THOMPSON TOPICAL SYSTEM

THE TREASURE STUDY BIBLE

- Over 500 Topics Chosen Just for Kids
- "Daily Treasures from God" Devotional Plan
- Interactive Format Answers Personal Concerns

AN NIV BIBLE

Audra Binford

PRESENTED TO

ELC KINGS KIDS 3RD & 4TH GRADE

ON THE OCCASION OF

Charles Sanders

BY

12-7-97

DATE

Contents

Old Testament

Table of Contents 21
Genesis 65
Exodus 133
Leviticus 185
Numbers 222
Deuteronomy 275
Joshua 324
Judges 354
Ruth 384
1 Samuel 389
2 Samuel 430
1 Kings 466
2 Kings 505
1 Chronicles 543
2 Chronicles 588
Ezra 631
Nehemiah 646
Esther 666
Job 676
Psalms 729
Proverbs 884
Ecclesiastes 947
Song of Songs 965
Isaiah 976
Jeremiah 1087
Lamentations 1181
Ezekiel 1194
Daniel 1258
Hosea 1278
Joel 1296
Amos 1304
Obadiah 1318
Jonah 1321
Micah 1325
Nahum 1337
Habakkuk 1342
Zephaniah 1348
Haggai 1355
Zechariah 1358
Malachi 1371

New Testament

S. Matthew 1378
S. Mark 1434
S. Luke 1465
S. John 1521
Acts 1565
Romans 1616
1 Corinthians 1643
2 Corinthians 1666
Galatians 1681
Ephesians 1690
Philippians 1701
Colossians 1708
1 Thessalonians 1715
2 Thessalonians 1722
1 Timothy 1726
2 Timothy 1735
Titus 1742
Philemon 1747
Hebrews 1749
James 1769
1 Peter 1780
2 Peter 1791
1 John 1797
2 John 1806
3 John 1808
Jude 1810
Revelation 1813

OLD TESTAMENT

BOOKS OF LAW

GENESIS 1
EXODUS 69
LEVITICUS 121
NUMBERS 158
DEUTERONOMY 211

BOOKS OF HISTORY

JOSHUA 260
JUDGES 290
RUTH 320
1 SAMUEL 325
2 SAMUEL 366
1 KINGS 402
2 KINGS 441
1 CHRONICLES 479
2 CHRONICLES 524
EZRA 567
NEHEMIAH 582
ESTHER 602

BOOKS OF POETRY

JOB 612
PSALM 665
PROVERBS 820
ECCLESIASTES 883
SONG OF SOLOMON 901

MAJOR PROPHETS

ISAIAH 912
JEREMIAH 1023
LAMENTATIONS 1117
EZEKIEL 1130
DANIEL 1194

MINOR PROPHETS

HOSEA 1214
JOEL 1232
AMOS 1240
OBADIAH 1254
JONAH 1257
MICAH 1261
NAHUM 1273
HABAKKUK 1278
ZEPHANIAH 1284
HAGGAI 1291
ZECHARIAH 1294
MALACHI 1307

NEW TESTAMENT

THE GOSPELS

MATTHEW 1315
MARK 1370
LUKE 1401
JOHN 1457
ACTS 1501

PAUL'S LETTERS

ROMANS 1552
1 CORINTHIANS 1579
2 CORINTHIANS 1602
GALATIANS 1617
EPHESIANS 1626
PHILIPPIANS 1637
COLOSSIANS 1644
1 THESSALONIANS 1651
2 THESSALONIANS 1658
1 TIMOTHY 1662
2 TIMOTHY 1671
TITUS 1678
PHILEMON 1683

GENERAL LETTERS

HEBREWS 1685
JAMES 1705
1 PETER 1716
2 PETER 1727
1 JOHN 1733
2 JOHN 1742
3 JOHN 1744
JUDE 1746

PROPHECY

REVELATION 1749

JANUARY

DAILY TREASURES FROM GOD

A Daily Reading Guide

ME

1 ❑ What is the best way to get my day off to a good start? . . . . . Psalm 119:147
2 ❑ How can I be pure? . . . . . Psalm 119:9
3 ❑ Why should I take care of my body if it isn't going to last forever? 1 Corinthians 6:15
4 ❑ How do I know if I'm a hypocrite? . . . . . Matthew 23:28
5 ❑ How can I make my life count for something? . . . . . 1 Corinthians 13:13
6 ❑ How does God feel when he thinks about me? . . . . . Ephesians 1:5
7 ❑ What does God give me? . . . . . John 10:28

If you would like to read more about *ME,* go to the Treasure Map and see:
Your Body, Self-examination, Be Fair, Gifts from God.

Find today's date, read the question, and look up the answer.

GOD

8 ❑ How can God be everywhere at once? . . . . . Psalm 139:8
9 ❑ What does nature tell us about God? . . . . . Psalm 19:1
10 ❑ Does God ever give up on people? . . . . . Ezra 5:12
11 ❑ How much control does God have over the world? . . . Psalm 135:6
12 ❑ How can God live inside me? . . . . . John 14:17
13 ❑ Does God see every little thing I think and do? . . . . . Ezekiel 11:5
14 ❑ What does the Holy Spirit do? . . . . . John 14:26
15 ❑ What does it mean that God is jealous? . . . . . Exodus 34:14
16 ❑ How can I know that God will keep his word? . . . . . Deuteronomy 32:4
17 ❑ How powerful is God? . . . . . Luke 1:37

If you would like to read more about *GOD,* go to the Treasure Map and see:
Nature's Praise, God at Work, Dishonest People, Guidance, The Holy Spirit.

WORK

18 ❑ Why should I do my best even when no one is looking? . . . . . Colossians 3:24
19 ❑ Does God expect us to work all the time? . . . . . Exodus 34:21
20 ❑ Does God ever use young people to do important work for him? . . . 1 Samuel 17:33
21 ❑ Why should I work hard? . . . . . Proverbs 13:4

If you would like to read more about *WORK,* go to the Treasure Map and see:
"It's Her Fault!", Working with God, Work.

ADULTS

22 ❑ Why should we respect authority? . . . . . Romans 13:2
23 ❑ How should we act toward government leaders? . . . . . Romans 13:1
24 ❑ How should I treat old people? . . . . . 1 Timothy 5:1-2

If you would like to read more about *ADULTS,* go to the Treasure Map and see:
Respecting Adults.

PRIDE

25 ❑ Why does God want us to be humble? . . . . . Psalm 119:21
26 ❑ What's wrong with pride? . . . . . Proverbs 11:2
27 ❑ If I do something really well, should I be proud of myself? . . . Romans 12:16
28 ❑ What does the Bible say to arrogant people? . . . . . Psalm 138:6

If you would like to read more about *PRIDE,* go to the Treasure Map and see:
Meekness, Modesty, Good Looks.

ANGER

29 ❑ Is it OK to lose your temper once in awhile? . . . . . Proverbs 16:32
30 ❑ What should I do when I get really angry with someone? . . . Ephesians 4:31
31 ❑ Is it ever good to get angry? . . . . . 1 Samuel 11:6

If you would like to read more about *ANGER,* go to the Treasure Map and see:
Temper, Mad.

DAILY TREASURES FROM GOD

A Daily Reading Guide

FEBRUARY

FRIENDS

1 ❑ How can I get other kids to respect me? . . . . . 1 Thessalonians 4:12
2 ❑ How can I be a good friend? . . . . . 2 Corinthians 12:15
3 ❑ What can I do when a friend gets angry at me? . . . . . Romans 12:18
4 ❑ Does God care what kind of friend I am? . . . . . Proverbs 27:10
5 ❑ How can I be a better friend? . . . . . Titus 2:7
6 ❑ Is it normal for my friends to let me down sometimes? . . . . Psalm 38:11
7 ❑ Is it OK for me to be around evil people as long as I'm careful not to do evil? . . . . . 2 Peter 3:17
8 ❑ When one of my friends is being treated unfairly, when should I speak up? . . . . . 1 Samuel 19:4
9 ❑ What are some examples of friendship? . . . . . 1 Samuel 18:1
10 ❑ How can I get people to like me? . . . . . Titus 3:2
11 ❑ What does it mean to be a loyal friend? . . . . . 1 Samuel 20:17

If you would like to read more about *FRIENDS*, go to the Treasure Map and see:
Being Friendless, "Thank You", Trusting in People, Bad Friends.

GIVING

12 ❑ What does it mean to be generous? . . . . . Luke 3:11
13 ❑ What do I get out of giving? . . . . . Proverbs 3:9-10
14 ❑ Why do we give money to the church? . . . . . Proverbs 3:9
15 ❑ How is it more blessed to give than to receive? . . . . . 2 Corinthians 8:9
16 ❑ Does it really matter whether I give money or food to help people? . . . James 2:16
17 ❑ What is generosity? . . . . . 2 Corinthians 8:2

If you would like to read more about *GIVING*, go to the Treasure Map and see:
How to Give.

Find today's date, read the question, and look up the answer.

SELF-CONFIDENCE

18 ❑ Is it OK for me to believe in myself? . . . . . 1 Corinthians 10:12
19 ❑ What's wrong with trying to do everything on my own? . . . . . Matthew 18:19
20 ❑ Is it OK to believe you're better than everyone else if you are better than everyone else? . . . Proverbs 16:2

CHRISTIAN LIFE

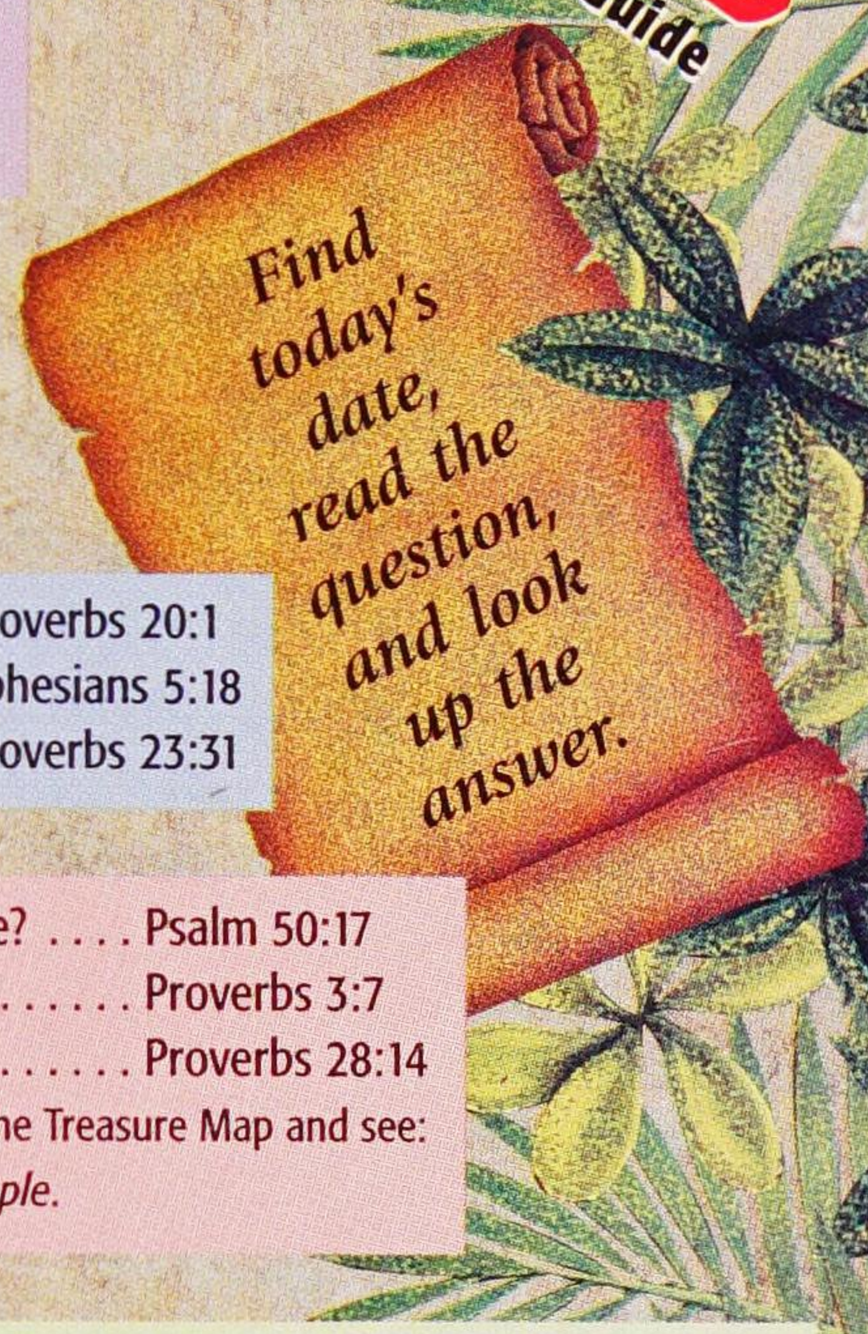
21 ❑ What should I do if kids make fun of me for being a Christian? . . 1 Peter 4:16
22 ❑ How can I get closer to God? . . . . . Jeremiah 29:13
23 ❑ How can I become a stronger Christian? . . . . . 2 Thessalonians 2:15
24 ❑ How long can I wait before deciding to follow God? . . . . . Joshua 24:15
25 ❑ What kind of commitment does God want from me? . . . . . Romans 12:1
26 ❑ What are my Christian duties? . . . . . Ephesians 5:8
27 ❑ How should I be different now that I'm a Christian? . . . . . Romans 6:7
28 ❑ What have I got to brag about? . . . . . 1 Corinthians 1:31

If you would like to read more about *CHRISTIAN LIFE*, go to the Treasure Map and see:
Remember..., The Time Is Now, Loving Jesus, Talents, Who Is Religious?

MARCH

DAILY TREASURES FROM GOD

A Daily Reading Guide



BAD PEOPLE

1 ❑ Why do people do bad things? . . . . . Mark 7:21
2 ❑ What does God think of people who do really bad things? . . Isaiah 9:17
3 ❑ Are some people too bad for God to save? . . . . . 1 John 2:2

If you would like to read more about *BAD PEOPLE,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Procrastination, Friend of Jesus.*

ANGELS

4 ❑ What do angels do? . . . . . Hebrews 1:14
5 ❑ Does each person have a guardian angel? . . . Psalm 34:7
6 ❑ Do I have a guardian angel? . . . . . Psalm 91:11

DRINKING

7 ❑ What does the Bible say about drinking? . . . . . Proverbs 20:1
8 ❑ What's wrong with getting drunk? . . . . . Ephesians 5:18
9 ❑ What should I do if a friend offers me a sip of beer? . . . Proverbs 23:31

ATTITUDES

10 ❑ What sort of attitudes can get me in trouble? . . . . Psalm 50:17
11 ❑ What is the fear of the Lord? . . . . . Proverbs 3:7
12 ❑ What's wrong with being stubborn? . . . . . Proverbs 28:14

If you would like to read more about *ATTITUDES,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Willingness to Learn, Stubborn People.*

BIBLE

13 ❑ What's so special about the Bible? . . . . . Hebrews 4:12
14 ❑ Why did God give us the Bible? . . . . . John 20:31
15 ❑ What can the Bible do for me? . . . . . Psalm 19:8
16 ❑ Why do my parents and Sunday School teachers spend so much time teaching me the Bible? . . Psalm 119:72
17 ❑ What should I do with all the Bible lessons I hear? . . . . . James 1:23-24
18 ❑ Why should I read the Bible? . . . . . Matthew 13:23

If you would like to read more about *BIBLE,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Instruction, Reading the Bible, Ignorance.*

PROBLEMS

19 ❑ What should I do when I'm feeling stressed out? . . . . . James 1:12
20 ❑ How can the Bible help me understand my problems? . . . . . Proverbs 2:6
21 ❑ Does God know what I'm going through? . . . . . 1 John 3:20
22 ❑ How can I feel peaceful when there is so much wrong with the world? . . John 16:33
23 ❑ From what kinds of situations is God willing to rescue me? . . . . . 2 Timothy 4:18
24 ❑ Everything's going wrong—what am I going to do? . . . . . Matthew 6:25
25 ❑ Are my problems too big for God? . . . . . Matthew 4:24

If you would like to read more about *PROBLEMS,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Weakness, Seeking Peace.*

WORSHIP

26 ❑ Why doesn't God want us to worship idols? . . . . . Deuteronomy 6:4
27 ❑ If I respect and worship God, does that mean I always act serious when I talk about him? . . Psalm 33:8
28 ❑ Why should I worship God? . . . . . 1 Chronicles 16:29

If you would like to read more about *WORSHIP,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Don't Forget... , Names of God.*

GOD'S WILL

29 ❑ Is it possible to do what God wants but do it the wrong way? . . Matthew 6:2
30 ❑ What does God expect of me? . . . . . Leviticus 11:45
31 ❑ How do I know what God wants me to do? . . . . . Isaiah 30:21

If you would like to read more about *GOD'S WILL,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Fanatics, Honesty.*

DAILY TREASURES FROM GOD

A Daily Reading Guide

APRIL

DANGERS

1 ❑ What does God want me to watch out for? . . . . . Mark 13:33
2 ❑ What should I watch out for? . . . . . Matthew 26:41

If you would like to read more about *DANGERS,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *"Dangerous Kisses."*

THOUGHTS

3 ❑ Does God care what I think about? . . . . . Romans 8:7
4 ❑ How can I clean up my mind? . . . . . Philippians 4:8
5 ❑ Are dirty thoughts bad if you don't do what you think about? . . . Matthew 15:19

If you would like to read more about *THOUGHTS,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Heart.*

Find today's date, read the question, and look up the answer.

GOD'S ANGER

6 ❑ Is God really angry all the time? . . . . . Psalm 86:5
7 ❑ What makes God angry? . . . . . Romans 1:18
8 ❑ Does God get angry when people are mean to weaker people? . . Psalm 82:3
9 ❑ Is God always angry at me? . . . . . Nehemiah 9:17
10 ❑ How do I know God isn't angry with me? . . . . . Luke 6:37
11 ❑ When does God say, "Enough is enough"? . . . . . Matthew 11:20
12 ❑ What kind of kids really make God upset? . . . . . Proverbs 30:17

If you would like to read more about *GOD'S ANGER,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Helping Weak People, Sin (Warnings).*

VALUE OF PEOPLE

13 ❑ Am I really that important to God? . . . . . 1 Peter 1:18-19
14 ❑ What does "made in God's image" mean? . . . . . Genesis 1:26-27

KINDNESS

15 ❑ Am I supposed to be nice to that kid in school who drives everybody crazy? . . John 8:7
16 ❑ If a kid is mean to me, why should I be nice to him? . . . . . Luke 6:35
17 ❑ Why should I be kind to people who are not kind? . . . . . James 4:17

PLEASING GOD

18 ❑ What kind of service does God like best? . . . . . Acts 20:18-19
19 ❑ Who does God like best? . . . . . Acts 10:35
20 ❑ What kinds of deeds please God? . . . . . Hebrews 13:16
21 ❑ Do I have to be good before God will love me? . . . . . Romans 3:24

If you would like to read more about *PLEASING GOD,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *God's Friends, Sympathy, Who Deserves Christ?*

CHANGE

22 What does God want to change in me when I become a Christian? . . Ephesians 4:22
23 How can I be more like God? . . . . . Ephesians 4:32
24 How is God changing me? . . . . . Romans 12:2
25 How can I become a better person? . . . . . Hebrews 12:1
26 What does it mean to repent? . . . . . 2 Corinthians 5:20

If you would like to read more about *CHANGE,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Walking with God.*

OBEDIENCE

27 ❑ What does obedience mean? . . . . . Ephesians 6:6
28 ❑ What if I'm tired of doing good? . . . . . Galatians 6:9
29 ❑ What happens if I just decide not to listen to God? . . . Isaiah 42:25
30 ❑ What happens when I live God's way? . . . . . Isaiah 26:7

If you would like to read more about *OBEDIENCE,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Obeying Christ, Double Life, Salvation.*

MAY

DAILY TREASURES FROM GOD
A Daily Reading Guide

Find today's date, read the question, and look up the answer.

TEMPTATION

1 ❑ What can I do when I feel like giving in to temptation? . . . . . Proverbs 4:14
2 ❑ What should I do when I feel tempted? . . . . . James 4:7
3 ❑ Does God know how hard it is for me to resist temptation? . . 1 Corinthians 10:13
4 ❑ How can Jesus help me say no to temptation? . . . . . John 15:5

REWARDS

5 ❑ What reward is there in being good? . . . . . Proverbs 12:13
6 ❑ What rewards does God give to people who obey him? . . . . . Revelation 5:10
7 ❑ Will I get a reward when Jesus comes back? . . . . . 1 Peter 5:4
8 ❑ Will I be rewarded for something good I did even if no one else saw it? . . Matthew 10:42

If you would like to read more about *REWARDS,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Suffering Rewarded, Serving.*

SATAN AND DEMONS

9 ❑ What kind of power does Satan have? . . . . . Ephesians 6:12
10 ❑ Should I be afraid of Satan? . . . . . Romans 16:20
11 ❑ Can demons hurt me? . . . . . Ephesians 6:12
12 ❑ Is it true that "the devil made me do it"? . . . . . 1 John 4:4
13 ❑ What is the antichrist? . . . . . 1 John 4:3
14 ❑ What will happen to Satan? . . . . . Revelation 20:10

JUSTICE

15 ❑ How do we know God is fair? . . . . . Proverbs 16:11
16 ❑ Why do some kids get caught and others don't? . . . . . Psalm 37:35
17 ❑ Why do some people do good and it seems like they don't get rewarded? . . Ezekiel 18:25
18 ❑ Why do some kids seem to get away with anything? . . . . . Matthew 12:36

If you would like to read more about *JUSTICE,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Blame, Faith Tested.*

SERVING

19 ❑ Should I tell people about how I serve God? . . . . . Matthew 6:16
20 ❑ Why does God want us to work so hard serving people? . . John 13:14

If you would like to read more about *SERVING,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Work that Helps Others.*

SALVATION

21 ❑ What do I have to do to become a Christian? . . . . . John 3:16
22 ❑ What happens to me when I become a Christian? . . . . . 2 Corinthians 5:17
23 ❑ Will I go to heaven if I'm really good? . . . . . Romans 9:32
24 ❑ Does everyone have a chance to become a Christian? . . . . . Titus 2:11-12
25 ❑ Is Jesus really the only way to heaven? . . . . . Acts 4:12
26 ❑ Is there anybody God does not want to become a Christian? . . 1 Timothy 2:4
27 ❑ I want to become a Christian. How can I? . . . . . Romans 10:9

If you would like to read more about *SALVATION,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Salvation by Faith, Why Jesus Came, Heaven.*

PARENTS

28 ❑ Why did God give me my parents? . . . . . Proverbs 6:23
29 ❑ Why do my parents say they discipline me "for my own good"? . . Proverbs 22:15
30 ❑ Why do my parents always want to know where I am? . . . . . 1 Samuel 10:2
31 ❑ Why does God let my parents discipline me? . . . . . Proverbs 13:24

DAILY TREASURES FROM GOD

A Daily Reading Guide

JUNE

SUCCESS

1 ❑ What can go wrong when everything's going right? . . Proverbs 30:9
2 ❑ How can I get God to bless me? . . . . . Matthew 6:33

JUDGMENT

3 ❑ What does it mean that God is a judge? . . . . . Psalm 75:7
4 ❑ Why doesn't God just destroy all the bad people right now? . . 2 Peter 3:9
5 ❑ Will God really judge everything we do? . . . . . 2 Corinthians 5:10
6 ❑ Will sinners ever get what they deserve? . . . . . 2 Thessalonians 1:9

If you would like to read more about *JUDGMENT,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Bad People.*

GOD'S CARE

7 ❑ How can I get God to help me? . . . . . Luke 6:38
8 ❑ How is God like a father? . . . . . Deuteronomy 10:18
9 ❑ How can I be sure God is watching over me? . . . . . Psalm 37:28
10 ❑ How can I know God will always be there when I need him? . . Isaiah 63:16
11 ❑ Does God really care about me? . . . . . 1 Peter 5:7
12 ❑ Where can I go when I feel down? . . . . . 2 Corinthians 1:3

If you would like to read more about *GOD'S CARE,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *God's Promises, God's Love, Grief.*

Find today's date, read the question, and look up the answer.

OTHERS

13 ❑ Which is more important, to love God or to love people? . . . . . 1 John 4:7
14 ❑ Why should I be friends with the kids that no one else likes? . . Matthew 9:10
15 ❑ What is the Golden Rule? . . . . . Matthew 7:12
16 ❑ What does hospitality mean? . . . . . Romans 12:13
17 ❑ What should I do if I can't stand somebody? . . . . . Leviticus 19:17

If you would like to read more about *OTHERS,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Cold Shoulder, New Kids.*

PRIORITIES

18 ❑ What is my most important job? . . . . . Matthew 6:33
19 ❑ What is the most important trait to have? . . . . . 1 Corinthians 13:13
20 ❑ What does God want most out of us? . . . . . Micah 6:8
21 ❑ What does God most want from me? . . . . . Matthew 22:37
22 ❑ What's the number one goal I can have for my life? . . Deuteronomy 5:32

If you would like to read more about *PRIORITIES,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Seeking God.*

MONEY

23 ❑ Why doesn't God just give me more money? I sure could use it. . . 1 Timothy 6:17
24 ❑ Why does the Bible tell me not to trust in riches? . . . . . Proverbs 11:4
25 ❑ Why doesn't God make me rich? . . . . . 1 Timothy 6:9
26 ❑ What's wrong with being stingy? . . . . . Proverbs 21:13
27 ❑ What's good about not being rich? . . . . . James 2:5
28 ❑ Is there anything wrong with being successful? . . . . . Luke 11:43

If you would like to read more about *MONEY,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Soon Gone.*

GROWING UP

29 ❑ What does it mean to grow up? . . . . . 2 Peter 1:5-6
30 ❑ Is making a decision by myself the grown-up thing to do? . . Proverbs 15:22

If you would like to read more about *GROWING UP,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Making Progress.*

JULY

DAILY TREASURES FROM GOD
A Daily Reading Guide

TIME

1 ❑ What are God's instructions about how I use my time? . . Ephesians 5:15-16
2 ❑ What's wrong with wasting time? . . . . . Psalm 39:5
3 ❑ When is it good to hurry? . . . . . Psalm 119:60
4 ❑ What should I do when I'm bored? . . . . . 1 Timothy 5:13

If you would like to read more about *TIME,* go to the Treasure Map and see:
Waste, Serving Quickly, Willingness to Work.

FAMILY LIFE

5 ❑ How does God want me to treat my family? . . . . . Romans 14:13
6 ❑ Is it ever OK to argue with my brother or sister? . . . . . Proverbs 18:19
7 ❑ What can I do when my brother or sister drives me crazy? . . Ephesians 4:2
8 ❑ What should I do to keep the peace in my family? . . . . . Romans 14:19

FORGIVENESS

9 ❑ Will God forgive me even if I do something really bad? . . . . . 1 John 1:9
10 ❑ If God can't stand sin, and I sin sometimes, how can God stand me? . . . . . Romans 5:1
11 ❑ Why did I get in trouble if God forgave me? . . . . . Ephesians 5:6
12 ❑ Why should I forgive others? . . . . . Matthew 6:15
13 ❑ If someone makes fun of me at school, does God expect me to forgive the person? . . Luke 11:4
14 ❑ How can I be forgiven? . . . . . Romans 3:25

If you would like to read more about *FORGIVENESS,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Feeling Sorry.*

LYING

Find today's date, read the question, and look up the answer.

15 ❑ My friends say it's OK to lie if it doesn't hurt anyone. Is that true? . . Proverbs 12:22
16 ❑ Should I tell the truth even if I know it will get a friend in trouble? . . Exodus 23:1
17 ❑ What happens to liars? . . . . . Proverbs 19:5

If you would like to read more about *LYING,* go to the Treasure Map and see:
Lying to Yourself, Telling the Truth, Perjury.

FUTURE

18 ❑ What's the best way to prepare for the future? . . . . . Matthew 24:44
19 ❑ What kind of future has God planned for me? . . . . . 2 Corinthians 5:1

If you would like to read more about *FUTURE,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *The Future.*

FAITH

20 ❑ Why is faith important? . . . . . Hebrews 11:6
21 ❑ What difference does it make in my everyday life that I have faith in God? . . Romans 10:11

If you would like to read more about *FAITH,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Trusting God, God's Response.*

SIN

22 ❑ Why shouldn't we sin? . . . . . Proverbs 11:19
23 ❑ Why should I take sin seriously? . . . . . Psalm 7:12
24 ❑ Are there people who don't sin? . . . . . Romans 3:23
25 ❑ Does sin always have consequences? . . . . . Ecclesiastes 11:9
26 ❑ Why should I confess my sins to God if he already knows about them? . . Psalm 38:4
27 ❑ What happens when I give in to sin? . . . . . Genesis 25:29-30, 33
28 ❑ Does Jesus ever punish people for their sin? . . . . . John 5:22

If you would like to read more about *SIN,* go to the Treasure Map and see:
Disappointment, Blinded by Sin, Confession, Cost of Sin.

FUN

29 ❑ How does God want me to act at parties? . . . . . Galatians 5:21
30 ❑ Is there anything bad about laughing? . . . . . Luke 6:25
31 ❑ Why doesn't God want us to have fun? . . . . . Nehemiah 8:10

If you would like to read more about *FUN,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Happiness.*

DAILY TREASURES FROM GOD

A Daily Reading Guide

AUGUST

JESUS

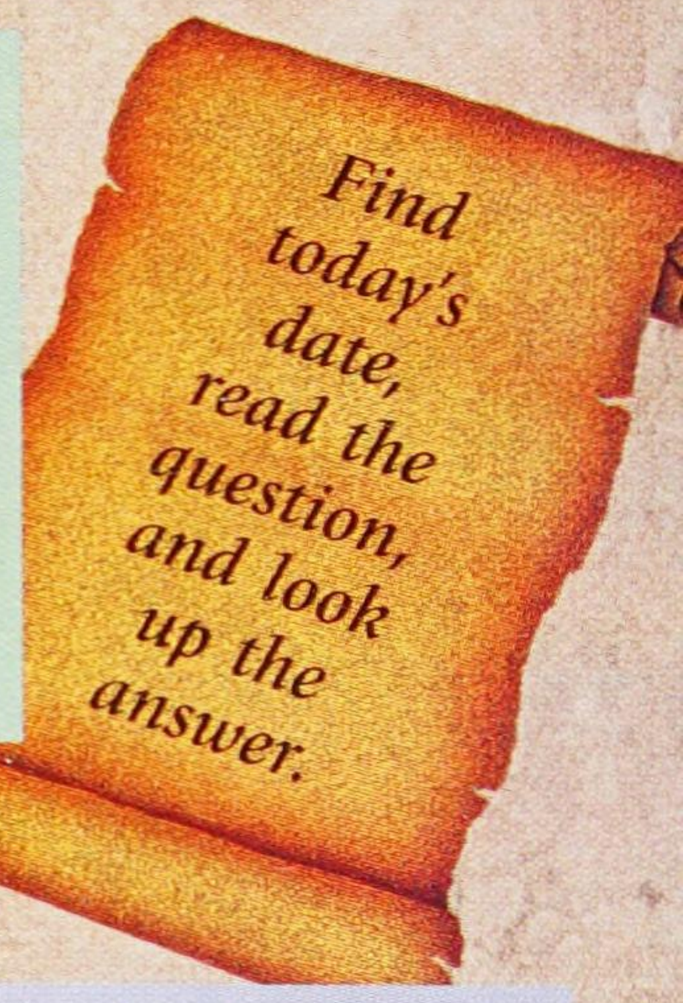
1 ❑ Why does the Bible call Jesus a Savior? . . . . . John 6:67-68
2 ❑ What can I learn about God by learning about Jesus? . . . . . Hebrews 1:3
3 ❑ What's so special about Jesus? . . . . . Acts 4:12
4 ❑ Was Jesus really a man? . . . . . Luke 1:31
5 ❑ Where does Jesus live? . . . . . Romans 8:10
6 ❑ If Jesus is king, why are there so many problems in the world? . . . . . 1 Corinthians 15:25
7 ❑ When Jesus was on earth, did he have good days and bad days like I do? . . . . . Hebrews 12:2
8 ❑ Why did Jesus have to die? . . . . . 1 Peter 2:24
9 ❑ Why does the Bible call Jesus the "Lamb of God"? . . . . . John 1:29

If you would like to read more about *JESUS*, go to the Treasure Map and see:
The Teacher, The Ultimate, Jesus' Friends, God's Presence, Violence, Unhappiness.

SUFFERING

10 ❑ Why do bad things happen to good kids? . . . . . Hebrews 12:7
11 ❑ Why do I have to suffer? . . . . . 1 Peter 1:7
12 ❑ How can I feel better when I'm hurting? . . . . . Romans 5:3
13 ❑ Why should I "count it all joy" when things go wrong? . . Hebrews 12:11
14 ❑ Why are some lessons so hard to learn? . . . . . Psalm 119:71
15 ❑ Why do Christians have to suffer for their faith? . . . . . John 15:20
16 ❑ Why do bad things happen to me? . . . . . Proverbs 3:11-12
17 ❑ If God loves me, why isn't life easier? . . . . . Matthew 16:24

If you would like to read more about *SUFFERING*, go to the Treasure Map and see:
Being Smart, Why Suffer?



PRAYER

18 ❑ Why are we supposed to pray? . . . . . Matthew 26:41
19 ❑ Does God listen when I pray? . . . . . Hebrews 4:16
20 ❑ What can I do when I feel like giving up praying about something? . . James 5:7
21 ❑ Does God want me to ask him for things, or does he get tired of it? . . Jeremiah 10:21
22 ❑ How should I pray? . . . . . 1 John 5:14
23 ❑ Will God answer my prayers? . . . . . John 14:13
24 ❑ What difference does it make if I pray for someone? . . . . . Psalm 106:23
25 ❑ Should I keep praying even if it seems God isn't answering? . . . . . Romans 12:12
26 ❑ How can I tell if God is listening when I pray? . . . . . Psalm 5:3
27 ❑ Why does my pastor talk about a "prayer closet"? . . . . . Matthew 6:6
28 ❑ Does God always answer prayer? . . . . . Luke 11:9
29 ❑ What should I do if God doesn't answer my prayers right away? . . . . Psalm 37:7
30 ❑ When should I pray? . . . . . 1 Thessalonians 5:17
31 ❑ Are there times when God does not answer prayer? . . . . . Isaiah 59:2

If you would like to read more about *PRAYER*, go to the Treasure Map and see:
Waiting for God, Being Hasty.

SEPTEMBER

DAILY TREASURES FROM GOD

A Daily Reading Guide

LEARNING

1 ❑ What does God want to teach me? . . . . . Psalm 32:8
2 ❑ Ignorance is bliss, right? . . . . . Proverbs 8:5
3 ❑ What's the best reason for trying hard in school? . . . . . Proverbs 14:23
4 ❑ How can I learn from Jesus the way the disciples did? . . Matthew 13:36

If you would like to read more about *LEARNING,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Unknown Sins, Study.*

DEATH

5 ❑ Does our spirit live in heaven after we die, or do we come back as someone else? . . 2 Corinthians 4:14
6 ❑ What happens to my spirit after I die? . . . . . Luke 20:36
7 ❑ What is spiritual death? . . . . . Revelation 21:8

If you would like to read more about *DEATH,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Mortality, Death.*

Find today's date, read the question, and look up the answer.

LAZINESS

8 ❑ Am I lazy just because I don't want to do boring chores? . . Proverbs 18:9
9 ❑ What advice does the Bible give to lazy people? . . . . . Proverbs 6:6

If you would like to read more about *LAZINESS,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Helping at Home, Sleep.*

FEAR/COURAGE

10 ❑ Why does the Bible tell us to fear God? . . . . . Proverbs 1:7
11 ❑ Is it wrong to be superstitious? . . . . . Jeremiah 10:2
12 ❑ Can God protect me from bullies? . . . . . 1 Chronicles 29:12
13 ❑ Are God's people safe from crime? . . . . . Psalm 27:12
14 ❑ What can I do when I feel weak and scared? . . . . . Psalm 73:26
15 ❑ What can keep me from being afraid? . . . . . Proverbs 1:33

If you would like to read more about *FEAR AND COURAGE,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Earth.*

REPENTANCE

16 ❑ What does "repentance" mean? . . . . . Luke 13:2-3
17 ❑ What is remorse? . . . . . Matthew 26:75
18 ❑ What will happen if I tell God I'm sorry for my sins? . . Acts 3:19

If you would like to read more about *REPENTANCE,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Feeling Guilty, What Jesus Did.*

FOOD

19 ❑ Why should I thank God for my food? . . . . . Luke 17:17-18
20 ❑ What's wrong with eating as much as I want? . . . . . Proverbs 23:20
21 ❑ Is it OK to eat and eat and eat and eat and eat and eat? . . . . Proverbs 25:16

If you would like to read more about *FOOD,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Saying Thank You.*

LEADERSHIP

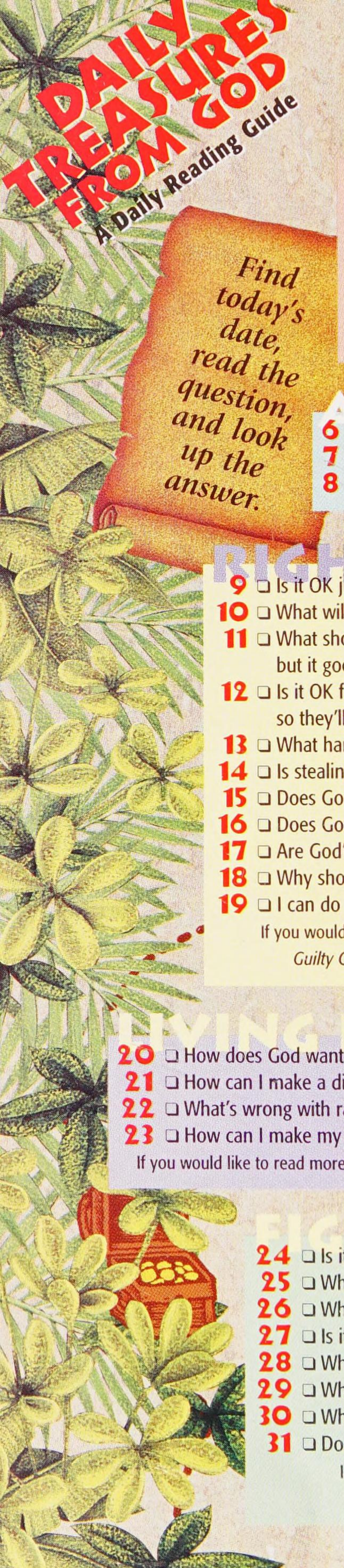
22 ❑ Can I be a leader even though I'm a kid? . . . . . 2 Chronicles 34:1,3
23 ❑ How can I get people to listen to me more? . . . . . Proverbs 17:27
24 ❑ Is it OK to want to be popular? . . . . . Ephesians 6:6
25 ❑ What's wrong with being popular? . . . . . 1 Samuel 15:24
26 ❑ Does being a leader mean you get to push other people around? . . Psalm 2:10-11

If you would like to read more about *LEADERSHIP,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Favoritism.*

WISDOM

27 ❑ Does God give kids wisdom? . . . . . Proverbs 2:3
28 ❑ How is God's wisdom different from the world's wisdom? . . . . . James 3:17
29 ❑ Why do some people say, "Don't believe everything you hear"? . . Matthew 24:4
30 ❑ Why does God give wisdom to some people but not to others? . . . James 1:5

If you would like to read more about *WISDOM,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Discretion.*



OCTOBER

WITNESSING

1 ❑ What is witnessing? . . . . . Acts 1:8
2 ❑ How can I show my friends that I'm a Christian? . . . . . John 13:35
3 ❑ Do I have to tell others what I know about God? . . . . . 1 Corinthians 9:17
4 ❑ What can I say to my friends about Jesus? . . . . . 1 Peter 3:15
5 ❑ How can I lead others to Christ? . . . . . Matthew 5:16

If you would like to read more about *WITNESSING,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Publicly Christian.*

ANIMALS

6 ❑ Does God care how we treat animals? . . . . . Proverbs 12:10
7 ❑ Does God care about animals? . . . . . Deuteronomy 22:6
8 ❑ Are people more important than animals, or just the same? . . Matthew 6:26

RIGHT AND WRONG

9 ❑ Is it OK just to be mostly good? . . . . . Matthew 5:20
10 ❑ What will happen if I ignore my conscience? . . . . . Matthew 13:15
11 ❑ What should I do if my friends tell me to do one thing, but it goes against something God tells me to do? . . . . . Acts 5:29
12 ❑ Is it OK for me to do some of the bad stuff my friends do so they'll like me more? . . . . . 1 Thessalonians 5:22
13 ❑ What harm can it do to be a little naughty? . . . . . Proverbs 11:3
14 ❑ Is stealing always wrong? . . . . . Exodus 20:15
15 ❑ Does God care whether people speed when they're driving? . . 1 Peter 2:13-14
16 ❑ Does God keep track of all the things I've done wrong? . . . . . Isaiah 44:22
17 ❑ Are God's ways really best? . . . . . Psalm 18:30
18 ❑ Why should I keep a clear conscience? . . . . . 1 Peter 3:16
19 ❑ I can do whatever I want, right? . . . . . Galatians 5:13

If you would like to read more about *RIGHT AND WRONG,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Guilty Conscience, Excusing Sin, Sin Hurts, Impatience, Guilty Fear, Getting Ahead.*

LIVING IN THE WORLD

20 ❑ How does God want me to treat my neighbors? . . . . . Leviticus 19:18
21 ❑ How can I make a difference in people's lives? . . . . . Proverbs 15:23
22 ❑ What's wrong with racism? . . . . . Romans 10:12
23 ❑ How can I make my neighborhood a better place? . . . . . Isaiah 54:14

If you would like to read more about *LIVING IN THE WORLD,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Young Women.*

FIGHTING

24 ❑ Is it all right to punch someone back if they punched you first? . . Romans 12:20
25 ❑ What should I do when other kids are mean to me? . . . . . Matthew 5:44
26 ❑ What should I do about bullies? . . . . . Matthew 5:44
27 ❑ Is it OK with God to fight back if someone pushes you around? . . 1 Corinthians 4:12
28 ❑ What should I do if somebody tries to pick a fight with me? . . . . . Romans 12:17
29 ❑ Why should I avoid arguments? . . . . . 2 Timothy 2:24
30 ❑ What should I do when kids treat me unfairly? . . . . . Jeremiah 15:15
31 ❑ Does God mind if I fight with my sister? . . . . . 2 Timothy 2:23

If you would like to read more about *FIGHTING,* go to the Treasure Map and see: *Examples of Revenge, Getting Along, Suing People, Whom Can You Trust?*

NOVEMBER

DAILY TREASURES FROM GOD

A Daily Reading Guide

TRUSTING GOD

1 ❑ Why should I trust God? . . . . . Deuteronomy 32:4
2 ❑ Why do some people say, "Lord willing"? . . . . . Proverbs 19:21
3 ❑ Why should I depend on God when I can take care of myself? . . John 3:27

SPEECH

4 ❑ Is it possible to talk too much? . . . . . Proverbs 10:19
5 ❑ What's wrong with telling people off when they deserve it? . . . . . Matthew 5:7
6 ❑ Why is it wrong to spread rumors? . . . . . Proverbs 20:19
7 ❑ As long as I don't say anything wrong, does it matter how I say it? . . Titus 3:1-2
8 ❑ Does anything I say make a difference? . . . . . 2 Chronicles 35:2
9 ❑ Is it OK to call someone a name? . . . . . Ecclesiastes 10:20

If you would like to read more about *SPEECH*, go to the Treasure Map and see:
Foolish Promises, Swearing, Legalism, Embarrassing God.

FOLLOWING CHRIST

10 ❑ Is it really worth it to follow Jesus? . . . . . Luke 18:29-30
11 ❑ Will I really be happy if I live God's way? . . . . . Psalm 32:11
12 ❑ What difference does it make in my life whether I follow Jesus? . . Matthew 7:26-27

If you would like to read more about *FOLLOWING CHRIST*, go to the Treasure Map and see:
Sacrifice, Gladness.

CHURCH

Find today's date, read the question, and look up the answer.

13 ❑ Why should I go to church? . . . . . Romans 12:6
14 ❑ Do kids matter in church? . . . . . 1 Corinthians 12:27
15 ❑ What's my role in church? . . . . . 1 Thessalonians 3:10
16 ❑ Why do some people raise their hands in church? . . . Psalm 143:6
17 ❑ Why is it important that I be baptized? . . . . . Acts 2:38
18 ❑ Why do we have Sunday School? . . . . . Ezra 7:10
19 ❑ What can I do if I don't get anything out of church? . . Hebrews 10:25
20 ❑ How am I supposed to act toward the pastor? . . . . . 1 Timothy 5:17
21 ❑ Why do people insist on quiet in church? . . . . . Ecclesiastes 3:7

If you would like to read more about *CHURCH*, go to the Treasure Map and see:
Friends and Church.

JOKING AND TEASING

22 ❑ What if I do something mean but I'm just joking—is that bad? . . . . . Proverbs 4:16
23 ❑ What's wrong with picking on kids who are weird? . . . . . Amos 1:11
24 ❑ Is it OK to make jokes about people who are different? . . . . . Acts 10:28

If you would like to read more about *JOKING AND TEASING*, go to the Treasure Map and see:
Teasing and Joking, Mocking.

THANKFULNESS

25 ❑ What do I have to be thankful for? . . . . . Psalm 68:19
26 ❑ What should I thank God for? . . . . . 1 Thessalonians 5:18
27 ❑ Why should I thank God for things that my parents bought me? . . Deuteronomy 8:18

If you would like to read more about *THANKFULNESS*, go to the Treasure Map and see:
Using What You Have, Unthankfulness to People.

ADVICE

28 ❑ How many people should I ask for advice? . . . . . Proverbs 15:22
29 ❑ What advice does God have for me? . . . . . 1 Timothy 4:12
30 ❑ Is there a right and wrong way to give advice? . . 1 Thessalonians 5:14

If you would like to read more about *ADVICE*, go to the Treasure Map and see:
Taking Advice, Free Samples.

DAILY TREASURES FROM GOD

A Daily Reading Guide

DECEMBER

THINGS

1 ❑ What's so bad about wanting things? . . . . . Ecclesiastes 5:10
2 ❑ If someone asks me to borrow something, is it wrong to say no? . . . . . Matthew 5:42
3 ❑ What's wrong with spending all your money on the things you want? . . Proverbs 21:17
4 ❑ Does God mind if I want something like somebody else has? . . . . . Romans 13:13
5 ❑ Is it a sin not to share your toys? . . . . . Matthew 5:42
6 ❑ What does God want me to do with my stuff? . . . . . Luke 12:33
7 ❑ What does contentment have to do with wanting something new? . . . . 1 Timothy 6:6, 8

If you would like to read more about *THINGS*, go to the Treasure Map and see:
Worshiping Things, Discontentment, Showing Off Stuff, Being Frugal.

POOR PEOPLE

8 ❑ How does God feel about poor people? . . . . . Proverbs 19:17
9 ❑ How should I treat the poor kids at school? . . . . . Deuteronomy 16:19
10 ❑ What does God do for poor people? . . . . . Psalm 12:5

If you would like to read more about *POOR PEOPLE*, go to the Treasure Map and see:
Bribery.

HAPPINESS

11 ❑ Why should I look on the bright side? . . . . . Habakkuk 3:17-18
12 ❑ What should I do if I don't feel joyful? . . . . . Philippians 4:4
13 ❑ Is it really true that money won't make you happy? . . Revelation 3:17
14 ❑ What really makes a person happy? . . . . . Psalm 144:15

If you would like to read more about *HAPPINESS*, go to the Treasure Map and see:
Praising God, Hoarding, Satisfaction.

Find today's date, read the question, and look up the answer.

HELPING PEOPLE

15 ❑ Is it a sin not to help someone who needs help? . . . . . James 1:27
16 ❑ How can I help a sick friend? . . . . . 2 Kings 13:14
17 ❑ What should I do for someone who is discouraged? . . 1 Thessalonians 5:11
18 ❑ What does it mean to show compassion? . . . . . Luke 10:33-34

RETURN OF CHRIST

19 ❑ Why is Jesus coming to earth a second time? . . . . . Jude 1:14-15
20 ❑ How do we know Jesus will come back? . . . . . Matthew 26:64
21 ❑ When will Jesus come back? . . . . . Matthew 24:36
22 ❑ What will happen when Jesus comes back? . . . . . Revelation 20:13
23 ❑ How can I know if I'm ready for Jesus to come back? . . 1 Thessalonians 5:5-6
24 ❑ What can I do to get ready for Jesus' return? . . . . . Philippians 4:5
25 ❑ Will people really get punished when Jesus returns? . . . 2 Thessalonians 1:7-8

If you would like to read more about *RETURN OF CHRIST*, go to the Treasure Map and see:
Watching for Jesus' Return.

FAILURE

26 ❑ Does God expect me to be perfect? . . . . . 2 Corinthians 13:11
27 ❑ How can I stop making the same mistake again and again? . . . . . Deuteronomy 9:7
28 ❑ Did people in the Bible like Moses and the disciples ever mess up? . . . . . Numbers 20:12
29 ❑ If I went to God five times to ask forgiveness for getting angry at my step-sister, but I did it again today, will God still be kind to me and forgive me? . . . Isaiah 55:7
30 ❑ What can I do about my bad habits? . . . . . Romans 6:16
31 ❑ How can I be sure God will not punish me for being bad? . . . . . Luke 18:13

THE TREASURE STUDY BIBLE

THOMPSON STUDY SYSTEM™

WRITERS:

CAROL SMITH &
VALERIE WEIDEMANN

EDITOR:

DARYL LUCAS

B. B. KIRKBRIDE BIBLE CO., INC.
INDIANAPOLIS, INDIANA

THE TREASURE STUDY BIBLE
Copyright © 1997 by
THE B. B. KIRKBRIDE BIBLE COMPANY, INC.
THE HOLY BIBLE, NEW INTERNATIONAL VERSION®
Copyright © 1973, 1978, 1984 by International Bible Society
Used by permission of Zondervan Publishing House.
All rights reserved.

This Bible has been developed and produced by The Livingstone Corporation. Project staff include Dr. James Galvin, Daryl Lucas, Valerie Weidemann, Carol Smith, Christopher D. Hudson, Collette Placek, Thomas Ristow, and Kathleen Ristow.

All other Bible study aids, notes and references, indexes, reference materials copyright ©1997 by The B. B. Kirkbride Bible Company, Inc.

The "NIV" and "New International Version" trademarks are registered in the United States Patent and Trademark Office by International Bible Society. Use of either trademark requires the permission of International Bible Society.

The NIV text may be quoted in any form (written, visual, electronic or audio), up to and inclusive of five hundred (500) verses without express written permission of the publisher, providing the verses quoted do not amount to a complete book of the Bible nor do the verses quoted account for 25 percent or more of the total text of the work in which they are quoted.

Notice of copyright must appear on the title or copyright page of the work as follows:

> Scripture taken from the HOLY BIBLE, NEW INTERNATIONAL VERSION®. Copyright © 1973, 1978, 1984 by International Bible Society. Used by permission of Zondervan Publishing House. All rights reserved.
>
> The "NIV" and "New International Version" trademarks are registered in the United States Patent and Trademark Office by International Bible Society. Use of either trademark requires the permission of International Bible Society.

When quotations from the NIV text are used in non-saleable media, such as church bulletins, orders of service, posters, transparencies or similar media, a complete copyright notice is not required, but the initials (NIV) must appear at the end of each quotation.

Any commentary or other Biblical reference work produced for commercial sale that uses the New International Version must obtain written permission for use of the NIV text.

Permission requests for commercial use within the U.S. and Canada that exceed the above guidelines must be directed to, and approved in writing by, Zondervan Publishing House, 5300 Patterson Avenue, S.E., Grand Rapids, MI 49530.

Permission requests for commercial use within the U.K., EEC, and EFTA countries that exceed the above guidelines must be directed to, and approved in writing by, Hodder Headline Plc., Mill Road, Dunton Green, Sevenoaks, Kent, TN13 2YA, England.

Permission requests for non-commercial use that exceed the above guidelines must be directed to, and approved in writing by, International Bible Society, 1820 Jet Stream Drive, Colorado Springs, CO 80921.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means—electronic, mechanical, photocopy, recording, or otherwise without the prior permission of the copyright owners.

ISBN – Hard Cover 0-88707-353-0
Soft Cover 0-88707-354-9

Printed in the United States of America
All rights reserved

97 98 99 00 01 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Table of Contents

Introduction to the Treasure Study Bible .. *v*
Preface ..... *vii*
How to Use the Treasure Map ..... MAP 1
How to Use the Treasure Chest ..... CHEST 1

THE OLD TESTAMENT

Book	Page	Book	Page
Genesis	1	Ecclesiastes	883
Exodus	69	Song of Songs	901
Leviticus	121	Isaiah	912
Numbers	158	Jeremiah	1023
Deuteronomy	211	Lamentations	1117
Joshua	260	Ezekiel	1130
Judges	290	Daniel	1194
Ruth	320	Hosea	1214
1 Samuel	325	Joel	1232
2 Samuel	366	Amos	1240
1 Kings	402	Obadiah	1254
2 Kings	441	Jonah	1257
1 Chronicles	479	Micah	1261
2 Chronicles	524	Nahum	1273
Ezra	567	Habakkuk	1278
Nehemiah	582	Zephaniah	1284
Esther	602	Haggai	1291
Job	612	Zechariah	1294
Psalms	665	Malachi	1307
Proverbs	820		

THE NEW TESTAMENT

Book	Page	Book	Page
Matthew	1315	1 Timothy	1662
Mark	1370	2 Timothy	1671
Luke	1401	Titus	1678
John	1457	Philemon	1683
Acts	1501	Hebrews	1685
Romans	1552	James	1705
1 Corinthians	1579	1 Peter	1716
2 Corinthians	1602	2 Peter	1727
Galatians	1617	1 John	1733
Ephesians	1626	2 John	1742
Philippians	1637	3 John	1744
Colossians	1644	Jude	1746
1 Thessalonians	1651	Revelation	1749
2 Thessalonians	1658		

BOOKS OF THE BIBLE ALPHABETICALLY

Book	Page
1 Chronicles	479
1 Corinthians	1579
1 John	1733
1 Kings	402
1 Peter	1716
1 Samuel	325
1 Thessalonians	1651
1 Timothy	1662
2 Chronicles	524
2 Corinthians	1602
2 John	1742
2 Kings	441
2 Peter	1727
2 Samuel	366
2 Thessalonians	1658
2 Timothy	1671
3 John	1744
Acts	1501
Amos	1240
Colossians	1644
Daniel	1194
Deuteronomy	211
Ecclesiastes	883
Ephesians	1626
Esther	602
Exodus	69
Ezekiel	1130
Ezra	567
Galatians	1617
Genesis	1
Habakkuk	1278
Haggai	1291
Hebrews	1685
Hosea	1214
Isaiah	912
James	1705
Jeremiah	1023
Job	612
Joel	1232
John	1457
Jonah	1257
Joshua	260
Jude	1746
Judges	290
Lamentations	1117
Leviticus	121
Luke	1401
Malachi	1307
Mark	1370
Matthew	1315
Micah	1261
Nahum	1273
Nehemiah	582
Numbers	158
Obadiah	1254
Philemon	1683
Philippians	1637
Proverbs	820
Psalms	665
Revelation	1749
Romans	1552
Ruth	320
Song of Songs	901
Titus	1678
Zechariah	1294
Zephaniah	1284

Introduction to the Treasure Study Bible

What comes to mind when you think of treasure? Imagine hundreds of solid gold and silver coins . . . dozens of diamonds, rubies, emeralds, and sapphires . . . rings, necklaces, circlets, and daggers encrusted with gems. Imagine them all jammed into a huge wooden chest, wrapped with iron bands and bolted with the heaviest lock. Imagine the chest buried beneath the sand somewhere on a deserted island, out of reach to all . . . but the holder of an old, dirty map and a sense of adventure.

What could be better than a hunt for a treasure chest like *that?*

How about a hunt for God's instructions? The commands and words of God are so valuable they're priceless. Psalm 19:10 puts it this way:

> They are more precious than gold,
> than much pure gold;
> they are sweeter than honey,
> than honey from the comb.

The Bible is a treasure chest like none you've ever seen or imagined before. That is because God's instructions make you rich in ways you can't put in a bank. They give you priceless advice on money, school, and planning. They tell you how to get along with friends, brothers, sisters, parents, and enemies. They tell you what is important and what is a waste of time. They tell you what you need to know about the future. And they help you understand what is going on today.

So if you want to go hunting for treasure, you can do no better than to start right here. "In [Christ] are hidden all the treasures of wisdom and

knowledge." (Colossians 2:3), buried in the many pages of your Bible. All you have to do is follow the map.

> My son, if you accept my words
> and store up my commands within you,
> turning your ear to wisdom
> and applying your heart to understanding,
> and if you call out for insight
> and cry aloud for understanding,
> and if you look for it as for silver
> and search for it as for hidden treasure,
> then you will understand the fear of the Lord
> and find knowledge of God. (Proverbs 2:1–5)

So dust off your compass and turn the page. Your adventures are about to begin . . .

Preface

THE NEW INTERNATIONAL VERSION is a completely new translation of the Holy Bible made by over a hundred scholars working directly from the best available Hebrew, Aramaic and Greek texts. It had its beginning in 1965 when, after several years of exploratory study by committees from the Christian Reformed Church and the National Association of Evangelicals, a group of scholars met at Palos Heights, Illinois, and concurred in the need for a new translation of the Bible in contemporary English. This group, though not made up of official church representatives, was transdenominational. Its conclusion was endorsed by a large number of leaders from many denominations who met in Chicago in 1966.

Responsibility for the new version was delegated by the Palos Heights group to a self-governing body of fifteen, the Committee on Bible Translation, composed for the most part of biblical scholars from colleges, universities and seminaries. In 1967 the New York Bible Society (now the International Bible Society) generously undertook the financial sponsorship of the project—a sponsorship that made it possible to enlist the help of many distinguished scholars. The fact that participants from the United States, Great Britain, Canada, Australia and New Zealand worked together gave the project its international scope. That they were from many denominations—including Anglican, Assemblies of God, Baptist, Brethren, Christian Reformed, Church of Christ, Evangelical Free, Lutheran, Mennonite, Methodist, Nazarene, Presbyterian, Wesleyan and other churches—helped to safeguard the translation from sectarian bias.

How it was made helps to give the New International Version its distinctiveness. The translation of each book was assigned to a team of scholars. Next, one of the Intermediate Editorial Committees revised the initial translation, with constant reference to the Hebrew, Aramaic or Greek. Their work then went to one of the General Editorial Committees, which checked it in detail and made another thorough revision. This revision in turn was carefully reviewed by the Committee on Bible Translation, which made further changes and then released the final version for publication. In this way the entire Bible underwent three revisions, during each of which the translation was examined for its faithfulness to the original languages and for its English style.

All this involved many thousands of hours of research and discussion regarding the meaning of the texts and the precise way of putting them into English. It may well be that no other translation has been made by a more thorough process of review and revision from committee to committee than this one.

From the beginning of the project, the Committee on Bible Translation held to certain goals for the New International Version: that it would be an accurate translation and one that would have clarity and literary quality and so prove suitable for public and private reading, teaching, preaching, memorizing and liturgical use. The Committee also sought to preserve some measure of continuity with the long tradition of translating the Scriptures into English.

In working toward these goals, the translators were united in their commitment

to the authority and infallibility of the Bible as God's Word in written form. They believe that it contains the divine answer to the deepest needs of humanity, that it sheds unique light on our path in a dark world, and that it sets forth the way to our eternal well-being.

The first concern of the translators has been the accuracy of the translation and its fidelity to the thought of the biblical writers. They have weighed the significance of the lexical and grammatical details of the Hebrew, Aramaic and Greek texts. At the same time, they have striven for more than a word-for-word translation. Because thought patterns and syntax differ from language to language, faithful communication of the meaning of the writers of the Bible demands frequent modifications in sentence structure and constant regard for the contextual meanings of words.

A sensitive feeling for style does not always accompany scholarship. Accordingly the Committee on Bible Translation submitted the developing version to a number of stylistic consultants. Two of them read every book of both Old and New Testaments twice—once before and once after the last major revision—and made invaluable suggestions. Samples of the translation were tested for clarity and ease of reading by various kinds of people—young and old, highly educated and less well educated, ministers and laymen.

Concern for clear and natural English—that the New International Version should be idiomatic but not idiosyncratic, contemporary but not dated—motivated the translators and consultants. At the same time, they tried to reflect the differing styles of the biblical writers. In view of the international use of English, the translators sought to avoid obvious Americanisms on the one hand and obvious Anglicisms on the other. A British edition reflects the comparatively few differences of significant idiom and of spelling.

As for the traditional pronouns "thou," "thee" and "thine" in reference to the Deity, the translators judged that to use these archaisms (along with the old verb forms such as "doest," "wouldest" and "hadst") would violate accuracy in translation. Neither Hebrew, Aramaic nor Greek uses special pronouns for the persons of the Godhead. A present-day translation is not enhanced by forms that in the time of the King James Version were used in everyday speech, whether referring to God or man.

For the Old Testament the standard Hebrew text, the Masoretic Text as published in the latest editions of *Biblia Hebraica,* was used throughout. The Dead Sea Scrolls contain material bearing on an earlier stage of the Hebrew text. They were consulted, as were the Samaritan Pentateuch and the ancient scribal traditions relating to textual changes. Sometimes a variant Hebrew reading in the margin of the Masoretic Text was followed instead of the text itself. Such instances, being variants within the Masoretic tradition, are not specified by footnotes. In rare cases, words in the consonantal text were divided differently from the way they appear in the Masoretic Text. Footnotes indicate this. The translators also consulted the more important early versions—the Septuagint; Aquila, Symmachus and Theodotion; the Vulgate; the Syriac Peshitta; the Targums; and for the Psalms the *Juxta Hebraica* of Jerome. Readings from these versions were occasionally followed where the Masoretic Text seemed doubtful and where accepted principles of textual criticism showed that one or more of these textual witnesses appeared to provide the correct reading. Such instances are footnoted. Sometimes vowel letters and vowel signs did not, in the judgment of the translators, represent the correct vowels for the original consonantal text. Accordingly some words were read with a different set of vowels. These instances are usually not indicated by footnotes.

The Greek text used in translating the New Testament was an eclectic one. No other piece of ancient literature has such an abundance of manuscript witnesses as does the New Testament. Where existing manuscripts differ, the translators made their choice of readings according to accepted principles of New Testament textual criticism. Footnotes call attention to places where there was uncertainty about what the original text was. The best current printed texts of the Greek New Testament were used.

There is a sense in which the work of translation is never wholly finished. This applies to all great literature and uniquely so to the Bible. In 1973 the New Testament in the New International Version was published. Since then, suggestions for corrections and revisions have been received from various sources. The Committee on Bible Translation carefully considered the suggestions and adopted a number of them. These were incorporated in the first printing of the entire Bible in 1978. Additional revisions were made by the Committee on Bible Translation in 1983 and appear in printings after that date.

As in other ancient documents, the precise meaning of the biblical texts is sometimes uncertain. This is more often the case with the Hebrew and Aramaic texts than with the Greek text. Although archaeological and linguistic discoveries in this century aid in understanding difficult passages, some uncertainties remain. The more significant of these have been called to the reader's attention in the footnotes.

In regard to the divine name *YHWH*, commonly referred to as the *Tetragrammaton*, the translators adopted the device used in most English versions of rendering that name as "LORD" in capital letters to distinguish it from *Adonai*, another Hebrew word rendered "Lord," for which small letters are used. Wherever the two names stand together in the Old Testament as a compound name of God, they are rendered "Sovereign LORD."

Because for most readers today the phrases "the LORD of hosts" and "God of hosts" have little meaning, this version renders them "the LORD Almighty" and "God Almighty." These renderings convey the sense of the Hebrew, namely, "he who is sovereign over all the 'hosts' (powers) in heaven and on earth, especially over the 'hosts' (armies) of Israel." For readers unacquainted with Hebrew this does not make clear the distinction between *Sabaoth* ("hosts" or "Almighty") and *Shaddai* (which can also be translated "Almighty"), but the latter occurs infrequently and is always footnoted. When *Adonai* and *YHWH Sabaoth* occur together, they are rendered "the Lord, the LORD Almighty."

As for other proper nouns, the familiar spellings of the King James Version are generally retained. Names traditionally spelled with "ch," except where it is final, are usually spelled in this translation with "k" or "c," since the biblical languages do not have the sound that "ch" frequently indicates in English—for example, in *chant*. For well-known names such as Zechariah, however, the traditional spelling has been retained. Variation in the spelling of names in the original languages has usually not been indicated. Where a person or place has two or more different names in the Hebrew, Aramaic or Greek texts, the more familiar one has generally been used, with footnotes where needed.

To achieve clarity the translators sometimes supplied words not in the original texts but required by the context. If there was uncertainty about such material, it is enclosed in brackets. Also for the sake of clarity or style, nouns, including some proper nouns, are sometimes substituted for pronouns, and vice versa. And though the Hebrew writers often shifted back and forth between first, second and third personal pronouns without change of antecedent, this translation often makes them uniform, in accordance with English style and without the use of footnotes.

Poetical passages are printed as poetry, that is, with indentation of lines with separate stanzas. These are generally designed to reflect the structure of Hebrew poetry. This poetry is normally characterized by parallelism in balanced lines. Most of the poetry in the Bible is in the Old Testament, and scholars differ regarding the scansion of Hebrew lines. The translators determined the stanza divisions for the most part by analysis of the subject matter. The stanzas therefore serve as poetic paragraphs.

As an aid to the reader, italicized sectional headings are inserted in most of the books. They are not to be regarded as part of the NIV text, are not for oral reading, and are not intended to dictate the interpretation of the sections they head.

The footnotes in this version are of several kinds, most of which need no explanation. Those giving alternative translations begin with "Or" and generally introduce the alternative with the last word preceding it in the text, except when it is a single-word alternative; in poetry quoted in a footnote a slant mark indicates a line division. Footnotes introduced by "Or" do not have uniform significance. In some cases two possible translations were considered to have about equal validity. In other cases, though the translators were convinced that the translation in the text was correct, they judged that another interpretation was possible and of sufficient importance to be represented in a footnote.

In the New Testament, footnotes that refer to uncertainty regarding the original text are introduced by "Some manuscripts" or similar expressions. In the Old Testament, evidence for the reading chosen is given first and evidence for the alternative is added after a semicolon (for example: Septuagint; Hebrew *father*). In such notes the term "Hebrew" refers to the Masoretic Text.

It should be noted that minerals, flora and fauna, architectural details, articles of clothing and jewelry, musical instruments and other articles cannot always be identified with precision. Also measures of capacity in the biblical period are particularly uncertain (see the table of weights and measures following the text).

Like all translations of the Bible, made as they are by imperfect man, this one undoubtedly falls short of its goals. Yet we are grateful to God for the extent to which he has enabled us to realize these goals and for the strength he has given us and our colleagues to complete our task. We offer this version of the Bible to him in whose name and for whose glory it has been made. We pray that it will lead many into a better understanding of the Holy Scriptures and a fuller knowledge of Jesus Christ the incarnate Word, of whom the Scriptures so faithfully testify.

The Committee on Bible Translation
June 1978
(Revised August 1983)

Names of the translators and editors may be secured
from the International Bible Society,
translation sponsors of the New International Version,
1820 Jet Stream Drive, Colorado Springs, Colorado
80921-3696 U.S.A.

How to Use the Treasure Map

Welcome to the Treasure Map! Every chain in the *Treasure Study Bible* starts here. More than 500 treasure hunts are listed alphabetically. Whenever you want to study the Scriptures, this is the place to begin.

Each Topical Entry has five parts: (1) the treasure hunt's **title**, (2) the official Thompson Chain-Reference® **number**, (3) a list of **questions**, (4) the starting Bible **reference**, and (5) a short list of **related treasure hunts**.

The **title** is the same one you will find in the Treasure Chest and at every stop along that treasure hunt.

The **number** is the treasure hunt's official Thompson Chain-Reference® number. It's the same one you'll find in a Thompson Chain-Reference® Study Bible.

Under the title and number are **questions** about God, life, and getting along with others. You'll find the answers to these questions in the treasure hunt. Check out this list to help you decide if the hunt is of interest to you. You can even check off the questions as you find the answers.

The starting Bible **reference** tells you where the hunt begins. Just go to the appropriate Bible book, chapter, and verse and look for the treasure hunt **title** with the symbol. Then follow the arrows to the next stop (and so on, and so on, and so on) until you get to the symbol. That's your cue to zip to the Treasure Chest in the back (page CHEST 1).

Finally, **related treasure hunts** point to other hunts in the *Treasure Bible* that may interest you. They're listed alphabetically here in the Treasure Map so you can find them just like in a dictionary.

Every treasure hunt in the *Treasure Bible* has something for you to discover. Flip through the pages and look for hunts that interest you. Check out the questions for mysteries you'd like to solve. Then go digging through the Bible and see how much treasure you can find!

Accepted by God (0025)

Who does God like best? • How can I please God? • How can I get God to like me? • How do I know God isn't mad at me? • Who does God accept?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Exodus 28:38

SEE ALSO
Pleasing God
Walking with God

Accepting God's Word (2960)

What does God want me to do after I hear a sermon? • Why do some people learn from the Bible and others don't? • Why should I listen in church? • Why should I read the Bible?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Matthew 13:23

SEE ALSO
Learning from Jesus
Listening and Doing

Accepting People (4119)

Is it OK to be popular at school? • Do I have to be friends with everyone? • Is it OK to make fun of kids who are different? • Why should I be friends with the kids that no one else likes?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Matthew 9:10

SEE ALSO
Being a Friend
Different People
Hospitality
Popularity

Actions Judged (1353)

How God will judge all we do

If I do something mean but no one sees, will God judge me? • What does it mean that God is a judge? • Which matters more to God—my actions or my words? • What will God judge? • Will God really judge EVERYTHING we do?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Psalm 62:12

SEE ALSO
Getting Caught
God as Judge

Adopted by God (0739)

How does God feel when he thinks about me? • Is God like a parent? • Does God think of me as a servant, a royal subject, a kid, or something else?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Deuteronomy 14:2

SEE ALSO
Accepted by God
Family

Advice (0844)

Opinions from others about what you should do

People say to me: "Make your own decision." Is it still my own decision if I ask advice about it? • Is making a decision by myself the grown-up thing to do?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Proverbs 11:14

SEE ALSO
Getting Opinions
Giving Advice
Taking Advice

All-powerful (3809)

How powerful is God? • Should I be scared of God's power? • How can I feel God's power? • If God can do anything, why doesn't he solve all of my problems?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Job 42:2

SEE ALSO
God's Power
Self-confidence
Whom Can You Trust?

Ambition (3195)

Can I try too hard? • Is there anything wrong with being successful? • Can I be a success and a failure at the same time?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Genesis 11:4

SEE ALSO
Getting Ahead
Success
Teamwork

Angels (0143)

God's messengers

Does every person have a guardian angel? • What do angels do?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Exodus 14:19

SEE ALSO
Demons
Resisting Satan
Satan's Weakness
Temptation
Tempted by Satan

Anger (3959)

Is it ever good to get angry? • Does God ever get angry? • When does God want me to get angry? • How can I know if I'm angry for the right reasons?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Exodus 32:19

SEE ALSO
Mad
Temper

Animals (4042)

Does God care about animals? • What should I do if I find an animal that is hurt?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Exodus 23:5

SEE ALSO
Cruelty to Animals
Earth
Nice

Animals vs. People (2240)

Are people more important than animals, or just the same? • Does God think us of as just one of his creatures, such as a whale or a cougar?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Genesis 1:28

SEE ALSO
Animals
Cruelty to Animals
Earth
Value of People

Answers to Prayer (2819)

Does God always answer prayer?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Psalm 91:15

SEE ALSO
Duty to Pray
Unanswered Prayer

Apathy (1083)

Not caring; being indifferent

What does it mean when I feel like I just don't care even though I want to care? • What's the danger in not caring—someone else will, won't they?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Psalm 123:4

SEE ALSO
Laziness
Nice
Not Praying

Approaching God (0522)

Coming to God in prayer

Will God get angry if I pray after I sin? • Is God angry at me? • Does God listen when I pray?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Ephesians 3:12

SEE ALSO
Accepted by God
Pleasing God
Prayer
Praying

Arguing (3732)

Why should I avoid arguments? • What can I do to avoid arguments? • When is it OK to try to prove that I am right?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PROVERBS 3:30
SEE ALSO
ARGUMENT AVOIDANCE
FIGHTING
TEAMWORK

Argument Avoidance (1183)

Does God care if I get in a fight at school? • Does God mind if I fight with my sister?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PROVERBS 4:15
SEE ALSO
ARGUING
FIGHTING
STAY AWAY

Arrogance (1722)

Warnings against pride

Why does God want us to be humble? • What's wrong with pride?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 10:2
SEE ALSO
CONCEIT
PROUD PEOPLE

Bad Examples (1176)

Is it OK for me to be around evil people as long as I'm careful not to do evil? • Can God give me the strength to be around wrong stuff without doing it?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
LEVITICUS 20:23
SEE ALSO
FRIENDSHIP
WARNING!

Bad Friends (0276)

Friends who have a bad influence on you

How can I choose good friends? • If I'm supposed to love everybody, why am I supposed to stay away from certain kids?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
EXODUS 23:2
SEE ALSO
FRIENDSHIP
GOOD FRIENDS
WHOM CAN YOU TRUST?

Bad Habits (2139)

What can I do about my bad habits? • If I REALLY wanted to stop sinning, I could, couldn't I?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PROVERBS 5:22
SEE ALSO
CHANGE
FREEDOM
OLD LIFE

Bad News (1350)

Who will be crying—and why—when Jesus returns

Will people really get punished when Jesus returns? • What will make people unhappy when Jesus returns?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
MATTHEW 24:30
SEE ALSO
END TIMES
GOOD NEWS
OUCH!

Bad People (0031)

People who love evil and do it

Why do some people do bad things? • Am I a bad person if I did something wrong?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PROVERBS 1:16
SEE ALSO
BAD FRIENDS
EVILDOERS

Bad Thoughts (2352)

Does God care what I think about? • Are dirty thoughts bad if you don't do what you think about? • If I don't DO sin and I only THINK it, is it still sin?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
DEUTERONOMY 15:9
SEE ALSO
BRAIN POWER
SOURCE OF EVIL

Baptism (0756)

Why is it important that I be baptized? • What exactly does it mean to be baptized? • Is baptism like having a bath?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
MATTHEW 28:19
SEE ALSO
CHURCH
GOING TO CHURCH
WORSHIP

Be Fair (1976)

What can I do about injustice? • Why should I be fair to others when they aren't fair to me? • If I don't like somebody, do I still have to treat the person fairly?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
DEUTERONOMY 16:20
SEE ALSO
FAIR TO THE POOR
LEADERS SHOULD...

Being a Friend (1324)

Did the people I read about in the Bible hang around together? • When my friends go through a hard time, should I try to help or leave them alone?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
RUTH 1:16
SEE ALSO
COLD SHOULDER
FRIENDSHIP
HELPING FRIENDS
PRAYING FOR OTHERS

Being Friendless (1329)

Does God care if I don't have any friends? • What sort of trouble did Bible people have with friendships?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 31:11
SEE ALSO
BEING A FRIEND
FRIENDSHIP
GOOD FRIENDS

Being Frugal (1334)

Using leftovers

Does God care whether I save money? • What does it mean to be frugal? • Why shouldn't we waste things? • What does God think about wasting things?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
GENESIS 41:35-36
SEE ALSO
LUXURY
PLANNING
READY FOR THE FUTURE
WASTE

Being Hasty (2919)

Making decisions thoughtlessly or too fast

When should I go slow instead of fast? • What's wrong with being hasty?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PROVERBS 19:2
SEE ALSO
HURRYING
MAKING PROGRESS
THE TIME IS NOW

Being Quiet (3290)

Not talking or making noise

Why do people insist on quiet in church? • What's wrong with a little noise in church? • Does God think kids should always be quiet?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JOSHUA 6:10
SEE ALSO
GOSSIPING
RESTRAINT
TALKING
WISE WORDS

Being Smart (2021)

What do I have to offer if I'm not that smart? • If I hang around with the smartest kids in school, will

that help me be the smartest? • When God talks about knowledge, does he mean the brainy kind of knowledge?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Isaiah 44:25

SEE ALSO
Study
Willingness to Learn

Being Stingy (2127)

Not giving; keeping everything to yourself

Will people dislike me if I'm stingy? • What's wrong with being stingy? • Why should I be generous with my stuff? • I give to God, but I enjoy saving my money. Does that make me stingy?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Proverbs 11:24

SEE ALSO
Generosity
Giving
Money's Dangers

Believer Be Glad (3719)

If you're a Christian, you can count on these seven things

Can I count on God to come through for me when I need him? • Is it really worth it to be a Christian? • What kind of future has God planned for me?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 Kings 8:56

SEE ALSO
Rewards
Sacrifice
Why Do Right?

Benefits of Faith (1208)

What are the rewards for believing in God? • What difference does it make in my everyday life that I have faith in God?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Matthew 21:22

SEE ALSO
Eternal Life
Gifts from God
God's Love
Heaven
No Condemnation

Better Neighborhoods (2527)

How can I make my neighborhood a better place? • If there are a lot of Christians living in town, does that make it better?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Proverbs 11:11

SEE ALSO
Crime
Obeying the Law
Safety
Violence

Blame (3453)

Who is responsible when you do something wrong; "It's not my fault!"

Does God blame my parents when I mess up? • Will God ever punish me for my friends' mistakes? • Will God let me into heaven because my parents are Christians?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Deuteronomy 24:16

SEE ALSO
Confession
"It's Her Fault!"

Blessing (0481)

How can I get God to bless me? • Whom does God bless?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Exodus 23:25

SEE ALSO
Answers to Prayer
Benefits of Faith

Blessings (0480)

Good things that God does for you; good things that God gives you

What do I have to be thankful for • Why should I be thankful?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Genesis 24:35

SEE ALSO
Gifts from God
God's Care for Kids
God's Care for You

Blinded by Sin (4171)

Why is it so hard to do what's right? • Why do I sometimes make bad choices? • How can sin affect my common sense?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Ecclesiastes 9:3

SEE ALSO
Callouses
Discretion
Doing Good

Boasting (0519)

What's the best thing about being a Christian? • What have Christians got? • What have I got? • What have I got to brag about?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Psalm 34:2

SEE ALSO
Arrogance
Conceit
Proud People
Showing Off
Talking
Wise Words

Boredom (0033)

Being a busybody; hanging out; bumming around; spending time doing nothing

What should I do when I'm bored? • Is it OK to be a couch potato? • What if I have nothing to do? • If I have nothing to do, is it OK to bug my sister?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
2 Thessalonians 3:11

SEE ALSO
Gossiping
Lazy People
Rest
Sleep
Working Hard

Borrowing (0582)

Using something that belongs to someone else

If I borrow my friend's glove and my dog chews it up, what should I do? • If someone asks me to borrow something, is it wrong to say no? • What does God think about people borrowing something and never returning it?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Exodus 22:14

SEE ALSO
Golden Rule
Greed

Brain Power (2351)

Does God care what I think about? • Are dirty thoughts bad if you don't do what you think about? • Is it all right to laugh at dirty jokes?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Romans 1:28

SEE ALSO
Bad Thoughts
Old Life
Source of Evil

Bribery (2548)

Paying someone in authority to break the rules for you

Why does God hate bribery? • If my friend bribes me with candy (instead of money) is it still wrong?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Exodus 23:8

SEE ALSO
Greed
Money's Dangers

Bullies (3484)

Being picked on; unfair treatment

Why do other kids pick on me for no reason? • What should I do when kids treat me unfairly? •

What's wrong with getting back at kids who hurt me?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 7:1

SEE ALSO
INJUSTICE
REVENGE
SUFFERING FOR JESUS

Callouses (4205)

How sin can wear down your conscience and make things worse

Why don't I feel rotten when I do something wrong? • What will happen if I ignore my conscience? • What should I do if I don't feel guilty about sinning?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
EZRA 9:6

SEE ALSO
GUILTY CONSCIENCE
OUCH!
SIN HURTS

Caring for Church (0732)

How can I help out at church? • What's my role in church?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
ACTS 20:31

SEE ALSO
CHURCH
GOD'S BODY
GOING TO CHURCH

Change (1789)

Everybody sins sometimes, so why should I try not to sin? • What does it mean to repent? • What is repentance?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JEREMIAH 35:15

SEE ALSO
OLD LIFE
REPENT!

Christ as Judge (1355)

Does Jesus ever punish people for their sin? • What does Jesus think about the people he punishes? • Can I tell by looking at people if they are pleasing God?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
MATTHEW 25:32

SEE ALSO
ACTIONS JUDGED
GOD AS JUDGE

Christian Duties (2171)

I have chores to do in my family. Are there chores in the family of God? • What are my Christian duties?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
2 CHRONICLES 5:13-14

SEE ALSO
GOLDEN RULE
JOB ONE
THE ULTIMATE

Christmas (0720)

Was Jesus really God? • Was Jesus really a man? • Why did God send Jesus?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
ISAIAH 7:14

SEE ALSO
GOD ON EARTH
JESUS' RETURN
WHAT JESUS DID

Church (0485)

Why should I go to church? • How can I get more out of church?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
MATTHEW 25:15

SEE ALSO
DESIRE FOR GOD
PRAISING GOD
WORSHIP

Clear Conscience (0825)

When you know you've done nothing wrong

Why does it feel SO good to have a clear conscience? • If I haven't done anything wrong, am I better than other people? • How will I know if my conscience is clear?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
ACTS 24:16

SEE ALSO
FEELING GUILTY
GUILTY FEAR

Cold Shoulder (3401)

How not to treat strangers

Is it OK to hang out with the same group of friends all the time? • If I see a new kid at school, do I HAVE to talk to him? • What's wrong with ignoring new kids? • How does God want me to treat new kids?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
NUMBERS 20:18

SEE ALSO
COMFORTING OTHERS
HOSPITALITY

Comforting Others (0785)

How can I help someone who is hurting? • What should I do for someone who is discouraged? • Does it really make a difference to say something positive?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
ISAIAH 40:1

SEE ALSO
COMPASSION
ENCOURAGING PEOPLE
SYMPATHY

Commitment (3508)

A promise to do something

What kind of commitment does God want from me? • Is it OK to hold some things back from God? • What does God want most from me? • How can I please God?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
EXODUS 32:29

SEE ALSO
OBEYING CHRIST
OBEYING GOD
THE TIME IS NOW

Compassion (3519)

Feeling sorrow for others who hurt

What does it mean to show compassion? • Is compassion more than feeling sorry for people? • What can I do if I don't feel any compassion? • Who am I supposed to help out?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
EXODUS 2:6

SEE ALSO
EXAMPLES OF MERCY
WORK THAT HELPS OTHERS

Conceit (1728)

When you think you're better than other people

If I do something really well, should I be proud of myself? • What is conceit? • Does God mind if I hang out only with rich kids?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PROVERBS 3:7

SEE ALSO
ARROGANCE
BOASTING
HUMILITY
PROUD PEOPLE

Confession (0816)

Admitting your sin; telling God you're sorry for doing something wrong

Will God forgive my sin even if I don't pray? • Do I have to admit it when I'm wrong? (it feels yucky) • What do I have to do to have my sin forgiven and forgotten?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
LEVITICUS 16:21

SEE ALSO
GOD SEES SIN
NOT CONFESSING

Contentment (0829)

Being happy with what you have, even if it isn't very much

What does contentment have to do with wanting something new? • My uncle just sits around all day

watching TV. Is that contentment?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Proverbs 15:16
SEE ALSO
Apathy
Discontentment
Envy
Greed

Controlling Yourself (3205)

If God loves me, why isn't life easier? • Why is the Christian life so hard? • What does it mean to "deny yourself"?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Matthew 16:24
SEE ALSO
Drinking
Moderation
Restraint

Cost of Sin (3801)

Why is it so hard to stand up for what is right? • Why do I feel so scared to tell other kids that I'm a Christian? • How can I get stronger in my faith?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Leviticus 26:37
SEE ALSO
Feeling Helpless
Ouch!
Sinner Beware

Crime (2000)

What does God think about crime? • Is it OK to watch violence on TV?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Genesis 49:5
SEE ALSO
Cruel Talk
Violence

The Crowd (2924)

Popular opinion

Should I try to be part of the crowd or not? • Should I try to influence the crowd or not? • Is it always wrong to go along with the crowd?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 Samuel 14:45
SEE ALSO
Popularity
Standing Strong
Why Do Right?

Cruel Talk (3304)

Using words in a cruel or destructive way

As long as I don't say anything wrong, does it matter how I say it?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Ephesians 4:31
SEE ALSO
Talking
Wise Words

Cruelty (3520)

Is it OK to be mean to kids who are mean to me? • What's wrong with picking on kids who are weird? • Is it OK to ignore kids I don't like?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Job 24:9
SEE ALSO
Crime
Cruelty to Animals
Mercy

Cruelty to Animals (2002)

Does God care how we treat animals? • Is it wrong to be mean to a pet?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Numbers 22:27
SEE ALSO
Animals
Compassion

Cursing (0479)

Is it OK to call someone a name? • Is it OK to hate someone if he deserves it?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Ecclesiastes 10:20
SEE ALSO
Cruel Talk
Lying
Swearing
Talking

"Dangerous Kisses" (3661)

Flattery and other false forms of friendship

How can a kiss be dangerous? • Is it OK to trust people who are nice to me? • What's wrong with trusting everyone? • Why do some kids say things they don't mean?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
2 Samuel 15:5
SEE ALSO
Bad Friends
Deception

Death (2158)

Is there anything in the world that won't die? • Why should I be careful? • Do we really die or do we just sort of sleep?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
2 Samuel 14:14
SEE ALSO
Mortality
Your Body

Deception (1796)

How can I know the good from the bad? • Why do some people say, "Don't believe everything you hear"? • When a person says something I think is a lie, how should I question it?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Matthew 24:4
SEE ALSO
Ignorance
Naiveté

Defeat of Satan (3149)

Is Jesus at war with Satan? • What will happen to Satan?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Genesis 3:15
SEE ALSO
Satan's Power
Satan's Weakness

Demons (3156)

The devil's angels

What are demons? • Can demons hurt me?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Matthew 12:45
SEE ALSO
Angels
Satan's Power
Satan's Weakness

Desire for God (0983)

Wanting to feel God's presence

Why do some people raise their hands in church? • How can I feel close to God?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Psalm 42:2
SEE ALSO
God's Presence
Praising God
Worship

Determination (3441)

Perseverance

What should I do when I feel like giving up on God? • What if I'm tired of doing good? • Why do I need perseverance? • How can I win more?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Job 17:9
SEE ALSO
Commitment
Quitting

Devotions (1002)

Reading the Bible and praying each day

What kinds of things should I do first thing in the morning? • What is the best way to get my day off to a good start? • Does God care how I start my day?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Genesis 28:16
SEE ALSO
Finding God
Prayer
Praying

Different People (4083)

Is it OK to make jokes about people who are different? • Why do some kids make fun of others who are a different color? • If a person doesn't speak English, does that mean he's dumb? • Why should I reach out to different kids when it's easier to be friends with kids who are just like me?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
LUKE 9:53

SEE ALSO
ACCEPTING PEOPLE
HATE
IMPORTANCE OF LOVE
LOVING OTHERS

Difficulties (0497)

Why are some things so hard to do? • Why do bad things happen to me?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
DEUTERONOMY 8:5

SEE ALSO
ENDURANCE
GOD'S PROMISES
HARDSHIP
PAIN

Diligence (0564)

Does God notice if I do my chores without being asked? • Why should I work hard?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PROVERBS 10:4

SEE ALSO
WORK
WORKING HARD

Disappointment (1190)

Is it possible to keep myself from ever being disappointed? • When I am disappointed, is it my fault?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
DEUTERONOMY 28:39

SEE ALSO
CONTENTMENT
MOCKERS
SATISFACTION

Discipline (1630)

When parents crack the whip

Why does God let my parents discipline me? • What does God think of parents who punish their kids?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PROVERBS 13:24

SEE ALSO
GETTING CAUGHT
QUITTING

Discontentment (1121)

Always wanting more; never being happy with what you have

Why do I always want something else right after I just got something I wanted? • Why does it feel so good to get something new? • Is there a way to stop wanting more stuff?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
ECCLESIASTES 1:8

SEE ALSO
CONTENTMENT
ENVY

Discretion (2916)

Knowing what to say and when to say it

Is there ever a time when I should be quiet even when I have something to say? • How can I learn discretion?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
GENESIS 41:39

SEE ALSO
GETTING WISDOM
TRUE WISDOM

Dishonest People (3705)

People who try to deceive others

How can I tell if a person is deceitful? • If God loves everyone, why should I avoid certain people? • Is it OK to make friends with someone who is dishonest?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 36:3

SEE ALSO
HONESTY
LIARS

Doing Good (3905)

Is it enough to do nice things for my friends? • Who does God want me to help? • If a kid is mean to me, why should I be nice to him?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 34:14

SEE ALSO
GOOD WORKS
RIGHTEOUSNESS

Don't Be Unfair (1982)

How should I treat the poor kids at school? • If I give that poor kid in school the messed up book, he won't notice cause he's not used to nice things. Is that unfair? • If I'm unfair but nobody notices, is it still wrong?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
DEUTERONOMY 16:19

SEE ALSO
BULLIES
FAIR TO THE POOR
LUXURY
SYMPATHY

Don't Forget... (3003)

I forgot something important. What was it? • Is it possible to forget about God?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
DEUTERONOMY 4:9

SEE ALSO
COMMITMENT
GRATITUDE
THANKFULNESS

Double Life (3445)

Will God be happy with me if I just go to church on Sundays? • Should I act better on Sundays than I do the rest of the week? • Can I live for God and myself at the same time?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
2 KINGS 17:33

SEE ALSO
COMMITMENT
HYPOCRISY

Drinking (3568)

Is it right or wrong to drink? • Is it OK to drink if no one sees you do it? • What does the Bible say about drinking?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
LEVITICUS 10:9

SEE ALSO
DRINKING TOO MUCH
GETTING DRUNK
WEAKNESS

Drinking Too Much (3575)

What should I do if a friend offers me a sip of beer? • Is it OK to drink sometimes? • What happens when people drink too much? • Is it OK to drink a lot to celebrate something?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PROVERBS 20:1

SEE ALSO
DRINKING
GETTING DRUNK
MODERATION
SELF-CONTROL

Duty to Pray (2817)

When should I pray? • Why are we supposed to pray? • Does God really require us to pray?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 CHRONICLES 16:11

SEE ALSO
SEEKING GOD
WAITING FOR GOD

Earning Heaven (4120)

Trying to earn a place in heaven; doing good deeds to earn salvation

Will I go to heaven if I'm really good? • If I sin right before I die, will I still go to heaven? • If I can't earn my way to heaven, why should I try to be good?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Luke 18:12

SEE ALSO
Salvation
Trusting in People
Wealth

Earth (3455)

How does God want us to care for the earth? • How does God feel about the way we treat the earth? • In what ways do we mistreat the earth? • What things can I do to take better care of the earth?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Exodus 19:5

SEE ALSO
Cruelty to Animals
Your Body

Embarrassing God (2997)

How can a person embarrass God? • What difference does it make if I rebel against God—aren't I only hurting myself?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
2 Samuel 12:14

SEE ALSO
Pleasing God
Rebellion

Encouraging People (1019)

Supporting people with your words and actions

Does anything I say make a difference? • When will I be old enough to help people the way Jesus did?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Exodus 14:13

SEE ALSO
Cruel Talk
Saying Thank You
Wise Words

End Times (0196)

What will happen before Jesus comes back?

What are the end times? • What is the antichrist? • How can I tell a good spiritual teacher from a bad one?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 John 2:18

SEE ALSO
Bad News
Good News
Watching for Jesus' Return

Endurance (3440)

Having courage to keep going; not giving up

Why do bad things happen to good kids? • What should I do when bad things happen to me? • Is it best just to "grin and bear it" when things get bad? • How can God help me endure pain and problems?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Matthew 10:22

SEE ALSO
Determination
Disappointment
One Goal
Quitting
Suffering

Enemies (4082)

What should I do when other kids are mean to me? • Is it OK to fight back when someone hurts me? • Why should I pray for kids I don't even like? • How can praying for my enemies help me?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Matthew 5:44

SEE ALSO
Loving Enemies
Nice
Revenge

Envy (1137)

Wishing you had what someone else has

Does God mind if I want something like somebody else has? • Is it wrong to feel bad if somebody has nicer stuff than I do?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Psalm 37:1

SEE ALSO
Contentment
Discontentment
God Is Jealous
Greed

Equality (2238)

What's wrong with racism? • Are we really all equal in God's sight? • Are there certain kinds of people that God likes better than others?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Proverbs 22:2

SEE ALSO
Be Fair
Favoritism

Eternal Life (2405)

Life that lasts forever

What happens to my spirit after I die? • Does my spirit die when my body does? • Does my spirit ever die?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Luke 20:36

SEE ALSO
Life After Death
Resurrection
Salvation

Everyone Sins (3340)

Are there people who don't sin? • What does God do for people who never do anything bad?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Genesis 6:5

SEE ALSO
Feeling Guilty
Feeling Helpless

Evil Attacks (0970)

Attacks on your faith—temptation, lies about you, and other attacks on your faith

Where can I go for help when someone makes fun of me for being a Christian? • From what kinds of situations is God willing to rescue me? • Does God help me resist temptation?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Job 5:19

SEE ALSO
Promises to the Poor
Temptation
Tempted by Satan

Evildoers (1161)

People who do evil; people who deliberately do bad things whenever they can

What does God think of people who do really bad things? • Is there any kind of person God wants me to stay away from?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Psalm 34:16

SEE ALSO
Bad News
Bad People
Doing Good

Examples of Generosity (2115)

People who gave more than expected

What is generosity? • If I'm angry about giving up something but I gave it up anyway, am I generous? • What difference does it make whether I'm generous? • What happens when people are generous?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Exodus 35:22

SEE ALSO
Being Stingy
Giving
Promises to Givers

Examples of Mercy (2296)

Am I supposed to be nice to that kid in school who drives everybody crazy?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 SAMUEL 11:13
SEE ALSO
COMPASSION
GENTLENESS
KINDNESS
MERCY

Examples of Revenge (2281)

Does God want me to take care of myself when someone is mean to me? • What should I do if somebody tries to pick a fight with me?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 KINGS 19:2
SEE ALSO
BULLIES
EXPECTING PAIN

Excusing Sin (2670)

Pretending that sin is not wrong; approving of wrong; doing bad things and calling them good

Is it OK to do something bad as long as you don't get caught? • If I take something but pretend like I'm borrowing it, is it stealing?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PROVERBS 17:15
SEE ALSO
HOLINESS
OUCH!
REPENT!
USED TO SIN

Expecting Pain (3483)

Why do Christians have to suffer for their faith? • Jesus said he would give us "abundant life." Does that mean everything gets better after you become a Christian? • Should Christians expect pain?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
MATTHEW 10:17
SEE ALSO
SUFFERING FOR JESUS
WHY SUFFER?

Fair to the Poor (2801)

Does God get angry when people are mean to weaker people? • How can I please God? • At school kids make fun of other kids who don't have name brand stuff. Does God have anything to say about that?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 82:3
SEE ALSO
BE FAIR
DON'T BE UNFAIR
FAVORITISM

Faith (1202)

What is the greatest gift I can give to God? • Why is faith important?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
2 CHRONICLES 20:20
SEE ALSO
FORGIVENESS
JUSTIFICATION BY FAITH
SALVATION BY FAITH
TRUSTING GOD

Faith Tested (1213)

Why do I sometimes doubt my faith? • Why is it hard to believe sometimes?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
MATTHEW 15:23
SEE ALSO
BEING FRIENDLESS
HARDSHIP
POPULARITY
SUFFERING FOR JESUS

Family (3393)

How does God want me to treat my family? • Does God want me to treat others just as well as I treat my family? • If God is our Father, does that mean I'm related to everyone in the whole world?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PROVERBS 22:2
SEE ALSO
FAIR TO THE POOR
GIVING
KINDNESS
LOVE FOR FRIENDS
LOVING OTHERS

Fanatics (1241)

Is there anything wrong with going crazy at a ball game? • Is there anything wrong with getting out-of-your-head excited?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 KINGS 18:28
SEE ALSO
SELF-CONTROL
SUPERSTITION

Favoritism (1984)

When enforcing the rules: treating one person better than another; being nice to people you like and cruel to people you don't like

Is it OK that I like some people better than others? • If I'm team captain, can I do whatever I want? • What should I do if I'm in charge and my friends want me to do them a favor?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
LEVITICUS 19:15
SEE ALSO
DON'T BE UNFAIR
FAIR TO THE POOR
POVERTY

Fearing God (3034)

Having respect for God; respecting God's awesomeness

Why does the Bible say we should fear God? • What is the fear of the Lord?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
DEUTERONOMY 10:12
SEE ALSO
HUMILITY
RESPECTING GOD

Feeling Guilty (1763)

What should I feel guilty about? • What should I do when I feel guilty? • Do guilty feelings go away after a while?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
GENESIS 42:21
SEE ALSO
CLEAR CONSCIENCE
FEELING HELPLESS
FEELING SORRY
GUILTY CONSCIENCE
GUILTY FEAR

Feeling Helpless (3799)

What can I do when I feel helpless? • I know what is right—why can't I just do it? • Why can't I have more control over myself? • How can Jesus help me say no to temptation?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
LUKE 13:11
SEE ALSO
FINDING STRENGTH
GOD'S ROLE

Feeling Sorry (2712)

A good kind of sadness

What should I do when I feel guilty? • Should I feel bad when I sin?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 34:18
SEE ALSO
CONFESSION
NOT CONFESSING

Fighting (3733)

What can I do if my brother picks a fight with me? • Is it ever OK to argue with my brother or sister? • How can I fix problems in my family without fighting?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
GENESIS 21:10
SEE ALSO
ARGUING
ARGUMENT AVOIDANCE
TEAMWORK

Finding God (4100)

Why does God seem so far away? • What can I do when I feel lonely?

• How can I get closer to God? • Can I find God in nature?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Job 23:3
SEE ALSO
Adopted by God
Approaching God
Love for God

Finding Strength (3806)

The world is scary—can God protect me? • What can I do when I feel weak and scared? • Why should I go to God? • How can God protect me?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Exodus 15:2
SEE ALSO
Feeling Helpless
God's Power
God's Role
The Holy Spirit
Weakness

Following God (1793)

Sometimes I feel like I don't say no to God, but I don't say yes either. Is that possible? • How long can I wait before deciding to follow God? • If I just stay out of trouble, is that the same as following God?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Deuteronomy 30:15
SEE ALSO
Obeying God
Pleasing God
Serving Jesus

Foolish Promises (2610)

Making a promise you shouldn't

Am I supposed to keep EVERY promise I make? • Am I supposed to keep the promises I wish I hadn't made?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Genesis 25:33
SEE ALSO
God's Word
Seeking Peace
Talking

For Kids Only (3964)

Advice in the Bible that is just for young people

When I have a problem, where can I go for advice? • How can I know whose advice to follow? • What advice does God have for me? • How can I know how God wants me to live?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Psalm 119:9
SEE ALSO
Growing Up
Respecting Adults

Forgiveness (1314)

Does God love me enough to forgive me when I mess up? • Will God forgive me even if I do something really bad? • How do I know God has forgiven me? • If God forgives my sin, does it matter that I sin?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Leviticus 5:10
SEE ALSO
God's Forgiveness
Repent!
Repentance

Forgiveness of Sin (3127)

Can God really forgive AND forget? • How can I be forgiven?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Matthew 26:28
SEE ALSO
Confession
Forgiveness
Not Confessing

Forgiving Others (1315)

If someone makes fun of me at school, does God expect me to forgive the person? • If I forgive people, will they think they can run all over me?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Mark 11:25
SEE ALSO
Loving Enemies
Revenge
Showing Mercy
Vengeance

Free Samples (1177)

Is it OK to try to be like a person you respect? • When I try to be like someone I respect, does that make God feel left out?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
John 13:15
SEE ALSO
Friendship
Good Friends

Free to... (2136)

Proper use of freedom

Why should I care about other people watching me? • I can do whatever I want, right?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 Corinthians 8:9
SEE ALSO
Free Samples
Goodness Rewarded
Leaders Should...
This for That

Freedom (3503)

Being able to say no to bad habits

How should I be different now that I'm a Christian? • What do I have to stop doing? • Why is it so hard to stop doing all the bad things I did before I became a Christian? • Can Jesus help me break my bad habits?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Romans 6:2
SEE ALSO
Bad Habits
Change

Friend of Jesus (4104)

If I do something really bad, will Jesus stop being my friend? • I know I've let Jesus down—what should I do? • How did Jesus choose his friends? • Why does Jesus want to be my friend?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Matthew 11:19
SEE ALSO
Forgiveness of Sin
God's Friends

Friends and Church (3924)

How can I tell my friends about Jesus? • Why should I invite my friends to church? • Why is it important to go to church? • How can I get more out of church?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
2 Chronicles 30:1
SEE ALSO
Church
Friendship
Witnessing
Worship

Friendship (1322)

Does God care what kind of friend I am? • What does God think when I spend time with my friends? • What does God think of friendship?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Proverbs 17:17
SEE ALSO
Bad Friends
Being a Friend
Being Friendless
Friends and Church
Good Friends
Helping Friends
Love for Friends
Neighbors

The Future (2492)

Can crystal balls and fortune tellers let you see into the future?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Proverbs 27:1
SEE ALSO
Planning
Ready for the Future

Generosity (2126)

Giving more than expected

Am I generous if I gladly give what God asks of me? • Does God expect me to be generous, or is it enough for me just to give a little? • What does God want me to do with my stuff? • What should I do if someone asks me for something?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Leviticus 25:35

SEE ALSO
Kind to the Poor
Loving Others
Promises to Givers
Sympathy

Gentleness (2276)

Is there anything wrong with being rowdy? • How can I get people to like me?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 Thessalonians 2:7

SEE ALSO
Being a Friend
Getting Along
Kindness
Meekness

Getting Ahead (0580)

Sometimes I feel bad when I win, because someone else loses. Should I feel bad? • Is it OK to want to win real bad? • What are the limits on getting ahead?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Proverbs 16:8

SEE ALSO
Ambition
Success
Working Hard

Getting Along (3725)

Why is it important for me to get along with other Christians? • Why do some Christians fight? • Do I have to agree with everything Christians say? • What should I do if I disagree with a Christian friend?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 Corinthians 1:10

SEE ALSO
Love for Friends
Loving Others

Getting Caught (3452)

Why do some kids seem to get away with anything? • Does God keep track of everything I do? • Do I have to pay for my mistakes? • Can a person hide from God?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Matthew 12:36

SEE ALSO
Discipline
Obeying the Law

Getting Drunk (3571)

Drinking too much alcohol

What's wrong with getting drunk? • Why do some people try to get drunk? • Is it OK to drink as long as you don't get drunk? • What does the Bible say about drinking?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Deuteronomy 21:20

SEE ALSO
Drinking
Drinking Too Much

Getting Opinions (0848)

What do I do if I ask two people's advice and they have different opinions? • How many people should I ask for advice?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Proverbs 11:14

SEE ALSO
Advice
Giving Advice
God's Guidance

Getting Wisdom (3843)

Why do people need wisdom? • Where can I get wisdom? • Can God make me wise even though I'm a kid? • Why does God give wisdom to some people but not to others?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Proverbs 2:6

SEE ALSO
Praying for Wisdom
True Wisdom

Gifts from God (4157)

What has God given me? • Why did God give me some talents but not others? • How am I supposed to use the gifts God gives me?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Job 32:8

SEE ALSO
Church
Talents

Giving (2117)

Does God expect me to give away everything I have, even my birthday presents? • What does it mean to be generous? • What happens to people who are generous?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Deuteronomy 15:12-14

SEE ALSO
Being Stingy
Kind to the Needy
Kind to the Poor
Love for Friends
Loving Others
New Kids

Giving Advice (0799)

Why do people get mad when I give them advice? • Is there a right and wrong way to give advice? • Should it be fun to give advice?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Romans 15:14

SEE ALSO
Advice
Guidance
Wise Words

Giving In (3588)

Why people give in to temptation

Why does sin look so good? • What happens when I give in to sin? • How can I learn to resist temptation?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Genesis 3:6

SEE ALSO
Restraint
Saying No
Temptation

Gladness (1936)

Happiness; being glad

What kind of things made the people in the Bible glad?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
2 Chronicles 30:21

SEE ALSO
Positive Attitude
Rejoicing

God as Judge (1354)

When will evil people get their punishment? • What does it mean that God is a judge? • Why does it seem like some people don't care about God but don't ever get punished for it?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Genesis 18:25

SEE ALSO
Actions Judged
Blame
Christ as Judge

God as Teacher (3556)

What does God want to teach me? • What does God want to do for me? • Does God really know what is best for me? • How can I learn the lessons God has for me?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Exodus 4:15

SEE ALSO
Sunday School

God at Work (1166)

Does God just sit back and watch us from Heaven? • What does God

have to do with what happens in the news? • What influence does God have on the world?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Genesis 45:8
SEE ALSO
God's Role
Rulers
Working with God

God Calls You (1791)

Is God just sitting up in heaven and waiting for me to decide to follow him? • Is there anybody God does NOT want to become a Christian?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Isaiah 45:22
SEE ALSO
Forgiveness of Sin
Salvation for Anyone

God Is Jealous (1850)

Can jealousy ever be a good thing? • If God is good and God is jealous, then is jealousy good or bad? • What does it mean that God is jealous?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Exodus 20:5
SEE ALSO
Friend of Jesus
Why Not Sin?

God on Earth (4044)

What is God like? • How can I learn more about God? • Why did God become a man? • What can I learn about God by learning about Jesus?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
2 Corinthians 4:4
SEE ALSO
Friend of Jesus
Jesus
Names of God

God Sees Sin (0804)

Is there ANY way to keep something we've done wrong from God? • Does God see every little thing I think and do? • Is it crazy to hide something from God?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Job 10:14
SEE ALSO
Confession
Not Confessing
What God Knows

God's Anger (3132)

Does God get angry? • When does God get angry? • What makes God angry?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
2 Kings 22:13
SEE ALSO
Losers
Sinner Beware
Used to Sin

God's Body (0726)

The church; all Christians everywhere

Do kids matter in church? • What is church for? • What can I do in the church?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Romans 12:5
SEE ALSO
Caring for Church
Church

God's Care for Kids (3830)

How is God like a father? • What can I do when I have problems at home? • Does God care about my family problems? • How can I be sure God cares about me?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Deuteronomy 10:18
SEE ALSO
Fair to the Poor
Kind to the Poor

God's Care for You (2911)

God has so many people to listen to. How can he hear me? • Does God really care about me?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Psalm 115:12
SEE ALSO
God's Comfort
Value of People

God's Comfort (0783)

Where can I go when I feel down? • How does God help me? • What should I do when I feel sad?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Psalm 71:21
SEE ALSO
Comforting Others
Suffering

God's Control (3415)

The extent of God's power in the world

How much control does God have over the world? • After God made the world, did he just leave it to run by itself? • Is there anything that God can't control? • What should I do if I think God has made a mistake?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Deuteronomy 4:39
SEE ALSO
God's Power
Help!

God's Forgiveness (3125)

Does God want me to say I'm sorry over and over again? • Does God keep track of all the things I've done wrong?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Isaiah 43:25
SEE ALSO
Forgiveness
Promise of Mercy

God's Friends (1327)

Does God consider me his friend? • Who are God's friends? • Does God want to be my friend even if I sin sometimes? • How can I be God's friend?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Exodus 33:11
SEE ALSO
Approaching God
Lying
Seeking God

God's Guidance (1465)

God's leading

How can I hear God speak to me? • How do I know what God wants me to do?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Psalm 23:2
SEE ALSO
Getting Wisdom
God's Teaching

God's Justice (1975)

How do we know God is fair? • Can a person ever be completely fair?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Deuteronomy 32:4
SEE ALSO
Be Fair
Don't Be Unfair
God as Judge

God's Love (2206)

If I show my love for God by obeying him, how does he show his love for me? • How does God love me? • Why does God care about us?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Deuteronomy 7:8
SEE ALSO
Mercy from God
Promise of Mercy

God's Mercy (2297)

If God wanted to, could he be mean? • Is God really angry all the time? • What should I do if I really mess up?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Deuteronomy 4:31
SEE ALSO
Forgiveness

GRACE
MERCY
MERCY FROM GOD

God's Patience (2277)

Why doesn't God just destroy all the bad people right now? • Why does God get so angry? • Does God ever get tired of waiting for me to get it right?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
NUMBERS 14:18

SEE ALSO
FORGIVENESS
GOD'S MERCY

God's Perfection (2730)

Why should I trust God? • What is God like?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
DEUTERONOMY 32:4

SEE ALSO
GOD'S PROMISES
GOD'S WORD
PERFECT FATHER

God's Power (3808)

Can God protect me from bullies? • Does God ever give power to kids? • How can I understand God's power? • Why should I learn about God's power?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 CHRONICLES 29:12

SEE ALSO
ALL-POWERFUL
FINDING STRENGTH
JESUS THE KING

God's Presence (0038)

Being in God's presence; getting close to God

How can I get closer to God? • Am I allowed in God's presence, or do I have to have a priest help me?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 24:3-4

SEE ALSO
ACCEPTED BY GOD
PRAYING

God's Promises (2878)

Does God ever break a promise? • How do God's promises affect me? • What's so special about the promises of God?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 KINGS 8:56

SEE ALSO
FAITH TESTED
MEEKNESS
PROMISES TO GIVERS
PROMISES TO THE POOR
REPENTANCE
RESURRECTION
WHY FEAR GOD

God's Response (1211)

How does my faith affect God? • Does God like it when I ask him for help?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
MARK 1:41

SEE ALSO
FAITH
PLEASING GOD

God's Role (3798)

What do we need God for? • How does God affect my life? • What difference does it make that God is in my life? • Why should I depend on God when I can take care of myself? • What's wrong with depending on my brains and talent to get me through life?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
2 CHRONICLES 20:12

SEE ALSO
FEELING HELPLESS
HUMILITY

God's Teaching (1607)

Do I know everything I need to know when I become a Christian? • What does the Holy Spirit do? • Are teachers and books the only way I can learn about God?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
NEHEMIAH 9:20

SEE ALSO
GOD'S GUIDANCE
LEARNING FROM JESUS

God's Ways (4160)

What is so special about God's ways? • How can I find out God's will for me?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 18:30

SEE ALSO
OBEYING GOD
TRUSTING GOD

God's Word (3700)

The Bible

Why should I believe God's promises? • Has God ever lied? • How can I know that God will keep his word? • How can I have more faith in God's promises?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
DEUTERONOMY 32:4

SEE ALSO
HONESTY
LYING
SINCERITY

Going to Church (3523)

Why do people go to church? • Why do my parents make me go to church? • What can I do if I don't get anything out of church? • Does God want me to go to church even if it's boring? • Is it ever OK to skip church?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
MATTHEW 12:9

SEE ALSO
CHRISTIAN DUTIES
WORSHIP

Golden Rule (1433)

The most important people-rule of all

What is the Golden Rule? • What's God's most important rule of all? • How can I get along with others? • What are God's rules for getting along?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
MATTHEW 7:12

SEE ALSO
HATE
JOB ONE
LOVE
THE ULTIMATE

Good Friends (1323)

Did people in the Bible have friends and hang around together? • What does the Bible say about good friendships? • How can I be a good friend? • What are some good examples of good friends?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 SAMUEL 18:1

SEE ALSO
BEING A FRIEND
BEING FRIENDLESS
FRIENDSHIP

Good Looks (0205)

Why do my parents say, "It's what's on the inside that counts"? • If the inside counts most, why do kids make fun of me for the way I look? • Is it OK to pick on ugly kids? • What's so bad about wanting to wear clothes that are in style?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 SAMUEL 16:7

SEE ALSO
ARROGANCE
BOASTING
MODESTY

Good News (1349)

Who will be celebrating—and why—when Jesus returns

Will I get a reward when Jesus comes back? • What kind of rewards does Jesus give?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
LUKE 12:37

SEE ALSO
BAD NEWS
END TIMES

JESUS' RETURN: WHEN?
JESUS' RETURN: WHY?

Good Rewarded (1165)

Is God keeping track of my good deeds? • Does God notice when I'm obeying him? • What rewards does God give to people who obey him?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 91:14

SEE ALSO
BAD NEWS
GOOD NEWS
JESUS' RETURN: WHY?
READY FOR JESUS' RETURN
SECOND COMING
SUFFERING REWARDED

Good Works (3902)

Doing good

How can I show God that I love him? • If faith is all I need to get to heaven, why should I do good works? • Why are good works important? • How can I lead others to Christ?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
MATTHEW 5:16

SEE ALSO
DOING GOOD
RIGHTEOUSNESS

Goodness Rewarded (1364)

Will I be rewarded for something good I did even if no one else saw it? • Why does God reward us?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
DANIEL 12:3

SEE ALSO
CHRIST AS JUDGE
HEAVEN

The Gospel (3461)

The truth about Jesus; the news that he wants to forgive our sins and run our lives

Why doesn't everyone understand the gospel? • What can I do to understand the gospel better? • Do I have to tell others what I know about God? • Whose job is it to tell others about Jesus?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 CORINTHIANS 9:17

SEE ALSO
GOOD NEWS
WITNESSING

Gossiping (3307)

Telling people secrets that you don't have a right to tell

Why is it wrong to spread rumors? • What's wrong with gossip?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
LEVITICUS 19:16

SEE ALSO
BOREDOM
TALKING
TEASING AND JOKING

Grace (1447)

God's favor

Do I have to be good before God will love me? • If God forgives my sin today, will he hold it against me tomorrow?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
ACTS 15:11

SEE ALSO
GOOD WORKS
JUSTIFICATION BY FAITH

Gratitude (1458)

What difference does it make whether I thank God for things? • What should I thank God for? • What happens to people who don't say thank you to God? • Why should I thank God for my food?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
DEUTERONOMY 32:6

SEE ALSO
THANKFULNESS
"THANK YOU"
SAYING THANK YOU

A Great Gift (3123)

What do I have to do to become a Christian? • Is salvation really free?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JOHN 3:16

SEE ALSO
BELIEVER BE GLAD
BENEFITS OF FAITH
SALVATION

Greed (4070)

Is it OK to want the stuff my friends have? • What's so bad about wanting things? • Why does the thrill of getting new things wear off so fast?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PROVERBS 1:19

SEE ALSO
CONTENTMENT
HOARDING

Grief (1948)

Sorrow; sadness

Why do people feel sad at funerals? • Is it normal to cry if you feel sad?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
GENESIS 23:2

SEE ALSO
POSITIVE ATTITUDE
REJOICING

Growing Spiritually (0995)

Changing from a baby Christian into a grown-up Christian

What does it mean to grow up? • How does God help me grow up? • Does my spirit grow like my body does? • What helps my spirit grow?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
2 CORINTHIANS 9:10

SEE ALSO
CHANGE
GOD'S PERFECTION
PERFECTION

Growing Up (4006)

What can I do to make growing up easier? • How can my parents help me grow up? • Why do my parents say they discipline me "for my own good"?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PROVERBS 22:15

SEE ALSO
YOUNG MEN
YOUNG WOMEN

Guidance (1611)

How does God help me? • Sometimes I can't decide what to do. How do I know what God wants? • When I have to make a choice is there always a right one and a wrong one?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JOHN 16:13

SEE ALSO
ADVICE
GOD'S GUIDANCE

The Guide (0419)

Using the Bible to help you make decisions

What can the Bible do for me? • What should I do if I need some advice? • Why should I read the Bible?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 19:8

SEE ALSO
BEING SMART
POWER OF THE BIBLE
PURITY
READING THE BIBLE
VALUING THE BIBLE
WHY THE BIBLE?

Guilty Conscience (0826)

When you feel guilty for something you did

Why do I feel bad inside when I do something wrong? • Will saying I'm sorry make the guilt go away? • Does God make me feel guilty?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
GENESIS 42:21

SEE ALSO
CLEAR CONSCIENCE
FEELING GUILTY
GOD SEES SIN

Guilty Fear (0856)

When you're afraid because you did something wrong

Why do I feel afraid after I do something wrong? • Is there a way not to feel afraid?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Genesis 3:8

SEE ALSO
Clear Conscience
Guilty Conscience
Remorse

Happiness (1940)

Why doesn't God just give me things that make me happy? • If I try really hard, could I be happy every minute of every day?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Job 20:5

SEE ALSO
Satisfaction
Source of Happiness

Hard-heart Aches (2716)

Consequences of hardening your heart against God

What's wrong with being stubborn? • What happens to people who harden their hearts against God? • Can I ignore God when he's trying to tell me something?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Psalm 95:8

SEE ALSO
Refusing Correction
Stubborn People

Hard-hearted (2713)

When you become stubborn and refuse to stop doing wrong

What does God do if a person keeps on disobeying him? • Does God ever get impatient with people? • When does God say, "Enough is enough"?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Leviticus 26:23

SEE ALSO
Feeling Sorry
Rebellion
Repent!
Stubborn People

Hardship (0490)

Breakdowns, inconvenience, mistakes, troubles, and problems

How can good come from suffering? • Why should I "count it all joy" when things go wrong?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Job 5:17

SEE ALSO
Expecting Pain
Life Tests
Pain

Hate (2210)

Is hate the opposite of love? • Is it ever right to hate? • God wants me to hate bad people . . . doesn't he? • What should I do if I can't stand somebody?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Leviticus 19:17

SEE ALSO
Envy
Malice

Heart (4162)

How can watching TV affect me? • Is it OK to listen to popular music? • If reading is good for me, why should I avoid certain books and magazines?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Proverbs 4:23

SEE ALSO
Swearing
Talking
Teasing and Joking
Used to Sin

Heaven (1359)

Will I cry if I fall down in heaven? • Will I be scared of the dark in heaven?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Revelation 21:1, 4

SEE ALSO
Good News
Goodness Rewarded
Resurrection

Help! (4134)

What should I do when I've really messed up? • Are my problems too big for God? • Has God given up on me? • If my problems are my own fault, will God still help me?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Matthew 4:24

SEE ALSO
All-powerful
God's Power
The Holy Spirit
Not Praying
Prayer

Helping at Home (4041)

What should I do if I don't feel like helping around the house? • What's wrong with having a messy room? • Why should I help my parents take care of our home?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Mark 5:19

SEE ALSO
Fighting
Humility
Serving Jesus
Serving People
Teamwork
Willingness to Work
Work
Work that Helps Others
Working Hard
Working with God

Helping Friends (1784)

Speaking up for someone else

When one of my friends is afraid to ask a question, should I ask it for her or make her ask on her own? • When one of my friends is being treated unfairly, when should I speak up?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Genesis 37:21

SEE ALSO
Giving
Good Works
Humility
Serving

Helping Weak People (1061)

Does helping the weak mean my little brother and sister, too? • Would God want me to risk my reputation at school by hanging around with some un-cool kids to help them?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Matthew 25:35-36

SEE ALSO
Compassion
Nice
Sympathy
Work that Helps Others

Hoarding (2811)

Saving money just to have a lot of it

If I save a lot of money, will that make me secure? • Should I save up my money?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Job 27:16-17

SEE ALSO
Generosity
Wealth

Holiness (1598)

What is holiness? • If I try to be holy, does that mean I can never have fun? • If something is holy, does that mean I can't touch it? • What does God expect of me?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Exodus 19:6

SEE ALSO
Perfection
Righteousness

The Holy Spirit (3803)

How does the Holy Spirit work? • Does the Holy Spirit ever help

kids? • Can God's Spirit give me courage?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
MICAH 3:8
SEE ALSO
GOD'S TEACHING
GUIDANCE
THE SPIRIT IN YOU

Honesty (3701)

Do I have to tell the truth if I know it will get me or my friends in trouble? • Should I tell the truth even if people don't want to hear it? • Is it ever OK to keep the truth to myself?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PROVERBS 12:19
SEE ALSO
LYING
SINCERITY

Hospitality (3398)

Showing kindness to people who are "just passing through"

Do I have to have a big house and my own room to be hospitable? • Is hospitality more than inviting my friends over to my house? • How can I make people feel welcome at my house? • What can I do if my parents don't want me to invite kids over to our house? • What does hospitality mean?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
ROMANS 12:13
SEE ALSO
LOVE FOR FRIENDS
LOVING OTHERS

How to Be Saved (3118)

What you must do to be saved from your sins; how to receive God's forgiveness; how to get to heaven

I want to become a Christian. How can I? • I've just become a Christian. Now what? • What does God expect of us?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
MATTHEW 10:22
SEE ALSO
JUSTIFICATION BY FAITH
ONLY ONE SAVIOR
SALVATION BY FAITH

How to Give (2121)

How does God want me to give? • What do I have to offer when I don't have very much in the first place? • What should I do if I don't FEEL like giving?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
DEUTERONOMY 16:17
SEE ALSO
FAIR TO THE POOR
KIND TO THE POOR
GENEROSITY

How to Pray (2824)

How should I pray? • How does God want us to pray?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
2 CHRONICLES 7:14
SEE ALSO
PRAYER
SEEKING GOD

Humility (3897)

What kind of service does God like best? • Is it OK to want to impress others with my service? • If God thinks I'm great, why should I be humble?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
MATTHEW 10:42
SEE ALSO
MODESTY
SERVING PEOPLE

Hurrying (1498)

If "haste makes waste," is it ever good to hurry? • When is it good to hurry? • What does God think about people who hurry? • Did people in the Bible ever have to hurry like I do getting ready for school sometimes?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 SAMUEL 21:8
SEE ALSO
BEING HASTY
LIFE IS SHORT
TIME

Hurtful Lying (3856)

Lies that hurt and destroy

How can lying hurt people? • Is it OK to listen to rumors as long as I don't spread them? • Should I tell the truth even if I know it will get a friend in trouble?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
EXODUS 20:16
SEE ALSO
HONESTY
LYING

Hurting Yourself (0521)

What does the Bible say about my body? • Why should I take care of my body if it isn't going to last forever?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
LEVITICUS 19:28
SEE ALSO
JESUS' HOME
YOUR BODY

Hypocrisy (2994)

Saying one thing and doing another

How can I spot a hypocrite? • How do I know if I'm a hypocrite?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PROVERBS 23:7
SEE ALSO
DISHONEST PEOPLE
LYING
PHONIES

Idle Talk (3306)

Talking too much

Is it OK to talk and talk and talk and talk and talk? • Is it possible to talk too much? • My friend says, "You talk too much!" Is he right?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JOB 11:12
SEE ALSO
CRUEL TALK
TALKING
WISE WORDS

Ignorance (2036)

Facts we don't know

Is ignorance the same as being dumb? • Do I have to understand God completely to have faith in him?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JOB 8:9
SEE ALSO
THE FUTURE
NAIVETÉ
STUDY

Impatience (2694)

How can I learn to be patient? • Does patience come naturally or do I have to work at it? • Does God understand when I become impatient?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
NUMBERS 20:10
SEE ALSO
PATIENCE
WAITING

Importance of Love (2209)

Which is the most important trait to have?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 CORINTHIANS 13:13
SEE ALSO
GOD'S LOVE
GOLDEN RULE
LOVE

Injustice (1981)

Why do some people do good and it seems like they don't get rewarded? • Why do some people do wrong and it seems like they don't get punished?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JOB 12:6

SEE ALSO
BE FAIR
DON'T BE UNFAIR
JUST YOU WAIT

Instruction (1782)

Who is supposed to teach me about God? • What does God want my parents to teach me?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
LEVITICUS 10:11

SEE ALSO
LEARNING FROM JESUS
REJECTING GOD'S WORD

Invisible Gifts (0486)

The way in which God has "gifted" you

What does God give me? • What do I have?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
ISAIAH 56:4-5

SEE ALSO
GIFTS FROM GOD
TALENTS

Invisible Wealth (2812)

Being rich in things besides money

What could be better than being rich? • What does it mean to be really rich? • What's good about not being rich?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PROVERBS 8:18

SEE ALSO
GIFTS FROM GOD
GREED
HEAVEN
MONEY'S LIMITS
THE ULTIMATE

"It's Her Fault!" (3454)

Facing your mistakes

When I've done something wrong, do I HAVE to confess? • Why should I admit my mistakes? • What's wrong with trying to cover up mistakes?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
GENESIS 3:13

SEE ALSO
CONFESSION
REMORSE
WILLINGNESS TO WORK

Jesus (4188)

Why should I believe in Jesus? • What's so special about Jesus? • Will my friends go to heaven if they're good but don't believe in Jesus?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JOHN 3:16

SEE ALSO
ONLY ONE SAVIOR

Jesus' Friends (1326)

What kind of friends did Jesus have? • What kind of stuff did Jesus do with his friends?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JOHN 11:5

SEE ALSO
FRIENDSHIP
GOD ON EARTH
GOD'S FRIENDS

Jesus' Home (3583)

Christ in you

Where is Jesus' home? • Where does Jesus live? • How can we know where Jesus lives?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JOHN 14:20

SEE ALSO
HURTING YOURSELF
THE SPIRIT IN YOU

Jesus' Joy (1926)

Was Jesus ever happy? • When Jesus was on earth, did he have good days and bad days like I do?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
LUKE 10:21

SEE ALSO
DISAPPOINTMENT
HAPPINESS
JOY

Jesus' Return (3784)

When will Jesus come back? • Why didn't Jesus tell us more about his return? • How can I know if I'm ready for Jesus to come back?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
MATTHEW 25:13

SEE ALSO
BAD NEWS
GOOD NEWS
JESUS' RETURN: WHEN?
JESUS' RETURN: WHY?
READY FOR JESUS' RETURN
SECOND COMING
WATCHING FOR JESUS' RETURN

Jesus' Return: When? (1345)

The timing of Jesus' return

I've heard there's a book that gives the very day when Jesus is coming back. Could it be right? • When will Jesus come back?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
MATTHEW 24:27

SEE ALSO
JESUS' RETURN: WHY?
READY FOR THE FUTURE
SECOND COMING

Jesus' Return: Why? (1347)

The reason for Jesus' return

Why is Jesus coming to earth a second time? • Whenever I sin I go to God and admit it—when do the people who don't do that have to admit their sin?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
MATTHEW 16:27

SEE ALSO
DEFEAT OF SATAN
HEAVEN
JESUS' RETURN: WHEN?

Jesus the King (3421)

Is Jesus the king of the world? • If Jesus is king, why are there so many problems in the world? • Why doesn't Jesus fix all of our problems? • Will Jesus' rule change in the future?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 2:6

SEE ALSO
GOD'S CONTROL
GOD'S JUSTICE
THE TEACHER

Jesus the Lamb (3365)

Why the Bible calls Jesus the "Lamb of God"

Why does the Bible call Jesus the "Lamb of God"? • How is Jesus like a lamb? • How can the name "Lamb of God" help me under-stand Jesus? • How does God forgive me?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
ISAIAH 53:7

SEE ALSO
FORGIVENESS OF SIN
FREEDOM
JESUS

Job One (4181)

Your most important job

What is my most important job? • What does God want most from me? • How can I know if God is happy with me?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JOSHUA 24:15

SEE ALSO
GOLDEN RULE
IMPORTANCE OF LOVE

Joy (1928)

What is joy? • Why doesn't God want us to have fun? • Everyone in church looks so serious. Is God more pleased when we are serious than when we are laughing?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
NEHEMIAH 8:10

SEE ALSO
MISCHIEF
SOURCE OF HAPPINESS

Just You Wait (2897)

Why some kids seem to get away with everything

Why do some kids get caught and others don't? • Why do some kids get away with doing bad things?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Job 12:6

SEE ALSO
God as Judge
God's Justice
Injustice

Justification by Faith (1203)

If God can't stand sin, and I sin sometimes, how can God stand me? • Does Jesus' death make a difference in my life even if I don't believe it?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Habakkuk 2:4

SEE ALSO
Forgiveness of Sin
Only One Savior
Salvation by Faith

Kind to the Needy (3829)

Is it a sin not to help someone who needs help? • How can I find out who needs help? • What can I do if I don't know how to help someone?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Exodus 22:22

SEE ALSO
Fair to the Poor
Giving
Kind to the Poor

Kind to the Poor (2802)

How does God feel about poor people? • What can I do about poverty?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Exodus 23:11

SEE ALSO
Giving
God's Care for Kids
Kind to the Needy
Kindness

Kindness (1998)

How can I be more like God? • Does God want me to be kind even to my brothers and sisters? • What should I do when I get angry at somebody?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Romans 12:10

SEE ALSO
Kind to the Needy
Kind to the Poor
New Kids
Sympathy

Laughter (1942)

Is there anything bad about laughing?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Proverbs 14:13

SEE ALSO
Happiness
Teasing and Joking

Laziness (0581)

Not working when you should be working; avoiding work for no good reason

Am I lazy just because I don't want to clean my room? • Am I lazy just because I don't want to do boring chores? • Is it wrong to want just to hang around with your friends?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Proverbs 18:9

SEE ALSO
Lazy People
Work
Working Hard

Lazy People (3384)

People who don't do their fair share of work

What's wrong with being lazy? • What happens to lazy people? • What can lazy people do to change? • What advice does the Bible give to lazy people?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Proverbs 6:6

SEE ALSO
Laziness
Sleep

Leaders Should... (2541)

Duties of leaders and rulers

What special duties does a leader have? • Does being a leader mean you get to push other people around?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Deuteronomy 17:16

SEE ALSO
Be Fair
Rulers

Learning from Jesus (2963)

How can I learn from Jesus the way the disciples did?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Matthew 13:36

SEE ALSO
Seeking God
The Teacher

Legalism (2990)

Being proud of yourself for keeping the rules

Is it possible to displease God when I'm following the rules?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Mark 2:24

SEE ALSO
Phonies
Self-righteousness

Lessons of Life (4179)

How can I learn to do what is right? • What does God want to teach me? • Why are some lessons so hard to learn?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Psalm 119:71

SEE ALSO
Parents
Understanding
Willingness to Learn

Liars (3703)

People who lie; who don't tell the truth

What does God think of liars? • Is it OK to lie if I know I'll never get caught? • What happens to liars?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Psalm 63:11

SEE ALSO
Dishonest People
Honesty

Life After Death (2416)

What will happen when Jesus comes back? • When Jesus comes again, will just the Christians be resurrected or everyone? • When Jesus comes back, what will happen to people who weren't saved?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Daniel 12:2

SEE ALSO
Death
End Times
Ready for the Future

Life Is Short (2147)

Why do adults say, "You've grown so fast!" • What's wrong with wasting time? • Why does my mom think summer goes so slow when I think it goes so fast?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Genesis 47:9

SEE ALSO
Death
Mortality
Your Body

Life Tests (2149)

In what ways does life test me? • Why should I welcome problems? • What should I do when I'm feeling stressed out?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Psalm 17:3

SEE ALSO
Faith Tested
Pain
Tempted by Satan

Listening and Doing (0943)

What you do about it when you find out what God wants you to do

Why do I sometimes fail to do what I know God wants me to do? • What should I do with all the Bible lessons I hear?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
EZEKIEL 33:32

SEE ALSO
APATHY
HARD-HEART ACHES

Living for God (4014)

How can I get other kids to respect me? • Why does the Bible have so many rules about how to live? • If I live by God's rules, will I miss a lot of fun? • What will other kids think of me if I live by the Bible's rules?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PHILIPPIANS 1:27

SEE ALSO
COMMITMENT
FOLLOWING GOD

Loneliness (1331)

Why do I feel lonely if I have friends? • Is it normal for my friends to let me down sometimes?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 38:11

SEE ALSO
BEING FRIENDLESS
COLD SHOULDER
GOD'S CARE FOR YOU

Losers (2914)

What does God get angry about? • What does God think about the evil in the world? • Does God ever get annoyed with me? • Does God ever give up on people?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
NUMBERS 14:11

SEE ALSO
CHRIST AS JUDGE
REBELLION

Love (4183)

How can I show my friends that I'm a Christian? • Do I have to love everybody? • Why should I love kids who are mean to me?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JOHN 13:35

SEE ALSO
GOLDEN RULE
HATE
IMPORTANCE OF LOVE
LOVE FOR FRIENDS
LOVING OTHERS
NICE

Love for Friends (2202)

How can I be a good friend? • How did friends in the Bible treat each other? • What makes the difference between friends and strangers?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 SAMUEL 18:3

SEE ALSO
BEING A FRIEND
COMPASSION
FRIENDSHIP
GOOD FRIENDS

Love for God (2207)

How can I show God how much I love him? • What does God most want from me?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
DEUTERONOMY 6:5

SEE ALSO
LOVING OTHERS
PLEASING GOD

Loving Enemies (3395)

What should I do about bullies? • What's the best way to get back at somebody? • How can I love my enemies?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
EXODUS 23:4

SEE ALSO
FAMILY
NEIGHBORS

Loving Jesus (2205)

Did Jesus have friends? • How did the people who lived around Jesus show they loved him?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
LUKE 7:47

SEE ALSO
SUFFERING FOR JESUS
WHY SUFFER?

Loving Others (2201)

What's the most important rule of all? • Which is more important, to love God or to love people? • Do I really have to love EVERYBODY?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
DEUTERONOMY 10:19

SEE ALSO
GIVING
KIND TO THE POOR
NEIGHBORS
NEW KIDS
SYMPATHY
WORK THAT HELPS OTHERS

Luxury (3200)

Living for pleasure; indulgence; always buying what will taste good, feel good, and make you look good

Why should I wait for what I want? • What's wrong with spending all your money on the things you want?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PROVERBS 21:17

SEE ALSO
BEING FRUGAL
GREED
PARTIES
POVERTY
RESTRAINT

Lying (3702)

What's wrong with telling "little white lies"? • My friends say it's OK to lie if it doesn't hurt anyone. Is that true? • How can I get out of the habit of lying?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
LEVITICUS 19:11

SEE ALSO
DISHONEST PEOPLE
HONESTY
HURTFUL LYING
LIARS
PERJURY

Lying to Yourself (3196)

What's wrong with a little white lie? • Is it possible to believe my own lies?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 36:2

SEE ALSO
HONESTY
HURTFUL LYING

Mad (3953)

Is it OK to get angry if someone puts me down? • When is it wrong to get angry? • What can I do when I feel really angry?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
GENESIS 4:5

SEE ALSO
ANGER
TEMPER

Made in God's Image (2239)

Do people look like God? • Does God look like a person? • What does "made in God's image" mean?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
GENESIS 1:26-27

SEE ALSO
HURTING YOURSELF
VALUE OF PEOPLE
YOUR BODY

Making Progress (0999)

How to know if you're growing spiritually

How can I tell if my spirit is growing stronger? • Can other people tell if my spirit has grown?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JOB 17:9

SEE ALSO
Change
Growing Spiritually
Perfection

Malice (2003)

A mean, cruel, angry, or hateful attitude; ill will; meanness

Sometimes when I'm angry with people I hope something bad will happen to them. Is that OK as long as I don't do anything about it? • What should I do if I want to hurt somebody? • What should I do when I get REALLY angry with someone?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 Corinthians 5:8

SEE ALSO
Compassion
Hate

Meekness (2271)

Being reserved and calm instead of aggressive and pushy

Is it wrong to be obnoxious? • People ignore quiet kids. Does God ignore them too? • I notice loud people more than quiet people. Is that how God is too?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Psalm 22:26

SEE ALSO
Gentleness
Self-control

Mercy (1086)

Why should I be kind to people who are not kind? • Isn't it my job to call people jerks if they're acting like jerks?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Psalm 109:16

SEE ALSO
Cold Shoulder
God's Mercy
Nice

Mercy from God (2300)

Times when God was merciful (kind) to people who deserved to be punished

Does God look for chances to catch me doing wrong? • Will God punish me whenever I do something bad? • Is God always angry at me?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Genesis 18:26

SEE ALSO
God's Mercy
The Teacher

Mischief (2377)

Planning to make trouble; plotting against someone; playing practical jokes on people

Does God think it's sin when I play a practical joke? • What if I do something mean but I'm just joking—is that bad?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 Samuel 23:9

SEE ALSO
Talking
Teasing and Joking

Mistakes (4064)

I've messed up. What should I do now? • How long should I feel bad about making a mistake? • How can thinking about my mistakes help me? • How can I stop making the same mistake again and again?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Genesis 41:9

SEE ALSO
Lessons of Life
Remorse

Mockers (2393)

People who insult others; people who make fun of others, call them names, and cut them down

What kinds of kids should I stay away from? • What kind of kids really make God upset? • What does God think of the kid who makes fun of the girls at the bus stop?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Proverbs 17:5

SEE ALSO
Mocking
Teasing and Joking

Mocking (2394)

Making fun of people; cutting people down

How does God want us to treat people? • Is it OK to make fun of people? • Does God care if I make faces at someone?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
2 Kings 2:23

SEE ALSO
Accepting People
Bullies
Expecting Pain
Mockers

Moderation (3574)

What's wrong with eating as much as I want? • Is it OK to spend all the money I have? • Is it possible to have too much fun?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Proverbs 23:20

SEE ALSO
Parties
Restraint
Self-control

Modesty (3875)

Does God care what kind of clothes I wear? • What's wrong with wanting the best-looking clothes? • Is it OK for girls to wear as much makeup and jewelry as they want?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Genesis 24:65

SEE ALSO
Conceit
Humility
Showing Off
Showing Off Stuff

Money's Dangers (2806)

Why doesn't God make me rich? • Could there be anything bad about having as much money as you want?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Deuteronomy 8:13-14

SEE ALSO
Just You Wait
Success
Wealth

Money's Limits (2807)

Why does the Bible tell me not to trust in riches?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Proverbs 11:4

SEE ALSO
Being Frugal
Greed
Money's Dangers

Mortality (2403)

The fact that everyone dies and that life on earth is temporary

If I take good enough care of myself, can I live forever?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Job 4:19

SEE ALSO
Death
Life After Death

Naiveté (3854)

Is it wrong to be naive? • Ignorance is bliss, right?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Proverbs 1:22

SEE ALSO
Deception
Ignorance

Names of God (3633)

The names that the Bible uses for God

Why do people use different names for God when they pray? • Are some of the names of God better than others? • How can I decide which names I should use

for God? • What names does God have?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
GENESIS 17:1

SEE ALSO
FINDING STRENGTH
GOD AS JUDGE
PERFECT FATHER

Nature Teaches Us (2498)

Where can I learn about God? • Is church the only place I learn about God? • What does nature tell us about God?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 19:1

SEE ALSO
CHRISTMAS
GOD'S TEACHING
THE GUIDE

Nature's Praise (2569)

The way nature praises God

Does nature obey God?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 65:13

SEE ALSO
NATURE TEACHES US
PRAISING GOD

Neighbors (3394)

People you come in contact with

How does God want me to treat my neighbors? • Is it OK to treat others the same way they treat me? • How can I be nice to people who are mean to me?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
LEVITICUS 19:18

SEE ALSO
FORGIVING OTHERS
KINDNESS
LOVE FOR FRIENDS
LOVING ENEMIES
LOVING OTHERS
PATIENCE
SYMPATHY

New Kids (3396)

Helping and welcoming kids you don't know; showing hospitality

How does God want me to treat kids I don't know? • Is it safe to try to help people I don't know? • How can I help strangers if my parents tell me not to talk to them? • When should I stay away from strangers?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
EXODUS 22:21

SEE ALSO
COLD SHOULDER
KINDNESS
SYMPATHY

New Life (2582)

How can I change the kind of person I am? • How can I become a better person? • Can God really change me? • What happens to me when I become a Christian? • Does God remember all my old sins even after I confess them?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 40:3

SEE ALSO
BAD HABITS
CHANGE
FRIEND OF JESUS
NEW PERSON
OLD LIFE
POWER OF THE BIBLE
REPENT!
WHO DESERVES CHRIST?

New Person (2584)

How is God changing me? • What does the Holy Spirit do? • What difference does it make that God lives in me?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 51:10

SEE ALSO
CHANGE
HOLINESS
GOD'S FORGIVENESS
GOD'S TEACHING
GUIDANCE

Nice (1436)

When someone is just plain mean, can I go ahead and let them have it? • Is it OK with God to fight back if someone pushes you around? • What good does it do to be nice to someone who is NEVER nice?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
GENESIS 45:15

SEE ALSO
LOVE
VENGEANCE

No Condemnation (3124)

How do I know God isn't angry with me?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
ISAIAH 50:9

SEE ALSO
FORGIVENESS OF SIN
GOD'S FORGIVENESS

No Mercy (2302)

Withholding mercy from others

Why should I forgive others? • Is there anyone God will NOT be merciful to?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
MATTHEW 6:15

SEE ALSO
FORGIVING OTHERS
GRACE
MERCY

Not Caring (4163)

What does it mean to be a "Good Samaritan"? • Does it really matter whether I give money or food to help people? • Why are some people afraid of helping others?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
GENESIS 4:9

SEE ALSO
APATHY
CRUELTY
LOVING OTHERS
NICE
SYMPATHY

Not Confessing (1764)

Not telling God you're sorry for doing something wrong

What happens if I don't confess my sin? • Why should I confess my sins to God if he already knows about them?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 32:3

SEE ALSO
CONFESSION
FEELING SORRY

Not Praying (1089)

Does God want me to ask him for things, or does he get tired of it? • Is it important to God that I tell him about the things I need even though he knows everything?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 53:4

SEE ALSO
HELP!
PRAYING
THE TIME IS NOW

Obeying Christ (2619)

Did people in the Bible obey Jesus? • What examples does the Bible give of obeying Jesus?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
MATTHEW 4:20

SEE ALSO
COMMITMENT
FOLLOWING GOD

Obeying God (2614)

What should I do if my friends tell me to do one thing, but it goes against something God tells me to do?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
DEUTERONOMY 26:16

SEE ALSO
FOLLOWING GOD
OBEYING THE LAW

Obeying the Law (2525)

Can I do whatever I want when I'm older? • Does God care whether people speed when they're driving?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Ezra 7:26
SEE ALSO
Crime
Free to...
Rulers
Violence

Old Life (2642)

When I become a Christian do I become a different person? • What does God want to change in me when I become a Christian?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Romans 6:6
SEE ALSO
Bad Habits
Growing Spiritually
Making Progress

Old People (3976)

How should I treat old people? • What can I learn from my grandparents? • What's wrong with making fun of old people? • What do old people have to offer?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
2 Kings 2:23
SEE ALSO
Respecting Adults
Respecting God's People
Rulers

One Goal (3442)

Staying focused on serving God; having one ultimate goal for your life and sticking to it

What goals does God want me to have? • What's the number one goal I can have for my life? • What can distract me from God's goals for me? • How can I stay focused on living God's way?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Deuteronomy 5:32
SEE ALSO
Job One
Perfection
Planning

Only Human (2734)

Did people in the Bible like Moses and the disciples ever mess up? • Does God expect me to be perfect?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Genesis 20:2
SEE ALSO
Mistakes
Perfection
Weakness

Only One God (2649)

Why do we worship God? • Why doesn't God want us to worship idols? • Are there other gods besides the one I hear about at church?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Deuteronomy 4:35
SEE ALSO
Going to Church
Only One Savior
Worshiping Things

Only One Savior (3117)

Is there really only one way to heaven? • Did God provide more than one way for our sins to be forgiven? • Is Jesus really the only way to heaven?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Luke 1:69
SEE ALSO
Jesus the Lamb
Our Savior
Salvation by Faith
What Jesus Did
Why Jesus Came
Why Jesus Died

Ouch! (2620)

Why did I get in trouble if God forgave me? • If God loves me, does that mean I won't be punished when I do wrong?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Deuteronomy 11:28
SEE ALSO
Sinner Beware
Warning!

Our Savior (3368)

Jesus Christ

Why does the Bible call Jesus a Savior? • Why do I need a Savior? • What can Jesus save me from? • Can anyone else save me besides Jesus?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Isaiah 59:16
SEE ALSO
Only One Savior
Salvation by Faith

Pain (0496)

Hurts; suffering

Why do bad things happen? • Why do I have to suffer?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Job 23:10
SEE ALSO
Difficulties
Expecting Pain
Life Tests

Parents (1778)

Being teachable; knowing the value of education

Why did God give me my parents? • Does God care how I do in school? • What should I do if I don't understand why my parents want me to do something? • Do I really have to obey my parents?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Proverbs 1:8
SEE ALSO
Parents Care
The Teacher
Willingness to Learn
Wise Thoughts

Parents Care (1642)

Why do my parents always want to know where I am? • Do parents care just because they are parents and they have to? • Is it my parents' job to care about me?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Genesis 37:14
SEE ALSO
Family
Respecting Adults

Parties (3408)

Does God mind if I have fun at parties? • How does God want me to act at parties? • What kind of parties should I avoid?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Exodus 32:6
SEE ALSO
Guilty Fear
Holiness
Joy
Laziness
Mischief
Moderation
Procrastination

Patience (2275)

What can I do when my brother or sister drives me crazy? • Does my little brother irritate God as much as he does me? • Do I HAVE to be patient? • Does God expect me to be patient even with my sister?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 Corinthians 13:7
SEE ALSO
Quitting
Showing Mercy
Vengeance

Peace (3777)

Is it OK to stay angry at a friend for a little while? • What can I do when a friend gets angry at me? • If I didn't do anything wrong, do I HAVE to say I'm sorry?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Ecclesiastes 10:4
SEE ALSO
Patience
Peacemaking

Peace of Mind (3013)

How can I feel peaceful when there is so much wrong with the world? • How can I stop being so upset? •

What should I do whenever I feel upset or afraid?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 29:11
SEE ALSO
GUILTY FEAR
JOY
MISCHIEF

Peacemaking (3778)

If my sister picks a fight with me, is it OK to fight back? • What's wrong with arguing as long as we don't hurt each other? • What should I do to keep the peace in my family?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PROVERBS 12:20
SEE ALSO
ARGUING
FIGHTING
PEACE

Perfect Father (1246)

How is God like a father? • How can I know God will always be there when I need him?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 CHRONICLES 29:10
SEE ALSO
GOD'S CARE FOR KIDS
JESUS

Perfection (2729)

Even though God will forgive, should I still try not to sin at all? • Does God expect me to be PERFECT?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
GENESIS 17:1
SEE ALSO
CHANGE
GROWING SPIRITUALLY
HOLINESS

Perjury (0871)

Lying under oath; lying in court; giving false testimony

Is it ever against the law to break a promise? • What does it mean to take an oath? • How can lying hurt you? • What does perjury mean?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
LEVITICUS 6:3
SEE ALSO
CRIME
HONESTY
HURTFUL LYING

Phonies (2750)

Hypocrites; fakes

Is it possible to do what God wants but do it the wrong way? • Is it possible to be a good person on the outside but a bad person on the inside?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
MATTHEW 6:2
SEE ALSO
BAD NEWS
LIARS

Pitfalls (3785)

Dangers along the way

Can giving in to temptation really hurt me? • What should I watch out for? • What should I be careful about? • What's wrong with being smug if you're better than others?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
DEUTERONOMY 4:9
SEE ALSO
GETTING ALONG
SINNER BEWARE
WARNING!

Planning (2774)

How to make the best plans

What kind of plans should I make for the future? • Why do some people say, "Lord willing"?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
GENESIS 11:4
SEE ALSO
THE FUTURE
ONE GOAL
PROCRASTINATION
READY FOR THE FUTURE

Pleasing God (1253)

What kinds of deeds please God? • Is pleasing God more important than pleasing parents?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PROVERBS 16:7
SEE ALSO
ACCEPTED BY GOD
WHO IS RELIGIOUS?

Popularity (2789)

Doing something just to please a crowd

Why should I make up my own mind when my friends tell me what to do? • Is it OK to want to be popular? • What's wrong with doing what everybody else is doing?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JOHN 12:43
SEE ALSO
BAD FRIENDS
BEING FRIENDLESS
THE CROWD
STANDING STRONG

Positive Attitude (1934)

Looking on the bright side

Why should I look on the bright side? • What is there to be happy about when everything is going wrong?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
HABAKKUK 3:17-18
SEE ALSO
ENDURANCE
HARDSHIP

Poverty (2798)

Is it really true that money won't make you happy? • What makes people happy with their lives?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JEREMIAH 5:4
SEE ALSO
BEING FRUGAL
MONEY'S DANGERS
MONEY'S LIMITS
WEALTH

Power of the Bible (0421)

What's so special about the Bible? • What good does it do to read the Bible? • What can the Bible do for me?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JEREMIAH 5:14
SEE ALSO
BEING SMART
PURITY
READING THE BIBLE
VALUING THE BIBLE
WHY THE BIBLE?

Praising God (1451)

Why do some people say, "Praise the Lord!"? • How can I praise God if I don't like to sing?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 9:11
SEE ALSO
GOING TO CHURCH
WORSHIP

Pray and Wait (3607)

Waiting for God's answers to our prayers

Why doesn't God answer my prayers right away? • What can I do when I feel like giving up praying about something? • How can waiting for God be good for me?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 13:1
SEE ALSO
PRAYING
WAITING

Prayer (4193)

Why should I pray? • What should I pray for? • Is there a right or wrong way to pray? • Will God answer my prayers?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
MATTHEW 21:22
SEE ALSO
ANSWERS TO PRAYER
DUTY TO PRAY
HOW TO PRAY
NOT PRAYING
PRAYING
PRAYING FOR OTHERS
UNANSWERED PRAYER

Praying (1003)

Talking to God and inviting him to talk to you through your thoughts

Should praying be easy? • How can I tell if God is listening when I pray? • How can I listen for God to speak to me?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Psalm 5:3

SEE ALSO
Approaching God
Devotions
God's Friends
Prayer

Praying Alone (2833)

How does God want us to pray? • Should I tell the person I'm praying for that I'm praying for her? • Do I have to show it when I pray? • How should I pray? • Why does my pastor talk about a "prayer closet"?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Deuteronomy 9:25

SEE ALSO
Phonies
Praying

Praying for Mercy (2301)

Do I need to ask for God's mercy in order to get it? • How can I be sure God will not punish me for being bad? • What should I pray about?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Deuteronomy 21:8

SEE ALSO
Forgiveness of Sin
God's Mercy
Mercy from God
Promise of Mercy

Praying for Others (1785)

What difference does it make if I pray for someone? • Praying seems like such a small thing to do. Aren't there bigger, more helpful things I can do for someone? • What should I pray for?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Exodus 32:32

SEE ALSO
Answers to Prayer
Enemies
Helping Weak People

Praying for Wisdom (3841)

Does God give kids wisdom? • Can God make a kid wiser than an adult? • When should I ask God for wisdom? • Can praying for wisdom really help? • What should I pray for? • How can I know if God hears my prayers?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
2 Chronicles 1:10

SEE ALSO
Getting Wisdom
True Wisdom

Procrastination (1500)

Putting something off till later when you can do it now

Did people in the Bible ever put off what they needed to do? • Why should I do my chores before I have fun? • Why shouldn't I do what I WANT to do before I do what I HAVE to do?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Genesis 19:16

SEE ALSO
Laziness
Life Is Short

Promise of Mercy (2299)

If I went to God 5 times to ask forgiveness for getting angry at my step-sister, but I did it again today, will God still be kind to me and forgive me?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Exodus 34:7

SEE ALSO
Forgiveness
God's Forgiveness

Promises to Givers (2882)

If I'm generous, how do I know I won't lose everything I have? • What do I get out of giving? • Why should I be generous?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Psalm 41:1

SEE ALSO
Generosity
Giving

Promises to the Poor (2885)

Does God look down on poor people? • What does God do for poor people?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Job 5:15

SEE ALSO
God's Care for Kids
Kind to the Needy

Protection (0364)

Does each person have a guardian angel? • What should I do when I'm scared? • Can God protect me?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
2 Chronicles 16:9

SEE ALSO
Safety
Security

Proud People (1726)

People who are arrogant or haughty

What does the Bible say to arrogant people? • Is pride a sin? • Will God judge people for being conceited?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Psalm 40:4

SEE ALSO
Arrogance
Boasting

Publicly Christian (1016)

Letting others know you are a Christian

Do I need to share my faith with every person I pass on the bus? • Why do I feel embarrassed sometimes to admit that I'm a Christian? • Does God want me to share my faith even if people don't want to hear it?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
John 3:1-2

SEE ALSO
The Gospel
Witnessing

Purity (0423)

What can the Bible do for me? • How can I be pure? • Why should I read the Bible? • How does it help me to read the Bible?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Psalm 119:9

SEE ALSO
Being Smart
The Guide
Power of the Bible
Reading the Bible
Valuing the Bible
Why the Bible?

Quitting (2691)

Determination; sticking to it; not giving up

Should I keep trying to obey God even if I keep messing up? • Should I keep praying even if it seems God isn't answering?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Ecclesiastes 7:8

SEE ALSO
Endurance
Holiness
Standing Strong

Reading the Bible (0428)

What am I supposed to do with the Bible? • What if I don't understand the Bible?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Deuteronomy 17:19

SEE ALSO
Being Smart
Power of the Bible
Valuing the Bible
Why the Bible?

Ready for Jesus' Return (1346)

Being ready for Christ's second coming

What can I do to get ready for Jesus' return? • Who will be surprised when Jesus returns?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PHILIPPIANS 4:5

SEE ALSO
PROCRASTINATION
SECOND COMING

Ready for the Future (2951)

If I don't know the future, how can I prepare for it? • What's the best way to prepare for the future?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
2 KINGS 20:1

SEE ALSO
JESUS' RETURN
PITFALLS
WATCHING FOR JESUS' RETURN

Rebellion (2551)

Why do we have so much crime? • What can I do about crime? • Why should we respect authority?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
DEUTERONOMY 17:12

SEE ALSO
CRIME
HARD-HEARTED
OBEYING THE LAW
PEACEMAKING

Refusing Correction (2715)

What happens if I just decide not to listen to God? • Why do bad things happen to me? • How does God respond if people just ignore him?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
ISAIAH 1:5

SEE ALSO
REBELLION
USED TO SIN

Rejecting God's Word (2967)

How can it hurt a person to reject the Bible? • What sort of attitudes can get me in trouble?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
2 CHRONICLES 30:10

SEE ALSO
DISCIPLINE
GRATITUDE
LEARNING FROM JESUS
PARENTS
STUBBORN PEOPLE

Rejoicing (1932)

Am I supposed to be able to MAKE myself be happy? • What should I do if I don't feel joyful? • Does God want us to be happy? • Why does God tell us to rejoice?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
DEUTERONOMY 12:7

SEE ALSO
HAPPINESS
SOURCE OF HAPPINESS

Religious People (2985)

What does God want most out of us?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
DEUTERONOMY 10:12

SEE ALSO
PHONIES
THE ULTIMATE
WHO IS RELIGIOUS?

Remember... (2999)

When does God want me to think about him? • What was I supposed to remember?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
NEHEMIAH 4:14

SEE ALSO
DON'T FORGET...
SELF-CONFIDENCE

Remorse (1765)

Feeling sorry

If I tell God I'm sorry for my sin, is that enough? • What is remorse?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
NUMBERS 14:39

SEE ALSO
FEELING GUILTY
NOT CONFESSING
REPENTANCE

Repent! (2706)

Turning away from your sin

How do you get Jesus to forgive you? • What does "repentance" mean? • Do people ever get too old to repent of their sins? • Will God forgive me if I tell him I'm sorry?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
2 KINGS 17:13

SEE ALSO
CHANGE
CONFESSION
NOT CONFESSING

Repentance (2884)

What will happen if I tell God I'm sorry for my sins?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 34:18

SEE ALSO
FEELING SORRY
FORGIVENESS

Resisting Satan (3154)

What should I do when I feel tempted? • How can I escape the devil's power? • How can I be strong when I am tempted to do something wrong?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
EPHESIANS 4:26-27

SEE ALSO
DEFEAT OF SATAN
SATAN'S POWER
SATAN'S WEAKNESS
SAYING NO

Respecting Adults (3974)

Why should I respect my elders? • How can kids show respect for adults? • If I show respect for my parents, should they show respect for me? • If my parents don't understand me, why should I listen to their advice?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
LEVITICUS 19:32

SEE ALSO
GIVING ADVICE
RULERS
TAKING ADVICE

Respecting God (3030)

If I respect and worship God, does that mean I always act serious when I talk about him?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
EXODUS 3:5

SEE ALSO
RESPECTING ADULTS
WHY FEAR GOD

Respecting God's People (3032)

How am I supposed to act toward the pastor? • Why shouldn't I make fun of my Sunday School teacher? He dresses funny.

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
EXODUS 33:8

SEE ALSO
GOLDEN RULE
SERVING PEOPLE

Rest (3010)

Relaxation

Is it OK just to relax sometimes? • Does God expect us to work all the time?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
EXODUS 23:12

SEE ALSO
MODERATION
SLEEP
WORK

Restraint (3207)

Having control of your appetites; not giving in to every urge

Is it OK to eat and eat and eat and eat and eat? • What does the Bible have to say to couch potatoes?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PROVERBS 23:1-2
SEE ALSO
DISCIPLINE
MODERATION
SELF-CONTROL

Results of Sin (3975)

Does God punish people for their mistakes? • Does sin always have consequences? • Is it OK to do something wrong if I know I can get away with it?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JOB 13:26
SEE ALSO
BLINDED BY SIN
OUCH!

Resurrection (2407)

What life is like after we die

Does our spirit live in heaven after we die, or do we come back as someone else? • When Jesus comes back, what will happen to the Christians?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 49:15
SEE ALSO
END TIMES
LIFE AFTER DEATH
SECOND COMING

Revenge (2279)

Getting back at someone; holding a grudge; retaliating

If someone does something mean to me should I do something mean back? • What should I do if somebody tries to pick a fight with me? • Will people respect me more if I fight tough?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
LEVITICUS 19:18
SEE ALSO
HATE
LOVING ENEMIES
SHOWING MERCY
VENGEANCE

Rewarded Goodness (3054)

How does it help me to be good? • How does God reward righteous people? • What reward is there in being good?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JOB 36:7
SEE ALSO
BLESSING
BLESSINGS
GOODNESS REWARDED
SUFFERING REWARDED

Rewards (4086)

How can I get God to help me? • Why does God bless some people and not others? • What kind of people does God want me to help? • Why should I bother helping kids who can't pay me back?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 41:3
SEE ALSO
APATHY
HELPING WEAK PEOPLE
MERCY
NICE
SYMPATHY
WORK THAT HELPS OTHERS

Right Paths (2688)

What does it mean to live rightly? • How can I know what is right? • What happens when I live God's way?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 16:11
SEE ALSO
DOING GOOD
HOLINESS
THE TIME IS NOW

Righteousness (3080)

Goodness; always doing right

Does God really expect me to try not to sin AT ALL? • Is it OK just to be mostly good?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
DANIEL 4:27
SEE ALSO
DOING GOOD
HOLINESS
OBEYING GOD
WHO IS RELIGIOUS?

Rulers (2526)

How should we act toward government leaders? • Is obeying the law the same as obeying God?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
EXODUS 22:28
SEE ALSO
OBEYING THE LAW
REBELLION

Sacrifice (4156)

Why is it so hard to be a Christian? • Why are there so many "Don'ts" in the Bible? • What does God want me to give up? • What will I get in return for the sacrifices I make for God?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
MATTHEW 19:21
SEE ALSO
BELIEVER BE GLAD
REWARDS

Safety (2913)

God's protection

How can I be sure God is watching over me? • How can I stop feeling so afraid?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
DEUTERONOMY 6:24
SEE ALSO
EVIL ATTACKS
SECURITY

Salvation (1087)

When God forgives your sins

If being a Christian is so great, why do some people just walk away from it? • How can I know I'm ready to be a Christian?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
EZEKIEL 33:9
SEE ALSO
EARNING HEAVEN
FORGIVENESS OF SIN

Salvation by Faith (1206)

I know that Jesus died. Is that all it takes to be saved? • From what does God save me?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JOHN 3:15
SEE ALSO
FAITH
JUSTIFICATION BY FAITH
SALVATION

Salvation for Anyone (3119)

Does everyone have a chance to become a Christian?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
LUKE 3:6
SEE ALSO
GOD CALLS YOU
GOD'S CARE FOR YOU
ONLY ONE SAVIOR

Satan's Power (3150)

What kind of power does Satan have? • Is Jesus more powerful than Satan? • Can Satan hurt me? • Is Satan real?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JOB 1:12
SEE ALSO
DEFEAT OF SATAN
SATAN'S WEAKNESS

Satan's Weakness (4199)

Limits on Satan's power

Should I be afraid of Satan? • How much power does Satan have? • Why does God let Satan tempt us?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JOB 1:12
SEE ALSO
POWER OF THE BIBLE
RESISTING SATAN
SATAN'S POWER

Satisfaction (0984)

How can I be satisfied? • What should I do when I feel lonely?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 17:15

SEE ALSO
APATHY
CONTENTMENT
DISCONTENTMENT
ENVY

Saying No (3590)

Why is it so hard to say no to sin? • What can I do when I feel like giving in to temptation? • How can God help me say no to sin?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PROVERBS 1:10

SEE ALSO
GIVING IN
RESISTING SATAN

Saying Thank You (4116)

What has God done for me? • Why is it important to be thankful? • How does God feel when I forget to say thank you? • How can I learn to be thankful?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
ISAIAH 43:24

SEE ALSO
GIFTS FROM GOD
UNTHANKFULNESS TO PEOPLE

Second Coming (1344)

The Bible says that Jesus will return some day

Does the Bible really say that Jesus will come back? • How do we know Jesus will come back? • When will Jesus come back? • How will Jesus come back?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
MATTHEW 26:64

SEE ALSO
BAD NEWS
GOOD NEWS
JESUS' RETURN

Security (3174)

Safety; confidence

What can I do when I feel afraid? • What can keep me from being afraid?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JOB 11:18

SEE ALSO
GOD'S CONTROL
GOD'S POWER
SAFETY
TRUSTING GOD
VALUE OF PEOPLE

Seeking God (3191)

How can I get to know God more?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
DEUTERONOMY 4:29

SEE ALSO
ANSWERS TO PRAYER
DUTY TO PRAY
HOW TO PRAY
PRAYING ALONE
WAITING FOR GOD

Seeking Peace (3015)

Not conflict

Can I do something to help myself feel peaceful?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JOB 22:21

SEE ALSO
FIGHTING
PEACEMAKING

Self-confidence (3188)

Is it OK for me to believe in myself?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PROVERBS 28:26

SEE ALSO
DON'T FORGET...
REMEMBER...
SUCCESS

Self-control (3569)

Being able to say no to your desires; doing what you SHOULD do no matter how you feel about it

Is it OK to eat like a pig if you're really hungry? • Why should I "bite my tongue"? • Is it OK to lose your temper once in awhile? • Is it OK to do whatever feels good? • How can I learn self-control?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PROVERBS 16:32

SEE ALSO
TEMPER

Self-examination (3197)

Honesty with yourself

How can I be honest with myself?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
LAMENTATIONS 3:40

SEE ALSO
LYING
LYING TO YOURSELF
WHAT GOD KNOWS

Self-righteousness (3219)

Thinking you are always right and good

Do I have to admit it every time I do something wrong? • Is it OK to believe you're better than everyone else if you ARE better than everyone else?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
DEUTERONOMY 9:4

SEE ALSO
ARROGANCE
CONCEIT
HYPOCRISY
PHONIES
SHOWING OFF

Serving (3900)

Is it OK to complain about the jobs my parents give me as long as I get the work done? • Is there a way to make my work more fun? • What kind of service does God want from me?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
NEHEMIAH 12:43

SEE ALSO
HUMILITY
SERVING QUICKLY

Serving Jesus (3895)

Why should I do my best even when no one is looking? • How can I do my best ALL the time? • What does it mean to serve Jesus?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JOHN 12:26

SEE ALSO
SERVING PEOPLE
WORK
WORKING WITH GOD

Serving People (3896)

Why does God want us to work so hard serving people? • What should I do if I don't feel like serving? • If I spend all my time serving others, who will look out for me? • How can I be more like Jesus?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
MARK 10:43-44

SEE ALSO
SERVING JESUS
WORK
WORKING WITH GOD

Serving Quickly (3899)

How can I know how God wants me to serve? • Is it OK to wait until I get older to serve God? • I don't know how to serve God—what should I do?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 KINGS 19:20

SEE ALSO
HURRYING
LAZY PEOPLE
WILLINGNESS TO WORK

Sharing (0583)

What should I do if someone wants to borrow lunch money? • How can I serve God with my stuff? • Do I HAVE to share my stuff? • Is it a sin not to share your toys?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
DEUTERONOMY 15:8

SEE ALSO
SERVING
SHOWING OFF STUFF

Showing Mercy (2298)

Why do I feel bad when I see kids make fun of someone? • What's wrong with telling people off when they deserve it?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PROVERBS 3:3

SEE ALSO
LOVING OTHERS
PATIENCE
REVENGE

Showing Off (1026)

Trying to impress people with what you can do

What is it that turns me off about people showing off in church? • Should I tell people about how I serve God?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
2 KINGS 10:16

SEE ALSO
BOASTING
PROUD PEOPLE
SHOWING OFF STUFF

Showing Off Stuff (1025)

Trying to impress others with what you have

Is it OK to show off my new clothes? • Is there anything wrong with always wanting to be at the head of the line?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
ESTHER 1:4

SEE ALSO
BOASTING
PROUD PEOPLE
SHOWING OFF

Sick People (3397)

How can I help a sick friend? • What do sick people need? • Why should I visit sick people? • What kind of help do sick people want from me?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
2 KINGS 8:29

SEE ALSO
BEING A FRIEND
COMFORTING OTHERS
COMPASSION
SERVING PEOPLE

Sin Hurts (0383)

Can sinning hurt you? • What can sinning do to you?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PROVERBS 6:33

SEE ALSO
BAD THOUGHTS
CONFESSION
NOT CONFESSING
OUCH!
REMORSE
SIN (WARNINGS)

Sin (Warnings) (1795)

Warnings for those who insist on living their own way instead of God's

How angry does God get at sin? • What sort of things would make God angry at me? • Does God ever run out of patience?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
GENESIS 19:17

SEE ALSO
WARNING!
WATCH OUT!

Sincerity (2987)

How can I be a better friend? • Why don't people trust me?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JOSHUA 24:14

SEE ALSO
HYPOCRISY
LYING TO YOURSELF
PHONIES

Sinner Beware (3720)

If you go on rebelling against God, you can count on these seven things.

Why does God let sinners get away with so much? • Will sinners ever get what they deserve? • What will the future be like for sinners?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
NUMBERS 32:23

SEE ALSO
BELIEVER BE GLAD
SACRIFICE

Sleep (3377)

Is it OK to sleep in on weekends? • What does the Bible say about sleep? • Does God care how much sleep I get? • When is it bad to sleep in?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PROVERBS 6:4

SEE ALSO
LAZINESS
LAZY PEOPLE
REST

Soon Gone (2809)

Is there money in heaven?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JOB 20:28

SEE ALSO
SOURCE OF WEALTH
THINGS THAT LAST

Source of Evil (1545)

Why people do bad things

Why do people do bad things? • What makes a person evil? • Why is it sometimes exciting to be around people who do bad things? • If I sin, does that make me an evil person? • Is there a difference between sinning and being evil?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
ECCLESIASTES 8:11

SEE ALSO
BAD THOUGHTS
EVILDOERS
FORGIVENESS OF SIN

Source of Happiness (1937)

Where happiness comes from

How can I be happy? • What really makes a person happy? • Is happiness a mood that comes and goes, or do I have some control over it?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 128:2

SEE ALSO
POSITIVE ATTITUDE
REJOICING

Source of Wealth (2805)

Why should I thank God for things that my parents bought me?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
DEUTERONOMY 8:18

SEE ALSO
GIFTS FROM GOD
THANKFULNESS

The Spirit in You (1602)

How can God live inside me? • Is God with me all the time?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
EZEKIEL 36:27

SEE ALSO
GOD'S PRESENCE
JESUS' HOME

Spiritual Death (2163)

Can my spirit die? • What is spiritual death?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
GENESIS 2:17

SEE ALSO
BAD NEWS
DEATH
MORTALITY

Standing Strong (3438)

Holding on to your faith

If I believe in Jesus, do I have to do anything else? • What can weaken my faith? • What can make my faith stronger? • How can I become a stronger Christian?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JOSHUA 23:7-8

SEE ALSO
COMMITMENT
THIS FOR THAT

Starting Over (3346)

What can I do about my sin? • How can I become a better person?

• It's hard to stop sinning. Is it worth it?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JOB 11:14

SEE ALSO
CONFESSION
STAY AWAY

Stay Away! (1798)

Is it OK for me to do some of the bad stuff my friends do so they'll like me more? • What should I do when I find out something bad is going on? • How much does God want us to avoid evil?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JOB 28:28

SEE ALSO
EVILDOERS
SIN HURTS
WARNING!
WATCH OUT!

Stealing (3447)

Taking what does not belong to you

Is stealing always wrong? • Sometimes stealing small things is easy—what's so bad about it? • Should I feel guilty if I stole something a long time ago?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
EXODUS 20:15

SEE ALSO
HONESTY
LOVE
LYING

Stubborn People (2714)

People who won't listen to correction

What if I don't WANT to say I'm sorry? • Will God make me say I'm sorry for my sin? • What should I do when I realize I've done something wrong?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
2 KINGS 17:14

SEE ALSO
DISCIPLINE
HARD-HEARTED
REBELLION
USED TO SIN

Study (2028)

What's important about education and training

Does God want me to learn, or is school just something my parents care about? • What does God think of school? • Does God care how I do in school? • Why do my parents want me to do well in school when the Bible says that knowledge makes people proud?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
DANIEL 1:17

SEE ALSO
BEING SMART
IGNORANCE
NAIVETÉ

Submitting to God (3507)

Doing whatever God wants

What's wrong with wanting my own way? • Can I submit to God and still get my own way? • What do I have to give up to submit to God? • Why should I do God's will? • How can I please God? • What does obedience mean?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 40:8

SEE ALSO
OBEYING GOD
PLEASING GOD

Success (2898)

Traps that go with being successful

Why do adults sometimes say, "Don't let it go to your head"? • What can go wrong when everything's going right? • What's wrong with success? • What does success do to my relationship with God?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
DEUTERONOMY 6:10-12

SEE ALSO
ARROGANCE
MONEY'S DANGERS

Suffering (0499)

How can I feel better when I'm hurting? • Why do bad things happen? • Why do people suffer? • Why am I suffering?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
DEUTERONOMY 4:30

SEE ALSO
ENDURANCE
GOD'S COMFORT
GOD'S PROMISES
HARDSHIP
PAIN

Suffering for Jesus (3474)

When people abuse you for your Christian beliefs

What's wrong with keeping my faith to myself? • Will other kids make fun of me if I tell them I'm a Christian? • Why do some people want to see Christians suffer?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
ACTS 5:41

SEE ALSO
EXPECTING PAIN
WHY SUFFER?

Suffering Rewarded (1365)

Why does God let my family go through a hard time? Has he forgotten to take care of us? • How long should I wait for God to help me out of a bad time?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
MATTHEW 5:11-12

SEE ALSO
EXPECTING PAIN
GOODNESS REWARDED
HEAVEN

Suing People (0870)

Taking someone to court to settle a disagreement

What does it mean to take someone to court or to sue them? • How does God feel about one person suing another person? • What is a better way to settle a disagreement?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PROVERBS 25:8

SEE ALSO
ARGUING
FIGHTING

Sunday School (1779)

Any place where others teach you about God and living God's way

Who can teach me to pray or to have more faith? • How can I learn more about living the Christian life? • Why do we have Sunday School?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 SAMUEL 9:27

SEE ALSO
THE TEACHER
WILLINGNESS TO LEARN

Superstition (2998)

Belief in luck; belief in a "force"

Is there such a thing as luck? • Will I have bad luck if I walk under a ladder? • Is it wrong to be superstitious? • Is it OK to have a good luck charm?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 SAMUEL 4:3

SEE ALSO
DEMONS
GOD AT WORK

Swearing (0475)

Cussing; using profanity

What's wrong with cussing? • What's wrong with swearing? • If you say Jesus when you're mad, isn't that like praying? • Is it all right to say bad things if there is no one there to hear you?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Exodus 20:7
SEE ALSO
Cursing
Names of God
Talking

Sympathy (3515)

Feeling what someone else feels

Who needs sympathy? • What can I do if I don't feel sorry for people? • Can God help me have more sympathy for others?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Isaiah 58:7
SEE ALSO
God's Care for Kids
Kind to the Needy
Kind to the Poor
Kindness
Love for Friends
Loving Others

Taking Advice (0795)

What to do when people give you suggestions

Do I have to accept help? • If someone gives me advice does it mean I wasn't doing a good job?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Psalm 141:5
SEE ALSO
Giving Advice
Parents
Respecting Adults

Talents (4016)

How can I use my talents best? • Is it OK to be proud of the talents God gave me? • How can I know if I'm using my talents in the right way?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Matthew 25:20
SEE ALSO
Ambition
Gifts from God

Talking (3295)

How can I get people to listen to me more? • If "talk is cheap," why do my parents tell me not to swear?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Proverbs 17:27
SEE ALSO
Being Quiet
Cruel Talk
Encouraging People
Foolish Promises
Gossiping
Saying Thank You
Swearing
Teasing and Joking
Wise Words

The Teacher (3555)

What kind of teacher was Jesus? • Why did people listen to Jesus? • What does Jesus want to teach me? • How can I become a student of Jesus? • What did Jesus do while he was on earth?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Matthew 4:23
SEE ALSO
Jesus the King
Learning from Jesus
Sunday School

Teamwork (3728)

How can other Christian kids help me? • What's wrong with trying to do everything on my own? • Why should Christians work together?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Exodus 17:12
SEE ALSO
Advice
Getting Along
Getting Opinions
Work

Teasing and Joking (1890)

Why do people say mean things and then say they're just joking? • Why do people get angry when I'm just teasing them? • What's wrong with teasing and joking?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Proverbs 26:19
SEE ALSO
Getting Drunk
Parties

Telling the Truth (4081)

Why is it so important to tell the truth? • Is it OK to lie sometimes? • What should I do if I know I'll get in big trouble if I tell the truth?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Matthew 3:7
SEE ALSO
Dishonest People
Honesty
Liars
Lying

Temper (3957)

What's wrong with losing my temper once in awhile? • How can I stop losing my temper? • Can God help me control my temper?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
2 Chronicles 28:9
SEE ALSO
Anger
Mad

Temptation (3586)

An urge or desire to do something wrong

Why does God let Satan tempt me? • Does God know how hard it is for me to resist temptation? • How can God help me when I'm tempted to sin?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 Corinthians 10:13
SEE ALSO
Controlling Yourself
Restraint
Tempted by Satan

Tempted by Satan (2887)

Temptations that come from the devil

Why do I fight temptation? • If I give in to temptation, will it go away? • Is it true that "the devil made me do it"?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Luke 10:19
SEE ALSO
Demons
Evil Attacks
Stay Away
Temptation

"Thank You" (1450)

Is it important to God that I say thank you? • What difference does it make whether I say thank you? • Did people in the Bible thank each other?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Ruth 2:10
SEE ALSO
Saying Thank You
Thankfulness

Thankfulness (1455)

What is the best way to be "thankful"? • Does God want me to TELL him I'm thankful or SHOW him? • What should I thank God for?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Deuteronomy 8:10
SEE ALSO
Gratitude
Saying Thank You
"Thank You"

Things That Last (3657)

How can kids make a difference in the world? • How can I make my life count for something? • How does God want me to spend my time?
THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 Kings 19:8
SEE ALSO
Life Is Short
Value of People
Worshiping Things

This for That (3206)

Giving up something that is important to you to gain something even more important

What do I give up to follow Jesus? • Is it really worth it to follow Jesus?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
MARK 10:28

SEE ALSO
COMMITMENT
FREEDOM
SACRIFICE
SUBMITTING TO GOD

Time (3626)

The way we use it

What's wrong with putting things off until later? • Is it OK to wait until I'm older to live for God? • What are God's instructions about how I use my time?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 90:12

SEE ALSO
BEING HASTY
LIFE IS SHORT
PROCRASTINATION

The Time Is Now (3446)

Is it OK to wait until I'm older to decide whether to follow God? • I really don't know what to believe—how can I make up my mind about God? • Is it ever too late to believe in Jesus?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 KINGS 18:21

SEE ALSO
DEATH
READY FOR THE FUTURE

Tithing (2120)

Giving to God

Why does God want me to give to him when he has all he needs? • Why do we give money to the church?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
EXODUS 25:2

SEE ALSO
BEING STINGY
EXAMPLES OF GENEROSITY

True Wisdom (3840)

What is wisdom? • What's the best source of advice? • How can the Bible help me? • Are there different kinds of wisdom? • How is God's wisdom different from the world's wisdom?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JOB 28:28

SEE ALSO
PRAYING FOR WISDOM
UNDERSTANDING

Trusting God (1214)

How do I know if God can be trusted? • Is it possible for a person never to learn to trust God?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 37:3, 5

SEE ALSO
FAITH
GOD'S PROMISES

Trusting in People (3184)

Will the people who love me ever let me down? • Whom should I trust?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 118:9

SEE ALSO
GOD'S CARE FOR YOU
GOD'S ROLE

The Ultimate (3179)

What's the ultimate? • How important is Jesus? • Why is Jesus important?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 118:22

SEE ALSO
GOLDEN RULE
IMPORTANCE OF LOVE
JOB ONE

Unanswered Prayer (2820)

Why won't God answer my prayer? • Are there times when God does not answer prayer?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
DEUTERONOMY 1:45

SEE ALSO
PRAYING
SEEKING GOD

Understanding (3848)

The Bible doesn't make sense to me—how can I understand it better? • How can the Bible help me understand my problems? • How can the Bible protect me from sin?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
DEUTERONOMY 4:6

SEE ALSO
GETTING WISDOM
TRUE WISDOM

Unhappiness (0669)

If I am a Christian will I ever be unhappy? • Did people in the Bible have bad days?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
NUMBERS 11:15

SEE ALSO
CONTENTMENT
DISCONTENTMENT
JOY
SOURCE OF HAPPINESS

Unknown Sins (3357)

Sins you commit without knowing it

Can I sin without knowing it? • If I don't feel guilty, does that mean I haven't sinned? • Am I responsible for sins I don't know about? • Will God punish me for sins I don't know I've done?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
LEVITICUS 4:2

SEE ALSO
HELP!
USED TO SIN
WHY DO RIGHT?
WHY NOT SIN?

Unselfishness (3227)

Is it really more blessed to give than to receive? • Is it ever fun to be unselfish?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
GENESIS 13:9

SEE ALSO
COMPASSION
EXAMPLES OF GENEROSITY
FRIENDSHIP
GIVING
GOOD FRIENDS
LOVE FOR FRIENDS
SERVING
WORK THAT HELPS OTHERS

Unthankfulness to People (1459)

Why does God want us to say thank you? • What should I do if I don't FEEL thankful—should I still say thank you? • Does God care whether I'm polite?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
GENESIS 40:23

SEE ALSO
"THANK YOU"
THANKFULNESS

Used to Sin (2745)

What harm can it do to be a little naughty? • Can a person get so used to evil that he doesn't even notice it? • How bad can things get? • How bad can people be?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PROVERBS 11:3

SEE ALSO
CALLOUSES
REMORSE

Using What You Have (3451)

Your job; why you are here

What happens when people don't use what they have? • What has God given me? • How can I figure out what talents I have? • How does God want to use me?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
MATTHEW 25:14-15

SEE ALSO
SOURCE OF WEALTH
TALENTS

Value of People (2243)

How can I be important to God if there are so many people in the world? • Am I really that important to God?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JOHN 3:16

SEE ALSO
HURTING YOURSELF
WHY JESUS CAME
YOUR BODY

Valuing the Bible (3697)

Why do my parents and Sunday School teachers spend so much time teaching me the Bible? • Why should I try to learn Bible stories and verses? • How can the truth help me?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 119:72

SEE ALSO
GETTING WISDOM
GOD'S WORD
PRAYING FOR WISDOM
TRUE WISDOM

Vengeance (1437)

Getting back at someone

What should I do when someone picks on me? • Is it OK to tell people to shut up if they're being jerks? • Is it all right to throw rocks at someone who threw rocks at you?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
EXODUS 23:5

SEE ALSO
ENEMIES
NICE
REVENGE

Violence (2547)

Are things better or worse than they used to be? • Was there as much violence in Bible times as there is today? • What can we do about the violence in the world?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
GENESIS 6:13

SEE ALSO
CRIME
GENTLENESS
SAFETY

Waiting (2693)

Waiting for God to rescue, help, or do a miracle

What should I do if God doesn't answer my prayers right away? • Why does it sometimes seem like God isn't doing anything?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
GENESIS 49:18

SEE ALSO
PRAYING
TIME
UNANSWERED PRAYER

Waiting for God (3762)

Why does God take so long to act? • Why does God want me to wait for him? • How long do I have to wait for God?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 25:5

SEE ALSO
ANSWERS TO PRAYER
DUTY TO PRAY
HOW TO PRAY
PRAYING ALONE

Walking with God (1267)

Living every day in a relationship with God

I can't even see God; how can I live with him? • Why does God want to be with me all the time? • Does God want to be with me all the time because he is pleased with me, or because I'm in trouble and he wants to keep an eye on me?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
GENESIS 5:22-24

SEE ALSO
DEVOTIONS
PLEASING GOD
PRAYING

Warning! (3618)

Warnings from God

What warnings has God given? • Why should I take sin seriously? • What will happen to people who ignore God's rules?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
LEVITICUS 26:16

SEE ALSO
GETTING ALONG
PITFALLS
SINNER BEWARE

Waste (1335)

What's wrong with littering? • Why is it wrong to waste stuff?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PROVERBS 12:27

SEE ALSO
BEING FRUGAL
EARTH

Watch Out! (1799)

Scriptures that say, "Be careful! Hazard ahead!"

What Scriptures beside the Ten Commandments tell me how to act? • How can I please God? • What does God want me to watch out for?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
MATTHEW 6:1

SEE ALSO
PITFALLS
WARNING!

Watching for Jesus' Return (1348)

What you can do to be ready for Jesus' return

What does it mean to "watch for Jesus' return"? • Does God want me to watch for his coming every minute of the day? • Does God want me to quit playing ball so that I can watch for his coming?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
MATTHEW 24:44

SEE ALSO
JESUS' RETURN
JESUS' RETURN: WHEN?
READY FOR THE FUTURE

Weakness (3805)

What should I do about my weaknesses? • How can God use my weaknesses? • Why should I admit my weaknesses? • What's wrong with trying to hide my weak spots?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
PSALM 8:2

SEE ALSO
FEELING HELPLESS
GOD'S ROLE
THE HOLY SPIRIT

Wealth (3185)

What are the down sides to having money? • Why doesn't God just give me more money? I sure could use it. • Does money take care of everything? • Can money make me happy?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JOB 31:24-25, 28

SEE ALSO
MONEY'S LIMITS
SOON GONE

What God Knows (3850)

Does God know what I'm going through? • Why should I be honest with God about my problems? • Is it possible to hide from God?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
JOB 26:6

SEE ALSO
EVERYONE SINS
FEARING GOD
GOD SEES SIN
GOD'S MERCY
GOD'S PATIENCE

What Jesus Did (3362)

What Jesus accomplished when he came to earth as a man

What should I do when I do something wrong? • How long should I feel guilty? • How can I know whether God will forgive me?

• How does Jesus take away sin? • What did Jesus do with our sin? • How does Jesus save us? • What does Jesus do with our sins?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Isaiah 53:12

SEE ALSO
Forgiveness of Sin
Jesus the Lamb

Where Is God? (2645)

How can God be everywhere at once? • When God is helping someone in the hospital, does he leave me to go do that?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Deuteronomy 4:39

SEE ALSO
God's Presence
God's Teaching
Guidance
Names of God

Who Can Be Saved? (3359)

Who gets to go to heaven

Are some people too bad for God to save? • Why do I need to be saved? • How can I get saved? • What will happen if I ask Jesus to save me from my sins?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 Corinthians 15:3

SEE ALSO
A Great Gift
Justification by Faith
Results of Sin
Salvation
Salvation by Faith
Salvation for Anyone

Who Deserves Christ? (3736)

Who deserves to be in God's family? • What does it take to get into God's family? • Do I deserve to be part of God's family? • Do I need to make any changes in my life?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Matthew 10:37

SEE ALSO
Accepted by God
Commitment

Who Is Religious? (2986)

Who are some good people to copy? • Where can I get good role models?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Genesis 5:24

SEE ALSO
Praying Alone
Religious People
Young Men

Whom Can You Trust? (1330)

How can I spot bad friends? • What should I do if my friend lets me down?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Job 16:20

SEE ALSO
Bad Friends
"Dangerous Kisses"

Why Do Right? (3737)

Rewards to those who do what is right

What are the rewards of doing what is right? • Is it more fun to do your own thing or to follow God? • Will I really be happy if I live God's way?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Psalm 7:10

SEE ALSO
Benefits of Faith
Goodness Rewarded
Obeying God
Sinner Beware

Why Fear God? (3035)

Why does the Bible tell us to fear God? • Does God want me to be afraid of him? • How can I fear God?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 Samuel 12:14

SEE ALSO
Blessing
God's Promises
Obeying God

Why Jesus Came (3360)

The reason Jesus came to earth

Why was Jesus born? • Why did Jesus have to leave heaven? • What would have happened if Jesus had not come to earth?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Luke 2:11

SEE ALSO
Only One Savior
Ouch!

Why Jesus Died (3361)

The reason Jesus died on the cross

Why did Jesus have to die? • Where would I be without Jesus? • What price should I pay for my sin? • How can I get out of paying the price for my sin?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Psalm 69:9

SEE ALSO
How to Be Saved
Jesus
Jesus the Lamb
Second Coming

Why Not Sin? (3352)

Reasons for not sinning

Why shouldn't I sin?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Genesis 2:17

SEE ALSO
Blinded by Sin
Spiritual Death

Why Suffer? (3476)

Reasons to be glad when you take heat for being a Christian

Is it OK to try to avoid suffering for Christ? • What should I do when kids are mean to me because I'm a Christian? • What will happen to people who suffer for Jesus? • How is it possible to be happy when you're hurting?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Luke 6:22

SEE ALSO
Expecting Pain
Positive Attitude

Why the Bible? (0424)

Why God gave us the Bible

Why did God give us the Bible? • Why do we have the Bible? • Why should I read the Bible?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
John 20:31

SEE ALSO
Being Smart
The Guide
Power of the Bible
Purity
Reading the Bible
Valuing the Bible

Wicked Insecurity (3180)

What difference does it make in my life whether I follow Jesus? • What risks do I take if I ignore God?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Psalm 73:18

SEE ALSO
Guilty Conscience
Guilty Fear
Why Not Sin?

Willingness to Learn (2962)

How can I be smarter? • What can keep people from learning about God? • Why is it important to be teachable?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Ezra 8:21

SEE ALSO
Lessons of Life
Parents
The Teacher

Willingness to Work (3892)

Is it OK to be lazy once in awhile? • What's wrong with putting off my work to the last minute? • As long as I get my work done, does my attitude matter?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Judges 5:2

SEE ALSO
Laziness
Work
Work that Helps Others
Working with God

Wise Thoughts (2356)

How can I clean up my mind? • Do I have control over my thoughts or do they just pop in and out of my head? • What are some good thoughts to have? • What does God want me to think about?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Psalm 48:9

SEE ALSO
Bad Thoughts
Willingness to Learn

Wise Words (3297)

How can I make a difference in people's lives?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Job 6:25

SEE ALSO
Cruel Talk
Idle Talk
Talking

Witnessing (3603)

Telling others what you know about God

Shouldn't I wait to learn more before I start telling my friends about Christ? • Why should I tell others what I know about God? • What's wrong with keeping my faith a secret? • What is witnessing?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Isaiah 43:10

SEE ALSO
Good News
Who Can Be Saved
Your Testimony

Work (3890)

What kind of work has God given me? • Does God expect too much from me? • Who can I go to for help when my work seems too hard?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Matthew 25:22-23

SEE ALSO
Finding Strength
Laziness
Rest
Teamwork
Work that Helps Others
Working Hard
Working with God

Work that Helps Others (3888)

What should I do when I grow up? • Are some kinds of work better than others? • What kind of work does God want me to do?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
2 Chronicles 28:15

SEE ALSO
Helping at Home
Helping Friends
Helping Weak People
Work

Working Hard (0605)

Is it OK just to hang out? • What's the best reason for trying hard in school?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Genesis 2:15

SEE ALSO
Laziness
Rest
Work

Working with God (3891)

Can God really help me with the stuff I have to do today? • How can I get God to help me? • What does it mean to work with God?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 Samuel 14:45

SEE ALSO
Work
Work that Helps Others

Worry (3022)

Anxiety

How can I stop worrying? My mind just keeps on doing it. • Everything's going wrong—what am I going to do? • What should I do when everything goes crazy?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Psalm 127:2

SEE ALSO
God's Care for You
Parents Care

Worship (3921)

What is worship? • Why should I worship God? • What can I do if the worship services at my church are boring? • What am I supposed to get out of worship?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Deuteronomy 26:10

SEE ALSO
Fearing God
Respecting God
Why Fear God

Worshiping Things (3748)

What is idol worship? • Why should I worry about idol worship? • What things could I be tempted to worship besides God?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Deuteronomy 32:21

SEE ALSO
Church
Only One God
Praying

Young Leaders (3965)

Can I be a leader even though I'm a kid? • Why should I want to be a leader? • What do I have to do to become a leader? • What kind of leader does God want me to be?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Genesis 41:46

SEE ALSO
For Kids Only
Growing Up
Young Men
Young Women

Young Men (3966)

Does God ever use young people to do important work for him? • I'm just a kid—what can I do for God? • How can I know if God wants to use me? • What can I learn from stories of other young people in the Bible?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Genesis 41:38

SEE ALSO
For Kids Only
Growing Up
Young Women

Young Women (3968)

What can I learn from women in the Bible? • Was it easier to be a Christian in Bible times?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
Judges 11:36

SEE ALSO
For Kids Only
Growing Up
Young Men

Your Body (3656)

Is it OK to try to make my body look as good as possible? • Why didn't God give me a better-looking body? • Why doesn't God make our bodies last forever?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 Samuel 20:3

SEE ALSO
Life Is Short
Mortality

Your Testimony (3600)

Telling others what God has done for you

What can I say to my friends about Jesus? • How can I tell others about God when I don't know much myself? • I'm too scared to tell my friends about God—what can I do? • Is it OK not to tell my friends I'm a Christian as long as I act like one?

THE SEARCH BEGINS AT
1 Chronicles 16:8

SEE ALSO
Publicly Christian
Witnessing

The Old Testament

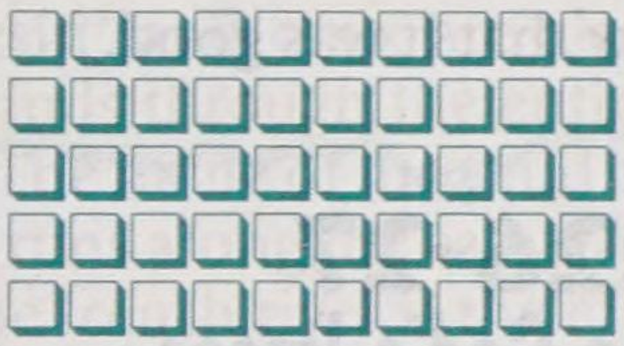
Genesis

AUTHOR
Moses

MAIN POINT
God made the world and started a plan to save people from sin.

DATE WRITTEN
Around 1450 B.C.

50 CHAPTERS



MAIN PEOPLE

Adam, Eve, Noah, Abram (later named Abraham), Sarai (Sarah), Isaac, Rebekah, Jacob, Rachel, Joseph

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Tells the creation story not once, but twice*
- *Describes how the first family got along . . . and didn't get along, as sin creeps into the picture*
- *Explains in detail how Noah built the ark and organized all those animals*
- *Introduces a dreamer with a great-looking robe, whose life was a showcase for God's faithfulness*
- *First book of Law*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The word genesis means "beginnings." Here you'll find the opening chapters of the story of the earth and its creatures, people, sin, different languages and nations, and of God's plan to make it all turn out OK.

THE BEGINNING

1 In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth. 2Now the earth was[a]
formless and empty, darkness was over the surface of the deep, and the Spirit of
God was hovering over the waters.

3And God said, "Let there be light," and there was light. 4God saw that the light
was good, and he separated the light from the darkness. 5God called the light
"day," and the darkness he called "night." And there was evening, and there
was morning—the first day.
6And God said, "Let there be an expanse between the waters to separate water
from water." 7So God made the expanse and separated the water under the
expanse from the water above it. And it was so. 8God called the expanse "sky."
And there was evening, and there was morning—the second day.
9And God said, "Let the water under the sky be gathered to one place, and let dry

[a]2 Or possibly *became*

ground appear." And it was so. 10God called the dry ground "land," and the gathered waters he called "seas." And God saw that it was good.

11Then God said, "Let the land produce vegetation: seed-bearing plants and trees on the land that bear fruit with seed in it, according to their various kinds." And it was so. 12The land produced vegetation: plants bearing seed according to their kinds and trees bearing fruit with seed in it according to their kinds. And God saw that it was good. 13And there was evening, and there was morning—the third day.

14And God said, "Let there be lights in the expanse of the sky to separate the day from the night, and let them serve as signs to mark seasons and days and years, 15and let them be lights in the expanse of the sky to give light on the earth." And it was so. 16God made two great lights—the greater light to govern the day and the lesser light to govern the night. He also made the stars. 17God set them in the expanse of the sky to give light on the earth, 18to govern the day and the night, and to separate light from darkness. And God saw that it was good. 19And there was evening, and there was morning—the fourth day.

20And God said, "Let the water teem with living creatures, and let birds fly above the earth across the expanse of the sky." 21So God created the great creatures of the sea and every living and moving thing with which the water teems, according to their kinds, and every winged bird according to its kind. And God saw that it was good. 22God blessed them and said, "Be fruitful and increase in number and fill the water in the seas, and let the birds increase on the earth." 23And there was evening, and there was morning—the fifth day.

24And God said, "Let the land produce living creatures according to their kinds: livestock, creatures that move along the ground, and wild animals, each according to its kind." And it was so. 25God made the wild animals according to their kinds, the livestock according to their kinds, and all the creatures that move along the ground according to their kinds. And God saw that it was good.

26Then God said, "Let us make man
in our image, in our likeness, and let
them rule over the fish of the sea and
the birds of the air, over the livestock,
over all the earth,[a] and over all the creatures that move along the ground."

27So God created man in his own
image,
in the image of God he created him;
male and female he created
them.

28God blessed them and said to them, "Be fruitful and increase in number; fill the earth and subdue it. Rule over the fish of the sea and the birds of the air and over every living creature that moves on the ground."

29Then God said, "I give you every seed-bearing plant on the face of the whole earth and every tree that has fruit with seed in it. They will be yours for food. 30And to all the beasts of the earth and all the birds of the air and all the creatures

1:26-27
Made in God's Image

◄► Genesis 5:1

1:28
Animals vs. People

◄► Psalm 8:6

[a]26 Hebrew; Syriac *all the wild animals*

that move on the ground—everything that has the breath of life in it—I give every green plant for food." And it was so.

31 God saw all that he had made, and it was very good. And there was evening, and there was morning—the sixth day.

2 Thus the heavens and the earth were completed in all their vast array.

2 By the seventh day God had finished the work he had been doing; so on the seventh day he rested[a] from all his work. 3 And God blessed the seventh day and made it holy, because on it he rested from all the work of creating that he had done.

ADAM AND EVE

4 This is the account of the heavens and the earth when they were created.

When the LORD God made the earth and the heavens— 5 and no shrub of the field had yet appeared on the earth[b] and no plant of the field had yet sprung up, for the LORD God had not sent rain on the earth[b] and there was no man to work the ground, 6 but streams[c] came up from the earth and watered the whole surface of the ground— 7 the LORD God formed the man[d] from the dust of the ground and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life, and the man became a living being.

8 Now the LORD God had planted a garden in the east, in Eden; and there he put the man he had formed. 9 And the LORD God made all kinds of trees grow out of the ground—trees that were pleasing to the eye and good for food. In the middle of the garden were the tree of life and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.

10 A river watering the garden flowed from Eden; from there it was separated into four headwaters. 11 The name of the first is the Pishon; it winds through the entire land of Havilah, where there is gold. 12 (The gold of that land is good; aromatic resin[e] and onyx are also there.) 13 The name of the second river is the Gihon; it winds through the entire land of Cush.[f] 14 The name of the third river is the Tigris; it runs along the east side of Asshur. And the fourth river is the Euphrates.

15 The LORD God took the man and put him in the Garden of Eden to work it and take care of it. 16 And the LORD God commanded the man, "You are free to eat from any tree in the garden; 17 but you must not eat from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, for when you eat of it you will surely die."

18 The LORD God said, "It is not good for the man to be alone. I will make a helper suitable for him."

19 Now the LORD God had formed out of the ground all the beasts of the field and all the birds of the air. He brought

[a] 2 Or *ceased*; also in verse 3 [b] 5 Or *land*; also in verse 6 [c] 6 Or *mist* [d] 7 The Hebrew for *man (adam)* sounds like and may be related to the Hebrew for *ground (adamah)*; it is also the name *Adam* (see Gen. 2:20).
[e] 12 Or *good; pearls* [f] 13 Possibly southeast Mesopotamia

2:15
Working Hard
◄► Genesis 3:19

2:17
Spiritual Death
◄► Proverbs 8:36

2:17
Why Not Sin?
◄► Genesis 3:19

them to the man to see what he would name them; and whatever the man called each living creature, that was its name. 20So the man gave names to all the livestock, the birds of the air and all the beasts of the field.

But for Adam[a] no suitable helper was found. 21So the LORD God caused the man to fall into a deep sleep; and while he was sleeping, he took one of the man's ribs[b] and closed up the place with flesh. 22Then the LORD God made a woman from the rib[c] he had taken out of the man, and he brought her to the man.

23The man said,

"This is now bone of my bones
and flesh of my flesh;
she shall be called 'woman,[d]'
for she was taken out of man."

24For this reason a man will leave his father and mother and be united to his wife, and they will become one flesh.

25The man and his wife were both naked, and they felt no shame.

THE FALL OF MAN

Now the serpent was more crafty than any of the wild animals the LORD God had made. He said to the woman, "Did God really say, 'You must not eat from any tree in the garden'?"

2The woman said to the serpent, "We may eat fruit from the trees in the garden, 3but God did say, 'You must not eat fruit from the tree that is in the middle of the garden, and you must not touch it, or you will die.' "

4"You will not surely die," the serpent said to the woman. 5"For God knows that when you eat of it your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil."

6When the woman saw that the fruit of the tree was good for food and pleasing to the eye, and also desirable for gaining wisdom, she took some and ate it. She also gave some to her husband, who was with her, and he ate it. 7Then the eyes of both of them were opened, and they realized they were naked; so they sewed fig leaves together and made coverings for themselves.

8Then the man and his wife heard the sound of the LORD God as he was walking in the garden in the cool of the day, and they hid from the LORD God among the trees of the garden. 9But the LORD God called to the man, "Where are you?"

10He answered, "I heard you in the garden, and I was afraid because I was naked; so I hid."

11And he said, "Who told you that you were naked? Have you eaten from the tree that I commanded you not to eat from?"

12The man said, "The woman you put here with me—she gave me some fruit from the tree, and I ate it."

3:6
Giving In

◄► Genesis 13:10-11, 13

3:8
Guilty Fear

◄► Genesis 45:3

[a]20 Or *the man* [b]21 Or *took part of the man's side* [c]22 Or *part* [d]23 The Hebrew for *woman* sounds like the Hebrew for *man*.

13 Then the LORD God said to the
woman, "What is this you have done?"
The woman said, "The serpent deceived
me, and I ate."
14 So the LORD God said to the serpent,
"Because you have done this,

"Cursed are you above all the
livestock
and all the wild animals!
You will crawl on your belly
and you will eat dust
all the days of your life.
15 And I will put enmity
between you and the woman,
and between your offspring[a] and
hers;
he will crush[b] your head,
and you will strike his heel."

16 To the woman he said,

"I will greatly increase your pains in childbearing;
with pain you will give birth to children.
Your desire will be for your husband,
and he will rule over you."

17 To Adam he said, "Because you listened to your wife and ate from the tree about
which I commanded you, 'You must not eat of it,'

"Cursed is the ground because of you;
through painful toil you will eat of it
all the days of your life.
18 It will produce thorns and thistles for you,
and you will eat the plants of the field.
19 By the sweat of your brow
you will eat your food
until you return to the ground,
since from it you were taken;
for dust you are
and to dust you will return."

20 Adam[c] named his wife Eve,[d] because
she would become the mother of all the
living.
21 The LORD God made garments of skin
for Adam and his wife and clothed them.
22 And the LORD God said, "The man has
now become like one of us, knowing
good and evil. He must not be allowed
to reach out his hand and take also from the tree of life and eat, and live forever."
23 So the LORD God banished him from the Garden of Eden to work the ground
from which he had been taken. 24 After he drove the man out, he placed on the east

3:13
"It's Her Fault!"
Genesis 16:5

3:15
Defeat of Satan
Luke 4:13

3:19
Why Not Sin?
Genesis 2:17 ◄► Deuteronomy 32:51

3:19
Working Hard
Genesis 2:15 ◄► Leviticus 23:3

[a]15 Or *seed* [b]15 Or *strike* [c]20 Or *The man* [d]20 *Eve* probably means *living.*

side[a] of the Garden of Eden cherubim and a flaming sword flashing back and forth to guard the way to the tree of life.

CAIN AND ABEL

4 Adam[b] lay with his wife Eve, and she became pregnant and gave birth to Cain.[c] She said, "With the help of the LORD I have brought forth[d] a man." 2Later she gave birth to his brother Abel.

Now Abel kept flocks, and Cain worked the soil. 3In the course of time Cain brought some of the fruits of the soil as an offering to the LORD. 4But Abel brought fat portions from some of the firstborn of his flock. The LORD looked with favor on Abel and his offering, 5but on Cain and his offering he did not look with favor. So Cain was very angry, and his face was downcast.

6Then the LORD said to Cain, "Why are you angry? Why is your face downcast? 7If you do what is right, will you not be accepted? But if you do not do what is right, sin is crouching at your door; it desires to have you, but you must master it."

8Now Cain said to his brother Abel, "Let's go out to the field."[e] And while they were in the field, Cain attacked his brother Abel and killed him.

9Then the LORD said to Cain, "Where is your brother Abel?"

"I don't know," he replied. "Am I my brother's keeper?"

10The LORD said, "What have you done? Listen! Your brother's blood cries out to me from the ground. 11Now you are under a curse and driven from the ground, which opened its mouth to receive your brother's blood from your hand. 12When you work the ground, it will no longer yield its crops for you. You will be a restless wanderer on the earth."

13Cain said to the LORD, "My punishment is more than I can bear. 14Today you are driving me from the land, and I will be hidden from your presence; I will be a restless wanderer on the earth, and whoever finds me will kill me."

15But the LORD said to him, "Not so[f]; if anyone kills Cain, he will suffer vengeance seven times over." Then the LORD put a mark on Cain so that no one who found him would kill him. 16So Cain went out from the LORD's presence and lived in the land of Nod,[g] east of Eden.

17Cain lay with his wife, and she became pregnant and gave birth to Enoch. Cain was then building a city, and he named it after his son Enoch. 18To Enoch was born Irad, and Irad was the father of Mehujael, and Mehujael was the father of Methushael, and Methushael was the father of Lamech.

19Lamech married two women, one named Adah and the other Zillah. 20Adah gave birth to Jabal; he was the father of those who live in tents and raise livestock. 21His brother's name was Jubal; he was the father of all who play the harp and flute.

4:5 Mad

◄► 1 Samuel 18:8

4:9 Not Caring

◄► Matthew 15:23

[a]24 Or *placed in front* [b]1 Or *The man* [c]1 *Cain* sounds like the Hebrew for *brought forth* or *acquired*. [d]1 Or *have acquired* [e]8 Samaritan Pentateuch, Septuagint, Vulgate and Syriac; Masoretic Text does not have *"Let's go out to the field."* [f]15 Septuagint, Vulgate and Syriac; Hebrew *Very well* [g]16 *Nod* means *wandering* (see verses 12 and 14).

22 Zillah also had a son, Tubal-Cain, who forged all kinds of tools out of[a] bronze
and iron. Tubal-Cain's sister was Naamah.
23 Lamech said to his wives,

"Adah and Zillah, listen to me;
wives of Lamech, hear my words.
I have killed[b] a man for wounding me,
a young man for injuring me.
24 If Cain is avenged seven times,
then Lamech seventy-seven times."

25 Adam lay with his wife again, and she gave birth to a son and named him Seth,[c]
saying, "God has granted me another child in place of Abel, since Cain killed him."
26 Seth also had a son, and he named him Enosh.
At that time men began to call on[d] the name of the LORD.

FROM ADAM TO NOAH

5 This is the written account of Adam's line.

When God created man, he made him in the likeness of God. 2 He created them male and female and blessed them. And when they were created, he called them "man.[e]"

5:1
Made in God's Image
Genesis 1:26-27 ◄► Genesis 9:6

3 When Adam had lived 130 years, he had a son in his own likeness, in his own image; and he named him Seth. 4 After Seth was born, Adam lived 800 years and had other sons and daughters. 5 Altogether, Adam lived 930 years, and then he died.

6 When Seth had lived 105 years, he became the father[f] of Enosh. 7 And after he became the father of Enosh, Seth lived 807 years and had other sons and daughters. 8 Altogether, Seth lived 912 years, and then he died.

9 When Enosh had lived 90 years, he became the father of Kenan. 10 And after he became the father of Kenan, Enosh lived 815 years and had other sons and daughters. 11 Altogether, Enosh lived 905 years, and then he died.

12 When Kenan had lived 70 years, he became the father of Mahalalel. 13 And after he became the father of Mahalalel, Kenan lived 840 years and had other sons and daughters. 14 Altogether, Kenan lived 910 years, and then he died.

15 When Mahalalel had lived 65 years, he became the father of Jared. 16 And after he became the father of Jared, Mahalalel lived 830 years and had other sons and daughters. 17 Altogether, Mahalalel lived 895 years, and then he died.

18 When Jared had lived 162 years, he became the father of Enoch. 19 And after he became the father of Enoch, Jared lived 800 years and had other sons and daughters. 20 Altogether, Jared lived 962 years, and then he died.

21 When Enoch had lived 65 years, he became the father of Methuselah. 22 And

5:22-24
Walking with God

◄► Genesis 6:9

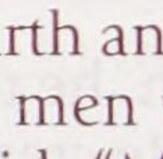
[a] 22 Or *who instructed all who work in* [b] 23 Or *I will kill* [c] 25 *Seth* probably means *granted.* [d] 26 Or *to proclaim* [e] 2 Hebrew *adam* [f] 6 *Father* may mean *ancestor;* also in verses 7-26.

after he became the father of Methuselah, Enoch walked with God 300 years and had other sons and daughters. 23Altogether, Enoch lived 365 years. 24Enoch walked with God; then he was no more, because God took him away.

25When Methuselah had lived 187 years, he became the father of Lamech. 26And after he became the father of Lamech, Methuselah lived 782 years and had other sons and daughters. 27Altogether, Methuselah lived 969 years, and then he died.

28When Lamech had lived 182 years, he had a son. 29He named him Noah[a] and said, "He will comfort us in the labor and painful toil of our hands caused by the ground the LORD has cursed." 30After Noah was born, Lamech lived 595 years and had other sons and daughters. 31Altogether, Lamech lived 777 years, and then he died.

32After Noah was 500 years old, he became the father of Shem, Ham and Japheth.

5:24
Who Is Religious?

◄► Genesis 6:9

THE FLOOD

When men began to increase in number on the earth and daughters were born to them, 2the sons of God saw that the daughters of men were beautiful, and they married any of them they chose. 3Then the LORD said, "My Spirit will not contend with[b] man forever, for he is mortal[c]; his days will be a hundred and twenty years."

4The Nephilim were on the earth in those days—and also afterward—when the sons of God went to the daughters of men and had children by them. They were the heroes of old, men of renown.

5The LORD saw how great man's wickedness on the earth had become, and that every inclination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil all the time. 6The LORD was grieved that he had made man on the earth, and his heart was filled with pain. 7So the LORD said, "I will wipe mankind, whom I have created, from the face of the earth—men and animals, and creatures that move along the ground, and birds of the air—for I am grieved that I have made them." 8But Noah found favor in the eyes of the LORD.

6:5
Everyone Sins

◄► 1 Kings 8:46

9This is the account of Noah.

Noah was a righteous man, blameless among the people of his time, and he walked with God. 10Noah had three sons: Shem, Ham and Japheth.

11Now the earth was corrupt in God's sight and was full of violence. 12God saw how corrupt the earth had become, for all the people on earth had corrupted

6:9
Walking with God
Genesis 5:22-24 ◄► 2 Kings 23:3

6:9
Who Is Religious?
Genesis 5:24 ◄► 1 Chronicles 4:10

[a]29 *Noah* sounds like the Hebrew for *comfort.* [b]3 Or *My spirit will not remain in* [c]3 Or *corrupt*

their ways. 13So God said to Noah, "I am going to put an end to all people, for the earth is filled with violence because of them. I am surely going to destroy both them and the earth. 14So make yourself an ark of cypress[a] wood; make rooms in it and coat it with pitch inside and out. 15This is how you are to build it: The ark is to be 450 feet long, 75 feet wide and 45 feet high.[b] 16Make a roof for it and finish[c] the ark to within 18 inches[d] of the top. Put a door in the side of the ark and make lower, middle and upper decks. 17I am going to bring floodwaters on the earth to destroy all life under the heavens, every creature that has the breath of life in it. Everything on earth will perish. 18But I will establish my covenant with you, and you will enter the ark—you and your sons and your wife and your sons' wives with you. 19You are to bring into the ark two of all living creatures, male and female, to keep them alive with you. 20Two of every kind of bird, of every kind of animal and of every kind of creature that moves along the ground will come to you to be kept alive. 21You are to take every kind of food that is to be eaten and store it away as food for you and for them."

22Noah did everything just as God commanded him.

6:13
Violence

◄► Job 24:2

The LORD then said to Noah, "Go into the ark, you and your whole family, because I have found you righteous in this generation. 2Take with you seven[e] of every kind of clean animal, a male and its mate, and two of every kind of unclean animal, a male and its mate, 3and also seven of every kind of bird, male and female, to keep their various kinds alive throughout the earth. 4Seven days from now I will send rain on the earth for forty days and forty nights, and I will wipe from the face of the earth every living creature I have made."

5And Noah did all that the LORD commanded him.

6Noah was six hundred years old when the floodwaters came on the earth. 7And Noah and his sons and his wife and his sons' wives entered the ark to escape the waters of the flood. 8Pairs of clean and unclean animals, of birds and of all creatures that move along the ground, 9male and female, came to Noah and entered the ark, as God had commanded Noah. 10And after the seven days the floodwaters came on the earth.

11In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, on the seventeenth day of the second month—on that day all the springs of the great deep burst forth, and the floodgates of the heavens were opened. 12And rain fell on the earth forty days and forty nights.

13On that very day Noah and his sons, Shem, Ham and Japheth, together with his wife and the wives of his three sons, entered the ark. 14They had with them every wild animal according to its kind, all livestock according to their kinds, every creature that moves along the ground according to its kind and every bird according to its kind, everything with wings. 15Pairs of all creatures that have the breath of life in them came to Noah and entered the ark. 16The animals going in were male and female of every living thing, as God had commanded Noah. Then the LORD shut him in.

17For forty days the flood kept coming on the earth, and as the waters increased they lifted the ark high above the earth. 18The waters rose and increased greatly on

[a] 14 The meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain. [b] 15 Hebrew *300 cubits long, 50 cubits wide and 30 cubits high* (about 140 meters long, 23 meters wide and 13.5 meters high) [c] 16 Or *Make an opening for light by finishing* [d] 16 Hebrew *a cubit* (about 0.5 meter) [e] 2 Or *seven pairs;* also in verse 3

the earth, and the ark floated on the surface of the water. 19They rose greatly on the earth, and all the high mountains under the entire heavens were covered. 20The waters rose and covered the mountains to a depth of more than twenty feet.[a,b] 21Every living thing that moved on the earth perished—birds, livestock, wild animals, all the creatures that swarm over the earth, and all mankind. 22Everything on dry land that had the breath of life in its nostrils died. 23Every living thing on the face of the earth was wiped out; men and animals and the creatures that move along the ground and the birds of the air were wiped from the earth. Only Noah was left, and those with him in the ark.

24The waters flooded the earth for a hundred and fifty days.

But God remembered Noah and all the wild animals and the livestock that were with him in the ark, and he sent a wind over the earth, and the waters receded. 2Now the springs of the deep and the floodgates of the heavens had been closed, and the rain had stopped falling from the sky. 3The water receded steadily from the earth. At the end of the hundred and fifty days the water had gone down, 4and on the seventeenth day of the seventh month the ark came to rest on the mountains of Ararat. 5The waters continued to recede until the tenth month, and on the first day of the tenth month the tops of the mountains became visible.

6After forty days Noah opened the window he had made in the ark 7and sent out a raven, and it kept flying back and forth until the water had dried up from the earth. 8Then he sent out a dove to see if the water had receded from the surface of the ground. 9But the dove could find no place to set its feet because there was water over all the surface of the earth; so it returned to Noah in the ark. He reached out his hand and took the dove and brought it back to himself in the ark. 10He waited seven more days and again sent out the dove from the ark. 11When the dove returned to him in the evening, there in its beak was a freshly plucked olive leaf! Then Noah knew that the water had receded from the earth. 12He waited seven more days and sent the dove out again, but this time it did not return to him.

13By the first day of the first month of Noah's six hundred and first year, the water had dried up from the earth. Noah then removed the covering from the ark and saw that the surface of the ground was dry. 14By the twenty-seventh day of the second month the earth was completely dry.

15Then God said to Noah, 16"Come out of the ark, you and your wife and your sons and their wives. 17Bring out every kind of living creature that is with you—the birds, the animals, and all the creatures that move along the ground—so they can multiply on the earth and be fruitful and increase in number upon it."

18So Noah came out, together with his sons and his wife and his sons' wives. 19All the animals and all the creatures that move along the ground and all the birds—everything that moves on the earth—came out of the ark, one kind after another.

20Then Noah built an altar to the LORD and, taking some of all the clean animals and clean birds, he sacrificed burnt offerings on it. 21The LORD smelled the pleasing aroma and said in his heart: "Never again will I curse the ground because of man, even though[c] every inclination of his heart is evil from childhood. And never again will I destroy all living creatures, as I have done.

22"As long as the earth endures,
seedtime and harvest,
cold and heat,
summer and winter,

[a]20 Hebrew *fifteen cubits* (about 6.9 meters) [b]20 Or *rose more than twenty feet, and the mountains were covered* [c]21 Or *man, for*

day and night
will never cease."

GOD'S COVENANT WITH NOAH

9 Then God blessed Noah and his sons, saying to them, "Be fruitful and increase in
number and fill the earth. 2The fear and dread of you will fall upon all the beasts of
the earth and all the birds of the air, upon every creature that moves along the
ground, and upon all the fish of the sea; they are given into your hands. 3Everything
that lives and moves will be food for you. Just as I gave you the green plants, I now
give you everything.

4"But you must not eat meat that has its lifeblood still in it. 5And for your life-
blood I will surely demand an accounting. I will demand an accounting from every
animal. And from each man, too, I will demand an accounting for the life of his
fellow man.

6 "Whoever sheds the blood of man,
by man shall his blood be shed;
for in the image of God
has God made man.

9:6
Made in God's Image
Genesis 5:1 ◄► 1 Corinthians 11:7

7As for you, be fruitful and increase in
number; multiply on the earth and in-
crease upon it."

8Then God said to Noah and to his sons with him: 9"I now establish my covenant
with you and with your descendants after you 10and with every living creature that
was with you—the birds, the livestock and all the wild animals, all those that came
out of the ark with you—every living creature on earth. 11I establish my covenant
with you: Never again will all life be cut off by the waters of a flood; never again will
there be a flood to destroy the earth."

12And God said, "This is the sign of the covenant I am making between me and
you and every living creature with you, a covenant for all generations to come: 13I
have set my rainbow in the clouds, and it will be the sign of the covenant between
me and the earth. 14Whenever I bring clouds over the earth and the rainbow appears
in the clouds, 15I will remember my covenant between me and you and all living
creatures of every kind. Never again will the waters become a flood to destroy all
life. 16Whenever the rainbow appears in the clouds, I will see it and remember the
everlasting covenant between God and all living creatures of every kind on the earth."

17So God said to Noah, "This is the sign of the covenant I have established be-
tween me and all life on the earth."

THE SONS OF NOAH

18The sons of Noah who came out of the ark were Shem, Ham and Japheth. (Ham
was the father of Canaan.) 19These were the three sons of Noah, and from them
came the people who were scattered over the earth.

20Noah, a man of the soil, proceeded[a] to plant a vineyard. 21When he drank some
of its wine, he became drunk and lay uncovered inside his tent. 22Ham, the father of
Canaan, saw his father's nakedness and told his two brothers outside. 23But Shem
and Japheth took a garment and laid it across their shoulders; then they walked in
backward and covered their father's nakedness. Their faces were turned the other
way so that they would not see their father's nakedness.

[a]*20* Or *soil, was the first*

24When Noah awoke from his wine and found out what his youngest son had
done to him, 25he said,

"Cursed be Canaan!
The lowest of slaves
will he be to his brothers."

26He also said,

"Blessed be the LORD, the God of Shem!
May Canaan be the slave of Shem.[a]
27May God extend the territory of Japheth[b];
may Japheth live in the tents of Shem,
and may Canaan be his[c] slave."

28After the flood Noah lived 350 years. 29Altogether, Noah lived 950 years, and
then he died.

THE TABLE OF NATIONS

10 This is the account of Shem, Ham and Japheth, Noah's sons, who themselves had
sons after the flood.

The Japhethites

2The sons[d] of Japheth:
Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tubal, Meshech and Tiras.
3The sons of Gomer:
Ashkenaz, Riphath and Togarmah.
4The sons of Javan:
Elishah, Tarshish, the Kittim and the Rodanim.[e] 5(From these the maritime
peoples spread out into their territories by their clans within their nations,
each with its own language.)

The Hamites

6The sons of Ham:
Cush, Mizraim,[f] Put and Canaan.
7The sons of Cush:
Seba, Havilah, Sabtah, Raamah and Sabteca.
The sons of Raamah:
Sheba and Dedan.

8Cush was the father[g] of Nimrod, who grew to be a mighty warrior on the earth.
9He was a mighty hunter before the LORD; that is why it is said, "Like Nimrod, a
mighty hunter before the LORD." 10The first centers of his kingdom were Babylon,
Erech, Akkad and Calneh, in[h] Shinar.[i] 11From that land he went to Assyria, where he
built Nineveh, Rehoboth Ir,[j] Calah 12and Resen, which is between Nineveh and Ca-
lah; that is the great city.

[a]26 Or *be his slave* [b]27 *Japheth* sounds like the Hebrew for *extend*. [c]27 Or *their* [d]2 *Sons* may mean *descendants* or *successors* or *nations*; also in verses 3, 4, 6, 7, 20-23, 29 and 31. [e]4 Some manuscripts of the Masoretic Text and Samaritan Pentateuch (see also Septuagint and 1 Chron. 1:7); most manuscripts of the Masoretic Text *Dodanim* [f]6 That is, Egypt; also in verse 13 [g]8 *Father* may mean *ancestor* or *predecessor* or *founder*; also in verses 13, 15, 24 and 26. [h]10 Or *Erech and Akkad—all of them in* [i]10 That is, Babylonia [j]11 Or *Nineveh with its city squares*

13 Mizraim was the father of
the Ludites, Anamites, Lehabites, Naphtuhites, 14 Pathrusites, Casluhites (from whom the Philistines came) and Caphtorites.
15 Canaan was the father of
Sidon his firstborn,[a] and of the Hittites, 16 Jebusites, Amorites, Girgashites, 17 Hivites, Arkites, Sinites, 18 Arvadites, Zemarites and Hamathites.

Later the Canaanite clans scattered 19 and the borders of Canaan reached from Sidon toward Gerar as far as Gaza, and then toward Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboiim, as far as Lasha.

20 These are the sons of Ham by their clans and languages, in their territories and nations.

The Semites

21 Sons were also born to Shem, whose older brother was[b] Japheth; Shem was the ancestor of all the sons of Eber.

22 The sons of Shem:
Elam, Asshur, Arphaxad, Lud and Aram.
23 The sons of Aram:
Uz, Hul, Gether and Meshech.[c]
24 Arphaxad was the father of[d] Shelah,
and Shelah the father of Eber.
25 Two sons were born to Eber:
One was named Peleg,[e] because in his time the earth was divided; his brother was named Joktan.
26 Joktan was the father of
Almodad, Sheleph, Hazarmaveth, Jerah, 27 Hadoram, Uzal, Diklah, 28 Obal, Abimael, Sheba, 29 Ophir, Havilah and Jobab. All these were sons of Joktan.

30 The region where they lived stretched from Mesha toward Sephar, in the eastern hill country.

31 These are the sons of Shem by their clans and languages, in their territories and nations.

32 These are the clans of Noah's sons, according to their lines of descent, within their nations. From these the nations spread out over the earth after the flood.

THE TOWER OF BABEL

11 Now the whole world had one language and a common speech. 2 As men moved eastward,[f] they found a plain in Shinar[g] and settled there.

3 They said to each other, "Come, let's make bricks and bake them thoroughly." They used brick instead of stone, and tar for mortar. 4 Then they said, "Come, let us build ourselves a city, with a tower that

[a] 15 Or *of the Sidonians, the foremost* [b] 21 Or *Shem, the older brother of* [c] 23 See Septuagint and 1 Chron. 1:17; Hebrew *Mash* [d] 24 Hebrew; Septuagint *father of Cainan, and Cainan was the father of* [e] 25 *Peleg* means *division.* [f] 2 Or *from the east;* or *in the east* [g] 2 That is, Babylonia

11:4
Ambition

◄► 2 Samuel 15:1-2, 4

11:4
Planning

◄► Proverbs 19:21

reaches to the heavens, so that we may make a name for ourselves and not be scattered over the face of the whole earth."

5But the LORD came down to see the city and the tower that the men were building. 6The LORD said, "If as one people speaking the same language they have begun to do this, then nothing they plan to do will be impossible for them. 7Come, let us go down and confuse their language so they will not understand each other."

8So the LORD scattered them from there over all the earth, and they stopped building the city. 9That is why it was called Babel[a]—because there the LORD confused the language of the whole world. From there the LORD scattered them over the face of the whole earth.

From Shem to Abram

10This is the account of Shem.

Two years after the flood, when Shem was 100 years old, he became the father[b] of Arphaxad. 11And after he became the father of Arphaxad, Shem lived 500 years and had other sons and daughters.

12When Arphaxad had lived 35 years, he became the father of Shelah. 13And after he became the father of Shelah, Arphaxad lived 403 years and had other sons and daughters.[c]

14When Shelah had lived 30 years, he became the father of Eber. 15And after he became the father of Eber, Shelah lived 403 years and had other sons and daughters.

16When Eber had lived 34 years, he became the father of Peleg. 17And after he became the father of Peleg, Eber lived 430 years and had other sons and daughters.

18When Peleg had lived 30 years, he became the father of Reu. 19And after he became the father of Reu, Peleg lived 209 years and had other sons and daughters.

20When Reu had lived 32 years, he became the father of Serug. 21And after he became the father of Serug, Reu lived 207 years and had other sons and daughters.

22When Serug had lived 30 years, he became the father of Nahor. 23And after he became the father of Nahor, Serug lived 200 years and had other sons and daughters.

24When Nahor had lived 29 years, he became the father of Terah. 25And after he became the father of Terah, Nahor lived 119 years and had other sons and daughters.

26After Terah had lived 70 years, he became the father of Abram, Nahor and Haran.

27This is the account of Terah.

Terah became the father of Abram, Nahor and Haran. And Haran became the father of Lot. 28While his father Terah was still alive, Haran died in Ur of the Chaldeans, in the land of his birth. 29Abram and Nahor both married. The name of Abram's wife was Sarai, and the name of Nahor's wife was Milcah; she was the daughter of Haran, the father of both Milcah and Iscah. 30Now Sarai was barren; she had no children.

31Terah took his son Abram, his grandson Lot son of Haran, and his daughter-in-

[a]9 That is, Babylon; *Babel* sounds like the Hebrew for *confused*. [b]10 *Father* may mean *ancestor*; also in verses 11-25. [c]12,13 Hebrew; Septuagint (see also Luke 3:35, 36 and note at Gen. 10:24) *35 years, he became the father of Cainan. 13And after he became the father of Cainan, Arphaxad lived 430 years and had other sons and daughters, and then he died. When Cainan had lived 130 years, he became the father of Shelah. And after he became the father of Shelah, Cainan lived 330 years and had other sons and daughters*

law Sarai, the wife of his son Abram, and together they set out from Ur of the Chaldeans to go to Canaan. But when they came to Haran, they settled there.
32 Terah lived 205 years, and he died in Haran.

THE CALL OF ABRAM

12 The LORD had said to Abram, "Leave your country, your people and your father's household and go to the land I will show you.

2 "I will make you into a great nation
and I will bless you;
I will make your name great,
and you will be a blessing.
3 I will bless those who bless you,
and whoever curses you I will curse;
and all peoples on earth
will be blessed through you."

4 So Abram left, as the LORD had told him; and Lot went with him. Abram was seventy-five years old when he set out from Haran. 5 He took his wife Sarai, his nephew Lot, all the possessions they had accumulated and the people they had acquired in Haran, and they set out for the land of Canaan, and they arrived there.
6 Abram traveled through the land as far as the site of the great tree of Moreh at Shechem. At that time the Canaanites were in the land. 7 The LORD appeared to Abram and said, "To your offspring[a] I will give this land." So he built an altar there to the LORD, who had appeared to him.
8 From there he went on toward the hills east of Bethel and pitched his tent, with Bethel on the west and Ai on the east. There he built an altar to the LORD and called on the name of the LORD. 9 Then Abram set out and continued toward the Negev.

Abram in Egypt

10 Now there was a famine in the land, and Abram went down to Egypt to live there for a while because the famine was severe. 11 As he was about to enter Egypt, he said to his wife Sarai, "I know what a beautiful woman you are. 12 When the Egyptians see you, they will say, 'This is his wife.' Then they will kill me but will let you live. 13 Say you are my sister, so that I will be treated well for your sake and my life will be spared because of you."
14 When Abram came to Egypt, the Egyptians saw that she was a very beautiful woman. 15 And when Pharaoh's officials saw her, they praised her to Pharaoh, and she was taken into his palace. 16 He treated Abram well for her sake, and Abram acquired sheep and cattle, male and female donkeys, menservants and maidservants, and camels.
17 But the LORD inflicted serious diseases on Pharaoh and his household because of Abram's wife Sarai. 18 So Pharaoh summoned Abram. "What have you done to me?" he said. "Why didn't you tell me she was your wife? 19 Why did you say, 'She is my sister,' so that I took her to be my wife? Now then, here is your wife. Take her and go!" 20 Then Pharaoh gave orders about Abram to his men, and they sent him on his way, with his wife and everything he had.

[a] 7 Or *seed*

ABRAM AND LOT SEPARATE

So Abram went up from Egypt to the Negev, with his wife and everything he had,
and Lot went with him. [2]Abram had become very wealthy in livestock and in silver
and gold.

[3]From the Negev he went from place to place until he came to Bethel, to the place
between Bethel and Ai where his tent had been earlier [4]and where he had first built
an altar. There Abram called on the name of the LORD.

[5]Now Lot, who was moving about with Abram, also had flocks and herds and
tents. [6]But the land could not support them while they stayed together, for their
possessions were so great that they were not able to stay together. [7]And quarreling
arose between Abram's herdsmen and the herdsmen of Lot. The Canaanites and
Perizzites were also living in the land at that time.

[8]So Abram said to Lot, "Let's not have any quarreling between you and me, or
between your herdsmen and mine, for we
are brothers. [9]Is not the whole land be-
fore you? Let's part company. If you go
to the left, I'll go to the right; if you go to
the right, I'll go to the left."

[10]Lot looked up and saw that the whole
plain of the Jordan was well watered, like
the garden of the LORD, like the land of
Egypt, toward Zoar. (This was before the
LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah.)
[11]So Lot chose for himself the whole plain
of the Jordan and set out toward the east.
The two men parted company: [12]Abram
lived in the land of Canaan, while Lot
lived among the cities of the plain and
pitched his tents near Sodom. [13]Now the
men of Sodom were wicked and were sinning greatly against the LORD.

13:9
Unselfishness
Genesis 14:23

13:10-11, 13
Giving In
Genesis 3:6 ◄► Genesis 25:29-30

[14]The LORD said to Abram after Lot had parted from him, "Lift up your eyes from
where you are and look north and south, east and west. [15]All the land that you see I
will give to you and your offspring[a] forever. [16]I will make your offspring like the
dust of the earth, so that if anyone could count the dust, then your offspring could
be counted. [17]Go, walk through the length and breadth of the land, for I am giving
it to you."

[18]So Abram moved his tents and went to live near the great trees of Mamre at
Hebron, where he built an altar to the LORD.

ABRAM RESCUES LOT

At this time Amraphel king of Shinar,[b] Arioch king of Ellasar, Kedorlaomer king
of Elam and Tidal king of Goiim [2]went to war against Bera king of Sodom, Birsha
king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king
of Bela (that is, Zoar). [3]All these latter kings joined forces in the Valley of Siddim
(the Salt Sea[c]). [4]For twelve years they had been subject to Kedorlaomer, but in the
thirteenth year they rebelled.

[5]In the fourteenth year, Kedorlaomer and the kings allied with him went out and
defeated the Rephaites in Ashteroth Karnaim, the Zuzites in Ham, the Emites in
Shaveh Kiriathaim [6]and the Horites in the hill country of Seir, as far as El Paran near
the desert. [7]Then they turned back and went to En Mishpat (that is, Kadesh), and

[a] *15* Or *seed*; also in verse 16 [b] *1* That is, Babylonia; also in verse 9 [c] *3* That is, the Dead Sea

they conquered the whole territory of the Amalekites, as well as the Amorites who were living in Hazazon Tamar.

8Then the king of Sodom, the king of Gomorrah, the king of Admah, the king of Zeboiim and the king of Bela (that is, Zoar) marched out and drew up their battle lines in the Valley of Siddim 9against Kedorlaomer king of Elam, Tidal king of Goiim, Amraphel king of Shinar and Arioch king of Ellasar—four kings against five. 10Now the Valley of Siddim was full of tar pits, and when the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, some of the men fell into them and the rest fled to the hills. 11The four kings seized all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah and all their food; then they went away. 12They also carried off Abram's nephew Lot and his possessions, since he was living in Sodom.

13One who had escaped came and reported this to Abram the Hebrew. Now Abram was living near the great trees of Mamre the Amorite, a brother[a] of Eshcol and Aner, all of whom were allied with Abram. 14When Abram heard that his relative had been taken captive, he called out the 318 trained men born in his household and went in pursuit as far as Dan. 15During the night Abram divided his men to attack them and he routed them, pursuing them as far as Hobah, north of Damascus. 16He recovered all the goods and brought back his relative Lot and his possessions, together with the women and the other people.

17After Abram returned from defeating Kedorlaomer and the kings allied with him, the king of Sodom came out to meet him in the Valley of Shaveh (that is, the King's Valley).

18Then Melchizedek king of Salem[b] brought out bread and wine. He was priest of God Most High, 19and he blessed Abram, saying,

"Blessed be Abram by God Most High,
Creator[c] of heaven and earth.
20And blessed be[d] God Most High,
who delivered your enemies into your hand."

Then Abram gave him a tenth of everything.

21The king of Sodom said to Abram, "Give me the people and keep the goods for yourself."

22But Abram said to the king of Sodom, "I have raised my hand to the LORD, God Most High, Creator of heaven and earth, and have taken an oath 23that I will accept nothing belonging to you, not even a thread or the thong of a sandal, so that you will never be able to say, 'I made Abram rich.' 24I will accept nothing but what my men have eaten and the share that belongs to the men who went with me—to Aner, Eshcol and Mamre. Let them have their share."

14:23
Unselfishness
Genesis 13:9 ◄► Genesis 50:21

GOD'S COVENANT WITH ABRAM

15 After this, the word of the LORD came to Abram in a vision:

"Do not be afraid, Abram.
I am your shield,[e]
your very great reward.[f]"

[a] 13 Or *a relative*; or *an ally* [b] 18 That is, Jerusalem [c] 19 Or *Possessor*; also in verse 22 [d] 20 Or *And praise be to* [e] 1 Or *sovereign* [f] 1 Or *shield; / your reward will be very great*

2 But Abram said, "O Sovereign LORD, what can you give me since I remain childless and the one who will inherit[a] my estate is Eliezer of Damascus?" 3 And Abram said, "You have given me no children; so a servant in my household will be my heir."

4 Then the word of the LORD came to him: "This man will not be your heir, but a son coming from your own body will be your heir." 5 He took him outside and said, "Look up at the heavens and count the stars—if indeed you can count them." Then he said to him, "So shall your offspring be."

6 Abram believed the LORD, and he credited it to him as righteousness.

7 He also said to him, "I am the LORD, who brought you out of Ur of the Chaldeans to give you this land to take possession of it."

8 But Abram said, "O Sovereign LORD, how can I know that I will gain possession of it?"

9 So the LORD said to him, "Bring me a heifer, a goat and a ram, each three years old, along with a dove and a young pigeon."

10 Abram brought all these to him, cut them in two and arranged the halves opposite each other; the birds, however, he did not cut in half. 11 Then birds of prey came down on the carcasses, but Abram drove them away.

12 As the sun was setting, Abram fell into a deep sleep, and a thick and dreadful darkness came over him. 13 Then the LORD said to him, "Know for certain that your descendants will be strangers in a country not their own, and they will be enslaved and mistreated four hundred years. 14 But I will punish the nation they serve as slaves, and afterward they will come out with great possessions. 15 You, however, will go to your fathers in peace and be buried at a good old age. 16 In the fourth generation your descendants will come back here, for the sin of the Amorites has not yet reached its full measure."

17 When the sun had set and darkness had fallen, a smoking firepot with a blazing torch appeared and passed between the pieces. 18 On that day the LORD made a covenant with Abram and said, "To your descendants I give this land, from the river[b] of Egypt to the great river, the Euphrates— 19 the land of the Kenites, Kenizzites, Kadmonites, 20 Hittites, Perizzites, Rephaites, 21 Amorites, Canaanites, Girgashites and Jebusites."

HAGAR AND ISHMAEL

16 Now Sarai, Abram's wife, had borne him no children. But she had an Egyptian maidservant named Hagar; 2 so she said to Abram, "The LORD has kept me from having children. Go, sleep with my maidservant; perhaps I can build a family through her."

Abram agreed to what Sarai said. 3 So after Abram had been living in Canaan ten years, Sarai his wife took her Egyptian maidservant Hagar and gave her to her husband to be his wife. 4 He slept with Hagar, and she conceived.

When she knew she was pregnant, she began to despise her mistress. 5 Then Sarai said to Abram, "You are responsible for the wrong I am suffering. I put my servant in your arms, and now that she knows she is pregnant, she despises me. May the LORD judge between you and me."

16:5
"It's Her Fault!"
Genesis 3:13 ◄► Genesis 27:36

[a] 2 The meaning of the Hebrew for this phrase is uncertain. [b] 18 Or *Wadi*

6"Your servant is in your hands," Abram said. "Do with her whatever you think
best." Then Sarai mistreated Hagar; so she fled from her.
7The angel of the LORD found Hagar near a spring in the desert; it was the spring
that is beside the road to Shur. 8And he said, "Hagar, servant of Sarai, where have
you come from, and where are you going?"
"I'm running away from my mistress Sarai," she answered.
9Then the angel of the LORD told her, "Go back to your mistress and submit to
her." 10The angel added, "I will so increase your descendants that they will be too
numerous to count."
11The angel of the LORD also said to her:

"You are now with child
and you will have a son.
You shall name him Ishmael,[a]
for the LORD has heard of your misery.
12He will be a wild donkey of a man;
his hand will be against everyone
and everyone's hand against him,
and he will live in hostility
toward[b] all his brothers."

13She gave this name to the LORD who spoke to her: "You are the God who sees
me," for she said, "I have now seen[c] the One who sees me." 14That is why the well
was called Beer Lahai Roi[d]; it is still there, between Kadesh and Bered.
15So Hagar bore Abram a son, and Abram gave the name Ishmael to the son she
had borne. 16Abram was eighty-six years old when Hagar bore him Ishmael.

THE COVENANT OF CIRCUMCISION

17 When Abram was ninety-nine years
old, the LORD appeared to him and said,
"I am God Almighty[e]; walk before me and
be blameless. 2I will confirm my covenant
between me and you and will greatly in-
crease your numbers."
3Abram fell facedown, and God said to
him, 4"As for me, this is my covenant with
you: You will be the father of many na-
tions. 5No longer will you be called
Abram[f]; your name will be Abraham,[g] for
I have made you a father of many nations.
6I will make you very fruitful; I will make
nations of you, and kings will come from
you. 7I will establish my covenant as an
everlasting covenant between me and you
and your descendants after you for the generations to come, to be your God and the
God of your descendants after you. 8The whole land of Canaan, where you are now
an alien, I will give as an everlasting possession to you and your descendants after
you; and I will be their God."

17:1
Names of God
◄► Genesis 18:25

17:1
Perfection
◄► Deuteronomy 18:13

[a] 11 *Ishmael* means *God hears.* [b] 12 Or *live to the east / of* [c] 13 Or *seen the back of* [d] 14 *Beer Lahai Roi* means *well of the Living One who sees me.* [e] 1 Hebrew *El-Shaddai* [f] 5 *Abram* means *exalted father.* [g] 5 *Abraham* means *father of many.*

9Then God said to Abraham, "As for you, you must keep my covenant, you and
your descendants after you for the generations to come. 10This is my covenant
with you and your descendants after you, the covenant you are to keep: Every male
among you shall be circumcised. 11You are to undergo circumcision, and it will be
the sign of the covenant between me and you. 12For the generations to come every
male among you who is eight days old must be circumcised, including those born
in your household or bought with money from a foreigner—those who are not
your offspring. 13Whether born in your household or bought with your money,
they must be circumcised. My covenant in your flesh is to be an everlasting cov-
enant. 14Any uncircumcised male, who has not been circumcised in the flesh, will
be cut off from his people; he has broken my covenant."

15God also said to Abraham, "As for Sarai your wife, you are no longer to call her
Sarai; her name will be Sarah. 16I will bless her and will surely give you a son by her.
I will bless her so that she will be the mother of nations; kings of peoples will come
from her."

17Abraham fell facedown; he laughed and said to himself, "Will a son be born to
a man a hundred years old? Will Sarah bear a child at the age of ninety?" 18And
Abraham said to God, "If only Ishmael might live under your blessing!"

19Then God said, "Yes, but your wife Sarah will bear you a son, and you will call
him Isaac.[a] I will establish my covenant with him as an everlasting covenant for his
descendants after him. 20And as for Ishmael, I have heard you: I will surely bless
him; I will make him fruitful and will greatly increase his numbers. He will be the
father of twelve rulers, and I will make him into a great nation. 21But my covenant I
will establish with Isaac, whom Sarah will bear to you by this time next year." 22When
he had finished speaking with Abraham, God went up from him.

23On that very day Abraham took his son Ishmael and all those born in his house-
hold or bought with his money, every male in his household, and circumcised them,
as God told him. 24Abraham was ninety-nine years old when he was circumcised,
25and his son Ishmael was thirteen; 26Abraham and his son Ishmael were both
circumcised on that same day. 27And every male in Abraham's household, includ-
ing those born in his household or bought from a foreigner, was circumcised
with him.

THE THREE VISITORS

18 The LORD appeared to Abraham near the great trees of Mamre while he was sit-
ting at the entrance to his tent in the heat of the day. 2Abraham looked up and saw
three men standing nearby. When he saw them, he hurried from the entrance of his
tent to meet them and bowed low to the ground.

3He said, "If I have found favor in your eyes, my lord,[b] do not pass your servant by.
4Let a little water be brought, and then you may all wash your feet and rest under
this tree. 5Let me get you something to eat, so you can be refreshed and then go on
your way—now that you have come to your servant."

"Very well," they answered, "do as you say."

6So Abraham hurried into the tent to Sarah. "Quick," he said, "get three seahs[c] of
fine flour and knead it and bake some bread."

7Then he ran to the herd and selected a choice, tender calf and gave it to a servant,
who hurried to prepare it. 8He then brought some curds and milk and the calf that
had been prepared, and set these before them. While they ate, he stood near them
under a tree.

9"Where is your wife Sarah?" they asked him.

[a] 19 *Isaac* means *he laughs.* [b] 3 Or *O Lord* [c] 6 That is, probably about 20 quarts (about 22 liters)

"There, in the tent," he said.

10Then the LORD[a] said, "I will surely return to you about this time next year, and Sarah your wife will have a son."

Now Sarah was listening at the entrance to the tent, which was behind him. 11Abraham and Sarah were already old and well advanced in years, and Sarah was past the age of childbearing. 12So Sarah laughed to herself as she thought, "After I am worn out and my master[b] is old, will I now have this pleasure?"

13Then the LORD said to Abraham, "Why did Sarah laugh and say, 'Will I really have a child, now that I am old?' 14Is anything too hard for the LORD? I will return to you at the appointed time next year and Sarah will have a son."

15Sarah was afraid, so she lied and said, "I did not laugh."

But he said, "Yes, you did laugh."

ABRAHAM PLEADS FOR SODOM

16When the men got up to leave, they looked down toward Sodom, and Abraham walked along with them to see them on their way. 17Then the LORD said, "Shall I hide from Abraham what I am about to do? 18Abraham will surely become a great and powerful nation, and all nations on earth will be blessed through him. 19For I have chosen him, so that he will direct his children and his household after him to keep the way of the LORD by doing what is right and just, so that the LORD will bring about for Abraham what he has promised him."

20Then the LORD said, "The outcry against Sodom and Gomorrah is so great and their sin so grievous 21that I will go down and see if what they have done is as bad as the outcry that has reached me. If not, I will know."

22The men turned away and went toward Sodom, but Abraham remained standing before the LORD.[c] 23Then Abraham approached him and said: "Will you sweep away the righteous with the wicked? 24What if there are fifty righteous people in the city? Will you really sweep it away and not spare[d] the place for the sake of the fifty righteous people in it? 25Far be it from you to do such a thing—to kill the righteous with the wicked, treating the righteous and the wicked alike. Far be it from you! Will not the Judge[e] of all the earth do right?"

26The LORD said, "If I find fifty righteous people in the city of Sodom, I will spare the whole place for their sake."

27Then Abraham spoke up again: "Now that I have been so bold as to speak to the Lord, though I am nothing but dust and ashes, 28what if the number of the righteous is five less than fifty? Will you destroy the whole city because of five people?"

"If I find forty-five there," he said, "I will not destroy it."

18:25
God as Judge

◄► Psalm 58:11

18:25
Names of God

Genesis 17:1 ◄► Exodus 3:14

18:26
Mercy from God

◄► Genesis 19:16

[a]10 Hebrew *Then he* [b]12 Or *husband* [c]22 Masoretic Text; an ancient Hebrew scribal tradition *but the* LORD *remained standing before Abraham* [d]24 Or *forgive*; also in verse 26 [e]25 Or *Ruler*

29Once again he spoke to him, "What if only forty are found there?"

He said, "For the sake of forty, I will not do it."

30Then he said, "May the Lord not be angry, but let me speak. What if only thirty can be found there?"

He answered, "I will not do it if I find thirty there."

31Abraham said, "Now that I have been so bold as to speak to the Lord, what if only twenty can be found there?"

He said, "For the sake of twenty, I will not destroy it."

32Then he said, "May the Lord not be angry, but let me speak just once more. What if only ten can be found there?"

He answered, "For the sake of ten, I will not destroy it."

33When the LORD had finished speaking with Abraham, he left, and Abraham returned home.

SODOM AND GOMORRAH DESTROYED

19 The two angels arrived at Sodom in the evening, and Lot was sitting in the gateway of the city. When he saw them, he got up to meet them and bowed down with his face to the ground. 2"My lords," he said, "please turn aside to your servant's house. You can wash your feet and spend the night and then go on your way early in the morning."

"No," they answered, "we will spend the night in the square."

3But he insisted so strongly that they did go with him and entered his house. He prepared a meal for them, baking bread without yeast, and they ate. 4Before they had gone to bed, all the men from every part of the city of Sodom—both young and old—surrounded the house. 5They called to Lot, "Where are the men who came to you tonight? Bring them out to us so that we can have sex with them."

6Lot went outside to meet them and shut the door behind him 7and said, "No, my friends. Don't do this wicked thing. 8Look, I have two daughters who have never slept with a man. Let me bring them out to you, and you can do what you like with them. But don't do anything to these men, for they have come under the protection of my roof."

9"Get out of our way," they replied. And they said, "This fellow came here as an alien, and now he wants to play the judge! We'll treat you worse than them." They kept bringing pressure on Lot and moved forward to break down the door.

10But the men inside reached out and pulled Lot back into the house and shut the door. 11Then they struck the men who were at the door of the house, young and old, with blindness so that they could not find the door.

12The two men said to Lot, "Do you have anyone else here—sons-in-law, sons or daughters, or anyone else in the city who belongs to you? Get them out of here, 13because we are going to destroy this place. The outcry to the LORD against its people is so great that he has sent us to destroy it."

14So Lot went out and spoke to his sons-in-law, who were pledged to marry[a] his daughters. He said, "Hurry and get out of this place, because the LORD is about to destroy the city!" But his sons-in-law thought he was joking.

15With the coming of dawn, the angels urged Lot, saying, "Hurry! Take your wife and your two daughters who are here, or you will be swept away when the city is punished."

16When he hesitated, the men grasped his hand and the hands of his wife and

[a]14 Or *were married to*

19:16
Mercy from God
Genesis 18:26 ◄► Ezra 9:13

of his two daughters and led them safely out of the city, for the LORD was merciful to them. 17As soon as they had brought them out, one of them said, "Flee for your lives! Don't look back, and don't stop anywhere in the plain! Flee to the mountains or you will be swept away!"

18But Lot said to them, "No, my lords,[a] please! 19Your[b] servant has found favor in your[b] eyes, and you[b] have shown great kindness to me in sparing my life. But I can't flee to the mountains; this disaster will overtake me, and I'll die. 20Look, here is a town near enough to run to, and it is small. Let me flee to it—it is very small, isn't it? Then my life will be spared."

21He said to him, "Very well, I will grant this request too; I will not overthrow the town you speak of. 22But flee there quickly, because I cannot do anything until you reach it." (That is why the town was called Zoar.[c])

23By the time Lot reached Zoar, the sun had risen over the land. 24Then the LORD rained down burning sulfur on Sodom and Gomorrah—from the LORD out of the heavens. 25Thus he overthrew those cities and the entire plain, including all those living in the cities—and also the vegetation in the land. 26But Lot's wife looked back, and she became a pillar of salt.

27Early the next morning Abraham got up and returned to the place where he had stood before the LORD. 28He looked down toward Sodom and Gomorrah, toward all the land of the plain, and he saw dense smoke rising from the land, like smoke from a furnace.

29So when God destroyed the cities of the plain, he remembered Abraham, and he brought Lot out of the catastrophe that overthrew the cities where Lot had lived.

19:16
Procrastination
◄► Matthew 8:21

19:17
Sin (Warnings)
◄► Deuteronomy 29:20

LOT AND HIS DAUGHTERS

30Lot and his two daughters left Zoar and settled in the mountains, for he was afraid to stay in Zoar. He and his two daughters lived in a cave. 31One day the older daughter said to the younger, "Our father is old, and there is no man around here to lie with us, as is the custom all over the earth. 32Let's get our father to drink wine and then lie with him and preserve our family line through our father."

33That night they got their father to drink wine, and the older daughter went in and lay with him. He was not aware of it when she lay down or when she got up.

34The next day the older daughter said to the younger, "Last night I lay with my father. Let's get him to drink wine again tonight, and you go in and lie with him so we can preserve our family line through our father." 35So they got their father to drink wine that night also, and the younger daughter went and lay with him. Again he was not aware of it when she lay down or when she got up.

36So both of Lot's daughters became pregnant by their father. 37The older daughter had a son, and she named him Moab[d]; he is the father of the Moabites of today. 38The younger daughter also had a son, and she named him Ben-Ammi[e]; he is the father of the Ammonites of today.

[a] *18* Or *No, Lord*; or *No, my lord* [b] *19* The Hebrew is singular. [c] *22* *Zoar* means *small.* [d] *37* *Moab* sounds like the Hebrew for *from father.* [e] *38* *Ben-Ammi* means *son of my people.*

ABRAHAM AND ABIMELECH

20 Now Abraham moved on from there into the region of the Negev and lived between Kadesh and Shur. For a while he stayed in Gerar, 2and there Abraham said of his wife Sarah, "She is my sister." Then Abimelech king of Gerar sent for Sarah and took her.

3But God came to Abimelech in a dream one night and said to him, "You are as good as dead because of the woman you have taken; she is a married woman."

4Now Abimelech had not gone near her, so he said, "Lord, will you destroy an innocent nation? 5Did he not say to me, 'She is my sister,' and didn't she also say, 'He is my brother'? I have done this with a clear conscience and clean hands."

6Then God said to him in the dream, "Yes, I know you did this with a clear conscience, and so I have kept you from sinning against me. That is why I did not let you touch her. 7Now return the man's wife, for he is a prophet, and he will pray for you and you will live. But if you do not return her, you may be sure that you and all yours will die."

8Early the next morning Abimelech summoned all his officials, and when he told them all that had happened, they were very much afraid. 9Then Abimelech called Abraham in and said, "What have you done to us? How have I wronged you that you have brought such great guilt upon me and my kingdom? You have done things to me that should not be done." 10And Abimelech asked Abraham, "What was your reason for doing this?"

11Abraham replied, "I said to myself, 'There is surely no fear of God in this place, and they will kill me because of my wife.' 12Besides, she really is my sister, the daughter of my father though not of my mother; and she became my wife. 13And when God had me wander from my father's household, I said to her, 'This is how you can show your love to me: Everywhere we go, say of me, "He is my brother." ' "

14Then Abimelech brought sheep and cattle and male and female slaves and gave them to Abraham, and he returned Sarah his wife to him. 15And Abimelech said, "My land is before you; live wherever you like."

16To Sarah he said, "I am giving your brother a thousand shekels[a] of silver. This is to cover the offense against you before all who are with you; you are completely vindicated."

17Then Abraham prayed to God, and God healed Abimelech, his wife and his slave girls so they could have children again, 18for the LORD had closed up every womb in Abimelech's household because of Abraham's wife Sarah.

20:2
Only Human

◄► Numbers 20:12

THE BIRTH OF ISAAC

21 Now the LORD was gracious to Sara has he had said, and the LORD did for Sarah what he had promised. 2Sarah became pregnant and bore a son to Abraham in his old age, at the very time God had promised him. 3Abraham gave the name Isaac[b] to the son Sarah bore him. 4When his son Isaac was eight days old, Abraham circumcised him, as God commanded him. 5Abraham was a hundred years old when his son Isaac was born to him.

6Sarah said, "God has brought me laughter, and everyone who hears about this will laugh with me." 7And she added, "Who would have said to Abraham that Sarah would nurse children? Yet I have borne him a son in his old age."

[a] *16* That is, about 25 pounds (about 11.5 kilograms) [b] *3* *Isaac* means *he laughs.*

HAGAR AND ISHMAEL SENT AWAY

8 The child grew and was weaned, and on the day Isaac was weaned Abraham held
a great feast. 9 But Sarah saw that the son whom Hagar the Egyptian had borne to
Abraham was mocking, 10 and she said to
Abraham, "Get rid of that slave woman
and her son, for that slave woman's son
will never share in the inheritance with
my son Isaac."

11 The matter distressed Abraham greatly
because it concerned his son. 12 But God
said to him, "Do not be so distressed
about the boy and your maidservant. Lis-
ten to whatever Sarah tells you, because it is through Isaac that your offspring[a] will
be reckoned. 13 I will make the son of the maidservant into a nation also, because he
is your offspring."

14 Early the next morning Abraham took some food and a skin of water and gave
them to Hagar. He set them on her shoulders and then sent her off with the boy.
She went on her way and wandered in the desert of Beersheba.

15 When the water in the skin was gone, she put the boy under one of the bushes.
16 Then she went off and sat down nearby, about a bowshot away, for she thought, "I
cannot watch the boy die." And as she sat there nearby, she[b] began to sob.

17 God heard the boy crying, and the angel of God called to Hagar from heaven
and said to her, "What is the matter, Hagar? Do not be afraid; God has heard the
boy crying as he lies there. 18 Lift the boy up and take him by the hand, for I will
make him into a great nation."

19 Then God opened her eyes and she saw a well of water. So she went and filled
the skin with water and gave the boy a drink.

20 God was with the boy as he grew up. He lived in the desert and became an
archer. 21 While he was living in the Desert of Paran, his mother got a wife for him
from Egypt.

21:10
Fighting
◄► Proverbs 18:19

THE TREATY AT BEERSHEBA

22 At that time Abimelech and Phicol the commander of his forces said to Abra-
ham, "God is with you in everything you do. 23 Now swear to me here before God
that you will not deal falsely with me or my children or my descendants. Show to
me and the country where you are living as an alien the same kindness I have shown
to you."

24 Abraham said, "I swear it."

25 Then Abraham complained to Abimelech about a well of water that Abimelech's
servants had seized. 26 But Abimelech said, "I don't know who has done this. You
did not tell me, and I heard about it only today."

27 So Abraham brought sheep and cattle and gave them to Abimelech, and the two
men made a treaty. 28 Abraham set apart seven ewe lambs from the flock, 29 and Abim-
elech asked Abraham, "What is the meaning of these seven ewe lambs you have set
apart by themselves?"

30 He replied, "Accept these seven lambs from my hand as a witness that I dug this
well."

31 So that place was called Beersheba,[c] because the two men swore an oath there.

32 After the treaty had been made at Beersheba, Abimelech and Phicol the com-
mander of his forces returned to the land of the Philistines. 33 Abraham planted a

[a] 12 Or *seed* [b] 16 Hebrew; Septuagint *the child* [c] 31 *Beersheba* can mean *well of seven* or *well of the oath.*

tamarisk tree in Beersheba, and there he called upon the name of the LORD, the Eternal God. 34And Abraham stayed in the land of the Philistines for a long time.

ABRAHAM TESTED

22 Some time later God tested Abraham. He said to him, "Abraham!"

"Here I am," he replied.

2Then God said, "Take your son, your only son, Isaac, whom you love, and go to the region of Moriah. Sacrifice him there as a burnt offering on one of the mountains I will tell you about."

3Early the next morning Abraham got up and saddled his donkey. He took with him two of his servants and his son Isaac. When he had cut enough wood for the burnt offering, he set out for the place God had told him about. 4On the third day Abraham looked up and saw the place in the distance. 5He said to his servants, "Stay here with the donkey while I and the boy go over there. We will worship and then we will come back to you."

6Abraham took the wood for the burnt offering and placed it on his son Isaac, and he himself carried the fire and the knife. As the two of them went on together, 7Isaac spoke up and said to his father Abraham, "Father?"

"Yes, my son?" Abraham replied.

"The fire and wood are here," Isaac said, "but where is the lamb for the burnt offering?"

8Abraham answered, "God himself will provide the lamb for the burnt offering, my son." And the two of them went on together.

9When they reached the place God had told him about, Abraham built an altar there and arranged the wood on it. He bound his son Isaac and laid him on the altar, on top of the wood. 10Then he reached out his hand and took the knife to slay his son. 11But the angel of the LORD called out to him from heaven, "Abraham! Abraham!"

"Here I am," he replied.

12"Do not lay a hand on the boy," he said. "Do not do anything to him. Now I know that you fear God, because you have not withheld from me your son, your only son."

13Abraham looked up and there in a thicket he saw a ram[a] caught by its horns. He went over and took the ram and sacrificed it as a burnt offering instead of his son. 14So Abraham called that place The LORD Will Provide. And to this day it is said, "On the mountain of the LORD it will be provided."

15The angel of the LORD called to Abraham from heaven a second time 16and said, "I swear by myself, declares the LORD, that because you have done this and have not withheld your son, your only son, 17I will surely bless you and make your descendants as numerous as the stars in the sky and as the sand on the seashore. Your descendants will take possession of the cities of their enemies, 18and through your offspring[b] all nations on earth will be blessed, because you have obeyed me."

19Then Abraham returned to his servants, and they set off together for Beersheba. And Abraham stayed in Beersheba.

NAHOR'S SONS

20Some time later Abraham was told, "Milcah is also a mother; she has borne sons to your brother Nahor: 21Uz the firstborn, Buz his brother, Kemuel (the father of Aram), 22Kesed, Hazo, Pildash, Jidlaph and Bethuel." 23Bethuel became the fa-

[a] 13 Many manuscripts of the Masoretic Text, Samaritan Pentateuch, Septuagint and Syriac; most manuscripts of the Masoretic Text *a ram behind* ⌊*him*⌋ [b] 18 Or *seed*

ther of Rebekah. Milcah bore these eight sons to Abraham's brother Nahor. 24His concubine, whose name was Reumah, also had sons: Tebah, Gaham, Tahash and Maacah.

THE DEATH OF SARAH

Sarah lived to be a hundred and twenty-seven years old. 2She died at Kiriath Arba (that is, Hebron) in the land of Canaan, and Abraham went to mourn for Sarah and to weep over her.

3Then Abraham rose from beside his dead wife and spoke to the Hittites.[a] He said, 4"I am an alien and a stranger among you. Sell me some property for a burial site here so I can bury my dead."

5The Hittites replied to Abraham, 6"Sir, listen to us. You are a mighty prince among us. Bury your dead in the choicest of our tombs. None of us will refuse you his tomb for burying your dead."

7Then Abraham rose and bowed down before the people of the land, the Hittites. 8He said to them, "If you are willing to let me bury my dead, then listen to me and intercede with Ephron son of Zohar on my behalf 9so he will sell me the cave of Machpelah, which belongs to him and is at the end of his field. Ask him to sell it to me for the full price as a burial site among you."

10Ephron the Hittite was sitting among his people and he replied to Abraham in the hearing of all the Hittites who had come to the gate of his city. 11"No, my lord," he said. "Listen to me; I give[b] you the field, and I give[b] you the cave that is in it. I give[b] it to you in the presence of my people. Bury your dead."

12Again Abraham bowed down before the people of the land 13and he said to Ephron in their hearing, "Listen to me, if you will. I will pay the price of the field. Accept it from me so I can bury my dead there."

14Ephron answered Abraham, 15"Listen to me, my lord; the land is worth four hundred shekels[c] of silver, but what is that between me and you? Bury your dead."

16Abraham agreed to Ephron's terms and weighed out for him the price he had named in the hearing of the Hittites: four hundred shekels of silver, according to the weight current among the merchants.

17So Ephron's field in Machpelah near Mamre—both the field and the cave in it, and all the trees within the borders of the field—was deeded 18to Abraham as his property in the presence of all the Hittites who had come to the gate of the city.

19Afterward Abraham buried his wife Sarah in the cave in the field of Machpelah near Mamre (which is at Hebron) in the land of Canaan. 20So the field and the cave in it were deeded to Abraham by the Hittites as a burial site.

23:2
Grief

◄► Genesis 37:35

ISAAC AND REBEKAH

24 Abraham was now old and well advanced in years, and the LORD had blessed him in every way. 2He said to the chief[d] servant in his household, the one in charge of all that he had, "Put your hand under my thigh. 3I want you to swear by the LORD, the God of heaven and the God of earth, that you will not get a wife for my son from the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I am living, 4but will go to my country and my own relatives and get a wife for my son Isaac."

[a]3 Or *the sons of Heth*; also in verses 5, 7, 10, 16, 18 and 20 [b]11 Or *sell* [c]15 That is, about 10 pounds (about 4.5 kilograms) [d]2 Or *oldest*

5The servant asked him, "What if the woman is unwilling to come back with me
to this land? Shall I then take your son back to the country you came from?"
6"Make sure that you do not take my son back there," Abraham said. 7"The LORD,
the God of heaven, who brought me out of my father's household and my native
land and who spoke to me and promised me on oath, saying, 'To your offspring[a] I
will give this land'—he will send his angel before you so that you can get a wife for
my son from there. 8If the woman is unwilling to come back with you, then you will
be released from this oath of mine. Only do not take my son back there." 9So the
servant put his hand under the thigh of his master Abraham and swore an oath to
him concerning this matter.

10Then the servant took ten of his master's camels and left, taking with him all
kinds of good things from his master. He set out for Aram Naharaim[b] and made his
way to the town of Nahor. 11He had the camels kneel down near the well outside the
town; it was toward evening, the time the women go out to draw water.

12Then he prayed, "O LORD, God of my master Abraham, give me success today,
and show kindness to my master Abraham. 13See, I am standing beside this spring,
and the daughters of the townspeople are coming out to draw water. 14May it be
that when I say to a girl, 'Please let down your jar that I may have a drink,' and she
says, 'Drink, and I'll water your camels too'—let her be the one you have chosen for
your servant Isaac. By this I will know that you have shown kindness to my master."

15Before he had finished praying, Rebekah came out with her jar on her shoulder.
She was the daughter of Bethuel son of Milcah, who was the wife of Abraham's
brother Nahor. 16The girl was very beautiful, a virgin; no man had ever lain with her.
She went down to the spring, filled her jar and came up again.

17The servant hurried to meet her and said, "Please give me a little water from
your jar."

18"Drink, my lord," she said, and quickly lowered the jar to her hands and gave
him a drink.

19After she had given him a drink, she said, "I'll draw water for your camels too,
until they have finished drinking." 20So she quickly emptied her jar into the trough,
ran back to the well to draw more water, and drew enough for all his camels. 21With-
out saying a word, the man watched her closely to learn whether or not the LORD
had made his journey successful.

22When the camels had finished drinking, the man took out a gold nose ring
weighing a beka[c] and two gold bracelets weighing ten shekels.[d] 23Then he asked,
"Whose daughter are you? Please tell me, is there room in your father's house for us
to spend the night?"

24She answered him, "I am the daughter of Bethuel, the son that Milcah bore to
Nahor." 25And she added, "We have plenty of straw and fodder, as well as room for
you to spend the night."

26Then the man bowed down and worshiped the LORD, 27saying, "Praise be to the
LORD, the God of my master Abraham, who has not abandoned his kindness and
faithfulness to my master. As for me, the LORD has led me on the journey to the
house of my master's relatives."

28The girl ran and told her mother's household about these things. 29Now Re-
bekah had a brother named Laban, and he hurried out to the man at the spring.
30As soon as he had seen the nose ring, and the bracelets on his sister's arms, and
had heard Rebekah tell what the man said to her, he went out to the man and found
him standing by the camels near the spring. 31"Come, you who are blessed by the

[a] 7 Or *seed* [b] 10 That is, Northwest Mesopotamia [c] 22 That is, about 1/5 ounce (about 5.5 grams)
[d] 22 That is, about 4 ounces (about 110 grams)

LORD," he said. "Why are you standing out here? I have prepared the house and a place for the camels."

32So the man went to the house, and the camels were unloaded. Straw and fodder were brought for the camels, and water for him and his men to wash their feet. 33Then food was set before him, but he said, "I will not eat until I have told you what I have to say."

"Then tell us," Laban said.

34So he said, "I am Abraham's servant. 35The LORD has blessed my master abundantly, and he has become wealthy. He has given him sheep and cattle, silver and gold, menservants and maidservants, and camels and donkeys. 36My master's wife Sarah has borne him a son in her[a] old age, and he has given him everything he owns. 37And my master made me swear an oath, and said, 'You must not get a wife for my son from the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I live, 38but go to my father's family and to my own clan, and get a wife for my son.'

39"Then I asked my master, 'What if the woman will not come back with me?'

40"He replied, 'The LORD, before whom I have walked, will send his angel with you and make your journey a success, so that you can get a wife for my son from my own clan and from my father's family. 41Then, when you go to my clan, you will be released from my oath even if they refuse to give her to you—you will be released from my oath.'

42"When I came to the spring today, I said, 'O LORD, God of my master Abraham, if you will, please grant success to the journey on which I have come. 43See, I am standing beside this spring; if a maiden comes out to draw water and I say to her, "Please let me drink a little water from your jar," 44and if she says to me, "Drink, and I'll draw water for your camels too," let her be the one the LORD has chosen for my master's son.'

45"Before I finished praying in my heart, Rebekah came out, with her jar on her shoulder. She went down to the spring and drew water, and I said to her, 'Please give me a drink.'

46"She quickly lowered her jar from her shoulder and said, 'Drink, and I'll water your camels too.' So I drank, and she watered the camels also.

47"I asked her, 'Whose daughter are you?'

"She said, 'The daughter of Bethuel son of Nahor, whom Milcah bore to him.'

"Then I put the ring in her nose and the bracelets on her arms, 48and I bowed down and worshiped the LORD. I praised the LORD, the God of my master Abraham, who had led me on the right road to get the granddaughter of my master's brother for his son. 49Now if you will show kindness and faithfulness to my master, tell me; and if not, tell me, so I may know which way to turn."

50Laban and Bethuel answered, "This is from the LORD; we can say nothing to you one way or the other. 51Here is Rebekah; take her and go, and let her become the wife of your master's son, as the LORD has directed."

52When Abraham's servant heard what they said, he bowed down to the ground before the LORD. 53Then the servant brought out gold and silver jewelry and articles of clothing and gave them to Rebekah; he also gave costly gifts to her brother and to her mother. 54Then he and the men who were with him ate and drank and spent the night there.

[a]36 Or *his*

24:35
Blessings

◄► 2 Samuel 6:11

When they got up the next morning, he said, "Send me on my way to my master."
55But her brother and her mother replied, "Let the girl remain with us ten days or so; then you[a] may go."
56But he said to them, "Do not detain me, now that the LORD has granted success to my journey. Send me on my way so I may go to my master."
57Then they said, "Let's call the girl and ask her about it." 58So they called Rebekah and asked her, "Will you go with this man?"
"I will go," she said.
59So they sent their sister Rebekah on her way, along with her nurse and Abraham's servant and his men. 60And they blessed Rebekah and said to her,

"Our sister, may you increase
to thousands upon thousands;
may your offspring possess
the gates of their enemies."

61Then Rebekah and her maids got ready and mounted their camels and went back with the man. So the servant took Rebekah and left.
62Now Isaac had come from Beer Lahai Roi, for he was living in the Negev. 63He went out to the field one evening to meditate,[b] and as he looked up, he saw camels approaching. 64Rebekah also looked up and saw Isaac. She got down from her camel 65and asked the servant, "Who is that man in the field coming to meet us?"
"He is my master," the servant answered. So she took her veil and covered herself.
66Then the servant told Isaac all he had done. 67Isaac brought her into the tent of his mother Sarah, and he married Rebekah. So she became his wife, and he loved her; and Isaac was comforted after his mother's death.

24:65
Modesty

◄► 1 Timothy 2:9-10

THE DEATH OF ABRAHAM

25 Abraham took[c] another wife, whose name was Keturah. 2She bore him Zimran, Jokshan, Medan, Midian, Ishbak and Shuah. 3Jokshan was the father of Sheba and Dedan; the descendants of Dedan were the Asshurites, the Letushites and the Leummites. 4The sons of Midian were Ephah, Epher, Hanoch, Abida and Eldaah. All these were descendants of Keturah.
5Abraham left everything he owned to Isaac. 6But while he was still living, he gave gifts to the sons of his concubines and sent them away from his son Isaac to the land of the east.
7Altogether, Abraham lived a hundred and seventy-five years. 8Then Abraham breathed his last and died at a good old age, an old man and full of years; and he was gathered to his people. 9His sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah near Mamre, in the field of Ephron son of Zohar the Hittite, 10the field Abraham had bought from the Hittites.[d] There Abraham was buried with his wife Sarah. 11After Abraham's death, God blessed his son Isaac, who then lived near Beer Lahai Roi.

[a]55 Or *she*
[b]63 The meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain.
[c]1 Or *had taken*
[d]10 Or *the sons of Heth*

ISHMAEL'S SONS

12 This is the account of Abraham's son Ishmael, whom Sarah's maidservant, Hagar the Egyptian, bore to Abraham.

13 These are the names of the sons of Ishmael, listed in the order of their birth:
Nebaioth the firstborn of Ishmael, Kedar, Adbeel, Mibsam, 14 Mishma, Dumah, Massa,
15 Hadad, Tema, Jetur, Naphish and Kedemah. 16 These were the sons of Ishmael, and these are the names of the twelve tribal rulers according to their settlements and camps. 17 Altogether, Ishmael lived a hundred and thirty-seven years. He breathed his last and died, and he was gathered to his people. 18 His descendants settled in the area from Havilah to Shur, near the border of Egypt, as you go toward Asshur. And they lived in hostility toward[a] all their brothers.

JACOB AND ESAU

19 This is the account of Abraham's son Isaac.

Abraham became the father of Isaac, 20 and Isaac was forty years old when he married Rebekah daughter of Bethuel the Aramean from Paddan Aram[b] and sister of Laban the Aramean.

21 Isaac prayed to the LORD on behalf of his wife, because she was barren. The LORD answered his prayer, and his wife Rebekah became pregnant. 22 The babies jostled each other within her, and she said, "Why is this happening to me?" So she went to inquire of the LORD.

23 The LORD said to her,

"Two nations are in your womb,
and two peoples from within you will be separated;
one people will be stronger than the other,
and the older will serve the younger."

24 When the time came for her to give birth, there were twin boys in her womb.
25 The first to come out was red, and his whole body was like a hairy garment; so they named him Esau.[c] 26 After this, his brother came out, with his hand grasping Esau's heel; so he was named Jacob.[d] Isaac was sixty years old when Rebekah gave birth to them.

27 The boys grew up, and Esau became a skillful hunter, a man of the open country, while Jacob was a quiet man, staying among the tents. 28 Isaac, who had a taste for wild game, loved Esau, but Rebekah loved Jacob.

29 Once when Jacob was cooking some stew, Esau came in from the open country, famished. 30 He said to Jacob, "Quick, let me have some of that red stew! I'm famished!" (That is why he was also called Edom.[e])

31 Jacob replied, "First sell me your birthright."

32 "Look, I am about to die," Esau said. "What good is the birthright to me?"

25:29-30
Giving In

Genesis 13:10-11, 13 ◄► Genesis 25:33

[a] 18 Or *lived to the east of* [b] 20 That is, Northwest Mesopotamia [c] 25 *Esau* may mean *hairy*; he was also called Edom, which means *red*. [d] 26 *Jacob* means *he grasps the heel* (figuratively, *he deceives*).
[e] 30 *Edom* means *red*.

33But Jacob said, "Swear to me first."
So he swore an oath to him, selling his
birthright to Jacob.

34Then Jacob gave Esau some bread and
some lentil stew. He ate and drank, and
then got up and left.

So Esau despised his birthright.

25:33
Giving In
Genesis 25:29-30 ◄► Joshua 7:21

25:33
Foolish Promises
◄► Joshua 9:19

ISAAC AND ABIMELECH

Now there was a famine in the land—
besides the earlier famine of Abraham's
time—and Isaac went to Abimelech king
of the Philistines in Gerar. 2The LORD ap-
peared to Isaac and said, "Do not go
down to Egypt; live in the land where I
tell you to live. 3Stay in this land for a while, and I will be with you and will bless
you. For to you and your descendants I will give all these lands and will confirm the
oath I swore to your father Abraham. 4I will make your descendants as numerous as
the stars in the sky and will give them all these lands, and through your offspring[a]
all nations on earth will be blessed, 5because Abraham obeyed me and kept my
requirements, my commands, my decrees and my laws." 6So Isaac stayed in Gerar.

7When the men of that place asked him about his wife, he said, "She is my sister,"
because he was afraid to say, "She is my wife." He thought, "The men of this place
might kill me on account of Rebekah, because she is beautiful."

8When Isaac had been there a long time, Abimelech king of the Philistines looked
down from a window and saw Isaac caressing his wife Rebekah. 9So Abimelech
summoned Isaac and said, "She is really your wife! Why did you say, 'She is my
sister'?"

Isaac answered him, "Because I thought I might lose my life on account of her."

10Then Abimelech said, "What is this you have done to us? One of the men might
well have slept with your wife, and you would have brought guilt upon us."

11So Abimelech gave orders to all the people: "Anyone who molests this man or
his wife shall surely be put to death."

12Isaac planted crops in that land and the same year reaped a hundredfold, be-
cause the LORD blessed him. 13The man became rich, and his wealth continued to
grow until he became very wealthy. 14He had so many flocks and herds and servants
that the Philistines envied him. 15So all the wells that his father's servants had dug
in the time of his father Abraham, the Philistines stopped up, filling them with
earth.

16Then Abimelech said to Isaac, "Move away from us; you have become too pow-
erful for us."

17So Isaac moved away from there and encamped in the Valley of Gerar and settled
there. 18Isaac reopened the wells that had been dug in the time of his father Abra-
ham, which the Philistines had stopped up after Abraham died, and he gave them
the same names his father had given them.

19Isaac's servants dug in the valley and discovered a well of fresh water there. 20But
the herdsmen of Gerar quarreled with Isaac's herdsmen and said, "The water is
ours!" So he named the well Esek,[b] because they disputed with him. 21Then they
dug another well, but they quarreled over that one also; so he named it Sitnah.[c]
22He moved on from there and dug another well, and no one quarreled over it. He

[a]4 Or *seed* [b]20 *Esek* means *dispute.* [c]21 *Sitnah* means *opposition.*

named it Rehoboth,[a] saying, "Now the LORD has given us room and we will flourish in the land."

23From there he went up to Beersheba. 24That night the LORD appeared to him and said, "I am the God of your father Abraham. Do not be afraid, for I am with you; I will bless you and will increase the number of your descendants for the sake of my servant Abraham."

25Isaac built an altar there and called on the name of the LORD. There he pitched his tent, and there his servants dug a well.

26Meanwhile, Abimelech had come to him from Gerar, with Ahuzzath his personal adviser and Phicol the commander of his forces. 27Isaac asked them, "Why have you come to me, since you were hostile to me and sent me away?"

28They answered, "We saw clearly that the LORD was with you; so we said, 'There ought to be a sworn agreement between us'—between us and you. Let us make a treaty with you 29that you will do us no harm, just as we did not molest you but always treated you well and sent you away in peace. And now you are blessed by the LORD."

30Isaac then made a feast for them, and they ate and drank. 31Early the next morning the men swore an oath to each other. Then Isaac sent them on their way, and they left him in peace.

32That day Isaac's servants came and told him about the well they had dug. They said, "We've found water!" 33He called it Shibah,[b] and to this day the name of the town has been Beersheba.[c]

34When Esau was forty years old, he married Judith daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and also Basemath daughter of Elon the Hittite. 35They were a source of grief to Isaac and Rebekah.

JACOB GETS ISAAC'S BLESSING

27 When Isaac was old and his eyes were so weak that he could no longer see, he called for Esau his older son and said to him, "My son."

"Here I am," he answered.

2Isaac said, "I am now an old man and don't know the day of my death. 3Now then, get your weapons—your quiver and bow—and go out to the open country to hunt some wild game for me. 4Prepare me the kind of tasty food I like and bring it to me to eat, so that I may give you my blessing before I die."

5Now Rebekah was listening as Isaac spoke to his son Esau. When Esau left for the open country to hunt game and bring it back, 6Rebekah said to her son Jacob, "Look, I overheard your father say to your brother Esau, 7'Bring me some game and prepare me some tasty food to eat, so that I may give you my blessing in the presence of the LORD before I die.' 8Now, my son, listen carefully and do what I tell you: 9Go out to the flock and bring me two choice young goats, so I can prepare some tasty food for your father, just the way he likes it. 10Then take it to your father to eat, so that he may give you his blessing before he dies."

11Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, "But my brother Esau is a hairy man, and I'm a man with smooth skin. 12What if my father touches me? I would appear to be tricking him and would bring down a curse on myself rather than a blessing."

13His mother said to him, "My son, let the curse fall on me. Just do what I say; go and get them for me."

14So he went and got them and brought them to his mother, and she prepared some tasty food, just the way his father liked it. 15Then Rebekah took the best clothes

[a] 22 *Rehoboth* means *room.* [b] 33 *Shibah* can mean *oath* or *seven.* [c] 33 *Beersheba* can mean *well of the oath* or *well of seven.*

of Esau her older son, which she had in the house, and put them on her younger
son Jacob. 16She also covered his hands and the smooth part of his neck with the
goatskins. 17Then she handed to her son Jacob the tasty food and the bread she had
made.

18He went to his father and said, "My father."

"Yes, my son," he answered. "Who is it?"

19Jacob said to his father, "I am Esau your firstborn. I have done as you told me.
Please sit up and eat some of my game so that you may give me your blessing."

20Isaac asked his son, "How did you find it so quickly, my son?"

"The LORD your God gave me success," he replied.

21Then Isaac said to Jacob, "Come near so I can touch you, my son, to know
whether you really are my son Esau or not."

22Jacob went close to his father Isaac, who touched him and said, "The voice is
the voice of Jacob, but the hands are the hands of Esau." 23He did not recognize
him, for his hands were hairy like those of his brother Esau; so he blessed him.
24"Are you really my son Esau?" he asked.

"I am," he replied.

25Then he said, "My son, bring me some of your game to eat, so that I may give
you my blessing."

Jacob brought it to him and he ate; and he brought some wine and he drank.
26Then his father Isaac said to him, "Come here, my son, and kiss me."

27So he went to him and kissed him. When Isaac caught the smell of his clothes,
he blessed him and said,

"Ah, the smell of my son
is like the smell of a field
that the LORD has blessed.
28 May God give you of heaven's dew
and of earth's richness—
an abundance of grain and new wine.
29 May nations serve you
and peoples bow down to you.
Be lord over your brothers,
and may the sons of your mother bow down to you.
May those who curse you be cursed
and those who bless you be blessed."

30After Isaac finished blessing him and Jacob had scarcely left his father's pres-
ence, his brother Esau came in from hunting. 31He too prepared some tasty food
and brought it to his father. Then he said to him, "My father, sit up and eat some of
my game, so that you may give me your blessing."

32His father Isaac asked him, "Who are you?"

"I am your son," he answered, "your firstborn, Esau."

33Isaac trembled violently and said, "Who was it, then, that hunted game and
brought it to me? I ate it just before you came and I blessed him—and indeed he
will be blessed!"

34When Esau heard his father's words,
he burst out with a loud and bitter cry
and said to his father, "Bless me—me too,
my father!"

35But he said, "Your brother came de-
ceitfully and took your blessing."

36Esau said, "Isn't he rightly named

27:36
"It's Her Fault!"
Genesis 16:5 ◄► Exodus 32:22

Jacob[a]? He has deceived me these two times: He took my birthright, and now he's taken my blessing!" Then he asked, "Haven't you reserved any blessing for me?"

37Isaac answered Esau, "I have made him lord over you and have made all his relatives his servants, and I have sustained him with grain and new wine. So what can I possibly do for you, my son?"

38Esau said to his father, "Do you have only one blessing, my father? Bless me too, my father!" Then Esau wept aloud.

39His father Isaac answered him,

"Your dwelling will be
away from the earth's richness,
away from the dew of heaven above.
40You will live by the sword
and you will serve your brother.
But when you grow restless,
you will throw his yoke
from off your neck."

JACOB FLEES TO LABAN

41Esau held a grudge against Jacob because of the blessing his father had given him. He said to himself, "The days of mourning for my father are near; then I will kill my brother Jacob."

42When Rebekah was told what her older son Esau had said, she sent for her younger son Jacob and said to him, "Your brother Esau is consoling himself with the thought of killing you. 43Now then, my son, do what I say: Flee at once to my brother Laban in Haran. 44Stay with him for a while until your brother's fury subsides. 45When your brother is no longer angry with you and forgets what you did to him, I'll send word for you to come back from there. Why should I lose both of you in one day?"

46Then Rebekah said to Isaac, "I'm disgusted with living because of these Hittite women. If Jacob takes a wife from among the women of this land, from Hittite women like these, my life will not be worth living."

28 So Isaac called for Jacob and blessed[b] him and commanded him: "Do not marry a Canaanite woman. 2Go at once to Paddan Aram,[c] to the house of your mother's father Bethuel. Take a wife for yourself there, from among the daughters of Laban, your mother's brother. 3May God Almighty[d] bless you and make you fruitful and increase your numbers until you become a community of peoples. 4May he give you and your descendants the blessing given to Abraham, so that you may take possession of the land where you now live as an alien, the land God gave to Abraham." 5Then Isaac sent Jacob on his way, and he went to Paddan Aram, to Laban son of Bethuel the Aramean, the brother of Rebekah, who was the mother of Jacob and Esau.

6Now Esau learned that Isaac had blessed Jacob and had sent him to Paddan Aram to take a wife from there, and that when he blessed him he commanded him, "Do not marry a Canaanite woman," 7and that Jacob had obeyed his father and mother and had gone to Paddan Aram. 8Esau then realized how displeasing the Canaanite women were to his father Isaac; 9so he went to Ishmael and married Mahalath, the sister of Nebaioth and daughter of Ishmael son of Abraham, in addition to the wives he already had.

[a]36 *Jacob* means *he grasps the heel* (figuratively, *he deceives*). [b]1 Or *greeted* [c]2 That is, Northwest Mesopotamia; also in verses 5, 6 and 7 [d]3 Hebrew *El-Shaddai*

JACOB'S DREAM AT BETHEL

10 Jacob left Beersheba and set out for Haran. 11 When he reached a certain place,
he stopped for the night because the sun had set. Taking one of the stones there, he
put it under his head and lay down to sleep. 12 He had a dream in which he saw a
stairway[a] resting on the earth, with its top reaching to heaven, and the angels of
God were ascending and descending on it. 13 There above it[b] stood the LORD, and he
said: "I am the LORD, the God of your father Abraham and the God of Isaac. I will
give you and your descendants the land on which you are lying. 14 Your descendants
will be like the dust of the earth, and you will spread out to the west and to the east,
to the north and to the south. All peoples on earth will be blessed through you and
your offspring. 15 I am with you and will watch over you wherever you go, and I will
bring you back to this land. I will not leave you until I have done what I have
promised you."

16 When Jacob awoke from his sleep, he
thought, "Surely the LORD is in this place,
and I was not aware of it." 17 He was afraid
and said, "How awesome is this place!
This is none other than the house of God;
this is the gate of heaven."

18 Early the next morning Jacob took the
stone he had placed under his head and
set it up as a pillar and poured oil on top
of it. 19 He called that place Bethel,[c]
though the city used to be called Luz.

20 Then Jacob made a vow, saying, "If
God will be with me and will watch over
me on this journey I am taking and will
give me food to eat and clothes to wear
21 so that I return safely to my father's house, then the LORD[d] will be my God 22 and[e]
this stone that I have set up as a pillar will be God's house, and of all that you give
me I will give you a tenth."

28:16 Devotions

◄► Genesis 28:17-18

28:17-18 Devotions

Genesis 28:16 ◄► Exodus 24:4

JACOB ARRIVES IN PADDAN ARAM

29 Then Jacob continued on his journey and came to the land of the eastern peoples.
2 There he saw a well in the field, with three flocks of sheep lying near it because the
flocks were watered from that well. The stone over the mouth of the well was large.
3 When all the flocks were gathered there, the shepherds would roll the stone away
from the well's mouth and water the sheep. Then they would return the stone to its
place over the mouth of the well.

4 Jacob asked the shepherds, "My brothers, where are you from?"

"We're from Haran," they replied.

5 He said to them, "Do you know Laban, Nahor's grandson?"

"Yes, we know him," they answered.

6 Then Jacob asked them, "Is he well?"

"Yes, he is," they said, "and here comes his daughter Rachel with the sheep."

7 "Look," he said, "the sun is still high; it is not time for the flocks to be gathered.
Water the sheep and take them back to pasture."

8 "We can't," they replied, "until all the flocks are gathered and the stone has been
rolled away from the mouth of the well. Then we will water the sheep."

[a] 12 Or *ladder* [b] 13 Or *There beside him* [c] 19 *Bethel* means *house of God.* [d] 20,21 Or *Since God . . . father's house, the* LORD [e] 21,22 Or *house, and the* LORD *will be my God,* 22 *then*

9While he was still talking with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep, for she
was a shepherdess. 10When Jacob saw Rachel daughter of Laban, his mother's broth-
er, and Laban's sheep, he went over and rolled the stone away from the mouth of
the well and watered his uncle's sheep. 11Then Jacob kissed Rachel and began to
weep aloud. 12He had told Rachel that he was a relative of her father and a son of
Rebekah. So she ran and told her father.

13As soon as Laban heard the news about Jacob, his sister's son, he hurried to
meet him. He embraced him and kissed him and brought him to his home, and
there Jacob told him all these things. 14Then Laban said to him, "You are my own
flesh and blood."

JACOB MARRIES LEAH AND RACHEL

After Jacob had stayed with him for a whole month, 15Laban said to him, "Just
because you are a relative of mine, should you work for me for nothing? Tell me
what your wages should be."

16Now Laban had two daughters; the name of the older was Leah, and the name
of the younger was Rachel. 17Leah had weak[a] eyes, but Rachel was lovely in form,
and beautiful. 18Jacob was in love with Rachel and said, "I'll work for you seven
years in return for your younger daughter Rachel."

19Laban said, "It's better that I give her to you than to some other man. Stay here
with me." 20So Jacob served seven years to get Rachel, but they seemed like only a
few days to him because of his love for her.

21Then Jacob said to Laban, "Give me my wife. My time is completed, and I want
to lie with her."

22So Laban brought together all the people of the place and gave a feast. 23But when
evening came, he took his daughter Leah and gave her to Jacob, and Jacob lay with
her. 24And Laban gave his servant girl Zilpah to his daughter as her maidservant.

25When morning came, there was Leah! So Jacob said to Laban, "What is this you
have done to me? I served you for Rachel, didn't I? Why have you deceived me?"

26Laban replied, "It is not our custom here to give the younger daughter in mar-
riage before the older one. 27Finish this daughter's bridal week; then we will give
you the younger one also, in return for another seven years of work."

28And Jacob did so. He finished the week with Leah, and then Laban gave him his
daughter Rachel to be his wife. 29Laban gave his servant girl Bilhah to his daughter
Rachel as her maidservant. 30Jacob lay with Rachel also, and he loved Rachel more
than Leah. And he worked for Laban another seven years.

JACOB'S CHILDREN

31When the LORD saw that Leah was not loved, he opened her womb, but Rachel
was barren. 32Leah became pregnant and gave birth to a son. She named him Reuben,[b]
for she said, "It is because the LORD has seen my misery. Surely my husband will
love me now."

33She conceived again, and when she gave birth to a son she said, "Because the
LORD heard that I am not loved, he gave me this one too." So she named him
Simeon.[c]

34Again she conceived, and when she gave birth to a son she said, "Now at last my
husband will become attached to me, because I have borne him three sons." So he
was named Levi.[d]

[a] 17 Or *delicate* [b] 32 *Reuben* sounds like the Hebrew for *he has seen my misery;* the name means *see, a son.* [c] 33 *Simeon* probably means *one who hears.* [d] 34 *Levi* sounds like and may be derived from the Hebrew for *attached.*

35She conceived again, and when she gave birth to a son she said, "This time I will
praise the LORD." So she named him Judah.[a] Then she stopped having children.

When Rachel saw that she was not bearing Jacob any children, she became jealous of her sister. So she said to Jacob, "Give me children, or I'll die!"

2Jacob became angry with her and said, "Am I in the place of God, who has kept you from having children?"

3Then she said, "Here is Bilhah, my maidservant. Sleep with her so that she can bear children for me and that through her I too can build a family."

4So she gave him her servant Bilhah as a wife. Jacob slept with her, 5and she became pregnant and bore him a son. 6Then Rachel said, "God has vindicated me; he has listened to my plea and given me a son." Because of this she named him Dan.[b]

7Rachel's servant Bilhah conceived again and bore Jacob a second son. 8Then Rachel said, "I have had a great struggle with my sister, and I have won." So she named him Naphtali.[c]

9When Leah saw that she had stopped having children, she took her maidservant Zilpah and gave her to Jacob as a wife. 10Leah's servant Zilpah bore Jacob a son. 11Then Leah said, "What good fortune!"[d] So she named him Gad.[e]

12Leah's servant Zilpah bore Jacob a second son. 13Then Leah said, "How happy I am! The women will call me happy." So she named him Asher.[f]

14During wheat harvest, Reuben went out into the fields and found some mandrake plants, which he brought to his mother Leah. Rachel said to Leah, "Please give me some of your son's mandrakes."

15But she said to her, "Wasn't it enough that you took away my husband? Will you take my son's mandrakes too?"

"Very well," Rachel said, "he can sleep with you tonight in return for your son's mandrakes."

16So when Jacob came in from the fields that evening, Leah went out to meet him. "You must sleep with me," she said. "I have hired you with my son's mandrakes." So he slept with her that night.

17God listened to Leah, and she became pregnant and bore Jacob a fifth son. 18Then Leah said, "God has rewarded me for giving my maidservant to my husband." So she named him Issachar.[g]

19Leah conceived again and bore Jacob a sixth son. 20Then Leah said, "God has presented me with a precious gift. This time my husband will treat me with honor, because I have borne him six sons." So she named him Zebulun.[h]

21Some time later she gave birth to a daughter and named her Dinah.

22Then God remembered Rachel; he listened to her and opened her womb. 23She became pregnant and gave birth to a son and said, "God has taken away my disgrace." 24She named him Joseph,[i] and said, "May the LORD add to me another son."

JACOB'S FLOCKS INCREASE

25After Rachel gave birth to Joseph, Jacob said to Laban, "Send me on my way so I can go back to my own homeland. 26Give me my wives and children, for whom I have served you, and I will be on my way. You know how much work I've done for you."

27But Laban said to him, "If I have found favor in your eyes, please stay. I have

[a] 35 *Judah* sounds like and may be derived from the Hebrew for *praise.* [b] 6 *Dan* here means *he has vindicated.* [c] 8 *Naphtali* means *my struggle.* [d] 11 Or *"A troop is coming!"* [e] 11 *Gad* can mean *good fortune* or *a troop.* [f] 13 *Asher* means *happy.* [g] 18 *Issachar* sounds like the Hebrew for *reward.* [h] 20 *Zebulun* probably means *honor.* [i] 24 *Joseph* means *may he add.*

learned by divination that[a] the LORD has blessed me because of you." 28He added, "Name your wages, and I will pay them."

29Jacob said to him, "You know how I have worked for you and how your livestock has fared under my care. 30The little you had before I came has increased greatly, and the LORD has blessed you wherever I have been. But now, when may I do something for my own household?"

31"What shall I give you?" he asked.

"Don't give me anything," Jacob replied. "But if you will do this one thing for me, I will go on tending your flocks and watching over them: 32Let me go through all your flocks today and remove from them every speckled or spotted sheep, every dark-colored lamb and every spotted or speckled goat. They will be my wages. 33And my honesty will testify for me in the future, whenever you check on the wages you have paid me. Any goat in my possession that is not speckled or spotted, or any lamb that is not dark-colored, will be considered stolen."

34"Agreed," said Laban. "Let it be as you have said." 35That same day he removed all the male goats that were streaked or spotted, and all the speckled or spotted female goats (all that had white on them) and all the dark-colored lambs, and he placed them in the care of his sons. 36Then he put a three-day journey between himself and Jacob, while Jacob continued to tend the rest of Laban's flocks.

37Jacob, however, took fresh-cut branches from poplar, almond and plane trees and made white stripes on them by peeling the bark and exposing the white inner wood of the branches. 38Then he placed the peeled branches in all the watering troughs, so that they would be directly in front of the flocks when they came to drink. When the flocks were in heat and came to drink, 39they mated in front of the branches. And they bore young that were streaked or speckled or spotted. 40Jacob set apart the young of the flock by themselves, but made the rest face the streaked and dark-colored animals that belonged to Laban. Thus he made separate flocks for himself and did not put them with Laban's animals. 41Whenever the stronger females were in heat, Jacob would place the branches in the troughs in front of the animals so they would mate near the branches, 42but if the animals were weak, he would not place them there. So the weak animals went to Laban and the strong ones to Jacob. 43In this way the man grew exceedingly prosperous and came to own large flocks, and maidservants and menservants, and camels and donkeys.

JACOB FLEES FROM LABAN

31 Jacob heard that Laban's sons were saying, "Jacob has taken everything our father owned and has gained all this wealth from what belonged to our father." 2And Jacob noticed that Laban's attitude toward him was not what it had been.

3Then the LORD said to Jacob, "Go back to the land of your fathers and to your relatives, and I will be with you."

4So Jacob sent word to Rachel and Leah to come out to the fields where his flocks were. 5He said to them, "I see that your father's attitude toward me is not what it was before, but the God of my father has been with me. 6You know that I've worked for your father with all my strength, 7yet your father has cheated me by changing my wages ten times. However, God has not allowed him to harm me. 8If he said, 'The speckled ones will be your wages,' then all the flocks gave birth to speckled young; and if he said, 'The streaked ones will be your wages,' then all the flocks bore streaked young. 9So God has taken away your father's livestock and has given them to me.

10"In breeding season I once had a dream in which I looked up and saw that the

[a]27 Or possibly *have become rich and*

male goats mating with the flock were streaked, speckled or spotted. 11The angel of God said to me in the dream, 'Jacob.' I answered, 'Here I am.' 12And he said, 'Look up and see that all the male goats mating with the flock are streaked, speckled or spotted, for I have seen all that Laban has been doing to you. 13I am the God of Bethel, where you anointed a pillar and where you made a vow to me. Now leave this land at once and go back to your native land.' "

14Then Rachel and Leah replied, "Do we still have any share in the inheritance of our father's estate? 15Does he not regard us as foreigners? Not only has he sold us, but he has used up what was paid for us. 16Surely all the wealth that God took away from our father belongs to us and our children. So do whatever God has told you."

17Then Jacob put his children and his wives on camels, 18and he drove all his livestock ahead of him, along with all the goods he had accumulated in Paddan Aram,[a] to go to his father Isaac in the land of Canaan.

19When Laban had gone to shear his sheep, Rachel stole her father's household gods. 20Moreover, Jacob deceived Laban the Aramean by not telling him he was running away. 21So he fled with all he had, and crossing the River,[b] he headed for the hill country of Gilead.

LABAN PURSUES JACOB

22On the third day Laban was told that Jacob had fled. 23Taking his relatives with him, he pursued Jacob for seven days and caught up with him in the hill country of Gilead. 24Then God came to Laban the Aramean in a dream at night and said to him, "Be careful not to say anything to Jacob, either good or bad."

25Jacob had pitched his tent in the hill country of Gilead when Laban overtook him, and Laban and his relatives camped there too. 26Then Laban said to Jacob, "What have you done? You've deceived me, and you've carried off my daughters like captives in war. 27Why did you run off secretly and deceive me? Why didn't you tell me, so I could send you away with joy and singing to the music of tambourines and harps? 28You didn't even let me kiss my grandchildren and my daughters good-by. You have done a foolish thing. 29I have the power to harm you; but last night the God of your father said to me, 'Be careful not to say anything to Jacob, either good or bad.' 30Now you have gone off because you longed to return to your father's house. But why did you steal my gods?"

31Jacob answered Laban, "I was afraid, because I thought you would take your daughters away from me by force. 32But if you find anyone who has your gods, he shall not live. In the presence of our relatives, see for yourself whether there is anything of yours here with me; and if so, take it." Now Jacob did not know that Rachel had stolen the gods.

33So Laban went into Jacob's tent and into Leah's tent and into the tent of the two maidservants, but he found nothing. After he came out of Leah's tent, he entered Rachel's tent. 34Now Rachel had taken the household gods and put them inside her camel's saddle and was sitting on them. Laban searched through everything in the tent but found nothing.

35Rachel said to her father, "Don't be angry, my lord, that I cannot stand up in your presence; I'm having my period." So he searched but could not find the household gods.

36Jacob was angry and took Laban to task. "What is my crime?" he asked Laban. "What sin have I committed that you hunt me down? 37Now that you have searched through all my goods, what have you found that belongs to your house-

[a] *18* That is, Northwest Mesopotamia [b] *21* That is, the Euphrates

hold? Put it here in front of your relatives and mine, and let them judge between the two of us.

38"I have been with you for twenty years now. Your sheep and goats have not miscarried, nor have I eaten rams from your flocks. 39I did not bring you animals torn by wild beasts; I bore the loss myself. And you demanded payment from me for whatever was stolen by day or night. 40This was my situation: The heat consumed me in the daytime and the cold at night, and sleep fled from my eyes. 41It was like this for the twenty years I was in your household. I worked for you fourteen years for your two daughters and six years for your flocks, and you changed my wages ten times. 42If the God of my father, the God of Abraham and the Fear of Isaac, had not been with me, you would surely have sent me away empty-handed. But God has seen my hardship and the toil of my hands, and last night he rebuked you."

43Laban answered Jacob, "The women are my daughters, the children are my children, and the flocks are my flocks. All you see is mine. Yet what can I do today about these daughters of mine, or about the children they have borne? 44Come now, let's make a covenant, you and I, and let it serve as a witness between us."

45So Jacob took a stone and set it up as a pillar. 46He said to his relatives, "Gather some stones." So they took stones and piled them in a heap, and they ate there by the heap. 47Laban called it Jegar Sahadutha,[a] and Jacob called it Galeed.[b]

48Laban said, "This heap is a witness between you and me today." That is why it was called Galeed. 49It was also called Mizpah,[c] because he said, "May the LORD keep watch between you and me when we are away from each other. 50If you mistreat my daughters or if you take any wives besides my daughters, even though no one is with us, remember that God is a witness between you and me."

51Laban also said to Jacob, "Here is this heap, and here is this pillar I have set up between you and me. 52This heap is a witness, and this pillar is a witness, that I will not go past this heap to your side to harm you and that you will not go past this heap and pillar to my side to harm me. 53May the God of Abraham and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge between us."

So Jacob took an oath in the name of the Fear of his father Isaac. 54He offered a sacrifice there in the hill country and invited his relatives to a meal. After they had eaten, they spent the night there.

55Early the next morning Laban kissed his grandchildren and his daughters and blessed them. Then he left and returned home.

JACOB PREPARES TO MEET ESAU

Jacob also went on his way, and the angels of God met him. 2When Jacob saw them, he said, "This is the camp of God!" So he named that place Mahanaim.[d]

3Jacob sent messengers ahead of him to his brother Esau in the land of Seir, the country of Edom. 4He instructed them: "This is what you are to say to my master Esau: 'Your servant Jacob says, I have been staying with Laban and have remained there till now. 5I have cattle and donkeys, sheep and goats, menservants and maidservants. Now I am sending this message to my lord, that I may find favor in your eyes.'"

6When the messengers returned to Jacob, they said, "We went to your brother Esau, and now he is coming to meet you, and four hundred men are with him."

7In great fear and distress Jacob divided the people who were with him into two

[a] *47* The Aramaic *Jegar Sahadutha* means *witness heap.*
[b] *47* The Hebrew *Galeed* means *witness heap.*
[c] *49* *Mizpah* means *watchtower.*
[d] *2* *Mahanaim* means *two camps.*

groups,[a] and the flocks and herds and camels as well. 8He thought, "If Esau comes and attacks one group,[b] the group[b] that is left may escape."

9Then Jacob prayed, "O God of my father Abraham, God of my father Isaac, O LORD, who said to me, 'Go back to your country and your relatives, and I will make you prosper,' 10I am unworthy of all the kindness and faithfulness you have shown your servant. I had only my staff when I crossed this Jordan, but now I have become two groups. 11Save me, I pray, from the hand of my brother Esau, for I am afraid he will come and attack me, and also the mothers with their children. 12But you have said, 'I will surely make you prosper and will make your descendants like the sand of the sea, which cannot be counted.'"

13He spent the night there, and from what he had with him he selected a gift for his brother Esau: 14two hundred female goats and twenty male goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams, 15thirty female camels with their young, forty cows and ten bulls, and twenty female donkeys and ten male donkeys. 16He put them in the care of his servants, each herd by itself, and said to his servants, "Go ahead of me, and keep some space between the herds."

17He instructed the one in the lead: "When my brother Esau meets you and asks, 'To whom do you belong, and where are you going, and who owns all these animals in front of you?' 18then you are to say, 'They belong to your servant Jacob. They are a gift sent to my lord Esau, and he is coming behind us.'"

19He also instructed the second, the third and all the others who followed the herds: "You are to say the same thing to Esau when you meet him. 20And be sure to say, 'Your servant Jacob is coming behind us.'" For he thought, "I will pacify him with these gifts I am sending on ahead; later, when I see him, perhaps he will receive me." 21So Jacob's gifts went on ahead of him, but he himself spent the night in the camp.

JACOB WRESTLES WITH GOD

22That night Jacob got up and took his two wives, his two maidservants and his eleven sons and crossed the ford of the Jabbok. 23After he had sent them across the stream, he sent over all his possessions. 24So Jacob was left alone, and a man wrestled with him till daybreak. 25When the man saw that he could not overpower him, he touched the socket of Jacob's hip so that his hip was wrenched as he wrestled with the man. 26Then the man said, "Let me go, for it is daybreak."

But Jacob replied, "I will not let you go unless you bless me."

27The man asked him, "What is your name?"

"Jacob," he answered.

28Then the man said, "Your name will no longer be Jacob, but Israel,[c] because you have struggled with God and with men and have overcome."

29Jacob said, "Please tell me your name."

But he replied, "Why do you ask my name?" Then he blessed him there.

30So Jacob called the place Peniel,[d] saying, "It is because I saw God face to face, and yet my life was spared."

31The sun rose above him as he passed Peniel,[e] and he was limping because of his hip. 32Therefore to this day the Israelites do not eat the tendon attached to the socket of the hip, because the socket of Jacob's hip was touched near the tendon.

[a] 7 Or *camps;* also in verse 10 [b] 8 Or *camp* [c] 28 *Israel* means *he struggles with God.* [d] 30 *Peniel* means *face of God.* [e] 31 Hebrew *Penuel,* a variant of *Peniel*

JACOB MEETS ESAU

33 Jacob looked up and there was Esau, coming with his four hundred men; so he divided the children among Leah, Rachel and the two maidservants. 2He put the maidservants and their children in front, Leah and her children next, and Rachel and Joseph in the rear. 3He himself went on ahead and bowed down to the ground seven times as he approached his brother.

4But Esau ran to meet Jacob and embraced him; he threw his arms around his neck and kissed him. And they wept. 5Then Esau looked up and saw the women and children. "Who are these with you?" he asked.

Jacob answered, "They are the children God has graciously given your servant."

6Then the maidservants and their children approached and bowed down. 7Next, Leah and her children came and bowed down. Last of all came Joseph and Rachel, and they too bowed down.

8Esau asked, "What do you mean by all these droves I met?"

"To find favor in your eyes, my lord," he said.

9But Esau said, "I already have plenty, my brother. Keep what you have for yourself."

10"No, please!" said Jacob. "If I have found favor in your eyes, accept this gift from me. For to see your face is like seeing the face of God, now that you have received me favorably. 11Please accept the present that was brought to you, for God has been gracious to me and I have all I need." And because Jacob insisted, Esau accepted it.

12Then Esau said, "Let us be on our way; I'll accompany you."

13But Jacob said to him, "My lord knows that the children are tender and that I must care for the ewes and cows that are nursing their young. If they are driven hard just one day, all the animals will die. 14So let my lord go on ahead of his servant, while I move along slowly at the pace of the droves before me and that of the children, until I come to my lord in Seir."

15Esau said, "Then let me leave some of my men with you."

"But why do that?" Jacob asked. "Just let me find favor in the eyes of my lord."

16So that day Esau started on his way back to Seir. 17Jacob, however, went to Succoth, where he built a place for himself and made shelters for his livestock. That is why the place is called Succoth.[a]

18After Jacob came from Paddan Aram,[b] he arrived safely at the[c] city of Shechem in Canaan and camped within sight of the city. 19For a hundred pieces of silver,[d] he bought from the sons of Hamor, the father of Shechem, the plot of ground where he pitched his tent. 20There he set up an altar and called it El Elohe Israel.[e]

DINAH AND THE SHECHEMITES

34 Now Dinah, the daughter Leah had borne to Jacob, went out to visit the women of the land. 2When Shechem son of Hamor the Hivite, the ruler of that area, saw her, he took her and violated her. 3His heart was drawn to Dinah daughter of Jacob, and he loved the girl and spoke tenderly to her. 4And Shechem said to his father Hamor, "Get me this girl as my wife."

5When Jacob heard that his daughter Dinah had been defiled, his sons were in the fields with his livestock; so he kept quiet about it until they came home.

6Then Shechem's father Hamor went out to talk with Jacob. 7Now Jacob's sons had come in from the fields as soon as they heard what had happened. They were

[a] 17 *Succoth* means *shelters.* [b] 18 That is, Northwest Mesopotamia [c] 18 Or *arrived at Shalem, a*
[d] 19 Hebrew *hundred kesitahs;* a kesitah was a unit of money of unknown weight and value. [e] 20 *El Elohe Israel* can mean *God, the God of Israel* or *mighty is the God of Israel.*

filled with grief and fury, because Shechem had done a disgraceful thing in[a] Israel by lying with Jacob's daughter—a thing that should not be done.

8But Hamor said to them, "My son Shechem has his heart set on your daughter. Please give her to him as his wife. 9Intermarry with us; give us your daughters and take our daughters for yourselves. 10You can settle among us; the land is open to you. Live in it, trade[b] in it, and acquire property in it."

11Then Shechem said to Dinah's father and brothers, "Let me find favor in your eyes, and I will give you whatever you ask. 12Make the price for the bride and the gift I am to bring as great as you like, and I'll pay whatever you ask me. Only give me the girl as my wife."

13Because their sister Dinah had been defiled, Jacob's sons replied deceitfully as they spoke to Shechem and his father Hamor. 14They said to them, "We can't do such a thing; we can't give our sister to a man who is not circumcised. That would be a disgrace to us. 15We will give our consent to you on one condition only: that you become like us by circumcising all your males. 16Then we will give you our daughters and take your daughters for ourselves. We'll settle among you and become one people with you. 17But if you will not agree to be circumcised, we'll take our sister[c] and go."

18Their proposal seemed good to Hamor and his son Shechem. 19The young man, who was the most honored of all his father's household, lost no time in doing what they said, because he was delighted with Jacob's daughter. 20So Hamor and his son Shechem went to the gate of their city to speak to their fellow townsmen. 21"These men are friendly toward us," they said. "Let them live in our land and trade in it; the land has plenty of room for them. We can marry their daughters and they can marry ours. 22But the men will consent to live with us as one people only on the condition that our males be circumcised, as they themselves are. 23Won't their livestock, their property and all their other animals become ours? So let us give our consent to them, and they will settle among us."

24All the men who went out of the city gate agreed with Hamor and his son Shechem, and every male in the city was circumcised.

25Three days later, while all of them were still in pain, two of Jacob's sons, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brothers, took their swords and attacked the unsuspecting city, killing every male. 26They put Hamor and his son Shechem to the sword and took Dinah from Shechem's house and left. 27The sons of Jacob came upon the dead bodies and looted the city where[d] their sister had been defiled. 28They seized their flocks and herds and donkeys and everything else of theirs in the city and out in the fields. 29They carried off all their wealth and all their women and children, taking as plunder everything in the houses.

30Then Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, "You have brought trouble on me by making me a stench to the Canaanites and Perizzites, the people living in this land. We are few in number, and if they join forces against me and attack me, I and my household will be destroyed."

31But they replied, "Should he have treated our sister like a prostitute?"

JACOB RETURNS TO BETHEL

35 Then God said to Jacob, "Go up to Bethel and settle there, and build an altar there to God, who appeared to you when you were fleeing from your brother Esau."

2So Jacob said to his household and to all who were with him, "Get rid of the foreign gods you have with you, and purify yourselves and change your clothes.

[a] 7 Or *against* [b] 10 Or *move about freely*; also in verse 21 [c] 17 Hebrew *daughter* [d] 27 Or *because*

3Then come, let us go up to Bethel, where I will build an altar to God, who answered me in the day of my distress and who has been with me wherever I have gone." 4So they gave Jacob all the foreign gods they had and the rings in their ears, and Jacob buried them under the oak at Shechem. 5Then they set out, and the terror of God fell upon the towns all around them so that no one pursued them.

6Jacob and all the people with him came to Luz (that is, Bethel) in the land of Canaan. 7There he built an altar, and he called the place El Bethel,[a] because it was there that God revealed himself to him when he was fleeing from his brother.

8Now Deborah, Rebekah's nurse, died and was buried under the oak below Bethel. So it was named Allon Bacuth.[b]

9After Jacob returned from Paddan Aram,[c] God appeared to him again and blessed him. 10God said to him, "Your name is Jacob,[d] but you will no longer be called Jacob; your name will be Israel.[e]" So he named him Israel.

11And God said to him, "I am God Almighty[f]; be fruitful and increase in number. A nation and a community of nations will come from you, and kings will come from your body. 12The land I gave to Abraham and Isaac I also give to you, and I will give this land to your descendants after you." 13Then God went up from him at the place where he had talked with him.

14Jacob set up a stone pillar at the place where God had talked with him, and he poured out a drink offering on it; he also poured oil on it. 15Jacob called the place where God had talked with him Bethel.[g]

THE DEATHS OF RACHEL AND ISAAC

16Then they moved on from Bethel. While they were still some distance from Ephrath, Rachel began to give birth and had great difficulty. 17And as she was having great difficulty in childbirth, the midwife said to her, "Don't be afraid, for you have another son." 18As she breathed her last—for she was dying—she named her son Ben-Oni.[h] But his father named him Benjamin.[i]

19So Rachel died and was buried on the way to Ephrath (that is, Bethlehem). 20Over her tomb Jacob set up a pillar, and to this day that pillar marks Rachel's tomb.

21Israel moved on again and pitched his tent beyond Migdal Eder. 22While Israel was living in that region, Reuben went in and slept with his father's concubine Bilhah, and Israel heard of it.

Jacob had twelve sons:

23The sons of Leah:

Reuben the firstborn of Jacob,
Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar and Zebulun.

24The sons of Rachel:

Joseph and Benjamin.

25The sons of Rachel's maidservant Bilhah:

Dan and Naphtali.

26The sons of Leah's maidservant Zilpah:

Gad and Asher.

These were the sons of Jacob, who were born to him in Paddan Aram.

27Jacob came home to his father Isaac in Mamre, near Kiriath Arba (that is,

[a] *7 El Bethel* means *God of Bethel.* [b] *8 Allon Bacuth* means *oak of weeping.* [c] *9* That is, Northwest Mesopotamia; also in verse 26 [d] *10 Jacob* means *he grasps the heel* (figuratively, *he deceives*). [e] *10 Israel* means *he struggles with God.* [f] *11* Hebrew *El-Shaddai* [g] *15 Bethel* means *house of God.* [h] *18 Ben-Oni* means *son of my trouble.* [i] *18 Benjamin* means *son of my right hand.*

Hebron), where Abraham and Isaac had stayed. [28]Isaac lived a hundred and eighty years. [29]Then he breathed his last and died and was gathered to his people, old and full of years. And his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

ESAU'S DESCENDANTS

36 This is the account of Esau (that is, Edom).

[2]Esau took his wives from the women of Canaan: Adah daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Oholibamah daughter of Anah and granddaughter of Zibeon the Hivite— [3]also Basemath daughter of Ishmael and sister of Nebaioth.

[4]Adah bore Eliphaz to Esau, Basemath bore Reuel, [5]and Oholibamah bore Jeush, Jalam and Korah. These were the sons of Esau, who were born to him in Canaan.

[6]Esau took his wives and sons and daughters and all the members of his household, as well as his livestock and all his other animals and all the goods he had acquired in Canaan, and moved to a land some distance from his brother Jacob. [7]Their possessions were too great for them to remain together; the land where they were staying could not support them both because of their livestock. [8]So Esau (that is, Edom) settled in the hill country of Seir.

[9]This is the account of Esau the father of the Edomites in the hill country of Seir.

[10]These are the names of Esau's sons:

Eliphaz, the son of Esau's wife Adah, and Reuel, the son of Esau's wife Basemath.

[11]The sons of Eliphaz:

Teman, Omar, Zepho, Gatam and Kenaz.

[12]Esau's son Eliphaz also had a concubine named Timna, who bore him Amalek. These were grandsons of Esau's wife Adah.

[13]The sons of Reuel:

Nahath, Zerah, Shammah and Mizzah. These were grandsons of Esau's wife Basemath.

[14]The sons of Esau's wife Oholibamah daughter of Anah and granddaughter of Zibeon, whom she bore to Esau:

Jeush, Jalam and Korah.

[15]These were the chiefs among Esau's descendants:

The sons of Eliphaz the firstborn of Esau:

Chiefs Teman, Omar, Zepho, Kenaz, [16]Korah,[a] Gatam and Amalek. These were the chiefs descended from Eliphaz in Edom; they were grandsons of Adah.

[17]The sons of Esau's son Reuel:

Chiefs Nahath, Zerah, Shammah and Mizzah. These were the chiefs descended from Reuel in Edom; they were grandsons of Esau's wife Basemath.

[18]The sons of Esau's wife Oholibamah:

Chiefs Jeush, Jalam and Korah. These were the chiefs descended from Esau's wife Oholibamah daughter of Anah.

[19]These were the sons of Esau (that is, Edom), and these were their chiefs.

[20]These were the sons of Seir the Horite, who were living in the region:

Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah, [21]Dishon, Ezer and Dishan. These sons of Seir in Edom were Horite chiefs.

[a]*16* Masoretic Text; Samaritan Pentateuch (see also Gen. 36:11 and 1 Chron. 1:36) does not have *Korah*.

22 The sons of Lotan:
Hori and Homam.[a] Timna was Lotan's sister.
23 The sons of Shobal:
Alvan, Manahath, Ebal, Shepho and Onam.
24 The sons of Zibeon:
Aiah and Anah. This is the Anah who discovered the hot springs[b] in the desert while he was grazing the donkeys of his father Zibeon.
25 The children of Anah:
Dishon and Oholibamah daughter of Anah.
26 The sons of Dishon[c]:
Hemdan, Eshban, Ithran and Keran.
27 The sons of Ezer:
Bilhan, Zaavan and Akan.
28 The sons of Dishan:
Uz and Aran.
29 These were the Horite chiefs:
Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah, 30 Dishon, Ezer and Dishan. These were the Horite chiefs, according to their divisions, in the land of Seir.

THE RULERS OF EDOM

31 These were the kings who reigned in Edom before any Israelite king reigned[d]:
32 Bela son of Beor became king of Edom. His city was named Dinhabah.
33 When Bela died, Jobab son of Zerah from Bozrah succeeded him as king.
34 When Jobab died, Husham from the land of the Temanites succeeded him as king.
35 When Husham died, Hadad son of Bedad, who defeated Midian in the country of Moab, succeeded him as king. His city was named Avith.
36 When Hadad died, Samlah from Masrekah succeeded him as king.
37 When Samlah died, Shaul from Rehoboth on the river[e] succeeded him as king.
38 When Shaul died, Baal-Hanan son of Acbor succeeded him as king.
39 When Baal-Hanan son of Acbor died, Hadad[f] succeeded him as king. His city was named Pau, and his wife's name was Mehetabel daughter of Matred, the daughter of Me-Zahab.

40 These were the chiefs descended from Esau, by name, according to their clans and regions:
Timna, Alvah, Jetheth, 41 Oholibamah, Elah, Pinon, 42 Kenaz, Teman, Mibzar, 43 Magdiel and Iram. These were the chiefs of Edom, according to their settlements in the land they occupied.
This was Esau the father of the Edomites.

JOSEPH'S DREAMS

37 Jacob lived in the land where his father had stayed, the land of Canaan.
2 This is the account of Jacob.

[a] 22 Hebrew *Hemam*, a variant of *Homam* (see 1 Chron. 1:39) [b] 24 Vulgate; Syriac *discovered water*; the meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain. [c] 26 Hebrew *Dishan*, a variant of *Dishon* [d] 31 Or *before an Israelite king reigned over them* [e] 37 Possibly the Euphrates [f] 39 Many manuscripts of the Masoretic Text, Samaritan Pentateuch and Syriac (see also 1 Chron. 1:50); most manuscripts of the Masoretic Text *Hadar*

Joseph, a young man of seventeen, was tending the flocks with his brothers, the sons of Bilhah and the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives, and he brought their father a bad report about them.

3Now Israel loved Joseph more than any of his other sons, because he had been born to him in his old age; and he made a richly ornamented[a] robe for him. 4When his brothers saw that their father loved him more than any of them, they hated him and could not speak a kind word to him.

5Joseph had a dream, and when he told it to his brothers, they hated him all the more. 6He said to them, "Listen to this dream I had: 7We were binding sheaves of grain out in the field when suddenly my sheaf rose and stood upright, while your sheaves gathered around mine and bowed down to it."

8His brothers said to him, "Do you intend to reign over us? Will you actually rule us?" And they hated him all the more because of his dream and what he had said.

9Then he had another dream, and he told it to his brothers. "Listen," he said, "I had another dream, and this time the sun and moon and eleven stars were bowing down to me."

10When he told his father as well as his brothers, his father rebuked him and said, "What is this dream you had? Will your mother and I and your brothers actually come and bow down to the ground before you?" 11His brothers were jealous of him, but his father kept the matter in mind.

JOSEPH SOLD BY HIS BROTHERS

12Now his brothers had gone to graze their father's flocks near Shechem, 13and Israel said to Joseph, "As you know, your brothers are grazing the flocks near Shechem. Come, I am going to send you to them."

"Very well," he replied.

14So he said to him, "Go and see if all is well with your brothers and with the flocks, and bring word back to me." Then he sent him off from the Valley of Hebron.

When Joseph arrived at Shechem, 15a man found him wandering around in the fields and asked him, "What are you looking for?"

16He replied, "I'm looking for my brothers. Can you tell me where they are grazing their flocks?"

17"They have moved on from here," the man answered. "I heard them say, 'Let's go to Dothan.' "

So Joseph went after his brothers and found them near Dothan. 18But they saw him in the distance, and before he reached them, they plotted to kill him.

19"Here comes that dreamer!" they said to each other. 20"Come now, let's kill him and throw him into one of these cisterns and say that a ferocious animal devoured him. Then we'll see what comes of his dreams."

21When Reuben heard this, he tried to rescue him from their hands. "Let's not take his life," he said. 22"Don't shed any blood. Throw him into this cistern here

37:14
Parents Care
◄► 1 Samuel 10:2

37:21
Helping Friends
◄► Genesis 37:26

[a]3 The meaning of the Hebrew for *richly ornamented* is uncertain; also in verses 23 and 32.

in the desert, but don't lay a hand on him." Reuben said this to rescue him from them and take him back to his father.

23So when Joseph came to his brothers, they stripped him of his robe—the richly ornamented robe he was wearing— 24and they took him and threw him into the cistern. Now the cistern was empty; there was no water in it.

25As they sat down to eat their meal, they looked up and saw a caravan of Ishmaelites coming from Gilead. Their camels were loaded with spices, balm and myrrh, and they were on their way to take them down to Egypt.

26Judah said to his brothers, "What will we gain if we kill our brother and cover up his blood? 27Come, let's sell him to the Ishmaelites and not lay our hands on him; after all, he is our brother, our own flesh and blood." His brothers agreed.

28So when the Midianite merchants came by, his brothers pulled Joseph up out of the cistern and sold him for twenty shekels[a] of silver to the Ishmaelites, who took him to Egypt.

29When Reuben returned to the cistern and saw that Joseph was not there, he tore his clothes. 30He went back to his brothers and said, "The boy isn't there! Where can I turn now?"

31Then they got Joseph's robe, slaughtered a goat and dipped the robe in the blood. 32They took the ornamented robe back to their father and said, "We found this. Examine it to see whether it is your son's robe."

33He recognized it and said, "It is my son's robe! Some ferocious animal has devoured him. Joseph has surely been torn to pieces."

34Then Jacob tore his clothes, put on sackcloth and mourned for his son many days. 35All his sons and daughters came to comfort him, but he refused to be comforted. "No," he said, "in mourning will I go down to the grave[b] to my son." So his father wept for him.

36Meanwhile, the Midianites[c] sold Joseph in Egypt to Potiphar, one of Pharaoh's officials, the captain of the guard.

37:26
Helping Friends
Genesis 37:21 ◄► Genesis 44:33

37:35
Grief
Genesis 23:2 ◄► Genesis 42:38

JUDAH AND TAMAR

38 At that time, Judah left his brothers and went down to stay with a man of Adullam named Hirah. 2There Judah met the daughter of a Canaanite man named Shua. He married her and lay with her; 3she became pregnant and gave birth to a son, who was named Er. 4She conceived again and gave birth to a son and named him Onan. 5She gave birth to still another son and named him Shelah. It was at Kezib that she gave birth to him.

6Judah got a wife for Er, his firstborn, and her name was Tamar. 7But Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the LORD's sight; so the LORD put him to death.

8Then Judah said to Onan, "Lie with your brother's wife and fulfill your duty to her as a brother-in-law to produce offspring for your brother." 9But Onan knew that the offspring would not be his; so whenever he lay with his brother's wife, he spilled his semen on the ground to keep from producing offspring for his brother. 10What he did was wicked in the LORD's sight; so he put him to death also.

[a] 28 That is, about 8 ounces (about 0.2 kilogram) [b] 35 Hebrew *Sheol* [c] 36 Samaritan Pentateuch, Septuagint, Vulgate and Syriac (see also verse 28); Masoretic Text *Medanites*

11 Judah then said to his daughter-in-law Tamar, "Live as a widow in your father's
house until my son Shelah grows up." For he thought, "He may die too, just like his
brothers." So Tamar went to live in her father's house.
12 After a long time Judah's wife, the daughter of Shua, died. When Judah had
recovered from his grief, he went up to Timnah, to the men who were shearing his
sheep, and his friend Hirah the Adullamite went with him.
13 When Tamar was told, "Your father-in-law is on his way to Timnah to shear his
sheep," 14 she took off her widow's clothes, covered herself with a veil to disguise
herself, and then sat down at the entrance to Enaim, which is on the road to Tim-
nah. For she saw that, though Shelah had now grown up, she had not been given to
him as his wife.
15 When Judah saw her, he thought she was a prostitute, for she had covered her
face. 16 Not realizing that she was his daughter-in-law, he went over to her by the
roadside and said, "Come now, let me sleep with you."
"And what will you give me to sleep with you?" she asked.
17 "I'll send you a young goat from my flock," he said.
"Will you give me something as a pledge until you send it?" she asked.
18 He said, "What pledge should I give you?"
"Your seal and its cord, and the staff in your hand," she answered. So he gave
them to her and slept with her, and she became pregnant by him. 19 After she left,
she took off her veil and put on her widow's clothes again.
20 Meanwhile Judah sent the young goat by his friend the Adullamite in order to
get his pledge back from the woman, but he did not find her. 21 He asked the men
who lived there, "Where is the shrine prostitute who was beside the road at Ena-
im?"
"There hasn't been any shrine prostitute here," they said.
22 So he went back to Judah and said, "I didn't find her. Besides, the men who
lived there said, 'There hasn't been any shrine prostitute here.' "
23 Then Judah said, "Let her keep what she has, or we will become a laughing-
stock. After all, I did send her this young goat, but you didn't find her."
24 About three months later Judah was told, "Your daughter-in-law Tamar is guilty
of prostitution, and as a result she is now pregnant."
Judah said, "Bring her out and have her burned to death!"
25 As she was being brought out, she sent a message to her father-in-law. "I am
pregnant by the man who owns these," she said. And she added, "See if you recog-
nize whose seal and cord and staff these are."
26 Judah recognized them and said, "She is more righteous than I, since I wouldn't
give her to my son Shelah." And he did not sleep with her again.
27 When the time came for her to give birth, there were twin boys in her womb.
28 As she was giving birth, one of them put out his hand; so the midwife took a
scarlet thread and tied it on his wrist and said, "This one came out first." 29 But when
he drew back his hand, his brother came out, and she said, "So this is how you have
broken out!" And he was named Perez.[a] 30 Then his brother, who had the scarlet
thread on his wrist, came out and he was given the name Zerah.[b]

JOSEPH AND POTIPHAR'S WIFE

39 Now Joseph had been taken down to Egypt. Potiphar, an Egyptian who was one
of Pharaoh's officials, the captain of the guard, bought him from the Ishmaelites
who had taken him there.
2 The LORD was with Joseph and he prospered, and he lived in the house of his

[a] 29 *Perez* means *breaking out.* [b] 30 *Zerah* can mean *scarlet* or *brightness.*

Egyptian master. 3When his master saw that the LORD was with him and that the LORD gave him success in everything he did, 4Joseph found favor in his eyes and became his attendant. Potiphar put him in charge of his household, and he entrusted to his care everything he owned. 5From the time he put him in charge of his household and of all that he owned, the LORD blessed the household of the Egyptian because of Joseph. The blessing of the LORD was on everything Potiphar had, both in the house and in the field. 6So he left in Joseph's care everything he had; with Joseph in charge, he did not concern himself with anything except the food he ate.

Now Joseph was well-built and handsome, 7and after a while his master's wife took notice of Joseph and said, "Come to bed with me!"

8But he refused. "With me in charge," he told her, "my master does not concern himself with anything in the house; everything he owns he has entrusted to my care. 9No one is greater in this house than I am. My master has withheld nothing from me except you, because you are his wife. How then could I do such a wicked thing and sin against God?" 10And though she spoke to Joseph day after day, he refused to go to bed with her or even be with her.

11One day he went into the house to attend to his duties, and none of the household servants was inside. 12She caught him by his cloak and said, "Come to bed with me!" But he left his cloak in her hand and ran out of the house.

13When she saw that he had left his cloak in her hand and had run out of the house, 14she called her household servants. "Look," she said to them, "this Hebrew has been brought to us to make sport of us! He came in here to sleep with me, but I screamed. 15When he heard me scream for help, he left his cloak beside me and ran out of the house."

16She kept his cloak beside her until his master came home. 17Then she told him this story: "That Hebrew slave you brought us came to me to make sport of me. 18But as soon as I screamed for help, he left his cloak beside me and ran out of the house."

19When his master heard the story his wife told him, saying, "This is how your slave treated me," he burned with anger. 20Joseph's master took him and put him in prison, the place where the king's prisoners were confined.

But while Joseph was there in the prison, 21the LORD was with him; he showed him kindness and granted him favor in the eyes of the prison warden. 22So the warden put Joseph in charge of all those held in the prison, and he was made responsible for all that was done there. 23The warden paid no attention to anything under Joseph's care, because the LORD was with Joseph and gave him success in whatever he did.

THE CUPBEARER AND THE BAKER

40 Some time later, the cupbearer and the baker of the king of Egypt offended their master, the king of Egypt. 2Pharaoh was angry with his two officials, the chief cupbearer and the chief baker, 3and put them in custody in the house of the captain of the guard, in the same prison where Joseph was confined. 4The captain of the guard assigned them to Joseph, and he attended them.

After they had been in custody for some time, 5each of the two men—the cupbearer and the baker of the king of Egypt, who were being held in prison—had a dream the same night, and each dream had a meaning of its own.

6When Joseph came to them the next morning, he saw that they were dejected. 7So he asked Pharaoh's officials who were in custody with him in his master's house, "Why are your faces so sad today?"

8"We both had dreams," they answered, "but there is no one to interpret them."

Then Joseph said to them, "Do not interpretations belong to God? Tell me your dreams."

9So the chief cupbearer told Joseph his dream. He said to him, "In my dream I saw a vine in front of me, 10and on the vine were three branches. As soon as it budded, it blossomed, and its clusters ripened into grapes. 11Pharaoh's cup was in my hand, and I took the grapes, squeezed them into Pharaoh's cup and put the cup in his hand."

12"This is what it means," Joseph said to him. "The three branches are three days. 13Within three days Pharaoh will lift up your head and restore you to your position, and you will put Pharaoh's cup in his hand, just as you used to do when you were his cupbearer. 14But when all goes well with you, remember me and show me kindness; mention me to Pharaoh and get me out of this prison. 15For I was forcibly carried off from the land of the Hebrews, and even here I have done nothing to deserve being put in a dungeon."

16When the chief baker saw that Joseph had given a favorable interpretation, he said to Joseph, "I too had a dream: On my head were three baskets of bread.[a] 17In the top basket were all kinds of baked goods for Pharaoh, but the birds were eating them out of the basket on my head."

18"This is what it means," Joseph said. "The three baskets are three days. 19Within three days Pharaoh will lift off your head and hang you on a tree.[b] And the birds will eat away your flesh."

20Now the third day was Pharaoh's birthday, and he gave a feast for all his officials. He lifted up the heads of the chief cupbearer and the chief baker in the presence of his officials: 21He restored the chief cupbearer to his position, so that he once again put the cup into Pharaoh's hand, 22but he hanged[c] the chief baker, just as Joseph had said to them in his interpretation.

23The chief cupbearer, however, did not remember Joseph; he forgot him.

40:23
Unthankfulness to People

◄► Numbers 16:13

PHARAOH'S DREAMS

41 When two full years had passed, Pharaoh had a dream: He was standing by the Nile, 2when out of the river there came up seven cows, sleek and fat, and they grazed among the reeds. 3After them, seven other cows, ugly and gaunt, came up out of the Nile and stood beside those on the riverbank. 4And the cows that were ugly and gaunt ate up the seven sleek, fat cows. Then Pharaoh woke up.

5He fell asleep again and had a second dream: Seven heads of grain, healthy and good, were growing on a single stalk. 6After them, seven other heads of grain sprouted—thin and scorched by the east wind. 7The thin heads of grain swallowed up the seven healthy, full heads. Then Pharaoh woke up; it had been a dream.

8In the morning his mind was troubled, so he sent for all the magicians and wise men of Egypt. Pharaoh told them his dreams, but no one could interpret them for him.

9Then the chief cupbearer said to Pharaoh, "Today I am reminded of my short-

41:9
Mistakes

◄► Deuteronomy 9:7

[a]16 Or *three wicker baskets* [b]19 Or *and impale you on a pole* [c]22 Or *impaled*

comings. 10Pharaoh was once angry with his servants, and he imprisoned me and
the chief baker in the house of the captain of the guard. 11Each of us had a dream
the same night, and each dream had a meaning of its own. 12Now a young Hebrew
was there with us, a servant of the captain of the guard. We told him our dreams,
and he interpreted them for us, giving each man the interpretation of his dream.
13And things turned out exactly as he interpreted them to us: I was restored to my
position, and the other man was hanged.[a]"

14So Pharaoh sent for Joseph, and he was quickly brought from the dungeon.
When he had shaved and changed his clothes, he came before Pharaoh.

15Pharaoh said to Joseph, "I had a dream, and no one can interpret it. But I have
heard it said of you that when you hear a dream you can interpret it."

16"I cannot do it," Joseph replied to Pharaoh, "but God will give Pharaoh the
answer he desires."

17Then Pharaoh said to Joseph, "In my dream I was standing on the bank of the
Nile, 18when out of the river there came up seven cows, fat and sleek, and they
grazed among the reeds. 19After them, seven other cows came up—scrawny and very
ugly and lean. I had never seen such ugly cows in all the land of Egypt. 20The lean,
ugly cows ate up the seven fat cows that came up first. 21But even after they ate them,
no one could tell that they had done so; they looked just as ugly as before. Then I
woke up.

22"In my dreams I also saw seven heads of grain, full and good, growing on a
single stalk. 23After them, seven other heads sprouted—withered and thin and
scorched by the east wind. 24The thin heads of grain swallowed up the seven good
heads. I told this to the magicians, but none could explain it to me."

25Then Joseph said to Pharaoh, "The dreams of Pharaoh are one and the same.
God has revealed to Pharaoh what he is about to do. 26The seven good cows are
seven years, and the seven good heads of grain are seven years; it is one and
the same dream. 27The seven lean, ugly cows that came up afterward are seven years,
and so are the seven worthless heads of grain scorched by the east wind: They are
seven years of famine.

28"It is just as I said to Pharaoh: God has shown Pharaoh what he is about to do.
29Seven years of great abundance are coming throughout the land of Egypt, 30but
seven years of famine will follow them. Then all the abundance in Egypt will be
forgotten, and the famine will ravage the land. 31The abundance in the land will not
be remembered, because the famine that follows it will be so severe. 32The reason
the dream was given to Pharaoh in two forms is that the matter has been firmly
decided by God, and God will do it soon.

33"And now let Pharaoh look for a discerning and wise man and put him in charge
of the land of Egypt. 34Let Pharaoh appoint commissioners over the land to take a
fifth of the harvest of Egypt during the
seven years of abundance. 35They should
collect all the food of these good years
that are coming and store up the grain
under the authority of Pharaoh, to be
kept in the cities for food. 36This food
should be held in reserve for the country,
to be used during the seven years of fam-
ine that will come upon Egypt, so that
the country may not be ruined by the
famine."

[a]13 Or *impaled*

41:35-36
Being Frugal

◄► Proverbs 21:20

37The plan seemed good to Pharaoh and to all his officials. 38So Pharaoh asked them, "Can we find anyone like this man, one in whom is the spirit of God[a]?"

39Then Pharaoh said to Joseph, "Since God has made all this known to you, there is no one so discerning and wise as you. 40You shall be in charge of my palace, and all my people are to submit to your orders. Only with respect to the throne will I be greater than you."

JOSEPH IN CHARGE OF EGYPT

41So Pharaoh said to Joseph, "I hereby put you in charge of the whole land of Egypt." 42Then Pharaoh took his signet ring from his finger and put it on Joseph's finger. He dressed him in robes of fine linen and put a gold chain around his neck. 43He had him ride in a chariot as his second-in-command,[b] and men shouted before him, "Make way[c]!" Thus he put him in charge of the whole land of Egypt.

44Then Pharaoh said to Joseph, "I am Pharaoh, but without your word no one will lift hand or foot in all Egypt." 45Pharaoh gave Joseph the name Zaphenath-Paneah and gave him Asenath daughter of Potiphera, priest of On,[d] to be his wife. And Joseph went throughout the land of Egypt.

46Joseph was thirty years old when he entered the service of Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from Pharaoh's presence and traveled throughout Egypt. 47During the seven years of abundance the land produced plentifully. 48Joseph collected all the food produced in those seven years of abundance in Egypt and stored it in the cities. In each city he put the food grown in the fields surrounding it. 49Joseph stored up huge quantities of grain, like the sand of the sea; it was so much that he stopped keeping records because it was beyond measure.

50Before the years of famine came, two sons were born to Joseph by Asenath daughter of Potiphera, priest of On. 51Joseph named his firstborn Manasseh[e] and said, "It is because God has made me forget all my trouble and all my father's household." 52The second son he named Ephraim[f] and said, "It is because God has made me fruitful in the land of my suffering."

53The seven years of abundance in Egypt came to an end, 54and the seven years of famine began, just as Joseph had said. There was famine in all the other lands, but in the whole land of Egypt there was food. 55When all Egypt began to feel the fam-

41:38
Young Men
Genesis 41:46

41:39
Discretion
Proverbs 2:11

41:46
Young Leaders
1 Samuel 17:33

41:46
Young Men
Genesis 41:38 ◄► 1 Samuel 2:26

[a]38 Or *of the gods* [b]43 Or *in the chariot of his second-in-command;* or *in his second chariot* [c]43 Or *Bow down* [d]45 That is, Heliopolis; also in verse 50 [e]51 *Manasseh* sounds like and may be derived from the Hebrew for *forget.* [f]52 *Ephraim* sounds like the Hebrew for *twice fruitful.*

ine, the people cried to Pharaoh for food. Then Pharaoh told all the Egyptians, "Go to Joseph and do what he tells you."

56When the famine had spread over the whole country, Joseph opened the storehouses and sold grain to the Egyptians, for the famine was severe throughout Egypt. 57And all the countries came to Egypt to buy grain from Joseph, because the famine was severe in all the world.

JOSEPH'S BROTHERS GO TO EGYPT

42 When Jacob learned that there was grain in Egypt, he said to his sons, "Why do you just keep looking at each other?" 2He continued, "I have heard that there is grain in Egypt. Go down there and buy some for us, so that we may live and not die."

3Then ten of Joseph's brothers went down to buy grain from Egypt. 4But Jacob did not send Benjamin, Joseph's brother, with the others, because he was afraid that harm might come to him. 5So Israel's sons were among those who went to buy grain, for the famine was in the land of Canaan also.

6Now Joseph was the governor of the land, the one who sold grain to all its people. So when Joseph's brothers arrived, they bowed down to him with their faces to the ground. 7As soon as Joseph saw his brothers, he recognized them, but he pretended to be a stranger and spoke harshly to them. "Where do you come from?" he asked.

"From the land of Canaan," they replied, "to buy food."

8Although Joseph recognized his brothers, they did not recognize him. 9Then he remembered his dreams about them and said to them, "You are spies! You have come to see where our land is unprotected."

10"No, my lord," they answered. "Your servants have come to buy food. 11We are all the sons of one man. Your servants are honest men, not spies."

12"No!" he said to them. "You have come to see where our land is unprotected."

13But they replied, "Your servants were twelve brothers, the sons of one man, who lives in the land of Canaan. The youngest is now with our father, and one is no more."

14Joseph said to them, "It is just as I told you: You are spies! 15And this is how you will be tested: As surely as Pharaoh lives, you will not leave this place unless your youngest brother comes here. 16Send one of your number to get your brother; the rest of you will be kept in prison, so that your words may be tested to see if you are telling the truth. If you are not, then as surely as Pharaoh lives, you are spies!" 17And he put them all in custody for three days.

18On the third day, Joseph said to them, "Do this and you will live, for I fear God: 19If you are honest men, let one of your brothers stay here in prison, while the rest of you go and take grain back for your starving households. 20But you must bring your youngest brother to me, so that your words may be verified and that you may not die." This they proceeded to do.

21They said to one another, "Surely we are being punished because of our brother. We saw how distressed he was when he pleaded with us for his life, but we would not listen; that's why this distress has come upon us."

42:21
Feeling Guilty
◄► Exodus 9:27

42:21
Guilty Conscience
◄► Exodus 9:27

22 Reuben replied, "Didn't I tell you not to sin against the boy? But you wouldn't
listen! Now we must give an accounting for his blood." 23 They did not realize that
Joseph could understand them, since he was using an interpreter.
24 He turned away from them and began to weep, but then turned back and spoke
to them again. He had Simeon taken from them and bound before their eyes.
25 Joseph gave orders to fill their bags with grain, to put each man's silver back in
his sack, and to give them provisions for their journey. After this was done for them,
26 they loaded their grain on their donkeys and left.
27 At the place where they stopped for the night one of them opened his sack to
get feed for his donkey, and he saw his silver in the mouth of his sack. 28 "My silver
has been returned," he said to his brothers. "Here it is in my sack."
Their hearts sank and they turned to each other trembling and said, "What is this
that God has done to us?"
29 When they came to their father Jacob in the land of Canaan, they told him all
that had happened to them. They said, 30 "The man who is lord over the land spoke
harshly to us and treated us as though we were spying on the land. 31 But we said to
him, 'We are honest men; we are not spies. 32 We were twelve brothers, sons of one
father. One is no more, and the youngest is now with our father in Canaan.'
33 "Then the man who is lord over the land said to us, 'This is how I will know
whether you are honest men: Leave one of your brothers here with me, and take
food for your starving households and go. 34 But bring your youngest brother to me
so I will know that you are not spies but honest men. Then I will give your brother
back to you, and you can trade[a] in the land.' "
35 As they were emptying their sacks, there in each man's sack was his pouch of
silver! When they and their father saw the money pouches, they were frightened.
36 Their father Jacob said to them, "You have deprived me of my children. Joseph is
no more and Simeon is no more, and now you want to take Benjamin. Everything is
against me!"
37 Then Reuben said to his father, "You may put both of my sons to death if I do
not bring him back to you. Entrust him to my care, and I will bring him back."
38 But Jacob said, "My son will not go
down there with you; his brother is dead
and he is the only one left. If harm comes
to him on the journey you are taking, you
will bring my gray head down to the
grave[b] in sorrow."

42:38
Grief
Genesis 37:35 ◄► Judges 21:2

THE SECOND JOURNEY TO EGYPT

Now the famine was still severe in the land. 2 So when they had eaten all the grain
they had brought from Egypt, their father said to them, "Go back and buy us a little
more food."
3 But Judah said to him, "The man warned us solemnly, 'You will not see my face
again unless your brother is with you.' 4 If you will send our brother along with us,
we will go down and buy food for you. 5 But if you will not send him, we will not go
down, because the man said to us, 'You will not see my face again unless your
brother is with you.' "
6 Israel asked, "Why did you bring this trouble on me by telling the man you had
another brother?"
7 They replied, "The man questioned us closely about ourselves and our family. 'Is
your father still living?' he asked us. 'Do you have another brother?' We simply

[a] 34 Or *move about freely* [b] 38 Hebrew *Sheol*

answered his questions. How were we to know he would say, 'Bring your brother down here'?"

8Then Judah said to Israel his father, "Send the boy along with me and we will go at once, so that we and you and our children may live and not die. 9I myself will guarantee his safety; you can hold me personally responsible for him. If I do not bring him back to you and set him here before you, I will bear the blame before you all my life. 10As it is, if we had not delayed, we could have gone and returned twice."

11Then their father Israel said to them, "If it must be, then do this: Put some of the best products of the land in your bags and take them down to the man as a gift—a little balm and a little honey, some spices and myrrh, some pistachio nuts and almonds. 12Take double the amount of silver with you, for you must return the silver that was put back into the mouths of your sacks. Perhaps it was a mistake. 13Take your brother also and go back to the man at once. 14And may God Almighty[a] grant you mercy before the man so that he will let your other brother and Benjamin come back with you. As for me, if I am bereaved, I am bereaved."

15So the men took the gifts and double the amount of silver, and Benjamin also. They hurried down to Egypt and presented themselves to Joseph. 16When Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the steward of his house, "Take these men to my house, slaughter an animal and prepare dinner; they are to eat with me at noon."

17The man did as Joseph told him and took the men to Joseph's house. 18Now the men were frightened when they were taken to his house. They thought, "We were brought here because of the silver that was put back into our sacks the first time. He wants to attack us and overpower us and seize us as slaves and take our donkeys."

19So they went up to Joseph's steward and spoke to him at the entrance to the house. 20"Please, sir," they said, "we came down here the first time to buy food. 21But at the place where we stopped for the night we opened our sacks and each of us found his silver—the exact weight—in the mouth of his sack. So we have brought it back with us. 22We have also brought additional silver with us to buy food. We don't know who put our silver in our sacks."

23"It's all right," he said. "Don't be afraid. Your God, the God of your father, has given you treasure in your sacks; I received your silver." Then he brought Simeon out to them.

24The steward took the men into Joseph's house, gave them water to wash their feet and provided fodder for their donkeys. 25They prepared their gifts for Joseph's arrival at noon, because they had heard that they were to eat there.

26When Joseph came home, they presented to him the gifts they had brought into the house, and they bowed down before him to the ground. 27He asked them how they were, and then he said, "How is your aged father you told me about? Is he still living?"

28They replied, "Your servant our father is still alive and well." And they bowed low to pay him honor.

29As he looked about and saw his brother Benjamin, his own mother's son, he asked, "Is this your youngest brother, the one you told me about?" And he said, "God be gracious to you, my son." 30Deeply moved at the sight of his brother, Joseph hurried out and looked for a place to weep. He went into his private room and wept there.

31After he had washed his face, he came out and, controlling himself, said, "Serve the food."

32They served him by himself, the brothers by themselves, and the Egyptians who ate with him by themselves, because Egyptians could not eat with Hebrews, for that

[a]14 Hebrew *El-Shaddai*

is detestable to Egyptians. 33The men had been seated before him in the order of their ages, from the firstborn to the youngest; and they looked at each other in astonishment. 34When portions were served to them from Joseph's table, Benjamin's portion was five times as much as anyone else's. So they feasted and drank freely with him.

A SILVER CUP IN A SACK

44 Now Joseph gave these instructions to the steward of his house: "Fill the men's sacks with as much food as they can carry, and put each man's silver in the mouth of his sack. 2Then put my cup, the silver one, in the mouth of the youngest one's sack, along with the silver for his grain." And he did as Joseph said.

3As morning dawned, the men were sent on their way with their donkeys. 4They had not gone far from the city when Joseph said to his steward, "Go after those men at once, and when you catch up with them, say to them, 'Why have you repaid good with evil? 5Isn't this the cup my master drinks from and also uses for divination? This is a wicked thing you have done.' "

6When he caught up with them, he repeated these words to them. 7But they said to him, "Why does my lord say such things? Far be it from your servants to do anything like that! 8We even brought back to you from the land of Canaan the silver we found inside the mouths of our sacks. So why would we steal silver or gold from your master's house? 9If any of your servants is found to have it, he will die; and the rest of us will become my lord's slaves."

10"Very well, then," he said, "let it be as you say. Whoever is found to have it will become my slave; the rest of you will be free from blame."

11Each of them quickly lowered his sack to the ground and opened it. 12Then the steward proceeded to search, beginning with the oldest and ending with the youngest. And the cup was found in Benjamin's sack. 13At this, they tore their clothes. Then they all loaded their donkeys and returned to the city.

14Joseph was still in the house when Judah and his brothers came in, and they threw themselves to the ground before him. 15Joseph said to them, "What is this you have done? Don't you know that a man like me can find things out by divination?"

16"What can we say to my lord?" Judah replied. "What can we say? How can we prove our innocence? God has uncovered your servants' guilt. We are now my lord's slaves—we ourselves and the one who was found to have the cup."

17But Joseph said, "Far be it from me to do such a thing! Only the man who was found to have the cup will become my slave. The rest of you, go back to your father in peace."

18Then Judah went up to him and said: "Please, my lord, let your servant speak a word to my lord. Do not be angry with your servant, though you are equal to Pharaoh himself. 19My lord asked his servants, 'Do you have a father or a brother?' 20And we answered, 'We have an aged father, and there is a young son born to him in his old age. His brother is dead, and he is the only one of his mother's sons left, and his father loves him.'

21"Then you said to your servants, 'Bring him down to me so I can see him for myself.' 22And we said to my lord, 'The boy cannot leave his father; if he leaves him, his father will die.' 23But you told your servants, 'Unless your youngest brother comes down with you, you will not see my face again.' 24When we went back to your servant my father, we told him what my lord had said.

25"Then our father said, 'Go back and buy a little more food.' 26But we said, 'We cannot go down. Only if our youngest brother is with us will we go. We cannot see the man's face unless our youngest brother is with us.'

27"Your servant my father said to us, 'You know that my wife bore me two sons.
28One of them went away from me, and I said, "He has surely been torn to pieces."
And I have not seen him since. 29If you take this one from me too and harm comes
to him, you will bring my gray head down to the grave[a] in misery.'
30"So now, if the boy is not with us when I go back to your servant my father and
if my father, whose life is closely bound up with the boy's life, 31sees that the boy
isn't there, he will die. Your servants will bring the gray head of our father down to
the grave in sorrow. 32Your servant guaranteed the boy's safety to my father. I said, 'If
I do not bring him back to you, I will bear the blame before you, my father, all my
life!'
33"Now then, please let your servant remain here as my lord's slave in place of
the boy, and let the boy return with his
brothers. 34How can I go back to my father if the boy is not with me? No! Do
not let me see the misery that would
come upon my father."

44:33
Helping Friends
Genesis 37:26 ◄► 1 Samuel 19:4

JOSEPH MAKES HIMSELF KNOWN

45 Then Joseph could no longer control himself before all his attendants, and he
cried out, "Have everyone leave my presence!" So there was no one with Joseph
when he made himself known to his brothers. 2And he wept so loudly that the
Egyptians heard him, and Pharaoh's household heard about it.
3Joseph said to his brothers, "I am Joseph! Is my father still living?" But his
brothers were not able to answer him, because they were terrified at his presence.
4Then Joseph said to his brothers,
"Come close to me." When they had done
so, he said, "I am your brother Joseph,
the one you sold into Egypt! 5And now, do not be distressed and do not be angry
with yourselves for selling me here, because it was to save lives that God sent me
ahead of you. 6For two years now there has been famine in the land, and for the
next five years there will not be plowing and reaping. 7But God sent me ahead of
you to preserve for you a remnant on earth and to save your lives by a great
deliverance.[b]
8"So then, it was not you who sent me
here, but God. He made me father to
Pharaoh, lord of his entire household and
ruler of all Egypt. 9Now hurry back to my
father and say to him, 'This is what your
son Joseph says: God has made me lord
of all Egypt. Come down to me; don't
delay. 10You shall live in the region of
Goshen and be near me—you, your children and grandchildren, your flocks and
herds, and all you have. 11I will provide for you there, because five years of famine
are still to come. Otherwise you and your household and all who belong to you will
become destitute.'
12"You can see for yourselves, and so can my brother Benjamin, that it is really I

45:3
Guilty Fear
Genesis 3:8 ◄► Leviticus 26:17

45:8
God at Work
◄► 1 Samuel 2:7

[a]29 Hebrew *Sheol*; also in verse 31 [b]7 Or *save you as a great band of survivors*

who am speaking to you. 13Tell my father about all the honor accorded me in Egypt
and about everything you have seen. And bring my father down here quickly."
14Then he threw his arms around his brother Benjamin and wept, and Benjamin
embraced him, weeping. 15And he kissed
all his brothers and wept over them. Afterward his brothers talked with him.

45:15
Nice

◄► Numbers 12:13

16When the news reached Pharaoh's
palace that Joseph's brothers had come,
Pharaoh and all his officials were pleased.
17Pharaoh said to Joseph, "Tell your
brothers, 'Do this: Load your animals and
return to the land of Canaan, 18and bring
your father and your families back to me. I will give you the best of the land of
Egypt and you can enjoy the fat of the land.'
19"You are also directed to tell them, 'Do this: Take some carts from Egypt for your
children and your wives, and get your father and come. 20Never mind about your
belongings, because the best of all Egypt will be yours.' "
21So the sons of Israel did this. Joseph gave them carts, as Pharaoh had commanded, and he also gave them provisions for their journey. 22To each of them he
gave new clothing, but to Benjamin he gave three hundred shekels[a] of silver and
five sets of clothes. 23And this is what he sent to his father: ten donkeys loaded with
the best things of Egypt, and ten female donkeys loaded with grain and bread and
other provisions for his journey. 24Then he sent his brothers away, and as they were
leaving he said to them, "Don't quarrel on the way!"
25So they went up out of Egypt and came to their father Jacob in the land of
Canaan. 26They told him, "Joseph is still alive! In fact, he is ruler of all Egypt." Jacob
was stunned; he did not believe them. 27But when they told him everything Joseph
had said to them, and when he saw the carts Joseph had sent to carry him back, the
spirit of their father Jacob revived. 28And Israel said, "I'm convinced! My son Joseph
is still alive. I will go and see him before I die."

JACOB GOES TO EGYPT

So Israel set out with all that was his, and when he reached Beersheba, he offered
sacrifices to the God of his father Isaac.
2And God spoke to Israel in a vision at night and said, "Jacob! Jacob!"
"Here I am," he replied.
3"I am God, the God of your father," he said. "Do not be afraid to go down to
Egypt, for I will make you into a great nation there. 4I will go down to Egypt with
you, and I will surely bring you back again. And Joseph's own hand will close your
eyes."
5Then Jacob left Beersheba, and Israel's sons took their father Jacob and their
children and their wives in the carts that Pharaoh had sent to transport him. 6They
also took with them their livestock and the possessions they had acquired in Canaan, and Jacob and all his offspring went to Egypt. 7He took with him to Egypt his
sons and grandsons and his daughters and granddaughters—all his offspring.

8These are the names of the sons of Israel (Jacob and his descendants) who went
to Egypt:

Reuben the firstborn of Jacob.

[a]22 That is, about 7 1/2 pounds (about 3.5 kilograms)

9 The sons of Reuben:
Hanoch, Pallu, Hezron and Carmi.
10 The sons of Simeon:
Jemuel, Jamin, Ohad, Jakin, Zohar and Shaul the son of a Canaanite woman.
11 The sons of Levi:
Gershon, Kohath and Merari.
12 The sons of Judah:
Er, Onan, Shelah, Perez and Zerah (but Er and Onan had died in the land of Canaan).
The sons of Perez:
Hezron and Hamul.
13 The sons of Issachar:
Tola, Puah,[a] Jashub[b] and Shimron.
14 The sons of Zebulun:
Sered, Elon and Jahleel.
15 These were the sons Leah bore to Jacob in Paddan Aram,[c] besides his daughter Dinah. These sons and daughters of his were thirty-three in all.

16 The sons of Gad:
Zephon,[d] Haggi, Shuni, Ezbon, Eri, Arodi and Areli.
17 The sons of Asher:
Imnah, Ishvah, Ishvi and Beriah.
Their sister was Serah.
The sons of Beriah:
Heber and Malkiel.
18 These were the children born to Jacob by Zilpah, whom Laban had given to his daughter Leah—sixteen in all.

19 The sons of Jacob's wife Rachel:
Joseph and Benjamin. 20 In Egypt, Manasseh and Ephraim were born to Joseph by Asenath daughter of Potiphera, priest of On.[e]
21 The sons of Benjamin:
Bela, Beker, Ashbel, Gera, Naaman, Ehi, Rosh, Muppim, Huppim and Ard.
22 These were the sons of Rachel who were born to Jacob—fourteen in all.

23 The son of Dan:
Hushim.
24 The sons of Naphtali:
Jahziel, Guni, Jezer and Shillem.
25 These were the sons born to Jacob by Bilhah, whom Laban had given to his daughter Rachel—seven in all.

26 All those who went to Egypt with Jacob—those who were his direct descendants, not counting his sons' wives—numbered sixty-six persons. 27 With the two sons[f] who had been born to Joseph in Egypt, the members of Jacob's family, which went to Egypt, were seventy[g] in all.

28 Now Jacob sent Judah ahead of him to Joseph to get directions to Goshen. When they arrived in the region of Goshen, 29 Joseph had his chariot made ready

[a] *13* Samaritan Pentateuch and Syriac (see also 1 Chron. 7:1); Masoretic Text *Puvah* [b] *13* Samaritan Pentateuch and some Septuagint manuscripts (see also Num. 26:24 and 1 Chron. 7:1); Masoretic Text *Iob* [c] *15* That is, Northwest Mesopotamia [d] *16* Samaritan Pentateuch and Septuagint (see also Num. 26:15); Masoretic Text *Ziphion* [e] *20* That is, Heliopolis [f] *27* Hebrew; Septuagint *the nine children* [g] *27* Hebrew (see also Exodus 1:5 and footnote); Septuagint (see also Acts 7:14) *seventy-five*

and went to Goshen to meet his father Israel. As soon as Joseph appeared before him, he threw his arms around his father[a] and wept for a long time.

30Israel said to Joseph, "Now I am ready to die, since I have seen for myself that you are still alive."

31Then Joseph said to his brothers and to his father's household, "I will go up and speak to Pharaoh and will say to him, 'My brothers and my father's household, who were living in the land of Canaan, have come to me. 32The men are shepherds; they tend livestock, and they have brought along their flocks and herds and everything they own.' 33When Pharaoh calls you in and asks, 'What is your occupation?' 34you should answer, 'Your servants have tended livestock from our boyhood on, just as our fathers did.' Then you will be allowed to settle in the region of Goshen, for all shepherds are detestable to the Egyptians."

47 Joseph went and told Pharaoh, "My father and brothers, with their flocks and herds and everything they own, have come from the land of Canaan and are now in Goshen." 2He chose five of his brothers and presented them before Pharaoh.

3Pharaoh asked the brothers, "What is your occupation?"

"Your servants are shepherds," they replied to Pharaoh, "just as our fathers were." 4They also said to him, "We have come to live here awhile, because the famine is severe in Canaan and your servants' flocks have no pasture. So now, please let your servants settle in Goshen."

5Pharaoh said to Joseph, "Your father and your brothers have come to you, 6and the land of Egypt is before you; settle your father and your brothers in the best part of the land. Let them live in Goshen. And if you know of any among them with special ability, put them in charge of my own livestock."

7Then Joseph brought his father Jacob in and presented him before Pharaoh. After Jacob blessed[b] Pharaoh, 8Pharaoh asked him, "How old are you?"

9And Jacob said to Pharaoh, "The years of my pilgrimage are a hundred and thirty. My years have been few and difficult, and they do not equal the years of the pilgrimage of my fathers." 10Then Jacob blessed[c] Pharaoh and went out from his presence.

47:9
Life Is Short

◄► 1 Chronicles 29:15

11So Joseph settled his father and his brothers in Egypt and gave them property in the best part of the land, the district of Rameses, as Pharaoh directed. 12Joseph also provided his father and his brothers and all his father's household with food, according to the number of their children.

JOSEPH AND THE FAMINE

13There was no food, however, in the whole region because the famine was severe; both Egypt and Canaan wasted away because of the famine. 14Joseph collected all the money that was to be found in Egypt and Canaan in payment for the grain they were buying, and he brought it to Pharaoh's palace. 15When the money of the people of Egypt and Canaan was gone, all Egypt came to Joseph and said, "Give us food. Why should we die before your eyes? Our money is used up."

16"Then bring your livestock," said Joseph. "I will sell you food in exchange for your livestock, since your money is gone." 17So they brought their livestock to Joseph, and he gave them food in exchange for their horses, their sheep and goats, their cattle and donkeys. And he brought them through that year with food in exchange for all their livestock.

[a]29 Hebrew *around him* [b]7 Or *greeted* [c]10 Or *said farewell to*

18When that year was over, they came to him the following year and said, "We
cannot hide from our lord the fact that since our money is gone and our livestock
belongs to you, there is nothing left for our lord except our bodies and our land.
19Why should we perish before your eyes—we and our land as well? Buy us and our
land in exchange for food, and we with our land will be in bondage to Pharaoh.
Give us seed so that we may live and not die, and that the land may not become
desolate."

20So Joseph bought all the land in Egypt for Pharaoh. The Egyptians, one and all,
sold their fields, because the famine was too severe for them. The land became
Pharaoh's, 21and Joseph reduced the people to servitude,[a] from one end of Egypt to
the other. 22However, he did not buy the land of the priests, because they received a
regular allotment from Pharaoh and had food enough from the allotment Pharaoh
gave them. That is why they did not sell their land.

23Joseph said to the people, "Now that I have bought you and your land today for
Pharaoh, here is seed for you so you can plant the ground. 24But when the crop
comes in, give a fifth of it to Pharaoh. The other four-fifths you may keep as seed for
the fields and as food for yourselves and your households and your children."

25"You have saved our lives," they said. "May we find favor in the eyes of our lord;
we will be in bondage to Pharaoh."

26So Joseph established it as a law concerning land in Egypt—still in force to-
day—that a fifth of the produce belongs to Pharaoh. It was only the land of the
priests that did not become Pharaoh's.

27Now the Israelites settled in Egypt in the region of Goshen. They acquired prop-
erty there and were fruitful and increased greatly in number.

28Jacob lived in Egypt seventeen years, and the years of his life were a hundred
and forty-seven. 29When the time drew near for Israel to die, he called for his son
Joseph and said to him, "If I have found favor in your eyes, put your hand under my
thigh and promise that you will show me kindness and faithfulness. Do not bury
me in Egypt, 30but when I rest with my fathers, carry me out of Egypt and bury me
where they are buried."

"I will do as you say," he said.

31"Swear to me," he said. Then Joseph swore to him, and Israel worshiped as he
leaned on the top of his staff.[b]

MANASSEH AND EPHRAIM

48 Some time later Joseph was told, "Your father is ill." So he took his two sons
Manasseh and Ephraim along with him. 2When Jacob was told, "Your son Joseph
has come to you," Israel rallied his strength and sat up on the bed.

3Jacob said to Joseph, "God Almighty[c] appeared to me at Luz in the land of Ca-
naan, and there he blessed me 4and said to me, 'I am going to make you fruitful and
will increase your numbers. I will make you a community of peoples, and I will give
this land as an everlasting possession to your descendants after you.'

5"Now then, your two sons born to you in Egypt before I came to you here will be
reckoned as mine; Ephraim and Manasseh will be mine, just as Reuben and Simeon
are mine. 6Any children born to you after them will be yours; in the territory they
inherit they will be reckoned under the names of their brothers. 7As I was returning
from Paddan,[d] to my sorrow Rachel died in the land of Canaan while we were still

[a] 21 Samaritan Pentateuch and Septuagint (see also Vulgate); Masoretic Text *and he moved the people into the cities* [b] 31 Or *Israel bowed down at the head of his bed* [c] 3 Hebrew *El-Shaddai* [d] 7 That is, Northwest Mesopotamia

on the way, a little distance from Ephrath. So I buried her there beside the road to Ephrath" (that is, Bethlehem).

8When Israel saw the sons of Joseph, he asked, "Who are these?"

9"They are the sons God has given me here," Joseph said to his father.

Then Israel said, "Bring them to me so I may bless them."

10Now Israel's eyes were failing because of old age, and he could hardly see. So Joseph brought his sons close to him, and his father kissed them and embraced them.

11Israel said to Joseph, "I never expected to see your face again, and now God has allowed me to see your children too."

12Then Joseph removed them from Israel's knees and bowed down with his face to the ground. 13And Joseph took both of them, Ephraim on his right toward Israel's left hand and Manasseh on his left toward Israel's right hand, and brought them close to him. 14But Israel reached out his right hand and put it on Ephraim's head, though he was the younger, and crossing his arms, he put his left hand on Manasseh's head, even though Manasseh was the firstborn.

15Then he blessed Joseph and said,

"May the God before whom my fathers
  Abraham and Isaac walked,
the God who has been my shepherd
  all my life to this day,
16the Angel who has delivered me from all harm
  —may he bless these boys.
May they be called by my name
  and the names of my fathers Abraham and Isaac,
and may they increase greatly
  upon the earth."

17When Joseph saw his father placing his right hand on Ephraim's head he was displeased; so he took hold of his father's hand to move it from Ephraim's head to Manasseh's head. 18Joseph said to him, "No, my father, this one is the firstborn; put your right hand on his head."

19But his father refused and said, "I know, my son, I know. He too will become a people, and he too will become great. Nevertheless, his younger brother will be greater than he, and his descendants will become a group of nations." 20He blessed them that day and said,

"In your[a] name will Israel pronounce this blessing:
  'May God make you like Ephraim and Manasseh.' "

So he put Ephraim ahead of Manasseh.

21Then Israel said to Joseph, "I am about to die, but God will be with you[b] and take you[b] back to the land of your[b] fathers. 22And to you, as one who is over your brothers, I give the ridge of land[c] I took from the Amorites with my sword and my bow."

JACOB BLESSES HIS SONS

49 Then Jacob called for his sons and said: "Gather around so I can tell you what will happen to you in days to come.

2"Assemble and listen, sons of Jacob;
  listen to your father Israel.

[a] 20 The Hebrew is singular. [b] 21 The Hebrew is plural. [c] 22 Or *And to you I give one portion more than to your brothers—the portion*

3 "Reuben, you are my firstborn,
my might, the first sign of my strength,
excelling in honor, excelling in power.
4 Turbulent as the waters, you will no longer excel,
for you went up onto your father's bed,
onto my couch and defiled it.

5 "Simeon and Levi are brothers—
their swords[a] are weapons of
violence.
6 Let me not enter their council,
let me not join their assembly,
for they have killed men in their
anger
and hamstrung oxen as they
pleased.
7 Cursed be their anger, so fierce,
and their fury, so cruel!
I will scatter them in Jacob
and disperse them in Israel.

49:5
Crime
◄► Psalm 27:12

8 "Judah,[b] your brothers will praise you;
your hand will be on the neck of your enemies;
your father's sons will bow down to you.
9 You are a lion's cub, O Judah;
you return from the prey, my son.
Like a lion he crouches and lies down,
like a lioness—who dares to rouse him?
10 The scepter will not depart from Judah,
nor the ruler's staff from between his feet,
until he comes to whom it belongs[c]
and the obedience of the nations is his.
11 He will tether his donkey to a vine,
his colt to the choicest branch;
he will wash his garments in wine,
his robes in the blood of grapes.
12 His eyes will be darker than wine,
his teeth whiter than milk.[d]

13 "Zebulun will live by the seashore
and become a haven for ships;
his border will extend toward Sidon.

14 "Issachar is a rawboned[e] donkey
lying down between two saddlebags.[f]
15 When he sees how good is his resting place
and how pleasant is his land,
he will bend his shoulder to the burden
and submit to forced labor.

[a] 5 The meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain. [b] 8 *Judah* sounds like and may be derived from the Hebrew for *praise.* [c] 10 Or *until Shiloh comes;* or *until he comes to whom tribute belongs* [d] 12 Or *will be dull from wine, / his teeth white from milk* [e] 14 Or *strong* [f] 14 Or *campfires*

16 "Dan[a] will provide justice for his people
as one of the tribes of Israel.
17 Dan will be a serpent by the roadside,
a viper along the path,
that bites the horse's heels
so that its rider tumbles backward.

18 "I look for your deliverance,
O LORD.

19 "Gad[b] will be attacked by a band of raiders,
but he will attack them at their heels.

20 "Asher's food will be rich;
he will provide delicacies fit for a king.

21 "Naphtali is a doe set free
that bears beautiful fawns.[c]

22 "Joseph is a fruitful vine,
a fruitful vine near a spring,
whose branches climb over a wall.[d]
23 With bitterness archers attacked him;
they shot at him with hostility.
24 But his bow remained steady,
his strong arms stayed[e] limber,
because of the hand of the Mighty One of Jacob,
because of the Shepherd, the Rock of Israel,
25 because of your father's God, who helps you,
because of the Almighty,[f] who blesses you
with blessings of the heavens above,
blessings of the deep that lies below,
blessings of the breast and womb.
26 Your father's blessings are greater
than the blessings of the ancient mountains,
than[g] the bounty of the age-old hills.
Let all these rest on the head of Joseph,
on the brow of the prince among[h] his brothers.

27 "Benjamin is a ravenous wolf;
in the morning he devours the prey,
in the evening he divides the plunder."

28 All these are the twelve tribes of Israel, and this is what their father said to them when he blessed them, giving each the blessing appropriate to him.

49:18
Waiting
◄► Psalm 33:20

[a] 16 *Dan* here means *he provides justice.* [b] 19 *Gad* can mean *attack* and *band of raiders.* [c] 21 Or *free; / he utters beautiful words* [d] 22 Or *Joseph is a wild colt, / a wild colt near a spring, / a wild donkey on a terraced hill* [e] 23,24 Or *archers will attack . . . will shoot . . . will remain . . . will stay* [f] 25 Hebrew *Shaddai* [g] 26 Or *of my progenitors, / as great as* [h] 26 Or *the one separated from*

THE DEATH OF JACOB

29Then he gave them these instructions: "I am about to be gathered to my people.
Bury me with my fathers in the cave in the field of Ephron the Hittite, 30the cave in
the field of Machpelah, near Mamre in Canaan, which Abraham bought as a burial
place from Ephron the Hittite, along with the field. 31There Abraham and his wife
Sarah were buried, there Isaac and his wife Rebekah were buried, and there I buried
Leah. 32The field and the cave in it were bought from the Hittites.[a]"

33When Jacob had finished giving instructions to his sons, he drew his feet up
into the bed, breathed his last and was gathered to his people.

50 Joseph threw himself upon his father and wept over him and kissed him. 2Then
Joseph directed the physicians in his service to embalm his father Israel. So the
physicians embalmed him, 3taking a full forty days, for that was the time required
for embalming. And the Egyptians mourned for him seventy days.

4When the days of mourning had passed, Joseph said to Pharaoh's court, "If I
have found favor in your eyes, speak to Pharaoh for me. Tell him, 5'My father made
me swear an oath and said, "I am about to die; bury me in the tomb I dug for myself
in the land of Canaan." Now let me go up and bury my father; then I will return.' "

6Pharaoh said, "Go up and bury your father, as he made you swear to do."

7So Joseph went up to bury his father. All Pharaoh's officials accompanied him—
the dignitaries of his court and all the dignitaries of Egypt— 8besides all the mem-
bers of Joseph's household and his brothers and those belonging to his father's
household. Only their children and their flocks and herds were left in Goshen.
9Chariots and horsemen[b] also went up with him. It was a very large company.

10When they reached the threshing floor of Atad, near the Jordan, they lamented
loudly and bitterly; and there Joseph observed a seven-day period of mourning for
his father. 11When the Canaanites who lived there saw the mourning at the thresh-
ing floor of Atad, they said, "The Egyptians are holding a solemn ceremony of mourn-
ing." That is why that place near the Jordan is called Abel Mizraim.[c]

12So Jacob's sons did as he had commanded them: 13They carried him to the land
of Canaan and buried him in the cave in the field of Machpelah, near Mamre, which
Abraham had bought as a burial place from Ephron the Hittite, along with the
field. 14After burying his father, Joseph returned to Egypt, together with his brothers
and all the others who had gone with him to bury his father.

JOSEPH REASSURES HIS BROTHERS

15When Joseph's brothers saw that their father was dead, they said, "What if Jo-
seph holds a grudge against us and pays us back for all the wrongs we did to him?"
16So they sent word to Joseph, saying, "Your father left these instructions before he
died: 17'This is what you are to say to Joseph: I ask you to forgive your brothers the
sins and the wrongs they committed in treating you so badly.' Now please forgive
the sins of the servants of the God of your father." When their message came to
him, Joseph wept.

18His brothers then came and threw themselves down before him. "We are your
slaves," they said.

19But Joseph said to them, "Don't be
afraid. Am I in the place of God? 20You
intended to harm me, but God intended
it for good to accomplish what is now
being done, the saving of many lives. 21So

50:21
Unselfishness
Genesis 14:23 ◄► Numbers 11:29

[a]32 Or *the sons of Heth* [b]9 Or *charioteers* [c]11 *Abel Mizraim* means *mourning of the Egyptians.*

then, don't be afraid. I will provide for you and your children." And he reassured them and spoke kindly to them.

THE DEATH OF JOSEPH

22 Joseph stayed in Egypt, along with all his father's family. He lived a hundred
and ten years 23 and saw the third generation of Ephraim's children. Also the chil-
dren of Makir son of Manasseh were placed at birth on Joseph's knees.[a]

24 Then Joseph said to his brothers, "I am about to die. But God will surely come
to your aid and take you up out of this land to the land he promised on oath to
Abraham, Isaac and Jacob." 25 And Joseph made the sons of Israel swear an oath and
said, "God will surely come to your aid, and then you must carry my bones up from
this place."

26 So Joseph died at the age of a hundred and ten. And after they embalmed him,
he was placed in a coffin in Egypt.

[a]23 That is, were counted as his

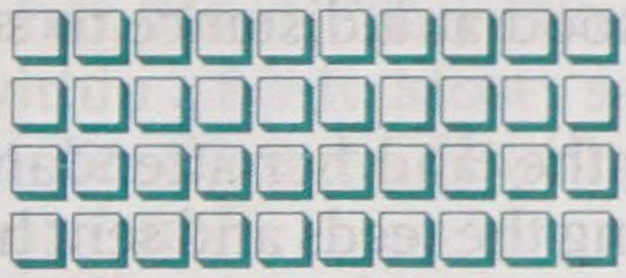
Exodus

AUTHOR
Moses

MAIN POINT
God heard the cry of his people, Israel, and rescued them from slavery in Egypt.

DATE WRITTEN
Around 1450 B.C. (same time as Genesis)

40 CHAPTERS



MAIN PEOPLE

Moses, Pharaoh, Pharaoh's daughter, Miriam, Aaron, Joshua, Caleb

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Tells the story of Moses, a baby who rode a river in a basket and grew up to lead God's people out of slavery*
- *Describes some gross plagues, such as the Nile River turning into blood and hordes of frogs*
- *Includes the story of God opening up the Red Sea for his people and then closing it up to crash upon Pharaoh's army*
- *Explains how God gave Moses the Ten Commandments and then had to give them again because Moses got mad and broke the tablets on which they were written*
- *Second book of Law*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The word exodus means "getting outta here," like the word exit. This second book written by Moses tells the story of how God got his people out of slavery in Egypt.

THE ISRAELITES OPPRESSED

1 These are the names of the sons of Israel who went to Egypt with Jacob, each
with his family: 2Reuben, Simeon, Levi and Judah; 3Issachar, Zebulun and Ben-
jamin; 4Dan and Naphtali; Gad and Asher. 5The descendants of Jacob numbered
seventy[a] in all; Joseph was already in Egypt.
6Now Joseph and all his brothers and all that generation died, 7but the Israel-

[a]5 Masoretic Text (see also Gen. 46:27); Dead Sea Scrolls and Septuagint (see also Acts 7:14 and note at Gen. 46:27) *seventy-five*

ites were fruitful and multiplied greatly and became exceedingly numerous, so that the land was filled with them.

8Then a new king, who did not know about Joseph, came to power in Egypt.
9"Look," he said to his people, "the Israelites have become much too numerous for us. 10Come, we must deal shrewdly with them or they will become even more numerous and, if war breaks out, will join our enemies, fight against us and leave the country."

11So they put slave masters over them to oppress them with forced labor, and they built Pithom and Rameses as store cities for Pharaoh. 12But the more they were oppressed, the more they multiplied and spread; so the Egyptians came to dread the Israelites 13and worked them ruthlessly. 14They made their lives bitter with hard labor in brick and mortar and with all kinds of work in the fields; in all their hard labor the Egyptians used them ruthlessly.

15The king of Egypt said to the Hebrew midwives, whose names were Shiphrah and Puah, 16"When you help the Hebrew women in childbirth and observe them on the delivery stool, if it is a boy, kill him; but if it is a girl, let her live." 17The midwives, however, feared God and did not do what the king of Egypt had told them to do; they let the boys live. 18Then the king of Egypt summoned the midwives and asked them, "Why have you done this? Why have you let the boys live?"

19The midwives answered Pharaoh, "Hebrew women are not like Egyptian women; they are vigorous and give birth before the midwives arrive."

20So God was kind to the midwives and the people increased and became even more numerous. 21And because the midwives feared God, he gave them families of their own.

22Then Pharaoh gave this order to all his people: "Every boy that is born[a] you must throw into the Nile, but let every girl live."

THE BIRTH OF MOSES

2 Now a man of the house of Levi married a Levite woman, 2and she became pregnant and gave birth to a son. When she saw that he was a fine child, she hid him for three months. 3But when she could hide him no longer, she got a papyrus basket for him and coated it with tar and pitch. Then she placed the child in it and put it among the reeds along the bank of the Nile. 4His sister stood at a distance to see what would happen to him.

5Then Pharaoh's daughter went down to the Nile to bathe, and her attendants were walking along the river bank. She saw the basket among the reeds and sent her slave girl to get it. 6She opened it and saw the baby. He was crying, and she felt sorry for him. "This is one of the Hebrew babies," she said.

7Then his sister asked Pharaoh's daughter, "Shall I go and get one of the Hebrew women to nurse the baby for you?"

8"Yes, go," she answered. And the girl went and got the baby's mother. 9Pharaoh's daughter said to her, "Take this baby and nurse him for me, and I will pay you." So the woman took the baby and nursed him. 10When the child grew older, she took him to Pharaoh's daughter and he became her son. She named him Moses,[b] saying, "I drew him out of the water."

2:6
Compassion
◄► 2 Chronicles 28:15

[a]22 Masoretic Text; Samaritan Pentateuch, Septuagint and Targums *born to the Hebrews*
[b]10 *Moses* sounds like the Hebrew for *draw out*.

MOSES FLEES TO MIDIAN

11 One day, after Moses had grown up, he went out to where his own people were
and watched them at their hard labor. He saw an Egyptian beating a Hebrew, one of
his own people. 12 Glancing this way and that and seeing no one, he killed the Egyp-
tian and hid him in the sand. 13 The next day he went out and saw two Hebrews
fighting. He asked the one in the wrong, "Why are you hitting your fellow
Hebrew?"

14 The man said, "Who made you ruler and judge over us? Are you thinking of
killing me as you killed the Egyptian?" Then Moses was afraid and thought, "What
I did must have become known."

15 When Pharaoh heard of this, he tried to kill Moses, but Moses fled from Phar-
aoh and went to live in Midian, where he sat down by a well. 16 Now a priest of
Midian had seven daughters, and they came to draw water and fill the troughs to
water their father's flock. 17 Some shepherds came along and drove them away, but
Moses got up and came to their rescue and watered their flock.

18 When the girls returned to Reuel their father, he asked them, "Why have you
returned so early today?"

19 They answered, "An Egyptian rescued us from the shepherds. He even drew wa-
ter for us and watered the flock."

20 "And where is he?" he asked his daughters. "Why did you leave him? Invite him
to have something to eat."

21 Moses agreed to stay with the man, who gave his daughter Zipporah to Moses in
marriage. 22 Zipporah gave birth to a son, and Moses named him Gershom,[a] saying,
"I have become an alien in a foreign land."

23 During that long period, the king of Egypt died. The Israelites groaned in their
slavery and cried out, and their cry for help because of their slavery went up to God.
24 God heard their groaning and he remembered his covenant with Abraham, with
Isaac and with Jacob. 25 So God looked on the Israelites and was concerned about
them.

MOSES AND THE BURNING BUSH

3 Now Moses was tending the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the priest of Midi-
an, and he led the flock to the far side of the desert and came to Horeb, the moun-
tain of God. 2 There the angel of the LORD appeared to him in flames of fire from
within a bush. Moses saw that though the bush was on fire it did not burn up. 3 So
Moses thought, "I will go over and see this strange sight—why the bush does not
burn up."

4 When the LORD saw that he had gone over to look, God called to him from
within the bush, "Moses! Moses!"

And Moses said, "Here I am."

5 "Do not come any closer," God said.
"Take off your sandals, for the place
where you are standing is holy ground."
6 Then he said, "I am the God of your fa-
ther, the God of Abraham, the God of
Isaac and the God of Jacob." At this, Mo-
ses hid his face, because he was afraid to
look at God.

3:5 Respecting God

◄► Joshua 5:15

7 The LORD said, "I have indeed seen the misery of my people in Egypt. I have
heard them crying out because of their slave drivers, and I am concerned about

[a] 22 *Gershom* sounds like the Hebrew for *an alien there.*

their suffering. 8So I have come down to rescue them from the hand of the Egyptians and to bring them up out of that land into a good and spacious land, a land flowing with milk and honey—the home of the Canaanites, Hittites, Amorites, Perizzites, Hivites and Jebusites. 9And now the cry of the Israelites has reached me, and I have seen the way the Egyptians are oppressing them. 10So now, go. I am sending you to Pharaoh to bring my people the Israelites out of Egypt."

11But Moses said to God, "Who am I, that I should go to Pharaoh and bring the Israelites out of Egypt?"

12And God said, "I will be with you. And this will be the sign to you that it is I who have sent you: When you have brought the people out of Egypt, you[a] will worship God on this mountain."

13Moses said to God, "Suppose I go to the Israelites and say to them, 'The God of your fathers has sent me to you,' and they ask me, 'What is his name?' Then what shall I tell them?"

14God said to Moses, "I AM WHO I AM.[b] This is what you are to say to the Israelites: 'I AM has sent me to you.' "

15God also said to Moses, "Say to the Israelites, 'The LORD,[c] the God of your fathers—the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob—has sent me to you.' This is my name forever, the name by which I am to be remembered from generation to generation.

3:14
Names of God
Genesis 18:25 ◄► Exodus 6:3

16"Go, assemble the elders of Israel and say to them, 'The LORD, the God of your fathers—the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob—appeared to me and said: I have watched over you and have seen what has been done to you in Egypt. 17And I have promised to bring you up out of your misery in Egypt into the land of the Canaanites, Hittites, Amorites, Perizzites, Hivites and Jebusites—a land flowing with milk and honey.'

18"The elders of Israel will listen to you. Then you and the elders are to go to the king of Egypt and say to him, 'The LORD, the God of the Hebrews, has met with us. Let us take a three-day journey into the desert to offer sacrifices to the LORD our God.' 19But I know that the king of Egypt will not let you go unless a mighty hand compels him. 20So I will stretch out my hand and strike the Egyptians with all the wonders that I will perform among them. After that, he will let you go.

21"And I will make the Egyptians favorably disposed toward this people, so that when you leave you will not go empty-handed. 22Every woman is to ask her neighbor and any woman living in her house for articles of silver and gold and for clothing, which you will put on your sons and daughters. And so you will plunder the Egyptians."

SIGNS FOR MOSES

Moses answered, "What if they do not believe me or listen to me and say, 'The LORD did not appear to you'?"

2Then the LORD said to him, "What is that in your hand?"

"A staff," he replied.

3The LORD said, "Throw it on the ground."

Moses threw it on the ground and it became a snake, and he ran from it. 4Then the LORD said to him, "Reach out your hand and take it by the tail." So Moses

[a] *12* The Hebrew is plural. [b] *14* Or *I WILL BE WHAT I WILL BE* [c] *15* The Hebrew for *LORD* sounds like and may be derived from the Hebrew for I AM in verse 14.

reached out and took hold of the snake and it turned back into a staff in his hand.
5"This," said the LORD, "is so that they may believe that the LORD, the God of their fathers—the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob—has appeared to you."

6Then the LORD said, "Put your hand inside your cloak." So Moses put his hand into his cloak, and when he took it out, it was leprous,[a] like snow.

7"Now put it back into your cloak," he said. So Moses put his hand back into his cloak, and when he took it out, it was restored, like the rest of his flesh.

8Then the LORD said, "If they do not believe you or pay attention to the first miraculous sign, they may believe the second. 9But if they do not believe these two signs or listen to you, take some water from the Nile and pour it on the dry ground. The water you take from the river will become blood on the ground."

10Moses said to the LORD, "O Lord, I have never been eloquent, neither in the past nor since you have spoken to your servant. I am slow of speech and tongue."

11The LORD said to him, "Who gave man his mouth? Who makes him deaf or mute? Who gives him sight or makes him blind? Is it not I, the LORD? 12Now go; I will help you speak and will teach you what to say."

13But Moses said, "O Lord, please send someone else to do it."

14Then the LORD's anger burned against Moses and he said, "What about your brother, Aaron the Levite? I know he can speak well. He is already on his way to meet you, and his heart will be glad when he sees you. 15You shall speak to him and put words in his mouth; I will help both of you speak and will teach you what to do. 16He will speak to the people for you, and it will be as if he were your mouth and as if you were God to him. 17But take this staff in your hand so you can perform miraculous signs with it."

4:15
God as Teacher
◄► Deuteronomy 4:36

MOSES RETURNS TO EGYPT

18Then Moses went back to Jethro his father-in-law and said to him, "Let me go back to my own people in Egypt to see if any of them are still alive."

Jethro said, "Go, and I wish you well."

19Now the LORD had said to Moses in Midian, "Go back to Egypt, for all the men who wanted to kill you are dead." 20So Moses took his wife and sons, put them on a donkey and started back to Egypt. And he took the staff of God in his hand.

21The LORD said to Moses, "When you return to Egypt, see that you perform before Pharaoh all the wonders I have given you the power to do. But I will harden his heart so that he will not let the people go. 22Then say to Pharaoh, 'This is what the LORD says: Israel is my firstborn son, 23and I told you, "Let my son go, so he may worship me." But you refused to let him go; so I will kill your firstborn son.' "

24At a lodging place on the way, the LORD met ⌊Moses⌋[b] and was about to kill him. 25But Zipporah took a flint knife, cut off her son's foreskin and touched ⌊Moses'⌋ feet with it.[c] "Surely you are a bridegroom of blood to me," she said. 26So the LORD let him alone. (At that time she said "bridegroom of blood," referring to circumcision.)

27The LORD said to Aaron, "Go into the desert to meet Moses." So he met Moses at the mountain of God and kissed him. 28Then Moses told Aaron everything the LORD

[a] 6 The Hebrew word was used for various diseases affecting the skin—not necessarily leprosy. [b] 24 Or ⌊*Moses' son*⌋; Hebrew *him* [c] 25 Or *and drew near* ⌊*Moses'*⌋ *feet*

had sent him to say, and also about all the miraculous signs he had commanded him to perform.

29Moses and Aaron brought together all the elders of the Israelites, 30and Aaron told them everything the LORD had said to Moses. He also performed the signs before the people, 31and they believed. And when they heard that the LORD was concerned about them and had seen their misery, they bowed down and worshiped.

BRICKS WITHOUT STRAW

5 Afterward Moses and Aaron went to Pharaoh and said, "This is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says: 'Let my people go, so that they may hold a festival to me in the desert.' "

2Pharaoh said, "Who is the LORD, that I should obey him and let Israel go? I do not know the LORD and I will not let Israel go."

3Then they said, "The God of the Hebrews has met with us. Now let us take a three-day journey into the desert to offer sacrifices to the LORD our God, or he may strike us with plagues or with the sword."

4But the king of Egypt said, "Moses and Aaron, why are you taking the people away from their labor? Get back to your work!" 5Then Pharaoh said, "Look, the people of the land are now numerous, and you are stopping them from working."

6That same day Pharaoh gave this order to the slave drivers and foremen in charge of the people: 7"You are no longer to supply the people with straw for making bricks; let them go and gather their own straw. 8But require them to make the same number of bricks as before; don't reduce the quota. They are lazy; that is why they are crying out, 'Let us go and sacrifice to our God.' 9Make the work harder for the men so that they keep working and pay no attention to lies."

10Then the slave drivers and the foremen went out and said to the people, "This is what Pharaoh says: 'I will not give you any more straw. 11Go and get your own straw wherever you can find it, but your work will not be reduced at all.' " 12So the people scattered all over Egypt to gather stubble to use for straw. 13The slave drivers kept pressing them, saying, "Complete the work required of you for each day, just as when you had straw." 14The Israelite foremen appointed by Pharaoh's slave drivers were beaten and were asked, "Why didn't you meet your quota of bricks yesterday or today, as before?"

15Then the Israelite foremen went and appealed to Pharaoh: "Why have you treated your servants this way? 16Your servants are given no straw, yet we are told, 'Make bricks!' Your servants are being beaten, but the fault is with your own people."

17Pharaoh said, "Lazy, that's what you are—lazy! That is why you keep saying, 'Let us go and sacrifice to the LORD.' 18Now get to work. You will not be given any straw, yet you must produce your full quota of bricks."

19The Israelite foremen realized they were in trouble when they were told, "You are not to reduce the number of bricks required of you for each day." 20When they left Pharaoh, they found Moses and Aaron waiting to meet them, 21and they said, "May the LORD look upon you and judge you! You have made us a stench to Pharaoh and his officials and have put a sword in their hand to kill us."

GOD PROMISES DELIVERANCE

22Moses returned to the LORD and said, "O Lord, why have you brought trouble upon this people? Is this why you sent me? 23Ever since I went to Pharaoh to speak in your name, he has brought trouble upon this people, and you have not rescued your people at all."

6 Then the LORD said to Moses, "Now you will see what I will do to Pharaoh: Because of my mighty hand he will let them go; because of my mighty hand he will drive them out of his country."

2 God also said to Moses, "I am the LORD. 3 I appeared to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob as God Almighty,[a] but by my name the LORD[b] I did not make myself known to them.[c] 4 I also established my covenant with them to give them the land of Canaan, where they lived as aliens. 5 Moreover, I have heard the groaning of the Israelites, whom the Egyptians are enslaving, and I have remembered my covenant.

6:3
Names of God
Exodus 3:14 ◄► Exodus 15:2

6 "Therefore, say to the Israelites: 'I am the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the yoke of the Egyptians. I will free you from being slaves to them, and I will redeem you with an outstretched arm and with mighty acts of judgment. 7 I will take you as my own people, and I will be your God. Then you will know that I am the LORD your God, who brought you out from under the yoke of the Egyptians. 8 And I will bring you to the land I swore with uplifted hand to give to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob. I will give it to you as a possession. I am the LORD.' "

9 Moses reported this to the Israelites, but they did not listen to him because of their discouragement and cruel bondage.

10 Then the LORD said to Moses, 11 "Go, tell Pharaoh king of Egypt to let the Israelites go out of his country."

12 But Moses said to the LORD, "If the Israelites will not listen to me, why would Pharaoh listen to me, since I speak with faltering lips[d]?"

FAMILY RECORD OF MOSES AND AARON

13 Now the LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron about the Israelites and Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he commanded them to bring the Israelites out of Egypt.

14 These were the heads of their families[e]:

The sons of Reuben the firstborn son of Israel were Hanoch and Pallu, Hezron and Carmi. These were the clans of Reuben.

15 The sons of Simeon were Jemuel, Jamin, Ohad, Jakin, Zohar and Shaul the son of a Canaanite woman. These were the clans of Simeon.

16 These were the names of the sons of Levi according to their records: Gershon, Kohath and Merari. Levi lived 137 years.

17 The sons of Gershon, by clans, were Libni and Shimei.

18 The sons of Kohath were Amram, Izhar, Hebron and Uzziel. Kohath lived 133 years.

19 The sons of Merari were Mahli and Mushi.
These were the clans of Levi according to their records.

20 Amram married his father's sister Jochebed, who bore him Aaron and Moses. Amram lived 137 years.

21 The sons of Izhar were Korah, Nepheg and Zicri.

22 The sons of Uzziel were Mishael, Elzaphan and Sithri.

23 Aaron married Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab and sister of Nahshon, and she bore him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

[a] 3 Hebrew *El-Shaddai* [b] 3 See note at Exodus 3:15. [c] 3 Or *Almighty, and by my name the* LORD *did I not let myself be known to them?* [d] 12 Hebrew *I am uncircumcised of lips;* also in verse 30 [e] 14 The Hebrew for *families* here and in verse 25 refers to units larger than clans.

24The sons of Korah were Assir, Elkanah and Abiasaph. These were the Korahite clans.

25Eleazar son of Aaron married one of the daughters of Putiel, and she bore him Phinehas.

These were the heads of the Levite families, clan by clan.

26It was this same Aaron and Moses to whom the LORD said, "Bring the Israelites out of Egypt by their divisions." 27They were the ones who spoke to Pharaoh king of Egypt about bringing the Israelites out of Egypt. It was the same Moses and Aaron.

AARON TO SPEAK FOR MOSES

28Now when the LORD spoke to Moses in Egypt, 29he said to him, "I am the LORD. Tell Pharaoh king of Egypt everything I tell you."

30But Moses said to the LORD, "Since I speak with faltering lips, why would Pharaoh listen to me?"

7 Then the LORD said to Moses, "See, I have made you like God to Pharaoh, and your brother Aaron will be your prophet. 2You are to say everything I command you, and your brother Aaron is to tell Pharaoh to let the Israelites go out of his country. 3But I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and though I multiply my miraculous signs and wonders in Egypt, 4he will not listen to you. Then I will lay my hand on Egypt and with mighty acts of judgment I will bring out my divisions, my people the Israelites. 5And the Egyptians will know that I am the LORD when I stretch out my hand against Egypt and bring the Israelites out of it."

6Moses and Aaron did just as the LORD commanded them. 7Moses was eighty years old and Aaron eighty-three when they spoke to Pharaoh.

AARON'S STAFF BECOMES A SNAKE

8The LORD said to Moses and Aaron, 9"When Pharaoh says to you, 'Perform a miracle,' then say to Aaron, 'Take your staff and throw it down before Pharaoh,' and it will become a snake."

10So Moses and Aaron went to Pharaoh and did just as the LORD commanded. Aaron threw his staff down in front of Pharaoh and his officials, and it became a snake. 11Pharaoh then summoned wise men and sorcerers, and the Egyptian magicians also did the same things by their secret arts: 12Each one threw down his staff and it became a snake. But Aaron's staff swallowed up their staffs. 13Yet Pharaoh's heart became hard and he would not listen to them, just as the LORD had said.

THE PLAGUE OF BLOOD

14Then the LORD said to Moses, "Pharaoh's heart is unyielding; he refuses to let the people go. 15Go to Pharaoh in the morning as he goes out to the water. Wait on the bank of the Nile to meet him, and take in your hand the staff that was changed into a snake. 16Then say to him, 'The LORD, the God of the Hebrews, has sent me to say to you: Let my people go, so that they may worship me in the desert. But until now you have not listened. 17This is what the LORD says: By this you will know that I am the LORD: With the staff that is in my hand I will strike the water of the Nile, and it will be changed into blood. 18The fish in the Nile will die, and the river will stink; the Egyptians will not be able to drink its water.' "

19The LORD said to Moses, "Tell Aaron, 'Take your staff and stretch out your hand over the waters of Egypt—over the streams and canals, over the ponds and all

the reservoirs'—and they will turn to blood. Blood will be everywhere in Egypt, even in the wooden buckets and stone jars."

20Moses and Aaron did just as the LORD had commanded. He raised his staff in the presence of Pharaoh and his officials and struck the water of the Nile, and all the water was changed into blood. 21The fish in the Nile died, and the river smelled so bad that the Egyptians could not drink its water. Blood was everywhere in Egypt.

22But the Egyptian magicians did the same things by their secret arts, and Pharaoh's heart became hard; he would not listen to Moses and Aaron, just as the LORD had said. 23Instead, he turned and went into his palace, and did not take even this to heart. 24And all the Egyptians dug along the Nile to get drinking water, because they could not drink the water of the river.

THE PLAGUE OF FROGS

25Seven days passed after the LORD struck the Nile. 8 1Then the LORD said to Moses, "Go to Pharaoh and say to him, 'This is what the LORD says: Let my people go, so that they may worship me. 2If you refuse to let them go, I will plague your whole country with frogs. 3The Nile will teem with frogs. They will come up into your palace and your bedroom and onto your bed, into the houses of your officials and on your people, and into your ovens and kneading troughs. 4The frogs will go up on you and your people and all your officials.' "

5Then the LORD said to Moses, "Tell Aaron, 'Stretch out your hand with your staff over the streams and canals and ponds, and make frogs come up on the land of Egypt.' "

6So Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt, and the frogs came up and covered the land. 7But the magicians did the same things by their secret arts; they also made frogs come up on the land of Egypt.

8Pharaoh summoned Moses and Aaron and said, "Pray to the LORD to take the frogs away from me and my people, and I will let your people go to offer sacrifices to the LORD."

9Moses said to Pharaoh, "I leave to you the honor of setting the time for me to pray for you and your officials and your people that you and your houses may be rid of the frogs, except for those that remain in the Nile."

10"Tomorrow," Pharaoh said.

Moses replied, "It will be as you say, so that you may know there is no one like the LORD our God. 11The frogs will leave you and your houses, your officials and your people; they will remain only in the Nile."

12After Moses and Aaron left Pharaoh, Moses cried out to the LORD about the frogs he had brought on Pharaoh. 13And the LORD did what Moses asked. The frogs died in the houses, in the courtyards and in the fields. 14They were piled into heaps, and the land reeked of them. 15But when Pharaoh saw that there was relief, he hardened his heart and would not listen to Moses and Aaron, just as the LORD had said.

THE PLAGUE OF GNATS

16Then the LORD said to Moses, "Tell Aaron, 'Stretch out your staff and strike the dust of the ground,' and throughout the land of Egypt the dust will become gnats." 17They did this, and when Aaron stretched out his hand with the staff and struck the dust of the ground, gnats came upon men and animals. All the dust throughout the land of Egypt became gnats. 18But when the magicians tried to

produce gnats by their secret arts, they could not. And the gnats were on men and animals.

19The magicians said to Pharaoh, "This is the finger of God." But Pharaoh's heart was hard and he would not listen, just as the LORD had said.

THE PLAGUE OF FLIES

20Then the LORD said to Moses, "Get up early in the morning and confront Pharaoh as he goes to the water and say to him, 'This is what the LORD says: Let my people go, so that they may worship me. 21If you do not let my people go, I will send swarms of flies on you and your officials, on your people and into your houses. The houses of the Egyptians will be full of flies, and even the ground where they are.

22" 'But on that day I will deal differently with the land of Goshen, where my people live; no swarms of flies will be there, so that you will know that I, the LORD, am in this land. 23I will make a distinction[a] between my people and your people. This miraculous sign will occur tomorrow.' "

24And the LORD did this. Dense swarms of flies poured into Pharaoh's palace and into the houses of his officials, and throughout Egypt the land was ruined by the flies.

25Then Pharaoh summoned Moses and Aaron and said, "Go, sacrifice to your God here in the land."

26But Moses said, "That would not be right. The sacrifices we offer the LORD our God would be detestable to the Egyptians. And if we offer sacrifices that are detestable in their eyes, will they not stone us? 27We must take a three-day journey into the desert to offer sacrifices to the LORD our God, as he commands us."

28Pharaoh said, "I will let you go to offer sacrifices to the LORD your God in the desert, but you must not go very far. Now pray for me."

29Moses answered, "As soon as I leave you, I will pray to the LORD, and tomorrow the flies will leave Pharaoh and his officials and his people. Only be sure that Pharaoh does not act deceitfully again by not letting the people go to offer sacrifices to the LORD."

30Then Moses left Pharaoh and prayed to the LORD, 31and the LORD did what Moses asked: The flies left Pharaoh and his officials and his people; not a fly remained. 32But this time also Pharaoh hardened his heart and would not let the people go.

THE PLAGUE ON LIVESTOCK

9 Then the LORD said to Moses, "Go to Pharaoh and say to him, 'This is what the LORD, the God of the Hebrews, says: "Let my people go, so that they may worship me." 2If you refuse to let them go and continue to hold them back, 3the hand of the LORD will bring a terrible plague on your livestock in the field—on your horses and donkeys and camels and on your cattle and sheep and goats. 4But the LORD will make a distinction between the livestock of Israel and that of Egypt, so that no animal belonging to the Israelites will die.' "

5The LORD set a time and said, "Tomorrow the LORD will do this in the land." 6And the next day the LORD did it: All the livestock of the Egyptians died, but not one animal belonging to the Israelites died. 7Pharaoh sent men to investigate and found that not even one of the animals of the Israelites had died. Yet his heart was unyielding and he would not let the people go.

[a]23 Septuagint and Vulgate; Hebrew *will put a deliverance*

THE PLAGUE OF BOILS

8Then the LORD said to Moses and Aaron, "Take handfuls of soot from a furnace
and have Moses toss it into the air in the presence of Pharaoh. 9It will become fine
dust over the whole land of Egypt, and festering boils will break out on men and
animals throughout the land."
10So they took soot from a furnace and stood before Pharaoh. Moses tossed it
into the air, and festering boils broke out on men and animals. 11The magicians
could not stand before Moses because of the boils that were on them and on all the
Egyptians. 12But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart and he would not listen to
Moses and Aaron, just as the LORD had said to Moses.

THE PLAGUE OF HAIL

13Then the LORD said to Moses, "Get up early in the morning, confront Pharaoh
and say to him, 'This is what the LORD, the God of the Hebrews, says: Let my people
go, so that they may worship me, 14or this time I will send the full force of my
plagues against you and against your officials and your people, so you may know
that there is no one like me in all the earth. 15For by now I could have stretched out
my hand and struck you and your people with a plague that would have wiped you
off the earth. 16But I have raised you up[a] for this very purpose, that I might show you
my power and that my name might be proclaimed in all the earth. 17You still set
yourself against my people and will not let them go. 18Therefore, at this time tomor-
row I will send the worst hailstorm that has ever fallen on Egypt, from the day it was
founded till now. 19Give an order now to bring your livestock and everything you
have in the field to a place of shelter, because the hail will fall on every man and
animal that has not been brought in and is still out in the field, and they will die.' "
20Those officials of Pharaoh who feared the word of the LORD hurried to bring
their slaves and their livestock inside. 21But those who ignored the word of the LORD
left their slaves and livestock in the field.
22Then the LORD said to Moses, "Stretch out your hand toward the sky so that hail
will fall all over Egypt—on men and animals and on everything growing in the
fields of Egypt." 23When Moses stretched out his staff toward the sky, the LORD sent
thunder and hail, and lightning flashed down to the ground. So the LORD rained
hail on the land of Egypt; 24hail fell and lightning flashed back and forth. It was the
worst storm in all the land of Egypt since it had become a nation. 25Throughout
Egypt hail struck everything in the fields—both men and animals; it beat down
everything growing in the fields and stripped every tree. 26The only place it did not
hail was the land of Goshen, where the
Israelites were.
27Then Pharaoh summoned Moses and
Aaron. "This time I have sinned," he said
to them. "The LORD is in the right, and I
and my people are in the wrong. 28Pray
to the LORD, for we have had enough
thunder and hail. I will let you go; you
don't have to stay any longer."
29Moses replied, "When I have gone out
of the city, I will spread out my hands in
prayer to the LORD. The thunder will stop
and there will be no more hail, so you

[a]16 Or *have spared you*

9:27
Feeling Guilty
Genesis 42:21 ◄► Numbers 21:7

9:27
Guilty Conscience
Genesis 42:21 ◄► Ezra 9:6

may know that the earth is the LORD's. 30But I know that you and your officials still do not fear the LORD God."

31(The flax and barley were destroyed, since the barley had headed and the flax was in bloom. 32The wheat and spelt, however, were not destroyed, because they ripen later.)

33Then Moses left Pharaoh and went out of the city. He spread out his hands toward the LORD; the thunder and hail stopped, and the rain no longer poured down on the land. 34When Pharaoh saw that the rain and hail and thunder had stopped, he sinned again: He and his officials hardened their hearts. 35So Pharaoh's heart was hard and he would not let the Israelites go, just as the LORD had said through Moses.

THE PLAGUE OF LOCUSTS

10 Then the LORD said to Moses, "Go to Pharaoh, for I have hardened his heart and the hearts of his officials so that I may perform these miraculous signs of mine among them 2that you may tell your children and grandchildren how I dealt harshly with the Egyptians and how I performed my signs among them, and that you may know that I am the LORD."

3So Moses and Aaron went to Pharaoh and said to him, "This is what the LORD, the God of the Hebrews, says: 'How long will you refuse to humble yourself before me? Let my people go, so that they may worship me. 4If you refuse to let them go, I will bring locusts into your country tomorrow. 5They will cover the face of the ground so that it cannot be seen. They will devour what little you have left after the hail, including every tree that is growing in your fields. 6They will fill your houses and those of all your officials and all the Egyptians—something neither your fathers nor your forefathers have ever seen from the day they settled in this land till now.' " Then Moses turned and left Pharaoh.

7Pharaoh's officials said to him, "How long will this man be a snare to us? Let the people go, so that they may worship the LORD their God. Do you not yet realize that Egypt is ruined?"

8Then Moses and Aaron were brought back to Pharaoh. "Go, worship the LORD your God," he said. "But just who will be going?"

9Moses answered, "We will go with our young and old, with our sons and daughters, and with our flocks and herds, because we are to celebrate a festival to the LORD."

10Pharaoh said, "The LORD be with you—if I let you go, along with your women and children! Clearly you are bent on evil.[a] 11No! Have only the men go; and worship the LORD, since that's what you have been asking for." Then Moses and Aaron were driven out of Pharaoh's presence.

12And the LORD said to Moses, "Stretch out your hand over Egypt so that locusts will swarm over the land and devour everything growing in the fields, everything left by the hail."

13So Moses stretched out his staff over Egypt, and the LORD made an east wind blow across the land all that day and all that night. By morning the wind had brought the locusts; 14they invaded all Egypt and settled down in every area of the country in great numbers. Never before had there been such a plague of locusts, nor will there ever be again. 15They covered all the ground until it was black. They devoured all that was left after the hail—everything growing in the fields and the fruit on the trees. Nothing green remained on tree or plant in all the land of Egypt.

16Pharaoh quickly summoned Moses and Aaron and said, "I have sinned against

[a]10 Or *Be careful, trouble is in store for you!*

the LORD your God and against you. [17]Now forgive my sin once more and pray to the LORD your God to take this deadly plague away from me."

[18]Moses then left Pharaoh and prayed to the LORD. [19]And the LORD changed the wind to a very strong west wind, which caught up the locusts and carried them into the Red Sea.[a] Not a locust was left anywhere in Egypt. [20]But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let the Israelites go.

THE PLAGUE OF DARKNESS

[21]Then the LORD said to Moses, "Stretch out your hand toward the sky so that darkness will spread over Egypt—darkness that can be felt." [22]So Moses stretched out his hand toward the sky, and total darkness covered all Egypt for three days. [23]No one could see anyone else or leave his place for three days. Yet all the Israelites had light in the places where they lived.

[24]Then Pharaoh summoned Moses and said, "Go, worship the LORD. Even your women and children may go with you; only leave your flocks and herds behind."

[25]But Moses said, "You must allow us to have sacrifices and burnt offerings to present to the LORD our God. [26]Our livestock too must go with us; not a hoof is to be left behind. We have to use some of them in worshiping the LORD our God, and until we get there we will not know what we are to use to worship the LORD."

[27]But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he was not willing to let them go. [28]Pharaoh said to Moses, "Get out of my sight! Make sure you do not appear before me again! The day you see my face you will die."

[29]"Just as you say," Moses replied, "I will never appear before you again."

THE PLAGUE ON THE FIRSTBORN

11 Now the LORD had said to Moses, "I will bring one more plague on Pharaoh and on Egypt. After that, he will let you go from here, and when he does, he will drive you out completely. [2]Tell the people that men and women alike are to ask their neighbors for articles of silver and gold." [3](The LORD made the Egyptians favorably disposed toward the people, and Moses himself was highly regarded in Egypt by Pharaoh's officials and by the people.)

[4]So Moses said, "This is what the LORD says: 'About midnight I will go throughout Egypt. [5]Every firstborn son in Egypt will die, from the firstborn son of Pharaoh, who sits on the throne, to the firstborn son of the slave girl, who is at her hand mill, and all the firstborn of the cattle as well. [6]There will be loud wailing throughout Egypt—worse than there has ever been or ever will be again. [7]But among the Israelites not a dog will bark at any man or animal.' Then you will know that the LORD makes a distinction between Egypt and Israel. [8]All these officials of yours will come to me, bowing down before me and saying, 'Go, you and all the people who follow you!' After that I will leave." Then Moses, hot with anger, left Pharaoh.

[9]The LORD had said to Moses, "Pharaoh will refuse to listen to you—so that my wonders may be multiplied in Egypt." [10]Moses and Aaron performed all these wonders before Pharaoh, but the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let the Israelites go out of his country.

THE PASSOVER

12 The LORD said to Moses and Aaron in Egypt, [2]"This month is to be for you the first month, the first month of your year. [3]Tell the whole community of Israel that on the tenth day of this month each man is to take a lamb[b] for his family, one

[a]19 Hebrew *Yam Suph*; that is, Sea of Reeds

[b]3 The Hebrew word can mean *lamb* or *kid*; also in verse 4.

for each household. [4]If any household is too small for a whole lamb, they must share one with their nearest neighbor, having taken into account the number of people there are. You are to determine the amount of lamb needed in accordance with what each person will eat. [5]The animals you choose must be year-old males without defect, and you may take them from the sheep or the goats. [6]Take care of them until the fourteenth day of the month, when all the people of the community of Israel must slaughter them at twilight. [7]Then they are to take some of the blood and put it on the sides and tops of the doorframes of the houses where they eat the lambs. [8]That same night they are to eat the meat roasted over the fire, along with bitter herbs, and bread made without yeast. [9]Do not eat the meat raw or cooked in water, but roast it over the fire—head, legs and inner parts. [10]Do not leave any of it till morning; if some is left till morning, you must burn it. [11]This is how you are to eat it: with your cloak tucked into your belt, your sandals on your feet and your staff in your hand. Eat it in haste; it is the LORD's Passover.

[12]"On that same night I will pass through Egypt and strike down every firstborn—both men and animals—and I will bring judgment on all the gods of Egypt. I am the LORD. [13]The blood will be a sign for you on the houses where you are; and when I see the blood, I will pass over you. No destructive plague will touch you when I strike Egypt.

[14]"This is a day you are to commemorate; for the generations to come you shall celebrate it as a festival to the LORD—a lasting ordinance. [15]For seven days you are to eat bread made without yeast. On the first day remove the yeast from your houses, for whoever eats anything with yeast in it from the first day through the seventh must be cut off from Israel. [16]On the first day hold a sacred assembly, and another one on the seventh day. Do no work at all on these days, except to prepare food for everyone to eat—that is all you may do.

[17]"Celebrate the Feast of Unleavened Bread, because it was on this very day that I brought your divisions out of Egypt. Celebrate this day as a lasting ordinance for the generations to come. [18]In the first month you are to eat bread made without yeast, from the evening of the fourteenth day until the evening of the twenty-first day. [19]For seven days no yeast is to be found in your houses. And whoever eats anything with yeast in it must be cut off from the community of Israel, whether he is an alien or native-born. [20]Eat nothing made with yeast. Wherever you live, you must eat unleavened bread."

[21]Then Moses summoned all the elders of Israel and said to them, "Go at once and select the animals for your families and slaughter the Passover lamb. [22]Take a bunch of hyssop, dip it into the blood in the basin and put some of the blood on the top and on both sides of the doorframe. Not one of you shall go out the door of his house until morning. [23]When the LORD goes through the land to strike down the Egyptians, he will see the blood on the top and sides of the doorframe and will pass over that doorway, and he will not permit the destroyer to enter your houses and strike you down.

[24]"Obey these instructions as a lasting ordinance for you and your descendants. [25]When you enter the land that the LORD will give you as he promised, observe this ceremony. [26]And when your children ask you, 'What does this ceremony mean to you?' [27]then tell them, 'It is the Passover sacrifice to the LORD, who passed over the houses of the Israelites in Egypt and spared our homes when he struck down the Egyptians.' " Then the people bowed down and worshiped. [28]The Israelites did just what the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron.

[29]At midnight the LORD struck down all the firstborn in Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh, who sat on the throne, to the firstborn of the prisoner, who was in the dungeon, and the firstborn of all the livestock as well. [30]Pharaoh and

all his officials and all the Egyptians got up during the night, and there was loud wailing in Egypt, for there was not a house without someone dead.

THE EXODUS

31During the night Pharaoh summoned Moses and Aaron and said, "Up! Leave
my people, you and the Israelites! Go, worship the LORD as you have requested.
32Take your flocks and herds, as you have said, and go. And also bless me."

33The Egyptians urged the people to hurry and leave the country. "For otherwise,"
they said, "we will all die!" 34So the people took their dough before the yeast was
added, and carried it on their shoulders in kneading troughs wrapped in clothing.
35The Israelites did as Moses instructed and asked the Egyptians for articles of silver
and gold and for clothing. 36The LORD had made the Egyptians favorably disposed
toward the people, and they gave them what they asked for; so they plundered the
Egyptians.

37The Israelites journeyed from Rameses to Succoth. There were about six hun-
dred thousand men on foot, besides women and children. 38Many other people
went up with them, as well as large droves of livestock, both flocks and herds. 39With
the dough they had brought from Egypt, they baked cakes of unleavened bread.
The dough was without yeast because they had been driven out of Egypt and did
not have time to prepare food for themselves.

40Now the length of time the Israelite people lived in Egypt[a] was 430 years. 41At
the end of the 430 years, to the very day, all the LORD's divisions left Egypt.
42Because the LORD kept vigil that night to bring them out of Egypt, on this
night all the Israelites are to keep vigil to honor the LORD for the generations to
come.

PASSOVER RESTRICTIONS

43The LORD said to Moses and Aaron, "These are the regulations for the
Passover:

"No foreigner is to eat of it. 44Any slave you have bought may eat of it after you
have circumcised him, 45but a temporary resident and a hired worker may not
eat of it.

46"It must be eaten inside one house; take none of the meat outside the house.
Do not break any of the bones. 47The whole community of Israel must celebrate it.

48"An alien living among you who wants to celebrate the LORD's Passover must
have all the males in his household circumcised; then he may take part like one
born in the land. No uncircumcised male may eat of it. 49The same law applies
to the native-born and to the alien living among you."

50All the Israelites did just what the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron.
51And on that very day the LORD brought the Israelites out of Egypt by their
divisions.

CONSECRATION OF THE FIRSTBORN

13 The LORD said to Moses, 2"Consecrate to me every firstborn male. The first
offspring of every womb among the Israelites belongs to me, whether man or
animal."

3Then Moses said to the people, "Commemorate this day, the day you came
out of Egypt, out of the land of slavery, because the LORD brought you out of it
with a mighty hand. Eat nothing containing yeast. 4Today, in the month of Abib,
you are leaving. 5When the LORD brings you into the land of the Canaanites,

[a]40 Masoretic Text; Samaritan Pentateuch and Septuagint *Egypt and Canaan*

Hittites, Amorites, Hivites and Jebusites—the land he swore to your forefathers to give you, a land flowing with milk and honey—you are to observe this ceremony in this month: 6For seven days eat bread made without yeast and on the seventh day hold a festival to the LORD. 7Eat unleavened bread during those seven days; nothing with yeast in it is to be seen among you, nor shall any yeast be seen anywhere within your borders. 8On that day tell your son, 'I do this because of what the LORD did for me when I came out of Egypt.' 9This observance will be for you like a sign on your hand and a reminder on your forehead that the law of the LORD is to be on your lips. For the LORD brought you out of Egypt with his mighty hand. 10You must keep this ordinance at the appointed time year after year.

11"After the LORD brings you into the land of the Canaanites and gives it to you, as he promised on oath to you and your forefathers, 12you are to give over to the LORD the first offspring of every womb. All the firstborn males of your livestock belong to the LORD. 13Redeem with a lamb every firstborn donkey, but if you do not redeem it, break its neck. Redeem every firstborn among your sons.

14"In days to come, when your son asks you, 'What does this mean?' say to him, 'With a mighty hand the LORD brought us out of Egypt, out of the land of slavery. 15When Pharaoh stubbornly refused to let us go, the LORD killed every firstborn in Egypt, both man and animal. This is why I sacrifice to the LORD the first male offspring of every womb and redeem each of my firstborn sons.' 16And it will be like a sign on your hand and a symbol on your forehead that the LORD brought us out of Egypt with his mighty hand."

CROSSING THE SEA

17When Pharaoh let the people go, God did not lead them on the road through the Philistine country, though that was shorter. For God said, "If they face war, they might change their minds and return to Egypt." 18So God led the people around by the desert road toward the Red Sea.[a] The Israelites went up out of Egypt armed for battle.

19Moses took the bones of Joseph with him because Joseph had made the sons of Israel swear an oath. He had said, "God will surely come to your aid, and then you must carry my bones up with you from this place."[b]

20After leaving Succoth they camped at Etham on the edge of the desert. 21By day the LORD went ahead of them in a pillar of cloud to guide them on their way and by night in a pillar of fire to give them light, so that they could travel by day or night. 22Neither the pillar of cloud by day nor the pillar of fire by night left its place in front of the people.

Then the LORD said to Moses, 2"Tell the Israelites to turn back and encamp near Pi Hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea. They are to encamp by the sea, directly opposite Baal Zephon. 3Pharaoh will think, 'The Israelites are wandering around the land in confusion, hemmed in by the desert.' 4And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and he will pursue them. But I will gain glory for myself through Pharaoh and all his army, and the Egyptians will know that I am the LORD." So the Israelites did this.

5When the king of Egypt was told that the people had fled, Pharaoh and his officials changed their minds about them and said, "What have we done? We have let the Israelites go and have lost their services!" 6So he had his chariot made ready and took his army with him. 7He took six hundred of the best chariots, along with all the other chariots of Egypt, with officers over all of them. 8The LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, so that he pursued the Israelites, who were marching out boldly. 9The Egyptians—all Pharaoh's horses

[a] 18 Hebrew *Yam Suph*; that is, Sea of Reeds [b] 19 See Gen. 50:25.

and chariots, horsemen[a] and troops—pursued the Israelites and overtook them as they camped by the sea near Pi Hahiroth, opposite Baal Zephon.

10As Pharaoh approached, the Israelites looked up, and there were the Egyptians, marching after them. They were terrified and cried out to the LORD. 11They said to Moses, "Was it because there were no graves in Egypt that you brought us to the desert to die? What have you done to us by bringing us out of Egypt? 12Didn't we say to you in Egypt, 'Leave us alone; let us serve the Egyptians'? It would have been better for us to serve the Egyptians than to die in the desert!"

13Moses answered the people, "Do not be afraid. Stand firm and you will see the deliverance the LORD will bring you today. The Egyptians you see today you will never see again. 14The LORD will fight for you; you need only to be still."

15Then the LORD said to Moses, "Why are you crying out to me? Tell the Israelites to move on. 16Raise your staff and stretch out your hand over the sea to divide the water so that the Israelites can go through the sea on dry ground. 17I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians so that they will go in after them. And I will gain glory through Pharaoh and all his army, through his chariots and his horsemen. 18The Egyptians will know that I am the LORD when I gain glory through Pharaoh, his chariots and his horsemen."

19Then the angel of God, who had been traveling in front of Israel's army, withdrew and went behind them. The pillar of cloud also moved from in front and stood behind them, 20coming between the armies of Egypt and Israel. Throughout the night the cloud brought darkness to the one side and light to the other side; so neither went near the other all night long.

21Then Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and all that night the LORD drove the sea back with a strong east wind and turned it into dry land. The waters were divided, 22and the Israelites went through the sea on dry ground, with a wall of water on their right and on their left.

23The Egyptians pursued them, and all Pharaoh's horses and chariots and horsemen followed them into the sea. 24During the last watch of the night the LORD looked down from the pillar of fire and cloud at the Egyptian army and threw it into confusion. 25He made the wheels of their chariots come off[b] so that they had difficulty driving. And the Egyptians said, "Let's get away from the Israelites! The LORD is fighting for them against Egypt."

26Then the LORD said to Moses, "Stretch out your hand over the sea so that the waters may flow back over the Egyptians and their chariots and horsemen." 27Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and at daybreak the sea went back to its place. The Egyptians were fleeing toward[c] it, and the LORD swept them into the sea. 28The water flowed back and covered the chariots and horsemen—the entire army of Pharaoh that had followed the Israelites into the sea. Not one of them survived.

29But the Israelites went through the sea on dry ground, with a wall of water on

14:13
Encouraging People
◄► 2 Chronicles 35:2

14:19
Angels
◄► Psalm 91:11

[a]9 Or *charioteers;* also in verses 17, 18, 23, 26 and 28 [b]25 Or *He jammed the wheels of their chariots* (see Samaritan Pentateuch, Septuagint and Syriac) [c]27 Or *from*

their right and on their left. [30]That day the LORD saved Israel from the hands of the Egyptians, and Israel saw the Egyptians lying dead on the shore. [31]And when the Israelites saw the great power the LORD displayed against the Egyptians, the people feared the LORD and put their trust in him and in Moses his servant.

THE SONG OF MOSES AND MIRIAM

15 Then Moses and the Israelites sang this song to the LORD:

"I will sing to the LORD,
for he is highly exalted.
The horse and its rider
he has hurled into the sea.
[2]The LORD is my strength and my song;
he has become my salvation.
He is my God, and I will praise him,
my father's God, and I will exalt him.
[3]The LORD is a warrior;
the LORD is his name.
[4]Pharaoh's chariots and his army
he has hurled into the sea.
The best of Pharaoh's officers
are drowned in the Red Sea.[a]
[5]The deep waters have covered them;
they sank to the depths like a stone.

[6]"Your right hand, O LORD,
was majestic in power.
Your right hand, O LORD,
shattered the enemy.
[7]In the greatness of your majesty
you threw down those who opposed you.
You unleashed your burning anger;
it consumed them like stubble.
[8]By the blast of your nostrils
the waters piled up.
The surging waters stood firm like a wall;
the deep waters congealed in the heart of the sea.

[9]"The enemy boasted,
'I will pursue, I will overtake them.
I will divide the spoils;
I will gorge myself on them.
I will draw my sword
and my hand will destroy them.'
[10]But you blew with your breath,
and the sea covered them.

15:2
Finding Strength

◄► 2 Samuel 22:33

15:2
Names of God
Exodus 6:3 ◄► Deuteronomy 10:17

[a]4 Hebrew *Yam Suph*; that is, Sea of Reeds; also in verse 22

They sank like lead
in the mighty waters.

11 "Who among the gods is like you, O LORD?
Who is like you—
majestic in holiness,
awesome in glory,
working wonders?
12 You stretched out your right hand
and the earth swallowed them.

13 "In your unfailing love you will lead
the people you have redeemed.
In your strength you will guide them
to your holy dwelling.
14 The nations will hear and tremble;
anguish will grip the people of Philistia.
15 The chiefs of Edom will be terrified,
the leaders of Moab will be seized with trembling,
the people[a] of Canaan will melt away;
16 terror and dread will fall upon them.
By the power of your arm
they will be as still as a stone—
until your people pass by, O LORD,
until the people you bought[b] pass by.
17 You will bring them in and plant them
on the mountain of your inheritance—
the place, O LORD, you made for your dwelling,
the sanctuary, O Lord, your hands established.
18 The LORD will reign
for ever and ever."

19 When Pharaoh's horses, chariots and horsemen[c] went into the sea, the LORD brought the waters of the sea back over them, but the Israelites walked through the sea on dry ground. 20 Then Miriam the prophetess, Aaron's sister, took a tambourine in her hand, and all the women followed her, with tambourines and dancing. 21 Miriam sang to them:

"Sing to the LORD,
for he is highly exalted.
The horse and its rider
he has hurled into the sea."

THE WATERS OF MARAH AND ELIM

22 Then Moses led Israel from the Red Sea and they went into the Desert of Shur. For three days they traveled in the desert without finding water. 23 When they came to Marah, they could not drink its water because it was bitter. (That is why the place is called Marah.[d]) 24 So the people grumbled against Moses, saying, "What are we to drink?"

25 Then Moses cried out to the LORD, and the LORD showed him a piece of wood. He threw it into the water, and the water became sweet.

There the LORD made a decree and a law for them, and there he tested them. 26 He

[a] 15 Or *rulers* [b] 16 Or *created* [c] 19 Or *charioteers* [d] 23 *Marah* means *bitter.*

said, "If you listen carefully to the voice of the LORD your God and do what is right in his eyes, if you pay attention to his commands and keep all his decrees, I will not bring on you any of the diseases I brought on the Egyptians, for I am the LORD, who heals you."

27Then they came to Elim, where there were twelve springs and seventy palm trees, and they camped there near the water.

MANNA AND QUAIL

16 The whole Israelite community set out from Elim and came to the Desert of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after they had come out of Egypt. 2In the desert the whole community grumbled against Moses and Aaron. 3The Israelites said to them, "If only we had died by the LORD's hand in Egypt! There we sat around pots of meat and ate all the food we wanted, but you have brought us out into this desert to starve this entire assembly to death."

4Then the LORD said to Moses, "I will rain down bread from heaven for you. The people are to go out each day and gather enough for that day. In this way I will test them and see whether they will follow my instructions. 5On the sixth day they are to prepare what they bring in, and that is to be twice as much as they gather on the other days."

6So Moses and Aaron said to all the Israelites, "In the evening you will know that it was the LORD who brought you out of Egypt, 7and in the morning you will see the glory of the LORD, because he has heard your grumbling against him. Who are we, that you should grumble against us?" 8Moses also said, "You will know that it was the LORD when he gives you meat to eat in the evening and all the bread you want in the morning, because he has heard your grumbling against him. Who are we? You are not grumbling against us, but against the LORD."

9Then Moses told Aaron, "Say to the entire Israelite community, 'Come before the LORD, for he has heard your grumbling.' "

10While Aaron was speaking to the whole Israelite community, they looked toward the desert, and there was the glory of the LORD appearing in the cloud.

11The LORD said to Moses, 12"I have heard the grumbling of the Israelites. Tell them, 'At twilight you will eat meat, and in the morning you will be filled with bread. Then you will know that I am the LORD your God.' "

13That evening quail came and covered the camp, and in the morning there was a layer of dew around the camp. 14When the dew was gone, thin flakes like frost on the ground appeared on the desert floor. 15When the Israelites saw it, they said to each other, "What is it?" For they did not know what it was.

Moses said to them, "It is the bread the LORD has given you to eat. 16This is what the LORD has commanded: 'Each one is to gather as much as he needs. Take an omer[a] for each person you have in your tent.' "

17The Israelites did as they were told; some gathered much, some little. 18And when they measured it by the omer, he who gathered much did not have too much, and he who gathered little did not have too little. Each one gathered as much as he needed.

19Then Moses said to them, "No one is to keep any of it until morning."

20However, some of them paid no attention to Moses; they kept part of it until morning, but it was full of maggots and began to smell. So Moses was angry with them.

21Each morning everyone gathered as much as he needed, and when the sun grew hot, it melted away. 22On the sixth day, they gathered twice as much—two

[a] *16* That is, probably about 2 quarts (about 2 liters); also in verses 18, 32, 33 and 36

omers[a] for each person—and the leaders of the community came and reported this to Moses. 23He said to them, "This is what the LORD commanded: 'Tomorrow is to be a day of rest, a holy Sabbath to the LORD. So bake what you want to bake and boil what you want to boil. Save whatever is left and keep it until morning.' "

24So they saved it until morning, as Moses commanded, and it did not stink or get maggots in it. 25"Eat it today," Moses said, "because today is a Sabbath to the LORD. You will not find any of it on the ground today. 26Six days you are to gather it, but on the seventh day, the Sabbath, there will not be any."

27Nevertheless, some of the people went out on the seventh day to gather it, but they found none. 28Then the LORD said to Moses, "How long will you[b] refuse to keep my commands and my instructions? 29Bear in mind that the LORD has given you the Sabbath; that is why on the sixth day he gives you bread for two days. Everyone is to stay where he is on the seventh day; no one is to go out." 30So the people rested on the seventh day.

31The people of Israel called the bread manna.[c] It was white like coriander seed and tasted like wafers made with honey. 32Moses said, "This is what the LORD has commanded: 'Take an omer of manna and keep it for the generations to come, so they can see the bread I gave you to eat in the desert when I brought you out of Egypt.' "

33So Moses said to Aaron, "Take a jar and put an omer of manna in it. Then place it before the LORD to be kept for the generations to come."

34As the LORD commanded Moses, Aaron put the manna in front of the Testimony, that it might be kept. 35The Israelites ate manna forty years, until they came to a land that was settled; they ate manna until they reached the border of Canaan.

36(An omer is one tenth of an ephah.)

WATER FROM THE ROCK

17 The whole Israelite community set out from the Desert of Sin, traveling from place to place as the LORD commanded. They camped at Rephidim, but there was no water for the people to drink. 2So they quarreled with Moses and said, "Give us water to drink."

Moses replied, "Why do you quarrel with me? Why do you put the LORD to the test?"

3But the people were thirsty for water there, and they grumbled against Moses. They said, "Why did you bring us up out of Egypt to make us and our children and livestock die of thirst?"

4Then Moses cried out to the LORD, "What am I to do with these people? They are almost ready to stone me."

5The LORD answered Moses, "Walk on ahead of the people. Take with you some of the elders of Israel and take in your hand the staff with which you struck the Nile, and go. 6I will stand there before you by the rock at Horeb. Strike the rock, and water will come out of it for the people to drink." So Moses did this in the sight of the elders of Israel. 7And he called the place Massah[d] and Meribah[e] because the Israelites quarreled and because they tested the LORD saying, "Is the LORD among us or not?"

THE AMALEKITES DEFEATED

8The Amalekites came and attacked the Israelites at Rephidim. 9Moses said to Joshua, "Choose some of our men and go out to fight the Amalekites. Tomorrow I will stand on top of the hill with the staff of God in my hands."

[a] 22 That is, probably about 4 quarts (about 4.5 liters)
[b] 28 The Hebrew is plural.
[c] 31 *Manna* means *What is it?* (see verse 15).
[d] 7 *Massah* means *testing*.
[e] 7 *Meribah* means *quarreling*.

10So Joshua fought the Amalekites as Moses had ordered, and Moses, Aaron and
Hur went to the top of the hill. 11As long as Moses held up his hands, the Israelites
were winning, but whenever he lowered his hands, the Amalekites were winning.
12When Moses' hands grew tired, they
took a stone and put it under him and
he sat on it. Aaron and Hur held his
hands up—one on one side, one on the
other—so that his hands remained steady
till sunset. 13So Joshua overcame the
Amalekite army with the sword.

17:12
Teamwork
Judges 20:11

14Then the LORD said to Moses, "Write
this on a scroll as something to be re-
membered and make sure that Joshua hears it, because I will completely blot out
the memory of Amalek from under heaven."

15Moses built an altar and called it The LORD is my Banner. 16He said, "For hands
were lifted up to the throne of the LORD. The[a] LORD will be at war against the Ama-
lekites from generation to generation."

JETHRO VISITS MOSES

18 Now Jethro, the priest of Midian and father-in-law of Moses, heard of everything
God had done for Moses and for his people Israel, and how the LORD had brought
Israel out of Egypt.

2After Moses had sent away his wife Zipporah, his father-in-law Jethro received
her 3and her two sons. One son was named Gershom,[b] for Moses said, "I have
become an alien in a foreign land"; 4and the other was named Eliezer,[c] for he said,
"My father's God was my helper; he saved me from the sword of Pharaoh."

5Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, together with Moses' sons and wife, came to him in
the desert, where he was camped near the mountain of God. 6Jethro had sent word
to him, "I, your father-in-law Jethro, am coming to you with your wife and her two
sons."

7So Moses went out to meet his father-in-law and bowed down and kissed him.
They greeted each other and then went into the tent. 8Moses told his father-in-law
about everything the LORD had done to Pharaoh and the Egyptians for Israel's sake
and about all the hardships they had met along the way and how the LORD had
saved them.

9Jethro was delighted to hear about all the good things the LORD had done for
Israel in rescuing them from the hand of the Egyptians. 10He said, "Praise be to the
LORD, who rescued you from the hand of the Egyptians and of Pharaoh, and who
rescued the people from the hand of the Egyptians. 11Now I know that the LORD is
greater than all other gods, for he did this to those who had treated Israel arrogant-
ly." 12Then Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, brought a burnt offering and other sacri-
fices to God, and Aaron came with all the elders of Israel to eat bread with Moses'
father-in-law in the presence of God.

13The next day Moses took his seat to serve as judge for the people, and they stood
around him from morning till evening. 14When his father-in-law saw all that Moses
was doing for the people, he said, "What is this you are doing for the people? Why
do you alone sit as judge, while all these people stand around you from morning
till evening?"

15Moses answered him, "Because the people come to me to seek God's will. 16When-

[a]16 Or *"Because a hand was against the throne of the* LORD, *the alien there.* [b]3 *Gershom* sounds like the Hebrew for *an alien there.* [c]4 *Eliezer* means *my God is helper.*

ever they have a dispute, it is brought to me, and I decide between the parties and inform them of God's decrees and laws."

17Moses' father-in-law replied, "What you are doing is not good. 18You and these people who come to you will only wear yourselves out. The work is too heavy for you; you cannot handle it alone. 19Listen now to me and I will give you some advice, and may God be with you. You must be the people's representative before God and bring their disputes to him. 20Teach them the decrees and laws, and show them the way to live and the duties they are to perform. 21But select capable men from all the people—men who fear God, trustworthy men who hate dishonest gain—and appoint them as officials over thousands, hundreds, fifties and tens. 22Have them serve as judges for the people at all times, but have them bring every difficult case to you; the simple cases they can decide themselves. That will make your load lighter, because they will share it with you. 23If you do this and God so commands, you will be able to stand the strain, and all these people will go home satisfied."

24Moses listened to his father-in-law and did everything he said. 25He chose capable men from all Israel and made them leaders of the people, officials over thousands, hundreds, fifties and tens. 26They served as judges for the people at all times. The difficult cases they brought to Moses, but the simple ones they decided themselves.

27Then Moses sent his father-in-law on his way, and Jethro returned to his own country.

AT MOUNT SINAI

19 In the third month after the Israelites left Egypt—on the very day—they came to the Desert of Sinai. 2After they set out from Rephidim, they entered the Desert of Sinai, and Israel camped there in the desert in front of the mountain.

3Then Moses went up to God, and the LORD called to him from the mountain and said, "This is what you are to say to the house of Jacob and what you are to tell the people of Israel: 4'You yourselves have seen what I did to Egypt, and how I carried you on eagles' wings and brought you to myself. 5Now if you obey me fully and keep my covenant, then out of all nations you will be my treasured possession. Although the whole earth is mine, 6you[a] will be for me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation.' These are the words you are to speak to the Israelites."

7So Moses went back and summoned the elders of the people and set before them all the words the LORD had commanded him to speak. 8The people all responded together, "We will do everything the LORD has said." So Moses brought their answer back to the LORD.

9The LORD said to Moses, "I am going to come to you in a dense cloud, so that the people will hear me speaking with you and will always put their trust in you." Then Moses told the LORD what the people had said.

10And the LORD said to Moses, "Go to the people and consecrate them today and tomorrow. Have them wash their clothes 11and be ready by the third day, because on that day the LORD will come down on Mount Sinai in the sight of all the people.

19:5
Earth
◄► Leviticus 25:23

19:6
Holiness
◄► Leviticus 11:45

[a]5,6 Or *possession, for the whole earth is mine.* 6*You*

12 Put limits for the people around the mountain and tell them, 'Be careful that you
do not go up the mountain or touch the foot of it. Whoever touches the mountain
shall surely be put to death. 13 He shall surely be stoned or shot with arrows; not a
hand is to be laid on him. Whether man or animal, he shall not be permitted to
live.' Only when the ram's horn sounds a long blast may they go up to the mountain."
14 After Moses had gone down the mountain to the people, he consecrated them,
and they washed their clothes. 15 Then he said to the people, "Prepare yourselves for
the third day. Abstain from sexual relations."
16 On the morning of the third day there was thunder and lightning, with a thick
cloud over the mountain, and a very loud trumpet blast. Everyone in the camp
trembled. 17 Then Moses led the people out of the camp to meet with God, and they
stood at the foot of the mountain. 18 Mount Sinai was covered with smoke, because
the LORD descended on it in fire. The smoke billowed up from it like smoke from a
furnace, the whole mountain[a] trembled violently, 19 and the sound of the trumpet
grew louder and louder. Then Moses spoke and the voice of God answered him.[b]
20 The LORD descended to the top of Mount Sinai and called Moses to the top of
the mountain. So Moses went up 21 and the LORD said to him, "Go down and warn
the people so they do not force their way through to see the LORD and many of
them perish. 22 Even the priests, who approach the LORD, must consecrate them-
selves, or the LORD will break out against them."
23 Moses said to the LORD, "The people cannot come up Mount Sinai, because you
yourself warned us, 'Put limits around the mountain and set it apart as holy.' "
24 The LORD replied, "Go down and bring Aaron up with you. But the priests and
the people must not force their way through to come up to the LORD, or he will
break out against them."
25 So Moses went down to the people and told them.

THE TEN COMMANDMENTS

20 And God spoke all these words:

2 "I am the LORD your God, who brought you out of Egypt, out of the land
of slavery.
3 "You shall have no other gods before[c] me.
4 "You shall not make for yourself an idol in the form of anything in heaven
above or on the earth beneath or
in the waters below. 5 You shall
not bow down to them or wor-
ship them; for I, the LORD your
God, am a jealous God, punish-
ing the children for the sin of the
fathers to the third and fourth
generation of those who hate me,
6 but showing love to a thousand
generations of those who love
me and keep my commandments.
7 "You shall not misuse the name of the
LORD your God, for the LORD will
not hold anyone guiltless who
misuses his name.

20:5
God Is Jealous
◄► Exodus 34:14

20:7
Swearing
◄► Leviticus 19:12

[a] 18 Most Hebrew manuscripts; a few Hebrew manuscripts and Septuagint *all the people* [b] 19 Or *and God answered him with thunder* [c] 3 Or *besides*

8 "Remember the Sabbath day by keeping it holy. 9 Six days you shall labor and
do all your work, 10 but the seventh day is a Sabbath to the LORD your God.
On it you shall not do any work, neither you, nor your son or daughter,
nor your manservant or maidservant, nor your animals, nor the alien within
your gates. 11 For in six days the LORD made the heavens and the earth, the
sea, and all that is in them, but he rested on the seventh day. Therefore
the LORD blessed the Sabbath day and made it holy.
12 "Honor your father and your mother, so that you may live long in the land the
LORD your God is giving you.
13 "You shall not murder.
14 "You shall not commit adultery.
15 "You shall not steal.
16 "You shall not give false testimony
against your neighbor.
17 "You shall not covet your neighbor's
house. You shall not covet your
neighbor's wife, or his manser-
vant or maidservant, his ox or
donkey, or anything that belongs
to your neighbor."

20:15
Stealing

Deuteronomy 23:24

20:16
Hurtful Lying

Exodus 23:1

18 When the people saw the thunder and
lightning and heard the trumpet and saw
the mountain in smoke, they trembled
with fear. They stayed at a distance 19 and
said to Moses, "Speak to us yourself and
we will listen. But do not have God speak
to us or we will die."
20 Moses said to the people, "Do not be afraid. God has come to test you, so that
the fear of God will be with you to keep you from sinning."
21 The people remained at a distance, while Moses approached the thick darkness
where God was.

IDOLS AND ALTARS

22 Then the LORD said to Moses, "Tell the Israelites this: 'You have seen for your-
selves that I have spoken to you from heaven: 23 Do not make any gods to be along-
side me; do not make for yourselves gods of silver or gods of gold.
24 " 'Make an altar of earth for me and sacrifice on it your burnt offerings and
fellowship offerings,[a] your sheep and goats and your cattle. Wherever I cause my
name to be honored, I will come to you and bless you. 25 If you make an altar of
stones for me, do not build it with dressed stones, for you will defile it if you use a
tool on it. 26 And do not go up to my altar on steps, lest your nakedness be exposed
on it.'

21 "These are the laws you are to set before them:

HEBREW SERVANTS

2 "If you buy a Hebrew servant, he is to serve you for six years. But in the seventh
year, he shall go free, without paying anything. 3 If he comes alone, he is to go free
alone; but if he has a wife when he comes, she is to go with him. 4 If his master gives

[a] 24 Traditionally *peace offerings*

him a wife and she bears him sons or daughters, the woman and her children shall belong to her master, and only the man shall go free.

5"But if the servant declares, 'I love my master and my wife and children and do not want to go free,' 6then his master must take him before the judges.[a] He shall take him to the door or the doorpost and pierce his ear with an awl. Then he will be his servant for life.

7"If a man sells his daughter as a servant, she is not to go free as menservants do. 8If she does not please the master who has selected her for himself,[b] he must let her be redeemed. He has no right to sell her to foreigners, because he has broken faith with her. 9If he selects her for his son, he must grant her the rights of a daughter. 10If he marries another woman, he must not deprive the first one of her food, clothing and marital rights. 11If he does not provide her with these three things, she is to go free, without any payment of money.

PERSONAL INJURIES

12"Anyone who strikes a man and kills him shall surely be put to death. 13However, if he does not do it intentionally, but God lets it happen, he is to flee to a place I will designate. 14But if a man schemes and kills another man deliberately, take him away from my altar and put him to death.

15"Anyone who attacks[c] his father or his mother must be put to death.

16"Anyone who kidnaps another and either sells him or still has him when he is caught must be put to death.

17"Anyone who curses his father or mother must be put to death.

18"If men quarrel and one hits the other with a stone or with his fist[d] and he does not die but is confined to bed, 19the one who struck the blow will not be held responsible if the other gets up and walks around outside with his staff; however, he must pay the injured man for the loss of his time and see that he is completely healed.

20"If a man beats his male or female slave with a rod and the slave dies as a direct result, he must be punished, 21but he is not to be punished if the slave gets up after a day or two, since the slave is his property.

22"If men who are fighting hit a pregnant woman and she gives birth prematurely[e] but there is no serious injury, the offender must be fined whatever the woman's husband demands and the court allows. 23But if there is serious injury, you are to take life for life, 24eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, 25burn for burn, wound for wound, bruise for bruise.

26"If a man hits a manservant or maidservant in the eye and destroys it, he must let the servant go free to compensate for the eye. 27And if he knocks out the tooth of a manservant or maidservant, he must let the servant go free to compensate for the tooth.

28"If a bull gores a man or a woman to death, the bull must be stoned to death, and its meat must not be eaten. But the owner of the bull will not be held responsible. 29If, however, the bull has had the habit of goring and the owner has been warned but has not kept it penned up and it kills a man or woman, the bull must be stoned and the owner also must be put to death. 30However, if payment is demanded of him, he may redeem his life by paying whatever is demanded. 31This law also applies if the bull gores a son or daughter. 32If the bull gores a male or female slave, the owner must pay thirty shekels[f] of silver to the master of the slave, and the bull must be stoned.

[a] 6 Or *before God* [b] 8 Or *master so that he does not choose her* [c] 15 Or *kills* [d] 18 Or *with a tool* [e] 22 Or *she has a miscarriage* [f] 32 That is, about 12 ounces (about 0.3 kilogram)

33"If a man uncovers a pit or digs one and fails to cover it and an ox or a donkey
falls into it, 34the owner of the pit must pay for the loss; he must pay its owner, and
the dead animal will be his.
35"If a man's bull injures the bull of another and it dies, they are to sell the live
one and divide both the money and the dead animal equally. 36However, if it was
known that the bull had the habit of goring, yet the owner did not keep it penned
up, the owner must pay, animal for animal, and the dead animal will be his.

PROTECTION OF PROPERTY

"If a man steals an ox or a sheep and slaughters it or sells it, he must pay back five
head of cattle for the ox and four sheep for the sheep.
2"If a thief is caught breaking in and is struck so that he dies, the defender is not
guilty of bloodshed; 3but if it happens[a] after sunrise, he is guilty of bloodshed.
"A thief must certainly make restitution, but if he has nothing, he must be sold to
pay for his theft.
4"If the stolen animal is found alive in his possession—whether ox or donkey or
sheep—he must pay back double.
5"If a man grazes his livestock in a field or vineyard and lets them stray and they
graze in another man's field, he must make restitution from the best of his own
field or vineyard.
6"If a fire breaks out and spreads into thornbushes so that it burns shocks of grain
or standing grain or the whole field, the one who started the fire must make restitution.
7"If a man gives his neighbor silver or goods for safekeeping and they are stolen
from the neighbor's house, the thief, if he is caught, must pay back double. 8But if
the thief is not found, the owner of the house must appear before the judges[b] to
determine whether he has laid his hands on the other man's property. 9In all cases
of illegal possession of an ox, a donkey, a sheep, a garment, or any other lost property about which somebody says, 'This is mine,' both parties are to bring their cases
before the judges. The one whom the judges declare[c] guilty must pay back double
to his neighbor.
10"If a man gives a donkey, an ox, a sheep or any other animal to his neighbor for
safekeeping and it dies or is injured or is taken away while no one is looking, 11the
issue between them will be settled by the taking of an oath before the LORD that the
neighbor did not lay hands on the other person's property. The owner is to accept
this, and no restitution is required. 12But if the animal was stolen from the neighbor, he must make restitution to the owner. 13If it was torn to pieces by a wild
animal, he shall bring in the remains as evidence and he will not be required to pay
for the torn animal.
14"If a man borrows an animal from his
neighbor and it is injured or dies while
the owner is not present, he must make
restitution. 15But if the owner is with the
animal, the borrower will not have to pay.
If the animal was hired, the money paid
for the hire covers the loss.

22:14
Borrowing

◄► 2 Kings 6:5

SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

16"If a man seduces a virgin who is not pledged to be married and sleeps with her,
he must pay the bride-price, and she shall be his wife. 17If her father absolutely
refuses to give her to him, he must still pay the bride-price for virgins.

[a]3 Or *if he strikes him* [b]8 Or *before God*; also in verse 9 [c]9 Or *whom God declares*

18 "Do not allow a sorceress to live.
19 "Anyone who has sexual relations with an animal must be put to death.
20 "Whoever sacrifices to any god other than the LORD must be destroyed.[a]
21 "Do not mistreat an alien or oppress him, for you were aliens in Egypt.
22 "Do not take advantage of a widow or an orphan. 23 If you do and they cry out to me, I will certainly hear their cry. 24 My anger will be aroused, and I will kill you with the sword; your wives will become widows and your children fatherless.
25 "If you lend money to one of my people among you who is needy, do not be like a moneylender; charge him no interest.[b] 26 If you take your neighbor's cloak as a pledge, return it to him by sunset, 27 because his cloak is the only covering he has for his body. What else will he sleep in? When he cries out to me, I will hear, for I am compassionate.
28 "Do not blaspheme God[c] or curse the ruler of your people.
29 "Do not hold back offerings from your granaries or your vats.[d]
"You must give me the firstborn of your sons. 30 Do the same with your cattle and your sheep. Let them stay with their mothers for seven days, but give them to me on the eighth day.
31 "You are to be my holy people. So do not eat the meat of an animal torn by wild beasts; throw it to the dogs.

LAWS OF JUSTICE AND MERCY

"Do not spread false reports. Do not help a wicked man by being a malicious witness.
2 "Do not follow the crowd in doing wrong. When you give testimony in a lawsuit, do not pervert justice by siding with the crowd, 3 and do not show favoritism to a poor man in his lawsuit.
4 "If you come across your enemy's ox or donkey wandering off, be sure to take

[a] 20 The Hebrew term refers to the irrevocable giving over of things or persons to the LORD, often by totally destroying them. [b] 25 Or *excessive interest*
[c] 28 Or *Do not revile the judges* [d] 29 The meaning of the Hebrew for this phrase is uncertain.

22:21
New Kids
◄► Exodus 23:9

22:22
Kind to the Needy
◄► Deuteronomy 14:29

22:28
Rulers
◄► 1 Samuel 24:6

23:1
Hurtful Lying
Exodus 20:16 ◄► Deuteronomy 19:16

23:2
Bad Friends
◄► Exodus 23:33

23:4
Loving Enemies
◄► Proverbs 24:17

it back to him. [5]If you see the donkey of someone who hates you fallen down under its load, do not leave it there; be sure you help him with it.

[6]"Do not deny justice to your poor people in their lawsuits. [7]Have nothing to do with a false charge and do not put an innocent or honest person to death, for I will not acquit the guilty.

[8]"Do not accept a bribe, for a bribe blinds those who see and twists the words of the righteous.

[9]"Do not oppress an alien; you yourselves know how it feels to be aliens, because you were aliens in Egypt.

SABBATH LAWS

[10]"For six years you are to sow your fields and harvest the crops, [11]but during the seventh year let the land lie unplowed and unused. Then the poor among your people may get food from it, and the wild animals may eat what they leave. Do the same with your vineyard and your olive grove.

[12]"Six days do your work, but on the seventh day do not work, so that your ox and your donkey may rest and the slave born in your household, and the alien as well, may be refreshed.

[13]"Be careful to do everything I have said to you. Do not invoke the names of other gods; do not let them be heard on your lips.

THE THREE ANNUAL FESTIVALS

[14]"Three times a year you are to celebrate a festival to me.

[15]"Celebrate the Feast of Unleavened Bread; for seven days eat bread made without yeast, as I commanded you. Do this at the appointed time in the month of Abib, for in that month you came out of Egypt.

"No one is to appear before me empty-handed.

[16]"Celebrate the Feast of Harvest with the firstfruits of the crops you sow in your field.

"Celebrate the Feast of Ingathering at the end of the year, when you gather in your crops from the field.

[17]"Three times a year all the men are to appear before the Sovereign LORD.

23:5
Animals
Deuteronomy 22:6

23:5
Vengeance
Proverbs 25:21

23:8
Bribery
Psalm 26:10

23:9
New Kids
Exodus 22:21 ◄► Leviticus 19:34

23:11
Kind to the Poor
Leviticus 25:25

23:12
Rest
Exodus 31:15

18"Do not offer the blood of a sacrifice to me along with anything containing
yeast.
"The fat of my festival offerings must not be kept until morning.
19"Bring the best of the firstfruits of your soil to the house of the LORD your God.
"Do not cook a young goat in its mother's milk.

GOD'S ANGEL TO PREPARE THE WAY

20"See, I am sending an angel ahead of you to guard you along the way and to
bring you to the place I have prepared. 21Pay attention to him and listen to what he
says. Do not rebel against him; he will not forgive your rebellion, since my Name is
in him. 22If you listen carefully to what he says and do all that I say, I will be an
enemy to your enemies and will oppose those who oppose you. 23My angel will go
ahead of you and bring you into the land of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Ca-
naanites, Hivites and Jebusites, and I will wipe them out. 24Do not bow down be-
fore their gods or worship them or follow their practices. You must demolish them
and break their sacred stones to pieces.
25Worship the LORD your God, and his
blessing will be on your food and water.
I will take away sickness from among you,
26and none will miscarry or be barren in
your land. I will give you a full life span.
27"I will send my terror ahead of you
and throw into confusion every nation
you encounter. I will make all your ene-
mies turn their backs and run. 28I will send the hornet ahead of you to drive the
Hivites, Canaanites and Hittites out of your way. 29But I will not drive them out in a
single year, because the land would become desolate and the wild animals too
numerous for you. 30Little by little I will drive them out before you, until you have
increased enough to take possession of the land.
31"I will establish your borders from the Red Sea[a] to the Sea of the Philistines,[b]
and from the desert to the River.[c] I will hand over to you the people who live in the
land and you will drive them out before you. 32Do not make a covenant with them
or with their gods. 33Do not let them live
in your land, or they will cause you to sin
against me, because the worship of their
gods will certainly be a snare to you."

23:25
Blessing
Psalm 81:16

23:33
Bad Friends
Exodus 23:2 ◄► Exodus 34:12

THE COVENANT CONFIRMED

Then he said to Moses, "Come up to
the LORD, you and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel. You
are to worship at a distance, 2but Moses alone is to approach the LORD; the others
must not come near. And the people may not come up with him."
3When Moses went and told the people all the LORD's words and laws, they re-
sponded with one voice, "Everything the LORD has said we will do." 4Moses then
wrote down everything the LORD had
said.
He got up early the next morning and

24:4
Devotions
Genesis 28:17-18 ◄► 1 Samuel 1:19

[a]31 Hebrew *Yam Suph*; that is, Sea of Reeds
[b]31 That is, the Mediterranean [c]31 That is, the Euphrates

built an altar at the foot of the mountain and set up twelve stone pillars representing the twelve tribes of Israel. 5Then he sent young Israelite men, and they offered burnt offerings and sacrificed young bulls as fellowship offerings[a] to the LORD. 6Moses took half of the blood and put it in bowls, and the other half he sprinkled on the altar. 7Then he took the Book of the Covenant and read it to the people. They responded, "We will do everything the LORD has said; we will obey."

8Moses then took the blood, sprinkled it on the people and said, "This is the blood of the covenant that the LORD has made with you in accordance with all these words."

9Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and the seventy elders of Israel went up 10and saw the God of Israel. Under his feet was something like a pavement made of sapphire,[b] clear as the sky itself. 11But God did not raise his hand against these leaders of the Israelites; they saw God, and they ate and drank.

12The LORD said to Moses, "Come up to me on the mountain and stay here, and I will give you the tablets of stone, with the law and commands I have written for their instruction."

13Then Moses set out with Joshua his aide, and Moses went up on the mountain of God. 14He said to the elders, "Wait here for us until we come back to you. Aaron and Hur are with you, and anyone involved in a dispute can go to them."

15When Moses went up on the mountain, the cloud covered it, 16and the glory of the LORD settled on Mount Sinai. For six days the cloud covered the mountain, and on the seventh day the LORD called to Moses from within the cloud. 17To the Israelites the glory of the LORD looked like a consuming fire on top of the mountain. 18Then Moses entered the cloud as he went on up the mountain. And he stayed on the mountain forty days and forty nights.

OFFERINGS FOR THE TABERNACLE

25 The LORD said to Moses, 2"Tell the Israelites to bring me an offering. You are to receive the offering for me from each man whose heart prompts him to give. 3These are the offerings you are to receive from them: gold, silver and bronze; 4blue, purple and scarlet yarn and fine linen; goat hair; 5ram skins dyed red and hides of sea cows[c]; acacia wood; 6olive oil for the light; spices for the anointing oil and for the fragrant incense; 7and onyx stones and other gems to be mounted on the ephod and breastpiece.

25:2
Tithing
◄► Exodus 35:5

8"Then have them make a sanctuary for me, and I will dwell among them. 9Make this tabernacle and all its furnishings exactly like the pattern I will show you.

THE ARK

10"Have them make a chest of acacia wood—two and a half cubits long, a cubit and a half wide, and a cubit and a half high.[d] 11Overlay it with pure gold, both inside and out, and make a gold molding around it. 12Cast four gold rings for it and fasten them to its four feet, with two rings on one side and two rings on the other. 13Then make poles of acacia wood and overlay them with gold. 14Insert the poles into the rings on the sides of the chest to carry it. 15The poles are to remain in the

[a] 5 Traditionally *peace offerings* [b] 10 Or *lapis lazuli* [c] 5 That is, dugongs [d] 10 That is, about 3 3/4 feet (about 1.1 meters) long and 2 1/4 feet (about 0.7 meter) wide and high

rings of this ark; they are not to be removed. 16Then put in the ark the Testimony, which I will give you.

17"Make an atonement cover[a] of pure gold—two and a half cubits long and a cubit and a half wide.[b] 18And make two cherubim out of hammered gold at the ends of the cover. 19Make one cherub on one end and the second cherub on the other; make the cherubim of one piece with the cover, at the two ends. 20The cherubim are to have their wings spread upward, overshadowing the cover with them. The cherubim are to face each other, looking toward the cover. 21Place the cover on top of the ark and put in the ark the Testimony, which I will give you. 22There, above the cover between the two cherubim that are over the ark of the Testimony, I will meet with you and give you all my commands for the Israelites.

THE TABLE

23"Make a table of acacia wood—two cubits long, a cubit wide and a cubit and a half high.[c] 24Overlay it with pure gold and make a gold molding around it. 25Also make around it a rim a handbreadth[d] wide and put a gold molding on the rim. 26Make four gold rings for the table and fasten them to the four corners, where the four legs are. 27The rings are to be close to the rim to hold the poles used in carrying the table. 28Make the poles of acacia wood, overlay them with gold and carry the table with them. 29And make its plates and dishes of pure gold, as well as its pitchers and bowls for the pouring out of offerings. 30Put the bread of the Presence on this table to be before me at all times.

THE LAMPSTAND

31"Make a lampstand of pure gold and hammer it out, base and shaft; its flower-like cups, buds and blossoms shall be of one piece with it. 32Six branches are to extend from the sides of the lampstand—three on one side and three on the other. 33Three cups shaped like almond flowers with buds and blossoms are to be on one branch, three on the next branch, and the same for all six branches extending from the lampstand. 34And on the lampstand there are to be four cups shaped like almond flowers with buds and blossoms. 35One bud shall be under the first pair of branches extending from the lampstand, a second bud under the second pair, and a third bud under the third pair—six branches in all. 36The buds and branches shall all be of one piece with the lampstand, hammered out of pure gold.

37"Then make its seven lamps and set them up on it so that they light the space in front of it. 38Its wick trimmers and trays are to be of pure gold. 39A talent[e] of pure gold is to be used for the lampstand and all these accessories. 40See that you make them according to the pattern shown you on the mountain.

THE TABERNACLE

"Make the tabernacle with ten curtains of finely twisted linen and blue, purple and scarlet yarn, with cherubim worked into them by a skilled craftsman. 2All the curtains are to be the same size—twenty-eight cubits long and four cubits wide.[f] 3Join five of the curtains together, and do the same with the other five. 4Make loops of blue material along the edge of the end curtain in one set, and do the same with the end curtain in the other set. 5Make fifty loops on one curtain and fifty loops on the end curtain of the other set, with the loops opposite each other. 6Then make

[a] *17* Traditionally *a mercy seat* [b] *17* That is, about 3 3/4 feet (about 1.1 meters) long and 2 1/4 feet (about 0.7 meter) wide [c] *23* That is, about 3 feet (about 0.9 meter) long and 1 1/2 feet (about 0.5 meter) wide and 2 1/4 feet (about 0.7 meter) high [d] *25* That is, about 3 inches (about 8 centimeters) [e] *39* That is, about 75 pounds (about 34 kilograms) [f] *2* That is, about 42 feet (about 12.5 meters) long and 6 feet (about 1.8 meters) wide

fifty gold clasps and use them to fasten the curtains together so that the tabernacle is a unit.

7"Make curtains of goat hair for the tent over the tabernacle—eleven altogether. 8All eleven curtains are to be the same size—thirty cubits long and four cubits wide.[a] 9Join five of the curtains together into one set and the other six into another set. Fold the sixth curtain double at the front of the tent. 10Make fifty loops along the edge of the end curtain in one set and also along the edge of the end curtain in the other set. 11Then make fifty bronze clasps and put them in the loops to fasten the tent together as a unit. 12As for the additional length of the tent curtains, the half curtain that is left over is to hang down at the rear of the tabernacle. 13The tent curtains will be a cubit[b] longer on both sides; what is left will hang over the sides of the tabernacle so as to cover it. 14Make for the tent a covering of ram skins dyed red, and over that a covering of hides of sea cows.[c]

15"Make upright frames of acacia wood for the tabernacle. 16Each frame is to be ten cubits long and a cubit and a half wide,[d] 17with two projections set parallel to each other. Make all the frames of the tabernacle in this way. 18Make twenty frames for the south side of the tabernacle 19and make forty silver bases to go under them—two bases for each frame, one under each projection. 20For the other side, the north side of the tabernacle, make twenty frames 21and forty silver bases—two under each frame. 22Make six frames for the far end, that is, the west end of the tabernacle, 23and make two frames for the corners at the far end. 24At these two corners they must be double from the bottom all the way to the top, and fitted into a single ring; both shall be like that. 25So there will be eight frames and sixteen silver bases—two under each frame.

26"Also make crossbars of acacia wood: five for the frames on one side of the tabernacle, 27five for those on the other side, and five for the frames on the west, at the far end of the tabernacle. 28The center crossbar is to extend from end to end at the middle of the frames. 29Overlay the frames with gold and make gold rings to hold the crossbars. Also overlay the crossbars with gold.

30"Set up the tabernacle according to the plan shown you on the mountain.

31"Make a curtain of blue, purple and scarlet yarn and finely twisted linen, with cherubim worked into it by a skilled craftsman. 32Hang it with gold hooks on four posts of acacia wood overlaid with gold and standing on four silver bases. 33Hang the curtain from the clasps and place the ark of the Testimony behind the curtain. The curtain will separate the Holy Place from the Most Holy Place. 34Put the atonement cover on the ark of the Testimony in the Most Holy Place. 35Place the table outside the curtain on the north side of the tabernacle and put the lampstand opposite it on the south side.

36"For the entrance to the tent make a curtain of blue, purple and scarlet yarn and finely twisted linen—the work of an embroiderer. 37Make gold hooks for this curtain and five posts of acacia wood overlaid with gold. And cast five bronze bases for them.

THE ALTAR OF BURNT OFFERING

27 "Build an altar of acacia wood, three cubits[e] high; it is to be square, five cubits long and five cubits wide.[f] 2Make a horn at each of the four corners, so that the horns and the altar are of one piece, and overlay the altar with bronze. 3Make all its

[a] *8* That is, about 45 feet (about 13.5 meters) long and 6 feet (about 1.8 meters) wide [b] *13* That is, about 1 1/2 feet (about 0.5 meter) [c] *14* That is, dugongs [d] *16* That is, about 15 feet (about 4.5 meters) long and 2 1/4 feet (about 0.7 meter) wide [e] *1* That is, about 4 1/2 feet (about 1.3 meters) [f] *1* That is, about 7 1/2 feet (about 2.3 meters) long and wide

utensils of bronze—its pots to remove the ashes, and its shovels, sprinkling bowls, meat forks and firepans. [4]Make a grating for it, a bronze network, and make a bronze ring at each of the four corners of the network. [5]Put it under the ledge of the altar so that it is halfway up the altar. [6]Make poles of acacia wood for the altar and overlay them with bronze. [7]The poles are to be inserted into the rings so they will be on two sides of the altar when it is carried. [8]Make the altar hollow, out of boards. It is to be made just as you were shown on the mountain.

THE COURTYARD

[9]"Make a courtyard for the tabernacle. The south side shall be a hundred cubits[a] long and is to have curtains of finely twisted linen, [10]with twenty posts and twenty bronze bases and with silver hooks and bands on the posts. [11]The north side shall also be a hundred cubits long and is to have curtains, with twenty posts and twenty bronze bases and with silver hooks and bands on the posts.

[12]"The west end of the courtyard shall be fifty cubits[b] wide and have curtains, with ten posts and ten bases. [13]On the east end, toward the sunrise, the courtyard shall also be fifty cubits wide. [14]Curtains fifteen cubits[c] long are to be on one side of the entrance, with three posts and three bases, [15]and curtains fifteen cubits long are to be on the other side, with three posts and three bases.

[16]"For the entrance to the courtyard, provide a curtain twenty cubits[d] long, of blue, purple and scarlet yarn and finely twisted linen—the work of an embroiderer—with four posts and four bases. [17]All the posts around the courtyard are to have silver bands and hooks, and bronze bases. [18]The courtyard shall be a hundred cubits long and fifty cubits wide,[e] with curtains of finely twisted linen five cubits[f] high, and with bronze bases. [19]All the other articles used in the service of the tabernacle, whatever their function, including all the tent pegs for it and those for the courtyard, are to be of bronze.

OIL FOR THE LAMPSTAND

[20]"Command the Israelites to bring you clear oil of pressed olives for the light so that the lamps may be kept burning. [21]In the Tent of Meeting, outside the curtain that is in front of the Testimony, Aaron and his sons are to keep the lamps burning before the LORD from evening till morning. This is to be a lasting ordinance among the Israelites for the generations to come.

THE PRIESTLY GARMENTS

"Have Aaron your brother brought to you from among the Israelites, along with his sons Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, so they may serve me as priests. [2]Make sacred garments for your brother Aaron, to give him dignity and honor. [3]Tell all the skilled men to whom I have given wisdom in such matters that they are to make garments for Aaron, for his consecration, so he may serve me as priest. [4]These are the garments they are to make: a breastpiece, an ephod, a robe, a woven tunic, a turban and a sash. They are to make these sacred garments for your brother Aaron and his sons, so they may serve me as priests. [5]Have them use gold, and blue, purple and scarlet yarn, and fine linen.

[a] *9* That is, about 150 feet (about 46 meters); also in verse 11 [b] *12* That is, about 75 feet (about 23 meters); also in verse 13 [c] *14* That is, about 22 1/2 feet (about 6.9 meters); also in verse 15 [d] *16* That is, about 30 feet (about 9 meters) [e] *18* That is, about 150 feet (about 46 meters) long and 75 feet (about 23 meters) wide [f] *18* That is, about 7 1/2 feet (about 2.3 meters)

THE EPHOD

6"Make the ephod of gold, and of blue, purple and scarlet yarn, and of finely
twisted linen—the work of a skilled craftsman. 7It is to have two shoulder pieces
attached to two of its corners, so it can be fastened. 8Its skillfully woven waistband
is to be like it—of one piece with the ephod and made with gold, and with blue,
purple and scarlet yarn, and with finely twisted linen.

9"Take two onyx stones and engrave on them the names of the sons of Israel 10in
the order of their birth—six names on one stone and the remaining six on the
other. 11Engrave the names of the sons of Israel on the two stones the way a gem
cutter engraves a seal. Then mount the stones in gold filigree settings 12and fasten
them on the shoulder pieces of the ephod as memorial stones for the sons of Israel.
Aaron is to bear the names on his shoulders as a memorial before the LORD. 13Make
gold filigree settings 14and two braided chains of pure gold, like a rope, and attach
the chains to the settings.

THE BREASTPIECE

15"Fashion a breastpiece for making decisions—the work of a skilled craftsman.
Make it like the ephod: of gold, and of blue, purple and scarlet yarn, and of finely
twisted linen. 16It is to be square—a span[a] long and a span wide—and folded double.
17Then mount four rows of precious stones on it. In the first row there shall be a
ruby, a topaz and a beryl; 18in the second row a turquoise, a sapphire[b] and an emer-
ald; 19in the third row a jacinth, an agate and an amethyst; 20in the fourth row a
chrysolite, an onyx and a jasper.[c] Mount them in gold filigree settings. 21There are to
be twelve stones, one for each of the names of the sons of Israel, each engraved like
a seal with the name of one of the twelve tribes.

22"For the breastpiece make braided chains of pure gold, like a rope. 23Make two
gold rings for it and fasten them to two corners of the breastpiece. 24Fasten the
two gold chains to the rings at the corners of the breastpiece, 25and the other ends
of the chains to the two settings, attaching them to the shoulder pieces of the ephod
at the front. 26Make two gold rings and attach them to the other two corners of the
breastpiece on the inside edge next to the ephod. 27Make two more gold rings and
attach them to the bottom of the shoulder pieces on the front of the ephod, close to
the seam just above the waistband of the ephod. 28The rings of the breastpiece are
to be tied to the rings of the ephod with blue cord, connecting it to the waistband,
so that the breastpiece will not swing out from the ephod.

29"Whenever Aaron enters the Holy Place, he will bear the names of the sons of
Israel over his heart on the breastpiece of decision as a continuing memorial before
the LORD. 30Also put the Urim and the Thummim in the breastpiece, so they may be
over Aaron's heart whenever he enters the presence of the LORD. Thus Aaron will
always bear the means of making decisions for the Israelites over his heart before
the LORD.

OTHER PRIESTLY GARMENTS

31"Make the robe of the ephod entirely of blue cloth, 32with an opening for the
head in its center. There shall be a woven edge like a collar[d] around this opening, so
that it will not tear. 33Make pomegranates of blue, purple and scarlet yarn around
the hem of the robe, with gold bells between them. 34The gold bells and the pome-

[a] *16* That is, about 9 inches (about 22 centimeters) [b] *18* Or *lapis lazuli* [c] *20* The precise identification of some of these precious stones is uncertain. [d] *32* The meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain.

granates are to alternate around the hem of the robe. [35]Aaron must wear it when he ministers. The sound of the bells will be heard when he enters the Holy Place before the LORD and when he comes out, so that he will not die.

[36]"Make a plate of pure gold and engrave on it as on a seal: HOLY TO THE LORD. [37]Fasten a blue cord to it to attach it to the turban; it is to be on the front of the turban. [38]It will be on Aaron's forehead, and he will bear the guilt involved in the sacred gifts the Israelites consecrate, whatever their gifts may be. It will be on Aaron's forehead continually so that they will be acceptable to the LORD.

28:38
Accepted by God
◄► 2 Samuel 24:23

[39]"Weave the tunic of fine linen and make the turban of fine linen. The sash is to be the work of an embroiderer.

[40]Make tunics, sashes and headbands for Aaron's sons, to give them dignity and honor. [41]After you put these clothes on your brother Aaron and his sons, anoint and ordain them. Consecrate them so they may serve me as priests.

[42]"Make linen undergarments as a covering for the body, reaching from the waist to the thigh. [43]Aaron and his sons must wear them whenever they enter the Tent of Meeting or approach the altar to minister in the Holy Place, so that they will not incur guilt and die.

"This is to be a lasting ordinance for Aaron and his descendants.

CONSECRATION OF THE PRIESTS

"This is what you are to do to consecrate them, so they may serve me as priests: Take a young bull and two rams without defect. [2]And from fine wheat flour, without yeast, make bread, and cakes mixed with oil, and wafers spread with oil. [3]Put them in a basket and present them in it—along with the bull and the two rams. [4]Then bring Aaron and his sons to the entrance to the Tent of Meeting and wash them with water. [5]Take the garments and dress Aaron with the tunic, the robe of the ephod, the ephod itself and the breastpiece. Fasten the ephod on him by its skillfully woven waistband. [6]Put the turban on his head and attach the sacred diadem to the turban. [7]Take the anointing oil and anoint him by pouring it on his head. [8]Bring his sons and dress them in tunics [9]and put headbands on them. Then tie sashes on Aaron and his sons.[a] The priesthood is theirs by a lasting ordinance. In this way you shall ordain Aaron and his sons.

[10]"Bring the bull to the front of the Tent of Meeting, and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands on its head. [11]Slaughter it in the LORD's presence at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting. [12]Take some of the bull's blood and put it on the horns of the altar with your finger, and pour out the rest of it at the base of the altar. [13]Then take all the fat around the inner parts, the covering of the liver, and both kidneys with the fat on them, and burn them on the altar. [14]But burn the bull's flesh and its hide and its offal outside the camp. It is a sin offering.

[15]"Take one of the rams, and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands on its head. [16]Slaughter it and take the blood and sprinkle it against the altar on all sides. [17]Cut the ram into pieces and wash the inner parts and the legs, putting them with the head and the other pieces. [18]Then burn the entire ram on the altar. It is a burnt offering to the LORD, a pleasing aroma, an offering made to the LORD by fire.

[19]"Take the other ram, and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands on its head.

[a]9 Hebrew; Septuagint *on them*

20Slaughter it, take some of its blood and put it on the lobes of the right ears of
Aaron and his sons, on the thumbs of their right hands, and on the big toes of their
right feet. Then sprinkle blood against the altar on all sides. 21And take some of the
blood on the altar and some of the anointing oil and sprinkle it on Aaron and his
garments and on his sons and their garments. Then he and his sons and their gar-
ments will be consecrated.

22"Take from this ram the fat, the fat tail, the fat around the inner parts, the
covering of the liver, both kidneys with the fat on them, and the right thigh. (This is
the ram for the ordination.) 23From the basket of bread made without yeast, which
is before the LORD, take a loaf, and a cake made with oil, and a wafer. 24Put all these
in the hands of Aaron and his sons and wave them before the LORD as a wave
offering. 25Then take them from their hands and burn them on the altar along with
the burnt offering for a pleasing aroma to the LORD, an offering made to the LORD
by fire. 26After you take the breast of the ram for Aaron's ordination, wave it before
the LORD as a wave offering, and it will be your share.

27"Consecrate those parts of the ordination ram that belong to Aaron and his
sons: the breast that was waved and the thigh that was presented. 28This is always to
be the regular share from the Israelites for Aaron and his sons. It is the contribution
the Israelites are to make to the LORD from their fellowship offerings.[a]

29"Aaron's sacred garments will belong to his descendants so that they can be
anointed and ordained in them. 30The son who succeeds him as priest and comes to
the Tent of Meeting to minister in the Holy Place is to wear them seven days.

31"Take the ram for the ordination and cook the meat in a sacred place. 32At the
entrance to the Tent of Meeting, Aaron and his sons are to eat the meat of the
ram and the bread that is in the basket. 33They are to eat these offerings by which
atonement was made for their ordination and consecration. But no one else
may eat them, because they are sacred. 34And if any of the meat of the ordination
ram or any bread is left over till morning, burn it up. It must not be eaten, because
it is sacred.

35"Do for Aaron and his sons everything I have commanded you, taking seven
days to ordain them. 36Sacrifice a bull each day as a sin offering to make atonement.
Purify the altar by making atonement for it, and anoint it to consecrate it. 37For
seven days make atonement for the altar and consecrate it. Then the altar will be
most holy, and whatever touches it will be holy.

38"This is what you are to offer on the altar regularly each day: two lambs a
year old. 39Offer one in the morning and the other at twilight. 40With the first lamb
offer a tenth of an ephah[b] of fine flour mixed with a quarter of a hin[c] of oil from
pressed olives, and a quarter of a hin of wine as a drink offering. 41Sacrifice the other
lamb at twilight with the same grain offering and its drink offering as in the morn-
ing—a pleasing aroma, an offering made to the LORD by fire.

42"For the generations to come this burnt offering is to be made regularly at
the entrance to the Tent of Meeting before the LORD. There I will meet you and
speak to you; 43there also I will meet with the Israelites, and the place will be conse-
crated by my glory.

44"So I will consecrate the Tent of Meeting and the altar and will consecrate
Aaron and his sons to serve me as priests. 45Then I will dwell among the
Israelites and be their God. 46They will know that I am the LORD their God, who
brought them out of Egypt so that I might dwell among them. I am the LORD their
God.

[a]28 Traditionally *peace offerings* [b]40 That is, probably about 2 quarts (about 2 liters) [c]40 That is, probably about 1 quart (about 1 liter)

THE ALTAR OF INCENSE

"Make an altar of acacia wood for burning incense. [2]It is to be square, a cubit long and a cubit wide, and two cubits high[a]—its horns of one piece with it. [3]Overlay the top and all the sides and the horns with pure gold, and make a gold molding around it. [4]Make two gold rings for the altar below the molding—two on opposite sides—to hold the poles used to carry it. [5]Make the poles of acacia wood and overlay them with gold. [6]Put the altar in front of the curtain that is before the ark of the Testimony—before the atonement cover that is over the Testimony—where I will meet with you.

[7]"Aaron must burn fragrant incense on the altar every morning when he tends the lamps. [8]He must burn incense again when he lights the lamps at twilight so incense will burn regularly before the LORD for the generations to come. [9]Do not offer on this altar any other incense or any burnt offering or grain offering, and do not pour a drink offering on it. [10]Once a year Aaron shall make atonement on its horns. This annual atonement must be made with the blood of the atoning sin offering for the generations to come. It is most holy to the LORD."

ATONEMENT MONEY

[11]Then the LORD said to Moses, [12]"When you take a census of the Israelites to count them, each one must pay the LORD a ransom for his life at the time he is counted. Then no plague will come on them when you number them. [13]Each one who crosses over to those already counted is to give a half shekel,[b] according to the sanctuary shekel, which weighs twenty gerahs. This half shekel is an offering to the LORD. [14]All who cross over, those twenty years old or more, are to give an offering to the LORD. [15]The rich are not to give more than a half shekel and the poor are not to give less when you make the offering to the LORD to atone for your lives. [16]Receive the atonement money from the Israelites and use it for the service of the Tent of Meeting. It will be a memorial for the Israelites before the LORD, making atonement for your lives."

BASIN FOR WASHING

[17]Then the LORD said to Moses, [18]"Make a bronze basin, with its bronze stand, for washing. Place it between the Tent of Meeting and the altar, and put water in it. [19]Aaron and his sons are to wash their hands and feet with water from it. [20]Whenever they enter the Tent of Meeting, they shall wash with water so that they will not die. Also, when they approach the altar to minister by presenting an offering made to the LORD by fire, [21]they shall wash their hands and feet so that they will not die. This is to be a lasting ordinance for Aaron and his descendants for the generations to come."

ANOINTING OIL

[22]Then the LORD said to Moses, [23]"Take the following fine spices: 500 shekels[c] of liquid myrrh, half as much (that is, 250 shekels) of fragrant cinnamon, 250 shekels of fragrant cane, [24]500 shekels of cassia—all according to the sanctuary shekel—and a hin[d] of olive oil. [25]Make these into a sacred anointing oil, a fragrant blend, the work of a perfumer. It will be the sacred anointing oil. [26]Then use it to anoint the Tent of Meeting, the ark of the Testimony, [27]the table and all its articles, the lampstand and its accessories, the altar of incense, [28]the altar of burnt offering and all its

[a]2 That is, about 1 1/2 feet (about 0.5 meter) long and wide and about 3 feet (about 0.9 meter) high
[b]13 That is, about 1/5 ounce (about 6 grams); also in verse 15 [c]23 That is, about 12 1/2 pounds (about 6 kilograms) [d]24 That is, probably about 4 quarts (about 4 liters)

utensils, and the basin with its stand. [29]You shall consecrate them so they will be most holy, and whatever touches them will be holy.

[30]"Anoint Aaron and his sons and consecrate them so they may serve me as priests. [31]Say to the Israelites, 'This is to be my sacred anointing oil for the generations to come. [32]Do not pour it on men's bodies and do not make any oil with the same formula. It is sacred, and you are to consider it sacred. [33]Whoever makes perfume like it and whoever puts it on anyone other than a priest must be cut off from his people.' "

INCENSE

[34]Then the LORD said to Moses, "Take fragrant spices—gum resin, onycha and galbanum—and pure frankincense, all in equal amounts, [35]and make a fragrant blend of incense, the work of a perfumer. It is to be salted and pure and sacred. [36]Grind some of it to powder and place it in front of the Testimony in the Tent of Meeting, where I will meet with you. It shall be most holy to you. [37]Do not make any incense with this formula for yourselves; consider it holy to the LORD. [38]Whoever makes any like it to enjoy its fragrance must be cut off from his people."

BEZALEL AND OHOLIAB

31 Then the LORD said to Moses, [2]"See, I have chosen Bezalel son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, [3]and I have filled him with the Spirit of God, with skill, ability and knowledge in all kinds of crafts— [4]to make artistic designs for work in gold, silver and bronze, [5]to cut and set stones, to work in wood, and to engage in all kinds of craftsmanship. [6]Moreover, I have appointed Oholiab son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, to help him. Also I have given skill to all the craftsmen to make everything I have commanded you: [7]the Tent of Meeting, the ark of the Testimony with the atonement cover on it, and all the other furnishings of the tent— [8]the table and its articles, the pure gold lampstand and all its accessories, the altar of incense, [9]the altar of burnt offering and all its utensils, the basin with its stand— [10]and also the woven garments, both the sacred garments for Aaron the priest and the garments for his sons when they serve as priests, [11]and the anointing oil and fragrant incense for the Holy Place. They are to make them just as I commanded you."

THE SABBATH

[12]Then the LORD said to Moses, [13]"Say to the Israelites, 'You must observe my Sabbaths. This will be a sign between me and you for the generations to come, so you may know that I am the LORD, who makes you holy.[a]

[14]" 'Observe the Sabbath, because it is holy to you. Anyone who desecrates it must be put to death; whoever does any work on that day must be cut off from his people. [15]For six days, work is to be done,
but the seventh day is a Sabbath of rest,
holy to the LORD. Whoever does any work
on the Sabbath day must be put to death.
[16]The Israelites are to observe the Sabbath,
celebrating it for the generations to come
as a lasting covenant. [17]It will be a sign
between me and the Israelites forever, for in six days the LORD made the heavens and the earth, and on the seventh day he abstained from work and rested.' "

[18]When the LORD finished speaking to Moses on Mount Sinai, he gave him the two tablets of the Testimony, the tablets of stone inscribed by the finger of God.

31:15
Rest

Exodus 23:12 ◄► Exodus 34:21

[a]13 Or *who sanctifies you;* or *who sets you apart as holy*

THE GOLDEN CALF

32 When the people saw that Moses was so long in coming down from the mountain, they gathered around Aaron and said, "Come, make us gods[a] who will go before us. As for this fellow Moses who brought us up out of Egypt, we don't know what has happened to him."

2 Aaron answered them, "Take off the gold earrings that your wives, your sons and your daughters are wearing, and bring them to me." 3 So all the people took off their earrings and brought them to Aaron. 4 He took what they handed him and made it into an idol cast in the shape of a calf, fashioning it with a tool. Then they said, "These are your gods,[b] O Israel, who brought you up out of Egypt."

5 When Aaron saw this, he built an altar in front of the calf and announced, "Tomorrow there will be a festival to the LORD." 6 So the next day the people rose early and sacrificed burnt offerings and presented fellowship offerings.[c] Afterward they sat down to eat and drink and got up to indulge in revelry.

32:6 Parties

◄► Judges 9:27

7 Then the LORD said to Moses, "Go down, because your people, whom you brought up out of Egypt, have become corrupt. 8 They have been quick to turn away from what I commanded them and have made themselves an idol cast in the shape of a calf. They have bowed down to it and sacrificed to it and have said, 'These are your gods, O Israel, who brought you up out of Egypt.'

9 "I have seen these people," the LORD said to Moses, "and they are a stiff-necked people. 10 Now leave me alone so that my anger may burn against them and that I may destroy them. Then I will make you into a great nation."

11 But Moses sought the favor of the LORD his God. "O LORD," he said, "why should your anger burn against your people, whom you brought out of Egypt with great power and a mighty hand? 12 Why should the Egyptians say, 'It was with evil intent that he brought them out, to kill them in the mountains and to wipe them off the face of the earth'? Turn from your fierce anger; relent and do not bring disaster on your people. 13 Remember your servants Abraham, Isaac and Israel, to whom you swore by your own self: 'I will make your descendants as numerous as the stars in the sky and I will give your descendants all this land I promised them, and it will be their inheritance forever.' " 14 Then the LORD relented and did not bring on his people the disaster he had threatened.

15 Moses turned and went down the mountain with the two tablets of the Testimony in his hands. They were inscribed on both sides, front and back. 16 The tablets were the work of God; the writing was the writing of God, engraved on the tablets.

17 When Joshua heard the noise of the people shouting, he said to Moses, "There is the sound of war in the camp."

18 Moses replied:

> "It is not the sound of victory,
> it is not the sound of defeat;
> it is the sound of singing that I
> hear."

19 When Moses approached the camp

32:19 Anger

◄► Leviticus 10:16

[a] 1 Or *a god*; also in verses 23 and 31 [b] 4 Or *This is your god*; also in verse 8 [c] 6 Traditionally *peace offerings*

and saw the calf and the dancing, his anger burned and he threw the tablets out of his hands, breaking them to pieces at the foot of the mountain. 20And he took the calf they had made and burned it in the fire; then he ground it to powder, scattered it on the water and made the Israelites drink it.

21He said to Aaron, "What did these people do to you, that you led them into such great sin?"

22"Do not be angry, my lord," Aaron answered. "You know how prone these people are to evil. 23They said to me, 'Make us gods who will go before us. As for this fellow Moses who brought us up out of Egypt, we don't know what has happened to him.' 24So I told them, 'Whoever has any gold jewelry, take it off.' Then they gave me the gold, and I threw it into the fire, and out came this calf!"

25Moses saw that the people were running wild and that Aaron had let them get out of control and so become a laughingstock to their enemies. 26So he stood at the entrance to the camp and said, "Whoever is for the LORD, come to me." And all the Levites rallied to him.

27Then he said to them, "This is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says: 'Each man strap a sword to his side. Go back and forth through the camp from one end to the other, each killing his brother and friend and neighbor.' " 28The Levites did as Moses commanded, and that day about three thousand of the people died. 29Then Moses said, "You have been set apart to the LORD today, for you were against your own sons and brothers, and he has blessed you this day."

30The next day Moses said to the people, "You have committed a great sin. But now I will go up to the LORD; perhaps I can make atonement for your sin."

31So Moses went back to the LORD and said, "Oh, what a great sin these people have committed! They have made themselves gods of gold. 32But now, please forgive their sin—but if not, then blot me out of the book you have written."

33The LORD replied to Moses, "Whoever has sinned against me I will blot out of my book. 34Now go, lead the people to the place I spoke of, and my angel will go before you. However, when the time comes for me to punish, I will punish them for their sin."

35And the LORD struck the people with a plague because of what they did with the calf Aaron had made.

Then the LORD said to Moses, "Leave this place, you and the people you brought up out of Egypt, and go up to the land I promised on oath to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, saying, 'I will give it to your descendants.' 2I will send an angel before you and drive out the Canaanites, Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites and Jebusites. 3Go up to the land flowing with milk and honey. But I will not go with you, because you are a stiff-necked people and I might destroy you on the way."

4When the people heard these distressing words, they began to mourn and no one put on any ornaments. 5For the LORD had said to Moses, "Tell the Israelites,

32:22
"It's Her Fault!"
Genesis 27:36 ◄► 1 Samuel 15:21

32:29
Commitment
◄► 1 Chronicles 29:5

32:32
Praying for Others
◄► Numbers 12:13

'You are a stiff-necked people. If I were to go with you even for a moment, I might destroy you. Now take off your ornaments and I will decide what to do with you.' "
6So the Israelites stripped off their ornaments at Mount Horeb.

THE TENT OF MEETING

7Now Moses used to take a tent and pitch it outside the camp some distance away, calling it the "tent of meeting." Anyone inquiring of the LORD would go to the tent of meeting outside the camp. 8And whenever Moses went out to the tent, all the people rose and stood at the entrances to their tents, watching Moses until he entered the tent. 9As Moses went into the tent, the pillar of cloud would come down and stay at the entrance, while the LORD spoke with Moses. 10Whenever the people saw the pillar of cloud standing at the entrance to the tent, they all stood and worshiped, each at the entrance to his tent. 11The LORD would speak to Moses face to face, as a man speaks with his friend. Then Moses would return to the camp, but his young aide Joshua son of Nun did not leave the tent.

33:8
Respecting God's People
◄► Acts 28:10

33:11
God's Friends
◄► Numbers 12:8

MOSES AND THE GLORY OF THE LORD

12Moses said to the LORD, "You have been telling me, 'Lead these people,' but you have not let me know whom you will send with me. You have said, 'I know you by name and you have found favor with me.' 13If you are pleased with me, teach me your ways so I may know you and continue to find favor with you. Remember that this nation is your people."

14The LORD replied, "My Presence will go with you, and I will give you rest."

15Then Moses said to him, "If your Presence does not go with us, do not send us up from here. 16How will anyone know that you are pleased with me and with your people unless you go with us? What else will distinguish me and your people from all the other people on the face of the earth?"

17And the LORD said to Moses, "I will do the very thing you have asked, because I am pleased with you and I know you by name."

18Then Moses said, "Now show me your glory."

19And the LORD said, "I will cause all my goodness to pass in front of you, and I will proclaim my name, the LORD, in your presence. I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion. 20But," he said, "you cannot see my face, for no one may see me and live."

21Then the LORD said, "There is a place near me where you may stand on a rock. 22When my glory passes by, I will put you in a cleft in the rock and cover you with my hand until I have passed by. 23Then I will remove my hand and you will see my back; but my face must not be seen."

THE NEW STONE TABLETS

The LORD said to Moses, "Chisel out two stone tablets like the first ones, and I will write on them the words that were on the first tablets, which you broke. 2Be ready in the morning, and then come up on Mount Sinai. Present yourself to me there on top of the mountain. 3No one is to come with you or be seen anywhere on

the mountain; not even the flocks and herds may graze in front of the mountain."
[4]So Moses chiseled out two stone tablets like the first ones and went up Mount Sinai early in the morning, as the LORD had commanded him; and he carried the two stone tablets in his hands. [5]Then the LORD came down in the cloud and stood there with him and proclaimed his name, the LORD. [6]And he passed in front of Moses, proclaiming, "The LORD, the LORD, the compassionate and gracious God, slow to anger, abounding in love and faithfulness, [7]maintaining love to thousands, and forgiving wickedness, rebellion and sin. Yet he does not leave the guilty unpunished; he punishes the children and their children for the sin of the fathers to the third and fourth generation."
[8]Moses bowed to the ground at once and worshiped. [9]"O Lord, if I have found favor in your eyes," he said, "then let the Lord go with us. Although this is a stiff-necked people, forgive our wickedness and our sin, and take us as your inheritance."
[10]Then the LORD said: "I am making a covenant with you. Before all your people I will do wonders never before done in any nation in all the world. The people you live among will see how awesome is the work that I, the LORD, will do for you.
[11]Obey what I command you today. I will drive out before you the Amorites, Canaanites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites and Jebusites. [12]Be careful not to make a treaty with those who live in the land where you are going, or they will be a snare among you. [13]Break down their altars, smash their sacred stones and cut down their Asherah poles.[a] [14]Do not worship any other god, for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God.
[15]"Be careful not to make a treaty with those who live in the land; for when they prostitute themselves to their gods and sacrifice to them, they will invite you and you will eat their sacrifices. [16]And when you choose some of their daughters as wives for your sons and those daughters prostitute themselves to their gods, they will lead your sons to do the same.
[17]"Do not make cast idols.
[18]"Celebrate the Feast of Unleavened Bread. For seven days eat bread made without yeast, as I commanded you. Do this at the appointed time in the month of Abib, for in that month you came out of Egypt.
[19]"The first offspring of every womb belongs to me, including all the firstborn males of your livestock, whether from herd or flock. [20]Redeem the firstborn donkey with a lamb, but if you do not redeem it, break its neck. Redeem all your firstborn sons.
"No one is to appear before me empty-handed.
[21]"Six days you shall labor, but on the

[a]13 That is, symbols of the goddess Asherah

34:7
Promise of Mercy
2 Samuel 22:26

34:12
Bad Friends
Exodus 23:33 ◄► Psalm 1:1

34:14
God Is Jealous
Exodus 20:5 ◄► Deuteronomy 4:24

34:21
Rest
Exodus 31:15 ◄► Exodus 35:2

seventh day you shall rest; even during the plowing season and harvest you must rest.

22"Celebrate the Feast of Weeks with the firstfruits of the wheat harvest, and the Feast of Ingathering at the turn of the year.[a] 23Three times a year all your men are to appear before the Sovereign LORD, the God of Israel. 24I will drive out nations before you and enlarge your territory, and no one will covet your land when you go up three times each year to appear before the LORD your God.

25"Do not offer the blood of a sacrifice to me along with anything containing yeast, and do not let any of the sacrifice from the Passover Feast remain until morning.

26"Bring the best of the firstfruits of your soil to the house of the LORD your God.

"Do not cook a young goat in its mother's milk."

27Then the LORD said to Moses, "Write down these words, for in accordance with these words I have made a covenant with you and with Israel." 28Moses was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights without eating bread or drinking water. And he wrote on the tablets the words of the covenant—the Ten Commandments.

THE RADIANT FACE OF MOSES

29When Moses came down from Mount Sinai with the two tablets of the Testimony in his hands, he was not aware that his face was radiant because he had spoken with the LORD. 30When Aaron and all the Israelites saw Moses, his face was radiant, and they were afraid to come near him. 31But Moses called to them; so Aaron and all the leaders of the community came back to him, and he spoke to them. 32Afterward all the Israelites came near him, and he gave them all the commands the LORD had given him on Mount Sinai.

33When Moses finished speaking to them, he put a veil over his face. 34But whenever he entered the LORD's presence to speak with him, he removed the veil until he came out. And when he came out and told the Israelites what he had been commanded, 35they saw that his face was radiant. Then Moses would put the veil back over his face until he went in to speak with the LORD.

SABBATH REGULATIONS

Moses assembled the whole Israelite community and said to them, "These are the things the LORD has commanded you to do: 2For six days, work is to be done, but the seventh day shall be your holy day, a Sabbath of rest to the LORD. Whoever does any work on it must be put to death. 3Do not light a fire in any of your dwellings on the Sabbath day."

35:2
Rest
Exodus 34:21 ◄► Leviticus 23:3

MATERIALS FOR THE TABERNACLE

4Moses said to the whole Israelite community, "This is what the LORD has commanded: 5From what you have, take an offering for the LORD. Everyone who is willing is to bring to the LORD an offering of gold, silver and bronze; 6blue, purple and scarlet yarn and fine linen; goat hair; 7ram skins dyed red and hides of sea cows[b]; acacia wood; 8olive oil for the

35:5
Tithing
Exodus 25:2 ◄► Numbers 31:50

[a]22 That is, in the fall [b]7 That is, dugongs; also in verse 23

light; spices for the anointing oil and for the fragrant incense; [9]and onyx stones and other gems to be mounted on the ephod and breastpiece.

[10]"All who are skilled among you are to come and make everything the LORD has commanded: [11]the tabernacle with its tent and its covering, clasps, frames, crossbars, posts and bases; [12]the ark with its poles and the atonement cover and the curtain that shields it; [13]the table with its poles and all its articles and the bread of the Presence; [14]the lampstand that is for light with its accessories, lamps and oil for the light; [15]the altar of incense with its poles, the anointing oil and the fragrant incense; the curtain for the doorway at the entrance to the tabernacle; [16]the altar of burnt offering with its bronze grating, its poles and all its utensils; the bronze basin with its stand; [17]the curtains of the courtyard with its posts and bases, and the curtain for the entrance to the courtyard; [18]the tent pegs for the tabernacle and for the courtyard, and their ropes; [19]the woven garments worn for ministering in the sanctuary—both the sacred garments for Aaron the priest and the garments for his sons when they serve as priests."

[20]Then the whole Israelite community withdrew from Moses' presence, [21]and everyone who was willing and whose heart moved him came and brought an offering to the LORD for the work on the Tent of Meeting, for all its service, and for the sacred garments. [22]All who were willing, men and women alike, came and brought gold jewelry of all kinds: brooches, earrings, rings and ornaments. They all presented their gold as a wave offering to the LORD. [23]Everyone who had blue, purple or scarlet yarn or fine linen, or goat hair, ram skins dyed red or hides of sea cows brought them. [24]Those presenting an offering of silver or bronze brought it as an offering to the LORD, and everyone who had acacia wood for any part of the work brought it. [25]Every skilled woman spun with her hands and brought what she had spun—blue, purple or scarlet yarn or fine linen. [26]And all the women who were willing and had the skill spun the goat hair. [27]The leaders brought onyx stones and other gems to be mounted on the ephod and breastpiece. [28]They also brought spices and olive oil for the light and for the anointing oil and for the fragrant incense. [29]All the Israelite men and women who were willing brought to the LORD freewill offerings for all the work the LORD through Moses had commanded them to do.

35:22
Examples of Generosity

◄► Exodus 36:5

BEZALEL AND OHOLIAB

[30]Then Moses said to the Israelites, "See, the LORD has chosen Bezalel son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, [31]and he has filled him with the Spirit of God, with skill, ability and knowledge in all kinds of crafts— [32]to make artistic designs for work in gold, silver and bronze, [33]to cut and set stones, to work in wood and to engage in all kinds of artistic craftsmanship. [34]And he has given both him and Oholiab son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, the ability to teach others. [35]He has filled them with skill to do all kinds of work as craftsmen, designers, embroiderers in blue, purple and scarlet yarn and fine linen, and weavers—all of them master craftsmen and designers.

36 [1]So Bezalel, Oholiab and every skilled person to whom the LORD has given skill and ability to know how to carry out all the work of constructing the sanctuary are to do the work just as the Lord has commanded."

[2]Then Moses summoned Bezalel and Oholiab and every skilled person to whom the LORD had given ability and who was willing to come and do the work. [3]They

received from Moses all the offerings the Israelites had brought to carry out the work of constructing the sanctuary. And the people continued to bring freewill offerings morning after morning. 4So all the skilled craftsmen who were doing all the work on the sanctuary left their work 5and said to Moses, "The people are bringing more than enough for doing the work the LORD commanded to be done."

6Then Moses gave an order and they sent this word throughout the camp: "No man or woman is to make anything else as an offering for the sanctuary." And so the people were restrained from bringing more, 7because what they already had was more than enough to do all the work.

36:5
Examples of Generosity
Exodus 35:22 ◄► Numbers 7:3

THE TABERNACLE

8All the skilled men among the workmen made the tabernacle with ten curtains of finely twisted linen and blue, purple and scarlet yarn, with cherubim worked into them by a skilled craftsman. 9All the curtains were the same size—twenty-eight cubits long and four cubits wide.[a] 10They joined five of the curtains together and did the same with the other five. 11Then they made loops of blue material along the edge of the end curtain in one set, and the same was done with the end curtain in the other set. 12They also made fifty loops on one curtain and fifty loops on the end curtain of the other set, with the loops opposite each other. 13Then they made fifty gold clasps and used them to fasten the two sets of curtains together so that the tabernacle was a unit.

14They made curtains of goat hair for the tent over the tabernacle—eleven altogether. 15All eleven curtains were the same size—thirty cubits long and four cubits wide.[b] 16They joined five of the curtains into one set and the other six into another set. 17Then they made fifty loops along the edge of the end curtain in one set and also along the edge of the end curtain in the other set. 18They made fifty bronze clasps to fasten the tent together as a unit. 19Then they made for the tent a covering of ram skins dyed red, and over that a covering of hides of sea cows.[c]

20They made upright frames of acacia wood for the tabernacle. 21Each frame was ten cubits long and a cubit and a half wide,[d] 22with two projections set parallel to each other. They made all the frames of the tabernacle in this way. 23They made twenty frames for the south side of the tabernacle 24and made forty silver bases to go under them—two bases for each frame, one under each projection. 25For the other side, the north side of the tabernacle, they made twenty frames 26and forty silver bases—two under each frame. 27They made six frames for the far end, that is, the west end of the tabernacle, 28and two frames were made for the corners of the tabernacle at the far end. 29At these two corners the frames were double from the bottom all the way to the top and fitted into a single ring; both were made alike. 30So there were eight frames and sixteen silver bases—two under each frame.

31They also made crossbars of acacia wood: five for the frames on one side of the tabernacle, 32five for those on the other side, and five for the frames on the west, at the far end of the tabernacle. 33They made the center crossbar so that it extended from end to end at the middle of the frames. 34They overlaid the frames with gold and made gold rings to hold the crossbars. They also overlaid the crossbars with gold.

[a] *9* That is, about 42 feet (about 12.5 meters) long and 6 feet (about 1.8 meters) wide [b] *15* That is, about 45 feet (about 13.5 meters) long and 6 feet (about 1.8 meters) wide [c] *19* That is, dugongs [d] *21* That is, about 15 feet (about 4.5 meters) long and 2 1/4 feet (about 0.7 meter) wide

35They made the curtain of blue, purple and scarlet yarn and finely twisted linen,
with cherubim worked into it by a skilled craftsman. 36They made four posts of
acacia wood for it and overlaid them with gold. They made gold hooks for them
and cast their four silver bases. 37For the entrance to the tent they made a curtain of
blue, purple and scarlet yarn and finely twisted linen—the work of an embroiderer;
38and they made five posts with hooks for them. They overlaid the tops of the posts
and their bands with gold and made their five bases of bronze.

THE ARK

Bezalel made the ark of acacia wood—two and a half cubits long, a cubit and a
half wide, and a cubit and a half high.[a] 2He overlaid it with pure gold, both inside
and out, and made a gold molding around it. 3He cast four gold rings for it and
fastened them to its four feet, with two rings on one side and two rings on the
other. 4Then he made poles of acacia wood and overlaid them with gold. 5And he
inserted the poles into the rings on the sides of the ark to carry it.

6He made the atonement cover of pure gold—two and a half cubits long and a
cubit and a half wide.[b] 7Then he made two cherubim out of hammered gold at the
ends of the cover. 8He made one cherub on one end and the second cherub on the
other; at the two ends he made them of one piece with the cover. 9The cherubim
had their wings spread upward, overshadowing the cover with them. The cherubim
faced each other, looking toward the cover.

THE TABLE

10They[c] made the table of acacia wood—two cubits long, a cubit wide, and a cubit
and a half high.[d] 11Then they overlaid it with pure gold and made a gold molding
around it. 12They also made around it a rim a handbreadth[e] wide and put a gold
molding on the rim. 13They cast four gold rings for the table and fastened them to
the four corners, where the four legs were. 14The rings were put close to the rim to
hold the poles used in carrying the table. 15The poles for carrying the table were
made of acacia wood and were overlaid with gold. 16And they made from pure gold
the articles for the table—its plates and dishes and bowls and its pitchers for the
pouring out of drink offerings.

THE LAMPSTAND

17They made the lampstand of pure gold and hammered it out, base and shaft; its
flowerlike cups, buds and blossoms were of one piece with it. 18Six branches ex-
tended from the sides of the lampstand—three on one side and three on the other.
19Three cups shaped like almond flowers with buds and blossoms were on one
branch, three on the next branch and the same for all six branches extending from
the lampstand. 20And on the lampstand were four cups shaped like almond flowers
with buds and blossoms. 21One bud was under the first pair of branches extending
from the lampstand, a second bud under the second pair, and a third bud under the
third pair—six branches in all. 22The buds and the branches were all of one piece
with the lampstand, hammered out of pure gold.

23They made its seven lamps, as well as its wick trimmers and trays, of pure gold.
24They made the lampstand and all its accessories from one talent[f] of pure gold.

[a] *1* That is, about 3 3/4 feet (about 1.1 meters) long and 2 1/4 feet (about 0.7 meter) wide and high
[b] *6* That is, about 3 3/4 feet (about 1.1 meters) long and 2 1/4 feet (about 0.7 meter) wide
[c] *10* Or *He*; also in verses 11-29
[d] *10* That is, about 3 feet (about 0.9 meter) long, 1 1/2 feet (about 0.5 meter) wide, and 2 1/4 feet (about 0.7 meter) high
[e] *12* That is, about 3 inches (about 8 centimeters)
[f] *24* That is, about 75 pounds (about 34 kilograms)

THE ALTAR OF INCENSE

25 They made the altar of incense out of acacia wood. It was square, a cubit long
and a cubit wide, and two cubits high[a]—its horns of one piece with it. 26 They overlaid
the top and all the sides and the horns with pure gold, and made a gold molding
around it. 27 They made two gold rings below the molding—two on opposite sides—
to hold the poles used to carry it. 28 They made the poles of acacia wood and over-
laid them with gold.

29 They also made the sacred anointing oil and the pure, fragrant incense—the
work of a perfumer.

THE ALTAR OF BURNT OFFERING

They[b] built the altar of burnt offering of acacia wood, three cubits[c] high; it was
square, five cubits long and five cubits wide.[d] 2 They made a horn at each of the four
corners, so that the horns and the altar were of one piece, and they overlaid the altar
with bronze. 3 They made all its utensils of bronze—its pots, shovels, sprinkling
bowls, meat forks and firepans. 4 They made a grating for the altar, a bronze net-
work, to be under its ledge, halfway up the altar. 5 They cast bronze rings to hold the
poles for the four corners of the bronze grating. 6 They made the poles of acacia
wood and overlaid them with bronze. 7 They inserted the poles into the rings so
they would be on the sides of the altar for carrying it. They made it hollow, out of
boards.

BASIN FOR WASHING

8 They made the bronze basin and its bronze stand from the mirrors of the women
who served at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting.

THE COURTYARD

9 Next they made the courtyard. The south side was a hundred cubits[e] long and
had curtains of finely twisted linen, 10 with twenty posts and twenty bronze bases,
and with silver hooks and bands on the posts. 11 The north side was also a hundred
cubits long and had twenty posts and twenty bronze bases, with silver hooks and
bands on the posts.

12 The west end was fifty cubits[f] wide and had curtains, with ten posts and ten
bases, with silver hooks and bands on the posts. 13 The east end, toward the sunrise,
was also fifty cubits wide. 14 Curtains fifteen cubits[g] long were on one side of the
entrance, with three posts and three bases, 15 and curtains fifteen cubits long were
on the other side of the entrance to the courtyard, with three posts and three bases.
16 All the curtains around the courtyard were of finely twisted linen. 17 The bases for
the posts were bronze. The hooks and bands on the posts were silver, and their tops
were overlaid with silver; so all the posts of the courtyard had silver bands.

18 The curtain for the entrance to the courtyard was of blue, purple and scarlet
yarn and finely twisted linen—the work of an embroiderer. It was twenty cubits[h]
long and, like the curtains of the courtyard, five cubits[i] high, 19 with four posts and
four bronze bases. Their hooks and bands were silver, and their tops were overlaid
with silver. 20 All the tent pegs of the tabernacle and of the surrounding courtyard
were bronze.

[a] *25* That is, about 1 1/2 feet (about 0.5 meter) long and wide, and about 3 feet (about 0.9 meter) high
[b] *1* Or *He*; also in verses 2-9 [c] *1* That is, about 4 1/2 feet (about 1.3 meters) [d] *1* That is, about 7 1/2 feet (about 2.3 meters) long and wide [e] *9* That is, about 150 feet (about 46 meters) [f] *12* That is, about 75 feet (about 23 meters) [g] *14* That is, about 22 1/2 feet (about 6.9 meters) [h] *18* That is, about 30 feet (about 9 meters) [i] *18* That is, about 7 1/2 feet (about 2.3 meters)

THE MATERIALS USED

21These are the amounts of the materials used for the tabernacle, the tabernacle of the Testimony, which were recorded at Moses' command by the Levites under the direction of Ithamar son of Aaron, the priest. 22(Bezalel son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made everything the LORD commanded Moses; 23with him was Oholiab son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan—a craftsman and designer, and an embroiderer in blue, purple and scarlet yarn and fine linen.) 24The total amount of the gold from the wave offering used for all the work on the sanctuary was 29 talents and 730 shekels,[a] according to the sanctuary shekel.

25The silver obtained from those of the community who were counted in the census was 100 talents and 1,775 shekels,[b] according to the sanctuary shekel— 26one beka per person, that is, half a shekel,[c] according to the sanctuary shekel, from everyone who had crossed over to those counted, twenty years old or more, a total of 603,550 men. 27The 100 talents[d] of silver were used to cast the bases for the sanctuary and for the curtain—100 bases from the 100 talents, one talent for each base. 28They used the 1,775 shekels[e] to make the hooks for the posts, to overlay the tops of the posts, and to make their bands.

29The bronze from the wave offering was 70 talents and 2,400 shekels.[f] 30They used it to make the bases for the entrance to the Tent of Meeting, the bronze altar with its bronze grating and all its utensils, 31the bases for the surrounding courtyard and those for its entrance and all the tent pegs for the tabernacle and those for the surrounding courtyard.

THE PRIESTLY GARMENTS

From the blue, purple and scarlet yarn they made woven garments for ministering in the sanctuary. They also made sacred garments for Aaron, as the LORD commanded Moses.

THE EPHOD

2They[g] made the ephod of gold, and of blue, purple and scarlet yarn, and of finely twisted linen. 3They hammered out thin sheets of gold and cut strands to be worked into the blue, purple and scarlet yarn and fine linen—the work of a skilled craftsman. 4They made shoulder pieces for the ephod, which were attached to two of its corners, so it could be fastened. 5Its skillfully woven waistband was like it—of one piece with the ephod and made with gold, and with blue, purple and scarlet yarn, and with finely twisted linen, as the LORD commanded Moses.

6They mounted the onyx stones in gold filigree settings and engraved them like a seal with the names of the sons of Israel. 7Then they fastened them on the shoulder pieces of the ephod as memorial stones for the sons of Israel, as the LORD commanded Moses.

THE BREASTPIECE

8They fashioned the breastpiece—the work of a skilled craftsman. They made it like the ephod: of gold, and of blue, purple and scarlet yarn, and of finely twisted linen. 9It was square—a span[h] long and a span wide—and folded double. 10Then they mounted four rows of precious stones on it. In the first row there was a ruby, a

[a] 24 The weight of the gold was a little over one ton (about 1 metric ton). [b] 25 The weight of the silver was a little over 3 3/4 tons (about 3.4 metric tons). [c] 26 That is, about 1/5 ounce (about 5.5 grams) [d] 27 That is, about 3 3/4 tons (about 3.4 metric tons) [e] 28 That is, about 45 pounds (about 20 kilograms) [f] 29 The weight of the bronze was about 2 1/2 tons (about 2.4 metric tons). [g] 2 Or *He*; also in verses 7, 8 and 22 [h] 9 That is, about 9 inches (about 22 centimeters)

topaz and a beryl; [11]in the second row a turquoise, a sapphire[a] and an emerald; [12]in the third row a jacinth, an agate and an amethyst; [13]in the fourth row a chrysolite, an onyx and a jasper.[b] They were mounted in gold filigree settings. [14]There were twelve stones, one for each of the names of the sons of Israel, each engraved like a seal with the name of one of the twelve tribes.

[15]For the breastpiece they made braided chains of pure gold, like a rope. [16]They made two gold filigree settings and two gold rings, and fastened the rings to two of the corners of the breastpiece. [17]They fastened the two gold chains to the rings at the corners of the breastpiece, [18]and the other ends of the chains to the two settings, attaching them to the shoulder pieces of the ephod at the front. [19]They made two gold rings and attached them to the other two corners of the breastpiece on the inside edge next to the ephod. [20]Then they made two more gold rings and attached them to the bottom of the shoulder pieces on the front of the ephod, close to the seam just above the waistband of the ephod. [21]They tied the rings of the breastpiece to the rings of the ephod with blue cord, connecting it to the waistband so that the breastpiece would not swing out from the ephod—as the LORD commanded Moses.

OTHER PRIESTLY GARMENTS

[22]They made the robe of the ephod entirely of blue cloth—the work of a weaver—[23]with an opening in the center of the robe like the opening of a collar,[c] and a band around this opening, so that it would not tear. [24]They made pomegranates of blue, purple and scarlet yarn and finely twisted linen around the hem of the robe. [25]And they made bells of pure gold and attached them around the hem between the pomegranates. [26]The bells and pomegranates alternated around the hem of the robe to be worn for ministering, as the LORD commanded Moses.

[27]For Aaron and his sons, they made tunics of fine linen—the work of a weaver—[28]and the turban of fine linen, the linen headbands and the undergarments of finely twisted linen. [29]The sash was of finely twisted linen and blue, purple and scarlet yarn—the work of an embroiderer—as the LORD commanded Moses.

[30]They made the plate, the sacred diadem, out of pure gold and engraved on it, like an inscription on a seal: HOLY TO THE LORD. [31]Then they fastened a blue cord to it to attach it to the turban, as the LORD commanded Moses.

MOSES INSPECTS THE TABERNACLE

[32]So all the work on the tabernacle, the Tent of Meeting, was completed. The Israelites did everything just as the LORD commanded Moses. [33]Then they brought the tabernacle to Moses: the tent and all its furnishings, its clasps, frames, crossbars, posts and bases; [34]the covering of ram skins dyed red, the covering of hides of sea cows[d] and the shielding curtain; [35]the ark of the Testimony with its poles and the atonement cover; [36]the table with all its articles and the bread of the Presence; [37]the pure gold lampstand with its row of lamps and all its accessories, and the oil for the light; [38]the gold altar, the anointing oil, the fragrant incense, and the curtain for the entrance to the tent; [39]the bronze altar with its bronze grating, its poles and all its utensils; the basin with its stand; [40]the curtains of the courtyard with its posts and bases, and the curtain for the entrance to the courtyard; the ropes and tent pegs for the courtyard; all the furnishings for the tabernacle, the Tent of Meeting; [41]and the woven garments worn for ministering in the sanctuary, both the sacred gar-

[a] *11* Or *lapis lazuli* [b] *13* The precise identification of some of these precious stones is uncertain. [c] *23* The meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain. [d] *34* That is, dugongs

ments for Aaron the priest and the garments for his sons when serving as priests.
42The Israelites had done all the work just as the LORD had commanded Moses.
43Moses inspected the work and saw that they had done it just as the LORD had commanded. So Moses blessed them.

SETTING UP THE TABERNACLE

40 Then the LORD said to Moses: 2"Set up the tabernacle, the Tent of Meeting, on the first day of the first month. 3Place the ark of the Testimony in it and shield the ark with the curtain. 4Bring in the table and set out what belongs on it. Then bring in the lampstand and set up its lamps. 5Place the gold altar of incense in front of the ark of the Testimony and put the curtain at the entrance to the tabernacle.
6"Place the altar of burnt offering in front of the entrance to the tabernacle, the Tent of Meeting; 7place the basin between the Tent of Meeting and the altar and put water in it. 8Set up the courtyard around it and put the curtain at the entrance to the courtyard.
9"Take the anointing oil and anoint the tabernacle and everything in it; consecrate it and all its furnishings, and it will be holy. 10Then anoint the altar of burnt offering and all its utensils; consecrate the altar, and it will be most holy. 11Anoint the basin and its stand and consecrate them.
12"Bring Aaron and his sons to the entrance to the Tent of Meeting and wash them with water. 13Then dress Aaron in the sacred garments, anoint him and consecrate him so he may serve me as priest. 14Bring his sons and dress them in tunics. 15Anoint them just as you anointed their father, so they may serve me as priests. Their anointing will be to a priesthood that will continue for all generations to come." 16Moses did everything just as the LORD commanded him.
17So the tabernacle was set up on the first day of the first month in the second year. 18When Moses set up the tabernacle, he put the bases in place, erected the frames, inserted the crossbars and set up the posts. 19Then he spread the tent over the tabernacle and put the covering over the tent, as the LORD commanded him.
20He took the Testimony and placed it in the ark, attached the poles to the ark and put the atonement cover over it. 21Then he brought the ark into the tabernacle and hung the shielding curtain and shielded the ark of the Testimony, as the LORD commanded him.
22Moses placed the table in the Tent of Meeting on the north side of the tabernacle outside the curtain 23and set out the bread on it before the LORD, as the LORD commanded him.
24He placed the lampstand in the Tent of Meeting opposite the table on the south side of the tabernacle 25and set up the lamps before the LORD, as the LORD commanded him.
26Moses placed the gold altar in the Tent of Meeting in front of the curtain 27and burned fragrant incense on it, as the LORD commanded him. 28Then he put up the curtain at the entrance to the tabernacle.
29He set the altar of burnt offering near the entrance to the tabernacle, the Tent of Meeting, and offered on it burnt offerings and grain offerings, as the LORD commanded him.
30He placed the basin between the Tent of Meeting and the altar and put water in it for washing, 31and Moses and Aaron and his sons used it to wash their hands and feet. 32They washed whenever they entered the Tent of Meeting or approached the altar, as the LORD commanded Moses.
33Then Moses set up the courtyard around the tabernacle and altar and put up the curtain at the entrance to the courtyard. And so Moses finished the work.

THE GLORY OF THE LORD

34 Then the cloud covered the Tent of Meeting, and the glory of the LORD filled the
tabernacle. 35 Moses could not enter the Tent of Meeting because the cloud had settled
upon it, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

36 In all the travels of the Israelites, whenever the cloud lifted from above the
tabernacle, they would set out; 37 but if the cloud did not lift, they did not set out—
until the day it lifted. 38 So the cloud of the LORD was over the tabernacle by day, and
fire was in the cloud by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel during all their
travels.

Leviticus

AUTHOR
Moses

MAIN POINT
God gave laws to his people so that they would honor him and live healthy lives.

DATE WRITTEN
1445-1444 B.C.

27 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE
Moses, Aaron, Aaron's sons

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Describes several kinds of offerings, including those for guilt, grain, sin, and fellowship*
- *Explains why two of Aaron's sons were burned to death when they did a burnt offering wrong*
- *Tells what God has to say about getting rid of mildew, growing crops, and personal hygiene*
- *Gives instructions for the first Day of Atonement—still a major Jewish holiday*
- *Shows that God loves celebrations as much as laws when he called for various feasts*
- *Third book of Law*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The word leviticus indicates that the book is a handbook for the Levites, the priests of God's people.

THE BURNT OFFERING

The LORD called to Moses and spoke to him from the Tent of Meeting. He said,
2"Speak to the Israelites and say to them: 'When any of you brings an offering to
the LORD, bring as your offering an animal from either the herd or the flock.
3" 'If the offering is a burnt offering from the herd, he is to offer a male with-
out defect. He must present it at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting so that it[a]
will be acceptable to the LORD. 4He is to lay his hand on the head of the burnt
offering, and it will be accepted on his behalf to make atonement for him. 5He
is to slaughter the young bull before the LORD, and then Aaron's sons the priests
shall bring the blood and sprinkle it against the altar on all sides at the entrance
to the Tent of Meeting. 6He is to skin the burnt offering and cut it into pieces.
7The sons of Aaron the priest are to put fire on the altar and arrange wood on

[a]3 Or *he*

the fire. [8]Then Aaron's sons the priests shall arrange the pieces, including the head and the fat, on the burning wood that is on the altar. [9]He is to wash the inner parts and the legs with water, and the priest is to burn all of it on the altar. It is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, an aroma pleasing to the LORD.

[10]" 'If the offering is a burnt offering from the flock, from either the sheep or the goats, he is to offer a male without defect. [11]He is to slaughter it at the north side of the altar before the LORD, and Aaron's sons the priests shall sprinkle its blood against the altar on all sides. [12]He is to cut it into pieces, and the priest shall arrange them, including the head and the fat, on the burning wood that is on the altar. [13]He is to wash the inner parts and the legs with water, and the priest is to bring all of it and burn it on the altar. It is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, an aroma pleasing to the LORD.

[14]" 'If the offering to the LORD is a burnt offering of birds, he is to offer a dove or a young pigeon. [15]The priest shall bring it to the altar, wring off the head and burn it on the altar; its blood shall be drained out on the side of the altar. [16]He is to remove the crop with its contents[a] and throw it to the east side of the altar, where the ashes are. [17]He shall tear it open by the wings, not severing it completely, and then the priest shall burn it on the wood that is on the fire on the altar. It is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, an aroma pleasing to the LORD.

THE GRAIN OFFERING

2 " 'When someone brings a grain offering to the LORD, his offering is to be of fine flour. He is to pour oil on it, put incense on it [2]and take it to Aaron's sons the priests. The priest shall take a handful of the fine flour and oil, together with all the incense, and burn this as a memorial portion on the altar, an offering made by fire, an aroma pleasing to the LORD. [3]The rest of the grain offering belongs to Aaron and his sons; it is a most holy part of the offerings made to the LORD by fire.

[4]" 'If you bring a grain offering baked in an oven, it is to consist of fine flour: cakes made without yeast and mixed with oil, or[b] wafers made without yeast and spread with oil. [5]If your grain offering is prepared on a griddle, it is to be made of fine flour mixed with oil, and without yeast. [6]Crumble it and pour oil on it; it is a grain offering. [7]If your grain offering is cooked in a pan, it is to be made of fine flour and oil. [8]Bring the grain offering made of these things to the LORD; present it to the priest, who shall take it to the altar. [9]He shall take out the memorial portion from the grain offering and burn it on the altar as an offering made by fire, an aroma pleasing to the LORD. [10]The rest of the grain offering belongs to Aaron and his sons; it is a most holy part of the offerings made to the LORD by fire.

[11]" 'Every grain offering you bring to the LORD must be made without yeast, for you are not to burn any yeast or honey in an offering made to the LORD by fire. [12]You may bring them to the LORD as an offering of the firstfruits, but they are not to be offered on the altar as a pleasing aroma. [13]Season all your grain offerings with salt. Do not leave the salt of the covenant of your God out of your grain offerings; add salt to all your offerings.

[14]" 'If you bring a grain offering of firstfruits to the LORD, offer crushed heads of new grain roasted in the fire. [15]Put oil and incense on it; it is a grain offering. [16]The priest shall burn the memorial portion of the crushed grain and the oil, together with all the incense, as an offering made to the LORD by fire.

[a]16 Or *crop and the feathers;* the meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain. [b]4 Or *and*

THE FELLOWSHIP OFFERING

" 'If someone's offering is a fellowship offering,[a] and he offers an animal from the herd, whether male or female, he is to present before the LORD an animal without defect. 2He is to lay his hand on the head of his offering and slaughter it at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting. Then Aaron's sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood against the altar on all sides. 3From the fellowship offering he is to bring a sacrifice made to the LORD by fire: all the fat that covers the inner parts or is connected to them, 4both kidneys with the fat on them near the loins, and the covering of the liver, which he will remove with the kidneys. 5Then Aaron's sons are to burn it on the altar on top of the burnt offering that is on the burning wood, as an offering made by fire, an aroma pleasing to the LORD.

6" 'If he offers an animal from the flock as a fellowship offering to the LORD, he is to offer a male or female without defect. 7If he offers a lamb, he is to present it before the LORD. 8He is to lay his hand on the head of his offering and slaughter it in front of the Tent of Meeting. Then Aaron's sons shall sprinkle its blood against the altar on all sides. 9From the fellowship offering he is to bring a sacrifice made to the LORD by fire: its fat, the entire fat tail cut off close to the backbone, all the fat that covers the inner parts or is connected to them, 10both kidneys with the fat on them near the loins, and the covering of the liver, which he will remove with the kidneys. 11The priest shall burn them on the altar as food, an offering made to the LORD by fire.

12" 'If his offering is a goat, he is to present it before the LORD. 13He is to lay his hand on its head and slaughter it in front of the Tent of Meeting. Then Aaron's sons shall sprinkle its blood against the altar on all sides. 14From what he offers he is to make this offering to the LORD by fire: all the fat that covers the inner parts or is connected to them, 15both kidneys with the fat on them near the loins, and the covering of the liver, which he will remove with the kidneys. 16The priest shall burn them on the altar as food, an offering made by fire, a pleasing aroma. All the fat is the LORD's.

17" 'This is a lasting ordinance for the generations to come, wherever you live: You must not eat any fat or any blood.' "

THE SIN OFFERING

The LORD said to Moses, 2"Say to the Israelites: 'When anyone sins unintentionally and does what is forbidden in any of the LORD's commands—

3" 'If the anointed priest sins, bringing guilt on the people, he must bring to the LORD a young bull without defect as a sin offering for the sin he has committed. 4He is to present the bull at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting before the LORD. He is to lay his hand on its head and slaughter it before the LORD. 5Then the anointed priest shall take some of the bull's blood and carry it into the Tent of Meeting. 6He is to dip his finger into the blood and sprinkle some of it seven times before the LORD, in front of the curtain of the sanctuary. 7The priest shall then put some of the blood on the horns of the altar of fragrant incense that is before the LORD in the Tent of Meeting. The rest of the bull's blood he shall pour out at the base of the altar of burnt offering at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting. 8He shall remove all the fat

4:2
Unknown Sins

◄► Leviticus 5:17

[a] 1 Traditionally *peace offering;* also in verses 3, 6 and 9

from the bull of the sin offering—the fat that covers the inner parts or is connected to them, [9]both kidneys with the fat on them near the loins, and the covering of the liver, which he will remove with the kidneys— [10]just as the fat is removed from the ox[a] sacrificed as a fellowship offering.[b] Then the priest shall burn them on the altar of burnt offering. [11]But the hide of the bull and all its flesh, as well as the head and legs, the inner parts and offal— [12]that is, all the rest of the bull—he must take outside the camp to a place ceremonially clean, where the ashes are thrown, and burn it in a wood fire on the ash heap.

[13]" 'If the whole Israelite community sins unintentionally and does what is forbidden in any of the LORD's commands, even though the community is unaware of the matter, they are guilty. [14]When they become aware of the sin they committed, the assembly must bring a young bull as a sin offering and present it before the Tent of Meeting. [15]The elders of the community are to lay their hands on the bull's head before the LORD, and the bull shall be slaughtered before the LORD. [16]Then the anointed priest is to take some of the bull's blood into the Tent of Meeting. [17]He shall dip his finger into the blood and sprinkle it before the LORD seven times in front of the curtain. [18]He is to put some of the blood on the horns of the altar that is before the LORD in the Tent of Meeting. The rest of the blood he shall pour out at the base of the altar of burnt offering at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting. [19]He shall remove all the fat from it and burn it on the altar, [20]and do with this bull just as he did with the bull for the sin offering. In this way the priest will make atonement for them, and they will be forgiven. [21]Then he shall take the bull outside the camp and burn it as he burned the first bull. This is the sin offering for the community.

[22]" 'When a leader sins unintentionally and does what is forbidden in any of the commands of the LORD his God, he is guilty. [23]When he is made aware of the sin he committed, he must bring as his offering a male goat without defect. [24]He is to lay his hand on the goat's head and slaughter it at the place where the burnt offering is slaughtered before the LORD. It is a sin offering. [25]Then the priest shall take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering and pour out the rest of the blood at the base of the altar. [26]He shall burn all the fat on the altar as he burned the fat of the fellowship offering. In this way the priest will make atonement for the man's sin, and he will be forgiven.

[27]" 'If a member of the community sins unintentionally and does what is forbidden in any of the LORD's commands, he is guilty. [28]When he is made aware of the sin he committed, he must bring as his offering for the sin he committed a female goat without defect. [29]He is to lay his hand on the head of the sin offering and slaughter it at the place of the burnt offering. [30]Then the priest is to take some of the blood with his finger and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering and pour out the rest of the blood at the base of the altar. [31]He shall remove all the fat, just as the fat is removed from the fellowship offering, and the priest shall burn it on the altar as an aroma pleasing to the LORD. In this way the priest will make atonement for him, and he will be forgiven.

[32]" 'If he brings a lamb as his sin offering, he is to bring a female without defect. [33]He is to lay his hand on its head and slaughter it for a sin offering at the place where the burnt offering is slaughtered. [34]Then the priest shall take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger and put it on the horns of the

[a] *10* The Hebrew word can include both male and female. [b] *10* Traditionally *peace offering*; also in verses 26, 31 and 35

altar of burnt offering and pour out the rest of the blood at the base of the altar.
35He shall remove all the fat, just as the fat is removed from the lamb of the fellowship offering, and the priest shall burn it on the altar on top of the offerings made to the LORD by fire. In this way the priest will make atonement for him for the sin he has committed, and he will be forgiven.

5 " 'If a person sins because he does not speak up when he hears a public charge to testify regarding something he has seen or learned about, he will be held responsible.

2" 'Or if a person touches anything ceremonially unclean—whether the carcasses of unclean wild animals or of unclean livestock or of unclean creatures that move along the ground—even though he is unaware of it, he has become unclean and is guilty.

3" 'Or if he touches human uncleanness—anything that would make him unclean—even though he is unaware of it, when he learns of it he will be guilty.

4" 'Or if a person thoughtlessly takes an oath to do anything, whether good or evil—in any matter one might carelessly swear about—even though he is unaware of it, in any case when he learns of it he will be guilty.

5" 'When anyone is guilty in any of these ways, he must confess in what way he has sinned 6and, as a penalty for the sin he has committed, he must bring to the LORD a female lamb or goat from the flock as a sin offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him for his sin.

7" 'If he cannot afford a lamb, he is to bring two doves or two young pigeons to the LORD as a penalty for his sin—one for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering. 8He is to bring them to the priest, who shall first offer the one for the sin offering. He is to wring its head from its neck, not severing it completely, 9and is to sprinkle some of the blood of the sin offering against the side of the altar; the rest of the blood must be drained out at the base of the altar. It is a sin offering. 10The priest shall then offer the other as a burnt offering in the prescribed way and make atonement for him for the sin he has committed, and he will be forgiven.

11" 'If, however, he cannot afford two doves or two young pigeons, he is to bring as an offering for his sin a tenth of an ephah[a] of fine flour for a sin offering. He must not put oil or incense on it, because it is a sin offering. 12He is to bring it to the priest, who shall take a handful of it as a memorial portion and burn it on the altar on top of the offerings made to the LORD by fire. It is a sin offering. 13In this way the priest will make atonement for him for any of these sins he has committed, and he will be forgiven. The rest of the offering will belong to the priest, as in the case of the grain offering.' "

5:10
Forgiveness
◄► Psalm 103:3

THE GUILT OFFERING

14The LORD said to Moses: 15"When a person commits a violation and sins unintentionally in regard to any of the LORD's holy things, he is to bring to the LORD as a penalty a ram from the flock, one without defect and of the proper value in silver, according to the sanctuary shekel.[b] It is a guilt offering. 16He must make restitution for what he has failed to do in regard to the holy things, add a fifth of the value to

[a] *11* That is, probably about 2 quarts (about 2 liters)
[b] *15* That is, about 2/5 ounce (about 11.5 grams)

that and give it all to the priest, who will make atonement for him with the ram as a guilt offering, and he will be forgiven.

5:17
Unknown Sins
Leviticus 4:2 ◄► Luke 12:48

17"If a person sins and does what is forbidden in any of the LORD's commands, even though he does not know it, he is guilty and will be held responsible. 18He is to bring to the priest as a guilt offering a ram from the flock, one without defect and of the proper value. In this way the priest will make atonement for him for the wrong he has committed unintentionally, and he will be forgiven. 19It is a guilt offering; he has been guilty of[a] wrongdoing against the LORD."

The LORD said to Moses: 2"If anyone sins and is unfaithful to the LORD by deceiving his neighbor about something entrusted to him or left in his care or stolen, or if he cheats him, 3or if he finds lost property and lies about it, or if he swears falsely, or if he commits any such sin that people may do— 4when he thus sins and becomes guilty, he must return what he has stolen or taken by extortion, or what was entrusted to him, or the lost property he found, 5or whatever it was he swore falsely about. He must make restitution in full, add a fifth of the value to it and give it all to the owner on the day he presents his guilt offering. 6And as a penalty he must bring to the priest, that is, to the LORD, his guilt offering, a ram from the flock, one without defect and of the proper value. 7In this way the priest will make atonement for him before the LORD, and he will be forgiven for any of these things he did that made him guilty."

6:3
Perjury
◄► Leviticus 19:12

THE BURNT OFFERING

8The LORD said to Moses: 9"Give Aaron and his sons this command: 'These are the regulations for the burnt offering: The burnt offering is to remain on the altar hearth throughout the night, till morning, and the fire must be kept burning on the altar. 10The priest shall then put on his linen clothes, with linen undergarments next to his body, and shall remove the ashes of the burnt offering that the fire has consumed on the altar and place them beside the altar. 11Then he is to take off these clothes and put on others, and carry the ashes outside the camp to a place that is ceremonially clean. 12The fire on the altar must be kept burning; it must not go out. Every morning the priest is to add firewood and arrange the burnt offering on the fire and burn the fat of the fellowship offerings[b] on it. 13The fire must be kept burning on the altar continuously; it must not go out.

THE GRAIN OFFERING

14" 'These are the regulations for the grain offering: Aaron's sons are to bring it before the LORD, in front of the altar. 15The priest is to take a handful of fine flour and oil, together with all the incense on the grain offering, and burn the memorial portion on the altar as an aroma pleasing to the LORD. 16Aaron and his sons shall eat the rest of it, but it is to be eaten without yeast in a holy place; they are to eat it in the courtyard of the Tent of Meeting. 17It must not be baked with yeast; I have given it as their share of the offerings made to me by fire. Like the sin offering and

[a] 19 Or *has made full expiation for his* [b] 12 Traditionally *peace offerings*

the guilt offering, it is most holy. 18Any male descendant of Aaron may eat it. It is his regular share of the offerings made to the LORD by fire for the generations to come. Whatever touches them will become holy.[a]' "

19The LORD also said to Moses, 20"This is the offering Aaron and his sons are to bring to the LORD on the day he[b] is anointed: a tenth of an ephah[c] of fine flour as a regular grain offering, half of it in the morning and half in the evening. 21Prepare it with oil on a griddle; bring it well-mixed and present the grain offering broken[d] in pieces as an aroma pleasing to the LORD. 22The son who is to succeed him as anointed priest shall prepare it. It is the LORD's regular share and is to be burned completely. 23Every grain offering of a priest shall be burned completely; it must not be eaten."

THE SIN OFFERING

24The LORD said to Moses, 25"Say to Aaron and his sons: 'These are the regulations for the sin offering: The sin offering is to be slaughtered before the LORD in the place the burnt offering is slaughtered; it is most holy. 26The priest who offers it shall eat it; it is to be eaten in a holy place, in the courtyard of the Tent of Meeting. 27Whatever touches any of the flesh will become holy, and if any of the blood is spattered on a garment, you must wash it in a holy place. 28The clay pot the meat is cooked in must be broken; but if it is cooked in a bronze pot, the pot is to be scoured and rinsed with water. 29Any male in a priest's family may eat it; it is most holy. 30But any sin offering whose blood is brought into the Tent of Meeting to make atonement in the Holy Place must not be eaten; it must be burned.

THE GUILT OFFERING

" 'These are the regulations for the guilt offering, which is most holy: 2The guilt offering is to be slaughtered in the place where the burnt offering is slaughtered, and its blood is to be sprinkled against the altar on all sides. 3All its fat shall be offered: the fat tail and the fat that covers the inner parts, 4both kidneys with the fat on them near the loins, and the covering of the liver, which is to be removed with the kidneys. 5The priest shall burn them on the altar as an offering made to the LORD by fire. It is a guilt offering. 6Any male in a priest's family may eat it, but it must be eaten in a holy place; it is most holy.

7" 'The same law applies to both the sin offering and the guilt offering: They belong to the priest who makes atonement with them. 8The priest who offers a burnt offering for anyone may keep its hide for himself. 9Every grain offering baked in an oven or cooked in a pan or on a griddle belongs to the priest who offers it, 10and every grain offering, whether mixed with oil or dry, belongs equally to all the sons of Aaron.

THE FELLOWSHIP OFFERING

11" 'These are the regulations for the fellowship offering[e] a person may present to the LORD:

12" 'If he offers it as an expression of thankfulness, then along with this thank offering he is to offer cakes of bread made without yeast and mixed with oil, wafers made without yeast and spread with oil, and cakes of fine flour well-kneaded and mixed with oil. 13Along with his fellowship offering of thanksgiving he is to present an offering with cakes of bread made with yeast. 14He is to bring one of each kind as an offering, a contribution to the LORD; it belongs to

[a] *18* Or *Whoever touches them must be holy*; similarly in verse 27 [b] *20* Or *each* [c] *20* That is, probably about 2 quarts (about 2 liters) [d] *21* The meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain.
[e] *11* Traditionally *peace offering*; also in verses 13-37

the priest who sprinkles the blood of the fellowship offerings. 15The meat of his fellowship offering of thanksgiving must be eaten on the day it is offered; he must leave none of it till morning.

16"'If, however, his offering is the result of a vow or is a freewill offering, the sacrifice shall be eaten on the day he offers it, but anything left over may be eaten on the next day. 17Any meat of the sacrifice left over till the third day must be burned up. 18If any meat of the fellowship offering is eaten on the third day, it will not be accepted. It will not be credited to the one who offered it, for it is impure; the person who eats any of it will be held responsible.

19"'Meat that touches anything ceremonially unclean must not be eaten; it must be burned up. As for other meat, anyone ceremonially clean may eat it. 20But if anyone who is unclean eats any meat of the fellowship offering belonging to the LORD, that person must be cut off from his people. 21If anyone touches something unclean—whether human uncleanness or an unclean animal or any unclean, detestable thing—and then eats any of the meat of the fellowship offering belonging to the LORD, that person must be cut off from his people.'"

EATING FAT AND BLOOD FORBIDDEN

22The LORD said to Moses, 23"Say to the Israelites: 'Do not eat any of the fat of cattle, sheep or goats. 24The fat of an animal found dead or torn by wild animals may be used for any other purpose, but you must not eat it. 25Anyone who eats the fat of an animal from which an offering by fire may be[a] made to the LORD must be cut off from his people. 26And wherever you live, you must not eat the blood of any bird or animal. 27If anyone eats blood, that person must be cut off from his people.'"

THE PRIESTS' SHARE

28The LORD said to Moses, 29"Say to the Israelites: 'Anyone who brings a fellowship offering to the LORD is to bring part of it as his sacrifice to the LORD. 30With his own hands he is to bring the offering made to the LORD by fire; he is to bring the fat, together with the breast, and wave the breast before the LORD as a wave offering. 31The priest shall burn the fat on the altar, but the breast belongs to Aaron and his sons. 32You are to give the right thigh of your fellowship offerings to the priest as a contribution. 33The son of Aaron who offers the blood and the fat of the fellowship offering shall have the right thigh as his share. 34From the fellowship offerings of the Israelites, I have taken the breast that is waved and the thigh that is presented and have given them to Aaron the priest and his sons as their regular share from the Israelites.'"

35This is the portion of the offerings made to the LORD by fire that were allotted to Aaron and his sons on the day they were presented to serve the LORD as priests. 36On the day they were anointed, the LORD commanded that the Israelites give this to them as their regular share for the generations to come.

37These, then, are the regulations for the burnt offering, the grain offering, the sin offering, the guilt offering, the ordination offering and the fellowship offering, 38which the LORD gave Moses on Mount Sinai on the day he commanded the Israelites to bring their offerings to the LORD, in the Desert of Sinai.

THE ORDINATION OF AARON AND HIS SONS

8 The LORD said to Moses, 2"Bring Aaron and his sons, their garments, the anointing oil, the bull for the sin offering, the two rams and the basket containing bread made without yeast, 3and gather the entire assembly at the entrance to the

[a]25 Or *fire is*

Tent of Meeting." 4Moses did as the LORD commanded him, and the assembly gathered at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting.

5Moses said to the assembly, "This is what the LORD has commanded to be done." 6Then Moses brought Aaron and his sons forward and washed them with water. 7He put the tunic on Aaron, tied the sash around him, clothed him with the robe and put the ephod on him. He also tied the ephod to him by its skillfully woven waistband; so it was fastened on him. 8He placed the breastpiece on him and put the Urim and Thummim in the breastpiece. 9Then he placed the turban on Aaron's head and set the gold plate, the sacred diadem, on the front of it, as the LORD commanded Moses.

10Then Moses took the anointing oil and anointed the tabernacle and everything in it, and so consecrated them. 11He sprinkled some of the oil on the altar seven times, anointing the altar and all its utensils and the basin with its stand, to consecrate them. 12He poured some of the anointing oil on Aaron's head and anointed him to consecrate him. 13Then he brought Aaron's sons forward, put tunics on them, tied sashes around them and put headbands on them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

14He then presented the bull for the sin offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on its head. 15Moses slaughtered the bull and took some of the blood, and with his finger he put it on all the horns of the altar to purify the altar. He poured out the rest of the blood at the base of the altar. So he consecrated it to make atonement for it. 16Moses also took all the fat around the inner parts, the covering of the liver, and both kidneys and their fat, and burned it on the altar. 17But the bull with its hide and its flesh and its offal he burned up outside the camp, as the LORD commanded Moses.

18He then presented the ram for the burnt offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on its head. 19Then Moses slaughtered the ram and sprinkled the blood against the altar on all sides. 20He cut the ram into pieces and burned the head, the pieces and the fat. 21He washed the inner parts and the legs with water and burned the whole ram on the altar as a burnt offering, a pleasing aroma, an offering made to the LORD by fire, as the LORD commanded Moses.

22He then presented the other ram, the ram for the ordination, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on its head. 23Moses slaughtered the ram and took some of its blood and put it on the lobe of Aaron's right ear, on the thumb of his right hand and on the big toe of his right foot. 24Moses also brought Aaron's sons forward and put some of the blood on the lobes of their right ears, on the thumbs of their right hands and on the big toes of their right feet. Then he sprinkled blood against the altar on all sides. 25He took the fat, the fat tail, all the fat around the inner parts, the covering of the liver, both kidneys and their fat and the right thigh. 26Then from the basket of bread made without yeast, which was before the LORD, he took a cake of bread, and one made with oil, and a wafer; he put these on the fat portions and on the right thigh. 27He put all these in the hands of Aaron and his sons and waved them before the LORD as a wave offering. 28Then Moses took them from their hands and burned them on the altar on top of the burnt offering as an ordination offering, a pleasing aroma, an offering made to the LORD by fire. 29He also took the breast—Moses' share of the ordination ram—and waved it before the LORD as a wave offering, as the LORD commanded Moses.

30Then Moses took some of the anointing oil and some of the blood from the altar and sprinkled them on Aaron and his garments and on his sons and their garments. So he consecrated Aaron and his garments and his sons and their garments.

31Moses then said to Aaron and his sons, "Cook the meat at the entrance to the
Tent of Meeting and eat it there with the bread from the basket of ordination
offerings, as I commanded, saying,[a] 'Aaron and his sons are to eat it.' 32Then burn
up the rest of the meat and the bread. 33Do not leave the entrance to the Tent of
Meeting for seven days, until the days of your ordination are completed, for your
ordination will last seven days. 34What has been done today was commanded by
the LORD to make atonement for you. 35You must stay at the entrance to the Tent of
Meeting day and night for seven days and do what the LORD requires, so you will
not die; for that is what I have been commanded." 36So Aaron and his sons did
everything the LORD commanded through Moses.

THE PRIESTS BEGIN THEIR MINISTRY

9 On the eighth day Moses summoned Aaron and his sons and the elders of
Israel. 2He said to Aaron, "Take a bull calf for your sin offering and a ram for
your burnt offering, both without defect, and present them before the LORD. 3Then
say to the Israelites: 'Take a male goat for a sin offering, a calf and a lamb—both a
year old and without defect—for a burnt offering, 4and an ox[b] and a ram for a
fellowship offering[c] to sacrifice before the LORD, together with a grain offering mixed
with oil. For today the LORD will appear to you.' "

5They took the things Moses commanded to the front of the Tent of Meeting,
and the entire assembly came near and stood before the LORD. 6Then Moses
said, "This is what the LORD has commanded you to do, so that the glory of the
LORD may appear to you."

7Moses said to Aaron, "Come to the altar and sacrifice your sin offering and
your burnt offering and make atonement for yourself and the people; sacrifice
the offering that is for the people and make atonement for them, as the LORD
has commanded."

8So Aaron came to the altar and slaughtered the calf as a sin offering for
himself. 9His sons brought the blood to him, and he dipped his finger into the
blood and put it on the horns of the altar; the rest of the blood he poured out at
the base of the altar. 10On the altar he burned the fat, the kidneys and the cover-
ing of the liver from the sin offering, as the LORD commanded Moses; 11the flesh
and the hide he burned up outside the camp.

12Then he slaughtered the burnt offering. His sons handed him the blood, and
he sprinkled it against the altar on all sides. 13They handed him the burnt offer-
ing piece by piece, including the head, and he burned them on the altar. 14He
washed the inner parts and the legs and burned them on top of the burnt offer-
ing on the altar.

15Aaron then brought the offering that was for the people. He took the goat
for the people's sin offering and slaughtered it and offered it for a sin offering
as he did with the first one.

16He brought the burnt offering and offered it in the prescribed way. 17He also
brought the grain offering, took a handful of it and burned it on the altar in
addition to the morning's burnt offering.

18He slaughtered the ox and the ram as the fellowship offering for the people.
His sons handed him the blood, and he sprinkled it against the altar on all
sides. 19But the fat portions of the ox and the ram—the fat tail, the layer of
fat, the kidneys and the covering of the liver— 20these they laid on the breasts, and

[a] 31 Or *I was commanded:* [b] 4 The Hebrew word can include both male and female; also in verses 18 and 19. [c] 4 Traditionally *peace offering*; also in verses 18 and 22

then Aaron burned the fat on the altar. [21]Aaron waved the breasts and the right thigh before the LORD as a wave offering, as Moses commanded.

[22]Then Aaron lifted his hands toward the people and blessed them. And having sacrificed the sin offering, the burnt offering and the fellowship offering, he stepped down.

[23]Moses and Aaron then went into the Tent of Meeting. When they came out, they blessed the people; and the glory of the LORD appeared to all the people. [24]Fire came out from the presence of the LORD and consumed the burnt offering and the fat portions on the altar. And when all the people saw it, they shouted for joy and fell facedown.

THE DEATH OF NADAB AND ABIHU

10 Aaron's sons Nadab and Abihu took their censers, put fire in them and added incense; and they offered unauthorized fire before the LORD, contrary to his command. [2]So fire came out from the presence of the LORD and consumed them, and they died before the LORD. [3]Moses then said to Aaron, "This is what the LORD spoke of when he said:

" 'Among those who approach me
I will show myself holy;
in the sight of all the people
I will be honored.' "

Aaron remained silent.

[4]Moses summoned Mishael and Elzaphan, sons of Aaron's uncle Uzziel, and said to them, "Come here; carry your cousins outside the camp, away from the front of the sanctuary." [5]So they came and carried them, still in their tunics, outside the camp, as Moses ordered.

[6]Then Moses said to Aaron and his sons Eleazar and Ithamar, "Do not let your hair become unkempt,[a] and do not tear your clothes, or you will die and the LORD will be angry with the whole community. But your relatives, all the house of Israel, may mourn for those the LORD has destroyed by fire. [7]Do not leave the entrance to the Tent of Meeting or you will die, because the LORD's anointing oil is on you." So they did as Moses said.

[8]Then the LORD said to Aaron, [9]"You and your sons are not to drink wine or other fermented drink whenever you go into the Tent of Meeting, or you will die. This is a lasting ordinance for the generations to come. [10]You must distinguish between the holy and the common, between the unclean and the clean, [11]and you must teach the Israelites all the decrees the LORD has given them through Moses."

10:9
Drinking
◄► Numbers 6:3

10:11
Instruction
◄► Deuteronomy 6:7

[12]Moses said to Aaron and his remaining sons, Eleazar and Ithamar, "Take the grain offering left over from the offerings made to the LORD by fire and eat it prepared without yeast beside the altar, for it is most holy. [13]Eat it in a holy place, because it is your share and your sons' share

[a]6 Or *Do not uncover your heads*

of the offerings made to the LORD by fire; for so I have been commanded. 14But you and your sons and your daughters may eat the breast that was waved and the thigh that was presented. Eat them in a ceremonially clean place; they have been given to you and your children as your share of the Israelites' fellowship offerings.[a] 15The thigh that was presented and the breast that was waved must be brought with the fat portions of the offerings made by fire, to be waved before the LORD as a wave offering. This will be the regular share for you and your children, as the LORD has commanded."

16When Moses inquired about the goat of the sin offering and found that it had been burned up, he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's remaining sons, and asked, 17"Why didn't you eat the sin offering in the sanctuary area? It is most holy; it was given to you to take away the guilt of the community by making atonement for them before the LORD. 18Since its blood was not taken into the Holy Place, you should have eaten the goat in the sanctuary area, as I commanded."

19Aaron replied to Moses, "Today they sacrificed their sin offering and their burnt offering before the LORD, but such things as this have happened to me. Would the LORD have been pleased if I had eaten the sin offering today?" 20When Moses heard this, he was satisfied.

10:16
Anger
Exodus 32:19 ◄► Numbers 16:15

CLEAN AND UNCLEAN FOOD

The LORD said to Moses and Aaron, 2"Say to the Israelites: 'Of all the animals that live on land, these are the ones you may eat: 3You may eat any animal that has a split hoof completely divided and that chews the cud.

4" 'There are some that only chew the cud or only have a split hoof, but you must not eat them. The camel, though it chews the cud, does not have a split hoof; it is ceremonially unclean for you. 5The coney,[b] though it chews the cud, does not have a split hoof; it is unclean for you. 6The rabbit, though it chews the cud, does not have a split hoof; it is unclean for you. 7And the pig, though it has a split hoof completely divided, does not chew the cud; it is unclean for you. 8You must not eat their meat or touch their carcasses; they are unclean for you.

9" 'Of all the creatures living in the water of the seas and the streams, you may eat any that have fins and scales. 10But all creatures in the seas or streams that do not have fins and scales—whether among all the swarming things or among all the other living creatures in the water—you are to detest. 11And since you are to detest them, you must not eat their meat and you must detest their carcasses. 12Anything living in the water that does not have fins and scales is to be detestable to you.

13" 'These are the birds you are to detest and not eat because they are detestable: the eagle, the vulture, the black vulture, 14the red kite, any kind of black kite, 15any kind of raven, 16the horned owl, the screech owl, the gull, any kind of hawk, 17the little owl, the cormorant, the great owl, 18the white owl, the desert owl, the osprey, 19the stork, any kind of heron, the hoopoe and the bat.[c]

20" 'All flying insects that walk on all fours are to be detestable to you. 21There are, however, some winged creatures that walk on all fours that you may eat: those that have jointed legs for hopping on the ground. 22Of these you may eat any kind of

[a] *14* Traditionally *peace offerings* [b] *5* That is, the hyrax or rock badger [c] *19* The precise identification of some of the birds, insects and animals in this chapter is uncertain.

locust, katydid, cricket or grasshopper. [23]But all other winged creatures that have four legs you are to detest.

[24]" 'You will make yourselves unclean by these; whoever touches their carcasses will be unclean till evening. [25]Whoever picks up one of their carcasses must wash his clothes, and he will be unclean till evening.

[26]" 'Every animal that has a split hoof not completely divided or that does not chew the cud is unclean for you; whoever touches ⌊the carcass of⌋ any of them will be unclean. [27]Of all the animals that walk on all fours, those that walk on their paws are unclean for you; whoever touches their carcasses will be unclean till evening. [28]Anyone who picks up their carcasses must wash his clothes, and he will be unclean till evening. They are unclean for you.

[29]" 'Of the animals that move about on the ground, these are unclean for you: the weasel, the rat, any kind of great lizard, [30]the gecko, the monitor lizard, the wall lizard, the skink and the chameleon. [31]Of all those that move along the ground, these are unclean for you. Whoever touches them when they are dead will be unclean till evening. [32]When one of them dies and falls on something, that article, whatever its use, will be unclean, whether it is made of wood, cloth, hide or sackcloth. Put it in water; it will be unclean till evening, and then it will be clean. [33]If one of them falls into a clay pot, everything in it will be unclean, and you must break the pot. [34]Any food that could be eaten but has water on it from such a pot is unclean, and any liquid that could be drunk from it is unclean. [35]Anything that one of their carcasses falls on becomes unclean; an oven or cooking pot must be broken up. They are unclean, and you are to regard them as unclean. [36]A spring, however, or a cistern for collecting water remains clean, but anyone who touches one of these carcasses is unclean. [37]If a carcass falls on any seeds that are to be planted, they remain clean. [38]But if water has been put on the seed and a carcass falls on it, it is unclean for you.

[39]" 'If an animal that you are allowed to eat dies, anyone who touches the carcass will be unclean till evening. [40]Anyone who eats some of the carcass must wash his clothes, and he will be unclean till evening. Anyone who picks up the carcass must wash his clothes, and he will be unclean till evening.

[41]" 'Every creature that moves about on the ground is detestable; it is not to be eaten. [42]You are not to eat any creature that moves about on the ground, whether it moves on its belly or walks on all fours or on many feet; it is detestable. [43]Do not defile yourselves by any of these creatures. Do not make yourselves unclean by means of them or be made unclean by them. [44]I am the LORD your God; consecrate yourselves and be holy, because I am holy. Do not make yourselves unclean by any creature that moves about on the ground.

[45]I am the LORD who brought you up out of Egypt to be your God; therefore be holy, because I am holy.

[46]" 'These are the regulations concerning animals, birds, every living thing that moves in the water and every creature that moves about on the ground. [47]You must distinguish between the unclean and the clean, between living creatures that may be eaten and those that may not be eaten.' "

11:45
Holiness
Exodus 19:6 ◄► Leviticus 19:2

PURIFICATION AFTER CHILDBIRTH

12 The LORD said to Moses, [2]"Say to the Israelites: 'A woman who becomes pregnant and gives birth to a son will be ceremonially unclean for seven days, just as she is unclean during her monthly period. [3]On the eighth day the boy is to be circum-

cised. 4Then the woman must wait thirty-three days to be purified from her bleeding. She must not touch anything sacred or go to the sanctuary until the days of her purification are over. 5If she gives birth to a daughter, for two weeks the woman will be unclean, as during her period. Then she must wait sixty-six days to be purified from her bleeding.

6" 'When the days of her purification for a son or daughter are over, she is to bring to the priest at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting a year-old lamb for a burnt offering and a young pigeon or a dove for a sin offering. 7He shall offer them before the LORD to make atonement for her, and then she will be ceremonially clean from her flow of blood.

" 'These are the regulations for the woman who gives birth to a boy or a girl. 8If she cannot afford a lamb, she is to bring two doves or two young pigeons, one for a burnt offering and the other for a sin offering. In this way the priest will make atonement for her, and she will be clean.' "

REGULATIONS ABOUT INFECTIOUS SKIN DISEASES

13 The LORD said to Moses and Aaron, 2"When anyone has a swelling or a rash or a bright spot on his skin that may become an infectious skin disease,[a] he must be brought to Aaron the priest or to one of his sons[b] who is a priest. 3The priest is to examine the sore on his skin, and if the hair in the sore has turned white and the sore appears to be more than skin deep,[c] it is an infectious skin disease. When the priest examines him, he shall pronounce him ceremonially unclean. 4If the spot on his skin is white but does not appear to be more than skin deep and the hair in it has not turned white, the priest is to put the infected person in isolation for seven days. 5On the seventh day the priest is to examine him, and if he sees that the sore is unchanged and has not spread in the skin, he is to keep him in isolation another seven days. 6On the seventh day the priest is to examine him again, and if the sore has faded and has not spread in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean; it is only a rash. The man must wash his clothes, and he will be clean. 7But if the rash does spread in his skin after he has shown himself to the priest to be pronounced clean, he must appear before the priest again. 8The priest is to examine him, and if the rash has spread in the skin, he shall pronounce him unclean; it is an infectious disease.

9"When anyone has an infectious skin disease, he must be brought to the priest. 10The priest is to examine him, and if there is a white swelling in the skin that has turned the hair white and if there is raw flesh in the swelling, 11it is a chronic skin disease and the priest shall pronounce him unclean. He is not to put him in isolation, because he is already unclean.

12"If the disease breaks out all over his skin and, so far as the priest can see, it covers all the skin of the infected person from head to foot, 13the priest is to examine him, and if the disease has covered his whole body, he shall pronounce that person clean. Since it has all turned white, he is clean. 14But whenever raw flesh appears on him, he will be unclean. 15When the priest sees the raw flesh, he shall pronounce him unclean. The raw flesh is unclean; he has an infectious disease. 16Should the raw flesh change and turn white, he must go to the priest. 17The priest is to examine him, and if the sores have turned white, the priest shall pronounce the infected person clean; then he will be clean.

18"When someone has a boil on his skin and it heals, 19and in the place where

[a] 2 Traditionally *leprosy*; the Hebrew word was used for various diseases affecting the skin—not necessarily leprosy; also elsewhere in this chapter. [b] 2 Or *descendants* [c] 3 Or *be lower than the rest of the skin*; also elsewhere in this chapter

the boil was, a white swelling or reddish-white spot appears, he must present himself to the priest. 20The priest is to examine it, and if it appears to be more than skin deep and the hair in it has turned white, the priest shall pronounce him unclean. It is an infectious skin disease that has broken out where the boil was. 21But if, when the priest examines it, there is no white hair in it and it is not more than skin deep and has faded, then the priest is to put him in isolation for seven days. 22If it is spreading in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is infectious. 23But if the spot is unchanged and has not spread, it is only a scar from the boil, and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24"When someone has a burn on his skin and a reddish-white or white spot appears in the raw flesh of the burn, 25the priest is to examine the spot, and if the hair in it has turned white, and it appears to be more than skin deep, it is an infectious disease that has broken out in the burn. The priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is an infectious skin disease. 26But if the priest examines it and there is no white hair in the spot and if it is not more than skin deep and has faded, then the priest is to put him in isolation for seven days. 27On the seventh day the priest is to examine him, and if it is spreading in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is an infectious skin disease. 28If, however, the spot is unchanged and has not spread in the skin but has faded, it is a swelling from the burn, and the priest shall pronounce him clean; it is only a scar from the burn.

29"If a man or woman has a sore on the head or on the chin, 30the priest is to examine the sore, and if it appears to be more than skin deep and the hair in it is yellow and thin, the priest shall pronounce that person unclean; it is an itch, an infectious disease of the head or chin. 31But if, when the priest examines this kind of sore, it does not seem to be more than skin deep and there is no black hair in it, then the priest is to put the infected person in isolation for seven days. 32On the seventh day the priest is to examine the sore, and if the itch has not spread and there is no yellow hair in it and it does not appear to be more than skin deep, 33he must be shaved except for the diseased area, and the priest is to keep him in isolation another seven days. 34On the seventh day the priest is to examine the itch, and if it has not spread in the skin and appears to be no more than skin deep, the priest shall pronounce him clean. He must wash his clothes, and he will be clean. 35But if the itch does spread in the skin after he is pronounced clean, 36the priest is to examine him, and if the itch has spread in the skin, the priest does not need to look for yellow hair; the person is unclean. 37If, however, in his judgment it is unchanged and black hair has grown in it, the itch is healed. He is clean, and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38"When a man or woman has white spots on the skin, 39the priest is to examine them, and if the spots are dull white, it is a harmless rash that has broken out on the skin; that person is clean.

40"When a man has lost his hair and is bald, he is clean. 41If he has lost his hair from the front of his scalp and has a bald forehead, he is clean. 42But if he has a reddish-white sore on his bald head or forehead, it is an infectious disease breaking out on his head or forehead. 43The priest is to examine him, and if the swollen sore on his head or forehead is reddish-white like an infectious skin disease, 44the man is diseased and is unclean. The priest shall pronounce him unclean because of the sore on his head.

45"The person with such an infectious disease must wear torn clothes, let his hair be unkempt,[a] cover the lower part of his face and cry out, 'Unclean! Un-

[a]45 Or *clothes, uncover his head*

clean!' 46As long as he has the infection he remains unclean. He must live alone; he must live outside the camp.

REGULATIONS ABOUT MILDEW

47"If any clothing is contaminated with mildew—any woolen or linen clothing, 48any woven or knitted material of linen or wool, any leather or anything made of leather— 49and if the contamination in the clothing, or leather, or woven or knitted material, or any leather article, is greenish or reddish, it is a spreading mildew and must be shown to the priest. 50The priest is to examine the mildew and isolate the affected article for seven days. 51On the seventh day he is to examine it, and if the mildew has spread in the clothing, or the woven or knitted material, or the leather, whatever its use, it is a destructive mildew; the article is unclean. 52He must burn up the clothing, or the woven or knitted material of wool or linen, or any leather article that has the contamination in it, because the mildew is destructive; the article must be burned up.

53"But if, when the priest examines it, the mildew has not spread in the clothing, or the woven or knitted material, or the leather article, 54he shall order that the contaminated article be washed. Then he is to isolate it for another seven days. 55After the affected article has been washed, the priest is to examine it, and if the mildew has not changed its appearance, even though it has not spread, it is unclean. Burn it with fire, whether the mildew has affected one side or the other. 56If, when the priest examines it, the mildew has faded after the article has been washed, he is to tear the contaminated part out of the clothing, or the leather, or the woven or knitted material. 57But if it reappears in the clothing, or in the woven or knitted material, or in the leather article, it is spreading, and whatever has the mildew must be burned with fire. 58The clothing, or the woven or knitted material, or any leather article that has been washed and is rid of the mildew, must be washed again, and it will be clean."

59These are the regulations concerning contamination by mildew in woolen or linen clothing, woven or knitted material, or any leather article, for pronouncing them clean or unclean.

CLEANSING FROM INFECTIOUS SKIN DISEASES

14 The LORD said to Moses, 2"These are the regulations for the diseased person at the time of his ceremonial cleansing, when he is brought to the priest: 3The priest is to go outside the camp and examine him. If the person has been healed of his infectious skin disease,[a] 4the priest shall order that two live clean birds and some cedar wood, scarlet yarn and hyssop be brought for the one to be cleansed. 5Then the priest shall order that one of the birds be killed over fresh water in a clay pot. 6He is then to take the live bird and dip it, together with the cedar wood, the scarlet yarn and the hyssop, into the blood of the bird that was killed over the fresh water. 7Seven times he shall sprinkle the one to be cleansed of the infectious disease and pronounce him clean. Then he is to release the live bird in the open fields.

8"The person to be cleansed must wash his clothes, shave off all his hair and bathe with water; then he will be ceremonially clean. After this he may come into the camp, but he must stay outside his tent for seven days. 9On the seventh day he must shave off all his hair; he must shave his head, his beard, his eye-

[a]3 Traditionally *leprosy*; the Hebrew word was used for various diseases affecting the skin—not necessarily leprosy; also elsewhere in this chapter.

brows and the rest of his hair. He must wash his clothes and bathe himself with water, and he will be clean.

10 "On the eighth day he must bring two male lambs and one ewe lamb a year old, each without defect, along with three-tenths of an ephah[a] of fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering, and one log[b] of oil. 11 The priest who pronounces him clean shall present both the one to be cleansed and his offerings before the LORD at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting.

12 "Then the priest is to take one of the male lambs and offer it as a guilt offering, along with the log of oil; he shall wave them before the LORD as a wave offering. 13 He is to slaughter the lamb in the holy place where the sin offering and the burnt offering are slaughtered. Like the sin offering, the guilt offering belongs to the priest; it is most holy. 14 The priest is to take some of the blood of the guilt offering and put it on the lobe of the right ear of the one to be cleansed, on the thumb of his right hand and on the big toe of his right foot. 15 The priest shall then take some of the log of oil, pour it in the palm of his own left hand, 16 dip his right forefinger into the oil in his palm, and with his finger sprinkle some of it before the LORD seven times. 17 The priest is to put some of the oil remaining in his palm on the lobe of the right ear of the one to be cleansed, on the thumb of his right hand and on the big toe of his right foot, on top of the blood of the guilt offering. 18 The rest of the oil in his palm the priest shall put on the head of the one to be cleansed and make atonement for him before the LORD.

19 "Then the priest is to sacrifice the sin offering and make atonement for the one to be cleansed from his uncleanness. After that, the priest shall slaughter the burnt offering 20 and offer it on the altar, together with the grain offering, and make atonement for him, and he will be clean.

21 "If, however, he is poor and cannot afford these, he must take one male lamb as a guilt offering to be waved to make atonement for him, together with a tenth of an ephah[c] of fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering, a log of oil, 22 and two doves or two young pigeons, which he can afford, one for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering.

23 "On the eighth day he must bring them for his cleansing to the priest at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting, before the LORD. 24 The priest is to take the lamb for the guilt offering, together with the log of oil, and wave them before the LORD as a wave offering. 25 He shall slaughter the lamb for the guilt offering and take some of its blood and put it on the lobe of the right ear of the one to be cleansed, on the thumb of his right hand and on the big toe of his right foot. 26 The priest is to pour some of the oil into the palm of his own left hand, 27 and with his right forefinger sprinkle some of the oil from his palm seven times before the LORD. 28 Some of the oil in his palm he is to put on the same places he put the blood of the guilt offering—on the lobe of the right ear of the one to be cleansed, on the thumb of his right hand and on the big toe of his right foot. 29 The rest of the oil in his palm the priest shall put on the head of the one to be cleansed, to make atonement for him before the LORD. 30 Then he shall sacrifice the doves or the young pigeons, which the person can afford, 31 one[d] as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering, together with the grain offering. In this way the priest will make atonement before the LORD on behalf of the one to be cleansed."

32 These are the regulations for anyone who has an infectious skin disease and who cannot afford the regular offerings for his cleansing.

[a] *10* That is, probably about 6 quarts (about 6.5 liters) [b] *10* That is, probably about 2/3 pint (about 0.3 liter); also in verses 12, 15, 21 and 24 [c] *21* That is, probably about 2 quarts (about 2 liters)
[d] *31* Septuagint and Syriac; Hebrew *31 such as the person can afford, one*

CLEANSING FROM MILDEW

33The LORD said to Moses and Aaron, 34"When you enter the land of Canaan, which I am giving you as your possession, and I put a spreading mildew in a house in that land, 35the owner of the house must go and tell the priest, 'I have seen something that looks like mildew in my house.' 36The priest is to order the house to be emptied before he goes in to examine the mildew, so that nothing in the house will be pronounced unclean. After this the priest is to go in and inspect the house. 37He is to examine the mildew on the walls, and if it has greenish or reddish depressions that appear to be deeper than the surface of the wall, 38the priest shall go out the doorway of the house and close it up for seven days. 39On the seventh day the priest shall return to inspect the house. If the mildew has spread on the walls, 40he is to order that the contaminated stones be torn out and thrown into an unclean place outside the town. 41He must have all the inside walls of the house scraped and the material that is scraped off dumped into an unclean place outside the town. 42Then they are to take other stones to replace these and take new clay and plaster the house.

43"If the mildew reappears in the house after the stones have been torn out and the house scraped and plastered, 44the priest is to go and examine it and, if the mildew has spread in the house, it is a destructive mildew; the house is unclean. 45It must be torn down—its stones, timbers and all the plaster—and taken out of the town to an unclean place.

46"Anyone who goes into the house while it is closed up will be unclean till evening. 47Anyone who sleeps or eats in the house must wash his clothes.

48"But if the priest comes to examine it and the mildew has not spread after the house has been plastered, he shall pronounce the house clean, because the mildew is gone. 49To purify the house he is to take two birds and some cedar wood, scarlet yarn and hyssop. 50He shall kill one of the birds over fresh water in a clay pot. 51Then he is to take the cedar wood, the hyssop, the scarlet yarn and the live bird, dip them into the blood of the dead bird and the fresh water, and sprinkle the house seven times. 52He shall purify the house with the bird's blood, the fresh water, the live bird, the cedar wood, the hyssop and the scarlet yarn. 53Then he is to release the live bird in the open fields outside the town. In this way he will make atonement for the house, and it will be clean."

54These are the regulations for any infectious skin disease, for an itch, 55for mildew in clothing or in a house, 56and for a swelling, a rash or a bright spot, 57to determine when something is clean or unclean.

These are the regulations for infectious skin diseases and mildew.

DISCHARGES CAUSING UNCLEANNESS

The LORD said to Moses and Aaron, 2"Speak to the Israelites and say to them: 'When any man has a bodily discharge, the discharge is unclean. 3Whether it continues flowing from his body or is blocked, it will make him unclean. This is how his discharge will bring about uncleanness:

4" 'Any bed the man with a discharge lies on will be unclean, and anything he sits on will be unclean. 5Anyone who touches his bed must wash his clothes and bathe with water, and he will be unclean till evening. 6Whoever sits on anything that the man with a discharge sat on must wash his clothes and bathe with water, and he will be unclean till evening.

7" 'Whoever touches the man who has a discharge must wash his clothes and bathe with water, and he will be unclean till evening.

8" 'If the man with the discharge spits on someone who is clean, that person

must wash his clothes and bathe with water, and he will be unclean till evening.

9" 'Everything the man sits on when riding will be unclean, 10and whoever touches any of the things that were under him will be unclean till evening; whoever picks up those things must wash his clothes and bathe with water, and he will be unclean till evening.

11" 'Anyone the man with a discharge touches without rinsing his hands with water must wash his clothes and bathe with water, and he will be unclean till evening.

12" 'A clay pot that the man touches must be broken, and any wooden article is to be rinsed with water.

13" 'When a man is cleansed from his discharge, he is to count off seven days for his ceremonial cleansing; he must wash his clothes and bathe himself with fresh water, and he will be clean. 14On the eighth day he must take two doves or two young pigeons and come before the LORD to the entrance to the Tent of Meeting and give them to the priest. 15The priest is to sacrifice them, the one for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering. In this way he will make atonement before the LORD for the man because of his discharge.

16" 'When a man has an emission of semen, he must bathe his whole body with water, and he will be unclean till evening. 17Any clothing or leather that has semen on it must be washed with water, and it will be unclean till evening. 18When a man lies with a woman and there is an emission of semen, both must bathe with water, and they will be unclean till evening.

19" 'When a woman has her regular flow of blood, the impurity of her monthly period will last seven days, and anyone who touches her will be unclean till evening.

20" 'Anything she lies on during her period will be unclean, and anything she sits on will be unclean. 21Whoever touches her bed must wash his clothes and bathe with water, and he will be unclean till evening. 22Whoever touches anything she sits on must wash his clothes and bathe with water, and he will be unclean till evening. 23Whether it is the bed or anything she was sitting on, when anyone touches it, he will be unclean till evening.

24" 'If a man lies with her and her monthly flow touches him, he will be unclean for seven days; any bed he lies on will be unclean.

25" 'When a woman has a discharge of blood for many days at a time other than her monthly period or has a discharge that continues beyond her period, she will be unclean as long as she has the discharge, just as in the days of her period. 26Any bed she lies on while her discharge continues will be unclean, as is her bed during her monthly period, and anything she sits on will be unclean, as during her period. 27Whoever touches them will be unclean; he must wash his clothes and bathe with water, and he will be unclean till evening.

28" 'When she is cleansed from her discharge, she must count off seven days, and after that she will be ceremonially clean. 29On the eighth day she must take two doves or two young pigeons and bring them to the priest at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting. 30The priest is to sacrifice one for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering. In this way he will make atonement for her before the LORD for the uncleanness of her discharge.

31" 'You must keep the Israelites separate from things that make them unclean, so they will not die in their uncleanness for defiling my dwelling place,[a] which is among them.' "

[a]31 Or *my tabernacle*

32These are the regulations for a man with a discharge, for anyone made unclean
by an emission of semen, 33for a woman in her monthly period, for a man or a
woman with a discharge, and for a man who lies with a woman who is ceremonial-
ly unclean.

THE DAY OF ATONEMENT

16 The LORD spoke to Moses after the death of the two sons of Aaron who died
when they approached the LORD. 2The LORD said to Moses: "Tell your brother Aar-
on not to come whenever he chooses into the Most Holy Place behind the curtain
in front of the atonement cover on the ark, or else he will die, because I appear in
the cloud over the atonement cover.
3"This is how Aaron is to enter the sanctuary area: with a young bull for a sin
offering and a ram for a burnt offering. 4He is to put on the sacred linen tunic, with
linen undergarments next to his body; he is to tie the linen sash around him and
put on the linen turban. These are sacred garments; so he must bathe himself with
water before he puts them on. 5From the Israelite community he is to take two male
goats for a sin offering and a ram for a burnt offering.
6"Aaron is to offer the bull for his own sin offering to make atonement for him-
self and his household. 7Then he is to take the two goats and present them before
the LORD at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting. 8He is to cast lots for the two
goats—one lot for the LORD and the other for the scapegoat.[a] 9Aaron shall bring the
goat whose lot falls to the LORD and sacrifice it for a sin offering. 10But the goat
chosen by lot as the scapegoat shall be presented alive before the LORD to be used
for making atonement by sending it into the desert as a scapegoat.
11"Aaron shall bring the bull for his own sin offering to make atonement for him-
self and his household, and he is to slaughter the bull for his own sin offering. 12He
is to take a censer full of burning coals from the altar before the LORD and two
handfuls of finely ground fragrant incense and take them behind the curtain. 13He
is to put the incense on the fire before the LORD, and the smoke of the incense will
conceal the atonement cover above the Testimony, so that he will not die. 14He is to
take some of the bull's blood and with his finger sprinkle it on the front of the
atonement cover; then he shall sprinkle some of it with his finger seven times be-
fore the atonement cover.
15"He shall then slaughter the goat for the sin offering for the people and take its
blood behind the curtain and do with it as he did with the bull's blood: He shall
sprinkle it on the atonement cover and in front of it. 16In this way he will make
atonement for the Most Holy Place because of the uncleanness and rebellion of the
Israelites, whatever their sins have been. He is to do the same for the Tent of Meet-
ing, which is among them in the midst of their uncleanness. 17No one is to be in the
Tent of Meeting from the time Aaron goes in to make atonement in the Most Holy
Place until he comes out, having made atonement for himself, his household and
the whole community of Israel.
18"Then he shall come out to the altar that is before the LORD and make atone-
ment for it. He shall take some of the bull's blood and some of the goat's blood and
put it on all the horns of the altar. 19He shall sprinkle some of the blood on it with
his finger seven times to cleanse it and to consecrate it from the uncleanness of the
Israelites.
20"When Aaron has finished making atonement for the Most Holy Place, the Tent

[a]8 That is, the goat of removal; Hebrew *azazel*; also in verses 10 and 26

of Meeting and the altar, he shall bring forward the live goat. [21]He is to lay both hands on the head of the live goat and confess over it all the wickedness and rebellion of the Israelites—all their sins—and put them on the goat's head. He shall send the goat away into the desert in the care of a man appointed for the task. [22]The goat will carry on itself all their sins to a solitary place; and the man shall release it in the desert.

16:21
Confession

◄► Leviticus 26:40

[23]"Then Aaron is to go into the Tent of Meeting and take off the linen garments he put on before he entered the Most Holy Place, and he is to leave them there. [24]He shall bathe himself with water in a holy place and put on his regular garments. Then he shall come out and sacrifice the burnt offering for himself and the burnt offering for the people, to make atonement for himself and for the people. [25]He shall also burn the fat of the sin offering on the altar.

[26]"The man who releases the goat as a scapegoat must wash his clothes and bathe himself with water; afterward he may come into the camp. [27]The bull and the goat for the sin offerings, whose blood was brought into the Most Holy Place to make atonement, must be taken outside the camp; their hides, flesh and offal are to be burned up. [28]The man who burns them must wash his clothes and bathe himself with water; afterward he may come into the camp.

[29]"This is to be a lasting ordinance for you: On the tenth day of the seventh month you must deny yourselves[a] and not do any work—whether native-born or an alien living among you— [30]because on this day atonement will be made for you, to cleanse you. Then, before the LORD, you will be clean from all your sins. [31]It is a sabbath of rest, and you must deny yourselves; it is a lasting ordinance. [32]The priest who is anointed and ordained to succeed his father as high priest is to make atonement. He is to put on the sacred linen garments [33]and make atonement for the Most Holy Place, for the Tent of Meeting and the altar, and for the priests and all the people of the community.

[34]"This is to be a lasting ordinance for you: Atonement is to be made once a year for all the sins of the Israelites."

And it was done, as the LORD commanded Moses.

EATING BLOOD FORBIDDEN

17 The LORD said to Moses, [2]"Speak to Aaron and his sons and to all the Israelites and say to them: 'This is what the LORD has commanded: [3]Any Israelite who sacrifices an ox,[b] a lamb or a goat in the camp or outside of it [4]instead of bringing it to the entrance to the Tent of Meeting to present it as an offering to the LORD in front of the tabernacle of the LORD—that man shall be considered guilty of bloodshed; he has shed blood and must be cut off from his people. [5]This is so the Israelites will bring to the LORD the sacrifices they are now making in the open fields. They must bring them to the priest, that is, to the LORD, at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting and sacrifice them as fellowship offerings.[c] [6]The priest is to sprinkle the blood against the altar of the LORD at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting and burn the fat as an aroma pleasing to the LORD. [7]They must no longer offer any of their sacrifices to the goat idols[d] to whom they prostitute themselves. This is to be a lasting ordinance for them and for the generations to come.'

[a]29 Or *must fast*; also in verse 31
[b]3 The Hebrew word can include both male and female.
[c]5 Traditionally *peace offerings*
[d]7 Or *demons*

8"Say to them: 'Any Israelite or any alien living among them who offers a burnt
offering or sacrifice 9and does not bring it to the entrance to the Tent of Meeting to
sacrifice it to the LORD—that man must be cut off from his people.
10" 'Any Israelite or any alien living among them who eats any blood—I will set
my face against that person who eats blood and will cut him off from his people.
11For the life of a creature is in the blood, and I have given it to you to make atone-
ment for yourselves on the altar; it is the blood that makes atonement for one's life.
12Therefore I say to the Israelites, "None of you may eat blood, nor may an alien
living among you eat blood."
13" 'Any Israelite or any alien living among you who hunts any animal or bird that
may be eaten must drain out the blood and cover it with earth, 14because the life of
every creature is its blood. That is why I have said to the Israelites, "You must not eat
the blood of any creature, because the life of every creature is its blood; anyone who
eats it must be cut off."
15" 'Anyone, whether native-born or alien, who eats anything found dead or
torn by wild animals must wash his clothes and bathe with water, and he will be
ceremonially unclean till evening; then he will be clean. 16But if he does not wash
his clothes and bathe himself, he will be held responsible.' "

UNLAWFUL SEXUAL RELATIONS

18 The LORD said to Moses, 2"Speak to the Israelites and say to them: 'I am the
LORD your God. 3You must not do as they do in Egypt, where you used to live,
and you must not do as they do in the land of Canaan, where I am bringing you.
Do not follow their practices. 4You must obey my laws and be careful to follow my
decrees. I am the LORD your God. 5Keep my decrees and laws, for the man who
obeys them will live by them. I am the LORD.
6" 'No one is to approach any close relative to have sexual relations. I am the
LORD.
7" 'Do not dishonor your father by having sexual relations with your mother.
She is your mother; do not have relations with her.
8" 'Do not have sexual relations with your father's wife; that would dishonor your
father.
9" 'Do not have sexual relations with your sister, either your father's daughter
or your mother's daughter, whether she was born in the same home or else-
where.
10" 'Do not have sexual relations with your son's daughter or your daughter's daugh-
ter; that would dishonor you.
11" 'Do not have sexual relations with the daughter of your father's wife, born
to your father; she is your sister.
12" 'Do not have sexual relations with your father's sister; she is your father's close
relative.
13" 'Do not have sexual relations with your mother's sister, because she is your
mother's close relative.
14" 'Do not dishonor your father's brother by approaching his wife to have
sexual relations; she is your aunt.
15" 'Do not have sexual relations with your daughter-in-law. She is your son's
wife; do not have relations with her.
16" 'Do not have sexual relations with your brother's wife; that would dishon-
or your brother.
17" 'Do not have sexual relations with both a woman and her daughter. Do not
have sexual relations with either her son's daughter or her daughter's daughter; they
are her close relatives. That is wickedness.

18" 'Do not take your wife's sister as a rival wife and have sexual relations with her
while your wife is living.
19" 'Do not approach a woman to have sexual relations during the uncleanness of
her monthly period.
20" 'Do not have sexual relations with your neighbor's wife and defile yourself
with her.
21" 'Do not give any of your children to be sacrificed[a] to Molech, for you must not
profane the name of your God. I am the LORD.
22" 'Do not lie with a man as one lies with a woman; that is detestable.
23" 'Do not have sexual relations with an animal and defile yourself with it. A
woman must not present herself to an animal to have sexual relations with it; that
is a perversion.
24" 'Do not defile yourselves in any of these ways, because this is how the nations
that I am going to drive out before you became defiled. 25Even the land was defiled;
so I punished it for its sin, and the land vomited out its inhabitants. 26But you must
keep my decrees and my laws. The native-born and the aliens living among you
must not do any of these detestable things, 27for all these things were done by the
people who lived in the land before you, and the land became defiled. 28And if you
defile the land, it will vomit you out as it vomited out the nations that were before
you.
29" 'Everyone who does any of these detestable things—such persons must be cut
off from their people. 30Keep my requirements and do not follow any of the detest-
able customs that were practiced before you came and do not defile yourselves with
them. I am the LORD your God.' "

VARIOUS LAWS

The LORD said to Moses, 2"Speak to the
entire assembly of Israel and say to them:
'Be holy because I, the LORD your God,
am holy.
3" 'Each of you must respect his moth-
er and father, and you must observe my
Sabbaths. I am the LORD your God.
4" 'Do not turn to idols or make gods
of cast metal for yourselves. I am the LORD
your God.

19:2
Holiness
Leviticus 11:45 ◄► 1 Chronicles 16:29

5" 'When you sacrifice a fellowship offering[b] to the LORD, sacrifice it in such a way
that it will be accepted on your behalf. 6It shall be eaten on the day you sacrifice it
or on the next day; anything left over until the third day must be burned up. 7If any
of it is eaten on the third day, it is impure and will not be accepted. 8Whoever eats
it will be held responsible because he has desecrated what is holy to the LORD; that
person must be cut off from his people.
9" 'When you reap the harvest of your land, do not reap to the very edges of your
field or gather the gleanings of your harvest. 10Do not go over your vineyard a sec-
ond time or pick up the grapes that have
fallen. Leave them for the poor and the
alien. I am the LORD your God.
11" 'Do not steal.
" 'Do not lie.

19:11
Lying

◄► Psalm 5:6

[a]21 Or *to be passed through* ⌊*the fire*⌋
[b]5 Traditionally *peace offering*

" 'Do not deceive one another.

12" 'Do not swear falsely by my name and so profane the name of your God. I am the LORD.

13" 'Do not defraud your neighbor or rob him.

" 'Do not hold back the wages of a hired man overnight.

14" 'Do not curse the deaf or put a stumbling block in front of the blind, but fear your God. I am the LORD.

15" 'Do not pervert justice; do not show partiality to the poor or favoritism to the great, but judge your neighbor fairly.

16" 'Do not go about spreading slander among your people.

" 'Do not do anything that endangers your neighbor's life. I am the LORD.

17" 'Do not hate your brother in your heart. Rebuke your neighbor frankly so you will not share in his guilt.

18" 'Do not seek revenge or bear a grudge against one of your people, but love your neighbor as yourself. I am the LORD.

19" 'Keep my decrees.

" 'Do not mate different kinds of animals.

" 'Do not plant your field with two kinds of seed.

" 'Do not wear clothing woven of two kinds of material.

20" 'If a man sleeps with a woman who is a slave girl promised to another man but who has not been ransomed or given her freedom, there must be due punishment. Yet they are not to be put to death, because she had not been freed. 21The man, however, must bring a ram to the entrance to the Tent of Meeting for a guilt offering to the LORD. 22With the ram of the guilt offering the priest is to make atonement for him before the LORD for the sin he has committed, and his sin will be forgiven.

23" 'When you enter the land and plant any kind of fruit tree, regard its fruit as

19:12
Perjury
Leviticus 6:3 ◄► Zechariah 5:4

19:12
Swearing
Exodus 20:7 ◄► Matthew 5:34

19:15
Favoritism
◄► Deuteronomy 1:17

19:16
Gossiping
◄► Proverbs 11:13

19:17
Hate
◄► Proverbs 10:12

19:18
Revenge
◄► Proverbs 20:22

19:18
Neighbors
◄► Mark 12:31

forbidden.[a] For three years you are to consider it forbidden[a]; it must not be eaten.
24In the fourth year all its fruit will be holy, an offering of praise to the LORD. 25But in the fifth year you may eat its fruit. In this way your harvest will be increased. I am the LORD your God.

26"'Do not eat any meat with the blood still in it.

"'Do not practice divination or sorcery.

27"'Do not cut the hair at the sides of your head or clip off the edges of your beard.

28"'Do not cut your bodies for the dead or put tattoo marks on yourselves. I am the LORD.

29"'Do not degrade your daughter by making her a prostitute, or the land will turn to prostitution and be filled with wickedness.

30"'Observe my Sabbaths and have reverence for my sanctuary. I am the LORD.

31"'Do not turn to mediums or seek out spiritists, for you will be defiled by them. I am the LORD your God.

32"'Rise in the presence of the aged, show respect for the elderly and revere your God. I am the LORD.

33"'When an alien lives with you in your land, do not mistreat him. 34The alien living with you must be treated as one of your native-born. Love him as yourself, for you were aliens in Egypt. I am the LORD your God.

35"'Do not use dishonest standards when measuring length, weight or quantity. 36Use honest scales and honest weights, an honest ephah[b] and an honest hin.[c] I am the LORD your God, who brought you out of Egypt.

37"'Keep all my decrees and all my laws and follow them. I am the LORD.'"

19:28
Hurting Yourself
◄► Leviticus 21:5

19:32
Respecting Adults
◄► Job 32:6

19:34
New Kids
Exodus 23:9 ◄► Leviticus 25:35

PUNISHMENTS FOR SIN

20 The LORD said to Moses, 2"Say to the Israelites: 'Any Israelite or any alien living in Israel who gives[d] any of his children to Molech must be put to death. The people of the community are to stone him. 3I will set my face against that man and I will cut him off from his people; for by giving his children to Molech, he has defiled my sanctuary and profaned my holy name. 4If the people of the community close their eyes when that man gives one of his children to Molech and they fail to put him to death, 5I will set my face against that man and his family and will cut off from their people both him and all who follow him in prostituting themselves to Molech.

6"'I will set my face against the person who turns to mediums and spiritists to prostitute himself by following them, and I will cut him off from his people.

7"'Consecrate yourselves and be holy, because I am the LORD your God. 8Keep my decrees and follow them. I am the LORD, who makes you holy.[e]

[a]23 Hebrew *uncircumcised* [b]36 An ephah was a dry measure. [c]36 A hin was a liquid measure.
[d]2 Or *sacrifices*; also in verses 3 and 4 [e]8 Or *who sanctifies you*; or *who sets you apart as holy*

9" 'If anyone curses his father or mother, he must be put to death. He has cursed
his father or his mother, and his blood will be on his own head.
10" 'If a man commits adultery with another man's wife—with the wife of his
neighbor—both the adulterer and the adulteress must be put to death.
11" 'If a man sleeps with his father's wife, he has dishonored his father. Both the
man and the woman must be put to death; their blood will be on their own heads.
12" 'If a man sleeps with his daughter-in-law, both of them must be put to death.
What they have done is a perversion; their blood will be on their own heads.
13" 'If a man lies with a man as one lies with a woman, both of them have done
what is detestable. They must be put to death; their blood will be on their own
heads.
14" 'If a man marries both a woman and her mother, it is wicked. Both he and
they must be burned in the fire, so that no wickedness will be among you.
15" 'If a man has sexual relations with an animal, he must be put to death, and
you must kill the animal.
16" 'If a woman approaches an animal to have sexual relations with it, kill both
the woman and the animal. They must be put to death; their blood will be on their
own heads.
17" 'If a man marries his sister, the daughter of either his father or his mother, and
they have sexual relations, it is a disgrace. They must be cut off before the eyes of
their people. He has dishonored his sister and will be held responsible.
18" 'If a man lies with a woman during her monthly period and has sexual rela-
tions with her, he has exposed the source of her flow, and she has also uncovered it.
Both of them must be cut off from their people.
19" 'Do not have sexual relations with the sister of either your mother or your
father, for that would dishonor a close relative; both of you would be held respon-
sible.
20" 'If a man sleeps with his aunt, he has dishonored his uncle. They will be held
responsible; they will die childless.
21" 'If a man marries his brother's wife, it is an act of impurity; he has dishonored
his brother. They will be childless.
22" 'Keep all my decrees and laws and follow them, so that the land where I am
bringing you to live may not vomit you
out. 23You must not live according to the
customs of the nations I am going to drive
out before you. Because they did all these
things, I abhorred them. 24But I said to
you, "You will possess their land; I will
give it to you as an inheritance, a land
flowing with milk and honey." I am the
LORD your God, who has set you apart
from the nations.
25" 'You must therefore make a distinction between clean and unclean animals
and between unclean and clean birds. Do not defile yourselves by any animal or
bird or anything that moves along the ground—those which I have set apart as
unclean for you. 26You are to be holy to me[a] because I, the LORD, am holy, and I
have set you apart from the nations to be my own.
27" 'A man or woman who is a medium or spiritist among you must be put to
death. You are to stone them; their blood will be on their own heads.' "

20:23
Bad Examples

◄► Deuteronomy 18:9

[a]26 Or *be my holy ones*

RULES FOR PRIESTS

21 The LORD said to Moses, "Speak to the priests, the sons of Aaron, and say to them:
'A priest must not make himself ceremonially unclean for any of his people who
2 die, except for a close relative, such as his mother or father, his son or daughter, his
3 brother, or an unmarried sister who is dependent on him since she has no hus-
4 band—for her he may make himself unclean. He must not make himself unclean
for people related to him by marriage,[a] and so defile himself.

5 " 'Priests must not shave their heads
or shave off the edges of their beards or
cut their bodies. 6 They must be holy to
their God and must not profane the name
of their God. Because they present the
offerings made to the LORD by fire, the
food of their God, they are to be holy.

21:5
Hurting Yourself
Leviticus 19:28 ◄► 1 Corinthians 6:15

7 " 'They must not marry women defiled by prostitution or divorced from their
husbands, because priests are holy to their God. 8 Regard them as holy, because they
offer up the food of your God. Consider them holy, because I the LORD am holy—
I who make you holy.[b]

9 " 'If a priest's daughter defiles herself by becoming a prostitute, she disgraces her
father; she must be burned in the fire.

10 " 'The high priest, the one among his brothers who has had the anointing oil
poured on his head and who has been ordained to wear the priestly garments, must
not let his hair become unkempt[c] or tear his clothes. 11 He must not enter a place
where there is a dead body. He must not make himself unclean, even for his father
or mother, 12 nor leave the sanctuary of his God or desecrate it, because he has been
dedicated by the anointing oil of his God. I am the LORD.

13 " 'The woman he marries must be a virgin. 14 He must not marry a widow, a
divorced woman, or a woman defiled by prostitution, but only a virgin from his
own people, 15 so he will not defile his offspring among his people. I am the LORD,
who makes him holy.[d]' "

16 The LORD said to Moses, 17 "Say to Aaron: 'For the generations to come none of
your descendants who has a defect may come near to offer the food of his God.
18 No man who has any defect may come near: no man who is blind or lame, disfig-
ured or deformed; 19 no man with a crippled foot or hand, 20 or who is hunchbacked
or dwarfed, or who has any eye defect, or who has festering or running sores or
damaged testicles. 21 No descendant of Aaron the priest who has any defect is to
come near to present the offerings made to the LORD by fire. He has a defect; he
must not come near to offer the food of his God. 22 He may eat the most holy food
of his God, as well as the holy food; 23 yet because of his defect, he must not go near
the curtain or approach the altar, and so desecrate my sanctuary. I am the LORD,
who makes them holy.[e]' "

24 So Moses told this to Aaron and his sons and to all the Israelites.

22 The LORD said to Moses, 2 "Tell Aaron and his sons to treat with respect the sacred
offerings the Israelites consecrate to me, so they will not profane my holy name. I
am the LORD.

3 "Say to them: 'For the generations to come, if any of your descendants is ceremo-
nially unclean and yet comes near the sacred offerings that the Israelites consecrate
to the LORD, that person must be cut off from my presence. I am the LORD.

[a] 4 Or *unclean as a leader among his people* [b] 8 Or *who sanctify you;* or *who set you apart as holy* [c] 10 Or *not uncover his head* [d] 15 Or *who sanctifies him;* or *who sets him apart as holy* [e] 23 Or *who sanctifies them;* or *who sets them apart as holy*

4" 'If a descendant of Aaron has an infectious skin disease[a] or a bodily discharge, he may not eat the sacred offerings until he is cleansed. He will also be unclean if he touches something defiled by a corpse or by anyone who has an emission of semen, 5or if he touches any crawling thing that makes him unclean, or any person who makes him unclean, whatever the uncleanness may be. 6The one who touches any such thing will be unclean till evening. He must not eat any of the sacred offerings unless he has bathed himself with water. 7When the sun goes down, he will be clean, and after that he may eat the sacred offerings, for they are his food. 8He must not eat anything found dead or torn by wild animals, and so become unclean through it. I am the LORD.

9" 'The priests are to keep my requirements so that they do not become guilty and die for treating them with contempt. I am the LORD, who makes them holy.[b]

10" 'No one outside a priest's family may eat the sacred offering, nor may the guest of a priest or his hired worker eat it. 11But if a priest buys a slave with money, or if a slave is born in his household, that slave may eat his food. 12If a priest's daughter marries anyone other than a priest, she may not eat any of the sacred contributions. 13But if a priest's daughter becomes a widow or is divorced, yet has no children, and she returns to live in her father's house as in her youth, she may eat of her father's food. No unauthorized person, however, may eat any of it.

14" 'If anyone eats a sacred offering by mistake, he must make restitution to the priest for the offering and add a fifth of the value to it. 15The priests must not desecrate the sacred offerings the Israelites present to the LORD 16by allowing them to eat the sacred offerings and so bring upon them guilt requiring payment. I am the LORD, who makes them holy.' "

UNACCEPTABLE SACRIFICES

17The LORD said to Moses, 18"Speak to Aaron and his sons and to all the Israelites and say to them: 'If any of you—either an Israelite or an alien living in Israel—presents a gift for a burnt offering to the LORD, either to fulfill a vow or as a freewill offering, 19you must present a male without defect from the cattle, sheep or goats in order that it may be accepted on your behalf. 20Do not bring anything with a defect, because it will not be accepted on your behalf. 21When anyone brings from the herd or flock a fellowship offering[c] to the LORD to fulfill a special vow or as a freewill offering, it must be without defect or blemish to be acceptable. 22Do not offer to the LORD the blind, the injured or the maimed, or anything with warts or festering or running sores. Do not place any of these on the altar as an offering made to the LORD by fire. 23You may, however, present as a freewill offering an ox[d] or a sheep that is deformed or stunted, but it will not be accepted in fulfillment of a vow. 24You must not offer to the LORD an animal whose testicles are bruised, crushed, torn or cut. You must not do this in your own land, 25and you must not accept such animals from the hand of a foreigner and offer them as the food of your God. They will not be accepted on your behalf, because they are deformed and have defects.' "

26The LORD said to Moses, 27"When a calf, a lamb or a goat is born, it is to remain with its mother for seven days. From the eighth day on, it will be acceptable as an offering made to the LORD by fire. 28Do not slaughter a cow or a sheep and its young on the same day.

29"When you sacrifice a thank offering to the LORD, sacrifice it in such a way that

[a] 4 Traditionally *leprosy*; the Hebrew word was used for various diseases affecting the skin—not necessarily leprosy. [b] 9 Or *who sanctifies them*; or *who sets them apart as holy*; also in verse 16 [c] 21 Traditionally *peace offering* [d] 23 The Hebrew word can include both male and female.

it will be accepted on your behalf. [30]It must be eaten that same day; leave none of it till morning. I am the LORD.

[31]"Keep my commands and follow them. I am the LORD. [32]Do not profane my holy name. I must be acknowledged as holy by the Israelites. I am the LORD, who makes[a] you holy[b] [33]and who brought you out of Egypt to be your God. I am the LORD."

23 The LORD said to Moses, [2]"Speak to the Israelites and say to them: 'These are my appointed feasts, the appointed feasts of the LORD, which you are to proclaim as sacred assemblies.

THE SABBATH

[3]" 'There are six days when you may work, but the seventh day is a Sabbath of rest, a day of sacred assembly. You are not to do any work; wherever you live, it is a Sabbath to the LORD.

THE PASSOVER AND UNLEAVENED BREAD

[4]" 'These are the LORD's appointed feasts, the sacred assemblies you are to proclaim at their appointed times: [5]The LORD's Passover begins at twilight on the fourteenth day of the first month. [6]On the fifteenth day of that month the LORD's Feast of Unleavened Bread begins; for seven days you must eat bread made without yeast. [7]On the first day hold a sacred assembly and do no regular work. [8]For seven days present an offering made to the LORD by fire. And on the seventh day hold a sacred assembly and do no regular work.' "

23:3
Rest
Exodus 35:2 ◄► Mark 6:31

23:3
Working Hard
Genesis 3:19 ◄► Proverbs 13:11

FIRSTFRUITS

[9]The LORD said to Moses, [10]"Speak to the Israelites and say to them: 'When you enter the land I am going to give you and you reap its harvest, bring to the priest a sheaf of the first grain you harvest. [11]He is to wave the sheaf before the LORD so it will be accepted on your behalf; the priest is to wave it on the day after the Sabbath. [12]On the day you wave the sheaf, you must sacrifice as a burnt offering to the LORD a lamb a year old without defect, [13]together with its grain offering of two-tenths of an ephah[c] of fine flour mixed with oil—an offering made to the LORD by fire, a pleasing aroma—and its drink offering of a quarter of a hin[d] of wine. [14]You must not eat any bread, or roasted or new grain, until the very day you bring this offering to your God. This is to be a lasting ordinance for the generations to come, wherever you live.

FEAST OF WEEKS

[15]" 'From the day after the Sabbath, the day you brought the sheaf of the wave offering, count off seven full weeks. [16]Count off fifty days up to the day after the seventh Sabbath, and then present an offering of new grain to the LORD. [17]From

[a]32 Or *made* [b]32 Or *who sanctifies you*; or *who sets you apart as holy* [c]13 That is, probably about 4 quarts (about 4.5 liters); also in verse 17 [d]13 That is, probably about 1 quart (about 1 liter)

wherever you live, bring two loaves made of two-tenths of an ephah of fine flour, baked with yeast, as a wave offering of firstfruits to the LORD. 18Present with this bread seven male lambs, each a year old and without defect, one young bull and two rams. They will be a burnt offering to the LORD, together with their grain offerings and drink offerings—an offering made by fire, an aroma pleasing to the LORD. 19Then sacrifice one male goat for a sin offering and two lambs, each a year old, for a fellowship offering.[a] 20The priest is to wave the two lambs before the LORD as a wave offering, together with the bread of the firstfruits. They are a sacred offering to the LORD for the priest. 21On that same day you are to proclaim a sacred assembly and do no regular work. This is to be a lasting ordinance for the generations to come, wherever you live.

22" 'When you reap the harvest of your land, do not reap to the very edges of your field or gather the gleanings of your harvest. Leave them for the poor and the alien. I am the LORD your God.' "

FEAST OF TRUMPETS

23The LORD said to Moses, 24"Say to the Israelites: 'On the first day of the seventh month you are to have a day of rest, a sacred assembly commemorated with trumpet blasts. 25Do no regular work, but present an offering made to the LORD by fire.' "

DAY OF ATONEMENT

26The LORD said to Moses, 27"The tenth day of this seventh month is the Day of Atonement. Hold a sacred assembly and deny yourselves,[b] and present an offering made to the LORD by fire. 28Do no work on that day, because it is the Day of Atonement, when atonement is made for you before the LORD your God. 29Anyone who does not deny himself on that day must be cut off from his people. 30I will destroy from among his people anyone who does any work on that day. 31You shall do no work at all. This is to be a lasting ordinance for the generations to come, wherever you live. 32It is a sabbath of rest for you, and you must deny yourselves. From the evening of the ninth day of the month until the following evening you are to observe your sabbath."

FEAST OF TABERNACLES

33The LORD said to Moses, 34"Say to the Israelites: 'On the fifteenth day of the seventh month the LORD's Feast of Tabernacles begins, and it lasts for seven days. 35The first day is a sacred assembly; do no regular work. 36For seven days present offerings made to the LORD by fire, and on the eighth day hold a sacred assembly and present an offering made to the LORD by fire. It is the closing assembly; do no regular work.

37(" 'These are the LORD's appointed feasts, which you are to proclaim as sacred assemblies for bringing offerings made to the LORD by fire—the burnt offerings and grain offerings, sacrifices and drink offerings required for each day. 38These offerings are in addition to those for the LORD's Sabbaths and[c] in addition to your gifts and whatever you have vowed and all the freewill offerings you give to the LORD.)

39" 'So beginning with the fifteenth day of the seventh month, after you have gathered the crops of the land, celebrate the festival to the LORD for seven days; the first day is a day of rest, and the eighth day also is a day of rest. 40On the first day you are to take choice fruit from the trees, and palm fronds, leafy branches and poplars, and rejoice before the LORD your God for seven days. 41Celebrate this as a festival to

[a] 19 Traditionally *peace offering* [b] 27 Or *and fast*; also in verses 29 and 32 [c] 38 Or *These feasts are in addition to the LORD's Sabbaths, and these offerings are*

the LORD for seven days each year. This is to be a lasting ordinance for the generations to come; celebrate it in the seventh month. 42Live in booths for seven days: All native-born Israelites are to live in booths 43so your descendants will know that I had the Israelites live in booths when I brought them out of Egypt. I am the LORD your God.' "

44So Moses announced to the Israelites the appointed feasts of the LORD.

OIL AND BREAD SET BEFORE THE LORD

24 The LORD said to Moses, 2"Command the Israelites to bring you clear oil of pressed olives for the light so that the lamps may be kept burning continually. 3Outside the curtain of the Testimony in the Tent of Meeting, Aaron is to tend the lamps before the LORD from evening till morning, continually. This is to be a lasting ordinance for the generations to come. 4The lamps on the pure gold lampstand before the LORD must be tended continually.

5"Take fine flour and bake twelve loaves of bread, using two-tenths of an ephah[a] for each loaf. 6Set them in two rows, six in each row, on the table of pure gold before the LORD. 7Along each row put some pure incense as a memorial portion to represent the bread and to be an offering made to the LORD by fire. 8This bread is to be set out before the LORD regularly, Sabbath after Sabbath, on behalf of the Israelites, as a lasting covenant. 9It belongs to Aaron and his sons, who are to eat it in a holy place, because it is a most holy part of their regular share of the offerings made to the LORD by fire."

A BLASPHEMER STONED

10Now the son of an Israelite mother and an Egyptian father went out among the Israelites, and a fight broke out in the camp between him and an Israelite. 11The son of the Israelite woman blasphemed the Name with a curse; so they brought him to Moses. (His mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri the Danite.) 12They put him in custody until the will of the LORD should be made clear to them.

13Then the LORD said to Moses: 14"Take the blasphemer outside the camp. All those who heard him are to lay their hands on his head, and the entire assembly is to stone him. 15Say to the Israelites: 'If anyone curses his God, he will be held responsible; 16anyone who blasphemes the name of the LORD must be put to death. The entire assembly must stone him. Whether an alien or native-born, when he blasphemes the Name, he must be put to death.

17" 'If anyone takes the life of a human being, he must be put to death. 18Anyone who takes the life of someone's animal must make restitution—life for life. 19If anyone injures his neighbor, whatever he has done must be done to him: 20fracture for fracture, eye for eye, tooth for tooth. As he has injured the other, so he is to be injured. 21Whoever kills an animal must make restitution, but whoever kills a man must be put to death. 22You are to have the same law for the alien and the native-born. I am the LORD your God.' "

23Then Moses spoke to the Israelites, and they took the blasphemer outside the camp and stoned him. The Israelites did as the LORD commanded Moses.

THE SABBATH YEAR

25 The LORD said to Moses on Mount Sinai, 2"Speak to the Israelites and say to them: 'When you enter the land I am going to give you, the land itself must observe a sabbath to the LORD. 3For six years sow your fields, and for six years prune your vineyards and gather their crops. 4But in the seventh year the land is to have a sab-

[a]5 That is, probably about 4 quarts (about 4.5 liters)

bath of rest, a sabbath to the LORD. Do not sow your fields or prune your vineyards.
5Do not reap what grows of itself or harvest the grapes of your untended vines. The
land is to have a year of rest. 6Whatever the land yields during the sabbath year will
be food for you—for yourself, your manservant and maidservant, and the hired
worker and temporary resident who live among you, 7as well as for your livestock
and the wild animals in your land. Whatever the land produces may be eaten.

THE YEAR OF JUBILEE

8" 'Count off seven sabbaths of years—seven times seven years—so that the seven
sabbaths of years amount to a period of forty-nine years. 9Then have the trumpet
sounded everywhere on the tenth day of the seventh month; on the Day of Atone-
ment sound the trumpet throughout your land. 10Consecrate the fiftieth year and
proclaim liberty throughout the land to all its inhabitants. It shall be a jubilee for
you; each one of you is to return to his family property and each to his own clan.
11The fiftieth year shall be a jubilee for you; do not sow and do not reap what grows
of itself or harvest the untended vines. 12For it is a jubilee and is to be holy for you;
eat only what is taken directly from the fields.

13" 'In this Year of Jubilee everyone is to return to his own property.

14" 'If you sell land to one of your countrymen or buy any from him, do not
take advantage of each other. 15You are to buy from your countryman on the
basis of the number of years since the Jubilee. And he is to sell to you on the basis
of the number of years left for harvesting crops. 16When the years are many, you are
to increase the price, and when the years are few, you are to decrease the price,
because what he is really selling you is the number of crops. 17Do not take advan-
tage of each other, but fear your God. I am the LORD your God.

18" 'Follow my decrees and be careful to obey my laws, and you will live safely in
the land. 19Then the land will yield its fruit, and you will eat your fill and live there
in safety. 20You may ask, "What will we eat in the seventh year if we do not plant or
harvest our crops?" 21I will send you such a blessing in the sixth year that the land
will yield enough for three years. 22While you plant during the eighth year, you will
eat from the old crop and will continue to eat from it until the harvest of the ninth
year comes in.

23" 'The land must not be sold permanently, because the land is mine and you
are but aliens and my tenants. 24Throughout the country that you hold as a
possession, you must provide for the redemption of the land.

25" 'If one of your countrymen becomes poor and sells some of his property, his
nearest relative is to come and redeem what his countryman has sold. 26If, however, a man has no one to redeem it for him but he himself prospers and acquires sufficient means to redeem it, 27he is to determine the value for the years since he sold it and refund the balance to the man to whom he sold it; he can then go back to his own property. 28But if he does not acquire the means to repay him, what he sold will remain in the possession of the buyer until the Year of Jubilee. It will be returned in the Jubilee, and he can then go back to his property.

29" 'If a man sells a house in a walled city, he retains the right of redemption a full

25:23
Earth
Exodus 19:5 ◄► 1 Chronicles 29:14

25:25
Kind to the Poor
Exodus 23:11 ◄► Deuteronomy 15:7

year after its sale. During that time he may redeem it. [30]If it is not redeemed before a full year has passed, the house in the walled city shall belong permanently to the buyer and his descendants. It is not to be returned in the Jubilee. [31]But houses in villages without walls around them are to be considered as open country. They can be redeemed, and they are to be returned in the Jubilee.

[32]" 'The Levites always have the right to redeem their houses in the Levitical towns, which they possess. [33]So the property of the Levites is redeemable—that is, a house sold in any town they hold—and is to be returned in the Jubilee, because the houses in the towns of the Levites are their property among the Israelites. [34]But the pasture-land belonging to their towns must not be sold; it is their permanent possession.

[35]" 'If one of your countrymen becomes poor and is unable to support himself among you, help him as you would an alien or a temporary resident, so he can continue to live among you. [36]Do not take interest of any kind[a] from him, but fear your God, so that your countryman may continue to live among you. [37]You must not lend him money at interest or sell him food at a profit. [38]I am the LORD your God, who brought you out of Egypt to give you the land of Canaan and to be your God.

[39]" 'If one of your countrymen becomes poor among you and sells himself to you, do not make him work as a slave. [40]He is to be treated as a hired worker or a temporary resident among you; he is to work for you until the Year of Jubilee. [41]Then he and his children are to be released, and he will go back to his own clan and to the property of his forefathers. [42]Because the Israelites are my servants, whom I brought out of Egypt, they must not be sold as slaves. [43]Do not rule over them ruthlessly, but fear your God.

[44]" 'Your male and female slaves are to come from the nations around you; from them you may buy slaves. [45]You may also buy some of the temporary residents living among you and members of their clans born in your country, and they will become your property. [46]You can will them to your children as inherited property and can make them slaves for life, but you must not rule over your fellow Israelites ruthlessly.

[47]" 'If an alien or a temporary resident among you becomes rich and one of your countrymen becomes poor and sells himself to the alien living among you or to a member of the alien's clan, [48]he retains the right of redemption after he has sold himself. One of his relatives may redeem him: [49]An uncle or a cousin or any blood relative in his clan may redeem him. Or if he prospers, he may redeem himself. [50]He and his buyer are to count the time from the year he sold himself up to the Year of Jubilee. The price for his release is to be based on the rate paid to a hired man for that number of years. [51]If many years remain, he must pay for his redemption a larger share of the price paid for him. [52]If only a few years remain until the Year of Jubilee, he is to compute that and pay for his redemption accordingly. [53]He is to be treated as a man hired from year to year; you must see to it that his owner does not rule over him ruthlessly.

[54]" 'Even if he is not redeemed in any of these ways, he and his children are to be

[a]36 Or *take excessive interest;* similarly in verse 37

25:35
Generosity

◄► Deuteronomy 15:7

25:35
New Kids

Leviticus 19:34 ◄► Numbers 35:15

released in the Year of Jubilee, [55]for the Israelites belong to me as servants. They are my servants, whom I brought out of Egypt. I am the LORD your God.

REWARD FOR OBEDIENCE

26 "'Do not make idols or set up an image or a sacred stone for yourselves, and do not place a carved stone in your land to bow down before it. I am the LORD your God.

[2]"'Observe my Sabbaths and have reverence for my sanctuary. I am the LORD.

[3]"'If you follow my decrees and are careful to obey my commands, [4]I will send you rain in its season, and the ground will yield its crops and the trees of the field their fruit. [5]Your threshing will continue until grape harvest and the grape harvest will continue until planting, and you will eat all the food you want and live in safety in your land.

[6]"'I will grant peace in the land, and you will lie down and no one will make you afraid. I will remove savage beasts from the land, and the sword will not pass through your country. [7]You will pursue your enemies, and they will fall by the sword before you. [8]Five of you will chase a hundred, and a hundred of you will chase ten thousand, and your enemies will fall by the sword before you.

[9]"'I will look on you with favor and make you fruitful and increase your numbers, and I will keep my covenant with you. [10]You will still be eating last year's harvest when you will have to move it out to make room for the new. [11]I will put my dwelling place[a] among you, and I will not abhor you. [12]I will walk among you and be your God, and you will be my people. [13]I am the LORD your God, who brought you out of Egypt so that you would no longer be slaves to the Egyptians; I broke the bars of your yoke and enabled you to walk with heads held high.

PUNISHMENT FOR DISOBEDIENCE

[14]"'But if you will not listen to me and carry out all these commands, [15]and if you reject my decrees and abhor my laws and fail to carry out all my commands and so violate my covenant, [16]then I will do this to you: I will bring upon you sudden terror, wasting diseases and fever that will destroy your sight and drain away your life. You will plant seed in vain, because your enemies will eat it. [17]I will set my face against you so that you will be defeated by your enemies; those who hate you will rule over you, and you will flee even when no one is pursuing you.

[18]"'If after all this you will not listen to me, I will punish you for your sins seven times over. [19]I will break down your stubborn pride and make the sky above you like iron and the ground beneath you like bronze. [20]Your strength will be spent in vain, because your soil will not yield its crops, nor will the trees of the land yield their fruit.

[21]"'If you remain hostile toward me and refuse to listen to me, I will multiply your afflictions seven times over, as your sins deserve. [22]I will send wild animals against you, and they will rob you of your children, destroy your cattle and make you so few in number that your roads will be deserted.

26:16
Warning!
◄► Joshua 23:15

26:17
Guilty Fear
Genesis 45:3 ◄► Psalm 53:5

[a]11 Or *my tabernacle*

23"'If in spite of these things you do
not accept my correction but continue to
be hostile toward me, 24I myself will be
hostile toward you and will afflict you for
your sins seven times over. 25And I will
bring the sword upon you to avenge the
breaking of the covenant. When you with-
draw into your cities, I will send a plague
among you, and you will be given into enemy hands. 26When I cut off your supply
of bread, ten women will be able to bake your bread in one oven, and they will dole
out the bread by weight. You will eat, but you will not be satisfied.

26:23
Hard-hearted
◄► Proverbs 1:24

27"'If in spite of this you still do not listen to me but continue to be hostile
toward me, 28then in my anger I will be hostile toward you, and I myself will punish
you for your sins seven times over. 29You will eat the flesh of your sons and the flesh
of your daughters. 30I will destroy your high places, cut down your incense altars
and pile your dead bodies on the lifeless forms of your idols, and I will abhor you.
31I will turn your cities into ruins and lay waste your sanctuaries, and I will take no
delight in the pleasing aroma of your offerings. 32I will lay waste the land, so that
your enemies who live there will be appalled. 33I will scatter you among the nations
and will draw out my sword and pursue you. Your land will be laid waste, and your
cities will lie in ruins. 34Then the land will enjoy its sabbath years all the time that it
lies desolate and you are in the country of your enemies; then the land will rest and
enjoy its sabbaths. 35All the time that it lies desolate, the land will have the rest it
did not have during the sabbaths you lived in it.

36"'As for those of you who are left, I will make their hearts so fearful in the lands
of their enemies that the sound of a windblown leaf will put them to flight. They
will run as though fleeing from the sword, and they will fall, even though no one is
pursuing them. 37They will stumble over
one another as though fleeing from the
sword, even though no one is pursuing
them. So you will not be able to stand be-
fore your enemies. 38You will perish among
the nations; the land of your enemies will
devour you. 39Those of you who are left
will waste away in the lands of their ene-
mies because of their sins; also because of their fathers' sins they will waste away.

26:37
Cost of Sin
◄► Deuteronomy 28:32

40"'But if they will confess their sins
and the sins of their fathers—their treach-
ery against me and their hostility toward
me, 41which made me hostile toward
them so that I sent them into the land of
their enemies—then when their uncir-
cumcised hearts are humbled and they
pay for their sin, 42I will remember my
covenant with Jacob and my covenant with Isaac and my covenant with Abraham,
and I will remember the land. 43For the land will be deserted by them and will
enjoy its sabbaths while it lies desolate without them. They will pay for their sins
because they rejected my laws and abhorred my decrees. 44Yet in spite of this, when
they are in the land of their enemies, I will not reject them or abhor them so as to
destroy them completely, breaking my covenant with them. I am the LORD their
God. 45But for their sake I will remember the covenant with their ancestors whom I
brought out of Egypt in the sight of the nations to be their God. I am the LORD.'"

26:40
Confession
Leviticus 16:21 ◄► Numbers 5:7

46These are the decrees, the laws and the regulations that the LORD established on Mount Sinai between himself and the Israelites through Moses.

REDEEMING WHAT IS THE LORD'S

27 The LORD said to Moses, 2"Speak to the Israelites and say to them: 'If anyone makes a special vow to dedicate persons to the LORD by giving equivalent values, 3set the value of a male between the ages of twenty and sixty at fifty shekels[a] of silver, according to the sanctuary shekel[b]; 4and if it is a female, set her value at thirty shekels.[c] 5If it is a person between the ages of five and twenty, set the value of a male at twenty shekels[d] and of a female at ten shekels.[e] 6If it is a person between one month and five years, set the value of a male at five shekels[f] of silver and that of a female at three shekels[g] of silver. 7If it is a person sixty years old or more, set the value of a male at fifteen shekels[h] and of a female at ten shekels. 8If anyone making the vow is too poor to pay the specified amount, he is to present the person to the priest, who will set the value for him according to what the man making the vow can afford.

9" 'If what he vowed is an animal that is acceptable as an offering to the LORD, such an animal given to the LORD becomes holy. 10He must not exchange it or substitute a good one for a bad one, or a bad one for a good one; if he should substitute one animal for another, both it and the substitute become holy. 11If what he vowed is a ceremonially unclean animal—one that is not acceptable as an offering to the LORD—the animal must be presented to the priest, 12who will judge its quality as good or bad. Whatever value the priest then sets, that is what it will be. 13If the owner wishes to redeem the animal, he must add a fifth to its value.

14" 'If a man dedicates his house as something holy to the LORD, the priest will judge its quality as good or bad. Whatever value the priest then sets, so it will remain. 15If the man who dedicates his house redeems it, he must add a fifth to its value, and the house will again become his.

16" 'If a man dedicates to the LORD part of his family land, its value is to be set according to the amount of seed required for it—fifty shekels of silver to a homer[i] of barley seed. 17If he dedicates his field during the Year of Jubilee, the value that has been set remains. 18But if he dedicates his field after the Jubilee, the priest will determine the value according to the number of years that remain until the next Year of Jubilee, and its set value will be reduced. 19If the man who dedicates the field wishes to redeem it, he must add a fifth to its value, and the field will again become his. 20If, however, he does not redeem the field, or if he has sold it to someone else, it can never be redeemed. 21When the field is released in the Jubilee, it will become holy, like a field devoted to the LORD; it will become the property of the priests.[j]

22" 'If a man dedicates to the LORD a field he has bought, which is not part of his family land, 23the priest will determine its value up to the Year of Jubilee, and the man must pay its value on that day as something holy to the LORD. 24In the Year of Jubilee the field will revert to the person from whom he bought it, the one whose land it was. 25Every value is to be set according to the sanctuary shekel, twenty gerahs to the shekel.

26" 'No one, however, may dedicate the firstborn of an animal, since the firstborn

[a] 3 That is, about 11/4 pounds (about 0.6 kilogram); also in verse 16 [b] 3 That is, about 2/5 ounce (about 11.5 grams); also in verse 25 [c] 4 That is, about 12 ounces (about 0.3 kilogram) [d] 5 That is, about 8 ounces (about 0.2 kilogram) [e] 5 That is, about 4 ounces (about 110 grams); also in verse 7 [f] 6 That is, about 2 ounces (about 55 grams) [g] 6 That is, about 11/4 ounces (about 35 grams) [h] 7 That is, about 6 ounces (about 170 grams) [i] 16 That is, probably about 6 bushels (about 220 liters) [j] 21 Or *priest*

already belongs to the LORD; whether an ox[a] or a sheep, it is the LORD's. 27If it is one of the unclean animals, he may buy it back at its set value, adding a fifth of the value to it. If he does not redeem it, it is to be sold at its set value.

28" 'But nothing that a man owns and devotes[b] to the LORD—whether man or animal or family land—may be sold or redeemed; everything so devoted is most holy to the LORD.

29" 'No person devoted to destruction[c] may be ransomed; he must be put to death.

30" 'A tithe of everything from the land, whether grain from the soil or fruit from the trees, belongs to the LORD; it is holy to the LORD. 31If a man redeems any of his tithe, he must add a fifth of the value to it. 32The entire tithe of the herd and flock—every tenth animal that passes under the shepherd's rod—will be holy to the LORD. 33He must not pick out the good from the bad or make any substitution. If he does make a substitution, both the animal and its substitute become holy and cannot be redeemed.' "

34These are the commands the LORD gave Moses on Mount Sinai for the Israelites.

[a] *26* The Hebrew word can include both male and female. [b] *28* The Hebrew term refers to the irrevocable giving over of things or persons to the LORD. [c] *29* The Hebrew term refers to the irrevocable giving over of things or persons to the LORD, often by totally destroying them.

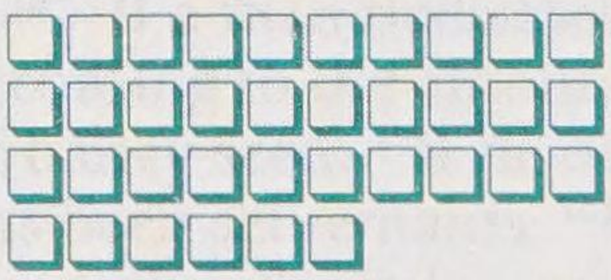
Numbers

AUTHOR
Moses

MAIN POINT
The people of Israel had the chance to enter the Promised Land and blew it, but God showed them how to try again.

DATE WRITTEN
1450-1410 B.C.

36 CHAPTERS



MAIN PEOPLE

Moses, Aaron, Miriam, Joshua, Caleb, Eleazar, Balaam, Balak

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Gives an amazing account of Moses' well-organized census. The number of Israelites out wandering may surprise you*
- *Describes how men could become Nazirites, one of the most famous of whom was strong-man Samson (see Judges 13–16)*
- *Explains how folks in trouble could flee to one of the cities of refuge*
- *Unravels the tale of the first spy mission in the Bible*
- *Fourth book of Law*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The word numbers refers to the number of Israelites counted during the census that Moses did.

THE CENSUS

1 The LORD spoke to Moses in the Tent of Meeting in the Desert of Sinai on the first
day of the second month of the second year after the Israelites came out of Egypt.
He said: 2"Take a census of the whole Israelite community by their clans and fami-
lies, listing every man by name, one by one. 3You and Aaron are to number by their
divisions all the men in Israel twenty years old or more who are able to serve in the
army. 4One man from each tribe, each the head of his family, is to help you. 5These
are the names of the men who are to assist you:

from Reuben, Elizur son of Shedeur;
6 from Simeon, Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai;
7 from Judah, Nahshon son of Amminadab;
8 from Issachar, Nethanel son of Zuar;
9 from Zebulun, Eliab son of Helon;
10 from the sons of Joseph:
from Ephraim, Elishama son of Ammihud;
from Manasseh, Gamaliel son of Pedahzur;

11 from Benjamin, Abidan son of Gideoni;
12 from Dan, Ahiezer son of Ammishaddai;
13 from Asher, Pagiel son of Ocran;
14 from Gad, Eliasaph son of Deuel;
15 from Naphtali, Ahira son of Enan."

16 These were the men appointed from the community, the leaders of their ancestral tribes. They were the heads of the clans of Israel.
17 Moses and Aaron took these men whose names had been given, 18 and they called the whole community together on the first day of the second month. The people indicated their ancestry by their clans and families, and the men twenty years old or more were listed by name, one by one, 19 as the LORD commanded Moses. And so he counted them in the Desert of Sinai:

20 From the descendants of Reuben the firstborn son of Israel:
All the men twenty years old or more who were able to serve in the army were listed by name, one by one, according to the records of their clans and families. 21 The number from the tribe of Reuben was 46,500.

22 From the descendants of Simeon:
All the men twenty years old or more who were able to serve in the army were counted and listed by name, one by one, according to the records of their clans and families. 23 The number from the tribe of Simeon was 59,300.

24 From the descendants of Gad:
All the men twenty years old or more who were able to serve in the army were listed by name, according to the records of their clans and families. 25 The number from the tribe of Gad was 45,650.

26 From the descendants of Judah:
All the men twenty years old or more who were able to serve in the army were listed by name, according to the records of their clans and families. 27 The number from the tribe of Judah was 74,600.

28 From the descendants of Issachar:
All the men twenty years old or more who were able to serve in the army were listed by name, according to the records of their clans and families. 29 The number from the tribe of Issachar was 54,400.

30 From the descendants of Zebulun:
All the men twenty years old or more who were able to serve in the army were listed by name, according to the records of their clans and families. 31 The number from the tribe of Zebulun was 57,400.

32 From the sons of Joseph:
From the descendants of Ephraim:
All the men twenty years old or more who were able to serve in the army were listed by name, according to the records of their clans and families. 33 The number from the tribe of Ephraim was 40,500.
34 From the descendants of Manasseh:
All the men twenty years old or more who were able to serve in the army were listed by name, according to the records of their clans and families. 35 The number from the tribe of Manasseh was 32,200.

36 From the descendants of Benjamin:
All the men twenty years old or more who were able to serve in the army

were listed by name, according to the records of their clans and families.
37The number from the tribe of Benjamin was 35,400.

38From the descendants of Dan:
All the men twenty years old or more who were able to serve in the army were listed by name, according to the records of their clans and families.
39The number from the tribe of Dan was 62,700.

40From the descendants of Asher:
All the men twenty years old or more who were able to serve in the army were listed by name, according to the records of their clans and families.
41The number from the tribe of Asher was 41,500.

42From the descendants of Naphtali:
All the men twenty years old or more who were able to serve in the army were listed by name, according to the records of their clans and families.
43The number from the tribe of Naphtali was 53,400.

44These were the men counted by Moses and Aaron and the twelve leaders of Israel, each one representing his family. 45All the Israelites twenty years old or more who were able to serve in Israel's army were counted according to their families. 46The total number was 603,550.

47The families of the tribe of Levi, however, were not counted along with the others. 48The LORD had said to Moses: 49"You must not count the tribe of Levi or include them in the census of the other Israelites. 50Instead, appoint the Levites to be in charge of the tabernacle of the Testimony—over all its furnishings and everything belonging to it. They are to carry the tabernacle and all its furnishings; they are to take care of it and encamp around it. 51Whenever the tabernacle is to move, the Levites are to take it down, and whenever the tabernacle is to be set up, the Levites shall do it. Anyone else who goes near it shall be put to death. 52The Israelites are to set up their tents by divisions, each man in his own camp under his own standard. 53The Levites, however, are to set up their tents around the tabernacle of the Testimony so that wrath will not fall on the Israelite community. The Levites are to be responsible for the care of the tabernacle of the Testimony."

54The Israelites did all this just as the LORD commanded Moses.

THE ARRANGEMENT OF THE TRIBAL CAMPS

2 The LORD said to Moses and Aaron: 2"The Israelites are to camp around the Tent of Meeting some distance from it, each man under his standard with the banners of his family."

3On the east, toward the sunrise, the divisions of the camp of Judah are to encamp under their standard. The leader of the people of Judah is Nahshon son of Amminadab. 4His division numbers 74,600.

5The tribe of Issachar will camp next to them. The leader of the people of Issachar is Nethanel son of Zuar. 6His division numbers 54,400.

7The tribe of Zebulun will be next. The leader of the people of Zebulun is Eliab son of Helon. 8His division numbers 57,400.

9All the men assigned to the camp of Judah, according to their divisions, number 186,400. They will set out first.

10On the south will be the divisions of the camp of Reuben under their standard. The leader of the people of Reuben is Elizur son of Shedeur. 11His division numbers 46,500.

12The tribe of Simeon will camp next to them. The leader of the people of
Simeon is Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai. 13His division numbers 59,300.
14The tribe of Gad will be next. The leader of the people of Gad is Eliasaph
son of Deuel.[a] 15His division numbers 45,650.
16All the men assigned to the camp of Reuben, according to their divisions, number 151,450. They will set out second.

17Then the Tent of Meeting and the camp of the Levites will set out in the middle of the camps. They will set out in the same order as they encamp, each in his own place under his standard.

18On the west will be the divisions of the camp of Ephraim under their standard. The leader of the people of Ephraim is Elishama son of Ammihud. 19His division numbers 40,500.
20The tribe of Manasseh will be next to them. The leader of the people of
Manasseh is Gamaliel son of Pedahzur. 21His division numbers 32,200.
22The tribe of Benjamin will be next. The leader of the people of Benjamin
is Abidan son of Gideoni. 23His division numbers 35,400.
24All the men assigned to the camp of Ephraim, according to their divisions, number 108,100. They will set out third.

25On the north will be the divisions of the camp of Dan, under their standard. The leader of the people of Dan is Ahiezer son of Ammishaddai. 26His division numbers 62,700.
27The tribe of Asher will camp next to them. The leader of the people of
Asher is Pagiel son of Ocran. 28His division numbers 41,500.
29The tribe of Naphtali will be next. The leader of the people of Naphtali
is Ahira son of Enan. 30His division numbers 53,400.
31All the men assigned to the camp of Dan number 157,600. They will set out last, under their standards.

32These are the Israelites, counted according to their families. All those in the camps, by their divisions, number 603,550. 33The Levites, however, were not counted along with the other Israelites, as the LORD commanded Moses.

34So the Israelites did everything the LORD commanded Moses; that is the way they encamped under their standards, and that is the way they set out, each with his clan and family.

THE LEVITES

This is the account of the family of Aaron and Moses at the time the LORD talked with Moses on Mount Sinai.
2The names of the sons of Aaron were Nadab the firstborn and Abihu, Eleazar
and Ithamar. 3Those were the names of Aaron's sons, the anointed priests, who were ordained to serve as priests. 4Nadab and Abihu, however, fell dead before the LORD when they made an offering with unauthorized fire before him in the Desert of Sinai. They had no sons; so only Eleazar and Ithamar served as priests during the lifetime of their father Aaron.
5The LORD said to Moses, 6"Bring the tribe of Levi and present them to Aaron the priest to assist him. 7They are to perform duties for him and for the whole community at the Tent of Meeting by doing the work of the tabernacle. 8They are to take care of all the furnishings of the Tent of Meeting, fulfilling the obligations of the

[a]*14* Many manuscripts of the Masoretic Text, Samaritan Pentateuch and Vulgate (see also Num. 1:14); most manuscripts of the Masoretic Text *Reuel*

Israelites by doing the work of the tabernacle. 9Give the Levites to Aaron and his sons; they are the Israelites who are to be given wholly to him.[a] 10Appoint Aaron and his sons to serve as priests; anyone else who approaches the sanctuary must be put to death."

11The LORD also said to Moses, 12"I have taken the Levites from among the Israelites in place of the first male offspring of every Israelite woman. The Levites are mine, 13for all the firstborn are mine. When I struck down all the firstborn in Egypt, I set apart for myself every firstborn in Israel, whether man or animal. They are to be mine. I am the LORD."

14The LORD said to Moses in the Desert of Sinai, 15"Count the Levites by their families and clans. Count every male a month old or more." 16So Moses counted them, as he was commanded by the word of the LORD.

17These were the names of the sons of Levi:
Gershon, Kohath and Merari.
18These were the names of the Gershonite clans:
Libni and Shimei.
19The Kohathite clans:
Amram, Izhar, Hebron and Uzziel.
20The Merarite clans:
Mahli and Mushi.
These were the Levite clans, according to their families.

21To Gershon belonged the clans of the Libnites and Shimeites; these were the Gershonite clans. 22The number of all the males a month old or more who were counted was 7,500. 23The Gershonite clans were to camp on the west, behind the tabernacle. 24The leader of the families of the Gershonites was Eliasaph son of Lael. 25At the Tent of Meeting the Gershonites were responsible for the care of the tabernacle and tent, its coverings, the curtain at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting, 26the curtains of the courtyard, the curtain at the entrance to the courtyard surrounding the tabernacle and altar, and the ropes—and everything related to their use.

27To Kohath belonged the clans of the Amramites, Izharites, Hebronites and Uzzielites; these were the Kohathite clans. 28The number of all the males a month old or more was 8,600.[b] The Kohathites were responsible for the care of the sanctuary. 29The Kohathite clans were to camp on the south side of the tabernacle. 30The leader of the families of the Kohathite clans was Elizaphan son of Uzziel. 31They were responsible for the care of the ark, the table, the lampstand, the altars, the articles of the sanctuary used in ministering, the curtain, and everything related to their use. 32The chief leader of the Levites was Eleazar son of Aaron, the priest. He was appointed over those who were responsible for the care of the sanctuary.

33To Merari belonged the clans of the Mahlites and the Mushites; these were the Merarite clans. 34The number of all the males a month old or more who were counted was 6,200. 35The leader of the families of the Merarite clans was Zuriel son of Abihail; they were to camp on the north side of the tabernacle. 36The Merarites were appointed to take care of the frames of the tabernacle, its crossbars, posts, bases, all its equipment, and everything related to their use, 37as well as the posts of the surrounding courtyard with their bases, tent pegs and ropes.

[a]9 Most manuscripts of the Masoretic Text; some manuscripts of the Masoretic Text, Samaritan Pentateuch and Septuagint (see also Num. 8:16) *to me* [b]28 Hebrew; some Septuagint manuscripts *8,300*

38 Moses and Aaron and his sons were to camp to the east of the tabernacle, toward the sunrise, in front of the Tent of Meeting. They were responsible for the care of the sanctuary on behalf of the Israelites. Anyone else who approached the sanctuary was to be put to death.

39 The total number of Levites counted at the LORD's command by Moses and Aaron according to their clans, including every male a month old or more, was 22,000.

40 The LORD said to Moses, "Count all the firstborn Israelite males who are a month old or more and make a list of their names. 41 Take the Levites for me in place of all the firstborn of the Israelites, and the livestock of the Levites in place of all the firstborn of the livestock of the Israelites. I am the LORD."

42 So Moses counted all the firstborn of the Israelites, as the LORD commanded him. 43 The total number of firstborn males a month old or more, listed by name, was 22,273.

44 The LORD also said to Moses, 45 "Take the Levites in place of all the firstborn of Israel, and the livestock of the Levites in place of their livestock. The Levites are to be mine. I am the LORD. 46 To redeem the 273 firstborn Israelites who exceed the number of the Levites, 47 collect five shekels[a] for each one, according to the sanctuary shekel, which weighs twenty gerahs. 48 Give the money for the redemption of the additional Israelites to Aaron and his sons."

49 So Moses collected the redemption money from those who exceeded the number redeemed by the Levites. 50 From the firstborn of the Israelites he collected silver weighing 1,365 shekels,[b] according to the sanctuary shekel. 51 Moses gave the redemption money to Aaron and his sons, as he was commanded by the word of the LORD.

THE KOHATHITES

4 The LORD said to Moses and Aaron: 2 "Take a census of the Kohathite branch of the Levites by their clans and families. 3 Count all the men from thirty to fifty years of age who come to serve in the work in the Tent of Meeting.

4 "This is the work of the Kohathites in the Tent of Meeting: the care of the most holy things. 5 When the camp is to move, Aaron and his sons are to go in and take down the shielding curtain and cover the ark of the Testimony with it. 6 Then they are to cover this with hides of sea cows,[c] spread a cloth of solid blue over that and put the poles in place.

7 "Over the table of the Presence they are to spread a blue cloth and put on it the plates, dishes and bowls, and the jars for drink offerings; the bread that is continually there is to remain on it. 8 Over these they are to spread a scarlet cloth, cover that with hides of sea cows and put its poles in place.

9 "They are to take a blue cloth and cover the lampstand that is for light, together with its lamps, its wick trimmers and trays, and all its jars for the oil used to supply it. 10 Then they are to wrap it and all its accessories in a covering of hides of sea cows and put it on a carrying frame.

11 "Over the gold altar they are to spread a blue cloth and cover that with hides of sea cows and put its poles in place.

12 "They are to take all the articles used for ministering in the sanctuary, wrap

[a] 47 That is, about 2 ounces (about 55 grams)
[b] 50 That is, about 35 pounds (about 15.5 kilograms)
[c] 6 That is, dugongs; also in verses 8, 10, 11, 12, 14 and 25

them in a blue cloth, cover that with hides of sea cows and put them on a carrying frame.

13"They are to remove the ashes from the bronze altar and spread a purple cloth
over it. 14Then they are to place on it all the utensils used for ministering at the altar,
including the firepans, meat forks, shovels and sprinkling bowls. Over it they are to
spread a covering of hides of sea cows and put its poles in place.

15"After Aaron and his sons have finished covering the holy furnishings and
all the holy articles, and when the camp is ready to move, the Kohathites are to
come to do the carrying. But they must not touch the holy things or they will die.
The Kohathites are to carry those things that are in the Tent of Meeting.

16"Eleazar son of Aaron, the priest, is to have charge of the oil for the light, the
fragrant incense, the regular grain offering and the anointing oil. He is to be in
charge of the entire tabernacle and everything in it, including its holy furnish-
ings and articles."

17The LORD said to Moses and Aaron, 18"See that the Kohathite tribal clans are
not cut off from the Levites. 19So that they may live and not die when they come
near the most holy things, do this for them: Aaron and his sons are to go into
the sanctuary and assign to each man his work and what he is to carry. 20But the
Kohathites must not go in to look at the holy things, even for a moment, or they
will die."

THE GERSHONITES

21The LORD said to Moses, 22"Take a census also of the Gershonites by their
families and clans. 23Count all the men from thirty to fifty years of age who
come to serve in the work at the Tent of Meeting.

24"This is the service of the Gershonite clans as they work and carry burdens:
25They are to carry the curtains of the tabernacle, the Tent of Meeting, its cover-
ing and the outer covering of hides of sea cows, the curtains for the entrance to
the Tent of Meeting, 26the curtains of the courtyard surrounding the tabernacle
and altar, the curtain for the entrance, the ropes and all the equipment used in
its service. The Gershonites are to do all that needs to be done with these things.
27All their service, whether carrying or doing other work, is to be done under the
direction of Aaron and his sons. You shall assign to them as their responsibility
all they are to carry. 28This is the service of the Gershonite clans at the Tent of
Meeting. Their duties are to be under the direction of Ithamar son of Aaron, the
priest.

THE MERARITES

29"Count the Merarites by their clans and families. 30Count all the men from
thirty to fifty years of age who come to serve in the work at the Tent of Meeting.
31This is their duty as they perform service at the Tent of Meeting: to carry the
frames of the tabernacle, its crossbars, posts and bases, 32as well as the posts of
the surrounding courtyard with their bases, tent pegs, ropes, all their equip-
ment and everything related to their use. Assign to each man the specific things
he is to carry. 33This is the service of the Merarite clans as they work at the Tent of
Meeting under the direction of Ithamar son of Aaron, the priest."

THE NUMBERING OF THE LEVITE CLANS

34Moses, Aaron and the leaders of the community counted the Kohathites by
their clans and families. 35All the men from thirty to fifty years of age who came to
serve in the work in the Tent of Meeting, 36counted by clans, were 2,750. 37This was
the total of all those in the Kohathite clans who served in the Tent of Meeting.

Moses and Aaron counted them according to the LORD's command through Moses.
38The Gershonites were counted by their clans and families. 39All the men from
thirty to fifty years of age who came to serve in the work at the Tent of Meeting,
40counted by their clans and families, were 2,630. 41This was the total of those in the
Gershonite clans who served at the Tent of Meeting. Moses and Aaron counted
them according to the LORD's command.
42The Merarites were counted by their clans and families. 43All the men from thirty
to fifty years of age who came to serve in the work at the Tent of Meeting, 44counted
by their clans, were 3,200. 45This was the total of those in the Merarite clans. Moses
and Aaron counted them according to the LORD's command through Moses.
46So Moses, Aaron and the leaders of Israel counted all the Levites by their clans
and families. 47All the men from thirty to fifty years of age who came to do the work
of serving and carrying the Tent of Meeting 48numbered 8,580. 49At the LORD's com-
mand through Moses, each was assigned his work and told what to carry.
Thus they were counted, as the LORD commanded Moses.

THE PURITY OF THE CAMP

5 The LORD said to Moses, 2"Command the Israelites to send away from the camp
anyone who has an infectious skin disease[a] or a discharge of any kind, or who is
ceremonially unclean because of a dead body. 3Send away male and female alike;
send them outside the camp so they will not defile their camp, where I dwell among
them." 4The Israelites did this; they sent them outside the camp. They did just as
the LORD had instructed Moses.

RESTITUTION FOR WRONGS

5The LORD said to Moses, 6"Say to the Israelites: 'When a man or woman wrongs
another in any way[b] and so is unfaithful
to the LORD, that person is guilty 7and
must confess the sin he has committed.
He must make full restitution for his
wrong, add one fifth to it and give it all
to the person he has wronged. 8But if that
person has no close relative to whom res-
titution can be made for the wrong, the
restitution belongs to the LORD and must be given to the priest, along with the ram
with which atonement is made for him. 9All the sacred contributions the Israelites
bring to a priest will belong to him. 10Each man's sacred gifts are his own, but what
he gives to the priest will belong to the priest.' "

5:7
Confession
Leviticus 26:40 ◄► Ezra 10:11

THE TEST FOR AN UNFAITHFUL WIFE

11Then the LORD said to Moses, 12"Speak to the Israelites and say to them: 'If a
man's wife goes astray and is unfaithful to him 13by sleeping with another man, and
this is hidden from her husband and her impurity is undetected (since there is no
witness against her and she has not been caught in the act), 14and if feelings of
jealousy come over her husband and he suspects his wife and she is impure—or if
he is jealous and suspects her even though she is not impure— 15then he is to take
his wife to the priest. He must also take an offering of a tenth of an ephah[c] of barley

[a] 2 Traditionally *leprosy*; the Hebrew word was used for various diseases affecting the skin—not necessarily leprosy. [b] 6 Or *woman commits any wrong common to mankind* [c] 15 That is, probably about 2 quarts (about 2 liters)

flour on her behalf. He must not pour oil on it or put incense on it, because it is a grain offering for jealousy, a reminder offering to draw attention to guilt.

16" 'The priest shall bring her and have her stand before the LORD. 17Then he shall take some holy water in a clay jar and put some dust from the tabernacle floor into the water. 18After the priest has had the woman stand before the LORD, he shall loosen her hair and place in her hands the reminder offering, the grain offering for jealousy, while he himself holds the bitter water that brings a curse. 19Then the priest shall put the woman under oath and say to her, "If no other man has slept with you and you have not gone astray and become impure while married to your husband, may this bitter water that brings a curse not harm you. 20But if you have gone astray while married to your husband and you have defiled yourself by sleeping with a man other than your husband"— 21here the priest is to put the woman under this curse of the oath—"may the LORD cause your people to curse and denounce you when he causes your thigh to waste away and your abdomen to swell.[a] 22May this water that brings a curse enter your body so that your abdomen swells and your thigh wastes away.[b]"

" 'Then the woman is to say, "Amen. So be it."

23" 'The priest is to write these curses on a scroll and then wash them off into the bitter water. 24He shall have the woman drink the bitter water that brings a curse, and this water will enter her and cause bitter suffering. 25The priest is to take from her hands the grain offering for jealousy, wave it before the LORD and bring it to the altar. 26The priest is then to take a handful of the grain offering as a memorial offering and burn it on the altar; after that, he is to have the woman drink the water. 27If she has defiled herself and been unfaithful to her husband, then when she is made to drink the water that brings a curse, it will go into her and cause bitter suffering; her abdomen will swell and her thigh waste away,[c] and she will become accursed among her people. 28If, however, the woman has not defiled herself and is free from impurity, she will be cleared of guilt and will be able to have children.

29" 'This, then, is the law of jealousy when a woman goes astray and defiles herself while married to her husband, 30or when feelings of jealousy come over a man because he suspects his wife. The priest is to have her stand before the LORD and is to apply this entire law to her. 31The husband will be innocent of any wrongdoing, but the woman will bear the consequences of her sin.' "

THE NAZIRITE

The LORD said to Moses, 2"Speak to the Israelites and say to them: 'If a man or woman wants to make a special vow, a vow of separation to the LORD as a Nazirite, 3he must abstain from wine and other fermented drink and must not drink vinegar made from wine or from other fermented drink. He must not drink grape juice or eat grapes or raisins. 4As long as he is a Nazirite, he must not eat anything that comes from the grapevine, not even the seeds or skins.

5" 'During the entire period of his vow of separation no razor may be used on his head. He must be holy until the period of his separation to the LORD is over; he must let the hair of his head grow long. 6Throughout the period of his separation to

6:3
Drinking
Leviticus 10:9 ◄► Deuteronomy 29:6

[a] 21 Or *causes you to have a miscarrying womb and barrenness* [b] 22 Or *body and cause you to be barren and have a miscarrying womb* [c] 27 Or *suffering; she will have barrenness and a miscarrying womb*

the LORD he must not go near a dead body. 7Even if his own father or mother or brother or sister dies, he must not make himself ceremonially unclean on account of them, because the symbol of his separation to God is on his head. 8Throughout the period of his separation he is consecrated to the LORD.

9" 'If someone dies suddenly in his presence, thus defiling the hair he has dedicated, he must shave his head on the day of his cleansing—the seventh day. 10Then on the eighth day he must bring two doves or two young pigeons to the priest at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting. 11The priest is to offer one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering to make atonement for him because he sinned by being in the presence of the dead body. That same day he is to consecrate his head. 12He must dedicate himself to the LORD for the period of his separation and must bring a year-old male lamb as a guilt offering. The previous days do not count, because he became defiled during his separation.

13" 'Now this is the law for the Nazirite when the period of his separation is over. He is to be brought to the entrance to the Tent of Meeting. 14There he is to present his offerings to the LORD: a year-old male lamb without defect for a burnt offering, a year-old ewe lamb without defect for a sin offering, a ram without defect for a fellowship offering,[a] 15together with their grain offerings and drink offerings, and a basket of bread made without yeast—cakes made of fine flour mixed with oil, and wafers spread with oil.

16" 'The priest is to present them before the LORD and make the sin offering and the burnt offering. 17He is to present the basket of unleavened bread and is to sacrifice the ram as a fellowship offering to the LORD, together with its grain offering and drink offering.

18" 'Then at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting, the Nazirite must shave off the hair that he dedicated. He is to take the hair and put it in the fire that is under the sacrifice of the fellowship offering.

19" 'After the Nazirite has shaved off the hair of his dedication, the priest is to place in his hands a boiled shoulder of the ram, and a cake and a wafer from the basket, both made without yeast. 20The priest shall then wave them before the LORD as a wave offering; they are holy and belong to the priest, together with the breast that was waved and the thigh that was presented. After that, the Nazirite may drink wine.

21" 'This is the law of the Nazirite who vows his offering to the LORD in accordance with his separation, in addition to whatever else he can afford. He must fulfill the vow he has made, according to the law of the Nazirite.' "

THE PRIESTLY BLESSING

22The LORD said to Moses, 23"Tell Aaron and his sons, 'This is how you are to bless the Israelites. Say to them:

24" ' "The LORD bless you
and keep you;
25the LORD make his face shine upon you
and be gracious to you;
26the LORD turn his face toward you
and give you peace." '

27"So they will put my name on the Israelites, and I will bless them."

[a]14 Traditionally *peace offering*; also in verses 17 and 18

OFFERINGS AT THE DEDICATION OF THE TABERNACLE

7 When Moses finished setting up the tabernacle, he anointed it and consecrated it and all its furnishings. He also anointed and consecrated the altar and all its utensils. [2]Then the leaders of Israel, the heads of families who were the tribal leaders in charge of those who were counted, made offerings. [3]They brought as their gifts before the LORD six covered carts and twelve oxen—an ox from each leader and a cart from every two. These they presented before the tabernacle.

7:3
Examples of Generosity
Exodus 36:5 ◄► 1 Chronicles 29:3-4

[4]The LORD said to Moses, [5]"Accept these from them, that they may be used in the work at the Tent of Meeting. Give them to the Levites as each man's work requires."

[6]So Moses took the carts and oxen and gave them to the Levites. [7]He gave two carts and four oxen to the Gershonites, as their work required, [8]and he gave four carts and eight oxen to the Merarites, as their work required. They were all under the direction of Ithamar son of Aaron, the priest. [9]But Moses did not give any to the Kohathites, because they were to carry on their shoulders the holy things, for which they were responsible.

[10]When the altar was anointed, the leaders brought their offerings for its dedication and presented them before the altar. [11]For the LORD had said to Moses, "Each day one leader is to bring his offering for the dedication of the altar."

[12]The one who brought his offering on the first day was Nahshon son of Amminadab of the tribe of Judah.

[13]His offering was one silver plate weighing a hundred and thirty shekels,[a] and one silver sprinkling bowl weighing seventy shekels,[b] both according to the sanctuary shekel, each filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering; [14]one gold dish weighing ten shekels,[c] filled with incense; [15]one young bull, one ram and one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering; [16]one male goat for a sin offering; [17]and two oxen, five rams, five male goats and five male lambs a year old, to be sacrificed as a fellowship offering.[d] This was the offering of Nahshon son of Amminadab.

[18]On the second day Nethanel son of Zuar, the leader of Issachar, brought his offering.

[19]The offering he brought was one silver plate weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, and one silver sprinkling bowl weighing seventy shekels, both according to the sanctuary shekel, each filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering; [20]one gold dish weighing ten shekels, filled with incense; [21]one young bull, one ram and one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering; [22]one male goat for a sin offering; [23]and two oxen, five rams, five male goats and five male lambs a year old, to be sacrificed as a fellowship offering. This was the offering of Nethanel son of Zuar.

[24]On the third day, Eliab son of Helon, the leader of the people of Zebulun, brought his offering.

[25]His offering was one silver plate weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, and one silver sprinkling bowl weighing seventy shekels, both according to the sanctuary shekel, each filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering; [26]one

[a] *13* That is, about 3 1/4 pounds (about 1.5 kilograms); also elsewhere in this chapter [b] *13* That is, about 1 3/4 pounds (about 0.8 kilogram); also elsewhere in this chapter [c] *14* That is, about 4 ounces (about 110 grams); also elsewhere in this chapter [d] *17* Traditionally *peace offering*; also elsewhere in this chapter

gold dish weighing ten shekels, filled with incense; [27]one young bull, one ram
and one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering; [28]one male goat for a sin
offering; [29]and two oxen, five rams, five male goats and five male lambs a year
old, to be sacrificed as a fellowship offering. This was the offering of Eliab son
of Helon.

[30]On the fourth day Elizur son of Shedeur, the leader of the people of Reuben,
brought his offering.
[31]His offering was one silver plate weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, and
one silver sprinkling bowl weighing seventy shekels, both according to the sanc-
tuary shekel, each filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering; [32]one
gold dish weighing ten shekels, filled with incense; [33]one young bull, one ram
and one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering; [34]one male goat for a sin
offering; [35]and two oxen, five rams, five male goats and five male lambs a year
old, to be sacrificed as a fellowship offering. This was the offering of Elizur
son of Shedeur.

[36]On the fifth day Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai, the leader of the people of Sime-
on, brought his offering.
[37]His offering was one silver plate weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, and
one silver sprinkling bowl weighing seventy shekels, both according to the sanc-
tuary shekel, each filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering; [38]one
gold dish weighing ten shekels, filled with incense; [39]one young bull, one ram
and one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering; [40]one male goat for a sin
offering; [41]and two oxen, five rams, five male goats and five male lambs a year
old, to be sacrificed as a fellowship offering. This was the offering of Shelumiel
son of Zurishaddai.

[42]On the sixth day Eliasaph son of Deuel, the leader of the people of Gad, brought
his offering.
[43]His offering was one silver plate weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, and
one silver sprinkling bowl weighing seventy shekels, both according to the sanc-
tuary shekel, each filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering; [44]one
gold dish weighing ten shekels, filled with incense; [45]one young bull, one ram
and one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering; [46]one male goat for a sin
offering; [47]and two oxen, five rams, five male goats and five male lambs a year
old, to be sacrificed as a fellowship offering. This was the offering of Eliasaph
son of Deuel.

[48]On the seventh day Elishama son of Ammihud, the leader of the people of Ephra-
im, brought his offering.
[49]His offering was one silver plate weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, and
one silver sprinkling bowl weighing seventy shekels, both according to the sanc-
tuary shekel, each filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering; [50]one
gold dish weighing ten shekels, filled with incense; [51]one young bull, one ram
and one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering; [52]one male goat for a sin
offering; [53]and two oxen, five rams, five male goats and five male lambs a year
old, to be sacrificed as a fellowship offering. This was the offering of Elishama
son of Ammihud.

[54]On the eighth day Gamaliel son of Pedahzur, the leader of the people of Manas-
seh, brought his offering.
[55]His offering was one silver plate weighing a hundred and thirty shekels,
and one silver sprinkling bowl weighing seventy shekels, both according to the

sanctuary shekel, each filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;
56 one gold dish weighing ten shekels, filled with incense; 57 one young bull, one
ram and one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering; 58 one male goat for a
sin offering; 59 and two oxen, five rams, five male goats and five male lambs a
year old, to be sacrificed as a fellowship offering. This was the offering of Ga-
maliel son of Pedahzur.

60 On the ninth day Abidan son of Gideoni, the leader of the people of Benjamin,
brought his offering.

61 His offering was one silver plate weighing a hundred and thirty shekels,
and one silver sprinkling bowl weighing seventy shekels, both according to
the sanctuary shekel, each filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain
offering; 62 one gold dish weighing ten shekels, filled with incense; 63 one
young bull, one ram and one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering; 64 one
male goat for a sin offering; 65 and two oxen, five rams, five male goats and five
male lambs a year old, to be sacrificed as a fellowship offering. This was the
offering of Abidan son of Gideoni.

66 On the tenth day Ahiezer son of Ammishaddai, the leader of the people of Dan,
brought his offering.

67 His offering was one silver plate weighing a hundred and thirty shekels,
and one silver sprinkling bowl weighing seventy shekels, both according to
the sanctuary shekel, each filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain
offering; 68 one gold dish weighing ten shekels, filled with incense; 69 one
young bull, one ram and one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;
70 one male goat for a sin offering; 71 and two oxen, five rams, five male goats
and five male lambs a year old, to be sacrificed as a fellowship offering. This
was the offering of Ahiezer son of Ammishaddai.

72 On the eleventh day Pagiel son of Ocran, the leader of the people of Asher, brought
his offering.

73 His offering was one silver plate weighing a hundred and thirty shekels,
and one silver sprinkling bowl weighing seventy shekels, both according to
the sanctuary shekel, each filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain
offering; 74 one gold dish weighing ten shekels, filled with incense; 75 one
young bull, one ram and one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;
76 one male goat for a sin offering; 77 and two oxen, five rams, five male goats
and five male lambs a year old, to be sacrificed as a fellowship offering. This
was the offering of Pagiel son of Ocran.

78 On the twelfth day Ahira son of Enan, the leader of the people of Naphtali, brought
his offering.

79 His offering was one silver plate weighing a hundred and thirty shekels,
and one silver sprinkling bowl weighing seventy shekels, both according to
the sanctuary shekel, each filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain
offering; 80 one gold dish weighing ten shekels, filled with incense; 81 one
young bull, one ram and one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;
82 one male goat for a sin offering; 83 and two oxen, five rams, five male goats
and five male lambs a year old, to be sacrificed as a fellowship offering. This
was the offering of Ahira son of Enan.

84 These were the offerings of the Israelite leaders for the dedication of the altar
when it was anointed: twelve silver plates, twelve silver sprinkling bowls and twelve
gold dishes. 85 Each silver plate weighed a hundred and thirty shekels, and each

sprinkling bowl seventy shekels. Altogether, the silver dishes weighed two thousand four hundred shekels,[a] according to the sanctuary shekel. [86]The twelve gold dishes filled with incense weighed ten shekels each, according to the sanctuary shekel. Altogether, the gold dishes weighed a hundred and twenty shekels.[b] [87]The total number of animals for the burnt offering came to twelve young bulls, twelve rams and twelve male lambs a year old, together with their grain offering. Twelve male goats were used for the sin offering. [88]The total number of animals for the sacrifice of the fellowship offering came to twenty-four oxen, sixty rams, sixty male goats and sixty male lambs a year old. These were the offerings for the dedication of the altar after it was anointed.

[89]When Moses entered the Tent of Meeting to speak with the LORD, he heard the voice speaking to him from between the two cherubim above the atonement cover on the ark of the Testimony. And he spoke with him.

SETTING UP THE LAMPS

8 The LORD said to Moses, [2]"Speak to Aaron and say to him, 'When you set up the seven lamps, they are to light the area in front of the lampstand.' "

[3]Aaron did so; he set up the lamps so that they faced forward on the lampstand, just as the LORD commanded Moses. [4]This is how the lampstand was made: It was made of hammered gold—from its base to its blossoms. The lampstand was made exactly like the pattern the LORD had shown Moses.

THE SETTING APART OF THE LEVITES

[5]The LORD said to Moses: [6]"Take the Levites from among the other Israelites and make them ceremonially clean. [7]To purify them, do this: Sprinkle the water of cleansing on them; then have them shave their whole bodies and wash their clothes, and so purify themselves. [8]Have them take a young bull with its grain offering of fine flour mixed with oil; then you are to take a second young bull for a sin offering. [9]Bring the Levites to the front of the Tent of Meeting and assemble the whole Israelite community. [10]You are to bring the Levites before the LORD, and the Israelites are to lay their hands on them. [11]Aaron is to present the Levites before the LORD as a wave offering from the Israelites, so that they may be ready to do the work of the LORD.

[12]"After the Levites lay their hands on the heads of the bulls, use the one for a sin offering to the LORD and the other for a burnt offering, to make atonement for the Levites. [13]Have the Levites stand in front of Aaron and his sons and then present them as a wave offering to the LORD. [14]In this way you are to set the Levites apart from the other Israelites, and the Levites will be mine.

[15]"After you have purified the Levites and presented them as a wave offering, they are to come to do their work at the Tent of Meeting. [16]They are the Israelites who are to be given wholly to me. I have taken them as my own in place of the firstborn, the first male offspring from every Israelite woman. [17]Every firstborn male in Israel, whether man or animal, is mine. When I struck down all the firstborn in Egypt, I set them apart for myself. [18]And I have taken the Levites in place of all the firstborn sons in Israel. [19]Of all the Israelites, I have given the Levites as gifts to Aaron and his sons to do the work at the Tent of Meeting on behalf of the Israelites and to make atonement for them so that no plague will strike the Israelites when they go near the sanctuary."

[20]Moses, Aaron and the whole Israelite community did with the Levites just as

[a] *85* That is, about 60 pounds (about 28 kilograms)
[b] *86* That is, about 3 pounds (about 1.4 kilograms)

the LORD commanded Moses. 21The Levites purified themselves and washed their clothes. Then Aaron presented them as a wave offering before the LORD and made atonement for them to purify them. 22After that, the Levites came to do their work at the Tent of Meeting under the supervision of Aaron and his sons. They did with the Levites just as the LORD commanded Moses.

23The LORD said to Moses, 24"This applies to the Levites: Men twenty-five years old or more shall come to take part in the work at the Tent of Meeting, 25but at the age of fifty, they must retire from their regular service and work no longer. 26They may assist their brothers in performing their duties at the Tent of Meeting, but they themselves must not do the work. This, then, is how you are to assign the responsibilities of the Levites."

THE PASSOVER

9 The LORD spoke to Moses in the Desert of Sinai in the first month of the second year after they came out of Egypt. He said, 2"Have the Israelites celebrate the Passover at the appointed time. 3Celebrate it at the appointed time, at twilight on the fourteenth day of this month, in accordance with all its rules and regulations."

4So Moses told the Israelites to celebrate the Passover, 5and they did so in the Desert of Sinai at twilight on the fourteenth day of the first month. The Israelites did everything just as the LORD commanded Moses.

6But some of them could not celebrate the Passover on that day because they were ceremonially unclean on account of a dead body. So they came to Moses and Aaron that same day 7and said to Moses, "We have become unclean because of a dead body, but why should we be kept from presenting the LORD's offering with the other Israelites at the appointed time?"

8Moses answered them, "Wait until I find out what the LORD commands concerning you."

9Then the LORD said to Moses, 10"Tell the Israelites: 'When any of you or your descendants are unclean because of a dead body or are away on a journey, they may still celebrate the LORD's Passover. 11They are to celebrate it on the fourteenth day of the second month at twilight. They are to eat the lamb, together with unleavened bread and bitter herbs. 12They must not leave any of it till morning or break any of its bones. When they celebrate the Passover, they must follow all the regulations. 13But if a man who is ceremonially clean and not on a journey fails to celebrate the Passover, that person must be cut off from his people because he did not present the LORD's offering at the appointed time. That man will bear the consequences of his sin.

14" 'An alien living among you who wants to celebrate the LORD's Passover must do so in accordance with its rules and regulations. You must have the same regulations for the alien and the native-born.' "

THE CLOUD ABOVE THE TABERNACLE

15On the day the tabernacle, the Tent of the Testimony, was set up, the cloud covered it. From evening till morning the cloud above the tabernacle looked like fire. 16That is how it continued to be; the cloud covered it, and at night it looked like fire. 17Whenever the cloud lifted from above the Tent, the Israelites set out; wherever the cloud settled, the Israelites encamped. 18At the LORD's command the Israelites set out, and at his command they encamped. As long as the cloud stayed over the tabernacle, they remained in camp. 19When the cloud remained over the tabernacle a long time, the Israelites obeyed the LORD's order and did not set out. 20Sometimes the cloud was over the tabernacle only a few days; at the LORD's command they would encamp, and then at his command

they would set out. 21Sometimes the cloud stayed only from evening till morning, and when it lifted in the morning, they set out. Whether by day or by night, whenever the cloud lifted, they set out. 22Whether the cloud stayed over the tabernacle for two days or a month or a year, the Israelites would remain in camp and not set out; but when it lifted, they would set out. 23At the LORD's command they encamped, and at the LORD's command they set out. They obeyed the LORD's order, in accordance with his command through Moses.

THE SILVER TRUMPETS

10 The LORD said to Moses: 2"Make two trumpets of hammered silver, and use them for calling the community together and for having the camps set out. 3When both are sounded, the whole community is to assemble before you at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting. 4If only one is sounded, the leaders—the heads of the clans of Israel—are to assemble before you. 5When a trumpet blast is sounded, the tribes camping on the east are to set out. 6At the sounding of a second blast, the camps on the south are to set out. The blast will be the signal for setting out. 7To gather the assembly, blow the trumpets, but not with the same signal.

8"The sons of Aaron, the priests, are to blow the trumpets. This is to be a lasting ordinance for you and the generations to come. 9When you go into battle in your own land against an enemy who is oppressing you, sound a blast on the trumpets. Then you will be remembered by the LORD your God and rescued from your enemies. 10Also at your times of rejoicing—your appointed feasts and New Moon festivals—you are to sound the trumpets over your burnt offerings and fellowship offerings,[a] and they will be a memorial for you before your God. I am the LORD your God."

THE ISRAELITES LEAVE SINAI

11On the twentieth day of the second month of the second year, the cloud lifted from above the tabernacle of the Testimony. 12Then the Israelites set out from the Desert of Sinai and traveled from place to place until the cloud came to rest in the Desert of Paran. 13They set out, this first time, at the LORD's command through Moses.

14The divisions of the camp of Judah went first, under their standard. Nahshon son of Amminadab was in command. 15Nethanel son of Zuar was over the division of the tribe of Issachar, 16and Eliab son of Helon was over the division of the tribe of Zebulun. 17Then the tabernacle was taken down, and the Gershonites and Merarites, who carried it, set out.

18The divisions of the camp of Reuben went next, under their standard. Elizur son of Shedeur was in command. 19Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai was over the division of the tribe of Simeon, 20and Eliasaph son of Deuel was over the division of the tribe of Gad. 21Then the Kohathites set out, carrying the holy things. The tabernacle was to be set up before they arrived.

22The divisions of the camp of Ephraim went next, under their standard. Elishama son of Ammihud was in command. 23Gamaliel son of Pedahzur was over the division of the tribe of Manasseh, 24and Abidan son of Gideoni was over the division of the tribe of Benjamin.

25Finally, as the rear guard for all the units, the divisions of the camp of Dan set out, under their standard. Ahiezer son of Ammishaddai was in command. 26Pagiel son of Ocran was over the division of the tribe of Asher, 27and Ahira son of Enan was over the division of the tribe of Naphtali. 28This was the order of march for the Israelite divisions as they set out.

[a] *10* Traditionally *peace offerings*

29Now Moses said to Hobab son of Reuel the Midianite, Moses' father-in-law,
"We are setting out for the place about which the LORD said, 'I will give it to you.'
Come with us and we will treat you well, for the LORD has promised good things to
Israel."
30He answered, "No, I will not go; I am going back to my own land and my own
people."
31But Moses said, "Please do not leave us. You know where we should camp in
the desert, and you can be our eyes. 32If you come with us, we will share with you
whatever good things the LORD gives us."
33So they set out from the mountain of the LORD and traveled for three days. The
ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them during those three days to find
them a place to rest. 34The cloud of the LORD was over them by day when they set
out from the camp.
35Whenever the ark set out, Moses said,

"Rise up, O LORD!
May your enemies be scattered;
may your foes flee before you."

36Whenever it came to rest, he said,

"Return, O LORD,
to the countless thousands of Israel."

FIRE FROM THE LORD

11 Now the people complained about their hardships in the hearing of the LORD,
and when he heard them his anger was aroused. Then fire from the LORD burned
among them and consumed some of the outskirts of the camp. 2When the people
cried out to Moses, he prayed to the LORD and the fire died down. 3So that place was
called Taberah,[a] because fire from the LORD had burned among them.

QUAIL FROM THE LORD

4The rabble with them began to crave other food, and again the Israelites started
wailing and said, "If only we had meat to eat! 5We remember the fish we ate in
Egypt at no cost—also the cucumbers, melons, leeks, onions and garlic. 6But now
we have lost our appetite; we never see anything but this manna!"
7The manna was like coriander seed and looked like resin. 8The people went
around gathering it, and then ground it in a handmill or crushed it in a mortar.
They cooked it in a pot or made it into cakes. And it tasted like something made
with olive oil. 9When the dew settled on the camp at night, the manna also came
down.
10Moses heard the people of every family wailing, each at the entrance to his
tent. The LORD became exceedingly angry, and Moses was troubled. 11He asked
the LORD, "Why have you brought this trouble on your servant? What have I
done to displease you that you put the burden of all these people on me? 12Did
I conceive all these people? Did I give them birth? Why do you tell me to carry them
in my arms, as a nurse carries an infant, to the land you promised on oath to their
forefathers? 13Where can I get meat for all these people? They keep wailing to me,
'Give us meat to eat!' 14I cannot carry all these people by myself; the burden is too

[a]3 *Taberah* means *burning*.

heavy for me. 15If this is how you are going to treat me, put me to death right now—if I have found favor in your eyes—and do not let me face my own ruin."

11:15
Unhappiness

Joshua 7:7

16The LORD said to Moses: "Bring me seventy of Israel's elders who are known to you as leaders and officials among the people. Have them come to the Tent of Meeting, that they may stand there with you. 17I will come down and speak with you there, and I will take of the Spirit that is on you and put the Spirit on them. They will help you carry the burden of the people so that you will not have to carry it alone.

18"Tell the people: 'Consecrate yourselves in preparation for tomorrow, when you will eat meat. The LORD heard you when you wailed, "If only we had meat to eat! We were better off in Egypt!" Now the LORD will give you meat, and you will eat it. 19You will not eat it for just one day, or two days, or five, ten or twenty days, 20but for a whole month—until it comes out of your nostrils and you loathe it—because you have rejected the LORD, who is among you, and have wailed before him, saying, "Why did we ever leave Egypt?" ' "

21But Moses said, "Here I am among six hundred thousand men on foot, and you say, 'I will give them meat to eat for a whole month!' 22Would they have enough if flocks and herds were slaughtered for them? Would they have enough if all the fish in the sea were caught for them?"

23The LORD answered Moses, "Is the LORD's arm too short? You will now see whether or not what I say will come true for you."

24So Moses went out and told the people what the LORD had said. He brought together seventy of their elders and had them stand around the Tent. 25Then the LORD came down in the cloud and spoke with him, and he took of the Spirit that was on him and put the Spirit on the seventy elders. When the Spirit rested on them, they prophesied, but they did not do so again.[a]

26However, two men, whose names were Eldad and Medad, had remained in the camp. They were listed among the elders, but did not go out to the Tent. Yet the Spirit also rested on them, and they prophesied in the camp. 27A young man ran and told Moses, "Eldad and Medad are prophesying in the camp."

28Joshua son of Nun, who had been Moses' aide since youth, spoke up and said, "Moses, my lord, stop them!"

29But Moses replied, "Are you jealous for my sake? I wish that all the LORD's people were prophets and that the LORD would put his Spirit on them!" 30Then Moses and the elders of Israel returned to the camp.

11:29
Unselfishness
Genesis 50:21 ◄► 1 Samuel 18:4

31Now a wind went out from the LORD and drove quail in from the sea. It brought them[b] down all around the camp to about three feet[c] above the ground, as far as a day's walk in any direction. 32All that day and night and all the next day the people went out and gathered quail. No one gathered less than ten homers.[d] Then they spread them out all around the camp. 33But while the meat was still between their teeth and before it could be consumed, the anger of the LORD burned against the people, and he struck them with a severe

[a]25 Or *prophesied and continued to do so* [b]31 Or *They flew* [c]31 Hebrew *two cubits* (about 1 meter)
[d]32 That is, probably about 60 bushels (about 2.2 kiloliters)

plague. 34Therefore the place was named Kibroth Hattaavah,[a] because there they buried the people who had craved other food.

35From Kibroth Hattaavah the people traveled to Hazeroth and stayed there.

MIRIAM AND AARON OPPOSE MOSES

12 Miriam and Aaron began to talk against Moses because of his Cushite wife, for he had married a Cushite. 2"Has the LORD spoken only through Moses?" they asked. "Hasn't he also spoken through us?" And the LORD heard this.

3(Now Moses was a very humble man, more humble than anyone else on the face of the earth.)

4At once the LORD said to Moses, Aaron and Miriam, "Come out to the Tent of Meeting, all three of you." So the three of them came out. 5Then the LORD came down in a pillar of cloud; he stood at the entrance to the Tent and summoned Aaron and Miriam. When both of them stepped forward, 6he said, "Listen to my words:

"When a prophet of the LORD is among you,
I reveal myself to him in visions,
I speak to him in dreams.
7But this is not true of my servant Moses;
he is faithful in all my house.
8With him I speak face to face,
clearly and not in riddles;
he sees the form of the LORD.
Why then were you not afraid
to speak against my servant
Moses?"

12:8
God's Friends
Exodus 33:11 ◄► Deuteronomy 34:10

9The anger of the LORD burned against them, and he left them.

10When the cloud lifted from above the Tent, there stood Miriam—leprous,[b] like snow. Aaron turned toward her and saw that she had leprosy; 11and he said to Moses, "Please, my lord, do not hold against us the sin we have so foolishly committed. 12Do not let her be like a stillborn infant coming from its mother's womb with its flesh half eaten away."

13So Moses cried out to the LORD, "O God, please heal her!"

14The LORD replied to Moses, "If her father had spit in her face, would she not have been in disgrace for seven days? Confine her outside the camp for seven days; after that she can be brought back." 15So Miriam was confined outside the camp for seven days, and the people did not move on till she was brought back.

16After that, the people left Hazeroth and encamped in the Desert of Paran.

12:13
Nice
Genesis 45:15 ◄► 1 Samuel 24:17

12:13
Praying for Others
Exodus 32:32 ◄► Numbers 14:17

[a] *34 Kibroth Hattaavah* means *graves of craving.*

[b] *10* The Hebrew word was used for various diseases affecting the skin—not necessarily leprosy.

EXPLORING CANAAN

13 The LORD said to Moses, 2"Send some men to explore the land of Canaan, which
I am giving to the Israelites. From each ancestral tribe send one of its leaders."
3So at the LORD's command Moses sent them out from the Desert of Paran. All of
them were leaders of the Israelites. 4These are their names:

from the tribe of Reuben, Shammua son of Zaccur;
5from the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat son of Hori;
6from the tribe of Judah, Caleb son of Jephunneh;
7from the tribe of Issachar, Igal son of Joseph;
8from the tribe of Ephraim, Hoshea son of Nun;
9from the tribe of Benjamin, Palti son of Raphu;
10from the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel son of Sodi;
11from the tribe of Manasseh (a tribe of Joseph), Gaddi son of Susi;
12from the tribe of Dan, Ammiel son of Gemalli;
13from the tribe of Asher, Sethur son of Michael;
14from the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi son of Vophsi;
15from the tribe of Gad, Geuel son of Maki.

16These are the names of the men Moses sent to explore the land. (Moses gave
Hoshea son of Nun the name Joshua.)
17When Moses sent them to explore Canaan, he said, "Go up through the Negev
and on into the hill country. 18See what the land is like and whether the people who
live there are strong or weak, few or many. 19What kind of land do they live in? Is it
good or bad? What kind of towns do they live in? Are they unwalled or fortified?
20How is the soil? Is it fertile or poor? Are there trees on it or not? Do your best to
bring back some of the fruit of the land." (It was the season for the first ripe grapes.)
21So they went up and explored the land from the Desert of Zin as far as Rehob,
toward Lebo[a] Hamath. 22They went up through the Negev and came to Hebron,
where Ahiman, Sheshai and Talmai, the descendants of Anak, lived. (Hebron had
been built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.) 23When they reached the Valley of
Eshcol,[b] they cut off a branch bearing a single cluster of grapes. Two of them carried
it on a pole between them, along with some pomegranates and figs. 24That place
was called the Valley of Eshcol because of the cluster of grapes the Israelites cut off
there. 25At the end of forty days they returned from exploring the land.

REPORT ON THE EXPLORATION

26They came back to Moses and Aaron and the whole Israelite community at
Kadesh in the Desert of Paran. There they reported to them and to the whole
assembly and showed them the fruit of the land. 27They gave Moses this account:
"We went into the land to which you sent us, and it does flow with milk and honey!
Here is its fruit. 28But the people who live there are powerful, and the cities are
fortified and very large. We even saw descendants of Anak there. 29The Amalekites
live in the Negev; the Hittites, Jebusites and Amorites live in the hill country; and
the Canaanites live near the sea and along the Jordan."
30Then Caleb silenced the people before Moses and said, "We should go up and
take possession of the land, for we can certainly do it."
31But the men who had gone up with him said, "We can't attack those people;
they are stronger than we are." 32And they spread among the Israelites a bad report
about the land they had explored. They said, "The land we explored devours those

[a]21 Or *toward the entrance to* [b]23 *Eshcol* means *cluster*; also in verse 24.

living in it. All the people we saw there are of great size. 33We saw the Nephilim there (the descendants of Anak come from the Nephilim). We seemed like grasshoppers in our own eyes, and we looked the same to them."

THE PEOPLE REBEL

That night all the people of the community raised their voices and wept aloud. 2All the Israelites grumbled against Moses and Aaron, and the whole assembly said to them, "If only we had died in Egypt! Or in this desert! 3Why is the LORD bringing us to this land only to let us fall by the sword? Our wives and children will be taken as plunder. Wouldn't it be better for us to go back to Egypt?" 4And they said to each other, "We should choose a leader and go back to Egypt."

5Then Moses and Aaron fell facedown in front of the whole Israelite assembly gathered there. 6Joshua son of Nun and Caleb son of Jephunneh, who were among those who had explored the land, tore their clothes 7and said to the entire Israelite assembly, "The land we passed through and explored is exceedingly good. 8If the LORD is pleased with us, he will lead us into that land, a land flowing with milk and honey, and will give it to us. 9Only do not rebel against the LORD. And do not be afraid of the people of the land, because we will swallow them up. Their protection is gone, but the LORD is with us. Do not be afraid of them."

10But the whole assembly talked about stoning them. Then the glory of the LORD appeared at the Tent of Meeting to all the Israelites. 11The LORD said to Moses, "How long will these people treat me with contempt? How long will they refuse to believe in me, in spite of all the miraculous signs I have performed among them? 12I will strike them down with a plague and destroy them, but I will make you into a nation greater and stronger than they."

13Moses said to the LORD, "Then the Egyptians will hear about it! By your power you brought these people up from among them. 14And they will tell the inhabitants of this land about it. They have already heard that you, O LORD, are with these people and that you, O LORD, have been seen face to face, that your cloud stays over them, and that you go before them in a pillar of cloud by day and a pillar of fire by night. 15If you put these people to death all at one time, the nations who have heard this report about you will say, 16'The LORD was not able to bring these people into the land he promised them on oath; so he slaughtered them in the desert.'

17"Now may the Lord's strength be displayed, just as you have declared: 18'The LORD is slow to anger, abounding in love and forgiving sin and rebellion. Yet he does not leave the guilty unpunished; he punishes the children for the sin of the fathers to the third and fourth generation.' 19In accordance with your great love, forgive the sin of these people, just as you have pardoned them from the time they left Egypt until now."

20The LORD replied, "I have forgiven them, as you asked. 21Nevertheless, as

14:11
Losers
Numbers 14:23

14:17
Praying for Others
Numbers 12:13 ◄► Deuteronomy 9:26

14:18
God's Patience
◄► Isaiah 48:9

surely as I live and as surely as the glory of the LORD fills the whole earth, [22]not one of the men who saw my glory and the miraculous signs I performed in Egypt and in the desert but who disobeyed me and tested me ten times— [23]not one of them will ever see the land I promised on oath to their forefathers. No one who has treated me with contempt will ever see it. [24]But because my servant Caleb has a different spirit and follows me wholeheartedly, I will bring him into the land he went to, and his descendants will inherit it. [25]Since the Amalekites and Canaanites are living in the valleys, turn back tomorrow and set out toward the desert along the route to the Red Sea.[a]"

14:23
Losers
Numbers 14:11 ◄► Numbers 16:30

[26]The LORD said to Moses and Aaron: [27]"How long will this wicked community grumble against me? I have heard the complaints of these grumbling Israelites. [28]So tell them, 'As surely as I live, declares the LORD, I will do to you the very things I heard you say: [29]In this desert your bodies will fall—every one of you twenty years old or more who was counted in the census and who has grumbled against me. [30]Not one of you will enter the land I swore with uplifted hand to make your home, except Caleb son of Jephunneh and Joshua son of Nun. [31]As for your children that you said would be taken as plunder, I will bring them in to enjoy the land you have rejected. [32]But you—your bodies will fall in this desert. [33]Your children will be shepherds here for forty years, suffering for your unfaithfulness, until the last of your bodies lies in the desert. [34]For forty years—one year for each of the forty days you explored the land—you will suffer for your sins and know what it is like to have me against you.' [35]I, the LORD, have spoken, and I will surely do these things to this whole wicked community, which has banded together against me. They will meet their end in this desert; here they will die."

[36]So the men Moses had sent to explore the land, who returned and made the whole community grumble against him by spreading a bad report about it— [37]these men responsible for spreading the bad report about the land were struck down and died of a plague before the LORD. [38]Of the men who went to explore the land, only Joshua son of Nun and Caleb son of Jephunneh survived.

[39]When Moses reported this to all the Israelites, they mourned bitterly. [40]Early the next morning they went up toward the high hill country. "We have sinned," they said. "We will go up to the place the LORD promised."

14:39
Remorse
◄► 1 Chronicles 21:17

[41]But Moses said, "Why are you disobeying the LORD's command? This will not succeed! [42]Do not go up, because the LORD is not with you. You will be defeated by your enemies, [43]for the Amalekites and Canaanites will face you there. Because you have turned away from the LORD, he will not be with you and you will fall by the sword."

[44]Nevertheless, in their presumption they went up toward the high hill country, though neither Moses nor the ark of the LORD's covenant moved from the camp. [45]Then the Amalekites and Canaanites who lived in that hill country came down and attacked them and beat them down all the way to Hormah.

[a]25 Hebrew *Yam Suph*; that is, Sea of Reeds

SUPPLEMENTARY OFFERINGS

15 The LORD said to Moses, 2"Speak to the Israelites and say to them: 'After you enter
the land I am giving you as a home 3and you present to the LORD offerings made by
fire, from the herd or the flock, as an aroma pleasing to the LORD—whether burnt
offerings or sacrifices, for special vows or freewill offerings or festival offerings—
4then the one who brings his offering shall present to the LORD a grain offering of a
tenth of an ephah[a] of fine flour mixed with a quarter of a hin[b] of oil. 5With each
lamb for the burnt offering or the sacrifice, prepare a quarter of a hin of wine as a
drink offering.

6" 'With a ram prepare a grain offering of two-tenths of an ephah[c] of fine flour
mixed with a third of a hin[d] of oil, 7and a third of a hin of wine as a drink offering.
Offer it as an aroma pleasing to the LORD.

8" 'When you prepare a young bull as a burnt offering or sacrifice, for a special
vow or a fellowship offering[e] to the LORD, 9bring with the bull a grain offering of
three-tenths of an ephah[f] of fine flour mixed with half a hin[g] of oil. 10Also bring half
a hin of wine as a drink offering. It will be an offering made by fire, an aroma
pleasing to the LORD. 11Each bull or ram, each lamb or young goat, is to be prepared
in this manner. 12Do this for each one, for as many as you prepare.

13" 'Everyone who is native-born must do these things in this way when he brings
an offering made by fire as an aroma pleasing to the LORD. 14For the generations to
come, whenever an alien or anyone else living among you presents an offering made
by fire as an aroma pleasing to the LORD, he must do exactly as you do. 15The com-
munity is to have the same rules for you and for the alien living among you; this is
a lasting ordinance for the generations to come. You and the alien shall be the same
before the LORD: 16The same laws and regulations will apply both to you and to the
alien living among you.' "

17The LORD said to Moses, 18"Speak to the Israelites and say to them: 'When you
enter the land to which I am taking you 19and you eat the food of the land, present
a portion as an offering to the LORD. 20Present a cake from the first of your ground
meal and present it as an offering from the threshing floor. 21Throughout the
generations to come you are to give this offering to the LORD from the first of your
ground meal.

OFFERINGS FOR UNINTENTIONAL SINS

22" 'Now if you unintentionally fail to keep any of these commands the LORD
gave Moses— 23any of the LORD's commands to you through him, from the day the
LORD gave them and continuing through the generations to come— 24and if this is
done unintentionally without the community being aware of it, then the whole
community is to offer a young bull for a burnt offering as an aroma pleasing to the
LORD, along with its prescribed grain offering and drink offering, and a male goat
for a sin offering. 25The priest is to make atonement for the whole Israelite commu-
nity, and they will be forgiven, for it was not intentional and they have brought to
the LORD for their wrong an offering made by fire and a sin offering. 26The whole
Israelite community and the aliens living among them will be forgiven, because all
the people were involved in the unintentional wrong.

27" 'But if just one person sins unintentionally, he must bring a year-old female
goat for a sin offering. 28The priest is to make atonement before the LORD for the

[a] 4 That is, probably about 2 quarts (about 2 liters) [b] 4 That is, probably about 1 quart (about 1 liter); also in verse 5 [c] 6 That is, probably about 4 quarts (about 4.5 liters) [d] 6 That is, probably about 1 1/4 quarts (about 1.2 liters); also in verse 7 [e] 8 Traditionally *peace offering* [f] 9 That is, probably about 6 quarts (about 6.5 liters) [g] 9 That is, probably about 2 quarts (about 2 liters); also in verse 10

one who erred by sinning unintentionally, and when atonement has been made for him, he will be forgiven. 29One and the same law applies to everyone who sins unintentionally, whether he is a native-born Israelite or an alien.

30" 'But anyone who sins defiantly, whether native-born or alien, blasphemes the LORD, and that person must be cut off from his people. 31Because he has despised the LORD's word and broken his commands, that person must surely be cut off; his guilt remains on him.' "

THE SABBATH-BREAKER PUT TO DEATH

32While the Israelites were in the desert, a man was found gathering wood on the Sabbath day. 33Those who found him gathering wood brought him to Moses and Aaron and the whole assembly, 34and they kept him in custody, because it was not clear what should be done to him. 35Then the LORD said to Moses, "The man must die. The whole assembly must stone him outside the camp." 36So the assembly took him outside the camp and stoned him to death, as the LORD commanded Moses.

TASSELS ON GARMENTS

37The LORD said to Moses, 38"Speak to the Israelites and say to them: 'Throughout the generations to come you are to make tassels on the corners of your garments, with a blue cord on each tassel. 39You will have these tassels to look at and so you will remember all the commands of the LORD, that you may obey them and not prostitute yourselves by going after the lusts of your own hearts and eyes. 40Then you will remember to obey all my commands and will be consecrated to your God. 41I am the LORD your God, who brought you out of Egypt to be your God. I am the LORD your God.' "

KORAH, DATHAN AND ABIRAM

16 Korah son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, and certain Reubenites—Dathan and Abiram, sons of Eliab, and On son of Peleth—became insolent[a] 2and rose up against Moses. With them were 250 Israelite men, well-known community leaders who had been appointed members of the council. 3They came as a group to oppose Moses and Aaron and said to them, "You have gone too far! The whole community is holy, every one of them, and the LORD is with them. Why then do you set yourselves above the LORD's assembly?"

4When Moses heard this, he fell facedown. 5Then he said to Korah and all his followers: "In the morning the LORD will show who belongs to him and who is holy, and he will have that person come near him. The man he chooses he will cause to come near him. 6You, Korah, and all your followers are to do this: Take censers 7and tomorrow put fire and incense in them before the LORD. The man the LORD chooses will be the one who is holy. You Levites have gone too far!"

8Moses also said to Korah, "Now listen, you Levites! 9Isn't it enough for you that the God of Israel has separated you from the rest of the Israelite community and brought you near himself to do the work at the LORD's tabernacle and to stand before the community and minister to them? 10He has brought you and all your fellow Levites near himself, but now you are trying to get the priesthood too. 11It is against the LORD that you and all your followers have banded together. Who is Aaron that you should grumble against him?"

[a]1 Or *Peleth—took* ⌊*men*⌋

12Then Moses summoned Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab. But they said,
"We will not come! 13Isn't it enough that
you have brought us up out of a land
flowing with milk and honey to kill us
in the desert? And now you also want to
lord it over us? 14Moreover, you haven't
brought us into a land flowing with milk
and honey or given us an inheritance of
fields and vineyards. Will you gouge out the eyes of[a] these men? No, we will not
come!"

15Then Moses became very angry and
said to the LORD, "Do not accept their of-
fering. I have not taken so much as a don-
key from them, nor have I wronged any
of them."

16Moses said to Korah, "You and all
your followers are to appear before the
LORD tomorrow—you and they and Aaron. 17Each man is to take his censer and put
incense in it—250 censers in all—and present it before the LORD. You and Aaron
are to present your censers also." 18So each man took his censer, put fire and in-
cense in it, and stood with Moses and Aaron at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting.
19When Korah had gathered all his followers in opposition to them at the entrance
to the Tent of Meeting, the glory of the LORD appeared to the entire assembly. 20The
LORD said to Moses and Aaron, 21"Separate yourselves from this assembly so I can
put an end to them at once."

22But Moses and Aaron fell facedown and cried out, "O God, God of the spirits of
all mankind, will you be angry with the entire assembly when only one man sins?"

23Then the LORD said to Moses, 24"Say to the assembly, 'Move away from the tents
of Korah, Dathan and Abiram.' "

25Moses got up and went to Dathan and Abiram, and the elders of Israel followed
him. 26He warned the assembly, "Move back from the tents of these wicked men!
Do not touch anything belonging to them, or you will be swept away because of all
their sins." 27So they moved away from the tents of Korah, Dathan and Abiram.
Dathan and Abiram had come out and were standing with their wives, children and
little ones at the entrances to their tents.

28Then Moses said, "This is how you will know that the LORD has sent me to do
all these things and that it was not my idea: 29If these men die a natural death and
experience only what usually happens to
men, then the LORD has not sent me. 30But
if the LORD brings about something to-
tally new, and the earth opens its mouth
and swallows them, with everything that
belongs to them, and they go down alive
into the grave,[b] then you will know that
these men have treated the LORD with
contempt."

31As soon as he finished saying all this, the ground under them split apart 32and
the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them, with their households and all
Korah's men and all their possessions. 33They went down alive into the grave, with
everything they owned; the earth closed over them, and they perished and were

16:13
Unthankfulness to People
Genesis 40:23 ◄► Judges 8:35

16:15
Anger
Leviticus 10:16 ◄► Judges 14:19

16:30
Losers
Numbers 14:23 ◄► Deuteronomy 9:7

[a]14 Or *you make slaves of*; or *you deceive* [b]30 Hebrew *Sheol*; also in verse 33

gone from the community. [34]At their cries, all the Israelites around them fled, shouting, "The earth is going to swallow us too!"

[35]And fire came out from the LORD and consumed the 250 men who were offering the incense.

[36]The LORD said to Moses, [37]"Tell Eleazar son of Aaron, the priest, to take the censers out of the smoldering remains and scatter the coals some distance away, for the censers are holy— [38]the censers of the men who sinned at the cost of their lives. Hammer the censers into sheets to overlay the altar, for they were presented before the LORD and have become holy. Let them be a sign to the Israelites."

[39]So Eleazar the priest collected the bronze censers brought by those who had been burned up, and he had them hammered out to overlay the altar, [40]as the LORD directed him through Moses. This was to remind the Israelites that no one except a descendant of Aaron should come to burn incense before the LORD, or he would become like Korah and his followers.

[41]The next day the whole Israelite community grumbled against Moses and Aaron. "You have killed the LORD's people," they said.

[42]But when the assembly gathered in opposition to Moses and Aaron and turned toward the Tent of Meeting, suddenly the cloud covered it and the glory of the LORD appeared. [43]Then Moses and Aaron went to the front of the Tent of Meeting, [44]and the LORD said to Moses, [45]"Get away from this assembly so I can put an end to them at once." And they fell facedown.

[46]Then Moses said to Aaron, "Take your censer and put incense in it, along with fire from the altar, and hurry to the assembly to make atonement for them. Wrath has come out from the LORD; the plague has started." [47]So Aaron did as Moses said, and ran into the midst of the assembly. The plague had already started among the people, but Aaron offered the incense and made atonement for them. [48]He stood between the living and the dead, and the plague stopped. [49]But 14,700 people died from the plague, in addition to those who had died because of Korah. [50]Then Aaron returned to Moses at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting, for the plague had stopped.

THE BUDDING OF AARON'S STAFF

17 The LORD said to Moses, [2]"Speak to the Israelites and get twelve staffs from them, one from the leader of each of their ancestral tribes. Write the name of each man on his staff. [3]On the staff of Levi write Aaron's name, for there must be one staff for the head of each ancestral tribe. [4]Place them in the Tent of Meeting in front of the Testimony, where I meet with you. [5]The staff belonging to the man I choose will sprout, and I will rid myself of this constant grumbling against you by the Israelites."

[6]So Moses spoke to the Israelites, and their leaders gave him twelve staffs, one for the leader of each of their ancestral tribes, and Aaron's staff was among them. [7]Moses placed the staffs before the LORD in the Tent of the Testimony.

[8]The next day Moses entered the Tent of the Testimony and saw that Aaron's staff, which represented the house of Levi, had not only sprouted but had budded, blossomed and produced almonds. [9]Then Moses brought out all the staffs from the LORD's presence to all the Israelites. They looked at them, and each man took his own staff.

[10]The LORD said to Moses, "Put back Aaron's staff in front of the Testimony, to be kept as a sign to the rebellious. This will put an end to their grumbling against me, so that they will not die." [11]Moses did just as the LORD commanded him.

[12]The Israelites said to Moses, "We will die! We are lost, we are all lost! [13]Anyone who even comes near the tabernacle of the LORD will die. Are we all going to die?"

DUTIES OF PRIESTS AND LEVITES

18 The LORD said to Aaron, "You, your sons and your father's family are to bear the responsibility for offenses against the sanctuary, and you and your sons alone are to bear the responsibility for offenses against the priesthood. 2Bring your fellow Levites from your ancestral tribe to join you and assist you when you and your sons minister before the Tent of the Testimony. 3They are to be responsible to you and are to perform all the duties of the Tent, but they must not go near the furnishings of the sanctuary or the altar, or both they and you will die. 4They are to join you and be responsible for the care of the Tent of Meeting—all the work at the Tent—and no one else may come near where you are.

5"You are to be responsible for the care of the sanctuary and the altar, so that wrath will not fall on the Israelites again. 6I myself have selected your fellow Levites from among the Israelites as a gift to you, dedicated to the LORD to do the work at the Tent of Meeting. 7But only you and your sons may serve as priests in connection with everything at the altar and inside the curtain. I am giving you the service of the priesthood as a gift. Anyone else who comes near the sanctuary must be put to death."

OFFERINGS FOR PRIESTS AND LEVITES

8Then the LORD said to Aaron, "I myself have put you in charge of the offerings presented to me; all the holy offerings the Israelites give me I give to you and your sons as your portion and regular share. 9You are to have the part of the most holy offerings that is kept from the fire. From all the gifts they bring me as most holy offerings, whether grain or sin or guilt offerings, that part belongs to you and your sons. 10Eat it as something most holy; every male shall eat it. You must regard it as holy.

11"This also is yours: whatever is set aside from the gifts of all the wave offerings of the Israelites. I give this to you and your sons and daughters as your regular share. Everyone in your household who is ceremonially clean may eat it.

12"I give you all the finest olive oil and all the finest new wine and grain they give the LORD as the firstfruits of their harvest. 13All the land's firstfruits that they bring to the LORD will be yours. Everyone in your household who is ceremonially clean may eat it.

14"Everything in Israel that is devoted[a] to the LORD is yours. 15The first offspring of every womb, both man and animal, that is offered to the LORD is yours. But you must redeem every firstborn son and every firstborn male of unclean animals. 16When they are a month old, you must redeem them at the redemption price set at five shekels[b] of silver, according to the sanctuary shekel, which weighs twenty gerahs.

17"But you must not redeem the firstborn of an ox, a sheep or a goat; they are holy. Sprinkle their blood on the altar and burn their fat as an offering made by fire, an aroma pleasing to the LORD. 18Their meat is to be yours, just as the breast of the wave offering and the right thigh are yours. 19Whatever is set aside from the holy offerings the Israelites present to the LORD I give to you and your sons and daughters as your regular share. It is an everlasting covenant of salt before the LORD for both you and your offspring."

20The LORD said to Aaron, "You will have no inheritance in their land, nor will you have any share among them; I am your share and your inheritance among the Israelites.

[a] *14* The Hebrew term refers to the irrevocable giving over of things or persons to the LORD. [b] *16* That is, about 2 ounces (about 55 grams)

21"I give to the Levites all the tithes in Israel as their inheritance in return for the
work they do while serving at the Tent of Meeting. 22From now on the Israelites
must not go near the Tent of Meeting, or they will bear the consequences of their
sin and will die. 23It is the Levites who are to do the work at the Tent of Meeting and
bear the responsibility for offenses against it. This is a lasting ordinance for the
generations to come. They will receive no inheritance among the Israelites. 24In-
stead, I give to the Levites as their inheritance the tithes that the Israelites present as
an offering to the LORD. That is why I said concerning them: 'They will have no
inheritance among the Israelites.' "

25The LORD said to Moses, 26"Speak to the Levites and say to them: 'When you
receive from the Israelites the tithe I give you as your inheritance, you must present
a tenth of that tithe as the LORD's offering. 27Your offering will be reckoned to you
as grain from the threshing floor or juice from the winepress. 28In this way you also
will present an offering to the LORD from all the tithes you receive from the Israel-
ites. From these tithes you must give the LORD's portion to Aaron the priest. 29You
must present as the LORD's portion the best and holiest part of everything given
to you.'

30"Say to the Levites: 'When you present the best part, it will be reckoned to you
as the product of the threshing floor or the winepress. 31You and your households
may eat the rest of it anywhere, for it is your wages for your work at the Tent of
Meeting. 32By presenting the best part of it you will not be guilty in this matter; then
you will not defile the holy offerings of the Israelites, and you will not die.' "

THE WATER OF CLEANSING

19 The LORD said to Moses and Aaron: 2"This is a requirement of the law that the
LORD has commanded: Tell the Israelites to bring you a red heifer without defect
or blemish and that has never been under a yoke. 3Give it to Eleazar the priest; it
is to be taken outside the camp and slaughtered in his presence. 4Then Eleazar
the priest is to take some of its blood on his finger and sprinkle it seven times
toward the front of the Tent of Meeting. 5While he watches, the heifer is to be
burned—its hide, flesh, blood and offal. 6The priest is to take some cedar wood,
hyssop and scarlet wool and throw them onto the burning heifer. 7After that, the
priest must wash his clothes and bathe himself with water. He may then come
into the camp, but he will be ceremonially unclean till evening. 8The man who
burns it must also wash his clothes and bathe with water, and he too will be
unclean till evening.

9"A man who is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer and put them in a
ceremonially clean place outside the camp. They shall be kept by the Israelite
community for use in the water of cleansing; it is for purification from sin. 10The
man who gathers up the ashes of the heifer must also wash his clothes, and
he too will be unclean till evening. This will be a lasting ordinance both for the
Israelites and for the aliens living among them.

11"Whoever touches the dead body of anyone will be unclean for seven days.
12He must purify himself with the water on the third day and on the seventh day;
then he will be clean. But if he does not purify himself on the third and seventh
days, he will not be clean. 13Whoever touches the dead body of anyone and fails
to purify himself defiles the LORD's tabernacle. That person must be cut off from
Israel. Because the water of cleansing has not been sprinkled on him, he is unclean;
his uncleanness remains on him.

14"This is the law that applies when a person dies in a tent: Anyone who enters
the tent and anyone who is in it will be unclean for seven days, 15and every open
container without a lid fastened on it will be unclean.

16 "Anyone out in the open who touches someone who has been killed with a
sword or someone who has died a natural death, or anyone who touches a human
bone or a grave, will be unclean for seven days.
17 "For the unclean person, put some ashes from the burned purification offering
into a jar and pour fresh water over them. 18 Then a man who is ceremonially clean
is to take some hyssop, dip it in the water and sprinkle the tent and all the furnish-
ings and the people who were there. He must also sprinkle anyone who has touched
a human bone or a grave or someone who has been killed or someone who has
died a natural death. 19 The man who is clean is to sprinkle the unclean person on
the third and seventh days, and on the seventh day he is to purify him. The person
being cleansed must wash his clothes and bathe with water, and that evening
he will be clean. 20 But if a person who is unclean does not purify himself, he must
be cut off from the community, because he has defiled the sanctuary of the LORD.
The water of cleansing has not been sprinkled on him, and he is unclean. 21 This is a
lasting ordinance for them.
"The man who sprinkles the water of cleansing must also wash his clothes, and
anyone who touches the water of cleansing will be unclean till evening. 22 Anything
that an unclean person touches becomes unclean, and anyone who touches it be-
comes unclean till evening."

WATER FROM THE ROCK

20 In the first month the whole Israelite community arrived at the Desert of Zin, and
they stayed at Kadesh. There Miriam died and was buried.
2 Now there was no water for the community, and the people gathered in opposi-
tion to Moses and Aaron. 3 They quarreled with Moses and said, "If only we had
died when our brothers fell dead before the LORD! 4 Why did you bring the LORD's
community into this desert, that we and our livestock should die here? 5 Why did
you bring us up out of Egypt to this terrible place? It has no grain or figs, grapevines
or pomegranates. And there is no water to drink!"
6 Moses and Aaron went from the assembly to the entrance to the Tent of Meeting
and fell facedown, and the glory of the LORD appeared to them. 7 The LORD said to
Moses, 8 "Take the staff, and you and your brother Aaron gather the assembly to-
gether. Speak to that rock before their eyes and it will pour out its water. You will
bring water out of the rock for the community so they and their livestock can drink."
9 So Moses took the staff from the LORD's presence, just as he commanded him.
10 He and Aaron gathered the assembly
together in front of the rock and Moses
said to them, "Listen, you rebels, must
we bring you water out of this rock?"
11 Then Moses raised his arm and struck
the rock twice with his staff. Water gushed
out, and the community and their live-
stock drank.
12 But the LORD said to Moses and Aar-
on, "Because you did not trust in me
enough to honor me as holy in the sight
of the Israelites, you will not bring this
community into the land I give them."
13 These were the waters of Meribah,[a]

[a] 13 *Meribah* means *quarreling*.

20:10
Impatience
2 Kings 5:11-12

20:12
Only Human
Genesis 20:2 ◄► 1 Kings 3:3

where the Israelites quarreled with the LORD and where he showed himself holy among them.

EDOM DENIES ISRAEL PASSAGE

14 Moses sent messengers from Kadesh to the king of Edom, saying:

"This is what your brother Israel says: You know about all the hardships that
have come upon us. 15 Our forefathers went down into Egypt, and we lived there
many years. The Egyptians mistreated us and our fathers, 16 but when we cried
out to the LORD, he heard our cry and sent an angel and brought us out of
Egypt.

"Now we are here at Kadesh, a town on the edge of your territory. 17 Please let
us pass through your country. We will not go through any field or vineyard, or
drink water from any well. We will travel along the king's highway and not turn
to the right or to the left until we have passed through your territory."

18 But Edom answered:

"You may not pass through here;
if you try, we will march out and at-
tack you with the sword."

19 The Israelites replied:

"We will go along the main road,
and if we or our livestock drink any
of your water, we will pay for it. We only want to pass through on foot—nothing
else."

20 Again they answered:

"You may not pass through."

Then Edom came out against them with a large and powerful army. 21 Since Edom refused to let them go through their territory, Israel turned away from them.

20:18
Cold Shoulder
◄► Numbers 21:23

THE DEATH OF AARON

22 The whole Israelite community set out from Kadesh and came to Mount Hor.
23 At Mount Hor, near the border of Edom, the LORD said to Moses and Aaron, 24 "Aar-
on will be gathered to his people. He will not enter the land I give the Israelites,
because both of you rebelled against my command at the waters of Meribah. 25 Get
Aaron and his son Eleazar and take them up Mount Hor. 26 Remove Aaron's gar-
ments and put them on his son Eleazar, for Aaron will be gathered to his people; he
will die there."

27 Moses did as the LORD commanded: They went up Mount Hor in the sight of
the whole community. 28 Moses removed Aaron's garments and put them on his son
Eleazar. And Aaron died there on top of the mountain. Then Moses and Eleazar
came down from the mountain, 29 and when the whole community learned that
Aaron had died, the entire house of Israel mourned for him thirty days.

ARAD DESTROYED

21 When the Canaanite king of Arad, who lived in the Negev, heard that Israel
was coming along the road to Atharim, he attacked the Israelites and captured
some of them. 2 Then Israel made this vow to the LORD: "If you will deliver these

people into our hands, we will totally destroy[a] their cities." 3The LORD listened to Israel's plea and gave the Canaanites over to them. They completely destroyed them and their towns; so the place was named Hormah.[b]

THE BRONZE SNAKE

4They traveled from Mount Hor along the route to the Red Sea,[c] to go around Edom. But the people grew impatient on the way; 5they spoke against God and against Moses, and said, "Why have you brought us up out of Egypt to die in the desert? There is no bread! There is no water! And we detest this miserable food!"

6Then the LORD sent venomous snakes among them; they bit the people and many Israelites died. 7The people came to Moses and said, "We sinned when we spoke against the LORD and against you. Pray that the LORD will take the snakes away from us." So Moses prayed for the people.

21:7
Feeling Guilty
Exodus 9:27 ◄► Ezra 9:6

8The LORD said to Moses, "Make a snake and put it up on a pole; anyone who is bitten can look at it and live." 9So Moses made a bronze snake and put it up on a pole. Then when anyone was bitten by a snake and looked at the bronze snake, he lived.

THE JOURNEY TO MOAB

10The Israelites moved on and camped at Oboth. 11Then they set out from Oboth and camped in Iye Abarim, in the desert that faces Moab toward the sunrise. 12From there they moved on and camped in the Zered Valley. 13They set out from there and camped alongside the Arnon, which is in the desert extending into Amorite territory. The Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites. 14That is why the Book of the Wars of the LORD says:

"... Waheb in Suphah[d] and the ravines,
the Arnon 15and[e] the slopes of the ravines
that lead to the site of Ar
and lie along the border of Moab."

16From there they continued on to Beer, the well where the LORD said to Moses, "Gather the people together and I will give them water."

17Then Israel sang this song:

"Spring up, O well!
Sing about it,
18about the well that the princes dug,
that the nobles of the people sank—
the nobles with scepters and staffs."

Then they went from the desert to Mattanah, 19from Mattanah to Nahaliel, from Nahaliel to Bamoth, 20and from Bamoth to the valley in Moab where the top of Pisgah overlooks the wasteland.

[a]2 The Hebrew term refers to the irrevocable giving over of things or persons to the LORD, often by totally destroying them; also in verse 3. [b]3 *Hormah* means *destruction*. [c]4 Hebrew *Yam Suph*; that is, Sea of Reeds [d]14 The meaning of the Hebrew for this phrase is uncertain. [e]14,15 Or *"I have been given from Suphah and the ravines / of the Arnon 15to*

DEFEAT OF SIHON AND OG

21 Israel sent messengers to say to Sihon king of the Amorites:

22 "Let us pass through your country. We will not turn aside into any field or
vineyard, or drink water from any well. We will travel along the king's highway
until we have passed through your territory."

23 But Sihon would not let Israel pass through his territory. He mustered his entire army and marched out into the desert against Israel. When he reached Jahaz, he fought with Israel. 24 Israel, however, put him to the sword and took over his land from the Arnon to the Jabbok, but only as far as the Ammonites, because their border was fortified. 25 Israel captured all the cities of the Amorites and occupied them, including Heshbon and all its surrounding settlements. 26 Heshbon was the city of Sihon king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab and had taken from him all his land as far as the Arnon.

27 That is why the poets say:

"Come to Heshbon and let it be rebuilt;
let Sihon's city be restored.

28 "Fire went out from Heshbon,
a blaze from the city of Sihon.
It consumed Ar of Moab,
the citizens of Arnon's heights.
29 Woe to you, O Moab!
You are destroyed, O people of Chemosh!
He has given up his sons as fugitives
and his daughters as captives
to Sihon king of the Amorites.

30 "But we have overthrown them;
Heshbon is destroyed all the way to Dibon.
We have demolished them as far as Nophah,
which extends to Medeba."

31 So Israel settled in the land of the Amorites.

32 After Moses had sent spies to Jazer, the Israelites captured its surrounding settlements and drove out the Amorites who were there. 33 Then they turned and went up along the road toward Bashan, and Og king of Bashan and his whole army marched out to meet them in battle at Edrei.

34 The LORD said to Moses, "Do not be afraid of him, for I have handed him over to you, with his whole army and his land. Do to him what you did to Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon."

35 So they struck him down, together with his sons and his whole army, leaving them no survivors. And they took possession of his land.

21:23
Cold Shoulder

Numbers 20:18 ◄► Deuteronomy 23:4

BALAK SUMMONS BALAAM

22 Then the Israelites traveled to the plains of Moab and camped along the Jordan across from Jericho.[a]

2 Now Balak son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites, 3 and

[a] 1 Hebrew *Jordan of Jericho*; possibly an ancient name for the Jordan River

Moab was terrified because there were so many people. Indeed, Moab was filled with dread because of the Israelites.

4The Moabites said to the elders of Midian, "This horde is going to lick up everything around us, as an ox licks up the grass of the field."

So Balak son of Zippor, who was king of Moab at that time, 5sent messengers to summon Balaam son of Beor, who was at Pethor, near the River,[a] in his native land. Balak said:

> "A people has come out of Egypt; they cover the face of the land and have settled next to me. 6Now come and put a curse on these people, because they are too powerful for me. Perhaps then I will be able to defeat them and drive them out of the country. For I know that those you bless are blessed, and those you curse are cursed."

7The elders of Moab and Midian left, taking with them the fee for divination. When they came to Balaam, they told him what Balak had said.

8"Spend the night here," Balaam said to them, "and I will bring you back the answer the LORD gives me." So the Moabite princes stayed with him.

9God came to Balaam and asked, "Who are these men with you?"

10Balaam said to God, "Balak son of Zippor, king of Moab, sent me this message: 11'A people that has come out of Egypt covers the face of the land. Now come and put a curse on them for me. Perhaps then I will be able to fight them and drive them away.' "

12But God said to Balaam, "Do not go with them. You must not put a curse on those people, because they are blessed."

13The next morning Balaam got up and said to Balak's princes, "Go back to your own country, for the LORD has refused to let me go with you."

14So the Moabite princes returned to Balak and said, "Balaam refused to come with us."

15Then Balak sent other princes, more numerous and more distinguished than the first. 16They came to Balaam and said:

> "This is what Balak son of Zippor says: Do not let anything keep you from coming to me, 17because I will reward you handsomely and do whatever you say. Come and put a curse on these people for me."

18But Balaam answered them, "Even if Balak gave me his palace filled with silver and gold, I could not do anything great or small to go beyond the command of the LORD my God. 19Now stay here tonight as the others did, and I will find out what else the LORD will tell me."

20That night God came to Balaam and said, "Since these men have come to summon you, go with them, but do only what I tell you."

BALAAM'S DONKEY

21Balaam got up in the morning, saddled his donkey and went with the princes of Moab. 22But God was very angry when he went, and the angel of the LORD stood in the road to oppose him. Balaam was riding on his donkey, and his two servants were with him. 23When the donkey saw the angel of the LORD standing in the road with a drawn sword in his hand, she turned off the road into a field. Balaam beat her to get her back on the road.

24Then the angel of the LORD stood in a narrow path between two vineyards, with

[a]5 That is, the Euphrates

walls on both sides. 25When the donkey saw the angel of the LORD, she pressed close to the wall, crushing Balaam's foot against it. So he beat her again.

26Then the angel of the LORD moved on ahead and stood in a narrow place where there was no room to turn, either to the right or to the left. 27When the donkey saw the angel of the LORD, she lay down under Balaam, and he was angry and beat her with his staff. 28Then the LORD opened the donkey's mouth, and she said to Balaam, "What have I done to you to make you beat me these three times?"

29Balaam answered the donkey, "You have made a fool of me! If I had a sword in my hand, I would kill you right now."

30The donkey said to Balaam, "Am I not your own donkey, which you have always ridden, to this day? Have I been in the habit of doing this to you?"

"No," he said.

31Then the LORD opened Balaam's eyes, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the road with his sword drawn. So he bowed low and fell facedown.

32The angel of the LORD asked him, "Why have you beaten your donkey these three times? I have come here to oppose you because your path is a reckless one before me.[a] 33The donkey saw me and turned away from me these three times. If she had not turned away, I would certainly have killed you by now, but I would have spared her."

34Balaam said to the angel of the LORD, "I have sinned. I did not realize you were standing in the road to oppose me. Now if you are displeased, I will go back."

35The angel of the LORD said to Balaam, "Go with the men, but speak only what I tell you." So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36When Balak heard that Balaam was coming, he went out to meet him at the Moabite town on the Arnon border, at the edge of his territory. 37Balak said to Balaam, "Did I not send you an urgent summons? Why didn't you come to me? Am I really not able to reward you?"

38"Well, I have come to you now," Balaam replied. "But can I say just anything? I must speak only what God puts in my mouth."

39Then Balaam went with Balak to Kiriath Huzoth. 40Balak sacrificed cattle and sheep, and gave some to Balaam and the princes who were with him. 41The next morning Balak took Balaam up to Bamoth Baal, and from there he saw part of the people.

22:27
Cruelty to Animals
◄► 2 Samuel 8:4

BALAAM'S FIRST ORACLE

Balaam said, "Build me seven altars here, and prepare seven bulls and seven rams for me." 2Balak did as Balaam said, and the two of them offered a bull and a ram on each altar.

3Then Balaam said to Balak, "Stay here beside your offering while I go aside. Perhaps the LORD will come to meet with me. Whatever he reveals to me I will tell you." Then he went off to a barren height.

4God met with him, and Balaam said, "I have prepared seven altars, and on each altar I have offered a bull and a ram."

5The LORD put a message in Balaam's mouth and said, "Go back to Balak and give him this message."

[a]32 The meaning of the Hebrew for this clause is uncertain.

6 So he went back to him and found him standing beside his offering, with all the
princes of Moab. 7 Then Balaam uttered his oracle:

"Balak brought me from Aram,
the king of Moab from the eastern mountains.
'Come,' he said, 'curse Jacob for me;
come, denounce Israel.'
8 How can I curse
those whom God has not cursed?
How can I denounce
those whom the LORD has not denounced?
9 From the rocky peaks I see them,
from the heights I view them.
I see a people who live apart
and do not consider themselves one of the nations.
10 Who can count the dust of Jacob
or number the fourth part of Israel?
Let me die the death of the righteous,
and may my end be like theirs!"

11 Balak said to Balaam, "What have you done to me? I brought you to curse my enemies, but you have done nothing but bless them!"
12 He answered, "Must I not speak what the LORD puts in my mouth?"

BALAAM'S SECOND ORACLE

13 Then Balak said to him, "Come with me to another place where you can see them; you will see only a part but not all of them. And from there, curse them for me." 14 So he took him to the field of Zophim on the top of Pisgah, and there he built seven altars and offered a bull and a ram on each altar.
15 Balaam said to Balak, "Stay here beside your offering while I meet with him over there."
16 The LORD met with Balaam and put a message in his mouth and said, "Go back to Balak and give him this message."
17 So he went to him and found him standing beside his offering, with the princes of Moab. Balak asked him, "What did the LORD say?"
18 Then he uttered his oracle:

"Arise, Balak, and listen;
hear me, son of Zippor.
19 God is not a man, that he should lie,
nor a son of man, that he should change his mind.
Does he speak and then not act?
Does he promise and not fulfill?
20 I have received a command to bless;
he has blessed, and I cannot change it.

21 "No misfortune is seen in Jacob,
no misery observed in Israel.[a]
The LORD their God is with them;
the shout of the King is among them.
22 God brought them out of Egypt;
they have the strength of a wild ox.

[a] 21 Or *He has not looked on Jacob's offenses / or on the wrongs found in Israel.*

23 There is no sorcery against Jacob,
no divination against Israel.
It will now be said of Jacob
and of Israel, 'See what God has done!'
24 The people rise like a lioness;
they rouse themselves like a lion
that does not rest till he devours his prey
and drinks the blood of his victims."

25 Then Balak said to Balaam, "Neither curse them at all nor bless them at all!"
26 Balaam answered, "Did I not tell you I must do whatever the LORD says?"

BALAAM'S THIRD ORACLE

27 Then Balak said to Balaam, "Come, let me take you to another place. Perhaps it will please God to let you curse them for me from there." 28 And Balak took Balaam to the top of Peor, overlooking the wasteland.

29 Balaam said, "Build me seven altars here, and prepare seven bulls and seven rams for me." 30 Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bull and a ram on each altar.

24 Now when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he did not resort to sorcery as at other times, but turned his face toward the desert. 2 When Balaam looked out and saw Israel encamped tribe by tribe, the Spirit of God came upon him 3 and he uttered his oracle:

"The oracle of Balaam son of Beor,
the oracle of one whose eye sees clearly,
4 the oracle of one who hears the words of God,
who sees a vision from the Almighty,[a]
who falls prostrate, and whose eyes are opened:

5 "How beautiful are your tents, O Jacob,
your dwelling places, O Israel!

6 "Like valleys they spread out,
like gardens beside a river,
like aloes planted by the LORD,
like cedars beside the waters.
7 Water will flow from their buckets;
their seed will have abundant water.

"Their king will be greater than Agag;
their kingdom will be exalted.

8 "God brought them out of Egypt;
they have the strength of a wild ox.
They devour hostile nations
and break their bones in pieces;
with their arrows they pierce them.
9 Like a lion they crouch and lie down,
like a lioness—who dares to rouse them?

"May those who bless you be blessed
and those who curse you be cursed!"

[a] 4 Hebrew *Shaddai*; also in verse 16

10 Then Balak's anger burned against Balaam. He struck his hands together and
said to him, "I summoned you to curse my enemies, but you have blessed them
these three times. 11 Now leave at once and go home! I said I would reward you
handsomely, but the LORD has kept you from being rewarded."
12 Balaam answered Balak, "Did I not tell the messengers you sent me, 13 'Even if
Balak gave me his palace filled with silver and gold, I could not do anything of my
own accord, good or bad, to go beyond the command of the LORD—and I must say
only what the LORD says'? 14 Now I am going back to my people, but come, let me
warn you of what this people will do to your people in days to come."

BALAAM'S FOURTH ORACLE

15 Then he uttered his oracle:

"The oracle of Balaam son of Beor,
the oracle of one whose eye sees clearly,
16 the oracle of one who hears the words of God,
who has knowledge from the Most High,
who sees a vision from the Almighty,
who falls prostrate, and whose eyes are opened:

17 "I see him, but not now;
I behold him, but not near.
A star will come out of Jacob;
a scepter will rise out of Israel.
He will crush the foreheads of Moab,
the skulls[a] of[b] all the sons of Sheth.[c]
18 Edom will be conquered;
Seir, his enemy, will be conquered,
but Israel will grow strong.
19 A ruler will come out of Jacob
and destroy the survivors of the city."

BALAAM'S FINAL ORACLES

20 Then Balaam saw Amalek and uttered his oracle:

"Amalek was first among the nations,
but he will come to ruin at last."

21 Then he saw the Kenites and uttered his oracle:

"Your dwelling place is secure,
your nest is set in a rock;
22 yet you Kenites will be destroyed
when Asshur takes you captive."

23 Then he uttered his oracle:

"Ah, who can live when God does this?[d]
24 Ships will come from the shores of Kittim;
they will subdue Asshur and Eber,
but they too will come to ruin."

25 Then Balaam got up and returned home and Balak went his own way.

[a] 17 Samaritan Pentateuch (see also Jer. 48:45); the meaning of the word in the Masoretic Text is uncertain.
[b] 17 Or possibly *Moab, / batter* [c] 17 Or *all the noisy boasters* [d] 23 Masoretic Text; with a different word division of the Hebrew *A people will gather from the north.*

MOAB SEDUCES ISRAEL

25 While Israel was staying in Shittim, the men began to indulge in sexual immorality with Moabite women, 2who invited them to the sacrifices to their gods. The people ate and bowed down before these gods. 3So Israel joined in worshiping the Baal of Peor. And the LORD's anger burned against them.

4The LORD said to Moses, "Take all the leaders of these people, kill them and expose them in broad daylight before the LORD, so that the LORD's fierce anger may turn away from Israel."

5So Moses said to Israel's judges, "Each of you must put to death those of your men who have joined in worshiping the Baal of Peor."

6Then an Israelite man brought to his family a Midianite woman right before the eyes of Moses and the whole assembly of Israel while they were weeping at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting. 7When Phinehas son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, the priest, saw this, he left the assembly, took a spear in his hand 8and followed the Israelite into the tent. He drove the spear through both of them—through the Israelite and into the woman's body. Then the plague against the Israelites was stopped; 9but those who died in the plague numbered 24,000.

10The LORD said to Moses, 11"Phinehas son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, the priest, has turned my anger away from the Israelites; for he was as zealous as I am for my honor among them, so that in my zeal I did not put an end to them. 12Therefore tell him I am making my covenant of peace with him. 13He and his descendants will have a covenant of a lasting priesthood, because he was zealous for the honor of his God and made atonement for the Israelites."

14The name of the Israelite who was killed with the Midianite woman was Zimri son of Salu, the leader of a Simeonite family. 15And the name of the Midianite woman who was put to death was Cozbi daughter of Zur, a tribal chief of a Midianite family.

16The LORD said to Moses, 17"Treat the Midianites as enemies and kill them, 18because they treated you as enemies when they deceived you in the affair of Peor and their sister Cozbi, the daughter of a Midianite leader, the woman who was killed when the plague came as a result of Peor."

THE SECOND CENSUS

26 After the plague the LORD said to Moses and Eleazar son of Aaron, the priest, 2"Take a census of the whole Israelite community by families—all those twenty years old or more who are able to serve in the army of Israel." 3So on the plains of Moab by the Jordan across from Jericho,[a] Moses and Eleazar the priest spoke with them and said, 4"Take a census of the men twenty years old or more, as the LORD commanded Moses."

These were the Israelites who came out of Egypt:

5The descendants of Reuben, the firstborn son of Israel, were:
through Hanoch, the Hanochite clan;
through Pallu, the Palluite clan;
6through Hezron, the Hezronite clan;
through Carmi, the Carmite clan.
7These were the clans of Reuben; those numbered were 43,730.
8The son of Pallu was Eliab, 9and the sons of Eliab were Nemuel, Dathan and Abiram. The same Dathan and Abiram were the community officials who rebelled against Moses and Aaron and were among Korah's followers when they rebelled

[a]3 Hebrew *Jordan of Jericho*; possibly an ancient name for the Jordan River; also in verse 63

against the LORD. [10]The earth opened its mouth and swallowed them along with Korah, whose followers died when the fire devoured the 250 men. And they served as a warning sign. [11]The line of Korah, however, did not die out.

[12]The descendants of Simeon by their clans were:
through Nemuel, the Nemuelite clan;
through Jamin, the Jaminite clan;
through Jakin, the Jakinite clan;
[13]through Zerah, the Zerahite clan;
through Shaul, the Shaulite clan.
[14]These were the clans of Simeon; there were 22,200 men.

[15]The descendants of Gad by their clans were:
through Zephon, the Zephonite clan;
through Haggi, the Haggite clan;
through Shuni, the Shunite clan;
[16]through Ozni, the Oznite clan;
through Eri, the Erite clan;
[17]through Arodi,[a] the Arodite clan;
through Areli, the Arelite clan.
[18]These were the clans of Gad; those numbered were 40,500.

[19]Er and Onan were sons of Judah, but they died in Canaan.
[20]The descendants of Judah by their clans were:
through Shelah, the Shelanite clan;
through Perez, the Perezite clan;
through Zerah, the Zerahite clan.
[21]The descendants of Perez were:
through Hezron, the Hezronite clan;
through Hamul, the Hamulite clan.
[22]These were the clans of Judah; those numbered were 76,500.

[23]The descendants of Issachar by their clans were:
through Tola, the Tolaite clan;
through Puah, the Puite[b] clan;
[24]through Jashub, the Jashubite clan;
through Shimron, the Shimronite clan.
[25]These were the clans of Issachar; those numbered were 64,300.

[26]The descendants of Zebulun by their clans were:
through Sered, the Seredite clan;
through Elon, the Elonite clan;
through Jahleel, the Jahleelite clan.
[27]These were the clans of Zebulun; those numbered were 60,500.

[28]The descendants of Joseph by their clans through Manasseh and Ephraim were:

[29]The descendants of Manasseh:
through Makir, the Makirite clan (Makir was the father of Gilead);
through Gilead, the Gileadite clan.
[30]These were the descendants of Gilead:
through Iezer, the Iezerite clan;
through Helek, the Helekite clan;

[a]*17* Samaritan Pentateuch and Syriac (see also Gen. 46:16); Masoretic Text *Arod* [b]*23* Samaritan Pentateuch, Septuagint, Vulgate and Syriac (see also 1 Chron. 7:1); Masoretic Text *through Puvah, the Punite*

31through Asriel, the Asrielite clan;
through Shechem, the Shechemite clan;
32through Shemida, the Shemidaite clan;
through Hepher, the Hepherite clan.
33(Zelophehad son of Hepher had no sons; he had only daughters, whose names were Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah and Tirzah.)
34These were the clans of Manasseh; those numbered were 52,700.

35These were the descendants of Ephraim by their clans:
through Shuthelah, the Shuthelahite clan;
through Beker, the Bekerite clan;
through Tahan, the Tahanite clan.
36These were the descendants of Shuthelah:
through Eran, the Eranite clan.
37These were the clans of Ephraim; those numbered were 32,500.

These were the descendants of Joseph by their clans.

38The descendants of Benjamin by their clans were:
through Bela, the Belaite clan;
through Ashbel, the Ashbelite clan;
through Ahiram, the Ahiramite clan;
39through Shupham,[a] the Shuphamite clan;
through Hupham, the Huphamite clan.
40The descendants of Bela through Ard and Naaman were:
through Ard,[b] the Ardite clan;
through Naaman, the Naamite clan.
41These were the clans of Benjamin; those numbered were 45,600.

42These were the descendants of Dan by their clans:
through Shuham, the Shuhamite clan.
These were the clans of Dan: 43All of them were Shuhamite clans; and those numbered were 64,400.

44The descendants of Asher by their clans were:
through Imnah, the Imnite clan;
through Ishvi, the Ishvite clan;
through Beriah, the Beriite clan;
45and through the descendants of Beriah:
through Heber, the Heberite clan;
through Malkiel, the Malkielite clan.
46(Asher had a daughter named Serah.)
47These were the clans of Asher; those numbered were 53,400.

48The descendants of Naphtali by their clans were:
through Jahzeel, the Jahzeelite clan;
through Guni, the Gunite clan;
49through Jezer, the Jezerite clan;
through Shillem, the Shillemite clan.
50These were the clans of Naphtali; those numbered were 45,400.

[a]*39* A few manuscripts of the Masoretic Text, Samaritan Pentateuch, Vulgate and Syriac (see also Septuagint); most manuscripts of the Masoretic Text *Shephupham* [b]*40* Samaritan Pentateuch and Vulgate (see also Septuagint); Masoretic Text does not have *through Ard*.

51The total number of the men of Israel was 601,730.

52The LORD said to Moses, 53"The land is to be allotted to them as an inheritance based on the number of names. 54To a larger group give a larger inheritance, and to a smaller group a smaller one; each is to receive its inheritance according to the number of those listed. 55Be sure that the land is distributed by lot. What each group inherits will be according to the names for its ancestral tribe. 56Each inheritance is to be distributed by lot among the larger and smaller groups."

57These were the Levites who were counted by their clans:
through Gershon, the Gershonite clan;
through Kohath, the Kohathite clan;
through Merari, the Merarite clan.
58These also were Levite clans:
the Libnite clan,
the Hebronite clan,
the Mahlite clan,
the Mushite clan,
the Korahite clan.
(Kohath was the forefather of Amram; 59the name of Amram's wife was Jochebed, a descendant of Levi, who was born to the Levites[a] in Egypt. To Amram she bore Aaron, Moses and their sister Miriam. 60Aaron was the father of Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. 61But Nadab and Abihu died when they made an offering before the LORD with unauthorized fire.)

62All the male Levites a month old or more numbered 23,000. They were not counted along with the other Israelites because they received no inheritance among them.

63These are the ones counted by Moses and Eleazar the priest when they counted the Israelites on the plains of Moab by the Jordan across from Jericho. 64Not one of them was among those counted by Moses and Aaron the priest when they counted the Israelites in the Desert of Sinai. 65For the LORD had told those Israelites they would surely die in the desert, and not one of them was left except Caleb son of Jephunneh and Joshua son of Nun.

ZELOPHEHAD'S DAUGHTERS

27 The daughters of Zelophehad son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Makir, the son of Manasseh, belonged to the clans of Manasseh son of Joseph. The names of the daughters were Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah and Tirzah. They approached 2the entrance to the Tent of Meeting and stood before Moses, Eleazar the priest, the leaders and the whole assembly, and said, 3"Our father died in the desert. He was not among Korah's followers, who banded together against the LORD, but he died for his own sin and left no sons. 4Why should our father's name disappear from his clan because he had no son? Give us property among our father's relatives."

5So Moses brought their case before the LORD 6and the LORD said to him, 7"What Zelophehad's daughters are saying is right. You must certainly give them property as an inheritance among their father's relatives and turn their father's inheritance over to them.

8"Say to the Israelites, 'If a man dies and leaves no son, turn his inheritance over to his daughter. 9If he has no daughter, give his inheritance to his brothers. 10If

[a]59 Or *Jochebed, a daughter of Levi, who was born to Levi*

he has no brothers, give his inheritance to his father's brothers. 11If his father had no brothers, give his inheritance to the nearest relative in his clan, that he may possess it. This is to be a legal requirement for the Israelites, as the LORD commanded Moses.'"

JOSHUA TO SUCCEED MOSES

12Then the LORD said to Moses, "Go up this mountain in the Abarim range and see the land I have given the Israelites. 13After you have seen it, you too will be gathered to your people, as your brother Aaron was, 14for when the community rebelled at the waters in the Desert of Zin, both of you disobeyed my command to honor me as holy before their eyes." (These were the waters of Meribah Kadesh, in the Desert of Zin.)

15Moses said to the LORD, 16"May the LORD, the God of the spirits of all mankind, appoint a man over this community 17to go out and come in before them, one who will lead them out and bring them in, so the LORD's people will not be like sheep without a shepherd."

18So the LORD said to Moses, "Take Joshua son of Nun, a man in whom is the spirit,[a] and lay your hand on him. 19Have him stand before Eleazar the priest and the entire assembly and commission him in their presence. 20Give him some of your authority so the whole Israelite community will obey him. 21He is to stand before Eleazar the priest, who will obtain decisions for him by inquiring of the Urim before the LORD. At his command he and the entire community of the Israelites will go out, and at his command they will come in."

22Moses did as the LORD commanded him. He took Joshua and had him stand before Eleazar the priest and the whole assembly. 23Then he laid his hands on him and commissioned him, as the LORD instructed through Moses.

DAILY OFFERINGS

28 The LORD said to Moses, 2"Give this command to the Israelites and say to them: 'See that you present to me at the appointed time the food for my offerings made by fire, as an aroma pleasing to me.' 3Say to them: 'This is the offering made by fire that you are to present to the LORD: two lambs a year old without defect, as a regular burnt offering each day. 4Prepare one lamb in the morning and the other at twilight, 5together with a grain offering of a tenth of an ephah[b] of fine flour mixed with a quarter of a hin[c] of oil from pressed olives. 6This is the regular burnt offering instituted at Mount Sinai as a pleasing aroma, an offering made to the LORD by fire. 7The accompanying drink offering is to be a quarter of a hin of fermented drink with each lamb. Pour out the drink offering to the LORD at the sanctuary. 8Prepare the second lamb at twilight, along with the same kind of grain offering and drink offering that you prepare in the morning. This is an offering made by fire, an aroma pleasing to the LORD.

SABBATH OFFERINGS

9"'On the Sabbath day, make an offering of two lambs a year old without defect, together with its drink offering and a grain offering of two-tenths of an ephah[d] of fine flour mixed with oil. 10This is the burnt offering for every Sabbath, in addition to the regular burnt offering and its drink offering.

[a] 18 Or *Spirit* [b] 5 That is, probably about 2 quarts (about 2 liters); also in verses 13, 21 and 29 [c] 5 That is, probably about 1 quart (about 1 liter); also in verses 7 and 14 [d] 9 That is, probably about 4 quarts (about 4.5 liters); also in verses 12, 20 and 28

MONTHLY OFFERINGS

11" 'On the first of every month, present to the LORD a burnt offering of two young
bulls, one ram and seven male lambs a year old, all without defect. 12With each bull
there is to be a grain offering of three-tenths of an ephah[a] of fine flour mixed with
oil; with the ram, a grain offering of two-tenths of an ephah of fine flour mixed
with oil; 13and with each lamb, a grain offering of a tenth of an ephah of fine flour
mixed with oil. This is for a burnt offering, a pleasing aroma, an offering made to
the LORD by fire. 14With each bull there is to be a drink offering of half a hin[b] of
wine; with the ram, a third of a hin[c]; and with each lamb, a quarter of a hin. This is
the monthly burnt offering to be made at each new moon during the year. 15Besides
the regular burnt offering with its drink offering, one male goat is to be presented
to the LORD as a sin offering.

THE PASSOVER

16" 'On the fourteenth day of the first month the LORD's Passover is to be held.
17On the fifteenth day of this month there is to be a festival; for seven days eat bread
made without yeast. 18On the first day hold a sacred assembly and do no regular
work. 19Present to the LORD an offering made by fire, a burnt offering of two young
bulls, one ram and seven male lambs a year old, all without defect. 20With each bull
prepare a grain offering of three-tenths of an ephah of fine flour mixed with oil;
with the ram, two-tenths; 21and with each of the seven lambs, one-tenth. 22Include
one male goat as a sin offering to make atonement for you. 23Prepare these in addi-
tion to the regular morning burnt offering. 24In this way prepare the food for the
offering made by fire every day for seven days as an aroma pleasing to the LORD; it
is to be prepared in addition to the regular burnt offering and its drink offering.
25On the seventh day hold a sacred assembly and do no regular work.

FEAST OF WEEKS

26" 'On the day of firstfruits, when you present to the LORD an offering of new
grain during the Feast of Weeks, hold a sacred assembly and do no regular work.
27Present a burnt offering of two young bulls, one ram and seven male lambs a
year old as an aroma pleasing to the LORD. 28With each bull there is to be a grain
offering of three-tenths of an ephah of fine flour mixed with oil; with the ram,
two-tenths; 29and with each of the seven lambs, one-tenth. 30Include one male goat
to make atonement for you. 31Prepare these together with their drink offerings, in
addition to the regular burnt offering and its grain offering. Be sure the animals are
without defect.

FEAST OF TRUMPETS

29 "'On the first day of the seventh month hold a sacred assembly and do no
regular work. It is a day for you to sound the trumpets. 2As an aroma pleasing to the
LORD, prepare a burnt offering of one young bull, one ram and seven male lambs a
year old, all without defect. 3With the bull prepare a grain offering of three-tenths
of an ephah[d] of fine flour mixed with oil; with the ram, two-tenths[e]; 4and with each
of the seven lambs, one-tenth.[f] 5Include one male goat as a sin offering to make
atonement for you. 6These are in addition to the monthly and daily burnt offerings

[a] *12* That is, probably about 6 quarts (about 6.5 liters); also in verses 20 and 28 [b] *14* That is, probably about 2 quarts (about 2 liters) [c] *14* That is, probably about 1 1/4 quarts (about 1.2 liters) [d] *3* That is, probably about 6 quarts (about 6.5 liters); also in verses 9 and 14 [e] *3* That is, probably about 4 quarts (about 4.5 liters); also in verses 9 and 14 [f] *4* That is, probably about 2 quarts (about 2 liters); also in verses 10 and 15

with their grain offerings and drink offerings as specified. They are offerings made to the LORD by fire—a pleasing aroma.

DAY OF ATONEMENT

7" 'On the tenth day of this seventh month hold a sacred assembly. You must deny yourselves[a] and do no work. 8Present as an aroma pleasing to the LORD a burnt offering of one young bull, one ram and seven male lambs a year old, all without defect. 9With the bull prepare a grain offering of three-tenths of an ephah of fine flour mixed with oil; with the ram, two-tenths; 10and with each of the seven lambs, one-tenth. 11Include one male goat as a sin offering, in addition to the sin offering for atonement and the regular burnt offering with its grain offering, and their drink offerings.

FEAST OF TABERNACLES

12" 'On the fifteenth day of the seventh month, hold a sacred assembly and do no regular work. Celebrate a festival to the LORD for seven days. 13Present an offering made by fire as an aroma pleasing to the LORD, a burnt offering of thirteen young bulls, two rams and fourteen male lambs a year old, all without defect. 14With each of the thirteen bulls prepare a grain offering of three-tenths of an ephah of fine flour mixed with oil; with each of the two rams, two-tenths; 15and with each of the fourteen lambs, one-tenth. 16Include one male goat as a sin offering, in addition to the regular burnt offering with its grain offering and drink offering.

17" 'On the second day prepare twelve young bulls, two rams and fourteen male lambs a year old, all without defect. 18With the bulls, rams and lambs, prepare their grain offerings and drink offerings according to the number specified. 19Include one male goat as a sin offering, in addition to the regular burnt offering with its grain offering, and their drink offerings.

20" 'On the third day prepare eleven bulls, two rams and fourteen male lambs a year old, all without defect. 21With the bulls, rams and lambs, prepare their grain offerings and drink offerings according to the number specified. 22Include one male goat as a sin offering, in addition to the regular burnt offering with its grain offering and drink offering.

23" 'On the fourth day prepare ten bulls, two rams and fourteen male lambs a year old, all without defect. 24With the bulls, rams and lambs, prepare their grain offerings and drink offerings according to the number specified. 25Include one male goat as a sin offering, in addition to the regular burnt offering with its grain offering and drink offering.

26" 'On the fifth day prepare nine bulls, two rams and fourteen male lambs a year old, all without defect. 27With the bulls, rams and lambs, prepare their grain offerings and drink offerings according to the number specified. 28Include one male goat as a sin offering, in addition to the regular burnt offering with its grain offering and drink offering.

29" 'On the sixth day prepare eight bulls, two rams and fourteen male lambs a year old, all without defect. 30With the bulls, rams and lambs, prepare their grain offerings and drink offerings according to the number specified. 31Include one male goat as a sin offering, in addition to the regular burnt offering with its grain offering and drink offering.

32" 'On the seventh day prepare seven bulls, two rams and fourteen male lambs a year old, all without defect. 33With the bulls, rams and lambs, prepare their grain offerings and drink offerings according to the number specified. 34Include

[a]7 Or *must fast*

one male goat as a sin offering, in addition to the regular burnt offering with its grain offering and drink offering.

35" 'On the eighth day hold an assembly and do no regular work. 36Present an offering made by fire as an aroma pleasing to the LORD, a burnt offering of one bull, one ram and seven male lambs a year old, all without defect. 37With the bull, the ram and the lambs, prepare their grain offerings and drink offerings according to the number specified. 38Include one male goat as a sin offering, in addition to the regular burnt offering with its grain offering and drink offering.

39" 'In addition to what you vow and your freewill offerings, prepare these for the LORD at your appointed feasts: your burnt offerings, grain offerings, drink offerings and fellowship offerings.[a]' "

40Moses told the Israelites all that the LORD commanded him.

VOWS

30 Moses said to the heads of the tribes of Israel: "This is what the LORD commands: 2When a man makes a vow to the LORD or takes an oath to obligate himself by a pledge, he must not break his word but must do everything he said.

3"When a young woman still living in her father's house makes a vow to the LORD or obligates herself by a pledge 4and her father hears about her vow or pledge but says nothing to her, then all her vows and every pledge by which she obligated herself will stand. 5But if her father forbids her when he hears about it, none of her vows or the pledges by which she obligated herself will stand; the LORD will release her because her father has forbidden her.

6"If she marries after she makes a vow or after her lips utter a rash promise by which she obligates herself 7and her husband hears about it but says nothing to her, then her vows or the pledges by which she obligated herself will stand. 8But if her husband forbids her when he hears about it, he nullifies the vow that obligates her or the rash promise by which she obligates herself, and the LORD will release her.

9"Any vow or obligation taken by a widow or divorced woman will be binding on her.

10"If a woman living with her husband makes a vow or obligates herself by a pledge under oath 11and her husband hears about it but says nothing to her and does not forbid her, then all her vows or the pledges by which she obligated herself will stand. 12But if her husband nullifies them when he hears about them, then none of the vows or pledges that came from her lips will stand. Her husband has nullified them, and the LORD will release her. 13Her husband may confirm or nullify any vow she makes or any sworn pledge to deny herself. 14But if her husband says nothing to her about it from day to day, then he confirms all her vows or the pledges binding on her. He confirms them by saying nothing to her when he hears about them. 15If, however, he nullifies them some time after he hears about them, then he is responsible for her guilt."

16These are the regulations the LORD gave Moses concerning relationships between a man and his wife, and between a father and his young daughter still living in his house.

VENGEANCE ON THE MIDIANITES

31 The LORD said to Moses, 2"Take vengeance on the Midianites for the Israelites. After that, you will be gathered to your people."

3So Moses said to the people, "Arm some of your men to go to war against the

[a]39 Traditionally *peace offerings*

Midianites and to carry out the LORD's vengeance on them. 4Send into battle a thousand men from each of the tribes of Israel." 5So twelve thousand men armed for battle, a thousand from each tribe, were supplied from the clans of Israel. 6Moses sent them into battle, a thousand from each tribe, along with Phinehas son of Eleazar, the priest, who took with him articles from the sanctuary and the trumpets for signaling.

7They fought against Midian, as the LORD commanded Moses, and killed every man. 8Among their victims were Evi, Rekem, Zur, Hur and Reba—the five kings of Midian. They also killed Balaam son of Beor with the sword. 9The Israelites captured the Midianite women and children and took all the Midianite herds, flocks and goods as plunder. 10They burned all the towns where the Midianites had settled, as well as all their camps. 11They took all the plunder and spoils, including the people and animals, 12and brought the captives, spoils and plunder to Moses and Eleazar the priest and the Israelite assembly at their camp on the plains of Moab, by the Jordan across from Jericho.[a]

13Moses, Eleazar the priest and all the leaders of the community went to meet them outside the camp. 14Moses was angry with the officers of the army—the commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds—who returned from the battle.

15"Have you allowed all the women to live?" he asked them. 16"They were the ones who followed Balaam's advice and were the means of turning the Israelites away from the LORD in what happened at Peor, so that a plague struck the LORD's people. 17Now kill all the boys. And kill every woman who has slept with a man, 18but save for yourselves every girl who has never slept with a man.

19"All of you who have killed anyone or touched anyone who was killed must stay outside the camp seven days. On the third and seventh days you must purify yourselves and your captives. 20Purify every garment as well as everything made of leather, goat hair or wood."

21Then Eleazar the priest said to the soldiers who had gone into battle, "This is the requirement of the law that the LORD gave Moses: 22Gold, silver, bronze, iron, tin, lead 23and anything else that can withstand fire must be put through the fire, and then it will be clean. But it must also be purified with the water of cleansing. And whatever cannot withstand fire must be put through that water. 24On the seventh day wash your clothes and you will be clean. Then you may come into the camp."

DIVIDING THE SPOILS

25The LORD said to Moses, 26"You and Eleazar the priest and the family heads of the community are to count all the people and animals that were captured. 27Divide the spoils between the soldiers who took part in the battle and the rest of the community. 28From the soldiers who fought in the battle, set apart as tribute for the LORD one out of every five hundred, whether persons, cattle, donkeys, sheep or goats. 29Take this tribute from their half share and give it to Eleazar the priest as the LORD's part. 30From the Israelites' half, select one out of every fifty, whether persons, cattle, donkeys, sheep, goats or other animals. Give them to the Levites, who are responsible for the care of the LORD's tabernacle." 31So Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

32The plunder remaining from the spoils that the soldiers took was 675,000 sheep, 3372,000 cattle, 3461,000 donkeys 35and 32,000 women who had never slept with a man.

36The half share of those who fought in the battle was:

[a]12 Hebrew *Jordan of Jericho*; possibly an ancient name for the Jordan River

337,500 sheep, [37]of which the tribute for the LORD was 675;
[38]36,000 cattle, of which the tribute for the LORD was 72;
[39]30,500 donkeys, of which the tribute for the LORD was 61;
[40]16,000 people, of which the tribute for the LORD was 32.

[41]Moses gave the tribute to Eleazar the priest as the LORD's part, as the LORD commanded Moses.

[42]The half belonging to the Israelites, which Moses set apart from that of the fighting men— [43]the community's half—was 337,500 sheep, [44]36,000 cattle, [45]30,500 donkeys [46]and 16,000 people. [47]From the Israelites' half, Moses selected one out of every fifty persons and animals, as the LORD commanded him, and gave them to the Levites, who were responsible for the care of the LORD's tabernacle.

[48]Then the officers who were over the units of the army—the commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds—went to Moses [49]and said to him, "Your servants have counted the soldiers under our command, and not one is missing. [50]So we have brought as an offering to the LORD the gold articles each of us acquired—armlets, bracelets, signet rings, earrings and necklaces—to make atonement for ourselves before the LORD."

31:50
Tithing
Exodus 35:5 ◄► 2 Samuel 8:10-11

[51]Moses and Eleazar the priest accepted from them the gold—all the crafted articles. [52]All the gold from the commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds that Moses and Eleazar presented as a gift to the LORD weighed 16,750 shekels.[a] [53]Each soldier had taken plunder for himself. [54]Moses and Eleazar the priest accepted the gold from the commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds and brought it into the Tent of Meeting as a memorial for the Israelites before the LORD.

THE TRANSJORDAN TRIBES

32 The Reubenites and Gadites, who had very large herds and flocks, saw that the lands of Jazer and Gilead were suitable for livestock. [2]So they came to Moses and Eleazar the priest and to the leaders of the community, and said, [3]"Ataroth, Dibon, Jazer, Nimrah, Heshbon, Elealeh, Sebam, Nebo and Beon— [4]the land the LORD subdued before the people of Israel—are suitable for livestock, and your servants have livestock. [5]If we have found favor in your eyes," they said, "let this land be given to your servants as our possession. Do not make us cross the Jordan."

[6]Moses said to the Gadites and Reubenites, "Shall your countrymen go to war while you sit here? [7]Why do you discourage the Israelites from going over into the land the LORD has given them? [8]This is what your fathers did when I sent them from Kadesh Barnea to look over the land. [9]After they went up to the Valley of Eshcol and viewed the land, they discouraged the Israelites from entering the land the LORD had given them. [10]The LORD's anger was aroused that day and he swore this oath: [11]'Because they have not followed me wholeheartedly, not one of the men twenty years old or more who came up out of Egypt will see the land I promised on oath to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob— [12]not one except Caleb son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite and Joshua son of Nun, for they followed the LORD wholeheartedly.' [13]The LORD's anger burned against Israel and he made them wander in the desert forty years, until the whole generation of those who had done evil in his sight was gone.

[a]52 That is, about 420 pounds (about 190 kilograms)

14"And here you are, a brood of sinners, standing in the place of your fathers and
making the LORD even more angry with Israel. 15If you turn away from following
him, he will again leave all this people in the desert, and you will be the cause of
their destruction."
16Then they came up to him and said, "We would like to build pens here for our
livestock and cities for our women and children. 17But we are ready to arm ourselves
and go ahead of the Israelites until we have brought them to their place. Meanwhile
our women and children will live in fortified cities, for protection from the inhab-
itants of the land. 18We will not return to our homes until every Israelite has received
his inheritance. 19We will not receive any inheritance with them on the other side of
the Jordan, because our inheritance has come to us on the east side of the Jordan."
20Then Moses said to them, "If you will do this—if you will arm yourselves before
the LORD for battle, 21and if all of you will go armed over the Jordan before the LORD
until he has driven his enemies out before him— 22then when the land is subdued
before the LORD, you may return and be free from your obligation to the LORD and
to Israel. And this land will be your possession before the LORD.
23"But if you fail to do this, you will be sinning against the LORD; and you may be
sure that your sin will find you out.
24Build cities for your women and chil-
dren, and pens for your flocks, but do
what you have promised."
25The Gadites and Reubenites said to
Moses, "We your servants will do as our
lord commands. 26Our children and
wives, our flocks and herds will remain
here in the cities of Gilead. 27But your
servants, every man armed for battle, will cross over to fight before the LORD, just as
our lord says."
28Then Moses gave orders about them to Eleazar the priest and Joshua son of Nun
and to the family heads of the Israelite tribes. 29He said to them, "If the Gadites and
Reubenites, every man armed for battle, cross over the Jordan with you before the
LORD, then when the land is subdued before you, give them the land of Gilead as
their possession. 30But if they do not cross over with you armed, they must accept
their possession with you in Canaan."
31The Gadites and Reubenites answered, "Your servants will do what the LORD has
said. 32We will cross over before the LORD into Canaan armed, but the property we
inherit will be on this side of the Jordan."
33Then Moses gave to the Gadites, the Reubenites and the half-tribe of Manasseh
son of Joseph the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites and the kingdom of Og
king of Bashan—the whole land with its cities and the territory around them.
34The Gadites built up Dibon, Ataroth, Aroer, 35Atroth Shophan, Jazer, Jogbehah,
36Beth Nimrah and Beth Haran as fortified cities, and built pens for their flocks.
37And the Reubenites rebuilt Heshbon, Elealeh and Kiriathaim, 38as well as Nebo
and Baal Meon (these names were changed) and Sibmah. They gave names to the
cities they rebuilt.
39The descendants of Makir son of Manasseh went to Gilead, captured it and
drove out the Amorites who were there. 40So Moses gave Gilead to the Makirites,
the descendants of Manasseh, and they settled there. 41Jair, a descendant of Manas-
seh, captured their settlements and called them Havvoth Jair.[a] 42And Nobah captured
Kenath and its surrounding settlements and called it Nobah after himself.

32:23
Sinner Beware
◄► Deuteronomy 32:32

[a]41 Or *them the settlements of Jair*

STAGES IN ISRAEL'S JOURNEY

33 Here are the stages in the journey of the Israelites when they came out of Egypt by
divisions under the leadership of Moses and Aaron. 2At the LORD's command Mo-
ses recorded the stages in their journey. This is their journey by stages:

3The Israelites set out from Rameses on the fifteenth day of the first month,
the day after the Passover. They marched out boldly in full view of all the
Egyptians, 4who were burying all their firstborn, whom the LORD had struck
down among them; for the LORD had brought judgment on their gods.
5The Israelites left Rameses and camped at Succoth.
6They left Succoth and camped at Etham, on the edge of the desert.
7They left Etham, turned back to Pi Hahiroth, to the east of Baal Zephon, and
camped near Migdol.
8They left Pi Hahiroth[a] and passed through the sea into the desert, and when
they had traveled for three days in the Desert of Etham, they camped at Marah.
9They left Marah and went to Elim, where there were twelve springs and sev-
enty palm trees, and they camped there.
10They left Elim and camped by the Red Sea.[b]
11They left the Red Sea and camped in the Desert of Sin.
12They left the Desert of Sin and camped at Dophkah.
13They left Dophkah and camped at Alush.
14They left Alush and camped at Rephidim, where there was no water for
the people to drink.
15They left Rephidim and camped in the Desert of Sinai.
16They left the Desert of Sinai and camped at Kibroth Hattaavah.
17They left Kibroth Hattaavah and camped at Hazeroth.
18They left Hazeroth and camped at Rithmah.
19They left Rithmah and camped at Rimmon Perez.
20They left Rimmon Perez and camped at Libnah.
21They left Libnah and camped at Rissah.
22They left Rissah and camped at Kehelathah.
23They left Kehelathah and camped at Mount Shepher.
24They left Mount Shepher and camped at Haradah.
25They left Haradah and camped at Makheloth.
26They left Makheloth and camped at Tahath.
27They left Tahath and camped at Terah.
28They left Terah and camped at Mithcah.
29They left Mithcah and camped at Hashmonah.
30They left Hashmonah and camped at Moseroth.
31They left Moseroth and camped at Bene Jaakan.
32They left Bene Jaakan and camped at Hor Haggidgad.
33They left Hor Haggidgad and camped at Jotbathah.
34They left Jotbathah and camped at Abronah.
35They left Abronah and camped at Ezion Geber.
36They left Ezion Geber and camped at Kadesh, in the Desert of Zin.
37They left Kadesh and camped at Mount Hor, on the border of Edom. 38At
the LORD's command Aaron the priest went up Mount Hor, where he died on
the first day of the fifth month of the fortieth year after the Israelites came out
of Egypt. 39Aaron was a hundred and twenty-three years old when he died on
Mount Hor.

[a] *8* Many manuscripts of the Masoretic Text, Samaritan Pentateuch and Vulgate; most manuscripts of the Masoretic Text *left from before Hahiroth* [b] *10* Hebrew *Yam Suph*; that is, Sea of Reeds; also in verse 11

40The Canaanite king of Arad, who lived in the Negev of Canaan, heard that
the Israelites were coming.
41They left Mount Hor and camped at Zalmonah.
42They left Zalmonah and camped at Punon.
43They left Punon and camped at Oboth.
44They left Oboth and camped at Iye Abarim, on the border of Moab.
45They left Iyim[a] and camped at Dibon Gad.
46They left Dibon Gad and camped at Almon Diblathaim.
47They left Almon Diblathaim and camped in the mountains of Abarim, near
Nebo.
48They left the mountains of Abarim and camped on the plains of Moab
by the Jordan across from Jericho.[b] 49There on the plains of Moab they camped
along the Jordan from Beth Jeshimoth to Abel Shittim.

50On the plains of Moab by the Jordan across from Jericho the LORD said to
Moses, 51"Speak to the Israelites and say to them: 'When you cross the Jordan
into Canaan, 52drive out all the inhabitants of the land before you. Destroy all
their carved images and their cast idols, and demolish all their high places.
53Take possession of the land and settle in it, for I have given you the land to pos-
sess. 54Distribute the land by lot, according to your clans. To a larger group give a
larger inheritance, and to a smaller group a smaller one. Whatever falls to them by
lot will be theirs. Distribute it according to your ancestral tribes.
55" 'But if you do not drive out the inhabitants of the land, those you allow to
remain will become barbs in your eyes and thorns in your sides. They will give you
trouble in the land where you will live. 56And then I will do to you what I plan to do
to them.' "

BOUNDARIES OF CANAAN

34 The LORD said to Moses, 2"Command the Israelites and say to them: 'When
you enter Canaan, the land that will be allotted to you as an inheritance will
have these boundaries:

3" 'Your southern side will include some of the Desert of Zin along the border
of Edom. On the east, your southern boundary will start from the end of the Salt
Sea,[c] 4cross south of Scorpion[d] Pass, continue on to Zin and go south of Kadesh
Barnea. Then it will go to Hazar Addar and over to Azmon, 5where it will turn, join
the Wadi of Egypt and end at the Sea.[e]
6" 'Your western boundary will be the coast of the Great Sea. This will be your
boundary on the west.
7" 'For your northern boundary, run a line from the Great Sea to Mount Hor
8and from Mount Hor to Lebo[f] Hamath. Then the boundary will go to Zedad,
9continue to Ziphron and end at Hazar Enan. This will be your boundary on the
north.
10" 'For your eastern boundary, run a line from Hazar Enan to Shepham. 11The
boundary will go down from Shepham to Riblah on the east side of Ain and con-
tinue along the slopes east of the Sea of Kinnereth.[g] 12Then the boundary will go
down along the Jordan and end at the Salt Sea.
" 'This will be your land, with its boundaries on every side.' "
13Moses commanded the Israelites: "Assign this land by lot as an inheritance. The

[a] *45* That is, Iye Abarim [b] *48* Hebrew *Jordan of Jericho*; possibly an ancient name for the Jordan River; also in verse 50 [c] *3* That is, the Dead Sea; also in verse 12 [d] *4* Hebrew *Akrabbim* [e] *5* That is, the Mediterranean; also in verses 6 and 7 [f] *8* Or *to the entrance to* [g] *11* That is, Galilee

LORD has ordered that it be given to the nine and a half tribes, 14because the families of the tribe of Reuben, the tribe of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance. 15These two and a half tribes have received their inheritance on the east side of the Jordan of Jericho,[a] toward the sunrise."

16The LORD said to Moses, 17"These are the names of the men who are to assign the land for you as an inheritance: Eleazar the priest and Joshua son of Nun. 18And appoint one leader from each tribe to help assign the land. 19These are their names:

Caleb son of Jephunneh,
from the tribe of Judah;
20Shemuel son of Ammihud,
from the tribe of Simeon;
21Elidad son of Kislon,
from the tribe of Benjamin;
22Bukki son of Jogli,
the leader from the tribe of Dan;
23Hanniel son of Ephod,
the leader from the tribe of Manasseh son of Joseph;
24Kemuel son of Shiphtan,
the leader from the tribe of Ephraim son of Joseph;
25Elizaphan son of Parnach,
the leader from the tribe of Zebulun;
26Paltiel son of Azzan,
the leader from the tribe of Issachar;
27Ahihud son of Shelomi,
the leader from the tribe of Asher;
28Pedahel son of Ammihud,
the leader from the tribe of Naphtali."

29These are the men the LORD commanded to assign the inheritance to the Israelites in the land of Canaan.

TOWNS FOR THE LEVITES

35 On the plains of Moab by the Jordan across from Jericho,[b] the LORD said to Moses, 2"Command the Israelites to give the Levites towns to live in from the inheritance the Israelites will possess. And give them pasturelands around the towns. 3Then they will have towns to live in and pasturelands for their cattle, flocks and all their other livestock.

4"The pasturelands around the towns that you give the Levites will extend out fifteen hundred feet[c] from the town wall. 5Outside the town, measure three thousand feet[d] on the east side, three thousand on the south side, three thousand on the west and three thousand on the north, with the town in the center. They will have this area as pastureland for the towns.

CITIES OF REFUGE

6"Six of the towns you give the Levites will be cities of refuge, to which a person who has killed someone may flee. In addition, give them forty-two other towns. 7In all you must give the Levites forty-eight towns, together with their pas-

[a] *15 Jordan of Jericho* was possibly an ancient name for the Jordan River. [b] *1* Hebrew *Jordan of Jericho*; possibly an ancient name for the Jordan River [c] *4* Hebrew *a thousand cubits* (about 450 meters) [d] *5* Hebrew *two thousand cubits* (about 900 meters)

turelands. [8]The towns you give the Levites from the land the Israelites possess are to be given in proportion to the inheritance of each tribe: Take many towns from a tribe that has many, but few from one that has few."

[9]Then the LORD said to Moses: [10]"Speak to the Israelites and say to them: 'When you cross the Jordan into Canaan, [11]select some towns to be your cities of refuge, to which a person who has killed someone accidentally may flee. [12]They will be places of refuge from the avenger, so that a person accused of murder may not die before he stands trial before the assembly. [13]These six towns you give will be your cities of refuge. [14]Give three on this side of the Jordan and three in Canaan as cities of refuge. [15]These six towns will be a place of refuge for Israelites, aliens and any other people living among them, so that anyone who has killed another accidentally can flee there.

35:15
New Kids
Leviticus 25:35 ◄► Deuteronomy 10:19

[16]" 'If a man strikes someone with an iron object so that he dies, he is a murderer; the murderer shall be put to death. [17]Or if anyone has a stone in his hand that could kill, and he strikes someone so that he dies, he is a murderer; the murderer shall be put to death. [18]Or if anyone has a wooden object in his hand that could kill, and he hits someone so that he dies, he is a murderer; the murderer shall be put to death. [19]The avenger of blood shall put the murderer to death; when he meets him, he shall put him to death. [20]If anyone with malice aforethought shoves another or throws something at him intentionally so that he dies [21]or if in hostility he hits him with his fist so that he dies, that person shall be put to death; he is a murderer. The avenger of blood shall put the murderer to death when he meets him.

[22]" 'But if without hostility someone suddenly shoves another or throws something at him unintentionally [23]or, without seeing him, drops a stone on him that could kill him, and he dies, then since he was not his enemy and he did not intend to harm him, [24]the assembly must judge between him and the avenger of blood according to these regulations. [25]The assembly must protect the one accused of murder from the avenger of blood and send him back to the city of refuge to which he fled. He must stay there until the death of the high priest, who was anointed with the holy oil.

[26]" 'But if the accused ever goes outside the limits of the city of refuge to which he has fled [27]and the avenger of blood finds him outside the city, the avenger of blood may kill the accused without being guilty of murder. [28]The accused must stay in his city of refuge until the death of the high priest; only after the death of the high priest may he return to his own property.

[29]" 'These are to be legal requirements for you throughout the generations to come, wherever you live.

[30]" 'Anyone who kills a person is to be put to death as a murderer only on the testimony of witnesses. But no one is to be put to death on the testimony of only one witness.

[31]" 'Do not accept a ransom for the life of a murderer, who deserves to die. He must surely be put to death.

[32]" 'Do not accept a ransom for anyone who has fled to a city of refuge and so allow him to go back and live on his own land before the death of the high priest.

[33]" 'Do not pollute the land where you are. Bloodshed pollutes the land, and atonement cannot be made for the land on which blood has been shed, except by the blood of the one who shed it. [34]Do not defile the land where you live and where I dwell, for I, the LORD, dwell among the Israelites.' "

INHERITANCE OF ZELOPHEHAD'S DAUGHTERS

The family heads of the clan of Gilead son of Makir, the son of Manasseh, who were from the clans of the descendants of Joseph, came and spoke before Moses and the leaders, the heads of the Israelite families. 2They said, "When the LORD commanded my lord to give the land as an inheritance to the Israelites by lot, he ordered you to give the inheritance of our brother Zelophehad to his daughters. 3Now suppose they marry men from other Israelite tribes; then their inheritance will be taken from our ancestral inheritance and added to that of the tribe they marry into. And so part of the inheritance allotted to us will be taken away. 4When the Year of Jubilee for the Israelites comes, their inheritance will be added to that of the tribe into which they marry, and their property will be taken from the tribal inheritance of our forefathers."

5Then at the LORD's command Moses gave this order to the Israelites: "What the tribe of the descendants of Joseph is saying is right. 6This is what the LORD commands for Zelophehad's daughters: They may marry anyone they please as long as they marry within the tribal clan of their father. 7No inheritance in Israel is to pass from tribe to tribe, for every Israelite shall keep the tribal land inherited from his forefathers. 8Every daughter who inherits land in any Israelite tribe must marry someone in her father's tribal clan, so that every Israelite will possess the inheritance of his fathers. 9No inheritance may pass from tribe to tribe, for each Israelite tribe is to keep the land it inherits."

10So Zelophehad's daughters did as the LORD commanded Moses. 11Zelophehad's daughters—Mahlah, Tirzah, Hoglah, Milcah and Noah—married their cousins on their father's side. 12They married within the clans of the descendants of Manasseh son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in their father's clan and tribe.

13These are the commands and regulations the LORD gave through Moses to the Israelites on the plains of Moab by the Jordan across from Jericho.[a]

[a]13 Hebrew *Jordan of Jericho*; possibly an ancient name for the Jordan River

Deuteronomy

AUTHOR

Moses; final summary probably by Joshua

MAIN POINT

God did many wonders for his people and promised to do more for those who are faithful to him.

DATE WRITTEN

1407 or 1406 B.C.

34 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE

Moses, Joshua

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Comes at the end of 40 years' traveling in the wilderness, at the edge of the Promised Land*
- *Includes three different speeches by Moses, reviewing their history and laws*
- *Is written in the form of a treaty between a king and his subjects, typical for the times*
- *Concludes with the death of Moses*
- *Fifth book of Law*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The word deuteronomy means "second law," from a Greek mistranslation of chapter 17, verse 18. This book is actually a new application of the first four books of the Bible.

THE COMMAND TO LEAVE HOREB

1 These are the words Moses spoke to all Israel in the desert east of the Jordan—
that is, in the Arabah—opposite Suph, between Paran and Tophel, Laban, Hazeroth
and Dizahab. 2(It takes eleven days to go from Horeb to Kadesh Barnea by the
Mount Seir road.)

3In the fortieth year, on the first day of the eleventh month, Moses proclaimed
to the Israelites all that the LORD had commanded him concerning them. 4This
was after he had defeated Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon,
and at Edrei had defeated Og king of Bashan, who reigned in Ashtaroth.
5East of the Jordan in the territory of Moab, Moses began to expound this law,
saying:

6The LORD our God said to us at Horeb, "You have stayed long enough at this
mountain. 7Break camp and advance into the hill country of the Amorites; go to
all the neighboring peoples in the Arabah, in the mountains, in the western
foothills, in the Negev and along the coast, to the land of the Canaanites and to
Lebanon, as far as the great river, the Euphrates. 8See, I have given you this land.

Go in and take possession of the land that the LORD swore he would give to your fathers—to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob—and to their descendants after them."

THE APPOINTMENT OF LEADERS

9At that time I said to you, "You are too heavy a burden for me to carry alone. 10The LORD your God has increased your numbers so that today you are as many as the stars in the sky. 11May the LORD, the God of your fathers, increase you a thousand times and bless you as he has promised! 12But how can I bear your problems and your burdens and your disputes all by myself? 13Choose some wise, understanding and respected men from each of your tribes, and I will set them over you."

14You answered me, "What you propose to do is good."

15So I took the leading men of your tribes, wise and respected men, and appointed them to have authority over you—as commanders of thousands, of hundreds, of fifties and of tens and as tribal officials. 16And I charged your judges at that time: Hear the disputes between your brothers and judge fairly, whether the case is between brother Israelites or between one of them and an alien. 17Do not show partiality in judging; hear both small and great alike. Do not be afraid of any man, for judgment belongs to God. Bring me any case too hard for you, and I will hear it. 18And at that time I told you everything you were to do.

1:17
Favoritism
Leviticus 19:15 ◄► Job 13:10

SPIES SENT OUT

19Then, as the LORD our God commanded us, we set out from Horeb and went toward the hill country of the Amorites through all that vast and dreadful desert that you have seen, and so we reached Kadesh Barnea. 20Then I said to you, "You have reached the hill country of the Amorites, which the LORD our God is giving us. 21See, the LORD your God has given you the land. Go up and take possession of it as the LORD, the God of your fathers, told you. Do not be afraid; do not be discouraged."

22Then all of you came to me and said, "Let us send men ahead to spy out the land for us and bring back a report about the route we are to take and the towns we will come to."

23The idea seemed good to me; so I selected twelve of you, one man from each tribe. 24They left and went up into the hill country, and came to the Valley of Eshcol and explored it. 25Taking with them some of the fruit of the land, they brought it down to us and reported, "It is a good land that the LORD our God is giving us."

REBELLION AGAINST THE LORD

26But you were unwilling to go up; you rebelled against the command of the LORD your God. 27You grumbled in your tents and said, "The LORD hates us; so he brought us out of Egypt to deliver us into the hands of the Amorites to destroy us. 28Where can we go? Our brothers have made us lose heart. They say, 'The people are stronger and taller than we are; the cities are large, with walls up to the sky. We even saw the Anakites there.' "

29Then I said to you, "Do not be terrified; do not be afraid of them. 30The LORD your God, who is going before you, will fight for you, as he did for you in Egypt, before your very eyes, 31and in the desert. There you saw how the LORD your God

carried you, as a father carries his son, all the way you went until you reached this place."

32In spite of this, you did not trust in the LORD your God, 33who went ahead of you on your journey, in fire by night and in a cloud by day, to search out places for you to camp and to show you the way you should go.

34When the LORD heard what you said, he was angry and solemnly swore: 35"Not a man of this evil generation shall see the good land I swore to give your forefathers, 36except Caleb son of Jephunneh. He will see it, and I will give him and his descendants the land he set his feet on, because he followed the LORD wholeheartedly."

37Because of you the LORD became angry with me also and said, "You shall not enter it, either. 38But your assistant, Joshua son of Nun, will enter it. Encourage him, because he will lead Israel to inherit it. 39And the little ones that you said would be taken captive, your children who do not yet know good from bad—they will enter the land. I will give it to them and they will take possession of it. 40But as for you, turn around and set out toward the desert along the route to the Red Sea.[a]"

41Then you replied, "We have sinned against the LORD. We will go up and fight, as the LORD our God commanded us." So every one of you put on his weapons, thinking it easy to go up into the hill country.

42But the LORD said to me, "Tell them, 'Do not go up and fight, because I will not be with you. You will be defeated by your enemies.' "

43So I told you, but you would not listen. You rebelled against the LORD's command and in your arrogance you marched up into the hill country. 44The Amorites who lived in those hills came out against you; they chased you like a swarm of bees and beat you down from Seir all the way to Hormah. 45You came back and wept before the LORD, but he paid no attention to your weeping and turned a deaf ear to you. 46And so you stayed in Kadesh many days—all the time you spent there.

1:45
Unanswered Prayer

◄► 1 Samuel 14:37

WANDERINGS IN THE DESERT

2 Then we turned back and set out toward the desert along the route to the Red Sea,[a] as the LORD had directed me. For a long time we made our way around the hill country of Seir.

2Then the LORD said to me, 3"You have made your way around this hill country long enough; now turn north. 4Give the people these orders: 'You are about to pass through the territory of your brothers the descendants of Esau, who live in Seir. They will be afraid of you, but be very careful. 5Do not provoke them to war, for I will not give you any of their land, not even enough to put your foot on. I have given Esau the hill country of Seir as his own. 6You are to pay them in silver for the food you eat and the water you drink.' "

7The LORD your God has blessed you in all the work of your hands. He has watched over your journey through this vast desert. These forty years the LORD your God has been with you, and you have not lacked anything.

8So we went on past our brothers the descendants of Esau, who live in Seir. We turned from the Arabah road, which comes up from Elath and Ezion Geber, and traveled along the desert road of Moab.

9Then the LORD said to me, "Do not harass the Moabites or provoke them to war, for I will not give you any part of their land. I have given Ar to the descendants of Lot as a possession."

[a]*40,1* Hebrew *Yam Suph*; that is, Sea of Reeds

10(The Emites used to live there—a people strong and numerous, and as tall as
the Anakites. 11Like the Anakites, they too were considered Rephaites, but the
Moabites called them Emites. 12Horites used to live in Seir, but the descendants
of Esau drove them out. They destroyed the Horites from before them and settled in
their place, just as Israel did in the land the LORD gave them as their possession.)
13And the LORD said, "Now get up and cross the Zered Valley." So we crossed the
valley.
14Thirty-eight years passed from the time we left Kadesh Barnea until we crossed
the Zered Valley. By then, that entire generation of fighting men had perished
from the camp, as the LORD had sworn to them. 15The LORD's hand was against
them until he had completely eliminated them from the camp.
16Now when the last of these fighting men among the people had died, 17the
LORD said to me, 18"Today you are to pass by the region of Moab at Ar. 19When
you come to the Ammonites, do not harass them or provoke them to war, for I
will not give you possession of any land belonging to the Ammonites. I have
given it as a possession to the descendants of Lot."
20(That too was considered a land of the Rephaites, who used to live there; but
the Ammonites called them Zamzummites. 21They were a people strong and nu-
merous, and as tall as the Anakites. The LORD destroyed them from before the
Ammonites, who drove them out and settled in their place. 22The LORD had done
the same for the descendants of Esau, who lived in Seir, when he destroyed the
Horites from before them. They drove them out and have lived in their place to
this day. 23And as for the Avvites who lived in villages as far as Gaza, the Caphto-
rites coming out from Caphtor[a] destroyed them and settled in their place.)

DEFEAT OF SIHON KING OF HESHBON

24"Set out now and cross the Arnon Gorge. See, I have given into your hand
Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his country. Begin to take possession
of it and engage him in battle. 25This very day I will begin to put the terror and
fear of you on all the nations under heaven. They will hear reports of you and
will tremble and be in anguish because of you."
26From the desert of Kedemoth I sent messengers to Sihon king of Heshbon
offering peace and saying, 27"Let us pass through your country. We will stay on
the main road; we will not turn aside to the right or to the left. 28Sell us food to
eat and water to drink for their price in silver. Only let us pass through on
foot— 29as the descendants of Esau, who live in Seir, and the Moabites, who live
in Ar, did for us—until we cross the Jordan into the land the LORD our God is
giving us." 30But Sihon king of Heshbon refused to let us pass through. For the
LORD your God had made his spirit stubborn and his heart obstinate in order to
give him into your hands, as he has now done.
31The LORD said to me, "See, I have begun to deliver Sihon and his country
over to you. Now begin to conquer and possess his land."
32When Sihon and all his army came out to meet us in battle at Jahaz, 33the
LORD our God delivered him over to us and we struck him down, together with
his sons and his whole army. 34At that time we took all his towns and completely
destroyed[b] them—men, women and children. We left no survivors. 35But the live-
stock and the plunder from the towns we had captured we carried off for ourselves.
36From Aroer on the rim of the Arnon Gorge, and from the town in the gorge, even
as far as Gilead, not one town was too strong for us. The LORD our God gave us all

[a]23 That is, Crete [b]34 The Hebrew term refers to the irrevocable giving over of things or persons to the LORD, often by totally destroying them.

of them. [37]But in accordance with the command of the LORD our God, you did not encroach on any of the land of the Ammonites, neither the land along the course of the Jabbok nor that around the towns in the hills.

DEFEAT OF OG KING OF BASHAN

3 Next we turned and went up along the road toward Bashan, and Og king of Bashan with his whole army marched out to meet us in battle at Edrei. [2]The LORD said to me, "Do not be afraid of him, for I have handed him over to you with his whole army and his land. Do to him what you did to Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon."

[3]So the LORD our God also gave into our hands Og king of Bashan and all his army. We struck them down, leaving no survivors. [4]At that time we took all his cities. There was not one of the sixty cities that we did not take from them—the whole region of Argob, Og's kingdom in Bashan. [5]All these cities were fortified with high walls and with gates and bars, and there were also a great many unwalled villages. [6]We completely destroyed[a] them, as we had done with Sihon king of Heshbon, destroying[a] every city—men, women and children. [7]But all the livestock and the plunder from their cities we carried off for ourselves.

[8]So at that time we took from these two kings of the Amorites the territory east of the Jordan, from the Arnon Gorge as far as Mount Hermon. [9](Hermon is called Sirion by the Sidonians; the Amorites call it Senir.) [10]We took all the towns on the plateau, and all Gilead, and all Bashan as far as Salecah and Edrei, towns of Og's kingdom in Bashan. [11](Only Og king of Bashan was left of the remnant of the Rephaites. His bed[b] was made of iron and was more than thirteen feet long and six feet wide.[c] It is still in Rabbah of the Ammonites.)

DIVISION OF THE LAND

[12]Of the land that we took over at that time, I gave the Reubenites and the Gadites the territory north of Aroer by the Arnon Gorge, including half the hill country of Gilead, together with its towns. [13]The rest of Gilead and also all of Bashan, the kingdom of Og, I gave to the half tribe of Manasseh. (The whole region of Argob in Bashan used to be known as a land of the Rephaites. [14]Jair, a descendant of Manasseh, took the whole region of Argob as far as the border of the Geshurites and the Maacathites; it was named after him, so that to this day Bashan is called Havvoth Jair.[d]) [15]And I gave Gilead to Makir. [16]But to the Reubenites and the Gadites I gave the territory extending from Gilead down to the Arnon Gorge (the middle of the gorge being the border) and out to the Jabbok River, which is the border of the Ammonites. [17]Its western border was the Jordan in the Arabah, from Kinnereth to the Sea of the Arabah (the Salt Sea[e]), below the slopes of Pisgah.

[18]I commanded you at that time: "The LORD your God has given you this land to take possession of it. But all your able-bodied men, armed for battle, must cross over ahead of your brother Israelites. [19]However, your wives, your children and your livestock (I know you have much livestock) may stay in the towns I have given you, [20]until the LORD gives rest to your brothers as he has to you, and they too have taken over the land that the LORD your God is giving them, across the Jordan. After that, each of you may go back to the possession I have given you."

[a]*6* The Hebrew term refers to the irrevocable giving over of things or persons to the LORD, often by totally destroying them. [b]*11* Or *sarcophagus* [c]*11* Hebrew *nine cubits long and four cubits wide* (about 4 meters long and 1.8 meters wide) [d]*14* Or *called the settlements of Jair* [e]*17* That is, the Dead Sea

MOSES FORBIDDEN TO CROSS THE JORDAN

21At that time I commanded Joshua: "You have seen with your own eyes all that
the LORD your God has done to these two kings. The LORD will do the same to all
the kingdoms over there where you are going. 22Do not be afraid of them; the
LORD your God himself will fight for you."

23At that time I pleaded with the LORD: 24"O Sovereign LORD, you have begun to
show to your servant your greatness and your strong hand. For what god is there in
heaven or on earth who can do the deeds and mighty works you do? 25Let me
go over and see the good land beyond the Jordan—that fine hill country and
Lebanon."

26But because of you the LORD was angry with me and would not listen to me.
"That is enough," the LORD said. "Do not speak to me anymore about this mat-
ter. 27Go up to the top of Pisgah and look west and north and south and east.
Look at the land with your own eyes, since you are not going to cross this Jor-
dan. 28But commission Joshua, and encourage and strengthen him, for he will
lead this people across and will cause them to inherit the land that you will see."
29So we stayed in the valley near Beth Peor.

OBEDIENCE COMMANDED

4 Hear now, O Israel, the decrees and laws I am about to teach you. Follow them
so that you may live and may go in and take possession of the land that the
LORD, the God of your fathers, is giving you. 2Do not add to what I command
you and do not subtract from it, but keep the commands of the LORD your God
that I give you.

3You saw with your own eyes what the LORD did at Baal Peor. The LORD your
God destroyed from among you everyone who followed the Baal of Peor, 4but all
of you who held fast to the LORD your God are still alive today.

5See, I have taught you decrees and laws
as the LORD my God commanded me, so
that you may follow them in the land you
are entering to take possession of it. 6Ob-
serve them carefully, for this will show
your wisdom and understanding to the
nations, who will hear about all these
decrees and say, "Surely this great nation
is a wise and understanding people."
7What other nation is so great as to have
their gods near them the way the LORD
our God is near us whenever we pray to
him? 8And what other nation is so great
as to have such righteous decrees and laws
as this body of laws I am setting before
you today?

9Only be careful, and watch yourselves
closely so that you do not forget the
things your eyes have seen or let them slip
from your heart as long as you live. Teach
them to your children and to their chil-
dren after them. 10Remember the day you
stood before the LORD your God at Ho-
reb, when he said to me, "Assemble the

4:6
Understanding
◄► 1 Chronicles 22:12

4:9
Don't Forget...
◄► Deuteronomy 6:10-12

4:9
Pitfalls
◄► Psalm 39:1

people before me to hear my words so that they may learn to revere me as long as they live in the land and may teach them to their children." 11You came near and stood at the foot of the mountain while it blazed with fire to the very heavens, with black clouds and deep darkness. 12Then the LORD spoke to you out of the fire. You heard the sound of words but saw no form; there was only a voice. 13He declared to you his covenant, the Ten Commandments, which he commanded you to follow and then wrote them on two stone tablets. 14And the LORD directed me at that time to teach you the decrees and laws you are to follow in the land that you are crossing the Jordan to possess.

IDOLATRY FORBIDDEN

15You saw no form of any kind the day the LORD spoke to you at Horeb out of the fire. Therefore watch yourselves very carefully, 16so that you do not become corrupt and make for yourselves an idol, an image of any shape, whether formed like a man or a woman, 17or like any animal on earth or any bird that flies in the air, 18or like any creature that moves along the ground or any fish in the waters below. 19And when you look up to the sky and see the sun, the moon and the stars—all the heavenly array—do not be enticed into bowing down to them and worshiping things the LORD your God has apportioned to all the nations under heaven. 20But as for you, the LORD took you and brought you out of the iron-smelting furnace, out of Egypt, to be the people of his inheritance, as you now are.

21The LORD was angry with me because of you, and he solemnly swore that I would not cross the Jordan and enter the good land the LORD your God is giving you as your inheritance. 22I will die in this land; I will not cross the Jordan; but you are about to cross over and take possession of that good land. 23Be careful not to forget the covenant of the LORD your God that he made with you; do not make for yourselves an idol in the form of anything the LORD your God has forbidden. 24For the LORD your God is a consuming fire, a jealous God.

25After you have had children and grandchildren and have lived in the land a long time—if you then become corrupt and make any kind of idol, doing evil in the eyes of the LORD your God and provoking him to anger, 26I call heaven and earth as witnesses against you this day that you will quickly perish from the land that you are crossing the Jordan to possess. You will not live there long but will certainly be destroyed. 27The LORD will scatter you among the peoples, and only a few of you will survive among the nations to which the LORD will drive you. 28There you will worship man-made gods of wood and stone, which cannot see or hear or eat or smell. 29But if from there you seek the LORD your God, you will find him if you look for him with all your heart and with all your soul. 30When you are in distress and all these things have happened to you, then in later days you will return to the LORD your God and

4:24
God Is Jealous
Exodus 34:14 ◄► Deuteronomy 29:20

4:29
Seeking God
◄► 2 Chronicles 14:4

4:30
Suffering
◄► Matthew 24:21

obey him. 31For the LORD your God is a merciful God; he will not abandon or destroy you or forget the covenant with your forefathers, which he confirmed to them by oath.

4:31
God's Mercy
◄► 2 Samuel 24:14

THE LORD IS GOD

32Ask now about the former days, long before your time, from the day God created man on the earth; ask from one end of the heavens to the other. Has anything so great as this ever happened, or has anything like it ever been heard of? 33Has any other people heard the voice of God[a] speaking out of fire, as you have, and lived? 34Has any god ever tried to take for himself one nation out of another nation, by testings, by miraculous signs and wonders, by war, by a mighty hand and an outstretched arm, or by great and awesome deeds, like all the things the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your very eyes?

35You were shown these things so that you might know that the LORD is God; besides him there is no other. 36From heaven he made you hear his voice to discipline you. On earth he showed you his great fire, and you heard his words from out of the fire. 37Because he loved your forefathers and chose their descendants after them, he brought you out of Egypt by his Presence and his great strength, 38to drive out before you nations greater and stronger than you and to bring you into their land to give it to you for your inheritance, as it is today.

39Acknowledge and take to heart this day that the LORD is God in heaven above and on the earth below. There is no other. 40Keep his decrees and commands, which I am giving you today, so that it may go well with you and your children after you and that you may live long in the land the LORD your God gives you for all time.

4:35
Only One God
◄► Deuteronomy 6:4

4:36
God as Teacher
Exodus 4:15 ◄► Psalm 25:12

4:39
God's Control
◄► 1 Chronicles 29:12

4:39
Where Is God?
◄► Psalm 139:8

CITIES OF REFUGE

41Then Moses set aside three cities east of the Jordan, 42to which anyone who had killed a person could flee if he had unintentionally killed his neighbor without malice aforethought. He could flee into one of these cities and save his life. 43The cities were these: Bezer in the desert plateau, for the Reubenites; Ramoth in Gilead, for the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, for the Manassites.

[a]33 Or *of a god*

INTRODUCTION TO THE LAW

44This is the law Moses set before the Israelites. 45These are the stipulations, decrees and laws Moses gave them when they came out of Egypt 46and were in the valley near Beth Peor east of the Jordan, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon and was defeated by Moses and the Israelites as they came out of Egypt. 47They took possession of his land and the land of Og king of Bashan, the two Amorite kings east of the Jordan. 48This land extended from Aroer on the rim of the Arnon Gorge to Mount Siyon[a] (that is, Hermon), 49and included all the Arabah east of the Jordan, as far as the Sea of the Arabah,[b] below the slopes of Pisgah.

THE TEN COMMANDMENTS

5 Moses summoned all Israel and said: Hear, O Israel, the decrees and laws I declare in your hearing today. Learn them and be sure to follow them. 2The LORD our God made a covenant with us at Horeb. 3It was not with our fathers that the LORD made this covenant, but with us, with all of us who are alive here today. 4The LORD spoke to you face to face out of the fire on the mountain. 5(At that time I stood between the LORD and you to declare to you the word of the LORD, because you were afraid of the fire and did not go up the mountain.) And he said:

6 "I am the LORD your God, who brought you out of Egypt, out of the land
of slavery.

7 "You shall have no other gods before[c] me.

8 "You shall not make for yourself an idol in the form of anything in heaven
above or on the earth beneath or in the waters below. 9You shall not
bow down to them or worship them; for I, the LORD your God, am a
jealous God, punishing the children for the sin of the fathers to the third
and fourth generation of those who hate me, 10but showing love to a
thousand ⌞generations⌟ of those who love me and keep my command-
ments.

11 "You shall not misuse the name of the LORD your God, for the LORD will not
hold anyone guiltless who misuses his name.

12 "Observe the Sabbath day by keeping it holy, as the LORD your God has com-
manded you. 13Six days you shall labor and do all your work, 14but the
seventh day is a Sabbath to the LORD your God. On it you shall not do any
work, neither you, nor your son or daughter, nor your manservant or maid-
servant, nor your ox, your donkey or any of your animals, nor the alien
within your gates, so that your manservant and maidservant may rest, as
you do. 15Remember that you were slaves in Egypt and that the LORD your
God brought you out of there with a mighty hand and an outstretched
arm. Therefore the LORD your God has commanded you to observe the
Sabbath day.

16 "Honor your father and your mother, as the LORD your God has commanded
you, so that you may live long and that it may go well with you in the
land the LORD your God is giving you.

17 "You shall not murder.

18 "You shall not commit adultery.

19 "You shall not steal.

20 "You shall not give false testimony against your neighbor.

[a]48 Hebrew; Syriac (see also Deut. 3:9) *Sirion* [b]49 That is, the Dead Sea [c]7 Or *besides*

21 "You shall not covet your neighbor's wife. You shall not set your desire on
your neighbor's house or land, his manservant or maidservant, his ox or
donkey, or anything that belongs to your neighbor."

22These are the commandments the LORD proclaimed in a loud voice to your whole assembly there on the mountain from out of the fire, the cloud and the deep darkness; and he added nothing more. Then he wrote them on two stone tablets and gave them to me.

23When you heard the voice out of the darkness, while the mountain was ablaze with fire, all the leading men of your tribes and your elders came to me. 24And you said, "The LORD our God has shown us his glory and his majesty, and we have heard his voice from the fire. Today we have seen that a man can live even if God speaks with him. 25But now, why should we die? This great fire will consume us, and we will die if we hear the voice of the LORD our God any longer. 26For what mortal man has ever heard the voice of the living God speaking out of fire, as we have, and survived? 27Go near and listen to all that the LORD our God says. Then tell us whatever the LORD our God tells you. We will listen and obey."

28The LORD heard you when you spoke to me and the LORD said to me, "I have heard what this people said to you. Everything they said was good. 29Oh, that their hearts would be inclined to fear me and keep all my commands always, so that it might go well with them and their children forever!

30"Go, tell them to return to their tents. 31But you stay here with me so that I may give you all the commands, decrees and laws you are to teach them to follow in the land I am giving them to possess."

32So be careful to do what the LORD your God has commanded you; do not turn aside to the right or to the left. 33Walk in all the way that the LORD your God has commanded you, so that you may live and prosper and prolong your days in the land that you will possess.

5:32
One Goal

◄► Joshua 1:7

LOVE THE LORD YOUR GOD

6 These are the commands, decrees and laws the LORD your God directed me to teach you to observe in the land that you are crossing the Jordan to possess, 2so that you, your children and their children after them may fear the LORD your God as long as you live by keeping all his decrees and commands that I give you, and so that you may enjoy long life. 3Hear, O Israel, and be careful to obey so that it may go well with you and that you may increase greatly in a land flowing with milk and honey, just as the LORD, the God of your fathers, promised you.

4Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God, the LORD is one.[a] 5Love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your strength. 6These com-

6:4
Only One God

Deuteronomy 4:35 ◄► Deuteronomy 32:39

6:5
Love for God

◄► Deuteronomy 10:12

[a]4 Or *The LORD our God is one LORD*; or *The LORD is our God, the LORD is one*; or *The LORD is our God, the LORD alone*

mandments that I give you today are to be upon your hearts. 7Impress them on your children. Talk about them when you sit at home and when you walk along the road, when you lie down and when you get up. 8Tie them as symbols on your hands and bind them on your foreheads. 9Write them on the doorframes of your houses and on your gates.

10When the LORD your God brings you into the land he swore to your fathers, to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, to give you—a land with large, flourishing cities you did not build, 11houses filled with all kinds of good things you did not provide, wells you did not dig, and vineyards and olive groves you did not plant—then when you eat and are satisfied, 12be careful that you do not forget the LORD, who brought you out of Egypt, out of the land of slavery.

13Fear the LORD your God, serve him only and take your oaths in his name. 14Do not follow other gods, the gods of the peoples around you; 15for the LORD your God, who is among you, is a jealous God and his anger will burn against you, and he will destroy you from the face of the land. 16Do not test the LORD your God as you did at Massah. 17Be sure to keep the commands of the LORD your God and the stipulations and decrees he has given you. 18Do what is right and good in the LORD's sight, so that it may go well with you and you may go in and take over the good land that the LORD promised on oath to your forefathers, 19thrusting out all your enemies before you, as the LORD said.

20In the future, when your son asks you, "What is the meaning of the stipulations, decrees and laws the LORD our God has commanded you?" 21tell him: "We were slaves of Pharaoh in Egypt, but the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand. 22Before our eyes the LORD sent miraculous signs and wonders—great and terrible—upon Egypt and Pharaoh and his whole household. 23But he brought us out from there to bring us in and give us the land that he promised on oath to our forefathers. 24The LORD commanded us to obey all these decrees and to fear the LORD our God, so that we might always prosper and be kept alive, as is the case today. 25And if we are careful to obey all this law before the LORD our God, as he has commanded us, that will be our righteousness."

6:7
Instruction
Leviticus 10:11 ◄► Psalm 78:6

6:10-12
Don't Forget...
Deuteronomy 4:9 ◄► Deuteronomy 8:11

6:10-12
Success

◄► Deuteronomy 32:15

6:24
Safety

◄► Joshua 24:17

DRIVING OUT THE NATIONS

7 When the LORD your God brings you into the land you are entering to possess and drives out before you many nations—the Hittites, Girgashites, Amorites, Canaanites, Perizzites, Hivites and Jebusites, seven nations larger and stronger than you— 2and when the LORD your God has delivered them over to you and you have

defeated them, then you must destroy them totally.[a] Make no treaty with them, and
show them no mercy. 3Do not intermarry with them. Do not give your daughters to
their sons or take their daughters for your sons, 4for they will turn your sons away
from following me to serve other gods, and the LORD's anger will burn against you
and will quickly destroy you. 5This is what you are to do to them: Break down their
altars, smash their sacred stones, cut down their Asherah poles[b] and burn their idols
in the fire. 6For you are a people holy to the LORD your God. The LORD your God has
chosen you out of all the peoples on the face of the earth to be his people, his
treasured possession.

7The LORD did not set his affection on you and choose you because you were
more numerous than other peoples, for
you were the fewest of all peoples. 8But it
was because the LORD loved you and kept
the oath he swore to your forefathers that
he brought you out with a mighty hand
and redeemed you from the land of slav-
ery, from the power of Pharaoh king of
Egypt. 9Know therefore that the LORD
your God is God; he is the faithful God,
keeping his covenant of love to a thousand generations of those who love him and
keep his commands. 10But

7:8
God's Love

Psalm 146:8

those who hate him he will repay to their face by destruction;
he will not be slow to repay to their face those who hate him.

11Therefore, take care to follow the commands, decrees and laws I give you today.
12If you pay attention to these laws and are careful to follow them, then the LORD
your God will keep his covenant of love with you, as he swore to your forefathers.
13He will love you and bless you and increase your numbers. He will bless the fruit
of your womb, the crops of your land—your grain, new wine and oil—the calves of
your herds and the lambs of your flocks in the land that he swore to your forefa-
thers to give you. 14You will be blessed more than any other people; none of your
men or women will be childless, nor any of your livestock without young. 15The
LORD will keep you free from every disease. He will not inflict on you the horrible
diseases you knew in Egypt, but he will inflict them on all who hate you. 16You
must destroy all the peoples the LORD your God gives over to you. Do not look on
them with pity and do not serve their gods, for that will be a snare to you.

17You may say to yourselves, "These nations are stronger than we are. How can we
drive them out?" 18But do not be afraid of them; remember well what the LORD
your God did to Pharaoh and to all Egypt. 19You saw with your own eyes the great
trials, the miraculous signs and wonders, the mighty hand and outstretched arm,
with which the LORD your God brought you out. The LORD your God will do the
same to all the peoples you now fear. 20Moreover, the LORD your God will send the
hornet among them until even the survivors who hide from you have perished.
21Do not be terrified by them, for the LORD your God, who is among you, is a great
and awesome God. 22The LORD your God will drive out those nations before you,
little by little. You will not be allowed to eliminate them all at once, or the wild
animals will multiply around you. 23But the LORD your God will deliver them over
to you, throwing them into great confusion until they are destroyed. 24He will give

[a]2 The Hebrew term refers to the irrevocable giving over of things or persons to the LORD, often by totally destroying them; also in verse 26. [b]5 That is, symbols of the goddess Asherah; here and elsewhere in Deuteronomy

their kings into your hand, and you will wipe out their names from under heaven. No one will be able to stand up against you; you will destroy them. [25]The images of their gods you are to burn in the fire. Do not covet the silver and gold on them, and do not take it for yourselves, or you will be ensnared by it, for it is detestable to the LORD your God. [26]Do not bring a detestable thing into your house or you, like it, will be set apart for destruction. Utterly abhor and detest it, for it is set apart for destruction.

DO NOT FORGET THE LORD

8 Be careful to follow every command I am giving you today, so that you may live and increase and may enter and possess the land that the LORD promised on oath to your forefathers. [2]Remember how the LORD your God led you all the way in the desert these forty years, to humble you and to test you in order to know what was in your heart, whether or not you would keep his commands. [3]He humbled you, causing you to hunger and then feeding you with manna, which neither you nor your fathers had known, to teach you that man does not live on bread alone but on every word that comes from the mouth of the LORD. [4]Your clothes did not wear out and your feet did not swell during these forty years. [5]Know then in your heart that as a man disciplines his son, so the LORD your God disciplines you.

[6]Observe the commands of the LORD your God, walking in his ways and revering him. [7]For the LORD your God is bringing you into a good land—a land with streams and pools of water, with springs flowing in the valleys and hills; [8]a land with wheat and barley, vines and fig trees, pomegranates, olive oil and honey; [9]a land where bread will not be scarce and you will lack nothing; a land where the rocks are iron and you can dig copper out of the hills.

[10]When you have eaten and are satisfied, praise the LORD your God for the good land he has given you. [11]Be careful that you do not forget the LORD your God, failing to observe his commands, his laws and his decrees that I am giving you this day. [12]Otherwise, when you eat and are satisfied, when you build fine houses and settle down, [13]and when your herds and flocks grow large and your silver and gold increase and all you have is multiplied, [14]then your heart will become proud and you will forget the LORD your God, who brought you out of Egypt, out of the land of slavery. [15]He led you through the vast and dreadful desert, that thirsty and waterless land, with its venomous snakes and scorpions. He brought you water out of hard rock. [16]He gave you manna to eat in the desert, something your fathers had never known, to humble and to test you so that in the end it might go well with

8:5
Difficulties
Psalm 94:12

8:10
Thankfulness
Psalm 100:4

8:11
Don't Forget...
Deuteronomy 6:10-12 ◄► Judges 8:34

8:13-14
Money's Dangers
Psalm 62:10

you. 17You may say to yourself, "My power and the strength of my hands have produced this wealth for me." 18But remember the LORD your God, for it is he who gives you the ability to produce wealth, and so confirms his covenant, which he swore to your forefathers, as it is today.

19If you ever forget the LORD your God and follow other gods and worship and bow down to them, I testify against you today that you will surely be destroyed. 20Like the nations the LORD destroyed before you, so you will be destroyed for not obeying the LORD your God.

8:18
Source of Wealth
1 Chronicles 29:12

NOT BECAUSE OF ISRAEL'S RIGHTEOUSNESS

9 Hear, O Israel. You are now about to cross the Jordan to go in and dispossess nations greater and stronger than you, with large cities that have walls up to the sky. 2The people are strong and tall—Anakites! You know about them and have heard it said: "Who can stand up against the Anakites?" 3But be assured today that the LORD your God is the one who goes across ahead of you like a devouring fire. He will destroy them; he will subdue them before you. And you will drive them out and annihilate them quickly, as the LORD has promised you.

4After the LORD your God has driven them out before you, do not say to yourself, "The LORD has brought me here to take possession of this land because of my righteousness." No, it is on account of the wickedness of these nations that the LORD is going to drive them out before you. 5It is not because of your righteousness or your integrity that you are going in to take possession of their land; but on account of the wickedness of these nations, the LORD your God will drive them out before you, to accomplish what he swore to your fathers, to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. 6Understand, then, that it is not because of your righteousness that the LORD your God is giving you this good land to possess, for you are a stiff-necked people.

9:4
Self-righteousness
Job 9:20

THE GOLDEN CALF

7Remember this and never forget how you provoked the LORD your God to anger in the desert. From the day you left Egypt until you arrived here, you have been rebellious against the LORD. 8At Horeb you aroused the LORD's wrath so that he was angry enough to destroy you. 9When I went up on the mountain to receive the tablets of stone, the tablets of the covenant that the LORD had made with you, I stayed on the mountain forty days and forty nights; I ate no bread and drank no water. 10The LORD gave me two stone tablets inscribed by the finger of God. On them were all the command-

9:7
Losers
Numbers 16:30 ◄► Deuteronomy 31:20

9:7
Mistakes
Genesis 41:9 ◄► Psalm 51:3

ments the LORD proclaimed to you on the mountain out of the fire, on the day of the assembly.

11At the end of the forty days and forty nights, the LORD gave me the two stone tablets, the tablets of the covenant. 12Then the LORD told me, "Go down from here at once, because your people whom you brought out of Egypt have become corrupt. They have turned away quickly from what I commanded them and have made a cast idol for themselves."

13And the LORD said to me, "I have seen this people, and they are a stiff-necked people indeed! 14Let me alone, so that I may destroy them and blot out their name from under heaven. And I will make you into a nation stronger and more numerous than they."

15So I turned and went down from the mountain while it was ablaze with fire. And the two tablets of the covenant were in my hands.[a] 16When I looked, I saw that you had sinned against the LORD your God; you had made for yourselves an idol cast in the shape of a calf. You had turned aside quickly from the way that the LORD had commanded you. 17So I took the two tablets and threw them out of my hands, breaking them to pieces before your eyes.

18Then once again I fell prostrate before the LORD for forty days and forty nights; I ate no bread and drank no water, because of all the sin you had committed, doing what was evil in the LORD's sight and so provoking him to anger. 19I feared the anger and wrath of the LORD, for he was angry enough with you to destroy you. But again the LORD listened to me. 20And the LORD was angry enough with Aaron to destroy him, but at that time I prayed for Aaron too. 21Also I took that sinful thing of yours, the calf you had made, and burned it in the fire. Then I crushed it and ground it to powder as fine as dust and threw the dust into a stream that flowed down the mountain.

22You also made the LORD angry at Taberah, at Massah and at Kibroth Hattaavah.

23And when the LORD sent you out from Kadesh Barnea, he said, "Go up and take possession of the land I have given you." But you rebelled against the command of the LORD your God. You did not trust him or obey him. 24You have been rebellious against the LORD ever since I have known you.

25I lay prostrate before the LORD those forty days and forty nights because the LORD had said he would destroy you. 26I prayed to the LORD and said, "O Sovereign LORD, do not destroy your people, your own inheritance that you redeemed by your great power and brought out of Egypt with a mighty hand. 27Remember your servants Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. Overlook the stubbornness of this people, their wickedness and their sin. 28Otherwise, the country from which you brought us will say, 'Because the LORD was not able to take them into the land he had promised them, and because he hated them, he brought them out to put them to death in the desert.' 29But they are your people, your inheritance that you brought out by your great power and your outstretched arm."

9:25
Praying Alone
1 Samuel 15:11

9:26
Praying for Others
Numbers 14:17 ◄► 1 Samuel 7:5

[a]15 Or *And I had the two tablets of the covenant with me, one in each hand*

TABLETS LIKE THE FIRST ONES

10 At that time the LORD said to me, "Chisel out two stone tablets like the first ones and come up to me on the mountain. Also make a wooden chest.[a] 2I will write on the tablets the words that were on the first tablets, which you broke. Then you are to put them in the chest."

3So I made the ark out of acacia wood and chiseled out two stone tablets like the first ones, and I went up on the mountain with the two tablets in my hands. 4The LORD wrote on these tablets what he had written before, the Ten Commandments he had proclaimed to you on the mountain, out of the fire, on the day of the assembly. And the LORD gave them to me. 5Then I came back down the mountain and put the tablets in the ark I had made, as the LORD commanded me, and they are there now.

6(The Israelites traveled from the wells of the Jaakanites to Moserah. There Aaron died and was buried, and Eleazar his son succeeded him as priest. 7From there they traveled to Gudgodah and on to Jotbathah, a land with streams of water. 8At that time the LORD set apart the tribe of Levi to carry the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister and to pronounce blessings in his name, as they still do today. 9That is why the Levites have no share or inheritance among their brothers; the LORD is their inheritance, as the LORD your God told them.)

10Now I had stayed on the mountain forty days and nights, as I did the first time, and the LORD listened to me at this time also. It was not his will to destroy you. 11"Go," the LORD said to me, "and lead the people on their way, so that they may enter and possess the land that I swore to their fathers to give them."

FEAR THE LORD

12And now, O Israel, what does the LORD your God ask of you but to fear the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, to love him, to serve the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul, 13and to observe the LORD's commands and decrees that I am giving you today for your own good?

14To the LORD your God belong the heavens, even the highest heavens, the earth and everything in it. 15Yet the LORD set his affection on your forefathers and loved them, and he chose you, their descendants, above all the nations, as it is today. 16Circumcise your hearts, therefore, and do not be stiff-necked any longer. 17For the LORD your God is God of gods and Lord of lords, the great God, mighty and awesome, who shows no partiality

[a] *1* That is, an ark

10:12
Fearing God
Deuteronomy 13:4

10:12
Love for God
Deuteronomy 6:5 ◄► Deuteronomy 11:1

10:12
Religious People
◄► Ecclesiastes 12:13

10:17
Names of God
Exodus 15:2 ◄► Deuteronomy 32:8

and accepts no bribes. [18]He defends the cause of the fatherless and the widow, and loves the alien, giving him food and clothing. [19]And you are to love those who are aliens, for you yourselves were aliens in Egypt. [20]Fear the LORD your God and serve him. Hold fast to him and take your oaths in his name. [21]He is your praise; he is your God, who performed for you those great and awesome wonders you saw with your own eyes. [22]Your forefathers who went down into Egypt were seventy in all, and now the LORD your God has made you as numerous as the stars in the sky.

10:18
God's Care for Kids
Psalm 10:14

10:19
Loving Others
Matthew 22:39

10:19
New Kids
Numbers 35:15 ◄► Deuteronomy 27:19

11:1
Love for God
Deuteronomy 10:12 ◄► Joshua 22:5

LOVE AND OBEY THE LORD

11 Love the LORD your God and keep his requirements, his decrees, his laws and his commands always. [2]Remember today that your children were not the ones who saw and experienced the discipline of the LORD your God: his majesty, his mighty hand, his outstretched arm; [3]the signs he performed and the things he did in the heart of Egypt, both to Pharaoh king of Egypt and to his whole country; [4]what he did to the Egyptian army, to its horses and chariots, how he overwhelmed them with the waters of the Red Sea[a] as they were pursuing you, and how the LORD brought lasting ruin on them. [5]It was not your children who saw what he did for you in the desert until you arrived at this place, [6]and what he did to Dathan and Abiram, sons of Eliab the Reubenite, when the earth opened its mouth right in the middle of all Israel and swallowed them up with their households, their tents and every living thing that belonged to them. [7]But it was your own eyes that saw all these great things the LORD has done.

[8]Observe therefore all the commands I am giving you today, so that you may have the strength to go in and take over the land that you are crossing the Jordan to possess, [9]and so that you may live long in the land that the LORD swore to your forefathers to give to them and their descendants, a land flowing with milk and honey. [10]The land you are entering to take over is not like the land of Egypt, from which you have come, where you planted your seed and irrigated it by foot as in a vegetable garden. [11]But the land you are crossing the Jordan to take possession of is a land of mountains and valleys that drinks rain from heaven. [12]It is a land the LORD your God cares for; the eyes of the LORD your God are continually on it from the beginning of the year to its end.

[13]So if you faithfully obey the commands I am giving you today—to love the LORD your God and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul— [14]then I will send rain on your land in its season, both autumn and spring rains, so that

[a]4 Hebrew *Yam Suph*; that is, Sea of Reeds

you may gather in your grain, new wine and oil. [15]I will provide grass in the fields for your cattle, and you will eat and be satisfied.

[16]Be careful, or you will be enticed to turn away and worship other gods and bow down to them. [17]Then the LORD's anger will burn against you, and he will shut the heavens so that it will not rain and the ground will yield no produce, and you will soon perish from the good land the LORD is giving you. [18]Fix these words of mine in your hearts and minds; tie them as symbols on your hands and bind them on your foreheads. [19]Teach them to your children, talking about them when you sit at home and when you walk along the road, when you lie down and when you get up. [20]Write them on the doorframes of your houses and on your gates, [21]so that your days and the days of your children may be many in the land that the LORD swore to give your forefathers, as many as the days that the heavens are above the earth.

[22]If you carefully observe all these commands I am giving you to follow—to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways and to hold fast to him— [23]then the LORD will drive out all these nations before you, and you will dispossess nations larger and stronger than you. [24]Every place where you set your foot will be yours: Your territory will extend from the desert to Lebanon, and from the Euphrates River to the western sea.[a] [25]No man will be able to stand against you. The LORD your God, as he promised you, will put the terror and fear of you on the whole land, wherever you go.

[26]See, I am setting before you today a blessing and a curse— [27]the blessing if you obey the commands of the LORD your God that I am giving you today; [28]the curse if you disobey the commands of the LORD your God and turn from the way that I command you today by following other gods, which you have not known. [29]When the LORD your God has brought you into the land you are entering to possess, you are to proclaim on Mount Gerizim the blessings, and on Mount Ebal the curses. [30]As you know, these mountains are across the Jordan, west of the road,[b] toward the setting sun, near the great trees of Moreh, in the territory of those Canaanites living in the Arabah in the vicinity of Gilgal. [31]You are about to cross the Jordan to enter and take possession of the land the LORD your God is giving you. When you have taken it over and are living there, [32]be sure that you obey all the decrees and laws I am setting before you today.

11:28
Ouch!
◄► Deuteronomy 28:15

THE ONE PLACE OF WORSHIP

These are the decrees and laws you must be careful to follow in the land that the LORD, the God of your fathers, has given you to possess—as long as you live in the land. [2]Destroy completely all the places on the high mountains and on the hills and under every spreading tree where the nations you are dispossessing worship their gods. [3]Break down their altars, smash their sacred stones and burn their Asherah poles in the fire; cut down the idols of their gods and wipe out their names from those places.

[4]You must not worship the LORD your God in their way. [5]But you are to seek the place the LORD your God will choose from among all your tribes to put his Name there for his dwelling. To that place you must go; [6]there bring your burnt offerings and sacrifices, your tithes and special gifts, what you have vowed to give and your

[a]24 That is, the Mediterranean [b]30 Or *Jordan, westward*

freewill offerings, and the firstborn of your herds and flocks. 7There, in the presence of the LORD your God, you and your families shall eat and shall rejoice in everything you have put your hand to, because the LORD your God has blessed you.

12:7
Rejoicing
◄► Deuteronomy 16:11

8You are not to do as we do here today, everyone as he sees fit, 9since you have not yet reached the resting place and the inheritance the LORD your God is giving you. 10But you will cross the Jordan and settle in the land the LORD your God is giving you as an inheritance, and he will give you rest from all your enemies around you so that you will live in safety. 11Then to the place the LORD your God will choose as a dwelling for his Name—there you are to bring everything I command you: your burnt offerings and sacrifices, your tithes and special gifts, and all the choice possessions you have vowed to the LORD. 12And there rejoice before the LORD your God, you, your sons and daughters, your menservants and maidservants, and the Levites from your towns, who have no allotment or inheritance of their own. 13Be careful not to sacrifice your burnt offerings anywhere you please. 14Offer them only at the place the LORD will choose in one of your tribes, and there observe everything I command you.

15Nevertheless, you may slaughter your animals in any of your towns and eat as much of the meat as you want, as if it were gazelle or deer, according to the blessing the LORD your God gives you. Both the ceremonially unclean and the clean may eat it. 16But you must not eat the blood; pour it out on the ground like water. 17You must not eat in your own towns the tithe of your grain and new wine and oil, or the firstborn of your herds and flocks, or whatever you have vowed to give, or your freewill offerings or special gifts. 18Instead, you are to eat them in the presence of the LORD your God at the place the LORD your God will choose—you, your sons and daughters, your menservants and maidservants, and the Levites from your towns—and you are to rejoice before the LORD your God in everything you put your hand to. 19Be careful not to neglect the Levites as long as you live in your land.

20When the LORD your God has enlarged your territory as he promised you, and you crave meat and say, "I would like some meat," then you may eat as much of it as you want. 21If the place where the LORD your God chooses to put his Name is too far away from you, you may slaughter animals from the herds and flocks the LORD has given you, as I have commanded you, and in your own towns you may eat as much of them as you want. 22Eat them as you would gazelle or deer. Both the ceremonially unclean and the clean may eat. 23But be sure you do not eat the blood, because the blood is the life, and you must not eat the life with the meat. 24You must not eat the blood; pour it out on the ground like water. 25Do not eat it, so that it may go well with you and your children after you, because you will be doing what is right in the eyes of the LORD.

26But take your consecrated things and whatever you have vowed to give, and go to the place the LORD will choose. 27Present your burnt offerings on the altar of the LORD your God, both the meat and the blood. The blood of your sacrifices must be poured beside the altar of the LORD your God, but you may eat the meat. 28Be careful to obey all these regulations I am giving you, so that it may always go well with you and your children after you, because you will be doing what is good and right in the eyes of the LORD your God.

29The LORD your God will cut off before you the nations you are about to invade and dispossess. But when you have driven them out and settled in their land, 30and

after they have been destroyed before you, be careful not to be ensnared by inquiring about their gods, saying, "How do these nations serve their gods? We will do the same." 31You must not worship the LORD your God in their way, because in worshiping their gods, they do all kinds of detestable things the LORD hates. They even burn their sons and daughters in the fire as sacrifices to their gods.

32See that you do all I command you; do not add to it or take away from it.

WORSHIPING OTHER GODS

13 If a prophet, or one who foretells by dreams, appears among you and announces to you a miraculous sign or wonder, 2and if the sign or wonder of which he has spoken takes place, and he says, "Let us follow other gods" (gods you have not known) "and let us worship them," 3you must not listen to the words of that prophet or dreamer. The LORD your God is testing you to find out whether you love him with all your heart and with all your soul.

4It is the LORD your God you must follow, and him you must revere. Keep his commands and obey him; serve him and hold fast to him. 5That prophet or dreamer must be put to death, because he preached rebellion against the LORD your God, who brought you out of Egypt and redeemed you from the land of slavery; he has tried to turn you from the way the LORD your God commanded you to follow. You must purge the evil from among you.

13:4
Fearing God
Deuteronomy 10:12 ◄► Joshua 4:24

6If your very own brother, or your son or daughter, or the wife you love, or your closest friend secretly entices you, saying, "Let us go and worship other gods" (gods that neither you nor your fathers have known, 7gods of the peoples around you, whether near or far, from one end of the land to the other), 8do not yield to him or listen to him. Show him no pity. Do not spare him or shield him. 9You must certainly put him to death. Your hand must be the first in putting him to death, and then the hands of all the people. 10Stone him to death, because he tried to turn you away from the LORD your God, who brought you out of Egypt, out of the land of slavery. 11Then all Israel will hear and be afraid, and no one among you will do such an evil thing again.

12If you hear it said about one of the towns the LORD your God is giving you to live in 13that wicked men have arisen among you and have led the people of their town astray, saying, "Let us go and worship other gods" (gods you have not known), 14then you must inquire, probe and investigate it thoroughly. And if it is true and it has been proved that this detestable thing has been done among you, 15you must certainly put to the sword all who live in that town. Destroy it completely,[a] both its people and its livestock. 16Gather all the plunder of the town into the middle of the public square and completely burn the town and all its plunder as a whole burnt offering to the LORD your God. It is to remain a ruin forever, never to be rebuilt. 17None of those condemned things[a] shall be found in your hands, so that the LORD will turn from his fierce anger; he will show you mercy, have compassion on you, and increase your numbers, as he promised on oath to your forefathers, 18because you obey the LORD your God, keeping all his commands that I am giving you today and doing what is right in his eyes.

[a] *15,17* The Hebrew term refers to the irrevocable giving over of things or persons to the LORD, often by totally destroying them.

CLEAN AND UNCLEAN FOOD

14 You are the children of the LORD your God. Do not cut yourselves or shave the front of your heads for the dead, 2for you are a people holy to the LORD your God. Out of all the peoples on the face of the earth, the LORD has chosen you to be his treasured possession.

3Do not eat any detestable thing. 4These are the animals you may eat: the ox, the sheep, the goat, 5the deer, the gazelle, the roe deer, the wild goat, the ibex, the antelope and the mountain sheep.[a] 6You may eat any animal that has a split hoof divided in two and that chews the cud. 7However, of those that chew the cud or that have a split hoof completely divided you may not eat the camel, the rabbit or the coney.[b] Although they chew the cud, they do not have a split hoof; they are ceremonially unclean for you. 8The pig is also unclean; although it has a split hoof, it does not chew the cud. You are not to eat their meat or touch their carcasses.

9Of all the creatures living in the water, you may eat any that has fins and scales. 10But anything that does not have fins and scales you may not eat; for you it is unclean.

11You may eat any clean bird. 12But these you may not eat: the eagle, the vulture, the black vulture, 13the red kite, the black kite, any kind of falcon, 14any kind of raven, 15the horned owl, the screech owl, the gull, any kind of hawk, 16the little owl, the great owl, the white owl, 17the desert owl, the osprey, the cormorant, 18the stork, any kind of heron, the hoopoe and the bat.

19All flying insects that swarm are unclean to you; do not eat them. 20But any winged creature that is clean you may eat.

21Do not eat anything you find already dead. You may give it to an alien living in any of your towns, and he may eat it, or you may sell it to a foreigner. But you are a people holy to the LORD your God.

Do not cook a young goat in its mother's milk.

14:2
Adopted by God

◄► Isaiah 43:1

TITHES

22Be sure to set aside a tenth of all that your fields produce each year. 23Eat the tithe of your grain, new wine and oil, and the firstborn of your herds and flocks in the presence of the LORD your God at the place he will choose as a dwelling for his Name, so that you may learn to revere the LORD your God always. 24But if that place is too distant and you have been blessed by the LORD your God and cannot carry your tithe (because the place where the LORD will choose to put his Name is so far away), 25then exchange your tithe for silver, and take the silver with you and go to the place the LORD your God will choose. 26Use the silver to buy whatever you like: cattle, sheep, wine or other fermented drink, or anything you wish. Then you and your household shall eat there in the presence of the LORD your God and rejoice. 27And do not neglect the Levites living in your towns, for they have no allotment or inheritance of their own.

28At the end of every three years, bring all the tithes of that year's produce and store it in your towns, 29so that the Le-

14:29
Kind to the Needy

Exodus 22:22 ◄► Deuteronomy 24:17

[a]5 The precise identification of some of the birds and animals in this chapter is uncertain. [b]7 That is, the hyrax or rock badger

vites (who have no allotment or inheritance of their own) and the aliens, the fatherless and the widows who live in your towns may come and eat and be satisfied, and so that the LORD your God may bless you in all the work of your hands.

THE YEAR FOR CANCELING DEBTS

15 At the end of every seven years you must cancel debts. 2This is how it is to be done: Every creditor shall cancel the loan he has made to his fellow Israelite. He shall not require payment from his fellow Israelite or brother, because the LORD's time for canceling debts has been proclaimed. 3You may require payment from a foreigner, but you must cancel any debt your brother owes you. 4However, there should be no poor among you, for in the land the LORD your God is giving you to possess as your inheritance, he will richly bless you, 5if only you fully obey the LORD your God and are careful to follow all these commands I am giving you today. 6For the LORD your God will bless you as he has promised, and you will lend to many nations but will borrow from none. You will rule over many nations but none will rule over you.

7If there is a poor man among your brothers in any of the towns of the land that the LORD your God is giving you, do not be hardhearted or tightfisted toward your poor brother. 8Rather be openhanded and freely lend him whatever he needs. 9Be careful not to harbor this wicked thought: "The seventh year, the year for canceling debts, is near," so that you do not show ill will toward your needy brother and give him nothing. He may then appeal to the LORD against you, and you will be found guilty of sin. 10Give generously to him and do so without a grudging heart; then because of this the LORD your God will bless you in all your work and in everything you put your hand to. 11There will always be poor people in the land. Therefore I command you to be openhanded toward your brothers and toward the poor and needy in your land.

FREEING SERVANTS

12If a fellow Hebrew, a man or a woman, sells himself to you and serves you six years, in the seventh year you must let him go free. 13And when you release him, do not send him away empty-handed. 14Supply him liberally from your flock, your threshing floor and your winepress. Give to him as the LORD your God has blessed you. 15Remember that you were slaves in Egypt and the LORD your God redeemed you. That is why I give you this command today.

15:7
Generosity
Leviticus 25:35 ◄► Proverbs 31:20

15:7
Kind to the Poor
Leviticus 25:25 ◄► Deuteronomy 24:12

15:8
Sharing
◄► Psalm 37:26

15:9
Bad Thoughts
◄► Psalm 64:6

15:12-14
Giving
◄► Nehemiah 8:10

16But if your servant says to you, "I do not want to leave you," because he loves
you and your family and is well off with you, 17then take an awl and push it through
his ear lobe into the door, and he will become your servant for life. Do the same for
your maidservant.
18Do not consider it a hardship to set your servant free, because his service to you
these six years has been worth twice as much as that of a hired hand. And the LORD
your God will bless you in everything you do.

THE FIRSTBORN ANIMALS

19Set apart for the LORD your God every firstborn male of your herds and flocks.
Do not put the firstborn of your oxen to work, and do not shear the firstborn of
your sheep. 20Each year you and your family are to eat them in the presence of the
LORD your God at the place he will choose. 21If an animal has a defect, is lame or
blind, or has any serious flaw, you must not sacrifice it to the LORD your God. 22You
are to eat it in your own towns. Both the ceremonially unclean and the clean may
eat it, as if it were gazelle or deer. 23But you must not eat the blood; pour it out on
the ground like water.

PASSOVER

16 Observe the month of Abib and celebrate the Passover of the LORD your God,
because in the month of Abib he brought you out of Egypt by night. 2Sacrifice as the
Passover to the LORD your God an animal from your flock or herd at the place the
LORD will choose as a dwelling for his Name. 3Do not eat it with bread made with
yeast, but for seven days eat unleavened bread, the bread of affliction, because you
left Egypt in haste—so that all the days of your life you may remember the time of
your departure from Egypt. 4Let no yeast be found in your possession in all your
land for seven days. Do not let any of the meat you sacrifice on the evening of the
first day remain until morning.
5You must not sacrifice the Passover in any town the LORD your God gives you
6except in the place he will choose as a dwelling for his Name. There you must
sacrifice the Passover in the evening, when the sun goes down, on the anniversary[a]
of your departure from Egypt. 7Roast it and eat it at the place the LORD your God
will choose. Then in the morning return to your tents. 8For six days eat unleavened
bread and on the seventh day hold an assembly to the LORD your God and do no
work.

FEAST OF WEEKS

9Count off seven weeks from the time you begin to put the sickle to the standing
grain. 10Then celebrate the Feast of Weeks to the LORD your God by giving a freewill
offering in proportion to the blessings the
LORD your God has given you. 11And re-
joice before the LORD your God at the
place he will choose as a dwelling for his
Name—you, your sons and daughters,
your menservants and maidservants, the
Levites in your towns, and the aliens, the
fatherless and the widows living among
you. 12Remember that you were slaves in Egypt, and follow carefully these decrees.

16:11
Rejoicing
Deuteronomy 12:7 ◄► Psalm 5:11

[a]6 Or *down, at the time of day*

FEAST OF TABERNACLES

13 Celebrate the Feast of Tabernacles for seven days after you have gathered the
produce of your threshing floor and your winepress. 14 Be joyful at your Feast—you,
your sons and daughters, your menservants and maidservants, and the Levites, the
aliens, the fatherless and the widows who live in your towns. 15 For seven days cel-
ebrate the Feast to the LORD your God at the place the LORD will choose. For the
LORD your God will bless you in all your harvest and in all the work of your hands,
and your joy will be complete.

16 Three times a year all your men must appear before the LORD your God at the
place he will choose: at the Feast of Unleavened Bread, the Feast of Weeks and the
Feast of Tabernacles. No man should ap-
pear before the LORD empty-handed:
17 Each of you must bring a gift in pro-
portion to the way the LORD your God
has blessed you.

16:17
How to Give

◄► Matthew 5:42

JUDGES

18 Appoint judges and officials for each of
your tribes in every town the LORD your
God is giving you, and they shall judge
the people fairly. 19 Do not pervert justice
or show partiality. Do not accept a bribe,
for a bribe blinds the eyes of the wise and
twists the words of the righteous. 20 Fol-
low justice and justice alone, so that you
may live and possess the land the LORD
your God is giving you.

16:19
Don't Be Unfair

◄► Deuteronomy 24:17

WORSHIPING OTHER GODS

21 Do not set up any wooden Asherah
pole[a] beside the altar you build to the
LORD your God, 22 and do not erect a sa-
cred stone, for these the LORD your God
hates.

16:20
Be Fair

◄► Psalm 82:3

Do not sacrifice to the LORD your God an ox or a sheep that has any defect or flaw
in it, for that would be detestable to him.

17 If a man or woman living among you in one of the towns the LORD gives you is
found doing evil in the eyes of the LORD your God in violation of his covenant,
3 and contrary to my command has worshiped other gods, bowing down to them or
to the sun or the moon or the stars of the sky, 4 and this has been brought to your
attention, then you must investigate it thoroughly. If it is true and it has been proved
that this detestable thing has been done in Israel, 5 take the man or woman who has
done this evil deed to your city gate and stone that person to death. 6 On the testi-
mony of two or three witnesses a man shall be put to death, but no one shall be put
to death on the testimony of only one witness. 7 The hands of the witnesses must be
the first in putting him to death, and then the hands of all the people. You must
purge the evil from among you.

[a] 21 Or *Do not plant any tree dedicated to Asherah*

LAW COURTS

8If cases come before your courts that are too difficult for you to judge—whether
bloodshed, lawsuits or assaults—take them to the place the LORD your God will
choose. 9Go to the priests, who are Levites, and to the judge who is in office at that
time. Inquire of them and they will give you the verdict. 10You must act according to
the decisions they give you at the place the LORD will choose. Be careful to do
everything they direct you to do. 11Act according to the law they teach you and the
decisions they give you. Do not turn aside from what they tell you, to the right or to
the left. 12The man who shows contempt
for the judge or for the priest who stands
ministering there to the LORD your God
must be put to death. You must purge the
evil from Israel. 13All the people will hear
and be afraid, and will not be contemptuous again.

17:12
Rebellion
◄► Ezra 7:26

THE KING

14When you enter the land the LORD your God is giving you and have taken possession of it and settled in it, and you say, "Let us set a king over us like all the
nations around us," 15be sure to appoint over you the king the LORD your God
chooses. He must be from among your own brothers. Do not place a foreigner over
you, one who is not a brother Israelite.
16The king, moreover, must not acquire
great numbers of horses for himself or
make the people return to Egypt to get
more of them, for the LORD has told you,
"You are not to go back that way again."
17He must not take many wives, or his
heart will be led astray. He must not accumulate large amounts of silver and
gold.

17:16
Leaders Should...
◄► 2 Samuel 23:3

18When he takes the throne of his kingdom, he is to write for himself on a scroll
a copy of this law, taken from that of the
priests, who are Levites. 19It is to be with
him, and he is to read it all the days of
his life so that he may learn to revere the
LORD his God and follow carefully all the
words of this law and these decrees 20and
not consider himself better than his
brothers and turn from the law to the
right or to the left. Then he and his descendants will reign a long time over his kingdom in Israel.

17:19
Reading the Bible
◄► Isaiah 34:16

OFFERINGS FOR PRIESTS AND LEVITES

18 The priests, who are Levites—indeed the whole tribe of Levi—are to have no
allotment or inheritance with Israel. They shall live on the offerings made to the
LORD by fire, for that is their inheritance. 2They shall have no inheritance among
their brothers; the LORD is their inheritance, as he promised them.
3This is the share due the priests from the people who sacrifice a bull or a sheep:
the shoulder, the jowls and the inner parts. 4You are to give them the firstfruits of
your grain, new wine and oil, and the first wool from the shearing of your sheep,

5for the LORD your God has chosen them and their descendants out of all your tribes to stand and minister in the LORD's name always.
6If a Levite moves from one of your towns anywhere in Israel where he is living, and comes in all earnestness to the place the LORD will choose, 7he may minister in the name of the LORD his God like all his fellow Levites who serve there in the presence of the LORD. 8He is to share equally in their benefits, even though he has received money from the sale of family possessions.

DETESTABLE PRACTICES

9When you enter the land the LORD your God is giving you, do not learn to imitate the detestable ways of the nations there. 10Let no one be found among you who sacrifices his son or daughter in[a] the fire, who practices divination or sorcery, interprets omens, engages in witchcraft, 11or casts spells, or who is a medium or spiritist or who consults the dead. 12Anyone who does these things is detestable to the LORD, and because of these detestable practices the LORD your God will drive out those nations before you. 13You must be blameless before the LORD your God.

18:9
Bad Examples
Leviticus 20:23 ◄► Proverbs 22:24-25

18:13
Perfection
Genesis 17:1 ◄► 1 Kings 8:61

THE PROPHET

14The nations you will dispossess listen to those who practice sorcery or divination. But as for you, the LORD your God has not permitted you to do so. 15The LORD your God will raise up for you a prophet like me from among your own brothers. You must listen to him. 16For this is what you asked of the LORD your God at Horeb on the day of the assembly when you said, "Let us not hear the voice of the LORD our God nor see this great fire anymore, or we will die."
17The LORD said to me: "What they say is good. 18I will raise up for them a prophet like you from among their brothers; I will put my words in his mouth, and he will tell them everything I command him. 19If anyone does not listen to my words that the prophet speaks in my name, I myself will call him to account. 20But a prophet who presumes to speak in my name anything I have not commanded him to say, or a prophet who speaks in the name of other gods, must be put to death."
21You may say to yourselves, "How can we know when a message has not been spoken by the LORD?" 22If what a prophet proclaims in the name of the LORD does not take place or come true, that is a message the LORD has not spoken. That prophet has spoken presumptuously. Do not be afraid of him.

CITIES OF REFUGE

When the LORD your God has destroyed the nations whose land he is giving you, and when you have driven them out and settled in their towns and houses, 2then set aside for yourselves three cities centrally located in the land the LORD your God is giving you to possess. 3Build roads to them and divide into three parts the land the LORD your God is giving you as an inheritance, so that anyone who kills a man may flee there.

[a]10 Or *who makes his son or daughter pass through*

4This is the rule concerning the man who kills another and flees there to save his
life—one who kills his neighbor unintentionally, without malice aforethought. 5For
instance, a man may go into the forest with his neighbor to cut wood, and as he
swings his ax to fell a tree, the head may fly off and hit his neighbor and kill him.
That man may flee to one of these cities and save his life. 6Otherwise, the avenger of
blood might pursue him in a rage, overtake him if the distance is too great, and kill
him even though he is not deserving of death, since he did it to his neighbor with-
out malice aforethought. 7This is why I command you to set aside for yourselves
three cities.

8If the LORD your God enlarges your territory, as he promised on oath to your
forefathers, and gives you the whole land he promised them, 9because you carefully
follow all these laws I command you today—to love the LORD your God and to
walk always in his ways—then you are to set aside three more cities. 10Do this so
that innocent blood will not be shed in your land, which the LORD your God is
giving you as your inheritance, and so that you will not be guilty of bloodshed.

11But if a man hates his neighbor and lies in wait for him, assaults and kills him,
and then flees to one of these cities, 12the elders of his town shall send for him,
bring him back from the city, and hand him over to the avenger of blood to die.
13Show him no pity. You must purge from Israel the guilt of shedding innocent
blood, so that it may go well with you.

14Do not move your neighbor's boundary stone set up by your predecessors in
the inheritance you receive in the land the LORD your God is giving you to possess.

WITNESSES

15One witness is not enough to convict a man accused of any crime or offense he
may have committed. A matter must be established by the testimony of two or
three witnesses.

16If a malicious witness takes the stand
to accuse a man of a crime, 17the two men
involved in the dispute must stand in the
presence of the LORD before the priests
and the judges who are in office at the
time. 18The judges must make a thorough
investigation, and if the witness proves
to be a liar, giving false testimony against his brother, 19then do to him as he intend-
ed to do to his brother. You must purge the evil from among you. 20The rest of the
people will hear of this and be afraid, and never again will such an evil thing be
done among you. 21Show no pity: life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for
hand, foot for foot.

19:16
Hurtful Lying
Exodus 23:1 ◄► Proverbs 6:19

GOING TO WAR

20 When you go to war against your enemies and see horses and chariots and an
army greater than yours, do not be afraid of them, because the LORD your God, who
brought you up out of Egypt, will be with you. 2When you are about to go into
battle, the priest shall come forward and address the army. 3He shall say: "Hear,
O Israel, today you are going into battle against your enemies. Do not be faint-
hearted or afraid; do not be terrified or give way to panic before them. 4For the
LORD your God is the one who goes with you to fight for you against your enemies
to give you victory."

5The officers shall say to the army: "Has anyone built a new house and not dedi-
cated it? Let him go home, or he may die in battle and someone else may dedicate

it. 6Has anyone planted a vineyard and not begun to enjoy it? Let him go home, or he may die in battle and someone else enjoy it. 7Has anyone become pledged to a woman and not married her? Let him go home, or he may die in battle and someone else marry her." 8Then the officers shall add, "Is any man afraid or fainthearted? Let him go home so that his brothers will not become disheartened too." 9When the officers have finished speaking to the army, they shall appoint commanders over it.

10When you march up to attack a city, make its people an offer of peace. 11If they accept and open their gates, all the people in it shall be subject to forced labor and shall work for you. 12If they refuse to make peace and they engage you in battle, lay siege to that city. 13When the LORD your God delivers it into your hand, put to the sword all the men in it. 14As for the women, the children, the livestock and everything else in the city, you may take these as plunder for yourselves. And you may use the plunder the LORD your God gives you from your enemies. 15This is how you are to treat all the cities that are at a distance from you and do not belong to the nations nearby.

16However, in the cities of the nations the LORD your God is giving you as an inheritance, do not leave alive anything that breathes. 17Completely destroy[a] them—the Hittites, Amorites, Canaanites, Perizzites, Hivites and Jebusites—as the LORD your God has commanded you. 18Otherwise, they will teach you to follow all the detestable things they do in worshiping their gods, and you will sin against the LORD your God.

19When you lay siege to a city for a long time, fighting against it to capture it, do not destroy its trees by putting an ax to them, because you can eat their fruit. Do not cut them down. Are the trees of the field people, that you should besiege them?[b] 20However, you may cut down trees that you know are not fruit trees and use them to build siege works until the city at war with you falls.

ATONEMENT FOR AN UNSOLVED MURDER

21 If a man is found slain, lying in a field in the land the LORD your God is giving you to possess, and it is not known who killed him, 2your elders and judges shall go out and measure the distance from the body to the neighboring towns. 3Then the elders of the town nearest the body shall take a heifer that has never been worked and has never worn a yoke 4and lead her down to a valley that has not been plowed or planted and where there is a flowing stream. There in the valley they are to break the heifer's neck. 5The priests, the sons of Levi, shall step forward, for the LORD your God has chosen them to minister and to pronounce blessings in the name of the LORD and to decide all cases of dispute and assault. 6Then all the elders of the town nearest the body shall wash their hands over the heifer whose neck was broken in the valley, 7and they shall declare: "Our hands did not shed this blood, nor did our eyes see it done. 8Accept this atonement for your people Israel, whom you have redeemed, O LORD, and do not hold your people guilty of the blood of an innocent man." And the bloodshed will be atoned for. 9So you will purge from yourselves the guilt of shedding innocent blood, since you have done what is right in the eyes of the LORD.

21:8
Praying for Mercy
◄► 1 Kings 8:30

[a] *17* The Hebrew term refers to the irrevocable giving over of things or persons to the LORD, often by totally destroying them. [b] *19* Or *down to use in the siege, for the fruit trees are for the benefit of man.*

MARRYING A CAPTIVE WOMAN

10When you go to war against your enemies and the LORD your God delivers them
into your hands and you take captives, 11if you notice among the captives a beauti-
ful woman and are attracted to her, you may take her as your wife. 12Bring her into
your home and have her shave her head, trim her nails 13and put aside the clothes
she was wearing when captured. After she has lived in your house and mourned her
father and mother for a full month, then you may go to her and be her husband
and she shall be your wife. 14If you are not pleased with her, let her go wherever she
wishes. You must not sell her or treat her as a slave, since you have dishonored her.

THE RIGHT OF THE FIRSTBORN

15If a man has two wives, and he loves one but not the other, and both bear him
sons but the firstborn is the son of the wife he does not love, 16when he wills his
property to his sons, he must not give the rights of the firstborn to the son of the
wife he loves in preference to his actual firstborn, the son of the wife he does not
love. 17He must acknowledge the son of his unloved wife as the firstborn by giving
him a double share of all he has. That son is the first sign of his father's strength.
The right of the firstborn belongs to him.

A REBELLIOUS SON

18If a man has a stubborn and rebellious son who does not obey his father and
mother and will not listen to them when they discipline him, 19his father and mother
shall take hold of him and bring him to
the elders at the gate of his town. 20They
shall say to the elders, "This son of ours
is stubborn and rebellious. He will not
obey us. He is a profligate and a drunk-
ard." 21Then all the men of his town shall
stone him to death. You must purge the
evil from among you. All Israel will hear
of it and be afraid.

21:20
Getting Drunk
Proverbs 20:1

VARIOUS LAWS

22If a man guilty of a capital offense is put to death and his body is hung on a tree,
23you must not leave his body on the tree overnight. Be sure to bury him that same
day, because anyone who is hung on a tree is under God's curse. You must not
desecrate the land the LORD your God is giving you as an inheritance.

22 If you see your brother's ox or sheep straying, do not ignore it but be sure to take
it back to him. 2If the brother does not live near you or if you do not know who he
is, take it home with you and keep it until he comes looking for it. Then give it back
to him. 3Do the same if you find your brother's donkey or his cloak or anything he
loses. Do not ignore it.

4If you see your brother's donkey or his ox fallen on the road, do not ignore it.
Help him get it to its feet.

5A woman must not wear men's clothing, nor a man wear women's clothing, for
the LORD your God detests anyone who
does this.

6If you come across a bird's nest beside
the road, either in a tree or on the ground,
and the mother is sitting on the young or
on the eggs, do not take the mother with
the young. 7You may take the young, but

22:6
Animals
Exodus 23:5 ◄► Luke 14:5

be sure to let the mother go, so that it may go well with you and you may have a long life.

8When you build a new house, make a parapet around your roof so that you may not bring the guilt of bloodshed on your house if someone falls from the roof.

9Do not plant two kinds of seed in your vineyard; if you do, not only the crops you plant but also the fruit of the vineyard will be defiled.[a]

10Do not plow with an ox and a donkey yoked together.

11Do not wear clothes of wool and linen woven together.

12Make tassels on the four corners of the cloak you wear.

MARRIAGE VIOLATIONS

13If a man takes a wife and, after lying with her, dislikes her 14and slanders her and gives her a bad name, saying, "I married this woman, but when I approached her, I did not find proof of her virginity," 15then the girl's father and mother shall bring proof that she was a virgin to the town elders at the gate. 16The girl's father will say to the elders, "I gave my daughter in marriage to this man, but he dislikes her. 17Now he has slandered her and said, 'I did not find your daughter to be a virgin.' But here is the proof of my daughter's virginity." Then her parents shall display the cloth before the elders of the town, 18and the elders shall take the man and punish him. 19They shall fine him a hundred shekels of silver[b] and give them to the girl's father, because this man has given an Israelite virgin a bad name. She shall continue to be his wife; he must not divorce her as long as he lives.

20If, however, the charge is true and no proof of the girl's virginity can be found, 21she shall be brought to the door of her father's house and there the men of her town shall stone her to death. She has done a disgraceful thing in Israel by being promiscuous while still in her father's house. You must purge the evil from among you.

22If a man is found sleeping with another man's wife, both the man who slept with her and the woman must die. You must purge the evil from Israel.

23If a man happens to meet in a town a virgin pledged to be married and he sleeps with her, 24you shall take both of them to the gate of that town and stone them to death—the girl because she was in a town and did not scream for help, and the man because he violated another man's wife. You must purge the evil from among you.

25But if out in the country a man happens to meet a girl pledged to be married and rapes her, only the man who has done this shall die. 26Do nothing to the girl; she has committed no sin deserving death. This case is like that of someone who attacks and murders his neighbor, 27for the man found the girl out in the country, and though the betrothed girl screamed, there was no one to rescue her.

28If a man happens to meet a virgin who is not pledged to be married and rapes her and they are discovered, 29he shall pay the girl's father fifty shekels of silver.[c] He must marry the girl, for he has violated her. He can never divorce her as long as he lives.

30A man is not to marry his father's wife; he must not dishonor his father's bed.

EXCLUSION FROM THE ASSEMBLY

23 No one who has been emasculated by crushing or cutting may enter the assembly of the LORD.

2No one born of a forbidden marriage[d] nor any of his descendants may enter the assembly of the LORD, even down to the tenth generation.

[a] 9 Or *be forfeited to the sanctuary* [b] 19 That is, about 2 1/2 pounds (about 1 kilogram) [c] 29 That is, about 1 1/4 pounds (about 0.6 kilogram) [d] 2 Or *one of illegitimate birth*

3 No Ammonite or Moabite or any of his descendants may enter the assembly of
the LORD, even down to the tenth gener-
ation. 4 For they did not come to meet you
with bread and water on your way when
you came out of Egypt, and they hired
Balaam son of Beor from Pethor in Aram
Naharaim[a] to pronounce a curse on you.
5 However, the LORD your God would not
listen to Balaam but turned the curse into
a blessing for you, because the LORD your God loves you. 6 Do not seek a treaty of
friendship with them as long as you live.

23:4
Cold Shoulder
Numbers 21:23 ◄► Judges 19:15

7 Do not abhor an Edomite, for he is your brother. Do not abhor an Egyptian,
because you lived as an alien in his country. 8 The third generation of children born
to them may enter the assembly of the LORD.

UNCLEANNESS IN THE CAMP

9 When you are encamped against your enemies, keep away from everything im-
pure. 10 If one of your men is unclean because of a nocturnal emission, he is to go
outside the camp and stay there. 11 But as evening approaches he is to wash himself,
and at sunset he may return to the camp.

12 Designate a place outside the camp where you can go to relieve yourself. 13 As
part of your equipment have something to dig with, and when you relieve yourself,
dig a hole and cover up your excrement. 14 For the LORD your God moves about in
your camp to protect you and to deliver your enemies to you. Your camp must be
holy, so that he will not see among you anything indecent and turn away from you.

MISCELLANEOUS LAWS

15 If a slave has taken refuge with you, do not hand him over to his master. 16 Let
him live among you wherever he likes and in whatever town he chooses. Do not
oppress him.

17 No Israelite man or woman is to become a shrine prostitute. 18 You must not
bring the earnings of a female prostitute or of a male prostitute[b] into the house of
the LORD your God to pay any vow, because the LORD your God detests them both.

19 Do not charge your brother interest, whether on money or food or anything
else that may earn interest. 20 You may charge a foreigner interest, but not a brother
Israelite, so that the LORD your God may bless you in everything you put your hand
to in the land you are entering to possess.

21 If you make a vow to the LORD your God, do not be slow to pay it, for the LORD
your God will certainly demand it of you and you will be guilty of sin. 22 But if you
refrain from making a vow, you will not be guilty. 23 Whatever your lips utter you
must be sure to do, because you made your vow freely to the LORD your God with
your own mouth.

24 If you enter your neighbor's vineyard,
you may eat all the grapes you want, but
do not put any in your basket. 25 If you
enter your neighbor's grainfield, you may
pick kernels with your hands, but you
must not put a sickle to his standing
grain.

23:24
Stealing
Exodus 20:15 ◄► Zechariah 5:3

[a] 4 That is, Northwest Mesopotamia [b] 18 Hebrew *of a dog*

24 If a man marries a woman who becomes displeasing to him because he finds
something indecent about her, and he writes her a certificate of divorce, gives it to
her and sends her from his house, 2and if after she leaves his house she becomes the
wife of another man, 3and her second husband dislikes her and writes her a certifi-
cate of divorce, gives it to her and sends her from his house, or if he dies, 4then her
first husband, who divorced her, is not allowed to marry her again after she has
been defiled. That would be detestable in the eyes of the LORD. Do not bring sin
upon the land the LORD your God is giving you as an inheritance.

5If a man has recently married, he must not be sent to war or have any other duty
laid on him. For one year he is to be free to stay at home and bring happiness to the
wife he has married.

6Do not take a pair of millstones—not even the upper one—as security for a debt,
because that would be taking a man's livelihood as security.

7If a man is caught kidnapping one of his brother Israelites and treats him as a
slave or sells him, the kidnapper must die. You must purge the evil from among
you.

8In cases of leprous[a] diseases be very careful to do exactly as the priests, who are
Levites, instruct you. You must follow carefully what I have commanded them. 9Re-
member what the LORD your God did to Miriam along the way after you came out
of Egypt.

10When you make a loan of any kind to your neighbor, do not go into his house
to get what he is offering as a pledge. 11Stay outside and let the man to whom you
are making the loan bring the pledge out to you. 12If the man is poor, do not go to
sleep with his pledge in your possession.
13Return his cloak to him by sunset so that
he may sleep in it. Then he will thank
you, and it will be regarded as a righteous
act in the sight of the LORD your God.

14Do not take advantage of a hired man
who is poor and needy, whether he is a
brother Israelite or an alien living in one
of your towns. 15Pay him his wages each
day before sunset, because he is poor and
is counting on it. Otherwise he may cry
to the LORD against you, and you will be
guilty of sin.

16Fathers shall not be put to death for
their children, nor children put to death
for their fathers; each is to die for his
own sin.

17Do not deprive the alien or the father-
less of justice, or take the cloak of the
widow as a pledge. 18Remember that you
were slaves in Egypt and the LORD your
God redeemed you from there. That is
why I command you to do this.

19When you are harvesting in your field
and you overlook a sheaf, do not go back
to get it. Leave it for the alien, the father-

[a]8 The Hebrew word was used for various diseases affecting the skin—not necessarily leprosy.

24:12
Kind to the Poor
Deuteronomy 15:7 ◄► Psalm 41:1

24:16
Blame
◄► Job 19:4

24:17
Don't Be Unfair
Deuteronomy 16:19 ◄► Psalm 82:2

24:17
Kind to the Needy
Deuteronomy 14:29 ◄► Deuteronomy 26:12

less and the widow, so that the LORD your God may bless you in all the work of your hands. 20When you beat the olives from your trees, do not go over the branches a second time. Leave what remains for the alien, the fatherless and the widow. 21When you harvest the grapes in your vineyard, do not go over the vines again. Leave what remains for the alien, the fatherless and the widow. 22Remember that you were slaves in Egypt. That is why I command you to do this.

25 When men have a dispute, they are to take it to court and the judges will decide the case, acquitting the innocent and condemning the guilty. 2If the guilty man deserves to be beaten, the judge shall make him lie down and have him flogged in his presence with the number of lashes his crime deserves, 3but he must not give him more than forty lashes. If he is flogged more than that, your brother will be degraded in your eyes.

4Do not muzzle an ox while it is treading out the grain.

5If brothers are living together and one of them dies without a son, his widow must not marry outside the family. Her husband's brother shall take her and marry her and fulfill the duty of a brother-in-law to her. 6The first son she bears shall carry on the name of the dead brother so that his name will not be blotted out from Israel.

7However, if a man does not want to marry his brother's wife, she shall go to the elders at the town gate and say, "My husband's brother refuses to carry on his brother's name in Israel. He will not fulfill the duty of a brother-in-law to me." 8Then the elders of his town shall summon him and talk to him. If he persists in saying, "I do not want to marry her," 9his brother's widow shall go up to him in the presence of the elders, take off one of his sandals, spit in his face and say, "This is what is done to the man who will not build up his brother's family line." 10That man's line shall be known in Israel as The Family of the Unsandaled.

11If two men are fighting and the wife of one of them comes to rescue her husband from his assailant, and she reaches out and seizes him by his private parts, 12you shall cut off her hand. Show her no pity.

13Do not have two differing weights in your bag—one heavy, one light. 14Do not have two differing measures in your house—one large, one small. 15You must have accurate and honest weights and measures, so that you may live long in the land the LORD your God is giving you. 16For the LORD your God detests anyone who does these things, anyone who deals dishonestly.

17Remember what the Amalekites did to you along the way when you came out of Egypt. 18When you were weary and worn out, they met you on your journey and cut off all who were lagging behind; they had no fear of God. 19When the LORD your God gives you rest from all the enemies around you in the land he is giving you to possess as an inheritance, you shall blot out the memory of Amalek from under heaven. Do not forget!

FIRSTFRUITS AND TITHES

26 When you have entered the land the LORD your God is giving you as an inheritance and have taken possession of it and settled in it, 2take some of the firstfruits of all that you produce from the soil of the land the LORD your God is giving you and put them in a basket. Then go to the place the LORD your God will choose as a dwelling for his Name 3and say to the priest in office at the time, "I declare today to the LORD your God that I have come to the land the LORD swore to our forefathers to give us." 4The priest shall take the basket from your hands and set it down in front of the altar of the LORD your God. 5Then you shall declare before the LORD your God: "My father was a wandering Aramean, and he went down into Egypt with

a few people and lived there and became a great nation, powerful and numerous.
6But the Egyptians mistreated us and made us suffer, putting us to hard labor. 7Then
we cried out to the LORD, the God of our fathers, and the LORD heard our voice and
saw our misery, toil and oppression. 8So the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a
mighty hand and an outstretched arm, with great terror and with miraculous signs
and wonders. 9He brought us to this place and gave us this land, a land flowing
with milk and honey; 10and now I bring
the firstfruits of the soil that you, O LORD,
have given me." Place the basket before
the LORD your God and bow down be-
fore him. 11And you and the Levites
and the aliens among you shall rejoice
in all the good things the LORD your God
has given to you and your household.

26:10
Worship
2 Kings 17:36

12When you have finished setting aside
a tenth of all your produce in the third
year, the year of the tithe, you shall give
it to the Levite, the alien, the fatherless
and the widow, so that they may eat in
your towns and be satisfied. 13Then say
to the LORD your God: "I have removed
from my house the sacred portion and have given it to the Levite, the alien,
the fatherless and the widow, according to all you commanded. I have not turned
aside from your commands nor have I forgotten any of them. 14I have not eaten
any of the sacred portion while I was in mourning, nor have I removed any of it
while I was unclean, nor have I offered any of it to the dead. I have obeyed the
LORD my God; I have done everything you commanded me. 15Look down from
heaven, your holy dwelling place, and bless your people Israel and the land you
have given us as you promised on oath to our forefathers, a land flowing with milk
and honey."

26:12
Kind to the Needy
Deuteronomy 24:17 ◄► Proverbs 23:10

FOLLOW THE LORD'S COMMANDS

16The LORD your God commands you
this day to follow these decrees and laws;
carefully observe them with all your heart
and with all your soul. 17You have de-
clared this day that the LORD is your God
and that you will walk in his ways, that
you will keep his decrees, commands and
laws, and that you will obey him. 18And
the LORD has declared this day that you
are his people, his treasured possession as he promised, and that you are to keep all
his commands. 19He has declared that he will set you in praise, fame and honor
high above all the nations he has made and that you will be a people holy to the
LORD your God, as he promised.

26:16
Obeying God
Deuteronomy 32:46

THE ALTAR ON MOUNT EBAL

27 Moses and the elders of Israel commanded the people: "Keep all these commands
that I give you today. 2When you have crossed the Jordan into the land the LORD
your God is giving you, set up some large stones and coat them with plaster. 3Write

on them all the words of this law when you have crossed over to enter the land the LORD your God is giving you, a land flowing with milk and honey, just as the LORD, the God of your fathers, promised you. 4And when you have crossed the Jordan, set up these stones on Mount Ebal, as I command you today, and coat them with plaster. 5Build there an altar to the LORD your God, an altar of stones. Do not use any iron tool upon them. 6Build the altar of the LORD your God with field-stones and offer burnt offerings on it to the LORD your God. 7Sacrifice fellowship offerings[a] there, eating them and rejoicing in the presence of the LORD your God. 8And you shall write very clearly all the words of this law on these stones you have set up."

CURSES FROM MOUNT EBAL

9Then Moses and the priests, who are Levites, said to all Israel, "Be silent, O Israel, and listen! You have now become the people of the LORD your God. 10Obey the LORD your God and follow his commands and decrees that I give you today."

11On the same day Moses commanded the people:

12When you have crossed the Jordan, these tribes shall stand on Mount Gerizim to bless the people: Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Joseph and Benjamin. 13And these tribes shall stand on Mount Ebal to pronounce curses: Reuben, Gad, Asher, Zebulun, Dan and Naphtali.

14The Levites shall recite to all the people of Israel in a loud voice:

15"Cursed is the man who carves an image or casts an idol—a thing detestable to the LORD, the work of the craftsman's hands—and sets it up in secret."

Then all the people shall say, "Amen!"

16"Cursed is the man who dishonors his father or his mother."

Then all the people shall say, "Amen!"

17"Cursed is the man who moves his neighbor's boundary stone."

Then all the people shall say, "Amen!"

18"Cursed is the man who leads the blind astray on the road."

Then all the people shall say, "Amen!"

19"Cursed is the man who withholds justice from the alien, the fatherless or the widow."

Then all the people shall say, "Amen!"

20"Cursed is the man who sleeps with his father's wife, for he dishonors his father's bed."

Then all the people shall say, "Amen!"

21"Cursed is the man who has sexual relations with any animal."

Then all the people shall say, "Amen!"

22"Cursed is the man who sleeps with his sister, the daughter of his father or the daughter of his mother."

Then all the people shall say, "Amen!"

23"Cursed is the man who sleeps with his mother-in-law."

Then all the people shall say, "Amen!"

24"Cursed is the man who kills his neighbor secretly."

Then all the people shall say, "Amen!"

27:19
New Kids

Deuteronomy 10:19 ◄► Deuteronomy 31:12

[a]7 Traditionally *peace offerings*

25"Cursed is the man who accepts a bribe to kill an innocent person."

Then all the people shall say, "Amen!"

26"Cursed is the man who does not uphold the words of this law by carrying them out."

Then all the people shall say, "Amen!"

BLESSINGS FOR OBEDIENCE

28 If you fully obey the LORD your God and carefully follow all his commands I give you today, the LORD your God will set you high above all the nations on earth. 2All these blessings will come upon you and accompany you if you obey the LORD your God:

3You will be blessed in the city and blessed in the country.
4The fruit of your womb will be blessed, and the crops of your land and the young of your livestock—the calves of your herds and the lambs of your flocks.
5Your basket and your kneading trough will be blessed.
6You will be blessed when you come in and blessed when you go out.

7The LORD will grant that the enemies who rise up against you will be defeated before you. They will come at you from one direction but flee from you in seven.
8The LORD will send a blessing on your barns and on everything you put your hand to. The LORD your God will bless you in the land he is giving you.
9The LORD will establish you as his holy people, as he promised you on oath, if you keep the commands of the LORD your God and walk in his ways. 10Then all the peoples on earth will see that you are called by the name of the LORD, and they will fear you. 11The LORD will grant you abundant prosperity—in the fruit of your womb, the young of your livestock and the crops of your ground—in the land he swore to your forefathers to give you.
12The LORD will open the heavens, the storehouse of his bounty, to send rain on your land in season and to bless all the work of your hands. You will lend to many nations but will borrow from none. 13The LORD will make you the head, not the tail. If you pay attention to the commands of the LORD your God that I give you this day and carefully follow them, you will always be at the top, never at the bottom. 14Do not turn aside from any of the commands I give you today, to the right or to the left, following other gods and serving them.

CURSES FOR DISOBEDIENCE

15However, if you do not obey the LORD your God and do not carefully follow all his commands and decrees I am giving you today, all these curses will come upon you and overtake you:

16You will be cursed in the city and cursed in the country.
17Your basket and your kneading trough will be cursed.
18The fruit of your womb will be cursed, and the crops of your land, and the calves of your herds and the lambs of your flocks.
19You will be cursed when you come in and cursed when you go out.

28:15
Ouch!
Deuteronomy 11:28 ◄► 1 Samuel 12:15

20 The LORD will send on you curses, confusion and rebuke in everything you put
your hand to, until you are destroyed and come to sudden ruin because of the evil
you have done in forsaking him.[a] 21 The LORD will plague you with diseases until he
has destroyed you from the land you are entering to possess. 22 The LORD will strike
you with wasting disease, with fever and inflammation, with scorching heat and
drought, with blight and mildew, which will plague you until you perish. 23 The sky
over your head will be bronze, the ground beneath you iron. 24 The LORD will turn
the rain of your country into dust and powder; it will come down from the skies
until you are destroyed.

25 The LORD will cause you to be defeated before your enemies. You will come at
them from one direction but flee from them in seven, and you will become a thing
of horror to all the kingdoms on earth. 26 Your carcasses will be food for all the birds
of the air and the beasts of the earth, and there will be no one to frighten them
away. 27 The LORD will afflict you with the boils of Egypt and with tumors, festering
sores and the itch, from which you cannot be cured. 28 The LORD will afflict you with
madness, blindness and confusion of mind. 29 At midday you will grope about like
a blind man in the dark. You will be unsuccessful in everything you do; day after
day you will be oppressed and robbed, with no one to rescue you.

30 You will be pledged to be married to a woman, but another will take her and
ravish her. You will build a house, but you will not live in it. You will plant a vine-
yard, but you will not even begin to enjoy its fruit. 31 Your ox will be slaughtered
before your eyes, but you will eat none of it. Your donkey will be forcibly taken
from you and will not be returned. Your sheep will be given to your enemies, and
no one will rescue them. 32 Your sons and
daughters will be given to another nation,
and you will wear out your eyes watch-
ing for them day after day, powerless to
lift a hand. 33 A people that you do not
know will eat what your land and labor
produce, and you will have nothing but
cruel oppression all your days. 34 The
sights you see will drive you mad. 35 The LORD will afflict your knees and legs with
painful boils that cannot be cured, spreading from the soles of your feet to the top
of your head.

36 The LORD will drive you and the king you set over you to a nation unknown to
you or your fathers. There you will worship other gods, gods of wood and stone.
37 You will become a thing of horror and an object of scorn and ridicule to all the
nations where the LORD will drive you.

38 You will sow much seed in the field but you will harvest little, because locusts
will devour it. 39 You will plant vineyards
and cultivate them but you will not drink
the wine or gather the grapes, because
worms will eat them. 40 You will have ol-
ive trees throughout your country but you
will not use the oil, because the olives
will drop off. 41 You will have sons and
daughters but you will not keep them, be-
cause they will go into captivity. 42 Swarms of locusts will take over all your trees and
the crops of your land.

43 The alien who lives among you will rise above you higher and higher, but you

28:32
Cost of Sin
Leviticus 26:37 ◄► Joshua 7:12

28:39
Disappointment
◄► Job 11:20

[a] 20 Hebrew *me*

will sink lower and lower. [44]He will lend to you, but you will not lend to him. He will be the head, but you will be the tail.

[45]All these curses will come upon you. They will pursue you and overtake you until you are destroyed, because you did not obey the LORD your God and observe the commands and decrees he gave you. [46]They will be a sign and a wonder to you and your descendants forever. [47]Because you did not serve the LORD your God joyfully and gladly in the time of prosperity, [48]therefore in hunger and thirst, in nakedness and dire poverty, you will serve the enemies the LORD sends against you. He will put an iron yoke on your neck until he has destroyed you.

[49]The LORD will bring a nation against you from far away, from the ends of the earth, like an eagle swooping down, a nation whose language you will not understand, [50]a fierce-looking nation without respect for the old or pity for the young. [51]They will devour the young of your livestock and the crops of your land until you are destroyed. They will leave you no grain, new wine or oil, nor any calves of your herds or lambs of your flocks until you are ruined. [52]They will lay siege to all the cities throughout your land until the high fortified walls in which you trust fall down. They will besiege all the cities throughout the land the LORD your God is giving you.

[53]Because of the suffering that your enemy will inflict on you during the siege, you will eat the fruit of the womb, the flesh of the sons and daughters the LORD your God has given you. [54]Even the most gentle and sensitive man among you will have no compassion on his own brother or the wife he loves or his surviving children, [55]and he will not give to one of them any of the flesh of his children that he is eating. It will be all he has left because of the suffering your enemy will inflict on you during the siege of all your cities. [56]The most gentle and sensitive woman among you—so sensitive and gentle that she would not venture to touch the ground with the sole of her foot—will begrudge the husband she loves and her own son or daughter [57]the afterbirth from her womb and the children she bears. For she intends to eat them secretly during the siege and in the distress that your enemy will inflict on you in your cities.

[58]If you do not carefully follow all the words of this law, which are written in this book, and do not revere this glorious and awesome name—the LORD your God—[59]the LORD will send fearful plagues on you and your descendants, harsh and prolonged disasters, and severe and lingering illnesses. [60]He will bring upon you all the diseases of Egypt that you dreaded, and they will cling to you. [61]The LORD will also bring on you every kind of sickness and disaster not recorded in this Book of the Law, until you are destroyed. [62]You who were as numerous as the stars in the sky will be left but few in number, because you did not obey the LORD your God. [63]Just as it pleased the LORD to make you prosper and increase in number, so it will please him to ruin and destroy you. You will be uprooted from the land you are entering to possess.

[64]Then the LORD will scatter you among all nations, from one end of the earth to the other. There you will worship other gods—gods of wood and stone, which neither you nor your fathers have known. [65]Among those nations you will find no repose, no resting place for the sole of your foot. There the LORD will give you an anxious mind, eyes weary with longing, and a despairing heart. [66]You will live in constant suspense, filled with dread both night and day, never sure of your life. [67]In the morning you will say, "If only it were evening!" and in the evening, "If only it were morning!"—because of the terror that will fill your hearts and the sights that your eyes will see. [68]The LORD will send you back in ships to Egypt on a journey I said you should never make again. There you will offer yourselves for sale to your enemies as male and female slaves, but no one will buy you.

RENEWAL OF THE COVENANT

29 These are the terms of the covenant the LORD commanded Moses to make with the Israelites in Moab, in addition to the covenant he had made with them at Horeb.

2 Moses summoned all the Israelites and said to them:

Your eyes have seen all that the LORD did in Egypt to Pharaoh, to all his officials and to all his land. 3 With your own eyes you saw those great trials, those miraculous signs and great wonders. 4 But to this day the LORD has not given you a mind that understands or eyes that see or ears that hear. 5 During the forty years that I led you through the desert, your clothes did not wear out, nor did the sandals on your feet. 6 You ate no bread and drank no wine or other fermented drink. I did this so that you might know that I am the LORD your God.

7 When you reached this place, Sihon king of Heshbon and Og king of Bashan came out to fight against us, but we defeated them. 8 We took their land and gave it as an inheritance to the Reubenites, the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

9 Carefully follow the terms of this covenant, so that you may prosper in everything you do. 10 All of you are standing today in the presence of the LORD your God—your leaders and chief men, your elders and officials, and all the other men of Israel, 11 together with your children and your wives, and the aliens living in your camps who chop your wood and carry your water. 12 You are standing here in order to enter into a covenant with the LORD your God, a covenant the LORD is making with you this day and sealing with an oath, 13 to confirm you this day as his people, that he may be your God as he promised you and as he swore to your fathers, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. 14 I am making this covenant, with its oath, not only with you 15 who are standing here with us today in the presence of the LORD our God but also with those who are not here today.

16 You yourselves know how we lived in Egypt and how we passed through the countries on the way here. 17 You saw among them their detestable images and idols of wood and stone, of silver and gold. 18 Make sure there is no man or woman, clan or tribe among you today whose heart turns away from the LORD our God to go and worship the gods of those nations; make sure there is no root among you that produces such bitter poison.

19 When such a person hears the words of this oath, he invokes a blessing on himself and therefore thinks, "I will be safe, even though I persist in going my own way." This will bring disaster on the watered land as well as the dry.[a] 20 The LORD will never be willing to forgive him; his wrath and zeal will burn against that man. All the curses written in this book will fall upon him, and the LORD will blot out his name from under heaven. 21 The LORD will single him out from all the tribes of Israel for disaster, according to all the curses of the covenant written in this Book of the Law.

[a] 19 Or *way, in order to add drunkenness to thirst."*

29:6
Drinking
Numbers 6:3 ◄► Judges 13:4

29:20
God Is Jealous
Deuteronomy 4:24 ◄► Joshua 24:19

29:20
Sin (Warnings)
Genesis 19:17 ◄► Joshua 24:20

22Your children who follow you in later generations and foreigners who come
from distant lands will see the calamities that have fallen on the land and the dis-
eases with which the LORD has afflicted it. 23The whole land will be a burning waste
of salt and sulfur—nothing planted, nothing sprouting, no vegetation growing on
it. It will be like the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboiim,
which the LORD overthrew in fierce anger. 24All the nations will ask: "Why has the
LORD done this to this land? Why this fierce, burning anger?"

25And the answer will be: "It is because this people abandoned the covenant
of the LORD, the God of their fathers, the covenant he made with them when he
brought them out of Egypt. 26They went off and worshiped other gods and bowed
down to them, gods they did not know, gods he had not given them. 27Therefore
the LORD's anger burned against this land, so that he brought on it all the curses
written in this book. 28In furious anger and in great wrath the LORD uprooted them
from their land and thrust them into another land, as it is now."

29The secret things belong to the LORD our God, but the things revealed belong to
us and to our children forever, that we may follow all the words of this law.

PROSPERITY AFTER TURNING TO THE LORD

30 When all these blessings and curses I have set before you come upon you and you
take them to heart wherever the LORD your God disperses you among the nations,
2and when you and your children return to the LORD your God and obey him with
all your heart and with all your soul according to everything I command you today,
3then the LORD your God will restore your fortunes[a] and have compassion on you
and gather you again from all the nations where he scattered you. 4Even if you have
been banished to the most distant land under the heavens, from there the LORD
your God will gather you and bring you back. 5He will bring you to the land that
belonged to your fathers, and you will take possession of it. He will make you more
prosperous and numerous than your fathers. 6The LORD your God will circumcise
your hearts and the hearts of your descendants, so that you may love him with all
your heart and with all your soul, and live. 7The LORD your God will put all these
curses on your enemies who hate and persecute you. 8You will again obey the LORD
and follow all his commands I am giving you today. 9Then the LORD your God will
make you most prosperous in all the work of your hands and in the fruit of your
womb, the young of your livestock and the crops of your land. The LORD will again
delight in you and make you prosperous, just as he delighted in your fathers, 10if
you obey the LORD your God and keep his commands and decrees that are written
in this Book of the Law and turn to the LORD your God with all your heart and with
all your soul.

THE OFFER OF LIFE OR DEATH

11Now what I am commanding you today is not too difficult for you or beyond
your reach. 12It is not up in heaven, so that you have to ask, "Who will ascend into
heaven to get it and proclaim it to us so we may obey it?" 13Nor is it beyond the sea,
so that you have to ask, "Who will cross
the sea to get it and proclaim it to us so
we may obey it?" 14No, the word is very
near you; it is in your mouth and in your
heart so you may obey it.

15See, I set before you today life and

[a]3 Or *will bring you back from captivity*

30:15
Following God
◄► Joshua 24:15

prosperity, death and destruction. 16For I command you today to love the LORD your God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commands, decrees and laws; then you will live and increase, and the LORD your God will bless you in the land you are entering to possess.

17But if your heart turns away and you are not obedient, and if you are drawn away to bow down to other gods and worship them, 18I declare to you this day that you will certainly be destroyed. You will not live long in the land you are crossing the Jordan to enter and possess.

19This day I call heaven and earth as witnesses against you that I have set before you life and death, blessings and curses. Now choose life, so that you and your children may live 20and that you may love the LORD your God, listen to his voice, and hold fast to him. For the LORD is your life, and he will give you many years in the land he swore to give to your fathers, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.

JOSHUA TO SUCCEED MOSES

31 Then Moses went out and spoke these words to all Israel: 2"I am now a hundred and twenty years old and I am no longer able to lead you. The LORD has said to me, 'You shall not cross the Jordan.' 3The LORD your God himself will cross over ahead of you. He will destroy these nations before you, and you will take possession of their land. Joshua also will cross over ahead of you, as the LORD said. 4And the LORD will do to them what he did to Sihon and Og, the kings of the Amorites, whom he destroyed along with their land. 5The LORD will deliver them to you, and you must do to them all that I have commanded you. 6Be strong and courageous. Do not be afraid or terrified because of them, for the LORD your God goes with you; he will never leave you nor forsake you."

7Then Moses summoned Joshua and said to him in the presence of all Israel, "Be strong and courageous, for you must go with this people into the land that the LORD swore to their forefathers to give them, and you must divide it among them as their inheritance. 8The LORD himself goes before you and will be with you; he will never leave you nor forsake you. Do not be afraid; do not be discouraged."

THE READING OF THE LAW

9So Moses wrote down this law and gave it to the priests, the sons of Levi, who carried the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and to all the elders of Israel. 10Then Moses commanded them: "At the end of every seven years, in the year for canceling debts, during the Feast of Tabernacles, 11when all Israel comes to appear before the LORD your God at the place he will choose, you shall read this law before them in their hearing. 12Assemble the people—men, women and children, and the aliens living in your towns—so they can listen and learn to fear the LORD your God and follow carefully all the words of this law. 13Their children, who do not know this law, must hear it and learn to fear the LORD your God as long as you live in the land you are crossing the Jordan to possess."

31:12
New Kids

Deuteronomy 27:19 ◄► Jeremiah 7:6

ISRAEL'S REBELLION PREDICTED

14The LORD said to Moses, "Now the day of your death is near. Call Joshua and present yourselves at the Tent of Meeting, where I will commission him." So Moses and Joshua came and presented themselves at the Tent of Meeting.

15Then the LORD appeared at the Tent in a pillar of cloud, and the cloud stood
over the entrance to the Tent. 16And the LORD said to Moses: "You are going to rest
with your fathers, and these people will soon prostitute themselves to the foreign
gods of the land they are entering. They will forsake me and break the covenant I
made with them. 17On that day I will become angry with them and forsake
them; I will hide my face from them, and they will be destroyed. Many disas-
ters and difficulties will come upon them, and on that day they will ask, 'Have
not these disasters come upon us because our God is not with us?' 18And I will
certainly hide my face on that day because of all their wickedness in turning to
other gods.

19"Now write down for yourselves this song and teach it to the Israelites and have
them sing it, so that it may be a witness for me against them. 20When I have
brought them into the land flowing with milk and honey, the land I promised on
oath to their forefathers, and when they eat their fill and thrive, they will turn to
other gods and worship them, rejecting me and breaking my covenant. 21And
when many disasters and difficulties come upon them, this song will testify against
them, because it will not be forgotten by their descendants. I know what they are
disposed to do, even before I bring them into the land I promised them on oath."
22So Moses wrote down this song that day and taught it to the Israelites.

23The LORD gave this command to Joshua son of Nun: "Be strong and coura-
geous, for you will bring the Israelites into the land I promised them on oath, and
I myself will be with you."

31:20
Losers
Deuteronomy 9:7 ◄► Ezra 5:12

24After Moses finished writing in a book the words of this law from beginning to
end, 25he gave this command to the Levites who carried the ark of the covenant of
the LORD: 26"Take this Book of the Law and place it beside the ark of the covenant
of the LORD your God. There it will remain as a witness against you. 27For I know
how rebellious and stiff-necked you are. If you have been rebellious against the
LORD while I am still alive and with you, how much more will you rebel after I die!
28Assemble before me all the elders of your tribes and all your officials, so that I can
speak these words in their hearing and call heaven and earth to testify against them.
29For I know that after my death you are sure to become utterly corrupt and to turn
from the way I have commanded you. In days to come, disaster will fall upon you
because you will do evil in the sight of the LORD and provoke him to anger by what
your hands have made."

THE SONG OF MOSES

30And Moses recited the words of this song from beginning to end in the hearing
of the whole assembly of Israel:

32 Listen, O heavens, and I will speak;
hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.
2 Let my teaching fall like rain
and my words descend like dew,
like showers on new grass,
like abundant rain on tender plants.

3 I will proclaim the name of the LORD.
Oh, praise the greatness of our God!

4 He is the Rock, his works are
perfect,
and all his ways are just.
A faithful God who does no wrong,
upright and just is he.

5 They have acted corruptly toward
him;
to their shame they are no longer
his children,
but a warped and crooked
generation.[a]
6 Is this the way you repay the LORD,
O foolish and unwise people?
Is he not your Father, your Creator,[b]
who made you and formed you?

7 Remember the days of old;
consider the generations long
past.
Ask your father and he will tell
you,
your elders, and they will explain
to you.
8 When the Most High gave the
nations their inheritance,
when he divided all mankind,
he set up boundaries for the
peoples
according to the number of the
sons of Israel.[c]
9 For the LORD's portion is his
people,
Jacob his allotted inheritance.

10 In a desert land he found him,
in a barren and howling waste.
He shielded him and cared for
him;
he guarded him as the apple of his eye,
11 like an eagle that stirs up its nest
and hovers over its young,
that spreads its wings to catch them
and carries them on its pinions.
12 The LORD alone led him;
no foreign god was with him.

13 He made him ride on the heights of the land
and fed him with the fruit of the fields.

32:4
God's Justice
◄► Psalm 103:6

32:4
God's Perfection
◄► 2 Samuel 22:31

32:4
God's Word
◄► 2 Samuel 7:28

32:6
Gratitude
◄► Nehemiah 9:26

32:8
Names of God
Deuteronomy 10:17 ◄► Deuteronomy 33:27

[a] 5 Or *Corrupt are they and not his children, / a generation warped and twisted to their shame* [b] 6 Or *Father, who bought you* [c] 8 Masoretic Text; Dead Sea Scrolls (see also Septuagint) *sons of God*

He nourished him with honey from the rock,
and with oil from the flinty crag,
14 with curds and milk from herd and flock
and with fattened lambs and goats,
with choice rams of Bashan
and the finest kernels of wheat.
You drank the foaming blood of the grape.

15 Jeshurun[a] grew fat and kicked;
filled with food, he became
heavy and sleek.
He abandoned the God who made
him
and rejected the Rock his Savior.
16 They made him jealous with their
foreign gods
and angered him with their detestable idols.
17 They sacrificed to demons, which are not God—
gods they had not known,
gods that recently appeared,
gods your fathers did not fear.
18 You deserted the Rock, who fathered you;
you forgot the God who gave you birth.

32:15
Success
Deuteronomy 6:10-12 ◄► Proverbs 1:32

19 The LORD saw this and rejected them
because he was angered by his sons and daughters.
20 "I will hide my face from them," he said,
"and see what their end will be;
for they are a perverse generation,
children who are unfaithful.
21 They made me jealous by what is
no god
and angered me with their
worthless idols.
I will make them envious by those
who are not a people;
I will make them angry by a
nation that has no
understanding.

32:21
Worshiping Things
◄► 1 Kings 16:13

22 For a fire has been kindled by my wrath,
one that burns to the realm of death[b] below.
It will devour the earth and its harvests
and set afire the foundations of the mountains.

23 "I will heap calamities upon them
and spend my arrows against them.
24 I will send wasting famine against them,
consuming pestilence and deadly plague;
I will send against them the fangs of wild beasts,
the venom of vipers that glide in the dust.
25 In the street the sword will make them childless;

[a] 15 *Jeshurun* means *the upright one*, that is, Israel. [b] 22 Hebrew *to Sheol*

in their homes terror will reign.
Young men and young women will perish,
infants and gray-haired men.
26 I said I would scatter them
and blot out their memory from mankind,
27 but I dreaded the taunt of the enemy,
lest the adversary misunderstand
and say, 'Our hand has triumphed;
the LORD has not done all this.' "

28 They are a nation without sense,
there is no discernment in them.
29 If only they were wise and would understand this
and discern what their end will be!
30 How could one man chase a thousand,
or two put ten thousand to flight,
unless their Rock had sold them,
unless the LORD had given them up?
31 For their rock is not like our Rock,
as even our enemies concede.
32 Their vine comes from the vine of
Sodom
and from the fields of Gomorrah.
Their grapes are filled with poison,
and their clusters with bitterness.
33 Their wine is the venom of
serpents,
the deadly poison of cobras.

34 "Have I not kept this in reserve
and sealed it in my vaults?
35 It is mine to avenge; I will repay.
In due time their foot will slip;
their day of disaster is near
and their doom rushes upon them."

36 The LORD will judge his people
and have compassion on his servants
when he sees their strength is gone
and no one is left, slave or free.
37 He will say: "Now where are their gods,
the rock they took refuge in,
38 the gods who ate the fat of their sacrifices
and drank the wine of their drink offerings?
Let them rise up to help you!
Let them give you shelter!

39 "See now that I myself am He!
There is no god besides me.
I put to death and I bring to life,
I have wounded and I will heal,
and no one can deliver out of my
hand.

32:32
Sinner Beware
Numbers 32:23 ◄► Ecclesiastes 8:8

32:39
Only One God
Deuteronomy 6:4 ◄► 2 Samuel 7:22

40 I lift my hand to heaven and declare:
As surely as I live forever,
41 when I sharpen my flashing sword
and my hand grasps it in judgment,
I will take vengeance on my adversaries
and repay those who hate me.
42 I will make my arrows drunk with blood,
while my sword devours flesh:
the blood of the slain and the captives,
the heads of the enemy leaders."

43 Rejoice, O nations, with his people,[a,b]
for he will avenge the blood of his servants;
he will take vengeance on his enemies
and make atonement for his land and people.

44 Moses came with Joshua[c] son of Nun and spoke all the words of this song in the hearing of the people. 45 When Moses finished reciting all these words to all Israel, 46 he said to them, "Take to heart all the words I have solemnly declared to you this day, so that you may command your children to obey carefully all the words of this law. 47 They are not just idle words for you—they are your life. By them you will live long in the land you are crossing the Jordan to possess."

32:46
Obeying God
Deuteronomy 26:16 ◄► Joshua 1:8

MOSES TO DIE ON MOUNT NEBO

48 On that same day the LORD told Moses, 49 "Go up into the Abarim Range to Mount Nebo in Moab, across from Jericho, and view Canaan, the land I am giving the Israelites as their own possession. 50 There on the mountain that you have climbed you will die and be gathered to your people, just as your brother Aaron died on Mount Hor and was gathered to his people. 51 This is because both of you broke faith with me in the presence of the Israelites at the waters of Meribah Kadesh in the Desert of Zin and because you did not uphold my holiness among the Israelites. 52 Therefore, you will see the land only from a distance; you will not enter the land I am giving to the people of Israel."

32:51
Why Not Sin?
Genesis 3:19 ◄► 1 Chronicles 10:13

MOSES BLESSES THE TRIBES

33 This is the blessing that Moses the man of God pronounced on the Israelites before his death. 2 He said:

"The LORD came from Sinai
and dawned over them from Seir;
he shone forth from Mount Paran.

[a] 43 Or *Make his people rejoice, O nations / and let all the angels worship him /* [b] 43 Masoretic Text; Dead Sea Scrolls (see also Septuagint) *people,* [c] 44 Hebrew *Hoshea,* a variant of *Joshua*

He came with[a] myriads of holy ones
from the south, from his mountain slopes.[b]
3 Surely it is you who love the people;
all the holy ones are in your hand.
At your feet they all bow down,
and from you receive instruction,
4 the law that Moses gave us,
the possession of the assembly of Jacob.
5 He was king over Jeshurun[c]
when the leaders of the people assembled,
along with the tribes of Israel.

6 "Let Reuben live and not die,
nor[d] his men be few."

7 And this he said about Judah:

"Hear, O LORD, the cry of Judah;
bring him to his people.
With his own hands he defends his cause.
Oh, be his help against his foes!"

8 About Levi he said:

"Your Thummim and Urim belong
to the man you favored.
You tested him at Massah;
you contended with him at the waters of Meribah.
9 He said of his father and mother,
'I have no regard for them.'
He did not recognize his brothers
or acknowledge his own children,
but he watched over your word
and guarded your covenant.
10 He teaches your precepts to Jacob
and your law to Israel.
He offers incense before you
and whole burnt offerings on your altar.
11 Bless all his skills, O LORD,
and be pleased with the work of his hands.
Smite the loins of those who rise up against him;
strike his foes till they rise no more."

12 About Benjamin he said:

"Let the beloved of the LORD rest secure in him,
for he shields him all day long,
and the one the LORD loves rests between his shoulders."

13 About Joseph he said:

"May the LORD bless his land
with the precious dew from heaven above
and with the deep waters that lie below;

[a] 2 Or *from* [b] 2 The meaning of the Hebrew for this phrase is uncertain. [c] 5 *Jeshurun* means *the upright one*, that is, Israel; also in verse 26. [d] 6 Or *but let*

14 with the best the sun brings forth
and the finest the moon can yield;
15 with the choicest gifts of the ancient mountains
and the fruitfulness of the everlasting hills;
16 with the best gifts of the earth and its fullness
and the favor of him who dwelt in the burning bush.
Let all these rest on the head of Joseph,
on the brow of the prince among[a] his brothers.
17 In majesty he is like a firstborn bull;
his horns are the horns of a wild ox.
With them he will gore the nations,
even those at the ends of the earth.
Such are the ten thousands of Ephraim;
such are the thousands of Manasseh."

18 About Zebulun he said:

"Rejoice, Zebulun, in your going out,
and you, Issachar, in your tents.
19 They will summon peoples to the mountain
and there offer sacrifices of righteousness;
they will feast on the abundance of the seas,
on the treasures hidden in the sand."

20 About Gad he said:

"Blessed is he who enlarges Gad's domain!
Gad lives there like a lion,
tearing at arm or head.
21 He chose the best land for himself;
the leader's portion was kept for him.
When the heads of the people assembled,
he carried out the LORD's righteous will,
and his judgments concerning Israel."

22 About Dan he said:

"Dan is a lion's cub,
springing out of Bashan."

23 About Naphtali he said:

"Naphtali is abounding with the favor of the LORD
and is full of his blessing;
he will inherit southward to the lake."

24 About Asher he said:

"Most blessed of sons is Asher;
let him be favored by his brothers,
and let him bathe his feet in oil.
25 The bolts of your gates will be iron and bronze,
and your strength will equal your days.

[a] 16 Or *of the one separated from*

26 "There is no one like the God of Jeshurun,
who rides on the heavens to help you
and on the clouds in his majesty.
27 The eternal God is your refuge,
and underneath are the
everlasting arms.
He will drive out your enemy
before you,
saying, 'Destroy him!'
28 So Israel will live in safety alone;
Jacob's spring is secure
in a land of grain and new wine,
where the heavens drop dew.
29 Blessed are you, O Israel!
Who is like you,
a people saved by the LORD?
He is your shield and helper
and your glorious sword.
Your enemies will cower before you,
and you will trample down their high places.[a]"

33:27
Names of God
Deuteronomy 32:8 ◄► Joshua 3:10

THE DEATH OF MOSES

34 Then Moses climbed Mount Nebo from the plains of Moab to the top of Pisgah, across from Jericho. There the LORD showed him the whole land—from Gilead to Dan, 2 all of Naphtali, the territory of Ephraim and Manasseh, all the land of Judah as far as the western sea,[b] 3 the Negev and the whole region from the Valley of Jericho, the City of Palms, as far as Zoar. 4 Then the LORD said to him, "This is the land I promised on oath to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob when I said, 'I will give it to your descendants.' I have let you see it with your eyes, but you will not cross over into it."

5 And Moses the servant of the LORD died there in Moab, as the LORD had said. 6 He buried him[c] in Moab, in the valley opposite Beth Peor, but to this day no one knows where his grave is. 7 Moses was a hundred and twenty years old when he died, yet his eyes were not weak nor his strength gone. 8 The Israelites grieved for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days, until the time of weeping and mourning was over.

9 Now Joshua son of Nun was filled with the spirit[d] of wisdom because Moses had laid his hands on him. So the Israelites listened to him and did what the LORD had commanded Moses.

10 Since then, no prophet has risen in Israel like Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face, 11 who did all those miraculous signs and wonders the LORD sent him to do in Egypt—to Pharaoh and to all his officials and to his whole land. 12 For no one has ever shown the mighty power or performed the awesome deeds that Moses did in the sight of all Israel.

34:10
God's Friends
Numbers 12:8 ◄► 2 Chronicles 20:7

[a] 29 Or *will tread upon their bodies* [b] 2 That is, the Mediterranean [c] 6 Or *He was buried* [d] 9 Or *Spirit*

Joshua

AUTHOR

Joshua; conclusion possibly written by the high priest Phinehas

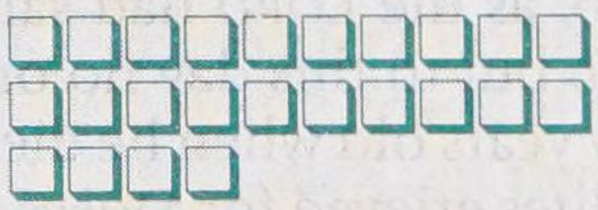
MAIN POINT

Success—the amazing history of God's people continues as they finally enter and claim the Promised Land.

DATE WRITTEN

Sometime between 1200 and 550 B.C.

24 CHAPTERS



MAIN PEOPLE

Joshua, Rahab, Achan, Phinehas, Eleazar

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Discloses how only two of the original million-plus people of the exodus got to enter the Promised Land*
- *Entry begins with a crossing of water, the Jordan River, just as the exodus began with a crossing of the Red Sea*
- *Pays tribute to a sinful woman who saved the lives of Israel's spies*
- *Describes the amazingly musical conquest of the walled town of Jericho*
- *First book of History*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The book tells the story of the Israelites under Joshua's godly leadership.

THE LORD COMMANDS JOSHUA

After the death of Moses the servant of the LORD, the LORD said to Joshua son of Nun, Moses' aide: 2"Moses my servant is dead. Now then, you and all these people, get ready to cross the Jordan River into the land I am about to give to them—to the Israelites. 3I will give you every place where you set your foot, as I promised Moses. 4Your territory will extend from the desert to Lebanon, and from the great river, the Euphrates—all the Hittite country—to the Great Sea[a] on the west. 5No one will be able to stand up against you all the days of your life. As I was with Moses, so I will be with you; I will never leave you nor forsake you.

6"Be strong and courageous, because you will lead these people to inherit the

[a]4 That is, the Mediterranean

land I swore to their forefathers to give them. 7Be strong and very courageous. Be careful to obey all the law my servant Moses gave you; do not turn from it to the right or to the left, that you may be successful wherever you go. 8Do not let this Book of the Law depart from your mouth; meditate on it day and night, so that you may be careful to do everything written in it. Then you will be prosperous and successful. 9Have I not commanded you? Be strong and courageous. Do not be terrified; do not be discouraged, for the LORD your God will be with you wherever you go."

1:7
One Goal
Deuteronomy 5:32 ◄► Proverbs 4:27

1:8
Obeying God
Deuteronomy 32:46 ◄► 1 Samuel 15:22

10So Joshua ordered the officers of the people: 11"Go through the camp and tell the people, 'Get your supplies ready. Three days from now you will cross the Jordan here to go in and take possession of the land the LORD your God is giving you for your own.' "

12But to the Reubenites, the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh, Joshua said, 13"Remember the command that Moses the servant of the LORD gave you: 'The LORD your God is giving you rest and has granted you this land.' 14Your wives, your children and your livestock may stay in the land that Moses gave you east of the Jordan, but all your fighting men, fully armed, must cross over ahead of your brothers. You are to help your brothers 15until the LORD gives them rest, as he has done for you, and until they too have taken possession of the land that the LORD your God is giving them. After that, you may go back and occupy your own land, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you east of the Jordan toward the sunrise."

16Then they answered Joshua, "Whatever you have commanded us we will do, and wherever you send us we will go. 17Just as we fully obeyed Moses, so we will obey you. Only may the LORD your God be with you as he was with Moses. 18Whoever rebels against your word and does not obey your words, whatever you may command them, will be put to death. Only be strong and courageous!"

RAHAB AND THE SPIES

2 Then Joshua son of Nun secretly sent two spies from Shittim. "Go, look over the land," he said, "especially Jericho." So they went and entered the house of a prostitute[a] named Rahab and stayed there.

2The king of Jericho was told, "Look! Some of the Israelites have come here tonight to spy out the land." 3So the king of Jericho sent this message to Rahab: "Bring out the men who came to you and entered your house, because they have come to spy out the whole land."

4But the woman had taken the two men and hidden them. She said, "Yes, the men came to me, but I did not know where they had come from. 5At dusk, when it was time to close the city gate, the men left. I don't know which way they went. Go after them quickly. You may catch up with them." 6(But she had taken them up to the roof and hidden them under the stalks of flax she had laid out on the roof.) 7So the men set out in pursuit of the spies on the road that leads to the fords of the Jordan, and as soon as the pursuers had gone out, the gate was shut.

8Before the spies lay down for the night, she went up on the roof 9and said to them, "I know that the LORD has given this land to you and that a great fear of you

[a]1 Or possibly *an innkeeper*

has fallen on us, so that all who live in this country are melting in fear because of you. 10We have heard how the LORD dried up the water of the Red Sea[a] for you when you came out of Egypt, and what you did to Sihon and Og, the two kings of the Amorites east of the Jordan, whom you completely destroyed.[b] 11When we heard of it, our hearts melted and everyone's courage failed because of you, for the LORD your God is God in heaven above and on the earth below. 12Now then, please swear to me by the LORD that you will show kindness to my family, because I have shown kindness to you. Give me a sure sign 13that you will spare the lives of my father and mother, my brothers and sisters, and all who belong to them, and that you will save us from death."

14"Our lives for your lives!" the men assured her. "If you don't tell what we are doing, we will treat you kindly and faithfully when the LORD gives us the land."

15So she let them down by a rope through the window, for the house she lived in was part of the city wall. 16Now she had said to them, "Go to the hills so the pursuers will not find you. Hide yourselves there three days until they return, and then go on your way."

17The men said to her, "This oath you made us swear will not be binding on us 18unless, when we enter the land, you have tied this scarlet cord in the window through which you let us down, and unless you have brought your father and mother, your brothers and all your family into your house. 19If anyone goes outside your house into the street, his blood will be on his own head; we will not be responsible. As for anyone who is in the house with you, his blood will be on our head if a hand is laid on him. 20But if you tell what we are doing, we will be released from the oath you made us swear."

21"Agreed," she replied. "Let it be as you say." So she sent them away and they departed. And she tied the scarlet cord in the window.

22When they left, they went into the hills and stayed there three days, until the pursuers had searched all along the road and returned without finding them. 23Then the two men started back. They went down out of the hills, forded the river and came to Joshua son of Nun and told him everything that had happened to them. 24They said to Joshua, "The LORD has surely given the whole land into our hands; all the people are melting in fear because of us."

CROSSING THE JORDAN

3 Early in the morning Joshua and all the Israelites set out from Shittim and went to the Jordan, where they camped before crossing over. 2After three days the officers went throughout the camp, 3giving orders to the people: "When you see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests, who are Levites, carrying it, you are to move out from your positions and follow it. 4Then you will know which way to go, since you have never been this way before. But keep a distance of about a thousand yards[c] between you and the ark; do not go near it."

5Joshua told the people, "Consecrate yourselves, for tomorrow the LORD will do amazing things among you."

6Joshua said to the priests, "Take up the ark of the covenant and pass on ahead of the people." So they took it up and went ahead of them.

7And the LORD said to Joshua, "Today I will begin to exalt you in the eyes of all

[a] *10* Hebrew *Yam Suph*; that is, Sea of Reeds [b] *10* The Hebrew term refers to the irrevocable giving over of things or persons to the LORD, often by totally destroying them. [c] *4* Hebrew *about two thousand cubits* (about 900 meters)

Israel, so they may know that I am with you as I was with Moses. [8]Tell the priests who carry the ark of the covenant: 'When you reach the edge of the Jordan's waters, go and stand in the river.' "

[9]Joshua said to the Israelites, "Come here and listen to the words of the LORD your God. [10]This is how you will know that the living God is among you and that he will certainly drive out before you the Canaanites, Hittites, Hivites, Perizzites, Girgashites, Amorites and Jebusites. [11]See, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth will go into the Jordan ahead of you. [12]Now then, choose twelve men from the tribes of Israel, one from each tribe. [13]And as soon as the priests who carry the ark of the LORD—the Lord of all the earth—set foot in the Jordan, its waters flowing downstream will be cut off and stand up in a heap."

3:10
Names of God
Deuteronomy 33:27 ◄► 1 Samuel 1:11

[14]So when the people broke camp to cross the Jordan, the priests carrying the ark of the covenant went ahead of them. [15]Now the Jordan is at flood stage all during harvest. Yet as soon as the priests who carried the ark reached the Jordan and their feet touched the water's edge, [16]the water from upstream stopped flowing. It piled up in a heap a great distance away, at a town called Adam in the vicinity of Zarethan, while the water flowing down to the Sea of the Arabah (the Salt Sea[a]) was completely cut off. So the people crossed over opposite Jericho. [17]The priests who carried the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the middle of the Jordan, while all Israel passed by until the whole nation had completed the crossing on dry ground.

When the whole nation had finished crossing the Jordan, the LORD said to Joshua, [2]"Choose twelve men from among the people, one from each tribe, [3]and tell them to take up twelve stones from the middle of the Jordan from right where the priests stood and to carry them over with you and put them down at the place where you stay tonight."

[4]So Joshua called together the twelve men he had appointed from the Israelites, one from each tribe, [5]and said to them, "Go over before the ark of the LORD your God into the middle of the Jordan. Each of you is to take up a stone on his shoulder, according to the number of the tribes of the Israelites, [6]to serve as a sign among you. In the future, when your children ask you, 'What do these stones mean?' [7]tell them that the flow of the Jordan was cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD. When it crossed the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan were cut off. These stones are to be a memorial to the people of Israel forever."

[8]So the Israelites did as Joshua commanded them. They took twelve stones from the middle of the Jordan, according to the number of the tribes of the Israelites, as the LORD had told Joshua; and they carried them over with them to their camp, where they put them down. [9]Joshua set up the twelve stones that had been[b] in the middle of the Jordan at the spot where the priests who carried the ark of the covenant had stood. And they are there to this day.

[10]Now the priests who carried the ark remained standing in the middle of the Jordan until everything the LORD had commanded Joshua was done by the people, just as Moses had directed Joshua. The people hurried over, [11]and as soon as all of them had crossed, the ark of the LORD and the priests came to the other side while the people watched. [12]The men of Reuben, Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh crossed over, armed, in front of the Israelites, as Moses had directed them. [13]About

[a]16 That is, the Dead Sea [b]9 Or *Joshua also set up twelve stones*

forty thousand armed for battle crossed over before the LORD to the plains of Jericho for war.

14That day the LORD exalted Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they revered him all the days of his life, just as they had revered Moses.

15Then the LORD said to Joshua, 16"Command the priests carrying the ark of the Testimony to come up out of the Jordan."

17So Joshua commanded the priests, "Come up out of the Jordan."

18And the priests came up out of the river carrying the ark of the covenant of the LORD. No sooner had they set their feet on the dry ground than the waters of the Jordan returned to their place and ran at flood stage as before.

19On the tenth day of the first month the people went up from the Jordan and camped at Gilgal on the eastern border of Jericho. 20And Joshua set up at Gilgal the twelve stones they had taken out of the Jordan. 21He said to the Israelites, "In the future when your descendants ask their fathers, 'What do these stones mean?' 22tell them, 'Israel crossed the Jordan on dry ground.' 23For the LORD your God dried up the Jordan before you until you had crossed over. The LORD your God did to the Jordan just what he had done to the Red Sea[a] when he dried it up before us until we had crossed over. 24He did this so that all the peoples of the earth might know that the hand of the LORD is powerful and so that you might always fear the LORD your God."

4:24
Fearing God
Deuteronomy 13:4 ◄► Joshua 24:14

CIRCUMCISION AT GILGAL

Now when all the Amorite kings west of the Jordan and all the Canaanite kings along the coast heard how the LORD had dried up the Jordan before the Israelites until we had crossed over, their hearts melted and they no longer had the courage to face the Israelites.

2At that time the LORD said to Joshua, "Make flint knives and circumcise the Israelites again." 3So Joshua made flint knives and circumcised the Israelites at Gibeath Haaraloth.[b]

4Now this is why he did so: All those who came out of Egypt—all the men of military age—died in the desert on the way after leaving Egypt. 5All the people that came out had been circumcised, but all the people born in the desert during the journey from Egypt had not. 6The Israelites had moved about in the desert forty years until all the men who were of military age when they left Egypt had died, since they had not obeyed the LORD. For the LORD had sworn to them that they would not see the land that he had solemnly promised their fathers to give us, a land flowing with milk and honey. 7So he raised up their sons in their place, and these were the ones Joshua circumcised. They were still uncircumcised because they had not been circumcised on the way. 8And after the whole nation had been circumcised, they remained where they were in camp until they were healed.

9Then the LORD said to Joshua, "Today I have rolled away the reproach of Egypt from you." So the place has been called Gilgal[c] to this day.

10On the evening of the fourteenth day of the month, while camped at Gilgal on the plains of Jericho, the Israelites celebrated the Passover. 11The day after the Passover, that very day, they ate some of the produce of the land: unleavened bread and roasted grain. 12The manna stopped the day after[d] they ate this food from the land;

[a]23 Hebrew *Yam Suph*; that is, Sea of Reeds [b]3 *Gibeath Haaraloth* means *hill of foreskins.* [c]9 *Gilgal* sounds like the Hebrew for *roll.* [d]12 Or *the day*

there was no longer any manna for the Israelites, but that year they ate of the produce of Canaan.

THE FALL OF JERICHO

13 Now when Joshua was near Jericho, he looked up and saw a man standing in
front of him with a drawn sword in his hand. Joshua went up to him and asked,
"Are you for us or for our enemies?"

14 "Neither," he replied, "but as commander of the army of the LORD I have now
come." Then Joshua fell facedown to the ground in reverence, and asked him, "What
message does my Lord[a] have for his servant?"

15 The commander of the LORD's army replied, "Take off your sandals, for the place where you are standing is holy." And Joshua did so.

Now Jericho was tightly shut up because of the Israelites. No one went out and no one came in.

5:15 Respecting God
Exodus 3:5 ◄► Psalm 4:4

2 Then the LORD said to Joshua, "See, I have delivered Jericho into your hands,
along with its king and its fighting men. 3 March around the city once with all the
armed men. Do this for six days. 4 Have seven priests carry trumpets of rams' horns
in front of the ark. On the seventh day, march around the city seven times, with the
priests blowing the trumpets. 5 When you hear them sound a long blast on the trumpets, have all the people give a loud shout; then the wall of the city will collapse
and the people will go up, every man straight in."

6 So Joshua son of Nun called the priests and said to them, "Take up the ark of the
covenant of the LORD and have seven priests carry trumpets in front of it." 7 And he
ordered the people, "Advance! March around the city, with the armed guard going
ahead of the ark of the LORD."

8 When Joshua had spoken to the people, the seven priests carrying the seven
trumpets before the LORD went forward, blowing their trumpets, and the ark of the
LORD's covenant followed them. 9 The armed guard marched ahead of the priests
who blew the trumpets, and the rear guard followed the ark. All this time the trumpets were sounding. 10 But Joshua had commanded the people, "Do not give a war cry, do not raise your voices, do not say a word until the day I tell you to shout. Then shout!" 11 So he had the ark of the LORD carried around the city, circling it once. Then the people returned to camp and spent the night there.

6:10 Being Quiet
◄► Ecclesiastes 3:7

12 Joshua got up early the next morning and the priests took up the ark of the
LORD. 13 The seven priests carrying the seven trumpets went forward, marching before the ark of the LORD and blowing the trumpets. The armed men went ahead of
them and the rear guard followed the ark of the LORD, while the trumpets kept
sounding. 14 So on the second day they marched around the city once and returned
to the camp. They did this for six days.

15 On the seventh day, they got up at daybreak and marched around the city seven
times in the same manner, except that on that day they circled the city seven times.
16 The seventh time around, when the priests sounded the trumpet blast, Joshua
commanded the people, "Shout! For the LORD has given you the city! 17 The city and

[a]14 Or *lord*

all that is in it are to be devoted[a] to the LORD. Only Rahab the prostitute[b] and all who are with her in her house shall be spared, because she hid the spies we sent.
18But keep away from the devoted things, so that you will not bring about your own destruction by taking any of them. Otherwise you will make the camp of Israel liable to destruction and bring trouble on it. 19All the silver and gold and the articles of bronze and iron are sacred to the LORD and must go into his treasury."

20When the trumpets sounded, the people shouted, and at the sound of the trumpet, when the people gave a loud shout, the wall collapsed; so every man charged straight in, and they took the city. 21They devoted the city to the LORD and destroyed with the sword every living thing in it—men and women, young and old, cattle, sheep and donkeys.

22Joshua said to the two men who had spied out the land, "Go into the prostitute's house and bring her out and all who belong to her, in accordance with your oath to her." 23So the young men who had done the spying went in and brought out Rahab, her father and mother and brothers and all who belonged to her. They brought out her entire family and put them in a place outside the camp of Israel.

24Then they burned the whole city and everything in it, but they put the silver and gold and the articles of bronze and iron into the treasury of the LORD's house. 25But Joshua spared Rahab the prostitute, with her family and all who belonged to her, because she hid the men Joshua had sent as spies to Jericho—and she lives among the Israelites to this day.

26At that time Joshua pronounced this solemn oath: "Cursed before the LORD is the man who undertakes to rebuild this city, Jericho:

"At the cost of his firstborn son
will he lay its foundations;
at the cost of his youngest
will he set up its gates."

27So the LORD was with Joshua, and his fame spread throughout the land.

ACHAN'S SIN

7 But the Israelites acted unfaithfully in regard to the devoted things[c]; Achan son of Carmi, the son of Zimri,[d] the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took some of them. So the LORD's anger burned against Israel.

2Now Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is near Beth Aven to the east of Bethel, and told them, "Go up and spy out the region." So the men went up and spied out Ai.

3When they returned to Joshua, they said, "Not all the people will have to go up against Ai. Send two or three thousand men to take it and do not weary all the people, for only a few men are there." 4So about three thousand men went up; but they were routed by the men of Ai, 5who killed about thirty-six of them. They chased the Israelites from the city gate as far as the stone quarries[e] and struck them down on the slopes. At this the hearts of the people melted and became like water.

6Then Joshua tore his clothes and fell facedown to the ground before the ark of the LORD, remaining there till evening. The elders of Israel did the same, and sprin-

[a] *17* The Hebrew term refers to the irrevocable giving over of things or persons to the LORD, often by totally destroying them; also in verses 18 and 21. [b] *17* Or possibly *innkeeper*; also in verses 22 and 25 [c] *1* The Hebrew term refers to the irrevocable giving over of things or persons to the LORD, often by totally destroying them; also in verses 11, 12, 13 and 15. [d] *1* See Septuagint and 1 Chron. 2:6; Hebrew *Zabdi*; also in verses 17 and 18. [e] *5* Or *as far as Shebarim*

kled dust on their heads. 7And Joshua said, "Ah, Sovereign LORD, why did you ever bring this people across the Jordan to deliver us into the hands of the Amorites to destroy us? If only we had been content to stay on the other side of the Jordan! 8O Lord, what can I say, now that Israel has been routed by its enemies? 9The Canaanites and the other people of the country will hear about this and they will surround us and wipe out our name from the earth. What then will you do for your own great name?"

7:7
Unhappiness
Numbers 11:15 ◄► 1 Kings 19:4

10The LORD said to Joshua, "Stand up! What are you doing down on your face? 11Israel has sinned; they have violated my covenant, which I commanded them to keep. They have taken some of the devoted things; they have stolen, they have lied, they have put them with their own possessions. 12That is why the Israelites cannot stand against their enemies; they turn their backs and run because they have been made liable to destruction. I will not be with you anymore unless you destroy whatever among you is devoted to destruction.

7:12
Cost of Sin
Deuteronomy 28:32 ◄► Judges 1:21

13"Go, consecrate the people. Tell them, 'Consecrate yourselves in preparation for tomorrow; for this is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says: That which is devoted is among you, O Israel. You cannot stand against your enemies until you remove it.
14" 'In the morning, present yourselves tribe by tribe. The tribe that the LORD takes shall come forward clan by clan; the clan that the LORD takes shall come forward family by family; and the family that the LORD takes shall come forward man by man. 15He who is caught with the devoted things shall be destroyed by fire, along with all that belongs to him. He has violated the covenant of the LORD and has done a disgraceful thing in Israel!' "
16Early the next morning Joshua had Israel come forward by tribes, and Judah was taken. 17The clans of Judah came forward, and he took the Zerahites. He had the clan of the Zerahites come forward by families, and Zimri was taken. 18Joshua had his family come forward man by man, and Achan son of Carmi, the son of Zimri, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.
19Then Joshua said to Achan, "My son, give glory to the LORD,[a] the God of Israel, and give him the praise.[b] Tell me what you have done; do not hide it from me."
20Achan replied, "It is true! I have sinned against the LORD, the God of Israel. This is what I have done: 21When I saw in the plunder a beautiful robe from Babylonia,[c] two hundred shekels[d] of silver and a wedge of gold weighing fifty shekels,[e] I coveted them and took them. They are hidden in the ground inside my tent, with the silver underneath."

7:21
Giving In
Genesis 25:33 ◄► Judges 14:17

22So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran to the tent, and there it was, hidden in his tent, with the silver underneath. 23They took the things from the tent, brought them to Joshua and all the Israelites and spread them out before the LORD.
24Then Joshua, together with all Israel, took Achan son of Zerah, the silver, the

[a] *19* A solemn charge to tell the truth [b] *19* Or *and confess to him* [c] *21* Hebrew *Shinar* [d] *21* That is, about 5 pounds (about 2.3 kilograms) [e] *21* That is, about 1 1/4 pounds (about 0.6 kilogram)

robe, the gold wedge, his sons and daughters, his cattle, donkeys and sheep, his tent and all that he had, to the Valley of Achor. 25Joshua said, "Why have you brought this trouble on us? The LORD will bring trouble on you today."

Then all Israel stoned him, and after they had stoned the rest, they burned them. 26Over Achan they heaped up a large pile of rocks, which remains to this day. Then the LORD turned from his fierce anger. Therefore that place has been called the Valley of Achor[a] ever since.

AI DESTROYED

Then the LORD said to Joshua, "Do not be afraid; do not be discouraged. Take the whole army with you, and go up and attack Ai. For I have delivered into your hands the king of Ai, his people, his city and his land. 2You shall do to Ai and its king as you did to Jericho and its king, except that you may carry off their plunder and livestock for yourselves. Set an ambush behind the city."

3So Joshua and the whole army moved out to attack Ai. He chose thirty thousand of his best fighting men and sent them out at night 4with these orders: "Listen carefully. You are to set an ambush behind the city. Don't go very far from it. All of you be on the alert. 5I and all those with me will advance on the city, and when the men come out against us, as they did before, we will flee from them. 6They will pursue us until we have lured them away from the city, for they will say, 'They are running away from us as they did before.' So when we flee from them, 7you are to rise up from ambush and take the city. The LORD your God will give it into your hand. 8When you have taken the city, set it on fire. Do what the LORD has commanded. See to it; you have my orders."

9Then Joshua sent them off, and they went to the place of ambush and lay in wait between Bethel and Ai, to the west of Ai—but Joshua spent that night with the people.

10Early the next morning Joshua mustered his men, and he and the leaders of Israel marched before them to Ai. 11The entire force that was with him marched up and approached the city and arrived in front of it. They set up camp north of Ai, with the valley between them and the city. 12Joshua had taken about five thousand men and set them in ambush between Bethel and Ai, to the west of the city. 13They had the soldiers take up their positions—all those in the camp to the north of the city and the ambush to the west of it. That night Joshua went into the valley.

14When the king of Ai saw this, he and all the men of the city hurried out early in the morning to meet Israel in battle at a certain place overlooking the Arabah. But he did not know that an ambush had been set against him behind the city. 15Joshua and all Israel let themselves be driven back before them, and they fled toward the desert. 16All the men of Ai were called to pursue them, and they pursued Joshua and were lured away from the city. 17Not a man remained in Ai or Bethel who did not go after Israel. They left the city open and went in pursuit of Israel.

18Then the LORD said to Joshua, "Hold out toward Ai the javelin that is in your hand, for into your hand I will deliver the city." So Joshua held out his javelin toward Ai. 19As soon as he did this, the men in the ambush rose quickly from their position and rushed forward. They entered the city and captured it and quickly set it on fire.

20The men of Ai looked back and saw the smoke of the city rising against the sky, but they had no chance to escape in any direction, for the Israelites who had been fleeing toward the desert had turned back against their pursuers. 21For when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city and that smoke was going up from the city, they turned around and attacked the men of Ai. 22The men of the ambush also came out of the city against them, so that they were caught in the

[a]26 *Achor* means *trouble*.

middle, with Israelites on both sides. Israel cut them down, leaving them neither survivors nor fugitives. [23]But they took the king of Ai alive and brought him to Joshua.

[24]When Israel had finished killing all the men of Ai in the fields and in the desert where they had chased them, and when every one of them had been put to the sword, all the Israelites returned to Ai and killed those who were in it. [25]Twelve thousand men and women fell that day—all the people of Ai. [26]For Joshua did not draw back the hand that held out his javelin until he had destroyed[a] all who lived in Ai. [27]But Israel did carry off for themselves the livestock and plunder of this city, as the LORD had instructed Joshua.

[28]So Joshua burned Ai and made it a permanent heap of ruins, a desolate place to this day. [29]He hung the king of Ai on a tree and left him there until evening. At sunset, Joshua ordered them to take his body from the tree and throw it down at the entrance of the city gate. And they raised a large pile of rocks over it, which remains to this day.

THE COVENANT RENEWED AT MOUNT EBAL

[30]Then Joshua built on Mount Ebal an altar to the LORD, the God of Israel, [31]as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded the Israelites. He built it according to what is written in the Book of the Law of Moses—an altar of uncut stones, on which no iron tool had been used. On it they offered to the LORD burnt offerings and sacrificed fellowship offerings.[b] [32]There, in the presence of the Israelites, Joshua copied on stones the law of Moses, which he had written. [33]All Israel, aliens and citizens alike, with their elders, officials and judges, were standing on both sides of the ark of the covenant of the LORD, facing those who carried it—the priests, who were Levites. Half of the people stood in front of Mount Gerizim and half of them in front of Mount Ebal, as Moses the servant of the LORD had formerly commanded when he gave instructions to bless the people of Israel.

[34]Afterward, Joshua read all the words of the law—the blessings and the curses—just as it is written in the Book of the Law. [35]There was not a word of all that Moses had commanded that Joshua did not read to the whole assembly of Israel, including the women and children, and the aliens who lived among them.

THE GIBEONITE DECEPTION

9 Now when all the kings west of the Jordan heard about these things—those in the hill country, in the western foothills, and along the entire coast of the Great Sea[c] as far as Lebanon (the kings of the Hittites, Amorites, Canaanites, Perizzites, Hivites and Jebusites)— [2]they came together to make war against Joshua and Israel.

[3]However, when the people of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done to Jericho and Ai, [4]they resorted to a ruse: They went as a delegation whose donkeys were loaded[d] with worn-out sacks and old wineskins, cracked and mended. [5]The men put worn and patched sandals on their feet and wore old clothes. All the bread of their food supply was dry and moldy. [6]Then they went to Joshua in the camp at Gilgal and said to him and the men of Israel, "We have come from a distant country; make a treaty with us."

[7]The men of Israel said to the Hivites, "But perhaps you live near us. How then can we make a treaty with you?"

[a]*26* The Hebrew term refers to the irrevocable giving over of things or persons to the LORD, often by totally destroying them. [b]*31* Traditionally *peace offerings* [c]*1* That is, the Mediterranean [d]*4* Most Hebrew manuscripts; some Hebrew manuscripts, Vulgate and Syriac (see also Septuagint) *They prepared provisions and loaded their donkeys*

8"We are your servants," they said to Joshua.

But Joshua asked, "Who are you and where do you come from?"

9They answered: "Your servants have come from a very distant country because of the fame of the LORD your God. For we have heard reports of him: all that he did in Egypt, 10and all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites east of the Jordan—Sihon king of Heshbon, and Og king of Bashan, who reigned in Ashtaroth. 11And our elders and all those living in our country said to us, 'Take provisions for your journey; go and meet them and say to them, "We are your servants; make a treaty with us." ' 12This bread of ours was warm when we packed it at home on the day we left to come to you. But now see how dry and moldy it is. 13And these wineskins that we filled were new, but see how cracked they are. And our clothes and sandals are worn out by the very long journey."

14The men of Israel sampled their provisions but did not inquire of the LORD. 15Then Joshua made a treaty of peace with them to let them live, and the leaders of the assembly ratified it by oath.

16Three days after they made the treaty with the Gibeonites, the Israelites heard that they were neighbors, living near them. 17So the Israelites set out and on the third day came to their cities: Gibeon, Kephirah, Beeroth and Kiriath Jearim. 18But the Israelites did not attack them, because the leaders of the assembly had sworn an oath to them by the LORD, the God of Israel.

The whole assembly grumbled against the leaders, 19but all the leaders answered, "We have given them our oath by the LORD, the God of Israel, and we cannot touch them now. 20This is what we will do to them: We will let them live, so that wrath will not fall on us for breaking the oath we swore to them." 21They continued, "Let them live, but let them be woodcutters and water carriers for the entire community." So the leaders' promise to them was kept.

9:19
Foolish Promises
Genesis 25:33 ◄► Mark 6:23

22Then Joshua summoned the Gibeonites and said, "Why did you deceive us by saying, 'We live a long way from you,' while actually you live near us? 23You are now under a curse: You will never cease to serve as woodcutters and water carriers for the house of my God."

24They answered Joshua, "Your servants were clearly told how the LORD your God had commanded his servant Moses to give you the whole land and to wipe out all its inhabitants from before you. So we feared for our lives because of you, and that is why we did this. 25We are now in your hands. Do to us whatever seems good and right to you."

26So Joshua saved them from the Israelites, and they did not kill them. 27That day he made the Gibeonites woodcutters and water carriers for the community and for the altar of the LORD at the place the LORD would choose. And that is what they are to this day.

THE SUN STANDS STILL

10 Now Adoni-Zedek king of Jerusalem heard that Joshua had taken Ai and totally destroyed[a] it, doing to Ai and its king as he had done to Jericho and its king, and that the people of Gibeon had made a treaty of peace with Israel and were living near them. 2He and his people were very much alarmed at this, because Gibeon was

[a]1 The Hebrew term refers to the irrevocable giving over of things or persons to the LORD, often by totally destroying them; also in verses 28, 35, 37, 39 and 40.

an important city, like one of the royal cities; it was larger than Ai, and all its men were good fighters. 3So Adoni-Zedek king of Jerusalem appealed to Hoham king of Hebron, Piram king of Jarmuth, Japhia king of Lachish and Debir king of Eglon. 4"Come up and help me attack Gibeon," he said, "because it has made peace with Joshua and the Israelites."

5Then the five kings of the Amorites—the kings of Jerusalem, Hebron, Jarmuth, Lachish and Eglon—joined forces. They moved up with all their troops and took up positions against Gibeon and attacked it.

6The Gibeonites then sent word to Joshua in the camp at Gilgal: "Do not abandon your servants. Come up to us quickly and save us! Help us, because all the Amorite kings from the hill country have joined forces against us."

7So Joshua marched up from Gilgal with his entire army, including all the best fighting men. 8The LORD said to Joshua, "Do not be afraid of them; I have given them into your hand. Not one of them will be able to withstand you."

9After an all-night march from Gilgal, Joshua took them by surprise. 10The LORD threw them into confusion before Israel, who defeated them in a great victory at Gibeon. Israel pursued them along the road going up to Beth Horon and cut them down all the way to Azekah and Makkedah. 11As they fled before Israel on the road down from Beth Horon to Azekah, the LORD hurled large hailstones down on them from the sky, and more of them died from the hailstones than were killed by the swords of the Israelites.

12On the day the LORD gave the Amorites over to Israel, Joshua said to the LORD in the presence of Israel:

"O sun, stand still over Gibeon,
O moon, over the Valley of Aijalon."

13So the sun stood still,
and the moon stopped,
till the nation avenged itself on[a] its enemies,

as it is written in the Book of Jashar.

The sun stopped in the middle of the sky and delayed going down about a full day. 14There has never been a day like it before or since, a day when the LORD listened to a man. Surely the LORD was fighting for Israel!

15Then Joshua returned with all Israel to the camp at Gilgal.

FIVE AMORITE KINGS KILLED

16Now the five kings had fled and hidden in the cave at Makkedah. 17When Joshua was told that the five kings had been found hiding in the cave at Makkedah, 18he said, "Roll large rocks up to the mouth of the cave, and post some men there to guard it. 19But don't stop! Pursue your enemies, attack them from the rear and don't let them reach their cities, for the LORD your God has given them into your hand."

20So Joshua and the Israelites destroyed them completely—almost to a man—but the few who were left reached their fortified cities. 21The whole army then returned safely to Joshua in the camp at Makkedah, and no one uttered a word against the Israelites.

22Joshua said, "Open the mouth of the cave and bring those five kings out to me." 23So they brought the five kings out of the cave—the kings of Jerusalem, Hebron, Jarmuth, Lachish and Eglon. 24When they had brought these kings to Joshua, he summoned all the men of Israel and said to the army commanders who had come

[a]13 Or *nation triumphed over*

with him, "Come here and put your feet on the necks of these kings." So they came forward and placed their feet on their necks.

25Joshua said to them, "Do not be afraid; do not be discouraged. Be strong and courageous. This is what the LORD will do to all the enemies you are going to fight." 26Then Joshua struck and killed the kings and hung them on five trees, and they were left hanging on the trees until evening.

27At sunset Joshua gave the order and they took them down from the trees and threw them into the cave where they had been hiding. At the mouth of the cave they placed large rocks, which are there to this day.

28That day Joshua took Makkedah. He put the city and its king to the sword and totally destroyed everyone in it. He left no survivors. And he did to the king of Makkedah as he had done to the king of Jericho.

SOUTHERN CITIES CONQUERED

29Then Joshua and all Israel with him moved on from Makkedah to Libnah and attacked it. 30The LORD also gave that city and its king into Israel's hand. The city and everyone in it Joshua put to the sword. He left no survivors there. And he did to its king as he had done to the king of Jericho.

31Then Joshua and all Israel with him moved on from Libnah to Lachish; he took up positions against it and attacked it. 32The LORD handed Lachish over to Israel, and Joshua took it on the second day. The city and everyone in it he put to the sword, just as he had done to Libnah. 33Meanwhile, Horam king of Gezer had come up to help Lachish, but Joshua defeated him and his army—until no survivors were left.

34Then Joshua and all Israel with him moved on from Lachish to Eglon; they took up positions against it and attacked it. 35They captured it that same day and put it to the sword and totally destroyed everyone in it, just as they had done to Lachish.

36Then Joshua and all Israel with him went up from Eglon to Hebron and attacked it. 37They took the city and put it to the sword, together with its king, its villages and everyone in it. They left no survivors. Just as at Eglon, they totally destroyed it and everyone in it.

38Then Joshua and all Israel with him turned around and attacked Debir. 39They took the city, its king and its villages, and put them to the sword. Everyone in it they totally destroyed. They left no survivors. They did to Debir and its king as they had done to Libnah and its king and to Hebron.

40So Joshua subdued the whole region, including the hill country, the Negev, the western foothills and the mountain slopes, together with all their kings. He left no survivors. He totally destroyed all who breathed, just as the LORD, the God of Israel, had commanded. 41Joshua subdued them from Kadesh Barnea to Gaza and from the whole region of Goshen to Gibeon. 42All these kings and their lands Joshua conquered in one campaign, because the LORD, the God of Israel, fought for Israel.

43Then Joshua returned with all Israel to the camp at Gilgal.

NORTHERN KINGS DEFEATED

11 When Jabin king of Hazor heard of this, he sent word to Jobab king of Madon, to the kings of Shimron and Acshaph, 2and to the northern kings who were in the mountains, in the Arabah south of Kinnereth, in the western foothills and in Naphoth Dor[a] on the west; 3to the Canaanites in the east and west; to the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites and Jebusites in the hill country; and to the Hivites

[a]2 Or *in the heights of Dor*

below Hermon in the region of Mizpah. 4They came out with all their troops and a large number of horses and chariots—a huge army, as numerous as the sand on the seashore. 5All these kings joined forces and made camp together at the Waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

6The LORD said to Joshua, "Do not be afraid of them, because by this time tomorrow I will hand all of them over to Israel, slain. You are to hamstring their horses and burn their chariots."

7So Joshua and his whole army came against them suddenly at the Waters of Merom and attacked them, 8and the LORD gave them into the hand of Israel. They defeated them and pursued them all the way to Greater Sidon, to Misrephoth Maim, and to the Valley of Mizpah on the east, until no survivors were left. 9Joshua did to them as the LORD had directed: He hamstrung their horses and burned their chariots.

10At that time Joshua turned back and captured Hazor and put its king to the sword. (Hazor had been the head of all these kingdoms.) 11Everyone in it they put to the sword. They totally destroyed[a] them, not sparing anything that breathed, and he burned up Hazor itself.

12Joshua took all these royal cities and their kings and put them to the sword. He totally destroyed them, as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded. 13Yet Israel did not burn any of the cities built on their mounds—except Hazor, which Joshua burned. 14The Israelites carried off for themselves all the plunder and livestock of these cities, but all the people they put to the sword until they completely destroyed them, not sparing anyone that breathed. 15As the LORD commanded his servant Moses, so Moses commanded Joshua, and Joshua did it; he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

16So Joshua took this entire land: the hill country, all the Negev, the whole region of Goshen, the western foothills, the Arabah and the mountains of Israel with their foothills, 17from Mount Halak, which rises toward Seir, to Baal Gad in the Valley of Lebanon below Mount Hermon. He captured all their kings and struck them down, putting them to death. 18Joshua waged war against all these kings for a long time. 19Except for the Hivites living in Gibeon, not one city made a treaty of peace with the Israelites, who took them all in battle. 20For it was the LORD himself who hardened their hearts to wage war against Israel, so that he might destroy them totally, exterminating them without mercy, as the LORD had commanded Moses.

21At that time Joshua went and destroyed the Anakites from the hill country: from Hebron, Debir and Anab, from all the hill country of Judah, and from all the hill country of Israel. Joshua totally destroyed them and their towns. 22No Anakites were left in Israelite territory; only in Gaza, Gath and Ashdod did any survive. 23So Joshua took the entire land, just as the LORD had directed Moses, and he gave it as an inheritance to Israel according to their tribal divisions.

Then the land had rest from war.

LIST OF DEFEATED KINGS

12 These are the kings of the land whom the Israelites had defeated and whose territory they took over east of the Jordan, from the Arnon Gorge to Mount Hermon, including all the eastern side of the Arabah:

2Sihon king of the Amorites,
who reigned in Heshbon. He ruled from Aroer on the rim of the Arnon Gorge—

[a] *11* The Hebrew term refers to the irrevocable giving over of things or persons to the LORD, often by totally destroying them; also in verses 12, 20 and 21.

from the middle of the gorge—to the Jabbok River, which is the border of the Ammonites. This included half of Gilead. 3He also ruled over the eastern Arabah from the Sea of Kinnereth[a] to the Sea of the Arabah (the Salt Sea[b]), to Beth Jeshimoth, and then southward below the slopes of Pisgah.

4And the territory of Og king of Bashan,
one of the last of the Rephaites, who reigned in Ashtaroth and Edrei. 5He ruled over Mount Hermon, Salecah, all of Bashan to the border of the people of Geshur and Maacah, and half of Gilead to the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6Moses, the servant of the LORD, and the Israelites conquered them. And Moses the servant of the LORD gave their land to the Reubenites, the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh to be their possession.

7These are the kings of the land that Joshua and the Israelites conquered on the west side of the Jordan, from Baal Gad in the Valley of Lebanon to Mount Halak, which rises toward Seir (their lands Joshua gave as an inheritance to the tribes of Israel according to their tribal divisions— 8the hill country, the western foothills, the Arabah, the mountain slopes, the desert and the Negev—the lands of the Hittites, Amorites, Canaanites, Perizzites, Hivites and Jebusites):

9the king of Jericho	one
the king of Ai (near Bethel)	one
10the king of Jerusalem	one
the king of Hebron	one
11the king of Jarmuth	one
the king of Lachish	one
12the king of Eglon	one
the king of Gezer	one
13the king of Debir	one
the king of Geder	one
14the king of Hormah	one
the king of Arad	one
15the king of Libnah	one
the king of Adullam	one
16the king of Makkedah	one
the king of Bethel	one
17the king of Tappuah	one
the king of Hepher	one
18the king of Aphek	one
the king of Lasharon	one
19the king of Madon	one
the king of Hazor	one
20the king of Shimron Meron	one
the king of Acshaph	one
21the king of Taanach	one
the king of Megiddo	one
22the king of Kedesh	one
the king of Jokneam in Carmel	one
23the king of Dor (in Naphoth Dor[c])	one
the king of Goyim in Gilgal	one
24the king of Tirzah	one

thirty-one kings in all.

[a]3 That is, Galilee [b]3 That is, the Dead Sea [c]23 Or *in the heights of Dor*

LAND STILL TO BE TAKEN

13 When Joshua was old and well advanced in years, the LORD said to him, "You are very old, and there are still very large areas of land to be taken over.

2 "This is the land that remains: all the regions of the Philistines and Geshurites: 3 from the Shihor River on the east of Egypt to the territory of Ekron on the north, all of it counted as Canaanite (the territory of the five Philistine rulers in Gaza, Ashdod, Ashkelon, Gath and Ekron—that of the Avvites); 4 from the south, all the land of the Canaanites, from Arah of the Sidonians as far as Aphek, the region of the Amorites, 5 the area of the Gebalites[a]; and all Lebanon to the east, from Baal Gad below Mount Hermon to Lebo[b] Hamath.

6 "As for all the inhabitants of the mountain regions from Lebanon to Misrephoth Maim, that is, all the Sidonians, I myself will drive them out before the Israelites. Be sure to allocate this land to Israel for an inheritance, as I have instructed you, 7 and divide it as an inheritance among the nine tribes and half of the tribe of Manasseh."

DIVISION OF THE LAND EAST OF THE JORDAN

8 The other half of Manasseh,[c] the Reubenites and the Gadites had received the inheritance that Moses had given them east of the Jordan, as he, the servant of the LORD, had assigned it to them.

9 It extended from Aroer on the rim of the Arnon Gorge, and from the town in the middle of the gorge, and included the whole plateau of Medeba as far as Dibon, 10 and all the towns of Sihon king of the Amorites, who ruled in Heshbon, out to the border of the Ammonites. 11 It also included Gilead, the territory of the people of Geshur and Maacah, all of Mount Hermon and all Bashan as far as Salecah— 12 that is, the whole kingdom of Og in Bashan, who had reigned in Ashtaroth and Edrei and had survived as one of the last of the Rephaites. Moses had defeated them and taken over their land. 13 But the Israelites did not drive out the people of Geshur and Maacah, so they continue to live among the Israelites to this day.

14 But to the tribe of Levi he gave no inheritance, since the offerings made by fire to the LORD, the God of Israel, are their inheritance, as he promised them.

15 This is what Moses had given to the tribe of Reuben, clan by clan:

16 The territory from Aroer on the rim of the Arnon Gorge, and from the town in the middle of the gorge, and the whole plateau past Medeba 17 to Heshbon and all its towns on the plateau, including Dibon, Bamoth Baal, Beth Baal Meon, 18 Jahaz, Kedemoth, Mephaath, 19 Kiriathaim, Sibmah, Zereth Shahar on the hill in the valley, 20 Beth Peor, the slopes of Pisgah, and Beth Jeshimoth 21 —all the towns on the plateau and the entire realm of Sihon king of the Amorites, who ruled at Heshbon. Moses had defeated him and the Midianite chiefs, Evi, Rekem, Zur, Hur and Reba—princes allied with Sihon—who lived in that country. 22 In addition to those slain in battle, the Israelites had put to the sword Balaam son of Beor, who practiced divination. 23 The boundary of the Reubenites was the bank of the Jordan. These towns and their villages were the inheritance of the Reubenites, clan by clan.

24 This is what Moses had given to the tribe of Gad, clan by clan:

[a] 5 That is, the area of Byblos
[b] 5 Or *to the entrance to*
[c] 8 Hebrew *With it* (that is, with the other half of Manasseh)

25 The territory of Jazer, all the towns of Gilead and half the Ammonite country
as far as Aroer, near Rabbah; 26 and from Heshbon to Ramath Mizpah and
Betonim, and from Mahanaim to the territory of Debir; 27 and in the valley,
Beth Haram, Beth Nimrah, Succoth and Zaphon with the rest of the realm of
Sihon king of Heshbon (the east side of the Jordan, the territory up to the end
of the Sea of Kinnereth[a]). 28 These towns and their villages were the inheritance
of the Gadites, clan by clan.

29 This is what Moses had given to the half-tribe of Manasseh, that is, to half the
family of the descendants of Manasseh, clan by clan:

30 The territory extending from Mahanaim and including all of Bashan, the
entire realm of Og king of Bashan—all the settlements of Jair in Bashan,
sixty towns, 31 half of Gilead, and Ashtaroth and Edrei (the royal cities of Og
in Bashan). This was for the descendants of Makir son of Manasseh—for
half of the sons of Makir, clan by clan.

32 This is the inheritance Moses had given when he was in the plains of Moab
across the Jordan east of Jericho. 33 But to the tribe of Levi, Moses had given no
inheritance; the LORD, the God of Israel, is their inheritance, as he promised them.

DIVISION OF THE LAND WEST OF THE JORDAN

14 Now these are the areas the Israelites received as an inheritance in the land of
Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, Joshua son of Nun and the heads of the tribal
clans of Israel allotted to them. 2 Their inheritances were assigned by lot to the
nine-and-a-half tribes, as the LORD had commanded through Moses. 3 Moses had
granted the two-and-a-half tribes their inheritance east of the Jordan but had
not granted the Levites an inheritance among the rest, 4 for the sons of Joseph
had become two tribes—Manasseh and Ephraim. The Levites received no share
of the land but only towns to live in, with pasturelands for their flocks and
herds. 5 So the Israelites divided the land, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

HEBRON GIVEN TO CALEB

6 Now the men of Judah approached Joshua at Gilgal, and Caleb son of Jephun-
neh the Kenizzite said to him, "You know what the LORD said to Moses the man of
God at Kadesh Barnea about you and me. 7 I was forty years old when Moses the
servant of the LORD sent me from Kadesh Barnea to explore the land. And I brought
him back a report according to my convictions, 8 but my brothers who went up with
me made the hearts of the people melt with fear. I, however, followed the LORD my
God wholeheartedly. 9 So on that day Moses swore to me, 'The land on which your
feet have walked will be your inheritance and that of your children forever, because
you have followed the LORD my God wholeheartedly.' [b]

10 "Now then, just as the LORD promised, he has kept me alive for forty-five years
since the time he said this to Moses, while Israel moved about in the desert. So here
I am today, eighty-five years old! 11 I am still as strong today as the day Moses sent
me out; I'm just as vigorous to go out to battle now as I was then. 12 Now give me
this hill country that the LORD promised me that day. You yourself heard then that
the Anakites were there and their cities were large and fortified, but, the LORD help-
ing me, I will drive them out just as he said."

13 Then Joshua blessed Caleb son of Jephunneh and gave him Hebron as his

[a] 27 That is, Galilee [b] 9 Deut. 1:36

inheritance. 14So Hebron has belonged to Caleb son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite ever since, because he followed the LORD, the God of Israel, wholeheartedly. 15(Hebron used to be called Kiriath Arba after Arba, who was the greatest man among the Anakites.)

Then the land had rest from war.

ALLOTMENT FOR JUDAH

The allotment for the tribe of Judah, clan by clan, extended down to the territory of Edom, to the Desert of Zin in the extreme south.

2Their southern boundary started from the bay at the southern end of the Salt Sea,[a] 3crossed south of Scorpion[b] Pass, continued on to Zin and went over to the south of Kadesh Barnea. Then it ran past Hezron up to Addar and curved around to Karka. 4It then passed along to Azmon and joined the Wadi of Egypt, ending at the sea. This is their[c] southern boundary.

5The eastern boundary is the Salt Sea as far as the mouth of the Jordan.

The northern boundary started from the bay of the sea at the mouth of the Jordan, 6went up to Beth Hoglah and continued north of Beth Arabah to the Stone of Bohan son of Reuben. 7The boundary then went up to Debir from the Valley of Achor and turned north to Gilgal, which faces the Pass of Adummim south of the gorge. It continued along to the waters of En Shemesh and came out at En Rogel. 8Then it ran up the Valley of Ben Hinnom along the southern slope of the Jebusite city (that is, Jerusalem). From there it climbed to the top of the hill west of the Hinnom Valley at the northern end of the Valley of Rephaim. 9From the hilltop the boundary headed toward the spring of the waters of Nephtoah, came out at the towns of Mount Ephron and went down toward Baalah (that is, Kiriath Jearim). 10Then it curved westward from Baalah to Mount Seir, ran along the northern slope of Mount Jearim (that is, Kesalon), continued down to Beth Shemesh and crossed to Timnah. 11It went to the northern slope of Ekron, turned toward Shikkeron, passed along to Mount Baalah and reached Jabneel. The boundary ended at the sea.

12The western boundary is the coastline of the Great Sea.[d]

These are the boundaries around the people of Judah by their clans.

13In accordance with the LORD's command to him, Joshua gave to Caleb son of Jephunneh a portion in Judah—Kiriath Arba, that is, Hebron. (Arba was the forefather of Anak.) 14From Hebron Caleb drove out the three Anakites—Sheshai, Ahiman and Talmai—descendants of Anak. 15From there he marched against the people living in Debir (formerly called Kiriath Sepher). 16And Caleb said, "I will give my daughter Acsah in marriage to the man who attacks and captures Kiriath Sepher." 17Othniel son of Kenaz, Caleb's brother, took it; so Caleb gave his daughter Acsah to him in marriage.

18One day when she came to Othniel, she urged him[e] to ask her father for a field. When she got off her donkey, Caleb asked her, "What can I do for you?"

19She replied, "Do me a special favor. Since you have given me land in the Negev, give me also springs of water." So Caleb gave her the upper and lower springs.

20This is the inheritance of the tribe of Judah, clan by clan:

[a] 2 That is, the Dead Sea; also in verse 5 [b] 3 Hebrew *Akrabbim* [c] 4 Hebrew *your* [d] 12 That is, the Mediterranean; also in verse 47 [e] 18 Hebrew and some Septuagint manuscripts; other Septuagint manuscripts (see also note at Judges 1:14) *Othniel, he urged her*

21The southernmost towns of the tribe of Judah in the Negev toward the boundary
of Edom were:
Kabzeel, Eder, Jagur, 22Kinah, Dimonah, Adadah, 23Kedesh, Hazor, Ithnan,
24Ziph, Telem, Bealoth, 25Hazor Hadattah, Kerioth Hezron (that is, Hazor),
26Amam, Shema, Moladah, 27Hazar Gaddah, Heshmon, Beth Pelet, 28Hazar
Shual, Beersheba, Biziothiah, 29Baalah, Iim, Ezem, 30Eltolad, Kesil, Hormah,
31Ziklag, Madmannah, Sansannah, 32Lebaoth, Shilhim, Ain and Rimmon—a
total of twenty-nine towns and their villages.

33In the western foothills:
Eshtaol, Zorah, Ashnah, 34Zanoah, En Gannim, Tappuah, Enam, 35Jarmuth,
Adullam, Socoh, Azekah, 36Shaaraim, Adithaim and Gederah (or Gede-
rothaim)[a]—fourteen towns and their villages.
37Zenan, Hadashah, Migdal Gad, 38Dilean, Mizpah, Joktheel, 39Lachish, Boz-
kath, Eglon, 40Cabbon, Lahmas, Kitlish, 41Gederoth, Beth Dagon, Naamah and
Makkedah—sixteen towns and their villages.
42Libnah, Ether, Ashan, 43Iphtah, Ashnah, Nezib, 44Keilah, Aczib and Mare-
shah—nine towns and their villages.
45Ekron, with its surrounding settlements and villages; 46west of Ekron,
all that were in the vicinity of Ashdod, together with their villages; 47Ash-
dod, its surrounding settlements and villages; and Gaza, its settlements and
villages, as far as the Wadi of Egypt and the coastline of the Great Sea.

48In the hill country:
Shamir, Jattir, Socoh, 49Dannah, Kiriath Sannah (that is, Debir), 50Anab,
Eshtemoh, Anim, 51Goshen, Holon and Giloh—eleven towns and their villages.
52Arab, Dumah, Eshan, 53Janim, Beth Tappuah, Aphekah, 54Humtah, Kiriath
Arba (that is, Hebron) and Zior—nine towns and their villages.
55Maon, Carmel, Ziph, Juttah, 56Jezreel, Jokdeam, Zanoah, 57Kain, Gibeah
and Timnah—ten towns and their villages.
58Halhul, Beth Zur, Gedor, 59Maarath, Beth Anoth and Eltekon—six towns
and their villages.
60Kiriath Baal (that is, Kiriath Jearim) and Rabbah—two towns and their
villages.

61In the desert:
Beth Arabah, Middin, Secacah, 62Nibshan, the City of Salt and En Gedi—
six towns and their villages.
63Judah could not dislodge the Jebusites, who were living in Jerusalem; to this
day the Jebusites live there with the people of Judah.

ALLOTMENT FOR EPHRAIM AND MANASSEH

16 The allotment for Joseph began at the Jordan of Jericho,[b] east of the waters of
Jericho, and went up from there through the desert into the hill country
of Bethel. 2It went on from Bethel (that is, Luz),[c] crossed over to the territory of
the Arkites in Ataroth, 3descended westward to the territory of the Japhletites as
far as the region of Lower Beth Horon and on to Gezer, ending at the sea.
4So Manasseh and Ephraim, the descendants of Joseph, received their inheritance.

5This was the territory of Ephraim, clan by clan:
The boundary of their inheritance went from Ataroth Addar in the east to

[a]36 Or *Gederah and Gederothaim* [b]1 *Jordan of Jericho* was possibly an ancient name for the Jordan River. [c]2 Septuagint; Hebrew *Bethel to Luz*

Upper Beth Horon [6]and continued to the sea. From Micmethath on the north
it curved eastward to Taanath Shiloh, passing by it to Janoah on the east. [7]Then
it went down from Janoah to Ataroth and Naarah, touched Jericho and came
out at the Jordan. [8]From Tappuah the border went west to the Kanah Ravine
and ended at the sea. This was the inheritance of the tribe of the Ephraimites,
clan by clan. [9]It also included all the towns and their villages that were set aside
for the Ephraimites within the inheritance of the Manassites.
[10]They did not dislodge the Canaanites living in Gezer; to this day the Canaanites
live among the people of Ephraim but are required to do forced labor.

17 This was the allotment for the tribe of Manasseh as Joseph's firstborn, that is, for
Makir, Manasseh's firstborn. Makir was the ancestor of the Gileadites, who had
received Gilead and Bashan because the Makirites were great soldiers. [2]So this allot-
ment was for the rest of the people of Manasseh—the clans of Abiezer, Helek, Asriel,
Shechem, Hepher and Shemida. These are the other male descendants of Manasseh
son of Joseph by their clans.

[3]Now Zelophehad son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Makir, the son
of Manasseh, had no sons but only daughters, whose names were Mahlah, Noah,
Hoglah, Milcah and Tirzah. [4]They went to Eleazar the priest, Joshua son of Nun,
and the leaders and said, "The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance
among our brothers." So Joshua gave them an inheritance along with the brothers
of their father, according to the LORD's command. [5]Manasseh's share consisted of
ten tracts of land besides Gilead and Bashan east of the Jordan, [6]because the daugh-
ters of the tribe of Manasseh received an inheritance among the sons. The land of
Gilead belonged to the rest of the descendants of Manasseh.

[7]The territory of Manasseh extended from Asher to Micmethath east of She-
chem. The boundary ran southward from there to include the people living at
En Tappuah. [8](Manasseh had the land of Tappuah, but Tappuah itself, on the
boundary of Manasseh, belonged to the Ephraimites.) [9]Then the boundary con-
tinued south to the Kanah Ravine. There were towns belonging to Ephraim
lying among the towns of Manasseh, but the boundary of Manasseh was the
northern side of the ravine and ended at the sea. [10]On the south the land be-
longed to Ephraim, on the north to Manasseh. The territory of Manasseh reached
the sea and bordered Asher on the north and Issachar on the east.

[11]Within Issachar and Asher, Manasseh also had Beth Shan, Ibleam and the
people of Dor, Endor, Taanach and Megiddo, together with their surrounding
settlements (the third in the list is Naphoth[a]).
[12]Yet the Manassites were not able to occupy these towns, for the Canaanites
were determined to live in that region. [13]However, when the Israelites grew stron-
ger, they subjected the Canaanites to forced labor but did not drive them out
completely.

[14]The people of Joseph said to Joshua, "Why have you given us only one allot-
ment and one portion for an inheritance? We are a numerous people and the
LORD has blessed us abundantly."

[15]"If you are so numerous," Joshua answered, "and if the hill country of Ephraim
is too small for you, go up into the forest and clear land for yourselves there in
the land of the Perizzites and Rephaites."

[16]The people of Joseph replied, "The hill country is not enough for us, and all
the Canaanites who live in the plain have iron chariots, both those in Beth Shan
and its settlements and those in the Valley of Jezreel."

[17]But Joshua said to the house of Joseph—to Ephraim and Manasseh—"You

[a]11 That is, Naphoth Dor

are numerous and very powerful. You will have not only one allotment [18]but the forested hill country as well. Clear it, and its farthest limits will be yours; though the Canaanites have iron chariots and though they are strong, you can drive them out."

DIVISION OF THE REST OF THE LAND

18 The whole assembly of the Israelites gathered at Shiloh and set up the Tent of Meeting there. The country was brought under their control, [2]but there were still seven Israelite tribes who had not yet received their inheritance.

[3]So Joshua said to the Israelites: "How long will you wait before you begin to take possession of the land that the LORD, the God of your fathers, has given you? [4]Appoint three men from each tribe. I will send them out to make a survey of the land and to write a description of it, according to the inheritance of each. Then they will return to me. [5]You are to divide the land into seven parts. Judah is to remain in its territory on the south and the house of Joseph in its territory on the north. [6]After you have written descriptions of the seven parts of the land, bring them here to me and I will cast lots for you in the presence of the LORD our God. [7]The Levites, however, do not get a portion among you, because the priestly service of the LORD is their inheritance. And Gad, Reuben and the half-tribe of Manasseh have already received their inheritance on the east side of the Jordan. Moses the servant of the LORD gave it to them."

[8]As the men started on their way to map out the land, Joshua instructed them, "Go and make a survey of the land and write a description of it. Then return to me, and I will cast lots for you here at Shiloh in the presence of the LORD." [9]So the men left and went through the land. They wrote its description on a scroll, town by town, in seven parts, and returned to Joshua in the camp at Shiloh. [10]Joshua then cast lots for them in Shiloh in the presence of the LORD, and there he distributed the land to the Israelites according to their tribal divisions.

ALLOTMENT FOR BENJAMIN

[11]The lot came up for the tribe of Benjamin, clan by clan. Their allotted territory lay between the tribes of Judah and Joseph:

[12]On the north side their boundary began at the Jordan, passed the northern slope of Jericho and headed west into the hill country, coming out at the desert of Beth Aven. [13]From there it crossed to the south slope of Luz (that is, Bethel) and went down to Ataroth Addar on the hill south of Lower Beth Horon.

[14]From the hill facing Beth Horon on the south the boundary turned south along the western side and came out at Kiriath Baal (that is, Kiriath Jearim), a town of the people of Judah. This was the western side.

[15]The southern side began at the outskirts of Kiriath Jearim on the west, and the boundary came out at the spring of the waters of Nephtoah. [16]The boundary went down to the foot of the hill facing the Valley of Ben Hinnom, north of the Valley of Rephaim. It continued down the Hinnom Valley along the southern slope of the Jebusite city and so to En Rogel. [17]It then curved north, went to En Shemesh, continued to Geliloth, which faces the Pass of Adummim, and ran down to the Stone of Bohan son of Reuben. [18]It continued to the northern slope of Beth Arabah[a] and on down into the Arabah. [19]It then went to the northern slope of Beth Hoglah and came out at the northern bay of the Salt Sea,[b] at the mouth of the Jordan in the south. This was the southern boundary.

[a] *18* Septuagint; Hebrew *slope facing the Arabah* [b] *19* That is, the Dead Sea

[20]The Jordan formed the boundary on the eastern side.
These were the boundaries that marked out the inheritance of the clans of Benjamin on all sides.

[21]The tribe of Benjamin, clan by clan, had the following cities:
Jericho, Beth Hoglah, Emek Keziz, [22]Beth Arabah, Zemaraim, Bethel, [23]Avvim, Parah, Ophrah, [24]Kephar Ammoni, Ophni and Geba—twelve towns and their villages.
[25]Gibeon, Ramah, Beeroth, [26]Mizpah, Kephirah, Mozah, [27]Rekem, Irpeel, Taralah, [28]Zelah, Haeleph, the Jebusite city (that is, Jerusalem), Gibeah and Kiriath—fourteen towns and their villages.
This was the inheritance of Benjamin for its clans.

ALLOTMENT FOR SIMEON

19 The second lot came out for the tribe of Simeon, clan by clan. Their inheritance lay within the territory of Judah. [2]It included:
Beersheba (or Sheba),[a] Moladah, [3]Hazar Shual, Balah, Ezem, [4]Eltolad, Bethul, Hormah, [5]Ziklag, Beth Marcaboth, Hazar Susah, [6]Beth Lebaoth and Sharuhen—thirteen towns and their villages;
[7]Ain, Rimmon, Ether and Ashan—four towns and their villages— [8]and all the villages around these towns as far as Baalath Beer (Ramah in the Negev).
This was the inheritance of the tribe of the Simeonites, clan by clan. [9]The inheritance of the Simeonites was taken from the share of Judah, because Judah's portion was more than they needed. So the Simeonites received their inheritance within the territory of Judah.

ALLOTMENT FOR ZEBULUN

[10]The third lot came up for Zebulun, clan by clan:
The boundary of their inheritance went as far as Sarid. [11]Going west it ran to Maralah, touched Dabbesheth, and extended to the ravine near Jokneam. [12]It turned east from Sarid toward the sunrise to the territory of Kisloth Tabor and went on to Daberath and up to Japhia. [13]Then it continued eastward to Gath Hepher and Eth Kazin; it came out at Rimmon and turned toward Neah. [14]There the boundary went around on the north to Hannathon and ended at the Valley of Iphtah El. [15]Included were Kattath, Nahalal, Shimron, Idalah and Bethlehem. There were twelve towns and their villages.
[16]These towns and their villages were the inheritance of Zebulun, clan by clan.

ALLOTMENT FOR ISSACHAR

[17]The fourth lot came out for Issachar, clan by clan. [18]Their territory included:
Jezreel, Kesulloth, Shunem, [19]Hapharaim, Shion, Anaharath, [20]Rabbith, Kishion, Ebez, [21]Remeth, En Gannim, En Haddah and Beth Pazzez. [22]The boundary touched Tabor, Shahazumah and Beth Shemesh, and ended at the Jordan. There were sixteen towns and their villages.
[23]These towns and their villages were the inheritance of the tribe of Issachar, clan by clan.

ALLOTMENT FOR ASHER

[24]The fifth lot came out for the tribe of Asher, clan by clan. [25]Their territory included:

[a]2 Or *Beersheba, Sheba*; 1 Chron. 4:28 does not have *Sheba*.

Helkath, Hali, Beten, Acshaph, [26]Allammelech, Amad and Mishal. On the
west the boundary touched Carmel and Shihor Libnath. [27]It then turned east
toward Beth Dagon, touched Zebulun and the Valley of Iphtah El, and went
north to Beth Emek and Neiel, passing Cabul on the left. [28]It went to Abdon,[a]
Rehob, Hammon and Kanah, as far as Greater Sidon. [29]The boundary then turned
back toward Ramah and went to the fortified city of Tyre, turned toward Hosah
and came out at the sea in the region of Aczib, [30]Ummah, Aphek and Rehob.
There were twenty-two towns and their villages.
[31]These towns and their villages were the inheritance of the tribe of Asher, clan
by clan.

ALLOTMENT FOR NAPHTALI

[32]The sixth lot came out for Naphtali, clan by clan:
[33]Their boundary went from Heleph and the large tree in Zaanannim, pass-
ing Adami Nekeb and Jabneel to Lakkum and ending at the Jordan. [34]The bound-
ary ran west through Aznoth Tabor and came out at Hukkok. It touched Zebulun
on the south, Asher on the west and the Jordan[b] on the east. [35]The fortified
cities were Ziddim, Zer, Hammath, Rakkath, Kinnereth, [36]Adamah, Ramah,
Hazor, [37]Kedesh, Edrei, En Hazor, [38]Iron, Migdal El, Horem, Beth Anath and
Beth Shemesh. There were nineteen towns and their villages.
[39]These towns and their villages were the inheritance of the tribe of Naphtali,
clan by clan.

ALLOTMENT FOR DAN

[40]The seventh lot came out for the tribe of Dan, clan by clan. [41]The territory of their
inheritance included:
Zorah, Eshtaol, Ir Shemesh, [42]Shaalabbin, Aijalon, Ithlah, [43]Elon, Tim-
nah, Ekron, [44]Eltekeh, Gibbethon, Baalath, [45]Jehud, Bene Berak, Gath Rimmon,
[46]Me Jarkon and Rakkon, with the area facing Joppa.
[47](But the Danites had difficulty taking possession of their territory, so they went
up and attacked Leshem, took it, put it to the sword and occupied it. They settled in
Leshem and named it Dan after their forefather.)
[48]These towns and their villages were the inheritance of the tribe of Dan, clan by
clan.

ALLOTMENT FOR JOSHUA

[49]When they had finished dividing the land into its allotted portions, the Isra-
elites gave Joshua son of Nun an inheritance among them, [50]as the LORD had
commanded. They gave him the town he asked for—Timnath Serah[c] in the hill
country of Ephraim. And he built up the town and settled there.
[51]These are the territories that Eleazar the priest, Joshua son of Nun and the heads
of the tribal clans of Israel assigned by lot at Shiloh in the presence of the LORD at
the entrance to the Tent of Meeting. And so they finished dividing the land.

CITIES OF REFUGE

20 Then the LORD said to Joshua: [2]"Tell the Israelites to designate the cities of
refuge, as I instructed you through Moses, [3]so that anyone who kills a person
accidentally and unintentionally may flee there and find protection from the
avenger of blood.

[a]28 Some Hebrew manuscripts (see also Joshua 21:30); most Hebrew manuscripts *Ebron* [b]34 Septuagint; Hebrew *west, and Judah, the Jordan,* [c]50 Also known as *Timnath Heres* (see Judges 2:9)

4"When he flees to one of these cities, he is to stand in the entrance of the city
gate and state his case before the elders of that city. Then they are to admit him into
their city and give him a place to live with them. 5If the avenger of blood pursues
him, they must not surrender the one accused, because he killed his neighbor unin-
tentionally and without malice aforethought. 6He is to stay in that city until he
has stood trial before the assembly and until the death of the high priest who is
serving at that time. Then he may go back to his own home in the town from which
he fled."

7So they set apart Kedesh in Galilee in the hill country of Naphtali, Shechem in
the hill country of Ephraim, and Kiriath Arba (that is, Hebron) in the hill country
of Judah. 8On the east side of the Jordan of Jericho[a] they designated Bezer in the
desert on the plateau in the tribe of Reuben, Ramoth in Gilead in the tribe of Gad,
and Golan in Bashan in the tribe of Manasseh. 9Any of the Israelites or any alien
living among them who killed someone accidentally could flee to these designated
cities and not be killed by the avenger of blood prior to standing trial before the
assembly.

TOWNS FOR THE LEVITES

21 Now the family heads of the Levites approached Eleazar the priest, Joshua son of
Nun, and the heads of the other tribal families of Israel 2at Shiloh in Canaan and
said to them, "The LORD commanded through Moses that you give us towns to live
in, with pasturelands for our livestock." 3So, as the LORD had commanded, the
Israelites gave the Levites the following towns and pasturelands out of their own
inheritance:

4The first lot came out for the Kohathites, clan by clan. The Levites who were
descendants of Aaron the priest were allotted thirteen towns from the tribes of
Judah, Simeon and Benjamin. 5The rest of Kohath's descendants were allotted ten
towns from the clans of the tribes of Ephraim, Dan and half of Manasseh.

6The descendants of Gershon were allotted thirteen towns from the clans of
the tribes of Issachar, Asher, Naphtali and the half-tribe of Manasseh in Bashan.

7The descendants of Merari, clan by clan, received twelve towns from the tribes
of Reuben, Gad and Zebulun.

8So the Israelites allotted to the Levites these towns and their pasturelands, as the
LORD had commanded through Moses.

9From the tribes of Judah and Simeon they allotted the following towns by name
10(these towns were assigned to the descendants of Aaron who were from the Ko-
hathite clans of the Levites, because the first lot fell to them):

11They gave them Kiriath Arba (that is, Hebron), with its surrounding pas-
tureland, in the hill country of Judah. (Arba was the forefather of Anak.)
12But the fields and villages around the city they had given to Caleb son of
Jephunneh as his possession.

13So to the descendants of Aaron the priest they gave Hebron (a city of refuge
for one accused of murder), Libnah, 14Jattir, Eshtemoa, 15Holon, Debir, 16Ain,
Juttah and Beth Shemesh, together with their pasturelands—nine towns from
these two tribes.

17And from the tribe of Benjamin they gave them Gibeon, Geba, 18Anathoth
and Almon, together with their pasturelands—four towns.
19All the towns for the priests, the descendants of Aaron, were thirteen, together
with their pasturelands.

[a]8 *Jordan of Jericho* was possibly an ancient name for the Jordan River.

20The rest of the Kohathite clans of the Levites were allotted towns from the tribe of
Ephraim:
21In the hill country of Ephraim they were given Shechem (a city of refuge for
one accused of murder) and Gezer, 22Kibzaim and Beth Horon, together with
their pasturelands—four towns.
23Also from the tribe of Dan they received Eltekeh, Gibbethon, 24Aijalon and
Gath Rimmon, together with their pasturelands—four towns.
25From half the tribe of Manasseh they received Taanach and Gath Rim-
mon, together with their pasturelands—two towns.
26All these ten towns and their pasturelands were given to the rest of the Kohath-
ite clans.

27The Levite clans of the Gershonites were given:
from the half-tribe of Manasseh,
Golan in Bashan (a city of refuge for one accused of murder) and Be Eshtarah,
together with their pasturelands—two towns;
28from the tribe of Issachar,
Kishion, Daberath, 29Jarmuth and En Gannim, together with their pasture-
lands—four towns;
30from the tribe of Asher,
Mishal, Abdon, 31Helkath and Rehob, together with their pasturelands—
four towns;
32from the tribe of Naphtali,
Kedesh in Galilee (a city of refuge for one accused of murder), Hammoth Dor
and Kartan, together with their pasturelands—three towns.
33All the towns of the Gershonite clans were thirteen, together with their pasturelands.

34The Merarite clans (the rest of the Levites) were given:
from the tribe of Zebulun,
Jokneam, Kartah, 35Dimnah and Nahalal, together with their pasturelands—
four towns;
36from the tribe of Reuben,
Bezer, Jahaz, 37Kedemoth and Mephaath, together with their pasturelands—
four towns;
38from the tribe of Gad,
Ramoth in Gilead (a city of refuge for one accused of murder), Mahanaim,
39Heshbon and Jazer, together with their pasturelands—four towns in all.
40All the towns allotted to the Merarite clans, who were the rest of the Levites, were
twelve.
41The towns of the Levites in the territory held by the Israelites were forty-eight
in all, together with their pasturelands. 42Each of these towns had pasturelands
surrounding it; this was true for all these towns.

43So the LORD gave Israel all the land he had sworn to give their forefathers,
and they took possession of it and settled there. 44The LORD gave them rest on every
side, just as he had sworn to their forefathers. Not one of their enemies withstood
them; the LORD handed all their enemies over to them. 45Not one of all the LORD's
good promises to the house of Israel failed; every one was fulfilled.

EASTERN TRIBES RETURN HOME

22 Then Joshua summoned the Reubenites, the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manas-
seh 2and said to them, "You have done all that Moses the servant of the LORD com-
manded, and you have obeyed me in everything I commanded. 3For a long time

now—to this very day—you have not deserted your brothers but have carried out the mission the LORD your God gave you. 4Now that the LORD your God has given your brothers rest as he promised, return to your homes in the land that Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side of the Jordan. 5But be very careful to keep the commandment and the law that Moses the servant of the LORD gave you: to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, to obey his commands, to hold fast to him and to serve him with all your heart and all your soul."

22:5
Love for God
Deuteronomy 11:1 ◄► Psalm 31:23

6Then Joshua blessed them and sent them away, and they went to their homes. 7(To the half-tribe of Manasseh Moses had given land in Bashan, and to the other half of the tribe Joshua gave land on the west side of the Jordan with their brothers.) When Joshua sent them home, he blessed them, 8saying, "Return to your homes with your great wealth—with large herds of livestock, with silver, gold, bronze and iron, and a great quantity of clothing—and divide with your brothers the plunder from your enemies."

9So the Reubenites, the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh left the Israelites at Shiloh in Canaan to return to Gilead, their own land, which they had acquired in accordance with the command of the LORD through Moses.

10When they came to Geliloth near the Jordan in the land of Canaan, the Reubenites, the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh built an imposing altar there by the Jordan. 11And when the Israelites heard that they had built the altar on the border of Canaan at Geliloth near the Jordan on the Israelite side, 12the whole assembly of Israel gathered at Shiloh to go to war against them.

13So the Israelites sent Phinehas son of Eleazar, the priest, to the land of Gilead—to Reuben, Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh. 14With him they sent ten of the chief men, one for each of the tribes of Israel, each the head of a family division among the Israelite clans.

15When they went to Gilead—to Reuben, Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh—they said to them: 16"The whole assembly of the LORD says: 'How could you break faith with the God of Israel like this? How could you turn away from the LORD and build yourselves an altar in rebellion against him now? 17Was not the sin of Peor enough for us? Up to this very day we have not cleansed ourselves from that sin, even though a plague fell on the community of the LORD! 18And are you now turning away from the LORD?

" 'If you rebel against the LORD today, tomorrow he will be angry with the whole community of Israel. 19If the land you possess is defiled, come over to the LORD's land, where the LORD's tabernacle stands, and share the land with us. But do not rebel against the LORD or against us by building an altar for yourselves, other than the altar of the LORD our God. 20When Achan son of Zerah acted unfaithfully regarding the devoted things,[a] did not wrath come upon the whole community of Israel? He was not the only one who died for his sin.' "

21Then Reuben, Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh replied to the heads of the clans of Israel: 22"The Mighty One, God, the LORD! The Mighty One, God, the LORD! He knows! And let Israel know! If this has been in rebellion or disobedience to the LORD, do not spare us this day. 23If we have built our own altar to turn away from the LORD and to offer burnt offerings and grain offerings, or to sacrifice fellowship offerings[b] on it, may the LORD himself call us to account.

[a] *20* The Hebrew term refers to the irrevocable giving over of things or persons to the LORD, often by totally destroying them. [b] *23* Traditionally *peace offerings*; also in verse 27

24"No! We did it for fear that some day your descendants might say to ours, 'What
do you have to do with the LORD, the God of Israel? 25The LORD has made the
Jordan a boundary between us and you—you Reubenites and Gadites! You have no
share in the LORD.' So your descendants might cause ours to stop fearing the LORD.
26"That is why we said, 'Let us get ready and build an altar—but not for burnt
offerings or sacrifices.' 27On the contrary, it is to be a witness between us and you
and the generations that follow, that we will worship the LORD at his sanctuary with
our burnt offerings, sacrifices and fellowship offerings. Then in the future your de-
scendants will not be able to say to ours, 'You have no share in the LORD.'
28"And we said, 'If they ever say this to us, or to our descendants, we will answer:
Look at the replica of the LORD's altar, which our fathers built, not for burnt offer-
ings and sacrifices, but as a witness between us and you.'
29"Far be it from us to rebel against the LORD and turn away from him today by
building an altar for burnt offerings, grain offerings and sacrifices, other than
the altar of the LORD our God that stands before his tabernacle."
30When Phinehas the priest and the leaders of the community—the heads of the
clans of the Israelites—heard what Reuben, Gad and Manasseh had to say, they
were pleased. 31And Phinehas son of Eleazar, the priest, said to Reuben, Gad and
Manasseh, "Today we know that the LORD is with us, because you have not acted
unfaithfully toward the LORD in this matter. Now you have rescued the Israelites
from the LORD's hand."
32Then Phinehas son of Eleazar, the priest, and the leaders returned to
Canaan from their meeting with the Reubenites and Gadites in Gilead and reported
to the Israelites. 33They were glad to hear the report and praised God. And they
talked no more about going to war against them to devastate the country where the
Reubenites and the Gadites lived.
34And the Reubenites and the Gadites gave the altar this name: A Witness Be-
tween Us that the LORD is God.

JOSHUA'S FAREWELL TO THE LEADERS

23 After a long time had passed and the LORD had given Israel rest from all their
enemies around them, Joshua, by then old and well advanced in years, 2sum-
moned all Israel—their elders, leaders, judges and officials—and said to them: "I
am old and well advanced in years. 3You yourselves have seen everything the LORD
your God has done to all these nations for your sake; it was the LORD your God who
fought for you. 4Remember how I have allotted as an inheritance for your tribes all
the land of the nations that remain—the nations I conquered—between the Jordan
and the Great Sea[a] in the west. 5The LORD your God himself will drive them out of
your way. He will push them out before you, and you will take possession of their
land, as the LORD your God promised you.
6"Be very strong; be careful to obey all that is written in the Book of the Law of
Moses, without turning aside to the right
or to the left. 7Do not associate with these
nations that remain among you; do not
invoke the names of their gods or swear
by them. You must not serve them or bow
down to them. 8But you are to hold fast
to the LORD your God, as you have until
now.
9"The LORD has driven out before you

23:7-8
Standing Strong
◄► 1 Samuel 12:21

[a]4 That is, the Mediterranean

great and powerful nations; to this day no one has been able to withstand you. 10One of you routs a thousand, because the LORD your God fights for you, just as he promised. 11So be very careful to love the LORD your God.

12"But if you turn away and ally yourselves with the survivors of these nations that remain among you and if you intermarry with them and associate with them, 13then you may be sure that the LORD your God will no longer drive out these nations before you. Instead, they will become snares and traps for you, whips on your backs and thorns in your eyes, until you perish from this good land, which the LORD your God has given you.

14"Now I am about to go the way of all the earth. You know with all your heart and soul that not one of all the good promises the LORD your God gave you has failed. Every promise has been fulfilled; not one has failed. 15But just as every good promise of the LORD your God has come true, so the LORD will bring on you all the evil he has threatened, until he has destroyed you from this good land he has given you. 16If you violate the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and go and serve other gods and bow down to them, the LORD's anger will burn against you, and you will quickly perish from the good land he has given you."

23:15
Warning!
Leviticus 26:16 ◄► 1 Samuel 12:25

THE COVENANT RENEWED AT SHECHEM

Then Joshua assembled all the tribes of Israel at Shechem. He summoned the elders, leaders, judges and officials of Israel, and they presented themselves before God.

2Joshua said to all the people, "This is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says: 'Long ago your forefathers, including Terah the father of Abraham and Nahor, lived beyond the River[a] and worshiped other gods. 3But I took your father Abraham from the land beyond the River and led him throughout Canaan and gave him many descendants. I gave him Isaac, 4and to Isaac I gave Jacob and Esau. I assigned the hill country of Seir to Esau, but Jacob and his sons went down to Egypt.

5" 'Then I sent Moses and Aaron, and I afflicted the Egyptians by what I did there, and I brought you out. 6When I brought your fathers out of Egypt, you came to the sea, and the Egyptians pursued them with chariots and horsemen[b] as far as the Red Sea.[c] 7But they cried to the LORD for help, and he put darkness between you and the Egyptians; he brought the sea over them and covered them. You saw with your own eyes what I did to the Egyptians. Then you lived in the desert for a long time.

8" 'I brought you to the land of the Amorites who lived east of the Jordan. They fought against you, but I gave them into your hands. I destroyed them from before you, and you took possession of their land. 9When Balak son of Zippor, the king of Moab, prepared to fight against Israel, he sent for Balaam son of Beor to put a curse on you. 10But I would not listen to Balaam, so he blessed you again and again, and I delivered you out of his hand.

11" 'Then you crossed the Jordan and came to Jericho. The citizens of Jericho fought against you, as did also the Amorites, Perizzites, Canaanites, Hittites, Girgashites, Hivites and Jebusites, but I gave them into your hands. 12I sent the hornet ahead of you, which drove them out before you—also the two Amorite kings. You did not do

[a] 2 That is, the Euphrates; also in verses 3, 14 and 15 [b] 6 Or *charioteers* [c] 6 Hebrew *Yam Suph*; that is, Sea of Reeds

it with your own sword and bow. 13So I gave you a land on which you did not toil and cities you did not build; and you live in them and eat from vineyards and olive groves that you did not plant.'

14"Now fear the LORD and serve him with all faithfulness. Throw away the gods your forefathers worshiped beyond the River and in Egypt, and serve the LORD. 15But if serving the LORD seems undesirable to you, then choose for yourselves this day whom you will serve, whether the gods your forefathers served beyond the River, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land you are living. But as for me and my household, we will serve the LORD."

16Then the people answered, "Far be it from us to forsake the LORD to serve other gods! 17It was the LORD our God himself who brought us and our fathers up out of Egypt, from that land of slavery, and performed those great signs before our eyes. He protected us on our entire journey and among all the nations through which we traveled. 18And the LORD drove out before us all the nations, including the Amorites, who lived in the land. We too will serve the LORD, because he is our God."

19Joshua said to the people, "You are not able to serve the LORD. He is a holy God; he is a jealous God. He will not forgive your rebellion and your sins. 20If you forsake the LORD and serve foreign gods, he will turn and bring disaster on you and make an end of you, after he has been good to you."

21But the people said to Joshua, "No! We will serve the LORD."

22Then Joshua said, "You are witnesses against yourselves that you have chosen to serve the LORD."

"Yes, we are witnesses," they replied.

23"Now then," said Joshua, "throw away the foreign gods that are among you and yield your hearts to the LORD, the God of Israel."

24And the people said to Joshua, "We will serve the LORD our God and obey him."

25On that day Joshua made a covenant for the people, and there at Shechem he

24:14
Fearing God
Joshua 4:24 ◄► 1 Chronicles 16:30

24:14
Sincerity

◄► 1 Corinthians 5:8

24:15
Following God
Deuteronomy 30:15 ◄► Ruth 1:15

24:15
Job One

◄► Matthew 6:33

24:17
Safety
Deuteronomy 6:24 ◄► 2 Samuel 8:6

24:19
God Is Jealous
Deuteronomy 29:20 ◄► 1 Kings 14:22

24:20
Sin (Warnings)
Deuteronomy 29:20 ◄► 1 Samuel 12:15

drew up for them decrees and laws. [26]And Joshua recorded these things in the Book of the Law of God. Then he took a large stone and set it up there under the oak near the holy place of the LORD.

[27]"See!" he said to all the people. "This stone will be a witness against us. It has heard all the words the LORD has said to us. It will be a witness against you if you are untrue to your God."

BURIED IN THE PROMISED LAND

[28]Then Joshua sent the people away, each to his own inheritance.

[29]After these things, Joshua son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died at the age of a hundred and ten. [30]And they buried him in the land of his inheritance, at Timnath Serah[a] in the hill country of Ephraim, north of Mount Gaash.

[31]Israel served the LORD throughout the lifetime of Joshua and of the elders who outlived him and who had experienced everything the LORD had done for Israel.

[32]And Joseph's bones, which the Israelites had brought up from Egypt, were buried at Shechem in the tract of land that Jacob bought for a hundred pieces of silver[b] from the sons of Hamor, the father of Shechem. This became the inheritance of Joseph's descendants.

[33]And Eleazar son of Aaron died and was buried at Gibeah, which had been allotted to his son Phinehas in the hill country of Ephraim.

[a]*30* Also known as *Timnath Heres* (see Judges 2:9)

[b]*32* Hebrew *hundred kesitahs;* a kesitah was a unit of money of unknown weight and value.

Judges

AUTHOR
Probably Samuel the judge

MAIN POINT
God can be counted on not only to judge and punish sin but also to forgive and restore those who repent.

DATE WRITTEN
Probably put in its final shape in the sixth century B.C., while the people of Israel were captives in Babylon

21 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE
Othniel, Ehud, Deborah, Gideon, Abimelech, Jephthah, Samson, Delilah

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Tells the inspiring yet gory story of two women: judge Deborah and tent-peg-wielding Jael*
- *Describes the military heroics of Gideon*
- *Includes the hair-raising adventure of what happened to Samson's incredible strength*
- *Records Israel's first civil war*
- *Second book of History*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The word judges refers to the men and women who led the Israelites and saved them from their enemies.

ISRAEL FIGHTS THE REMAINING CANAANITES

After the death of Joshua, the Israelites asked the LORD, "Who will be the first to go up and fight for us against the Canaanites?"

2The LORD answered, "Judah is to go; I have given the land into their hands."

3Then the men of Judah said to the Simeonites their brothers, "Come up with us into the territory allotted to us, to fight against the Canaanites. We in turn will go with you into yours." So the Simeonites went with them.

4When Judah attacked, the LORD gave the Canaanites and Perizzites into their hands and they struck down ten thousand men at Bezek. 5It was there that they found Adoni-Bezek and fought against him, putting to rout the Canaanites and Perizzites. 6Adoni-Bezek fled, but they chased him and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and big toes.

7Then Adoni-Bezek said, "Seventy kings with their thumbs and big toes cut off have picked up scraps under my table. Now God has paid me back for what I did to them." They brought him to Jerusalem, and he died there.

8The men of Judah attacked Jerusalem also and took it. They put the city to the
sword and set it on fire.
9After that, the men of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites living in
the hill country, the Negev and the western foothills. 10They advanced against the
Canaanites living in Hebron (formerly called Kiriath Arba) and defeated Sheshai,
Ahiman and Talmai.
11From there they advanced against the people living in Debir (formerly called
Kiriath Sepher). 12And Caleb said, "I will give my daughter Acsah in marriage to the
man who attacks and captures Kiriath Sepher." 13Othniel son of Kenaz, Caleb's young-
er brother, took it; so Caleb gave his daughter Acsah to him in marriage.
14One day when she came to Othniel, she urged him[a] to ask her father for a field.
When she got off her donkey, Caleb asked her, "What can I do for you?"
15She replied, "Do me a special favor. Since you have given me land in the Negev,
give me also springs of water." Then Caleb gave her the upper and lower springs.
16The descendants of Moses' father-in-law, the Kenite, went up from the City of
Palms[b] with the men of Judah to live among the people of the Desert of Judah in
the Negev near Arad.
17Then the men of Judah went with the Simeonites their brothers and attacked
the Canaanites living in Zephath, and they totally destroyed[c] the city. Therefore it
was called Hormah.[d] 18The men of Judah also took[e] Gaza, Ashkelon and Ekron—
each city with its territory.
19The LORD was with the men of Judah. They took possession of the hill country,
but they were unable to drive the people from the plains, because they had iron
chariots. 20As Moses had promised, Hebron was given to Caleb, who drove from it
the three sons of Anak. 21The Benjamites, however, failed to dislodge the Jebusites,
who were living in Jerusalem; to this day
the Jebusites live there with the Benja-
mites.
22Now the house of Joseph attacked
Bethel, and the LORD was with them.
23When they sent men to spy out Bethel
(formerly called Luz), 24the spies saw a
man coming out of the city and they said
to him, "Show us how to get into the city and we will see that you are treated well."
25So he showed them, and they put the city to the sword but spared the man and his
whole family. 26He then went to the land of the Hittites, where he built a city and
called it Luz, which is its name to this day.
27But Manasseh did not drive out the people of Beth Shan or Taanach or Dor or
Ibleam or Megiddo and their surrounding settlements, for the Canaanites were de-
termined to live in that land. 28When Israel became strong, they pressed the
Canaanites into forced labor but never drove them out completely. 29Nor did Ephraim
drive out the Canaanites living in Gezer, but the Canaanites continued to live there
among them. 30Neither did Zebulun drive out the Canaanites living in Kitron or
Nahalol, who remained among them; but they did subject them to forced labor.
31Nor did Asher drive out those living in Acco or Sidon or Ahlab or Aczib or Helbah
or Aphek or Rehob, 32and because of this the people of Asher lived among the
Canaanite inhabitants of the land. 33Neither did Naphtali drive out those living in
Beth Shemesh or Beth Anath; but the Naphtalites too lived among the Canaanite

1:21
Cost of Sin
Joshua 7:12 ◄► Judges 2:14

[a] *14* Hebrew; Septuagint and Vulgate *Othniel, he urged her* [b] *16* That is, Jericho [c] *17* The Hebrew term refers to the irrevocable giving over of things or persons to the LORD, often by totally destroying them.
[d] *17 Hormah* means *destruction.* [e] *18* Hebrew; Septuagint *Judah did not take*

inhabitants of the land, and those living in Beth Shemesh and Beth Anath became forced laborers for them. 34The Amorites confined the Danites to the hill country, not allowing them to come down into the plain. 35And the Amorites were determined also to hold out in Mount Heres, Aijalon and Shaalbim, but when the power of the house of Joseph increased, they too were pressed into forced labor. 36The boundary of the Amorites was from Scorpion[a] Pass to Sela and beyond.

THE ANGEL OF THE LORD AT BOKIM

2 The angel of the LORD went up from Gilgal to Bokim and said, "I brought you up out of Egypt and led you into the land that I swore to give to your forefathers. I said, 'I will never break my covenant with you, 2and you shall not make a covenant with the people of this land, but you shall break down their altars.' Yet you have disobeyed me. Why have you done this? 3Now therefore I tell you that I will not drive them out before you; they will be ⌞thorns⌟ in your sides and their gods will be a snare to you."

4When the angel of the LORD had spoken these things to all the Israelites, the people wept aloud, 5and they called that place Bokim.[b] There they offered sacrifices to the LORD.

DISOBEDIENCE AND DEFEAT

6After Joshua had dismissed the Israelites, they went to take possession of the land, each to his own inheritance. 7The people served the LORD throughout the lifetime of Joshua and of the elders who outlived him and who had seen all the great things the LORD had done for Israel.

8Joshua son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died at the age of a hundred and ten. 9And they buried him in the land of his inheritance, at Timnath Heres[c] in the hill country of Ephraim, north of Mount Gaash.

10After that whole generation had been gathered to their fathers, another generation grew up, who knew neither the LORD nor what he had done for Israel. 11Then the Israelites did evil in the eyes of the LORD and served the Baals. 12They forsook the LORD, the God of their fathers, who had brought them out of Egypt. They followed and worshiped various gods of the peoples around them. They provoked the LORD to anger 13because they forsook him and served Baal and the Ashtoreths. 14In his anger against Israel the LORD handed them over to raiders who plundered them. He sold them to their enemies all around, whom they were no longer able to resist. 15Whenever Israel went out to fight, the hand of the LORD was against them to defeat them, just as he had sworn to them. They were in great distress.

16Then the LORD raised up judges,[d] who saved them out of the hands of these raiders. 17Yet they would not listen to their judges but prostituted themselves to other gods and worshiped them. Unlike their fathers, they quickly turned from the way in which their fathers had walked, the way of obedience to the LORD's commands. 18Whenever the LORD raised up a judge for them, he was with the judge and saved them out of the hands of their enemies as long as the judge lived; for the LORD had compassion on them as they groaned under those who oppressed and afflicted them. 19But when the judge died, the people returned to ways even more

2:14
Cost of Sin
Judges 1:21 ◄► Judges 16:17

[a]36 Hebrew *Akrabbim* [b]5 *Bokim* means *weepers.* [c]9 Also known as *Timnath Serah* (see Joshua 19:50 and 24:30) [d]16 Or *leaders*; similarly in verses 17-19

corrupt than those of their fathers, following other gods and serving and worshiping them. They refused to give up their evil practices and stubborn ways.
20Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel and said, "Because this nation has violated the covenant that I laid down for their forefathers and has not listened to me, 21I will no longer drive out before them any of the nations Joshua left when he died. 22I will use them to test Israel and see whether they will keep the way of the LORD and walk in it as their forefathers did." 23The LORD had allowed those nations to remain; he did not drive them out at once by giving them into the hands of Joshua.

These are the nations the LORD left to test all those Israelites who had not experienced any of the wars in Canaan 2(he did this only to teach warfare to the descendants of the Israelites who had not had previous battle experience): 3the five rulers of the Philistines, all the Canaanites, the Sidonians, and the Hivites living in the Lebanon mountains from Mount Baal Hermon to Lebo[a] Hamath. 4They were left to test the Israelites to see whether they would obey the LORD's commands, which he had given their forefathers through Moses.
5The Israelites lived among the Canaanites, Hittites, Amorites, Perizzites, Hivites and Jebusites. 6They took their daughters in marriage and gave their own daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

OTHNIEL

7The Israelites did evil in the eyes of the LORD; they forgot the LORD their God and served the Baals and the Asherahs. 8The anger of the LORD burned against Israel so that he sold them into the hands of Cushan-Rishathaim king of Aram Naharaim,[b] to whom the Israelites were subject for eight years. 9But when they cried out to the LORD, he raised up for them a deliverer, Othniel son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, who saved them. 10The Spirit of the LORD came upon him, so that he became Israel's judge[c] and went to war. The LORD gave Cushan-Rishathaim king of Aram into the hands of Othniel, who overpowered him. 11So the land had peace for forty years, until Othniel son of Kenaz died.

EHUD

12Once again the Israelites did evil in the eyes of the LORD, and because they did this evil the LORD gave Eglon king of Moab power over Israel. 13Getting the Ammonites and Amalekites to join him, Eglon came and attacked Israel, and they took possession of the City of Palms.[d] 14The Israelites were subject to Eglon king of Moab for eighteen years.
15Again the Israelites cried out to the LORD, and he gave them a deliverer—Ehud, a left-handed man, the son of Gera the Benjamite. The Israelites sent him with tribute to Eglon king of Moab. 16Now Ehud had made a double-edged sword about a foot and a half[e] long, which he strapped to his right thigh under his clothing. 17He presented the tribute to Eglon king of Moab, who was a very fat man. 18After Ehud had presented the tribute, he sent on their way the men who had carried it. 19At the idols[f] near Gilgal he himself turned back and said, "I have a secret message for you, O king."
The king said, "Quiet!" And all his attendants left him.
20Ehud then approached him while he was sitting alone in the upper room of his summer palace[g] and said, "I have a message from God for you." As the king rose

[a] *3* Or *to the entrance to* [b] *8* That is, Northwest Mesopotamia [c] *10* Or *leader* [d] *13* That is, Jericho
[e] *16* Hebrew *a cubit* (about 0.5 meter) [f] *19* Or *the stone quarries*; also in verse 26 [g] *20* The meaning of the Hebrew for this phrase is uncertain.

from his seat, [21]Ehud reached with his left hand, drew the sword from his right thigh and plunged it into the king's belly. [22]Even the handle sank in after the blade, which came out his back. Ehud did not pull the sword out, and the fat closed in over it. [23]Then Ehud went out to the porch[a]; he shut the doors of the upper room behind him and locked them.

[24]After he had gone, the servants came and found the doors of the upper room locked. They said, "He must be relieving himself in the inner room of the house." [25]They waited to the point of embarrassment, but when he did not open the doors of the room, they took a key and unlocked them. There they saw their lord fallen to the floor, dead.

[26]While they waited, Ehud got away. He passed by the idols and escaped to Seirah. [27]When he arrived there, he blew a trumpet in the hill country of Ephraim, and the Israelites went down with him from the hills, with him leading them.

[28]"Follow me," he ordered, "for the LORD has given Moab, your enemy, into your hands." So they followed him down and, taking possession of the fords of the Jordan that led to Moab, they allowed no one to cross over. [29]At that time they struck down about ten thousand Moabites, all vigorous and strong; not a man escaped. [30]That day Moab was made subject to Israel, and the land had peace for eighty years.

SHAMGAR

[31]After Ehud came Shamgar son of Anath, who struck down six hundred Philistines with an oxgoad. He too saved Israel.

DEBORAH

4 After Ehud died, the Israelites once again did evil in the eyes of the LORD. [2]So the LORD sold them into the hands of Jabin, a king of Canaan, who reigned in Hazor. The commander of his army was Sisera, who lived in Harosheth Haggoyim. [3]Because he had nine hundred iron chariots and had cruelly oppressed the Israelites for twenty years, they cried to the LORD for help.

[4]Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lappidoth, was leading[b] Israel at that time. [5]She held court under the Palm of Deborah between Ramah and Bethel in the hill country of Ephraim, and the Israelites came to her to have their disputes decided. [6]She sent for Barak son of Abinoam from Kedesh in Naphtali and said to him, "The LORD, the God of Israel, commands you: 'Go, take with you ten thousand men of Naphtali and Zebulun and lead the way to Mount Tabor. [7]I will lure Sisera, the commander of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his troops to the Kishon River and give him into your hands.' "

[8]Barak said to her, "If you go with me, I will go; but if you don't go with me, I won't go."

[9]"Very well," Deborah said, "I will go with you. But because of the way you are going about this,[c] the honor will not be yours, for the LORD will hand Sisera over to a woman." So Deborah went with Barak to Kedesh, [10]where he summoned Zebulun and Naphtali. Ten thousand men followed him, and Deborah also went with him.

[11]Now Heber the Kenite had left the other Kenites, the descendants of Hobab, Moses' brother-in-law,[d] and pitched his tent by the great tree in Zaanannim near Kedesh.

[12]When they told Sisera that Barak son of Abinoam had gone up to Mount

[a]23 The meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain. [b]4 Traditionally *judging* [c]9 Or *But on the expedition you are undertaking* [d]11 Or *father-in-law*

Tabor, [13]Sisera gathered together his nine hundred iron chariots and all the men with him, from Harosheth Haggoyim to the Kishon River.

[14]Then Deborah said to Barak, "Go! This is the day the LORD has given Sisera into your hands. Has not the LORD gone ahead of you?" So Barak went down Mount Tabor, followed by ten thousand men. [15]At Barak's advance, the LORD routed Sisera and all his chariots and army by the sword, and Sisera abandoned his chariot and fled on foot. [16]But Barak pursued the chariots and army as far as Harosheth Haggoyim. All the troops of Sisera fell by the sword; not a man was left.

[17]Sisera, however, fled on foot to the tent of Jael, the wife of Heber the Kenite, because there were friendly relations between Jabin king of Hazor and the clan of Heber the Kenite.

[18]Jael went out to meet Sisera and said to him, "Come, my lord, come right in. Don't be afraid." So he entered her tent, and she put a covering over him.

[19]"I'm thirsty," he said. "Please give me some water." She opened a skin of milk, gave him a drink, and covered him up.

[20]"Stand in the doorway of the tent," he told her. "If someone comes by and asks you, 'Is anyone here?' say 'No.' "

[21]But Jael, Heber's wife, picked up a tent peg and a hammer and went quietly to him while he lay fast asleep, exhausted. She drove the peg through his temple into the ground, and he died.

[22]Barak came by in pursuit of Sisera, and Jael went out to meet him. "Come," she said, "I will show you the man you're looking for." So he went in with her, and there lay Sisera with the tent peg through his temple—dead.

[23]On that day God subdued Jabin, the Canaanite king, before the Israelites. [24]And the hand of the Israelites grew stronger and stronger against Jabin, the Canaanite king, until they destroyed him.

THE SONG OF DEBORAH

5 On that day Deborah and Barak son of Abinoam sang this song:

[2] "When the princes in Israel take the lead,
when the people willingly offer themselves—
praise the LORD!

[3] "Hear this, you kings! Listen, you rulers!
I will sing to[a] the LORD, I will sing;
I will make music to[b] the LORD, the God of Israel.

5:2
Willingness to Work
◄► Judges 8:25

[4] "O LORD, when you went out from Seir,
when you marched from the land of Edom,
the earth shook, the heavens poured,
the clouds poured down water.
[5]The mountains quaked before the LORD, the One of Sinai,
before the LORD, the God of Israel.

[6] "In the days of Shamgar son of Anath,
in the days of Jael, the roads were abandoned;
travelers took to winding paths.

[a]3 Or *of* [b]3 Or / *with song I will praise*

7 Village life[a] in Israel ceased,
ceased until I,[b] Deborah, arose,
arose a mother in Israel.
8 When they chose new gods,
war came to the city gates,
and not a shield or spear was seen
among forty thousand in Israel.
9 My heart is with Israel's princes,
with the willing volunteers among the people.
Praise the LORD!

10 "You who ride on white donkeys,
sitting on your saddle blankets,
and you who walk along the road,
consider 11 the voice of the singers[c] at the watering places.
They recite the righteous acts of the LORD,
the righteous acts of his warriors[d] in Israel.

"Then the people of the LORD
went down to the city gates.
12 'Wake up, wake up, Deborah!
Wake up, wake up, break out in song!
Arise, O Barak!
Take captive your captives, O son of Abinoam.'

13 "Then the men who were left
came down to the nobles;
the people of the LORD
came to me with the mighty.
14 Some came from Ephraim, whose roots were in Amalek;
Benjamin was with the people who followed you.
From Makir captains came down,
from Zebulun those who bear a commander's staff.
15 The princes of Issachar were with Deborah;
yes, Issachar was with Barak,
rushing after him into the valley.
In the districts of Reuben
there was much searching of heart.
16 Why did you stay among the campfires[e]
to hear the whistling for the flocks?
In the districts of Reuben
there was much searching of heart.
17 Gilead stayed beyond the Jordan.
And Dan, why did he linger by the ships?
Asher remained on the coast
and stayed in his coves.
18 The people of Zebulun risked their very lives;
so did Naphtali on the heights of the field.

19 "Kings came, they fought;
the kings of Canaan fought

[a] 7 Or *Warriors* [b] 7 Or *you* [c] 11 Or *archers*; the meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain.
[d] 11 Or *villagers* [e] 16 Or *saddlebags*

at Taanach by the waters of Megiddo,
but they carried off no silver, no plunder.
20 From the heavens the stars fought,
from their courses they fought against Sisera.
21 The river Kishon swept them away,
the age-old river, the river Kishon.
March on, my soul; be strong!
22 Then thundered the horses' hoofs—
galloping, galloping go his mighty steeds.
23 'Curse Meroz,' said the angel of the LORD.
'Curse its people bitterly,
because they did not come to help the LORD,
to help the LORD against the mighty.'

24 "Most blessed of women be Jael,
the wife of Heber the Kenite,
most blessed of tent-dwelling women.
25 He asked for water, and she gave him milk;
in a bowl fit for nobles she brought him curdled milk.
26 Her hand reached for the tent peg,
her right hand for the workman's hammer.
She struck Sisera, she crushed his head,
she shattered and pierced his temple.
27 At her feet he sank,
he fell; there he lay.
At her feet he sank, he fell;
where he sank, there he fell—dead.

28 "Through the window peered Sisera's mother;
behind the lattice she cried out,
'Why is his chariot so long in coming?
Why is the clatter of his chariots delayed?'
29 The wisest of her ladies answer her;
indeed, she keeps saying to herself,
30 'Are they not finding and dividing the spoils:
a girl or two for each man,
colorful garments as plunder for Sisera,
colorful garments embroidered,
highly embroidered garments for my neck—
all this as plunder?'

31 "So may all your enemies perish, O LORD!
But may they who love you be like the sun
when it rises in its strength."

Then the land had peace forty years.

GIDEON

6 Again the Israelites did evil in the eyes of the LORD, and for seven years he gave them into the hands of the Midianites. 2 Because the power of Midian was so oppressive, the Israelites prepared shelters for themselves in mountain clefts, caves and strongholds. 3 Whenever the Israelites planted their crops, the Midianites, Amalekites and other eastern peoples invaded the country. 4 They camped

on the land and ruined the crops all the way to Gaza and did not spare a living thing for Israel, neither sheep nor cattle nor donkeys. 5They came up with their livestock and their tents like swarms of locusts. It was impossible to count the men and their camels; they invaded the land to ravage it. 6Midian so impoverished the Israelites that they cried out to the LORD for help.

7When the Israelites cried to the LORD because of Midian, 8he sent them a prophet, who said, "This is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says: I brought you up out of Egypt, out of the land of slavery. 9I snatched you from the power of Egypt and from the hand of all your oppressors. I drove them from before you and gave you their land. 10I said to you, 'I am the LORD your God; do not worship the gods of the Amorites, in whose land you live.' But you have not listened to me."

11The angel of the LORD came and sat down under the oak in Ophrah that belonged to Joash the Abiezrite, where his son Gideon was threshing wheat in a winepress to keep it from the Midianites. 12When the angel of the LORD appeared to Gideon, he said, "The LORD is with you, mighty warrior."

13"But sir," Gideon replied, "if the LORD is with us, why has all this happened to us? Where are all his wonders that our fathers told us about when they said, 'Did not the LORD bring us up out of Egypt?' But now the LORD has abandoned us and put us into the hand of Midian."

14The LORD turned to him and said, "Go in the strength you have and save Israel out of Midian's hand. Am I not sending you?"

15"But Lord,[a]" Gideon asked, "how can I save Israel? My clan is the weakest in Manasseh, and I am the least in my family."

16The LORD answered, "I will be with you, and you will strike down all the Midianites together."

17Gideon replied, "If now I have found favor in your eyes, give me a sign that it is really you talking to me. 18Please do not go away until I come back and bring my offering and set it before you."

And the LORD said, "I will wait until you return."

19Gideon went in, prepared a young goat, and from an ephah[b] of flour he made bread without yeast. Putting the meat in a basket and its broth in a pot, he brought them out and offered them to him under the oak.

20The angel of God said to him, "Take the meat and the unleavened bread, place them on this rock, and pour out the broth." And Gideon did so. 21With the tip of the staff that was in his hand, the angel of the LORD touched the meat and the unleavened bread. Fire flared from the rock, consuming the meat and the bread. And the angel of the LORD disappeared. 22When Gideon realized that it was the angel of the LORD, he exclaimed, "Ah, Sovereign LORD! I have seen the angel of the LORD face to face!"

23But the LORD said to him, "Peace! Do not be afraid. You are not going to die."

24So Gideon built an altar to the LORD there and called it The LORD is Peace. To this day it stands in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

25That same night the LORD said to him, "Take the second bull from your father's herd, the one seven years old.[c] Tear down your father's altar to Baal and cut down the Asherah pole[d] beside it. 26Then build a proper kind of[e] altar to the LORD your God on the top of this height. Using the wood of the Asherah pole that you cut down, offer the second[f] bull as a burnt offering."

[a] *15* Or *sir* [b] *19* That is, probably about 3/5 bushel (about 22 liters) [c] *25* Or *Take a full-grown, mature bull from your father's herd* [d] *25* That is, a symbol of the goddess Asherah; here and elsewhere in Judges [e] *26* Or *build with layers of stone an* [f] *26* Or *full-grown*; also in verse 28

27So Gideon took ten of his servants and did as the LORD told him. But because
he was afraid of his family and the men of the town, he did it at night rather than in
the daytime.
28In the morning when the men of the town got up, there was Baal's altar, demol-
ished, with the Asherah pole beside it cut down and the second bull sacrificed on
the newly built altar!
29They asked each other, "Who did this?"
When they carefully investigated, they were told, "Gideon son of Joash did it."
30The men of the town demanded of Joash, "Bring out your son. He must die,
because he has broken down Baal's altar and cut down the Asherah pole beside it."
31But Joash replied to the hostile crowd around him, "Are you going to plead
Baal's cause? Are you trying to save him? Whoever fights for him shall be put to
death by morning! If Baal really is a god, he can defend himself when someone
breaks down his altar." 32So that day they called Gideon "Jerub-Baal,[a]" saying, "Let
Baal contend with him," because he broke down Baal's altar.
33Now all the Midianites, Amalekites and other eastern peoples joined forces
and crossed over the Jordan and camped in the Valley of Jezreel. 34Then the Spirit of
the LORD came upon Gideon, and he blew a trumpet, summoning the Abiezrites to
follow him. 35He sent messengers throughout Manasseh, calling them to arms, and
also into Asher, Zebulun and Naphtali, so that they too went up to meet them.
36Gideon said to God, "If you will save Israel by my hand as you have promised—
37look, I will place a wool fleece on the threshing floor. If there is dew only on the
fleece and all the ground is dry, then I will know that you will save Israel by my
hand, as you said." 38And that is what happened. Gideon rose early the next day; he
squeezed the fleece and wrung out the dew—a bowlful of water.
39Then Gideon said to God, "Do not be angry with me. Let me make just one
more request. Allow me one more test with the fleece. This time make the fleece dry
and the ground covered with dew." 40That night God did so. Only the fleece
was dry; all the ground was covered with dew.

GIDEON DEFEATS THE MIDIANITES

7 Early in the morning, Jerub-Baal (that is, Gideon) and all his men camped at
the spring of Harod. The camp of Midian was north of them in the valley near
the hill of Moreh. 2The LORD said to Gideon, "You have too many men for me to
deliver Midian into their hands. In order that Israel may not boast against me
that her own strength has saved her, 3announce now to the people, 'Anyone who
trembles with fear may turn back and leave Mount Gilead.' " So twenty-two thousand
men left, while ten thousand remained.
4But the LORD said to Gideon, "There are still too many men. Take them down
to the water, and I will sift them for you there. If I say, 'This one shall go with
you,' he shall go; but if I say, 'This one shall not go with you,' he shall not go."
5So Gideon took the men down to the water. There the LORD told him, "Sepa-
rate those who lap the water with their tongues like a dog from those who kneel
down to drink." 6Three hundred men lapped with their hands to their mouths.
All the rest got down on their knees to drink.
7The LORD said to Gideon, "With the three hundred men that lapped I will
save you and give the Midianites into your hands. Let all the other men go, each
to his own place." 8So Gideon sent the rest of the Israelites to their tents
but kept the three hundred, who took over the provisions and trumpets of the
others.

[a]32 *Jerub-Baal* means *let Baal contend.*

Now the camp of Midian lay below him in the valley. [9]During that night the LORD said to Gideon, "Get up, go down against the camp, because I am going to give it into your hands. [10]If you are afraid to attack, go down to the camp with your servant Purah [11]and listen to what they are saying. Afterward, you will be encouraged to attack the camp." So he and Purah his servant went down to the outposts of the camp. [12]The Midianites, the Amalekites and all the other eastern peoples had settled in the valley, thick as locusts. Their camels could no more be counted than the sand on the seashore.

[13]Gideon arrived just as a man was telling a friend his dream. "I had a dream," he was saying. "A round loaf of barley bread came tumbling into the Midianite camp. It struck the tent with such force that the tent overturned and collapsed."

[14]His friend responded, "This can be nothing other than the sword of Gideon son of Joash, the Israelite. God has given the Midianites and the whole camp into his hands."

[15]When Gideon heard the dream and its interpretation, he worshiped God. He returned to the camp of Israel and called out, "Get up! The LORD has given the Midianite camp into your hands." [16]Dividing the three hundred men into three companies, he placed trumpets and empty jars in the hands of all of them, with torches inside.

[17]"Watch me," he told them. "Follow my lead. When I get to the edge of the camp, do exactly as I do. [18]When I and all who are with me blow our trumpets, then from all around the camp blow yours and shout, 'For the LORD and for Gideon.' "

[19]Gideon and the hundred men with him reached the edge of the camp at the beginning of the middle watch, just after they had changed the guard. They blew their trumpets and broke the jars that were in their hands. [20]The three companies blew the trumpets and smashed the jars. Grasping the torches in their left hands and holding in their right hands the trumpets they were to blow, they shouted, "A sword for the LORD and for Gideon!" [21]While each man held his position around the camp, all the Midianites ran, crying out as they fled.

[22]When the three hundred trumpets sounded, the LORD caused the men throughout the camp to turn on each other with their swords. The army fled to Beth Shittah toward Zererah as far as the border of Abel Meholah near Tabbath. [23]Israelites from Naphtali, Asher and all Manasseh were called out, and they pursued the Midianites. [24]Gideon sent messengers throughout the hill country of Ephraim, saying, "Come down against the Midianites and seize the waters of the Jordan ahead of them as far as Beth Barah."

So all the men of Ephraim were called out and they took the waters of the Jordan as far as Beth Barah. [25]They also captured two of the Midianite leaders, Oreb and Zeeb. They killed Oreb at the rock of Oreb, and Zeeb at the winepress of Zeeb. They pursued the Midianites and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon, who was by the Jordan.

ZEBAH AND ZALMUNNA

8 Now the Ephraimites asked Gideon, "Why have you treated us like this? Why didn't you call us when you went to fight Midian?" And they criticized him sharply.

[2]But he answered them, "What have I accomplished compared to you? Aren't the gleanings of Ephraim's grapes better than the full grape harvest of Abiezer? [3]God gave Oreb and Zeeb, the Midianite leaders, into your hands. What was I able to do compared to you?" At this, their resentment against him subsided.

[4]Gideon and his three hundred men, exhausted yet keeping up the pursuit, came to the Jordan and crossed it. [5]He said to the men of Succoth, "Give my

troops some bread; they are worn out, and I am still pursuing Zebah and Zalmunna, the kings of Midian."

6But the officials of Succoth said, "Do you already have the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna in your possession? Why should we give bread to your troops?"

7Then Gideon replied, "Just for that, when the LORD has given Zebah and Zalmunna into my hand, I will tear your flesh with desert thorns and briers."

8From there he went up to Peniel[a] and made the same request of them, but they answered as the men of Succoth had. 9So he said to the men of Peniel, "When I return in triumph, I will tear down this tower."

10Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor with a force of about fifteen thousand men, all that were left of the armies of the eastern peoples; a hundred and twenty thousand swordsmen had fallen. 11Gideon went up by the route of the nomads east of Nobah and Jogbehah and fell upon the unsuspecting army. 12Zebah and Zalmunna, the two kings of Midian, fled, but he pursued them and captured them, routing their entire army.

13Gideon son of Joash then returned from the battle by the Pass of Heres. 14He caught a young man of Succoth and questioned him, and the young man wrote down for him the names of the seventy-seven officials of Succoth, the elders of the town. 15Then Gideon came and said to the men of Succoth, "Here are Zebah and Zalmunna, about whom you taunted me by saying, 'Do you already have the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna in your possession? Why should we give bread to your exhausted men?' " 16He took the elders of the town and taught the men of Succoth a lesson by punishing them with desert thorns and briers. 17He also pulled down the tower of Peniel and killed the men of the town.

18Then he asked Zebah and Zalmunna, "What kind of men did you kill at Tabor?"

"Men like you," they answered, "each one with the bearing of a prince."

19Gideon replied, "Those were my brothers, the sons of my own mother. As surely as the LORD lives, if you had spared their lives, I would not kill you." 20Turning to Jether, his oldest son, he said, "Kill them!" But Jether did not draw his sword, because he was only a boy and was afraid.

21Zebah and Zalmunna said, "Come, do it yourself. 'As is the man, so is his strength.' " So Gideon stepped forward and killed them, and took the ornaments off their camels' necks.

GIDEON'S EPHOD

22The Israelites said to Gideon, "Rule over us—you, your son and your grandson—because you have saved us out of the hand of Midian."

23But Gideon told them, "I will not rule over you, nor will my son rule over you. The LORD will rule over you." 24And he said, "I do have one request, that each of you give me an earring from your share of the plunder." (It was the custom of the Ishmaelites to wear gold earrings.)

25They answered, "We'll be glad to give them." So they spread out a garment, and each man threw a ring from his plunder onto it. 26The weight of the gold rings he asked for came to seventeen hundred shekels,[b] not counting the ornaments, the pendants and the purple garments worn by the kings of Midian or the chains that were on their camels' necks. 27Gideon

8:25
Willingness to Work
Judges 5:2 ◄► Nehemiah 11:2

[a]8 Hebrew *Penuel*, a variant of *Peniel*; also in verses 9 and 17

[b]26 That is, about 43 pounds (about 19.5 kilograms)

made the gold into an ephod, which he placed in Ophrah, his town. All Israel prostituted themselves by worshiping it there, and it became a snare to Gideon and his family.

GIDEON'S DEATH

28 Thus Midian was subdued before the Israelites and did not raise its head again.
During Gideon's lifetime, the land enjoyed peace forty years.

29 Jerub-Baal son of Joash went back home to live. 30 He had seventy sons of his own, for he had many wives. 31 His concubine, who lived in Shechem, also bore him a son, whom he named Abimelech. 32 Gideon son of Joash died at a good old age and was buried in the tomb of his father Joash in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

33 No sooner had Gideon died than the Israelites again prostituted themselves to the Baals. They set up Baal-Berith as their god and 34 did not remember the LORD their God, who had rescued them from the hands of all their enemies on every side. 35 They also failed to show kindness to the family of Jerub-Baal (that is, Gideon) for all the good things he had done for them.

8:34
Don't Forget...
Deuteronomy 8:11 ◄► Psalm 9:17

ABIMELECH

9 Abimelech son of Jerub-Baal went to his mother's brothers in Shechem and said to them and to all his mother's clan, 2 "Ask all the citizens of Shechem, 'Which is better for you: to have all seventy of Jerub-Baal's sons rule over you, or just one man?' Remember, I am your flesh and blood."

8:35
Unthankfulness to People
Numbers 16:13 ◄► Judges 9:18

3 When the brothers repeated all this to the citizens of Shechem, they were inclined to follow Abimelech, for they said, "He is our brother." 4 They gave him seventy shekels[a] of silver from the temple of Baal-Berith, and Abimelech used it to hire reckless adventurers, who became his followers. 5 He went to his father's home in Ophrah and on one stone murdered his seventy brothers, the sons of Jerub-Baal. But Jotham, the youngest son of Jerub-Baal, escaped by hiding. 6 Then all the citizens of Shechem and Beth Millo gathered beside the great tree at the pillar in Shechem to crown Abimelech king.

7 When Jotham was told about this, he climbed up on the top of Mount Gerizim and shouted to them, "Listen to me, citizens of Shechem, so that God may listen to you. 8 One day the trees went out to anoint a king for themselves. They said to the olive tree, 'Be our king.'

9 "But the olive tree answered, 'Should I give up my oil, by which both gods and men are honored, to hold sway over the trees?'

10 "Next, the trees said to the fig tree, 'Come and be our king.'

11 "But the fig tree replied, 'Should I give up my fruit, so good and sweet, to hold sway over the trees?'

12 "Then the trees said to the vine, 'Come and be our king.'

13 "But the vine answered, 'Should I give up my wine, which cheers both gods and men, to hold sway over the trees?'

14 "Finally all the trees said to the thornbush, 'Come and be our king.'

[a] 4 That is, about 1 3/4 pounds (about 0.8 kilogram)

15"The thornbush said to the trees, 'If you really want to anoint me king over you,
come and take refuge in my shade; but if not, then let fire come out of the thorn-
bush and consume the cedars of Lebanon!'
16"Now if you have acted honorably and in good faith when you made Abime-
lech king, and if you have been fair to Jerub-Baal and his family, and if you have
treated him as he deserves— 17and to think that my father fought for you, risked his
life to rescue you from the hand of Mid-
ian 18(but today you have revolted against
my father's family, murdered his seventy
sons on a single stone, and made Abime-
lech, the son of his slave girl, king over
the citizens of Shechem because he is
your brother)— 19if then you have acted
honorably and in good faith toward Jer-
ub-Baal and his family today, may Abimelech be your joy, and may you be his, too!
20But if you have not, let fire come out from Abimelech and consume you, citizens
of Shechem and Beth Millo, and let fire come out from you, citizens of Shechem
and Beth Millo, and consume Abimelech!"
21Then Jotham fled, escaping to Beer, and he lived there because he was afraid of
his brother Abimelech.
22After Abimelech had governed Israel three years, 23God sent an evil spirit be-
tween Abimelech and the citizens of Shechem, who acted treacherously against
Abimelech. 24God did this in order that the crime against Jerub-Baal's seventy sons,
the shedding of their blood, might be avenged on their brother Abimelech and on
the citizens of Shechem, who had helped him murder his brothers. 25In opposition
to him these citizens of Shechem set men on the hilltops to ambush and rob every-
one who passed by, and this was reported to Abimelech.
26Now Gaal son of Ebed moved with
his brothers into Shechem, and its citi-
zens put their confidence in him. 27After
they had gone out into the fields and
gathered the grapes and trodden them,
they held a festival in the temple of their
god. While they were eating and drink-
ing, they cursed Abimelech. 28Then Gaal
son of Ebed said, "Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should be
subject to him? Isn't he Jerub-Baal's son, and isn't Zebul his deputy? Serve the men
of Hamor, Shechem's father! Why should we serve Abimelech? 29If only this people
were under my command! Then I would get rid of him. I would say to Abimelech,
'Call out your whole army!' "[a]
30When Zebul the governor of the city heard what Gaal son of Ebed said, he was
very angry. 31Under cover he sent messengers to Abimelech, saying, "Gaal son of
Ebed and his brothers have come to Shechem and are stirring up the city against
you. 32Now then, during the night you and your men should come and lie in wait in
the fields. 33In the morning at sunrise, advance against the city. When Gaal and his
men come out against you, do whatever your hand finds to do."
34So Abimelech and all his troops set out by night and took up concealed posi-
tions near Shechem in four companies. 35Now Gaal son of Ebed had gone out and
was standing at the entrance to the city gate just as Abimelech and his soldiers came
out from their hiding place.

9:18
Unthankfulness to People
Judges 8:35 ◄► 1 Samuel 25:21

9:27
Parties
Exodus 32:6 ◄► Judges 16:25

[a]29 Septuagint; Hebrew *him." Then he said to Abimelech, "Call out your whole army!"*

36When Gaal saw them, he said to Zebul, "Look, people are coming down from
the tops of the mountains!"
Zebul replied, "You mistake the shadows of the mountains for men."
37But Gaal spoke up again: "Look, people are coming down from the center of the
land, and a company is coming from the direction of the soothsayers' tree."
38Then Zebul said to him, "Where is your big talk now, you who said, 'Who is
Abimelech that we should be subject to him?' Aren't these the men you ridiculed?
Go out and fight them!"
39So Gaal led out[a] the citizens of Shechem and fought Abimelech. 40Abimelech
chased him, and many fell wounded in the flight—all the way to the entrance to the
gate. 41Abimelech stayed in Arumah, and Zebul drove Gaal and his brothers out of
Shechem.
42The next day the people of Shechem went out to the fields, and this was re-
ported to Abimelech. 43So he took his men, divided them into three companies and
set an ambush in the fields. When he saw the people coming out of the city, he rose
to attack them. 44Abimelech and the companies with him rushed forward to a posi-
tion at the entrance to the city gate. Then two companies rushed upon those in the
fields and struck them down. 45All that day Abimelech pressed his attack against the
city until he had captured it and killed its people. Then he destroyed the city and
scattered salt over it.
46On hearing this, the citizens in the tower of Shechem went into the stronghold
of the temple of El-Berith. 47When Abimelech heard that they had assembled there,
48he and all his men went up Mount Zalmon. He took an ax and cut off some
branches, which he lifted to his shoulders. He ordered the men with him, "Quick!
Do what you have seen me do!" 49So all the men cut branches and followed Abim-
elech. They piled them against the stronghold and set it on fire over the people
inside. So all the people in the tower of Shechem, about a thousand men and wom-
en, also died.
50Next Abimelech went to Thebez and besieged it and captured it. 51Inside the
city, however, was a strong tower, to which all the men and women—all the people
of the city—fled. They locked themselves in and climbed up on the tower roof.
52Abimelech went to the tower and stormed it. But as he approached the entrance to
the tower to set it on fire, 53a woman dropped an upper millstone on his head and
cracked his skull.
54Hurriedly he called to his armor-bearer, "Draw your sword and kill me, so
that they can't say, 'A woman killed him.' " So his servant ran him through, and
he died. 55When the Israelites saw that Abimelech was dead, they went home.
56Thus God repaid the wickedness that Abimelech had done to his father by
murdering his seventy brothers. 57God also made the men of Shechem pay for
all their wickedness. The curse of Jotham son of Jerub-Baal came on them.

TOLA

10 After the time of Abimelech a man of Issachar, Tola son of Puah, the son of Dodo,
rose to save Israel. He lived in Shamir, in the hill country of Ephraim. 2He led[b] Israel
twenty-three years; then he died, and was buried in Shamir.

JAIR

3He was followed by Jair of Gilead, who led Israel twenty-two years. 4He had
thirty sons, who rode thirty donkeys. They controlled thirty towns in Gilead,
which to this day are called Havvoth Jair.[c] 5When Jair died, he was buried in Kamon.

[a] 39 Or *Gaal went out in the sight of* [b] 2 Traditionally *judged*; also in verse 3 [c] 4 Or *called the settlements of Jair*

JEPHTHAH

6 Again the Israelites did evil in the eyes of the LORD. They served the Baals and the
Ashtoreths, and the gods of Aram, the gods of Sidon, the gods of Moab, the gods of
the Ammonites and the gods of the Philistines. And because the Israelites forsook
the LORD and no longer served him, 7 he became angry with them. He sold them
into the hands of the Philistines and the Ammonites, 8 who that year shattered and
crushed them. For eighteen years they oppressed all the Israelites on the east side of
the Jordan in Gilead, the land of the Amorites. 9 The Ammonites also crossed the
Jordan to fight against Judah, Benjamin and the house of Ephraim; and Israel was
in great distress. 10 Then the Israelites cried out to the LORD, "We have sinned against
you, forsaking our God and serving the Baals."

11 The LORD replied, "When the Egyptians, the Amorites, the Ammonites, the Phi-
listines, 12 the Sidonians, the Amalekites and the Maonites[a] oppressed you and you
cried to me for help, did I not save you from their hands? 13 But you have forsaken
me and served other gods, so I will no longer save you. 14 Go and cry out to the gods
you have chosen. Let them save you when you are in trouble!"

15 But the Israelites said to the LORD, "We have sinned. Do with us whatever you
think best, but please rescue us now." 16 Then they got rid of the foreign gods among
them and served the LORD. And he could bear Israel's misery no longer.

17 When the Ammonites were called to arms and camped in Gilead, the Israelites
assembled and camped at Mizpah. 18 The leaders of the people of Gilead said to
each other, "Whoever will launch the attack against the Ammonites will be the
head of all those living in Gilead."

11 Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty warrior. His father was Gilead; his mother
was a prostitute. 2 Gilead's wife also bore him sons, and when they were grown up,
they drove Jephthah away. "You are not going to get any inheritance in our family,"
they said, "because you are the son of another woman." 3 So Jephthah fled from his
brothers and settled in the land of Tob, where a group of adventurers gathered
around him and followed him.

4 Some time later, when the Ammonites made war on Israel, 5 the elders of Gilead
went to get Jephthah from the land of Tob. 6 "Come," they said, "be our command-
er, so we can fight the Ammonites."

7 Jephthah said to them, "Didn't you hate me and drive me from my father's house?
Why do you come to me now, when you're in trouble?"

8 The elders of Gilead said to him, "Nevertheless, we are turning to you now; come
with us to fight the Ammonites, and you will be our head over all who live in Gilead."

9 Jephthah answered, "Suppose you take me back to fight the Ammonites and the
LORD gives them to me—will I really be your head?"

10 The elders of Gilead replied, "The LORD is our witness; we will certainly do as you
say." 11 So Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head
and commander over them. And he repeated all his words before the LORD in Mizpah.

12 Then Jephthah sent messengers to the Ammonite king with the question: "What
do you have against us that you have attacked our country?"

13 The king of the Ammonites answered Jephthah's messengers, "When Israel
came up out of Egypt, they took away my land from the Arnon to the Jabbok, all
the way to the Jordan. Now give it back peaceably."

14 Jephthah sent back messengers to the Ammonite king, 15 saying:

"This is what Jephthah says: Israel did not take the land of Moab or the land of
the Ammonites. 16 But when they came up out of Egypt, Israel went through the

[a] 12 Hebrew; some Septuagint manuscripts *Midianites*

desert to the Red Sea[a] and on to Kadesh. 17Then Israel sent messengers to the king of Edom, saying, 'Give us permission to go through your country,' but the king of Edom would not listen. They sent also to the king of Moab, and he refused. So Israel stayed at Kadesh.

18"Next they traveled through the desert, skirted the lands of Edom and Moab, passed along the eastern side of the country of Moab, and camped on the other side of the Arnon. They did not enter the territory of Moab, for the Arnon was its border.

19"Then Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites, who ruled in Heshbon, and said to him, 'Let us pass through your country to our own place.' 20Sihon, however, did not trust Israel[b] to pass through his territory. He mustered all his men and encamped at Jahaz and fought with Israel.

21"Then the LORD, the God of Israel, gave Sihon and all his men into Israel's hands, and they defeated them. Israel took over all the land of the Amorites who lived in that country, 22capturing all of it from the Arnon to the Jabbok and from the desert to the Jordan.

23"Now since the LORD, the God of Israel, has driven the Amorites out before his people Israel, what right have you to take it over? 24Will you not take what your god Chemosh gives you? Likewise, whatever the LORD our God has given us, we will possess. 25Are you better than Balak son of Zippor, king of Moab? Did he ever quarrel with Israel or fight with them? 26For three hundred years Israel occupied Heshbon, Aroer, the surrounding settlements and all the towns along the Arnon. Why didn't you retake them during that time? 27I have not wronged you, but you are doing me wrong by waging war against me. Let the LORD, the Judge,[c] decide the dispute this day between the Israelites and the Ammonites."

28The king of Ammon, however, paid no attention to the message Jephthah sent him.

29Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah. He crossed Gilead and Manasseh, passed through Mizpah of Gilead, and from there he advanced against the Ammonites. 30And Jephthah made a vow to the LORD: "If you give the Ammonites into my hands, 31whatever comes out of the door of my house to meet me when I return in triumph from the Ammonites will be the LORD's, and I will sacrifice it as a burnt offering."

32Then Jephthah went over to fight the Ammonites, and the LORD gave them into his hands. 33He devastated twenty towns from Aroer to the vicinity of Minnith, as far as Abel Keramim. Thus Israel subdued Ammon.

34When Jephthah returned to his home in Mizpah, who should come out to meet him but his daughter, dancing to the sound of tambourines! She was an only child. Except for her he had neither son nor daughter. 35When he saw her, he tore his clothes and cried, "Oh! My daughter! You have made me miserable and wretched, because I have made a vow to the LORD that I cannot break."

36"My father," she replied, "you have given your word to the LORD. Do to me just as you promised, now that the LORD has avenged you of your enemies, the Ammonites. 37But grant me this one request,"

[a] 16 Hebrew *Yam Suph*; that is, Sea of Reeds
[b] 20 Or *however, would not make an agreement for Israel*
[c] 27 Or *Ruler*

11:36
Young Women

◄► Ruth 1:16

she said. "Give me two months to roam the hills and weep with my friends, because I will never marry."

38"You may go," he said. And he let her go for two months. She and the girls went into the hills and wept because she would never marry. 39After the two months, she returned to her father and he did to her as he had vowed. And she was a virgin.

From this comes the Israelite custom 40that each year the young women of Israel go out for four days to commemorate the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite.

JEPHTHAH AND EPHRAIM

12 The men of Ephraim called out their forces, crossed over to Zaphon and said to Jephthah, "Why did you go to fight the Ammonites without calling us to go with you? We're going to burn down your house over your head."

2Jephthah answered, "I and my people were engaged in a great struggle with the Ammonites, and although I called, you didn't save me out of their hands. 3When I saw that you wouldn't help, I took my life in my hands and crossed over to fight the Ammonites, and the LORD gave me the victory over them. Now why have you come up today to fight me?"

4Jephthah then called together the men of Gilead and fought against Ephraim. The Gileadites struck them down because the Ephraimites had said, "You Gileadites are renegades from Ephraim and Manasseh." 5The Gileadites captured the fords of the Jordan leading to Ephraim, and whenever a survivor of Ephraim said, "Let me cross over," the men of Gilead asked him, "Are you an Ephraimite?" If he replied, "No," 6they said, "All right, say 'Shibboleth.' " If he said, "Sibboleth," because he could not pronounce the word correctly, they seized him and killed him at the fords of the Jordan. Forty-two thousand Ephraimites were killed at that time.

7Jephthah led[a] Israel six years. Then Jephthah the Gileadite died, and was buried in a town in Gilead.

IBZAN, ELON AND ABDON

8After him, Ibzan of Bethlehem led Israel. 9He had thirty sons and thirty daughters. He gave his daughters away in marriage to those outside his clan, and for his sons he brought in thirty young women as wives from outside his clan. Ibzan led Israel seven years. 10Then Ibzan died, and was buried in Bethlehem.

11After him, Elon the Zebulunite led Israel ten years. 12Then Elon died, and was buried in Aijalon in the land of Zebulun.

13After him, Abdon son of Hillel, from Pirathon, led Israel. 14He had forty sons and thirty grandsons, who rode on seventy donkeys. He led Israel eight years. 15Then Abdon son of Hillel died, and was buried at Pirathon in Ephraim, in the hill country of the Amalekites.

THE BIRTH OF SAMSON

13 Again the Israelites did evil in the eyes of the LORD, so the LORD delivered them into the hands of the Philistines for forty years.

2A certain man of Zorah, named Manoah, from the clan of the Danites, had a wife who was sterile and remained childless. 3The angel of the LORD appeared to her and said, "You are sterile and childless, but you are going to conceive and have a son. 4Now see to it that you drink no wine or other fermented drink and that you do not eat anything unclean, 5be-

13:4
Drinking
Deuteronomy 29:6 ◄► Proverbs 23:31

[a]7 Traditionally *judged*; also in verses 8-14

cause you will conceive and give birth to a son. No razor may be used on his head, because the boy is to be a Nazirite, set apart to God from birth, and he will begin the deliverance of Israel from the hands of the Philistines."

6Then the woman went to her husband and told him, "A man of God came to me. He looked like an angel of God, very awesome. I didn't ask him where he came from, and he didn't tell me his name. 7But he said to me, 'You will conceive and give birth to a son. Now then, drink no wine or other fermented drink and do not eat anything unclean, because the boy will be a Nazirite of God from birth until the day of his death.' "

8Then Manoah prayed to the LORD: "O Lord, I beg you, let the man of God you sent to us come again to teach us how to bring up the boy who is to be born."

9God heard Manoah, and the angel of God came again to the woman while she was out in the field; but her husband Manoah was not with her. 10The woman hurried to tell her husband, "He's here! The man who appeared to me the other day!"

11Manoah got up and followed his wife. When he came to the man, he said, "Are you the one who talked to my wife?"

"I am," he said.

12So Manoah asked him, "When your words are fulfilled, what is to be the rule for the boy's life and work?"

13The angel of the LORD answered, "Your wife must do all that I have told her. 14She must not eat anything that comes from the grapevine, nor drink any wine or other fermented drink nor eat anything unclean. She must do everything I have commanded her."

15Manoah said to the angel of the LORD, "We would like you to stay until we prepare a young goat for you."

16The angel of the LORD replied, "Even though you detain me, I will not eat any of your food. But if you prepare a burnt offering, offer it to the LORD." (Manoah did not realize that it was the angel of the LORD.)

17Then Manoah inquired of the angel of the LORD, "What is your name, so that we may honor you when your word comes true?"

18He replied, "Why do you ask my name? It is beyond understanding.[a]" 19Then Manoah took a young goat, together with the grain offering, and sacrificed it on a rock to the LORD. And the LORD did an amazing thing while Manoah and his wife watched: 20As the flame blazed up from the altar toward heaven, the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame. Seeing this, Manoah and his wife fell with their faces to the ground. 21When the angel of the LORD did not show himself again to Manoah and his wife, Manoah realized that it was the angel of the LORD.

22"We are doomed to die!" he said to his wife. "We have seen God!"

23But his wife answered, "If the LORD had meant to kill us, he would not have accepted a burnt offering and grain offering from our hands, nor shown us all these things or now told us this."

24The woman gave birth to a boy and named him Samson. He grew and the LORD blessed him, 25and the Spirit of the LORD began to stir him while he was in Mahaneh Dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

SAMSON'S MARRIAGE

14 Samson went down to Timnah and saw there a young Philistine woman. 2When he returned, he said to his father and mother, "I have seen a Philistine woman in Timnah; now get her for me as my wife."

3His father and mother replied, "Isn't there an acceptable woman among your

[a] 18 Or *is wonderful*

relatives or among all our people? Must you go to the uncircumcised Philistines to get a wife?"

But Samson said to his father, "Get her for me. She's the right one for me." [4](His parents did not know that this was from the LORD, who was seeking an occasion to confront the Philistines; for at that time they were ruling over Israel.) [5]Samson went down to Timnah together with his father and mother. As they approached the vineyards of Timnah, suddenly a young lion came roaring toward him. [6]The Spirit of the LORD came upon him in power so that he tore the lion apart with his bare hands as he might have torn a young goat. But he told neither his father nor his mother what he had done. [7]Then he went down and talked with the woman, and he liked her.

[8]Some time later, when he went back to marry her, he turned aside to look at the lion's carcass. In it was a swarm of bees and some honey, [9]which he scooped out with his hands and ate as he went along. When he rejoined his parents, he gave them some, and they too ate it. But he did not tell them that he had taken the honey from the lion's carcass.

[10]Now his father went down to see the woman. And Samson made a feast there, as was customary for bridegrooms. [11]When he appeared, he was given thirty companions.

[12]"Let me tell you a riddle," Samson said to them. "If you can give me the answer within the seven days of the feast, I will give you thirty linen garments and thirty sets of clothes. [13]If you can't tell me the answer, you must give me thirty linen garments and thirty sets of clothes."

"Tell us your riddle," they said. "Let's hear it."

[14]He replied,

"Out of the eater, something to eat;
out of the strong, something sweet."

For three days they could not give the answer.

[15]On the fourth[a] day, they said to Samson's wife, "Coax your husband into explaining the riddle for us, or we will burn you and your father's household to death. Did you invite us here to rob us?"

[16]Then Samson's wife threw herself on him, sobbing, "You hate me! You don't really love me. You've given my people a riddle, but you haven't told me the answer."

"I haven't even explained it to my father or mother," he replied, "so why should I explain it to you?" [17]She cried the whole seven days of the feast. So on the seventh day he finally told her, because she continued to press him. She in turn explained the riddle to her people.

[18]Before sunset on the seventh day the men of the town said to him,

"What is sweeter than honey?
What is stronger than a lion?"

Samson said to them,

"If you had not plowed with my heifer,
you would not have solved my riddle."

[19]Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon him in power. He went down to Ashkelon, struck down thirty of their men, stripped them of their belongings and gave

14:17
Giving In
Joshua 7:21 ◄► Judges 16:17

[a]15 Some Septuagint manuscripts and Syriac; Hebrew *seventh*

Turn to the next page for more . . .

their clothes to those who had explained the riddle. Burning with anger, he went up to his father's house. [20]And Samson's wife was given to the friend who had attended him at his wedding.

14:19
Anger
Numbers 16:15 ◄► 1 Samuel 11:6

SAMSON'S VENGEANCE ON THE PHILISTINES

15 Later on, at the time of wheat harvest, Samson took a young goat and went to visit his wife. He said, "I'm going to my wife's room." But her father would not let him go in.

[2]"I was so sure you thoroughly hated her," he said, "that I gave her to your friend. Isn't her younger sister more attractive? Take her instead."

[3]Samson said to them, "This time I have a right to get even with the Philistines; I will really harm them." [4]So he went out and caught three hundred foxes and tied them tail to tail in pairs. He then fastened a torch to every pair of tails, [5]lit the torches and let the foxes loose in the standing grain of the Philistines. He burned up the shocks and standing grain, together with the vineyards and olive groves.

[6]When the Philistines asked, "Who did this?" they were told, "Samson, the Timnite's son-in-law, because his wife was given to his friend."

So the Philistines went up and burned her and her father to death. [7]Samson said to them, "Since you've acted like this, I won't stop until I get my revenge on you." [8]He attacked them viciously and slaughtered many of them. Then he went down and stayed in a cave in the rock of Etam.

[9]The Philistines went up and camped in Judah, spreading out near Lehi. [10]The men of Judah asked, "Why have you come to fight us?"

"We have come to take Samson prisoner," they answered, "to do to him as he did to us."

[11]Then three thousand men from Judah went down to the cave in the rock of Etam and said to Samson, "Don't you realize that the Philistines are rulers over us? What have you done to us?"

He answered, "I merely did to them what they did to me."

[12]They said to him, "We've come to tie you up and hand you over to the Philistines."

Samson said, "Swear to me that you won't kill me yourselves."

[13]"Agreed," they answered. "We will only tie you up and hand you over to them. We will not kill you." So they bound him with two new ropes and led him up from the rock. [14]As he approached Lehi, the Philistines came toward him shouting. The Spirit of the LORD came upon him in power. The ropes on his arms became like charred flax, and the bindings dropped from his hands. [15]Finding a fresh jawbone of a donkey, he grabbed it and struck down a thousand men.

[16]Then Samson said,

"With a donkey's jawbone
I have made donkeys of them.[a]
With a donkey's jawbone
I have killed a thousand men."

[17]When he finished speaking, he threw away the jawbone; and the place was called Ramath Lehi.[b]

[18]Because he was very thirsty, he cried out to the LORD, "You have given your

[a]16 Or *made a heap or two*; the Hebrew for *donkey* sounds like the Hebrew for *heap*. [b]17 *Ramath Lehi* means *jawbone hill*.

servant this great victory. Must I now die of thirst and fall into the hands of the uncircumcised?" 19Then God opened up the hollow place in Lehi, and water came out of it. When Samson drank, his strength returned and he revived. So the spring was called En Hakkore,[a] and it is still there in Lehi.

20Samson led[b] Israel for twenty years in the days of the Philistines.

SAMSON AND DELILAH

16 One day Samson went to Gaza, where he saw a prostitute. He went in to spend the night with her. 2The people of Gaza were told, "Samson is here!" So they surrounded the place and lay in wait for him all night at the city gate. They made no move during the night, saying, "At dawn we'll kill him."

3But Samson lay there only until the middle of the night. Then he got up and took hold of the doors of the city gate, together with the two posts, and tore them loose, bar and all. He lifted them to his shoulders and carried them to the top of the hill that faces Hebron.

4Some time later, he fell in love with a woman in the Valley of Sorek whose name was Delilah. 5The rulers of the Philistines went to her and said, "See if you can lure him into showing you the secret of his great strength and how we can overpower him so we may tie him up and subdue him. Each one of us will give you eleven hundred shekels[c] of silver."

6So Delilah said to Samson, "Tell me the secret of your great strength and how you can be tied up and subdued."

7Samson answered her, "If anyone ties me with seven fresh thongs[d] that have not been dried, I'll become as weak as any other man."

8Then the rulers of the Philistines brought her seven fresh thongs that had not been dried, and she tied him with them. 9With men hidden in the room, she called to him, "Samson, the Philistines are upon you!" But he snapped the thongs as easily as a piece of string snaps when it comes close to a flame. So the secret of his strength was not discovered.

10Then Delilah said to Samson, "You have made a fool of me; you lied to me. Come now, tell me how you can be tied."

11He said, "If anyone ties me securely with new ropes that have never been used, I'll become as weak as any other man."

12So Delilah took new ropes and tied him with them. Then, with men hidden in the room, she called to him, "Samson, the Philistines are upon you!" But he snapped the ropes off his arms as if they were threads.

13Delilah then said to Samson, "Until now, you have been making a fool of me and lying to me. Tell me how you can be tied."

He replied, "If you weave the seven braids of my head into the fabric ⌞on the loom⌟ and tighten it with the pin, I'll become as weak as any other man." So while he was sleeping, Delilah took the seven braids of his head, wove them into the fabric 14and[e] tightened it with the pin.

Again she called to him, "Samson, the Philistines are upon you!" He awoke from his sleep and pulled up the pin and the loom, with the fabric.

15Then she said to him, "How can you say, 'I love you,' when you won't confide in me? This is the third time you have made a fool of me and haven't told me the secret of your great strength." 16With such nagging she prodded him day after day until he was tired to death.

[a] *19 En Hakkore* means *caller's spring.* [b] *20* Traditionally *judged* [c] *5* That is, about 28 pounds (about 13 kilograms) [d] *7* Or *bowstrings;* also in verses 8 and 9 [e] *13,14* Some Septuagint manuscripts; Hebrew *" ⌞I can⌟ if you weave the seven braids of my head into the fabric ⌞on the loom⌟." 14So she*

17So he told her everything. "No razor
has ever been used on my head," he said,
"because I have been a Nazirite set apart
to God since birth. If my head were
shaved, my strength would leave me, and
I would become as weak as any other
man."

18When Delilah saw that he had told
her everything, she sent word to the rul-
ers of the Philistines, "Come back once
more; he has told me everything." So the
rulers of the Philistines returned with the
silver in their hands. 19Having put him to
sleep on her lap, she called a man to shave
off the seven braids of his hair, and so began to subdue him.[a] And his strength left
him.

20Then she called, "Samson, the Philistines are upon you!"

He awoke from his sleep and thought, "I'll go out as before and shake myself
free." But he did not know that the LORD had left him.

21Then the Philistines seized him, gouged out his eyes and took him down to
Gaza. Binding him with bronze shackles, they set him to grinding in the prison.
22But the hair on his head began to grow again after it had been shaved.

16:17
Cost of Sin
Judges 2:14 ◄► 1 Samuel 17:24

16:17
Giving In
Judges 14:17 ◄► 1 Samuel 13:12

THE DEATH OF SAMSON

23Now the rulers of the Philistines assembled to offer a great sacrifice to Dagon
their god and to celebrate, saying, "Our god has delivered Samson, our enemy, into
our hands."

24When the people saw him, they praised their god, saying,

"Our god has delivered our enemy
into our hands,
the one who laid waste our land
and multiplied our slain."

25While they were in high spirits, they
shouted, "Bring out Samson to entertain
us." So they called Samson out of the
prison, and he performed for them.

When they stood him among the pil-
lars, 26Samson said to the servant who
held his hand, "Put me where I can feel
the pillars that support the temple, so that I may lean against them." 27Now the
temple was crowded with men and women; all the rulers of the Philistines
were there, and on the roof were about three thousand men and women watching
Samson perform. 28Then Samson prayed to the LORD, "O Sovereign LORD, remem-
ber me. O God, please strengthen me just once more, and let me with one blow get
revenge on the Philistines for my two eyes." 29Then Samson reached toward the
two central pillars on which the temple stood. Bracing himself against them, his
right hand on the one and his left hand on the other, 30Samson said, "Let me die
with the Philistines!" Then he pushed with all his might, and down came the tem-

16:25
Parties
Judges 9:27 ◄► 1 Samuel 25:36

[a]19 Hebrew; some Septuagint manuscripts *and he began to weaken*

ple on the rulers and all the people in it. Thus he killed many more when he died than while he lived.

31Then his brothers and his father's whole family went down to get him. They brought him back and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the tomb of Manoah his father. He had led[a] Israel twenty years.

MICAH'S IDOLS

17 Now a man named Micah from the hill country of Ephraim 2said to his mother, "The eleven hundred shekels[b] of silver that were taken from you and about which I heard you utter a curse—I have that silver with me; I took it."

Then his mother said, "The LORD bless you, my son!"

3When he returned the eleven hundred shekels of silver to his mother, she said, "I solemnly consecrate my silver to the LORD for my son to make a carved image and a cast idol. I will give it back to you."

4So he returned the silver to his mother, and she took two hundred shekels[c] of silver and gave them to a silversmith, who made them into the image and the idol. And they were put in Micah's house.

5Now this man Micah had a shrine, and he made an ephod and some idols and installed one of his sons as his priest. 6In those days Israel had no king; everyone did as he saw fit.

7A young Levite from Bethlehem in Judah, who had been living within the clan of Judah, 8left that town in search of some other place to stay. On his way[d] he came to Micah's house in the hill country of Ephraim.

9Micah asked him, "Where are you from?"

"I'm a Levite from Bethlehem in Judah," he said, "and I'm looking for a place to stay."

10Then Micah said to him, "Live with me and be my father and priest, and I'll give you ten shekels[e] of silver a year, your clothes and your food." 11So the Levite agreed to live with him, and the young man was to him like one of his sons. 12Then Micah installed the Levite, and the young man became his priest and lived in his house. 13And Micah said, "Now I know that the LORD will be good to me, since this Levite has become my priest."

DANITES SETTLE IN LAISH

18 In those days Israel had no king.

And in those days the tribe of the Danites was seeking a place of their own where they might settle, because they had not yet come into an inheritance among the tribes of Israel. 2So the Danites sent five warriors from Zorah and Eshtaol to spy out the land and explore it. These men represented all their clans. They told them, "Go, explore the land."

The men entered the hill country of Ephraim and came to the house of Micah, where they spent the night. 3When they were near Micah's house, they recognized the voice of the young Levite; so they turned in there and asked him, "Who brought you here? What are you doing in this place? Why are you here?"

4He told them what Micah had done for him, and said, "He has hired me and I am his priest."

5Then they said to him, "Please inquire of God to learn whether our journey will be successful."

6The priest answered them, "Go in peace. Your journey has the LORD's approval."

[a] *31* Traditionally *judged* [b] *2* That is, about 28 pounds (about 13 kilograms) [c] *4* That is, about 5 pounds (about 2.3 kilograms) [d] *8* Or *To carry on his profession* [e] *10* That is, about 4 ounces (about 110 grams)

7 So the five men left and came to Laish, where they saw that the people were
living in safety, like the Sidonians, unsuspecting and secure. And since their
land lacked nothing, they were prosperous.[a] Also, they lived a long way from the
Sidonians and had no relationship with anyone else.[b]
8 When they returned to Zorah and Eshtaol, their brothers asked them, "How did
you find things?"
9 They answered, "Come on, let's attack them! We have seen that the land is
very good. Aren't you going to do something? Don't hesitate to go there and take it
over. 10 When you get there, you will find an unsuspecting people and a spacious
land that God has put into your hands, a land that lacks nothing whatever."
11 Then six hundred men from the clan of the Danites, armed for battle, set
out from Zorah and Eshtaol. 12 On their way they set up camp near Kiriath Jearim in
Judah. This is why the place west of Kiriath Jearim is called Mahaneh Dan[c] to this
day. 13 From there they went on to the hill country of Ephraim and came to Micah's
house.
14 Then the five men who had spied out the land of Laish said to their brothers,
"Do you know that one of these houses has an ephod, other household gods, a
carved image and a cast idol? Now you know what to do." 15 So they turned in
there and went to the house of the young Levite at Micah's place and greeted
him. 16 The six hundred Danites, armed for battle, stood at the entrance to the
gate. 17 The five men who had spied out the land went inside and took the carved
image, the ephod, the other household gods and the cast idol while the priest and
the six hundred armed men stood at the entrance to the gate.
18 When these men went into Micah's house and took the carved image, the
ephod, the other household gods and the cast idol, the priest said to them,
"What are you doing?"
19 They answered him, "Be quiet! Don't say a word. Come with us, and be our
father and priest. Isn't it better that you serve a tribe and clan in Israel as priest
rather than just one man's household?" 20 Then the priest was glad. He took the
ephod, the other household gods and the carved image and went along with the
people. 21 Putting their little children, their livestock and their possessions in front
of them, they turned away and left.
22 When they had gone some distance from Micah's house, the men who lived
near Micah were called together and overtook the Danites. 23 As they shouted after
them, the Danites turned and said to Micah, "What's the matter with you that you
called out your men to fight?"
24 He replied, "You took the gods I made, and my priest, and went away. What
else do I have? How can you ask, 'What's the matter with you?' "
25 The Danites answered, "Don't argue with us, or some hot-tempered men
will attack you, and you and your family will lose your lives." 26 So the Danites went
their way, and Micah, seeing that they were too strong for him, turned around and
went back home.
27 Then they took what Micah had made, and his priest, and went on to Laish,
against a peaceful and unsuspecting people. They attacked them with the sword
and burned down their city. 28 There was no one to rescue them because they lived a
long way from Sidon and had no relationship with anyone else. The city was in a
valley near Beth Rehob.
The Danites rebuilt the city and settled there. 29 They named it Dan after their
forefather Dan, who was born to Israel—though the city used to be called Laish.

[a] 7 The meaning of the Hebrew for this clause is uncertain. [b] 7 Hebrew; some Septuagint manuscripts *with the Arameans* [c] 12 *Mahaneh Dan* means *Dan's camp*.

30There the Danites set up for themselves the idols, and Jonathan son of Gershom,
the son of Moses,[a] and his sons were priests for the tribe of Dan until the time of the
captivity of the land. 31They continued to use the idols Micah had made, all the
time the house of God was in Shiloh.

A LEVITE AND HIS CONCUBINE

19 In those days Israel had no king.

Now a Levite who lived in a remote area in the hill country of Ephraim took a
concubine from Bethlehem in Judah. 2But she was unfaithful to him. She left him
and went back to her father's house in Bethlehem, Judah. After she had been there
four months, 3her husband went to her to persuade her to return. He had with him
his servant and two donkeys. She took him into her father's house, and when her
father saw him, he gladly welcomed him. 4His father-in-law, the girl's father, pre-
vailed upon him to stay; so he remained with him three days, eating and drinking,
and sleeping there.

5On the fourth day they got up early and he prepared to leave, but the girl's father
said to his son-in-law, "Refresh yourself with something to eat; then you can go."
6So the two of them sat down to eat and drink together. Afterward the girl's father
said, "Please stay tonight and enjoy yourself." 7And when the man got up to go, his
father-in-law persuaded him, so he stayed there that night. 8On the morning of the
fifth day, when he rose to go, the girl's father said, "Refresh yourself. Wait till after-
noon!" So the two of them ate together.

9Then when the man, with his concubine and his servant, got up to leave, his
father-in-law, the girl's father, said, "Now look, it's almost evening. Spend the night
here; the day is nearly over. Stay and enjoy yourself. Early tomorrow morning you
can get up and be on your way home." 10But, unwilling to stay another night, the
man left and went toward Jebus (that is, Jerusalem), with his two saddled donkeys
and his concubine.

11When they were near Jebus and the day was almost gone, the servant said to his
master, "Come, let's stop at this city of the Jebusites and spend the night."

12His master replied, "No. We won't go into an alien city, whose people are not
Israelites. We will go on to Gibeah." 13He added, "Come, let's try to reach Gibeah or
Ramah and spend the night in one of those places." 14So they went on, and the sun
set as they neared Gibeah in Benjamin.
15There they stopped to spend the night.
They went and sat in the city square, but
no one took them into his home for the
night.

16That evening an old man from the hill
country of Ephraim, who was living in
Gibeah (the men of the place were Ben-
jamites), came in from his work in the fields. 17When he looked and saw the trav-
eler in the city square, the old man asked, "Where are you going? Where did you
come from?"

18He answered, "We are on our way from Bethlehem in Judah to a remote area in
the hill country of Ephraim where I live. I have been to Bethlehem in Judah and
now I am going to the house of the LORD. No one has taken me into his house. 19We
have both straw and fodder for our donkeys and bread and wine for ourselves your
servants—me, your maidservant, and the young man with us. We don't need any-
thing."

19:15
Cold Shoulder
Deuteronomy 23:4 ◄► 1 Samuel 25:10

[a]30 An ancient Hebrew scribal tradition, some Septuagint manuscripts and Vulgate; Masoretic Text *Manasseh*

20"You are welcome at my house," the old man said. "Let me supply whatever you
need. Only don't spend the night in the square." 21So he took him into his house
and fed his donkeys. After they had washed their feet, they had something to eat
and drink.

22While they were enjoying themselves, some of the wicked men of the city sur-
rounded the house. Pounding on the door, they shouted to the old man who owned
the house, "Bring out the man who came to your house so we can have sex with
him."

23The owner of the house went outside and said to them, "No, my friends, don't
be so vile. Since this man is my guest, don't do this disgraceful thing. 24Look, here is
my virgin daughter, and his concubine. I will bring them out to you now, and you
can use them and do to them whatever you wish. But to this man, don't do such a
disgraceful thing."

25But the men would not listen to him. So the man took his concubine and sent
her outside to them, and they raped her and abused her throughout the night, and
at dawn they let her go. 26At daybreak the woman went back to the house where her
master was staying, fell down at the door and lay there until daylight.

27When her master got up in the morning and opened the door of the house and
stepped out to continue on his way, there lay his concubine, fallen in the doorway
of the house, with her hands on the threshold. 28He said to her, "Get up; let's go."
But there was no answer. Then the man put her on his donkey and set out for home.

29When he reached home, he took a knife and cut up his concubine, limb by
limb, into twelve parts and sent them into all the areas of Israel. 30Everyone who
saw it said, "Such a thing has never been seen or done, not since the day the Israel-
ites came up out of Egypt. Think about it! Consider it! Tell us what to do!"

ISRAELITES FIGHT THE BENJAMITES

20 Then all the Israelites from Dan to Beersheba and from the land of Gilead came
out as one man and assembled before the LORD in Mizpah. 2The leaders of all the
people of the tribes of Israel took their places in the assembly of the people of God,
four hundred thousand soldiers armed with swords. 3(The Benjamites heard that
the Israelites had gone up to Mizpah.) Then the Israelites said, "Tell us how this
awful thing happened."

4So the Levite, the husband of the murdered woman, said, "I and my concubine
came to Gibeah in Benjamin to spend the night. 5During the night the men of
Gibeah came after me and surrounded the house, intending to kill me. They raped
my concubine, and she died. 6I took my concubine, cut her into pieces and sent one
piece to each region of Israel's inheritance, because they committed this lewd and
disgraceful act in Israel. 7Now, all you Israelites, speak up and give your verdict."

8All the people rose as one man, saying, "None of us will go home. No, not one
of us will return to his house. 9But now this is what we'll do to Gibeah: We'll go up
against it as the lot directs. 10We'll take ten men out of every hundred from all the
tribes of Israel, and a hundred from a thousand, and a thousand from ten thou-
sand, to get provisions for the army. Then, when the army arrives at Gibeah[a] in
Benjamin, it can give them what they de-
serve for all this vileness done in Israel."
11So all the men of Israel got together and
united as one man against the city.

12The tribes of Israel sent men through-
out the tribe of Israel, saying, "What

20:11
Teamwork
Exodus 17:12 ◄► 1 Samuel 14:6-7

[a]10 One Hebrew manuscript; most Hebrew manuscripts *Geba*, a variant of *Gibeah*

about this awful crime that was committed among you? 13Now surrender those wicked men of Gibeah so that we may put them to death and purge the evil from Israel."

But the Benjamites would not listen to their fellow Israelites. 14From their towns they came together at Gibeah to fight against the Israelites. 15At once the Benjamites mobilized twenty-six thousand swordsmen from their towns, in addition to seven hundred chosen men from those living in Gibeah. 16Among all these soldiers there were seven hundred chosen men who were left-handed, each of whom could sling a stone at a hair and not miss.

17Israel, apart from Benjamin, mustered four hundred thousand swordsmen, all of them fighting men.

18The Israelites went up to Bethel[a] and inquired of God. They said, "Who of us shall go first to fight against the Benjamites?"

The LORD replied, "Judah shall go first."

19The next morning the Israelites got up and pitched camp near Gibeah. 20The men of Israel went out to fight the Benjamites and took up battle positions against them at Gibeah. 21The Benjamites came out of Gibeah and cut down twenty-two thousand Israelites on the battlefield that day. 22But the men of Israel encouraged one another and again took up their positions where they had stationed themselves the first day. 23The Israelites went up and wept before the LORD until evening, and they inquired of the LORD. They said, "Shall we go up again to battle against the Benjamites, our brothers?"

The LORD answered, "Go up against them."

24Then the Israelites drew near to Benjamin the second day. 25This time, when the Benjamites came out from Gibeah to oppose them, they cut down another eighteen thousand Israelites, all of them armed with swords.

26Then the Israelites, all the people, went up to Bethel, and there they sat weeping before the LORD. They fasted that day until evening and presented burnt offerings and fellowship offerings[b] to the LORD. 27And the Israelites inquired of the LORD. (In those days the ark of the covenant of God was there, 28with Phinehas son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, ministering before it.) They asked, "Shall we go up again to battle with Benjamin our brother, or not?"

The LORD responded, "Go, for tomorrow I will give them into your hands."

29Then Israel set an ambush around Gibeah. 30They went up against the Benjamites on the third day and took up positions against Gibeah as they had done before. 31The Benjamites came out to meet them and were drawn away from the city. They began to inflict casualties on the Israelites as before, so that about thirty men fell in the open field and on the roads—the one leading to Bethel and the other to Gibeah.

32While the Benjamites were saying, "We are defeating them as before," the Israelites were saying, "Let's retreat and draw them away from the city to the roads."

33All the men of Israel moved from their places and took up positions at Baal Tamar, and the Israelite ambush charged out of its place on the west[c] of Gibeah.[d] 34Then ten thousand of Israel's finest men made a frontal attack on Gibeah. The fighting was so heavy that the Benjamites did not realize how near disaster was. 35The LORD defeated Benjamin before Israel, and on that day the Israelites struck down 25,100 Benjamites, all armed with swords. 36Then the Benjamites saw that they were beaten.

[a] *18* Or *to the house of God*; also in verse 26 [b] *26* Traditionally *peace offerings* [c] *33* Some Septuagint manuscripts and Vulgate; the meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain. [d] *33* Hebrew *Geba*, a variant of *Gibeah*

Now the men of Israel had given way before Benjamin, because they relied on the ambush they had set near Gibeah. [37]The men who had been in ambush made a sudden dash into Gibeah, spread out and put the whole city to the sword. [38]The men of Israel had arranged with the ambush that they should send up a great cloud of smoke from the city, [39]and then the men of Israel would turn in the battle.

The Benjamites had begun to inflict casualties on the men of Israel (about thirty), and they said, "We are defeating them as in the first battle." [40]But when the column of smoke began to rise from the city, the Benjamites turned and saw the smoke of the whole city going up into the sky. [41]Then the men of Israel turned on them, and the men of Benjamin were terrified, because they realized that disaster had come upon them. [42]So they fled before the Israelites in the direction of the desert, but they could not escape the battle. And the men of Israel who came out of the towns cut them down there. [43]They surrounded the Benjamites, chased them and easily[a] overran them in the vicinity of Gibeah on the east. [44]Eighteen thousand Benjamites fell, all of them valiant fighters. [45]As they turned and fled toward the desert to the rock of Rimmon, the Israelites cut down five thousand men along the roads. They kept pressing after the Benjamites as far as Gidom and struck down two thousand more.

[46]On that day twenty-five thousand Benjamite swordsmen fell, all of them valiant fighters. [47]But six hundred men turned and fled into the desert to the rock of Rimmon, where they stayed four months. [48]The men of Israel went back to Benjamin and put all the towns to the sword, including the animals and everything else they found. All the towns they came across they set on fire.

WIVES FOR THE BENJAMITES

The men of Israel had taken an oath at Mizpah: "Not one of us will give his daughter in marriage to a Benjamite."

[2]The people went to Bethel,[b] where they sat before God until evening, raising their voices and weeping bitterly. [3]"O LORD, the God of Israel," they cried, "why has this happened to Israel? Why should one tribe be missing from Israel today?"

21:2
Grief
Genesis 42:38 ◄► Ruth 1:20

[4]Early the next day the people built an altar and presented burnt offerings and fellowship offerings.[c]

[5]Then the Israelites asked, "Who from all the tribes of Israel has failed to assemble before the LORD?" For they had taken a solemn oath that anyone who failed to assemble before the LORD at Mizpah should certainly be put to death.

[6]Now the Israelites grieved for their brothers, the Benjamites. "Today one tribe is cut off from Israel," they said. [7]"How can we provide wives for those who are left, since we have taken an oath by the LORD not to give them any of our daughters in marriage?" [8]Then they asked, "Which one of the tribes of Israel failed to assemble before the LORD at Mizpah?" They discovered that no one from Jabesh Gilead had come to the camp for the assembly. [9]For when they counted the people, they found that none of the people of Jabesh Gilead were there.

[10]So the assembly sent twelve thousand fighting men with instructions to go to Jabesh Gilead and put to the sword those living there, including the women and children. [11]"This is what you are to do," they said. "Kill every male and every woman who is not a virgin." [12]They found among the people living in Jabesh Gilead four

[a]43 The meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain. [b]2 Or *to the house of God* [c]4 Traditionally *peace offerings*

hundred young women who had never slept with a man, and they took them to the camp at Shiloh in Canaan.

13Then the whole assembly sent an offer of peace to the Benjamites at the rock of Rimmon. 14So the Benjamites returned at that time and were given the women of Jabesh Gilead who had been spared. But there were not enough for all of them.

15The people grieved for Benjamin, because the LORD had made a gap in the tribes of Israel. 16And the elders of the assembly said, "With the women of Benjamin destroyed, how shall we provide wives for the men who are left? 17The Benjamite survivors must have heirs," they said, "so that a tribe of Israel will not be wiped out. 18We can't give them our daughters as wives, since we Israelites have taken this oath: 'Cursed be anyone who gives a wife to a Benjamite.' 19But look, there is the annual festival of the LORD in Shiloh, to the north of Bethel, and east of the road that goes from Bethel to Shechem, and to the south of Lebonah."

20So they instructed the Benjamites, saying, "Go and hide in the vineyards 21and watch. When the girls of Shiloh come out to join in the dancing, then rush from the vineyards and each of you seize a wife from the girls of Shiloh and go to the land of Benjamin. 22When their fathers or brothers complain to us, we will say to them, 'Do us a kindness by helping them, because we did not get wives for them during the war, and you are innocent, since you did not give your daughters to them.' "

23So that is what the Benjamites did. While the girls were dancing, each man caught one and carried her off to be his wife. Then they returned to their inheritance and rebuilt the towns and settled in them.

24At that time the Israelites left that place and went home to their tribes and clans, each to his own inheritance.

25In those days Israel had no king; everyone did as he saw fit.

Ruth

AUTHOR
Unknown
(some think it was Samuel the judge, but no one knows for sure)

MAIN POINT
Faithfulness to family and to God can have great effects, even if you yourself are not so "great."

DATE WRITTEN
Sometime after the period of the judges (1375-1050 B.C.)

4 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE

Ruth, Naomi, Boaz

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Tells a most amazing story of courage and family loyalty*
- *Describes how picking up grain in a field led to a fine marriage for a young widow*
- *Explains an interesting custom concerning sandals*
- *Continues the family line of King David, through whom Jesus would eventually come*
- *Third book of History*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The title of the book comes from the name of its main character, the young woman from Moab named Ruth.

NAOMI AND RUTH

1 In the days when the judges ruled,[a] there was a famine in the land, and a man
from Bethlehem in Judah, together with his wife and two sons, went to live for
a while in the country of Moab. 2The man's name was Elimelech, his wife's name
Naomi, and the names of his two sons were Mahlon and Kilion. They were
Ephrathites from Bethlehem, Judah. And they went to Moab and lived there.
3Now Elimelech, Naomi's husband, died, and she was left with her two sons.
4They married Moabite women, one named Orpah and the other Ruth. After
they had lived there about ten years, 5both Mahlon and Kilion also died, and
Naomi was left without her two sons and her husband.
6When she heard in Moab that the LORD had come to the aid of his people by
providing food for them, Naomi and her daughters-in-law prepared to return
home from there. 7With her two daughters-in-law she left the place where she had
been living and set out on the road that would take them back to the land of Judah.
8Then Naomi said to her two daughters-in-law, "Go back, each of you, to your
mother's home. May the LORD show kindness to you, as you have shown to your

[a]1 Traditionally *judged*

dead and to me. 9May the LORD grant that each of you will find rest in the home of another husband."

Then she kissed them and they wept aloud 10and said to her, "We will go back with you to your people."

11But Naomi said, "Return home, my daughters. Why would you come with me? Am I going to have any more sons, who could become your husbands? 12Return home, my daughters; I am too old to have another husband. Even if I thought there was still hope for me—even if I had a husband tonight and then gave birth to sons— 13would you wait until they grew up? Would you remain unmarried for them? No, my daughters. It is more bitter for me than for you, because the LORD's hand has gone out against me!"

14At this they wept again. Then Orpah kissed her mother-in-law good-by, but Ruth clung to her.

15"Look," said Naomi, "your sister-in-law is going back to her people and her gods. Go back with her."

16But Ruth replied, "Don't urge me to leave you or to turn back from you. Where you go I will go, and where you stay I will stay. Your people will be my people and your God my God. 17Where you die I will die, and there I will be buried. May the LORD deal with me, be it ever so severely, if anything but death separates you and me." 18When Naomi realized that Ruth was determined to go with her, she stopped urging her.

19So the two women went on until they came to Bethlehem. When they arrived in Bethlehem, the whole town was stirred because of them, and the women exclaimed, "Can this be Naomi?"

20"Don't call me Naomi,[a]" she told them. "Call me Mara,[b] because the Almighty[c] has made my life very bitter. 21I went away full, but the LORD has brought me back empty. Why call me Naomi? The LORD has afflicted[d] me; the Almighty has brought misfortune upon me."

22So Naomi returned from Moab accompanied by Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter-in-law, arriving in Bethlehem as the barley harvest was beginning.

1:15
Following God
Joshua 24:15 ◄► 1 Kings 18:21

1:16
Being a Friend
◄► 1 Samuel 20:17

1:16
Young Women
Judges 11:36 ◄► Esther 4:16

1:20
Grief
Judges 21:2 ◄► 2 Samuel 18:33

RUTH MEETS BOAZ

2 Now Naomi had a relative on her husband's side, from the clan of Elimelech, a man of standing, whose name was Boaz.

2And Ruth the Moabitess said to Naomi, "Let me go to the fields and pick up the leftover grain behind anyone in whose eyes I find favor."

[a]20 *Naomi* means *pleasant*; also in verse 21. [b]20 *Mara* means *bitter*. [c]20 Hebrew *Shaddai*; also in verse 21 [d]21 Or *has testified against*

Naomi said to her, "Go ahead, my daughter." [3]So she went out and began to glean in the fields behind the harvesters. As it turned out, she found herself working in a field belonging to Boaz, who was from the clan of Elimelech.

[4]Just then Boaz arrived from Bethlehem and greeted the harvesters, "The LORD be with you!"

"The LORD bless you!" they called back.

[5]Boaz asked the foreman of his harvesters, "Whose young woman is that?"

[6]The foreman replied, "She is the Moabitess who came back from Moab with Naomi. [7]She said, 'Please let me glean and gather among the sheaves behind the harvesters.' She went into the field and has worked steadily from morning till now, except for a short rest in the shelter."

[8]So Boaz said to Ruth, "My daughter, listen to me. Don't go and glean in another field and don't go away from here. Stay here with my servant girls. [9]Watch the field where the men are harvesting, and follow along after the girls. I have told the men not to touch you. And whenever you are thirsty, go and get a drink from the water jars the men have filled."

[10]At this, she bowed down with her face to the ground. She exclaimed, "Why have I found such favor in your eyes that you notice me—a foreigner?"

2:10
"Thank You"
◄► 1 Samuel 14:45

[11]Boaz replied, "I've been told all about what you have done for your mother-in-law since the death of your husband—how you left your father and mother and your homeland and came to live with a people you did not know before. [12]May the LORD repay you for what you have done. May you be richly rewarded by the LORD, the God of Israel, under whose wings you have come to take refuge."

[13]"May I continue to find favor in your eyes, my lord," she said. "You have given me comfort and have spoken kindly to your servant—though I do not have the standing of one of your servant girls."

[14]At mealtime Boaz said to her, "Come over here. Have some bread and dip it in the wine vinegar."

When she sat down with the harvesters, he offered her some roasted grain. She ate all she wanted and had some left over. [15]As she got up to glean, Boaz gave orders to his men, "Even if she gathers among the sheaves, don't embarrass her. [16]Rather, pull out some stalks for her from the bundles and leave them for her to pick up, and don't rebuke her."

[17]So Ruth gleaned in the field until evening. Then she threshed the barley she had gathered, and it amounted to about an ephah.[a] [18]She carried it back to town, and her mother-in-law saw how much she had gathered. Ruth also brought out and gave her what she had left over after she had eaten enough.

[19]Her mother-in-law asked her, "Where did you glean today? Where did you work? Blessed be the man who took notice of you!"

Then Ruth told her mother-in-law about the one at whose place she had been working. "The name of the man I worked with today is Boaz," she said.

[20]"The LORD bless him!" Naomi said to her daughter-in-law. "He has not stopped showing his kindness to the living and the dead." She added, "That man is our close relative; he is one of our kinsman-redeemers."

[21]Then Ruth the Moabitess said, "He even said to me, 'Stay with my workers until they finish harvesting all my grain.' "

[a]*17* That is, probably about 3/5 bushel (about 22 liters)

22 Naomi said to Ruth her daughter-in-law, "It will be good for you, my daughter,
to go with his girls, because in someone else's field you might be harmed."
23 So Ruth stayed close to the servant girls of Boaz to glean until the barley and
wheat harvests were finished. And she lived with her mother-in-law.

RUTH AND BOAZ AT THE THRESHING FLOOR

3 One day Naomi her mother-in-law said to her, "My daughter, should I not try
to find a home[a] for you, where you will be well provided for? 2 Is not Boaz, with
whose servant girls you have been, a kinsman of ours? Tonight he will be winnowing
barley on the threshing floor. 3 Wash and perfume yourself, and put on your best
clothes. Then go down to the threshing floor, but don't let him know you are there
until he has finished eating and drinking. 4 When he lies down, note the place where
he is lying. Then go and uncover his feet and lie down. He will tell you what to do."
5 "I will do whatever you say," Ruth answered. 6 So she went down to the threshing
floor and did everything her mother-in-law told her to do.
7 When Boaz had finished eating and drinking and was in good spirits, he
went over to lie down at the far end of the grain pile. Ruth approached quietly,
uncovered his feet and lay down. 8 In the middle of the night something startled
the man, and he turned and discovered a woman lying at his feet.
9 "Who are you?" he asked.
"I am your servant Ruth," she said. "Spread the corner of your garment over
me, since you are a kinsman-redeemer."
10 "The LORD bless you, my daughter," he replied. "This kindness is greater
than that which you showed earlier: You have not run after the younger men,
whether rich or poor. 11 And now, my daughter, don't be afraid. I will do for you
all you ask. All my fellow townsmen know that you are a woman of noble character.
12 Although it is true that I am near of kin, there is a kinsman-redeemer nearer
than I. 13 Stay here for the night, and in the morning if he wants to redeem, good; let
him redeem. But if he is not willing, as surely as the LORD lives I will do it. Lie here
until morning."
14 So she lay at his feet until morning, but got up before anyone could be recognized;
and he said, "Don't let it be known that a woman came to the threshing floor."
15 He also said, "Bring me the shawl you are wearing and hold it out." When she
did so, he poured into it six measures of barley and put it on her. Then he[b] went
back to town.
16 When Ruth came to her mother-in-law, Naomi asked, "How did it go, my
daughter?"
Then she told her everything Boaz had done for her 17 and added, "He gave me
these six measures of barley, saying, 'Don't go back to your mother-in-law empty-
handed.' "
18 Then Naomi said, "Wait, my daughter, until you find out what happens. For
the man will not rest until the matter is settled today."

BOAZ MARRIES RUTH

4 Meanwhile Boaz went up to the town gate and sat there. When the kinsman-
redeemer he had mentioned came along, Boaz said, "Come over here, my friend,
and sit down." So he went over and sat down.
2 Boaz took ten of the elders of the town and said, "Sit here," and they did so.
3 Then he said to the kinsman-redeemer, "Naomi, who has come back from Moab,

[a] 1 Hebrew *find rest* (see Ruth 1:9)
[b] 15 Most Hebrew manuscripts; many Hebrew manuscripts, Vulgate and Syriac *she*

is selling the piece of land that belonged to our brother Elimelech. 4I thought I should bring the matter to your attention and suggest that you buy it in the presence of these seated here and in the presence of the elders of my people. If you will redeem it, do so. But if you[a] will not, tell me, so I will know. For no one has the right to do it except you, and I am next in line."

"I will redeem it," he said.

5Then Boaz said, "On the day you buy the land from Naomi and from Ruth the Moabitess, you acquire[b] the dead man's widow, in order to maintain the name of the dead with his property."

6At this, the kinsman-redeemer said, "Then I cannot redeem it because I might endanger my own estate. You redeem it yourself. I cannot do it."

7(Now in earlier times in Israel, for the redemption and transfer of property to become final, one party took off his sandal and gave it to the other. This was the method of legalizing transactions in Israel.)

8So the kinsman-redeemer said to Boaz, "Buy it yourself." And he removed his sandal.

9Then Boaz announced to the elders and all the people, "Today you are witnesses that I have bought from Naomi all the property of Elimelech, Kilion and Mahlon. 10I have also acquired Ruth the Moabitess, Mahlon's widow, as my wife, in order to maintain the name of the dead with his property, so that his name will not disappear from among his family or from the town records. Today you are witnesses!"

11Then the elders and all those at the gate said, "We are witnesses. May the LORD make the woman who is coming into your home like Rachel and Leah, who together built up the house of Israel. May you have standing in Ephrathah and be famous in Bethlehem. 12Through the offspring the LORD gives you by this young woman, may your family be like that of Perez, whom Tamar bore to Judah."

THE GENEALOGY OF DAVID

13So Boaz took Ruth and she became his wife. Then he went to her, and the LORD enabled her to conceive, and she gave birth to a son. 14The women said to Naomi: "Praise be to the LORD, who this day has not left you without a kinsman-redeemer. May he become famous throughout Israel! 15He will renew your life and sustain you in your old age. For your daughter-in-law, who loves you and who is better to you than seven sons, has given him birth."

16Then Naomi took the child, laid him in her lap and cared for him. 17The women living there said, "Naomi has a son." And they named him Obed. He was the father of Jesse, the father of David.

18This, then, is the family line of Perez:

Perez was the father of Hezron,
19 Hezron the father of Ram,
Ram the father of Amminadab,
20 Amminadab the father of Nahshon,
Nahshon the father of Salmon,[c]
21 Salmon the father of Boaz,
Boaz the father of Obed,
22 Obed the father of Jesse,
and Jesse the father of David.

[a] 4 Many Hebrew manuscripts, Septuagint, Vulgate and Syriac; most Hebrew manuscripts *he* [b] 5 Hebrew; Vulgate and Syriac *Naomi, you acquire Ruth the Moabitess,* [c] 20 A few Hebrew manuscripts, some Septuagint manuscripts and Vulgate (see also verse 21 and Septuagint of 1 Chron. 2:11); most Hebrew manuscripts *Salma*

1 Samuel

AUTHOR
Unknown (some think it was Samuel the judge, but no one knows for sure)

MAIN POINT
God will not abandon his people, and he honors those who listen and obey him.

DATE WRITTEN
Unknown, though possibly the sixth century B.C., while the people of Israel were captives in Babylon

31 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE

Eli, Hannah, Samuel, Saul, Jonathan, David, Goliath

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Describes how the boy Samuel learned to listen to God and then serve him*
- *Tells the sad story of Israel's change from a theocracy (led by God) to a monarchy (led by a king)*
- *Proves that a small shepherd boy with a giant-sized faith has a huge advantage over both his brothers and his enemies*
- *Shows how drooling in your beard can come in handy*
- *Tells the famous story of David and Goliath*
- *Fourth book of History*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The title of the book refers to its purpose as a record of the life of Samuel, Israel's last judge.

THE BIRTH OF SAMUEL

There was a certain man from Ramathaim, a Zuphite[a] from the hill country of Ephraim, whose name was Elkanah son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephraimite. [2]He had two wives; one was called Hannah and the other Peninnah. Peninnah had children, but Hannah had none.

[3]Year after year this man went up from his town to worship and sacrifice to the LORD Almighty at Shiloh, where Hophni and Phinehas, the two sons of Eli, were priests of the LORD. [4]Whenever the day came for Elkanah to sacrifice, he would give portions of the meat to his wife Peninnah and to all her sons and daughters. [5]But to Hannah he gave a double portion because he loved her, and the LORD had closed her womb. [6]And because the LORD had closed her womb, her

[a]1 Or *from Ramathaim Zuphim*

rival kept provoking her in order to irritate her. 7This went on year after year. Whenever Hannah went up to the house of the LORD, her rival provoked her till she wept and would not eat. 8Elkanah her husband would say to her, "Hannah, why are you weeping? Why don't you eat? Why are you downhearted? Don't I mean more to you than ten sons?"

9Once when they had finished eating and drinking in Shiloh, Hannah stood up. Now Eli the priest was sitting on a chair by the doorpost of the LORD's temple.[a] 10In bitterness of soul Hannah wept much and prayed to the LORD. 11And she made a vow, saying, "O LORD Almighty, if you will only look upon your servant's misery and remember me, and not forget your servant but give her a son, then I will give him to the LORD for all the days of his life, and no razor will ever be used on his head."

1:11
Names of God
Joshua 3:10 ◄► 2 Samuel 22:2

12As she kept on praying to the LORD, Eli observed her mouth. 13Hannah was praying in her heart, and her lips were moving but her voice was not heard. Eli thought she was drunk 14and said to her, "How long will you keep on getting drunk? Get rid of your wine."

15"Not so, my lord," Hannah replied, "I am a woman who is deeply troubled. I have not been drinking wine or beer; I was pouring out my soul to the LORD. 16Do not take your servant for a wicked woman; I have been praying here out of my great anguish and grief."

17Eli answered, "Go in peace, and may the God of Israel grant you what you have asked of him."

18She said, "May your servant find favor in your eyes." Then she went her way and ate something, and her face was no longer downcast.

19Early the next morning they arose and worshiped before the LORD and then went back to their home at Ramah. Elkanah lay with Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembered her. 20So in the course of time Hannah conceived and gave birth to a son. She named him Samuel,[b] saying, "Because I asked the LORD for him."

1:19
Devotions
Exodus 24:4 ◄► 2 Chronicles 29:20

HANNAH DEDICATES SAMUEL

21When the man Elkanah went up with all his family to offer the annual sacrifice to the LORD and to fulfill his vow, 22Hannah did not go. She said to her husband, "After the boy is weaned, I will take him and present him before the LORD, and he will live there always."

23"Do what seems best to you," Elkanah her husband told her. "Stay here until you have weaned him; only may the LORD make good his[c] word." So the woman stayed at home and nursed her son until she had weaned him.

24After he was weaned, she took the boy with her, young as he was, along with a three-year-old bull,[d] an ephah[e] of flour and a skin of wine, and brought him to the house of the LORD at Shiloh. 25When they had slaughtered the bull, they brought

[a] 9 That is, tabernacle [b] 20 *Samuel* sounds like the Hebrew for *heard of God.* [c] 23 Masoretic Text; Dead Sea Scrolls, Septuagint and Syriac *your* [d] 24 Dead Sea Scrolls, Septuagint and Syriac; Masoretic Text *with three bulls* [e] 24 That is, probably about 3/5 bushel (about 22 liters)

the boy to Eli, [26]and she said to him, "As surely as you live, my lord, I am the woman who stood here beside you praying to the LORD. [27]I prayed for this child, and the LORD has granted me what I asked of him. [28]So now I give him to the LORD. For his whole life he will be given over to the LORD." And he worshiped the LORD there.

HANNAH'S PRAYER

2 Then Hannah prayed and said:

"My heart rejoices in the LORD;
in the LORD my horn[a] is lifted high.
My mouth boasts over my enemies,
for I delight in your deliverance.

[2] "There is no one holy[b] like the LORD;
there is no one besides you;
there is no Rock like our God.

[3] "Do not keep talking so proudly
or let your mouth speak such arrogance,
for the LORD is a God who knows,
and by him deeds are weighed.

[4] "The bows of the warriors are broken,
but those who stumbled are armed with strength.
[5]Those who were full hire themselves out for food,
but those who were hungry hunger no more.
She who was barren has borne seven children,
but she who has had many sons pines away.

[6] "The LORD brings death and makes alive;
he brings down to the grave[c] and raises up.
[7]The LORD sends poverty and
wealth;
he humbles and he exalts.
[8]He raises the poor from the dust
and lifts the needy from the ash
heap;
he seats them with princes
and has them inherit a throne of
honor.

"For the foundations of the earth are the LORD's;
upon them he has set the world.
[9]He will guard the feet of his saints,
but the wicked will be silenced in darkness.

"It is not by strength that one prevails;
[10] those who oppose the LORD will be shattered.
He will thunder against them from heaven;
the LORD will judge the ends of the earth.

"He will give strength to his king
and exalt the horn of his anointed."

2:7
God at Work
Genesis 45:8 ◄► 2 Samuel 7:8

[a] *1 Horn* here symbolizes strength; also in verse 10. [b] *2* Or *no Holy One* [c] *6* Hebrew *Sheol*

11Then Elkanah went home to Ramah, but the boy ministered before the LORD
under Eli the priest.

ELI'S WICKED SONS

12Eli's sons were wicked men; they had no regard for the LORD. 13Now it was the
practice of the priests with the people that whenever anyone offered a sacrifice and
while the meat was being boiled, the servant of the priest would come with a three-
pronged fork in his hand. 14He would plunge it into the pan or kettle or caldron or
pot, and the priest would take for himself whatever the fork brought up. This is
how they treated all the Israelites who came to Shiloh. 15But even before the fat was
burned, the servant of the priest would come and say to the man who was sacrific-
ing, "Give the priest some meat to roast; he won't accept boiled meat from you, but
only raw."

16If the man said to him, "Let the fat be burned up first, and then take whatever
you want," the servant would then answer, "No, hand it over now; if you don't, I'll
take it by force."

17This sin of the young men was very great in the LORD's sight, for they[a] were
treating the LORD's offering with contempt.

18But Samuel was ministering before the LORD—a boy wearing a linen ephod.
19Each year his mother made him a little robe and took it to him when she went up
with her husband to offer the annual sacrifice. 20Eli would bless Elkanah and his
wife, saying, "May the LORD give you children by this woman to take the place of
the one she prayed for and gave to the LORD." Then they would go home. 21And the
LORD was gracious to Hannah; she conceived and gave birth to three sons and two
daughters. Meanwhile, the boy Samuel grew up in the presence of the LORD.

22Now Eli, who was very old, heard about everything his sons were doing to all
Israel and how they slept with the women who served at the entrance to the Tent of
Meeting. 23So he said to them, "Why do you do such things? I hear from all the
people about these wicked deeds of yours. 24No, my sons; it is not a good report
that I hear spreading among the LORD's people. 25If a man sins against another
man, God[b] may mediate for him; but if a man sins against the LORD, who will
intercede for him?" His sons, however, did not listen to their father's rebuke, for it
was the LORD's will to put them to death.

26And the boy Samuel continued to grow in stature and in favor with the LORD
and with men.

PROPHECY AGAINST THE HOUSE OF ELI

27Now a man of God came to Eli and
said to him, "This is what the LORD says:
'Did I not clearly reveal myself to your
father's house when they were in Egypt under Pharaoh? 28I chose your father out of
all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to go up to my altar, to burn incense, and to
wear an ephod in my presence. I also gave your father's house all the offerings made
with fire by the Israelites. 29Why do you[c] scorn my sacrifice and offering that I pre-
scribed for my dwelling? Why do you honor your sons more than me by fattening
yourselves on the choice parts of every offering made by my people Israel?'

30"Therefore the LORD, the God of Israel, declares: 'I promised that your house
and your father's house would minister before me forever.' But now the LORD de-
clares: 'Far be it from me! Those who honor me I will honor, but those who despise

2:26
Young Men
Genesis 41:46 ◄► 1 Samuel 3:1

[a] 17 Or *men* [b] 25 Or *the judges* [c] 29 The Hebrew is plural.

me will be disdained. [31]The time is coming when I will cut short your strength and the strength of your father's house, so that there will not be an old man in your family line [32]and you will see distress in my dwelling. Although good will be done to Israel, in your family line there will never be an old man. [33]Every one of you that I do not cut off from my altar will be spared only to blind your eyes with tears and to grieve your heart, and all your descendants will die in the prime of life.

[34]" 'And what happens to your two sons, Hophni and Phinehas, will be a sign to you—they will both die on the same day. [35]I will raise up for myself a faithful priest, who will do according to what is in my heart and mind. I will firmly establish his house, and he will minister before my anointed one always. [36]Then everyone left in your family line will come and bow down before him for a piece of silver and a crust of bread and plead, "Appoint me to some priestly office so I can have food to eat." ' "

THE LORD CALLS SAMUEL

3 The boy Samuel ministered before the LORD under Eli. In those days the word of the LORD was rare; there were not many visions.

3:1
Young Men
1 Samuel 2:26 ◄► 1 Samuel 17:33

[2]One night Eli, whose eyes were becoming so weak that he could barely see, was lying down in his usual place. [3]The lamp of God had not yet gone out, and Samuel was lying down in the temple[a] of the LORD, where the ark of God was. [4]Then the LORD called Samuel.

Samuel answered, "Here I am." [5]And he ran to Eli and said, "Here I am; you called me."

But Eli said, "I did not call; go back and lie down." So he went and lay down.

[6]Again the LORD called, "Samuel!" And Samuel got up and went to Eli and said, "Here I am; you called me."

"My son," Eli said, "I did not call; go back and lie down."

[7]Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD: The word of the LORD had not yet been revealed to him.

[8]The LORD called Samuel a third time, and Samuel got up and went to Eli and said, "Here I am; you called me."

Then Eli realized that the LORD was calling the boy. [9]So Eli told Samuel, "Go and lie down, and if he calls you, say, 'Speak, LORD, for your servant is listening.' " So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

[10]The LORD came and stood there, calling as at the other times, "Samuel! Samuel!"

Then Samuel said, "Speak, for your servant is listening."

[11]And the LORD said to Samuel: "See, I am about to do something in Israel that will make the ears of everyone who hears of it tingle. [12]At that time I will carry out against Eli everything I spoke against his family—from beginning to end. [13]For I told him that I would judge his family forever because of the sin he knew about; his sons made themselves contemptible,[b] and he failed to restrain them. [14]Therefore, I swore to the house of Eli, 'The guilt of Eli's house will never be atoned for by sacrifice or offering.' "

[15]Samuel lay down until morning and then opened the doors of the house of the LORD. He was afraid to tell Eli the vision, [16]but Eli called him and said, "Samuel, my son."

[a] *3* That is, tabernacle
[b] *13* Masoretic Text; an ancient Hebrew scribal tradition and Septuagint *sons blasphemed God*

Samuel answered, "Here I am."

17"What was it he said to you?" Eli asked. "Do not hide it from me. May God deal with you, be it ever so severely, if you hide from me anything he told you." 18So Samuel told him everything, hiding nothing from him. Then Eli said, "He is the LORD; let him do what is good in his eyes."

19The LORD was with Samuel as he grew up, and he let none of his words fall to the ground. 20And all Israel from Dan to Beersheba recognized that Samuel was attested as a prophet of the LORD. 21The LORD continued to appear at Shiloh, and there he revealed himself to Samuel through his word.

And Samuel's word came to all Israel.

THE PHILISTINES CAPTURE THE ARK

4 Now the Israelites went out to fight against the Philistines. The Israelites camped at Ebenezer, and the Philistines at Aphek. 2The Philistines deployed their forces to meet Israel, and as the battle spread, Israel was defeated by the Philistines, who killed about four thousand of the[m] on the battlefield. 3When the soldiers returned to camp, the elders of Israel asked, "Why did the LORD bring defeat upon us today before the Philistines? Let us bring the ark of the LORD's covenant from Shiloh, so that it[a] may go with us and save us from the hand of our enemies."

4:3
Superstition

1 Kings 20:23

4So the people sent men to Shiloh, and they brought back the ark of the covenant of the LORD Almighty, who is enthroned between the cherubim. And Eli's two sons, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God.

5When the ark of the LORD's covenant came into the camp, all Israel raised such a great shout that the ground shook. 6Hearing the uproar, the Philistines asked, "What's all this shouting in the Hebrew camp?"

When they learned that the ark of the LORD had come into the camp, 7the Philistines were afraid. "A god has come into the camp," they said. "We're in trouble! Nothing like this has happened before. 8Woe to us! Who will deliver us from the hand of these mighty gods? They are the gods who struck the Egyptians with all kinds of plagues in the desert. 9Be strong, Philistines! Be men, or you will be subject to the Hebrews, as they have been to you. Be men, and fight!"

10So the Philistines fought, and the Israelites were defeated and every man fled to his tent. The slaughter was very great; Israel lost thirty thousand foot soldiers. 11The ark of God was captured, and Eli's two sons, Hophni and Phinehas, died.

DEATH OF ELI

12That same day a Benjamite ran from the battle line and went to Shiloh, his clothes torn and dust on his head. 13When he arrived, there was Eli sitting on his chair by the side of the road, watching, because his heart feared for the ark of God. When the man entered the town and told what had happened, the whole town sent up a cry.

14Eli heard the outcry and asked, "What is the meaning of this uproar?"

The man hurried over to Eli, 15who was ninety-eight years old and whose eyes

[a]3 Or *he*

were set so that he could not see. 16He told Eli, "I have just come from the battle line; I fled from it this very day."

Eli asked, "What happened, my son?"

17The man who brought the news replied, "Israel fled before the Philistines, and the army has suffered heavy losses. Also your two sons, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God has been captured."

18When he mentioned the ark of God, Eli fell backward off his chair by the side of the gate. His neck was broken and he died, for he was an old man and heavy. He had led[a] Israel forty years.

19His daughter-in-law, the wife of Phinehas, was pregnant and near the time of delivery. When she heard the news that the ark of God had been captured and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead, she went into labor and gave birth, but was overcome by her labor pains. 20As she was dying, the women attending her said, "Don't despair; you have given birth to a son." But she did not respond or pay any attention.

21She named the boy Ichabod,[b] saying, "The glory has departed from Israel"—because of the capture of the ark of God and the deaths of her father-in-law and her husband. 22She said, "The glory has departed from Israel, for the ark of God has been captured."

THE ARK IN ASHDOD AND EKRON

5 After the Philistines had captured the ark of God, they took it from Ebenezer to Ashdod. 2Then they carried the ark into Dagon's temple and set it beside Dagon. 3When the people of Ashdod rose early the next day, there was Dagon, fallen on his face on the ground before the ark of the LORD! They took Dagon and put him back in his place. 4But the following morning when they rose, there was Dagon, fallen on his face on the ground before the ark of the LORD! His head and hands had been broken off and were lying on the threshold; only his body remained. 5That is why to this day neither the priests of Dagon nor any others who enter Dagon's temple at Ashdod step on the threshold.

6The LORD's hand was heavy upon the people of Ashdod and its vicinity; he brought devastation upon them and afflicted them with tumors.[c] 7When the men of Ashdod saw what was happening, they said, "The ark of the god of Israel must not stay here with us, because his hand is heavy upon us and upon Dagon our god." 8So they called together all the rulers of the Philistines and asked them, "What shall we do with the ark of the god of Israel?"

They answered, "Have the ark of the god of Israel moved to Gath." So they moved the ark of the God of Israel.

9But after they had moved it, the LORD's hand was against that city, throwing it into a great panic. He afflicted the people of the city, both young and old, with an outbreak of tumors.[d] 10So they sent the ark of God to Ekron.

As the ark of God was entering Ekron, the people of Ekron cried out, "They have brought the ark of the god of Israel around to us to kill us and our people." 11So they called together all the rulers of the Philistines and said, "Send the ark of the god of Israel away; let it go back to its own place, or it[e] will kill us and our people." For death had filled the city with panic; God's hand was very heavy upon it. 12Those who did not die were afflicted with tumors, and the outcry of the city went up to heaven.

[a] 18 Traditionally *judged* [b] 21 *Ichabod* means *no glory.* [c] 6 Hebrew; Septuagint and Vulgate *tumors. And rats appeared in their land, and death and destruction were throughout the city* [d] 9 Or *with tumors in the groin* (see Septuagint) [e] 11 Or *he*

THE ARK RETURNED TO ISRAEL

6 When the ark of the LORD had been in Philistine territory seven months, 2the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners and said, "What shall we do with the ark of the LORD? Tell us how we should send it back to its place."

3They answered, "If you return the ark of the god of Israel, do not send it away empty, but by all means send a guilt offering to him. Then you will be healed, and you will know why his hand has not been lifted from you."

4The Philistines asked, "What guilt offering should we send to him?"

They replied, "Five gold tumors and five gold rats, according to the number of the Philistine rulers, because the same plague has struck both you and your rulers. 5Make models of the tumors and of the rats that are destroying the country, and pay honor to Israel's god. Perhaps he will lift his hand from you and your gods and your land. 6Why do you harden your hearts as the Egyptians and Pharaoh did? When he[a] treated them harshly, did they not send the Israelites out so they could go on their way?

7"Now then, get a new cart ready, with two cows that have calved and have never been yoked. Hitch the cows to the cart, but take their calves away and pen them up. 8Take the ark of the LORD and put it on the cart, and in a chest beside it put the gold objects you are sending back to him as a guilt offering. Send it on its way, 9but keep watching it. If it goes up to its own territory, toward Beth Shemesh, then the LORD has brought this great disaster on us. But if it does not, then we will know that it was not his hand that struck us and that it happened to us by chance."

10So they did this. They took two such cows and hitched them to the cart and penned up their calves. 11They placed the ark of the LORD on the cart and along with it the chest containing the gold rats and the models of the tumors. 12Then the cows went straight up toward Beth Shemesh, keeping on the road and lowing all the way; they did not turn to the right or to the left. The rulers of the Philistines followed them as far as the border of Beth Shemesh.

13Now the people of Beth Shemesh were harvesting their wheat in the valley, and when they looked up and saw the ark, they rejoiced at the sight. 14The cart came to the field of Joshua of Beth Shemesh, and there it stopped beside a large rock. The people chopped up the wood of the cart and sacrificed the cows as a burnt offering to the LORD. 15The Levites took down the ark of the LORD, together with the chest containing the gold objects, and placed them on the large rock. On that day the people of Beth Shemesh offered burnt offerings and made sacrifices to the LORD. 16The five rulers of the Philistines saw all this and then returned that same day to Ekron.

17These are the gold tumors the Philistines sent as a guilt offering to the LORD—one each for Ashdod, Gaza, Ashkelon, Gath and Ekron. 18And the number of the gold rats was according to the number of Philistine towns belonging to the five rulers—the fortified towns with their country villages. The large rock, on which[b] they set the ark of the LORD, is a witness to this day in the field of Joshua of Beth Shemesh.

19But God struck down some of the men of Beth Shemesh, putting seventy[c] of them to death because they had looked into the ark of the LORD. The people mourned because of the heavy blow the LORD had dealt them, 20and the men of Beth Shemesh asked, "Who can stand in the presence of the LORD, this holy God? To whom will the ark go up from here?"

21Then they sent messengers to the people of Kiriath Jearim, saying, "The

[a] 6 That is, God [b] 18 A few Hebrew manuscripts (see also Septuagint); most Hebrew manuscripts *villages as far as Greater Abel, where* [c] 19 A few Hebrew manuscripts; most Hebrew manuscripts and Septuagint *50,070*

Philistines have returned the ark of the LORD. Come down and take it up to your place."

7 [1]So the men of Kiriath Jearim came and took up the ark of the LORD. They took it to Abinadab's house on the hill and consecrated Eleazar his son to guard the ark of the LORD.

SAMUEL SUBDUES THE PHILISTINES AT MIZPAH

[2]It was a long time, twenty years in all, that the ark remained at Kiriath Jearim, and all the people of Israel mourned and sought after the LORD. [3]And Samuel said to the whole house of Israel, "If you are returning to the LORD with all your hearts, then rid yourselves of the foreign gods and the Ashtoreths and commit yourselves to the LORD and serve him only, and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines." [4]So the Israelites put away their Baals and Ashtoreths, and served the LORD only.

[5]Then Samuel said, "Assemble all Israel at Mizpah and I will intercede with the LORD for you." [6]When they had assembled at Mizpah, they drew water and poured it out before the LORD. On that day they fasted and there they confessed, "We have sinned against the LORD." And Samuel was leader[a] of Israel at Mizpah.

7:5
Praying for Others
Deuteronomy 9:26 ◄► 1 Kings 13:6

[7]When the Philistines heard that Israel had assembled at Mizpah, the rulers of the Philistines came up to attack them. And when the Israelites heard of it, they were afraid because of the Philistines. [8]They said to Samuel, "Do not stop crying out to the LORD our God for us, that he may rescue us from the hand of the Philistines." [9]Then Samuel took a suckling lamb and offered it up as a whole burnt offering to the LORD. He cried out to the LORD on Israel's behalf, and the LORD answered him.

[10]While Samuel was sacrificing the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to engage Israel in battle. But that day the LORD thundered with loud thunder against the Philistines and threw them into such a panic that they were routed before the Israelites. [11]The men of Israel rushed out of Mizpah and pursued the Philistines, slaughtering them along the way to a point below Beth Car.

[12]Then Samuel took a stone and set it up between Mizpah and Shen. He named it Ebenezer,[b] saying, "Thus far has the LORD helped us." [13]So the Philistines were subdued and did not invade Israelite territory again.

Throughout Samuel's lifetime, the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines. [14]The towns from Ekron to Gath that the Philistines had captured from Israel were restored to her, and Israel delivered the neighboring territory from the power of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

[15]Samuel continued as judge over Israel all the days of his life. [16]From year to year he went on a circuit from Bethel to Gilgal to Mizpah, judging Israel in all those places. [17]But he always went back to Ramah, where his home was, and there he also judged Israel. And he built an altar there to the LORD.

ISRAEL ASKS FOR A KING

8 When Samuel grew old, he appointed his sons as judges for Israel. [2]The name of his firstborn was Joel and the name of his second was Abijah, and they served at Beersheba. [3]But his sons did not walk in his ways. They turned aside after dishonest gain and accepted bribes and perverted justice.

[a] 6 Traditionally *judge* [b] 12 *Ebenezer* means *stone of help.*

4So all the elders of Israel gathered together and came to Samuel at Ramah. 5They said to him, "You are old, and your sons do not walk in your ways; now appoint a king to lead[a] us, such as all the other nations have."

6But when they said, "Give us a king to lead us," this displeased Samuel; so he prayed to the LORD. 7And the LORD told him: "Listen to all that the people are saying to you; it is not you they have rejected, but they have rejected me as their king. 8As they have done from the day I brought them up out of Egypt until this day, forsaking me and serving other gods, so they are doing to you. 9Now listen to them; but warn them solemnly and let them know what the king who will reign over them will do."

10Samuel told all the words of the LORD to the people who were asking him for a king. 11He said, "This is what the king who will reign over you will do: He will take your sons and make them serve with his chariots and horses, and they will run in front of his chariots. 12Some he will assign to be commanders of thousands and commanders of fifties, and others to plow his ground and reap his harvest, and still others to make weapons of war and equipment for his chariots. 13He will take your daughters to be perfumers and cooks and bakers. 14He will take the best of your fields and vineyards and olive groves and give them to his attendants. 15He will take a tenth of your grain and of your vintage and give it to his officials and attendants. 16Your menservants and maidservants and the best of your cattle[b] and donkeys he will take for his own use. 17He will take a tenth of your flocks, and you yourselves will become his slaves. 18When that day comes, you will cry out for relief from the king you have chosen, and the LORD will not answer you in that day."

19But the people refused to listen to Samuel. "No!" they said. "We want a king over us. 20Then we will be like all the other nations, with a king to lead us and to go out before us and fight our battles."

21When Samuel heard all that the people said, he repeated it before the LORD. 22The LORD answered, "Listen to them and give them a king."

Then Samuel said to the men of Israel, "Everyone go back to his town."

SAMUEL ANOINTS SAUL

9 There was a Benjamite, a man of standing, whose name was Kish son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Becorath, the son of Aphiah of Benjamin. 2He had a son named Saul, an impressive young man without equal among the Israelites—a head taller than any of the others.

3Now the donkeys belonging to Saul's father Kish were lost, and Kish said to his son Saul, "Take one of the servants with you and go and look for the donkeys." 4So he passed through the hill country of Ephraim and through the area around Shalisha, but they did not find them. They went on into the district of Shaalim, but the donkeys were not there. Then he passed through the territory of Benjamin, but they did not find them.

5When they reached the district of Zuph, Saul said to the servant who was with him, "Come, let's go back, or my father will stop thinking about the donkeys and start worrying about us."

6But the servant replied, "Look, in this town there is a man of God; he is highly respected, and everything he says comes true. Let's go there now. Perhaps he will tell us what way to take."

7Saul said to his servant, "If we go, what can we give the man? The food in our sacks is gone. We have no gift to take to the man of God. What do we have?"

[a] 5 Traditionally *judge*; also in verses 6 and 20 [b] 16 Septuagint; Hebrew *young men*

8The servant answered him again. "Look," he said, "I have a quarter of a shekel[a] of
silver. I will give it to the man of God so that he will tell us what way to take."
9(Formerly in Israel, if a man went to inquire of God, he would say, "Come, let us go
to the seer," because the prophet of today used to be called a seer.)
10"Good," Saul said to his servant. "Come, let's go." So they set out for the town
where the man of God was.
11As they were going up the hill to the town, they met some girls coming out to
draw water, and they asked them, "Is the seer here?"
12"He is," they answered. "He's ahead of you. Hurry now; he has just come to our
town today, for the people have a sacrifice at the high place. 13As soon as you enter
the town, you will find him before he goes up to the high place to eat. The people
will not begin eating until he comes, because he must bless the sacrifice; afterward,
those who are invited will eat. Go up now; you should find him about this time."
14They went up to the town, and as they were entering it, there was Samuel, com-
ing toward them on his way up to the high place.
15Now the day before Saul came, the LORD had revealed this to Samuel: 16"About
this time tomorrow I will send you a man from the land of Benjamin. Anoint him
leader over my people Israel; he will deliver my people from the hand of the Philis-
tines. I have looked upon my people, for their cry has reached me."
17When Samuel caught sight of Saul, the LORD said to him, "This is the man I
spoke to you about; he will govern my people."
18Saul approached Samuel in the gateway and asked, "Would you please tell me
where the seer's house is?"
19"I am the seer," Samuel replied. "Go up ahead of me to the high place, for today
you are to eat with me, and in the morning I will let you go and will tell you all that
is in your heart. 20As for the donkeys you lost three days ago, do not worry about
them; they have been found. And to whom is all the desire of Israel turned, if not to
you and all your father's family?"
21Saul answered, "But am I not a Benjamite, from the smallest tribe of Israel, and
is not my clan the least of all the clans of the tribe of Benjamin? Why do you say
such a thing to me?"
22Then Samuel brought Saul and his servant into the hall and seated them at the
head of those who were invited—about thirty in number. 23Samuel said to the cook,
"Bring the piece of meat I gave you, the one I told you to lay aside."
24So the cook took up the leg with what was on it and set it in front of Saul.
Samuel said, "Here is what has been kept for you. Eat, because it was set aside for
you for this occasion, from the time I said, 'I have invited guests.' " And Saul dined
with Samuel that day.
25After they came down from the high place to the town, Samuel talked with Saul
on the roof of his house. 26They rose about daybreak and Samuel called to Saul on
the roof, "Get ready, and I will send you on your way." When Saul got ready, he and
Samuel went outside together. 27As they
were going down to the edge of the town,
Samuel said to Saul, "Tell the servant to
go on ahead of us"—and the servant did
so—"but you stay here awhile, so that I
may give you a message from God."

10 Then Samuel took a flask of oil and
poured it on Saul's head and kissed him,
saying, "Has not the LORD anointed you

[a]8 That is, about 1/10 ounce (about 3 grams)

9:27
Sunday School

◄► 2 Kings 17:28

leader over his inheritance?[a] 2When you leave me today, you will meet two men near Rachel's tomb, at Zelzah on the border of Benjamin. They will say to you, 'The donkeys you set out to look for have been found. And now your father has stopped thinking about them and is worried about you. He is asking, "What shall I do about my son?" '

10:2
Parents Care
Genesis 37:14 ◄► 2 Samuel 18:29

3"Then you will go on from there until you reach the great tree of Tabor. Three men going up to God at Bethel will meet you there. One will be carrying three young goats, another three loaves of bread, and another a skin of wine. 4They will greet you and offer you two loaves of bread, which you will accept from them.

5"After that you will go to Gibeah of God, where there is a Philistine outpost. As you approach the town, you will meet a procession of prophets coming down from the high place with lyres, tambourines, flutes and harps being played before them, and they will be prophesying. 6The Spirit of the LORD will come upon you in power, and you will prophesy with them; and you will be changed into a different person. 7Once these signs are fulfilled, do whatever your hand finds to do, for God is with you.

8"Go down ahead of me to Gilgal. I will surely come down to you to sacrifice burnt offerings and fellowship offerings,[b] but you must wait seven days until I come to you and tell you what you are to do."

SAUL MADE KING

9As Saul turned to leave Samuel, God changed Saul's heart, and all these signs were fulfilled that day. 10When they arrived at Gibeah, a procession of prophets met him; the Spirit of God came upon him in power, and he joined in their prophesying. 11When all those who had formerly known him saw him prophesying with the prophets, they asked each other, "What is this that has happened to the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets?"

12A man who lived there answered, "And who is their father?" So it became a saying: "Is Saul also among the prophets?" 13After Saul stopped prophesying, he went to the high place.

14Now Saul's uncle asked him and his servant, "Where have you been?"

"Looking for the donkeys," he said. "But when we saw they were not to be found, we went to Samuel."

15Saul's uncle said, "Tell me what Samuel said to you."

16Saul replied, "He assured us that the donkeys had been found." But he did not tell his uncle what Samuel had said about the kingship.

17Samuel summoned the people of Israel to the LORD at Mizpah 18and said to them, "This is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says: 'I brought Israel up out of Egypt, and I delivered you from the power of Egypt and all the kingdoms that oppressed you.' 19But you have now rejected your God, who saves you out of all your calamities and distresses. And you have said, 'No, set a king over us.' So now present yourselves before the LORD by your tribes and clans."

20When Samuel brought all the tribes of Israel near, the tribe of Benjamin was chosen. 21Then he brought forward the tribe of Benjamin, clan by clan, and Matri's

[a] 1 Hebrew; Septuagint and Vulgate *over his people Israel? You will reign over the LORD's people and save them from the power of their enemies round about. And this will be a sign to you that the LORD has anointed you leader over his inheritance:* [b] 8 Traditionally *peace offerings*

clan was chosen. Finally Saul son of Kish was chosen. But when they looked for him, he was not to be found. [22]So they inquired further of the LORD, "Has the man come here yet?"

And the LORD said, "Yes, he has hidden himself among the baggage."

[23]They ran and brought him out, and as he stood among the people he was a head taller than any of the others. [24]Samuel said to all the people, "Do you see the man the LORD has chosen? There is no one like him among all the people."

Then the people shouted, "Long live the king!"

[25]Samuel explained to the people the regulations of the kingship. He wrote them down on a scroll and deposited it before the LORD. Then Samuel dismissed the people, each to his own home.

[26]Saul also went to his home in Gibeah, accompanied by valiant men whose hearts God had touched. [27]But some troublemakers said, "How can this fellow save us?" They despised him and brought him no gifts. But Saul kept silent.

SAUL RESCUES THE CITY OF JABESH

11 Nahash the Ammonite went up and besieged Jabesh Gilead. And all the men of Jabesh said to him, "Make a treaty with us, and we will be subject to you."

[2]But Nahash the Ammonite replied, "I will make a treaty with you only on the condition that I gouge out the right eye of every one of you and so bring disgrace on all Israel."

[3]The elders of Jabesh said to him, "Give us seven days so we can send messengers throughout Israel; if no one comes to rescue us, we will surrender to you."

[4]When the messengers came to Gibeah of Saul and reported these terms to the people, they all wept aloud. [5]Just then Saul was returning from the fields, behind his oxen, and he asked, "What is wrong with the people? Why are they weeping?" Then they repeated to him what the men of Jabesh had said.

[6]When Saul heard their words, the Spirit of God came upon him in power, and he burned with anger. [7]He took a pair of oxen, cut them into pieces, and sent the pieces by messengers throughout Israel, proclaiming, "This is what will be done to the oxen of anyone who does not follow Saul and Samuel." Then the terror of the LORD fell on the people, and they turned out as one man. [8]When Saul mustered them at Bezek, the men of Israel numbered three hundred thousand and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

11:6
Anger
Judges 14:19 ◄► Nehemiah 5:6

[9]They told the messengers who had come, "Say to the men of Jabesh Gilead, 'By the time the sun is hot tomorrow, you will be delivered.' " When the messengers went and reported this to the men of Jabesh, they were elated. [10]They said to the Ammonites, "Tomorrow we will surrender to you, and you can do to us whatever seems good to you."

[11]The next day Saul separated his men into three divisions; during the last watch of the night they broke into the camp of the Ammonites and slaughtered them until the heat of the day. Those who survived were scattered, so that no two of them were left together.

SAUL CONFIRMED AS KING

[12]The people then said to Samuel, "Who was it that asked, 'Shall Saul reign over us?' Bring these men to us and we will put them to death."

[13]But Saul said, "No one shall be put to death today, for this day the LORD has rescued Israel."

[14]Then Samuel said to the people, "Come, let us go to Gilgal and there reaffirm the kingship." [15]So all the people went to Gilgal and confirmed Saul as king in the presence of the LORD. There they sacrificed fellowship offerings[a] before the LORD, and Saul and all the Israelites held a great celebration.

11:13
Examples of Mercy
1 Samuel 26:9

SAMUEL'S FAREWELL SPEECH

12 Samuel said to all Israel, "I have listened to everything you said to me and have set a king over you. [2]Now you have a king as your leader. As for me, I am old and gray, and my sons are here with you. I have been your leader from my youth until this day. [3]Here I stand. Testify against me in the presence of the LORD and his anointed. Whose ox have I taken? Whose donkey have I taken? Whom have I cheated? Whom have I oppressed? From whose hand have I accepted a bribe to make me shut my eyes? If I have done any of these, I will make it right."

[4]"You have not cheated or oppressed us," they replied. "You have not taken anything from anyone's hand."

[5]Samuel said to them, "The LORD is witness against you, and also his anointed is witness this day, that you have not found anything in my hand."

"He is witness," they said.

[6]Then Samuel said to the people, "It is the LORD who appointed Moses and Aaron and brought your forefathers up out of Egypt. [7]Now then, stand here, because I am going to confront you with evidence before the LORD as to all the righteous acts performed by the LORD for you and your fathers.

[8]"After Jacob entered Egypt, they cried to the LORD for help, and the LORD sent Moses and Aaron, who brought your forefathers out of Egypt and settled them in this place.

[9]"But they forgot the LORD their God; so he sold them into the hand of Sisera, the commander of the army of Hazor, and into the hands of the Philistines and the king of Moab, who fought against them. [10]They cried out to the LORD and said, 'We have sinned; we have forsaken the LORD and served the Baals and the Ashtoreths. But now deliver us from the hands of our enemies, and we will serve you.' [11]Then the LORD sent Jerub-Baal,[b] Barak,[c] Jephthah and Samuel,[d] and he delivered you from the hands of your enemies on every side, so that you lived securely.

[12]"But when you saw that Nahash king of the Ammonites was moving against you, you said to me, 'No, we want a king to rule over us'—even though the LORD your God was your king. [13]Now here is the king you have chosen, the one you asked for; see, the LORD has set a king over you.

[14]If you fear the LORD and serve and obey him and do not rebel against his commands, and if both you and the king who reigns over you follow the LORD your

12:14
Why Fear God?
Psalm 25:12

[a]15 Traditionally *peace offerings* [b]11 Also called *Gideon* [c]11 Some Septuagint manuscripts and Syriac; Hebrew *Bedan* [d]11 Hebrew; some Septuagint manuscripts and Syriac *Samson*

God—good! 15But if you do not obey the LORD, and if you rebel against his commands, his hand will be against you, as it was against your fathers.

16"Now then, stand still and see this great thing the LORD is about to do before your eyes! 17Is it not wheat harvest now? I will call upon the LORD to send thunder and rain. And you will realize what an evil thing you did in the eyes of the LORD when you asked for a king."

18Then Samuel called upon the LORD, and that same day the LORD sent thunder and rain. So all the people stood in awe of the LORD and of Samuel.

19The people all said to Samuel, "Pray to the LORD your God for your servants so that we will not die, for we have added to all our other sins the evil of asking for a king."

20"Do not be afraid," Samuel replied. "You have done all this evil; yet do not turn away from the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart. 21Do not turn away after useless idols. They can do you no good, nor can they rescue you, because they are useless. 22For the sake of his great name the LORD will not reject his people, because the LORD was pleased to make you his own. 23As for me, far be it from me that I should sin against the LORD by failing to pray for you. And I will teach you the way that is good and right. 24But be sure to fear the LORD and serve him faithfully with all your heart; consider what great things he has done for you. 25Yet if you persist in doing evil, both you and your king will be swept away."

SAMUEL REBUKES SAUL

13 Saul was ⌊thirty⌋[a] years old when he became king, and he reigned over Israel ⌊forty-⌋[b] two years.

2Saul[c] chose three thousand men from Israel; two thousand were with him at Micmash and in the hill country of Bethel, and a thousand were with Jonathan at Gibeah in Benjamin. The rest of the men he sent back to their homes.

3Jonathan attacked the Philistine outpost at Geba, and the Philistines heard about it. Then Saul had the trumpet blown throughout the land and said, "Let the Hebrews hear!" 4So all Israel heard the news: "Saul has attacked the Philistine outpost, and now Israel has become a stench to the Philistines." And the people were summoned to join Saul at Gilgal.

5The Philistines assembled to fight Israel, with three thousand[d] chariots, six thousand charioteers, and soldiers as numerous as the sand on the seashore. They went up and camped at Micmash, east of Beth Aven. 6When the men of Israel saw that

[a] 1 A few late manuscripts of the Septuagint; Hebrew does not have *thirty.* [b] 1 See the round number in Acts 13:21; Hebrew does not have *forty-.* [c] 1,2 Or *and when he had reigned over Israel two years,* 2*he* [d] 5 Some Septuagint manuscripts and Syriac; Hebrew *thirty thousand*

12:15
Ouch!
Deuteronomy 28:15 ◄► 1 Samuel 28:18

12:15
Sin (Warnings)
Joshua 24:20 ◄► Isaiah 28:14

12:21
Standing Strong
Joshua 23:7-8 ◄► Job 11:14-15

12:25
Warning!
Joshua 23:15 ◄► 1 Kings 9:7

their situation was critical and that their army was hard pressed, they hid in caves and thickets, among the rocks, and in pits and cisterns. 7Some Hebrews even crossed the Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead.

Saul remained at Gilgal, and all the troops with him were quaking with fear. 8He waited seven days, the time set by Samuel; but Samuel did not come to Gilgal, and Saul's men began to scatter. 9So he said, "Bring me the burnt offering and the fellowship offerings.[a]" And Saul offered up the burnt offering. 10Just as he finished making the offering, Samuel arrived, and Saul went out to greet him.

11"What have you done?" asked Samuel.

Saul replied, "When I saw that the men were scattering, and that you did not come at the set time, and that the Philistines were assembling at Micmash, 12I thought, 'Now the Philistines will come down against me at Gilgal, and I have not sought the LORD's favor.' So I felt compelled to offer the burnt offering."

13"You acted foolishly," Samuel said. "You have not kept the command the LORD your God gave you; if you had, he would have established your kingdom over Israel for all time. 14But now your kingdom will not endure; the LORD has sought out a man after his own heart and appointed him leader of his people, because you have not kept the LORD's command."

15Then Samuel left Gilgal[b] and went up to Gibeah in Benjamin, and Saul counted the men who were with him. They numbered about six hundred.

13:12
Giving In
Judges 16:17 ◄► 1 Kings 11:1

ISRAEL WITHOUT WEAPONS

16Saul and his son Jonathan and the men with them were staying in Gibeah[c] in Benjamin, while the Philistines camped at Micmash. 17Raiding parties went out from the Philistine camp in three detachments. One turned toward Ophrah in the vicinity of Shual, 18another toward Beth Horon, and the third toward the borderland overlooking the Valley of Zeboim facing the desert.

19Not a blacksmith could be found in the whole land of Israel, because the Philistines had said, "Otherwise the Hebrews will make swords or spears!" 20So all Israel went down to the Philistines to have their plowshares, mattocks, axes and sickles[d] sharpened. 21The price was two thirds of a shekel[e] for sharpening plowshares and mattocks, and a third of a shekel[f] for sharpening forks and axes and for repointing goads.

22So on the day of the battle not a soldier with Saul and Jonathan had a sword or spear in his hand; only Saul and his son Jonathan had them.

JONATHAN ATTACKS THE PHILISTINES

23Now a detachment of Philistines had gone out to the pass at Micmash. 14 1One day Jonathan son of Saul said to the young man bearing his armor, "Come, let's go over to the Philistine outpost on the other side." But he did not tell his father.

2Saul was staying on the outskirts of Gibeah under a pomegranate tree in Migron. With him were about six hundred men, 3among whom was Ahijah, who was wear-

[a] 9 Traditionally *peace offerings* [b] 15 Hebrew; Septuagint *Gilgal and went his way; the rest of the people went after Saul to meet the army, and they went out of Gilgal* [c] 16 Two Hebrew manuscripts; most Hebrew manuscripts *Geba*, a variant of *Gibeah* [d] 20 Septuagint; Hebrew *plowshares* [e] 21 Hebrew *pim*; that is, about 1/4 ounce (about 8 grams) [f] 21 That is, about 1/8 ounce (about 4 grams)

ing an ephod. He was a son of Ichabod's brother Ahitub son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORD's priest in Shiloh. No one was aware that Jonathan had left.

4On each side of the pass that Jonathan intended to cross to reach the Philistine outpost was a cliff; one was called Bozez, and the other Seneh. 5One cliff stood to the north toward Micmash, the other to the south toward Geba.

6Jonathan said to his young armor-bearer, "Come, let's go over to the outpost of those uncircumcised fellows. Perhaps the LORD will act in our behalf. Nothing can hinder the LORD from saving, whether by many or by few."

7"Do all that you have in mind," his armor-bearer said. "Go ahead; I am with you heart and soul."

8Jonathan said, "Come, then; we will cross over toward the men and let them see us. 9If they say to us, 'Wait there until we come to you,' we will stay where we are and not go up to them. 10But if they say, 'Come up to us,' we will climb up, because that will be our sign that the LORD has given them into our hands."

11So both of them showed themselves to the Philistine outpost. "Look!" said the Philistines. "The Hebrews are crawling out of the holes they were hiding in." 12The men of the outpost shouted to Jonathan and his armor-bearer, "Come up to us and we'll teach you a lesson."

So Jonathan said to his armor-bearer, "Climb up after me; the LORD has given them into the hand of Israel."

13Jonathan climbed up, using his hands and feet, with his armor-bearer right behind him. The Philistines fell before Jonathan, and his armor-bearer followed and killed behind him. 14In that first attack Jonathan and his armor-bearer killed some twenty men in an area of about half an acre.[a]

14:6-7
Teamwork
Judges 20:11 ◄► 2 Kings 6:1-3

ISRAEL ROUTS THE PHILISTINES

15Then panic struck the whole army—those in the camp and field, and those in the outposts and raiding parties—and the ground shook. It was a panic sent by God.[b]

16Saul's lookouts at Gibeah in Benjamin saw the army melting away in all directions. 17Then Saul said to the men who were with him, "Muster the forces and see who has left us." When they did, it was Jonathan and his armor-bearer who were not there.

18Saul said to Ahijah, "Bring the ark of God." (At that time it was with the Israelites.)[c] 19While Saul was talking to the priest, the tumult in the Philistine camp increased more and more. So Saul said to the priest, "Withdraw your hand."

20Then Saul and all his men assembled and went to the battle. They found the Philistines in total confusion, striking each other with their swords. 21Those Hebrews who had previously been with the Philistines and had gone up with them to their camp went over to the Israelites who were with Saul and Jonathan. 22When all the Israelites who had hidden in the hill country of Ephraim heard that the Philistines were on the run, they joined the battle in hot pursuit. 23So the LORD rescued Israel that day, and the battle moved on beyond Beth Aven.

JONATHAN EATS HONEY

24Now the men of Israel were in distress that day, because Saul had bound the people under an oath, saying, "Cursed be any man who eats food before evening

[a] *14* Hebrew *half a yoke*; a "yoke" was the land plowed by a yoke of oxen in one day. [b] *15* Or *a terrible panic* [c] *18* Hebrew; Septuagint *"Bring the ephod." (At that time he wore the ephod before the Israelites.)*

comes, before I have avenged myself on my enemies!" So none of the troops tasted food.

25The entire army[a] entered the woods, and there was honey on the ground. 26When they went into the woods, they saw the honey oozing out, yet no one put his hand to his mouth, because they feared the oath. 27But Jonathan had not heard that his father had bound the people with the oath, so he reached out the end of the staff that was in his hand and dipped it into the honeycomb. He raised his hand to his mouth, and his eyes brightened.[b] 28Then one of the soldiers told him, "Your father bound the army under a strict oath, saying, 'Cursed be any man who eats food today!' That is why the men are faint."

29Jonathan said, "My father has made trouble for the country. See how my eyes brightened[c] when I tasted a little of this honey. 30How much better it would have been if the men had eaten today some of the plunder they took from their enemies. Would not the slaughter of the Philistines have been even greater?"

31That day, after the Israelites had struck down the Philistines from Micmash to Aijalon, they were exhausted. 32They pounced on the plunder and, taking sheep, cattle and calves, they butchered them on the ground and ate them, together with the blood. 33Then someone said to Saul, "Look, the men are sinning against the LORD by eating meat that has blood in it."

"You have broken faith," he said. "Roll a large stone over here at once." 34Then he said, "Go out among the men and tell them, 'Each of you bring me your cattle and sheep, and slaughter them here and eat them. Do not sin against the LORD by eating meat with blood still in it.' "

So everyone brought his ox that night and slaughtered it there. 35Then Saul built an altar to the LORD; it was the first time he had done this.

36Saul said, "Let us go down after the Philistines by night and plunder them till dawn, and let us not leave one of them alive."

"Do whatever seems best to you," they replied.

But the priest said, "Let us inquire of God here."

37So Saul asked God, "Shall I go down after the Philistines? Will you give them into Israel's hand?" But God did not answer him that day.

38Saul therefore said, "Come here, all you who are leaders of the army, and let us find out what sin has been committed today. 39As surely as the LORD who rescues Israel lives, even if it lies with my son Jonathan, he must die." But not one of the men said a word.

40Saul then said to all the Israelites, "You stand over there; I and Jonathan my son will stand over here."

"Do what seems best to you," the men replied.

41Then Saul prayed to the LORD, the God of Israel, "Give me the right answer."[d] And Jonathan and Saul were taken by lot, and the men were cleared. 42Saul said, "Cast the lot between me and Jonathan my son." And Jonathan was taken.

43Then Saul said to Jonathan, "Tell me what you have done."

So Jonathan told him, "I merely tasted a little honey with the end of my staff. And now must I die?"

14:37
Unanswered Prayer
Deuteronomy 1:45 ◄► 1 Samuel 28:6

[a] 25 Or *Now all the people of the land* [b] 27 Or *his strength was renewed* [c] 29 Or *my strength was renewed*
[d] 41 Hebrew; Septuagint *"Why have you not answered your servant today? If the fault is in me or my son Jonathan, respond with Urim, but if the men of Israel are at fault, respond with Thummim."*

44 Saul said, "May God deal with me, be it ever so severely, if you do not die, Jonathan."

45 But the men said to Saul, "Should Jonathan die—he who has brought about this great deliverance in Israel? Never! As surely as the LORD lives, not a hair of his head will fall to the ground, for he did this today with God's help." So the men rescued Jonathan, and he was not put to death.

46 Then Saul stopped pursuing the Philistines, and they withdrew to their own land.

47 After Saul had assumed rule over Israel, he fought against their enemies on every side: Moab, the Ammonites, Edom, the kings[a] of Zobah, and the Philistines. Wherever he turned, he inflicted punishment on them.[b] 48 He fought valiantly and defeated the Amalekites, delivering Israel from the hands of those who had plundered them.

14:45
"Thank You"
Ruth 2:10 ◄► 1 Samuel 15:6

14:45
The Crowd
◄► 1 Samuel 15:24

14:45
Working with God
◄► Mark 16:20

SAUL'S FAMILY

49 Saul's sons were Jonathan, Ishvi and Malki-Shua. The name of his older daughter was Merab, and that of the younger was Michal. 50 His wife's name was Ahinoam daughter of Ahimaaz. The name of the commander of Saul's army was Abner son of Ner, and Ner was Saul's uncle. 51 Saul's father Kish and Abner's father Ner were sons of Abiel.

52 All the days of Saul there was bitter war with the Philistines, and whenever Saul saw a mighty or brave man, he took him into his service.

THE LORD REJECTS SAUL AS KING

15 Samuel said to Saul, "I am the one the LORD sent to anoint you king over his people Israel; so listen now to the message from the LORD. 2 This is what the LORD Almighty says: 'I will punish the Amalekites for what they did to Israel when they waylaid them as they came up from Egypt. 3 Now go, attack the Amalekites and totally destroy[c] everything that belongs to them. Do not spare them; put to death men and women, children and infants, cattle and sheep, camels and donkeys.' "

4 So Saul summoned the men and mustered them at Telaim—two hundred thousand foot soldiers and ten thousand men from Judah. 5 Saul went to the city of Amalek and set an ambush in the ravine. 6 Then he said to the Kenites, "Go away, leave the Amalekites so that I do not destroy you along with them; for you showed kindness to all the Israelites when they came up out of Egypt." So the Kenites moved away from the Amalekites.

15:6
"Thank You"
1 Samuel 14:45 ◄► 2 Samuel 9:1

[a] 47 Masoretic Text; Dead Sea Scrolls and Septuagint *king*
[b] 47 Hebrew; Septuagint *he was victorious*
[c] 3 The Hebrew term refers to the irrevocable giving over of things or persons to the LORD, often by totally destroying them; also in verses 8, 9, 15, 18, 20 and 21.

7 Then Saul attacked the Amalekites all the way from Havilah to Shur, to the east
of Egypt. 8 He took Agag king of the Amalekites alive, and all his people he totally
destroyed with the sword. 9 But Saul and the army spared Agag and the best of the
sheep and cattle, the fat calves[a] and lambs—everything that was good. These they
were unwilling to destroy completely, but everything that was despised and weak
they totally destroyed.

10 Then the word of the LORD came to
Samuel: 11 "I am grieved that I have made
Saul king, because he has turned away
from me and has not carried out my in-
structions." Samuel was troubled, and he
cried out to the LORD all that night.

12 Early in the morning Samuel got up
and went to meet Saul, but he was told,
"Saul has gone to Carmel. There he has set up a monument in his own honor and
has turned and gone on down to Gilgal."

13 When Samuel reached him, Saul said, "The LORD bless you! I have carried out
the LORD's instructions."

14 But Samuel said, "What then is this bleating of sheep in my ears? What is this
lowing of cattle that I hear?"

15 Saul answered, "The soldiers brought them from the Amalekites; they spared
the best of the sheep and cattle to sacrifice to the LORD your God, but we totally
destroyed the rest."

16 "Stop!" Samuel said to Saul. "Let me tell you what the LORD said to me last
night."

"Tell me," Saul replied.

17 Samuel said, "Although you were once small in your own eyes, did you not
become the head of the tribes of Israel? The LORD anointed you king over Israel.
18 And he sent you on a mission, saying, 'Go and completely destroy those wicked
people, the Amalekites; make war on them until you have wiped them out.' 19 Why
did you not obey the LORD? Why did you pounce on the plunder and do evil in the
eyes of the LORD?"

20 "But I did obey the LORD," Saul said. "I went on the mission the LORD assigned
me. I completely destroyed the Amalekites and brought back Agag their king.
21 The soldiers took sheep and cattle from
the plunder, the best of what was devot-
ed to God, in order to sacrifice them to
the LORD your God at Gilgal."

22 But Samuel replied:

"Does the LORD delight in burnt
offerings and sacrifices
as much as in obeying the voice
of the LORD?
To obey is better than sacrifice,
and to heed is better than the fat
of rams.
23 For rebellion is like the sin of
divination,
and arrogance like the evil of idolatry.

15:11
Praying Alone
Deuteronomy 9:25 ◄► 1 Kings 17:19-20

15:21
"It's Her Fault!"
Exodus 32:22 ◄► Matthew 27:24

15:22
Obeying God
Joshua 1:8 ◄► Jeremiah 7:23

[a] 9 Or *the grown bulls;* the meaning of the Hebrew for this phrase is uncertain.

Because you have rejected the word of the LORD,
he has rejected you as king."

24Then Saul said to Samuel, "I have sinned. I violated the LORD's command and your instructions. I was afraid of the people and so I gave in to them. 25Now I beg you, forgive my sin and come back with me, so that I may worship the LORD."

26But Samuel said to him, "I will not go back with you. You have rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD has rejected you as king over Israel!"

27As Samuel turned to leave, Saul caught hold of the hem of his robe, and it tore. 28Samuel said to him, "The LORD has torn the kingdom of Israel from you today and has given it to one of your neighbors—to one better than you. 29He who is the Glory of Israel does not lie or change his mind; for he is not a man, that he should change his mind."

30Saul replied, "I have sinned. But please honor me before the elders of my people and before Israel; come back with me, so that I may worship the LORD your God." 31So Samuel went back with Saul, and Saul worshiped the LORD.

32Then Samuel said, "Bring me Agag king of the Amalekites."

Agag came to him confidently,[a] thinking, "Surely the bitterness of death is past."

33But Samuel said,

"As your sword has made women childless,
so will your mother be childless among women."

And Samuel put Agag to death before the LORD at Gilgal.

34Then Samuel left for Ramah, but Saul went up to his home in Gibeah of Saul. 35Until the day Samuel died, he did not go to see Saul again, though Samuel mourned for him. And the LORD was grieved that he had made Saul king over Israel.

SAMUEL ANOINTS DAVID

16 The LORD said to Samuel, "How long will you mourn for Saul, since I have rejected him as king over Israel? Fill your horn with oil and be on your way; I am sending you to Jesse of Bethlehem. I have chosen one of his sons to be king."

2But Samuel said, "How can I go? Saul will hear about it and kill me."

The LORD said, "Take a heifer with you and say, 'I have come to sacrifice to the LORD.' 3Invite Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will show you what to do. You are to anoint for me the one I indicate."

4Samuel did what the LORD said. When he arrived at Bethlehem, the elders of the town trembled when they met him. They asked, "Do you come in peace?"

5Samuel replied, "Yes, in peace; I have come to sacrifice to the LORD. Consecrate yourselves and come to the sacrifice with me." Then he consecrated Jesse and his sons and invited them to the sacrifice.

6When they arrived, Samuel saw Eliab and thought, "Surely the LORD's anointed stands here before the LORD."

7But the LORD said to Samuel, "Do not consider his appearance or his height, for I have rejected him. The LORD does not

15:24
The Crowd
1 Samuel 14:45 ◄► Matthew 14:5

16:7
Good Looks
◄► Matthew 23:27

[a]32 Or *him trembling, yet*

look at the things man looks at. Man looks at the outward appearance, but the LORD looks at the heart."

8Then Jesse called Abinadab and had him pass in front of Samuel. But Samuel said, "The LORD has not chosen this one either." 9Jesse then had Shammah pass by, but Samuel said, "Nor has the LORD chosen this one." 10Jesse had seven of his sons pass before Samuel, but Samuel said to him, "The LORD has not chosen these." 11So he asked Jesse, "Are these all the sons you have?"

"There is still the youngest," Jesse answered, "but he is tending the sheep."

Samuel said, "Send for him; we will not sit down[a] until he arrives."

12So he sent and had him brought in. He was ruddy, with a fine appearance and handsome features.

Then the LORD said, "Rise and anoint him; he is the one."

13So Samuel took the horn of oil and anointed him in the presence of his brothers, and from that day on the Spirit of the LORD came upon David in power. Samuel then went to Ramah.

DAVID IN SAUL'S SERVICE

14Now the Spirit of the LORD had departed from Saul, and an evil[b] spirit from the LORD tormented him.

15Saul's attendants said to him, "See, an evil spirit from God is tormenting you. 16Let our lord command his servants here to search for someone who can play the harp. He will play when the evil spirit from God comes upon you, and you will feel better."

17So Saul said to his attendants, "Find someone who plays well and bring him to me."

18One of the servants answered, "I have seen a son of Jesse of Bethlehem who knows how to play the harp. He is a brave man and a warrior. He speaks well and is a fine-looking man. And the LORD is with him."

19Then Saul sent messengers to Jesse and said, "Send me your son David, who is with the sheep." 20So Jesse took a donkey loaded with bread, a skin of wine and a young goat and sent them with his son David to Saul.

21David came to Saul and entered his service. Saul liked him very much, and David became one of his armor-bearers. 22Then Saul sent word to Jesse, saying, "Allow David to remain in my service, for I am pleased with him."

23Whenever the spirit from God came upon Saul, David would take his harp and play. Then relief would come to Saul; he would feel better, and the evil spirit would leave him.

DAVID AND GOLIATH

17 Now the Philistines gathered their forces for war and assembled at Socoh in Judah. They pitched camp at Ephes Dammim, between Socoh and Azekah. 2Saul and the Israelites assembled and camped in the Valley of Elah and drew up their battle line to meet the Philistines. 3The Philistines occupied one hill and the Israelites another, with the valley between them.

4A champion named Goliath, who was from Gath, came out of the Philistine camp. He was over nine feet[c] tall. 5He had a bronze helmet on his head and wore a coat of scale armor of bronze weighing five thousand shekels[d]; 6on his legs he wore bronze greaves, and a bronze javelin was slung on his back. 7His spear shaft was like

[a] *11* Some Septuagint manuscripts; Hebrew *not gather around*
[b] *14* Or *injurious*; also in verses 15, 16 and 23
[c] *4* Hebrew *was six cubits and a span* (about 3 meters)
[d] *5* That is, about 125 pounds (about 57 kilograms)

a weaver's rod, and its iron point weighed six hundred shekels.[a] His shield bearer went ahead of him.

8 Goliath stood and shouted to the ranks of Israel, "Why do you come out and
line up for battle? Am I not a Philistine, and are you not the servants of Saul? Choose
a man and have him come down to me. 9 If he is able to fight and kill me, we will
become your subjects; but if I overcome him and kill him, you will become our
subjects and serve us." 10 Then the Philistine said, "This day I defy the ranks of Israel!
Give me a man and let us fight each other." 11 On hearing the Philistine's words, Saul
and all the Israelites were dismayed and terrified.

12 Now David was the son of an Ephrathite named Jesse, who was from Bethlehem
in Judah. Jesse had eight sons, and in Saul's time he was old and well advanced in
years. 13 Jesse's three oldest sons had followed Saul to the war: The firstborn was
Eliab; the second, Abinadab; and the third, Shammah. 14 David was the youngest.
The three oldest followed Saul, 15 but David went back and forth from Saul to tend
his father's sheep at Bethlehem.

16 For forty days the Philistine came forward every morning and evening and took
his stand.

17 Now Jesse said to his son David, "Take this ephah[b] of roasted grain and these
ten loaves of bread for your brothers and hurry to their camp. 18 Take along these ten
cheeses to the commander of their unit.[c] See how your brothers are and bring back
some assurance[d] from them. 19 They are with Saul and all the men of Israel in the
Valley of Elah, fighting against the Philistines."

20 Early in the morning David left the flock with a shepherd, loaded up and set
out, as Jesse had directed. He reached the camp as the army was going out to its
battle positions, shouting the war cry. 21 Israel and the Philistines were drawing up
their lines facing each other. 22 David left his things with the keeper of supplies, ran
to the battle lines and greeted his brothers. 23 As he was talking with them, Goliath,
the Philistine champion from Gath, stepped out from his lines and shouted his
usual defiance, and David heard it.

24 When the Israelites saw the man, they
all ran from him in great fear.

25 Now the Israelites had been saying,
"Do you see how this man keeps coming
out? He comes out to defy Israel. The king
will give great wealth to the man who kills
him. He will also give him his daughter
in marriage and will exempt his father's family from taxes in Israel."

17:24
Cost of Sin
Judges 16:17 ◄► Jeremiah 51:30

26 David asked the men standing near him, "What will be done for the man who
kills this Philistine and removes this disgrace from Israel? Who is this uncircum-
cised Philistine that he should defy the armies of the living God?"

27 They repeated to him what they had been saying and told him, "This is what
will be done for the man who kills him."

28 When Eliab, David's oldest brother, heard him speaking with the men, he burned
with anger at him and asked, "Why have you come down here? And with whom did
you leave those few sheep in the desert? I know how conceited you are and how
wicked your heart is; you came down only to watch the battle."

29 "Now what have I done?" said David. "Can't I even speak?" 30 He then turned away
to someone else and brought up the same matter, and the men answered him as
before. 31 What David said was overheard and reported to Saul, and Saul sent for him.

[a] *7* That is, about 15 pounds (about 7 kilograms) [b] *17* That is, probably about 3/5 bushel (about 22 liters)
[c] *18* Hebrew *thousand* [d] *18* Or *some token*; or *some pledge of spoils*

32 David said to Saul, "Let no one lose heart on account of this Philistine; your servant will go and fight him."

33 Saul replied, "You are not able to go out against this Philistine and fight him; you are only a boy, and he has been a fighting man from his youth."

34 But David said to Saul, "Your servant has been keeping his father's sheep. When a lion or a bear came and carried off a sheep from the flock, 35 I went after it, struck it and rescued the sheep from its mouth. When it turned on me, I seized it by its hair, struck it and killed it. 36 Your servant has killed both the lion and the bear; this uncircumcised Philistine will be like one of them, because he has defied the armies of the living God. 37 The LORD who delivered me from the paw of the lion and the paw of the bear will deliver me from the hand of this Philistine."

Saul said to David, "Go, and the LORD be with you."

38 Then Saul dressed David in his own tunic. He put a coat of armor on him and a bronze helmet on his head. 39 David fastened on his sword over the tunic and tried walking around, because he was not used to them.

"I cannot go in these," he said to Saul, "because I am not used to them." So he took them off. 40 Then he took his staff in his hand, chose five smooth stones from the stream, put them in the pouch of his shepherd's bag and, with his sling in his hand, approached the Philistine.

41 Meanwhile, the Philistine, with his shield bearer in front of him, kept coming closer to David. 42 He looked David over and saw that he was only a boy, ruddy and handsome, and he despised him. 43 He said to David, "Am I a dog, that you come at me with sticks?" And the Philistine cursed David by his gods. 44 "Come here," he said, "and I'll give your flesh to the birds of the air and the beasts of the field!"

45 David said to the Philistine, "You come against me with sword and spear and javelin, but I come against you in the name of the LORD Almighty, the God of the armies of Israel, whom you have defied. 46 This day the LORD will hand you over to me, and I'll strike you down and cut off your head. Today I will give the carcasses of the Philistine army to the birds of the air and the beasts of the earth, and the whole world will know that there is a God in Israel. 47 All those gathered here will know that it is not by sword or spear that the LORD saves; for the battle is the LORD's, and he will give all of you into our hands."

48 As the Philistine moved closer to attack him, David ran quickly toward the battle line to meet him. 49 Reaching into his bag and taking out a stone, he slung it and struck the Philistine on the forehead. The stone sank into his forehead, and he fell facedown on the ground.

50 So David triumphed over the Philistine with a sling and a stone; without a sword in his hand he struck down the Philistine and killed him.

51 David ran and stood over him. He took hold of the Philistine's sword and drew it from the scabbard. After he killed him, he cut off his head with the sword.

When the Philistines saw that their hero was dead, they turned and ran. 52 Then

17:33
Young Men
1 Samuel 3:1 ◄► 1 Samuel 17:37

17:33
Young Leaders
Genesis 41:46 ◄► 2 Samuel 5:4

17:37
Young Men
1 Samuel 17:33 ◄► 2 Chronicles 24:1-2

the men of Israel and Judah surged forward with a shout and pursued the Philistines to the entrance of Gath[a] and to the gates of Ekron. Their dead were strewn along the Shaaraim road to Gath and Ekron. 53When the Israelites returned from chasing the Philistines, they plundered their camp. 54David took the Philistine's head and brought it to Jerusalem, and he put the Philistine's weapons in his own tent.

55As Saul watched David going out to meet the Philistine, he said to Abner, commander of the army, "Abner, whose son is that young man?"

Abner replied, "As surely as you live, O king, I don't know."

56The king said, "Find out whose son this young man is."

57As soon as David returned from killing the Philistine, Abner took him and brought him before Saul, with David still holding the Philistine's head.

58"Whose son are you, young man?" Saul asked him.

David said, "I am the son of your servant Jesse of Bethlehem."

SAUL'S JEALOUSY OF DAVID

18 After David had finished talking with Saul, Jonathan became one in spirit with David, and he loved him as himself. 2From that day Saul kept David with him and did not let him return to his father's house. 3And Jonathan made a covenant with David because he loved him as himself. 4Jonathan took off the robe he was wearing and gave it to David, along with his tunic, and even his sword, his bow and his belt.

5Whatever Saul sent him to do, David did it so successfully[b] that Saul gave him a high rank in the army. This pleased all the people, and Saul's officers as well.

6When the men were returning home after David had killed the Philistine, the women came out from all the towns of Israel to meet King Saul with singing and dancing, with joyful songs and with tambourines and lutes. 7As they danced, they sang:

"Saul has slain his thousands,
and David his tens of thousands."

8Saul was very angry; this refrain galled him. "They have credited David with tens of thousands," he thought, "but me with only thousands. What more can he get but the kingdom?" 9And from that time on Saul kept a jealous eye on David.

10The next day an evil[c] spirit from God came forcefully upon Saul. He was prophesying in his house, while David was playing the harp, as he usually did. Saul had a

18:1
Good Friends
1 Samuel 20:41

18:3
Love for Friends
Acts 20:38

18:4
Unselfishness
Numbers 11:29 ◄► 1 Samuel 23:17

18:8
Mad
Genesis 4:5 ◄► 2 Kings 5:12

[a] 52 Some Septuagint manuscripts; Hebrew *a valley* [b] 5 Or *wisely* [c] 10 Or *injurious*

spear in his hand [11]and he hurled it, saying to himself, "I'll pin David to the wall." But David eluded him twice.

[12]Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD was with David but had left Saul. [13]So he sent David away from him and gave him command over a thousand men, and David led the troops in their campaigns. [14]In everything he did he had great success,[a] because the LORD was with him. [15]When Saul saw how successful[b] he was, he was afraid of him. [16]But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he led them in their campaigns.

[17]Saul said to David, "Here is my older daughter Merab. I will give her to you in marriage; only serve me bravely and fight the battles of the LORD." For Saul said to himself, "I will not raise a hand against him. Let the Philistines do that!"

[18]But David said to Saul, "Who am I, and what is my family or my father's clan in Israel, that I should become the king's son-in-law?" [19]So[c] when the time came for Merab, Saul's daughter, to be given to David, she was given in marriage to Adriel of Meholah.

[20]Now Saul's daughter Michal was in love with David, and when they told Saul about it, he was pleased. [21]"I will give her to him," he thought, "so that she may be a snare to him and so that the hand of the Philistines may be against him." So Saul said to David, "Now you have a second opportunity to become my son-in-law."

[22]Then Saul ordered his attendants: "Speak to David privately and say, 'Look, the king is pleased with you, and his attendants all like you; now become his son-in-law.' "

[23]They repeated these words to David. But David said, "Do you think it is a small matter to become the king's son-in-law? I'm only a poor man and little known."

[24]When Saul's servants told him what David had said, [25]Saul replied, "Say to David, 'The king wants no other price for the bride than a hundred Philistine foreskins, to take revenge on his enemies.' " Saul's plan was to have David fall by the hands of the Philistines.

[26]When the attendants told David these things, he was pleased to become the king's son-in-law. So before the allotted time elapsed, [27]David and his men went out and killed two hundred Philistines. He brought their foreskins and presented the full number to the king so that he might become the king's son-in-law. Then Saul gave him his daughter Michal in marriage.

[28]When Saul realized that the LORD was with David and that his daughter Michal loved David, [29]Saul became still more afraid of him, and he remained his enemy the rest of his days.

[30]The Philistine commanders continued to go out to battle, and as often as they did, David met with more success[d] than the rest of Saul's officers, and his name became well known.

SAUL TRIES TO KILL DAVID

19 Saul told his son Jonathan and all the attendants to kill David. But Jonathan was very fond of David [2]and warned him, "My father Saul is looking for a chance to kill you. Be on your guard tomorrow morning; go into hiding and stay there. [3]I will go out and stand with my father in the field where you are. I'll speak to him about you and will tell you what I find out."

[4]Jonathan spoke well of David to Saul

19:4
Helping Friends
Genesis 44:33 ◄► 1 Samuel 25:24

[a]14 Or *he was very wise* [b]15 Or *wise*
[c]19 Or *However,* [d]30 Or *David acted more wisely*

his father and said to him, "Let not the king do wrong to his servant David; he has not wronged you, and what he has done has benefited you greatly. 5He took his life in his hands when he killed the Philistine. The LORD won a great victory for all Israel, and you saw it and were glad. Why then would you do wrong to an innocent man like David by killing him for no reason?"

6Saul listened to Jonathan and took this oath: "As surely as the LORD lives, David will not be put to death."

7So Jonathan called David and told him the whole conversation. He brought him to Saul, and David was with Saul as before.

8Once more war broke out, and David went out and fought the Philistines. He struck them with such force that they fled before him.

9But an evil[a] spirit from the LORD came upon Saul as he was sitting in his house with his spear in his hand. While David was playing the harp, 10Saul tried to pin him to the wall with his spear, but David eluded him as Saul drove the spear into the wall. That night David made good his escape.

11Saul sent men to David's house to watch it and to kill him in the morning. But Michal, David's wife, warned him, "If you don't run for your life tonight, tomorrow you'll be killed." 12So Michal let David down through a window, and he fled and escaped. 13Then Michal took an idol[b] and laid it on the bed, covering it with a garment and putting some goats' hair at the head.

14When Saul sent the men to capture David, Michal said, "He is ill."

15Then Saul sent the men back to see David and told them, "Bring him up to me in his bed so that I may kill him." 16But when the men entered, there was the idol in the bed, and at the head was some goats' hair.

17Saul said to Michal, "Why did you deceive me like this and send my enemy away so that he escaped?"

Michal told him, "He said to me, 'Let me get away. Why should I kill you?' "

18When David had fled and made his escape, he went to Samuel at Ramah and told him all that Saul had done to him. Then he and Samuel went to Naioth and stayed there. 19Word came to Saul: "David is in Naioth at Ramah"; 20so he sent men to capture him. But when they saw a group of prophets prophesying, with Samuel standing there as their leader, the Spirit of God came upon Saul's men and they also prophesied. 21Saul was told about it, and he sent more men, and they prophesied too. Saul sent men a third time, and they also prophesied. 22Finally, he himself left for Ramah and went to the great cistern at Secu. And he asked, "Where are Samuel and David?"

"Over in Naioth at Ramah," they said.

23So Saul went to Naioth at Ramah. But the Spirit of God came even upon him, and he walked along prophesying until he came to Naioth. 24He stripped off his robes and also prophesied in Samuel's presence. He lay that way all that day and night. This is why people say, "Is Saul also among the prophets?"

DAVID AND JONATHAN

20 Then David fled from Naioth at Ramah and went to Jonathan and asked, "What have I done? What is my crime? How have I wronged your father, that he is trying to take my life?"

2"Never!" Jonathan replied. "You are not going to die! Look, my father doesn't do anything, great or small, without confiding in me. Why would he hide this from me? It's not so!"

[a]9 Or *injurious* [b]13 Hebrew *teraphim*; also in verse 16

3But David took an oath and said,
"Your father knows very well that I have
found favor in your eyes, and he has said
to himself, 'Jonathan must not know this
or he will be grieved.' Yet as surely as the
LORD lives and as you live, there is only a
step between me and death."

20:3
Your Body
Psalm 38:10

4Jonathan said to David, "Whatever you
want me to do, I'll do for you."

5So David said, "Look, tomorrow is the New Moon festival, and I am supposed to
dine with the king; but let me go and hide in the field until the evening of the day
after tomorrow. 6If your father misses me at all, tell him, 'David earnestly asked my
permission to hurry to Bethlehem, his hometown, because an annual sacrifice
is being made there for his whole clan.' 7If he says, 'Very well,' then your servant is
safe. But if he loses his temper, you can be sure that he is determined to harm me.
8As for you, show kindness to your servant, for you have brought him into a cov-
enant with you before the LORD. If I am guilty, then kill me yourself! Why hand me
over to your father?"

9"Never!" Jonathan said. "If I had the least inkling that my father was determined
to harm you, wouldn't I tell you?"

10David asked, "Who will tell me if your father answers you harshly?"

11"Come," Jonathan said, "let's go out into the field." So they went there together.

12Then Jonathan said to David: "By the LORD, the God of Israel, I will surely
sound out my father by this time the day after tomorrow! If he is favorably dis-
posed toward you, will I not send you word and let you know? 13But if my father is
inclined to harm you, may the LORD deal with me, be it ever so severely, if I do not
let you know and send you away safely. May the LORD be with you as he has been
with my father. 14But show me unfailing kindness like that of the LORD as long as I
live, so that I may not be killed, 15and do not ever cut off your kindness from my
family—not even when the LORD has cut off every one of David's enemies from the
face of the earth."

16So Jonathan made a covenant with the house of David, saying, "May the LORD
call David's enemies to account." 17And
Jonathan had David reaffirm his oath out
of love for him, because he loved him as
he loved himself.

20:17
Being a Friend
Ruth 1:16 ◄► 2 Kings 2:2

18Then Jonathan said to David: "Tomor-
row is the New Moon festival. You will
be missed, because your seat will be emp-
ty. 19The day after tomorrow, toward evening, go to the place where you hid when
this trouble began, and wait by the stone Ezel. 20I will shoot three arrows to the side
of it, as though I were shooting at a target. 21Then I will send a boy and say, 'Go, find
the arrows.' If I say to him, 'Look, the arrows are on this side of you; bring them
here,' then come, because, as surely as the LORD lives, you are safe; there is no dan-
ger. 22But if I say to the boy, 'Look, the arrows are beyond you,' then you must go,
because the LORD has sent you away. 23And about the matter you and I discussed—
remember, the LORD is witness between you and me forever."

24So David hid in the field, and when the New Moon festival came, the king sat
down to eat. 25He sat in his customary place by the wall, opposite Jonathan,[a] and
Abner sat next to Saul, but David's place was empty. 26Saul said nothing that day, for

[a]25 Septuagint; Hebrew *wall. Jonathan arose*

he thought, "Something must have happened to David to make him ceremonially unclean—surely he is unclean." [27]But the next day, the second day of the month, David's place was empty again. Then Saul said to his son Jonathan, "Why hasn't the son of Jesse come to the meal, either yesterday or today?"

[28]Jonathan answered, "David earnestly asked me for permission to go to Bethlehem. [29]He said, 'Let me go, because our family is observing a sacrifice in the town and my brother has ordered me to be there. If I have found favor in your eyes, let me get away to see my brothers.' That is why he has not come to the king's table."

[30]Saul's anger flared up at Jonathan and he said to him, "You son of a perverse and rebellious woman! Don't I know that you have sided with the son of Jesse to your own shame and to the shame of the mother who bore you? [31]As long as the son of Jesse lives on this earth, neither you nor your kingdom will be established. Now send and bring him to me, for he must die!"

[32]"Why should he be put to death? What has he done?" Jonathan asked his father. [33]But Saul hurled his spear at him to kill him. Then Jonathan knew that his father intended to kill David.

[34]Jonathan got up from the table in fierce anger; on that second day of the month he did not eat, because he was grieved at his father's shameful treatment of David.

[35]In the morning Jonathan went out to the field for his meeting with David. He had a small boy with him, [36]and he said to the boy, "Run and find the arrows I shoot." As the boy ran, he shot an arrow beyond him. [37]When the boy came to the place where Jonathan's arrow had fallen, Jonathan called out after him, "Isn't the arrow beyond you?" [38]Then he shouted, "Hurry! Go quickly! Don't stop!" The boy picked up the arrow and returned to his master. [39](The boy knew nothing of all this; only Jonathan and David knew.) [40]Then Jonathan gave his weapons to the boy and said, "Go, carry them back to town."

[41]After the boy had gone, David got up from the south side of the stone and bowed down before Jonathan three times, with his face to the ground. Then they kissed each other and wept together—but David wept the most.

[42]Jonathan said to David, "Go in peace, for we have sworn friendship with each other in the name of the LORD, saying, 'The LORD is witness between you and me, and between your descendants and my descendants forever.' " Then David left, and Jonathan went back to the town.

20:41
Good Friends
1 Samuel 18:1 ◄► 2 Samuel 1:26

DAVID AT NOB

21 David went to Nob, to Ahimelech the priest. Ahimelech trembled when he met him, and asked, "Why are you alone? Why is no one with you?"

[2]David answered Ahimelech the priest, "The king charged me with a certain matter and said to me, 'No one is to know anything about your mission and your instructions.' As for my men, I have told them to meet me at a certain place. [3]Now then, what do you have on hand? Give me five loaves of bread, or whatever you can find."

[4]But the priest answered David, "I don't have any ordinary bread on hand; however, there is some consecrated bread here—provided the men have kept themselves from women."

[5]David replied, "Indeed women have been kept from us, as usual whenever[a] I set out. The men's things[b] are holy even on missions that are not holy. How much

[a]5 Or *from us in the past few days since* [b]5 Or *bodies*

more so today!" 6So the priest gave him the consecrated bread, since there was no bread there except the bread of the Presence that had been removed from before the LORD and replaced by hot bread on the day it was taken away.

7Now one of Saul's servants was there that day, detained before the LORD; he was Doeg the Edomite, Saul's head shepherd.

8David asked Ahimelech, "Don't you have a spear or a sword here? I haven't brought my sword or any other weapon, because the king's business was urgent."

9The priest replied, "The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom you killed in the Valley of Elah, is here; it is wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod. If you want it, take it; there is no sword here but that one."

David said, "There is none like it; give it to me."

21:8
Hurrying
◄► 2 Kings 4:29

DAVID AT GATH

10That day David fled from Saul and went to Achish king of Gath. 11But the servants of Achish said to him, "Isn't this David, the king of the land? Isn't he the one they sing about in their dances:

" 'Saul has slain his thousands,
and David his tens of thousands'?"

12David took these words to heart and was very much afraid of Achish king of Gath. 13So he pretended to be insane in their presence; and while he was in their hands he acted like a madman, making marks on the doors of the gate and letting saliva run down his beard.

14Achish said to his servants, "Look at the man! He is insane! Why bring him to me? 15Am I so short of madmen that you have to bring this fellow here to carry on like this in front of me? Must this man come into my house?"

DAVID AT ADULLAM AND MIZPAH

22 David left Gath and escaped to the cave of Adullam. When his brothers and his father's household heard about it, they went down to him there. 2All those who were in distress or in debt or discontented gathered around him, and he became their leader. About four hundred men were with him.

3From there David went to Mizpah in Moab and said to the king of Moab, "Would you let my father and mother come and stay with you until I learn what God will do for me?" 4So he left them with the king of Moab, and they stayed with him as long as David was in the stronghold.

5But the prophet Gad said to David, "Do not stay in the stronghold. Go into the land of Judah." So David left and went to the forest of Hereth.

SAUL KILLS THE PRIESTS OF NOB

6Now Saul heard that David and his men had been discovered. And Saul, spear in hand, was seated under the tamarisk tree on the hill at Gibeah, with all his officials standing around him. 7Saul said to them, "Listen, men of Benjamin! Will the son of Jesse give all of you fields and vineyards? Will he make all of you commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds? 8Is that why you have all conspired against me? No one tells me when my son makes a covenant with the son of Jesse. None of you is concerned about me or tells me that my son has incited my servant to lie in wait for me, as he does today."

9But Doeg the Edomite, who was standing with Saul's officials, said, "I saw the
son of Jesse come to Ahimelech son of Ahitub at Nob. 10Ahimelech inquired of the
LORD for him; he also gave him provisions and the sword of Goliath the Philistine."
11Then the king sent for the priest Ahimelech son of Ahitub and his father's whole
family, who were the priests at Nob, and they all came to the king. 12Saul said,
"Listen now, son of Ahitub."
"Yes, my lord," he answered.
13Saul said to him, "Why have you conspired against me, you and the son of Jesse,
giving him bread and a sword and inquiring of God for him, so that he has rebelled
against me and lies in wait for me, as he does today?"
14Ahimelech answered the king, "Who of all your servants is as loyal as David, the
king's son-in-law, captain of your bodyguard and highly respected in your house-
hold? 15Was that day the first time I inquired of God for him? Of course not! Let not
the king accuse your servant or any of his father's family, for your servant knows
nothing at all about this whole affair."
16But the king said, "You will surely die, Ahimelech, you and your father's whole
family."
17Then the king ordered the guards at his side: "Turn and kill the priests of the
LORD, because they too have sided with David. They knew he was fleeing, yet they
did not tell me."
But the king's officials were not willing to raise a hand to strike the priests of the
LORD.
18The king then ordered Doeg, "You turn and strike down the priests." So Doeg
the Edomite turned and struck them down. That day he killed eighty-five men who
wore the linen ephod. 19He also put to the sword Nob, the town of the priests, with
its men and women, its children and infants, and its cattle, donkeys and sheep.
20But Abiathar, a son of Ahimelech son of Ahitub, escaped and fled to join David.
21He told David that Saul had killed the priests of the LORD. 22Then David said to
Abiathar: "That day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, I knew he would be sure to
tell Saul. I am responsible for the death of your father's whole family. 23Stay with
me; don't be afraid; the man who is seeking your life is seeking mine also. You will
be safe with me."

DAVID SAVES KEILAH

23 When David was told, "Look, the Philistines are fighting against Keilah and are
looting the threshing floors," 2he inquired of the LORD, saying, "Shall I go and
attack these Philistines?"
The LORD answered him, "Go, attack the Philistines and save Keilah."
3But David's men said to him, "Here in Judah we are afraid. How much more,
then, if we go to Keilah against the Philistine forces!"
4Once again David inquired of the LORD, and the LORD answered him, "Go down
to Keilah, for I am going to give the Philistines into your hand." 5So David and his
men went to Keilah, fought the Philistines and carried off their livestock. He inflict-
ed heavy losses on the Philistines and saved the people of Keilah. 6(Now Abiathar
son of Ahimelech had brought the ephod down with him when he fled to David at
Keilah.)

SAUL PURSUES DAVID

7Saul was told that David had gone to Keilah, and he said, "God has handed him
over to me, for David has imprisoned himself by entering a town with gates and

bars." 8And Saul called up all his forces for battle, to go down to Keilah to besiege David and his men.

9When David learned that Saul was plotting against him, he said to Abiathar the priest, "Bring the ephod." 10David said, "O LORD, God of Israel, your servant has heard definitely that Saul plans to come to Keilah and destroy the town on account of me. 11Will the citizens of Keilah surrender me to him? Will Saul come down, as your servant has heard? O LORD, God of Israel, tell your servant."

23:9
Mischief
◄► Nehemiah 6:2

And the LORD said, "He will."

12Again David asked, "Will the citizens of Keilah surrender me and my men to Saul?"

And the LORD said, "They will."

13So David and his men, about six hundred in number, left Keilah and kept moving from place to place. When Saul was told that David had escaped from Keilah, he did not go there.

14David stayed in the desert strongholds and in the hills of the Desert of Ziph. Day after day Saul searched for him, but God did not give David into his hands.

15While David was at Horesh in the Desert of Ziph, he learned that Saul had come out to take his life. 16And Saul's son Jonathan went to David at Horesh and helped him find strength in God. 17"Don't be afraid," he said. "My father Saul will not lay a hand on you. You will be king over Israel, and I will be second to you. Even my father Saul knows this." 18The two of them made a covenant before the LORD. Then Jonathan went home, but David remained at Horesh.

23:17
Unselfishness
1 Samuel 18:4 ◄► 2 Samuel 23:17

19The Ziphites went up to Saul at Gibeah and said, "Is not David hiding among us in the strongholds at Horesh, on the hill of Hakilah, south of Jeshimon? 20Now, O king, come down whenever it pleases you to do so, and we will be responsible for handing him over to the king."

21Saul replied, "The LORD bless you for your concern for me. 22Go and make further preparation. Find out where David usually goes and who has seen him there. They tell me he is very crafty. 23Find out about all the hiding places he uses and come back to me with definite information.[a] Then I will go with you; if he is in the area, I will track him down among all the clans of Judah."

24So they set out and went to Ziph ahead of Saul. Now David and his men were in the Desert of Maon, in the Arabah south of Jeshimon. 25Saul and his men began the search, and when David was told about it, he went down to the rock and stayed in the Desert of Maon. When Saul heard this, he went into the Desert of Maon in pursuit of David.

26Saul was going along one side of the mountain, and David and his men were on the other side, hurrying to get away from Saul. As Saul and his forces were closing in on David and his men to capture them, 27a messenger came to Saul, saying, "Come quickly! The Philistines are raiding the land." 28Then Saul broke off his pursuit of David and went to meet the Philistines. That is why they call this place Sela Hammahlekoth.[b] 29And David went up from there and lived in the strongholds of En Gedi.

[a]23 Or *me at Nacon* [b]28 *Sela Hammahlekoth* means *rock of parting.*

DAVID SPARES SAUL'S LIFE

24 After Saul returned from pursuing the Philistines, he was told, "David is in the Desert of En Gedi." [2]So Saul took three thousand chosen men from all Israel and set out to look for David and his men near the Crags of the Wild Goats.

[3]He came to the sheep pens along the way; a cave was there, and Saul went in to relieve himself. David and his men were far back in the cave. [4]The men said, "This is the day the LORD spoke of when he said[a] to you, 'I will give your enemy into your hands for you to deal with as you wish.' " Then David crept up unnoticed and cut off a corner of Saul's robe.

[5]Afterward, David was conscience-stricken for having cut off a corner of his robe. [6]He said to his men, "The LORD forbid that I should do such a thing to my master, the LORD's anointed, or lift my hand against him; for he is the anointed of the LORD." [7]With these words David rebuked his men and did not allow them to attack Saul. And Saul left the cave and went his way.

24:6
Rulers
Exodus 22:28 ◄► Ecclesiastes 10:20

[8]Then David went out of the cave and called out to Saul, "My lord the king!" When Saul looked behind him, David bowed down and prostrated himself with his face to the ground. [9]He said to Saul, "Why do you listen when men say, 'David is bent on harming you'? [10]This day you have seen with your own eyes how the LORD delivered you into my hands in the cave. Some urged me to kill you, but I spared you; I said, 'I will not lift my hand against my master, because he is the LORD's anointed.' [11]See, my father, look at this piece of your robe in my hand! I cut off the corner of your robe but did not kill you. Now understand and recognize that I am not guilty of wrongdoing or rebellion. I have not wronged you, but you are hunting me down to take my life. [12]May the LORD judge between you and me. And may the LORD avenge the wrongs you have done to me, but my hand will not touch you. [13]As the old saying goes, 'From evildoers come evil deeds,' so my hand will not touch you.

[14]"Against whom has the king of Israel come out? Whom are you pursuing? A dead dog? A flea? [15]May the LORD be our judge and decide between us. May he consider my cause and uphold it; may he vindicate me by delivering me from your hand."

[16]When David finished saying this, Saul asked, "Is that your voice, David my son?" And he wept aloud. [17]"You are more righteous than I," he said. "You have treated me well, but I have treated you badly. [18]You have just now told me of the good you did to me; the LORD delivered me into your hands, but you did not kill me. [19]When a man finds his enemy, does he let him get away unharmed? May the LORD reward you well for the way you treated me today. [20]I know that you will surely be king and that the kingdom of Israel will be established in your hands. [21]Now swear to me by the LORD that you will not cut off my descendants or wipe out my name from my father's family."

24:17
Nice
Numbers 12:13 ◄► 1 Samuel 26:11

[22]So David gave his oath to Saul. Then Saul returned home, but David and his men went up to the stronghold.

[a]4 Or *"Today the LORD is saying*

DAVID, NABAL AND ABIGAIL

25 Now Samuel died, and all Israel assembled and mourned for him; and they buried him at his home in Ramah.

Then David moved down into the Desert of Maon.[a] 2A certain man in Maon, who had property there at Carmel, was very wealthy. He had a thousand goats and three thousand sheep, which he was shearing in Carmel. 3His name was Nabal and his wife's name was Abigail. She was an intelligent and beautiful woman, but her husband, a Calebite, was surly and mean in his dealings.

4While David was in the desert, he heard that Nabal was shearing sheep. 5So he sent ten young men and said to them, "Go up to Nabal at Carmel and greet him in my name. 6Say to him: 'Long life to you! Good health to you and your household! And good health to all that is yours!

7" 'Now I hear that it is sheep-shearing time. When your shepherds were with us, we did not mistreat them, and the whole time they were at Carmel nothing of theirs was missing. 8Ask your own servants and they will tell you. Therefore be favorable toward my young men, since we come at a festive time. Please give your servants and your son David whatever you can find for them.' "

9When David's men arrived, they gave Nabal this message in David's name. Then they waited.

10Nabal answered David's servants, "Who is this David? Who is this son of Jesse? Many servants are breaking away from their masters these days. 11Why should I take my bread and water, and the meat I have slaughtered for my shearers, and give it to men coming from who knows where?"

25:10
Cold Shoulder
Judges 19:15 ◄► Luke 9:53

12David's men turned around and went back. When they arrived, they reported every word. 13David said to his men, "Put on your swords!" So they put on their swords, and David put on his. About four hundred men went up with David, while two hundred stayed with the supplies.

14One of the servants told Nabal's wife Abigail: "David sent messengers from the desert to give our master his greetings, but he hurled insults at them. 15Yet these men were very good to us. They did not mistreat us, and the whole time we were out in the fields near them nothing was missing. 16Night and day they were a wall around us all the time we were herding our sheep near them. 17Now think it over and see what you can do, because disaster is hanging over our master and his whole household. He is such a wicked man that no one can talk to him."

18Abigail lost no time. She took two hundred loaves of bread, two skins of wine, five dressed sheep, five seahs[b] of roasted grain, a hundred cakes of raisins and two hundred cakes of pressed figs, and loaded them on donkeys. 19Then she told her servants, "Go on ahead; I'll follow you." But she did not tell her husband Nabal.

20As she came riding her donkey into a mountain ravine, there were David and his men descending toward her, and she met them. 21David had just said, "It's been useless—all my watching over this fellow's property in the desert so that nothing of his was missing. He has paid me back evil for good. 22May God deal

25:21
Unthankfulness to People
Judges 9:18 ◄► 2 Chronicles 24:22

[a] *1* Some Septuagint manuscripts; Hebrew *Paran*
[b] *18* That is, probably about a bushel (about 37liters)

with David,[a] be it ever so severely, if by morning I leave alive one male of all who belong to him!"

23When Abigail saw David, she quickly got off her donkey and bowed down before David with her face to the ground. 24She fell at his feet and said: "My lord, let the blame be on me alone. Please let your servant speak to you; hear what your servant has to say. 25May my lord pay no attention to that wicked man Nabal. He is just like his name—his name is Fool, and folly goes with him. But as for me, your servant, I did not see the men my master sent.

25:24
Helping Friends
1 Samuel 19:4 ◄► Jeremiah 38:9

26"Now since the LORD has kept you, my master, from bloodshed and from avenging yourself with your own hands, as surely as the LORD lives and as you live, may your enemies and all who intend to harm my master be like Nabal. 27And let this gift, which your servant has brought to my master, be given to the men who follow you. 28Please forgive your servant's offense, for the LORD will certainly make a lasting dynasty for my master, because he fights the LORD's battles. Let no wrongdoing be found in you as long as you live. 29Even though someone is pursuing you to take your life, the life of my master will be bound securely in the bundle of the living by the LORD your God. But the lives of your enemies he will hurl away as from the pocket of a sling. 30When the LORD has done for my master every good thing he promised concerning him and has appointed him leader over Israel, 31my master will not have on his conscience the staggering burden of needless bloodshed or of having avenged himself. And when the LORD has brought my master success, remember your servant."

32David said to Abigail, "Praise be to the LORD, the God of Israel, who has sent you today to meet me. 33May you be blessed for your good judgment and for keeping me from bloodshed this day and from avenging myself with my own hands. 34Otherwise, as surely as the LORD, the God of Israel, lives, who has kept me from harming you, if you had not come quickly to meet me, not one male belonging to Nabal would have been left alive by daybreak."

35Then David accepted from her hand what she had brought him and said, "Go home in peace. I have heard your words and granted your request."

36When Abigail went to Nabal, he was in the house holding a banquet like that of a king. He was in high spirits and very drunk. So she told him nothing until daybreak. 37Then in the morning, when Nabal was sober, his wife told him all these things, and his heart failed him and he became like a stone. 38About ten days later, the LORD struck Nabal and he died.

25:36
Parties
Judges 16:25 ◄► 1 Samuel 30:16

39When David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, "Praise be to the LORD, who has upheld my cause against Nabal for treating me with contempt. He has kept his servant from doing wrong and has brought Nabal's wrongdoing down on his own head."

Then David sent word to Abigail, asking her to become his wife. 40His servants went to Carmel and said to Abigail, "David has sent us to you to take you to become his wife."

41She bowed down with her face to the ground and said, "Here is your maidser-

[a]22 Some Septuagint manuscripts; Hebrew *with David's enemies*

vant, ready to serve you and wash the feet of my master's servants." [42]Abigail quickly got on a donkey and, attended by her five maids, went with David's messengers and became his wife. [43]David had also married Ahinoam of Jezreel, and they both were his wives. [44]But Saul had given his daughter Michal, David's wife, to Paltiel[a] son of Laish, who was from Gallim.

DAVID AGAIN SPARES SAUL'S LIFE

26 The Ziphites went to Saul at Gibeah and said, "Is not David hiding on the hill of Hakilah, which faces Jeshimon?"

[2]So Saul went down to the Desert of Ziph, with his three thousand chosen men of Israel, to search there for David. [3]Saul made his camp beside the road on the hill of Hakilah facing Jeshimon, but David stayed in the desert. When he saw that Saul had followed him there, [4]he sent out scouts and learned that Saul had definitely arrived.[b]

[5]Then David set out and went to the place where Saul had camped. He saw where Saul and Abner son of Ner, the commander of the army, had lain down. Saul was lying inside the camp, with the army encamped around him.

[6]David then asked Ahimelech the Hittite and Abishai son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, "Who will go down into the camp with me to Saul?"

"I'll go with you," said Abishai.

[7]So David and Abishai went to the army by night, and there was Saul, lying asleep inside the camp with his spear stuck in the ground near his head. Abner and the soldiers were lying around him.

[8]Abishai said to David, "Today God has delivered your enemy into your hands. Now let me pin him to the ground with one thrust of my spear; I won't strike him twice."

[9]But David said to Abishai, "Don't destroy him! Who can lay a hand on the LORD's anointed and be guiltless? [10]As surely as the LORD lives," he said, "the LORD himself will strike him; either his time will come and he will die, or he will go into battle and perish. [11]But the LORD forbid that I should lay a hand on the LORD's anointed. Now get the spear and water jug that are near his head, and let's go."

[12]So David took the spear and water jug near Saul's head, and they left. No one saw or knew about it, nor did anyone wake up. They were all sleeping, because the LORD had put them into a deep sleep.

[13]Then David crossed over to the other side and stood on top of the hill some distance away; there was a wide space between them. [14]He called out to the army and to Abner son of Ner, "Aren't you going to answer me, Abner?"

Abner replied, "Who are you who calls to the king?"

[15]David said, "You're a man, aren't you? And who is like you in Israel? Why didn't you guard your lord the king? Someone came to destroy your lord the king. [16]What you have done is not good. As surely as the LORD lives, you and your men deserve to die, because you did not guard your master, the LORD's anointed. Look around you. Where are the king's spear and water jug that were near his head?"

26:9
Examples of Mercy
1 Samuel 11:13 ◄► 2 Samuel 19:22

26:11
Nice
1 Samuel 24:17 ◄► 2 Kings 6:22

[a]44 Hebrew *Palti*, a variant of *Paltiel*

[b]4 Or *had come to Nacon*

17 Saul recognized David's voice and said, "Is that your voice, David my son?"

David replied, "Yes it is, my lord the king." 18 And he added, "Why is my lord pursuing his servant? What have I done, and what wrong am I guilty of? 19 Now let my lord the king listen to his servant's words. If the LORD has incited you against me, then may he accept an offering. If, however, men have done it, may they be cursed before the LORD! They have now driven me from my share in the LORD's inheritance and have said, 'Go, serve other gods.' 20 Now do not let my blood fall to the ground far from the presence of the LORD. The king of Israel has come out to look for a flea—as one hunts a partridge in the mountains."

21 Then Saul said, "I have sinned. Come back, David my son. Because you considered my life precious today, I will not try to harm you again. Surely I have acted like a fool and have erred greatly."

22 "Here is the king's spear," David answered. "Let one of your young men come over and get it. 23 The LORD rewards every man for his righteousness and faithfulness. The LORD delivered you into my hands today, but I would not lay a hand on the LORD's anointed. 24 As surely as I valued your life today, so may the LORD value my life and deliver me from all trouble."

25 Then Saul said to David, "May you be blessed, my son David; you will do great things and surely triumph."

So David went on his way, and Saul returned home.

DAVID AMONG THE PHILISTINES

27 But David thought to himself, "One of these days I will be destroyed by the hand of Saul. The best thing I can do is to escape to the land of the Philistines. Then Saul will give up searching for me anywhere in Israel, and I will slip out of his hand."

2 So David and the six hundred men with him left and went over to Achish son of Maoch king of Gath. 3 David and his men settled in Gath with Achish. Each man had his family with him, and David had his two wives: Ahinoam of Jezreel and Abigail of Carmel, the widow of Nabal. 4 When Saul was told that David had fled to Gath, he no longer searched for him.

5 Then David said to Achish, "If I have found favor in your eyes, let a place be assigned to me in one of the country towns, that I may live there. Why should your servant live in the royal city with you?"

6 So on that day Achish gave him Ziklag, and it has belonged to the kings of Judah ever since. 7 David lived in Philistine territory a year and four months.

8 Now David and his men went up and raided the Geshurites, the Girzites and the Amalekites. (From ancient times these peoples had lived in the land extending to Shur and Egypt.) 9 Whenever David attacked an area, he did not leave a man or woman alive, but took sheep and cattle, donkeys and camels, and clothes. Then he returned to Achish.

10 When Achish asked, "Where did you go raiding today?" David would say, "Against the Negev of Judah" or "Against the Negev of Jerahmeel" or "Against the Negev of the Kenites." 11 He did not leave a man or woman alive to be brought to Gath, for he thought, "They might inform on us and say, 'This is what David did.' " And such was his practice as long as he lived in Philistine territory. 12 Achish trusted David and said to himself, "He has become so odious to his people, the Israelites, that he will be my servant forever."

SAUL AND THE WITCH OF ENDOR

28 In those days the Philistines gathered their forces to fight against Israel. Achish said to David, "You must understand that you and your men will accompany me in the army."

2David said, "Then you will see for yourself what your servant can do."
Achish replied, "Very well, I will make you my bodyguard for life."
3Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had mourned for him and buried him in his own town of Ramah. Saul had expelled the mediums and spiritists from the land.
4The Philistines assembled and came and set up camp at Shunem, while Saul gathered all the Israelites and set up camp at Gilboa. 5When Saul saw the Philistine army, he was afraid; terror filled his heart. 6He inquired of the LORD, but the LORD did not answer him by dreams or Urim or prophets. 7Saul then said to his attendants, "Find me a woman who is a medium, so I may go and inquire of her."
"There is one in Endor," they said.
8So Saul disguised himself, putting on other clothes, and at night he and two men went to the woman. "Consult a spirit for me," he said, "and bring up for me the one I name."
9But the woman said to him, "Surely you know what Saul has done. He has cut off the mediums and spiritists from the land. Why have you set a trap for my life to bring about my death?"
10Saul swore to her by the LORD, "As surely as the LORD lives, you will not be punished for this."
11Then the woman asked, "Whom shall I bring up for you?"
"Bring up Samuel," he said.
12When the woman saw Samuel, she cried out at the top of her voice and said to Saul, "Why have you deceived me? You are Saul!"
13The king said to her, "Don't be afraid. What do you see?"
The woman said, "I see a spirit[a] coming up out of the ground."
14"What does he look like?" he asked.
"An old man wearing a robe is coming up," she said.
Then Saul knew it was Samuel, and he bowed down and prostrated himself with his face to the ground.
15Samuel said to Saul, "Why have you disturbed me by bringing me up?"
"I am in great distress," Saul said. "The Philistines are fighting against me, and God has turned away from me. He no longer answers me, either by prophets or by dreams. So I have called on you to tell me what to do."
16Samuel said, "Why do you consult me, now that the LORD has turned away from you and become your enemy? 17The LORD has done what he predicted through me. The LORD has torn the kingdom out of your hands and given it to one of your neighbors—to David. 18Because you did not obey the LORD or carry out his fierce wrath against the Amalekites, the LORD has done this to you today. 19The LORD will hand over both Israel and you to the Philistines, and tomorrow you and your sons will be with me. The LORD will also hand over the army of Israel to the Philistines."
20Immediately Saul fell full length on the ground, filled with fear because of Samuel's words. His strength was gone, for he had eaten nothing all that day and night.

28:6
Unanswered Prayer
1 Samuel 14:37 ◄► Psalm 66:18

28:18
Ouch!
1 Samuel 12:15 ◄► 1 Kings 13:21

[a]13 Or *see spirits;* or *see gods*

21When the woman came to Saul and saw that he was greatly shaken, she said,
"Look, your maidservant has obeyed you. I took my life in my hands and did what
you told me to do. 22Now please listen to your servant and let me give you some
food so you may eat and have the strength to go on your way."

23He refused and said, "I will not eat."

But his men joined the woman in urging him, and he listened to them. He got
up from the ground and sat on the couch.

24The woman had a fattened calf at the house, which she butchered at once. She
took some flour, kneaded it and baked bread without yeast. 25Then she set it before
Saul and his men, and they ate. That same night they got up and left.

ACHISH SENDS DAVID BACK TO ZIKLAG

29 The Philistines gathered all their forces at Aphek, and Israel camped by the spring
in Jezreel. 2As the Philistine rulers marched with their units of hundreds and thou-
sands, David and his men were marching at the rear with Achish. 3The commanders
of the Philistines asked, "What about these Hebrews?"

Achish replied, "Is this not David, who was an officer of Saul king of Israel? He
has already been with me for over a year, and from the day he left Saul until now, I
have found no fault in him."

4But the Philistine commanders were angry with him and said, "Send the man
back, that he may return to the place you assigned him. He must not go with us
into battle, or he will turn against us during the fighting. How better could he re-
gain his master's favor than by taking the heads of our own men? 5Isn't this the
David they sang about in their dances:

" 'Saul has slain his thousands,
and David his tens of thousands'?"

6So Achish called David and said to him, "As surely as the LORD lives, you have
been reliable, and I would be pleased to have you serve with me in the army. From
the day you came to me until now, I have found no fault in you, but the rulers don't
approve of you. 7Turn back and go in peace; do nothing to displease the Philistine
rulers."

8"But what have I done?" asked David. "What have you found against your ser-
vant from the day I came to you until now? Why can't I go and fight against the
enemies of my lord the king?"

9Achish answered, "I know that you have been as pleasing in my eyes as an angel
of God; nevertheless, the Philistine commanders have said, 'He must not go up
with us into battle.' 10Now get up early, along with your master's servants who have
come with you, and leave in the morning as soon as it is light."

11So David and his men got up early in the morning to go back to the land of the
Philistines, and the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

DAVID DESTROYS THE AMALEKITES

30 David and his men reached Ziklag on the third day. Now the Amalekites
had raided the Negev and Ziklag. They had attacked Ziklag and burned it, 2and had
taken captive the women and all who were in it, both young and old. They killed
none of them, but carried them off as they went on their way.

3When David and his men came to Ziklag, they found it destroyed by fire and
their wives and sons and daughters taken captive. 4So David and his men wept
aloud until they had no strength left to weep. 5David's two wives had been cap-
tured—Ahinoam of Jezreel and Abigail, the widow of Nabal of Carmel. 6David was
greatly distressed because the men were talking of stoning him; each one was bitter

in spirit because of his sons and daughters. But David found strength in the LORD his God.

7Then David said to Abiathar the priest, the son of Ahimelech, "Bring me the ephod." Abiathar brought it to him, 8and David inquired of the LORD, "Shall I pursue this raiding party? Will I overtake them?"

"Pursue them," he answered. "You will certainly overtake them and succeed in the rescue."

9David and the six hundred men with him came to the Besor Ravine, where some stayed behind, 10for two hundred men were too exhausted to cross the ravine. But David and four hundred men continued the pursuit.

11They found an Egyptian in a field and brought him to David. They gave him water to drink and food to eat— 12part of a cake of pressed figs and two cakes of raisins. He ate and was revived, for he had not eaten any food or drunk any water for three days and three nights.

13David asked him, "To whom do you belong, and where do you come from?"

He said, "I am an Egyptian, the slave of an Amalekite. My master abandoned me when I became ill three days ago. 14We raided the Negev of the Kerethites and the territory belonging to Judah and the Negev of Caleb. And we burned Ziklag."

15David asked him, "Can you lead me down to this raiding party?"

He answered, "Swear to me before God that you will not kill me or hand me over to my master, and I will take you down to them."

16He led David down, and there they were, scattered over the countryside, eating, drinking and reveling because of the great amount of plunder they had taken from the land of the Philistines and from Judah. 17David fought them from dusk until the evening of the next day, and none of them got away, except four hundred young men who rode off on camels and fled. 18David recovered everything the Amalekites had taken, including his two wives. 19Nothing was missing: young or old, boy or girl, plunder or anything else they had taken. David brought everything back. 20He took all the flocks and herds, and his men drove them ahead of the other livestock, saying, "This is David's plunder."

30:16
Parties
1 Samuel 25:36 ◄► Galatians 5:21

21Then David came to the two hundred men who had been too exhausted to follow him and who were left behind at the Besor Ravine. They came out to meet David and the people with him. As David and his men approached, he greeted them. 22But all the evil men and troublemakers among David's followers said, "Because they did not go out with us, we will not share with them the plunder we recovered. However, each man may take his wife and children and go."

23David replied, "No, my brothers, you must not do that with what the LORD has given us. He has protected us and handed over to us the forces that came against us. 24Who will listen to what you say? The share of the man who stayed with the supplies is to be the same as that of him who went down to the battle. All will share alike." 25David made this a statute and ordinance for Israel from that day to this.

26When David arrived in Ziklag, he sent some of the plunder to the elders of Judah, who were his friends, saying, "Here is a present for you from the plunder of the LORD's enemies."

27He sent it to those who were in Bethel, Ramoth Negev and Jattir; 28to those in Aroer, Siphmoth, Eshtemoa 29and Racal; to those in the towns of the Jerahmeelites and the Kenites; 30to those in Hormah, Bor Ashan, Athach 31and Hebron; and to those in all the other places where David and his men had roamed.

SAUL TAKES HIS LIFE

31 Now the Philistines fought against Israel; the Israelites fled before them, and
many fell slain on Mount Gilboa. 2The Philistines pressed hard after Saul and his
sons, and they killed his sons Jonathan, Abinadab and Malki-Shua. 3The fighting
grew fierce around Saul, and when the archers overtook him, they wounded him
critically.

4Saul said to his armor-bearer, "Draw your sword and run me through, or these
uncircumcised fellows will come and run me through and abuse me."

But his armor-bearer was terrified and would not do it; so Saul took his own
sword and fell on it. 5When the armor-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he too fell on
his sword and died with him. 6So Saul and his three sons and his armor-bearer and
all his men died together that same day.

7When the Israelites along the valley and those across the Jordan saw that the
Israelite army had fled and that Saul and his sons had died, they abandoned their
towns and fled. And the Philistines came and occupied them.

8The next day, when the Philistines came to strip the dead, they found Saul and
his three sons fallen on Mount Gilboa. 9They cut off his head and stripped off his
armor, and they sent messengers throughout the land of the Philistines to proclaim
the news in the temple of their idols and among their people. 10They put his armor
in the temple of the Ashtoreths and fastened his body to the wall of Beth Shan.

11When the people of Jabesh Gilead heard of what the Philistines had done to
Saul, 12all their valiant men journeyed through the night to Beth Shan. They took
down the bodies of Saul and his sons from the wall of Beth Shan and went to
Jabesh, where they burned them. 13Then they took their bones and buried them
under a tamarisk tree at Jabesh, and they fasted seven days.

2 Samuel

AUTHOR

Unknown (some think it was Samuel the judge, but no one knows for sure)

MAIN POINT

Even imperfect people—if they have a heart for God—can be blessed and be a blessing to many others.

DATE WRITTEN

Unknown, though possibly 930 B.C. or in the sixth century B.C., while the people of Israel were captives in Babylon

24 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE

David, Abner, Joab, Michal, Ishbaal, Bathsheba, Nathan, Absalom

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Describes how David mourned for Saul but then, as king of Judah and finally Israel, united the wrecked kingdom left to him*
- *Tells how Jerusalem became the capital of Israel and home of the ark of the covenant*
- *Tells the complete story of David's affair with Bathsheba and reconciliation with God*
- *Lets us see the life of the one who wrote the beautiful hymnbook that we call Psalms*
- *Fifth book of History*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The title of the book refers to its purpose as a record of the life of Samuel, Israel's last judge.

DAVID HEARS OF SAUL'S DEATH

1 After the death of Saul, David returned from defeating the Amalekites and
stayed in Ziklag two days. 2 On the third day a man arrived from Saul's camp, with
his clothes torn and with dust on his head. When he came to David, he fell to the
ground to pay him honor.
3 "Where have you come from?" David asked him.
He answered, "I have escaped from the Israelite camp."
4 "What happened?" David asked. "Tell me."
He said, "The men fled from the battle. Many of them fell and died. And Saul
and his son Jonathan are dead."

5Then David said to the young man who brought him the report, "How do you
know that Saul and his son Jonathan are dead?"
6"I happened to be on Mount Gilboa," the young man said, "and there was Saul,
leaning on his spear, with the chariots and riders almost upon him. 7When he turned
around and saw me, he called out to me, and I said, 'What can I do?'
8"He asked me, 'Who are you?'
" 'An Amalekite,' I answered.
9"Then he said to me, 'Stand over me and kill me! I am in the throes of death, but
I'm still alive.'
10"So I stood over him and killed him, because I knew that after he had fallen he
could not survive. And I took the crown that was on his head and the band on his
arm and have brought them here to my lord."
11Then David and all the men with him took hold of their clothes and tore them.
12They mourned and wept and fasted till evening for Saul and his son Jonathan,
and for the army of the LORD and the house of Israel, because they had fallen by the
sword.
13David said to the young man who brought him the report, "Where are you
from?"
"I am the son of an alien, an Amalekite," he answered.
14David asked him, "Why were you not afraid to lift your hand to destroy the
LORD's anointed?"
15Then David called one of his men and said, "Go, strike him down!" So he struck
him down, and he died. 16For David had said to him, "Your blood be on your own
head. Your own mouth testified against you when you said, 'I killed the LORD's
anointed.' "

DAVID'S LAMENT FOR SAUL AND JONATHAN

17David took up this lament concerning Saul and his son Jonathan, 18and ordered
that the men of Judah be taught this lament of the bow (it is written in the Book of
Jashar):

19 "Your glory, O Israel, lies slain on your heights.
How the mighty have fallen!

20 "Tell it not in Gath,
proclaim it not in the streets of Ashkelon,
lest the daughters of the Philistines be glad,
lest the daughters of the uncircumcised rejoice.

21 "O mountains of Gilboa,
may you have neither dew nor rain,
nor fields that yield offerings of grain.
For there the shield of the mighty was defiled,
the shield of Saul—no longer rubbed with oil.
22From the blood of the slain,
from the flesh of the mighty,
the bow of Jonathan did not turn back,
the sword of Saul did not return unsatisfied.

23 "Saul and Jonathan—
in life they were loved and gracious,
and in death they were not parted.

They were swifter than eagles,
they were stronger than lions.

24 "O daughters of Israel,
weep for Saul,
who clothed you in scarlet and finery,
who adorned your garments with ornaments of gold.

25 "How the mighty have fallen in battle!
Jonathan lies slain on your heights.
26 I grieve for you, Jonathan my
brother;
you were very dear to me.
Your love for me was wonderful,
more wonderful than that of
women.

27 "How the mighty have fallen!
The weapons of war have perished!"

1:26
Good Friends
1 Samuel 20:41 ◄► 2 Samuel 15:37

DAVID ANOINTED KING OVER JUDAH

2 In the course of time, David inquired of the LORD. "Shall I go up to one of the towns of Judah?" he asked.
The LORD said, "Go up."
David asked, "Where shall I go?"
"To Hebron," the LORD answered.
2 So David went up there with his two wives, Ahinoam of Jezreel and Abigail, the widow of Nabal of Carmel. 3 David also took the men who were with him, each with his family, and they settled in Hebron and its towns. 4 Then the men of Judah came to Hebron and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah.

When David was told that it was the men of Jabesh Gilead who had buried Saul, 5 he sent messengers to the men of Jabesh Gilead to say to them, "The LORD bless you for showing this kindness to Saul your master by burying him. 6 May the LORD now show you kindness and faithfulness, and I too will show you the same favor because you have done this. 7 Now then, be strong and brave, for Saul your master is dead, and the house of Judah has anointed me king over them."

WAR BETWEEN THE HOUSES OF DAVID AND SAUL

8 Meanwhile, Abner son of Ner, the commander of Saul's army, had taken Ish-Bosheth son of Saul and brought him over to Mahanaim. 9 He made him king over Gilead, Ashuri[a] and Jezreel, and also over Ephraim, Benjamin and all Israel.

10 Ish-Bosheth son of Saul was forty years old when he became king over Israel, and he reigned two years. The house of Judah, however, followed David. 11 The length of time David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

12 Abner son of Ner, together with the men of Ish-Bosheth son of Saul, left Mahanaim and went to Gibeon. 13 Joab son of Zeruiah and David's men went out and met them at the pool of Gibeon. One group sat down on one side of the pool and one group on the other side.

[a] 9 Or *Asher*

14Then Abner said to Joab, "Let's have some of the young men get up and fight
hand to hand in front of us."

"All right, let them do it," Joab said.

15So they stood up and were counted off—twelve men for Benjamin and Ish-
Bosheth son of Saul, and twelve for David. 16Then each man grabbed his opponent
by the head and thrust his dagger into his opponent's side, and they fell down
together. So that place in Gibeon was called Helkath Hazzurim.[a]

17The battle that day was very fierce, and Abner and the men of Israel were defeat-
ed by David's men.

18The three sons of Zeruiah were there: Joab, Abishai and Asahel. Now Asahel was
as fleet-footed as a wild gazelle. 19He chased Abner, turning neither to the right nor
to the left as he pursued him. 20Abner looked behind him and asked, "Is that you,
Asahel?"

"It is," he answered.

21Then Abner said to him, "Turn aside to the right or to the left; take on one of the
young men and strip him of his weapons." But Asahel would not stop chasing him.

22Again Abner warned Asahel, "Stop chasing me! Why should I strike you down?
How could I look your brother Joab in the face?"

23But Asahel refused to give up the pursuit; so Abner thrust the butt of his spear
into Asahel's stomach, and the spear came out through his back. He fell there and
died on the spot. And every man stopped when he came to the place where Asahel
had fallen and died.

24But Joab and Abishai pursued Abner, and as the sun was setting, they came to
the hill of Ammah, near Giah on the way to the wasteland of Gibeon. 25Then the
men of Benjamin rallied behind Abner. They formed themselves into a group and
took their stand on top of a hill.

26Abner called out to Joab, "Must the sword devour forever? Don't you realize
that this will end in bitterness? How long before you order your men to stop
pursuing their brothers?"

27Joab answered, "As surely as God lives, if you had not spoken, the men would
have continued the pursuit of their brothers until morning.[b]"

28So Joab blew the trumpet, and all the men came to a halt; they no longer pur-
sued Israel, nor did they fight anymore.

29All that night Abner and his men marched through the Arabah. They crossed
the Jordan, continued through the whole Bithron[c] and came to Mahanaim.

30Then Joab returned from pursuing Abner and assembled all his men. Besides
Asahel, nineteen of David's men were found missing. 31But David's men had killed
three hundred and sixty Benjamites who were with Abner. 32They took Asahel and
buried him in his father's tomb at Bethlehem. Then Joab and his men marched all
night and arrived at Hebron by daybreak.

The war between the house of Saul and the house of David lasted a long time.
David grew stronger and stronger, while the house of Saul grew weaker and
weaker.

2Sons were born to David in Hebron:
His firstborn was Amnon the son of Ahinoam of Jezreel;
3his second, Kileab the son of Abigail the widow of Nabal of Carmel;
the third, Absalom the son of Maacah daughter of Talmai king of Geshur;
4the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith;

[a] 16 *Helkath Hazzurim* means *field of daggers* or *field of hostilities.* [b] 27 Or *spoken this morning, the men would not have taken up the pursuit of their brothers;* or *spoken, the men would have given up the pursuit of their brothers by morning* [c] 29 Or *morning;* or *ravine;* the meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain.

the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital;
5 and the sixth, Ithream the son of David's wife Eglah.
These were born to David in Hebron.

ABNER GOES OVER TO DAVID

6 During the war between the house of Saul and the house of David, Abner had
been strengthening his own position in the house of Saul. 7 Now Saul had had a
concubine named Rizpah daughter of Aiah. And Ish-Bosheth said to Abner, "Why
did you sleep with my father's concubine?"

8 Abner was very angry because of what Ish-Bosheth said and he answered, "Am I
a dog's head—on Judah's side? This very day I am loyal to the house of your father
Saul and to his family and friends. I haven't handed you over to David. Yet now you
accuse me of an offense involving this woman! 9 May God deal with Abner, be it
ever so severely, if I do not do for David what the LORD promised him on oath 10 and
transfer the kingdom from the house of Saul and establish David's throne over
Israel and Judah from Dan to Beersheba." 11 Ish-Bosheth did not dare to say another
word to Abner, because he was afraid of him.

12 Then Abner sent messengers on his behalf to say to David, "Whose land is it?
Make an agreement with me, and I will help you bring all Israel over to you."

13 "Good," said David. "I will make an agreement with you. But I demand one
thing of you: Do not come into my presence unless you bring Michal daughter
of Saul when you come to see me." 14 Then David sent messengers to Ish-Bosheth
son of Saul, demanding, "Give me my wife Michal, whom I betrothed to myself
for the price of a hundred Philistine foreskins."

15 So Ish-Bosheth gave orders and had her taken away from her husband Paltiel
son of Laish. 16 Her husband, however, went with her, weeping behind her all the
way to Bahurim. Then Abner said to him, "Go back home!" So he went back.

17 Abner conferred with the elders of Israel and said, "For some time you have
wanted to make David your king. 18 Now do it! For the LORD promised David, 'By
my servant David I will rescue my people Israel from the hand of the Philistines
and from the hand of all their enemies.' "

19 Abner also spoke to the Benjamites in person. Then he went to Hebron to tell
David everything that Israel and the whole house of Benjamin wanted to do. 20 When
Abner, who had twenty men with him, came to David at Hebron, David prepared a
feast for him and his men. 21 Then Abner said to David, "Let me go at once and
assemble all Israel for my lord the king, so that they may make a compact with you,
and that you may rule over all that your heart desires." So David sent Abner away,
and he went in peace.

JOAB MURDERS ABNER

22 Just then David's men and Joab returned from a raid and brought with them a
great deal of plunder. But Abner was no longer with David in Hebron, because
David had sent him away, and he had gone in peace. 23 When Joab and all the sol-
diers with him arrived, he was told that Abner son of Ner had come to the king and
that the king had sent him away and that he had gone in peace.

24 So Joab went to the king and said, "What have you done? Look, Abner came to
you. Why did you let him go? Now he is gone! 25 You know Abner son of Ner; he
came to deceive you and observe your movements and find out everything you are
doing."

26 Joab then left David and sent messengers after Abner, and they brought him
back from the well of Sirah. But David did not know it. 27 Now when Abner returned
to Hebron, Joab took him aside into the gateway, as though to speak with him

privately. And there, to avenge the blood of his brother Asahel, Joab stabbed him in the stomach, and he died.

28Later, when David heard about this, he said, "I and my kingdom are forever innocent before the LORD concerning the blood of Abner son of Ner. 29May his blood fall upon the head of Joab and upon all his father's house! May Joab's house never be without someone who has a running sore or leprosy[a] or who leans on a crutch or who falls by the sword or who lacks food."

30(Joab and his brother Abishai murdered Abner because he had killed their brother Asahel in the battle at Gibeon.)

31Then David said to Joab and all the people with him, "Tear your clothes and put on sackcloth and walk in mourning in front of Abner." King David himself walked behind the bier. 32They buried Abner in Hebron, and the king wept aloud at Abner's tomb. All the people wept also.

33The king sang this lament for Abner:

"Should Abner have died as the lawless die?
34 Your hands were not bound,
your feet were not fettered.
You fell as one falls before wicked men."

And all the people wept over him again.

35Then they all came and urged David to eat something while it was still day; but David took an oath, saying, "May God deal with me, be it ever so severely, if I taste bread or anything else before the sun sets!"

36All the people took note and were pleased; indeed, everything the king did pleased them. 37So on that day all the people and all Israel knew that the king had no part in the murder of Abner son of Ner.

38Then the king said to his men, "Do you not realize that a prince and a great man has fallen in Israel this day? 39And today, though I am the anointed king, I am weak, and these sons of Zeruiah are too strong for me. May the LORD repay the evildoer according to his evil deeds!"

ISH-BOSHETH MURDERED

4 When Ish-Bosheth son of Saul heard that Abner had died in Hebron, he lost courage, and all Israel became alarmed. 2Now Saul's son had two men who were leaders of raiding bands. One was named Baanah and the other Recab; they were sons of Rimmon the Beerothite from the tribe of Benjamin—Beeroth is considered part of Benjamin, 3because the people of Beeroth fled to Gittaim and have lived there as aliens to this day.

4(Jonathan son of Saul had a son who was lame in both feet. He was five years old when the news about Saul and Jonathan came from Jezreel. His nurse picked him up and fled, but as she hurried to leave, he fell and became crippled. His name was Mephibosheth.)

5Now Recab and Baanah, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, set out for the house of Ish-Bosheth, and they arrived there in the heat of the day while he was taking his noonday rest. 6They went into the inner part of the house as if to get some wheat, and they stabbed him in the stomach. Then Recab and his brother Baanah slipped away.

7They had gone into the house while he was lying on the bed in his bedroom. After they stabbed and killed him, they cut off his head. Taking it with them, they

[a]29 The Hebrew word was used for various diseases affecting the skin—not necessarily leprosy.

traveled all night by way of the Arabah. 8They brought the head of Ish-Bosheth to David at Hebron and said to the king, "Here is the head of Ish-Bosheth son of Saul, your enemy, who tried to take your life. This day the LORD has avenged my lord the king against Saul and his offspring."

9David answered Recab and his brother Baanah, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, "As surely as the LORD lives, who has delivered me out of all trouble, 10when a man told me, 'Saul is dead,' and thought he was bringing good news, I seized him and put him to death in Ziklag. That was the reward I gave him for his news! 11How much more—when wicked men have killed an innocent man in his own house and on his own bed—should I not now demand his blood from your hand and rid the earth of you!"

12So David gave an order to his men, and they killed them. They cut off their hands and feet and hung the bodies by the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-Bosheth and buried it in Abner's tomb at Hebron.

DAVID BECOMES KING OVER ISRAEL

All the tribes of Israel came to David at Hebron and said, "We are your own flesh and blood. 2In the past, while Saul was king over us, you were the one who led Israel on their military campaigns. And the LORD said to you, 'You will shepherd my people Israel, and you will become their ruler.' "

3When all the elders of Israel had come to King David at Hebron, the king made a compact with them at Hebron before the LORD, and they anointed David king over Israel.

4David was thirty years old when he became king, and he reigned forty years. 5In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months, and in Jerusalem he reigned over all Israel and Judah thirty-three years.

5:4
Young Leaders
1 Samuel 17:33 ◄► 2 Chronicles 24:1

DAVID CONQUERS JERUSALEM

6The king and his men marched to Jerusalem to attack the Jebusites, who lived there. The Jebusites said to David, "You will not get in here; even the blind and the lame can ward you off." They thought, "David cannot get in here." 7Nevertheless, David captured the fortress of Zion, the City of David.

8On that day, David said, "Anyone who conquers the Jebusites will have to use the water shaft[a] to reach those 'lame and blind' who are David's enemies.[b]" That is why they say, "The 'blind and lame' will not enter the palace."

9David then took up residence in the fortress and called it the City of David. He built up the area around it, from the supporting terraces[c] inward. 10And he became more and more powerful, because the LORD God Almighty was with him.

11Now Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, along with cedar logs and carpenters and stonemasons, and they built a palace for David. 12And David knew that the LORD had established him as king over Israel and had exalted his kingdom for the sake of his people Israel.

13After he left Hebron, David took more concubines and wives in Jerusalem, and more sons and daughters were born to him. 14These are the names of the children born to him there: Shammua, Shobab, Nathan, Solomon, 15Ibhar, Elishua, Nepheg, Japhia, 16Elishama, Eliada and Eliphelet.

[a]8 Or *use scaling hooks* [b]8 Or *are hated by David* [c]9 Or *the Millo*

DAVID DEFEATS THE PHILISTINES

17When the Philistines heard that David had been anointed king over Israel, they went up in full force to search for him, but David heard about it and went down to the stronghold. 18Now the Philistines had come and spread out in the Valley of Rephaim; 19so David inquired of the LORD, "Shall I go and attack the Philistines? Will you hand them over to me?"

The LORD answered him, "Go, for I will surely hand the Philistines over to you."

20So David went to Baal Perazim, and there he defeated them. He said, "As waters break out, the LORD has broken out against my enemies before me." So that place was called Baal Perazim.[a] 21The Philistines abandoned their idols there, and David and his men carried them off.

22Once more the Philistines came up and spread out in the Valley of Rephaim; 23so David inquired of the LORD, and he answered, "Do not go straight up, but circle around behind them and attack them in front of the balsam trees. 24As soon as you hear the sound of marching in the tops of the balsam trees, move quickly, because that will mean the LORD has gone out in front of you to strike the Philistine army." 25So David did as the LORD commanded him, and he struck down the Philistines all the way from Gibeon[b] to Gezer.

THE ARK BROUGHT TO JERUSALEM

David again brought together out of Israel chosen men, thirty thousand in all. 2He and all his men set out from Baalah of Judah[c] to bring up from there the ark of God, which is called by the Name,[d] the name of the LORD Almighty, who is enthroned between the cherubim that are on the ark. 3They set the ark of God on a new cart and brought it from the house of Abinadab, which was on the hill. Uzzah and Ahio, sons of Abinadab, were guiding the new cart 4with the ark of God on it,[e] and Ahio was walking in front of it. 5David and the whole house of Israel were celebrating with all their might before the LORD, with songs[f] and with harps, lyres, tambourines, sistrums and cymbals.

6When they came to the threshing floor of Nacon, Uzzah reached out and took hold of the ark of God, because the oxen stumbled. 7The LORD's anger burned against Uzzah because of his irreverent act; therefore God struck him down and he died there beside the ark of God.

8Then David was angry because the LORD's wrath had broken out against Uzzah, and to this day that place is called Perez Uzzah.[g]

9David was afraid of the LORD that day and said, "How can the ark of the LORD ever come to me?" 10He was not willing to take the ark of the LORD to be with him in the City of David. Instead, he took it aside to the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite. 11The ark of the LORD remained in the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite for three months, and the LORD blessed him and his entire household.

12Now King David was told, "The LORD has blessed the household of Obed-Edom and everything he has, because of the ark of God." So David went down and brought up the ark of God from the

6:11
Blessings
Genesis 24:35 ◄► 1 Kings 3:13

[a] *20 Baal Perazim* means *the lord who breaks out.* [b] 25 Septuagint (see also 1 Chron. 14:16); Hebrew *Geba* [c] 2 That is, Kiriath Jearim; Hebrew *Baale Judah*, a variant of *Baalah of Judah* [d] 2 Hebrew; Septuagint and Vulgate do not have *the Name.* [e] 3,4 Dead Sea Scrolls and some Septuagint manuscripts; Masoretic Text *cart 4and they brought it with the ark of God from the house of Abinadab, which was on the hill* [f] 5 See Dead Sea Scrolls, Septuagint and 1 Chronicles 13:8; Masoretic Text *celebrating before the LORD with all kinds of instruments made of pine.* [g] 8 *Perez Uzzah* means *outbreak against Uzzah.*

house of Obed-Edom to the City of David with rejoicing. 13When those who were carrying the ark of the LORD had taken six steps, he sacrificed a bull and a fattened calf. 14David, wearing a linen ephod, danced before the LORD with all his might, 15while he and the entire house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouts and the sound of trumpets.

16As the ark of the LORD was entering the City of David, Michal daughter of Saul watched from a window. And when she saw King David leaping and dancing before the LORD, she despised him in her heart.

17They brought the ark of the LORD and set it in its place inside the tent that David had pitched for it, and David sacrificed burnt offerings and fellowship offerings[a] before the LORD. 18After he had finished sacrificing the burnt offerings and fellowship offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD Almighty. 19Then he gave a loaf of bread, a cake of dates and a cake of raisins to each person in the whole crowd of Israelites, both men and women. And all the people went to their homes.

20When David returned home to bless his household, Michal daughter of Saul came out to meet him and said, "How the king of Israel has distinguished himself today, disrobing in the sight of the slave girls of his servants as any vulgar fellow would!"

21David said to Michal, "It was before the LORD, who chose me rather than your father or anyone from his house when he appointed me ruler over the LORD's people Israel—I will celebrate before the LORD. 22I will become even more undignified than this, and I will be humiliated in my own eyes. But by these slave girls you spoke of, I will be held in honor."

23And Michal daughter of Saul had no children to the day of her death.

GOD'S PROMISE TO DAVID

7 After the king was settled in his palace and the LORD had given him rest from all his enemies around him, 2he said to Nathan the prophet, "Here I am, living in a palace of cedar, while the ark of God remains in a tent."

3Nathan replied to the king, "Whatever you have in mind, go ahead and do it, for the LORD is with you."

4That night the word of the LORD came to Nathan, saying:

5"Go and tell my servant David, 'This is what the LORD says: Are you the one to build me a house to dwell in? 6I have not dwelt in a house from the day I brought the Israelites up out of Egypt to this day. I have been moving from place to place with a tent as my dwelling. 7Wherever I have moved with all the Israelites, did I ever say to any of their rulers whom I commanded to shepherd my people Israel, "Why have you not built me a house of cedar?" '

8"Now then, tell my servant David,
'This is what the LORD Almighty says:
I took you from the pasture and from following the flock to be ruler over my people Israel. 9I have been with you wherever you have gone, and I have cut off all your enemies from before you. Now I will make your name great, like the names of the greatest men of the earth. 10And I will provide a place for my people Israel and will plant them so that they can have a home of their own and no longer be disturbed. Wicked people will not oppress them anymore, as they did at the

7:8
God at Work
1 Samuel 2:7 ◄► 1 Kings 14:7

[a] 17 Traditionally *peace offerings*; also in verse 18

beginning [11]and have done ever since the time I appointed leaders[a] over my people Israel. I will also give you rest from all your enemies.

" 'The LORD declares to you that the LORD himself will establish a house for you: [12]When your days are over and you rest with your fathers, I will raise up your offspring to succeed you, who will come from your own body, and I will establish his kingdom. [13]He is the one who will build a house for my Name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom forever. [14]I will be his father, and he will be my son. When he does wrong, I will punish him with the rod of men, with floggings inflicted by men. [15]But my love will never be taken away from him, as I took it away from Saul, whom I removed from before you. [16]Your house and your kingdom will endure forever before me[b]; your throne will be established forever.' "

[17]Nathan reported to David all the words of this entire revelation.

DAVID'S PRAYER

[18]Then King David went in and sat before the LORD, and he said:

"Who am I, O Sovereign LORD, and what is my family, that you have brought me this far? [19]And as if this were not enough in your sight, O Sovereign LORD, you have also spoken about the future of the house of your servant. Is this your usual way of dealing with man, O Sovereign LORD?

[20]"What more can David say to you? For you know your servant, O Sovereign LORD. [21]For the sake of your word and according to your will, you have done this great thing and made it known to your servant.

[22]"How great you are, O Sovereign LORD! There is no one like you, and there is no God but you, as we have heard with our own ears. [23]And who is like your people Israel—the one nation on earth that God went out to redeem as a people for himself, and to make a name for himself, and to perform great and awesome wonders by driving out nations and their gods from before your people, whom you redeemed from Egypt?[c] [24]You have established your people Israel as your very own forever, and you, O LORD, have become their God.

[25]"And now, LORD God, keep forever the promise you have made concerning your servant and his house. Do as you promised, [26]so that your name will be great forever. Then men will say, 'The LORD Almighty is God over Israel!' And the house of your servant David will be established before you.

[27]"O LORD Almighty, God of Israel, you have revealed this to your servant, saying, 'I will build a house for you.' So your servant has found courage to offer you this prayer. [28]O Sovereign LORD, you are God! Your words are trustworthy, and you have promised these good things to your servant. [29]Now be pleased to bless the house of your servant, that it may continue forever in your sight; for

7:22
Only One God
Deuteronomy 32:39 ◄► 1 Chronicles 17:20

7:28
God's Word
Deuteronomy 32:4 ◄► Psalm 33:4

[a]11 Traditionally *judges* [b]16 Some Hebrew manuscripts and Septuagint; most Hebrew manuscripts *you*
[c]23 See Septuagint and 1 Chron. 17:21; Hebrew *wonders for your land and before your people, whom you redeemed from Egypt, from the nations and their gods.*

you, O Sovereign LORD, have spoken, and with your blessing the house of your servant will be blessed forever."

DAVID'S VICTORIES

In the course of time, David defeated the Philistines and subdued them, and he took Metheg Ammah from the control of the Philistines.

2David also defeated the Moabites. He made them lie down on the ground and measured them off with a length of cord. Every two lengths of them were put to death, and the third length was allowed to live. So the Moabites became subject to David and brought tribute.

3Moreover, David fought Hadadezer son of Rehob, king of Zobah, when he went to restore his control along the Euphrates River. 4David captured a thousand of his chariots, seven thousand charioteers[a] and twenty thousand foot soldiers. He hamstrung all but a hundred of the chariot horses.

5When the Arameans of Damascus came to help Hadadezer king of Zobah, David struck down twenty-two thousand of them. 6He put garrisons in the Aramean kingdom of Damascus, and the Arameans became subject to him and brought tribute. The LORD gave David victory wherever he went.

7David took the gold shields that belonged to the officers of Hadadezer and brought them to Jerusalem. 8From Tebah[b] and Berothai, towns that belonged to Hadadezer, King David took a great quantity of bronze.

9When Tou[c] king of Hamath heard that David had defeated the entire army of Hadadezer, 10he sent his son Joram[d] to King David to greet him and congratulate him on his victory in battle over Hadadezer, who had been at war with Tou. Joram brought with him articles of silver and gold and bronze.

11King David dedicated these articles to the LORD, as he had done with the silver and gold from all the nations he had subdued: 12Edom[e] and Moab, the Ammonites and the Philistines, and Amalek. He also dedicated the plunder taken from Hadadezer son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13And David became famous after he returned from striking down eighteen thousand Edomites[f] in the Valley of Salt.

14He put garrisons throughout Edom, and all the Edomites became subject to David. The LORD gave David victory wherever he went.

8:4
Cruelty to Animals
Numbers 22:27 ◄► 1 Chronicles 18:4

8:6
Safety
Joshua 24:17 ◄► Nehemiah 9:6

8:10-11
Tithing
Numbers 31:50 ◄► 1 Chronicles 29:9

[a] 4 Septuagint (see also Dead Sea Scrolls and 1 Chron. 18:4); Masoretic Text *captured seventeen hundred of his charioteers* [b] 8 See some Septuagint manuscripts (see also 1 Chron. 18:8); Hebrew *Betah.* [c] 9 Hebrew *Toi,* a variant of *Tou;* also in verse 10 [d] 10 A variant of *Hadoram* [e] 12 Some Hebrew manuscripts, Septuagint and Syriac (see also 1 Chron. 18:11); most Hebrew manuscripts *Aram* [f] 13 A few Hebrew manuscripts, Septuagint and Syriac (see also 1 Chron. 18:12); most Hebrew manuscripts *Aram* (that is, Arameans)

DAVID'S OFFICIALS

15 David reigned over all Israel, doing what was just and right for all his people.
16 Joab son of Zeruiah was over the army; Jehoshaphat son of Ahilud was recorder;
17 Zadok son of Ahitub and Ahimelech son of Abiathar were priests; Seraiah was
secretary; 18 Benaiah son of Jehoiada was over the Kerethites and Pelethites; and
David's sons were royal advisers.[a]

DAVID AND MEPHIBOSHETH

9 David asked, "Is there anyone still left of the house of Saul to whom I can show kindness for Jonathan's sake?"

2 Now there was a servant of Saul's household named Ziba. They called him to appear before David, and the king said to him, "Are you Ziba?"

"Your servant," he replied.

3 The king asked, "Is there no one still left of the house of Saul to whom I can show God's kindness?"

Ziba answered the king, "There is still a son of Jonathan; he is crippled in both feet."

4 "Where is he?" the king asked.

Ziba answered, "He is at the house of Makir son of Ammiel in Lo Debar."

5 So King David had him brought from Lo Debar, from the house of Makir son of Ammiel.

6 When Mephibosheth son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, came to David, he bowed down to pay him honor.

David said, "Mephibosheth!"

"Your servant," he replied.

7 "Don't be afraid," David said to him, "for I will surely show you kindness for the sake of your father Jonathan. I will restore to you all the land that belonged to your grandfather Saul, and you will always eat at my table."

8 Mephibosheth bowed down and said, "What is your servant, that you should notice a dead dog like me?"

9 Then the king summoned Ziba, Saul's servant, and said to him, "I have given your master's grandson everything that belonged to Saul and his family. 10 You and your sons and your servants are to farm the land for him and bring in the crops, so that your master's grandson may be provided for. And Mephibosheth, grandson of your master, will always eat at my table." (Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.)

11 Then Ziba said to the king, "Your servant will do whatever my lord the king commands his servant to do." So Mephibosheth ate at David's[b] table like one of the king's sons.

12 Mephibosheth had a young son named Mica, and all the members of Ziba's household were servants of Mephibosheth. 13 And Mephibosheth lived in Jerusalem, because he always ate at the king's table, and he was crippled in both feet.

9:1
"Thank You"
1 Samuel 15:6 ◄► 2 Samuel 10:2

DAVID DEFEATS THE AMMONITES

10 In the course of time, the king of the Ammonites died, and his son Hanun succeeded him as king. 2 David thought,

10:2
"Thank You"
2 Samuel 9:1 ◄► 1 Kings 2:7

[a] 18 Or *were priests* [b] 11 Septuagint; Hebrew *my*

"I will show kindness to Hanun son of Nahash, just as his father showed kindness to me." So David sent a delegation to express his sympathy to Hanun concerning his father.

When David's men came to the land of the Ammonites, 3the Ammonite nobles said to Hanun their lord, "Do you think David is honoring your father by sending men to you to express sympathy? Hasn't David sent them to you to explore the city and spy it out and overthrow it?" 4So Hanun seized David's men, shaved off half of each man's beard, cut off their garments in the middle at the buttocks, and sent them away.

5When David was told about this, he sent messengers to meet the men, for they were greatly humiliated. The king said, "Stay at Jericho till your beards have grown, and then come back."

6When the Ammonites realized that they had become a stench in David's nostrils, they hired twenty thousand Aramean foot soldiers from Beth Rehob and Zobah, as well as the king of Maacah with a thousand men, and also twelve thousand men from Tob.

7On hearing this, David sent Joab out with the entire army of fighting men. 8The Ammonites came out and drew up in battle formation at the entrance to their city gate, while the Arameans of Zobah and Rehob and the men of Tob and Maacah were by themselves in the open country.

9Joab saw that there were battle lines in front of him and behind him; so he selected some of the best troops in Israel and deployed them against the Arameans. 10He put the rest of the men under the command of Abishai his brother and deployed them against the Ammonites. 11Joab said, "If the Arameans are too strong for me, then you are to come to my rescue; but if the Ammonites are too strong for you, then I will come to rescue you. 12Be strong and let us fight bravely for our people and the cities of our God. The LORD will do what is good in his sight."

13Then Joab and the troops with him advanced to fight the Arameans, and they fled before him. 14When the Ammonites saw that the Arameans were fleeing, they fled before Abishai and went inside the city. So Joab returned from fighting the Ammonites and came to Jerusalem.

15After the Arameans saw that they had been routed by Israel, they regrouped. 16Hadadezer had Arameans brought from beyond the River[a]; they went to Helam, with Shobach the commander of Hadadezer's army leading them.

17When David was told of this, he gathered all Israel, crossed the Jordan and went to Helam. The Arameans formed their battle lines to meet David and fought against him. 18But they fled before Israel, and David killed seven hundred of their charioteers and forty thousand of their foot soldiers.[b] He also struck down Shobach the commander of their army, and he died there. 19When all the kings who were vassals of Hadadezer saw that they had been defeated by Israel, they made peace with the Israelites and became subject to them.

So the Arameans were afraid to help the Ammonites anymore.

DAVID AND BATHSHEBA

11 In the spring, at the time when kings go off to war, David sent Joab out with the king's men and the whole Israelite army. They destroyed the Ammonites and besieged Rabbah. But David remained in Jerusalem.

2One evening David got up from his bed and walked around on the roof of the palace. From the roof he saw a woman bathing. The woman was very beautiful, 3and David sent someone to find out about her. The man said, "Isn't this Bathsheba,

[a] *16* That is, the Euphrates [b] *18* Some Septuagint manuscripts (see also 1 Chron. 19:18); Hebrew *horsemen*

the daughter of Eliam and the wife of Uriah the Hittite?" 4Then David sent messengers to get her. She came to him, and he slept with her. (She had purified herself from her uncleanness.) Then[a] she went back home. 5The woman conceived and sent word to David, saying, "I am pregnant."

6So David sent this word to Joab: "Send me Uriah the Hittite." And Joab sent him to David. 7When Uriah came to him, David asked him how Joab was, how the soldiers were and how the war was going. 8Then David said to Uriah, "Go down to your house and wash your feet." So Uriah left the palace, and a gift from the king was sent after him. 9But Uriah slept at the entrance to the palace with all his master's servants and did not go down to his house.

10When David was told, "Uriah did not go home," he asked him, "Haven't you just come from a distance? Why didn't you go home?"

11Uriah said to David, "The ark and Israel and Judah are staying in tents, and my master Joab and my lord's men are camped in the open fields. How could I go to my house to eat and drink and lie with my wife? As surely as you live, I will not do such a thing!"

12Then David said to him, "Stay here one more day, and tomorrow I will send you back." So Uriah remained in Jerusalem that day and the next. 13At David's invitation, he ate and drank with him, and David made him drunk. But in the evening Uriah went out to sleep on his mat among his master's servants; he did not go home.

14In the morning David wrote a letter to Joab and sent it with Uriah. 15In it he wrote, "Put Uriah in the front line where the fighting is fiercest. Then withdraw from him so he will be struck down and die."

16So while Joab had the city under siege, he put Uriah at a place where he knew the strongest defenders were. 17When the men of the city came out and fought against Joab, some of the men in David's army fell; moreover, Uriah the Hittite died.

18Joab sent David a full account of the battle. 19He instructed the messenger: "When you have finished giving the king this account of the battle, 20the king's anger may flare up, and he may ask you, 'Why did you get so close to the city to fight? Didn't you know they would shoot arrows from the wall? 21Who killed Abimelech son of Jerub-Besheth[b]? Didn't a woman throw an upper millstone on him from the wall, so that he died in Thebez? Why did you get so close to the wall?' If he asks you this, then say to him, 'Also, your servant Uriah the Hittite is dead.' "

22The messenger set out, and when he arrived he told David everything Joab had sent him to say. 23The messenger said to David, "The men overpowered us and came out against us in the open, but we drove them back to the entrance to the city gate. 24Then the archers shot arrows at your servants from the wall, and some of the king's men died. Moreover, your servant Uriah the Hittite is dead."

25David told the messenger, "Say this to Joab: 'Don't let this upset you; the sword devours one as well as another. Press the attack against the city and destroy it.' Say this to encourage Joab."

26When Uriah's wife heard that her husband was dead, she mourned for him. 27After the time of mourning was over, David had her brought to his house, and she became his wife and bore him a son. But the thing David had done displeased the LORD.

NATHAN REBUKES DAVID

12 The LORD sent Nathan to David. When he came to him, he said, "There were two men in a certain town, one rich and the other poor. 2The rich man had a very large number of sheep and cattle, 3but the poor man had nothing except one little ewe

[a] 4 Or *with her. When she purified herself from her uncleanness,*

[b] 21 Also known as *Jerub-Baal* (that is, Gideon)

lamb he had bought. He raised it, and it grew up with him and his children. It shared his food, drank from his cup and even slept in his arms. It was like a daughter to him.

4"Now a traveler came to the rich man, but the rich man refrained from taking one of his own sheep or cattle to prepare a meal for the traveler who had come to him. Instead, he took the ewe lamb that belonged to the poor man and prepared it for the one who had come to him."

5David burned with anger against the man and said to Nathan, "As surely as the LORD lives, the man who did this deserves to die! 6He must pay for that lamb four times over, because he did such a thing and had no pity."

7Then Nathan said to David, "You are the man! This is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says: 'I anointed you king over Israel, and I delivered you from the hand of Saul. 8I gave your master's house to you, and your master's wives into your arms. I gave you the house of Israel and Judah. And if all this had been too little, I would have given you even more. 9Why did you despise the word of the LORD by doing what is evil in his eyes? You struck down Uriah the Hittite with the sword and took his wife to be your own. You killed him with the sword of the Ammonites. 10Now, therefore, the sword will never depart from your house, because you despised me and took the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be your own.'

11"This is what the LORD says: 'Out of your own household I am going to bring calamity upon you. Before your very eyes I will take your wives and give them to one who is close to you, and he will lie with your wives in broad daylight. 12You did it in secret, but I will do this thing in broad daylight before all Israel.'"

13Then David said to Nathan, "I have sinned against the LORD."

Nathan replied, "The LORD has taken away your sin. You are not going to die. 14But because by doing this you have made the enemies of the LORD show utter contempt,[a] the son born to you will die."

15After Nathan had gone home, the LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife had borne to David, and he became ill. 16David pleaded with God for the child. He fasted and went into his house and spent the nights lying on the ground. 17The elders of his household stood beside him to get him up from the ground, but he refused, and he would not eat any food with them.

18On the seventh day the child died. David's servants were afraid to tell him that the child was dead, for they thought, "While the child was still living, we spoke to David but he would not listen to us. How can we tell him the child is dead? He may do something desperate."

19David noticed that his servants were whispering among themselves and he realized the child was dead. "Is the child dead?" he asked.

"Yes," they replied, "he is dead."

20Then David got up from the ground. After he had washed, put on lotions and changed his clothes, he went into the house of the LORD and worshiped. Then he went to his own house, and at his request they served him food, and he ate.

21His servants asked him, "Why are you acting this way? While the child was alive, you fasted and wept, but now that the child is dead, you get up and eat!"

22He answered, "While the child was still alive, I fasted and wept. I thought, 'Who knows? The LORD may be gracious to me and let the child live.' 23But now that he is

12:14
Embarrassing God
◄► Nehemiah 5:9

[a]14 Masoretic Text; an ancient Hebrew scribal tradition *this you have shown utter contempt for the LORD*

dead, why should I fast? Can I bring him back again? I will go to him, but he will not return to me."

24Then David comforted his wife Bathsheba, and he went to her and lay with her. She gave birth to a son, and they named him Solomon. The LORD loved him; 25and because the LORD loved him, he sent word through Nathan the prophet to name him Jedidiah.[a]

26Meanwhile Joab fought against Rabbah of the Ammonites and captured the royal citadel. 27Joab then sent messengers to David, saying, "I have fought against Rabbah and taken its water supply. 28Now muster the rest of the troops and besiege the city and capture it. Otherwise I will take the city, and it will be named after me."

29So David mustered the entire army and went to Rabbah, and attacked and captured it. 30He took the crown from the head of their king[b]—its weight was a talent[c] of gold, and it was set with precious stones—and it was placed on David's head. He took a great quantity of plunder from the city 31and brought out the people who were there, consigning them to labor with saws and with iron picks and axes, and he made them work at brickmaking.[d] He did this to all the Ammonite towns. Then David and his entire army returned to Jerusalem.

AMNON AND TAMAR

13 In the course of time, Amnon sonof David fell in love with Tamar, the beautiful sister of Absalom son of David.

2Amnon became frustrated to the point of illness on account of his sister Tamar, for she was a virgin, and it seemed impossible for him to do anything to her.

3Now Amnon had a friend named Jonadab son of Shimeah, David's brother. Jonadab was a very shrewd man. 4He asked Amnon, "Why do you, the king's son, look so haggard morning after morning? Won't you tell me?"

Amnon said to him, "I'm in love with Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister."

5"Go to bed and pretend to be ill," Jonadab said. "When your father comes to see you, say to him, 'I would like my sister Tamar to come and give me something to eat. Let her prepare the food in my sight so I may watch her and then eat it from her hand.' "

6So Amnon lay down and pretended to be ill. When the king came to see him, Amnon said to him, "I would like my sister Tamar to come and make some special bread in my sight, so I may eat from her hand."

7David sent word to Tamar at the palace: "Go to the house of your brother Amnon and prepare some food for him." 8So Tamar went to the house of her brother Amnon, who was lying down. She took some dough, kneaded it, made the bread in his sight and baked it. 9Then she took the pan and served him the bread, but he refused to eat.

"Send everyone out of here," Amnon said. So everyone left him. 10Then Amnon said to Tamar, "Bring the food here into my bedroom so I may eat from your hand."

And Tamar took the bread she had prepared and brought it to her brother Amnon in his bedroom. 11But when she took it to him to eat, he grabbed her and said, "Come to bed with me, my sister."

12"Don't, my brother!" she said to him. "Don't force me. Such a thing should not be done in Israel! Don't do this wicked thing. 13What about me? Where could I get rid of my disgrace? And what about you? You would be like one of the wicked fools in Israel. Please speak to the king; he will not keep me from being married to you." 14But he refused to listen to her, and since he was stronger than she, he raped her.

[a] *25 Jedidiah* means *loved by the* LORD. [b] *30* Or *of Milcom* (that is, Molech) [c] *30* That is, about 75 pounds (about 34 kilograms) [d] *31* The meaning of the Hebrew for this clause is uncertain.

15Then Amnon hated her with intense hatred. In fact, he hated her more than he
had loved her. Amnon said to her, "Get up and get out!"
16"No!" she said to him. "Sending me away would be a greater wrong than what
you have already done to me."
But he refused to listen to her. 17He called his personal servant and said, "Get this
woman out of here and bolt the door after her." 18So his servant put her out and
bolted the door after her. She was wearing a richly ornamented[a] robe, for this was
the kind of garment the virgin daughters of the king wore. 19Tamar put ashes on her
head and tore the ornamented[b] robe she was wearing. She put her hand on her head
and went away, weeping aloud as she went.
20Her brother Absalom said to her, "Has that Amnon, your brother, been with
you? Be quiet now, my sister; he is your brother. Don't take this thing to heart."
And Tamar lived in her brother Absalom's house, a desolate woman.
21When King David heard all this, he was furious. 22Absalom never said a word
to Amnon, either good or bad; he hated Amnon because he had disgraced his
sister Tamar.

ABSALOM KILLS AMNON

23Two years later, when Absalom's sheepshearers were at Baal Hazor near the bor-
der of Ephraim, he invited all the king's sons to come there. 24Absalom went to the
king and said, "Your servant has had shearers come. Will the king and his officials
please join me?"
25"No, my son," the king replied. "All of us should not go; we would only be a
burden to you." Although Absalom urged him, he still refused to go, but gave
him his blessing.
26Then Absalom said, "If not, please let my brother Amnon come with us."
The king asked him, "Why should he go with you?" 27But Absalom urged him, so
he sent with him Amnon and the rest of the king's sons.
28Absalom ordered his men, "Listen! When Amnon is in high spirits from drink-
ing wine and I say to you, 'Strike Amnon down,' then kill him. Don't be afraid. Have
not I given you this order? Be strong and brave." 29So Absalom's men did to Amnon
what Absalom had ordered. Then all the king's sons got up, mounted their mules
and fled.
30While they were on their way, the report came to David: "Absalom has struck
down all the king's sons; not one of them is left." 31The king stood up, tore
his clothes and lay down on the ground; and all his servants stood by with their
clothes torn.
32But Jonadab son of Shimeah, David's brother, said, "My lord should not think
that they killed all the princes; only Amnon is dead. This has been Absalom's ex-
pressed intention ever since the day Amnon raped his sister Tamar. 33My lord the
king should not be concerned about the report that all the king's sons are dead.
Only Amnon is dead."
34Meanwhile, Absalom had fled.
Now the man standing watch looked up and saw many people on the road
west of him, coming down the side of the hill. The watchman went and told the
king, "I see men in the direction of Horonaim, on the side of the hill."[c]
35Jonadab said to the king, "See, the king's sons are here; it has happened just as
your servant said."

[a] *18* The meaning of the Hebrew for this phrase is uncertain. [b] *19* The meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain. [c] *34* Septuagint; Hebrew does not have this sentence.

[36]As he finished speaking, the king's sons came in, wailing loudly. The king, too, and all his servants wept very bitterly.

[37]Absalom fled and went to Talmai son of Ammihud, the king of Geshur. But King David mourned for his son every day.

[38]After Absalom fled and went to Geshur, he stayed there three years. [39]And the spirit of the king[a] longed to go to Absalom, for he was consoled concerning Amnon's death.

ABSALOM RETURNS TO JERUSALEM

14 Joab son of Zeruiah knew that the king's heart longed for Absalom. [2]So Joab sent someone to Tekoa and had a wise woman brought from there. He said to her, "Pretend you are in mourning. Dress in mourning clothes, and don't use any cosmetic lotions. Act like a woman who has spent many days grieving for the dead. [3]Then go to the king and speak these words to him." And Joab put the words in her mouth.

[4]When the woman from Tekoa went[b] to the king, she fell with her face to the ground to pay him honor, and she said, "Help me, O king!"

[5]The king asked her, "What is troubling you?"

She said, "I am indeed a widow; my husband is dead. [6]I your servant had two sons. They got into a fight with each other in the field, and no one was there to separate them. One struck the other and killed him. [7]Now the whole clan has risen up against your servant; they say, 'Hand over the one who struck his brother down, so that we may put him to death for the life of his brother whom he killed; then we will get rid of the heir as well.' They would put out the only burning coal I have left, leaving my husband neither name nor descendant on the face of the earth."

[8]The king said to the woman, "Go home, and I will issue an order in your behalf."

[9]But the woman from Tekoa said to him, "My lord the king, let the blame rest on me and on my father's family, and let the king and his throne be without guilt."

[10]The king replied, "If anyone says anything to you, bring him to me, and he will not bother you again."

[11]She said, "Then let the king invoke the LORD his God to prevent the avenger of blood from adding to the destruction, so that my son will not be destroyed."

"As surely as the LORD lives," he said, "not one hair of your son's head will fall to the ground."

[12]Then the woman said, "Let your servant speak a word to my lord the king."

"Speak," he replied.

[13]The woman said, "Why then have you devised a thing like this against the people of God? When the king says this, does he not convict himself, for the king has not brought back his banished son? [14]Like water spilled on the ground, which cannot be recovered, so we must die. But God does not take away life; instead, he devises ways so that a banished person may not remain estranged from him.

14:14
Death
◄► Job 30:23

[15]"And now I have come to say this to my lord the king because the people have made me afraid. Your servant thought, 'I will speak to the king; perhaps he will do what his servant asks. [16]Perhaps the king will agree to deliver his servant from the hand of the man who is trying to cut off both me and my son from the inheritance God gave us.'

[17]"And now your servant says, 'May the word of my lord the king bring me rest,

[a]39 Dead Sea Scrolls and some Septuagint manuscripts; Masoretic Text *But* ⌊*the spirit of*⌋ *David the king* [b]4 Many Hebrew manuscripts, Septuagint, Vulgate and Syriac; most Hebrew manuscripts *spoke*

for my lord the king is like an angel of God in discerning good and evil. May the LORD your God be with you.' "

18Then the king said to the woman, "Do not keep from me the answer to what I am going to ask you."

"Let my lord the king speak," the woman said.

19The king asked, "Isn't the hand of Joab with you in all this?"

The woman answered, "As surely as you live, my lord the king, no one can turn to the right or to the left from anything my lord the king says. Yes, it was your servant Joab who instructed me to do this and who put all these words into the mouth of your servant. 20Your servant Joab did this to change the present situation. My lord has wisdom like that of an angel of God—he knows everything that happens in the land."

21The king said to Joab, "Very well, I will do it. Go, bring back the young man Absalom."

22Joab fell with his face to the ground to pay him honor, and he blessed the king. Joab said, "Today your servant knows that he has found favor in your eyes, my lord the king, because the king has granted his servant's request."

23Then Joab went to Geshur and brought Absalom back to Jerusalem. 24But the king said, "He must go to his own house; he must not see my face." So Absalom went to his own house and did not see the face of the king.

25In all Israel there was not a man so highly praised for his handsome appearance as Absalom. From the top of his head to the sole of his foot there was no blemish in him. 26Whenever he cut the hair of his head—he used to cut his hair from time to time when it became too heavy for him—he would weigh it, and its weight was two hundred shekels[a] by the royal standard.

27Three sons and a daughter were born to Absalom. The daughter's name was Tamar, and she became a beautiful woman.

28Absalom lived two years in Jerusalem without seeing the king's face. 29Then Absalom sent for Joab in order to send him to the king, but Joab refused to come to him. So he sent a second time, but he refused to come. 30Then he said to his servants, "Look, Joab's field is next to mine, and he has barley there. Go and set it on fire." So Absalom's servants set the field on fire.

31Then Joab did go to Absalom's house and he said to him, "Why have your servants set my field on fire?"

32Absalom said to Joab, "Look, I sent word to you and said, 'Come here so I can send you to the king to ask, "Why have I come from Geshur? It would be better for me if I were still there!" ' Now then, I want to see the king's face, and if I am guilty of anything, let him put me to death."

33So Joab went to the king and told him this. Then the king summoned Absalom, and he came in and bowed down with his face to the ground before the king. And the king kissed Absalom.

ABSALOM'S CONSPIRACY

In the course of time, Absalom provided himself with a chariot and horses and with fifty men to run ahead of him. 2He would get up early and stand by the side of the road leading to the city gate. Whenever anyone came with a complaint to be placed before the king for a decision,

15:1-2, 4
Ambition
Genesis 11:4 ◄► 1 Kings 1:5

[a]26 That is, about 5 pounds (about 2.3 kilograms)

Absalom would call out to him, "What town are you from?" He would answer, "Your servant is from one of the tribes of Israel." 3Then Absalom would say to him, "Look, your claims are valid and proper, but there is no representative of the king to hear you." 4And Absalom would add, "If only I were appointed judge in the land! Then everyone who has a complaint or case could come to me and I would see that he gets justice."

5Also, whenever anyone approached him to bow down before him, Absalom would reach out his hand, take hold of him and kiss him. 6Absalom behaved in this way toward all the Israelites who came to the king asking for justice, and so he stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

15:5
"Dangerous Kisses"
◄► 2 Samuel 20:9

7At the end of four[a] years, Absalom said to the king, "Let me go to Hebron and fulfill a vow I made to the LORD. 8While your servant was living at Geshur in Aram, I made this vow: 'If the LORD takes me back to Jerusalem, I will worship the LORD in Hebron.[b]' "

9The king said to him, "Go in peace." So he went to Hebron.

10Then Absalom sent secret messengers throughout the tribes of Israel to say, "As soon as you hear the sound of the trumpets, then say, 'Absalom is king in Hebron.' " 11Two hundred men from Jerusalem had accompanied Absalom. They had been invited as guests and went quite innocently, knowing nothing about the matter. 12While Absalom was offering sacrifices, he also sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counselor, to come from Giloh, his hometown. And so the conspiracy gained strength, and Absalom's following kept on increasing.

DAVID FLEES

13A messenger came and told David, "The hearts of the men of Israel are with Absalom."

14Then David said to all his officials who were with him in Jerusalem, "Come! We must flee, or none of us will escape from Absalom. We must leave immediately, or he will move quickly to overtake us and bring ruin upon us and put the city to the sword."

15The king's officials answered him, "Your servants are ready to do whatever our lord the king chooses."

16The king set out, with his entire household following him; but he left ten concubines to take care of the palace. 17So the king set out, with all the people following him, and they halted at a place some distance away. 18All his men marched past him, along with all the Kerethites and Pelethites; and all the six hundred Gittites who had accompanied him from Gath marched before the king.

19The king said to Ittai the Gittite, "Why should you come along with us? Go back and stay with King Absalom. You are a foreigner, an exile from your homeland. 20You came only yesterday. And today shall I make you wander about with us, when I do not know where I am going? Go back, and take your countrymen. May kindness and faithfulness be with you."

21But Ittai replied to the king, "As surely as the LORD lives, and as my lord the king lives, wherever my lord the king may be, whether it means life or death, there will your servant be."

[a]7 Some Septuagint manuscripts, Syriac and Josephus; Hebrew *forty*
[b]8 Some Septuagint manuscripts; Hebrew does not have *in Hebron*.

22 David said to Ittai, "Go ahead, march on." So Ittai the Gittite marched on with
all his men and the families that were with him.
23 The whole countryside wept aloud as all the people passed by. The king also
crossed the Kidron Valley, and all the people moved on toward the desert.
24 Zadok was there, too, and all the Levites who were with him were carrying the
ark of the covenant of God. They set down the ark of God, and Abiathar offered
sacrifices[a] until all the people had finished leaving the city.
25 Then the king said to Zadok, "Take the ark of God back into the city. If I find
favor in the LORD's eyes, he will bring me back and let me see it and his dwelling
place again. 26 But if he says, 'I am not pleased with you,' then I am ready; let him do
to me whatever seems good to him."
27 The king also said to Zadok the priest, "Aren't you a seer? Go back to the city in
peace, with your son Ahimaaz and Jonathan son of Abiathar. You and Abiathar take
your two sons with you. 28 I will wait at the fords in the desert until word comes
from you to inform me." 29 So Zadok and Abiathar took the ark of God back to
Jerusalem and stayed there.
30 But David continued up the Mount of Olives, weeping as he went; his head was
covered and he was barefoot. All the people with him covered their heads too and
were weeping as they went up. 31 Now David had been told, "Ahithophel is among
the conspirators with Absalom." So David prayed, "O LORD, turn Ahithophel's coun-
sel into foolishness."
32 When David arrived at the summit, where people used to worship God, Hushai
the Arkite was there to meet him, his robe torn and dust on his head. 33 David said
to him, "If you go with me, you will be a burden to me. 34 But if you return to the city
and say to Absalom, 'I will be your servant, O king; I was your father's servant in the
past, but now I will be your servant,' then you can help me by frustrating Ahithophel's
advice. 35 Won't the priests Zadok and Abiathar be there with you? Tell them any-
thing you hear in the king's palace. 36 Their two sons, Ahimaaz son of Zadok and
Jonathan son of Abiathar, are there with them. Send them to me with anything
you hear."
37 So David's friend Hushai arrived at
Jerusalem as Absalom was entering the city.

15:37
Good Friends
2 Samuel 1:26 ◄► 1 Kings 5:1

DAVID AND ZIBA

16 When David had gone a short distance
beyond the summit, there was Ziba, the
steward of Mephibosheth, waiting to meet him. He had a string of donkeys saddled
and loaded with two hundred loaves of bread, a hundred cakes of raisins, a hun-
dred cakes of figs and a skin of wine.
2 The king asked Ziba, "Why have you brought these?"
Ziba answered, "The donkeys are for the king's household to ride on, the bread
and fruit are for the men to eat, and the wine is to refresh those who become ex-
hausted in the desert."
3 The king then asked, "Where is your master's grandson?"
Ziba said to him, "He is staying in Jerusalem, because he thinks, 'Today the house
of Israel will give me back my grandfather's kingdom.' "
4 Then the king said to Ziba, "All that belonged to Mephibosheth is now
yours."
"I humbly bow," Ziba said. "May I find favor in your eyes, my lord the king."

[a] 24 Or *Abiathar went up*

Shimei Curses David

5As King David approached Bahurim, a man from the same clan as Saul's family
came out from there. His name was Shimei son of Gera, and he cursed as he came
out. 6He pelted David and all the king's officials with stones, though all the troops
and the special guard were on David's right and left. 7As he cursed, Shimei said,
"Get out, get out, you man of blood, you scoundrel! 8The LORD has repaid you for
all the blood you shed in the household of Saul, in whose place you have reigned.
The LORD has handed the kingdom over to your son Absalom. You have come to
ruin because you are a man of blood!"

9Then Abishai son of Zeruiah said to the king, "Why should this dead dog curse
my lord the king? Let me go over and cut off his head."

10But the king said, "What do you and I have in common, you sons of Zeruiah? If
he is cursing because the LORD said to him, 'Curse David,' who can ask, 'Why do
you do this?' "

11David then said to Abishai and all his officials, "My son, who is of my own
flesh, is trying to take my life. How much more, then, this Benjamite! Leave him
alone; let him curse, for the LORD has told him to. 12It may be that the LORD will see
my distress and repay me with good for the cursing I am receiving today."

13So David and his men continued along the road while Shimei was going along
the hillside opposite him, cursing as he went and throwing stones at him and show-
ering him with dirt. 14The king and all the people with him arrived at their destination
exhausted. And there he refreshed himself.

The Advice of Hushai and Ahithophel

15Meanwhile, Absalom and all the men of Israel came to Jerusalem, and Ahitho-
phel was with him. 16Then Hushai the Arkite, David's friend, went to Absalom and
said to him, "Long live the king! Long live the king!"

17Absalom asked Hushai, "Is this the love you show your friend? Why didn't you
go with your friend?"

18Hushai said to Absalom, "No, the one chosen by the LORD, by these people, and
by all the men of Israel—his I will be, and I will remain with him. 19Furthermore,
whom should I serve? Should I not serve the son? Just as I served your father, so I
will serve you."

20Absalom said to Ahithophel, "Give us your advice. What should we do?"

21Ahithophel answered, "Lie with your father's concubines whom he left to take
care of the palace. Then all Israel will hear that you have made yourself a stench in
your father's nostrils, and the hands of everyone with you will be strengthened."
22So they pitched a tent for Absalom on the roof, and he lay with his father's concu-
bines in the sight of all Israel.

23Now in those days the advice Ahithophel gave was like that of one who inquires
of God. That was how both David and Absalom regarded all of Ahithophel's advice.

17 Ahithophel said to Absalom, "I would[a] choose twelve thousand men and set out
tonight in pursuit of David. 2I would[b] attack him while he is weary and weak. I
would[b] strike him with terror, and then all the people with him will flee. I would[b]
strike down only the king 3and bring all the people back to you. The death of the
man you seek will mean the return of all; all the people will be unharmed." 4This
plan seemed good to Absalom and to all the elders of Israel.

5But Absalom said, "Summon also Hushai the Arkite, so we can hear what he has
to say." 6When Hushai came to him, Absalom said, "Ahithophel has given this ad-
vice. Should we do what he says? If not, give us your opinion."

[a] 1 Or *Let me* [b] 2 Or *will*

7 Hushai replied to Absalom, "The advice Ahithophel has given is not good this
time. 8 You know your father and his men; they are fighters, and as fierce as a wild
bear robbed of her cubs. Besides, your father is an experienced fighter; he will not
spend the night with the troops. 9 Even now, he is hidden in a cave or some other
place. If he should attack your troops first,[a] whoever hears about it will say, 'There
has been a slaughter among the troops who follow Absalom.' 10 Then even the brav-
est soldier, whose heart is like the heart of a lion, will melt with fear, for all Israel
knows that your father is a fighter and that those with him are brave.

11 "So I advise you: Let all Israel, from Dan to Beersheba—as numerous as the
sand on the seashore—be gathered to you, with you yourself leading them into
battle. 12 Then we will attack him wherever he may be found, and we will fall on him
as dew settles on the ground. Neither he nor any of his men will be left alive. 13 If he
withdraws into a city, then all Israel will bring ropes to that city, and we will drag it
down to the valley until not even a piece of it can be found."

14 Absalom and all the men of Israel said, "The advice of Hushai the Arkite is
better than that of Ahithophel." For the LORD had determined to frustrate the good
advice of Ahithophel in order to bring disaster on Absalom.

15 Hushai told Zadok and Abiathar, the priests, "Ahithophel has advised Absalom
and the elders of Israel to do such and such, but I have advised them to do so and
so. 16 Now send a message immediately and tell David, 'Do not spend the night at
the fords in the desert; cross over without fail, or the king and all the people with
him will be swallowed up.' "

17 Jonathan and Ahimaaz were staying at En Rogel. A servant girl was to go and
inform them, and they were to go and tell King David, for they could not risk being
seen entering the city. 18 But a young man saw them and told Absalom. So the two of
them left quickly and went to the house of a man in Bahurim. He had a well in his
courtyard, and they climbed down into it. 19 His wife took a covering and spread it
out over the opening of the well and scattered grain over it. No one knew anything
about it.

20 When Absalom's men came to the woman at the house, they asked, "Where are
Ahimaaz and Jonathan?"

The woman answered them, "They crossed over the brook."[b] The men searched
but found no one, so they returned to Jerusalem.

21 After the men had gone, the two climbed out of the well and went to inform
King David. They said to him, "Set out and cross the river at once; Ahithophel
has advised such and such against you." 22 So David and all the people with him set
out and crossed the Jordan. By daybreak, no one was left who had not crossed the
Jordan.

23 When Ahithophel saw that his advice had not been followed, he saddled his
donkey and set out for his house in his hometown. He put his house in order and
then hanged himself. So he died and was buried in his father's tomb.

24 David went to Mahanaim, and Absalom crossed the Jordan with all the men of
Israel. 25 Absalom had appointed Amasa over the army in place of Joab. Amasa was
the son of a man named Jether,[c] an Israelite[d] who had married Abigail,[e] the daugh-
ter of Nahash and sister of Zeruiah the mother of Joab. 26 The Israelites and Absalom
camped in the land of Gilead.

27 When David came to Mahanaim, Shobi son of Nahash from Rabbah of the
Ammonites, and Makir son of Ammiel from Lo Debar, and Barzillai the Gilead-

[a] 9 Or *When some of the men fall at the first attack* [b] 20 Or *"They passed by the sheep pen toward the water."*
[c] 25 Hebrew *Ithra*, a variant of *Jether* [d] 25 Hebrew and some Septuagint manuscripts; other Septuagint manuscripts (see also 1 Chron. 2:17) *Ishmaelite* or *Jezreelite* [e] 25 Hebrew *Abigal*, a variant of *Abigail*

ite from Rogelim [28]brought bedding and bowls and articles of pottery. They also brought wheat and barley, flour and roasted grain, beans and lentils,[a] [29]honey and curds, sheep, and cheese from cows' milk for David and his people to eat. For they said, "The people have become hungry and tired and thirsty in the desert."

ABSALOM'S DEATH

David mustered the men who were with him and appointed over them commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds. [2]David sent the troops out—a third under the command of Joab, a third under Joab's brother Abishai son of Zeruiah, and a third under Ittai the Gittite. The king told the troops, "I myself will surely march out with you."

[3]But the men said, "You must not go out; if we are forced to flee, they won't care about us. Even if half of us die, they won't care; but you are worth ten thousand of us.[b] It would be better now for you to give us support from the city."

[4]The king answered, "I will do whatever seems best to you."

So the king stood beside the gate while all the men marched out in units of hundreds and of thousands. [5]The king commanded Joab, Abishai and Ittai, "Be gentle with the young man Absalom for my sake." And all the troops heard the king giving orders concerning Absalom to each of the commanders.

[6]The army marched into the field to fight Israel, and the battle took place in the forest of Ephraim. [7]There the army of Israel was defeated by David's men, and the casualties that day were great—twenty thousand men. [8]The battle spread out over the whole countryside, and the forest claimed more lives that day than the sword.

[9]Now Absalom happened to meet David's men. He was riding his mule, and as the mule went under the thick branches of a large oak, Absalom's head got caught in the tree. He was left hanging in midair, while the mule he was riding kept on going.

[10]When one of the men saw this, he told Joab, "I just saw Absalom hanging in an oak tree."

[11]Joab said to the man who had told him this, "What! You saw him? Why didn't you strike him to the ground right there? Then I would have had to give you ten shekels[c] of silver and a warrior's belt."

[12]But the man replied, "Even if a thousand shekels[d] were weighed out into my hands, I would not lift my hand against the king's son. In our hearing the king commanded you and Abishai and Ittai, 'Protect the young man Absalom for my sake.'[e] [13]And if I had put my life in jeopardy[f]—and nothing is hidden from the king—you would have kept your distance from me."

[14]Joab said, "I'm not going to wait like this for you." So he took three javelins in his hand and plunged them into Absalom's heart while Absalom was still alive in the oak tree. [15]And ten of Joab's armor-bearers surrounded Absalom, struck him and killed him.

[16]Then Joab sounded the trumpet, and the troops stopped pursuing Israel, for Joab halted them. [17]They took Absalom, threw him into a big pit in the forest and piled up a large heap of rocks over him. Meanwhile, all the Israelites fled to their homes.

[18]During his lifetime Absalom had taken a pillar and erected it in the King's Valley as a monument to himself, for he thought, "I have no son to carry on the mem-

[a] *28* Most Septuagint manuscripts and Syriac; Hebrew *lentils, and roasted grain* [b] *3* Two Hebrew manuscripts, some Septuagint manuscripts and Vulgate; most Hebrew manuscripts *care; for now there are ten thousand like us* [c] *11* That is, about 4 ounces (about 115 grams) [d] *12* That is, about 25 pounds (about 11 kilograms) [e] *12* A few Hebrew manuscripts, Septuagint, Vulgate and Syriac; most Hebrew manuscripts may be translated *Absalom, whoever you may be.* [f] *13* Or *Otherwise, if I had acted treacherously toward him*

ory of my name." He named the pillar after himself, and it is called Absalom's Monument to this day.

DAVID MOURNS

19 Now Ahimaaz son of Zadok said, "Let me run and take the news to the king that the LORD has delivered him from the hand of his enemies."

20 "You are not the one to take the news today," Joab told him. "You may take the news another time, but you must not do so today, because the king's son is dead."

21 Then Joab said to a Cushite, "Go, tell the king what you have seen." The Cushite bowed down before Joab and ran off.

22 Ahimaaz son of Zadok again said to Joab, "Come what may, please let me run behind the Cushite."

But Joab replied, "My son, why do you want to go? You don't have any news that will bring you a reward."

23 He said, "Come what may, I want to run."

So Joab said, "Run!" Then Ahimaaz ran by way of the plain[a] and outran the Cushite.

24 While David was sitting between the inner and outer gates, the watchman went up to the roof of the gateway by the wall. As he looked out, he saw a man running alone. 25 The watchman called out to the king and reported it.

The king said, "If he is alone, he must have good news." And the man came closer and closer.

26 Then the watchman saw another man running, and he called down to the gatekeeper, "Look, another man running alone!"

The king said, "He must be bringing good news, too."

27 The watchman said, "It seems to me that the first one runs like Ahimaaz son of Zadok."

"He's a good man," the king said. "He comes with good news."

28 Then Ahimaaz called out to the king, "All is well!" He bowed down before the king with his face to the ground and said, "Praise be to the LORD your God! He has delivered up the men who lifted their hands against my lord the king."

29 The king asked, "Is the young man Absalom safe?"

Ahimaaz answered, "I saw great confusion just as Joab was about to send the king's servant and me, your servant, but I don't know what it was."

30 The king said, "Stand aside and wait here." So he stepped aside and stood there.

18:29
Parents Care
1 Samuel 10:2 ◄► Esther 2:11

31 Then the Cushite arrived and said, "My lord the king, hear the good news! The LORD has delivered you today from all who rose up against you."

32 The king asked the Cushite, "Is the young man Absalom safe?"

The Cushite replied, "May the enemies of my lord the king and all who rise up to harm you be like that young man."

33 The king was shaken. He went up to the room over the gateway and wept. As he went, he said: "O my son Absalom! My son, my son Absalom! If only I had died instead of you—O Absalom, my son, my son!"

18:33
Grief
Ruth 1:20 ◄► Job 1:20

[a] 23 That is, the plain of the Jordan

19 Joab was told, "The king is weeping and mourning for Absalom." 2And for the whole army the victory that day was turned into mourning, because on that day the troops heard it said, "The king is grieving for his son." 3The men stole into the city that day as men steal in who are ashamed when they flee from battle. 4The king covered his face and cried aloud, "O my son Absalom! O Absalom, my son, my son!"

5Then Joab went into the house to the king and said, "Today you have humiliated all your men, who have just saved your life and the lives of your sons and daughters and the lives of your wives and concubines. 6You love those who hate you and hate those who love you. You have made it clear today that the commanders and their men mean nothing to you. I see that you would be pleased if Absalom were alive today and all of us were dead. 7Now go out and encourage your men. I swear by the LORD that if you don't go out, not a man will be left with you by nightfall. This will be worse for you than all the calamities that have come upon you from your youth till now."

8So the king got up and took his seat in the gateway. When the men were told, "The king is sitting in the gateway," they all came before him.

DAVID RETURNS TO JERUSALEM

Meanwhile, the Israelites had fled to their homes. 9Throughout the tribes of Israel, the people were all arguing with each other, saying, "The king delivered us from the hand of our enemies; he is the one who rescued us from the hand of the Philistines. But now he has fled the country because of Absalom; 10and Absalom, whom we anointed to rule over us, has died in battle. So why do you say nothing about bringing the king back?"

11King David sent this message to Zadok and Abiathar, the priests: "Ask the elders of Judah, 'Why should you be the last to bring the king back to his palace, since what is being said throughout Israel has reached the king at his quarters? 12You are my brothers, my own flesh and blood. So why should you be the last to bring back the king?' 13And say to Amasa, 'Are you not my own flesh and blood? May God deal with me, be it ever so severely, if from now on you are not the commander of my army in place of Joab.' "

14He won over the hearts of all the men of Judah as though they were one man. They sent word to the king, "Return, you and all your men." 15Then the king returned and went as far as the Jordan.

Now the men of Judah had come to Gilgal to go out and meet the king and bring him across the Jordan. 16Shimei son of Gera, the Benjamite from Bahurim, hurried down with the men of Judah to meet King David. 17With him were a thousand Benjamites, along with Ziba, the steward of Saul's household, and his fifteen sons and twenty servants. They rushed to the Jordan, where the king was. 18They crossed at the ford to take the king's household over and to do whatever he wished.

When Shimei son of Gera crossed the Jordan, he fell prostrate before the king 19and said to him, "May my lord not hold me guilty. Do not remember how your servant did wrong on the day my lord the king left Jerusalem. May the king put it out of his mind. 20For I your servant know that I have sinned, but today I have come here as the first of the whole house of Joseph to come down and meet my lord the king."

21Then Abishai son of Zeruiah said, "Shouldn't Shimei be put to death for this? He cursed the LORD's anointed."

22David replied, "What do you and I have in common, you sons of Zeruiah? This day you have become my adversaries! Should anyone be put to death in Israel to-

Turn to the next page for more . . .

day? Do I not know that today I am king over Israel?" 23So the king said to Shimei, "You shall not die." And the king promised him on oath.

19:22
Examples of Mercy
1 Samuel 26:9 ◄► 1 Kings 1:52

24Mephibosheth, Saul's grandson, also went down to meet the king. He had not taken care of his feet or trimmed his mustache or washed his clothes from the day the king left until the day he returned safely. 25When he came from Jerusalem to meet the king, the king asked him, "Why didn't you go with me, Mephibosheth?"

26He said, "My lord the king, since I your servant am lame, I said, 'I will have my donkey saddled and will ride on it, so I can go with the king.' But Ziba my servant betrayed me. 27And he has slandered your servant to my lord the king. My lord the king is like an angel of God; so do whatever pleases you. 28All my grandfather's descendants deserved nothing but death from my lord the king, but you gave your servant a place among those who eat at your table. So what right do I have to make any more appeals to the king?"

29The king said to him, "Why say more? I order you and Ziba to divide the fields."

30Mephibosheth said to the king, "Let him take everything, now that my lord the king has arrived home safely."

31Barzillai the Gileadite also came down from Rogelim to cross the Jordan with the king and to send him on his way from there. 32Now Barzillai was a very old man, eighty years of age. He had provided for the king during his stay in Mahanaim, for he was a very wealthy man. 33The king said to Barzillai, "Cross over with me and stay with me in Jerusalem, and I will provide for you."

34But Barzillai answered the king, "How many more years will I live, that I should go up to Jerusalem with the king? 35I am now eighty years old. Can I tell the difference between what is good and what is not? Can your servant taste what he eats and drinks? Can I still hear the voices of men and women singers? Why should your servant be an added burden to my lord the king? 36Your servant will cross over the Jordan with the king for a short distance, but why should the king reward me in this way? 37Let your servant return, that I may die in my own town near the tomb of my father and mother. But here is your servant Kimham. Let him cross over with my lord the king. Do for him whatever pleases you."

38The king said, "Kimham shall cross over with me, and I will do for him whatever pleases you. And anything you desire from me I will do for you."

39So all the people crossed the Jordan, and then the king crossed over. The king kissed Barzillai and gave him his blessing, and Barzillai returned to his home.

40When the king crossed over to Gilgal, Kimham crossed with him. All the troops of Judah and half the troops of Israel had taken the king over.

41Soon all the men of Israel were coming to the king and saying to him, "Why did our brothers, the men of Judah, steal the king away and bring him and his household across the Jordan, together with all his men?"

42All the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, "We did this because the king is closely related to us. Why are you angry about it? Have we eaten any of the king's provisions? Have we taken anything for ourselves?"

43Then the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, "We have ten shares in the king; and besides, we have a greater claim on David than you have. So why do you treat us with contempt? Were we not the first to speak of bringing back our king?"

But the men of Judah responded even more harshly than the men of Israel.

Sheba Rebels against David

20 Now a troublemaker named Sheba son of Bicri, a Benjamite, happened to be there. He sounded the trumpet and shouted,

"We have no share in David,
no part in Jesse's son!
Every man to his tent, O Israel!"

2So all the men of Israel deserted David to follow Sheba son of Bicri. But the men of Judah stayed by their king all the way from the Jordan to Jerusalem.

3When David returned to his palace in Jerusalem, he took the ten concubines he had left to take care of the palace and put them in a house under guard. He provided for them, but did not lie with them. They were kept in confinement till the day of their death, living as widows.

4Then the king said to Amasa, "Summon the men of Judah to come to me within three days, and be here yourself." 5But when Amasa went to summon Judah, he took longer than the time the king had set for him.

6David said to Abishai, "Now Sheba son of Bicri will do us more harm than Absalom did. Take your master's men and pursue him, or he will find fortified cities and escape from us." 7So Joab's men and the Kerethites and Pelethites and all the mighty warriors went out under the command of Abishai. They marched out from Jerusalem to pursue Sheba son of Bicri.

8While they were at the great rock in Gibeon, Amasa came to meet them. Joab was wearing his military tunic, and strapped over it at his waist was a belt with a dagger in its sheath. As he stepped forward, it dropped out of its sheath.

9Joab said to Amasa, "How are you, my brother?" Then Joab took Amasa by the beard with his right hand to kiss him. 10Amasa was not on his guard against the dagger in Joab's hand, and Joab plunged it into his belly, and his intestines spilled out on the ground. Without being stabbed again, Amasa died. Then Joab and his brother Abishai pursued Sheba son of Bicri.

20:9
"Dangerous Kisses"
2 Samuel 15:5 ◄► Proverbs 27:6

11One of Joab's men stood beside Amasa and said, "Whoever favors Joab, and whoever is for David, let him follow Joab!" 12Amasa lay wallowing in his blood in the middle of the road, and the man saw that all the troops came to a halt there. When he realized that everyone who came up to Amasa stopped, he dragged him from the road into a field and threw a garment over him. 13After Amasa had been removed from the road, all the men went on with Joab to pursue Sheba son of Bicri.

14Sheba passed through all the tribes of Israel to Abel Beth Maacah[a] and through the entire region of the Berites, who gathered together and followed him. 15All the troops with Joab came and besieged Sheba in Abel Beth Maacah. They built a siege ramp up to the city, and it stood against the outer fortifications. While they were battering the wall to bring it down, 16a wise woman called from the city, "Listen! Listen! Tell Joab to come here so I can speak to him." 17He went toward her, and she asked, "Are you Joab?"

"I am," he answered.

She said, "Listen to what your servant has to say."

"I'm listening," he said.

18She continued, "Long ago they used to say, 'Get your answer at Abel,' and that

[a]14 Or *Abel, even Beth Maacah*; also in verse 15

settled it. 19We are the peaceful and faithful in Israel. You are trying to destroy a city that is a mother in Israel. Why do you want to swallow up the LORD's inheritance?"

20"Far be it from me!" Joab replied, "Far be it from me to swallow up or destroy! 21That is not the case. A man named Sheba son of Bicri, from the hill country of Ephraim, has lifted up his hand against the king, against David. Hand over this one man, and I'll withdraw from the city."

The woman said to Joab, "His head will be thrown to you from the wall."

22Then the woman went to all the people with her wise advice, and they cut off the head of Sheba son of Bicri and threw it to Joab. So he sounded the trumpet, and his men dispersed from the city, each returning to his home. And Joab went back to the king in Jerusalem.

23Joab was over Israel's entire army; Benaiah son of Jehoiada was over the Kereth-ites and Pelethites; 24Adoniram[a] was in charge of forced labor; Jehoshaphat son of Ahilud was recorder; 25Sheva was secretary; Zadok and Abiathar were priests; 26and Ira the Jairite was David's priest.

THE GIBEONITES AVENGED

21 During the reign of David, there was a famine for three successive years; so David sought the face of the LORD. The LORD said, "It is on account of Saul and his blood-stained house; it is because he put the Gibeonites to death."

2The king summoned the Gibeonites and spoke to them. (Now the Gibeonites were not a part of Israel but were survivors of the Amorites; the Israelites had sworn to ⌊spare⌋ them, but Saul in his zeal for Israel and Judah had tried to annihilate them.) 3David asked the Gibeonites, "What shall I do for you? How shall I make amends so that you will bless the LORD's inheritance?"

4The Gibeonites answered him, "We have no right to demand silver or gold from Saul or his family, nor do we have the right to put anyone in Israel to death."

"What do you want me to do for you?" David asked.

5They answered the king, "As for the man who destroyed us and plotted against us so that we have been decimated and have no place anywhere in Israel, 6let seven of his male descendants be given to us to be killed and exposed before the LORD at Gibeah of Saul—the LORD's chosen one."

So the king said, "I will give them to you."

7The king spared Mephibosheth son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, because of the oath before the LORD between David and Jonathan son of Saul. 8But the king took Armoni and Mephibosheth, the two sons of Aiah's daughter Rizpah, whom she had borne to Saul, together with the five sons of Saul's daughter Merab,[b] whom she had borne to Adriel son of Barzillai the Meholathite. 9He handed them over to the Gibeonites, who killed and exposed them on a hill before the LORD. All seven of them fell together; they were put to death during the first days of the harvest, just as the barley harvest was beginning.

10Rizpah daughter of Aiah took sackcloth and spread it out for herself on a rock. From the beginning of the harvest till the rain poured down from the heavens on the bodies, she did not let the birds of the air touch them by day or the wild animals by night. 11When David was told what Aiah's daughter Rizpah, Saul's concubine, had done, 12he went and took the bones of Saul and his son Jonathan from the citizens of Jabesh Gilead. (They had taken them secretly from the public square at Beth Shan, where the Philistines had hung them after they struck Saul down on

[a] 24 Some Septuagint manuscripts (see also 1 Kings 4:6 and 5:14); Hebrew *Adoram* [b] 8 Two Hebrew manuscripts, some Septuagint manuscripts and Syriac (see also 1 Samuel 18:19); most Hebrew and Septuagint manuscripts *Michal*

Gilboa.) [13]David brought the bones of Saul and his son Jonathan from there, and the bones of those who had been killed and exposed were gathered up.

[14]They buried the bones of Saul and his son Jonathan in the tomb of Saul's father Kish, at Zela in Benjamin, and did everything the king commanded. After that, God answered prayer in behalf of the land.

WARS AGAINST THE PHILISTINES

[15]Once again there was a battle between the Philistines and Israel. David went down with his men to fight against the Philistines, and he became exhausted. [16]And Ishbi-Benob, one of the descendants of Rapha, whose bronze spearhead weighed three hundred shekels[a] and who was armed with a new sword, said he would kill David. [17]But Abishai son of Zeruiah came to David's rescue; he struck the Philistine down and killed him. Then David's men swore to him, saying, "Never again will you go out with us to battle, so that the lamp of Israel will not be extinguished."

[18]In the course of time, there was another battle with the Philistines, at Gob. At that time Sibbecai the Hushathite killed Saph, one of the descendants of Rapha.

[19]In another battle with the Philistines at Gob, Elhanan son of Jaare-Oregim[b] the Bethlehemite killed Goliath[c] the Gittite, who had a spear with a shaft like a weaver's rod.

[20]In still another battle, which took place at Gath, there was a huge man with six fingers on each hand and six toes on each foot—twenty-four in all. He also was descended from Rapha. [21]When he taunted Israel, Jonathan son of Shimeah, David's brother, killed him.

[22]These four were descendants of Rapha in Gath, and they fell at the hands of David and his men.

DAVID'S SONG OF PRAISE

22 David sang to the LORD the words of this song when the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies and from the hand of Saul. [2]He said:

"The LORD is my rock, my fortress
and my deliverer;
[3] my God is my rock, in whom I
take refuge,
my shield and the horn[d] of my
salvation.
He is my stronghold, my refuge and my savior—
from violent men you save me.
[4]I call to the LORD, who is worthy of praise,
and I am saved from my enemies.

22:2
Names of God
1 Samuel 1:11 ◄► 1 Chronicles 29:10

[5] "The waves of death swirled about me;
the torrents of destruction overwhelmed me.
[6]The cords of the grave[e] coiled around me;
the snares of death confronted me.
[7]In my distress I called to the LORD;
I called out to my God.
From his temple he heard my voice;
my cry came to his ears.

[a]16 That is, about 7 1/2 pounds (about 3.5 kilograms) [b]19 Or *son of Jair the weaver* [c]19 Hebrew and Septuagint; 1 Chron. 20:5 *son of Jair killed Lahmi the brother of Goliath* [d]3 *Horn* here symbolizes strength.
[e]6 Hebrew *Sheol*

8 "The earth trembled and quaked,
the foundations of the heavens[a] shook;
they trembled because he was angry.
9 Smoke rose from his nostrils;
consuming fire came from his mouth,
burning coals blazed out of it.
10 He parted the heavens and came down;
dark clouds were under his feet.
11 He mounted the cherubim and flew;
he soared[b] on the wings of the wind.
12 He made darkness his canopy around him—
the dark[c] rain clouds of the sky.
13 Out of the brightness of his presence
bolts of lightning blazed forth.
14 The LORD thundered from heaven;
the voice of the Most High resounded.
15 He shot arrows and scattered the enemies,
bolts of lightning and routed them.
16 The valleys of the sea were exposed
and the foundations of the earth laid bare
at the rebuke of the LORD,
at the blast of breath from his nostrils.

17 "He reached down from on high and took hold of me;
he drew me out of deep waters.
18 He rescued me from my powerful enemy,
from my foes, who were too strong for me.
19 They confronted me in the day of my disaster,
but the LORD was my support.
20 He brought me out into a spacious place;
he rescued me because he delighted in me.

21 "The LORD has dealt with me according to my righteousness;
according to the cleanness of my hands he has rewarded me.
22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD;
I have not done evil by turning from my God.
23 All his laws are before me;
I have not turned away from his decrees.
24 I have been blameless before him
and have kept myself from sin.
25 The LORD has rewarded me according to my righteousness,
according to my cleanness[d] in his sight.

26 "To the faithful you show yourself
faithful,
to the blameless you show
yourself blameless,
27 to the pure you show yourself pure,

22:26
Promise of Mercy
Exodus 34:7 ◄► 2 Chronicles 30:9

[a] 8 Hebrew; Vulgate and Syriac (see also Psalm 18:7) *mountains* [b] 11 Many Hebrew manuscripts (see also Psalm 18:10); most Hebrew manuscripts *appeared* [c] 12 Septuagint and Vulgate (see also Psalm 18:11); Hebrew *massed* [d] 25 Hebrew; Septuagint and Vulgate (see also Psalm 18:24) *to the cleanness of my hands*

but to the crooked you show yourself shrewd.
28 You save the humble,
but your eyes are on the haughty to bring them low.
29 You are my lamp, O LORD;
the LORD turns my darkness into light.
30 With your help I can advance against a troop[a];
with my God I can scale a wall.

31 "As for God, his way is perfect;
the word of the LORD is flawless.
He is a shield
for all who take refuge in him.
32 For who is God besides the LORD?
And who is the Rock except our God?
33 It is God who arms me with strength[b]
and makes my way perfect.
34 He makes my feet like the feet of a deer;
he enables me to stand on the heights.
35 He trains my hands for battle;
my arms can bend a bow of bronze.
36 You give me your shield of victory;
you stoop down to make me great.
37 You broaden the path beneath me,
so that my ankles do not turn.

38 "I pursued my enemies and crushed them;
I did not turn back till they were destroyed.
39 I crushed them completely, and they could not rise;
they fell beneath my feet.
40 You armed me with strength for battle;
you made my adversaries bow at my feet.
41 You made my enemies turn their backs in flight,
and I destroyed my foes.
42 They cried for help, but there was no one to save them—
to the LORD, but he did not answer.
43 I beat them as fine as the dust of the earth;
I pounded and trampled them like mud in the streets.

44 "You have delivered me from the attacks of my people;
you have preserved me as the head of nations.
People I did not know are subject to me,
45 and foreigners come cringing to me;
as soon as they hear me, they obey me.
46 They all lose heart;
they come trembling[c] from their strongholds.

22:31
God's Perfection
Deuteronomy 32:4 ◄► Psalm 18:30

22:33
Finding Strength
Exodus 15:2 ◄► Psalm 28:8

[a] 30 Or *can run through a barricade* [b] 33 Dead Sea Scrolls, some Septuagint manuscripts, Vulgate and Syriac (see also Psalm 18:32); Masoretic Text *who is my strong refuge* [c] 46 Some Septuagint manuscripts and Vulgate (see also Psalm 18:45); Masoretic Text *they arm themselves*.

47 "The LORD lives! Praise be to my Rock!
Exalted be God, the Rock, my Savior!
48 He is the God who avenges me,
who puts the nations under me,
49 who sets me free from my enemies.
You exalted me above my foes;
from violent men you rescued me.
50 Therefore I will praise you, O LORD, among the nations;
I will sing praises to your name.
51 He gives his king great victories;
he shows unfailing kindness to his anointed,
to David and his descendants forever."

THE LAST WORDS OF DAVID

23 These are the last words of David:

"The oracle of David son of Jesse,
the oracle of the man exalted by the Most High,
the man anointed by the God of Jacob,
Israel's singer of songs[a]:

2 "The Spirit of the LORD spoke through me;
his word was on my tongue.
3 The God of Israel spoke,
the Rock of Israel said to me:
'When one rules over men in
righteousness,
when he rules in the fear of God,
4 he is like the light of morning at
sunrise
on a cloudless morning,
like the brightness after rain
that brings the grass from the earth.'

5 "Is not my house right with God?
Has he not made with me an everlasting covenant,
arranged and secured in every part?
Will he not bring to fruition my salvation
and grant me my every desire?
6 But evil men are all to be cast aside like thorns,
which are not gathered with the hand.
7 Whoever touches thorns
uses a tool of iron or the shaft of a spear;
they are burned up where they lie."

23:3
Leaders Should...
Deuteronomy 17:16 ◄► 2 Chronicles 19:6

DAVID'S MIGHTY MEN

8 These are the names of David's mighty men:
Josheb-Basshebeth,[b] a Tahkemonite,[c] was chief of the Three; he raised his spear against eight hundred men, whom he killed[d] in one encounter.

[a] 1 Or *Israel's beloved singer* [b] 8 Hebrew; some Septuagint manuscripts suggest *Ish-Bosheth*, that is, *Esh-Baal* (see also 1 Chron. 11:11 *Jashobeam*). [c] 8 Probably a variant of *Hacmonite* (see 1 Chron. 11:11) [d] 8 Some Septuagint manuscripts (see also 1 Chron. 11:11); Hebrew and other Septuagint manuscripts *Three; it was Adino the Eznite who killed eight hundred men*

9 Next to him was Eleazar son of Dodai the Ahohite. As one of the three mighty
men, he was with David when they taunted the Philistines gathered at Pas Dammim[a]
for battle. Then the men of Israel retreated, 10 but he stood his ground and struck
down the Philistines till his hand grew tired and froze to the sword. The LORD
brought about a great victory that day. The troops returned to Eleazar, but only to
strip the dead.

11 Next to him was Shammah son of Agee the Hararite. When the Philistines band-
ed together at a place where there was a field full of lentils, Israel's troops fled from
them. 12 But Shammah took his stand in the middle of the field. He defended it and
struck the Philistines down, and the LORD brought about a great victory.

13 During harvest time, three of the thirty chief men came down to David at the
cave of Adullam, while a band of Philistines was encamped in the Valley of Repha-
im. 14 At that time David was in the stronghold, and the Philistine garrison was at
Bethlehem. 15 David longed for water and said, "Oh, that someone would get me a
drink of water from the well near the gate of Bethlehem!" 16 So the three mighty
men broke through the Philistine lines, drew water from the well near the gate of
Bethlehem and carried it back to David. But he refused to drink it; instead, he poured
it out before the LORD. 17 "Far be it from
me, O LORD, to do this!" he said. "Is it
not the blood of men who went at the
risk of their lives?" And David would not
drink it.

Such were the exploits of the three
mighty men.

23:17
Unselfishness
1 Samuel 23:17 ◄► Daniel 5:17

18 Abishai the brother of Joab son of Zeruiah was chief of the Three.[b] He raised his
spear against three hundred men, whom he killed, and so he became as famous as
the Three. 19 Was he not held in greater honor than the Three? He became their
commander, even though he was not included among them.

20 Benaiah son of Jehoiada was a valiant fighter from Kabzeel, who performed
great exploits. He struck down two of Moab's best men. He also went down into a
pit on a snowy day and killed a lion. 21 And he struck down a huge Egyptian. Al-
though the Egyptian had a spear in his hand, Benaiah went against him with a club.
He snatched the spear from the Egyptian's hand and killed him with his own spear.
22 Such were the exploits of Benaiah son of Jehoiada; he too was as famous as the
three mighty men. 23 He was held in greater honor than any of the Thirty, but he was
not included among the Three. And David put him in charge of his bodyguard.

24 Among the Thirty were:
Asahel the brother of Joab,
Elhanan son of Dodo from Bethlehem,
25 Shammah the Harodite,
Elika the Harodite,
26 Helez the Paltite,
Ira son of Ikkesh from Tekoa,
27 Abiezer from Anathoth,
Mebunnai[c] the Hushathite,
28 Zalmon the Ahohite,
Maharai the Netophathite,

[a] 9 See 1 Chron. 11:13; Hebrew *gathered there.*
[b] 18 Most Hebrew manuscripts (see also 1 Chron. 11:20); two Hebrew manuscripts and Syriac *Thirty*
[c] 27 Hebrew; some Septuagint manuscripts (see also 1 Chron. 11:29) *Sibbecai*

29 Heled[a] son of Baanah the Netophathite,
Ithai son of Ribai from Gibeah in Benjamin,
30 Benaiah the Pirathonite,
Hiddai[b] from the ravines of Gaash,
31 Abi-Albon the Arbathite,
Azmaveth the Barhumite,
32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite,
the sons of Jashen,
Jonathan 33 son of[c] Shammah the Hararite,
Ahiam son of Sharar[d] the Hararite,
34 Eliphelet son of Ahasbai the Maacathite,
Eliam son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,
35 Hezro the Carmelite,
Paarai the Arbite,
36 Igal son of Nathan from Zobah,
the son of Hagri,[e]
37 Zelek the Ammonite,
Naharai the Beerothite, the armor-bearer of Joab son of Zeruiah,
38 Ira the Ithrite,
Gareb the Ithrite
39 and Uriah the Hittite.
There were thirty-seven in all.

DAVID COUNTS THE FIGHTING MEN

Again the anger of the LORD burned against Israel, and he incited David against them, saying, "Go and take a census of Israel and Judah."

2 So the king said to Joab and the army commanders[f] with him, "Go throughout the tribes of Israel from Dan to Beersheba and enroll the fighting men, so that I may know how many there are."

3 But Joab replied to the king, "May the LORD your God multiply the troops a hundred times over, and may the eyes of my lord the king see it. But why does my lord the king want to do such a thing?"

4 The king's word, however, overruled Joab and the army commanders; so they left the presence of the king to enroll the fighting men of Israel.

5 After crossing the Jordan, they camped near Aroer, south of the town in the gorge, and then went through Gad and on to Jazer. 6 They went to Gilead and the region of Tahtim Hodshi, and on to Dan Jaan and around toward Sidon. 7 Then they went toward the fortress of Tyre and all the towns of the Hivites and Canaanites. Finally, they went on to Beersheba in the Negev of Judah.

8 After they had gone through the entire land, they came back to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

9 Joab reported the number of the fighting men to the king: In Israel there were eight hundred thousand able-bodied men who could handle a sword, and in Judah five hundred thousand.

10 David was conscience-stricken after he had counted the fighting men, and he said to the LORD, "I have sinned greatly in what I have done. Now, O LORD, I beg you, take away the guilt of your servant. I have done a very foolish thing."

[a] 29 Some Hebrew manuscripts and Vulgate (see also 1 Chron. 11:30); most Hebrew manuscripts *Heleb*
[b] 30 Hebrew; some Septuagint manuscripts (see also 1 Chron. 11:32) *Hurai* [c] 33 Some Septuagint manuscripts (see also 1 Chron. 11:34); Hebrew does not have *son of.* [d] 33 Hebrew; some Septuagint manuscripts (see also 1 Chron. 11:35) *Sacar* [e] 36 Some Septuagint manuscripts (see also 1 Chron. 11:38); Hebrew *Haggadi* [f] 2 Septuagint (see also verse 4 and 1 Chron. 21:2); Hebrew *Joab the army commander*

11 Before David got up the next morning, the word of the LORD had come to Gad
the prophet, David's seer: 12 "Go and tell David, 'This is what the LORD says: I am
giving you three options. Choose one of them for me to carry out against you.' "
13 So Gad went to David and said to him, "Shall there come upon you three[a] years
of famine in your land? Or three months of fleeing from your enemies while they
pursue you? Or three days of plague in your land? Now then, think it over and
decide how I should answer the one who sent me."
14 David said to Gad, "I am in deep distress. Let us fall into the hands of the
LORD, for his mercy is great; but do not let me fall into the hands of men."
15 So the LORD sent a plague on Israel from that morning until the end of the
time designated, and seventy thousand of the people from Dan to Beersheba died. 16 When the angel stretched out his hand
to destroy Jerusalem, the LORD was grieved because of the calamity and said to the
angel who was afflicting the people, "Enough! Withdraw your hand." The angel of
the LORD was then at the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite.
17 When David saw the angel who was striking down the people, he said to the
LORD, "I am the one who has sinned and done wrong. These are but sheep. What
have they done? Let your hand fall upon me and my family."

24:14
God's Mercy
Deuteronomy 4:31 ◄► Psalm 86:5

DAVID BUILDS AN ALTAR

18 On that day Gad went to David and said to him, "Go up and build an altar to
the LORD on the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite." 19 So David went up, as
the LORD had commanded through Gad. 20 When Araunah looked and saw the king
and his men coming toward him, he went out and bowed down before the king
with his face to the ground.
21 Araunah said, "Why has my lord the king come to his servant?"
"To buy your threshing floor," David answered, "so I can build an altar to the
LORD, that the plague on the people may be stopped."
22 Araunah said to David, "Let my lord the king take whatever pleases him and
offer it up. Here are oxen for the burnt offering, and here are threshing sledges and
ox yokes for the wood. 23 O king, Araunah gives all this to the king." Araunah
also said to him, "May the LORD your God accept you."
24 But the king replied to Araunah, "No,
I insist on paying you for it. I will not sacrifice to the LORD my God burnt offerings that cost me nothing."
So David bought the threshing floor and the oxen and paid fifty shekels[b] of silver
for them. 25 David built an altar to the LORD there and sacrificed burnt offerings and
fellowship offerings.[c] Then the LORD answered prayer in behalf of the land, and the
plague on Israel was stopped.

24:23
Accepted by God
Exodus 28:38 ◄► Job 42:9

[a] 13 Septuagint (see also 1 Chron. 21:12); Hebrew *seven*
[b] 24 That is, about 11/4 pounds (about 0.6 kilogram)
[c] 25 Traditionally *peace offerings*

1 Kings

AUTHOR
Unknown; possibly Jeremiah the prophet or a group of prophets

MAIN POINT
The lives and accomplishments of God's faithful servants stand in remarkable contrast to those who became unfaithful to him.

DATE WRITTEN
Unknown.

22 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE
David, Solomon, Rehoboam, Jeroboam, the queen of Sheba, Elijah, Ahab, Jezebel

SPECIAL FEATURES
- *Was originally one book with 2 Kings*
- *Describes the reign of Solomon, one of the wisest people in the Bible who did some really stupid things later in life*
- *Explains how the kingdom of Israel split into two nations*
- *Recounts the amazing career of Elijah, prophet and sometime crybaby*
- *Sixth book of History*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME
Kings refers to the main characters of the book: the first kings of Israel and Judah.

ADONIJAH SETS HIMSELF UP AS KING

When King David was old and well advanced in years, he could not keep warm
even when they put covers over him. [2]So his servants said to him, "Let us look for a
young virgin to attend the king and take care of him. She can lie beside him so that
our lord the king may keep warm."
[3]Then they searched throughout Israel for a beautiful girl and found Abishag, a
Shunammite, and brought her to the king. [4]The girl was very beautiful; she took
care of the king and waited on him, but the king had no intimate relations with her.
[5]Now Adonijah, whose mother was Haggith, put himself forward and said, "I will
be king." So he got chariots and horses[a]
ready, with fifty men to run ahead of him.
[6](His father had never interfered with him
by asking, "Why do you behave as you
do?" He was also very handsome and was
born next after Absalom.)

1:5 Ambition
2 Samuel 15:1-2, 4 ◄► 2 Kings 14:10

[a]5 Or *charioteers*

7 Adonijah conferred with Joab son of Zeruiah and with Abiathar the priest, and
they gave him their support. 8 But Zadok the priest, Benaiah son of Jehoiada, Na-
than the prophet, Shimei and Rei[a] and David's special guard did not join Adonijah.
9 Adonijah then sacrificed sheep, cattle and fattened calves at the Stone of Zoheleth near En Rogel. He invited all his brothers, the king's sons, and all the men of
Judah who were royal officials, 10 but he did not invite Nathan the prophet or Bena-
iah or the special guard or his brother Solomon.
11 Then Nathan asked Bathsheba, Solomon's mother, "Have you not heard that
Adonijah, the son of Haggith, has become king without our lord David's know-
ing it? 12 Now then, let me advise you how you can save your own life and the life
of your son Solomon. 13 Go in to King David and say to him, 'My lord the king,
did you not swear to me your servant: "Surely Solomon your son shall be king
after me, and he will sit on my throne"? Why then has Adonijah become
king?' 14 While you are still there talking to the king, I will come in and confirm
what you have said."
15 So Bathsheba went to see the aged king in his room, where Abishag the Shu-
nammite was attending him. 16 Bathsheba bowed low and knelt before the king.
"What is it you want?" the king asked.
17 She said to him, "My lord, you yourself swore to me your servant by the
LORD your God: 'Solomon your son shall be king after me, and he will sit on my
throne.' 18 But now Adonijah has become king, and you, my lord the king, do not
know about it. 19 He has sacrificed great numbers of cattle, fattened calves, and sheep,
and has invited all the king's sons, Abiathar the priest and Joab the commander of
the army, but he has not invited Solomon your servant. 20 My lord the king, the eyes
of all Israel are on you, to learn from you who will sit on the throne of my lord the
king after him. 21 Otherwise, as soon as my lord the king is laid to rest with his
fathers, I and my son Solomon will be treated as criminals."
22 While she was still speaking with the king, Nathan the prophet arrived. 23 And
they told the king, "Nathan the prophet is here." So he went before the king and
bowed with his face to the ground.
24 Nathan said, "Have you, my lord the king, declared that Adonijah shall be
king after you, and that he will sit on your throne? 25 Today he has gone down
and sacrificed great numbers of cattle, fattened calves, and sheep. He has invit-
ed all the king's sons, the commanders of the army and Abiathar the priest.
Right now they are eating and drinking with him and saying, 'Long live King
Adonijah!' 26 But me your servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah son of
Jehoiada, and your servant Solomon he did not invite. 27 Is this something my
lord the king has done without letting his servants know who should sit on the
throne of my lord the king after him?"

DAVID MAKES SOLOMON KING

28 Then King David said, "Call in Bathsheba." So she came into the king's pres-
ence and stood before him.
29 The king then took an oath: "As surely as the LORD lives, who has delivered
me out of every trouble, 30 I will surely carry out today what I swore to you by the
LORD, the God of Israel: Solomon your son shall be king after me, and he will sit on
my throne in my place."
31 Then Bathsheba bowed low with her face to the ground and, kneeling before
the king, said, "May my lord King David live forever!"
32 King David said, "Call in Zadok the priest, Nathan the prophet and Benaiah

[a] 8 Or *and his friends*

son of Jehoiada." When they came before the king, [33]he said to them: "Take your lord's servants with you and set Solomon my son on my own mule and take him down to Gihon. [34]There have Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him king over Israel. Blow the trumpet and shout, 'Long live King Solomon!' [35]Then you are to go up with him, and he is to come and sit on my throne and reign in my place. I have appointed him ruler over Israel and Judah."

[36]Benaiah son of Jehoiada answered the king, "Amen! May the LORD, the God of my lord the king, so declare it. [37]As the LORD was with my lord the king, so may he be with Solomon to make his throne even greater than the throne of my lord King David!"

[38]So Zadok the priest, Nathan the prophet, Benaiah son of Jehoiada, the Kerethites and the Pelethites went down and put Solomon on King David's mule and escorted him to Gihon. [39]Zadok the priest took the horn of oil from the sacred tent and anointed Solomon. Then they sounded the trumpet and all the people shouted, "Long live King Solomon!" [40]And all the people went up after him, playing flutes and rejoicing greatly, so that the ground shook with the sound.

[41]Adonijah and all the guests who were with him heard it as they were finishing their feast. On hearing the sound of the trumpet, Joab asked, "What's the meaning of all the noise in the city?"

[42]Even as he was speaking, Jonathan son of Abiathar the priest arrived. Adonijah said, "Come in. A worthy man like you must be bringing good news."

[43]"Not at all!" Jonathan answered. "Our lord King David has made Solomon king. [44]The king has sent with him Zadok the priest, Nathan the prophet, Benaiah son of Jehoiada, the Kerethites and the Pelethites, and they have put him on the king's mule, [45]and Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king at Gihon. From there they have gone up cheering, and the city resounds with it. That's the noise you hear. [46]Moreover, Solomon has taken his seat on the royal throne. [47]Also, the royal officials have come to congratulate our lord King David, saying, 'May your God make Solomon's name more famous than yours and his throne greater than yours!' And the king bowed in worship on his bed [48]and said, 'Praise be to the LORD, the God of Israel, who has allowed my eyes to see a successor on my throne today.' "

[49]At this, all Adonijah's guests rose in alarm and dispersed. [50]But Adonijah, in fear of Solomon, went and took hold of the horns of the altar. [51]Then Solomon was told, "Adonijah is afraid of King Solomon and is clinging to the horns of the altar. He says, 'Let King Solomon swear to me today that he will not put his servant to death with the sword.' "

[52]Solomon replied, "If he shows himself to be a worthy man, not a hair of his head will fall to the ground; but if evil is found in him, he will die." [53]Then King Solomon sent men, and they brought him down from the altar. And Adonijah came and bowed down to King Solomon, and Solomon said, "Go to your home."

1:52
Examples of Mercy
2 Samuel 19:22 ◄► 2 Kings 6:22

DAVID'S CHARGE TO SOLOMON

When the time drew near for David to die, he gave a charge to Solomon his son.
[2]"I am about to go the way of all the earth," he said. "So be strong, show yourself a man, [3]and observe what the LORD your God requires: Walk in his ways, and keep his decrees and commands, his laws and requirements, as written in the Law of Moses, so that you may prosper in all you do and wherever you go, [4]and that the

LORD may keep his promise to me: 'If your descendants watch how they live, and if they walk faithfully before me with all their heart and soul, you will never fail to have a man on the throne of Israel.'

5"Now you yourself know what Joab son of Zeruiah did to me—what he did to the two commanders of Israel's armies, Abner son of Ner and Amasa son of Jether. He killed them, shedding their blood in peacetime as if in battle, and with that blood stained the belt around his waist and the sandals on his feet. 6Deal with him according to your wisdom, but do not let his gray head go down to the grave[a] in peace.

7"But show kindness to the sons of Barzillai of Gilead and let them be among those who eat at your table. They stood by me when I fled from your brother Absalom.

8"And remember, you have with you Shimei son of Gera, the Benjamite from Bahurim, who called down bitter curses on me the day I went to Mahanaim. When he came down to meet me at the Jordan, I swore to him by the LORD: 'I will not put you to death by the sword.' 9But now, do not consider him innocent. You are a man of wisdom; you will know what to do to him. Bring his gray head down to the grave in blood."

10Then David rested with his fathers and was buried in the City of David. 11He had reigned forty years over Israel—seven years in Hebron and thirty-three in Jerusalem. 12So Solomon sat on the throne of his father David, and his rule was firmly established.

2:7
"Thank You"
2 Samuel 10:2 ◄► 2 Kings 4:13

SOLOMON'S THRONE ESTABLISHED

13Now Adonijah, the son of Haggith, went to Bathsheba, Solomon's mother. Bathsheba asked him, "Do you come peacefully?"

He answered, "Yes, peacefully." 14Then he added, "I have something to say to you."

"You may say it," she replied.

15"As you know," he said, "the kingdom was mine. All Israel looked to me as their king. But things changed, and the kingdom has gone to my brother; for it has come to him from the LORD. 16Now I have one request to make of you. Do not refuse me."

"You may make it," she said.

17So he continued, "Please ask King Solomon—he will not refuse you—to give me Abishag the Shunammite as my wife."

18"Very well," Bathsheba replied, "I will speak to the king for you."

19When Bathsheba went to King Solomon to speak to him for Adonijah, the king stood up to meet her, bowed down to her and sat down on his throne. He had a throne brought for the king's mother, and she sat down at his right hand.

20"I have one small request to make of you," she said. "Do not refuse me."

The king replied, "Make it, my mother; I will not refuse you."

21So she said, "Let Abishag the Shunammite be given in marriage to your brother Adonijah."

22King Solomon answered his mother, "Why do you request Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? You might as well request the kingdom for him—after all, he is my older brother—yes, for him and for Abiathar the priest and Joab son of Zeruiah!"

23Then King Solomon swore by the LORD: "May God deal with me, be it ever so

[a]6 Hebrew *Sheol*; also in verse 9

severely, if Adonijah does not pay with his life for this request! [24]And now, as surely as the LORD lives—he who has established me securely on the throne of my father David and has founded a dynasty for me as he promised—Adonijah shall be put to death today!" [25]So King Solomon gave orders to Benaiah son of Jehoiada, and he struck down Adonijah and he died.

[26]To Abiathar the priest the king said, "Go back to your fields in Anathoth. You deserve to die, but I will not put you to death now, because you carried the ark of the Sovereign LORD before my father David and shared all my father's hardships." [27]So Solomon removed Abiathar from the priesthood of the LORD, fulfilling the word the LORD had spoken at Shiloh about the house of Eli.

[28]When the news reached Joab, who had conspired with Adonijah though not with Absalom, he fled to the tent of the LORD and took hold of the horns of the altar. [29]King Solomon was told that Joab had fled to the tent of the LORD and was beside the altar. Then Solomon ordered Benaiah son of Jehoiada, "Go, strike him down!"

[30]So Benaiah entered the tent of the LORD and said to Joab, "The king says, 'Come out!' "

But he answered, "No, I will die here."

Benaiah reported to the king, "This is how Joab answered me."

[31]Then the king commanded Benaiah, "Do as he says. Strike him down and bury him, and so clear me and my father's house of the guilt of the innocent blood that Joab shed. [32]The LORD will repay him for the blood he shed, because without the knowledge of my father David he attacked two men and killed them with the sword. Both of them—Abner son of Ner, commander of Israel's army, and Amasa son of Jether, commander of Judah's army—were better men and more upright than he. [33]May the guilt of their blood rest on the head of Joab and his descendants forever. But on David and his descendants, his house and his throne, may there be the LORD's peace forever."

[34]So Benaiah son of Jehoiada went up and struck down Joab and killed him, and he was buried on his own land[a] in the desert. [35]The king put Benaiah son of Jehoiada over the army in Joab's position and replaced Abiathar with Zadok the priest.

[36]Then the king sent for Shimei and said to him, "Build yourself a house in Jerusalem and live there, but do not go anywhere else. [37]The day you leave and cross the Kidron Valley, you can be sure you will die; your blood will be on your own head."

[38]Shimei answered the king, "What you say is good. Your servant will do as my lord the king has said." And Shimei stayed in Jerusalem for a long time.

[39]But three years later, two of Shimei's slaves ran off to Achish son of Maacah, king of Gath, and Shimei was told, "Your slaves are in Gath." [40]At this, he saddled his donkey and went to Achish at Gath in search of his slaves. So Shimei went away and brought the slaves back from Gath.

[41]When Solomon was told that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath and had returned, [42]the king summoned Shimei and said to him, "Did I not make you swear by the LORD and warn you, 'On the day you leave to go anywhere else, you can be sure you will die'? At that time you said to me, 'What you say is good. I will obey.' [43]Why then did you not keep your oath to the LORD and obey the command I gave you?"

[44]The king also said to Shimei, "You know in your heart all the wrong you did to my father David. Now the LORD will repay you for your wrongdoing. [45]But King

[a]34 Or *buried in his tomb*

Solomon will be blessed, and David's throne will remain secure before the LORD forever."

46Then the king gave the order to Benaiah son of Jehoiada, and he went out and struck Shimei down and killed him.

The kingdom was now firmly established in Solomon's hands.

SOLOMON ASKS FOR WISDOM

3 Solomon made an alliance with Pharaoh king of Egypt and married his daughter. He brought her to the City of David until he finished building his palace and the temple of the LORD, and the wall around Jerusalem. 2The people, however, were still sacrificing at the high places, because a temple had not yet been built for the Name of the LORD. 3Solomon showed his love for the LORD by walking according to the statutes of his father David, except that he offered sacrifices and burned incense on the high places.

3:3
Only Human
Numbers 20:12 ◄► 1 Kings 22:43

4The king went to Gibeon to offer sacrifices, for that was the most important high place, and Solomon offered a thousand burnt offerings on that altar. 5At Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon during the night in a dream, and God said, "Ask for whatever you want me to give you."

6Solomon answered, "You have shown great kindness to your servant, my father David, because he was faithful to you and righteous and upright in heart. You have continued this great kindness to him and have given him a son to sit on his throne this very day.

7"Now, O LORD my God, you have made your servant king in place of my father David. But I am only a little child and do not know how to carry out my duties. 8Your servant is here among the people you have chosen, a great people, too numerous to count or number. 9So give your servant a discerning heart to govern your people and to distinguish between right and wrong. For who is able to govern this great people of yours?"

10The Lord was pleased that Solomon had asked for this. 11So God said to him, "Since you have asked for this and not for long life or wealth for yourself, nor have asked for the death of your enemies but for discernment in administering justice, 12I will do what you have asked. I will give you a wise and discerning heart, so that there will never have been anyone like you, nor will there ever be. 13Moreover, I will give you what you have not asked for—both riches and honor—so that in your lifetime you will have no equal among kings. 14And if you walk in my ways and obey my statutes and commands as David your father did, I will give you a long life." 15Then Solomon awoke—and he realized it had been a dream.

3:13
Blessings
2 Samuel 6:11 ◄► Psalm 65:9

He returned to Jerusalem, stood before the ark of the Lord's covenant and sacrificed burnt offerings and fellowship offerings.[a] Then he gave a feast for all his court.

A WISE RULING

16Now two prostitutes came to the king and stood before him. 17One of them said, "My lord, this woman and I live in the same house. I had a baby while she was

[a]15 Traditionally *peace offerings*

there with me. 18The third day after my child was born, this woman also had a baby. We were alone; there was no one in the house but the two of us.

19"During the night this woman's son died because she lay on him. 20So she got up in the middle of the night and took my son from my side while I your servant was asleep. She put him by her breast and put her dead son by my breast. 21The next morning, I got up to nurse my son—and he was dead! But when I looked at him closely in the morning light, I saw that it wasn't the son I had borne."

22The other woman said, "No! The living one is my son; the dead one is yours."

But the first one insisted, "No! The dead one is yours; the living one is mine."

And so they argued before the king.

23The king said, "This one says, 'My son is alive and your son is dead,' while that one says, 'No! Your son is dead and mine is alive.' "

24Then the king said, "Bring me a sword." So they brought a sword for the king. 25He then gave an order: "Cut the living child in two and give half to one and half to the other."

26The woman whose son was alive was filled with compassion for her son and said to the king, "Please, my lord, give her the living baby! Don't kill him!"

But the other said, "Neither I nor you shall have him. Cut him in two!"

27Then the king gave his ruling: "Give the living baby to the first woman. Do not kill him; she is his mother."

28When all Israel heard the verdict the king had given, they held the king in awe, because they saw that he had wisdom from God to administer justice.

SOLOMON'S OFFICIALS AND GOVERNORS

So King Solomon ruled over all Israel. 2And these were his chief officials:

Azariah son of Zadok—the priest;
3 Elihoreph and Ahijah, sons of Shisha—secretaries;
Jehoshaphat son of Ahilud—recorder;
4 Benaiah son of Jehoiada—commander in chief;
Zadok and Abiathar—priests;
5 Azariah son of Nathan—in charge of the district officers;
Zabud son of Nathan—a priest and personal adviser to the king;
6 Ahishar—in charge of the palace;
Adoniram son of Abda—in charge of forced labor.

7Solomon also had twelve district governors over all Israel, who supplied provisions for the king and the royal household. Each one had to provide supplies for one month in the year. 8These are their names:

Ben-Hur—in the hill country of Ephraim;
9 Ben-Deker—in Makaz, Shaalbim, Beth Shemesh and Elon Bethhanan;
10 Ben-Hesed—in Arubboth (Socoh and all the land of Hepher were his);
11 Ben-Abinadab—in Naphoth Dor[a] (he was married to Taphath daughter of Solomon);
12 Baana son of Ahilud—in Taanach and Megiddo, and in all of Beth Shan next to Zarethan below Jezreel, from Beth Shan to Abel Meholah across to Jokmeam;
13 Ben-Geber—in Ramoth Gilead (the settlements of Jair son of Manasseh in Gilead were his, as well as the district of Argob in Bashan and its sixty large walled cities with bronze gate bars);

[a] 11 Or *in the heights of Dor*

14 Ahinadab son of Iddo—in Mahanaim;
15 Ahimaaz—in Naphtali (he had married Basemath daughter of Solomon);
16 Baana son of Hushai—in Asher and in Aloth;
17 Jehoshaphat son of Paruah—in Issachar;
18 Shimei son of Ela—in Benjamin;
19 Geber son of Uri—in Gilead (the country of Sihon king of the Amorites and the country of Og king of Bashan). He was the only governor over the district.

SOLOMON'S DAILY PROVISIONS

20 The people of Judah and Israel were as numerous as the sand on the seashore; they ate, they drank and they were happy. 21 And Solomon ruled over all the kingdoms from the River[a] to the land of the Philistines, as far as the border of Egypt. These countries brought tribute and were Solomon's subjects all his life.

22 Solomon's daily provisions were thirty cors[b] of fine flour and sixty cors[c] of meal, 23 ten head of stall-fed cattle, twenty of pasture-fed cattle and a hundred sheep and goats, as well as deer, gazelles, roebucks and choice fowl. 24 For he ruled over all the kingdoms west of the River, from Tiphsah to Gaza, and had peace on all sides. 25 During Solomon's lifetime Judah and Israel, from Dan to Beersheba, lived in safety, each man under his own vine and fig tree.

26 Solomon had four[d] thousand stalls for chariot horses, and twelve thousand horses.[e]

27 The district officers, each in his month, supplied provisions for King Solomon and all who came to the king's table. They saw to it that nothing was lacking. 28 They also brought to the proper place their quotas of barley and straw for the chariot horses and the other horses.

SOLOMON'S WISDOM

29 God gave Solomon wisdom and very great insight, and a breadth of understanding as measureless as the sand on the seashore. 30 Solomon's wisdom was greater than the wisdom of all the men of the East, and greater than all the wisdom of Egypt. 31 He was wiser than any other man, including Ethan the Ezrahite—wiser than Heman, Calcol and Darda, the sons of Mahol. And his fame spread to all the surrounding nations. 32 He spoke three thousand proverbs and his songs numbered a thousand and five. 33 He described plant life, from the cedar of Lebanon to the hyssop that grows out of walls. He also taught about animals and birds, reptiles and fish. 34 Men of all nations came to listen to Solomon's wisdom, sent by all the kings of the world, who had heard of his wisdom.

PREPARATIONS FOR BUILDING THE TEMPLE

When Hiram king of Tyre heard that Solomon had been anointed king to succeed his father David, he sent his envoys to Solomon, because he had always been on friendly terms with David. 2 Solomon sent back this message to Hiram:

3 "You know that because of the wars waged against my father David from all sides, he could not build a temple for

5:1
Good Friends
2 Samuel 15:37 ◄► 2 Corinthians 2:13

[a] 21 That is, the Euphrates; also in verse 24
[b] 22 That is, probably about 185 bushels (about 6.6 kiloliters)
[c] 22 That is, probably about 375 bushels (about 13.2 kiloliters)
[d] 26 Some Septuagint manuscripts (see also 2 Chron. 9:25); Hebrew *forty*
[e] 26 Or *charioteers*

the Name of the LORD his God until the LORD put his enemies under his feet.
4But now the LORD my God has given me rest on every side, and there is no
adversary or disaster. 5I intend, therefore, to build a temple for the Name of the
LORD my God, as the LORD told my father David, when he said, 'Your son
whom I will put on the throne in your place will build the temple for my
Name.'

6"So give orders that cedars of Lebanon be cut for me. My men will work with
yours, and I will pay you for your men whatever wages you set. You know that
we have no one so skilled in felling timber as the Sidonians."

7When Hiram heard Solomon's message, he was greatly pleased and said, "Praise
be to the LORD today, for he has given David a wise son to rule over this great
nation."

8So Hiram sent word to Solomon:

"I have received the message you sent me and will do all you want in provid-
ing the cedar and pine logs. 9My men will haul them down from Lebanon to
the sea, and I will float them in rafts by sea to the place you specify. There I will
separate them and you can take them away. And you are to grant my wish by
providing food for my royal household."

10In this way Hiram kept Solomon supplied with all the cedar and pine logs he
wanted, 11and Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand cors[a] of wheat as food for his
household, in addition to twenty thousand baths[b,c] of pressed olive oil. Solomon
continued to do this for Hiram year after year. 12The LORD gave Solomon wisdom,
just as he had promised him. There were peaceful relations between Hiram and
Solomon, and the two of them made a treaty.

13King Solomon conscripted laborers from all Israel—thirty thousand men.
14He sent them off to Lebanon in shifts of ten thousand a month, so that they
spent one month in Lebanon and two months at home. Adoniram was in charge
of the forced labor. 15Solomon had seventy thousand carriers and eighty thou-
sand stonecutters in the hills, 16as well as thirty-three hundred[d] foremen who super-
vised the project and directed the workmen. 17At the king's command they removed
from the quarry large blocks of quality stone to provide a foundation of dressed
stone for the temple. 18The craftsmen of Solomon and Hiram and the men of Gebal[e]
cut and prepared the timber and stone for the building of the temple.

SOLOMON BUILDS THE TEMPLE

In the four hundred and eightieth[f] year after the Israelites had come out of Egypt,
in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month of Ziv, the second
month, he began to build the temple of the LORD.

2The temple that King Solomon built for the LORD was sixty cubits long, twen-
ty wide and thirty high.[g] 3The portico at the front of the main hall of the temple
extended the width of the temple, that is twenty cubits,[h] and projected ten cubits[i]
from the front of the temple. 4He made narrow clerestory windows in the tem-
ple. 5Against the walls of the main hall and inner sanctuary he built a structure
around the building, in which there were side rooms. 6The lowest floor was five

[a] *11* That is, probably about 125,000 bushels (about 4,400 kiloliters) [b] *11* Septuagint (see also 2 Chron. 2:10); Hebrew *twenty cors* [c] *11* That is, about 115,000 gallons (about 440 kiloliters) [d] *16* Hebrew; some Septuagint manuscripts (see also 2 Chron. 2:2, 18) *thirty-six hundred* [e] *18* That is, Byblos [f] *1* Hebrew; Septuagint *four hundred and fortieth* [g] *2* That is, about 90 feet (about 27 meters) long and 30 feet (about 9 meters) wide and 45 feet (about 13.5 meters) high [h] *3* That is, about 30 feet (about 9 meters) [i] *3* That is, about 15 feet (about 4.5 meters)

cubits[a] wide, the middle floor six cubits[b] and the third floor seven.[c] He made offset ledges around the outside of the temple so that nothing would be inserted into the temple walls.

7In building the temple, only blocks dressed at the quarry were used, and no hammer, chisel or any other iron tool was heard at the temple site while it was being built.

8The entrance to the lowest[d] floor was on the south side of the temple; a stairway led up to the middle level and from there to the third. 9So he built the temple and completed it, roofing it with beams and cedar planks. 10And he built the side rooms all along the temple. The height of each was five cubits, and they were attached to the temple by beams of cedar.

11The word of the LORD came to Solomon: 12"As for this temple you are building, if you follow my decrees, carry out my regulations and keep all my commands and obey them, I will fulfill through you the promise I gave to David your father. 13And I will live among the Israelites and will not abandon my people Israel."

14So Solomon built the temple and completed it. 15He lined its interior walls with cedar boards, paneling them from the floor of the temple to the ceiling, and covered the floor of the temple with planks of pine. 16He partitioned off twenty cubits[e] at the rear of the temple with cedar boards from floor to ceiling to form within the temple an inner sanctuary, the Most Holy Place. 17The main hall in front of this room was forty cubits[f] long. 18The inside of the temple was cedar, carved with gourds and open flowers. Everything was cedar; no stone was to be seen.

19He prepared the inner sanctuary within the temple to set the ark of the covenant of the LORD there. 20The inner sanctuary was twenty cubits long, twenty wide and twenty high.[g] He overlaid the inside with pure gold, and he also overlaid the altar of cedar. 21Solomon covered the inside of the temple with pure gold, and he extended gold chains across the front of the inner sanctuary, which was overlaid with gold. 22So he overlaid the whole interior with gold. He also overlaid with gold the altar that belonged to the inner sanctuary.

23In the inner sanctuary he made a pair of cherubim of olive wood, each ten cubits[h] high. 24One wing of the first cherub was five cubits long, and the other wing five cubits—ten cubits from wing tip to wing tip. 25The second cherub also measured ten cubits, for the two cherubim were identical in size and shape. 26The height of each cherub was ten cubits. 27He placed the cherubim inside the innermost room of the temple, with their wings spread out. The wing of one cherub touched one wall, while the wing of the other touched the other wall, and their wings touched each other in the middle of the room. 28He overlaid the cherubim with gold.

29On the walls all around the temple, in both the inner and outer rooms, he carved cherubim, palm trees and open flowers. 30He also covered the floors of both the inner and outer rooms of the temple with gold.

31For the entrance of the inner sanctuary he made doors of olive wood with five-sided jambs. 32And on the two olive wood doors he carved cherubim, palm trees and open flowers, and overlaid the cherubim and palm trees with beaten gold. 33In the same way he made four-sided jambs of olive wood for the entrance to the main hall. 34He also made two pine doors, each having two leaves that turned in sockets. 35He carved cherubim, palm trees and open flowers on them and overlaid them with gold hammered evenly over the carvings.

[a] *6* That is, about 7 1/2 feet (about 2.3 meters); also in verses 10 and 24 [b] *6* That is, about 9 feet (about 2.7 meters) [c] *6* That is, about 10 1/2 feet (about 3.1 meters) [d] *8* Septuagint; Hebrew *middle* [e] *16* That is, about 30 feet (about 9 meters) [f] *17* That is, about 60 feet (about 18 meters) [g] *20* That is, about 30 feet (about 9 meters) long, wide and high [h] *23* That is, about 15 feet (about 4.5 meters)

36 And he built the inner courtyard of three courses of dressed stone and one course
of trimmed cedar beams.

37 The foundation of the temple of the LORD was laid in the fourth year, in the
month of Ziv. 38 In the eleventh year in the month of Bul, the eighth month, the
temple was finished in all its details according to its specifications. He had spent
seven years building it.

SOLOMON BUILDS HIS PALACE

7 It took Solomon thirteen years, however, to complete the construction of his
palace. 2 He built the Palace of the Forest of Lebanon a hundred cubits long, fifty
wide and thirty high,[a] with four rows of cedar columns supporting trimmed cedar
beams. 3 It was roofed with cedar above the beams that rested on the columns—
forty-five beams, fifteen to a row. 4 Its windows were placed high in sets of three,
facing each other. 5 All the doorways had rectangular frames; they were in the front
part in sets of three, facing each other.[b]

6 He made a colonnade fifty cubits long and thirty wide.[c] In front of it was a por-
tico, and in front of that were pillars and an overhanging roof.

7 He built the throne hall, the Hall of Justice, where he was to judge, and he cov-
ered it with cedar from floor to ceiling.[d] 8 And the palace in which he was to live, set
farther back, was similar in design. Solomon also made a palace like this hall for
Pharaoh's daughter, whom he had married.

9 All these structures, from the outside to the great courtyard and from founda-
tion to eaves, were made of blocks of high-grade stone cut to size and trimmed
with a saw on their inner and outer faces. 10 The foundations were laid with large
stones of good quality, some measuring ten cubits[e] and some eight.[f] 11 Above were
high-grade stones, cut to size, and cedar beams. 12 The great courtyard was surround-
ed by a wall of three courses of dressed stone and one course of trimmed cedar
beams, as was the inner courtyard of the temple of the LORD with its portico.

THE TEMPLE'S FURNISHINGS

13 King Solomon sent to Tyre and brought Huram,[g] 14 whose mother was a widow
from the tribe of Naphtali and whose father was a man of Tyre and a craftsman in
bronze. Huram was highly skilled and experienced in all kinds of bronze work. He
came to King Solomon and did all the work assigned to him.

15 He cast two bronze pillars, each eighteen cubits high and twelve cubits
around,[h] by line. 16 He also made two capitals of cast bronze to set on the tops of
the pillars; each capital was five cubits[i] high. 17 A network of interwoven chains
festooned the capitals on top of the pillars, seven for each capital. 18 He made
pomegranates in two rows[j] encircling each network to decorate the capitals on
top of the pillars.[k] He did the same for each capital. 19 The capitals on top of the
pillars in the portico were in the shape of lilies, four cubits[l] high. 20 On the capitals
of both pillars, above the bowl-shaped part next to the network, were the two hun-
dred pomegranates in rows all around. 21 He erected the pillars at the portico of the

[a] 2 That is, about 150 feet (about 46 meters) long, 75 feet (about 23 meters) wide and 45 feet (about 13.5 meters) high [b] 5 The meaning of the Hebrew for this verse is uncertain. [c] 6 That is, about 75 feet (about 23 meters) long and 45 feet (about 13.5 meters) wide [d] 7 Vulgate and Syriac; Hebrew *floor* [e] 10 That is, about 15 feet (about 4.5 meters) [f] 10 That is, about 12 feet (about 3.6 meters) [g] 13 Hebrew *Hiram*, a variant of *Huram*; also in verses 40 and 45 [h] 15 That is, about 27 feet (about 8.1 meters) high and 18 feet (about 5.4 meters) around [i] 16 That is, about 7 1/2 feet (about 2.3 meters); also in verse 23 [j] 18 Two Hebrew manuscripts and Septuagint; most Hebrew manuscripts *made the pillars, and there were two rows* [k] 18 Many Hebrew manuscripts and Syriac; most Hebrew manuscripts *pomegranates* [l] 19 That is, about 6 feet (about 1.8 meters); also in verse 38

temple. The pillar to the south he named Jakin[a] and the one to the north Boaz.[b]
22The capitals on top were in the shape of lilies. And so the work on the pillars was completed.

23He made the Sea of cast metal, circular in shape, measuring ten cubits[c] from rim to rim and five cubits high. It took a line of thirty cubits[d] to measure around it.
24Below the rim, gourds encircled it—ten to a cubit. The gourds were cast in two rows in one piece with the Sea.

25The Sea stood on twelve bulls, three facing north, three facing west, three facing south and three facing east. The Sea rested on top of them, and their hindquarters were toward the center. 26It was a handbreadth[e] in thickness, and its rim was like the rim of a cup, like a lily blossom. It held two thousand baths.[f]

27He also made ten movable stands of bronze; each was four cubits long, four wide and three high.[g] 28This is how the stands were made: They had side panels attached to uprights. 29On the panels between the uprights were lions, bulls and cherubim—and on the uprights as well. Above and below the lions and bulls were wreaths of hammered work. 30Each stand had four bronze wheels with bronze axles, and each had a basin resting on four supports, cast with wreaths on each side.
31On the inside of the stand there was an opening that had a circular frame one cubit[h] deep. This opening was round, and with its basework it measured a cubit and a half.[i] Around its opening there was engraving. The panels of the stands were square, not round. 32The four wheels were under the panels, and the axles of the wheels were attached to the stand. The diameter of each wheel was a cubit and a half. 33The wheels were made like chariot wheels; the axles, rims, spokes and hubs were all of cast metal.

34Each stand had four handles, one on each corner, projecting from the stand.
35At the top of the stand there was a circular band half a cubit[j] deep. The supports and panels were attached to the top of the stand. 36He engraved cherubim, lions and palm trees on the surfaces of the supports and on the panels, in every available space, with wreaths all around. 37This is the way he made the ten stands. They were all cast in the same molds and were identical in size and shape.

38He then made ten bronze basins, each holding forty baths[k] and measuring four cubits across, one basin to go on each of the ten stands. 39He placed five of the stands on the south side of the temple and five on the north. He placed the Sea on the south side, at the southeast corner of the temple. 40He also made the basins and shovels and sprinkling bowls.

So Huram finished all the work he had undertaken for King Solomon in the temple of the LORD:

41the two pillars;
the two bowl-shaped capitals on top of the pillars;
the two sets of network decorating the two bowl-shaped capitals on top of the pillars;
42the four hundred pomegranates for the two sets of network (two rows of pomegranates for each network, decorating the bowl-shaped capitals on top of the pillars);

[a] *21 Jakin* probably means *he establishes.* [b] *21 Boaz* probably means *in him is strength.* [c] *23* That is, about 15 feet (about 4.5 meters) [d] *23* That is, about 45 feet (about 13.5 meters) [e] *26* That is, about 3 inches (about 8 centimeters) [f] *26* That is, probably about 11,500 gallons (about 44 kiloliters); the Septuagint does not have this sentence. [g] *27* That is, about 6 feet (about 1.8 meters) long and wide and about 4 1/2 feet (about 1.3 meters) high [h] *31* That is, about 1 1/2 feet (about 0.5 meter) [i] *31* That is, about 2 1/4 feet (about 0.7 meter); also in verse 32 [j] *35* That is, about 3/4 foot (about 0.2 meter) [k] *38* That is, about 230 gallons (about 880 liters)

43 the ten stands with their ten basins;
44 the Sea and the twelve bulls under it;
45 the pots, shovels and sprinkling bowls.

All these objects that Huram made for King Solomon for the temple of the LORD were of burnished bronze. 46 The king had them cast in clay molds in the plain of the Jordan between Succoth and Zarethan. 47 Solomon left all these things unweighed, because there were so many; the weight of the bronze was not determined.

48 Solomon also made all the furnishings that were in the LORD's temple:

the golden altar;
the golden table on which was the bread of the Presence;
49 the lampstands of pure gold (five on the right and five on the left, in front of the inner sanctuary);
the gold floral work and lamps and tongs;
50 the pure gold basins, wick trimmers, sprinkling bowls, dishes and censers;
and the gold sockets for the doors of the innermost room, the Most Holy Place,
and also for the doors of the main hall of the temple.

51 When all the work King Solomon had done for the temple of the LORD was finished, he brought in the things his father David had dedicated—the silver and gold and the furnishings—and he placed them in the treasuries of the LORD's temple.

THE ARK BROUGHT TO THE TEMPLE

8 Then King Solomon summoned into his presence at Jerusalem the elders of Israel, all the heads of the tribes and the chiefs of the Israelite families, to bring up the ark of the LORD's covenant from Zion, the City of David. 2 All the men of Israel came together to King Solomon at the time of the festival in the month of Ethanim, the seventh month.

3 When all the elders of Israel had arrived, the priests took up the ark, 4 and they brought up the ark of the LORD and the Tent of Meeting and all the sacred furnishings in it. The priests and Levites carried them up, 5 and King Solomon and the entire assembly of Israel that had gathered about him were before the ark, sacrificing so many sheep and cattle that they could not be recorded or counted.

6 The priests then brought the ark of the LORD's covenant to its place in the inner sanctuary of the temple, the Most Holy Place, and put it beneath the wings of the cherubim. 7 The cherubim spread their wings over the place of the ark and overshadowed the ark and its carrying poles. 8 These poles were so long that their ends could be seen from the Holy Place in front of the inner sanctuary, but not from outside the Holy Place; and they are still there today. 9 There was nothing in the ark except the two stone tablets that Moses had placed in it at Horeb, where the LORD made a covenant with the Israelites after they came out of Egypt.

10 When the priests withdrew from the Holy Place, the cloud filled the temple of the LORD. 11 And the priests could not perform their service because of the cloud, for the glory of the LORD filled his temple.

12 Then Solomon said, "The LORD has said that he would dwell in a dark cloud;
13 I have indeed built a magnificent temple for you, a place for you to dwell forever."

14 While the whole assembly of Israel was standing there, the king turned around and blessed them. 15 Then he said:

"Praise be to the LORD, the God of Israel, who with his own hand has fulfilled what he promised with his own mouth to my father David. For he

said, 16'Since the day I brought my people Israel out of Egypt, I have not chosen
a city in any tribe of Israel to have a temple built for my Name to be there, but
I have chosen David to rule my people Israel.'

17"My father David had it in his heart to build a temple for the Name of the
LORD, the God of Israel. 18But the LORD said to my father David, 'Because it was
in your heart to build a temple for my Name, you did well to have this in your
heart. 19Nevertheless, you are not the one to build the temple, but your son,
who is your own flesh and blood—he is the one who will build the temple for
my Name.'

20"The LORD has kept the promise he made: I have succeeded David my fa-
ther and now I sit on the throne of Israel, just as the LORD promised, and I have
built the temple for the Name of the LORD, the God of Israel. 21I have provided
a place there for the ark, in which is the covenant of the LORD that he made
with our fathers when he brought them out of Egypt."

SOLOMON'S PRAYER OF DEDICATION

22Then Solomon stood before the altar of the LORD in front of the whole assem-
bly of Israel, spread out his hands toward heaven 23and said:

"O LORD, God of Israel, there is no God like you in heaven above or on earth
below—you who keep your covenant of love with your servants who continue
wholeheartedly in your way. 24You have kept your promise to your servant Da-
vid my father; with your mouth you have promised and with your hand you
have fulfilled it—as it is today.

25"Now LORD, God of Israel, keep for your servant David my father the prom-
ises you made to him when you said, 'You shall never fail to have a man to sit
before me on the throne of Israel, if only your sons are careful in all they do to
walk before me as you have done.' 26And now, O God of Israel, let your word
that you promised your servant David my father come true.

27"But will God really dwell on earth? The heavens, even the highest heaven,
cannot contain you. How much less this temple I have built! 28Yet give atten-
tion to your servant's prayer and his plea for mercy, O LORD my God. Hear the
cry and the prayer that your servant is praying in your presence this day. 29May
your eyes be open toward this temple night and day, this place of which you
said, 'My Name shall be there,' so that you will hear the prayer your servant
prays toward this place. 30Hear the
supplication of your servant and of
your people Israel when they pray
toward this place. Hear from heaven,
your dwelling place, and when you
hear, forgive.

8:30
Praying for Mercy
Deuteronomy 21:8 ◄► Psalm 6:2

31"When a man wrongs his neigh-
bor and is required to take an oath and he comes and swears the oath before
your altar in this temple, 32then hear from heaven and act. Judge between your
servants, condemning the guilty and bringing down on his own head what he
has done. Declare the innocent not guilty, and so establish his innocence.

33"When your people Israel have been defeated by an enemy because they
have sinned against you, and when they turn back to you and confess your
name, praying and making supplication to you in this temple, 34then hear from
heaven and forgive the sin of your people Israel and bring them back to the
land you gave to their fathers.

35"When the heavens are shut up and there is no rain because your people

have sinned against you, and when they pray toward this place and confess your name and turn from their sin because you have afflicted them, [36]then hear from heaven and forgive the sin of your servants, your people Israel. Teach them the right way to live, and send rain on the land you gave your people for an inheritance.

[37]"When famine or plague comes to the land, or blight or mildew, locusts or grasshoppers, or when an enemy besieges them in any of their cities, whatever disaster or disease may come, [38]and when a prayer or plea is made by any of your people Israel—each one aware of the afflictions of his own heart, and spreading out his hands toward this temple— [39]then hear from heaven, your dwelling place. Forgive and act; deal with each man according to all he does, since you know his heart (for you alone know the hearts of all men), [40]so that they will fear you all the time they live in the land you gave our fathers.

[41]"As for the foreigner who does not belong to your people Israel but has come from a distant land because of your name— [42]for men will hear of your great name and your mighty hand and your outstretched arm—when he comes and prays toward this temple, [43]then hear from heaven, your dwelling place, and do whatever the foreigner asks of you, so that all the peoples of the earth may know your name and fear you, as do your own people Israel, and may know that this house I have built bears your Name.

[44]"When your people go to war against their enemies, wherever you send them, and when they pray to the LORD toward the city you have chosen and the temple I have built for your Name, [45]then hear from heaven their prayer and their plea, and uphold their cause.

[46]"When they sin against you—for
there is no one who does not sin—
and you become angry with them
and give them over to the enemy,
who takes them captive to his own
land, far away or near; [47]and if they
have a change of heart in the land
where they are held captive, and repent and plead with you in the land of their conquerors and say, 'We have sinned, we have done wrong, we have acted wickedly'; [48]and if they turn back to you with all their heart and soul in the land of their enemies who took them captive, and pray to you toward the land you gave their fathers, toward the city you have chosen and the temple I have built for your Name; [49]then from heaven, your dwelling place, hear their prayer and their plea, and uphold their cause. [50]And forgive your people, who have sinned against you; forgive all the offenses they have committed against you, and cause their conquerors to show them mercy; [51]for they are your people and your inheritance, whom you brought out of Egypt, out of that iron-smelting furnace.

8:46
Everyone Sins
Genesis 6:5 ◄► Psalm 14:3

[52]"May your eyes be open to your servant's plea and to the plea of your people Israel, and may you listen to them whenever they cry out to you. [53]For you singled them out from all the nations of the world to be your own inheritance, just as you declared through your servant Moses when you, O Sovereign LORD, brought our fathers out of Egypt."

[54]When Solomon had finished all these prayers and supplications to the LORD, he rose from before the altar of the LORD, where he had been kneeling with his hands spread out toward heaven. [55]He stood and blessed the whole assembly of Israel in a loud voice, saying:

56"Praise be to the LORD, who has
given rest to his people Israel just as
he promised. Not one word has
failed of all the good promises he
gave through his servant Moses.
57May the LORD our God be with us
as he was with our fathers; may he
never leave us nor forsake us. 58May
he turn our hearts to him, to walk in
all his ways and to keep the com-
mands, decrees and regulations he
gave our fathers. 59And may these
words of mine, which I have prayed
before the LORD, be near to the LORD
our God day and night, that he may
uphold the cause of his servant and
the cause of his people Israel according to each day's need, 60so that all the
peoples of the earth may know that the LORD is God and that there is no other.
61But your hearts must be fully com-
mitted to the LORD our God, to live
by his decrees and obey his com-
mands, as at this time."

8:56
Believer Be Glad

◄► Isaiah 28:16

8:56
God's Promises

◄► Romans 4:21

8:61
Perfection
Deuteronomy 18:13 ◄► Matthew 5:48

THE DEDICATION OF THE TEMPLE

62Then the king and all Israel with him offered sacrifices before the LORD. 63Solo-
mon offered a sacrifice of fellowship offerings[a] to the LORD: twenty-two thousand
cattle and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep and goats. So the king and all the
Israelites dedicated the temple of the LORD.
64On that same day the king consecrated the middle part of the courtyard in front
of the temple of the LORD, and there he offered burnt offerings, grain offerings and
the fat of the fellowship offerings, because the bronze altar before the LORD was too
small to hold the burnt offerings, the grain offerings and the fat of the fellowship
offerings.
65So Solomon observed the festival at that time, and all Israel with him—a vast
assembly, people from Lebo[b] Hamath to the Wadi of Egypt. They celebrated it be-
fore the LORD our God for seven days and seven days more, fourteen days in all.
66On the following day he sent the people away. They blessed the king and then
went home, joyful and glad in heart for all the good things the LORD had done for
his servant David and his people Israel.

THE LORD APPEARS TO SOLOMON

9 When Solomon had finished building the temple of the LORD and the royal
palace, and had achieved all he had desired to do, 2the LORD appeared to him a
second time, as he had appeared to him at Gibeon. 3The LORD said to him:

"I have heard the prayer and plea you have made before me; I have conse-
crated this temple, which you have built, by putting my Name there forever. My
eyes and my heart will always be there.
4"As for you, if you walk before me in integrity of heart and uprightness, as

[a]63 Traditionally *peace offerings*; also in verse 64 [b]65 Or *from the entrance to*

David your father did, and do all I command and observe my decrees and laws,
5 I will establish your royal throne over Israel forever, as I promised David your
father when I said, 'You shall never fail to have a man on the throne of Israel.'

6 "But if you[a] or your sons turn away from me and do not observe the commands and decrees I have given you[a] and go off to serve other gods and worship them, 7 then I will cut off Israel from the land I have given them and will reject this temple I have consecrated for my Name. Israel will then become a byword and an object of ridicule among all peoples. 8 And though this temple is now imposing, all who pass by will be appalled and will scoff and say, 'Why has the LORD done such a thing to this land and to this temple?' 9 People will answer, 'Because they have forsaken the LORD their God, who brought their fathers out of Egypt, and have embraced other gods, worshiping and serving them—that is why the LORD brought all this disaster on them.' "

9:7
Warning!
1 Samuel 12:25 ◄► Psalm 7:12

SOLOMON'S OTHER ACTIVITIES

10 At the end of twenty years, during which Solomon built these two buildings—the temple of the LORD and the royal palace— 11 King Solomon gave twenty towns in Galilee to Hiram king of Tyre, because Hiram had supplied him with all the cedar and pine and gold he wanted. 12 But when Hiram went from Tyre to see the towns that Solomon had given him, he was not pleased with them. 13 "What kind of towns are these you have given me, my brother?" he asked. And he called them the Land of Cabul,[b] a name they have to this day. 14 Now Hiram had sent to the king 120 talents[c] of gold.

15 Here is the account of the forced labor King Solomon conscripted to build the LORD's temple, his own palace, the supporting terraces,[d] the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, Megiddo and Gezer. 16 (Pharaoh king of Egypt had attacked and captured Gezer. He had set it on fire. He killed its Canaanite inhabitants and then gave it as a wedding gift to his daughter, Solomon's wife. 17 And Solomon rebuilt Gezer.) He built up Lower Beth Horon, 18 Baalath, and Tadmor[e] in the desert, within his land, 19 as well as all his store cities and the towns for his chariots and for his horses[f]—whatever he desired to build in Jerusalem, in Lebanon and throughout all the territory he ruled.

20 All the people left from the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites and Jebusites (these peoples were not Israelites), 21 that is, their descendants remaining in the land, whom the Israelites could not exterminate[g]—these Solomon conscripted for his slave labor force, as it is to this day. 22 But Solomon did not make slaves of any of the Israelites; they were his fighting men, his government officials, his officers, his captains, and the commanders of his chariots and charioteers. 23 They were also the chief officials in charge of Solomon's projects—550 officials supervising the men who did the work.

24 After Pharaoh's daughter had come up from the City of David to the palace Solomon had built for her, he constructed the supporting terraces.

25 Three times a year Solomon sacrificed burnt offerings and fellowship offerings[h]

[a] 6 The Hebrew is plural. [b] 13 *Cabul* sounds like the Hebrew for *good-for-nothing*. [c] 14 That is, about 4 1/2 tons (about 4 metric tons) [d] 15 Or *the Millo*; also in verse 24 [e] 18 The Hebrew may also be read *Tamar*. [f] 19 Or *charioteers* [g] 21 The Hebrew term refers to the irrevocable giving over of things or persons to the LORD, often by totally destroying them. [h] 25 Traditionally *peace offerings*

on the altar he had built for the LORD, burning incense before the LORD along with them, and so fulfilled the temple obligations.

[26]King Solomon also built ships at Ezion Geber, which is near Elath in Edom, on the shore of the Red Sea.[a] [27]And Hiram sent his men—sailors who knew the sea—to serve in the fleet with Solomon's men. [28]They sailed to Ophir and brought back 420 talents[b] of gold, which they delivered to King Solomon.

THE QUEEN OF SHEBA VISITS SOLOMON

10 When the queen of Sheba heard about the fame of Solomon and his relation to the name of the LORD, she came to test him with hard questions. [2]Arriving at Jerusalem with a very great caravan—with camels carrying spices, large quantities of gold, and precious stones—she came to Solomon and talked with him about all that she had on her mind. [3]Solomon answered all her questions; nothing was too hard for the king to explain to her. [4]When the queen of Sheba saw all the wisdom of Solomon and the palace he had built, [5]the food on his table, the seating of his officials, the attending servants in their robes, his cupbearers, and the burnt offerings he made at[c] the temple of the LORD, she was overwhelmed.

[6]She said to the king, "The report I heard in my own country about your achievements and your wisdom is true. [7]But I did not believe these things until I came and saw with my own eyes. Indeed, not even half was told me; in wisdom and wealth you have far exceeded the report I heard. [8]How happy your men must be! How happy your officials, who continually stand before you and hear your wisdom! [9]Praise be to the LORD your God, who has delighted in you and placed you on the throne of Israel. Because of the LORD's eternal love for Israel, he has made you king, to maintain justice and righteousness."

[10]And she gave the king 120 talents[d] of gold, large quantities of spices, and precious stones. Never again were so many spices brought in as those the queen of Sheba gave to King Solomon.

[11](Hiram's ships brought gold from Ophir; and from there they brought great cargoes of almugwood[e] and precious stones. [12]The king used the almugwood to make supports for the temple of the LORD and for the royal palace, and to make harps and lyres for the musicians. So much almugwood has never been imported or seen since that day.)

[13]King Solomon gave the queen of Sheba all she desired and asked for, besides what he had given her out of his royal bounty. Then she left and returned with her retinue to her own country.

SOLOMON'S SPLENDOR

[14]The weight of the gold that Solomon received yearly was 666 talents,[f] [15]not including the revenues from merchants and traders and from all the Arabian kings and the governors of the land.

[16]King Solomon made two hundred large shields of hammered gold; six hundred bekas[g] of gold went into each shield. [17]He also made three hundred small shields of hammered gold, with three minas[h] of gold in each shield. The king put them in the Palace of the Forest of Lebanon.

[18]Then the king made a great throne inlaid with ivory and overlaid with fine gold.

[a] *26* Hebrew *Yam Suph*; that is, Sea of Reeds
[b] *28* That is, about 16 tons (about 14.5 metric tons)
[c] *5* Or *the ascent by which he went up to*
[d] *10* That is, about 4 1/2 tons (about 4 metric tons)
[e] *11* Probably a variant of *algumwood*; also in verse 12
[f] *14* That is, about 25 tons (about 23 metric tons)
[g] *16* That is, about 7 1/2 pounds (about 3.5 kilograms)
[h] *17* That is, about 3 3/4 pounds (about 1.7 kilograms)

19 The throne had six steps, and its back had a rounded top. On both sides of the
seat were armrests, with a lion standing beside each of them. 20 Twelve lions stood
on the six steps, one at either end of each step. Nothing like it had ever been made
for any other kingdom. 21 All King Solomon's goblets were gold, and all the house-
hold articles in the Palace of the Forest of Lebanon were pure gold. Nothing was
made of silver, because silver was considered of little value in Solomon's days. 22 The
king had a fleet of trading ships[a] at sea along with the ships of Hiram. Once every
three years it returned, carrying gold, silver and ivory, and apes and baboons.

23 King Solomon was greater in riches and wisdom than all the other kings of the
earth. 24 The whole world sought audience with Solomon to hear the wisdom God
had put in his heart. 25 Year after year, everyone who came brought a gift—articles of
silver and gold, robes, weapons and spices, and horses and mules.

26 Solomon accumulated chariots and horses; he had fourteen hundred chariots
and twelve thousand horses,[b] which he kept in the chariot cities and also with him
in Jerusalem. 27 The king made silver as common in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar
as plentiful as sycamore-fig trees in the foothills. 28 Solomon's horses were imported
from Egypt[c] and from Kue[d]—the royal merchants purchased them from Kue. 29 They
imported a chariot from Egypt for six hundred shekels[e] of silver, and a horse for a
hundred and fifty.[f] They also exported them to all the kings of the Hittites and of
the Arameans.

SOLOMON'S WIVES

King Solomon, however, loved many
foreign women besides Pharaoh's daugh-
ter—Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites,
Sidonians and Hittites. 2 They were from
nations about which the LORD had told
the Israelites, "You must not intermarry
with them, because they will surely turn
your hearts after their gods." Nevertheless, Solomon held fast to them in love. 3 He
had seven hundred wives of royal birth and three hundred concubines, and his
wives led him astray. 4 As Solomon grew
old, his wives turned his heart after other
gods, and his heart was not fully devoted
to the LORD his God, as the heart of Da-
vid his father had been. 5 He followed
Ashtoreth the goddess of the Sidonians,
and Molech[g] the detestable god of the
Ammonites. 6 So Solomon did evil in the eyes of the LORD; he did not follow the
LORD completely, as David his father had done.

11:1
Giving In
1 Samuel 13:12 ◄► 1 Kings 11:4

11:4
Giving In
1 Kings 11:1 ◄► Mark 10:35-37

7 On a hill east of Jerusalem, Solomon built a high place for Chemosh the detest-
able god of Moab, and for Molech the detestable god of the Ammonites. 8 He did
the same for all his foreign wives, who burned incense and offered sacrifices to
their gods.

9 The LORD became angry with Solomon because his heart had turned away from
the LORD, the God of Israel, who had appeared to him twice. 10 Although he had
forbidden Solomon to follow other gods, Solomon did not keep the LORD's com-
mand. 11 So the LORD said to Solomon, "Since this is your attitude and you have not

[a] 22 Hebrew *of ships of Tarshish* [b] 26 Or *charioteers* [c] 28 Or possibly *Muzur*, a region in Cilicia; also in verse 29 [d] 28 Probably *Cilicia* [e] 29 That is, about 15 pounds (about 7 kilograms) [f] 29 That is, about 3 3/4 pounds (about 1.7 kilograms) [g] 5 Hebrew *Milcom*; also in verse 33

kept my covenant and my decrees, which I commanded you, I will most certainly tear the kingdom away from you and give it to one of your subordinates. 12Nevertheless, for the sake of David your father, I will not do it during your lifetime. I will tear it out of the hand of your son. 13Yet I will not tear the whole kingdom from him, but will give him one tribe for the sake of David my servant and for the sake of Jerusalem, which I have chosen."

SOLOMON'S ADVERSARIES

14Then the LORD raised up against Solomon an adversary, Hadad the Edomite, from the royal line of Edom. 15Earlier when David was fighting with Edom, Joab the commander of the army, who had gone up to bury the dead, had struck down all the men in Edom. 16Joab and all the Israelites stayed there for six months, until they had destroyed all the men in Edom. 17But Hadad, still only a boy, fled to Egypt with some Edomite officials who had served his father. 18They set out from Midian and went to Paran. Then taking men from Paran with them, they went to Egypt, to Pharaoh king of Egypt, who gave Hadad a house and land and provided him with food.

19Pharaoh was so pleased with Hadad that he gave him a sister of his own wife, Queen Tahpenes, in marriage. 20The sister of Tahpenes bore him a son named Genubath, whom Tahpenes brought up in the royal palace. There Genubath lived with Pharaoh's own children.

21While he was in Egypt, Hadad heard that David rested with his fathers and that Joab the commander of the army was also dead. Then Hadad said to Pharaoh, "Let me go, that I may return to my own country."

22"What have you lacked here that you want to go back to your own country?" Pharaoh asked.

"Nothing," Hadad replied, "but do let me go!"

23And God raised up against Solomon another adversary, Rezon son of Eliada, who had fled from his master, Hadadezer king of Zobah. 24He gathered men around him and became the leader of a band of rebels when David destroyed the forces[a] of Zobah; the rebels went to Damascus, where they settled and took control. 25Rezon was Israel's adversary as long as Solomon lived, adding to the trouble caused by Hadad. So Rezon ruled in Aram and was hostile toward Israel.

JEROBOAM REBELS AGAINST SOLOMON

26Also, Jeroboam son of Nebat rebelled against the king. He was one of Solomon's officials, an Ephraimite from Zeredah, and his mother was a widow named Zeruah.

27Here is the account of how he rebelled against the king: Solomon had built the supporting terraces[b] and had filled in the gap in the wall of the city of David his father. 28Now Jeroboam was a man of standing, and when Solomon saw how well the young man did his work, he put him in charge of the whole labor force of the house of Joseph.

29About that time Jeroboam was going out of Jerusalem, and Ahijah the prophet of Shiloh met him on the way, wearing a new cloak. The two of them were alone out in the country, 30and Ahijah took hold of the new cloak he was wearing and tore it into twelve pieces. 31Then he said to Jeroboam, "Take ten pieces for yourself, for this is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says: 'See, I am going to tear the kingdom out of Solomon's hand and give you ten tribes. 32But for the sake of my servant David and the city of Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of

[a]24 Hebrew *destroyed them* [b]27 Or *the Millo*

Israel, he will have one tribe. [33]I will do this because they have[a] forsaken me and worshiped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Sidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Molech the god of the Ammonites, and have not walked in my ways, nor done what is right in my eyes, nor kept my statutes and laws as David, Solomon's father, did.

[34]" 'But I will not take the whole kingdom out of Solomon's hand; I have made him ruler all the days of his life for the sake of David my servant, whom I chose and who observed my commands and statutes. [35]I will take the kingdom from his son's hands and give you ten tribes. [36]I will give one tribe to his son so that David my servant may always have a lamp before me in Jerusalem, the city where I chose to put my Name. [37]However, as for you, I will take you, and you will rule over all that your heart desires; you will be king over Israel. [38]If you do whatever I command you and walk in my ways and do what is right in my eyes by keeping my statutes and commands, as David my servant did, I will be with you. I will build you a dynasty as enduring as the one I built for David and will give Israel to you. [39]I will humble David's descendants because of this, but not forever.' "

[40]Solomon tried to kill Jeroboam, but Jeroboam fled to Egypt, to Shishak the king, and stayed there until Solomon's death.

SOLOMON'S DEATH

[41]As for the other events of Solomon's reign—all he did and the wisdom he displayed—are they not written in the book of the annals of Solomon? [42]Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years. [43]Then he rested with his fathers and was buried in the city of David his father. And Rehoboam his son succeeded him as king.

ISRAEL REBELS AGAINST REHOBOAM

12 Rehoboam went to Shechem, for all the Israelites had gone there to make him king. [2]When Jeroboam son of Nebat heard this (he was still in Egypt, where he had fled from King Solomon), he returned from[b] Egypt. [3]So they sent for Jeroboam, and he and the whole assembly of Israel went to Rehoboam and said to him: [4]"Your father put a heavy yoke on us, but now lighten the harsh labor and the heavy yoke he put on us, and we will serve you."

[5]Rehoboam answered, "Go away for three days and then come back to me." So the people went away.

[6]Then King Rehoboam consulted the elders who had served his father Solomon during his lifetime. "How would you advise me to answer these people?" he asked.

[7]They replied, "If today you will be a servant to these people and serve them and give them a favorable answer, they will always be your servants."

[8]But Rehoboam rejected the advice the elders gave him and consulted the young men who had grown up with him and were serving him. [9]He asked them, "What is your advice? How should we answer these people who say to me, 'Lighten the yoke your father put on us'?"

[10]The young men who had grown up with him replied, "Tell these people who have said to you, 'Your father put a heavy yoke on us, but make our yoke lighter'—tell them, 'My little finger is thicker than my father's waist. [11]My father laid on you a heavy yoke; I will make it even heavier. My father scourged you with whips; I will scourge you with scorpions.' "

[12]Three days later Jeroboam and all the people returned to Rehoboam, as the king

[a]33 Hebrew; Septuagint, Vulgate and Syriac *because he has* [b]2 Or *he remained in*

had said, "Come back to me in three days." [13]The king answered the people harshly. Rejecting the advice given him by the elders, [14]he followed the advice of the young men and said, "My father made your yoke heavy; I will make it even heavier. My father scourged you with whips; I will scourge you with scorpions." [15]So the king did not listen to the people, for this turn of events was from the LORD, to fulfill the word the LORD had spoken to Jeroboam son of Nebat through Ahijah the Shilonite.

[16]When all Israel saw that the king refused to listen to them, they answered the king:

"What share do we have in David,
what part in Jesse's son?
To your tents, O Israel!
Look after your own house, O David!"

So the Israelites went home. [17]But as for the Israelites who were living in the towns of Judah, Rehoboam still ruled over them.

[18]King Rehoboam sent out Adoniram,[a] who was in charge of forced labor, but all Israel stoned him to death. King Rehoboam, however, managed to get into his chariot and escape to Jerusalem. [19]So Israel has been in rebellion against the house of David to this day.

[20]When all the Israelites heard that Jeroboam had returned, they sent and called him to the assembly and made him king over all Israel. Only the tribe of Judah remained loyal to the house of David.

[21]When Rehoboam arrived in Jerusalem, he mustered the whole house of Judah and the tribe of Benjamin—a hundred and eighty thousand fighting men—to make war against the house of Israel and to regain the kingdom for Rehoboam son of Solomon.

[22]But this word of God came to Shemaiah the man of God: [23]"Say to Rehoboam son of Solomon king of Judah, to the whole house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the rest of the people, [24]'This is what the LORD says: Do not go up to fight against your brothers, the Israelites. Go home, every one of you, for this is my doing.'" So they obeyed the word of the LORD and went home again, as the LORD had ordered.

GOLDEN CALVES AT BETHEL AND DAN

[25]Then Jeroboam fortified Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim and lived there. From there he went out and built up Peniel.[b]

[26]Jeroboam thought to himself, "The kingdom will now likely revert to the house of David. [27]If these people go up to offer sacrifices at the temple of the LORD in Jerusalem, they will again give their allegiance to their lord, Rehoboam king of Judah. They will kill me and return to King Rehoboam."

[28]After seeking advice, the king made two golden calves. He said to the people, "It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem. Here are your gods, O Israel, who brought you up out of Egypt." [29]One he set up in Bethel, and the other in Dan. [30]And this thing became a sin; the people went even as far as Dan to worship the one there.

[31]Jeroboam built shrines on high places and appointed priests from all sorts of people, even though they were not Levites. [32]He instituted a festival on the fifteenth day of the eighth month, like the festival held in Judah, and offered sacrifices on the altar. This he did in Bethel, sacrificing to the calves he had made. And at Bethel he also installed priests at the high places he had made. [33]On the fifteenth day of the eighth month, a month of his own choosing, he offered sacrifices on the altar

[a] *18* Some Septuagint manuscripts and Syriac (see also 1 Kings 4:6 and 5:14); Hebrew *Adoram*
[b] *25* Hebrew *Penuel*, a variant of *Peniel*

he had built at Bethel. So he instituted the festival for the Israelites and went up to the altar to make offerings.

THE MAN OF GOD FROM JUDAH

13 By the word of the LORD a man of God came from Judah to Bethel, as Jeroboam was standing by the altar to make an offering. 2He cried out against the altar by the word of the LORD: "O altar, altar! This is what the LORD says: 'A son named Josiah will be born to the house of David. On you he will sacrifice the priests of the high places who now make offerings here, and human bones will be burned on you.' " 3That same day the man of God gave a sign: "This is the sign the LORD has declared: The altar will be split apart and the ashes on it will be poured out."

4When King Jeroboam heard what the man of God cried out against the altar at Bethel, he stretched out his hand from the altar and said, "Seize him!" But the hand he stretched out toward the man shriveled up, so that he could not pull it back. 5Also, the altar was split apart and its ashes poured out according to the sign given by the man of God by the word of the LORD.

6Then the king said to the man of God, "Intercede with the LORD your God and pray for me that my hand may be restored." So the man of God interceded with the LORD, and the king's hand was restored and became as it was before.

13:6
Praying for Others
1 Samuel 7:5 ◄► 1 Chronicles 21:17

7The king said to the man of God, "Come home with me and have something to eat, and I will give you a gift."

8But the man of God answered the king, "Even if you were to give me half your possessions, I would not go with you, nor would I eat bread or drink water here. 9For I was commanded by the word of the LORD: 'You must not eat bread or drink water or return by the way you came.' " 10So he took another road and did not return by the way he had come to Bethel.

11Now there was a certain old prophet living in Bethel, whose sons came and told him all that the man of God had done there that day. They also told their father what he had said to the king. 12Their father asked them, "Which way did he go?" And his sons showed him which road the man of God from Judah had taken. 13So he said to his sons, "Saddle the donkey for me." And when they had saddled the donkey for him, he mounted it 14and rode after the man of God. He found him sitting under an oak tree and asked, "Are you the man of God who came from Judah?"

"I am," he replied.

15So the prophet said to him, "Come home with me and eat."

16The man of God said, "I cannot turn back and go with you, nor can I eat bread or drink water with you in this place. 17I have been told by the word of the LORD: 'You must not eat bread or drink water there or return by the way you came.' "

18The old prophet answered, "I too am a prophet, as you are. And an angel said to me by the word of the LORD: 'Bring him back with you to your house so that he may eat bread and drink water.' " (But he was lying to him.) 19So the man of God returned with him and ate and drank in his house.

13:21
Ouch!
1 Samuel 28:18 ◄► Jeremiah 12:17

20While they were sitting at the table, the word of the LORD came to the old prophet who had brought him back. 21He cried out to the man of God who had come from Judah, "This is what the LORD

says: 'You have defied the word of the LORD and have not kept the command the LORD your God gave you. 22You came back and ate bread and drank water in the place where he told you not to eat or drink. Therefore your body will not be buried in the tomb of your fathers.' "

23When the man of God had finished eating and drinking, the prophet who had brought him back saddled his donkey for him. 24As he went on his way, a lion met him on the road and killed him, and his body was thrown down on the road, with both the donkey and the lion standing beside it. 25Some people who passed by saw the body thrown down there, with the lion standing beside the body, and they went and reported it in the city where the old prophet lived.

26When the prophet who had brought him back from his journey heard of it, he said, "It is the man of God who defied the word of the LORD. The LORD has given him over to the lion, which has mauled him and killed him, as the word of the LORD had warned him."

27The prophet said to his sons, "Saddle the donkey for me," and they did so. 28Then he went out and found the body thrown down on the road, with the donkey and the lion standing beside it. The lion had neither eaten the body nor mauled the donkey. 29So the prophet picked up the body of the man of God, laid it on the donkey, and brought it back to his own city to mourn for him and bury him. 30Then he laid the body in his own tomb, and they mourned over him and said, "Oh, my brother!"

31After burying him, he said to his sons, "When I die, bury me in the grave where the man of God is buried; lay my bones beside his bones. 32For the message he declared by the word of the LORD against the altar in Bethel and against all the shrines on the high places in the towns of Samaria will certainly come true."

33Even after this, Jeroboam did not change his evil ways, but once more appointed priests for the high places from all sorts of people. Anyone who wanted to become a priest he consecrated for the high places. 34This was the sin of the house of Jeroboam that led to its downfall and to its destruction from the face of the earth.

AHIJAH'S PROPHECY AGAINST JEROBOAM

14 At that time Abijah son of Jeroboam became ill, 2and Jeroboam said to his wife, "Go, disguise yourself, so you won't be recognized as the wife of Jeroboam. Then go to Shiloh. Ahijah the prophet is there—the one who told me I would be king over this people. 3Take ten loaves of bread with you, some cakes and a jar of honey, and go to him. He will tell you what will happen to the boy." 4So Jeroboam's wife did what he said and went to Ahijah's house in Shiloh.

Now Ahijah could not see; his sight was gone because of his age. 5But the LORD had told Ahijah, "Jeroboam's wife is coming to ask you about her son, for he is ill, and you are to give her such and such an answer. When she arrives, she will pretend to be someone else."

6So when Ahijah heard the sound of her footsteps at the door, he said, "Come in, wife of Jeroboam. Why this pretense? I have been sent to you with bad news. 7Go, tell Jeroboam that this is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says: 'I raised you up from among the people and made you a leader over my people Israel. 8I tore the kingdom away from the house of David and gave it to you, but you have not been like my servant David, who kept my commands and followed me with all his

14:7
God at Work
2 Samuel 7:8 ◄► Psalm 75:7

heart, doing only what was right in my eyes. 9You have done more evil than all who lived before you. You have made for yourself other gods, idols made of metal; you have provoked me to anger and thrust me behind your back.

10" 'Because of this, I am going to bring disaster on the house of Jeroboam. I will cut off from Jeroboam every last male in Israel—slave or free. I will burn up the house of Jeroboam as one burns dung, until it is all gone. 11Dogs will eat those belonging to Jeroboam who die in the city, and the birds of the air will feed on those who die in the country. The LORD has spoken!'

12"As for you, go back home. When you set foot in your city, the boy will die. 13All Israel will mourn for him and bury him. He is the only one belonging to Jeroboam who will be buried, because he is the only one in the house of Jeroboam in whom the LORD, the God of Israel, has found anything good.

14"The LORD will raise up for himself a king over Israel who will cut off the family of Jeroboam. This is the day! What? Yes, even now.[a] 15And the LORD will strike Israel, so that it will be like a reed swaying in the water. He will uproot Israel from this good land that he gave to their forefathers and scatter them beyond the River,[b] because they provoked the LORD to anger by making Asherah poles.[c] 16And he will give Israel up because of the sins Jeroboam has committed and has caused Israel to commit."

17Then Jeroboam's wife got up and left and went to Tirzah. As soon as she stepped over the threshold of the house, the boy died. 18They buried him, and all Israel mourned for him, as the LORD had said through his servant the prophet Ahijah.

19The other events of Jeroboam's reign, his wars and how he ruled, are written in the book of the annals of the kings of Israel. 20He reigned for twenty-two years and then rested with his fathers. And Nadab his son succeeded him as king.

REHOBOAM KING OF JUDAH

21Rehoboam son of Solomon was king in Judah. He was forty-one years old when he became king, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel in which to put his Name. His mother's name was Naamah; she was an Ammonite.

22Judah did evil in the eyes of the LORD. By the sins they committed they stirred up his jealous anger more than their fathers had done. 23They also set up for themselves high places, sacred stones and Asherah poles on every high hill and under every spreading tree. 24There were even male shrine prostitutes in the land; the people engaged in all the detestable practices of the nations the LORD had driven out before the Israelites.

14:22
God Is Jealous
Joshua 24:19 ◄► 1 Corinthians 10:22

25In the fifth year of King Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt attacked Jerusalem. 26He carried off the treasures of the temple of the LORD and the treasures of the royal palace. He took everything, including all the gold shields Solomon had made. 27So King Rehoboam made bronze shields to replace them and assigned these to the commanders of the guard on duty at the entrance to the royal palace. 28Whenever the king went to the LORD's temple, the guards bore the shields, and afterward they returned them to the guardroom.

29As for the other events of Rehoboam's reign, and all he did, are they not written

[a] *14* The meaning of the Hebrew for this sentence is uncertain. [b] *15* That is, the Euphrates [c] *15* That is, symbols of the goddess Asherah; here and elsewhere in 1 Kings

in the book of the annals of the kings of Judah? [30]There was continual warfare between Rehoboam and Jeroboam. [31]And Rehoboam rested with his fathers and was buried with them in the City of David. His mother's name was Naamah; she was an Ammonite. And Abijah[a] his son succeeded him as king.

ABIJAH KING OF JUDAH

In the eighteenth year of the reign of Jeroboam son of Nebat, Abijah[b] became king of Judah, [2]and he reigned in Jerusalem three years. His mother's name was Maacah daughter of Abishalom.[c]

[3]He committed all the sins his father had done before him; his heart was not fully devoted to the LORD his God, as the heart of David his forefather had been. [4]Nevertheless, for David's sake the LORD his God gave him a lamp in Jerusalem by raising up a son to succeed him and by making Jerusalem strong. [5]For David had done what was right in the eyes of the LORD and had not failed to keep any of the LORD's commands all the days of his life—except in the case of Uriah the Hittite.

[6]There was war between Rehoboam[d] and Jeroboam throughout Abijah's lifetime. [7]As for the other events of Abijah's reign, and all he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the kings of Judah? There was war between Abijah and Jeroboam. [8]And Abijah rested with his fathers and was buried in the City of David. And Asa his son succeeded him as king.

ASA KING OF JUDAH

[9]In the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Asa became king of Judah, [10]and he reigned in Jerusalem forty-one years. His grandmother's name was Maacah daughter of Abishalom.

[11]Asa did what was right in the eyes of the LORD, as his father David had done. [12]He expelled the male shrine prostitutes from the land and got rid of all the idols his fathers had made. [13]He even deposed his grandmother Maacah from her position as queen mother, because she had made a repulsive Asherah pole. Asa cut the pole down and burned it in the Kidron Valley. [14]Although he did not remove the high places, Asa's heart was fully committed to the LORD all his life. [15]He brought into the temple of the LORD the silver and gold and the articles that he and his father had dedicated.

[16]There was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel throughout their reigns. [17]Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah and fortified Ramah to prevent anyone from leaving or entering the territory of Asa king of Judah.

[18]Asa then took all the silver and gold that was left in the treasuries of the LORD's temple and of his own palace. He entrusted it to his officials and sent them to Ben-Hadad son of Tabrimmon, the son of Hezion, the king of Aram, who was ruling in Damascus. [19]"Let there be a treaty between me and you," he said, "as there was between my father and your father. See, I am sending you a gift of silver and gold. Now break your treaty with Baasha king of Israel so he will withdraw from me."

[20]Ben-Hadad agreed with King Asa and sent the commanders of his forces against the towns of Israel. He conquered Ijon, Dan, Abel Beth Maacah and all Kinnereth in addition to Naphtali. [21]When Baasha heard this, he stopped building Ramah and withdrew to Tirzah. [22]Then King Asa issued an order to all Judah—no one was ex-

[a] *31* Some Hebrew manuscripts and Septuagint (see also 2 Chron. 12:16); most Hebrew manuscripts *Abijam*
[b] *1* Some Hebrew manuscripts and Septuagint (see also 2 Chron. 12:16); most Hebrew manuscripts *Abijam*; also in verses 7 and 8 [c] *2* A variant of *Absalom*; also in verse 10 [d] *6* Most Hebrew manuscripts; some Hebrew manuscripts and Syriac *Abijam* (that is, Abijah)

empt—and they carried away from Ramah the stones and timber Baasha had been using there. With them King Asa built up Geba in Benjamin, and also Mizpah.

23As for all the other events of Asa's reign, all his achievements, all he did and the cities he built, are they not written in the book of the annals of the kings of Judah? In his old age, however, his feet became diseased. 24Then Asa rested with his fathers and was buried with them in the city of his father David. And Jehoshaphat his son succeeded him as king.

NADAB KING OF ISRAEL

25Nadab son of Jeroboam became king of Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and he reigned over Israel two years. 26He did evil in the eyes of the LORD, walking in the ways of his father and in his sin, which he had caused Israel to commit.

27Baasha son of Ahijah of the house of Issachar plotted against him, and he struck him down at Gibbethon, a Philistine town, while Nadab and all Israel were besieging it. 28Baasha killed Nadab in the third year of Asa king of Judah and succeeded him as king.

29As soon as he began to reign, he killed Jeroboam's whole family. He did not leave Jeroboam anyone that breathed, but destroyed them all, according to the word of the LORD given through his servant Ahijah the Shilonite— 30because of the sins Jeroboam had committed and had caused Israel to commit, and because he provoked the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger.

31As for the other events of Nadab's reign, and all he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the kings of Israel? 32There was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel throughout their reigns.

BAASHA KING OF ISRAEL

33In the third year of Asa king of Judah, Baasha son of Ahijah became king of all Israel in Tirzah, and he reigned twenty-four years. 34He did evil in the eyes of the LORD, walking in the ways of Jeroboam and in his sin, which he had caused Israel to commit.

16 Then the word of the LORD came to Jehu son of Hanani against Baasha: 2"I lifted you up from the dust and made you leader of my people Israel, but you walked in the ways of Jeroboam and caused my people Israel to sin and to provoke me to anger by their sins. 3So I am about to consume Baasha and his house, and I will make your house like that of Jeroboam son of Nebat. 4Dogs will eat those belonging to Baasha who die in the city, and the birds of the air will feed on those who die in the country."

5As for the other events of Baasha's reign, what he did and his achievements, are they not written in the book of the annals of the kings of Israel? 6Baasha rested with his fathers and was buried in Tirzah. And Elah his son succeeded him as king.

7Moreover, the word of the LORD came through the prophet Jehu son of Hanani to Baasha and his house, because of all the evil he had done in the eyes of the LORD, provoking him to anger by the things he did, and becoming like the house of Jeroboam—and also because he destroyed it.

ELAH KING OF ISRAEL

8In the twenty-sixth year of Asa king of Judah, Elah son of Baasha became king of Israel, and he reigned in Tirzah two years.

9Zimri, one of his officials, who had command of half his chariots, plotted against him. Elah was in Tirzah at the time, getting drunk in the home of Arza, the man in

charge of the palace at Tirzah. [10]Zimri came in, struck him down and killed him in the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah. Then he succeeded him as king.

[11]As soon as he began to reign and was seated on the throne, he killed off Baasha's whole family. He did not spare a single male, whether relative or friend. [12]So Zimri destroyed the whole family of Baasha, in accordance with the word of the LORD spoken against Baasha through the prophet Jehu— [13]because of all the sins Baasha and his son Elah had committed and had caused Israel to commit, so that they provoked the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger by their worthless idols.

[14]As for the other events of Elah's reign, and all he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the kings of Israel?

16:13
Worshiping Things
Deuteronomy 32:21 ◄► Psalm 31:6

ZIMRI KING OF ISRAEL

[15]In the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah, Zimri reigned in Tirzah seven days. The army was encamped near Gibbethon, a Philistine town. [16]When the Israelites in the camp heard that Zimri had plotted against the king and murdered him, they proclaimed Omri, the commander of the army, king over Israel that very day there in the camp. [17]Then Omri and all the Israelites with him withdrew from Gibbethon and laid siege to Tirzah. [18]When Zimri saw that the city was taken, he went into the citadel of the royal palace and set the palace on fire around him. So he died, [19]because of the sins he had committed, doing evil in the eyes of the LORD and walking in the ways of Jeroboam and in the sin he had committed and had caused Israel to commit.

[20]As for the other events of Zimri's reign, and the rebellion he carried out, are they not written in the book of the annals of the kings of Israel?

OMRI KING OF ISRAEL

[21]Then the people of Israel were split into two factions; half supported Tibni son of Ginath for king, and the other half supported Omri. [22]But Omri's followers proved stronger than those of Tibni son of Ginath. So Tibni died and Omri became king.

[23]In the thirty-first year of Asa king of Judah, Omri became king of Israel, and he reigned twelve years, six of them in Tirzah. [24]He bought the hill of Samaria from Shemer for two talents[a] of silver and built a city on the hill, calling it Samaria, after Shemer, the name of the former owner of the hill.

[25]But Omri did evil in the eyes of the LORD and sinned more than all those before him. [26]He walked in all the ways of Jeroboam son of Nebat and in his sin, which he had caused Israel to commit, so that they provoked the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger by their worthless idols.

[27]As for the other events of Omri's reign, what he did and the things he achieved, are they not written in the book of the annals of the kings of Israel? [28]Omri rested with his fathers and was buried in Samaria. And Ahab his son succeeded him as king.

AHAB BECOMES KING OF ISRAEL

[29]In the thirty-eighth year of Asa king of Judah, Ahab son of Omri became king of Israel, and he reigned in Samaria over Israel twenty-two years. [30]Ahab son of Omri did more evil in the eyes of the LORD than any of those before him. [31]He not only

[a]24 That is, about 150 pounds (about 70 kilograms)

considered it trivial to commit the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, but he also married Jezebel daughter of Ethbaal king of the Sidonians, and began to serve Baal and worship him. 32He set up an altar for Baal in the temple of Baal that he built in Samaria. 33Ahab also made an Asherah pole and did more to provoke the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger than did all the kings of Israel before him.

34In Ahab's time, Hiel of Bethel rebuilt Jericho. He laid its foundations at the cost of his firstborn son Abiram, and he set up its gates at the cost of his youngest son Segub, in accordance with the word of the LORD spoken by Joshua son of Nun.

ELIJAH FED BY RAVENS

Now Elijah the Tishbite, from Tishbe[a] in Gilead, said to Ahab, "As the LORD, the God of Israel, lives, whom I serve, there will be neither dew nor rain in the next few years except at my word."

2Then the word of the LORD came to Elijah: 3"Leave here, turn eastward and hide in the Kerith Ravine, east of the Jordan. 4You will drink from the brook, and I have ordered the ravens to feed you there."

5So he did what the LORD had told him. He went to the Kerith Ravine, east of the Jordan, and stayed there. 6The ravens brought him bread and meat in the morning and bread and meat in the evening, and he drank from the brook.

THE WIDOW AT ZAREPHATH

7Some time later the brook dried up because there had been no rain in the land. 8Then the word of the LORD came to him: 9"Go at once to Zarephath of Sidon and stay there. I have commanded a widow in that place to supply you with food." 10So he went to Zarephath. When he came to the town gate, a widow was there gathering sticks. He called to her and asked, "Would you bring me a little water in a jar so I may have a drink?" 11As she was going to get it, he called, "And bring me, please, a piece of bread."

12"As surely as the LORD your God lives," she replied, "I don't have any bread—only a handful of flour in a jar and a little oil in a jug. I am gathering a few sticks to take home and make a meal for myself and my son, that we may eat it—and die."

13Elijah said to her, "Don't be afraid. Go home and do as you have said. But first make a small cake of bread for me from what you have and bring it to me, and then make something for yourself and your son. 14For this is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says: 'The jar of flour will not be used up and the jug of oil will not run dry until the day the LORD gives rain on the land.' "

15She went away and did as Elijah had told her. So there was food every day for Elijah and for the woman and her family. 16For the jar of flour was not used up and the jug of oil did not run dry, in keeping with the word of the LORD spoken by Elijah.

17Some time later the son of the woman who owned the house became ill. He grew worse and worse, and finally stopped breathing. 18She said to Elijah, "What do you have against me, man of God? Did you come to remind me of my sin and kill my son?"

19"Give me your son," Elijah replied. He took him from her arms, carried him to

[a]1 Or *Tishbite, of the settlers*

17:19-20
Praying Alone
1 Samuel 15:11 ◄► Daniel 6:10

the upper room where he was staying, and laid him on his bed. [20]Then he cried out to the LORD, "O LORD my God, have you brought tragedy also upon this widow I am staying with, by causing her son to die?" [21]Then he stretched himself out on the boy three times and cried to the LORD, "O LORD my God, let this boy's life return to him!"

[22]The LORD heard Elijah's cry, and the boy's life returned to him, and he lived. [23]Elijah picked up the child and carried him down from the room into the house. He gave him to his mother and said, "Look, your son is alive!"

[24]Then the woman said to Elijah, "Now I know that you are a man of God and that the word of the LORD from your mouth is the truth."

ELIJAH AND OBADIAH

18 After a long time, in the third year, the word of the LORD came to Elijah: "Go and present yourself to Ahab, and I will send rain on the land." [2]So Elijah went to present himself to Ahab.

Now the famine was severe in Samaria, [3]and Ahab had summoned Obadiah, who was in charge of his palace. (Obadiah was a devout believer in the LORD. [4]While Jezebel was killing off the LORD's prophets, Obadiah had taken a hundred prophets and hidden them in two caves, fifty in each, and had supplied them with food and water.) [5]Ahab had said to Obadiah, "Go through the land to all the springs and valleys. Maybe we can find some grass to keep the horses and mules alive so we will not have to kill any of our animals." [6]So they divided the land they were to cover, Ahab going in one direction and Obadiah in another.

[7]As Obadiah was walking along, Elijah met him. Obadiah recognized him, bowed down to the ground, and said, "Is it really you, my lord Elijah?"

[8]"Yes," he replied. "Go tell your master, 'Elijah is here.' "

[9]"What have I done wrong," asked Obadiah, "that you are handing your servant over to Ahab to be put to death? [10]As surely as the LORD your God lives, there is not a nation or kingdom where my master has not sent someone to look for you. And whenever a nation or kingdom claimed you were not there, he made them swear they could not find you. [11]But now you tell me to go to my master and say, 'Elijah is here.' [12]I don't know where the Spirit of the LORD may carry you when I leave you. If I go and tell Ahab and he doesn't find you, he will kill me. Yet I your servant have worshiped the LORD since my youth. [13]Haven't you heard, my lord, what I did while Jezebel was killing the prophets of the LORD? I hid a hundred of the LORD's prophets in two caves, fifty in each, and supplied them with food and water. [14]And now you tell me to go to my master and say, 'Elijah is here.' He will kill me!"

[15]Elijah said, "As the LORD Almighty lives, whom I serve, I will surely present myself to Ahab today."

ELIJAH ON MOUNT CARMEL

[16]So Obadiah went to meet Ahab and told him, and Ahab went to meet Elijah. [17]When he saw Elijah, he said to him, "Is that you, you troubler of Israel?"

[18]"I have not made trouble for Israel," Elijah replied. "But you and your father's family have. You have abandoned the LORD's commands and have followed the Baals. [19]Now summon the people from all over Israel to meet me on Mount Carmel. And bring the four hundred and fifty prophets of Baal and the four hundred prophets of Asherah, who eat at Jezebel's table."

[20]So Ahab sent word throughout all Israel and assembled the prophets on Mount

Carmel. [21]Elijah went before the people and said, "How long will you waver between two opinions? If the LORD is God, follow him; but if Baal is God, follow him."

But the people said nothing.

[22]Then Elijah said to them, "I am the only one of the LORD's prophets left, but Baal has four hundred and fifty prophets. [23]Get two bulls for us. Let them choose one for themselves, and let them cut it into pieces and put it on the wood but not set fire to it. I will prepare the other bull and put it on the wood but not set fire to it. [24]Then you call on the name of your god, and I will call on the name of the LORD. The god who answers by fire—he is God."

Then all the people said, "What you say is good."

[25]Elijah said to the prophets of Baal, "Choose one of the bulls and prepare it first, since there are so many of you. Call on the name of your god, but do not light the fire." [26]So they took the bull given them and prepared it.

Then they called on the name of Baal from morning till noon. "O Baal, answer us!" they shouted. But there was no response; no one answered. And they danced around the altar they had made.

[27]At noon Elijah began to taunt them. "Shout louder!" he said. "Surely he is a god! Perhaps he is deep in thought, or busy, or traveling. Maybe he is sleeping and must be awakened." [28]So they shouted louder and slashed themselves with swords and spears, as was their custom, until their blood flowed. [29]Midday passed, and they continued their frantic prophesying until the time for the evening sacrifice. But there was no response, no one answered, no one paid attention.

18:21
Following God
Ruth 1:15 ◄► Matthew 27:17

18:21
The Time Is Now
◄► 2 Kings 17:41

18:28
Fanatics
◄► John 19:15

[30]Then Elijah said to all the people, "Come here to me." They came to him, and he repaired the altar of the LORD, which was in ruins. [31]Elijah took twelve stones, one for each of the tribes descended from Jacob, to whom the word of the LORD had come, saying, "Your name shall be Israel." [32]With the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD, and he dug a trench around it large enough to hold two seahs[a] of seed. [33]He arranged the wood, cut the bull into pieces and laid it on the wood. Then he said to them, "Fill four large jars with water and pour it on the offering and on the wood."

[34]"Do it again," he said, and they did it again.

"Do it a third time," he ordered, and they did it the third time. [35]The water ran down around the altar and even filled the trench.

[36]At the time of sacrifice, the prophet Elijah stepped forward and prayed: "O LORD, God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel, let it be known today that you are God in Israel and that I am your servant and have done all these things at your command. [37]Answer me, O LORD, answer me, so these people will know that you, O LORD, are God, and that you are turning their hearts back again."

[a]32 That is, probably about 13 quarts (about 15 liters)

38 Then the fire of the LORD fell and burned up the sacrifice, the wood, the stones
and the soil, and also licked up the water in the trench.
39 When all the people saw this, they fell prostrate and cried, "The LORD—he is
God! The LORD—he is God!"
40 Then Elijah commanded them, "Seize the prophets of Baal. Don't let anyone
get away!" They seized them, and Elijah had them brought down to the Kishon
Valley and slaughtered there.
41 And Elijah said to Ahab, "Go, eat and drink, for there is the sound of a heavy
rain." 42 So Ahab went off to eat and drink, but Elijah climbed to the top of Carmel,
bent down to the ground and put his face between his knees.
43 "Go and look toward the sea," he told his servant. And he went up and looked.
"There is nothing there," he said.
Seven times Elijah said, "Go back."
44 The seventh time the servant reported, "A cloud as small as a man's hand is
rising from the sea."
So Elijah said, "Go and tell Ahab, 'Hitch up your chariot and go down before the
rain stops you.'"
45 Meanwhile, the sky grew black with clouds, the wind rose, a heavy rain came on
and Ahab rode off to Jezreel. 46 The power of the LORD came upon Elijah and, tuck-
ing his cloak into his belt, he ran ahead of Ahab all the way to Jezreel.

ELIJAH FLEES TO HOREB

Now Ahab told Jezebel everything Elijah had done and how he had killed all the
prophets with the sword. 2 So Jezebel sent
a messenger to Elijah to say, "May
the gods deal with me, be it ever so se-
verely, if by this time tomorrow I do not
make your life like that of one of them."
3 Elijah was afraid[a] and ran for his life.
When he came to Beersheba in Judah, he
left his servant there, 4 while he himself
went a day's journey into the desert. He
came to a broom tree, sat down under it
and prayed that he might die. "I have had
enough, LORD," he said. "Take my life; I
am no better than my ancestors." 5 Then
he lay down under the tree and fell asleep.
All at once an angel touched him and
said, "Get up and eat." 6 He looked
around, and there by his head was a cake of bread baked over hot coals, and a jar of
water. He ate and drank and then lay down again.
7 The angel of the LORD came back a second time and touched him and said, "Get
up and eat, for the journey is too much
for you." 8 So he got up and ate and drank.
Strengthened by that food, he traveled
forty days and forty nights until he
reached Horeb, the mountain of God.
9 There he went into a cave and spent
the night.

19:2
Examples of Revenge

◄► 1 Kings 22:27

19:4
Unhappiness
Joshua 7:7 ◄► Job 10:1

19:8
Things That Last

◄► John 6:27

[a] 3 Or *Elijah saw*

THE LORD APPEARS TO ELIJAH

And the word of the LORD came to him: "What are you doing here, Elijah?"

10He replied, "I have been very zealous for the LORD God Almighty. The Israelites have rejected your covenant, broken down your altars, and put your prophets to death with the sword. I am the only one left, and now they are trying to kill me too."

11The LORD said, "Go out and stand on the mountain in the presence of the LORD, for the LORD is about to pass by."

Then a great and powerful wind tore the mountains apart and shattered the rocks before the LORD, but the LORD was not in the wind. After the wind there was an earthquake, but the LORD was not in the earthquake. 12After the earthquake came a fire, but the LORD was not in the fire. And after the fire came a gentle whisper. 13When Elijah heard it, he pulled his cloak over his face and went out and stood at the mouth of the cave.

Then a voice said to him, "What are you doing here, Elijah?"

14He replied, "I have been very zealous for the LORD God Almighty. The Israelites have rejected your covenant, broken down your altars, and put your prophets to death with the sword. I am the only one left, and now they are trying to kill me too."

15The LORD said to him, "Go back the way you came, and go to the Desert of Damascus. When you get there, anoint Hazael king over Aram. 16Also, anoint Jehu son of Nimshi king over Israel, and anoint Elisha son of Shaphat from Abel Meholah to succeed you as prophet. 17Jehu will put to death any who escape the sword of Hazael, and Elisha will put to death any who escape the sword of Jehu. 18Yet I reserve seven thousand in Israel—all whose knees have not bowed down to Baal and all whose mouths have not kissed him."

THE CALL OF ELISHA

19So Elijah went from there and found Elisha son of Shaphat. He was plowing with twelve yoke of oxen, and he himself was driving the twelfth pair. Elijah went up to him and threw his cloak around him. 20Elisha then left his oxen and ran after Elijah. "Let me kiss my father and mother good-by," he said, "and then I will come with you."

"Go back," Elijah replied. "What have I done to you?"

21So Elisha left him and went back. He took his yoke of oxen and slaughtered them. He burned the plowing equipment to cook the meat and gave it to the people, and they ate. Then he set out to follow Elijah and became his attendant.

19:20
Serving Quickly
◄► Mark 1:18

BEN-HADAD ATTACKS SAMARIA

20 Now Ben-Hadad king of Aram mustered his entire army. Accompanied by thirty-two kings with their horses and chariots, he went up and besieged Samaria and attacked it. 2He sent messengers into the city to Ahab king of Israel, saying, "This is what Ben-Hadad says: 3'Your silver and gold are mine, and the best of your wives and children are mine.' "

4The king of Israel answered, "Just as you say, my lord the king. I and all I have are yours."

5The messengers came again and said, "This is what Ben-Hadad says: 'I sent to demand your silver and gold, your wives and your children. 6But about this time

tomorrow I am going to send my officials to search your palace and the houses of your officials. They will seize everything you value and carry it away.' "

7The king of Israel summoned all the elders of the land and said to them, "See how this man is looking for trouble! When he sent for my wives and my children, my silver and my gold, I did not refuse him."

8The elders and the people all answered, "Don't listen to him or agree to his demands."

9So he replied to Ben-Hadad's messengers, "Tell my lord the king, 'Your servant will do all you demanded the first time, but this demand I cannot meet.' " They left and took the answer back to Ben-Hadad.

10Then Ben-Hadad sent another message to Ahab: "May the gods deal with me, be it ever so severely, if enough dust remains in Samaria to give each of my men a handful."

11The king of Israel answered, "Tell him: 'One who puts on his armor should not boast like one who takes it off.' "

12Ben-Hadad heard this message while he and the kings were drinking in their tents,[a] and he ordered his men: "Prepare to attack." So they prepared to attack the city.

AHAB DEFEATS BEN-HADAD

13Meanwhile a prophet came to Ahab king of Israel and announced, "This is what the LORD says: 'Do you see this vast army? I will give it into your hand today, and then you will know that I am the LORD.' "

14"But who will do this?" asked Ahab.

The prophet replied, "This is what the LORD says: 'The young officers of the provincial commanders will do it.' "

"And who will start the battle?" he asked.

The prophet answered, "You will."

15So Ahab summoned the young officers of the provincial commanders, 232 men. Then he assembled the rest of the Israelites, 7,000 in all. 16They set out at noon while Ben-Hadad and the 32 kings allied with him were in their tents getting drunk. 17The young officers of the provincial commanders went out first.

Now Ben-Hadad had dispatched scouts, who reported, "Men are advancing from Samaria."

18He said, "If they have come out for peace, take them alive; if they have come out for war, take them alive."

19The young officers of the provincial commanders marched out of the city with the army behind them 20and each one struck down his opponent. At that, the Arameans fled, with the Israelites in pursuit. But Ben-Hadad king of Aram escaped on horseback with some of his horsemen. 21The king of Israel advanced and overpowered the horses and chariots and inflicted heavy losses on the Arameans.

22Afterward, the prophet came to the king of Israel and said, "Strengthen your position and see what must be done, because next spring the king of Aram will attack you again."

23Meanwhile, the officials of the king of Aram advised him, "Their gods are gods of the hills. That is why they were too strong for us. But if we fight them on the plains, surely we will be stronger than

20:23
Superstition
1 Samuel 4:3 ◄► Jeremiah 10:2

[a]12 Or *in Succoth*; also in verse 16

they. [24]Do this: Remove all the kings from their commands and replace them with other officers. [25]You must also raise an army like the one you lost—horse for horse and chariot for chariot—so we can fight Israel on the plains. Then surely we will be stronger than they." He agreed with them and acted accordingly.

[26]The next spring Ben-Hadad mustered the Arameans and went up to Aphek to fight against Israel. [27]When the Israelites were also mustered and given provisions, they marched out to meet them. The Israelites camped opposite them like two small flocks of goats, while the Arameans covered the countryside.

[28]The man of God came up and told the king of Israel, "This is what the LORD says: 'Because the Arameans think the LORD is a god of the hills and not a god of the valleys, I will deliver this vast army into your hands, and you will know that I am the LORD.' "

[29]For seven days they camped opposite each other, and on the seventh day the battle was joined. The Israelites inflicted a hundred thousand casualties on the Arameans foot soldiers in one day. [30]The rest of them escaped to the city of Aphek, where the wall collapsed on twenty-seven thousand of them. And Ben-Hadad fled to the city and hid in an inner room.

[31]His officials said to him, "Look, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful. Let us go to the king of Israel with sackcloth around our waists and ropes around our heads. Perhaps he will spare your life."

[32]Wearing sackcloth around their waists and ropes around their heads, they went to the king of Israel and said, "Your servant Ben-Hadad says: 'Please let me live.' "

The king answered, "Is he still alive? He is my brother."

[33]The men took this as a good sign and were quick to pick up his word. "Yes, your brother Ben-Hadad!" they said.

"Go and get him," the king said. When Ben-Hadad came out, Ahab had him come up into his chariot.

[34]"I will return the cities my father took from your father," Ben-Hadad offered. "You may set up your own market areas in Damascus, as my father did in Samaria."

Ahab said, "On the basis of a treaty I will set you free." So he made a treaty with him, and let him go.

A PROPHET CONDEMNS AHAB

[35]By the word of the LORD one of the sons of the prophets said to his companion, "Strike me with your weapon," but the man refused.

[36]So the prophet said, "Because you have not obeyed the LORD, as soon as you leave me a lion will kill you." And after the man went away, a lion found him and killed him.

[37]The prophet found another man and said, "Strike me, please." So the man struck him and wounded him. [38]Then the prophet went and stood by the road waiting for the king. He disguised himself with his headband down over his eyes. [39]As the king passed by, the prophet called out to him, "Your servant went into the thick of the battle, and someone came to me with a captive and said, 'Guard this man. If he is missing, it will be your life for his life, or you must pay a talent[a] of silver.' [40]While your servant was busy here and there, the man disappeared."

"That is your sentence," the king of Israel said. "You have pronounced it yourself."

[41]Then the prophet quickly removed the headband from his eyes, and the king of Israel recognized him as one of the prophets. [42]He said to the king, "This is what the

[a]39 That is, about 75 pounds (about 34 kilograms)

LORD says: 'You have set free a man I had determined should die.[a] Therefore it is your life for his life, your people for his people.' " [43]Sullen and angry, the king of Israel went to his palace in Samaria.

NABOTH'S VINEYARD

21 Some time later there was an incident involving a vineyard belonging to Naboth the Jezreelite. The vineyard was in Jezreel, close to the palace of Ahab king of Samaria. [2]Ahab said to Naboth, "Let me have your vineyard to use for a vegetable garden, since it is close to my palace. In exchange I will give you a better vineyard or, if you prefer, I will pay you whatever it is worth."

[3]But Naboth replied, "The LORD forbid that I should give you the inheritance of my fathers."

[4]So Ahab went home, sullen and angry because Naboth the Jezreelite had said, "I will not give you the inheritance of my fathers." He lay on his bed sulking and refused to eat.

[5]His wife Jezebel came in and asked him, "Why are you so sullen? Why won't you eat?"

[6]He answered her, "Because I said to Naboth the Jezreelite, 'Sell me your vineyard; or if you prefer, I will give you another vineyard in its place.' But he said, 'I will not give you my vineyard.' "

[7]Jezebel his wife said, "Is this how you act as king over Israel? Get up and eat! Cheer up. I'll get you the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite."

[8]So she wrote letters in Ahab's name, placed his seal on them, and sent them to the elders and nobles who lived in Naboth's city with him. [9]In those letters she wrote:

> "Proclaim a day of fasting and seat Naboth in a prominent place among the people. [10]But seat two scoundrels opposite him and have them testify that he has cursed both God and the king. Then take him out and stone him to death."

[11]So the elders and nobles who lived in Naboth's city did as Jezebel directed in the letters she had written to them. [12]They proclaimed a fast and seated Naboth in a prominent place among the people. [13]Then two scoundrels came and sat opposite him and brought charges against Naboth before the people, saying, "Naboth has cursed both God and the king." So they took him outside the city and stoned him to death. [14]Then they sent word to Jezebel: "Naboth has been stoned and is dead."

[15]As soon as Jezebel heard that Naboth had been stoned to death, she said to Ahab, "Get up and take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite that he refused to sell you. He is no longer alive, but dead." [16]When Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, he got up and went down to take possession of Naboth's vineyard.

[17]Then the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite: [18]"Go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, who rules in Samaria. He is now in Naboth's vineyard, where he has gone to take possession of it. [19]Say to him, 'This is what the LORD says: Have you not murdered a man and seized his property?' Then say to him, 'This is what the LORD says: In the place where dogs licked up Naboth's blood, dogs will lick up your blood—yes, yours!' "

[20]Ahab said to Elijah, "So you have found me, my enemy!"

"I have found you," he answered, "because you have sold yourself to do evil in the eyes of the LORD. [21]'I am going to bring disaster on you. I will consume your descendants and cut off from Ahab every last male in Israel—slave or free. [22]I will

[a]*42* The Hebrew term refers to the irrevocable giving over of things or persons to the LORD, often by totally destroying them.

make your house like that of Jeroboam son of Nebat and that of Baasha son of Ahijah, because you have provoked me to anger and have caused Israel to sin.'

23"And also concerning Jezebel the LORD says: 'Dogs will devour Jezebel by the wall of[a] Jezreel.'

24"Dogs will eat those belonging to Ahab who die in the city, and the birds of the air will feed on those who die in the country."

25(There was never a man like Ahab, who sold himself to do evil in the eyes of the LORD, urged on by Jezebel his wife. 26He behaved in the vilest manner by going after idols, like the Amorites the LORD drove out before Israel.)

27When Ahab heard these words, he tore his clothes, put on sackcloth and fasted. He lay in sackcloth and went around meekly.

28Then the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite: 29"Have you noticed how Ahab has humbled himself before me? Because he has humbled himself, I will not bring this disaster in his day, but I will bring it on his house in the days of his son."

MICAIAH PROPHESIES AGAINST AHAB

22 For three years there was no war between Aram and Israel. 2But in the third year Jehoshaphat king of Judah went down to see the king of Israel. 3The king of Israel had said to his officials, "Don't you know that Ramoth Gilead belongs to us and yet we are doing nothing to retake it from the king of Aram?"

4So he asked Jehoshaphat, "Will you go with me to fight against Ramoth Gilead?"

Jehoshaphat replied to the king of Israel, "I am as you are, my people as your people, my horses as your horses." 5But Jehoshaphat also said to the king of Israel, "First seek the counsel of the LORD."

6So the king of Israel brought together the prophets—about four hundred men—and asked them, "Shall I go to war against Ramoth Gilead, or shall I refrain?"

"Go," they answered, "for the Lord will give it into the king's hand."

7But Jehoshaphat asked, "Is there not a prophet of the LORD here whom we can inquire of?"

8The king of Israel answered Jehoshaphat, "There is still one man through whom we can inquire of the LORD, but I hate him because he never prophesies anything good about me, but always bad. He is Micaiah son of Imlah."

"The king should not say that," Jehoshaphat replied.

9So the king of Israel called one of his officials and said, "Bring Micaiah son of Imlah at once."

10Dressed in their royal robes, the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah were sitting on their thrones at the threshing floor by the entrance of the gate of Samaria, with all the prophets prophesying before them. 11Now Zedekiah son of Kenaanah had made iron horns and he declared, "This is what the LORD says: 'With these you will gore the Arameans until they are destroyed.' "

12All the other prophets were prophesying the same thing. "Attack Ramoth Gilead and be victorious," they said, "for the LORD will give it into the king's hand."

13The messenger who had gone to summon Micaiah said to him, "Look, as one man the other prophets are predicting success for the king. Let your word agree with theirs, and speak favorably."

14But Micaiah said, "As surely as the LORD lives, I can tell him only what the LORD tells me."

[a]23 Most Hebrew manuscripts; a few Hebrew manuscripts, Vulgate and Syriac (see also 2 Kings 9:26) *the plot of ground at*

15When he arrived, the king asked him, "Micaiah, shall we go to war against Ramoth Gilead, or shall I refrain?"

"Attack and be victorious," he answered, "for the LORD will give it into the king's hand."

16The king said to him, "How many times must I make you swear to tell me nothing but the truth in the name of the LORD?"

17Then Micaiah answered, "I saw all Israel scattered on the hills like sheep without a shepherd, and the LORD said, 'These people have no master. Let each one go home in peace.' "

18The king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, "Didn't I tell you that he never prophesies anything good about me, but only bad?"

19Micaiah continued, "Therefore hear the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne with all the host of heaven standing around him on his right and on his left. 20And the LORD said, 'Who will entice Ahab into attacking Ramoth Gilead and going to his death there?'

"One suggested this, and another that. 21Finally, a spirit came forward, stood before the LORD and said, 'I will entice him.'

22" 'By what means?' the LORD asked.

" 'I will go out and be a lying spirit in the mouths of all his prophets,' he said.

" 'You will succeed in enticing him,' said the LORD. 'Go and do it.'

23"So now the LORD has put a lying spirit in the mouths of all these prophets of yours. The LORD has decreed disaster for you."

24Then Zedekiah son of Kenaanah went up and slapped Micaiah in the face. "Which way did the spirit from[a] the LORD go when he went from me to speak to you?" he asked.

25Micaiah replied, "You will find out on the day you go to hide in an inner room."

26The king of Israel then ordered, "Take Micaiah and send him back to Amon the ruler of the city and to Joash the king's son 27and say, 'This is what the king says: Put this fellow in prison and give him nothing but bread and water until I return safely.' "

28Micaiah declared, "If you ever return safely, the LORD has not spoken through me." Then he added, "Mark my words, all you people!"

22:27
Examples of Revenge
1 Kings 19:2 ◄► Esther 3:6

AHAB KILLED AT RAMOTH GILEAD

29So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah went up to Ramoth Gilead. 30The king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, "I will enter the battle in disguise, but you wear your royal robes." So the king of Israel disguised himself and went into battle.

31Now the king of Aram had ordered his thirty-two chariot commanders, "Do not fight with anyone, small or great, except the king of Israel." 32When the chariot commanders saw Jehoshaphat, they thought, "Surely this is the king of Israel." So they turned to attack him, but when Jehoshaphat cried out, 33the chariot commanders saw that he was not the king of Israel and stopped pursuing him.

34But someone drew his bow at random and hit the king of Israel between the sections of his armor. The king told his chariot driver, "Wheel around and get me out of the fighting. I've been wounded." 35All day long the battle raged, and the king was propped up in his chariot facing the Arameans. The blood from his wound

[a]24 Or *Spirit of*

ran onto the floor of the chariot, and that evening he died. [36]As the sun was setting, a cry spread through the army: "Every man to his town; everyone to his land!"

[37]So the king died and was brought to Samaria, and they buried him there. [38]They washed the chariot at a pool in Samaria (where the prostitutes bathed),[a] and the dogs licked up his blood, as the word of the LORD had declared.

[39]As for the other events of Ahab's reign, including all he did, the palace he built and inlaid with ivory, and the cities he fortified, are they not written in the book of the annals of the kings of Israel? [40]Ahab rested with his fathers. And Ahaziah his son succeeded him as king.

JEHOSHAPHAT KING OF JUDAH

[41]Jehoshaphat son of Asa became king of Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel. [42]Jehoshaphat was thirty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem twenty-five years. His mother's name was Azubah daughter of Shilhi. [43]In everything he walked in the ways of his father Asa and did not stray from them; he did what was right in the eyes of the LORD. The high places, however, were not removed, and the people continued to offer sacrifices and burn incense there. [44]Jehoshaphat was also at peace with the king of Israel.

22:43
Only Human
1 Kings 3:3 ◄► 2 Chronicles 16:12

[45]As for the other events of Jehoshaphat's reign, the things he achieved and his military exploits, are they not written in the book of the annals of the kings of Judah? [46]He rid the land of the rest of the male shrine prostitutes who remained there even after the reign of his father Asa. [47]There was then no king in Edom; a deputy ruled.

[48]Now Jehoshaphat built a fleet of trading ships[b] to go to Ophir for gold, but they never set sail—they were wrecked at Ezion Geber. [49]At that time Ahaziah son of Ahab said to Jehoshaphat, "Let my men sail with your men," but Jehoshaphat refused.

[50]Then Jehoshaphat rested with his fathers and was buried with them in the city of David his father. And Jehoram his son succeeded him.

AHAZIAH KING OF ISRAEL

[51]Ahaziah son of Ahab became king of Israel in Samaria in the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and he reigned over Israel two years. [52]He did evil in the eyes of the LORD, because he walked in the ways of his father and mother and in the ways of Jeroboam son of Nebat, who caused Israel to sin. [53]He served and worshiped Baal and provoked the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger, just as his father had done.

[a]38 Or *Samaria and cleaned the weapons*

[b]48 Hebrew *of ships of Tarshish*

2 Kings

AUTHOR

Unknown; possibly Jeremiah the prophet or a group of prophets

MAIN POINT

Actions and decisions have consequences, as vividly shown in the lives of the kings of Israel and Judah.

DATE WRITTEN

Unknown

25 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE

Elijah, Elisha, Shunammite woman, Naaman, Jezebel, Jehu, Joash, Hezekiah, Sennacherib, Isaiah, Manasseh, Josiah, Jehoiakim, Zedekiah, Nebuchadnezzar

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Was once a part of 1 Kings*
- *Shows why only two of the many kings of Judah and Israel were called good*
- *Shows how the Spirit of God and the tradition of miracles passed from the prophet Elijah to his friend Elisha*
- *Gets our attention with Jezebel's death*
- *Recounts how the Israelites were conquered and taken captive to Assyria—all because they rejected God*
- *Seventh book of History*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

Kings refers to the main characters of the book: the continuing lines of the kings of Israel and Judah.

THE LORD'S JUDGMENT ON AHAZIAH

After Ahab's death, Moab rebelled against Israel. [2]Now Ahaziah had fallen through the lattice of his upper room in Samaria and injured himself. So he sent messengers, saying to them, "Go and consult Baal-Zebub, the god of Ekron, to see if I will recover from this injury."

[3]But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, "Go up and meet the messengers of the king of Samaria and ask them, 'Is it because there is no God in Israel that you are going off to consult Baal-Zebub, the god of Ekron?' [4]Therefore this is what the LORD says: 'You will not leave the bed you are lying on. You will certainly die!'" So Elijah went.

[5]When the messengers returned to the king, he asked them, "Why have you come back?"

[6]"A man came to meet us," they replied. "And he said to us, 'Go back to the king who sent you and tell him, "This is what the LORD says: Is it because there is no God

in Israel that you are sending men to consult Baal-Zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore you will not leave the bed you are lying on. You will certainly die!" ' "

7The king asked them, "What kind of man was it who came to meet you and told you this?"

8They replied, "He was a man with a garment of hair and with a leather belt around his waist."

The king said, "That was Elijah the Tishbite."

9Then he sent to Elijah a captain with his company of fifty men. The captain went up to Elijah, who was sitting on the top of a hill, and said to him, "Man of God, the king says, 'Come down!' "

10Elijah answered the captain, "If I am a man of God, may fire come down from heaven and consume you and your fifty men!" Then fire fell from heaven and consumed the captain and his men.

11At this the king sent to Elijah another captain with his fifty men. The captain said to him, "Man of God, this is what the king says, 'Come down at once!' "

12"If I am a man of God," Elijah replied, "may fire come down from heaven and consume you and your fifty men!" Then the fire of God fell from heaven and consumed him and his fifty men.

13So the king sent a third captain with his fifty men. This third captain went up and fell on his knees before Elijah. "Man of God," he begged, "please have respect for my life and the lives of these fifty men, your servants! 14See, fire has fallen from heaven and consumed the first two captains and all their men. But now have respect for my life!"

15The angel of the LORD said to Elijah, "Go down with him; do not be afraid of him." So Elijah got up and went down with him to the king.

16He told the king, "This is what the LORD says: Is it because there is no God in Israel for you to consult that you have sent messengers to consult Baal-Zebub, the god of Ekron? Because you have done this, you will never leave the bed you are lying on. You will certainly die!" 17So he died, according to the word of the LORD that Elijah had spoken.

Because Ahaziah had no son, Joram[a] succeeded him as king in the second year of Jehoram son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah. 18As for all the other events of Ahaziah's reign, and what he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the kings of Israel?

ELIJAH TAKEN UP TO HEAVEN

2 When the LORD was about to take Elijah up to heaven in a whirlwind, Elijah and Elisha were on their way from Gilgal. 2Elijah said to Elisha, "Stay here; the LORD has sent me to Bethel."

But Elisha said, "As surely as the LORD lives and as you live, I will not leave you." So they went down to Bethel.

3The company of the prophets at Bethel came out to Elisha and asked, "Do you know that the LORD is going to take your master from you today?"

"Yes, I know," Elisha replied, "but do not speak of it."

4Then Elijah said to him, "Stay here, Elisha; the LORD has sent me to Jericho."

And he replied, "As surely as the LORD lives and as you live, I will not leave you." So they went to Jericho.

2:2
Being a Friend
1 Samuel 20:17 ◄► Matthew 27:55-56

[a]17 Hebrew *Jehoram*, a variant of *Joram*

5The company of the prophets at Jericho went up to Elisha and asked him, "Do you know that the LORD is going to take your master from you today?"

"Yes, I know," he replied, "but do not speak of it."

6Then Elijah said to him, "Stay here; the LORD has sent me to the Jordan."

And he replied, "As surely as the LORD lives and as you live, I will not leave you." So the two of them walked on.

7Fifty men of the company of the prophets went and stood at a distance, facing the place where Elijah and Elisha had stopped at the Jordan. 8Elijah took his cloak, rolled it up and struck the water with it. The water divided to the right and to the left, and the two of them crossed over on dry ground.

9When they had crossed, Elijah said to Elisha, "Tell me, what can I do for you before I am taken from you?"

"Let me inherit a double portion of your spirit," Elisha replied.

10"You have asked a difficult thing," Elijah said, "yet if you see me when I am taken from you, it will be yours—otherwise not."

11As they were walking along and talking together, suddenly a chariot of fire and horses of fire appeared and separated the two of them, and Elijah went up to heaven in a whirlwind. 12Elisha saw this and cried out, "My father! My father! The chariots and horsemen of Israel!" And Elisha saw him no more. Then he took hold of his own clothes and tore them apart.

13He picked up the cloak that had fallen from Elijah and went back and stood on the bank of the Jordan. 14Then he took the cloak that had fallen from him and struck the water with it. "Where now is the LORD, the God of Elijah?" he asked. When he struck the water, it divided to the right and to the left, and he crossed over.

15The company of the prophets from Jericho, who were watching, said, "The spirit of Elijah is resting on Elisha." And they went to meet him and bowed to the ground before him. 16"Look," they said, "we your servants have fifty able men. Let them go and look for your master. Perhaps the Spirit of the LORD has picked him up and set him down on some mountain or in some valley."

"No," Elisha replied, "do not send them."

17But they persisted until he was too ashamed to refuse. So he said, "Send them." And they sent fifty men, who searched for three days but did not find him. 18When they returned to Elisha, who was staying in Jericho, he said to them, "Didn't I tell you not to go?"

HEALING OF THE WATER

19The men of the city said to Elisha, "Look, our lord, this town is well situated, as you can see, but the water is bad and the land is unproductive."

20"Bring me a new bowl," he said, "and put salt in it." So they brought it to him.

21Then he went out to the spring and threw the salt into it, saying, "This is what the LORD says: 'I have healed this water. Never again will it cause death or make the land unproductive.' " 22And the water has remained wholesome to this day, according to the word Elisha had spoken.

ELISHA IS JEERED

23From there Elisha went up to Bethel. As he was walking along the road, some youths came out of the town and jeered at him. "Go on up, you baldhead!" they said. "Go on up, you baldhead!" 24He

2:23
Mocking

◄► 2 Chronicles 30:10

Turn to the next page for more . . .

turned around, looked at them and called down a curse on them in the name of the LORD. Then two bears came out of the woods and mauled forty-two of the youths. 25And he went on to Mount Carmel and from there returned to Samaria.

2:23
Old People

◄► Job 30:1

MOAB REVOLTS

3 Joram[a] son of Ahab became king of Israel in Samaria in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and he reigned twelve years. 2He did evil in the eyes of the LORD, but not as his father and mother had done. He got rid of the sacred stone of Baal that his father had made. 3Nevertheless he clung to the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he had caused Israel to commit; he did not turn away from them.

4Now Mesha king of Moab raised sheep, and he had to supply the king of Israel with a hundred thousand lambs and with the wool of a hundred thousand rams. 5But after Ahab died, the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel. 6So at that time King Joram set out from Samaria and mobilized all Israel. 7He also sent this message to Jehoshaphat king of Judah: "The king of Moab has rebelled against me. Will you go with me to fight against Moab?"

"I will go with you," he replied. "I am as you are, my people as your people, my horses as your horses."

8"By what route shall we attack?" he asked.

"Through the Desert of Edom," he answered.

9So the king of Israel set out with the king of Judah and the king of Edom. After a roundabout march of seven days, the army had no more water for themselves or for the animals with them.

10"What!" exclaimed the king of Israel. "Has the LORD called us three kings together only to hand us over to Moab?"

11But Jehoshaphat asked, "Is there no prophet of the LORD here, that we may inquire of the LORD through him?"

An officer of the king of Israel answered, "Elisha son of Shaphat is here. He used to pour water on the hands of Elijah.[b]"

12Jehoshaphat said, "The word of the LORD is with him." So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him.

13Elisha said to the king of Israel, "What do we have to do with each other? Go to the prophets of your father and the prophets of your mother."

"No," the king of Israel answered, "because it was the LORD who called us three kings together to hand us over to Moab."

14Elisha said, "As surely as the LORD Almighty lives, whom I serve, if I did not have respect for the presence of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, I would not look at you or even notice you. 15But now bring me a harpist."

While the harpist was playing, the hand of the LORD came upon Elisha 16and he said, "This is what the LORD says: Make this valley full of ditches. 17For this is what the LORD says: You will see neither wind nor rain, yet this valley will be filled with water, and you, your cattle and your other animals will drink. 18This is an easy thing in the eyes of the LORD; he will also hand Moab over to you. 19You will overthrow every fortified city and every major town. You will cut down every good tree, stop up all the springs, and ruin every good field with stones."

20The next morning, about the time for offering the sacrifice, there it was—water flowing from the direction of Edom! And the land was filled with water.

[a] *1* Hebrew *Jehoram*, a variant of *Joram*; also in verse 6

[b] *11* That is, he was Elijah's personal servant.

21 Now all the Moabites had heard that the kings had come to fight against them;
so every man, young and old, who could bear arms was called up and stationed on
the border. 22 When they got up early in the morning, the sun was shining on the
water. To the Moabites across the way, the water looked red—like blood. 23 "That's
blood!" they said. "Those kings must have fought and slaughtered each other. Now
to the plunder, Moab!"

24 But when the Moabites came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and
fought them until they fled. And the Israelites invaded the land and slaughtered
the Moabites. 25 They destroyed the towns, and each man threw a stone on every
good field until it was covered. They stopped up all the springs and cut down
every good tree. Only Kir Hareseth was left with its stones in place, but men
armed with slings surrounded it and attacked it as well.

26 When the king of Moab saw that the battle had gone against him, he took
with him seven hundred swordsmen to break through to the king of Edom, but
they failed. 27 Then he took his firstborn son, who was to succeed him as king,
and offered him as a sacrifice on the city wall. The fury against Israel was great;
they withdrew and returned to their own land.

THE WIDOW'S OIL

4 The wife of a man from the company of the prophets cried out to Elisha, "Your
servant my husband is dead, and you know that he revered the LORD. But now
his creditor is coming to take my two boys as his slaves."

2 Elisha replied to her, "How can I help you? Tell me, what do you have in your
house?"

"Your servant has nothing there at all," she said, "except a little oil."

3 Elisha said, "Go around and ask all your neighbors for empty jars. Don't ask
for just a few. 4 Then go inside and shut the door behind you and your sons. Pour
oil into all the jars, and as each is filled, put it to one side."

5 She left him and afterward shut the door behind her and her sons. They
brought the jars to her and she kept pouring. 6 When all the jars were full, she
said to her son, "Bring me another one."

But he replied, "There is not a jar left." Then the oil stopped flowing.

7 She went and told the man of God, and he said, "Go, sell the oil and pay your
debts. You and your sons can live on what is left."

THE SHUNAMMITE'S SON RESTORED TO LIFE

8 One day Elisha went to Shunem. And a well-to-do woman was there, who
urged him to stay for a meal. So whenever he came by, he stopped there to eat.
9 She said to her husband, "I know that this man who often comes our way is a
holy man of God. 10 Let's make a small room on the roof and put in it a bed and
a table, a chair and a lamp for him. Then he can stay there whenever he comes
to us."

11 One day when Elisha came, he went up to his room and lay down there. 12 He
said to his servant Gehazi, "Call the Shu-
nammite." So he called her, and she stood
before him. 13 Elisha said to him, "Tell her,
'You have gone to all this trouble for us.
Now what can be done for you? Can we
speak on your behalf to the king or the
commander of the army?' "

4:13
"Thank You"
1 Kings 2:7 ◄► Acts 28:10

She replied, "I have a home among my own people."
14"What can be done for her?" Elisha asked.
Gehazi said, "Well, she has no son and her husband is old."
15Then Elisha said, "Call her." So he called her, and she stood in the doorway.
16"About this time next year," Elisha said, "you will hold a son in your arms."
"No, my lord," she objected. "Don't mislead your servant, O man of God!"
17But the woman became pregnant, and the next year about that same time she gave birth to a son, just as Elisha had told her.
18The child grew, and one day he went out to his father, who was with the reapers.
19"My head! My head!" he said to his father.
His father told a servant, "Carry him to his mother." 20After the servant had lifted him up and carried him to his mother, the boy sat on her lap until noon, and then he died. 21She went up and laid him on the bed of the man of God, then shut the door and went out.
22She called her husband and said, "Please send me one of the servants and a donkey so I can go to the man of God quickly and return."
23"Why go to him today?" he asked. "It's not the New Moon or the Sabbath."
"It's all right," she said.
24She saddled the donkey and said to her servant, "Lead on; don't slow down for me unless I tell you." 25So she set out and came to the man of God at Mount Carmel.
When he saw her in the distance, the man of God said to his servant Gehazi, "Look! There's the Shunammite! 26Run to meet her and ask her, 'Are you all right? Is your husband all right? Is your child all right?' "
"Everything is all right," she said.
27When she reached the man of God at the mountain, she took hold of his feet. Gehazi came over to push her away, but the man of God said, "Leave her alone! She is in bitter distress, but the LORD has hidden it from me and has not told me why."
28"Did I ask you for a son, my lord?" she said. "Didn't I tell you, 'Don't raise my hopes'?"
29Elisha said to Gehazi, "Tuck your cloak into your belt, take my staff in your hand and run. If you meet anyone, do not greet him, and if anyone greets you, do not answer. Lay my staff on the boy's face."
30But the child's mother said, "As surely as the LORD lives and as you live, I will not leave you." So he got up and followed her.

4:29
Hurrying
1 Samuel 21:8 ◄► 2 Chronicles 24:5

31Gehazi went on ahead and laid the staff on the boy's face, but there was no sound or response. So Gehazi went back to meet Elisha and told him, "The boy has not awakened."
32When Elisha reached the house, there was the boy lying dead on his couch. 33He went in, shut the door on the two of them and prayed to the LORD. 34Then he got on the bed and lay upon the boy, mouth to mouth, eyes to eyes, hands to hands. As he stretched himself out upon him, the boy's body grew warm. 35Elisha turned away and walked back and forth in the room and then got on the bed and stretched out upon him once more. The boy sneezed seven times and opened his eyes.
36Elisha summoned Gehazi and said, "Call the Shunammite." And he did. When she came, he said, "Take your son." 37She came in, fell at his feet and bowed to the ground. Then she took her son and went out.

DEATH IN THE POT

38 Elisha returned to Gilgal and there was a famine in that region. While the company of the prophets was meeting with him, he said to his servant, "Put on the large pot and cook some stew for these men."

39 One of them went out into the fields to gather herbs and found a wild vine. He gathered some of its gourds and filled the fold of his cloak. When he returned, he cut them up into the pot of stew, though no one knew what they were. 40 The stew was poured out for the men, but as they began to eat it, they cried out, "O man of God, there is death in the pot!" And they could not eat it.

41 Elisha said, "Get some flour." He put it into the pot and said, "Serve it to the people to eat." And there was nothing harmful in the pot.

FEEDING OF A HUNDRED

42 A man came from Baal Shalishah, bringing the man of God twenty loaves of barley bread baked from the first ripe grain, along with some heads of new grain. "Give it to the people to eat," Elisha said.

43 "How can I set this before a hundred men?" his servant asked.

But Elisha answered, "Give it to the people to eat. For this is what the LORD says: 'They will eat and have some left over.' " 44 Then he set it before them, and they ate and had some left over, according to the word of the LORD.

NAAMAN HEALED OF LEPROSY

5 Now Naaman was commander of the army of the king of Aram. He was a great man in the sight of his master and highly regarded, because through him the LORD had given victory to Aram. He was a valiant soldier, but he had leprosy.[a]

2 Now bands from Aram had gone out and had taken captive a young girl from Israel, and she served Naaman's wife. 3 She said to her mistress, "If only my master would see the prophet who is in Samaria! He would cure him of his leprosy."

4 Naaman went to his master and told him what the girl from Israel had said. 5 "By all means, go," the king of Aram replied. "I will send a letter to the king of Israel."

So Naaman left, taking with him ten talents[b] of silver, six thousand shekels[c] of gold and ten sets of clothing. 6 The letter that he took to the king of Israel read: "With this letter I am sending my servant Naaman to you so that you may cure him of his leprosy."

7 As soon as the king of Israel read the letter, he tore his robes and said, "Am I God? Can I kill and bring back to life? Why does this fellow send someone to me to be cured of his leprosy? See how he is trying to pick a quarrel with me!"

8 When Elisha the man of God heard that the king of Israel had torn his robes, he sent him this message: "Why have you torn your robes? Have the man come to me and he will know that there is a prophet in Israel." 9 So Naaman went with his horses and chariots and stopped at the door of Elisha's house. 10 Elisha sent a messenger to say to him, "Go, wash yourself seven times in the Jordan, and your flesh will be restored and you will be cleansed."

11 But Naaman went away angry and said, "I thought that he would surely come out to me and stand and call on the name of the LORD his God, wave his

5:11-12
Impatience
Numbers 20:10 ◄► Jonah 4:8-9

[a] 1 The Hebrew word was used for various diseases affecting the skin—not necessarily leprosy; also in verses 3, 6, 7, 11 and 27. [b] 5 That is, about 750 pounds (about 340 kilograms) [c] 5 That is, about 150 pounds (about 70 kilograms)

hand over the spot and cure me of my leprosy. 12Are not Abana and Pharpar, the rivers of Damascus, better than any of the waters of Israel? Couldn't I wash in them and be cleansed?" So he turned and went off in a rage.

5:12
Mad
1 Samuel 18:8 ◄► 2 Chronicles 16:10

13Naaman's servants went to him and said, "My father, if the prophet had told you to do some great thing, would you not have done it? How much more, then, when he tells you, 'Wash and be cleansed'!" 14So he went down and dipped himself in the Jordan seven times, as the man of God had told him, and his flesh was restored and became clean like that of a young boy.

15Then Naaman and all his attendants went back to the man of God. He stood before him and said, "Now I know that there is no God in all the world except in Israel. Please accept now a gift from your servant."

16The prophet answered, "As surely as the LORD lives, whom I serve, I will not accept a thing." And even though Naaman urged him, he refused.

17"If you will not," said Naaman, "please let me, your servant, be given as much earth as a pair of mules can carry, for your servant will never again make burnt offerings and sacrifices to any other god but the LORD. 18But may the LORD forgive your servant for this one thing: When my master enters the temple of Rimmon to bow down and he is leaning on my arm and I bow there also—when I bow down in the temple of Rimmon, may the LORD forgive your servant for this."

19"Go in peace," Elisha said.

After Naaman had traveled some distance, 20Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said to himself, "My master was too easy on Naaman, this Aramean, by not accepting from him what he brought. As surely as the LORD lives, I will run after him and get something from him."

21So Gehazi hurried after Naaman. When Naaman saw him running toward him, he got down from the chariot to meet him. "Is everything all right?" he asked.

22"Everything is all right," Gehazi answered. "My master sent me to say, 'Two young men from the company of the prophets have just come to me from the hill country of Ephraim. Please give them a talent[a] of silver and two sets of clothing.'"

23"By all means, take two talents," said Naaman. He urged Gehazi to accept them, and then tied up the two talents of silver in two bags, with two sets of clothing. He gave them to two of his servants, and they carried them ahead of Gehazi. 24When Gehazi came to the hill, he took the things from the servants and put them away in the house. He sent the men away and they left. 25Then he went in and stood before his master Elisha.

"Where have you been, Gehazi?" Elisha asked.

"Your servant didn't go anywhere," Gehazi answered.

26But Elisha said to him, "Was not my spirit with you when the man got down from his chariot to meet you? Is this the time to take money, or to accept clothes, olive groves, vineyards, flocks, herds, or menservants and maidservants? 27Naaman's leprosy will cling to you and to your descendants forever." Then Gehazi went from Elisha's presence and he was leprous, as white as snow.

AN AXHEAD FLOATS

The company of the prophets said to Elisha, "Look, the place where we meet with you is too small for us. 2Let us go to the Jordan, where each of us can get a pole; and let us build a place there for us to live."

[a]22 That is, about 75 pounds (about 34 kilograms)

And he said, "Go."

3Then one of them said, "Won't you please come with your servants?"

"I will," Elisha replied. 4And he went with them.

They went to the Jordan and began to cut down trees. 5As one of them was cutting down a tree, the iron axhead fell into the water. "Oh, my lord," he cried out, "it was borrowed!"

6The man of God asked, "Where did it fall?" When he showed him the place, Elisha cut a stick and threw it there, and made the iron float. 7"Lift it out," he said.
Then the man reached out his hand and took it.

ELISHA TRAPS BLINDED ARAMEANS

8Now the king of Aram was at war with Israel. After conferring with his officers, he said, "I will set up my camp in such and such a place."

9The man of God sent word to the king of Israel: "Beware of passing that place, because the Arameans are going down there." 10So the king of Israel checked on the place indicated by the man of God. Time and again Elisha warned the king, so that he was on his guard in such places.

11This enraged the king of Aram. He summoned his officers and demanded of them, "Will you not tell me which of us is on the side of the king of Israel?"

12"None of us, my lord the king," said one of his officers, "but Elisha, the prophet who is in Israel, tells the king of Israel the very words you speak in your bedroom."

13"Go, find out where he is," the king ordered, "so I can send men and capture him." The report came back: "He is in Dothan." 14Then he sent horses and chariots and a strong force there. They went by night and surrounded the city.

15When the servant of the man of God got up and went out early the next morning, an army with horses and chariots had surrounded the city. "Oh, my lord, what shall we do?" the servant asked.

16"Don't be afraid," the prophet answered. "Those who are with us are more than those who are with them."

17And Elisha prayed, "O LORD, open his eyes so he may see." Then the LORD opened the servant's eyes, and he looked and saw the hills full of horses and chariots of fire all around Elisha.

18As the enemy came down toward him, Elisha prayed to the LORD, "Strike these people with blindness." So he struck them with blindness, as Elisha had asked.

19Elisha told them, "This is not the road and this is not the city. Follow me, and I will lead you to the man you are looking for." And he led them to Samaria.

20After they entered the city, Elisha said, "LORD, open the eyes of these men so they can see." Then the LORD opened their eyes and they looked, and there they were, inside Samaria.

21When the king of Israel saw them, he asked Elisha, "Shall I kill them, my father? Shall I kill them?"

22"Do not kill them," he answered. "Would you kill men you have captured with your own sword or bow? Set food and

6:1-3
Teamwork
1 Samuel 14:6-7 ◄► 1 Chronicles 12:38

6:5
Borrowing
Exodus 22:14 ◄► Psalm 37:21

6:22
Examples of Mercy
1 Kings 1:52 ◄► Luke 9:55

water before them so that they may eat and drink and then go back to their master." 23So he prepared a great feast for them, and after they had finished eating and drinking, he sent them away, and they returned to their master. So the bands from Aram stopped raiding Israel's territory.

6:22
Nice
1 Samuel 26:11 ◄► Psalm 35:13

FAMINE IN BESIEGED SAMARIA

24Some time later, Ben-Hadad king of Aram mobilized his entire army and marched up and laid siege to Samaria. 25There was a great famine in the city; the siege lasted so long that a donkey's head sold for eighty shekels[a] of silver, and a quarter of a cab[b] of seed pods[c] for five shekels.[d]

26As the king of Israel was passing by on the wall, a woman cried to him, "Help me, my lord the king!"

27The king replied, "If the LORD does not help you, where can I get help for you? From the threshing floor? From the winepress?" 28Then he asked her, "What's the matter?"

She answered, "This woman said to me, 'Give up your son so we may eat him today, and tomorrow we'll eat my son.' 29So we cooked my son and ate him. The next day I said to her, 'Give up your son so we may eat him,' but she had hidden him."

30When the king heard the woman's words, he tore his robes. As he went along the wall, the people looked, and there, underneath, he had sackcloth on his body. 31He said, "May God deal with me, be it ever so severely, if the head of Elisha son of Shaphat remains on his shoulders today!"

32Now Elisha was sitting in his house, and the elders were sitting with him. The king sent a messenger ahead, but before he arrived, Elisha said to the elders, "Don't you see how this murderer is sending someone to cut off my head? Look, when the messenger comes, shut the door and hold it shut against him. Is not the sound of his master's footsteps behind him?"

33While he was still talking to them, the messenger came down to him. And the king said, "This disaster is from the LORD. Why should I wait for the LORD any longer?"

Elisha said, "Hear the word of the LORD. This is what the LORD says: About this time tomorrow, a seah[e] of flour will sell for a shekel[f] and two seahs[g] of barley for a shekel at the gate of Samaria."

2The officer on whose arm the king was leaning said to the man of God, "Look, even if the LORD should open the floodgates of the heavens, could this happen?"

"You will see it with your own eyes," answered Elisha, "but you will not eat any of it!"

THE SIEGE LIFTED

3Now there were four men with leprosy[h] at the entrance of the city gate. They said to each other, "Why stay here until we die? 4If we say, 'We'll go into the city'—the famine is there, and we will die. And if we stay here, we will die. So let's go over to the camp of the Arameans and surrender. If they spare us, we live; if they kill us, then we die."

[a] 25 That is, about 2 pounds (about 1 kilogram) [b] 25 That is, probably about 1/2 pint (about 0.3 liter) [c] 25 Or *of dove's dung* [d] 25 That is, about 2 ounces (about 55 grams) [e] 1 That is, probably about 7 quarts (about 7.3 liters); also in verses 16 and 18 [f] 1 That is, about 2/5 ounce (about 11 grams); also in verses 16 and 18 [g] 1 That is, probably about 13 quarts (about 15 liters); also in verses 16 and 18
[h] 3 The Hebrew word is used for various diseases affecting the skin—not necessarily leprosy; also in verse 8.

5At dusk they got up and went to the camp of the Arameans. When they reached
the edge of the camp, not a man was there, 6for the Lord had caused the Arameans
to hear the sound of chariots and horses and a great army, so that they said to one
another, "Look, the king of Israel has hired the Hittite and Egyptian kings to attack
us!" 7So they got up and fled in the dusk and abandoned their tents and their
horses and donkeys. They left the camp as it was and ran for their lives.
8The men who had leprosy reached the edge of the camp and entered one of the
tents. They ate and drank, and carried away silver, gold and clothes, and went off
and hid them. They returned and entered another tent and took some things from
it and hid them also.
9Then they said to each other, "We're not doing right. This is a day of good news
and we are keeping it to ourselves. If we wait until daylight, punishment will over-
take us. Let's go at once and report this to the royal palace."
10So they went and called out to the city gatekeepers and told them, "We went
into the Aramean camp and not a man was there—not a sound of anyone—only
tethered horses and donkeys, and the tents left just as they were." 11The gatekeepers
shouted the news, and it was reported within the palace.
12The king got up in the night and said to his officers, "I will tell you what the
Arameans have done to us. They know we are starving; so they have left the
camp to hide in the countryside, thinking, 'They will surely come out, and then
we will take them alive and get into the city.' "
13One of his officers answered, "Have some men take five of the horses that
are left in the city. Their plight will be like that of all the Israelites left here—yes,
they will only be like all these Israelites who are doomed. So let us send them to
find out what happened."
14So they selected two chariots with their horses, and the king sent them after
the Aramean army. He commanded the drivers, "Go and find out what has hap-
pened." 15They followed them as far as the Jordan, and they found the whole
road strewn with the clothing and equipment the Arameans had thrown away in
their headlong flight. So the messengers returned and reported to the king.
16Then the people went out and plundered the camp of the Arameans. So a seah
of flour sold for a shekel, and two seahs of barley sold for a shekel, as the LORD
had said.
17Now the king had put the officer on whose arm he leaned in charge of the
gate, and the people trampled him in the gateway, and he died, just as the man
of God had foretold when the king came down to his house. 18It happened as the
man of God had said to the king: "About this time tomorrow, a seah of flour will
sell for a shekel and two seahs of barley for a shekel at the gate of Samaria."
19The officer had said to the man of God, "Look, even if the LORD should open
the floodgates of the heavens, could this happen?" The man of God had replied,
"You will see it with your own eyes, but you will not eat any of it!" 20And that is
exactly what happened to him, for the people trampled him in the gateway, and
he died.

THE SHUNAMMITE'S LAND RESTORED

8 Now Elisha had said to the woman whose son he had restored to life, "Go away
with your family and stay for a while wherever you can, because the LORD has de-
creed a famine in the land that will last seven years." 2The woman proceeded to do
as the man of God said. She and her family went away and stayed in the land of the
Philistines seven years.
3At the end of the seven years she came back from the land of the Philistines and
went to the king to beg for her house and land. 4The king was talking to Gehazi, the

servant of the man of God, and had said, "Tell me about all the great things Elisha has done." 5Just as Gehazi was telling the king how Elisha had restored the dead to life, the woman whose son Elisha had brought back to life came to beg the king for her house and land.

Gehazi said, "This is the woman, my lord the king, and this is her son whom Elisha restored to life." 6The king asked the woman about it, and she told him.

Then he assigned an official to her case and said to him, "Give back everything that belonged to her, including all the income from her land from the day she left the country until now."

HAZAEL MURDERS BEN-HADAD

7Elisha went to Damascus, and Ben-Hadad king of Aram was ill. When the king was told, "The man of God has come all the way up here," 8he said to Hazael, "Take a gift with you and go to meet the man of God. Consult the LORD through him; ask him, 'Will I recover from this illness?' "

9Hazael went to meet Elisha, taking with him as a gift forty camel-loads of all the finest wares of Damascus. He went in and stood before him, and said, "Your son Ben-Hadad king of Aram has sent me to ask, 'Will I recover from this illness?' "

10Elisha answered, "Go and say to him, 'You will certainly recover'; but[a] the LORD has revealed to me that he will in fact die." 11He stared at him with a fixed gaze until Hazael felt ashamed. Then the man of God began to weep.

12"Why is my lord weeping?" asked Hazael.

"Because I know the harm you will do to the Israelites," he answered. "You will set fire to their fortified places, kill their young men with the sword, dash their little children to the ground, and rip open their pregnant women."

13Hazael said, "How could your servant, a mere dog, accomplish such a feat?"

"The LORD has shown me that you will become king of Aram," answered Elisha.

14Then Hazael left Elisha and returned to his master. When Ben-Hadad asked, "What did Elisha say to you?" Hazael replied, "He told me that you would certainly recover." 15But the next day he took a thick cloth, soaked it in water and spread it over the king's face, so that he died. Then Hazael succeeded him as king.

JEHORAM KING OF JUDAH

16In the fifth year of Joram son of Ahab king of Israel, when Jehoshaphat was king of Judah, Jehoram son of Jehoshaphat began his reign as king of Judah. 17He was thirty-two years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years. 18He walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, as the house of Ahab had done, for he married a daughter of Ahab. He did evil in the eyes of the LORD. 19Nevertheless, for the sake of his servant David, the LORD was not willing to destroy Judah. He had promised to maintain a lamp for David and his descendants forever.

20In the time of Jehoram, Edom rebelled against Judah and set up its own king. 21So Jehoram[b] went to Zair with all his chariots. The Edomites surrounded him and his chariot commanders, but he rose up and broke through by night; his army, however, fled back home. 22To this day Edom has been in rebellion against Judah. Libnah revolted at the same time.

23As for the other events of Jehoram's reign, and all he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the kings of Judah? 24Jehoram rested with his fathers and was buried with them in the City of David. And Ahaziah his son succeeded him as king.

[a] *10* The Hebrew may also be read *Go and say, 'You will certainly not recover,' for.* [b] *21* Hebrew *Joram,* a variant of *Jehoram;* also in verses 23 and 24

AHAZIAH KING OF JUDAH

25In the twelfth year of Joram son of Ahab king of Israel, Ahaziah son of Jehoram
king of Judah began to reign. 26Ahaziah was twenty-two years old when he became
king, and he reigned in Jerusalem one year. His mother's name was Athaliah, a
granddaughter of Omri king of Israel. 27He walked in the ways of the house of Ahab
and did evil in the eyes of the LORD, as the house of Ahab had done, for he was
related by marriage to Ahab's family.

28Ahaziah went with Joram son of Ahab to war against Hazael king of Aram at
Ramoth Gilead. The Arameans wounded
Joram; 29so King Joram returned to Jezre-
el to recover from the wounds the Ara-
means had inflicted on him at Ramoth[a]
in his battle with Hazael king of Aram.

Then Ahaziah son of Jehoram king of
Judah went down to Jezreel to see Joram
son of Ahab, because he had been
wounded.

8:29
Sick People

◄► 2 Kings 13:14

JEHU ANOINTED KING OF ISRAEL

The prophet Elisha summoned a man from the company of the prophets and
said to him, "Tuck your cloak into your belt, take this flask of oil with you and go to
Ramoth Gilead. 2When you get there, look for Jehu son of Jehoshaphat, the son of
Nimshi. Go to him, get him away from his companions and take him into an inner
room. 3Then take the flask and pour the oil on his head and declare, 'This is what
the LORD says: I anoint you king over Israel.' Then open the door and run; don't
delay!"

4So the young man, the prophet, went to Ramoth Gilead. 5When he arrived,
he found the army officers sitting together. "I have a message for you, commander,"
he said.

"For which of us?" asked Jehu.

"For you, commander," he replied.

6Jehu got up and went into the house. Then the prophet poured the oil on Jehu's
head and declared, "This is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says: 'I anoint you
king over the LORD's people Israel. 7You are to destroy the house of Ahab your
master, and I will avenge the blood of my servants the prophets and the blood of all
the LORD's servants shed by Jezebel. 8The whole house of Ahab will perish. I will cut
off from Ahab every last male in Israel—slave or free. 9I will make the house of
Ahab like the house of Jeroboam son of Nebat and like the house of Baasha son of
Ahijah. 10As for Jezebel, dogs will devour her on the plot of ground at Jezreel, and
no one will bury her.' " Then he opened the door and ran.

11When Jehu went out to his fellow officers, one of them asked him, "Is every-
thing all right? Why did this madman come to you?"

"You know the man and the sort of things he says," Jehu replied.

12"That's not true!" they said. "Tell us."

Jehu said, "Here is what he told me: 'This is what the LORD says: I anoint you
king over Israel.' "

13They hurried and took their cloaks and spread them under him on the bare
steps. Then they blew the trumpet and shouted, "Jehu is king!"

[a]29 Hebrew *Ramah*, a variant of *Ramoth*

JEHU KILLS JORAM AND AHAZIAH

14So Jehu son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, conspired against Joram. (Now Joram and all Israel had been defending Ramoth Gilead against Hazael king of Aram, 15but King Joram[a] had returned to Jezreel to recover from the wounds the Arameans had inflicted on him in the battle with Hazael king of Aram.) Jehu said, "If this is the way you feel, don't let anyone slip out of the city to go and tell the news in Jezreel." 16Then he got into his chariot and rode to Jezreel, because Joram was resting there and Ahaziah king of Judah had gone down to see him.

17When the lookout standing on the tower in Jezreel saw Jehu's troops approaching, he called out, "I see some troops coming."

"Get a horseman," Joram ordered. "Send him to meet them and ask, 'Do you come in peace?' "

18The horseman rode off to meet Jehu and said, "This is what the king says: 'Do you come in peace?' "

"What do you have to do with peace?" Jehu replied. "Fall in behind me."

The lookout reported, "The messenger has reached them, but he isn't coming back."

19So the king sent out a second horseman. When he came to them he said, "This is what the king says: 'Do you come in peace?' "

Jehu replied, "What do you have to do with peace? Fall in behind me."

20The lookout reported, "He has reached them, but he isn't coming back either. The driving is like that of Jehu son of Nimshi—he drives like a madman."

21"Hitch up my chariot," Joram ordered. And when it was hitched up, Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah rode out, each in his own chariot, to meet Jehu. They met him at the plot of ground that had belonged to Naboth the Jezreelite. 22When Joram saw Jehu he asked, "Have you come in peace, Jehu?"

"How can there be peace," Jehu replied, "as long as all the idolatry and witchcraft of your mother Jezebel abound?"

23Joram turned about and fled, calling out to Ahaziah, "Treachery, Ahaziah!"

24Then Jehu drew his bow and shot Joram between the shoulders. The arrow pierced his heart and he slumped down in his chariot. 25Jehu said to Bidkar, his chariot officer, "Pick him up and throw him on the field that belonged to Naboth the Jezreelite. Remember how you and I were riding together in chariots behind Ahab his father when the LORD made this prophecy about him: 26'Yesterday I saw the blood of Naboth and the blood of his sons, declares the LORD, and I will surely make you pay for it on this plot of ground, declares the LORD.'[b] Now then, pick him up and throw him on that plot, in accordance with the word of the LORD."

27When Ahaziah king of Judah saw what had happened, he fled up the road to Beth Haggan.[c] Jehu chased him, shouting, "Kill him too!" They wounded him in his chariot on the way up to Gur near Ibleam, but he escaped to Megiddo and died there. 28His servants took him by chariot to Jerusalem and buried him with his fathers in his tomb in the City of David. 29(In the eleventh year of Joram son of Ahab, Ahaziah had become king of Judah.)

JEZEBEL KILLED

30Then Jehu went to Jezreel. When Jezebel heard about it, she painted her eyes, arranged her hair and looked out of a window. 31As Jehu entered the gate, she asked, "Have you come in peace, Zimri, you murderer of your master?"[d]

[a]15 Hebrew *Jehoram*, a variant of *Joram*; also in verses 17 and 21-24 [b]26 See 1 Kings 21:19. [c]27 Or *fled by way of the garden house* [d]31 Or *"Did Zimri have peace, who murdered his master?"*

32He looked up at the window and called out, "Who is on my side? Who?" Two or three eunuchs looked down at him. 33"Throw her down!" Jehu said. So they threw her down, and some of her blood spattered the wall and the horses as they trampled her underfoot.

34Jehu went in and ate and drank. "Take care of that cursed woman," he said, "and bury her, for she was a king's daughter." 35But when they went out to bury her, they found nothing except her skull, her feet and her hands. 36They went back and told Jehu, who said, "This is the word of the LORD that he spoke through his servant Elijah the Tishbite: On the plot of ground at Jezreel dogs will devour Jezebel's flesh.[a] 37Jezebel's body will be like refuse on the ground in the plot at Jezreel, so that no one will be able to say, 'This is Jezebel.' "

AHAB'S FAMILY KILLED

10 Now there were in Samaria seventy sons of the house of Ahab. So Jehu wrote letters and sent them to Samaria: to the officials of Jezreel,[b] to the elders and to the guardians of Ahab's children. He said, 2"As soon as this letter reaches you, since your master's sons are with you and you have chariots and horses, a fortified city and weapons, 3choose the best and most worthy of your master's sons and set him on his father's throne. Then fight for your master's house."

4But they were terrified and said, "If two kings could not resist him, how can we?"

5So the palace administrator, the city governor, the elders and the guardians sent this message to Jehu: "We are your servants and we will do anything you say. We will not appoint anyone as king; you do whatever you think best."

6Then Jehu wrote them a second letter, saying, "If you are on my side and will obey me, take the heads of your master's sons and come to me in Jezreel by this time tomorrow."

Now the royal princes, seventy of them, were with the leading men of the city, who were rearing them. 7When the letter arrived, these men took the princes and slaughtered all seventy of them. They put their heads in baskets and sent them to Jehu in Jezreel. 8When the messenger arrived, he told Jehu, "They have brought the heads of the princes."

Then Jehu ordered, "Put them in two piles at the entrance of the city gate until morning."

9The next morning Jehu went out. He stood before all the people and said, "You are innocent. It was I who conspired against my master and killed him, but who killed all these? 10Know then, that not a word the LORD has spoken against the house of Ahab will fail. The LORD has done what he promised through his servant Elijah." 11So Jehu killed everyone in Jezreel who remained of the house of Ahab, as well as all his chief men, his close friends and his priests, leaving him no survivor.

12Jehu then set out and went toward Samaria. At Beth Eked of the Shepherds, 13he met some relatives of Ahaziah king of Judah and asked, "Who are you?"

They said, "We are relatives of Ahaziah, and we have come down to greet the families of the king and of the queen mother."

14"Take them alive!" he ordered. So they took them alive and slaughtered them by the well of Beth Eked—forty-two men. He left no survivor.

15After he left there, he came upon Jehonadab son of Recab, who was on his way to meet him. Jehu greeted him and said, "Are you in accord with me, as I am with you?"

"I am," Jehonadab answered.

[a] *36* See 1 Kings 21:23. [b] *1* Hebrew; some Septuagint manuscripts and Vulgate *of the city*

"If so," said Jehu, "give me your hand." So he did, and Jehu helped him up into the chariot. 16Jehu said, "Come with me and see my zeal for the LORD." Then he had him ride along in his chariot.

17When Jehu came to Samaria, he killed all who were left there of Ahab's family; he destroyed them, according to the word of the LORD spoken to Elijah.

10:16
Showing Off

◄► Matthew 6:2, 5

MINISTERS OF BAAL KILLED

18Then Jehu brought all the people together and said to them, "Ahab served Baal a little; Jehu will serve him much. 19Now summon all the prophets of Baal, all his ministers and all his priests. See that no one is missing, because I am going to hold a great sacrifice for Baal. Anyone who fails to come will no longer live." But Jehu was acting deceptively in order to destroy the ministers of Baal.

20Jehu said, "Call an assembly in honor of Baal." So they proclaimed it. 21Then he sent word throughout Israel, and all the ministers of Baal came; not one stayed away. They crowded into the temple of Baal until it was full from one end to the other. 22And Jehu said to the keeper of the wardrobe, "Bring robes for all the ministers of Baal." So he brought out robes for them.

23Then Jehu and Jehonadab son of Recab went into the temple of Baal. Jehu said to the ministers of Baal, "Look around and see that no servants of the LORD are here with you—only ministers of Baal." 24So they went in to make sacrifices and burnt offerings. Now Jehu had posted eighty men outside with this warning: "If one of you lets any of the men I am placing in your hands escape, it will be your life for his life."

25As soon as Jehu had finished making the burnt offering, he ordered the guards and officers: "Go in and kill them; let no one escape." So they cut them down with the sword. The guards and officers threw the bodies out and then entered the inner shrine of the temple of Baal. 26They brought the sacred stone out of the temple of Baal and burned it. 27They demolished the sacred stone of Baal and tore down the temple of Baal, and people have used it for a latrine to this day.

28So Jehu destroyed Baal worship in Israel. 29However, he did not turn away from the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he had caused Israel to commit—the worship of the golden calves at Bethel and Dan.

30The LORD said to Jehu, "Because you have done well in accomplishing what is right in my eyes and have done to the house of Ahab all I had in mind to do, your descendants will sit on the throne of Israel to the fourth generation." 31Yet Jehu was not careful to keep the law of the LORD, the God of Israel, with all his heart. He did not turn away from the sins of Jeroboam, which he had caused Israel to commit.

32In those days the LORD began to reduce the size of Israel. Hazael overpowered the Israelites throughout their territory 33east of the Jordan in all the land of Gilead (the region of Gad, Reuben and Manasseh), from Aroer by the Arnon Gorge through Gilead to Bashan.

34As for the other events of Jehu's reign, all he did, and all his achievements, are they not written in the book of the annals of the kings of Israel?

35Jehu rested with his fathers and was buried in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son succeeded him as king. 36The time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty-eight years.

ATHALIAH AND JOASH

When Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she proceeded to destroy the whole royal family. 2But Jehosheba, the daughter of King Jehoram[a] and sister of Ahaziah, took Joash son of Ahaziah and stole him away from among the royal princes, who were about to be murdered. She put him and his nurse in a bedroom to hide him from Athaliah; so he was not killed. 3He remained hidden with his nurse at the temple of the LORD for six years while Athaliah ruled the land.

4In the seventh year Jehoiada sent for the commanders of units of a hundred, the Carites and the guards and had them brought to him at the temple of the LORD. He made a covenant with them and put them under oath at the temple of the LORD. Then he showed them the king's son. 5He commanded them, saying, "This is what you are to do: You who are in the three companies that are going on duty on the Sabbath—a third of you guarding the royal palace, 6a third at the Sur Gate, and a third at the gate behind the guard, who take turns guarding the temple— 7and you who are in the other two companies that normally go off Sabbath duty are all to guard the temple for the king. 8Station yourselves around the king, each man with his weapon in his hand. Anyone who approaches your ranks[b] must be put to death. Stay close to the king wherever he goes."

9The commanders of units of a hundred did just as Jehoiada the priest ordered. Each one took his men—those who were going on duty on the Sabbath and those who were going off duty—and came to Jehoiada the priest. 10Then he gave the commanders the spears and shields that had belonged to King David and that were in the temple of the LORD. 11The guards, each with his weapon in his hand, stationed themselves around the king—near the altar and the temple, from the south side to the north side of the temple.

12Jehoiada brought out the king's son and put the crown on him; he presented him with a copy of the covenant and proclaimed him king. They anointed him, and the people clapped their hands and shouted, "Long live the king!"

13When Athaliah heard the noise made by the guards and the people, she went to the people at the temple of the LORD. 14She looked and there was the king, standing by the pillar, as the custom was. The officers and the trumpeters were beside the king, and all the people of the land were rejoicing and blowing trumpets. Then Athaliah tore her robes and called out, "Treason! Treason!"

15Jehoiada the priest ordered the commanders of units of a hundred, who were in charge of the troops: "Bring her out between the ranks[c] and put to the sword anyone who follows her." For the priest had said, "She must not be put to death in the temple of the LORD." 16So they seized her as she reached the place where the horses enter the palace grounds, and there she was put to death.

17Jehoiada then made a covenant between the LORD and the king and people that they would be the LORD's people. He also made a covenant between the king and the people. 18All the people of the land went to the temple of Baal and tore it down. They smashed the altars and idols to pieces and killed Mattan the priest of Baal in front of the altars.

Then Jehoiada the priest posted guards at the temple of the LORD. 19He took with him the commanders of hundreds, the Carites, the guards and all the people of the land, and together they brought the king down from the temple of the LORD and went into the palace, entering by way of the gate of the guards. The king then took

[a] 2 Hebrew *Joram*, a variant of *Jehoram*
[b] 8 Or *approaches the precincts*
[c] 15 Or *out from the precincts*

his place on the royal throne, [20]and all the people of the land rejoiced. And the city was quiet, because Athaliah had been slain with the sword at the palace.

[21]Joash[a] was seven years old when he began to reign.

JOASH REPAIRS THE TEMPLE

12 In the seventh year of Jehu, Joash[b] became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem forty years. His mother's name was Zibiah; she was from Beersheba. [2]Joash did what was right in the eyes of the LORD all the years Jehoiada the priest instructed him. [3]The high places, however, were not removed; the people continued to offer sacrifices and burn incense there.

[4]Joash said to the priests, "Collect all the money that is brought as sacred offerings to the temple of the LORD—the money collected in the census, the money received from personal vows and the money brought voluntarily to the temple. [5]Let every priest receive the money from one of the treasurers, and let it be used to repair whatever damage is found in the temple."

[6]But by the twenty-third year of King Joash the priests still had not repaired the temple. [7]Therefore King Joash summoned Jehoiada the priest and the other priests and asked them, "Why aren't you repairing the damage done to the temple? Take no more money from your treasurers, but hand it over for repairing the temple." [8]The priests agreed that they would not collect any more money from the people and that they would not repair the temple themselves.

[9]Jehoiada the priest took a chest and bored a hole in its lid. He placed it beside the altar, on the right side as one enters the temple of the LORD. The priests who guarded the entrance put into the chest all the money that was brought to the temple of the LORD. [10]Whenever they saw that there was a large amount of money in the chest, the royal secretary and the high priest came, counted the money that had been brought into the temple of the LORD and put it into bags. [11]When the amount had been determined, they gave the money to the men appointed to supervise the work on the temple. With it they paid those who worked on the temple of the LORD—the carpenters and builders, [12]the masons and stonecutters. They purchased timber and dressed stone for the repair of the temple of the LORD, and met all the other expenses of restoring the temple.

[13]The money brought into the temple was not spent for making silver basins, wick trimmers, sprinkling bowls, trumpets or any other articles of gold or silver for the temple of the LORD; [14]it was paid to the workmen, who used it to repair the temple. [15]They did not require an accounting from those to whom they gave the money to pay the workers, because they acted with complete honesty. [16]The money from the guilt offerings and sin offerings was not brought into the temple of the LORD; it belonged to the priests.

[17]About this time Hazael king of Aram went up and attacked Gath and captured it. Then he turned to attack Jerusalem. [18]But Joash king of Judah took all the sacred objects dedicated by his fathers—Jehoshaphat, Jehoram and Ahaziah, the kings of Judah—and the gifts he himself had dedicated and all the gold found in the treasuries of the temple of the LORD and of the royal palace, and he sent them to Hazael king of Aram, who then withdrew from Jerusalem.

[19]As for the other events of the reign of Joash, and all he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the kings of Judah? [20]His officials conspired against him and assassinated him at Beth Millo, on the road down to Silla. [21]The officials who murdered him were Jozabad son of Shimeath and Jehozabad son of Shomer. He died and was buried with his fathers in the City of David. And Amaziah his son succeeded him as king.

[a]21 Hebrew *Jehoash*, a variant of *Joash* [b]1 Hebrew *Jehoash*, a variant of *Joash*; also in verses 2, 4, 6, 7 and 18

JEHOAHAZ KING OF ISRAEL

13 In the twenty-third year of Joash son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz son of
Jehu became king of Israel in Samaria, and he reigned seventeen years. 2He did evil
in the eyes of the LORD by following the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he
had caused Israel to commit, and he did not turn away from them. 3So the LORD's
anger burned against Israel, and for a long time he kept them under the power of
Hazael king of Aram and Ben-Hadad his son.

4Then Jehoahaz sought the LORD's favor, and the LORD listened to him, for he saw
how severely the king of Aram was oppressing Israel. 5The LORD provided a deliver-
er for Israel, and they escaped from the power of Aram. So the Israelites lived in
their own homes as they had before. 6But they did not turn away from the sins of
the house of Jeroboam, which he had caused Israel to commit; they continued in
them. Also, the Asherah pole[a] remained standing in Samaria.

7Nothing had been left of the army of Jehoahaz except fifty horsemen, ten chari-
ots and ten thousand foot soldiers, for the king of Aram had destroyed the rest and
made them like the dust at threshing time.

8As for the other events of the reign of Jehoahaz, all he did and his achievements,
are they not written in the book of the annals of the kings of Israel? 9Jehoahaz
rested with his fathers and was buried in Samaria. And Jehoash[b] his son succeeded
him as king.

JEHOASH KING OF ISRAEL

10In the thirty-seventh year of Joash king of Judah, Jehoash son of Jehoahaz be-
came king of Israel in Samaria, and he reigned sixteen years. 11He did evil in the eyes
of the LORD and did not turn away from any of the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat,
which he had caused Israel to commit; he continued in them.

12As for the other events of the reign of Jehoash, all he did and his achievements,
including his war against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book
of the annals of the kings of Israel? 13Jehoash rested with his fathers, and Jeroboam
succeeded him on the throne. Jehoash was buried in Samaria with the kings
of Israel.

14Now Elisha was suffering from the
illness from which he died. Jehoash king
of Israel went down to see him and wept
over him. "My father! My father!" he
cried. "The chariots and horsemen of
Israel!"

13:14
Sick People
2 Kings 8:29 ◄► Job 2:11

15Elisha said, "Get a bow and some ar-
rows," and he did so. 16"Take the bow in your hands," he said to the king of Israel.
When he had taken it, Elisha put his hands on the king's hands.

17"Open the east window," he said, and he opened it. "Shoot!" Elisha said, and
he shot. "The LORD's arrow of victory, the arrow of victory over Aram!" Elisha de-
clared. "You will completely destroy the Arameans at Aphek."

18Then he said, "Take the arrows," and the king took them. Elisha told him, "Strike
the ground." He struck it three times and stopped. 19The man of God was angry
with him and said, "You should have struck the ground five or six times; then you
would have defeated Aram and completely destroyed it. But now you will defeat it
only three times."

20Elisha died and was buried.

[a]6 That is, a symbol of the goddess Asherah; here and elsewhere in 2 Kings
[b]9 Hebrew *Joash*, a variant of *Jehoash*; also in verses 12-14 and 25

Now Moabite raiders used to enter the country every spring. [21]Once while some Israelites were burying a man, suddenly they saw a band of raiders; so they threw the man's body into Elisha's tomb. When the body touched Elisha's bones, the man came to life and stood up on his feet.

[22]Hazael king of Aram oppressed Israel throughout the reign of Jehoahaz. [23]But the LORD was gracious to them and had compassion and showed concern for them because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. To this day he has been unwilling to destroy them or banish them from his presence.

[24]Hazael king of Aram died, and Ben-Hadad his son succeeded him as king. [25]Then Jehoash son of Jehoahaz recaptured from Ben-Hadad son of Hazael the towns he had taken in battle from his father Jehoahaz. Three times Jehoash defeated him, and so he recovered the Israelite towns.

AMAZIAH KING OF JUDAH

14 In the second year of Jehoash[a] son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, Amaziah son of Joash king of Judah began to reign. [2]He was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem twenty-nine years. His mother's name was Jehoaddin; she was from Jerusalem. [3]He did what was right in the eyes of the LORD, but not as his father David had done. In everything he followed the example of his father Joash. [4]The high places, however, were not removed; the people continued to offer sacrifices and burn incense there.

[5]After the kingdom was firmly in his grasp, he executed the officials who had murdered his father the king. [6]Yet he did not put the sons of the assassins to death, in accordance with what is written in the Book of the Law of Moses where the LORD commanded: "Fathers shall not be put to death for their children, nor children put to death for their fathers; each is to die for his own sins."[b]

[7]He was the one who defeated ten thousand Edomites in the Valley of Salt and captured Sela in battle, calling it Joktheel, the name it has to this day.

[8]Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, with the challenge: "Come, meet me face to face."

[9]But Jehoash king of Israel replied to Amaziah king of Judah: "A thistle in Lebanon sent a message to a cedar in Lebanon, 'Give your daughter to my son in marriage.' Then a wild beast in Lebanon came along and trampled the thistle underfoot. [10]You have indeed defeated Edom and now you are arrogant. Glory in your victory, but stay at home! Why ask for trouble and cause your own downfall and that of Judah also?"

14:10
Ambition
1 Kings 1:5 ◄► Psalm 49:11

[11]Amaziah, however, would not listen, so Jehoash king of Israel attacked. He and Amaziah king of Judah faced each other at Beth Shemesh in Judah. [12]Judah was routed by Israel, and every man fled to his home. [13]Jehoash king of Israel captured Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of Ahaziah, at Beth Shemesh. Then Jehoash went to Jerusalem and broke down the wall of Jerusalem from the Ephraim Gate to the Corner Gate—a section about six hundred feet long.[c] [14]He took all the gold and silver and all the articles found in the temple of the LORD and in the treasuries of the royal palace. He also took hostages and returned to Samaria.

[15]As for the other events of the reign of Jehoash, what he did and his achievements, including his war against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the

[a] *1* Hebrew *Joash*, a variant of *Jehoash*; also in verses 13, 23 and 27 [b] *6* Deut. 24:16 [c] *13* Hebrew *four hundred cubits* (about 180 meters)

book of the annals of the kings of Israel? [16]Jehoash rested with his fathers and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel. And Jeroboam his son succeeded him as king.

[17]Amaziah son of Joash king of Judah lived for fifteen years after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel. [18]As for the other events of Amaziah's reign, are they not written in the book of the annals of the kings of Judah?

[19]They conspired against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish, but they sent men after him to Lachish and killed him there. [20]He was brought back by horse and was buried in Jerusalem with his fathers, in the City of David.

[21]Then all the people of Judah took Azariah,[a] who was sixteen years old, and made him king in place of his father Amaziah. [22]He was the one who rebuilt Elath and restored it to Judah after Amaziah rested with his fathers.

JEROBOAM II KING OF ISRAEL

[23]In the fifteenth year of Amaziah son of Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam son of Jehoash king of Israel became king in Samaria, and he reigned forty-one years. [24]He did evil in the eyes of the LORD and did not turn away from any of the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he had caused Israel to commit. [25]He was the one who restored the boundaries of Israel from Lebo[b] Hamath to the Sea of the Arabah,[c] in accordance with the word of the LORD, the God of Israel, spoken through his servant Jonah son of Amittai, the prophet from Gath Hepher.

[26]The LORD had seen how bitterly everyone in Israel, whether slave or free, was suffering; there was no one to help them. [27]And since the LORD had not said he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven, he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam son of Jehoash.

[28]As for the other events of Jeroboam's reign, all he did, and his military achievements, including how he recovered for Israel both Damascus and Hamath, which had belonged to Yaudi,[d] are they not written in the book of the annals of the kings of Israel? [29]Jeroboam rested with his fathers, the kings of Israel. And Zechariah his son succeeded him as king.

AZARIAH KING OF JUDAH

15 In the twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah began to reign. [2]He was sixteen years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem fifty-two years. His mother's name was Jecoliah; she was from Jerusalem. [3]He did what was right in the eyes of the LORD, just as his father Amaziah had done. [4]The high places, however, were not removed; the people continued to offer sacrifices and burn incense there.

[5]The LORD afflicted the king with leprosy[e] until the day he died, and he lived in a separate house.[f] Jotham the king's son had charge of the palace and governed the people of the land.

[6]As for the other events of Azariah's reign, and all he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the kings of Judah? [7]Azariah rested with his fathers and was buried near them in the City of David. And Jotham his son succeeded him as king.

ZECHARIAH KING OF ISRAEL

[8]In the thirty-eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, Zechariah son of Jeroboam became king of Israel in Samaria, and he reigned six months. [9]He did evil in the

[a]21 Also called *Uzziah* [b]25 Or *from the entrance to* [c]25 That is, the Dead Sea [d]28 Or *Judah*
[e]5 The Hebrew word was used for various diseases affecting the skin—not necessarily leprosy. [f]5 Or *in a house where he was relieved of responsibility*

eyes of the LORD, as his fathers had done. He did not turn away from the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he had caused Israel to commit.

10Shallum son of Jabesh conspired against Zechariah. He attacked him in front of the people,[a] assassinated him and succeeded him as king. 11The other events of Zechariah's reign are written in the book of the annals of the kings of Israel. 12So the word of the LORD spoken to Jehu was fulfilled: "Your descendants will sit on the throne of Israel to the fourth generation."[b]

SHALLUM KING OF ISRAEL

13Shallum son of Jabesh became king in the thirty-ninth year of Uzziah king of Judah, and he reigned in Samaria one month. 14Then Menahem son of Gadi went from Tirzah up to Samaria. He attacked Shallum son of Jabesh in Samaria, assassinated him and succeeded him as king.

15The other events of Shallum's reign, and the conspiracy he led, are written in the book of the annals of the kings of Israel.

16At that time Menahem, starting out from Tirzah, attacked Tiphsah and everyone in the city and its vicinity, because they refused to open their gates. He sacked Tiphsah and ripped open all the pregnant women.

MENAHEM KING OF ISRAEL

17In the thirty-ninth year of Azariah king of Judah, Menahem son of Gadi became king of Israel, and he reigned in Samaria ten years. 18He did evil in the eyes of the LORD. During his entire reign he did not turn away from the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he had caused Israel to commit.

19Then Pul[c] king of Assyria invaded the land, and Menahem gave him a thousand talents[d] of silver to gain his support and strengthen his own hold on the kingdom. 20Menahem exacted this money from Israel. Every wealthy man had to contribute fifty shekels[e] of silver to be given to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria withdrew and stayed in the land no longer.

21As for the other events of Menahem's reign, and all he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the kings of Israel? 22Menahem rested with his fathers. And Pekahiah his son succeeded him as king.

PEKAHIAH KING OF ISRAEL

23In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah son of Menahem became king of Israel in Samaria, and he reigned two years. 24Pekahiah did evil in the eyes of the LORD. He did not turn away from the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he had caused Israel to commit. 25One of his chief officers, Pekah son of Remaliah, conspired against him. Taking fifty men of Gilead with him, he assassinated Pekahiah, along with Argob and Arieh, in the citadel of the royal palace at Samaria. So Pekah killed Pekahiah and succeeded him as king.

26The other events of Pekahiah's reign, and all he did, are written in the book of the annals of the kings of Israel.

PEKAH KING OF ISRAEL

27In the fifty-second year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah son of Remaliah became king of Israel in Samaria, and he reigned twenty years. 28He did evil in the eyes of the LORD. He did not turn away from the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he had caused Israel to commit.

[a] *10* Hebrew; some Septuagint manuscripts *in Ibleam*
[b] *12* 2 Kings 10:30
[c] *19* Also called *Tiglath-Pileser*
[d] *19* That is, about 37 tons (about 34 metric tons)
[e] *20* That is, about 1 1/4 pounds (about 0.6 kilogram)

29In the time of Pekah king of Israel, Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria came and took
Ijon, Abel Beth Maacah, Janoah, Kedesh and Hazor. He took Gilead and Galilee,
including all the land of Naphtali, and deported the people to Assyria. 30Then Hoshea
son of Elah conspired against Pekah son of Remaliah. He attacked and assassinated
him, and then succeeded him as king in the twentieth year of Jotham son of Uzziah.
31As for the other events of Pekah's reign, and all he did, are they not written in
the book of the annals of the kings of Israel?

JOTHAM KING OF JUDAH

32In the second year of Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel, Jotham son of
Uzziah king of Judah began to reign. 33He was twenty-five years old when he became
king, and he reigned in Jerusalem sixteen years. His mother's name was Jerusha
daughter of Zadok. 34He did what was right in the eyes of the LORD, just as his
father Uzziah had done. 35The high places, however, were not removed; the people
continued to offer sacrifices and burn incense there. Jotham rebuilt the Upper Gate
of the temple of the LORD.
36As for the other events of Jotham's reign, and what he did, are they not written
in the book of the annals of the kings of Judah? 37(In those days the LORD began to
send Rezin king of Aram and Pekah son of Remaliah against Judah.) 38Jotham rest-
ed with his fathers and was buried with them in the City of David, the city of his
father. And Ahaz his son succeeded him as king.

AHAZ KING OF JUDAH

16 In the seventeenth year of Pekah son of Remaliah, Ahaz son of Jotham king of
Judah began to reign. 2Ahaz was twenty years old when he became king, and he
reigned in Jerusalem sixteen years. Unlike David his father, he did not do what was
right in the eyes of the LORD his God. 3He walked in the ways of the kings of Israel
and even sacrificed his son in[a] the fire, following the detestable ways of the nations
the LORD had driven out before the Israelites. 4He offered sacrifices and burned
incense at the high places, on the hilltops and under every spreading tree.
5Then Rezin king of Aram and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel marched up
to fight against Jerusalem and besieged Ahaz, but they could not overpower him.
6At that time, Rezin king of Aram recovered Elath for Aram by driving out the men
of Judah. Edomites then moved into Elath and have lived there to this day.
7Ahaz sent messengers to say to Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria, "I am your servant
and vassal. Come up and save me out of the hand of the king of Aram and of the
king of Israel, who are attacking me." 8And Ahaz took the silver and gold found in
the temple of the LORD and in the treasuries of the royal palace and sent it as a gift
to the king of Assyria. 9The king of Assyria complied by attacking Damascus and
capturing it. He deported its inhabitants to Kir and put Rezin to death.
10Then King Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria. He
saw an altar in Damascus and sent to Uriah the priest a sketch of the altar, with
detailed plans for its construction. 11So Uriah the priest built an altar in accordance
with all the plans that King Ahaz had sent from Damascus and finished it before
King Ahaz returned. 12When the king came back from Damascus and saw the altar,
he approached it and presented offerings[b] on it. 13He offered up his burnt offering
and grain offering, poured out his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of his
fellowship offerings[c] on the altar. 14The bronze altar that stood before the LORD he
brought from the front of the temple—from between the new altar and the temple
of the LORD—and put it on the north side of the new altar.

[a]3 Or *even made his son pass through* [b]12 Or *and went up* [c]13 Traditionally *peace offerings*

15King Ahaz then gave these orders to Uriah the priest: "On the large new altar, offer the morning burnt offering and the evening grain offering, the king's burnt offering and his grain offering, and the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their grain offering and their drink offering. Sprinkle on the altar all the blood of the burnt offerings and sacrifices. But I will use the bronze altar for seeking guidance." 16And Uriah the priest did just as King Ahaz had ordered.

17King Ahaz took away the side panels and removed the basins from the movable stands. He removed the Sea from the bronze bulls that supported it and set it on a stone base. 18He took away the Sabbath canopy[a] that had been built at the temple and removed the royal entryway outside the temple of the LORD, in deference to the king of Assyria.

19As for the other events of the reign of Ahaz, and what he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the kings of Judah? 20Ahaz rested with his fathers and was buried with them in the City of David. And Hezekiah his son succeeded him as king.

HOSHEA LAST KING OF ISRAEL

17 In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, Hoshea son of Elah became king of Israel in Samaria, and he reigned nine years. 2He did evil in the eyes of the LORD, but not like the kings of Israel who preceded him.

3Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up to attack Hoshea, who had been Shalmaneser's vassal and had paid him tribute. 4But the king of Assyria discovered that Hoshea was a traitor, for he had sent envoys to So[b] king of Egypt, and he no longer paid tribute to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year. Therefore Shalmaneser seized him and put him in prison. 5The king of Assyria invaded the entire land, marched against Samaria and laid siege to it for three years. 6In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria captured Samaria and deported the Israelites to Assyria. He settled them in Halah, in Gozan on the Habor River and in the towns of the Medes.

ISRAEL EXILED BECAUSE OF SIN

7All this took place because the Israelites had sinned against the LORD their God, who had brought them up out of Egypt from under the power of Pharaoh king of Egypt. They worshiped other gods 8and followed the practices of the nations the LORD had driven out before them, as well as the practices that the kings of Israel had introduced. 9The Israelites secretly did things against the LORD their God that were not right. From watchtower to fortified city they built themselves high places in all their towns. 10They set up sacred stones and Asherah poles on every high hill and under every spreading tree. 11At every high place they burned incense, as the nations whom the LORD had driven out before them had done. They did wicked things that provoked the LORD to anger. 12They worshiped idols, though the LORD had said, "You shall not do this."[c] 13The LORD warned Israel and Judah through all his prophets and seers: "Turn from your evil ways. Observe my commands and decrees, in accordance with the entire Law that I commanded your fathers to obey and that I delivered to you through my servants the prophets."

17:13
Repent!

◄► 2 Chronicles 30:6

[a] 18 Or *the dais of his throne* (see Septuagint) [b] 4 Or *to Sais, to the; So* is possibly an abbreviation for *Osorkon.*
[c] 12 Exodus 20:4, 5

14But they would not listen and were
as stiff-necked as their fathers, who did
not trust in the LORD their God. 15They
rejected his decrees and the covenant he
had made with their fathers and the warn-
ings he had given them. They followed
worthless idols and themselves became
worthless. They imitated the nations
around them although the LORD had ordered them, "Do not do as they do," and
they did the things the LORD had forbidden them to do.

17:14
Stubborn People
2 Chronicles 28:22

16They forsook all the commands of the LORD their God and made for themselves
two idols cast in the shape of calves, and an Asherah pole. They bowed down to
all the starry hosts, and they worshiped Baal. 17They sacrificed their sons and daugh-
ters in[a] the fire. They practiced divination and sorcery and sold themselves to do
evil in the eyes of the LORD, provoking him to anger.

18So the LORD was very angry with Israel and removed them from his presence.
Only the tribe of Judah was left, 19and even Judah did not keep the commands of
the LORD their God. They followed the practices Israel had introduced. 20Therefore
the LORD rejected all the people of Israel; he afflicted them and gave them into the
hands of plunderers, until he thrust them from his presence.

21When he tore Israel away from the house of David, they made Jeroboam son of
Nebat their king. Jeroboam enticed Israel away from following the LORD and caused
them to commit a great sin. 22The Israelites persisted in all the sins of Jeroboam and
did not turn away from them 23until the LORD removed them from his presence, as
he had warned through all his servants the prophets. So the people of Israel were
taken from their homeland into exile in Assyria, and they are still there.

SAMARIA RESETTLED

24The king of Assyria brought people from Babylon, Cuthah, Avva, Hamath and
Sepharvaim and settled them in the towns of Samaria to replace the Israelites. They
took over Samaria and lived in its towns. 25When they first lived there, they did not
worship the LORD; so he sent lions among them and they killed some of the people.
26It was reported to the king of Assyria: "The people you deported and resettled in
the towns of Samaria do not know what the god of that country requires. He has
sent lions among them, which are killing them off, because the people do not know
what he requires."

27Then the king of Assyria gave this order: "Have one of the priests you took cap-
tive from Samaria go back to live there and teach the people what the god of the
land requires." 28So one of the priests who
had been exiled from Samaria came to
live in Bethel and taught them how to
worship the LORD.

17:28
Sunday School
1 Samuel 9:27 ◄► 2 Chronicles 17:7

29Nevertheless, each national group
made its own gods in the several towns
where they settled, and set them up in
the shrines the people of Samaria had made at the high places. 30The men from
Babylon made Succoth Benoth, the men from Cuthah made Nergal, and the men
from Hamath made Ashima; 31the Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the
Sepharvites burned their children in the fire as sacrifices to Adrammelech and Anam-
melech, the gods of Sepharvaim. 32They worshiped the LORD, but they also appointed

[a]17 Or *They made their sons and daughters pass through*

all sorts of their own people to officiate for them as priests in the shrines at the high places. 33They worshiped the LORD, but they also served their own gods in accordance with the customs of the nations from which they had been brought.

34To this day they persist in their former practices. They neither worship the LORD nor adhere to the decrees and ordinances, the laws and commands that the LORD gave the descendants of Jacob, whom he named Israel. 35When the LORD made a covenant with the Israelites, he commanded them: "Do not worship any other gods or bow down to them, serve them or sacrifice to them. 36But the LORD, who brought you up out of Egypt with mighty power and outstretched arm, is the one you must worship. To him you shall bow down and to him offer sacrifices. 37You must always be careful to keep the decrees and ordinances, the laws and commands he wrote for you. Do not worship other gods. 38Do not forget the covenant I have made with you, and do not worship other gods. 39Rather, worship the LORD your God; it is he who will deliver you from the hand of all your enemies."

40They would not listen, however, but persisted in their former practices. 41Even while these people were worshiping the LORD, they were serving their idols. To this day their children and grandchildren continue to do as their fathers did.

17:33
Double Life
1 Chronicles 12:33

17:36
Worship
Deuteronomy 26:10 ◄► 1 Chronicles 16:29

17:41
The Time Is Now
1 Kings 18:21 ◄► Hosea 10:2

HEZEKIAH KING OF JUDAH

In the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, Hezekiah son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign. 2He was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem twenty-nine years. His mother's name was Abijah[a] daughter of Zechariah. 3He did what was right in the eyes of the LORD, just as his father David had done. 4He removed the high places, smashed the sacred stones and cut down the Asherah poles. He broke into pieces the bronze snake Moses had made, for up to that time the Israelites had been burning incense to it. (It was called[b] Nehushtan.[c])

5Hezekiah trusted in the LORD, the God of Israel. There was no one like him among all the kings of Judah, either before him or after him. 6He held fast to the LORD and did not cease to follow him; he kept the commands the LORD had given Moses. 7And the LORD was with him; he was successful in whatever he undertook. He rebelled against the king of Assyria and did not serve him. 8From watchtower to fortified city, he defeated the Philistines, as far as Gaza and its territory.

9In King Hezekiah's fourth year, which was the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, Shalmaneser king of Assyria marched against Samaria and laid siege to it. 10At the end of three years the Assyrians took it. So Samaria was captured in Hezekiah's sixth year, which was the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel. 11The king of Assyria deported Israel to Assyria and settled them in Halah, in Gozan on

[a]2 Hebrew *Abi*, a variant of *Abijah* and *snake* and *unclean thing*. [b]4 Or *He called it* [c]4 *Nehushtan* sounds like the Hebrew for *bronze*

the Habor River and in towns of the Medes. [12]This happened because they had not obeyed the LORD their God, but had violated his covenant—all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded. They neither listened to the commands nor carried them out.

[13]In the fourteenth year of King Hezekiah's reign, Sennacherib king of Assyria attacked all the fortified cities of Judah and captured them. [14]So Hezekiah king of Judah sent this message to the king of Assyria at Lachish: "I have done wrong. Withdraw from me, and I will pay whatever you demand of me." The king of Assyria exacted from Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents[a] of silver and thirty talents[b] of gold. [15]So Hezekiah gave him all the silver that was found in the temple of the LORD and in the treasuries of the royal palace.

[16]At this time Hezekiah king of Judah stripped off the gold with which he had covered the doors and doorposts of the temple of the LORD, and gave it to the king of Assyria.

SENNACHERIB THREATENS JERUSALEM

[17]The king of Assyria sent his supreme commander, his chief officer and his field commander with a large army, from Lachish to King Hezekiah at Jerusalem. They came up to Jerusalem and stopped at the aqueduct of the Upper Pool, on the road to the Washerman's Field. [18]They called for the king; and Eliakim son of Hilkiah the palace administrator, Shebna the secretary, and Joah son of Asaph the recorder went out to them.

[19]The field commander said to them, "Tell Hezekiah:

" 'This is what the great king, the king of Assyria, says: On what are you basing this confidence of yours? [20]You say you have strategy and military strength—but you speak only empty words. On whom are you depending, that you rebel against me? [21]Look now, you are depending on Egypt, that splintered reed of a staff, which pierces a man's hand and wounds him if he leans on it! Such is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all who depend on him. [22]And if you say to me, "We are depending on the LORD our God"—isn't he the one whose high places and altars Hezekiah removed, saying to Judah and Jerusalem, "You must worship before this altar in Jerusalem"?

[23]" 'Come now, make a bargain with my master, the king of Assyria: I will give you two thousand horses—if you can put riders on them! [24]How can you repulse one officer of the least of my master's officials, even though you are depending on Egypt for chariots and horsemen[c]? [25]Furthermore, have I come to attack and destroy this place without word from the LORD? The LORD himself told me to march against this country and destroy it.' "

[26]Then Eliakim son of Hilkiah, and Shebna and Joah said to the field commander, "Please speak to your servants in Aramaic, since we understand it. Don't speak to us in Hebrew in the hearing of the people on the wall."

[27]But the commander replied, "Was it only to your master and you that my master sent me to say these things, and not to the men sitting on the wall—who, like you, will have to eat their own filth and drink their own urine?"

[28]Then the commander stood and called out in Hebrew: "Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria! [29]This is what the king says: Do not let Hezekiah deceive you. He cannot deliver you from my hand. [30]Do not let Hezekiah persuade you to trust in the LORD when he says, 'The LORD will surely deliver us; this city will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.'

[a] *14* That is, about 11 tons (about 10 metric tons)
[b] *14* That is, about 1 ton (about 1 metric ton)
[c] *24* Or *charioteers*

31"Do not listen to Hezekiah. This is what the king of Assyria says: Make peace
with me and come out to me. Then every one of you will eat from his own vine and
fig tree and drink water from his own cistern, 32until I come and take you to a land
like your own, a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land
of olive trees and honey. Choose life and not death!

"Do not listen to Hezekiah, for he is misleading you when he says, 'The LORD will
deliver us.' 33Has the god of any nation ever delivered his land from the hand of the
king of Assyria? 34Where are the gods of Hamath and Arpad? Where are the gods of
Sepharvaim, Hena and Ivvah? Have they rescued Samaria from my hand? 35Who of
all the gods of these countries has been able to save his land from me? How then
can the LORD deliver Jerusalem from my hand?"

36But the people remained silent and said nothing in reply, because the king
had commanded, "Do not answer him."

37Then Eliakim son of Hilkiah the palace administrator, Shebna the secretary and
Joah son of Asaph the recorder went to Hezekiah, with their clothes torn, and told
him what the field commander had said.

JERUSALEM'S DELIVERANCE FORETOLD

When King Hezekiah heard this, he tore his clothes and put on sackcloth and
went into the temple of the LORD. 2He sent Eliakim the palace administrator,
Shebna the secretary and the leading priests, all wearing sackcloth, to the prophet
Isaiah son of Amoz. 3They told him, "This is what Hezekiah says: This day is a
day of distress and rebuke and disgrace, as when children come to the point of
birth and there is no strength to deliver them. 4It may be that the LORD your God
will hear all the words of the field commander, whom his master, the king of
Assyria, has sent to ridicule the living God, and that he will rebuke him for the
words the LORD your God has heard. Therefore pray for the remnant that still
survives."

5When King Hezekiah's officials came to Isaiah, 6Isaiah said to them, "Tell your
master, 'This is what the LORD says: Do not be afraid of what you have heard—those
words with which the underlings of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me. 7Lis-
ten! I am going to put such a spirit in him that when he hears a certain report, he
will return to his own country, and there I will have him cut down with the sword.' "

8When the field commander heard that the king of Assyria had left Lachish, he
withdrew and found the king fighting against Libnah.

9Now Sennacherib received a report that Tirhakah, the Cushite[a] king of Egypt,
was marching out to fight against him. So he again sent messengers to Hezekiah
with this word: 10"Say to Hezekiah king of Judah: Do not let the god you depend on
deceive you when he says, 'Jerusalem will not be handed over to the king of Assyr-
ia.' 11Surely you have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all the countries,
destroying them completely. And will you be delivered? 12Did the gods of the na-
tions that were destroyed by my forefathers deliver them: the gods of Gozan, Haran,
Rezeph and the people of Eden who were in Tel Assar? 13Where is the king of Ha-
math, the king of Arpad, the king of the city of Sepharvaim, or of Hena or Ivvah?"

HEZEKIAH'S PRAYER

14Hezekiah received the letter from the messengers and read it. Then he went up
to the temple of the LORD and spread it out before the LORD. 15And Hezekiah prayed
to the LORD: "O LORD, God of Israel, enthroned between the cherubim, you alone

[a]9 That is, from the upper Nile region

are God over all the kingdoms of the earth. You have made heaven and earth. [16]Give ear, O LORD, and hear; open your eyes, O LORD, and see; listen to the words Sennacherib has sent to insult the living God.

[17]"It is true, O LORD, that the Assyrian kings have laid waste these nations and their lands. [18]They have thrown their gods into the fire and destroyed them, for they were not gods but only wood and stone, fashioned by men's hands. [19]Now, O LORD our God, deliver us from his hand, so that all kingdoms on earth may know that you alone, O LORD, are God."

ISAIAH PROPHESIES SENNACHERIB'S FALL

[20]Then Isaiah son of Amoz sent a message to Hezekiah: "This is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says: I have heard your prayer concerning Sennacherib king of Assyria. [21]This is the word that the LORD has spoken against him:

" 'The Virgin Daughter of Zion
despises you and mocks you.
The Daughter of Jerusalem
tosses her head as you flee.
[22]Who is it you have insulted and blasphemed?
Against whom have you raised your voice
and lifted your eyes in pride?
Against the Holy One of Israel!
[23]By your messengers
you have heaped insults on the Lord.
And you have said,
"With my many chariots
I have ascended the heights of the mountains,
the utmost heights of Lebanon.
I have cut down its tallest cedars,
the choicest of its pines.
I have reached its remotest parts,
the finest of its forests.
[24]I have dug wells in foreign lands
and drunk the water there.
With the soles of my feet
I have dried up all the streams of Egypt."

[25]" 'Have you not heard?
Long ago I ordained it.
In days of old I planned it;
now I have brought it to pass,
that you have turned fortified cities
into piles of stone.
[26]Their people, drained of power,
are dismayed and put to shame.
They are like plants in the field,
like tender green shoots,
like grass sprouting on the roof,
scorched before it grows up.

[27]" 'But I know where you stay
and when you come and go
and how you rage against me.

28 Because you rage against me
and your insolence has reached my ears,
I will put my hook in your nose
and my bit in your mouth,
and I will make you return
by the way you came.'

29 "This will be the sign for you, O Hezekiah:

"This year you will eat what grows by itself,
and the second year what springs from that.
But in the third year sow and reap,
plant vineyards and eat their fruit.
30 Once more a remnant of the house of Judah
will take root below and bear fruit above.
31 For out of Jerusalem will come a remnant,
and out of Mount Zion a band of survivors.

The zeal of the LORD Almighty will accomplish this.

32 "Therefore this is what the LORD says concerning the king of Assyria:

"He will not enter this city
or shoot an arrow here.
He will not come before it with shield
or build a siege ramp against it.
33 By the way that he came he will return;
he will not enter this city, declares the LORD.
34 I will defend this city and save it,
for my sake and for the sake of David my servant."

35 That night the angel of the LORD went out and put to death a hundred and eighty-five thousand men in the Assyrian camp. When the people got up the next morning—there were all the dead bodies! 36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria broke camp and withdrew. He returned to Nineveh and stayed there.

37 One day, while he was worshiping in the temple of his god Nisroch, his sons Adrammelech and Sharezer cut him down with the sword, and they escaped to the land of Ararat. And Esarhaddon his son succeeded him as king.

HEZEKIAH'S ILLNESS

In those days Hezekiah became ill and was at the point of death. The prophet Isaiah son of Amoz went to him and said, "This is what the LORD says: Put your house in order, because you are going to die; you will not recover."

2 Hezekiah turned his face to the wall and prayed to the LORD, 3 "Remember, O LORD, how I have walked before you faithfully and with wholehearted devotion and have done what is good in your eyes." And Hezekiah wept bitterly.

4 Before Isaiah had left the middle court, the word of the LORD came to him: 5 "Go back and tell Hezekiah, the leader of my people, 'This is what the LORD, the God of your father David, says: I have heard your prayer and seen your tears; I will heal you. On the third day from now you will go up to the temple of the LORD. 6 I will add fifteen years to your life. And I will deliver you and this city from the hand of the

20:1
Ready for the Future
◄► Amos 4:12

king of Assyria. I will defend this city for my sake and for the sake of my servant David.' "

7Then Isaiah said, "Prepare a poultice of figs." They did so and applied it to the boil, and he recovered.

8Hezekiah had asked Isaiah, "What will be the sign that the LORD will heal me and that I will go up to the temple of the LORD on the third day from now?"

9Isaiah answered, "This is the LORD's sign to you that the LORD will do what he has promised: Shall the shadow go forward ten steps, or shall it go back ten steps?"

10"It is a simple matter for the shadow to go forward ten steps," said Hezekiah. "Rather, have it go back ten steps."

11Then the prophet Isaiah called upon the LORD, and the LORD made the shadow go back the ten steps it had gone down on the stairway of Ahaz.

ENVOYS FROM BABYLON

12At that time Merodach-Baladan son of Baladan king of Babylon sent Hezekiah letters and a gift, because he had heard of Hezekiah's illness. 13Hezekiah received the messengers and showed them all that was in his storehouses—the silver, the gold, the spices and the fine oil—his armory and everything found among his treasures. There was nothing in his palace or in all his kingdom that Hezekiah did not show them.

14Then Isaiah the prophet went to King Hezekiah and asked, "What did those men say, and where did they come from?"

"From a distant land," Hezekiah replied. "They came from Babylon."

15The prophet asked, "What did they see in your palace?"

"They saw everything in my palace," Hezekiah said. "There is nothing among my treasures that I did not show them."

16Then Isaiah said to Hezekiah, "Hear the word of the LORD: 17The time will surely come when everything in your palace, and all that your fathers have stored up until this day, will be carried off to Babylon. Nothing will be left, says the LORD. 18And some of your descendants, your own flesh and blood, that will be born to you, will be taken away, and they will become eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon."

19"The word of the LORD you have spoken is good," Hezekiah replied. For he thought, "Will there not be peace and security in my lifetime?"

20As for the other events of Hezekiah's reign, all his achievements and how he made the pool and the tunnel by which he brought water into the city, are they not written in the book of the annals of the kings of Judah? 21Hezekiah rested with his fathers. And Manasseh his son succeeded him as king.

MANASSEH KING OF JUDAH

21 Manasseh was twelve years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem fifty-five years. His mother's name was Hephzibah. 2He did evil in the eyes of the LORD, following the detestable practices of the nations the LORD had driven out before the Israelites. 3He rebuilt the high places his father Hezekiah had destroyed; he also erected altars to Baal and made an Asherah pole, as Ahab king of Israel had done. He bowed down to all the starry hosts and worshiped them. 4He built altars in the temple of the LORD, of which the LORD had said, "In Jerusalem I will put my Name." 5In both courts of the temple of the LORD, he built altars to all the starry hosts. 6He sacrificed his own son in[a] the fire, practiced sorcery and divination, and

[a]6 Or *He made his own son pass through*

consulted mediums and spiritists. He did much evil in the eyes of the LORD, provoking him to anger.

7He took the carved Asherah pole he had made and put it in the temple, of which the LORD had said to David and to his son Solomon, "In this temple and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, I will put my Name forever. 8I will not again make the feet of the Israelites wander from the land I gave their forefathers, if only they will be careful to do everything I commanded them and will keep the whole Law that my servant Moses gave them." 9But the people did not listen. Manasseh led them astray, so that they did more evil than the nations the LORD had destroyed before the Israelites.

10The LORD said through his servants the prophets: 11"Manasseh king of Judah has committed these detestable sins. He has done more evil than the Amorites who preceded him and has led Judah into sin with his idols. 12Therefore this is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says: I am going to bring such disaster on Jerusalem and Judah that the ears of everyone who hears of it will tingle. 13I will stretch out over Jerusalem the measuring line used against Samaria and the plumb line used against the house of Ahab. I will wipe out Jerusalem as one wipes a dish, wiping it and turning it upside down. 14I will forsake the remnant of my inheritance and hand them over to their enemies. They will be looted and plundered by all their foes, 15because they have done evil in my eyes and have provoked me to anger from the day their forefathers came out of Egypt until this day."

16Moreover, Manasseh also shed so much innocent blood that he filled Jerusalem from end to end—besides the sin that he had caused Judah to commit, so that they did evil in the eyes of the LORD.

17As for the other events of Manasseh's reign, and all he did, including the sin he committed, are they not written in the book of the annals of the kings of Judah? 18Manasseh rested with his fathers and was buried in his palace garden, the garden of Uzza. And Amon his son succeeded him as king.

AMON KING OF JUDAH

19Amon was twenty-two years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem two years. His mother's name was Meshullemeth daughter of Haruz; she was from Jotbah. 20He did evil in the eyes of the LORD, as his father Manasseh had done. 21He walked in all the ways of his father; he worshiped the idols his father had worshiped, and bowed down to them. 22He forsook the LORD, the God of his fathers, and did not walk in the way of the LORD.

23Amon's officials conspired against him and assassinated the king in his palace. 24Then the people of the land killed all who had plotted against King Amon, and they made Josiah his son king in his place.

25As for the other events of Amon's reign, and what he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the kings of Judah? 26He was buried in his grave in the garden of Uzza. And Josiah his son succeeded him as king.

THE BOOK OF THE LAW FOUND

22 Josiah was eight years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem thirty-one years. His mother's name was Jedidah daughter of Adaiah; she was from Bozkath. 2He did what was right in the eyes of the LORD and walked in all the ways of his father David, not turning aside to the right or to the left.

3In the eighteenth year of his reign, King Josiah sent the secretary, Shaphan son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, to the temple of the LORD. He said: 4"Go up to Hilkiah the high priest and have him get ready the money that has been brought into the temple of the LORD, which the doorkeepers have collected from the people.

5Have them entrust it to the men appointed to supervise the work on the temple. And have these men pay the workers who repair the temple of the LORD— 6the carpenters, the builders and the masons. Also have them purchase timber and dressed stone to repair the temple. 7But they need not account for the money entrusted to them, because they are acting faithfully."

8Hilkiah the high priest said to Shaphan the secretary, "I have found the Book of the Law in the temple of the LORD." He gave it to Shaphan, who read it. 9Then Shaphan the secretary went to the king and reported to him: "Your officials have paid out the money that was in the temple of the LORD and have entrusted it to the workers and supervisors at the temple." 10Then Shaphan the secretary informed the king, "Hilkiah the priest has given me a book." And Shaphan read from it in the presence of the king.

11When the king heard the words of the Book of the Law, he tore his robes. 12He gave these orders to Hilkiah the priest, Ahikam son of Shaphan, Acbor son of Micaiah, Shaphan the secretary and Asaiah the king's attendant: 13"Go and inquire of the LORD for me and for the people and for all Judah about what is written in this book that has been found. Great is the LORD's anger that burns against us because our fathers have not obeyed the words of this book; they have not acted in accordance with all that is written there concerning us."

22:13
God's Anger
Psalm 2:12

14Hilkiah the priest, Ahikam, Acbor, Shaphan and Asaiah went to speak to the prophetess Huldah, who was the wife of Shallum son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe. She lived in Jerusalem, in the Second District.

15She said to them, "This is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says: Tell the man who sent you to me, 16'This is what the LORD says: I am going to bring disaster on this place and its people, according to everything written in the book the king of Judah has read. 17Because they have forsaken me and burned incense to other gods and provoked me to anger by all the idols their hands have made,[a] my anger will burn against this place and will not be quenched.' 18Tell the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of the LORD, 'This is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says concerning the words you heard: 19Because your heart was responsive and you humbled yourself before the LORD when you heard what I have spoken against this place and its people, that they would become accursed and laid waste, and because you tore your robes and wept in my presence, I have heard you, declares the LORD. 20Therefore I will gather you to your fathers, and you will be buried in peace. Your eyes will not see all the disaster I am going to bring on this place.'"

So they took her answer back to the king.

JOSIAH RENEWS THE COVENANT

23 Then the king called together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem. 2He went up to the temple of the LORD with the men of Judah, the people of Jerusalem, the priests and the prophets—all the people from the least to the greatest. He read in their hearing all the words of the Book of the Covenant, which had been found in the temple of the LORD. 3The king

23:3
Walking with God
Genesis 6:9 ◄► Micah 4:5

[a]17 Or *by everything they have done*

stood by the pillar and renewed the covenant in the presence of the LORD—to follow the LORD and keep his commands, regulations and decrees with all his heart and all his soul, thus confirming the words of the covenant written in this book. Then all the people pledged themselves to the covenant.

4The king ordered Hilkiah the high priest, the priests next in rank and the doorkeepers to remove from the temple of the LORD all the articles made for Baal and Asherah and all the starry hosts. He burned them outside Jerusalem in the fields of the Kidron Valley and took the ashes to Bethel. 5He did away with the pagan priests appointed by the kings of Judah to burn incense on the high places of the towns of Judah and on those around Jerusalem—those who burned incense to Baal, to the sun and moon, to the constellations and to all the starry hosts. 6He took the Asherah pole from the temple of the LORD to the Kidron Valley outside Jerusalem and burned it there. He ground it to powder and scattered the dust over the graves of the common people. 7He also tore down the quarters of the male shrine prostitutes, which were in the temple of the LORD and where women did weaving for Asherah.

8Josiah brought all the priests from the towns of Judah and desecrated the high places, from Geba to Beersheba, where the priests had burned incense. He broke down the shrines[a] at the gates—at the entrance to the Gate of Joshua, the city governor, which is on the left of the city gate. 9Although the priests of the high places did not serve at the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, they ate unleavened bread with their fellow priests.

10He desecrated Topheth, which was in the Valley of Ben Hinnom, so no one could use it to sacrifice his son or daughter in[b] the fire to Molech. 11He removed from the entrance to the temple of the LORD the horses that the kings of Judah had dedicated to the sun. They were in the court near the room of an official named Nathan-Melech. Josiah then burned the chariots dedicated to the sun.

12He pulled down the altars the kings of Judah had erected on the roof near the upper room of Ahaz, and the altars Manasseh had built in the two courts of the temple of the LORD. He removed them from there, smashed them to pieces and threw the rubble into the Kidron Valley. 13The king also desecrated the high places that were east of Jerusalem on the south of the Hill of Corruption—the ones Solomon king of Israel had built for Ashtoreth the vile goddess of the Sidonians, for Chemosh the vile god of Moab, and for Molech[c] the detestable god of the people of Ammon. 14Josiah smashed the sacred stones and cut down the Asherah poles and covered the sites with human bones.

15Even the altar at Bethel, the high place made by Jeroboam son of Nebat, who had caused Israel to sin—even that altar and high place he demolished. He burned the high place and ground it to powder, and burned the Asherah pole also. 16Then Josiah looked around, and when he saw the tombs that were there on the hillside, he had the bones removed from them and burned on the altar to defile it, in accordance with the word of the LORD proclaimed by the man of God who foretold these things.

17The king asked, "What is that tombstone I see?"

The men of the city said, "It marks the tomb of the man of God who came from Judah and pronounced against the altar of Bethel the very things you have done to it."

18"Leave it alone," he said. "Don't let anyone disturb his bones." So they spared his bones and those of the prophet who had come from Samaria.

19Just as he had done at Bethel, Josiah removed and defiled all the shrines at the high places that the kings of Israel had built in the towns of Samaria that

[a] 8 Or *high places* [b] 10 Or *to make his son or daughter pass through* [c] 13 Hebrew *Milcom*

had provoked the LORD to anger. 20Josiah slaughtered all the priests of those high places on the altars and burned human bones on them. Then he went back to Jerusalem.

21The king gave this order to all the people: "Celebrate the Passover to the LORD your God, as it is written in this Book of the Covenant." 22Not since the days of the judges who led Israel, nor throughout the days of the kings of Israel and the kings of Judah, had any such Passover been observed. 23But in the eighteenth year of King Josiah, this Passover was celebrated to the LORD in Jerusalem.

24Furthermore, Josiah got rid of the mediums and spiritists, the household gods, the idols and all the other detestable things seen in Judah and Jerusalem. This he did to fulfill the requirements of the law written in the book that Hilkiah the priest had discovered in the temple of the LORD. 25Neither before nor after Josiah was there a king like him who turned to the LORD as he did—with all his heart and with all his soul and with all his strength, in accordance with all the Law of Moses.

26Nevertheless, the LORD did not turn away from the heat of his fierce anger, which burned against Judah because of all that Manasseh had done to provoke him to anger. 27So the LORD said, "I will remove Judah also from my presence as I removed Israel, and I will reject Jerusalem, the city I chose, and this temple, about which I said, 'There shall my Name be.'[a]"

28As for the other events of Josiah's reign, and all he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the kings of Judah?

29While Josiah was king, Pharaoh Neco king of Egypt went up to the Euphrates River to help the king of Assyria. King Josiah marched out to meet him in battle, but Neco faced him and killed him at Megiddo. 30Josiah's servants brought his body in a chariot from Megiddo to Jerusalem and buried him in his own tomb. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz son of Josiah and anointed him and made him king in place of his father.

JEHOAHAZ KING OF JUDAH

31Jehoahaz was twenty-three years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. His mother's name was Hamutal daughter of Jeremiah; she was from Libnah. 32He did evil in the eyes of the LORD, just as his fathers had done. 33Pharaoh Neco put him in chains at Riblah in the land of Hamath[b] so that he might not reign in Jerusalem, and he imposed on Judah a levy of a hundred talents[c] of silver and a talent[d] of gold. 34Pharaoh Neco made Eliakim son of Josiah king in place of his father Josiah and changed Eliakim's name to Jehoiakim. But he took Jehoahaz and carried him off to Egypt, and there he died. 35Jehoiakim paid Pharaoh Neco the silver and gold he demanded. In order to do so, he taxed the land and exacted the silver and gold from the people of the land according to their assessments.

JEHOIAKIM KING OF JUDAH

36Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem eleven years. His mother's name was Zebidah daughter of Pedaiah; she was from Rumah. 37And he did evil in the eyes of the LORD, just as his fathers had done.

24 During Jehoiakim's reign, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon invaded the land, and Jehoiakim became his vassal for three years. But then he changed his mind and rebelled against Nebuchadnezzar. 2The LORD sent Babylonian,[e] Aramean, Moabite

[a]27 1 Kings 8:29 [b]33 Hebrew; Septuagint (see also 2 Chron. 36:3) *Neco at Riblah in Hamath removed him*
[c]33 That is, about 3 3/4 tons (about 3.4 metric tons) [d]33 That is, about 75 pounds (about 34 kilograms)
[e]2 Or *Chaldean*

and Ammonite raiders against him. He sent them to destroy Judah, in accordance with the word of the LORD proclaimed by his servants the prophets. 3Surely these things happened to Judah according to the LORD's command, in order to remove them from his presence because of the sins of Manasseh and all he had done, 4including the shedding of innocent blood. For he had filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, and the LORD was not willing to forgive.

5As for the other events of Jehoiakim's reign, and all he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the kings of Judah? 6Jehoiakim rested with his fathers. And Jehoiachin his son succeeded him as king.

7The king of Egypt did not march out from his own country again, because the king of Babylon had taken all his territory, from the Wadi of Egypt to the Euphrates River.

JEHOIACHIN KING OF JUDAH

8Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. His mother's name was Nehushta daughter of Elnathan; she was from Jerusalem. 9He did evil in the eyes of the LORD, just as his father had done.

10At that time the officers of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon advanced on Jerusalem and laid siege to it, 11and Nebuchadnezzar himself came up to the city while his officers were besieging it. 12Jehoiachin king of Judah, his mother, his attendants, his nobles and his officials all surrendered to him.

In the eighth year of the reign of the king of Babylon, he took Jehoiachin prisoner. 13As the LORD had declared, Nebuchadnezzar removed all the treasures from the temple of the LORD and from the royal palace, and took away all the gold articles that Solomon king of Israel had made for the temple of the LORD. 14He carried into exile all Jerusalem: all the officers and fighting men, and all the craftsmen and artisans—a total of ten thousand. Only the poorest people of the land were left.

15Nebuchadnezzar took Jehoiachin captive to Babylon. He also took from Jerusalem to Babylon the king's mother, his wives, his officials and the leading men of the land. 16The king of Babylon also deported to Babylon the entire force of seven thousand fighting men, strong and fit for war, and a thousand craftsmen and artisans. 17He made Mattaniah, Jehoiachin's uncle, king in his place and changed his name to Zedekiah.

ZEDEKIAH KING OF JUDAH

18Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem eleven years. His mother's name was Hamutal daughter of Jeremiah; she was from Libnah. 19He did evil in the eyes of the LORD, just as Jehoiakim had done. 20It was because of the LORD's anger that all this happened to Jerusalem and Judah, and in the end he thrust them from his presence.

THE FALL OF JERUSALEM

Now Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

So in the ninth year of Zedekiah's reign, on the tenth day of the tenth month, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon marched against Jerusalem with his whole army. He encamped outside the city and built siege works all around it. 2The city was kept under siege until the eleventh year of King Zedekiah. 3By the ninth day of the ⌊fourth⌋[a] month the famine in the city had become so severe that there was no

[a]3 See Jer. 52:6.

food for the people to eat. 4Then the city wall was broken through, and the whole army fled at night through the gate between the two walls near the king's garden, though the Babylonians[a] were surrounding the city. They fled toward the Arabah,[b] 5but the Babylonian[c] army pursued the king and overtook him in the plains of Jericho. All his soldiers were separated from him and scattered, 6and he was captured. He was taken to the king of Babylon at Riblah, where sentence was pronounced on him. 7They killed the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes. Then they put out his eyes, bound him with bronze shackles and took him to Babylon.

8On the seventh day of the fifth month, in the nineteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, Nebuzaradan commander of the imperial guard, an official of the king of Babylon, came to Jerusalem. 9He set fire to the temple of the LORD, the royal palace and all the houses of Jerusalem. Every important building he burned down. 10The whole Babylonian army, under the commander of the imperial guard, broke down the walls around Jerusalem. 11Nebuzaradan the commander of the guard carried into exile the people who remained in the city, along with the rest of the populace and those who had gone over to the king of Babylon. 12But the commander left behind some of the poorest people of the land to work the vineyards and fields.

13The Babylonians broke up the bronze pillars, the movable stands and the bronze Sea that were at the temple of the LORD and they carried the bronze to Babylon. 14They also took away the pots, shovels, wick trimmers, dishes and all the bronze articles used in the temple service. 15The commander of the imperial guard took away the censers and sprinkling bowls—all that were made of pure gold or silver.

16The bronze from the two pillars, the Sea and the movable stands, which Solomon had made for the temple of the LORD, was more than could be weighed. 17Each pillar was twenty-seven feet[d] high. The bronze capital on top of one pillar was four and a half feet[e] high and was decorated with a network and pomegranates of bronze all around. The other pillar, with its network, was similar.

18The commander of the guard took as prisoners Seraiah the chief priest, Zephaniah the priest next in rank and the three doorkeepers. 19Of those still in the city, he took the officer in charge of the fighting men and five royal advisers. He also took the secretary who was chief officer in charge of conscripting the people of the land and sixty of his men who were found in the city. 20Nebuzaradan the commander took them all and brought them to the king of Babylon at Riblah. 21There at Riblah, in the land of Hamath, the king had them executed.

So Judah went into captivity, away from her land.

22Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon appointed Gedaliah son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, to be over the people he had left behind in Judah. 23When all the army officers and their men heard that the king of Babylon had appointed Gedaliah as governor, they came to Gedaliah at Mizpah—Ishmael son of Nethaniah, Johanan son of Kareah, Seraiah son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, Jaazaniah the son of the Maacathite, and their men. 24Gedaliah took an oath to reassure them and their men. "Do not be afraid of the Babylonian officials," he said. "Settle down in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it will go well with you."

25In the seventh month, however, Ishmael son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, who was of royal blood, came with ten men and assassinated Gedaliah and also the men of Judah and the Babylonians who were with him at Mizpah. 26At this, all the people from the least to the greatest, together with the army officers, fled to Egypt for fear of the Babylonians.

[a] 4 Or *Chaldeans*; also in verses 13, 25 and 26 [b] 4 Or *the Jordan Valley* [c] 5 Or *Chaldean*; also in verses 10 and 24 [d] 17 Hebrew *eighteen cubits* (about 8.1 meters) [e] 17 Hebrew *three cubits* (about 1.3 meters)

JEHOIACHIN RELEASED

27 In the thirty-seventh year of the exile of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the year
Evil-Merodach[a] became king of Babylon, he released Jehoiachin from prison on the
twenty-seventh day of the twelfth month. 28 He spoke kindly to him and gave him a
seat of honor higher than those of the other kings who were with him in Babylon.
29 So Jehoiachin put aside his prison clothes and for the rest of his life ate regularly
at the king's table. 30 Day by day the king gave Jehoiachin a regular allowance as long
as he lived.

[a] 27 Also called *Amel-Marduk*

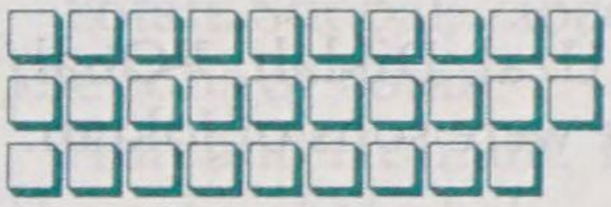
1 Chronicles

AUTHOR
Probably Ezra the scribe

MAIN POINT
There has been one God from the begininning, who established Israel's one true heritage and continued it through David's line.

DATE WRITTEN
Approximately 430 B.C.

29 CHAPTERS



MAIN PEOPLE
David, Solomon

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Was originally one book with 2 Chronicles*
- *Comments on the events of 1 and 2 Samuel, telling about Israel's faith more than politics*
- *Has the Bible's longest genealogy*
- *Tells how David organized dozens of priests and their duties*
- *Explains why David, who wanted to build a temple to replace the tabernacle, had to let his son Solomon do it*
- *Eighth book of History*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

When Jerome translated the book from Hebrew into Latin, he proclaimed it "the chronicle of the whole of sacred history" (the Hebrew name means "journals").

HISTORICAL RECORDS FROM ADAM TO ABRAHAM

To Noah's Sons

Adam, Seth, Enosh, [2]Kenan, Mahalalel, Jared, [3]Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech, Noah.

[4]The sons of Noah:[a]
Shem, Ham and Japheth.

The Japhethites

[5]The sons[b] of Japheth:
Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tubal, Meshech and Tiras.

[6]The sons of Gomer:
Ashkenaz, Riphath[c] and Togarmah.

[a]4 Septuagint; Hebrew does not have *The sons of Noah:* [b]5 *Sons* may mean *descendants* or *successors* or *nations*; also in verses 6-10, 17 and 20. [c]6 Many Hebrew manuscripts and Vulgate (see also Septuagint and Gen. 10:3); most Hebrew manuscripts *Diphath*

7 The sons of Javan:
Elishah, Tarshish, the Kittim and the Rodanim.

The Hamites

8 The sons of Ham:
Cush, Mizraim,[a] Put and Canaan.
9 The sons of Cush:
Seba, Havilah, Sabta, Raamah and Sabteca.
The sons of Raamah:
Sheba and Dedan.
10 Cush was the father[b] of
Nimrod, who grew to be a mighty warrior on earth.
11 Mizraim was the father of
the Ludites, Anamites, Lehabites, Naphtuhites, 12 Pathrusites, Casluhites
(from whom the Philistines came) and Caphtorites.
13 Canaan was the father of
Sidon his firstborn,[c] and of the Hittites, 14 Jebusites, Amorites, Girgashites,
15 Hivites, Arkites, Sinites, 16 Arvadites, Zemarites and Hamathites.

The Semites

17 The sons of Shem:
Elam, Asshur, Arphaxad, Lud and Aram.
The sons of Aram[d]:
Uz, Hul, Gether and Meshech.
18 Arphaxad was the father of Shelah,
and Shelah the father of Eber.
19 Two sons were born to Eber:
One was named Peleg,[e] because in his time the earth was divided; his brother
was named Joktan.
20 Joktan was the father of
Almodad, Sheleph, Hazarmaveth, Jerah, 21 Hadoram, Uzal, Diklah, 22 Obal,[f]
Abimael, Sheba, 23 Ophir, Havilah and Jobab. All these were sons of Joktan.

24 Shem, Arphaxad,[g] Shelah,
25 Eber, Peleg, Reu,
26 Serug, Nahor, Terah
27 and Abram (that is, Abraham).

THE FAMILY OF ABRAHAM

28 The sons of Abraham:
Isaac and Ishmael.

Descendants of Hagar

29 These were their descendants:
Nebaioth the firstborn of Ishmael, Kedar, Adbeel, Mibsam, 30 Mishma, Du-

[a] *8* That is, Egypt; also in verse 11 [b] *10 Father* may mean *ancestor* or *predecessor* or *founder*; also in verses 11, 13, 18 and 20. [c] *13* Or *of the Sidonians, the foremost* [d] *17* One Hebrew manuscript and some Septuagint manuscripts (see also Gen. 10:23); most Hebrew manuscripts do not have this line. [e] *19 Peleg* means *division*. [f] *22* Some Hebrew manuscripts and Syriac (see also Gen. 10:28); most Hebrew manuscripts *Ebal* [g] *24* Hebrew; some Septuagint manuscripts *Arphaxad, Cainan* (see also note at Gen. 11:10)

mah, Massa, Hadad, Tema, [31]Jetur, Naphish and Kedemah. These were the
sons of Ishmael.

Descendants of Keturah

[32]The sons born to Keturah, Abraham's concubine:
Zimran, Jokshan, Medan, Midian, Ishbak and Shuah.
The sons of Jokshan:
Sheba and Dedan.
[33]The sons of Midian:
Ephah, Epher, Hanoch, Abida and Eldaah.
All these were descendants of Keturah.

Descendants of Sarah

[34]Abraham was the father of Isaac.
The sons of Isaac:
Esau and Israel.

ESAU'S SONS

[35]The sons of Esau:
Eliphaz, Reuel, Jeush, Jalam and Korah.
[36]The sons of Eliphaz:
Teman, Omar, Zepho,[a] Gatam and Kenaz;
by Timna: Amalek.[b]
[37]The sons of Reuel:
Nahath, Zerah, Shammah and Mizzah.

The People of Seir in Edom

[38]The sons of Seir:
Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah, Dishon, Ezer and Dishan.
[39]The sons of Lotan:
Hori and Homam. Timna was Lotan's sister.
[40]The sons of Shobal:
Alvan,[c] Manahath, Ebal, Shepho and Onam.
The sons of Zibeon:
Aiah and Anah.
[41]The son of Anah:
Dishon.
The sons of Dishon:
Hemdan,[d] Eshban, Ithran and Keran.
[42]The sons of Ezer:
Bilhan, Zaavan and Akan.[e]
The sons of Dishan[f]:
Uz and Aran.

[a]*36* Many Hebrew manuscripts, some Septuagint manuscripts and Syriac (see also Gen. 36:11); most Hebrew manuscripts *Zephi* [b]*36* Some Septuagint manuscripts (see also Gen. 36:12); Hebrew *Gatam, Kenaz, Timna and Amalek* [c]*40* Many Hebrew manuscripts and some Septuagint manuscripts (see also Gen. 36:23); most Hebrew manuscripts *Alian* [d]*41* Many Hebrew manuscripts and some Septuagint manuscripts (see also Gen. 36:26); most Hebrew manuscripts *Hamran* [e]*42* Many Hebrew and Septuagint manuscripts (see also Gen. 36:27); most Hebrew manuscripts *Zaavan, Jaakan* [f]*42* Hebrew *Dishon,* a variant of *Dishan*

The Rulers of Edom

43 These were the kings who reigned in Edom before any Israelite king reigned[a]:
Bela son of Beor, whose city was named Dinhabah.
44 When Bela died, Jobab son of Zerah from Bozrah succeeded him as king.
45 When Jobab died, Husham from the land of the Temanites succeeded him as king.
46 When Husham died, Hadad son of Bedad, who defeated Midian in the country of Moab, succeeded him as king. His city was named Avith.
47 When Hadad died, Samlah from Masrekah succeeded him as king.
48 When Samlah died, Shaul from Rehoboth on the river[b] succeeded him as king.
49 When Shaul died, Baal-Hanan son of Acbor succeeded him as king.
50 When Baal-Hanan died, Hadad succeeded him as king. His city was named Pau,[c] and his wife's name was Mehetabel daughter of Matred, the daughter of Me-Zahab. 51 Hadad also died.

The chiefs of Edom were:
Timna, Alvah, Jetheth, 52 Oholibamah, Elah, Pinon, 53 Kenaz, Teman, Mibzar,
54 Magdiel and Iram. These were the chiefs of Edom.

ISRAEL'S SONS

2 These were the sons of Israel:
Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Zebulun, 2 Dan, Joseph, Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad and Asher.

JUDAH

To Hezron's Sons

3 The sons of Judah:
Er, Onan and Shelah. These three were born to him by a Canaanite woman, the daughter of Shua. Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the LORD's sight; so the LORD put him to death. 4 Tamar, Judah's daughter-in-law, bore him Perez and Zerah. Judah had five sons in all.

5 The sons of Perez:
Hezron and Hamul.
6 The sons of Zerah:
Zimri, Ethan, Heman, Calcol and Darda[d]—five in all.
7 The son of Carmi:
Achar,[e] who brought trouble on Israel by violating the ban on taking devoted things.[f]
8 The son of Ethan:
Azariah.
9 The sons born to Hezron were:
Jerahmeel, Ram and Caleb.[g]

[a] 43 Or *before an Israelite king reigned over them* [b] 48 Possibly the Euphrates [c] 50 Many Hebrew manuscripts, some Septuagint manuscripts, Vulgate and Syriac (see also Gen. 36:39); most Hebrew manuscripts *Pai* [d] 6 Many Hebrew manuscripts, some Septuagint manuscripts and Syriac (see also 1 Kings 4:31); most Hebrew manuscripts *Dara* [e] 7 *Achar* means *trouble*; *Achar* is called *Achan* in Joshua. [f] 7 The Hebrew term refers to the irrevocable giving over of things or persons to the LORD, often by totally destroying them. [g] 9 Hebrew *Kelubai*, a variant of *Caleb*

From Ram Son of Hezron

10 Ram was the father of
Amminadab, and Amminadab the father of Nahshon, the leader of the people
of Judah. 11 Nahshon was the father of Salmon,[a] Salmon the father of Boaz,
12 Boaz the father of Obed and Obed the father of Jesse.
13 Jesse was the father of
Eliab his firstborn; the second son was Abinadab, the third Shimea, 14 the
fourth Nethanel, the fifth Raddai, 15 the sixth Ozem and the seventh Da-
vid. 16 Their sisters were Zeruiah and Abigail. Zeruiah's three sons were Abish-
ai, Joab and Asahel. 17 Abigail was the mother of Amasa, whose father was
Jether the Ishmaelite.

Caleb Son of Hezron

18 Caleb son of Hezron had children by his wife Azubah (and by Jerioth). These
were her sons: Jesher, Shobab and Ardon. 19 When Azubah died, Caleb mar-
ried Ephrath, who bore him Hur. 20 Hur was the father of Uri, and Uri the
father of Bezalel.
21 Later, Hezron lay with the daughter of Makir the father of Gilead (he had mar-
ried her when he was sixty years old), and she bore him Segub. 22 Segub was
the father of Jair, who controlled twenty-three towns in Gilead. 23 (But Ge-
shur and Aram captured Havvoth Jair,[b] as well as Kenath with its surrounding
settlements—sixty towns.) All these were descendants of Makir the father of
Gilead.

24 After Hezron died in Caleb Ephrathah, Abijah the wife of Hezron bore him
Ashhur the father[c] of Tekoa.

Jerahmeel Son of Hezron

25 The sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron:
Ram his firstborn, Bunah, Oren, Ozem and[d] Ahijah. 26 Jerahmeel had another
wife, whose name was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam.
27 The sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel:
Maaz, Jamin and Eker.
28 The sons of Onam:
Shammai and Jada.
The sons of Shammai:
Nadab and Abishur.
29 Abishur's wife was named Abihail, who bore him Ahban and Molid.
30 The sons of Nadab:
Seled and Appaim. Seled died without children.
31 The son of Appaim:
Ishi, who was the father of Sheshan.
Sheshan was the father of Ahlai.
32 The sons of Jada, Shammai's brother:
Jether and Jonathan. Jether died without children.
33 The sons of Jonathan:
Peleth and Zaza.
These were the descendants of Jerahmeel.
34 Sheshan had no sons—only daughters.

[a] *11* Septuagint (see also Ruth 4:21); Hebrew *Salma* [b] *23* Or *captured the settlements of Jair* [c] *24 Father* may mean *civic leader* or *military leader*; also in verses 42, 45, 49-52 and possibly elsewhere. [d] *25* Or *Oren and Ozem, by*

He had an Egyptian servant named Jarha. [35]Sheshan gave his daughter in
marriage to his servant Jarha, and she bore him Attai.
[36]Attai was the father of Nathan,
Nathan the father of Zabad,
[37]Zabad the father of Ephlal,
Ephlal the father of Obed,
[38]Obed the father of Jehu,
Jehu the father of Azariah,
[39]Azariah the father of Helez,
Helez the father of Eleasah,
[40]Eleasah the father of Sismai,
Sismai the father of Shallum,
[41]Shallum the father of Jekamiah,
and Jekamiah the father of Elishama.

The Clans of Caleb

[42]The sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel:
Mesha his firstborn, who was the father of Ziph, and his son Mareshah,[a] who
was the father of Hebron.
[43]The sons of Hebron:
Korah, Tappuah, Rekem and Shema. [44]Shema was the father of Raham, and
Raham the father of Jorkeam. Rekem was the father of Shammai. [45]The son
of Shammai was Maon, and Maon was the father of Beth Zur.
[46]Caleb's concubine Ephah was the mother of Haran, Moza and Gazez. Haran
was the father of Gazez.
[47]The sons of Jahdai:
Regem, Jotham, Geshan, Pelet, Ephah and Shaaph.
[48]Caleb's concubine Maacah was the mother of Sheber and Tirhanah. [49]She also
gave birth to Shaaph the father of Madmannah and to Sheva the father of
Macbenah and Gibea. Caleb's daughter was Acsah. [50]These were the descen-
dants of Caleb.

The sons of Hur the firstborn of Ephrathah:
Shobal the father of Kiriath Jearim, [51]Salma the father of Bethlehem, and
Hareph the father of Beth Gader.
[52]The descendants of Shobal the father of Kiriath Jearim were:
Haroeh, half the Manahathites, [53]and the clans of Kiriath Jearim: the Ithrites,
Puthites, Shumathites and Mishraites. From these descended the Zorathites
and Eshtaolites.
[54]The descendants of Salma:
Bethlehem, the Netophathites, Atroth Beth Joab, half the Manahathites, the
Zorites, [55]and the clans of scribes[b] who lived at Jabez: the Tirathites, Shime-
athites and Sucathites. These are the Kenites who came from Hammath, the
father of the house of Recab.[c]

The Sons of David

These were the sons of David born to him in Hebron:
The firstborn was Amnon the son of Ahinoam of Jezreel;
the second, Daniel the son of Abigail of Carmel;
[2]the third, Absalom the son of Maacah daughter of Talmai king of Geshur;

[a]42 The meaning of the Hebrew for this phrase is uncertain. [b]55 Or *of the Sopherites* [c]55 Or *father of Beth Recab*

the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith;
3 the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital;
and the sixth, Ithream, by his wife Eglah.
4 These six were born to David in Hebron, where he reigned seven years and six months.

David reigned in Jerusalem thirty-three years, 5 and these were the children born to him there:

Shammua,[a] Shobab, Nathan and Solomon. These four were by Bathsheba[b] daughter of Ammiel. 6 There were also Ibhar, Elishua,[c] Eliphelet, 7 Nogah, Nepheg, Japhia, 8 Elishama, Eliada and Eliphelet—nine in all. 9 All these were the sons of David, besides his sons by his concubines. And Tamar was their sister.

The Kings of Judah

10 Solomon's son was Rehoboam,
Abijah his son,
Asa his son,
Jehoshaphat his son,
11 Jehoram[d] his son,
Ahaziah his son,
Joash his son,
12 Amaziah his son,
Azariah his son,
Jotham his son,
13 Ahaz his son,
Hezekiah his son,
Manasseh his son,
14 Amon his son,
Josiah his son.
15 The sons of Josiah:
Johanan the firstborn,
Jehoiakim the second son,
Zedekiah the third,
Shallum the fourth.
16 The successors of Jehoiakim:
Jehoiachin[e] his son,
and Zedekiah.

The Royal Line After the Exile

17 The descendants of Jehoiachin the captive:
Shealtiel his son, 18 Malkiram, Pedaiah, Shenazzar, Jekamiah, Hoshama and Nedabiah.
19 The sons of Pedaiah:
Zerubbabel and Shimei.
The sons of Zerubbabel:
Meshullam and Hananiah.
Shelomith was their sister.
20 There were also five others:

[a] 5 Hebrew *Shimea*, a variant of *Shammua* [b] 5 One Hebrew manuscript and Vulgate (see also Septuagint and 2 Samuel 11:3); most Hebrew manuscripts *Bathshua* [c] 6 Two Hebrew manuscripts (see also 2 Samuel 5:15 and 1 Chron. 14:5); most Hebrew manuscripts *Elishama* [d] 11 Hebrew *Joram*, a variant of *Jehoram* [e] 16 Hebrew *Jeconiah*, a variant of *Jehoiachin*; also in verse 17

Hashubah, Ohel, Berekiah, Hasadiah and Jushab-Hesed.
21 The descendants of Hananiah:
Pelatiah and Jeshaiah, and the sons of Rephaiah, of Arnan, of Obadiah and of Shecaniah.
22 The descendants of Shecaniah:
Shemaiah and his sons:
Hattush, Igal, Bariah, Neariah and Shaphat—six in all.
23 The sons of Neariah:
Elioenai, Hizkiah and Azrikam—three in all.
24 The sons of Elioenai:
Hodaviah, Eliashib, Pelaiah, Akkub, Johanan, Delaiah and Anani—seven in all.

Other Clans of Judah

4 The descendants of Judah:
Perez, Hezron, Carmi, Hur and Shobal.
2 Reaiah son of Shobal was the father of Jahath, and Jahath the father of Ahumai and Lahad. These were the clans of the Zorathites.
3 These were the sons[a] of Etam:
Jezreel, Ishma and Idbash. Their sister was named Hazzelelponi. 4 Penuel was the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah.
These were the descendants of Hur, the firstborn of Ephrathah and father[b] of Bethlehem.
5 Ashhur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah.
6 Naarah bore him Ahuzzam, Hepher, Temeni and Haahashtari. These were the descendants of Naarah.
7 The sons of Helah:
Zereth, Zohar, Ethnan, 8 and Koz, who was the father of Anub and Hazzobebah and of the clans of Aharhel son of Harum.

9 Jabez was more honorable than his brothers. His mother had named him Jabez,[c] saying, "I gave birth to him in pain." 10 Jabez cried out to the God of Israel, "Oh, that you would bless me and enlarge my territory! Let your hand be with me, and keep me from harm so that I will be free from pain." And God granted his request.

4:10
Who Is Religious?
Genesis 6:9 ◄► 2 Chronicles 31:20

11 Kelub, Shuhah's brother, was the father of Mehir, who was the father of Eshton. 12 Eshton was the father of Beth Rapha, Paseah and Tehinnah the father of Ir Nahash.[d] These were the men of Recah.

13 The sons of Kenaz:
Othniel and Seraiah.
The sons of Othniel:
Hathath and Meonothai.[e] 14 Meonothai was the father of Ophrah.
Seraiah was the father of Joab,
the father of Ge Harashim.[f] It was called this because its people were craftsmen.

[a] 3 Some Septuagint manuscripts (see also Vulgate); Hebrew *father* *military leader*; also in verses 12, 14, 17, 18 and possibly elsewhere. [b] 4 *Father* may mean *civic leader* or *pain.* [c] 9 *Jabez* sounds like the Hebrew for [d] 12 Or *of the city of Nahash* [e] 13 Some Septuagint manuscripts and Vulgate; Hebrew does not have *and Meonothai.* [f] 14 *Ge Harashim* means *valley of craftsmen.*

15The sons of Caleb son of Jephunneh:
Iru, Elah and Naam.
The son of Elah:
Kenaz.
16The sons of Jehallelel:
Ziph, Ziphah, Tiria and Asarel.
17The sons of Ezrah:
Jether, Mered, Epher and Jalon. One of Mered's wives gave birth to Miriam, Shammai and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa. 18(His Judean wife gave birth to Jered the father of Gedor, Heber the father of Soco, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah.) These were the children of Pharaoh's daughter Bithiah, whom Mered had married.
19The sons of Hodiah's wife, the sister of Naham:
the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maacathite.
20The sons of Shimon:
Amnon, Rinnah, Ben-Hanan and Tilon.
The descendants of Ishi:
Zoheth and Ben-Zoheth.
21The sons of Shelah son of Judah:
Er the father of Lecah, Laadah the father of Mareshah and the clans of the linen workers at Beth Ashbea, 22Jokim, the men of Cozeba, and Joash and Saraph, who ruled in Moab and Jashubi Lehem. (These records are from ancient times.) 23They were the potters who lived at Netaim and Gederah; they stayed there and worked for the king.

SIMEON

24The descendants of Simeon:
Nemuel, Jamin, Jarib, Zerah and Shaul;
25Shallum was Shaul's son, Mibsam his son and Mishma his son.
26The descendants of Mishma:
Hammuel his son, Zaccur his son and Shimei his son.
27Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters, but his brothers did not have many children; so their entire clan did not become as numerous as the people of Judah. 28They lived in Beersheba, Moladah, Hazar Shual, 29Bilhah, Ezem, Tolad, 30Bethuel, Hormah, Ziklag, 31Beth Marcaboth, Hazar Susim, Beth Biri and Shaaraim. These were their towns until the reign of David. 32Their surrounding villages were Etam, Ain, Rimmon, Token and Ashan—five towns— 33and all the villages around these towns as far as Baalath.[a] These were their settlements. And they kept a genealogical record.

34Meshobab, Jamlech, Joshah son of Amaziah, 35Joel, Jehu son of Joshibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel, 36also Elioenai, Jaakobah, Jeshohaiah, Asaiah, Adiel, Jesimiel, Benaiah, 37and Ziza son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah.

38The men listed above by name were leaders of their clans. Their families increased greatly, 39and they went to the outskirts of Gedor to the east of the valley in search of pasture for their flocks. 40They found rich, good pasture, and the land was spacious, peaceful and quiet. Some Hamites had lived there formerly.
41The men whose names were listed came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah. They attacked the Hamites in their dwellings and also the Meunites who were there

[a]33 Some Septuagint manuscripts (see also Joshua 19:8); Hebrew *Baal*

and completely destroyed[a] them, as is evident to this day. Then they settled in their place, because there was pasture for their flocks. 42And five hundred of these Simeonites, led by Pelatiah, Neariah, Rephaiah and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi, invaded the hill country of Seir. 43They killed the remaining Amalekites who had escaped, and they have lived there to this day.

REUBEN

5 The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel (he was the firstborn, but when he defiled his father's marriage bed, his rights as firstborn were given to the sons of Joseph son of Israel; so he could not be listed in the genealogical record in accordance with his birthright, 2and though Judah was the strongest of his brothers and a ruler came from him, the rights of the firstborn belonged to Joseph)— 3the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel:

Hanoch, Pallu, Hezron and Carmi.

4The descendants of Joel:

Shemaiah his son, Gog his son,
Shimei his son, 5Micah his son,
Reaiah his son, Baal his son,
6and Beerah his son, whom Tiglath-Pileser[b] king of Assyria took into exile.
Beerah was a leader of the Reubenites.

7Their relatives by clans, listed according to their genealogical records:

Jeiel the chief, Zechariah, 8and Bela son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel. They settled in the area from Aroer to Nebo and Baal Meon. 9To the east they occupied the land up to the edge of the desert that extends to the Euphrates River, because their livestock had increased in Gilead.

10During Saul's reign they waged war against the Hagrites, who were defeated at their hands; they occupied the dwellings of the Hagrites throughout the entire region east of Gilead.

GAD

11The Gadites lived next to them in Bashan, as far as Salecah:

12Joel was the chief, Shapham the second, then Janai and Shaphat, in Bashan.

13Their relatives, by families, were:

Michael, Meshullam, Sheba, Jorai, Jacan, Zia and Eber—seven in all.

14These were the sons of Abihail son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz.

15Ahi son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, was head of their family.

16The Gadites lived in Gilead, in Bashan and its outlying villages, and on all the pasturelands of Sharon as far as they extended.

17All these were entered in the genealogical records during the reigns of Jotham king of Judah and Jeroboam king of Israel.

18The Reubenites, the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh had 44,760 men ready for military service—able-bodied men who could handle shield and sword, who could use a bow, and who were trained for battle. 19They waged war against the Hagrites, Jetur, Naphish and Nodab. 20They were helped in fighting them, and God handed the Hagrites and all their allies over to them, because they

[a] *41* The Hebrew term refers to the irrevocable giving over of things or persons to the LORD, often by totally destroying them. [b] *6* Hebrew *Tilgath-Pilneser,* a variant of *Tiglath-Pileser;* also in verse 26

cried out to him during the battle. He answered their prayers, because they trusted in him. [21]They seized the livestock of the Hagrites—fifty thousand camels, two hundred fifty thousand sheep and two thousand donkeys. They also took one hundred thousand people captive, [22]and many others fell slain, because the battle was God's. And they occupied the land until the exile.

THE HALF-TRIBE OF MANASSEH

[23]The people of the half-tribe of Manasseh were numerous; they settled in the land from Bashan to Baal Hermon, that is, to Senir (Mount Hermon).

[24]These were the heads of their families: Epher, Ishi, Eliel, Azriel, Jeremiah, Hodaviah and Jahdiel. They were brave warriors, famous men, and heads of their families.

[25]But they were unfaithful to the God of their fathers and prostituted themselves to the gods of the peoples of the land, whom God had destroyed before them. [26]So the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria (that is, Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria), who took the Reubenites, the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh into exile. He took them to Halah, Habor, Hara and the river of Gozan, where they are to this day.

LEVI

6 The sons of Levi:
Gershon, Kohath and Merari.
[2]The sons of Kohath:
Amram, Izhar, Hebron and Uzziel.
[3]The children of Amram:
Aaron, Moses and Miriam.
The sons of Aaron:
Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.
[4]Eleazar was the father of Phinehas,
Phinehas the father of Abishua,
[5]Abishua the father of Bukki,
Bukki the father of Uzzi,
[6]Uzzi the father of Zerahiah,
Zerahiah the father of Meraioth,
[7]Meraioth the father of Amariah,
Amariah the father of Ahitub,
[8]Ahitub the father of Zadok,
Zadok the father of Ahimaaz,
[9]Ahimaaz the father of Azariah,
Azariah the father of Johanan,
[10]Johanan the father of Azariah (it was he who served as priest in the temple Solomon built in Jerusalem),
[11]Azariah the father of Amariah,
Amariah the father of Ahitub,
[12]Ahitub the father of Zadok,
Zadok the father of Shallum,
[13]Shallum the father of Hilkiah,
Hilkiah the father of Azariah,
[14]Azariah the father of Seraiah,
and Seraiah the father of Jehozadak.
[15]Jehozadak was deported when the LORD sent Judah and Jerusalem into exile by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

16 The sons of Levi:
Gershon,[a] Kohath and Merari.
17 These are the names of the sons of Gershon:
Libni and Shimei.
18 The sons of Kohath:
Amram, Izhar, Hebron and Uzziel.
19 The sons of Merari:
Mahli and Mushi.
These are the clans of the Levites listed according to their fathers:
20 Of Gershon:
Libni his son, Jehath his son,
Zimmah his son, 21 Joah his son,
Iddo his son, Zerah his son
and Jeatherai his son.
22 The descendants of Kohath:
Amminadab his son, Korah his son,
Assir his son, 23 Elkanah his son,
Ebiasaph his son, Assir his son,
24 Tahath his son, Uriel his son,
Uzziah his son and Shaul his son.
25 The descendants of Elkanah:
Amasai, Ahimoth,
26 Elkanah his son,[b] Zophai his son,
Nahath his son, 27 Eliab his son,
Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son
and Samuel his son.[c]
28 The sons of Samuel:
Joel[d] the firstborn
and Abijah the second son.
29 The descendants of Merari:
Mahli, Libni his son,
Shimei his son, Uzzah his son,
30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son
and Asaiah his son.

The Temple Musicians

31 These are the men David put in charge of the music in the house of the LORD after the ark came to rest there. 32 They ministered with music before the tabernacle, the Tent of Meeting, until Solomon built the temple of the LORD in Jerusalem. They performed their duties according to the regulations laid down for them.
33 Here are the men who served, together with their sons:
From the Kohathites:
Heman, the musician,
the son of Joel, the son of Samuel,
34 the son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham,
the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,
35 the son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah,

[a] 16 Hebrew *Gershom*, a variant of *Gershon*; also in verses 17, 20, 43, 62 and 71 [b] 26 Some Hebrew manuscripts, Septuagint and Syriac; most Hebrew manuscripts *Ahimoth* 26 *and Elkanah. The sons of Elkanah:* [c] 27 Some Septuagint manuscripts (see also 1 Samuel 1:19,20 and 1 Chron. 6:33,34); Hebrew does not have *and Samuel his son.* [d] 28 Some Septuagint manuscripts and Syriac (see also 1 Samuel 8:2 and 1 Chron. 6:33); Hebrew does not have *Joel.*

the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,
36 the son of Elkanah, the son of Joel,
the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,
37 the son of Tahath, the son of Assir,
the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,
38 the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath,
the son of Levi, the son of Israel;
39 and Heman's associate Asaph, who served at his right hand:
Asaph son of Berekiah, the son of Shimea,
40 the son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah,[a]
the son of Malkijah, 41 the son of Ethni,
the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,
42 the son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah,
the son of Shimei, 43 the son of Jahath,
the son of Gershon, the son of Levi;
44 and from their associates, the Merarites, at his left hand:
Ethan son of Kishi, the son of Abdi,
the son of Malluch, 45 the son of Hashabiah,
the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,
46 the son of Amzi, the son of Bani,
the son of Shemer, 47 the son of Mahli,
the son of Mushi, the son of Merari,
the son of Levi.

48 Their fellow Levites were assigned to all the other duties of the tabernacle, the house of God. 49 But Aaron and his descendants were the ones who presented offerings on the altar of burnt offering and on the altar of incense in connection with all that was done in the Most Holy Place, making atonement for Israel, in accordance with all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

50 These were the descendants of Aaron:
Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son,
Abishua his son, 51 Bukki his son,
Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,
52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son,
Ahitub his son, 53 Zadok his son
and Ahimaaz his son.

54 These were the locations of their settlements allotted as their territory (they were assigned to the descendants of Aaron who were from the Kohathite clan, because the first lot was for them):

55 They were given Hebron in Judah with its surrounding pasturelands.
56 But the fields and villages around the city were given to Caleb son of Jephunneh.

57 So the descendants of Aaron were given Hebron (a city of refuge), and Libnah,[b] Jattir, Eshtemoa, 58 Hilen, Debir, 59 Ashan, Juttah[c] and Beth Shemesh, together with their pasturelands. 60 And from the tribe of Benjamin they were given Gibeon,[d] Geba, Alemeth and Anathoth, together with their pasturelands.

These towns, which were distributed among the Kohathite clans, were thirteen in all.

[a] *40* Most Hebrew manuscripts; some Hebrew manuscripts, one Septuagint manuscript and Syriac *Maaseiah*
[b] *57* See Joshua 21:13; Hebrew *given the cities of refuge: Hebron, Libnah.* [c] *59* Syriac (see also Septuagint and Joshua 21:16); Hebrew does not have *Juttah.* [d] *60* See Joshua 21:17; Hebrew does not have *Gibeon.*

61 The rest of Kohath's descendants were allotted ten towns from the clans of half
the tribe of Manasseh.
62 The descendants of Gershon, clan by clan, were allotted thirteen towns from
the tribes of Issachar, Asher and Naphtali, and from the part of the tribe of Manas-
seh that is in Bashan.
63 The descendants of Merari, clan by clan, were allotted twelve towns from the
tribes of Reuben, Gad and Zebulun.
64 So the Israelites gave the Levites these towns and their pasturelands. 65 From
the tribes of Judah, Simeon and Benjamin they allotted the previously named
towns.
66 Some of the Kohathite clans were given as their territory towns from the tribe of
Ephraim.
67 In the hill country of Ephraim they were given Shechem (a city of refuge),
and Gezer,[a] 68 Jokmeam, Beth Horon, 69 Aijalon and Gath Rimmon, together
with their pasturelands.
70 And from half the tribe of Manasseh the Israelites gave Aner and Bileam,
together with their pasturelands, to the rest of the Kohathite clans.

71 The Gershonites received the following:
From the clan of the half-tribe of Manasseh
they received Golan in Bashan and also Ashtaroth, together with their
pasturelands;
72 from the tribe of Issachar
they received Kedesh, Daberath, 73 Ramoth and Anem, together with their
pasturelands;
74 from the tribe of Asher
they received Mashal, Abdon, 75 Hukok and Rehob, together with their
pasturelands;
76 and from the tribe of Naphtali
they received Kedesh in Galilee, Hammon and Kiriathaim, together with their
pasturelands.

77 The Merarites (the rest of the Levites) received the following:
From the tribe of Zebulun
they received Jokneam, Kartah,[b] Rimmono and Tabor, together with their
pasturelands;
78 from the tribe of Reuben across the Jordan east of Jericho
they received Bezer in the desert, Jahzah, 79 Kedemoth and Mephaath, togeth-
er with their pasturelands;
80 and from the tribe of Gad
they received Ramoth in Gilead, Mahanaim, 81 Heshbon and Jazer, together
with their pasturelands.

ISSACHAR

7 The sons of Issachar:
Tola, Puah, Jashub and Shimron—four in all.
2 The sons of Tola:
Uzzi, Rephaiah, Jeriel, Jahmai, Ibsam and Samuel—heads of their fami-
lies. During the reign of David, the descendants of Tola listed as fighting
men in their genealogy numbered 22,600.

[a] 67 See Joshua 21:21; Hebrew *given the cities of refuge: Shechem, Gezer.* [b] 77 See Septuagint and Joshua 21:34; Hebrew does not have *Jokneam, Kartah.*

3The son of Uzzi:
Izrahiah.
The sons of Izrahiah:
Michael, Obadiah, Joel and Isshiah. All five of them were chiefs. 4According to their family genealogy, they had 36,000 men ready for battle, for they had many wives and children.
5The relatives who were fighting men belonging to all the clans of Issachar, as listed in their genealogy, were 87,000 in all.

BENJAMIN

6Three sons of Benjamin:
Bela, Beker and Jediael.
7The sons of Bela:
Ezbon, Uzzi, Uzziel, Jerimoth and Iri, heads of families—five in all. Their genealogical record listed 22,034 fighting men.
8The sons of Beker:
Zemirah, Joash, Eliezer, Elioenai, Omri, Jeremoth, Abijah, Anathoth and Alemeth. All these were the sons of Beker. 9Their genealogical record listed the heads of families and 20,200 fighting men.
10The son of Jediael:
Bilhan.
The sons of Bilhan:
Jeush, Benjamin, Ehud, Kenaanah, Zethan, Tarshish and Ahishahar. 11All these sons of Jediael were heads of families. There were 17,200 fighting men ready to go out to war.
12The Shuppites and Huppites were the descendants of Ir, and the Hushites the descendants of Aher.

NAPHTALI

13The sons of Naphtali:
Jahziel, Guni, Jezer and Shillem[a]—the descendants of Bilhah.

MANASSEH

14The descendants of Manasseh:
Asriel was his descendant through his Aramean concubine. She gave birth to Makir the father of Gilead. 15Makir took a wife from among the Huppites and Shuppites. His sister's name was Maacah.
Another descendant was named Zelophehad, who had only daughters.
16Makir's wife Maacah gave birth to a son and named him Peresh. His brother was named Sheresh, and his sons were Ulam and Rakem.
17The son of Ulam:
Bedan.
These were the sons of Gilead son of Makir, the son of Manasseh. 18His sister Hammoleketh gave birth to Ishhod, Abiezer and Mahlah.
19The sons of Shemida were:
Ahian, Shechem, Likhi and Aniam.

EPHRAIM

20The descendants of Ephraim:
Shuthelah, Bered his son,

[a]*13* Some Hebrew and Septuagint manuscripts (see also Gen. 46:24 and Num. 26:49); most Hebrew manuscripts *Shallum*

Tahath his son, Eleadah his son,
Tahath his son, [21]Zabad his son
and Shuthelah his son.

Ezer and Elead were killed by the native-born men of Gath, when they went down to seize their livestock. [22]Their father Ephraim mourned for them many days, and his relatives came to comfort him. [23]Then he lay with his wife again, and she became pregnant and gave birth to a son. He named him Beriah,[a] because there had been misfortune in his family. [24]His daughter was Sheerah, who built Lower and Upper Beth Horon as well as Uzzen Sheerah.

[25]Rephah was his son, Resheph his son,[b]
Telah his son, Tahan his son,
[26]Ladan his son, Ammihud his son,
Elishama his son, [27]Nun his son
and Joshua his son.

[28]Their lands and settlements included Bethel and its surrounding villages, Naaran to the east, Gezer and its villages to the west, and Shechem and its villages all the way to Ayyah and its villages. [29]Along the borders of Manasseh were Beth Shan, Taanach, Megiddo and Dor, together with their villages. The descendants of Joseph son of Israel lived in these towns.

ASHER

[30]The sons of Asher:
Imnah, Ishvah, Ishvi and Beriah. Their sister was Serah.
[31]The sons of Beriah:
Heber and Malkiel, who was the father of Birzaith.
[32]Heber was the father of Japhlet, Shomer and Hotham and of their sister Shua.
[33]The sons of Japhlet:
Pasach, Bimhal and Ashvath.
These were Japhlet's sons.
[34]The sons of Shomer:
Ahi, Rohgah,[c] Hubbah and Aram.
[35]The sons of his brother Helem:
Zophah, Imna, Shelesh and Amal.
[36]The sons of Zophah:
Suah, Harnepher, Shual, Beri, Imrah, [37]Bezer, Hod, Shamma, Shilshah, Ithran[d] and Beera.
[38]The sons of Jether:
Jephunneh, Pispah and Ara.
[39]The sons of Ulla:
Arah, Hanniel and Rizia.
[40]All these were descendants of Asher—heads of families, choice men, brave warriors and outstanding leaders. The number of men ready for battle, as listed in their genealogy, was 26,000.

THE GENEALOGY OF SAUL THE BENJAMITE

8 Benjamin was the father of Bela his firstborn,
Ashbel the second son, Aharah the third,
[2]Nohah the fourth and Rapha the fifth.
[3]The sons of Bela were:

[a]23 *Beriah* sounds like the Hebrew for *misfortune.* [b]25 Some Septuagint manuscripts; Hebrew does not have *his son.* [c]34 Or *of his brother Shomer: Rohgah* [d]37 Possibly a variant of *Jether*

Addar, Gera, Abihud,[a] 4Abishua, Naaman, Ahoah, 5Gera, Shephuphan and
Huram.
6These were the descendants of Ehud, who were heads of families of those liv-
ing in Geba and were deported to Manahath:
7Naaman, Ahijah, and Gera, who deported them and who was the father of
Uzza and Ahihud.
8Sons were born to Shaharaim in Moab after he had divorced his wives Hushim
and Baara. 9By his wife Hodesh he had Jobab, Zibia, Mesha, Malcam, 10Jeuz,
Sakia and Mirmah. These were his sons, heads of families. 11By Hushim he
had Abitub and Elpaal.
12The sons of Elpaal:
Eber, Misham, Shemed (who built Ono and Lod with its surrounding vil-
lages), 13and Beriah and Shema, who were heads of families of those living in
Aijalon and who drove out the inhabitants of Gath.
14Ahio, Shashak, Jeremoth, 15Zebadiah, Arad, Eder, 16Michael, Ishpah and Joha
were the sons of Beriah.
17Zebadiah, Meshullam, Hizki, Heber, 18Ishmerai, Izliah and Jobab were the sons
of Elpaal.
19Jakim, Zicri, Zabdi, 20Elienai, Zillethai, Eliel, 21Adaiah, Beraiah and Shimrath
were the sons of Shimei.
22Ishpan, Eber, Eliel, 23Abdon, Zicri, Hanan, 24Hananiah, Elam, Anthothijah, 25Iph-
deiah and Penuel were the sons of Shashak.
26Shamsherai, Shehariah, Athaliah, 27Jaareshiah, Elijah and Zicri were the sons of
Jeroham.
28All these were heads of families, chiefs as listed in their genealogy, and they
lived in Jerusalem.

29Jeiel[b] the father[c] of Gibeon lived in Gibeon.
His wife's name was Maacah, 30and his firstborn son was Abdon, followed by
Zur, Kish, Baal, Ner,[d] Nadab, 31Gedor, Ahio, Zeker 32and Mikloth, who was
the father of Shimeah. They too lived near their relatives in Jerusalem.
33Ner was the father of Kish, Kish the father of Saul, and Saul the father of Jona-
than, Malki-Shua, Abinadab and Esh-Baal.[e]
34The son of Jonathan:
Merib-Baal,[f] who was the father of Micah.
35The sons of Micah:
Pithon, Melech, Tarea and Ahaz.
36Ahaz was the father of Jehoaddah, Jehoaddah was the father of Alemeth,
Azmaveth and Zimri, and Zimri was the father of Moza. 37Moza was
the father of Binea; Raphah was his son, Eleasah his son and Azel his son.
38Azel had six sons, and these were their names:
Azrikam, Bokeru, Ishmael, Sheariah, Obadiah and Hanan. All these were the
sons of Azel.
39The sons of his brother Eshek:
Ulam his firstborn, Jeush the second son and Eliphelet the third. 40The sons
of Ulam were brave warriors who could handle the bow. They had many
sons and grandsons—150 in all.
All these were the descendants of Benjamin.

[a]3 Or *Gera the father of Ehud* [b]29 Some Septuagint manuscripts (see also 1 Chron. 9:35); Hebrew does not have *Jeiel.* [c]29 *Father* may mean *civic leader* or *military leader.* [d]30 Some Septuagint manuscripts (see also 1 Chron. 9:36); Hebrew does not have *Ner.* [e]33 Also known as *Ish-Bosheth* [f]34 Also known as *Mephibosheth*

All Israel was listed in the genealogies recorded in the book of the kings of Israel.

THE PEOPLE IN JERUSALEM

9 The people of Judah were taken captive to Babylon because of their unfaithfulness. 2 Now the first to resettle on their own property in their own towns were some Israelites, priests, Levites and temple servants.

3 Those from Judah, from Benjamin, and from Ephraim and Manasseh who lived in Jerusalem were:

4 Uthai son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, a descendant of Perez son of Judah.

5 Of the Shilonites:
Asaiah the firstborn and his sons.

6 Of the Zerahites:
Jeuel.
The people from Judah numbered 690.

7 Of the Benjamites:
Sallu son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hassenuah;
8 Ibneiah son of Jeroham; Elah son of Uzzi, the son of Micri; and Meshullam son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah.
9 The people from Benjamin, as listed in their genealogy, numbered 956.
All these men were heads of their families.

10 Of the priests:
Jedaiah; Jehoiarib; Jakin;
11 Azariah son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the official in charge of the house of God;
12 Adaiah son of Jeroham, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malkijah; and Maasai son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer.
13 The priests, who were heads of families, numbered 1,760. They were able men, responsible for ministering in the house of God.

14 Of the Levites:
Shemaiah son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, a Merarite; 15 Bakbakkar, Heresh, Galal and Mattaniah son of Mica, the son of Zicri, the son of Asaph; 16 Obadiah son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun; and Berekiah son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, who lived in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 The gatekeepers:
Shallum, Akkub, Talmon, Ahiman and their brothers, Shallum their chief
18 being stationed at the King's Gate on the east, up to the present time. These were the gatekeepers belonging to the camp of the Levites. 19 Shallum son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his fellow gatekeepers from his family (the Korahites) were responsible for guarding the thresholds of the Tent[a] just as their fathers had been responsible for guarding the entrance to the dwelling of the LORD. 20 In earlier times Phinehas son of Eleazar was in charge of the gatekeepers, and the LORD was with him. 21 Zechariah son of Meshelemiah was the gatekeeper at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting.
22 Altogether, those chosen to be gatekeepers at the thresholds numbered 212. They were registered by genealogy in their villages. The gatekeepers had been assigned to their positions of trust by David and Samuel the seer. 23 They and their descendants were in charge of guarding the gates of the house of the LORD—the

[a] *19* That is, the temple; also in verses 21 and 23

house called the Tent. [24]The gatekeepers were on the four sides: east, west, north and south. [25]Their brothers in their villages had to come from time to time and share their duties for seven-day periods. [26]But the four principal gatekeepers, who were Levites, were entrusted with the responsibility for the rooms and treasuries in the house of God. [27]They would spend the night stationed around the house of God, because they had to guard it; and they had charge of the key for opening it each morning.

[28]Some of them were in charge of the articles used in the temple service; they counted them when they were brought in and when they were taken out. [29]Others were assigned to take care of the furnishings and all the other articles of the sanctuary, as well as the flour and wine, and the oil, incense and spices. [30]But some of the priests took care of mixing the spices. [31]A Levite named Mattithiah, the firstborn son of Shallum the Korahite, was entrusted with the responsibility for baking the offering bread. [32]Some of their Kohathite brothers were in charge of preparing for every Sabbath the bread set out on the table.

[33]Those who were musicians, heads of Levite families, stayed in the rooms of the temple and were exempt from other duties because they were responsible for the work day and night.

[34]All these were heads of Levite families, chiefs as listed in their genealogy, and they lived in Jerusalem.

THE GENEALOGY OF SAUL

[35]Jeiel the father[a] of Gibeon lived in Gibeon.

His wife's name was Maacah, [36]and his firstborn son was Abdon, followed by Zur, Kish, Baal, Ner, Nadab, [37]Gedor, Ahio, Zechariah and Mikloth. [38]Mikloth was the father of Shimeam. They too lived near their relatives in Jerusalem.

[39]Ner was the father of Kish, Kish the father of Saul, and Saul the father of Jonathan, Malki-Shua, Abinadab and Esh-Baal.[b]

[40]The son of Jonathan:

Merib-Baal,[c] who was the father of Micah.

[41]The sons of Micah:

Pithon, Melech, Tahrea and Ahaz.[d]

[42]Ahaz was the father of Jadah, Jadah[e] was the father of Alemeth, Azmaveth and Zimri, and Zimri was the father of Moza. [43]Moza was the father of Binea; Rephaiah was his son, Eleasah his son and Azel his son.

[44]Azel had six sons, and these were their names:

Azrikam, Bokeru, Ishmael, Sheariah, Obadiah and Hanan. These were the sons of Azel.

SAUL TAKES HIS LIFE

10 Now the Philistines fought against Israel; the Israelites fled before them, and many fell slain on Mount Gilboa. [2]The Philistines pressed hard after Saul and his sons, and they killed his sons Jonathan, Abinadab and Malki-Shua. [3]The fighting grew fierce around Saul, and when the archers overtook him, they wounded him.

[4]Saul said to his armor-bearer, "Draw your sword and run me through, or these uncircumcised fellows will come and abuse me."

But his armor-bearer was terrified and would not do it; so Saul took his own

[a] *35 Father* may mean *civic leader* or *military leader.* [b] *39* Also known as *Ish-Bosheth* [c] *40* Also known as *Mephibosheth* [d] *41* Vulgate and Syriac (see also Septuagint and 1 Chron. 8:35); Hebrew does not have *and Ahaz.* [e] *42* Some Hebrew manuscripts and Septuagint (see also 1 Chron. 8:36); most Hebrew manuscripts *Jarah, Jarah*

sword and fell on it. [5]When the armor-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he too fell on his sword and died. [6]So Saul and his three sons died, and all his house died together.

[7]When all the Israelites in the valley saw that the army had fled and that Saul and his sons had died, they abandoned their towns and fled. And the Philistines came and occupied them.

[8]The next day, when the Philistines came to strip the dead, they found Saul and his sons fallen on Mount Gilboa. [9]They stripped him and took his head and his armor, and sent messengers throughout the land of the Philistines to proclaim the news among their idols and their people. [10]They put his armor in the temple of their gods and hung up his head in the temple of Dagon.

[11]When all the inhabitants of Jabesh Gilead heard of everything the Philistines had done to Saul, [12]all their valiant men went and took the bodies of Saul and his sons and brought them to Jabesh. Then they buried their bones under the great tree in Jabesh, and they fasted seven days.

[13]Saul died because he was unfaithful to the LORD; he did not keep the word of the LORD and even consulted a medium for guidance, [14]and did not inquire of the LORD. So the LORD put him to death and turned the kingdom over to David son of Jesse.

10:13
Why Not Sin?
Deuteronomy 32:51 ◄► Proverbs 11:19

DAVID BECOMES KING OVER ISRAEL

All Israel came together to David at Hebron and said, "We are your own flesh and blood. [2]In the past, even while Saul was king, you were the one who led Israel on their military campaigns. And the LORD your God said to you, 'You will shepherd my people Israel, and you will become their ruler.' "

[3]When all the elders of Israel had come to King David at Hebron, he made a compact with them at Hebron before the LORD, and they anointed David king over Israel, as the LORD had promised through Samuel.

DAVID CONQUERS JERUSALEM

[4]David and all the Israelites marched to Jerusalem (that is, Jebus). The Jebusites who lived there [5]said to David, "You will not get in here." Nevertheless, David captured the fortress of Zion, the City of David.

[6]David had said, "Whoever leads the attack on the Jebusites will become commander-in-chief." Joab son of Zeruiah went up first, and so he received the command.

[7]David then took up residence in the fortress, and so it was called the City of David. [8]He built up the city around it, from the supporting terraces[a] to the surrounding wall, while Joab restored the rest of the city. [9]And David became more and more powerful, because the LORD Almighty was with him.

DAVID'S MIGHTY MEN

[10]These were the chiefs of David's mighty men—they, together with all Israel, gave his kingship strong support to extend it over the whole land, as the LORD had promised— [11]this is the list of David's mighty men:

Jashobeam,[b] a Hacmonite, was chief of the officers[c]; he raised his spear against three hundred men, whom he killed in one encounter.

[12]Next to him was Eleazar son of Dodai the Ahohite, one of the three mighty

[a]8 Or *the Millo* [b]11 Possibly a variant of *Jashob-Baal* [c]11 Or *Thirty*; some Septuagint manuscripts *Three* (see also 2 Samuel 23:8)

men. [13]He was with David at Pas Dammim when the Philistines gathered there for battle. At a place where there was a field full of barley, the troops fled from the Philistines. [14]But they took their stand in the middle of the field. They defended it and struck the Philistines down, and the LORD brought about a great victory.

[15]Three of the thirty chiefs came down to David to the rock at the cave of Adullam, while a band of Philistines was encamped in the Valley of Rephaim. [16]At that time David was in the stronghold, and the Philistine garrison was at Bethlehem. [17]David longed for water and said, "Oh, that someone would get me a drink of water from the well near the gate of Bethlehem!" [18]So the Three broke through the Philistine lines, drew water from the well near the gate of Bethlehem and carried it back to David. But he refused to drink it; instead, he poured it out before the LORD. [19]"God forbid that I should do this!" he said. "Should I drink the blood of these men who went at the risk of their lives?" Because they risked their lives to bring it back, David would not drink it.

Such were the exploits of the three mighty men.

[20]Abishai the brother of Joab was chief of the Three. He raised his spear against three hundred men, whom he killed, and so he became as famous as the Three. [21]He was doubly honored above the Three and became their commander, even though he was not included among them.

[22]Benaiah son of Jehoiada was a valiant fighter from Kabzeel, who performed great exploits. He struck down two of Moab's best men. He also went down into a pit on a snowy day and killed a lion. [23]And he struck down an Egyptian who was seven and a half feet[a] tall. Although the Egyptian had a spear like a weaver's rod in his hand, Benaiah went against him with a club. He snatched the spear from the Egyptian's hand and killed him with his own spear. [24]Such were the exploits of Benaiah son of Jehoiada; he too was as famous as the three mighty men. [25]He was held in greater honor than any of the Thirty, but he was not included among the Three. And David put him in charge of his bodyguard.

[26]The mighty men were:
Asahel the brother of Joab,
Elhanan son of Dodo from Bethlehem,
[27]Shammoth the Harorite,
Helez the Pelonite,
[28]Ira son of Ikkesh from Tekoa,
Abiezer from Anathoth,
[29]Sibbecai the Hushathite,
Ilai the Ahohite,
[30]Maharai the Netophathite,
Heled son of Baanah the Netophathite,
[31]Ithai son of Ribai from Gibeah in Benjamin,
Benaiah the Pirathonite,
[32]Hurai from the ravines of Gaash,
Abiel the Arbathite,
[33]Azmaveth the Baharumite,
Eliahba the Shaalbonite,
[34]the sons of Hashem the Gizonite,
Jonathan son of Shagee the Hararite,
[35]Ahiam son of Sacar the Hararite,
Eliphal son of Ur,
[36]Hepher the Mekerathite,

[a]23 Hebrew *five cubits* (about 2.3 meters)

Ahijah the Pelonite,
37 Hezro the Carmelite,
Naarai son of Ezbai,
38 Joel the brother of Nathan,
Mibhar son of Hagri,
39 Zelek the Ammonite,
Naharai the Berothite, the armor-bearer of Joab son of Zeruiah,
40 Ira the Ithrite,
Gareb the Ithrite,
41 Uriah the Hittite,
Zabad son of Ahlai,
42 Adina son of Shiza the Reubenite, who was chief of the Reubenites, and the
thirty with him,
43 Hanan son of Maacah,
Joshaphat the Mithnite,
44 Uzzia the Ashterathite,
Shama and Jeiel the sons of Hotham the Aroerite,
45 Jediael son of Shimri,
his brother Joha the Tizite,
46 Eliel the Mahavite,
Jeribai and Joshaviah the sons of Elnaam,
Ithmah the Moabite,
47 Eliel, Obed and Jaasiel the Mezobaite.

WARRIORS JOIN DAVID

These were the men who came to David at Ziklag, while he was banished from the presence of Saul son of Kish (they were among the warriors who helped him in battle; 2 they were armed with bows and were able to shoot arrows or to sling stones right-handed or left-handed; they were kinsmen of Saul from the tribe of Benjamin):

3 Ahiezer their chief and Joash the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite; Jeziel and
Pelet the sons of Azmaveth; Beracah, Jehu the Anathothite, 4 and Ishmaiah the
Gibeonite, a mighty man among the Thirty, who was a leader of the Thirty;
Jeremiah, Jahaziel, Johanan, Jozabad the Gederathite, 5 Eluzai, Jerimoth, Beali-
ah, Shemariah and Shephatiah the Haruphite; 6 Elkanah, Isshiah, Azarel, Joezer
and Jashobeam the Korahites; 7 and Joelah and Zebadiah the sons of Jeroham
from Gedor.

8 Some Gadites defected to David at his stronghold in the desert. They were brave warriors, ready for battle and able to handle the shield and spear. Their faces were the faces of lions, and they were as swift as gazelles in the mountains.

9 Ezer was the chief,
Obadiah the second in command, Eliab the third,
10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,
11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,
12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,
13 Jeremiah the tenth and Macbannai the eleventh.

14 These Gadites were army commanders; the least was a match for a hundred, and the greatest for a thousand. 15 It was they who crossed the Jordan in the first month when it was overflowing all its banks, and they put to flight everyone living in the valleys, to the east and to the west.

16 Other Benjamites and some men from Judah also came to David in his stronghold. 17 David went out to meet them and said to them, "If you have come to me in

peace, to help me, I am ready to have you unite with me. But if you have come to
betray me to my enemies when my hands are free from violence, may the God of
our fathers see it and judge you."
18Then the Spirit came upon Amasai, chief of the Thirty, and he said:

"We are yours, O David!
We are with you, O son of Jesse!
Success, success to you,
and success to those who help you,
for your God will help you."

So David received them and made them leaders of his raiding bands.
19Some of the men of Manasseh defected to David when he went with the Philistines to fight against Saul. (He and his men did not help the Philistines because, after consultation, their rulers sent him away. They said, "It will cost us our heads if he deserts to his master Saul.") 20When David went to Ziklag, these were the men of Manasseh who defected to him: Adnah, Jozabad, Jediael, Michael, Jozabad, Elihu and Zillethai, leaders of units of a thousand in Manasseh. 21They helped David against raiding bands, for all of them were brave warriors, and they were commanders in his army. 22Day after day men came to help David, until he had a great army, like the army of God.[a]

OTHERS JOIN DAVID AT HEBRON

23These are the numbers of the men armed for battle who came to David at Hebron to turn Saul's kingdom over to him, as the LORD had said:
24men of Judah, carrying shield and spear—6,800 armed for battle;
25men of Simeon, warriors ready for battle—7,100;
26men of Levi—4,600, 27including Jehoiada, leader of the family of Aaron, with 3,700 men, 28and Zadok, a brave young warrior, with 22 officers from his family;
29men of Benjamin, Saul's kinsmen—3,000, most of whom had remained loyal to Saul's house until then;
30men of Ephraim, brave warriors, famous in their own clans—20,800;
31men of half the tribe of Manasseh, designated by name to come and make David king—18,000;
32men of Issachar, who understood the times and knew what Israel should do—200 chiefs, with all their relatives under their command;
33men of Zebulun, experienced soldiers prepared for battle with every type of weapon, to help David with undivided loyalty—50,000;
34men of Naphtali—1,000 officers, together with 37,000 men carrying shields and spears;
35men of Dan, ready for battle—28,600;
36men of Asher, experienced soldiers prepared for battle—40,000;
37and from east of the Jordan, men of Reuben, Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh, armed with every type of weapon—120,000.
38All these were fighting men who vol-

12:33
Double Life
2 Kings 17:33 ◄► Zephaniah 1:4-5

12:38
Teamwork
2 Kings 6:1-3 ◄► Ezra 10:4

[a]22 Or *a great and mighty army*

unteered to serve in the ranks. They came to Hebron fully determined to make David king over all Israel. All the rest of the Israelites were also of one mind to make David king. 39The men spent three days there with David, eating and drinking, for their families had supplied provisions for them. 40Also, their neighbors from as far away as Issachar, Zebulun and Naphtali came bringing food on donkeys, camels, mules and oxen. There were plentiful supplies of flour, fig cakes, raisin cakes, wine, oil, cattle and sheep, for there was joy in Israel.

BRINGING BACK THE ARK

13 David conferred with each of his officers, the commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds. 2He then said to the whole assembly of Israel, "If it seems good to you and if it is the will of the LORD our God, let us send word far and wide to the rest of our brothers throughout the territories of Israel, and also to the priests and Levites who are with them in their towns and pasturelands, to come and join us. 3Let us bring the ark of our God back to us, for we did not inquire of[a] it[b] during the reign of Saul." 4The whole assembly agreed to do this, because it seemed right to all the people.

5So David assembled all the Israelites, from the Shihor River in Egypt to Lebo[c] Hamath, to bring the ark of God from Kiriath Jearim. 6David and all the Israelites with him went to Baalah of Judah (Kiriath Jearim) to bring up from there the ark of God the LORD, who is enthroned between the cherubim—the ark that is called by the Name.

7They moved the ark of God from Abinadab's house on a new cart, with Uzzah and Ahio guiding it. 8David and all the Israelites were celebrating with all their might before God, with songs and with harps, lyres, tambourines, cymbals and trumpets.

9When they came to the threshing floor of Kidon, Uzzah reached out his hand to steady the ark, because the oxen stumbled. 10The LORD's anger burned against Uzzah, and he struck him down because he had put his hand on the ark. So he died there before God.

11Then David was angry because the LORD's wrath had broken out against Uzzah, and to this day that place is called Perez Uzzah.[d]

12David was afraid of God that day and asked, "How can I ever bring the ark of God to me?" 13He did not take the ark to be with him in the City of David. Instead, he took it aside to the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite. 14The ark of God remained with the family of Obed-Edom in his house for three months, and the LORD blessed his household and everything he had.

DAVID'S HOUSE AND FAMILY

14 Now Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, along with cedar logs, stonemasons and carpenters to build a palace for him. 2And David knew that the LORD had established him as king over Israel and that his kingdom had been highly exalted for the sake of his people Israel.

3In Jerusalem David took more wives and became the father of more sons and daughters. 4These are the names of the children born to him there: Shammua, Shobab, Nathan, Solomon, 5Ibhar, Elishua, Elpelet, 6Nogah, Nepheg, Japhia, 7Elishama, Beeliada[e] and Eliphelet.

[a] 3 Or *we neglected* [b] 3 Or *him* [c] 5 Or *to the entrance to* [d] 11 *Perez Uzzah* means *outbreak against Uzzah.*
[e] 7 A variant of *Eliada*

DAVID DEFEATS THE PHILISTINES

8When the Philistines heard that David had been anointed king over all Israel,
they went up in full force to search for him, but David heard about it and went out
to meet them. 9Now the Philistines had come and raided the Valley of Rephaim;
10so David inquired of God: "Shall I go and attack the Philistines? Will you hand
them over to me?"

The LORD answered him, "Go, I will hand them over to you."

11So David and his men went up to Baal Perazim, and there he defeated them.
He said, "As waters break out, God has broken out against my enemies by my
hand." So that place was called Baal Perazim.[a] 12The Philistines had abandoned
their gods there, and David gave orders to burn them in the fire.

13Once more the Philistines raided the valley; 14so David inquired of God again,
and God answered him, "Do not go straight up, but circle around them and attack
them in front of the balsam trees. 15As soon as you hear the sound of marching in
the tops of the balsam trees, move out to battle, because that will mean God has gone
out in front of you to strike the Philistine army." 16So David did as God commanded
him, and they struck down the Philistine army, all the way from Gibeon to Gezer.

17So David's fame spread throughout every land, and the LORD made all the na-
tions fear him.

THE ARK BROUGHT TO JERUSALEM

15 After David had constructed buildings for himself in the City of David, he prepared
a place for the ark of God and pitched a tent for it. 2Then David said, "No one but
the Levites may carry the ark of God, because the LORD chose them to carry the ark
of the LORD and to minister before him forever."

3David assembled all Israel in Jerusalem to bring up the ark of the LORD to the
place he had prepared for it. 4He called together the descendants of Aaron and
the Levites:

5From the descendants of Kohath,
  Uriel the leader and 120 relatives;
6from the descendants of Merari,
  Asaiah the leader and 220 relatives;
7from the descendants of Gershon,[b]
  Joel the leader and 130 relatives;
8from the descendants of Elizaphan,
  Shemaiah the leader and 200 relatives;
9from the descendants of Hebron,
  Eliel the leader and 80 relatives;
10from the descendants of Uzziel,
  Amminadab the leader and 112 relatives.

11Then David summoned Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and Uriel, Asaiah,
Joel, Shemaiah, Eliel and Amminadab the Levites. 12He said to them, "You are the
heads of the Levitical families; you and your fellow Levites are to consecrate
yourselves and bring up the ark of the LORD, the God of Israel, to the place I
have prepared for it. 13It was because you, the Levites, did not bring it up the first
time that the LORD our God broke out in anger against us. We did not inquire of
him about how to do it in the prescribed way." 14So the priests and Levites conse-
crated themselves in order to bring up the ark of the LORD, the God of Israel. 15And
the Levites carried the ark of God with the poles on their shoulders, as Moses had
commanded in accordance with the word of the LORD.

[a] 11 *Baal Perazim* means *the lord who breaks out.*
[b] 7 Hebrew *Gershom,* a variant of *Gershon*

16David told the leaders of the Levites to appoint their brothers as singers to sing
joyful songs, accompanied by musical instruments: lyres, harps and cymbals.
17So the Levites appointed Heman son of Joel; from his brothers, Asaph son of
Berekiah; and from their brothers the Merarites, Ethan son of Kushaiah; 18and with
them their brothers next in rank: Zechariah,[a] Jaaziel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Unni,
Eliab, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattithiah, Eliphelehu, Mikneiah, Obed-Edom and Jeiel,[b]
the gatekeepers.
19The musicians Heman, Asaph and Ethan were to sound the bronze cymbals;
20Zechariah, Aziel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Unni, Eliab, Maaseiah and Benaiah were
to play the lyres according to *alamoth*,[c] 21and Mattithiah, Eliphelehu, Mikneiah, Obed-
Edom, Jeiel and Azaziah were to play the harps, directing according to *sheminith*.[c]
22Kenaniah the head Levite was in charge of the singing; that was his responsibility
because he was skillful at it.
23Berekiah and Elkanah were to be doorkeepers for the ark. 24Shebaniah, Joshaphat,
Nethanel, Amasai, Zechariah, Benaiah and Eliezer the priests were to blow trum-
pets before the ark of God. Obed-Edom and Jehiah were also to be doorkeepers for
the ark.
25So David and the elders of Israel and the commanders of units of a thousand
went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD from the house of Obed-
Edom, with rejoicing. 26Because God had helped the Levites who were carrying the
ark of the covenant of the LORD, seven bulls and seven rams were sacrificed. 27Now
David was clothed in a robe of fine linen, as were all the Levites who were carrying
the ark, and as were the singers, and Kenaniah, who was in charge of the singing of
the choirs. David also wore a linen ephod. 28So all Israel brought up the ark of the
covenant of the LORD with shouts, with the sounding of rams' horns and trumpets,
and of cymbals, and the playing of lyres and harps.
29As the ark of the covenant of the LORD was entering the City of David, Michal
daughter of Saul watched from a window. And when she saw King David dancing
and celebrating, she despised him in her heart.

They brought the ark of God and set it inside the tent that David had pitched for
it, and they presented burnt offerings and fellowship offerings[d] before God. 2After
David had finished sacrificing the burnt offerings and fellowship offerings, he blessed
the people in the name of the LORD. 3Then he gave a loaf of bread, a cake of dates
and a cake of raisins to each Israelite man and woman.
4He appointed some of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, to
make petition, to give thanks, and to praise the LORD, the God of Israel: 5Asaph was
the chief, Zechariah second, then Jeiel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Mattithiah, Eliab, Be-
naiah, Obed-Edom and Jeiel. They were to play the lyres and harps, Asaph was to
sound the cymbals, 6and Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests were to blow the trum-
pets regularly before the ark of the covenant of God.

DAVID'S PSALM OF THANKS

7That day David first committed to Asaph and his associates this psalm of thanks
to the LORD:

8Give thanks to the LORD, call on
his name;

16:8
Your Testimony

◄► Psalm 107:2

[a] *18* Three Hebrew manuscripts and most Septuagint manuscripts (see also verse 20 and 1 Chron. 16:5); most Hebrew manuscripts *Zechariah son and* or *Zechariah, Ben and* [b] *18* Hebrew; Septuagint (see also verse 21) *Jeiel and Azaziah* [c] *20,21* Probably a musical term [d] *1* Traditionally *peace offerings*; also in verse 2

make known among the nations what he has done.
9 Sing to him, sing praise to him;
tell of all his wonderful acts.
10 Glory in his holy name;
let the hearts of those who seek the LORD rejoice.
11 Look to the LORD and his strength;
seek his face always.
12 Remember the wonders he has done,
his miracles, and the judgments he pronounced,
13 O descendants of Israel his servant,
O sons of Jacob, his chosen ones.

14 He is the LORD our God;
his judgments are in all the earth.
15 He remembers[a] his covenant forever,
the word he commanded, for a thousand generations,
16 the covenant he made with Abraham,
the oath he swore to Isaac.
17 He confirmed it to Jacob as a decree,
to Israel as an everlasting covenant:
18 "To you I will give the land of Canaan
as the portion you will inherit."

19 When they were but few in number,
few indeed, and strangers in it,
20 they[b] wandered from nation to nation,
from one kingdom to another.
21 He allowed no man to oppress them;
for their sake he rebuked kings:
22 "Do not touch my anointed ones;
do my prophets no harm."

23 Sing to the LORD, all the earth;
proclaim his salvation day after day.
24 Declare his glory among the nations,
his marvelous deeds among all peoples.
25 For great is the LORD and most worthy of praise;
he is to be feared above all gods.
26 For all the gods of the nations are idols,
but the LORD made the heavens.
27 Splendor and majesty are before him;
strength and joy in his dwelling place.
28 Ascribe to the LORD, O families of nations,
ascribe to the LORD glory and strength,
29 ascribe to the LORD the glory due his name.

16:11
Duty to Pray
Hosea 14:2 ◄►

16:29
Holiness
Leviticus 19:2 ◄► Luke 1:74-75

[a] 15 Some Septuagint manuscripts (see also Psalm 105:8); Hebrew *Remember* [b] 18-20 One Hebrew manuscript, Septuagint and Vulgate (see also Psalm 105:12); most Hebrew manuscripts *inherit, / 19though you are but few in number, / few indeed, and strangers in it." / 20They*

Turn to the next page for more . . .

Bring an offering and come before
him;
worship the LORD in the
splendor of his[a] holiness.
30 Tremble before him, all the earth!
The world is firmly established; it
cannot be moved.
31 Let the heavens rejoice, let the
earth be glad;
let them say among the nations,
"The LORD reigns!"
32 Let the sea resound, and all that is
in it;
let the fields be jubilant, and
everything in them!
33 Then the trees of the forest will sing,
they will sing for joy before the LORD,
for he comes to judge the earth.

34 Give thanks to the LORD, for he is good;
his love endures forever.
35 Cry out, "Save us, O God our Savior;
gather us and deliver us from the nations,
that we may give thanks to your holy name,
that we may glory in your praise."
36 Praise be to the LORD, the God of Israel,
from everlasting to everlasting.

Then all the people said "Amen" and "Praise the LORD."

37 David left Asaph and his associates before the ark of the covenant of the LORD to minister there regularly, according to each day's requirements. 38 He also left Obed-Edom and his sixty-eight associates to minister with them. Obed-Edom son of Jeduthun, and also Hosah, were gatekeepers.

39 David left Zadok the priest and his fellow priests before the tabernacle of the LORD at the high place in Gibeon 40 to present burnt offerings to the LORD on the altar of burnt offering regularly, morning and evening, in accordance with everything written in the Law of the LORD, which he had given Israel. 41 With them were Heman and Jeduthun and the rest of those chosen and designated by name to give thanks to the LORD, "for his love endures forever." 42 Heman and Jeduthun were responsible for the sounding of the trumpets and cymbals and for the playing of the other instruments for sacred song. The sons of Jeduthun were stationed at the gate.

43 Then all the people left, each for his own home, and David returned home to bless his family.

GOD'S PROMISE TO DAVID

17 After David was settled in his palace, he said to Nathan the prophet, "Here I am, living in a palace of cedar, while the ark of the covenant of the LORD is under a tent."

2 Nathan replied to David, "Whatever you have in mind, do it, for God is with you."

3 That night the word of God came to Nathan, saying:

[a] 29 Or LORD *with the splendor of*

16:29
Worship
2 Kings 17:36 ◄► Psalm 29:2

16:30
Fearing God
Joshua 24:14 ◄► 2 Chronicles 19:7

4"Go and tell my servant David, 'This is what the LORD says: You are not the
one to build me a house to dwell in. 5I have not dwelt in a house from the day
I brought Israel up out of Egypt to this day. I have moved from one tent site to
another, from one dwelling place to another. 6Wherever I have moved with all
the Israelites, did I ever say to any of their leaders[a] whom I commanded to
shepherd my people, "Why have you not built me a house of cedar?" '
7"Now then, tell my servant David, 'This is what the LORD Almighty says: I
took you from the pasture and from following the flock, to be ruler over my
people Israel. 8I have been with you wherever you have gone, and I have cut off
all your enemies from before you. Now I will make your name like the names
of the greatest men of the earth. 9And I will provide a place for my people Israel
and will plant them so that they can have a home of their own and no longer
be disturbed. Wicked people will not oppress them anymore, as they did at the
beginning 10and have done ever since the time I appointed leaders over my
people Israel. I will also subdue all your enemies.

" 'I declare to you that the LORD will build a house for you: 11When your days
are over and you go to be with your fathers, I will raise up your offspring to
succeed you, one of your own sons, and I will establish his kingdom. 12He is
the one who will build a house for me, and I will establish his throne forever.
13I will be his father, and he will be my son. I will never take my love away from
him, as I took it away from your predecessor. 14I will set him over my house and
my kingdom forever; his throne will be established forever.' "

15Nathan reported to David all the words of this entire revelation.

DAVID'S PRAYER

16Then King David went in and sat before the LORD, and he said:

"Who am I, O LORD God, and what is my family, that you have brought me
this far? 17And as if this were not enough in your sight, O God, you have spo-
ken about the future of the house of your servant. You have looked on me as
though I were the most exalted of men, O LORD God.
18"What more can David say to you for honoring your servant? For you know
your servant, 19O LORD. For the sake of your servant and according to your will,
you have done this great thing and made known all these great promises.
20"There is no one like you, O LORD,
and there is no God but you, as we
have heard with our own ears. 21And
who is like your people Israel—the
one nation on earth whose God went
out to redeem a people for himself,
and to make a name for yourself, and
to perform great and awesome wonders by driving out nations from before
your people, whom you redeemed from Egypt? 22You made your people
Israel your very own forever, and you, O LORD, have become their God.
23"And now, LORD, let the promise you have made concerning your servant
and his house be established forever. Do as you promised, 24so that it will be
established and that your name will be great forever. Then men will say, 'The
LORD Almighty, the God over Israel, is Israel's God!' And the house of your
servant David will be established before you.
25"You, my God, have revealed to your servant that you will build a house for

17:20
Only One God
2 Samuel 7:22 ◄► Psalm 83:18

[a]6 Traditionally *judges*; also in verse 10

him. So your servant has found courage to pray to you. [26]O LORD, you are God!
You have promised these good things to your servant. [27]Now you have been
pleased to bless the house of your servant, that it may continue forever in your
sight; for you, O LORD, have blessed it, and it will be blessed forever."

DAVID'S VICTORIES

In the course of time, David defeated the Philistines and subdued them, and he took Gath and its surrounding villages from the control of the Philistines.

[2]David also defeated the Moabites, and they became subject to him and brought tribute.

[3]Moreover, David fought Hadadezer king of Zobah, as far as Hamath, when he went to establish his control along the Euphrates River. [4]David captured a thousand of his chariots, seven thousand charioteers and twenty thousand foot soldiers. He hamstrung all but a hundred of the chariot horses.

18:4
Cruelty to Animals
2 Samuel 8:4 ◄► Proverbs 12:10

[5]When the Arameans of Damascus came to help Hadadezer king of Zobah, David struck down twenty-two thousand of them. [6]He put garrisons in the Aramean kingdom of Damascus, and the Arameans became subject to him and brought tribute. The LORD gave David victory everywhere he went.

[7]David took the gold shields carried by the officers of Hadadezer and brought them to Jerusalem. [8]From Tebah[a] and Cun, towns that belonged to Hadadezer, David took a great quantity of bronze, which Solomon used to make the bronze Sea, the pillars and various bronze articles.

[9]When Tou king of Hamath heard that David had defeated the entire army of Hadadezer king of Zobah, [10]he sent his son Hadoram to King David to greet him and congratulate him on his victory in battle over Hadadezer, who had been at war with Tou. Hadoram brought all kinds of articles of gold and silver and bronze.

[11]King David dedicated these articles to the LORD, as he had done with the silver and gold he had taken from all these nations: Edom and Moab, the Ammonites and the Philistines, and Amalek.

[12]Abishai son of Zeruiah struck down eighteen thousand Edomites in the Valley of Salt. [13]He put garrisons in Edom, and all the Edomites became subject to David. The LORD gave David victory everywhere he went.

DAVID'S OFFICIALS

[14]David reigned over all Israel, doing what was just and right for all his people.
[15]Joab son of Zeruiah was over the army; Jehoshaphat son of Ahilud was recorder;
[16]Zadok son of Ahitub and Ahimelech[b] son of Abiathar were priests; Shavsha was
secretary; [17]Benaiah son of Jehoiada was over the Kerethites and Pelethites; and
David's sons were chief officials at the king's side.

THE BATTLE AGAINST THE AMMONITES

In the course of time, Nahash king of the Ammonites died, and his son succeeded him as king. [2]David thought, "I will show kindness to Hanun son of Nahash, because his father showed kindness to me." So David sent a delegation to express his sympathy to Hanun concerning his father.

[a]8 Hebrew *Tibhath*, a variant of *Tebah* [b]16 Some Hebrew manuscripts, Vulgate and Syriac (see also 2 Samuel 8:17); most Hebrew manuscripts *Abimelech*

When David's men came to Hanun in the land of the Ammonites to express sympathy to him, 3the Ammonite nobles said to Hanun, "Do you think David is honoring your father by sending men to you to express sympathy? Haven't his men come to you to explore and spy out the country and overthrow it?" 4So Hanun seized David's men, shaved them, cut off their garments in the middle at the buttocks, and sent them away.

5When someone came and told David about the men, he sent messengers to meet them, for they were greatly humiliated. The king said, "Stay at Jericho till your beards have grown, and then come back."

6When the Ammonites realized that they had become a stench in David's nostrils, Hanun and the Ammonites sent a thousand talents[a] of silver to hire chariots and charioteers from Aram Naharaim,[b] Aram Maacah and Zobah. 7They hired thirty-two thousand chariots and charioteers, as well as the king of Maacah with his troops, who came and camped near Medeba, while the Ammonites were mustered from their towns and moved out for battle.

8On hearing this, David sent Joab out with the entire army of fighting men. 9The Ammonites came out and drew up in battle formation at the entrance to their city, while the kings who had come were by themselves in the open country.

10Joab saw that there were battle lines in front of him and behind him; so he selected some of the best troops in Israel and deployed them against the Arameans. 11He put the rest of the men under the command of Abishai his brother, and they were deployed against the Ammonites. 12Joab said, "If the Arameans are too strong for me, then you are to rescue me; but if the Ammonites are too strong for you, then I will rescue you. 13Be strong and let us fight bravely for our people and the cities of our God. The LORD will do what is good in his sight."

14Then Joab and the troops with him advanced to fight the Arameans, and they fled before him. 15When the Ammonites saw that the Arameans were fleeing, they too fled before his brother Abishai and went inside the city. So Joab went back to Jerusalem.

16After the Arameans saw that they had been routed by Israel, they sent messengers and had Arameans brought from beyond the River,[c] with Shophach the commander of Hadadezer's army leading them.

17When David was told of this, he gathered all Israel and crossed the Jordan; he advanced against them and formed his battle lines opposite them. David formed his lines to meet the Arameans in battle, and they fought against him. 18But they fled before Israel, and David killed seven thousand of their charioteers and forty thousand of their foot soldiers. He also killed Shophach the commander of their army.

19When the vassals of Hadadezer saw that they had been defeated by Israel, they made peace with David and became subject to him.

So the Arameans were not willing to help the Ammonites anymore.

THE CAPTURE OF RABBAH

In the spring, at the time when kings go off to war, Joab led out the armed forces. He laid waste the land of the Ammonites and went to Rabbah and besieged it, but David remained in Jerusalem. Joab attacked Rabbah and left it in ruins. 2David took the crown from the head of their king[d]—its weight was found to be a talent[e] of gold, and it was set with precious stones—and it was placed on David's head. He took a great quantity of plunder from the city 3and brought out the people who were there,

[a] *6* That is, about 37 tons (about 34 metric tons) [b] *6* That is, Northwest Mesopotamia [c] *16* That is, the Euphrates [d] *2* Or *of Milcom*, that is, Molech [e] *2* That is, about 75 pounds (about 34 kilograms)

consigning them to labor with saws and with iron picks and axes. David did this to all the Ammonite towns. Then David and his entire army returned to Jerusalem.

War with the Philistines

4 In the course of time, war broke out with the Philistines, at Gezer. At that time
Sibbecai the Hushathite killed Sippai, one of the descendants of the Rephaites, and
the Philistines were subjugated.
5 In another battle with the Philistines, Elhanan son of Jair killed Lahmi the brother
of Goliath the Gittite, who had a spear with a shaft like a weaver's rod.
6 In still another battle, which took place at Gath, there was a huge man with six
fingers on each hand and six toes on each foot—twenty-four in all. He also was
descended from Rapha. 7 When he taunted Israel, Jonathan son of Shimea, David's
brother, killed him.
8 These were descendants of Rapha in Gath, and they fell at the hands of David
and his men.

David Numbers the Fighting Men

21 Satan rose up against Israel and incited David to take a census of Israel. 2 So
David said to Joab and the commanders of the troops, "Go and count the Israelites
from Beersheba to Dan. Then report back to me so that I may know how many
there are."
3 But Joab replied, "May the LORD multiply his troops a hundred times over. My
lord the king, are they not all my lord's subjects? Why does my lord want to do this?
Why should he bring guilt on Israel?"
4 The king's word, however, overruled Joab; so Joab left and went throughout Israel
and then came back to Jerusalem. 5 Joab reported the number of the fighting men to
David: In all Israel there were one million one hundred thousand men who could
handle a sword, including four hundred and seventy thousand in Judah.
6 But Joab did not include Levi and Benjamin in the numbering, because the king's
command was repulsive to him. 7 This command was also evil in the sight of God;
so he punished Israel.
8 Then David said to God, "I have sinned greatly by doing this. Now, I beg you,
take away the guilt of your servant. I have done a very foolish thing."
9 The LORD said to Gad, David's seer, 10 "Go and tell David, 'This is what the LORD
says: I am giving you three options. Choose one of them for me to carry out against
you.' "
11 So Gad went to David and said to him, "This is what the LORD says: 'Take
your choice: 12 three years of famine, three months of being swept away[a] before your
enemies, with their swords overtaking you, or three days of the sword of the LORD—
days of plague in the land, with the angel of the LORD ravaging every part of Israel.'
Now then, decide how I should answer the one who sent me."
13 David said to Gad, "I am in deep distress. Let me fall into the hands of the
LORD, for his mercy is very great; but do not let me fall into the hands of men."
14 So the LORD sent a plague on Israel, and seventy thousand men of Israel fell
dead. 15 And God sent an angel to destroy Jerusalem. But as the angel was doing so,
the LORD saw it and was grieved because of the calamity and said to the angel who
was destroying the people, "Enough! Withdraw your hand." The angel of the LORD
was then standing at the threshing floor of Araunah[b] the Jebusite.
16 David looked up and saw the angel of the LORD standing between heaven and

[a] 12 Hebrew; Septuagint and Vulgate (see also 2 Samuel 24:13) *of fleeing*
[b] 15 Hebrew *Ornan*, a variant of *Araunah*; also in verses 18-28

earth, with a drawn sword in his hand extended over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders, clothed in sackcloth, fell facedown.

17 David said to God, "Was it not I who ordered the fighting men to be counted? I am the one who has sinned and done wrong. These are but sheep. What have they done? O LORD my God, let your hand fall upon me and my family, but do not let this plague remain on your people."

18 Then the angel of the LORD ordered Gad to tell David to go up and build an altar to the LORD on the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite. 19 So David went up in obedience to the word that Gad had spoken in the name of the LORD.

21:17
Praying for Others
1 Kings 13:6 ◄► 2 Chronicles 30:18

21:17
Remorse
Numbers 14:39 ◄► Matthew 26:75

20 While Araunah was threshing wheat, he turned and saw the angel; his four sons who were with him hid themselves. 21 Then David approached, and when Araunah looked and saw him, he left the threshing floor and bowed down before David with his face to the ground.

22 David said to him, "Let me have the site of your threshing floor so I can build an altar to the LORD, that the plague on the people may be stopped. Sell it to me at the full price."

23 Araunah said to David, "Take it! Let my lord the king do whatever pleases him. Look, I will give the oxen for the burnt offerings, the threshing sledges for the wood, and the wheat for the grain offering. I will give all this."

24 But King David replied to Araunah, "No, I insist on paying the full price. I will not take for the LORD what is yours, or sacrifice a burnt offering that costs me nothing."

25 So David paid Araunah six hundred shekels[a] of gold for the site. 26 David built an altar to the LORD there and sacrificed burnt offerings and fellowship offerings.[b] He called on the LORD, and the LORD answered him with fire from heaven on the altar of burnt offering.

27 Then the LORD spoke to the angel, and he put his sword back into its sheath. 28 At that time, when David saw that the LORD had answered him on the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite, he offered sacrifices there. 29 The tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses had made in the desert, and the altar of burnt offering were at that time on the high place at Gibeon. 30 But David could not go before it to inquire of God, because he was afraid of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

Then David said, "The house of the LORD God is to be here, and also the altar of burnt offering for Israel."

PREPARATIONS FOR THE TEMPLE

22 So David gave orders to assemble the aliens living in Israel, and from among them he appointed stonecutters to prepare dressed stone for building the house of God. 3 He provided a large amount of iron to make nails for the doors of the gateways and for the fittings, and more bronze than could be weighed. 4 He also provided more cedar logs than could be counted, for the Sidonians and Tyrians had brought large numbers of them to David.

[a] 25 That is, about 15 pounds (about 7 kilograms) [b] 26 Traditionally *peace offerings*

5David said, "My son Solomon is young and inexperienced, and the house to be
built for the LORD should be of great magnificence and fame and splendor in the
sight of all the nations. Therefore I will make preparations for it." So David made
extensive preparations before his death.

6Then he called for his son Solomon and charged him to build a house for the
LORD, the God of Israel. 7David said to Solomon: "My son, I had it in my heart to
build a house for the Name of the LORD my God. 8But this word of the LORD came
to me: 'You have shed much blood and have fought many wars. You are not to build
a house for my Name, because you have shed much blood on the earth in my sight.
9But you will have a son who will be a man of peace and rest, and I will give him
rest from all his enemies on every side. His name will be Solomon,[a] and I will grant
Israel peace and quiet during his reign. 10He is the one who will build a house for
my Name. He will be my son, and I will be his father. And I will establish the throne
of his kingdom over Israel forever.'

11"Now, my son, the LORD be with you, and may you have success and build the
house of the LORD your God, as he said
you would. 12May the LORD give you dis-
cretion and understanding when he puts
you in command over Israel, so that you
may keep the law of the LORD your God.
13Then you will have success if you are
careful to observe the decrees and laws
that the LORD gave Moses for Israel. Be
strong and courageous. Do not be afraid or discouraged.

22:12
Understanding
Deuteronomy 4:6 ◄► Psalm 119:104

14"I have taken great pains to provide for the temple of the LORD a hundred thou-
sand talents[b] of gold, a million talents[c] of silver, quantities of bronze and iron too
great to be weighed, and wood and stone. And you may add to them. 15You have
many workmen: stonecutters, masons and carpenters, as well as men skilled in every
kind of work 16in gold and silver, bronze and iron—craftsmen beyond number.
Now begin the work, and the LORD be with you."

17Then David ordered all the leaders of Israel to help his son Solomon. 18He said
to them, "Is not the LORD your God with you? And has he not granted you rest on
every side? For he has handed the inhabitants of the land over to me, and the land
is subject to the LORD and to his people. 19Now devote your heart and soul to seek-
ing the LORD your God. Begin to build the sanctuary of the LORD God, so that you
may bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD and the sacred articles belonging to
God into the temple that will be built for the Name of the LORD."

THE LEVITES

When David was old and full of years, he made his son Solomon king over Israel.
2He also gathered together all the leaders of Israel, as well as the priests and Le-
vites. 3The Levites thirty years old or more were counted, and the total number of
men was thirty-eight thousand. 4David said, "Of these, twenty-four thousand are to
supervise the work of the temple of the LORD and six thousand are to be officials
and judges. 5Four thousand are to be gatekeepers and four thousand are to praise
the LORD with the musical instruments I have provided for that purpose."

6David divided the Levites into groups corresponding to the sons of Levi: Ger-
shon, Kohath and Merari.

[a] *9 Solomon* sounds like and may be derived from the Hebrew for *peace.* [b] *14* That is, about 3,750 tons (about 3,450 metric tons) [c] *14* That is, about 37,500 tons (about 34,500 metric tons)

GERSHONITES

7 Belonging to the Gershonites:
Ladan and Shimei.
8 The sons of Ladan:
Jehiel the first, Zetham and Joel—three in all.
9 The sons of Shimei:
Shelomoth, Haziel and Haran—three in all.
These were the heads of the families of Ladan.
10 And the sons of Shimei:
Jahath, Ziza,[a] Jeush and Beriah.
These were the sons of Shimei—four in all.
11 Jahath was the first and Ziza the second, but Jeush and Beriah did not have many sons; so they were counted as one family with one assignment.

KOHATHITES

12 The sons of Kohath:
Amram, Izhar, Hebron and Uzziel—four in all.
13 The sons of Amram:
Aaron and Moses.
Aaron was set apart, he and his descendants forever, to consecrate the most holy things, to offer sacrifices before the LORD, to minister before him and to pronounce blessings in his name forever. 14 The sons of Moses the man of God were counted as part of the tribe of Levi.
15 The sons of Moses:
Gershom and Eliezer.
16 The descendants of Gershom:
Shubael was the first.
17 The descendants of Eliezer:
Rehabiah was the first.
Eliezer had no other sons, but the sons of Rehabiah were very numerous.
18 The sons of Izhar:
Shelomith was the first.
19 The sons of Hebron:
Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third and Jekameam the fourth.
20 The sons of Uzziel:
Micah the first and Isshiah the second.

MERARITES

21 The sons of Merari:
Mahli and Mushi.
The sons of Mahli:
Eleazar and Kish.
22 Eleazar died without having sons: he had only daughters. Their cousins, the sons of Kish, married them.
23 The sons of Mushi:
Mahli, Eder and Jerimoth—three in all.

24 These were the descendants of Levi by their families—the heads of families as they were registered under their names and counted individually, that is, the workers

[a] *10* One Hebrew manuscript, Septuagint and Vulgate (see also verse 11); most Hebrew manuscripts *Zina*

twenty years old or more who served in the temple of the LORD. 25For David had said, "Since the LORD, the God of Israel, has granted rest to his people and has come to dwell in Jerusalem forever, 26the Levites no longer need to carry the tabernacle or any of the articles used in its service." 27According to the last instructions of David, the Levites were counted from those twenty years old or more.

28The duty of the Levites was to help Aaron's descendants in the service of the temple of the LORD: to be in charge of the courtyards, the side rooms, the purification of all sacred things and the performance of other duties at the house of God. 29They were in charge of the bread set out on the table, the flour for the grain offerings, the unleavened wafers, the baking and the mixing, and all measurements of quantity and size. 30They were also to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD. They were to do the same in the evening 31and whenever burnt offerings were presented to the LORD on Sabbaths and at New Moon festivals and at appointed feasts. They were to serve before the LORD regularly in the proper number and in the way prescribed for them.

32And so the Levites carried out their responsibilities for the Tent of Meeting, for the Holy Place and, under their brothers the descendants of Aaron, for the service of the temple of the LORD.

THE DIVISIONS OF PRIESTS

24 These were the divisions of the sons of Aaron:

The sons of Aaron were Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. 2But Nadab and Abihu died before their father did, and they had no sons; so Eleazar and Ithamar served as the priests. 3With the help of Zadok a descendant of Eleazar and Ahimelech a descendant of Ithamar, David separated them into divisions for their appointed order of ministering. 4A larger number of leaders were found among Eleazar's descendants than among Ithamar's, and they were divided accordingly: sixteen heads of families from Eleazar's descendants and eight heads of families from Ithamar's descendants. 5They divided them impartially by drawing lots, for there were officials of the sanctuary and officials of God among the descendants of both Eleazar and Ithamar.

6The scribe Shemaiah son of Nethanel, a Levite, recorded their names in the presence of the king and of the officials: Zadok the priest, Ahimelech son of Abiathar and the heads of families of the priests and of the Levites—one family being taken from Eleazar and then one from Ithamar.

7The first lot fell to Jehoiarib,
the second to Jedaiah,
8the third to Harim,
the fourth to Seorim,
9the fifth to Malkijah,
the sixth to Mijamin,
10the seventh to Hakkoz,
the eighth to Abijah,
11the ninth to Jeshua,
the tenth to Shecaniah,
12the eleventh to Eliashib,
the twelfth to Jakim,
13the thirteenth to Huppah,
the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,
14the fifteenth to Bilgah,
the sixteenth to Immer,

15 the seventeenth to Hezir,
the eighteenth to Happizzez,
16 the nineteenth to Pethahiah,
the twentieth to Jehezkel,
17 the twenty-first to Jakin,
the twenty-second to Gamul,
18 the twenty-third to Delaiah
and the twenty-fourth to Maaziah.

19 This was their appointed order of ministering when they entered the temple of the LORD, according to the regulations prescribed for them by their forefather Aaron, as the LORD, the God of Israel, had commanded him.

THE REST OF THE LEVITES

20 As for the rest of the descendants of Levi:
from the sons of Amram: Shubael;
from the sons of Shubael: Jehdeiah.
21 As for Rehabiah, from his sons:
Isshiah was the first.
22 From the Izharites: Shelomoth;
from the sons of Shelomoth: Jahath.
23 The sons of Hebron: Jeriah the first,[a] Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third
and Jekameam the fourth.
24 The son of Uzziel: Micah;
from the sons of Micah: Shamir.
25 The brother of Micah: Isshiah;
from the sons of Isshiah: Zechariah.
26 The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi.
The son of Jaaziah: Beno.
27 The sons of Merari:
from Jaaziah: Beno, Shoham, Zaccur and Ibri.
28 From Mahli: Eleazar, who had no sons.
29 From Kish: the son of Kish:
Jerahmeel.
30 And the sons of Mushi: Mahli, Eder and Jerimoth.

These were the Levites, according to their families. 31 They also cast lots, just as their brothers the descendants of Aaron did, in the presence of King David and of Zadok, Ahimelech, and the heads of families of the priests and of the Levites. The families of the oldest brother were treated the same as those of the youngest.

THE SINGERS

25 David, together with the commanders of the army, set apart some of the sons of Asaph, Heman and Jeduthun for the ministry of prophesying, accompanied by harps, lyres and cymbals. Here is the list of the men who performed this service:

2 From the sons of Asaph:
Zaccur, Joseph, Nethaniah and Asarelah. The sons of Asaph were under the supervision of Asaph, who prophesied under the king's supervision.
3 As for Jeduthun, from his sons:

[a] 23 Two Hebrew manuscripts and some Septuagint manuscripts (see also 1 Chron. 23:19); most Hebrew manuscripts *The sons of Jeriah:*

Gedaliah, Zeri, Jeshaiah, Shimei,[a] Hashabiah and Mattithiah, six in all, under
the supervision of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied, using the harp in
thanking and praising the LORD.
4As for Heman, from his sons:
Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shubael and Jerimoth; Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah,
Giddalti and Romamti-Ezer; Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir and Mahazioth.
5All these were sons of Heman the king's seer. They were given him through
the promises of God to exalt him.[b] God gave Heman fourteen sons and three
daughters.

6All these men were under the supervision of their fathers for the music of the temple of the LORD, with cymbals, lyres and harps, for the ministry at the house of God. Asaph, Jeduthun and Heman were under the supervision of the king. 7Along with their relatives—all of them trained and skilled in music for the LORD—they numbered 288. 8Young and old alike, teacher as well as student, cast lots for their duties.

9The first lot, which was for Asaph, fell to Joseph,	
his sons and relatives,[c]	12[d]
the second to Gedaliah,	
he and his relatives and sons,	12
10the third to Zaccur,	
his sons and relatives,	12
11the fourth to Izri,[e]	
his sons and relatives,	12
12the fifth to Nethaniah,	
his sons and relatives,	12
13the sixth to Bukkiah,	
his sons and relatives,	12
14the seventh to Jesarelah,[f]	
his sons and relatives,	12
15the eighth to Jeshaiah,	
his sons and relatives,	12
16the ninth to Mattaniah,	
his sons and relatives,	12
17the tenth to Shimei,	
his sons and relatives,	12
18the eleventh to Azarel,[g]	
his sons and relatives,	12
19the twelfth to Hashabiah,	
his sons and relatives,	12
20the thirteenth to Shubael,	
his sons and relatives,	12
21the fourteenth to Mattithiah,	
his sons and relatives,	12
22the fifteenth to Jerimoth,	
his sons and relatives,	12
23the sixteenth to Hananiah,	
his sons and relatives,	12

[a]3 One Hebrew manuscript and some Septuagint manuscripts (see also verse 17); most Hebrew manuscripts do not have *Shimei.* [b]5 Hebrew *exalt the horn* [c]9 See Septuagint; Hebrew does not have *his sons and relatives.* [d]9 See the total in verse 7; Hebrew does not have *twelve.* [e]11 A variant of *Zeri* [f]14 A variant of *Asarelah* [g]18 A variant of *Uzziel*

[24] the seventeenth to Joshbekashah,
his sons and relatives, 12
[25] the eighteenth to Hanani,
his sons and relatives, 12
[26] the nineteenth to Mallothi,
his sons and relatives, 12
[27] the twentieth to Eliathah,
his sons and relatives, 12
[28] the twenty-first to Hothir,
his sons and relatives, 12
[29] the twenty-second to Giddalti,
his sons and relatives, 12
[30] the twenty-third to Mahazioth,
his sons and relatives, 12
[31] the twenty-fourth to Romamti-Ezer,
his sons and relatives, 12

THE GATEKEEPERS

The divisions of the gatekeepers:

From the Korahites: Meshelemiah son of Kore, one of the sons of Asaph.
[2] Meshelemiah had sons:
Zechariah the firstborn,
Jediael the second,
Zebadiah the third,
Jathniel the fourth,
[3] Elam the fifth,
Jehohanan the sixth
and Eliehoenai the seventh.
[4] Obed-Edom also had sons:
Shemaiah the firstborn,
Jehozabad the second,
Joah the third,
Sacar the fourth,
Nethanel the fifth,
[5] Ammiel the sixth,
Issachar the seventh
and Peullethai the eighth.
(For God had blessed Obed-Edom.)

[6] His son Shemaiah also had sons, who were leaders in their father's family because they were very capable men. [7] The sons of Shemaiah: Othni, Rephael, Obed and Elzabad; his relatives Elihu and Semakiah were also able men. [8] All these were descendants of Obed-Edom; they and their sons and their relatives were capable men with the strength to do the work—descendants of Obed-Edom, 62 in all.
[9] Meshelemiah had sons and relatives, who were able men—18 in all.

[10] Hosah the Merarite had sons: Shimri the first (although he was not the firstborn, his father had appointed him the first), [11] Hilkiah the second, Tabaliah the third and Zechariah the fourth. The sons and relatives of Hosah were 13 in all.
[12] These divisions of the gatekeepers, through their chief men, had duties for

ministering in the temple of the LORD, just as their relatives had. [13]Lots were cast for each gate, according to their families, young and old alike.

[14]The lot for the East Gate fell to Shelemiah.[a] Then lots were cast for his son Zechariah, a wise counselor, and the lot for the North Gate fell to him. [15]The lot for the South Gate fell to Obed-Edom, and the lot for the storehouse fell to his sons. [16]The lots for the West Gate and the Shalleketh Gate on the upper road fell to Shuppim and Hosah.

Guard was alongside of guard: [17]There were six Levites a day on the east, four a day on the north, four a day on the south and two at a time at the storehouse. [18]As for the court to the west, there were four at the road and two at the court itself.

[19]These were the divisions of the gatekeepers who were descendants of Korah and Merari.

THE TREASURERS AND OTHER OFFICIALS

[20]Their fellow Levites were[b] in charge of the treasuries of the house of God and the treasuries for the dedicated things.

[21]The descendants of Ladan, who were Gershonites through Ladan and who were heads of families belonging to Ladan the Gershonite, were Jehieli, [22]the sons of Jehieli, Zetham and his brother Joel. They were in charge of the treasuries of the temple of the LORD.

[23]From the Amramites, the Izharites, the Hebronites and the Uzzielites:

[24]Shubael, a descendant of Gershom son of Moses, was the officer in charge of the treasuries. [25]His relatives through Eliezer: Rehabiah his son, Jeshaiah his son, Joram his son, Zicri his son and Shelomith his son. [26]Shelomith and his relatives were in charge of all the treasuries for the things dedicated by King David, by the heads of families who were the commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds, and by the other army commanders. [27]Some of the plunder taken in battle they dedicated for the repair of the temple of the LORD. [28]And everything dedicated by Samuel the seer and by Saul son of Kish, Abner son of Ner and Joab son of Zeruiah, and all the other dedicated things were in the care of Shelomith and his relatives.

[29]From the Izharites: Kenaniah and his sons were assigned duties away from the temple, as officials and judges over Israel.

[30]From the Hebronites: Hashabiah and his relatives—seventeen hundred able men—were responsible in Israel west of the Jordan for all the work of the LORD and for the king's service. [31]As for the Hebronites, Jeriah was their chief according to the genealogical records of their families. In the fortieth year of David's reign a search was made in the records, and capable men among the Hebronites were found at Jazer in Gilead. [32]Jeriah had twenty-seven hundred relatives, who were able men and heads of families, and King David put them in charge of the Reubenites, the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh for every matter pertaining to God and for the affairs of the king.

ARMY DIVISIONS

This is the list of the Israelites—heads of families, commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds, and their officers, who served the king in all that concerned the army divisions that were on duty month by month throughout the year. Each division consisted of 24,000 men.

[2]In charge of the first division, for the first month, was Jashobeam son of Zabdiel.

[a]*14* A variant of *Meshelemiah* [b]*20* Septuagint; Hebrew *As for the Levites, Ahijah was*

There were 24,000 men in his division. 3He was a descendant of Perez and
chief of all the army officers for the first month.
4In charge of the division for the second month was Dodai the Ahohite; Mikloth
was the leader of his division. There were 24,000 men in his division.
5The third army commander, for the third month, was Benaiah son of Jehoiada
the priest. He was chief and there were 24,000 men in his division. 6This was
the Benaiah who was a mighty man among the Thirty and was over the Thir-
ty. His son Ammizabad was in charge of his division.
7The fourth, for the fourth month, was Asahel the brother of Joab; his son Zeba-
diah was his successor. There were 24,000 men in his division.
8The fifth, for the fifth month, was the commander Shamhuth the Izrahite. There
were 24,000 men in his division.
9The sixth, for the sixth month, was Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite. There were
24,000 men in his division.
10The seventh, for the seventh month, was Helez the Pelonite, an Ephraimite.
There were 24,000 men in his division.
11The eighth, for the eighth month, was Sibbecai the Hushathite, a Zerahite. There
were 24,000 men in his division.
12The ninth, for the ninth month, was Abiezer the Anathothite, a Benjamite. There
were 24,000 men in his division.
13The tenth, for the tenth month, was Maharai the Netophathite, a Zerahite. There
were 24,000 men in his division.
14The eleventh, for the eleventh month, was Benaiah the Pirathonite, an Ephra-
imite. There were 24,000 men in his division.
15The twelfth, for the twelfth month, was Heldai the Netophathite, from the family
of Othniel. There were 24,000 men in his division.

OFFICERS OF THE TRIBES

16The officers over the tribes of Israel:

over the Reubenites: Eliezer son of Zicri;
over the Simeonites: Shephatiah son of Maacah;
17over Levi: Hashabiah son of Kemuel;
over Aaron: Zadok;
18over Judah: Elihu, a brother of David;
over Issachar: Omri son of Michael;
19over Zebulun: Ishmaiah son of Obadiah;
over Naphtali: Jerimoth son of Azriel;
20over the Ephraimites: Hoshea son of Azaziah;
over half the tribe of Manasseh: Joel son of Pedaiah;
21over the half-tribe of Manasseh in Gilead: Iddo son of Zechariah;
over Benjamin: Jaasiel son of Abner;
22over Dan: Azarel son of Jeroham.
These were the officers over the tribes of Israel.

23David did not take the number of the men twenty years old or less, because
the LORD had promised to make Israel as numerous as the stars in the sky. 24Joab
son of Zeruiah began to count the men but did not finish. Wrath came on Israel on
account of this numbering, and the number was not entered in the book[a] of the
annals of King David.

[a]24 Septuagint; Hebrew *number*

THE KING'S OVERSEERS

25 Azmaveth son of Adiel was in charge of the royal storehouses.
Jonathan son of Uzziah was in charge of the storehouses in the outlying districts, in the towns, the villages and the watchtowers.
26 Ezri son of Kelub was in charge of the field workers who farmed the land.
27 Shimei the Ramathite was in charge of the vineyards.
Zabdi the Shiphmite was in charge of the produce of the vineyards for the wine vats.
28 Baal-Hanan the Gederite was in charge of the olive and sycamore-fig trees in the western foothills.
Joash was in charge of the supplies of olive oil.
29 Shitrai the Sharonite was in charge of the herds grazing in Sharon.
Shaphat son of Adlai was in charge of the herds in the valleys.
30 Obil the Ishmaelite was in charge of the camels.
Jehdeiah the Meronothite was in charge of the donkeys.
31 Jaziz the Hagrite was in charge of the flocks.
All these were the officials in charge of King David's property.

32 Jonathan, David's uncle, was a counselor, a man of insight and a scribe. Jehiel son of Hacmoni took care of the king's sons.
33 Ahithophel was the king's counselor.
Hushai the Arkite was the king's friend. 34 Ahithophel was succeeded by Jehoiada son of Benaiah and by Abiathar.
Joab was the commander of the royal army.

DAVID'S PLANS FOR THE TEMPLE

David summoned all the officials of Israel to assemble at Jerusalem: the officers over the tribes, the commanders of the divisions in the service of the king, the commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds, and the officials in charge of all the property and livestock belonging to the king and his sons, together with the palace officials, the mighty men and all the brave warriors.

2 King David rose to his feet and said: "Listen to me, my brothers and my people. I had it in my heart to build a house as a place of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, for the footstool of our God, and I made plans to build it. 3 But God said to me, 'You are not to build a house for my Name, because you are a warrior and have shed blood.'

4 "Yet the LORD, the God of Israel, chose me from my whole family to be king over Israel forever. He chose Judah as leader, and from the house of Judah he chose my family, and from my father's sons he was pleased to make me king over all Israel. 5 Of all my sons—and the LORD has given me many—he has chosen my son Solomon to sit on the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel. 6 He said to me: 'Solomon your son is the one who will build my house and my courts, for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father. 7 I will establish his kingdom forever if he is unswerving in carrying out my commands and laws, as is being done at this time.'

8 "So now I charge you in the sight of all Israel and of the assembly of the LORD, and in the hearing of our God: Be careful to follow all the commands of the LORD your God, that you may possess this good land and pass it on as an inheritance to your descendants forever.

9 "And you, my son Solomon, acknowledge the God of your father, and serve him with wholehearted devotion and with a willing mind, for the LORD searches every heart and understands every motive behind the thoughts. If you seek him, he will be found by you; but if you forsake him, he will reject you forever. 10 Consid-

er now, for the LORD has chosen you to build a temple as a sanctuary. Be strong and do the work."

11Then David gave his son Solomon the plans for the portico of the temple, its buildings, its storerooms, its upper parts, its inner rooms and the place of atonement. 12He gave him the plans of all that the Spirit had put in his mind for the courts of the temple of the LORD and all the surrounding rooms, for the treasuries of the temple of God and for the treasuries for the dedicated things. 13He gave him instructions for the divisions of the priests and Levites, and for all the work of serving in the temple of the LORD, as well as for all the articles to be used in its service. 14He designated the weight of gold for all the gold articles to be used in various kinds of service, and the weight of silver for all the silver articles to be used in various kinds of service: 15the weight of gold for the gold lampstands and their lamps, with the weight for each lampstand and its lamps; and the weight of silver for each silver lampstand and its lamps, according to the use of each lampstand; 16the weight of gold for each table for consecrated bread; the weight of silver for the silver tables; 17the weight of pure gold for the forks, sprinkling bowls and pitchers; the weight of gold for each gold dish; the weight of silver for each silver dish; 18and the weight of the refined gold for the altar of incense. He also gave him the plan for the chariot, that is, the cherubim of gold that spread their wings and shelter the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

19"All this," David said, "I have in writing from the hand of the LORD upon me, and he gave me understanding in all the details of the plan."

20David also said to Solomon his son, "Be strong and courageous, and do the work. Do not be afraid or discouraged, for the LORD God, my God, is with you. He will not fail you or forsake you until all the work for the service of the temple of the LORD is finished. 21The divisions of the priests and Levites are ready for all the work on the temple of God, and every willing man skilled in any craft will help you in all the work. The officials and all the people will obey your every command."

GIFTS FOR BUILDING THE TEMPLE

29 Then King David said to the whole assembly: "My son Solomon, the one whom God has chosen, is young and inexperienced. The task is great, because this palatial structure is not for man but for the LORD God. 2With all my resources I have provided for the temple of my God—gold for the gold work, silver for the silver, bronze for the bronze, iron for the iron and wood for the wood, as well as onyx for the settings, turquoise,[a] stones of various colors, and all kinds of fine stone and marble—all of these in large quantities. 3Besides, in my devotion to the temple of my God I now give my personal treasures of gold and silver for the temple of my God, over and above everything I have provided for this holy temple: 4three thousand talents[b] of gold (gold of Ophir) and seven thousand talents[c] of refined silver, for the overlaying of the walls of the buildings, 5for the gold work and the silver work, and

29:3-4
Examples of Generosity
Numbers 7:3 ◄► 2 Chronicles 24:10

29:5
Commitment
Exodus 32:29 ◄► Proverbs 23:26

[a]2 The meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain.
[b]4 That is, about 110 tons (about 100 metric tons)
[c]4 That is, about 260 tons (about 240 metric tons)

for all the work to be done by the craftsmen. Now, who is willing to consecrate himself today to the LORD?"

6Then the leaders of families, the officers of the tribes of Israel, the commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds, and the officials in charge of the king's work gave willingly. 7They gave toward the work on the temple of God five thousand talents[a] and ten thousand darics[b] of gold, ten thousand talents[c] of silver, eighteen thousand talents[d] of bronze and a hundred thousand talents[e] of iron. 8Any who had precious stones gave them to the treasury of the temple of the LORD in the custody of Jehiel the Gershonite. 9The people rejoiced at the willing response of their leaders, for they had given freely and wholeheartedly to the LORD. David the king also rejoiced greatly.

DAVID'S PRAYER

10David praised the LORD in the presence of the whole assembly, saying,

"Praise be to you, O LORD,
God of our father Israel,
from everlasting to everlasting.
11Yours, O LORD, is the greatness and
the power
and the glory and the majesty
and the splendor,
for everything in heaven and
earth is yours.
Yours, O LORD, is the kingdom;
you are exalted as head over all.
12Wealth and honor come from you;
you are the ruler of all things.
In your hands are strength and
power
to exalt and give strength to all.
13Now, our God, we give you thanks,
and praise your glorious name.

14"But who am I, and who are my people, that we should be able to give as generously as this? Everything comes

[a]7 That is, about 190 tons (about 170 metric tons)
[b]7 That is, about 185 pounds (about 84 kilograms)
[c]7 That is, about 375 tons (about 345 metric tons)
[d]7 That is, about 675 tons (about 610 metric tons)
[e]7 That is, about 3,750 tons (about 3,450 metric tons)

29:9
Tithing
2 Samuel 8:10-11 ◄► 2 Chronicles 15:18

29:10
Names of God
2 Samuel 22:2 ◄► Psalm 71:22

29:10
Perfect Father
◄► Psalm 68:5

29:12
God's Control
Deuteronomy 4:39 ◄► Job 9:12

29:12
God's Power
◄► 2 Chronicles 25:8

29:12
Source of Wealth
Deuteronomy 8:18 ◄► Ecclesiastes 5:19

29:14
Earth
Leviticus 25:23 ◄► Psalm 24:1

from you, and we have given you only what comes from your hand. [15]We are aliens and strangers in your sight, as were all our forefathers. Our days on earth are like a shadow, without hope. [16]O LORD our God, as for all this abundance that we have provided for building you a temple for your Holy Name, it comes from your hand, and all of it belongs to you. [17]I know, my God, that you test the heart and are pleased with integrity. All these things have I given willingly and with honest intent. And now I have seen with joy how willingly your people who are here have given to you. [18]O LORD, God of our fathers Abraham, Isaac and Israel, keep this desire in the hearts of your people forever, and keep their hearts loyal to you. [19]And give my son Solomon the wholehearted devotion to keep your commands, requirements and decrees and to do everything to build the palatial structure for which I have provided."

29:15
Life Is Short
Genesis 47:9 ◄► Job 7:6

[20]Then David said to the whole assembly, "Praise the LORD your God." So they all praised the LORD, the God of their fathers; they bowed low and fell prostrate before the LORD and the king.

SOLOMON ACKNOWLEDGED AS KING

[21]The next day they made sacrifices to the LORD and presented burnt offerings to him: a thousand bulls, a thousand rams and a thousand male lambs, together with their drink offerings, and other sacrifices in abundance for all Israel. [22]They ate and drank with great joy in the presence of the LORD that day.

Then they acknowledged Solomon son of David as king a second time, anointing him before the LORD to be ruler and Zadok to be priest. [23]So Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king in place of his father David. He prospered and all Israel obeyed him. [24]All the officers and mighty men, as well as all of King David's sons, pledged their submission to King Solomon.

[25]The LORD highly exalted Solomon in the sight of all Israel and bestowed on him royal splendor such as no king over Israel ever had before.

THE DEATH OF DAVID

[26]David son of Jesse was king over all Israel. [27]He ruled over Israel forty years—seven in Hebron and thirty-three in Jerusalem. [28]He died at a good old age, having enjoyed long life, wealth and honor. His son Solomon succeeded him as king.

[29]As for the events of King David's reign, from beginning to end, they are written in the records of Samuel the seer, the records of Nathan the prophet and the records of Gad the seer, [30]together with the details of his reign and power, and the circumstances that surrounded him and Israel and the kingdoms of all the other lands.

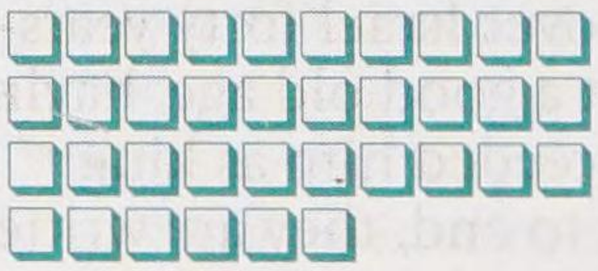
2 Chronicles

AUTHOR
Probably Ezra the scribe

MAIN POINT
God wants to unify his people around worship of him and shows his standards in his dealings with the kings of Judah.

DATE WRITTEN
Approximately 430 B.C.

36 CHAPTERS



MAIN PEOPLE

Solomon, the queen of Sheba, Rehoboam, Asa, Jehoshaphat, Jehoram, Joash, Uzziah, Ahaz, Hezekiah, Manasseh, Josiah

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Was originally one book with 1 Chronicles*
- *Provides a commentary on 1 and 2 Kings, emphasizing the history of faith instead of politics, especially in Judah*
- *Records the construction of the temple right down to the fine details*
- *Tells the story of Joash, one of the best kings of either kingdom, who became king at age seven*
- *Describes how Nebuchadnezzar conquered Judah, destroyed Jerusalem, and took the people of Israel captive to Babylon*
- *Ninth book of History*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

When Jerome translated the book from Hebrew into Latin, he proclaimed it "the chronicle of the whole of sacred history" (the Hebrew name means "journals").

SOLOMON ASKS FOR WISDOM

Solomon son of David established himself firmly over his kingdom, for the LORD his God was with him and made him exceedingly great.

[2]Then Solomon spoke to all Israel—to the commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds, to the judges and to all the leaders in Israel, the heads of families— [3]and Solomon and the whole assembly went to the high place at Gibeon, for God's Tent of Meeting was there, which Moses the LORD's servant had made in the desert. [4]Now David had brought up the ark of God from Kiriath Jearim to the place he had prepared for it, because he had pitched a tent for it in Jerusalem. [5]But the bronze altar that Bezalel son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made was in Gibeon in front of the tabernacle of the LORD; so Solomon and

the assembly inquired of him there. 6Solomon went up to the bronze altar before the LORD in the Tent of Meeting and offered a thousand burnt offerings on it.

7That night God appeared to Solomon and said to him, "Ask for whatever you want me to give you."

8Solomon answered God, "You have shown great kindness to David my father and have made me king in his place. 9Now, LORD God, let your promise to my father David be confirmed, for you have made me king over a people who are as numerous as the dust of the earth. 10Give me wisdom and knowledge, that I may lead this people, for who is able to govern this great people of yours?"

1:10
Praying for Wisdom

◄► Psalm 90:12

11God said to Solomon, "Since this is your heart's desire and you have not asked for wealth, riches or honor, nor for the death of your enemies, and since you have not asked for a long life but for wisdom and knowledge to govern my people over whom I have made you king, 12therefore wisdom and knowledge will be given you. And I will also give you wealth, riches and honor, such as no king who was before you ever had and none after you will have."

13Then Solomon went to Jerusalem from the high place at Gibeon, from before the Tent of Meeting. And he reigned over Israel.

14Solomon accumulated chariots and horses; he had fourteen hundred chariots and twelve thousand horses,[a] which he kept in the chariot cities and also with him in Jerusalem. 15The king made silver and gold as common in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar as plentiful as sycamore-fig trees in the foothills. 16Solomon's horses were imported from Egypt[b] and from Kue[c]—the royal merchants purchased them from Kue. 17They imported a chariot from Egypt for six hundred shekels[d] of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty.[e] They also exported them to all the kings of the Hittites and of the Arameans.

PREPARATIONS FOR BUILDING THE TEMPLE

2 Solomon gave orders to build a temple for the Name of the LORD and a royal palace for himself. 2He conscripted seventy thousand men as carriers and eighty thousand as stonecutters in the hills and thirty-six hundred as foremen over them.

3Solomon sent this message to Hiram[f] king of Tyre:

"Send me cedar logs as you did for my father David when you sent him cedar to build a palace to live in. 4Now I am about to build a temple for the Name of the LORD my God and to dedicate it to him for burning fragrant incense before him, for setting out the consecrated bread regularly, and for making burnt offerings every morning and evening and on Sabbaths and New Moons and at the appointed feasts of the LORD our God. This is a lasting ordinance for Israel.

5"The temple I am going to build will be great, because our God is greater than all other gods. 6But who is able to build a temple for him, since the heavens, even the highest heavens, cannot contain him? Who then am I to build a temple for him, except as a place to burn sacrifices before him?

7"Send me, therefore, a man skilled to work in gold and silver, bronze and iron, and in purple, crimson and blue yarn, and experienced in the art of en-

[a] *14* Or *charioteers* [b] *16* Or possibly *Muzur*, a region in Cilicia; also in verse 17 [c] *16* Probably Cilicia
[d] *17* That is, about 15 pounds (about 7 kilograms) [e] *17* That is, about 3 3/4 pounds (about 1.7 kilograms)
[f] *3* Hebrew *Huram*, a variant of *Hiram*; also in verses 11 and 12

graving, to work in Judah and Jerusalem with my skilled craftsmen, whom my father David provided.

8"Send me also cedar, pine and algum[a] logs from Lebanon, for I know that your men are skilled in cutting timber there. My men will work with yours 9to provide me with plenty of lumber, because the temple I build must be large and magnificent. 10I will give your servants, the woodsmen who cut the timber, twenty thousand cors[b] of ground wheat, twenty thousand cors of barley, twenty thousand baths[c] of wine and twenty thousand baths of olive oil."

11Hiram king of Tyre replied by letter to Solomon:

"Because the LORD loves his people, he has made you their king."

12And Hiram added:

"Praise be to the LORD, the God of Israel, who made heaven and earth! He has given King David a wise son, endowed with intelligence and discernment, who will build a temple for the LORD and a palace for himself.

13"I am sending you Huram-Abi, a man of great skill, 14whose mother was from Dan and whose father was from Tyre. He is trained to work in gold and silver, bronze and iron, stone and wood, and with purple and blue and crimson yarn and fine linen. He is experienced in all kinds of engraving and can execute any design given to him. He will work with your craftsmen and with those of my lord, David your father.

15"Now let my lord send his servants the wheat and barley and the olive oil and wine he promised, 16and we will cut all the logs from Lebanon that you need and will float them in rafts by sea down to Joppa. You can then take them up to Jerusalem."

17Solomon took a census of all the aliens who were in Israel, after the census his father David had taken; and they were found to be 153,600. 18He assigned 70,000 of them to be carriers and 80,000 to be stonecutters in the hills, with 3,600 foremen over them to keep the people working.

SOLOMON BUILDS THE TEMPLE

3 Then Solomon began to build the temple of the LORD in Jerusalem on Mount Moriah, where the LORD had appeared to his father David. It was on the threshing floor of Araunah[d] the Jebusite, the place provided by David. 2He began building on the second day of the second month in the fourth year of his reign.

3The foundation Solomon laid for building the temple of God was sixty cubits long and twenty cubits wide[e] (using the cubit of the old standard). 4The portico at the front of the temple was twenty cubits[f] long across the width of the building and twenty cubits[g] high.

He overlaid the inside with pure gold. 5He paneled the main hall with pine and covered it with fine gold and decorated it with palm tree and chain designs. 6He adorned the temple with precious stones. And the gold he used was gold of Parvaim. 7He overlaid the ceiling beams, doorframes, walls and doors of the temple with gold, and he carved cherubim on the walls.

[a] *8* Probably a variant of *almug*; possibly juniper [b] *10* That is, probably about 125,000 bushels (about 4,400 kiloliters) [c] *10* That is, probably about 115,000 gallons (about 440 kiloliters) [d] *1* Hebrew *Ornan*, a variant of *Araunah* [e] *3* That is, about 90 feet (about 27 meters) long and 30 feet (about 9 meters) wide [f] *4* That is, about 30 feet (about 9 meters); also in verses 8, 11 and 13 [g] *4* Some Septuagint and Syriac manuscripts; Hebrew *and a hundred and twenty*

8He built the Most Holy Place, its length corresponding to the width of the
temple—twenty cubits long and twenty cubits wide. He overlaid the inside with six
hundred talents[a] of fine gold. 9The gold nails weighed fifty shekels.[b] He also over-
laid the upper parts with gold.
10In the Most Holy Place he made a pair of sculptured cherubim and overlaid
them with gold. 11The total wingspan of the cherubim was twenty cubits. One wing
of the first cherub was five cubits[c] long and touched the temple wall, while its other
wing, also five cubits long, touched the wing of the other cherub. 12Similarly one
wing of the second cherub was five cubits long and touched the other temple wall,
and its other wing, also five cubits long, touched the wing of the first cherub. 13The
wings of these cherubim extended twenty cubits. They stood on their feet, facing
the main hall.[d]
14He made the curtain of blue, purple and crimson yarn and fine linen, with
cherubim worked into it.
15In the front of the temple he made two pillars, which together were thirty-
five cubits[e] long, each with a capital on top measuring five cubits. 16He made
interwoven chains[f] and put them on top of the pillars. He also made a hundred
pomegranates and attached them to the chains. 17He erected the pillars in the
front of the temple, one to the south and one to the north. The one to the south
he named Jakin[g] and the one to the north Boaz.[h]

THE TEMPLE'S FURNISHINGS

He made a bronze altar twenty cubits long, twenty cubits wide and ten cubits
high.[i] 2He made the Sea of cast metal, circular in shape, measuring ten cubits from
rim to rim and five cubits[j] high. It took a line of thirty cubits[k] to measure around it.
3Below the rim, figures of bulls encircled it—ten to a cubit.[l] The bulls were cast in
two rows in one piece with the Sea.
4The Sea stood on twelve bulls, three facing north, three facing west, three
facing south and three facing east. The Sea rested on top of them, and their
hindquarters were toward the center. 5It was a handbreadth[m] in thickness, and its
rim was like the rim of a cup, like a lily blossom. It held three thousand baths.[n]
6He then made ten basins for washing and placed five on the south side and five
on the north. In them the things to be used for the burnt offerings were rinsed, but
the Sea was to be used by the priests for washing.
7He made ten gold lampstands according to the specifications for them and
placed them in the temple, five on the south side and five on the north.
8He made ten tables and placed them in the temple, five on the south side and
five on the north. He also made a hundred gold sprinkling bowls.
9He made the courtyard of the priests, and the large court and the doors for
the court, and overlaid the doors with bronze. 10He placed the Sea on the south
side, at the southeast corner.
11He also made the pots and shovels and sprinkling bowls.
So Huram finished the work he had undertaken for King Solomon in the
temple of God:

[a]8 That is, about 23 tons (about 21 metric tons) [b]9 That is, about 1 1/4 pounds (about 0.6 kilogram)
[c]11 That is, about 7 1/2 feet (about 2.3 meters); also in verse 15 [d]13 Or *facing inward* [e]15 That is,
about 52 feet (about 16 meters) [f]16 Or possibly *made chains in the inner sanctuary*; the meaning of the
Hebrew for this phrase is uncertain. [g]17 *Jakin* probably means *he establishes.* [h]17 *Boaz* probably
means *in him is strength.* [i]1 That is, about 30 feet (about 9 meters) long and wide, and about 15 feet
(about 4.5 meters) high [j]2 That is, about 7 1/2 feet (about 2.3 meters) [k]2 That is, about 45 feet
(about 13.5 meters) [l]3 That is, about 1 1/2 feet (about 0.5 meter) [m]5 That is, about 3 inches (about 8
centimeters) [n]5 That is, about 17,500 gallons (about 66 kiloliters)

12 the two pillars;
the two bowl-shaped capitals on top of the pillars;
the two sets of network decorating the two bowl-shaped capitals on top of the pillars;
13 the four hundred pomegranates for the two sets of network (two rows of pomegranates for each network, decorating the bowl-shaped capitals on top of the pillars);
14 the stands with their basins;
15 the Sea and the twelve bulls under it;
16 the pots, shovels, meat forks and all related articles.

All the objects that Huram-Abi made for King Solomon for the temple of the LORD were of polished bronze. 17 The king had them cast in clay molds in the plain of the Jordan between Succoth and Zarethan.[a] 18 All these things that Solomon made amounted to so much that the weight of the bronze was not determined.

19 Solomon also made all the furnishings that were in God's temple:

the golden altar;
the tables on which was the bread of the Presence;
20 the lampstands of pure gold with their lamps, to burn in front of the inner sanctuary as prescribed;
21 the gold floral work and lamps and tongs (they were solid gold);
22 the pure gold wick trimmers, sprinkling bowls, dishes and censers; and the gold doors of the temple: the inner doors to the Most Holy Place and the doors of the main hall.

When all the work Solomon had done for the temple of the LORD was finished, he brought in the things his father David had dedicated—the silver and gold and all the furnishings—and he placed them in the treasuries of God's temple.

THE ARK BROUGHT TO THE TEMPLE

2 Then Solomon summoned to Jerusalem the elders of Israel, all the heads of the tribes and the chiefs of the Israelite families, to bring up the ark of the LORD's covenant from Zion, the City of David. 3 And all the men of Israel came together to the king at the time of the festival in the seventh month.

4 When all the elders of Israel had arrived, the Levites took up the ark, 5 and they brought up the ark and the Tent of Meeting and all the sacred furnishings in it. The priests, who were Levites, carried them up; 6 and King Solomon and the entire assembly of Israel that had gathered about him were before the ark, sacrificing so many sheep and cattle that they could not be recorded or counted.

7 The priests then brought the ark of the LORD's covenant to its place in the inner sanctuary of the temple, the Most Holy Place, and put it beneath the wings of the cherubim. 8 The cherubim spread their wings over the place of the ark and covered the ark and its carrying poles. 9 These poles were so long that their ends, extending from the ark, could be seen from in front of the inner sanctuary, but not from outside the Holy Place; and they are still there today. 10 There was nothing in the ark except the two tablets that Moses had placed in it at Horeb, where the LORD made a covenant with the Israelites after they came out of Egypt.

11 The priests then withdrew from the Holy Place. All the priests who were there had consecrated themselves, regardless of their divisions. 12 All the Levites who were musicians—Asaph, Heman, Jeduthun and their sons and relatives—stood on

[a] 17 Hebrew *Zeredatha*, a variant of *Zarethan*

the east side of the altar, dressed in fine linen and playing cymbals, harps and lyres. They were accompanied by 120 priests sounding trumpets. [13]The trumpeters and singers joined in unison, as with one voice, to give praise and thanks to the LORD. Accompanied by trumpets, cymbals and other instruments, they raised their voices in praise to the LORD and sang:

5:13-14
Christian Duties
◄► John 9:4

"He is good;
his love endures forever."

Then the temple of the LORD was filled with a cloud, [14]and the priests could not perform their service because of the cloud, for the glory of the LORD filled the temple of God.

Then Solomon said, "The LORD has said that he would dwell in a dark cloud; [2]I have built a magnificent temple for you, a place for you to dwell forever."

[3]While the whole assembly of Israel was standing there, the king turned around and blessed them. [4]Then he said:

"Praise be to the LORD, the God of Israel, who with his hands has fulfilled what he promised with his mouth to my father David. For he said, [5]'Since the day I brought my people out of Egypt, I have not chosen a city in any tribe of Israel to have a temple built for my Name to be there, nor have I chosen anyone to be the leader over my people Israel. [6]But now I have chosen Jerusalem for my Name to be there, and I have chosen David to rule my people Israel.'

[7]"My father David had it in his heart to build a temple for the Name of the LORD, the God of Israel. [8]But the LORD said to my father David, 'Because it was in your heart to build a temple for my Name, you did well to have this in your heart. [9]Nevertheless, you are not the one to build the temple, but your son, who is your own flesh and blood—he is the one who will build the temple for my Name.'

[10]"The LORD has kept the promise he made. I have succeeded David my father and now I sit on the throne of Israel, just as the LORD promised, and I have built the temple for the Name of the LORD, the God of Israel. [11]There I have placed the ark, in which is the covenant of the LORD that he made with the people of Israel."

SOLOMON'S PRAYER OF DEDICATION

[12]Then Solomon stood before the altar of the LORD in front of the whole assembly of Israel and spread out his hands. [13]Now he had made a bronze platform, five cubits[a] long, five cubits wide and three cubits[b] high, and had placed it in the center of the outer court. He stood on the platform and then knelt down before the whole assembly of Israel and spread out his hands toward heaven. [14]He said:

"O LORD, God of Israel, there is no God like you in heaven or on earth—you who keep your covenant of love with your servants who continue wholeheartedly in your way. [15]You have kept your promise to your servant David my father; with your mouth you have promised and with your hand you have fulfilled it—as it is today.

[16]"Now LORD, God of Israel, keep for your servant David my father the prom-

[a] *13* That is, about 7 1/2 feet (about 2.3 meters) [b] *13* That is, about 4 1/2 feet (about 1.3 meters)

ises you made to him when you said, 'You shall never fail to have a man to sit before me on the throne of Israel, if only your sons are careful in all they do to walk before me according to my law, as you have done.' 17And now, O LORD, God of Israel, let your word that you promised your servant David come true.

18"But will God really dwell on earth with men? The heavens, even the highest heavens, cannot contain you. How much less this temple I have built! 19Yet give attention to your servant's prayer and his plea for mercy, O LORD my God. Hear the cry and the prayer that your servant is praying in your presence. 20May your eyes be open toward this temple day and night, this place of which you said you would put your Name there. May you hear the prayer your servant prays toward this place. 21Hear the supplications of your servant and of your people Israel when they pray toward this place. Hear from heaven, your dwelling place; and when you hear, forgive.

22"When a man wrongs his neighbor and is required to take an oath and he comes and swears the oath before your altar in this temple, 23then hear from heaven and act. Judge between your servants, repaying the guilty by bringing down on his own head what he has done. Declare the innocent not guilty and so establish his innocence.

24"When your people Israel have been defeated by an enemy because they have sinned against you and when they turn back and confess your name, praying and making supplication before you in this temple, 25then hear from heaven and forgive the sin of your people Israel and bring them back to the land you gave to them and their fathers.

26"When the heavens are shut up and there is no rain because your people have sinned against you, and when they pray toward this place and confess your name and turn from their sin because you have afflicted them, 27then hear from heaven and forgive the sin of your servants, your people Israel. Teach them the right way to live, and send rain on the land you gave your people for an inheritance.

28"When famine or plague comes to the land, or blight or mildew, locusts or grasshoppers, or when enemies besiege them in any of their cities, whatever disaster or disease may come, 29and when a prayer or plea is made by any of your people Israel—each one aware of his afflictions and pains, and spreading out his hands toward this temple— 30then hear from heaven, your dwelling place. Forgive, and deal with each man according to all he does, since you know his heart (for you alone know the hearts of men), 31so that they will fear you and walk in your ways all the time they live in the land you gave our fathers.

32"As for the foreigner who does not belong to your people Israel but has come from a distant land because of your great name and your mighty hand and your outstretched arm—when he comes and prays toward this temple, 33then hear from heaven, your dwelling place, and do whatever the foreigner asks of you, so that all the peoples of the earth may know your name and fear you, as do your own people Israel, and may know that this house I have built bears your Name.

34"When your people go to war against their enemies, wherever you send them, and when they pray to you toward this city you have chosen and the temple I have built for your Name, 35then hear from heaven their prayer and their plea, and uphold their cause.

36"When they sin against you—for there is no one who does not sin—and you become angry with them and give them over to the enemy, who takes

them captive to a land far away or near; [37]and if they have a change of heart in the land where they are held captive, and repent and plead with you in the land of their captivity and say, 'We have sinned, we have done wrong and acted wickedly'; [38]and if they turn back to you with all their heart and soul in the land of their captivity where they were taken, and pray toward the land you gave their fathers, toward the city you have chosen and toward the temple I have built for your Name; [39]then from heaven, your dwelling place, hear their prayer and their pleas, and uphold their cause. And forgive your people, who have sinned against you.

[40]"Now, my God, may your eyes be open and your ears attentive to the prayers offered in this place.

[41] "Now arise, O LORD God, and come to your resting place,
you and the ark of your might.
May your priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation,
may your saints rejoice in your goodness.
[42] O LORD God, do not reject your anointed one.
Remember the great love promised to David your servant."

THE DEDICATION OF THE TEMPLE

When Solomon finished praying, fire came down from heaven and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices, and the glory of the LORD filled the temple. [2]The priests could not enter the temple of the LORD because the glory of the LORD filled it. [3]When all the Israelites saw the fire coming down and the glory of the LORD above the temple, they knelt on the pavement with their faces to the ground, and they worshiped and gave thanks to the LORD, saying,

"He is good;
his love endures forever."

[4]Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD. [5]And King Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty-two thousand head of cattle and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep and goats. So the king and all the people dedicated the temple of God. [6]The priests took their positions, as did the Levites with the LORD's musical instruments, which King David had made for praising the LORD and which were used when he gave thanks, saying, "His love endures forever." Opposite the Levites, the priests blew their trumpets, and all the Israelites were standing.

[7]Solomon consecrated the middle part of the courtyard in front of the temple of the LORD, and there he offered burnt offerings and the fat of the fellowship offerings,[a] because the bronze altar he had made could not hold the burnt offerings, the grain offerings and the fat portions.

[8]So Solomon observed the festival at that time for seven days, and all Israel with him—a vast assembly, people from Lebo[b] Hamath to the Wadi of Egypt. [9]On the eighth day they held an assembly, for they had celebrated the dedication of the altar for seven days and the festival for seven days more. [10]On the twenty-third day of the seventh month he sent the people to their homes, joyful and glad in heart for the good things the LORD had done for David and Solomon and for his people Israel.

[a]7 Traditionally *peace offerings* [b]8 Or *from the entrance to*

THE LORD APPEARS TO SOLOMON

11When Solomon had finished the temple of the LORD and the royal palace, and had succeeded in carrying out all he had in mind to do in the temple of the LORD and in his own palace, 12the LORD appeared to him at night and said:

"I have heard your prayer and have chosen this place for myself as a temple for sacrifices.

13"When I shut up the heavens so that there is no rain, or command locusts to devour the land or send a plague among my people, 14if my people, who are called by my name, will humble themselves and pray and seek my face and turn from their wicked ways, then will I hear from heaven and will forgive their sin and will heal their land. 15Now my eyes will be open and my ears attentive to the prayers offered in this place. 16I have chosen and consecrated this temple so that my Name may be there forever. My eyes and my heart will always be there.

7:14
How to Pray

◄► Isaiah 58:9

17"As for you, if you walk before me as David your father did, and do all I command, and observe my decrees and laws, 18I will establish your royal throne, as I covenanted with David your father when I said, 'You shall never fail to have a man to rule over Israel.'

19"But if you[a] turn away and forsake the decrees and commands I have given you[a] and go off to serve other gods and worship them, 20then I will uproot Israel from my land, which I have given them, and will reject this temple I have consecrated for my Name. I will make it a byword and an object of ridicule among all peoples. 21And though this temple is now so imposing, all who pass by will be appalled and say, 'Why has the LORD done such a thing to this land and to this temple?' 22People will answer, 'Because they have forsaken the LORD, the God of their fathers, who brought them out of Egypt, and have embraced other gods, worshiping and serving them—that is why he brought all this disaster on them.' "

SOLOMON'S OTHER ACTIVITIES

At the end of twenty years, during which Solomon built the temple of the LORD and his own palace, 2Solomon rebuilt the villages that Hiram[b] had given him, and settled Israelites in them. 3Solomon then went to Hamath Zobah and captured it. 4He also built up Tadmor in the desert and all the store cities he had built in Hamath. 5He rebuilt Upper Beth Horon and Lower Beth Horon as fortified cities, with walls and with gates and bars, 6as well as Baalath and all his store cities, and all the cities for his chariots and for his horses[c]—whatever he desired to build in Jerusalem, in Lebanon and throughout all the territory he ruled.

7All the people left from the Hittites, Amorites, Perizzites, Hivites and Jebusites (these peoples were not Israelites), 8that is, their descendants remaining in the land, whom the Israelites had not destroyed—these Solomon conscripted for his slave labor force, as it is to this day. 9But Solomon did not make slaves of the Israelites for his work; they were his fighting men, commanders of his captains, and commanders of his chariots and charioteers. 10They were also King Solomon's chief officials—two hundred and fifty officials supervising the men.

11Solomon brought Pharaoh's daughter up from the City of David to the palace

[a] 19 The Hebrew is plural. [b] 2 Hebrew *Huram*, a variant of *Hiram*; also in verse 18 [c] 6 Or *charioteers*

he had built for her, for he said, "My wife must not live in the palace of David king of Israel, because the places the ark of the LORD has entered are holy."

[12]On the altar of the LORD that he had built in front of the portico, Solomon sacrificed burnt offerings to the LORD, [13]according to the daily requirement for offerings commanded by Moses for Sabbaths, New Moons and the three annual feasts—the Feast of Unleavened Bread, the Feast of Weeks and the Feast of Tabernacles. [14]In keeping with the ordinance of his father David, he appointed the divisions of the priests for their duties, and the Levites to lead the praise and to assist the priests according to each day's requirement. He also appointed the gatekeepers by divisions for the various gates, because this was what David the man of God had ordered. [15]They did not deviate from the king's commands to the priests or to the Levites in any matter, including that of the treasuries.

[16]All Solomon's work was carried out, from the day the foundation of the temple of the LORD was laid until its completion. So the temple of the LORD was finished.

[17]Then Solomon went to Ezion Geber and Elath on the coast of Edom. [18]And Hiram sent him ships commanded by his own officers, men who knew the sea. These, with Solomon's men, sailed to Ophir and brought back four hundred and fifty talents[a] of gold, which they delivered to King Solomon.

THE QUEEN OF SHEBA VISITS SOLOMON

When the queen of Sheba heard of Solomon's fame, she came to Jerusalem to test him with hard questions. Arriving with a very great caravan—with camels carrying spices, large quantities of gold, and precious stones—she came to Solomon and talked with him about all she had on her mind. [2]Solomon answered all her questions; nothing was too hard for him to explain to her. [3]When the queen of Sheba saw the wisdom of Solomon, as well as the palace he had built, [4]the food on his table, the seating of his officials, the attending servants in their robes, the cupbearers in their robes and the burnt offerings he made at[b] the temple of the LORD, she was overwhelmed.

[5]She said to the king, "The report I heard in my own country about your achievements and your wisdom is true. [6]But I did not believe what they said until I came and saw with my own eyes. Indeed, not even half the greatness of your wisdom was told me; you have far exceeded the report I heard. [7]How happy your men must be! How happy your officials, who continually stand before you and hear your wisdom! [8]Praise be to the LORD your God, who has delighted in you and placed you on his throne as king to rule for the LORD your God. Because of the love of your God for Israel and his desire to uphold them forever, he has made you king over them, to maintain justice and righteousness."

[9]Then she gave the king 120 talents[c] of gold, large quantities of spices, and precious stones. There had never been such spices as those the queen of Sheba gave to King Solomon.

[10](The men of Hiram and the men of Solomon brought gold from Ophir; they also brought algumwood[d] and precious stones. [11]The king used the algumwood to make steps for the temple of the LORD and for the royal palace, and to make harps and lyres for the musicians. Nothing like them had ever been seen in Judah.)

[12]King Solomon gave the queen of Sheba all she desired and asked for; he gave her more than she had brought to him. Then she left and returned with her retinue to her own country.

[a] *18* That is, about 17 tons (about 16 metric tons) [b] *4* Or *the ascent by which he went up to* [c] *9* That is, about 4 1/2 tons (about 4 metric tons) [d] *10* Probably a variant of *almugwood*

SOLOMON'S SPLENDOR

13 The weight of the gold that Solomon received yearly was 666 talents,[a] 14 not
including the revenues brought in by merchants and traders. Also all the kings of
Arabia and the governors of the land brought gold and silver to Solomon.

15 King Solomon made two hundred large shields of hammered gold; six hundred
bekas[b] of hammered gold went into each shield. 16 He also made three hundred
small shields of hammered gold, with three hundred bekas[c] of gold in each shield.
The king put them in the Palace of the Forest of Lebanon.

17 Then the king made a great throne inlaid with ivory and overlaid with pure
gold. 18 The throne had six steps, and a footstool of gold was attached to it. On
both sides of the seat were armrests, with a lion standing beside each of them.
19 Twelve lions stood on the six steps, one at either end of each step. Nothing like
it had ever been made for any other kingdom. 20 All King Solomon's goblets were
gold, and all the household articles in the Palace of the Forest of Lebanon were
pure gold. Nothing was made of silver, because silver was considered of little value
in Solomon's day. 21 The king had a fleet of trading ships[d] manned by Hiram's[e] men.
Once every three years it returned, carrying gold, silver and ivory, and apes and
baboons.

22 King Solomon was greater in riches and wisdom than all the other kings of
the earth. 23 All the kings of the earth sought audience with Solomon to hear the
wisdom God had put in his heart. 24 Year after year, everyone who came brought
a gift—articles of silver and gold, and robes, weapons and spices, and horses
and mules.

25 Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thou-
sand horses,[f] which he kept in the chariot cities and also with him in Jerusalem.
26 He ruled over all the kings from the River[g] to the land of the Philistines, as far as
the border of Egypt. 27 The king made silver as common in Jerusalem as stones, and
cedar as plentiful as sycamore-fig trees in the foothills. 28 Solomon's horses were
imported from Egypt[h] and from all other countries.

SOLOMON'S DEATH

29 As for the other events of Solomon's reign, from beginning to end, are they
not written in the records of Nathan the prophet, in the prophecy of Ahijah the
Shilonite and in the visions of Iddo the seer concerning Jeroboam son of Ne-
bat? 30 Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years. 31 Then he rested
with his fathers and was buried in the city of David his father. And Rehoboam
his son succeeded him as king.

ISRAEL REBELS AGAINST REHOBOAM

10 Rehoboam went to Shechem, for all the Israelites had gone there to make him
king. 2 When Jeroboam son of Nebat heard this (he was in Egypt, where he had
fled from King Solomon), he returned from Egypt. 3 So they sent for Jeroboam,
and he and all Israel went to Rehoboam and said to him: 4 "Your father put a
heavy yoke on us, but now lighten the harsh labor and the heavy yoke he put on
us, and we will serve you."

5 Rehoboam answered, "Come back to me in three days." So the people went
away.

[a] *13* That is, about 25 tons (about 23 metric tons) [b] *15* That is, about 7 1/2 pounds (about 3.5 kilograms)
[c] *16* That is, about 3 3/4 pounds (about 1.7 kilograms) [d] *21* Hebrew *of ships that could go to Tarshish*
[e] *21* Hebrew *Huram*, a variant of *Hiram* [f] *25* Or *charioteers* [g] *26* That is, the Euphrates
[h] *28* Or possibly *Muzur*, a region in Cilicia

6Then King Rehoboam consulted the elders who had served his father Solomon
during his lifetime. "How would you advise me to answer these people?" he asked.
7They replied, "If you will be kind to these people and please them and give them
a favorable answer, they will always be your servants."
8But Rehoboam rejected the advice the elders gave him and consulted the young
men who had grown up with him and were serving him. 9He asked them, "What is
your advice? How should we answer these people who say to me, 'Lighten the yoke
your father put on us'?"
10The young men who had grown up with him replied, "Tell the people who have
said to you, 'Your father put a heavy yoke on us, but make our yoke lighter'—tell
them, 'My little finger is thicker than my father's waist. 11My father laid on you a
heavy yoke; I will make it even heavier. My father scourged you with whips; I will
scourge you with scorpions.'"
12Three days later Jeroboam and all the people returned to Rehoboam, as the
king had said, "Come back to me in three days." 13The king answered them
harshly. Rejecting the advice of the elders, 14he followed the advice of the young
men and said, "My father made your yoke heavy; I will make it even heavier. My
father scourged you with whips; I will scourge you with scorpions." 15So the king
did not listen to the people, for this turn of events was from God, to fulfill the word
the LORD had spoken to Jeroboam son of Nebat through Ahijah the Shilonite.
16When all Israel saw that the king refused to listen to them, they answered
the king:

"What share do we have in David,
what part in Jesse's son?
To your tents, O Israel!
Look after your own house, O David!"

So all the Israelites went home. 17But as for the Israelites who were living in the
towns of Judah, Rehoboam still ruled over them.
18King Rehoboam sent out Adoniram,[a] who was in charge of forced labor, but
the Israelites stoned him to death. King Rehoboam, however, managed to get
into his chariot and escape to Jerusalem. 19So Israel has been in rebellion against
the house of David to this day.

When Rehoboam arrived in Jerusalem, he mustered the house of Judah and
Benjamin—a hundred and eighty thousand fighting men—to make war against
Israel and to regain the kingdom for Rehoboam.
2But this word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God: 3"Say to Reho-
boam son of Solomon king of Judah and to all the Israelites in Judah and Benjamin,
4'This is what the LORD says: Do not go up to fight against your brothers. Go home,
every one of you, for this is my doing.'" So they obeyed the words of the LORD and
turned back from marching against Jeroboam.

REHOBOAM FORTIFIES JUDAH

5Rehoboam lived in Jerusalem and built up towns for defense in Judah: 6Beth-
lehem, Etam, Tekoa, 7Beth Zur, Soco, Adullam, 8Gath, Mareshah, Ziph, 9Adora-
im, Lachish, Azekah, 10Zorah, Aijalon and Hebron. These were fortified cities in
Judah and Benjamin. 11He strengthened their defenses and put commanders in
them, with supplies of food, olive oil and wine. 12He put shields and spears in
all the cities, and made them very strong. So Judah and Benjamin were his.
13The priests and Levites from all their districts throughout Israel sided with

[a] 18 Hebrew *Hadoram*, a variant of *Adoniram*

him. 14The Levites even abandoned their pasturelands and property, and came to Judah and Jerusalem because Jeroboam and his sons had rejected them as priests of the LORD. 15And he appointed his own priests for the high places and for the goat and calf idols he had made. 16Those from every tribe of Israel who set their hearts on seeking the LORD, the God of Israel, followed the Levites to Jerusalem to offer sacrifices to the LORD, the God of their fathers. 17They strengthened the kingdom of Judah and supported Rehoboam son of Solomon three years, walking in the ways of David and Solomon during this time.

REHOBOAM'S FAMILY

18Rehoboam married Mahalath, who was the daughter of David's son Jerimoth and of Abihail, the daughter of Jesse's son Eliab. 19She bore him sons: Jeush, Shemariah and Zaham. 20Then he married Maacah daughter of Absalom, who bore him Abijah, Attai, Ziza and Shelomith. 21Rehoboam loved Maacah daughter of Absalom more than any of his other wives and concubines. In all, he had eighteen wives and sixty concubines, twenty-eight sons and sixty daughters.

22Rehoboam appointed Abijah son of Maacah to be the chief prince among his brothers, in order to make him king. 23He acted wisely, dispersing some of his sons throughout the districts of Judah and Benjamin, and to all the fortified cities. He gave them abundant provisions and took many wives for them.

SHISHAK ATTACKS JERUSALEM

12 After Rehoboam's position as king was established and he had become strong, he and all Israel[a] with him abandoned the law of the LORD. 2Because they had been unfaithful to the LORD, Shishak king of Egypt attacked Jerusalem in the fifth year of King Rehoboam. 3With twelve hundred chariots and sixty thousand horsemen and the innumerable troops of Libyans, Sukkites and Cushites[b] that came with him from Egypt, 4he captured the fortified cities of Judah and came as far as Jerusalem.

5Then the prophet Shemaiah came to Rehoboam and to the leaders of Judah who had assembled in Jerusalem for fear of Shishak, and he said to them, "This is what the LORD says, 'You have abandoned me; therefore, I now abandon you to Shishak.' "

6The leaders of Israel and the king humbled themselves and said, "The LORD is just."

7When the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, this word of the LORD came to Shemaiah: "Since they have humbled themselves, I will not destroy them but will soon give them deliverance. My wrath will not be poured out on Jerusalem through Shishak. 8They will, however, become subject to him, so that they may learn the difference between serving me and serving the kings of other lands."

9When Shishak king of Egypt attacked Jerusalem, he carried off the treasures of the temple of the LORD and the treasures of the royal palace. He took everything, including the gold shields Solomon had made. 10So King Rehoboam made bronze shields to replace them and assigned these to the commanders of the guard on duty at the entrance to the royal palace. 11Whenever the king went to the LORD's temple, the guards went with him, bearing the shields, and afterward they returned them to the guardroom.

12Because Rehoboam humbled himself, the LORD's anger turned from him, and he was not totally destroyed. Indeed, there was some good in Judah.

13King Rehoboam established himself firmly in Jerusalem and continued as

[a] *1* That is, Judah, as frequently in 2 Chronicles [b] *3* That is, people from the upper Nile region

king. He was forty-one years old when he became king, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel in which to put his Name. His mother's name was Naamah; she was an Ammonite.
14He did evil because he had not set his heart on seeking the LORD.

15As for the events of Rehoboam's reign, from beginning to end, are they not written in the records of Shemaiah the prophet and of Iddo the seer that deal with genealogies? There was continual warfare between Rehoboam and Jeroboam.
16Rehoboam rested with his fathers and was buried in the City of David. And Abijah his son succeeded him as king.

ABIJAH KING OF JUDAH

In the eighteenth year of the reign of Jeroboam, Abijah became king of Judah,
2and he reigned in Jerusalem three years. His mother's name was Maacah,[a] a daughter[b] of Uriel of Gibeah.

There was war between Abijah and Jeroboam. 3Abijah went into battle with a force of four hundred thousand able fighting men, and Jeroboam drew up a battle line against him with eight hundred thousand able troops.

4Abijah stood on Mount Zemaraim, in the hill country of Ephraim, and said, "Jeroboam and all Israel, listen to me! 5Don't you know that the LORD, the God of Israel, has given the kingship of Israel to David and his descendants forever by a covenant of salt? 6Yet Jeroboam son of Nebat, an official of Solomon son of David, rebelled against his master. 7Some worthless scoundrels gathered around him and opposed Rehoboam son of Solomon when he was young and indecisive and not strong enough to resist them.

8"And now you plan to resist the kingdom of the LORD, which is in the hands of David's descendants. You are indeed a vast army and have with you the golden calves that Jeroboam made to be your gods. 9But didn't you drive out the priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and make priests of your own as the peoples of other lands do? Whoever comes to consecrate himself with a young bull and seven rams may become a priest of what are not gods.

10"As for us, the LORD is our God, and we have not forsaken him. The priests who serve the LORD are sons of Aaron, and the Levites assist them. 11Every morning and evening they present burnt offerings and fragrant incense to the LORD. They set out the bread on the ceremonially clean table and light the lamps on the gold lampstand every evening. We are observing the requirements of the LORD our God. But you have forsaken him. 12God is with us; he is our leader. His priests with their trumpets will sound the battle cry against you. Men of Israel, do not fight against the LORD, the God of your fathers, for you will not succeed."

13Now Jeroboam had sent troops around to the rear, so that while he was in front of Judah the ambush was behind them. 14Judah turned and saw that they were being attacked at both front and rear. Then they cried out to the LORD. The priests blew their trumpets 15and the men of Judah raised the battle cry. At the sound of their battle cry, God routed Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah. 16The Israelites fled before Judah, and God delivered them into their hands.
17Abijah and his men inflicted heavy losses on them, so that there were five hundred thousand casualties among Israel's able men. 18The men of Israel were subdued on that occasion, and the men of Judah were victorious because they relied on the LORD, the God of their fathers.

19Abijah pursued Jeroboam and took from him the towns of Bethel, Jeshanah

[a] 2 Most Septuagint manuscripts and Syriac (see also 2 Chron. 11:20 and 1 Kings 15:2); Hebrew *Micaiah*
[b] 2 Or *granddaughter*

and Ephron, with their surrounding villages. [20]Jeroboam did not regain power during the time of Abijah. And the LORD struck him down and he died.

[21]But Abijah grew in strength. He married fourteen wives and had twenty-two sons and sixteen daughters.

[22]The other events of Abijah's reign, what he did and what he said, are written in the annotations of the prophet Iddo.

And Abijah rested with his fathers and was buried in the City of David. Asa his son succeeded him as king, and in his days the country was at peace for ten years.

14

ASA KING OF JUDAH

[2]Asa did what was good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God. [3]He removed the foreign altars and the high places, smashed the sacred stones and cut down the Asherah poles.[a] [4]He commanded Judah to seek the LORD, the God of their fathers, and to obey his laws and commands. [5]He removed the high places and incense altars in every town in Judah, and the kingdom was at peace under him. [6]He built up the fortified cities of Judah, since the land was at peace. No one was at war with him during those years, for the LORD gave him rest.

14:4
Seeking God
Deuteronomy 4:29 ◄► Psalm 105:4

[7]"Let us build up these towns," he said to Judah, "and put walls around them, with towers, gates and bars. The land is still ours, because we have sought the LORD our God; we sought him and he has given us rest on every side." So they built and prospered.

[8]Asa had an army of three hundred thousand men from Judah, equipped with large shields and with spears, and two hundred and eighty thousand from Benjamin, armed with small shields and with bows. All these were brave fighting men.

[9]Zerah the Cushite marched out against them with a vast army[b] and three hundred chariots, and came as far as Mareshah. [10]Asa went out to meet him, and they took up battle positions in the Valley of Zephathah near Mareshah.

[11]Then Asa called to the LORD his God and said, "LORD, there is no one like you to help the powerless against the mighty. Help us, O LORD our God, for we rely on you, and in your name we have come against this vast army. O LORD, you are our God; do not let man prevail against you."

[12]The LORD struck down the Cushites before Asa and Judah. The Cushites fled, [13]and Asa and his army pursued them as far as Gerar. Such a great number of Cushites fell that they could not recover; they were crushed before the LORD and his forces. The men of Judah carried off a large amount of plunder. [14]They destroyed all the villages around Gerar, for the terror of the LORD had fallen upon them. They plundered all these villages, since there was much booty there. [15]They also attacked the camps of the herdsmen and carried off droves of sheep and goats and camels. Then they returned to Jerusalem.

ASA'S REFORM

15

The Spirit of God came upon Azariah son of Oded. [2]He went out to meet Asa and said to him, "Listen to me, Asa and all Judah and Benjamin. The LORD is with you when you are with him. If you seek him, he will be found by you, but if you forsake him, he will forsake you. [3]For a long time Israel was without the true God, without

[a]3 That is, symbols of the goddess Asherah; here and elsewhere in 2 Chronicles

[b]9 Hebrew *with an army of a thousand thousands* or *with an army of thousands upon thousands*

a priest to teach and without the law. 4But in their distress they turned to the LORD, the God of Israel, and sought him, and he was found by them. 5In those days it was not safe to travel about, for all the inhabitants of the lands were in great turmoil. 6One nation was being crushed by another and one city by another, because God was troubling them with every kind of distress. 7But as for you, be strong and do not give up, for your work will be rewarded."

8When Asa heard these words and the prophecy of Azariah son of[a] Oded the prophet, he took courage. He removed the detestable idols from the whole land of Judah and Benjamin and from the towns he had captured in the hills of Ephraim. He repaired the altar of the LORD that was in front of the portico of the LORD's temple.

9Then he assembled all Judah and Benjamin and the people from Ephraim, Manasseh and Simeon who had settled among them, for large numbers had come over to him from Israel when they saw that the LORD his God was with him.

10They assembled at Jerusalem in the third month of the fifteenth year of Asa's reign. 11At that time they sacrificed to the LORD seven hundred head of cattle and seven thousand sheep and goats from the plunder they had brought back. 12They entered into a covenant to seek the LORD, the God of their fathers, with all their heart and soul. 13All who would not seek the LORD, the God of Israel, were to be put to death, whether small or great, man or woman. 14They took an oath to the LORD with loud acclamation, with shouting and with trumpets and horns. 15All Judah rejoiced about the oath because they had sworn it wholeheartedly. They sought God eagerly, and he was found by them. So the LORD gave them rest on every side.

16King Asa also deposed his grandmother Maacah from her position as queen mother, because she had made a repulsive Asherah pole. Asa cut the pole down, broke it up and burned it in the Kidron Valley. 17Although he did not remove the high places from Israel, Asa's heart was fully committed to the LORD all his life.

18He brought into the temple of God the silver and gold and the articles that he and his father had dedicated.

19There was no more war until the thirty-fifth year of Asa's reign.

15:18
Tithing
1 Chronicles 29:9 ◄► Ezra 8:28

ASA'S LAST YEARS

16 In the thirty-sixth year of Asa's reign Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah and fortified Ramah to prevent anyone from leaving or entering the territory of Asa king of Judah.

2Asa then took the silver and gold out of the treasuries of the LORD's temple and of his own palace and sent it to Ben-Hadad king of Aram, who was ruling in Damascus. 3"Let there be a treaty between me and you," he said, "as there was between my father and your father. See, I am sending you silver and gold. Now break your treaty with Baasha king of Israel so he will withdraw from me."

4Ben-Hadad agreed with King Asa and sent the commanders of his forces against the towns of Israel. They conquered Ijon, Dan, Abel Maim[b] and all the store cities of Naphtali. 5When Baasha heard this, he stopped building Ramah and abandoned his work. 6Then King Asa brought all the men of Judah, and they carried away from Ramah the stones and timber Baasha had been using. With them he built up Geba and Mizpah.

7At that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah and said to him: "Be-

[a]8 Vulgate and Syriac (see also Septuagint and verse 1); Hebrew does not have *Azariah son of*. [b]4 Also known as *Abel Beth Maacah*

cause you relied on the king of Aram and not on the LORD your God, the army of the king of Aram has escaped from your hand. [8]Were not the Cushites[a] and Libyans a mighty army with great numbers of chariots and horsemen[b]? Yet when you relied on the LORD, he delivered them into your hand. [9]For the eyes of the LORD range throughout the earth to strengthen those whose hearts are fully committed to him. You have done a foolish thing, and from now on you will be at war."

[10]Asa was angry with the seer because of this; he was so enraged that he put him in prison. At the same time Asa brutally oppressed some of the people.

[11]The events of Asa's reign, from beginning to end, are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. [12]In the thirty-ninth year of his reign Asa was afflicted with a disease in his feet. Though his disease was severe, even in his illness he did not seek help from the LORD, but only from the physicians. [13]Then in the forty-first year of his reign Asa died and rested with his fathers. [14]They buried him in the tomb that he had cut out for himself in the City of David. They laid him on a bier covered with spices and various blended perfumes, and they made a huge fire in his honor.

16:9
Protection
Psalm 34:7

16:10
Mad
2 Kings 5:12 ◄► Esther 3:5

16:12
Only Human
1 Kings 22:43 ◄► Jonah 1:3

JEHOSHAPHAT KING OF JUDAH

17 Jehoshaphat his son succeeded him as king and strengthened himself against Israel. [2]He stationed troops in all the fortified cities of Judah and put garrisons in Judah and in the towns of Ephraim that his father Asa had captured.

[3]The LORD was with Jehoshaphat because in his early years he walked in the ways his father David had followed. He did not consult the Baals [4]but sought the God of his father and followed his commands rather than the practices of Israel. [5]The LORD established the kingdom under his control; and all Judah brought gifts to Jehoshaphat, so that he had great wealth and honor. [6]His heart was devoted to the ways of the LORD; furthermore, he removed the high places and the Asherah poles from Judah.

[7]In the third year of his reign he sent his officials Ben-Hail, Obadiah, Zechariah, Nethanel and Micaiah to teach in the towns of Judah. [8]With them were certain Levites—Shemaiah, Nethaniah, Zebadiah, Asahel, Shemiramoth, Jehonathan, Adonijah, Tobijah and Tob-Adonijah—and the priests Elishama and Jehoram. [9]They taught throughout Judah, taking with them the Book of the Law of the LORD; they went around to all the towns of Judah and taught the people.

17:7
Sunday School
2 Kings 17:28 ◄► Ezra 7:10

[10]The fear of the LORD fell on all the kingdoms of the lands surrounding Judah, so

[a]8 That is, people from the upper Nile region [b]8 Or *charioteers*

that they did not make war with Jehoshaphat. 11Some Philistines brought Jehoshaphat gifts and silver as tribute, and the Arabs brought him flocks: seven thousand seven hundred rams and seven thousand seven hundred goats.

12Jehoshaphat became more and more powerful; he built forts and store cities in Judah 13and had large supplies in the towns of Judah. He also kept experienced fighting men in Jerusalem. 14Their enrollment by families was as follows:

From Judah, commanders of units of 1,000:
Adnah the commander, with 300,000 fighting men;
15next, Jehohanan the commander, with 280,000;
16next, Amasiah son of Zicri, who volunteered himself for the service of the LORD, with 200,000.
17From Benjamin:
Eliada, a valiant soldier, with 200,000 men armed with bows and shields;
18next, Jehozabad, with 180,000 men armed for battle.

19These were the men who served the king, besides those he stationed in the fortified cities throughout Judah.

MICAIAH PROPHESIES AGAINST AHAB

18 Now Jehoshaphat had great wealth and honor, and he allied himself with Ahab by marriage. 2Some years later he went down to visit Ahab in Samaria. Ahab slaughtered many sheep and cattle for him and the people with him and urged him to attack Ramoth Gilead. 3Ahab king of Israel asked Jehoshaphat king of Judah, "Will you go with me against Ramoth Gilead?"

Jehoshaphat replied, "I am as you are, and my people as your people; we will join you in the war." 4But Jehoshaphat also said to the king of Israel, "First seek the counsel of the LORD."

5So the king of Israel brought together the prophets—four hundred men—and asked them, "Shall we go to war against Ramoth Gilead, or shall I refrain?"

"Go," they answered, "for God will give it into the king's hand."

6But Jehoshaphat asked, "Is there not a prophet of the LORD here whom we can inquire of?"

7The king of Israel answered Jehoshaphat, "There is still one man through whom we can inquire of the LORD, but I hate him because he never prophesies anything good about me, but always bad. He is Micaiah son of Imlah."

"The king should not say that," Jehoshaphat replied.

8So the king of Israel called one of his officials and said, "Bring Micaiah son of Imlah at once."

9Dressed in their royal robes, the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah were sitting on their thrones at the threshing floor by the entrance to the gate of Samaria, with all the prophets prophesying before them. 10Now Zedekiah son of Kenaanah had made iron horns, and he declared, "This is what the LORD says: 'With these you will gore the Arameans until they are destroyed.' "

11All the other prophets were prophesying the same thing. "Attack Ramoth Gilead and be victorious," they said, "for the LORD will give it into the king's hand."

12The messenger who had gone to summon Micaiah said to him, "Look, as one man the other prophets are predicting success for the king. Let your word agree with theirs, and speak favorably."

13But Micaiah said, "As surely as the LORD lives, I can tell him only what my God says."

14When he arrived, the king asked him, "Micaiah, shall we go to war against Ramoth Gilead, or shall I refrain?"

"Attack and be victorious," he answered, "for they will be given into your hand."
15The king said to him, "How many times must I make you swear to tell me nothing but the truth in the name of the LORD?"
16Then Micaiah answered, "I saw all Israel scattered on the hills like sheep without a shepherd, and the LORD said, 'These people have no master. Let each one go home in peace.' "
17The king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, "Didn't I tell you that he never prophesies anything good about me, but only bad?"
18Micaiah continued, "Therefore hear the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne with all the host of heaven standing on his right and on his left.
19And the LORD said, 'Who will entice Ahab king of Israel into attacking Ramoth Gilead and going to his death there?'
"One suggested this, and another that. 20Finally, a spirit came forward, stood before the LORD and said, 'I will entice him.'
" 'By what means?' the LORD asked.
21" 'I will go and be a lying spirit in the mouths of all his prophets,' he said.
" 'You will succeed in enticing him,' said the LORD. 'Go and do it.'
22"So now the LORD has put a lying spirit in the mouths of these prophets of yours. The LORD has decreed disaster for you."
23Then Zedekiah son of Kenaanah went up and slapped Micaiah in the face. "Which way did the spirit from[a] the LORD go when he went from me to speak to you?" he asked.
24Micaiah replied, "You will find out on the day you go to hide in an inner room."
25The king of Israel then ordered, "Take Micaiah and send him back to Amon the ruler of the city and to Joash the king's son, 26and say, 'This is what the king says: Put this fellow in prison and give him nothing but bread and water until I return safely.' "
27Micaiah declared, "If you ever return safely, the LORD has not spoken through me." Then he added, "Mark my words, all you people!"

AHAB KILLED AT RAMOTH GILEAD

28So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah went up to Ramoth Gilead.
29The king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, "I will enter the battle in disguise, but you wear your royal robes." So the king of Israel disguised himself and went into battle.
30Now the king of Aram had ordered his chariot commanders, "Do not fight with anyone, small or great, except the king of Israel." 31When the chariot commanders saw Jehoshaphat, they thought, "This is the king of Israel." So they turned to attack him, but Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him. God drew them away from him, 32for when the chariot commanders saw that he was not the king of Israel, they stopped pursuing him.
33But someone drew his bow at random and hit the king of Israel between the sections of his armor. The king told the chariot driver, "Wheel around and get me out of the fighting. I've been wounded." 34All day long the battle raged, and the king of Israel propped himself up in his chariot facing the Arameans until evening. Then at sunset he died.
When Jehoshaphat king of Judah returned safely to his palace in Jerusalem, 2Jehu the seer, the son of Hanani, went out to meet him and said to the king, "Should you help the wicked and love[b] those who hate the LORD? Because of this, the wrath of the LORD is upon you. 3There is, however, some good in you, for you have rid the land of the Asherah poles and have set your heart on seeking God."

[a]23 Or *Spirit of* [b]2 Or *and make alliances with*

JEHOSHAPHAT APPOINTS JUDGES

4 Jehoshaphat lived in Jerusalem, and he went out again among the people from
Beersheba to the hill country of Ephraim and turned them back to the LORD, the
God of their fathers. 5 He appointed judges in the land, in each of the fortified cities
of Judah. 6 He told them, "Consider carefully what you do, because you are not judging for man but for the LORD, who is with you whenever you give a verdict. 7 Now let the fear of the LORD be upon you. Judge carefully, for with the LORD our God there is no injustice or partiality or bribery."

19:6
Leaders Should...
2 Samuel 23:3 ◄► Psalm 2:10-11

19:7
Fearing God
1 Chronicles 16:30 ◄► Proverbs 3:7

8 In Jerusalem also, Jehoshaphat appointed some of the Levites, priests and heads of Israelite families to administer the law of the LORD and to settle disputes. And they lived in Jerusalem. 9 He gave them these orders: "You must serve faithfully and wholeheartedly in the fear of the LORD. 10 In every case that comes before you from your fellow countrymen who live in the cities—whether bloodshed or other concerns of the law, commands, decrees or ordinances—you are to warn them not to sin against the LORD; otherwise his wrath will come on you and your brothers. Do this, and you will not sin.

11 "Amariah the chief priest will be over you in any matter concerning the LORD, and Zebadiah son of Ishmael, the leader of the tribe of Judah, will be over you in any matter concerning the king, and the Levites will serve as officials before you. Act with courage, and may the LORD be with those who do well."

JEHOSHAPHAT DEFEATS MOAB AND AMMON

20 After this, the Moabites and Ammonites with some of the Meunites[a] came to make war on Jehoshaphat.

2 Some men came and told Jehoshaphat, "A vast army is coming against you from Edom,[b] from the other side of the Sea.[c] It is already in Hazazon Tamar" (that is, En Gedi). 3 Alarmed, Jehoshaphat resolved to inquire of the LORD, and he proclaimed a fast for all Judah. 4 The people of Judah came together to seek help from the LORD; indeed, they came from every town in Judah to seek him.

5 Then Jehoshaphat stood up in the assembly of Judah and Jerusalem at the temple of the LORD in the front of the new courtyard 6 and said:

"O LORD, God of our fathers, are you not the God who is in heaven? You rule over all the kingdoms of the nations. Power and might are in your hand, and no one can withstand you. 7 O our God, did you not drive out the inhabitants of this land before your people Israel and give it forever to the descendants of Abraham your friend? 8 They have lived in it and have built in it a sanctuary for your Name, saying, 9 'If calamity comes upon us, whether the sword of judgment, or plague or famine, we will stand in

20:7
God's Friends
Deuteronomy 34:10 ◄► James 2:23

[a] 1 Some Septuagint manuscripts; Hebrew *Ammonites* [b] 2 One Hebrew manuscript; most Hebrew manuscripts, Septuagint and Vulgate *Aram* [c] 2 That is, the Dead Sea

your presence before this temple that bears your Name and will cry out to you in our distress, and you will hear us and save us.'

10"But now here are men from Ammon, Moab and Mount Seir, whose territory you would not allow Israel to invade when they came from Egypt; so they turned away from them and did not destroy them. 11See how they are repaying us by coming to drive us out of the possession you gave us as an inheritance. 12O our God, will you not judge them? For we have no power to face this vast army that is attacking us. We do not know what to do, but our eyes are upon you."

20:12
God's Role

Psalm 127:1

13All the men of Judah, with their wives and children and little ones, stood there before the LORD.

14Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon Jahaziel son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite and descendant of Asaph, as he stood in the assembly.

15He said: "Listen, King Jehoshaphat and all who live in Judah and Jerusalem! This is what the LORD says to you: 'Do not be afraid or discouraged because of this vast army. For the battle is not yours, but God's. 16Tomorrow march down against them. They will be climbing up by the Pass of Ziz, and you will find them at the end of the gorge in the Desert of Jeruel. 17You will not have to fight this battle. Take up your positions; stand firm and see the deliverance the LORD will give you, O Judah and Jerusalem. Do not be afraid; do not be discouraged. Go out to face them tomorrow, and the LORD will be with you.' "

18Jehoshaphat bowed with his face to the ground, and all the people of Judah and Jerusalem fell down in worship before the LORD. 19Then some Levites from the Kohathites and Korahites stood up and praised the LORD, the God of Israel, with very loud voice.

20Early in the morning they left for the Desert of Tekoa. As they set out, Jehoshaphat stood and said, "Listen to me, Judah and people of Jerusalem! Have faith in the LORD your God and you will be upheld; have faith in his prophets and you will be successful." 21After consulting the people, Jehoshaphat appointed men to sing to the LORD and to praise him for the splendor of his[a] holiness as they went out at the head of the army, saying:

20:20
Faith

Mark 11:22

"Give thanks to the LORD,
for his love endures forever."

22As they began to sing and praise, the LORD set ambushes against the men of Ammon and Moab and Mount Seir who were invading Judah, and they were defeated. 23The men of Ammon and Moab rose up against the men from Mount Seir to destroy and annihilate them. After they finished slaughtering the men from Seir, they helped to destroy one another.

24When the men of Judah came to the place that overlooks the desert and looked toward the vast army, they saw only dead bodies lying on the ground; no one had escaped. 25So Jehoshaphat and his men went to carry off their plunder, and they

[a]21 Or *him with the splendor of*

found among them a great amount of equipment and clothing[a] and also articles of value—more than they could take away. There was so much plunder that it took three days to collect it. [26]On the fourth day they assembled in the Valley of Beracah, where they praised the LORD. This is why it is called the Valley of Beracah[b] to this day.

[27]Then, led by Jehoshaphat, all the men of Judah and Jerusalem returned joyfully to Jerusalem, for the LORD had given them cause to rejoice over their enemies. [28]They entered Jerusalem and went to the temple of the LORD with harps and lutes and trumpets.

[29]The fear of God came upon all the kingdoms of the countries when they heard how the LORD had fought against the enemies of Israel. [30]And the kingdom of Jehoshaphat was at peace, for his God had given him rest on every side.

THE END OF JEHOSHAPHAT'S REIGN

[31]So Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah. He was thirty-five years old when he became king of Judah, and he reigned in Jerusalem twenty-five years. His mother's name was Azubah daughter of Shilhi. [32]He walked in the ways of his father Asa and did not stray from them; he did what was right in the eyes of the LORD. [33]The high places, however, were not removed, and the people still had not set their hearts on the God of their fathers.

[34]The other events of Jehoshaphat's reign, from beginning to end, are written in the annals of Jehu son of Hanani, which are recorded in the book of the kings of Israel.

[35]Later, Jehoshaphat king of Judah made an alliance with Ahaziah king of Israel, who was guilty of wickedness. [36]He agreed with him to construct a fleet of trading ships.[c] After these were built at Ezion Geber, [37]Eliezer son of Dodavahu of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, "Because you have made an alliance with Ahaziah, the LORD will destroy what you have made." The ships were wrecked and were not able to set sail to trade.[d]

Then Jehoshaphat rested with his fathers and was buried with them in the City of David. And Jehoram his son succeeded him as king. [2]Jehoram's brothers, the sons of Jehoshaphat, were Azariah, Jehiel, Zechariah, Azariahu, Michael and Shephatiah. All these were sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.[e] [3]Their father had given them many gifts of silver and gold and articles of value, as well as fortified cities in Judah, but he had given the kingdom to Jehoram because he was his firstborn son.

JEHORAM KING OF JUDAH

[4]When Jehoram established himself firmly over his father's kingdom, he put all his brothers to the sword along with some of the princes of Israel. [5]Jehoram was thirty-two years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years. [6]He walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, as the house of Ahab had done, for he married a daughter of Ahab. He did evil in the eyes of the LORD. [7]Nevertheless, because of the covenant the LORD had made with David, the LORD was not willing to destroy the house of David. He had promised to maintain a lamp for him and his descendants forever.

[8]In the time of Jehoram, Edom rebelled against Judah and set up its own king. [9]So Jehoram went there with his officers and all his chariots. The Edomites surrounded him and his chariot commanders, but he rose up and broke through by night. [10]To this day Edom has been in rebellion against Judah.

[a]25 Some Hebrew manuscripts and Vulgate; most Hebrew manuscripts *corpses* [b]26 *Beracah* means *praise.* [c]36 Hebrew *of ships that could go to Tarshish* [d]37 Hebrew *sail for Tarshish* [e]2 That is, Judah, as frequently in 2 Chronicles

Libnah revolted at the same time, because Jehoram had forsaken the LORD, the God of his fathers. 11He had also built high places on the hills of Judah and had caused the people of Jerusalem to prostitute themselves and had led Judah astray.

12Jehoram received a letter from Elijah the prophet, which said:

"This is what the LORD, the God of your father David, says: 'You have not walked in the ways of your father Jehoshaphat or of Asa king of Judah. 13But you have walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and you have led Judah and the people of Jerusalem to prostitute themselves, just as the house of Ahab did. You have also murdered your own brothers, members of your father's house, men who were better than you. 14So now the LORD is about to strike your people, your sons, your wives and everything that is yours, with a heavy blow. 15You yourself will be very ill with a lingering disease of the bowels, until the disease causes your bowels to come out.' "

16The LORD aroused against Jehoram the hostility of the Philistines and of the Arabs who lived near the Cushites. 17They attacked Judah, invaded it and carried off all the goods found in the king's palace, together with his sons and wives. Not a son was left to him except Ahaziah,[a] the youngest.

18After all this, the LORD afflicted Jehoram with an incurable disease of the bowels. 19In the course of time, at the end of the second year, his bowels came out because of the disease, and he died in great pain. His people made no fire in his honor, as they had for his fathers.

20Jehoram was thirty-two years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years. He passed away, to no one's regret, and was buried in the City of David, but not in the tombs of the kings.

AHAZIAH KING OF JUDAH

22 The people of Jerusalem made Ahaziah, Jehoram's youngest son, king in his place, since the raiders, who came with the Arabs into the camp, had killed all the older sons. So Ahaziah son of Jehoram king of Judah began to reign.

2Ahaziah was twenty-two[b] years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem one year. His mother's name was Athaliah, a granddaughter of Omri.

3He too walked in the ways of the house of Ahab, for his mother encouraged him in doing wrong. 4He did evil in the eyes of the LORD, as the house of Ahab had done, for after his father's death they became his advisers, to his undoing. 5He also followed their counsel when he went with Joram[c] son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Aram at Ramoth Gilead. The Arameans wounded Joram; 6so he returned to Jezreel to recover from the wounds they had inflicted on him at Ramoth[d] in his battle with Hazael king of Aram.

Then Ahaziah[e] son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to Jezreel to see Joram son of Ahab because he had been wounded.

7Through Ahaziah's visit to Joram, God brought about Ahaziah's downfall. When Ahaziah arrived, he went out with Joram to meet Jehu son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed to destroy the house of Ahab. 8While Jehu was executing judgment on the house of Ahab, he found the princes of Judah and the sons of Ahaziah's relatives, who had been attending Ahaziah, and he killed them. 9He then went in search of Ahaziah, and his men captured him while he was hiding in Samaria. He was brought to Jehu and put to death. They buried him, for they said, "He was a son

[a]17 Hebrew *Jehoahaz*, a variant of *Ahaziah* [b]2 Some Septuagint manuscripts and Syriac (see also 2 Kings 8:26); Hebrew *forty-two* [c]5 Hebrew *Jehoram*, a variant of *Joram*; also in verses 6 and 7 [d]6 Hebrew *Ramah*, a variant of *Ramoth* [e]6 Some Hebrew manuscripts, Septuagint, Vulgate and Syriac (see also 2 Kings 8:29); most Hebrew manuscripts *Azariah*

of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart." So there was no one in the house of Ahaziah powerful enough to retain the kingdom.

ATHALIAH AND JOASH

10When Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she proceeded to destroy the whole royal family of the house of Judah. 11But Jehosheba,[a] the daughter of King Jehoram, took Joash son of Ahaziah and stole him away from among the royal princes who were about to be murdered and put him and his nurse in a bedroom. Because Jehosheba,[a] the daughter of King Jehoram and wife of the priest Jehoiada, was Ahaziah's sister, she hid the child from Athaliah so she could not kill him. 12He remained hidden with them at the temple of God for six years while Athaliah ruled the land.

23 In the seventh year Jehoiada showed his strength. He made a covenant with the commanders of units of a hundred: Azariah son of Jeroham, Ishmael son of Jehohanan, Azariah son of Obed, Maaseiah son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat son of Zicri. 2They went throughout Judah and gathered the Levites and the heads of Israelite families from all the towns. When they came to Jerusalem, 3the whole assembly made a covenant with the king at the temple of God.

Jehoiada said to them, "The king's son shall reign, as the LORD promised concerning the descendants of David. 4Now this is what you are to do: A third of you priests and Levites who are going on duty on the Sabbath are to keep watch at the doors, 5a third of you at the royal palace and a third at the Foundation Gate, and all the other men are to be in the courtyards of the temple of the LORD. 6No one is to enter the temple of the LORD except the priests and Levites on duty; they may enter because they are consecrated, but all the other men are to guard what the LORD has assigned to them.[b] 7The Levites are to station themselves around the king, each man with his weapons in his hand. Anyone who enters the temple must be put to death. Stay close to the king wherever he goes."

8The Levites and all the men of Judah did just as Jehoiada the priest ordered. Each one took his men—those who were going on duty on the Sabbath and those who were going off duty—for Jehoiada the priest had not released any of the divisions. 9Then he gave the commanders of units of a hundred the spears and the large and small shields that had belonged to King David and that were in the temple of God. 10He stationed all the men, each with his weapon in his hand, around the king—near the altar and the temple, from the south side to the north side of the temple.

11Jehoiada and his sons brought out the king's son and put the crown on him; they presented him with a copy of the covenant and proclaimed him king. They anointed him and shouted, "Long live the king!"

12When Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and cheering the king, she went to them at the temple of the LORD. 13She looked, and there was the king, standing by his pillar at the entrance. The officers and the trumpeters were beside the king, and all the people of the land were rejoicing and blowing trumpets, and singers with musical instruments were leading the praises. Then Athaliah tore her robes and shouted, "Treason! Treason!"

14Jehoiada the priest sent out the commanders of units of a hundred, who were in charge of the troops, and said to them: "Bring her out between the ranks[c] and put to the sword anyone who follows her." For the priest had said, "Do not put her to death at the temple of the LORD." 15So they seized her as she reached the entrance of the Horse Gate on the palace grounds, and there they put her to death.

[a] *11* Hebrew *Jehoshabeath,* a variant of *Jehosheba*
[b] *6* Or *to observe the* LORD*'s command* ⌊*not to enter*⌋
[c] *14* Or *out from the precincts*

16 Jehoiada then made a covenant that he and the people and the king[a] would be
the LORD's people. 17 All the people went to the temple of Baal and tore it down.
They smashed the altars and idols and killed Mattan the priest of Baal in front of
the altars.

18 Then Jehoiada placed the oversight of the temple of the LORD in the hands of
the priests, who were Levites, to whom David had made assignments in the temple,
to present the burnt offerings of the LORD as written in the Law of Moses, with
rejoicing and singing, as David had ordered. 19 He also stationed doorkeepers at the
gates of the LORD's temple so that no one who was in any way unclean might enter.

20 He took with him the commanders of hundreds, the nobles, the rulers of the
people and all the people of the land and brought the king down from the temple
of the LORD. They went into the palace through the Upper Gate and seated the king
on the royal throne, 21 and all the people of the land rejoiced. And the city was quiet,
because Athaliah had been slain with the sword.

JOASH REPAIRS THE TEMPLE

24 Joash was seven years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem
forty years. His mother's name was Zibiah; she was from Beersheba. 2 Joash did
what was right in the eyes of the LORD all
the years of Jehoiada the priest. 3 Jehoiada chose two wives for him, and he had
sons and daughters.

4 Some time later Joash decided to restore the temple of the LORD. 5 He called
together the priests and Levites and said
to them, "Go to the towns of Judah and collect the money due annually from all
Israel, to repair the temple of your God.
Do it now." But the Levites did not act at
once.

6 Therefore the king summoned Jehoiada the chief priest and said to him, "Why
haven't you required the Levites to bring
in from Judah and Jerusalem the tax imposed by Moses the servant of the LORD
and by the assembly of Israel for the Tent of the Testimony?"

7 Now the sons of that wicked woman Athaliah had broken into the temple of
God and had used even its sacred objects for the Baals.

8 At the king's command, a chest was made and placed outside, at the gate of the
temple of the LORD. 9 A proclamation was then issued in Judah and Jerusalem that
they should bring to the LORD the tax that Moses the servant of God had required of
Israel in the desert. 10 All the officials and
all the people brought their contributions
gladly, dropping them into the chest until it was full. 11 Whenever the chest was
brought in by the Levites to the king's
officials and they saw that there was a
large amount of money, the royal secre-

24:1
Young Leaders
2 Samuel 5:4 ◄► 2 Chronicles 34:1-3

24:1-2
Young Men
1 Samuel 17:37 ◄► 2 Chronicles 34:1-3

24:5
Hurrying
2 Kings 4:29 ◄► 2 Chronicles 35:21

24:10
Examples of Generosity
1 Chronicles 29:3-4 ◄► Ezra 1:6

[a] 16 Or *covenant between* ⌊*the* LORD⌋ *and the people and the king that they* (see 2 Kings 11:17)

tary and the officer of the chief priest would come and empty the chest and carry it back to its place. They did this regularly and collected a great amount of money. 12The king and Jehoiada gave it to the men who carried out the work required for the temple of the LORD. They hired masons and carpenters to restore the LORD's temple, and also workers in iron and bronze to repair the temple.

13The men in charge of the work were diligent, and the repairs progressed under them. They rebuilt the temple of God according to its original design and reinforced it. 14When they had finished, they brought the rest of the money to the king and Jehoiada, and with it were made articles for the LORD's temple: articles for the service and for the burnt offerings, and also dishes and other objects of gold and silver. As long as Jehoiada lived, burnt offerings were presented continually in the temple of the LORD.

15Now Jehoiada was old and full of years, and he died at the age of a hundred and thirty. 16He was buried with the kings in the City of David, because of the good he had done in Israel for God and his temple.

THE WICKEDNESS OF JOASH

17After the death of Jehoiada, the officials of Judah came and paid homage to the king, and he listened to them. 18They abandoned the temple of the LORD, the God of their fathers, and worshiped Asherah poles and idols. Because of their guilt, God's anger came upon Judah and Jerusalem. 19Although the LORD sent prophets to the people to bring them back to him, and though they testified against them, they would not listen.

20Then the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah son of Jehoiada the priest. He stood before the people and said, "This is what God says: 'Why do you disobey the LORD's commands? You will not prosper. Because you have forsaken the LORD, he has forsaken you.' "

21But they plotted against him, and by order of the king they stoned him to death in the courtyard of the LORD's temple.

22King Joash did not remember the kindness Zechariah's father Jehoiada had shown him but killed his son, who said as he lay dying, "May the LORD see this and call you to account."

24:22
Unthankfulness to People
1 Samuel 25:21 ◄► Psalm 35:12

23At the turn of the year,[a] the army of Aram marched against Joash; it invaded Judah and Jerusalem and killed all the leaders of the people. They sent all the plunder to their king in Damascus. 24Although the Aramean army had come with only a few men, the LORD delivered into their hands a much larger army. Because Judah had forsaken the LORD, the God of their fathers, judgment was executed on Joash. 25When the Arameans withdrew, they left Joash severely wounded. His officials conspired against him for murdering the son of Jehoiada the priest, and they killed him in his bed. So he died and was buried in the City of David, but not in the tombs of the kings.

26Those who conspired against him were Zabad,[b] son of Shimeath an Ammonite woman, and Jehozabad, son of Shimrith[c] a Moabite woman. 27The account of his sons, the many prophecies about him, and the record of the restoration of the temple of God are written in the annotations on the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son succeeded him as king.

[a] 23 Probably in the spring [b] 26 A variant of *Jozabad* [c] 26 A variant of *Shomer*

AMAZIAH KING OF JUDAH

25 Amaziah was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem twenty-nine years. His mother's name was Jehoaddin[a]; she was from Jerusalem. 2He did what was right in the eyes of the LORD, but not wholeheartedly. 3After the kingdom was firmly in his control, he executed the officials who had murdered his father the king. 4Yet he did not put their sons to death, but acted in accordance with what is written in the Law, in the Book of Moses, where the LORD commanded: "Fathers shall not be put to death for their children, nor children put to death for their fathers; each is to die for his own sins."[b]

5Amaziah called the people of Judah together and assigned them according to their families to commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds for all Judah and Benjamin. He then mustered those twenty years old or more and found that there were three hundred thousand men ready for military service, able to handle the spear and shield. 6He also hired a hundred thousand fighting men from Israel for a hundred talents[c] of silver.

7But a man of God came to him and said, "O king, these troops from Israel must not march with you, for the LORD is not with Israel—not with any of the people of Ephraim. 8Even if you go and fight courageously in battle, God will overthrow you before the enemy, for God has the power to help or to overthrow."

9Amaziah asked the man of God, "But what about the hundred talents I paid for these Israelite troops?"

The man of God replied, "The LORD can give you much more than that."

10So Amaziah dismissed the troops who had come to him from Ephraim and sent them home. They were furious with Judah and left for home in a great rage.

11Amaziah then marshaled his strength and led his army to the Valley of Salt, where he killed ten thousand men of Seir. 12The army of Judah also captured ten thousand men alive, took them to the top of a cliff and threw them down so that all were dashed to pieces.

13Meanwhile the troops that Amaziah had sent back and had not allowed to take part in the war raided Judean towns from Samaria to Beth Horon. They killed three thousand people and carried off great quantities of plunder.

14When Amaziah returned from slaughtering the Edomites, he brought back the gods of the people of Seir. He set them up as his own gods, bowed down to them and burned sacrifices to them. 15The anger of the LORD burned against Amaziah, and he sent a prophet to him, who said, "Why do you consult this people's gods, which could not save their own people from your hand?"

16While he was still speaking, the king said to him, "Have we appointed you an adviser to the king? Stop! Why be struck down?"

So the prophet stopped but said, "I know that God has determined to destroy you, because you have done this and have not listened to my counsel."

17After Amaziah king of Judah consulted his advisers, he sent this challenge to Jehoash[d] son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel: "Come, meet me face to face."

18But Jehoash king of Israel replied to Amaziah king of Judah: "A thistle in Lebanon sent a message to a cedar in Lebanon, 'Give your daughter to my son in marriage.' Then a wild beast in Lebanon came along and trampled the thistle underfoot.

25:8
God's Power
1 Chronicles 29:12 ◄► Job 26:12

[a] *1* Hebrew *Jehoaddan*, a variant of *Jehoaddin* [b] *4* Deut. 24:16 [c] *6* That is, about 3 3/4 tons (about 3.4 metric tons); also in verse 9 [d] *17* Hebrew *Joash*, a variant of *Jehoash*; also in verses 18, 21, 23 and 25

19You say to yourself that you have defeated Edom, and now you are arrogant and
proud. But stay at home! Why ask for trouble and cause your own downfall and
that of Judah also?"
20Amaziah, however, would not listen, for God so worked that he might hand
them over to Jehoash, because they sought the gods of Edom. 21So Jehoash king of
Israel attacked. He and Amaziah king of Judah faced each other at Beth Shemesh in
Judah. 22Judah was routed by Israel, and every man fled to his home. 23Jehoash king
of Israel captured Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of Ahaziah,[a] at
Beth Shemesh. Then Jehoash brought him to Jerusalem and broke down the wall of
Jerusalem from the Ephraim Gate to the Corner Gate—a section about six hundred
feet[b] long. 24He took all the gold and silver and all the articles found in the temple
of God that had been in the care of Obed-Edom, together with the palace treasures
and the hostages, and returned to Samaria.
25Amaziah son of Joash king of Judah lived for fifteen years after the death of
Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel. 26As for the other events of Amaziah's reign,
from beginning to end, are they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and
Israel? 27From the time that Amaziah turned away from following the LORD, they
conspired against him in Jerusalem and he fled to Lachish, but they sent men after
him to Lachish and killed him there. 28He was brought back by horse and was bur-
ied with his fathers in the City of Judah.

UZZIAH KING OF JUDAH

26 Then all the people of Judah took Uzziah,[c] who was sixteen years old, and made
him king in place of his father Amaziah. 2He was the one who rebuilt Elath and
restored it to Judah after Amaziah rested with his fathers.
3Uzziah was sixteen years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem
fifty-two years. His mother's name was Jecoliah; she was from Jerusalem. 4He did
what was right in the eyes of the LORD, just as his father Amaziah had done. 5He
sought God during the days of Zechariah, who instructed him in the fear[d] of God.
As long as he sought the LORD, God gave him success.
6He went to war against the Philistines and broke down the walls of Gath, Jabneh
and Ashdod. He then rebuilt towns near Ashdod and elsewhere among the Philis-
tines. 7God helped him against the Philistines and against the Arabs who lived in
Gur Baal and against the Meunites. 8The Ammonites brought tribute to Uzziah, and
his fame spread as far as the border of Egypt, because he had become very powerful.
9Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the Corner Gate, at the Valley Gate and at the
angle of the wall, and he fortified them. 10He also built towers in the desert and dug
many cisterns, because he had much livestock in the foothills and in the plain. He
had people working his fields and vineyards in the hills and in the fertile lands, for
he loved the soil.
11Uzziah had a well-trained army, ready to go out by divisions according to their
numbers as mustered by Jeiel the secretary and Maaseiah the officer under the di-
rection of Hananiah, one of the royal officials. 12The total number of family leaders
over the fighting men was 2,600. 13Under their command was an army of 307,500
men trained for war, a powerful force to support the king against his enemies. 14Uz-
ziah provided shields, spears, helmets, coats of armor, bows and slingstones for the
entire army. 15In Jerusalem he made machines designed by skillful men for use on
the towers and on the corner defenses to shoot arrows and hurl large stones. His
fame spread far and wide, for he was greatly helped until he became powerful.

[a] *23* Hebrew *Jehoahaz,* a variant of *Ahaziah* [b] *23* Hebrew *four hundred cubits* (about 180 meters)
[c] *1* Also called *Azariah* [d] *5* Many Hebrew manuscripts, Septuagint and Syriac; other Hebrew manuscripts *vision*

16But after Uzziah became powerful, his pride led to his downfall. He was unfaithful to the LORD his God, and entered the temple of the LORD to burn incense on the altar of incense. 17Azariah the priest with eighty other courageous priests of the LORD followed him in. 18They confronted him and said, "It is not right for you, Uzziah, to burn incense to the LORD. That is for the priests, the descendants of Aaron, who have been consecrated to burn incense. Leave the sanctuary, for you have been unfaithful; and you will not be honored by the LORD God."

19Uzziah, who had a censer in his hand ready to burn incense, became angry. While he was raging at the priests in their presence before the incense altar in the LORD's temple, leprosy[a] broke out on his forehead. 20When Azariah the chief priest and all the other priests looked at him, they saw that he had leprosy on his forehead, so they hurried him out. Indeed, he himself was eager to leave, because the LORD had afflicted him.

21King Uzziah had leprosy until the day he died. He lived in a separate house[b]—leprous, and excluded from the temple of the LORD. Jotham his son had charge of the palace and governed the people of the land.

22The other events of Uzziah's reign, from beginning to end, are recorded by the prophet Isaiah son of Amoz. 23Uzziah rested with his fathers and was buried near them in a field for burial that belonged to the kings, for people said, "He had leprosy." And Jotham his son succeeded him as king.

JOTHAM KING OF JUDAH

27 Jotham was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem sixteen years. His mother's name was Jerusha daughter of Zadok. 2He did what was right in the eyes of the LORD, just as his father Uzziah had done, but unlike him he did not enter the temple of the LORD. The people, however, continued their corrupt practices. 3Jotham rebuilt the Upper Gate of the temple of the LORD and did extensive work on the wall at the hill of Ophel. 4He built towns in the Judean hills and forts and towers in the wooded areas.

5Jotham made war on the king of the Ammonites and conquered them. That year the Ammonites paid him a hundred talents[c] of silver, ten thousand cors[d] of wheat and ten thousand cors of barley. The Ammonites brought him the same amount also in the second and third years.

6Jotham grew powerful because he walked steadfastly before the LORD his God.

7The other events in Jotham's reign, including all his wars and the other things he did, are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. 8He was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem sixteen years. 9Jotham rested with his fathers and was buried in the City of David. And Ahaz his son succeeded him as king.

AHAZ KING OF JUDAH

28 Ahaz was twenty years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem sixteen years. Unlike David his father, he did not do what was right in the eyes of the LORD. 2He walked in the ways of the kings of Israel and also made cast idols for worshiping the Baals. 3He burned sacrifices in the Valley of Ben Hinnom and sacrificed his sons in the fire, following the detestable ways of the nations the LORD had driven out before the Israelites. 4He offered sacrifices and burned incense at the high places, on the hilltops and under every spreading tree.

5Therefore the LORD his God handed him over to the king of Aram. The Arame-

[a] *19* The Hebrew word was used for various diseases affecting the skin—not necessarily leprosy; also in verses 20, 21 and 23. [b] *21* Or *in a house where he was relieved of responsibilities* [c] *5* That is, about 3 3/4 tons (about 3.4 metric tons) [d] *5* That is, probably about 62,000 bushels (about 2,200 kiloliters)

ans defeated him and took many of his people as prisoners and brought them to Damascus.

He was also given into the hands of the king of Israel, who inflicted heavy casualties on him. 6In one day Pekah son of Remaliah killed a hundred and twenty thousand soldiers in Judah—because Judah had forsaken the LORD, the God of their fathers. 7Zicri, an Ephraimite warrior, killed Maaseiah the king's son, Azrikam the officer in charge of the palace, and Elkanah, second to the king. 8The Israelites took captive from their kinsmen two hundred thousand wives, sons and daughters. They also took a great deal of plunder, which they carried back to Samaria.

9But a prophet of the LORD named Oded was there, and he went out to meet the army when it returned to Samaria. He said to them, "Because the LORD, the God of your fathers, was angry with Judah, he gave them into your hand. But you have slaughtered them in a rage that reaches to heaven. 10And now you intend to make the men and women of Judah and Jerusalem your slaves. But aren't you also guilty of sins against the LORD your God? 11Now listen to me! Send back your fellow countrymen you have taken as prisoners, for the LORD's fierce anger rests on you."

12Then some of the leaders in Ephraim—Azariah son of Jehohanan, Berekiah son of Meshillemoth, Jehizkiah son of Shallum, and Amasa son of Hadlai—confronted those who were arriving from the war. 13"You must not bring those prisoners here," they said, "or we will be guilty before the LORD. Do you intend to add to our sin and guilt? For our guilt is already great, and his fierce anger rests on Israel."

14So the soldiers gave up the prisoners and plunder in the presence of the officials and all the assembly. 15The men designated by name took the prisoners, and from the plunder they clothed all who were naked. They provided them with clothes and sandals, food and drink, and healing balm. All those who were weak they put on donkeys. So they took them back to their fellow countrymen at Jericho, the City of Palms, and returned to Samaria.

16At that time King Ahaz sent to the king[a] of Assyria for help. 17The Edomites had again come and attacked Judah and carried away prisoners, 18while the Philistines had raided towns in the foothills and in the Negev of Judah. They captured and occupied Beth Shemesh, Aijalon and Gederoth, as well as Soco, Timnah and Gimzo, with their surrounding villages. 19The LORD had humbled Judah because of Ahaz king of Israel,[b] for he had promoted wickedness in Judah and had been most unfaithful to the LORD. 20Tiglath-Pileser[c] king of Assyria came to him, but he gave him trouble instead of help. 21Ahaz took some of the things from the temple of the LORD and from the royal palace and from the princes and presented them to the king of Assyria, but that did not help him.

[a]16 One Hebrew manuscript, Septuagint and Vulgate (see also 2 Kings 16:7); most Hebrew manuscripts *kings* [b]19 That is, Judah, as frequently in 2 Chronicles [c]20 Hebrew *Tilgath-Pilneser*, a variant of *Tiglath-Pileser*

28:9
Temper
Daniel 3:19

28:15
Compassion
Exodus 2:6 ◄► Job 29:13

28:15
Work that Helps Others
◄► Job 29:15-16

22 In his time of trouble King Ahaz
became even more unfaithful to the
LORD. 23 He offered sacrifices to the gods
of Damascus, who had defeated him; for
he thought, "Since the gods of the kings
of Aram have helped them, I will sacrifice
to them so they will help me." But they
were his downfall and the downfall of all Israel.

28:22
Stubborn People
2 Kings 17:14 ◄► 2 Chronicles 33:23

24 Ahaz gathered together the furnishings from the temple of God and took them
away.[a] He shut the doors of the LORD's temple and set up altars at every street corner
in Jerusalem. 25 In every town in Judah he built high places to burn sacrifices to
other gods and provoked the LORD, the God of his fathers, to anger.

26 The other events of his reign and all his ways, from beginning to end, are writ-
ten in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. 27 Ahaz rested with his fathers and
was buried in the city of Jerusalem, but he was not placed in the tombs of the kings
of Israel. And Hezekiah his son succeeded him as king.

HEZEKIAH PURIFIES THE TEMPLE

29 Hezekiah was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jeru-
salem twenty-nine years. His mother's name was Abijah daughter of Zechariah. 2 He
did what was right in the eyes of the LORD, just as his father David had done.

3 In the first month of the first year of his reign, he opened the doors of the temple
of the LORD and repaired them. 4 He brought in the priests and the Levites, assembled
them in the square on the east side 5 and said: "Listen to me, Levites! Consecrate
yourselves now and consecrate the temple of the LORD, the God of your fathers.
Remove all defilement from the sanctuary. 6 Our fathers were unfaithful; they did
evil in the eyes of the LORD our God and forsook him. They turned their faces away
from the LORD's dwelling place and turned their backs on him. 7 They also shut the
doors of the portico and put out the lamps. They did not burn incense or present
any burnt offerings at the sanctuary to the God of Israel. 8 Therefore, the anger of the
LORD has fallen on Judah and Jerusalem; he has made them an object of dread and
horror and scorn, as you can see with your own eyes. 9 This is why our fathers have
fallen by the sword and why our sons and daughters and our wives are in captivity.
10 Now I intend to make a covenant with the LORD, the God of Israel, so that his
fierce anger will turn away from us. 11 My sons, do not be negligent now, for the
LORD has chosen you to stand before him and serve him, to minister before him
and to burn incense."

12 Then these Levites set to work:
from the Kohathites,
Mahath son of Amasai and Joel son of Azariah;
from the Merarites,
Kish son of Abdi and Azariah son of Jehallelel;
from the Gershonites,
Joah son of Zimmah and Eden son of Joah;
13 from the descendants of Elizaphan,
Shimri and Jeiel;
from the descendants of Asaph,
Zechariah and Mattaniah;
14 from the descendants of Heman,
Jehiel and Shimei;

[a] 24 Or *and cut them up*

from the descendants of Jeduthun,
Shemaiah and Uzziel.
15When they had assembled their brothers and consecrated themselves, they went
in to purify the temple of the LORD, as the king had ordered, following the word of
the LORD. 16The priests went into the sanctuary of the LORD to purify it. They brought
out to the courtyard of the LORD's temple everything unclean that they found in the
temple of the LORD. The Levites took it and carried it out to the Kidron Valley.
17They began the consecration on the first day of the first month, and by the eighth
day of the month they reached the portico of the LORD. For eight more days they
consecrated the temple of the LORD itself, finishing on the sixteenth day of the first
month.
18Then they went in to King Hezekiah and reported: "We have purified the
entire temple of the LORD, the altar of burnt offering with all its utensils, and the
table for setting out the consecrated bread, with all its articles. 19We have prepared
and consecrated all the articles that King Ahaz removed in his unfaithfulness while
he was king. They are now in front of the LORD's altar."
20Early the next morning King Hezekiah gathered the city officials together and
went up to the temple of the LORD. 21They brought seven bulls, seven rams, seven
male lambs and seven male goats as a sin offering for the kingdom, for the sanctuary and for Judah. The king commanded
the priests, the descendants of Aaron, to offer these on the altar of the LORD. 22So
they slaughtered the bulls, and the priests took the blood and sprinkled it on the
altar; next they slaughtered the rams and sprinkled their blood on the altar; then
they slaughtered the lambs and sprinkled their blood on the altar. 23The goats for
the sin offering were brought before the king and the assembly, and they laid their
hands on them. 24The priests then slaughtered the goats and presented their blood
on the altar for a sin offering to atone for all Israel, because the king had ordered
the burnt offering and the sin offering for all Israel.
25He stationed the Levites in the temple of the LORD with cymbals, harps and
lyres in the way prescribed by David and Gad the king's seer and Nathan the
prophet; this was commanded by the LORD through his prophets. 26So the Levites
stood ready with David's instruments, and the priests with their trumpets.
27Hezekiah gave the order to sacrifice the burnt offering on the altar. As the offering
began, singing to the LORD began also, accompanied by trumpets and the instruments
of David king of Israel. 28The whole assembly bowed in worship, while the singers
sang and the trumpeters played. All this continued until the sacrifice of the burnt
offering was completed.
29When the offerings were finished, the king and everyone present with him knelt
down and worshiped. 30King Hezekiah and his officials ordered the Levites to praise
the LORD with the words of David and of Asaph the seer. So they sang praises with
gladness and bowed their heads and worshiped.
31Then Hezekiah said, "You have now dedicated yourselves to the LORD. Come
and bring sacrifices and thank offerings to the temple of the LORD." So the
assembly brought sacrifices and thank offerings, and all whose hearts were willing brought burnt offerings.
32The number of burnt offerings the assembly brought was seventy bulls, a hundred rams and two hundred male lambs—all of them for burnt offerings to the
LORD. 33The animals consecrated as sacrifices amounted to six hundred bulls and
three thousand sheep and goats. 34The priests, however, were too few to skin all the

29:20
Devotions
1 Samuel 1:19 ◄► Job 1:5

burnt offerings; so their kinsmen the Levites helped them until the task was finished and until other priests had been consecrated, for the Levites had been more conscientious in consecrating themselves than the priests had been. 35There were burnt offerings in abundance, together with the fat of the fellowship offerings[a] and the drink offerings that accompanied the burnt offerings.

So the service of the temple of the LORD was reestablished. 36Hezekiah and all the people rejoiced at what God had brought about for his people, because it was done so quickly.

HEZEKIAH CELEBRATES THE PASSOVER

30 Hezekiah sent word to all Israel and Judah and also wrote letters to Ephraim and Manasseh, inviting them to come to the temple of the LORD in Jerusalem and celebrate the Passover to the LORD, the God of Israel. 2The king and his officials and the whole assembly in Jerusalem decided to celebrate the Passover in the second month. 3They had not been able to celebrate it at the regular time because not enough priests had consecrated themselves and the people had not assembled in Jerusalem. 4The plan seemed right both to the king and to the whole assembly. 5They decided to send a proclamation throughout Israel, from Beersheba to Dan, calling the people to come to Jerusalem and celebrate the Passover to the LORD, the God of Israel. It had not been celebrated in large numbers according to what was written.

6At the king's command, couriers went throughout Israel and Judah with letters from the king and from his officials, which read:

> "People of Israel, return to the LORD, the God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel, that he may return to you who are left, who have escaped from the hand of the kings of Assyria. 7Do not be like your fathers and brothers, who were unfaithful to the LORD, the God of their fathers, so that he made them an object of horror, as you see. 8Do not be stiff-necked, as your fathers were; submit to the LORD. Come to the sanctuary, which he has consecrated forever. Serve the LORD your God, so that his fierce anger will turn away from you. 9If you return to the LORD, then your brothers and your children will be shown compassion by their captors and will come back to this land, for the LORD your God is gracious and compassionate. He will not turn his face from you if you return to him."

10The couriers went from town to town in Ephraim and Manasseh, as far as Zebulun, but the people scorned and ridiculed them. 11Nevertheless, some men of

[a]35 Traditionally *peace offerings*

30:1
Friends and Church
Isaiah 2:3

30:6
Repent!
2 Kings 17:13 ◄► Proverbs 1:23

30:9
Promise of Mercy
2 Samuel 22:26 ◄► Psalm 89:28

30:10
Mocking
2 Kings 2:23 ◄► 2 Chronicles 36:16

Asher, Manasseh and Zebulun humbled themselves and went to Jerusalem. 12Also in Judah the hand of God was on the people to give them unity of mind to carry out what the king and his officials had ordered, following the word of the LORD.

30:10
Rejecting God's Word

2 Chronicles 36:16

13A very large crowd of people assembled in Jerusalem to celebrate the Feast of Unleavened Bread in the second month. 14They removed the altars in Jerusalem and cleared away the incense altars and threw them into the Kidron Valley.

15They slaughtered the Passover lamb on the fourteenth day of the second month. The priests and the Levites were ashamed and consecrated themselves and brought burnt offerings to the temple of the LORD. 16Then they took up their regular positions as prescribed in the Law of Moses the man of God. The priests sprinkled the blood handed to them by the Levites. 17Since many in the crowd had not consecrated themselves, the Levites had to kill the Passover lambs for all those who were not ceremonially clean and could not consecrate their lambs to the LORD. 18Although most of the many people who came from Ephraim, Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun had not purified themselves, yet they ate the Passover, contrary to what was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, "May the LORD, who is good, pardon everyone 19who sets his heart on seeking God—the LORD, the God of his fathers—even if he is not clean according to the rules of the sanctuary." 20And the LORD heard Hezekiah and healed the people.

30:18
Praying for Others
1 Chronicles 21:17 ◄► Job 42:10

21The Israelites who were present in Jerusalem celebrated the Feast of Unleavened Bread for seven days with great rejoicing, while the Levites and priests sang to the LORD every day, accompanied by the LORD's instruments of praise.[a]

30:21
Gladness

Nehemiah 8:17

22Hezekiah spoke encouragingly to all the Levites, who showed good understanding of the service of the LORD. For the seven days they ate their assigned portion and offered fellowship offerings[b] and praised the LORD, the God of their fathers.

23The whole assembly then agreed to celebrate the festival seven more days; so for another seven days they celebrated joyfully. 24Hezekiah king of Judah provided a thousand bulls and seven thousand sheep and goats for the assembly, and the officials provided them with a thousand bulls and ten thousand sheep and goats. A great number of priests consecrated themselves. 25The entire assembly of Judah rejoiced, along with the priests and Levites and all who had assembled from Israel, including the aliens who had come from Israel and those who lived in Judah. 26There was great joy in Jerusalem, for since the days of Solomon son of David king of Israel there had been nothing like this in Jerusalem. 27The priests and the Levites stood to bless the people, and God heard them, for their prayer reached heaven, his holy dwelling place.

[a]21 Or *priests praised the* LORD *every day with resounding instruments belonging to the* LORD [b]22 Traditionally *peace offerings*

When all this had ended, the Israelites who were there went out to the towns of Judah, smashed the sacred stones and cut down the Asherah poles. They destroyed the high places and the altars throughout Judah and Benjamin and in Ephraim and Manasseh. After they had destroyed all of them, the Israelites returned to their own towns and to their own property.

CONTRIBUTIONS FOR WORSHIP

2 Hezekiah assigned the priests and Levites to divisions—each of them according
to their duties as priests or Levites—to offer burnt offerings and fellowship offerings,[a]
to minister, to give thanks and to sing praises at the gates of the LORD's dwelling.
3 The king contributed from his own possessions for the morning and evening burnt
offerings and for the burnt offerings on the Sabbaths, New Moons and appointed
feasts as written in the Law of the LORD. 4 He ordered the people living in Jerusalem
to give the portion due the priests and Levites so they could devote themselves to
the Law of the LORD. 5 As soon as the order went out, the Israelites generously gave
the firstfruits of their grain, new wine, oil and honey and all that the fields pro-
duced. They brought a great amount, a tithe of everything. 6 The men of Israel and
Judah who lived in the towns of Judah also brought a tithe of their herds and flocks
and a tithe of the holy things dedicated to the LORD their God, and they piled them
in heaps. 7 They began doing this in the third month and finished in the seventh
month. 8 When Hezekiah and his officials came and saw the heaps, they praised the
LORD and blessed his people Israel.

9 Hezekiah asked the priests and Levites about the heaps; 10 and Azariah the chief
priest, from the family of Zadok, answered, "Since the people began to bring their
contributions to the temple of the LORD, we have had enough to eat and plenty to
spare, because the LORD has blessed his people, and this great amount is left over."

11 Hezekiah gave orders to prepare storerooms in the temple of the LORD, and this
was done. 12 Then they faithfully brought in the contributions, tithes and dedicated
gifts. Conaniah, a Levite, was in charge of these things, and his brother Shimei was
next in rank. 13 Jehiel, Azaziah, Nahath, Asahel, Jerimoth, Jozabad, Eliel, Ismakiah,
Mahath and Benaiah were supervisors under Conaniah and Shimei his brother, by
appointment of King Hezekiah and Azariah the official in charge of the temple
of God.

14 Kore son of Imnah the Levite, keeper of the East Gate, was in charge of the
freewill offerings given to God, distributing the contributions made to the LORD
and also the consecrated gifts. 15 Eden, Miniamin, Jeshua, Shemaiah, Amariah and
Shecaniah assisted him faithfully in the towns of the priests, distributing to their
fellow priests according to their divisions, old and young alike.

16 In addition, they distributed to the males three years old or more whose names
were in the genealogical records—all who would enter the temple of the LORD to
perform the daily duties of their various tasks, according to their responsibilities
and their divisions. 17 And they distributed to the priests enrolled by their families
in the genealogical records and likewise to the Levites twenty years old or more,
according to their responsibilities and their divisions. 18 They included all the little
ones, the wives, and the sons and daughters of the whole community listed in these
genealogical records. For they were faithful in consecrating themselves.

19 As for the priests, the descendants of Aaron, who lived on the farm lands around
their towns or in any other towns, men were designated by name to distribute por-
tions to every male among them and to all who were recorded in the genealogies of
the Levites.

[a] 2 Traditionally *peace offerings*

20This is what Hezekiah did throughout Judah, doing what was good and right and faithful before the LORD his God. 21In everything that he undertook in the service of God's temple and in obedience to the law and the commands, he sought his God and worked wholeheartedly. And so he prospered.

31:20
Who Is Religious?
1 Chronicles 4:10 ◄► Job 1:1

SENNACHERIB THREATENS JERUSALEM

32 After all that Hezekiah had so faithfully done, Sennacherib king of Assyria came and invaded Judah. He laid siege to the fortified cities, thinking to conquer them for himself. 2When Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib had come and that he intended to make war on Jerusalem, 3he consulted with his officials and military staff about blocking off the water from the springs outside the city, and they helped him. 4A large force of men assembled, and they blocked all the springs and the stream that flowed through the land. "Why should the kings[a] of Assyria come and find plenty of water?" they said. 5Then he worked hard repairing all the broken sections of the wall and building towers on it. He built another wall outside that one and reinforced the supporting terraces[b] of the City of David. He also made large numbers of weapons and shields.

6He appointed military officers over the people and assembled them before him in the square at the city gate and encouraged them with these words: 7"Be strong and courageous. Do not be afraid or discouraged because of the king of Assyria and the vast army with him, for there is a greater power with us than with him. 8With him is only the arm of flesh, but with us is the LORD our God to help us and to fight our battles." And the people gained confidence from what Hezekiah the king of Judah said.

9Later, when Sennacherib king of Assyria and all his forces were laying siege to Lachish, he sent his officers to Jerusalem with this message for Hezekiah king of Judah and for all the people of Judah who were there:

> 10"This is what Sennacherib king of Assyria says: On what are you basing your confidence, that you remain in Jerusalem under siege? 11When Hezekiah says, 'The LORD our God will save us from the hand of the king of Assyria,' he is misleading you, to let you die of hunger and thirst. 12Did not Hezekiah himself remove this god's high places and altars, saying to Judah and Jerusalem, 'You must worship before one altar and burn sacrifices on it'?
>
> 13"Do you not know what I and my fathers have done to all the peoples of the other lands? Were the gods of those nations ever able to deliver their land from my hand? 14Who of all the gods of these nations that my fathers destroyed has been able to save his people from me? How then can your god deliver you from my hand? 15Now do not let Hezekiah deceive you and mislead you like this. Do not believe him, for no god of any nation or kingdom has been able to deliver his people from my hand or the hand of my fathers. How much less will your god deliver you from my hand!"

16Sennacherib's officers spoke further against the LORD God and against his servant Hezekiah. 17The king also wrote letters insulting the LORD, the God of Israel, and saying this against him: "Just as the gods of the peoples of the other lands did not rescue their people from my hand, so the god of Hezekiah will not

[a]4 Hebrew; Septuagint and Syriac *king* [b]5 Or *the Millo*

rescue his people from my hand." [18]Then they called out in Hebrew to the people of Jerusalem who were on the wall, to terrify them and make them afraid in order to capture the city. [19]They spoke about the God of Jerusalem as they did about the gods of the other peoples of the world—the work of men's hands.

[20]King Hezekiah and the prophet Isaiah son of Amoz cried out in prayer to heaven about this. [21]And the LORD sent an angel, who annihilated all the fighting men and the leaders and officers in the camp of the Assyrian king. So he withdrew to his own land in disgrace. And when he went into the temple of his god, some of his sons cut him down with the sword.

[22]So the LORD saved Hezekiah and the people of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib king of Assyria and from the hand of all others. He took care of them[a] on every side. [23]Many brought offerings to Jerusalem for the LORD and valuable gifts for Hezekiah king of Judah. From then on he was highly regarded by all the nations.

HEZEKIAH'S PRIDE, SUCCESS AND DEATH

[24]In those days Hezekiah became ill and was at the point of death. He prayed to the LORD, who answered him and gave him a miraculous sign. [25]But Hezekiah's heart was proud and he did not respond to the kindness shown him; therefore the LORD's wrath was on him and on Judah and Jerusalem. [26]Then Hezekiah repented of the pride of his heart, as did the people of Jerusalem; therefore the LORD's wrath did not come upon them during the days of Hezekiah.

[27]Hezekiah had very great riches and honor, and he made treasuries for his silver and gold and for his precious stones, spices, shields and all kinds of valuables. [28]He also made buildings to store the harvest of grain, new wine and oil; and he made stalls for various kinds of cattle, and pens for the flocks. [29]He built villages and acquired great numbers of flocks and herds, for God had given him very great riches.

[30]It was Hezekiah who blocked the upper outlet of the Gihon spring and channeled the water down to the west side of the City of David. He succeeded in everything he undertook. [31]But when envoys were sent by the rulers of Babylon to ask him about the miraculous sign that had occurred in the land, God left him to test him and to know everything that was in his heart.

[32]The other events of Hezekiah's reign and his acts of devotion are written in the vision of the prophet Isaiah son of Amoz in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. [33]Hezekiah rested with his fathers and was buried on the hill where the tombs of David's descendants are. All Judah and the people of Jerusalem honored him when he died. And Manasseh his son succeeded him as king.

MANASSEH KING OF JUDAH

33 Manasseh was twelve years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem fifty-five years. [2]He did evil in the eyes of the LORD, following the detestable practices of the nations the LORD had driven out before the Israelites. [3]He rebuilt the high places his father Hezekiah had demolished; he also erected altars to the Baals and made Asherah poles. He bowed down to all the starry hosts and worshiped them. [4]He built altars in the temple of the LORD, of which the LORD had said, "My Name will remain in Jerusalem forever." [5]In both courts of the temple of the LORD, he built altars to all the starry hosts. [6]He sacrificed his sons in[b] the fire in the Valley of Ben Hinnom, practiced sorcery, divination and witchcraft, and con-

[a]22 Hebrew; Septuagint and Vulgate *He gave them rest* [b]6 Or *He made his sons pass through*

sulted mediums and spiritists. He did much evil in the eyes of the LORD, provoking him to anger.

7He took the carved image he had made and put it in God's temple, of which God had said to David and to his son Solomon, "In this temple and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, I will put my Name forever. 8I will not again make the feet of the Israelites leave the land I assigned to your forefathers, if only they will be careful to do everything I commanded them concerning all the laws, decrees and ordinances given through Moses." 9But Manasseh led Judah and the people of Jerusalem astray, so that they did more evil than the nations the LORD had destroyed before the Israelites.

10The LORD spoke to Manasseh and his people, but they paid no attention. 11So the LORD brought against them the army commanders of the king of Assyria, who took Manasseh prisoner, put a hook in his nose, bound him with bronze shackles and took him to Babylon. 12In his distress he sought the favor of the LORD his God and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers. 13And when he prayed to him, the LORD was moved by his entreaty and listened to his plea; so he brought him back to Jerusalem and to his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD is God.

14Afterward he rebuilt the outer wall of the City of David, west of the Gihon spring in the valley, as far as the entrance of the Fish Gate and encircling the hill of Ophel; he also made it much higher. He stationed military commanders in all the fortified cities in Judah.

15He got rid of the foreign gods and removed the image from the temple of the LORD, as well as all the altars he had built on the temple hill and in Jerusalem; and he threw them out of the city. 16Then he restored the altar of the LORD and sacrificed fellowship offerings[a] and thank offerings on it, and told Judah to serve the LORD, the God of Israel. 17The people, however, continued to sacrifice at the high places, but only to the LORD their God.

18The other events of Manasseh's reign, including his prayer to his God and the words the seers spoke to him in the name of the LORD, the God of Israel, are written in the annals of the kings of Israel.[b] 19His prayer and how God was moved by his entreaty, as well as all his sins and unfaithfulness, and the sites where he built high places and set up Asherah poles and idols before he humbled himself—all are written in the records of the seers.[c] 20Manasseh rested with his fathers and was buried in his palace. And Amon his son succeeded him as king.

AMON KING OF JUDAH

21Amon was twenty-two years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem two years. 22He did evil in the eyes of the LORD, as his father Manasseh had done. Amon worshiped and offered sacrifices to all the idols Manasseh had made. 23But unlike his father Manasseh, he did not humble himself before the LORD; Amon increased his guilt.

24Amon's officials conspired against him and assassinated him in his palace. 25Then the people of the land killed all who had plotted against King Amon, and they made Josiah his son king in his place.

33:23
Stubborn People
2 Chronicles 28:22 ◄► Nehemiah 9:29

[a]16 Traditionally *peace offerings* [b]18 That is, Judah, as frequently in 2 Chronicles [c]19 One Hebrew manuscript and Septuagint; most Hebrew manuscripts *of Hozai*

JOSIAH'S REFORMS

34 Josiah was eight years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem thirty-one years. 2He did what was right in the eyes of the LORD and walked in the ways of his father David, not turning aside to the right or to the left.

3In the eighth year of his reign, while he was still young, he began to seek the God of his father David. In his twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem of high places, Asherah poles, carved idols and cast images. 4Under his direction the altars of the Baals were torn down; he cut to pieces the incense altars that were above them, and smashed the Asherah poles, the idols and the images. These he broke to pieces and scattered over the graves of those who had sacrificed to them. 5He burned the bones of the priests on their altars, and so he purged Judah and Jerusalem. 6In the towns of Manasseh, Ephraim and Simeon, as far as Naphtali, and in the ruins around them, 7he tore down the altars and the Asherah poles and crushed the idols to powder and cut to pieces all the incense altars throughout Israel. Then he went back to Jerusalem.

8In the eighteenth year of Josiah's reign, to purify the land and the temple, he sent Shaphan son of Azaliah and Maaseiah the ruler of the city, with Joah son of Joahaz, the recorder, to repair the temple of the LORD his God.

9They went to Hilkiah the high priest and gave him the money that had been brought into the temple of God, which the Levites who were the doorkeepers had collected from the people of Manasseh, Ephraim and the entire remnant of Israel and from all the people of Judah and Benjamin and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 10Then they entrusted it to the men appointed to supervise the work on the LORD's temple. These men paid the workers who repaired and restored the temple. 11They also gave money to the carpenters and builders to purchase dressed stone, and timber for joists and beams for the buildings that the kings of Judah had allowed to fall into ruin.

12The men did the work faithfully. Over them to direct them were Jahath and Obadiah, Levites descended from Merari, and Zechariah and Meshullam, descended from Kohath. The Levites—all who were skilled in playing musical instruments— 13had charge of the laborers and supervised all the workers from job to job. Some of the Levites were secretaries, scribes and doorkeepers.

THE BOOK OF THE LAW FOUND

14While they were bringing out the money that had been taken into the temple of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest found the Book of the Law of the LORD that had been given through Moses. 15Hilkiah said to Shaphan the secretary, "I have found the Book of the Law in the temple of the LORD." He gave it to Shaphan.

16Then Shaphan took the book to the king and reported to him: "Your officials are doing everything that has been committed to them. 17They have paid out the money that was in the temple of the LORD and have entrusted it to the supervisors and workers." 18Then Shaphan the secretary informed the king, "Hilkiah the priest has given me a book." And Shaphan read from it in the presence of the king.

34:1-3
Young Leaders
2 Chronicles 24:1 ◄► Luke 3:23

34:1-3
Young Men
2 Chronicles 24:1-2 ◄► Psalm 71:5

19When the king heard the words of the Law, he tore his robes. 20He gave these
orders to Hilkiah, Ahikam son of Shaphan, Abdon son of Micah,[a] Shaphan the
secretary and Asaiah the king's attendant: 21"Go and inquire of the LORD for
me and for the remnant in Israel and Judah about what is written in this book
that has been found. Great is the LORD's anger that is poured out on us because
our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD; they have not acted in accor-
dance with all that is written in this book."
22Hilkiah and those the king had sent with him[b] went to speak to the prophetess
Huldah, who was the wife of Shallum son of Tokhath,[c] the son of Hasrah,[d] keeper
of the wardrobe. She lived in Jerusalem, in the Second District.
23She said to them, "This is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says: Tell the man
who sent you to me, 24'This is what the LORD says: I am going to bring disaster
on this place and its people—all the curses written in the book that has been
read in the presence of the king of Judah. 25Because they have forsaken me and
burned incense to other gods and provoked me to anger by all that their hands
have made,[e] my anger will be poured out on this place and will not be quenched.'
26Tell the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of the LORD, 'This is what the
LORD, the God of Israel, says concerning the words you heard: 27Because your
heart was responsive and you humbled yourself before God when you heard
what he spoke against this place and its people, and because you humbled your-
self before me and tore your robes and wept in my presence, I have heard you,
declares the LORD. 28Now I will gather you to your fathers, and you will be buried
in peace. Your eyes will not see all the disaster I am going to bring on this place
and on those who live here.'"
So they took her answer back to the king.
29Then the king called together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem. 30He
went up to the temple of the LORD with the men of Judah, the people of Jerusa-
lem, the priests and the Levites—all the people from the least to the greatest. He
read in their hearing all the words of the Book of the Covenant, which had been
found in the temple of the LORD. 31The king stood by his pillar and renewed the
covenant in the presence of the LORD—to follow the LORD and keep his com-
mands, regulations and decrees with all his heart and all his soul, and to obey
the words of the covenant written in this book.
32Then he had everyone in Jerusalem and Benjamin pledge themselves to it;
the people of Jerusalem did this in accordance with the covenant of God, the
God of their fathers.
33Josiah removed all the detestable idols from all the territory belonging to
the Israelites, and he had all who were present in Israel serve the LORD their
God. As long as he lived, they did not fail to follow the LORD, the God of their
fathers.

JOSIAH CELEBRATES THE PASSOVER

35 Josiah celebrated the Passover to the LORD in Jerusalem, and the Passover
lamb was slaughtered on the fourteenth
day of the first month. 2He appointed
the priests to their duties and encour-
aged them in the service of the LORD's

35:2
Encouraging People
Exodus 14:13 ◄► Isaiah 41:13

[a]20 Also called *Acbor son of Micaiah* [b]22 One Hebrew manuscript, Vulgate and Syriac; most Hebrew manuscripts do not have *had sent with him.* [c]22 Also called *Tikvah* [d]22 Also called *Harhas* [e]25 Or *by everything they have done*

temple. 3He said to the Levites, who instructed all Israel and who had been consecrated to the LORD: "Put the sacred ark in the temple that Solomon son of David king of Israel built. It is not to be carried about on your shoulders. Now serve the LORD your God and his people Israel. 4Prepare yourselves by families in your divisions, according to the directions written by David king of Israel and by his son Solomon.

5"Stand in the holy place with a group of Levites for each subdivision of the families of your fellow countrymen, the lay people. 6Slaughter the Passover lambs, consecrate yourselves and prepare the lambs for your fellow countrymen, doing what the LORD commanded through Moses."

7Josiah provided for all the lay people who were there a total of thirty thousand sheep and goats for the Passover offerings, and also three thousand cattle—all from the king's own possessions.

8His officials also contributed voluntarily to the people and the priests and Levites. Hilkiah, Zechariah and Jehiel, the administrators of God's temple, gave the priests twenty-six hundred Passover offerings and three hundred cattle. 9Also Conaniah along with Shemaiah and Nethanel, his brothers, and Hashabiah, Jeiel and Jozabad, the leaders of the Levites, provided five thousand Passover offerings and five hundred head of cattle for the Levites.

10The service was arranged and the priests stood in their places with the Levites in their divisions as the king had ordered. 11The Passover lambs were slaughtered, and the priests sprinkled the blood handed to them, while the Levites skinned the animals. 12They set aside the burnt offerings to give them to the subdivisions of the families of the people to offer to the LORD, as is written in the Book of Moses. They did the same with the cattle. 13They roasted the Passover animals over the fire as prescribed, and boiled the holy offerings in pots, caldrons and pans and served them quickly to all the people. 14After this, they made preparations for themselves and for the priests, because the priests, the descendants of Aaron, were sacrificing the burnt offerings and the fat portions until nightfall. So the Levites made preparations for themselves and for the Aaronic priests.

15The musicians, the descendants of Asaph, were in the places prescribed by David, Asaph, Heman and Jeduthun the king's seer. The gatekeepers at each gate did not need to leave their posts, because their fellow Levites made the preparations for them.

16So at that time the entire service of the LORD was carried out for the celebration of the Passover and the offering of burnt offerings on the altar of the LORD, as King Josiah had ordered. 17The Israelites who were present celebrated the Passover at that time and observed the Feast of Unleavened Bread for seven days. 18The Passover had not been observed like this in Israel since the days of the prophet Samuel; and none of the kings of Israel had ever celebrated such a Passover as did Josiah, with the priests, the Levites and all Judah and Israel who were there with the people of Jerusalem. 19This Passover was celebrated in the eighteenth year of Josiah's reign.

THE DEATH OF JOSIAH

20After all this, when Josiah had set the temple in order, Neco king of Egypt went up to fight at Carchemish on the Euphrates, and Josiah marched out to meet him in battle. 21But Neco sent messengers to him, saying, "What quarrel is there between you and me, O king of Judah? It is not you I am attacking at this time, but the house with which I am at

35:21
Hurrying
2 Chronicles 24:5 ◄► Psalm 119:60

war. God has told me to hurry; so stop opposing God, who is with me, or he will destroy you."

22Josiah, however, would not turn away from him, but disguised himself to engage him in battle. He would not listen to what Neco had said at God's command but went to fight him on the plain of Megiddo.

23Archers shot King Josiah, and he told his officers, "Take me away; I am badly wounded." 24So they took him out of his chariot, put him in the other chariot he had and brought him to Jerusalem, where he died. He was buried in the tombs of his fathers, and all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for him.

25Jeremiah composed laments for Josiah, and to this day all the men and women singers commemorate Josiah in the laments. These became a tradition in Israel and are written in the Laments.

26The other events of Josiah's reign and his acts of devotion, according to what is written in the Law of the LORD— 27all the events, from beginning to end, are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

36 1And the people of the land took Jehoahaz son of Josiah and made him king in Jerusalem in place of his father.

JEHOAHAZ KING OF JUDAH

2Jehoahaz[a] was twenty-three years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. 3The king of Egypt dethroned him in Jerusalem and imposed on Judah a levy of a hundred talents[b] of silver and a talent[c] of gold. 4The king of Egypt made Eliakim, a brother of Jehoahaz, king over Judah and Jerusalem and changed Eliakim's name to Jehoiakim. But Neco took Eliakim's brother Jehoahaz and carried him off to Egypt.

JEHOIAKIM KING OF JUDAH

5Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem eleven years. He did evil in the eyes of the LORD his God. 6Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon attacked him and bound him with bronze shackles to take him to Babylon. 7Nebuchadnezzar also took to Babylon articles from the temple of the LORD and put them in his temple[d] there.

8The other events of Jehoiakim's reign, the detestable things he did and all that was found against him, are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. And Jehoiachin his son succeeded him as king.

JEHOIACHIN KING OF JUDAH

9Jehoiachin was eighteen[e] years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months and ten days. He did evil in the eyes of the LORD. 10In the spring, King Nebuchadnezzar sent for him and brought him to Babylon, together with articles of value from the temple of the LORD, and he made Jehoiachin's uncle,[f] Zedekiah, king over Judah and Jerusalem.

ZEDEKIAH KING OF JUDAH

11Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem eleven years. 12He did evil in the eyes of the LORD his God and did not humble himself before Jeremiah the prophet, who spoke the word of the LORD. 13He also rebelled against King Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him take an oath in God's name. He became stiff-necked and hardened his heart and would

[a] 2 Hebrew *Joahaz*, a variant of *Jehoahaz*; also in verse 4 [b] 3 That is, about 3 3/4 tons (about 3.4 metric tons) [c] 3 That is, about 75 pounds (about 34 kilograms) [d] 7 Or *palace* [e] 9 One Hebrew manuscript, some Septuagint manuscripts and Syriac (see also 2 Kings 24:8); most Hebrew manuscripts *eight*
[f] 10 Hebrew *brother*, that is, relative (see 2 Kings 24:17)

not turn to the LORD, the God of Israel. 14Furthermore, all the leaders of the priests and the people became more and more unfaithful, following all the detestable practices of the nations and defiling the temple of the LORD, which he had consecrated in Jerusalem.

THE FALL OF JERUSALEM

15The LORD, the God of their fathers, sent word to them through his messengers again and again, because he had pity on his people and on his dwelling place. 16But they mocked God's messengers, despised his words and scoffed at his prophets until the wrath of the LORD was aroused against his people and there was no remedy. 17He brought up against them the king of the Babylonians,[a] who killed their young men with the sword in the sanctuary, and spared neither young man nor young woman, old man or aged. God handed all of them over to Nebuchadnezzar. 18He carried to Babylon all the articles from the temple of God, both large and small, and the treasures of the LORD's temple and the treasures of the king and his officials. 19They set fire to God's temple and broke down the wall of Jerusalem; they burned all the palaces and destroyed everything of value there.

36:16
Mocking
2 Chronicles 30:10 ◄► Nehemiah 4:1

36:16
Rejecting God's Word
2 Chronicles 30:10 ◄► Psalm 50:17

20He carried into exile to Babylon the remnant, who escaped from the sword, and they became servants to him and his sons until the kingdom of Persia came to power. 21The land enjoyed its sabbath rests; all the time of its desolation it rested, until the seventy years were completed in fulfillment of the word of the LORD spoken by Jeremiah.

22In the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, in order to fulfill the word of the LORD spoken by Jeremiah, the LORD moved the heart of Cyrus king of Persia to make a proclamation throughout his realm and to put it in writing:

23"This is what Cyrus king of Persia says:

"'The LORD, the God of heaven, has given me all the kingdoms of the earth and he has appointed me to build a temple for him at Jerusalem in Judah. Anyone of his people among you—may the LORD his God be with him, and let him go up.'"

[a]17 Or *Chaldeans*

Ezra

AUTHOR

Probably Ezra the scribe

MAIN POINT

God is faithful and kept his promise to return his people to their land. He also rewards the faithfulness of his servants.

DATE WRITTEN

Approximately 450 B.C.

10 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE

Cyrus, Zerubbabel, Haggai, Zechariah, Darius, Artaxerxes I, Ezra

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Was originally one book with Nehemiah*
- *Tells how Zerubbabel led a group of exiles back to Jerusalem and the people's wimpy response*
- *Describes Ezra's return to Jerusalem 80 years later . . . and the mess he found*
- *Inspires readers with Ezra's challenge to repent*
- *Tenth book of History*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The book is a tribute to the priest and scribe Ezra, whose name means "help" and who helped call God's people back to faithfulness.

CYRUS HELPS THE EXILES TO RETURN

1 In the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, in order to fulfill the word of the LORD
spoken by Jeremiah, the LORD moved the heart of Cyrus king of Persia to make
a proclamation throughout his realm and to put it in writing:

2 "This is what Cyrus king of Persia says:

"'The LORD, the God of heaven, has given me all the kingdoms of the
earth and he has appointed me to build a temple for him at Jerusalem in
Judah. 3 Anyone of his people among you—may his God be with him, and
let him go up to Jerusalem in Judah and build the temple of the LORD, the
God of Israel, the God who is in Jerusalem. 4 And the people of any place
where survivors may now be living are to provide him with silver and gold,
with goods and livestock, and with freewill offerings for the temple of God in
Jerusalem.'"

5 Then the family heads of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests and Levites—
everyone whose heart God had moved—prepared to go up and build the house of
the LORD in Jerusalem. 6 All their neighbors assisted them with articles of silver

Turn to the next page for more . . .

and gold, with goods and livestock, and with valuable gifts, in addition to all the freewill offerings. 7Moreover, King Cyrus brought out the articles belonging to the temple of the LORD, which Nebuchadnezzar had carried away from Jerusalem and had placed in the temple of his god.[a] 8Cyrus king of Persia had them brought by Mithredath the treasurer, who counted them out to Sheshbazzar the prince of Judah.

1:6
Examples of Generosity
2 Chronicles 24:10 ◄► Ezra 2:69

9This was the inventory:

gold dishes	30
silver dishes	1,000
silver pans[b]	29
10gold bowls	30
matching silver bowls	410
other articles	1,000

11In all, there were 5,400 articles of gold and of silver. Sheshbazzar brought all these along when the exiles came up from Babylon to Jerusalem.

THE LIST OF THE EXILES WHO RETURNED

2 Now these are the people of the province who came up from the captivity of the exiles, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had taken captive to Babylon (they returned to Jerusalem and Judah, each to his own town, 2in company with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum and Baanah):

The list of the men of the people of Israel:

3the descendants of Parosh	2,172
4of Shephatiah	372
5of Arah	775
6of Pahath-Moab (through the line of Jeshua and Joab)	2,812
7of Elam	1,254
8of Zattu	945
9of Zaccai	760
10of Bani	642
11of Bebai	623
12of Azgad	1,222
13of Adonikam	666
14of Bigvai	2,056
15of Adin	454
16of Ater (through Hezekiah)	98
17of Bezai	323
18of Jorah	112
19of Hashum	223
20of Gibbar	95
21the men of Bethlehem	123
22of Netophah	56

[a] 7 Or *gods* [b] 9 The meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain.

[23]of Anathoth	128
[24]of Azmaveth	42
[25]of Kiriath Jearim,[a] Kephirah and Beeroth	743
[26]of Ramah and Geba	621
[27]of Micmash	122
[28]of Bethel and Ai	223
[29]of Nebo	52
[30]of Magbish	156
[31]of the other Elam	1,254
[32]of Harim	320
[33]of Lod, Hadid and Ono	725
[34]of Jericho	345
[35]of Senaah	3,630
[36]The priests:	
the descendants of Jedaiah (through the family of Jeshua)	973
[37]of Immer	1,052
[38]of Pashhur	1,247
[39]of Harim	1,017
[40]The Levites:	
the descendants of Jeshua and Kadmiel (through the line of Hodaviah)	74
[41]The singers:	
the descendants of Asaph	128
[42]The gatekeepers of the temple:	
the descendants of Shallum, Ater, Talmon, Akkub, Hatita and Shobai	139
[43]The temple servants:	
the descendants of Ziha, Hasupha, Tabbaoth,	
[44]Keros, Siaha, Padon,	
[45]Lebanah, Hagabah, Akkub,	
[46]Hagab, Shalmai, Hanan,	
[47]Giddel, Gahar, Reaiah,	
[48]Rezin, Nekoda, Gazzam,	
[49]Uzza, Paseah, Besai,	
[50]Asnah, Meunim, Nephussim,	
[51]Bakbuk, Hakupha, Harhur,	
[52]Bazluth, Mehida, Harsha,	
[53]Barkos, Sisera, Temah,	
[54]Neziah and Hatipha	
[55]The descendants of the servants of Solomon:	
the descendants of Sotai, Hassophereth, Peruda,	
[56]Jaala, Darkon, Giddel,	

[a]25 See Septuagint (see also Neh. 7:29); Hebrew *Kiriath Arim.*

57 Shephatiah, Hattil,
Pokereth-Hazzebaim and Ami

58 The temple servants and the descendants of the servants
of Solomon 392

59 The following came up from the towns of Tel Melah, Tel Harsha, Kerub, Addon and Immer, but they could not show that their families were descended from Israel:

60 The descendants of Delaiah, Tobiah and Nekoda 652

61 And from among the priests:
The descendants of
Hobaiah, Hakkoz and Barzillai (a man who had married a daughter of Barzillai the Gileadite and was called by that name).
62 These searched for their family records, but they could not find them and so were excluded from the priesthood as unclean. 63 The governor ordered them not to eat any of the most sacred food until there was a priest ministering with the Urim and Thummim.

64 The whole company numbered 42,360, 65 besides their 7,337 menservants and maidservants; and they also had 200 men and women singers. 66 They had 736 horses, 245 mules, 67 435 camels and 6,720 donkeys.

68 When they arrived at the house of the LORD in Jerusalem, some of the heads of the families gave freewill offerings toward the rebuilding of the house of God on its site. 69 According to their ability they gave to the treasury for this work 61,000 drachmas[a] of gold, 5,000 minas[b] of silver and 100 priestly garments.

70 The priests, the Levites, the singers, the gatekeepers and the temple servants settled in their own towns, along with some of the other people, and the rest of the Israelites settled in their towns.

2:69
Examples of Generosity
Ezra 1:6 ◄► Ezra 8:25

REBUILDING THE ALTAR

3 When the seventh month came and the Israelites had settled in their towns, the people assembled as one man in Jerusalem. 2 Then Jeshua son of Jozadak and his fellow priests and Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel and his associates began to build the altar of the God of Israel to sacrifice burnt offerings on it, in accordance with what is written in the Law of Moses the man of God. 3 Despite their fear of the peoples around them, they built the altar on its foundation and sacrificed burnt offerings on it to the LORD, both the morning and evening sacrifices. 4 Then in accordance with what is written, they celebrated the Feast of Tabernacles with the required number of burnt offerings prescribed for each day. 5 After that, they presented the regular burnt offerings, the New Moon sacrifices and the sacrifices for all the appointed sacred feasts of the LORD, as well as those brought as freewill offerings to the LORD. 6 On the first day of the seventh month they began to offer burnt offerings to the LORD, though the foundation of the LORD's temple had not yet been laid.

[a] 69 That is, about 1,100 pounds (about 500 kilograms) [b] 69 That is, about 3 tons (about 2.9 metric tons)

REBUILDING THE TEMPLE

7Then they gave money to the masons and carpenters, and gave food and drink
and oil to the people of Sidon and Tyre, so that they would bring cedar logs by sea
from Lebanon to Joppa, as authorized by Cyrus king of Persia.
8In the second month of the second year after their arrival at the house of God in
Jerusalem, Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, Jeshua son of Jozadak and the rest of their
brothers (the priests and the Levites and all who had returned from the captivity to
Jerusalem) began the work, appointing Levites twenty years of age and older to
supervise the building of the house of the LORD. 9Jeshua and his sons and brothers
and Kadmiel and his sons (descendants of Hodaviah[a]) and the sons of Henadad
and their sons and brothers—all Levites—joined together in supervising those work-
ing on the house of God.
10When the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, the priests
in their vestments and with trumpets, and the Levites (the sons of Asaph) with
cymbals, took their places to praise the LORD, as prescribed by David king of
Israel. 11With praise and thanksgiving they sang to the LORD:

"He is good;
his love to Israel endures forever."

And all the people gave a great shout of praise to the LORD, because the foundation
of the house of the LORD was laid. 12But many of the older priests and Levites
and family heads, who had seen the former temple, wept aloud when they saw
the foundation of this temple being laid, while many others shouted for joy.
13No one could distinguish the sound of the shouts of joy from the sound of weep-
ing, because the people made so much noise. And the sound was heard far away.

OPPOSITION TO THE REBUILDING

4 When the enemies of Judah and Benjamin heard that the exiles were building
a temple for the LORD, the God of Israel, 2they came to Zerubbabel and to the
heads of the families and said, "Let us help you build because, like you, we seek
your God and have been sacrificing to him since the time of Esarhaddon king of
Assyria, who brought us here."
3But Zerubbabel, Jeshua and the rest of the heads of the families of Israel
answered, "You have no part with us in building a temple to our God. We alone
will build it for the LORD, the God of Israel, as King Cyrus, the king of Persia,
commanded us."
4Then the peoples around them set out to discourage the people of Judah and
make them afraid to go on building.[b] 5They hired counselors to work against
them and frustrate their plans during the entire reign of Cyrus king of Persia
and down to the reign of Darius king of Persia.

LATER OPPOSITION UNDER XERXES AND ARTAXERXES

6At the beginning of the reign of Xerxes,[c] they lodged an accusation against
the people of Judah and Jerusalem.
7And in the days of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel and
the rest of his associates wrote a letter to Artaxerxes. The letter was written in
Aramaic script and in the Aramaic language.[d,e]
8Rehum the commanding officer and Shimshai the secretary wrote a letter
against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king as follows:

[a] 9 Hebrew *Yehudah*, probably a variant of *Hodaviah* [b] 4 Or *and troubled them as they built* [c] 6 Hebrew *Ahasuerus*, a variant of Xerxes' Persian name [d] 7 Or *written in Aramaic and translated* [e] 7 The text of Ezra 4:8—6:18 is in Aramaic.

9Rehum the commanding officer and Shimshai the secretary, together with the
rest of their associates—the judges and officials over the men from Tripolis,
Persia,[a] Erech and Babylon, the Elamites of Susa, 10and the other people whom
the great and honorable Ashurbanipal[b] deported and settled in the city of Sa-
maria and elsewhere in Trans-Euphrates.

11(This is a copy of the letter they sent him.)

To King Artaxerxes,

From your servants, the men of Trans-Euphrates:

12The king should know that the Jews who came up to us from you have
gone to Jerusalem and are rebuilding that rebellious and wicked city. They
are restoring the walls and repairing the foundations.
13Furthermore, the king should know that if this city is built and its walls
are restored, no more taxes, tribute or duty will be paid, and the royal
revenues will suffer. 14Now since we are under obligation to the palace and
it is not proper for us to see the king dishonored, we are sending this message
to inform the king, 15so that a search may be made in the archives of your
predecessors. In these records you will find that this city is a rebellious
city, troublesome to kings and provinces, a place of rebellion from ancient
times. That is why this city was destroyed. 16We inform the king that if this
city is built and its walls are restored, you will be left with nothing in
Trans-Euphrates.

17The king sent this reply:

To Rehum the commanding officer, Shimshai the secretary and the rest of
their associates living in Samaria and elsewhere in Trans-Euphrates:

Greetings.

18The letter you sent us has been read and translated in my presence. 19I
issued an order and a search was made, and it was found that this city has a
long history of revolt against kings and has been a place of rebellion and
sedition. 20Jerusalem has had powerful kings ruling over the whole of Trans-
Euphrates, and taxes, tribute and duty were paid to them. 21Now issue an
order to these men to stop work, so that this city will not be rebuilt until I
so order. 22Be careful not to neglect this matter. Why let this threat grow, to
the detriment of the royal interests?

23As soon as the copy of the letter of King Artaxerxes was read to Rehum and
Shimshai the secretary and their associates, they went immediately to the Jews
in Jerusalem and compelled them by force to stop.

24Thus the work on the house of God in Jerusalem came to a standstill until
the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

TATTENAI'S LETTER TO DARIUS

5 Now Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the prophet, a descendant of Iddo,
prophesied to the Jews in Judah and Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel,
who was over them. 2Then Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel and Jeshua son of Joza-

[a]9 Or *officials, magistrates and governors over the men from*
[b]10 Aramaic *Osnappar,* a variant of *Ashurbanipal*

dak set to work to rebuild the house of God in Jerusalem. And the prophets of God were with them, helping them.

3At that time Tattenai, governor of Trans-Euphrates, and Shethar-Bozenai and their associates went to them and asked, "Who authorized you to rebuild this temple and restore this structure?" 4They also asked, "What are the names of the men constructing this building?"[a] 5But the eye of their God was watching over the elders of the Jews, and they were not stopped until a report could go to Darius and his written reply be received.

6This is a copy of the letter that Tattenai, governor of Trans-Euphrates, and Shethar-Bozenai and their associates, the officials of Trans-Euphrates, sent to King Darius. 7The report they sent him read as follows:

To King Darius:

Cordial greetings.

8The king should know that we went to the district of Judah, to the temple of the great God. The people are building it with large stones and placing the timbers in the walls. The work is being carried on with diligence and is making rapid progress under their direction.

9We questioned the elders and asked them, "Who authorized you to rebuild this temple and restore this structure?" 10We also asked them their names, so that we could write down the names of their leaders for your information.

11This is the answer they gave us:

"We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and we are rebuilding the temple that was built many years ago, one that a great king of Israel built and finished. 12But because our fathers angered the God of heaven, he handed them over to Nebuchadnezzar the Chaldean, king of Babylon, who destroyed this temple and deported the people to Babylon.

13"However, in the first year of Cyrus king of Babylon, King Cyrus issued a decree to rebuild this house of God. 14He even removed from the temple[b] of Babylon the gold and silver articles of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar had taken from the temple in Jerusalem and brought to the temple[b] in Babylon.

"Then King Cyrus gave them to a man named Sheshbazzar, whom he had appointed governor, 15and he told him, 'Take these articles and go and deposit them in the temple in Jerusalem. And rebuild the house of God on its site.' 16So this Sheshbazzar came and laid the foundations of the house of God in Jerusalem. From that day to the present it has been under construction but is not yet finished."

17Now if it pleases the king, let a search be made in the royal archives of Babylon to see if King Cyrus did in fact issue a decree to rebuild this house of God in Jerusalem. Then let the king send us his decision in this matter.

5:12
Losers
Deuteronomy 31:20 ◄► Psalm 78:40

THE DECREE OF DARIUS

6 King Darius then issued an order, and they searched in the archives stored in the treasury at Babylon. 2A scroll was found in the citadel of Ecbatana in the province of Media, and this was written on it:

[a]4 See Septuagint; Aramaic 4*We told them the names of the men constructing this building.* [b]14 Or *palace*

Memorandum:

3In the first year of King Cyrus, the king issued a decree concerning the
temple of God in Jerusalem:

Let the temple be rebuilt as a place to present sacrifices, and let its foun-
dations be laid. It is to be ninety feet[a] high and ninety feet wide, 4with three
courses of large stones and one of timbers. The costs are to be paid by the
royal treasury. 5Also, the gold and silver articles of the house of God, which
Nebuchadnezzar took from the temple in Jerusalem and brought to Bab-
ylon, are to be returned to their places in the temple in Jerusalem; they are
to be deposited in the house of God.

6Now then, Tattenai, governor of Trans-Euphrates, and Shethar-Bozenai
and you, their fellow officials of that province, stay away from there. 7Do
not interfere with the work on this temple of God. Let the governor of the
Jews and the Jewish elders rebuild this house of God on its site.

8Moreover, I hereby decree what you are to do for these elders of the Jews
in the construction of this house of God:

The expenses of these men are to be fully paid out of the royal treasury,
from the revenues of Trans-Euphrates, so that the work will not stop. 9What-
ever is needed—young bulls, rams, male lambs for burnt offerings to the
God of heaven, and wheat, salt, wine and oil, as requested by the priests in
Jerusalem—must be given them daily without fail, 10so that they may offer
sacrifices pleasing to the God of heaven and pray for the well-being of the
king and his sons.

11Furthermore, I decree that if anyone changes this edict, a beam is to be
pulled from his house and he is to be lifted up and impaled on it. And for
this crime his house is to be made a pile of rubble. 12May God, who has
caused his Name to dwell there, overthrow any king or people who lifts a
hand to change this decree or to destroy this temple in Jerusalem.

I Darius have decreed it. Let it be carried out with diligence.

COMPLETION AND DEDICATION OF THE TEMPLE

13Then, because of the decree King Darius had sent, Tattenai, governor of Trans-
Euphrates, and Shethar-Bozenai and their associates carried it out with diligence.
14So the elders of the Jews continued to build and prosper under the preaching
of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah, a descendant of Iddo. They finished building
the temple according to the command of the God of Israel and the decrees of Cyrus,
Darius and Artaxerxes, kings of Persia. 15The temple was completed on the third day
of the month Adar, in the sixth year of the reign of King Darius.

16Then the people of Israel—the priests, the Levites and the rest of the exiles—
celebrated the dedication of the house of God with joy. 17For the dedication of
this house of God they offered a hundred bulls, two hundred rams, four hundred
male lambs and, as a sin offering for all Israel, twelve male goats, one for each
of the tribes of Israel. 18And they installed the priests in their divisions and the
Levites in their groups for the service of God at Jerusalem, according to what is
written in the Book of Moses.

THE PASSOVER

19On the fourteenth day of the first month, the exiles celebrated the Passover.
20The priests and Levites had purified themselves and were all ceremonially clean.

[a]3 Aramaic *sixty cubits* (about 27 meters)

The Levites slaughtered the Passover lamb for all the exiles, for their brothers the priests and for themselves. 21So the Israelites who had returned from the exile ate it, together with all who had separated themselves from the unclean practices of their Gentile neighbors in order to seek the LORD, the God of Israel. 22For seven days they celebrated with joy the Feast of Unleavened Bread, because the LORD had filled them with joy by changing the attitude of the king of Assyria, so that he assisted them in the work on the house of God, the God of Israel.

EZRA COMES TO JERUSALEM

7 After these things, during the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah, 2the son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub, 3the son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth, 4the son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki, 5the son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest— 6this Ezra came up from Babylon. He was a teacher well versed in the Law of Moses, which the LORD, the God of Israel, had given. The king had granted him everything he asked, for the hand of the LORD his God was on him. 7Some of the Israelites, including priests, Levites, singers, gatekeepers and temple servants, also came up to Jerusalem in the seventh year of King Artaxerxes.

8Ezra arrived in Jerusalem in the fifth month of the seventh year of the king. 9He had begun his journey from Babylon on the first day of the first month, and he arrived in Jerusalem on the first day of the fifth month, for the gracious hand of his God was on him. 10For Ezra had devoted himself to the study and observance of the Law of the LORD, and to teaching its decrees and laws in Israel.

7:10
Sunday School
2 Chronicles 17:7 ◄► Nehemiah 8:7

KING ARTAXERXES' LETTER TO EZRA

11This is a copy of the letter King Artaxerxes had given to Ezra the priest and teacher, a man learned in matters concerning the commands and decrees of the LORD for Israel:

12[a]Artaxerxes, king of kings,

To Ezra the priest, a teacher of the Law of the God of heaven:

Greetings.

13Now I decree that any of the Israelites in my kingdom, including priests and Levites, who wish to go to Jerusalem with you, may go. 14You are sent by the king and his seven advisers to inquire about Judah and Jerusalem with regard to the Law of your God, which is in your hand. 15Moreover, you are to take with you the silver and gold that the king and his advisers have freely given to the God of Israel, whose dwelling is in Jerusalem, 16together with all the silver and gold you may obtain from the province of Babylon, as well as the freewill offerings of the people and priests for the temple of their God in Jerusalem. 17With this money be sure to buy bulls, rams and male lambs, together with their grain offerings and drink offerings, and sacrifice them on the altar of the temple of your God in Jerusalem.

18You and your brother Jews may then do whatever seems best with the

[a]*12* The text of Ezra 7:12-26 is in Aramaic.

rest of the silver and gold, in accordance with the will of your God. [19]Deliver to the God of Jerusalem all the articles entrusted to you for worship in the temple of your God. [20]And anything else needed for the temple of your God that you may have occasion to supply, you may provide from the royal treasury.

[21]Now I, King Artaxerxes, order all the treasurers of Trans-Euphrates to provide with diligence whatever Ezra the priest, a teacher of the Law of the God of heaven, may ask of you— [22]up to a hundred talents[a] of silver, a hundred cors[b] of wheat, a hundred baths[c] of wine, a hundred baths[c] of olive oil, and salt without limit. [23]Whatever the God of heaven has prescribed, let it be done with diligence for the temple of the God of heaven. Why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and of his sons? [24]You are also to know that you have no authority to impose taxes, tribute or duty on any of the priests, Levites, singers, gatekeepers, temple servants or other workers at this house of God.

[25]And you, Ezra, in accordance with the wisdom of your God, which you possess, appoint magistrates and judges to administer justice to all the people of Trans-Euphrates—all who know the laws of your God. And you are to teach any who do not know them.
[26]Whoever does not obey the law of your God and the law of the king must surely be punished by death, banishment, confiscation of property, or imprisonment.

7:26
Obeying the Law
Proverbs 24:21

[27]Praise be to the LORD, the God of our fathers, who has put it into the king's heart to bring honor to the house of the LORD in Jerusalem in this way [28]and who has extended his good favor to me before the king and his advisers and all the king's powerful officials. Because the hand of the LORD my God was on me, I took courage and gathered leading men from Israel to go up with me.

7:26
Rebellion
Deuteronomy 17:12 ◄► Ezra 10:8

LIST OF THE FAMILY HEADS RETURNING WITH EZRA

These are the family heads and those registered with them who came up with me from Babylon during the reign of King Artaxerxes:

[2]of the descendants of Phinehas, Gershom;
of the descendants of Ithamar, Daniel;
of the descendants of David, Hattush [3]of the descendants of Shecaniah;

of the descendants of Parosh, Zechariah, and with him were registered 150 men;
[4]of the descendants of Pahath-Moab, Eliehoenai son of Zerahiah, and with him 200 men;

[a]22 That is, about 3 3/4 tons (about 3.4 metric tons) [b]22 That is, probably about 600 bushels (about 22 kiloliters) [c]22 That is, probably about 600 gallons (about 2.2 kiloliters)

5 of the descendants of Zattu,[a] Shecaniah son of Jahaziel, and with him 300
men;
6 of the descendants of Adin, Ebed son of Jonathan, and with him 50 men;
7 of the descendants of Elam, Jeshaiah son of Athaliah, and with him 70 men;
8 of the descendants of Shephatiah, Zebadiah son of Michael, and with him
80 men;
9 of the descendants of Joab, Obadiah son of Jehiel, and with him 218 men;
10 of the descendants of Bani,[b] Shelomith son of Josiphiah, and with him 160
men;
11 of the descendants of Bebai, Zechariah son of Bebai, and with him 28 men;
12 of the descendants of Azgad, Johanan son of Hakkatan, and with him 110
men;
13 of the descendants of Adonikam, the last ones, whose names were Eliphelet,
Jeuel and Shemaiah, and with them 60 men;
14 of the descendants of Bigvai, Uthai and Zaccur, and with them 70 men.

THE RETURN TO JERUSALEM

15 I assembled them at the canal that flows toward Ahava, and we camped there three days. When I checked among the people and the priests, I found no Levites there. 16 So I summoned Eliezer, Ariel, Shemaiah, Elnathan, Jarib, Elnathan, Nathan, Zechariah and Meshullam, who were leaders, and Joiarib and Elnathan, who were men of learning, 17 and I sent them to Iddo, the leader in Casiphia. I told them what to say to Iddo and his kinsmen, the temple servants in Casiphia, so that they might bring attendants to us for the house of our God. 18 Because the gracious hand of our God was on us, they brought us Sherebiah, a capable man, from the descendants of Mahli son of Levi, the son of Israel, and Sherebiah's sons and brothers, 18 men; 19 and Hashabiah, together with Jeshaiah from the descendants of Merari, and his brothers and nephews, 20 men. 20 They also brought 220 of the temple servants—a body that David and the officials had established to assist the Levites. All were registered by name.

21 There, by the Ahava Canal, I proclaimed a fast, so that we might humble ourselves before our God and ask him for a safe journey for us and our children, with all our possessions. 22 I was ashamed to ask the king for soldiers and horsemen to protect us from enemies on the road, because we had told the king, "The gracious hand of our God is on everyone who looks to him, but his great anger is against all who forsake him." 23 So we fasted and petitioned our God about this, and he answered our prayer.

8:21
Willingness to Learn

◄► Jeremiah 42:3

24 Then I set apart twelve of the leading priests, together with Sherebiah, Hashabiah and ten of their brothers, 25 and I weighed out to them the offering of silver and gold and the articles that the king, his advisers, his officials and all Israel present there had donated for the house of our God. 26 I weighed out to

8:25
Examples of Generosity
Ezra 2:69 ◄► Nehemiah 7:70

[a] 5 Some Septuagint manuscripts (also 1 Esdras 8:32); Hebrew does not have *Zattu*. [b] 10 Some Septuagint manuscripts (also 1 Esdras 8:36); Hebrew does not have *Bani*.

them 650 talents[a] of silver, silver articles weighing 100 talents,[b] 100 talents[b] of gold,
[27]20 bowls of gold valued at 1,000 darics,[c] and two fine articles of polished bronze,
as precious as gold.

[28]I said to them, "You as well as these articles are consecrated to the LORD. The silver and gold are a freewill offering to the LORD, the God of your fathers. [29]Guard them carefully until you weigh them out in the chambers of the house of the LORD in Jerusalem before the leading priests and the Levites and the family heads of Israel." [30]Then the priests and Levites received the silver and gold and sacred articles that had been weighed out to be taken to the house of our God in Jerusalem.

8:28
Tithing
2 Chronicles 15:18 ◄► Proverbs 3:9

[31]On the twelfth day of the first month we set out from the Ahava Canal to go to Jerusalem. The hand of our God was on us, and he protected us from enemies and bandits along the way. [32]So we arrived in Jerusalem, where we rested three days.

[33]On the fourth day, in the house of our God, we weighed out the silver and gold and the sacred articles into the hands of Meremoth son of Uriah, the priest. Eleazar son of Phinehas was with him, and so were the Levites Jozabad son of Jeshua and Noadiah son of Binnui. [34]Everything was accounted for by number and weight, and the entire weight was recorded at that time.

[35]Then the exiles who had returned from captivity sacrificed burnt offerings to the God of Israel: twelve bulls for all Israel, ninety-six rams, seventy-seven male lambs and, as a sin offering, twelve male goats. All this was a burnt offering to the LORD. [36]They also delivered the king's orders to the royal satraps and to the governors of Trans-Euphrates, who then gave assistance to the people and to the house of God.

EZRA'S PRAYER ABOUT INTERMARRIAGE

9 After these things had been done, the leaders came to me and said, "The people of Israel, including the priests and the Levites, have not kept themselves separate from the neighboring peoples with their detestable practices, like those of the Canaanites, Hittites, Perizzites, Jebusites, Ammonites, Moabites, Egyptians and Amorites. [2]They have taken some of their daughters as wives for themselves and their sons, and have mingled the holy race with the peoples around them. And the leaders and officials have led the way in this unfaithfulness."

[3]When I heard this, I tore my tunic and cloak, pulled hair from my head and beard and sat down appalled. [4]Then everyone who trembled at the words of the God of Israel gathered around me because of this unfaithfulness of the exiles. And I sat there appalled until the evening sacrifice.

[5]Then, at the evening sacrifice, I rose from my self-abasement, with my tunic and cloak torn, and fell on my knees with my hands spread out to the LORD my God [6]and prayed:

> "O my God, I am too ashamed and disgraced to lift up my face to you, my God, because our sins are higher

9:6
Callouses

◄► Jeremiah 5:28

[c]26 That is, about 25 tons (about 22 metric tons)
[b]26 That is, about 3 3/4 tons (about 3.4 metric tons) [c]27 That is, about 19 pounds (about 8.5 kilograms)

than our heads and our guilt has
reached to the heavens. 7From the
days of our forefathers until now, our
guilt has been great. Because of our
sins, we and our kings and our priests
have been subjected to the sword and
captivity, to pillage and humiliation
at the hand of foreign kings, as it is
today.

8"But now, for a brief moment, the
LORD our God has been gracious in
leaving us a remnant and giving us a
firm place in his sanctuary, and so
our God gives light to our eyes and a
little relief in our bondage. 9Though we are slaves, our God has not deserted us
in our bondage. He has shown us kindness in the sight of the kings of Persia:
He has granted us new life to rebuild the house of our God and repair its ruins,
and he has given us a wall of protection in Judah and Jerusalem.

10"But now, O our God, what can we say after this? For we have disregarded
the commands 11you gave through your servants the prophets when you said:
'The land you are entering to possess is a land polluted by the corruption of its
peoples. By their detestable practices they have filled it with their impurity
from one end to the other. 12Therefore, do not give your daughters in marriage
to their sons or take their daughters for your sons. Do not seek a treaty of
friendship with them at any time, that you may be strong and eat the good
things of the land and leave it to your children as an everlasting inheritance.'

13"What has happened to us is a re-
sult of our evil deeds and our great
guilt, and yet, our God, you have pun-
ished us less than our sins have de-
served and have given us a remnant
like this. 14Shall we again break your
commands and intermarry with the
peoples who commit such detestable
practices? Would you not be angry enough with us to destroy us, leaving us no
remnant or survivor? 15O LORD, God of Israel, you are righteous! We are left
this day as a remnant. Here we are before you in our guilt, though because of it
not one of us can stand in your presence."

9:6
Feeling Guilty
Numbers 21:7 ◄► Psalm 40:12

9:6
Guilty Conscience
Exodus 9:27 ◄► Job 15:21

9:13
Mercy from God
Genesis 19:16 ◄► Nehemiah 9:17

THE PEOPLE'S CONFESSION OF SIN

10 While Ezra was praying and confessing, weeping and throwing himself down
before the house of God, a large crowd of Israelites—men, women and chil-
dren—gathered around him. They too wept bitterly. 2Then Shecaniah son of
Jehiel, one of the descendants of Elam, said to Ezra, "We have been unfaithful to
our God by marrying foreign women from the peoples around us. But in spite of
this, there is still hope for Israel. 3Now let us make a covenant before our God to
send away all these women and their children, in accordance with the counsel
of my lord and of those who fear the commands of our God. Let it be done
according to the Law. 4Rise up; this matter is in your hands. We will support you, so
take courage and do it."

5So Ezra rose up and put the leading priests and Levites and all Israel under oath

Turn to the next page for more . . .

to do what had been suggested. And they took the oath. 6Then Ezra withdrew from before the house of God and went to the room of Jehohanan son of Eliashib. While he was there, he ate no food and drank no water, because he continued to mourn over the unfaithfulness of the exiles.

10:4
Teamwork
1 Chronicles 12:38 ◄► Nehemiah 4:16-17

7A proclamation was then issued throughout Judah and Jerusalem for all the exiles to assemble in Jerusalem. 8Anyone who failed to appear within three days would forfeit all his property, in accordance with the decision of the officials and elders, and would himself be expelled from the assembly of the exiles.

10:8
Rebellion
Ezra 7:26 ◄► Romans 13:2

9Within the three days, all the men of Judah and Benjamin had gathered in Jerusalem. And on the twentieth day of the ninth month, all the people were sitting in the square before the house of God, greatly distressed by the occasion and because of the rain. 10Then Ezra the priest stood up and said to them, "You have been unfaithful; you have married foreign women, adding to Israel's guilt. 11Now make confession to the LORD, the God of your fathers, and do his will. Separate yourselves from the peoples around you and from your foreign wives."

10:11
Confession
Numbers 5:7 ◄► Job 33:27

12The whole assembly responded with a loud voice: "You are right! We must do as you say. 13But there are many people here and it is the rainy season; so we cannot stand outside. Besides, this matter cannot be taken care of in a day or two, because we have sinned greatly in this thing. 14Let our officials act for the whole assembly. Then let everyone in our towns who has married a foreign woman come at a set time, along with the elders and judges of each town, until the fierce anger of our God in this matter is turned away from us." 15Only Jonathan son of Asahel and Jahzeiah son of Tikvah, supported by Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite, opposed this.

16So the exiles did as was proposed. Ezra the priest selected men who were family heads, one from each family division, and all of them designated by name. On the first day of the tenth month they sat down to investigate the cases, 17and by the first day of the first month they finished dealing with all the men who had married foreign women.

THOSE GUILTY OF INTERMARRIAGE

18Among the descendants of the priests, the following had married foreign women:

From the descendants of Jeshua son of Jozadak, and his brothers: Maaseiah, Eliezer, Jarib and Gedaliah. 19(They all gave their hands in pledge to put away their wives, and for their guilt they each presented a ram from the flock as a guilt offering.)

20From the descendants of Immer:
Hanani and Zebadiah.

21From the descendants of Harim:

Maaseiah, Elijah, Shemaiah, Jehiel and Uzziah.
22 From the descendants of Pashhur:
Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethanel, Jozabad and Elasah.

23 Among the Levites:

Jozabad, Shimei, Kelaiah (that is, Kelita), Pethahiah, Judah and Eliezer.
24 From the singers:
Eliashib.
From the gatekeepers:
Shallum, Telem and Uri.

25 And among the other Israelites:
From the descendants of Parosh:
Ramiah, Izziah, Malkijah, Mijamin, Eleazar, Malkijah and Benaiah.
26 From the descendants of Elam:
Mattaniah, Zechariah, Jehiel, Abdi, Jeremoth and Elijah.
27 From the descendants of Zattu:
Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, Jeremoth, Zabad and Aziza.
28 From the descendants of Bebai:
Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai and Athlai.
29 From the descendants of Bani:
Meshullam, Malluch, Adaiah, Jashub, Sheal and Jeremoth.
30 From the descendants of Pahath-Moab:
Adna, Kelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezalel, Binnui and Manasseh.
31 From the descendants of Harim:
Eliezer, Ishijah, Malkijah, Shemaiah, Shimeon, 32 Benjamin, Malluch and Shemariah.
33 From the descendants of Hashum:
Mattenai, Mattattah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh and Shimei.
34 From the descendants of Bani:
Maadai, Amram, Uel, 35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Keluhi, 36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib, 37 Mattaniah, Mattenai and Jaasu.
38 From the descendants of Binnui:[a]
Shimei, 39 Shelemiah, Nathan, Adaiah, 40 Macnadebai, Shashai, Sharai, 41 Azarel, Shelemiah, Shemariah, 42 Shallum, Amariah and Joseph.
43 From the descendants of Nebo:
Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jaddai, Joel and Benaiah.

44 All these had married foreign women, and some of them had children by these wives.[b]

[a] *37,38* See Septuagint (also 1 Esdras 9:34); Hebrew *Jaasu* 38 *and Bani and Binnui,*
[b] *44* Or *and they sent them away with their children*

Nehemiah

AUTHOR
Probably Nehemiah, with Ezra as editor

MAIN POINT
God is out to renew and rebuild, whether the project be walls or a people's faith.

DATE WRITTEN
Approximately 445-432 B.C.

13 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE
Nehemiah, Ezra, Sanballat, Tobiah

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Was originally one book with Ezra*
- *Proves that the third time really can be the charm, when it comes to returning to Jerusalem*
- *Mentions Nehemiah's unusual occupation: sipping from the Persian king's cup to test for poison*
- *Describes the huge response to the discovery and reading of the long-lost laws of the Lord*
- *Shows what planning and prayer can do*
- *Eleventh book of History*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The book of Nehemiah takes its name from the man who led the people of Israel in rebuilding the walls of Jerusalem.

NEHEMIAH'S PRAYER

1 The words of Nehemiah son of Hacaliah:

In the month of Kislev in the twentieth year, while I was in the citadel of Susa,
2 Hanani, one of my brothers, came from Judah with some other men, and I questioned them about the Jewish remnant that survived the exile, and also about Jerusalem.

3 They said to me, "Those who survived the exile and are back in the province are in great trouble and disgrace. The wall of Jerusalem is broken down, and its gates have been burned with fire."

4 When I heard these things, I sat down and wept. For some days I mourned and fasted and prayed before the God of heaven. 5 Then I said:

"O LORD, God of heaven, the great and awesome God, who keeps his covenant of love with those who love him and obey his commands, 6 let your ear be attentive and your eyes open to hear the prayer your servant is praying before you day and night for your servants, the people of Israel. I confess the sins we

Israelites, including myself and my father's house, have committed against you.
7We have acted very wickedly toward you. We have not obeyed the commands,
decrees and laws you gave your servant Moses.
8"Remember the instruction you gave your servant Moses, saying, 'If you
are unfaithful, I will scatter you among the nations, 9but if you return to me
and obey my commands, then even if your exiled people are at the farthest
horizon, I will gather them from there and bring them to the place I have
chosen as a dwelling for my Name.'
10"They are your servants and your people, whom you redeemed by your
great strength and your mighty hand. 11O Lord, let your ear be attentive to
the prayer of this your servant and to the prayer of your servants who delight in
revering your name. Give your servant success today by granting him favor in
the presence of this man."
I was cupbearer to the king.

ARTAXERXES SENDS NEHEMIAH TO JERUSALEM

2 In the month of Nisan in the twentieth year of King Artaxerxes, when wine
was brought for him, I took the wine and gave it to the king. I had not been sad
in his presence before; 2so the king asked me, "Why does your face look so sad
when you are not ill? This can be nothing but sadness of heart."
I was very much afraid, 3but I said to the king, "May the king live forever! Why
should my face not look sad when the city where my fathers are buried lies in
ruins, and its gates have been destroyed by fire?"
4The king said to me, "What is it you want?"
Then I prayed to the God of heaven, 5and I answered the king, "If it pleases the
king and if your servant has found favor in his sight, let him send me to the city
in Judah where my fathers are buried so that I can rebuild it."
6Then the king, with the queen sitting beside him, asked me, "How long will
your journey take, and when will you get back?" It pleased the king to send me;
so I set a time.
7I also said to him, "If it pleases the king, may I have letters to the governors of
Trans-Euphrates, so that they will provide me safe-conduct until I arrive in Judah?
8And may I have a letter to Asaph, keeper of the king's forest, so he will give me
timber to make beams for the gates of the citadel by the temple and for the city wall
and for the residence I will occupy?" And because the gracious hand of my God was
upon me, the king granted my requests. 9So I went to the governors of Trans-
Euphrates and gave them the king's letters. The king had also sent army officers and
cavalry with me.
10When Sanballat the Horonite and Tobiah the Ammonite official heard about
this, they were very much disturbed that someone had come to promote the
welfare of the Israelites.

NEHEMIAH INSPECTS JERUSALEM'S WALLS

11I went to Jerusalem, and after staying there three days 12I set out during the
night with a few men. I had not told anyone what my God had put in my heart
to do for Jerusalem. There were no mounts with me except the one I was riding on.
13By night I went out through the Valley Gate toward the Jackal[a] Well and the
Dung Gate, examining the walls of Jerusalem, which had been broken down, and
its gates, which had been destroyed by fire. 14Then I moved on toward the Fountain

[a]13 Or *Serpent* or *Fig*

Gate and the King's Pool, but there was not enough room for my mount to get
through; 15so I went up the valley by night, examining the wall. Finally, I turned
back and reentered through the Valley Gate. 16The officials did not know where I
had gone or what I was doing, because as yet I had said nothing to the Jews or the
priests or nobles or officials or any others who would be doing the work.

17Then I said to them, "You see the trouble we are in: Jerusalem lies in ruins, and
its gates have been burned with fire. Come, let us rebuild the wall of Jerusalem, and
we will no longer be in disgrace." 18I also told them about the gracious hand of my
God upon me and what the king had said to me.

They replied, "Let us start rebuilding." So they began this good work.

19But when Sanballat the Horonite, Tobiah the Ammonite official and Geshem
the Arab heard about it, they mocked and ridiculed us. "What is this you are
doing?" they asked. "Are you rebelling against the king?"

20I answered them by saying, "The God of heaven will give us success. We his
servants will start rebuilding, but as for you, you have no share in Jerusalem or
any claim or historic right to it."

BUILDERS OF THE WALL

3 Eliashib the high priest and his fellow priests went to work and rebuilt the
Sheep Gate. They dedicated it and set its doors in place, building as far as
the Tower of the Hundred, which they dedicated, and as far as the Tower of Hananel.
2The men of Jericho built the adjoining section, and Zaccur son of Imri built next to
them.

3The Fish Gate was rebuilt by the sons of Hassenaah. They laid its beams and
put its doors and bolts and bars in place. 4Meremoth son of Uriah, the son of
Hakkoz, repaired the next section. Next to him Meshullam son of Berekiah, the
son of Meshezabel, made repairs, and next to him Zadok son of Baana also
made repairs. 5The next section was repaired by the men of Tekoa, but their
nobles would not put their shoulders to the work under their supervisors.[a]

6The Jeshanah[b] Gate was repaired by Joiada son of Paseah and Meshullam son
of Besodeiah. They laid its beams and put its doors and bolts and bars in place.
7Next to them, repairs were made by men from Gibeon and Mizpah—Melatiah
of Gibeon and Jadon of Meronoth—places under the authority of the governor
of Trans-Euphrates. 8Uzziel son of Harhaiah, one of the goldsmiths, repaired
the next section; and Hananiah, one of the perfume-makers, made repairs next
to that. They restored[c] Jerusalem as far as the Broad Wall. 9Rephaiah son of Hur,
ruler of a half-district of Jerusalem, repaired the next section. 10Adjoining this,
Jedaiah son of Harumaph made repairs opposite his house, and Hattush son of
Hashabneiah made repairs next to him. 11Malkijah son of Harim and Hasshub
son of Pahath-Moab repaired another section and the Tower of the Ovens. 12Shallum
son of Hallohesh, ruler of a half-district of Jerusalem, repaired the next section with
the help of his daughters.

13The Valley Gate was repaired by Hanun and the residents of Zanoah. They
rebuilt it and put its doors and bolts and bars in place. They also repaired five
hundred yards[d] of the wall as far as the Dung Gate.

14The Dung Gate was repaired by Malkijah son of Recab, ruler of the district of
Beth Hakkerem. He rebuilt it and put its doors and bolts and bars in place.

[a]5 Or *their Lord* or *the governor* [b]6 Or *Old* [c]8 Or *They left out part of* [d]13 Hebrew *a thousand cubits* (about 450 meters)

15The Fountain Gate was repaired by Shallun son of Col-Hozeh, ruler of the district
of Mizpah. He rebuilt it, roofing it over and putting its doors and bolts and bars in
place. He also repaired the wall of the Pool of Siloam,[a] by the King's Garden, as far
as the steps going down from the City of David. 16Beyond him, Nehemiah son of
Azbuk, ruler of a half-district of Beth Zur, made repairs up to a point opposite the
tombs[b] of David, as far as the artificial pool and the House of the Heroes.
17Next to him, the repairs were made by the Levites under Rehum son of Bani.
Beside him, Hashabiah, ruler of half the district of Keilah, carried out repairs for his
district. 18Next to him, the repairs were made by their countrymen under Binnui[c]
son of Henadad, ruler of the other half-district of Keilah. 19Next to him, Ezer son of
Jeshua, ruler of Mizpah, repaired another section, from a point facing the ascent to
the armory as far as the angle. 20Next to him, Baruch son of Zabbai zealously re-
paired another section, from the angle to the entrance of the house of Eliashib the
high priest. 21Next to him, Meremoth son of Uriah, the son of Hakkoz, repaired
another section, from the entrance of Eliashib's house to the end of it.
22The repairs next to him were made by the priests from the surrounding region.
23Beyond them, Benjamin and Hasshub made repairs in front of their house; and
next to them, Azariah son of Maaseiah, the son of Ananiah, made repairs beside his
house. 24Next to him, Binnui son of Henadad repaired another section, from Azariah's
house to the angle and the corner, 25and Palal son of Uzai worked opposite the
angle and the tower projecting from the upper palace near the court of the guard.
Next to him, Pedaiah son of Parosh 26and the temple servants living on the hill of
Ophel made repairs up to a point opposite the Water Gate toward the east and the
projecting tower. 27Next to them, the men of Tekoa repaired another section, from
the great projecting tower to the wall of Ophel.
28Above the Horse Gate, the priests made repairs, each in front of his own house.
29Next to them, Zadok son of Immer made repairs opposite his house. Next to him,
Shemaiah son of Shecaniah, the guard at the East Gate, made repairs. 30Next to him,
Hananiah son of Shelemiah, and Hanun, the sixth son of Zalaph, repaired another
section. Next to them, Meshullam son of Berekiah made repairs opposite his living
quarters. 31Next to him, Malkijah, one of the goldsmiths, made repairs as far as the
house of the temple servants and the merchants, opposite the Inspection Gate, and
as far as the room above the corner; 32and between the room above the corner and
the Sheep Gate the goldsmiths and merchants made repairs.

OPPOSITION TO THE REBUILDING

4:1 When Sanballat heard that we were rebuilding the wall, he became angry and was greatly incensed. He ridiculed the Jews, 2and in the presence of his associates and the army of Samaria, he said, "What are those feeble Jews doing? Will they restore their wall? Will they offer sacrifices? Will they finish in a day? Can they bring the stones back to life from those heaps of rubble—burned as they are?"

3Tobiah the Ammonite, who was at his side, said, "What they are building—if even a fox climbed up on it, he would break down their wall of stones!"

4:1
Mocking
2 Chronicles 36:16 ◄► Psalm 22:7

[a] 15 Hebrew *Shelah*, a variant of *Shiloah*, that is, Siloam [b] 16 Hebrew; Septuagint, some Vulgate manuscripts and Syriac *tomb* [c] 18 Two Hebrew manuscripts and Syriac (see also Septuagint and verse 24); most Hebrew manuscripts *Bavvai*

4 Hear us, O our God, for we are despised. Turn their insults back on their own
heads. Give them over as plunder in a land of captivity. 5 Do not cover up their guilt
or blot out their sins from your sight, for they have thrown insults in the face of[a] the
builders.

6 So we rebuilt the wall till all of it reached half its height, for the people worked
with all their heart.

7 But when Sanballat, Tobiah, the Arabs, the Ammonites and the men of Ashdod
heard that the repairs to Jerusalem's walls had gone ahead and that the gaps were
being closed, they were very angry. 8 They all plotted together to come and fight
against Jerusalem and stir up trouble against it. 9 But we prayed to our God and
posted a guard day and night to meet this threat.

10 Meanwhile, the people in Judah said, "The strength of the laborers is giving out,
and there is so much rubble that we cannot rebuild the wall."

11 Also our enemies said, "Before they know it or see us, we will be right there
among them and will kill them and put an end to the work."

12 Then the Jews who lived near them came and told us ten times over, "Wherever
you turn, they will attack us."

13 Therefore I stationed some of the people behind the lowest points of the wall at
the exposed places, posting them by families, with their swords, spears and bows.
14 After I looked things over, I stood up
and said to the nobles, the officials and
the rest of the people, "Don't be afraid of
them. Remember the Lord, who is great
and awesome, and fight for your brothers,
your sons and your daughters, your wives
and your homes."

15 When our enemies heard that we were
aware of their plot and that God had
frustrated it, we all returned to the wall,
each to his own work.

16 From that day on, half of my men did
the work, while the other half were
equipped with spears, shields, bows and
armor. The officers posted themselves
behind all the people of Judah 17 who
were building the wall. Those who
carried materials did their work with one
hand and held a weapon in the other, 18 and each of the builders wore his sword at
his side as he worked. But the man who sounded the trumpet stayed with me.

19 Then I said to the nobles, the officials and the rest of the people, "The work is
extensive and spread out, and we are widely separated from each other along the
wall. 20 Wherever you hear the sound of the trumpet, join us there. Our God will
fight for us!"

21 So we continued the work with half the men holding spears, from the first light
of dawn till the stars came out. 22 At that time I also said to the people, "Have every
man and his helper stay inside Jerusalem at night, so they can serve us as guards
by night and workmen by day." 23 Neither I nor my brothers nor my men nor the
guards with me took off our clothes; each had his weapon, even when he went
for water.[b]

4:14
Remember...

◄► Psalm 63:6

4:16-17
Teamwork

Ezra 10:4 ◄► Matthew 18:19

[a] 5 Or *have provoked you to anger before*

[b] 23 The meaning of the Hebrew for this clause is uncertain.

NEHEMIAH HELPS THE POOR

5 Now the men and their wives raised a great outcry against their Jewish brothers.
2 Some were saying, "We and our sons and daughters are numerous; in order for us
to eat and stay alive, we must get grain."
3 Others were saying, "We are mortgaging our fields, our vineyards and our homes
to get grain during the famine."
4 Still others were saying, "We have had to borrow money to pay the king's tax on
our fields and vineyards. 5 Although we are of the same flesh and blood as our
countrymen and though our sons are as good as theirs, yet we have to subject our
sons and daughters to slavery. Some of our daughters have already been enslaved,
but we are powerless, because our fields and our vineyards belong to others."
6 When I heard their outcry and these charges, I was very angry. 7 I pondered
them in my mind and then accused the nobles and officials. I told them, "You are
exacting usury from your own countrymen!" So I called together a large meeting
to deal with them 8 and said: "As far as possible, we have bought back our Jewish
brothers who were sold to the Gentiles. Now you are selling your brothers, only
for them to be sold back to us!" They kept quiet, because they could find nothing
to say.
9 So I continued, "What you are doing is not right. Shouldn't you walk in the
fear of our God to avoid the reproach of our Gentile enemies? 10 I and my brothers
and my men are also lending the people money and grain. But let the exacting
of usury stop! 11 Give back to them immediately their fields, vineyards, olive groves and houses, and also the usury you
are charging them—the hundredth part of the money, grain, new wine and oil."
12 "We will give it back," they said. "And we will not demand anything more from
them. We will do as you say."
Then I summoned the priests and made the nobles and officials take an oath to
do what they had promised. 13 I also shook out the folds of my robe and said, "In
this way may God shake out of his house and possessions every man who does not
keep this promise. So may such a man be shaken out and emptied!"
At this the whole assembly said, "Amen," and praised the LORD. And the people
did as they had promised.
14 Moreover, from the twentieth year of King Artaxerxes, when I was appointed to
be their governor in the land of Judah, until his thirty-second year—twelve years—
neither I nor my brothers ate the food allotted to the governor. 15 But the earlier
governors—those preceding me—placed a heavy burden on the people and took
forty shekels[a] of silver from them in addition to food and wine. Their assistants also
lorded it over the people. But out of reverence for God I did not act like that. 16 In-
stead, I devoted myself to the work on this wall. All my men were assembled there
for the work; we[b] did not acquire any land.
17 Furthermore, a hundred and fifty Jews and officials ate at my table, as well as
those who came to us from the surrounding nations. 18 Each day one ox, six choice

5:6
Anger
1 Samuel 11:6 ◄►

5:9
Embarrassing God
2 Samuel 12:14 ◄► Ezekiel 36:20

[a] *15* That is, about 1 pound (about 0.5 kilogram)
[b] *16* Most Hebrew manuscripts; some Hebrew manuscripts, Septuagint, Vulgate and Syriac *I*

sheep and some poultry were prepared for me, and every ten days an abundant supply of wine of all kinds. In spite of all this, I never demanded the food allotted to the governor, because the demands were heavy on these people.

19 Remember me with favor, O my God, for all I have done for these people.

FURTHER OPPOSITION TO THE REBUILDING

When word came to Sanballat, Tobiah, Geshem the Arab and the rest of our enemies that I had rebuilt the wall and not a gap was left in it—though up to that time I had not set the doors in the gates—

2 Sanballat and Geshem sent me this message: "Come, let us meet together in one of the villages[a] on the plain of Ono."

But they were scheming to harm me; 3 so I sent messengers to them with this reply: "I am carrying on a great project and cannot go down. Why should the work stop while I leave it and go down to you?" 4 Four times they sent me the same message, and each time I gave them the same answer.

5 Then, the fifth time, Sanballat sent his aide to me with the same message, and in his hand was an unsealed letter 6 in which was written:

> "It is reported among the nations—and Geshem[b] says it is true—that you and the Jews are plotting to revolt, and therefore you are building the wall. Moreover, according to these reports you are about to become their king 7 and have even appointed prophets to make this proclamation about you in Jerusalem: 'There is a king in Judah!' Now this report will get back to the king; so come, let us confer together."

8 I sent him this reply: "Nothing like what you are saying is happening; you are just making it up out of your head."

9 They were all trying to frighten us, thinking, "Their hands will get too weak for the work, and it will not be completed."

But I prayed, "Now strengthen my hands."

10 One day I went to the house of Shemaiah son of Delaiah, the son of Mehetabel, who was shut in at his home. He said, "Let us meet in the house of God, inside the temple, and let us close the temple doors, because men are coming to kill you—by night they are coming to kill you."

11 But I said, "Should a man like me run away? Or should one like me go into the temple to save his life? I will not go!" 12 I realized that God had not sent him, but that he had prophesied against me because Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him. 13 He had been hired to intimidate me so that I would commit a sin by doing this, and then they would give me a bad name to discredit me.

14 Remember Tobiah and Sanballat, O my God, because of what they have done; remember also the prophetess Noadiah and the rest of the prophets who have been trying to intimidate me.

THE COMPLETION OF THE WALL

15 So the wall was completed on the twenty-fifth of Elul, in fifty-two days. 16 When all our enemies heard about this, all the surrounding nations were afraid and lost

[a] 2 Or *in Kephirim* [b] 6 Hebrew *Gashmu*, a variant of *Geshem*

6:2
Mischief
1 Samuel 23:9 ◄► Job 15:35

their self-confidence, because they realized that this work had been done with the help of our God.

17 Also, in those days the nobles of Judah were sending many letters to Tobiah,
and replies from Tobiah kept coming to them. 18 For many in Judah were under oath
to him, since he was son-in-law to Shecaniah son of Arah, and his son Jehohanan
had married the daughter of Meshullam son of Berekiah. 19 Moreover, they kept
reporting to me his good deeds and then telling him what I said. And Tobiah sent
letters to intimidate me.

7 After the wall had been rebuilt and I had set the doors in place, the gatekeepers
and the singers and the Levites were appointed. 2 I put in charge of Jerusalem my
brother Hanani, along with[a] Hananiah the commander of the citadel, because he
was a man of integrity and feared God more than most men do. 3 I said to them,
"The gates of Jerusalem are not to be opened until the sun is hot. While the
gatekeepers are still on duty, have them shut the doors and bar them. Also appoint
residents of Jerusalem as guards, some at their posts and some near their own
houses."

THE LIST OF THE EXILES WHO RETURNED

4 Now the city was large and spacious, but there were few people in it, and the
houses had not yet been rebuilt. 5 So my God put it into my heart to assemble the
nobles, the officials and the common people for registration by families. I found
the genealogical record of those who had been the first to return. This is what I
found written there:

6 These are the people of the province who came up from the captivity of the
exiles whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had taken captive (they returned
to Jerusalem and Judah, each to his own town, 7 in company with Zerubbabel,
Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum and Baanah):

The list of the men of Israel:

8 the descendants of Parosh	2,172
9 of Shephatiah	372
10 of Arah	652
11 of Pahath-Moab (through the line of Jeshua and Joab)	2,818
12 of Elam	1,254
13 of Zattu	845
14 of Zaccai	760
15 of Binnui	648
16 of Bebai	628
17 of Azgad	2,322
18 of Adonikam	667
19 of Bigvai	2,067
20 of Adin	655
21 of Ater (through Hezekiah)	98
22 of Hashum	328
23 of Bezai	324
24 of Hariph	112
25 of Gibeon	95

[a] 2 Or *Hanani, that is,*

26 the men of Bethlehem and Netophah	188
27 of Anathoth	128
28 of Beth Azmaveth	42
29 of Kiriath Jearim, Kephirah and Beeroth	743
30 of Ramah and Geba	621
31 of Micmash	122
32 of Bethel and Ai	123
33 of the other Nebo	52
34 of the other Elam	1,254
35 of Harim	320
36 of Jericho	345
37 of Lod, Hadid and Ono	721
38 of Senaah	3,930
39 The priests:	
the descendants of Jedaiah (through the family of Jeshua)	973
40 of Immer	1,052
41 of Pashhur	1,247
42 of Harim	1,017
43 The Levites:	
the descendants of Jeshua (through Kadmiel through the line of Hodaviah)	74
44 The singers:	
the descendants of Asaph	148
45 The gatekeepers:	
the descendants of Shallum, Ater, Talmon, Akkub, Hatita and Shobai	138
46 The temple servants:	
the descendants of	
Ziha, Hasupha, Tabbaoth,	
47 Keros, Sia, Padon,	
48 Lebana, Hagaba, Shalmai,	
49 Hanan, Giddel, Gahar,	
50 Reaiah, Rezin, Nekoda,	
51 Gazzam, Uzza, Paseah,	
52 Besai, Meunim, Nephussim,	
53 Bakbuk, Hakupha, Harhur,	
54 Bazluth, Mehida, Harsha,	
55 Barkos, Sisera, Temah,	
56 Neziah and Hatipha	
57 The descendants of the servants of Solomon:	
the descendants of	
Sotai, Sophereth, Perida,	
58 Jaala, Darkon, Giddel,	
59 Shephatiah, Hattil,	
Pokereth-Hazzebaim and Amon	

60 The temple servants and the descendants
of the servants of Solomon 392

61 The following came up from the towns of Tel Melah, Tel Harsha, Kerub, Addon and Immer, but they could not show that their families were descended from Israel:

62 the descendants of
Delaiah, Tobiah and Nekoda 642

63 And from among the priests:

the descendants of
Hobaiah, Hakkoz and Barzillai (a man who had married a daughter of Barzillai the Gileadite and was called by that name).
64 These searched for their family records, but they could not find them and so were excluded from the priesthood as unclean. 65 The governor, therefore, ordered them not to eat any of the most sacred food until there should be a priest ministering with the Urim and Thummim.

66 The whole company numbered 42,360, 67 besides their 7,337 menservants and maidservants; and they also had 245 men and women singers. 68 There were 736 horses, 245 mules,[a] 69 435 camels and 6,720 donkeys.

70 Some of the heads of the families contributed to the work. The governor gave to the treasury 1,000 drachmas[b] of gold, 50 bowls and 530 garments for priests. 71 Some of the heads of the families gave to the treasury for the work 20,000 drachmas[c] of gold and 2,200 minas[d] of silver. 72 The total given by the rest of the people was 20,000 drachmas of gold, 2,000 minas[e] of silver and 67 garments for priests.

73 The priests, the Levites, the gatekeepers, the singers and the temple servants, along with certain of the people and the rest of the Israelites, settled in their own towns.

7:70
Examples of Generosity
Ezra 8:25 ◄► Luke 19:8

EZRA READS THE LAW

8 When the seventh month came and the Israelites had settled in their towns, 1 all the people assembled as one man in the square before the Water Gate. They told Ezra the scribe to bring out the Book of the Law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded for Israel.

2 So on the first day of the seventh month Ezra the priest brought the Law before the assembly, which was made up of men and women and all who were able to understand. 3 He read it aloud from daybreak till noon as he faced the square before the Water Gate in the presence of the men, women and others who could understand. And all the people listened attentively to the Book of the Law.

4 Ezra the scribe stood on a high wooden platform built for the occasion. Beside him on his right stood Mattithiah, Shema, Anaiah, Uriah, Hilkiah and Maaseiah; and on his left were Pedaiah, Mishael, Malkijah, Hashum, Hashbaddanah, Zechariah and Meshullam.

[a] *68* Some Hebrew manuscripts (see also Ezra 2:66); most Hebrew manuscripts do not have this verse.
[b] *70* That is, about 19 pounds (about 8.5 kilograms) [c] *71* That is, about 375 pounds (about 170 kilograms); also in verse 72 [d] *71* That is, about 1 1/3 tons (about 1.2 metric tons) [e] *72* That is, about 1 1/4 tons (about 1.1 metric tons)

5 Ezra opened the book. All the people could see him because he was standing
above them; and as he opened it, the people all stood up. 6 Ezra praised the
LORD, the great God; and all the people lifted their hands and responded, "Amen!
Amen!" Then they bowed down and worshiped the LORD with their faces to the
ground.

7 The Levites—Jeshua, Bani, Sherebiah,
Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodiah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan
and Pelaiah—instructed the people in the
Law while the people were standing there.
8 They read from the Book of the Law of
God, making it clear[a] and giving the
meaning so that the people could understand what was being read.

8:7
Sunday School
Ezra 7:10 ◄► Matthew 5:2

9 Then Nehemiah the governor, Ezra the priest and scribe, and the Levites who
were instructing the people said to them all, "This day is sacred to the LORD your
God. Do not mourn or weep." For all the people had been weeping as they listened
to the words of the Law.

10 Nehemiah said, "Go and enjoy choice
food and sweet drinks, and send some to
those who have nothing prepared. This
day is sacred to our Lord. Do not grieve,
for the joy of the LORD is your strength."
11 The Levites calmed all the people,
saying, "Be still, for this is a sacred day.
Do not grieve."

8:10
Giving
Deuteronomy 15:12-14 ◄► Proverbs 25:21

12 Then all the people went away to eat
and drink, to send portions of food and
to celebrate with great joy, because they
now understood the words that had been
made known to them.

8:10
Joy
◄► Psalm 16:11

13 On the second day of the month, the
heads of all the families, along with the
priests and the Levites, gathered around Ezra the scribe to give attention to the
words of the Law. 14 They found written in the Law, which the LORD had commanded through Moses, that the Israelites were to live in booths during the feast of the
seventh month 15 and that they should proclaim this word and spread it throughout
their towns and in Jerusalem: "Go out into the hill country and bring back branches
from olive and wild olive trees, and from myrtles, palms and shade trees, to make
booths"—as it is written.[b]

16 So the people went out and brought back branches and built themselves booths
on their own roofs, in their courtyards, in the courts of the house of God and in the
square by the Water Gate and the one by
the Gate of Ephraim. 17 The whole company that had returned from exile built
booths and lived in them. From the days
of Joshua son of Nun until that day, the
Israelites had not celebrated it like this.
And their joy was very great.

8:17
Gladness
2 Chronicles 30:21 ◄► Psalm 4:7

18 Day after day, from the first day to
the last, Ezra read from the Book of the Law of God. They celebrated the feast for

[a] 8 Or *God, translating it* [b] 15 See Lev. 23:37-40.

seven days, and on the eighth day, in accordance with the regulation, there was an assembly.

THE ISRAELITES CONFESS THEIR SINS

On the twenty-fourth day of the same month, the Israelites gathered together, fasting and wearing sackcloth and having dust on their heads. 2Those of Israelite descent had separated themselves from all foreigners. They stood in their places and confessed their sins and the wickedness of their fathers. 3They stood where they were and read from the Book of the Law of the LORD their God for a quarter of the day, and spent another quarter in confession and in worshiping the LORD their God. 4Standing on the stairs were the Levites—Jeshua, Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani and Kenani—who called with loud voices to the LORD their God. 5And the Levites—Jeshua, Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabneiah, Sherebiah, Hodiah, Shebaniah and Pethahiah—said: "Stand up and praise the LORD your God, who is from everlasting to everlasting.[a]"

"Blessed be your glorious name, and may it be exalted above all blessing and praise. 6You alone are the LORD. You made the heavens, even the highest heavens, and all their starry host, the earth and all that is on it, the seas and all that is in them. You give life to everything, and the multitudes of heaven worship you.

9:6
Safety
2 Samuel 8:6 ◄► Psalm 31:23

7"You are the LORD God, who chose Abram and brought him out of Ur of the Chaldeans and named him Abraham. 8You found his heart faithful to you, and you made a covenant with him to give to his descendants the land of the Canaanites, Hittites, Amorites, Perizzites, Jebusites and Girgashites. You have kept your promise because you are righteous.

9"You saw the suffering of our forefathers in Egypt; you heard their cry at the Red Sea.[b] 10You sent miraculous signs and wonders against Pharaoh, against all his officials and all the people of his land, for you knew how arrogantly the Egyptians treated them. You made a name for yourself, which remains to this day. 11You divided the sea before them, so that they passed through it on dry ground, but you hurled their pursuers into the depths, like a stone into mighty waters. 12By day you led them with a pillar of cloud, and by night with a pillar of fire to give them light on the way they were to take.

13"You came down on Mount Sinai; you spoke to them from heaven. You gave them regulations and laws that are just and right, and decrees and commands that are good. 14You made known to them your holy Sabbath and gave them commands, decrees and laws through your servant Moses. 15In their hunger you gave them bread from heaven and in their thirst you brought them water from the rock; you told them to go in and take possession of the land you had sworn with uplifted hand to give them.

16"But they, our forefathers, became arrogant and stiff-necked, and did not obey your commands. 17They refused to listen and failed to remember the miracles you performed among them. They became stiff-necked and in their rebellion appointed a leader

9:17
Mercy from God
Ezra 9:13 ◄► Nehemiah 9:31

[a]5 Or *God for ever and ever* [b]9 Hebrew *Yam Suph*; that is, Sea of Reeds

in order to return to their slavery. But you are a forgiving God, gracious and compassionate, slow to anger and abounding in love. Therefore you did not desert them, [18]even when they cast for themselves an image of a calf and said, 'This is your god, who brought you up out of Egypt,' or when they committed awful blasphemies.

[19]"Because of your great compassion you did not abandon them in the desert. By day the pillar of cloud did not cease to guide them on their path, nor the pillar of fire by night to shine on the way they were to take. [20]You gave your good Spirit to instruct them. You did not withhold your manna from their mouths, and you gave them water for their thirst. [21]For forty years you sustained them in the desert; they lacked nothing, their clothes did not wear out nor did their feet become swollen.

9:20
God's Teaching
Luke 12:12

[22]"You gave them kingdoms and nations, allotting to them even the remotest frontiers. They took over the country of Sihon[a] king of Heshbon and the country of Og king of Bashan. [23]You made their sons as numerous as the stars in the sky, and you brought them into the land that you told their fathers to enter and possess. [24]Their sons went in and took possession of the land. You subdued before them the Canaanites, who lived in the land; you handed the Canaanites over to them, along with their kings and the peoples of the land, to deal with them as they pleased. [25]They captured fortified cities and fertile land; they took possession of houses filled with all kinds of good things, wells already dug, vineyards, olive groves and fruit trees in abundance. They ate to the full and were well-nourished; they reveled in your great goodness.

[26]"But they were disobedient and rebelled against you; they put your law behind their backs. They killed your prophets, who had admonished them in order to turn them back to you; they committed awful blasphemies. [27]So you handed them over to their enemies, who oppressed them. But when they were oppressed they cried out to you. From heaven you heard them, and in your great compassion you gave them deliverers, who rescued them from the hand of their enemies.

9:26
Gratitude
Deuteronomy 32:6 ◄► Ezekiel 16:17-18

[28]"But as soon as they were at rest, they again did what was evil in your sight. Then you abandoned them to the hand of their enemies so that they ruled over them. And when they cried out to you again, you heard from heaven, and in your compassion you delivered them time after time.

[29]"You warned them to return to your law, but they became arrogant and disobeyed your commands. They sinned against your ordinances, by which a man will live if he obeys them. Stubbornly they turned their backs on you, became stiff-necked and refused to listen. [30]For many years you were patient with them. By your

9:29
Stubborn People
2 Chronicles 33:23 ◄► Jeremiah 6:15

[a]22 One Hebrew manuscript and Septuagint; most Hebrew manuscripts *Sihon, that is, the country of the*

Spirit you admonished them through your prophets. Yet they paid no attention,
so you handed them over to the
neighboring peoples. [31]But in your
great mercy you did not put an end
to them or abandon them, for you
are a gracious and merciful God.

9:31
Mercy from God
Nehemiah 9:17 ◄► Psalm 103:11

[32]"Now therefore, O our God, the
great, mighty and awesome God,
who keeps his covenant of love, do
not let all this hardship seem trifling in your eyes—the hardship that has come upon us, upon our kings and leaders, upon our priests and prophets, upon our fathers and all your people, from the days of the kings of Assyria until today.
[33]In all that has happened to us, you have been just; you have acted faithfully, while we did wrong. [34]Our kings, our leaders, our priests and our fathers did not follow your law; they did not pay attention to your commands or the warnings you gave them. [35]Even while they were in their kingdom, enjoying your great goodness to them in the spacious and fertile land you gave them, they did not serve you or turn from their evil ways.

[36]"But see, we are slaves today, slaves in the land you gave our forefathers so they could eat its fruit and the other good things it produces. [37]Because of our sins, its abundant harvest goes to the kings you have placed over us. They rule over our bodies and our cattle as they please. We are in great distress.

THE AGREEMENT OF THE PEOPLE

[38]"In view of all this, we are making a binding agreement, putting it in writing, and our leaders, our Levites and our priests are affixing their seals to it."

10 Those who sealed it were:

Nehemiah the governor, the son of Hacaliah.

Zedekiah, [2]Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
[3]Pashhur, Amariah, Malkijah,
[4]Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
[5]Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
[6]Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
[7]Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
[8]Maaziah, Bilgai and Shemaiah.
These were the priests.

[9]The Levites:

Jeshua son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel,
[10]and their associates: Shebaniah,
Hodiah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
[11]Mica, Rehob, Hashabiah,
[12]Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
[13]Hodiah, Bani and Beninu.

[14]The leaders of the people:

Parosh, Pahath-Moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani,
[15]Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
[16]Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,

17 Ater, Hezekiah, Azzur,
18 Hodiah, Hashum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
21 Meshezabel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hasshub,
24 Hallohesh, Pilha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,
26 Ahiah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim and Baanah.

28 "The rest of the people—priests, Levites, gatekeepers, singers, temple servants and all who separated themselves from the neighboring peoples for the sake of the Law of God, together with their wives and all their sons and daughters who are able to understand— 29 all these now join their brothers the nobles, and bind themselves with a curse and an oath to follow the Law of God given through Moses the servant of God and to obey carefully all the commands, regulations and decrees of the LORD our Lord.

30 "We promise not to give our daughters in marriage to the peoples around us or take their daughters for our sons.

31 "When the neighboring peoples bring merchandise or grain to sell on the Sabbath, we will not buy from them on the Sabbath or on any holy day. Every seventh year we will forgo working the land and will cancel all debts.

32 "We assume the responsibility for carrying out the commands to give a third of a shekel[a] each year for the service of the house of our God: 33 for the bread set out on the table; for the regular grain offerings and burnt offerings; for the offerings on the Sabbaths, New Moon festivals and appointed feasts; for the holy offerings; for sin offerings to make atonement for Israel; and for all the duties of the house of our God.

34 "We—the priests, the Levites and the people--have cast lots to determine when each of our families is to bring to the house of our God at set times each year a contribution of wood to burn on the altar of the LORD our God, as it is written in the Law.

35 "We also assume responsibility for bringing to the house of the LORD each year the firstfruits of our crops and of every fruit tree.

36 "As it is also written in the Law, we will bring the firstborn of our sons and of our cattle, of our herds and of our flocks to the house of our God, to the priests ministering there.

37 "Moreover, we will bring to the storerooms of the house of our God, to the priests, the first of our ground meal, of our ⌞grain⌟ offerings, of the fruit of all our trees and of our new wine and oil. And we will bring a tithe of our crops to the Levites, for it is the Levites who collect the tithes in all the towns where we work. 38 A priest descended from Aaron is to accompany the Levites when they receive the tithes, and the Levites are to bring a tenth of the tithes up to the house of our God, to the storerooms of the treasury. 39 The people of Israel, including the Levites, are to bring their contributions of grain, new wine and oil to the storerooms where the articles for the sanctuary are kept and where the ministering priests, the gatekeepers and the singers stay.

"We will not neglect the house of our God."

[a] 32 That is, about 1/8 ounce (about 4 grams)

THE NEW RESIDENTS OF JERUSALEM

11 Now the leaders of the people settled in Jerusalem, and the rest of the people cast lots to bring one out of every ten to live in Jerusalem, the holy city, while the remaining nine were to stay in their own towns. 2 The people commended all the men who volunteered to live in Jerusalem.

11:2
Willingness to Work
Judges 8:25 ◄► Psalm 110:3

3 These are the provincial leaders who settled in Jerusalem (now some Israelites, priests, Levites, temple servants and descendants of Solomon's servants lived in the towns of Judah, each on his own property in the various towns, 4 while other people from both Judah and Benjamin lived in Jerusalem):

From the descendants of Judah:

Athaiah son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalalel, a descendant of Perez; 5 and Maaseiah son of Baruch, the son of Col-Hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, a descendant of Shelah. 6 The descendants of Perez who lived in Jerusalem totaled 468 able men.

7 From the descendants of Benjamin:

Sallu son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jeshaiah, 8 and his followers, Gabbai and Sallai—928 men. 9 Joel son of Zicri was their chief officer, and Judah son of Hassenuah was over the Second District of the city.

10 From the priests:

Jedaiah; the son of Joiarib; Jakin; 11 Seraiah son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, supervisor in the house of God, 12 and their associates, who carried on work for the temple—822 men; Adaiah son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malkijah, 13 and his associates, who were heads of families—242 men; Amashsai son of Azarel, the son of Ahzai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer, 14 and his[a] associates, who were able men—128. Their chief officer was Zabdiel son of Haggedolim.

15 From the Levites:

Shemaiah son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni; 16 Shabbethai and Jozabad, two of the heads of the Levites, who had charge of the outside work of the house of God; 17 Mattaniah son of Mica, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, the director who led in thanksgiving and prayer; Bakbukiah, second among his associates; and Abda son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun. 18 The Levites in the holy city totaled 284.

19 The gatekeepers:

Akkub, Talmon and their associates, who kept watch at the gates—172 men.

20 The rest of the Israelites, with the priests and Levites, were in all the towns of Judah, each on his ancestral property.

[a] 14 Most Septuagint manuscripts; Hebrew *their*

21 The temple servants lived on the hill of Ophel, and Ziha and Gishpa were in
charge of them.
22 The chief officer of the Levites in Jerusalem was Uzzi son of Bani, the son of
Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Mica. Uzzi was one of Asaph's descen-
dants, who were the singers responsible for the service of the house of God. 23 The
singers were under the king's orders, which regulated their daily activity.
24 Pethahiah son of Meshezabel, one of the descendants of Zerah son of Judah,
was the king's agent in all affairs relating to the people.
25 As for the villages with their fields, some of the people of Judah lived in Kiriath
Arba and its surrounding settlements, in Dibon and its settlements, in Jekabzeel
and its villages, 26 in Jeshua, in Moladah, in Beth Pelet, 27 in Hazar Shual, in Beersheba
and its settlements, 28 in Ziklag, in Meconah and its settlements, 29 in En Rimmon, in
Zorah, in Jarmuth, 30 Zanoah, Adullam and their villages, in Lachish and its fields,
and in Azekah and its settlements. So they were living all the way from Beersheba to
the Valley of Hinnom.
31 The descendants of the Benjamites from Geba lived in Micmash, Aija, Bethel
and its settlements, 32 in Anathoth, Nob and Ananiah, 33 in Hazor, Ramah and Gittaim,
34 in Hadid, Zeboim and Neballat, 35 in Lod and Ono, and in the Valley of the
Craftsmen.
36 Some of the divisions of the Levites of Judah settled in Benjamin.

PRIESTS AND LEVITES

12 These were the priests and Levites who returned with Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel
and with Jeshua:
Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,
2 Amariah, Malluch, Hattush,
3 Shecaniah, Rehum, Meremoth,
4 Iddo, Ginnethon,[a] Abijah,
5 Mijamin,[b] Moadiah, Bilgah,
6 Shemaiah, Joiarib, Jedaiah,
7 Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah and Jedaiah.
These were the leaders of the priests and their associates in the days of Jeshua.
8 The Levites were Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, and also Mattaniah,
who, together with his associates, was in charge of the songs of thanksgiving.
9 Bakbukiah and Unni, their associates, stood opposite them in the services.
10 Jeshua was the father of Joiakim, Joiakim the father of Eliashib, Eliashib the
father of Joiada, 11 Joiada the father of Jonathan, and Jonathan the father of Jaddua.
12 In the days of Joiakim, these were the heads of the priestly families:
of Seraiah's family, Meraiah;
of Jeremiah's, Hananiah;
13 of Ezra's, Meshullam;
of Amariah's, Jehohanan;
14 of Malluch's, Jonathan;
of Shecaniah's,[c] Joseph;
15 of Harim's, Adna;
of Meremoth's,[d] Helkai;
16 of Iddo's, Zechariah;
of Ginnethon's, Meshullam;

[a] 4 Many Hebrew manuscripts and Vulgate (see also Neh. 12:16); most Hebrew manuscripts *Ginnethoi*
[b] 5 A variant of *Miniamin* [c] 14 Very many Hebrew manuscripts, some Septuagint manuscripts and Syriac (see also Neh. 12:3); most Hebrew manuscripts *Shebaniah's* [d] 15 Some Septuagint manuscripts (see also Neh. 12:3); Hebrew *Meraioth's*

17 of Abijah's, Zicri;
of Miniamin's and of Moadiah's, Piltai;
18 of Bilgah's, Shammua;
of Shemaiah's, Jehonathan;
19 of Joiarib's, Mattenai;
of Jedaiah's, Uzzi;
20 of Sallu's, Kallai;
of Amok's, Eber;
21 of Hilkiah's, Hashabiah;
of Jedaiah's, Nethanel.

22 The family heads of the Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, Johanan and Jaddua, as well as those of the priests, were recorded in the reign of Darius the Persian. 23 The family heads among the descendants of Levi up to the time of Johanan son of Eliashib were recorded in the book of the annals. 24 And the leaders of the Levites were Hashabiah, Sherebiah, Jeshua son of Kadmiel, and their associates, who stood opposite them to give praise and thanksgiving, one section responding to the other, as prescribed by David the man of God.

25 Mattaniah, Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon and Akkub were gatekeepers who guarded the storerooms at the gates. 26 They served in the days of Joiakim son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor and of Ezra the priest and scribe.

DEDICATION OF THE WALL OF JERUSALEM

27 At the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem, the Levites were sought out from where they lived and were brought to Jerusalem to celebrate joyfully the dedication with songs of thanksgiving and with the music of cymbals, harps and lyres. 28 The singers also were brought together from the region around Jerusalem—from the villages of the Netophathites, 29 from Beth Gilgal, and from the area of Geba and Azmaveth, for the singers had built villages for themselves around Jerusalem. 30 When the priests and Levites had purified themselves ceremonially, they purified the people, the gates and the wall.

31 I had the leaders of Judah go up on top[a] of the wall. I also assigned two large choirs to give thanks. One was to proceed on top[b] of the wall to the right, toward the Dung Gate. 32 Hoshaiah and half the leaders of Judah followed them, 33 along with Azariah, Ezra, Meshullam, 34 Judah, Benjamin, Shemaiah, Jeremiah, 35 as well as some priests with trumpets, and also Zechariah son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph, 36 and his associates—Shemaiah, Azarel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethanel, Judah and Hanani—with musical instruments prescribed by David the man of God. Ezra the scribe led the procession. 37 At the Fountain Gate they continued directly up the steps of the City of David on the ascent to the wall and passed above the house of David to the Water Gate on the east.

38 The second choir proceeded in the opposite direction. I followed them on top[c] of the wall, together with half the people—past the Tower of the Ovens to the Broad Wall, 39 over the Gate of Ephraim, the Jeshanah[d] Gate, the Fish Gate, the Tower of Hananel and the Tower of the Hundred, as far as the Sheep Gate. At the Gate of the Guard they stopped.

40 The two choirs that gave thanks then took their places in the house of God; so did I, together with half the officials, 41 as well as the priests—Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Micaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah and Hananiah with their trumpets—

[a] 31 Or *go alongside* [b] 31 Or *proceed alongside* [c] 38 Or *them alongside* [d] 39 Or *Old*

42and also Maaseiah, Shemaiah, Eleazar, Uzzi, Jehohanan, Malkijah, Elam and Ezer. The choirs sang under the direction of Jezrahiah. 43And on that day they offered great sacrifices, rejoicing because God had given them great joy. The women and children also rejoiced. The sound of rejoicing in Jerusalem could be heard far away.

44At that time men were appointed to be in charge of the storerooms for the contributions, firstfruits and tithes. From the fields around the towns they were to bring into the storerooms the portions required by the Law for the priests and the Levites, for Judah was pleased with the ministering priests and Levites. 45They performed the service of their God and the service of purification, as did also the singers and gatekeepers, according to the commands of David and his son Solomon. 46For long ago, in the days of David and Asaph, there had been directors for the singers and for the songs of praise and thanksgiving to God. 47So in the days of Zerubbabel and of Nehemiah, all Israel contributed the daily portions for the singers and gatekeepers. They also set aside the portion for the other Levites, and the Levites set aside the portion for the descendants of Aaron.

12:43
Serving
◄► Psalm 40:8

NEHEMIAH'S FINAL REFORMS

13 On that day the Book of Moses was read aloud in the hearing of the people and there it was found written that no Ammonite or Moabite should ever be admitted into the assembly of God, 2because they had not met the Israelites with food and water but had hired Balaam to call a curse down on them. (Our God, however, turned the curse into a blessing.) 3When the people heard this law, they excluded from Israel all who were of foreign descent.

4Before this, Eliashib the priest had been put in charge of the storerooms of the house of our God. He was closely associated with Tobiah, 5and he had provided him with a large room formerly used to store the grain offerings and incense and temple articles, and also the tithes of grain, new wine and oil prescribed for the Levites, singers and gatekeepers, as well as the contributions for the priests.

6But while all this was going on, I was not in Jerusalem, for in the thirty-second year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon I had returned to the king. Some time later I asked his permission 7and came back to Jerusalem. Here I learned about the evil thing Eliashib had done in providing Tobiah a room in the courts of the house of God. 8I was greatly displeased and threw all Tobiah's household goods out of the room. 9I gave orders to purify the rooms, and then I put back into them the equipment of the house of God, with the grain offerings and the incense.

10I also learned that the portions assigned to the Levites had not been given to them, and that all the Levites and singers responsible for the service had gone back to their own fields. 11So I rebuked the officials and asked them, "Why is the house of God neglected?" Then I called them together and stationed them at their posts.

12All Judah brought the tithes of grain, new wine and oil into the storerooms. 13I put Shelemiah the priest, Zadok the scribe, and a Levite named Pedaiah in charge of the storerooms and made Hanan son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah, their assistant, because these men were considered trustworthy. They were made responsible for distributing the supplies to their brothers.

14Remember me for this, O my God, and do not blot out what I have so faithfully done for the house of my God and its services.

15 In those days I saw men in Judah treading winepresses on the Sabbath and
bringing in grain and loading it on donkeys, together with wine, grapes, figs and all
other kinds of loads. And they were bringing all this into Jerusalem on the Sabbath.
Therefore I warned them against selling food on that day. 16 Men from Tyre who
lived in Jerusalem were bringing in fish and all kinds of merchandise and selling
them in Jerusalem on the Sabbath to the people of Judah. 17 I rebuked the nobles of
Judah and said to them, "What is this wicked thing you are doing—desecrating the
Sabbath day? 18 Didn't your forefathers do the same things, so that our God brought
all this calamity upon us and upon this city? Now you are stirring up more wrath
against Israel by desecrating the Sabbath."

19 When evening shadows fell on the gates of Jerusalem before the Sabbath, I
ordered the doors to be shut and not opened until the Sabbath was over. I stationed
some of my own men at the gates so that no load could be brought in on the
Sabbath day. 20 Once or twice the merchants and sellers of all kinds of goods spent
the night outside Jerusalem. 21 But I warned them and said, "Why do you spend the
night by the wall? If you do this again, I will lay hands on you." From that time on
they no longer came on the Sabbath. 22 Then I commanded the Levites to purify
themselves and go and guard the gates in order to keep the Sabbath day holy.

Remember me for this also, O my God, and show mercy to me according to
your great love.

23 Moreover, in those days I saw men of Judah who had married women from
Ashdod, Ammon and Moab. 24 Half of their children spoke the language of Ashdod
or the language of one of the other peoples, and did not know how to speak the
language of Judah. 25 I rebuked them and called curses down on them. I beat some
of the men and pulled out their hair. I made them take an oath in God's name and
said: "You are not to give your daughters in marriage to their sons, nor are you to
take their daughters in marriage for your sons or for yourselves. 26 Was it not because
of marriages like these that Solomon king of Israel sinned? Among the many nations
there was no king like him. He was loved by his God, and God made him king over
all Israel, but even he was led into sin by foreign women. 27 Must we hear now that
you too are doing all this terrible wickedness and are being unfaithful to our God
by marrying foreign women?"

28 One of the sons of Joiada son of Eliashib the high priest was son-in-law to
Sanballat the Horonite. And I drove him away from me.

29 Remember them, O my God, because they defiled the priestly office and the
covenant of the priesthood and of the Levites.

30 So I purified the priests and the Levites of everything foreign, and assigned them
duties, each to his own task. 31 I also made provision for contributions of wood at
designated times, and for the firstfruits.

Remember me with favor, O my God.

Esther

AUTHOR
Unknown; possibly Mordecai, Ezra, or Nehemiah

MAIN POINT
God is in control and puts his people in the right place at the right time.

DATE WRITTEN
Approximately 483-471 B.C.

10 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE

Esther, Mordecai, King Ahasuerus (Xerxes I), Haman

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Tells a true story of faith in God without once mentioning God by name*
- *Describes the chances taken by a brave young Jewish woman who became queen of Persia*
- *Shows how the tables turned for a trickster named Haman*
- *Records the start of the Jewish feast of Purim, still celebrated today*
- *Twelfth book of History*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

One of only two books of the Bible named for a woman (the other is Ruth), the book of Esther tells about faith and courage.

QUEEN VASHTI DEPOSED

1 This is what happened during the time of Xerxes,[a] the Xerxes who ruled over 127
provinces stretching from India to Cush[b]: 2At that time King Xerxes reigned from his
royal throne in the citadel of Susa, 3and in the third year of his reign he gave a
banquet for all his nobles and officials. The military leaders of Persia and Media,
the princes, and the nobles of the provinces were present.

4For a full 180 days he displayed the vast wealth of his kingdom and the splendor and glory of his majesty. 5When these days were over, the king gave a banquet, lasting seven days, in the enclosed garden of the king's palace, for all the people from the least to the greatest, who were

1:4
Showing Off Stuff
◄► Esther 5:11

[a] *1* Hebrew *Ahasuerus,* a variant of Xerxes' Persian name; here and throughout Esther [b] *1* That is, the upper Nile region

in the citadel of Susa. [6]The garden had hangings of white and blue linen, fastened with cords of white linen and purple material to silver rings on marble pillars. There were couches of gold and silver on a mosaic pavement of porphyry, marble, mother-of-pearl and other costly stones. [7]Wine was served in goblets of gold, each one different from the other, and the royal wine was abundant, in keeping with the king's liberality. [8]By the king's command each guest was allowed to drink in his own way, for the king instructed all the wine stewards to serve each man what he wished.

[9]Queen Vashti also gave a banquet for the women in the royal palace of King Xerxes.

[10]On the seventh day, when King Xerxes was in high spirits from wine, he commanded the seven eunuchs who served him—Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, Abagtha, Zethar and Carcas— [11]to bring before him Queen Vashti, wearing her royal crown, in order to display her beauty to the people and nobles, for she was lovely to look at. [12]But when the attendants delivered the king's command, Queen Vashti refused to come. Then the king became furious and burned with anger.

[13]Since it was customary for the king to consult experts in matters of law and justice, he spoke with the wise men who understood the times [14]and were closest to the king—Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena and Memucan, the seven nobles of Persia and Media who had special access to the king and were highest in the kingdom.

[15]"According to law, what must be done to Queen Vashti?" he asked. "She has not obeyed the command of King Xerxes that the eunuchs have taken to her."

[16]Then Memucan replied in the presence of the king and the nobles, "Queen Vashti has done wrong, not only against the king but also against all the nobles and the peoples of all the provinces of King Xerxes. [17]For the queen's conduct will become known to all the women, and so they will despise their husbands and say, 'King Xerxes commanded Queen Vashti to be brought before him, but she would not come.' [18]This very day the Persian and Median women of the nobility who have heard about the queen's conduct will respond to all the king's nobles in the same way. There will be no end of disrespect and discord.

[19]"Therefore, if it pleases the king, let him issue a royal decree and let it be written in the laws of Persia and Media, which cannot be repealed, that Vashti is never again to enter the presence of King Xerxes. Also let the king give her royal position to someone else who is better than she. [20]Then when the king's edict is proclaimed throughout all his vast realm, all the women will respect their husbands, from the least to the greatest."

[21]The king and his nobles were pleased with this advice, so the king did as Memucan proposed. [22]He sent dispatches to all parts of the kingdom, to each province in its own script and to each people in its own language, proclaiming in each people's tongue that every man should be ruler over his own household.

ESTHER MADE QUEEN

2 Later when the anger of King Xerxes had subsided, he remembered Vashti and what she had done and what he had decreed about her. [2]Then the king's personal attendants proposed, "Let a search be made for beautiful young virgins for the king. [3]Let the king appoint commissioners in every province of his realm to bring all these beautiful girls into the harem at the citadel of Susa. Let them be placed under the care of Hegai, the king's eunuch, who is in charge of the women; and let beauty treatments be given to them. [4]Then let the girl who pleases the king be queen instead of Vashti." This advice appealed to the king, and he followed it.

[5]Now there was in the citadel of Susa a Jew of the tribe of Benjamin, named

Mordecai son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, [6]who had been carried into exile from Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, among those taken captive with Jehoiachin[a] king of Judah. [7]Mordecai had a cousin named Hadassah, whom he had brought up because she had neither father nor mother. This girl, who was also known as Esther, was lovely in form and features, and Mordecai had taken her as his own daughter when her father and mother died.

[8]When the king's order and edict had been proclaimed, many girls were brought to the citadel of Susa and put under the care of Hegai. Esther also was taken to the king's palace and entrusted to Hegai, who had charge of the harem. [9]The girl pleased him and won his favor. Immediately he provided her with her beauty treatments and special food. He assigned to her seven maids selected from the king's palace and moved her and her maids into the best place in the harem.

[10]Esther had not revealed her nationality and family background, because Mordecai had forbidden her to do so. [11]Every day he walked back and forth near the courtyard of the harem to find out how Esther was and what was happening to her.

2:11
Parents Care
2 Samuel 18:29 ◄►

[12]Before a girl's turn came to go in to King Xerxes, she had to complete twelve months of beauty treatments prescribed for the women, six months with oil of myrrh and six with perfumes and cosmetics. [13]And this is how she would go to the king: Anything she wanted was given her to take with her from the harem to the king's palace. [14]In the evening she would go there and in the morning return to another part of the harem to the care of Shaashgaz, the king's eunuch who was in charge of the concubines. She would not return to the king unless he was pleased with her and summoned her by name.

[15]When the turn came for Esther (the girl Mordecai had adopted, the daughter of his uncle Abihail) to go to the king, she asked for nothing other than what Hegai, the king's eunuch who was in charge of the harem, suggested. And Esther won the favor of everyone who saw her. [16]She was taken to King Xerxes in the royal residence in the tenth month, the month of Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign.

[17]Now the king was attracted to Esther more than to any of the other women, and she won his favor and approval more than any of the other virgins. So he set a royal crown on her head and made her queen instead of Vashti. [18]And the king gave a great banquet, Esther's banquet, for all his nobles and officials. He proclaimed a holiday throughout the provinces and distributed gifts with royal liberality.

MORDECAI UNCOVERS A CONSPIRACY

[19]When the virgins were assembled a second time, Mordecai was sitting at the king's gate. [20]But Esther had kept secret her family background and nationality just as Mordecai had told her to do, for she continued to follow Mordecai's instructions as she had done when he was bringing her up.

[21]During the time Mordecai was sitting at the king's gate, Bigthana[b] and Teresh, two of the king's officers who guarded the doorway, became angry and conspired to assassinate King Xerxes. [22]But Mordecai found out about the plot and told Queen Esther, who in turn reported it to the king, giving credit to Mordecai. [23]And when the report was investigated and found to be true, the two officials were hanged on a gallows.[c] All this was recorded in the book of the annals in the presence of the king.

[a]6 Hebrew *Jeconiah,* a variant of *Jehoiachin* [b]21 Hebrew *Bigthan,* a variant of *Bigthana* [c]23 Or *were hung* (or *impaled*) *on poles;* similarly elsewhere in Esther

HAMAN'S PLOT TO DESTROY THE JEWS

3 After these events, King Xerxes honored Haman son of Hammedatha, the Agagite,
elevating him and giving him a seat of honor higher than that of all the other nobles.
2 All the royal officials at the king's gate knelt down and paid honor to Haman, for
the king had commanded this concerning him. But Mordecai would not kneel down
or pay him honor.

3 Then the royal officials at the king's gate asked Mordecai, "Why do you disobey
the king's command?" 4 Day after day they spoke to him but he refused to comply.
Therefore they told Haman about it to see whether Mordecai's behavior would be
tolerated, for he had told them he was a Jew.

5 When Haman saw that Mordecai
would not kneel down or pay him honor,
he was enraged. 6 Yet having learned who
Mordecai's people were, he scorned the
idea of killing only Mordecai. Instead
Haman looked for a way to destroy all
Mordecai's people, the Jews, throughout
the whole kingdom of Xerxes.

7 In the twelfth year of King Xerxes, in
the first month, the month of Nisan, they
cast the *pur* (that is, the lot) in the pres-
ence of Haman to select a day and month.
And the lot fell on[a] the twelfth month,
the month of Adar.

3:5
Mad
2 Chronicles 16:10 ◄► Amos 1:11

3:6
Examples of Revenge
1 Kings 22:27 ◄► Ezekiel 25:15

8 Then Haman said to King Xerxes, "There is a certain people dispersed and scat-
tered among the peoples in all the provinces of your kingdom whose customs are
different from those of all other people and who do not obey the king's laws; it is
not in the king's best interest to tolerate them. 9 If it pleases the king, let a decree be
issued to destroy them, and I will put ten thousand talents[b] of silver into the royal
treasury for the men who carry out this business."

10 So the king took his signet ring from his finger and gave it to Haman son of
Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of the Jews. 11 "Keep the money," the king said
to Haman, "and do with the people as you please."

12 Then on the thirteenth day of the first month the royal secretaries were sum-
moned. They wrote out in the script of each province and in the language of each
people all Haman's orders to the king's satraps, the governors of the various prov-
inces and the nobles of the various peoples. These were written in the name of King
Xerxes himself and sealed with his own ring. 13 Dispatches were sent by couriers to
all the king's provinces with the order to destroy, kill and annihilate all the Jews—
young and old, women and little children—on a single day, the thirteenth day of
the twelfth month, the month of Adar, and to plunder their goods. 14 A copy of the
text of the edict was to be issued as law in every province and made known to the
people of every nationality so they would be ready for that day.

15 Spurred on by the king's command, the couriers went out, and the edict was
issued in the citadel of Susa. The king and Haman sat down to drink, but the city of
Susa was bewildered.

MORDECAI PERSUADES ESTHER TO HELP

4 When Mordecai learned of all that had been done, he tore his clothes, put on
sackcloth and ashes, and went out into the city, wailing loudly and bitterly. 2 But he
went only as far as the king's gate, because no one clothed in sackcloth was allowed

[a] 7 Septuagint; Hebrew does not have *And the lot fell on.* [b] 9 That is, about 375 tons (about 345 metric tons)

to enter it. [3]In every province to which the edict and order of the king came, there was great mourning among the Jews, with fasting, weeping and wailing. Many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

[4]When Esther's maids and eunuchs came and told her about Mordecai, she was in great distress. She sent clothes for him to put on instead of his sackcloth, but he would not accept them. [5]Then Esther summoned Hathach, one of the king's eunuchs assigned to attend her, and ordered him to find out what was troubling Mordecai and why.

[6]So Hathach went out to Mordecai in the open square of the city in front of the king's gate. [7]Mordecai told him everything that had happened to him, including the exact amount of money Haman had promised to pay into the royal treasury for the destruction of the Jews. [8]He also gave him a copy of the text of the edict for their annihilation, which had been published in Susa, to show to Esther and explain it to her, and he told him to urge her to go into the king's presence to beg for mercy and plead with him for her people.

[9]Hathach went back and reported to Esther what Mordecai had said. [10]Then she instructed him to say to Mordecai, [11]"All the king's officials and the people of the royal provinces know that for any man or woman who approaches the king in the inner court without being summoned the king has but one law: that he be put to death. The only exception to this is for the king to extend the gold scepter to him and spare his life. But thirty days have passed since I was called to go to the king."

[12]When Esther's words were reported to Mordecai, [13]he sent back this answer: "Do not think that because you are in the king's house you alone of all the Jews will escape. [14]For if you remain silent at this time, relief and deliverance for the Jews will arise from another place, but you and your father's family will perish. And who knows but that you have come to royal position for such a time as this?"

[15]Then Esther sent this reply to Mordecai: [16]"Go, gather together all the Jews who are in Susa, and fast for me. Do not eat or drink for three days, night or day. I and my maids will fast as you do. When this is done, I will go to the king, even though it is against the law. And if I perish, I perish."

4:16
Young Women
Ruth 1:16 ◄► Mark 16:1

[17]So Mordecai went away and carried out all of Esther's instructions.

ESTHER'S REQUEST TO THE KING

On the third day Esther put on her royal robes and stood in the inner court of the palace, in front of the king's hall. The king was sitting on his royal throne in the hall, facing the entrance. [2]When he saw Queen Esther standing in the court, he was pleased with her and held out to her the gold scepter that was in his hand. So Esther approached and touched the tip of the scepter.

[3]Then the king asked, "What is it, Queen Esther? What is your request? Even up to half the kingdom, it will be given you."

[4]"If it pleases the king," replied Esther, "let the king, together with Haman, come today to a banquet I have prepared for him."

[5]"Bring Haman at once," the king said, "so that we may do what Esther asks."

So the king and Haman went to the banquet Esther had prepared. [6]As they were drinking wine, the king again asked Esther, "Now what is your petition? It will

be given you. And what is your request? Even up to half the kingdom, it will be granted."

7Esther replied, "My petition and my request is this: 8If the king regards me with favor and if it pleases the king to grant my petition and fulfill my request, let the king and Haman come tomorrow to the banquet I will prepare for them. Then I will answer the king's question."

HAMAN'S RAGE AGAINST MORDECAI

9Haman went out that day happy and in high spirits. But when he saw Mordecai at the king's gate and observed that he neither rose nor showed fear in his presence, he was filled with rage against Mordecai. 10Nevertheless, Haman restrained himself and went home.

Calling together his friends and Zeresh, his wife, 11Haman boasted to them about his vast wealth, his many sons, and all the ways the king had honored him and how he had elevated him above the other nobles and officials. 12"And that's not all," Haman added. "I'm the only person Queen Esther invited to accompany the king to the banquet she gave. And she has invited me along with the king tomorrow. 13But all this gives me no satisfaction as long as I see that Jew Mordecai sitting at the king's gate."

5:11
Showing Off Stuff
Esther 1:4 ◄► Isaiah 39:2

14His wife Zeresh and all his friends said to him, "Have a gallows built, seventy-five feet[a] high, and ask the king in the morning to have Mordecai hanged on it. Then go with the king to the dinner and be happy." This suggestion delighted Haman, and he had the gallows built.

MORDECAI HONORED

6 That night the king could not sleep; so he ordered the book of the chronicles, the record of his reign, to be brought in and read to him. 2It was found recorded there that Mordecai had exposed Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's officers who guarded the doorway, who had conspired to assassinate King Xerxes.

3"What honor and recognition has Mordecai received for this?" the king asked.

"Nothing has been done for him," his attendants answered.

4The king said, "Who is in the court?" Now Haman had just entered the outer court of the palace to speak to the king about hanging Mordecai on the gallows he had erected for him.

5His attendants answered, "Haman is standing in the court."

"Bring him in," the king ordered.

6When Haman entered, the king asked him, "What should be done for the man the king delights to honor?"

Now Haman thought to himself, "Who is there that the king would rather honor than me?" 7So he answered the king, "For the man the king delights to honor, 8have them bring a royal robe the king has worn and a horse the king has ridden, one with a royal crest placed on its head. 9Then let the robe and horse be entrusted to one of the king's most noble princes. Let them robe the man the king delights to honor, and lead him on the horse through the city streets, proclaiming before him, 'This is what is done for the man the king delights to honor!' "

10"Go at once," the king commanded Haman. "Get the robe and the horse and do

[a]14 Hebrew *fifty cubits* (about 23 meters)

just as you have suggested for Mordecai the Jew, who sits at the king's gate. Do not neglect anything you have recommended."

11So Haman got the robe and the horse. He robed Mordecai, and led him on horseback through the city streets, proclaiming before him, "This is what is done for the man the king delights to honor!"

12Afterward Mordecai returned to the king's gate. But Haman rushed home, with his head covered in grief, 13and told Zeresh his wife and all his friends everything that had happened to him.

His advisers and his wife Zeresh said to him, "Since Mordecai, before whom your downfall has started, is of Jewish origin, you cannot stand against him—you will surely come to ruin!" 14While they were still talking with him, the king's eunuchs arrived and hurried Haman away to the banquet Esther had prepared.

HAMAN HANGED

7 So the king and Haman went to dine with Queen Esther, 2and as they were drinking wine on that second day, the king again asked, "Queen Esther, what is your petition? It will be given you. What is your request? Even up to half the kingdom, it will be granted."

3Then Queen Esther answered, "If I have found favor with you, O king, and if it pleases your majesty, grant me my life—this is my petition. And spare my people—this is my request. 4For I and my people have been sold for destruction and slaughter and annihilation. If we had merely been sold as male and female slaves, I would have kept quiet, because no such distress would justify disturbing the king.[a]"

5King Xerxes asked Queen Esther, "Who is he? Where is the man who has dared to do such a thing?"

6Esther said, "The adversary and enemy is this vile Haman."

Then Haman was terrified before the king and queen. 7The king got up in a rage, left his wine and went out into the palace garden. But Haman, realizing that the king had already decided his fate, stayed behind to beg Queen Esther for his life.

8Just as the king returned from the palace garden to the banquet hall, Haman was falling on the couch where Esther was reclining.

The king exclaimed, "Will he even molest the queen while she is with me in the house?"

As soon as the word left the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face. 9Then Harbona, one of the eunuchs attending the king, said, "A gallows seventy-five feet[b] high stands by Haman's house. He had it made for Mordecai, who spoke up to help the king."

The king said, "Hang him on it!" 10So they hanged Haman on the gallows he had prepared for Mordecai. Then the king's fury subsided.

THE KING'S EDICT IN BEHALF OF THE JEWS

8 That same day King Xerxes gave Queen Esther the estate of Haman, the enemy of the Jews. And Mordecai came into the presence of the king, for Esther had told how he was related to her. 2The king took off his signet ring, which he had reclaimed from Haman, and presented it to Mordecai. And Esther appointed him over Haman's estate.

3Esther again pleaded with the king, falling at his feet and weeping. She begged

[a] 4 Or *quiet, but the compensation our adversary offers cannot be compared with the loss the king would suffer*
[b] 9 Hebrew *fifty cubits* (about 23 meters)

him to put an end to the evil plan of Haman the Agagite, which he had devised against the Jews. 4Then the king extended the gold scepter to Esther and she arose and stood before him.

5"If it pleases the king," she said, "and if he regards me with favor and thinks it the right thing to do, and if he is pleased with me, let an order be written overruling the dispatches that Haman son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, devised and wrote to destroy the Jews in all the king's provinces. 6For how can I bear to see disaster fall on my people? How can I bear to see the destruction of my family?"

7King Xerxes replied to Queen Esther and to Mordecai the Jew, "Because Haman attacked the Jews, I have given his estate to Esther, and they have hanged him on the gallows. 8Now write another decree in the king's name in behalf of the Jews as seems best to you, and seal it with the king's signet ring—for no document written in the king's name and sealed with his ring can be revoked."

9At once the royal secretaries were summoned—on the twenty-third day of the third month, the month of Sivan. They wrote out all Mordecai's orders to the Jews, and to the satraps, governors and nobles of the 127 provinces stretching from India to Cush.[a] These orders were written in the script of each province and the language of each people and also to the Jews in their own script and language. 10Mordecai wrote in the name of King Xerxes, sealed the dispatches with the king's signet ring, and sent them by mounted couriers, who rode fast horses especially bred for the king.

11The king's edict granted the Jews in every city the right to assemble and protect themselves; to destroy, kill and annihilate any armed force of any nationality or province that might attack them and their women and children; and to plunder the property of their enemies. 12The day appointed for the Jews to do this in all the provinces of King Xerxes was the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, the month of Adar. 13A copy of the text of the edict was to be issued as law in every province and made known to the people of every nationality so that the Jews would be ready on that day to avenge themselves on their enemies.

14The couriers, riding the royal horses, raced out, spurred on by the king's command. And the edict was also issued in the citadel of Susa.

15Mordecai left the king's presence wearing royal garments of blue and white, a large crown of gold and a purple robe of fine linen. And the city of Susa held a joyous celebration. 16For the Jews it was a time of happiness and joy, gladness and honor. 17In every province and in every city, wherever the edict of the king went, there was joy and gladness among the Jews, with feasting and celebrating. And many people of other nationalities became Jews because fear of the Jews had seized them.

TRIUMPH OF THE JEWS

On the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, the month of Adar, the edict commanded by the king was to be carried out. On this day the enemies of the Jews had hoped to overpower them, but now the tables were turned and the Jews got the upper hand over those who hated them. 2The Jews assembled in their cities in all the provinces of King Xerxes to attack those seeking their destruction. No one could stand against them, because the people of all the other nationalities were afraid of them. 3And all the nobles of the provinces, the satraps, the governors and the king's administrators helped the Jews, because fear of Mordecai had seized them. 4Mordecai was prominent in the palace; his reputation spread throughout the provinces, and he became more and more powerful.

5The Jews struck down all their enemies with the sword, killing and destroying

[a]9 That is, the upper Nile region

them, and they did what they pleased to those who hated them. 6In the citadel of Susa, the Jews killed and destroyed five hundred men. 7They also killed Parshandatha, Dalphon, Aspatha, 8Poratha, Adalia, Aridatha, 9Parmashta, Arisai, Aridai and Vaizatha, 10the ten sons of Haman son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews. But they did not lay their hands on the plunder.

11The number of those slain in the citadel of Susa was reported to the king that same day. 12The king said to Queen Esther, "The Jews have killed and destroyed five hundred men and the ten sons of Haman in the citadel of Susa. What have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? Now what is your petition? It will be given you. What is your request? It will also be granted."

13"If it pleases the king," Esther answered, "give the Jews in Susa permission to carry out this day's edict tomorrow also, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged on gallows."

14So the king commanded that this be done. An edict was issued in Susa, and they hanged the ten sons of Haman. 15The Jews in Susa came together on the fourteenth day of the month of Adar, and they put to death in Susa three hundred men, but they did not lay their hands on the plunder.

16Meanwhile, the remainder of the Jews who were in the king's provinces also assembled to protect themselves and get relief from their enemies. They killed seventy-five thousand of them but did not lay their hands on the plunder. 17This happened on the thirteenth day of the month of Adar, and on the fourteenth they rested and made it a day of feasting and joy.

PURIM CELEBRATED

18The Jews in Susa, however, had assembled on the thirteenth and fourteenth, and then on the fifteenth they rested and made it a day of feasting and joy.

19That is why rural Jews—those living in villages—observe the fourteenth of the month of Adar as a day of joy and feasting, a day for giving presents to each other.

20Mordecai recorded these events, and he sent letters to all the Jews throughout the provinces of King Xerxes, near and far, 21to have them celebrate annually the fourteenth and fifteenth days of the month of Adar 22as the time when the Jews got relief from their enemies, and as the month when their sorrow was turned into joy and their mourning into a day of celebration. He wrote them to observe the days as days of feasting and joy and giving presents of food to one another and gifts to the poor.

23So the Jews agreed to continue the celebration they had begun, doing what Mordecai had written to them. 24For Haman son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had plotted against the Jews to destroy them and had cast the *pur* (that is, the lot) for their ruin and destruction. 25But when the plot came to the king's attention,[a] he issued written orders that the evil scheme Haman had devised against the Jews should come back onto his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows. 26(Therefore these days were called Purim, from the word *pur*.) Because of everything written in this letter and because of what they had seen and what had happened to them, 27the Jews took it upon themselves to establish the custom that they and their descendants and all who join them should without fail observe these two days every year, in the way prescribed and at the time appointed. 28These days should be remembered and observed in every generation by every family, and in every province and in every city. And these days of Purim should never cease to be

[a]25 Or *when Esther came before the king*

celebrated by the Jews, nor should the memory of them die out among their descendants.

[29]So Queen Esther, daughter of Abihail, along with Mordecai the Jew, wrote with full authority to confirm this second letter concerning Purim. [30]And Mordecai sent letters to all the Jews in the 127 provinces of the kingdom of Xerxes—words of goodwill and assurance— [31]to establish these days of Purim at their designated times, as Mordecai the Jew and Queen Esther had decreed for them, and as they had established for themselves and their descendants in regard to their times of fasting and lamentation. [32]Esther's decree confirmed these regulations about Purim, and it was written down in the records.

THE GREATNESS OF MORDECAI

10 King Xerxes imposed tribute throughout the empire, to its distant shores. [2]And all his acts of power and might, together with a full account of the greatness of Mordecai to which the king had raised him, are they not written in the book of the annals of the kings of Media and Persia? [3]Mordecai the Jew was second in rank to King Xerxes, preeminent among the Jews, and held in high esteem by his many fellow Jews, because he worked for the good of his people and spoke up for the welfare of all the Jews.

Job

AUTHOR

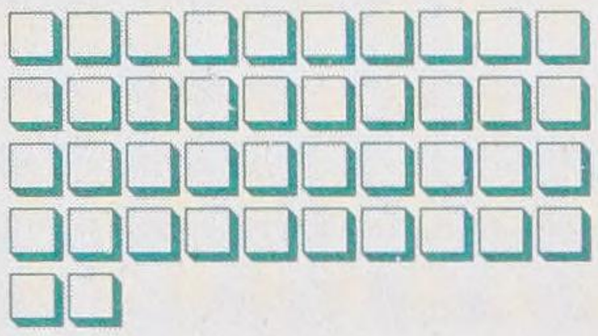
Unknown; possibly Job, Moses, Solomon, or Elihu

MAIN POINT

Even righteous people suffer in this world, but God remains good and remains with us.

DATE WRITTEN

Unknown



MAIN PEOPLE

Job, Job's wife, Eliphaz the Temanite, Bildad the Shuhite, Zophar the Naamathite, Elihu the Buzite

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Believed by many to be the oldest book in the Bible, describing events that happened in 2000-1800 B.C.*
- *Describes conversations between God and Satan*
- *Shows what is helpful (and what is not helpful) to say to a friend who is suffering*
- *Shows that a person's faith should be in God, not in things or people*
- *First book of Poetry*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The book takes its name from the main person, Job, a name that has become a symbol of suffering and patience.

PROLOGUE

1 In the land of Uz there lived a man
whose name was Job. This man was
blameless and upright; he feared God and
shunned evil. 2He had seven sons and
three daughters, 3and he owned seven
thousand sheep, three thousand camels,
five hundred yoke of oxen and five hun-
dred donkeys, and had a large number
of servants. He was the greatest man
among all the people of the East.

4His sons used to take turns holding
feasts in their homes, and they would in-
vite their three sisters to eat and drink
with them. 5When a period of feasting

1:1
Who Is Religious?
2 Chronicles 31:20 ◄► Daniel 6:10

1:5
Devotions
2 Chronicles 29:20 ◄► Psalm 57:8

had run its course, Job would send and have them purified. Early in the morning he would sacrifice a burnt offering for each of them, thinking, "Perhaps my children have sinned and cursed God in their hearts." This was Job's regular custom.

JOB'S FIRST TEST

6 One day the angels[a] came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan[b] also
came with them. 7 The LORD said to Satan, "Where have you come from?"

Satan answered the LORD, "From roaming through the earth and going back and forth in it."

8 Then the LORD said to Satan, "Have you considered my servant Job? There is no one on earth like him; he is blameless and upright, a man who fears God and shuns evil."

9 "Does Job fear God for nothing?" Satan replied. 10 "Have you not put a hedge around him and his household and everything he has? You have blessed the work of his hands, so that his flocks and herds are spread throughout the land. 11 But stretch out your hand and strike everything he has, and he will surely curse you to your face."

12 The LORD said to Satan, "Very well, then, everything he has is in your hands, but on the man himself do not lay a finger."

Then Satan went out from the presence of the LORD.

13 One day when Job's sons and daughters were feasting and drinking wine at the oldest brother's house, 14 a messenger came to Job and said, "The oxen were plowing and the donkeys were grazing nearby, 15 and the Sabeans attacked and carried them off. They put the servants to the sword, and I am the only one who has escaped to tell you!"

16 While he was still speaking, another messenger came and said, "The fire of God fell from the sky and burned up the sheep and the servants, and I am the only one who has escaped to tell you!"

17 While he was still speaking, another messenger came and said, "The Chaldeans formed three raiding parties and swept down on your camels and carried them off. They put the servants to the sword, and I am the only one who has escaped to tell you!"

18 While he was still speaking, yet another messenger came and said, "Your sons and daughters were feasting and drinking wine at the oldest brother's house, 19 when suddenly a mighty wind swept in from the desert and struck the four corners of the house. It collapsed on them and they are dead, and I am the only one who has escaped to tell you!"

20 At this, Job got up and tore his robe and shaved his head. Then he fell to the ground in worship 21 and said:

"Naked I came from my mother's
womb,
and naked I will depart.[c]

1:12
Satan's Power
Luke 4:6

1:12
Satan's Weakness
Luke 10:19

1:20
Grief
2 Samuel 18:33 ◄► Jeremiah 31:15

[a] 6 Hebrew *the sons of God* [b] 6 *Satan* means *accuser.* [c] 21 Or *will return there*

The LORD gave and the LORD has taken away;
may the name of the LORD be praised."

22In all this, Job did not sin by charging God with wrongdoing.

JOB'S SECOND TEST

2 On another day the angels[a] came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan also came with them to present himself before him. 2And the LORD said to Satan, "Where have you come from?"

Satan answered the LORD, "From roaming through the earth and going back and forth in it."

3Then the LORD said to Satan, "Have you considered my servant Job? There is no one on earth like him; he is blameless and upright, a man who fears God and shuns evil. And he still maintains his integrity, though you incited me against him to ruin him without any reason."

4"Skin for skin!" Satan replied. "A man will give all he has for his own life. 5But stretch out your hand and strike his flesh and bones, and he will surely curse you to your face."

6The LORD said to Satan, "Very well, then, he is in your hands; but you must spare his life."

7So Satan went out from the presence of the LORD and afflicted Job with painful sores from the soles of his feet to the top of his head. 8Then Job took a piece of broken pottery and scraped himself with it as he sat among the ashes.

9His wife said to him, "Are you still holding on to your integrity? Curse God and die!"

10He replied, "You are talking like a foolish[b] woman. Shall we accept good from God, and not trouble?"

In all this, Job did not sin in what he said.

JOB'S THREE FRIENDS

11When Job's three friends, Eliphaz the Temanite, Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite, heard about all the troubles that had come upon him, they set out from their homes and met together by agreement to go and sympathize with him and comfort him. 12When they saw him from a distance, they could hardly recognize him; they began to weep aloud, and they tore their robes and sprinkled dust on their heads. 13Then they sat on the ground with him for seven days and seven nights. No one said a word to him, because they saw how great his suffering was.

2:11
Sick People
2 Kings 13:14 ◄► Matthew 25:36

JOB SPEAKS

3 After this, Job opened his mouth and cursed the day of his birth. 2He said:

3"May the day of my birth perish,
and the night it was said, 'A boy is born!'
4That day—may it turn to darkness;
may God above not care about it;
may no light shine upon it.

[a] 1 Hebrew *the sons of God* [b] 10 The Hebrew word rendered *foolish* denotes moral deficiency.

5 May darkness and deep shadow[a] claim it once more;
may a cloud settle over it;
may blackness overwhelm its light.
6 That night—may thick darkness seize it;
may it not be included among the days of the year
nor be entered in any of the months.
7 May that night be barren;
may no shout of joy be heard in it.
8 May those who curse days[b] curse that day,
those who are ready to rouse Leviathan.
9 May its morning stars become dark;
may it wait for daylight in vain
and not see the first rays of dawn,
10 for it did not shut the doors of the womb on me
to hide trouble from my eyes.

11 "Why did I not perish at birth,
and die as I came from the womb?
12 Why were there knees to receive me
and breasts that I might be nursed?
13 For now I would be lying down in peace;
I would be asleep and at rest
14 with kings and counselors of the earth,
who built for themselves places now lying in ruins,
15 with rulers who had gold,
who filled their houses with silver.
16 Or why was I not hidden in the ground like a stillborn child,
like an infant who never saw the light of day?
17 There the wicked cease from turmoil,
and there the weary are at rest.
18 Captives also enjoy their ease;
they no longer hear the slave driver's shout.
19 The small and the great are there,
and the slave is freed from his master.

20 "Why is light given to those in misery,
and life to the bitter of soul,
21 to those who long for death that does not come,
who search for it more than for hidden treasure,
22 who are filled with gladness
and rejoice when they reach the grave?
23 Why is life given to a man
whose way is hidden,
whom God has hedged in?
24 For sighing comes to me instead of food;
my groans pour out like water.
25 What I feared has come upon me;
what I dreaded has happened to me.
26 I have no peace, no quietness;
I have no rest, but only turmoil."

[a] 5 Or *and the shadow of death* [b] 8 Or *the sea*

ELIPHAZ

Then Eliphaz the Temanite replied:

4 2 "If someone ventures a word with you, will you be impatient?
But who can keep from speaking?
3 Think how you have instructed many,
how you have strengthened feeble hands.
4 Your words have supported those who stumbled;
you have strengthened faltering knees.
5 But now trouble comes to you, and you are discouraged;
it strikes you, and you are dismayed.
6 Should not your piety be your confidence
and your blameless ways your hope?

7 "Consider now: Who, being innocent, has ever perished?
Where were the upright ever destroyed?
8 As I have observed, those who plow evil
and those who sow trouble reap it.
9 At the breath of God they are destroyed;
at the blast of his anger they perish.
10 The lions may roar and growl,
yet the teeth of the great lions are broken.
11 The lion perishes for lack of prey,
and the cubs of the lioness are scattered.

12 "A word was secretly brought to me,
my ears caught a whisper of it.
13 Amid disquieting dreams in the night,
when deep sleep falls on men,
14 fear and trembling seized me
and made all my bones shake.
15 A spirit glided past my face,
and the hair on my body stood on end.
16 It stopped,
but I could not tell what it was.
A form stood before my eyes,
and I heard a hushed voice:
17 'Can a mortal be more righteous than God?
Can a man be more pure than his Maker?
18 If God places no trust in his servants,
if he charges his angels with error,
19 how much more those who live in
houses of clay,
whose foundations are in the
dust,
who are crushed more readily
than a moth!
20 Between dawn and dusk they are
broken to pieces;
unnoticed, they perish forever.
21 Are not the cords of their tent pulled up,
so that they die without wisdom?'[a]

[a] 21 Some interpreters end the quotation after verse 17.

4:19
Mortality

◄► Job 10:9

5 "Call if you will, but who will answer you?
To which of the holy ones will you turn?
2 Resentment kills a fool,
and envy slays the simple.
3 I myself have seen a fool taking root,
but suddenly his house was cursed.
4 His children are far from safety,
crushed in court without a defender.
5 The hungry consume his harvest,
taking it even from among thorns,
and the thirsty pant after his wealth.
6 For hardship does not spring from the soil,
nor does trouble sprout from the ground.
7 Yet man is born to trouble
as surely as sparks fly upward.

8 "But if it were I, I would appeal to God;
I would lay my cause before him.
9 He performs wonders that cannot be fathomed,
miracles that cannot be counted.
10 He bestows rain on the earth;
he sends water upon the countryside.
11 The lowly he sets on high,
and those who mourn are lifted to safety.
12 He thwarts the plans of the crafty,
so that their hands achieve no success.
13 He catches the wise in their craftiness,
and the schemes of the wily are swept away.
14 Darkness comes upon them in the
daytime;
at noon they grope as in the
night.
15 He saves the needy from the sword
in their mouth;
he saves them from the clutches
of the powerful.
16 So the poor have hope,
and injustice shuts its mouth.

17 "Blessed is the man whom God
corrects;
so do not despise the discipline
of the Almighty.[a]
18 For he wounds, but he also binds
up;
he injures, but his hands also
heal.
19 From six calamities he will rescue
you;
in seven no harm will befall you.

[a]17 Hebrew *Shaddai*; here and throughout Job

5:15
Promises to the Poor
◄► Psalm 12:5

5:17
Hardship
◄► Job 23:10

5:19
Evil Attacks
◄► Psalm 91:3

20 In famine he will ransom you from death,
and in battle from the stroke of the sword.
21 You will be protected from the lash of the tongue,
and need not fear when destruction comes.
22 You will laugh at destruction and famine,
and need not fear the beasts of the earth.
23 For you will have a covenant with the stones of the field,
and the wild animals will be at peace with you.
24 You will know that your tent is secure;
you will take stock of your property and find nothing missing.
25 You will know that your children will be many,
and your descendants like the grass of the earth.
26 You will come to the grave in full vigor,
like sheaves gathered in season.

27 "We have examined this, and it is true.
So hear it and apply it to yourself."

JOB

Then Job replied:

6 2 "If only my anguish could be weighed
and all my misery be placed on the scales!
3 It would surely outweigh the sand of the seas—
no wonder my words have been impetuous.
4 The arrows of the Almighty are in me,
my spirit drinks in their poison;
God's terrors are marshaled against me.
5 Does a wild donkey bray when it has grass,
or an ox bellow when it has fodder?
6 Is tasteless food eaten without salt,
or is there flavor in the white of an egg[a]?
7 I refuse to touch it;
such food makes me ill.

8 "Oh, that I might have my request,
that God would grant what I hope for,
9 that God would be willing to crush me,
to let loose his hand and cut me off!
10 Then I would still have this consolation—
my joy in unrelenting pain—
that I had not denied the words of the Holy One.

11 "What strength do I have, that I should still hope?
What prospects, that I should be patient?
12 Do I have the strength of stone?
Is my flesh bronze?
13 Do I have any power to help myself,
now that success has been driven from me?

14 "A despairing man should have the devotion of his friends,
even though he forsakes the fear of the Almighty.

[a] 6 The meaning of the Hebrew for this phrase is uncertain.

15 But my brothers are as undependable as intermittent streams,
as the streams that overflow
16 when darkened by thawing ice
and swollen with melting snow,
17 but that cease to flow in the dry season,
and in the heat vanish from their channels.
18 Caravans turn aside from their routes;
they go up into the wasteland and perish.
19 The caravans of Tema look for water,
the traveling merchants of Sheba look in hope.
20 They are distressed, because they had been confident;
they arrive there, only to be disappointed.
21 Now you too have proved to be of no help;
you see something dreadful and are afraid.
22 Have I ever said, 'Give something on my behalf,
pay a ransom for me from your wealth,
23 deliver me from the hand of the enemy,
ransom me from the clutches of the ruthless'?

24 "Teach me, and I will be quiet;
show me where I have been wrong.
25 How painful are honest words!
But what do your arguments
prove?
26 Do you mean to correct what I say,
and treat the words of a
despairing man as wind?
27 You would even cast lots for the
fatherless
and barter away your friend.

28 "But now be so kind as to look at me.
Would I lie to your face?
29 Relent, do not be unjust;
reconsider, for my integrity is at stake.[a]
30 Is there any wickedness on my lips?
Can my mouth not discern malice?

7 "Does not man have hard service on earth?
Are not his days like those of a hired man?
2 Like a slave longing for the evening shadows,
or a hired man waiting eagerly for his wages,
3 so I have been allotted months of futility,
and nights of misery have been assigned to me.
4 When I lie down I think, 'How long before I get up?'
The night drags on, and I toss till dawn.
5 My body is clothed with worms
and scabs,
my skin is broken and festering.

6 "My days are swifter than a
weaver's shuttle,

6:25 Wise Words
Proverbs 15:23

7:6 Life Is Short
1 Chronicles 29:15 ◄► Job 8:9

[a]29 Or *my righteousness still stands*

and they come to an end without hope.
7 Remember, O God, that my life is but a breath;
my eyes will never see happiness again.
8 The eye that now sees me will see me no longer;
you will look for me, but I will be no more.
9 As a cloud vanishes and is gone,
so he who goes down to the grave[a] does not return.
10 He will never come to his house again;
his place will know him no more.

11 "Therefore I will not keep silent;
I will speak out in the anguish of my spirit,
I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.
12 Am I the sea, or the monster of the deep,
that you put me under guard?
13 When I think my bed will comfort me
and my couch will ease my complaint,
14 even then you frighten me with dreams
and terrify me with visions,
15 so that I prefer strangling and death,
rather than this body of mine.
16 I despise my life; I would not live forever.
Let me alone; my days have no meaning.

17 "What is man that you make so much of him,
that you give him so much attention,
18 that you examine him every morning
and test him every moment?
19 Will you never look away from me,
or let me alone even for an instant?
20 If I have sinned, what have I done to you,
O watcher of men?
Why have you made me your target?
Have I become a burden to you?[b]
21 Why do you not pardon my offenses
and forgive my sins?
For I will soon lie down in the dust;
you will search for me, but I will be no more."

BILDAD

Then Bildad the Shuhite replied:

2 "How long will you say such things?
Your words are a blustering wind.
3 Does God pervert justice?
Does the Almighty pervert what is right?
4 When your children sinned against him,
he gave them over to the penalty of their sin.
5 But if you will look to God
and plead with the Almighty,
6 if you are pure and upright,

[a] 9 Hebrew *Sheol* [b] 20 A few manuscripts of the Masoretic Text, an ancient Hebrew scribal tradition and Septuagint; most manuscripts of the Masoretic Text *I have become a burden to myself.*

even now he will rouse himself on your behalf
and restore you to your rightful place.
7 Your beginnings will seem humble,
so prosperous will your future be.

8 "Ask the former generations
and find out what their fathers learned,
9 for we were born only yesterday
and know nothing,
and our days on earth are but a
shadow.
10 Will they not instruct you and tell
you?
Will they not bring forth words
from their understanding?
11 Can papyrus grow tall where there
is no marsh?
Can reeds thrive without water?
12 While still growing and uncut,
they wither more quickly than
grass.
13 Such is the destiny of all who
forget God;
so perishes the hope of the godless.
14 What he trusts in is fragile[a];
what he relies on is a spider's web.
15 He leans on his web, but it gives way;
he clings to it, but it does not hold.
16 He is like a well-watered plant in the sunshine,
spreading its shoots over the garden;
17 it entwines its roots around a pile of rocks
and looks for a place among the stones.
18 But when it is torn from its spot,
that place disowns it and says, 'I never saw you.'
19 Surely its life withers away,
and[b] from the soil other plants grow.

20 "Surely God does not reject a blameless man
or strengthen the hands of evildoers.
21 He will yet fill your mouth with laughter
and your lips with shouts of joy.
22 Your enemies will be clothed in shame,
and the tents of the wicked will be no more."

8:9
Ignorance
◄► Psalm 73:22

8:9
Life Is Short
Job 7:6 ◄► Job 9:25

JOB

9 Then Job replied:

2 "Indeed, I know that this is true.
But how can a mortal be righteous before God?
3 Though one wished to dispute with him,
he could not answer him one time out of a thousand.

[a] 14 The meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain. [b] 19 Or *Surely all the joy it has / is that*

4 His wisdom is profound, his power is vast.
Who has resisted him and come out unscathed?
5 He moves mountains without their knowing it
and overturns them in his anger.
6 He shakes the earth from its place
and makes its pillars tremble.
7 He speaks to the sun and it does not shine;
he seals off the light of the stars.
8 He alone stretches out the heavens
and treads on the waves of the sea.
9 He is the Maker of the Bear and Orion,
the Pleiades and the constellations of the south.
10 He performs wonders that cannot be fathomed,
miracles that cannot be counted.
11 When he passes me, I cannot see him;
when he goes by, I cannot perceive him.
12 If he snatches away, who can stop
him?
Who can say to him, 'What are
you doing?'
13 God does not restrain his anger;
even the cohorts of Rahab
cowered at his feet.

9:12
God's Control
1 Chronicles 29:12 ◄► Psalm 29:10

14 "How then can I dispute with him?
How can I find words to argue with him?
15 Though I were innocent, I could not answer him;
I could only plead with my Judge for mercy.
16 Even if I summoned him and he responded,
I do not believe he would give me a hearing.
17 He would crush me with a storm
and multiply my wounds for no reason.
18 He would not let me regain my breath
but would overwhelm me with misery.
19 If it is a matter of strength, he is mighty!
And if it is a matter of justice, who will summon him[a]?
20 Even if I were innocent, my mouth
would condemn me;
if I were blameless, it would
pronounce me guilty.

9:20
Self-righteousness
Deuteronomy 9:4 ◄► Job 35:2

21 "Although I am blameless,
I have no concern for myself;
I despise my own life.
22 It is all the same; that is why I say,
'He destroys both the blameless and the wicked.'
23 When a scourge brings sudden death,
he mocks the despair of the innocent.
24 When a land falls into the hands of the wicked,
he blindfolds its judges.
If it is not he, then who is it?

[a] 19 See Septuagint; Hebrew *me*.

25 "My days are swifter than a runner;
they fly away without a glimpse
of joy.
26 They skim past like boats of
papyrus,
like eagles swooping down on
their prey.
27 If I say, 'I will forget my complaint,
I will change my expression, and smile,'
28 I still dread all my sufferings,
for I know you will not hold me innocent.
29 Since I am already found guilty,
why should I struggle in vain?
30 Even if I washed myself with soap[a]
and my hands with washing soda,
31 you would plunge me into a slime pit
so that even my clothes would detest me.

32 "He is not a man like me that I might answer him,
that we might confront each other in court.
33 If only there were someone to arbitrate between us,
to lay his hand upon us both,
34 someone to remove God's rod from me,
so that his terror would frighten me no more.
35 Then I would speak up without fear of him,
but as it now stands with me, I cannot.

9:25
Life Is Short
Job 8:9 ◄► Job 14:2

10 "I loathe my very life;
therefore I will give free rein to
my complaint
and speak out in the bitterness of
my soul.
2 I will say to God: Do not condemn
me,
but tell me what charges you
have against me.
3 Does it please you to oppress me,
to spurn the work of your hands,
while you smile on the schemes of the wicked?
4 Do you have eyes of flesh?
Do you see as a mortal sees?
5 Are your days like those of a mortal
or your years like those of a man,
6 that you must search out my faults
and probe after my sin—
7 though you know that I am not guilty
and that no one can rescue me from your hand?

8 "Your hands shaped me and made me.
Will you now turn and destroy me?

10:1
Unhappiness
1 Kings 19:4 ◄► Psalm 31:10

[a] 30 Or *snow*

9 Remember that you molded me
like clay.
Will you now turn me to dust
again?
10 Did you not pour me out like milk
and curdle me like cheese,
11 clothe me with skin and flesh
and knit me together with bones and sinews?
12 You gave me life and showed me kindness,
and in your providence watched over my spirit.

13 "But this is what you concealed in your heart,
and I know that this was in your mind:
14 If I sinned, you would be watching
me
and would not let my offense go
unpunished.
15 If I am guilty—woe to me!
Even if I am innocent, I cannot
lift my head,
for I am full of shame
and drowned in[a] my affliction.
16 If I hold my head high, you stalk me like a lion
and again display your awesome power against me.
17 You bring new witnesses against me
and increase your anger toward me;
your forces come against me wave upon wave.

18 "Why then did you bring me out of the womb?
I wish I had died before any eye saw me.
19 If only I had never come into being,
or had been carried straight from the womb to the grave!
20 Are not my few days almost over?
Turn away from me so I can have a moment's joy
21 before I go to the place of no return,
to the land of gloom and deep shadow,[b]
22 to the land of deepest night,
of deep shadow and disorder,
where even the light is like darkness."

10:9
Mortality
Job 4:19 ◄► Psalm 89:48

10:14
God Sees Sin
◄► Job 14:16

ZOPHAR

Then Zophar the Naamathite replied:

2 "Are all these words to go unanswered?
Is this talker to be vindicated?
3 Will your idle talk reduce men to silence?
Will no one rebuke you when you mock?
4 You say to God, 'My beliefs are flawless
and I am pure in your sight.'
5 Oh, how I wish that God would speak,
that he would open his lips against you

[a] 15 Or *and aware of* [b] 21 Or *and the shadow of death*; also in verse 22

6 and disclose to you the secrets of wisdom,
for true wisdom has two sides.
Know this: God has even forgotten some of your sin.

7 "Can you fathom the mysteries of God?
Can you probe the limits of the Almighty?
8 They are higher than the heavens—what can you do?
They are deeper than the depths of the grave[a]—what can you know?
9 Their measure is longer than the earth
and wider than the sea.

10 "If he comes along and confines you in prison
and convenes a court, who can oppose him?
11 Surely he recognizes deceitful men;
and when he sees evil, does he
not take note?
12 But a witless man can no more
become wise
than a wild donkey's colt can be
born a man.[b]

13 "Yet if you devote your heart to
him
and stretch out your hands to
him,
14 if you put away the sin that is in
your hand
and allow no evil to dwell in
your tent,
15 then you will lift up your face
without shame;
you will stand firm and without
fear.
16 You will surely forget your trouble,
recalling it only as waters gone
by.
17 Life will be brighter than noonday,
and darkness will become like
morning.
18 You will be secure, because there is
hope;
you will look about you and take
your rest in safety.
19 You will lie down, with no one to
make you afraid,
and many will court your favor.
20 But the eyes of the wicked will fail,
and escape will elude them;
their hope will become a dying
gasp."

[a]8 Hebrew *than Sheol*

[b]12 Or *wild donkey can be born tame*

11:12
Idle Talk
◄► Job 15:3

11:14
Starting Over
◄► Proverbs 28:13

11:14-15
Standing Strong
1 Samuel 12:21 ◄► Acts 11:23

11:18
Security
◄► Psalm 91:5

11:20
Disappointment
Deuteronomy 28:39 ◄► Job 20:18

JOB

12 Then Job replied:

2 "Doubtless you are the people,
and wisdom will die with you!
3 But I have a mind as well as you;
I am not inferior to you.
Who does not know all these things?

4 "I have become a laughingstock to my friends,
though I called upon God and he answered—
a mere laughingstock, though righteous and blameless!
5 Men at ease have contempt for misfortune
as the fate of those whose feet are slipping.
6 The tents of marauders are
undisturbed,
and those who provoke God are
secure—
those who carry their god in their
hands.[a]

7 "But ask the animals, and they will
teach you,
or the birds of the air, and they
will tell you;
8 or speak to the earth, and it will
teach you,
or let the fish of the sea inform
you.
9 Which of all these does not know
that the hand of the LORD has
done this?
10 In his hand is the life of every creature
and the breath of all mankind.
11 Does not the ear test words
as the tongue tastes food?
12 Is not wisdom found among the aged?
Does not long life bring understanding?

13 "To God belong wisdom and power;
counsel and understanding are his.
14 What he tears down cannot be rebuilt;
the man he imprisons cannot be released.
15 If he holds back the waters, there is drought;
if he lets them loose, they devastate the land.
16 To him belong strength and victory;
both deceived and deceiver are his.
17 He leads counselors away stripped
and makes fools of judges.
18 He takes off the shackles put on by kings
and ties a loincloth[b] around their waist.
19 He leads priests away stripped

12:6
Injustice
◄► Job 21:7

12:6
Just You Wait
◄► Psalm 37:35

[a] 6 Or *secure / in what God's hand brings them* [b] 18 Or *shackles of kings / and ties a belt*

and overthrows men long established.
20 He silences the lips of trusted advisers
and takes away the discernment of elders.
21 He pours contempt on nobles
and disarms the mighty.
22 He reveals the deep things of darkness
and brings deep shadows into the light.
23 He makes nations great, and destroys them;
he enlarges nations, and disperses them.
24 He deprives the leaders of the earth of their reason;
he sends them wandering through a trackless waste.
25 They grope in darkness with no light;
he makes them stagger like drunkards.

13 "My eyes have seen all this,
my ears have heard and understood it.
2 What you know, I also know;
I am not inferior to you.
3 But I desire to speak to the Almighty
and to argue my case with God.
4 You, however, smear me with lies;
you are worthless physicians, all of you!
5 If only you would be altogether silent!
For you, that would be wisdom.
6 Hear now my argument;
listen to the plea of my lips.
7 Will you speak wickedly on God's behalf?
Will you speak deceitfully for him?
8 Will you show him partiality?
Will you argue the case for God?
9 Would it turn out well if he examined you?
Could you deceive him as you might deceive men?
10 He would surely rebuke you
if you secretly showed partiality.
11 Would not his splendor terrify
you?
Would not the dread of him fall
on you?
12 Your maxims are proverbs of ashes;
your defenses are defenses of clay.
13 "Keep silent and let me speak;
then let come to me what may.
14 Why do I put myself in jeopardy
and take my life in my hands?
15 Though he slay me, yet will I hope in him;
I will surely[a] defend my ways to his face.
16 Indeed, this will turn out for my deliverance,
for no godless man would dare come before him!
17 Listen carefully to my words;
let your ears take in what I say.

13:10
Favoritism
Deuteronomy 1:17 ◄► Proverbs 24:23

[a] 15 Or *He will surely slay me; I have no hope — / yet I will*

18 Now that I have prepared my case,
I know I will be vindicated.
19 Can anyone bring charges against me?
If so, I will be silent and die.

20 "Only grant me these two things, O God,
and then I will not hide from you:
21 Withdraw your hand far from me,
and stop frightening me with your terrors.
22 Then summon me and I will answer,
or let me speak, and you reply.
23 How many wrongs and sins have I committed?
Show me my offense and my sin.
24 Why do you hide your face
and consider me your enemy?
25 Will you torment a windblown leaf?
Will you chase after dry chaff?
26 For you write down bitter things
against me
and make me inherit the sins of
my youth.
27 You fasten my feet in shackles;
you keep close watch on all my
paths
by putting marks on the soles of
my feet.

28 "So man wastes away like something rotten,
like a garment eaten by moths.

14 "Man born of woman
is of few days and full of trouble.
2 He springs up like a flower and
withers away;
like a fleeting shadow, he does
not endure.
3 Do you fix your eye on such a one?
Will you bring him[a] before you
for judgment?
4 Who can bring what is pure from the impure?
No one!
5 Man's days are determined;
you have decreed the number of his months
and have set limits he cannot exceed.
6 So look away from him and let him alone,
till he has put in his time like a hired man.

7 "At least there is hope for a tree:
If it is cut down, it will sprout again,
and its new shoots will not fail.
8 Its roots may grow old in the ground
and its stump die in the soil,

13:26 Results of Sin
Job 20:11

14:2 Life Is Short
Job 9:25 ◄► Psalm 39:5

[a] 3 Septuagint, Vulgate and Syriac; Hebrew *me*

9 yet at the scent of water it will bud
and put forth shoots like a plant.
10 But man dies and is laid low;
he breathes his last and is no more.
11 As water disappears from the sea
or a riverbed becomes parched and dry,
12 so man lies down and does not rise;
till the heavens are no more, men will not awake
or be roused from their sleep.

13 "If only you would hide me in the grave[a]
and conceal me till your anger has passed!
If only you would set me a time
and then remember me!
14 If a man dies, will he live again?
All the days of my hard service
I will wait for my renewal[b] to come.
15 You will call and I will answer you;
you will long for the creature your hands have made.
16 Surely then you will count my steps
but not keep track of my sin.
17 My offenses will be sealed up in a bag;
you will cover over my sin.
18 "But as a mountain erodes and crumbles
and as a rock is moved from its place,
19 as water wears away stones
and torrents wash away the soil,
so you destroy man's hope.
20 You overpower him once for all, and he is gone;
you change his countenance and send him away.
21 If his sons are honored, he does not know it;
if they are brought low, he does not see it.
22 He feels but the pain of his own body
and mourns only for himself."

14:16
God Sees Sin
Job 10:14 ◄► Jeremiah 2:22

ELIPHAZ

Then Eliphaz the Temanite replied:

2 "Would a wise man answer with empty notions
or fill his belly with the hot east wind?
3 Would he argue with useless words,
with speeches that have no value?
4 But you even undermine piety
and hinder devotion to God.
5 Your sin prompts your mouth;

15:3
Idle Talk
Job 11:12 ◄► Proverbs 10:19

[a] 13 Hebrew *Sheol* [b] 14 Or *release*

you adopt the tongue of the crafty.
6 Your own mouth condemns you, not mine;
your own lips testify against you.

7 "Are you the first man ever born?
Were you brought forth before the hills?
8 Do you listen in on God's council?
Do you limit wisdom to yourself?
9 What do you know that we do not know?
What insights do you have that we do not have?
10 The gray-haired and the aged are on our side,
men even older than your father.
11 Are God's consolations not enough for you,
words spoken gently to you?
12 Why has your heart carried you away,
and why do your eyes flash,
13 so that you vent your rage against God
and pour out such words from your mouth?

14 "What is man, that he could be pure,
or one born of woman, that he could be righteous?
15 If God places no trust in his holy ones,
if even the heavens are not pure in his eyes,
16 how much less man, who is vile and corrupt,
who drinks up evil like water!

17 "Listen to me and I will explain to you;
let me tell you what I have seen,
18 what wise men have declared,
hiding nothing received from their fathers
19 (to whom alone the land was given
when no alien passed among them):
20 All his days the wicked man suffers torment,
the ruthless through all the years stored up for him.
21 Terrifying sounds fill his ears;
when all seems well, marauders
attack him.
22 He despairs of escaping the
darkness;
he is marked for the sword.
23 He wanders about—food for
vultures[a];
he knows the day of darkness is at hand.
24 Distress and anguish fill him with terror;
they overwhelm him, like a king poised to attack,
25 because he shakes his fist at God
and vaunts himself against the Almighty,
26 defiantly charging against him
with a thick, strong shield.

27 "Though his face is covered with fat
and his waist bulges with flesh,

15:21
Guilty Conscience
Ezra 9:6 ◄► Psalm 40:12

[a]23 Or *about, looking for food*

28 he will inhabit ruined towns
and houses where no one lives,
houses crumbling to rubble.
29 He will no longer be rich and his wealth will not endure,
nor will his possessions spread over the land.
30 He will not escape the darkness;
a flame will wither his shoots,
and the breath of God's mouth will carry him away.
31 Let him not deceive himself by trusting what is worthless,
for he will get nothing in return.
32 Before his time he will be paid in full,
and his branches will not flourish.
33 He will be like a vine stripped of its unripe grapes,
like an olive tree shedding its blossoms.
34 For the company of the godless will be barren,
and fire will consume the tents of those who love bribes.
35 They conceive trouble and give
birth to evil;
their womb fashions deceit."

JOB

16 Then Job replied:

2 "I have heard many things like
these;
miserable comforters are you all!
3 Will your long-winded speeches never end?
What ails you that you keep on arguing?
4 I also could speak like you,
if you were in my place;
I could make fine speeches against you
and shake my head at you.
5 But my mouth would encourage you;
comfort from my lips would bring you relief.

6 "Yet if I speak, my pain is not relieved;
and if I refrain, it does not go away.
7 Surely, O God, you have worn me out;
you have devastated my entire household.
8 You have bound me—and it has become a witness;
my gauntness rises up and testifies against me.
9 God assails me and tears me in his anger
and gnashes his teeth at me;
my opponent fastens on me his piercing eyes.
10 Men open their mouths to jeer at me;
they strike my cheek in scorn
and unite together against me.
11 God has turned me over to evil men
and thrown me into the clutches of the wicked.
12 All was well with me, but he shattered me;
he seized me by the neck and crushed me.
He has made me his target;
13 his archers surround me.

15:35
Mischief
Nehemiah 6:2 ◄► Psalm 10:7

Without pity, he pierces my kidneys
and spills my gall on the ground.
14 Again and again he bursts upon me;
he rushes at me like a warrior.

15 "I have sewed sackcloth over my skin
and buried my brow in the dust.
16 My face is red with weeping,
deep shadows ring my eyes;
17 yet my hands have been free of violence
and my prayer is pure.

18 "O earth, do not cover my blood;
may my cry never be laid to rest!
19 Even now my witness is in heaven;
my advocate is on high.
20 My intercessor is my friend[a]
as my eyes pour out tears to God;
21 on behalf of a man he pleads with God
as a man pleads for his friend.

22 "Only a few years will pass
before I go on the journey of no return.

17 1 My spirit is broken,
my days are cut short,
the grave awaits me.
2 Surely mockers surround me;
my eyes must dwell on their hostility.

3 "Give me, O God, the pledge you demand.
Who else will put up security for me?
4 You have closed their minds to understanding;
therefore you will not let them triumph.
5 If a man denounces his friends for reward,
the eyes of his children will fail.

6 "God has made me a byword to everyone,
a man in whose face people spit.
7 My eyes have grown dim with grief;
my whole frame is but a shadow.
8 Upright men are appalled at this;
the innocent are aroused against the ungodly.
9 Nevertheless, the righteous will hold to their ways,
and those with clean hands will grow stronger.

10 "But come on, all of you, try again!
I will not find a wise man among you.

[a] 20 Or *My friends treat me with scorn*

16:20
Whom Can You Trust?
◄► Job 19:19

17:9
Determination
◄► John 15:9

17:9
Making Progress
◄► Psalm 84:7

11 My days have passed, my plans are shattered,
and so are the desires of my heart.
12 These men turn night into day;
in the face of darkness they say, 'Light is near.'
13 If the only home I hope for is the grave,[a]
if I spread out my bed in darkness,
14 if I say to corruption, 'You are my father,'
and to the worm, 'My mother' or 'My sister,'
15 where then is my hope?
Who can see any hope for me?
16 Will it go down to the gates of death[a]?
Will we descend together into the dust?"

BILDAD

18

Then Bildad the Shuhite replied:

2 "When will you end these speeches?
Be sensible, and then we can talk.
3 Why are we regarded as cattle
and considered stupid in your sight?
4 You who tear yourself to pieces in your anger,
is the earth to be abandoned for your sake?
Or must the rocks be moved from their place?

5 "The lamp of the wicked is snuffed out;
the flame of his fire stops burning.
6 The light in his tent becomes dark;
the lamp beside him goes out.
7 The vigor of his step is weakened;
his own schemes throw him down.
8 His feet thrust him into a net
and he wanders into its mesh.
9 A trap seizes him by the heel;
a snare holds him fast.
10 A noose is hidden for him on the ground;
a trap lies in his path.
11 Terrors startle him on every side
and dog his every step.
12 Calamity is hungry for him;
disaster is ready for him when he falls.
13 It eats away parts of his skin;
death's firstborn devours his limbs.
14 He is torn from the security of his tent
and marched off to the king of terrors.
15 Fire resides[b] in his tent;
burning sulfur is scattered over his dwelling.
16 His roots dry up below
and his branches wither above.
17 The memory of him perishes from the earth;
he has no name in the land.
18 He is driven from light into darkness

[a] *13, 16* Hebrew *Sheol* [b] *15* Or *Nothing he had remains*

and is banished from the world.
19 He has no offspring or descendants among his people,
no survivor where once he lived.
20 Men of the west are appalled at his fate;
men of the east are seized with horror.
21 Surely such is the dwelling of an evil man;
such is the place of one who knows not God."

JOB

19 Then Job replied:

2 "How long will you torment me
and crush me with words?
3 Ten times now you have reproached me;
shamelessly you attack me.
4 If it is true that I have gone astray,
my error remains my concern
alone.
5 If indeed you would exalt
yourselves above me
and use my humiliation against
me,
6 then know that God has wronged me
and drawn his net around me.

19:4
Blame
Deuteronomy 24:16 ◄► Proverbs 9:12

7 "Though I cry, 'I've been wronged!' I get no response;
though I call for help, there is no justice.
8 He has blocked my way so I cannot pass;
he has shrouded my paths in darkness.
9 He has stripped me of my honor
and removed the crown from my head.
10 He tears me down on every side till I am gone;
he uproots my hope like a tree.
11 His anger burns against me;
he counts me among his enemies.
12 His troops advance in force;
they build a siege ramp against me
and encamp around my tent.

13 "He has alienated my brothers from me;
my acquaintances are completely estranged from me.
14 My kinsmen have gone away;
my friends have forgotten me.
15 My guests and my maidservants count me a stranger;
they look upon me as an alien.
16 I summon my servant, but he does not answer,
though I beg him with my own mouth.
17 My breath is offensive to my wife;
I am loathsome to my own brothers.
18 Even the little boys scorn me;
when I appear, they ridicule me.
19 All my intimate friends detest me;
those I love have turned against me.

20 I am nothing but skin and bones;
I have escaped with only the skin
of my teeth.[a]

21 "Have pity on me, my friends, have
pity,
for the hand of God has struck
me.
22 Why do you pursue me as God does?
Will you never get enough of my flesh?

23 "Oh, that my words were recorded,
that they were written on a scroll,
24 that they were inscribed with an iron tool on[b] lead,
or engraved in rock forever!
25 I know that my Redeemer[c] lives,
and that in the end he will stand upon the earth.[d]
26 And after my skin has been destroyed,
yet[e] in[f] my flesh I will see God;
27 I myself will see him
with my own eyes—I, and not another.
How my heart yearns within me!

28 "If you say, 'How we will hound him,
since the root of the trouble lies in him,[g]'
29 you should fear the sword yourselves;
for wrath will bring punishment by the sword,
and then you will know that there is judgment.[h]"

19:19
Whom Can You Trust?
Job 16:20 ◄► Psalm 38:11

ZOPHAR

Then Zophar the Naamathite replied:

20 2 "My troubled thoughts prompt me to answer
because I am greatly disturbed.
3 I hear a rebuke that dishonors me,
and my understanding inspires me to reply.

4 "Surely you know how it has been from of old,
ever since man[i] was placed on the earth,
5 that the mirth of the wicked is
brief,
the joy of the godless lasts but a
moment.
6 Though his pride reaches to the
heavens
and his head touches the clouds,
7 he will perish forever, like his own
dung;
those who have seen him will say, 'Where is he?'
8 Like a dream he flies away, no more to be found,

20:5
Happiness
◄► Proverbs 14:13

[a] 20 Or *only my gums* [b] 24 Or *and* [c] 25 Or *defender* [d] 25 Or *upon my grave* [e] 26 Or *And after I awake, / though this* ⌊*body*⌋ *has been destroyed, / then* [f] 26 Or */ apart from* [g] 28 Many Hebrew manuscripts, Septuagint and Vulgate; most Hebrew manuscripts *me* [h] 29 Or */ that you may come to know the Almighty* [i] 4 Or *Adam*

banished like a vision of the night.
9 The eye that saw him will not see him again;
his place will look on him no more.
10 His children must make amends to the poor;
his own hands must give back his wealth.
11 The youthful vigor that fills his
bones
will lie with him in the dust.

12 "Though evil is sweet in his mouth
and he hides it under his tongue,
13 though he cannot bear to let it go
and keeps it in his mouth,
14 yet his food will turn sour in his stomach;
it will become the venom of serpents within him.
15 He will spit out the riches he swallowed;
God will make his stomach vomit them up.
16 He will suck the poison of serpents;
the fangs of an adder will kill him.
17 He will not enjoy the streams,
the rivers flowing with honey and cream.
18 What he toiled for he must give
back uneaten;
he will not enjoy the profit from
his trading.
19 For he has oppressed the poor and
left them destitute;
he has seized houses he did not
build.

20 "Surely he will have no respite from his craving;
he cannot save himself by his treasure.
21 Nothing is left for him to devour;
his prosperity will not endure.
22 In the midst of his plenty, distress will overtake him;
the full force of misery will come upon him.
23 When he has filled his belly,
God will vent his burning anger against him
and rain down his blows upon him.
24 Though he flees from an iron weapon,
a bronze-tipped arrow pierces him.
25 He pulls it out of his back,
the gleaming point out of his liver.
Terrors will come over him;
26 total darkness lies in wait for his treasures.
A fire unfanned will consume him
and devour what is left in his tent.
27 The heavens will expose his guilt;
the earth will rise up against him.
28 A flood will carry off his house,
rushing waters[a] on the day of God's wrath.

[a] 28 Or *The possessions in his house will be carried off, / washed away*

20:11
Results of Sin
Job 13:26 ◄► Psalm 25:7

20:18
Disappointment
Job 11:20 ◄► Job 27:17

29 Such is the fate God allots the
wicked,
the heritage appointed for them
by God."

JOB

21 Then Job replied:

2 "Listen carefully to my words;
let this be the consolation you give me.
3 Bear with me while I speak,
and after I have spoken, mock on.
4 "Is my complaint directed to man?
Why should I not be impatient?
5 Look at me and be astonished;
clap your hand over your mouth.
6 When I think about this, I am terrified;
trembling seizes my body.
7 Why do the wicked live on,
growing old and increasing in
power?
8 They see their children established
around them,
their offspring before their eyes.
9 Their homes are safe and free from fear;
the rod of God is not upon them.
10 Their bulls never fail to breed;
their cows calve and do not miscarry.
11 They send forth their children as a flock;
their little ones dance about.
12 They sing to the music of tambourine and harp;
they make merry to the sound of the flute.
13 They spend their years in prosperity
and go down to the grave[a] in peace.[b]
14 Yet they say to God, 'Leave us alone!
We have no desire to know your ways.
15 Who is the Almighty, that we should serve him?
What would we gain by praying to him?'
16 But their prosperity is not in their own hands,
so I stand aloof from the counsel of the wicked.
17 "Yet how often is the lamp of the wicked snuffed out?
How often does calamity come upon them,
the fate God allots in his anger?
18 How often are they like straw before the wind,
like chaff swept away by a gale?
19 It is said, 'God stores up a man's punishment for his sons.'
Let him repay the man himself, so that he will know it!
20 Let his own eyes see his destruction;
let him drink of the wrath of the Almighty.[c]

20:28
Soon Gone

◄► Psalm 49:10

21:7
Injustice
Job 12:6 ◄► Psalm 73:14

[a] 13 Hebrew *Sheol* [b] 13 Or *in an instant* [c] 17-20 Verses 17 and 18 may be taken as exclamations and 19 and 20 as declarations.

21 For what does he care about the family he leaves behind
when his allotted months come to an end?

22 "Can anyone teach knowledge to God,
since he judges even the highest?
23 One man dies in full vigor,
completely secure and at ease,
24 his body[a] well nourished,
his bones rich with marrow.
25 Another man dies in bitterness of soul,
never having enjoyed anything good.
26 Side by side they lie in the dust,
and worms cover them both.

27 "I know full well what you are thinking,
the schemes by which you would wrong me.
28 You say, 'Where now is the great man's house,
the tents where wicked men lived?'
29 Have you never questioned those who travel?
Have you paid no regard to their accounts—
30 that the evil man is spared from the day of calamity,
that he is delivered from[b] the day of wrath?
31 Who denounces his conduct to his face?
Who repays him for what he has done?
32 He is carried to the grave,
and watch is kept over his tomb.
33 The soil in the valley is sweet to him;
all men follow after him,
and a countless throng goes[c] before him.

34 "So how can you console me with your nonsense?
Nothing is left of your answers but falsehood!"

ELIPHAZ

22 Then Eliphaz the Temanite replied:

2 "Can a man be of benefit to God?
Can even a wise man benefit him?
3 What pleasure would it give the Almighty if you were righteous?
What would he gain if your ways were blameless?
4 "Is it for your piety that he rebukes you
and brings charges against you?
5 Is not your wickedness great?
Are not your sins endless?
6 You demanded security from your brothers for no reason;
you stripped men of their clothing, leaving them naked.
7 You gave no water to the weary
and you withheld food from the hungry,

[a] 24 The meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain. [b] 30 Or *man is reserved for the day of calamity, / that he is brought forth to* [c] 33 Or / *as a countless throng went*

8 though you were a powerful man, owning land—
an honored man, living on it.
9 And you sent widows away empty-handed
and broke the strength of the fatherless.
10 That is why snares are all around you,
why sudden peril terrifies you,
11 why it is so dark you cannot see,
and why a flood of water covers you.

12 "Is not God in the heights of heaven?
And see how lofty are the highest stars!
13 Yet you say, 'What does God know?
Does he judge through such darkness?
14 Thick clouds veil him, so he does not see us
as he goes about in the vaulted heavens.'
15 Will you keep to the old path
that evil men have trod?
16 They were carried off before their time,
their foundations washed away by a flood.
17 They said to God, 'Leave us alone!
What can the Almighty do to us?'
18 Yet it was he who filled their houses with good things,
so I stand aloof from the counsel of the wicked.

19 "The righteous see their ruin and rejoice;
the innocent mock them, saying,
20 'Surely our foes are destroyed,
and fire devours their wealth.'

21 "Submit to God and be at peace
with him;
in this way prosperity will come
to you.
22 Accept instruction from his mouth
and lay up his words in your
heart.
23 If you return to the Almighty, you
will be restored:
If you remove wickedness far from your tent
24 and assign your nuggets to the dust,
your gold of Ophir to the rocks in the ravines,
25 then the Almighty will be your gold,
the choicest silver for you.
26 Surely then you will find delight in the Almighty
and will lift up your face to God.
27 You will pray to him, and he will hear you,
and you will fulfill your vows.
28 What you decide on will be done,
and light will shine on your ways.
29 When men are brought low and you say, 'Lift them up!'
then he will save the downcast.
30 He will deliver even one who is not innocent,
who will be delivered through the cleanness of your hands."

22:21
Seeking Peace

◄► Psalm 34:14

JOB

23

Then Job replied:

2 "Even today my complaint is bitter;
his hand[a] is heavy in spite of[b] my groaning.
3 If only I knew where to find him;
if only I could go to his dwelling!
4 I would state my case before him
and fill my mouth with
arguments.
5 I would find out what he would
answer me,
and consider what he would say.
6 Would he oppose me with great power?
No, he would not press charges against me.
7 There an upright man could present his case before him,
and I would be delivered forever from my judge.

8 "But if I go to the east, he is not there;
if I go to the west, I do not find him.
9 When he is at work in the north, I do not see him;
when he turns to the south, I catch no glimpse of him.
10 But he knows the way that I take;
when he has tested me, I will
come forth as gold.
11 My feet have closely followed his
steps;
I have kept to his way without
turning aside.
12 I have not departed from the
commands of his lips;
I have treasured the words of his
mouth more than my daily
bread.

13 "But he stands alone, and who can
oppose him?
He does whatever he pleases.
14 He carries out his decree against me,
and many such plans he still has in store.
15 That is why I am terrified before him;
when I think of all this, I fear him.
16 God has made my heart faint;
the Almighty has terrified me.
17 Yet I am not silenced by the darkness,
by the thick darkness that covers my face.

24 "Why does the Almighty not set times for judgment?
Why must those who know him look in vain for such days?
2 Men move boundary stones;
they pasture flocks they have stolen.
3 They drive away the orphan's donkey

[a] 2 Septuagint and Syriac; Hebrew / *the hand on me* [b] 2 Or *heavy on me in*

23:3
Finding God
Jeremiah 29:13

23:10
Hardship
Job 5:17 ◄► Psalm 119:67

23:10
Pain
Psalm 66:10

and take the widow's ox in
pledge.
4 They thrust the needy from the
path
and force all the poor of the land
into hiding.
5 Like wild donkeys in the desert,
the poor go about their labor of foraging food;
the wasteland provides food for their children.
6 They gather fodder in the fields
and glean in the vineyards of the wicked.
7 Lacking clothes, they spend the night naked;
they have nothing to cover themselves in the cold.
8 They are drenched by mountain rains
and hug the rocks for lack of shelter.
9 The fatherless child is snatched
from the breast;
the infant of the poor is seized
for a debt.
10 Lacking clothes, they go about
naked;
they carry the sheaves, but still go
hungry.
11 They crush olives among the terraces[a];
they tread the winepresses, yet suffer thirst.
12 The groans of the dying rise from the city,
and the souls of the wounded cry out for help.
But God charges no one with wrongdoing.

13 "There are those who rebel against the light,
who do not know its ways
or stay in its paths.
14 When daylight is gone, the murderer rises up
and kills the poor and needy;
in the night he steals forth like a thief.
15 The eye of the adulterer watches for dusk;
he thinks, 'No eye will see me,'
and he keeps his face concealed.
16 In the dark, men break into houses,
but by day they shut themselves in;
they want nothing to do with the light.
17 For all of them, deep darkness is their morning[b];
they make friends with the terrors of darkness.[c]

18 "Yet they are foam on the surface of the water;
their portion of the land is cursed,
so that no one goes to the vineyards.
19 As heat and drought snatch away the melted snow,
so the grave[d] snatches away those who have sinned.
20 The womb forgets them,

24:2
Violence
Genesis 6:13 ◄► Psalm 55:9

24:9
Cruelty
◄► Psalm 35:15

[a] 11 Or *olives between the millstones*; the meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain. [b] 17 Or *them, their morning is like the shadow of death* [c] 17 Or *of the shadow of death* [d] 19 Hebrew *Sheol*

the worm feasts on them;
evil men are no longer remembered
but are broken like a tree.
21 They prey on the barren and childless woman,
and to the widow show no kindness.
22 But God drags away the mighty by his power;
though they become established, they have no assurance of life.
23 He may let them rest in a feeling of security,
but his eyes are on their ways.
24 For a little while they are exalted, and then they are gone;
they are brought low and gathered up like all others;
they are cut off like heads of grain.

25 "If this is not so, who can prove me false
and reduce my words to nothing?"

BILDAD

25 Then Bildad the Shuhite replied:

2 "Dominion and awe belong to God;
he establishes order in the heights of heaven.
3 Can his forces be numbered?
Upon whom does his light not rise?
4 How then can a man be righteous before God?
How can one born of woman be pure?
5 If even the moon is not bright
and the stars are not pure in his eyes,
6 how much less man, who is but a maggot—
a son of man, who is only a worm!"

JOB

26 Then Job replied:

2 "How you have helped the powerless!
How you have saved the arm that is feeble!
3 What advice you have offered to one without wisdom!
And what great insight you have displayed!
4 Who has helped you utter these words?
And whose spirit spoke from your mouth?

5 "The dead are in deep anguish,
those beneath the waters and all that live in them.
6 Death[a] is naked before God;
Destruction[b] lies uncovered.
7 He spreads out the northern skies
over empty space;
he suspends the earth over
nothing.
8 He wraps up the waters in his
clouds,
yet the clouds do not burst under their weight.
9 He covers the face of the full moon,

[a] 6 Hebrew *Sheol* [b] 6 Hebrew *Abaddon*

26:6
What God Knows

◄► Job 31:4

spreading his clouds over it.
10 He marks out the horizon on the face of the waters
for a boundary between light and darkness.
11 The pillars of the heavens quake,
aghast at his rebuke.
12 By his power he churned up the
sea;
by his wisdom he cut Rahab to
pieces.
13 By his breath the skies became fair;
his hand pierced the gliding
serpent.
14 And these are but the outer fringe of his works;
how faint the whisper we hear of him!
Who then can understand the thunder of his power?"

26:12
God's Power
2 Chronicles 25:8 ◄► Psalm 62:11

27 And Job continued his discourse:

2 "As surely as God lives, who has denied me justice,
the Almighty, who has made me taste bitterness of soul,
3 as long as I have life within me,
the breath of God in my nostrils,
4 my lips will not speak wickedness,
and my tongue will utter no deceit.
5 I will never admit you are in the right;
till I die, I will not deny my integrity.
6 I will maintain my righteousness and never let go of it;
my conscience will not reproach me as long as I live.

7 "May my enemies be like the wicked,
my adversaries like the unjust!
8 For what hope has the godless when he is cut off,
when God takes away his life?
9 Does God listen to his cry
when distress comes upon him?
10 Will he find delight in the Almighty?
Will he call upon God at all times?

11 "I will teach you about the power of God;
the ways of the Almighty I will not conceal.
12 You have all seen this yourselves.
Why then this meaningless talk?

13 "Here is the fate God allots to the wicked,
the heritage a ruthless man receives from the Almighty:
14 However many his children, their fate is the sword;
his offspring will never have
enough to eat.
15 The plague will bury those who
survive him,
and their widows will not weep
for them.
16 Though he heaps up silver like dust
and clothes like piles of clay,

27:16-17
Hoarding

◄► Psalm 39:6

17 what he lays up the righteous will wear,
and the innocent will divide his silver.
18 The house he builds is like a moth's cocoon,
like a hut made by a watchman.
19 He lies down wealthy, but will do so no more;
when he opens his eyes, all is gone.
20 Terrors overtake him like a flood;
a tempest snatches him away in the night.
21 The east wind carries him off, and he is gone;
it sweeps him out of his place.
22 It hurls itself against him without mercy
as he flees headlong from its power.
23 It claps its hands in derision
and hisses him out of his place.

27:17
Disappointment
Job 20:18 ◄► Proverbs 11:7

28 "There is a mine for silver
and a place where gold is refined.
2 Iron is taken from the earth,
and copper is smelted from ore.
3 Man puts an end to the darkness;
he searches the farthest recesses
for ore in the blackest darkness.
4 Far from where people dwell he cuts a shaft,
in places forgotten by the foot of man;
far from men he dangles and sways.
5 The earth, from which food comes,
is transformed below as by fire;
6 sapphires[a] come from its rocks,
and its dust contains nuggets of gold.
7 No bird of prey knows that hidden path,
no falcon's eye has seen it.
8 Proud beasts do not set foot on it,
and no lion prowls there.
9 Man's hand assaults the flinty rock
and lays bare the roots of the mountains.
10 He tunnels through the rock;
his eyes see all its treasures.
11 He searches[b] the sources of the rivers
and brings hidden things to light.

12 "But where can wisdom be found?
Where does understanding dwell?
13 Man does not comprehend its worth;
it cannot be found in the land of the living.
14 The deep says, 'It is not in me';
the sea says, 'It is not with me.'
15 It cannot be bought with the finest gold,
nor can its price be weighed in silver.

[a] 6 Or *lapis lazuli*; also in verse 16 [b] 11 Septuagint, Aquila and Vulgate; Hebrew *He dams up*

16 It cannot be bought with the gold of Ophir,
with precious onyx or sapphires.
17 Neither gold nor crystal can compare with it,
nor can it be had for jewels of gold.
18 Coral and jasper are not worthy of mention;
the price of wisdom is beyond rubies.
19 The topaz of Cush cannot compare with it;
it cannot be bought with pure gold.

20 "Where then does wisdom come from?
Where does understanding dwell?
21 It is hidden from the eyes of every living thing,
concealed even from the birds of the air.
22 Destruction[a] and Death say,
'Only a rumor of it has reached our ears.'
23 God understands the way to it
and he alone knows where it dwells,
24 for he views the ends of the earth
and sees everything under the heavens.
25 When he established the force of the wind
and measured out the waters,
26 when he made a decree for the rain
and a path for the thunderstorm,
27 then he looked at wisdom and appraised it;
he confirmed it and tested it.
28 And he said to man,
'The fear of the Lord—that is
wisdom,
and to shun evil is
understanding.' "

28:28
Stay Away!
◄► Psalm 34:14

28:28
True Wisdom
◄► Job 32:7

29 Job continued his discourse:

2 "How I long for the months gone
by,
for the days when God watched
over me,
3 when his lamp shone upon my
head
and by his light I walked through
darkness!
4 Oh, for the days when I was in my
prime,
when God's intimate friendship blessed my house,
5 when the Almighty was still with me
and my children were around me,
6 when my path was drenched with cream
and the rock poured out for me streams of olive oil.

7 "When I went to the gate of the city
and took my seat in the public square,

[a] 22 Hebrew *Abaddon*

8 the young men saw me and stepped aside
and the old men rose to their feet;
9 the chief men refrained from speaking
and covered their mouths with their hands;
10 the voices of the nobles were hushed,
and their tongues stuck to the roof of their mouths.
11 Whoever heard me spoke well of me,
and those who saw me commended me,
12 because I rescued the poor who cried for help,
and the fatherless who had none to assist him.
13 The man who was dying blessed
me;
I made the widow's heart sing.
14 I put on righteousness as my
clothing;
justice was my robe and my
turban.
15 I was eyes to the blind
and feet to the lame.
16 I was a father to the needy;
I took up the case of the stranger.
17 I broke the fangs of the wicked
and snatched the victims from
their teeth.

18 "I thought, 'I will die in my own house,
my days as numerous as the grains of sand.
19 My roots will reach to the water,
and the dew will lie all night on my branches.
20 My glory will remain fresh in me,
the bow ever new in my hand.'

21 "Men listened to me expectantly,
waiting in silence for my counsel.
22 After I had spoken, they spoke no more;
my words fell gently on their ears.
23 They waited for me as for showers
and drank in my words as the spring rain.
24 When I smiled at them, they scarcely believed it;
the light of my face was precious to them.[a]
25 I chose the way for them and sat as their chief;
I dwelt as a king among his troops;
I was like one who comforts mourners.

30 "But now they mock me,
men younger than I,
whose fathers I would have
disdained
to put with my sheep dogs.
2 Of what use was the strength of
their hands to me,
since their vigor had gone from them?

29:13
Compassion
2 Chronicles 28:15 ◄► Luke 10:33-34

29:15-16
Work that Helps Others
2 Chronicles 28:15 ◄► Proverbs 31:20

30:1
Old People
2 Kings 2:23 ◄► Lamentations 5:12

[a] 24 The meaning of the Hebrew for this clause is uncertain.

3 Haggard from want and hunger,
they roamed[a] the parched land
in desolate wastelands at night.
4 In the brush they gathered salt herbs,
and their food[b] was the root of the broom tree.
5 They were banished from their fellow men,
shouted at as if they were thieves.
6 They were forced to live in the dry stream beds,
among the rocks and in holes in the ground.
7 They brayed among the bushes
and huddled in the undergrowth.
8 A base and nameless brood,
they were driven out of the land.

9 "And now their sons mock me in song;
I have become a byword among them.
10 They detest me and keep their distance;
they do not hesitate to spit in my face.
11 Now that God has unstrung my bow and afflicted me,
they throw off restraint in my presence.
12 On my right the tribe[c] attacks;
they lay snares for my feet,
they build their siege ramps against me.
13 They break up my road;
they succeed in destroying me—
without anyone's helping them.[d]
14 They advance as through a gaping breach;
amid the ruins they come rolling in.
15 Terrors overwhelm me;
my dignity is driven away as by the wind,
my safety vanishes like a cloud.

16 "And now my life ebbs away;
days of suffering grip me.
17 Night pierces my bones;
my gnawing pains never rest.
18 In his great power ⌊God⌋ becomes like clothing to me[e];
he binds me like the neck of my garment.
19 He throws me into the mud,
and I am reduced to dust and ashes.

20 "I cry out to you, O God, but you do not answer;
I stand up, but you merely look at me.
21 You turn on me ruthlessly;
with the might of your hand you attack me.
22 You snatch me up and drive me before the wind;
you toss me about in the storm.
23 I know you will bring me down to death,
to the place appointed for all the living.

24 "Surely no one lays a hand on a broken man

[a] 3 Or *gnawed* [b] 4 Or *fuel* [c] 12 The meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain.
[d] 13 Or *me. / 'No one can help him,' ⌊they say⌋.* [e] 18 Hebrew; Septuagint ⌊*God*⌋ *grasps my clothing*

Turn to the next page for more . . .

when he cries for help in his
distress.
25 Have I not wept for those in
trouble?
Has not my soul grieved for the
poor?
26 Yet when I hoped for good, evil
came;
when I looked for light, then came darkness.
27 The churning inside me never stops;
days of suffering confront me.
28 I go about blackened, but not by the sun;
I stand up in the assembly and cry for help.
29 I have become a brother of jackals,
a companion of owls.
30 My skin grows black and peels;
my body burns with fever.
31 My harp is tuned to mourning,
and my flute to the sound of wailing.

31 "I made a covenant with my eyes not to look lustfully at a girl.
2 For what is man's lot from God above,
his heritage from the Almighty on high?
3 Is it not ruin for the wicked,
disaster for those who do wrong?
4 Does he not see my ways
and count my every step?

5 "If I have walked in falsehood
or my foot has hurried after
deceit—
6 let God weigh me in honest scales
and he will know that I am blameless—
7 if my steps have turned from the path,
if my heart has been led by my eyes,
or if my hands have been defiled,
8 then may others eat what I have sown,
and may my crops be uprooted.

9 "If my heart has been enticed by a woman,
or if I have lurked at my neighbor's door,
10 then may my wife grind another man's grain,
and may other men sleep with her.
11 For that would have been shameful,
a sin to be judged.
12 It is a fire that burns to Destruction[a];
it would have uprooted my harvest.

13 "If I have denied justice to my menservants and maidservants
when they had a grievance against me,
14 what will I do when God confronts me?
What will I answer when called to account?

[a] 12 Hebrew *Abaddon*

30:23
Death
2 Samuel 14:14 ◄► Psalm 49:10

31:4
What God Knows
Job 26:6 ◄► Job 34:21

15 Did not he who made me in the womb make them?
Did not the same one form us both within our mothers?

16 "If I have denied the desires of the poor
or let the eyes of the widow grow weary,
17 if I have kept my bread to myself,
not sharing it with the fatherless—
18 but from my youth I reared him as would a father,
and from my birth I guided the widow—
19 if I have seen anyone perishing for lack of clothing,
or a needy man without a garment,
20 and his heart did not bless me
for warming him with the fleece from my sheep,
21 if I have raised my hand against the fatherless,
knowing that I had influence in court,
22 then let my arm fall from the shoulder,
let it be broken off at the joint.
23 For I dreaded destruction from God,
and for fear of his splendor I could not do such things.

24 "If I have put my trust in gold
or said to pure gold, 'You are my security,'
25 if I have rejoiced over my great wealth,
the fortune my hands had gained,
26 if I have regarded the sun in its radiance
or the moon moving in splendor,
27 so that my heart was secretly enticed
and my hand offered them a kiss of homage,
28 then these also would be sins to be judged,
for I would have been unfaithful to God on high.

29 "If I have rejoiced at my enemy's misfortune
or gloated over the trouble that came to him—
30 I have not allowed my mouth to sin
by invoking a curse against his life—
31 if the men of my household have never said,
'Who has not had his fill of Job's meat?'—
32 but no stranger had to spend the night in the street,
for my door was always open to the traveler—
33 if I have concealed my sin as men do,[a]
by hiding my guilt in my heart
34 because I so feared the crowd
and so dreaded the contempt of the clans
that I kept silent and would not go outside

35 ("Oh, that I had someone to hear me!
I sign now my defense—let the Almighty answer me;
let my accuser put his indictment in writing.

31:24-25, 28
Wealth

◄► Psalm 52:7

[a] 33 Or *as Adam did*

36 Surely I would wear it on my shoulder,
I would put it on like a crown.
37 I would give him an account of my every step;
like a prince I would approach him.)—

38 "if my land cries out against me
and all its furrows are wet with tears,
39 if I have devoured its yield without payment
or broken the spirit of its tenants,
40 then let briers come up instead of wheat
and weeds instead of barley."

The words of Job are ended.

ELIHU

32 So these three men stopped answering Job, because he was righteous in his own eyes. 2 But Elihu son of Barakel the Buzite, of the family of Ram, became very angry with Job for justifying himself rather than God. 3 He was also angry with the three friends, because they had found no way to refute Job, and yet had condemned him.[a] 4 Now Elihu had waited before speaking to Job because they were older than he. 5 But when he saw that the three men had nothing more to say, his anger was aroused.

6 So Elihu son of Barakel the Buzite said:

"I am young in years,
and you are old;
that is why I was fearful,
not daring to tell you what I
know.
7 I thought, 'Age should speak;
advanced years should teach
wisdom.'
8 But it is the spirit[b] in a man,
the breath of the Almighty, that
gives him understanding.
9 It is not only the old[c] who are wise,
not only the aged who
understand what is right.

10 "Therefore I say: Listen to me;
I too will tell you what I know.
11 I waited while you spoke,
I listened to your reasoning;
while you were searching for
words,
12 I gave you my full attention.
But not one of you has proved Job wrong;
none of you has answered his arguments.
13 Do not say, 'We have found wisdom;
let God refute him, not man.'

32:6
Respecting Adults
Leviticus 19:32 ◄► Proverbs 23:22

32:7
True Wisdom
Job 28:28 ◄► Psalm 111:10

32:8
Gifts from God
◄► Ecclesiastes 2:26

[a] 3 Masoretic Text; an ancient Hebrew scribal tradition *Job, and so had condemned God* [b] 8 Or *Spirit*; also in verse 18 [c] 9 Or *many*; or *great*

14 But Job has not marshaled his words against me,
and I will not answer him with your arguments.

15 "They are dismayed and have no more to say;
words have failed them.
16 Must I wait, now that they are silent,
now that they stand there with no reply?
17 I too will have my say;
I too will tell what I know.
18 For I am full of words,
and the spirit within me compels me;
19 inside I am like bottled-up wine,
like new wineskins ready to burst.
20 I must speak and find relief;
I must open my lips and reply.
21 I will show partiality to no one,
nor will I flatter any man;
22 for if I were skilled in flattery,
my Maker would soon take me away.

33 "But now, Job, listen to my words;
pay attention to everything I say.
2 I am about to open my mouth;
my words are on the tip of my tongue.
3 My words come from an upright heart;
my lips sincerely speak what I know.
4 The Spirit of God has made me;
the breath of the Almighty gives me life.
5 Answer me then, if you can;
prepare yourself and confront me.
6 I am just like you before God;
I too have been taken from clay.
7 No fear of me should alarm you,
nor should my hand be heavy upon you.

8 "But you have said in my hearing—
I heard the very words—
9 'I am pure and without sin;
I am clean and free from guilt.
10 Yet God has found fault with me;
he considers me his enemy.
11 He fastens my feet in shackles;
he keeps close watch on all my paths.'

12 "But I tell you, in this you are not right,
for God is greater than man.
13 Why do you complain to him
that he answers none of man's words[a]?
14 For God does speak—now one way, now another—
though man may not perceive it.
15 In a dream, in a vision of the night,
when deep sleep falls on men

[a]13 Or *that he does not answer for any of his actions*

as they slumber in their beds,
16 he may speak in their ears
and terrify them with warnings,
17 to turn man from wrongdoing
and keep him from pride,
18 to preserve his soul from the pit,[a]
his life from perishing by the sword.[b]
19 Or a man may be chastened on a bed of pain
with constant distress in his bones,
20 so that his very being finds food repulsive
and his soul loathes the choicest meal.
21 His flesh wastes away to nothing,
and his bones, once hidden, now stick out.
22 His soul draws near to the pit,[c]
and his life to the messengers of death.[d]

23 "Yet if there is an angel on his side
as a mediator, one out of a thousand,
to tell a man what is right for him,
24 to be gracious to him and say,
'Spare him from going down to the pit[e];
I have found a ransom for him'—
25 then his flesh is renewed like a child's;
it is restored as in the days of his youth.
26 He prays to God and finds favor with him,
he sees God's face and shouts for joy;
he is restored by God to his righteous state.
27 Then he comes to men and says,
'I sinned, and perverted what was
right,
but I did not get what I deserved.
28 He redeemed my soul from going
down to the pit,[f]
and I will live to enjoy the light.'

29 "God does all these things to a man—
twice, even three times—
30 to turn back his soul from the pit,[g]
that the light of life may shine on him.

31 "Pay attention, Job, and listen to me;
be silent, and I will speak.
32 If you have anything to say, answer me;
speak up, for I want you to be cleared.
33 But if not, then listen to me;
be silent, and I will teach you wisdom."

33:27
Confession
Ezra 10:11 ◄► Proverbs 28:13

34

Then Elihu said:

2 "Hear my words, you wise men;
listen to me, you men of learning.

[a] 18 Or *preserve him from the grave* [b] 18 Or *from crossing the River* [c] 22 Or *He draws near to the grave* [d] 22 Or *to the dead* [e] 24 Or *grave* [f] 28 Or *redeemed me from going down to the grave* [g] 30 Or *turn him back from the grave*

3 For the ear tests words
as the tongue tastes food.
4 Let us discern for ourselves what is right;
let us learn together what is good.

5 "Job says, 'I am innocent,
but God denies me justice.
6 Although I am right,
I am considered a liar;
although I am guiltless,
his arrow inflicts an incurable wound.'
7 What man is like Job,
who drinks scorn like water?
8 He keeps company with evildoers;
he associates with wicked men.
9 For he says, 'It profits a man nothing
when he tries to please God.'

10 "So listen to me, you men of understanding.
Far be it from God to do evil,
from the Almighty to do wrong.
11 He repays a man for what he has done;
he brings upon him what his conduct deserves.
12 It is unthinkable that God would do wrong,
that the Almighty would pervert justice.
13 Who appointed him over the earth?
Who put him in charge of the whole world?
14 If it were his intention
and he withdrew his spirit[a] and breath,
15 all mankind would perish together
and man would return to the dust.

16 "If you have understanding, hear this;
listen to what I say.
17 Can he who hates justice govern?
Will you condemn the just and mighty One?
18 Is he not the One who says to kings, 'You are worthless,'
and to nobles, 'You are wicked,'
19 who shows no partiality to princes
and does not favor the rich over the poor,
for they are all the work of his hands?
20 They die in an instant, in the middle of the night;
the people are shaken and they pass away;
the mighty are removed without human hand.

21 "His eyes are on the ways of men;
he sees their every step.
22 There is no dark place, no deep
shadow,
where evildoers can hide.
23 God has no need to examine men
further,

34:21
What God Knows
Job 31:4 ◄► Psalm 147:5

[a] 14 Or *Spirit*

that they should come before him for judgment.
24 Without inquiry he shatters the mighty
and sets up others in their place.
25 Because he takes note of their deeds,
he overthrows them in the night and they are crushed.
26 He punishes them for their wickedness
where everyone can see them,
27 because they turned from following him
and had no regard for any of his ways.
28 They caused the cry of the poor to come before him,
so that he heard the cry of the needy.
29 But if he remains silent, who can condemn him?
If he hides his face, who can see him?
Yet he is over man and nation alike,
30 to keep a godless man from ruling,
from laying snares for the people.

31 "Suppose a man says to God,
'I am guilty but will offend no more.
32 Teach me what I cannot see;
if I have done wrong, I will not do so again.'
33 Should God then reward you on your terms,
when you refuse to repent?
You must decide, not I;
so tell me what you know.

34 "Men of understanding declare,
wise men who hear me say to me,
35 'Job speaks without knowledge;
his words lack insight.'
36 Oh, that Job might be tested to the utmost
for answering like a wicked man!
37 To his sin he adds rebellion;
scornfully he claps his hands among us
and multiplies his words against God."

35 Then Elihu said:

2 "Do you think this is just?
You say, 'I will be cleared by
God.[a]'
3 Yet you ask him, 'What profit is it
to me,[b]
and what do I gain by not
sinning?'

4 "I would like to reply to you
and to your friends with you.
5 Look up at the heavens and see;
gaze at the clouds so high above you.
6 If you sin, how does that affect him?
If your sins are many, what does that do to him?

35:2
Self-righteousness
Job 9:20 ◄► Proverbs 12:15

[a] 2 Or *My righteousness is more than God's* [b] 3 Or *you*

7 If you are righteous, what do you give to him,
or what does he receive from your hand?
8 Your wickedness affects only a man like yourself,
and your righteousness only the sons of men.

9 "Men cry out under a load of oppression;
they plead for relief from the arm of the powerful.
10 But no one says, 'Where is God my Maker,
who gives songs in the night,
11 who teaches more to us than to[a] the beasts of the earth
and makes us wiser than[b] the birds of the air?'
12 He does not answer when men cry out
because of the arrogance of the wicked.
13 Indeed, God does not listen to their empty plea;
the Almighty pays no attention to it.
14 How much less, then, will he listen
when you say that you do not see him,
that your case is before him
and you must wait for him,
15 and further, that his anger never punishes
and he does not take the least notice of wickedness.[c]
16 So Job opens his mouth with empty talk;
without knowledge he multiplies words."

Elihu continued:

2 "Bear with me a little longer and I will show you
that there is more to be said in God's behalf.
3 I get my knowledge from afar;
I will ascribe justice to my Maker.
4 Be assured that my words are not false;
one perfect in knowledge is with you.

5 "God is mighty, but does not despise men;
he is mighty, and firm in his purpose.
6 He does not keep the wicked alive
but gives the afflicted their rights.
7 He does not take his eyes off the
righteous;
he enthrones them with kings
and exalts them forever.
8 But if men are bound in chains,
held fast by cords of affliction,
9 he tells them what they have
done—
that they have sinned arrogantly.
10 He makes them listen to correction
and commands them to repent of their evil.
11 If they obey and serve him,
they will spend the rest of their days in prosperity
and their years in contentment.

36:7
Rewarded Goodness
◄► Psalm 34:15

[a] 11 Or *teaches us by* [b] 11 Or *us wise by* [c] 15 Symmachus, Theodotion and Vulgate; the meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain.

12 But if they do not listen,
they will perish by the sword[a]
and die without knowledge.

13 "The godless in heart harbor resentment;
even when he fetters them, they do not cry for help.
14 They die in their youth,
among male prostitutes of the shrines.
15 But those who suffer he delivers in their suffering;
he speaks to them in their affliction.

16 "He is wooing you from the jaws of distress
to a spacious place free from restriction,
to the comfort of your table laden with choice food.
17 But now you are laden with the judgment due the wicked;
judgment and justice have taken hold of you.
18 Be careful that no one entices you by riches;
do not let a large bribe turn you aside.
19 Would your wealth
or even all your mighty efforts
sustain you so you would not be in distress?
20 Do not long for the night,
to drag people away from their homes.[b]
21 Beware of turning to evil,
which you seem to prefer to affliction.

22 "God is exalted in his power.
Who is a teacher like him?
23 Who has prescribed his ways for him,
or said to him, 'You have done wrong'?
24 Remember to extol his work,
which men have praised in song.
25 All mankind has seen it;
men gaze on it from afar.
26 How great is God—beyond our understanding!
The number of his years is past finding out.

27 "He draws up the drops of water,
which distill as rain to the streams[c];
28 the clouds pour down their moisture
and abundant showers fall on mankind.
29 Who can understand how he spreads out the clouds,
how he thunders from his pavilion?
30 See how he scatters his lightning about him,
bathing the depths of the sea.
31 This is the way he governs[d] the nations
and provides food in abundance.
32 He fills his hands with lightning
and commands it to strike its mark.
33 His thunder announces the coming storm;
even the cattle make known its approach.[e]

[a] 12 Or *will cross the River* [b] 20 The meaning of the Hebrew for verses 18-20 is uncertain. [c] 27 Or *distill from the mist as rain* [d] 31 Or *nourishes* [e] 33 Or *announces his coming— / the One zealous against evil*

37 "At this my heart pounds
and leaps from its place.
2 Listen! Listen to the roar of his voice,
to the rumbling that comes from his mouth.
3 He unleashes his lightning beneath the whole heaven
and sends it to the ends of the earth.
4 After that comes the sound of his roar;
he thunders with his majestic voice.
When his voice resounds,
he holds nothing back.
5 God's voice thunders in marvelous ways;
he does great things beyond our understanding.
6 He says to the snow, 'Fall on the earth,'
and to the rain shower, 'Be a mighty downpour.'
7 So that all men he has made may know his work,
he stops every man from his labor.[a]
8 The animals take cover;
they remain in their dens.
9 The tempest comes out from its chamber,
the cold from the driving winds.
10 The breath of God produces ice,
and the broad waters become frozen.
11 He loads the clouds with moisture;
he scatters his lightning through them.
12 At his direction they swirl around
over the face of the whole earth
to do whatever he commands them.
13 He brings the clouds to punish men,
or to water his earth[b] and show his love.

14 "Listen to this, Job;
stop and consider God's wonders.
15 Do you know how God controls the clouds
and makes his lightning flash?
16 Do you know how the clouds hang poised,
those wonders of him who is perfect in knowledge?
17 You who swelter in your clothes
when the land lies hushed under the south wind,
18 can you join him in spreading out the skies,
hard as a mirror of cast bronze?

19 "Tell us what we should say to him;
we cannot draw up our case because of our darkness.
20 Should he be told that I want to speak?
Would any man ask to be swallowed up?
21 Now no one can look at the sun,
bright as it is in the skies
after the wind has swept them clean.
22 Out of the north he comes in golden splendor;
God comes in awesome majesty.
23 The Almighty is beyond our reach and exalted in power;

[a] 7 Or / *he fills all men with fear by his power*
[b] 13 Or *to favor them*

in his justice and great righteousness, he does not oppress.
24 Therefore, men revere him,
for does he not have regard for all the wise in heart?[a]"

THE LORD SPEAKS

38 Then the LORD answered Job out of the storm. He said:

2 "Who is this that darkens my counsel
with words without knowledge?
3 Brace yourself like a man;
I will question you,
and you shall answer me.

4 "Where were you when I laid the earth's foundation?
Tell me, if you understand.
5 Who marked off its dimensions? Surely you know!
Who stretched a measuring line across it?
6 On what were its footings set,
or who laid its cornerstone—
7 while the morning stars sang together
and all the angels[b] shouted for joy?

8 "Who shut up the sea behind doors
when it burst forth from the womb,
9 when I made the clouds its garment
and wrapped it in thick darkness,
10 when I fixed limits for it
and set its doors and bars in place,
11 when I said, 'This far you may come and no farther;
here is where your proud waves halt'?

12 "Have you ever given orders to the morning,
or shown the dawn its place,
13 that it might take the earth by the edges
and shake the wicked out of it?
14 The earth takes shape like clay under a seal;
its features stand out like those of a garment.
15 The wicked are denied their light,
and their upraised arm is broken.

16 "Have you journeyed to the springs of the sea
or walked in the recesses of the deep?
17 Have the gates of death been shown to you?
Have you seen the gates of the shadow of death[c]?
18 Have you comprehended the vast expanses of the earth?
Tell me, if you know all this.

19 "What is the way to the abode of light?
And where does darkness reside?
20 Can you take them to their places?
Do you know the paths to their dwellings?

[a] 24 Or *for he does not have regard for any who think they are wise.* [b] 7 Hebrew *the sons of God* [c] 17 Or *gates of deep shadows*

21 Surely you know, for you were already born!
You have lived so many years!

22 "Have you entered the storehouses of the snow
or seen the storehouses of the hail,
23 which I reserve for times of trouble,
for days of war and battle?
24 What is the way to the place where the lightning is dispersed,
or the place where the east winds are scattered over the earth?
25 Who cuts a channel for the torrents of rain,
and a path for the thunderstorm,
26 to water a land where no man lives,
a desert with no one in it,
27 to satisfy a desolate wasteland
and make it sprout with grass?
28 Does the rain have a father?
Who fathers the drops of dew?
29 From whose womb comes the ice?
Who gives birth to the frost from the heavens
30 when the waters become hard as stone,
when the surface of the deep is frozen?

31 "Can you bind the beautiful[a] Pleiades?
Can you loose the cords of Orion?
32 Can you bring forth the constellations in their seasons[b]
or lead out the Bear[c] with its cubs?
33 Do you know the laws of the heavens?
Can you set up ⌊God's[d]⌋ dominion over the earth?

34 "Can you raise your voice to the clouds
and cover yourself with a flood of water?
35 Do you send the lightning bolts on their way?
Do they report to you, 'Here we are'?
36 Who endowed the heart[e] with wisdom
or gave understanding to the mind[e]?
37 Who has the wisdom to count the clouds?
Who can tip over the water jars of the heavens
38 when the dust becomes hard
and the clods of earth stick together?

39 "Do you hunt the prey for the lioness
and satisfy the hunger of the lions
40 when they crouch in their dens
or lie in wait in a thicket?
41 Who provides food for the raven
when its young cry out to God
and wander about for lack of food?

39 "Do you know when the mountain goats give birth?
Do you watch when the doe bears her fawn?
2 Do you count the months till they bear?
Do you know the time they give birth?

[a] 31 Or *the twinkling;* or *the chains of the* [b] 32 Or *the morning star in its season* [c] 32 Or *out Leo* [d] 33 Or *his;* or *their* [e] 36 The meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain.

3 They crouch down and bring forth their young;
their labor pains are ended.
4 Their young thrive and grow strong in the wilds;
they leave and do not return.

5 "Who let the wild donkey go free?
Who untied his ropes?
6 I gave him the wasteland as his home,
the salt flats as his habitat.
7 He laughs at the commotion in the town;
he does not hear a driver's shout.
8 He ranges the hills for his pasture
and searches for any green thing.

9 "Will the wild ox consent to serve you?
Will he stay by your manger at night?
10 Can you hold him to the furrow with a harness?
Will he till the valleys behind you?
11 Will you rely on him for his great strength?
Will you leave your heavy work to him?
12 Can you trust him to bring in your grain
and gather it to your threshing floor?

13 "The wings of the ostrich flap joyfully,
but they cannot compare with the pinions and feathers of the stork.
14 She lays her eggs on the ground
and lets them warm in the sand,
15 unmindful that a foot may crush them,
that some wild animal may trample them.
16 She treats her young harshly, as if they were not hers;
she cares not that her labor was in vain,
17 for God did not endow her with wisdom
or give her a share of good sense.
18 Yet when she spreads her feathers to run,
she laughs at horse and rider.

19 "Do you give the horse his strength
or clothe his neck with a flowing mane?
20 Do you make him leap like a locust,
striking terror with his proud snorting?
21 He paws fiercely, rejoicing in his strength,
and charges into the fray.
22 He laughs at fear, afraid of nothing;
he does not shy away from the sword.
23 The quiver rattles against his side,
along with the flashing spear and lance.
24 In frenzied excitement he eats up the ground;
he cannot stand still when the trumpet sounds.
25 At the blast of the trumpet he snorts, 'Aha!'
He catches the scent of battle from afar,
the shout of commanders and the battle cry.

26 "Does the hawk take flight by your wisdom

and spread his wings toward the south?
27 Does the eagle soar at your command
and build his nest on high?
28 He dwells on a cliff and stays there at night;
a rocky crag is his stronghold.
29 From there he seeks out his food;
his eyes detect it from afar.
30 His young ones feast on blood,
and where the slain are, there is he."

40 The LORD said to Job:

2 "Will the one who contends with the Almighty correct him?
Let him who accuses God answer him!"

3 Then Job answered the LORD:

4 "I am unworthy—how can I reply to you?
I put my hand over my mouth.
5 I spoke once, but I have no answer—
twice, but I will say no more."

6 Then the LORD spoke to Job out of the storm:

7 "Brace yourself like a man;
I will question you,
and you shall answer me.
8 "Would you discredit my justice?
Would you condemn me to justify yourself?
9 Do you have an arm like God's,
and can your voice thunder like his?
10 Then adorn yourself with glory and splendor,
and clothe yourself in honor and majesty.
11 Unleash the fury of your wrath,
look at every proud man and bring him low,
12 look at every proud man and humble him,
crush the wicked where they stand.
13 Bury them all in the dust together;
shroud their faces in the grave.
14 Then I myself will admit to you
that your own right hand can save you.

15 "Look at the behemoth,[a]
which I made along with you
and which feeds on grass like an ox.
16 What strength he has in his loins,
what power in the muscles of his belly!
17 His tail[b] sways like a cedar;
the sinews of his thighs are close-knit.
18 His bones are tubes of bronze,
his limbs like rods of iron.
19 He ranks first among the works of God,

[a] 15 Possibly the hippopotamus or the elephant [b] 17 Possibly trunk

yet his Maker can approach him with his sword.
20 The hills bring him their produce,
and all the wild animals play nearby.
21 Under the lotus plants he lies,
hidden among the reeds in the marsh.
22 The lotuses conceal him in their shadow;
the poplars by the stream surround him.
23 When the river rages, he is not alarmed;
he is secure, though the Jordan should surge against his mouth.
24 Can anyone capture him by the eyes,[a]
or trap him and pierce his nose?

41 "Can you pull in the leviathan[b] with a fishhook
or tie down his tongue with a rope?
2 Can you put a cord through his nose
or pierce his jaw with a hook?
3 Will he keep begging you for mercy?
Will he speak to you with gentle words?
4 Will he make an agreement with you
for you to take him as your slave for life?
5 Can you make a pet of him like a bird
or put him on a leash for your girls?
6 Will traders barter for him?
Will they divide him up among the merchants?
7 Can you fill his hide with harpoons
or his head with fishing spears?
8 If you lay a hand on him,
you will remember the struggle and never do it again!
9 Any hope of subduing him is false;
the mere sight of him is overpowering.
10 No one is fierce enough to rouse him.
Who then is able to stand against me?
11 Who has a claim against me that I must pay?
Everything under heaven belongs to me.

12 "I will not fail to speak of his limbs,
his strength and his graceful form.
13 Who can strip off his outer coat?
Who would approach him with a bridle?
14 Who dares open the doors of his mouth,
ringed about with his fearsome teeth?
15 His back has[c] rows of shields
tightly sealed together;
16 each is so close to the next
that no air can pass between.
17 They are joined fast to one another;
they cling together and cannot be parted.
18 His snorting throws out flashes of light;
his eyes are like the rays of dawn.
19 Firebrands stream from his mouth;

[a] 24 Or *by a water hole* [b] 1 Possibly the crocodile [c] 15 Or *His pride is his*

sparks of fire shoot out.
20 Smoke pours from his nostrils
as from a boiling pot over a fire of reeds.
21 His breath sets coals ablaze,
and flames dart from his mouth.
22 Strength resides in his neck;
dismay goes before him.
23 The folds of his flesh are tightly joined;
they are firm and immovable.
24 His chest is hard as rock,
hard as a lower millstone.
25 When he rises up, the mighty are terrified;
they retreat before his thrashing.
26 The sword that reaches him has no effect,
nor does the spear or the dart or the javelin.
27 Iron he treats like straw
and bronze like rotten wood.
28 Arrows do not make him flee;
slingstones are like chaff to him.
29 A club seems to him but a piece of straw;
he laughs at the rattling of the lance.
30 His undersides are jagged potsherds,
leaving a trail in the mud like a threshing sledge.
31 He makes the depths churn like a boiling caldron
and stirs up the sea like a pot of ointment.
32 Behind him he leaves a glistening wake;
one would think the deep had white hair.
33 Nothing on earth is his equal—
a creature without fear.
34 He looks down on all that are haughty;
he is king over all that are proud."

JOB

42 Then Job replied to the LORD:

2 "I know that you can do all things;
no plan of yours can be
thwarted.
3 You asked, 'Who is this that
obscures my counsel without
knowledge?'
Surely I spoke of things I did not
understand,
things too wonderful for me to know.

4 "You said, 'Listen now, and I will speak;
I will question you,
and you shall answer me.'
5 My ears had heard of you
but now my eyes have seen you.
6 Therefore I despise myself
and repent in dust and ashes."

42:2
All-powerful

◄► Psalm 115:3

EPILOGUE

7After the LORD had said these things to Job, he said to Eliphaz the Temanite, "I am angry with you and your two friends, because you have not spoken of me what is right, as my servant Job has. 8So now take seven bulls and seven rams and go to my servant Job and sacrifice a burnt offering for yourselves. My servant Job will pray for you, and I will accept his prayer and not deal with you according to your folly. You have not spoken of me what is right, as my servant Job has." 9So Eliphaz the Temanite, Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite did what the LORD told them; and the LORD accepted Job's prayer.

10After Job had prayed for his friends, the LORD made him prosperous again and gave him twice as much as he had before. 11All his brothers and sisters and everyone who had known him before came and ate with him in his house. They comforted and consoled him over all the trouble the LORD had brought upon him, and each one gave him a piece of silver[a] and a gold ring.

12The LORD blessed the latter part of Job's life more than the first. He had fourteen thousand sheep, six thousand camels, a thousand yoke of oxen and a thousand donkeys. 13And he also had seven sons and three daughters. 14The first daughter he named Jemimah, the second Keziah and the third Keren-Happuch. 15Nowhere in all the land were there found women as beautiful as Job's daughters, and their father granted them an inheritance along with their brothers.

16After this, Job lived a hundred and forty years; he saw his children and their children to the fourth generation. 17And so he died, old and full of years.

42:9
Accepted by God
2 Samuel 24:23 ◄► Ezekiel 20:40

42:10
Praying for Others
2 Chronicles 30:18 ◄► Psalm 106:23

[a]*11* Hebrew *him a kesitah;* a kesitah was a unit of money of unknown weight and value.

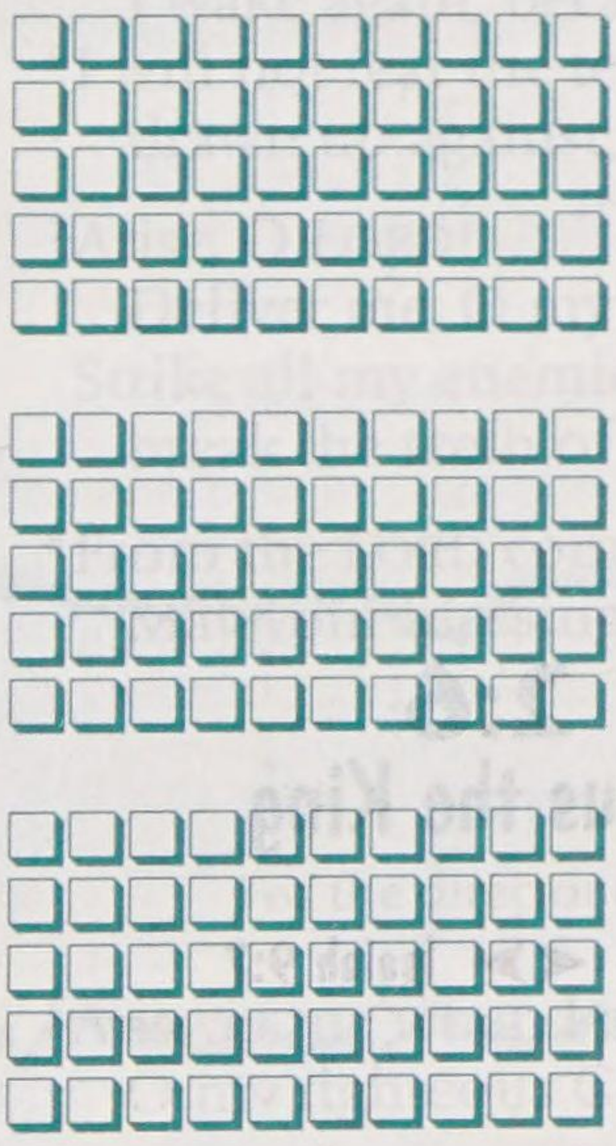
Psalms

AUTHOR
David, Asaph, sons of Korah, Solomon, Heman, Ethan, Moses, and other unnamed folk

MAIN POINT
Poems and songs are important ways to talk to the Lord, whether to praise, confess, cry for help, or worship him.

DATE WRITTEN
1440-586 B.C.

150 CHAPTERS



MAIN PEOPLE
David, Moses, other people of God

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Is the longest book in the Bible*
- *Is the Bible's biggest collection of songs*
- *Is the Bible's most emotional book*
- *Organized into five books with different themes ranging from "Let us praise the LORD!" to "God, when are you going to smash our enemies?"*
- *Includes Psalm 119, which is not only a tribute to God's Word but also a Hebrew word puzzle*
- *Second book of Poetry*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The word psalm means "sacred song" and reminds us that this collection of poetry was set to music.

BOOK I

PSALMS 1–41

Psalm 1

1 Blessed is the man
who does not walk in the
counsel of the wicked
or stand in the way of sinners
or sit in the seat of mockers.
2 But his delight is in the law of the
LORD,
and on his law he meditates day
and night.
3 He is like a tree planted by streams of water,
which yields its fruit in season
and whose leaf does not wither.
Whatever he does prospers.

4 Not so the wicked!
They are like chaff
that the wind blows away.
5 Therefore the wicked will not stand in the judgment,
nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous.

6 For the LORD watches over the way of the righteous,
but the way of the wicked will perish.

Psalm 2

1 Why do the nations conspire[a]
and the peoples plot in vain?
2 The kings of the earth take their stand
and the rulers gather together
against the LORD
and against his Anointed One.[b]
3 "Let us break their chains," they say,
"and throw off their fetters."

4 The One enthroned in heaven laughs;
the Lord scoffs at them.
5 Then he rebukes them in his anger
and terrifies them in his wrath,
saying,
6 "I have installed my King[c]
on Zion, my holy hill."

7 I will proclaim the decree of the LORD:

He said to me, "You are my Son[d];
today I have become your Father.[e]

1:1
Bad Friends
Exodus 34:12 ◄► Proverbs 1:15

2:6
Jesus the King

◄► Isaiah 9:7

[a] 1 Hebrew; Septuagint *rage* [b] 2 Or *anointed one* [c] 6 Or *king* [d] 7 Or *son*; also in verse 12
[e] 7 Or *have begotten you*

8 Ask of me,
and I will make the nations your inheritance,
the ends of the earth your possession.
9 You will rule them with an iron scepter[a];
you will dash them to pieces like pottery."

10 Therefore, you kings, be wise;
be warned, you rulers of the earth.
11 Serve the LORD with fear
and rejoice with trembling.
12 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry
and you be destroyed in your way,
for his wrath can flare up in a moment.
Blessed are all who take refuge in him.

2:10-11
Leaders Should...
2 Chronicles 19:6 ◄► Proverbs 16:12

2:12
God's Anger
2 Kings 22:13 ◄► John 3:36

Psalm 3

A psalm of David. When he fled from his son Absalom.

1 O LORD, how many are my foes!
How many rise up against me!
2 Many are saying of me,
"God will not deliver him." *Selah*[b]

3 But you are a shield around me, O LORD;
you bestow glory on me and lift[c] up my head.
4 To the LORD I cry aloud,
and he answers me from his holy hill. *Selah*

5 I lie down and sleep;
I wake again, because the LORD sustains me.
6 I will not fear the tens of thousands
drawn up against me on every side.

7 Arise, O LORD!
Deliver me, O my God!
Strike all my enemies on the jaw;
break the teeth of the wicked.

8 From the LORD comes deliverance.
May your blessing be on your people. *Selah*

Psalm 4

For the director of music. With stringed instruments. A psalm of David.

1 Answer me when I call to you,
O my righteous God.

[a] 9 Or *will break them with a rod of iron* [b] 2 A word of uncertain meaning, occurring frequently in the Psalms; possibly a musical term [c] 3 Or *LORD, / my Glorious One, who lifts*

Give me relief from my distress;
be merciful to me and hear my prayer.

2 How long, O men, will you turn my glory into shame[a]?
How long will you love delusions and seek false gods[b]? *Selah*
3 Know that the LORD has set apart the godly for himself;
the LORD will hear when I call to him.

4 In your anger do not sin;
when you are on your beds,
search your hearts and be silent. *Selah*
5 Offer right sacrifices
and trust in the LORD.
6 Many are asking, "Who can show
us any good?"
Let the light of your face shine upon us, O LORD.
7 You have filled my heart with
greater joy
than when their grain and new
wine abound.
8 I will lie down and sleep in peace,
for you alone, O LORD,
make me dwell in safety.

4:4
Respecting God
Joshua 5:15 ◄► Psalm 33:8

4:7
Gladness
Nehemiah 8:17 ◄► Psalm 45:15

Psalm 5

For the director of music. For flutes. A psalm of David.

1 Give ear to my words, O LORD,
consider my sighing.
2 Listen to my cry for help,
my King and my God,
for to you I pray.
3 In the morning, O LORD, you hear
my voice;
in the morning I lay my requests
before you
and wait in expectation.

4 You are not a God who takes
pleasure in evil;
with you the wicked cannot
dwell.
5 The arrogant cannot stand in your
presence;
you hate all who do wrong.
6 You destroy those who tell lies;
bloodthirsty and deceitful men
the LORD abhors.

5:3
Praying

◄► Psalm 55:17

5:6
Lying
Leviticus 19:11 ◄► Psalm 31:18

[a] 2 Or *you dishonor my Glorious One* [b] 2 Or *seek lies*

7 But I, by your great mercy,
will come into your house;
in reverence will I bow down
toward your holy temple.
8 Lead me, O LORD, in your righteousness
because of my enemies—
make straight your way before me.

9 Not a word from their mouth can be trusted;
their heart is filled with destruction.
Their throat is an open grave;
with their tongue they speak deceit.
10 Declare them guilty, O God!
Let their intrigues be their downfall.
Banish them for their many sins,
for they have rebelled against you.

11 But let all who take refuge in you
be glad;
let them ever sing for joy.
Spread your protection over them,
that those who love your name
may rejoice in you.
12 For surely, O LORD, you bless the
righteous;
you surround them with your favor as with a shield.

5:11
Rejoicing
Deuteronomy 16:11 ◄► Psalm 32:11

Psalm 6

For the director of music. With stringed instruments.
According to *sheminith*.[a] A psalm of David.

1 O LORD, do not rebuke me in your anger
or discipline me in your wrath.
2 Be merciful to me, LORD, for I am
faint;
O LORD, heal me, for my bones
are in agony.
3 My soul is in anguish.
How long, O LORD, how long?

4 Turn, O LORD, and deliver me;
save me because of your unfailing love.
5 No one remembers you when he is dead.
Who praises you from the grave[b]?

6 I am worn out from groaning;
all night long I flood my bed with weeping
and drench my couch with tears.
7 My eyes grow weak with sorrow;
they fail because of all my foes.

6:2
Praying for Mercy
1 Kings 8:30 ◄► Psalm 27:7

[a] Title: Probably a musical term [b] 5 Hebrew *Sheol*

8 Away from me, all you who do evil,
for the LORD has heard my weeping.
9 The LORD has heard my cry for mercy;
the LORD accepts my prayer.
10 All my enemies will be ashamed and dismayed;
they will turn back in sudden disgrace.

Psalm 7

A *shiggaion*[a] of David, which he sang to the LORD concerning Cush, a Benjamite.

1 O LORD my God, I take refuge in
you;
save and deliver me from all who
pursue me,
2 or they will tear me like a lion
and rip me to pieces with no one
to rescue me.

3 O LORD my God, if I have done this
and there is guilt on my hands—
4 if I have done evil to him who is at peace with me
or without cause have robbed my foe—
5 then let my enemy pursue and overtake me;
let him trample my life to the ground
and make me sleep in the dust. *Selah*

6 Arise, O LORD, in your anger;
rise up against the rage of my enemies.
Awake, my God; decree justice.
7 Let the assembled peoples gather around you.
Rule over them from on high;
8 let the LORD judge the peoples.
Judge me, O LORD, according to my righteousness,
according to my integrity, O Most High.
9 O righteous God,
who searches minds and hearts,
bring to an end the violence of the
wicked
and make the righteous secure.

10 My shield[b] is God Most High,
who saves the upright in heart.
11 God is a righteous judge,
a God who expresses his wrath
every day.
12 If he does not relent,
he[c] will sharpen his sword;
he will bend and string his bow.

7:1 Bullies
Psalm 31:15

7:10 Why Do Right?
Psalm 32:11

7:12 Warning!
1 Kings 9:7 ◄► Isaiah 14:23

[a] Title: Probably a literary or musical term
[b] 10 Or *sovereign* [c] 12 Or *If a man does not repent, / God*

13 He has prepared his deadly weapons;
he makes ready his flaming arrows.

14 He who is pregnant with evil
and conceives trouble gives birth to disillusionment.
15 He who digs a hole and scoops it out
falls into the pit he has made.
16 The trouble he causes recoils on himself;
his violence comes down on his own head.

17 I will give thanks to the LORD because of his righteousness
and will sing praise to the name of the LORD Most High.

Psalm 8

For the director of music. According to *gittith*.[a] A psalm of David.

1 O LORD, our Lord,
how majestic is your name in all the earth!

You have set your glory
above the heavens.
2 From the lips of children and
infants
you have ordained praise[b]
because of your enemies,
to silence the foe and the
avenger.

3 When I consider your heavens,
the work of your fingers,
the moon and the stars,
which you have set in place,
4 what is man that you are mindful of him,
the son of man that you care for him?
5 You made him a little lower than the heavenly beings[c]
and crowned him with glory and honor.

6 You made him ruler over the works
of your hands;
you put everything under his
feet:
7 all flocks and herds,
and the beasts of the field,
8 the birds of the air,
and the fish of the sea,
all that swim the paths of the seas.

9 O LORD, our Lord,
how majestic is your name in all the earth!

8:2
Weakness
◄► 1 Corinthians 1:27

8:6
Animals vs. People
Genesis 1:28 ◄► Psalm 82:6

[a] Title: Probably a musical term [b] 2 Or *strength* [c] 5 Or *than God*

Psalm 9[a]

For the director of music. To the tune of "The Death of the Son." A psalm of David.

1 I will praise you, O LORD, with all my heart;
I will tell of all your wonders.
2 I will be glad and rejoice in you;
I will sing praise to your name, O Most High.

3 My enemies turn back;
they stumble and perish before you.
4 For you have upheld my right and my cause;
you have sat on your throne, judging righteously.
5 You have rebuked the nations and destroyed the wicked;
you have blotted out their name for ever and ever.
6 Endless ruin has overtaken the enemy,
you have uprooted their cities;
even the memory of them has perished.

7 The LORD reigns forever;
he has established his throne for judgment.
8 He will judge the world in righteousness;
he will govern the peoples with justice.
9 The LORD is a refuge for the oppressed,
a stronghold in times of trouble.
10 Those who know your name will trust in you,
for you, LORD, have never forsaken those who seek you.

11 Sing praises to the LORD,
enthroned in Zion;
proclaim among the nations
what he has done.
12 For he who avenges blood
remembers;
he does not ignore the cry of the
afflicted.

13 O LORD, see how my enemies
persecute me!
Have mercy and lift me up from the gates of death,
14 that I may declare your praises
in the gates of the Daughter of Zion
and there rejoice in your salvation.

15 The nations have fallen into the pit they have dug;
their feet are caught in the net
they have hidden.
16 The LORD is known by his justice;
the wicked are ensnared by the
work of their hands.
Higgaion.[b] *Selah*
17 The wicked return to the grave,[c]

9:11
Praising God
Psalm 33:2

9:17
Don't Forget...
Judges 8:34 ◄► Psalm 50:22

[a] Psalms 9 and 10 may have been originally a single acrostic poem, the stanzas of which begin with the successive letters of the Hebrew alphabet. In the Septuagint they constitute one psalm. [b] *16* Or *Meditation;* possibly a musical notation [c] *17* Hebrew *Sheol*

all the nations that forget God.
18 But the needy will not always be forgotten,
nor the hope of the afflicted ever perish.

19 Arise, O LORD, let not man triumph;
let the nations be judged in your presence.
20 Strike them with terror, O LORD;
let the nations know they are but men. *Selah*

Psalm 10 [a]

1 Why, O LORD, do you stand far off?
Why do you hide yourself in times of trouble?
2 In his arrogance the wicked man
hunts down the weak,
who are caught in the schemes
he devises.
3 He boasts of the cravings of his
heart;
he blesses the greedy and reviles
the LORD.
4 In his pride the wicked does not
seek him;
in all his thoughts there is no room for God.
5 His ways are always prosperous;
he is haughty and your laws are far from him;
he sneers at all his enemies.
6 He says to himself, "Nothing will shake me;
I'll always be happy and never have trouble."
7 His mouth is full of curses and lies
and threats;
trouble and evil are under his
tongue.
8 He lies in wait near the villages;
from ambush he murders the
innocent,
watching in secret for his victims.
9 He lies in wait like a lion in cover;
he lies in wait to catch the helpless;
he catches the helpless and drags them off in his net.
10 His victims are crushed, they collapse;
they fall under his strength.
11 He says to himself, "God has forgotten;
he covers his face and never sees."

12 Arise, LORD! Lift up your hand, O God.
Do not forget the helpless.
13 Why does the wicked man revile God?
Why does he say to himself,
"He won't call me to account"?

10:2 Arrogance
◄► Psalm 73:6

10:7 Mischief
Job 15:35 ◄► Psalm 36:4

[a] Psalms 9 and 10 may have been originally a single acrostic poem, the stanzas of which begin with the successive letters of the Hebrew alphabet. In the Septuagint they constitute one psalm.

14 But you, O God, do see trouble
and grief;
you consider it to take it in hand.
The victim commits himself to you;
you are the helper of the
fatherless.
15 Break the arm of the wicked and evil man;
call him to account for his wickedness
that would not be found out.

16 The LORD is King for ever and ever;
the nations will perish from his land.
17 You hear, O LORD, the desire of the afflicted;
you encourage them, and you listen to their cry,
18 defending the fatherless and the oppressed,
in order that man, who is of the earth, may terrify no more.

10:14
God's Care for Kids
Deuteronomy 10:18 ◄► Psalm 68:5

Psalm 11

For the director of music. Of David.

1 In the LORD I take refuge.
How then can you say to me:
"Flee like a bird to your mountain.
2 For look, the wicked bend their bows;
they set their arrows against the strings
to shoot from the shadows
at the upright in heart.
3 When the foundations are being destroyed,
what can the righteous do[a]?"

4 The LORD is in his holy temple;
the LORD is on his heavenly throne.
He observes the sons of men;
his eyes examine them.
5 The LORD examines the righteous,
but the wicked[b] and those who love violence
his soul hates.
6 On the wicked he will rain
fiery coals and burning sulfur;
a scorching wind will be their lot.

7 For the LORD is righteous,
he loves justice;
upright men will see his face.

Psalm 12

For the director of music. According to *sheminith*.[c] A psalm of David.

1 Help, LORD, for the godly are no more;
the faithful have vanished from among men.

[a] 3 Or *what is the Righteous One doing*
[b] 5 Or *The LORD, the Righteous One, examines the wicked, /*
[c] Title: Probably a musical term

2 Everyone lies to his neighbor;
their flattering lips speak with deception.

3 May the LORD cut off all flattering lips
and every boastful tongue
4 that says, "We will triumph with our tongues;
we own our lips[a]—who is our master?"

5 "Because of the oppression of the
weak
and the groaning of the needy,
I will now arise," says the LORD.
"I will protect them from those
who malign them."
6 And the words of the LORD are flawless,
like silver refined in a furnace of clay,
purified seven times.

7 O LORD, you will keep us safe
and protect us from such people forever.
8 The wicked freely strut about
when what is vile is honored among men.

12:5
Promises to the Poor
Job 5:15 ◄► Psalm 14:6

Psalm 13

For the director of music. A psalm of David.

1 How long, O LORD? Will you forget
me forever?
How long will you hide your face
from me?
2 How long must I wrestle with my
thoughts
and every day have sorrow in my
heart?
How long will my enemy triumph over me?

3 Look on me and answer, O LORD my God.
Give light to my eyes, or I will sleep in death;
4 my enemy will say, "I have overcome him,"
and my foes will rejoice when I fall.

5 But I trust in your unfailing love;
my heart rejoices in your salvation.
6 I will sing to the LORD,
for he has been good to me.

13:1
Pray and Wait
◄► Psalm 40:17

Psalm 14

For the director of music. Of David.

1 The fool[b] says in his heart,
"There is no God."

[a] 4 Or / *our lips are our plowshares*

[b] 1 The Hebrew words rendered *fool* in Psalms denote one who is morally deficient.

They are corrupt, their deeds are vile;
there is no one who does good.

2 The LORD looks down from heaven
on the sons of men
to see if there are any who understand,
any who seek God.
3 All have turned aside,
they have together become
corrupt;
there is no one who does good,
not even one.

4 Will evildoers never learn—
those who devour my people as
men eat bread
and who do not call on the LORD?
5 There they are, overwhelmed
with dread,
for God is present in the
company of the righteous.
6 You evildoers frustrate the plans of
the poor,
but the LORD is their refuge.

7 Oh, that salvation for Israel would
come out of Zion!
When the LORD restores the
fortunes of his people,
let Jacob rejoice and Israel be glad!

14:3
Everyone Sins
1 Kings 8:46 ◄► Psalm 53:3

14:6
Promises to the Poor
Psalm 12:5 ◄► Psalm 68:10

Psalm 15

A psalm of David.

1 LORD, who may dwell in your sanctuary?
Who may live on your holy hill?

2 He whose walk is blameless
and who does what is righteous,
who speaks the truth from his heart
3 and has no slander on his tongue,
who does his neighbor no wrong
and casts no slur on his fellowman,
4 who despises a vile man
but honors those who fear the LORD,
who keeps his oath
even when it hurts,
5 who lends his money without usury
and does not accept a bribe against the innocent.

He who does these things
will never be shaken.

Psalm 16

A *miktam*[a] of David.

1 Keep me safe, O God,
for in you I take refuge.

2 I said to the LORD, "You are my Lord;
apart from you I have no good thing."
3 As for the saints who are in the land,
they are the glorious ones in whom is all my delight.[b]
4 The sorrows of those will increase
who run after other gods.
I will not pour out their libations of blood
or take up their names on my lips.

5 LORD, you have assigned me my portion and my cup;
you have made my lot secure.
6 The boundary lines have fallen for me in pleasant places;
surely I have a delightful inheritance.

7 I will praise the LORD, who counsels me;
even at night my heart instructs me.
8 I have set the LORD always before me.
Because he is at my right hand,
I will not be shaken.

9 Therefore my heart is glad and my tongue rejoices;
my body also will rest secure,
10 because you will not abandon me to the grave,[c]
nor will you let your Holy One[d] see decay.
11 You have made[e] known to me the
path of life;
you will fill me with joy in your
presence,
with eternal pleasures at your
right hand.

16:11
Joy
Nehemiah 8:10 ◄► Psalm 30:5

Psalm 17

A prayer of David.

1 Hear, O LORD, my righteous plea;
listen to my cry.
Give ear to my prayer—
it does not rise from deceitful
lips.
2 May my vindication come from you;
may your eyes see what is right.

3 Though you probe my heart and examine me at night,
though you test me, you will find nothing;

16:11
Right Paths
◄► Psalm 23:3

[a] Title: Probably a literary or musical term [b] 3 Or *As for the pagan priests who are in the land / and the nobles in whom all delight, I said:* [c] 10 Hebrew *Sheol* [d] 10 Or *your faithful one* [e] 11 Or *You will make*

Turn to the next page for more . . .

I have resolved that my mouth
will not sin.
4 As for the deeds of men—
by the word of your lips
I have kept myself
from the ways of the violent.
5 My steps have held to your paths;
my feet have not slipped.

17:3
Life Tests
◄► Daniel 12:10

6 I call on you, O God, for you will answer me;
give ear to me and hear my prayer.
7 Show the wonder of your great love,
you who save by your right hand
those who take refuge in you from their foes.
8 Keep me as the apple of your eye;
hide me in the shadow of your wings
9 from the wicked who assail me,
from my mortal enemies who surround me.

10 They close up their callous hearts,
and their mouths speak with arrogance.
11 They have tracked me down, they now surround me,
with eyes alert, to throw me to the ground.
12 They are like a lion hungry for prey,
like a great lion crouching in cover.

13 Rise up, O LORD, confront them, bring them down;
rescue me from the wicked by your sword.
14 O LORD, by your hand save me from such men,
from men of this world whose reward is in this life.

You still the hunger of those you
cherish;
their sons have plenty,
and they store up wealth for their
children.
15 And I—in righteousness I will see
your face;
when I awake, I will be satisfied
with seeing your likeness.

17:15
Satisfaction
◄► Psalm 36:8

Psalm 18

For the director of music. Of David the servant of the LORD.
He sang to the LORD the words of this song when the LORD delivered him
from the hand of all his enemies and from the hand of Saul. He said:

1 I love you, O LORD, my strength.

2 The LORD is my rock, my fortress and my deliverer;
my God is my rock, in whom I take refuge.
He is my shield and the horn[a] of my salvation, my stronghold.

[a] 2 *Horn* here symbolizes strength.

3 I call to the LORD, who is worthy of praise,
and I am saved from my enemies.

4 The cords of death entangled me;
the torrents of destruction overwhelmed me.
5 The cords of the grave[a] coiled around me;
the snares of death confronted me.
6 In my distress I called to the LORD;
I cried to my God for help.
From his temple he heard my voice;
my cry came before him, into his ears.

7 The earth trembled and quaked,
and the foundations of the mountains shook;
they trembled because he was angry.
8 Smoke rose from his nostrils;
consuming fire came from his mouth,
burning coals blazed out of it.
9 He parted the heavens and came down;
dark clouds were under his feet.
10 He mounted the cherubim and flew;
he soared on the wings of the wind.
11 He made darkness his covering, his canopy around him—
the dark rain clouds of the sky.
12 Out of the brightness of his presence clouds advanced,
with hailstones and bolts of lightning.
13 The LORD thundered from heaven;
the voice of the Most High resounded.[b]
14 He shot his arrows and scattered ⌊the enemies⌋,
great bolts of lightning and routed them.
15 The valleys of the sea were exposed
and the foundations of the earth laid bare
at your rebuke, O LORD,
at the blast of breath from your nostrils.

16 He reached down from on high and took hold of me;
he drew me out of deep waters.
17 He rescued me from my powerful enemy,
from my foes, who were too strong for me.
18 They confronted me in the day of my disaster,
but the LORD was my support.
19 He brought me out into a spacious place;
he rescued me because he delighted in me.

20 The LORD has dealt with me according to my righteousness;
according to the cleanness of my hands he has rewarded me.
21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD;
I have not done evil by turning from my God.
22 All his laws are before me;
I have not turned away from his decrees.
23 I have been blameless before him

[a] 5 Hebrew *Sheol* [b] 13 Some Hebrew manuscripts and Septuagint (see also 2 Samuel 22:14); most Hebrew manuscripts *resounded, / amid hailstones and bolts of lightning*

and have kept myself from sin.
24 The LORD has rewarded me according to my righteousness,
according to the cleanness of my hands in his sight.

25 To the faithful you show yourself faithful,
to the blameless you show yourself blameless,
26 to the pure you show yourself pure,
but to the crooked you show yourself shrewd.
27 You save the humble
but bring low those whose eyes are haughty.
28 You, O LORD, keep my lamp burning;
my God turns my darkness into light.
29 With your help I can advance against a troop[a];
with my God I can scale a wall.

30 As for God, his way is perfect;
the word of the LORD is flawless.
He is a shield
for all who take refuge in him.
31 For who is God besides the LORD?
And who is the Rock except our God?
32 It is God who arms me with strength
and makes my way perfect.
33 He makes my feet like the feet of a deer;
he enables me to stand on the heights.
34 He trains my hands for battle;
my arms can bend a bow of bronze.
35 You give me your shield of victory,
and your right hand sustains me;
you stoop down to make me great.
36 You broaden the path beneath me,
so that my ankles do not turn.

37 I pursued my enemies and overtook them;
I did not turn back till they were destroyed.
38 I crushed them so that they could not rise;
they fell beneath my feet.
39 You armed me with strength for battle;
you made my adversaries bow at my feet.
40 You made my enemies turn their backs in flight,
and I destroyed my foes.
41 They cried for help, but there was no one to save them—
to the LORD, but he did not answer.
42 I beat them as fine as dust borne on the wind;
I poured them out like mud in the streets.

43 You have delivered me from the attacks of the people;
you have made me the head of nations;

[a]29 Or *can run through a barricade*

18:30
God's Perfection
2 Samuel 22:31 ◄► Ecclesiastes 3:14

18:30
God's Ways
◄► Isaiah 55:8-9

people I did not know are subject to me.
44 As soon as they hear me, they obey me;
foreigners cringe before me.
45 They all lose heart;
they come trembling from their strongholds.

46 The LORD lives! Praise be to my Rock!
Exalted be God my Savior!
47 He is the God who avenges me,
who subdues nations under me,
48 who saves me from my enemies.
You exalted me above my foes;
from violent men you rescued me.
49 Therefore I will praise you among the nations, O LORD;
I will sing praises to your name.
50 He gives his king great victories;
he shows unfailing kindness to his anointed,
to David and his descendants forever.

Psalm 19

For the director of music. A psalm of David.

1 The heavens declare the glory of
God;
the skies proclaim the work of
his hands.
2 Day after day they pour forth
speech;
night after night they display
knowledge.
3 There is no speech or language
where their voice is not heard.[a]
4 Their voice[b] goes out into all the earth,
their words to the ends of the world.

In the heavens he has pitched a tent for the sun,
5 which is like a bridegroom coming forth from his pavilion,
like a champion rejoicing to run his course.
6 It rises at one end of the heavens
and makes its circuit to the other;
nothing is hidden from its heat.

7 The law of the LORD is perfect,
reviving the soul.
The statutes of the LORD are
trustworthy,
making wise the simple.
8 The precepts of the LORD are right,
giving joy to the heart.

[a] 3 Or *They have no speech, there are no words; / no sound is heard from them* [b] 4 Septuagint, Jerome and Syriac; Hebrew *line*

19:1
Nature Teaches Us
◄► Psalm 97:6

19:8
The Bible as a Guide
◄► Psalm 119:105

The commands of the LORD are radiant,
giving light to the eyes.
9 The fear of the LORD is pure,
enduring forever.
The ordinances of the LORD are sure
and altogether righteous.
10 They are more precious than gold,
than much pure gold;
they are sweeter than honey,
than honey from the comb.
11 By them is your servant warned;
in keeping them there is great reward.

12 Who can discern his errors?
Forgive my hidden faults.
13 Keep your servant also from willful sins;
may they not rule over me.
Then will I be blameless,
innocent of great transgression.

14 May the words of my mouth and the meditation of my heart
be pleasing in your sight,
O LORD, my Rock and my Redeemer.

Psalm 20

For the director of music. A psalm of David.

1 May the LORD answer you when you are in distress;
may the name of the God of Jacob protect you.
2 May he send you help from the sanctuary
and grant you support from Zion.
3 May he remember all your sacrifices
and accept your burnt offerings. *Selah*
4 May he give you the desire of your heart
and make all your plans succeed.
5 We will shout for joy when you are victorious
and will lift up our banners in the name of our God.
May the LORD grant all your requests.

6 Now I know that the LORD saves his anointed;
he answers him from his holy heaven
with the saving power of his right hand.
7 Some trust in chariots and some in horses,
but we trust in the name of the LORD our God.
8 They are brought to their knees and fall,
but we rise up and stand firm.

9 O LORD, save the king!
Answer[a] us when we call!

[a] 9 Or *save! / O King, answer*

Psalm 21

For the director of music. A psalm of David.

1 O LORD, the king rejoices in your strength.
How great is his joy in the victories you give!
2 You have granted him the desire of his heart
and have not withheld the request of his lips. *Selah*
3 You welcomed him with rich blessings
and placed a crown of pure gold on his head.
4 He asked you for life, and you gave it to him—
length of days, for ever and ever.
5 Through the victories you gave, his glory is great;
you have bestowed on him splendor and majesty.
6 Surely you have granted him eternal blessings
and made him glad with the joy of your presence.
7 For the king trusts in the LORD;
through the unfailing love of the
Most High
he will not be shaken.

22:7 Mocking
Nehemiah 4:1 ◄► Acts 2:13

8 Your hand will lay hold on all your
enemies;
your right hand will seize your
foes.
9 At the time of your appearing
you will make them like a fiery furnace.
In his wrath the LORD will swallow them up,
and his fire will consume them.
10 You will destroy their descendants from the earth,
their posterity from mankind.
11 Though they plot evil against you
and devise wicked schemes, they cannot succeed;
12 for you will make them turn their backs
when you aim at them with drawn bow.

13 Be exalted, O LORD, in your strength;
we will sing and praise your might.

Psalm 22

For the director of music. To the tune of
"The Doe of the Morning." A psalm of David.

1 My God, my God, why have you forsaken me?
Why are you so far from saving me,
so far from the words of my groaning?
2 O my God, I cry out by day, but you do not answer,
by night, and am not silent.

3 Yet you are enthroned as the Holy One;
you are the praise of Israel.[a]

[a] 3 Or *Yet you are holy, / enthroned on the praises of Israel*

4 In you our fathers put their trust;
they trusted and you delivered them.
5 They cried to you and were saved;
in you they trusted and were not disappointed.

6 But I am a worm and not a man,
scorned by men and despised by the people.
7 All who see me mock me;
they hurl insults, shaking their heads:
8 "He trusts in the LORD;
let the LORD rescue him.
Let him deliver him,
since he delights in him."

9 Yet you brought me out of the womb;
you made me trust in you
even at my mother's breast.
10 From birth I was cast upon you;
from my mother's womb you have been my God.
11 Do not be far from me,
for trouble is near
and there is no one to help.

12 Many bulls surround me;
strong bulls of Bashan encircle me.
13 Roaring lions tearing their prey
open their mouths wide against me.
14 I am poured out like water,
and all my bones are out of joint.
My heart has turned to wax;
it has melted away within me.
15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd,
and my tongue sticks to the roof of my mouth;
you lay me[a] in the dust of death.
16 Dogs have surrounded me;
a band of evil men has encircled me,
they have pierced[b] my hands and my feet.
17 I can count all my bones;
people stare and gloat over me.
18 They divide my garments among them
and cast lots for my clothing.

19 But you, O LORD, be not far off;
O my Strength, come quickly to help me.
20 Deliver my life from the sword,
my precious life from the power of the dogs.
21 Rescue me from the mouth of the lions;
save[c] me from the horns of the wild oxen.

22 I will declare your name to my brothers;
in the congregation I will praise you.
23 You who fear the LORD, praise him!

[a] 15 Or / *I am laid* [b] 16 Some Hebrew manuscripts, Septuagint and Syriac; most Hebrew manuscripts / *like the lion,* [c] 21 Or / *you have heard*

All you descendants of Jacob, honor him!
Revere him, all you descendants of Israel!
24 For he has not despised or disdained
the suffering of the afflicted one;
he has not hidden his face from him
but has listened to his cry for help.
25 From you comes the theme of my praise in the great assembly;
before those who fear you[a] will I
fulfill my vows.
26 The poor will eat and be satisfied;
they who seek the LORD will
praise him—
may your hearts live forever!
27 All the ends of the earth
will remember and turn to the
LORD,
and all the families of the nations
will bow down before him,
28 for dominion belongs to the LORD
and he rules over the nations.
29 All the rich of the earth will feast and worship;
all who go down to the dust will kneel before him—
those who cannot keep themselves alive.
30 Posterity will serve him;
future generations will be told about the Lord.
31 They will proclaim his righteousness
to a people yet unborn—
for he has done it.

22:26
Meekness

◄► Psalm 37:11

Psalm 23

A psalm of David.

1 The LORD is my shepherd, I shall not be in want.
2 He makes me lie down in green
pastures,
he leads me beside quiet waters,
3 he restores my soul.
He guides me in paths of
righteousness
for his name's sake.
4 Even though I walk
through the valley of the shadow
of death,[b]
I will fear no evil,
for you are with me;

23:2
God's Guidance

◄► Psalm 25:9

23:3
Right Paths

Psalm 16:11 ◄► Psalm 25:10

[a] 25 Hebrew *him* [b] 4 Or *through the darkest valley*

your rod and your staff,
they comfort me.

5 You prepare a table before me
in the presence of my enemies.
You anoint my head with oil;
my cup overflows.
6 Surely goodness and love will follow me
all the days of my life,
and I will dwell in the house of the LORD
forever.

Psalm 24

Of David. A psalm.

1 The earth is the LORD's, and
everything in it,
the world, and all who live in it;
2 for he founded it upon the seas
and established it upon the
waters.

3 Who may ascend the hill of the
LORD?
Who may stand in his holy
place?
4 He who has clean hands and a
pure heart,
who does not lift up his soul to
an idol
or swear by what is false.[a]
5 He will receive blessing from the LORD
and vindication from God his Savior.
6 Such is the generation of those who seek him,
who seek your face, O God of Jacob.[b] *Selah*

7 Lift up your heads, O you gates;
be lifted up, you ancient doors,
that the King of glory may come in.
8 Who is this King of glory?
The LORD strong and mighty,
the LORD mighty in battle.
9 Lift up your heads, O you gates;
lift them up, you ancient doors,
that the King of glory may come in.
10 Who is he, this King of glory?
The LORD Almighty—
he is the King of glory. *Selah*

24:1
Earth
1 Chronicles 29:14 ◄► Psalm 50:10

24:3-4
God's Presence
◄► Isaiah 26:2

[a] 4 Or *swear falsely* [b] 6 Two Hebrew manuscripts and Syriac (see also Septuagint); most Hebrew manuscripts *face, Jacob*

Psalm 25[a]

Of David.

1 To you, O LORD, I lift up my soul;
2 in you I trust, O my God.
Do not let me be put to shame,
nor let my enemies triumph over me.
3 No one whose hope is in you
will ever be put to shame,
but they will be put to shame
who are treacherous without excuse.

4 Show me your ways, O LORD,
teach me your paths;
5 guide me in your truth and teach me,
for you are God my Savior,
and my hope is in you all day long.
6 Remember, O LORD, your great mercy and love,
for they are from of old.
7 Remember not the sins of my youth
and my rebellious ways;
according to your love remember me,
for you are good, O LORD.

8 Good and upright is the LORD;
therefore he instructs sinners in his ways.
9 He guides the humble in what is right
and teaches them his way.
10 All the ways of the LORD are loving and faithful
for those who keep the demands of his covenant.
11 For the sake of your name, O LORD,
forgive my iniquity, though it is great.
12 Who, then, is the man that fears the LORD?
He will instruct him in the way chosen for him.
13 He will spend his days in prosperity,
and his descendants will inherit the land.

25:5
Waiting for God
Psalm 27:14

25:7
Results of Sin
Job 20:11 ◄► Ecclesiastes 11:9

25:9
God's Guidance
Psalm 23:2 ◄► Psalm 32:8

25:10
Right Paths
Psalm 23:3 ◄► Psalm 119:35

25:12
God as Teacher
Deuteronomy 4:36 ◄► Psalm 32:8

[a] This psalm is an acrostic poem, the verses of which begin with the successive letters of the Hebrew alphabet.

Turn to the next page for more . . .

14 The LORD confides in those who
fear him;
he makes his covenant known to
them.
15 My eyes are ever on the LORD,
for only he will release my feet
from the snare.

16 Turn to me and be gracious to me,
for I am lonely and afflicted.
17 The troubles of my heart have multiplied;
free me from my anguish.
18 Look upon my affliction and my distress
and take away all my sins.
19 See how my enemies have increased
and how fiercely they hate me!
20 Guard my life and rescue me;
let me not be put to shame,
for I take refuge in you.
21 May integrity and uprightness protect me,
because my hope is in you.

22 Redeem Israel, O God,
from all their troubles!

25:12
Why Fear God?
1 Samuel 12:14 ◄► Psalm 31:19

Psalm 26

Of David.

1 Vindicate me, O LORD,
for I have led a blameless life;
I have trusted in the LORD
without wavering.
2 Test me, O LORD, and try me,
examine my heart and my mind;
3 for your love is ever before me,
and I walk continually in your truth.
4 I do not sit with deceitful men,
nor do I consort with hypocrites;
5 I abhor the assembly of evildoers
and refuse to sit with the wicked.
6 I wash my hands in innocence,
and go about your altar, O LORD,
7 proclaiming aloud your praise
and telling of all your wonderful deeds.
8 I love the house where you live, O LORD,
the place where your glory dwells.

9 Do not take away my soul along
with sinners,
my life with bloodthirsty men,
10 in whose hands are wicked
schemes,

26:10
Bribery
Exodus 23:8 ◄► Proverbs 17:23

whose right hands are full of bribes.
11 But I lead a blameless life;
redeem me and be merciful to me.

12 My feet stand on level ground;
in the great assembly I will praise the LORD.

Psalm 27

Of David.

1 The LORD is my light and my salvation—
whom shall I fear?
The LORD is the stronghold of my life—
of whom shall I be afraid?
2 When evil men advance against me
to devour my flesh,[a]
when my enemies and my foes attack me,
they will stumble and fall.
3 Though an army besiege me,
my heart will not fear;
though war break out against me,
even then will I be confident.

4 One thing I ask of the LORD,
this is what I seek:
that I may dwell in the house of the LORD
all the days of my life,
to gaze upon the beauty of the LORD
and to seek him in his temple.
5 For in the day of trouble
he will keep me safe in his dwelling;
he will hide me in the shelter of his tabernacle
and set me high upon a rock.
6 Then my head will be exalted
above the enemies who surround me;
at his tabernacle will I sacrifice with shouts of joy;
I will sing and make music to the LORD.

7 Hear my voice when I call, O LORD;
be merciful to me and answer
me.
8 My heart says of you, "Seek his[b]
face!"
Your face, LORD, I will seek.
9 Do not hide your face from me,
do not turn your servant away in anger;
you have been my helper.
Do not reject me or forsake me,
O God my Savior.
10 Though my father and mother forsake me,
the LORD will receive me.

27:7
Praying for Mercy
Psalm 6:2 ◄► Psalm 51:1

[a] 2 Or *to slander me* [b] 8 Or *To you, O my heart, he has said, "Seek my*

11 Teach me your way, O LORD;
lead me in a straight path
because of my oppressors.
12 Do not turn me over to the desire
of my foes,
for false witnesses rise up against
me,
breathing out violence.

13 I am still confident of this:
I will see the goodness of the
LORD
in the land of the living.
14 Wait for the LORD;
be strong and take heart
and wait for the LORD.

27:12
Crime
Genesis 49:5 ◄► Proverbs 11:17

27:14
Waiting for God
Psalm 25:5 ◄► Psalm 62:5

Psalm 28

Of David.

1 To you I call, O LORD my Rock;
do not turn a deaf ear to me.
For if you remain silent,
I will be like those who have gone down to the pit.
2 Hear my cry for mercy
as I call to you for help,
as I lift up my hands
toward your Most Holy Place.

3 Do not drag me away with the wicked,
with those who do evil,
who speak cordially with their neighbors
but harbor malice in their hearts.
4 Repay them for their deeds
and for their evil work;
repay them for what their hands have done
and bring back upon them what they deserve.
5 Since they show no regard for the works of the LORD
and what his hands have done,
he will tear them down
and never build them up again.

6 Praise be to the LORD,
for he has heard my cry for mercy.
7 The LORD is my strength and my shield;
my heart trusts in him, and I am
helped.
My heart leaps for joy
and I will give thanks to him in
song.

8 The LORD is the strength of his
people,

28:8
Finding Strength
2 Samuel 22:33 ◄► Psalm 46:1

a fortress of salvation for his anointed one.
9 Save your people and bless your inheritance;
be their shepherd and carry them forever.

Psalm 29

A psalm of David.

1 Ascribe to the LORD, O mighty ones,
ascribe to the LORD glory and strength.
2 Ascribe to the LORD the glory due
his name;
worship the LORD in the
splendor of his[a] holiness.

3 The voice of the LORD is over the
waters;
the God of glory thunders,
the LORD thunders over the mighty waters.
4 The voice of the LORD is powerful;
the voice of the LORD is majestic.
5 The voice of the LORD breaks the cedars;
the LORD breaks in pieces the cedars of Lebanon.
6 He makes Lebanon skip like a calf,
Sirion[b] like a young wild ox.
7 The voice of the LORD strikes
with flashes of lightning.
8 The voice of the LORD shakes the desert;
the LORD shakes the Desert of Kadesh.
9 The voice of the LORD twists the oaks[c]
and strips the forests bare.
And in his temple all cry, "Glory!"

10 The LORD sits[d] enthroned over the
flood;
the LORD is enthroned as King
forever.
11 The LORD gives strength to his
people;
the LORD blesses his people with
peace.

Psalm 30

A psalm. A song. For the dedication
of the temple.[e] Of David.

1 I will exalt you, O LORD,
for you lifted me out of the depths
and did not let my enemies gloat over me.

29:2
Worship
1 Chronicles 16:29 ◄► Psalm 95:6

29:10
God's Control
Job 9:12 ◄► Psalm 47:2

29:11
Peace of Mind

◄► Psalm 119:165

[a] 2 Or *LORD with the splendor of*
[b] 6 That is, Mount Hermon
[c] 9 Or *LORD makes the deer give birth*
[d] 10 Or *sat*
[e] Title: Or *palace*

2 O LORD my God, I called to you for help
and you healed me.
3 O LORD, you brought me up from the grave[a];
you spared me from going down into the pit.

4 Sing to the LORD, you saints of his;
praise his holy name.
5 For his anger lasts only a moment,
but his favor lasts a lifetime;
weeping may remain for a night,
but rejoicing comes in the
morning.

6 When I felt secure, I said,
"I will never be shaken."
7 O LORD, when you favored me,
you made my mountain[b] stand firm;
but when you hid your face,
I was dismayed.

8 To you, O LORD, I called;
to the Lord I cried for mercy:
9 "What gain is there in my destruction,[c]
in my going down into the pit?
Will the dust praise you?
Will it proclaim your faithfulness?
10 Hear, O LORD, and be merciful to me;
O LORD, be my help."

11 You turned my wailing into dancing;
you removed my sackcloth and clothed me with joy,
12 that my heart may sing to you and not be silent.
O LORD my God, I will give you thanks forever.

30:5
Joy
Psalm 16:11 ◄► Psalm 89:16

Psalm 31

For the director of music. A psalm of David.

1 In you, O LORD, I have taken refuge;
let me never be put to shame;
deliver me in your righteousness.
2 Turn your ear to me,
come quickly to my rescue;
be my rock of refuge,
a strong fortress to save me.
3 Since you are my rock and my fortress,
for the sake of your name lead and guide me.
4 Free me from the trap that is set for me,
for you are my refuge.
5 Into your hands I commit my spirit;
redeem me, O LORD, the God of truth.

[a] 3 Hebrew *Sheol* [b] 7 Or *hill country* [c] 9 Or *there if I am silenced*

6 I hate those who cling to worthless
idols;
I trust in the LORD.
7 I will be glad and rejoice in your
love,
for you saw my affliction
and knew the anguish of my
soul.
8 You have not handed me over to the enemy
but have set my feet in a spacious place.

9 Be merciful to me, O LORD, for I am in distress;
my eyes grow weak with sorrow,
my soul and my body with grief.
10 My life is consumed by anguish
and my years by groaning;
my strength fails because of my
affliction,[a]
and my bones grow weak.
11 Because of all my enemies,
I am the utter contempt of my
neighbors;
I am a dread to my friends—
those who see me on the street
flee from me.
12 I am forgotten by them as though I
were dead;
I have become like broken
pottery.
13 For I hear the slander of many;
there is terror on every side;
they conspire against me
and plot to take my life.

14 But I trust in you, O LORD;
I say, "You are my God."
15 My times are in your hands;
deliver me from my enemies
and from those who pursue me.
16 Let your face shine on your servant;
save me in your unfailing love.
17 Let me not be put to shame,
O LORD,
for I have cried out to you;
but let the wicked be put to shame
and lie silent in the grave.[b]
18 Let their lying lips be silenced,
for with pride and contempt
they speak arrogantly against the
righteous.

31:6
Worshiping Things
1 Kings 16:13 ◄► Jeremiah 2:5

31:10
Unhappiness
Job 10:1 ◄► Psalm 42:6

31:11
Being Friendless
◄► Psalm 38:11

31:15
Bullies
Psalm 7:1 ◄► Psalm 119:86

31:18
Lying
Psalm 5:6 ◄► Psalm 101:7

[a] 10 Or *guilt* [b] 17 Hebrew *Sheol*

19 How great is your goodness,
which you have stored up for
those who fear you,
which you bestow in the sight of
men
on those who take refuge in you.
20 In the shelter of your presence you
hide them
from the intrigues of men;
in your dwelling you keep them safe
from accusing tongues.

21 Praise be to the LORD,
for he showed his wonderful love to me
when I was in a besieged city.
22 In my alarm I said,
"I am cut off from your sight!"
Yet you heard my cry for mercy
when I called to you for help.

23 Love the LORD, all his saints!
The LORD preserves the faithful,
but the proud he pays back in
full.
24 Be strong and take heart,
all you who hope in the LORD.

Psalm 32

Of David. A *maskil*.[a]

1 Blessed is he
whose transgressions are forgiven,
whose sins are covered.
2 Blessed is the man
whose sin the LORD does not count against him
and in whose spirit is no deceit.

3 When I kept silent,
my bones wasted away
through my groaning all day
long.
4 For day and night
your hand was heavy upon me;
my strength was sapped
as in the heat of summer. *Selah*
5 Then I acknowledged my sin to you
and did not cover up my iniquity.
I said, "I will confess
my transgressions to the LORD"—
and you forgave
the guilt of my sin. *Selah*

[a] Title: Probably a literary or musical term

31:19
Why Fear God?
Psalm 25:12 ◄► Psalm 103:13

31:23
Love for God
Joshua 22:5 ◄► Matthew 22:37

31:23
Safety
Nehemiah 9:6 ◄► Psalm 37:28

32:3
Not Confessing

◄► Psalm 38:4

6 Therefore let everyone who is godly pray to you
while you may be found;
surely when the mighty waters rise,
they will not reach him.
7 You are my hiding place;
you will protect me from trouble
and surround me with songs of deliverance. *Selah*

8 I will instruct you and teach you in
the way you should go;
I will counsel you and watch over
you.
9 Do not be like the horse or the
mule,
which have no understanding
but must be controlled by bit and
bridle
or they will not come to you.
10 Many are the woes of the wicked,
but the LORD's unfailing love
surrounds the man who trusts in
him.

11 Rejoice in the LORD and be glad,
you righteous;
sing, all you who are upright in
heart!

Psalm 33

1 Sing joyfully to the LORD, you
righteous;
it is fitting for the upright to
praise him.
2 Praise the LORD with the harp;
make music to him on the ten-
stringed lyre.
3 Sing to him a new song;
play skillfully, and shout for joy.

4 For the word of the LORD is right
and true;
he is faithful in all he does.
5 The LORD loves righteousness and
justice;
the earth is full of his unfailing
love.

6 By the word of the LORD were the
heavens made,
their starry host by the breath of
his mouth.
7 He gathers the waters of the sea into jars[a];

[a]7 Or *sea as into a heap*

32:8
God's Guidance
Psalm 25:9 ◄► Psalm 48:14

32:8
God as Teacher
Psalm 25:12 ◄► Psalm 71:17

32:11
Rejoicing
Psalm 5:11 ◄► Zephaniah 3:14

32:11
Why Do Right?
Psalm 7:10 ◄► Psalm 37:37

33:2
Praising God
Psalm 9:11 ◄► Psalm 67:3

33:4
God's Word
2 Samuel 7:28 ◄► Psalm 146:6

he puts the deep into storehouses.
8 Let all the earth fear the LORD;
let all the people of the world
revere him.
9 For he spoke, and it came to be;
he commanded, and it stood
firm.
10 The LORD foils the plans of the
nations;
he thwarts the purposes of the peoples.
11 But the plans of the LORD stand firm forever,
the purposes of his heart through all generations.
12 Blessed is the nation whose God is the LORD,
the people he chose for his inheritance.
13 From heaven the LORD looks down
and sees all mankind;
14 from his dwelling place he watches
all who live on earth—
15 he who forms the hearts of all,
who considers everything they do.
16 No king is saved by the size of his army;
no warrior escapes by his great strength.
17 A horse is a vain hope for deliverance;
despite all its great strength it cannot save.
18 But the eyes of the LORD are on those who fear him,
on those whose hope is in his unfailing love,
19 to deliver them from death
and keep them alive in famine.

20 We wait in hope for the LORD;
he is our help and our shield.
21 In him our hearts rejoice,
for we trust in his holy name.
22 May your unfailing love rest upon
us, O LORD,
even as we put our hope in you.

33:8
Respecting God
Psalm 4:4 ◄► Psalm 89:7

33:20
Waiting
Genesis 49:18 ◄► Psalm 37:7

Psalm 34[a]

Of David. When he pretended to be insane before Abimelech,
who drove him away, and he left.

1 I will extol the LORD at all times;
his praise will always be on my
lips.
2 My soul will boast in the LORD;
let the afflicted hear and rejoice.
3 Glorify the LORD with me;
let us exalt his name together.

34:2
Boasting

◄► Psalm 44:8

[a] This psalm is an acrostic poem, the verses of which begin with the successive letters of the Hebrew alphabet.

4 I sought the LORD, and he answered me;
he delivered me from all my
fears.
5 Those who look to him are radiant;
their faces are never covered with
shame.
6 This poor man called, and the
LORD heard him;
he saved him out of all his
troubles.
7 The angel of the LORD encamps
around those who fear him,
and he delivers them.

8 Taste and see that the LORD is
good;
blessed is the man who takes
refuge in him.
9 Fear the LORD, you his saints,
for those who fear him lack
nothing.
10 The lions may grow weak and
hungry,
but those who seek the LORD
lack no good thing.

11 Come, my children, listen to me;
I will teach you the fear of the
LORD.
12 Whoever of you loves life
and desires to see many good
days,
13 keep your tongue from evil
and your lips from speaking lies.
14 Turn from evil and do good;
seek peace and pursue it.

15 The eyes of the LORD are on the
righteous
and his ears are attentive to their
cry;
16 the face of the LORD is against
those who do evil,
to cut off the memory of them
from the earth.

17 The righteous cry out, and the
LORD hears them;
he delivers them from all their
troubles.
18 The LORD is close to the
brokenhearted
and saves those who are crushed
in spirit.

34:7
Protection
2 Chronicles 16:9 ◄► Psalm 41:2

34:14
Doing Good

◄► Psalm 37:3

34:14
Seeking Peace
Job 22:21 ◄► Isaiah 27:5

34:14
Stay Away!
Job 28:28 ◄► Psalm 97:10

34:15
Rewarded Goodness
Job 36:7 ◄► Psalm 37:25

34:16
Evildoers

◄► Psalm 37:9

34:18
Feeling Sorry

◄► Psalm 51:17

Turn to the next page for more . . .

19 A righteous man may have many
troubles,
but the LORD delivers him from
them all;
20 he protects all his bones,
not one of them will be broken.

34:18
Repentance
◄► Jeremiah 3:22

21 Evil will slay the wicked;
the foes of the righteous will be condemned.
22 The LORD redeems his servants;
no one will be condemned who takes refuge in him.

Psalm 35

Of David.

1 Contend, O LORD, with those who contend with me;
fight against those who fight against me.
2 Take up shield and buckler;
arise and come to my aid.
3 Brandish spear and javelin[a]
against those who pursue me.
Say to my soul,
"I am your salvation."

4 May those who seek my life
be disgraced and put to shame;
may those who plot my ruin
be turned back in dismay.
5 May they be like chaff before the wind,
with the angel of the LORD driving them away;
6 may their path be dark and slippery,
with the angel of the LORD pursuing them.
7 Since they hid their net for me without cause
and without cause dug a pit for me,
8 may ruin overtake them by surprise—
may the net they hid entangle them,
may they fall into the pit, to their ruin.
9 Then my soul will rejoice in the LORD
and delight in his salvation.
10 My whole being will exclaim,
"Who is like you, O LORD?
You rescue the poor from those too strong for them,
the poor and needy from those who rob them."

11 Ruthless witnesses come forward;
they question me on things I
know nothing about.
12 They repay me evil for good
and leave my soul forlorn.

35:12
Unthankfulness to People
2 Chronicles 24:22 ◄► Ecclesiastes 9:15

[a] 3 Or *and block the way*

13 Yet when they were ill, I put on
sackcloth
and humbled myself with
fasting.
When my prayers returned to me
unanswered,
14 I went about mourning
as though for my friend or brother.
I bowed my head in grief
as though weeping for my mother.
15 But when I stumbled, they
gathered in glee;
attackers gathered against me
when I was unaware.
They slandered me without
ceasing.
16 Like the ungodly they maliciously
mocked[a];
they gnashed their teeth at me.
17 O Lord, how long will you look on?
Rescue my life from their ravages,
my precious life from these lions.
18 I will give you thanks in the great assembly;
among throngs of people I will praise you.

19 Let not those gloat over me
who are my enemies without cause;
let not those who hate me without reason
maliciously wink the eye.
20 They do not speak peaceably,
but devise false accusations
against those who live quietly in the land.
21 They gape at me and say, "Aha! Aha!
With our own eyes we have seen it."

22 O LORD, you have seen this; be not silent.
Do not be far from me, O Lord.
23 Awake, and rise to my defense!
Contend for me, my God and Lord.
24 Vindicate me in your righteousness, O LORD my God;
do not let them gloat over me.

25 Do not let them think, "Aha, just what we wanted!"
or say, "We have swallowed him up."

26 May all who gloat over my distress
be put to shame and confusion;
may all who exalt themselves over me
be clothed with shame and disgrace.
27 May those who delight in my vindication
shout for joy and gladness;
may they always say, "The LORD be exalted,
who delights in the well-being of his servant."

[a]16 Septuagint; Hebrew may mean *ungodly circle of mockers.*

35:13
Nice
2 Kings 6:22 ◄► Luke 22:51

35:15
Cruelty
Job 24:9 ◄► Psalm 69:21

28 My tongue will speak of your righteousness
and of your praises all day long.

Psalm 36

For the director of music. Of David the servant of the LORD.

1 An oracle is within my heart
concerning the sinfulness of the wicked:[a]
There is no fear of God
before his eyes.
2 For in his own eyes he flatters
himself
too much to detect or hate his
sin.
3 The words of his mouth are wicked
and deceitful;
he has ceased to be wise and to
do good.
4 Even on his bed he plots evil;
he commits himself to a sinful
course
and does not reject what is
wrong.

5 Your love, O LORD, reaches to the
heavens,
your faithfulness to the skies.
6 Your righteousness is like the
mighty mountains,
your justice like the great deep.
O LORD, you preserve both man
and beast.
7 How priceless is your unfailing
love!
Both high and low among men
find[b] refuge in the shadow of
your wings.
8 They feast on the abundance of
your house;
you give them drink from your
river of delights.
9 For with you is the fountain of life;
in your light we see light.

10 Continue your love to those who know you,
your righteousness to the upright in heart.
11 May the foot of the proud not come against me,
nor the hand of the wicked drive me away.
12 See how the evildoers lie fallen—
thrown down, not able to rise!

36:2
Lying to Yourself
Isaiah 44:20

36:3
Dishonest People
Proverbs 12:5

36:4
Mischief
Psalm 10:7 ◄► Proverbs 4:16

36:8
Satisfaction
Psalm 17:15 ◄► Psalm 63:5

[a] 1 Or *heart: / Sin proceeds from the wicked.*
[b] 7 Or *love, O God! / Men find;* or *love! / Both heavenly beings and men / find*

Psalm 37[a]

Of David.

1 Do not fret because of evil men
or be envious of those who do
wrong;
2 for like the grass they will soon
wither,
like green plants they will soon
die away.

3 Trust in the LORD and do good;
dwell in the land and enjoy safe
pasture.
4 Delight yourself in the LORD
and he will give you the desires
of your heart.

5 Commit your way to the LORD;
trust in him and he will do this:
6 He will make your righteousness
shine like the dawn,
the justice of your cause like the
noonday sun.

7 Be still before the LORD and wait
patiently for him;
do not fret when men succeed in
their ways,
when they carry out their wicked
schemes.

8 Refrain from anger and turn from
wrath;
do not fret—it leads only to evil.
9 For evil men will be cut off,
but those who hope in the LORD
will inherit the land.

10 A little while, and the wicked will
be no more;
though you look for them, they
will not be found.
11 But the meek will inherit the land
and enjoy great peace.

12 The wicked plot against the
righteous
and gnash their teeth at them;
13 but the Lord laughs at the wicked,
for he knows their day is coming.

37:1
Envy
Proverbs 3:31

37:3
Doing Good
Psalm 34:14 ◄► Psalm 37:27

37:3, 5
Trusting God
Psalm 115:11

37:7
Waiting
Psalm 33:20 ◄► Psalm 40:1

37:9
Evildoers
Psalm 34:16 ◄► Psalm 94:16

37:11
Meekness
Psalm 22:26 ◄► Psalm 147:6

[a] This psalm is an acrostic poem, the stanzas of which begin with the successive letters of the Hebrew alphabet.

14 The wicked draw the sword
and bend the bow
to bring down the poor and needy,
to slay those whose ways are upright.
15 But their swords will pierce their own hearts,
and their bows will be broken.

16 Better the little that the righteous have
than the wealth of many wicked;
17 for the power of the wicked will be broken,
but the LORD upholds the righteous.

18 The days of the blameless are known to the LORD,
and their inheritance will endure forever.
19 In times of disaster they will not wither;
in days of famine they will enjoy plenty.

20 But the wicked will perish:
The LORD's enemies will be like
the beauty of the fields,
they will vanish—vanish like
smoke.

21 The wicked borrow and do not
repay,
but the righteous give
generously;
22 those the LORD blesses will inherit
the land,
but those he curses will be cut
off.

23 If the LORD delights in a man's way,
he makes his steps firm;
24 though he stumble, he will not fall,
for the LORD upholds him with
his hand.

25 I was young and now I am old,
yet I have never seen the
righteous forsaken
or their children begging bread.
26 They are always generous and lend
freely;
their children will be blessed.

27 Turn from evil and do good;
then you will dwell in the land
forever.
28 For the LORD loves the just
and will not forsake his faithful
ones.

They will be protected forever,
but the offspring of the wicked
will be cut off;

37:21
Borrowing
2 Kings 6:5 ◄► Proverbs 22:7

37:25
Rewarded Goodness
Psalm 34:15 ◄► Psalm 92:12

37:26
Sharing
Deuteronomy 15:8 ◄► Psalm 112:5

37:27
Doing Good
Psalm 37:3 ◄► Luke 6:35

37:28
Safety
Psalm 31:23 ◄► Psalm 146:9

29 the righteous will inherit the land
and dwell in it forever.

30 The mouth of the righteous man utters wisdom,
and his tongue speaks what is just.
31 The law of his God is in his heart;
his feet do not slip.

32 The wicked lie in wait for the righteous,
seeking their very lives;
33 but the LORD will not leave them in their power
or let them be condemned when brought to trial.

34 Wait for the LORD
and keep his way.
He will exalt you to inherit the land;
when the wicked are cut off, you will see it.

35 I have seen a wicked and ruthless
man
flourishing like a green tree in its
native soil,
36 but he soon passed away and was
no more;
though I looked for him, he
could not be found.

37 Consider the blameless, observe
the upright;
there is a future[a] for the man of
peace.
38 But all sinners will be destroyed;
the future[b] of the wicked will be
cut off.

39 The salvation of the righteous comes from the LORD;
he is their stronghold in time of
trouble.
40 The LORD helps them and delivers
them;
he delivers them from the
wicked and saves them,
because they take refuge in him.

37:35
Just You Wait
Job 12:6 ◄► Psalm 73:3

37:37
Why Do Right?
Psalm 32:11 ◄► Psalm 49:14

38:4
Not Confessing
Psalm 32:3 ◄► Psalm 51:3

Psalm 38

A psalm of David. A petition.

1 O LORD, do not rebuke me in your anger
or discipline me in your wrath.
2 For your arrows have pierced me,
and your hand has come down upon me.
3 Because of your wrath there is no health in my body;

[a] 37 Or *there will be posterity* [b] 38 Or *posterity*

my bones have no soundness because of my sin.
4 My guilt has overwhelmed me
like a burden too heavy to bear.

5 My wounds fester and are loathsome
because of my sinful folly.
6 I am bowed down and brought very low;
all day long I go about mourning.
7 My back is filled with searing pain;
there is no health in my body.
8 I am feeble and utterly crushed;
I groan in anguish of heart.

9 All my longings lie open before you, O Lord;
my sighing is not hidden from you.
10 My heart pounds, my strength fails
me;
even the light has gone from my
eyes.
11 My friends and companions avoid
me because of my wounds;
my neighbors stay far away.
12 Those who seek my life set their
traps,
those who would harm me talk
of my ruin;
all day long they plot deception.

13 I am like a deaf man, who cannot
hear,
like a mute, who cannot open his
mouth;
14 I have become like a man who
does not hear,
whose mouth can offer no reply.
15 I wait for you, O LORD;
you will answer, O Lord my God.
16 For I said, "Do not let them gloat
or exalt themselves over me
when my foot slips."

17 For I am about to fall,
and my pain is ever with me.
18 I confess my iniquity;
I am troubled by my sin.
19 Many are those who are my vigorous enemies;
those who hate me without reason are numerous.
20 Those who repay my good with evil
slander me when I pursue what is good.

21 O LORD, do not forsake me;
be not far from me, O my God.
22 Come quickly to help me,
O Lord my Savior.

38:10
Your Body
1 Samuel 20:3 ◄► Psalm 49:12

38:11
Being Friendless
Psalm 31:11 ◄► Psalm 88:18

38:11
Loneliness

◄► Psalm 102:7

38:11
Whom Can You Trust?
Job 19:19 ◄► Micah 7:5

Psalm 39

For the director of music. For Jeduthun.
A psalm of David.

1 I said, "I will watch my ways
and keep my tongue from sin;
I will put a muzzle on my mouth
as long as the wicked are in my
presence."
2 But when I was silent and still,
not even saying anything good,
my anguish increased.
3 My heart grew hot within me,
and as I meditated, the fire burned;
then I spoke with my tongue:

4 "Show me, O LORD, my life's end
and the number of my days;
let me know how fleeting is my
life.
5 You have made my days a mere
handbreadth;
the span of my years is as
nothing before you.
Each man's life is but a breath.
Selah
6 Man is a mere phantom as he goes
to and fro:
He bustles about, but only in
vain;
he heaps up wealth, not knowing
who will get it.

7 "But now, Lord, what do I look for?
My hope is in you.
8 Save me from all my transgressions;
do not make me the scorn of fools.
9 I was silent; I would not open my mouth,
for you are the one who has done this.
10 Remove your scourge from me;
I am overcome by the blow of your hand.
11 You rebuke and discipline men for their sin;
you consume their wealth like a moth—
each man is but a breath.
Selah

12 "Hear my prayer, O LORD,
listen to my cry for help;
be not deaf to my weeping.
For I dwell with you as an alien,
a stranger, as all my fathers were.
13 Look away from me, that I may rejoice again
before I depart and am no more."

39:1
Pitfalls
Deuteronomy 4:9 ◄► Matthew 26:41

39:5
Life Is Short
Job 14:2 ◄► Psalm 89:47

39:6
Hoarding
Job 27:16-17 ◄► Ecclesiastes 2:26

Psalm 40

For the director of music. Of David. A psalm.

1 I waited patiently for the LORD;
he turned to me and heard my cry.
2 He lifted me out of the slimy pit,
out of the mud and mire;
he set my feet on a rock
and gave me a firm place to stand.
3 He put a new song in my mouth,
a hymn of praise to our God.
Many will see and fear
and put their trust in the LORD.

4 Blessed is the man
who makes the LORD his trust,
who does not look to the proud,
to those who turn aside to false gods.[a]
5 Many, O LORD my God,
are the wonders you have done.
The things you planned for us
no one can recount to you;
were I to speak and tell of them,
they would be too many to declare.

6 Sacrifice and offering you did not desire,
but my ears you have pierced[b,c];
burnt offerings and sin offerings
you did not require.
7 Then I said, "Here I am, I have come—
it is written about me in the scroll.[d]
8 I desire to do your will, O my God;
your law is within my heart."

9 I proclaim righteousness in the great assembly;
I do not seal my lips,
as you know, O LORD.
10 I do not hide your righteousness in my heart;
I speak of your faithfulness and salvation.
I do not conceal your love and your truth
from the great assembly.

40:1
Waiting
Psalm 37:7 ◄► Psalm 130:6

40:3
New Life
◄► Ezekiel 11:19

40:4
Proud People
◄► Psalm 119:78

40:8
Serving
Nehemiah 12:43 ◄► Psalm 100:2

40:8
Submitting to God
◄► Psalm 143:10

[a] 4 Or *to falsehood* [b] 6 Hebrew; Septuagint *but a body you have prepared for me* (see also Symmachus and Theodotion) [c] 6 Or *opened* [d] 7 Or *come / with the scroll written for me*

11 Do not withhold your mercy from me, O LORD;
may your love and your truth
always protect me.
12 For troubles without number
surround me;
my sins have overtaken me, and I
cannot see.
They are more than the hairs of my
head,
and my heart fails within me.
13 Be pleased, O LORD, to save me;
O LORD, come quickly to help me.
14 May all who seek to take my life
be put to shame and confusion;
may all who desire my ruin
be turned back in disgrace.
15 May those who say to me, "Aha!
Aha!"
be appalled at their own shame.
16 But may all who seek you
rejoice and be glad in you;
may those who love your salvation
always say,
"The LORD be exalted!"

17 Yet I am poor and needy;
may the Lord think of me.
You are my help and my deliverer;
O my God, do not delay.

Psalm 41

For the director of music.
A psalm of David.

1 Blessed is he who has regard for
the weak;
the LORD delivers him in times of
trouble.
2 The LORD will protect him and
preserve his life;
he will bless him in the land
and not surrender him to the
desire of his foes.
3 The LORD will sustain him on his
sickbed
and restore him from his bed of
illness.

4 I said, "O LORD, have mercy on me;
heal me, for I have sinned against
you."
5 My enemies say of me in malice,

40:12
Feeling Guilty
Ezra 9:6 ◄► Daniel 5:6

40:12
Guilty Conscience
Job 15:21 ◄► Daniel 5:6

40:17
Pray and Wait
Psalm 13:1 ◄► Psalm 69:3

41:1
Kind to the Poor
Deuteronomy 24:12 ◄► Proverbs 14:21

41:1
Promises to Givers

◄► Proverbs 3:9-10

41:2
Protection
Psalm 34:7 ◄► Psalm 91:4

41:3
Rewards

◄► Psalm 112:9

"When will he die and his name perish?"
6 Whenever one comes to see me,
he speaks falsely, while his heart gathers slander;
then he goes out and spreads it abroad.

7 All my enemies whisper together against me;
they imagine the worst for me, saying,
8 "A vile disease has beset him;
he will never get up from the place where he lies."
9 Even my close friend, whom I trusted,
he who shared my bread,
has lifted up his heel against me.

10 But you, O LORD, have mercy on me;
raise me up, that I may repay them.
11 I know that you are pleased with me,
for my enemy does not triumph over me.
12 In my integrity you uphold me
and set me in your presence forever.

13 Praise be to the LORD, the God of Israel,
from everlasting to everlasting.
Amen and Amen.

BOOK II

PSALMS 42–72

Psalm 42[a]

For the director of music. A *maskil*[b] of the Sons of Korah.

1 As the deer pants for streams of water,
so my soul pants for you, O God.
2 My soul thirsts for God, for the
living God.
When can I go and meet with
God?
3 My tears have been my food
day and night,
while men say to me all day long,
"Where is your God?"
4 These things I remember
as I pour out my soul:
how I used to go with the multitude,
leading the procession to the house of God,
with shouts of joy and thanksgiving
among the festive throng.

5 Why are you downcast, O my soul?
Why so disturbed within me?

42:2
Desire for God

◄► Psalm 63:1

[a] In many Hebrew manuscripts Psalms 42 and 43 constitute one psalm. [b] Title: Probably a literary or musical term

Put your hope in God,
for I will yet praise him,
my Savior and [6]my God.

My[a] soul is downcast within me;
therefore I will remember you
from the land of the Jordan,
the heights of Hermon—from
Mount Mizar.
[7]Deep calls to deep
in the roar of your waterfalls;
all your waves and breakers
have swept over me.

[8]By day the LORD directs his love,
at night his song is with me—
a prayer to the God of my life.

[9]I say to God my Rock,
"Why have you forgotten me?
Why must I go about mourning,
oppressed by the enemy?"
[10]My bones suffer mortal agony
as my foes taunt me,
saying to me all day long,
"Where is your God?"

[11]Why are you downcast, O my soul?
Why so disturbed within me?
Put your hope in God,
for I will yet praise him,
my Savior and my God.

42:6
Unhappiness
Psalm 31:10 ◄► Psalm 69:2

Psalm 43[b]

[1]Vindicate me, O God,
and plead my cause against an ungodly nation;
rescue me from deceitful and wicked men.
[2]You are God my stronghold.
Why have you rejected me?
Why must I go about mourning,
oppressed by the enemy?
[3]Send forth your light and your truth,
let them guide me;
let them bring me to your holy mountain,
to the place where you dwell.
[4]Then will I go to the altar of God,
to God, my joy and my delight.
I will praise you with the harp,
O God, my God.

[a]5,6 A few Hebrew manuscripts, Septuagint and Syriac; most Hebrew manuscripts *praise him for his saving help.* / [6]*O my God, my* [b]In many Hebrew manuscripts Psalms 42 and 43 constitute one psalm.

5 Why are you downcast, O my soul?
Why so disturbed within me?
Put your hope in God,
for I will yet praise him,
my Savior and my God.

Psalm 44

For the director of music. Of the Sons of Korah. A *maskil*.[a]

1 We have heard with our ears, O God;
our fathers have told us
what you did in their days,
in days long ago.
2 With your hand you drove out the nations
and planted our fathers;
you crushed the peoples
and made our fathers flourish.
3 It was not by their sword that they won the land,
nor did their arm bring them victory;
it was your right hand, your arm,
and the light of your face, for you loved them.

4 You are my King and my God,
who decrees[b] victories for Jacob.
5 Through you we push back our enemies;
through your name we trample our foes.
6 I do not trust in my bow,
my sword does not bring me victory;
7 but you give us victory over our enemies,
you put our adversaries to shame.
8 In God we make our boast all day long,
and we will praise your name forever. *Selah*

9 But now you have rejected and humbled us;
you no longer go out with our armies.
10 You made us retreat before the enemy,
and our adversaries have plundered us.
11 You gave us up to be devoured like sheep
and have scattered us among the nations.
12 You sold your people for a pittance,
gaining nothing from their sale.

13 You have made us a reproach to our neighbors,
the scorn and derision of those around us.
14 You have made us a byword among the nations;
the peoples shake their heads at us.

44:8
Boasting
Psalm 34:2 ◄► Isaiah 45:25

[a] Title: Probably a literary or musical term [b] 4 Septuagint, Aquila and Syriac; Hebrew *King, O God; /* *command*

15 My disgrace is before me all day long,
and my face is covered with shame
16 at the taunts of those who reproach and revile me,
because of the enemy, who is bent on revenge.

17 All this happened to us,
though we had not forgotten you
or been false to your covenant.
18 Our hearts had not turned back;
our feet had not strayed from your path.
19 But you crushed us and made us a haunt for jackals
and covered us over with deep darkness.

20 If we had forgotten the name of our God
or spread out our hands to a foreign god,
21 would not God have discovered it,
since he knows the secrets of the heart?
22 Yet for your sake we face death all day long;
we are considered as sheep to be slaughtered.

23 Awake, O Lord! Why do you sleep?
Rouse yourself! Do not reject us forever.
24 Why do you hide your face
and forget our misery and oppression?

25 We are brought down to the dust;
our bodies cling to the ground.
26 Rise up and help us;
redeem us because of your unfailing love.

Psalm 45

For the director of music. To ⌊the tune of⌋ "Lilies."
Of the Sons of Korah. A *maskil.*[a] A wedding song.

1 My heart is stirred by a noble theme
as I recite my verses for the king;
my tongue is the pen of a skillful writer.

2 You are the most excellent of men
and your lips have been anointed with grace,
since God has blessed you forever.
3 Gird your sword upon your side, O mighty one;
clothe yourself with splendor and majesty.
4 In your majesty ride forth victoriously
in behalf of truth, humility and righteousness;
let your right hand display awesome deeds.
5 Let your sharp arrows pierce the hearts of the king's enemies;
let the nations fall beneath your feet.
6 Your throne, O God, will last for ever and ever;
a scepter of justice will be the scepter of your kingdom.
7 You love righteousness and hate wickedness;

[a] Title: Probably a literary or musical term

therefore God, your God, has set you above your companions
by anointing you with the oil of joy.
8 All your robes are fragrant with myrrh and aloes and cassia;
from palaces adorned with ivory
the music of the strings makes you glad.
9 Daughters of kings are among your honored women;
at your right hand is the royal bride in gold of Ophir.

10 Listen, O daughter, consider and give ear:
Forget your people and your father's house.
11 The king is enthralled by your beauty;
honor him, for he is your lord.
12 The Daughter of Tyre will come with a gift,[a]
men of wealth will seek your favor.

13 All glorious is the princess within her chamber;
her gown is interwoven with gold.
14 In embroidered garments she is led to the king;
her virgin companions follow
her
and are brought to you.
15 They are led in with joy and
gladness;
they enter the palace of the king.

16 Your sons will take the place of
your fathers;
you will make them princes throughout the land.
17 I will perpetuate your memory through all generations;
therefore the nations will praise you for ever and ever.

45:15
Gladness
Psalm 4:7 ◄► Acts 2:46

Psalm 46

For the director of music. Of the Sons of Korah.
According to *alamoth*.[b] A song.

1 God is our refuge and strength,
an ever-present help in trouble.
2 Therefore we will not fear, though
the earth give way
and the mountains fall into the
heart of the sea,
3 though its waters roar and foam
and the mountains quake with their surging. *Selah*

4 There is a river whose streams make glad the city of God,
the holy place where the Most High dwells.
5 God is within her, she will not fall;
God will help her at break of day.
6 Nations are in uproar, kingdoms fall;
he lifts his voice, the earth melts.

46:1
Finding Strength
Psalm 28:8 ◄► Psalm 73:26

[a] 12 Or *A Tyrian robe is among the gifts* [b] Title: Probably a musical term

7 The LORD Almighty is with us;
the God of Jacob is our fortress. *Selah*

8 Come and see the works of the LORD,
the desolations he has brought on the earth.
9 He makes wars cease to the ends of the earth;
he breaks the bow and shatters the spear,
he burns the shields[a] with fire.
10 "Be still, and know that I am God;
I will be exalted among the nations,
I will be exalted in the earth."

11 The LORD Almighty is with us;
the God of Jacob is our fortress. *Selah*

Psalm 47

For the director of music. Of the Sons of Korah. A psalm.

1 Clap your hands, all you nations;
shout to God with cries of joy.
2 How awesome is the LORD Most High,
the great King over all the earth!
3 He subdued nations under us,
peoples under our feet.
4 He chose our inheritance for us,
the pride of Jacob, whom he loved. *Selah*

5 God has ascended amid shouts of joy,
the LORD amid the sounding of trumpets.
6 Sing praises to God, sing praises;
sing praises to our King, sing praises.

7 For God is the King of all the earth;
sing to him a psalm[b] of praise.
8 God reigns over the nations;
God is seated on his holy throne.
9 The nobles of the nations assemble
as the people of the God of Abraham,
for the kings[c] of the earth belong to God;
he is greatly exalted.

47:2
God's Control
Psalm 29:10 ◄► Psalm 83:18

Psalm 48

A song. A psalm of the Sons of Korah.

1 Great is the LORD, and most worthy of praise,
in the city of our God, his holy mountain.
2 It is beautiful in its loftiness,
the joy of the whole earth.

[a] 9 Or *chariots* [b] 7 Or *a maskil* (probably a literary or musical term) [c] 9 Or *shields*

Like the utmost heights of Zaphon[a] is Mount Zion,
the[b] city of the Great King.
3 God is in her citadels;
he has shown himself to be her fortress.

4 When the kings joined forces,
when they advanced together,
5 they saw her and were astounded;
they fled in terror.
6 Trembling seized them there,
pain like that of a woman in labor.
7 You destroyed them like ships of Tarshish
shattered by an east wind.

8 As we have heard,
so have we seen
in the city of the LORD Almighty,
in the city of our God:
God makes her secure forever. *Selah*

9 Within your temple, O God,
we meditate on your unfailing love.
10 Like your name, O God,
your praise reaches to the ends of the earth;
your right hand is filled with righteousness.
11 Mount Zion rejoices,
the villages of Judah are glad
because of your judgments.

12 Walk about Zion, go around her,
count her towers,
13 consider well her ramparts,
view her citadels,
that you may tell of them to the next generation.
14 For this God is our God for ever and ever;
he will be our guide even to the end.

48:9
Wise Thoughts
Psalm 119:59

48:14
God's Guidance
Psalm 32:8 ◄► Psalm 73:24

Psalm 49

For the director of music. Of the Sons of Korah. A psalm.

1 Hear this, all you peoples;
listen, all who live in this world,
2 both low and high,
rich and poor alike:
3 My mouth will speak words of wisdom;

[a] 2 *Zaphon* can refer to a sacred mountain or the direction north.
[b] 2 Or *earth, / Mount Zion, on the northern side / of the*

the utterance from my heart will give understanding.
4 I will turn my ear to a proverb;
with the harp I will expound my riddle:

5 Why should I fear when evil days come,
when wicked deceivers surround me—
6 those who trust in their wealth
and boast of their great riches?
7 No man can redeem the life of another
or give to God a ransom for him—
8 the ransom for a life is costly,
no payment is ever enough—
9 that he should live on forever
and not see decay.

10 For all can see that wise men die;
the foolish and the senseless
alike perish
and leave their wealth to others.
11 Their tombs will remain their
houses[a] forever,
their dwellings for endless
generations,
though they had[b] named lands
after themselves.

12 But man, despite his riches, does
not endure;
he is[c] like the beasts that perish.

13 This is the fate of those who trust
in themselves,
and of their followers, who
approve their sayings. *Selah*
14 Like sheep they are destined for the
grave,[d]
and death will feed on them.
The upright will rule over them in
the morning;
their forms will decay in the
grave,[d]
far from their princely mansions.
15 But God will redeem my life[e] from
the grave;
he will surely take me to himself.
Selah

16 Do not be overawed when a man
grows rich,

[a] *11* Septuagint and Syriac; Hebrew *In their thoughts their houses will remain* [b] *11* Or / *for they have*
[c] *12* Hebrew; Septuagint and Syriac read verse 12 the same as verse 20. [d] *14* Hebrew *Sheol*; also in verse 15 [e] *15* Or *soul*

49:10
Death
Job 30:23 ◄► Psalm 89:48

49:10
Soon Gone
Job 20:28 ◄► Proverbs 23:5

49:11
Ambition
2 Kings 14:10 ◄► Isaiah 14:13

49:12
Your Body
Psalm 38:10 ◄► Psalm 78:39

49:14
Why Do Right?
Psalm 37:37 ◄► Psalm 64:10

49:15
Resurrection

◄► Psalm 71:20

when the splendor of his house increases;
17 for he will take nothing with him when he dies,
his splendor will not descend with him.
18 Though while he lived he counted himself blessed—
and men praise you when you prosper—
19 he will join the generation of his fathers,
who will never see the light of life.

20 A man who has riches without understanding
is like the beasts that perish.

Psalm 50

A psalm of Asaph.

1 The Mighty One, God, the LORD,
speaks and summons the earth
from the rising of the sun to the place where it sets.
2 From Zion, perfect in beauty,
God shines forth.
3 Our God comes and will not be silent;
a fire devours before him,
and around him a tempest rages.
4 He summons the heavens above,
and the earth, that he may judge his people:
5 "Gather to me my consecrated ones,
who made a covenant with me by sacrifice."
6 And the heavens proclaim his righteousness,
for God himself is judge. *Selah*

7 "Hear, O my people, and I will speak,
O Israel, and I will testify against you:
I am God, your God.
8 I do not rebuke you for your sacrifices
or your burnt offerings, which are ever before me.
9 I have no need of a bull from your stall
or of goats from your pens,
10 for every animal of the forest is
mine,
and the cattle on a thousand
hills.
11 I know every bird in the
mountains,
and the creatures of the field are
mine.
12 If I were hungry I would not tell you,
for the world is mine, and all that is in it.
13 Do I eat the flesh of bulls
or drink the blood of goats?
14 Sacrifice thank offerings to God,
fulfill your vows to the Most High,
15 and call upon me in the day of trouble;
I will deliver you, and you will honor me."

50:10
Earth
Psalm 24:1 ◄► Psalm 60:7

16 But to the wicked, God says:

"What right have you to recite my laws
or take my covenant on your lips?
17 You hate my instruction
and cast my words behind you.
18 When you see a thief, you join
with him;
you throw in your lot with
adulterers.
19 You use your mouth for evil
and harness your tongue to deceit.
20 You speak continually against your brother
and slander your own mother's son.
21 These things you have done and I kept silent;
you thought I was altogether[a] like you.
But I will rebuke you
and accuse you to your face.

22 "Consider this, you who forget
God,
or I will tear you to pieces, with
none to rescue:
23 He who sacrifices thank offerings
honors me,
and he prepares the way
so that I may show him[b] the salvation of God."

50:17
Rejecting God's Word
2 Chronicles 36:16 ◄► Proverbs 1:7

50:22
Don't Forget...
Psalm 9:17 ◄► Psalm 78:11

Psalm 51

For the director of music. A psalm of David. When the prophet Nathan came to him after David had committed adultery with Bathsheba.

1 Have mercy on me, O God,
according to your unfailing love;
according to your great
compassion
blot out my transgressions.
2 Wash away all my iniquity
and cleanse me from my sin.

3 For I know my transgressions,
and my sin is always before me.
4 Against you, you only, have I
sinned
and done what is evil in your
sight,
so that you are proved right when
you speak
and justified when you judge.
5 Surely I was sinful at birth,

51:1
Praying for Mercy
Psalm 27:7 ◄► Psalm 85:7

51:3
Mistakes
Deuteronomy 9:7 ◄► Psalm 137:1

51:3
Not Confessing
Psalm 38:4 ◄► Psalm 73:21

[a] 21 Or *thought the 'I AM' was who considers his way / I will show*
[b] 23 Or *and to him*

sinful from the time my mother conceived me.
6 Surely you desire truth in the inner parts[a];
you teach[b] me wisdom in the inmost place.

7 Cleanse me with hyssop, and I will be clean;
wash me, and I will be whiter than snow.
8 Let me hear joy and gladness;
let the bones you have crushed rejoice.
9 Hide your face from my sins
and blot out all my iniquity.

10 Create in me a pure heart, O God,
and renew a steadfast spirit
within me.
11 Do not cast me from your presence
or take your Holy Spirit from me.
12 Restore to me the joy of your
salvation
and grant me a willing spirit, to
sustain me.

13 Then I will teach transgressors your ways,
and sinners will turn back to you.
14 Save me from bloodguilt, O God,
the God who saves me,
and my tongue will sing of your righteousness.
15 O Lord, open my lips,
and my mouth will declare your praise.
16 You do not delight in sacrifice, or I would bring it;
you do not take pleasure in burnt
offerings.
17 The sacrifices of God are[c] a broken
spirit;
a broken and contrite heart,
O God, you will not despise.

18 In your good pleasure make Zion
prosper;
build up the walls of Jerusalem.
19 Then there will be righteous sacrifices,
whole burnt offerings to delight you;
then bulls will be offered on your altar.

51:10
New Person
Isaiah 40:31

51:17
Feeling Sorry
Psalm 34:18 ◄► Isaiah 57:15

Psalm 52

For the director of music. A *maskil*[d] of David. When Doeg the Edomite had gone to Saul and told him: "David has gone to the house of Ahimelech."

1 Why do you boast of evil, you mighty man?
Why do you boast all day long,
you who are a disgrace in the eyes of God?
2 Your tongue plots destruction;

[a] 6 The meaning of the Hebrew for this phrase is uncertain. [b] 6 Or *you desired . . . ; / you taught*
[c] 17 Or *My sacrifice, O God, is* [d] Title: Probably a literary or musical term

it is like a sharpened razor,
you who practice deceit.
3 You love evil rather than good,
falsehood rather than speaking the truth. *Selah*
4 You love every harmful word,
O you deceitful tongue!

5 Surely God will bring you down to everlasting ruin:
He will snatch you up and tear you from your tent;
he will uproot you from the land of the living. *Selah*
6 The righteous will see and fear;
they will laugh at him, saying,
7 "Here now is the man
who did not make God his
stronghold
but trusted in his great wealth
and grew strong by destroying
others!"

8 But I am like an olive tree
flourishing in the house of God;
I trust in God's unfailing love
for ever and ever.
9 I will praise you forever for what you have done;
in your name I will hope, for your name is good.
I will praise you in the presence of your saints.

52:7
Wealth
Job 31:24-25, 28 ◄► Proverbs 11:28

Psalm 53

For the director of music. According to *mahalath*.[a] A *maskil*[b] of David.

1 The fool says in his heart,
"There is no God."
They are corrupt, and their ways are vile;
there is no one who does good.

2 God looks down from heaven
on the sons of men
to see if there are any who
understand,
any who seek God.
3 Everyone has turned away,
they have together become
corrupt;
there is no one who does good,
not even one.

4 Will the evildoers never learn—
those who devour my people as
men eat bread
and who do not call on God?

53:3
Everyone Sins
Psalm 14:3 ◄► Psalm 130:3

53:4
Not Praying
◄► Isaiah 43:22

[a] Title: Probably a musical term [b] Title: Probably a literary or musical term

5 There they were, overwhelmed with
dread,
where there was nothing to
dread.
God scattered the bones of those
who attacked you;
you put them to shame, for God
despised them.

53:5
Guilty Fear
Leviticus 26:17 ◄► Proverbs 28:1

6 Oh, that salvation for Israel would come out of Zion!
When God restores the fortunes of his people,
let Jacob rejoice and Israel be glad!

Psalm 54

For the director of music. With stringed instruments. A *maski*[a] of David.
When the Ziphites had gone to Saul and said, "Is not David hiding among us?"

1 Save me, O God, by your name;
vindicate me by your might.
2 Hear my prayer, O God;
listen to the words of my mouth.

3 Strangers are attacking me;
ruthless men seek my life—
men without regard for God. *Selah*

4 Surely God is my help;
the Lord is the one who sustains me.

5 Let evil recoil on those who slander me;
in your faithfulness destroy them.

6 I will sacrifice a freewill offering to you;
I will praise your name, O LORD,
for it is good.
7 For he has delivered me from all my troubles,
and my eyes have looked in triumph on my foes.

Psalm 55

For the director of music. With stringed instruments. A *maskil*[a] of David.

1 Listen to my prayer, O God,
do not ignore my plea;
2 hear me and answer me.
My thoughts trouble me and I am distraught
3 at the voice of the enemy,
at the stares of the wicked;
for they bring down suffering upon me
and revile me in their anger.

4 My heart is in anguish within me;
the terrors of death assail me.

[a]Title: Probably a literary or musical term

5 Fear and trembling have beset me;
horror has overwhelmed me.
6 I said, "Oh, that I had the wings of a dove!
I would fly away and be at rest—
7 I would flee far away
and stay in the desert; *Selah*
8 I would hurry to my place of shelter,
far from the tempest and storm."

9 Confuse the wicked, O Lord,
confound their speech,
for I see violence and strife in the
city.
10 Day and night they prowl about on
its walls;
malice and abuse are within it.
11 Destructive forces are at work in the city;
threats and lies never leave its streets.

12 If an enemy were insulting me,
I could endure it;
if a foe were raising himself against me,
I could hide from him.
13 But it is you, a man like myself,
my companion, my close friend,
14 with whom I once enjoyed sweet fellowship
as we walked with the throng at the house of God.

15 Let death take my enemies by surprise;
let them go down alive to the grave,[a]
for evil finds lodging among them.

16 But I call to God,
and the LORD saves me.
17 Evening, morning and noon
I cry out in distress,
and he hears my voice.
18 He ransoms me unharmed
from the battle waged against
me,
even though many oppose me.
19 God, who is enthroned forever,
will hear them and afflict them—
men who never change their ways
and have no fear of God. *Selah*

20 My companion attacks his friends;
he violates his covenant.
21 His speech is smooth as butter,
yet war is in his heart;
his words are more soothing than oil,
yet they are drawn swords.

55:9
Violence
Job 24:2 ◄► Psalm 73:6

55:17
Praying
Psalm 5:3 ◄► Psalm 119:147

[a] 15 Hebrew *Sheol*

22 Cast your cares on the LORD
and he will sustain you;
he will never let the righteous fall.
23 But you, O God, will bring down the wicked
into the pit of corruption;
bloodthirsty and deceitful men
will not live out half their days.

But as for me, I trust in you.

Psalm 56

For the director of music. To ⌊the tune of⌋ "A Dove on Distant Oaks."
Of David. A *miktam*.[a] When the Philistines had seized him in Gath.

1 Be merciful to me, O God, for men hotly pursue me;
all day long they press their attack.
2 My slanderers pursue me all day long;
many are attacking me in their pride.

3 When I am afraid,
I will trust in you.
4 In God, whose word I praise,
in God I trust; I will not be afraid.
What can mortal man do to me?

5 All day long they twist my words;
they are always plotting to harm me.
6 They conspire, they lurk,
they watch my steps,
eager to take my life.

7 On no account let them escape;
in your anger, O God, bring down the nations.
8 Record my lament;
list my tears on your scroll[b]—
are they not in your record?

9 Then my enemies will turn back
when I call for help.
By this I will know that God is for me.
10 In God, whose word I praise,
in the LORD, whose word I praise—
11 in God I trust; I will not be afraid.
What can man do to me?

12 I am under vows to you, O God;
I will present my thank offerings to you.
13 For you have delivered me[c] from death
and my feet from stumbling,
that I may walk before God
in the light of life.[d]

[a] Title: Probably a literary or musical term [b] 8 Or / *put my tears in your wineskin* [c] 13 Or *my soul*
[d] 13 Or *the land of the living*

Psalm 57

For the director of music. To the tune of "Do Not Destroy." Of David.
A *miktam*.[a] When he had fled from Saul into the cave.

1 Have mercy on me, O God, have mercy on me,
for in you my soul takes refuge.
I will take refuge in the shadow of your wings
until the disaster has passed.

2 I cry out to God Most High,
to God, who fulfills his purpose for me.
3 He sends from heaven and saves me,
rebuking those who hotly pursue me; *Selah*
God sends his love and his faithfulness.

4 I am in the midst of lions;
I lie among ravenous beasts—
men whose teeth are spears and arrows,
whose tongues are sharp swords.

5 Be exalted, O God, above the heavens;
let your glory be over all the earth.

6 They spread a net for my feet—
I was bowed down in distress.
They dug a pit in my path—
but they have fallen into it themselves. *Selah*

7 My heart is steadfast, O God,
my heart is steadfast;
I will sing and make music.
8 Awake, my soul!
Awake, harp and lyre!
I will awaken the dawn.

9 I will praise you, O Lord, among the nations;
I will sing of you among the peoples.
10 For great is your love, reaching to the heavens;
your faithfulness reaches to the skies.

11 Be exalted, O God, above the heavens;
let your glory be over all the earth.

57:8
Devotions
Job 1:5 ◄► Psalm 119:147

Psalm 58

For the director of music. To the tune of "Do Not Destroy." Of David. A *miktam*.[a]

1 Do you rulers indeed speak justly?
Do you judge uprightly among men?
2 No, in your heart you devise injustice,
and your hands mete out violence on the earth.

[a] Title: Probably a literary or musical term

3 Even from birth the wicked go astray;
from the womb they are wayward and speak lies.
4 Their venom is like the venom of a snake,
like that of a cobra that has stopped its ears,
5 that will not heed the tune of the charmer,
however skillful the enchanter may be.

6 Break the teeth in their mouths, O God;
tear out, O LORD, the fangs of the lions!
7 Let them vanish like water that flows away;
when they draw the bow, let their arrows be blunted.
8 Like a slug melting away as it moves along,
like a stillborn child, may they not see the sun.

9 Before your pots can feel the heat of the thorns—
whether they be green or dry—the wicked will be swept away.[a]
10 The righteous will be glad when they are avenged,
when they bathe their feet in the
blood of the wicked.
11 Then men will say,
"Surely the righteous still are
rewarded;
surely there is a God who judges
the earth."

58:11
God as Judge
Genesis 18:25 ◄► Psalm 75:7

Psalm 59

For the director of music. To the tune of "Do Not Destroy." Of David. A *miktam*.[b]
When Saul had sent men to watch David's house in order to kill him.

1 Deliver me from my enemies, O God;
protect me from those who rise up against me.
2 Deliver me from evildoers
and save me from bloodthirsty men.

3 See how they lie in wait for me!
Fierce men conspire against me
for no offense or sin of mine, O LORD.
4 I have done no wrong, yet they are ready to attack me.
Arise to help me; look on my plight!
5 O LORD God Almighty, the God of Israel,
rouse yourself to punish all the nations;
show no mercy to wicked traitors. *Selah*

6 They return at evening,
snarling like dogs,
and prowl about the city.
7 See what they spew from their mouths—
they spew out swords from their lips,
and they say, "Who can hear us?"
8 But you, O LORD, laugh at them;
you scoff at all those nations.

[a] 9 The meaning of the Hebrew for this verse is uncertain.
[b] Title: Probably a literary or musical term

9 O my Strength, I watch for you;
you, O God, are my fortress, 10 my loving God.

God will go before me
and will let me gloat over those who slander me.
11 But do not kill them, O Lord our shield,[a]
or my people will forget.
In your might make them wander about,
and bring them down.
12 For the sins of their mouths,
for the words of their lips,
let them be caught in their pride.
For the curses and lies they utter,
13 consume them in wrath,
consume them till they are no more.
Then it will be known to the ends of the earth
that God rules over Jacob. *Selah*

14 They return at evening,
snarling like dogs,
and prowl about the city.
15 They wander about for food
and howl if not satisfied.
16 But I will sing of your strength,
in the morning I will sing of your love;
for you are my fortress,
my refuge in times of trouble.
17 O my Strength, I sing praise to you;
you, O God, are my fortress, my loving God.

Psalm 60

For the director of music. To the tune of "The Lily of the Covenant." A *miktam*[b] of David. For teaching. When he fought Aram Naharaim[c] and Aram Zobah,[d] and when Joab returned and struck down twelve thousand Edomites in the Valley of Salt.

1 You have rejected us, O God, and burst forth upon us;
you have been angry—now restore us!
2 You have shaken the land and torn it open;
mend its fractures, for it is quaking.
3 You have shown your people desperate times;
you have given us wine that makes us stagger.

4 But for those who fear you, you have raised a banner
to be unfurled against the bow. *Selah*

5 Save us and help us with your right hand,
that those you love may be delivered.
6 God has spoken from his sanctuary:
"In triumph I will parcel out Shechem
and measure off the Valley of Succoth.

[a] 11 Or *sovereign* [b] Title: Probably a literary or musical term [c] Title: That is, Arameans of Northwest Mesopotamia [d] Title: That is, Arameans of central Syria

7 Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is
mine;
Ephraim is my helmet,
Judah my scepter.
8 Moab is my washbasin,
upon Edom I toss my sandal;
over Philistia I shout in
triumph."

60:7
Earth
Psalm 50:10 ◄► Psalm 89:11

9 Who will bring me to the fortified city?
Who will lead me to Edom?
10 Is it not you, O God, you who have rejected us
and no longer go out with our armies?
11 Give us aid against the enemy,
for the help of man is worthless.
12 With God we will gain the victory,
and he will trample down our enemies.

Psalm 61

For the director of music. With stringed instruments. Of David.

1 Hear my cry, O God;
listen to my prayer.

2 From the ends of the earth I call to you,
I call as my heart grows faint;
lead me to the rock that is higher than I.
3 For you have been my refuge,
a strong tower against the foe.

4 I long to dwell in your tent forever
and take refuge in the shelter of your wings. *Selah*
5 For you have heard my vows, O God;
you have given me the heritage of those who fear your name.

6 Increase the days of the king's life,
his years for many generations.
7 May he be enthroned in God's presence forever;
appoint your love and faithfulness to protect him.

8 Then will I ever sing praise to your name
and fulfill my vows day after day.

Psalm 62

For the director of music. For Jeduthun. A psalm of David.

1 My soul finds rest in God alone;
my salvation comes from him.
2 He alone is my rock and my salvation;
he is my fortress, I will never be shaken.

3 How long will you assault a man?
Would all of you throw him down—
this leaning wall, this tottering fence?

4 They fully intend to topple him
from his lofty place;
they take delight in lies.
With their mouths they bless,
but in their hearts they curse.

Selah

5 Find rest, O my soul, in God alone;
my hope comes from him.
6 He alone is my rock and my
salvation;
he is my fortress, I will not be
shaken.
7 My salvation and my honor
depend on God[a];
he is my mighty rock, my refuge.
8 Trust in him at all times, O people;
pour out your hearts to him,
for God is our refuge.

Selah

9 Lowborn men are but a breath,
the highborn are but a lie;
if weighed on a balance, they are nothing;
together they are only a breath.
10 Do not trust in extortion
or take pride in stolen goods;
though your riches increase,
do not set your heart on them.

11 One thing God has spoken,
two things have I heard:
that you, O God, are strong,
12 and that you, O Lord, are loving.
Surely you will reward each person
according to what he has done.

Psalm 63

A psalm of David. When he was
in the Desert of Judah.

1 O God, you are my God,
earnestly I seek you;
my soul thirsts for you,
my body longs for you,
in a dry and weary land
where there is no water.

2 I have seen you in the sanctuary
and beheld your power and your
glory.
3 Because your love is better than
life,

[a]7 Or / *God Most High is my salvation and my honor*

62:5
Waiting for God
Psalm 27:14 ◄► Psalm 123:2

62:10
Money's Dangers
Deuteronomy 8:13-14 ◄► Proverbs 28:20

62:11
God's Power
Job 26:12 ◄► Psalm 65:6

62:12
Actions Judged

◄► Proverbs 24:12

63:1
Desire for God
Psalm 42:2 ◄► Psalm 119:174

my lips will glorify you.
4 I will praise you as long as I live,
and in your name I will lift up my hands.
5 My soul will be satisfied as with
the richest of foods;
with singing lips my mouth will
praise you.

6 On my bed I remember you;
I think of you through the
watches of the night.
7 Because you are my help,
I sing in the shadow of your
wings.
8 My soul clings to you;
your right hand upholds me.

9 They who seek my life will be
destroyed;
they will go down to the depths of the earth.
10 They will be given over to the
sword
and become food for jackals.

11 But the king will rejoice in God;
all who swear by God's name
will praise him,
while the mouths of liars will be
silenced.

63:5
Satisfaction
Psalm 36:8 ◄► Psalm 103:5

63:6
Remember...
Nehemiah 4:14 ◄► Ecclesiastes 12:1

63:11
Liars
◄► Proverbs 19:5

Psalm 64

For the director of music. A psalm of David.

1 Hear me, O God, as I voice my complaint;
protect my life from the threat of the enemy.
2 Hide me from the conspiracy of the wicked,
from that noisy crowd of evildoers.

3 They sharpen their tongues like swords
and aim their words like deadly arrows.
4 They shoot from ambush at the innocent man;
they shoot at him suddenly, without fear.

5 They encourage each other in evil plans,
they talk about hiding their snares;
they say, "Who will see them[a]?"
6 They plot injustice and say,
"We have devised a perfect plan!"
Surely the mind and heart of
man are cunning.

7 But God will shoot them with
arrows;

[a]5 Or *us*

64:6
Bad Thoughts
Deuteronomy 15:9 ◄► Psalm 94:11

suddenly they will be struck down.
8 He will turn their own tongues against them
and bring them to ruin;
all who see them will shake their heads in scorn.

9 All mankind will fear;
they will proclaim the works of
God
and ponder what he has done.
10 Let the righteous rejoice in the
LORD
and take refuge in him;
let all the upright in heart praise
him!

64:10
Why Do Right?
Psalm 49:14 ◄► Psalm 97:11

Psalm 65

For the director of music. A psalm of David. A song.

1 Praise awaits[a] you, O God, in Zion;
to you our vows will be fulfilled.
2 O you who hear prayer,
to you all men will come.
3 When we were overwhelmed by sins,
you forgave[b] our transgressions.
4 Blessed are those you choose
and bring near to live in your courts!
We are filled with the good things of your house,
of your holy temple.

5 You answer us with awesome deeds of righteousness,
O God our Savior,
the hope of all the ends of the earth
and of the farthest seas,
6 who formed the mountains by
your power,
having armed yourself with
strength,
7 who stilled the roaring of the seas,
the roaring of their waves,
and the turmoil of the nations.
8 Those living far away fear your wonders;
where morning dawns and evening fades
you call forth songs of joy.

65:6
God's Power
Psalm 62:11 ◄► Psalm 93:4

9 You care for the land and water it;
you enrich it abundantly.
The streams of God are filled with
water
to provide the people with grain,
for so you have ordained it.[c]

65:9
Blessings
1 Kings 3:13 ◄► Psalm 68:19

[a] 1 Or *befits;* the meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain. [b] 3 Or *made atonement for* [c] 9 Or *for that is how you prepare the land*

10 You drench its furrows
and level its ridges;
you soften it with showers
and bless its crops.
11 You crown the year with your bounty,
and your carts overflow with abundance.
12 The grasslands of the desert
overflow;
the hills are clothed with
gladness.
13 The meadows are covered with
flocks
and the valleys are mantled with
grain;
they shout for joy and sing.

65:13
Nature's Praise
Psalm 69:34

Psalm 66

For the director of music. A song. A psalm.

1 Shout with joy to God, all the earth!
2 Sing the glory of his name;
make his praise glorious!
3 Say to God, "How awesome are your deeds!
So great is your power
that your enemies cringe before you.
4 All the earth bows down to you;
they sing praise to you,
they sing praise to your name." *Selah*

5 Come and see what God has done,
how awesome his works in man's behalf!
6 He turned the sea into dry land,
they passed through the waters on foot—
come, let us rejoice in him.
7 He rules forever by his power,
his eyes watch the nations—
let not the rebellious rise up against him. *Selah*

8 Praise our God, O peoples,
let the sound of his praise be heard;
9 he has preserved our lives
and kept our feet from slipping.
10 For you, O God, tested us;
you refined us like silver.
11 You brought us into prison
and laid burdens on our backs.
12 You let men ride over our heads;
we went through fire and water,
but you brought us to a place of
abundance.

66:10
Pain
Job 23:10 ◄► Isaiah 48:10

13 I will come to your temple with burnt offerings
and fulfill my vows to you—

14 vows my lips promised and my mouth spoke
when I was in trouble.
15 I will sacrifice fat animals to you
and an offering of rams;
I will offer bulls and goats. *Selah*
16 Come and listen, all you who fear God;
let me tell you what he has done for me.
17 I cried out to him with my mouth;
his praise was on my tongue.
18 If I had cherished sin in my heart,
the Lord would not have
listened;
19 but God has surely listened
and heard my voice in prayer.
20 Praise be to God,
who has not rejected my prayer
or withheld his love from me!

66:18
Unanswered Prayer
1 Samuel 28:6 ◄► Proverbs 1:28

Psalm 67

For the director of music. With stringed instruments. A psalm. A song.

1 May God be gracious to us and bless us
and make his face shine upon us, *Selah*
2 that your ways may be known on earth,
your salvation among all nations.
3 May the peoples praise you,
O God;
may all the peoples praise you.
4 May the nations be glad and sing
for joy,
for you rule the peoples justly
and guide the nations of the
earth. *Selah*
5 May the peoples praise you, O God;
may all the peoples praise you.
6 Then the land will yield its harvest,
and God, our God, will bless us.
7 God will bless us,
and all the ends of the earth will fear him.

67:3
Praising God
Psalm 33:2 ◄► Isaiah 42:12

Psalm 68

For the director of music. Of David. A psalm. A song.

1 May God arise, may his enemies be scattered;
may his foes flee before him.
2 As smoke is blown away by the wind,
may you blow them away;
as wax melts before the fire,
may the wicked perish before God.

3 But may the righteous be glad
and rejoice before God;
may they be happy and joyful.

4 Sing to God, sing praise to his name,
extol him who rides on the clouds[a]—
his name is the LORD—
and rejoice before him.
5 A father to the fatherless, a
defender of widows,
is God in his holy dwelling.
6 God sets the lonely in families,[b]
he leads forth the prisoners with
singing;
but the rebellious live in a
sun-scorched land.

7 When you went out before your
people, O God,
when you marched through the
wasteland, *Selah*
8 the earth shook,
the heavens poured down rain,
before God, the One of Sinai,
before God, the God of Israel.
9 You gave abundant showers, O God;
you refreshed your weary inheritance.
10 Your people settled in it,
and from your bounty, O God,
you provided for the poor.

11 The Lord announced the word,
and great was the company of
those who proclaimed it:
12 "Kings and armies flee in haste;
in the camps men divide the plunder.
13 Even while you sleep among the campfires,[c]
the wings of my dove are sheathed with silver,
its feathers with shining gold."
14 When the Almighty[d] scattered the kings in the land,
it was like snow fallen on Zalmon.

15 The mountains of Bashan are majestic mountains;
rugged are the mountains of Bashan.
16 Why gaze in envy, O rugged mountains,
at the mountain where God chooses to reign,
where the LORD himself will dwell forever?
17 The chariots of God are tens of thousands
and thousands of thousands;
the Lord has come from Sinai into his sanctuary.
18 When you ascended on high,

68:5
God's Care for Kids
Psalm 10:14 ◄► Psalm 146:9

68:5
Perfect Father
1 Chronicles 29:10 ◄► Isaiah 63:16

68:10
Promises to the Poor
Psalm 14:6 ◄► Psalm 69:33

[a] 4 Or / *prepare the way for him who rides through the deserts*
[b] 6 Or *the desolate in a homeland*
[c] 13 Or *saddlebags*
[d] 14 Hebrew *Shaddai*

you led captives in your train;
you received gifts from men,
even from[a] the rebellious—
that you,[b] O LORD God, might dwell there.

19 Praise be to the Lord, to God our
Savior,
who daily bears our burdens.
Selah
20 Our God is a God who saves;
from the Sovereign LORD comes
escape from death.
21 Surely God will crush the heads of his enemies,
the hairy crowns of those who go on in their sins.
22 The Lord says, "I will bring them from Bashan;
I will bring them from the depths of the sea,
23 that you may plunge your feet in the blood of your foes,
while the tongues of your dogs have their share."

24 Your procession has come into view, O God,
the procession of my God and King into the sanctuary.
25 In front are the singers, after them the musicians;
with them are the maidens playing tambourines.
26 Praise God in the great congregation;
praise the LORD in the assembly of Israel.
27 There is the little tribe of Benjamin, leading them,
there the great throng of Judah's princes,
and there the princes of Zebulun and of Naphtali.

28 Summon your power, O God[c];
show us your strength, O God, as you have done before.
29 Because of your temple at Jerusalem
kings will bring you gifts.
30 Rebuke the beast among the reeds,
the herd of bulls among the calves of the nations.
Humbled, may it bring bars of silver.
Scatter the nations who delight in war.
31 Envoys will come from Egypt;
Cush[d] will submit herself to God.

32 Sing to God, O kingdoms of the earth,
sing praise to the Lord,
Selah
33 to him who rides the ancient skies above,
who thunders with mighty voice.
34 Proclaim the power of God,
whose majesty is over Israel,
whose power is in the skies.
35 You are awesome, O God, in your sanctuary;
the God of Israel gives power and strength to his people.

Praise be to God!

68:19 Blessings

Psalm 65:9 ◄►

[a] 18 Or *gifts for men, / even* [b] 18 Or *they* [c] 28 Many Hebrew manuscripts, Septuagint and Syriac; most Hebrew manuscripts *Your God has summoned power for you* [d] 31 That is, the upper Nile region

Psalm 69

For the director of music. To the tune of "Lilies." Of David.

1 Save me, O God,
for the waters have come up to my neck.
2 I sink in the miry depths,
where there is no foothold.
I have come into the deep waters;
the floods engulf me.
3 I am worn out calling for help;
my throat is parched.
My eyes fail,
looking for my God.
4 Those who hate me without reason
outnumber the hairs of my head;
many are my enemies without cause,
those who seek to destroy me.
I am forced to restore
what I did not steal.

5 You know my folly, O God;
my guilt is not hidden from you.

6 May those who hope in you
not be disgraced because of me,
O Lord, the LORD Almighty;
may those who seek you
not be put to shame because of me,
O God of Israel.
7 For I endure scorn for your sake,
and shame covers my face.
8 I am a stranger to my brothers,
an alien to my own mother's sons;
9 for zeal for your house consumes me,
and the insults of those who
insult you fall on me.
10 When I weep and fast,
I must endure scorn;
11 when I put on sackcloth,
people make sport of me.
12 Those who sit at the gate mock me,
and I am the song of the drunkards.

13 But I pray to you, O LORD,
in the time of your favor;
in your great love, O God,
answer me with your sure salvation.
14 Rescue me from the mire,
do not let me sink;
deliver me from those who hate me,
from the deep waters.

69:2
Unhappiness
Psalm 42:6 ◄► Psalm 73:16

69:3
Pray and Wait
Psalm 40:17 ◄► Psalm 119:82

69:9
Why Jesus Died
◄► Isaiah 53:5

15 Do not let the floodwaters engulf me
or the depths swallow me up
or the pit close its mouth over me.
16 Answer me, O LORD, out of the goodness of your love;
in your great mercy turn to me.
17 Do not hide your face from your servant;
answer me quickly, for I am in trouble.
18 Come near and rescue me;
redeem me because of my foes.

19 You know how I am scorned, disgraced and shamed;
all my enemies are before you.
20 Scorn has broken my heart
and has left me helpless;
I looked for sympathy, but there was none,
for comforters, but I found none.
21 They put gall in my food
and gave me vinegar for my
thirst.

69:21
Cruelty
Psalm 35:15 ◄► Proverbs 25:20

22 May the table set before them
become a snare;
may it become retribution and[a] a
trap.
23 May their eyes be darkened so they cannot see,
and their backs be bent forever.
24 Pour out your wrath on them;
let your fierce anger overtake them.
25 May their place be deserted;
let there be no one to dwell in their tents.
26 For they persecute those you wound
and talk about the pain of those you hurt.
27 Charge them with crime upon crime;
do not let them share in your salvation.
28 May they be blotted out of the book of life
and not be listed with the righteous.

29 I am in pain and distress;
may your salvation, O God, protect me.

30 I will praise God's name in song
and glorify him with thanksgiving.
31 This will please the LORD more than an ox,
more than a bull with its horns and hoofs.
32 The poor will see and be glad—
you who seek God, may your hearts live!
33 The LORD hears the needy
and does not despise his captive
people.

69:33
Promises to the Poor
Psalm 68:10 ◄► Psalm 109:31

34 Let heaven and earth praise him,
the seas and all that move in
them,

[a]22 Or *snare / and their fellowship become*

Turn to the next page for more . . .

35 for God will save Zion
and rebuild the cities of Judah.
Then people will settle there and
possess it;
36 the children of his servants will
inherit it,
and those who love his name
will dwell there.

69:34
Nature's Praise
Psalm 65:13 ◄► Psalm 98:8

Psalm 70

For the director of music. Of David. A petition.

1 Hasten, O God, to save me;
O LORD, come quickly to help me.
2 May those who seek my life
be put to shame and confusion;
may all who desire my ruin
be turned back in disgrace.
3 May those who say to me, "Aha! Aha!"
turn back because of their shame.
4 But may all who seek you
rejoice and be glad in you;
may those who love your salvation always say,
"Let God be exalted!"
5 Yet I am poor and needy;
come quickly to me, O God.
You are my help and my deliverer;
O LORD, do not delay.

Psalm 71

1 In you, O LORD, I have taken refuge;
let me never be put to shame.
2 Rescue me and deliver me in your righteousness;
turn your ear to me and save me.
3 Be my rock of refuge,
to which I can always go;
give the command to save me,
for you are my rock and my fortress.
4 Deliver me, O my God, from the hand of the wicked,
from the grasp of evil and cruel men.

5 For you have been my hope,
O Sovereign LORD,
my confidence since my youth.
6 From birth I have relied on you;
you brought me forth from my
mother's womb.
I will ever praise you.
7 I have become like a portent to many,

71:5
Young Men
2 Chronicles 34:1-3 ◄► Luke 2:49

but you are my strong refuge.
8 My mouth is filled with your praise,
declaring your splendor all day long.

9 Do not cast me away when I am old;
do not forsake me when my strength is gone.
10 For my enemies speak against me;
those who wait to kill me conspire together.
11 They say, "God has forsaken him;
pursue him and seize him,
for no one will rescue him."
12 Be not far from me, O God;
come quickly, O my God, to help me.
13 May my accusers perish in shame;
may those who want to harm me
be covered with scorn and disgrace.

14 But as for me, I will always have hope;
I will praise you more and more.
15 My mouth will tell of your righteousness,
of your salvation all day long,
though I know not its measure.
16 I will come and proclaim your mighty acts, O Sovereign LORD;
I will proclaim your righteousness, yours alone.
17 Since my youth, O God, you have
taught me,
and to this day I declare your
marvelous deeds.
18 Even when I am old and gray,
do not forsake me, O God,
till I declare your power to the next
generation,
your might to all who are to
come.

19 Your righteousness reaches to the
skies, O God,
you who have done great things.
Who, O God, is like you?
20 Though you have made me see
troubles, many and bitter,
you will restore my life again;
from the depths of the earth
you will again bring me up.
21 You will increase my honor
and comfort me once again.

22 I will praise you with the harp
for your faithfulness, O my God;
I will sing praise to you with the
lyre,
O Holy One of Israel.
23 My lips will shout for joy

71:17
God as Teacher
Psalm 32:8 ◄► Psalm 94:10

71:20
Resurrection
Psalm 49:15 ◄► Hosea 13:14

71:21
God's Comfort

◄► Psalm 86:17

71:22
Names of God
1 Chronicles 29:10 ◄► Matthew 6:9

when I sing praise to you—
I, whom you have redeemed.
24 My tongue will tell of your righteous acts
all day long,
for those who wanted to harm me
have been put to shame and confusion.

Psalm 72

Of Solomon.

1 Endow the king with your justice, O God,
the royal son with your righteousness.
2 He will[a] judge your people in righteousness,
your afflicted ones with justice.
3 The mountains will bring prosperity to the people,
the hills the fruit of righteousness.
4 He will defend the afflicted among the people
and save the children of the needy;
he will crush the oppressor.

5 He will endure[b] as long as the sun,
as long as the moon, through all generations.
6 He will be like rain falling on a mown field,
like showers watering the earth.
7 In his days the righteous will flourish;
prosperity will abound till the moon is no more.

8 He will rule from sea to sea
and from the River[c] to the ends of the earth.[d]
9 The desert tribes will bow before him
and his enemies will lick the dust.
10 The kings of Tarshish and of distant shores
will bring tribute to him;
the kings of Sheba and Seba
will present him gifts.
11 All kings will bow down to him
and all nations will serve him.

12 For he will deliver the needy who cry out,
the afflicted who have no one to help.
13 He will take pity on the weak and the needy
and save the needy from death.
14 He will rescue them from oppression and violence,
for precious is their blood in his sight.

15 Long may he live!
May gold from Sheba be given him.
May people ever pray for him
and bless him all day long.
16 Let grain abound throughout the land;
on the tops of the hills may it sway.

[a] 2 Or *May he*; similarly in verses 3-11 and 17 [b] 5 Septuagint; Hebrew *You will be feared* [c] 8 That is, the Euphrates [d] 8 Or *the end of the land*

Let its fruit flourish like Lebanon;
let it thrive like the grass of the field.
17 May his name endure forever;
may it continue as long as the sun.

All nations will be blessed through him,
and they will call him blessed.

18 Praise be to the LORD God, the God of Israel,
who alone does marvelous deeds.
19 Praise be to his glorious name forever;
may the whole earth be filled with his glory.
Amen and Amen.

20 This concludes the prayers of David son of Jesse.

BOOK III

PSALMS 73–89

Psalm 73

A psalm of Asaph.

1 Surely God is good to Israel,
to those who are pure in heart.
2 But as for me, my feet had almost slipped;
I had nearly lost my foothold.
3 For I envied the arrogant
when I saw the prosperity of the
wicked.

4 They have no struggles;
their bodies are healthy and
strong.[a]
5 They are free from the burdens
common to man;
they are not plagued by human
ills.
6 Therefore pride is their necklace;
they clothe themselves with
violence.
7 From their callous hearts comes
iniquity[b];
the evil conceits of their minds
know no limits.
8 They scoff, and speak with malice;
in their arrogance they threaten
oppression.

73:3
Just You Wait
Psalm 37:35 ◄► Psalm 73:12

73:6
Arrogance
Psalm 10:2 ◄► Psalm 119:21

73:6
Violence
Psalm 55:9 ◄► Proverbs 4:17

[a] 4 With a different word division of the Hebrew; Masoretic Text *struggles at their death; / their bodies are healthy* [b] 7 Syriac (see also Septuagint); Hebrew *Their eyes bulge with fat*

9 Their mouths lay claim to heaven,
and their tongues take
possession of the earth.
10 Therefore their people turn to
them
and drink up waters in
abundance.[a]
11 They say, "How can God know?
Does the Most High have
knowledge?"

12 This is what the wicked are like—
always carefree, they increase in
wealth.

13 Surely in vain have I kept my heart
pure;
in vain have I washed my hands
in innocence.
14 All day long I have been plagued;
I have been punished every
morning.

15 If I had said, "I will speak thus,"
I would have betrayed your
children.
16 When I tried to understand all this,
it was oppressive to me
17 till I entered the sanctuary of God;
then I understood their final
destiny.

18 Surely you place them on slippery
ground;
you cast them down to ruin.
19 How suddenly are they destroyed,
completely swept away by
terrors!
20 As a dream when one awakes,
so when you arise, O Lord,
you will despise them as
fantasies.

21 When my heart was grieved
and my spirit embittered,
22 I was senseless and ignorant;
I was a brute beast before you.

23 Yet I am always with you;
you hold me by my right hand.
24 You guide me with your counsel,
and afterward you will take me
into glory.

73:12
Just You Wait
Psalm 73:3 ◄► Jeremiah 5:28

73:14
Injustice
Job 21:7 ◄► Ecclesiastes 7:15

73:16
Unhappiness
Psalm 69:2 ◄► Psalm 137:1

73:18
Wicked Insecurity

◄► Proverbs 23:34

73:21
Not Confessing
Psalm 51:3 ◄► John 16:8

73:22
Ignorance
Job 8:9 ◄► Ecclesiastes 8:7

73:24
God's Guidance
Psalm 48:14 ◄► Isaiah 30:21

[a] *10* The meaning of the Hebrew for this verse is uncertain.

25 Whom have I in heaven but you?
And earth has nothing I desire
besides you.
26 My flesh and my heart may fail,
but God is the strength of my
heart
and my portion forever.

73:26
Finding Strength
Psalm 46:1 ◄► Psalm 81:1

27 Those who are far from you will perish;
you destroy all who are unfaithful to you.
28 But as for me, it is good to be near God.
I have made the Sovereign LORD my refuge;
I will tell of all your deeds.

Psalm 74

A *maskil*[a] of Asaph.

1 Why have you rejected us forever, O God?
Why does your anger smolder against the sheep of your pasture?
2 Remember the people you purchased of old,
the tribe of your inheritance, whom you redeemed—
Mount Zion, where you dwelt.
3 Turn your steps toward these everlasting ruins,
all this destruction the enemy has brought on the sanctuary.

4 Your foes roared in the place where you met with us;
they set up their standards as signs.
5 They behaved like men wielding axes
to cut through a thicket of trees.
6 They smashed all the carved paneling
with their axes and hatchets.
7 They burned your sanctuary to the ground;
they defiled the dwelling place of your Name.
8 They said in their hearts, "We will crush them completely!"
They burned every place where God was worshiped in the land.
9 We are given no miraculous signs;
no prophets are left,
and none of us knows how long this will be.

10 How long will the enemy mock you, O God?
Will the foe revile your name forever?
11 Why do you hold back your hand, your right hand?
Take it from the folds of your garment and destroy them!

12 But you, O God, are my king from of old;
you bring salvation upon the earth.
13 It was you who split open the sea by your power;
you broke the heads of the monster in the waters.
14 It was you who crushed the heads of Leviathan
and gave him as food to the creatures of the desert.
15 It was you who opened up springs and streams;
you dried up the ever flowing rivers.

[a]Title: Probably a literary or musical term

16 The day is yours, and yours also the night;
you established the sun and moon.
17 It was you who set all the boundaries of the earth;
you made both summer and winter.

18 Remember how the enemy has mocked you, O LORD,
how foolish people have reviled your name.
19 Do not hand over the life of your dove to wild beasts;
do not forget the lives of your afflicted people forever.
20 Have regard for your covenant,
because haunts of violence fill the dark places of the land.
21 Do not let the oppressed retreat in disgrace;
may the poor and needy praise your name.

22 Rise up, O God, and defend your cause;
remember how fools mock you all day long.
23 Do not ignore the clamor of your adversaries,
the uproar of your enemies, which rises continually.

Psalm 75

For the director of music. To the tune of "Do Not Destroy." A psalm of Asaph. A song.

1 We give thanks to you, O God,
we give thanks, for your Name is near;
men tell of your wonderful deeds.

2 You say, "I choose the appointed time;
it is I who judge uprightly.
3 When the earth and all its people quake,
it is I who hold its pillars firm. *Selah*
4 To the arrogant I say, 'Boast no more,'
and to the wicked, 'Do not lift up your horns.
5 Do not lift your horns against heaven;
do not speak with outstretched neck.' "

6 No one from the east or the west
or from the desert can exalt a man.
7 But it is God who judges:
He brings one down, he exalts another.
8 In the hand of the LORD is a cup
full of foaming wine mixed with spices;
he pours it out, and all the wicked of the earth
drink it down to its very dregs.

9 As for me, I will declare this forever;
I will sing praise to the God of Jacob.
10 I will cut off the horns of all the wicked,
but the horns of the righteous will be lifted up.

75:7
God as Judge
Psalm 58:11 ◄► Psalm 96:13

75:7
God at Work
1 Kings 14:7 ◄► Daniel 2:21

Psalm 76

For the director of music. With stringed instruments. A psalm of Asaph. A song.

1 In Judah God is known;
his name is great in Israel.
2 His tent is in Salem,
his dwelling place in Zion.
3 There he broke the flashing arrows,
the shields and the swords, the weapons of war. *Selah*

4 You are resplendent with light,
more majestic than mountains rich with game.
5 Valiant men lie plundered,
they sleep their last sleep;
not one of the warriors
can lift his hands.
6 At your rebuke, O God of Jacob,
both horse and chariot lie still.
7 You alone are to be feared.
Who can stand before you when you are angry?
8 From heaven you pronounced judgment,
and the land feared and was quiet—
9 when you, O God, rose up to judge,
to save all the afflicted of the land. *Selah*
10 Surely your wrath against men brings you praise,
and the survivors of your wrath are restrained.[a]

11 Make vows to the LORD your God and fulfill them;
let all the neighboring lands
bring gifts to the One to be feared.
12 He breaks the spirit of rulers;
he is feared by the kings of the earth.

Psalm 77

For the director of music. For Jeduthun. Of Asaph. A psalm.

1 I cried out to God for help;
I cried out to God to hear me.
2 When I was in distress, I sought the Lord;
at night I stretched out untiring hands
and my soul refused to be comforted.

3 I remembered you, O God, and I groaned;
I mused, and my spirit grew faint. *Selah*
4 You kept my eyes from closing;
I was too troubled to speak.
5 I thought about the former days,
the years of long ago;
6 I remembered my songs in the night.
My heart mused and my spirit inquired:

[a] 10 Or *Surely the wrath of men brings you praise, / and with the remainder of wrath you arm yourself*

7 "Will the Lord reject forever?
Will he never show his favor again?
8 Has his unfailing love vanished forever?
Has his promise failed for all time?
9 Has God forgotten to be merciful?
Has he in anger withheld his compassion?" *Selah*

10 Then I thought, "To this I will appeal:
the years of the right hand of the Most High."
11 I will remember the deeds of the LORD;
yes, I will remember your miracles of long ago.
12 I will meditate on all your works
and consider all your mighty deeds.

13 Your ways, O God, are holy.
What god is so great as our God?
14 You are the God who performs miracles;
you display your power among the peoples.
15 With your mighty arm you redeemed your people,
the descendants of Jacob and Joseph. *Selah*

16 The waters saw you, O God,
the waters saw you and writhed;
the very depths were convulsed.
17 The clouds poured down water,
the skies resounded with thunder;
your arrows flashed back and forth.
18 Your thunder was heard in the whirlwind,
your lightning lit up the world;
the earth trembled and quaked.
19 Your path led through the sea,
your way through the mighty waters,
though your footprints were not seen.

20 You led your people like a flock
by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

Psalm 78

A *maskil*[a] of Asaph.

1 O my people, hear my teaching;
listen to the words of my mouth.
2 I will open my mouth in parables,
I will utter hidden things, things from of old—
3 what we have heard and known,
what our fathers have told us.
4 We will not hide them from their children;
we will tell the next generation
the praiseworthy deeds of the LORD,
his power, and the wonders he has done.
5 He decreed statutes for Jacob

[a] Title: Probably a literary or musical term

and established the law in Israel,
which he commanded our forefathers
to teach their children,
6 so the next generation would know
them,
even the children yet to be born,
and they in turn would tell their
children.
7 Then they would put their trust in
God
and would not forget his deeds
but would keep his commands.
8 They would not be like their forefathers—
a stubborn and rebellious generation,
whose hearts were not loyal to God,
whose spirits were not faithful to him.

9 The men of Ephraim, though armed with bows,
turned back on the day of battle;
10 they did not keep God's covenant
and refused to live by his law.
11 They forgot what he had done,
the wonders he had shown them.
12 He did miracles in the sight of
their fathers
in the land of Egypt, in the
region of Zoan.
13 He divided the sea and led them
through;
he made the water stand firm like a wall.
14 He guided them with the cloud by day
and with light from the fire all night.
15 He split the rocks in the desert
and gave them water as abundant as the seas;
16 he brought streams out of a rocky crag
and made water flow down like rivers.

17 But they continued to sin against him,
rebelling in the desert against the Most High.
18 They willfully put God to the test
by demanding the food they craved.
19 They spoke against God, saying,
"Can God spread a table in the desert?
20 When he struck the rock, water gushed out,
and streams flowed abundantly.
But can he also give us food?
Can he supply meat for his people?"
21 When the LORD heard them, he was very angry;
his fire broke out against Jacob,
and his wrath rose against Israel,
22 for they did not believe in God
or trust in his deliverance.
23 Yet he gave a command to the skies above

78:6
Instruction
Deuteronomy 6:7 ◄► Ezekiel 44:23

78:11
Don't Forget...
Psalm 50:22 ◄► Isaiah 17:10

and opened the doors of the heavens;
24 he rained down manna for the people to eat,
he gave them the grain of heaven.
25 Men ate the bread of angels;
he sent them all the food they could eat.
26 He let loose the east wind from the heavens
and led forth the south wind by his power.
27 He rained meat down on them like dust,
flying birds like sand on the seashore.
28 He made them come down inside their camp,
all around their tents.
29 They ate till they had more than enough,
for he had given them what they craved.
30 But before they turned from the food they craved,
even while it was still in their mouths,
31 God's anger rose against them;
he put to death the sturdiest among them,
cutting down the young men of Israel.

32 In spite of all this, they kept on sinning;
in spite of his wonders, they did not believe.
33 So he ended their days in futility
and their years in terror.
34 Whenever God slew them, they would seek him;
they eagerly turned to him again.
35 They remembered that God was their Rock,
that God Most High was their Redeemer.
36 But then they would flatter him with their mouths,
lying to him with their tongues;
37 their hearts were not loyal to him,
they were not faithful to his covenant.
38 Yet he was merciful;
he forgave their iniquities
and did not destroy them.
Time after time he restrained his anger
and did not stir up his full wrath.
39 He remembered that they were but
flesh,
a passing breeze that does not
return.

40 How often they rebelled against
him in the desert
and grieved him in the
wasteland!
41 Again and again they put God to
the test;
they vexed the Holy One of
Israel.
42 They did not remember his
power—
the day he redeemed them from the oppressor,
43 the day he displayed his miraculous signs in Egypt,

78:39
Your Body
Psalm 49:12 ◄► Psalm 103:14

78:40
Losers
Ezra 5:12 ◄► Psalm 78:56

his wonders in the region of Zoan.
44 He turned their rivers to blood;
they could not drink from their streams.
45 He sent swarms of flies that devoured them,
and frogs that devastated them.
46 He gave their crops to the grasshopper,
their produce to the locust.
47 He destroyed their vines with hail
and their sycamore-figs with sleet.
48 He gave over their cattle to the hail,
their livestock to bolts of lightning.
49 He unleashed against them his hot anger,
his wrath, indignation and hostility—
a band of destroying angels.
50 He prepared a path for his anger;
he did not spare them from death
but gave them over to the plague.
51 He struck down all the firstborn of Egypt,
the firstfruits of manhood in the tents of Ham.
52 But he brought his people out like a flock;
he led them like sheep through the desert.
53 He guided them safely, so they were unafraid;
but the sea engulfed their enemies.
54 Thus he brought them to the border of his holy land,
to the hill country his right hand had taken.
55 He drove out nations before them
and allotted their lands to them as an inheritance;
he settled the tribes of Israel in their homes.

56 But they put God to the test
and rebelled against the Most
High;
they did not keep his statutes.
57 Like their fathers they were disloyal
and faithless,
as unreliable as a faulty bow.
58 They angered him with their high places;
they aroused his jealousy with their idols.
59 When God heard them, he was very angry;
he rejected Israel completely.
60 He abandoned the tabernacle of Shiloh,
the tent he had set up among men.
61 He sent the ark of his might into captivity,
his splendor into the hands of the enemy.
62 He gave his people over to the sword;
he was very angry with his inheritance.
63 Fire consumed their young men,
and their maidens had no wedding songs;
64 their priests were put to the sword,
and their widows could not weep.

65 Then the Lord awoke as from sleep,
as a man wakes from the stupor of wine.

78:56
Losers
Psalm 78:40 ◄► Psalm 106:7

66 He beat back his enemies;
he put them to everlasting shame.
67 Then he rejected the tents of Joseph,
he did not choose the tribe of Ephraim;
68 but he chose the tribe of Judah,
Mount Zion, which he loved.
69 He built his sanctuary like the heights,
like the earth that he established forever.
70 He chose David his servant
and took him from the sheep pens;
71 from tending the sheep he brought him
to be the shepherd of his people Jacob,
of Israel his inheritance.
72 And David shepherded them with integrity of heart;
with skillful hands he led them.

Psalm 79

A psalm of Asaph.

1 O God, the nations have invaded your inheritance;
they have defiled your holy temple,
they have reduced Jerusalem to rubble.
2 They have given the dead bodies of your servants
as food to the birds of the air,
the flesh of your saints to the beasts of the earth.
3 They have poured out blood like water
all around Jerusalem,
and there is no one to bury the dead.
4 We are objects of reproach to our neighbors,
of scorn and derision to those around us.

5 How long, O LORD? Will you be angry forever?
How long will your jealousy burn like fire?
6 Pour out your wrath on the nations
that do not acknowledge you,
on the kingdoms
that do not call on your name;
7 for they have devoured Jacob
and destroyed his homeland.
8 Do not hold against us the sins of the fathers;
may your mercy come quickly to meet us,
for we are in desperate need.

9 Help us, O God our Savior,
for the glory of your name;
deliver us and forgive our sins
for your name's sake.
10 Why should the nations say,
"Where is their God?"
Before our eyes, make known among the nations
that you avenge the outpoured blood of your servants.
11 May the groans of the prisoners come before you;

by the strength of your arm
preserve those condemned to die.

12 Pay back into the laps of our neighbors seven times
the reproach they have hurled at you, O Lord.
13 Then we your people, the sheep of your pasture,
will praise you forever;
from generation to generation
we will recount your praise.

Psalm 80

For the director of music. To the tune of "The Lilies of the Covenant." Of Asaph. A psalm.

1 Hear us, O Shepherd of Israel,
you who lead Joseph like a flock;
you who sit enthroned between the cherubim, shine forth
2 before Ephraim, Benjamin and Manasseh.
Awaken your might;
come and save us.

3 Restore us, O God;
make your face shine upon us,
that we may be saved.

4 O LORD God Almighty,
how long will your anger smolder
against the prayers of your people?
5 You have fed them with the bread of tears;
you have made them drink tears by the bowlful.
6 You have made us a source of contention to our neighbors,
and our enemies mock us.

7 Restore us, O God Almighty;
make your face shine upon us,
that we may be saved.

8 You brought a vine out of Egypt;
you drove out the nations and planted it.
9 You cleared the ground for it,
and it took root and filled the land.
10 The mountains were covered with its shade,
the mighty cedars with its branches.
11 It sent out its boughs to the Sea,[a]
its shoots as far as the River.[b]

12 Why have you broken down its walls
so that all who pass by pick its grapes?
13 Boars from the forest ravage it
and the creatures of the field feed on it.
14 Return to us, O God Almighty!
Look down from heaven and see!

[a] *11* Probably the Mediterranean [b] *11* That is, the Euphrates

Watch over this vine,
15 the root your right hand has planted,
the son[a] you have raised up for yourself.

16 Your vine is cut down, it is burned with fire;
at your rebuke your people perish.
17 Let your hand rest on the man at your right hand,
the son of man you have raised up for yourself.
18 Then we will not turn away from you;
revive us, and we will call on your name.

19 Restore us, O LORD God Almighty;
make your face shine upon us,
that we may be saved.

Psalm 81

For the director of music. According to *gittith*.[b] Of Asaph.

1 Sing for joy to God our strength;
shout aloud to the God of Jacob!
2 Begin the music, strike the
tambourine,
play the melodious harp and
lyre.

3 Sound the ram's horn at the New Moon,
and when the moon is full, on the day of our Feast;
4 this is a decree for Israel,
an ordinance of the God of Jacob.
5 He established it as a statute for Joseph
when he went out against Egypt,
where we heard a language we did not understand.[c]

6 He says, "I removed the burden from their shoulders;
their hands were set free from the basket.
7 In your distress you called and I rescued you,
I answered you out of a thundercloud;
I tested you at the waters of Meribah. *Selah*

8 "Hear, O my people, and I will warn you—
if you would but listen to me, O Israel!
9 You shall have no foreign god among you;
you shall not bow down to an alien god.
10 I am the LORD your God,
who brought you up out of Egypt.
Open wide your mouth and I will fill it.

11 "But my people would not listen to me;
Israel would not submit to me.
12 So I gave them over to their stubborn hearts
to follow their own devices.

81:1
Finding Strength
Psalm 73:26 ◄► Psalm 84:5

[a] 15 Or *branch* [b] Title: Probably a musical term [c] 5 Or / *and we heard a voice we had not known*

13 "If my people would but listen to me,
if Israel would follow my ways,
14 how quickly would I subdue their enemies
and turn my hand against their foes!
15 Those who hate the LORD would
cringe before him,
and their punishment would last
forever.
16 But you would be fed with the
finest of wheat;
with honey from the rock I
would satisfy you."

81:16
Blessing
Exodus 23:25 ◄► Isaiah 30:23

Psalm 82

A psalm of Asaph.

1 God presides in the great assembly;
he gives judgment among the "gods":

2 "How long will you[a] defend the
unjust
and show partiality to the
wicked? *Selah*
3 Defend the cause of the weak and
fatherless;
maintain the rights of the poor
and oppressed.
4 Rescue the weak and needy;
deliver them from the hand of
the wicked.

5 "They know nothing, they
understand nothing.
They walk about in darkness;
all the foundations of the earth
are shaken.

6 "I said, 'You are "gods";
you are all sons of the Most
High.'
7 But you will die like mere men;
you will fall like every other
ruler."

8 Rise up, O God, judge the earth,
for all the nations are your
inheritance.

82:2
Don't Be Unfair
Deuteronomy 24:17 ◄► Proverbs 29:27

82:3
Be Fair
Deuteronomy 16:20 ◄► Proverbs 21:3

82:3
Fair to the Poor

◄► Proverbs 21:13

82:6
Animals vs. People
Psalm 8:6 ◄► Matthew 6:26

[a]2 The Hebrew is plural.

Psalm 83

A song. A psalm of Asaph.

1 O God, do not keep silent;
be not quiet, O God, be not still.
2 See how your enemies are astir,
how your foes rear their heads.
3 With cunning they conspire against your people;
they plot against those you cherish.
4 "Come," they say, "let us destroy them as a nation,
that the name of Israel be remembered no more."

5 With one mind they plot together;
they form an alliance against you—
6 the tents of Edom and the Ishmaelites,
of Moab and the Hagrites,
7 Gebal,[a] Ammon and Amalek,
Philistia, with the people of Tyre.
8 Even Assyria has joined them
to lend strength to the descendants of Lot. *Selah*

9 Do to them as you did to Midian,
as you did to Sisera and Jabin at the river Kishon,
10 who perished at Endor
and became like refuse on the ground.
11 Make their nobles like Oreb and Zeeb,
all their princes like Zebah and Zalmunna,
12 who said, "Let us take possession
of the pasturelands of God."

13 Make them like tumbleweed, O my God,
like chaff before the wind.
14 As fire consumes the forest
or a flame sets the mountains ablaze,
15 so pursue them with your tempest
and terrify them with your storm.
16 Cover their faces with shame
so that men will seek your name, O LORD.

17 May they ever be ashamed and dismayed;
may they perish in disgrace.
18 Let them know that you, whose name is the LORD—
that you alone are the Most High over all the earth.

[a] 7 That is, Byblos

83:18
God's Control
Psalm 47:2 ◄► Psalm 93:1

83:18
Only One God
1 Chronicles 17:20 ◄► Psalm 86:10

Psalm 84

For the director of music. According to *gittith*.[a] Of the Sons of Korah. A psalm.

1 How lovely is your dwelling place,
O LORD Almighty!
2 My soul yearns, even faints,
for the courts of the LORD;
my heart and my flesh cry out
for the living God.

3 Even the sparrow has found a home,
and the swallow a nest for herself,
where she may have her young—
a place near your altar,
O LORD Almighty, my King and my God.
4 Blessed are those who dwell in your house;
they are ever praising you.
Selah

5 Blessed are those whose strength is in you,
who have set their hearts on pilgrimage.
6 As they pass through the Valley of Baca,
they make it a place of springs;
the autumn rains also cover it with pools.[b]
7 They go from strength to strength,
till each appears before God in Zion.

8 Hear my prayer, O LORD God Almighty;
listen to me, O God of Jacob.
Selah
9 Look upon our shield,[c] O God;
look with favor on your anointed one.

10 Better is one day in your courts
than a thousand elsewhere;
I would rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my God
than dwell in the tents of the wicked.
11 For the LORD God is a sun and shield;
the LORD bestows favor and honor;
no good thing does he withhold
from those whose walk is blameless.

12 O LORD Almighty,
blessed is the man who trusts in you.

84:5
Finding Strength
Psalm 81:1 ◄► Psalm 89:21

84:7
Making Progress
Job 17:9 ◄► Psalm 92:12

[a] Title: Probably a musical term [b] 6 Or *blessings* [c] 9 Or *sovereign*

Psalm 85

For the director of music. Of the Sons of Korah. A psalm.

1 You showed favor to your land, O LORD;
you restored the fortunes of Jacob.
2 You forgave the iniquity of your people
and covered all their sins. *Selah*
3 You set aside all your wrath
and turned from your fierce anger.

4 Restore us again, O God our Savior,
and put away your displeasure toward us.
5 Will you be angry with us forever?
Will you prolong your anger
through all generations?
6 Will you not revive us again,
that your people may rejoice in you?
7 Show us your unfailing love,
O LORD,
and grant us your salvation.

8 I will listen to what God the LORD
will say;
he promises peace to his people,
his saints—
but let them not return to folly.
9 Surely his salvation is near those who fear him,
that his glory may dwell in our land.

10 Love and faithfulness meet together;
righteousness and peace kiss each other.
11 Faithfulness springs forth from the earth,
and righteousness looks down from heaven.
12 The LORD will indeed give what is good,
and our land will yield its harvest.
13 Righteousness goes before him
and prepares the way for his steps.

85:7
Praying for Mercy
Psalm 51:1 ◄► Psalm 119:77

Psalm 86

A prayer of David.

1 Hear, O LORD, and answer me,
for I am poor and needy.
2 Guard my life, for I am devoted to you.
You are my God; save your servant
who trusts in you.
3 Have mercy on me, O Lord,
for I call to you all day long.
4 Bring joy to your servant,
for to you, O Lord,
I lift up my soul.

5 You are forgiving and good,
O Lord,
abounding in love to all who call
to you.
6 Hear my prayer, O LORD;
listen to my cry for mercy.
7 In the day of my trouble I will call
to you,
for you will answer me.

8 Among the gods there is none like you, O Lord;
no deeds can compare with yours.
9 All the nations you have made
will come and worship before you, O Lord;
they will bring glory to your name.
10 For you are great and do marvelous
deeds;
you alone are God.

11 Teach me your way, O LORD,
and I will walk in your truth;
give me an undivided heart,
that I may fear your name.
12 I will praise you, O Lord my God,
with all my heart;
I will glorify your name forever.
13 For great is your love toward me;
you have delivered me from the depths of the grave.[a]

14 The arrogant are attacking me, O God;
a band of ruthless men seeks my life—
men without regard for you.
15 But you, O Lord, are a compassionate and gracious God,
slow to anger, abounding in love and faithfulness.
16 Turn to me and have mercy on me;
grant your strength to your servant
and save the son of your
maidservant.[b]
17 Give me a sign of your goodness,
that my enemies may see it and
be put to shame,
for you, O LORD, have helped me
and comforted me.

86:5
God's Mercy
2 Samuel 24:14 ◄► Psalm 103:17

86:10
Only One God
Psalm 83:18 ◄► Isaiah 43:10

86:17
God's Comfort
Psalm 71:21 ◄► Isaiah 12:1

Psalm 87

Of the Sons of Korah. A psalm. A song.

1 He has set his foundation on the holy mountain;
2 the LORD loves the gates of Zion
more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

[a] 13 Hebrew *Sheol* [b] 16 Or *save your faithful son*

3 Glorious things are said of you,
O city of God: *Selah*
4 "I will record Rahab[a] and Babylon
among those who acknowledge me—
Philistia too, and Tyre, along with Cush[b]—
and will say, 'This[c] one was born in Zion.' "

5 Indeed, of Zion it will be said,
"This one and that one were born in her,
and the Most High himself will establish her."
6 The LORD will write in the register of the peoples:
"This one was born in Zion." *Selah*
7 As they make music they will sing,
"All my fountains are in you."

Psalm 88

A song. A psalm of the Sons of Korah. For the director of music.
According to *mahalath leannoth*.[d] A *maskil*[e] of Heman the Ezrahite.

1 O LORD, the God who saves me,
day and night I cry out before you.
2 May my prayer come before you;
turn your ear to my cry.

3 For my soul is full of trouble
and my life draws near the grave.[f]
4 I am counted among those who go down to the pit;
I am like a man without strength.
5 I am set apart with the dead,
like the slain who lie in the grave,
whom you remember no more,
who are cut off from your care.

6 You have put me in the lowest pit,
in the darkest depths.
7 Your wrath lies heavily upon me;
you have overwhelmed me with all your waves. *Selah*
8 You have taken from me my closest friends
and have made me repulsive to them.
I am confined and cannot escape;
9 my eyes are dim with grief.
I call to you, O LORD, every day;
I spread out my hands to you.
10 Do you show your wonders to the dead?
Do those who are dead rise up and praise you? *Selah*
11 Is your love declared in the grave,
your faithfulness in Destruction[g]?

[a] 4 A poetic name for Egypt [b] 4 That is, the upper Nile region [c] 4 Or "*O Rahab and Babylon, / Philistia, Tyre and Cush, / I will record concerning those who acknowledge me: / 'This*
[d] Title: Possibly a tune, "The Suffering of Affliction" [e] Title: Probably a literary or musical term [f] 3 Hebrew *Sheol*
[g] 11 Hebrew *Abaddon*

12 Are your wonders known in the place of darkness,
or your righteous deeds in the land of oblivion?

13 But I cry to you for help, O LORD;
in the morning my prayer comes before you.
14 Why, O LORD, do you reject me
and hide your face from me?

15 From my youth I have been afflicted and close to death;
I have suffered your terrors and am in despair.
16 Your wrath has swept over me;
your terrors have destroyed me.
17 All day long they surround me like
a flood;
they have completely engulfed
me.
18 You have taken my companions
and loved ones from me;
the darkness is my closest friend.

88:18
Being Friendless
Psalm 38:11 ◄► Psalm 142:4

Psalm 89

A *maskil*[a] of Ethan the Ezrahite.

1 I will sing of the LORD's great love forever;
with my mouth I will make your faithfulness known through all
generations.
2 I will declare that your love stands firm forever,
that you established your faithfulness in heaven itself.

3 You said, "I have made a covenant with my chosen one,
I have sworn to David my servant,
4 'I will establish your line forever
and make your throne firm through all generations.' " *Selah*

5 The heavens praise your wonders, O LORD,
your faithfulness too, in the assembly of the holy ones.
6 For who in the skies above can compare with the LORD?
Who is like the LORD among the heavenly beings?
7 In the council of the holy ones
God is greatly feared;
he is more awesome than all who
surround him.
8 O LORD God Almighty, who is like
you?
You are mighty, O LORD, and
your faithfulness surrounds you.

9 You rule over the surging sea;
when its waves mount up, you still them.
10 You crushed Rahab like one of the slain;
with your strong arm you scattered your enemies.

89:7
Respecting God
Psalm 33:8 ◄► Psalm 111:9

[a]Title: Probably a literary or musical term

11 The heavens are yours, and yours
also the earth;
you founded the world and all
that is in it.
12 You created the north and the
south;
Tabor and Hermon sing for joy at
your name.
13 Your arm is endued with power;
your hand is strong, your right hand exalted.

14 Righteousness and justice are the foundation of your throne;
love and faithfulness go before you.
15 Blessed are those who have learned to acclaim you,
who walk in the light of your presence, O LORD.
16 They rejoice in your name all day
long;
they exult in your righteousness.
17 For you are their glory and
strength,
and by your favor you exalt our
horn.[a]
18 Indeed, our shield[b] belongs to the LORD,
our king to the Holy One of Israel.

19 Once you spoke in a vision,
to your faithful people you said:
"I have bestowed strength on a warrior;
I have exalted a young man from among the people.
20 I have found David my servant;
with my sacred oil I have anointed him.
21 My hand will sustain him;
surely my arm will strengthen
him.
22 No enemy will subject him to
tribute;
no wicked man will oppress him.
23 I will crush his foes before him
and strike down his adversaries.
24 My faithful love will be with him,
and through my name his horn[c] will be exalted.
25 I will set his hand over the sea,
his right hand over the rivers.
26 He will call out to me, 'You are my Father,
my God, the Rock my Savior.'
27 I will also appoint him my firstborn,
the most exalted of the kings of
the earth.
28 I will maintain my love to him
forever,

89:11
Earth
Psalm 60:7 ◄► Haggai 2:8

89:16
Joy
Psalm 30:5 ◄► Psalm 126:5

89:21
Finding Strength
Psalm 84:5 ◄►

89:28
Promise of Mercy
2 Chronicles 30:9 ◄► Psalm 103:8

[a] *17 Horn* here symbolizes strong one. [b] *18* Or *sovereign* [c] *24 Horn* here symbolizes strength.

and my covenant with him will never fail.
29 I will establish his line forever,
his throne as long as the heavens endure.

30 "If his sons forsake my law
and do not follow my statutes,
31 if they violate my decrees
and fail to keep my commands,
32 I will punish their sin with the rod,
their iniquity with flogging;
33 but I will not take my love from him,
nor will I ever betray my faithfulness.
34 I will not violate my covenant
or alter what my lips have uttered.
35 Once for all, I have sworn by my holiness—
and I will not lie to David—
36 that his line will continue forever
and his throne endure before me like the sun;
37 it will be established forever like the moon,
the faithful witness in the sky." *Selah*

38 But you have rejected, you have spurned,
you have been very angry with your anointed one.
39 You have renounced the covenant with your servant
and have defiled his crown in the dust.
40 You have broken through all his walls
and reduced his strongholds to ruins.
41 All who pass by have plundered him;
he has become the scorn of his neighbors.
42 You have exalted the right hand of his foes;
you have made all his enemies rejoice.
43 You have turned back the edge of his sword
and have not supported him in battle.
44 You have put an end to his splendor
and cast his throne to the ground.
45 You have cut short the days of his youth;
you have covered him with a mantle of shame. *Selah*

46 How long, O LORD? Will you hide
yourself forever?
How long will your wrath burn
like fire?
47 Remember how fleeting is my life.
For what futility you have created
all men!
48 What man can live and not see
death,
or save himself from the power
of the grave[a]? *Selah*
49 O Lord, where is your former great
love,

[a]48 Hebrew *Sheol*

89:47
Life Is Short
Psalm 39:5 ◄► Psalm 90:9

89:48
Death
Psalm 49:10 ◄► Ecclesiastes 3:19

Turn to the next page for more . . .

which in your faithfulness you
swore to David?
50 Remember, Lord, how your servant
has[a] been mocked,
how I bear in my heart the taunts
of all the nations,
51 the taunts with which your
enemies have mocked,
O LORD,
with which they have mocked every step of your anointed one.

52 Praise be to the LORD forever!
Amen and Amen.

89:48
Mortality
Job 10:9 ◄► Psalm 103:16

BOOK IV

PSALMS 90–106

Psalm 90

A prayer of Moses the man of God.

1 Lord, you have been our dwelling place
throughout all generations.
2 Before the mountains were born
or you brought forth the earth and the world,
from everlasting to everlasting you are God.

3 You turn men back to dust,
saying, "Return to dust, O sons of men."
4 For a thousand years in your sight
are like a day that has just gone by,
or like a watch in the night.
5 You sweep men away in the sleep of death;
they are like the new grass of the morning—
6 though in the morning it springs up new,
by evening it is dry and withered.

7 We are consumed by your anger
and terrified by your indignation.
8 You have set our iniquities before you,
our secret sins in the light of your presence.
9 All our days pass away under your wrath;
we finish our years with a moan.
10 The length of our days is seventy
years—
or eighty, if we have the strength;
yet their span[b] is but trouble and
sorrow,
for they quickly pass, and we fly
away.

90:9
Life Is Short
Psalm 89:47 ◄► Psalm 102:11

[a] 50 Or *your servants have* [b] 10 Or *yet the best of them*

11 Who knows the power of your anger?
For your wrath is as great as the
fear that is due you.
12 Teach us to number our days
aright,
that we may gain a heart of
wisdom.

13 Relent, O LORD! How long will it
be?
Have compassion on your
servants.
14 Satisfy us in the morning with your
unfailing love,
that we may sing for joy and be
glad all our days.
15 Make us glad for as many days as
you have afflicted us,
for as many years as we have seen
trouble.
16 May your deeds be shown to your servants,
your splendor to their children.

17 May the favor[a] of the Lord our God rest upon us;
establish the work of our hands for us—
yes, establish the work of our hands.

90:12
Praying for Wisdom
2 Chronicles 1:10 ◄► Proverbs 2:3

90:12
Time

◄► Ecclesiastes 12:1

Psalm 91

1 He who dwells in the shelter of the Most High
will rest in the shadow of the Almighty.[b]
2 I will say[c] of the LORD, "He is my refuge and my fortress,
my God, in whom I trust."

3 Surely he will save you from the
fowler's snare
and from the deadly pestilence.
4 He will cover you with his feathers,
and under his wings you will
find refuge;
his faithfulness will be your
shield and rampart.
5 You will not fear the terror of
night,
nor the arrow that flies by day,
6 nor the pestilence that stalks in the
darkness,
nor the plague that destroys at
midday.
7 A thousand may fall at your side,
ten thousand at your right hand,

91:3
Evil Attacks
Job 5:19 ◄► Psalm 116:8

91:4
Protection
Psalm 41:2 ◄► Psalm 125:2

91:5
Security
Job 11:18 ◄► Psalm 112:7

[a] 17 Or *beauty* [b] 1 Hebrew *Shaddai*
[c] 2 Or *He says*

but it will not come near you.
8 You will only observe with your eyes
and see the punishment of the wicked.

9 If you make the Most High your dwelling—
even the LORD, who is my refuge—
10 then no harm will befall you,
no disaster will come near your tent.
11 For he will command his angels
concerning you
to guard you in all your ways;
12 they will lift you up in their hands,
so that you will not strike your foot against a stone.
13 You will tread upon the lion and the cobra;
you will trample the great lion and the serpent.

14 "Because he loves me," says the LORD, "I will rescue him;
I will protect him, for he acknowledges my name.
15 He will call upon me, and I will answer him;
I will be with him in trouble,
I will deliver him and honor him.
16 With long life will I satisfy him
and show him my salvation."

91:11
Angels
Exodus 14:19 ◄► Daniel 6:22

91:14
Good Rewarded
◄► Isaiah 33:16

91:15
Answers to Prayer
◄► Isaiah 41:17

Psalm 92

A psalm. A song. For the Sabbath day.

1 It is good to praise the LORD
and make music to your name, O Most High,
2 to proclaim your love in the morning
and your faithfulness at night,
3 to the music of the ten-stringed lyre
and the melody of the harp.

4 For you make me glad by your deeds, O LORD;
I sing for joy at the works of your hands.
5 How great are your works, O LORD,
how profound your thoughts!
6 The senseless man does not know,
fools do not understand,
7 that though the wicked spring up like grass
and all evildoers flourish,
they will be forever destroyed.

8 But you, O LORD, are exalted forever.

9 For surely your enemies, O LORD,
surely your enemies will perish;
all evildoers will be scattered.
10 You have exalted my horn[a] like that of a wild ox;
fine oils have been poured upon me.
11 My eyes have seen the defeat of my adversaries;
my ears have heard the rout of
my wicked foes.

12 The righteous will flourish like a
palm tree,
they will grow like a cedar of
Lebanon;
13 planted in the house of the LORD,
they will flourish in the courts of
our God.
14 They will still bear fruit in old age,
they will stay fresh and green,
15 proclaiming, "The LORD is upright;
he is my Rock, and there is no
wickedness in him."

Psalm 93

1 The LORD reigns, he is robed in
majesty;
the LORD is robed in majesty
and is armed with strength.
The world is firmly established;
it cannot be moved.
2 Your throne was established long ago;
you are from all eternity.

3 The seas have lifted up, O LORD,
the seas have lifted up their voice;
the seas have lifted up their pounding waves.
4 Mightier than the thunder of the
great waters,
mightier than the breakers of the
sea—
the LORD on high is mighty.

5 Your statutes stand firm;
holiness adorns your house
for endless days, O LORD.

Psalm 94

1 O LORD, the God who avenges,
O God who avenges, shine forth.

92:12
Making Progress
Psalm 84:7 ◄► Proverbs 4:18

92:12
Rewarded Goodness
Psalm 37:25 ◄► Proverbs 3:32

93:1
God's Control
Psalm 83:18 ◄► Psalm 135:6

93:4
God's Power
Psalm 65:6 ◄► Nahum 1:3

[a] *10 Horn* here symbolizes strength.

2 Rise up, O Judge of the earth;
pay back to the proud what they deserve.
3 How long will the wicked, O LORD,
how long will the wicked be jubilant?

4 They pour out arrogant words;
all the evildoers are full of boasting.
5 They crush your people, O LORD;
they oppress your inheritance.
6 They slay the widow and the alien;
they murder the fatherless.
7 They say, "The LORD does not see;
the God of Jacob pays no heed."

8 Take heed, you senseless ones among the people;
you fools, when will you become wise?
9 Does he who implanted the ear not hear?
Does he who formed the eye not
see?
10 Does he who disciplines nations
not punish?
Does he who teaches man lack
knowledge?
11 The LORD knows the thoughts of
man;
he knows that they are futile.

12 Blessed is the man you discipline,
O LORD,
the man you teach from your law;
13 you grant him relief from days of
trouble,
till a pit is dug for the wicked.
14 For the LORD will not reject his
people;
he will never forsake his
inheritance.
15 Judgment will again be founded
on righteousness,
and all the upright in heart will
follow it.

16 Who will rise up for me against the
wicked?
Who will take a stand for me
against evildoers?
17 Unless the LORD had given me
help,
I would soon have dwelt in the
silence of death.
18 When I said, "My foot is slipping,"
your love, O LORD, supported me.
19 When anxiety was great within me,
your consolation brought joy to my soul.

94:10
God as Teacher
Psalm 71:17 ◄► Isaiah 2:3

94:11
Bad Thoughts
Psalm 64:6 ◄► Proverbs 15:26

94:12
Difficulties
Deuteronomy 8:5 ◄► Proverbs 3:11-12

94:16
Evildoers
Psalm 37:9 ◄► Psalm 119:115

20 Can a corrupt throne be allied with you—
one that brings on misery by its decrees?
21 They band together against the righteous
and condemn the innocent to death.
22 But the LORD has become my fortress,
and my God the rock in whom I take refuge.
23 He will repay them for their sins
and destroy them for their wickedness;
the LORD our God will destroy them.

Psalm 95

1 Come, let us sing for joy to the LORD;
let us shout aloud to the Rock of our salvation.
2 Let us come before him with thanksgiving
and extol him with music and song.

3 For the LORD is the great God,
the great King above all gods.
4 In his hand are the depths of the earth,
and the mountain peaks belong to him.
5 The sea is his, for he made it,
and his hands formed the dry land.

6 Come, let us bow down in
worship,
let us kneel before the LORD our
Maker;
7 for he is our God
and we are the people of his
pasture,
the flock under his care.

Today, if you hear his voice,
8 do not harden your hearts as you
did at Meribah,[a]
as you did that day at Massah[b] in
the desert,
9 where your fathers tested and tried
me,
though they had seen what I did.
10 For forty years I was angry with
that generation;
I said, "They are a people whose hearts go astray,
and they have not known my ways."
11 So I declared on oath in my anger,
"They shall never enter my rest."

95:6
Worship
Psalm 29:2 ◄► Psalm 96:9

95:8
Hard-heart Aches
◄► Proverbs 28:14

Psalm 96

1 Sing to the LORD a new song;
sing to the LORD, all the earth.

[a] 8 *Meribah* means *quarreling.* [b] 8 *Massah* means *testing.*

2 Sing to the LORD, praise his name;
proclaim his salvation day after day.
3 Declare his glory among the nations,
his marvelous deeds among all peoples.

4 For great is the LORD and most worthy of praise;
he is to be feared above all gods.
5 For all the gods of the nations are idols,
but the LORD made the heavens.
6 Splendor and majesty are before
him;
strength and glory are in his
sanctuary.

7 Ascribe to the LORD, O families of
nations,
ascribe to the LORD glory and
strength.
8 Ascribe to the LORD the glory due his name;
bring an offering and come into his courts.
9 Worship the LORD in the splendor of his[a] holiness;
tremble before him, all the earth.

10 Say among the nations, "The LORD reigns."
The world is firmly established, it cannot be moved;
he will judge the peoples with equity.
11 Let the heavens rejoice, let the earth be glad;
let the sea resound, and all that is in it;
12 let the fields be jubilant, and everything in them.
Then all the trees of the forest will
sing for joy;
13 they will sing before the LORD,
for he comes,
he comes to judge the earth.
He will judge the world in
righteousness
and the peoples in his truth.

96:9
Worship
Psalm 95:6 ◄► Psalm 99:5

96:13
God as Judge
Psalm 75:7 ◄► Ecclesiastes 3:17

Psalm 97

1 The LORD reigns, let the earth be glad;
let the distant shores rejoice.

2 Clouds and thick darkness surround him;
righteousness and justice are the foundation of his throne.
3 Fire goes before him
and consumes his foes on every side.
4 His lightning lights up the world;
the earth sees and trembles.
5 The mountains melt like wax before the LORD,
before the Lord of all the earth.

[a] 9 Or *LORD with the splendor of*

6 The heavens proclaim his
righteousness,
and all the peoples see his glory.
7 All who worship images are put to
shame,
those who boast in idols—
worship him, all you gods!
8 Zion hears and rejoices
and the villages of Judah are glad
because of your judgments, O LORD.
9 For you, O LORD, are the Most High over all the earth;
you are exalted far above all
gods.
10 Let those who love the LORD hate
evil,
for he guards the lives of his
faithful ones
and delivers them from the hand
of the wicked.
11 Light is shed upon the righteous
and joy on the upright in heart.
12 Rejoice in the LORD, you who are
righteous,
and praise his holy name.

97:6
Nature Teaches Us
Psalm 19:1 ◄► Acts 14:17

97:10
Stay Away!
Psalm 34:14 ◄► Proverbs 4:27

97:11
Why Do Right?
Psalm 64:10 ◄► Psalm 112:4

Psalm 98

A psalm.

1 Sing to the LORD a new song,
for he has done marvelous things;
his right hand and his holy arm
have worked salvation for him.
2 The LORD has made his salvation known
and revealed his righteousness to the nations.
3 He has remembered his love
and his faithfulness to the house of Israel;
all the ends of the earth have seen
the salvation of our God.
4 Shout for joy to the LORD, all the earth,
burst into jubilant song with music;
5 make music to the LORD with the harp,
with the harp and the sound of singing,
6 with trumpets and the blast of the ram's horn—
shout for joy before the LORD,
the King.
7 Let the sea resound, and everything
in it,
the world, and all who live in it.
8 Let the rivers clap their hands,

98:8
Nature's Praise
Psalm 69:34 ◄► Psalm 148:3

let the mountains sing together for joy;
9 let them sing before the LORD,
for he comes to judge the earth.
He will judge the world in righteousness
and the peoples with equity.

Psalm 99

1 The LORD reigns,
let the nations tremble;
he sits enthroned between the cherubim,
let the earth shake.
2 Great is the LORD in Zion;
he is exalted over all the nations.
3 Let them praise your great and awesome name—
he is holy.

4 The King is mighty, he loves justice—
you have established equity;
in Jacob you have done
what is just and right.
5 Exalt the LORD our God
and worship at his footstool;
he is holy.

6 Moses and Aaron were among his
priests,
Samuel was among those who
called on his name;
they called on the LORD
and he answered them.
7 He spoke to them from the pillar of cloud;
they kept his statutes and the decrees he gave them.

8 O LORD our God,
you answered them;
you were to Israel[a] a forgiving God,
though you punished their misdeeds.[b]
9 Exalt the LORD our God
and worship at his holy mountain,
for the LORD our God is holy.

99:5
Worship
Psalm 96:9 ◄► Zechariah 14:17

Psalm 100

A psalm. For giving thanks.

1 Shout for joy to the LORD, all the
earth.
2 Worship the LORD with gladness;
come before him with joyful
songs.
3 Know that the LORD is God.
It is he who made us, and we are his[c];

100:2
Serving
Psalm 40:8 ◄► Psalm 126:5-6

[a] 8 Hebrew *them* [b] 8 Or / *an avenger of the wrongs done to them* [c] 3 Or *and not we ourselves*

we are his people, the sheep of
his pasture.

4 Enter his gates with thanksgiving
and his courts with praise;
give thanks to him and praise his
name.
5 For the LORD is good and his love endures forever;
his faithfulness continues through all generations.

100:4
Thankfulness
Deuteronomy 8:10 ◄► Psalm 107:22

Psalm 101

Of David. A psalm.

1 I will sing of your love and justice;
to you, O LORD, I will sing praise.
2 I will be careful to lead a blameless life—
when will you come to me?
I will walk in my house
with blameless heart.
3 I will set before my eyes
no vile thing.
The deeds of faithless men I hate;
they will not cling to me.
4 Men of perverse heart shall be far from me;
I will have nothing to do with evil.
5 Whoever slanders his neighbor in secret,
him will I put to silence;
whoever has haughty eyes and a proud heart,
him will I not endure.
6 My eyes will be on the faithful in the land,
that they may dwell with me;
he whose walk is blameless
will minister to me.
7 No one who practices deceit
will dwell in my house;
no one who speaks falsely
will stand in my presence.
8 Every morning I will put to silence
all the wicked in the land;
I will cut off every evildoer
from the city of the LORD.

101:7
Lying
Psalm 31:18 ◄► Psalm 120:2

Psalm 102

A prayer of an afflicted man. When he is faint and pours out his lament before the LORD.

1 Hear my prayer, O LORD;
let my cry for help come to you.
2 Do not hide your face from me

when I am in distress.
Turn your ear to me;
when I call, answer me quickly.

3 For my days vanish like smoke;
my bones burn like glowing embers.
4 My heart is blighted and withered like grass;
I forget to eat my food.
5 Because of my loud groaning
I am reduced to skin and bones.
6 I am like a desert owl,
like an owl among the ruins.
7 I lie awake; I have become
like a bird alone on a roof.
8 All day long my enemies taunt me;
those who rail against me use my name as a curse.
9 For I eat ashes as my food
and mingle my drink with tears
10 because of your great wrath,
for you have taken me up and thrown me aside.
11 My days are like the evening shadow;
I wither away like grass.

12 But you, O LORD, sit enthroned forever;
your renown endures through all generations.
13 You will arise and have compassion on Zion,
for it is time to show favor to her;
the appointed time has come.
14 For her stones are dear to your servants;
her very dust moves them to pity.
15 The nations will fear the name of the LORD,
all the kings of the earth will revere your glory.
16 For the LORD will rebuild Zion
and appear in his glory.
17 He will respond to the prayer of the destitute;
he will not despise their plea.

18 Let this be written for a future generation,
that a people not yet created may praise the LORD:
19 "The LORD looked down from his sanctuary on high,
from heaven he viewed the earth,
20 to hear the groans of the prisoners
and release those condemned to death."
21 So the name of the LORD will be declared in Zion
and his praise in Jerusalem
22 when the peoples and the kingdoms
assemble to worship the LORD.

102:7
Loneliness
Psalm 38:11 ◄► John 16:32

102:11
Life Is Short
Psalm 90:9 ◄► Ecclesiastes 6:12

23 In the course of my life[a] he broke my strength;
he cut short my days.
24 So I said:
"Do not take me away, O my God, in the midst of my days;
your years go on through all generations.
25 In the beginning you laid the foundations of the earth,
and the heavens are the work of your hands.
26 They will perish, but you remain;
they will all wear out like a garment.
Like clothing you will change them
and they will be discarded.
27 But you remain the same,
and your years will never end.
28 The children of your servants will live in your presence;
their descendants will be established before you."

Psalm 103

Of David.

1 Praise the LORD, O my soul;
all my inmost being, praise his
holy name.
2 Praise the LORD, O my soul,
and forget not all his benefits—
3 who forgives all your sins
and heals all your diseases,
4 who redeems your life from the pit
and crowns you with love and
compassion,
5 who satisfies your desires with
good things
so that your youth is renewed
like the eagle's.

6 The LORD works righteousness
and justice for all the oppressed.

7 He made known his ways to Moses,
his deeds to the people of Israel:

8 The LORD is compassionate and
gracious,
slow to anger, abounding in love.
9 He will not always accuse,
nor will he harbor his anger
forever;
10 he does not treat us as our sins
deserve
or repay us according to our
iniquities.
11 For as high as the heavens are
above the earth,

[a]23 Or *By his power*

103:3
Forgiveness
Leviticus 5:10 ◄► Psalm 130:4

103:5
Satisfaction
Psalm 63:5 ◄► Psalm 107:9

103:6
God's Justice
Deuteronomy 32:4 ◄► Proverbs 16:11

103:8
Promise of Mercy
Psalm 89:28 ◄► Isaiah 54:7

103:11
Mercy from God
Nehemiah 9:31 ◄►

so great is his love for those who fear him;
12 as far as the east is from the west,
so far has he removed our transgressions from us.
13 As a father has compassion on his children,
so the LORD has compassion on those who fear him;
14 for he knows how we are formed,
he remembers that we are dust.
15 As for man, his days are like grass,
he flourishes like a flower of the field;
16 the wind blows over it and it is gone,
and its place remembers it no more.
17 But from everlasting to everlasting
the LORD's love is with those who fear him,
and his righteousness with their children's children—
18 with those who keep his covenant
and remember to obey his precepts.

19 The LORD has established his throne in heaven,
and his kingdom rules over all.

20 Praise the LORD, you his angels,
you mighty ones who do his bidding,
who obey his word.
21 Praise the LORD, all his heavenly hosts,
you his servants who do his will.
22 Praise the LORD, all his works
everywhere in his dominion.

Praise the LORD, O my soul.

Psalm 104

1 Praise the LORD, O my soul.

O LORD my God, you are very great;
you are clothed with splendor and majesty.
2 He wraps himself in light as with a garment;
he stretches out the heavens like a tent
3 and lays the beams of his upper chambers on their waters.
He makes the clouds his chariot
and rides on the wings of the wind.
4 He makes winds his messengers,[a]
flames of fire his servants.

[a]4 Or *angels*

103:13
Why Fear God?
Psalm 31:19 ◄► Psalm 147:11

103:14
Your Body
Psalm 78:39 ◄► Psalm 141:7

103:16
Mortality
Psalm 89:48 ◄► Ecclesiastes 3:20

103:17
God's Mercy
Psalm 86:5 ◄► Psalm 106:1

5 He set the earth on its foundations;
it can never be moved.
6 You covered it with the deep as with a garment;
the waters stood above the mountains.
7 But at your rebuke the waters fled,
at the sound of your thunder they took to flight;
8 they flowed over the mountains,
they went down into the valleys,
to the place you assigned for them.
9 You set a boundary they cannot cross;
never again will they cover the earth.
10 He makes springs pour water into the ravines;
it flows between the mountains.
11 They give water to all the beasts of the field;
the wild donkeys quench their thirst.
12 The birds of the air nest by the waters;
they sing among the branches.
13 He waters the mountains from his upper chambers;
the earth is satisfied by the fruit of his work.
14 He makes grass grow for the cattle,
and plants for man to cultivate—
bringing forth food from the earth:
15 wine that gladdens the heart of man,
oil to make his face shine,
and bread that sustains his heart.
16 The trees of the LORD are well watered,
the cedars of Lebanon that he planted.
17 There the birds make their nests;
the stork has its home in the pine trees.
18 The high mountains belong to the wild goats;
the crags are a refuge for the coneys.[a]

19 The moon marks off the seasons,
and the sun knows when to go down.
20 You bring darkness, it becomes night,
and all the beasts of the forest prowl.
21 The lions roar for their prey
and seek their food from God.
22 The sun rises, and they steal away;
they return and lie down in their dens.
23 Then man goes out to his work,
to his labor until evening.

24 How many are your works, O LORD!
In wisdom you made them all;
the earth is full of your creatures.
25 There is the sea, vast and spacious,
teeming with creatures beyond number—
living things both large and small.
26 There the ships go to and fro,
and the leviathan, which you formed to frolic there.

[a] *18* That is, the hyrax or rock badger

27 These all look to you
to give them their food at the proper time.
28 When you give it to them,
they gather it up;
when you open your hand,
they are satisfied with good things.
29 When you hide your face,
they are terrified;
when you take away their breath,
they die and return to the dust.
30 When you send your Spirit,
they are created,
and you renew the face of the earth.

31 May the glory of the LORD endure forever;
may the LORD rejoice in his works—
32 he who looks at the earth, and it trembles,
who touches the mountains, and they smoke.

33 I will sing to the LORD all my life;
I will sing praise to my God as long as I live.
34 May my meditation be pleasing to him,
as I rejoice in the LORD.
35 But may sinners vanish from the earth
and the wicked be no more.

Praise the LORD, O my soul.

Praise the LORD.[a]

Psalm 105

1 Give thanks to the LORD, call on his name;
make known among the nations what he has done.
2 Sing to him, sing praise to him;
tell of all his wonderful acts.
3 Glory in his holy name;
let the hearts of those who seek the LORD rejoice.
4 Look to the LORD and his strength;
seek his face always.

5 Remember the wonders he has
done,
his miracles, and the judgments
he pronounced,
6 O descendants of Abraham his
servant,
O sons of Jacob, his chosen ones.
7 He is the LORD our God;
his judgments are in all the earth.

8 He remembers his covenant forever,
the word he commanded, for a thousand generations,

105:4
Seeking God
2 Chronicles 14:4 ◄► Isaiah 55:6

[a] 35 Hebrew *Hallelu Yah*; in the Septuagint this line stands at the beginning of Psalm 105.

9 the covenant he made with Abraham,
the oath he swore to Isaac.
10 He confirmed it to Jacob as a decree,
to Israel as an everlasting covenant:
11 "To you I will give the land of Canaan
as the portion you will inherit."

12 When they were but few in number,
few indeed, and strangers in it,
13 they wandered from nation to nation,
from one kingdom to another.
14 He allowed no one to oppress them;
for their sake he rebuked kings:
15 "Do not touch my anointed ones;
do my prophets no harm."

16 He called down famine on the land
and destroyed all their supplies of food;
17 and he sent a man before them—
Joseph, sold as a slave.
18 They bruised his feet with shackles,
his neck was put in irons,
19 till what he foretold came to pass,
till the word of the LORD proved him true.
20 The king sent and released him,
the ruler of peoples set him free.
21 He made him master of his household,
ruler over all he possessed,
22 to instruct his princes as he pleased
and teach his elders wisdom.

23 Then Israel entered Egypt;
Jacob lived as an alien in the land of Ham.
24 The LORD made his people very fruitful;
he made them too numerous for their foes,
25 whose hearts he turned to hate his people,
to conspire against his servants.
26 He sent Moses his servant,
and Aaron, whom he had chosen.
27 They performed his miraculous signs among them,
his wonders in the land of Ham.

28 He sent darkness and made the land dark—
for had they not rebelled against his words?
29 He turned their waters into blood,
causing their fish to die.
30 Their land teemed with frogs,
which went up into the bedrooms of their rulers.
31 He spoke, and there came swarms of flies,
and gnats throughout their country.
32 He turned their rain into hail,
with lightning throughout their land;
33 he struck down their vines and fig trees
and shattered the trees of their country.

34 He spoke, and the locusts came,
grasshoppers without number;
35 they ate up every green thing in their land,
ate up the produce of their soil.
36 Then he struck down all the firstborn in their land,
the firstfruits of all their manhood.

37 He brought out Israel, laden with silver and gold,
and from among their tribes no one faltered.
38 Egypt was glad when they left,
because dread of Israel had fallen on them.
39 He spread out a cloud as a covering,
and a fire to give light at night.
40 They asked, and he brought them quail
and satisfied them with the bread of heaven.
41 He opened the rock, and water gushed out;
like a river it flowed in the desert.

42 For he remembered his holy promise
given to his servant Abraham.
43 He brought out his people with rejoicing,
his chosen ones with shouts of joy;
44 he gave them the lands of the nations,
and they fell heir to what others had toiled for—
45 that they might keep his precepts
and observe his laws.

Praise the LORD.[a]

Psalm 106

1 Praise the LORD.[b]

Give thanks to the LORD, for he is
good;
his love endures forever.
2 Who can proclaim the mighty acts
of the LORD
or fully declare his praise?
3 Blessed are they who maintain justice,
who constantly do what is right.
4 Remember me, O LORD, when you show favor to your people,
come to my aid when you save them,
5 that I may enjoy the prosperity of your chosen ones,
that I may share in the joy of your nation
and join your inheritance in
giving praise.

6 We have sinned, even as our fathers
did;
we have done wrong and acted
wickedly.
7 When our fathers were in Egypt,

106:1
God's Mercy
Psalm 103:17 ◄► Psalm 108:4

106:7
Losers
Psalm 78:56 ◄► Isaiah 3:8

[a] 45 Hebrew *Hallelu Yah* [b] 1 Hebrew *Hallelu Yah*; also in verse 48

they gave no thought to your miracles;
they did not remember your many kindnesses,
and they rebelled by the sea, the Red Sea.[a]
8 Yet he saved them for his name's sake,
to make his mighty power known.
9 He rebuked the Red Sea, and it dried up;
he led them through the depths as through a desert.
10 He saved them from the hand of the foe;
from the hand of the enemy he redeemed them.
11 The waters covered their adversaries;
not one of them survived.
12 Then they believed his promises
and sang his praise.

13 But they soon forgot what he had done
and did not wait for his counsel.
14 In the desert they gave in to their craving;
in the wasteland they put God to the test.
15 So he gave them what they asked for,
but sent a wasting disease upon them.

16 In the camp they grew envious of Moses
and of Aaron, who was consecrated to the LORD.
17 The earth opened up and swallowed Dathan;
it buried the company of Abiram.
18 Fire blazed among their followers;
a flame consumed the wicked.

19 At Horeb they made a calf
and worshiped an idol cast from metal.
20 They exchanged their Glory
for an image of a bull, which eats grass.
21 They forgot the God who saved them,
who had done great things in Egypt,
22 miracles in the land of Ham
and awesome deeds by the Red Sea.
23 So he said he would destroy
them—
had not Moses, his chosen one,
stood in the breach before him
to keep his wrath from
destroying them.

24 Then they despised the pleasant
land;
they did not believe his promise.
25 They grumbled in their tents
and did not obey the LORD.
26 So he swore to them with uplifted hand
that he would make them fall in the desert,
27 make their descendants fall among the nations
and scatter them throughout the lands.

106:23
Praying for Others
Job 42:10 ◄► Ephesians 1:16

[a]7 Hebrew *Yam Suph*; that is, Sea of Reeds; also in verses 9 and 22

28 They yoked themselves to the Baal of Peor
and ate sacrifices offered to lifeless gods;
29 they provoked the LORD to anger by their wicked deeds,
and a plague broke out among them.
30 But Phinehas stood up and intervened,
and the plague was checked.
31 This was credited to him as righteousness
for endless generations to come.

32 By the waters of Meribah they angered the LORD,
and trouble came to Moses because of them;
33 for they rebelled against the Spirit of God,
and rash words came from Moses' lips.[a]

34 They did not destroy the peoples
as the LORD had commanded them,
35 but they mingled with the nations
and adopted their customs.
36 They worshiped their idols,
which became a snare to them.
37 They sacrificed their sons
and their daughters to demons.
38 They shed innocent blood,
the blood of their sons and daughters,
whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan,
and the land was desecrated by their blood.
39 They defiled themselves by what they did;
by their deeds they prostituted themselves.

40 Therefore the LORD was angry with his people
and abhorred his inheritance.
41 He handed them over to the nations,
and their foes ruled over them.
42 Their enemies oppressed them
and subjected them to their power.
43 Many times he delivered them,
but they were bent on rebellion
and they wasted away in their sin.

44 But he took note of their distress
when he heard their cry;
45 for their sake he remembered his covenant
and out of his great love he relented.
46 He caused them to be pitied
by all who held them captive.

47 Save us, O LORD our God,
and gather us from the nations,
that we may give thanks to your holy name
and glory in your praise.

[a] 33 Or *against his spirit, / and rash words came from his lips*

48 Praise be to the LORD, the God of Israel,
from everlasting to everlasting.
Let all the people say, "Amen!"

Praise the LORD.

BOOK V

PSALMS 107–150

Psalm 107

1 Give thanks to the LORD, for he is good;
his love endures forever.
2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say
this—
those he redeemed from the
hand of the foe,
3 those he gathered from the lands,
from east and west, from north
and south.[a]

4 Some wandered in desert wastelands,
finding no way to a city where they could settle.
5 They were hungry and thirsty,
and their lives ebbed away.
6 Then they cried out to the LORD in their trouble,
and he delivered them from their distress.
7 He led them by a straight way
to a city where they could settle.
8 Let them give thanks to the LORD for his unfailing love
and his wonderful deeds for
men,
9 for he satisfies the thirsty
and fills the hungry with good
things.

10 Some sat in darkness and the
deepest gloom,
prisoners suffering in iron
chains,
11 for they had rebelled against the words of God
and despised the counsel of the Most High.
12 So he subjected them to bitter labor;
they stumbled, and there was no one to help.
13 Then they cried to the LORD in their trouble,
and he saved them from their distress.
14 He brought them out of darkness and the deepest gloom
and broke away their chains.
15 Let them give thanks to the LORD for his unfailing love
and his wonderful deeds for men,

107:2
Your Testimony
1 Chronicles 16:8 ◄► Isaiah 12:4

107:9
Satisfaction
Psalm 103:5 ◄► Isaiah 58:11

[a] 3 Hebrew *north and the sea*

16 for he breaks down gates of bronze
and cuts through bars of iron.

17 Some became fools through their rebellious ways
and suffered affliction because of their iniquities.
18 They loathed all food
and drew near the gates of death.
19 Then they cried to the LORD in their trouble,
and he saved them from their distress.
20 He sent forth his word and healed them;
he rescued them from the grave.
21 Let them give thanks to the LORD for his unfailing love
and his wonderful deeds for men.
22 Let them sacrifice thank offerings
and tell of his works with songs
of joy.

23 Others went out on the sea in
ships;
they were merchants on the
mighty waters.
24 They saw the works of the LORD,
his wonderful deeds in the deep.
25 For he spoke and stirred up a tempest
that lifted high the waves.
26 They mounted up to the heavens and went down to the depths;
in their peril their courage melted away.
27 They reeled and staggered like drunken men;
they were at their wits' end.
28 Then they cried out to the LORD in their trouble,
and he brought them out of their distress.
29 He stilled the storm to a whisper;
the waves of the sea were hushed.
30 They were glad when it grew calm,
and he guided them to their desired haven.
31 Let them give thanks to the LORD for his unfailing love
and his wonderful deeds for men.
32 Let them exalt him in the assembly of the people
and praise him in the council of the elders.

33 He turned rivers into a desert,
flowing springs into thirsty ground,
34 and fruitful land into a salt waste,
because of the wickedness of those who lived there.
35 He turned the desert into pools of water
and the parched ground into flowing springs;
36 there he brought the hungry to live,
and they founded a city where they could settle.
37 They sowed fields and planted vineyards
that yielded a fruitful harvest;
38 he blessed them, and their numbers greatly increased,
and he did not let their herds diminish.

107:22
Thankfulness
Psalm 100:4 ◄► Colossians 1:12

39 Then their numbers decreased, and they were humbled
by oppression, calamity and sorrow;
40 he who pours contempt on nobles
made them wander in a trackless waste.
41 But he lifted the needy out of their affliction
and increased their families like flocks.
42 The upright see and rejoice,
but all the wicked shut their mouths.

43 Whoever is wise, let him heed these things
and consider the great love of the LORD.

Psalm 108

A song. A psalm of David.

1 My heart is steadfast, O God;
I will sing and make music with all my soul.
2 Awake, harp and lyre!
I will awaken the dawn.
3 I will praise you, O LORD, among the nations;
I will sing of you among the peoples.
4 For great is your love, higher than
the heavens;
your faithfulness reaches to the
skies.
5 Be exalted, O God, above the
heavens,
and let your glory be over all the
earth.

6 Save us and help us with your right
hand,
that those you love may be delivered.
7 God has spoken from his sanctuary:
"In triumph I will parcel out Shechem
and measure off the Valley of Succoth.
8 Gilead is mine, Manasseh is mine;
Ephraim is my helmet,
Judah my scepter.
9 Moab is my washbasin,
upon Edom I toss my sandal;
over Philistia I shout in triumph."

10 Who will bring me to the fortified city?
Who will lead me to Edom?
11 Is it not you, O God, you who have rejected us
and no longer go out with our armies?
12 Give us aid against the enemy,
for the help of man is worthless.
13 With God we will gain the victory,
and he will trample down our enemies.

108:4
God's Mercy
Psalm 106:1 ◄► Psalm 119:64

Psalm 109

For the director of music. Of David. A psalm.

1 O God, whom I praise,
do not remain silent,
2 for wicked and deceitful men
have opened their mouths against me;
they have spoken against me with lying tongues.
3 With words of hatred they surround me;
they attack me without cause.
4 In return for my friendship they accuse me,
but I am a man of prayer.
5 They repay me evil for good,
and hatred for my friendship.

6 Appoint[a] an evil man[b] to oppose him;
let an accuser[c] stand at his right hand.
7 When he is tried, let him be found guilty,
and may his prayers condemn him.
8 May his days be few;
may another take his place of leadership.
9 May his children be fatherless
and his wife a widow.
10 May his children be wandering beggars;
may they be driven[d] from their ruined homes.
11 May a creditor seize all he has;
may strangers plunder the fruits of his labor.
12 May no one extend kindness to him
or take pity on his fatherless children.
13 May his descendants be cut off,
their names blotted out from the next generation.
14 May the iniquity of his fathers be remembered before the LORD;
may the sin of his mother never be blotted out.
15 May their sins always remain before the LORD,
that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.

16 For he never thought of doing a
kindness,
but hounded to death the poor
and the needy and the
brokenhearted.
17 He loved to pronounce a curse—
may it[e] come on him;
he found no pleasure in blessing—
may it be[f] far from him.
18 He wore cursing as his garment;
it entered into his body like water,
into his bones like oil.

109:16
Mercy
◄► Proverbs 21:13

[a] 6 Or *They say:* "*Appoint* (with quotation marks at the end of verse 19) [b] 6 Or *the Evil One* [c] 6 Or *let Satan* [d] 10 Septuagint; Hebrew *sought* [e] 17 Or *curse, / and it has* [f] 17 Or *blessing, / and it is*

19 May it be like a cloak wrapped about him,
like a belt tied forever around him.
20 May this be the LORD's payment to my accusers,
to those who speak evil of me.

21 But you, O Sovereign LORD,
deal well with me for your name's sake;
out of the goodness of your love, deliver me.
22 For I am poor and needy,
and my heart is wounded within me.
23 I fade away like an evening shadow;
I am shaken off like a locust.
24 My knees give way from fasting;
my body is thin and gaunt.
25 I am an object of scorn to my accusers;
when they see me, they shake their heads.

26 Help me, O LORD my God;
save me in accordance with your love.
27 Let them know that it is your hand,
that you, O LORD, have done it.
28 They may curse, but you will bless;
when they attack they will be put to shame,
but your servant will rejoice.
29 My accusers will be clothed with disgrace
and wrapped in shame as in a cloak.

30 With my mouth I will greatly extol the LORD;
in the great throng I will praise him
31 For he stands at the right hand of
the needy one,
to save his life from those who
condemn him.

Psalm 110

Of David. A psalm.

1 The LORD says to my Lord:
"Sit at my right hand
until I make your enemies
a footstool for your feet."

2 The LORD will extend your mighty scepter from Zion;
you will rule in the midst of your
enemies.
3 Your troops will be willing
on your day of battle.
Arrayed in holy majesty,
from the womb of the dawn
you will receive the dew of your
youth.[a]

[a] 3 Or / *your young men will come to you like the dew*

109:31
Promises to the Poor
Psalm 69:33 ◄► Psalm 140:12

110:3
Willingness to Work
Nehemiah 11:2 ◄► Isaiah 1:19

4 The LORD has sworn
and will not change his mind:
"You are a priest forever,
in the order of Melchizedek."

5 The Lord is at your right hand;
he will crush kings on the day of his wrath.
6 He will judge the nations, heaping up the dead
and crushing the rulers of the whole earth.
7 He will drink from a brook beside the way[a];
therefore he will lift up his head.

Psalm 111[b]

1 Praise the LORD.[c]

I will extol the LORD with all my heart
in the council of the upright and in the assembly.

2 Great are the works of the LORD;
they are pondered by all who delight in them.
3 Glorious and majestic are his deeds,
and his righteousness endures forever.
4 He has caused his wonders to be remembered;
the LORD is gracious and compassionate.
5 He provides food for those who fear him;
he remembers his covenant forever.
6 He has shown his people the power of his works,
giving them the lands of other nations.
7 The works of his hands are faithful and just;
all his precepts are trustworthy.
8 They are steadfast for ever and ever,
done in faithfulness and uprightness.
9 He provided redemption for his
people;
he ordained his covenant
forever—
holy and awesome is his name.

10 The fear of the LORD is the
beginning of wisdom;
all who follow his precepts have
good understanding.
To him belongs eternal praise.

111:9
Respecting God
Psalm 89:7 ◄► Habakkuk 2:20

111:10
True Wisdom
Job 32:7 ◄► Proverbs 1:20

Psalm 112[b]

1 Praise the LORD.[c]

Blessed is the man who fears the LORD,
who finds great delight in his commands.

[a] 7 Or / *The One who grants succession will set him in authority*
[b] This psalm is an acrostic poem, the lines of which begin with the successive letters of the Hebrew alphabet.
[c] 1 Hebrew *Hallelu Yah*

2 His children will be mighty in the land;
the generation of the upright will be blessed.
3 Wealth and riches are in his house,
and his righteousness endures forever.
4 Even in darkness light dawns for
the upright,
for the gracious and
compassionate and
righteous man.[a]
5 Good will come to him who is
generous and lends freely,
who conducts his affairs with
justice.
6 Surely he will never be shaken;
a righteous man will be
remembered forever.
7 He will have no fear of bad news;
his heart is steadfast, trusting in
the LORD.
8 His heart is secure, he will have no
fear;
in the end he will look in
triumph on his foes.
9 He has scattered abroad his gifts to
the poor,
his righteousness endures
forever;
his horn[b] will be lifted high in
honor.
10 The wicked man will see and be
vexed,
he will gnash his teeth and waste away;
the longings of the wicked will come to nothing.

112:4
Why Do Right?
Psalm 97:11 ◄► Proverbs 2:7

112:5
Sharing
Psalm 37:26 ◄► Matthew 5:42

112:7
Security
Psalm 91:5 ◄► Psalm 125:1

112:9
Rewards
Psalm 41:3 ◄► Proverbs 11:17

Psalm 113

1 Praise the LORD.[c]

Praise, O servants of the LORD,
praise the name of the LORD.
2 Let the name of the LORD be praised,
both now and forevermore.
3 From the rising of the sun to the place where it sets,
the name of the LORD is to be praised.
4 The LORD is exalted over all the nations,
his glory above the heavens.
5 Who is like the LORD our God,
the One who sits enthroned on high,

[a] 4 Or / *for* [*the* LORD] *is gracious and compassionate and righteous* [b] 9 *Horn* here symbolizes dignity. [c] 1 Hebrew *Hallelu Yah;* also in verse 9

6 who stoops down to look
on the heavens and the earth?

7 He raises the poor from the dust
and lifts the needy from the ash heap;
8 he seats them with princes,
with the princes of their people.
9 He settles the barren woman in her home
as a happy mother of children.

Praise the LORD.

Psalm 114

1 When Israel came out of Egypt,
the house of Jacob from a people of foreign tongue,
2 Judah became God's sanctuary,
Israel his dominion.

3 The sea looked and fled,
the Jordan turned back;
4 the mountains skipped like rams,
the hills like lambs.

5 Why was it, O sea, that you fled,
O Jordan, that you turned back,
6 you mountains, that you skipped like rams,
you hills, like lambs?

7 Tremble, O earth, at the presence of the Lord,
at the presence of the God of Jacob,
8 who turned the rock into a pool,
the hard rock into springs of water.

Psalm 115

1 Not to us, O LORD, not to us
but to your name be the glory,
because of your love and faithfulness.

2 Why do the nations say,
"Where is their God?"
3 Our God is in heaven;
he does whatever pleases him.
4 But their idols are silver and gold,
made by the hands of men.
5 They have mouths, but cannot
speak,
eyes, but they cannot see;
6 they have ears, but cannot hear,
noses, but they cannot smell;
7 they have hands, but cannot feel,
feet, but they cannot walk;
nor can they utter a sound with their throats.

115:3
All-powerful
Job 42:2 ◄► Psalm 135:6

8 Those who make them will be like them,
and so will all who trust in them.

9 O house of Israel, trust in the LORD—
he is their help and shield.
10 O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD—
he is their help and shield.
11 You who fear him, trust in the
LORD—
he is their help and shield.

12 The LORD remembers us and will
bless us:
He will bless the house of Israel,
he will bless the house of Aaron,
13 he will bless those who fear the
LORD—
small and great alike.

14 May the LORD make you increase,
both you and your children.
15 May you be blessed by the LORD,
the Maker of heaven and earth.

16 The highest heavens belong to the LORD,
but the earth he has given to man.
17 It is not the dead who praise the LORD,
those who go down to silence;
18 it is we who extol the LORD,
both now and forevermore.

Praise the LORD.[a]

Psalm 116

1 I love the LORD, for he heard my voice;
he heard my cry for mercy.
2 Because he turned his ear to me,
I will call on him as long as I live.

3 The cords of death entangled me,
the anguish of the grave[b] came upon me;
I was overcome by trouble and sorrow.
4 Then I called on the name of the LORD:
"O LORD, save me!"

5 The LORD is gracious and righteous;
our God is full of compassion.
6 The LORD protects the simplehearted;
when I was in great need, he saved me.

7 Be at rest once more, O my soul,
for the LORD has been good to you.

115:11
Trusting God
Psalm 37:3, 5 ◄► Psalm 118:8

115:12
God's Care for You
◄► Matthew 6:32

[a] 18 Hebrew *Hallelu Yah* [b] 3 Hebrew *Sheol*

8 For you, O LORD, have delivered my
soul from death,
my eyes from tears,
my feet from stumbling,
9 that I may walk before the LORD
in the land of the living.
10 I believed; therefore[a] I said,
"I am greatly afflicted."
11 And in my dismay I said,
"All men are liars."

12 How can I repay the LORD
for all his goodness to me?
13 I will lift up the cup of salvation
and call on the name of the LORD.
14 I will fulfill my vows to the LORD
in the presence of all his people.

15 Precious in the sight of the LORD
is the death of his saints.
16 O LORD, truly I am your servant;
I am your servant, the son of your maidservant[b];
you have freed me from my chains.

17 I will sacrifice a thank offering to you
and call on the name of the LORD.
18 I will fulfill my vows to the LORD
in the presence of all his people,
19 in the courts of the house of the LORD—
in your midst, O Jerusalem.

Praise the LORD.[c]

116:8
Evil Attacks
Psalm 91:3 ◄► Isaiah 46:4

Psalm 117

1 Praise the LORD, all you nations;
extol him, all you peoples.
2 For great is his love toward us,
and the faithfulness of the LORD endures forever.

Praise the LORD.[c]

Psalm 118

1 Give thanks to the LORD, for he is good;
his love endures forever.

2 Let Israel say:
"His love endures forever."
3 Let the house of Aaron say:
"His love endures forever."
4 Let those who fear the LORD say:
"His love endures forever."

[a] 10 Or *believed even when* [b] 16 Or *servant, your faithful son* [c] 19,2 Hebrew *Hallelu Yah*

5 In my anguish I cried to the LORD,
and he answered by setting me free.
6 The LORD is with me; I will not be afraid.
What can man do to me?
7 The LORD is with me; he is my helper.
I will look in triumph on my enemies.

8 It is better to take refuge in the
LORD
than to trust in man.
9 It is better to take refuge in the
LORD
than to trust in princes.

10 All the nations surrounded me,
but in the name of the LORD I cut
them off.
11 They surrounded me on every side,
but in the name of the LORD I cut
them off.
12 They swarmed around me like
bees,
but they died out as quickly as
burning thorns;
in the name of the LORD I cut them off.

13 I was pushed back and about to fall,
but the LORD helped me.
14 The LORD is my strength and my song;
he has become my salvation.

15 Shouts of joy and victory
resound in the tents of the righteous:
"The LORD's right hand has done mighty things!
16 The LORD's right hand is lifted high;
the LORD's right hand has done mighty things!"

17 I will not die but live,
and will proclaim what the LORD has done.
18 The LORD has chastened me severely,
but he has not given me over to death.

19 Open for me the gates of righteousness;
I will enter and give thanks to the LORD.
20 This is the gate of the LORD
through which the righteous may
enter.
21 I will give you thanks, for you
answered me;
you have become my salvation.

22 The stone the builders rejected
has become the capstone;
23 the LORD has done this,
and it is marvelous in our eyes.

118:8
Trusting God
Psalm 115:11 ◄► Proverbs 3:5

118:9
Trusting in People
◄► Psalm 146:3

118:22
The Ultimate
◄► Matthew 21:42

24 This is the day the LORD has made;
let us rejoice and be glad in it.

25 O LORD, save us;
O LORD, grant us success.
26 Blessed is he who comes in the name of the LORD.
From the house of the LORD we bless you.[a]
27 The LORD is God,
and he has made his light shine upon us.
With boughs in hand, join in the festal procession
up[b] to the horns of the altar.

28 You are my God, and I will give you thanks;
you are my God, and I will exalt you.

29 Give thanks to the LORD, for he is good;
his love endures forever.

Psalm 119[c]

א Aleph

1 Blessed are they whose ways are blameless,
who walk according to the law of the LORD.
2 Blessed are they who keep his statutes
and seek him with all their heart.
3 They do nothing wrong;
they walk in his ways.
4 You have laid down precepts
that are to be fully obeyed.
5 Oh, that my ways were steadfast
in obeying your decrees!
6 Then I would not be put to shame
when I consider all your commands.
7 I will praise you with an upright heart
as I learn your righteous laws.
8 I will obey your decrees;
do not utterly forsake me.

ב Beth

9 How can a young man keep his
way pure?
By living according to your word.
10 I seek you with all my heart;
do not let me stray from your
commands.
11 I have hidden your word in my
heart
that I might not sin against you.
12 Praise be to you, O LORD;

[a] 26 The Hebrew is plural. [b] 27 Or *Bind the festal sacrifice with ropes / and take it* [c] This psalm is an acrostic poem; the verses of each stanza begin with the same letter of the Hebrew alphabet.

119:9
For Kids Only

◄► Proverbs 20:29

119:9
Purity

◄► John 15:3

teach me your decrees.
13 With my lips I recount
all the laws that come from your mouth.
14 I rejoice in following your statutes
as one rejoices in great riches.
15 I meditate on your precepts
and consider your ways.
16 I delight in your decrees;
I will not neglect your word.

ג Gimel

17 Do good to your servant, and I will live;
I will obey your word.
18 Open my eyes that I may see
wonderful things in your law.
19 I am a stranger on earth;
do not hide your commands from me.
20 My soul is consumed with longing
for your laws at all times.
21 You rebuke the arrogant, who are
cursed
and who stray from your
commands.
22 Remove from me scorn and
contempt,
for I keep your statutes.
23 Though rulers sit together and slander me,
your servant will meditate on your decrees.
24 Your statutes are my delight;
they are my counselors.

119:21
Arrogance
Psalm 73:6 ◄► Proverbs 6:17

ד Daleth

25 I am laid low in the dust;
preserve my life according to your word.
26 I recounted my ways and you answered me;
teach me your decrees.
27 Let me understand the teaching of your precepts;
then I will meditate on your wonders.
28 My soul is weary with sorrow;
strengthen me according to your word.
29 Keep me from deceitful ways;
be gracious to me through your law.
30 I have chosen the way of truth;
I have set my heart on your laws.
31 I hold fast to your statutes, O LORD;
do not let me be put to shame.
32 I run in the path of your commands,
for you have set my heart free.

ה He

33 Teach me, O LORD, to follow your decrees;
then I will keep them to the end.

34 Give me understanding, and I will keep your law
and obey it with all my heart.
35 Direct me in the path of your
commands,
for there I find delight.
36 Turn my heart toward your statutes
and not toward selfish gain.
37 Turn my eyes away from worthless
things;
preserve my life according to your word.[a]
38 Fulfill your promise to your servant,
so that you may be feared.
39 Take away the disgrace I dread,
for your laws are good.
40 How I long for your precepts!
Preserve my life in your righteousness.

119:35
Right Paths
Psalm 25:10 ◄► Proverbs 2:9

ו Waw

41 May your unfailing love come to me, O LORD,
your salvation according to your promise;
42 then I will answer the one who taunts me,
for I trust in your word.
43 Do not snatch the word of truth from my mouth,
for I have put my hope in your laws.
44 I will always obey your law,
for ever and ever.
45 I will walk about in freedom,
for I have sought out your precepts.
46 I will speak of your statutes before kings
and will not be put to shame,
47 for I delight in your commands
because I love them.
48 I lift up my hands to[b] your commands, which I love,
and I meditate on your decrees.

ז Zayin

49 Remember your word to your servant,
for you have given me hope.
50 My comfort in my suffering is this:
Your promise preserves my life.
51 The arrogant mock me without restraint,
but I do not turn from your law.
52 I remember your ancient laws, O LORD,
and I find comfort in them.
53 Indignation grips me because of the wicked,
who have forsaken your law.
54 Your decrees are the theme of my song
wherever I lodge.
55 In the night I remember your name, O LORD,

[a]37 Two manuscripts of the Masoretic Text and Dead Sea Scrolls; most manuscripts of the Masoretic Text *life in your way* [b]48 Or *for*

and I will keep your law.
56 This has been my practice:
I obey your precepts.

ח Heth

57 You are my portion, O LORD;
I have promised to obey your words.
58 I have sought your face with all my heart;
be gracious to me according to
your promise.
59 I have considered my ways
and have turned my steps to your
statutes.
60 I will hasten and not delay
to obey your commands.
61 Though the wicked bind me with
ropes,
I will not forget your law.
62 At midnight I rise to give you
thanks
for your righteous laws.
63 I am a friend to all who fear you,
to all who follow your precepts.
64 The earth is filled with your love,
O LORD;
teach me your decrees.

ט Teth

65 Do good to your servant
according to your word, O LORD.
66 Teach me knowledge and good
judgment,
for I believe in your commands.
67 Before I was afflicted I went astray,
but now I obey your word.
68 You are good, and what you do is
good;
teach me your decrees.
69 Though the arrogant have smeared
me with lies,
I keep your precepts with all my
heart.
70 Their hearts are callous and
unfeeling,
but I delight in your law.
71 It was good for me to be afflicted
so that I might learn your
decrees.
72 The law from your mouth is more
precious to me
than thousands of pieces of silver
and gold.

119:59
Wise Thoughts
Psalm 48:9 ◄► Proverbs 12:5

119:60
Hurrying
2 Chronicles 35:21 ◄► Zechariah 8:21

119:64
God's Mercy
Psalm 108:4 ◄► Lamentations 3:22-23

119:67
Hardship
Job 23:10 ◄► 2 Corinthians 4:17

119:71
Lessons of Life

◄► Isaiah 1:16-17

119:72
Valuing the Bible

◄► Psalm 119:127

י Yodh

73 Your hands made me and formed me;
give me understanding to learn your commands.
74 May those who fear you rejoice when they see me,
for I have put my hope in your word.
75 I know, O LORD, that your laws are righteous,
and in faithfulness you have afflicted me.
76 May your unfailing love be my comfort,
according to your promise to your servant.
77 Let your compassion come to me
that I may live,
for your law is my delight.
78 May the arrogant be put to shame
for wronging me without cause;
but I will meditate on your precepts.
79 May those who fear you turn to me,
those who understand your statutes.
80 May my heart be blameless toward your decrees,
that I may not be put to shame.

כ Kaph

81 My soul faints with longing for your salvation,
but I have put my hope in your word.
82 My eyes fail, looking for your promise;
I say, "When will you comfort me?"
83 Though I am like a wineskin in the smoke,
I do not forget your decrees.
84 How long must your servant wait?
When will you punish my persecutors?
85 The arrogant dig pitfalls for me,
contrary to your law.
86 All your commands are trustworthy;
help me, for men persecute me without cause.
87 They almost wiped me from the earth,
but I have not forsaken your precepts.
88 Preserve my life according to your love,
and I will obey the statutes of your mouth.

119:77
Praying for Mercy
Psalm 85:7 ◄► Psalm 123:3

119:78
Proud People
Psalm 40:4 ◄► Psalm 119:85

119:82
Pray and Wait
Psalm 69:3 ◄► John 11:6

119:85
Proud People
Psalm 119:78 ◄► Psalm 123:4

119:86
Bullies
Psalm 31:15 ◄► Psalm 119:157

ל Lamedh

89 Your word, O LORD, is eternal;
it stands firm in the heavens.
90 Your faithfulness continues through all generations;
you established the earth, and it endures.
91 Your laws endure to this day,
for all things serve you.
92 If your law had not been my delight,
I would have perished in my affliction.
93 I will never forget your precepts,
for by them you have preserved my life.
94 Save me, for I am yours;
I have sought out your precepts.
95 The wicked are waiting to destroy me,
but I will ponder your statutes.
96 To all perfection I see a limit;
but your commands are boundless.

מ Mem

97 Oh, how I love your law!
I meditate on it all day long.
98 Your commands make me wiser than my enemies,
for they are ever with me.
99 I have more insight than all my teachers,
for I meditate on your statutes.
100 I have more understanding than the elders,
for I obey your precepts.
101 I have kept my feet from every evil path
so that I might obey your word.
102 I have not departed from your laws,
for you yourself have taught me.
103 How sweet are your words to my taste,
sweeter than honey to my mouth!
104 I gain understanding from your
precepts;
therefore I hate every wrong
path.

119:104
Understanding
1 Chronicles 22:12 ◄► Proverbs 2:6

נ Nun

105 Your word is a lamp to my feet
and a light for my path.
106 I have taken an oath and
confirmed it,
that I will follow your righteous
laws.
107 I have suffered much;
preserve my life, O LORD,
according to your word.
108 Accept, O LORD, the willing praise of my mouth,
and teach me your laws.
109 Though I constantly take my life in my hands,

119:105
The Bible as a Guide
Psalm 19:8 ◄► Psalm 119:130

I will not forget your law.
110 The wicked have set a snare for me,
but I have not strayed from your precepts.
111 Your statutes are my heritage forever;
they are the joy of my heart.
112 My heart is set on keeping your decrees
to the very end.

ס Samekh

113 I hate double-minded men,
but I love your law.
114 You are my refuge and my shield;
I have put my hope in your word.
115 Away from me, you evildoers,
that I may keep the commands
of my God!
116 Sustain me according to your
promise, and I will live;
do not let my hopes be dashed.
117 Uphold me, and I will be
delivered;
I will always have regard for your decrees.
118 You reject all who stray from your decrees,
for their deceitfulness is in vain.
119 All the wicked of the earth you discard like dross;
therefore I love your statutes.
120 My flesh trembles in fear of you;
I stand in awe of your laws.

ע Ayin

121 I have done what is righteous and just;
do not leave me to my oppressors.
122 Ensure your servant's well-being;
let not the arrogant oppress me.
123 My eyes fail, looking for your salvation,
looking for your righteous promise.
124 Deal with your servant according to your love
and teach me your decrees.
125 I am your servant; give me discernment
that I may understand your statutes.
126 It is time for you to act, O LORD;
your law is being broken.
127 Because I love your commands
more than gold, more than pure
gold,
128 and because I consider all your
precepts right,
I hate every wrong path.

פ Pe

129 Your statutes are wonderful;
therefore I obey them.

119:115
Evildoers
Psalm 94:16 ◄► Isaiah 9:17

119:127
Valuing the Bible
Psalm 119:72 ◄► Psalm 119:162

130 The unfolding of your words gives
light;
it gives understanding to the
simple.
131 I open my mouth and pant,
longing for your commands.
132 Turn to me and have mercy on me,
as you always do to those who love your name.
133 Direct my footsteps according to your word;
let no sin rule over me.
134 Redeem me from the oppression of men,
that I may obey your precepts.
135 Make your face shine upon your servant
and teach me your decrees.
136 Streams of tears flow from my eyes,
for your law is not obeyed.

119:130
The Bible as a Guide
Psalm 119:105 ◄► Proverbs 6:23

צ Tsadhe

137 Righteous are you, O LORD,
and your laws are right.
138 The statutes you have laid down are righteous;
they are fully trustworthy.
139 My zeal wears me out,
for my enemies ignore your words.
140 Your promises have been thoroughly tested,
and your servant loves them.
141 Though I am lowly and despised,
I do not forget your precepts.
142 Your righteousness is everlasting
and your law is true.
143 Trouble and distress have come upon me,
but your commands are my delight.
144 Your statutes are forever right;
give me understanding that I may live.

ק Qoph

145 I call with all my heart; answer me, O LORD,
and I will obey your decrees.
146 I call out to you; save me
and I will keep your statutes.
147 I rise before dawn and cry for help;
I have put my hope in your word.
148 My eyes stay open through the
watches of the night,
that I may meditate on your
promises.
149 Hear my voice in accordance with
your love;
preserve my life, O LORD,
according to your laws.
150 Those who devise wicked schemes
are near,

119:147
Devotions
Psalm 57:8 ◄► Mark 1:35

119:147
Praying
Psalm 55:17 ◄► Zechariah 8:21

but they are far from your law.
151 Yet you are near, O LORD,
and all your commands are true.
152 Long ago I learned from your statutes
that you established them to last forever.

ר Resh

153 Look upon my suffering and deliver me,
for I have not forgotten your law.
154 Defend my cause and redeem me;
preserve my life according to your promise.
155 Salvation is far from the wicked,
for they do not seek out your decrees.
156 Your compassion is great, O LORD;
preserve my life according to your laws.
157 Many are the foes who
persecute me,
but I have not turned from your
statutes.
158 I look on the faithless with loathing,
for they do not obey your word.
159 See how I love your precepts;
preserve my life, O LORD, according to your love.
160 All your words are true;
all your righteous laws are eternal.

שׁ Sin and Shin

161 Rulers persecute me without cause,
but my heart trembles at your
word.
162 I rejoice in your promise
like one who finds great spoil.
163 I hate and abhor falsehood
but I love your law.
164 Seven times a day I praise you
for your righteous laws.
165 Great peace have they who love
your law,
and nothing can make them
stumble.
166 I wait for your salvation, O LORD,
and I follow your commands.
167 I obey your statutes,
for I love them greatly.
168 I obey your precepts and your
statutes,
for all my ways are known to you.

119:157
Bullies
Psalm 119:86 ◄► Psalm 119:161

119:161
Bullies
Psalm 119:157 ◄► Psalm 143:3

119:162
Valuing the Bible
Psalm 119:127 ◄► Proverbs 23:23

119:165
Peace of Mind
Psalm 29:11 ◄► Proverbs 3:17

ת Taw

169 May my cry come before you, O LORD;
give me understanding according to your word.

170 May my supplication come before you;
deliver me according to your promise.
171 May my lips overflow with praise,
for you teach me your decrees.
172 May my tongue sing of your word,
for all your commands are righteous.
173 May your hand be ready to help me,
for I have chosen your precepts.
174 I long for your salvation, O LORD,
and your law is my delight.
175 Let me live that I may praise you,
and may your laws sustain me.
176 I have strayed like a lost sheep.
Seek your servant,
for I have not forgotten your
commands.

119:174
Desire for God
Psalm 63:1 ◄► Psalm 143:6

Psalm 120

A song of ascents.

1 I call on the LORD in my distress,
and he answers me.
2 Save me, O LORD, from lying lips
and from deceitful tongues.
3 What will he do to you,
and what more besides,
O deceitful tongue?
4 He will punish you with a warrior's
sharp arrows,
with burning coals of the broom tree.

5 Woe to me that I dwell in Meshech,
that I live among the tents of Kedar!
6 Too long have I lived
among those who hate peace.
7 I am a man of peace;
but when I speak, they are for war.

120:2
Lying
Psalm 101:7 ◄► Proverbs 12:22

Psalm 121

A song of ascents.

1 I lift up my eyes to the hills—
where does my help come from?
2 My help comes from the LORD,
the Maker of heaven and earth.

3 He will not let your foot slip—
he who watches over you will not slumber;
4 indeed, he who watches over Israel
will neither slumber nor sleep.

5 The LORD watches over you—
the LORD is your shade at your right hand;
6 the sun will not harm you by day,
nor the moon by night.

7 The LORD will keep you from all harm—
he will watch over your life;
8 the LORD will watch over your coming and going
both now and forevermore.

Psalm 122

A song of ascents. Of David.

1 I rejoiced with those who said to me,
"Let us go to the house of the LORD."
2 Our feet are standing
in your gates, O Jerusalem.

3 Jerusalem is built like a city
that is closely compacted together.
4 That is where the tribes go up,
the tribes of the LORD,
to praise the name of the LORD
according to the statute given to Israel.
5 There the thrones for judgment stand,
the thrones of the house of David.

6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem:
"May those who love you be secure.
7 May there be peace within your walls
and security within your citadels."
8 For the sake of my brothers and friends,
I will say, "Peace be within you."
9 For the sake of the house of the LORD our God,
I will seek your prosperity.

Psalm 123

A song of ascents.

1 I lift up my eyes to you,
to you whose throne is in
heaven.
2 As the eyes of slaves look to the
hand of their master,
as the eyes of a maid look to the
hand of her mistress,
so our eyes look to the LORD our
God,
till he shows us his mercy.

3 Have mercy on us, O LORD, have
mercy on us,

123:2
Waiting for God
Psalm 62:5 ◄► Proverbs 20:22

123:3
Praying for Mercy
Psalm 119:77 ◄► Daniel 9:16

for we have endured much
contempt.
4 We have endured much ridicule
from the proud,
much contempt from the
arrogant.

Psalm 124

A song of ascents. Of David.

1 If the LORD had not been on our
side—
let Israel say—
2 if the LORD had not been on our
side
when men attacked us,
3 when their anger flared against us,
they would have swallowed us alive;
4 the flood would have engulfed us,
the torrent would have swept over us,
5 the raging waters
would have swept us away.

6 Praise be to the LORD,
who has not let us be torn by their teeth.
7 We have escaped like a bird
out of the fowler's snare;
the snare has been broken,
and we have escaped.
8 Our help is in the name of the LORD,
the Maker of heaven and earth.

Psalm 125

A song of ascents.

1 Those who trust in the LORD are
like Mount Zion,
which cannot be shaken but
endures forever.
2 As the mountains surround
Jerusalem,
so the LORD surrounds his
people
both now and forevermore.

3 The scepter of the wicked will not
remain
over the land allotted to the
righteous,
for then the righteous might use
their hands to do evil.

123:4
Apathy
Isaiah 32:9

123:4
Proud People
Psalm 119:85 ◄► Psalm 138:6

125:1
Security
Psalm 112:7 ◄► Proverbs 1:33

125:2
Protection
Psalm 91:4 ◄► Zechariah 2:5

4 Do good, O LORD, to those who are good,
to those who are upright in heart.
5 But those who turn to crooked ways
the LORD will banish with the evildoers.

Peace be upon Israel.

Psalm 126

A song of ascents.

1 When the LORD brought back the captives to[a] Zion,
we were like men who dreamed.[b]
2 Our mouths were filled with laughter,
our tongues with songs of joy.
Then it was said among the nations,
"The LORD has done great things for them."
3 The LORD has done great things for us,
and we are filled with joy.

4 Restore our fortunes,[c] O LORD,
like streams in the Negev.
5 Those who sow in tears
will reap with songs of joy.
6 He who goes out weeping,
carrying seed to sow,
will return with songs of joy,
carrying sheaves with him.

Psalm 127

A song of ascents. Of Solomon.

1 Unless the LORD builds the house,
its builders labor in vain.
Unless the LORD watches over the city,
the watchmen stand guard in vain.
2 In vain you rise early
and stay up late,
toiling for food to eat—
for he grants sleep to[d] those he loves.

3 Sons are a heritage from the LORD,
children a reward from him.
4 Like arrows in the hands of a warrior
are sons born in one's youth.
5 Blessed is the man
whose quiver is full of them.

126:5
Joy
Psalm 89:16 ◄► Psalm 132:16

126:5-6
Serving
Psalm 100:2 ◄► Luke 10:17

127:1
God's Role
2 Chronicles 20:12 ◄► Jeremiah 10:23

127:2
Worry

◄► Matthew 6:25

[a] 1 Or LORD *restored the fortunes of* [b] 1 Or *men restored to health* [c] 4 Or *Bring back our captives*
[d] 2 Or *eat— / for while they sleep he provides for*

They will not be put to shame
when they contend with their enemies in the gate.

Psalm 128

A song of ascents.

1 Blessed are all who fear the LORD,
who walk in his ways.
2 You will eat the fruit of your labor;
blessings and prosperity will be
yours.
3 Your wife will be like a fruitful vine
within your house;
your sons will be like olive shoots
around your table.
4 Thus is the man blessed
who fears the LORD.

5 May the LORD bless you from Zion
all the days of your life;
may you see the prosperity of Jerusalem,
6 and may you live to see your children's children.

Peace be upon Israel.

128:2
Source of Happiness

◄► Psalm 144:15

Psalm 129

A song of ascents.

1 They have greatly oppressed me from my youth—
let Israel say—
2 they have greatly oppressed me from my youth,
but they have not gained the victory over me.
3 Plowmen have plowed my back
and made their furrows long.
4 But the LORD is righteous;
he has cut me free from the cords of the wicked.

5 May all who hate Zion
be turned back in shame.
6 May they be like grass on the roof,
which withers before it can grow;
7 with it the reaper cannot fill his hands,
nor the one who gathers fill his arms.
8 May those who pass by not say,
"The blessing of the LORD be upon you;
we bless you in the name of the LORD."

Psalm 130

A song of ascents.

1 Out of the depths I cry to you, O LORD;
2 O Lord, hear my voice.

Let your ears be attentive
to my cry for mercy.

3 If you, O LORD, kept a record of sins,
O Lord, who could stand?
4 But with you there is forgiveness;
therefore you are feared.

5 I wait for the LORD, my soul waits,
and in his word I put my hope.
6 My soul waits for the Lord
more than watchmen wait for the morning,
more than watchmen wait for the morning.

7 O Israel, put your hope in the LORD,
for with the LORD is unfailing love
and with him is full redemption.
8 He himself will redeem Israel
from all their sins.

130:3
Everyone Sins
Psalm 53:3 ◄► Proverbs 20:9

130:4
Forgiveness
Psalm 103:3 ◄► Ezekiel 18:22

130:6
Waiting
Psalm 40:1 ◄► Isaiah 25:9

Psalm 131

A song of ascents. Of David.

1 My heart is not proud, O LORD,
my eyes are not haughty;
I do not concern myself with great matters
or things too wonderful for me.
2 But I have stilled and quieted my soul;
like a weaned child with its mother,
like a weaned child is my soul within me.

3 O Israel, put your hope in the LORD
both now and forevermore.

Psalm 132

A song of ascents.

1 O LORD, remember David
and all the hardships he endured.

2 He swore an oath to the LORD
and made a vow to the Mighty One of Jacob:
3 "I will not enter my house
or go to my bed—
4 I will allow no sleep to my eyes,
no slumber to my eyelids,
5 till I find a place for the LORD,
a dwelling for the Mighty One of Jacob."

6 We heard it in Ephrathah,
we came upon it in the fields of Jaar[a]:[b]
7 "Let us go to his dwelling place;
let us worship at his footstool—
8 arise, O LORD, and come to your resting place,
you and the ark of your might.
9 May your priests be clothed with righteousness;
may your saints sing for joy."

10 For the sake of David your servant,
do not reject your anointed one.

11 The LORD swore an oath to David,
a sure oath that he will not revoke:
"One of your own descendants
I will place on your throne—
12 if your sons keep my covenant
and the statutes I teach them,
then their sons will sit
on your throne for ever and ever."

13 For the LORD has chosen Zion,
he has desired it for his dwelling:
14 "This is my resting place for ever and ever;
here I will sit enthroned, for I have desired it—
15 I will bless her with abundant provisions;
her poor will I satisfy with food.
16 I will clothe her priests with
salvation,
and her saints will ever sing for
joy.
17 "Here I will make a horn[c] grow for
David
and set up a lamp for my anointed one.
18 I will clothe his enemies with shame,
but the crown on his head will be resplendent."

132:16
Joy
Psalm 126:5 ◄► Isaiah 12:3

Psalm 133

A song of ascents. Of David.

1 How good and pleasant it is
when brothers live together in unity!
2 It is like precious oil poured on the head,
running down on the beard,
running down on Aaron's beard,
down upon the collar of his robes.
3 It is as if the dew of Hermon
were falling on Mount Zion.
For there the LORD bestows his blessing,
even life forevermore.

[a] 6 That is, Kiriath Jearim [b] 6 Or *heard of it in Ephrathah, / we found it in the fields of Jaar.* (And no quotes around verses 7-9) [c] 17 *Horn* here symbolizes strong one, that is, king.

Psalm 134

A song of ascents.

1 Praise the LORD, all you servants of the LORD
who minister by night in the house of the LORD.
2 Lift up your hands in the sanctuary
and praise the LORD.

3 May the LORD, the Maker of heaven and earth,
bless you from Zion.

Psalm 135

1 Praise the LORD.[a]

Praise the name of the LORD;
praise him, you servants of the LORD,
2 you who minister in the house of the LORD,
in the courts of the house of our God.

3 Praise the LORD, for the LORD is good;
sing praise to his name, for that is pleasant.
4 For the LORD has chosen Jacob to be his own,
Israel to be his treasured
possession.

5 I know that the LORD is great,
that our Lord is greater than all
gods.
6 The LORD does whatever pleases
him,
in the heavens and on the earth,
in the seas and all their depths.
7 He makes clouds rise from the
ends of the earth;
he sends lightning with the rain
and brings out the wind from his
storehouses.

8 He struck down the firstborn of
Egypt,
the firstborn of men and animals.
9 He sent his signs and wonders into your midst, O Egypt,
against Pharaoh and all his servants.
10 He struck down many nations
and killed mighty kings—
11 Sihon king of the Amorites,
Og king of Bashan
and all the kings of Canaan—
12 and he gave their land as an inheritance,
an inheritance to his people Israel.

135:6
All-powerful
Psalm 115:3 ◄► Isaiah 43:13

135:6
God's Control
Psalm 93:1 ◄► Daniel 2:20

[a] *1* Hebrew *Hallelu Yah;* also in verses 3 and 21

13 Your name, O LORD, endures forever,
your renown, O LORD, through all generations.
14 For the LORD will vindicate his people
and have compassion on his servants.

15 The idols of the nations are silver and gold,
made by the hands of men.
16 They have mouths, but cannot speak,
eyes, but they cannot see;
17 they have ears, but cannot hear,
nor is there breath in their mouths.
18 Those who make them will be like them,
and so will all who trust in them.

19 O house of Israel, praise the LORD;
O house of Aaron, praise the LORD;
20 O house of Levi, praise the LORD;
you who fear him, praise the LORD.
21 Praise be to the LORD from Zion,
to him who dwells in Jerusalem.

Praise the LORD.

Psalm 136

1 Give thanks to the LORD, for he is good.
His love endures forever.
2 Give thanks to the God of gods.
His love endures forever.
3 Give thanks to the Lord of lords:
His love endures forever.

4 to him who alone does great wonders,
His love endures forever.
5 who by his understanding made the heavens,
His love endures forever.
6 who spread out the earth upon the waters,
His love endures forever.
7 who made the great lights—
His love endures forever.
8 the sun to govern the day,
His love endures forever.
9 the moon and stars to govern the night;
His love endures forever.

10 to him who struck down the firstborn of Egypt
His love endures forever.
11 and brought Israel out from among them
His love endures forever.
12 with a mighty hand and outstretched arm;
His love endures forever.

13 to him who divided the Red Sea[a] asunder
His love endures forever.

[a] 13 Hebrew *Yam Suph*; that is, Sea of Reeds; also in verse 15

14 and brought Israel through the midst of it,
His love endures forever.
15 but swept Pharaoh and his army into the Red Sea;
His love endures forever.

16 to him who led his people through the desert,
His love endures forever.
17 who struck down great kings,
His love endures forever.
18 and killed mighty kings—
His love endures forever.
19 Sihon king of the Amorites
His love endures forever.
20 and Og king of Bashan—
His love endures forever.
21 and gave their land as an inheritance,
His love endures forever.
22 an inheritance to his servant Israel;
His love endures forever.

23 to the One who remembered us in our low estate
His love endures forever.
24 and freed us from our enemies,
His love endures forever.
25 and who gives food to every creature.
His love endures forever.

26 Give thanks to the God of heaven.
His love endures forever.

Psalm 137

1 By the rivers of Babylon we sat and
wept
when we remembered Zion.
2 There on the poplars
we hung our harps,
3 for there our captors asked us for
songs,
our tormentors demanded songs
of joy;
they said, "Sing us one of the
songs of Zion!"

4 How can we sing the songs of the
LORD
while in a foreign land?
5 If I forget you, O Jerusalem,
may my right hand forget its skill.
6 May my tongue cling to the roof of my mouth
if I do not remember you,
if I do not consider Jerusalem
my highest joy.

137:1
Mistakes
Psalm 51:3 ◄► Mark 14:72

137:1
Unhappiness
Psalm 73:16 ◄► Jeremiah 15:10

7 Remember, O LORD, what the Edomites did
on the day Jerusalem fell.
"Tear it down," they cried,
"tear it down to its foundations!"

8 O Daughter of Babylon, doomed to destruction,
happy is he who repays you
for what you have done to us—
9 he who seizes your infants
and dashes them against the rocks.

Psalm 138

Of David.

1 I will praise you, O LORD, with all my heart;
before the "gods" I will sing your praise.
2 I will bow down toward your holy temple
and will praise your name
for your love and your faithfulness,
for you have exalted above all things
your name and your word.
3 When I called, you answered me;
you made me bold and stouthearted.

4 May all the kings of the earth praise you, O LORD,
when they hear the words of your mouth.
5 May they sing of the ways of the LORD,
for the glory of the LORD is great.

6 Though the LORD is on high, he
looks upon the lowly,
but the proud he knows from
afar.
7 Though I walk in the midst of
trouble,
you preserve my life;
you stretch out your hand against the anger of my foes,
with your right hand you save me.
8 The LORD will fulfill his purpose for me;
your love, O LORD, endures forever—
do not abandon the works of your hands.

138:6
Proud People
Psalm 123:4 ◄► Malachi 3:15

Psalm 139

For the director of music. Of David. A psalm.

1 O LORD, you have searched me
and you know me.
2 You know when I sit and when I rise;
you perceive my thoughts from afar.
3 You discern my going out and my lying down;
you are familiar with all my ways.

4 Before a word is on my tongue
you know it completely, O LORD.

5 You hem me in—behind and before;
you have laid your hand upon me.
6 Such knowledge is too wonderful for me,
too lofty for me to attain.

7 Where can I go from your Spirit?
Where can I flee from your
presence?
8 If I go up to the heavens, you are
there;
if I make my bed in the depths,[a]
you are there.
9 If I rise on the wings of the dawn,
if I settle on the far side of the
sea,
10 even there your hand will guide me,
your right hand will hold me fast.

11 If I say, "Surely the darkness will hide me
and the light become night around me,"
12 even the darkness will not be dark to you;
the night will shine like the day,
for darkness is as light to you.

13 For you created my inmost being;
you knit me together in my mother's womb.
14 I praise you because I am fearfully and wonderfully made;
your works are wonderful,
I know that full well.
15 My frame was not hidden from you
when I was made in the secret place.
When I was woven together in the depths of the earth,
16 your eyes saw my unformed body.
All the days ordained for me
were written in your book
before one of them came to be.

17 How precious to[b] me are your thoughts, O God!
How vast is the sum of them!
18 Were I to count them,
they would outnumber the grains of sand.
When I awake,
I am still with you.

19 If only you would slay the wicked, O God!
Away from me, you bloodthirsty men!
20 They speak of you with evil intent;
your adversaries misuse your name.
21 Do I not hate those who hate you, O LORD,
and abhor those who rise up against you?

139:8
Where Is God?
Deuteronomy 4:39 ◄► Proverbs 15:3

[a] 8 Hebrew *Sheol* [b] 17 Or *concerning*

22 I have nothing but hatred for them;
I count them my enemies.

23 Search me, O God, and know my heart;
test me and know my anxious thoughts.
24 See if there is any offensive way in me,
and lead me in the way everlasting.

Psalm 140

For the director of music. A psalm of David.

1 Rescue me, O LORD, from evil men;
protect me from men of violence,
2 who devise evil plans in their hearts
and stir up war every day.
3 They make their tongues as sharp as a serpent's;
the poison of vipers is on their lips. *Selah*

4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked;
protect me from men of violence
who plan to trip my feet.
5 Proud men have hidden a snare for me;
they have spread out the cords of their net
and have set traps for me along my path. *Selah*

6 O LORD, I say to you, "You are my God."
Hear, O LORD, my cry for mercy.
7 O Sovereign LORD, my strong deliverer,
who shields my head in the day of battle—
8 do not grant the wicked their desires, O LORD;
do not let their plans succeed,
or they will become proud. *Selah*

9 Let the heads of those who surround me
be covered with the trouble their lips have caused.
10 Let burning coals fall upon them;
may they be thrown into the fire,
into miry pits, never to rise.
11 Let slanderers not be established in the land;
may disaster hunt down men of violence.

12 I know that the LORD secures justice
for the poor
and upholds the cause of the needy.
13 Surely the righteous will praise your
name
and the upright will live before you.

140:12
Promises to the Poor
Psalm 109:31 ◄► Isaiah 11:4

Psalm 141

A psalm of David.

1 O LORD, I call to you; come quickly to me.
Hear my voice when I call to you.

2 May my prayer be set before you like incense;
may the lifting up of my hands be like the evening sacrifice.

3 Set a guard over my mouth, O LORD;
keep watch over the door of my lips.
4 Let not my heart be drawn to what is evil,
to take part in wicked deeds
with men who are evildoers;
let me not eat of their delicacies.

5 Let a righteous man[a] strike me—it
is a kindness;
let him rebuke me--it is oil on
my head.
My head will not refuse it.

Yet my prayer is ever against the
deeds of evildoers;
6 their rulers will be thrown down from the cliffs,
and the wicked will learn that my words were well spoken.
7 They will say, "As one plows and
breaks up the earth,
so our bones have been scattered
at the mouth of the grave.[b]"

8 But my eyes are fixed on you,
O Sovereign LORD;
in you I take refuge—do not give
me over to death.
9 Keep me from the snares they have laid for me,
from the traps set by evildoers.
10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets,
while I pass by in safety.

141:5
Taking Advice
Proverbs 15:5

141:7
Your Body
Psalm 103:14 ◄► Isaiah 2:22

Psalm 142

A *maskil*[c] of David. When he was in the cave. A prayer.

1 I cry aloud to the LORD;
I lift up my voice to the LORD for mercy.
2 I pour out my complaint before him;
before him I tell my trouble.
3 When my spirit grows faint within me,
it is you who know my way.
In the path where I walk
men have hidden a snare for me.
4 Look to my right and see;
no one is concerned for me.
I have no refuge;
no one cares for my life.

5 I cry to you, O LORD;
I say, "You are my refuge,

142:4
Being Friendless
Psalm 88:18 ◄► Mark 14:48

[a]5 Or *Let the Righteous One* [b]7 Hebrew *Sheol* [c]Title: Probably a literary or musical term

my portion in the land of the living."
6 Listen to my cry,
for I am in desperate need;
rescue me from those who pursue me,
for they are too strong for me.
7 Set me free from my prison,
that I may praise your name.

Then the righteous will gather about me
because of your goodness to me.

Psalm 143

A psalm of David.

1 O LORD, hear my prayer,
listen to my cry for mercy;
in your faithfulness and righteousness
come to my relief.
2 Do not bring your servant into judgment,
for no one living is righteous before you.

3 The enemy pursues me,
he crushes me to the ground;
he makes me dwell in darkness
like those long dead.
4 So my spirit grows faint within me;
my heart within me is dismayed.

5 I remember the days of long ago;
I meditate on all your works
and consider what your hands have done.
6 I spread out my hands to you;
my soul thirsts for you like a
parched land. *Selah*

7 Answer me quickly, O LORD;
my spirit fails.
Do not hide your face from me
or I will be like those who go
down to the pit.
8 Let the morning bring me word of your unfailing love,
for I have put my trust in you.
Show me the way I should go,
for to you I lift up my soul.
9 Rescue me from my enemies, O LORD,
for I hide myself in you.
10 Teach me to do your will,
for you are my God;
may your good Spirit
lead me on level ground.

11 For your name's sake, O LORD,
preserve my life;

143:3
Bullies
Psalm 119:161 ◄► Jeremiah 15:15

143:6
Desire for God
Psalm 119:174 ◄► Amos 8:11

143:10
Submitting to God
Psalm 40:8 ◄► Matthew 6:10

in your righteousness, bring me out of trouble.
12 In your unfailing love, silence my enemies;
destroy all my foes,
for I am your servant.

Psalm 144

Of David.

1 Praise be to the LORD my Rock,
who trains my hands for war,
my fingers for battle.
2 He is my loving God and my fortress,
my stronghold and my deliverer,
my shield, in whom I take refuge,
who subdues peoples[a] under me.

3 O LORD, what is man that you care for him,
the son of man that you think of him?
4 Man is like a breath;
his days are like a fleeting shadow.

5 Part your heavens, O LORD, and come down;
touch the mountains, so that they smoke.
6 Send forth lightning and scatter the enemies;
shoot your arrows and rout them.
7 Reach down your hand from on high;
deliver me and rescue me
from the mighty waters,
from the hands of foreigners
8 whose mouths are full of lies,
whose right hands are deceitful.

9 I will sing a new song to you, O God;
on the ten-stringed lyre I will make music to you,
10 to the One who gives victory to kings,
who delivers his servant David from the deadly sword.

11 Deliver me and rescue me
from the hands of foreigners
whose mouths are full of lies,
whose right hands are deceitful.

12 Then our sons in their youth
will be like well-nurtured plants,
and our daughters will be like pillars
carved to adorn a palace.
13 Our barns will be filled
with every kind of provision.
Our sheep will increase by thousands,
by tens of thousands in our fields;
14 our oxen will draw heavy loads.[b]

[a] 2 Many manuscripts of the Masoretic Text, Dead Sea Scrolls, Aquila, Jerome and Syriac; most manuscripts of the Masoretic Text *subdues my people* [b] 14 Or *our chieftains will be firmly established*

There will be no breaching of walls,
no going into captivity,
no cry of distress in our streets.

15 Blessed are the people of whom
this is true;
blessed are the people whose
God is the LORD.

144:15
Source of Happiness
Psalm 128:2 ◄► Proverbs 3:18

Psalm 145[a]

A psalm of praise. Of David.

1 I will exalt you, my God the King;
I will praise your name for ever and ever.
2 Every day I will praise you
and extol your name for ever and ever.

3 Great is the LORD and most worthy of praise;
his greatness no one can fathom.
4 One generation will commend your works to another;
they will tell of your mighty acts.
5 They will speak of the glorious splendor of your majesty,
and I will meditate on your wonderful works.[b]
6 They will tell of the power of your awesome works,
and I will proclaim your great deeds.
7 They will celebrate your abundant goodness
and joyfully sing of your righteousness.

8 The LORD is gracious and compassionate,
slow to anger and rich in love.
9 The LORD is good to all;
he has compassion on all he has made.
10 All you have made will praise you, O LORD;
your saints will extol you.
11 They will tell of the glory of your kingdom
and speak of your might,
12 so that all men may know of your mighty acts
and the glorious splendor of your kingdom.
13 Your kingdom is an everlasting kingdom,
and your dominion endures through all generations.

The LORD is faithful to all his promises
and loving toward all he has made.[c]
14 The LORD upholds all those who fall
and lifts up all who are bowed down.
15 The eyes of all look to you,
and you give them their food at the proper time.

[a] This psalm is an acrostic poem, the verses of which (including verse 13b) begin with the successive letters of the Hebrew alphabet. [b] 5 Dead Sea Scrolls and Syriac (see also Septuagint); Masoretic Text *On the glorious splendor of your majesty / and on your wonderful works I will meditate* [c] 13 One manuscript of the Masoretic Text, Dead Sea Scrolls and Syriac (see also Septuagint); most manuscripts of the Masoretic Text do not have the last two lines of verse 13.

16 You open your hand
and satisfy the desires of every living thing.

17 The LORD is righteous in all his ways
and loving toward all he has made.
18 The LORD is near to all who call on him,
to all who call on him in truth.
19 He fulfills the desires of those who fear him;
he hears their cry and saves them.
20 The LORD watches over all who love him,
but all the wicked he will destroy.

21 My mouth will speak in praise of the LORD.
Let every creature praise his holy name
for ever and ever.

Psalm 146

1 Praise the LORD.[a]

Praise the LORD, O my soul.
2 I will praise the LORD all my life;
I will sing praise to my God as
long as I live.

3 Do not put your trust in princes,
in mortal men, who cannot save.
4 When their spirit departs, they
return to the ground;
on that very day their plans come
to nothing.

5 Blessed is he whose help is the
God of Jacob,
whose hope is in the LORD his
God,
6 the Maker of heaven and earth,
the sea, and everything in
them—
the LORD, who remains faithful
forever.
7 He upholds the cause of the
oppressed
and gives food to the hungry.
The LORD sets prisoners free,
8 the LORD gives sight to the blind,
the LORD lifts up those who are
bowed down,
the LORD loves the righteous.
9 The LORD watches over the alien
and sustains the fatherless and
the widow,
but he frustrates the ways of the wicked.

146:3
Trusting in People
Psalm 118:9 ◄► Isaiah 2:22

146:6
God's Word
Psalm 33:4 ◄► Isaiah 65:16

146:8
God's Love
Deuteronomy 7:8 ◄► Jeremiah 31:3

146:9
God's Care for Kids
Psalm 68:5 ◄► Proverbs 15:25

146:9
Safety
Psalm 37:28 ◄► Proverbs 2:8

[a] 1 Hebrew *Hallelu Yah*; also in verse 10

10 The LORD reigns forever,
your God, O Zion, for all generations.

Praise the LORD.

Psalm 147

1 Praise the LORD.[a]

How good it is to sing praises to our God,
how pleasant and fitting to praise him!

2 The LORD builds up Jerusalem;
he gathers the exiles of Israel.
3 He heals the brokenhearted
and binds up their wounds.

4 He determines the number of the stars
and calls them each by name.
5 Great is our Lord and mighty in power;
his understanding has no limit.
6 The LORD sustains the humble
but casts the wicked to the ground.

7 Sing to the LORD with thanksgiving;
make music to our God on the harp.
8 He covers the sky with clouds;
he supplies the earth with rain
and makes grass grow on the hills.
9 He provides food for the cattle
and for the young ravens when they call.

10 His pleasure is not in the strength of the horse,
nor his delight in the legs of a man;
11 the LORD delights in those who fear him,
who put their hope in his unfailing love.

12 Extol the LORD, O Jerusalem;
praise your God, O Zion,
13 for he strengthens the bars of your gates
and blesses your people within you.
14 He grants peace to your borders
and satisfies you with the finest of wheat.

15 He sends his command to the earth;
his word runs swiftly.

147:5
What God Knows
Job 34:21 ◄► Hebrews 4:13

147:6
Meekness
Psalm 37:11 ◄► Psalm 149:4

147:11
Why Fear God?
Psalm 103:13 ◄► Proverbs 1:7

[a] 1 Hebrew *Hallelu Yah*; also in verse 20

16 He spreads the snow like wool
and scatters the frost like ashes.
17 He hurls down his hail like pebbles.
Who can withstand his icy blast?
18 He sends his word and melts them;
he stirs up his breezes, and the waters flow.

19 He has revealed his word to Jacob,
his laws and decrees to Israel.
20 He has done this for no other nation;
they do not know his laws.

Praise the LORD.

Psalm 148

1 Praise the LORD.[a]

Praise the LORD from the heavens,
praise him in the heights above.
2 Praise him, all his angels,
praise him, all his heavenly hosts.
3 Praise him, sun and moon,
praise him, all you shining stars.
4 Praise him, you highest heavens
and you waters above the skies.
5 Let them praise the name of the
LORD,
for he commanded and they
were created.
6 He set them in place for ever and ever;
he gave a decree that will never pass away.

7 Praise the LORD from the earth,
you great sea creatures and all ocean depths,
8 lightning and hail, snow and clouds,
stormy winds that do his bidding,
9 you mountains and all hills,
fruit trees and all cedars,
10 wild animals and all cattle,
small creatures and flying birds,
11 kings of the earth and all nations,
you princes and all rulers on earth,
12 young men and maidens,
old men and children.

13 Let them praise the name of the LORD,
for his name alone is exalted;
his splendor is above the earth and the heavens.
14 He has raised up for his people a horn,[b]
the praise of all his saints,
of Israel, the people close to his heart.

Praise the LORD.

148:3
Nature's Praise
Psalm 98:8 ◄► Isaiah 44:23

[a] 1 Hebrew *Hallelu Yah*; also in verse 14
[b] 14 *Horn* here symbolizes strong one, that is, king.

Psalm 149

1 Praise the LORD.[a]

Sing to the LORD a new song,
his praise in the assembly of the saints.

2 Let Israel rejoice in their Maker;
let the people of Zion be glad in their King.
3 Let them praise his name with dancing
and make music to him with
tambourine and harp.
4 For the LORD takes delight in his
people;
he crowns the humble with
salvation.
5 Let the saints rejoice in this honor
and sing for joy on their beds.

6 May the praise of God be in their mouths
and a double-edged sword in their hands,
7 to inflict vengeance on the nations
and punishment on the peoples,
8 to bind their kings with fetters,
their nobles with shackles of iron,
9 to carry out the sentence written against them.
This is the glory of all his saints.
Praise the LORD.

149:4
Meekness
Psalm 147:6 ◄► Isaiah 11:4

Psalm 150

1 Praise the LORD.[b]

Praise God in his sanctuary;
praise him in his mighty heavens.
2 Praise him for his acts of power;
praise him for his surpassing greatness.
3 Praise him with the sounding of the trumpet,
praise him with the harp and lyre,
4 praise him with tambourine and dancing,
praise him with the strings and flute,
5 praise him with the clash of cymbals,
praise him with resounding cymbals.

6 Let everything that has breath praise the LORD.

Praise the LORD.

[a] *1* Hebrew *Hallelu Yah*; also in verse 9
[b] *1* Hebrew *Hallelu Yah*; also in verse 6

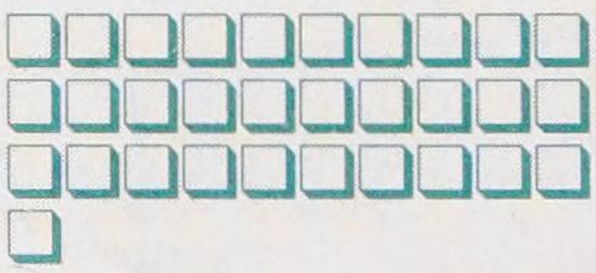
Proverbs

AUTHOR
Mostly Solomon

MAIN POINT
God wants us to live godly and healthy lives.

DATE WRITTEN
Early in Solomon's reign, which began in 970 B.C.

31 CHAPTERS



MAIN PEOPLE

Because it is a book of wise sayings, there are no named characters.

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Read by many people one proverb per day every month, since it has 31 chapters*
- *Starts right out with a collection of wisdom for young people (chapters 1-9)*
- *Concludes with right-on advice for anyone wanting to be a leader (chapters 25-31)*
- *Shows that Solomon started out completely on God's track but then got derailed and didn't follow his own advice*
- *Third book of Poetry*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The term proverb comes from a Hebrew word that means "to rule or govern." Each proverb is a short sentence that governs or rules our lives, so this book is a treasure chest of advice.

PROLOGUE: PURPOSE AND THEME

1 The proverbs of Solomon son of David, king of Israel:

2 for attaining wisdom and discipline;
for understanding words of insight;
3 for acquiring a disciplined and prudent life,
doing what is right and just and fair;
4 for giving prudence to the simple,
knowledge and discretion to the young—
5 let the wise listen and add to their learning,
and let the discerning get guidance—
6 for understanding proverbs and parables,
the sayings and riddles of the wise.

7 The fear of the LORD is the
beginning of knowledge,
but fools[a] despise wisdom and
discipline.

EXHORTATIONS TO EMBRACE WISDOM

WARNING AGAINST ENTICEMENT

8 Listen, my son, to your father's
instruction
and do not forsake your mother's
teaching.
9 They will be a garland to grace your
head
and a chain to adorn your neck.

10 My son, if sinners entice you,
do not give in to them.
11 If they say, "Come along with us;
let's lie in wait for someone's
blood,
let's waylay some harmless soul;
12 let's swallow them alive, like the
grave,[b]
and whole, like those who go
down to the pit;
13 we will get all sorts of valuable
things
and fill our houses with plunder;
14 throw in your lot with us,
and we will share a common
purse"—
15 my son, do not go along with
them,
do not set foot on their paths;
16 for their feet rush into sin,
they are swift to shed blood.
17 How useless to spread a net
in full view of all the birds!
18 These men lie in wait for their own
blood;
they waylay only themselves!
19 Such is the end of all who go after
ill-gotten gain;
it takes away the lives of those
who get it.

[a] 7 The Hebrew words rendered *fool* in Proverbs, and often elsewhere in the Old Testament, denote one who is morally deficient. [b] 12 Hebrew *Sheol*

1:7
Rejecting God's Word
Psalm 50:17 ◄► Proverbs 1:22

1:7
Why Fear God?
Psalm 147:11 ◄► Isaiah 50:10

1:8
Parents
◄► Proverbs 6:23

1:10
Saying No
◄► Proverbs 4:14

1:15
Bad Friends
Psalm 1:1 ◄► Proverbs 4:14

1:16
Bad People
◄► Proverbs 4:16

1:19
Greed
◄► Ecclesiastes 5:10

WARNING AGAINST REJECTING WISDOM

20 Wisdom calls aloud in the street,
she raises her voice in the public squares;
21 at the head of the noisy streets[a] she cries out,
in the gateways of the city she makes her speech:

22 "How long will you simple ones[b]
love your simple ways?
How long will mockers delight in mockery
and fools hate knowledge?
23 If you had responded to my rebuke,
I would have poured out my heart to you
and made my thoughts known to you.
24 But since you rejected me when I called
and no one gave heed when I stretched out my hand,
25 since you ignored all my advice
and would not accept my rebuke,
26 I in turn will laugh at your disaster;
I will mock when calamity overtakes you—
27 when calamity overtakes you like a storm,
when disaster sweeps over you like a whirlwind,
when distress and trouble overwhelm you.

28 "Then they will call to me but I will not answer;
they will look for me but will not find me.
29 Since they hated knowledge
and did not choose to fear the LORD,
30 since they would not accept my advice
and spurned my rebuke,
31 they will eat the fruit of their ways
and be filled with the fruit of their schemes.
32 For the waywardness of the simple will kill them,
and the complacency of fools will destroy them;

[a] 21 Hebrew; Septuagint / *on the tops of the walls*
[b] 22 The Hebrew word rendered *simple* in Proverbs generally denotes one without moral direction and inclined to evil.

1:20
True Wisdom
Psalm 111:10 ◄► Proverbs 4:7

1:22
Naiveté
◄► Proverbs 7:7

1:22
Rejecting God's Word
Proverbs 1:7 ◄► Proverbs 5:12

1:23
Repent!
2 Chronicles 30:6 ◄► Isaiah 22:12

1:24
Hard-hearted
Leviticus 26:23 ◄► Ecclesiastes 8:11

1:28
Unanswered Prayer
Psalm 66:18 ◄► Proverbs 21:13

33 but whoever listens to me will live in safety
and be at ease, without fear of harm."

MORAL BENEFITS OF WISDOM

2 My son, if you accept my words
and store up my commands
within you,
2 turning your ear to wisdom
and applying your heart to
understanding,
3 and if you call out for insight
and cry aloud for understanding,
4 and if you look for it as for silver
and search for it as for hidden
treasure,
5 then you will understand the fear
of the LORD
and find the knowledge of God.
6 For the LORD gives wisdom,
and from his mouth come
knowledge and
understanding.
7 He holds victory in store for the
upright,
he is a shield to those whose
walk is blameless,
8 for he guards the course of the just
and protects the way of his
faithful ones.

9 Then you will understand what is
right and just
and fair—every good path.
10 For wisdom will enter your heart,
and knowledge will be pleasant
to your soul.
11 Discretion will protect you,
and understanding will guard
you.

12 Wisdom will save you from the
ways of wicked men,
from men whose words are
perverse,

1:32
Success
Deuteronomy 32:15 ◄► Proverbs 30:9

1:33
Security
Psalm 125:1 ◄► Proverbs 3:24

2:3
Praying for Wisdom
Psalm 90:12 ◄► Ephesians 1:17

2:6
Getting Wisdom

◄► Ecclesiastes 2:26

2:6
Understanding
Psalm 119:104 ◄► Proverbs 8:14

2:7
Why Do Right?
Psalm 112:4 ◄► Proverbs 2:21

2:8
Safety
Psalm 146:9 ◄► Isaiah 49:8

2:9
Right Paths
Psalm 119:35 ◄► Proverbs 4:11

Turn to the next page for more . . .

13 who leave the straight paths
to walk in dark ways,
14 who delight in doing wrong
and rejoice in the perverseness of
evil,
15 whose paths are crooked
and who are devious in their
ways.

16 It will save you also from the adulteress,
from the wayward wife with her seductive words,
17 who has left the partner of her youth
and ignored the covenant she made before God.[a]
18 For her house leads down to death
and her paths to the spirits of the dead.
19 None who go to her return
or attain the paths of life.

20 Thus you will walk in the ways of good men
and keep to the paths of the righteous.
21 For the upright will live in the
land,
and the blameless will remain in
it;
22 but the wicked will be cut off from
the land,
and the unfaithful will be torn
from it.

2:11
Discretion
Genesis 41:39 ◄► Proverbs 5:2

2:21
Why Do Right?
Proverbs 2:7 ◄► Proverbs 10:9

FURTHER BENEFITS OF WISDOM

3 My son, do not forget my teaching,
but keep my commands in your heart,
2 for they will prolong your life many years
and bring you prosperity.

3 Let love and faithfulness never
leave you;
bind them around your neck,
write them on the tablet of your
heart.
4 Then you will win favor and a
good name
in the sight of God and man.

5 Trust in the LORD with all your
heart
and lean not on your own
understanding;
6 in all your ways acknowledge him,
and he will make your paths
straight.[b]

3:3
Showing Mercy

◄► Proverbs 11:17

3:5
Trusting God
Psalm 118:8 ◄► Isaiah 26:4

[a] 17 Or *covenant of her God* [b] 6 Or *will direct your paths*

7 Do not be wise in your own eyes;
fear the LORD and shun evil.
8 This will bring health to your body
and nourishment to your bones.

9 Honor the LORD with your wealth,
with the firstfruits of all your
crops;
10 then your barns will be filled to
overflowing,
and your vats will brim over with
new wine.

11 My son, do not despise the LORD's
discipline
and do not resent his rebuke,
12 because the LORD disciplines those
he loves,
as a father[a] the son he delights
in.

13 Blessed is the man who finds
wisdom,
the man who gains
understanding,
14 for she is more profitable than
silver
and yields better returns than
gold.
15 She is more precious than rubies;
nothing you desire can compare
with her.
16 Long life is in her right hand;
in her left hand are riches and
honor.
17 Her ways are pleasant ways,
and all her paths are peace.
18 She is a tree of life to those who
embrace her;
those who lay hold of her will be
blessed.

19 By wisdom the LORD laid the
earth's foundations,
by understanding he set the
heavens in place;
20 by his knowledge the deeps were
divided,
and the clouds let drop the dew.

21 My son, preserve sound judgment
and discernment,

[a] 12 Hebrew; Septuagint / *and he punishes*

3:7
Conceit
Proverbs 26:5

3:7
Fearing God
2 Chronicles 19:7 ◄► Ecclesiastes 12:13

3:9
Tithing
Ezra 8:28 ◄► Micah 4:13

3:9-10
Promises to Givers
Psalm 41:1 ◄► Proverbs 11:25

3:11-12
Difficulties
Psalm 94:12 ◄► John 15:2

3:17
Peace of Mind
Psalm 119:165 ◄► Isaiah 26:3

3:18
Source of Happiness
Psalm 144:15 ◄► Proverbs 14:21

do not let them out of your sight;
22 they will be life for you,
an ornament to grace your neck.
23 Then you will go on your way in safety,
and your foot will not stumble;
24 when you lie down, you will not
be afraid;
when you lie down, your sleep
will be sweet.
25 Have no fear of sudden disaster
or of the ruin that overtakes the
wicked,
26 for the LORD will be your confidence
and will keep your foot from being snared.

27 Do not withhold good from those who deserve it,
when it is in your power to act.
28 Do not say to your neighbor,
"Come back later; I'll give it tomorrow"—
when you now have it with you.

29 Do not plot harm against your neighbor,
who lives trustfully near you.
30 Do not accuse a man for no
reason—
when he has done you no harm.

31 Do not envy a violent man
or choose any of his ways,
32 for the LORD detests a perverse
man
but takes the upright into his
confidence.

33 The LORD's curse is on the house of
the wicked,
but he blesses the home of the
righteous.
34 He mocks proud mockers
but gives grace to the humble.
35 The wise inherit honor,
but fools he holds up to shame.

WISDOM IS SUPREME

4 Listen, my sons, to a father's
instruction;
pay attention and gain understanding.
2 I give you sound learning,
so do not forsake my teaching.
3 When I was a boy in my father's house,
still tender, and an only child of my mother,
4 he taught me and said,
"Lay hold of my words with all your heart;
keep my commands and you will live.

3:24 Security
Proverbs 1:33 ◄► Isaiah 33:16

3:30 Arguing

◄► Proverbs 17:14

3:31 Envy
Psalm 37:1 ◄► Proverbs 14:30

3:32 Rewarded Goodness
Psalm 92:12 ◄► Proverbs 4:18

5 Get wisdom, get understanding;
do not forget my words or swerve from them.
6 Do not forsake wisdom, and she
will protect you;
love her, and she will watch over
you.
7 Wisdom is supreme; therefore get
wisdom.
Though it cost all you have,[a] get
understanding.
8 Esteem her, and she will exalt you;
embrace her, and she will honor
you.
9 She will set a garland of grace on
your head
and present you with a crown of
splendor."

10 Listen, my son, accept what I say,
and the years of your life will be
many.
11 I guide you in the way of wisdom
and lead you along straight
paths.
12 When you walk, your steps will not
be hampered;
when you run, you will not
stumble.
13 Hold on to instruction, do not let
it go;
guard it well, for it is your life.
14 Do not set foot on the path of the
wicked
or walk in the way of evil men.
15 Avoid it, do not travel on it;
turn from it and go on your way.
16 For they cannot sleep till they do
evil;
they are robbed of slumber till
they make someone fall.
17 They eat the bread of wickedness
and drink the wine of violence.

[a]7 Or *Whatever else you get*

4:7
True Wisdom
Proverbs 1:20 ◄► Proverbs 9:1

4:11
Right Paths
Proverbs 2:9 ◄► Proverbs 4:18

4:14
Bad Friends
Proverbs 1:15 ◄► Proverbs 22:24

4:14
Saying No
Proverbs 1:10 ◄► Luke 21:34

4:15
Argument Avoidance
◄► Romans 16:17

4:16
Bad People
Proverbs 1:16 ◄► Proverbs 6:18

4:16
Mischief
Psalm 36:4 ◄► Proverbs 6:14

4:17
Violence
Psalm 73:6 ◄► Isaiah 59:6

18 The path of the righteous is like the first gleam of dawn,
shining ever brighter till the full light of day.
19 But the way of the wicked is like deep darkness;
they do not know what makes
them stumble.

20 My son, pay attention to what I
say;
listen closely to my words.
21 Do not let them out of your sight,
keep them within your heart;
22 for they are life to those who find
them
and health to a man's whole
body.
23 Above all else, guard your heart,
for it is the wellspring of life.
24 Put away perversity from your
mouth;
keep corrupt talk far from your
lips.
25 Let your eyes look straight ahead,
fix your gaze directly before you.
26 Make level[a] paths for your feet
and take only ways that are firm.
27 Do not swerve to the right or the
left;
keep your foot from evil.

WARNING AGAINST ADULTERY

5 My son, pay attention to my
wisdom,
listen well to my words of
insight,
2 that you may maintain discretion
and your lips may preserve
knowledge.
3 For the lips of an adulteress drip
honey,
and her speech is smoother than
oil;
4 but in the end she is bitter as gall,
sharp as a double-edged sword.
5 Her feet go down to death;
her steps lead straight to the
grave.[b]
6 She gives no thought to the way of
life;
her paths are crooked, but she
knows it not.

[a] 26 Or *Consider the* [b] 5 Hebrew *Sheol*

4:18
Making Progress
Psalm 92:12 ◄► 2 Corinthians 3:18

4:18
Rewarded Goodness
Proverbs 3:32 ◄► Proverbs 12:13

4:18
Right Paths
Proverbs 4:11 ◄► Isaiah 2:3

4:23
Heart

◄► Proverbs 23:7

4:27
One Goal
Joshua 1:7 ◄► Ezekiel 1:12

4:27
Stay Away!
Psalm 97:10 ◄► Proverbs 14:16

5:2
Discretion
Proverbs 2:11 ◄► Isaiah 28:26

7 Now then, my sons, listen to me;
do not turn aside from what I say.
8 Keep to a path far from her,
do not go near the door of her house,
9 lest you give your best strength to others
and your years to one who is cruel,
10 lest strangers feast on your wealth
and your toil enrich another man's house.
11 At the end of your life you will groan,
when your flesh and body are spent.
12 You will say, "How I hated
discipline!
How my heart spurned
correction!
13 I would not obey my teachers
or listen to my instructors.
14 I have come to the brink of utter
ruin
in the midst of the whole
assembly."

15 Drink water from your own cistern,
running water from your own well.
16 Should your springs overflow in the streets,
your streams of water in the public squares?
17 Let them be yours alone,
never to be shared with strangers.
18 May your fountain be blessed,
and may you rejoice in the wife of your youth.
19 A loving doe, a graceful deer—
may her breasts satisfy you always,
may you ever be captivated by her love.
20 Why be captivated, my son, by an adulteress?
Why embrace the bosom of another man's wife?

21 For a man's ways are in full view of the LORD,
and he examines all his paths.
22 The evil deeds of a wicked man
ensnare him;
the cords of his sin hold him fast.
23 He will die for lack of discipline,
led astray by his own great folly.

5:12
Rejecting God's Word
Proverbs 1:22 ◄►

5:22
Bad Habits
◄► John 8:34

WARNINGS AGAINST FOLLY

6 My son, if you have put up security
for your neighbor,
if you have struck hands in pledge for another,
2 if you have been trapped by what you said,
ensnared by the words of your mouth,
3 then do this, my son, to free yourself,
since you have fallen into your neighbor's hands:
Go and humble yourself;

press your plea with your neighbor!
4 Allow no sleep to your eyes,
no slumber to your eyelids.
5 Free yourself, like a gazelle from
the hand of the hunter,
like a bird from the snare of the
fowler.

6 Go to the ant, you sluggard;
consider its ways and be wise!
7 It has no commander,
no overseer or ruler,
8 yet it stores its provisions in
summer
and gathers its food at harvest.

9 How long will you lie there, you
sluggard?
When will you get up from your
sleep?
10 A little sleep, a little slumber,
a little folding of the hands to
rest—
11 and poverty will come on you like
a bandit
and scarcity like an armed man.[a]

12 A scoundrel and villain,
who goes about with a corrupt
mouth,
13 who winks with his eye,
signals with his feet
and motions with his fingers,
14 who plots evil with deceit in his
heart—
he always stirs up dissension.
15 Therefore disaster will overtake
him in an instant;
he will suddenly be destroyed—
without remedy.

16 There are six things the LORD hates,
seven that are detestable to him:
17 haughty eyes,
a lying tongue,
hands that shed innocent
blood,
18 a heart that devises wicked
schemes,
feet that are quick to rush into evil,

[a] 11 Or *like a vagrant / and scarcity like a beggar*

6:4
Sleep
Proverbs 6:9-10

6:6
Lazy People
Proverbs 13:4

6:9-10
Sleep
Proverbs 6:4 ◄► Proverbs 10:5

6:14
Mischief
Proverbs 4:16 ◄► Proverbs 24:2

6:17
Arrogance
Psalm 119:21 ◄► Proverbs 11:2

6:18
Bad People
Proverbs 4:16 ◄► Isaiah 59:7

19 a false witness who pours out
lies
and a man who stirs up
dissension among brothers.

6:19
Hurtful Lying
Deuteronomy 19:16 ◄► Proverbs 12:17

WARNING AGAINST ADULTERY

20 My son, keep your father's commands
and do not forsake your mother's teaching.
21 Bind them upon your heart forever;
fasten them around your neck.
22 When you walk, they will guide you;
when you sleep, they will watch over you;
when you awake, they will speak to you.
23 For these commands are a lamp,
this teaching is a light,
and the corrections of discipline
are the way to life,
24 keeping you from the immoral
woman,
from the smooth tongue of the
wayward wife.
25 Do not lust in your heart after her
beauty
or let her captivate you with her
eyes,
26 for the prostitute reduces you to a
loaf of bread,
and the adulteress preys upon your very life.
27 Can a man scoop fire into his lap
without his clothes being burned?
28 Can a man walk on hot coals
without his feet being scorched?
29 So is he who sleeps with another man's wife;
no one who touches her will go unpunished.

6:23
Parents
Proverbs 1:8 ◄► Proverbs 12:1

6:23
The Bible as a Guide
Psalm 119:130 ◄► 2 Peter 1:19

30 Men do not despise a thief if he steals
to satisfy his hunger when he is starving.
31 Yet if he is caught, he must pay sevenfold,
though it costs him all the wealth of his house.
32 But a man who commits adultery lacks judgment;
whoever does so destroys himself.
33 Blows and disgrace are his lot,
and his shame will never be
wiped away;
34 for jealousy arouses a husband's
fury,
and he will show no mercy when
he takes revenge.
35 He will not accept any
compensation;
he will refuse the bribe, however great it is.

6:33
Sin Hurts

◄► Proverbs 23:29

WARNING AGAINST THE ADULTERESS

7 My son, keep my words
and store up my commands within you.
2 Keep my commands and you will live;
guard my teachings as the apple of your eye.
3 Bind them on your fingers;
write them on the tablet of your heart.
4 Say to wisdom, "You are my sister,"
and call understanding your kinsman;
5 they will keep you from the adulteress,
from the wayward wife with her seductive words.

6 At the window of my house
I looked out through the lattice.
7 I saw among the simple,
I noticed among the young men,
a youth who lacked judgment.
8 He was going down the street near
her corner,
walking along in the direction of
her house
9 at twilight, as the day was fading,
as the dark of night set in.

10 Then out came a woman to meet him,
dressed like a prostitute and with crafty intent.
11 (She is loud and defiant,
her feet never stay at home;
12 now in the street, now in the squares,
at every corner she lurks.)
13 She took hold of him and kissed him
and with a brazen face she said:

14 "I have fellowship offerings[a] at home;
today I fulfilled my vows.
15 So I came out to meet you;
I looked for you and have found you!
16 I have covered my bed
with colored linens from Egypt.
17 I have perfumed my bed
with myrrh, aloes and cinnamon.
18 Come, let's drink deep of love till morning;
let's enjoy ourselves with love!
19 My husband is not at home;
he has gone on a long journey.
20 He took his purse filled with money
and will not be home till full moon."

21 With persuasive words she led him astray;
she seduced him with her smooth talk.
22 All at once he followed her
like an ox going to the slaughter,

7:7
Naiveté
Proverbs 1:22 ◄► Proverbs 8:5

[a] *14* Traditionally *peace offerings*

like a deer[a] stepping into a noose[b]
23 till an arrow pierces his liver,
like a bird darting into a snare,
little knowing it will cost him his life.

24 Now then, my sons, listen to me;
pay attention to what I say.
25 Do not let your heart turn to her ways
or stray into her paths.
26 Many are the victims she has brought down;
her slain are a mighty throng.
27 Her house is a highway to the grave,[c]
leading down to the chambers of death.

WISDOM'S CALL

8 Does not wisdom call out?
Does not understanding raise her voice?
2 On the heights along the way,
where the paths meet, she takes her stand;
3 beside the gates leading into the city,
at the entrances, she cries aloud:
4 "To you, O men, I call out;
I raise my voice to all mankind.
5 You who are simple, gain
prudence;
you who are foolish, gain
understanding.
6 Listen, for I have worthy things to
say;
I open my lips to speak what is
right.
7 My mouth speaks what is true,
for my lips detest wickedness.
8 All the words of my mouth are just;
none of them is crooked or perverse.
9 To the discerning all of them are right;
they are faultless to those who have knowledge.
10 Choose my instruction instead of silver,
knowledge rather than choice gold,
11 for wisdom is more precious than rubies,
and nothing you desire can compare with her.

12 "I, wisdom, dwell together with prudence;
I possess knowledge and discretion.
13 To fear the LORD is to hate evil;
I hate pride and arrogance,
evil behavior and perverse
speech.
14 Counsel and sound judgment are
mine;

8:5
Naiveté
Proverbs 7:7 ◄► Proverbs 14:15

8:14
Understanding
Proverbs 2:6 ◄► Proverbs 11:12

[a] 22 Syriac (see also Septuagint); Hebrew *fool*
[b] 22 The meaning of the Hebrew for this line is uncertain.
[c] 27 Hebrew *Sheol*

I have understanding and power.
15 By me kings reign
and rulers make laws that are just;
16 by me princes govern,
and all nobles who rule on earth.[a]
17 I love those who love me,
and those who seek me find me.
18 With me are riches and honor,
enduring wealth and prosperity.
19 My fruit is better than fine gold;
what I yield surpasses choice
silver.
20 I walk in the way of righteousness,
along the paths of justice,
21 bestowing wealth on those who
love me
and making their treasuries full.

22 "The LORD brought me forth as the first of his works,[b,c]
before his deeds of old;
23 I was appointed[d] from eternity,
from the beginning, before the world began.
24 When there were no oceans, I was given birth,
when there were no springs abounding with water;
25 before the mountains were settled in place,
before the hills, I was given birth,
26 before he made the earth or its fields
or any of the dust of the world.
27 I was there when he set the heavens in place,
when he marked out the horizon on the face of the deep,
28 when he established the clouds above
and fixed securely the fountains of the deep,
29 when he gave the sea its boundary
so the waters would not overstep his command,
and when he marked out the foundations of the earth.
30 Then I was the craftsman at his side.
I was filled with delight day after day,
rejoicing always in his presence,
31 rejoicing in his whole world
and delighting in mankind.

32 "Now then, my sons, listen to me;
blessed are those who keep my ways.
33 Listen to my instruction and be wise;
do not ignore it.
34 Blessed is the man who listens to me,
watching daily at my doors,
waiting at my doorway.
35 For whoever finds me finds life
and receives favor from the LORD.

8:18
Invisible Wealth
◄► Proverbs 10:22

[a] 16 Many Hebrew manuscripts and Septuagint; most Hebrew manuscripts *and nobles—all righteous rulers*
[b] 22 Or *way*; or *dominion* [c] 22 Or *The LORD possessed me at the beginning of his work*; or *The LORD brought me forth at the beginning of his work* [d] 23 Or *fashioned*

36 But whoever fails to find me harms
himself;
all who hate me love death."

INVITATIONS OF WISDOM AND OF FOLLY

9 Wisdom has built her house;
she has hewn out its seven
pillars.
2 She has prepared her meat and
mixed her wine;
she has also set her table.
3 She has sent out her maids, and
she calls
from the highest point of the city.
4 "Let all who are simple come in here!"
she says to those who lack judgment.
5 "Come, eat my food
and drink the wine I have mixed.
6 Leave your simple ways and you will live;
walk in the way of understanding.

7 "Whoever corrects a mocker invites insult;
whoever rebukes a wicked man incurs abuse.
8 Do not rebuke a mocker or he will hate you;
rebuke a wise man and he will love you.
9 Instruct a wise man and he will be wiser still;
teach a righteous man and he will add to his learning.

10 "The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom,
and knowledge of the Holy One is understanding.
11 For through me your days will be many,
and years will be added to your life.
12 If you are wise, your wisdom will
reward you;
if you are a mocker, you alone
will suffer."

13 The woman Folly is loud;
she is undisciplined and without
knowledge.
14 She sits at the door of her house,
on a seat at the highest point of the city,
15 calling out to those who pass by,
who go straight on their way.
16 "Let all who are simple come in here!"
she says to those who lack judgment.
17 "Stolen water is sweet;
food eaten in secret is delicious!"
18 But little do they know that the dead are there,
that her guests are in the depths of the grave.[a]

[a] 18 Hebrew *Sheol*

8:36
Spiritual Death
Genesis 2:17 ◄► Ezekiel 18:20

9:1
True Wisdom
Proverbs 4:7 ◄► Hosea 14:9

9:12
Blame
Job 19:4 ◄► Jeremiah 31:30

PROVERBS OF SOLOMON

10 The proverbs of Solomon:

A wise son brings joy to his father,
but a foolish son grief to his mother.

2 Ill-gotten treasures are of no value,
but righteousness delivers from death.

3 The LORD does not let the righteous go hungry
but he thwarts the craving of the wicked.

4 Lazy hands make a man poor,
but diligent hands bring wealth.

5 He who gathers crops in summer is
a wise son,
but he who sleeps during harvest
is a disgraceful son.

6 Blessings crown the head of the
righteous,
but violence overwhelms the
mouth of the wicked.[a]

7 The memory of the righteous will
be a blessing,
but the name of the wicked will
rot.

8 The wise in heart accept commands,
but a chattering fool comes to ruin.

9 The man of integrity walks
securely,
but he who takes crooked paths
will be found out.

10 He who winks maliciously causes
grief,
and a chattering fool comes to
ruin.

11 The mouth of the righteous is a fountain of life,
but violence overwhelms the
mouth of the wicked.

12 Hatred stirs up dissension,
but love covers over all wrongs.

13 Wisdom is found on the lips of the
discerning,
but a rod is for the back of him
who lacks judgment.

14 Wise men store up knowledge,
but the mouth of a fool invites ruin.

10:4 Diligence

◄► Proverbs 13:4

10:5 Sleep
Proverbs 6:9-10 ◄► Proverbs 19:15

10:9 Why Do Right?
Proverbs 2:21 ◄► Proverbs 14:11

10:12 Hate
Leviticus 19:17 ◄► Proverbs 15:17

[a] 6 Or *but the mouth of the wicked conceals violence;* also in verse 11

15 The wealth of the rich is their fortified city,
but poverty is the ruin of the poor.

16 The wages of the righteous bring them life,
but the income of the wicked brings them punishment.

17 He who heeds discipline shows the way to life,
but whoever ignores correction leads others astray.

18 He who conceals his hatred has lying lips,
and whoever spreads slander is a fool.

19 When words are many, sin is not
absent,
but he who holds his tongue is
wise.

20 The tongue of the righteous is
choice silver,
but the heart of the wicked is of
little value.

21 The lips of the righteous nourish many,
but fools die for lack of judgment.

22 The blessing of the LORD brings
wealth,
and he adds no trouble to it.

23 A fool finds pleasure in evil
conduct,
but a man of understanding
delights in wisdom.

24 What the wicked dreads will overtake him;
what the righteous desire will be granted.

25 When the storm has swept by, the wicked are gone,
but the righteous stand firm forever.

26 As vinegar to the teeth and smoke to the eyes,
so is a sluggard to those who send him.

27 The fear of the LORD adds length to life,
but the years of the wicked are cut short.

28 The prospect of the righteous is joy,
but the hopes of the wicked come to nothing.

29 The way of the LORD is a refuge for the righteous,
but it is the ruin of those who do evil.

30 The righteous will never be uprooted,
but the wicked will not remain in the land.

31 The mouth of the righteous brings forth wisdom,
but a perverse tongue will be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is fitting,
but the mouth of the wicked only what is perverse.

10:19
Idle Talk
Job 15:3 ◄► Proverbs 14:23

10:22
Invisible Wealth
Proverbs 8:18 ◄► Proverbs 13:7

11 The LORD abhors dishonest scales,
but accurate weights are his delight.

2 When pride comes, then comes disgrace,
but with humility comes wisdom.

3 The integrity of the upright guides them,
but the unfaithful are destroyed by their duplicity.

4 Wealth is worthless in the day of wrath,
but righteousness delivers from death.

5 The righteousness of the blameless makes a straight way for them,
but the wicked are brought down by their own wickedness.

6 The righteousness of the upright delivers them,
but the unfaithful are trapped by evil desires.

7 When a wicked man dies, his hope perishes;
all he expected from his power comes to nothing.

8 The righteous man is rescued from trouble,
and it comes on the wicked instead.

9 With his mouth the godless destroys his neighbor,
but through knowledge the righteous escape.

10 When the righteous prosper, the city rejoices;
when the wicked perish, there are shouts of joy.

11 Through the blessing of the upright a city is exalted,
but by the mouth of the wicked it is destroyed.

12 A man who lacks judgment derides his neighbor,
but a man of understanding holds his tongue.

11:2
Arrogance
Proverbs 6:17 ◄► Proverbs 13:10

11:3
Used to Sin

◄► Proverbs 12:8

11:4
Money's Limits

◄► Ecclesiastes 6:2

11:7
Disappointment
Job 27:17 ◄► Isaiah 17:11

11:11
Better Neighborhoods

◄► Proverbs 14:34

11:12
Understanding
Proverbs 8:14 ◄► Proverbs 13:15

13 A gossip betrays a confidence,
but a trustworthy man keeps a
secret.

14 For lack of guidance a nation falls,
but many advisers make victory
sure.

15 He who puts up security for
another will surely suffer,
but whoever refuses to strike
hands in pledge is safe.

16 A kindhearted woman gains
respect,
but ruthless men gain only
wealth.

17 A kind man benefits himself,
but a cruel man brings trouble
on himself.

18 The wicked man earns deceptive
wages,
but he who sows righteousness
reaps a sure reward.

19 The truly righteous man attains
life,
but he who pursues evil goes to
his death.

20 The LORD detests men of perverse
heart
but he delights in those whose
ways are blameless.

21 Be sure of this: The wicked will not
go unpunished,
but those who are righteous will
go free.

22 Like a gold ring in a pig's snout
is a beautiful woman who shows
no discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous ends
only in good,
but the hope of the wicked only
in wrath.

24 One man gives freely, yet gains
even more;
another withholds unduly, but
comes to poverty.

11:13
Gossiping
Leviticus 19:16 ◄► Proverbs 17:9

11:14
Advice

◄► Proverbs 12:15

11:14
Getting Opinions

◄► Proverbs 15:22

11:17
Crime
Psalm 27:12 ◄►

11:17
Rewards
Psalm 112:9 ◄► Proverbs 14:31

11:17
Showing Mercy
Proverbs 3:3 ◄► Hosea 12:6

11:19
Why Not Sin?
1 Chronicles 10:13 ◄► Ezekiel 18:4

Turn to the next page for more . . .

25 A generous man will prosper;
he who refreshes others will
himself be refreshed.

26 People curse the man who hoards
grain,
but blessing crowns him who is
willing to sell.

27 He who seeks good finds goodwill,
but evil comes to him who
searches for it.

28 Whoever trusts in his riches will
fall,
but the righteous will thrive like
a green leaf.

29 He who brings trouble on his
family will inherit only
wind,
and the fool will be servant to
the wise.

30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life,
and he who wins souls is wise.

31 If the righteous receive their due on earth,
how much more the ungodly and the sinner!

11:24
Being Stingy
Proverbs 21:13

11:25
Promises to Givers
Proverbs 3:9-10 ◄► Proverbs 22:9

11:28
Wealth
Psalm 52:7 ◄► Proverbs 18:11

12 Whoever loves discipline loves
knowledge,
but he who hates correction is
stupid.

2 A good man obtains favor from the
LORD,
but the LORD condemns a crafty man.

3 A man cannot be established through wickedness,
but the righteous cannot be uprooted.

4 A wife of noble character is her husband's crown,
but a disgraceful wife is like decay in his bones.

5 The plans of the righteous are just,
but the advice of the wicked is
deceitful.

6 The words of the wicked lie in wait
for blood,
but the speech of the upright
rescues them.

7 Wicked men are overthrown and
are no more,
but the house of the righteous
stands firm.

12:1
Parents
Proverbs 6:23 ◄► Ecclesiastes 12:11

12:5
Dishonest People
Psalm 36:3 ◄► Proverbs 27:6

12:5
Wise Thoughts
Psalm 119:59 ◄► Proverbs 21:5

8 A man is praised according to his
wisdom,
but men with warped minds are
despised.

9 Better to be a nobody and yet have
a servant
than pretend to be somebody
and have no food.

10 A righteous man cares for the
needs of his animal,
but the kindest acts of the wicked
are cruel.

11 He who works his land will have
abundant food,
but he who chases fantasies lacks
judgment.

12 The wicked desire the plunder of
evil men,
but the root of the righteous
flourishes.

13 An evil man is trapped by his
sinful talk,
but a righteous man escapes
trouble.

14 From the fruit of his lips a man is
filled with good things
as surely as the work of his hands
rewards him.

15 The way of a fool seems right to
him,
but a wise man listens to advice.

16 A fool shows his annoyance at
once,
but a prudent man overlooks an
insult.

17 A truthful witness gives honest
testimony,
but a false witness tells lies.

18 Reckless words pierce like a sword,
but the tongue of the wise brings
healing.

19 Truthful lips endure forever,
but a lying tongue lasts only a
moment.

20 There is deceit in the hearts of
those who plot evil,

12:8
Used to Sin
Proverbs 11:3 ◄► Proverbs 15:4

12:10
Cruelty to Animals
1 Chronicles 18:4 ◄►

12:13
Rewarded Goodness
Proverbs 4:18 ◄► Proverbs 20:7

12:15
Advice
Proverbs 11:14 ◄► Proverbs 13:10

12:15
Self-righteousness
Job 35:2 ◄► Proverbs 16:2

12:17
Hurtful Lying
Proverbs 6:19 ◄► Proverbs 19:9

12:19
Honesty
◄► Zephaniah 3:13

Turn to the next page for more . . .

but joy for those who promote
peace.

21 No harm befalls the righteous,
but the wicked have their fill of
trouble.

22 The LORD detests lying lips,
but he delights in men who are
truthful.

23 A prudent man keeps his
knowledge to himself,
but the heart of fools blurts out
folly.

24 Diligent hands will rule,
but laziness ends in slave labor.

25 An anxious heart weighs a man down,
but a kind word cheers him up.

26 A righteous man is cautious in friendship,[a]
but the way of the wicked leads them astray.

27 The lazy man does not roast[b] his
game,
but the diligent man prizes his
possessions.

28 In the way of righteousness there is
life;
along that path is immortality.

13 A wise son heeds his father's instruction,
but a mocker does not listen to rebuke.

2 From the fruit of his lips a man enjoys good things,
but the unfaithful have a craving for violence.

3 He who guards his lips guards his life,
but he who speaks rashly will come to ruin.

4 The sluggard craves and gets
nothing,
but the desires of the diligent are
fully satisfied.

5 The righteous hate what is false,
but the wicked bring shame and
disgrace.

6 Righteousness guards the man of
integrity,
but wickedness overthrows the
sinner.

[a] 26 Or *man is a guide to his neighbor* [b] 27 The meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain.

12:20
Peacemaking
Matthew 5:9

12:22
Lying
Psalm 120:2 ◄► Proverbs 19:9

12:27
Waste
Proverbs 18:9

13:4
Diligence
Proverbs 10:4 ◄► Proverbs 22:29

13:4
Lazy People
Proverbs 6:6 ◄► Proverbs 15:19

7 One man pretends to be rich, yet
has nothing;
another pretends to be poor, yet
has great wealth.

8 A man's riches may ransom his life,
but a poor man hears no threat.

9 The light of the righteous shines
brightly,
but the lamp of the wicked is
snuffed out.

10 Pride only breeds quarrels,
but wisdom is found in those
who take advice.

11 Dishonest money dwindles away,
but he who gathers money little
by little makes it grow.

12 Hope deferred makes the heart sick,
but a longing fulfilled is a tree of
life.

13 He who scorns instruction will pay
for it,
but he who respects a command
is rewarded.

14 The teaching of the wise is a
fountain of life,
turning a man from the snares of
death.

15 Good understanding wins favor,
but the way of the unfaithful is
hard.[a]

16 Every prudent man acts out of
knowledge,
but a fool exposes his folly.

17 A wicked messenger falls into trouble,
but a trustworthy envoy brings healing.

18 He who ignores discipline comes to poverty and shame,
but whoever heeds correction is honored.

19 A longing fulfilled is sweet to the soul,
but fools detest turning from evil.

20 He who walks with the wise grows wise,
but a companion of fools suffers harm.

21 Misfortune pursues the sinner,
but prosperity is the reward of the righteous.

[a]15 Or *unfaithful does not endure*

13:7
Invisible Wealth
Proverbs 10:22 ◄► Ephesians 1:18

13:10
Advice
Proverbs 12:15 ◄► Proverbs 15:22

13:10
Arrogance
Proverbs 11:2 ◄► Proverbs 16:18

13:11
Working Hard
Leviticus 23:3 ◄► Proverbs 14:23

13:15
Understanding
Proverbs 11:12 ◄► Proverbs 14:29

22 A good man leaves an inheritance for his children's children,
but a sinner's wealth is stored up for the righteous.

23 A poor man's field may produce abundant food,
but injustice sweeps it away.

24 He who spares the rod hates his son,
but he who loves him is careful to discipline him.

25 The righteous eat to their hearts' content,
but the stomach of the wicked goes hungry.

13:24
Discipline

◄► Proverbs 19:18

14 The wise woman builds her house,
but with her own hands the foolish one tears hers down.

2 He whose walk is upright fears the LORD,
but he whose ways are devious despises him.

3 A fool's talk brings a rod to his back,
but the lips of the wise protect them.

4 Where there are no oxen, the manger is empty,
but from the strength of an ox comes an abundant harvest.

5 A truthful witness does not deceive,
but a false witness pours out lies.

6 The mocker seeks wisdom and finds none,
but knowledge comes easily to the discerning.

7 Stay away from a foolish man,
for you will not find knowledge on his lips.

8 The wisdom of the prudent is to give thought to their ways,
but the folly of fools is deception.

9 Fools mock at making amends for sin,
but goodwill is found among the upright.

10 Each heart knows its own bitterness,
and no one else can share its joy.

11 The house of the wicked will be destroyed,
but the tent of the upright will flourish.

12 There is a way that seems right to a man,
but in the end it leads to death.

14:11
Why Do Right?
Proverbs 10:9 ◄► Proverbs 28:6

13 Even in laughter the heart may ache,
and joy may end in grief.

14 The faithless will be fully repaid for
their ways,
and the good man rewarded for
his.

15 A simple man believes anything,
but a prudent man gives thought
to his steps.

16 A wise man fears the LORD and
shuns evil,
but a fool is hotheaded and
reckless.

17 A quick-tempered man does foolish
things,
and a crafty man is hated.

18 The simple inherit folly,
but the prudent are crowned
with knowledge.

19 Evil men will bow down in the
presence of the good,
and the wicked at the gates of the
righteous.

20 The poor are shunned even by
their neighbors,
but the rich have many friends.

21 He who despises his neighbor sins,
but blessed is he who is kind to
the needy.

22 Do not those who plot evil go
astray?
But those who plan what is good
find[a] love and faithfulness.

23 All hard work brings a profit,
but mere talk leads only to
poverty.

[a]22 Or *show*

14:13
Happiness
Job 20:5 ◄► Ecclesiastes 2:10

14:13
Laughter
◄► Ecclesiastes 2:2

14:15
Naiveté
Proverbs 8:5 ◄► Proverbs 22:3

14:16
Stay Away!
Proverbs 4:27 ◄► Zechariah 7:10

14:21
Kind to the Poor
Psalm 41:1 ◄► Proverbs 19:17

14:21
Source of Happiness
Proverbs 3:18 ◄► Proverbs 16:20

14:23
Working Hard
Proverbs 13:11 ◄► Ecclesiastes 9:10

14:23
Idle Talk
Proverbs 10:19 ◄► Proverbs 29:11

24 The wealth of the wise is their crown,
but the folly of fools yields folly.

25 A truthful witness saves lives,
but a false witness is deceitful.

26 He who fears the LORD has a secure fortress,
and for his children it will be a refuge.

27 The fear of the LORD is a fountain of life,
turning a man from the snares of death.

28 A large population is a king's glory,
but without subjects a prince is ruined.

29 A patient man has great
understanding,
but a quick-tempered man
displays folly.

30 A heart at peace gives life to the
body,
but envy rots the bones.

31 He who oppresses the poor shows
contempt for their Maker,
but whoever is kind to the needy
honors God.

32 When calamity comes, the wicked
are brought down,
but even in death the righteous
have a refuge.

33 Wisdom reposes in the heart of the
discerning
and even among fools she lets
herself be known.[a]

34 Righteousness exalts a nation,
but sin is a disgrace to any
people.

35 A king delights in a wise servant,
but a shameful servant incurs his
wrath.

15 A gentle answer turns away wrath,
but a harsh word stirs up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise commends knowledge,
but the mouth of the fool gushes
folly.

3 The eyes of the LORD are
everywhere,

[a]33 Hebrew; Septuagint and Syriac / *but in the heart of fools she is not known*

14:29
Understanding
Proverbs 13:15 ◄► Proverbs 17:27

14:30
Envy
Proverbs 3:31 ◄► Proverbs 23:17

14:31
Rewards
Proverbs 11:17 ◄► Isaiah 58:10

14:34
Better Neighborhoods
Proverbs 11:11 ◄► Proverbs 16:12

15:3
Where Is God?
Psalm 139:8 ◄► Isaiah 66:1

keeping watch on the wicked and
the good.

4 The tongue that brings healing is a
tree of life,
but a deceitful tongue crushes
the spirit.

5 A fool spurns his father's
discipline,
but whoever heeds correction
shows prudence.

6 The house of the righteous
contains great treasure,
but the income of the wicked
brings them trouble.

7 The lips of the wise spread knowledge;
not so the hearts of fools.

8 The LORD detests the sacrifice of the wicked,
but the prayer of the upright pleases him.

9 The LORD detests the way of the wicked
but he loves those who pursue righteousness.

10 Stern discipline awaits him who leaves the path;
he who hates correction will die.

11 Death and Destruction[a] lie open before the LORD—
how much more the hearts of men!

12 A mocker resents correction;
he will not consult the wise.

13 A happy heart makes the face cheerful,
but heartache crushes the spirit.

14 The discerning heart seeks knowledge,
but the mouth of a fool feeds on folly.

15 All the days of the oppressed are wretched,
but the cheerful heart has a
continual feast.

16 Better a little with the fear of the
LORD
than great wealth with turmoil.

17 Better a meal of vegetables where
there is love
than a fattened calf with hatred.

18 A hot-tempered man stirs up
dissension,
but a patient man calms a
quarrel.

[a] 11 Hebrew *Sheol and Abaddon*

15:4
Used to Sin
Proverbs 12:8 ◄► Proverbs 28:6

15:5
Taking Advice
Psalm 141:5 ◄► Proverbs 17:10

15:16
Contentment

◄► Luke 3:14

15:17
Hate
Proverbs 10:12 ◄► 1 John 2:9

19 The way of the sluggard is blocked
with thorns,
but the path of the upright is a
highway.

20 A wise son brings joy to his father,
but a foolish man despises his
mother.

21 Folly delights a man who lacks judgment,
but a man of understanding keeps a straight course.

22 Plans fail for lack of counsel,
but with many advisers they
succeed.

23 A man finds joy in giving an apt
reply—
and how good is a timely word!

24 The path of life leads upward for
the wise
to keep him from going down to
the grave.[a]

25 The LORD tears down the proud
man's house
but he keeps the widow's
boundaries intact.

26 The LORD detests the thoughts of
the wicked,
but those of the pure are pleasing
to him.

27 A greedy man brings trouble to his
family,
but he who hates bribes will live.

28 The heart of the righteous weighs
its answers,
but the mouth of the wicked
gushes evil.

29 The LORD is far from the wicked
but he hears the prayer of the
righteous.

30 A cheerful look brings joy to the
heart,
and good news gives health to the bones.

31 He who listens to a life-giving rebuke
will be at home among the wise.

32 He who ignores discipline despises himself,
but whoever heeds correction gains understanding.

[a]24 Hebrew *Sheol*

15:19
Lazy People
Proverbs 13:4 ◄► Proverbs 19:24

15:22
Advice
Proverbs 13:10 ◄► Proverbs 20:18

15:22
Getting Opinions
Proverbs 11:14 ◄► Proverbs 24:6

15:23
Wise Words
Job 6:25 ◄► Proverbs 16:24

15:25
God's Care for Kids
Psalm 146:9 ◄► Jeremiah 49:11

15:26
Bad Thoughts
Psalm 94:11 ◄► Proverbs 23:7

33 The fear of the LORD teaches a man wisdom,[a]
and humility comes before honor.

16

To man belong the plans of the heart,
but from the LORD comes the reply of the tongue.

2 All a man's ways seem innocent to him,
but motives are weighed by the LORD.

3 Commit to the LORD whatever you do,
and your plans will succeed.

4 The LORD works out everything for his own ends—
even the wicked for a day of disaster.

5 The LORD detests all the proud of heart.
Be sure of this: They will not go unpunished.

6 Through love and faithfulness sin is atoned for;
through the fear of the LORD a man avoids evil.

7 When a man's ways are pleasing to the LORD,
he makes even his enemies live at peace with him.

8 Better a little with righteousness
than much gain with injustice.

9 In his heart a man plans his course,
but the LORD determines his steps.

10 The lips of a king speak as an oracle,
and his mouth should not betray justice.

11 Honest scales and balances are from the LORD;
all the weights in the bag are of his making.

12 Kings detest wrongdoing,
for a throne is established through righteousness.

16:2
Self-righteousness
Proverbs 12:15 ◄► Proverbs 20:6

16:7
Pleasing God
◄► Matthew 3:17

16:8
Getting Ahead
◄► Proverbs 21:6

16:11
God's Justice
Psalm 103:6 ◄► Isaiah 45:21

16:12
Better Neighborhoods
Proverbs 14:34 ◄► Proverbs 25:5

16:12
Leaders Should...
Psalm 2:10-11 ◄► Proverbs 20:28

[a]33 Or *Wisdom teaches the fear of the* LORD

13 Kings take pleasure in honest lips;
they value a man who speaks the truth.

14 A king's wrath is a messenger of death,
but a wise man will appease it.

15 When a king's face brightens, it means life;
his favor is like a rain cloud in spring.

16 How much better to get wisdom than gold,
to choose understanding rather than silver!

17 The highway of the upright avoids evil;
he who guards his way guards his life.

18 Pride goes before destruction,
a haughty spirit before a fall.

19 Better to be lowly in spirit and
among the oppressed
than to share plunder with the
proud.

20 Whoever gives heed to instruction
prospers,
and blessed is he who trusts in
the LORD.

21 The wise in heart are called
discerning,
and pleasant words promote instruction.[a]

22 Understanding is a fountain of life to those who have it,
but folly brings punishment to fools.

23 A wise man's heart guides his mouth,
and his lips promote instruction.[b]

24 Pleasant words are a honeycomb,
sweet to the soul and healing to
the bones.

25 There is a way that seems right to a
man,
but in the end it leads to death.

26 The laborer's appetite works for him;
his hunger drives him on.

27 A scoundrel plots evil,
and his speech is like a scorching fire.

28 A perverse man stirs up dissension,
and a gossip separates close friends.

29 A violent man entices his neighbor
and leads him down a path that is not good.

16:18
Arrogance
Proverbs 13:10 ◄► Proverbs 21:4

16:20
Source of Happiness
Proverbs 14:21 ◄► Proverbs 28:14

16:24
Wise Words
Proverbs 15:23 ◄► Proverbs 25:11

[a] 21 Or *words make a man persuasive*

[b] 23 Or *mouth / and makes his lips persuasive*

30 He who winks with his eye is plotting perversity;
he who purses his lips is bent on evil.

31 Gray hair is a crown of splendor;
it is attained by a righteous life.

32 Better a patient man than a warrior,
a man who controls his temper
than one who takes a city.

33 The lot is cast into the lap,
but its every decision is from the
LORD.

17 Better a dry crust with peace and
quiet
than a house full of feasting,[a] with strife.

2 A wise servant will rule over a disgraceful son,
and will share the inheritance as one of the brothers.

3 The crucible for silver and the furnace for gold,
but the LORD tests the heart.

4 A wicked man listens to evil lips;
a liar pays attention to a malicious tongue.

5 He who mocks the poor shows
contempt for their Maker;
whoever gloats over disaster will
not go unpunished.

6 Children's children are a crown to
the aged,
and parents are the pride of their
children.

7 Arrogant[b] lips are unsuited to a fool—
how much worse lying lips to a ruler!

8 A bribe is a charm to the one who gives it;
wherever he turns, he succeeds.

9 He who covers over an offense
promotes love,
but whoever repeats the matter
separates close friends.

10 A rebuke impresses a man of
discernment
more than a hundred lashes a
fool.

11 An evil man is bent only on
rebellion;
a merciless official will be sent
against him.

16:32
Self-control
Proverbs 25:28

17:5
Mockers
Proverbs 30:17

17:9
Gossiping
Proverbs 11:13 ◄► Proverbs 18:8

17:10
Taking Advice
Proverbs 15:5 ◄► Proverbs 25:12

[a] 1 Hebrew *sacrifices* [b] 7 Or *Eloquent*

12 Better to meet a bear robbed of her cubs
than a fool in his folly.

13 If a man pays back evil for good,
evil will never leave his house.

14 Starting a quarrel is like breaching
a dam;
so drop the matter before a
dispute breaks out.

15 Acquitting the guilty and
condemning the innocent—
the LORD detests them both.

16 Of what use is money in the hand
of a fool,
since he has no desire to get
wisdom?

17 A friend loves at all times,
and a brother is born for
adversity.

18 A man lacking in judgment strikes
hands in pledge
and puts up security for his
neighbor.

19 He who loves a quarrel loves sin;
he who builds a high gate invites
destruction.

20 A man of perverse heart does not prosper;
he whose tongue is deceitful falls into
trouble.

21 To have a fool for a son brings grief;
there is no joy for the father of a fool.

22 A cheerful heart is good medicine,
but a crushed spirit dries up the bones.

23 A wicked man accepts a bribe in
secret
to pervert the course of justice.

24 A discerning man keeps wisdom in
view,
but a fool's eyes wander to the
ends of the earth.

25 A foolish son brings grief to his father
and bitterness to the one who bore him.

26 It is not good to punish an innocent man,
or to flog officials for their integrity.

17:14
Arguing
Proverbs 3:30 ◄► Proverbs 20:3

17:15
Excusing Sin
◄► Proverbs 24:24

17:17
Friendship
◄► Proverbs 18:24

17:23
Bribery
Psalm 26:10 ◄► Isaiah 1:23

27 A man of knowledge uses words
with restraint,
and a man of understanding is
even-tempered.

28 Even a fool is thought wise if he
keeps silent,
and discerning if he holds his
tongue.

18 An unfriendly man pursues selfish
ends;
he defies all sound judgment.

2 A fool finds no pleasure in
understanding
but delights in airing his own opinions.

3 When wickedness comes, so does contempt,
and with shame comes disgrace.

4 The words of a man's mouth are deep waters,
but the fountain of wisdom is a bubbling brook.

5 It is not good to be partial to the wicked
or to deprive the innocent of justice.

6 A fool's lips bring him strife,
and his mouth invites a beating.

7 A fool's mouth is his undoing,
and his lips are a snare to his
soul.

8 The words of a gossip are like
choice morsels;
they go down to a man's inmost
parts.

9 One who is slack in his work
is brother to one who destroys.

10 The name of the LORD is a strong
tower;
the righteous run to it and are
safe.

11 The wealth of the rich is their
fortified city;
they imagine it an unscalable
wall.

12 Before his downfall a man's heart
is proud,
but humility comes before
honor.

13 He who answers before listening—
that is his folly and his shame.

17:27
Talking

Matthew 5:37

17:27
Understanding
Proverbs 14:29 ◄► 2 Timothy 2:7

18:8
Gossiping
Proverbs 17:9 ◄► Proverbs 20:19

18:9
Laziness

Proverbs 24:30-31

18:9
Waste
Proverbs 12:27 ◄► Proverbs 29:3

18:11
Wealth
Proverbs 11:28 ◄► Mark 10:24

14 A man's spirit sustains him in sickness,
but a crushed spirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the discerning acquires knowledge;
the ears of the wise seek it out.

16 A gift opens the way for the giver
and ushers him into the presence of the great.

17 The first to present his case seems right,
till another comes forward and questions him.

18 Casting the lot settles disputes
and keeps strong opponents apart.

19 An offended brother is more
unyielding than a fortified
city,
and disputes are like the barred
gates of a citadel.

20 From the fruit of his mouth a
man's stomach is filled;
with the harvest from his lips he is satisfied.

21 The tongue has the power of life and death,
and those who love it will eat its fruit.

22 He who finds a wife finds what is good
and receives favor from the LORD.

23 A poor man pleads for mercy,
but a rich man answers harshly.

24 A man of many companions may
come to ruin,
but there is a friend who sticks
closer than a brother.

19 Better a poor man whose walk is
blameless
than a fool whose lips are perverse.

2 It is not good to have zeal without
knowledge,
nor to be hasty and miss the way.

3 A man's own folly ruins his life,
yet his heart rages against the
LORD.

4 Wealth brings many friends,
but a poor man's friend deserts
him.

5 A false witness will not go
unpunished,
and he who pours out lies will
not go free.

18:19
Fighting
Genesis 21:10 ◄► Proverbs 19:13

18:24
Friendship
Proverbs 17:17 ◄► Proverbs 27:10

19:2
Being Hasty

◄► Proverbs 21:5

19:5
Liars
Psalm 63:11 ◄► Proverbs 19:9

6 Many curry favor with a ruler,
and everyone is the friend of a man who gives gifts.

7 A poor man is shunned by all his relatives—
how much more do his friends avoid him!
Though he pursues them with pleading,
they are nowhere to be found.[a]

8 He who gets wisdom loves his own soul;
he who cherishes understanding
prospers.

9 A false witness will not go
unpunished,
and he who pours out lies will
perish.

10 It is not fitting for a fool to live in
luxury—
how much worse for a slave to
rule over princes!

11 A man's wisdom gives him
patience;
it is to his glory to overlook an
offense.

12 A king's rage is like the roar of a
lion,
but his favor is like dew on the
grass.

13 A foolish son is his father's ruin,
and a quarrelsome wife is like a
constant dripping.

14 Houses and wealth are inherited
from parents,
but a prudent wife is from the
LORD.

15 Laziness brings on deep sleep,
and the shiftless man goes
hungry.

16 He who obeys instructions guards
his life,
but he who is contemptuous of
his ways will die.

17 He who is kind to the poor lends
to the LORD,
and he will reward him for what
he has done.

19:9
Hurtful Lying
Proverbs 12:17 ◄► Proverbs 24:28

19:9
Liars
Proverbs 19:5 ◄► Isaiah 44:25

19:9
Lying
Proverbs 12:22 ◄► Proverbs 21:6

19:13
Fighting
Proverbs 18:19 ◄► Proverbs 21:9

19:15
Sleep
Proverbs 10:5 ◄► Proverbs 20:13

19:17
Kind to the Poor
Proverbs 14:21 ◄► Proverbs 28:27

[a]7 The meaning of the Hebrew for this sentence is uncertain.

18 Discipline your son, for in that
there is hope;
do not be a willing party to his
death.

19 A hot-tempered man must pay the
penalty;
if you rescue him, you will have to do it again.

20 Listen to advice and accept instruction,
and in the end you will be wise.

21 Many are the plans in a man's
heart,
but it is the LORD's purpose that
prevails.

22 What a man desires is unfailing
love[a];
better to be poor than a liar.

23 The fear of the LORD leads to life:
Then one rests content, untouched by trouble.

24 The sluggard buries his hand in the
dish;
he will not even bring it back to
his mouth!

25 Flog a mocker, and the simple will
learn prudence;
rebuke a discerning man, and he
will gain knowledge.

26 He who robs his father and drives out his mother
is a son who brings shame and disgrace.

27 Stop listening to instruction, my son,
and you will stray from the words of knowledge.

28 A corrupt witness mocks at justice,
and the mouth of the wicked gulps down evil.

29 Penalties are prepared for mockers,
and beatings for the backs of
fools.

20 Wine is a mocker and beer a
brawler;
whoever is led astray by them is
not wise.

2 A king's wrath is like the roar of a
lion;
he who angers him forfeits his
life.

[a]22 Or *A man's greed is his shame*

19:18
Discipline
Proverbs 13:24 ◄► Proverbs 22:15

19:21
Planning
Genesis 11:4 ◄► Jeremiah 22:13-14

19:24
Lazy People
Proverbs 15:19 ◄► Proverbs 20:4

20:1
Drinking Too Much
◄► Proverbs 21:17

20:1
Getting Drunk
Deuteronomy 21:20 ◄► Proverbs 23:20

3 It is to a man's honor to avoid
strife,
but every fool is quick to quarrel.

4 A sluggard does not plow in
season;
so at harvest time he looks but
finds nothing.

5 The purposes of a man's heart are
deep waters,
but a man of understanding
draws them out.

6 Many a man claims to have
unfailing love,
but a faithful man who can find?

7 The righteous man leads a
blameless life;
blessed are his children after
him.

8 When a king sits on his throne to
judge,
he winnows out all evil with his
eyes.

9 Who can say, "I have kept my heart
pure;
I am clean and without sin"?

10 Differing weights and differing
measures—
the LORD detests them both.

11 Even a child is known by his
actions,
by whether his conduct is pure
and right.

12 Ears that hear and eyes that see—
the LORD has made them both.

13 Do not love sleep or you will grow
poor;
stay awake and you will have
food to spare.

14 "It's no good, it's no good!" says
the buyer;
then off he goes and boasts about his purchase.

15 Gold there is, and rubies in abundance,
but lips that speak knowledge are a rare jewel.

16 Take the garment of one who puts up security for a stranger;
hold it in pledge if he does it for a wayward woman.

20:3
Arguing
Proverbs 17:14 ◄► Proverbs 25:8

20:4
Lazy People
Proverbs 19:24 ◄► Proverbs 21:25

20:6
Self-righteousness
Proverbs 16:2 ◄► Proverbs 21:2

20:7
Rewarded Goodness
Proverbs 12:13 ◄► Isaiah 3:10

20:9
Everyone Sins
Psalm 130:3 ◄► Ecclesiastes 7:20

20:13
Sleep
Proverbs 19:15 ◄► Proverbs 23:21

17 Food gained by fraud tastes sweet to a man,
but he ends up with a mouth full of gravel.

18 Make plans by seeking advice;
if you wage war, obtain guidance.

19 A gossip betrays a confidence;
so avoid a man who talks too
much.

20 If a man curses his father or
mother,
his lamp will be snuffed out in
pitch darkness.

21 An inheritance quickly gained at
the beginning
will not be blessed at the end.

22 Do not say, "I'll pay you back for
this wrong!"
Wait for the LORD, and he will
deliver you.

23 The LORD detests differing weights,
and dishonest scales do not
please him.

24 A man's steps are directed by the
LORD.
How then can anyone
understand his own way?

25 It is a trap for a man to dedicate
something rashly
and only later to consider his vows.

26 A wise king winnows out the wicked;
he drives the threshing wheel over them.

27 The lamp of the LORD searches the spirit of a man[a];
it searches out his inmost being.

28 Love and faithfulness keep a king
safe;
through love his throne is made
secure.

29 The glory of young men is their
strength,
gray hair the splendor of the old.

30 Blows and wounds cleanse away
evil,
and beatings purge the inmost
being.

[a]27 Or *The spirit of man is the LORD's lamp*

20:18
Advice
Proverbs 15:22 ◄►

20:19
Gossiping
Proverbs 18:8 ◄► Proverbs 26:20

20:22
Revenge
Leviticus 19:18 ◄► Proverbs 24:29

20:22
Waiting for God
Psalm 123:2 ◄► Isaiah 8:17

20:28
Leaders Should...
Proverbs 16:12 ◄► Proverbs 29:4

20:29
For Kids Only
Psalm 119:9 ◄► Ecclesiastes 11:9

21 The king's heart is in the hand of the LORD;
he directs it like a watercourse wherever he pleases.

2 All a man's ways seem right to him,
but the LORD weighs the heart.

3 To do what is right and just
is more acceptable to the LORD
than sacrifice.

4 Haughty eyes and a proud heart,
the lamp of the wicked, are sin!

5 The plans of the diligent lead to
profit
as surely as haste leads to poverty.

6 A fortune made by a lying tongue
is a fleeting vapor and a deadly
snare.[a]

7 The violence of the wicked will
drag them away,
for they refuse to do what is
right.

8 The way of the guilty is devious,
but the conduct of the innocent
is upright.

9 Better to live on a corner of the
roof
than share a house with a
quarrelsome wife.

10 The wicked man craves evil;
his neighbor gets no mercy from
him.

11 When a mocker is punished, the
simple gain wisdom;
when a wise man is instructed,
he gets knowledge.

12 The Righteous One[b] takes note of
the house of the wicked
and brings the wicked to ruin.

[a]6 Some Hebrew manuscripts, Septuagint and Vulgate; most Hebrew manuscripts *vapor for those who seek death* [b]12 Or *The righteous man*

21:2
Self-righteousness
Proverbs 20:6 ◄► Proverbs 30:12

21:3
Be Fair
Psalm 82:3 ◄► Isaiah 56:1

21:4
Arrogance
Proverbs 16:18 ◄► Hosea 7:10

21:5
Being Hasty
Proverbs 19:2 ◄► Proverbs 29:20

21:5
Wise Thoughts
Proverbs 12:5 ◄► Romans 12:3

21:6
Getting Ahead
Proverbs 16:8 ◄► Proverbs 22:16

21:6
Lying
Proverbs 19:9 ◄► Colossians 3:9

21:9
Fighting
Proverbs 19:13 ◄► Proverbs 21:19

13 If a man shuts his ears to the cry of the poor,
he too will cry out and not be answered.

14 A gift given in secret soothes anger,
and a bribe concealed in the
cloak pacifies great wrath.

15 When justice is done, it brings joy
to the righteous
but terror to evildoers.

16 A man who strays from the path of
understanding
comes to rest in the company of
the dead.

17 He who loves pleasure will become
poor;
whoever loves wine and oil will
never be rich.

18 The wicked become a ransom for
the righteous,
and the unfaithful for the
upright.

19 Better to live in a desert
than with a quarrelsome and ill-
tempered wife.

20 In the house of the wise are stores
of choice food and oil,
but a foolish man devours all he
has.

21 He who pursues righteousness and
love
finds life, prosperity[a] and honor.

22 A wise man attacks the city of the
mighty
and pulls down the stronghold
in which they trust.

23 He who guards his mouth and his
tongue
keeps himself from calamity.

[a]21 Or *righteousness*

21:13
Being Stingy
Proverbs 11:24 ◄► Proverbs 28:27

21:13
Fair to the Poor
Psalm 82:3 ◄► Proverbs 29:14

21:13
Mercy
Psalm 109:16 ◄► Ezekiel 34:4

21:13
Unanswered Prayer
Proverbs 1:28 ◄► Proverbs 28:9

21:17
Drinking Too Much
Proverbs 20:1 ◄► Proverbs 23:31

21:17
Luxury

◄► Isaiah 22:13

21:20
Being Frugal
Genesis 41:35-36 ◄► John 6:12

21:19
Fighting
Proverbs 21:9 ◄► Proverbs 27:15

24 The proud and arrogant man—"Mocker" is his name;
he behaves with overweening pride.

25 The sluggard's craving will be the
death of him,
because his hands refuse to work.
26 All day long he craves for more,
but the righteous give without
sparing.

27 The sacrifice of the wicked is detestable—
how much more so when brought with evil intent!

28 A false witness will perish,
and whoever listens to him will be destroyed forever.[a]

29 A wicked man puts up a bold front,
but an upright man gives thought to his ways.

30 There is no wisdom, no insight, no plan
that can succeed against the LORD.

31 The horse is made ready for the day of battle,
but victory rests with the LORD.

22 A good name is more desirable than great riches;
to be esteemed is better than
silver or gold.

2 Rich and poor have this in
common:
The LORD is the Maker of them
all.

3 A prudent man sees danger and
takes refuge,
but the simple keep going and
suffer for it.

4 Humility and the fear of the LORD
bring wealth and honor and life.

5 In the paths of the wicked lie
thorns and snares,
but he who guards his soul stays
far from them.

6 Train[b] a child in the way he should
go,
and when he is old he will not
turn from it.

7 The rich rule over the poor,
and the borrower is servant to
the lender.

21:25
Lazy People
Proverbs 20:4 ◄► Proverbs 26:16

22:2
Equality
Matthew 23:8

22:2
Family
Malachi 2:10

22:3
Naiveté
Proverbs 14:15 ◄► Hosea 7:11

22:7
Borrowing
Psalm 37:21 ◄► Matthew 5:42

[a] 28 Or / *but the words of an obedient man will live on*
[b] 6 Or *Start*

8 He who sows wickedness reaps trouble,
and the rod of his fury will be destroyed.

9 A generous man will himself be
blessed,
for he shares his food with the
poor.

10 Drive out the mocker, and out goes
strife;
quarrels and insults are ended.

11 He who loves a pure heart and whose speech is gracious
will have the king for his friend.

12 The eyes of the LORD keep watch over knowledge,
but he frustrates the words of the unfaithful.

13 The sluggard says, "There is a lion outside!"
or, "I will be murdered in the streets!"

14 The mouth of an adulteress is a deep pit;
he who is under the LORD's wrath will fall into it.

15 Folly is bound up in the heart of a
child,
but the rod of discipline will
drive it far from him.

16 He who oppresses the poor to
increase his wealth
and he who gives gifts to the
rich—both come to poverty.

SAYINGS OF THE WISE

17 Pay attention and listen to the
sayings of the wise;
apply your heart to what I teach,
18 for it is pleasing when you keep
them in your heart
and have all of them ready on
your lips.
19 So that your trust may be in the
LORD,
I teach you today, even you.
20 Have I not written thirty[a] sayings for
you,
sayings of counsel and knowledge,
21 teaching you true and reliable words,
so that you can give sound answers
to him who sent you?

22 Do not exploit the poor because they are poor
and do not crush the needy in court,

[a]20 Or *not formerly written;* or *not written excellent*

22:9
Promises to Givers
Proverbs 11:25 ◄► Proverbs 28:27

22:15
Discipline
Proverbs 19:18 ◄► Proverbs 23:13

22:15
Growing Up

◄► Jeremiah 4:22

22:16
Getting Ahead
Proverbs 21:6 ◄► Proverbs 28:8

23 for the LORD will take up their case
and will plunder those who plunder them.

24 Do not make friends with a hot-
tempered man,
do not associate with one easily
angered,
25 or you may learn his ways
and get yourself ensnared.

26 Do not be a man who strikes
hands in pledge
or puts up security for debts;
27 if you lack the means to pay,
your very bed will be snatched
from under you.

28 Do not move an ancient boundary
stone
set up by your forefathers.

29 Do you see a man skilled in his
work?
He will serve before kings;
he will not serve before obscure
men.

22:24
Bad Friends
Proverbs 4:14 ◄► Proverbs 23:6

22:24-25
Bad Examples
Deuteronomy 18:9 ◄► Ezekiel 20:18

22:29
Diligence
Proverbs 13:4 ◄► Romans 12:8

23 When you sit to dine with a ruler,
note well what[a] is before you,
2 and put a knife to your throat
if you are given to gluttony.
3 Do not crave his delicacies,
for that food is deceptive.

4 Do not wear yourself out to get
rich;
have the wisdom to show
restraint.
5 Cast but a glance at riches, and
they are gone,
for they will surely sprout wings
and fly off to the sky like an
eagle.

6 Do not eat the food of a stingy
man,
do not crave his delicacies;
7 for he is the kind of man
who is always thinking about the
cost.[b]
"Eat and drink," he says to you,
but his heart is not with you.

23:1-2
Restraint

◄► Proverbs 23:20

23:5
Soon Gone
Psalm 49:10 ◄► Proverbs 27:24

23:6
Bad Friends
Proverbs 22:24 ◄► Proverbs 24:1

23:7
Bad Thoughts
Proverbs 15:26 ◄► Proverbs 24:9

[a] 1 Or *who* [b] 7 Or *for as he thinks within himself, / so he is*; or *for as he puts on a feast, / so he is*

Turn to the next page for more . . .

8 You will vomit up the little you
have eaten
and will have wasted your
compliments.

9 Do not speak to a fool,
for he will scorn the wisdom of
your words.

10 Do not move an ancient boundary
stone
or encroach on the fields of the
fatherless,
11 for their Defender is strong;
he will take up their case against
you.

12 Apply your heart to instruction
and your ears to words of
knowledge.

13 Do not withhold discipline from a
child;
if you punish him with the rod,
he will not die.
14 Punish him with the rod
and save his soul from death.[a]

15 My son, if your heart is wise,
then my heart will be glad;
16 my inmost being will rejoice
when your lips speak what is right.

17 Do not let your heart envy sinners,
but always be zealous for the fear
of the LORD.
18 There is surely a future hope for
you,
and your hope will not be cut off.

19 Listen, my son, and be wise,
and keep your heart on the right
path.
20 Do not join those who drink too
much wine
or gorge themselves on meat,

[a]14 Hebrew *Sheol*

23:7
Heart
Proverbs 4:23 ◄► Matthew 6:18

23:7
Hypocrisy

◄► Proverbs 26:25

23:10
Kind to the Needy
Deuteronomy 26:12 ◄► Isaiah 1:17

23:13
Discipline
Proverbs 22:15 ◄►

23:17
Envy
Proverbs 14:30 ◄► Proverbs 24:1

23:20
Getting Drunk
Proverbs 20:1 ◄► Proverbs 23:29-31

23:20
Restraint
Proverbs 23:1-2 ◄► Proverbs 25:16

23:20
Moderation

◄► Proverbs 28:7

21 for drunkards and gluttons become
poor,
and drowsiness clothes them in
rags.

22 Listen to your father, who gave you
life,
and do not despise your mother
when she is old.
23 Buy the truth and do not sell it;
get wisdom, discipline and
understanding.

24 The father of a righteous man has
great joy;
he who has a wise son delights in
him.
25 May your father and mother be
glad;
may she who gave you birth
rejoice!

26 My son, give me your heart
and let your eyes keep to my
ways,
27 for a prostitute is a deep pit
and a wayward wife is a narrow
well.

28 Like a bandit she lies in wait,
and multiplies the unfaithful
among men.

29 Who has woe? Who has sorrow?
Who has strife? Who has
complaints?
Who has needless bruises? Who
has bloodshot eyes?
30 Those who linger over wine,
who go to sample bowls of
mixed wine.
31 Do not gaze at wine when it is red,
when it sparkles in the cup,
when it goes down smoothly!
32 In the end it bites like a snake
and poisons like a viper.
33 Your eyes will see strange sights

23:21
Sleep
Proverbs 20:13 ◄►

23:22
Respecting Adults
Job 32:6 ◄► 1 Timothy 5:1-2

23:23
Valuing the Bible
Psalm 119:162 ◄►

23:26
Commitment
1 Chronicles 29:5 ◄► Romans 12:1

23:29
Sin Hurts
Proverbs 6:33 ◄► Isaiah 1:6

23:29-31
Getting Drunk
Proverbs 23:20 ◄► Ecclesiastes 10:17

23:31
Drinking Too Much
Proverbs 21:17 ◄► Proverbs 31:4

23:31
Drinking
Judges 13:4 ◄► Proverbs 31:4

and your mind imagine
confusing things.
34 You will be like one sleeping on
the high seas,
lying on top of the rigging.
35 "They hit me," you will say, "but
I'm not hurt!
They beat me, but I don't feel it!
When will I wake up
so I can find another drink?"

24 Do not envy wicked men,
do not desire their company;
2 for their hearts plot violence,
and their lips talk about making
trouble.

3 By wisdom a house is built,
and through understanding it is
established;
4 through knowledge its rooms are
filled
with rare and beautiful treasures.

5 A wise man has great power,
and a man of knowledge
increases strength;
6 for waging war you need guidance,
and for victory many advisers.

7 Wisdom is too high for a fool;
in the assembly at the gate he has
nothing to say.

8 He who plots evil
will be known as a schemer.
9 The schemes of folly are sin,
and men detest a mocker.

10 If you falter in times of trouble,
how small is your strength!

11 Rescue those being led away to
death;
hold back those staggering
toward slaughter.
12 If you say, "But we knew nothing
about this,"
does not he who weighs the
heart perceive it?
Does not he who guards your life
know it?
Will he not repay each person
according to what he has
done?

23:34
Wicked Insecurity
Psalm 73:18 ◄► Isaiah 30:13

24:1
Bad Friends
Proverbs 23:6 ◄► 1 Corinthians 5:9

24:1
Envy
Proverbs 23:17 ◄► Romans 13:13

24:2
Mischief
Proverbs 6:14 ◄► Acts 13:10

24:6
Getting Opinions
Proverbs 15:22 ◄►

24:9
Bad Thoughts
Proverbs 23:7 ◄► Isaiah 66:18

24:12
Actions Judged
Psalm 62:12 ◄► Jeremiah 17:10

13 Eat honey, my son, for it is good;
honey from the comb is sweet to your taste.
14 Know also that wisdom is sweet to your soul;
if you find it, there is a future hope for you,
and your hope will not be cut off.

15 Do not lie in wait like an outlaw against a righteous man's house,
do not raid his dwelling place;
16 for though a righteous man falls seven times, he rises again,
but the wicked are brought down by calamity.

17 Do not gloat when your enemy
falls;
when he stumbles, do not let
your heart rejoice,
18 or the LORD will see and
disapprove
and turn his wrath away from
him.

19 Do not fret because of evil men
or be envious of the wicked,
20 for the evil man has no future hope,
and the lamp of the wicked will be snuffed out.

21 Fear the LORD and the king, my
son,
and do not join with the
rebellious,
22 for those two will send sudden
destruction upon them,
and who knows what calamities
they can bring?

24:17
Loving Enemies
Exodus 23:4 ◄► Proverbs 25:21-22

24:21
Obeying the Law
Ezra 7:26 ◄► Ecclesiastes 8:2

FURTHER SAYINGS OF THE WISE

23 These also are sayings of the wise:

To show partiality in judging is not
good:
24 Whoever says to the guilty, "You
are innocent"—
peoples will curse him and
nations denounce him.
25 But it will go well with those who
convict the guilty,
and rich blessing will come upon
them.

26 An honest answer
is like a kiss on the lips.

27 Finish your outdoor work
and get your fields ready;
after that, build your house.

24:23
Favoritism
Job 13:10 ◄► Malachi 2:9

24:24
Excusing Sin
Proverbs 17:15 ◄► Proverbs 28:4

28 Do not testify against your
neighbor without cause,
or use your lips to deceive.
29 Do not say, "I'll do to him as he
has done to me;
I'll pay that man back for what
he did."

30 I went past the field of the
sluggard,
past the vineyard of the man
who lacks judgment;
31 thorns had come up everywhere,
the ground was covered with
weeds,
and the stone wall was in ruins.
32 I applied my heart to what I
observed
and learned a lesson from what I
saw:
33 A little sleep, a little slumber,
a little folding of the hands to
rest—
34 and poverty will come on you like a bandit
and scarcity like an armed man.[a]

24:28
Hurtful Lying
Proverbs 19:9 ◄► Proverbs 25:18

24:29
Revenge
Proverbs 20:22 ◄► Matthew 5:39

24:30-31
Laziness
Proverbs 18:9 ◄► Ecclesiastes 10:18

MORE PROVERBS OF SOLOMON

25 These are more proverbs of Solomon, copied by the men of Hezekiah king of Judah:

2 It is the glory of God to conceal a matter;
to search out a matter is the glory of kings.

3 As the heavens are high and the earth is deep,
so the hearts of kings are unsearchable.

4 Remove the dross from the silver,
and out comes material for[b] the
silversmith;
5 remove the wicked from the king's
presence,
and his throne will be
established through
righteousness.

6 Do not exalt yourself in the king's
presence,
and do not claim a place among great men;
7 it is better for him to say to you, "Come up here,"
than for him to humiliate you before a nobleman.

25:5
Better Neighborhoods
Proverbs 16:12 ◄► Proverbs 28:2

[a] 34 Or *like a vagrant / and scarcity like a beggar* [b] 4 Or *comes a vessel from*

What you have seen with your eyes
8 do not bring[a] hastily to court,
for what will you do in the end
if your neighbor puts you to
shame?

9 If you argue your case with a
neighbor,
do not betray another man's
confidence,
10 or he who hears it may shame you
and you will never lose your bad
reputation.

11 A word aptly spoken
is like apples of gold in settings
of silver.

12 Like an earring of gold or an
ornament of fine gold
is a wise man's rebuke to a
listening ear.

13 Like the coolness of snow at
harvest time
is a trustworthy messenger to
those who send him;
he refreshes the spirit of his
masters.

14 Like clouds and wind without rain
is a man who boasts of gifts he
does not give.

15 Through patience a ruler can be
persuaded,
and a gentle tongue can break a
bone.

16 If you find honey, eat just
enough—
too much of it, and you will
vomit.

17 Seldom set foot in your neighbor's
house—
too much of you, and he will hate you.

18 Like a club or a sword or a sharp arrow
is the man who gives false testimony against his neighbor.

19 Like a bad tooth or a lame foot
is reliance on the unfaithful in times of trouble.

25:8
Arguing
Proverbs 20:3 ◄► Proverbs 26:17

25:8
Suing People
◄► Matthew 5:25

25:11
Wise Words
Proverbs 16:24 ◄► Ecclesiastes 9:17

25:12
Taking Advice
Proverbs 17:10 ◄► Proverbs 27:5

25:16
Restraint
Proverbs 23:20 ◄► Luke 12:22

25:18
Hurtful Lying
Proverbs 24:28 ◄► Matthew 19:18

[a]7,8 Or *nobleman / on whom you had set your eyes.* / [8]*Do not go*

20 Like one who takes away a garment
on a cold day,
or like vinegar poured on soda,
is one who sings songs to a heavy
heart.

21 If your enemy is hungry, give him
food to eat;
if he is thirsty, give him water to
drink.
22 In doing this, you will heap
burning coals on his head,
and the LORD will reward you.

23 As a north wind brings rain,
so a sly tongue brings angry
looks.

24 Better to live on a corner of the
roof
than share a house with a
quarrelsome wife.

25 Like cold water to a weary soul
is good news from a distant land.

26 Like a muddied spring or a
polluted well
is a righteous man who gives way
to the wicked.

27 It is not good to eat too much honey,
nor is it honorable to seek one's
own honor.

28 Like a city whose walls are broken
down
is a man who lacks self-control.

26 Like snow in summer or rain in
harvest,
honor is not fitting for a fool.

2 Like a fluttering sparrow or a darting swallow,
an undeserved curse does not come to rest.

3 A whip for the horse, a halter for the donkey,
and a rod for the backs of fools!

4 Do not answer a fool according to
his folly,
or you will be like him yourself.

5 Answer a fool according to his
folly,
or he will be wise in his own
eyes.

25:20
Cruelty
Psalm 69:21 ◄► Proverbs 28:3

25:21
Giving
Nehemiah 8:10 ◄► Ecclesiastes 11:1

25:21
Vengeance
Exodus 23:5 ◄► Luke 6:27

25:21-22
Loving Enemies
Proverbs 24:17 ◄► Matthew 5:44

25:28
Self-control
Proverbs 16:32 ◄► Acts 24:25

26:5
Conceit
Proverbs 3:7 ◄► Proverbs 26:12

6 Like cutting off one's feet or drinking violence
is the sending of a message by the hand of a fool.

7 Like a lame man's legs that hang limp
is a proverb in the mouth of a fool.

8 Like tying a stone in a sling
is the giving of honor to a fool.

9 Like a thornbush in a drunkard's hand
is a proverb in the mouth of a fool.

10 Like an archer who wounds at random
is he who hires a fool or any passer-by.

11 As a dog returns to its vomit,
so a fool repeats his folly.

12 Do you see a man wise in his own
eyes?
There is more hope for a fool than
for him.

13 The sluggard says, "There is a lion in
the road,
a fierce lion roaming the streets!"

14 As a door turns on its hinges,
so a sluggard turns on his bed.

15 The sluggard buries his hand in the
dish;
he is too lazy to bring it back to
his mouth.

16 The sluggard is wiser in his own
eyes
than seven men who answer
discreetly.

17 Like one who seizes a dog by the
ears
is a passer-by who meddles in a
quarrel not his own.

18 Like a madman shooting
firebrands or deadly arrows
19 is a man who deceives his
neighbor
and says, "I was only joking!"

20 Without wood a fire goes out;
without gossip a quarrel dies
down.

21 As charcoal to embers and as wood
to fire,
so is a quarrelsome man for
kindling strife.

26:12
Conceit
Proverbs 26:5 ◄► Isaiah 5:21

26:16
Lazy People
Proverbs 21:25 ◄►

26:17
Arguing
Proverbs 25:8 ◄► Philippians 2:3

26:19
Teasing and Joking

◄► Ephesians 5:4

26:20
Gossiping
Proverbs 20:19 ◄►

22 The words of a gossip are like choice morsels;
they go down to a man's inmost parts.

23 Like a coating of glaze[a] over earthenware
are fervent lips with an evil heart.

24 A malicious man disguises himself with his lips,
but in his heart he harbors deceit.
25 Though his speech is charming, do
not believe him,
for seven abominations fill his
heart.
26 His malice may be concealed by
deception,
but his wickedness will be
exposed in the assembly.

27 If a man digs a pit, he will fall into it;
if a man rolls a stone, it will roll back on him.

28 A lying tongue hates those it hurts,
and a flattering mouth works ruin.

26:25
Hypocrisy
Proverbs 23:7 ◄► Matthew 23:28

27 Do not boast about tomorrow,
for you do not know what a day
may bring forth.

2 Let another praise you, and not
your own mouth;
someone else, and not your own
lips.

3 Stone is heavy and sand a burden,
but provocation by a fool is
heavier than both.

4 Anger is cruel and fury
overwhelming,
but who can stand before
jealousy?

5 Better is open rebuke
than hidden love.

6 Wounds from a friend can be
trusted,
but an enemy multiplies kisses.

7 He who is full loathes honey,
but to the hungry even what is
bitter tastes sweet.

8 Like a bird that strays from its nest
is a man who strays from his
home.

27:1
The Future
◄► Ecclesiastes 3:22

27:5
Taking Advice
Proverbs 25:12 ◄► Proverbs 29:15

27:6
"Dangerous Kisses"
2 Samuel 20:9 ◄► Mark 14:45

27:6
Dishonest People
Proverbs 12:5 ◄► Jeremiah 5:27

[a] 23 With a different word division of the Hebrew; Masoretic Text *of silver dross*

9 Perfume and incense bring joy to the heart,
and the pleasantness of one's friend springs from his earnest counsel.

10 Do not forsake your friend and the
friend of your father,
and do not go to your brother's
house when disaster strikes
you—
better a neighbor nearby than a
brother far away.

11 Be wise, my son, and bring joy to my heart;
then I can answer anyone who treats me with contempt.

12 The prudent see danger and take refuge,
but the simple keep going and suffer for it.

13 Take the garment of one who puts up security for a stranger;
hold it in pledge if he does it for a wayward woman.

14 If a man loudly blesses his neighbor early in the morning,
it will be taken as a curse.

15 A quarrelsome wife is like
a constant dripping on a rainy
day;
16 restraining her is like restraining
the wind
or grasping oil with the hand.

17 As iron sharpens iron,
so one man sharpens another.

18 He who tends a fig tree will eat its
fruit,
and he who looks after his
master will be honored.

19 As water reflects a face,
so a man's heart reflects the man.

20 Death and Destruction[a] are never satisfied,
and neither are the eyes of man.

21 The crucible for silver and the furnace for gold,
but man is tested by the praise he receives.

22 Though you grind a fool in a mortar,
grinding him like grain with a pestle,
you will not remove his folly from him.

23 Be sure you know the condition of
your flocks,
give careful attention to your
herds;
24 for riches do not endure forever,

[a] 20 Hebrew *Sheol and Abaddon*

27:10
Friendship
Proverbs 18:24 ◄► Proverbs 27:17

27:15
Fighting
Proverbs 21:19 ◄►

27:17
Friendship
Proverbs 27:10 ◄► Ecclesiastes 4:9-10

27:24
Soon Gone
Proverbs 23:5 ◄► Ecclesiastes 2:18

and a crown is not secure for all generations.
25 When the hay is removed and new growth appears
and the grass from the hills is gathered in,
26 the lambs will provide you with
clothing,
and the goats with the price of a
field.
27 You will have plenty of goats' milk
to feed you and your family
and to nourish your servant girls.

28 The wicked man flees though no
one pursues,
but the righteous are as bold as a
lion.

2 When a country is rebellious, it has
many rulers,
but a man of understanding and
knowledge maintains order.

3 A ruler[a] who oppresses the poor
is like a driving rain that leaves
no crops.

4 Those who forsake the law praise
the wicked,
but those who keep the law resist
them.

5 Evil men do not understand
justice,
but those who seek the LORD
understand it fully.

6 Better a poor man whose walk is
blameless
than a rich man whose ways are
perverse.

7 He who keeps the law is a
discerning son,
but a companion of gluttons
disgraces his father.

8 He who increases his wealth by
exorbitant interest

[a]3 Or *A poor man*

28:1
Guilty Fear
Psalm 53:5 ◄► Isaiah 2:19

28:2
Better Neighborhoods
Proverbs 25:5 ◄► Proverbs 29:4

28:3
Cruelty
Proverbs 25:20 ◄► Amos 1:11

28:4
Excusing Sin
Proverbs 24:24 ◄► Isaiah 5:20

28:6
Used to Sin
Proverbs 15:4 ◄► Ezekiel 9:9

28:6
Why Do Right?
Proverbs 14:11 ◄►

28:8
Getting Ahead
Proverbs 22:16 ◄► Jeremiah 17:11

28:7
Moderation
Proverbs 23:20 ◄► Daniel 5:1

amasses it for another, who will
be kind to the poor.

9 If anyone turns a deaf ear to the
law,
even his prayers are detestable.

10 He who leads the upright along an
evil path
will fall into his own trap,
but the blameless will receive a good inheritance.

11 A rich man may be wise in his own eyes,
but a poor man who has discernment sees through him.

12 When the righteous triumph, there is great elation;
but when the wicked rise to power, men go into hiding.

13 He who conceals his sins does not prosper,
but whoever confesses and renounces them finds mercy.

14 Blessed is the man who always
fears the LORD,
but he who hardens his heart
falls into trouble.

15 Like a roaring lion or a charging
bear
is a wicked man ruling over a
helpless people.

16 A tyrannical ruler lacks judgment,
but he who hates ill-gotten gain
will enjoy a long life.

17 A man tormented by the guilt of
murder
will be a fugitive till death;
let no one support him.

18 He whose walk is blameless is kept
safe,
but he whose ways are perverse
will suddenly fall.

19 He who works his land will have
abundant food,
but the one who chases fantasies
will have his fill of poverty.

20 A faithful man will be richly
blessed,
but one eager to get rich will not
go unpunished.

21 To show partiality is not good—
yet a man will do wrong for a
piece of bread.

28:9
Unanswered Prayer
Proverbs 21:13 ◄► Isaiah 1:15

28:13
Confession
Job 33:27 ◄► Jeremiah 3:13

28:13
Starting Over
Job 11:14 ◄► Isaiah 55:7

28:14
Hard-heart Aches
Psalm 95:8 ◄► Proverbs 29:1

28:14
Source of Happiness
Proverbs 16:20 ◄► Proverbs 29:18

28:20
Money's Dangers
Psalm 62:10 ◄► Matthew 19:23

22 A stingy man is eager to get rich
and is unaware that poverty
awaits him.

23 He who rebukes a man will in the
end gain more favor
than he who has a flattering
tongue.

24 He who robs his father or mother
and says, "It's not wrong"—
he is partner to him who destroys.

25 A greedy man stirs up dissension,
but he who trusts in the LORD
will prosper.

26 He who trusts in himself is a fool,
but he who walks in wisdom is
kept safe.

27 He who gives to the poor will lack
nothing,
but he who closes his eyes to
them receives many curses.

28 When the wicked rise to power,
people go into hiding;
but when the wicked perish, the
righteous thrive.

29 A man who remains stiff-necked
after many rebukes
will suddenly be destroyed—
without remedy.

2 When the righteous thrive, the
people rejoice;
when the wicked rule, the people
groan.

3 A man who loves wisdom brings
joy to his father,
but a companion of prostitutes
squanders his wealth.

4 By justice a king gives a country
stability,
but one who is greedy for bribes
tears it down.

28:26
Self-confidence
Isaiah 47:8

28:27
Being Stingy
Proverbs 21:13 ◄► Ecclesiastes 5:13

28:27
Kind to the Poor
Proverbs 19:17 ◄► Matthew 19:21

28:27
Promises to Givers
Proverbs 22:9 ◄► Ecclesiastes 11:1

29:1
Hard-heart Aches
Proverbs 28:14 ◄► Isaiah 42:25

29:3
Waste
Proverbs 18:9 ◄► Luke 15:13

29:4
Leaders Should...
Proverbs 20:28 ◄► Proverbs 29:14

29:4
Better Neighborhoods
Proverbs 28:2 ◄► Proverbs 29:14

5 Whoever flatters his neighbor
is spreading a net for his feet.

6 An evil man is snared by his own sin,
but a righteous one can sing and be glad.

7 The righteous care about justice for the poor,
but the wicked have no such concern.

8 Mockers stir up a city,
but wise men turn away anger.

9 If a wise man goes to court with a fool,
the fool rages and scoffs, and there is no peace.

10 Bloodthirsty men hate a man of integrity
and seek to kill the upright.

11 A fool gives full vent to his anger,
but a wise man keeps himself under control.

12 If a ruler listens to lies,
all his officials become wicked.

13 The poor man and the oppressor have this in common:
The LORD gives sight to the eyes of both.

14 If a king judges the poor with fairness,
his throne will always be secure.

15 The rod of correction imparts wisdom,
but a child left to himself disgraces his mother.

16 When the wicked thrive, so does sin,
but the righteous will see their downfall.

17 Discipline your son, and he will give you peace;
he will bring delight to your soul.

18 Where there is no revelation, the people cast off restraint;
but blessed is he who keeps the law.

19 A servant cannot be corrected by mere words;
though he understands, he will not respond.

29:11
Idle Talk
Proverbs 14:23 ◄► Ecclesiastes 5:3

29:14
Better Neighborhoods
Proverbs 29:4 ◄► Isaiah 16:5

29:14
Fair to the Poor
Proverbs 21:13 ◄► Jeremiah 22:16

29:14
Leaders Should...
Proverbs 29:4 ◄►

29:15
Taking Advice
Proverbs 27:5 ◄► Ecclesiastes 7:5

29:18
Source of Happiness
Proverbs 28:14 ◄► John 13:17

20 Do you see a man who speaks in haste?
There is more hope for a fool than for him.

21 If a man pampers his servant from youth,
he will bring grief[a] in the end.

22 An angry man stirs up dissension,
and a hot-tempered one commits many sins.

23 A man's pride brings him low,
but a man of lowly spirit gains honor.

24 The accomplice of a thief is his own enemy;
he is put under oath and dare not testify.

25 Fear of man will prove to be a snare,
but whoever trusts in the LORD is kept safe.

26 Many seek an audience with a ruler,
but it is from the LORD that man gets justice.

27 The righteous detest the dishonest;
the wicked detest the upright.

SAYINGS OF AGUR

30 The sayings of Agur son of Jakeh—an oracle[b]:

This man declared to Ithiel,
to Ithiel and to Ucal:[c]

2 "I am the most ignorant of men;
I do not have a man's understanding.
3 I have not learned wisdom,
nor have I knowledge of the Holy One.
4 Who has gone up to heaven and come down?
Who has gathered up the wind in the hollow of his hands?
Who has wrapped up the waters in his cloak?
Who has established all the ends of the earth?
What is his name, and the name of his son?
Tell me if you know!

5 "Every word of God is flawless;
he is a shield to those who take refuge in him.
6 Do not add to his words,
or he will rebuke you and prove you a liar.

7 "Two things I ask of you, O LORD;
do not refuse me before I die:
8 Keep falsehood and lies far from me;
give me neither poverty nor riches,

29:20
Being Hasty
Proverbs 21:5 ◄► Ecclesiastes 5:2

29:27
Don't Be Unfair
Psalm 82:2 ◄► Proverbs 31:4-5

[a] 21 The meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain. [b] 1 Or *Jakeh of Massa* [c] 1 Masoretic Text; with a different word division of the Hebrew *declared, "I am weary, O God; / I am weary, O God, and faint.*

but give me only my daily bread.
9 Otherwise, I may have too much
and disown you
and say, 'Who is the LORD?'
Or I may become poor and steal,
and so dishonor the name of my
God.

10 "Do not slander a servant to his
master,
or he will curse you, and you will pay for it.

11 "There are those who curse their fathers
and do not bless their mothers;
12 those who are pure in their own
eyes
and yet are not cleansed of their
filth;
13 those whose eyes are ever so
haughty,
whose glances are so disdainful;
14 those whose teeth are swords
and whose jaws are set with knives
to devour the poor from the earth,
the needy from among mankind.

15 "The leech has two daughters.
'Give! Give!' they cry.

"There are three things that are never satisfied,
four that never say, 'Enough!':
16 the grave,[a] the barren womb,
land, which is never satisfied with water,
and fire, which never says, 'Enough!'

17 "The eye that mocks a father,
that scorns obedience to a
mother,
will be pecked out by the ravens of
the valley,
will be eaten by the vultures.

18 "There are three things that are too
amazing for me,
four that I do not understand:
19 the way of an eagle in the sky,
the way of a snake on a rock,
the way of a ship on the high seas,
and the way of a man with a maiden.

20 "This is the way of an adulteress:
She eats and wipes her mouth
and says, 'I've done nothing wrong.'

30:9 Success
Proverbs 1:32 ◄►

30:12 Self-righteousness
Proverbs 21:2 ◄► Jeremiah 2:35

30:17 Mockers
Proverbs 17:5 ◄► Isaiah 57:4

[a] 16 Hebrew *Sheol*

21 "Under three things the earth trembles,
under four it cannot bear up:
22 a servant who becomes king,
a fool who is full of food,
23 an unloved woman who is married,
and a maidservant who displaces her mistress.

24 "Four things on earth are small,
yet they are extremely wise:
25 Ants are creatures of little strength,
yet they store up their food in the summer;
26 coneys[a] are creatures of little power,
yet they make their home in the crags;
27 locusts have no king,
yet they advance together in ranks;
28 a lizard can be caught with the hand,
yet it is found in kings' palaces.

29 "There are three things that are stately in their stride,
four that move with stately bearing:
30 a lion, mighty among beasts,
who retreats before nothing;
31 a strutting rooster, a he-goat,
and a king with his army around him.[b]

32 "If you have played the fool and exalted yourself,
or if you have planned evil,
clap your hand over your mouth!
33 For as churning the milk produces butter,
and as twisting the nose produces blood,
so stirring up anger produces strife."

SAYINGS OF KING LEMUEL

31 The sayings of King Lemuel—an oracle[c]
his mother taught him:

2 "O my son, O son of my womb,
O son of my vows,[d]
3 do not spend your strength on
women,
your vigor on those who ruin
kings.

4 "It is not for kings, O Lemuel—
not for kings to drink wine,
not for rulers to crave beer,
5 lest they drink and forget what the
law decrees,
and deprive all the oppressed of
their rights.
6 Give beer to those who are perishing,

[a]26 That is, the hyrax or rock badger [b]31 Or *king secure against revolt* [c]1 Or *of Lemuel king of Massa, which* [d]2 Or / *the answer to my prayers*

31:4
Drinking
Proverbs 23:31 ◄► Jeremiah 35:6

31:4
Drinking Too Much
Proverbs 23:31 ◄► Isaiah 5:11

31:4-5
Don't Be Unfair
Proverbs 29:27 ◄► Ecclesiastes 3:16

wine to those who are in anguish;
7 let them drink and forget their poverty
and remember their misery no more.

8 "Speak up for those who cannot speak for themselves,
for the rights of all who are destitute.
9 Speak up and judge fairly;
defend the rights of the poor and needy."

EPILOGUE: THE WIFE OF NOBLE CHARACTER

10 [a] A wife of noble character who can find?
She is worth far more than rubies.
11 Her husband has full confidence in her
and lacks nothing of value.
12 She brings him good, not harm,
all the days of her life.
13 She selects wool and flax
and works with eager hands.
14 She is like the merchant ships,
bringing her food from afar.
15 She gets up while it is still dark;
she provides food for her family
and portions for her servant girls.
16 She considers a field and buys it;
out of her earnings she plants a vineyard.
17 She sets about her work vigorously;
her arms are strong for her tasks.
18 She sees that her trading is profitable,
and her lamp does not go out at night.
19 In her hand she holds the distaff
and grasps the spindle with her fingers.
20 She opens her arms to the poor
and extends her hands to the
needy.
21 When it snows, she has no fear for
her household;
for all of them are clothed in
scarlet.
22 She makes coverings for her bed;
she is clothed in fine linen and
purple.
23 Her husband is respected at the
city gate,
where he takes his seat among
the elders of the land.
24 She makes linen garments and sells
them,
and supplies the merchants with sashes.
25 She is clothed with strength and dignity;
she can laugh at the days to come.
26 She speaks with wisdom,
and faithful instruction is on her tongue.

31:20
Generosity
Deuteronomy 15:7 ◄► Matthew 6:1

31:20
Work that Helps Others
Job 29:15-16 ◄► Isaiah 21:14

[a] *10* Verses 10-31 are an acrostic, each verse beginning with a successive letter of the Hebrew alphabet.

27 She watches over the affairs of her household
and does not eat the bread of idleness.
28 Her children arise and call her blessed;
her husband also, and he praises her:
29 "Many women do noble things,
but you surpass them all."
30 Charm is deceptive, and beauty is fleeting;
but a woman who fears the LORD is to be praised.
31 Give her the reward she has earned,
and let her works bring her praise at the city gate.

Ecclesiastes

AUTHOR

Solomon

MAIN POINT

Life makes no sense apart from God, as Solomon learned by bitter experience and told us here.

DATE WRITTEN

Late in Solomon's reign, probably about 935 B.C.

12 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE

Because it is a book of observations and wisdom, there are no named characters.

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Includes the famous refrain "Nothing is new on earth."*
- *Usually considered the most pessimistic book of the Bible*
- *Says there's a right time for everything (chapter 3)*
- *Concludes with a verse that countless students have tried to use as an excuse to get out of homework (12:12)*
- *Fourth book of Poetry*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The word ecclesiastes comes from a Greek word meaning "a member of the assembly" and has come to refer to a preacher, since the book is like a sermon.

EVERYTHING IS MEANINGLESS

1 The words of the Teacher,[a] son of David, king in Jerusalem:

2 "Meaningless! Meaningless!"
says the Teacher.
"Utterly meaningless!
Everything is meaningless."

3 What does man gain from all his labor
at which he toils under the sun?
4 Generations come and generations go,
but the earth remains forever.
5 The sun rises and the sun sets,
and hurries back to where it rises.
6 The wind blows to the south
and turns to the north;

[a] 1 Or *leader of the assembly*; also in verses 2 and 12

round and round it goes,
ever returning on its course.
7 All streams flow into the sea,
yet the sea is never full.
To the place the streams come from,
there they return again.
8 All things are wearisome,
more than one can say.
The eye never has enough of seeing,
nor the ear its fill of hearing.
9 What has been will be again,
what has been done will be done again;
there is nothing new under the sun.
10 Is there anything of which one can say,
"Look! This is something new"?
It was here already, long ago;
it was here before our time.
11 There is no remembrance of men of old,
and even those who are yet to come
will not be remembered
by those who follow.

1:8
Discontentment
◄► Ecclesiastes 4:8

WISDOM IS MEANINGLESS

12 I, the Teacher, was king over Israel in Jerusalem. 13 I devoted myself to study and to explore by wisdom all that is done under heaven. What a heavy burden God has laid on men! 14 I have seen all the things that are done under the sun; all of them are meaningless, a chasing after the wind.

15 What is twisted cannot be straightened;
what is lacking cannot be counted.

16 I thought to myself, "Look, I have grown and increased in wisdom more than anyone who has ruled over Jerusalem before me; I have experienced much of wisdom and knowledge." 17 Then I applied myself to the understanding of wisdom, and also of madness and folly, but I learned that this, too, is a chasing after the wind.

18 For with much wisdom comes much sorrow;
the more knowledge, the more grief.

PLEASURES ARE MEANINGLESS

I thought in my heart, "Come now, I will test you with pleasure to find out what is good." But that also proved to be meaningless. 2 "Laughter," I said, "is foolish. And what does pleasure accomplish?" 3 I tried cheering myself with wine, and embracing folly—my mind still guiding me with wisdom. I wanted to see what was worthwhile for men to do under heaven during the few days of their lives.

2:2
Laughter
Proverbs 14:13 ◄► Ecclesiastes 7:3

4 I undertook great projects: I built houses for myself and planted vineyards. 5 I

made gardens and parks and planted all kinds of fruit trees in them. 6I made reservoirs to water groves of flourishing trees. 7I bought male and female slaves and had other slaves who were born in my house. I also owned more herds and flocks than anyone in Jerusalem before me. 8I amassed silver and gold for myself, and the treasure of kings and provinces. I acquired men and women singers, and a harem[a] as well—the delights of the heart of man. 9I became greater by far than anyone in Jerusalem before me. In all this my wisdom stayed with me.

10I denied myself nothing my eyes desired;
I refused my heart no pleasure.
My heart took delight in all my work,
and this was the reward for all my labor.
11Yet when I surveyed all that my hands had done
and what I had toiled to achieve,
everything was meaningless, a chasing after the wind;
nothing was gained under the sun.

2:10
Happiness
Proverbs 14:13 ◄► Ecclesiastes 7:6

WISDOM AND FOLLY ARE MEANINGLESS

12Then I turned my thoughts to consider wisdom,
and also madness and folly.
What more can the king's successor do
than what has already been done?
13I saw that wisdom is better than folly,
just as light is better than darkness.
14The wise man has eyes in his head,
while the fool walks in the darkness;
but I came to realize
that the same fate overtakes them both.

15Then I thought in my heart,

"The fate of the fool will overtake me also.
What then do I gain by being wise?"
I said in my heart,
"This too is meaningless."
16For the wise man, like the fool, will not be long remembered;
in days to come both will be forgotten.
Like the fool, the wise man too must die!

TOIL IS MEANINGLESS

17So I hated life, because the work that is done under the sun was grievous to me. All of it is meaningless, a chasing after the wind. 18I hated all the things I had toiled for under the sun, because I must leave them to the one who comes after me. 19And who knows whether he will be

2:18
Soon Gone
Proverbs 27:24 ◄► Ecclesiastes 2:26

[a]8 The meaning of the Hebrew for this phrase is uncertain.

a wise man or a fool? Yet he will have control over all the work into which I have poured my effort and skill under the sun. This too is meaningless. [20]So my heart began to despair over all my toilsome labor under the sun. [21]For a man may do his work with wisdom, knowledge and skill, and then he must leave all he owns to someone who has not worked for it. This too is meaningless and a great misfortune. [22]What does a man get for all the toil and anxious striving with which he labors under the sun? [23]All his days his work is pain and grief; even at night his mind does not rest. This too is meaningless.

[24]A man can do nothing better than to eat and drink and find satisfaction in his work. This too, I see, is from the hand of God, [25]for without him, who can eat or find enjoyment? [26]To the man who pleases him, God gives wisdom, knowledge and happiness, but to the sinner he gives the task of gathering and storing up wealth to hand it over to the one who pleases God. This too is meaningless, a chasing after the wind.

A TIME FOR EVERYTHING

3 There is a time for everything,
and a season for every activity
under heaven:

2 a time to be born and a time to
die,
a time to plant and a time to
uproot,
3 a time to kill and a time to
heal,
a time to tear down and a time
to build,
4 a time to weep and a time to
laugh,
a time to mourn and a time to
dance,
5 a time to scatter stones and a
time to gather them,
a time to embrace and a time to
refrain,
6 a time to search and a time to
give up,
a time to keep and a time to
throw away,
7 a time to tear and a time to
mend,
a time to be silent and a time to
speak,
8 a time to love and a time to
hate,
a time for war and a time for
peace.

2:26
Getting Wisdom
Proverbs 2:6 ◄► Daniel 2:21

2:26
Gifts from God
Job 32:8 ◄► Isaiah 50:4

2:26
Hoarding
Psalm 39:6 ◄► Ezekiel 28:4

2:26
Soon Gone
Ecclesiastes 2:18 ◄► Jeremiah 17:11

3:7
Being Quiet
Joshua 6:10 ◄► Amos 5:13

[9]What does the worker gain from his toil? [10]I have seen the burden God has laid on men. [11]He has made everything beautiful in its time. He has also set eternity in the hearts of men; yet they cannot fathom what God has done from beginning to end. [12]I know that there is nothing better for men than to be happy and do good

while they live. 13That everyone may eat and drink, and find satisfaction in all his toil—this is the gift of God. 14I know that everything God does will endure forever; nothing can be added to it and nothing taken from it. God does it so that men will revere him.

15Whatever is has already been,
and what will be has been
before;
and God will call the past to account.[a]

16And I saw something else under the sun:

In the place of judgment—
wickedness was there,
in the place of justice—
wickedness was there.

17I thought in my heart,

"God will bring to judgment
both the righteous and the
wicked,
for there will be a time for every
activity,
a time for every deed."

18I also thought, "As for men, God tests them so that they may see that they are like the animals. 19Man's fate is like that of the animals; the same fate awaits them both: As one dies, so dies the other. All have the same breath[b]; man has no advantage over the animal. Everything is meaningless. 20All go to the same place; all come from dust, and to dust all return. 21Who knows if the spirit of man rises upward and if the spirit of the animal[c] goes down into the earth?"

22So I saw that there is nothing better for a man than to enjoy his work, because that is his lot. For who can bring him to see what will happen after him?

3:14
God's Perfection
Psalm 18:30 ◄► Matthew 5:48

3:16
Don't Be Unfair
Proverbs 31:4-5 ◄► Luke 16:10

3:17
God as Judge
Psalm 96:13 ◄► Hebrews 12:23

3:19
Death
Psalm 89:48 ◄► Ecclesiastes 8:8

3:20
Mortality
Psalm 103:16 ◄► 1 Corinthians 15:53

3:22
The Future
Proverbs 27:1 ◄► Ecclesiastes 6:12

OPPRESSION, TOIL, FRIENDLESSNESS

4 Again I looked and saw all the oppression that was taking place under the sun:

I saw the tears of the oppressed—

[a] *15* Or *God calls back the past* [b] *19* Or *spirit* [c] *21* Or *Who knows the spirit of man, which rises upward, or the spirit of the animal, which*

and they have no comforter;
power was on the side of their oppressors—
and they have no comforter.
2 And I declared that the dead,
who had already died,
are happier than the living,
who are still alive.
3 But better than both
is he who has not yet been,
who has not seen the evil
that is done under the sun.

4 And I saw that all labor and all achievement spring from man's envy of his neighbor. This too is meaningless, a chasing after the wind.

5 The fool folds his hands
and ruins himself.
6 Better one handful with tranquillity
than two handfuls with toil
and chasing after the wind.

7 Again I saw something meaningless under the sun:

8 There was a man all alone;
he had neither son nor brother.
There was no end to his toil,
yet his eyes were not content
with his wealth.
"For whom am I toiling," he asked,
"and why am I depriving myself
of enjoyment?"
This too is meaningless—
a miserable business!

9 Two are better than one,
because they have a good return
for their work:
10 If one falls down,
his friend can help him up.
But pity the man who falls
and has no one to help him up!
11 Also, if two lie down together, they will keep warm.
But how can one keep warm alone?
12 Though one may be overpowered,
two can defend themselves.
A cord of three strands is not quickly broken.

4:8
Discontentment
Ecclesiastes 1:8 ◄► Ecclesiastes 5:10

4:9-10
Friendship
Proverbs 27:17 ◄► John 15:13-14

ADVANCEMENT IS MEANINGLESS

13 Better a poor but wise youth than an old but foolish king who no longer knows how to take warning. 14 The youth may have come from prison to the kingship, or he may have been born in poverty within his kingdom. 15 I saw that all who lived and walked under the sun followed the youth, the king's successor. 16 There was no end to all the people who were before them. But those who came later were not pleased with the successor. This too is meaningless, a chasing after the wind.

STAND IN AWE OF GOD

Guard your steps when you go to the house of God. Go near to listen rather than
to offer the sacrifice of fools, who do not know that they do wrong.

2 Do not be quick with your mouth,
do not be hasty in your heart
to utter anything before God.
God is in heaven
and you are on earth,
so let your words be few.
3 As a dream comes when there are
many cares,
so the speech of a fool when
there are many words.

4 When you make a vow to God, do not
delay in fulfilling it. He has no pleasure
in fools; fulfill your vow. 5 It is better not
to vow than to make a vow and not fulfill it. 6 Do not let your mouth lead you into
sin. And do not protest to the temple messenger, "My vow was a mistake." Why
should God be angry at what you say and destroy the work of your hands? 7 Much
dreaming and many words are meaningless. Therefore stand in awe of God.

5:2
Being Hasty
Proverbs 29:20 ◄► Acts 19:36

5:3
Idle Talk
Proverbs 29:11 ◄► Ecclesiastes 10:13

RICHES ARE MEANINGLESS

8 If you see the poor oppressed in a district, and justice and rights denied, do
not be surprised at such things; for one official is eyed by a higher one, and over
them both are others higher still. 9 The increase from the land is taken by all; the
king himself profits from the fields.

10 Whoever loves money never has
money enough;
whoever loves wealth is never
satisfied with his income.
This too is meaningless.

11 As goods increase,
so do those who consume them.
And what benefit are they to the
owner
except to feast his eyes on them?

12 The sleep of a laborer is sweet,
whether he eats little or much,
but the abundance of a rich man
permits him no sleep.

13 I have seen a grievous evil under the
sun:

wealth hoarded to the harm of its
owner,
14 or wealth lost through some
misfortune,
so that when he has a son
there is nothing left for him.

5:10
Discontentment
Ecclesiastes 4:8 ◄► Ecclesiastes 6:7

5:10
Greed
Proverbs 1:19 ◄► Habakkuk 2:9-10

5:13
Being Stingy
Proverbs 28:27 ◄► Isaiah 43:23

15 Naked a man comes from his mother's womb,
and as he comes, so he departs.
He takes nothing from his labor
that he can carry in his hand.

16 This too is a grievous evil:

As a man comes, so he departs,
and what does he gain,
since he toils for the wind?
17 All his days he eats in darkness,
with great frustration, affliction and anger.

18 Then I realized that it is good and proper for a man to eat and drink, and to find satisfaction in his toilsome labor under the sun during the few days of life God has given him—for this is his lot. 19 Moreover, when God gives any man wealth and possessions, and enables him to enjoy them, to accept his lot and be happy in his work—this is a gift of God. 20 He seldom reflects on the days of his life, because God keeps him occupied with gladness of heart.

5:19
Source of Wealth
1 Chronicles 29:12 ◄► Hosea 2:8

I have seen another evil under the sun, and it weighs heavily on men: 2 God gives a man wealth, possessions and honor, so that he lacks nothing his heart desires, but God does not enable him to enjoy them, and a stranger enjoys them instead. This is meaningless, a grievous evil.

6:2
Money's Limits
Proverbs 11:4 ◄► Zephaniah 1:18

3 A man may have a hundred children and live many years; yet no matter how long he lives, if he cannot enjoy his prosperity and does not receive proper burial, I say that a stillborn child is better off than he. 4 It comes without meaning, it departs in darkness, and in darkness its name is shrouded. 5 Though it never saw the sun or knew anything, it has more rest than does that man— 6 even if he lives a thousand years twice over but fails to enjoy his prosperity. Do not all go to the same place?

7 All man's efforts are for his mouth,
yet his appetite is never satisfied.
8 What advantage has a wise man
over a fool?
What does a poor man gain
by knowing how to conduct
himself before others?
9 Better what the eye sees
than the roving of the appetite.
This too is meaningless,
a chasing after the wind.

6:7
Discontentment
Ecclesiastes 5:10 ◄► Isaiah 29:8

10 Whatever exists has already been named,
and what man is has been known;
no man can contend
with one who is stronger than he.

11 The more the words,
the less the meaning,
and how does that profit anyone?

12 For who knows what is good for a man in life, during the few and meaningless days he passes through like a shadow? Who can tell him what will happen under the sun after he is gone?

WISDOM

7 A good name is better than fine perfume,
and the day of death better than the day of birth.
2 It is better to go to a house of mourning
than to go to a house of feasting,
for death is the destiny of every man;
the living should take this to heart.
3 Sorrow is better than laughter,
because a sad face is good for the heart.
4 The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning,
but the heart of fools is in the house of pleasure.
5 It is better to heed a wise man's rebuke
than to listen to the song of fools.
6 Like the crackling of thorns under the pot,
so is the laughter of fools.
This too is meaningless.

7 Extortion turns a wise man into a fool,
and a bribe corrupts the heart.

8 The end of a matter is better than its beginning,
and patience is better than pride.
9 Do not be quickly provoked in your spirit,
for anger resides in the lap of fools.

10 Do not say, "Why were the old days better than these?"
For it is not wise to ask such questions.

6:12
The Future
Ecclesiastes 3:22 ◄► Ecclesiastes 8:7

6:12
Life Is Short
Psalm 102:11 ◄► Isaiah 38:12

7:3
Laughter
Ecclesiastes 2:2 ◄► Ecclesiastes 7:6

7:5
Taking Advice
Proverbs 29:15 ◄► Hebrews 12:5

7:6
Happiness
Ecclesiastes 2:10 ◄► Isaiah 16:10

7:6
Laughter
Ecclesiastes 7:3 ◄► Luke 6:25

7:8
Quitting

◄► Luke 21:19

11 Wisdom, like an inheritance, is a good thing
and benefits those who see the sun.
12 Wisdom is a shelter
as money is a shelter,
but the advantage of knowledge is this:
that wisdom preserves the life of its possessor.

13 Consider what God has done:

Who can straighten
what he has made crooked?
14 When times are good, be happy;
but when times are bad, consider:
God has made the one
as well as the other.
Therefore, a man cannot discover
anything about his future.

15 In this meaningless life of mine I have seen both of these:

a righteous man perishing in his righteousness,
and a wicked man living long in his wickedness.
16 Do not be overrighteous,
neither be overwise—
why destroy yourself?
17 Do not be overwicked,
and do not be a fool—
why die before your time?
18 It is good to grasp the one
and not let go of the other.
The man who fears God will avoid all extremes.[a]

19 Wisdom makes one wise man more powerful
than ten rulers in a city.

20 There is not a righteous man on earth
who does what is right and never sins.

21 Do not pay attention to every word
people say,
or you may hear your servant
cursing you—
22 for you know in your heart
that many times you yourself have cursed others.

23 All this I tested by wisdom and I said,

"I am determined to be wise"—
but this was beyond me.

7:15
Injustice
Psalm 73:14 ◄► Ecclesiastes 9:2

7:20
Everyone Sins
Proverbs 20:9 ◄► Isaiah 53:6

[a] 18 Or *will follow them both*

24 Whatever wisdom may be,
it is far off and most profound—
who can discover it?
25 So I turned my mind to understand,
to investigate and to search out wisdom and the scheme of things
and to understand the stupidity of wickedness
and the madness of folly.

26 I find more bitter than death
the woman who is a snare,
whose heart is a trap
and whose hands are chains.
The man who pleases God will escape her,
but the sinner she will ensnare.

27 "Look," says the Teacher,[a] "this is what I have discovered:

"Adding one thing to another to discover the scheme of things—
28 while I was still searching
but not finding—
I found one upright man among a thousand,
but not one upright woman among them all.
29 This only have I found:
God made mankind upright,
but men have gone in search of many schemes."

Who is like the wise man?
Who knows the explanation of things?
Wisdom brightens a man's face
and changes its hard appearance.

OBEY THE KING

2 Obey the king's command, I say,
because you took an oath before God.
3 Do not be in a hurry to leave the king's
presence. Do not stand up for a bad cause,
for he will do whatever he pleases. 4 Since
a king's word is supreme, who can say to
him, "What are you doing?"

5 Whoever obeys his command will
come to no harm,
and the wise heart will know the
proper time and procedure.
6 For there is a proper time and
procedure for every matter,
though a man's misery weighs
heavily upon him.

7 Since no man knows the future,
who can tell him what is to
come?

8:2
Obeying the Law
Proverbs 24:21 ◄► Matthew 17:27

8:7
The Future
Ecclesiastes 6:12 ◄► Ecclesiastes 9:12

8:7
Ignorance
Psalm 73:22 ◄► Ecclesiastes 9:12

[a] 27 Or *leader of the assembly*

8 No man has power over the wind
to contain it[a];
so no one has power over the day
of his death.
As no one is discharged in time of
war,
so wickedness will not release
those who practice it.

9 All this I saw, as I applied my mind to everything done under the sun. There is a time when a man lords it over others to his own[b] hurt. 10 Then too, I saw the wicked buried—those who used to come and go from the holy place and receive praise[c] in the city where they did this. This too is meaningless.

11 When the sentence for a crime is not quickly carried out, the hearts of the people are filled with schemes to do wrong. 12 Although a wicked man commits a hundred crimes and still lives a long time, I know that it will go better with God-fearing men, who are reverent before God. 13 Yet because the wicked do not fear God, it will not go well with them, and their days will not lengthen like a shadow.

14 There is something else meaningless that occurs on earth: righteous men who get what the wicked deserve, and wicked men who get what the righteous deserve. This too, I say, is meaningless. 15 So I commend the enjoyment of life, because nothing is better for a man under the sun than to eat and drink and be glad. Then joy will accompany him in his work all the days of the life God has given him under the sun.

16 When I applied my mind to know wisdom and to observe man's labor on earth—his eyes not seeing sleep day or night— 17 then I saw all that God has done. No one can comprehend what goes on under the sun. Despite all his efforts to search it out, man cannot discover its meaning. Even if a wise man claims he knows, he cannot really comprehend it.

8:8
Death
Ecclesiastes 3:19 ◄► Romans 5:12

8:8
Sinner Beware
Deuteronomy 32:32 ◄► Ecclesiastes 12:14

8:11
Hard-hearted
Proverbs 1:24 ◄► Jeremiah 7:13

8:11
Source of Evil
◄► Ecclesiastes 9:3

A COMMON DESTINY FOR ALL

9 So I reflected on all this and concluded that the righteous and the wise and what they do are in God's hands, but no man knows whether love or hate awaits him.
2 All share a common destiny—the righteous and the wicked, the good and the bad,[d] the clean and the unclean, those who offer sacrifices and those who do not.

9:2
Injustice
Ecclesiastes 7:15 ◄► Jeremiah 12:1

[a] 8 Or *over his spirit to retain it* [b] 9 Or *to their*
[c] 10 Some Hebrew manuscripts and Septuagint (Aquila); most Hebrew manuscripts *and are forgotten*
[d] 2 Septuagint (Aquila), Vulgate and Syriac; Hebrew does not have *and the bad.*

As it is with the good man,
so with the sinner;
as it is with those who take oaths,
so with those who are afraid to
take them.

[3]This is the evil in everything that happens under the sun: The same destiny overtakes all. The hearts of men, moreover, are full of evil and there is madness in their hearts while they live, and afterward they join the dead. [4]Anyone who is among the living has hope[a]—even a live dog is better off than a dead lion!

[5]For the living know that they will
die,
but the dead know nothing;
they have no further reward,
and even the memory of them is forgotten.
[6]Their love, their hate
and their jealousy have long since vanished;
never again will they have a part
in anything that happens under the sun.

9:3
Blinded by Sin
Daniel 4:33-34

9:3
Source of Evil
Ecclesiastes 8:11 ◄► Jeremiah 17:9

[7]Go, eat your food with gladness, and drink your wine with a joyful heart, for it is now that God favors what you do. [8]Always be clothed in white, and always anoint your head with oil. [9]Enjoy life with your wife, whom you love, all the days of this meaningless life that God has given you under the sun— all your meaningless days. For this is your lot in life and in your toilsome labor under the sun. [10]Whatever your hand finds to do, do it with all your might, for in the grave,[b] where you are going, there is neither working nor planning nor knowledge nor wisdom.

9:10
Working Hard
Proverbs 14:23 ◄► Ephesians 4:28

[11]I have seen something else under the sun:

The race is not to the swift
or the battle to the strong,
nor does food come to the wise
or wealth to the brilliant
or favor to the learned;
but time and chance happen to
them all.

9:12
The Future
Ecclesiastes 8:7 ◄► Ecclesiastes 10:14

[12]Moreover, no man knows when his hour will come:

As fish are caught in a cruel net,
or birds are taken in a snare,
so men are trapped by evil times
that fall unexpectedly upon them.

9:12
Ignorance
Ecclesiastes 8:7 ◄► Ecclesiastes 11:5

[a]4 Or *What then is to be chosen? With all who live, there is hope*
[b]10 Hebrew *Sheol*

WISDOM BETTER THAN FOLLY

13 I also saw under the sun this example of wisdom that greatly impressed me:
14 There was once a small city with only a few people in it. And a powerful king came against it, surrounded it and built huge siegeworks against it. 15 Now there lived in that city a man poor but wise, and he saved the city by his wisdom. But nobody remembered that poor man. 16 So I said,
"Wisdom is better than strength."
But the poor man's wisdom is despised,
and his words are no longer heeded.

9:15 Unthankfulness to People
Psalm 35:12 ◄► Jeremiah 18:20

17 The quiet words of the wise are
more to be heeded
than the shouts of a ruler of
fools.
18 Wisdom is better than weapons of
war,
but one sinner destroys much good.

9:17 Wise Words
Proverbs 25:11 ◄► Ecclesiastes 10:12

10 As dead flies give perfume a bad smell,
so a little folly outweighs wisdom and honor.
2 The heart of the wise inclines to the right,
but the heart of the fool to the left.
3 Even as he walks along the road,
the fool lacks sense
and shows everyone how stupid he is.
4 If a ruler's anger rises against you,
do not leave your post;
calmness can lay great errors to
rest.

10:4 Peace

◄► Romans 12:18

5 There is an evil I have seen under
the sun,
the sort of error that arises from
a ruler:
6 Fools are put in many high positions,
while the rich occupy the low ones.
7 I have seen slaves on horseback,
while princes go on foot like slaves.

8 Whoever digs a pit may fall into it;
whoever breaks through a wall may be bitten by a snake.
9 Whoever quarries stones may be injured by them;
whoever splits logs may be endangered by them.

10 If the ax is dull
and its edge unsharpened,
more strength is needed
but skill will bring success.

11 If a snake bites before it is charmed,
there is no profit for the charmer.

12 Words from a wise man's mouth are gracious,
but a fool is consumed by his own lips.
13 At the beginning his words are folly;
at the end they are wicked
madness—
14 and the fool multiplies words.

No one knows what is coming—
who can tell him what will
happen after him?

15 A fool's work wearies him;
he does not know the way to
town.

16 Woe to you, O land whose king
was a servant[a]
and whose princes feast in the
morning.
17 Blessed are you, O land whose king
is of noble birth
and whose princes eat at a proper
time—
for strength and not for
drunkenness.

18 If a man is lazy, the rafters sag;
if his hands are idle, the house
leaks.

19 A feast is made for laughter,
and wine makes life merry,
but money is the answer for
everything.

20 Do not revile the king even in your
thoughts,
or curse the rich in your
bedroom,
because a bird of the air may carry
your words,
and a bird on the wing may
report what you say.

BREAD UPON THE WATERS

11 Cast your bread upon the waters,
for after many days you will find
it again.
2 Give portions to seven, yes to
eight,
for you do not know what
disaster may come upon the
land.

[a]16 Or *king is a child*

10:12 Wise Words

Ecclesiastes 9:17 ◄► Ecclesiastes 12:11

10:13 Idle Talk

Ecclesiastes 5:3 ◄► Ezekiel 36:3

10:14 The Future

Ecclesiastes 9:12 ◄► Ecclesiastes 11:2

10:17 Getting Drunk

Proverbs 23:29-31 ◄► Isaiah 5:11

10:18 Laziness

Proverbs 24:30-31 ◄► 2 Thessalonians 3:11

10:20 Cursing

◄► Luke 6:28

10:20 Rulers

1 Samuel 24:6 ◄► Acts 23:5

Turn to the next page for more . . .

3 If clouds are full of water,
they pour rain upon the earth.
Whether a tree falls to the south or
to the north,
in the place where it falls, there
will it lie.
4 Whoever watches the wind will not
plant;
whoever looks at the clouds will
not reap.

5 As you do not know the path of
the wind,
or how the body is formed[a] in a
mother's womb,
so you cannot understand the work
of God,
the Maker of all things.

6 Sow your seed in the morning,
and at evening let not your
hands be idle,
for you do not know which will
succeed,
whether this or that,
or whether both will do equally
well.

REMEMBER YOUR CREATOR WHILE YOUNG

7 Light is sweet,
and it pleases the eyes to see the sun.
8 However many years a man may live,
let him enjoy them all.
But let him remember the days of darkness,
for they will be many.
Everything to come is meaningless.

9 Be happy, young man, while you
are young,
and let your heart give you joy in
the days of your youth.
Follow the ways of your heart
and whatever your eyes see,
but know that for all these things
God will bring you to judgment.
10 So then, banish anxiety from your
heart
and cast off the troubles of your
body,
for youth and vigor are
meaningless.

11:1
Giving
Proverbs 25:21 ◄► Isaiah 58:7

11:1
Promises to Givers
Proverbs 28:27 ◄► Isaiah 58:10

11:2
The Future
Ecclesiastes 10:14 ◄► Matthew 24:43

11:5
Ignorance
Ecclesiastes 9:12 ◄► John 3:8

11:9
For Kids Only
Proverbs 20:29 ◄► Lamentations 3:27

11:9
Results of Sin
Psalm 25:7 ◄► Jeremiah 3:25

[a] 5 Or *know how life* (or *the spirit*) / *enters the body being formed*

12 Remember your Creator
in the days of your youth,
before the days of trouble come
and the years approach when you will say,
"I find no pleasure in them"—
2 before the sun and the light
and the moon and the stars grow dark,
and the clouds return after the rain;
3 when the keepers of the house tremble,
and the strong men stoop,
when the grinders cease because they are few,
and those looking through the windows grow dim;
4 when the doors to the street are closed
and the sound of grinding fades;
when men rise up at the sound of birds,
but all their songs grow faint;
5 when men are afraid of heights
and of dangers in the streets;
when the almond tree blossoms
and the grasshopper drags himself along
and desire no longer is stirred.
Then man goes to his eternal home
and mourners go about the streets.

6 Remember him—before the silver cord is severed,
or the golden bowl is broken;
before the pitcher is shattered at the spring,
or the wheel broken at the well,
7 and the dust returns to the ground it came from,
and the spirit returns to God who gave it.

8 "Meaningless! Meaningless!" says the Teacher.[a]
"Everything is meaningless!"

THE CONCLUSION OF THE MATTER

9 Not only was the Teacher wise, but also he imparted knowledge to the people. He pondered and searched out and set in order many proverbs. 10 The Teacher searched to find just the right words, and what he wrote was upright and true.

11 The words of the wise are like goads, their collected sayings like firmly embedded nails—given by one Shepherd. 12 Be warned, my son, of anything in addition to them.

[a] 8 Or *the leader of the assembly*; also in verses 9 and 10

12:1
Remember...
Psalm 63:6 ◄► Jonah 2:7

12:1
Time
Psalm 90:12 ◄► 1 Corinthians 7:29-31

12:11
Parents
Proverbs 12:1 ◄►

12:11
Wise Words
Ecclesiastes 10:12 ◄► Isaiah 50:4

Of making many books there is no end,
and much study wearies the body.

13 Now all has been heard;
here is the conclusion of the
matter:
Fear God and keep his
commandments,
for this is the whole ⌊duty⌋ of
man.
14 For God will bring every deed into
judgment,
including every hidden thing,
whether it is good or evil.

12:13
Fearing God
Proverbs 3:7 ◄► Isaiah 8:13

12:13
Religious People
Deuteronomy 10:12 ◄► Hosea 6:6

12:14
Sinner Beware
Ecclesiastes 8:8 ◄► Matthew 25:31-33

Song of Songs

AUTHOR
Solomon

MAIN POINT
Marriage is good, and husbands and wives should love each other.

DATE WRITTEN
Probably early in Solomon's reign, which began in 970 B.C.

8 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE
Solomon, his wife (a Shulammite woman), young women of Jerusalem

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Includes the Bible's most direct statements about sex*
- *Provides a picture of God's love for his people*
- *Celebrates marriage*
- *Praises the power of love*
- *Fifth book of Poetry*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME
The book is a wedding love song; it is sometimes called the Song of Solomon because Solomon wrote it.

1 Solomon's Song of Songs.

Beloved[a]

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth—
for your love is more delightful than wine.
3 Pleasing is the fragrance of your perfumes;
your name is like perfume poured out.
No wonder the maidens love you!
4 Take me away with you—let us hurry!
Let the king bring me into his chambers.

Friends

We rejoice and delight in you[b];
we will praise your love more than wine.

Beloved

How right they are to adore you!

5 Dark am I, yet lovely,
O daughters of Jerusalem,

[a] Primarily on the basis of the gender of the Hebrew pronouns used, male and female speakers are indicated in the margins by the captions *Lover* and *Beloved* respectively. The words of others are marked *Friends*. In some instances the divisions and their captions are debatable. [b] 4 The Hebrew is masculine singular.

dark like the tents of Kedar,
like the tent curtains of Solomon.[a]
6 Do not stare at me because I am dark,
because I am darkened by the sun.
My mother's sons were angry with me
and made me take care of the vineyards;
my own vineyard I have neglected.
7 Tell me, you whom I love, where you graze your flock
and where you rest your sheep at midday.
Why should I be like a veiled woman
beside the flocks of your friends?

Friends

8 If you do not know, most beautiful of women,
follow the tracks of the sheep
and graze your young goats
by the tents of the shepherds.

Lover

9 I liken you, my darling, to a mare
harnessed to one of the chariots of Pharaoh.
10 Your cheeks are beautiful with earrings,
your neck with strings of jewels.
11 We will make you earrings of gold,
studded with silver.

Beloved

12 While the king was at his table,
my perfume spread its fragrance.
13 My lover is to me a sachet of myrrh
resting between my breasts.
14 My lover is to me a cluster of henna blossoms
from the vineyards of En Gedi.

Lover

15 How beautiful you are, my darling!
Oh, how beautiful!
Your eyes are doves.

Beloved

16 How handsome you are, my lover!
Oh, how charming!
And our bed is verdant.

Lover

17 The beams of our house are cedars;
our rafters are firs.

Beloved[b]

2 I am a rose[c] of Sharon,
a lily of the valleys.

[a] 5 Or *Salma* [b] 1 Or *Lover* [c] 1 Possibly a member of the crocus family

Lover

2 Like a lily among thorns
is my darling among the maidens.

Beloved

3 Like an apple tree among the trees of the forest
is my lover among the young men.
I delight to sit in his shade,
and his fruit is sweet to my taste.
4 He has taken me to the banquet hall,
and his banner over me is love.
5 Strengthen me with raisins,
refresh me with apples,
for I am faint with love.
6 His left arm is under my head,
and his right arm embraces me.
7 Daughters of Jerusalem, I charge you
by the gazelles and by the does of the field:
Do not arouse or awaken love
until it so desires.

8 Listen! My lover!
Look! Here he comes,
leaping across the mountains,
bounding over the hills.
9 My lover is like a gazelle or a young stag.
Look! There he stands behind our wall,
gazing through the windows,
peering through the lattice.
10 My lover spoke and said to me,
"Arise, my darling,
my beautiful one, and come with me.
11 See! The winter is past;
the rains are over and gone.
12 Flowers appear on the earth;
the season of singing has come,
the cooing of doves
is heard in our land.
13 The fig tree forms its early fruit;
the blossoming vines spread their fragrance.
Arise, come, my darling;
my beautiful one, come with me."

Lover

14 My dove in the clefts of the rock,
in the hiding places on the mountainside,
show me your face,
let me hear your voice;
for your voice is sweet,
and your face is lovely.
15 Catch for us the foxes,
the little foxes

that ruin the vineyards,
our vineyards that are in bloom.

Beloved

16 My lover is mine and I am his;
he browses among the lilies.
17 Until the day breaks
and the shadows flee,
turn, my lover,
and be like a gazelle
or like a young stag
on the rugged hills.[a]

3 All night long on my bed
I looked for the one my heart loves;
I looked for him but did not find him.
2 I will get up now and go about the city,
through its streets and squares;
I will search for the one my heart loves.
So I looked for him but did not find him.
3 The watchmen found me
as they made their rounds in the city.
"Have you seen the one my heart loves?"
4 Scarcely had I passed them
when I found the one my heart loves.
I held him and would not let him go
till I had brought him to my mother's house,
to the room of the one who conceived me.
5 Daughters of Jerusalem, I charge you
by the gazelles and by the does of the field:
Do not arouse or awaken love
until it so desires.

6 Who is this coming up from the desert
like a column of smoke,
perfumed with myrrh and incense
made from all the spices of the merchant?
7 Look! It is Solomon's carriage,
escorted by sixty warriors,
the noblest of Israel,
8 all of them wearing the sword,
all experienced in battle,
each with his sword at his side,
prepared for the terrors of the night.
9 King Solomon made for himself the carriage;
he made it of wood from Lebanon.
10 Its posts he made of silver,
its base of gold.
Its seat was upholstered with purple,
its interior lovingly inlaid
by[b] the daughters of Jerusalem.

[a] 17 Or *the hills of Bether* [b] 10 Or *its inlaid interior a gift of love / from*

11 Come out, you daughters of Zion,
and look at King Solomon wearing the crown,
the crown with which his mother crowned him
on the day of his wedding,
the day his heart rejoiced.

Lover

How beautiful you are, my darling!
Oh, how beautiful!
Your eyes behind your veil are doves.
Your hair is like a flock of goats
descending from Mount Gilead.
2 Your teeth are like a flock of sheep just shorn,
coming up from the washing.
Each has its twin;
not one of them is alone.
3 Your lips are like a scarlet ribbon;
your mouth is lovely.
Your temples behind your veil
are like the halves of a pomegranate.
4 Your neck is like the tower of David,
built with elegance[a];
on it hang a thousand shields,
all of them shields of warriors.
5 Your two breasts are like two fawns,
like twin fawns of a gazelle
that browse among the lilies.
6 Until the day breaks
and the shadows flee,
I will go to the mountain of myrrh
and to the hill of incense.
7 All beautiful you are, my darling;
there is no flaw in you.

8 Come with me from Lebanon, my bride,
come with me from Lebanon.
Descend from the crest of Amana,
from the top of Senir, the summit of Hermon,
from the lions' dens
and the mountain haunts of the leopards.
9 You have stolen my heart, my sister, my bride;
you have stolen my heart
with one glance of your eyes,
with one jewel of your necklace.
10 How delightful is your love, my sister, my bride!
How much more pleasing is your love than wine,
and the fragrance of your perfume than any spice!
11 Your lips drop sweetness as the honeycomb, my bride;
milk and honey are under your tongue.
The fragrance of your garments is like that of Lebanon.

[a] 4 The meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain.

12 You are a garden locked up, my sister, my bride;
you are a spring enclosed, a sealed fountain.
13 Your plants are an orchard of pomegranates
with choice fruits,
with henna and nard,
14 nard and saffron,
calamus and cinnamon,
with every kind of incense tree,
with myrrh and aloes
and all the finest spices.
15 You are[a] a garden fountain,
a well of flowing water
streaming down from Lebanon.

Beloved

16 Awake, north wind,
and come, south wind!
Blow on my garden,
that its fragrance may spread abroad.
Let my lover come into his garden
and taste its choice fruits.

Lover

I have come into my garden, my sister, my bride;
I have gathered my myrrh with my spice.
I have eaten my honeycomb and my honey;
I have drunk my wine and my milk.

Friends

Eat, O friends, and drink;
drink your fill, O lovers.

Beloved

2 I slept but my heart was awake.
Listen! My lover is knocking:
"Open to me, my sister, my darling,
my dove, my flawless one.
My head is drenched with dew,
my hair with the dampness of the night."
3 I have taken off my robe—
must I put it on again?
I have washed my feet—
must I soil them again?
4 My lover thrust his hand through the latch-opening;
my heart began to pound for him.
5 I arose to open for my lover,
and my hands dripped with myrrh,
my fingers with flowing myrrh,
on the handles of the lock.
6 I opened for my lover,
but my lover had left; he was gone.
My heart sank at his departure.[b]

[a] 15 Or *I am* (spoken by the *Beloved*) [b] 6 Or *heart had gone out to him when he spoke*

I looked for him but did not find him.
I called him but he did not answer.
7 The watchmen found me
as they made their rounds in the city.
They beat me, they bruised me;
they took away my cloak,
those watchmen of the walls!
8 O daughters of Jerusalem, I charge you—
if you find my lover,
what will you tell him?
Tell him I am faint with love.

Friends

9 How is your beloved better than others,
most beautiful of women?
How is your beloved better than others,
that you charge us so?

Beloved

10 My lover is radiant and ruddy,
outstanding among ten thousand.
11 His head is purest gold;
his hair is wavy
and black as a raven.
12 His eyes are like doves
by the water streams,
washed in milk,
mounted like jewels.
13 His cheeks are like beds of spice
yielding perfume.
His lips are like lilies
dripping with myrrh.
14 His arms are rods of gold
set with chrysolite.
His body is like polished ivory
decorated with sapphires.[a]
15 His legs are pillars of marble
set on bases of pure gold.
His appearance is like Lebanon,
choice as its cedars.
16 His mouth is sweetness itself;
he is altogether lovely.
This is my lover, this my friend,
O daughters of Jerusalem.

Friends

6 Where has your lover gone,
most beautiful of women?
Which way did your lover turn,
that we may look for him with you?

[a] 14 Or *lapis lazuli*

Beloved

2 My lover has gone down to his garden,
to the beds of spices,
to browse in the gardens
and to gather lilies.
3 I am my lover's and my lover is mine;
he browses among the lilies.

Lover

4 You are beautiful, my darling, as Tirzah,
lovely as Jerusalem,
majestic as troops with banners.
5 Turn your eyes from me;
they overwhelm me.
Your hair is like a flock of goats
descending from Gilead.
6 Your teeth are like a flock of sheep
coming up from the washing.
Each has its twin,
not one of them is alone.
7 Your temples behind your veil
are like the halves of a pomegranate.
8 Sixty queens there may be,
and eighty concubines,
and virgins beyond number;
9 but my dove, my perfect one, is unique,
the only daughter of her mother,
the favorite of the one who bore her.
The maidens saw her and called her blessed;
the queens and concubines praised her.

Friends

10 Who is this that appears like the dawn,
fair as the moon, bright as the sun,
majestic as the stars in procession?

Lover

11 I went down to the grove of nut trees
to look at the new growth in the valley,
to see if the vines had budded
or the pomegranates were in bloom.
12 Before I realized it,
my desire set me among the royal chariots of my people.[a]

Friends

13 Come back, come back, O Shulammite;
come back, come back, that we may gaze on you!

Lover

Why would you gaze on the Shulammite
as on the dance of Mahanaim?

[a] 12 Or *among the chariots of Amminadab;* or *among the chariots of the people of the prince*

How beautiful your sandaled feet,
O prince's daughter!
Your graceful legs are like jewels,
the work of a craftsman's hands.
2 Your navel is a rounded goblet
that never lacks blended wine.
Your waist is a mound of wheat
encircled by lilies.
3 Your breasts are like two fawns,
twins of a gazelle.
4 Your neck is like an ivory tower.
Your eyes are the pools of Heshbon
by the gate of Bath Rabbim.
Your nose is like the tower of Lebanon
looking toward Damascus.
5 Your head crowns you like Mount Carmel.
Your hair is like royal tapestry;
the king is held captive by its tresses.
6 How beautiful you are and how pleasing,
O love, with your delights!
7 Your stature is like that of the palm,
and your breasts like clusters of fruit.
8 I said, "I will climb the palm tree;
I will take hold of its fruit."
May your breasts be like the clusters of the vine,
the fragrance of your breath like apples,
9 and your mouth like the best wine.

Beloved

May the wine go straight to my lover,
flowing gently over lips and teeth.[a]
10 I belong to my lover,
and his desire is for me.
11 Come, my lover, let us go to the countryside,
let us spend the night in the villages.[b]
12 Let us go early to the vineyards
to see if the vines have budded,
if their blossoms have opened,
and if the pomegranates are in bloom—
there I will give you my love.
13 The mandrakes send out their fragrance,
and at our door is every delicacy,
both new and old,
that I have stored up for you, my lover.

8 If only you were to me like a brother,
who was nursed at my mother's breasts!
Then, if I found you outside,
I would kiss you,
and no one would despise me.
2 I would lead you
and bring you to my mother's house—

[a] 9 Septuagint, Aquila, Vulgate and Syriac; Hebrew *lips of sleepers* [b] 11 Or *henna bushes*

she who has taught me.
I would give you spiced wine to drink,
the nectar of my pomegranates.
3 His left arm is under my head
and his right arm embraces me.
4 Daughters of Jerusalem, I charge you:
Do not arouse or awaken love
until it so desires.

Friends

5 Who is this coming up from the desert
leaning on her lover?

Beloved

Under the apple tree I roused you;
there your mother conceived you,
there she who was in labor gave you birth.
6 Place me like a seal over your heart,
like a seal on your arm;
for love is as strong as death,
its jealousy[a] unyielding as the grave.[b]
It burns like blazing fire,
like a mighty flame.[c]
7 Many waters cannot quench love;
rivers cannot wash it away.
If one were to give
all the wealth of his house for love,
it[d] would be utterly scorned.

Friends

8 We have a young sister,
and her breasts are not yet grown.
What shall we do for our sister
for the day she is spoken for?
9 If she is a wall,
we will build towers of silver on her.
If she is a door,
we will enclose her with panels of cedar.

Beloved

10 I am a wall,
and my breasts are like towers.
Thus I have become in his eyes
like one bringing contentment.
11 Solomon had a vineyard in Baal Hamon;
he let out his vineyard to tenants.
Each was to bring for its fruit
a thousand shekels[e] of silver.
12 But my own vineyard is mine to give;

[a] 6 Or *ardor* [b] 6 Hebrew *Sheol* [c] 6 Or / *like the very flame of the* LORD [d] 7 Or *he* [e] 11 That is, about 25 pounds (about 11.5 kilograms); also in verse 12

the thousand shekels are for you, O Solomon,
and two hundred[a] are for those who tend its fruit.

Lover

13 You who dwell in the gardens
with friends in attendance,
let me hear your voice!

Beloved

14 Come away, my lover,
and be like a gazelle
or like a young stag
on the spice-laden mountains.

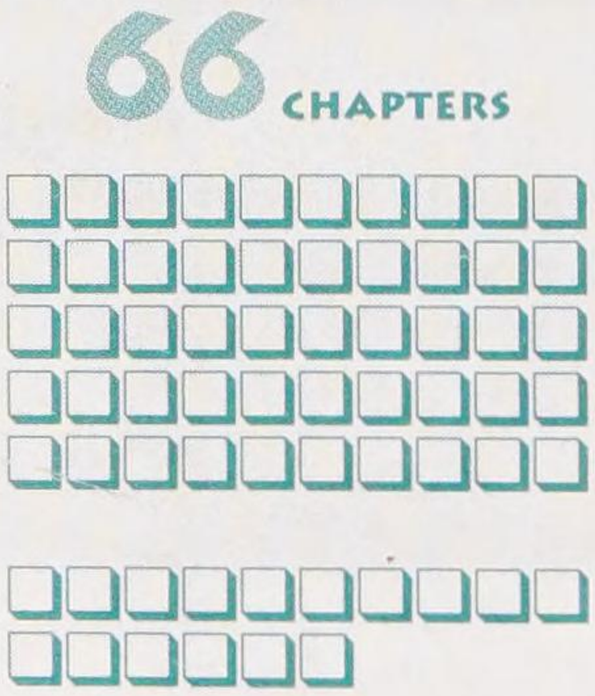
[a] *12* That is, about 5 pounds (about 2.3 kilograms)

Isaiah

AUTHOR
Isaiah the prophet

MAIN POINT
Judah must repent and get ready for the Messiah whom God is sending to save them.

DATE WRITTEN
Chapters 1-39, approximately 700 B.C.; chapters 40-66, approximately 681 B.C., near the end of Isaiah's life



MAIN PEOPLE
Isaiah and his two sons Shear-Jashub and Maher-Shalal-Hash-Baz

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Has some chapters on judgment and some on hope*
- *Includes one of the most vivid scenes in the Bible, featuring six-winged creatures (chapter 6)*
- *Has some famous prophecies about the coming Messiah, Jesus (chapters 9, 11, 53)*
- *Predicts some events that happened in Isaiah's lifetime and some that have not happened yet*
- *First book of the Major Prophets*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME
The author and main person of the book is Isaiah, often considered the greatest prophet.

1 The vision concerning Judah and Jerusalem that Isaiah son of Amoz saw during
the reigns of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

A REBELLIOUS NATION

2 Hear, O heavens! Listen, O earth!
For the LORD has spoken:
"I reared children and brought them up,
but they have rebelled against me.
3 The ox knows his master,
the donkey his owner's manger,

but Israel does not know,
my people do not understand."

4 Ah, sinful nation,
a people loaded with guilt,
a brood of evildoers,
children given to corruption!
They have forsaken the LORD;
they have spurned the Holy One of Israel
and turned their backs on him.

5 Why should you be beaten
anymore?
Why do you persist in rebellion?
Your whole head is injured,
your whole heart afflicted.
6 From the sole of your foot to the
top of your head
there is no soundness—
only wounds and welts
and open sores,
not cleansed or bandaged
or soothed with oil.

7 Your country is desolate,
your cities burned with fire;
your fields are being stripped by foreigners
right before you,
laid waste as when overthrown by strangers.
8 The Daughter of Zion is left
like a shelter in a vineyard,
like a hut in a field of melons,
like a city under siege.
9 Unless the LORD Almighty
had left us some survivors,
we would have become like Sodom,
we would have been like Gomorrah.

10 Hear the word of the LORD,
you rulers of Sodom;
listen to the law of our God,
you people of Gomorrah!
11 "The multitude of your sacrifices—
what are they to me?" says the LORD.
"I have more than enough of burnt offerings,
of rams and the fat of fattened animals;
I have no pleasure
in the blood of bulls and lambs and goats.
12 When you come to appear before me,
who has asked this of you,
this trampling of my courts?
13 Stop bringing meaningless offerings!
Your incense is detestable to me.
New Moons, Sabbaths and convocations—

1:5
Refusing Correction

◄► Isaiah 9:13

1:6
Sin Hurts

Proverbs 23:29 ◄► Jeremiah 30:12

I cannot bear your evil assemblies.
14 Your New Moon festivals and your appointed feasts
my soul hates.
They have become a burden to me;
I am weary of bearing them.
15 When you spread out your hands
in prayer,
I will hide my eyes from you;
even if you offer many prayers,
I will not listen.
Your hands are full of blood;
16 wash and make yourselves clean.
Take your evil deeds
out of my sight!
Stop doing wrong,
17 learn to do right!
Seek justice,
encourage the oppressed.[a]
Defend the cause of the fatherless,
plead the case of the widow.

18 "Come now, let us reason
together,"
says the LORD.
"Though your sins are like scarlet,
they shall be as white as snow;
though they are red as crimson,
they shall be like wool.
19 If you are willing and obedient,
you will eat the best from the
land;
20 but if you resist and rebel,
you will be devoured by the
sword."
For the mouth of the LORD
has spoken.

21 See how the faithful city
has become a harlot!
She once was full of justice;
righteousness used to dwell in her—
but now murderers!
22 Your silver has become dross,
your choice wine is diluted with water.
23 Your rulers are rebels,
companions of thieves;
they all love bribes
and chase after gifts.
They do not defend the cause of
the fatherless;

1:15
Unanswered Prayer
Proverbs 28:9 ◄► Isaiah 59:2

1:16-17
Lessons of Life
Psalm 119:71 ◄► Matthew 11:29

1:17
Kind to the Needy
Proverbs 23:10 ◄► Jeremiah 22:3

1:19
Willingness to Work
Psalm 110:3 ◄► 2 Corinthians 8:3

1:23
Bribery
Proverbs 17:23 ◄► Isaiah 5:23

[a] 17 Or / *rebuke the oppressor*

the widow's case does not come before them.
24 Therefore the Lord, the LORD Almighty,
the Mighty One of Israel, declares:
"Ah, I will get relief from my foes
and avenge myself on my enemies.
25 I will turn my hand against you;
I will thoroughly purge away your dross
and remove all your impurities.
26 I will restore your judges as in days of old,
your counselors as at the beginning.
Afterward you will be called
the City of Righteousness,
the Faithful City."

27 Zion will be redeemed with justice,
her penitent ones with righteousness.
28 But rebels and sinners will both be broken,
and those who forsake the LORD will perish.

29 "You will be ashamed because of the sacred oaks
in which you have delighted;
you will be disgraced because of the gardens
that you have chosen.
30 You will be like an oak with fading leaves,
like a garden without water.
31 The mighty man will become tinder
and his work a spark;
both will burn together,
with no one to quench the fire."

THE MOUNTAIN OF THE LORD

2 This is what Isaiah son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem:

2 In the last days

the mountain of the LORD's temple
will be established
as chief among the mountains;
it will be raised above the hills,
and all nations will stream to it.

3 Many peoples will come and say,

"Come, let us go up to the
mountain of the LORD,
to the house of the God of Jacob.
He will teach us his ways,
so that we may walk in his
paths."
The law will go out from Zion,
the word of the LORD from
Jerusalem.

2:3
Friends and Church
2 Chronicles 30:1 ◄► Jeremiah 31:6

2:3
God as Teacher
Psalm 94:10 ◄► Isaiah 28:26

2:3
Right Paths
Proverbs 4:18 ◄► Isaiah 26:7

4 He will judge between the nations
and will settle disputes for many peoples.
They will beat their swords into plowshares
and their spears into pruning hooks.
Nation will not take up sword against nation,
nor will they train for war anymore.

5 Come, O house of Jacob,
let us walk in the light of the LORD.

THE DAY OF THE LORD

6 You have abandoned your people,
the house of Jacob.
They are full of superstitions from the East;
they practice divination like the Philistines
and clasp hands with pagans.
7 Their land is full of silver and gold;
there is no end to their treasures.
Their land is full of horses;
there is no end to their chariots.
8 Their land is full of idols;
they bow down to the work of their hands,
to what their fingers have made.
9 So man will be brought low
and mankind humbled—
do not forgive them.[a]

10 Go into the rocks,
hide in the ground
from dread of the LORD
and the splendor of his majesty!
11 The eyes of the arrogant man will be humbled
and the pride of men brought low;
the LORD alone will be exalted in that day.

12 The LORD Almighty has a day in store
for all the proud and lofty,
for all that is exalted
(and they will be humbled),
13 for all the cedars of Lebanon, tall and lofty,
and all the oaks of Bashan,
14 for all the towering mountains
and all the high hills,
15 for every lofty tower
and every fortified wall,
16 for every trading ship[b]
and every stately vessel.
17 The arrogance of man will be brought low
and the pride of men humbled;
the LORD alone will be exalted in that day,
18 and the idols will totally disappear.

[a] 9 Or *not raise them up* [b] 16 Hebrew *every ship of Tarshish*

19 Men will flee to caves in the rocks
and to holes in the ground
from dread of the LORD
and the splendor of his majesty,
when he rises to shake the earth.
20 In that day men will throw away
to the rodents and bats
their idols of silver and idols of gold,
which they made to worship.
21 They will flee to caverns in the rocks
and to the overhanging crags
from dread of the LORD
and the splendor of his majesty,
when he rises to shake the earth.

22 Stop trusting in man,
who has but a breath in his
nostrils.
Of what account is he?

JUDGMENT ON JERUSALEM AND JUDAH

3 See now, the Lord,
the LORD Almighty,
is about to take from Jerusalem
and Judah
both supply and support:
all supplies of food and all
supplies of water,
2 the hero and warrior,
the judge and prophet,
the soothsayer and elder,
3 the captain of fifty and man of rank,
the counselor, skilled craftsman and clever enchanter.

4 I will make boys their officials;
mere children will govern them.
5 People will oppress each other—
man against man, neighbor against neighbor.
The young will rise up against the old,
the base against the honorable.
6 A man will seize one of his brothers
at his father's home, and say,
"You have a cloak, you be our leader;
take charge of this heap of ruins!"
7 But in that day he will cry out,
"I have no remedy.
I have no food or clothing in my
house;
do not make me the leader of the
people."

8 Jerusalem staggers,

2:19
Guilty Fear
Proverbs 28:1 ◄► Isaiah 24:17

2:22
Trusting in People
Psalm 146:3 ◄► Isaiah 30:2

2:22
Your Body
Psalm 141:7 ◄► Isaiah 40:6

3:8
Losers
Psalm 106:7 ◄► Ezekiel 8:3

Judah is falling;
their words and deeds are against the LORD,
defying his glorious presence.
9 The look on their faces testifies against them;
they parade their sin like Sodom;
they do not hide it.
Woe to them!
They have brought disaster upon themselves.

10 Tell the righteous it will be well
with them,
for they will enjoy the fruit of
their deeds.
11 Woe to the wicked! Disaster is upon
them!
They will be paid back for what
their hands have done.

12 Youths oppress my people,
women rule over them.
O my people, your guides lead you astray;
they turn you from the path.

13 The LORD takes his place in court;
he rises to judge the people.
14 The LORD enters into judgment
against the elders and leaders of his people:
"It is you who have ruined my vineyard;
the plunder from the poor is in your houses.
15 What do you mean by crushing my people
and grinding the faces of the poor?"
declares the Lord, the LORD Almighty.

16 The LORD says,
"The women of Zion are haughty,
walking along with outstretched necks,
flirting with their eyes,
tripping along with mincing steps,
with ornaments jingling on their ankles.
17 Therefore the Lord will bring sores on the heads of the women of Zion;
the LORD will make their scalps bald."

18 In that day the Lord will snatch away their finery: the bangles and headbands and crescent necklaces, 19 the earrings and bracelets and veils, 20 the headdresses and ankle chains and sashes, the perfume bottles and charms, 21 the signet rings and nose rings, 22 the fine robes and the capes and cloaks, the purses 23 and mirrors, and the linen garments and tiaras and shawls.

24 Instead of fragrance there will be a stench;
instead of a sash, a rope;
instead of well-dressed hair, baldness;
instead of fine clothing, sackcloth;
instead of beauty, branding.
25 Your men will fall by the sword,
your warriors in battle.

3:10
Rewarded Goodness
Proverbs 20:7 ◄► Matthew 13:43

26 The gates of Zion will lament and mourn;
destitute, she will sit on the ground.
4 In that day seven women
will take hold of one man
and say, "We will eat our own food
and provide our own clothes;
only let us be called by your name.
Take away our disgrace!"

THE BRANCH OF THE LORD

2 In that day the Branch of the LORD will be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the land will be the pride and glory of the survivors in Israel. 3 Those who are left in Zion, who remain in Jerusalem, will be called holy, all who are recorded among the living in Jerusalem. 4 The Lord will wash away the filth of the women of Zion; he will cleanse the bloodstains from Jerusalem by a spirit[a] of judgment and a spirit[a] of fire. 5 Then the LORD will create over all of Mount Zion and over those who assemble there a cloud of smoke by day and a glow of flaming fire by night; over all the glory will be a canopy. 6 It will be a shelter and shade from the heat of the day, and a refuge and hiding place from the storm and rain.

THE SONG OF THE VINEYARD

5 I will sing for the one I love
a song about his vineyard:
My loved one had a vineyard
on a fertile hillside.
2 He dug it up and cleared it of stones
and planted it with the choicest vines.
He built a watchtower in it
and cut out a winepress as well.
Then he looked for a crop of good grapes,
but it yielded only bad fruit.

3 "Now you dwellers in Jerusalem and men of Judah,
judge between me and my vineyard.
4 What more could have been done for my vineyard
than I have done for it?
When I looked for good grapes,
why did it yield only bad?
5 Now I will tell you
what I am going to do to my vineyard:
I will take away its hedge,
and it will be destroyed;
I will break down its wall,
and it will be trampled.
6 I will make it a wasteland,
neither pruned nor cultivated,
and briers and thorns will grow there.
I will command the clouds
not to rain on it."

7 The vineyard of the LORD Almighty

[a]4 Or *the Spirit*

is the house of Israel,
and the men of Judah
are the garden of his delight.
And he looked for justice, but saw bloodshed;
for righteousness, but heard cries of distress.

WOES AND JUDGMENTS

8 Woe to you who add house to house
and join field to field
till no space is left
and you live alone in the land.

9 The LORD Almighty has declared in my hearing:

"Surely the great houses will become desolate,
the fine mansions left without occupants.
10 A ten-acre[a] vineyard will produce only a bath[b] of wine,
a homer[c] of seed only an ephah[d] of grain."

11 Woe to those who rise early in the morning
to run after their drinks,
who stay up late at night
till they are inflamed with wine.
12 They have harps and lyres at their banquets,
tambourines and flutes and wine,
but they have no regard for the deeds of the LORD,
no respect for the work of his hands.
13 Therefore my people will go into exile
for lack of understanding;
their men of rank will die of hunger
and their masses will be parched with thirst.
14 Therefore the grave[e] enlarges its appetite
and opens its mouth without limit;
into it will descend their nobles and masses
with all their brawlers and revelers.
15 So man will be brought low
and mankind humbled,
the eyes of the arrogant humbled.
16 But the LORD Almighty will be exalted by his justice,
and the holy God will show himself holy by his righteousness.
17 Then sheep will graze as in their own pasture;
lambs will feed[f] among the ruins of the rich.

18 Woe to those who draw sin along with cords of deceit,

5:11
Drinking Too Much
Proverbs 31:4 ◄► Isaiah 28:1

5:11
Getting Drunk
Ecclesiastes 10:17 ◄► Isaiah 28:1

[a] *10* Hebrew *ten-yoke,* that is, the land plowed by 10 yoke of oxen in one day [b] *10* That is, probably about 6 gallons (about 22 liters) [c] *10* That is, probably about 6 bushels (about 220 liters) [d] *10* That is, probably about 3/5 bushel (about 22 liters) [e] *14* Hebrew *Sheol* [f] *17* Septuagint; Hebrew / *strangers will eat*

and wickedness as with cart ropes,
19 to those who say, "Let God hurry,
let him hasten his work
so we may see it.
Let it approach,
let the plan of the Holy One of Israel come,
so we may know it."

20 Woe to those who call evil good
and good evil,
who put darkness for light
and light for darkness,
who put bitter for sweet
and sweet for bitter.

21 Woe to those who are wise in their
own eyes
and clever in their own sight.

22 Woe to those who are heroes at
drinking wine
and champions at mixing drinks,
23 who acquit the guilty for a bribe,
but deny justice to the innocent.
24 Therefore, as tongues of fire lick up
straw
and as dry grass sinks down in
the flames,
so their roots will decay
and their flowers blow away like
dust;
for they have rejected the law of the LORD Almighty
and spurned the word of the Holy One of Israel.
25 Therefore the LORD's anger burns against his people;
his hand is raised and he strikes them down.
The mountains shake,
and the dead bodies are like refuse in the streets.

Yet for all this, his anger is not turned away,
his hand is still upraised.

26 He lifts up a banner for the distant nations,
he whistles for those at the ends of the earth.
Here they come,
swiftly and speedily!
27 Not one of them grows tired or stumbles,
not one slumbers or sleeps;
not a belt is loosened at the waist,
not a sandal thong is broken.
28 Their arrows are sharp,
all their bows are strung;
their horses' hoofs seem like flint,
their chariot wheels like a whirlwind.
29 Their roar is like that of the lion,
they roar like young lions;

5:20
Excusing Sin
Proverbs 28:4 ◄► Ezekiel 13:22

5:21
Conceit
Proverbs 26:12 ◄► Romans 12:16

5:23
Bribery
Isaiah 1:23 ◄► Isaiah 33:15

they growl as they seize their prey
and carry it off with no one to rescue.
30 In that day they will roar over it
like the roaring of the sea.
And if one looks at the land,
he will see darkness and distress;
even the light will be darkened by the clouds.

ISAIAH'S COMMISSION

In the year that King Uzziah died, I saw the Lord seated on a throne, high and exalted, and the train of his robe filled the temple. 2 Above him were seraphs, each with six wings: With two wings they covered their faces, with two they covered their feet, and with two they were flying. 3 And they were calling to one another:

"Holy, holy, holy is the LORD Almighty;
the whole earth is full of his glory."

4 At the sound of their voices the doorposts and thresholds shook and the temple was filled with smoke.

5 "Woe to me!" I cried. "I am ruined! For I am a man of unclean lips, and I live among a people of unclean lips, and my eyes have seen the King, the LORD Almighty."

6 Then one of the seraphs flew to me with a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with tongs from the altar. 7 With it he touched my mouth and said, "See, this has touched your lips; your guilt is taken away and your sin atoned for."

8 Then I heard the voice of the Lord saying, "Whom shall I send? And who will go for us?"
And I said, "Here am I. Send me!"
9 He said, "Go and tell this people:

" 'Be ever hearing, but never understanding;
be ever seeing, but never perceiving.'
10 Make the heart of this people calloused;
make their ears dull
and close their eyes.[a]
Otherwise they might see with their eyes,
hear with their ears,
understand with their hearts,
and turn and be healed."

11 Then I said, "For how long, O Lord?" And he answered:

"Until the cities lie ruined
and without inhabitant,
until the houses are left deserted
and the fields ruined and ravaged,
12 until the LORD has sent everyone far away
and the land is utterly forsaken.
13 And though a tenth remains in the land,
it will again be laid waste.
But as the terebinth and oak

[a] 9,10 Hebrew; Septuagint *'You will be ever hearing, but never understanding; / you will be ever seeing, but never perceiving.' / 10 This people's heart has become calloused; / they hardly hear with their ears, / and they have closed their eyes*

leave stumps when they are cut down,
so the holy seed will be the stump in the land."

THE SIGN OF IMMANUEL

7 When Ahaz son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, was king of Judah, King Rezin of Aram and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel marched up to fight against Jerusalem, but they could not overpower it.

2 Now the house of David was told, "Aram has allied itself with[a] Ephraim"; so the hearts of Ahaz and his people were shaken, as the trees of the forest are shaken by the wind.

3 Then the LORD said to Isaiah, "Go out, you and your son Shear-Jashub,[b] to meet Ahaz at the end of the aqueduct of the Upper Pool, on the road to the Washerman's Field. 4 Say to him, 'Be careful, keep calm and don't be afraid. Do not lose heart because of these two smoldering stubs of firewood—because of the fierce anger of Rezin and Aram and of the son of Remaliah. 5 Aram, Ephraim and Remaliah's son have plotted your ruin, saying, 6 "Let us invade Judah; let us tear it apart and divide it among ourselves, and make the son of Tabeel king over it." 7 Yet this is what the Sovereign LORD says:

" 'It will not take place,
it will not happen,
8 for the head of Aram is Damascus,
and the head of Damascus is only Rezin.
Within sixty-five years
Ephraim will be too shattered to be a people.
9 The head of Ephraim is Samaria,
and the head of Samaria is only Remaliah's son.
If you do not stand firm in your faith,
you will not stand at all.' "

10 Again the LORD spoke to Ahaz, 11 "Ask the LORD your God for a sign, whether in the deepest depths or in the highest heights."

12 But Ahaz said, "I will not ask; I will not put the LORD to the test."

13 Then Isaiah said, "Hear now, you house of David! Is it not enough to try the patience of men? Will you try the patience of my God also? 14 Therefore the Lord himself will give you[c] a sign: The virgin will be with child and will give birth to a son, and[d] will call him Immanuel.[e] 15 He will eat curds and honey when he knows enough to reject the wrong and choose the right. 16 But before the boy knows enough to reject the wrong and choose the right, the land of the two kings you dread will be laid waste. 17 The LORD will bring on you and on your people and on the house of your father a time unlike any since Ephraim broke away from Judah—he will bring the king of Assyria."

18 In that day the LORD will whistle for flies from the distant streams of Egypt and for bees from the land of Assyria. 19 They will all come and settle in the steep ravines and in the crevices in the rocks, on all the thornbushes and at all the water holes. 20 In that day the Lord will use a razor hired from beyond the River[f]—the king of

7:14
Christmas
◄► Isaiah 9:6

[a] 2 Or *has set up camp in* [b] 3 *Shear-Jashub* means *a remnant will return.* [c] 14 The Hebrew is plural.
[d] 14 Masoretic Text; Dead Sea Scrolls *and he* or *and they* [e] 14 *Immanuel* means *God with us.* [f] 20 That is, the Euphrates

Assyria—to shave your head and the hair of your legs, and to take off your beards also. 21In that day, a man will keep alive a young cow and two goats. 22And because of the abundance of the milk they give, he will have curds to eat. All who remain in the land will eat curds and honey. 23In that day, in every place where there were a thousand vines worth a thousand silver shekels,[a] there will be only briers and thorns. 24Men will go there with bow and arrow, for the land will be covered with briers and thorns. 25As for all the hills once cultivated by the hoe, you will no longer go there for fear of the briers and thorns; they will become places where cattle are turned loose and where sheep run.

ASSYRIA, THE LORD'S INSTRUMENT

8 The LORD said to me, "Take a large scroll and write on it with an ordinary pen: Maher-Shalal-Hash-Baz.[b] 2And I will call in Uriah the priest and Zechariah son of Jeberekiah as reliable witnesses for me."

3Then I went to the prophetess, and she conceived and gave birth to a son. And the LORD said to me, "Name him Maher-Shalal-Hash-Baz. 4Before the boy knows how to say 'My father' or 'My mother,' the wealth of Damascus and the plunder of Samaria will be carried off by the king of Assyria."

5The LORD spoke to me again:

6 "Because this people has rejected
the gently flowing waters of Shiloah
and rejoices over Rezin
and the son of Remaliah,
7 therefore the Lord is about to bring against them
the mighty floodwaters of the River[c]—
the king of Assyria with all his pomp.
It will overflow all its channels,
run over all its banks
8 and sweep on into Judah, swirling over it,
passing through it and reaching up to the neck.
Its outspread wings will cover the breadth of your land,
O Immanuel[d]!"

9 Raise the war cry,[e] you nations, and be shattered!
Listen, all you distant lands.
Prepare for battle, and be shattered!
Prepare for battle, and be shattered!
10 Devise your strategy, but it will be thwarted;
propose your plan, but it will not stand,
for God is with us.[f]

FEAR GOD

11The LORD spoke to me with his strong hand upon me, warning me not to follow the way of this people. He said:

12 "Do not call conspiracy
everything that these people call conspiracy[g];
do not fear what they fear,

[a] 23 That is, about 25 pounds (about 11.5 kilograms) [b] 1 *Maher-Shalal-Hash-Baz* means *quick to the plunder, swift to the spoil*; also in verse 3. [c] 7 That is, the Euphrates [d] 8 *Immanuel* means *God with us.* [e] 9 Or *Do your worst* [f] 10 Hebrew *Immanuel* [g] 12 Or *Do not call for a treaty / every time these people call for a treaty*

and do not dread it.
13 The LORD Almighty is the one you
are to regard as holy,
he is the one you are to fear,
he is the one you are to dread,
14 and he will be a sanctuary;
but for both houses of Israel he
will be
a stone that causes men to stumble
and a rock that makes them fall.
And for the people of Jerusalem he will be
a trap and a snare.
15 Many of them will stumble;
they will fall and be broken,
they will be snared and captured."

16 Bind up the testimony
and seal up the law among my disciples.
17 I will wait for the LORD,
who is hiding his face from the
house of Jacob.
I will put my trust in him.

18 Here am I, and the children the LORD has given me. We are signs and symbols in Israel from the LORD Almighty, who dwells on Mount Zion.

19 When men tell you to consult mediums and spiritists, who whisper and mutter, should not a people inquire of their God? Why consult the dead on behalf of the living? 20 To the law and to the testimony! If they do not speak according to this word, they have no light of dawn. 21 Distressed and hungry, they will roam through the land; when they are famished, they will become enraged and, looking upward, will curse their king and their God. 22 Then they will look toward the earth and see only distress and darkness and fearful gloom, and they will be thrust into utter darkness.

8:13
Fearing God
Ecclesiastes 12:13 ◄► Matthew 10:28

8:17
Waiting for God
Proverbs 20:22 ◄► Isaiah 40:31

TO US A CHILD IS BORN

9 Nevertheless, there will be no more gloom for those who were in distress. In the past he humbled the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, but in the future he will honor Galilee of the Gentiles, by the way of the sea, along the Jordan—

2 The people walking in darkness
have seen a great light;
on those living in the land of the shadow of death[a]
a light has dawned.
3 You have enlarged the nation
and increased their joy;
they rejoice before you
as people rejoice at the harvest,
as men rejoice
when dividing the plunder.
4 For as in the day of Midian's defeat,

[a] 2 Or *land of darkness*

you have shattered
the yoke that burdens them,
the bar across their shoulders,
the rod of their oppressor.
5 Every warrior's boot used in battle
and every garment rolled in blood
will be destined for burning,
will be fuel for the fire.
6 For to us a child is born,
to us a son is given,
and the government will be on
his shoulders.
And he will be called
Wonderful Counselor,[a] Mighty
God,
Everlasting Father, Prince of
Peace.
7 Of the increase of his government
and peace
there will be no end.
He will reign on David's throne
and over his kingdom,
establishing and upholding it
with justice and righteousness
from that time on and forever.
The zeal of the LORD Almighty
will accomplish this.

9:6
Christmas
Isaiah 7:14 ◄► Luke 1:31

9:7
Jesus the King
Psalm 2:6 ◄► Isaiah 32:1

THE LORD'S ANGER AGAINST ISRAEL

8 The Lord has sent a message against Jacob;
it will fall on Israel.
9 All the people will know it—
Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria—
who say with pride
and arrogance of heart,
10 "The bricks have fallen down,
but we will rebuild with dressed stone;
the fig trees have been felled,
but we will replace them with cedars."
11 But the LORD has strengthened Rezin's foes against them
and has spurred their enemies on.
12 Arameans from the east and Philistines from the west
have devoured Israel with open mouth.

Yet for all this, his anger is not turned away,
his hand is still upraised.

13 But the people have not returned
to him who struck them,
nor have they sought the LORD
Almighty.

9:13
Refusing Correction
Isaiah 1:5 ◄► Isaiah 42:25

[a]6 Or *Wonderful, Counselor*

14 So the LORD will cut off from Israel both head and tail,
both palm branch and reed in a single day;
15 the elders and prominent men are the head,
the prophets who teach lies are the tail.
16 Those who guide this people mislead them,
and those who are guided are led astray.
17 Therefore the Lord will take no
pleasure in the young men,
nor will he pity the fatherless
and widows,
for everyone is ungodly and
wicked,
every mouth speaks vileness.

Yet for all this, his anger is not turned away,
his hand is still upraised.

18 Surely wickedness burns like a fire;
it consumes briers and thorns,
it sets the forest thickets ablaze,
so that it rolls upward in a column of smoke.
19 By the wrath of the LORD Almighty
the land will be scorched
and the people will be fuel for the fire;
no one will spare his brother.
20 On the right they will devour,
but still be hungry;
on the left they will eat,
but not be satisfied.
Each will feed on the flesh of his own offspring[a]:
21 Manasseh will feed on Ephraim, and Ephraim on Manasseh;
together they will turn against Judah.

Yet for all this, his anger is not turned away,
his hand is still upraised.

9:17
Evildoers
Psalm 119:115 ◄► Isaiah 14:20

10 Woe to those who make unjust laws,
to those who issue oppressive decrees,
2 to deprive the poor of their rights
and withhold justice from the oppressed of my people,
making widows their prey
and robbing the fatherless.
3 What will you do on the day of reckoning,
when disaster comes from afar?
To whom will you run for help?
Where will you leave your riches?
4 Nothing will remain but to cringe among the captives
or fall among the slain.

Yet for all this, his anger is not turned away,
his hand is still upraised.

[a] 20 Or *arm*

GOD'S JUDGMENT ON ASSYRIA

5 "Woe to the Assyrian, the rod of my anger,
in whose hand is the club of my wrath!
6 I send him against a godless nation,
I dispatch him against a people who anger me,
to seize loot and snatch plunder,
and to trample them down like mud in the streets.
7 But this is not what he intends,
this is not what he has in mind;
his purpose is to destroy,
to put an end to many nations.
8 'Are not my commanders all kings?' he says.
9 'Has not Calno fared like Carchemish?
Is not Hamath like Arpad,
and Samaria like Damascus?
10 As my hand seized the kingdoms of the idols,
kingdoms whose images excelled those of Jerusalem and Samaria—
11 shall I not deal with Jerusalem and her images
as I dealt with Samaria and her idols?' "

12 When the Lord has finished all his work against Mount Zion and Jerusalem, he will say, "I will punish the king of Assyria for the willful pride of his heart and the haughty look in his eyes. 13 For he says:

" 'By the strength of my hand I have done this,
and by my wisdom, because I have understanding.
I removed the boundaries of nations,
I plundered their treasures;
like a mighty one I subdued[a] their kings.
14 As one reaches into a nest,
so my hand reached for the wealth of the nations;
as men gather abandoned eggs,
so I gathered all the countries;
not one flapped a wing,
or opened its mouth to chirp.' "

15 Does the ax raise itself above him who swings it,
or the saw boast against him who uses it?
As if a rod were to wield him who lifts it up,
or a club brandish him who is not wood!
16 Therefore, the Lord, the LORD Almighty,
will send a wasting disease upon his sturdy warriors;
under his pomp a fire will be kindled
like a blazing flame.
17 The Light of Israel will become a fire,
their Holy One a flame;
in a single day it will burn and consume
his thorns and his briers.
18 The splendor of his forests and fertile fields
it will completely destroy,
as when a sick man wastes away.

[a] 13 Or / *I subdued the mighty,*

19 And the remaining trees of his forests will be so few
that a child could write them down.

THE REMNANT OF ISRAEL

20 In that day the remnant of Israel,
the survivors of the house of Jacob,
will no longer rely on him
who struck them down
but will truly rely on the LORD,
the Holy One of Israel.
21 A remnant will return,[a] a remnant of Jacob
will return to the Mighty God.
22 Though your people, O Israel, be like the sand by the sea,
only a remnant will return.
Destruction has been decreed,
overwhelming and righteous.
23 The Lord, the LORD Almighty, will carry out
the destruction decreed upon the whole land.

24 Therefore, this is what the Lord, the LORD Almighty, says:

"O my people who live in Zion,
do not be afraid of the Assyrians,
who beat you with a rod
and lift up a club against you, as Egypt did.
25 Very soon my anger against you will end
and my wrath will be directed to their destruction."

26 The LORD Almighty will lash them with a whip,
as when he struck down Midian at the rock of Oreb;
and he will raise his staff over the waters,
as he did in Egypt.
27 In that day their burden will be lifted from your shoulders,
their yoke from your neck;
the yoke will be broken
because you have grown so fat.[b]

28 They enter Aiath;
they pass through Migron;
they store supplies at Micmash.
29 They go over the pass, and say,
"We will camp overnight at Geba."
Ramah trembles;
Gibeah of Saul flees.
30 Cry out, O Daughter of Gallim!
Listen, O Laishah!
Poor Anathoth!
31 Madmenah is in flight;
the people of Gebim take cover.
32 This day they will halt at Nob;
they will shake their fist

[a] 21 Hebrew *shear-jashub*; also in verse 22 [b] 27 Hebrew; Septuagint *broken / from your shoulders*

at the mount of the Daughter of Zion,
at the hill of Jerusalem.

33 See, the Lord, the LORD Almighty,
will lop off the boughs with great power.
The lofty trees will be felled,
the tall ones will be brought low.
34 He will cut down the forest thickets with an ax;
Lebanon will fall before the Mighty One.

THE BRANCH FROM JESSE

11 A shoot will come up from the stump of Jesse;
from his roots a Branch will bear fruit.
2 The Spirit of the LORD will rest on him—
the Spirit of wisdom and of understanding,
the Spirit of counsel and of power,
the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD—
3 and he will delight in the fear of the LORD.

He will not judge by what he sees with his eyes,
or decide by what he hears with his ears;
4 but with righteousness he will
judge the needy,
with justice he will give decisions
for the poor of the earth.
He will strike the earth with the
rod of his mouth;
with the breath of his lips he will
slay the wicked.
5 Righteousness will be his belt
and faithfulness the sash around
his waist.

6 The wolf will live with the lamb,
the leopard will lie down with
the goat,
the calf and the lion and the
yearling[a] together;
and a little child will lead them.
7 The cow will feed with the bear,
their young will lie down together,
and the lion will eat straw like the ox.
8 The infant will play near the hole of the cobra,
and the young child put his hand into the viper's nest.
9 They will neither harm nor destroy
on all my holy mountain,
for the earth will be full of the knowledge of the LORD
as the waters cover the sea.

10 In that day the Root of Jesse will stand as a banner for the peoples; the nations will rally to him, and his place of rest will be glorious. 11 In that day the Lord will reach out his hand a second time to reclaim the remnant that is left of his people

[a] 6 Hebrew; Septuagint *lion will feed*

11:4
Meekness
Psalm 149:4 ◄► Isaiah 29:19

11:4
Promises to the Poor
Psalm 140:12 ◄► Isaiah 25:4

from Assyria, from Lower Egypt, from Upper Egypt,[a] from Cush,[b] from Elam, from Babylonia,[c] from Hamath and from the islands of the sea.

12 He will raise a banner for the nations
and gather the exiles of Israel;
he will assemble the scattered people of Judah
from the four quarters of the earth.
13 Ephraim's jealousy will vanish,
and Judah's enemies[d] will be cut off;
Ephraim will not be jealous of Judah,
nor Judah hostile toward Ephraim.
14 They will swoop down on the slopes of Philistia to the west;
together they will plunder the people to the east.
They will lay hands on Edom and Moab,
and the Ammonites will be subject to them.
15 The LORD will dry up
the gulf of the Egyptian sea;
with a scorching wind he will sweep his hand
over the Euphrates River.[e]
He will break it up into seven streams
so that men can cross over in sandals.
16 There will be a highway for the remnant of his people
that is left from Assyria,
as there was for Israel
when they came up from Egypt.

SONGS OF PRAISE

12 In that day you will say:

"I will praise you, O LORD.
Although you were angry with me,
your anger has turned away
and you have comforted me.
2 Surely God is my salvation;
I will trust and not be afraid.
The LORD, the LORD, is my strength and my song;
he has become my salvation."
3 With joy you will draw water
from the wells of salvation.

4 In that day you will say:

"Give thanks to the LORD, call on his name;
make known among the nations what he has done,
and proclaim that his name is exalted.

12:1
God's Comfort
Psalm 86:17 ◄► Isaiah 51:3

12:3
Joy
Psalm 132:16 ◄► Isaiah 35:10

12:4
Your Testimony
Psalm 107:2 ◄► Isaiah 62:6

[a] 11 Hebrew *from Pathros* [b] 11 That is, the upper Nile region [c] 11 Hebrew *Shinar* [d] 13 Or *hostility* [e] 15 Hebrew *the River*

5 Sing to the LORD, for he has done glorious things;
let this be known to all the world.
6 Shout aloud and sing for joy, people of Zion,
for great is the Holy One of Israel among you."

A PROPHECY AGAINST BABYLON

13 An oracle concerning Babylon that Isaiah son of Amoz saw:

2 Raise a banner on a bare hilltop,
shout to them;
beckon to them
to enter the gates of the nobles.
3 I have commanded my holy ones;
I have summoned my warriors to carry out my wrath—
those who rejoice in my triumph.

4 Listen, a noise on the mountains,
like that of a great multitude!
Listen, an uproar among the kingdoms,
like nations massing together!
The LORD Almighty is mustering
an army for war.
5 They come from faraway lands,
from the ends of the heavens—
the LORD and the weapons of his wrath—
to destroy the whole country.

6 Wail, for the day of the LORD is near;
it will come like destruction from the Almighty.[a]
7 Because of this, all hands will go limp,
every man's heart will melt.
8 Terror will seize them,
pain and anguish will grip them;
they will writhe like a woman in labor.
They will look aghast at each other,
their faces aflame.

9 See, the day of the LORD is coming
—a cruel day, with wrath and fierce anger—
to make the land desolate
and destroy the sinners within it.
10 The stars of heaven and their constellations
will not show their light.
The rising sun will be darkened
and the moon will not give its light.
11 I will punish the world for its evil,
the wicked for their sins.
I will put an end to the arrogance of the haughty
and will humble the pride of the ruthless.
12 I will make man scarcer than pure gold,
more rare than the gold of Ophir.
13 Therefore I will make the heavens tremble;

[a] 6 Hebrew *Shaddai*

and the earth will shake from its place
at the wrath of the LORD Almighty,
in the day of his burning anger.

14 Like a hunted gazelle,
like sheep without a shepherd,
each will return to his own people,
each will flee to his native land.
15 Whoever is captured will be thrust through;
all who are caught will fall by the sword.
16 Their infants will be dashed to pieces before their eyes;
their houses will be looted and their wives ravished.
17 See, I will stir up against them the Medes,
who do not care for silver
and have no delight in gold.
18 Their bows will strike down the young men;
they will have no mercy on infants
nor will they look with compassion on children.
19 Babylon, the jewel of kingdoms,
the glory of the Babylonians'[a] pride,
will be overthrown by God
like Sodom and Gomorrah.
20 She will never be inhabited
or lived in through all generations;
no Arab will pitch his tent there,
no shepherd will rest his flocks there.
21 But desert creatures will lie there,
jackals will fill her houses;
there the owls will dwell,
and there the wild goats will leap about.
22 Hyenas will howl in her strongholds,
jackals in her luxurious palaces.
Her time is at hand,
and her days will not be prolonged.

14 The LORD will have compassion on Jacob;
once again he will choose Israel
and will settle them in their own land.
Aliens will join them
and unite with the house of Jacob.
2 Nations will take them
and bring them to their own place.
And the house of Israel will possess the nations
as menservants and maidservants in the LORD's land.
They will make captives of their captors
and rule over their oppressors.

3 On the day the LORD gives you relief from suffering and turmoil and cruel bondage, 4 you will take up this taunt against the king of Babylon:

How the oppressor has come to an end!

[a] 19 Or *Chaldeans'*

How his fury[a] has ended!
5 The LORD has broken the rod of the wicked,
the scepter of the rulers,
6 which in anger struck down peoples
with unceasing blows,
and in fury subdued nations
with relentless aggression.
7 All the lands are at rest and at peace;
they break into singing.
8 Even the pine trees and the cedars of Lebanon
exult over you and say,
"Now that you have been laid low,
no woodsman comes to cut us down."

9 The grave[b] below is all astir
to meet you at your coming;
it rouses the spirits of the departed to greet you—
all those who were leaders in the world;
it makes them rise from their thrones—
all those who were kings over the nations.
10 They will all respond,
they will say to you,
"You also have become weak, as we are;
you have become like us."
11 All your pomp has been brought down to the grave,
along with the noise of your harps;
maggots are spread out beneath you
and worms cover you.

12 How you have fallen from heaven,
O morning star, son of the dawn!
You have been cast down to the earth,
you who once laid low the nations!
13 You said in your heart,
"I will ascend to heaven;
I will raise my throne
above the stars of God;
I will sit enthroned on the mount
of assembly,
on the utmost heights of the
sacred mountain.[c]
14 I will ascend above the tops of the clouds;
I will make myself like the Most High."
15 But you are brought down to the grave,
to the depths of the pit.

16 Those who see you stare at you,
they ponder your fate:
"Is this the man who shook the earth
and made kingdoms tremble,
17 the man who made the world a desert,

14:13
Ambition
Psalm 49:11 ◄► Isaiah 22:16

[a] 4 Dead Sea Scrolls, Septuagint and Syriac; the meaning of the word in the Masoretic Text is uncertain.
[b] 9 Hebrew *Sheol*; also in verses 11 and 15 [c] 13 Or *the north*; Hebrew *Zaphon*

who overthrew its cities
and would not let his captives go home?"

18 All the kings of the nations lie in state,
each in his own tomb.
19 But you are cast out of your tomb
like a rejected branch;
you are covered with the slain,
with those pierced by the sword,
those who descend to the stones of the pit.
Like a corpse trampled underfoot,
20 you will not join them in burial,
for you have destroyed your land
and killed your people.

The offspring of the wicked
will never be mentioned again.
21 Prepare a place to slaughter his
sons
for the sins of their forefathers;
they are not to rise to inherit the land
and cover the earth with their cities.

22 "I will rise up against them,"
declares the LORD Almighty.
"I will cut off from Babylon her name and survivors,
her offspring and descendants,"
declares the LORD.

23 "I will turn her into a place for
owls
and into swampland;
I will sweep her with the broom of
destruction,"
declares the LORD Almighty.

14:20
Evildoers
Isaiah 9:17 ◄► Isaiah 31:2

14:23
Warning!
Psalm 7:12 ◄► Isaiah 66:4

A PROPHECY AGAINST ASSYRIA

24 The LORD Almighty has sworn,

"Surely, as I have planned, so it will be,
and as I have purposed, so it will stand.
25 I will crush the Assyrian in my land;
on my mountains I will trample him down.
His yoke will be taken from my people,
and his burden removed from their shoulders."

26 This is the plan determined for the whole world;
this is the hand stretched out over all nations.
27 For the LORD Almighty has purposed, and who can thwart him?
His hand is stretched out, and who can turn it back?

A PROPHECY AGAINST THE PHILISTINES

28 This oracle came in the year King Ahaz died:

29 Do not rejoice, all you Philistines,

that the rod that struck you is broken;
from the root of that snake will spring up a viper,
its fruit will be a darting, venomous serpent.
30 The poorest of the poor will find pasture,
and the needy will lie down in safety.
But your root I will destroy by famine;
it will slay your survivors.

31 Wail, O gate! Howl, O city!
Melt away, all you Philistines!
A cloud of smoke comes from the north,
and there is not a straggler in its ranks.
32 What answer shall be given
to the envoys of that nation?
"The LORD has established Zion,
and in her his afflicted people will find refuge."

A PROPHECY AGAINST MOAB

15 An oracle concerning Moab:

Ar in Moab is ruined,
destroyed in a night!
Kir in Moab is ruined,
destroyed in a night!
2 Dibon goes up to its temple,
to its high places to weep;
Moab wails over Nebo and Medeba.
Every head is shaved
and every beard cut off.
3 In the streets they wear sackcloth;
on the roofs and in the public squares
they all wail,
prostrate with weeping.
4 Heshbon and Elealeh cry out,
their voices are heard all the way to Jahaz.
Therefore the armed men of Moab cry out,
and their hearts are faint.

5 My heart cries out over Moab;
her fugitives flee as far as Zoar,
as far as Eglath Shelishiyah.
They go up the way to Luhith,
weeping as they go;
on the road to Horonaim
they lament their destruction.
6 The waters of Nimrim are dried up
and the grass is withered;
the vegetation is gone
and nothing green is left.
7 So the wealth they have acquired and stored up
they carry away over the Ravine of the Poplars.
8 Their outcry echoes along the border of Moab;
their wailing reaches as far as Eglaim,

their lamentation as far as Beer Elim.
9 Dimon's[a] waters are full of blood,
but I will bring still more upon Dimon[a]—
a lion upon the fugitives of Moab
and upon those who remain in the land.

Send lambs as tribute
to the ruler of the land,
from Sela, across the desert,
to the mount of the Daughter of Zion.
2 Like fluttering birds
pushed from the nest,
so are the women of Moab
at the fords of the Arnon.

3 "Give us counsel,
render a decision.
Make your shadow like night—
at high noon.
Hide the fugitives,
do not betray the refugees.
4 Let the Moabite fugitives stay with you;
be their shelter from the destroyer."

The oppressor will come to an end,
and destruction will cease;
the aggressor will vanish from the land.
5 In love a throne will be
established;
in faithfulness a man will sit on
it—
one from the house[b] of David—
one who in judging seeks justice
and speeds the cause of
righteousness.

6 We have heard of Moab's pride—
her overweening pride and conceit,
her pride and her insolence—
but her boasts are empty.
7 Therefore the Moabites wail,
they wail together for Moab.
Lament and grieve
for the men[c] of Kir Hareseth.
8 The fields of Heshbon wither,
the vines of Sibmah also.
The rulers of the nations
have trampled down the choicest vines,
which once reached Jazer
and spread toward the desert.
Their shoots spread out

16:5
Better Neighborhoods

Proverbs 29:14 ◄► Isaiah 32:16

[a] 9 Masoretic Text; Dead Sea Scrolls, some Septuagint manuscripts and Vulgate *Dibon*
[b] 5 Hebrew *tent*
[c] 7 Or "*raisin cakes,*" a wordplay

and went as far as the sea.
9 So I weep, as Jazer weeps,
for the vines of Sibmah.
O Heshbon, O Elealeh,
I drench you with tears!
The shouts of joy over your ripened fruit
and over your harvests have been stilled.
10 Joy and gladness are taken away
from the orchards;
no one sings or shouts in the
vineyards;
no one treads out wine at the
presses,
for I have put an end to the
shouting.
11 My heart laments for Moab like a harp,
my inmost being for Kir Hareseth.
12 When Moab appears at her high place,
she only wears herself out;
when she goes to her shrine to pray,
it is to no avail.

16:10
Happiness
Ecclesiastes 7:6 ◄► James 4:9

13 This is the word the LORD has already spoken concerning Moab. 14 But now the LORD says: "Within three years, as a servant bound by contract would count them, Moab's splendor and all her many people will be despised, and her survivors will be very few and feeble."

AN ORACLE AGAINST DAMASCUS

17 An oracle concerning Damascus:

"See, Damascus will no longer be a city
but will become a heap of ruins.
2 The cities of Aroer will be deserted
and left to flocks, which will lie down,
with no one to make them afraid.
3 The fortified city will disappear from Ephraim,
and royal power from Damascus;
the remnant of Aram will be
like the glory of the Israelites,"
declares the LORD Almighty.

4 "In that day the glory of Jacob will fade;
the fat of his body will waste away.
5 It will be as when a reaper gathers the standing grain
and harvests the grain with his arm—
as when a man gleans heads of grain
in the Valley of Rephaim.
6 Yet some gleanings will remain,
as when an olive tree is beaten,
leaving two or three olives on the topmost branches,
four or five on the fruitful boughs,"
declares the LORD, the God of Israel.

7 In that day men will look to their Maker

and turn their eyes to the Holy One of Israel.
8 They will not look to the altars,
the work of their hands,
and they will have no regard for the Asherah poles[a]
and the incense altars their fingers have made.

9 In that day their strong cities, which they left because of the Israelites, will be like places abandoned to thickets and undergrowth. And all will be desolation.

10 You have forgotten God your
Savior;
you have not remembered the
Rock, your fortress.
Therefore, though you set out the
finest plants
and plant imported vines,
11 though on the day you set them
out, you make them grow,
and on the morning when you
plant them, you bring them
to bud,
yet the harvest will be as nothing
in the day of disease and
incurable pain.

12 Oh, the raging of many nations—
they rage like the raging sea!
Oh, the uproar of the peoples—
they roar like the roaring of great waters!
13 Although the peoples roar like the roar of surging waters,
when he rebukes them they flee far away,
driven before the wind like chaff on the hills,
like tumbleweed before a gale.
14 In the evening, sudden terror!
Before the morning, they are gone!
This is the portion of those who loot us,
the lot of those who plunder us.

A PROPHECY AGAINST CUSH

18 Woe to the land of whirring wings[b]
along the rivers of Cush,[c]
2 which sends envoys by sea
in papyrus boats over the water.

Go, swift messengers,
to a people tall and smooth-skinned,
to a people feared far and wide,
an aggressive nation of strange speech,
whose land is divided by rivers.

3 All you people of the world,
you who live on the earth,
when a banner is raised on the mountains,

17:10
Don't Forget...
Psalm 78:11 ◄► Isaiah 51:13

17:11
Disappointment
Proverbs 11:7 ◄► Jeremiah 8:15

[a] 8 That is, symbols of the goddess Asherah [b] 1 Or *of locusts* [c] 1 That is, the upper Nile region

you will see it,
and when a trumpet sounds,
you will hear it.
4 This is what the LORD says to me:
"I will remain quiet and will look on from my dwelling place,
like shimmering heat in the sunshine,
like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest."
5 For, before the harvest, when the blossom is gone
and the flower becomes a ripening grape,
he will cut off the shoots with pruning knives,
and cut down and take away the spreading branches.
6 They will all be left to the mountain birds of prey
and to the wild animals;
the birds will feed on them all summer,
the wild animals all winter.

7 At that time gifts will be brought to the LORD Almighty

from a people tall and smooth-skinned,
from a people feared far and wide,
an aggressive nation of strange speech,
whose land is divided by rivers—

the gifts will be brought to Mount Zion, the place of the Name of the LORD Almighty.

A PROPHECY ABOUT EGYPT

An oracle concerning Egypt:
See, the LORD rides on a swift cloud
and is coming to Egypt.
The idols of Egypt tremble before him,
and the hearts of the Egyptians melt within them.

2 "I will stir up Egyptian against Egyptian—
brother will fight against brother,
neighbor against neighbor,
city against city,
kingdom against kingdom.
3 The Egyptians will lose heart,
and I will bring their plans to nothing;
they will consult the idols and the spirits of the dead,
the mediums and the spiritists.
4 I will hand the Egyptians over
to the power of a cruel master,
and a fierce king will rule over them,"
declares the Lord, the LORD Almighty.

5 The waters of the river will dry up,
and the riverbed will be parched and dry.
6 The canals will stink;
the streams of Egypt will dwindle and dry up.
The reeds and rushes will wither,
7 also the plants along the Nile,
at the mouth of the river.
Every sown field along the Nile

will become parched, will blow away and be no more.
8 The fishermen will groan and lament,
all who cast hooks into the Nile;
those who throw nets on the water
will pine away.
9 Those who work with combed flax will despair,
the weavers of fine linen will lose hope.
10 The workers in cloth will be dejected,
and all the wage earners will be sick at heart.

11 The officials of Zoan are nothing but fools;
the wise counselors of Pharaoh give senseless advice.
How can you say to Pharaoh,
"I am one of the wise men,
a disciple of the ancient kings"?
12 Where are your wise men now?
Let them show you and make known
what the LORD Almighty
has planned against Egypt.
13 The officials of Zoan have become fools,
the leaders of Memphis[a] are deceived;
the cornerstones of her peoples
have led Egypt astray.
14 The LORD has poured into them
a spirit of dizziness;
they make Egypt stagger in all that she does,
as a drunkard staggers around in his vomit.
15 There is nothing Egypt can do—
head or tail, palm branch or reed.

16 In that day the Egyptians will be like women. They will shudder with fear at the uplifted hand that the LORD Almighty raises against them. 17 And the land of Judah will bring terror to the Egyptians; everyone to whom Judah is mentioned will be terrified, because of what the LORD Almighty is planning against them.

18 In that day five cities in Egypt will speak the language of Canaan and swear allegiance to the LORD Almighty. One of them will be called the City of Destruction.[b]

19 In that day there will be an altar to the LORD in the heart of Egypt, and a monument to the LORD at its border. 20 It will be a sign and witness to the LORD Almighty in the land of Egypt. When they cry out to the LORD because of their oppressors, he will send them a savior and defender, and he will rescue them. 21 So the LORD will make himself known to the Egyptians, and in that day they will acknowledge the LORD. They will worship with sacrifices and grain offerings; they will make vows to the LORD and keep them. 22 The LORD will strike Egypt with a plague; he will strike them and heal them. They will turn to the LORD, and he will respond to their pleas and heal them.

23 In that day there will be a highway from Egypt to Assyria. The Assyrians will go to Egypt and the Egyptians to Assyria. The Egyptians and Assyrians will worship together. 24 In that day Israel will be the third, along with Egypt and Assyria, a blessing on the earth. 25 The LORD Almighty will bless them, saying, "Blessed be Egypt my people, Assyria my handiwork, and Israel my inheritance."

[a] *13* Hebrew *Noph* [b] *18* Most manuscripts of the Masoretic Text; some manuscripts of the Masoretic Text, Dead Sea Scrolls and Vulgate *City of the Sun* (that is, Heliopolis)

A PROPHECY AGAINST EGYPT AND CUSH

20 In the year that the supreme commander, sent by Sargon king of Assyria, came to Ashdod and attacked and captured it— 2at that time the LORD spoke through Isaiah son of Amoz. He said to him, "Take off the sackcloth from your body and the sandals from your feet." And he did so, going around stripped and barefoot.

3Then the LORD said, "Just as my servant Isaiah has gone stripped and barefoot for three years, as a sign and portent against Egypt and Cush,[a] 4so the king of Assyria will lead away stripped and barefoot the Egyptian captives and Cushite exiles, young and old, with buttocks bared—to Egypt's shame. 5Those who trusted in Cush and boasted in Egypt will be afraid and put to shame. 6In that day the people who live on this coast will say, 'See what has happened to those we relied on, those we fled to for help and deliverance from the king of Assyria! How then can we escape?' "

A PROPHECY AGAINST BABYLON

21 An oracle concerning the Desert by the Sea:

Like whirlwinds sweeping through the southland,
an invader comes from the desert,
from a land of terror.

2A dire vision has been shown to me:
The traitor betrays, the looter takes loot.
Elam, attack! Media, lay siege!
I will bring to an end all the groaning she caused.

3At this my body is racked with pain,
pangs seize me, like those of a woman in labor;
I am staggered by what I hear,
I am bewildered by what I see.
4My heart falters,
fear makes me tremble;
the twilight I longed for
has become a horror to me.

5They set the tables,
they spread the rugs,
they eat, they drink!
Get up, you officers,
oil the shields!

6This is what the Lord says to me:

"Go, post a lookout
and have him report what he sees.
7When he sees chariots
with teams of horses,
riders on donkeys
or riders on camels,
let him be alert,
fully alert."

8And the lookout[b] shouted,

"Day after day, my lord, I stand on the watchtower;

[a] 3 That is, the upper Nile region; also in verse 5 [b] 8 Dead Sea Scrolls and Syriac; Masoretic Text *A lion*

every night I stay at my post.
9 Look, here comes a man in a chariot
with a team of horses.
And he gives back the answer:
'Babylon has fallen, has fallen!
All the images of its gods
lie shattered on the ground!' "

10 O my people, crushed on the threshing floor,
I tell you what I have heard
from the LORD Almighty,
from the God of Israel.

A PROPHECY AGAINST EDOM

11 An oracle concerning Dumah[a]:

Someone calls to me from Seir,
"Watchman, what is left of the night?
Watchman, what is left of the night?"
12 The watchman replies,
"Morning is coming, but also the night.
If you would ask, then ask;
and come back yet again."

A PROPHECY AGAINST ARABIA

13 An oracle concerning Arabia:

You caravans of Dedanites,
who camp in the thickets of Arabia,
14 bring water for the thirsty;
you who live in Tema,
bring food for the fugitives.
15 They flee from the sword,
from the drawn sword,
from the bent bow
and from the heat of battle.

21:14
Work that Helps Others
Proverbs 31:20 ◄► Isaiah 50:4

16 This is what the Lord says to me: "Within one year, as a servant bound by contract would count it, all the pomp of Kedar will come to an end. 17 The survivors of the bowmen, the warriors of Kedar, will be few." The LORD, the God of Israel, has spoken.

A PROPHECY ABOUT JERUSALEM

22 An oracle concerning the Valley of Vision:

What troubles you now,
that you have all gone up on the roofs,
2 O town full of commotion,
O city of tumult and revelry?
Your slain were not killed by the sword,
nor did they die in battle.
3 All your leaders have fled together;

[a] 11 *Dumah* means *silence* or *stillness,* a wordplay on *Edom.*

they have been captured without using the bow.
All you who were caught were taken prisoner together,
having fled while the enemy was still far away.
4 Therefore I said, "Turn away from me;
let me weep bitterly.
Do not try to console me
over the destruction of my people."

5 The Lord, the LORD Almighty, has a day
of tumult and trampling and terror
in the Valley of Vision,
a day of battering down walls
and of crying out to the mountains.
6 Elam takes up the quiver,
with her charioteers and horses;
Kir uncovers the shield.
7 Your choicest valleys are full of chariots,
and horsemen are posted at the city gates;
8 the defenses of Judah are stripped away.

And you looked in that day
to the weapons in the Palace of the Forest;
9 you saw that the City of David
had many breaches in its defenses;
you stored up water
in the Lower Pool.
10 You counted the buildings in Jerusalem
and tore down houses to strengthen the wall.
11 You built a reservoir between the two walls
for the water of the Old Pool,
but you did not look to the One who made it,
or have regard for the One who planned it long ago.

12 The Lord, the LORD Almighty,
called you on that day
to weep and to wail,
to tear out your hair and put on
sackcloth.
13 But see, there is joy and revelry,
slaughtering of cattle and killing
of sheep,
eating of meat and drinking of
wine!
"Let us eat and drink," you say,
"for tomorrow we die!"

14 The LORD Almighty has revealed this
in my hearing: "Till your dying day this sin will not be atoned for," says the Lord,
the LORD Almighty.

15 This is what the Lord, the LORD Almighty, says:

"Go, say to this steward,
to Shebna, who is in charge of the palace:

22:12
Repent!
Proverbs 1:23 ◄► Jeremiah 25:5

22:13
Luxury
Proverbs 21:17 ◄► Isaiah 47:8-9

16 What are you doing here and who
gave you permission
to cut out a grave for yourself
here,
hewing your grave on the height
and chiseling your resting place
in the rock?

22:16
Ambition
Isaiah 14:13 ◄► Habakkuk 2:5

17 "Beware, the LORD is about to take firm hold of you
and hurl you away, O you mighty man.
18 He will roll you up tightly like a ball
and throw you into a large country.
There you will die
and there your splendid chariots will remain—
you disgrace to your master's house!
19 I will depose you from your office,
and you will be ousted from your position.

20 "In that day I will summon my servant, Eliakim son of Hilkiah. 21 I will clothe him with your robe and fasten your sash around him and hand your authority over to him. He will be a father to those who live in Jerusalem and to the house of Judah. 22 I will place on his shoulder the key to the house of David; what he opens no one can shut, and what he shuts no one can open. 23 I will drive him like a peg into a firm place; he will be a seat[a] of honor for the house of his father. 24 All the glory of his family will hang on him: its offspring and offshoots—all its lesser vessels, from the bowls to all the jars.

25 "In that day," declares the LORD Almighty, "the peg driven into the firm place will give way; it will be sheared off and will fall, and the load hanging on it will be cut down." The LORD has spoken.

A PROPHECY ABOUT TYRE

23 An oracle concerning Tyre:

Wail, O ships of Tarshish!
For Tyre is destroyed
and left without house or harbor.
From the land of Cyprus[b]
word has come to them.

2 Be silent, you people of the island
and you merchants of Sidon,
whom the seafarers have enriched.
3 On the great waters
came the grain of the Shihor;
the harvest of the Nile[c] was the revenue of Tyre,
and she became the marketplace of the nations.

4 Be ashamed, O Sidon, and you, O fortress of the sea,
for the sea has spoken:
"I have neither been in labor nor given birth;
I have neither reared sons nor brought up daughters."

[a] 23 Or *throne* [b] 1 Hebrew *Kittim* [c] 2,3 Masoretic Text; one Dead Sea Scroll *Sidon, / who cross over the sea; / your envoys* 3 *are on the great waters. / The grain of the Shihor, / the harvest of the Nile,*

5 When word comes to Egypt,
they will be in anguish at the report from Tyre.

6 Cross over to Tarshish;
wail, you people of the island.
7 Is this your city of revelry,
the old, old city,
whose feet have taken her
to settle in far-off lands?
8 Who planned this against Tyre,
the bestower of crowns,
whose merchants are princes,
whose traders are renowned in the earth?
9 The LORD Almighty planned it,
to bring low the pride of all glory
and to humble all who are renowned on the earth.

10 Till[a] your land as along the Nile,
O Daughter of Tarshish,
for you no longer have a harbor.
11 The LORD has stretched out his hand over the sea
and made its kingdoms tremble.
He has given an order concerning Phoenicia[b]
that her fortresses be destroyed.
12 He said, "No more of your reveling,
O Virgin Daughter of Sidon, now crushed!
"Up, cross over to Cyprus[c];
even there you will find no rest."
13 Look at the land of the Babylonians,[d]
this people that is now of no account!
The Assyrians have made it
a place for desert creatures;
they raised up their siege towers,
they stripped its fortresses bare
and turned it into a ruin.

14 Wail, you ships of Tarshish;
your fortress is destroyed!

15 At that time Tyre will be forgotten for seventy years, the span of a king's life. But at the end of these seventy years, it will happen to Tyre as in the song of the prostitute:

16 "Take up a harp, walk through the city,
O prostitute forgotten;
play the harp well, sing many a song,
so that you will be remembered."

17 At the end of seventy years, the LORD will deal with Tyre. She will return to her hire as a prostitute and will ply her trade with all the kingdoms on the face of the earth. 18 Yet her profit and her earnings will be set apart for the LORD; they will not be stored up or hoarded. Her profits will go to those who live before the LORD, for abundant food and fine clothes.

[a] *10* Dead Sea Scrolls and some Septuagint manuscripts; Masoretic Text *Go through* [b] *11* Hebrew *Canaan*
[c] *12* Hebrew *Kittim* [d] *13* Or *Chaldeans*

THE LORD'S DEVASTATION OF THE EARTH

24 See, the LORD is going to lay waste the earth
and devastate it;
he will ruin its face
and scatter its inhabitants—
2 it will be the same
for priest as for people,
for master as for servant,
for mistress as for maid,
for seller as for buyer,
for borrower as for lender,
for debtor as for creditor.
3 The earth will be completely laid waste
and totally plundered.
The LORD has spoken this word.

4 The earth dries up and withers,
the world languishes and withers,
the exalted of the earth languish.
5 The earth is defiled by its people;
they have disobeyed the laws,
violated the statutes
and broken the everlasting covenant.
6 Therefore a curse consumes the earth;
its people must bear their guilt.
Therefore earth's inhabitants are burned up,
and very few are left.
7 The new wine dries up and the vine withers;
all the merrymakers groan.
8 The gaiety of the tambourines is stilled,
the noise of the revelers has stopped,
the joyful harp is silent.
9 No longer do they drink wine with a song;
the beer is bitter to its drinkers.
10 The ruined city lies desolate;
the entrance to every house is barred.
11 In the streets they cry out for wine;
all joy turns to gloom,
all gaiety is banished from the earth.
12 The city is left in ruins,
its gate is battered to pieces.
13 So will it be on the earth
and among the nations,
as when an olive tree is beaten,
or as when gleanings are left after the grape harvest.

14 They raise their voices, they shout for joy;
from the west they acclaim the LORD's majesty.
15 Therefore in the east give glory to the LORD;
exalt the name of the LORD, the God of Israel,
in the islands of the sea.
16 From the ends of the earth we hear singing:
"Glory to the Righteous One."

But I said, "I waste away, I waste away!
Woe to me!
The treacherous betray!
With treachery the treacherous betray!"
17 Terror and pit and snare await you,
O people of the earth.
18 Whoever flees at the sound of
terror
will fall into a pit;
whoever climbs out of the pit
will be caught in a snare.
The floodgates of the heavens are opened,
the foundations of the earth shake.
19 The earth is broken up,
the earth is split asunder,
the earth is thoroughly shaken.
20 The earth reels like a drunkard,
it sways like a hut in the wind;
so heavy upon it is the guilt of its rebellion
that it falls—never to rise again.

21 In that day the LORD will punish
the powers in the heavens above
and the kings on the earth below.
22 They will be herded together
like prisoners bound in a dungeon;
they will be shut up in prison
and be punished[a] after many days.
23 The moon will be abashed, the sun ashamed;
for the LORD Almighty will reign
on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem,
and before its elders, gloriously.

PRAISE TO THE LORD

25 O LORD, you are my God;
I will exalt you and praise your name,
for in perfect faithfulness
you have done marvelous things,
things planned long ago.
2 You have made the city a heap of rubble,
the fortified town a ruin,
the foreigners' stronghold a city no more;
it will never be rebuilt.
3 Therefore strong peoples will honor you;
cities of ruthless nations will revere you.
4 You have been a refuge for the
poor,
a refuge for the needy in his
distress,
a shelter from the storm

24:17
Guilty Fear
Isaiah 2:19 ◄► Isaiah 33:14

25:4
Promises to the Poor
Isaiah 11:4 ◄► Isaiah 41:17

[a] 22 Or *released*

and a shade from the heat.
For the breath of the ruthless
is like a storm driving against a wall
5 and like the heat of the desert.
You silence the uproar of foreigners;
as heat is reduced by the shadow of a cloud,
so the song of the ruthless is stilled.

6 On this mountain the LORD Almighty will prepare
a feast of rich food for all peoples,
a banquet of aged wine—
the best of meats and the finest of wines.
7 On this mountain he will destroy
the shroud that enfolds all peoples,
the sheet that covers all nations;
8 he will swallow up death forever.
The Sovereign LORD will wipe away the tears
from all faces;
he will remove the disgrace of his people
from all the earth.

The LORD has spoken.

9 In that day they will say,

"Surely this is our God;
we trusted in him, and he saved
us.
This is the LORD, we trusted in
him;
let us rejoice and be glad in his salvation."

10 The hand of the LORD will rest on this mountain;
but Moab will be trampled under him
as straw is trampled down in the manure.
11 They will spread out their hands in it,
as a swimmer spreads out his hands to swim.
God will bring down their pride
despite the cleverness[a] of their hands.
12 He will bring down your high fortified walls
and lay them low;
he will bring them down to the ground,
to the very dust.

25:9
Waiting
Psalm 130:6 ◄► Isaiah 26:8

A SONG OF PRAISE

26 In that day this song will be sung in the land of Judah:

We have a strong city;
God makes salvation
its walls and ramparts.
2 Open the gates
that the righteous nation may
enter,
the nation that keeps faith.

26:2
God's Presence
Psalm 24:3-4 ◄► John 10:9

[a] *11* The meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain.

3 You will keep in perfect peace
him whose mind is steadfast,
because he trusts in you.
4 Trust in the LORD forever,
for the LORD, the LORD, is the
Rock eternal.
5 He humbles those who dwell on
high,
he lays the lofty city low;
he levels it to the ground
and casts it down to the dust.
6 Feet trample it down—
the feet of the oppressed,
the footsteps of the poor.

7 The path of the righteous is level;
O upright One, you make the
way of the righteous smooth.
8 Yes, LORD, walking in the way of
your laws,[a]
we wait for you;
your name and renown
are the desire of our hearts.
9 My soul yearns for you in the
night;
in the morning my spirit longs
for you.
When your judgments come upon
the earth,
the people of the world learn righteousness.
10 Though grace is shown to the wicked,
they do not learn righteousness;
even in a land of uprightness they go on doing evil
and regard not the majesty of the LORD.
11 O LORD, your hand is lifted high,
but they do not see it.
Let them see your zeal for your people and be put to shame;
let the fire reserved for your enemies consume them.

12 LORD, you establish peace for us;
all that we have accomplished you have done for us.
13 O LORD, our God, other lords besides you have ruled over us,
but your name alone do we honor.
14 They are now dead, they live no more;
those departed spirits do not rise.
You punished them and brought them to ruin;
you wiped out all memory of them.
15 You have enlarged the nation, O LORD;
you have enlarged the nation.
You have gained glory for yourself;
you have extended all the borders of the land.

[a] 8 Or *judgments*

26:3
Peace of Mind
Proverbs 3:17 ◄► Isaiah 48:18

26:4
Trusting God
Proverbs 3:5 ◄► Isaiah 50:10

26:7
Right Paths
Isaiah 2:3 ◄► Hebrews 12:13

26:8
Waiting
Isaiah 25:9 ◄► Isaiah 33:2

16 LORD, they came to you in their distress;
when you disciplined them,
they could barely whisper a prayer.[a]
17 As a woman with child and about to give birth
writhes and cries out in her pain,
so were we in your presence, O LORD.
18 We were with child, we writhed in pain,
but we gave birth to wind.
We have not brought salvation to the earth;
we have not given birth to people of the world.

19 But your dead will live;
their bodies will rise.
You who dwell in the dust,
wake up and shout for joy.
Your dew is like the dew of the morning;
the earth will give birth to her dead.

20 Go, my people, enter your rooms
and shut the doors behind you;
hide yourselves for a little while
until his wrath has passed by.
21 See, the LORD is coming out of his dwelling
to punish the people of the earth for their sins.
The earth will disclose the blood shed upon her;
she will conceal her slain no longer.

DELIVERANCE OF ISRAEL

27 In that day,

the LORD will punish with his sword,
his fierce, great and powerful sword,
Leviathan the gliding serpent,
Leviathan the coiling serpent;
he will slay the monster of the sea.

2 In that day—

"Sing about a fruitful vineyard:
3 I, the LORD, watch over it;
I water it continually.
I guard it day and night
so that no one may harm it.
4 I am not angry.
If only there were briers and thorns confronting me!
I would march against them in battle;
I would set them all on fire.
5 Or else let them come to me for
refuge;
let them make peace with me,
yes, let them make peace with
me."

[a]16 The meaning of the Hebrew for this clause is uncertain.

27:5
Seeking Peace
Psalm 34:14 ◄► Colossians 3:15

6 In days to come Jacob will take root,
Israel will bud and blossom
and fill all the world with fruit.

7 Has the LORD struck her
as he struck down those who struck her?
Has she been killed
as those were killed who killed her?
8 By warfare[a] and exile you contend with her—
with his fierce blast he drives her out,
as on a day the east wind blows.
9 By this, then, will Jacob's guilt be atoned for,
and this will be the full fruitage of the removal of his sin:
When he makes all the altar stones
to be like chalk stones crushed to pieces,
no Asherah poles[b] or incense altars
will be left standing.
10 The fortified city stands desolate,
an abandoned settlement, forsaken like the desert;
there the calves graze,
there they lie down;
they strip its branches bare.
11 When its twigs are dry, they are broken off
and women come and make fires with them.
For this is a people without understanding;
so their Maker has no compassion on them,
and their Creator shows them no favor.

12 In that day the LORD will thresh from the flowing Euphrates[c] to the Wadi of Egypt, and you, O Israelites, will be gathered up one by one. 13 And in that day a great trumpet will sound. Those who were perishing in Assyria and those who were exiled in Egypt will come and worship the LORD on the holy mountain in Jerusalem.

WOE TO EPHRAIM

28 Woe to that wreath, the pride of
Ephraim's drunkards,
to the fading flower, his glorious
beauty,
set on the head of a fertile valley—
to that city, the pride of those
laid low by wine!
2 See, the Lord has one who is
powerful and strong.
Like a hailstorm and a
destructive wind,
like a driving rain and a flooding
downpour,
he will throw it forcefully to the
ground.

28:1
Drinking Too Much
Isaiah 5:11 ◄► Isaiah 28:7

28:1
Getting Drunk
Isaiah 5:11 ◄► Nahum 1:10

[a] 8 See Septuagint; the meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain. [b] 9 That is, symbols of the goddess Asherah [c] 12 Hebrew *River*

3 That wreath, the pride of Ephraim's drunkards,
will be trampled underfoot.
4 That fading flower, his glorious beauty,
set on the head of a fertile valley,
will be like a fig ripe before harvest—
as soon as someone sees it and takes it in his hand,
he swallows it.

5 In that day the LORD Almighty
will be a glorious crown,
a beautiful wreath
for the remnant of his people.
6 He will be a spirit of justice
to him who sits in judgment,
a source of strength
to those who turn back the battle at the gate.

7 And these also stagger from wine
and reel from beer:
Priests and prophets stagger from beer
and are befuddled with wine;
they reel from beer,
they stagger when seeing visions,
they stumble when rendering decisions.
8 All the tables are covered with vomit
and there is not a spot without filth.

28:7
Drinking Too Much
Isaiah 28:1 ◄► Isaiah 56:12

9 "Who is it he is trying to teach?
To whom is he explaining his message?
To children weaned from their milk,
to those just taken from the breast?
10 For it is:
Do and do, do and do,
rule on rule, rule on rule[a];
a little here, a little there."

11 Very well then, with foreign lips and strange tongues
God will speak to this people,
12 to whom he said,
"This is the resting place, let the weary rest";
and, "This is the place of repose"—
but they would not listen.
13 So then, the word of the LORD to them will become:
Do and do, do and do,
rule on rule, rule on rule;
a little here, a little there—
so that they will go and fall backward,
be injured and snared and captured.

[a] *10* Hebrew / *sav lasav sav lasav / kav lakav kav lakav* (possibly meaningless sounds; perhaps a mimicking of the prophet's words); also in verse 13

14 Therefore hear the word of the
LORD, you scoffers
who rule this people in
Jerusalem.
15 You boast, "We have entered into a
covenant with death,
with the grave[a] we have made an
agreement.
When an overwhelming scourge
sweeps by,
it cannot touch us,
for we have made a lie our refuge
and falsehood[b] our hiding place."

16 So this is what the Sovereign LORD says:

"See, I lay a stone in Zion,
a tested stone,
a precious cornerstone for a sure foundation;
the one who trusts will never be dismayed.
17 I will make justice the measuring line
and righteousness the plumb line;
hail will sweep away your refuge, the lie,
and water will overflow your hiding place.
18 Your covenant with death will be annulled;
your agreement with the grave will not stand.
When the overwhelming scourge sweeps by,
you will be beaten down by it.
19 As often as it comes it will carry you away;
morning after morning, by day and by night,
it will sweep through."

The understanding of this message
will bring sheer terror.
20 The bed is too short to stretch out on,
the blanket too narrow to wrap around you.
21 The LORD will rise up as he did at Mount Perazim,
he will rouse himself as in the Valley of Gibeon—
to do his work, his strange work,
and perform his task, his alien task.
22 Now stop your mocking,
or your chains will become heavier;
the Lord, the LORD Almighty, has told me
of the destruction decreed against the whole land.

23 Listen and hear my voice;
pay attention and hear what I say.
24 When a farmer plows for planting, does he plow continually?
Does he keep on breaking up and harrowing the soil?
25 When he has leveled the surface,
does he not sow caraway and scatter cummin?

[a] 15 Hebrew *Sheol*; also in verse 18 [b] 15 Or *false gods*

28:14
Sin (Warnings)
1 Samuel 12:15 ◄► Jeremiah 13:16

28:16
Believer Be Glad
1 Kings 8:56 ◄► Matthew 10:42

Does he not plant wheat in its place,[a]
barley in its plot,[a]
and spelt in its field?
26 His God instructs him
and teaches him the right way.

27 Caraway is not threshed with a sledge,
nor is a cartwheel rolled over cummin;
caraway is beaten out with a rod,
and cummin with a stick.
28 Grain must be ground to make bread;
so one does not go on threshing it forever.
Though he drives the wheels of his threshing cart over it,
his horses do not grind it.
29 All this also comes from the LORD Almighty,
wonderful in counsel and magnificent in wisdom.

WOE TO DAVID'S CITY

29 Woe to you, Ariel, Ariel,
the city where David settled!
Add year to year
and let your cycle of festivals go on.
2 Yet I will besiege Ariel;
she will mourn and lament,
she will be to me like an altar hearth.[b]
3 I will encamp against you all around;
I will encircle you with towers
and set up my siege works against you.
4 Brought low, you will speak from the ground;
your speech will mumble out of the dust.
Your voice will come ghostlike from the earth;
out of the dust your speech will whisper.

5 But your many enemies will become like fine dust,
the ruthless hordes like blown chaff.
Suddenly, in an instant,
6 the LORD Almighty will come
with thunder and earthquake and great noise,
with windstorm and tempest and flames of a devouring fire.
7 Then the hordes of all the nations that fight against Ariel,
that attack her and her fortress and besiege her,
will be as it is with a dream,
with a vision in the night—
8 as when a hungry man dreams that
he is eating,

[a] 25 The meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain. [b] 2 The Hebrew for *altar hearth* sounds like the Hebrew for *Ariel*.

28:26
Discretion
Proverbs 5:2 ◄► Mark 12:34

28:26
God as Teacher
Isaiah 2:3 ◄► Isaiah 48:17

29:8
Discontentment
Ecclesiastes 6:7 ◄► Isaiah 55:2

but he awakens, and his hunger remains;
as when a thirsty man dreams that he is drinking,
but he awakens faint, with his thirst unquenched.
So will it be with the hordes of all the nations
that fight against Mount Zion.

9 Be stunned and amazed,
blind yourselves and be sightless;
be drunk, but not from wine,
stagger, but not from beer.
10 The LORD has brought over you a deep sleep:
He has sealed your eyes (the prophets);
he has covered your heads (the seers).

11 For you this whole vision is nothing but words sealed in a scroll. And if you give the scroll to someone who can read, and say to him, "Read this, please," he will answer, "I can't; it is sealed." 12 Or if you give the scroll to someone who cannot read, and say, "Read this, please," he will answer, "I don't know how to read."

13 The Lord says:

"These people come near to me with their mouth
and honor me with their lips,
but their hearts are far from me.
Their worship of me
is made up only of rules taught by men.[a]
14 Therefore once more I will astound these people
with wonder upon wonder;
the wisdom of the wise will perish,
the intelligence of the intelligent will vanish."
15 Woe to those who go to great depths
to hide their plans from the LORD,
who do their work in darkness and think,
"Who sees us? Who will know?"
16 You turn things upside down,
as if the potter were thought to be like the clay!
Shall what is formed say to him who formed it,
"He did not make me"?
Can the pot say of the potter,
"He knows nothing"?

17 In a very short time, will not Lebanon be turned into a fertile field
and the fertile field seem like a forest?
18 In that day the deaf will hear the words of the scroll,
and out of gloom and darkness
the eyes of the blind will see.
19 Once more the humble will rejoice
in the LORD;
the needy will rejoice in the Holy
One of Israel.
20 The ruthless will vanish,
the mockers will disappear,

29:19
Meekness
Isaiah 11:4 ◄► Matthew 5:5

[a] 13 Hebrew; Septuagint *They worship me in vain; / their teachings are but rules taught by men*

and all who have an eye for evil will be cut down—
21 those who with a word make a man out to be guilty,
who ensnare the defender in court
and with false testimony deprive the innocent of justice.

22 Therefore this is what the LORD, who redeemed Abraham, says to the house of Jacob:

"No longer will Jacob be ashamed;
no longer will their faces grow pale.
23 When they see among them their children,
the work of my hands,
they will keep my name holy;
they will acknowledge the holiness of the Holy One of Jacob,
and will stand in awe of the God of Israel.
24 Those who are wayward in spirit will gain understanding;
those who complain will accept instruction."

WOE TO THE OBSTINATE NATION

30 "Woe to the obstinate children,"
declares the LORD,
"to those who carry out plans that are not mine,
forming an alliance, but not by my Spirit,
heaping sin upon sin;
2 who go down to Egypt
without consulting me;
who look for help to Pharaoh's
protection,
to Egypt's shade for refuge.
3 But Pharaoh's protection will be to
your shame,
Egypt's shade will bring you disgrace.
4 Though they have officials in Zoan
and their envoys have arrived in Hanes,
5 everyone will be put to shame
because of a people useless to them,
who bring neither help nor advantage,
but only shame and disgrace."

6 An oracle concerning the animals of the Negev:

Through a land of hardship and distress,
of lions and lionesses,
of adders and darting snakes,
the envoys carry their riches on donkeys' backs,
their treasures on the humps of camels,
to that unprofitable nation,
7 to Egypt, whose help is utterly useless.
Therefore I call her
Rahab the Do-Nothing.

8 Go now, write it on a tablet for them,
inscribe it on a scroll,
that for the days to come

30:2
Trusting in People
Isaiah 2:22 ◄► Isaiah 31:1-3

it may be an everlasting witness.
9 These are rebellious people, deceitful children,
children unwilling to listen to the LORD's instruction.
10 They say to the seers,
"See no more visions!"
and to the prophets,
"Give us no more visions of what is right!
Tell us pleasant things,
prophesy illusions.
11 Leave this way,
get off this path,
and stop confronting us
with the Holy One of Israel!"

12 Therefore, this is what the Holy One of Israel says:

"Because you have rejected this message,
relied on oppression
and depended on deceit,
13 this sin will become for you
like a high wall, cracked and
bulging,
that collapses suddenly, in an
instant.
14 It will break in pieces like pottery,
shattered so mercilessly
that among its pieces not a fragment will be found
for taking coals from a hearth
or scooping water out of a cistern."

30:13
Wicked Insecurity
Proverbs 23:34 ◄► Jeremiah 13:16

15 This is what the Sovereign LORD, the Holy One of Israel, says:

"In repentance and rest is your salvation,
in quietness and trust is your strength,
but you would have none of it.
16 You said, 'No, we will flee on horses.'
Therefore you will flee!
You said, 'We will ride off on swift horses.'
Therefore your pursuers will be swift!
17 A thousand will flee
at the threat of one;
at the threat of five
you will all flee away,
till you are left
like a flagstaff on a mountaintop,
like a banner on a hill."

18 Yet the LORD longs to be gracious to you;
he rises to show you compassion.
For the LORD is a God of justice.
Blessed are all who wait for him!

19 O people of Zion, who live in Jerusalem, you will weep no more. How gracious he will be when you cry for help! As soon as he hears, he will answer you. 20 Although

the Lord gives you the bread of adversity and the water of affliction, your teachers will be hidden no more; with your own eyes you will see them. [21]Whether you turn to the right or to the left, your ears will hear a voice behind you, saying, "This is the way; walk in it." [22]Then you will defile your idols overlaid with silver and your images covered with gold; you will throw them away like a menstrual cloth and say to them, "Away with you!"

30:21
God's Guidance
Psalm 73:24 ◄► Isaiah 42:16

[23]He will also send you rain for the seed you sow in the ground, and the food that comes from the land will be rich and plentiful. In that day your cattle will graze in broad meadows. [24]The oxen and donkeys that work the soil will eat fodder and mash, spread out with fork and shovel. [25]In the day of great slaughter, when the towers fall, streams of water will flow on every high mountain and every lofty hill. [26]The moon will shine like the sun, and the sunlight will be seven times brighter, like the light of seven full days, when the LORD binds up the bruises of his people and heals the wounds he inflicted.

30:23
Blessing
Psalm 81:16 ◄► Amos 9:13

[27]See, the Name of the LORD comes from afar,
with burning anger and dense clouds of smoke;
his lips are full of wrath,
and his tongue is a consuming fire.
[28]His breath is like a rushing torrent,
rising up to the neck.
He shakes the nations in the sieve of destruction;
he places in the jaws of the peoples
a bit that leads them astray.
[29]And you will sing
as on the night you celebrate a holy festival;
your hearts will rejoice
as when people go up with flutes
to the mountain of the LORD,
to the Rock of Israel.
[30]The LORD will cause men to hear his majestic voice
and will make them see his arm coming down
with raging anger and consuming fire,
with cloudburst, thunderstorm and hail.
[31]The voice of the LORD will shatter Assyria;
with his scepter he will strike them down.
[32]Every stroke the LORD lays on them
with his punishing rod
will be to the music of tambourines and harps,
as he fights them in battle with the blows of his arm.
[33]Topheth has long been prepared;
it has been made ready for the king.
Its fire pit has been made deep and wide,
with an abundance of fire and wood;

the breath of the LORD,
like a stream of burning sulfur,
sets it ablaze.

WOE TO THOSE WHO RELY ON EGYPT

31 Woe to those who go down to
Egypt for help,
who rely on horses,
who trust in the multitude of their
chariots
and in the great strength of their
horsemen,
but do not look to the Holy One of
Israel,
or seek help from the LORD.
2 Yet he too is wise and can bring
disaster;
he does not take back his words.
He will rise up against the house of
the wicked,
against those who help evildoers.
3 But the Egyptians are men and not God;
their horses are flesh and not spirit.
When the LORD stretches out his hand,
he who helps will stumble,
he who is helped will fall;
both will perish together.

4 This is what the LORD says to me:

"As a lion growls,
a great lion over his prey—
and though a whole band of shepherds
is called together against him,
he is not frightened by their shouts
or disturbed by their clamor—
so the LORD Almighty will come down
to do battle on Mount Zion and on its heights.
5 Like birds hovering overhead,
the LORD Almighty will shield Jerusalem;
he will shield it and deliver it,
he will 'pass over' it and will rescue it."

6 Return to him you have so greatly revolted against, O Israelites. 7 For in that day every one of you will reject the idols of silver and gold your sinful hands have made.

8 "Assyria will fall by a sword that is not of man;
a sword, not of mortals, will devour them.
They will flee before the sword
and their young men will be put to forced labor.
9 Their stronghold will fall because of terror;
at sight of the battle standard their commanders will panic,"
declares the LORD,

31:1-3
Trusting in People
Isaiah 30:2 ◄► Isaiah 36:6

31:2
Evildoers
Isaiah 14:20 ◄►

whose fire is in Zion,
whose furnace is in Jerusalem.

THE KINGDOM OF RIGHTEOUSNESS

32 See, a king will reign in
righteousness
and rulers will rule with justice.
2 Each man will be like a shelter
from the wind
and a refuge from the storm,
like streams of water in the desert
and the shadow of a great rock in a thirsty land.

3 Then the eyes of those who see will no longer be closed,
and the ears of those who hear will listen.
4 The mind of the rash will know and understand,
and the stammering tongue will be fluent and clear.
5 No longer will the fool be called noble
nor the scoundrel be highly respected.
6 For the fool speaks folly,
his mind is busy with evil:
He practices ungodliness
and spreads error concerning the LORD;
the hungry he leaves empty
and from the thirsty he withholds water.
7 The scoundrel's methods are wicked,
he makes up evil schemes
to destroy the poor with lies,
even when the plea of the needy is just.
8 But the noble man makes noble plans,
and by noble deeds he stands.

32:1
Jesus the King
Isaiah 9:7 ◄► Jeremiah 23:5

THE WOMEN OF JERUSALEM

9 You women who are so
complacent,
rise up and listen to me;
you daughters who feel secure,
hear what I have to say!
10 In little more than a year
you who feel secure will tremble;
the grape harvest will fail,
and the harvest of fruit will not come.
11 Tremble, you complacent women;
shudder, you daughters who feel secure!
Strip off your clothes,
put sackcloth around your waists.
12 Beat your breasts for the pleasant fields,
for the fruitful vines
13 and for the land of my people,
a land overgrown with thorns and briers—
yes, mourn for all houses of merriment
and for this city of revelry.

32:9
Apathy
Psalm 123:4 ◄► Isaiah 47:8

14 The fortress will be abandoned,
the noisy city deserted;
citadel and watchtower will become a wasteland forever,
the delight of donkeys, a pasture for flocks,
15 till the Spirit is poured upon us from on high,
and the desert becomes a fertile field,
and the fertile field seems like a
forest.
16 Justice will dwell in the desert
and righteousness live in the
fertile field.
17 The fruit of righteousness will be
peace;
the effect of righteousness will be
quietness and confidence
forever.
18 My people will live in peaceful dwelling places,
in secure homes,
in undisturbed places of rest.
19 Though hail flattens the forest
and the city is leveled completely,
20 how blessed you will be,
sowing your seed by every stream,
and letting your cattle and donkeys range free.

32:16
Better Neighborhoods
Isaiah 16:5 ◄► Isaiah 33:5

DISTRESS AND HELP

33 Woe to you, O destroyer,
you who have not been destroyed!
Woe to you, O traitor,
you who have not been betrayed!
When you stop destroying,
you will be destroyed;
when you stop betraying,
you will be betrayed.

2 O LORD, be gracious to us;
we long for you.
Be our strength every morning,
our salvation in time of distress.
3 At the thunder of your voice, the
peoples flee;
when you rise up, the nations
scatter.
4 Your plunder, O nations, is harvested as by young locusts;
like a swarm of locusts men pounce on it.

5 The LORD is exalted, for he dwells
on high;
he will fill Zion with justice and
righteousness.
6 He will be the sure foundation for
your times,

33:2
Waiting
Isaiah 26:8 ◄► Lamentations 3:25

33:5
Better Neighborhoods
Isaiah 32:16 ◄► Isaiah 54:14

a rich store of salvation and wisdom and knowledge;
the fear of the LORD is the key to this treasure.[a]

7 Look, their brave men cry aloud in the streets;
the envoys of peace weep bitterly.
8 The highways are deserted,
no travelers are on the roads.
The treaty is broken,
its witnesses[b] are despised,
no one is respected.
9 The land mourns[c] and wastes away,
Lebanon is ashamed and withers;
Sharon is like the Arabah,
and Bashan and Carmel drop their leaves.

10 "Now will I arise," says the LORD.
"Now will I be exalted;
now will I be lifted up.
11 You conceive chaff,
you give birth to straw;
your breath is a fire that consumes you.
12 The peoples will be burned as if to lime;
like cut thornbushes they will be set ablaze."

13 You who are far away, hear what I have done;
you who are near, acknowledge
my power!
14 The sinners in Zion are terrified;
trembling grips the godless:
"Who of us can dwell with the
consuming fire?
Who of us can dwell with
everlasting burning?"
15 He who walks righteously
and speaks what is right,
who rejects gain from extortion
and keeps his hand from
accepting bribes,
who stops his ears against plots of
murder
and shuts his eyes against
contemplating evil—
16 this is the man who will dwell on
the heights,
whose refuge will be the
mountain fortress.
His bread will be supplied,
and water will not fail him.

17 Your eyes will see the king in his
beauty

[a]6 Or *is a treasure from him* Masoretic Text / *the cities*
[b]8 Dead Sea Scrolls;
[c]9 Or *dries up*

33:14
Guilty Fear
Isaiah 24:17 ◄► Isaiah 66:4

33:15
Bribery
Isaiah 5:23 ◄► Amos 5:12

33:16
Good Rewarded
Psalm 91:14 ◄► Isaiah 58:14

33:16
Security
Proverbs 3:24 ◄► Isaiah 43:2

and view a land that stretches afar.
18 In your thoughts you will ponder the former terror:
"Where is that chief officer?
Where is the one who took the revenue?
Where is the officer in charge of the towers?"
19 You will see those arrogant people no more,
those people of an obscure speech,
with their strange, incomprehensible tongue.

20 Look upon Zion, the city of our festivals;
your eyes will see Jerusalem,
a peaceful abode, a tent that will not be moved;
its stakes will never be pulled up,
nor any of its ropes broken.
21 There the LORD will be our Mighty One.
It will be like a place of broad rivers and streams.
No galley with oars will ride them,
no mighty ship will sail them.
22 For the LORD is our judge,
the LORD is our lawgiver,
the LORD is our king;
it is he who will save us.

23 Your rigging hangs loose:
The mast is not held secure,
the sail is not spread.
Then an abundance of spoils will be divided
and even the lame will carry off plunder.
24 No one living in Zion will say, "I am ill";
and the sins of those who dwell there will be forgiven.

JUDGMENT AGAINST THE NATIONS

34 Come near, you nations, and listen;
pay attention, you peoples!
Let the earth hear, and all that is in it,
the world, and all that comes out of it!
2 The LORD is angry with all nations;
his wrath is upon all their armies.
He will totally destroy[a] them,
he will give them over to slaughter.
3 Their slain will be thrown out,
their dead bodies will send up a stench;
the mountains will be soaked with their blood.
4 All the stars of the heavens will be dissolved
and the sky rolled up like a scroll;
all the starry host will fall
like withered leaves from the vine,
like shriveled figs from the fig tree.

5 My sword has drunk its fill in the heavens;
see, it descends in judgment on Edom,

[a] 2 The Hebrew term refers to the irrevocable giving over of things or persons to the LORD, often by totally destroying them; also in verse 5.

the people I have totally destroyed.
6 The sword of the LORD is bathed in blood,
it is covered with fat—
the blood of lambs and goats,
fat from the kidneys of rams.
For the LORD has a sacrifice in Bozrah
and a great slaughter in Edom.
7 And the wild oxen will fall with them,
the bull calves and the great bulls.
Their land will be drenched with blood,
and the dust will be soaked with fat.
8 For the LORD has a day of vengeance,
a year of retribution, to uphold Zion's cause.
9 Edom's streams will be turned into pitch,
her dust into burning sulfur;
her land will become blazing pitch!
10 It will not be quenched night and day;
its smoke will rise forever.
From generation to generation it will lie desolate;
no one will ever pass through it again.
11 The desert owl[a] and screech owl[a] will possess it;
the great owl[a] and the raven will nest there.
God will stretch out over Edom
the measuring line of chaos
and the plumb line of desolation.
12 Her nobles will have nothing there to be called a kingdom,
all her princes will vanish away.
13 Thorns will overrun her citadels,
nettles and brambles her strongholds.
She will become a haunt for jackals,
a home for owls.
14 Desert creatures will meet with hyenas,
and wild goats will bleat to each other;
there the night creatures will also repose
and find for themselves places of rest.
15 The owl will nest there and lay eggs,
she will hatch them, and care for her young under the shadow of her wings;
there also the falcons will gather,
each with its mate.

16 Look in the scroll of the LORD and read:

None of these will be missing,
not one will lack her mate.
For it is his mouth that has given the order,
and his Spirit will gather them together.
17 He allots their portions;

34:16
Reading the Bible
Deuteronomy 17:19 ◄► John 5:39

[a] 11 The precise identification of these birds is uncertain.

his hand distributes them by measure.
They will possess it forever
and dwell there from generation to generation.

JOY OF THE REDEEMED

35 The desert and the parched land will be glad;
the wilderness will rejoice and blossom.
Like the crocus, 2it will burst into bloom;
it will rejoice greatly and shout for joy.
The glory of Lebanon will be given to it,
the splendor of Carmel and Sharon;
they will see the glory of the LORD,
the splendor of our God.

3 Strengthen the feeble hands,
steady the knees that give way;
4 say to those with fearful hearts,
"Be strong, do not fear;
your God will come,
he will come with vengeance;
with divine retribution
he will come to save you."

5 Then will the eyes of the blind be opened
and the ears of the deaf unstopped.
6 Then will the lame leap like a deer,
and the mute tongue shout for joy.
Water will gush forth in the wilderness
and streams in the desert.
7 The burning sand will become a pool,
the thirsty ground bubbling springs.
In the haunts where jackals once lay,
grass and reeds and papyrus will grow.

8 And a highway will be there;
it will be called the Way of Holiness.
The unclean will not journey on it;
it will be for those who walk in that Way;
wicked fools will not go about on it.[a]
9 No lion will be there,
nor will any ferocious beast get up on it;
they will not be found there.
But only the redeemed will walk there.
10 and the ransomed of the LORD
will return.
They will enter Zion with singing;
everlasting joy will crown their
heads.
Gladness and joy will overtake
them,
and sorrow and sighing will flee away.

35:10
Joy
Isaiah 12:3 ◄► Luke 2:10

[a]8 Or / *the simple will not stray from it*

SENNACHERIB THREATENS JERUSALEM

36 In the fourteenth year of King Hezekiah's reign, Sennacherib king of Assyria attacked all the fortified cities of Judah and captured them. [2]Then the king of Assyria sent his field commander with a large army from Lachish to King Hezekiah at Jerusalem. When the commander stopped at the aqueduct of the Upper Pool, on the road to the Washerman's Field, [3]Eliakim son of Hilkiah the palace administrator, Shebna the secretary, and Joah son of Asaph the recorder went out to him.

[4]The field commander said to them, "Tell Hezekiah,

" 'This is what the great king, the king of Assyria, says: On what are you basing this confidence of yours? [5]You say you have strategy and military strength—but you speak only empty words. On whom are you depending, that you rebel against me? [6]Look now, you are depending on Egypt, that splintered reed of a staff, which pierces a man's hand and wounds him if he leans on it! Such is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all who depend on him. [7]And if you say to me, "We are depending on the LORD our God"—isn't he the one whose high places and altars Hezekiah removed, saying to Judah and Jerusalem, "You must worship before this altar"?

[8]" 'Come now, make a bargain with my master, the king of Assyria: I will give you two thousand horses—if you can put riders on them! [9]How then can you repulse one officer of the least of my master's officials, even though you are depending on Egypt for chariots and horsemen? [10]Furthermore, have I come to attack and destroy this land without the LORD? The LORD himself told me to march against this country and destroy it.' "

36:6
Trusting in People
Isaiah 31:1-3 ◄► Jeremiah 17:5

[11]Then Eliakim, Shebna and Joah said to the field commander, "Please speak to your servants in Aramaic, since we understand it. Don't speak to us in Hebrew in the hearing of the people on the wall."

[12]But the commander replied, "Was it only to your master and you that my master sent me to say these things, and not to the men sitting on the wall—who, like you, will have to eat their own filth and drink their own urine?"

[13]Then the commander stood and called out in Hebrew, "Hear the words of the great king, the king of Assyria! [14]This is what the king says: Do not let Hezekiah deceive you. He cannot deliver you! [15]Do not let Hezekiah persuade you to trust in the LORD when he says, 'The LORD will surely deliver us; this city will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.'

[16]"Do not listen to Hezekiah. This is what the king of Assyria says: Make peace with me and come out to me. Then every one of you will eat from his own vine and fig tree and drink water from his own cistern, [17]until I come and take you to a land like your own—a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

[18]"Do not let Hezekiah mislead you when he says, 'The LORD will deliver us.' Has the god of any nation ever delivered his land from the hand of the king of Assyria? [19]Where are the gods of Hamath and Arpad? Where are the gods of Sepharvaim? Have they rescued Samaria from my hand? [20]Who of all the gods of these countries has been able to save his land from me? How then can the LORD deliver Jerusalem from my hand?"

[21]But the people remained silent and said nothing in reply, because the king had commanded, "Do not answer him."

[22]Then Eliakim son of Hilkiah the palace administrator, Shebna the secretary, and

Joah son of Asaph the recorder went to Hezekiah, with their clothes torn, and told him what the field commander had said.

JERUSALEM'S DELIVERANCE FORETOLD

37 When King Hezekiah heard this, he tore his clothes and put on sackcloth and went into the temple of the LORD. 2He sent Eliakim the palace administrator, Shebna the secretary, and the leading priests, all wearing sackcloth, to the prophet Isaiah son of Amoz. 3They told him, "This is what Hezekiah says: This day is a day of distress and rebuke and disgrace, as when children come to the point of birth and there is no strength to deliver them. 4It may be that the LORD your God will hear the words of the field commander, whom his master, the king of Assyria, has sent to ridicule the living God, and that he will rebuke him for the words the LORD your God has heard. Therefore pray for the remnant that still survives."

5When King Hezekiah's officials came to Isaiah, 6Isaiah said to them, "Tell your master, 'This is what the LORD says: Do not be afraid of what you have heard—those words with which the underlings of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me. 7Listen! I am going to put a spirit in him so that when he hears a certain report, he will return to his own country, and there I will have him cut down with the sword.' "

8When the field commander heard that the king of Assyria had left Lachish, he withdrew and found the king fighting against Libnah.

9Now Sennacherib received a report that Tirhakah, the Cushite[a] king of Egypt, was marching out to fight against him. When he heard it, he sent messengers to Hezekiah with this word: 10"Say to Hezekiah king of Judah: Do not let the god you depend on deceive you when he says, 'Jerusalem will not be handed over to the king of Assyria.' 11Surely you have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all the countries, destroying them completely. And will you be delivered? 12Did the gods of the nations that were destroyed by my forefathers deliver them—the gods of Gozan, Haran, Rezeph and the people of Eden who were in Tel Assar? 13Where is the king of Hamath, the king of Arpad, the king of the city of Sepharvaim, or of Hena or Ivvah?"

HEZEKIAH'S PRAYER

14Hezekiah received the letter from the messengers and read it. Then he went up to the temple of the LORD and spread it out before the LORD. 15And Hezekiah prayed to the LORD: 16"O LORD Almighty, God of Israel, enthroned between the cherubim, you alone are God over all the kingdoms of the earth. You have made heaven and earth. 17Give ear, O LORD, and hear; open your eyes, O LORD, and see; listen to all the words Sennacherib has sent to insult the living God.

18"It is true, O LORD, that the Assyrian kings have laid waste all these peoples and their lands. 19They have thrown their gods into the fire and destroyed them, for they were not gods but only wood and stone, fashioned by human hands. 20Now, O LORD our God, deliver us from his hand, so that all kingdoms on earth may know that you alone, O LORD, are God.[b]"

SENNACHERIB'S FALL

21Then Isaiah son of Amoz sent a message to Hezekiah: "This is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says: Because you have prayed to me concerning Sennacherib king of Assyria, 22this is the word the LORD has spoken against him:

"The Virgin Daughter of Zion

[a] 9 That is, from the upper Nile region [b] 20 Dead Sea Scrolls (see also 2 Kings 19:19); Masoretic Text *alone are the* LORD

despises and mocks you.
The Daughter of Jerusalem
tosses her head as you flee.
23 Who is it you have insulted and blasphemed?
Against whom have you raised your voice
and lifted your eyes in pride?
Against the Holy One of Israel!
24 By your messengers
you have heaped insults on the Lord.
And you have said,
'With my many chariots
I have ascended the heights of the mountains,
the utmost heights of Lebanon.
I have cut down its tallest cedars,
the choicest of its pines.
I have reached its remotest heights,
the finest of its forests.
25 I have dug wells in foreign lands[a]
and drunk the water there.
With the soles of my feet
I have dried up all the streams of Egypt.'

26 "Have you not heard?
Long ago I ordained it.
In days of old I planned it;
now I have brought it to pass,
that you have turned fortified cities
into piles of stone.
27 Their people, drained of power,
are dismayed and put to shame.
They are like plants in the field,
like tender green shoots,
like grass sprouting on the roof,
scorched[b] before it grows up.

28 "But I know where you stay
and when you come and go
and how you rage against me.
29 Because you rage against me
and because your insolence has reached my ears,
I will put my hook in your nose
and my bit in your mouth,
and I will make you return
by the way you came.

30 "This will be the sign for you, O Hezekiah:

"This year you will eat what grows by itself,
and the second year what springs from that.
But in the third year sow and reap,

[a] 25 Dead Sea Scrolls (see also 2 Kings 19:24); Masoretic Text does not have *in foreign lands.* [b] 27 Some manuscripts of the Masoretic Text, Dead Sea Scrolls and some Septuagint manuscripts (see also 2 Kings 19:26); most manuscripts of the Masoretic Text *roof / and terraced fields*

plant vineyards and eat their fruit.
31 Once more a remnant of the house of Judah
will take root below and bear fruit above.
32 For out of Jerusalem will come a remnant,
and out of Mount Zion a band of survivors.
The zeal of the LORD Almighty
will accomplish this.

33 "Therefore this is what the LORD says concerning the king of Assyria:

"He will not enter this city
or shoot an arrow here.
He will not come before it with shield
or build a siege ramp against it.
34 By the way that he came he will return;
he will not enter this city,"

declares the LORD.

35 "I will defend this city and save it,
for my sake and for the sake of David my servant!"

36 Then the angel of the LORD went out and put to death a hundred and eighty-five thousand men in the Assyrian camp. When the people got up the next morning—there were all the dead bodies! 37 So Sennacherib king of Assyria broke camp and withdrew. He returned to Nineveh and stayed there.

38 One day, while he was worshiping in the temple of his god Nisroch, his sons Adrammelech and Sharezer cut him down with the sword, and they escaped to the land of Ararat. And Esarhaddon his son succeeded him as king.

HEZEKIAH'S ILLNESS

38 In those days Hezekiah became ill and was at the point of death. The prophet Isaiah son of Amoz went to him and said, "This is what the LORD says: Put your house in order, because you are going to die; you will not recover."

2 Hezekiah turned his face to the wall and prayed to the LORD, 3 "Remember, O LORD, how I have walked before you faithfully and with wholehearted devotion and have done what is good in your eyes." And Hezekiah wept bitterly.

4 Then the word of the LORD came to Isaiah: 5 "Go and tell Hezekiah, 'This is what the LORD, the God of your father David, says: I have heard your prayer and seen your tears; I will add fifteen years to your life. 6 And I will deliver you and this city from the hand of the king of Assyria. I will defend this city.

7 " 'This is the LORD's sign to you that the LORD will do what he has promised: 8 I will make the shadow cast by the sun go back the ten steps it has gone down on the stairway of Ahaz.' " So the sunlight went back the ten steps it had gone down.

9 A writing of Hezekiah king of Judah after his illness and recovery:

10 I said, "In the prime of my life
must I go through the gates of death[a]
and be robbed of the rest of my years?"
11 I said, "I will not again see the LORD,
the LORD, in the land of the living;
no longer will I look on mankind,

[a] 10 Hebrew *Sheol*

or be with those who now dwell in this world.[a]
12 Like a shepherd's tent my house
has been pulled down and taken
from me.
Like a weaver I have rolled up my
life,
and he has cut me off from the
loom;
day and night you made an end
of me.
13 I waited patiently till dawn,
but like a lion he broke all my bones;
day and night you made an end of me.
14 I cried like a swift or thrush,
I moaned like a mourning dove.
My eyes grew weak as I looked to the heavens.
I am troubled; O Lord, come to my aid!"

38:12
Life Is Short
Ecclesiastes 6:12 ◄► James 4:14

15 But what can I say?
He has spoken to me, and he himself has done this.
I will walk humbly all my years
because of this anguish of my soul.
16 Lord, by such things men live;
and my spirit finds life in them too.
You restored me to health
and let me live.
17 Surely it was for my benefit
that I suffered such anguish.
In your love you kept me
from the pit of destruction;
you have put all my sins
behind your back.
18 For the grave[b] cannot praise you,
death cannot sing your praise;
those who go down to the pit
cannot hope for your faithfulness.
19 The living, the living—they praise you,
as I am doing today;
fathers tell their children
about your faithfulness.

20 The LORD will save me,
and we will sing with stringed instruments
all the days of our lives
in the temple of the LORD.

21 Isaiah had said, "Prepare a poultice of figs and apply it to the boil, and he will recover."

22 Hezekiah had asked, "What will be the sign that I will go up to the temple of the LORD?"

[a] *11* A few Hebrew manuscripts; most Hebrew manuscripts *in the place of cessation*
[b] *18* Hebrew *Sheol*

ENVOYS FROM BABYLON

At that time Merodach-Baladan son of Baladan king of Babylon sent Hezekiah letters and a gift, because he had heard of his illness and recovery. 2Hezekiah received the envoys gladly and showed them what was in his storehouses—the silver, the gold, the spices, the fine oil, his entire armory and everything found among his treasures. There was nothing in his palace or in all his kingdom that Hezekiah did not show them.

39:2
Showing Off Stuff
Esther 5:11 ◄► Luke 20:46

3Then Isaiah the prophet went to King Hezekiah and asked, "What did those men say, and where did they come from?"

"From a distant land," Hezekiah replied. "They came to me from Babylon."

4The prophet asked, "What did they see in your palace?"

"They saw everything in my palace," Hezekiah said. "There is nothing among my treasures that I did not show them."

5Then Isaiah said to Hezekiah, "Hear the word of the LORD Almighty: 6The time will surely come when everything in your palace, and all that your fathers have stored up until this day, will be carried off to Babylon. Nothing will be left, says the LORD. 7And some of your descendants, your own flesh and blood who will be born to you, will be taken away, and they will become eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon."

8"The word of the LORD you have spoken is good," Hezekiah replied. For he thought, "There will be peace and security in my lifetime."

COMFORT FOR GOD'S PEOPLE

Comfort, comfort my people,
says your God.
2Speak tenderly to Jerusalem,
and proclaim to her
that her hard service has been completed,
that her sin has been paid for,
that she has received from the LORD's hand
double for all her sins.

40:1
Comforting Others

◄► 1 Corinthians 14:3

3A voice of one calling:
"In the desert prepare
the way for the LORD[a];
make straight in the wilderness
a highway for our God.[b]
4Every valley shall be raised up,
every mountain and hill made low;
the rough ground shall become level,
the rugged places a plain.
5And the glory of the LORD will be revealed,
and all mankind together will see it.
For the mouth of the LORD has spoken."

[a]3 Or *A voice of one calling in the desert: / "Prepare the way for the LORD* [b]3 Hebrew; Septuagint *make straight*

6 A voice says, "Cry out."
And I said, "What shall I cry?"

"All men are like grass,
and all their glory is like the
flowers of the field.
7 The grass withers and the flowers
fall,
because the breath of the LORD blows on them.
Surely the people are grass.
8 The grass withers and the flowers fall,
but the word of our God stands forever."

40:6
Your Body
Isaiah 2:22 ◄► Isaiah 64:6

9 You who bring good tidings to Zion,
go up on a high mountain.
You who bring good tidings to Jerusalem,[a]
lift up your voice with a shout,
lift it up, do not be afraid;
say to the towns of Judah,
"Here is your God!"
10 See, the Sovereign LORD comes with power,
and his arm rules for him.
See, his reward is with him,
and his recompense accompanies him.
11 He tends his flock like a shepherd:
He gathers the lambs in his arms
and carries them close to his heart;
he gently leads those that have young.

12 Who has measured the waters in the hollow of his hand,
or with the breadth of his hand marked off the heavens?
Who has held the dust of the earth in a basket,
or weighed the mountains on the scales
and the hills in a balance?
13 Who has understood the mind[b] of the LORD,
or instructed him as his counselor?
14 Whom did the LORD consult to enlighten him,
and who taught him the right way?
Who was it that taught him knowledge
or showed him the path of understanding?

15 Surely the nations are like a drop in a bucket;
they are regarded as dust on the scales;
he weighs the islands as though they were fine dust.
16 Lebanon is not sufficient for altar fires,
nor its animals enough for burnt offerings.
17 Before him all the nations are as nothing;
they are regarded by him as worthless
and less than nothing.

18 To whom, then, will you compare God?
What image will you compare him to?

[a] 9 Or *O Zion, bringer of good tidings, / go up on a high mountain. / O Jerusalem, bringer of good tidings*
[b] 13 Or *Spirit*; or *spirit*

19 As for an idol, a craftsman casts it,
and a goldsmith overlays it with gold
and fashions silver chains for it.
20 A man too poor to present such an offering
selects wood that will not rot.
He looks for a skilled craftsman
to set up an idol that will not topple.

21 Do you not know?
Have you not heard?
Has it not been told you from the beginning?
Have you not understood since the earth was founded?
22 He sits enthroned above the circle of the earth,
and its people are like grasshoppers.
He stretches out the heavens like a canopy,
and spreads them out like a tent to live in.
23 He brings princes to naught
and reduces the rulers of this world to nothing.
24 No sooner are they planted,
no sooner are they sown,
no sooner do they take root in the ground,
than he blows on them and they wither,
and a whirlwind sweeps them away like chaff.

25 "To whom will you compare me?
Or who is my equal?" says the Holy One.
26 Lift your eyes and look to the heavens:
Who created all these?
He who brings out the starry host one by one,
and calls them each by name.
Because of his great power and mighty strength,
not one of them is missing.

27 Why do you say, O Jacob,
and complain, O Israel,
"My way is hidden from the LORD;
my cause is disregarded by my God"?
28 Do you not know?
Have you not heard?
The LORD is the everlasting God,
the Creator of the ends of the
earth.
He will not grow tired or weary,
and his understanding no one
can fathom.
29 He gives strength to the weary
and increases the power of the
weak.
30 Even youths grow tired and weary,
and young men stumble and fall;
31 but those who hope in the LORD
will renew their strength.
They will soar on wings like eagles;

40:31
New Person
Psalm 51:10 ◄► Isaiah 41:1

40:31
Waiting for God
Isaiah 8:17 ◄► Hosea 12:6

they will run and not grow weary,
they will walk and not be faint.

THE HELPER OF ISRAEL

41 "Be silent before me, you islands!
Let the nations renew their
strength!
Let them come forward and speak;
let us meet together at the place
of judgment.

2 "Who has stirred up one from the
east,
calling him in righteousness to his service[a]?
He hands nations over to him
and subdues kings before him.
He turns them to dust with his sword,
to windblown chaff with his bow.
3 He pursues them and moves on unscathed,
by a path his feet have not traveled before.
4 Who has done this and carried it through,
calling forth the generations from the beginning?
I, the LORD—with the first of them
and with the last—I am he."

5 The islands have seen it and fear;
the ends of the earth tremble.
They approach and come forward;
6 each helps the other
and says to his brother, "Be strong!"
7 The craftsman encourages the goldsmith,
and he who smooths with the hammer
spurs on him who strikes the anvil.
He says of the welding, "It is good."
He nails down the idol so it will not topple.

8 "But you, O Israel, my servant,
Jacob, whom I have chosen,
you descendants of Abraham my friend,
9 I took you from the ends of the earth,
from its farthest corners I called you.
I said, 'You are my servant';
I have chosen you and have not rejected you.
10 So do not fear, for I am with you;
do not be dismayed, for I am your God.
I will strengthen you and help you;
I will uphold you with my righteous right hand.

11 "All who rage against you
will surely be ashamed and disgraced;
those who oppose you
will be as nothing and perish.

41:1
New Person
Isaiah 40:31 ◄► Romans 12:2

[a]2 Or / *whom victory meets at every step*

12 Though you search for your enemies,
you will not find them.
Those who wage war against you
will be as nothing at all.
13 For I am the LORD, your God,
who takes hold of your right
hand
and says to you, Do not fear;
I will help you.
14 Do not be afraid, O worm Jacob,
O little Israel,
for I myself will help you," declares the LORD,
your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.
15 "See, I will make you into a threshing sledge,
new and sharp, with many teeth.
You will thresh the mountains and crush them,
and reduce the hills to chaff.
16 You will winnow them, the wind will pick them up,
and a gale will blow them away.
But you will rejoice in the LORD
and glory in the Holy One of Israel.

41:13
Encouraging People
2 Chronicles 35:2 ◄► Matthew 9:2

17 "The poor and needy search for
water,
but there is none;
their tongues are parched with
thirst.
But I the LORD will answer them;
I, the God of Israel, will not
forsake them.
18 I will make rivers flow on barren
heights,
and springs within the valleys.
I will turn the desert into pools of
water,
and the parched ground into
springs.
19 I will put in the desert
the cedar and the acacia, the myrtle and the olive.
I will set pines in the wasteland,
the fir and the cypress together,
20 so that people may see and know,
may consider and understand,
that the hand of the LORD has done this,
that the Holy One of Israel has created it.

41:17
Answers to Prayer
Psalm 91:15 ◄► Isaiah 58:9

41:17
Promises to the Poor
Isaiah 25:4 ◄► James 2:5

21 "Present your case," says the LORD.
"Set forth your arguments," says Jacob's King.
22 "Bring in ⌊your idols⌋ to tell us
what is going to happen.
Tell us what the former things were,
so that we may consider them
and know their final outcome.

Or declare to us the things to come,
23 tell us what the future holds,
so we may know that you are gods.
Do something, whether good or bad,
so that we will be dismayed and filled with fear.
24 But you are less than nothing
and your works are utterly worthless;
he who chooses you is detestable.

25 "I have stirred up one from the north, and he comes—
one from the rising sun who calls on my name.
He treads on rulers as if they were mortar,
as if he were a potter treading the clay.
26 Who told of this from the beginning, so we could know,
or beforehand, so we could say, 'He was right'?
No one told of this,
no one foretold it,
no one heard any words from you.
27 I was the first to tell Zion, 'Look, here they are!'
I gave to Jerusalem a messenger of good tidings.
28 I look but there is no one—
no one among them to give counsel,
no one to give answer when I ask them.
29 See, they are all false!
Their deeds amount to nothing;
their images are but wind and confusion.

THE SERVANT OF THE LORD

42 "Here is my servant, whom I uphold,
my chosen one in whom I delight;
I will put my Spirit on him
and he will bring justice to the nations.
2 He will not shout or cry out,
or raise his voice in the streets.
3 A bruised reed he will not break,
and a smoldering wick he will not snuff out.
In faithfulness he will bring forth justice;
4 he will not falter or be discouraged
till he establishes justice on earth.
In his law the islands will put their hope."

5 This is what God the LORD says—
he who created the heavens and stretched them out,
who spread out the earth and all that comes out of it,
who gives breath to its people,
and life to those who walk on it:
6 "I, the LORD, have called you in righteousness;
I will take hold of your hand.
I will keep you and will make you
to be a covenant for the people
and a light for the Gentiles,
7 to open eyes that are blind,

to free captives from prison
and to release from the dungeon those who sit in darkness.

8 "I am the LORD; that is my name!
I will not give my glory to another
or my praise to idols.
9 See, the former things have taken place,
and new things I declare;
before they spring into being
I announce them to you."

SONG OF PRAISE TO THE LORD

10 Sing to the LORD a new song,
his praise from the ends of the earth,
you who go down to the sea, and all that is in it,
you islands, and all who live in them.
11 Let the desert and its towns raise their voices;
let the settlements where Kedar lives rejoice.
Let the people of Sela sing for joy;
let them shout from the
mountaintops.
12 Let them give glory to the LORD
and proclaim his praise in the
islands.
13 The LORD will march out like a
mighty man,
like a warrior he will stir up his
zeal;
with a shout he will raise the battle cry
and will triumph over his enemies.

14 "For a long time I have kept silent,
I have been quiet and held myself back.
But now, like a woman in childbirth,
I cry out, I gasp and pant.
15 I will lay waste the mountains and hills
and dry up all their vegetation;
I will turn rivers into islands
and dry up the pools.
16 I will lead the blind by ways they
have not known,
along unfamiliar paths I will
guide them;
I will turn the darkness into light
before them
and make the rough places
smooth.
These are the things I will do;
I will not forsake them.
17 But those who trust in idols,
who say to images, 'You are our gods,'
will be turned back in utter shame.

42:12
Praising God
Psalm 67:3 ◄► Hebrews 13:15

42:16
God's Guidance
Isaiah 30:21 ◄► Isaiah 48:17

ISRAEL BLIND AND DEAF

18 "Hear, you deaf;
look, you blind, and see!
19 Who is blind but my servant,
and deaf like the messenger I send?
Who is blind like the one committed to me,
blind like the servant of the LORD?
20 You have seen many things, but have paid no attention;
your ears are open, but you hear nothing."
21 It pleased the LORD
for the sake of his righteousness
to make his law great and glorious.
22 But this is a people plundered and looted,
all of them trapped in pits
or hidden away in prisons.
They have become plunder,
with no one to rescue them;
they have been made loot,
with no one to say, "Send them back."
23 Which of you will listen to this
or pay close attention in time to come?
24 Who handed Jacob over to become loot,
and Israel to the plunderers?
Was it not the LORD,
against whom we have sinned?
For they would not follow his ways;
they did not obey his law.
25 So he poured out on them his
burning anger,
the violence of war.
It enveloped them in flames, yet
they did not understand;
it consumed them, but they did
not take it to heart.

ISRAEL'S ONLY SAVIOR

43 But now, this is what the LORD
says—
he who created you, O Jacob,
he who formed you, O Israel:
"Fear not, for I have redeemed you;
I have summoned you by name;
you are mine.
2 When you pass through the waters,
I will be with you;
and when you pass through the
rivers,
they will not sweep over you.
When you walk through the fire,
you will not be burned;
the flames will not set you ablaze.

42:25
Hard-heart Aches
Proverbs 29:1 ◄► Romans 2:5

42:25
Refusing Correction
Isaiah 9:13 ◄► Jeremiah 2:30

43:1
Adopted by God
Deuteronomy 14:2 ◄► Isaiah 63:16

43:2
Security
Isaiah 33:16 ◄► Hebrews 13:6

3 For I am the LORD, your God,
the Holy One of Israel, your Savior;
I give Egypt for your ransom,
Cush[a] and Seba in your stead.
4 Since you are precious and honored in my sight,
and because I love you,
I will give men in exchange for you,
and people in exchange for your life.
5 Do not be afraid, for I am with you;
I will bring your children from the east
and gather you from the west.
6 I will say to the north, 'Give them up!'
and to the south, 'Do not hold them back.'
Bring my sons from afar
and my daughters from the ends of the earth—
7 everyone who is called by my name,
whom I created for my glory,
whom I formed and made."

8 Lead out those who have eyes but are blind,
who have ears but are deaf.
9 All the nations gather together
and the peoples assemble.
Which of them foretold this
and proclaimed to us the former things?
Let them bring in their witnesses to prove they were right,
so that others may hear and say, "It is true."
10 "You are my witnesses," declares
the LORD,
"and my servant whom I have
chosen,
so that you may know and believe
me
and understand that I am he.
Before me no god was formed,
nor will there be one after me.
11 I, even I, am the LORD,
and apart from me there is no
savior.
12 I have revealed and saved and
proclaimed—
I, and not some foreign god
among you.
You are my witnesses," declares the
LORD, "that I am God.
13 Yes, and from ancient days I am
he.
No one can deliver out of my
hand.
When I act, who can reverse it?"

[a] 3 That is, the upper Nile region

43:10
Only One God
Psalm 86:10 ◄► Isaiah 44:6

43:10
Witnessing
◄► John 15:27

43:13
All-powerful
Psalm 135:6 ◄► Habakkuk 3:6

GOD'S MERCY AND ISRAEL'S UNFAITHFULNESS

14 This is what the LORD says—
your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel:
"For your sake I will send to Babylon
and bring down as fugitives all the Babylonians,[a]
in the ships in which they took pride.
15 I am the LORD, your Holy One,
Israel's Creator, your King."

16 This is what the LORD says—
he who made a way through the sea,
a path through the mighty waters,
17 who drew out the chariots and horses,
the army and reinforcements together,
and they lay there, never to rise again,
extinguished, snuffed out like a wick:
18 "Forget the former things;
do not dwell on the past.
19 See, I am doing a new thing!
Now it springs up; do you not perceive it?
I am making a way in the desert
and streams in the wasteland.
20 The wild animals honor me,
the jackals and the owls,
because I provide water in the desert
and streams in the wasteland,
to give drink to my people, my chosen,
21 the people I formed for myself
that they may proclaim my
praise.

22 "Yet you have not called upon me,
O Jacob,
you have not wearied yourselves
for me, O Israel.
23 You have not brought me sheep for
burnt offerings,
nor honored me with your
sacrifices.
I have not burdened you with grain
offerings
nor wearied you with demands
for incense.
24 You have not bought any fragrant
calamus for me,
or lavished on me the fat of your
sacrifices.
But you have burdened me with
your sins
and wearied me with your
offenses.

[a] 14 Or *Chaldeans*

43:22
Not Praying
Psalm 53:4 ◄► Isaiah 64:7

43:23
Being Stingy
Ecclesiastes 5:13 ◄► Malachi 3:8

43:24
Saying Thank You
◄► Luke 17:18

25 "I, even I, am he who blots out
your transgressions, for my own
sake,
and remembers your sins no
more.
26 Review the past for me,
let us argue the matter together;
state the case for your innocence.
27 Your first father sinned;
your spokesmen rebelled against me.
28 So I will disgrace the dignitaries of your temple,
and I will consign Jacob to destruction[a]
and Israel to scorn.

43:25
God's Forgiveness
Isaiah 44:22

ISRAEL THE CHOSEN

44 "But now listen, O Jacob, my servant,
Israel, whom I have chosen.
2 This is what the LORD says—
he who made you, who formed you in the womb,
and who will help you:
Do not be afraid, O Jacob, my servant,
Jeshurun, whom I have chosen.
3 For I will pour water on the thirsty land,
and streams on the dry ground;
I will pour out my Spirit on your offspring,
and my blessing on your descendants.
4 They will spring up like grass in a meadow,
like poplar trees by flowing streams.
5 One will say, 'I belong to the LORD';
another will call himself by the name of Jacob;
still another will write on his hand, 'The LORD's,'
and will take the name Israel.

THE LORD, NOT IDOLS

6 "This is what the LORD says—
Israel's King and Redeemer, the
LORD Almighty:
I am the first and I am the last;
apart from me there is no God.
7 Who then is like me? Let him
proclaim it.
Let him declare and lay out before me
what has happened since I established my ancient people,
and what is yet to come—
yes, let him foretell what will come.
8 Do not tremble, do not be afraid.
Did I not proclaim this and foretell it long ago?
You are my witnesses. Is there any God besides me?
No, there is no other Rock; I know not one."

44:6
Only One God
Isaiah 43:10 ◄► Isaiah 45:18

[a]28 The Hebrew term refers to the irrevocable giving over of things or persons to the LORD, often by totally destroying them.

9 All who make idols are nothing,
and the things they treasure are worthless.
Those who would speak up for them are blind;
they are ignorant, to their own shame.
10 Who shapes a god and casts an idol,
which can profit him nothing?
11 He and his kind will be put to shame;
craftsmen are nothing but men.
Let them all come together and take their stand;
they will be brought down to terror and infamy.

12 The blacksmith takes a tool
and works with it in the coals;
he shapes an idol with hammers,
he forges it with the might of his arm.
He gets hungry and loses his strength;
he drinks no water and grows faint.
13 The carpenter measures with a line
and makes an outline with a marker;
he roughs it out with chisels
and marks it with compasses.
He shapes it in the form of man,
of man in all his glory,
that it may dwell in a shrine.
14 He cut down cedars,
or perhaps took a cypress or oak.
He let it grow among the trees of the forest,
or planted a pine, and the rain made it grow.
15 It is man's fuel for burning;
some of it he takes and warms himself,
he kindles a fire and bakes bread.
But he also fashions a god and worships it;
he makes an idol and bows down to it.
16 Half of the wood he burns in the fire;
over it he prepares his meal,
he roasts his meat and eats his fill.
He also warms himself and says,
"Ah! I am warm; I see the fire."
17 From the rest he makes a god, his idol;
he bows down to it and worships.
He prays to it and says,
"Save me; you are my god."
18 They know nothing, they understand nothing;
their eyes are plastered over so they cannot see,
and their minds closed so they cannot understand.
19 No one stops to think,
no one has the knowledge or understanding to say,
"Half of it I used for fuel;
I even baked bread over its coals,
I roasted meat and I ate.
Shall I make a detestable thing from what is left?
Shall I bow down to a block of wood?"

20 He feeds on ashes, a deluded heart
misleads him;
he cannot save himself, or say,
"Is not this thing in my right
hand a lie?"

21 "Remember these things, O Jacob,
for you are my servant, O Israel.
I have made you, you are my servant;
O Israel, I will not forget you.
22 I have swept away your offenses
like a cloud,
your sins like the morning mist.
Return to me,
for I have redeemed you."

23 Sing for joy, O heavens, for the
LORD has done this;
shout aloud, O earth beneath.
Burst into song, you mountains,
you forests and all your trees,
for the LORD has redeemed Jacob,
he displays his glory in Israel.

44:20
Lying to Yourself
Psalm 36:2 ◄► Galatians 6:3

44:22
God's Forgiveness
Isaiah 43:25 ◄► Isaiah 55:7

44:23
Nature's Praise
Psalm 148:3 ◄► Isaiah 49:13

JERUSALEM TO BE INHABITED

24 "This is what the LORD says—
your Redeemer, who formed you in the womb:
I am the LORD,
who has made all things,
who alone stretched out the heavens,
who spread out the earth by myself,

25 who foils the signs of false
prophets
and makes fools of diviners,
who overthrows the learning of the
wise
and turns it into nonsense,
26 who carries out the words of his
servants
and fulfills the predictions of his
messengers,

who says of Jerusalem, 'It shall be
inhabited,'
of the towns of Judah, 'They shall
be built,'
and of their ruins, 'I will restore
them,'
27 who says to the watery deep, 'Be dry,
and I will dry up your streams,'
28 who says of Cyrus, 'He is my shepherd
and will accomplish all that I please;

44:25
Being Smart

◄► 1 Corinthians 8:2

44:25
Liars
Proverbs 19:9 ◄► Revelation 21:8

he will say of Jerusalem, "Let it be rebuilt,"
and of the temple, "Let its foundations be laid."'

"This is what the LORD says to his anointed,
to Cyrus, whose right hand I take hold of
to subdue nations before him
and to strip kings of their armor,
to open doors before him
so that gates will not be shut:
2 I will go before you
and will level the mountains[a];
I will break down gates of bronze
and cut through bars of iron.
3 I will give you the treasures of darkness,
riches stored in secret places,
so that you may know that I am the LORD,
the God of Israel, who summons you by name.
4 For the sake of Jacob my servant,
of Israel my chosen,
I summon you by name
and bestow on you a title of honor,
though you do not acknowledge me.
5 I am the LORD, and there is no other;
apart from me there is no God.
I will strengthen you,
though you have not acknowledged me,
6 so that from the rising of the sun
to the place of its setting
men may know there is none besides me.
I am the LORD, and there is no other.
7 I form the light and create darkness,
I bring prosperity and create disaster;
I, the LORD, do all these things.

8 "You heavens above, rain down righteousness;
let the clouds shower it down.
Let the earth open wide,
let salvation spring up,
let righteousness grow with it;
I, the LORD, have created it.

9 "Woe to him who quarrels with his Maker,
to him who is but a potsherd among the potsherds on the ground.
Does the clay say to the potter,
'What are you making?'
Does your work say,
'He has no hands'?
10 Woe to him who says to his father,
'What have you begotten?'
or to his mother,
'What have you brought to birth?'

[a] 2 Dead Sea Scrolls and Septuagint; the meaning of the word in the Masoretic Text is uncertain.

11 "This is what the LORD says—
the Holy One of Israel, and its Maker:
Concerning things to come,
do you question me about my children,
or give me orders about the work of my hands?
12 It is I who made the earth
and created mankind upon it.
My own hands stretched out the heavens;
I marshaled their starry hosts.
13 I will raise up Cyrus[a] in my righteousness:
I will make all his ways straight.
He will rebuild my city
and set my exiles free,
but not for a price or reward,
says the LORD Almighty."

14 This is what the LORD says:

"The products of Egypt and the merchandise of Cush,[b]
and those tall Sabeans—
they will come over to you
and will be yours;
they will trudge behind you,
coming over to you in chains.
They will bow down before you
and plead with you, saying,
'Surely God is with you, and there is no other;
there is no other god.' "

15 Truly you are a God who hides himself,
O God and Savior of Israel.
16 All the makers of idols will be put to shame and disgraced;
they will go off into disgrace together.
17 But Israel will be saved by the LORD
with an everlasting salvation;
you will never be put to shame or disgraced,
to ages everlasting.

18 For this is what the LORD says—
he who created the heavens,
he is God;
he who fashioned and made the
earth,
he founded it;
he did not create it to be empty,
but formed it to be inhabited—
he says:
"I am the LORD,
and there is no other.
19 I have not spoken in secret,
from somewhere in a land of darkness;
I have not said to Jacob's descendants,

45:18
Only One God
Isaiah 44:6 ◄► Mark 12:29

[a] 13 Hebrew *him* [b] 14 That is, the upper Nile region

'Seek me in vain.'
I, the LORD, speak the truth;
I declare what is right.

20 "Gather together and come;
assemble, you fugitives from the nations.
Ignorant are those who carry about idols of wood,
who pray to gods that cannot save.
21 Declare what is to be, present it—
let them take counsel together.
Who foretold this long ago,
who declared it from the distant past?
Was it not I, the LORD?
And there is no God apart from me,
a righteous God and a Savior;
there is none but me.

22 "Turn to me and be saved,
all you ends of the earth;
for I am God, and there is no other.
23 By myself I have sworn,
my mouth has uttered in all integrity
a word that will not be revoked:
Before me every knee will bow;
by me every tongue will swear.
24 They will say of me, 'In the LORD alone
are righteousness and strength.'"
All who have raged against him
will come to him and be put to shame.
25 But in the LORD all the descendants of Israel
will be found righteous and will exult.

45:21
God's Justice
Proverbs 16:11 ◄► Zephaniah 3:5

45:22
God Calls You
◄► Isaiah 55:1

45:25
Boasting
Psalm 44:8 ◄► Jeremiah 9:24

GODS OF BABYLON

Bel bows down, Nebo stoops low;
their idols are borne by beasts of burden.[a]
The images that are carried about are burdensome,
a burden for the weary.
2 They stoop and bow down together;
unable to rescue the burden,
they themselves go off into captivity.

3 "Listen to me, O house of Jacob,
all you who remain of the house of Israel,
you whom I have upheld since you were conceived,
and have carried since your birth.

[a]1 Or *are but beasts and cattle*

4 Even to your old age and gray hairs
I am he, I am he who will sustain
you.
I have made you and I will carry
you;
I will sustain you and I will
rescue you.

46:4
Evil Attacks
Psalm 116:8 ◄► 1 Corinthians 10:13

5 "To whom will you compare me or count me equal?
To whom will you liken me that we may be compared?
6 Some pour out gold from their bags
and weigh out silver on the scales;
they hire a goldsmith to make it into a god,
and they bow down and worship it.
7 They lift it to their shoulders and carry it;
they set it up in its place, and there it stands.
From that spot it cannot move.
Though one cries out to it, it does not answer;
it cannot save him from his troubles.

8 "Remember this, fix it in mind,
take it to heart, you rebels.
9 Remember the former things, those of long ago;
I am God, and there is no other;
I am God, and there is none like me.
10 I make known the end from the beginning,
from ancient times, what is still to come.
I say: My purpose will stand,
and I will do all that I please.
11 From the east I summon a bird of prey;
from a far-off land, a man to fulfill my purpose.
What I have said, that will I bring about;
what I have planned, that will I do.
12 Listen to me, you stubborn-hearted,
you who are far from righteousness.
13 I am bringing my righteousness near,
it is not far away;
and my salvation will not be delayed.
I will grant salvation to Zion,
my splendor to Israel.

THE FALL OF BABYLON

47 "Go down, sit in the dust,
Virgin Daughter of Babylon;
sit on the ground without a throne,
Daughter of the Babylonians.[a]
No more will you be called
tender or delicate.
2 Take millstones and grind flour;
take off your veil.
Lift up your skirts, bare your legs,

[a] 1 Or *Chaldeans*; also in verse 5

and wade through the streams.
3 Your nakedness will be exposed
and your shame uncovered.
I will take vengeance;
I will spare no one."

4 Our Redeemer—the LORD Almighty is his name—
is the Holy One of Israel.

5 "Sit in silence, go into darkness,
Daughter of the Babylonians;
no more will you be called
queen of kingdoms.
6 I was angry with my people
and desecrated my inheritance;
I gave them into your hand,
and you showed them no mercy.
Even on the aged
you laid a very heavy yoke.
7 You said, 'I will continue forever—
the eternal queen!'
But you did not consider these things
or reflect on what might happen.

8 "Now then, listen, you wanton
creature,
lounging in your security
and saying to yourself,
'I am, and there is none besides
me.
I will never be a widow
or suffer the loss of children.'
9 Both of these will overtake you
in a moment, on a single day:
loss of children and widowhood.
They will come upon you in full
measure,
in spite of your many sorceries
and all your potent spells.
10 You have trusted in your
wickedness
and have said, 'No one sees me.'
Your wisdom and knowledge
mislead you
when you say to yourself,
'I am, and there is none besides me.'
11 Disaster will come upon you,
and you will not know how to conjure it away.
A calamity will fall upon you
that you cannot ward off with a ransom;
a catastrophe you cannot foresee
will suddenly come upon you.

12 "Keep on, then, with your magic spells

47:8
Apathy
Isaiah 32:9 ◄► Isaiah 64:7

47:8
Self-confidence
Proverbs 28:26 ◄► Hosea 10:13

47:8-9
Luxury
Isaiah 22:13 ◄► Luke 8:14

and with your many sorceries,
which you have labored at since childhood.
Perhaps you will succeed,
perhaps you will cause terror.
13 All the counsel you have received has only worn you out!
Let your astrologers come forward,
those stargazers who make predictions month by month,
let them save you from what is coming upon you.
14 Surely they are like stubble;
the fire will burn them up.
They cannot even save themselves
from the power of the flame.
Here are no coals to warm anyone;
here is no fire to sit by.
15 That is all they can do for you—
these you have labored with
and trafficked with since childhood.
Each of them goes on in his error;
there is not one that can save you.

STUBBORN ISRAEL

48 "Listen to this, O house of Jacob,
you who are called by the name of Israel
and come from the line of Judah,
you who take oaths in the name of the LORD
and invoke the God of Israel—
but not in truth or righteousness—
2 you who call yourselves citizens of the holy city
and rely on the God of Israel—
the LORD Almighty is his name:
3 I foretold the former things long ago,
my mouth announced them and I made them known;
then suddenly I acted, and they came to pass.
4 For I knew how stubborn you were;
the sinews of your neck were iron,
your forehead was bronze.
5 Therefore I told you these things long ago;
before they happened I announced them to you
so that you could not say,
'My idols did them;
my wooden image and metal god ordained them.'
6 You have heard these things; look at them all.
Will you not admit them?

"From now on I will tell you of new things,
of hidden things unknown to you.
7 They are created now, and not long ago;
you have not heard of them before today.
So you cannot say,
'Yes, I knew of them.'
8 You have neither heard nor understood;
from of old your ear has not been open.

Well do I know how treacherous you are;
you were called a rebel from birth.
9 For my own name's sake I delay my
wrath;
for the sake of my praise I hold it
back from you,
so as not to cut you off.
10 See, I have refined you, though not
as silver;
I have tested you in the furnace
of affliction.
11 For my own sake, for my own sake,
I do this.
How can I let myself be
defamed?
I will not yield my glory to
another.

48:9
God's Patience
Numbers 14:18 ◄► Ezekiel 20:17

48:10
Pain
Psalm 66:10 ◄► Malachi 3:3

ISRAEL FREED

12 "Listen to me, O Jacob,
Israel, whom I have called:
I am he;
I am the first and I am the last.
13 My own hand laid the foundations of the earth,
and my right hand spread out the heavens;
when I summon them,
they all stand up together.

14 "Come together, all of you, and listen:
Which of the idols has foretold these things?
The LORD's chosen ally
will carry out his purpose against Babylon;
his arm will be against the Babylonians.[a]
15 I, even I, have spoken;
yes, I have called him.
I will bring him,
and he will succeed in his mission.

16 "Come near me and listen to this:

"From the first announcement I
have not spoken in secret;
at the time it happens, I am there."

And now the Sovereign LORD has
sent me,
with his Spirit.

17 This is what the LORD says—
your Redeemer, the Holy One of
Israel:
"I am the LORD your God,

48:17
God's Guidance
Isaiah 42:16 ◄► Luke 1:79

48:17
God as Teacher
Isaiah 28:26 ◄► Isaiah 54:13

[a] 14 Or *Chaldeans*; also in verse 20

who teaches you what is best for you,
who directs you in the way you should go.
18 If only you had paid attention to
my commands,
your peace would have been like
a river,
your righteousness like the waves
of the sea.
19 Your descendants would have been
like the sand,
your children like its numberless grains;
their name would never be cut off
nor destroyed from before me."

20 Leave Babylon,
flee from the Babylonians!
Announce this with shouts of joy
and proclaim it.
Send it out to the ends of the earth;
say, "The LORD has redeemed his servant Jacob."
21 They did not thirst when he led them through the deserts;
he made water flow for them from the rock;
he split the rock
and water gushed out.

22 "There is no peace," says the LORD, "for the wicked."

48:18
Peace of Mind
Isaiah 26:3 ◄► Isaiah 54:13

THE SERVANT OF THE LORD

49 Listen to me, you islands;
hear this, you distant nations:
Before I was born the LORD called me;
from my birth he has made mention of my name.
2 He made my mouth like a sharpened sword,
in the shadow of his hand he hid me;
he made me into a polished arrow
and concealed me in his quiver.
3 He said to me, "You are my servant,
Israel, in whom I will display my splendor."
4 But I said, "I have labored to no purpose;
I have spent my strength in vain and for nothing.
Yet what is due me is in the LORD's hand,
and my reward is with my God."

5 And now the LORD says—
he who formed me in the womb to be his servant
to bring Jacob back to him
and gather Israel to himself,
for I am honored in the eyes of the LORD
and my God has been my strength—
6 he says:
"It is too small a thing for you to be my servant
to restore the tribes of Jacob
and bring back those of Israel I have kept.

I will also make you a light for the Gentiles,
that you may bring my salvation to the ends of the earth."

7 This is what the LORD says—
the Redeemer and Holy One of Israel—
to him who was despised and abhorred by the nation,
to the servant of rulers:
"Kings will see you and rise up,
princes will see and bow down,
because of the LORD, who is faithful,
the Holy One of Israel, who has chosen you."

RESTORATION OF ISRAEL

8 This is what the LORD says:

"In the time of my favor I will
answer you,
and in the day of salvation I will
help you;
I will keep you and will make you
to be a covenant for the people,
to restore the land
and to reassign its desolate inheritances,
9 to say to the captives, 'Come out,'
and to those in darkness, 'Be free!'

"They will feed beside the roads
and find pasture on every barren hill.
10 They will neither hunger nor thirst,
nor will the desert heat or the sun beat upon them.
He who has compassion on them will guide them
and lead them beside springs of water.
11 I will turn all my mountains into roads,
and my highways will be raised up.
12 See, they will come from afar—
some from the north, some from the west,
some from the region of Aswan.[a]"

13 Shout for joy, O heavens;
rejoice, O earth;
burst into song, O mountains!
For the LORD comforts his people
and will have compassion on his
afflicted ones.

14 But Zion said, "The LORD has forsaken me,
the Lord has forgotten me."

15 "Can a mother forget the baby at her breast
and have no compassion on the child she has borne?
Though she may forget,
I will not forget you!
16 See, I have engraved you on the palms of my hands;

49:8
Safety
Proverbs 2:8 ◄► 2 Timothy 4:18

49:13
Nature's Praise
Isaiah 44:23 ◄► Isaiah 55:12

[a] 12 Dead Sea Scrolls; Masoretic Text *Sinim*

your walls are ever before me.
17 Your sons hasten back,
and those who laid you waste depart from you.
18 Lift up your eyes and look around;
all your sons gather and come to you.
As surely as I live," declares the LORD,
"you will wear them all as ornaments;
you will put them on, like a bride.

19 "Though you were ruined and made desolate
and your land laid waste,
now you will be too small for your people,
and those who devoured you will be far away.
20 The children born during your bereavement
will yet say in your hearing,
'This place is too small for us;
give us more space to live in.'
21 Then you will say in your heart,
'Who bore me these?
I was bereaved and barren;
I was exiled and rejected.
Who brought these up?
I was left all alone,
but these—where have they come from?' "

22 This is what the Sovereign LORD says:
"See, I will beckon to the Gentiles,
I will lift up my banner to the peoples;
they will bring your sons in their arms
and carry your daughters on their shoulders.
23 Kings will be your foster fathers,
and their queens your nursing mothers.
They will bow down before you with their faces to the ground;
they will lick the dust at your feet.
Then you will know that I am the LORD;
those who hope in me will not be disappointed."

24 Can plunder be taken from warriors,
or captives rescued from the fierce[a]?

25 But this is what the LORD says:
"Yes, captives will be taken from warriors,
and plunder retrieved from the fierce;
I will contend with those who contend with you,
and your children I will save.
26 I will make your oppressors eat their own flesh;
they will be drunk on their own blood, as with wine.
Then all mankind will know
that I, the LORD, am your Savior,
your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob."

[a] 24 Dead Sea Scrolls, Vulgate and Syriac (see also Septuagint and verse 25); Masoretic Text *righteous*

Israel's Sin and the Servant's Obedience

50 This is what the LORD says:

"Where is your mother's certificate of divorce
with which I sent her away?
Or to which of my creditors
did I sell you?
Because of your sins you were sold;
because of your transgressions your mother was sent away.
2 When I came, why was there no one?
When I called, why was there no one to answer?
Was my arm too short to ransom you?
Do I lack the strength to rescue you?
By a mere rebuke I dry up the sea,
I turn rivers into a desert;
their fish rot for lack of water
and die of thirst.
3 I clothe the sky with darkness
and make sackcloth its covering."

4 The Sovereign LORD has given me
an instructed tongue,
to know the word that sustains
the weary.
He wakens me morning by
morning,
wakens my ear to listen like one
being taught.
5 The Sovereign LORD has opened
my ears,
and I have not been rebellious;
I have not drawn back.
6 I offered my back to those who
beat me,
my cheeks to those who pulled
out my beard;
I did not hide my face
from mocking and spitting.
7 Because the Sovereign LORD helps
me,
I will not be disgraced.
Therefore have I set my face like
flint,
and I know I will not be put to
shame.
8 He who vindicates me is near.
Who then will bring charges
against me?
Let us face each other!
Who is my accuser?
Let him confront me!
9 It is the Sovereign LORD who helps me.
Who is he that will condemn me?

50:4
Gifts from God
Ecclesiastes 2:26 ◄► Matthew 9:8

50:4
Wise Words
Ecclesiastes 12:11 ◄►

50:4
Work that Helps Others
Isaiah 21:14 ◄► Matthew 25:35

50:9
No Condemnation

◄► Luke 6:37

They will all wear out like a garment;
the moths will eat them up.

10 Who among you fears the LORD
and obeys the word of his
servant?
Let him who walks in the dark,
who has no light,
trust in the name of the LORD
and rely on his God.
11 But now, all you who light fires
and provide yourselves with
flaming torches,
go, walk in the light of your fires
and of the torches you have set
ablaze.
This is what you shall receive from
my hand:
You will lie down in torment.

50:10
Trusting God
Isaiah 26:4 ◄►

50:10
Why Fear God?
Proverbs 1:7 ◄► Malachi 3:16

EVERLASTING SALVATION FOR ZION

51 "Listen to me, you who pursue righteousness
and who seek the LORD:
Look to the rock from which you were cut
and to the quarry from which you were hewn;
2 look to Abraham, your father,
and to Sarah, who gave you birth.
When I called him he was but one,
and I blessed him and made him many.
3 The LORD will surely comfort Zion
and will look with compassion
on all her ruins;
he will make her deserts like Eden,
her wastelands like the garden of
the LORD.
Joy and gladness will be found in
her,
thanksgiving and the sound of singing.

4 "Listen to me, my people;
hear me, my nation:
The law will go out from me;
my justice will become a light to the nations.
5 My righteousness draws near speedily,
my salvation is on the way,
and my arm will bring justice to the nations.
The islands will look to me
and wait in hope for my arm.
6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens,
look at the earth beneath;
the heavens will vanish like smoke,
the earth will wear out like a garment
and its inhabitants die like flies.

51:3
God's Comfort
Isaiah 12:1 ◄► Isaiah 51:12

But my salvation will last forever,
my righteousness will never fail.

7 "Hear me, you who know what is right,
you people who have my law in your hearts:
Do not fear the reproach of men
or be terrified by their insults.
8 For the moth will eat them up like a garment;
the worm will devour them like wool.
But my righteousness will last forever,
my salvation through all generations."

9 Awake, awake! Clothe yourself with strength,
O arm of the LORD;
awake, as in days gone by,
as in generations of old.
Was it not you who cut Rahab to pieces,
who pierced that monster through?
10 Was it not you who dried up the sea,
the waters of the great deep,
who made a road in the depths of the sea
so that the redeemed might cross over?
11 The ransomed of the LORD will return.
They will enter Zion with singing;
everlasting joy will crown their heads.
Gladness and joy will overtake them,
and sorrow and sighing will flee away.

12 "I, even I, am he who comforts
you.
Who are you that you fear mortal
men,
the sons of men, who are but
grass,
13 that you forget the LORD your
Maker,
who stretched out the heavens
and laid the foundations of the
earth,
that you live in constant terror
every day
because of the wrath of the
oppressor,
who is bent on destruction?
For where is the wrath of the oppressor?
14 The cowering prisoners will soon be set free;
they will not die in their dungeon,
nor will they lack bread.
15 For I am the LORD your God,
who churns up the sea so that its waves roar—
the LORD Almighty is his name.
16 I have put my words in your mouth
and covered you with the shadow of my hand—

51:12
God's Comfort
Isaiah 51:3 ◄► Isaiah 66:13

51:13
Don't Forget...
Isaiah 17:10 ◄► Jeremiah 3:21

I who set the heavens in place,
who laid the foundations of the earth,
and who say to Zion, 'You are my people.' "

THE CUP OF THE LORD'S WRATH

17 Awake, awake!
Rise up, O Jerusalem,
you who have drunk from the hand of the LORD
the cup of his wrath,
you who have drained to its dregs
the goblet that makes men stagger.
18 Of all the sons she bore
there was none to guide her;
of all the sons she reared
there was none to take her by the hand.
19 These double calamities have come upon you—
who can comfort you?—
ruin and destruction, famine and sword—
who can[a] console you?
20 Your sons have fainted;
they lie at the head of every street,
like antelope caught in a net.
They are filled with the wrath of the LORD
and the rebuke of your God.

21 Therefore hear this, you afflicted one,
made drunk, but not with wine.
22 This is what your Sovereign LORD says,
your God, who defends his people:
"See, I have taken out of your hand
the cup that made you stagger;
from that cup, the goblet of my wrath,
you will never drink again.
23 I will put it into the hands of your tormentors,
who said to you,
'Fall prostrate that we may walk over you.'
And you made your back like the ground,
like a street to be walked over."

52 Awake, awake, O Zion,
clothe yourself with strength.
Put on your garments of splendor,
O Jerusalem, the holy city.
The uncircumcised and defiled
will not enter you again.
2 Shake off your dust;
rise up, sit enthroned, O Jerusalem.
Free yourself from the chains on your neck,
O captive Daughter of Zion.

3 For this is what the LORD says:

[a]19 Dead Sea Scrolls, Septuagint, Vulgate and Syriac; Masoretic Text / *how can I*

"You were sold for nothing,
and without money you will be redeemed."

4For this is what the Sovereign LORD says:

"At first my people went down to Egypt to live;
lately, Assyria has oppressed them.

5"And now what do I have here?" declares the LORD.

"For my people have been taken away for nothing,
and those who rule them mock,[a]"
declares the LORD.

"And all day long
my name is constantly blasphemed.
6Therefore my people will know my name;
therefore in that day they will know
that it is I who foretold it.
Yes, it is I."

7How beautiful on the mountains
are the feet of those who bring good news,
who proclaim peace,
who bring good tidings,
who proclaim salvation,
who say to Zion,
"Your God reigns!"
8Listen! Your watchmen lift up their voices;
together they shout for joy.
When the LORD returns to Zion,
they will see it with their own eyes.
9Burst into songs of joy together,
you ruins of Jerusalem,
for the LORD has comforted his people,
he has redeemed Jerusalem.
10The LORD will lay bare his holy arm
in the sight of all the nations,
and all the ends of the earth will see
the salvation of our God.

11Depart, depart, go out from there!
Touch no unclean thing!
Come out from it and be pure,
you who carry the vessels of the LORD.
12But you will not leave in haste
or go in flight;
for the LORD will go before you,
the God of Israel will be your rear guard.

THE SUFFERING AND GLORY OF THE SERVANT

13See, my servant will act wisely[b];
he will be raised and lifted up and highly exalted.
14Just as there were many who were appalled at him[c]—

[a]5 Dead Sea Scrolls and Vulgate; Masoretic Text *wail* [b]13 Or *will prosper* [c]14 Hebrew *you*

his appearance was so disfigured beyond that of any man
and his form marred beyond human likeness—
15 so will he sprinkle many nations,[a]
and kings will shut their mouths because of him.
For what they were not told, they will see,
and what they have not heard, they will understand.

53 Who has believed our message
and to whom has the arm of the LORD been revealed?
2 He grew up before him like a tender shoot,
and like a root out of dry ground.
He had no beauty or majesty to attract us to him,
nothing in his appearance that we should desire him.
3 He was despised and rejected by men,
a man of sorrows, and familiar with suffering.
Like one from whom men hide their faces
he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

4 Surely he took up our infirmities
and carried our sorrows,
yet we considered him stricken by God,
smitten by him, and afflicted.
5 But he was pierced for our
transgressions,
he was crushed for our iniquities;
the punishment that brought us
peace was upon him,
and by his wounds we are healed.
6 We all, like sheep, have gone astray,
each of us has turned to his own
way;
and the LORD has laid on him
the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed and afflicted,
yet he did not open his mouth;
he was led like a lamb to the
slaughter,
and as a sheep before her
shearers is silent,
so he did not open his mouth.
8 By oppression[b] and judgment he
was taken away.
And who can speak of his
descendants?
For he was cut off from the land of the living;
for the transgression of my people he was stricken.[c]
9 He was assigned a grave with the wicked,
and with the rich in his death,

53:5
Why Jesus Died
Psalm 69:9 ◄► 2 Corinthians 5:21

53:6
Everyone Sins
Ecclesiastes 7:20 ◄► Isaiah 64:6

53:7
Jesus the Lamb
◄► John 1:29

[a] 15 Hebrew; Septuagint *so will many nations marvel at him* [b] 8 Or *From arrest* [c] 8 Or *away. / Yet who of his generation considered / that he was cut off from the land of the living / for the transgression of my people, / to whom the blow was due?*

though he had done no violence,
nor was any deceit in his mouth.

10 Yet it was the LORD's will to crush him and cause him to suffer,
and though the LORD makes[a] his life a guilt offering,
he will see his offspring and prolong his days,
and the will of the LORD will prosper in his hand.
11 After the suffering of his soul,
he will see the light ⌊of life⌋[b] and be satisfied[c];
by his knowledge[d] my righteous servant will justify many,
and he will bear their iniquities.
12 Therefore I will give him a portion
among the great,[e]
and he will divide the spoils with
the strong,[f]
because he poured out his life unto
death,
and was numbered with the
transgressors.
For he bore the sin of many,
and made intercession for the transgressors.

53:12
What Jesus Did

◄► Hebrews 9:28

THE FUTURE GLORY OF ZION

54 "Sing, O barren woman,
you who never bore a child;
burst into song, shout for joy,
you who were never in labor;
because more are the children of the desolate woman
than of her who has a husband,"
says the LORD.

2 "Enlarge the place of your tent,
stretch your tent curtains wide,
do not hold back;
lengthen your cords,
strengthen your stakes.
3 For you will spread out to the right and to the left;
your descendants will dispossess nations
and settle in their desolate cities.

4 "Do not be afraid; you will not suffer shame.
Do not fear disgrace; you will not be humiliated.
You will forget the shame of your youth
and remember no more the reproach of your widowhood.
5 For your Maker is your husband—
the LORD Almighty is his name—
the Holy One of Israel is your Redeemer;
he is called the God of all the earth.
6 The LORD will call you back
as if you were a wife deserted and distressed in spirit—
a wife who married young,

[a] 10 Hebrew *though you make* [b] 11 Dead Sea Scrolls (see also Septuagint); Masoretic Text does not have *the light ⌊of life⌋.* [c] 11 Or (with Masoretic Text) *He will see the result of the suffering of his soul / and be satisfied* [d] 11 Or *by knowledge of him* [e] 12 Or *many* [f] 12 Or *numerous*

only to be rejected," says your God.
7 "For a brief moment I abandoned
you,
but with deep compassion I will
bring you back.
8 In a surge of anger
I hid my face from you for a
moment,
but with everlasting kindness
I will have compassion on you,"
says the LORD your Redeemer.

9 "To me this is like the days of Noah,
when I swore that the waters of Noah would never again cover the earth.
So now I have sworn not to be angry with you,
never to rebuke you again.
10 Though the mountains be shaken
and the hills be removed,
yet my unfailing love for you will not be shaken
nor my covenant of peace be removed,"
says the LORD, who has compassion on you.

11 "O afflicted city, lashed by storms and not comforted,
I will build you with stones of turquoise,[a]
your foundations with sapphires.[b]
12 I will make your battlements of rubies,
your gates of sparkling jewels,
and all your walls of precious stones.
13 All your sons will be taught by the
LORD,
and great will be your children's
peace.
14 In righteousness you will be
established:
Tyranny will be far from you;
you will have nothing to fear.
Terror will be far removed;
it will not come near you.
15 If anyone does attack you, it will
not be my doing;
whoever attacks you will
surrender to you.

16 "See, it is I who created the
blacksmith
who fans the coals into flame
and forges a weapon fit for its
work.
And it is I who have created the
destroyer to work havoc;
17 no weapon forged against you will prevail,
and you will refute every tongue that accuses you.

54:7
Promise of Mercy
Psalm 103:8 ◄► Isaiah 55:7

54:13
God as Teacher
Isaiah 48:17 ◄► Jeremiah 32:33

54:13
Peace of Mind
Isaiah 48:18 ◄► Ezekiel 34:25

54:14
Better Neighborhoods
Isaiah 33:5 ◄►

[a] 11 The meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain. [b] 11 Or *lapis lazuli*

This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD,
and this is their vindication from me,"
declares the LORD.

INVITATION TO THE THIRSTY

55 "Come, all you who are thirsty,
come to the waters;
and you who have no money,
come, buy and eat!
Come, buy wine and milk
without money and without cost.
2 Why spend money on what is not
bread,
and your labor on what does not
satisfy?
Listen, listen to me, and eat what is
good,
and your soul will delight in the
richest of fare.
3 Give ear and come to me;
hear me, that your soul may live.
I will make an everlasting covenant
with you,
my faithful love promised to
David.
4 See, I have made him a witness to
the peoples,
a leader and commander of the
peoples.
5 Surely you will summon nations
you know not,
and nations that do not know you
will hasten to you,
because of the LORD your God,
the Holy One of Israel,
for he has endowed you with
splendor."

6 Seek the LORD while he may be
found;
call on him while he is near.
7 Let the wicked forsake his way
and the evil man his thoughts.
Let him turn to the LORD, and he
will have mercy on him,
and to our God, for he will freely
pardon.

8 "For my thoughts are not your
thoughts,
neither are your ways my ways,"
declares the LORD.

55:1
God Calls You
Isaiah 45:22 ◄► Matthew 22:9

55:2
Discontentment
Isaiah 29:8 ◄► Isaiah 65:13

55:6
Seeking God
Psalm 105:4 ◄► Jeremiah 29:13

55:7
God's Forgiveness
Isaiah 44:22 ◄► Jeremiah 5:1

55:7
Promise of Mercy
Isaiah 54:7 ◄► Jeremiah 3:12

55:7
Starting Over
Proverbs 28:13 ◄► Ephesians 4:22

55:8-9
God's Ways
Psalm 18:30 ◄► Hosea 14:9

9 "As the heavens are higher than the earth,
so are my ways higher than your ways
and my thoughts than your thoughts.
10 As the rain and the snow
come down from heaven,
and do not return to it
without watering the earth
and making it bud and flourish,
so that it yields seed for the sower and bread for the eater,
11 so is my word that goes out from my mouth:
It will not return to me empty,
but will accomplish what I desire
and achieve the purpose for which I sent it.
12 You will go out in joy
and be led forth in peace;
the mountains and hills
will burst into song before you,
and all the trees of the field
will clap their hands.
13 Instead of the thornbush will grow
the pine tree,
and instead of briers the myrtle
will grow.
This will be for the LORD's renown,
for an everlasting sign,
which will not be destroyed."

55:12
Nature's Praise
Isaiah 49:13 ◄►

SALVATION FOR OTHERS

56 This is what the LORD says:

"Maintain justice
and do what is right,
for my salvation is close at hand
and my righteousness will soon
be revealed.
2 Blessed is the man who does this,
the man who holds it fast,
who keeps the Sabbath without desecrating it,
and keeps his hand from doing any evil."

3 Let no foreigner who has bound himself to the LORD say,
"The LORD will surely exclude me from his people."
And let not any eunuch complain,
"I am only a dry tree."

4 For this is what the LORD says:

"To the eunuchs who keep my
Sabbaths,
who choose what pleases me
and hold fast to my covenant—
5 to them I will give within my
temple and its walls
a memorial and a name

56:1
Be Fair
Proverbs 21:3 ◄► Romans 13:7

56:4-5
Invisible Gifts
◄► Jeremiah 24:7

better than sons and daughters;
I will give them an everlasting name
that will not be cut off.
6 And foreigners who bind themselves to the LORD
to serve him,
to love the name of the LORD,
and to worship him,
all who keep the Sabbath without desecrating it
and who hold fast to my covenant—
7 these I will bring to my holy mountain
and give them joy in my house of prayer.
Their burnt offerings and sacrifices
will be accepted on my altar;
for my house will be called
a house of prayer for all nations."
8 The Sovereign LORD declares—
he who gathers the exiles of Israel:
"I will gather still others to them
besides those already gathered."

GOD'S ACCUSATION AGAINST THE WICKED

9 Come, all you beasts of the field,
come and devour, all you beasts of the forest!
10 Israel's watchmen are blind,
they all lack knowledge;
they are all mute dogs,
they cannot bark;
they lie around and dream,
they love to sleep.
11 They are dogs with mighty appetites;
they never have enough.
They are shepherds who lack understanding;
they all turn to their own way,
each seeks his own gain.
12 "Come," each one cries, "let me get
wine!
Let us drink our fill of beer!
And tomorrow will be like today,
or even far better."

56:12
Drinking Too Much
Isaiah 28:7 ◄► Hosea 4:11

The righteous perish,
and no one ponders it in his heart;
devout men are taken away,
and no one understands
that the righteous are taken away
to be spared from evil.
2 Those who walk uprightly
enter into peace;
they find rest as they lie in death.

3 "But you—come here, you sons of a sorceress,
you offspring of adulterers and prostitutes!

57:4
Mockers
Proverbs 30:17 ◄► Jude 18

4 Whom are you mocking?
At whom do you sneer
and stick out your tongue?
Are you not a brood of rebels,
the offspring of liars?
5 You burn with lust among the oaks
and under every spreading tree;
you sacrifice your children in the ravines
and under the overhanging crags.
6 The idols among the smooth stones of the ravines are your portion;
they, they are your lot.
Yes, to them you have poured out drink offerings
and offered grain offerings.
In the light of these things, should I relent?
7 You have made your bed on a high and lofty hill;
there you went up to offer your sacrifices.
8 Behind your doors and your doorposts
you have put your pagan symbols.
Forsaking me, you uncovered your bed,
you climbed into it and opened it wide;
you made a pact with those whose beds you love,
and you looked on their nakedness.
9 You went to Molech[a] with olive oil
and increased your perfumes.
You sent your ambassadors[b] far away;
you descended to the grave[c] itself!
10 You were wearied by all your ways,
but you would not say, 'It is hopeless.'
You found renewal of your strength,
and so you did not faint.

11 "Whom have you so dreaded and feared
that you have been false to me,
and have neither remembered me
nor pondered this in your hearts?
Is it not because I have long been silent
that you do not fear me?
12 I will expose your righteousness and your works,
and they will not benefit you.
13 When you cry out for help,
let your collection of idols save you!
The wind will carry all of them off,
a mere breath will blow them away.
But the man who makes me his refuge
will inherit the land
and possess my holy mountain."

COMFORT FOR THE CONTRITE

14 And it will be said:

"Build up, build up, prepare the road!

[a] 9 Or *to the king* [b] 9 Or *idols* [c] 9 Hebrew *Sheol*

Remove the obstacles out of the way of my people."
15 For this is what the high and lofty
One says—
he who lives forever, whose
name is holy:
"I live in a high and holy place,
but also with him who is contrite
and lowly in spirit,
to revive the spirit of the lowly
and to revive the heart of the contrite.
16 I will not accuse forever,
nor will I always be angry,
for then the spirit of man would grow faint before me—
the breath of man that I have created.
17 I was enraged by his sinful greed;
I punished him, and hid my face in anger,
yet he kept on in his willful ways.
18 I have seen his ways, but I will heal him;
I will guide him and restore comfort to him,
19 creating praise on the lips of the mourners in Israel.
Peace, peace, to those far and near,"
says the LORD. "And I will heal them."
20 But the wicked are like the tossing sea,
which cannot rest,
whose waves cast up mire and mud.
21 "There is no peace," says my God, "for the wicked."

57:15
Feeling Sorry
Psalm 51:17 ◄► Isaiah 66:2

TRUE FASTING

58 "Shout it aloud, do not hold back.
Raise your voice like a trumpet.
Declare to my people their rebellion
and to the house of Jacob their sins.
2 For day after day they seek me out;
they seem eager to know my ways,
as if they were a nation that does what is right
and has not forsaken the commands of its God.
They ask me for just decisions
and seem eager for God to come near them.
3 'Why have we fasted,' they say,
'and you have not seen it?
Why have we humbled ourselves,
and you have not noticed?'

"Yet on the day of your fasting, you do as you please
and exploit all your workers.
4 Your fasting ends in quarreling and strife,
and in striking each other with wicked fists.
You cannot fast as you do today
and expect your voice to be heard on high.
5 Is this the kind of fast I have chosen,
only a day for a man to humble himself?
Is it only for bowing one's head like a reed

and for lying on sackcloth and ashes?
Is that what you call a fast,
a day acceptable to the LORD?

6 "Is not this the kind of fasting I
have chosen:
to loose the chains of injustice
and untie the cords of the yoke,
to set the oppressed free
and break every yoke?
7 Is it not to share your food with
the hungry
and to provide the poor
wanderer with shelter—
when you see the naked, to clothe
him,
and not to turn away from your
own flesh and blood?
8 Then your light will break forth
like the dawn,
and your healing will quickly
appear;
then your righteousness[a] will go
before you,
and the glory of the LORD will be
your rear guard.
9 Then you will call, and the LORD
will answer;
you will cry for help, and he will
say: Here am I.

"If you do away with the yoke of
oppression,
with the pointing finger and
malicious talk,
10 and if you spend yourselves in
behalf of the hungry
and satisfy the needs of the
oppressed,
then your light will rise in the
darkness,
and your night will become like
the noonday.
11 The LORD will guide you always;
he will satisfy your needs in a
sun-scorched land
and will strengthen your frame.
You will be like a well-watered
garden,
like a spring whose waters never
fail.

[a]8 Or *your righteous One*

58:7
Giving
Ecclesiastes 11:1 ◄► Matthew 5:42

58:7
Sympathy

◄► Acts 20:35

58:9
Answers to Prayer
Isaiah 41:17 ◄► Isaiah 65:24

58:9
How to Pray
2 Chronicles 7:14 ◄► Jeremiah 29:13

58:10
Promises to Givers
Ecclesiastes 11:1 ◄► Luke 6:38

58:10
Rewards
Proverbs 14:31 ◄► Daniel 4:27

58:11
Satisfaction
Psalm 107:9 ◄► Jeremiah 31:14

12 Your people will rebuild the ancient ruins
and will raise up the age-old foundations;
you will be called Repairer of Broken Walls,
Restorer of Streets with Dwellings.

13 "If you keep your feet from breaking the Sabbath
and from doing as you please on my holy day,
if you call the Sabbath a delight
and the LORD's holy day honorable,
and if you honor it by not going your own way
and not doing as you please or speaking idle words,
14 then you will find your joy in the
LORD,
and I will cause you to ride on
the heights of the land
and to feast on the inheritance of
your father Jacob."
The mouth of the LORD
has spoken.

58:14
Good Rewarded
Isaiah 33:16 ◄► Daniel 12:3

SIN, CONFESSION AND REDEMPTION

59 Surely the arm of the LORD is not too short to save,
nor his ear too dull to hear.
2 But your iniquities have separated
you from your God;
your sins have hidden his face
from you,
so that he will not hear.
3 For your hands are stained with
blood,
your fingers with guilt.
Your lips have spoken lies,
and your tongue mutters wicked things.
4 No one calls for justice;
no one pleads his case with integrity.
They rely on empty arguments and speak lies;
they conceive trouble and give birth to evil.
5 They hatch the eggs of vipers
and spin a spider's web.
Whoever eats their eggs will die,
and when one is broken, an
adder is hatched.
6 Their cobwebs are useless for
clothing;
they cannot cover themselves
with what they make.
Their deeds are evil deeds,
and acts of violence are in their
hands.
7 Their feet rush into sin;
they are swift to shed innocent
blood.

59:2
Unanswered Prayer
Isaiah 1:15 ◄► Micah 3:4

59:6
Violence
Proverbs 4:17 ◄► Jeremiah 6:7

59:7
Bad People
Proverbs 6:18 ◄► Micah 2:1

Their thoughts are evil thoughts;
ruin and destruction mark their ways.
8 The way of peace they do not know;
there is no justice in their paths.
They have turned them into crooked roads;
no one who walks in them will know peace.

9 So justice is far from us,
and righteousness does not reach us.
We look for light, but all is darkness;
for brightness, but we walk in deep shadows.
10 Like the blind we grope along the wall,
feeling our way like men without eyes.
At midday we stumble as if it were twilight;
among the strong, we are like the dead.
11 We all growl like bears;
we moan mournfully like doves.
We look for justice, but find none;
for deliverance, but it is far away.

12 For our offenses are many in your sight,
and our sins testify against us.
Our offenses are ever with us,
and we acknowledge our iniquities:
13 rebellion and treachery against the LORD,
turning our backs on our God,
fomenting oppression and revolt,
uttering lies our hearts have conceived.
14 So justice is driven back,
and righteousness stands at a distance;
truth has stumbled in the streets,
honesty cannot enter.
15 Truth is nowhere to be found,
and whoever shuns evil becomes a prey.

The LORD looked and was displeased
that there was no justice.
16 He saw that there was no one,
he was appalled that there was
no one to intervene;
so his own arm worked salvation
for him,
and his own righteousness
sustained him.
17 He put on righteousness as his
breastplate,
and the helmet of salvation on his head;
he put on the garments of vengeance
and wrapped himself in zeal as in a cloak.
18 According to what they have done,
so will he repay
wrath to his enemies
and retribution to his foes;

59:16
Our Savior

◄► John 3:14-15

he will repay the islands their due.
19 From the west, men will fear the name of the LORD,
and from the rising of the sun, they will revere his glory.
For he will come like a pent-up flood
that the breath of the LORD drives along.[a]

20 "The Redeemer will come to Zion,
to those in Jacob who repent of their sins,"
declares the LORD.

21 "As for me, this is my covenant with them," says the LORD. "My Spirit, who is on you, and my words that I have put in your mouth will not depart from your mouth, or from the mouths of your children, or from the mouths of their descendants from this time on and forever," says the LORD.

THE GLORY OF ZION

60 "Arise, shine, for your light has come,
and the glory of the LORD rises upon you.
2 See, darkness covers the earth
and thick darkness is over the peoples,
but the LORD rises upon you
and his glory appears over you.
3 Nations will come to your light,
and kings to the brightness of your dawn.

4 "Lift up your eyes and look about you:
All assemble and come to you;
your sons come from afar,
and your daughters are carried on the arm.
5 Then you will look and be radiant,
your heart will throb and swell with joy;
the wealth on the seas will be brought to you,
to you the riches of the nations will come.
6 Herds of camels will cover your land,
young camels of Midian and Ephah.
And all from Sheba will come,
bearing gold and incense
and proclaiming the praise of the LORD.
7 All Kedar's flocks will be gathered to you,
the rams of Nebaioth will serve you;
they will be accepted as offerings on my altar,
and I will adorn my glorious temple.

8 "Who are these that fly along like clouds,
like doves to their nests?
9 Surely the islands look to me;
in the lead are the ships of Tarshish,[b]
bringing your sons from afar,
with their silver and gold,
to the honor of the LORD your God,
the Holy One of Israel,
for he has endowed you with splendor.

[a] 19 Or *When the enemy comes in like a flood, / the Spirit of the LORD will put him to flight*
[b] 9 Or *the trading ships*

10 "Foreigners will rebuild your walls,
and their kings will serve you.
Though in anger I struck you,
in favor I will show you compassion.
11 Your gates will always stand open,
they will never be shut, day or night,
so that men may bring you the wealth of the nations—
their kings led in triumphal procession.
12 For the nation or kingdom that will not serve you will perish;
it will be utterly ruined.

13 "The glory of Lebanon will come to you,
the pine, the fir and the cypress together,
to adorn the place of my sanctuary;
and I will glorify the place of my feet.
14 The sons of your oppressors will come bowing before you;
all who despise you will bow down at your feet
and will call you the City of the LORD,
Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

15 "Although you have been forsaken and hated,
with no one traveling through,
I will make you the everlasting pride
and the joy of all generations.
16 You will drink the milk of nations
and be nursed at royal breasts.
Then you will know that I, the LORD, am your Savior,
your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.
17 Instead of bronze I will bring you gold,
and silver in place of iron.
Instead of wood I will bring you bronze,
and iron in place of stones.
I will make peace your governor
and righteousness your ruler.
18 No longer will violence be heard in your land,
nor ruin or destruction within your borders,
but you will call your walls Salvation
and your gates Praise.
19 The sun will no more be your light by day,
nor will the brightness of the moon shine on you,
for the LORD will be your everlasting light,
and your God will be your glory.
20 Your sun will never set again,
and your moon will wane no more;
the LORD will be your everlasting light,
and your days of sorrow will end.
21 Then will all your people be righteous
and they will possess the land forever.
They are the shoot I have planted,
the work of my hands,
for the display of my splendor.
22 The least of you will become a thousand,
the smallest a mighty nation.

I am the LORD;
in its time I will do this swiftly."

THE YEAR OF THE LORD'S FAVOR

61 The Spirit of the Sovereign LORD is on me,
because the LORD has anointed me
to preach good news to the poor.
He has sent me to bind up the brokenhearted,
to proclaim freedom for the captives
and release from darkness for the prisoners,[a]
2 to proclaim the year of the LORD's favor
and the day of vengeance of our God,
to comfort all who mourn,
3 and provide for those who grieve in Zion—
to bestow on them a crown of beauty
instead of ashes,
the oil of gladness
instead of mourning,
and a garment of praise
instead of a spirit of despair.
They will be called oaks of righteousness,
a planting of the LORD
for the display of his splendor.

4 They will rebuild the ancient ruins
and restore the places long devastated;
they will renew the ruined cities
that have been devastated for generations.
5 Aliens will shepherd your flocks;
foreigners will work your fields and vineyards.
6 And you will be called priests of the LORD,
you will be named ministers of our God.
You will feed on the wealth of nations,
and in their riches you will boast.

7 Instead of their shame
my people will receive a double portion,
and instead of disgrace
they will rejoice in their inheritance;
and so they will inherit a double portion in their land,
and everlasting joy will be theirs.

8 "For I, the LORD, love justice;
I hate robbery and iniquity.
In my faithfulness I will reward them
and make an everlasting covenant with them.
9 Their descendants will be known among the nations
and their offspring among the peoples.
All who see them will acknowledge
that they are a people the LORD has blessed."

10 I delight greatly in the LORD;

[a] 1 Hebrew; Septuagint *the blind*

my soul rejoices in my God.
For he has clothed me with garments of salvation
and arrayed me in a robe of righteousness,
as a bridegroom adorns his head like a priest,
and as a bride adorns herself with her jewels.
11 For as the soil makes the sprout come up
and a garden causes seeds to grow,
so the Sovereign LORD will make righteousness and praise
spring up before all nations.

ZION'S NEW NAME

62 For Zion's sake I will not keep silent,
for Jerusalem's sake I will not remain quiet,
till her righteousness shines out like the dawn,
her salvation like a blazing torch.
2 The nations will see your righteousness,
and all kings your glory;
you will be called by a new name
that the mouth of the LORD will bestow.
3 You will be a crown of splendor in the LORD's hand,
a royal diadem in the hand of your God.
4 No longer will they call you Deserted,
or name your land Desolate.
But you will be called Hephzibah,[a]
and your land Beulah[b];
for the LORD will take delight in you,
and your land will be married.
5 As a young man marries a maiden,
so will your sons[c] marry you;
as a bridegroom rejoices over his bride,
so will your God rejoice over you.

6 I have posted watchmen on your
walls, O Jerusalem;
they will never be silent day or
night.
You who call on the LORD,
give yourselves no rest,
7 and give him no rest till he
establishes Jerusalem
and makes her the praise of the earth.

8 The LORD has sworn by his right hand
and by his mighty arm:
"Never again will I give your grain
as food for your enemies,
and never again will foreigners drink the new wine
for which you have toiled;
9 but those who harvest it will eat it
and praise the LORD,
and those who gather the grapes will drink it
in the courts of my sanctuary."

62:6
Your Testimony
Isaiah 12:4 ◄► Jeremiah 51:10

[a] 4 *Hephzibah* means *my delight is in her.* [b] 4 *Beulah* means *married.* [c] 5 Or *Builder*

10 Pass through, pass through the gates!
Prepare the way for the people.
Build up, build up the highway!
Remove the stones.
Raise a banner for the nations.

11 The LORD has made proclamation
to the ends of the earth:
"Say to the Daughter of Zion,
'See, your Savior comes!
See, his reward is with him,
and his recompense accompanies him.'"
12 They will be called the Holy People,
the Redeemed of the LORD;
and you will be called Sought After,
the City No Longer Deserted.

GOD'S DAY OF VENGEANCE AND REDEMPTION

63 Who is this coming from Edom,
from Bozrah, with his garments stained crimson?
Who is this, robed in splendor,
striding forward in the greatness of his strength?

"It is I, speaking in righteousness,
mighty to save."

2 Why are your garments red,
like those of one treading the winepress?

3 "I have trodden the winepress alone;
from the nations no one was with me.
I trampled them in my anger
and trod them down in my wrath;
their blood spattered my garments,
and I stained all my clothing.
4 For the day of vengeance was in my heart,
and the year of my redemption has come.
5 I looked, but there was no one to help,
I was appalled that no one gave support;
so my own arm worked salvation for me,
and my own wrath sustained me.
6 I trampled the nations in my anger;
in my wrath I made them drunk
and poured their blood on the ground."

PRAISE AND PRAYER

7 I will tell of the kindnesses of the LORD,
the deeds for which he is to be praised,
according to all the LORD has done for us—
yes, the many good things he has done
for the house of Israel,
according to his compassion and many kindnesses.
8 He said, "Surely they are my people,
sons who will not be false to me";

and so he became their Savior.
9 In all their distress he too was distressed,
and the angel of his presence saved them.
In his love and mercy he redeemed them;
he lifted them up and carried them
all the days of old.
10 Yet they rebelled
and grieved his Holy Spirit.
So he turned and became their enemy
and he himself fought against them.

11 Then his people recalled[a] the days of old,
the days of Moses and his people—
where is he who brought them through the sea,
with the shepherd of his flock?
Where is he who set
his Holy Spirit among them,
12 who sent his glorious arm of power
to be at Moses' right hand,
who divided the waters before them,
to gain for himself everlasting renown,
13 who led them through the depths?
Like a horse in open country,
they did not stumble;
14 like cattle that go down to the plain,
they were given rest by the Spirit of the LORD.
This is how you guided your people
to make for yourself a glorious name.

15 Look down from heaven and see
from your lofty throne, holy and glorious.
Where are your zeal and your might?
Your tenderness and compassion are withheld from us.
16 But you are our Father,
though Abraham does not know
us
or Israel acknowledge us;
you, O LORD, are our Father,
our Redeemer from of old is your
name.
17 Why, O LORD, do you make us
wander from your ways
and harden our hearts so we do
not revere you?
Return for the sake of your
servants,
the tribes that are your
inheritance.
18 For a little while your people possessed your holy place,
but now our enemies have trampled down your sanctuary.
19 We are yours from of old;

[a] 11 Or *But may he recall*

63:16
Adopted by God
Isaiah 43:1 ◄► Ezekiel 16:8

63:16
Perfect Father
Psalm 68:5 ◄► Isaiah 64:8

but you have not ruled over them,
they have not been called by your name.[a]

Oh, that you would rend the heavens and come down,
that the mountains would tremble before you!
2 As when fire sets twigs ablaze
and causes water to boil,
come down to make your name known to your enemies
and cause the nations to quake before you!
3 For when you did awesome things that we did not expect,
you came down, and the mountains trembled before you.
4 Since ancient times no one has heard,
no ear has perceived,
no eye has seen any God besides you,
who acts on behalf of those who wait for him.
5 You come to the help of those who gladly do right,
who remember your ways.
But when we continued to sin against them,
you were angry.
How then can we be saved?
6 All of us have become like one
who is unclean,
and all our righteous acts are like
filthy rags;
we all shrivel up like a leaf,
and like the wind our sins sweep
us away.
7 No one calls on your name
or strives to lay hold of you;
for you have hidden your face from
us
and made us waste away because
of our sins.

8 Yet, O LORD, you are our Father.
We are the clay, you are the
potter;
we are all the work of your hand.
9 Do not be angry beyond measure,
O LORD;
do not remember our sins forever.
Oh, look upon us, we pray,
for we are all your people.
10 Your sacred cities have become a
desert;
even Zion is a desert, Jerusalem a
desolation.
11 Our holy and glorious temple,
where our fathers praised
you,

[a] 19 Or *We are like those you have never ruled, / like those never called by your name*

64:6
Everyone Sins
Isaiah 53:6 ◄► Micah 7:2

64:6
Your Body
Isaiah 40:6 ◄► 1 Peter 1:24

64:7
Apathy
Isaiah 47:8 ◄► Amos 6:1

64:7
Not Praying
Isaiah 43:22 ◄► Jeremiah 10:21

64:8
Perfect Father
Isaiah 63:16 ◄► Matthew 6:9

has been burned with fire,
and all that we treasured lies in ruins.
12 After all this, O LORD, will you hold yourself back?
Will you keep silent and punish us beyond measure?

JUDGMENT AND SALVATION

65 "I revealed myself to those who did not ask for me;
I was found by those who did not seek me.
To a nation that did not call on my name,
I said, 'Here am I, here am I.'
2 All day long I have held out my hands
to an obstinate people,
who walk in ways not good,
pursuing their own imaginations—
3 a people who continually provoke me
to my very face,
offering sacrifices in gardens
and burning incense on altars of brick;
4 who sit among the graves
and spend their nights keeping secret vigil;
who eat the flesh of pigs,
and whose pots hold broth of unclean meat;
5 who say, 'Keep away; don't come near me,
for I am too sacred for you!'
Such people are smoke in my nostrils,
a fire that keeps burning all day.
6 "See, it stands written before me:
I will not keep silent but will pay back in full;
I will pay it back into their laps—
7 both your sins and the sins of your fathers,"
says the LORD.
"Because they burned sacrifices on the mountains
and defied me on the hills,
I will measure into their laps
the full payment for their former deeds."

8 This is what the LORD says:

"As when juice is still found in a cluster of grapes
and men say, 'Don't destroy it,
there is yet some good in it,'
so will I do in behalf of my servants;
I will not destroy them all.
9 I will bring forth descendants from Jacob,
and from Judah those who will possess my mountains;
my chosen people will inherit them,
and there will my servants live.
10 Sharon will become a pasture for flocks,
and the Valley of Achor a resting place for herds,
for my people who seek me.

11 "But as for you who forsake the LORD
and forget my holy mountain,

who spread a table for Fortune
and fill bowls of mixed wine for Destiny,
12 I will destine you for the sword,
and you will all bend down for the slaughter;
for I called but you did not answer,
I spoke but you did not listen.
You did evil in my sight
and chose what displeases me."

13 Therefore this is what the Sovereign LORD says:

"My servants will eat,
but you will go hungry;
my servants will drink,
but you will go thirsty;
my servants will rejoice,
but you will be put to shame.
14 My servants will sing
out of the joy of their hearts,
but you will cry out
from anguish of heart
and wail in brokenness of spirit.
15 You will leave your name
to my chosen ones as a curse;
the Sovereign LORD will put you to death,
but to his servants he will give another name.
16 Whoever invokes a blessing in the land
will do so by the God of truth;
he who takes an oath in the land
will swear by the God of truth.
For the past troubles will be forgotten
and hidden from my eyes.

65:13
Discontentment
Isaiah 55:2 ◄► Luke 15:14

65:16
God's Word
Psalm 146:6 ◄► Romans 3:4

NEW HEAVENS AND A NEW EARTH

17 "Behold, I will create
new heavens and a new earth.
The former things will not be remembered,
nor will they come to mind.
18 But be glad and rejoice forever
in what I will create,
for I will create Jerusalem to be a delight
and its people a joy.
19 I will rejoice over Jerusalem
and take delight in my people;
the sound of weeping and of crying
will be heard in it no more.

20 "Never again will there be in it
an infant who lives but a few days,
or an old man who does not live out his years;

he who dies at a hundred
will be thought a mere youth;
he who fails to reach[a] a hundred
will be considered accursed.
21 They will build houses and dwell in them;
they will plant vineyards and eat their fruit.
22 No longer will they build houses and others live in them,
or plant and others eat.
For as the days of a tree,
so will be the days of my people;
my chosen ones will long enjoy
the works of their hands.
23 They will not toil in vain
or bear children doomed to misfortune;
for they will be a people blessed by the LORD,
they and their descendants with them.
24 Before they call I will answer;
while they are still speaking I will
hear.
25 The wolf and the lamb will feed
together,
and the lion will eat straw like
the ox,
but dust will be the serpent's food.
They will neither harm nor destroy
on all my holy mountain,"
says the LORD.

65:24
Answers to Prayer
Isaiah 58:9 ◄► Jeremiah 33:3

JUDGMENT AND HOPE

This is what the Lord says:

"Heaven is my throne,
and the earth is my footstool.
Where is the house you will build
for me?
Where will my resting place be?
2 Has not my hand made all these
things,
and so they came into being?"
declares the LORD.

"This is the one I esteem:
he who is humble and contrite in
spirit,
and trembles at my word.
3 But whoever sacrifices a bull
is like one who kills a man,
and whoever offers a lamb,
like one who breaks a dog's neck;
whoever makes a grain offering
is like one who presents pig's blood,

66:1
Where Is God?
Proverbs 15:3 ◄► Jeremiah 23:24

66:2
Feeling Sorry
Isaiah 57:15 ◄► Joel 2:13

[a] 20 Or / *the sinner who reaches*

and whoever burns memorial incense,
like one who worships an idol.
They have chosen their own ways,
and their souls delight in their abominations;
4 so I also will choose harsh
treatment for them
and will bring upon them what
they dread.
For when I called, no one
answered,
when I spoke, no one listened.
They did evil in my sight
and chose what displeases me."

5 Hear the word of the LORD,
you who tremble at his word:
"Your brothers who hate you,
and exclude you because of my
name, have said,
'Let the LORD be glorified,
that we may see your joy!'
Yet they will be put to shame.
6 Hear that uproar from the city,
hear that noise from the temple!
It is the sound of the LORD
repaying his enemies all they deserve.

7 "Before she goes into labor,
she gives birth;
before the pains come upon her,
she delivers a son.
8 Who has ever heard of such a thing?
Who has ever seen such things?
Can a country be born in a day
or a nation be brought forth in a moment?
Yet no sooner is Zion in labor
than she gives birth to her children.
9 Do I bring to the moment of birth
and not give delivery?" says the LORD.
"Do I close up the womb
when I bring to delivery?" says your God.

10 "Rejoice with Jerusalem and be glad for her,
all you who love her;
rejoice greatly with her,
all you who mourn over her.
11 For you will nurse and be satisfied
at her comforting breasts;
you will drink deeply
and delight in her overflowing abundance."

12 For this is what the LORD says:

"I will extend peace to her like a river,
and the wealth of nations like a flooding stream;

66:4
Guilty Fear
Isaiah 33:14 ◄► Daniel 5:6

66:4
Warning!
Isaiah 14:23 ◄► Malachi 3:5

you will nurse and be carried on her arm
and dandled on her knees.
13 As a mother comforts her child,
so will I comfort you;
and you will be comforted over
Jerusalem."

66:13
God's Comfort
Isaiah 51:12 ◄► 2 Corinthians 1:3

14 When you see this, your heart will
rejoice
and you will flourish like grass;
the hand of the LORD will be made known to his servants,
but his fury will be shown to his foes.
15 See, the LORD is coming with fire,
and his chariots are like a whirlwind;
he will bring down his anger with fury,
and his rebuke with flames of fire.
16 For with fire and with his sword
the LORD will execute judgment upon all men,
and many will be those slain by the LORD.

17 "Those who consecrate and purify themselves to go into the gardens, following the one in the midst of[a] those who eat the flesh of pigs and rats and other abominable things—they will meet their end together," declares the LORD.

18 "And I, because of their actions and
their imaginations, am about to come[b]
and gather all nations and tongues, and
they will come and see my glory.
19 "I will set a sign among them, and I
will send some of those who survive to
the nations—to Tarshish, to the Libyans[c]
and Lydians (famous as archers), to Tubal and Greece, and to the distant islands
that have not heard of my fame or seen my glory. They will proclaim my glory
among the nations. 20 And they will bring all your brothers, from all the nations, to
my holy mountain in Jerusalem as an offering to the LORD—on horses, in chariots
and wagons, and on mules and camels," says the LORD. "They will bring them, as
the Israelites bring their grain offerings, to the temple of the LORD in ceremonially
clean vessels. 21 And I will select some of them also to be priests and Levites," says
the LORD.

66:18
Bad Thoughts
Proverbs 24:9 ◄► Jeremiah 4:14

22 "As the new heavens and the new earth that I make will endure before me,"
declares the LORD, "so will your name and descendants endure. 23 From one New
Moon to another and from one Sabbath to another, all mankind will come and
bow down before me," says the LORD. 24 "And they will go out and look upon the
dead bodies of those who rebelled against me; their worm will not die, nor will
their fire be quenched, and they will be loathsome to all mankind."

[a] 17 Or *gardens behind one of your temples, and*
[b] 18 The meaning of the Hebrew for this clause is uncertain.
[c] 19 Some Septuagint manuscripts *Put* (Libyans); Hebrew *Pul*

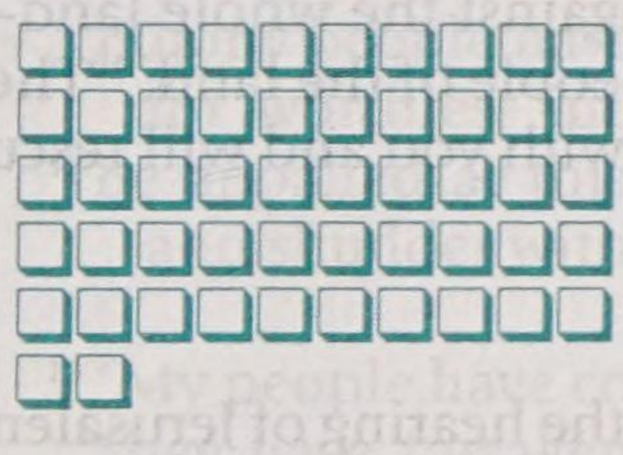
Jeremiah

AUTHOR
Jeremiah the prophet

MAIN POINT
God will not put up with wickedness and false worship. His people must turn from sin and run back to him.

DATE WRITTEN
Approximately 627-586 B.C.

52 CHAPTERS



MAIN PEOPLE

Jeremiah, Judah's last kings (Josiah, Jehoahaz, Jehoiakim, Jehoiachin, Zedekiah), Baruch, Ebed-melech, King Nebuchadnezzar, the family of Recab

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Can be read alongside the historical events recorded in 2 Kings*
- *Describes the abuse that Jeremiah suffered and the terrible destruction of Jerusalem*
- *Uses pottery as a symbol*
- *Points out the good example set by the family of Recab, a family most people had never heard of*
- *Second book of the Major Prophets*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The author and main person of the book is Jeremiah, a prophet who endured great hardships yet was faithful to his calling from God.

1 The words of Jeremiah son of Hilkiah, one of the priests at Anathoth in the
territory of Benjamin. 2 The word of the LORD came to him in the thirteenth year
of the reign of Josiah son of Amon king of Judah, 3 and through the reign of
Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah, down to the fifth month of the eleventh
year of Zedekiah son of Josiah king of Judah, when the people of Jerusalem
went into exile.

THE CALL OF JEREMIAH

4 The word of the LORD came to me, saying,

5 "Before I formed you in the womb I knew[a] you,
before you were born I set you apart;
I appointed you as a prophet to the nations."

[a] 5 Or *chose*

6"Ah, Sovereign LORD," I said, "I do not know how to speak; I am only a child."

7But the LORD said to me, "Do not say, 'I am only a child.' You must go to everyone I send you to and say whatever I command you. 8Do not be afraid of them, for I am with you and will rescue you," declares the LORD.

9Then the LORD reached out his hand and touched my mouth and said to me, "Now, I have put my words in your mouth. 10See, today I appoint you over nations and kingdoms to uproot and tear down, to destroy and overthrow, to build and to plant."

11The word of the LORD came to me: "What do you see, Jeremiah?"

"I see the branch of an almond tree," I replied.

12The LORD said to me, "You have seen correctly, for I am watching[a] to see that my word is fulfilled."

13The word of the LORD came to me again: "What do you see?"

"I see a boiling pot, tilting away from the north," I answered.

14The LORD said to me, "From the north disaster will be poured out on all who live in the land. 15I am about to summon all the peoples of the northern kingdoms," declares the LORD.

"Their kings will come and set up their thrones
in the entrance of the gates of Jerusalem;
they will come against all her surrounding walls
and against all the towns of Judah.
16I will pronounce my judgments on my people
because of their wickedness in forsaking me,
in burning incense to other gods
and in worshiping what their hands have made.

17"Get yourself ready! Stand up and say to them whatever I command you. Do not be terrified by them, or I will terrify you before them. 18Today I have made you a fortified city, an iron pillar and a bronze wall to stand against the whole land—against the kings of Judah, its officials, its priests and the people of the land. 19They will fight against you but will not overcome you, for I am with you and will rescue you," declares the LORD.

ISRAEL FORSAKES GOD

2 The word of the LORD came to me: 2"Go and proclaim in the hearing of Jerusalem:

" 'I remember the devotion of your youth,
how as a bride you loved me
and followed me through the desert,
through a land not sown.
3Israel was holy to the LORD,
the firstfruits of his harvest;
all who devoured her were held guilty,
and disaster overtook them,' "

declares the LORD.

4Hear the word of the LORD,
O house of Jacob,
all you clans of the house of Israel.

5This is what the LORD says:

[a]12 The Hebrew for *watching* sounds like the Hebrew for *almond tree.*

2:5 Worshiping Things
Psalm 31:6 ◄► Jeremiah 10:8

"What fault did your fathers find in me,
that they strayed so far from me?
They followed worthless idols
and became worthless themselves.
6 They did not ask, 'Where is the LORD,
who brought us up out of Egypt
and led us through the barren wilderness,
through a land of deserts and rifts,
a land of drought and darkness,[a]
a land where no one travels and no one lives?'
7 I brought you into a fertile land
to eat its fruit and rich produce.
But you came and defiled my land
and made my inheritance detestable.
8 The priests did not ask,
'Where is the LORD?'
Those who deal with the law did not know me;
the leaders rebelled against me.
The prophets prophesied by Baal,
following worthless idols.

9 "Therefore I bring charges against you again,"
declares the LORD.
"And I will bring charges against your children's children.
10 Cross over to the coasts of Kittim[b] and look,
send to Kedar[c] and observe closely;
see if there has ever been anything like this:
11 Has a nation ever changed its gods?
(Yet they are not gods at all.)
But my people have exchanged their[d] Glory
for worthless idols.
12 Be appalled at this, O heavens,
and shudder with great horror,"
declares the LORD.

13 "My people have committed two sins:
They have forsaken me,
the spring of living water,
and have dug their own cisterns,
broken cisterns that cannot hold water.
14 Is Israel a servant, a slave by birth?
Why then has he become plunder?
15 Lions have roared;
they have growled at him.
They have laid waste his land;
his towns are burned and deserted.
16 Also, the men of Memphis[e] and Tahpanhes
have shaved the crown of your head.[f]
17 Have you not brought this on yourselves
by forsaking the LORD your God

[a] *6* Or *and the shadow of death* [b] *10* That is, Cyprus and western coastlands [c] *10* The home of Bedouin tribes in the Syro-Arabian desert [d] *11* Masoretic Text; an ancient Hebrew scribal tradition *my*
[e] *16* Hebrew *Noph* [f] *16* Or *have cracked your skull*

when he led you in the way?
18 Now why go to Egypt
to drink water from the Shihor[a]?
And why go to Assyria
to drink water from the River[b]?
19 Your wickedness will punish you;
your backsliding will rebuke you.
Consider then and realize
how evil and bitter it is for you
when you forsake the LORD your God
and have no awe of me,"
declares the Lord, the LORD Almighty.

20 "Long ago you broke off your yoke
and tore off your bonds;
you said, 'I will not serve you!'
Indeed, on every high hill
and under every spreading tree
you lay down as a prostitute.
21 I had planted you like a choice vine
of sound and reliable stock.
How then did you turn against me
into a corrupt, wild vine?
22 Although you wash yourself with
soda
and use an abundance of soap,
the stain of your guilt is still
before me,"
declares the Sovereign LORD.
23 "How can you say, 'I am not
defiled;
I have not run after the Baals'?
See how you behaved in the valley;
consider what you have done.
You are a swift she-camel
running here and there,
24 a wild donkey accustomed to the desert,
sniffing the wind in her craving—
in her heat who can restrain her?
Any males that pursue her need not tire themselves;
at mating time they will find her.
25 Do not run until your feet are bare
and your throat is dry.
But you said, 'It's no use!
I love foreign gods,
and I must go after them.'

26 "As a thief is disgraced when he is caught,
so the house of Israel is disgraced—
they, their kings and their officials,

2:22
God Sees Sin
Job 14:16 ◄► Jeremiah 16:17

[a] 18 That is, a branch of the Nile [b] 18 That is, the Euphrates

their priests and their prophets.
27 They say to wood, 'You are my father,'
and to stone, 'You gave me birth.'
They have turned their backs to me
and not their faces;
yet when they are in trouble, they say,
'Come and save us!'
28 Where then are the gods you made for yourselves?
Let them come if they can save you
when you are in trouble!
For you have as many gods
as you have towns, O Judah.

29 "Why do you bring charges against me?
You have all rebelled against me,"
declares the LORD.

30 "In vain I punished your people;
they did not respond to
correction.
Your sword has devoured your
prophets
like a ravening lion.

2:30
Refusing Correction
Isaiah 42:25 ◄► Jeremiah 5:3

31 "You of this generation, consider the
word of the LORD:

"Have I been a desert to Israel
or a land of great darkness?
Why do my people say, 'We are free to roam;
we will come to you no more'?
32 Does a maiden forget her jewelry,
a bride her wedding ornaments?
Yet my people have forgotten me,
days without number.
33 How skilled you are at pursuing love!
Even the worst of women can learn from your ways.
34 On your clothes men find
the lifeblood of the innocent poor,
though you did not catch them breaking in.
Yet in spite of all this
35 you say, 'I am innocent;
he is not angry with me.'
But I will pass judgment on you
because you say, 'I have not
sinned.'
36 Why do you go about so much,
changing your ways?
You will be disappointed by Egypt
as you were by Assyria.
37 You will also leave that place
with your hands on your head,
for the LORD has rejected those you trust;
you will not be helped by them.

2:35
Self-righteousness
Proverbs 30:12 ◄► 2 Corinthians 10:12

"If a man divorces his wife
and she leaves him and marries another man,
should he return to her again?
Would not the land be completely defiled?
But you have lived as a prostitute with many lovers—
would you now return to me?"
declares the LORD.

2 "Look up to the barren heights and see.
Is there any place where you have not been ravished?
By the roadside you sat waiting for lovers,
sat like a nomad[a] in the desert.
You have defiled the land
with your prostitution and wickedness.
3 Therefore the showers have been withheld,
and no spring rains have fallen.
Yet you have the brazen look of a prostitute;
you refuse to blush with shame.
4 Have you not just called to me:
'My Father, my friend from my youth,
5 will you always be angry?
Will your wrath continue forever?'
This is how you talk,
but you do all the evil you can."

UNFAITHFUL ISRAEL

6 During the reign of King Josiah, the LORD said to me, "Have you seen what faithless Israel has done? She has gone up on every high hill and under every spreading tree and has committed adultery there. 7 I thought that after she had done all this she would return to me but she did not, and her unfaithful sister Judah saw it. 8 I gave faithless Israel her certificate of divorce and sent her away because of all her adulteries. Yet I saw that her unfaithful sister Judah had no fear; she also went out and committed adultery. 9 Because Israel's immorality mattered so little to her, she defiled the land and committed adultery with stone and wood. 10 In spite of all this, her unfaithful sister Judah did not return to me with all her heart, but only in pretense," declares the LORD.

11 The LORD said to me, "Faithless Israel is more righteous than unfaithful Judah. 12 Go, proclaim this message toward the north:

" 'Return, faithless Israel,' declares
the LORD,
'I will frown on you no longer,
for I am merciful,' declares the
LORD,
'I will not be angry forever.
13 Only acknowledge your guilt—
you have rebelled against the
LORD your God,
you have scattered your favors to
foreign gods

[a] 2 Or *an Arab*

3:12
Promise of Mercy
Isaiah 55:7 ◄►

3:13
Confession
Proverbs 28:13 ◄► 1 John 1:9

under every spreading tree,
and have not obeyed me,' "

declares the LORD.

14 "Return, faithless people," declares the LORD, "for I am your husband. I will
choose you—one from a town and two from a clan—and bring you to Zion. 15 Then
I will give you shepherds after my own heart, who will lead you with knowledge
and understanding. 16 In those days, when your numbers have increased greatly in
the land," declares the LORD, "men will no longer say, 'The ark of the covenant of
the LORD.' It will never enter their minds or be remembered; it will not be missed,
nor will another one be made. 17 At that time they will call Jerusalem The Throne of
the LORD, and all nations will gather in Jerusalem to honor the name of the LORD.
No longer will they follow the stubbornness of their evil hearts. 18 In those days
the house of Judah will join the house of Israel, and together they will come from a
northern land to the land I gave your forefathers as an inheritance.
19 "I myself said,

" 'How gladly would I treat you like sons
and give you a desirable land,
the most beautiful inheritance of any nation.'
I thought you would call me 'Father'
and not turn away from following me.
20 But like a woman unfaithful to her husband,
so you have been unfaithful to me, O house of Israel,"

declares the LORD.

21 A cry is heard on the barren
heights,
the weeping and pleading of the
people of Israel,
because they have perverted their
ways
and have forgotten the LORD
their God.

22 "Return, faithless people;
I will cure you of backsliding."

"Yes, we will come to you,
for you are the LORD our God.
23 Surely the idolatrous commotion
on the hills
and mountains is a deception;
surely in the LORD our God
is the salvation of Israel.
24 From our youth shameful gods have consumed
the fruits of our fathers' labor—
their flocks and herds,
their sons and daughters.
25 Let us lie down in our shame,
and let our disgrace cover us.
We have sinned against the LORD
our God,
both we and our fathers;

3:21
Don't Forget...
Isaiah 51:13 ◄► Hebrews 2:1

3:22
Repentance
Psalm 34:18 ◄► Joel 2:13

3:25
Results of Sin
Ecclesiastes 11:9 ◄► Jeremiah 32:30

from our youth till this day
we have not obeyed the LORD our God."

4 "If you will return, O Israel,
return to me,"
declares the LORD.

"If you put your detestable idols out of my sight
and no longer go astray,
2 and if in a truthful, just and righteous way
you swear, 'As surely as the LORD lives,'
then the nations will be blessed by him
and in him they will glory."

3 This is what the LORD says to the men of Judah and to Jerusalem:

"Break up your unplowed ground
and do not sow among thorns.
4 Circumcise yourselves to the LORD,
circumcise your hearts,
you men of Judah and people of Jerusalem,
or my wrath will break out and burn like fire
because of the evil you have done—
burn with no one to quench it.

DISASTER FROM THE NORTH

5 "Announce in Judah and proclaim in Jerusalem and say:
'Sound the trumpet throughout the land!'
Cry aloud and say:
'Gather together!
Let us flee to the fortified cities!'
6 Raise the signal to go to Zion!
Flee for safety without delay!
For I am bringing disaster from the north,
even terrible destruction."

7 A lion has come out of his lair;
a destroyer of nations has set out.
He has left his place
to lay waste your land.
Your towns will lie in ruins
without inhabitant.
8 So put on sackcloth,
lament and wail,
for the fierce anger of the LORD
has not turned away from us.

9 "In that day," declares the LORD,
"the king and the officials will lose heart,
the priests will be horrified,
and the prophets will be appalled."

10 Then I said, "Ah, Sovereign LORD, how completely you have deceived this people and Jerusalem by saying, 'You will have peace,' when the sword is at our throats."
11 At that time this people and Jerusalem will be told, "A scorching wind from the

barren heights in the desert blows toward my people, but not to winnow or cleanse;
12 a wind too strong for that comes from me.[a] Now I pronounce my judgments against
them."

13 Look! He advances like the clouds,
his chariots come like a whirlwind,
his horses are swifter than eagles.
Woe to us! We are ruined!
14 O Jerusalem, wash the evil from
your heart and be saved.
How long will you harbor
wicked thoughts?
15 A voice is announcing from Dan,
proclaiming disaster from the
hills of Ephraim.
16 "Tell this to the nations,
proclaim it to Jerusalem:
'A besieging army is coming from a distant land,
raising a war cry against the cities of Judah.
17 They surround her like men guarding a field,
because she has rebelled against me,' "

declares the LORD.

18 "Your own conduct and actions
have brought this upon you.
This is your punishment.
How bitter it is!
How it pierces to the heart!"

19 Oh, my anguish, my anguish!
I writhe in pain.
Oh, the agony of my heart!
My heart pounds within me,
I cannot keep silent.
For I have heard the sound of the trumpet;
I have heard the battle cry.
20 Disaster follows disaster;
the whole land lies in ruins.
In an instant my tents are destroyed,
my shelter in a moment.
21 How long must I see the battle standard
and hear the sound of the trumpet?

22 "My people are fools;
they do not know me.
They are senseless children;
they have no understanding.
They are skilled in doing evil;
they know not how to do good."

23 I looked at the earth,
and it was formless and empty;

4:14
Bad Thoughts
Isaiah 66:18 ◄► Matthew 9:4

4:22
Growing Up
Proverbs 22:15 ◄► 1 Corinthians 13:11

[a] 12 Or *comes at my command*

and at the heavens,
and their light was gone.
24 I looked at the mountains,
and they were quaking;
all the hills were swaying.
25 I looked, and there were no people;
every bird in the sky had flown away.
26 I looked, and the fruitful land was a desert;
all its towns lay in ruins
before the LORD, before his fierce anger.

27 This is what the LORD says:
"The whole land will be ruined,
though I will not destroy it completely.
28 Therefore the earth will mourn
and the heavens above grow dark,
because I have spoken and will not relent,
I have decided and will not turn back."

29 At the sound of horsemen and archers
every town takes to flight.
Some go into the thickets;
some climb up among the rocks.
All the towns are deserted;
no one lives in them.

30 What are you doing, O devastated one?
Why dress yourself in scarlet
and put on jewels of gold?
Why shade your eyes with paint?
You adorn yourself in vain.
Your lovers despise you;
they seek your life.

31 I hear a cry as of a woman in labor,
a groan as of one bearing her first child—
the cry of the Daughter of Zion gasping for breath,
stretching out her hands and saying,
"Alas! I am fainting;
my life is given over to murderers."

NOT ONE IS UPRIGHT

5 "Go up and down the streets of
Jerusalem,
look around and consider,
search through her squares.
If you can find but one person
who deals honestly and seeks the
truth,
I will forgive this city.
2 Although they say, 'As surely as the LORD lives,'
still they are swearing falsely."

5:1
God's Forgiveness
Isaiah 55:7 ◄► Jeremiah 31:34

3 O LORD, do not your eyes look for truth?
You struck them, but they felt no pain;
you crushed them, but they refused correction.
They made their faces harder than stone
and refused to repent.
4 I thought, "These are only the poor;
they are foolish,
for they do not know the way of the LORD,
the requirements of their God.
5 So I will go to the leaders
and speak to them;
surely they know the way of the LORD,
the requirements of their God."
But with one accord they too had broken off the yoke
and torn off the bonds.
6 Therefore a lion from the forest will attack them,
a wolf from the desert will ravage them,
a leopard will lie in wait near their towns
to tear to pieces any who venture out,
for their rebellion is great
and their backslidings many.
7 "Why should I forgive you?
Your children have forsaken me
and sworn by gods that are not gods.
I supplied all their needs,
yet they committed adultery
and thronged to the houses of prostitutes.
8 They are well-fed, lusty stallions,
each neighing for another man's wife.
9 Should I not punish them for this?"
declares the LORD.
"Should I not avenge myself
on such a nation as this?
10 "Go through her vineyards and ravage them,
but do not destroy them completely.
Strip off her branches,
for these people do not belong to the LORD.
11 The house of Israel and the house of Judah
have been utterly unfaithful to me,"
declares the LORD.

12 They have lied about the LORD;
they said, "He will do nothing!
No harm will come to us;
we will never see sword or famine.

5:3
Refusing Correction
Jeremiah 2:30 ◄► Amos 4:9

5:4
Poverty
◄► Matthew 18:23-25

13 The prophets are but wind
and the word is not in them;
so let what they say be done to them."

14 Therefore this is what the LORD God Almighty says:

"Because the people have spoken
these words,
I will make my words in your
mouth a fire
and these people the wood it
consumes.

15 O house of Israel," declares the LORD,
"I am bringing a distant nation against you—
an ancient and enduring nation,
a people whose language you do not know,
whose speech you do not understand.
16 Their quivers are like an open grave;
all of them are mighty warriors.
17 They will devour your harvests and food,
devour your sons and daughters;
they will devour your flocks and herds,
devour your vines and fig trees.
With the sword they will destroy
the fortified cities in which you trust.

18 "Yet even in those days," declares the LORD, "I will not destroy you completely.
19 And when the people ask, 'Why has the LORD our God done all this to us?' you will tell them, 'As you have forsaken me and served foreign gods in your own land, so now you will serve foreigners in a land not your own.'

20 "Announce this to the house of Jacob
and proclaim it in Judah:
21 Hear this, you foolish and senseless people,
who have eyes but do not see,
who have ears but do not hear:
22 Should you not fear me?" declares the LORD.
"Should you not tremble in my presence?
I made the sand a boundary for the sea,
an everlasting barrier it cannot cross.
The waves may roll, but they cannot prevail;
they may roar, but they cannot cross it.
23 But these people have stubborn and rebellious hearts;
they have turned aside and gone away.
24 They do not say to themselves,
'Let us fear the LORD our God,
who gives autumn and spring rains in season,
who assures us of the regular weeks of harvest.'
25 Your wrongdoings have kept these away;
your sins have deprived you of good.

26 "Among my people are wicked men
who lie in wait like men who snare birds

5:14
Power of the Bible

◄► Jeremiah 23:29

and like those who set traps to
catch men.
27 Like cages full of birds,
their houses are full of deceit;
they have become rich and
powerful
28 and have grown fat and sleek.
Their evil deeds have no limit;
they do not plead the case of the
fatherless to win it,
they do not defend the rights of
the poor.
29 Should I not punish them for
this?"
declares the LORD.
"Should I not avenge myself
on such a nation as this?

30 "A horrible and shocking thing
has happened in the land:
31 The prophets prophesy lies,
the priests rule by their own
authority,
and my people love it this way.
But what will you do in the end?

JERUSALEM UNDER SIEGE

6 "Flee for safety, people of Benjamin!
Flee from Jerusalem!
Sound the trumpet in Tekoa!
Raise the signal over Beth Hakkerem!
For disaster looms out of the north,
even terrible destruction.
2 I will destroy the Daughter of Zion,
so beautiful and delicate.
3 Shepherds with their flocks will come against her;
they will pitch their tents around her,
each tending his own portion."

4 "Prepare for battle against her!
Arise, let us attack at noon!
But, alas, the daylight is fading,
and the shadows of evening grow long.
5 So arise, let us attack at night
and destroy her fortresses!"

6 This is what the LORD Almighty says:

"Cut down the trees
and build siege ramps against
Jerusalem.
This city must be punished;
it is filled with oppression.
7 As a well pours out its water,

5:27
Dishonest People
Proverbs 27:6 ◄► Mark 7:22

5:28
Callouses
Ezra 9:6 ◄► Matthew 12:45

5:28
Just You Wait
Psalm 73:12 ◄► Jeremiah 12:1

6:7
Violence
Isaiah 59:6 ◄► Ezekiel 8:17

so she pours out her wickedness.
Violence and destruction resound in her;
her sickness and wounds are ever before me.
8 Take warning, O Jerusalem,
or I will turn away from you
and make your land desolate
so no one can live in it."

9 This is what the LORD Almighty says:

"Let them glean the remnant of Israel
as thoroughly as a vine;
pass your hand over the branches again,
like one gathering grapes."

10 To whom can I speak and give warning?
Who will listen to me?
Their ears are closed[a]
so they cannot hear.
The word of the LORD is offensive to them;
they find no pleasure in it.
11 But I am full of the wrath of the LORD,
and I cannot hold it in.

"Pour it out on the children in the street
and on the young men gathered together;
both husband and wife will be caught in it,
and the old, those weighed down with years.
12 Their houses will be turned over to others,
together with their fields and their wives,
when I stretch out my hand
against those who live in the land,"

declares the LORD.

13 "From the least to the greatest,
all are greedy for gain;
prophets and priests alike,
all practice deceit.
14 They dress the wound of my people
as though it were not serious.
'Peace, peace,' they say,
when there is no peace.
15 Are they ashamed of their
loathsome conduct?
No, they have no shame at all;
they do not even know how to
blush.
So they will fall among the fallen;
they will be brought down when
I punish them,"

says the LORD.

16 This is what the LORD says:

[a] *10* Hebrew *uncircumcised*

6:15
Stubborn People
Nehemiah 9:29 ◄► Daniel 9:13

"Stand at the crossroads and look;
ask for the ancient paths,
ask where the good way is, and walk in it,
and you will find rest for your souls.
But you said, 'We will not walk in it.'
17 I appointed watchmen over you and said,
'Listen to the sound of the trumpet!'
But you said, 'We will not listen.'
18 Therefore hear, O nations;
observe, O witnesses,
what will happen to them.
19 Hear, O earth:
I am bringing disaster on this people,
the fruit of their schemes,
because they have not listened to my words
and have rejected my law.
20 What do I care about incense from Sheba
or sweet calamus from a distant land?
Your burnt offerings are not acceptable;
your sacrifices do not please me."

21 Therefore this is what the LORD says:

"I will put obstacles before this people.
Fathers and sons alike will stumble over them;
neighbors and friends will perish."

22 This is what the LORD says:

"Look, an army is coming
from the land of the north;
a great nation is being stirred up
from the ends of the earth.
23 They are armed with bow and spear;
they are cruel and show no mercy.
They sound like the roaring sea
as they ride on their horses;
they come like men in battle formation
to attack you, O Daughter of Zion."

24 We have heard reports about them,
and our hands hang limp.
Anguish has gripped us,
pain like that of a woman in labor.
25 Do not go out to the fields
or walk on the roads,
for the enemy has a sword,
and there is terror on every side.
26 O my people, put on sackcloth
and roll in ashes;
mourn with bitter wailing
as for an only son,
for suddenly the destroyer
will come upon us.

27 "I have made you a tester of metals
and my people the ore,
that you may observe
and test their ways.
28 They are all hardened rebels,
going about to slander.
They are bronze and iron;
they all act corruptly.
29 The bellows blow fiercely
to burn away the lead with fire,
but the refining goes on in vain;
the wicked are not purged out.
30 They are called rejected silver,
because the LORD has rejected them."

FALSE RELIGION WORTHLESS

7 This is the word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD: 2 "Stand at the gate of the LORD's house and there proclaim this message:

" 'Hear the word of the LORD, all you people of Judah who come through these gates to worship the LORD. 3 This is what the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, says: Reform your ways and your actions, and I will let you live in this place. 4 Do not trust in deceptive words and say, "This is the temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD!" 5 If you really change your ways and your actions and deal with each other justly, 6 if you do not oppress the alien, the fatherless or the widow and do not shed innocent blood in this place, and if you do not follow other gods to your own harm, 7 then I will let you live in this place, in the land I gave your forefathers for ever and ever. 8 But look, you are trusting in deceptive words that are worthless.

9 " 'Will you steal and murder, commit adultery and perjury,[a] burn incense to Baal and follow other gods you have not known, 10 and then come and stand before me in this house, which bears my Name, and say, "We are safe"—safe to do all these detestable things? 11 Has this house, which bears my Name, become a den of robbers to you? But I have been watching! declares the LORD.

12 " 'Go now to the place in Shiloh where I first made a dwelling for my Name, and see what I did to it because of the wickedness of my people Israel. 13 While you were doing all these things, declares the LORD, I spoke to you again and again, but you did not listen; I called you, but you did not answer. 14 Therefore, what I did to Shiloh I will now do to the house that bears my Name, the temple you trust in, the place I gave to you and your fathers. 15 I will thrust you from my presence, just as I did all your brothers, the people of Ephraim.'

16 "So do not pray for this people nor offer any plea or petition for them; do not plead with me, for I will not listen to you. 17 Do you not see what they are doing in the towns of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? 18 The children gather wood, the

7:6
New Kids
Deuteronomy 31:12 ◄► Matthew 25:35

7:13
Hard-hearted
Ecclesiastes 8:11 ◄► Hosea 7:10

[a] 9 Or *and swear by false gods*

fathers light the fire, and the women knead the dough and make cakes of bread for the Queen of Heaven. They pour out drink offerings to other gods to provoke me to anger. 19But am I the one they are provoking? declares the LORD. Are they not rather harming themselves, to their own shame?

20" 'Therefore this is what the Sovereign LORD says: My anger and my wrath will be poured out on this place, on man and beast, on the trees of the field and on the fruit of the ground, and it will burn and not be quenched.

21" 'This is what the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, says: Go ahead, add your burnt offerings to your other sacrifices and eat the meat yourselves! 22For when I brought your forefathers out of Egypt and spoke to them, I did not just give them commands about burnt offerings and sacrifices, 23but I gave them this command: Obey me, and I will be your God and you will be my people. Walk in all the ways I command you, that it may go well with you. 24But they did not listen or pay attention; instead, they followed the stubborn inclinations of their evil hearts. They went backward and not forward. 25From the time your forefathers left Egypt until now, day after day, again and again I sent you my servants the prophets. 26But they did not listen to me or pay attention. They were stiff-necked and did more evil than their forefathers.'

7:23
Obeying God
1 Samuel 15:22 ◄► Matthew 7:21

27"When you tell them all this, they will not listen to you; when you call to them, they will not answer. 28Therefore say to them, 'This is the nation that has not obeyed the LORD its God or responded to correction. Truth has perished; it has vanished from their lips. 29Cut off your hair and throw it away; take up a lament on the barren heights, for the LORD has rejected and abandoned this generation that is under his wrath.

THE VALLEY OF SLAUGHTER

30" 'The people of Judah have done evil in my eyes, declares the LORD. They have set up their detestable idols in the house that bears my Name and have defiled it. 31They have built the high places of Topheth in the Valley of Ben Hinnom to burn their sons and daughters in the fire—something I did not command, nor did it enter my mind. 32So beware, the days are coming, declares the LORD, when people will no longer call it Topheth or the Valley of Ben Hinnom, but the Valley of Slaughter, for they will bury the dead in Topheth until there is no more room. 33Then the carcasses of this people will become food for the birds of the air and the beasts of the earth, and there will be no one to frighten them away. 34I will bring an end to the sounds of joy and gladness and to the voices of bride and bridegroom in the towns of Judah and the streets of Jerusalem, for the land will become desolate.

" 'At that time, declares the LORD, the bones of the kings and officials of Judah, the bones of the priests and prophets, and the bones of the people of Jerusalem will be removed from their graves. 2They will be exposed to the sun and the moon and all the stars of the heavens, which they have loved and served and which they have followed and consulted and worshiped. They will not be gathered up or buried, but will be like refuse lying on the ground. 3Wherever I banish them, all the survivors of this evil nation will prefer death to life, declares the LORD Almighty.'

SIN AND PUNISHMENT

4"Say to them, 'This is what the LORD says:

" 'When men fall down, do they not get up?

When a man turns away, does he not return?
5 Why then have these people turned away?
Why does Jerusalem always turn away?
They cling to deceit;
they refuse to return.
6 I have listened attentively,
but they do not say what is right.
No one repents of his wickedness,
saying, "What have I done?"
Each pursues his own course
like a horse charging into battle.
7 Even the stork in the sky
knows her appointed seasons,
and the dove, the swift and the thrush
observe the time of their migration.
But my people do not know
the requirements of the LORD.

8 " 'How can you say, "We are wise,
for we have the law of the LORD,"
when actually the lying pen of the scribes
has handled it falsely?
9 The wise will be put to shame;
they will be dismayed and trapped.
Since they have rejected the word of the LORD,
what kind of wisdom do they have?
10 Therefore I will give their wives to other men
and their fields to new owners.
From the least to the greatest,
all are greedy for gain;
prophets and priests alike,
all practice deceit.
11 They dress the wound of my people
as though it were not serious.
"Peace, peace," they say,
when there is no peace.
12 Are they ashamed of their loathsome conduct?
No, they have no shame at all;
they do not even know how to blush.
So they will fall among the fallen;
they will be brought down when they are punished,
says the LORD.

13 " 'I will take away their harvest,
declares the LORD.

There will be no grapes on the vine.
There will be no figs on the tree,
and their leaves will wither.
What I have given them
will be taken from them.[a]' "

14 "Why are we sitting here?

[a] 13 The meaning of the Hebrew for this sentence is uncertain.

Gather together!
Let us flee to the fortified cities
and perish there!
For the LORD our God has doomed us to perish
and given us poisoned water to drink,
because we have sinned against him.
15 We hoped for peace
but no good has come,
for a time of healing
but there was only terror.
16 The snorting of the enemy's horses
is heard from Dan;
at the neighing of their stallions
the whole land trembles.
They have come to devour
the land and everything in it,
the city and all who live there."

17 "See, I will send venomous snakes among you,
vipers that cannot be charmed,
and they will bite you,"

declares the LORD.

18 O my Comforter[a] in sorrow,
my heart is faint within me.
19 Listen to the cry of my people
from a land far away:
"Is the LORD not in Zion?
Is her King no longer there?"

"Why have they provoked me to anger with their images,
with their worthless foreign idols?"

20 "The harvest is past,
the summer has ended,
and we are not saved."

21 Since my people are crushed, I am crushed;
I mourn, and horror grips me.
22 Is there no balm in Gilead?
Is there no physician there?
Why then is there no healing
for the wound of my people?

9 1 Oh, that my head were a spring of water
and my eyes a fountain of tears!
I would weep day and night
for the slain of my people.
2 Oh, that I had in the desert
a lodging place for travelers,
so that I might leave my people
and go away from them;
for they are all adulterers,
a crowd of unfaithful people.

[a] 18 The meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain.

8:15
Disappointment
Isaiah 17:11 ◄► Jeremiah 14:19

3 "They make ready their tongue
like a bow, to shoot lies;
it is not by truth
that they triumph[a] in the land.
They go from one sin to another;
they do not acknowledge me,"
declares the LORD.

4 "Beware of your friends;
do not trust your brothers.
For every brother is a deceiver,[b]
and every friend a slanderer.
5 Friend deceives friend,
and no one speaks the truth.
They have taught their tongues to lie;
they weary themselves with sinning.
6 You[c] live in the midst of deception;
in their deceit they refuse to acknowledge me,"
declares the LORD.

7 Therefore this is what the LORD Almighty says:

"See, I will refine and test them,
for what else can I do
because of the sin of my people?
8 Their tongue is a deadly arrow;
it speaks with deceit.
With his mouth each speaks cordially to his neighbor,
but in his heart he sets a trap for him.
9 Should I not punish them for this?"
declares the LORD.
"Should I not avenge myself
on such a nation as this?"

10 I will weep and wail for the mountains
and take up a lament concerning the desert pastures.
They are desolate and untraveled,
and the lowing of cattle is not heard.
The birds of the air have fled
and the animals are gone.

11 "I will make Jerusalem a heap of ruins,
a haunt of jackals;
and I will lay waste the towns of Judah
so no one can live there."

12 What man is wise enough to understand this? Who has been instructed by the LORD and can explain it? Why has the land been ruined and laid waste like a desert that no one can cross?

13 The LORD said, "It is because they have forsaken my law, which I set before them; they have not obeyed me or followed my law. 14 Instead, they have followed the stubbornness of their hearts; they have followed the Baals, as their fathers taught them." 15 Therefore, this is what the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel,

[a] 3 Or *lies; / they are not valiant for truth* [b] 4 Or *a deceiving Jacob* [c] 6 That is, Jeremiah (the Hebrew is singular)

says: "See, I will make this people eat bitter food and drink poisoned water. 16I will scatter them among nations that neither they nor their fathers have known, and I will pursue them with the sword until I have destroyed them."

17This is what the LORD Almighty says:

"Consider now! Call for the wailing women to come;
send for the most skillful of them.
18 Let them come quickly
and wail over us
till our eyes overflow with tears
and water streams from our eyelids.
19The sound of wailing is heard from Zion:
'How ruined we are!
How great is our shame!
We must leave our land
because our houses are in ruins.' "

20Now, O women, hear the word of the LORD;
open your ears to the words of his mouth.
Teach your daughters how to wail;
teach one another a lament.
21 Death has climbed in through our windows
and has entered our fortresses;
it has cut off the children from the streets
and the young men from the public squares.

22Say, "This is what the LORD declares:

" 'The dead bodies of men will lie
like refuse on the open field,
like cut grain behind the reaper,
with no one to gather them.' "

23This is what the LORD says:

"Let not the wise man boast of his wisdom
or the strong man boast of his strength
or the rich man boast of his riches,
24 but let him who boasts boast
about this:
that he understands and knows
me,
that I am the LORD, who exercises
kindness,
justice and righteousness on
earth,
for in these I delight,"

declares the LORD.

9:24
Boasting
Isaiah 45:25 ◄► Romans 2:17

25"The days are coming," declares the LORD, "when I will punish all who are circumcised only in the flesh— 26Egypt, Judah, Edom, Ammon, Moab and all who live in the desert in distant places.[a] For all these nations are really uncircumcised, and even the whole house of Israel is uncircumcised in heart."

[a]26 Or *desert and who clip the hair by their foreheads*

GOD AND IDOLS

10 Hear what the LORD says to you,
O house of Israel. 2This is what the LORD says:

"Do not learn the ways of the
nations
or be terrified by signs in the sky,
though the nations are terrified
by them.
3For the customs of the peoples are worthless;
they cut a tree out of the forest,
and a craftsman shapes it with his chisel.
4They adorn it with silver and gold;
they fasten it with hammer and nails
so it will not totter.
5Like a scarecrow in a melon patch,
their idols cannot speak;
they must be carried
because they cannot walk.
Do not fear them;
they can do no harm
nor can they do any good."

6No one is like you, O LORD;
you are great,
and your name is mighty in power.
7Who should not revere you,
O King of the nations?
This is your due.
Among all the wise men of the nations
and in all their kingdoms,
there is no one like you.
8They are all senseless and foolish;
they are taught by worthless
wooden idols.
9Hammered silver is brought from
Tarshish
and gold from Uphaz.
What the craftsman and goldsmith
have made
is then dressed in blue and purple—
all made by skilled workers.
10But the LORD is the true God;
he is the living God, the eternal King.
When he is angry, the earth trembles;
the nations cannot endure his wrath.

11"Tell them this: 'These gods, who did not make the heavens and the earth, will perish from the earth and from under the heavens.' "[a]

12But God made the earth by his power;

10:2
Superstition
1 Kings 20:23 ◄► Jeremiah 44:18

10:8
Worshiping Things
Jeremiah 2:5 ◄► Jeremiah 16:19

[a]*11* The text of this verse is in Aramaic.

he founded the world by his wisdom
and stretched out the heavens by his understanding.
13 When he thunders, the waters in the heavens roar;
he makes clouds rise from the ends of the earth.
He sends lightning with the rain
and brings out the wind from his storehouses.

14 Everyone is senseless and without knowledge;
every goldsmith is shamed by his idols.
His images are a fraud;
they have no breath in them.
15 They are worthless, the objects of mockery;
when their judgment comes, they will perish.
16 He who is the Portion of Jacob is not like these,
for he is the Maker of all things,
including Israel, the tribe of his inheritance—
the LORD Almighty is his name.

COMING DESTRUCTION

17 Gather up your belongings to leave the land,
you who live under siege.
18 For this is what the LORD says:
"At this time I will hurl out
those who live in this land;
I will bring distress on them
so that they may be captured."

19 Woe to me because of my injury!
My wound is incurable!
Yet I said to myself,
"This is my sickness, and I must endure it."
20 My tent is destroyed;
all its ropes are snapped.
My sons are gone from me and are no more;
no one is left now to pitch my tent
or to set up my shelter.
21 The shepherds are senseless
and do not inquire of the LORD;
so they do not prosper
and all their flock is scattered.
22 Listen! The report is coming—
a great commotion from the land
of the north!
It will make the towns of Judah desolate,
a haunt of jackals.

JEREMIAH'S PRAYER

23 I know, O LORD, that a man's life is
not his own;
it is not for man to direct his
steps.
24 Correct me, LORD, but only with
justice—

10:21
Not Praying
Isaiah 64:7 ◄► Daniel 9:13

10:23
God's Role
Psalm 127:1 ◄► John 3:27

not in your anger,
lest you reduce me to nothing.
25 Pour out your wrath on the nations
that do not acknowledge you,
on the peoples who do not call on your name.
For they have devoured Jacob;
they have devoured him completely
and destroyed his homeland.

THE COVENANT IS BROKEN

11 This is the word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD: 2 "Listen to the terms of this covenant and tell them to the people of Judah and to those who live in Jerusalem. 3 Tell them that this is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says: 'Cursed is the man who does not obey the terms of this covenant— 4 the terms I commanded your forefathers when I brought them out of Egypt, out of the iron-smelting furnace.' I said, 'Obey me and do everything I command you, and you will be my people, and I will be your God. 5 Then I will fulfill the oath I swore to your forefathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey'—the land you possess today."

I answered, "Amen, LORD."

6 The LORD said to me, "Proclaim all these words in the towns of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem: 'Listen to the terms of this covenant and follow them. 7 From the time I brought your forefathers up from Egypt until today, I warned them again and again, saying, "Obey me." 8 But they did not listen or pay attention; instead, they followed the stubbornness of their evil hearts. So I brought on them all the curses of the covenant I had commanded them to follow but that they did not keep.' "

9 Then the LORD said to me, "There is a conspiracy among the people of Judah and those who live in Jerusalem. 10 They have returned to the sins of their forefathers, who refused to listen to my words. They have followed other gods to serve them. Both the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken the covenant I made with their forefathers. 11 Therefore this is what the LORD says: 'I will bring on them a disaster they cannot escape. Although they cry out to me, I will not listen to them. 12 The towns of Judah and the people of Jerusalem will go and cry out to the gods to whom they burn incense, but they will not help them at all when disaster strikes. 13 You have as many gods as you have towns, O Judah; and the altars you have set up to burn incense to that shameful god Baal are as many as the streets of Jerusalem.'

14 "Do not pray for this people nor offer any plea or petition for them, because I will not listen when they call to me in the time of their distress.

15 "What is my beloved doing in my temple
as she works out her evil schemes with many?
Can consecrated meat avert your punishment?
When you engage in your wickedness,
then you rejoice.[a]"

16 The LORD called you a thriving olive tree
with fruit beautiful in form.
But with the roar of a mighty storm
he will set it on fire,
and its branches will be broken.

17 The LORD Almighty, who planted you, has decreed disaster for you, because the

[a] 15 Or *Could consecrated meat avert your punishment? / Then you would rejoice*

house of Israel and the house of Judah have done evil and provoked me to anger by burning incense to Baal.

PLOT AGAINST JEREMIAH

18 Because the LORD revealed their plot to me, I knew it, for at that time he showed
me what they were doing. 19 I had been like a gentle lamb led to the slaughter; I did
not realize that they had plotted against me, saying,

"Let us destroy the tree and its fruit;
let us cut him off from the land of the living,
that his name be remembered no more."

20 But, O LORD Almighty, you who judge righteously
and test the heart and mind,
let me see your vengeance upon them,
for to you I have committed my cause.

21 "Therefore this is what the LORD says about the men of Anathoth who are seeking
your life and saying, 'Do not prophesy in the name of the LORD or you will die by
our hands'— 22 therefore this is what the LORD Almighty says: 'I will punish them.
Their young men will die by the sword, their sons and daughters by famine. 23 Not
even a remnant will be left to them, because I will bring disaster on the men of
Anathoth in the year of their punishment.' "

JEREMIAH'S COMPLAINT

12 You are always righteous, O LORD,
when I bring a case before you.
Yet I would speak with you about
your justice:
Why does the way of the wicked
prosper?
Why do all the faithless live at ease?
2 You have planted them, and they
have taken root;
they grow and bear fruit.
You are always on their lips
but far from their hearts.
3 Yet you know me, O LORD;
you see me and test my thoughts
about you.
Drag them off like sheep to be butchered!
Set them apart for the day of slaughter!
4 How long will the land lie parched[a]
and the grass in every field be withered?
Because those who live in it are wicked,
the animals and birds have perished.
Moreover, the people are saying,
"He will not see what happens to us."

12:1
Injustice
Ecclesiastes 9:2 ◄► Ezekiel 18:25

12:1
Just You Wait
Jeremiah 5:28 ◄►

GOD'S ANSWER

5 "If you have raced with men on foot
and they have worn you out,

[a]4 Or *land mourn*

how can you compete with horses?
If you stumble in safe country,[a]
how will you manage in the thickets by[b] the Jordan?
6 Your brothers, your own family—
even they have betrayed you;
they have raised a loud cry against you.
Do not trust them,
though they speak well of you.

7 "I will forsake my house,
abandon my inheritance;
I will give the one I love
into the hands of her enemies.
8 My inheritance has become to me
like a lion in the forest.
She roars at me;
therefore I hate her.
9 Has not my inheritance become to me
like a speckled bird of prey
that other birds of prey surround and attack?
Go and gather all the wild beasts;
bring them to devour.
10 Many shepherds will ruin my vineyard
and trample down my field;
they will turn my pleasant field
into a desolate wasteland.
11 It will be made a wasteland,
parched and desolate before me;
the whole land will be laid waste
because there is no one who cares.
12 Over all the barren heights in the desert
destroyers will swarm,
for the sword of the LORD will devour
from one end of the land to the other;
no one will be safe.
13 They will sow wheat but reap thorns;
they will wear themselves out but gain nothing.
So bear the shame of your harvest
because of the LORD's fierce anger."

14 This is what the LORD says: "As for all my wicked neighbors who seize the inheritance I gave my people Israel, I will uproot them from their lands and I will uproot the house of Judah from among them. 15 But after I uproot them, I will again have compassion and will bring each of them back to his own inheritance and his own country. 16 And if they learn well the ways of my people and swear by my name, saying, 'As surely as the LORD lives'—even as they once taught my people to swear by Baal—then they will be established among my people. 17 But if any nation does not listen, I will completely uproot and destroy it," declares the LORD.

12:17
Ouch!
1 Kings 13:21 ◄► Ephesians 5:6

[a] 5 Or *If you put your trust in a land of safety* [b] 5 Or *the flooding of*

A LINEN BELT

This is what the LORD said to me: "Go and buy a linen belt and put it around your waist, but do not let it touch water." 2So I bought a belt, as the LORD directed, and put it around my waist.

3Then the word of the LORD came to me a second time: 4"Take the belt you bought and are wearing around your waist, and go now to Perath[a] and hide it there in a crevice in the rocks." 5So I went and hid it at Perath, as the LORD told me.

6Many days later the LORD said to me, "Go now to Perath and get the belt I told you to hide there." 7So I went to Perath and dug up the belt and took it from the place where I had hidden it, but now it was ruined and completely useless.

8Then the word of the LORD came to me: 9"This is what the LORD says: 'In the same way I will ruin the pride of Judah and the great pride of Jerusalem. 10These wicked people, who refuse to listen to my words, who follow the stubbornness of their hearts and go after other gods to serve and worship them, will be like this belt—completely useless! 11For as a belt is bound around a man's waist, so I bound the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah to me,' declares the LORD, 'to be my people for my renown and praise and honor. But they have not listened.'

WINESKINS

12"Say to them: 'This is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says: Every wineskin should be filled with wine.' And if they say to you, 'Don't we know that every wineskin should be filled with wine?' 13then tell them, 'This is what the LORD says: I am going to fill with drunkenness all who live in this land, including the kings who sit on David's throne, the priests, the prophets and all those living in Jerusalem. 14I will smash them one against the other, fathers and sons alike, declares the LORD. I will allow no pity or mercy or compassion to keep me from destroying them.' "

THREAT OF CAPTIVITY

15 Hear and pay attention,
do not be arrogant,
for the LORD has spoken.
16 Give glory to the LORD your God
before he brings the darkness,
before your feet stumble
on the darkening hills.
You hope for light,
but he will turn it to thick
darkness
and change it to deep gloom.
17 But if you do not listen,
I will weep in secret
because of your pride;
my eyes will weep bitterly,
overflowing with tears,
because the LORD's flock will be
taken captive.

18 Say to the king and to the queen mother,
"Come down from your thrones,
for your glorious crowns

[a]4 Or possibly *the Euphrates*; also in verses 5-7

13:16
Sin (Warnings)
Isaiah 28:14 ◄► Jonah 3:4

13:16
Wicked Insecurity
Isaiah 30:13 ◄► Jeremiah 23:12

will fall from your heads."
19 The cities in the Negev will be shut up,
and there will be no one to open them.
All Judah will be carried into exile,
carried completely away.

20 Lift up your eyes and see
those who are coming from the north.
Where is the flock that was entrusted to you,
the sheep of which you boasted?
21 What will you say when the LORD sets over you
those you cultivated as your special allies?
Will not pain grip you
like that of a woman in labor?
22 And if you ask yourself,
"Why has this happened to me?"—
it is because of your many sins
that your skirts have been torn off
and your body mistreated.
23 Can the Ethiopian[a] change his skin
or the leopard its spots?
Neither can you do good
who are accustomed to doing evil.

24 "I will scatter you like chaff
driven by the desert wind.
25 This is your lot,
the portion I have decreed for you,"
declares the LORD,

"because you have forgotten me
and trusted in false gods.
26 I will pull up your skirts over your face
that your shame may be seen—
27 your adulteries and lustful neighings,
your shameless prostitution!
I have seen your detestable acts
on the hills and in the fields.
Woe to you, O Jerusalem!
How long will you be unclean?"

DROUGHT, FAMINE, SWORD

14 This is the word of the LORD to Jeremiah concerning the drought:

2 "Judah mourns,
her cities languish;
they wail for the land,
and a cry goes up from Jerusalem.
3 The nobles send their servants for water;
they go to the cisterns
but find no water.
They return with their jars unfilled;

[a] 23 Hebrew *Cushite* (probably a person from the upper Nile region)

dismayed and despairing,
they cover their heads.
4 The ground is cracked
because there is no rain in the land;
the farmers are dismayed
and cover their heads.
5 Even the doe in the field
deserts her newborn fawn
because there is no grass.
6 Wild donkeys stand on the barren heights
and pant like jackals;
their eyesight fails
for lack of pasture."

7 Although our sins testify against us,
O LORD, do something for the sake of your name.
For our backsliding is great;
we have sinned against you.
8 O Hope of Israel,
its Savior in times of distress,
why are you like a stranger in the land,
like a traveler who stays only a night?
9 Why are you like a man taken by surprise,
like a warrior powerless to save?
You are among us, O LORD,
and we bear your name;
do not forsake us!

10 This is what the LORD says about this people:

"They greatly love to wander;
they do not restrain their feet.
So the LORD does not accept them;
he will now remember their wickedness
and punish them for their sins."

11 Then the LORD said to me, "Do not pray for the well-being of this people. 12 Although they fast, I will not listen to their cry; though they offer burnt offerings and grain offerings, I will not accept them. Instead, I will destroy them with the sword, famine and plague."

13 But I said, "Ah, Sovereign LORD, the prophets keep telling them, 'You will not see the sword or suffer famine. Indeed, I will give you lasting peace in this place.' "

14 Then the LORD said to me, "The prophets are prophesying lies in my name. I have not sent them or appointed them or spoken to them. They are prophesying to you false visions, divinations, idolatries[a] and the delusions of their own minds. 15 Therefore, this is what the LORD says about the prophets who are prophesying in my name: I did not send them, yet they are saying, 'No sword or famine will touch this land.' Those same prophets will perish by sword and famine. 16 And the people they are prophesying to will be thrown out into the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and sword. There will be no one to bury them or their wives, their sons or their daughters. I will pour out on them the calamity they deserve.

[a] 14 Or *visions, worthless divinations*

17 "Speak this word to them:

" 'Let my eyes overflow with tears
night and day without ceasing;
for my virgin daughter—my people—
has suffered a grievous wound,
a crushing blow.
18 If I go into the country,
I see those slain by the sword;
if I go into the city,
I see the ravages of famine.
Both prophet and priest
have gone to a land they know not.' "

19 Have you rejected Judah
completely?
Do you despise Zion?
Why have you afflicted us
so that we cannot be healed?
We hoped for peace
but no good has come,
for a time of healing
but there is only terror.
20 O LORD, we acknowledge our wickedness
and the guilt of our fathers;
we have indeed sinned against you.
21 For the sake of your name do not despise us;
do not dishonor your glorious throne.
Remember your covenant with us
and do not break it.
22 Do any of the worthless idols of the nations bring rain?
Do the skies themselves send down showers?
No, it is you, O LORD our God.
Therefore our hope is in you,
for you are the one who does all this.

14:19
Disappointment
Jeremiah 8:15 ◄► Amos 5:11

Then the LORD said to me: "Even if Moses and Samuel were to stand before me, my heart would not go out to this people. Send them away from my presence! Let them go! 2 And if they ask you, 'Where shall we go?' tell them, 'This is what the LORD says:

" 'Those destined for death, to death;
those for starvation, to starvation;
those for captivity, to captivity.'

3 "I will send four kinds of destroyers against them," declares the LORD, "the sword to kill and the dogs to drag away and the birds of the air and the beasts of the earth to devour and destroy. 4 I will make them abhorrent to all the kingdoms of the earth because of what Manasseh son of Hezekiah king of Judah did in Jerusalem.

5 "Who will have pity on you, O Jerusalem?
Who will mourn for you?
Who will stop to ask how you are?
6 You have rejected me," declares the LORD.

"You keep on backsliding.
So I will lay hands on you and destroy you;
I can no longer show compassion.
7 I will winnow them with a winnowing fork
at the city gates of the land.
I will bring bereavement and destruction on my people,
for they have not changed their ways.
8 I will make their widows more numerous
than the sand of the sea.
At midday I will bring a destroyer
against the mothers of their young men;
suddenly I will bring down on them
anguish and terror.
9 The mother of seven will grow faint
and breathe her last.
Her sun will set while it is still day;
she will be disgraced and humiliated.
I will put the survivors to the sword
before their enemies,"

declares the LORD.

10 Alas, my mother, that you gave me
birth,
a man with whom the whole
land strives and contends!
I have neither lent nor borrowed,
yet everyone curses me.

11 The LORD said,

"Surely I will deliver you for a good purpose;
surely I will make your enemies plead with you
in times of disaster and times of distress.

12 "Can a man break iron—
iron from the north—or bronze?
13 Your wealth and your treasures
I will give as plunder, without charge,
because of all your sins
throughout your country.
14 I will enslave you to your enemies
in[a] a land you do not know,
for my anger will kindle a fire
that will burn against you."

15 You understand, O LORD;
remember me and care for me.
Avenge me on my persecutors.
You are long-suffering—do not
take me away;
think of how I suffer reproach for
your sake.

15:10
Unhappiness
Psalm 137:1 ◄► Micah 7:1

15:15
Bullies
Psalm 143:3 ◄► Lamentations 5:5

[a] 14 Some Hebrew manuscripts, Septuagint and Syriac (see also Jer. 17:4); most Hebrew manuscripts *I will cause your enemies to bring you / into*

16 When your words came, I ate them;
they were my joy and my heart's delight,
for I bear your name,
O LORD God Almighty.
17 I never sat in the company of revelers,
never made merry with them;
I sat alone because your hand was on me
and you had filled me with indignation.
18 Why is my pain unending
and my wound grievous and incurable?
Will you be to me like a deceptive brook,
like a spring that fails?

19 Therefore this is what the LORD says:

"If you repent, I will restore you
that you may serve me;
if you utter worthy, not worthless, words,
you will be my spokesman.
Let this people turn to you,
but you must not turn to them.
20 I will make you a wall to this people,
a fortified wall of bronze;
they will fight against you
but will not overcome you,
for I am with you
to rescue and save you,"
declares the LORD.
21 "I will save you from the hands of the wicked
and redeem you from the grasp of the cruel."

DAY OF DISASTER

16 Then the word of the LORD came to me: 2 "You must not marry and have sons or daughters in this place." 3 For this is what the LORD says about the sons and daughters born in this land and about the women who are their mothers and the men who are their fathers: 4 "They will die of deadly diseases. They will not be mourned or buried but will be like refuse lying on the ground. They will perish by sword and famine, and their dead bodies will become food for the birds of the air and the beasts of the earth."

5 For this is what the LORD says: "Do not enter a house where there is a funeral meal; do not go to mourn or show sympathy, because I have withdrawn my blessing, my love and my pity from this people," declares the LORD. 6 "Both high and low will die in this land. They will not be buried or mourned, and no one will cut himself or shave his head for them. 7 No one will offer food to comfort those who mourn for the dead—not even for a father or a mother—nor will anyone give them a drink to console them.

8 "And do not enter a house where there is feasting and sit down to eat and drink. 9 For this is what the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, says: Before your eyes and in your days I will bring an end to the sounds of joy and gladness and to the voices of bride and bridegroom in this place.

10 "When you tell these people all this and they ask you, 'Why has the LORD decreed such a great disaster against us? What wrong have we done? What sin have we committed against the LORD our God?' 11 then say to them, 'It is because your fathers

forsook me,' declares the LORD, 'and followed other gods and served and worshiped them. They forsook me and did not keep my law. 12But you have behaved more wickedly than your fathers. See how each of you is following the stubbornness of his evil heart instead of obeying me. 13So I will throw you out of this land into a land neither you nor your fathers have known, and there you will serve other gods day and night, for I will show you no favor.'

14"However, the days are coming," declares the LORD, "when men will no longer say, 'As surely as the LORD lives, who brought the Israelites up out of Egypt,' 15but they will say, 'As surely as the LORD lives, who brought the Israelites up out of the land of the north and out of all the countries where he had banished them.' For I will restore them to the land I gave their forefathers.

16"But now I will send for many fishermen," declares the LORD, "and they will catch them. After that I will send for many hunters, and they will hunt them down on every mountain and hill and from the crevices of the rocks. 17My eyes are on all their ways; they are not hidden from me, nor is their sin concealed from my eyes. 18I will repay them double for their wickedness and their sin, because they have defiled my land with the lifeless forms of their vile images and have filled my inheritance with their detestable idols."

16:17
God Sees Sin
Jeremiah 2:22 ◄► Ezekiel 11:5

16:19
Worshiping Things
Jeremiah 10:8 ◄► Jonah 2:8

19 O LORD, my strength and my
fortress,
my refuge in time of distress,
to you the nations will come
from the ends of the earth and
say,
"Our fathers possessed nothing but false gods,
worthless idols that did them no good.
20 Do men make their own gods?
Yes, but they are not gods!"

21 "Therefore I will teach them—
this time I will teach them
my power and might.
Then they will know
that my name is the LORD.

17 "Judah's sin is engraved with an iron tool,
inscribed with a flint point,
on the tablets of their hearts
and on the horns of their altars.
2 Even their children remember
their altars and Asherah poles[a]
beside the spreading trees
and on the high hills.
3 My mountain in the land
and your[b] wealth and all your treasures
I will give away as plunder,
together with your high places,

[a]2 That is, symbols of the goddess Asherah [b]2,3 Or *hills* / [3]*and the mountains of the land.* / *Your*

because of sin throughout your country.
4 Through your own fault you will lose
the inheritance I gave you.
I will enslave you to your enemies
in a land you do not know,
for you have kindled my anger,
and it will burn forever."

5 This is what the LORD says:

"Cursed is the one who trusts in
man,
who depends on flesh for his
strength
and whose heart turns away from
the LORD.
6 He will be like a bush in the wastelands;
he will not see prosperity when it comes.
He will dwell in the parched places of the desert,
in a salt land where no one lives.

7 "But blessed is the man who trusts in the LORD,
whose confidence is in him.
8 He will be like a tree planted by the water
that sends out its roots by the stream.
It does not fear when heat comes;
its leaves are always green.
It has no worries in a year of
drought
and never fails to bear fruit."

9 The heart is deceitful above all
things
and beyond cure.
Who can understand it?

10 "I the LORD search the heart
and examine the mind,
to reward a man according to his
conduct,
according to what his deeds
deserve."

11 Like a partridge that hatches eggs it
did not lay
is the man who gains riches by
unjust means.
When his life is half gone, they will
desert him,
and in the end he will prove to
be a fool.

12 A glorious throne, exalted from the
beginning,
is the place of our sanctuary.

17:5
Trusting in People
Isaiah 36:6 ◄► Hosea 5:13

17:9
Source of Evil
Ecclesiastes 9:3 ◄► Matthew 23:25

17:10
Actions Judged
Proverbs 24:12 ◄► Jeremiah 32:19

17:11
Getting Ahead
Proverbs 28:8 ◄► Jeremiah 22:13

17:11
Soon Gone
Ecclesiastes 2:26 ◄► 1 Timothy 6:7

13 O LORD, the hope of Israel,
all who forsake you will be put to shame.
Those who turn away from you will be written in the dust
because they have forsaken the LORD,
the spring of living water.

14 Heal me, O LORD, and I will be healed;
save me and I will be saved,
for you are the one I praise.
15 They keep saying to me,
"Where is the word of the LORD?
Let it now be fulfilled!"
16 I have not run away from being your shepherd;
you know I have not desired the day of despair.
What passes my lips is open before you.
17 Do not be a terror to me;
you are my refuge in the day of disaster.
18 Let my persecutors be put to shame,
but keep me from shame;
let them be terrified,
but keep me from terror.
Bring on them the day of disaster;
destroy them with double destruction.

KEEPING THE SABBATH HOLY

19 This is what the LORD said to me: "Go and stand at the gate of the people, through which the kings of Judah go in and out; stand also at all the other gates of Jerusalem. 20 Say to them, 'Hear the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah and all people of Judah and everyone living in Jerusalem who come through these gates. 21 This is what the LORD says: Be careful not to carry a load on the Sabbath day or bring it through the gates of Jerusalem. 22 Do not bring a load out of your houses or do any work on the Sabbath, but keep the Sabbath day holy, as I commanded your forefathers. 23 Yet they did not listen or pay attention; they were stiff-necked and would not listen or respond to discipline. 24 But if you are careful to obey me, declares the LORD, and bring no load through the gates of this city on the Sabbath, but keep the Sabbath day holy by not doing any work on it, 25 then kings who sit on David's throne will come through the gates of this city with their officials. They and their officials will come riding in chariots and on horses, accompanied by the men of Judah and those living in Jerusalem, and this city will be inhabited forever. 26 People will come from the towns of Judah and the villages around Jerusalem, from the territory of Benjamin and the western foothills, from the hill country and the Negev, bringing burnt offerings and sacrifices, grain offerings, incense and thank offerings to the house of the LORD. 27 But if you do not obey me to keep the Sabbath day holy by not carrying any load as you come through the gates of Jerusalem on the Sabbath day, then I will kindle an unquenchable fire in the gates of Jerusalem that will consume her fortresses.' "

AT THE POTTER'S HOUSE

18 This is the word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD: 2 "Go down to the potter's house, and there I will give you my message." 3 So I went down to the potter's house, and I saw him working at the wheel. 4 But the pot he was shaping

from the clay was marred in his hands; so the potter formed it into another pot, shaping it as seemed best to him.

5Then the word of the LORD came to me: 6"O house of Israel, can I not do with you as this potter does?" declares the LORD. "Like clay in the hand of the potter, so are you in my hand, O house of Israel. 7If at any time I announce that a nation or kingdom is to be uprooted, torn down and destroyed, 8and if that nation I warned repents of its evil, then I will relent and not inflict on it the disaster I had planned. 9And if at another time I announce that a nation or kingdom is to be built up and planted, 10and if it does evil in my sight and does not obey me, then I will reconsider the good I had intended to do for it.

11"Now therefore say to the people of Judah and those living in Jerusalem, 'This is what the LORD says: Look! I am preparing a disaster for you and devising a plan against you. So turn from your evil ways, each one of you, and reform your ways and your actions.' 12But they will reply, 'It's no use. We will continue with our own plans; each of us will follow the stubbornness of his evil heart.' "

13Therefore this is what the LORD says:

"Inquire among the nations:
Who has ever heard anything like this?
A most horrible thing has been done
by Virgin Israel.
14Does the snow of Lebanon
ever vanish from its rocky slopes?
Do its cool waters from distant sources
ever cease to flow?[a]
15Yet my people have forgotten me;
they burn incense to worthless idols,
which made them stumble in their ways
and in the ancient paths.
They made them walk in bypaths
and on roads not built up.
16Their land will be laid waste,
an object of lasting scorn;
all who pass by will be appalled
and will shake their heads.
17Like a wind from the east,
I will scatter them before their enemies;
I will show them my back and not my face
in the day of their disaster."

18They said, "Come, let's make plans against Jeremiah; for the teaching of the law by the priest will not be lost, nor will counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophets. So come, let's attack him with our tongues and pay no attention to anything he says."

19Listen to me, O LORD;
hear what my accusers are
saying!
20Should good be repaid with evil?
Yet they have dug a pit for me.

18:20
Unthankfulness to People
Ecclesiastes 9:15 ◄►

[a]14 The meaning of the Hebrew for this sentence is uncertain.

Remember that I stood before you
and spoke in their behalf
to turn your wrath away from them.
21 So give their children over to famine;
hand them over to the power of the sword.
Let their wives be made childless and widows;
let their men be put to death,
their young men slain by the sword in battle.
22 Let a cry be heard from their houses
when you suddenly bring invaders against them,
for they have dug a pit to capture me
and have hidden snares for my feet.
23 But you know, O LORD,
all their plots to kill me.
Do not forgive their crimes
or blot out their sins from your sight.
Let them be overthrown before you;
deal with them in the time of your anger.

19 This is what the LORD says: "Go and buy a clay jar from a potter. Take along some of the elders of the people and of the priests 2 and go out to the Valley of Ben Hinnom, near the entrance of the Potsherd Gate. There proclaim the words I tell you, 3 and say, 'Hear the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah and people of Jerusalem. This is what the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, says: Listen! I am going to bring a disaster on this place that will make the ears of everyone who hears of it tingle. 4 For they have forsaken me and made this a place of foreign gods; they have burned sacrifices in it to gods that neither they nor their fathers nor the kings of Judah ever knew, and they have filled this place with the blood of the innocent. 5 They have built the high places of Baal to burn their sons in the fire as offerings to Baal—something I did not command or mention, nor did it enter my mind. 6 So beware, the days are coming, declares the LORD, when people will no longer call this place Topheth or the Valley of Ben Hinnom, but the Valley of Slaughter.

7 " 'In this place I will ruin[a] the plans of Judah and Jerusalem. I will make them fall by the sword before their enemies, at the hands of those who seek their lives, and I will give their carcasses as food to the birds of the air and the beasts of the earth. 8 I will devastate this city and make it an object of scorn; all who pass by will be appalled and will scoff because of all its wounds. 9 I will make them eat the flesh of their sons and daughters, and they will eat one another's flesh during the stress of the siege imposed on them by the enemies who seek their lives.'

10 "Then break the jar while those who go with you are watching, 11 and say to them, 'This is what the LORD Almighty says: I will smash this nation and this city just as this potter's jar is smashed and cannot be repaired. They will bury the dead in Topheth until there is no more room. 12 This is what I will do to this place and to those who live here, declares the LORD. I will make this city like Topheth. 13 The houses in Jerusalem and those of the kings of Judah will be defiled like this place, Topheth—all the houses where they burned incense on the roofs to all the starry hosts and poured out drink offerings to other gods.' "

14 Jeremiah then returned from Topheth, where the LORD had sent him to prophesy, and stood in the court of the LORD's temple and said to all the people, 15 "This is what the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, says: 'Listen! I am going to bring on this

[a] 7 The Hebrew for *ruin* sounds like the Hebrew for *jar* (see verses 1 and 10).

city and the villages around it every disaster I pronounced against them, because they were stiff-necked and would not listen to my words.' "

JEREMIAH AND PASHHUR

20 When the priest Pashhur son of Immer, the chief officer in the temple of the LORD, heard Jeremiah prophesying these things, 2he had Jeremiah the prophet beaten and put in the stocks at the Upper Gate of Benjamin at the LORD's temple. 3The next day, when Pashhur released him from the stocks, Jeremiah said to him, "The LORD's name for you is not Pashhur, but Magor-Missabib.[a] 4For this is what the LORD says: 'I will make you a terror to yourself and to all your friends; with your own eyes you will see them fall by the sword of their enemies. I will hand all Judah over to the king of Babylon, who will carry them away to Babylon or put them to the sword. 5I will hand over to their enemies all the wealth of this city—all its products, all its valuables and all the treasures of the kings of Judah. They will take it away as plunder and carry it off to Babylon. 6And you, Pashhur, and all who live in your house will go into exile to Babylon. There you will die and be buried, you and all your friends to whom you have prophesied lies.' "

JEREMIAH'S COMPLAINT

7O LORD, you deceived[b] me, and I was deceived[b];
you overpowered me and prevailed.
I am ridiculed all day long;
everyone mocks me.
8Whenever I speak, I cry out
proclaiming violence and destruction.
So the word of the LORD has brought me
insult and reproach all day long.
9But if I say, "I will not mention him
or speak any more in his name,"
his word is in my heart like a fire,
a fire shut up in my bones.
I am weary of holding it in;
indeed, I cannot.
10I hear many whispering,
"Terror on every side!
Report him! Let's report him!"
All my friends
are waiting for me to slip, saying,
"Perhaps he will be deceived;
then we will prevail over him
and take our revenge on him."
11But the LORD is with me like a mighty warrior;
so my persecutors will stumble and not prevail.
They will fail and be thoroughly disgraced;
their dishonor will never be forgotten.
12O LORD Almighty, you who examine the righteous
and probe the heart and mind,
let me see your vengeance upon them,
for to you I have committed my cause.

[a]3 *Magor-Missabib* means *terror on every side.* [b]7 Or *persuaded*

13 Sing to the LORD!
Give praise to the LORD!
He rescues the life of the needy
from the hands of the wicked.

14 Cursed be the day I was born!
May the day my mother bore me not be blessed!
15 Cursed be the man who brought my father the news,
who made him very glad, saying,
"A child is born to you—a son!"
16 May that man be like the towns
the LORD overthrew without pity.
May he hear wailing in the morning,
a battle cry at noon.
17 For he did not kill me in the womb,
with my mother as my grave,
her womb enlarged forever.
18 Why did I ever come out of the womb
to see trouble and sorrow
and to end my days in shame?

GOD REJECTS ZEDEKIAH'S REQUEST

21 The word came to Jeremiah from the LORD when King Zedekiah sent to him Pashhur son of Malkijah and the priest Zephaniah son of Maaseiah. They said: 2 "Inquire now of the LORD for us because Nebuchadnezzar[a] king of Babylon is attacking us. Perhaps the LORD will perform wonders for us as in times past so that he will withdraw from us."

3 But Jeremiah answered them, "Tell Zedekiah, 4 'This is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says: I am about to turn against you the weapons of war that are in your hands, which you are using to fight the king of Babylon and the Babylonians[b] who are outside the wall besieging you. And I will gather them inside this city. 5 I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and a mighty arm in anger and fury and great wrath. 6 I will strike down those who live in this city—both men and animals—and they will die of a terrible plague. 7 After that, declares the LORD, I will hand over Zedekiah king of Judah, his officials and the people in this city who survive the plague, sword and famine, to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and to their enemies who seek their lives. He will put them to the sword; he will show them no mercy or pity or compassion.'

8 "Furthermore, tell the people, 'This is what the LORD says: See, I am setting before you the way of life and the way of death. 9 Whoever stays in this city will die by the sword, famine or plague. But whoever goes out and surrenders to the Babylonians who are besieging you will live; he will escape with his life. 10 I have determined to do this city harm and not good, declares the LORD. It will be given into the hands of the king of Babylon, and he will destroy it with fire.'

11 "Moreover, say to the royal house of Judah, 'Hear the word of the LORD; 12 O house of David, this is what the LORD says:

" 'Administer justice every morning;
rescue from the hand of his oppressor
the one who has been robbed,

[a] 2 Hebrew *Nebuchadrezzar,* of which *Nebuchadnezzar* is a variant; here and often in Jeremiah and Ezekiel
[b] 4 Or *Chaldeans;* also in verse 9

or my wrath will break out and burn like fire
because of the evil you have done—
burn with no one to quench it.
13 I am against you, Jerusalem,
you who live above this valley
on the rocky plateau,
declares the LORD—
you who say, "Who can come against us?
Who can enter our refuge?"
14 I will punish you as your deeds deserve,
declares the LORD.
I will kindle a fire in your forests
that will consume everything around you.' "

JUDGMENT AGAINST EVIL KINGS

22 This is what the LORD says: "Go down to the palace of the king of Judah and proclaim this message there: 2 'Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, you who sit on David's throne—you, your officials and your people who come through these gates. 3 This is what the LORD says: Do what is just and right. Rescue from the hand of his oppressor the one who has been robbed. Do no wrong or violence to the alien, the fatherless or the widow, and do not shed innocent blood in this place. 4 For if you are careful to carry out these commands, then kings who sit on David's throne will come through the gates of this palace, riding in chariots and on horses, accompanied by their officials and their people. 5 But if you do not obey these commands, declares the LORD, I swear by myself that this palace will become a ruin.' "

22:3
Kind to the Needy
Isaiah 1:17 ◄► James 1:27

6 For this is what the LORD says about the palace of the king of Judah:

"Though you are like Gilead to me,
like the summit of Lebanon,
I will surely make you like a desert,
like towns not inhabited.
7 I will send destroyers against you,
each man with his weapons,
and they will cut up your fine cedar beams
and throw them into the fire.
8 "People from many nations will pass by this city and will ask one another, 'Why has the LORD done such a thing to this great city?' 9 And the answer will be: 'Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God and have worshiped and served other gods.' "

10 Do not weep for the dead king
or mourn his loss;
rather, weep bitterly for him who is exiled,
because he will never return
nor see his native land again.

11 For this is what the LORD says about Shallum[a] son of Josiah, who succeeded his

[a] 11 Also called *Jehoahaz*

father as king of Judah but has gone from this place: "He will never return. 12He will die in the place where they have led him captive; he will not see this land again."

13 "Woe to him who builds his palace
by unrighteousness,
his upper rooms by injustice,
making his countrymen work for
nothing,
not paying them for their labor.
14He says, 'I will build myself a great
palace
with spacious upper rooms.'
So he makes large windows in it,
panels it with cedar
and decorates it in red.

15 "Does it make you a king
to have more and more cedar?
Did not your father have food and drink?
He did what was right and just,
so all went well with him.
16He defended the cause of the poor
and needy,
and so all went well.
Is that not what it means to know
me?"
declares the LORD.
17 "But your eyes and your heart
are set only on dishonest gain,
on shedding innocent blood
and on oppression and extortion."

18Therefore this is what the LORD says about Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah:

"They will not mourn for him:
'Alas, my brother! Alas, my sister!'
They will not mourn for him:
'Alas, my master! Alas, his splendor!'
19He will have the burial of a donkey—
dragged away and thrown
outside the gates of Jerusalem."

20 "Go up to Lebanon and cry out,
let your voice be heard in Bashan,
cry out from Abarim,
for all your allies are crushed.
21I warned you when you felt secure,
but you said, 'I will not listen!'
This has been your way from your youth;
you have not obeyed me.
22The wind will drive all your shepherds away,
and your allies will go into exile.
Then you will be ashamed and disgraced
because of all your wickedness.

22:13
Getting Ahead
Jeremiah 17:11 ◄► Ezekiel 22:13

22:13-14
Planning
Proverbs 19:21 ◄► Luke 12:18

22:16
Fair to the Poor
Proverbs 29:14 ◄►

23 You who live in 'Lebanon,[a]
who are nestled in cedar buildings,
how you will groan when pangs come upon you,
pain like that of a woman in labor!

24 "As surely as I live," declares the LORD, "even if you, Jehoiachin[b] son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, were a signet ring on my right hand, I would still pull you off. 25 I will hand you over to those who seek your life, those you fear—to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and to the Babylonians.[c] 26 I will hurl you and the mother who gave you birth into another country, where neither of you was born, and there you both will die. 27 You will never come back to the land you long to return to."

28 Is this man Jehoiachin a despised, broken pot,
an object no one wants?
Why will he and his children be hurled out,
cast into a land they do not know?
29 O land, land, land,
hear the word of the LORD!
30 This is what the LORD says:
"Record this man as if childless,
a man who will not prosper in his lifetime,
for none of his offspring will prosper,
none will sit on the throne of David
or rule anymore in Judah."

THE RIGHTEOUS BRANCH

"Woe to the shepherds who are destroying and scattering the sheep of my pasture!" declares the LORD. 2 Therefore this is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says to the shepherds who tend my people: "Because you have scattered my flock and driven them away and have not bestowed care on them, I will bestow punishment on you for the evil you have done," declares the LORD. 3 "I myself will gather the remnant of my flock out of all the countries where I have driven them and will bring them back to their pasture, where they will be fruitful and increase in number. 4 I will place shepherds over them who will tend them, and they will no longer be afraid or terrified, nor will any be missing," declares the LORD.

5 "The days are coming," declares the
LORD,
"when I will raise up to David[d] a
righteous Branch,
a King who will reign wisely
and do what is just and right in
the land.
6 In his days Judah will be saved
and Israel will live in safety.
This is the name by which he will be called:
The LORD Our Righteousness.

23:5
Jesus the King
Isaiah 32:1 ◄► Daniel 7:14

7 "So then, the days are coming," declares the LORD, "when people will no longer say, 'As surely as the LORD lives, who brought the Israelites up out of Egypt,' 8 but they will say, 'As surely as the LORD lives, who brought the descendants of Israel up

[a] 23 That is, the palace in Jerusalem (see 1 Kings 7:2) [b] 24 Hebrew *Coniah*, a variant of *Jehoiachin*; also in verse 28 [c] 25 Or *Chaldeans* [d] 5 Or *up from David's line*

out of the land of the north and out of all the countries where he had banished them.' Then they will live in their own land."

LYING PROPHETS

9 Concerning the prophets:

My heart is broken within me;
all my bones tremble.
I am like a drunken man,
like a man overcome by wine,
because of the LORD
and his holy words.
10 The land is full of adulterers;
because of the curse[a] the land lies parched[b]
and the pastures in the desert are withered.
The prophets follow an evil course
and use their power unjustly.

11 "Both prophet and priest are godless;
even in my temple I find their wickedness,"
declares the LORD.

12 "Therefore their path will become
slippery;
they will be banished to darkness
and there they will fall.
I will bring disaster on them
in the year they are punished,"
declares the LORD.

13 "Among the prophets of Samaria
I saw this repulsive thing:
They prophesied by Baal
and led my people Israel astray.
14 And among the prophets of Jerusalem
I have seen something horrible:
They commit adultery and live a lie.
They strengthen the hands of evildoers,
so that no one turns from his wickedness.
They are all like Sodom to me;
the people of Jerusalem are like Gomorrah."

15 Therefore, this is what the LORD Almighty says concerning the prophets:

"I will make them eat bitter food
and drink poisoned water,
because from the prophets of Jerusalem
ungodliness has spread throughout the land."

16 This is what the LORD Almighty says:

"Do not listen to what the prophets are prophesying to you;
they fill you with false hopes.
They speak visions from their own minds,
not from the mouth of the LORD.

[a] 10 Or *because of these things* [b] 10 Or *land mourns*

23:12
Wicked Insecurity
Jeremiah 13:16 ◄► Ezekiel 13:10-11

17 They keep saying to those who despise me,
'The LORD says: You will have peace.'
And to all who follow the stubbornness of their hearts
they say, 'No harm will come to you.'
18 But which of them has stood in the council of the LORD
to see or to hear his word?
Who has listened and heard his word?
19 See, the storm of the LORD
will burst out in wrath,
a whirlwind swirling down
on the heads of the wicked.
20 The anger of the LORD will not turn back
until he fully accomplishes
the purposes of his heart.
In days to come
you will understand it clearly.
21 I did not send these prophets,
yet they have run with their message;
I did not speak to them,
yet they have prophesied.
22 But if they had stood in my council,
they would have proclaimed my words to my people
and would have turned them from their evil ways
and from their evil deeds.

23 "Am I only a God nearby,"
declares the LORD,
"and not a God far away?
24 Can anyone hide in secret places
so that I cannot see him?"
declares the LORD.
"Do not I fill heaven and earth?"
declares the LORD.

23:24
Where Is God?
Isaiah 66:1 ◄► Acts 17:27

25 "I have heard what the prophets say
who prophesy lies in my name. They say, 'I had a dream! I had a dream!' 26 How long will this continue in the hearts of these lying prophets, who prophesy the delusions of their own minds? 27 They think the dreams they tell one another will make my people forget my name, just as their fathers forgot my name through Baal worship. 28 Let the prophet who has a dream tell his dream, but let the one who has my word speak it faithfully. For what has straw to do with grain?" declares the LORD.
29 "Is not my word like fire," declares the LORD, "and like a hammer that breaks a rock in pieces?

23:29
Power of the Bible
Jeremiah 5:14 ◄► Ezekiel 37:7

30 "Therefore," declares the LORD, "I am against the prophets who steal from one another words supposedly from me. 31 Yes," declares the LORD, "I am against the prophets who wag their own tongues and yet declare, 'The LORD declares.' 32 Indeed, I am against those who prophesy false dreams," declares the LORD. "They tell them and lead my people astray with their reckless lies, yet I did not send or appoint them. They do not benefit these people in the least," declares the LORD.

FALSE ORACLES AND FALSE PROPHETS

33 "When these people, or a prophet or a priest, ask you, 'What is the oracle[a] of the LORD?' say to them, 'What oracle?[b] I will forsake you, declares the LORD.' 34 If a prophet or a priest or anyone else claims, 'This is the oracle of the LORD,' I will punish that man and his household. 35 This is what each of you keeps on saying to his friend or relative: 'What is the LORD's answer?' or 'What has the LORD spoken?' 36 But you must not mention 'the oracle of the LORD' again, because every man's own word becomes his oracle and so you distort the words of the living God, the LORD Almighty, our God. 37 This is what you keep saying to a prophet: 'What is the LORD's answer to you?' or 'What has the LORD spoken?' 38 Although you claim, 'This is the oracle of the LORD,' this is what the LORD says: You used the words, 'This is the oracle of the LORD,' even though I told you that you must not claim, 'This is the oracle of the LORD.' 39 Therefore, I will surely forget you and cast you out of my presence along with the city I gave to you and your fathers. 40 I will bring upon you everlasting disgrace—everlasting shame that will not be forgotten."

TWO BASKETS OF FIGS

24 After Jehoiachin[c] son of Jehoiakim king of Judah and the officials, the craftsmen and the artisans of Judah were carried into exile from Jerusalem to Babylon by Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, the LORD showed me two baskets of figs placed in front of the temple of the LORD. 2 One basket had very good figs, like those that ripen early; the other basket had very poor figs, so bad they could not be eaten.

3 Then the LORD asked me, "What do you see, Jeremiah?"

"Figs," I answered. "The good ones are very good, but the poor ones are so bad they cannot be eaten."

4 Then the word of the LORD came to me: 5 "This is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says: 'Like these good figs, I regard as good the exiles from Judah, whom I sent away from this place to the land of the Babylonians.[d] 6 My eyes will watch over them for their good, and I will bring them back to this land. I will build them up and not tear them down; I will plant them and not uproot them. 7 I will give them a heart to know me, that I am the LORD. They will be my people, and I will be their God, for they will return to me with all their heart.

24:7
Invisible Gifts
Isaiah 56:4-5 ◄► Ezekiel 11:19

8 " 'But like the poor figs, which are so bad they cannot be eaten,' says the LORD, 'so will I deal with Zedekiah king of Judah, his officials and the survivors from Jerusalem, whether they remain in this land or live in Egypt. 9 I will make them abhorrent and an offense to all the kingdoms of the earth, a reproach and a by-word, an object of ridicule and cursing, wherever I banish them. 10 I will send the sword, famine and plague against them until they are destroyed from the land I gave to them and their fathers.' "

SEVENTY YEARS OF CAPTIVITY

25 The word came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah in the fourth year of Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah, which was the first year of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon. 2 So Jeremiah the prophet said to all the people of Judah and to all

[a] 33 Or *burden* (see Septuagint and Vulgate) Hebrew for *oracle* and *burden* is the same.)
[b] 33 Hebrew; Septuagint and Vulgate *'You are the burden.* (The
[c] 1 Hebrew *Jeconiah,* a variant of *Jehoiachin*
[d] 5 Or *Chaldeans*

those living in Jerusalem: 3For twenty-three years—from the thirteenth year of Josiah
son of Amon king of Judah until this very day—the word of the LORD has come to
me and I have spoken to you again and again, but you have not listened.

4And though the LORD has sent all his servants the prophets to you again and
again, you have not listened or paid any
attention. 5They said, "Turn now, each of
you, from your evil ways and your evil
practices, and you can stay in the land
the LORD gave to you and your fathers
for ever and ever. 6Do not follow other
gods to serve and worship them; do not
provoke me to anger with what your
hands have made. Then I will not harm you."

25:5
Repent!
Isaiah 22:12 ◄► Ezekiel 14:6

7"But you did not listen to me," declares the LORD, "and you have provoked me
with what your hands have made, and you have brought harm to yourselves."

8Therefore the LORD Almighty says this: "Because you have not listened to my
words, 9I will summon all the peoples of the north and my servant Nebuchadnezzar
king of Babylon," declares the LORD, "and I will bring them against this land and its
inhabitants and against all the surrounding nations. I will completely destroy[a] them
and make them an object of horror and scorn, and an everlasting ruin. 10I will banish
from them the sounds of joy and gladness, the voices of bride and bridegroom,
the sound of millstones and the light of the lamp. 11This whole country will become
a desolate wasteland, and these nations will serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

12"But when the seventy years are fulfilled, I will punish the king of Babylon
and his nation, the land of the Babylonians,[b] for their guilt," declares the LORD,
"and will make it desolate forever. 13I will bring upon that land all the things I have
spoken against it, all that are written in this book and prophesied by Jeremiah
against all the nations. 14They themselves will be enslaved by many nations and
great kings; I will repay them according to their deeds and the work of their hands."

THE CUP OF GOD'S WRATH

15This is what the LORD, the God of Israel, said to me: "Take from my hand this
cup filled with the wine of my wrath and make all the nations to whom I send you
drink it. 16When they drink it, they will stagger and go mad because of the sword I
will send among them."

17So I took the cup from the LORD's hand and made all the nations to whom he
sent me drink it: 18Jerusalem and the towns of Judah, its kings and officials, to make
them a ruin and an object of horror and scorn and cursing, as they are today;
19Pharaoh king of Egypt, his attendants, his officials and all his people, 20and all the
foreign people there; all the kings of Uz; all the kings of the Philistines (those of
Ashkelon, Gaza, Ekron, and the people left at Ashdod); 21Edom, Moab and Ammon;
22all the kings of Tyre and Sidon; the kings of the coastlands across the sea; 23Dedan,
Tema, Buz and all who are in distant places[c]; 24all the kings of Arabia and all the
kings of the foreign people who live in the desert; 25all the kings of Zimri, Elam and
Media; 26and all the kings of the north, near and far, one after the other—all the
kingdoms on the face of the earth. And after all of them, the king of Sheshach[d] will
drink it too.

27"Then tell them, 'This is what the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, says: Drink,

[a] 9 The Hebrew term refers to the irrevocable giving over of things or persons to the LORD, often by totally destroying them. [b] 12 Or *Chaldeans* [c] 23 Or *who clip the hair by their foreheads* [d] 26 *Sheshach* is a cryptogram for Babylon.

get drunk and vomit, and fall to rise no more because of the sword I will send among you.' [28]But if they refuse to take the cup from your hand and drink, tell them, 'This is what the LORD Almighty says: You must drink it! [29]See, I am beginning to bring disaster on the city that bears my Name, and will you indeed go unpunished? You will not go unpunished, for I am calling down a sword upon all who live on the earth, declares the LORD Almighty.'

[30]"Now prophesy all these words against them and say to them:

" 'The LORD will roar from on high;
he will thunder from his holy dwelling
and roar mightily against his land.
He will shout like those who tread the grapes,
shout against all who live on the earth.
[31]The tumult will resound to the ends of the earth,
for the LORD will bring charges against the nations;
he will bring judgment on all mankind
and put the wicked to the sword,' "

declares the LORD.

[32]This is what the LORD Almighty says:

"Look! Disaster is spreading
from nation to nation;
a mighty storm is rising
from the ends of the earth."

[33]At that time those slain by the LORD will be everywhere—from one end of the earth to the other. They will not be mourned or gathered up or buried, but will be like refuse lying on the ground.

[34]Weep and wail, you shepherds;
roll in the dust, you leaders of the flock.
For your time to be slaughtered has come;
you will fall and be shattered like fine pottery.
[35]The shepherds will have nowhere to flee,
the leaders of the flock no place to escape.
[36]Hear the cry of the shepherds,
the wailing of the leaders of the flock,
for the LORD is destroying their pasture.
[37]The peaceful meadows will be laid waste
because of the fierce anger of the LORD.
[38]Like a lion he will leave his lair,
and their land will become desolate
because of the sword[a] of the oppressor
and because of the LORD's fierce anger.

JEREMIAH THREATENED WITH DEATH

Early in the reign of Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah, this word came from the LORD: [2]"This is what the LORD says: Stand in the courtyard of the LORD's house and speak to all the people of the towns of Judah who come to worship in the house of the LORD. Tell them everything I command you; do not omit a word. [3]Perhaps they will listen and each will turn from his evil way. Then I will relent and

[a]38 Some Hebrew manuscripts and Septuagint (see also Jer. 46:16 and 50:16); most Hebrew manuscripts *anger*

not bring on them the disaster I was planning because of the evil they have done.
4Say to them, 'This is what the LORD says: If you do not listen to me and follow my
law, which I have set before you, 5and if you do not listen to the words of my
servants the prophets, whom I have sent to you again and again (though you have
not listened), 6then I will make this house like Shiloh and this city an object of
cursing among all the nations of the earth.' "

7The priests, the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speak these words
in the house of the LORD. 8But as soon as Jeremiah finished telling all the people
everything the LORD had commanded him to say, the priests, the prophets and all
the people seized him and said, "You must die! 9Why do you prophesy in the LORD's
name that this house will be like Shiloh and this city will be desolate and deserted?"
And all the people crowded around Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

10When the officials of Judah heard about these things, they went up from the
royal palace to the house of the LORD and took their places at the entrance of
the New Gate of the LORD's house. 11Then the priests and the prophets said to the
officials and all the people, "This man should be sentenced to death because he has
prophesied against this city. You have heard it with your own ears!"

12Then Jeremiah said to all the officials and all the people: "The LORD sent me to
prophesy against this house and this city all the things you have heard. 13Now reform
your ways and your actions and obey the LORD your God. Then the LORD will relent
and not bring the disaster he has pronounced against you. 14As for me, I am in your
hands; do with me whatever you think is good and right. 15Be assured, however,
that if you put me to death, you will bring the guilt of innocent blood on yourselves
and on this city and on those who live in it, for in truth the LORD has sent me to you
to speak all these words in your hearing."

16Then the officials and all the people said to the priests and the prophets, "This
man should not be sentenced to death! He has spoken to us in the name of the
LORD our God."

17Some of the elders of the land stepped forward and said to the entire assembly
of people, 18"Micah of Moresheth prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah.
He told all the people of Judah, 'This is what the LORD Almighty says:

" 'Zion will be plowed like a field,
Jerusalem will become a heap of rubble,
the temple hill a mound overgrown with thickets.' [a]

19"Did Hezekiah king of Judah or anyone else in Judah put him to death? Did not
Hezekiah fear the LORD and seek his favor? And did not the LORD relent, so that he
did not bring the disaster he pronounced against them? We are about to bring a
terrible disaster on ourselves!"

20(Now Uriah son of Shemaiah from Kiriath Jearim was another man who
prophesied in the name of the LORD; he prophesied the same things against this
city and this land as Jeremiah did. 21When King Jehoiakim and all his officers and
officials heard his words, the king sought to put him to death. But Uriah heard of it
and fled in fear to Egypt. 22King Jehoiakim, however, sent Elnathan son of Acbor to
Egypt, along with some other men. 23They brought Uriah out of Egypt and took
him to King Jehoiakim, who had him struck down with a sword and his body thrown
into the burial place of the common people.)

24Furthermore, Ahikam son of Shaphan supported Jeremiah, and so he was not
handed over to the people to be put to death.

[a] 18 Micah 3:12

JUDAH TO SERVE NEBUCHADNEZZAR

Early in the reign of Zedekiah[a] son of Josiah king of Judah, this word came to Jeremiah from the LORD: 2This is what the LORD said to me: "Make a yoke out of straps and crossbars and put it on your neck. 3Then send word to the kings of Edom, Moab, Ammon, Tyre and Sidon through the envoys who have come to Jerusalem to Zedekiah king of Judah. 4Give them a message for their masters and say, 'This is what the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, says: "Tell this to your masters: 5With my great power and outstretched arm I made the earth and its people and the animals that are on it, and I give it to anyone I please. 6Now I will hand all your countries over to my servant Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; I will make even the wild animals subject to him. 7All nations will serve him and his son and his grandson until the time for his land comes; then many nations and great kings will subjugate him.

8" 'If, however, any nation or kingdom will not serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon or bow its neck under his yoke, I will punish that nation with the sword, famine and plague, declares the LORD, until I destroy it by his hand. 9So do not listen to your prophets, your diviners, your interpreters of dreams, your mediums or your sorcerers who tell you, 'You will not serve the king of Babylon.' 10They prophesy lies to you that will only serve to remove you far from your lands; I will banish you and you will perish. 11But if any nation will bow its neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon and serve him, I will let that nation remain in its own land to till it and to live there, declares the LORD." ' "

12I gave the same message to Zedekiah king of Judah. I said, "Bow your neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon; serve him and his people, and you will live. 13Why will you and your people die by the sword, famine and plague with which the LORD has threatened any nation that will not serve the king of Babylon? 14Do not listen to the words of the prophets who say to you, 'You will not serve the king of Babylon,' for they are prophesying lies to you. 15'I have not sent them,' declares the LORD. 'They are prophesying lies in my name. Therefore, I will banish you and you will perish, both you and the prophets who prophesy to you.' "

16Then I said to the priests and all these people, "This is what the LORD says: Do not listen to the prophets who say, 'Very soon now the articles from the LORD's house will be brought back from Babylon.' They are prophesying lies to you. 17Do not listen to them. Serve the king of Babylon, and you will live. Why should this city become a ruin? 18If they are prophets and have the word of the LORD, let them plead with the LORD Almighty that the furnishings remaining in the house of the LORD and in the palace of the king of Judah and in Jerusalem not be taken to Babylon. 19For this is what the LORD Almighty says about the pillars, the Sea, the movable stands and the other furnishings that are left in this city, 20which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon did not take away when he carried Jehoiachin[b] son of Jehoiakim king of Judah into exile from Jerusalem to Babylon, along with all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem— 21yes, this is what the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, says about the things that are left in the house of the LORD and in the palace of the king of Judah and in Jerusalem: 22'They will be taken to Babylon and there they will remain until the day I come for them,' declares the LORD. 'Then I will bring them back and restore them to this place.' "

THE FALSE PROPHET HANANIAH

In the fifth month of that same year, the fourth year, early in the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, the prophet Hananiah son of Azzur, who was from Gibeon, said to me in the house of the LORD in the presence of the priests and all the people: 2"This

[a] *1* A few Hebrew manuscripts and Syriac (see also Jer. 27:3, 12 and 28:1); most Hebrew manuscripts *Jehoiakim* (Most Septuagint manuscripts do not have this verse.) [b] *20* Hebrew *Jeconiah*, a variant of *Jehoiachin*

is what the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, says: 'I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon. 3Within two years I will bring back to this place all the articles of the LORD's house that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon removed from here and took to Babylon. 4I will also bring back to this place Jehoiachin[a] son of Jehoiakim king of Judah and all the other exiles from Judah who went to Babylon,' declares the LORD, 'for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.' "

5Then the prophet Jeremiah replied to the prophet Hananiah before the priests and all the people who were standing in the house of the LORD. 6He said, "Amen! May the LORD do so! May the LORD fulfill the words you have prophesied by bringing the articles of the LORD's house and all the exiles back to this place from Babylon. 7Nevertheless, listen to what I have to say in your hearing and in the hearing of all the people: 8From early times the prophets who preceded you and me have prophesied war, disaster and plague against many countries and great kingdoms. 9But the prophet who prophesies peace will be recognized as one truly sent by the LORD only if his prediction comes true."

10Then the prophet Hananiah took the yoke off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah and broke it, 11and he said before all the people, "This is what the LORD says: 'In the same way will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon off the neck of all the nations within two years.' " At this, the prophet Jeremiah went on his way.

12Shortly after the prophet Hananiah had broken the yoke off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah: 13"Go and tell Hananiah, 'This is what the LORD says: You have broken a wooden yoke, but in its place you will get a yoke of iron. 14This is what the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, says: I will put an iron yoke on the necks of all these nations to make them serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and they will serve him. I will even give him control over the wild animals.' "

15Then the prophet Jeremiah said to Hananiah the prophet, "Listen, Hananiah! The LORD has not sent you, yet you have persuaded this nation to trust in lies. 16Therefore, this is what the LORD says: 'I am about to remove you from the face of the earth. This very year you are going to die, because you have preached rebellion against the LORD.' "

17In the seventh month of that same year, Hananiah the prophet died.

A LETTER TO THE EXILES

This is the text of the letter that the prophet Jeremiah sent from Jerusalem to the surviving elders among the exiles and to the priests, the prophets and all the other people Nebuchadnezzar had carried into exile from Jerusalem to Babylon. 2(This was after King Jehoiachin[a] and the queen mother, the court officials and the leaders of Judah and Jerusalem, the craftsmen and the artisans had gone into exile from Jerusalem.) 3He entrusted the letter to Elasah son of Shaphan and to Gemariah son of Hilkiah, whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent to King Nebuchadnezzar in Babylon. It said:

> 4This is what the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, says to all those I carried into exile from Jerusalem to Babylon: 5"Build houses and settle down; plant gardens and eat what they produce. 6Marry and have sons and daughters; find wives for your sons and give your daughters in marriage, so that they too may have sons and daughters. Increase in number there; do not decrease. 7Also, seek the peace and prosperity of the city to which I have carried you into exile. Pray to the LORD for it, because if it prospers, you too will prosper." 8Yes, this is what the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, says: "Do not let the prophets and

[a]4,2 Hebrew *Jeconiah*, a variant of *Jehoiachin*

diviners among you deceive you. Do not listen to the dreams you encourage them to have. 9They are prophesying lies to you in my name. I have not sent them," declares the LORD.

10This is what the LORD says: "When seventy years are completed for Babylon, I will come to you and fulfill my gracious promise to bring you back to this place. 11For I know the plans I have for you," declares the LORD, "plans to prosper you and not to harm you, plans to give you hope and a future. 12Then you will call upon me and come and pray to me, and I will listen to you. 13You will seek me and find me when you seek me with all your heart. 14I will be found by you," declares the LORD, "and will bring you back from captivity.[a] I will gather you from all the nations and places where I have banished you," declares the LORD, "and will bring you back to the place from which I carried you into exile."

15You may say, "The LORD has raised up prophets for us in Babylon," 16but this is what the LORD says about the king who sits on David's throne and all the people who remain in this city, your countrymen who did not go with you into exile— 17yes, this is what the LORD Almighty says: "I will send the sword, famine and plague against them and I will make them like poor figs that are so bad they cannot be eaten. 18I will pursue them with the sword, famine and plague and will make them abhorrent to all the kingdoms of the earth and an object of cursing and horror, of scorn and reproach, among all the nations where I drive them. 19For they have not listened to my words," declares the LORD, "words that I sent to them again and again by my servants the prophets. And you exiles have not listened either," declares the LORD.

20Therefore, hear the word of the LORD, all you exiles whom I have sent away from Jerusalem to Babylon. 21This is what the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, says about Ahab son of Kolaiah and Zedekiah son of Maaseiah, who are prophesying lies to you in my name: "I will hand them over to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and he will put them to death before your very eyes. 22Because of them, all the exiles from Judah who are in Babylon will use this curse: 'The LORD treat you like Zedekiah and Ahab, whom the king of Babylon burned in the fire.' 23For they have done outrageous things in Israel; they have committed adultery with their neighbors' wives and in my name have spoken lies, which I did not tell them to do. I know it and am a witness to it," declares the LORD.

MESSAGE TO SHEMAIAH

24Tell Shemaiah the Nehelamite, 25"This is what the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, says: You sent letters in your own name to all the people in Jerusalem, to Zephaniah son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the other priests. You said to

[a]14 Or *will restore your fortunes*

29:13
Finding God
Job 23:3 ◄► Hosea 6:3

29:13
How to Pray
Isaiah 58:9 ◄► Mark 11:24

29:13
Seeking God
Isaiah 55:6 ◄► Hosea 10:12

Zephaniah, 26"The LORD has appointed you priest in place of Jehoiada to be in charge of the house of the LORD; you should put any madman who acts like a prophet into the stocks and neck-irons. 27So why have you not reprimanded Jeremiah from Anathoth, who poses as a prophet among you? 28He has sent this message to us in Babylon: It will be a long time. Therefore build houses and settle down; plant gardens and eat what they produce.' "

29Zephaniah the priest, however, read the letter to Jeremiah the prophet. 30Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah: 31"Send this message to all the exiles: 'This is what the LORD says about Shemaiah the Nehelamite: Because Shemaiah has prophesied to you, even though I did not send him, and has led you to believe a lie, 32this is what the LORD says: I will surely punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite and his descendants. He will have no one left among this people, nor will he see the good things I will do for my people, declares the LORD, because he has preached rebellion against me.' "

RESTORATION OF ISRAEL

30 This is the word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD: 2"This is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says: 'Write in a book all the words I have spoken to you. 3The days are coming,' declares the LORD, 'when I will bring my people Israel and Judah back from captivity[a] and restore them to the land I gave their forefathers to possess,' says the LORD."

4These are the words the LORD spoke concerning Israel and Judah: 5"This is what the LORD says:

" 'Cries of fear are heard—
terror, not peace.
6Ask and see:
Can a man bear children?
Then why do I see every strong man
with his hands on his stomach like a woman in labor,
every face turned deathly pale?
7How awful that day will be!
None will be like it.
It will be a time of trouble for Jacob,
but he will be saved out of it.

8" 'In that day,' declares the LORD Almighty,
'I will break the yoke off their necks
and will tear off their bonds;
no longer will foreigners enslave them.
9Instead, they will serve the LORD their God
and David their king,
whom I will raise up for them.

10" 'So do not fear, O Jacob my servant;
do not be dismayed, O Israel,'

declares the LORD.

'I will surely save you out of a distant place,
your descendants from the land of their exile.
Jacob will again have peace and security,
and no one will make him afraid.

[a]3 Or *will restore the fortunes of my people Israel and Judah*

11 I am with you and will save you,'
declares the LORD.
'Though I completely destroy all the nations
among which I scatter you,
I will not completely destroy you.
I will discipline you but only with justice;
I will not let you go entirely unpunished.'

12 "This is what the LORD says:

" 'Your wound is incurable,
your injury beyond healing.
13 There is no one to plead your
cause,
no remedy for your sore,
no healing for you.
14 All your allies have forgotten you;
they care nothing for you.
I have struck you as an enemy would
and punished you as would the cruel,
because your guilt is so great
and your sins so many.
15 Why do you cry out over your wound,
your pain that has no cure?
Because of your great guilt and many sins
I have done these things to you.

16 " 'But all who devour you will be devoured;
all your enemies will go into exile.
Those who plunder you will be plundered;
all who make spoil of you I will despoil.
17 But I will restore you to health
and heal your wounds,'
declares the LORD,

'because you are called an outcast,
Zion for whom no one cares.'

18 "This is what the LORD says:

" 'I will restore the fortunes of Jacob's tents
and have compassion on his dwellings;
the city will be rebuilt on her ruins,
and the palace will stand in its proper place.
19 From them will come songs of thanksgiving
and the sound of rejoicing.
I will add to their numbers,
and they will not be decreased;
I will bring them honor,
and they will not be disdained.
20 Their children will be as in days of old,
and their community will be established before me;
I will punish all who oppress them.
21 Their leader will be one of their own;
their ruler will arise from among them.

30:12
Sin Hurts
Isaiah 1:6 ◄► Micah 1:9

I will bring him near and he will come close to me,
for who is he who will devote himself
to be close to me?'
declares the LORD.

22 " 'So you will be my people,
and I will be your God.' "

23 See, the storm of the LORD
will burst out in wrath,
a driving wind swirling down
on the heads of the wicked.
24 The fierce anger of the LORD will not turn back
until he fully accomplishes
the purposes of his heart.
In days to come
you will understand this.

"At that time," declares the LORD, "I will be the God of all the clans of Israel, and they will be my people."

2 This is what the LORD says:

"The people who survive the sword
will find favor in the desert;
I will come to give rest to Israel."

3 The LORD appeared to us in the past,[a]
saying:

"I have loved you with an
everlasting love;
I have drawn you with loving-
kindness.
4 I will build you up again
and you will be rebuilt, O Virgin Israel.
Again you will take up your tambourines
and go out to dance with the joyful.
5 Again you will plant vineyards
on the hills of Samaria;
the farmers will plant them
and enjoy their fruit.
6 There will be a day when
watchmen cry out
on the hills of Ephraim,
'Come, let us go up to Zion,
to the LORD our God.' "

7 This is what the LORD says:

"Sing with joy for Jacob;
shout for the foremost of the nations.
Make your praises heard, and say,
'O LORD, save your people,
the remnant of Israel.'

31:3
God's Love
Psalm 146:8 ◄► John 3:16

31:6
Friends and Church
Isaiah 2:3 ◄► Zechariah 8:21

[a] 3 Or *LORD has appeared to us from afar*

8 See, I will bring them from the land of the north
and gather them from the ends of the earth.
Among them will be the blind and the lame,
expectant mothers and women in labor;
a great throng will return.
9 They will come with weeping;
they will pray as I bring them back.
I will lead them beside streams of water
on a level path where they will not stumble,
because I am Israel's father,
and Ephraim is my firstborn son.

10 "Hear the word of the LORD, O nations;
proclaim it in distant coastlands:
'He who scattered Israel will gather them
and will watch over his flock like a shepherd.'
11 For the LORD will ransom Jacob
and redeem them from the hand of those stronger than they.
12 They will come and shout for joy on the heights of Zion;
they will rejoice in the bounty of the LORD—
the grain, the new wine and the oil,
the young of the flocks and herds.
They will be like a well-watered garden,
and they will sorrow no more.
13 Then maidens will dance and be glad,
young men and old as well.
I will turn their mourning into gladness;
I will give them comfort and joy instead of sorrow.
14 I will satisfy the priests with
abundance,
and my people will be filled with
my bounty,"
declares the LORD.

15 This is what the LORD says:

"A voice is heard in Ramah,
mourning and great weeping,
Rachel weeping for her children
and refusing to be comforted,
because her children are no
more."

16 This is what the LORD says:

"Restrain your voice from weeping
and your eyes from tears,
for your work will be rewarded,"
declares the LORD.

"They will return from the land of the enemy.
17 So there is hope for your future,"
declares the LORD.

"Your children will return to their own land.

18 "I have surely heard Ephraim's moaning:

31:14
Satisfaction
Isaiah 58:11 ◄►

31:15
Grief
Job 1:20 ◄► John 11:33

'You disciplined me like an unruly calf,
and I have been disciplined.
Restore me, and I will return,
because you are the LORD my God.
19 After I strayed,
I repented;
after I came to understand,
I beat my breast.
I was ashamed and humiliated
because I bore the disgrace of my youth.'
20 Is not Ephraim my dear son,
the child in whom I delight?
Though I often speak against him,
I still remember him.
Therefore my heart yearns for him;
I have great compassion for him,"
declares the LORD.

21 "Set up road signs;
put up guideposts.
Take note of the highway,
the road that you take.
Return, O Virgin Israel,
return to your towns.
22 How long will you wander,
O unfaithful daughter?
The LORD will create a new thing on earth—
a woman will surround[a] a man."

23 This is what the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, says: "When I bring them back from captivity,[b] the people in the land of Judah and in its towns will once again use these words: 'The LORD bless you, O righteous dwelling, O sacred mountain.' 24 People will live together in Judah and all its towns—farmers and those who move about with their flocks. 25 I will refresh the weary and satisfy the faint."

26 At this I awoke and looked around. My sleep had been pleasant to me.

27 "The days are coming," declares the LORD, "when I will plant the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the offspring of men and of animals. 28 Just as I watched over them to uproot and tear down, and to overthrow, destroy and bring disaster, so I will watch over them to build and to plant," declares the LORD. 29 "In those days people will no longer say,

'The fathers have eaten sour grapes,
and the children's teeth are set on edge.'

30 Instead, everyone will die for his own sin; whoever eats sour grapes—his own teeth will be set on edge.

31 "The time is coming," declares the
LORD,
"when I will make a new
covenant
with the house of Israel

31:30
Blame
Proverbs 9:12 ◄► Ezekiel 18:20

[a] 22 Or *will go about* ⌊*seeking*⌋; or *will protect*
[b] 23 Or *I restore their fortunes*

and with the house of Judah.
32 It will not be like the covenant
I made with their forefathers
when I took them by the hand
to lead them out of Egypt,
because they broke my covenant,
though I was a husband to[a] them,[b]"
declares the LORD.
33 "This is the covenant I will make with the house of Israel
after that time," declares the LORD.
"I will put my law in their minds
and write it on their hearts.
I will be their God,
and they will be my people.
34 No longer will a man teach his
neighbor,
or a man his brother, saying,
'Know the LORD,'
because they will all know me,
from the least of them to the
greatest,"
declares the LORD.

31:34
God's Forgiveness
Jeremiah 5:1 ◄► Jeremiah 33:8

"For I will forgive their wickedness
and will remember their sins no more."

35 This is what the LORD says,
he who appoints the sun
to shine by day,
who decrees the moon and stars
to shine by night,
who stirs up the sea
so that its waves roar—
the LORD Almighty is his name:
36 "Only if these decrees vanish from my sight,"
declares the LORD,
"will the descendants of Israel ever cease
to be a nation before me."

37 This is what the LORD says:

"Only if the heavens above can be measured
and the foundations of the earth below be searched out
will I reject all the descendants of Israel
because of all they have done,"
declares the LORD.

38 "The days are coming," declares the LORD, "when this city will be rebuilt for me from the Tower of Hananel to the Corner Gate. 39 The measuring line will stretch from there straight to the hill of Gareb and then turn to Goah. 40 The whole valley where dead bodies and ashes are thrown, and all the terraces out to the Kidron Valley on the east as far as the corner of the Horse Gate, will be holy to the LORD. The city will never again be uprooted or demolished."

[a] 32 Hebrew; Septuagint and Syriac / *and I turned away from* [b] 32 Or *was their master*

JEREMIAH BUYS A FIELD

32 This is the word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar. 2The army of the king of Babylon was then besieging Jerusalem, and Jeremiah the prophet was confined in the courtyard of the guard in the royal palace of Judah.

3Now Zedekiah king of Judah had imprisoned him there, saying, "Why do you prophesy as you do? You say, 'This is what the LORD says: I am about to hand this city over to the king of Babylon, and he will capture it. 4Zedekiah king of Judah will not escape out of the hands of the Babylonians[a] but will certainly be handed over to the king of Babylon, and will speak with him face to face and see him with his own eyes. 5He will take Zedekiah to Babylon, where he will remain until I deal with him, declares the LORD. If you fight against the Babylonians, you will not succeed.' "

6Jeremiah said, "The word of the LORD came to me: 7Hanamel son of Shallum your uncle is going to come to you and say, 'Buy my field at Anathoth, because as nearest relative it is your right and duty to buy it.'

8"Then, just as the LORD had said, my cousin Hanamel came to me in the courtyard of the guard and said, 'Buy my field at Anathoth in the territory of Benjamin. Since it is your right to redeem it and possess it, buy it for yourself.'

"I knew that this was the word of the LORD; 9so I bought the field at Anathoth from my cousin Hanamel and weighed out for him seventeen shekels[b] of silver. 10I signed and sealed the deed, had it witnessed, and weighed out the silver on the scales. 11I took the deed of purchase—the sealed copy containing the terms and conditions, as well as the unsealed copy— 12and I gave this deed to Baruch son of Neriah, the son of Mahseiah, in the presence of my cousin Hanamel and of the witnesses who had signed the deed and of all the Jews sitting in the courtyard of the guard.

13"In their presence I gave Baruch these instructions: 14'This is what the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, says: Take these documents, both the sealed and unsealed copies of the deed of purchase, and put them in a clay jar so they will last a long time. 15For this is what the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, says: Houses, fields and vineyards will again be bought in this land.'

16"After I had given the deed of purchase to Baruch son of Neriah, I prayed to the LORD:

17"Ah, Sovereign LORD, you have made the heavens and the earth by your great power and outstretched arm. Nothing is too hard for you. 18You show love to thousands but bring the punishment for the fathers' sins into the laps of their children after them. O great and powerful God, whose name is the LORD Almighty, 19great are your purposes and mighty are your deeds. Your eyes are open to all the ways of men; you reward everyone according to his conduct and as his deeds deserve. 20You performed miraculous signs and wonders in Egypt and have continued them to this day, both in Israel and among all mankind, and have gained the renown that is still yours. 21You brought your people Israel out of Egypt with signs and wonders, by a mighty hand and an outstretched arm and with great terror. 22You gave them this land you had sworn to give their forefathers, a land flowing with milk and honey. 23They came in and took possession of it, but they did not obey you or follow your law; they did not do what you commanded them to do. So you brought all this disaster upon them.

32:19
Actions Judged
Jeremiah 17:10 ◄► Ezekiel 18:30

[a]4 Or *Chaldeans*; also in verses 5, 24, 25, 28, 29 and 43 [b]9 That is, about 7 ounces (about 200 grams)

24"See how the siege ramps are built up to take the city. Because of the sword,
famine and plague, the city will be handed over to the Babylonians who
are attacking it. What you said has happened, as you now see. 25And though the
city will be handed over to the Babylonians, you, O Sovereign LORD, say to me,
'Buy the field with silver and have the transaction witnessed.' "

26Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah: 27"I am the LORD, the God of all
mankind. Is anything too hard for me? 28Therefore, this is what the LORD says: I am
about to hand this city over to the Babylonians and to Nebuchadnezzar king of
Babylon, who will capture it. 29The Babylonians who are attacking this city will
come in and set it on fire; they will burn it down, along with the houses where the
people provoked me to anger by burning incense on the roofs to Baal and by pouring
out drink offerings to other gods.

30"The people of Israel and Judah have
done nothing but evil in my sight from
their youth; indeed, the people of Israel
have done nothing but provoke me with
what their hands have made, declares the
LORD. 31From the day it was built until
now, this city has so aroused my anger
and wrath that I must remove it from my
sight. 32The people of Israel and Judah have provoked me by all the evil they have
done—they, their kings and officials, their priests and prophets, the men of Judah
and the people of Jerusalem. 33They
turned their backs to me and not their
faces; though I taught them again and
again, they would not listen or respond
to discipline. 34They set up their abomi-
nable idols in the house that bears my
Name and defiled it. 35They built high
places for Baal in the Valley of Ben Hinnom to sacrifice their sons and daughters[a] to
Molech, though I never commanded, nor did it enter my mind, that they should do
such a detestable thing and so make Judah sin.

32:30
Results of Sin
Jeremiah 3:25 ◄►

32:33
God as Teacher
Isaiah 54:13 ◄► Micah 4:2

36"You are saying about this city, 'By the sword, famine and plague it will be handed
over to the king of Babylon'; but this is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says: 37I
will surely gather them from all the lands where I banish them in my furious anger
and great wrath; I will bring them back to this place and let them live in safety.
38They will be my people, and I will be their God. 39I will give them singleness of
heart and action, so that they will always fear me for their own good and the good
of their children after them. 40I will make an everlasting covenant with them: I will
never stop doing good to them, and I will inspire them to fear me, so that they will
never turn away from me. 41I will rejoice in doing them good and will assuredly
plant them in this land with all my heart and soul.

42"This is what the LORD says: As I have brought all this great calamity on this
people, so I will give them all the prosperity I have promised them. 43Once more
fields will be bought in this land of which you say, 'It is a desolate waste, without
men or animals, for it has been handed over to the Babylonians.' 44Fields will be
bought for silver, and deeds will be signed, sealed and witnessed in the territory of
Benjamin, in the villages around Jerusalem, in the towns of Judah and in the towns
of the hill country, of the western foothills and of the Negev, because I will restore
their fortunes,[b] declares the LORD."

[a]35 Or *to make their sons and daughters pass through* [*the fire*]
[b]44 Or *will bring them back from captivity*

PROMISE OF RESTORATION

33 While Jeremiah was still confined in the courtyard of the guard, the word of the LORD came to him a second time: 2"This is what the LORD says, he who made the earth, the LORD who formed it and established it—the LORD is his name: 3'Call to me and I will answer you and tell you great and unsearchable things you do not know.' 4For this is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says about the houses in this city and the royal palaces of Judah that have been torn down to be used against the siege ramps and the sword 5in the fight with the Babylonians[a]: 'They will be filled with the dead bodies of the men I will slay in my anger and wrath. I will hide my face from this city because of all its wickedness.

33:3
Answers to Prayer
Isaiah 65:24 ◄► Zechariah 13:9

6" 'Nevertheless, I will bring health and healing to it; I will heal my people and will let them enjoy abundant peace and security. 7I will bring Judah and Israel back from captivity[b] and will rebuild them as they were before. 8I will cleanse them from all the sin they have committed against me and will forgive all their sins of rebellion against me. 9Then this city will bring me renown, joy, praise and honor before all nations on earth that hear of all the good things I do for it; and they will be in awe and will tremble at the abundant prosperity and peace I provide for it.'

33:8
God's Forgiveness
Jeremiah 31:34 ◄► Ezekiel 36:25

10"This is what the LORD says: 'You say about this place, "It is a desolate waste, without men or animals." Yet in the towns of Judah and the streets of Jerusalem that are deserted, inhabited by neither men nor animals, there will be heard once more 11the sounds of joy and gladness, the voices of bride and bridegroom, and the voices of those who bring thank offerings to the house of the LORD, saying,

"Give thanks to the LORD Almighty,
for the LORD is good;
his love endures forever."

For I will restore the fortunes of the land as they were before,' says the LORD.

12"This is what the LORD Almighty says: 'In this place, desolate and without men or animals—in all its towns there will again be pastures for shepherds to rest their flocks. 13In the towns of the hill country, of the western foothills and of the Negev, in the territory of Benjamin, in the villages around Jerusalem and in the towns of Judah, flocks will again pass under the hand of the one who counts them,' says the LORD.

14" 'The days are coming,' declares the LORD, 'when I will fulfill the gracious promise I made to the house of Israel and to the house of Judah.

15" 'In those days and at that time
I will make a righteous Branch sprout from David's line;
he will do what is just and right in the land.
16In those days Judah will be saved
and Jerusalem will live in safety.

[a]5 Or *Chaldeans* [b]7 Or *will restore the fortunes of Judah and Israel*

This is the name by which it[a] will be called:
The LORD Our Righteousness.'

17For this is what the LORD says: 'David will never fail to have a man to sit on the
throne of the house of Israel, 18nor will the priests, who are Levites, ever fail to have
a man to stand before me continually to offer burnt offerings, to burn grain offerings
and to present sacrifices.' "

19The word of the LORD came to Jeremiah: 20"This is what the LORD says: 'If you
can break my covenant with the day and my covenant with the night, so that day
and night no longer come at their appointed time, 21then my covenant with David
my servant—and my covenant with the Levites who are priests ministering before
me—can be broken and David will no longer have a descendant to reign on his
throne. 22I will make the descendants of David my servant and the Levites who
minister before me as countless as the stars of the sky and as measureless as the
sand on the seashore.' "

23The word of the LORD came to Jeremiah: 24"Have you not noticed that these
people are saying, 'The LORD has rejected the two kingdoms[b] he chose'? So they
despise my people and no longer regard them as a nation. 25This is what the LORD
says: 'If I have not established my covenant with day and night and the fixed laws of
heaven and earth, 26then I will reject the descendants of Jacob and David my servant
and will not choose one of his sons to rule over the descendants of Abraham, Isaac
and Jacob. For I will restore their fortunes[c] and have compassion on them.' "

WARNING TO ZEDEKIAH

34 While Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and all his army and all the kingdoms
and peoples in the empire he ruled were fighting against Jerusalem and all its
surrounding towns, this word came to Jeremiah from the LORD: 2"This is what the
LORD, the God of Israel, says: Go to Zedekiah king of Judah and tell him, 'This is
what the LORD says: I am about to hand this city over to the king of Babylon, and he
will burn it down. 3You will not escape from his grasp but will surely be captured
and handed over to him. You will see the king of Babylon with your own eyes, and
he will speak with you face to face. And you will go to Babylon.

4" 'Yet hear the promise of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah. This is what the
LORD says concerning you: You will not die by the sword; 5you will die peacefully.
As people made a funeral fire in honor of your fathers, the former kings who preceded
you, so they will make a fire in your honor and lament, "Alas, O master!" I myself
make this promise, declares the LORD.' "

6Then Jeremiah the prophet told all this to Zedekiah king of Judah, in Jerusalem,
7while the army of the king of Babylon was fighting against Jerusalem and the other
cities of Judah that were still holding out—Lachish and Azekah. These were the
only fortified cities left in Judah.

FREEDOM FOR SLAVES

8The word came to Jeremiah from the LORD after King Zedekiah had made a
covenant with all the people in Jerusalem to proclaim freedom for the slaves.
9Everyone was to free his Hebrew slaves, both male and female; no one was to hold
a fellow Jew in bondage. 10So all the officials and people who entered into this
covenant agreed that they would free their male and female slaves and no longer
hold them in bondage. They agreed, and set them free. 11But afterward they changed
their minds and took back the slaves they had freed and enslaved them again.

[a] 16 Or *he* [b] 24 Or *families* [c] 26 Or *will bring them back from captivity*

12Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah: 13"This is what the LORD, the God
of Israel, says: I made a covenant with your forefathers when I brought them out of
Egypt, out of the land of slavery. I said, 14'Every seventh year each of you must free
any fellow Hebrew who has sold himself to you. After he has served you six years,
you must let him go free.'[a] Your fathers, however, did not listen to me or pay attention
to me. 15Recently you repented and did what is right in my sight: Each of you
proclaimed freedom to his countrymen. You even made a covenant before me in
the house that bears my Name. 16But now you have turned around and profaned
my name; each of you has taken back the male and female slaves you had set free to
go where they wished. You have forced them to become your slaves again.

17"Therefore, this is what the LORD says: You have not obeyed me; you have not
proclaimed freedom for your fellow countrymen. So I now proclaim 'freedom' for
you, declares the LORD—'freedom' to fall by the sword, plague and famine. I will
make you abhorrent to all the kingdoms of the earth. 18The men who have violated
my covenant and have not fulfilled the terms of the covenant they made before me,
I will treat like the calf they cut in two and then walked between its pieces. 19The
leaders of Judah and Jerusalem, the court officials, the priests and all the people of
the land who walked between the pieces of the calf, 20I will hand over to their
enemies who seek their lives. Their dead bodies will become food for the birds of
the air and the beasts of the earth.

21"I will hand Zedekiah king of Judah and his officials over to their enemies who
seek their lives, to the army of the king of Babylon, which has withdrawn from you.
22I am going to give the order, declares the LORD, and I will bring them back to this
city. They will fight against it, take it and burn it down. And I will lay waste the
towns of Judah so no one can live there."

THE RECABITES

35 This is the word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD during the reign of
Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah: 2"Go to the Recabite family and invite them
to come to one of the side rooms of the house of the LORD and give them wine to
drink."

3So I went to get Jaazaniah son of Jeremiah, the son of Habazziniah, and his
brothers and all his sons—the whole family of the Recabites. 4I brought them into
the house of the LORD, into the room of the sons of Hanan son of Igdaliah the man
of God. It was next to the room of the officials, which was over that of Maaseiah son
of Shallum the doorkeeper. 5Then I set bowls full of wine and some cups before the
men of the Recabite family and said to them, "Drink some wine."

6But they replied, "We do not drink
wine, because our forefather Jonadab son
of Recab gave us this command: 'Neither
you nor your descendants must ever drink
wine. 7Also you must never build houses,
sow seed or plant vineyards; you must
never have any of these things, but must
always live in tents. Then you will live a
long time in the land where you are nomads.' 8We have obeyed everything our
forefather Jonadab son of Recab commanded us. Neither we nor our wives nor our
sons and daughters have ever drunk wine 9or built houses to live in or had vine-
yards, fields or crops. 10We have lived in tents and have fully obeyed everything our
forefather Jonadab commanded us. 11But when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon

35:6
Drinking
Proverbs 31:4 ◄► Daniel 1:8

[a]14 Deut. 15:12

invaded this land, we said, 'Come, we must go to Jerusalem to escape the Babylonian[a] and Aramean armies.' So we have remained in Jerusalem."

12Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying: 13"This is what the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, says: Go and tell the men of Judah and the people of Jerusalem, 'Will you not learn a lesson and obey my words?' declares the LORD. 14'Jonadab son of Recab ordered his sons not to drink wine and this command has been kept. To this day they do not drink wine, because they obey their forefather's command. But I have spoken to you again and again, yet you have not obeyed me. 15Again and again I sent all my servants the prophets to you. They said, "Each of you must turn from your wicked ways and reform your actions; do not follow other gods to serve them. Then you will live in the land I have given to you and your fathers." But you have not paid attention or listened to me. 16The descendants of Jonadab son of Recab have carried out the command their forefather gave them, but these people have not obeyed me.'

35:15
Change
◄► Ezekiel 33:11

17"Therefore, this is what the LORD God Almighty, the God of Israel, says: 'Listen! I am going to bring on Judah and on everyone living in Jerusalem every disaster I pronounced against them. I spoke to them, but they did not listen; I called to them, but they did not answer.' "

18Then Jeremiah said to the family of the Recabites, "This is what the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, says: 'You have obeyed the command of your forefather Jonadab and have followed all his instructions and have done everything he ordered.' 19Therefore, this is what the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, says: 'Jonadab son of Recab will never fail to have a man to serve me.' "

JEHOIAKIM BURNS JEREMIAH'S SCROLL

36 In the fourth year of Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah, this word came to Jeremiah from the LORD: 2"Take a scroll and write on it all the words I have spoken to you concerning Israel, Judah and all the other nations from the time I began speaking to you in the reign of Josiah till now. 3Perhaps when the people of Judah hear about every disaster I plan to inflict on them, each of them will turn from his wicked way; then I will forgive their wickedness and their sin."

4So Jeremiah called Baruch son of Neriah, and while Jeremiah dictated all the words the LORD had spoken to him, Baruch wrote them on the scroll. 5Then Jeremiah told Baruch, "I am restricted; I cannot go to the LORD's temple. 6So you go to the house of the LORD on a day of fasting and read to the people from the scroll the words of the LORD that you wrote as I dictated. Read them to all the people of Judah who come in from their towns. 7Perhaps they will bring their petition before the LORD, and each will turn from his wicked ways, for the anger and wrath pronounced against this people by the LORD are great."

8Baruch son of Neriah did everything Jeremiah the prophet told him to do; at the LORD's temple he read the words of the LORD from the scroll. 9In the ninth month of the fifth year of Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah, a time of fasting before the LORD was proclaimed for all the people in Jerusalem and those who had come from the towns of Judah. 10From the room of Gemariah son of Shaphan the secretary, which was in the upper courtyard at the entrance of the New Gate of the temple, Baruch read to all the people at the LORD's temple the words of Jeremiah from the scroll.

[a]11 Or *Chaldean*

11When Micaiah son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, heard all the words of the LORD from the scroll, 12he went down to the secretary's room in the royal palace, where all the officials were sitting: Elishama the secretary, Delaiah son of Shemaiah, Elnathan son of Acbor, Gemariah son of Shaphan, Zedekiah son of Hananiah, and all the other officials. 13After Micaiah told them everything he had heard Baruch read to the people from the scroll, 14all the officials sent Jehudi son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, to say to Baruch, "Bring the scroll from which you have read to the people and come." So Baruch son of Neriah went to them with the scroll in his hand. 15They said to him, "Sit down, please, and read it to us."

So Baruch read it to them. 16When they heard all these words, they looked at each other in fear and said to Baruch, "We must report all these words to the king." 17Then they asked Baruch, "Tell us, how did you come to write all this? Did Jeremiah dictate it?"

18"Yes," Baruch replied, "he dictated all these words to me, and I wrote them in ink on the scroll."

19Then the officials said to Baruch, "You and Jeremiah, go and hide. Don't let anyone know where you are."

20After they put the scroll in the room of Elishama the secretary, they went to the king in the courtyard and reported everything to him. 21The king sent Jehudi to get the scroll, and Jehudi brought it from the room of Elishama the secretary and read it to the king and all the officials standing beside him. 22It was the ninth month and the king was sitting in the winter apartment, with a fire burning in the firepot in front of him. 23Whenever Jehudi had read three or four columns of the scroll, the king cut them off with a scribe's knife and threw them into the firepot, until the entire scroll was burned in the fire. 24The king and all his attendants who heard all these words showed no fear, nor did they tear their clothes. 25Even though Elnathan, Delaiah and Gemariah urged the king not to burn the scroll, he would not listen to them. 26Instead, the king commanded Jerahmeel, a son of the king, Seraiah son of Azriel and Shelemiah son of Abdeel to arrest Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet. But the LORD had hidden them.

27After the king burned the scroll containing the words that Baruch had written at Jeremiah's dictation, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah: 28"Take another scroll and write on it all the words that were on the first scroll, which Jehoiakim king of Judah burned up. 29Also tell Jehoiakim king of Judah, 'This is what the LORD says: You burned that scroll and said, "Why did you write on it that the king of Babylon would certainly come and destroy this land and cut off both men and animals from it?" 30Therefore, this is what the LORD says about Jehoiakim king of Judah: He will have no one to sit on the throne of David; his body will be thrown out and exposed to the heat by day and the frost by night. 31I will punish him and his children and his attendants for their wickedness; I will bring on them and those living in Jerusalem and the people of Judah every disaster I pronounced against them, because they have not listened.' "

32So Jeremiah took another scroll and gave it to the scribe Baruch son of Neriah, and as Jeremiah dictated, Baruch wrote on it all the words of the scroll that Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire. And many similar words were added to them.

JEREMIAH IN PRISON

37 Zedekiah son of Josiah was made king of Judah by Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; he reigned in place of Jehoiachin[a] son of Jehoiakim. 2Neither he nor his attendants nor the people of the land paid any attention to the words the LORD had spoken through Jeremiah the prophet.

[a]1 Hebrew *Coniah*, a variant of *Jehoiachin*

3King Zedekiah, however, sent Jehucal son of Shelemiah with the priest Zephaniah
son of Maaseiah to Jeremiah the prophet with this message: "Please pray to the
LORD our God for us."
4Now Jeremiah was free to come and go among the people, for he had not yet
been put in prison. 5Pharaoh's army had marched out of Egypt, and when the
Babylonians[a] who were besieging Jerusalem heard the report about them, they
withdrew from Jerusalem.
6Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet: 7"This is what the
LORD, the God of Israel, says: Tell the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of me,
'Pharaoh's army, which has marched out to support you, will go back to its own
land, to Egypt. 8Then the Babylonians will return and attack this city; they will
capture it and burn it down.'
9"This is what the LORD says: Do not deceive yourselves, thinking, 'The Babylonians
will surely leave us.' They will not! 10Even if you were to defeat the entire Babylonian[b]
army that is attacking you and only wounded men were left in their tents, they
would come out and burn this city down."
11After the Babylonian army had withdrawn from Jerusalem because of Pharaoh's
army, 12Jeremiah started to leave the city to go to the territory of Benjamin to get his
share of the property among the people there. 13But when he reached the Benjamin
Gate, the captain of the guard, whose name was Irijah son of Shelemiah, the son of
Hananiah, arrested him and said, "You are deserting to the Babylonians!"
14"That's not true!" Jeremiah said. "I am not deserting to the Babylonians." But
Irijah would not listen to him; instead, he arrested Jeremiah and brought him to
the officials. 15They were angry with Jeremiah and had him beaten and imprisoned
in the house of Jonathan the secretary, which they had made into a prison.
16Jeremiah was put into a vaulted cell in a dungeon, where he remained a long
time. 17Then King Zedekiah sent for him and had him brought to the palace, where
he asked him privately, "Is there any word from the LORD?"
"Yes," Jeremiah replied, "you will be handed over to the king of Babylon."
18Then Jeremiah said to King Zedekiah, "What crime have I committed against
you or your officials or this people, that you have put me in prison? 19Where are
your prophets who prophesied to you, 'The king of Babylon will not attack you or
this land'? 20But now, my lord the king, please listen. Let me bring my petition
before you: Do not send me back to the house of Jonathan the secretary, or I will
die there."
21King Zedekiah then gave orders for Jeremiah to be placed in the courtyard of the
guard and given bread from the street of the bakers each day until all the bread in
the city was gone. So Jeremiah remained in the courtyard of the guard.

JEREMIAH THROWN INTO A CISTERN

38 Shephatiah son of Mattan, Gedaliah son of Pashhur, Jehucal[c] son of Shelemiah,
and Pashhur son of Malkijah heard what Jeremiah was telling all the people when
he said, 2"This is what the LORD says: 'Whoever stays in this city will die by the
sword, famine or plague, but whoever goes over to the Babylonians[d] will live. He
will escape with his life; he will live.' 3And this is what the LORD says: 'This city will
certainly be handed over to the army of the king of Babylon, who will capture it.'"
4Then the officials said to the king, "This man should be put to death. He is
discouraging the soldiers who are left in this city, as well as all the people, by the
things he is saying to them. This man is not seeking the good of these people but
their ruin."

[a] 5 Or *Chaldeans*; also in verses 8, 9, 13 and 14 [b] 10 Or *Chaldean*; also in verse 11 [c] 1 Hebrew *Jucal*, a variant of *Jehucal* [d] 2 Or *Chaldeans*; also in verses 18, 19 and 23

5"He is in your hands," King Zedekiah answered. "The king can do nothing to oppose you."

6So they took Jeremiah and put him into the cistern of Malkijah, the king's son, which was in the courtyard of the guard. They lowered Jeremiah by ropes into the cistern; it had no water in it, only mud, and Jeremiah sank down into the mud.

7But Ebed-Melech, a Cushite,[a] an official[b] in the royal palace, heard that they had put Jeremiah into the cistern. While the king was sitting in the Benjamin Gate, 8Ebed-Melech went out of the palace and said to him, 9"My lord the king, these men have acted wickedly in all they have done to Jeremiah the prophet. They have thrown him into a cistern, where he will starve to death when there is no longer any bread in the city."

38:9
Helping Friends
1 Samuel 25:24 ◄► Philemon 1:10

10Then the king commanded Ebed-Melech the Cushite, "Take thirty men from here with you and lift Jeremiah the prophet out of the cistern before he dies."

11So Ebed-Melech took the men with him and went to a room under the treasury in the palace. He took some old rags and worn-out clothes from there and let them down with ropes to Jeremiah in the cistern. 12Ebed-Melech the Cushite said to Jeremiah, "Put these old rags and worn-out clothes under your arms to pad the ropes." Jeremiah did so, 13and they pulled him up with the ropes and lifted him out of the cistern. And Jeremiah remained in the courtyard of the guard.

ZEDEKIAH QUESTIONS JEREMIAH AGAIN

14Then King Zedekiah sent for Jeremiah the prophet and had him brought to the third entrance to the temple of the LORD. "I am going to ask you something," the king said to Jeremiah. "Do not hide anything from me."

15Jeremiah said to Zedekiah, "If I give you an answer, will you not kill me? Even if I did give you counsel, you would not listen to me."

16But King Zedekiah swore this oath secretly to Jeremiah: "As surely as the LORD lives, who has given us breath, I will neither kill you nor hand you over to those who are seeking your life."

17Then Jeremiah said to Zedekiah, "This is what the LORD God Almighty, the God of Israel, says: 'If you surrender to the officers of the king of Babylon, your life will be spared and this city will not be burned down; you and your family will live. 18But if you will not surrender to the officers of the king of Babylon, this city will be handed over to the Babylonians and they will burn it down; you yourself will not escape from their hands.' "

19King Zedekiah said to Jeremiah, "I am afraid of the Jews who have gone over to the Babylonians, for the Babylonians may hand me over to them and they will mistreat me."

20"They will not hand you over," Jeremiah replied. "Obey the LORD by doing what I tell you. Then it will go well with you, and your life will be spared. 21But if you refuse to surrender, this is what the LORD has revealed to me: 22All the women left in the palace of the king of Judah will be brought out to the officials of the king of Babylon. Those women will say to you:

" 'They misled you and overcame you—
those trusted friends of yours.

[a]7 Probably from the upper Nile region [b]7 Or *a eunuch*

Your feet are sunk in the mud;
your friends have deserted you.'

23"All your wives and children will be brought out to the Babylonians. You yourself will not escape from their hands but will be captured by the king of Babylon; and this city will[a] be burned down."

24Then Zedekiah said to Jeremiah, "Do not let anyone know about this conversation, or you may die. 25If the officials hear that I talked with you, and they come to you and say, 'Tell us what you said to the king and what the king said to you; do not hide it from us or we will kill you,' 26then tell them, 'I was pleading with the king not to send me back to Jonathan's house to die there.' "

27All the officials did come to Jeremiah and question him, and he told them everything the king had ordered him to say. So they said no more to him, for no one had heard his conversation with the king.

28And Jeremiah remained in the courtyard of the guard until the day Jerusalem was captured.

THE FALL OF JERUSALEM

39 This is how Jerusalem was taken: 1In the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon marched against Jerusalem with his whole army and laid siege to it. 2And on the ninth day of the fourth month of Zedekiah's eleventh year, the city wall was broken through. 3Then all the officials of the king of Babylon came and took seats in the Middle Gate: Nergal-Sharezer of Samgar, Nebo-Sarsekim[b] a chief officer, Nergal-Sharezer a high official and all the other officials of the king of Babylon. 4When Zedekiah king of Judah and all the soldiers saw them, they fled; they left the city at night by way of the king's garden, through the gate between the two walls, and headed toward the Arabah.[c]

5But the Babylonian[d] army pursued them and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho. They captured him and took him to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon at Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he pronounced sentence on him. 6There at Riblah the king of Babylon slaughtered the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes and also killed all the nobles of Judah. 7Then he put out Zedekiah's eyes and bound him with bronze shackles to take him to Babylon.

8The Babylonians[e] set fire to the royal palace and the houses of the people and broke down the walls of Jerusalem. 9Nebuzaradan commander of the imperial guard carried into exile to Babylon the people who remained in the city, along with those who had gone over to him, and the rest of the people. 10But Nebuzaradan the commander of the guard left behind in the land of Judah some of the poor people, who owned nothing; and at that time he gave them vineyards and fields.

11Now Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had given these orders about Jeremiah through Nebuzaradan commander of the imperial guard: 12"Take him and look after him; don't harm him but do for him whatever he asks." 13So Nebuzaradan the commander of the guard, Nebushazban a chief officer, Nergal-Sharezer a high official and all the other officers of the king of Babylon 14sent and had Jeremiah taken out of the courtyard of the guard. They turned him over to Gedaliah son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, to take him back to his home. So he remained among his own people.

15While Jeremiah had been confined in the courtyard of the guard, the word of the LORD came to him: 16"Go and tell Ebed-Melech the Cushite, 'This is what the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, says: I am about to fulfill my words against this

[a] 23 Or *and you will cause this city to* [b] 3 Or *Nergal-Sharezer, Samgar-Nebo, Sarsekim* [c] 4 Or *the Jordan Valley* [d] 5 Or *Chaldean* [e] 8 Or *Chaldeans*

city through disaster, not prosperity. At that time they will be fulfilled before your eyes. 17But I will rescue you on that day, declares the LORD; you will not be handed over to those you fear. 18I will save you; you will not fall by the sword but will escape with your life, because you trust in me, declares the LORD.' "

JEREMIAH FREED

40 The word came to Jeremiah from the LORD after Nebuzaradan commander of the imperial guard had released him at Ramah. He had found Jeremiah bound in chains among all the captives from Jerusalem and Judah who were being carried into exile to Babylon. 2When the commander of the guard found Jeremiah, he said to him, "The LORD your God decreed this disaster for this place. 3And now the LORD has brought it about; he has done just as he said he would. All this happened because you people sinned against the LORD and did not obey him. 4But today I am freeing you from the chains on your wrists. Come with me to Babylon, if you like, and I will look after you; but if you do not want to, then don't come. Look, the whole country lies before you; go wherever you please." 5However, before Jeremiah turned to go,[a] Nebuzaradan added, "Go back to Gedaliah son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon has appointed over the towns of Judah, and live with him among the people, or go anywhere else you please."

Then the commander gave him provisions and a present and let him go. 6So Jeremiah went to Gedaliah son of Ahikam at Mizpah and stayed with him among the people who were left behind in the land.

GEDALIAH ASSASSINATED

7When all the army officers and their men who were still in the open country heard that the king of Babylon had appointed Gedaliah son of Ahikam as governor over the land and had put him in charge of the men, women and children who were the poorest in the land and who had not been carried into exile to Babylon, 8they came to Gedaliah at Mizpah—Ishmael son of Nethaniah, Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, Seraiah son of Tanhumeth, the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah[b] the son of the Maacathite, and their men. 9Gedaliah son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, took an oath to reassure them and their men. "Do not be afraid to serve the Babylonians,[c]" he said. "Settle down in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it will go well with you. 10I myself will stay at Mizpah to represent you before the Babylonians who come to us, but you are to harvest the wine, summer fruit and oil, and put them in your storage jars, and live in the towns you have taken over."

11When all the Jews in Moab, Ammon, Edom and all the other countries heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant in Judah and had appointed Gedaliah son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, as governor over them, 12they all came back to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah at Mizpah, from all the countries where they had been scattered. And they harvested an abundance of wine and summer fruit.

13Johanan son of Kareah and all the army officers still in the open country came to Gedaliah at Mizpah 14and said to him, "Don't you know that Baalis king of the Ammonites has sent Ishmael son of Nethaniah to take your life?" But Gedaliah son of Ahikam did not believe them.

15Then Johanan son of Kareah said privately to Gedaliah in Mizpah, "Let me go and kill Ishmael son of Nethaniah, and no one will know it. Why should he take your life and cause all the Jews who are gathered around you to be scattered and the remnant of Judah to perish?"

[a]5 Or *Jeremiah answered* [b]8 Hebrew *Jezaniah*, a variant of *Jaazaniah* [c]9 Or *Chaldeans*; also in verse 10

16But Gedaliah son of Ahikam said to Johanan son of Kareah, "Don't do such a thing! What you are saying about Ishmael is not true."

41 In the seventh month Ishmael son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, who was of royal blood and had been one of the king's officers, came with ten men to Gedaliah son of Ahikam at Mizpah. While they were eating together there, 2Ishmael son of Nethaniah and the ten men who were with him got up and struck down Gedaliah son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, with the sword, killing the one whom the king of Babylon had appointed as governor over the land. 3Ishmael also killed all the Jews who were with Gedaliah at Mizpah, as well as the Babylonian[a] soldiers who were there.

4The day after Gedaliah's assassination, before anyone knew about it, 5eighty men who had shaved off their beards, torn their clothes and cut themselves came from Shechem, Shiloh and Samaria, bringing grain offerings and incense with them to the house of the LORD. 6Ishmael son of Nethaniah went out from Mizpah to meet them, weeping as he went. When he met them, he said, "Come to Gedaliah son of Ahikam." 7When they went into the city, Ishmael son of Nethaniah and the men who were with him slaughtered them and threw them into a cistern. 8But ten of them said to Ishmael, "Don't kill us! We have wheat and barley, oil and honey, hidden in a field." So he let them alone and did not kill them with the others. 9Now the cistern where he threw all the bodies of the men he had killed along with Gedaliah was the one King Asa had made as part of his defense against Baasha king of Israel. Ishmael son of Nethaniah filled it with the dead.

10Ishmael made captives of all the rest of the people who were in Mizpah—the king's daughters along with all the others who were left there, over whom Nebuzaradan commander of the imperial guard had appointed Gedaliah son of Ahikam. Ishmael son of Nethaniah took them captive and set out to cross over to the Ammonites.

11When Johanan son of Kareah and all the army officers who were with him heard about all the crimes Ishmael son of Nethaniah had committed, 12they took all their men and went to fight Ishmael son of Nethaniah. They caught up with him near the great pool in Gibeon. 13When all the people Ishmael had with him saw Johanan son of Kareah and the army officers who were with him, they were glad. 14All the people Ishmael had taken captive at Mizpah turned and went over to Johanan son of Kareah. 15But Ishmael son of Nethaniah and eight of his men escaped from Johanan and fled to the Ammonites.

FLIGHT TO EGYPT

16Then Johanan son of Kareah and all the army officers who were with him led away all the survivors from Mizpah whom he had recovered from Ishmael son of Nethaniah after he had assassinated Gedaliah son of Ahikam: the soldiers, women, children and court officials he had brought from Gibeon. 17And they went on, stopping at Geruth Kimham near Bethlehem on their way to Egypt 18to escape the Babylonians.[b] They were afraid of them because Ishmael son of Nethaniah had killed Gedaliah son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon had appointed as governor over the land.

42 Then all the army officers, including Johanan son of Kareah and Jezaniah[c] son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least to the greatest approached 2Jeremiah the prophet and said to him, "Please hear our petition and pray to the LORD your God for this entire remnant. For as you now see, though we were once many, now

[a]3 Or *Chaldean* [b]18 Or *Chaldeans* [c]1 Hebrew; Septuagint (see also 43:2) *Azariah*

only a few are left. [3]Pray that the LORD your God will tell us where we should go and what we should do."

42:3
Willingness to Learn
Ezra 8:21 ◄► Matthew 18:3

[4]"I have heard you," replied Jeremiah the prophet. "I will certainly pray to the LORD your God as you have requested; I will tell you everything the LORD says and will keep nothing back from you."

[5]Then they said to Jeremiah, "May the LORD be a true and faithful witness against us if we do not act in accordance with everything the LORD your God sends you to tell us. [6]Whether it is favorable or unfavorable, we will obey the LORD our God, to whom we are sending you, so that it will go well with us, for we will obey the LORD our God."

[7]Ten days later the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah. [8]So he called together Johanan son of Kareah and all the army officers who were with him and all the people from the least to the greatest. [9]He said to them, "This is what the LORD, the God of Israel, to whom you sent me to present your petition, says: [10]'If you stay in this land, I will build you up and not tear you down; I will plant you and not uproot you, for I am grieved over the disaster I have inflicted on you. [11]Do not be afraid of the king of Babylon, whom you now fear. Do not be afraid of him, declares the LORD, for I am with you and will save you and deliver you from his hands. [12]I will show you compassion so that he will have compassion on you and restore you to your land.'

[13]"However, if you say, 'We will not stay in this land,' and so disobey the LORD your God, [14]and if you say, 'No, we will go and live in Egypt, where we will not see war or hear the trumpet or be hungry for bread,' [15]then hear the word of the LORD, O remnant of Judah. This is what the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, says: 'If you are determined to go to Egypt and you do go to settle there, [16]then the sword you fear will overtake you there, and the famine you dread will follow you into Egypt, and there you will die. [17]Indeed, all who are determined to go to Egypt to settle there will die by the sword, famine and plague; not one of them will survive or escape the disaster I will bring on them.' [18]This is what the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, says: 'As my anger and wrath have been poured out on those who lived in Jerusalem, so will my wrath be poured out on you when you go to Egypt. You will be an object of cursing and horror, of condemnation and reproach; you will never see this place again.'

[19]"O remnant of Judah, the LORD has told you, 'Do not go to Egypt.' Be sure of this: I warn you today [20]that you made a fatal mistake[a] when you sent me to the LORD your God and said, 'Pray to the LORD our God for us; tell us everything he says and we will do it.' [21]I have told you today, but you still have not obeyed the LORD your God in all he sent me to tell you. [22]So now, be sure of this: You will die by the sword, famine and plague in the place where you want to go to settle."

When Jeremiah finished telling the people all the words of the LORD their God—everything the LORD had sent him to tell them— [2]Azariah son of Hoshaiah and Johanan son of Kareah and all the arrogant men said to Jeremiah, "You are lying! The LORD our God has not sent you to say, 'You must not go to Egypt to settle there.' [3]But Baruch son of Neriah is inciting you against us to hand us over to the Babylonians,[b] so they may kill us or carry us into exile to Babylon."

[4]So Johanan son of Kareah and all the army officers and all the people disobeyed the LORD's command to stay in the land of Judah. [5]Instead, Johanan son of Kareah and all the army officers led away all the remnant of Judah who had come back to

[a]20 Or *you erred in your hearts* [b]3 Or *Chaldeans*

live in the land of Judah from all the nations where they had been scattered. 6They also led away all the men, women and children and the king's daughters whom Nebuzaradan commander of the imperial guard had left with Gedaliah son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet and Baruch son of Neriah. 7So they entered Egypt in disobedience to the LORD and went as far as Tahpanhes.

8In Tahpanhes the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah: 9"While the Jews are watching, take some large stones with you and bury them in clay in the brick pavement at the entrance to Pharaoh's palace in Tahpanhes. 10Then say to them, 'This is what the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, says: I will send for my servant Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and I will set his throne over these stones I have buried here; he will spread his royal canopy above them. 11He will come and attack Egypt, bringing death to those destined for death, captivity to those destined for captivity, and the sword to those destined for the sword. 12He[a] will set fire to the temples of the gods of Egypt; he will burn their temples and take their gods captive. As a shepherd wraps his garment around him, so will he wrap Egypt around himself and depart from there unscathed. 13There in the temple of the sun[b] in Egypt he will demolish the sacred pillars and will burn down the temples of the gods of Egypt.' "

DISASTER BECAUSE OF IDOLATRY

44 This word came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews living in Lower Egypt—in Migdol, Tahpanhes and Memphis[c]—and in Upper Egypt[d]: 2"This is what the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, says: You saw the great disaster I brought on Jerusalem and on all the towns of Judah. Today they lie deserted and in ruins 3because of the evil they have done. They provoked me to anger by burning incense and by worshiping other gods that neither they nor you nor your fathers ever knew. 4Again and again I sent my servants the prophets, who said, 'Do not do this detestable thing that I hate!' 5But they did not listen or pay attention; they did not turn from their wickedness or stop burning incense to other gods. 6Therefore, my fierce anger was poured out; it raged against the towns of Judah and the streets of Jerusalem and made them the desolate ruins they are today.

7"Now this is what the LORD God Almighty, the God of Israel, says: Why bring such great disaster on yourselves by cutting off from Judah the men and women, the children and infants, and so leave yourselves without a remnant? 8Why provoke me to anger with what your hands have made, burning incense to other gods in Egypt, where you have come to live? You will destroy yourselves and make yourselves an object of cursing and reproach among all the nations on earth. 9Have you forgotten the wickedness committed by your fathers and by the kings and queens of Judah and the wickedness committed by you and your wives in the land of Judah and the streets of Jerusalem? 10To this day they have not humbled themselves or shown reverence, nor have they followed my law and the decrees I set before you and your fathers.

11"Therefore, this is what the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, says: I am determined to bring disaster on you and to destroy all Judah. 12I will take away the remnant of Judah who were determined to go to Egypt to settle there. They will all perish in Egypt; they will fall by the sword or die from famine. From the least to the greatest, they will die by sword or famine. They will become an object of cursing and horror, of condemnation and reproach. 13I will punish those who live in Egypt with the sword, famine and plague, as I punished Jerusalem. 14None of the remnant of Judah who have gone to live in Egypt will escape or survive to return to the land of Judah, to which they long to return and live; none will return except a few fugitives."

[a]12 Or *I* [b]13 Or *in Heliopolis* [c]1 Hebrew *Noph* [d]1 Hebrew *in Pathros*

15Then all the men who knew that their wives were burning incense to other gods,
along with all the women who were present—a large assembly—and all the people
living in Lower and Upper Egypt,[a] said to Jeremiah, 16"We will not listen to the
message you have spoken to us in the name of the LORD! 17We will certainly do
everything we said we would: We will burn incense to the Queen of Heaven and
will pour out drink offerings to her just as we and our fathers, our kings and our
officials did in the towns of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem. At that time we
had plenty of food and were well off and
suffered no harm. 18But ever since we
stopped burning incense to the Queen of
Heaven and pouring out drink offerings
to her, we have had nothing and have
been perishing by sword and famine."

44:18
Superstition
Jeremiah 10:2 ◄► Matthew 14:2

19The women added, "When we burned
incense to the Queen of Heaven and
poured out drink offerings to her, did not our husbands know that we were making
cakes like her image and pouring out drink offerings to her?"

20Then Jeremiah said to all the people, both men and women, who were answering
him, 21"Did not the LORD remember and think about the incense burned in the
towns of Judah and the streets of Jerusalem by you and your fathers, your kings and
your officials and the people of the land? 22When the LORD could no longer endure
your wicked actions and the detestable things you did, your land became an object
of cursing and a desolate waste without inhabitants, as it is today. 23Because you
have burned incense and have sinned against the LORD and have not obeyed him or
followed his law or his decrees or his stipulations, this disaster has come upon you,
as you now see."

24Then Jeremiah said to all the people, including the women, "Hear the word of
the LORD, all you people of Judah in Egypt. 25This is what the LORD Almighty, the
God of Israel, says: You and your wives have shown by your actions what you
promised when you said, 'We will certainly carry out the vows we made to burn
incense and pour out drink offerings to the Queen of Heaven.'

"Go ahead then, do what you promised! Keep your vows! 26But hear the word of
the LORD, all Jews living in Egypt: 'I swear by my great name,' says the LORD, 'that no
one from Judah living anywhere in Egypt will ever again invoke my name or swear,
"As surely as the Sovereign LORD lives." 27For I am watching over them for harm, not
for good; the Jews in Egypt will perish by sword and famine until they are all de-
stroyed. 28Those who escape the sword and return to the land of Judah from Egypt
will be very few. Then the whole remnant of Judah who came to live in Egypt will
know whose word will stand—mine or theirs.

29" 'This will be the sign to you that I will punish you in this place,' declares the
LORD, 'so that you will know that my threats of harm against you will surely stand.'
30This is what the LORD says: 'I am going to hand Pharaoh Hophra king of Egypt
over to his enemies who seek his life, just as I handed Zedekiah king of Judah over
to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, the enemy who was seeking his life.' "

A MESSAGE TO BARUCH

45 This is what Jeremiah the prophet told Baruch son of Neriah in the fourth year of
Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah, after Baruch had written on a scroll the
words Jeremiah was then dictating: 2"This is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says

[a]15 Hebrew *in Egypt and Pathros*

to you, Baruch: 3You said, 'Woe to me! The LORD has added sorrow to my pain; I am worn out with groaning and find no rest.' "

4The LORD said, "Say this to him: 'This is what the LORD says: I will overthrow what I have built and uproot what I have planted, throughout the land. 5Should you then seek great things for yourself? Seek them not. For I will bring disaster on all people, declares the LORD, but wherever you go I will let you escape with your life.' "

A MESSAGE ABOUT EGYPT

46 This is the word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the nations:

2Concerning Egypt:

This is the message against the army of Pharaoh Neco king of Egypt, which was defeated at Carchemish on the Euphrates River by Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon in the fourth year of Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah:

3 "Prepare your shields, both large and small,
and march out for battle!
4Harness the horses,
mount the steeds!
Take your positions
with helmets on!
Polish your spears,
put on your armor!
5What do I see?
They are terrified,
they are retreating,
their warriors are defeated.
They flee in haste
without looking back,
and there is terror on every side,"
declares the LORD.

6 "The swift cannot flee
nor the strong escape.
In the north by the River Euphrates
they stumble and fall.

7 "Who is this that rises like the Nile,
like rivers of surging waters?
8Egypt rises like the Nile,
like rivers of surging waters.
She says, 'I will rise and cover the earth;
I will destroy cities and their people.'
9Charge, O horses!
Drive furiously, O charioteers!
March on, O warriors—
men of Cush[a] and Put who carry shields,
men of Lydia who draw the bow.
10But that day belongs to the Lord, the LORD Almighty—

[a]9 That is, the upper Nile region

a day of vengeance, for vengeance on his foes.
The sword will devour till it is satisfied,
till it has quenched its thirst with blood.
For the Lord, the LORD Almighty, will offer sacrifice
in the land of the north by the River Euphrates.

11 "Go up to Gilead and get balm,
O Virgin Daughter of Egypt.
But you multiply remedies in vain;
there is no healing for you.
12 The nations will hear of your shame;
your cries will fill the earth.
One warrior will stumble over another;
both will fall down together."

13 This is the message the LORD spoke to Jeremiah the prophet about the coming of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to attack Egypt:

14 "Announce this in Egypt, and proclaim it in Migdol;
proclaim it also in Memphis[a] and Tahpanhes:
'Take your positions and get ready,
for the sword devours those around you.'
15 Why will your warriors be laid low?
They cannot stand, for the LORD will push them down.
16 They will stumble repeatedly;
they will fall over each other.
They will say, 'Get up, let us go back
to our own people and our native lands,
away from the sword of the oppressor.'
17 There they will exclaim,
'Pharaoh king of Egypt is only a loud noise;
he has missed his opportunity.'

18 "As surely as I live," declares the King,
whose name is the LORD Almighty,
"one will come who is like Tabor among the mountains,
like Carmel by the sea.
19 Pack your belongings for exile,
you who live in Egypt,
for Memphis will be laid waste
and lie in ruins without inhabitant.

20 "Egypt is a beautiful heifer,
but a gadfly is coming
against her from the north.
21 The mercenaries in her ranks
are like fattened calves.
They too will turn and flee together,
they will not stand their ground,
for the day of disaster is coming upon them,
the time for them to be punished.
22 Egypt will hiss like a fleeing serpent
as the enemy advances in force;

[a] 14 Hebrew *Noph*; also in verse 19

they will come against her with axes,
like men who cut down trees.
23 They will chop down her forest,"
declares the LORD,
"dense though it be.
They are more numerous than locusts,
they cannot be counted.
24 The Daughter of Egypt will be put to shame,
handed over to the people of the north."

25 The LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, says: "I am about to bring punishment on Amon god of Thebes,[a] on Pharaoh, on Egypt and her gods and her kings, and on those who rely on Pharaoh. 26 I will hand them over to those who seek their lives, to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and his officers. Later, however, Egypt will be inhabited as in times past," declares the LORD.

27 "Do not fear, O Jacob my servant;
do not be dismayed, O Israel.
I will surely save you out of a distant place,
your descendants from the land of their exile.
Jacob will again have peace and security,
and no one will make him afraid.
28 Do not fear, O Jacob my servant,
for I am with you," declares the LORD.
"Though I completely destroy all the nations
among which I scatter you,
I will not completely destroy you.
I will discipline you but only with justice;
I will not let you go entirely unpunished."

A MESSAGE ABOUT THE PHILISTINES

47 This is the word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the Philistines before Pharaoh attacked Gaza:

2 This is what the LORD says:

"See how the waters are rising in the north;
they will become an overflowing torrent.
They will overflow the land and everything in it,
the towns and those who live in them.
The people will cry out;
all who dwell in the land will wail
3 at the sound of the hoofs of galloping steeds,
at the noise of enemy chariots
and the rumble of their wheels.
Fathers will not turn to help their children;
their hands will hang limp.
4 For the day has come
to destroy all the Philistines
and to cut off all survivors
who could help Tyre and Sidon.
The LORD is about to destroy the Philistines,

[a] 25 Hebrew *No*

the remnant from the coasts of Caphtor.[a]
5 Gaza will shave her head in mourning;
Ashkelon will be silenced.
O remnant on the plain,
how long will you cut yourselves?

6 " 'Ah, sword of the LORD,' you cry,
'how long till you rest?
Return to your scabbard;
cease and be still.'
7 But how can it rest
when the LORD has commanded it,
when he has ordered it
to attack Ashkelon and the coast?"

A MESSAGE ABOUT MOAB

48 Concerning Moab:

This is what the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, says:

"Woe to Nebo, for it will be ruined.
Kiriathaim will be disgraced and captured;
the stronghold[b] will be disgraced and shattered.
2 Moab will be praised no more;
in Heshbon[c] men will plot her downfall:
'Come, let us put an end to that nation.'
You too, O Madmen,[d] will be silenced;
the sword will pursue you.
3 Listen to the cries from Horonaim,
cries of great havoc and destruction.
4 Moab will be broken;
her little ones will cry out.[e]
5 They go up the way to Luhith,
weeping bitterly as they go;
on the road down to Horonaim
anguished cries over the destruction are heard.
6 Flee! Run for your lives;
become like a bush[f] in the desert.
7 Since you trust in your deeds and riches,
you too will be taken captive,
and Chemosh will go into exile,
together with his priests and officials.
8 The destroyer will come against every town,
and not a town will escape.
The valley will be ruined
and the plateau destroyed,
because the LORD has spoken.
9 Put salt on Moab,
for she will be laid waste[g];

[a] 4 That is, Crete [b] 1 Or / *Misgab* [c] 2 The Hebrew for *Heshbon* sounds like the Hebrew for *plot*.
[d] 2 The name of the Moabite town Madmen sounds like the Hebrew for *be silenced*. [e] 4 Hebrew; Septuagint / *proclaim it to Zoar* [f] 6 Or *like Aroer* [g] 9 Or *Give wings to Moab, / for she will fly away*

her towns will become desolate,
with no one to live in them.

10 "A curse on him who is lax in doing the LORD's work!
A curse on him who keeps his sword from bloodshed!

11 "Moab has been at rest from youth,
like wine left on its dregs,
not poured from one jar to another—
she has not gone into exile.
So she tastes as she did,
and her aroma is unchanged.
12 But days are coming,"
declares the LORD,
"when I will send men who pour from jars,
and they will pour her out;
they will empty her jars
and smash her jugs.
13 Then Moab will be ashamed of Chemosh,
as the house of Israel was ashamed
when they trusted in Bethel.

14 "How can you say, 'We are warriors,
men valiant in battle'?
15 Moab will be destroyed and her towns invaded;
her finest young men will go down in the slaughter,"
declares the King, whose name is the LORD Almighty.
16 "The fall of Moab is at hand;
her calamity will come quickly.
17 Mourn for her, all who live around her,
all who know her fame;
say, 'How broken is the mighty scepter,
how broken the glorious staff!'

18 "Come down from your glory
and sit on the parched ground,
O inhabitants of the Daughter of Dibon,
for he who destroys Moab
will come up against you
and ruin your fortified cities.
19 Stand by the road and watch,
you who live in Aroer.
Ask the man fleeing and the woman escaping,
ask them, 'What has happened?'
20 Moab is disgraced, for she is shattered.
Wail and cry out!
Announce by the Arnon
that Moab is destroyed.
21 Judgment has come to the plateau—
to Holon, Jahzah and Mephaath,
22 to Dibon, Nebo and Beth Diblathaim,
23 to Kiriathaim, Beth Gamul and Beth Meon,
24 to Kerioth and Bozrah—
to all the towns of Moab, far and near.

25 Moab's horn[a] is cut off;
her arm is broken,"
declares the LORD.

26 "Make her drunk,
for she has defied the LORD.
Let Moab wallow in her vomit;
let her be an object of ridicule.
27 Was not Israel the object of your ridicule?
Was she caught among thieves,
that you shake your head in scorn
whenever you speak of her?
28 Abandon your towns and dwell among the rocks,
you who live in Moab.
Be like a dove that makes its nest
at the mouth of a cave.

29 "We have heard of Moab's pride—
her overweening pride and conceit,
her pride and arrogance
and the haughtiness of her heart.
30 I know her insolence but it is futile,"
declares the LORD,
"and her boasts accomplish nothing.
31 Therefore I wail over Moab,
for all Moab I cry out,
I moan for the men of Kir Hareseth.
32 I weep for you, as Jazer weeps,
O vines of Sibmah.
Your branches spread as far as the sea;
they reached as far as the sea of Jazer.
The destroyer has fallen
on your ripened fruit and grapes.
33 Joy and gladness are gone
from the orchards and fields of Moab.
I have stopped the flow of wine from the presses;
no one treads them with shouts of joy.
Although there are shouts,
they are not shouts of joy.

34 "The sound of their cry rises
from Heshbon to Elealeh and Jahaz,
from Zoar as far as Horonaim and Eglath Shelishiyah,
for even the waters of Nimrim are dried up.
35 In Moab I will put an end
to those who make offerings on the high places
and burn incense to their gods,"
declares the LORD.

36 "So my heart laments for Moab like a flute;
it laments like a flute for the men of Kir Hareseth.
The wealth they acquired is gone.
37 Every head is shaved

[a]25 *Horn* here symbolizes strength.

and every beard cut off;
every hand is slashed
and every waist is covered with sackcloth.
38 On all the roofs in Moab
and in the public squares
there is nothing but mourning,
for I have broken Moab
like a jar that no one wants,"
declares the LORD.

39 "How shattered she is! How they wail!
How Moab turns her back in shame!
Moab has become an object of ridicule,
an object of horror to all those around her."

40 This is what the LORD says:

"Look! An eagle is swooping down,
spreading its wings over Moab.
41 Kerioth[a] will be captured
and the strongholds taken.
In that day the hearts of Moab's warriors
will be like the heart of a woman in labor.
42 Moab will be destroyed as a nation
because she defied the LORD.
43 Terror and pit and snare await you,
O people of Moab,"
declares the LORD.

44 "Whoever flees from the terror
will fall into a pit,
whoever climbs out of the pit
will be caught in a snare;
for I will bring upon Moab
the year of her punishment,"
declares the LORD.

45 "In the shadow of Heshbon
the fugitives stand helpless,
for a fire has gone out from Heshbon,
a blaze from the midst of Sihon;
it burns the foreheads of Moab,
the skulls of the noisy boasters.
46 Woe to you, O Moab!
The people of Chemosh are destroyed;
your sons are taken into exile
and your daughters into captivity.

47 "Yet I will restore the fortunes of Moab
in days to come,"
declares the LORD.

Here ends the judgment on Moab.

[a] 41 Or *The cities*

A MESSAGE ABOUT AMMON

49 Concerning the Ammonites:

This is what the LORD says:

"Has Israel no sons?
  Has she no heirs?
Why then has Molech[a] taken possession of Gad?
  Why do his people live in its towns?
2 But the days are coming,"
  declares the LORD,
"when I will sound the battle cry
  against Rabbah of the Ammonites;
it will become a mound of ruins,
  and its surrounding villages will be set on fire.
Then Israel will drive out
  those who drove her out,"
says the LORD.

3 "Wail, O Heshbon, for Ai is destroyed!
  Cry out, O inhabitants of Rabbah!
Put on sackcloth and mourn;
  rush here and there inside the walls,
for Molech will go into exile,
  together with his priests and officials.
4 Why do you boast of your valleys,
  boast of your valleys so fruitful?
O unfaithful daughter,
  you trust in your riches and say,
  'Who will attack me?'
5 I will bring terror on you
  from all those around you,"
declares the Lord, the LORD Almighty.
"Every one of you will be driven away,
  and no one will gather the fugitives.

6 "Yet afterward, I will restore the fortunes of the Ammonites,"
declares the LORD.

A MESSAGE ABOUT EDOM

7 Concerning Edom:

This is what the LORD Almighty says:

"Is there no longer wisdom in Teman?
  Has counsel perished from the prudent?
  Has their wisdom decayed?
8 Turn and flee, hide in deep caves,
  you who live in Dedan,
for I will bring disaster on Esau
  at the time I punish him.
9 If grape pickers came to you,
  would they not leave a few grapes?

[a] 1 Or *their king*; Hebrew *malcam*; also in verse 3

If thieves came during the night,
would they not steal only as much as they wanted?
10 But I will strip Esau bare;
I will uncover his hiding places,
so that he cannot conceal himself.
His children, relatives and neighbors will perish,
and he will be no more.
11 Leave your orphans; I will protect
their lives.
Your widows too can trust in
me."

49:11
God's Care for Kids
Proverbs 15:25 ◄► Hosea 14:3

12 This is what the LORD says: "If those who do not deserve to drink the cup must drink it, why should you go unpunished? You will not go unpunished, but must drink it. 13 I swear by myself," declares the LORD, "that Bozrah will become a ruin and an object of horror, of reproach and of cursing; and all its towns will be in ruins forever."

14 I have heard a message from the LORD:
An envoy was sent to the nations to say,
"Assemble yourselves to attack it!
Rise up for battle!"

15 "Now I will make you small among the nations,
despised among men.
16 The terror you inspire
and the pride of your heart have deceived you,
you who live in the clefts of the rocks,
who occupy the heights of the hill.
Though you build your nest as high as the eagle's,
from there I will bring you down,"
declares the LORD.

17 "Edom will become an object of horror;
all who pass by will be appalled and will scoff
because of all its wounds.
18 As Sodom and Gomorrah were overthrown,
along with their neighboring towns,"
says the LORD,
"so no one will live there;
no man will dwell in it.

19 "Like a lion coming up from Jordan's thickets
to a rich pastureland,
I will chase Edom from its land in an instant.
Who is the chosen one I will appoint for this?
Who is like me and who can challenge me?
And what shepherd can stand against me?"
20 Therefore, hear what the LORD has planned against Edom,
what he has purposed against those who live in Teman:
The young of the flock will be dragged away;
he will completely destroy their pasture because of them.
21 At the sound of their fall the earth will tremble;

their cry will resound to the Red Sea.[a]
22 Look! An eagle will soar and swoop down,
spreading its wings over Bozrah.
In that day the hearts of Edom's warriors
will be like the heart of a woman in labor.

A MESSAGE ABOUT DAMASCUS

23 Concerning Damascus:

"Hamath and Arpad are dismayed,
for they have heard bad news.
They are disheartened,
troubled like[b] the restless sea.
24 Damascus has become feeble,
she has turned to flee
and panic has gripped her;
anguish and pain have seized her,
pain like that of a woman in labor.
25 Why has the city of renown not been abandoned,
the town in which I delight?
26 Surely, her young men will fall in the streets;
all her soldiers will be silenced in that day,"
declares the LORD Almighty.

27 "I will set fire to the walls of Damascus;
it will consume the fortresses of Ben-Hadad."

A MESSAGE ABOUT KEDAR AND HAZOR

28 Concerning Kedar and the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon attacked:

This is what the LORD says:

"Arise, and attack Kedar
and destroy the people of the East.
29 Their tents and their flocks will be taken;
their shelters will be carried off
with all their goods and camels.
Men will shout to them,
'Terror on every side!'

30 "Flee quickly away!
Stay in deep caves, you who live in Hazor,"
declares the LORD.
"Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon has plotted against you;
he has devised a plan against you.

31 "Arise and attack a nation at ease,
which lives in confidence,"
declares the LORD,
"a nation that has neither gates nor bars;
its people live alone.
32 Their camels will become plunder,
and their large herds will be booty.

[a] 21 Hebrew *Yam Suph*; that is, Sea of Reeds [b] 23 Hebrew *on* or *by*

I will scatter to the winds those who are in distant places[a]
and will bring disaster on them from every side,"
declares the LORD.

33 "Hazor will become a haunt of jackals,
a desolate place forever.
No one will live there;
no man will dwell in it."

A MESSAGE ABOUT ELAM

34 This is the word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning Elam, early in the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah:

35 This is what the LORD Almighty says:

"See, I will break the bow of Elam,
the mainstay of their might.
36 I will bring against Elam the four winds
from the four quarters of the heavens;
I will scatter them to the four winds,
and there will not be a nation
where Elam's exiles do not go.
37 I will shatter Elam before their foes,
before those who seek their lives;
I will bring disaster upon them,
even my fierce anger,"
declares the LORD.

"I will pursue them with the sword
until I have made an end of them.
38 I will set my throne in Elam
and destroy her king and officials,"
declares the LORD.

39 "Yet I will restore the fortunes of Elam
in days to come,"
declares the LORD.

A MESSAGE ABOUT BABYLON

This is the word the LORD spoke through Jeremiah the prophet concerning Babylon and the land of the Babylonians[b]:

2 "Announce and proclaim among the nations,
lift up a banner and proclaim it;
keep nothing back, but say,
'Babylon will be captured;
Bel will be put to shame,
Marduk filled with terror.
Her images will be put to shame
and her idols filled with terror.'
3 A nation from the north will attack her
and lay waste her land.
No one will live in it;
both men and animals will flee away.

[a] 32 Or *who clip the hair by their foreheads*

[b] 1 Or *Chaldeans*; also in verses 8, 25, 35 and 45

4 "In those days, at that time,"
declares the LORD,
"the people of Israel and the people of Judah together
will go in tears to seek the LORD their God.
5 They will ask the way to Zion
and turn their faces toward it.
They will come and bind themselves to the LORD
in an everlasting covenant
that will not be forgotten.

6 "My people have been lost sheep;
their shepherds have led them astray
and caused them to roam on the mountains.
They wandered over mountain and hill
and forgot their own resting place.
7 Whoever found them devoured them;
their enemies said, 'We are not guilty,
for they sinned against the LORD, their true pasture,
the LORD, the hope of their fathers.'

8 "Flee out of Babylon;
leave the land of the Babylonians,
and be like the goats that lead the flock.
9 For I will stir up and bring against Babylon
an alliance of great nations from the land of the north.
They will take up their positions against her,
and from the north she will be captured.
Their arrows will be like skilled warriors
who do not return empty-handed.
10 So Babylonia[a] will be plundered;
all who plunder her will have their fill,"
declares the LORD.

11 "Because you rejoice and are glad,
you who pillage my inheritance,
because you frolic like a heifer threshing grain
and neigh like stallions,
12 your mother will be greatly ashamed;
she who gave you birth will be disgraced.
She will be the least of the nations—
a wilderness, a dry land, a desert.
13 Because of the LORD's anger she will not be inhabited
but will be completely desolate.
All who pass Babylon will be horrified and scoff
because of all her wounds.

14 "Take up your positions around Babylon,
all you who draw the bow.
Shoot at her! Spare no arrows,
for she has sinned against the LORD.
15 Shout against her on every side!
She surrenders, her towers fall,

[a] 10 Or *Chaldea*

her walls are torn down.
Since this is the vengeance of the LORD,
take vengeance on her;
do to her as she has done to others.
16 Cut off from Babylon the sower,
and the reaper with his sickle at harvest.
Because of the sword of the oppressor
let everyone return to his own people,
let everyone flee to his own land.

17 "Israel is a scattered flock
that lions have chased away.
The first to devour him
was the king of Assyria;
the last to crush his bones
was Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon."

18 Therefore this is what the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, says:

"I will punish the king of Babylon and his land
as I punished the king of Assyria.
19 But I will bring Israel back to his own pasture
and he will graze on Carmel and Bashan;
his appetite will be satisfied
on the hills of Ephraim and Gilead.
20 In those days, at that time,"
declares the LORD,
"search will be made for Israel's guilt,
but there will be none,
and for the sins of Judah,
but none will be found,
for I will forgive the remnant I spare.

21 "Attack the land of Merathaim
and those who live in Pekod.
Pursue, kill and completely destroy[a] them,"
declares the LORD.

"Do everything I have commanded you.
22 The noise of battle is in the land,
the noise of great destruction!
23 How broken and shattered
is the hammer of the whole earth!
How desolate is Babylon
among the nations!
24 I set a trap for you, O Babylon,
and you were caught before you knew it;
you were found and captured
because you opposed the LORD.
25 The LORD has opened his arsenal
and brought out the weapons of his wrath,
for the Sovereign LORD Almighty has work to do

[a] *21* The Hebrew term refers to the irrevocable giving over of things or persons to the LORD, often by totally destroying them; also in verse 26.

in the land of the Babylonians.
26 Come against her from afar.
Break open her granaries;
pile her up like heaps of grain.
Completely destroy her
and leave her no remnant.
27 Kill all her young bulls;
let them go down to the slaughter!
Woe to them! For their day has come,
the time for them to be punished.
28 Listen to the fugitives and refugees from Babylon
declaring in Zion
how the LORD our God has taken vengeance,
vengeance for his temple.

29 "Summon archers against Babylon,
all those who draw the bow.
Encamp all around her;
let no one escape.
Repay her for her deeds;
do to her as she has done.
For she has defied the LORD,
the Holy One of Israel.
30 Therefore, her young men will fall in the streets;
all her soldiers will be silenced in that day,"
declares the LORD.

31 "See, I am against you, O arrogant one,"
declares the Lord, the LORD Almighty,
"for your day has come,
the time for you to be punished.
32 The arrogant one will stumble and fall
and no one will help her up;
I will kindle a fire in her towns
that will consume all who are around her."

33 This is what the LORD Almighty says:

"The people of Israel are oppressed,
and the people of Judah as well.
All their captors hold them fast,
refusing to let them go.
34 Yet their Redeemer is strong;
the LORD Almighty is his name.
He will vigorously defend their cause
so that he may bring rest to their land,
but unrest to those who live in Babylon.

35 "A sword against the Babylonians!"
declares the LORD—
"against those who live in Babylon
and against her officials and wise men!
36 A sword against her false prophets!
They will become fools.
A sword against her warriors!

They will be filled with terror.
37 A sword against her horses and chariots
and all the foreigners in her ranks!
They will become women.
A sword against her treasures!
They will be plundered.
38 A drought on[a] her waters!
They will dry up.
For it is a land of idols,
idols that will go mad with terror.

39 "So desert creatures and hyenas will live there,
and there the owl will dwell.
It will never again be inhabited
or lived in from generation to generation.
40 As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah
along with their neighboring towns,"
declares the LORD,
"so no one will live there;
no man will dwell in it.

41 "Look! An army is coming from the north;
a great nation and many kings
are being stirred up from the ends of the earth.
42 They are armed with bows and spears;
they are cruel and without mercy.
They sound like the roaring sea
as they ride on their horses;
they come like men in battle formation
to attack you, O Daughter of Babylon.
43 The king of Babylon has heard reports about them,
and his hands hang limp.
Anguish has gripped him,
pain like that of a woman in labor.
44 Like a lion coming up from Jordan's thickets
to a rich pastureland,
I will chase Babylon from its land in an instant.
Who is the chosen one I will appoint for this?
Who is like me and who can challenge me?
And what shepherd can stand against me?"
45 Therefore, hear what the LORD has planned against Babylon,
what he has purposed against the land of the Babylonians:
The young of the flock will be dragged away;
he will completely destroy their pasture because of them.
46 At the sound of Babylon's capture the earth will tremble;
its cry will resound among the nations.

51 This is what the LORD says:

"See, I will stir up the spirit of a destroyer
against Babylon and the people of Leb Kamai.[b]
2 I will send foreigners to Babylon

[a] 38 Or *A sword against* [b] 1 *Leb Kamai* is a cryptogram for Chaldea, that is, Babylonia.

to winnow her and to devastate her land;
they will oppose her on every side
in the day of her disaster.
3 Let not the archer string his bow,
nor let him put on his armor.
Do not spare her young men;
completely destroy[a] her army.
4 They will fall down slain in Babylon,[b]
fatally wounded in her streets.
5 For Israel and Judah have not been forsaken
by their God, the LORD Almighty,
though their land[c] is full of guilt
before the Holy One of Israel.

6 "Flee from Babylon!
Run for your lives!
Do not be destroyed because of her sins.
It is time for the LORD's vengeance;
he will pay her what she deserves.
7 Babylon was a gold cup in the LORD's hand;
she made the whole earth drunk.
The nations drank her wine;
therefore they have now gone mad.
8 Babylon will suddenly fall and be broken.
Wail over her!
Get balm for her pain;
perhaps she can be healed.

9 " 'We would have healed Babylon,
but she cannot be healed;
let us leave her and each go to his own land,
for her judgment reaches to the skies,
it rises as high as the clouds.'

10 " 'The LORD has vindicated us;
come, let us tell in Zion
what the LORD our God has
done.'

51:10
Your Testimony
Isaiah 62:6 ◄► Mark 5:18-19

11 "Sharpen the arrows,
take up the shields!
The LORD has stirred up the kings of the Medes,
because his purpose is to destroy Babylon.
The LORD will take vengeance,
vengeance for his temple.
12 Lift up a banner against the walls of Babylon!
Reinforce the guard,
station the watchmen,
prepare an ambush!
The LORD will carry out his purpose,
his decree against the people of Babylon.

[a] 3 The Hebrew term refers to the irrevocable giving over of things or persons to the LORD, often by totally destroying them. [b] 4 Or *Chaldea* [c] 5 Or / *and the land* ⌊*of the Babylonians*⌋

13 You who live by many waters
and are rich in treasures,
your end has come,
the time for you to be cut off.
14 The LORD Almighty has sworn by himself:
I will surely fill you with men, as with a swarm of locusts,
and they will shout in triumph over you.

15 "He made the earth by his power;
he founded the world by his wisdom
and stretched out the heavens by his understanding.
16 When he thunders, the waters in the heavens roar;
he makes clouds rise from the ends of the earth.
He sends lightning with the rain
and brings out the wind from his storehouses.

17 "Every man is senseless and without knowledge;
every goldsmith is shamed by his idols.
His images are a fraud;
they have no breath in them.
18 They are worthless, the objects of mockery;
when their judgment comes, they will perish.
19 He who is the Portion of Jacob is not like these,
for he is the Maker of all things,
including the tribe of his inheritance—
the LORD Almighty is his name.

20 "You are my war club,
my weapon for battle—
with you I shatter nations,
with you I destroy kingdoms,
21 with you I shatter horse and rider,
with you I shatter chariot and driver,
22 with you I shatter man and woman,
with you I shatter old man and youth,
with you I shatter young man and maiden,
23 with you I shatter shepherd and flock,
with you I shatter farmer and oxen,
with you I shatter governors and officials.

24 "Before your eyes I will repay Babylon and all who live in Babylonia[a] for all the wrong they have done in Zion," declares the LORD.

25 "I am against you, O destroying mountain,
you who destroy the whole earth,"
declares the LORD.

"I will stretch out my hand against you,
roll you off the cliffs,
and make you a burned-out mountain.
26 No rock will be taken from you for a cornerstone,
nor any stone for a foundation,
for you will be desolate forever,"
declares the LORD.

[a]24 Or *Chaldea*; also in verse 35

27 "Lift up a banner in the land!
Blow the trumpet among the nations!
Prepare the nations for battle against her;
summon against her these kingdoms:
Ararat, Minni and Ashkenaz.
Appoint a commander against her;
send up horses like a swarm of locusts.
28 Prepare the nations for battle against her—
the kings of the Medes,
their governors and all their officials,
and all the countries they rule.
29 The land trembles and writhes,
for the LORD's purposes against Babylon stand—
to lay waste the land of Babylon
so that no one will live there.
30 Babylon's warriors have stopped
fighting;
they remain in their strongholds.
Their strength is exhausted;
they have become like women.
Her dwellings are set on fire;
the bars of her gates are broken.
31 One courier follows another
and messenger follows messenger
to announce to the king of Babylon
that his entire city is captured,
32 the river crossings seized,
the marshes set on fire,
and the soldiers terrified."

33 This is what the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, says:

"The Daughter of Babylon is like a threshing floor
at the time it is trampled;
the time to harvest her will soon come."

34 "Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon has devoured us,
he has thrown us into confusion,
he has made us an empty jar.
Like a serpent he has swallowed us
and filled his stomach with our delicacies,
and then has spewed us out.
35 May the violence done to our flesh[a] be upon Babylon,"
say the inhabitants of Zion.
"May our blood be on those who live in Babylonia,"
says Jerusalem.

36 Therefore, this is what the LORD says:

"See, I will defend your cause
and avenge you;
I will dry up her sea
and make her springs dry.

[a]35 Or *done to us and to our children*

51:30
Cost of Sin
1 Samuel 17:24 ◄► Mark 9:18

37 Babylon will be a heap of ruins,
a haunt of jackals,
an object of horror and scorn,
a place where no one lives.
38 Her people all roar like young lions,
they growl like lion cubs.
39 But while they are aroused,
I will set out a feast for them
and make them drunk,
so that they shout with laughter—
then sleep forever and not awake,"

declares the LORD.

40 "I will bring them down
like lambs to the slaughter,
like rams and goats.

41 "How Sheshach[a] will be captured,
the boast of the whole earth seized!
What a horror Babylon will be
among the nations!
42 The sea will rise over Babylon;
its roaring waves will cover her.
43 Her towns will be desolate,
a dry and desert land,
a land where no one lives,
through which no man travels.
44 I will punish Bel in Babylon
and make him spew out what he has swallowed.
The nations will no longer stream to him.
And the wall of Babylon will fall.

45 "Come out of her, my people!
Run for your lives!
Run from the fierce anger of the LORD.
46 Do not lose heart or be afraid
when rumors are heard in the land;
one rumor comes this year, another the next,
rumors of violence in the land
and of ruler against ruler.
47 For the time will surely come
when I will punish the idols of Babylon;
her whole land will be disgraced
and her slain will all lie fallen within her.
48 Then heaven and earth and all that is in them
will shout for joy over Babylon,
for out of the north
destroyers will attack her,"

declares the LORD.

49 "Babylon must fall because of Israel's slain,
just as the slain in all the earth
have fallen because of Babylon.

[a]41 *Sheshach* is a cryptogram for Babylon.

50 You who have escaped the sword,
leave and do not linger!
Remember the LORD in a distant land,
and think on Jerusalem."

51 "We are disgraced,
for we have been insulted
and shame covers our faces,
because foreigners have entered
the holy places of the LORD's house."

52 "But days are coming," declares the LORD,
"when I will punish her idols,
and throughout her land
the wounded will groan.
53 Even if Babylon reaches the sky
and fortifies her lofty stronghold,
I will send destroyers against her,"
declares the LORD.

54 "The sound of a cry comes from Babylon,
the sound of great destruction
from the land of the Babylonians.[a]
55 The LORD will destroy Babylon;
he will silence her noisy din.
Waves of enemies will rage like great waters;
the roar of their voices will resound.
56 A destroyer will come against Babylon;
her warriors will be captured,
and their bows will be broken.
For the LORD is a God of retribution;
he will repay in full.
57 I will make her officials and wise men drunk,
her governors, officers and warriors as well;
they will sleep forever and not awake,"
declares the King, whose name is the LORD Almighty.

58 This is what the LORD Almighty says:

"Babylon's thick wall will be leveled
and her high gates set on fire;
the peoples exhaust themselves for nothing,
the nations' labor is only fuel for the flames."

59 This is the message Jeremiah gave to the staff officer Seraiah son of Neriah, the son of Mahseiah, when he went to Babylon with Zedekiah king of Judah in the fourth year of his reign. 60 Jeremiah had written on a scroll about all the disasters that would come upon Babylon—all that had been recorded concerning Babylon. 61 He said to Seraiah, "When you get to Babylon, see that you read all these words aloud. 62 Then say, 'O LORD, you have said you will destroy this place, so that neither man nor animal will live in it; it will be desolate forever.' 63 When you finish reading this scroll, tie a stone to it and throw it into the Euphrates. 64 Then say, 'So will

[a] 54 Or *Chaldeans*

Babylon sink to rise no more because of the disaster I will bring upon her. And her people will fall.' "

The words of Jeremiah end here.

THE FALL OF JERUSALEM

52 Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem eleven years. His mother's name was Hamutal daughter of Jeremiah; she was from Libnah. [2]He did evil in the eyes of the LORD, just as Jehoiakim had done. [3]It was because of the LORD's anger that all this happened to Jerusalem and Judah, and in the end he thrust them from his presence.

Now Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

[4]So in the ninth year of Zedekiah's reign, on the tenth day of the tenth month, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon marched against Jerusalem with his whole army. They camped outside the city and built siege works all around it. [5]The city was kept under siege until the eleventh year of King Zedekiah.

[6]By the ninth day of the fourth month the famine in the city had become so severe that there was no food for the people to eat. [7]Then the city wall was broken through, and the whole army fled. They left the city at night through the gate between the two walls near the king's garden, though the Babylonians[a] were surrounding the city. They fled toward the Arabah,[b] [8]but the Babylonian[c] army pursued King Zedekiah and overtook him in the plains of Jericho. All his soldiers were separated from him and scattered, [9]and he was captured.

He was taken to the king of Babylon at Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he pronounced sentence on him. [10]There at Riblah the king of Babylon slaughtered the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes; he also killed all the officials of Judah. [11]Then he put out Zedekiah's eyes, bound him with bronze shackles and took him to Babylon, where he put him in prison till the day of his death.

[12]On the tenth day of the fifth month, in the nineteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, Nebuzaradan commander of the imperial guard, who served the king of Babylon, came to Jerusalem. [13]He set fire to the temple of the LORD, the royal palace and all the houses of Jerusalem. Every important building he burned down. [14]The whole Babylonian army under the commander of the imperial guard broke down all the walls around Jerusalem. [15]Nebuzaradan the commander of the guard carried into exile some of the poorest people and those who remained in the city, along with the rest of the craftsmen[d] and those who had gone over to the king of Babylon. [16]But Nebuzaradan left behind the rest of the poorest people of the land to work the vineyards and fields.

[17]The Babylonians broke up the bronze pillars, the movable stands and the bronze Sea that were at the temple of the LORD and they carried all the bronze to Babylon. [18]They also took away the pots, shovels, wick trimmers, sprinkling bowls, dishes and all the bronze articles used in the temple service. [19]The commander of the imperial guard took away the basins, censers, sprinkling bowls, pots, lampstands, dishes and bowls used for drink offerings—all that were made of pure gold or silver.

[20]The bronze from the two pillars, the Sea and the twelve bronze bulls under it, and the movable stands, which King Solomon had made for the temple of the LORD, was more than could be weighed. [21]Each of the pillars was eighteen cubits high and twelve cubits in circumference[e]; each was four fingers thick, and hollow. [22]The bronze capital on top of the one pillar was five cubits[f] high and was decorated

[a] 7 Or *Chaldeans*; also in verse 17 [b] 7 Or *the Jordan Valley* [c] 8 Or *Chaldean*; also in verse 14
[d] 15 Or *populace* [e] 21 That is, about 27 feet (about 8.1 meters) high and 18 feet (about 5.4 meters) in circumference [f] 22 That is, about 7 1/2 feet (about 2.3 meters)

with a network and pomegranates of bronze all around. The other pillar, with its pomegranates, was similar. [23]There were ninety-six pomegranates on the sides; the total number of pomegranates above the surrounding network was a hundred.

[24]The commander of the guard took as prisoners Seraiah the chief priest, Zephaniah the priest next in rank and the three doorkeepers. [25]Of those still in the city, he took the officer in charge of the fighting men, and seven royal advisers. He also took the secretary who was chief officer in charge of conscripting the people of the land and sixty of his men who were found in the city. [26]Nebuzaradan the commander took them all and brought them to the king of Babylon at Riblah. [27]There at Riblah, in the land of Hamath, the king had them executed.

So Judah went into captivity, away from her land. [28]This is the number of the people Nebuchadnezzar carried into exile:

in the seventh year, 3,023 Jews;
[29]in Nebuchadnezzar's eighteenth year,
832 people from Jerusalem;
[30]in his twenty-third year,
745 Jews taken into exile by Nebuzaradan the commander of the imperial guard.
There were 4,600 people in all.

JEHOIACHIN RELEASED

[31]In the thirty-seventh year of the exile of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the year Evil-Merodach[a] became king of Babylon, he released Jehoiachin king of Judah and freed him from prison on the twenty-fifth day of the twelfth month. [32]He spoke kindly to him and gave him a seat of honor higher than those of the other kings who were with him in Babylon. [33]So Jehoiachin put aside his prison clothes and for the rest of his life ate regularly at the king's table. [34]Day by day the king of Babylon gave Jehoiachin a regular allowance as long as he lived, till the day of his death.

[a]*31* Also called *Amel-Marduk*

Lamentations

AUTHOR
Jeremiah the prophet

MAIN POINT
Disobedience is a sure path to disaster, bringing suffering to God's people and to God himself.

DATE WRITTEN
586 B.C., soon after the fall of Jerusalem

5 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE
Jeremiah, the people of Jerusalem

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Was written in the style of ancient Jewish funeral songs and is a sad song for a once-great city*
- *Talks a lot about crying, yet has a strong message of hope*
- *Describes how God used Babylon, despite its own sin, to judge the people of Judah*
- *Third book of the Major Prophets*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

A lament is an expression of grief, protest, complaint, or prayer for rescue. This book includes all of those pieces.

1 [a]How deserted lies the city,
once so full of people!
How like a widow is she,
who once was great among the nations!
She who was queen among the provinces
has now become a slave.

2 Bitterly she weeps at night,
tears are upon her cheeks.
Among all her lovers
there is none to comfort her.
All her friends have betrayed her;
they have become her enemies.

3 After affliction and harsh labor,
Judah has gone into exile.
She dwells among the nations;

[a]This chapter is an acrostic poem, the verses of which begin with the successive letters of the Hebrew alphabet.

she finds no resting place.
All who pursue her have overtaken her
in the midst of her distress.

4 The roads to Zion mourn,
for no one comes to her appointed feasts.
All her gateways are desolate,
her priests groan,
her maidens grieve,
and she is in bitter anguish.

5 Her foes have become her masters;
her enemies are at ease.
The LORD has brought her grief
because of her many sins.
Her children have gone into exile,
captive before the foe.

6 All the splendor has departed
from the Daughter of Zion.
Her princes are like deer
that find no pasture;
in weakness they have fled
before the pursuer.

7 In the days of her affliction and wandering
Jerusalem remembers all the treasures
that were hers in days of old.
When her people fell into enemy hands,
there was no one to help her.
Her enemies looked at her
and laughed at her destruction.

8 Jerusalem has sinned greatly
and so has become unclean.
All who honored her despise her,
for they have seen her nakedness;
she herself groans
and turns away.

9 Her filthiness clung to her skirts;
she did not consider her future.
Her fall was astounding;
there was none to comfort her.
"Look, O LORD, on my affliction,
for the enemy has triumphed."

10 The enemy laid hands
on all her treasures;
she saw pagan nations
enter her sanctuary—
those you had forbidden
to enter your assembly.

11 All her people groan
as they search for bread;

they barter their treasures for food
to keep themselves alive.
"Look, O LORD, and consider,
for I am despised."

12 "Is it nothing to you, all you who pass by?
Look around and see.
Is any suffering like my suffering
that was inflicted on me,
that the LORD brought on me
in the day of his fierce anger?

13 "From on high he sent fire,
sent it down into my bones.
He spread a net for my feet
and turned me back.
He made me desolate,
faint all the day long.

14 "My sins have been bound into a yoke[a];
by his hands they were woven together.
They have come upon my neck
and the Lord has sapped my strength.
He has handed me over
to those I cannot withstand.

15 "The Lord has rejected
all the warriors in my midst;
he has summoned an army against me
to[b] crush my young men.
In his winepress the Lord has trampled
the Virgin Daughter of Judah.

16 "This is why I weep
and my eyes overflow with tears.
No one is near to comfort me,
no one to restore my spirit.
My children are destitute
because the enemy has prevailed."

17 Zion stretches out her hands,
but there is no one to comfort her.
The LORD has decreed for Jacob
that his neighbors become his foes;
Jerusalem has become
an unclean thing among them.

18 "The LORD is righteous,
yet I rebelled against his command.
Listen, all you peoples;
look upon my suffering.
My young men and maidens
have gone into exile.

[a]14 Most Hebrew manuscripts; Septuagint *He kept watch over my sins* [b]15 Or *has set a time for me / when he will*

19 "I called to my allies
but they betrayed me.
My priests and my elders
perished in the city
while they searched for food
to keep themselves alive.

20 "See, O LORD, how distressed I am!
I am in torment within,
and in my heart I am disturbed,
for I have been most rebellious.
Outside, the sword bereaves;
inside, there is only death.

21 "People have heard my groaning,
but there is no one to comfort me.
All my enemies have heard of my distress;
they rejoice at what you have done.
May you bring the day you have announced
so they may become like me.

22 "Let all their wickedness come before you;
deal with them
as you have dealt with me
because of all my sins.
My groans are many
and my heart is faint."

2 [a]How the Lord has covered the Daughter of Zion
with the cloud of his anger[b]!
He has hurled down the splendor of Israel
from heaven to earth;
he has not remembered his footstool
in the day of his anger.

2 Without pity the Lord has swallowed up
all the dwellings of Jacob;
in his wrath he has torn down
the strongholds of the Daughter of Judah.
He has brought her kingdom and its princes
down to the ground in dishonor.

3 In fierce anger he has cut off
every horn[c] of Israel.
He has withdrawn his right hand
at the approach of the enemy.
He has burned in Jacob like a flaming fire
that consumes everything around it.

4 Like an enemy he has strung his bow;
his right hand is ready.
Like a foe he has slain

[a]This chapter is an acrostic poem, the verses of which begin with the successive letters of the Hebrew alphabet. [b]1 Or *How the Lord in his anger / has treated the Daughter of Zion with contempt* [c]3 Or / *all the strength;* or *every king; horn* here symbolizes strength.

all who were pleasing to the eye;
he has poured out his wrath like fire
on the tent of the Daughter of Zion.

5 The Lord is like an enemy;
he has swallowed up Israel.
He has swallowed up all her palaces
and destroyed her strongholds.
He has multiplied mourning and lamentation
for the Daughter of Judah.

6 He has laid waste his dwelling like a garden;
he has destroyed his place of meeting.
The LORD has made Zion forget
her appointed feasts and her Sabbaths;
in his fierce anger he has spurned
both king and priest.

7 The Lord has rejected his altar
and abandoned his sanctuary.
He has handed over to the enemy
the walls of her palaces;
they have raised a shout in the house of the LORD
as on the day of an appointed feast.

8 The LORD determined to tear down
the wall around the Daughter of Zion.
He stretched out a measuring line
and did not withhold his hand from destroying.
He made ramparts and walls lament;
together they wasted away.

9 Her gates have sunk into the ground;
their bars he has broken and destroyed.
Her king and her princes are exiled among the nations,
the law is no more,
and her prophets no longer find
visions from the LORD.

10 The elders of the Daughter of Zion
sit on the ground in silence;
they have sprinkled dust on their heads
and put on sackcloth.
The young women of Jerusalem
have bowed their heads to the ground.

11 My eyes fail from weeping,
I am in torment within,
my heart is poured out on the ground
because my people are destroyed,
because children and infants faint
in the streets of the city.

12 They say to their mothers,
"Where is bread and wine?"
as they faint like wounded men

in the streets of the city,
as their lives ebb away
in their mothers' arms.

13 What can I say for you?
With what can I compare you,
O Daughter of Jerusalem?
To what can I liken you,
that I may comfort you,
O Virgin Daughter of Zion?
Your wound is as deep as the sea.
Who can heal you?

14 The visions of your prophets
were false and worthless;
they did not expose your sin
to ward off your captivity.
The oracles they gave you
were false and misleading.

15 All who pass your way
clap their hands at you;
they scoff and shake their heads
at the Daughter of Jerusalem:
"Is this the city that was called
the perfection of beauty,
the joy of the whole earth?"

16 All your enemies open their mouths
wide against you;
they scoff and gnash their teeth
and say, "We have swallowed her up.
This is the day we have waited for;
we have lived to see it."

17 The LORD has done what he planned;
he has fulfilled his word,
which he decreed long ago.
He has overthrown you without pity,
he has let the enemy gloat over you,
he has exalted the horn[a] of your foes.

18 The hearts of the people
cry out to the Lord.
O wall of the Daughter of Zion,
let your tears flow like a river
day and night;
give yourself no relief,
your eyes no rest.

19 Arise, cry out in the night,
as the watches of the night begin;
pour out your heart like water

[a] *17 Horn* here symbolizes strength.

in the presence of the Lord.
Lift up your hands to him
for the lives of your children,
who faint from hunger
at the head of every street.

20 "Look, O LORD, and consider:
Whom have you ever treated like this?
Should women eat their offspring,
the children they have cared for?
Should priest and prophet be killed
in the sanctuary of the Lord?
21 "Young and old lie together
in the dust of the streets;
my young men and maidens
have fallen by the sword.
You have slain them in the day of your anger;
you have slaughtered them without pity.
22 "As you summon to a feast day,
so you summoned against me terrors on every side.
In the day of the LORD's anger
no one escaped or survived;
those I cared for and reared,
my enemy has destroyed."

3 [a]I am the man who has seen affliction
by the rod of his wrath.
2 He has driven me away and made me walk
in darkness rather than light;
3 indeed, he has turned his hand against me
again and again, all day long.

4 He has made my skin and my flesh grow old
and has broken my bones.
5 He has besieged me and surrounded me
with bitterness and hardship.
6 He has made me dwell in darkness
like those long dead.

7 He has walled me in so I cannot escape;
he has weighed me down with chains.
8 Even when I call out or cry for help,
he shuts out my prayer.
9 He has barred my way with blocks of stone;
he has made my paths crooked.

10 Like a bear lying in wait,
like a lion in hiding,
11 he dragged me from the path and mangled me
and left me without help.

[a]This chapter is an acrostic poem; the verses of each stanza begin with the successive letters of the Hebrew alphabet, and the verses within each stanza begin with the same letter.

12 He drew his bow
and made me the target for his arrows.

13 He pierced my heart
with arrows from his quiver.
14 I became the laughingstock of all my people;
they mock me in song all day long.
15 He has filled me with bitter herbs
and sated me with gall.

16 He has broken my teeth with gravel;
he has trampled me in the dust.
17 I have been deprived of peace;
I have forgotten what prosperity is.
18 So I say, "My splendor is gone
and all that I had hoped from the LORD."

19 I remember my affliction and my wandering,
the bitterness and the gall.
20 I well remember them,
and my soul is downcast within me.
21 Yet this I call to mind
and therefore I have hope:

22 Because of the LORD's great love we
are not consumed,
for his compassions never fail.
23 They are new every morning;
great is your faithfulness.
24 I say to myself, "The LORD is my
portion;
therefore I will wait for him."

25 The LORD is good to those whose
hope is in him,
to the one who seeks him;
26 it is good to wait quietly
for the salvation of the LORD.
27 It is good for a man to bear the yoke
while he is young.

28 Let him sit alone in silence,
for the LORD has laid it on him.
29 Let him bury his face in the dust—
there may yet be hope.
30 Let him offer his cheek to one who
would strike him,
and let him be filled with disgrace.

31 For men are not cast off
by the Lord forever.
32 Though he brings grief, he will show compassion,
so great is his unfailing love.
33 For he does not willingly bring affliction
or grief to the children of men.

3:22-23
God's Mercy
Psalm 119:64 ◄► Joel 2:13

3:25
Waiting
Isaiah 33:2 ◄► Luke 2:25

3:27
For Kids Only
Ecclesiastes 11:9 ◄► 1 Timothy 4:12

34 To crush underfoot
all prisoners in the land,
35 to deny a man his rights
before the Most High,
36 to deprive a man of justice—
would not the Lord see such things?

37 Who can speak and have it happen
if the Lord has not decreed it?
38 Is it not from the mouth of the Most High
that both calamities and good things come?
39 Why should any living man complain
when punished for his sins?

40 Let us examine our ways and test
them,
and let us return to the LORD.
41 Let us lift up our hearts and our
hands
to God in heaven, and say:
42 "We have sinned and rebelled
and you have not forgiven.

3:40
Self-examination
◄► Matthew 7:5

43 "You have covered yourself with anger and pursued us;
you have slain without pity.
44 You have covered yourself with a cloud
so that no prayer can get through.
45 You have made us scum and refuse
among the nations.

46 "All our enemies have opened their mouths
wide against us.
47 We have suffered terror and pitfalls,
ruin and destruction."
48 Streams of tears flow from my eyes
because my people are destroyed.

49 My eyes will flow unceasingly,
without relief,
50 until the LORD looks down
from heaven and sees.
51 What I see brings grief to my soul
because of all the women of my city.

52 Those who were my enemies without cause
hunted me like a bird.
53 They tried to end my life in a pit
and threw stones at me;
54 the waters closed over my head,
and I thought I was about to be cut off.

55 I called on your name, O LORD,
from the depths of the pit.
56 You heard my plea: "Do not close your ears
to my cry for relief."

57 You came near when I called you,
and you said, "Do not fear."

58 O Lord, you took up my case;
you redeemed my life.
59 You have seen, O LORD, the wrong done to me.
Uphold my cause!
60 You have seen the depth of their vengeance,
all their plots against me.

61 O LORD, you have heard their insults,
all their plots against me—
62 what my enemies whisper and mutter
against me all day long.
63 Look at them! Sitting or standing,
they mock me in their songs.

64 Pay them back what they deserve, O LORD,
for what their hands have done.
65 Put a veil over their hearts,
and may your curse be on them!
66 Pursue them in anger and destroy them
from under the heavens of the LORD.

4 [a] How the gold has lost its luster,
the fine gold become dull!
The sacred gems are scattered
at the head of every street.

2 How the precious sons of Zion,
once worth their weight in gold,
are now considered as pots of clay,
the work of a potter's hands!

3 Even jackals offer their breasts
to nurse their young,
but my people have become heartless
like ostriches in the desert.

4 Because of thirst the infant's tongue
sticks to the roof of its mouth;
the children beg for bread,
but no one gives it to them.

5 Those who once ate delicacies
are destitute in the streets.
Those nurtured in purple
now lie on ash heaps.

6 The punishment of my people
is greater than that of Sodom,
which was overthrown in a moment
without a hand turned to help her.

[a] This chapter is an acrostic poem, the verses of which begin with the successive letters of the Hebrew alphabet.

7 Their princes were brighter than snow
and whiter than milk,
their bodies more ruddy than rubies,
their appearance like sapphires.[a]

8 But now they are blacker than soot;
they are not recognized in the streets.
Their skin has shriveled on their bones;
it has become as dry as a stick.

9 Those killed by the sword are better off
than those who die of famine;
racked with hunger, they waste away
for lack of food from the field.

10 With their own hands compassionate women
have cooked their own children,
who became their food
when my people were destroyed.

11 The LORD has given full vent to his wrath;
he has poured out his fierce anger.
He kindled a fire in Zion
that consumed her foundations.

12 The kings of the earth did not believe,
nor did any of the world's people,
that enemies and foes could enter
the gates of Jerusalem.

13 But it happened because of the sins of her prophets
and the iniquities of her priests,
who shed within her
the blood of the righteous.

14 Now they grope through the streets
like men who are blind.
They are so defiled with blood
that no one dares to touch their garments.

15 "Go away! You are unclean!" men cry to them.
"Away! Away! Don't touch us!"
When they flee and wander about,
people among the nations say,
"They can stay here no longer."

16 The LORD himself has scattered them;
he no longer watches over them.
The priests are shown no honor,
the elders no favor.

17 Moreover, our eyes failed,
looking in vain for help;
from our towers we watched
for a nation that could not save us.

[a]7 Or *lapis lazuli*

18 Men stalked us at every step,
so we could not walk in our streets.
Our end was near, our days were numbered,
for our end had come.

19 Our pursuers were swifter
than eagles in the sky;
they chased us over the mountains
and lay in wait for us in the desert.

20 The LORD's anointed, our very life breath,
was caught in their traps.
We thought that under his shadow
we would live among the nations.

21 Rejoice and be glad, O Daughter of Edom,
you who live in the land of Uz.
But to you also the cup will be passed;
you will be drunk and stripped naked.

22 O Daughter of Zion, your punishment will end;
he will not prolong your exile.
But, O Daughter of Edom, he will punish your sin
and expose your wickedness.

5 Remember, O LORD, what has happened to us;
look, and see our disgrace.
2 Our inheritance has been turned over to aliens,
our homes to foreigners.
3 We have become orphans and fatherless,
our mothers like widows.
4 We must buy the water we drink;
our wood can be had only at a price.
5 Those who pursue us are at our
heels;
we are weary and find no rest.
6 We submitted to Egypt and Assyria
to get enough bread.
7 Our fathers sinned and are no
more,
and we bear their punishment.
8 Slaves rule over us,
and there is none to free us from their hands.
9 We get our bread at the risk of our lives
because of the sword in the desert.
10 Our skin is hot as an oven,
feverish from hunger.
11 Women have been ravished in
Zion,
and virgins in the towns of
Judah.
12 Princes have been hung up by their
hands;
elders are shown no respect.

5:5
Bullies
Jeremiah 15:15 ◄►

5:12
Old People
Job 30:1 ◄►

13 Young men toil at the millstones;
boys stagger under loads of wood.
14 The elders are gone from the city gate;
the young men have stopped their music.
15 Joy is gone from our hearts;
our dancing has turned to mourning.
16 The crown has fallen from our head.
Woe to us, for we have sinned!
17 Because of this our hearts are faint,
because of these things our eyes grow dim
18 for Mount Zion, which lies desolate,
with jackals prowling over it.

19 You, O LORD, reign forever;
your throne endures from generation to generation.
20 Why do you always forget us?
Why do you forsake us so long?
21 Restore us to yourself, O LORD, that we may return;
renew our days as of old
22 unless you have utterly rejected us
and are angry with us beyond measure.

Ezekiel

AUTHOR

Ezekiel the prophet

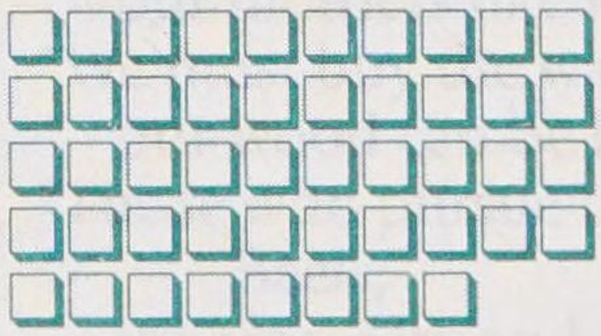
MAIN POINT

God judges his own people and all the nations, but he will eventually provide the way of salvation.

DATE WRITTEN

Approximately 571 B.C.

48 CHAPTERS



MAIN PEOPLE

Ezekiel, Israel's leaders, Ezekiel's wife, King Nebuchadnezzar, "the Prince"

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Describes Ezekiel's wild vision when God called him to be a messenger*
- *Tells how Ezekiel communicated his messages as a street preacher in Babylon*
- *Speaks of replacing the sinner's "heart of stone" with a "heart of flesh"*
- *Tells all about the amazing deeds that God asked Ezekiel to do, including lying on his side for 390 days*
- *Fourth book of the Major Prophets*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The author and main person of the book is Ezekiel, a prophet to the people of Judah who were taken captive to Babylonia.

THE LIVING CREATURES AND THE GLORY OF THE LORD

1 In the[a] thirtieth year, in the fourth month on the fifth day, while I was among
the exiles by the Kebar River, the heavens were opened and I saw visions of God.
2 On the fifth of the month—it was the fifth year of the exile of King Jehoiachin—
3 the word of the LORD came to Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi,[b] by the Kebar
River in the land of the Babylonians.[c] There the hand of the LORD was upon him.
4 I looked, and I saw a windstorm coming out of the north—an immense cloud
with flashing lightning and surrounded by brilliant light. The center of the fire
looked like glowing metal, 5 and in the fire was what looked like four living
creatures. In appearance their form was that of a man, 6 but each of them had
four faces and four wings. 7 Their legs were straight; their feet were like those of
a calf and gleamed like burnished bronze. 8 Under their wings on their four

[a] 1 Or *my* [b] 3 Or *Ezekiel son of Buzi the priest* [c] 3 Or *Chaldeans*

sides they had the hands of a man. All four of them had faces and wings, [9]and their wings touched one another. Each one went straight ahead; they did not turn as they moved.

[10]Their faces looked like this: Each of the four had the face of a man, and on the right side each had the face of a lion, and on the left the face of an ox; each also had the face of an eagle. [11]Such were their faces. Their wings were spread out upward; each had two wings, one touching the wing of another creature on either side, and two wings covering its body. [12]Each one went straight ahead. Wherever the spirit would go, they would go, without turning as they went. [13]The appearance of the living creatures was like burning coals of fire or like torches. Fire moved back and forth among the creatures; it was bright, and lightning flashed out of it. [14]The creatures sped back and forth like flashes of lightning.

1:12
One Goal
Proverbs 4:27 ◄► Luke 9:62

[15]As I looked at the living creatures, I saw a wheel on the ground beside each creature with its four faces. [16]This was the appearance and structure of the wheels: They sparkled like chrysolite, and all four looked alike. Each appeared to be made like a wheel intersecting a wheel. [17]As they moved, they would go in any one of the four directions the creatures faced; the wheels did not turn about[a] as the creatures went. [18]Their rims were high and awesome, and all four rims were full of eyes all around.

[19]When the living creatures moved, the wheels beside them moved; and when the living creatures rose from the ground, the wheels also rose. [20]Wherever the spirit would go, they would go, and the wheels would rise along with them, because the spirit of the living creatures was in the wheels. [21]When the creatures moved, they also moved; when the creatures stood still, they also stood still; and when the creatures rose from the ground, the wheels rose along with them, because the spirit of the living creatures was in the wheels.

[22]Spread out above the heads of the living creatures was what looked like an expanse, sparkling like ice, and awesome. [23]Under the expanse their wings were stretched out one toward the other, and each had two wings covering its body. [24]When the creatures moved, I heard the sound of their wings, like the roar of rushing waters, like the voice of the Almighty,[b] like the tumult of an army. When they stood still, they lowered their wings.

[25]Then there came a voice from above the expanse over their heads as they stood with lowered wings. [26]Above the expanse over their heads was what looked like a throne of sapphire,[c] and high above on the throne was a figure like that of a man. [27]I saw that from what appeared to be his waist up he looked like glowing metal, as if full of fire, and that from there down he looked like fire; and brilliant light surrounded him. [28]Like the appearance of a rainbow in the clouds on a rainy day, so was the radiance around him.

This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. When I saw it, I fell facedown, and I heard the voice of one speaking.

EZEKIEL'S CALL

2 He said to me, "Son of man, stand up on your feet and I will speak to you." [2]As he spoke, the Spirit came into me and raised me to my feet, and I heard him speaking to me.

[a]17 Or *aside* [b]24 Hebrew *Shaddai* [c]26 Or *lapis lazuli*

3He said: "Son of man, I am sending you to the Israelites, to a rebellious nation
that has rebelled against me; they and their fathers have been in revolt against me
to this very day. 4The people to whom I am sending you are obstinate and stubborn.
Say to them, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says.' 5And whether they listen or
fail to listen—for they are a rebellious house—they will know that a prophet
has been among them. 6And you, son of man, do not be afraid of them or their
words. Do not be afraid, though briers and thorns are all around you and you live
among scorpions. Do not be afraid of what they say or terrified by them, though
they are a rebellious house. 7You must speak my words to them, whether they listen
or fail to listen, for they are rebellious. 8But you, son of man, listen to what I say
to you. Do not rebel like that rebellious house; open your mouth and eat what I
give you."

9Then I looked, and I saw a hand stretched out to me. In it was a scroll, 10which he
unrolled before me. On both sides of it were written words of lament and mourning
and woe.

3 And he said to me, "Son of man, eat what is before you, eat this scroll; then go
and speak to the house of Israel." 2So I opened my mouth, and he gave me the
scroll to eat.

3Then he said to me, "Son of man, eat this scroll I am giving you and fill your
stomach with it." So I ate it, and it tasted as sweet as honey in my mouth.

4He then said to me: "Son of man, go now to the house of Israel and speak my
words to them. 5You are not being sent to a people of obscure speech and difficult
language, but to the house of Israel— 6not to many peoples of obscure speech and
difficult language, whose words you cannot understand. Surely if I had sent you to
them, they would have listened to you. 7But the house of Israel is not willing to
listen to you because they are not willing to listen to me, for the whole house of
Israel is hardened and obstinate. 8But I will make you as unyielding and hardened
as they are. 9I will make your forehead like the hardest stone, harder than flint. Do
not be afraid of them or terrified by them, though they are a rebellious house."

10And he said to me, "Son of man, listen carefully and take to heart all the words
I speak to you. 11Go now to your countrymen in exile and speak to them. Say to
them, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says,' whether they listen or fail to listen."

12Then the Spirit lifted me up, and I heard behind me a loud rumbling sound—
May the glory of the LORD be praised in his dwelling place!— 13the sound of the
wings of the living creatures brushing against each other and the sound of the
wheels beside them, a loud rumbling sound. 14The Spirit then lifted me up and
took me away, and I went in bitterness and in the anger of my spirit, with the
strong hand of the LORD upon me. 15I came to the exiles who lived at Tel Abib
near the Kebar River. And there, where they were living, I sat among them for
seven days—overwhelmed.

WARNING TO ISRAEL

16At the end of seven days the word of the LORD came to me: 17"Son of man, I
have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; so hear the word I speak and
give them warning from me. 18When I say to a wicked man, 'You will surely die,'
and you do not warn him or speak out to dissuade him from his evil ways in
order to save his life, that wicked man will die for[a] his sin, and I will hold you
accountable for his blood. 19But if you do warn the wicked man and he does not
turn from his wickedness or from his evil ways, he will die for his sin; but you
will have saved yourself.

[a]18 Or *in*; also in verses 19 and 20

20 "Again, when a righteous man turns from his righteousness and does evil, and I
put a stumbling block before him, he will die. Since you did not warn him, he will
die for his sin. The righteous things he did will not be remembered, and I will hold
you accountable for his blood. 21 But if you do warn the righteous man not to sin
and he does not sin, he will surely live because he took warning, and you will have
saved yourself."

22 The hand of the LORD was upon me there, and he said to me, "Get up and go
out to the plain, and there I will speak to you." 23 So I got up and went out to the
plain. And the glory of the LORD was standing there, like the glory I had seen by
the Kebar River, and I fell facedown.

24 Then the Spirit came into me and raised me to my feet. He spoke to me and
said: "Go, shut yourself inside your house. 25 And you, son of man, they will tie
with ropes; you will be bound so that you cannot go out among the people. 26 I
will make your tongue stick to the roof of your mouth so that you will be silent
and unable to rebuke them, though they are a rebellious house. 27 But when I
speak to you, I will open your mouth and you shall say to them, 'This is what the
Sovereign LORD says.' Whoever will listen let him listen, and whoever will refuse let
him refuse; for they are a rebellious house.

SIEGE OF JERUSALEM SYMBOLIZED

4 "Now, son of man, take a clay tablet, put it in front of you and draw the city of
Jerusalem on it. 2 Then lay siege to it: Erect siege works against it, build a ramp
up to it, set up camps against it and put battering rams around it. 3 Then take an
iron pan, place it as an iron wall between you and the city and turn your face
toward it. It will be under siege, and you shall besiege it. This will be a sign to
the house of Israel.

4 "Then lie on your left side and put the sin of the house of Israel upon yourself.[a]
You are to bear their sin for the number of days you lie on your side. 5 I have
assigned you the same number of days as the years of their sin. So for 390 days
you will bear the sin of the house of Israel.

6 "After you have finished this, lie down again, this time on your right side, and
bear the sin of the house of Judah. I have assigned you 40 days, a day for each
year. 7 Turn your face toward the siege of Jerusalem and with bared arm prophesy
against her. 8 I will tie you up with ropes so that you cannot turn from one side
to the other until you have finished the days of your siege.

9 "Take wheat and barley, beans and lentils, millet and spelt; put them in a
storage jar and use them to make bread for yourself. You are to eat it during the
390 days you lie on your side. 10 Weigh out twenty shekels[b] of food to eat each day
and eat it at set times. 11 Also measure out a sixth of a hin[c] of water and drink it at set
times. 12 Eat the food as you would a barley cake; bake it in the sight of the people,
using human excrement for fuel." 13 The LORD said, "In this way the people of Israel
will eat defiled food among the nations where I will drive them."

14 Then I said, "Not so, Sovereign LORD! I have never defiled myself. From my
youth until now I have never eaten anything found dead or torn by wild animals.
No unclean meat has ever entered my mouth."

15 "Very well," he said, "I will let you bake your bread over cow manure instead
of human excrement."

16 He then said to me: "Son of man, I will cut off the supply of food in Jerusalem.
The people will eat rationed food in anxiety and drink rationed water in despair,

[a] 4 Or *your side* [b] 10 That is, about 8 ounces (about 0.2 kilogram) [c] 11 That is, about 2/3 quart (about 0.6 liter)

17 for food and water will be scarce. They will be appalled at the sight of each other
and will waste away because of[a] their sin.

5 "Now, son of man, take a sharp sword and use it as a barber's razor to shave your
head and your beard. Then take a set of scales and divide up the hair. 2 When the
days of your siege come to an end, burn a third of the hair with fire inside the city.
Take a third and strike it with the sword all around the city. And scatter a third to
the wind. For I will pursue them with drawn sword. 3 But take a few strands of hair
and tuck them away in the folds of your garment. 4 Again, take a few of these and
throw them into the fire and burn them up. A fire will spread from there to the
whole house of Israel.

5 "This is what the Sovereign LORD says: This is Jerusalem, which I have set in
the center of the nations, with countries all around her. 6 Yet in her wickedness
she has rebelled against my laws and decrees more than the nations and countries
around her. She has rejected my laws and has not followed my decrees.

7 "Therefore this is what the Sovereign LORD says: You have been more unruly
than the nations around you and have not followed my decrees or kept my laws.
You have not even[b] conformed to the standards of the nations around you.

8 "Therefore this is what the Sovereign LORD says: I myself am against you,
Jerusalem, and I will inflict punishment on you in the sight of the nations.
9 Because of all your detestable idols, I will do to you what I have never done
before and will never do again. 10 Therefore in your midst fathers will eat their
children, and children will eat their fathers. I will inflict punishment on you
and will scatter all your survivors to the winds. 11 Therefore as surely as I live,
declares the Sovereign LORD, because you have defiled my sanctuary with all
your vile images and detestable practices, I myself will withdraw my favor; I will
not look on you with pity or spare you. 12 A third of your people will die of the
plague or perish by famine inside you; a third will fall by the sword outside your
walls; and a third I will scatter to the winds and pursue with drawn sword.

13 "Then my anger will cease and my wrath against them will subside, and I will
be avenged. And when I have spent my wrath upon them, they will know that I
the LORD have spoken in my zeal.

14 "I will make you a ruin and a reproach among the nations around you, in
the sight of all who pass by. 15 You will be a reproach and a taunt, a warning and
an object of horror to the nations around you when I inflict punishment on you
in anger and in wrath and with stinging rebuke. I the LORD have spoken. 16 When
I shoot at you with my deadly and destructive arrows of famine, I will shoot to
destroy you. I will bring more and more famine upon you and cut off your
supply of food. 17 I will send famine and wild beasts against you, and they will
leave you childless. Plague and bloodshed will sweep through you, and I will
bring the sword against you. I the LORD have spoken."

A PROPHECY AGAINST THE MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL

6 The word of the LORD came to me: 2 "Son of man, set your face against the
mountains of Israel; prophesy against them 3 and say: 'O mountains of Israel,
hear the word of the Sovereign LORD. This is what the Sovereign LORD says to the
mountains and hills, to the ravines and valleys: I am about to bring a sword
against you, and I will destroy your high places. 4 Your altars will be demolished
and your incense altars will be smashed; and I will slay your people in front of
your idols. 5 I will lay the dead bodies of the Israelites in front of their idols, and
I will scatter your bones around your altars. 6 Wherever you live, the towns will be

[a] 17 Or *away in* [b] 7 Most Hebrew manuscripts; some Hebrew manuscripts and Syriac *You have*

laid waste and the high places demolished, so that your altars will be laid waste and devastated, your idols smashed and ruined, your incense altars broken down, and what you have made wiped out. 7Your people will fall slain among you, and you will know that I am the LORD.

8"'But I will spare some, for some of you will escape the sword when you are scattered among the lands and nations. 9Then in the nations where they have been carried captive, those who escape will remember me—how I have been grieved by their adulterous hearts, which have turned away from me, and by their eyes, which have lusted after their idols. They will loathe themselves for the evil they have done and for all their detestable practices. 10And they will know that I am the LORD; I did not threaten in vain to bring this calamity on them.

11"'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: Strike your hands together and stamp your feet and cry out "Alas!" because of all the wicked and detestable practices of the house of Israel, for they will fall by the sword, famine and plague. 12He that is far away will die of the plague, and he that is near will fall by the sword, and he that survives and is spared will die of famine. So will I spend my wrath upon them. 13And they will know that I am the LORD, when their people lie slain among their idols around their altars, on every high hill and on all the mountaintops, under every spreading tree and every leafy oak—places where they offered fragrant incense to all their idols. 14And I will stretch out my hand against them and make the land a desolate waste from the desert to Diblah[a]—wherever they live. Then they will know that I am the LORD.'"

THE END HAS COME

The word of the LORD came to me: 2"Son of man, this is what the Sovereign LORD says to the land of Israel: The end! The end has come upon the four corners of the land. 3The end is now upon you and I will unleash my anger against you. I will judge you according to your conduct and repay you for all your detestable practices. 4I will not look on you with pity or spare you; I will surely repay you for your conduct and the detestable practices among you. Then you will know that I am the LORD.

5"'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: Disaster! An unheard-of[b] disaster is coming. 6The end has come! The end has come! It has roused itself against you. It has come! 7Doom has come upon you—you who dwell in the land. The time has come, the day is near; there is panic, not joy, upon the mountains. 8I am about to pour out my wrath on you and spend my anger against you; I will judge you according to your conduct and repay you for all your detestable practices. 9I will not look on you with pity or spare you; I will repay you in accordance with your conduct and the detestable practices among you. Then you will know that it is I the LORD who strikes the blow.

10"'The day is here! It has come! Doom has burst forth, the rod has budded, arrogance has blossomed! 11Violence has grown into[c] a rod to punish wickedness; none of the people will be left, none of that crowd—no wealth, nothing of value. 12The time has come, the day has arrived. Let not the buyer rejoice nor the seller grieve, for wrath is upon the whole crowd. 13The seller will not recover the land he has sold as long as both of them live, for the vision concerning the whole crowd will not be reversed. Because of their sins, not one of them will preserve his life. 14Though they blow the trumpet and get everything ready, no one will go into battle, for my wrath is upon the whole crowd.

[a] 14 Most Hebrew manuscripts; a few Hebrew manuscripts *Riblah* [b] 5 Most Hebrew manuscripts; some Hebrew manuscripts and Syriac *Disaster after* [c] 11 Or *The violent one has become*

15"Outside is the sword, inside are plague and famine; those in the country will
die by the sword, and those in the city will be devoured by famine and plague. 16All
who survive and escape will be in the mountains, moaning like doves of the valleys,
each because of his sins. 17Every hand will go limp, and every knee will become as
weak as water. 18They will put on sackcloth and be clothed with terror. Their faces
will be covered with shame and their heads will be shaved. 19They will throw their
silver into the streets, and their gold will be an unclean thing. Their silver and
gold will not be able to save them in the day of the LORD's wrath. They will
not satisfy their hunger or fill their stomachs with it, for it has made them stumble
into sin. 20They were proud of their beautiful jewelry and used it to make their
detestable idols and vile images. Therefore I will turn these into an unclean thing
for them. 21I will hand it all over as plunder to foreigners and as loot to the wicked
of the earth, and they will defile it. 22I will turn my face away from them, and they
will desecrate my treasured place; robbers will enter it and desecrate it.

23"Prepare chains, because the land is full of bloodshed and the city is full of
violence. 24I will bring the most wicked of the nations to take possession of their
houses; I will put an end to the pride of the mighty, and their sanctuaries will be
desecrated. 25When terror comes, they will seek peace, but there will be none. 26Ca-
lamity upon calamity will come, and rumor upon rumor. They will try to get a
vision from the prophet; the teaching of the law by the priest will be lost,
as will the counsel of the elders. 27The king will mourn, the prince will be clothed
with despair, and the hands of the people of the land will tremble. I will deal with
them according to their conduct, and by their own standards I will judge them.
Then they will know that I am the LORD."

IDOLATRY IN THE TEMPLE

In the sixth year, in the sixth month on the fifth day, while I was sitting in my
house and the elders of Judah were sitting before me, the hand of the Sovereign
LORD came upon me there. 2I looked, and I saw a figure like that of a man.[a] From
what appeared to be his waist down he was like fire, and from there up his appear-
ance was as bright as glowing metal. 3He
stretched out what looked like a hand
and took me by the hair of my head. The
Spirit lifted me up between earth and
heaven and in visions of God he took me
to Jerusalem, to the entrance to the north
gate of the inner court, where the idol that
provokes to jealousy stood. 4And there
before me was the glory of the God of Israel, as in the vision I had seen in the plain.

8:3
Losers
Isaiah 3:8 ◄► Hebrews 3:16

5Then he said to me, "Son of man, look toward the north." So I looked, and in the
entrance north of the gate of the altar I saw this idol of jealousy.

6And he said to me, "Son of man, do you see what they are doing—the utterly
detestable things the house of Israel is doing here, things that will drive me far from
my sanctuary? But you will see things that are even more detestable."

7Then he brought me to the entrance to the court. I looked, and I saw a hole in
the wall. 8He said to me, "Son of man, now dig into the wall." So I dug into the wall
and saw a doorway there.

9And he said to me, "Go in and see the wicked and detestable things they are
doing here." 10So I went in and looked, and I saw portrayed all over the walls all
kinds of crawling things and detestable animals and all the idols of the house of

[a]2 Or *saw a fiery figure*

Israel. 11In front of them stood seventy elders of the house of Israel, and Jaazaniah son of Shaphan was standing among them. Each had a censer in his hand, and a fragrant cloud of incense was rising.

12He said to me, "Son of man, have you seen what the elders of the house of Israel are doing in the darkness, each at the shrine of his own idol? They say, 'The LORD does not see us; the LORD has forsaken the land.' " 13Again, he said, "You will see them doing things that are even more detestable."

14Then he brought me to the entrance to the north gate of the house of the LORD, and I saw women sitting there, mourning for Tammuz. 15He said to me, "Do you see this, son of man? You will see things that are even more detestable than this."

16He then brought me into the inner court of the house of the LORD, and there at the entrance to the temple, between the portico and the altar, were about twenty-five men. With their backs toward the temple of the LORD and their faces toward the east, they were bowing down to the sun in the east.

17He said to me, "Have you seen this, son of man? Is it a trivial matter for the house of Judah to do the detestable things they are doing here? Must they also fill the land with violence and continually provoke me to anger? Look at them putting the branch to their nose! 18Therefore I will deal with them in anger; I will not look on them with pity or spare them. Although they shout in my ears, I will not listen to them."

8:17
Violence
Jeremiah 6:7 ◄► Amos 3:10

IDOLATERS KILLED

Then I heard him call out in a loud voice, "Bring the guards of the city here, each with a weapon in his hand." 2And I saw six men coming from the direction of the upper gate, which faces north, each with a deadly weapon in his hand. With them was a man clothed in linen who had a writing kit at his side. They came in and stood beside the bronze altar.

3Now the glory of the God of Israel went up from above the cherubim, where it had been, and moved to the threshold of the temple. Then the LORD called to the man clothed in linen who had the writing kit at his side 4and said to him, "Go throughout the city of Jerusalem and put a mark on the foreheads of those who grieve and lament over all the detestable things that are done in it."

5As I listened, he said to the others, "Follow him through the city and kill, without showing pity or compassion. 6Slaughter old men, young men and maidens, women and children, but do not touch anyone who has the mark. Begin at my sanctuary." So they began with the elders who were in front of the temple.

7Then he said to them, "Defile the temple and fill the courts with the slain. Go!" So they went out and began killing throughout the city. 8While they were killing and I was left alone, I fell facedown, crying out, "Ah, Sovereign LORD! Are you going to destroy the entire remnant of Israel in this outpouring of your wrath on Jerusalem?"

9He answered me, "The sin of the house of Israel and Judah is exceedingly great; the land is full of bloodshed and the city is full of injustice. They say, 'The LORD has forsaken the land; the LORD does not see.' 10So I will not look on them with pity or spare them, but I will bring down on their own heads what they have done."

9:9
Used to Sin
Proverbs 28:6 ◄► Matthew 17:17

11Then the man in linen with the writing kit at his side brought back word, saying, "I have done as you commanded."

THE GLORY DEPARTS FROM THE TEMPLE

10 I looked, and I saw the likeness of a throne of sapphire[a] above the expanse that was over the heads of the cherubim. 2The LORD said to the man clothed in linen, "Go in among the wheels beneath the cherubim. Fill your hands with burning coals from among the cherubim and scatter them over the city." And as I watched, he went in.

3Now the cherubim were standing on the south side of the temple when the man went in, and a cloud filled the inner court. 4Then the glory of the LORD rose from above the cherubim and moved to the threshold of the temple. The cloud filled the temple, and the court was full of the radiance of the glory of the LORD. 5The sound of the wings of the cherubim could be heard as far away as the outer court, like the voice of God Almighty[b] when he speaks.

6When the LORD commanded the man in linen, "Take fire from among the wheels, from among the cherubim," the man went in and stood beside a wheel. 7Then one of the cherubim reached out his hand to the fire that was among them. He took up some of it and put it into the hands of the man in linen, who took it and went out. 8(Under the wings of the cherubim could be seen what looked like the hands of a man.)

9I looked, and I saw beside the cherubim four wheels, one beside each of the cherubim; the wheels sparkled like chrysolite. 10As for their appearance, the four of them looked alike; each was like a wheel intersecting a wheel. 11As they moved, they would go in any one of the four directions the cherubim faced; the wheels did not turn about[c] as the cherubim went. The cherubim went in whatever direction the head faced, without turning as they went. 12Their entire bodies, including their backs, their hands and their wings, were completely full of eyes, as were their four wheels. 13I heard the wheels being called "the whirling wheels." 14Each of the cherubim had four faces: One face was that of a cherub, the second the face of a man, the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15Then the cherubim rose upward. These were the living creatures I had seen by the Kebar River. 16When the cherubim moved, the wheels beside them moved; and when the cherubim spread their wings to rise from the ground, the wheels did not leave their side. 17When the cherubim stood still, they also stood still; and when the cherubim rose, they rose with them, because the spirit of the living creatures was in them.

18Then the glory of the LORD departed from over the threshold of the temple and stopped above the cherubim. 19While I watched, the cherubim spread their wings and rose from the ground, and as they went, the wheels went with them. They stopped at the entrance to the east gate of the LORD's house, and the glory of the God of Israel was above them.

20These were the living creatures I had seen beneath the God of Israel by the Kebar River, and I realized that they were cherubim. 21Each had four faces and four wings, and under their wings was what looked like the hands of a man. 22Their faces had the same appearance as those I had seen by the Kebar River. Each one went straight ahead.

JUDGMENT ON ISRAEL'S LEADERS

11 Then the Spirit lifted me up and brought me to the gate of the house of the LORD that faces east. There at the entrance to the gate were twenty-five men, and I saw among them Jaazaniah son of Azzur and Pelatiah son of Benaiah, leaders

[a] *1* Or *lapis lazuli* [b] *5* Hebrew *El-Shaddai* [c] *11* Or *aside*

of the people. 2The LORD said to me, "Son of man, these are the men who are plotting evil and giving wicked advice in this city. 3They say, 'Will it not soon be time to build houses?[a] This city is a cooking pot, and we are the meat.' 4Therefore prophesy against them; prophesy, son of man."

5Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon me, and he told me to say: "This is what the LORD says: That is what you are saying, O house of Israel, but I know what is going through your mind. 6You have killed many people in this city and filled its streets with the dead.

11:5
God Sees Sin
Jeremiah 16:17 ◄► Hosea 7:2

7"Therefore this is what the Sovereign LORD says: The bodies you have thrown there are the meat and this city is the pot, but I will drive you out of it. 8You fear the sword, and the sword is what I will bring against you, declares the Sovereign LORD. 9I will drive you out of the city and hand you over to foreigners and inflict punishment on you. 10You will fall by the sword, and I will execute judgment on you at the borders of Israel. Then you will know that I am the LORD. 11This city will not be a pot for you, nor will you be the meat in it; I will execute judgment on you at the borders of Israel. 12And you will know that I am the LORD, for you have not followed my decrees or kept my laws but have conformed to the standards of the nations around you."

13Now as I was prophesying, Pelatiah son of Benaiah died. Then I fell facedown and cried out in a loud voice, "Ah, Sovereign LORD! Will you completely destroy the remnant of Israel?"

14The word of the LORD came to me: 15"Son of man, your brothers—your brothers who are your blood relatives[b] and the whole house of Israel—are those of whom the people of Jerusalem have said, 'They are[c] far away from the LORD; this land was given to us as our possession.'

PROMISED RETURN OF ISRAEL

16"Therefore say: 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: Although I sent them far away among the nations and scattered them among the countries, yet for a little while I have been a sanctuary for them in the countries where they have gone.'

17"Therefore say: 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: I will gather you from the nations and bring you back from the countries where you have been scattered, and I will give you back the land of Israel again.'

18"They will return to it and remove all its vile images and detestable idols. 19I will give them an undivided heart and put a new spirit in them; I will remove from them their heart of stone and give them a heart of flesh. 20Then they will follow my decrees and be careful to keep my laws. They will be my people, and I will be their God. 21But as for those whose hearts are devoted to their vile images and detestable idols, I will bring down on their own heads what they have done, declares the Sovereign LORD."

11:19
Invisible Gifts
Jeremiah 24:7 ◄► Matthew 11:28

11:19
New Life
Psalm 40:3 ◄► Romans 6:4

[a] 3 Or *This is not the time to build houses.* [b] 15 Or *are in exile with you* (see Septuagint and Syriac)
[c] 15 Or *those to whom the people of Jerusalem have said, 'Stay*

22Then the cherubim, with the wheels beside them, spread their wings, and the
glory of the God of Israel was above them. 23The glory of the LORD went up from
within the city and stopped above the mountain east of it. 24The Spirit lifted me up
and brought me to the exiles in Babylonia[a] in the vision given by the Spirit of God.
Then the vision I had seen went up from me, 25and I told the exiles everything the
LORD had shown me.

THE EXILE SYMBOLIZED

The word of the LORD came to me: 2"Son of man, you are living among a rebellious
people. They have eyes to see but do not see and ears to hear but do not hear, for
they are a rebellious people.

3"Therefore, son of man, pack your belongings for exile and in the daytime, as
they watch, set out and go from where you are to another place. Perhaps they will
understand, though they are a rebellious house. 4During the daytime, while they
watch, bring out your belongings packed for exile. Then in the evening, while they
are watching, go out like those who go into exile. 5While they watch, dig through
the wall and take your belongings out through it. 6Put them on your shoulder as
they are watching and carry them out at dusk. Cover your face so that you cannot
see the land, for I have made you a sign to the house of Israel."

7So I did as I was commanded. During the day I brought out my things packed for
exile. Then in the evening I dug through the wall with my hands. I took my belongings
out at dusk, carrying them on my shoulders while they watched.

8In the morning the word of the LORD came to me: 9"Son of man, did not that
rebellious house of Israel ask you, 'What are you doing?'

10"Say to them, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: This oracle concerns the
prince in Jerusalem and the whole house of Israel who are there.' 11Say to them,
'I am a sign to you.'

"As I have done, so it will be done to them. They will go into exile as captives.

12"The prince among them will put his things on his shoulder at dusk and
leave, and a hole will be dug in the wall for him to go through. He will cover his
face so that he cannot see the land. 13I will spread my net for him, and he will be
caught in my snare; I will bring him to Babylonia, the land of the Chaldeans, but he
will not see it, and there he will die. 14I will scatter to the winds all those around
him—his staff and all his troops—and I will pursue them with drawn sword.

15"They will know that I am the LORD, when I disperse them among the nations
and scatter them through the countries. 16But I will spare a few of them from the
sword, famine and plague, so that in the nations where they go they may acknowledge all their detestable practices. Then they will know that I am the LORD."

17The word of the LORD came to me: 18"Son of man, tremble as you eat your food,
and shudder in fear as you drink your water. 19Say to the people of the land: 'This is
what the Sovereign LORD says about those living in Jerusalem and in the land of
Israel: They will eat their food in anxiety and drink their water in despair, for their
land will be stripped of everything in it because of the violence of all who live there.
20The inhabited towns will be laid waste and the land will be desolate. Then you
will know that I am the LORD.' "

21The word of the LORD came to me: 22"Son of man, what is this proverb you have
in the land of Israel: 'The days go by and every vision comes to nothing'? 23Say to
them, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: I am going to put an end to this proverb,
and they will no longer quote it in Israel.' Say to them, 'The days are near when
every vision will be fulfilled. 24For there will be no more false visions or flattering

[a]24 Or *Chaldea*

divinations among the people of Israel. 25But I the LORD will speak what I will, and it shall be fulfilled without delay. For in your days, you rebellious house, I will fulfill whatever I say, declares the Sovereign LORD.'"

26The word of the LORD came to me: 27"Son of man, the house of Israel is saying, 'The vision he sees is for many years from now, and he prophesies about the distant future.'

28"Therefore say to them, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: None of my words will be delayed any longer; whatever I say will be fulfilled, declares the Sovereign LORD.'"

FALSE PROPHETS CONDEMNED

13 The word of the LORD came to me: 2"Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel who are now prophesying. Say to those who prophesy out of their own imagination: 'Hear the word of the LORD! 3This is what the Sovereign LORD says: Woe to the foolish[a] prophets who follow their own spirit and have seen nothing! 4Your prophets, O Israel, are like jackals among ruins. 5You have not gone up to the breaks in the wall to repair it for the house of Israel so that it will stand firm in the battle on the day of the LORD. 6Their visions are false and their divinations a lie. They say, "The LORD declares," when the LORD has not sent them; yet they expect their words to be fulfilled. 7Have you not seen false visions and uttered lying divinations when you say, "The LORD declares," though I have not spoken?

8"'Therefore this is what the Sovereign LORD says: Because of your false words and lying visions, I am against you, declares the Sovereign LORD. 9My hand will be against the prophets who see false visions and utter lying divinations. They will not belong to the council of my people or be listed in the records of the house of Israel, nor will they enter the land of Israel. Then you will know that I am the Sovereign LORD.

10"'Because they lead my people astray, saying, "Peace," when there is no peace, and because, when a flimsy wall is built, they cover it with whitewash, 11therefore tell those who cover it with whitewash that it is going to fall. Rain will come in torrents, and I will send hailstones hurtling down, and violent winds will burst forth. 12When the wall collapses, will people not ask you, "Where is the whitewash you covered it with?"

13:10-11
Wicked Insecurity
Jeremiah 23:12 ◄► Matthew 7:26-27

13"'Therefore this is what the Sovereign LORD says: In my wrath I will unleash a violent wind, and in my anger hailstones and torrents of rain will fall with destructive fury. 14I will tear down the wall you have covered with whitewash and will level it to the ground so that its foundation will be laid bare. When it[b] falls, you will be destroyed in it; and you will know that I am the LORD. 15So I will spend my wrath against the wall and against those who covered it with whitewash. I will say to you, "The wall is gone and so are those who whitewashed it, 16those prophets of Israel who prophesied to Jerusalem and saw visions of peace for her when there was no peace, declares the Sovereign LORD."'

17"Now, son of man, set your face against the daughters of your people who prophesy out of their own imagination. Prophesy against them 18and say, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: Woe to the women who sew magic charms on all their wrists and make veils of various lengths for their heads in order to ensnare people. Will you ensnare the lives of my people but preserve your own? 19You have profaned me

[a]3 Or *wicked* [b]14 Or *the city*

among my people for a few handfuls of barley and scraps of bread. By lying to my people, who listen to lies, you have killed those who should not have died and have spared those who should not live.

20"'Therefore this is what the Sovereign LORD says: I am against your magic charms with which you ensnare people like birds and I will tear them from your arms; I will set free the people that you ensnare like birds. 21I will tear off your veils and save my people from your hands, and they will no longer fall prey to your power. Then you will know that I am the LORD. 22Because you disheartened the righteous with your lies, when I had brought them no grief, and because you encouraged the wicked not to turn from their evil ways and so save their lives, 23therefore you will no longer see false visions or practice divination. I will save my people from your hands. And then you will know that I am the LORD.'"

13:22
Excusing Sin
Isaiah 5:20 ◄► Malachi 2:17

IDOLATERS CONDEMNED

14 Some of the elders of Israel came to me and sat down in front of me. 2Then the word of the LORD came to me: 3"Son of man, these men have set up idols in their hearts and put wicked stumbling blocks before their faces. Should I let them inquire of me at all? 4Therefore speak to them and tell them, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: When any Israelite sets up idols in his heart and puts a wicked stumbling block before his face and then goes to a prophet, I the LORD will answer him myself in keeping with his great idolatry. 5I will do this to recapture the hearts of the people of Israel, who have all deserted me for their idols.'

6"Therefore say to the house of Israel, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: Repent! Turn from your idols and renounce all your detestable practices!

7"'When any Israelite or any alien living in Israel separates himself from me and sets up idols in his heart and puts a wicked stumbling block before his face and then goes to a prophet to inquire of me, I the LORD will answer him myself. 8I will set my face against that man and make him an example and a byword. I will cut him off from my people. Then you will know that I am the LORD.

14:6
Repent!
Jeremiah 25:5 ◄► Ezekiel 18:31

9"'And if the prophet is enticed to utter a prophecy, I the LORD have enticed that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand against him and destroy him from among my people Israel. 10They will bear their guilt—the prophet will be as guilty as the one who consults him. 11Then the people of Israel will no longer stray from me, nor will they defile themselves anymore with all their sins. They will be my people, and I will be their God, declares the Sovereign LORD.'"

JUDGMENT INESCAPABLE

12The word of the LORD came to me: 13"Son of man, if a country sins against me by being unfaithful and I stretch out my hand against it to cut off its food supply and send famine upon it and kill its men and their animals, 14even if these three men—Noah, Daniel[a] and Job—were in it, they could save only themselves by their righteousness, declares the Sovereign LORD.

[a]14 Or *Danel*; the Hebrew spelling may suggest a person other than the prophet Daniel; also in verse 20.

15 "Or if I send wild beasts through that country and they leave it childless and it
becomes desolate so that no one can pass through it because of the beasts, 16as
surely as I live, declares the Sovereign LORD, even if these three men were in it, they
could not save their own sons or daughters. They alone would be saved, but the
land would be desolate.
17 "Or if I bring a sword against that country and say, 'Let the sword pass through-
out the land,' and I kill its men and their animals, 18as surely as I live, declares the
Sovereign LORD, even if these three men were in it, they could not save their own
sons or daughters. They alone would be saved.
19 "Or if I send a plague into that land and pour out my wrath upon it through
bloodshed, killing its men and their animals, 20as surely as I live, declares the
Sovereign LORD, even if Noah, Daniel and Job were in it, they could save neither
son nor daughter. They would save only themselves by their righteousness.
21 "For this is what the Sovereign LORD says: How much worse will it be when I
send against Jerusalem my four dreadful judgments—sword and famine and wild
beasts and plague—to kill its men and their animals! 22Yet there will be some
survivors—sons and daughters who will be brought out of it. They will come to
you, and when you see their conduct and their actions, you will be consoled regard-
ing the disaster I have brought upon Jerusalem—every disaster I have brought
upon it. 23You will be consoled when you see their conduct and their actions, for
you will know that I have done nothing in it without cause, declares the Sovereign
LORD."

JERUSALEM, A USELESS VINE

15 The word of the LORD came to me: 2"Son of man, how is the wood of a vine better
than that of a branch on any of the trees in the forest? 3Is wood ever taken from it to
make anything useful? Do they make pegs from it to hang things on? 4And after it is
thrown on the fire as fuel and the fire burns both ends and chars the middle, is it
then useful for anything? 5If it was not useful for anything when it was whole, how
much less can it be made into something useful when the fire has burned it and it
is charred?
6 "Therefore this is what the Sovereign LORD says: As I have given the wood of the
vine among the trees of the forest as fuel for the fire, so will I treat the people living
in Jerusalem. 7I will set my face against them. Although they have come out of the
fire, the fire will yet consume them. And when I set my face against them, you will
know that I am the LORD. 8I will make the land desolate because they have been
unfaithful, declares the Sovereign LORD."

AN ALLEGORY OF UNFAITHFUL JERUSALEM

16 The word of the LORD came to me: 2"Son of man, confront Jerusalem with her
detestable practices 3and say, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says to Jerusalem:
Your ancestry and birth were in the land of the Canaanites; your father was an
Amorite and your mother a Hittite. 4On the day you were born your cord was not
cut, nor were you washed with water to make you clean, nor were you rubbed with
salt or wrapped in cloths. 5No one looked on you with pity or had compassion
enough to do any of these things for you. Rather, you were thrown out into the
open field, for on the day you were born you were despised.
6 " 'Then I passed by and saw you kicking about in your blood, and as you lay
there in your blood I said to you, "Live!"[a] 7I made you grow like a plant of the field.

[a]6 A few Hebrew manuscripts, Septuagint and Syriac; most Hebrew manuscripts *"Live!" And as you lay there in your blood I said to you, "Live!"*

You grew up and developed and became the most beautiful of jewels.[a] Your breasts were formed and your hair grew, you who were naked and bare.

8"'Later I passed by, and when I looked at you and saw that you were old enough for love, I spread the corner of my garment over you and covered your nakedness. I gave you my solemn oath and entered into a covenant with you, declares the Sovereign LORD, and you became mine.

16:8
Adopted by God
Isaiah 63:16 ◄► Hosea 11:1

9"'I bathed[b] you with water and washed the blood from you and put ointments on you. 10I clothed you with an embroidered dress and put leather sandals on you. I dressed you in fine linen and covered you with costly garments. 11I adorned you with jewelry: I put bracelets on your arms and a necklace around your neck, 12and I put a ring on your nose, earrings on your ears and a beautiful crown on your head. 13So you were adorned with gold and silver; your clothes were of fine linen and costly fabric and embroidered cloth. Your food was fine flour, honey and olive oil. You became very beautiful and rose to be a queen. 14And your fame spread among the nations on account of your beauty, because the splendor I had given you made your beauty perfect, declares the Sovereign LORD.

15"'But you trusted in your beauty and used your fame to become a prostitute. You lavished your favors on anyone who passed by and your beauty became his.[c] 16You took some of your garments to make gaudy high places, where you carried on your prostitution. Such things should not happen, nor should they ever occur. 17You also took the fine jewelry I gave you, the jewelry made of my gold and silver, and you made for yourself male idols and engaged in prostitution with them. 18And you took your embroidered clothes to put on them, and you offered my oil and incense before them. 19Also the food I provided for you—the fine flour, olive oil and honey I gave you to eat—you offered as fragrant incense before them. That is what happened, declares the Sovereign LORD.

16:17-18
Gratitude
Nehemiah 9:26 ◄► Luke 17:17-18

20"'And you took your sons and daughters whom you bore to me and sacrificed them as food to the idols. Was your prostitution not enough? 21You slaughtered my children and sacrificed them[d] to the idols. 22In all your detestable practices and your prostitution you did not remember the days of your youth, when you were naked and bare, kicking about in your blood.

23"'Woe! Woe to you, declares the Sovereign LORD. In addition to all your other wickedness, 24you built a mound for yourself and made a lofty shrine in every public square. 25At the head of every street you built your lofty shrines and degraded your beauty, offering your body with increasing promiscuity to anyone who passed by. 26You engaged in prostitution with the Egyptians, your lustful neighbors, and provoked me to anger with your increasing promiscuity. 27So I stretched out my hand against you and reduced your territory; I gave you over to the greed of your enemies, the daughters of the Philistines, who were shocked by your lewd conduct. 28You engaged in prostitution with the Assyrians too, because you were insatiable; and even after that, you still were not satisfied. 29Then you increased

[a]7 Or *became mature* [b]9 Or *I had bathed* [c]15 Most Hebrew manuscripts; one Hebrew manuscript (see some Septuagint manuscripts) *by. Such a thing should not happen* [d]21 Or *and made them pass through the fire*

your promiscuity to include Babylonia,[a] a land of merchants, but even with this you were not satisfied.

30"'How weak-willed you are, declares the Sovereign LORD, when you do all these things, acting like a brazen prostitute! 31When you built your mounds at the head of every street and made your lofty shrines in every public square, you were unlike a prostitute, because you scorned payment.

32"'You adulterous wife! You prefer strangers to your own husband! 33Every prostitute receives a fee, but you give gifts to all your lovers, bribing them to come to you from everywhere for your illicit favors. 34So in your prostitution you are the opposite of others; no one runs after you for your favors. You are the very opposite, for you give payment and none is given to you.

35"'Therefore, you prostitute, hear the word of the LORD! 36This is what the Sovereign LORD says: Because you poured out your wealth[b] and exposed your nakedness in your promiscuity with your lovers, and because of all your detestable idols, and because you gave them your children's blood, 37therefore I am going to gather all your lovers, with whom you found pleasure, those you loved as well as those you hated. I will gather them against you from all around and will strip you in front of them, and they will see all your nakedness. 38I will sentence you to the punishment of women who commit adultery and who shed blood; I will bring upon you the blood vengeance of my wrath and jealous anger. 39Then I will hand you over to your lovers, and they will tear down your mounds and destroy your lofty shrines. They will strip you of your clothes and take your fine jewelry and leave you naked and bare. 40They will bring a mob against you, who will stone you and hack you to pieces with their swords. 41They will burn down your houses and inflict punishment on you in the sight of many women. I will put a stop to your prostitution, and you will no longer pay your lovers. 42Then my wrath against you will subside and my jealous anger will turn away from you; I will be calm and no longer angry.

43"'Because you did not remember the days of your youth but enraged me with all these things, I will surely bring down on your head what you have done, declares the Sovereign LORD. Did you not add lewdness to all your other detestable practices?

44"'Everyone who quotes proverbs will quote this proverb about you: "Like mother, like daughter." 45You are a true daughter of your mother, who despised her husband and her children; and you are a true sister of your sisters, who despised their husbands and their children. Your mother was a Hittite and your father an Amorite. 46Your older sister was Samaria, who lived to the north of you with her daughters; and your younger sister, who lived to the south of you with her daughters, was Sodom. 47You not only walked in their ways and copied their detestable practices, but in all your ways you soon became more depraved than they. 48As surely as I live, declares the Sovereign LORD, your sister Sodom and her daughters never did what you and your daughters have done.

49"'Now this was the sin of your sister Sodom: She and her daughters were arrogant, overfed and unconcerned; they did not help the poor and needy. 50They were haughty and did detestable things before me. Therefore I did away with them as you have seen. 51Samaria did not commit half the sins you did. You have done more detestable things than they, and have made your sisters seem righteous by all these things you have done. 52Bear your disgrace, for you have furnished some justification for your sisters. Because your sins were more vile than theirs, they appear more righteous than you. So then, be ashamed and bear your disgrace, for you have made your sisters appear righteous.

53"'However, I will restore the fortunes of Sodom and her daughters and of Samaria

[a]29 Or *Chaldea* [b]36 Or *lust*

and her daughters, and your fortunes along with them, [54]so that you may bear your disgrace and be ashamed of all you have done in giving them comfort. [55]And your sisters, Sodom with her daughters and Samaria with her daughters, will return to what they were before; and you and your daughters will return to what you were before. [56]You would not even mention your sister Sodom in the day of your pride, [57]before your wickedness was uncovered. Even so, you are now scorned by the daughters of Edom[a] and all her neighbors and the daughters of the Philistines—all those around you who despise you. [58]You will bear the consequences of your lewdness and your detestable practices, declares the LORD.

[59]" 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: I will deal with you as you deserve, because you have despised my oath by breaking the covenant. [60]Yet I will remember the covenant I made with you in the days of your youth, and I will establish an everlasting covenant with you. [61]Then you will remember your ways and be ashamed when you receive your sisters, both those who are older than you and those who are younger. I will give them to you as daughters, but not on the basis of my covenant with you. [62]So I will establish my covenant with you, and you will know that I am the LORD. [63]Then, when I make atonement for you for all you have done, you will remember and be ashamed and never again open your mouth because of your humiliation, declares the Sovereign LORD.' "

TWO EAGLES AND A VINE

17 The word of the LORD came to me: [2]"Son of man, set forth an allegory and tell the house of Israel a parable. [3]Say to them, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: A great eagle with powerful wings, long feathers and full plumage of varied colors came to Lebanon. Taking hold of the top of a cedar, [4]he broke off its topmost shoot and carried it away to a land of merchants, where he planted it in a city of traders.

[5]" 'He took some of the seed of your land and put it in fertile soil. He planted it like a willow by abundant water, [6]and it sprouted and became a low, spreading vine. Its branches turned toward him, but its roots remained under it. So it became a vine and produced branches and put out leafy boughs.

[7]" 'But there was another great eagle with powerful wings and full plumage. The vine now sent out its roots toward him from the plot where it was planted and stretched out its branches to him for water. [8]It had been planted in good soil by abundant water so that it would produce branches, bear fruit and become a splendid vine.'

[9]"Say to them, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: Will it thrive? Will it not be uprooted and stripped of its fruit so that it withers? All its new growth will wither. It will not take a strong arm or many people to pull it up by the roots. [10]Even if it is transplanted, will it thrive? Will it not wither completely when the east wind strikes it—wither away in the plot where it grew?' "

[11]Then the word of the LORD came to me: [12]"Say to this rebellious house, 'Do you not know what these things mean?' Say to them: 'The king of Babylon went to Jerusalem and carried off her king and her nobles, bringing them back with him to Babylon. [13]Then he took a member of the royal family and made a treaty with him, putting him under oath. He also carried away the leading men of the land, [14]so that the kingdom would be brought low, unable to rise again, surviving only by keeping his treaty. [15]But the king rebelled against him by sending his envoys to Egypt to get horses and a large army. Will he succeed? Will he who does such things escape? Will he break the treaty and yet escape?

[a]57 Many Hebrew manuscripts and Syriac; most Hebrew manuscripts, Septuagint and Vulgate *Aram*

16" 'As surely as I live, declares the Sovereign LORD, he shall die in Babylon, in the land of the king who put him on the throne, whose oath he despised and whose treaty he broke. 17Pharaoh with his mighty army and great horde will be of no help to him in war, when ramps are built and siege works erected to destroy many lives. 18He despised the oath by breaking the covenant. Because he had given his hand in pledge and yet did all these things, he shall not escape.

19" 'Therefore this is what the Sovereign LORD says: As surely as I live, I will bring down on his head my oath that he despised and my covenant that he broke. 20I will spread my net for him, and he will be caught in my snare. I will bring him to Babylon and execute judgment upon him there because he was unfaithful to me. 21All his fleeing troops will fall by the sword, and the survivors will be scattered to the winds. Then you will know that I the LORD have spoken.

22" 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: I myself will take a shoot from the very top of a cedar and plant it; I will break off a tender sprig from its topmost shoots and plant it on a high and lofty mountain. 23On the mountain heights of Israel I will plant it; it will produce branches and bear fruit and become a splendid cedar. Birds of every kind will nest in it; they will find shelter in the shade of its branches. 24All the trees of the field will know that I the LORD bring down the tall tree and make the low tree grow tall. I dry up the green tree and make the dry tree flourish.

"'I the LORD have spoken, and I will do it.'"

THE SOUL WHO SINS WILL DIE

18 The word of the LORD came to me: 2"What do you people mean by quoting this proverb about the land of Israel:

" 'The fathers eat sour grapes,
and the children's teeth are set on edge'?

3"As surely as I live, declares the Sovereign LORD, you will no longer quote this proverb in Israel. 4For every living soul belongs to me, the father as well as the son—both alike belong to me. The soul who sins is the one who will die.

18:4
Why Not Sin?
Proverbs 11:19 ◄► Romans 5:12

5"Suppose there is a righteous man
who does what is just and right.
6He does not eat at the mountain
shrines
or look to the idols of the house of Israel.
He does not defile his neighbor's wife
or lie with a woman during her period.
7He does not oppress anyone,
but returns what he took in pledge for a loan.
He does not commit robbery
but gives his food to the hungry
and provides clothing for the naked.
8He does not lend at usury
or take excessive interest.[a]
He withholds his hand from doing wrong
and judges fairly between man and man.

[a]8 Or *take interest*; similarly in verses 13 and 17

9 He follows my decrees
and faithfully keeps my laws.
That man is righteous;
he will surely live,
declares the Sovereign LORD.

10 "Suppose he has a violent son, who sheds blood or does any of these other things[a] 11 (though the father has done none of them):

"He eats at the mountain shrines.
He defiles his neighbor's wife.
12 He oppresses the poor and needy.
He commits robbery.
He does not return what he took in pledge.
He looks to the idols.
He does detestable things.
13 He lends at usury and takes excessive interest.

Will such a man live? He will not! Because he has done all these detestable things, he will surely be put to death and his blood will be on his own head.

14 "But suppose this son has a son who sees all the sins his father commits, and though he sees them, he does not do such things:

15 "He does not eat at the mountain shrines
or look to the idols of the house of Israel.
He does not defile his neighbor's wife.
16 He does not oppress anyone
or require a pledge for a loan.
He does not commit robbery
but gives his food to the hungry
and provides clothing for the naked.
17 He withholds his hand from sin[b]
and takes no usury or excessive interest.
He keeps my laws and follows my decrees.

He will not die for his father's sin; he will surely live. 18 But his father will die for his own sin, because he practiced extortion, robbed his brother and did what was wrong among his people.

19 "Yet you ask, 'Why does the son not share the guilt of his father?' Since the son has done what is just and right and has been careful to keep all my decrees, he will surely live. 20 The soul who sins is the one who will die. The son will not share the guilt of the father, nor will the father share the guilt of the son. The righteousness of the righteous man will be credited to him, and the wickedness of the wicked will be charged against him.

21 "But if a wicked man turns away from all the sins he has committed and keeps all my decrees and does what is just and right, he will surely live; he will not die.

[a] 10 Or *things to a brother* [b] 17 Septuagint (see also verse 8); Hebrew *from the poor*

18:20
Blame
Jeremiah 31:30 ◄► Romans 14:4

18:20
Spiritual Death
Proverbs 8:36 ◄► Romans 6:23

22None of the offenses he has committed
will be remembered against him. Because
of the righteous things he has done,
he will live. 23Do I take any pleasure in
the death of the wicked? declares the
Sovereign LORD. Rather, am I not pleased
when they turn from their ways and live?
24"But if a righteous man turns from his righteousness and commits sin and does
the same detestable things the wicked man does, will he live? None of the righteous
things he has done will be remembered. Because of the unfaithfulness he is guilty
of and because of the sins he has committed, he will die.
25"Yet you say, 'The way of the Lord is
not just.' Hear, O house of Israel: Is my
way unjust? Is it not your ways that are
unjust? 26If a righteous man turns from
his righteousness and commits sin, he
will die for it; because of the sin he has
committed he will die. 27But if a wicked
man turns away from the wickedness he has committed and does what is just and
right, he will save his life. 28Because he considers all the offenses he has committed
and turns away from them, he will surely live; he will not die. 29Yet the house of
Israel says, 'The way of the Lord is not just.' Are my ways unjust, O house of Israel?
Is it not your ways that are unjust?
30"Therefore, O house of Israel, I will
judge you, each one according to his
ways, declares the Sovereign LORD.
Repent! Turn away from all your offenses;
then sin will not be your downfall. 31Rid
yourselves of all the offenses you have
committed, and get a new heart and a
new spirit. Why will you die, O house of
Israel? 32For I take no pleasure in the
death of anyone, declares the Sovereign
LORD. Repent and live!

18:22
Forgiveness
Psalm 130:4 ◄► Matthew 6:14

18:25
Injustice
Jeremiah 12:1 ◄► Habakkuk 1:2

18:30
Actions Judged
Jeremiah 32:19 ◄► Matthew 16:27

18:31
Repent!
Ezekiel 14:6 ◄► Ezekiel 33:11

A LAMENT FOR ISRAEL'S PRINCES

19 "Take up a lament concerning the princes of Israel 2and say:

" 'What a lioness was your mother
among the lions!
She lay down among the young lions
and reared her cubs.
3She brought up one of her cubs,
and he became a strong lion.
He learned to tear the prey
and he devoured men.
4The nations heard about him,
and he was trapped in their pit.
They led him with hooks
to the land of Egypt.

5" 'When she saw her hope unfulfilled,

her expectation gone,
she took another of her cubs
and made him a strong lion.
6 He prowled among the lions,
for he was now a strong lion.
He learned to tear the prey
and he devoured men.
7 He broke down[a] their strongholds
and devastated their towns.
The land and all who were in it
were terrified by his roaring.
8 Then the nations came against him,
those from regions round about.
They spread their net for him,
and he was trapped in their pit.
9 With hooks they pulled him into a cage
and brought him to the king of Babylon.
They put him in prison,
so his roar was heard no longer
on the mountains of Israel.

10 " 'Your mother was like a vine in your vineyard[b]
planted by the water;
it was fruitful and full of branches
because of abundant water.
11 Its branches were strong,
fit for a ruler's scepter.
It towered high
above the thick foliage,
conspicuous for its height
and for its many branches.
12 But it was uprooted in fury
and thrown to the ground.
The east wind made it shrivel,
it was stripped of its fruit;
its strong branches withered
and fire consumed them.
13 Now it is planted in the desert,
in a dry and thirsty land.
14 Fire spread from one of its main[c] branches
and consumed its fruit.
No strong branch is left on it
fit for a ruler's scepter.'

This is a lament and is to be used as a lament."

REBELLIOUS ISRAEL

20 In the seventh year, in the fifth month on the tenth day, some of the elders of Israel came to inquire of the LORD, and they sat down in front of me.
2 Then the word of the LORD came to me: 3 "Son of man, speak to the elders of

[a] 7 Targum (see Septuagint); Hebrew *He knew your blood* [b] 10 Two Hebrew manuscripts; most Hebrew manuscripts [c] 14 Or *from under its*

Israel and say to them, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: Have you come to inquire of me? As surely as I live, I will not let you inquire of me, declares the Sovereign LORD.'

4"Will you judge them? Will you judge them, son of man? Then confront them with the detestable practices of their fathers 5and say to them: 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: On the day I chose Israel, I swore with uplifted hand to the descendants of the house of Jacob and revealed myself to them in Egypt. With uplifted hand I said to them, "I am the LORD your God." 6On that day I swore to them that I would bring them out of Egypt into a land I had searched out for them, a land flowing with milk and honey, the most beautiful of all lands. 7And I said to them, "Each of you, get rid of the vile images you have set your eyes on, and do not defile yourselves with the idols of Egypt. I am the LORD your God."

8" 'But they rebelled against me and would not listen to me; they did not get rid of the vile images they had set their eyes on, nor did they forsake the idols of Egypt. So I said I would pour out my wrath on them and spend my anger against them in Egypt. 9But for the sake of my name I did what would keep it from being profaned in the eyes of the nations they lived among and in whose sight I had revealed myself to the Israelites by bringing them out of Egypt. 10Therefore I led them out of Egypt and brought them into the desert. 11I gave them my decrees and made known to them my laws, for the man who obeys them will live by them. 12Also I gave them my Sabbaths as a sign between us, so they would know that I the LORD made them holy.

13" 'Yet the people of Israel rebelled against me in the desert. They did not follow my decrees but rejected my laws—although the man who obeys them will live by them—and they utterly desecrated my Sabbaths. So I said I would pour out my wrath on them and destroy them in the desert. 14But for the sake of my name I did what would keep it from being profaned in the eyes of the nations in whose sight I had brought them out. 15Also with uplifted hand I swore to them in the desert that I would not bring them into the land I had given them—a land flowing with milk and honey, most beautiful of all lands— 16because they rejected my laws and did not follow my decrees and desecrated my Sabbaths. For their hearts were devoted to their idols. 17Yet I looked on them with pity and did not destroy them or put an end to them in the desert. 18I said to their children in the desert, "Do not follow the statutes of your fathers or keep their laws or defile yourselves with their idols. 19I am the LORD your God; follow my decrees and be careful to keep my laws. 20Keep my Sabbaths holy, that they may be a sign between us. Then you will know that I am the LORD your God."

21" 'But the children rebelled against me: They did not follow my decrees, they were not careful to keep my laws—although the man who obeys them will live by them—and they desecrated my Sabbaths. So I said I would pour out my wrath on them and spend my anger against them in the desert. 22But I withheld my hand, and for the sake of my name I did what would keep it from being profaned in the eyes of the nations in whose sight I had brought them out. 23Also with uplifted hand I swore to them in the desert that I would disperse them among the nations and scatter them through the countries, 24because they had not obeyed my laws but had rejected my decrees and desecrated

20:17
God's Patience
Isaiah 48:9 ◄► Romans 9:22

20:18
Bad Examples
Proverbs 22:24-25 ◄► Hebrews 4:11

my Sabbaths, and their eyes ⌊lusted⌋ after their fathers' idols. 25I also gave them over to statutes that were not good and laws they could not live by; 26I let them become defiled through their gifts—the sacrifice of every firstborn[a]—that I might fill them with horror so they would know that I am the LORD.'

27"Therefore, son of man, speak to the people of Israel and say to them, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: In this also your fathers blasphemed me by forsaking me: 28When I brought them into the land I had sworn to give them and they saw any high hill or any leafy tree, there they offered their sacrifices, made offerings that provoked me to anger, presented their fragrant incense and poured out their drink offerings. 29Then I said to them: What is this high place you go to?' " (It is called Bamah[b] to this day.)

JUDGMENT AND RESTORATION

30"Therefore say to the house of Israel: 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: Will you defile yourselves the way your fathers did and lust after their vile images? 31When you offer your gifts—the sacrifice of your sons in[c] the fire—you continue to defile yourselves with all your idols to this day. Am I to let you inquire of me, O house of Israel? As surely as I live, declares the Sovereign LORD, I will not let you inquire of me.

32" 'You say, "We want to be like the nations, like the peoples of the world, who serve wood and stone." But what you have in mind will never happen. 33As surely as I live, declares the Sovereign LORD, I will rule over you with a mighty hand and an outstretched arm and with outpoured wrath. 34I will bring you from the nations and gather you from the countries where you have been scattered—with a mighty hand and an outstretched arm and with outpoured wrath. 35I will bring you into the desert of the nations and there, face to face, I will execute judgment upon you. 36As I judged your fathers in the desert of the land of Egypt, so I will judge you, declares the Sovereign LORD. 37I will take note of you as you pass under my rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant. 38I will purge you of those who revolt and rebel against me. Although I will bring them out of the land where they are living, yet they will not enter the land of Israel. Then you will know that I am the LORD.

39" 'As for you, O house of Israel, this is what the Sovereign LORD says: Go and serve your idols, every one of you! But afterward you will surely listen to me and no longer profane my holy name with your gifts and idols. 40For on my holy mountain, the high mountain of Israel, declares the Sovereign LORD, there in the land the entire house of Israel will serve me, and there I will accept them. There I will require your offerings and your choice gifts,[d] along with all your holy sacrifices.

20:40
Accepted by God
Job 42:9 ◄► Ezekiel 43:27

41I will accept you as fragrant incense when I bring you out from the nations and gather you from the countries where you have been scattered, and I will show myself holy among you in the sight of the nations. 42Then you will know that I am the LORD, when I bring you into the land of Israel, the land I had sworn with uplifted hand to give to your fathers. 43There you will remember your conduct and all the actions by which you have defiled yourselves, and you will loathe yourselves for all the evil you have done. 44You will know that I am the LORD, when I deal with you

[a] 26 Or —*making every firstborn pass through ⌊the fire⌋* [b] 29 *Bamah* means *high place.* [c] 31 Or —*making your sons pass through* [d] 40 Or *and the gifts of your firstfruits*

for my name's sake and not according to your evil ways and your corrupt practices,
O house of Israel, declares the Sovereign LORD.' "

PROPHECY AGAINST THE SOUTH

45The word of the LORD came to me: 46"Son of man, set your face toward the
south; preach against the south and prophesy against the forest of the southland.
47Say to the southern forest: 'Hear the word of the LORD. This is what the Sovereign
LORD says: I am about to set fire to you, and it will consume all your trees, both
green and dry. The blazing flame will not be quenched, and every face from south
to north will be scorched by it. 48Everyone will see that I the LORD have kindled it; it
will not be quenched.' "

49Then I said, "Ah, Sovereign LORD! They are saying of me, 'Isn't he just telling
parables?' "

BABYLON, GOD'S SWORD OF JUDGMENT

21 The word of the LORD came to me: 2"Son of man, set your face against Jerusalem
and preach against the sanctuary. Prophesy against the land of Israel 3and say to
her: 'This is what the LORD says: I am against you. I will draw my sword from its
scabbard and cut off from you both the righteous and the wicked. 4Because I am
going to cut off the righteous and the wicked, my sword will be unsheathed against
everyone from south to north. 5Then all people will know that I the LORD have
drawn my sword from its scabbard; it will not return again.'

6"Therefore groan, son of man! Groan before them with broken heart and
bitter grief. 7And when they ask you, 'Why are you groaning?' you shall say, 'Because
of the news that is coming. Every heart will melt and every hand go limp; every
spirit will become faint and every knee become as weak as water.' It is coming! It
will surely take place, declares the Sovereign LORD."

8The word of the LORD came to me: 9"Son of man, prophesy and say, 'This is what
the Lord says:

" 'A sword, a sword,
sharpened and polished—
10sharpened for the slaughter,
polished to flash like lightning!

" 'Shall we rejoice in the scepter of my son Judah? The sword despises every such
stick.

11 " 'The sword is appointed to be polished,
to be grasped with the hand;
it is sharpened and polished,
made ready for the hand of the slayer.
12Cry out and wail, son of man,
for it is against my people;
it is against all the princes of Israel.
They are thrown to the sword
along with my people.
Therefore beat your breast.

13" 'Testing will surely come. And what if the scepter of Judah, which the sword
despises, does not continue? declares the Sovereign LORD.'

14"So then, son of man, prophesy
and strike your hands together.

Let the sword strike twice,
even three times.
It is a sword for slaughter—
a sword for great slaughter,
closing in on them from every side.
15 So that hearts may melt
and the fallen be many,
I have stationed the sword for slaughter[a]
at all their gates.
Oh! It is made to flash like lightning,
it is grasped for slaughter.
16 O sword, slash to the right,
then to the left,
wherever your blade is turned.
17 I too will strike my hands together,
and my wrath will subside.
I the LORD have spoken."

18 The word of the LORD came to me: 19 "Son of man, mark out two roads for the sword of the king of Babylon to take, both starting from the same country. Make a signpost where the road branches off to the city. 20 Mark out one road for the sword to come against Rabbah of the Ammonites and another against Judah and fortified Jerusalem. 21 For the king of Babylon will stop at the fork in the road, at the junction of the two roads, to seek an omen: He will cast lots with arrows, he will consult his idols, he will examine the liver. 22 Into his right hand will come the lot for Jerusalem, where he is to set up battering rams, to give the command to slaughter, to sound the battle cry, to set battering rams against the gates, to build a ramp and to erect siege works. 23 It will seem like a false omen to those who have sworn allegiance to him, but he will remind them of their guilt and take them captive.

24 "Therefore this is what the Sovereign LORD says: 'Because you people have brought to mind your guilt by your open rebellion, revealing your sins in all that you do—because you have done this, you will be taken captive.

25 " 'O profane and wicked prince of Israel, whose day has come, whose time of punishment has reached its climax, 26 this is what the Sovereign LORD says: Take off the turban, remove the crown. It will not be as it was: The lowly will be exalted and the exalted will be brought low. 27 A ruin! A ruin! I will make it a ruin! It will not be restored until he comes to whom it rightfully belongs; to him I will give it.'

28 "And you, son of man, prophesy and say, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says about the Ammonites and their insults:

" 'A sword, a sword,
drawn for the slaughter,
polished to consume
and to flash like lightning!
29 Despite false visions concerning you
and lying divinations about you,
it will be laid on the necks
of the wicked who are to be slain,
whose day has come,
whose time of punishment has reached its climax.

[a] 15 Septuagint; the meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain.

30 Return the sword to its scabbard.
In the place where you were created,
in the land of your ancestry,
I will judge you.
31 I will pour out my wrath upon you
and breathe out my fiery anger against you;
I will hand you over to brutal men,
men skilled in destruction.
32 You will be fuel for the fire,
your blood will be shed in your land,
you will be remembered no more;
for I the LORD have spoken.' "

JERUSALEM'S SINS

22 The word of the LORD came to me: 2 "Son of man, will you judge her? Will you judge this city of bloodshed? Then confront her with all her detestable practices 3 and say: 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: O city that brings on herself doom by shedding blood in her midst and defiles herself by making idols, 4 you have become guilty because of the blood you have shed and have become defiled by the idols you have made. You have brought your days to a close, and the end of your years has come. Therefore I will make you an object of scorn to the nations and a laughingstock to all the countries. 5 Those who are near and those who are far away will mock you, O infamous city, full of turmoil.

6 " 'See how each of the princes of Israel who are in you uses his power to shed blood. 7 In you they have treated father and mother with contempt; in you they have oppressed the alien and mistreated the fatherless and the widow. 8 You have despised my holy things and desecrated my Sabbaths. 9 In you are slanderous men bent on shedding blood; in you are those who eat at the mountain shrines and commit lewd acts. 10 In you are those who dishonor their fathers' bed; in you are those who violate women during their period, when they are ceremonially unclean. 11 In you one man commits a detestable offense with his neighbor's wife, another shamefully defiles his daughter-in-law, and another violates his sister, his own father's daughter. 12 In you men accept bribes to shed blood; you take usury and excessive interest[a] and make unjust gain from your neighbors by extortion. And you have forgotten me, declares the Sovereign LORD.

13 " 'I will surely strike my hands together at the unjust gain you have made and at the blood you have shed in your midst. 14 Will your courage endure or your hands be strong in the day I deal with you? I the LORD have spoken, and I will do it. 15 I will disperse you among the nations and scatter you through the countries; and I will put an end to your uncleanness. 16 When you have been defiled[b] in the eyes of the nations, you will know that I am the LORD.' "

22:13
Getting Ahead
Jeremiah 22:13 ◄► James 5:4

17 Then the word of the LORD came to me: 18 "Son of man, the house of Israel has become dross to me; all of them are the copper, tin, iron and lead left inside a furnace. They are but the dross of silver. 19 Therefore this is what the Sovereign LORD says: 'Because you have all become dross, I will gather you into Jerusalem. 20 As men gather silver, copper, iron, lead and tin into a furnace to melt it with a fiery blast, so

[a] 12 Or *usury and interest* [b] 16 Or *When I have allotted you your inheritance*

will I gather you in my anger and my wrath and put you inside the city and melt you. 21I will gather you and I will blow on you with my fiery wrath, and you will be melted inside her. 22As silver is melted in a furnace, so you will be melted inside her, and you will know that I the LORD have poured out my wrath upon you.' "

23Again the word of the LORD came to me: 24"Son of man, say to the land, 'You are a land that has had no rain or showers[a] in the day of wrath.' 25There is a conspiracy of her princes[b] within her like a roaring lion tearing its prey; they devour people, take treasures and precious things and make many widows within her. 26Her priests do violence to my law and profane my holy things; they do not distinguish between the holy and the common; they teach that there is no difference between the unclean and the clean; and they shut their eyes to the keeping of my Sabbaths, so that I am profaned among them. 27Her officials within her are like wolves tearing their prey; they shed blood and kill people to make unjust gain. 28Her prophets whitewash these deeds for them by false visions and lying divinations. They say, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says'—when the LORD has not spoken. 29The people of the land practice extortion and commit robbery; they oppress the poor and needy and mistreat the alien, denying them justice.

30"I looked for a man among them who would build up the wall and stand before me in the gap on behalf of the land so I would not have to destroy it, but I found none. 31So I will pour out my wrath on them and consume them with my fiery anger, bringing down on their own heads all they have done, declares the Sovereign LORD."

TWO ADULTEROUS SISTERS

The word of the LORD came to me: 2"Son of man, there were two women, daughters of the same mother. 3They became prostitutes in Egypt, engaging in prostitution from their youth. In that land their breasts were fondled and their virgin bosoms caressed. 4The older was named Oholah, and her sister was Oholibah. They were mine and gave birth to sons and daughters. Oholah is Samaria, and Oholibah is Jerusalem.

5"Oholah engaged in prostitution while she was still mine; and she lusted after her lovers, the Assyrians—warriors 6clothed in blue, governors and commanders, all of them handsome young men, and mounted horsemen. 7She gave herself as a prostitute to all the elite of the Assyrians and defiled herself with all the idols of everyone she lusted after. 8She did not give up the prostitution she began in Egypt, when during her youth men slept with her, caressed her virgin bosom and poured out their lust upon her.

9"Therefore I handed her over to her lovers, the Assyrians, for whom she lusted. 10They stripped her naked, took away her sons and daughters and killed her with the sword. She became a byword among women, and punishment was inflicted on her.

11"Her sister Oholibah saw this, yet in her lust and prostitution she was more depraved than her sister. 12She too lusted after the Assyrians—governors and commanders, warriors in full dress, mounted horsemen, all handsome young men. 13I saw that she too defiled herself; both of them went the same way.

14"But she carried her prostitution still further. She saw men portrayed on a wall, figures of Chaldeans[c] portrayed in red, 15with belts around their waists and flowing turbans on their heads; all of them looked like Babylonian chariot officers, natives of Chaldea.[d] 16As soon as she saw them, she lusted after them and sent

[a]24 Septuagint; Hebrew *has not been cleansed or rained on* [b]25 Septuagint; Hebrew *prophets* [c]14 Or *Babylonians* [d]15 Or *Babylonia*; also in verse 16

messengers to them in Chaldea. [17]Then the Babylonians came to her, to the bed of love, and in their lust they defiled her. After she had been defiled by them, she turned away from them in disgust. [18]When she carried on her prostitution openly and exposed her nakedness, I turned away from her in disgust, just as I had turned away from her sister. [19]Yet she became more and more promiscuous as she recalled the days of her youth, when she was a prostitute in Egypt. [20]There she lusted after her lovers, whose genitals were like those of donkeys and whose emission was like that of horses. [21]So you longed for the lewdness of your youth, when in Egypt your bosom was caressed and your young breasts fondled.[a]

[22]"Therefore, Oholibah, this is what the Sovereign LORD says: I will stir up your lovers against you, those you turned away from in disgust, and I will bring them against you from every side— [23]the Babylonians and all the Chaldeans, the men of Pekod and Shoa and Koa, and all the Assyrians with them, handsome young men, all of them governors and commanders, chariot officers and men of high rank, all mounted on horses. [24]They will come against you with weapons,[b] chariots and wagons and with a throng of people; they will take up positions against you on every side with large and small shields and with helmets. I will turn you over to them for punishment, and they will punish you according to their standards. [25]I will direct my jealous anger against you, and they will deal with you in fury. They will cut off your noses and your ears, and those of you who are left will fall by the sword. They will take away your sons and daughters, and those of you who are left will be consumed by fire. [26]They will also strip you of your clothes and take your fine jewelry. [27]So I will put a stop to the lewdness and prostitution you began in Egypt. You will not look on these things with longing or remember Egypt anymore.

[28]"For this is what the Sovereign LORD says: I am about to hand you over to those you hate, to those you turned away from in disgust. [29]They will deal with you in hatred and take away everything you have worked for. They will leave you naked and bare, and the shame of your prostitution will be exposed. Your lewdness and promiscuity [30]have brought this upon you, because you lusted after the nations and defiled yourself with their idols. [31]You have gone the way of your sister; so I will put her cup into your hand.

[32]"This is what the Sovereign LORD says:

"You will drink your sister's cup,
a cup large and deep;
it will bring scorn and derision,
for it holds so much.
[33]You will be filled with drunkenness and sorrow,
the cup of ruin and desolation,
the cup of your sister Samaria.
[34]You will drink it and drain it dry;
you will dash it to pieces
and tear your breasts.

I have spoken, declares the Sovereign LORD.

[35]"Therefore this is what the Sovereign LORD says: Since you have forgotten me and thrust me behind your back, you must bear the consequences of your lewdness and prostitution."

[36]The LORD said to me: "Son of man, will you judge Oholah and Oholibah? Then confront them with their detestable practices, [37]for they have committed

[a] *21* Syriac (see also verse 3); Hebrew *caressed because of your young breasts*
[b] *24* The meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain.

adultery and blood is on their hands. They committed adultery with their idols; they even sacrificed their children, whom they bore to me,[a] as food for them. [38]They have also done this to me: At that same time they defiled my sanctuary and desecrated my Sabbaths. [39]On the very day they sacrificed their children to their idols, they entered my sanctuary and desecrated it. That is what they did in my house.

[40]"They even sent messengers for men who came from far away, and when they arrived you bathed yourself for them, painted your eyes and put on your jewelry. [41]You sat on an elegant couch, with a table spread before it on which you had placed the incense and oil that belonged to me.

[42]"The noise of a carefree crowd was around her; Sabeans[b] were brought from the desert along with men from the rabble, and they put bracelets on the arms of the woman and her sister and beautiful crowns on their heads. [43]Then I said about the one worn out by adultery, 'Now let them use her as a prostitute, for that is all she is.' [44]And they slept with her. As men sleep with a prostitute, so they slept with those lewd women, Oholah and Oholibah. [45]But righteous men will sentence them to the punishment of women who commit adultery and shed blood, because they are adulterous and blood is on their hands.

[46]"This is what the Sovereign LORD says: Bring a mob against them and give them over to terror and plunder. [47]The mob will stone them and cut them down with their swords; they will kill their sons and daughters and burn down their houses.

[48]"So I will put an end to lewdness in the land, that all women may take warning and not imitate you. [49]You will suffer the penalty for your lewdness and bear the consequences of your sins of idolatry. Then you will know that I am the Sovereign LORD."

THE COOKING POT

24 In the ninth year, in the tenth month on the tenth day, the word of the LORD came to me: [2]"Son of man, record this date, this very date, because the king of Babylon has laid siege to Jerusalem this very day. [3]Tell this rebellious house a parable and say to them: 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says:

" 'Put on the cooking pot; put it on
and pour water into it.
[4]Put into it the pieces of meat,
all the choice pieces—the leg and the shoulder.
Fill it with the best of these bones;
[5] take the pick of the flock.
Pile wood beneath it for the bones;
bring it to a boil
and cook the bones in it.

[6]" 'For this is what the Sovereign LORD says:

" 'Woe to the city of bloodshed,
to the pot now encrusted,
whose deposit will not go away!
Empty it piece by piece
without casting lots for them.

[7]" 'For the blood she shed is in her midst:
She poured it on the bare rock;
she did not pour it on the ground,

[a]37 Or *even made the children they bore to me pass through* [*the fire*] [b]42 Or *drunkards*

where the dust would cover it.
8 To stir up wrath and take revenge
I put her blood on the bare rock,
so that it would not be covered.

9 "'Therefore this is what the Sovereign LORD says:

"'Woe to the city of bloodshed!
I, too, will pile the wood high.
10 So heap on the wood
and kindle the fire.
Cook the meat well,
mixing in the spices;
and let the bones be charred.
11 Then set the empty pot on the coals
till it becomes hot and its copper glows
so its impurities may be melted
and its deposit burned away.
12 It has frustrated all efforts;
its heavy deposit has not been removed,
not even by fire.

13 "'Now your impurity is lewdness. Because I tried to cleanse you but you would not be cleansed from your impurity, you will not be clean again until my wrath against you has subsided.

14 "'I the LORD have spoken. The time has come for me to act. I will not hold back; I will not have pity, nor will I relent. You will be judged according to your conduct and your actions, declares the Sovereign LORD.'"

EZEKIEL'S WIFE DIES

15 The word of the LORD came to me: 16 "Son of man, with one blow I am about to take away from you the delight of your eyes. Yet do not lament or weep or shed any tears. 17 Groan quietly; do not mourn for the dead. Keep your turban fastened and your sandals on your feet; do not cover the lower part of your face or eat the customary food of mourners."

18 So I spoke to the people in the morning, and in the evening my wife died. The next morning I did as I had been commanded.

19 Then the people asked me, "Won't you tell us what these things have to do with us?"

20 So I said to them, "The word of the LORD came to me: 21 Say to the house of Israel, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: I am about to desecrate my sanctuary—the stronghold in which you take pride, the delight of your eyes, the object of your affection. The sons and daughters you left behind will fall by the sword. 22 And you will do as I have done. You will not cover the lower part of your face or eat the customary food of mourners. 23 You will keep your turbans on your heads and your sandals on your feet. You will not mourn or weep but will waste away because of[a] your sins and groan among yourselves. 24 Ezekiel will be a sign to you; you will do just as he has done. When this happens, you will know that I am the Sovereign LORD.'

25 "And you, son of man, on the day I take away their stronghold, their joy and glory, the delight of their eyes, their heart's desire, and their sons and daughters

[a] 23 Or *away in*

as well— [26]on that day a fugitive will come to tell you the news. [27]At that time your mouth will be opened; you will speak with him and will no longer be silent. So you will be a sign to them, and they will know that I am the LORD."

A PROPHECY AGAINST AMMON

25 The word of the LORD came to me: [2]"Son of man, set your face against the Ammonites and prophesy against them. [3]Say to them, 'Hear the word of the Sovereign LORD. This is what the Sovereign LORD says: Because you said "Aha!" over my sanctuary when it was desecrated and over the land of Israel when it was laid waste and over the people of Judah when they went into exile, [4]therefore I am going to give you to the people of the East as a possession. They will set up their camps and pitch their tents among you; they will eat your fruit and drink your milk. [5]I will turn Rabbah into a pasture for camels and Ammon into a resting place for sheep. Then you will know that I am the LORD. [6]For this is what the Sovereign LORD says: Because you have clapped your hands and stamped your feet, rejoicing with all the malice of your heart against the land of Israel, [7]therefore I will stretch out my hand against you and give you as plunder to the nations. I will cut you off from the nations and exterminate you from the countries. I will destroy you, and you will know that I am the LORD.' "

A PROPHECY AGAINST MOAB

[8]"This is what the Sovereign LORD says: 'Because Moab and Seir said, "Look, the house of Judah has become like all the other nations," [9]therefore I will expose the flank of Moab, beginning at its frontier towns—Beth Jeshimoth, Baal Meon and Kiriathaim—the glory of that land. [10]I will give Moab along with the Ammonites to the people of the East as a possession, so that the Ammonites will not be remembered among the nations; [11]and I will inflict punishment on Moab. Then they will know that I am the LORD.' "

A PROPHECY AGAINST EDOM

[12]"This is what the Sovereign LORD says: 'Because Edom took revenge on the house of Judah and became very guilty by doing so, [13]therefore this is what the Sovereign LORD says: I will stretch out my hand against Edom and kill its men and their animals. I will lay it waste, and from Teman to Dedan they will fall by the sword. [14]I will take vengeance on Edom by the hand of my people Israel, and they will deal with Edom in accordance with my anger and my wrath; they will know my vengeance, declares the Sovereign LORD.' "

A PROPHECY AGAINST PHILISTIA

[15]"This is what the Sovereign LORD says: 'Because the Philistines acted in vengeance and took revenge with malice in their hearts, and with ancient hostility sought to destroy Judah, [16]therefore this is what the Sovereign LORD says: I am about to stretch out my hand against the Philistines, and I will cut off the Kerethites and destroy those remaining along the coast. [17]I will carry out great vengeance on them and punish them in my wrath. Then they will know that I am the LORD, when I take vengeance on them.' "

25:15
Examples of Revenge
Esther 3:6 ◄► Matthew 14:8

A PROPHECY AGAINST TYRE

In the eleventh year, on the first day of the month, the word of the LORD came to
me: 2"Son of man, because Tyre has said of Jerusalem, 'Aha! The gate to the nations
is broken, and its doors have swung open to me; now that she lies in ruins I will
prosper,' 3therefore this is what the Sovereign LORD says: I am against you, O Tyre,
and I will bring many nations against you, like the sea casting up its waves. 4They
will destroy the walls of Tyre and pull down her towers; I will scrape away her
rubble and make her a bare rock. 5Out in the sea she will become a place to spread
fishnets, for I have spoken, declares the Sovereign LORD. She will become plunder
for the nations, 6and her settlements on the mainland will be ravaged by the sword.
Then they will know that I am the LORD.

7"For this is what the Sovereign LORD says: From the north I am going to bring
against Tyre Nebuchadnezzar[a] king of Babylon, king of kings, with horses and
chariots, with horsemen and a great army. 8He will ravage your settlements on
the mainland with the sword; he will set up siege works against you, build a ramp
up to your walls and raise his shields against you. 9He will direct the blows of his
battering rams against your walls and demolish your towers with his weapons. 10His
horses will be so many that they will cover you with dust. Your walls will tremble at
the noise of the war horses, wagons and chariots when he enters your gates as men
enter a city whose walls have been broken through. 11The hoofs of his horses will
trample all your streets; he will kill your people with the sword, and your strong
pillars will fall to the ground. 12They will plunder your wealth and loot your
merchandise; they will break down your walls and demolish your fine houses and
throw your stones, timber and rubble into the sea. 13I will put an end to your noisy
songs, and the music of your harps will be heard no more. 14I will make you a bare
rock, and you will become a place to spread fishnets. You will never be rebuilt, for
I the LORD have spoken, declares the Sovereign LORD.

15"This is what the Sovereign LORD says to Tyre: Will not the coastlands tremble at
the sound of your fall, when the wounded groan and the slaughter takes place in
you? 16Then all the princes of the coast will step down from their thrones and lay
aside their robes and take off their embroidered garments. Clothed with terror, they
will sit on the ground, trembling every moment, appalled at you. 17Then they will
take up a lament concerning you and say to you:

" 'How you are destroyed, O city of renown,
peopled by men of the sea!
You were a power on the seas,
you and your citizens;
you put your terror
on all who lived there.
18Now the coastlands tremble
on the day of your fall;
the islands in the sea
are terrified at your collapse.'

19"This is what the Sovereign LORD says: When I make you a desolate city, like
cities no longer inhabited, and when I bring the ocean depths over you and its
vast waters cover you, 20then I will bring you down with those who go down to
the pit, to the people of long ago. I will make you dwell in the earth below, as in
ancient ruins, with those who go down to the pit, and you will not return or take

[a]7 Hebrew *Nebuchadrezzar*, of which *Nebuchadnezzar* is a variant; here and often in Ezekiel and Jeremiah

your place[a] in the land of the living. [21]I will bring you to a horrible end and you will be no more. You will be sought, but you will never again be found, declares the Sovereign LORD."

A LAMENT FOR TYRE

27 The word of the LORD came to me: [2]"Son of man, take up a lament concerning Tyre. [3]Say to Tyre, situated at the gateway to the sea, merchant of peoples on many coasts, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says:

" 'You say, O Tyre,
"I am perfect in beauty."
[4]Your domain was on the high seas;
your builders brought your beauty to perfection.
[5]They made all your timbers
of pine trees from Senir[b];
they took a cedar from Lebanon
to make a mast for you.
[6]Of oaks from Bashan
they made your oars;
of cypress wood[c] from the coasts of Cyprus[d]
they made your deck, inlaid with ivory.
[7]Fine embroidered linen from Egypt was your sail
and served as your banner;
your awnings were of blue and purple
from the coasts of Elishah.
[8]Men of Sidon and Arvad were your oarsmen;
your skilled men, O Tyre, were aboard as your seamen.
[9]Veteran craftsmen of Gebal[e] were on board
as shipwrights to caulk your seams.
All the ships of the sea and their sailors
came alongside to trade for your wares.

[10]" 'Men of Persia, Lydia and Put
served as soldiers in your army.
They hung their shields and helmets on your walls,
bringing you splendor.
[11]Men of Arvad and Helech
manned your walls on every side;
men of Gammad
were in your towers.
They hung their shields around your walls;
they brought your beauty to perfection.

[12]" 'Tarshish did business with you because of your great wealth of goods; they exchanged silver, iron, tin and lead for your merchandise.
[13]" 'Greece, Tubal and Meshech traded with you; they exchanged slaves and articles of bronze for your wares.
[14]" 'Men of Beth Togarmah exchanged work horses, war horses and mules for your merchandise.

[a]*20* Septuagint; Hebrew *return, and I will give glory* [b]*5* That is, Hermon [c]*6* Targum; the Masoretic Text has a different division of the consonants. [d]*6* Hebrew *Kittim* [e]*9* That is, Byblos

15 " 'The men of Rhodes[a] traded with you, and many coastlands were your
customers; they paid you with ivory tusks and ebony.
16 " 'Aram[b] did business with you because of your many products; they exchanged
turquoise, purple fabric, embroidered work, fine linen, coral and rubies for your
merchandise.
17 " 'Judah and Israel traded with you; they exchanged wheat from Minnith and
confections,[c] honey, oil and balm for your wares.
18 " 'Damascus, because of your many products and great wealth of goods, did
business with you in wine from Helbon and wool from Zahar.
19 " 'Danites and Greeks from Uzal bought your merchandise; they exchanged
wrought iron, cassia and calamus for your wares.
20 " 'Dedan traded in saddle blankets with you.
21 " 'Arabia and all the princes of Kedar were your customers; they did business
with you in lambs, rams and goats.
22 " 'The merchants of Sheba and Raamah traded with you; for your merchandise
they exchanged the finest of all kinds of spices and precious stones, and gold.
23 " 'Haran, Canneh and Eden and merchants of Sheba, Asshur and Kilmad traded
with you. 24 In your marketplace they traded with you beautiful garments, blue fabric,
embroidered work and multicolored rugs with cords twisted and tightly knotted.

25 " 'The ships of Tarshish serve
as carriers for your wares.
You are filled with heavy cargo
in the heart of the sea.
26 Your oarsmen take you
out to the high seas.
But the east wind will break you to pieces
in the heart of the sea.
27 Your wealth, merchandise and wares,
your mariners, seamen and shipwrights,
your merchants and all your soldiers,
and everyone else on board
will sink into the heart of the sea
on the day of your shipwreck.
28 The shorelands will quake
when your seamen cry out.
29 All who handle the oars
will abandon their ships;
the mariners and all the seamen
will stand on the shore.
30 They will raise their voice
and cry bitterly over you;
they will sprinkle dust on their heads
and roll in ashes.
31 They will shave their heads because of you
and will put on sackcloth.
They will weep over you with anguish of soul
and with bitter mourning.
32 As they wail and mourn over you,
they will take up a lament concerning you:

[a] *15* Septuagint; Hebrew *Dedan* [b] *16* Most Hebrew manuscripts; some Hebrew manuscripts and Syriac *Edom* [c] *17* The meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain.

"Who was ever silenced like Tyre,
surrounded by the sea?"
33 When your merchandise went out on the seas,
you satisfied many nations;
with your great wealth and your wares
you enriched the kings of the earth.
34 Now you are shattered by the sea
in the depths of the waters;
your wares and all your company
have gone down with you.
35 All who live in the coastlands
are appalled at you;
their kings shudder with horror
and their faces are distorted with fear.
36 The merchants among the nations hiss at you;
you have come to a horrible end
and will be no more.' "

A PROPHECY AGAINST THE KING OF TYRE

28 The word of the LORD came to me: 2 "Son of man, say to the ruler of Tyre, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says:

" 'In the pride of your heart
you say, "I am a god;
I sit on the throne of a god
in the heart of the seas."
But you are a man and not a god,
though you think you are as wise as a god.
3 Are you wiser than Daniel[a]?
Is no secret hidden from you?
4 By your wisdom and
understanding
you have gained wealth for
yourself
and amassed gold and silver
in your treasuries.
5 By your great skill in trading
you have increased your wealth,
and because of your wealth
your heart has grown proud.

28:4
Hoarding
Ecclesiastes 2:26 ◄► Matthew 6:19

6 " 'Therefore this is what the Sovereign LORD says:

" 'Because you think you are wise,
as wise as a god,
7 I am going to bring foreigners against you,
the most ruthless of nations;
they will draw their swords against your beauty and wisdom
and pierce your shining splendor.
8 They will bring you down to the pit,
and you will die a violent death
in the heart of the seas.

[a] 3 Or *Danel*; the Hebrew spelling may suggest a person other than the prophet Daniel.

9 Will you then say, "I am a god,"
in the presence of those who kill you?
You will be but a man, not a god,
in the hands of those who slay you.
10 You will die the death of the uncircumcised
at the hands of foreigners.

I have spoken, declares the Sovereign LORD.' "

11 The word of the LORD came to me: 12 "Son of man, take up a lament concerning the king of Tyre and say to him: 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says:

" 'You were the model of perfection,
full of wisdom and perfect in beauty.
13 You were in Eden,
the garden of God;
every precious stone adorned you:
ruby, topaz and emerald,
chrysolite, onyx and jasper,
sapphire,[a] turquoise and beryl.[b]
Your settings and mountings[c] were made of gold;
on the day you were created they were prepared.
14 You were anointed as a guardian cherub,
for so I ordained you.
You were on the holy mount of God;
you walked among the fiery stones.
15 You were blameless in your ways
from the day you were created
till wickedness was found in you.
16 Through your widespread trade
you were filled with violence,
and you sinned.
So I drove you in disgrace from the mount of God,
and I expelled you, O guardian cherub,
from among the fiery stones.
17 Your heart became proud
on account of your beauty,
and you corrupted your wisdom
because of your splendor.
So I threw you to the earth;
I made a spectacle of you before kings.
18 By your many sins and dishonest trade
you have desecrated your sanctuaries.
So I made a fire come out from you,
and it consumed you,
and I reduced you to ashes on the ground
in the sight of all who were watching.
19 All the nations who knew you
are appalled at you;
you have come to a horrible end
and will be no more.' "

[a] 13 Or *lapis lazuli* [b] 13 The precise identification of some of these precious stones is uncertain.
[c] 13 The meaning of the Hebrew for this phrase is uncertain.

A PROPHECY AGAINST SIDON

20The word of the LORD came to me: 21"Son of man, set your face against Sidon;
prophesy against her 22and say: 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says:

" 'I am against you, O Sidon,
and I will gain glory within you.
They will know that I am the LORD,
when I inflict punishment on her
and show myself holy within her.
23I will send a plague upon her
and make blood flow in her streets.
The slain will fall within her,
with the sword against her on every side.
Then they will know that I am the LORD.

24" 'No longer will the people of Israel have malicious neighbors who are painful briers and sharp thorns. Then they will know that I am the Sovereign LORD.

25" 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: When I gather the people of Israel from the nations where they have been scattered, I will show myself holy among them in the sight of the nations. Then they will live in their own land, which I gave to my servant Jacob. 26They will live there in safety and will build houses and plant vineyards; they will live in safety when I inflict punishment on all their neighbors who maligned them. Then they will know that I am the LORD their God.' "

A PROPHECY AGAINST EGYPT

29 In the tenth year, in the tenth month on the twelfth day, the word of the LORD came to me: 2"Son of man, set your face against Pharaoh king of Egypt and prophesy against him and against all Egypt. 3Speak to him and say: 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says:

" 'I am against you, Pharaoh king of Egypt,
you great monster lying among your streams.
You say, "The Nile is mine;
I made it for myself."
4But I will put hooks in your jaws
and make the fish of your streams stick to your scales.
I will pull you out from among your streams,
with all the fish sticking to your scales.
5I will leave you in the desert,
you and all the fish of your streams.
You will fall on the open field
and not be gathered or picked up.
I will give you as food
to the beasts of the earth and the birds of the air.

6Then all who live in Egypt will know that I am the LORD.

" 'You have been a staff of reed for the house of Israel. 7When they grasped you with their hands, you splintered and you tore open their shoulders; when they leaned on you, you broke and their backs were wrenched.[a]

8" 'Therefore this is what the Sovereign LORD says: I will bring a sword against you and kill your men and their animals. 9Egypt will become a desolate wasteland. Then they will know that I am the LORD.

[a]7 Syriac (see also Septuagint and Vulgate); Hebrew *and you caused their backs to stand*

" 'Because you said, "The Nile is mine; I made it," [10]therefore I am against you
and against your streams, and I will make the land of Egypt a ruin and a desolate
waste from Migdol to Aswan, as far as the border of Cush.[a] [11]No foot of man or
animal will pass through it; no one will live there for forty years. [12]I will make the
land of Egypt desolate among devastated lands, and her cities will lie desolate forty
years among ruined cities. And I will disperse the Egyptians among the nations and
scatter them through the countries.

[13]" 'Yet this is what the Sovereign LORD says: At the end of forty years I will gather
the Egyptians from the nations where they were scattered. [14]I will bring them back
from captivity and return them to Upper Egypt,[b] the land of their ancestry. There
they will be a lowly kingdom. [15]It will be the lowliest of kingdoms and will never
again exalt itself above the other nations. I will make it so weak that it will never
again rule over the nations. [16]Egypt will no longer be a source of confidence for the
people of Israel but will be a reminder of their sin in turning to her for help. Then
they will know that I am the Sovereign LORD.' "

[17]In the twenty-seventh year, in the first month on the first day, the word of the
LORD came to me: [18]"Son of man, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon drove his army
in a hard campaign against Tyre; every head was rubbed bare and every shoulder
made raw. Yet he and his army got no reward from the campaign he led against
Tyre. [19]Therefore this is what the Sovereign LORD says: I am going to give Egypt to
Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and he will carry off its wealth. He will loot and
plunder the land as pay for his army. [20]I have given him Egypt as a reward for his
efforts because he and his army did it for me, declares the Sovereign LORD.

[21]"On that day I will make a horn[c] grow for the house of Israel, and I will open
your mouth among them. Then they will know that I am the LORD."

A LAMENT FOR EGYPT

30 The word of the LORD came to me: [2]"Son of man, prophesy and say: 'This is what
the Sovereign LORD says:

" 'Wail and say,
"Alas for that day!"
[3]For the day is near,
the day of the LORD is near—
a day of clouds,
a time of doom for the nations.
[4]A sword will come against Egypt,
and anguish will come upon Cush.[d]
When the slain fall in Egypt,
her wealth will be carried away
and her foundations torn down.

[5]Cush and Put, Lydia and all Arabia, Libya[e] and the people of the covenant land will
fall by the sword along with Egypt.

[6]" 'This is what the LORD says:

" 'The allies of Egypt will fall
and her proud strength will fail.
From Migdol to Aswan

[a] *10* That is, the upper Nile region [b] *14* Hebrew *to Pathros* [c] *21* *Horn* here symbolizes strength.
[d] *4* That is, the upper Nile region; also in verses 5 and 9 [e] *5* Hebrew *Cub*

they will fall by the sword within her,
declares the Sovereign LORD.

7 " 'They will be desolate
among desolate lands,
and their cities will lie
among ruined cities.
8 Then they will know that I am the LORD,
when I set fire to Egypt
and all her helpers are crushed.

9 " 'On that day messengers will go out from me in ships to frighten Cush out of her complacency. Anguish will take hold of them on the day of Egypt's doom, for it is sure to come.

10 " 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says:

" 'I will put an end to the hordes of Egypt
by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon.
11 He and his army—the most ruthless of nations—
will be brought in to destroy the land.
They will draw their swords against Egypt
and fill the land with the slain.
12 I will dry up the streams of the Nile
and sell the land to evil men;
by the hand of foreigners
I will lay waste the land and everything in it.

I the LORD have spoken.

13 " 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says:

" 'I will destroy the idols
and put an end to the images in Memphis.[a]
No longer will there be a prince in Egypt,
and I will spread fear throughout the land.
14 I will lay waste Upper Egypt,[b]
set fire to Zoan
and inflict punishment on Thebes.[c]
15 I will pour out my wrath on Pelusium,[d]
the stronghold of Egypt,
and cut off the hordes of Thebes.
16 I will set fire to Egypt;
Pelusium will writhe in agony.
Thebes will be taken by storm;
Memphis will be in constant distress.
17 The young men of Heliopolis[e] and Bubastis[f]
will fall by the sword,
and the cities themselves will go into captivity.
18 Dark will be the day at Tahpanhes
when I break the yoke of Egypt;
there her proud strength will come to an end.
She will be covered with clouds,

[a] 13 Hebrew *Noph*; also in verse 16 [b] 14 Hebrew *waste Pathros* [c] 14 Hebrew *No*; also in verses 15 and 16
[d] 15 Hebrew *Sin*; also in verse 16 [e] 17 Hebrew *Awen* (or *On*) [f] 17 Hebrew *Pi Beseth*

and her villages will go into captivity.
[19]So I will inflict punishment on Egypt,
and they will know that I am the LORD.' "

[20]In the eleventh year, in the first month on the seventh day, the word of the LORD came to me: [21]"Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt. It has not been bound up for healing or put in a splint so as to become strong enough to hold a sword. [22]Therefore this is what the Sovereign LORD says: I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt. I will break both his arms, the good arm as well as the broken one, and make the sword fall from his hand. [23]I will disperse the Egyptians among the nations and scatter them through the countries. [24]I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon and put my sword in his hand, but I will break the arms of Pharaoh, and he will groan before him like a mortally wounded man. [25]I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, but the arms of Pharaoh will fall limp. Then they will know that I am the LORD, when I put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon and he brandishes it against Egypt. [26]I will disperse the Egyptians among the nations and scatter them through the countries. Then they will know that I am the LORD."

A CEDAR IN LEBANON

31 In the eleventh year, in the third month on the first day, the word of the LORD came to me: [2]"Son of man, say to Pharaoh king of Egypt and to his hordes:

" 'Who can be compared with you in majesty?
[3]Consider Assyria, once a cedar in Lebanon,
with beautiful branches overshadowing the forest;
it towered on high,
its top above the thick foliage.
[4]The waters nourished it,
deep springs made it grow tall;
their streams flowed
all around its base
and sent their channels
to all the trees of the field.
[5]So it towered higher
than all the trees of the field;
its boughs increased
and its branches grew long,
spreading because of abundant waters.
[6]All the birds of the air
nested in its boughs,
all the beasts of the field
gave birth under its branches;
all the great nations
lived in its shade.
[7]It was majestic in beauty,
with its spreading boughs,
for its roots went down
to abundant waters.
[8]The cedars in the garden of God
could not rival it,
nor could the pine trees
equal its boughs,

nor could the plane trees
compare with its branches—
no tree in the garden of God
could match its beauty.
9I made it beautiful
with abundant branches,
the envy of all the trees of Eden
in the garden of God.

10" 'Therefore this is what the Sovereign LORD says: Because it towered on high, lifting its top above the thick foliage, and because it was proud of its height, 11I handed it over to the ruler of the nations, for him to deal with according to its wickedness. I cast it aside, 12and the most ruthless of foreign nations cut it down and left it. Its boughs fell on the mountains and in all the valleys; its branches lay broken in all the ravines of the land. All the nations of the earth came out from under its shade and left it. 13All the birds of the air settled on the fallen tree, and all the beasts of the field were among its branches. 14Therefore no other trees by the waters are ever to tower proudly on high, lifting their tops above the thick foliage. No other trees so well-watered are ever to reach such a height; they are all destined for death, for the earth below, among mortal men, with those who go down to the pit.

15" 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: On the day it was brought down to the grave[a] I covered the deep springs with mourning for it; I held back its streams, and its abundant waters were restrained. Because of it I clothed Lebanon with gloom, and all the trees of the field withered away. 16I made the nations tremble at the sound of its fall when I brought it down to the grave with those who go down to the pit. Then all the trees of Eden, the choicest and best of Lebanon, all the trees that were well-watered, were consoled in the earth below. 17Those who lived in its shade, its allies among the nations, had also gone down to the grave with it, joining those killed by the sword.

18" 'Which of the trees of Eden can be compared with you in splendor and majesty? Yet you, too, will be brought down with the trees of Eden to the earth below; you will lie among the uncircumcised, with those killed by the sword.

" 'This is Pharaoh and all his hordes, declares the Sovereign LORD.' "

A LAMENT FOR PHARAOH

32 In the twelfth year, in the twelfth month on the first day, the word of the LORD came to me: 2"Son of man, take up a lament concerning Pharaoh king of Egypt and say to him:

" 'You are like a lion among the nations;
you are like a monster in the seas
thrashing about in your streams,
churning the water with your feet
and muddying the streams.

3" 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says:

" 'With a great throng of people
I will cast my net over you,
and they will haul you up in my net.

[a]15 Hebrew *Sheol*; also in verses 16 and 17

4 I will throw you on the land
and hurl you on the open field.
I will let all the birds of the air settle on you
and all the beasts of the earth gorge themselves on you.
5 I will spread your flesh on the mountains
and fill the valleys with your remains.
6 I will drench the land with your flowing blood
all the way to the mountains,
and the ravines will be filled with your flesh.
7 When I snuff you out, I will cover the heavens
and darken their stars;
I will cover the sun with a cloud,
and the moon will not give its light.
8 All the shining lights in the heavens
I will darken over you;
I will bring darkness over your land,
declares the Sovereign LORD.
9 I will trouble the hearts of many peoples
when I bring about your destruction among the nations,
among[a] lands you have not known.
10 I will cause many peoples to be appalled at you,
and their kings will shudder with horror because of you
when I brandish my sword before them.
On the day of your downfall
each of them will tremble
every moment for his life.

11 " 'For this is what the Sovereign LORD says:

" 'The sword of the king of Babylon
will come against you.
12 I will cause your hordes to fall
by the swords of mighty men—
the most ruthless of all nations.
They will shatter the pride of Egypt,
and all her hordes will be overthrown.
13 I will destroy all her cattle
from beside abundant waters
no longer to be stirred by the foot of man
or muddied by the hoofs of cattle.
14 Then I will let her waters settle
and make her streams flow like oil,
declares the Sovereign LORD.
15 When I make Egypt desolate
and strip the land of everything in it,
when I strike down all who live there,
then they will know that I am the LORD.'

16 "This is the lament they will chant for her. The daughters of the nations will chant it; for Egypt and all her hordes they will chant it, declares the Sovereign LORD."

[a]9 Hebrew; Septuagint *bring you into captivity among the nations, / to*

17 In the twelfth year, on the fifteenth day of the month, the word of the LORD
came to me: 18 "Son of man, wail for the hordes of Egypt and consign to the earth
below both her and the daughters of mighty nations, with those who go down to
the pit. 19 Say to them, 'Are you more favored than others? Go down and be laid
among the uncircumcised.' 20 They will fall among those killed by the sword. The
sword is drawn; let her be dragged off with all her hordes. 21 From within the grave[a]
the mighty leaders will say of Egypt and her allies, 'They have come down and they
lie with the uncircumcised, with those killed by the sword.'

22 "Assyria is there with her whole army; she is surrounded by the graves of all her
slain, all who have fallen by the sword. 23 Their graves are in the depths of the pit
and her army lies around her grave. All who had spread terror in the land of the
living are slain, fallen by the sword.

24 "Elam is there, with all her hordes around her grave. All of them are slain, fallen
by the sword. All who had spread terror in the land of the living went down
uncircumcised to the earth below. They bear their shame with those who go down
to the pit. 25 A bed is made for her among the slain, with all her hordes around her
grave. All of them are uncircumcised, killed by the sword. Because their terror had
spread in the land of the living, they bear their shame with those who go down to
the pit; they are laid among the slain.

26 "Meshech and Tubal are there, with all their hordes around their graves. All of them
are uncircumcised, killed by the sword because they spread their terror in the land
of the living. 27 Do they not lie with the other uncircumcised warriors who have
fallen, who went down to the grave with their weapons of war, whose swords were
placed under their heads? The punishment for their sins rested on their bones,
though the terror of these warriors had stalked through the land of the living.

28 "You too, O Pharaoh, will be broken and will lie among the uncircumcised,
with those killed by the sword.

29 "Edom is there, her kings and all her princes; despite their power, they are laid
with those killed by the sword. They lie with the uncircumcised, with those who go
down to the pit.

30 "All the princes of the north and all the Sidonians are there; they went
down with the slain in disgrace despite the terror caused by their power. They lie
uncircumcised with those killed by the sword and bear their shame with those who
go down to the pit.

31 "Pharaoh—he and all his army—will see them and he will be consoled for
all his hordes that were killed by the sword, declares the Sovereign LORD. 32 Although
I had him spread terror in the land of the living, Pharaoh and all his hordes will
be laid among the uncircumcised, with those killed by the sword, declares the
Sovereign LORD."

EZEKIEL A WATCHMAN

33 The word of the LORD came to me: 2 "Son of man, speak to your countrymen
and say to them: 'When I bring the sword against a land, and the people of the
land choose one of their men and make him their watchman, 3 and he sees the
sword coming against the land and blows the trumpet to warn the people, 4 then
if anyone hears the trumpet but does not take warning and the sword comes and
takes his life, his blood will be on his own head. 5 Since he heard the sound of
the trumpet but did not take warning, his blood will be on his own head. If he
had taken warning, he would have saved himself. 6 But if the watchman sees the
sword coming and does not blow the trumpet to warn the people and the sword

[a] 21 Hebrew *Sheol*; also in verse 27

comes and takes the life of one of them, that man will be taken away because of his sin, but I will hold the watchman accountable for his blood.'

7"Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; so hear the word I speak and give them warning from me. 8When I say to the wicked, 'O wicked man, you will surely die,' and you do not speak out to dissuade him from his ways, that wicked man will die for[a] his sin, and I will hold you accountable for his blood. 9But if you do warn the wicked man to turn from his ways and he does not do so, he will die for his sin, but you will have saved yourself.

10"Son of man, say to the house of Israel, 'This is what you are saying: "Our offenses and sins weigh us down, and we are wasting away because of[b] them. How then can we live?" ' 11Say to them, 'As surely as I live, declares the Sovereign LORD, I take no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but rather that they turn from their ways and live. Turn! Turn from your evil ways! Why will you die, O house of Israel?'

12"Therefore, son of man, say to your countrymen, 'The righteousness of the righteous man will not save him when he disobeys, and the wickedness of the wicked man will not cause him to fall when he turns from it. The righteous man, if he sins, will not be allowed to live because of his former righteousness.' 13If I tell the righteous man that he will surely live, but then he trusts in his righteousness and does evil, none of the righteous things he has done will be remembered; he will die for the evil he has done. 14And if I say to the wicked man, 'You will surely die,' but he then turns away from his sin and does what is just and right— 15if he gives back what he took in pledge for a loan, returns what he has stolen, follows the decrees that give life, and does no evil, he will surely live; he will not die. 16None of the sins he has committed will be remembered against him. He has done what is just and right; he will surely live.

17"Yet your countrymen say, 'The way of the Lord is not just.' But it is their way that is not just. 18If a righteous man turns from his righteousness and does evil, he will die for it. 19And if a wicked man turns away from his wickedness and does what is just and right, he will live by doing so. 20Yet, O house of Israel, you say, 'The way of the Lord is not just.' But I will judge each of you according to his own ways."

JERUSALEM'S FALL EXPLAINED

21In the twelfth year of our exile, in the tenth month on the fifth day, a man who had escaped from Jerusalem came to me and said, "The city has fallen!" 22Now the evening before the man arrived, the hand of the LORD was upon me, and he opened my mouth before the man came to me in the morning. So my mouth was opened and I was no longer silent.

23Then the word of the LORD came to me: 24"Son of man, the people living in those ruins in the land of Israel are saying, 'Abraham was only one man, yet he

33:9 Salvation
◄► Luke 14:18

33:11 Change
Jeremiah 35:15 ◄► Hosea 6:1

33:11 Repent!
Ezekiel 18:31 ◄► Daniel 4:27

[a] 8 Or *in;* also in verse 9 [b] 10 Or *away in*

possessed the land. But we are many; surely the land has been given to us as our possession.' 25Therefore say to them, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: Since you eat meat with the blood still in it and look to your idols and shed blood, should you then possess the land? 26You rely on your sword, you do detestable things, and each of you defiles his neighbor's wife. Should you then possess the land?'

27"Say this to them: 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: As surely as I live, those who are left in the ruins will fall by the sword, those out in the country I will give to the wild animals to be devoured, and those in strongholds and caves will die of a plague. 28I will make the land a desolate waste, and her proud strength will come to an end, and the mountains of Israel will become desolate so that no one will cross them. 29Then they will know that I am the LORD, when I have made the land a desolate waste because of all the detestable things they have done.'

30"As for you, son of man, your countrymen are talking together about you by the walls and at the doors of the houses, saying to each other, 'Come and hear the message that has come from the LORD.' 31My people come to you, as they usually do, and sit before you to listen to your words, but they do not put them into practice. With their mouths they express devotion, but their hearts are greedy for unjust gain. 32Indeed, to them you are nothing more than one who sings love songs with a beautiful voice and plays an instrument well, for they hear your words but do not put them into practice.

33"When all this comes true—and it surely will—then they will know that a prophet has been among them."

33:32
Listening and Doing

Matthew 7:26

SHEPHERDS AND SHEEP

34 The word of the LORD came to me: 2"Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel; prophesy and say to them: 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: Woe to the shepherds of Israel who only take care of themselves! Should not shepherds take care of the flock? 3You eat the curds, clothe yourselves with the wool and slaughter the choice animals, but you do not take care of the flock. 4You have not strengthened the weak or healed the sick or bound up the injured. You have not brought back the strays or searched for the lost. You have ruled them harshly and brutally. 5So they were scattered because there was no shepherd, and when they were scattered they became food for all the wild animals. 6My sheep wandered over all the mountains and on every high hill. They were scattered over the whole earth, and no one searched or looked for them.

34:4
Mercy
Proverbs 21:13 ◄► Zechariah 11:16

7" 'Therefore, you shepherds, hear the word of the LORD: 8As surely as I live, declares the Sovereign LORD, because my flock lacks a shepherd and so has been plundered and has become food for all the wild animals, and because my shepherds did not search for my flock but cared for themselves rather than for my flock, 9therefore, O shepherds, hear the word of the LORD: 10This is what the Sovereign LORD says: I am against the shepherds and will hold them accountable for my flock. I will remove them from tending the flock so that the shepherds can no longer feed themselves. I will rescue my flock from their mouths, and it will no longer be food for them.

11" 'For this is what the Sovereign LORD says: I myself will search for my sheep and look after them. 12As a shepherd looks after his scattered flock when he is with

them, so will I look after my sheep. I will rescue them from all the places where they were scattered on a day of clouds and darkness. 13I will bring them out from the nations and gather them from the countries, and I will bring them into their own land. I will pasture them on the mountains of Israel, in the ravines and in all the settlements in the land. 14I will tend them in a good pasture, and the mountain heights of Israel will be their grazing land. There they will lie down in good grazing land, and there they will feed in a rich pasture on the mountains of Israel. 15I myself will tend my sheep and have them lie down, declares the Sovereign LORD. 16I will search for the lost and bring back the strays. I will bind up the injured and strengthen the weak, but the sleek and the strong I will destroy. I will shepherd the flock with justice.

17" 'As for you, my flock, this is what the Sovereign LORD says: I will judge between one sheep and another, and between rams and goats. 18Is it not enough for you to feed on the good pasture? Must you also trample the rest of your pasture with your feet? Is it not enough for you to drink clear water? Must you also muddy the rest with your feet? 19Must my flock feed on what you have trampled and drink what you have muddied with your feet?

20" 'Therefore this is what the Sovereign LORD says to them: See, I myself will judge between the fat sheep and the lean sheep. 21Because you shove with flank and shoulder, butting all the weak sheep with your horns until you have driven them away, 22I will save my flock, and they will no longer be plundered. I will judge between one sheep and another. 23I will place over them one shepherd, my servant David, and he will tend them; he will tend them and be their shepherd. 24I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David will be prince among them. I the LORD have spoken.

25" 'I will make a covenant of peace with them and rid the land of wild beasts so that they may live in the desert and sleep in the forests in safety. 26I will bless them and the places surrounding my hill.[a] I will send down showers in season; there will be showers of blessing. 27The trees of the field will yield their fruit and the ground will yield its crops; the people will be secure in their land. They will know that I am the LORD, when I break the bars of their yoke and rescue them from the hands of those who enslaved them. 28They will no longer be plundered by the nations, nor will wild animals devour them. They will live in safety, and no one will make them afraid. 29I will provide for them a land renowned for its crops, and they will no longer be victims of famine in the land or bear the scorn of the nations. 30Then they will know that I, the LORD their God, am with them and that they, the house of Israel, are my people, declares the Sovereign LORD. 31You my sheep, the sheep of my pasture, are people, and I am your God, declares the Sovereign LORD.' "

34:25
Peace of Mind
Isaiah 54:13 ◄► John 14:27

A PROPHECY AGAINST EDOM

35 The word of the LORD came to me: 2"Son of man, set your face against Mount Seir; prophesy against it 3and say: 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: I am against you, Mount Seir, and I will stretch out my hand against you and make you a desolate waste. 4I will turn your towns into ruins and you will be desolate. Then you will know that I am the LORD.

5" 'Because you harbored an ancient hostility and delivered the Israelites over to

[a]26 Or *I will make them and the places surrounding my hill a blessing*

the sword at the time of their calamity, the time their punishment reached its climax,
6therefore as surely as I live, declares the Sovereign LORD, I will give you over to
bloodshed and it will pursue you. Since you did not hate bloodshed, bloodshed
will pursue you. 7I will make Mount Seir a desolate waste and cut off from it all who
come and go. 8I will fill your mountains with the slain; those killed by the sword
will fall on your hills and in your valleys and in all your ravines. 9I will make you
desolate forever; your towns will not be inhabited. Then you will know that I am
the LORD.

10" 'Because you have said, "These two nations and countries will be ours and
we will take possession of them," even though I the LORD was there, 11therefore as
surely as I live, declares the Sovereign LORD, I will treat you in accordance with the
anger and jealousy you showed in your hatred of them and I will make myself
known among them when I judge you. 12Then you will know that I the LORD have
heard all the contemptible things you have said against the mountains of Israel.
You said, "They have been laid waste and have been given over to us to devour."
13You boasted against me and spoke against me without restraint, and I heard it.
14This is what the Sovereign LORD says: While the whole earth rejoices, I will make
you desolate. 15Because you rejoiced when the inheritance of the house of Israel
became desolate, that is how I will treat you. You will be desolate, O Mount Seir,
you and all of Edom. Then they will know that I am the LORD.' "

A PROPHECY TO THE MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL

36 "Son of man, prophesy to the mountains of Israel and say, 'O mountains of
Israel, hear the word of the LORD. 2This is what the Sovereign LORD says: The enemy
said of you, "Aha! The ancient heights
have become our possession." ' 3There-
fore prophesy and say, 'This is what the
Sovereign LORD says: Because they
ravaged and hounded you from every side
so that you became the possession of the
rest of the nations and the object of
people's malicious talk and slander,
4therefore, O mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Sovereign LORD: This is what
the Sovereign LORD says to the mountains and hills, to the ravines and valleys, to
the desolate ruins and the deserted towns that have been plundered and ridiculed
by the rest of the nations around you— 5this is what the Sovereign LORD says: In my
burning zeal I have spoken against the rest of the nations, and against all Edom, for
with glee and with malice in their hearts they made my land their own possession
so that they might plunder its pastureland.' 6Therefore prophesy concerning the
land of Israel and say to the mountains and hills, to the ravines and valleys: 'This is
what the Sovereign LORD says: I speak in my jealous wrath because you have suffered
the scorn of the nations. 7Therefore this is what the Sovereign LORD says: I swear
with uplifted hand that the nations around you will also suffer scorn.

36:3
Idle Talk
Ecclesiastes 10:13 ◄► Titus 1:10

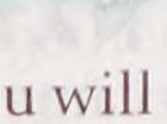
8" 'But you, O mountains of Israel, will produce branches and fruit for my people
Israel, for they will soon come home. 9I am concerned for you and will look on you
with favor; you will be plowed and sown, 10and I will multiply the number of people
upon you, even the whole house of Israel. The towns will be inhabited and the
ruins rebuilt. 11I will increase the number of men and animals upon you, and they
will be fruitful and become numerous. I will settle people on you as in the past and
will make you prosper more than before. Then you will know that I am the LORD.
12I will cause people, my people Israel, to walk upon you. They will possess you,
and you will be their inheritance; you will never again deprive them of their children.

13" 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: Because people say to you, "You devour
men and deprive your nation of its children," 14therefore you will no longer devour
men or make your nation childless, declares the Sovereign LORD. 15No longer will I
make you hear the taunts of the nations, and no longer will you suffer the scorn of
the peoples or cause your nation to fall, declares the Sovereign LORD.' "
16Again the word of the LORD came to me: 17"Son of man, when the people of
Israel were living in their own land, they defiled it by their conduct and their actions.
Their conduct was like a woman's monthly uncleanness in my sight. 18So I poured
out my wrath on them because they had shed blood in the land and because they
had defiled it with their idols. 19I dispersed them among the nations, and they were
scattered through the countries; I judged them according to their conduct and their
actions. 20And wherever they went among
the nations they profaned my holy name,
for it was said of them, 'These are the
LORD's people, and yet they had to
leave his land.' 21I had concern for my
holy name, which the house of Israel
profaned among the nations where they
had gone.

36:20
Embarrassing God
Nehemiah 5:9 ◄► Romans 2:23-24

22"Therefore say to the house of Israel, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: It is
not for your sake, O house of Israel, that I am going to do these things, but for the
sake of my holy name, which you have profaned among the nations where you
have gone. 23I will show the holiness of my great name, which has been profaned
among the nations, the name you have profaned among them. Then the nations
will know that I am the LORD, declares the Sovereign LORD, when I show myself
holy through you before their eyes.
24" 'For I will take you out of the nations; I will gather you from all the countries
and bring you back into your own land.
25I will sprinkle clean water on you, and
you will be clean; I will cleanse you from
all your impurities and from all your
idols. 26I will give you a new heart and
put a new spirit in you; I will remove from
you your heart of stone and give you a
heart of flesh. 27And I will put my Spirit
in you and move you to follow my decrees
and be careful to keep my laws. 28You will
live in the land I gave your forefathers;
you will be my people, and I will be your
God. 29I will save you from all your
uncleanness. I will call for the grain and
make it plentiful and will not bring
famine upon you. 30I will increase the
fruit of the trees and the crops of the field, so that you will no longer suffer disgrace
among the nations because of famine. 31Then you will remember your evil ways and
wicked deeds, and you will loathe yourselves for your sins and detestable practices.
32I want you to know that I am not doing this for your sake, declares the Sovereign
LORD. Be ashamed and disgraced for your conduct, O house of Israel!
33" 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: On the day I cleanse you from all your
sins, I will resettle your towns, and the ruins will be rebuilt. 34The desolate land will
be cultivated instead of lying desolate in the sight of all who pass through it. 35They
will say, "This land that was laid waste has become like the garden of Eden; the

36:25
God's Forgiveness
Jeremiah 33:8 ◄► Micah 7:18

36:27
The Spirit in You

◄► John 14:17

cities that were lying in ruins, desolate and destroyed, are now fortified and inhabited.' 36Then the nations around you that remain will know that I the LORD have rebuilt what was destroyed and have replanted what was desolate. I the LORD have spoken, and I will do it.'

37"This is what the Sovereign LORD says: Once again I will yield to the plea of the house of Israel and do this for them: I will make their people as numerous as sheep, 38as numerous as the flocks for offerings at Jerusalem during her appointed feasts. So will the ruined cities be filled with flocks of people. Then they will know that I am the LORD."

THE VALLEY OF DRY BONES

37 The hand of the LORD was upon me, and he brought me out by the Spirit of the LORD and set me in the middle of a valley; it was full of bones. 2He led me back and forth among them, and I saw a great many bones on the floor of the valley, bones that were very dry. 3He asked me, "Son of man, can these bones live?"

I said, "O Sovereign LORD, you alone know."

4Then he said to me, "Prophesy to these bones and say to them, 'Dry bones, hear the word of the LORD! 5This is what the Sovereign LORD says to these bones: I will make breath[a] enter you, and you will come to life. 6I will attach tendons to you and make flesh come upon you and cover you with skin; I will put breath in you, and you will come to life. Then you will know that I am the LORD.' "

7So I prophesied as I was commanded. And as I was prophesying, there was a noise, a rattling sound, and the bones came together, bone to bone. 8I looked, and tendons and flesh appeared on them and skin covered them, but there was no breath in them.

37:7
Power of the Bible
Jeremiah 23:29 ◄► Romans 1:16

9Then he said to me, "Prophesy to the breath; prophesy, son of man, and say to it, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe into these slain, that they may live.' " 10So I prophesied as he commanded me, and breath entered them; they came to life and stood up on their feet—a vast army.

11Then he said to me: "Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel. They say, 'Our bones are dried up and our hope is gone; we are cut off.' 12Therefore prophesy and say to them: 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: O my people, I am going to open your graves and bring you up from them; I will bring you back to the land of Israel. 13Then you, my people, will know that I am the LORD, when I open your graves and bring you up from them. 14I will put my Spirit in you and you will live, and I will settle you in your own land. Then you will know that I the LORD have spoken, and I have done it, declares the LORD.' "

ONE NATION UNDER ONE KING

15The word of the LORD came to me: 16"Son of man, take a stick of wood and write on it, 'Belonging to Judah and the Israelites associated with him.' Then take another stick of wood, and write on it, 'Ephraim's stick, belonging to Joseph and all the house of Israel associated with him.' 17Join them together into one stick so that they will become one in your hand.

18"When your countrymen ask you, 'Won't you tell us what you mean by this?' 19say to them, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: I am going to take the stick of

[a]5 The Hebrew for this word can also mean *wind* or *spirit* (see verses 6-14).

Joseph—which is in Ephraim's hand—and of the Israelite tribes associated with
him, and join it to Judah's stick, making them a single stick of wood, and they will
become one in my hand.' [20]Hold before their eyes the sticks you have written on
[21]and say to them, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: I will take the Israelites out
of the nations where they have gone. I will gather them from all around and bring
them back into their own land. [22]I will make them one nation in the land, on the
mountains of Israel. There will be one king over all of them and they will never
again be two nations or be divided into two kingdoms. [23]They will no longer defile
themselves with their idols and vile images or with any of their offenses, for I will
save them from all their sinful backsliding,[a] and I will cleanse them. They will be
my people, and I will be their God.

[24]" 'My servant David will be king over them, and they will all have one shepherd.
They will follow my laws and be careful to keep my decrees. [25]They will live in the
land I gave to my servant Jacob, the land where your fathers lived. They and their
children and their children's children will live there forever, and David my servant
will be their prince forever. [26]I will make a covenant of peace with them; it will be
an everlasting covenant. I will establish them and increase their numbers, and I will
put my sanctuary among them forever. [27]My dwelling place will be with them; I will
be their God, and they will be my people. [28]Then the nations will know that I the
LORD make Israel holy, when my sanctuary is among them forever.' "

A PROPHECY AGAINST GOG

38 The word of the LORD came to me: [2]"Son of man, set your face against Gog, of the
land of Magog, the chief prince of[b] Meshech and Tubal; prophesy against him [3]and
say: 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: I am against you, O Gog, chief prince of[c]
Meshech and Tubal. [4]I will turn you around, put hooks in your jaws and bring you
out with your whole army—your horses, your horsemen fully armed, and a great
horde with large and small shields, all of them brandishing their swords. [5]Persia,
Cush[d] and Put will be with them, all with shields and helmets, [6]also Gomer with all
its troops, and Beth Togarmah from the far north with all its troops—the many
nations with you.

[7]" 'Get ready; be prepared, you and all the hordes gathered about you, and take
command of them. [8]After many days you will be called to arms. In future years you
will invade a land that has recovered from war, whose people were gathered from
many nations to the mountains of Israel, which had long been desolate. They had
been brought out from the nations, and now all of them live in safety. [9]You and all
your troops and the many nations with you will go up, advancing like a storm; you
will be like a cloud covering the land.

[10]" 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: On that day thoughts will come into
your mind and you will devise an evil scheme. [11]You will say, "I will invade a land of
unwalled villages; I will attack a peaceful and unsuspecting people—all of them
living without walls and without gates and bars. [12]I will plunder and loot and turn
my hand against the resettled ruins and the people gathered from the nations, rich
in livestock and goods, living at the center of the land." [13]Sheba and Dedan and the
merchants of Tarshish and all her villages[e] will say to you, "Have you come to
plunder? Have you gathered your hordes to loot, to carry off silver and gold, to take
away livestock and goods and to seize much plunder?" '

[14]"Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say to Gog: 'This is what the Sovereign

[a]23 Many Hebrew manuscripts (see also Septuagint); most Hebrew manuscripts *all their dwelling places where they sinned* [b]2 Or *the prince of Rosh,* [c]3 Or *Gog, prince of Rosh,* [d]5 That is, the upper Nile region
[e]13 Or *her strong lions*

LORD says: In that day, when my people Israel are living in safety, will you not take notice of it? 15You will come from your place in the far north, you and many nations with you, all of them riding on horses, a great horde, a mighty army. 16You will advance against my people Israel like a cloud that covers the land. In days to come, O Gog, I will bring you against my land, so that the nations may know me when I show myself holy through you before their eyes.

17" 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: Are you not the one I spoke of in former days by my servants the prophets of Israel? At that time they prophesied for years that I would bring you against them. 18This is what will happen in that day: When Gog attacks the land of Israel, my hot anger will be aroused, declares the Sovereign LORD. 19In my zeal and fiery wrath I declare that at that time there shall be a great earthquake in the land of Israel. 20The fish of the sea, the birds of the air, the beasts of the field, every creature that moves along the ground, and all the people on the face of the earth will tremble at my presence. The mountains will be overturned, the cliffs will crumble and every wall will fall to the ground. 21I will summon a sword against Gog on all my mountains, declares the Sovereign LORD. Every man's sword will be against his brother. 22I will execute judgment upon him with plague and bloodshed; I will pour down torrents of rain, hailstones and burning sulfur on him and on his troops and on the many nations with him. 23And so I will show my greatness and my holiness, and I will make myself known in the sight of many nations. Then they will know that I am the LORD.'

"Son of man, prophesy against Gog and say: 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: I am against you, O Gog, chief prince of[a] Meshech and Tubal. 2I will turn you around and drag you along. I will bring you from the far north and send you against the mountains of Israel. 3Then I will strike your bow from your left hand and make your arrows drop from your right hand. 4On the mountains of Israel you will fall, you and all your troops and the nations with you. I will give you as food to all kinds of carrion birds and to the wild animals. 5You will fall in the open field, for I have spoken, declares the Sovereign LORD. 6I will send fire on Magog and on those who live in safety in the coastlands, and they will know that I am the LORD.

7" 'I will make known my holy name among my people Israel. I will no longer let my holy name be profaned, and the nations will know that I the LORD am the Holy One in Israel. 8It is coming! It will surely take place, declares the Sovereign LORD. This is the day I have spoken of.

9" 'Then those who live in the towns of Israel will go out and use the weapons for fuel and burn them up—the small and large shields, the bows and arrows, the war clubs and spears. For seven years they will use them for fuel. 10They will not need to gather wood from the fields or cut it from the forests, because they will use the weapons for fuel. And they will plunder those who plundered them and loot those who looted them, declares the Sovereign LORD.

11" 'On that day I will give Gog a burial place in Israel, in the valley of those who travel east toward[b] the Sea.[c] It will block the way of travelers, because Gog and all his hordes will be buried there. So it will be called the Valley of Hamon Gog.[d]

12" 'For seven months the house of Israel will be burying them in order to cleanse the land. 13All the people of the land will bury them, and the day I am glorified will be a memorable day for them, declares the Sovereign LORD.

14" 'Men will be regularly employed to cleanse the land. Some will go throughout the land and, in addition to them, others will bury those that remain on the ground. At the end of the seven months they will begin their search. 15As they go through the land and one of them sees a human bone, he will set up a marker beside it until

[a] *1* Or *Gog, prince of Rosh,* [b] *11* Or *of* [c] *11* That is, the Dead Sea [d] *11* *Hamon Gog* means *hordes of Gog.*

the gravediggers have buried it in the Valley of Hamon Gog. [16](Also a town called Hamonah[a] will be there.) And so they will cleanse the land.'

[17]"Son of man, this is what the Sovereign LORD says: Call out to every kind of bird and all the wild animals: 'Assemble and come together from all around to the sacrifice I am preparing for you, the great sacrifice on the mountains of Israel. There you will eat flesh and drink blood. [18]You will eat the flesh of mighty men and drink the blood of the princes of the earth as if they were rams and lambs, goats and bulls—all of them fattened animals from Bashan. [19]At the sacrifice I am preparing for you, you will eat fat till you are glutted and drink blood till you are drunk. [20]At my table you will eat your fill of horses and riders, mighty men and soldiers of every kind,' declares the Sovereign LORD.

[21]"I will display my glory among the nations, and all the nations will see the punishment I inflict and the hand I lay upon them. [22]From that day forward the house of Israel will know that I am the LORD their God. [23]And the nations will know that the people of Israel went into exile for their sin, because they were unfaithful to me. So I hid my face from them and handed them over to their enemies, and they all fell by the sword. [24]I dealt with them according to their uncleanness and their offenses, and I hid my face from them.

[25]"Therefore this is what the Sovereign LORD says: I will now bring Jacob back from captivity[b] and will have compassion on all the people of Israel, and I will be zealous for my holy name. [26]They will forget their shame and all the unfaithfulness they showed toward me when they lived in safety in their land with no one to make them afraid. [27]When I have brought them back from the nations and have gathered them from the countries of their enemies, I will show myself holy through them in the sight of many nations. [28]Then they will know that I am the LORD their God, for though I sent them into exile among the nations, I will gather them to their own land, not leaving any behind. [29]I will no longer hide my face from them, for I will pour out my Spirit on the house of Israel, declares the Sovereign LORD."

THE NEW TEMPLE AREA

40 In the twenty-fifth year of our exile, at the beginning of the year, on the tenth of the month, in the fourteenth year after the fall of the city—on that very day the hand of the LORD was upon me and he took me there. [2]In visions of God he took me to the land of Israel and set me on a very high mountain, on whose south side were some buildings that looked like a city. [3]He took me there, and I saw a man whose appearance was like bronze; he was standing in the gateway with a linen cord and a measuring rod in his hand. [4]The man said to me, "Son of man, look with your eyes and hear with your ears and pay attention to everything I am going to show you, for that is why you have been brought here. Tell the house of Israel everything you see."

THE EAST GATE TO THE OUTER COURT

[5]I saw a wall completely surrounding the temple area. The length of the measuring rod in the man's hand was six long cubits, each of which was a cubit[c] and a handbreadth.[d] He measured the wall; it was one measuring rod thick and one rod high.

[6]Then he went to the gate facing east. He climbed its steps and measured the threshold of the gate; it was one rod deep.[e] [7]The alcoves for the guards were one rod

[a]16 *Hamonah* means *horde.* [b]25 Or *now restore the fortunes of Jacob* [c]5 The common cubit was about 1 1/2 feet (about 0.5 meter). [d]5 That is, about 3 inches (about 8 centimeters) [e]6 Septuagint; Hebrew *deep, the first threshold, one rod deep*

long and one rod wide, and the projecting walls between the alcoves were five cubits thick. And the threshold of the gate next to the portico facing the temple was one rod deep.

8Then he measured the portico of the gateway; 9it[a] was eight cubits deep and its jambs were two cubits thick. The portico of the gateway faced the temple.

10Inside the east gate were three alcoves on each side; the three had the same measurements, and the faces of the projecting walls on each side had the same measurements. 11Then he measured the width of the entrance to the gateway; it was ten cubits and its length was thirteen cubits. 12In front of each alcove was a wall one cubit high, and the alcoves were six cubits square. 13Then he measured the gateway from the top of the rear wall of one alcove to the top of the opposite one; the distance was twenty-five cubits from one parapet opening to the opposite one. 14He measured along the faces of the projecting walls all around the inside of the gateway—sixty cubits. The measurement was up to the portico[b] facing the courtyard.[c] 15The distance from the entrance of the gateway to the far end of its portico was fifty cubits. 16The alcoves and the projecting walls inside the gateway were surmounted by narrow parapet openings all around, as was the portico; the openings all around faced inward. The faces of the projecting walls were decorated with palm trees.

THE OUTER COURT

17Then he brought me into the outer court. There I saw some rooms and a pavement that had been constructed all around the court; there were thirty rooms along the pavement. 18It abutted the sides of the gateways and was as wide as they were long; this was the lower pavement. 19Then he measured the distance from the inside of the lower gateway to the outside of the inner court; it was a hundred cubits on the east side as well as on the north.

THE NORTH GATE

20Then he measured the length and width of the gate facing north, leading into the outer court. 21Its alcoves—three on each side—its projecting walls and its portico had the same measurements as those of the first gateway. It was fifty cubits long and twenty-five cubits wide. 22Its openings, its portico and its palm tree decorations had the same measurements as those of the gate facing east. Seven steps led up to it, with its portico opposite them. 23There was a gate to the inner court facing the north gate, just as there was on the east. He measured from one gate to the opposite one; it was a hundred cubits.

THE SOUTH GATE

24Then he led me to the south side and I saw a gate facing south. He measured its jambs and its portico, and they had the same measurements as the others. 25The gateway and its portico had narrow openings all around, like the openings of the others. It was fifty cubits long and twenty-five cubits wide. 26Seven steps led up to it, with its portico opposite them; it had palm tree decorations on the faces of the projecting walls on each side. 27The inner court also had a gate facing south, and he measured from this gate to the outer gate on the south side; it was a hundred cubits.

GATES TO THE INNER COURT

28Then he brought me into the inner court through the south gate, and he measured the south gate; it had the same measurements as the others. 29Its alcoves, its projecting

[a] *8,9* Many Hebrew manuscripts, Septuagint, Vulgate and Syriac; most Hebrew manuscripts *gateway facing the temple; it was one rod deep. 9Then he measured the portico of the gateway; it* [b] *14* Septuagint; Hebrew *projecting wall* [c] *14* The meaning of the Hebrew for this verse is uncertain.

walls and its portico had the same measurements as the others. The gateway and its portico had openings all around. It was fifty cubits long and twenty-five cubits wide. [30](The porticoes of the gateways around the inner court were twenty-five cubits wide and five cubits deep.) [31]Its portico faced the outer court; palm trees decorated its jambs, and eight steps led up to it.

[32]Then he brought me to the inner court on the east side, and he measured the gateway; it had the same measurements as the others. [33]Its alcoves, its projecting walls and its portico had the same measurements as the others. The gateway and its portico had openings all around. It was fifty cubits long and twenty-five cubits wide. [34]Its portico faced the outer court; palm trees decorated the jambs on either side, and eight steps led up to it.

[35]Then he brought me to the north gate and measured it. It had the same measurements as the others, [36]as did its alcoves, its projecting walls and its portico, and it had openings all around. It was fifty cubits long and twenty-five cubits wide. [37]Its portico[a] faced the outer court; palm trees decorated the jambs on either side, and eight steps led up to it.

THE ROOMS FOR PREPARING SACRIFICES

[38]A room with a doorway was by the portico in each of the inner gateways, where the burnt offerings were washed. [39]In the portico of the gateway were two tables on each side, on which the burnt offerings, sin offerings and guilt offerings were slaughtered. [40]By the outside wall of the portico of the gateway, near the steps at the entrance to the north gateway were two tables, and on the other side of the steps were two tables. [41]So there were four tables on one side of the gateway and four on the other—eight tables in all—on which the sacrifices were slaughtered. [42]There were also four tables of dressed stone for the burnt offerings, each a cubit and a half long, a cubit and a half wide and a cubit high. On them were placed the utensils for slaughtering the burnt offerings and the other sacrifices. [43]And double-pronged hooks, each a handbreadth long, were attached to the wall all around. The tables were for the flesh of the offerings.

ROOMS FOR THE PRIESTS

[44]Outside the inner gate, within the inner court, were two rooms, one[b] at the side of the north gate and facing south, and another at the side of the south[c] gate and facing north. [45]He said to me, "The room facing south is for the priests who have charge of the temple, [46]and the room facing north is for the priests who have charge of the altar. These are the sons of Zadok, who are the only Levites who may draw near to the LORD to minister before him."

[47]Then he measured the court: It was square—a hundred cubits long and a hundred cubits wide. And the altar was in front of the temple.

THE TEMPLE

[48]He brought me to the portico of the temple and measured the jambs of the portico; they were five cubits wide on either side. The width of the entrance was fourteen cubits and its projecting walls were[d] three cubits wide on either side. [49]The portico was twenty cubits wide, and twelve[e] cubits from front to back. It was reached by a flight of stairs,[f] and there were pillars on each side of the jambs.

[a] *37* Septuagint (see also verses 31 and 34); Hebrew *jambs* [b] *44* Septuagint; Hebrew *were rooms for singers, which were* [c] *44* Septuagint; Hebrew *east* [d] *48* Septuagint; Hebrew *entrance was* [e] *49* Septuagint; Hebrew *eleven* [f] *49* Hebrew; Septuagint *Ten steps led up to it*

41 Then the man brought me to the outer sanctuary and measured the jambs; the
width of the jambs was six cubits[a] on each side.[b] 2The entrance was ten cubits wide,
and the projecting walls on each side of it were five cubits wide. He also measured
the outer sanctuary; it was forty cubits long and twenty cubits wide.

3Then he went into the inner sanctuary and measured the jambs of the entrance;
each was two cubits wide. The entrance was six cubits wide, and the projecting walls
on each side of it were seven cubits wide. 4And he measured the length of the inner
sanctuary; it was twenty cubits, and its width was twenty cubits across the end of
the outer sanctuary. He said to me, "This is the Most Holy Place."

5Then he measured the wall of the temple; it was six cubits thick, and each side
room around the temple was four cubits wide. 6The side rooms were on three levels,
one above another, thirty on each level. There were ledges all around the wall of the
temple to serve as supports for the side rooms, so that the supports were not inserted
into the wall of the temple. 7The side rooms all around the temple were wider at
each successive level. The structure surrounding the temple was built in ascending
stages, so that the rooms widened as one went upward. A stairway went up from the
lowest floor to the top floor through the middle floor.

8I saw that the temple had a raised base all around it, forming the foundation of
the side rooms. It was the length of the rod, six long cubits. 9The outer wall of the
side rooms was five cubits thick. The open area between the side rooms of
the temple 10and the ⌞priests'⌟ rooms was twenty cubits wide all around the temple.
11There were entrances to the side rooms from the open area, one on the north and
another on the south; and the base adjoining the open area was five cubits wide all
around.

12The building facing the temple courtyard on the west side was seventy cubits
wide. The wall of the building was five cubits thick all around, and its length was
ninety cubits.

13Then he measured the temple; it was a hundred cubits long, and the temple
courtyard and the building with its walls were also a hundred cubits long. 14The
width of the temple courtyard on the east, including the front of the temple, was
a hundred cubits.

15Then he measured the length of the building facing the courtyard at the rear of
the temple, including its galleries on each side; it was a hundred cubits.

The outer sanctuary, the inner sanctuary and the portico facing the court, 16as well
as the thresholds and the narrow windows and galleries around the three of them—
everything beyond and including the threshold was covered with wood. The floor,
the wall up to the windows, and the windows were covered. 17In the space above
the outside of the entrance to the inner sanctuary and on the walls at regular intervals
all around the inner and outer sanctuary 18were carved cherubim and palm trees.
Palm trees alternated with cherubim. Each cherub had two faces: 19the face of a man
toward the palm tree on one side and the face of a lion toward the palm tree on the
other. They were carved all around the whole temple. 20From the floor to the area
above the entrance, cherubim and palm trees were carved on the wall of the outer
sanctuary.

21The outer sanctuary had a rectangular doorframe, and the one at the front of the
Most Holy Place was similar. 22There was a wooden altar three cubits high and two
cubits square[c]; its corners, its base[d] and its sides were of wood. The man said to me,
"This is the table that is before the LORD." 23Both the outer sanctuary and the Most
Holy Place had double doors. 24Each door had two leaves—two hinged leaves for

[a] *1* The common cubit was about 1 1/2 feet (about 0.5 meter).
[b] *1* One Hebrew manuscript and Septuagint; most Hebrew manuscripts *side, the width of the tent*
[c] *22* Septuagint; Hebrew *long*
[d] *22* Septuagint; Hebrew *length*

each door. 25And on the doors of the outer sanctuary were carved cherubim and palm trees like those carved on the walls, and there was a wooden overhang on the front of the portico. 26On the sidewalls of the portico were narrow windows with palm trees carved on each side. The side rooms of the temple also had overhangs.

ROOMS FOR THE PRIESTS

42 Then the man led me northward into the outer court and brought me to the rooms opposite the temple courtyard and opposite the outer wall on the north side. 2The building whose door faced north was a hundred cubits[a] long and fifty cubits wide. 3Both in the section twenty cubits from the inner court and in the section opposite the pavement of the outer court, gallery faced gallery at the three levels. 4In front of the rooms was an inner passageway ten cubits wide and a hundred cubits[b] long. Their doors were on the north. 5Now the upper rooms were narrower, for the galleries took more space from them than from the rooms on the lower and middle floors of the building. 6The rooms on the third floor had no pillars, as the courts had; so they were smaller in floor space than those on the lower and middle floors. 7There was an outer wall parallel to the rooms and the outer court; it extended in front of the rooms for fifty cubits. 8While the row of rooms on the side next to the outer court was fifty cubits long, the row on the side nearest the sanctuary was a hundred cubits long. 9The lower rooms had an entrance on the east side as one enters them from the outer court.

10On the south side[c] along the length of the wall of the outer court, adjoining the temple courtyard and opposite the outer wall, were rooms 11with a passageway in front of them. These were like the rooms on the north; they had the same length and width, with similar exits and dimensions. Similar to the doorways on the north 12were the doorways of the rooms on the south. There was a doorway at the beginning of the passageway that was parallel to the corresponding wall extending eastward, by which one enters the rooms.

13Then he said to me, "The north and south rooms facing the temple courtyard are the priests' rooms, where the priests who approach the LORD will eat the most holy offerings. There they will put the most holy offerings—the grain offerings, the sin offerings and the guilt offerings—for the place is holy. 14Once the priests enter the holy precincts, they are not to go into the outer court until they leave behind the garments in which they minister, for these are holy. They are to put on other clothes before they go near the places that are for the people."

15When he had finished measuring what was inside the temple area, he led me out by the east gate and measured the area all around: 16He measured the east side with the measuring rod; it was five hundred cubits.[d] 17He measured the north side; it was five hundred cubits[e] by the measuring rod. 18He measured the south side; it was five hundred cubits by the measuring rod. 19Then he turned to the west side and measured; it was five hundred cubits by the measuring rod. 20So he measured the area on all four sides. It had a wall around it, five hundred cubits long and five hundred cubits wide, to separate the holy from the common.

THE GLORY RETURNS TO THE TEMPLE

43 Then the man brought me to the gate facing east, 2and I saw the glory of the God of Israel coming from the east. His voice was like the roar of rushing waters, and the land was radiant with his glory. 3The vision I saw was like the vision I had

[a] 2 The common cubit was about 1 1/2 feet (about 0.5 meter). [b] 4 Septuagint and Syriac; Hebrew *and one cubit* [c] 10 Septuagint; Hebrew *Eastward* [d] 16 See Septuagint of verse 17; Hebrew *rods*; also in verses 18 and 19. [e] 17 Septuagint; Hebrew *rods*

seen when he[a] came to destroy the city and like the visions I had seen by the Kebar River, and I fell facedown. 4The glory of the LORD entered the temple through the gate facing east. 5Then the Spirit lifted me up and brought me into the inner court, and the glory of the LORD filled the temple.

6While the man was standing beside me, I heard someone speaking to me from inside the temple. 7He said: "Son of man, this is the place of my throne and the place for the soles of my feet. This is where I will live among the Israelites forever. The house of Israel will never again defile my holy name—neither they nor their kings—by their prostitution[b] and the lifeless idols[c] of their kings at their high places. 8When they placed their threshold next to my threshold and their doorposts beside my doorposts, with only a wall between me and them, they defiled my holy name by their detestable practices. So I destroyed them in my anger. 9Now let them put away from me their prostitution and the lifeless idols of their kings, and I will live among them forever.

10"Son of man, describe the temple to the people of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their sins. Let them consider the plan, 11and if they are ashamed of all they have done, make known to them the design of the temple—its arrangement, its exits and entrances—its whole design and all its regulations[d] and laws. Write these down before them so that they may be faithful to its design and follow all its regulations.

12"This is the law of the temple: All the surrounding area on top of the mountain will be most holy. Such is the law of the temple.

THE ALTAR

13"These are the measurements of the altar in long cubits, that cubit being a cubit[e] and a handbreadth[f]: Its gutter is a cubit deep and a cubit wide, with a rim of one span[g] around the edge. And this is the height of the altar: 14From the gutter on the ground up to the lower ledge it is two cubits high and a cubit wide, and from the smaller ledge up to the larger ledge it is four cubits high and a cubit wide. 15The altar hearth is four cubits high, and four horns project upward from the hearth. 16The altar hearth is square, twelve cubits long and twelve cubits wide. 17The upper ledge also is square, fourteen cubits long and fourteen cubits wide, with a rim of half a cubit and a gutter of a cubit all around. The steps of the altar face east."

18Then he said to me, "Son of man, this is what the Sovereign LORD says: These will be the regulations for sacrificing burnt offerings and sprinkling blood upon the altar when it is built: 19You are to give a young bull as a sin offering to the priests, who are Levites, of the family of Zadok, who come near to minister before me, declares the Sovereign LORD. 20You are to take some of its blood and put it on the four horns of the altar and on the four corners of the upper ledge and all around the rim, and so purify the altar and make atonement for it. 21You are to take the bull for the sin offering and burn it in the designated part of the temple area outside the sanctuary.

22"On the second day you are to offer a male goat without defect for a sin offering, and the altar is to be purified as it was purified with the bull. 23When you have finished purifying it, you are to offer a young bull and a ram from the flock, both without defect. 24You are to offer them before the LORD, and the priests are to sprinkle salt on them and sacrifice them as a burnt offering to the LORD.

[a] 3 Some Hebrew manuscripts and Vulgate; most Hebrew manuscripts *I* [b] 7 Or *their spiritual adultery*; also in verse 9 [c] 7 Or *the corpses*; also in verse 9 [d] 11 Some Hebrew manuscripts and Septuagint; most Hebrew manuscripts *regulations and its whole design* [e] 13 The common cubit was about 1 1/2 feet (about 0.5 meter). [f] 13 That is, about 3 inches (about 8 centimeters) [g] 13 That is, about 9 inches (about 22 centimeters)

25"For seven days you are to provide a male goat daily for a sin offering; you are also to provide a young bull and a ram from the flock, both without defect. 26For seven days they are to make atonement for the altar and cleanse it; thus they will dedicate it. 27At the end of these days, from the eighth day on, the priests are to present your burnt offerings and fellowship offerings[a] on the altar. Then I will accept you, declares the Sovereign LORD."

43:27
Accepted by God
Ezekiel 20:40 ◄► Acts 10:35

THE PRINCE, THE LEVITES, THE PRIESTS

44 Then the man brought me back to the outer gate of the sanctuary, the one facing east, and it was shut. 2The LORD said to me, "This gate is to remain shut. It must not be opened; no one may enter through it. It is to remain shut because the LORD, the God of Israel, has entered through it. 3The prince himself is the only one who may sit inside the gateway to eat in the presence of the LORD. He is to enter by way of the portico of the gateway and go out the same way."

4Then the man brought me by way of the north gate to the front of the temple. I looked and saw the glory of the LORD filling the temple of the LORD, and I fell facedown.

5The LORD said to me, "Son of man, look carefully, listen closely and give attention to everything I tell you concerning all the regulations regarding the temple of the LORD. Give attention to the entrance of the temple and all the exits of the sanctuary. 6Say to the rebellious house of Israel, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: Enough of your detestable practices, O house of Israel! 7In addition to all your other detestable practices, you brought foreigners uncircumcised in heart and flesh into my sanctuary, desecrating my temple while you offered me food, fat and blood, and you broke my covenant. 8Instead of carrying out your duty in regard to my holy things, you put others in charge of my sanctuary. 9This is what the Sovereign LORD says: No foreigner uncircumcised in heart and flesh is to enter my sanctuary, not even the foreigners who live among the Israelites.

10" 'The Levites who went far from me when Israel went astray and who wandered from me after their idols must bear the consequences of their sin. 11They may serve in my sanctuary, having charge of the gates of the temple and serving in it; they may slaughter the burnt offerings and sacrifices for the people and stand before the people and serve them. 12But because they served them in the presence of their idols and made the house of Israel fall into sin, therefore I have sworn with uplifted hand that they must bear the consequences of their sin, declares the Sovereign LORD. 13They are not to come near to serve me as priests or come near any of my holy things or my most holy offerings; they must bear the shame of their detestable practices. 14Yet I will put them in charge of the duties of the temple and all the work that is to be done in it.

15" 'But the priests, who are Levites and descendants of Zadok and who faithfully carried out the duties of my sanctuary when the Israelites went astray from me, are to come near to minister before me; they are to stand before me to offer sacrifices of fat and blood, declares the Sovereign LORD. 16They alone are to enter my sanctuary; they alone are to come near my table to minister before me and perform my service.

17" 'When they enter the gates of the inner court, they are to wear linen clothes; they must not wear any woolen garment while ministering at the gates of the inner court or inside the temple. 18They are to wear linen turbans on their heads and

[a]27 Traditionally *peace offerings*

linen undergarments around their waists. They must not wear anything that makes them perspire. 19When they go out into the outer court where the people are, they are to take off the clothes they have been ministering in and are to leave them in the sacred rooms, and put on other clothes, so that they do not consecrate the people by means of their garments.

20" 'They must not shave their heads or let their hair grow long, but they are to keep the hair of their heads trimmed. 21No priest is to drink wine when he enters the inner court. 22They must not marry widows or divorced women; they may marry only virgins of Israelite descent or widows of priests. 23They are to teach my people the difference between the holy and the common and show them how to distinguish between the unclean and the clean.

44:23
Instruction
Psalm 78:6 ◄► Colossians 3:16

24" 'In any dispute, the priests are to serve as judges and decide it according to my ordinances. They are to keep my laws and my decrees for all my appointed feasts, and they are to keep my Sabbaths holy.

25" 'A priest must not defile himself by going near a dead person; however, if the dead person was his father or mother, son or daughter, brother or unmarried sister, then he may defile himself. 26After he is cleansed, he must wait seven days. 27On the day he goes into the inner court of the sanctuary to minister in the sanctuary, he is to offer a sin offering for himself, declares the Sovereign LORD.

28" 'I am to be the only inheritance the priests have. You are to give them no possession in Israel; I will be their possession. 29They will eat the grain offerings, the sin offerings and the guilt offerings; and everything in Israel devoted[a] to the LORD will belong to them. 30The best of all the firstfruits and of all your special gifts will belong to the priests. You are to give them the first portion of your ground meal so that a blessing may rest on your household. 31The priests must not eat anything, bird or animal, found dead or torn by wild animals.

DIVISION OF THE LAND

45 " 'When you allot the land as an inheritance, you are to present to the LORD a portion of the land as a sacred district, 25,000 cubits long and 20,000[b] cubits wide; the entire area will be holy. 2Of this, a section 500 cubits square is to be for the sanctuary, with 50 cubits around it for open land. 3In the sacred district, measure off a section 25,000 cubits[c] long and 10,000 cubits[d] wide. In it will be the sanctuary, the Most Holy Place. 4It will be the sacred portion of the land for the priests, who minister in the sanctuary and who draw near to minister before the LORD. It will be a place for their houses as well as a holy place for the sanctuary. 5An area 25,000 cubits long and 10,000 cubits wide will belong to the Levites, who serve in the temple, as their possession for towns to live in.[e]

6" 'You are to give the city as its property an area 5,000 cubits wide and 25,000 cubits long, adjoining the sacred portion; it will belong to the whole house of Israel.

7" 'The prince will have the land bordering each side of the area formed by the sacred district and the property of the city. It will extend westward from the west side and eastward from the east side, running lengthwise from the western to the eastern border parallel to one of the tribal portions. 8This land will be his possession

[a] 29 The Hebrew term refers to the irrevocable giving over of things or persons to the LORD. [b] 1 Septuagint (see also verses 3 and 5 and 48:9); Hebrew *10,000* [c] 3 That is, about 7 miles (about 12 kilometers) [d] 3 That is, about 3 miles (about 5 kilometers) [e] 5 Septuagint; Hebrew *temple; they will have as their possession 20 rooms*

in Israel. And my princes will no longer oppress my people but will allow the house of Israel to possess the land according to their tribes.

9"'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: You have gone far enough, O princes of Israel! Give up your violence and oppression and do what is just and right. Stop dispossessing my people, declares the Sovereign LORD. 10You are to use accurate scales, an accurate ephah[a] and an accurate bath.[b] 11The ephah and the bath are to be the same size, the bath containing a tenth of a homer[c] and the ephah a tenth of a homer; the homer is to be the standard measure for both. 12The shekel[d] is to consist of twenty gerahs. Twenty shekels plus twenty-five shekels plus fifteen shekels equal one mina.[e]

OFFERINGS AND HOLY DAYS

13"'This is the special gift you are to offer: a sixth of an ephah from each homer of wheat and a sixth of an ephah from each homer of barley. 14The prescribed portion of oil, measured by the bath, is a tenth of a bath from each cor (which consists of ten baths or one homer, for ten baths are equivalent to a homer). 15Also one sheep is to be taken from every flock of two hundred from the well-watered pastures of Israel. These will be used for the grain offerings, burnt offerings and fellowship offerings[f] to make atonement for the people, declares the Sovereign LORD. 16All the people of the land will participate in this special gift for the use of the prince in Israel. 17It will be the duty of the prince to provide the burnt offerings, grain offerings and drink offerings at the festivals, the New Moons and the Sabbaths—at all the appointed feasts of the house of Israel. He will provide the sin offerings, grain offerings, burnt offerings and fellowship offerings to make atonement for the house of Israel.

18"'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: In the first month on the first day you are to take a young bull without defect and purify the sanctuary. 19The priest is to take some of the blood of the sin offering and put it on the doorposts of the temple, on the four corners of the upper ledge of the altar and on the gateposts of the inner court. 20You are to do the same on the seventh day of the month for anyone who sins unintentionally or through ignorance; so you are to make atonement for the temple.

21"'In the first month on the fourteenth day you are to observe the Passover, a feast lasting seven days, during which you shall eat bread made without yeast. 22On that day the prince is to provide a bull as a sin offering for himself and for all the people of the land. 23Every day during the seven days of the Feast he is to provide seven bulls and seven rams without defect as a burnt offering to the LORD, and a male goat for a sin offering. 24He is to provide as a grain offering an ephah for each bull and an ephah for each ram, along with a hin[g] of oil for each ephah.

25"'During the seven days of the Feast, which begins in the seventh month on the fifteenth day, he is to make the same provision for sin offerings, burnt offerings, grain offerings and oil.

46 "'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: The gate of the inner court facing east is to be shut on the six working days, but on the Sabbath day and on the day of the New Moon it is to be opened. 2The prince is to enter from the outside through the portico of the gateway and stand by the gatepost. The priests are to sacrifice his burnt offering and his fellowship offerings.[h] He is to worship at the threshold of the gateway and then go out, but the gate will not be shut until evening. 3On the Sabbaths

[a] *10* An ephah was a dry measure. [b] *10* A bath was a liquid measure. [c] *11* A homer was a dry measure. [d] *12* A shekel weighed about 2/5 ounce (about 11.5 grams). [e] *12* That is, 60 shekels; the common mina was 50 shekels. [f] *15* Traditionally *peace offerings*; also in verse 17 [g] *24* That is, probably about 4 quarts (about 4 liters) [h] *2* Traditionally *peace offerings*; also in verse 12

and New Moons the people of the land are to worship in the presence of the LORD at the entrance to that gateway. 4The burnt offering the prince brings to the LORD on the Sabbath day is to be six male lambs and a ram, all without defect. 5The grain offering given with the ram is to be an ephah,[a] and the grain offering with the lambs is to be as much as he pleases, along with a hin[b] of oil for each ephah. 6On the day of the New Moon he is to offer a young bull, six lambs and a ram, all without defect. 7He is to provide as a grain offering one ephah with the bull, one ephah with the ram, and with the lambs as much as he wants to give, along with a hin of oil with each ephah. 8When the prince enters, he is to go in through the portico of the gateway, and he is to come out the same way.

9" 'When the people of the land come before the LORD at the appointed feasts, whoever enters by the north gate to worship is to go out the south gate; and whoever enters by the south gate is to go out the north gate. No one is to return through the gate by which he entered, but each is to go out the opposite gate. 10The prince is to be among them, going in when they go in and going out when they go out.

11" 'At the festivals and the appointed feasts, the grain offering is to be an ephah with a bull, an ephah with a ram, and with the lambs as much as one pleases, along with a hin of oil for each ephah. 12When the prince provides a freewill offering to the LORD—whether a burnt offering or fellowship offerings—the gate facing east is to be opened for him. He shall offer his burnt offering or his fellowship offerings as he does on the Sabbath day. Then he shall go out, and after he has gone out, the gate will be shut.

13" 'Every day you are to provide a year-old lamb without defect for a burnt offering to the LORD; morning by morning you shall provide it. 14You are also to provide with it morning by morning a grain offering, consisting of a sixth of an ephah with a third of a hin of oil to moisten the flour. The presenting of this grain offering to the LORD is a lasting ordinance. 15So the lamb and the grain offering and the oil shall be provided morning by morning for a regular burnt offering.

16" 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: If the prince makes a gift from his inheritance to one of his sons, it will also belong to his descendants; it is to be their property by inheritance. 17If, however, he makes a gift from his inheritance to one of his servants, the servant may keep it until the year of freedom; then it will revert to the prince. His inheritance belongs to his sons only; it is theirs. 18The prince must not take any of the inheritance of the people, driving them off their property. He is to give his sons their inheritance out of his own property, so that none of my people will be separated from his property.' "

19Then the man brought me through the entrance at the side of the gate to the sacred rooms facing north, which belonged to the priests, and showed me a place at the western end. 20He said to me, "This is the place where the priests will cook the guilt offering and the sin offering and bake the grain offering, to avoid bringing them into the outer court and consecrating the people."

21He then brought me to the outer court and led me around to its four corners, and I saw in each corner another court. 22In the four corners of the outer court were enclosed[c] courts, forty cubits long and thirty cubits wide; each of the courts in the four corners was the same size. 23Around the inside of each of the four courts was a ledge of stone, with places for fire built all around under the ledge. 24He said to me, "These are the kitchens where those who minister at the temple will cook the sacrifices of the people."

[a]5 That is, probably about 3/5 bushel (about 22 liters) [b]5 That is, probably about 4 quarts (about 4 liters) [c]22 The meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain.

THE RIVER FROM THE TEMPLE

47 The man brought me back to the entrance of the temple, and I saw water coming
out from under the threshold of the temple toward the east (for the temple faced
east). The water was coming down from under the south side of the temple, south
of the altar. 2He then brought me out through the north gate and led me around the
outside to the outer gate facing east, and the water was flowing from the south side.
3As the man went eastward with a measuring line in his hand, he measured off a
thousand cubits[a] and then led me through water that was ankle-deep. 4He measured
off another thousand cubits and led me through water that was knee-deep. He
measured off another thousand and led me through water that was up to the waist.
5He measured off another thousand, but now it was a river that I could not cross,
because the water had risen and was deep enough to swim in—a river that no one
could cross. 6He asked me, "Son of man, do you see this?"

Then he led me back to the bank of the river. 7When I arrived there, I saw a
great number of trees on each side of the river. 8He said to me, "This water flows
toward the eastern region and goes down into the Arabah,[b] where it enters the
Sea.[c] When it empties into the Sea,[c] the water there becomes fresh. 9Swarms of
living creatures will live wherever the river flows. There will be large numbers of
fish, because this water flows there and makes the salt water fresh; so where the
river flows everything will live. 10Fishermen will stand along the shore; from En
Gedi to En Eglaim there will be places for spreading nets. The fish will be of
many kinds—like the fish of the Great Sea.[d] 11But the swamps and marshes will
not become fresh; they will be left for salt. 12Fruit trees of all kinds will grow on
both banks of the river. Their leaves will not wither, nor will their fruit fail.
Every month they will bear, because the water from the sanctuary flows to them.
Their fruit will serve for food and their leaves for healing."

THE BOUNDARIES OF THE LAND

13This is what the Sovereign LORD says: "These are the boundaries by which you
are to divide the land for an inheritance among the twelve tribes of Israel, with
two portions for Joseph. 14You are to divide it equally among them. Because I
swore with uplifted hand to give it to your forefathers, this land will become your
inheritance.

15"This is to be the boundary of the land:

"On the north side it will run from the Great Sea by the Hethlon road past Lebo[e]
Hamath to Zedad, 16Berothah[f] and Sibraim (which lies on the border between
Damascus and Hamath), as far as Hazer Hatticon, which is on the border of
Hauran. 17The boundary will extend from the sea to Hazar Enan,[g] along the
northern border of Damascus, with the border of Hamath to the north. This
will be the north boundary.

18"On the east side the boundary will run between Hauran and Damascus, along
the Jordan between Gilead and the land of Israel, to the eastern sea and as far
as Tamar.[h] This will be the east boundary.

19"On the south side it will run from Tamar as far as the waters of Meribah
Kadesh, then along the Wadi of Egypt to the Great Sea. This will be the south
boundary.

[a] 3 That is, about 1,500 feet (about 450 meters) [b] 8 Or *the Jordan Valley* [c] 8 That is, the Dead Sea
[d] 10 That is, the Mediterranean; also in verses 15, 19 and 20 [e] 15 Or *past the entrance to* [f] 15,16 See
Septuagint and Ezekiel 48:1; Hebrew *road to go into Zedad, 16Hamath, Berothah* [g] 17 Hebrew *Enon*, a
variant of *Enan* [h] 18 Septuagint and Syriac; Hebrew *Israel. You will measure to the eastern sea*

20 "On the west side, the Great Sea will be the boundary to a point opposite Lebo[a]
Hamath. This will be the west boundary.

21 "You are to distribute this land among yourselves according to the tribes of
Israel. 22 You are to allot it as an inheritance for yourselves and for the aliens who
have settled among you and who have children. You are to consider them as native-
born Israelites; along with you they are to be allotted an inheritance among the
tribes of Israel. 23 In whatever tribe the alien settles, there you are to give him his
inheritance," declares the Sovereign LORD.

THE DIVISION OF THE LAND

48 "These are the tribes, listed by name: At the northern frontier, Dan will have
one portion; it will follow the Hethlon road to Lebo[b] Hamath; Hazar Enan and the
northern border of Damascus next to Hamath will be part of its border from the
east side to the west side.

2 "Asher will have one portion; it will border the territory of Dan from east to
west.

3 "Naphtali will have one portion; it will border the territory of Asher from east to
west.

4 "Manasseh will have one portion; it will border the territory of Naphtali from
east to west.

5 "Ephraim will have one portion; it will border the territory of Manasseh from
east to west.

6 "Reuben will have one portion; it will border the territory of Ephraim from east
to west.

7 "Judah will have one portion; it will border the territory of Reuben from east to
west.

8 "Bordering the territory of Judah from east to west will be the portion you are to
present as a special gift. It will be 25,000 cubits[c] wide, and its length from east to
west will equal one of the tribal portions; the sanctuary will be in the center of it.

9 "The special portion you are to offer to the LORD will be 25,000 cubits long and
10,000 cubits[d] wide. 10 This will be the sacred portion for the priests. It will be 25,000
cubits long on the north side, 10,000 cubits wide on the west side, 10,000 cubits
wide on the east side and 25,000 cubits long on the south side. In the center of it
will be the sanctuary of the LORD. 11 This will be for the consecrated priests, the
Zadokites, who were faithful in serving me and did not go astray as the Levites did
when the Israelites went astray. 12 It will be a special gift to them from the sacred
portion of the land, a most holy portion, bordering the territory of the Levites.

13 "Alongside the territory of the priests, the Levites will have an allotment 25,000
cubits long and 10,000 cubits wide. Its total length will be 25,000 cubits and its
width 10,000 cubits. 14 They must not sell or exchange any of it. This is the best of
the land and must not pass into other hands, because it is holy to the LORD.

15 "The remaining area, 5,000 cubits wide and 25,000 cubits long, will be for
the common use of the city, for houses and for pastureland. The city will be in the
center of it 16 and will have these measurements: the north side 4,500 cubits, the
south side 4,500 cubits, the east side 4,500 cubits, and the west side 4,500 cubits.
17 The pastureland for the city will be 250 cubits on the north, 250 cubits on the
south, 250 cubits on the east, and 250 cubits on the west. 18 What remains of the
area, bordering on the sacred portion and running the length of it, will be 10,000
cubits on the east side and 10,000 cubits on the west side. Its produce will supply

[a] 20 Or *opposite the entrance to* [b] 1 Or *to the entrance to* [c] 8 That is, about 7 miles (about 12 kilometers)
[d] 9 That is, about 3 miles (about 5 kilometers)

food for the workers of the city. [19]The workers from the city who farm it will come from all the tribes of Israel. [20]The entire portion will be a square, 25,000 cubits on each side. As a special gift you will set aside the sacred portion, along with the property of the city.

[21]"What remains on both sides of the area formed by the sacred portion and the city property will belong to the prince. It will extend eastward from the 25,000 cubits of the sacred portion to the eastern border, and westward from the 25,000 cubits to the western border. Both these areas running the length of the tribal portions will belong to the prince, and the sacred portion with the temple sanctuary will be in the center of them. [22]So the property of the Levites and the property of the city will lie in the center of the area that belongs to the prince. The area belonging to the prince will lie between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin.

[23]"As for the rest of the tribes: Benjamin will have one portion; it will extend from the east side to the west side.

[24]"Simeon will have one portion; it will border the territory of Benjamin from east to west.

[25]"Issachar will have one portion; it will border the territory of Simeon from east to west.

[26]"Zebulun will have one portion; it will border the territory of Issachar from east to west.

[27]"Gad will have one portion; it will border the territory of Zebulun from east to west.

[28]"The southern boundary of Gad will run south from Tamar to the waters of Meribah Kadesh, then along the Wadi of Egypt to the Great Sea.[a]

[29]"This is the land you are to allot as an inheritance to the tribes of Israel, and these will be their portions," declares the Sovereign LORD.

THE GATES OF THE CITY

[30]"These will be the exits of the city: Beginning on the north side, which is 4,500 cubits long, [31]the gates of the city will be named after the tribes of Israel. The three gates on the north side will be the gate of Reuben, the gate of Judah and the gate of Levi.

[32]"On the east side, which is 4,500 cubits long, will be three gates: the gate of Joseph, the gate of Benjamin and the gate of Dan.

[33]"On the south side, which measures 4,500 cubits, will be three gates: the gate of Simeon, the gate of Issachar and the gate of Zebulun.

[34]"On the west side, which is 4,500 cubits long, will be three gates: the gate of Gad, the gate of Asher and the gate of Naphtali.

[35]"The distance all around will be 18,000 cubits.

"And the name of the city from that time on will be:

THE LORD IS THERE."

[a]*28* That is, the Mediterranean

Daniel

AUTHOR
Daniel

MAIN POINT
It is possible to remain faithful to God in very difficult situations, and he who is in control of heaven and earth will help us when we try.

DATE WRITTEN
Approximately 535 B.C.

12 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE
Daniel, Nebuchadnezzar, Shadrach, Meshach, Abednego, Belshazzar, Darius

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Describes how Daniel and three other young Hebrews in the king's service stood up for what was right*
- *Includes one of the hottest stories in the Bible—Daniel's three friends in the fiery furnace*
- *Also tells the famous story of Daniel in the Lion's den*
- *Tells the story of real handwriting on the wall*
- *Tells about Daniel's dreams and visions of the future, including a prediction about the Messiah, Jesus*
- *Fifth book of the Major Prophets*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The author and main person of this book of prophecy is Daniel, a shining example of faith in God no matter how tough things get.

DANIEL'S TRAINING IN BABYLON

1 In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, Nebuchadnezzar
king of Babylon came to Jerusalem and besieged it. 2And the Lord delivered
Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, along with some of the articles from the
temple of God. These he carried off to the temple of his god in Babylonia[a] and
put in the treasure house of his god.

3Then the king ordered Ashpenaz, chief of his court officials, to bring in some
of the Israelites from the royal family and the nobility— 4young men without
any physical defect, handsome, showing aptitude for every kind of learning,
well informed, quick to understand, and qualified to serve in the king's palace.
He was to teach them the language and literature of the Babylonians.[b] 5The king
assigned them a daily amount of food and wine from the king's table. They were
to be trained for three years, and after that they were to enter the king's service.

[a]2 Hebrew *Shinar* [b]4 Or *Chaldeans*

6Among these were some from Judah: Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah.
7The chief official gave them new names: to Daniel, the name Belteshazzar; to Hananiah, Shadrach; to Mishael, Meshach; and to Azariah, Abednego.

8But Daniel resolved not to defile himself with the royal food and wine, and he asked the chief official for permission not to defile himself this way. 9Now God had caused the official to show favor and sympathy to Daniel, 10but the official told Daniel, "I am afraid of my lord the king, who has assigned your[a] food and drink. Why should he see you looking worse than the other young men your age? The king would then have my head because of you."

1:8 Drinking
Jeremiah 35:6 ◄► Daniel 10:3

11Daniel then said to the guard whom the chief official had appointed over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah, 12"Please test your servants for ten days: Give us nothing but vegetables to eat and water to drink. 13Then compare our appearance with that of the young men who eat the royal food, and treat your servants in accordance with what you see." 14So he agreed to this and tested them for ten days.
15At the end of the ten days they looked healthier and better nourished than any of the young men who ate the royal food. 16So the guard took away their choice food and the wine they were to drink and gave them vegetables instead.

17To these four young men God gave knowledge and understanding of all kinds of literature and learning. And Daniel could understand visions and dreams of all kinds.

1:17 Study
◄► Acts 7:22

18At the end of the time set by the king to bring them in, the chief official presented them to Nebuchadnezzar. 19The king talked with them, and he found none equal to Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah; so they entered the king's service. 20In every matter of wisdom and understanding about which the king questioned them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and enchanters in his whole kingdom.
21And Daniel remained there until the first year of King Cyrus.

NEBUCHADNEZZAR'S DREAM

2 In the second year of his reign, Nebuchadnezzar had dreams; his mind was troubled and he could not sleep. 2So the king summoned the magicians, enchanters, sorcerers and astrologers[b] to tell him what he had dreamed. When they came in and stood before the king, 3he said to them, "I have had a dream that troubles me and I want to know what it means.[c]"

4Then the astrologers answered the king in Aramaic,[d] "O king, live forever! Tell your servants the dream, and we will interpret it."
5The king replied to the astrologers, "This is what I have firmly decided: If you do not tell me what my dream was and interpret it, I will have you cut into pieces and your houses turned into piles of rubble. 6But if you tell me the dream and explain it, you will receive from me gifts and rewards and great honor. So tell me the dream and interpret it for me."
7Once more they replied, "Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will interpret it."

[a] *10* The Hebrew for *your* and *you* in this verse is plural. [b] *2* Or *Chaldeans*; also in verses 4, 5 and 10
[c] *3* Or *was* [d] *4* The text from here through chapter 7 is in Aramaic.

8Then the king answered, "I am certain that you are trying to gain time, because
you realize that this is what I have firmly decided: 9If you do not tell me the dream,
there is just one penalty for you. You have conspired to tell me misleading and
wicked things, hoping the situation will change. So then, tell me the dream, and I
will know that you can interpret it for me."

10The astrologers answered the king, "There is not a man on earth who can do
what the king asks! No king, however great and mighty, has ever asked such a
thing of any magician or enchanter or astrologer. 11What the king asks is too
difficult. No one can reveal it to the king except the gods, and they do not live
among men."

12This made the king so angry and furious that he ordered the execution of all
the wise men of Babylon. 13So the decree was issued to put the wise men to
death, and men were sent to look for Daniel and his friends to put them to
death.

14When Arioch, the commander of the king's guard, had gone out to put to
death the wise men of Babylon, Daniel spoke to him with wisdom and tact. 15He
asked the king's officer, "Why did the king issue such a harsh decree?" Arioch
then explained the matter to Daniel. 16At this, Daniel went in to the king and
asked for time, so that he might interpret the dream for him.

17Then Daniel returned to his house and explained the matter to his friends
Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah. 18He urged them to plead for mercy from the
God of heaven concerning this mystery, so that he and his friends might not be
executed with the rest of the wise men of Babylon. 19During the night the mystery
was revealed to Daniel in a vision. Then
Daniel praised the God of heaven 20and
said:

"Praise be to the name of God for
ever and ever;
wisdom and power are his.
21 He changes times and seasons;
he sets up kings and deposes
them.
He gives wisdom to the wise
and knowledge to the discerning.
22 He reveals deep and hidden
things;
he knows what lies in darkness,
and light dwells with him.
23 I thank and praise you, O God of
my fathers:
You have given me wisdom and
power,
you have made known to me what
we asked of you,
you have made known to us the dream of the king."

2:20
God's Control
Psalm 135:6 ◄► Daniel 4:35

2:21
Getting Wisdom
Ecclesiastes 2:26 ◄► Luke 21:15

2:21
God at Work
Psalm 75:7 ◄►

DANIEL INTERPRETS THE DREAM

24Then Daniel went to Arioch, whom the king had appointed to execute the wise men of Babylon, and said to him, "Do not execute the wise men of Babylon. Take me to the king, and I will interpret his dream for him."

25 Arioch took Daniel to the king at once and said, "I have found a man among
the exiles from Judah who can tell the king what his dream means."
26 The king asked Daniel (also called Belteshazzar), "Are you able to tell me what
I saw in my dream and interpret it?"
27 Daniel replied, "No wise man, enchanter, magician or diviner can explain to
the king the mystery he has asked about, 28 but there is a God in heaven who
reveals mysteries. He has shown King Nebuchadnezzar what will happen in days
to come. Your dream and the visions that passed through your mind as you lay
on your bed are these:
29 "As you were lying there, O king, your mind turned to things to come, and
the revealer of mysteries showed you what is going to happen. 30 As for me, this
mystery has been revealed to me, not because I have greater wisdom than other
living men, but so that you, O king, may know the interpretation and that you
may understand what went through your mind.
31 "You looked, O king, and there before you stood a large statue—an enormous,
dazzling statue, awesome in appearance. 32 The head of the statue was made of pure
gold, its chest and arms of silver, its belly and thighs of bronze, 33 its legs of iron, its
feet partly of iron and partly of baked clay. 34 While you were watching, a rock was
cut out, but not by human hands. It struck the statue on its feet of iron and clay and
smashed them. 35 Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver and the gold were
broken to pieces at the same time and became like chaff on a threshing floor in the
summer. The wind swept them away without leaving a trace. But the rock that struck
the statue became a huge mountain and filled the whole earth.
36 "This was the dream, and now we will interpret it to the king. 37 You, O king, are
the king of kings. The God of heaven has given you dominion and power and might
and glory; 38 in your hands he has placed mankind and the beasts of the field and
the birds of the air. Wherever they live, he has made you ruler over them all. You are
that head of gold.
39 "After you, another kingdom will rise, inferior to yours. Next, a third kingdom,
one of bronze, will rule over the whole earth. 40 Finally, there will be a fourth king-
dom, strong as iron—for iron breaks and smashes everything—and as iron breaks
things to pieces, so it will crush and break all the others. 41 Just as you saw that the
feet and toes were partly of baked clay and partly of iron, so this will be a divided
kingdom; yet it will have some of the strength of iron in it, even as you saw iron
mixed with clay. 42 As the toes were partly iron and partly clay, so this kingdom will
be partly strong and partly brittle. 43 And just as you saw the iron mixed with baked
clay, so the people will be a mixture and will not remain united, any more than iron
mixes with clay.
44 "In the time of those kings, the God of heaven will set up a kingdom that
will never be destroyed, nor will it be left to another people. It will crush all
those kingdoms and bring them to an end, but it will itself endure forever.
45 This is the meaning of the vision of the rock cut out of a mountain, but not by
human hands—a rock that broke the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver and
the gold to pieces.
"The great God has shown the king what will take place in the future. The
dream is true and the interpretation is trustworthy."
46 Then King Nebuchadnezzar fell prostrate before Daniel and paid him honor
and ordered that an offering and incense be presented to him. 47 The king said to
Daniel, "Surely your God is the God of gods and the Lord of kings and a revealer
of mysteries, for you were able to reveal this mystery."
48 Then the king placed Daniel in a high position and lavished many gifts on him.
He made him ruler over the entire province of Babylon and placed him in charge of

all its wise men. [49]Moreover, at Daniel's request the king appointed Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego administrators over the province of Babylon, while Daniel himself remained at the royal court.

THE IMAGE OF GOLD AND THE FIERY FURNACE

3 King Nebuchadnezzar made an image of gold, ninety feet high and nine feet[a] wide, and set it up on the plain of Dura in the province of Babylon. [2]He then summoned the satraps, prefects, governors, advisers, treasurers, judges, magistrates and all the other provincial officials to come to the dedication of the image he had set up. [3]So the satraps, prefects, governors, advisers, treasurers, judges, magistrates and all the other provincial officials assembled for the dedication of the image that King Nebuchadnezzar had set up, and they stood before it.

[4]Then the herald loudly proclaimed, "This is what you are commanded to do, O peoples, nations and men of every language: [5]As soon as you hear the sound of the horn, flute, zither, lyre, harp, pipes and all kinds of music, you must fall down and worship the image of gold that King Nebuchadnezzar has set up. [6]Whoever does not fall down and worship will immediately be thrown into a blazing furnace."

[7]Therefore, as soon as they heard the sound of the horn, flute, zither, lyre, harp and all kinds of music, all the peoples, nations and men of every language fell down and worshiped the image of gold that King Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

[8]At this time some astrologers[b] came forward and denounced the Jews. [9]They said to King Nebuchadnezzar, "O king, live forever! [10]You have issued a decree, O king, that everyone who hears the sound of the horn, flute, zither, lyre, harp, pipes and all kinds of music must fall down and worship the image of gold, [11]and that whoever does not fall down and worship will be thrown into a blazing furnace. [12]But there are some Jews whom you have set over the affairs of the province of Babylon—Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego—who pay no attention to you, O king. They neither serve your gods nor worship the image of gold you have set up."

[13]Furious with rage, Nebuchadnezzar summoned Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego. So these men were brought before the king, [14]and Nebuchadnezzar said to them, "Is it true, Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego, that you do not serve my gods or worship the image of gold I have set up? [15]Now when you hear the sound of the horn, flute, zither, lyre, harp, pipes and all kinds of music, if you are ready to fall down and worship the image I made, very good. But if you do not worship it, you will be thrown immediately into a blazing furnace. Then what god will be able to rescue you from my hand?"

[16]Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego replied to the king, "O Nebuchadnezzar, we do not need to defend ourselves before you in this matter. [17]If we are thrown into the blazing furnace, the God we serve is able to save us from it, and he will rescue us from your hand, O king. [18]But even if he does not, we want you to know, O king, that we will not serve your gods or worship the image of gold you have set up."

[19]Then Nebuchadnezzar was furious with Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego, and his attitude toward them changed. He ordered the furnace heated seven times hotter than usual [20]and commanded some of the strongest soldiers in his army to tie up Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego and

3:19
Temper
2 Chronicles 28:9 ◄► John 10:31

[a]1 Aramaic *sixty cubits high and six cubits wide* (about 27 meters high and 2.7 meters wide) [b]8 Or *Chaldeans*

throw them into the blazing furnace. [21]So these men, wearing their robes, trousers, turbans and other clothes, were bound and thrown into the blazing furnace. [22]The king's command was so urgent and the furnace so hot that the flames of the fire killed the soldiers who took up Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego, [23]and these three men, firmly tied, fell into the blazing furnace.

[24]Then King Nebuchadnezzar leaped to his feet in amazement and asked his advisers, "Weren't there three men that we tied up and threw into the fire?"

They replied, "Certainly, O king."

[25]He said, "Look! I see four men walking around in the fire, unbound and unharmed, and the fourth looks like a son of the gods."

[26]Nebuchadnezzar then approached the opening of the blazing furnace and shouted, "Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego, servants of the Most High God, come out! Come here!"

So Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego came out of the fire, [27]and the satraps, prefects, governors and royal advisers crowded around them. They saw that the fire had not harmed their bodies, nor was a hair of their heads singed; their robes were not scorched, and there was no smell of fire on them.

[28]Then Nebuchadnezzar said, "Praise be to the God of Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego, who has sent his angel and rescued his servants! They trusted in him and defied the king's command and were willing to give up their lives rather than serve or worship any god except their own God. [29]Therefore I decree that the people of any nation or language who say anything against the God of Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego be cut into pieces and their houses be turned into piles of rubble, for no other god can save in this way."

[30]Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego in the province of Babylon.

NEBUCHADNEZZAR'S DREAM OF A TREE

4 King Nebuchadnezzar,

To the peoples, nations and men of every language, who live in all the world:

May you prosper greatly!

[2]It is my pleasure to tell you about the miraculous signs and wonders that the Most High God has performed for me.

[3] How great are his signs,
how mighty his wonders!
His kingdom is an eternal kingdom;
his dominion endures from generation to generation.

[4]I, Nebuchadnezzar, was at home in my palace, contented and prosperous. [5]I had a dream that made me afraid. As I was lying in my bed, the images and visions that passed through my mind terrified me. [6]So I commanded that all the wise men of Babylon be brought before me to interpret the dream for me. [7]When the magicians, enchanters, astrologers[a] and diviners came, I told them the dream, but they could not interpret it for me. [8]Finally, Daniel came into my presence and I told him the dream. (He is called Belteshazzar, after the name of my god, and the spirit of the holy gods is in him.)

[a]7 Or *Chaldeans*

9I said, "Belteshazzar, chief of the magicians, I know that the spirit of the
holy gods is in you, and no mystery is too difficult for you. Here is my dream;
interpret it for me. 10These are the visions I saw while lying in my bed: I looked,
and there before me stood a tree in the middle of the land. Its height was
enormous. 11The tree grew large and strong and its top touched the sky; it was
visible to the ends of the earth. 12Its leaves were beautiful, its fruit abundant,
and on it was food for all. Under it the beasts of the field found shelter, and the
birds of the air lived in its branches; from it every creature was fed.

13"In the visions I saw while lying in my bed, I looked, and there before me
was a messenger,[a] a holy one, coming down from heaven. 14He called in a loud
voice: 'Cut down the tree and trim off its branches; strip off its leaves and scatter
its fruit. Let the animals flee from under it and the birds from its branches.
15But let the stump and its roots, bound with iron and bronze, remain in the
ground, in the grass of the field.

" 'Let him be drenched with the dew of heaven, and let him live with the
animals among the plants of the earth. 16Let his mind be changed from that
of a man and let him be given the mind of an animal, till seven times[b] pass by
for him.

17" 'The decision is announced by messengers, the holy ones declare the
verdict, so that the living may know that the Most High is sovereign over the
kingdoms of men and gives them to anyone he wishes and sets over them
the lowliest of men.'

18"This is the dream that I, King Nebuchadnezzar, had. Now, Belteshazzar,
tell me what it means, for none of the wise men in my kingdom can interpret it
for me. But you can, because the spirit of the holy gods is in you."

DANIEL INTERPRETS THE DREAM

19Then Daniel (also called Belteshazzar) was greatly perplexed for a time,
and his thoughts terrified him. So the king said, "Belteshazzar, do not let the
dream or its meaning alarm you."

Belteshazzar answered, "My lord, if only the dream applied to your enemies
and its meaning to your adversaries! 20The tree you saw, which grew large and
strong, with its top touching the sky, visible to the whole earth, 21with beautiful
leaves and abundant fruit, providing food for all, giving shelter to the beasts of
the field, and having nesting places in its branches for the birds of the air—
22you, O king, are that tree! You have become great and strong; your greatness
has grown until it reaches the sky, and your dominion extends to distant parts
of the earth.

23"You, O king, saw a messenger, a holy one, coming down from heaven
and saying, 'Cut down the tree and destroy it, but leave the stump, bound
with iron and bronze, in the grass of the field, while its roots remain in the
ground. Let him be drenched with the dew of heaven; let him live like the
wild animals, until seven times pass by for him.'

24"This is the interpretation, O king, and this is the decree the Most High
has issued against my lord the king: 25You will be driven away from people
and will live with the wild animals; you will eat grass like cattle and be
drenched with the dew of heaven. Seven times will pass by for you until you
acknowledge that the Most High is sovereign over the kingdoms of men and
gives them to anyone he wishes. 26The command to leave the stump of the
tree with its roots means that your kingdom will be restored to you when

[a] 13 Or *watchman*; also in verses 17 and 23 [b] 16 Or *years*; also in verses 23, 25 and 32

you acknowledge that Heaven rules.
[27]Therefore, O king, be pleased to
accept my advice: Renounce your sins
by doing what is right, and your
wickedness by being kind to the
oppressed. It may be that then your
prosperity will continue."

4:27
Repent!
Ezekiel 33:11 ◄► Hosea 14:2

4:27
Rewards
Isaiah 58:10 ◄► Matthew 5:7

4:27
Righteousness
◄► Hosea 10:12

THE DREAM IS FULFILLED

[28]All this happened to King Nebu-
chadnezzar. [29]Twelve months later, as
the king was walking on the roof of
the royal palace of Babylon, [30]he said,
"Is not this the great Babylon I have
built as the royal residence, by my
mighty power and for the glory of my
majesty?"

[31]The words were still on his lips
when a voice came from heaven,
"This is what is decreed for you, King
Nebuchadnezzar: Your royal authority has been taken from you. [32]You will be
driven away from people and will live with the wild animals; you will eat grass
like cattle. Seven times will pass by for you until you acknowledge that the
Most High is sovereign over the kingdoms of men and gives them to anyone he
wishes."

[33]Immediately what had been said
about Nebuchadnezzar was fulfilled.
He was driven away from people and
ate grass like cattle. His body was
drenched with the dew of heaven
until his hair grew like the feathers
of an eagle and his nails like the
claws of a bird.

4:33-34
Blinded by Sin
Ecclesiastes 9:3 ◄► Luke 15:17

[34]At the end of that time, I, Nebuchadnezzar, raised my eyes toward heaven,
and my sanity was restored. Then I praised the Most High; I honored and
glorified him who lives forever.

His dominion is an eternal dominion;
his kingdom endures from generation to generation.
[35]All the peoples of the earth
are regarded as nothing.
He does as he pleases
with the powers of heaven
and the peoples of the earth.
No one can hold back his hand
or say to him: "What have you
done?"

4:35
God's Control
Daniel 2:20 ◄► Matthew 6:13

[36]At the same time that my sanity was restored, my honor and splendor were
returned to me for the glory of my kingdom. My advisers and nobles sought
me out, and I was restored to my throne and became even greater than before.

37Now I, Nebuchadnezzar, praise and exalt and glorify the King of heaven,
because everything he does is right and all his ways are just. And those who
walk in pride he is able to humble.

THE WRITING ON THE WALL

5 King Belshazzar gave a great banquet
for a thousand of his nobles and drank
wine with them. 2While Belshazzar was
drinking his wine, he gave orders to bring
in the gold and silver goblets that Nebu-
chadnezzar his father[a] had taken from the
temple in Jerusalem, so that the king and
his nobles, his wives and his concubines might drink from them. 3So they brought
in the gold goblets that had been taken from the temple of God in Jerusalem, and the
king and his nobles, his wives and his concubines drank from them. 4As they drank
the wine, they praised the gods of gold and silver, of bronze, iron, wood and stone.

5Suddenly the fingers of a human hand appeared and wrote on the plaster of the
wall, near the lampstand in the royal palace. The king watched the hand as it wrote.
6His face turned pale and he was so fright-
ened that his knees knocked together and
his legs gave way.

7The king called out for the enchanters,
astrologers[b] and diviners to be brought
and said to these wise men of Babylon,
"Whoever reads this writing and tells me
what it means will be clothed in purple
and have a gold chain placed around his
neck, and he will be made the third
highest ruler in the kingdom."

8Then all the king's wise men came in,
but they could not read the writing or tell
the king what it meant. 9So King Belshaz-
zar became even more terrified and
his face grew more pale. His nobles were
baffled.

10The queen,[c] hearing the voices of the
king and his nobles, came into the ban-
quet hall. "O king, live forever!" she said.
"Don't be alarmed! Don't look so pale!
11There is a man in your kingdom who has the spirit of the holy gods in him. In the
time of your father he was found to have insight and intelligence and wisdom like
that of the gods. King Nebuchadnezzar your father—your father the king, I say—
appointed him chief of the magicians, enchanters, astrologers and diviners. 12This
man Daniel, whom the king called Belteshazzar, was found to have a keen mind
and knowledge and understanding, and also the ability to interpret dreams, explain
riddles and solve difficult problems. Call for Daniel, and he will tell you what the
writing means."

13So Daniel was brought before the king, and the king said to him, "Are you
Daniel, one of the exiles my father the king brought from Judah? 14I have heard that

5:1
Moderation
Proverbs 28:7 ◄► Luke 15:13

5:6
Feeling Guilty
Psalm 40:12 ◄► John 8:9

5:6
Guilty Conscience
Psalm 40:12 ◄► John 8:9

5:6
Guilty Fear
Isaiah 66:4 ◄► Micah 7:17

[a] 2 Or *ancestor*; or *predecessor*; also in verses 11, 13 and 18 [b] 7 Or *Chaldeans*; also in verse 11 [c] 10 Or *queen mother*

the spirit of the gods is in you and that you have insight, intelligence and outstanding wisdom. 15The wise men and enchanters were brought before me to read this writing and tell me what it means, but they could not explain it. 16Now I have heard that you are able to give interpretations and to solve difficult problems. If you can read this writing and tell me what it means, you will be clothed in purple and have a gold chain placed around your neck, and you will be made the third highest ruler in the kingdom."

17Then Daniel answered the king, "You may keep your gifts for yourself and give your rewards to someone else. Nevertheless, I will read the writing for the king and tell him what it means.

18"O king, the Most High God gave your father Nebuchadnezzar sovereignty and greatness and glory and splendor. 19Because of the high position he gave him, all the peoples and nations and men of every language dreaded and feared him. Those the king wanted to put to death, he put to death; those he wanted to spare, he spared; those he wanted to promote, he promoted; and those he wanted to humble, he humbled. 20But when his heart became arrogant and hardened with pride, he was deposed from his royal throne and stripped of his glory. 21He was driven away from people and given the mind of an animal; he lived with the wild donkeys and ate grass like cattle; and his body was drenched with the dew of heaven, until he acknowledged that the Most High God is sovereign over the kingdoms of men and sets over them anyone he wishes.

22"But you his son,[a] O Belshazzar, have not humbled yourself, though you knew all this. 23Instead, you have set yourself up against the Lord of heaven. You had the goblets from his temple brought to you, and you and your nobles, your wives and your concubines drank wine from them. You praised the gods of silver and gold, of bronze, iron, wood and stone, which cannot see or hear or understand. But you did not honor the God who holds in his hand your life and all your ways. 24Therefore he sent the hand that wrote the inscription.

25"This is the inscription that was written:

MENE, MENE, TEKEL, PARSIN[b]

26"This is what these words mean:

Mene[c]: God has numbered the days of your reign and brought it to an end.
27*Tekel*[d]: You have been weighed on the scales and found wanting.
28*Peres*[e]: Your kingdom is divided and given to the Medes and Persians."

29Then at Belshazzar's command, Daniel was clothed in purple, a gold chain was placed around his neck, and he was proclaimed the third highest ruler in the kingdom.

30That very night Belshazzar, king of the Babylonians,[f] was slain, 31and Darius the Mede took over the kingdom, at the age of sixty-two.

DANIEL IN THE DEN OF LIONS

6 It pleased Darius to appoint 120 satraps to rule throughout the kingdom, 2with three administrators over them, one of whom was Daniel. The satraps were made accountable to them so that the king might not suffer loss. 3Now Daniel so

[a]22 Or *descendant*; or *successor* [b]25 Aramaic *UPARSIN* (that is, *AND PARSIN*) [c]26 *Mene* can mean *numbered* or *mina* (a unit of money). [d]27 *Tekel* can mean *weighed* or *shekel*. [e]28 *Peres* (the singular of *Parsin*) can mean *divided* or *Persia* or *a half mina* or *a half shekel*. [f]30 Or *Chaldeans*

5:17
Unselfishness
2 Samuel 23:17 ◄► Romans 15:3

distinguished himself among the administrators and the satraps by his exceptional qualities that the king planned to set him over the whole kingdom. 4At this, the administrators and the satraps tried to find grounds for charges against Daniel in his conduct of government affairs, but they were unable to do so. They could find no corruption in him, because he was trustworthy and neither corrupt nor negligent. 5Finally these men said, "We will never find any basis for charges against this man Daniel unless it has something to do with the law of his God."

6So the administrators and the satraps went as a group to the king and said: "O King Darius, live forever! 7The royal administrators, prefects, satraps, advisers and governors have all agreed that the king should issue an edict and enforce the decree that anyone who prays to any god or man during the next thirty days, except to you, O king, shall be thrown into the lions' den. 8Now, O king, issue the decree and put it in writing so that it cannot be altered—in accordance with the laws of the Medes and Persians, which cannot be repealed." 9So King Darius put the decree in writing.

10Now when Daniel learned that the decree had been published, he went home to his upstairs room where the windows opened toward Jerusalem. Three times a day he got down on his knees and prayed, giving thanks to his God, just as he had done before. 11Then these men went as a group and found Daniel praying and asking God for help. 12So they went to the king and spoke to him about his royal decree: "Did you not publish a decree that during the next thirty days anyone who prays to any god or man except to you, O king, would be thrown into the lions' den?"

The king answered, "The decree stands—in accordance with the laws of the Medes and Persians, which cannot be repealed."

13Then they said to the king, "Daniel, who is one of the exiles from Judah, pays no attention to you, O king, or to the decree you put in writing. He still prays three times a day." 14When the king heard this, he was greatly distressed; he was determined to rescue Daniel and made every effort until sundown to save him.

15Then the men went as a group to the king and said to him, "Remember, O king, that according to the law of the Medes and Persians no decree or edict that the king issues can be changed."

16So the king gave the order, and they brought Daniel and threw him into the lions' den. The king said to Daniel, "May your God, whom you serve continually, rescue you!"

17A stone was brought and placed over the mouth of the den, and the king sealed it with his own signet ring and with the rings of his nobles, so that Daniel's situation might not be changed. 18Then the king returned to his palace and spent the night without eating and without any entertainment being brought to him. And he could not sleep.

19At the first light of dawn, the king got up and hurried to the lions' den. 20When he came near the den, he called to Daniel in an anguished voice, "Daniel, servant of the living God, has your God, whom you serve continually, been able to rescue you from the lions?"

6:10
Praying Alone
1 Kings 17:19-20 ◄► Matthew 6:6

6:10
Who Is Religious?
Job 1:1 ◄► Luke 2:25

21 Daniel answered, "O king, live forever! 22 My God sent his angel, and he shut the
mouths of the lions. They have not hurt
me, because I was found innocent in his
sight. Nor have I ever done any wrong
before you, O king."

6:22
Angels
Psalm 91:11 ◄► Acts 12:7

23 The king was overjoyed and gave
orders to lift Daniel out of the den. And
when Daniel was lifted from the den, no
wound was found on him, because he had trusted in his God.

24 At the king's command, the men who had falsely accused Daniel were brought in and thrown into the lions' den, along with their wives and children. And before they reached the floor of the den, the lions overpowered them and crushed all their bones.

25 Then King Darius wrote to all the peoples, nations and men of every language throughout the land:

"May you prosper greatly!

26 "I issue a decree that in every part of my kingdom people must fear and reverence the God of Daniel.

"For he is the living God
and he endures forever;
his kingdom will not be destroyed,
his dominion will never end.
27 He rescues and he saves;
he performs signs and wonders
in the heavens and on the earth.
He has rescued Daniel
from the power of the lions."

28 So Daniel prospered during the reign of Darius and the reign of Cyrus[a] the Persian.

DANIEL'S DREAM OF FOUR BEASTS

7 In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel had a dream, and visions passed through his mind as he was lying on his bed. He wrote down the substance of his dream.

2 Daniel said: "In my vision at night I looked, and there before me were the four winds of heaven churning up the great sea. 3 Four great beasts, each different from the others, came up out of the sea.

4 "The first was like a lion, and it had the wings of an eagle. I watched until its wings were torn off and it was lifted from the ground so that it stood on two feet like a man, and the heart of a man was given to it.

5 "And there before me was a second beast, which looked like a bear. It was raised up on one of its sides, and it had three ribs in its mouth between its teeth. It was told, 'Get up and eat your fill of flesh!'

6 "After that, I looked, and there before me was another beast, one that looked like a leopard. And on its back it had four wings like those of a bird. This beast had four heads, and it was given authority to rule.

7 "After that, in my vision at night I looked, and there before me was a fourth beast—terrifying and frightening and very powerful. It had large iron teeth; it crushed

[a] 28 Or *Darius, that is, the reign of Cyrus*

and devoured its victims and trampled underfoot whatever was left. It was different from all the former beasts, and it had ten horns.

8"While I was thinking about the horns, there before me was another horn, a little one, which came up among them; and three of the first horns were uprooted before it. This horn had eyes like the eyes of a man and a mouth that spoke boastfully.

9"As I looked,

"thrones were set in place,
and the Ancient of Days took his seat.
His clothing was as white as snow;
the hair of his head was white like wool.
His throne was flaming with fire,
and its wheels were all ablaze.
10A river of fire was flowing,
coming out from before him.
Thousands upon thousands attended him;
ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him.
The court was seated,
and the books were opened.

11"Then I continued to watch because of the boastful words the horn was speaking. I kept looking until the beast was slain and its body destroyed and thrown into the blazing fire. 12(The other beasts had been stripped of their authority, but were allowed to live for a period of time.)

13"In my vision at night I looked, and there before me was one like a son of man, coming with the clouds of heaven. He approached the Ancient of Days and was led into his presence. 14He was given authority, glory and sovereign power; all peoples, nations and men of every language worshiped him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion that will not pass away, and his kingdom is one that will never be destroyed.

7:14
Jesus the King
Jeremiah 23:5 ◄► Zechariah 9:9

THE INTERPRETATION OF THE DREAM

15"I, Daniel, was troubled in spirit, and the visions that passed through my mind disturbed me. 16I approached one of those standing there and asked him the true meaning of all this.

"So he told me and gave me the interpretation of these things: 17'The four great beasts are four kingdoms that will rise from the earth. 18But the saints of the Most High will receive the kingdom and will possess it forever—yes, for ever and ever.'

19"Then I wanted to know the true meaning of the fourth beast, which was different from all the others and most terrifying, with its iron teeth and bronze claws—the beast that crushed and devoured its victims and trampled underfoot whatever was left. 20I also wanted to know about the ten horns on its head and about the other horn that came up, before which three of them fell—the horn that looked more imposing than the others and that had eyes and a mouth that spoke boastfully. 21As I watched, this horn was waging war against the saints and defeating them, 22until the Ancient of Days came and pronounced judgment in favor of the saints of the Most High, and the time came when they possessed the kingdom.

23"He gave me this explanation: 'The fourth beast is a fourth kingdom that

will appear on earth. It will be different from all the other kingdoms and will devour the whole earth, trampling it down and crushing it. 24The ten horns are ten kings who will come from this kingdom. After them another king will arise, different from the earlier ones; he will subdue three kings. 25He will speak against the Most High and oppress his saints and try to change the set times and the laws. The saints will be handed over to him for a time, times and half a time.[a]

26"'But the court will sit, and his power will be taken away and completely destroyed forever. 27Then the sovereignty, power and greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven will be handed over to the saints, the people of the Most High. His kingdom will be an everlasting kingdom, and all rulers will worship and obey him.'

28"This is the end of the matter. I, Daniel, was deeply troubled by my thoughts, and my face turned pale, but I kept the matter to myself."

DANIEL'S VISION OF A RAM AND A GOAT

8 In the third year of King Belshazzar's reign, I, Daniel, had a vision, after the one that had already appeared to me. 2In my vision I saw myself in the citadel of Susa in the province of Elam; in the vision I was beside the Ulai Canal. 3I looked up, and there before me was a ram with two horns, standing beside the canal, and the horns were long. One of the horns was longer than the other but grew up later. 4I watched the ram as he charged toward the west and the north and the south. No animal could stand against him, and none could rescue from his power. He did as he pleased and became great.

5As I was thinking about this, suddenly a goat with a prominent horn between his eyes came from the west, crossing the whole earth without touching the ground. 6He came toward the two-horned ram I had seen standing beside the canal and charged at him in great rage. 7I saw him attack the ram furiously, striking the ram and shattering his two horns. The ram was powerless to stand against him; the goat knocked him to the ground and trampled on him, and none could rescue the ram from his power. 8The goat became very great, but at the height of his power his large horn was broken off, and in its place four prominent horns grew up toward the four winds of heaven.

9Out of one of them came another horn, which started small but grew in power to the south and to the east and toward the Beautiful Land. 10It grew until it reached the host of the heavens, and it threw some of the starry host down to the earth and trampled on them. 11It set itself up to be as great as the Prince of the host; it took away the daily sacrifice from him, and the place of his sanctuary was brought low. 12Because of rebellion, the host of the saints[b] and the daily sacrifice were given over to it. It prospered in everything it did, and truth was thrown to the ground.

13Then I heard a holy one speaking, and another holy one said to him, "How long will it take for the vision to be fulfilled—the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, the rebellion that causes desolation, and the surrender of the sanctuary and of the host that will be trampled underfoot?"

14He said to me, "It will take 2,300 evenings and mornings; then the sanctuary will be reconsecrated."

THE INTERPRETATION OF THE VISION

15While I, Daniel, was watching the vision and trying to understand it, there before me stood one who looked like a man. 16And I heard a man's voice from the Ulai calling, "Gabriel, tell this man the meaning of the vision."

[a]25 Or *for a year, two years and half a year* [b]12 Or *rebellion, the armies*

17As he came near the place where I was standing, I was terrified and fell prostrate.
"Son of man," he said to me, "understand that the vision concerns the time of the end."

18While he was speaking to me, I was in a deep sleep, with my face to the ground. Then he touched me and raised me to my feet.

19He said: "I am going to tell you what will happen later in the time of wrath, because the vision concerns the appointed time of the end.[a] 20The two-horned ram that you saw represents the kings of Media and Persia. 21The shaggy goat is the king of Greece, and the large horn between his eyes is the first king. 22The four horns that replaced the one that was broken off represent four kingdoms that will emerge from his nation but will not have the same power.

23"In the latter part of their reign, when rebels have become completely wicked, a stern-faced king, a master of intrigue, will arise. 24He will become very strong, but not by his own power. He will cause astounding devastation and will succeed in whatever he does. He will destroy the mighty men and the holy people. 25He will cause deceit to prosper, and he will consider himself superior. When they feel secure, he will destroy many and take his stand against the Prince of princes. Yet he will be destroyed, but not by human power.

26"The vision of the evenings and mornings that has been given you is true, but seal up the vision, for it concerns the distant future."

27I, Daniel, was exhausted and lay ill for several days. Then I got up and went about the king's business. I was appalled by the vision; it was beyond understanding.

DANIEL'S PRAYER

In the first year of Darius son of Xerxes[b] (a Mede by descent), who was made ruler over the Babylonian[c] kingdom— 2in the first year of his reign, I, Daniel, understood from the Scriptures, according to the word of the LORD given to Jeremiah the prophet, that the desolation of Jerusalem would last seventy years. 3So I turned to the Lord God and pleaded with him in prayer and petition, in fasting, and in sackcloth and ashes.

4I prayed to the LORD my God and confessed:

"O Lord, the great and awesome God, who keeps his covenant of love with all who love him and obey his commands, 5we have sinned and done wrong. We have been wicked and have rebelled; we have turned away from your commands and laws. 6We have not listened to your servants the prophets, who spoke in your name to our kings, our princes and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7"Lord, you are righteous, but this day we are covered with shame—the men of Judah and people of Jerusalem and all Israel, both near and far, in all the countries where you have scattered us because of our unfaithfulness to you. 8O LORD, we and our kings, our princes and our fathers are covered with shame because we have sinned against you. 9The Lord our God is merciful and forgiving, even though we have rebelled against him; 10we have not obeyed the LORD our God or kept the laws he gave us through his servants the prophets. 11All Israel has transgressed your law and turned away, refusing to obey you.

"Therefore the curses and sworn judgments written in the Law of Moses, the servant of God, have been poured out on us, because we have sinned against you. 12You have fulfilled the words spoken against us and against our rulers by bringing upon us great disaster. Under the whole heaven nothing has ever been

[a] 19 Or *because the end will be at the appointed time* [b] 1 Hebrew *Ahasuerus* [c] 1 Or *Chaldean*

done like what has been done to Jerusalem. [13]Just as it is written in the Law of Moses, all this disaster has come upon us, yet we have not sought the favor of the LORD our God by turning from our sins and giving attention to your truth. [14]The LORD did not hesitate to bring the disaster upon us, for the LORD our God is righteous in everything he does; yet we have not obeyed him.

[15]"Now, O Lord our God, who brought your people out of Egypt with a mighty hand and who made for yourself a name that endures to this day, we have sinned, we have done wrong. [16]O Lord, in keeping with all your righteous acts, turn away your anger and your wrath from Jerusalem, your city, your holy hill. Our sins and the iniquities of our fathers have made Jerusalem and your people an object of scorn to all those around us.

9:13
Not Praying
Jeremiah 10:21 ◄► Hosea 7:7

9:13
Stubborn People
Jeremiah 6:15 ◄► Luke 16:31

9:16
Praying for Mercy
Psalm 123:3 ◄► Habakkuk 3:2

[17]"Now, our God, hear the prayers and petitions of your servant. For your sake, O Lord, look with favor on your desolate sanctuary. [18]Give ear, O God, and hear; open your eyes and see the desolation of the city that bears your Name. We do not make requests of you because we are righteous, but because of your great mercy. [19]O Lord, listen! O Lord, forgive! O Lord, hear and act! For your sake, O my God, do not delay, because your city and your people bear your Name."

THE SEVENTY "SEVENS"

[20]While I was speaking and praying, confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel and making my request to the LORD my God for his holy hill— [21]while I was still in prayer, Gabriel, the man I had seen in the earlier vision, came to me in swift flight about the time of the evening sacrifice. [22]He instructed me and said to me, "Daniel, I have now come to give you insight and understanding. [23]As soon as you began to pray, an answer was given, which I have come to tell you, for you are highly esteemed. Therefore, consider the message and understand the vision:

[24]"Seventy 'sevens'[a] are decreed for your people and your holy city to finish[b] transgression, to put an end to sin, to atone for wickedness, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal up vision and prophecy and to anoint the most holy.[c]

[25]"Know and understand this: From the issuing of the decree[d] to restore and rebuild Jerusalem until the Anointed One,[e] the ruler, comes, there will be seven 'sevens,' and sixty-two 'sevens.' It will be rebuilt with streets and a trench, but in times of trouble. [26]After the sixty-two 'sevens,' the Anointed One will be cut off and will have nothing.[f] The people of the ruler who will come will destroy the city and the sanctuary. The end will come like a flood: War will continue until the end, and

[a]24 Or *'weeks'*; also in verses 25 and 26 [b]24 Or *restrain* [c]24 Or *Most Holy Place*; or *most holy One*
[d]25 Or *word* [e]25 Or *an anointed one*; also in verse 26 [f]26 Or *off and will have no one*; or *off, but not for himself*

desolations have been decreed. [27]He will confirm a covenant with many for one
'seven.'[a] In the middle of the 'seven'[a] he will put an end to sacrifice and offering.
And on a wing of the temple he will set up an abomination that causes desolation,
until the end that is decreed is poured out on him."[b][c]

DANIEL'S VISION OF A MAN

10 In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia, a revelation was given to Daniel (who
was called Belteshazzar). Its message was true and it concerned a great war.[d] The
understanding of the message came to him in a vision.

[2]At that time I, Daniel, mourned for
three weeks. [3]I ate no choice food; no
meat or wine touched my lips; and I used
no lotions at all until the three weeks were
over.

10:3
Drinking
Daniel 1:8 ◄► Matthew 11:18

[4]On the twenty-fourth day of the first
month, as I was standing on the bank of
the great river, the Tigris, [5]I looked up and
there before me was a man dressed in linen, with a belt of the finest gold around
his waist. [6]His body was like chrysolite, his face like lightning, his eyes like flaming
torches, his arms and legs like the gleam of burnished bronze, and his voice like the
sound of a multitude.

[7]I, Daniel, was the only one who saw the vision; the men with me did not see it,
but such terror overwhelmed them that they fled and hid themselves. [8]So I was left
alone, gazing at this great vision; I had no strength left, my face turned deathly
pale and I was helpless. [9]Then I heard him speaking, and as I listened to him, I fell
into a deep sleep, my face to the ground.

[10]A hand touched me and set me trembling on my hands and knees. [11]He said,
"Daniel, you who are highly esteemed, consider carefully the words I am about to
speak to you, and stand up, for I have now been sent to you." And when he said this
to me, I stood up trembling.

[12]Then he continued, "Do not be afraid, Daniel. Since the first day that you set
your mind to gain understanding and to humble yourself before your God, your
words were heard, and I have come in response to them. [13]But the prince of the
Persian kingdom resisted me twenty-one days. Then Michael, one of the chief
princes, came to help me, because I was detained there with the king of Persia.
[14]Now I have come to explain to you what will happen to your people in the future,
for the vision concerns a time yet to come."

[15]While he was saying this to me, I bowed with my face toward the ground and
was speechless. [16]Then one who looked like a man[e] touched my lips, and I opened
my mouth and began to speak. I said to the one standing before me, "I am overcome
with anguish because of the vision, my lord, and I am helpless. [17]How can I, your
servant, talk with you, my lord? My strength is gone and I can hardly breathe."

[18]Again the one who looked like a man touched me and gave me strength. [19]"Do
not be afraid, O man highly esteemed," he said. "Peace! Be strong now; be strong."

When he spoke to me, I was strengthened and said, "Speak, my lord, since you
have given me strength."

[20]So he said, "Do you know why I have come to you? Soon I will return to fight

[a]27 Or *'week'* [b]27 Or *it* [c]27 Or *And one who causes desolation will come upon the pinnacle of the abominable* ⌊*temple*⌋*, until the end that is decreed is poured out on the desolated* ⌊*city*⌋ [d]1 Or *true and burdensome* [e]16 Most manuscripts of the Masoretic Text; one manuscript of the Masoretic Text, Dead Sea Scrolls and Septuagint *Then something that looked like a man's hand*

against the prince of Persia, and when I go, the prince of Greece will come; [21]but first I will tell you what is written in the Book of Truth. (No one supports me against them except Michael, your prince. [1]And in the first year of Darius the Mede, I took my stand to support and protect him.)

THE KINGS OF THE SOUTH AND THE NORTH

[2]"Now then, I tell you the truth: Three more kings will appear in Persia, and then a fourth, who will be far richer than all the others. When he has gained power by his wealth, he will stir up everyone against the kingdom of Greece. [3]Then a mighty king will appear, who will rule with great power and do as he pleases. [4]After he has appeared, his empire will be broken up and parceled out toward the four winds of heaven. It will not go to his descendants, nor will it have the power he exercised, because his empire will be uprooted and given to others.

[5]"The king of the South will become strong, but one of his commanders will become even stronger than he and will rule his own kingdom with great power. [6]After some years, they will become allies. The daughter of the king of the South will go to the king of the North to make an alliance, but she will not retain her power, and he and his power[a] will not last. In those days she will be handed over, together with her royal escort and her father[b] and the one who supported her.

[7]"One from her family line will arise to take her place. He will attack the forces of the king of the North and enter his fortress; he will fight against them and be victorious. [8]He will also seize their gods, their metal images and their valuable articles of silver and gold and carry them off to Egypt. For some years he will leave the king of the North alone. [9]Then the king of the North will invade the realm of the king of the South but will retreat to his own country. [10]His sons will prepare for war and assemble a great army, which will sweep on like an irresistible flood and carry the battle as far as his fortress.

[11]"Then the king of the South will march out in a rage and fight against the king of the North, who will raise a large army, but it will be defeated. [12]When the army is carried off, the king of the South will be filled with pride and will slaughter many thousands, yet he will not remain triumphant. [13]For the king of the North will muster another army, larger than the first; and after several years, he will advance with a huge army fully equipped.

[14]"In those times many will rise against the king of the South. The violent men among your own people will rebel in fulfillment of the vision, but without success. [15]Then the king of the North will come and build up siege ramps and will capture a fortified city. The forces of the South will be powerless to resist; even their best troops will not have the strength to stand. [16]The invader will do as he pleases; no one will be able to stand against him. He will establish himself in the Beautiful Land and will have the power to destroy it. [17]He will determine to come with the might of his entire kingdom and will make an alliance with the king of the South. And he will give him a daughter in marriage in order to overthrow the kingdom, but his plans[c] will not succeed or help him. [18]Then he will turn his attention to the coastlands and will take many of them, but a commander will put an end to his insolence and will turn his insolence back upon him. [19]After this, he will turn back toward the fortresses of his own country but will stumble and fall, to be seen no more.

[20]"His successor will send out a tax collector to maintain the royal splendor. In a few years, however, he will be destroyed, yet not in anger or in battle.

[21]"He will be succeeded by a contemptible person who has not been given the

[a]6 Or *offspring* [b]6 Or *child* (see Vulgate and Syriac) [c]17 Or *but she*

honor of royalty. He will invade the kingdom when its people feel secure, and he will seize it through intrigue. 22Then an overwhelming army will be swept away before him; both it and a prince of the covenant will be destroyed. 23After coming to an agreement with him, he will act deceitfully, and with only a few people he will rise to power. 24When the richest provinces feel secure, he will invade them and will achieve what neither his fathers nor his forefathers did. He will distribute plunder, loot and wealth among his followers. He will plot the overthrow of fortresses—but only for a time.

25"With a large army he will stir up his strength and courage against the king of the South. The king of the South will wage war with a large and very powerful army, but he will not be able to stand because of the plots devised against him. 26Those who eat from the king's provisions will try to destroy him; his army will be swept away, and many will fall in battle. 27The two kings, with their hearts bent on evil, will sit at the same table and lie to each other, but to no avail, because an end will still come at the appointed time. 28The king of the North will return to his own country with great wealth, but his heart will be set against the holy covenant. He will take action against it and then return to his own country.

29"At the appointed time he will invade the South again, but this time the outcome will be different from what it was before. 30Ships of the western coastlands[a] will oppose him, and he will lose heart. Then he will turn back and vent his fury against the holy covenant. He will return and show favor to those who forsake the holy covenant.

31"His armed forces will rise up to desecrate the temple fortress and will abolish the daily sacrifice. Then they will set up the abomination that causes desolation. 32With flattery he will corrupt those who have violated the covenant, but the people who know their God will firmly resist him.

33"Those who are wise will instruct many, though for a time they will fall by the sword or be burned or captured or plundered. 34When they fall, they will receive a little help, and many who are not sincere will join them. 35Some of the wise will stumble, so that they may be refined, purified and made spotless until the time of the end, for it will still come at the appointed time.

THE KING WHO EXALTS HIMSELF

36"The king will do as he pleases. He will exalt and magnify himself above every god and will say unheard-of things against the God of gods. He will be successful until the time of wrath is completed, for what has been determined must take place. 37He will show no regard for the gods of his fathers or for the one desired by women, nor will he regard any god, but will exalt himself above them all. 38Instead of them, he will honor a god of fortresses; a god unknown to his fathers he will honor with gold and silver, with precious stones and costly gifts. 39He will attack the mightiest fortresses with the help of a foreign god and will greatly honor those who acknowledge him. He will make them rulers over many people and will distribute the land at a price.[b]

40"At the time of the end the king of the South will engage him in battle, and the king of the North will storm out against him with chariots and cavalry and a great fleet of ships. He will invade many countries and sweep through them like a flood. 41He will also invade the Beautiful Land. Many countries will fall, but Edom, Moab and the leaders of Ammon will be delivered from his hand. 42He will extend his power over many countries; Egypt will not escape. 43He will gain control of the treasures of gold and silver and all the riches of Egypt, with the

[a]30 Hebrew *of Kittim* [b]39 Or *land for a reward*

Libyans and Nubians in submission. 44But reports from the east and the north will
alarm him, and he will set out in a great rage to destroy and annihilate many. 45He
will pitch his royal tents between the seas at[a] the beautiful holy mountain. Yet he
will come to his end, and no one will help him.

THE END TIMES

12 "At that time Michael, the great prince who protects your people, will arise.
There will be a time of distress such as has not happened from the beginning of
nations until then. But at that time your people—everyone whose name is found
written in the book—will be delivered.
2Multitudes who sleep in the dust of the
earth will awake: some to everlasting
life, others to shame and everlasting
contempt. 3Those who are wise[b] will shine
like the brightness of the heavens, and
those who lead many to righteousness,
like the stars for ever and ever. 4But you,
Daniel, close up and seal the words
of the scroll until the time of the end.
Many will go here and there to increase
knowledge."

5Then I, Daniel, looked, and there
before me stood two others, one on
this bank of the river and one on the
opposite bank. 6One of them said to
the man clothed in linen, who was above
the waters of the river, "How long will
it be before these astonishing things are
fulfilled?"

7The man clothed in linen, who was
above the waters of the river, lifted his
right hand and his left hand toward
heaven, and I heard him swear by him who lives forever, saying, "It will be for a
time, times and half a time.[c] When the power of the holy people has been finally
broken, all these things will be completed."

8I heard, but I did not understand. So I asked, "My lord, what will the outcome of
all this be?"

9He replied, "Go your way, Daniel, because the words are closed up and sealed
until the time of the end. 10Many will be
purified, made spotless and refined, but
the wicked will continue to be wicked.
None of the wicked will understand, but
those who are wise will understand.

11"From the time that the daily sacrifice
is abolished and the abomination that
causes desolation is set up, there will be 1,290 days. 12Blessed is the one who waits
for and reaches the end of the 1,335 days.

13"As for you, go your way till the end. You will rest, and then at the end of the
days you will rise to receive your allotted inheritance."

12:2
Life After Death
John 5:28-29

12:3
Good Rewarded
Isaiah 58:14 ◄► Habakkuk 3:19

12:3
Goodness Rewarded
Matthew 10:42

12:10
Life Tests
Psalm 17:3 ◄► Zechariah 13:9

[a]45 Or *the sea and* [b]3 Or *who impart wisdom* [c]7 Or *a year, two years and half a year*

Hosea

AUTHOR
Hosea the prophet

MAIN POINT
God loves his people even when they sin and are unfaithful to him. He will welcome back those who repent.

DATE WRITTEN
Approximately 715 B.C.

14 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE
Hosea, Gomer, their children

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Describes how God commanded Hosea to marry a woman certain to be unfaithful to him, in order to convince Israel of their unfaithfulness to God*
- *Tells how Hosea and Gomer's children got such strange names*
- *Tells how God is like a husband, father, lion, she-bear, and more*
- *Shows how Israel is like a wife, sick person, grapevine, olive tree, woman in labor, and smoke*
- *First book of the Minor Prophets*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The name Hosea means "salvation," the very message that the prophet brought to Israel in several vivid ways.

1 The word of the LORD that came to Hosea son of Beeri during the reigns of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and during the reign of Jeroboam son of Jehoash[a] king of Israel:

HOSEA'S WIFE AND CHILDREN

2 When the LORD began to speak through Hosea, the LORD said to him, "Go, take to yourself an adulterous wife and children of unfaithfulness, because the land is guilty of the vilest adultery in departing from the LORD." 3 So he married Gomer daughter of Diblaim, and she conceived and bore him a son.

4 Then the LORD said to Hosea, "Call him Jezreel, because I will soon punish the house of Jehu for the massacre at Jezreel, and I will put an end to the kingdom of Israel. 5 In that day I will break Israel's bow in the Valley of Jezreel."

6 Gomer conceived again and gave birth to a daughter. Then the LORD said to Hosea, "Call her Lo-Ruhamah,[b] for I will no longer show love to the house of

[a] 1 Hebrew *Joash*, a variant of *Jehoash* [b] 6 *Lo-Ruhamah* means *not loved*.

Israel, that I should at all forgive them. 7Yet I will show love to the house of Judah;
and I will save them—not by bow, sword or battle, or by horses and horsemen, but
by the LORD their God."

8After she had weaned Lo-Ruhamah, Gomer had another son. 9Then the LORD
said, "Call him Lo-Ammi,[a] for you are not my people, and I am not your God.

10"Yet the Israelites will be like the sand on the seashore, which cannot be measured
or counted. In the place where it was said to them, 'You are not my people,' they
will be called 'sons of the living God.' 11The people of Judah and the people of
Israel will be reunited, and they will appoint one leader and will come up out of
the land, for great will be the day of Jezreel.

"Say of your brothers, 'My people,' and of your sisters, 'My loved one.'

ISRAEL PUNISHED AND RESTORED

2 "Rebuke your mother, rebuke her,
for she is not my wife,
and I am not her husband.
Let her remove the adulterous look from her face
and the unfaithfulness from between her breasts.
3 Otherwise I will strip her naked
and make her as bare as on the day she was born;
I will make her like a desert,
turn her into a parched land,
and slay her with thirst.
4 I will not show my love to her children,
because they are the children of adultery.
5 Their mother has been unfaithful
and has conceived them in disgrace.
She said, 'I will go after my lovers,
who give me my food and my water,
my wool and my linen, my oil and my drink.'
6 Therefore I will block her path with thornbushes;
I will wall her in so that she cannot find her way.
7 She will chase after her lovers but not catch them;
she will look for them but not find them.
Then she will say,
'I will go back to my husband as at first,
for then I was better off than now.'
8 She has not acknowledged that I
was the one
who gave her the grain, the new
wine and oil,
who lavished on her the silver and
gold—
which they used for Baal.

9 "Therefore I will take away my
grain when it ripens,
and my new wine when it is ready.
I will take back my wool and my linen,
intended to cover her nakedness.

[a]9 *Lo-Ammi* means *not my people.*

2:8
Source of Wealth
Ecclesiastes 5:19 ◄►

10 So now I will expose her lewdness
before the eyes of her lovers;
no one will take her out of my hands.
11 I will stop all her celebrations:
her yearly festivals, her New Moons,
her Sabbath days—all her appointed feasts.
12 I will ruin her vines and her fig trees,
which she said were her pay from her lovers;
I will make them a thicket,
and wild animals will devour them.
13 I will punish her for the days
she burned incense to the Baals;
she decked herself with rings and jewelry,
and went after her lovers,
but me she forgot,"
declares the LORD.

14 "Therefore I am now going to allure her;
I will lead her into the desert
and speak tenderly to her.
15 There I will give her back her vineyards,
and will make the Valley of Achor[a] a door of hope.
There she will sing[b] as in the days of her youth,
as in the day she came up out of Egypt.

16 "In that day," declares the LORD,
"you will call me 'my husband';
you will no longer call me 'my master.[c]'
17 I will remove the names of the Baals from her lips;
no longer will their names be invoked.
18 In that day I will make a covenant for them
with the beasts of the field and the birds of the air
and the creatures that move along the ground.
Bow and sword and battle
I will abolish from the land,
so that all may lie down in safety.
19 I will betroth you to me forever;
I will betroth you in[d] righteousness and justice,
in[e] love and compassion.
20 I will betroth you in faithfulness,
and you will acknowledge the LORD.

21 "In that day I will respond,"
declares the LORD—
"I will respond to the skies,
and they will respond to the earth;
22 and the earth will respond to the grain,
the new wine and oil,
and they will respond to Jezreel.[f]
23 I will plant her for myself in the land;
I will show my love to the one I called 'Not my loved one.[g]'

[a] 15 *Achor* means *trouble.* [b] 15 Or *respond* [c] 16 Hebrew *baal* [d] 19 Or *with*; also in verse 20
[e] 19 Or *with* [f] 22 *Jezreel* means *God plants.* [g] 23 Hebrew *Lo-Ruhamah*

I will say to those called 'Not my people,[a]' 'You are my people';
and they will say, 'You are my God.' "

HOSEA'S RECONCILIATION WITH HIS WIFE

3 The LORD said to me, "Go, show your love to your wife again, though she is loved by another and is an adulteress. Love her as the LORD loves the Israelites, though they turn to other gods and love the sacred raisin cakes."

2So I bought her for fifteen shekels[b] of silver and about a homer and a lethek[c] of barley. 3Then I told her, "You are to live with[d] me many days; you must not be a prostitute or be intimate with any man, and I will live with[d] you."

4For the Israelites will live many days without king or prince, without sacrifice or sacred stones, without ephod or idol. 5Afterward the Israelites will return and seek the LORD their God and David their king. They will come trembling to the LORD and to his blessings in the last days.

THE CHARGE AGAINST ISRAEL

4 Hear the word of the LORD, you Israelites,
because the LORD has a charge to bring
against you who live in the land:
"There is no faithfulness, no love,
no acknowledgment of God in the land.
2There is only cursing,[e] lying and murder,
stealing and adultery;
they break all bounds,
and bloodshed follows bloodshed.
3Because of this the land mourns,[f]
and all who live in it waste away;
the beasts of the field and the birds of the air
and the fish of the sea are dying.

4"But let no man bring a charge,
let no man accuse another,
for your people are like those
who bring charges against a priest.
5You stumble day and night,
and the prophets stumble with you.
So I will destroy your mother—
6 my people are destroyed from lack of knowledge.

"Because you have rejected knowledge,
I also reject you as my priests;
because you have ignored the law of your God,
I also will ignore your children.
7The more the priests increased,
the more they sinned against me;
they exchanged[g] their[h] Glory for something disgraceful.
8They feed on the sins of my people
and relish their wickedness.
9And it will be: Like people, like priests.

[a]23 Hebrew *Lo-Ammi* [b]2 That is, about 6 ounces (about 170 grams) [c]2 That is, probably about 10 bushels (about 330 liters) [d]3 Or *wait for* [e]2 That is, to pronounce a curse upon [f]3 Or *dries up* [g]7 Syriac and an ancient Hebrew scribal tradition; Masoretic Text *I will exchange* [h]7 Masoretic Text; an ancient Hebrew scribal tradition *my*

I will punish both of them for their ways
and repay them for their deeds.

10 "They will eat but not have enough;
they will engage in prostitution but not increase,
because they have deserted the LORD
to give themselves 11 to
prostitution,
to old wine and new,
which take away the
understanding 12 of my people.
They consult a wooden idol
and are answered by a stick of wood.
A spirit of prostitution leads them astray;
they are unfaithful to their God.
13 They sacrifice on the mountaintops
and burn offerings on the hills,
under oak, poplar and terebinth,
where the shade is pleasant.
Therefore your daughters turn to prostitution
and your daughters-in-law to adultery.

14 "I will not punish your daughters
when they turn to prostitution,
nor your daughters-in-law
when they commit adultery,
because the men themselves consort with harlots
and sacrifice with shrine prostitutes—
a people without understanding will come to ruin!

15 "Though you commit adultery, O Israel,
let not Judah become guilty.

"Do not go to Gilgal;
do not go up to Beth Aven.[a]
And do not swear, 'As surely as the LORD lives!'
16 The Israelites are stubborn,
like a stubborn heifer.
How then can the LORD pasture them
like lambs in a meadow?
17 Ephraim is joined to idols;
leave him alone!
18 Even when their drinks are gone,
they continue their prostitution;
their rulers dearly love shameful ways.
19 A whirlwind will sweep them away,
and their sacrifices will bring them shame.

JUDGMENT AGAINST ISRAEL

5 "Hear this, you priests!
Pay attention, you Israelites!
Listen, O royal house!

4:11 Drinking Too Much
Isaiah 56:12 ◄► Habakkuk 2:5

[a] 15 *Beth Aven* means *house of wickedness* (a name for Bethel, which means *house of God*).

This judgment is against you:
You have been a snare at Mizpah,
a net spread out on Tabor.
2 The rebels are deep in slaughter.
I will discipline all of them.
3 I know all about Ephraim;
Israel is not hidden from me.
Ephraim, you have now turned to prostitution;
Israel is corrupt.

4 "Their deeds do not permit them
to return to their God.
A spirit of prostitution is in their heart;
they do not acknowledge the LORD.
5 Israel's arrogance testifies against them;
the Israelites, even Ephraim, stumble in their sin;
Judah also stumbles with them.
6 When they go with their flocks and herds
to seek the LORD,
they will not find him;
he has withdrawn himself from them.
7 They are unfaithful to the LORD;
they give birth to illegitimate children.
Now their New Moon festivals
will devour them and their fields.

8 "Sound the trumpet in Gibeah,
the horn in Ramah.
Raise the battle cry in Beth Aven[a];
lead on, O Benjamin.
9 Ephraim will be laid waste
on the day of reckoning.
Among the tribes of Israel
I proclaim what is certain.
10 Judah's leaders are like those
who move boundary stones.
I will pour out my wrath on them
like a flood of water.
11 Ephraim is oppressed,
trampled in judgment,
intent on pursuing idols.[b]
12 I am like a moth to Ephraim,
like rot to the people of Judah.

13 "When Ephraim saw his sickness,
and Judah his sores,
then Ephraim turned to Assyria,
and sent to the great king for
help.
But he is not able to cure you,
not able to heal your sores.

5:13
Trusting in People
Jeremiah 17:5 ◄►

[a] *8 Beth Aven* means *house of wickedness* (a name for Bethel, which means *house of God*). [b] *11* The meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain.

14 For I will be like a lion to Ephraim,
like a great lion to Judah.
I will tear them to pieces and go away;
I will carry them off, with no one to rescue them.
15 Then I will go back to my place
until they admit their guilt.
And they will seek my face;
in their misery they will earnestly seek me."

ISRAEL UNREPENTANT

"Come, let us return to the LORD.
He has torn us to pieces
but he will heal us;
he has injured us
but he will bind up our wounds.
2 After two days he will revive us;
on the third day he will restore
us,
that we may live in his presence.
3 Let us acknowledge the LORD;
let us press on to acknowledge
him.
As surely as the sun rises,
he will appear;
he will come to us like the winter
rains,
like the spring rains that water the earth."

4 "What can I do with you, Ephraim?
What can I do with you, Judah?
Your love is like the morning mist,
like the early dew that disappears.
5 Therefore I cut you in pieces with my prophets,
I killed you with the words of my mouth;
my judgments flashed like lightning upon you.
6 For I desire mercy, not sacrifice,
and acknowledgment of God
rather than burnt offerings.
7 Like Adam,[a] they have broken the
covenant—
they were unfaithful to me there.
8 Gilead is a city of wicked men,
stained with footprints of blood.
9 As marauders lie in ambush for a man,
so do bands of priests;
they murder on the road to Shechem,
committing shameful crimes.
10 I have seen a horrible thing
in the house of Israel.
There Ephraim is given to prostitution
and Israel is defiled.

[a] 7 Or *As at Adam;* or *Like men*

6:1
Change
Ezekiel 33:11 ◄► Matthew 22:3

6:3
Finding God
Jeremiah 29:13 ◄► Acts 17:27

6:6
Religious People
Ecclesiastes 12:13 ◄► Micah 6:8

11 "Also for you, Judah,
a harvest is appointed.

"Whenever I would restore the fortunes of my people,
7 1 whenever I would heal Israel,
the sins of Ephraim are exposed
and the crimes of Samaria revealed.
They practice deceit,
thieves break into houses,
bandits rob in the streets;
2 but they do not realize
that I remember all their evil
deeds.
Their sins engulf them;
they are always before me.

3 "They delight the king with their
wickedness,
the princes with their lies.
4 They are all adulterers,
burning like an oven
whose fire the baker need not stir
from the kneading of the dough
till it rises.
5 On the day of the festival of our king
the princes become inflamed
with wine,
and he joins hands with the
mockers.
6 Their hearts are like an oven;
they approach him with intrigue.
Their passion smolders all night;
in the morning it blazes like a
flaming fire.
7 All of them are hot as an oven;
they devour their rulers.
All their kings fall,
and none of them calls on me.

8 "Ephraim mixes with the nations;
Ephraim is a flat cake not turned
over.
9 Foreigners sap his strength,
but he does not realize it.
His hair is sprinkled with gray,
but he does not notice.
10 Israel's arrogance testifies against
him,
but despite all this
he does not return to the LORD his
God
or search for him.

11 "Ephraim is like a dove,

7:2
God Sees Sin
Ezekiel 11:5 ◄► Amos 5:12

7:7
Not Praying
Daniel 9:13 ◄► Zephaniah 1:6

7:10
Arrogance
Proverbs 21:4 ◄► Habakkuk 2:4

7:10
Hard-hearted
Jeremiah 7:13 ◄► Amos 4:6

7:11
Naiveté
Proverbs 22:3 ◄►

easily deceived and senseless—
now calling to Egypt,
now turning to Assyria.
12 When they go, I will throw my net over them;
I will pull them down like birds of the air.
When I hear them flocking together,
I will catch them.
13 Woe to them,
because they have strayed from me!
Destruction to them,
because they have rebelled against me!
I long to redeem them
but they speak lies against me.
14 They do not cry out to me from their hearts
but wail upon their beds.
They gather together[a] for grain and new wine
but turn away from me.
15 I trained them and strengthened them,
but they plot evil against me.
16 They do not turn to the Most High;
they are like a faulty bow.
Their leaders will fall by the sword
because of their insolent words.
For this they will be ridiculed
in the land of Egypt.

ISRAEL TO REAP THE WHIRLWIND

8 "Put the trumpet to your lips!
An eagle is over the house of the LORD
because the people have broken my covenant
and rebelled against my law.
2 Israel cries out to me,
'O our God, we acknowledge you!'
3 But Israel has rejected what is good;
an enemy will pursue him.
4 They set up kings without my consent;
they choose princes without my approval.
With their silver and gold
they make idols for themselves
to their own destruction.
5 Throw out your calf-idol, O Samaria!
My anger burns against them.
How long will they be incapable of purity?
6 They are from Israel!
This calf—a craftsman has made it;
it is not God.
It will be broken in pieces,
that calf of Samaria.

7 "They sow the wind
and reap the whirlwind.

[a] 14 Most Hebrew manuscripts; some Hebrew manuscripts and Septuagint *They slash themselves*

The stalk has no head;
it will produce no flour.
Were it to yield grain,
foreigners would swallow it up.
8 Israel is swallowed up;
now she is among the nations
like a worthless thing.
9 For they have gone up to Assyria
like a wild donkey wandering alone.
Ephraim has sold herself to lovers.
10 Although they have sold themselves among the nations,
I will now gather them together.
They will begin to waste away
under the oppression of the mighty king.

11 "Though Ephraim built many altars for sin offerings,
these have become altars for sinning.
12 I wrote for them the many things of my law,
but they regarded them as something alien.
13 They offer sacrifices given to me
and they eat the meat,
but the LORD is not pleased with them.
Now he will remember their wickedness
and punish their sins:
They will return to Egypt.
14 Israel has forgotten his Maker
and built palaces;
Judah has fortified many towns.
But I will send fire upon their cities
that will consume their fortresses."

PUNISHMENT FOR ISRAEL

9 Do not rejoice, O Israel;
do not be jubilant like the other nations.
For you have been unfaithful to your God;
you love the wages of a prostitute
at every threshing floor.
2 Threshing floors and winepresses will not feed the people;
the new wine will fail them.
3 They will not remain in the LORD's land;
Ephraim will return to Egypt
and eat unclean[a] food in Assyria.
4 They will not pour out wine offerings to the LORD,
nor will their sacrifices please him.
Such sacrifices will be to them like the bread of mourners;
all who eat them will be unclean.
This food will be for themselves;
it will not come into the temple of the LORD.

5 What will you do on the day of your appointed feasts,
on the festival days of the LORD?

[a] 3 That is, ceremonially unclean

6 Even if they escape from destruction,
Egypt will gather them,
and Memphis will bury them.
Their treasures of silver will be taken over by briers,
and thorns will overrun their tents.
7 The days of punishment are coming,
the days of reckoning are at hand.
Let Israel know this.
Because your sins are so many
and your hostility so great,
the prophet is considered a fool,
the inspired man a maniac.
8 The prophet, along with my God,
is the watchman over Ephraim,[a]
yet snares await him on all his paths,
and hostility in the house of his God.
9 They have sunk deep into corruption,
as in the days of Gibeah.
God will remember their wickedness
and punish them for their sins.

10 "When I found Israel,
it was like finding grapes in the desert;
when I saw your fathers,
it was like seeing the early fruit on the fig tree.
But when they came to Baal Peor,
they consecrated themselves to that shameful idol
and became as vile as the thing they loved.
11 Ephraim's glory will fly away like a bird—
no birth, no pregnancy, no conception.
12 Even if they rear children,
I will bereave them of every one.
Woe to them
when I turn away from them!
13 I have seen Ephraim, like Tyre,
planted in a pleasant place.
But Ephraim will bring out
their children to the slayer."

14 Give them, O LORD—
what will you give them?
Give them wombs that miscarry
and breasts that are dry.

15 "Because of all their wickedness in Gilgal,
I hated them there.
Because of their sinful deeds,
I will drive them out of my house.
I will no longer love them;
all their leaders are rebellious.
16 Ephraim is blighted,
their root is withered,

[a] 8 Or *The prophet is the watchman over Ephraim, / the people of my God*

they yield no fruit.
Even if they bear children,
I will slay their cherished offspring."

17 My God will reject them
because they have not obeyed him;
they will be wanderers among the nations.

10 Israel was a spreading vine;
he brought forth fruit for himself.
As his fruit increased,
he built more altars;
as his land prospered,
he adorned his sacred stones.
2 Their heart is deceitful,
and now they must bear their guilt.
The LORD will demolish their altars
and destroy their sacred stones.

3 Then they will say, "We have no king
because we did not revere the LORD.
But even if we had a king,
what could he do for us?"
4 They make many promises,
take false oaths
and make agreements;
therefore lawsuits spring up
like poisonous weeds in a plowed field.
5 The people who live in Samaria fear
for the calf-idol of Beth Aven.[a]
Its people will mourn over it,
and so will its idolatrous priests,
those who had rejoiced over its splendor,
because it is taken from them into exile.
6 It will be carried to Assyria
as tribute for the great king.
Ephraim will be disgraced;
Israel will be ashamed of its wooden idols.[b]
7 Samaria and its king will float away
like a twig on the surface of the waters.
8 The high places of wickedness[c] will be destroyed—
it is the sin of Israel.
Thorns and thistles will grow up
and cover their altars.
Then they will say to the mountains, "Cover us!"
and to the hills, "Fall on us!"

9 "Since the days of Gibeah, you have sinned, O Israel,
and there you have remained.[d]

10:2
The Time Is Now
2 Kings 17:41 ◄► Matthew 6:24

[a]5 *Beth Aven* means *house of wickedness* (a name for Bethel, which means *house of God*). [b]6 Or *its counsel*
[c]8 Hebrew *aven,* a reference to Beth Aven (a derogatory name for Bethel) [d]9 Or *there a stand was taken*

Did not war overtake
the evildoers in Gibeah?
10 When I please, I will punish them;
nations will be gathered against them
to put them in bonds for their double sin.
11 Ephraim is a trained heifer
that loves to thresh;
so I will put a yoke
on her fair neck.
I will drive Ephraim,
Judah must plow,
and Jacob must break up the ground.
12 Sow for yourselves righteousness,
reap the fruit of unfailing love,
and break up your unplowed ground;
for it is time to seek the LORD,
until he comes
and showers righteousness on you.
13 But you have planted wickedness,
you have reaped evil,
you have eaten the fruit of deception.
Because you have depended on your own strength
and on your many warriors,
14 the roar of battle will rise against your people,
so that all your fortresses will be devastated—
as Shalman devastated Beth Arbel on the day of battle,
when mothers were dashed to the ground with their children.
15 Thus will it happen to you, O Bethel,
because your wickedness is great.
When that day dawns,
the king of Israel will be completely destroyed.

10:12
Righteousness
Daniel 4:27 ◄► Matthew 5:20

10:12
Seeking God
Jeremiah 29:13 ◄► Amos 5:4

10:13
Self-confidence
Isaiah 47:8 ◄► Obadiah 1:3

GOD'S LOVE FOR ISRAEL

11 "When Israel was a child, I loved him,
and out of Egypt I called my son.
2 But the more I[a] called Israel,
the further they went from me.[b]
They sacrificed to the Baals
and they burned incense to images.
3 It was I who taught Ephraim to walk,
taking them by the arms;

11:1
Adopted by God
Ezekiel 16:8 ◄► John 1:12

[a] 2 Some Septuagint manuscripts; Hebrew *they* [b] 2 Septuagint; Hebrew *them*

but they did not realize
it was I who healed them.
4 I led them with cords of human kindness,
with ties of love;
I lifted the yoke from their neck
and bent down to feed them.

5 "Will they not return to Egypt
and will not Assyria rule over them
because they refuse to repent?
6 Swords will flash in their cities,
will destroy the bars of their gates
and put an end to their plans.
7 My people are determined to turn from me.
Even if they call to the Most High,
he will by no means exalt them.

8 "How can I give you up, Ephraim?
How can I hand you over, Israel?
How can I treat you like Admah?
How can I make you like Zeboiim?
My heart is changed within me;
all my compassion is aroused.
9 I will not carry out my fierce anger,
nor will I turn and devastate Ephraim.
For I am God, and not man—
the Holy One among you.
I will not come in wrath.[a]
10 They will follow the LORD;
he will roar like a lion.
When he roars,
his children will come trembling from the west.
11 They will come trembling
like birds from Egypt,
like doves from Assyria.
I will settle them in their homes,"
declares the LORD.

ISRAEL'S SIN

12 Ephraim has surrounded me with lies,
the house of Israel with deceit.
And Judah is unruly against God,
even against the faithful Holy One.
12 1 Ephraim feeds on the wind;
he pursues the east wind all day
and multiplies lies and violence.
He makes a treaty with Assyria
and sends olive oil to Egypt.
2 The LORD has a charge to bring against Judah;
he will punish Jacob[b] according to his ways

[a] 9 Or *come against any city* [b] 2 *Jacob* means *he grasps the heel* (figuratively, *he deceives*).

and repay him according to his deeds.
3 In the womb he grasped his brother's heel;
as a man he struggled with God.
4 He struggled with the angel and overcame him;
he wept and begged for his favor.
He found him at Bethel
and talked with him there—
5 the LORD God Almighty,
the LORD is his name of renown!
6 But you must return to your God;
maintain love and justice,
and wait for your God always.

7 The merchant uses dishonest
scales;
he loves to defraud.
8 Ephraim boasts,
"I am very rich; I have become
wealthy.
With all my wealth they will not
find in me
any iniquity or sin."

9 "I am the LORD your God,
who brought you out of[a] Egypt;
I will make you live in tents again,
as in the days of your appointed feasts.
10 I spoke to the prophets,
gave them many visions
and told parables through them."

11 Is Gilead wicked?
Its people are worthless!
Do they sacrifice bulls in Gilgal?
Their altars will be like piles of stones
on a plowed field.
12 Jacob fled to the country of Aram[b];
Israel served to get a wife,
and to pay for her he tended sheep.
13 The LORD used a prophet to bring Israel up from Egypt,
by a prophet he cared for him.
14 But Ephraim has bitterly provoked him to anger;
his Lord will leave upon him the guilt of his bloodshed
and will repay him for his contempt.

THE LORD'S ANGER AGAINST ISRAEL

13 When Ephraim spoke, men trembled;
he was exalted in Israel.
But he became guilty of Baal worship and died.

12:6
Showing Mercy
Proverbs 11:17 ◄► Micah 6:8

12:6
Waiting for God
Isaiah 40:31 ◄►

[a] 9 Or *God / ever since you were in* [b] 12 That is, Northwest Mesopotamia

2 Now they sin more and more;
they make idols for themselves from their silver,
cleverly fashioned images,
all of them the work of craftsmen.
It is said of these people,
"They offer human sacrifice
and kiss[a] the calf-idols."
3 Therefore they will be like the morning mist,
like the early dew that disappears,
like chaff swirling from a threshing floor,
like smoke escaping through a window.

4 "But I am the LORD your God,
who brought you out of[b] Egypt.
You shall acknowledge no God but me,
no Savior except me.
5 I cared for you in the desert,
in the land of burning heat.
6 When I fed them, they were satisfied;
when they were satisfied, they became proud;
then they forgot me.
7 So I will come upon them like a lion,
like a leopard I will lurk by the path.
8 Like a bear robbed of her cubs,
I will attack them and rip them open.
Like a lion I will devour them;
a wild animal will tear them apart.

9 "You are destroyed, O Israel,
because you are against me, against your helper.
10 Where is your king, that he may save you?
Where are your rulers in all your towns,
of whom you said,
'Give me a king and princes'?
11 So in my anger I gave you a king,
and in my wrath I took him away.
12 The guilt of Ephraim is stored up,
his sins are kept on record.
13 Pains as of a woman in childbirth come to him,
but he is a child without wisdom;
when the time arrives,
he does not come to the opening
of the womb.

14 "I will ransom them from the
power of the grave[c];
I will redeem them from death.
Where, O death, are your plagues?
Where, O grave,[c] is your
destruction?

13:14
Resurrection
Psalm 71:20 ◄► John 5:25

[a] 2 Or "Men who sacrifice / kiss [b] 4 Or God / ever since you were in [c] 14 Hebrew Sheol

"I will have no compassion,
15 even though he thrives among his brothers.
An east wind from the LORD will come,
blowing in from the desert;
his spring will fail
and his well dry up.
His storehouse will be plundered
of all its treasures.
16 The people of Samaria must bear their guilt,
because they have rebelled against their God.
They will fall by the sword;
their little ones will be dashed to the ground,
their pregnant women ripped open."

REPENTANCE TO BRING BLESSING

14 Return, O Israel, to the LORD your God.
Your sins have been your downfall!
2 Take words with you
and return to the LORD.
Say to him:
"Forgive all our sins
and receive us graciously,
that we may offer the fruit of our
lips.[a]
3 Assyria cannot save us;
we will not mount war-horses.
We will never again say 'Our gods'
to what our own hands have
made,
for in you the fatherless find
compassion."

4 "I will heal their waywardness
and love them freely,
for my anger has turned away
from them.
5 I will be like the dew to Israel;
he will blossom like a lily.
Like a cedar of Lebanon
he will send down his roots;
6 his young shoots will grow.
His splendor will be like an olive tree,
his fragrance like a cedar of Lebanon.
7 Men will dwell again in his shade.
He will flourish like the grain.
He will blossom like a vine,
and his fame will be like the wine from Lebanon.
8 O Ephraim, what more have I[b] to do with idols?
I will answer him and care for him.
I am like a green pine tree;
your fruitfulness comes from me."

14:2
Duty to Pray
1 Chronicles 16:11 ◄► Matthew 7:7

14:2
Repent!
Daniel 4:27 ◄► Joel 2:12

14:3
God's Care for Kids
Jeremiah 49:11 ◄►

[a] 2 Or *offer our lips as sacrifices of bulls*
[b] 8 Or *What more has Ephraim*

9 Who is wise? He will realize these
things.
Who is discerning? He will
understand them.
The ways of the LORD are right;
the righteous walk in them,
but the rebellious stumble in
them.

14:9
God's Ways

Isaiah 55:8-9 ◄► Habakkuk 3:6

14:9
True Wisdom

Proverbs 9:1 ◄► Matthew 7:24

Joel

AUTHOR
Joel the prophet

MAIN POINT
God is powerful and holy, and he will judge sin on the day of the Lord. Repent, therefore, and return to him.

DATE WRITTEN
Probably 835-796 B.C

3 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE
Joel, the people of Judah

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Is one of the shortest books of the Bible yet one of its most powerful*
- *Predicts an awful plague of locusts*
- *Promises that the Holy Spirit will be with God's people*
- *Second book of the Minor Prophets*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME
The author and main person, Joel, was a prophet to the southern kingdom, Judah.

The word of the LORD that came to Joel son of Pethuel.

AN INVASION OF LOCUSTS

2 Hear this, you elders;
listen, all who live in the land.
Has anything like this ever happened in your days
or in the days of your forefathers?
3 Tell it to your children,
and let your children tell it to their children,
and their children to the next generation.
4 What the locust swarm has left
the great locusts have eaten;
what the great locusts have left
the young locusts have eaten;
what the young locusts have left
other locusts[a] have eaten.

5 Wake up, you drunkards, and weep!
Wail, all you drinkers of wine;

[a] 4 The precise meaning of the four Hebrew words used here for locusts is uncertain.

wail because of the new wine,
for it has been snatched from your lips.
6 A nation has invaded my land,
powerful and without number;
it has the teeth of a lion,
the fangs of a lioness.
7 It has laid waste my vines
and ruined my fig trees.
It has stripped off their bark
and thrown it away,
leaving their branches white.
8 Mourn like a virgin[a] in sackcloth
grieving for the husband[b] of her youth.
9 Grain offerings and drink offerings
are cut off from the house of the LORD.
The priests are in mourning,
those who minister before the LORD.
10 The fields are ruined,
the ground is dried up[c];
the grain is destroyed,
the new wine is dried up,
the oil fails.
11 Despair, you farmers,
wail, you vine growers;
grieve for the wheat and the barley,
because the harvest of the field is destroyed.
12 The vine is dried up
and the fig tree is withered;
the pomegranate, the palm and the apple tree—
all the trees of the field—are dried up.
Surely the joy of mankind
is withered away.

A CALL TO REPENTANCE

13 Put on sackcloth, O priests, and mourn;
wail, you who minister before the altar.
Come, spend the night in sackcloth,
you who minister before my God;
for the grain offerings and drink offerings
are withheld from the house of your God.
14 Declare a holy fast;
call a sacred assembly.
Summon the elders
and all who live in the land
to the house of the LORD your God,
and cry out to the LORD.

15 Alas for that day!
For the day of the LORD is near;
it will come like destruction from the Almighty.[d]

[a] 8 Or *young woman* [b] 8 Or *betrothed* [c] 10 Or *ground mourns* [d] 15 Hebrew *Shaddai*

16 Has not the food been cut off
before our very eyes—
joy and gladness
from the house of our God?
17 The seeds are shriveled
beneath the clods.[a]
The storehouses are in ruins,
the granaries have been broken down,
for the grain has dried up.
18 How the cattle moan!
The herds mill about
because they have no pasture;
even the flocks of sheep are suffering.

19 To you, O LORD, I call,
for fire has devoured the open pastures
and flames have burned up all the trees of the field.
20 Even the wild animals pant for you;
the streams of water have dried up
and fire has devoured the open pastures.

AN ARMY OF LOCUSTS

2 Blow the trumpet in Zion;
sound the alarm on my holy hill.
Let all who live in the land tremble,
for the day of the LORD is coming.
It is close at hand—
2 a day of darkness and gloom,
a day of clouds and blackness.
Like dawn spreading across the mountains
a large and mighty army comes,
such as never was of old
nor ever will be in ages to come.

3 Before them fire devours,
behind them a flame blazes.
Before them the land is like the garden of Eden,
behind them, a desert waste—
nothing escapes them.
4 They have the appearance of horses;
they gallop along like cavalry.
5 With a noise like that of chariots
they leap over the mountaintops,
like a crackling fire consuming stubble,
like a mighty army drawn up for battle.

6 At the sight of them, nations are in anguish;
every face turns pale.
7 They charge like warriors;
they scale walls like soldiers.
They all march in line,

[a] *17* The meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain.

not swerving from their course.
8 They do not jostle each other;
each marches straight ahead.
They plunge through defenses
without breaking ranks.
9 They rush upon the city;
they run along the wall.
They climb into the houses;
like thieves they enter through the windows.

10 Before them the earth shakes,
the sky trembles,
the sun and moon are darkened,
and the stars no longer shine.
11 The LORD thunders
at the head of his army;
his forces are beyond number,
and mighty are those who obey his command.
The day of the LORD is great;
it is dreadful.
Who can endure it?

REND YOUR HEART

12 "Even now," declares the LORD,
"return to me with all your heart,
with fasting and weeping and
mourning."

13 Rend your heart
and not your garments.
Return to the LORD your God,
for he is gracious and
compassionate,
slow to anger and abounding in
love,
and he relents from sending
calamity.
14 Who knows? He may turn and
have pity
and leave behind a blessing—
grain offerings and drink
offerings
for the LORD your God.

15 Blow the trumpet in Zion,
declare a holy fast,
call a sacred assembly.
16 Gather the people,
consecrate the assembly;
bring together the elders,
gather the children,
those nursing at the breast.
Let the bridegroom leave his room

2:12
Repent!
Hosea 14:2 ◄► Malachi 3:7

2:13
Feeling Sorry
Isaiah 66:2 ◄► Zechariah 12:10

2:13
God's Mercy
Lamentations 3:22-23 ◄► Micah 7:18

2:13
Repentance
Jeremiah 3:22 ◄► Micah 7:18

and the bride her chamber.
17 Let the priests, who minister before the LORD,
weep between the temple porch and the altar.
Let them say, "Spare your people, O LORD.
Do not make your inheritance an object of scorn,
a byword among the nations.
Why should they say among the peoples,
'Where is their God?' "

THE LORD'S ANSWER

18 Then the LORD will be jealous for his land
and take pity on his people.
19 The LORD will reply[a] to them:

"I am sending you grain, new wine and oil,
enough to satisfy you fully;
never again will I make you
an object of scorn to the nations.

20 "I will drive the northern army far from you,
pushing it into a parched and barren land,
with its front columns going into the eastern sea[b]
and those in the rear into the western sea.[c]
And its stench will go up;
its smell will rise."

Surely he has done great things.[d]
21 Be not afraid, O land;
be glad and rejoice.
Surely the LORD has done great things.
22 Be not afraid, O wild animals,
for the open pastures are becoming green.
The trees are bearing their fruit;
the fig tree and the vine yield their riches.
23 Be glad, O people of Zion,
rejoice in the LORD your God,
for he has given you
the autumn rains in righteousness.[e]
He sends you abundant showers,
both autumn and spring rains, as before.
24 The threshing floors will be filled with grain;
the vats will overflow with new wine and oil.

25 "I will repay you for the years the locusts have eaten—
the great locust and the young locust,
the other locusts and the locust swarm[f]—
my great army that I sent among you.
26 You will have plenty to eat, until you are full,
and you will praise the name of the LORD your God,
who has worked wonders for you;

[a] 18,19 Or *LORD was jealous . . . / and took pity . . . / 19 The LORD replied*
[b] 20 That is, the Dead Sea
[c] 20 That is, the Mediterranean
[d] 20 Or *rise. / Surely it has done great things."*
[e] 23 Or / *the teacher for righteousness:*
[f] 25 The precise meaning of the four Hebrew words used here for locusts is uncertain.

never again will my people be shamed.
27 Then you will know that I am in Israel,
that I am the LORD your God,
and that there is no other;
never again will my people be shamed.

THE DAY OF THE LORD

28 "And afterward,
I will pour out my Spirit on all people.
Your sons and daughters will prophesy,
your old men will dream dreams,
your young men will see visions.
29 Even on my servants, both men and women,
I will pour out my Spirit in those days.
30 I will show wonders in the heavens
and on the earth,
blood and fire and billows of smoke.
31 The sun will be turned to darkness
and the moon to blood
before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD.
32 And everyone who calls
on the name of the LORD will be saved;
for on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem
there will be deliverance,
as the LORD has said,
among the survivors
whom the LORD calls.

THE NATIONS JUDGED

3 "In those days and at that time,
when I restore the fortunes of Judah and Jerusalem,
2 I will gather all nations
and bring them down to the Valley of Jehoshaphat.[a]
There I will enter into judgment against them
concerning my inheritance, my people Israel,
for they scattered my people among the nations
and divided up my land.
3 They cast lots for my people
and traded boys for prostitutes;
they sold girls for wine
that they might drink.

4 "Now what have you against me, O Tyre and Sidon and all you regions of Philistia? Are you repaying me for something I have done? If you are paying me back, I will swiftly and speedily return on your own heads what you have done. 5 For you took my silver and my gold and carried off my finest treasures to your temples. 6 You sold the people of Judah and Jerusalem to the Greeks, that you might send them far from their homeland.

7 "See, I am going to rouse them out of the places to which you sold them, and I will return on your own heads what you have done. 8 I will sell your sons and

[a] 2 *Jehoshaphat* means *the LORD judges*; also in verse 12.

daughters to the people of Judah, and they will sell them to the Sabeans, a nation
far away." The LORD has spoken.

9 Proclaim this among the nations:
Prepare for war!
Rouse the warriors!
Let all the fighting men draw near and attack.
10 Beat your plowshares into swords
and your pruning hooks into spears.
Let the weakling say,
"I am strong!"
11 Come quickly, all you nations from every side,
and assemble there.

Bring down your warriors, O LORD!

12 "Let the nations be roused;
let them advance into the Valley of Jehoshaphat,
for there I will sit
to judge all the nations on every side.
13 Swing the sickle,
for the harvest is ripe.
Come, trample the grapes,
for the winepress is full
and the vats overflow—
so great is their wickedness!"

14 Multitudes, multitudes
in the valley of decision!
For the day of the LORD is near
in the valley of decision.
15 The sun and moon will be darkened,
and the stars no longer shine.
16 The LORD will roar from Zion
and thunder from Jerusalem;
the earth and the sky will tremble.
But the LORD will be a refuge for his people,
a stronghold for the people of Israel.

BLESSINGS FOR GOD'S PEOPLE

17 "Then you will know that I, the LORD your God,
dwell in Zion, my holy hill.
Jerusalem will be holy;
never again will foreigners invade her.

18 "In that day the mountains will drip new wine,
and the hills will flow with milk;
all the ravines of Judah will run with water.
A fountain will flow out of the LORD's house
and will water the valley of acacias.[a]
19 But Egypt will be desolate,
Edom a desert waste,

[a] 18 Or *Valley of Shittim*

because of violence done to the people of Judah,
in whose land they shed innocent blood.
20 Judah will be inhabited forever
and Jerusalem through all generations.
21 Their bloodguilt, which I have not pardoned,
I will pardon."

The LORD dwells in Zion!

Amos

AUTHOR
Amos the prophet

MAIN POINT
God was fed up with Israel's love for false gods, cruelty to the poor, and lazy attitude toward obeying God.

DATE WRITTEN
Probably about 760-750 B.C.

9 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE

Amos, Amaziah, Jeroboam II

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Is one of the strongest statements that God punishes sin, just as he should*
- *Describes Amos's remarkable visions of judgment*
- *Shows the prophet's great courage in speaking strongly to the religious leaders of his day*
- *Third book of the Minor Prophets*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The name Amos means "burden" or "burden bearer." The prophet certainly carried a heavy burden: God's message to Israel.

1 The words of Amos, one of the shepherds of Tekoa—what he saw concerning
Israel two years before the earthquake, when Uzziah was king of Judah and
Jeroboam son of Jehoash[a] was king of Israel.
2 He said:

"The LORD roars from Zion
and thunders from Jerusalem;
the pastures of the shepherds dry up,[b]
and the top of Carmel withers."

JUDGMENT ON ISRAEL'S NEIGHBORS

3 This is what the LORD says:

"For three sins of Damascus,
even for four, I will not turn back ⌊my wrath⌋.
Because she threshed Gilead

[a] 1 Hebrew *Joash*, a variant of *Jehoash* [b] 2 Or *shepherds mourn*

with sledges having iron teeth,
[4]I will send fire upon the house of Hazael
that will consume the fortresses of Ben-Hadad.
[5]I will break down the gate of Damascus;
I will destroy the king who is in[a] the Valley of Aven[b]
and the one who holds the scepter in Beth Eden.
The people of Aram will go into exile to Kir,"
says the LORD.

[6]This is what the LORD says:

"For three sins of Gaza,
even for four, I will not turn back my wrath.
Because she took captive whole communities
and sold them to Edom,
[7]I will send fire upon the walls of Gaza
that will consume her fortresses.
[8]I will destroy the king[c] of Ashdod
and the one who holds the scepter in Ashkelon.
I will turn my hand against Ekron,
till the last of the Philistines is dead,"
says the Sovereign LORD.

[9]This is what the LORD says:

"For three sins of Tyre,
even for four, I will not turn back my wrath.
Because she sold whole communities of captives to Edom,
disregarding a treaty of brotherhood,
[10]I will send fire upon the walls of Tyre
that will consume her fortresses."

[11]This is what the LORD says:

"For three sins of Edom,
even for four, I will not turn back
my wrath.
Because he pursued his brother
with a sword,
stifling all compassion,[d]
because his anger raged
continually
and his fury flamed unchecked,
[12]I will send fire upon Teman
that will consume the fortresses
of Bozrah."

[13]This is what the LORD says:

"For three sins of Ammon,
even for four, I will not turn back my wrath.
Because he ripped open the pregnant women of Gilead
in order to extend his borders,

1:11
Cruelty
Proverbs 28:3 ◄► Matthew 18:30

1:11
Mad
Esther 3:5 ◄► Luke 4:28

[a]5 Or *the inhabitants of his allies*
[b]5 *Aven* means *wickedness.*
[c]8 Or *inhabitants*
[d]11 Or *sword / and destroyed*

14 I will set fire to the walls of Rabbah
that will consume her fortresses
amid war cries on the day of battle,
amid violent winds on a stormy day.
15 Her king[a] will go into exile,
he and his officials together,"
says the LORD.

2 This is what the LORD says:

"For three sins of Moab,
even for four, I will not turn back ⌞my wrath⌟
Because he burned, as if to lime,
the bones of Edom's king,
2 I will send fire upon Moab
that will consume the fortresses of Kerioth.[b]
Moab will go down in great tumult
amid war cries and the blast of the trumpet.
3 I will destroy her ruler
and kill all her officials with him,"
says the LORD.

4 This is what the LORD says:

"For three sins of Judah,
even for four, I will not turn back ⌞my wrath⌟.
Because they have rejected the law of the LORD
and have not kept his decrees,
because they have been led astray by false gods,[c]
the gods[d] their ancestors followed,
5 I will send fire upon Judah
that will consume the fortresses of Jerusalem."

JUDGMENT ON ISRAEL

6 This is what the LORD says:

"For three sins of Israel,
even for four, I will not turn back ⌞my wrath⌟.
They sell the righteous for silver,
and the needy for a pair of sandals.
7 They trample on the heads of the poor
as upon the dust of the ground
and deny justice to the oppressed.
Father and son use the same girl
and so profane my holy name.
8 They lie down beside every altar
on garments taken in pledge.
In the house of their god
they drink wine taken as fines.

9 "I destroyed the Amorite before them,
though he was tall as the cedars
and strong as the oaks.

[a] 15 Or / *Molech*; Hebrew *malcam* [b] 2 Or *of her cities* [c] 4 Or *by lies* [d] 4 Or *lies*

I destroyed his fruit above
and his roots below.

10 "I brought you up out of Egypt,
and I led you forty years in the desert
to give you the land of the Amorites.
11 I also raised up prophets from among your sons
and Nazirites from among your young men.
Is this not true, people of Israel?"

declares the LORD.

12 "But you made the Nazirites drink wine
and commanded the prophets not to prophesy.
13 "Now then, I will crush you
as a cart crushes when loaded with grain.
14 The swift will not escape,
the strong will not muster their strength,
and the warrior will not save his life.
15 The archer will not stand his ground,
the fleet-footed soldier will not get away,
and the horseman will not save his life.
16 Even the bravest warriors
will flee naked on that day,"

declares the LORD.

WITNESSES SUMMONED AGAINST ISRAEL

3 Hear this word the LORD has spoken against you, O people of Israel—against the whole family I brought up out of Egypt:

2 "You only have I chosen
of all the families of the earth;
therefore I will punish you
for all your sins."

3 Do two walk together
unless they have agreed to do so?
4 Does a lion roar in the thicket
when he has no prey?
Does he growl in his den
when he has caught nothing?
5 Does a bird fall into a trap on the ground
where no snare has been set?
Does a trap spring up from the earth
when there is nothing to catch?
6 When a trumpet sounds in a city,
do not the people tremble?
When disaster comes to a city,
has not the LORD caused it?

7 Surely the Sovereign LORD does nothing
without revealing his plan
to his servants the prophets.

8 The lion has roared—
who will not fear?

The Sovereign Lord has spoken—
who can but prophesy?

9 Proclaim to the fortresses of Ashdod
and to the fortresses of Egypt:
"Assemble yourselves on the mountains of Samaria;
see the great unrest within her
and the oppression among her people."

10 "They do not know how to do
right," declares the Lord,
"who hoard plunder and loot in
their fortresses."

3:10
Violence
Ezekiel 8:17 ◄► Micah 2:2

11 Therefore this is what the Sovereign Lord says:

"An enemy will overrun the land;
he will pull down your strongholds
and plunder your fortresses."

12 This is what the Lord says:

"As a shepherd saves from the lion's mouth
only two leg bones or a piece of an ear,
so will the Israelites be saved,
those who sit in Samaria
on the edge of their beds
and in Damascus on their couches.[a]"

13 "Hear this and testify against the house of Jacob," declares the Lord, the Lord God Almighty.

14 "On the day I punish Israel for her sins,
I will destroy the altars of Bethel;
the horns of the altar will be cut off
and fall to the ground.
15 I will tear down the winter house
along with the summer house;
the houses adorned with ivory will be destroyed
and the mansions will be demolished,"
declares the Lord.

ISRAEL HAS NOT RETURNED TO GOD

4 Hear this word, you cows of Bashan
on Mount Samaria,
you women who oppress the poor and crush the needy
and say to your husbands, "Bring us some drinks!"
2 The Sovereign Lord has sworn by his holiness:
"The time will surely come
when you will be taken away with hooks,
the last of you with fishhooks.
3 You will each go straight out
through breaks in the wall,

[a] 12 The meaning of the Hebrew for this line is uncertain.

and you will be cast out toward Harmon,[a]"
declares the LORD.

4 "Go to Bethel and sin;
go to Gilgal and sin yet more.
Bring your sacrifices every morning,
your tithes every three years.[b]
5 Burn leavened bread as a thank offering
and brag about your freewill offerings—
boast about them, you Israelites,
for this is what you love to do,"
declares the Sovereign LORD.

6 "I gave you empty stomachs[c] in
every city
and lack of bread in every town,
yet you have not returned to me,"
declares the LORD.

4:6
Hard-hearted
Hosea 7:10 ◄► Haggai 2:17

7 "I also withheld rain from you
when the harvest was still three months away.
I sent rain on one town,
but withheld it from another.
One field had rain;
another had none and dried up.
8 People staggered from town to town for water
but did not get enough to drink,
yet you have not returned to me,"
declares the LORD.

9 "Many times I struck your gardens
and vineyards,
I struck them with blight and
mildew.
Locusts devoured your fig and
olive trees,
yet you have not returned to me,"
declares the LORD.

4:9
Refusing Correction
Jeremiah 5:3 ◄► Zephaniah 3:7

10 "I sent plagues among you
as I did to Egypt.
I killed your young men with the sword,
along with your captured horses.
I filled your nostrils with the stench of your camps,
yet you have not returned to me,"
declares the LORD.

11 "I overthrew some of you
as I[d] overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.
You were like a burning stick snatched from the fire,
yet you have not returned to me,"
declares the LORD.

[a]3 Masoretic Text; with a different word division of the Hebrew (see Septuagint) *out, O mountain of oppression* [b]4 Or *tithes on the third day* [c]6 Hebrew *you cleanness of teeth* [d]11 Hebrew *God*

12 "Therefore this is what I will do to
you, Israel,
and because I will do this to you,
prepare to meet your God,
O Israel."

13 He who forms the mountains,
creates the wind,
and reveals his thoughts to man,
he who turns dawn to darkness,
and treads the high places of the earth—
the LORD God Almighty is his name.

4:12
Ready for the Future
2 Kings 20:1 ◄► Matthew 24:44

A LAMENT AND CALL TO REPENTANCE

5 Hear this word, O house of Israel, this lament I take up concerning you:

2 "Fallen is Virgin Israel,
never to rise again,
deserted in her own land,
with no one to lift her up."

3 This is what the Sovereign LORD says:

"The city that marches out a thousand strong for Israel
will have only a hundred left;
the town that marches out a hundred strong
will have only ten left."

4 This is what the LORD says to the house of Israel:

"Seek me and live;
5 do not seek Bethel,
do not go to Gilgal,
do not journey to Beersheba.
For Gilgal will surely go into exile,
and Bethel will be reduced to nothing.[a]"
6 Seek the LORD and live,
or he will sweep through the house of Joseph like a fire;
it will devour,
and Bethel will have no one to quench it.

7 You who turn justice into bitterness
and cast righteousness to the ground
8 (he who made the Pleiades and Orion,
who turns blackness into dawn
and darkens day into night,
who calls for the waters of the sea
and pours them out over the face of the land—
the LORD is his name—
9 he flashes destruction on the stronghold
and brings the fortified city to ruin),
10 you hate the one who reproves in court
and despise him who tells the truth.

5:4
Seeking God
Hosea 10:12 ◄► Zephaniah 2:3

[a] 5 Or *grief*; or *wickedness*; Hebrew *aven*, a reference to Beth Aven (a derogatory name for Bethel)

11 You trample on the poor
and force him to give you grain.
Therefore, though you have built
stone mansions,
you will not live in them;
though you have planted lush
vineyards,
you will not drink their wine.
12 For I know how many are your
offenses
and how great your sins.

You oppress the righteous and take
bribes
and you deprive the poor of
justice in the courts.
13 Therefore the prudent man keeps
quiet in such times,
for the times are evil.

14 Seek good, not evil,
that you may live.
Then the LORD God Almighty will
be with you,
just as you say he is.
15 Hate evil, love good;
maintain justice in the courts.
Perhaps the LORD God Almighty
will have mercy
on the remnant of Joseph.

5:11
Disappointment
Jeremiah 14:19 ◄► Micah 6:15

5:12
Bribery
Isaiah 33:15 ◄►

5:12
God Sees Sin
Hosea 7:2 ◄►

5:13
Being Quiet
Ecclesiastes 3:7 ◄► Habakkuk 2:20

16 Therefore this is what the Lord, the LORD God Almighty, says:

"There will be wailing in all the streets
and cries of anguish in every public square.
The farmers will be summoned to weep
and the mourners to wail.
17 There will be wailing in all the vineyards,
for I will pass through your midst,"
says the LORD.

THE DAY OF THE LORD

18 Woe to you who long
for the day of the LORD!
Why do you long for the day of the LORD?
That day will be darkness, not light.
19 It will be as though a man fled from a lion
only to meet a bear,
as though he entered his house
and rested his hand on the wall
only to have a snake bite him.
20 Will not the day of the LORD be darkness, not light—
pitch-dark, without a ray of brightness?

21 "I hate, I despise your religious feasts;
I cannot stand your assemblies.
22 Even though you bring me burnt offerings and grain offerings,
I will not accept them.
Though you bring choice fellowship offerings,[a]
I will have no regard for them.
23 Away with the noise of your songs!
I will not listen to the music of your harps.
24 But let justice roll on like a river,
righteousness like a never-failing stream!

25 "Did you bring me sacrifices and offerings
forty years in the desert, O house of Israel?
26 You have lifted up the shrine of your king,
the pedestal of your idols,
the star of your god[b]—
which you made for yourselves.
27 Therefore I will send you into exile beyond Damascus,"
says the LORD, whose name is God Almighty.

WOE TO THE COMPLACENT

6 Woe to you who are complacent in Zion,
and to you who feel secure on
Mount Samaria,
you notable men of the foremost
nation,
to whom the people of Israel
come!
2 Go to Calneh and look at it;
go from there to great Hamath,
and then go down to Gath in Philistia.
Are they better off than your two kingdoms?
Is their land larger than yours?
3 You put off the evil day
and bring near a reign of terror.
4 You lie on beds inlaid with ivory
and lounge on your couches.
You dine on choice lambs
and fattened calves.
5 You strum away on your harps like David
and improvise on musical instruments.
6 You drink wine by the bowlful
and use the finest lotions,
but you do not grieve over the ruin of Joseph.
7 Therefore you will be among the first to go into exile;
your feasting and lounging will end.

6:1
Apathy
Isaiah 64:7 ◄► Zephaniah 1:12

THE LORD ABHORS THE PRIDE OF ISRAEL

8 The Sovereign LORD has sworn by himself—the LORD God Almighty declares:

"I abhor the pride of Jacob

[a] 22 Traditionally *peace offerings* [b] 26 Or *lifted up Sakkuth your king / and Kaiwan your idols, / your star-gods;* Septuagint *lifted up the shrine of Molech / and the star of your god Rephan, / their idols*

and detest his fortresses;
I will deliver up the city
and everything in it."

9 If ten men are left in one house, they too will die. 10 And if a relative who is to
burn the bodies comes to carry them out of the house and asks anyone still hiding
there, "Is anyone with you?" and he says, "No," then he will say, "Hush! We must
not mention the name of the LORD."

11 For the LORD has given the command,
and he will smash the great house into pieces
and the small house into bits.
12 Do horses run on the rocky crags?
Does one plow there with oxen?
But you have turned justice into poison
and the fruit of righteousness into bitterness—
13 you who rejoice in the conquest of Lo Debar[a]
and say, "Did we not take Karnaim[b] by our own strength?"

14 For the LORD God Almighty declares,
"I will stir up a nation against you, O house of Israel,
that will oppress you all the way
from Lebo[c] Hamath to the valley of the Arabah."

LOCUSTS, FIRE AND A PLUMB LINE

This is what the Sovereign LORD showed me: He was preparing swarms of locusts after the king's share had been harvested and just as the second crop was coming up. 2 When they had stripped the land clean, I cried out, "Sovereign LORD, forgive! How can Jacob survive? He is so small!"

3 So the LORD relented.

"This will not happen," the LORD said.

4 This is what the Sovereign LORD showed me: The Sovereign LORD was calling for judgment by fire; it dried up the great deep and devoured the land. 5 Then I cried out, "Sovereign LORD, I beg you, stop! How can Jacob survive? He is so small!"

6 So the LORD relented.

"This will not happen either," the Sovereign LORD said.

7 This is what he showed me: The Lord was standing by a wall that had been built true to plumb, with a plumb line in his hand. 8 And the LORD asked me, "What do you see, Amos?"

"A plumb line," I replied.

Then the Lord said, "Look, I am setting a plumb line among my people Israel;
I will spare them no longer.

9 "The high places of Isaac will be destroyed
and the sanctuaries of Israel will be ruined;
with my sword I will rise against the house of Jeroboam."

AMOS AND AMAZIAH

10 Then Amaziah the priest of Bethel sent a message to Jeroboam king of Israel:
"Amos is raising a conspiracy against you in the very heart of Israel. The land
cannot bear all his words. 11 For this is what Amos is saying:

[a] 13 *Lo Debar* means *nothing.* [b] 13 *Karnaim* means *horns; horn* here symbolizes strength. [c] 14 Or *from the entrance to*

" 'Jeroboam will die by the sword,
and Israel will surely go into exile,
away from their native land.' "

12Then Amaziah said to Amos, "Get out, you seer! Go back to the land of Judah.
Earn your bread there and do your prophesying there. 13Don't prophesy anymore at
Bethel, because this is the king's sanctuary and the temple of the kingdom."
14Amos answered Amaziah, "I was neither a prophet nor a prophet's son, but I
was a shepherd, and I also took care of sycamore-fig trees. 15But the LORD took me
from tending the flock and said to me, 'Go, prophesy to my people Israel.' 16Now
then, hear the word of the LORD. You say,

" 'Do not prophesy against Israel,
and stop preaching against the house of Isaac.'

17"Therefore this is what the LORD says:

" 'Your wife will become a prostitute in the city,
and your sons and daughters will fall by the sword.
Your land will be measured and divided up,
and you yourself will die in a pagan[a] country.
And Israel will certainly go into exile,
away from their native land.' "

A BASKET OF RIPE FRUIT

8 This is what the Sovereign LORD showed me: a basket of ripe fruit. 2"What do
you see, Amos?" he asked.
"A basket of ripe fruit," I answered.
Then the LORD said to me, "The time is ripe for my people Israel; I will spare
them no longer.
3"In that day," declares the Sovereign LORD, "the songs in the temple will turn
to wailing.[b] Many, many bodies—flung everywhere! Silence!"

4Hear this, you who trample the needy
and do away with the poor of the land,

5saying,

"When will the New Moon be over
that we may sell grain,
and the Sabbath be ended
that we may market wheat?"—
skimping the measure,
boosting the price
and cheating with dishonest scales,
6buying the poor with silver
and the needy for a pair of sandals,
selling even the sweepings with the wheat.

7The LORD has sworn by the Pride of Jacob: "I will never forget anything they
have done.

8"Will not the land tremble for this,
and all who live in it mourn?

[a] 17 Hebrew *an unclean* [b] 3 Or *"the temple singers will wail*

The whole land will rise like the Nile;
it will be stirred up and then sink
like the river of Egypt.

9 "In that day," declares the Sovereign LORD,

"I will make the sun go down at noon
and darken the earth in broad daylight.
10 I will turn your religious feasts into mourning
and all your singing into weeping.
I will make all of you wear sackcloth
and shave your heads.
I will make that time like mourning for an only son
and the end of it like a bitter day.

11 "The days are coming," declares the
Sovereign LORD,
"when I will send a famine
through the land—
not a famine of food or a thirst for
water,
but a famine of hearing the
words of the LORD.
12 Men will stagger from sea to sea
and wander from north to east,
searching for the word of the LORD,
but they will not find it.

13 "In that day

"the lovely young women and strong young men
will faint because of thirst.
14 They who swear by the shame[a] of Samaria,
or say, 'As surely as your god lives, O Dan,'
or, 'As surely as the god[b] of Beersheba lives'—
they will fall,
never to rise again."

8:11
Desire for God
Psalm 143:6 ◄►

ISRAEL TO BE DESTROYED

9 I saw the Lord standing by the altar, and he said:

"Strike the tops of the pillars
so that the thresholds shake.
Bring them down on the heads of all the people;
those who are left I will kill with the sword.
Not one will get away,
none will escape.
2 Though they dig down to the depths of the grave,[c]
from there my hand will take them.
Though they climb up to the heavens,
from there I will bring them down.
3 Though they hide themselves on the top of Carmel,
there I will hunt them down and seize them.

[a] 14 Or *by Ashima*; or *by the idol* [b] 14 Or *power* [c] 2 Hebrew *to Sheol*

Though they hide from me at the bottom of the sea,
there I will command the serpent to bite them.
4 Though they are driven into exile by their enemies,
there I will command the sword to slay them.
I will fix my eyes upon them
for evil and not for good."

5 The Lord, the LORD Almighty,
he who touches the earth and it melts,
and all who live in it mourn—
the whole land rises like the Nile,
then sinks like the river of Egypt—
6 he who builds his lofty palace[a] in the heavens
and sets its foundation[b] on the earth,
who calls for the waters of the sea
and pours them out over the face of the land—
the LORD is his name.

7 "Are not you Israelites
the same to me as the Cushites[c]?"
declares the LORD.
"Did I not bring Israel up from Egypt,
the Philistines from Caphtor[d]
and the Arameans from Kir?

8 "Surely the eyes of the Sovereign LORD
are on the sinful kingdom.
I will destroy it
from the face of the earth—
yet I will not totally destroy
the house of Jacob,"
declares the LORD.

9 "For I will give the command,
and I will shake the house of Israel
among all the nations
as grain is shaken in a sieve,
and not a pebble will reach the ground.
10 All the sinners among my people
will die by the sword,
all those who say,
'Disaster will not overtake or meet us.'

ISRAEL'S RESTORATION

11 "In that day I will restore
David's fallen tent.
I will repair its broken places,
restore its ruins,
and build it as it used to be,

[a] 6 The meaning of the Hebrew for this phrase is uncertain. [b] 6 The meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain. [c] 7 That is, people from the upper Nile region [d] 7 That is, Crete

12 so that they may possess the remnant of Edom
and all the nations that bear my name,[a]"
declares the LORD,
who will do these things.

13 "The days are coming," declares the LORD,

"when the reaper will be overtaken
by the plowman
and the planter by the one
treading grapes.
New wine will drip from the
mountains
and flow from all the hills.
14 I will bring back my exiled[b] people Israel;
they will rebuild the ruined cities and live in them.
They will plant vineyards and drink their wine;
they will make gardens and eat their fruit.
15 I will plant Israel in their own land,
never again to be uprooted
from the land I have given them,"
says the LORD your God.

9:13
Blessing
Isaiah 30:23 ◄► Malachi 3:10

[a]12 Hebrew; Septuagint *so that the remnant of men / and all the nations that bear my name may seek* ⌊*the Lord*⌋
[b]14 Or *will restore the fortunes of my*

Obadiah

AUTHOR
Obadiah the prophet

MAIN POINT
God judges those who hurt his people.

DATE WRITTEN
Possibly during Jehoram's reign in Judah, 853-841 B.C.

1 CHAPTER

MAIN PEOPLE

The Edomites

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Is one of the shortest books of the Bible*
- *Takes the form of poetry, a song of doom*
- *Fourth book of the Minor Prophets*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The name Obadiah means "servant of the Lord" or "worshiper of Jehovah"—both meanings apply to this prophet.

[1]The vision of Obadiah.

This is what the Sovereign LORD says about Edom—

We have heard a message from the LORD:
An envoy was sent to the nations to say,
"Rise, and let us go against her for battle"—

[2] "See, I will make you small among the nations;
you will be utterly despised.
[3]The pride of your heart has
deceived you,
you who live in the clefts of the
rocks[a]
and make your home on the
heights,
you who say to yourself,
'Who can bring me down to the ground?'
[4]Though you soar like the eagle
and make your nest among the stars,
from there I will bring you down,"

declares the LORD.

1:3
Self-confidence
Hosea 10:13 ◄► Matthew 26:33

[a]3 Or *of Sela*

5 "If thieves came to you,
if robbers in the night—
Oh, what a disaster awaits you—
would they not steal only as much as they wanted?
If grape pickers came to you,
would they not leave a few grapes?
6 But how Esau will be ransacked,
his hidden treasures pillaged!
7 All your allies will force you to the border;
your friends will deceive and overpower you;
those who eat your bread will set a trap for you,[a]
but you will not detect it.

8 "In that day," declares the LORD,
"will I not destroy the wise men of Edom,
men of understanding in the mountains of Esau?
9 Your warriors, O Teman, will be terrified,
and everyone in Esau's mountains
will be cut down in the slaughter.
10 Because of the violence against your brother Jacob,
you will be covered with shame;
you will be destroyed forever.
11 On the day you stood aloof
while strangers carried off his wealth
and foreigners entered his gates
and cast lots for Jerusalem,
you were like one of them.
12 You should not look down on your brother
in the day of his misfortune,
nor rejoice over the people of Judah
in the day of their destruction,
nor boast so much
in the day of their trouble.
13 You should not march through the gates of my people
in the day of their disaster,
nor look down on them in their calamity
in the day of their disaster,
nor seize their wealth
in the day of their disaster.
14 You should not wait at the crossroads
to cut down their fugitives,
nor hand over their survivors
in the day of their trouble.

15 "The day of the LORD is near
for all nations.
As you have done, it will be done to you;
your deeds will return upon your own head.
16 Just as you drank on my holy hill,
so all the nations will drink continually;
they will drink and drink

[a]7 The meaning of the Hebrew for this clause is uncertain.

and be as if they had never been.
17 But on Mount Zion will be deliverance;
it will be holy,
and the house of Jacob
will possess its inheritance.
18 The house of Jacob will be a fire
and the house of Joseph a flame;
the house of Esau will be stubble,
and they will set it on fire and consume it.
There will be no survivors
from the house of Esau."

The LORD has spoken.

19 People from the Negev will occupy
the mountains of Esau,
and people from the foothills will possess
the land of the Philistines.
They will occupy the fields of Ephraim and Samaria,
and Benjamin will possess Gilead.
20 This company of Israelite exiles who are in Canaan
will possess ⌞the land⌟ as far as Zarephath;
the exiles from Jerusalem who are in Sepharad
will possess the towns of the Negev.
21 Deliverers will go up on[a] Mount Zion
to govern the mountains of Esau.
And the kingdom will be the LORD's.

[a] 21 Or *from*

Jonah

AUTHOR
Jonah the prophet

MAIN POINT
God expects obedience from his people, especially when they know that he offers forgiveness to all people everywhere.

DATE WRITTEN
Approximately 785-760 B.C.

4 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE
Jonah, the boat's captain and crew, people of Nineveh

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Is considered a book of prophecy but tells mainly about the prophet rather than his messages*
- *Tells the famous account of the disobedient prophet who was rescued from drowning by a huge fish sent by God*
- *Includes the shameful account of Jonah's angry response when the people of Nineveh repented*
- *Was mentioned by Jesus as a picture of his death and resurrection*
- *Fifth book of the Minor Prophets*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The book of Jonah takes its name from the book's main person—the reluctant prophet Jonah.

JONAH FLEES FROM THE LORD

1 The word of the LORD came to Jonah son of Amittai: 2"Go to the great city of
Nineveh and preach against it, because its wickedness has come up before me."
3But Jonah ran away from the LORD and
headed for Tarshish. He went down to
Joppa, where he found a ship bound for
that port. After paying the fare, he went
aboard and sailed for Tarshish to flee
from the LORD.
4Then the LORD sent a great wind on
the sea, and such a violent storm arose
that the ship threatened to break up. 5All the sailors were afraid and each cried out
to his own god. And they threw the cargo into the sea to lighten the ship.
But Jonah had gone below deck, where he lay down and fell into a deep sleep.
6The captain went to him and said, "How can you sleep? Get up and call on your
god! Maybe he will take notice of us, and we will not perish."
7Then the sailors said to each other, "Come, let us cast lots to find out who is
responsible for this calamity." They cast lots and the lot fell on Jonah.

1:3
Only Human
2 Chronicles 16:12 ◄► Luke 9:54

8So they asked him, "Tell us, who is responsible for making all this trouble for us? What do you do? Where do you come from? What is your country? From what people are you?"

9He answered, "I am a Hebrew and I worship the LORD, the God of heaven, who made the sea and the land."

10This terrified them and they asked, "What have you done?" (They knew he was running away from the LORD, because he had already told them so.)

11The sea was getting rougher and rougher. So they asked him, "What should we do to you to make the sea calm down for us?"

12"Pick me up and throw me into the sea," he replied, "and it will become calm. I know that it is my fault that this great storm has come upon you."

13Instead, the men did their best to row back to land. But they could not, for the sea grew even wilder than before. 14Then they cried to the LORD, "O LORD, please do not let us die for taking this man's life. Do not hold us accountable for killing an innocent man, for you, O LORD, have done as you pleased." 15Then they took Jonah and threw him overboard, and the raging sea grew calm. 16At this the men greatly feared the LORD, and they offered a sacrifice to the LORD and made vows to him.

17But the LORD provided a great fish to swallow Jonah, and Jonah was inside the fish three days and three nights.

JONAH'S PRAYER

2 From inside the fish Jonah prayed to the LORD his God. 2He said:

"In my distress I called to the LORD,
and he answered me.
From the depths of the grave[a] I called for help,
and you listened to my cry.
3You hurled me into the deep,
into the very heart of the seas,
and the currents swirled about me;
all your waves and breakers
swept over me.
4I said, 'I have been banished
from your sight;
yet I will look again
toward your holy temple.'
5The engulfing waters threatened me,[b]
the deep surrounded me;
seaweed was wrapped around my head.
6To the roots of the mountains I sank down;
the earth beneath barred me in forever.
But you brought my life up from
the pit,
O LORD my God.

7"When my life was ebbing away,
I remembered you, LORD,
and my prayer rose to you,
to your holy temple.

[a]2 Hebrew *Sheol* [b]5 Or *waters were at my throat*

2:7
Remember...
Ecclesiastes 12:1 ◄► Zechariah 10:9

8 "Those who cling to worthless
idols
forfeit the grace that could be
theirs.
9 But I, with a song of thanksgiving,
will sacrifice to you.
What I have vowed I will make good.
Salvation comes from the LORD."

2:8
Worshiping Things
Jeremiah 16:19 ◄► Acts 14:15

10 And the LORD commanded the fish, and it vomited Jonah onto dry land.

JONAH GOES TO NINEVEH

3 Then the word of the LORD came to Jonah a second time: 2 "Go to the great city of Nineveh and proclaim to it the message I give you."

3 Jonah obeyed the word of the LORD and went to Nineveh. Now Nineveh was a very important city—a visit required three days. 4 On the first day, Jonah started into the city. He proclaimed: "Forty more days and Nineveh will be overturned." 5 The Ninevites believed God. They declared a fast, and all of them, from the greatest to the least, put on sackcloth.

6 When the news reached the king of Nineveh, he rose from his throne, took off his royal robes, covered himself with sackcloth and sat down in the dust. 7 Then he issued a proclamation in Nineveh:

3:4
Sin (Warnings)
Jeremiah 13:16 ◄► Hebrews 12:25

"By the decree of the king and his nobles:

Do not let any man or beast, herd or flock, taste anything; do not let them eat or drink. 8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth. Let everyone call urgently on God. Let them give up their evil ways and their violence. 9 Who knows? God may yet relent and with compassion turn from his fierce anger so that we will not perish."

10 When God saw what they did and how they turned from their evil ways, he had compassion and did not bring upon them the destruction he had threatened.

JONAH'S ANGER AT THE LORD'S COMPASSION

4 But Jonah was greatly displeased and became angry. 2 He prayed to the LORD, "O LORD, is this not what I said when I was still at home? That is why I was so quick to flee to Tarshish. I knew that you are a gracious and compassionate God, slow to anger and abounding in love, a God who relents from sending calamity. 3 Now, O LORD, take away my life, for it is better for me to die than to live."

4 But the LORD replied, "Have you any right to be angry?"

5 Jonah went out and sat down at a place east of the city. There he made himself a shelter, sat in its shade and waited to see what would happen to the city. 6 Then the LORD God provided a vine and made it grow up over Jonah to give shade for his head to ease his discomfort, and Jonah was very happy about the vine. 7 But at dawn the next day God provided a worm, which chewed the vine so that it withered. 8 When the sun rose, God provided a

4:8-9
Impatience
2 Kings 5:11-12 ◄► Matthew 15:23

scorching east wind, and the sun blazed on Jonah's head so that he grew faint. He wanted to die, and said, "It would be better for me to die than to live."

9But God said to Jonah, "Do you have a right to be angry about the vine?"

"I do," he said. "I am angry enough to die."

10But the LORD said, "You have been concerned about this vine, though you did not tend it or make it grow. It sprang up overnight and died overnight. 11But Nineveh has more than a hundred and twenty thousand people who cannot tell their right hand from their left, and many cattle as well. Should I not be concerned about that great city?"

Micah

AUTHOR
Micah the prophet

MAIN POINT
Don't be fooled: God's judgment is coming, so the time to repent is now.

DATE WRITTEN
Possibly during the period 742-687 B.C., the reigns of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah

7 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE
The people of Samaria and Jerusalem

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Presents God's message in classic Hebrew poetry*
- *Is organized in three parts, each beginning with "Hear" or "Listen" and ending with a promise from God*
- *Includes many prophecies about Jesus the Messiah*
- *Sixth book of the Minor Prophets*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME
The author of the book, Micah, brought God's message to both Israel and Judah.

1 The word of the LORD that came to Micah of Moresheth during the reigns of
Jotham, Ahaz and Hezekiah, kings of Judah—the vision he saw concerning Samaria
and Jerusalem.

2 Hear, O peoples, all of you,
listen, O earth and all who are in it,
that the Sovereign LORD may witness against you,
the Lord from his holy temple.

JUDGMENT AGAINST SAMARIA AND JERUSALEM

3 Look! The LORD is coming from his dwelling place;
he comes down and treads the high places of the earth.
4 The mountains melt beneath him
and the valleys split apart,
like wax before the fire,
like water rushing down a slope.
5 All this is because of Jacob's transgression,
because of the sins of the house of Israel.
What is Jacob's transgression?
Is it not Samaria?

What is Judah's high place?
Is it not Jerusalem?

6 "Therefore I will make Samaria a heap of rubble,
a place for planting vineyards.
I will pour her stones into the valley
and lay bare her foundations.
7 All her idols will be broken to pieces;
all her temple gifts will be burned with fire;
I will destroy all her images.
Since she gathered her gifts from the wages of prostitutes,
as the wages of prostitutes they will again be used."

WEEPING AND MOURNING

8 Because of this I will weep and wail;
I will go about barefoot and naked.
I will howl like a jackal
and moan like an owl.
9 For her wound is incurable;
it has come to Judah.
It[a] has reached the very gate of my people,
even to Jerusalem itself.
10 Tell it not in Gath[b];
weep not at all.[c]
In Beth Ophrah[d]
roll in the dust.
11 Pass on in nakedness and shame,
you who live in Shaphir.[e]
Those who live in Zaanan[f]
will not come out.
Beth Ezel is in mourning;
its protection is taken from you.
12 Those who live in Maroth[g] writhe in pain,
waiting for relief,
because disaster has come from the LORD,
even to the gate of Jerusalem.
13 You who live in Lachish,[h]
harness the team to the chariot.
You were the beginning of sin
to the Daughter of Zion,
for the transgressions of Israel
were found in you.
14 Therefore you will give parting gifts
to Moresheth Gath.
The town of Aczib[i] will prove deceptive
to the kings of Israel.
15 I will bring a conqueror against you

1:9
Sin Hurts
Jeremiah 30:12 ◄►

[a] 9 Or *He* [b] 10 *Gath* sounds like the Hebrew for *tell.* [c] 10 Hebrew; Septuagint may suggest *not in Acco.* The Hebrew for *in Acco* sounds like the Hebrew for *weep.* [d] 10 *Beth Ophrah* means *house of dust.* [e] 11 *Shaphir* means *pleasant.* [f] 11 *Zaanan* sounds like the Hebrew for *come out.* [g] 12 *Maroth* sounds like the Hebrew for *bitter.* [h] 13 *Lachish* sounds like the Hebrew for *team.* [i] 14 *Aczib* means *deception.*

who live in Mareshah.[a]
He who is the glory of Israel
will come to Adullam.
16 Shave your heads in mourning
for the children in whom you delight;
make yourselves as bald as the vulture,
for they will go from you into exile.

MAN'S PLANS AND GOD'S

2 Woe to those who plan iniquity,
to those who plot evil on their
beds!
At morning's light they carry it out
because it is in their power to
do it.
2 They covet fields and seize them,
and houses, and take them.
They defraud a man of his home,
a fellowman of his inheritance.

3 Therefore, the LORD says:

"I am planning disaster against this
people,
from which you cannot save yourselves.
You will no longer walk proudly,
for it will be a time of calamity.
4 In that day men will ridicule you;
they will taunt you with this mournful song:
'We are utterly ruined;
my people's possession is divided up.
He takes it from me!
He assigns our fields to traitors.' "

5 Therefore you will have no one in the assembly of the LORD
to divide the land by lot.

FALSE PROPHETS

6 "Do not prophesy," their prophets say.
"Do not prophesy about these things;
disgrace will not overtake us."
7 Should it be said, O house of Jacob:
"Is the Spirit of the LORD angry?
Does he do such things?"

"Do not my words do good
to him whose ways are upright?
8 Lately my people have risen up
like an enemy.
You strip off the rich robe
from those who pass by without a care,
like men returning from battle.

2:1 Bad People
Isaiah 59:7 ◄► Romans 3:15

2:2 Violence
Amos 3:10 ◄► Micah 6:12

[a] 15 *Mareshah* sounds like the Hebrew for *conqueror.*

9 You drive the women of my people
from their pleasant homes.
You take away my blessing
from their children forever.
10 Get up, go away!
For this is not your resting place,
because it is defiled,
it is ruined, beyond all remedy.
11 If a liar and deceiver comes and says,
'I will prophesy for you plenty of wine and beer,'
he would be just the prophet for this people!

DELIVERANCE PROMISED

12 "I will surely gather all of you, O Jacob;
I will surely bring together the remnant of Israel.
I will bring them together like sheep in a pen,
like a flock in its pasture;
the place will throng with people.
13 One who breaks open the way will go up before them;
they will break through the gate and go out.
Their king will pass through before them,
the LORD at their head."

LEADERS AND PROPHETS REBUKED

Then I said,

"Listen, you leaders of Jacob,
you rulers of the house of Israel.
Should you not know justice,
2 you who hate good and love evil;
who tear the skin from my people
and the flesh from their bones;
3 who eat my people's flesh,
strip off their skin
and break their bones in pieces;
who chop them up like meat for the pan,
like flesh for the pot?"

4 Then they will cry out to the LORD,
but he will not answer them.
At that time he will hide his face
from them
because of the evil they have
done.

5 This is what the LORD says:

"As for the prophets
who lead my people astray,
if one feeds them,
they proclaim 'peace';
if he does not,
they prepare to wage war against him.
6 Therefore night will come over you, without visions,

3:4
Unanswered Prayer
Isaiah 59:2 ◄► Zechariah 7:13

and darkness, without divination.
The sun will set for the prophets,
and the day will go dark for them.
7 The seers will be ashamed
and the diviners disgraced.
They will all cover their faces
because there is no answer from God."

8 But as for me, I am filled with
power,
with the Spirit of the LORD,
and with justice and might,
to declare to Jacob his
transgression,
to Israel his sin.
9 Hear this, you leaders of the house
of Jacob,
you rulers of the house of Israel,
who despise justice
and distort all that is right;
10 who build Zion with bloodshed,
and Jerusalem with wickedness.
11 Her leaders judge for a bribe,
her priests teach for a price,
and her prophets tell fortunes for money.
Yet they lean upon the LORD and say,
"Is not the LORD among us?
No disaster will come upon us."
12 Therefore because of you,
Zion will be plowed like a field,
Jerusalem will become a heap of rubble,
the temple hill a mound overgrown with thickets.

3:8
The Holy Spirit
Zechariah 4:6

THE MOUNTAIN OF THE LORD

4 In the last days
the mountain of the LORD's temple will be established
as chief among the mountains;
it will be raised above the hills,
and peoples will stream to it.

2 Many nations will come and say,
"Come, let us go up to the
mountain of the LORD,
to the house of the God of Jacob.
He will teach us his ways,
so that we may walk in his
paths."
The law will go out from Zion,
the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.
3 He will judge between many peoples
and will settle disputes for strong nations far and wide.
They will beat their swords into plowshares

4:2
God as Teacher
Jeremiah 32:33

and their spears into pruning hooks.
Nation will not take up sword against nation,
nor will they train for war anymore.
4 Every man will sit under his own vine
and under his own fig tree,
and no one will make them afraid,
for the LORD Almighty has spoken.
5 All the nations may walk
in the name of their gods;
we will walk in the name of the LORD
our God for ever and ever.

4:5
Walking with God
2 Kings 23:3 ◄► Malachi 2:6

THE LORD'S PLAN

6 "In that day," declares the LORD,

"I will gather the lame;
I will assemble the exiles
and those I have brought to grief.
7 I will make the lame a remnant,
those driven away a strong nation.
The LORD will rule over them in Mount Zion
from that day and forever.
8 As for you, O watchtower of the flock,
O stronghold[a] of the Daughter of Zion,
the former dominion will be restored to you;
kingship will come to the Daughter of Jerusalem."

9 Why do you now cry aloud—
have you no king?
Has your counselor perished,
that pain seizes you like that of a woman in labor?
10 Writhe in agony, O Daughter of Zion,
like a woman in labor,
for now you must leave the city
to camp in the open field.
You will go to Babylon;
there you will be rescued.
There the LORD will redeem you
out of the hand of your enemies.

11 But now many nations
are gathered against you.
They say, "Let her be defiled,
let our eyes gloat over Zion!"
12 But they do not know
the thoughts of the LORD;
they do not understand his plan,
he who gathers them like sheaves
to the threshing floor.

13 "Rise and thresh, O Daughter of
Zion,

[a] 8 Or *hill*

4:13
Tithing
Proverbs 3:9 ◄►

for I will give you horns of iron;
I will give you hoofs of bronze
and you will break to pieces many nations."

You will devote their ill-gotten gains to the LORD,
their wealth to the Lord of all the earth.

A PROMISED RULER FROM BETHLEHEM

5 Marshal your troops, O city of troops,[a]
for a siege is laid against us.
They will strike Israel's ruler
on the cheek with a rod.

2 "But you, Bethlehem Ephrathah,
though you are small among the clans[b] of Judah,
out of you will come for me
one who will be ruler over Israel,
whose origins[c] are from of old,
from ancient times.[d]"

3 Therefore Israel will be abandoned
until the time when she who is in labor gives birth
and the rest of his brothers return
to join the Israelites.

4 He will stand and shepherd his flock
in the strength of the LORD,
in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God.
And they will live securely, for then his greatness
will reach to the ends of the earth.
5 And he will be their peace.

DELIVERANCE AND DESTRUCTION

When the Assyrian invades our land
and marches through our fortresses,
we will raise against him seven shepherds,
even eight leaders of men.
6 They will rule[e] the land of Assyria with the sword,
the land of Nimrod with drawn sword.[f]
He will deliver us from the Assyrian
when he invades our land
and marches into our borders.

7 The remnant of Jacob will be
in the midst of many peoples
like dew from the LORD,
like showers on the grass,
which do not wait for man
or linger for mankind.
8 The remnant of Jacob will be among the nations,
in the midst of many peoples,
like a lion among the beasts of the forest,

[a] 1 Or *Strengthen your walls, O walled city* [b] 2 Or *rulers* [c] 2 Hebrew *goings out* [d] 2 Or *from days of eternity* [e] 6 Or *crush* [f] 6 Or *Nimrod in its gates*

like a young lion among flocks of sheep,
which mauls and mangles as it goes,
and no one can rescue.
9 Your hand will be lifted up in triumph over your enemies,
and all your foes will be destroyed.

10 "In that day," declares the LORD,

"I will destroy your horses from among you
and demolish your chariots.
11 I will destroy the cities of your land
and tear down all your strongholds.
12 I will destroy your witchcraft
and you will no longer cast spells.
13 I will destroy your carved images
and your sacred stones from among you;
you will no longer bow down
to the work of your hands.
14 I will uproot from among you your Asherah poles[a]
and demolish your cities.
15 I will take vengeance in anger and wrath
upon the nations that have not obeyed me."

THE LORD'S CASE AGAINST ISRAEL

Listen to what the LORD says:

"Stand up, plead your case before the mountains;
let the hills hear what you have to say.
2 Hear, O mountains, the LORD's accusation;
listen, you everlasting foundations of the earth.
For the LORD has a case against his people;
he is lodging a charge against Israel.

3 "My people, what have I done to you?
How have I burdened you? Answer me.
4 I brought you up out of Egypt
and redeemed you from the land of slavery.
I sent Moses to lead you,
also Aaron and Miriam.
5 My people, remember
what Balak king of Moab counseled
and what Balaam son of Beor answered.
Remember your journey from Shittim to Gilgal,
that you may know the righteous acts of the LORD."

6 With what shall I come before the LORD
and bow down before the exalted God?
Shall I come before him with burnt offerings,
with calves a year old?
7 Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams,
with ten thousand rivers of oil?
Shall I offer my firstborn for my transgression,
the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?

[a] *14* That is, symbols of the goddess Asherah

8 He has showed you, O man, what is good.
And what does the LORD require of you?
To act justly and to love mercy
and to walk humbly with your God.

ISRAEL'S GUILT AND PUNISHMENT

9 Listen! The LORD is calling to the city—
and to fear your name is wisdom—
"Heed the rod and the One who appointed it.[a]
10 Am I still to forget, O wicked house,
your ill-gotten treasures
and the short ephah,[b] which is accursed?
11 Shall I acquit a man with dishonest scales,
with a bag of false weights?
12 Her rich men are violent;
her people are liars
and their tongues speak deceitfully.
13 Therefore, I have begun to destroy you,
to ruin you because of your sins.
14 You will eat but not be satisfied;
your stomach will still be empty.[c]
You will store up but save nothing,
because what you save I will give to the sword.
15 You will plant but not harvest;
you will press olives but not use the oil on yourselves,
you will crush grapes but not drink the wine.
16 You have observed the statutes of Omri
and all the practices of Ahab's house,
and you have followed their traditions.
Therefore I will give you over to ruin
and your people to derision;
you will bear the scorn of the nations.[d]"

[a] 9 The meaning of the Hebrew for this line is uncertain.
[b] 10 An ephah was a dry measure.
[c] 14 The meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain.
[d] 16 Septuagint; Hebrew *scorn due my people*

6:8
Religious People
Hosea 6:6 ◄► Mark 12:33

6:8
Showing Mercy
Hosea 12:6 ◄► Matthew 5:7

6:12
Violence
Micah 2:2 ◄►

6:15
Disappointment
Amos 5:11 ◄► Zephaniah 1:13

ISRAEL'S MISERY

7 What misery is mine!
I am like one who gathers summer
fruit
at the gleaning of the vineyard;
there is no cluster of grapes to eat,
none of the early figs that I crave.
2 The godly have been swept from
the land;
not one upright man remains.
All men lie in wait to shed blood;
each hunts his brother with a
net.
3 Both hands are skilled in doing
evil;
the ruler demands gifts,
the judge accepts bribes,
the powerful dictate what they desire—
they all conspire together.
4 The best of them is like a brier,
the most upright worse than a thorn hedge.
The day of your watchmen has come,
the day God visits you.
Now is the time of their confusion.
5 Do not trust a neighbor;
put no confidence in a friend.
Even with her who lies in your
embrace
be careful of your words.
6 For a son dishonors his father,
a daughter rises up against her
mother,
a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law—
a man's enemies are the members of his own household.

7 But as for me, I watch in hope for the LORD,
I wait for God my Savior;
my God will hear me.

7:1
Unhappiness
Jeremiah 15:10 ◄► Luke 24:17

7:2
Everyone Sins
Isaiah 64:6 ◄► Romans 3:23

7:5
Whom Can You Trust?
Psalm 38:11 ◄► Matthew 26:56

ISRAEL WILL RISE

8 Do not gloat over me, my enemy!
Though I have fallen, I will rise.
Though I sit in darkness,
the LORD will be my light.
9 Because I have sinned against him,
I will bear the LORD's wrath,
until he pleads my case
and establishes my right.
He will bring me out into the light;
I will see his righteousness.
10 Then my enemy will see it
and will be covered with shame,

she who said to me,
"Where is the LORD your God?"
My eyes will see her downfall;
even now she will be trampled underfoot
like mire in the streets.

11 The day for building your walls will come,
the day for extending your boundaries.
12 In that day people will come to you
from Assyria and the cities of Egypt,
even from Egypt to the Euphrates
and from sea to sea
and from mountain to mountain.
13 The earth will become desolate because of its inhabitants,
as the result of their deeds.

PRAYER AND PRAISE

14 Shepherd your people with your staff,
the flock of your inheritance,
which lives by itself in a forest,
in fertile pasturelands.[a]
Let them feed in Bashan and Gilead
as in days long ago.

15 "As in the days when you came out
of Egypt,
I will show them my wonders."

16 Nations will see and be ashamed,
deprived of all their power.
They will lay their hands on their
mouths
and their ears will become deaf.
17 They will lick dust like a snake,
like creatures that crawl on the
ground.
They will come trembling out of
their dens;
they will turn in fear to the LORD
our God
and will be afraid of you.
18 Who is a God like you,
who pardons sin and forgives the
transgression
of the remnant of his
inheritance?
You do not stay angry forever
but delight to show mercy.
19 You will again have compassion on
us;

[a]14 Or *in the middle of Carmel*

7:17
Guilty Fear
Daniel 5:6 ◄► Hebrews 10:27

7:18
God's Forgiveness
Ezekiel 36:25 ◄► Hebrews 8:12

7:18
God's Mercy
Joel 2:13 ◄► Luke 1:50

7:18
Repentance
Joel 2:13 ◄► Luke 6:21

you will tread our sins underfoot
and hurl all our iniquities into the depths of the sea.
20 You will be true to Jacob,
and show mercy to Abraham,
as you pledged on oath to our fathers
in days long ago.

Nahum

AUTHOR
Nahum the prophet

MAIN POINT
"The Lord punishes his enemies" (1:2)

DATE WRITTEN
Probably between 663 and 654 B.C.

3 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE
The people of Assyria and Judah

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Has a message for Nineveh (capital city of Assyria) 100 years after Jonah preached there*
- *Was directed to the greatest military power in the world at the time: Assyria*
- *Shows that human power is useless against God*
- *Seventh book of the Minor Prophets*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The author of the book, Nahum, spoke clearly to the capital city of Assyria.

An oracle concerning Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

1

THE LORD'S ANGER AGAINST NINEVEH

2 The LORD is a jealous and avenging God;
the LORD takes vengeance and is filled with wrath.
The LORD takes vengeance on his foes
and maintains his wrath against his enemies.
3 The LORD is slow to anger and
great in power;
the LORD will not leave the guilty
unpunished.
His way is in the whirlwind and
the storm,
and clouds are the dust of his
feet.
4 He rebukes the sea and dries it up;
he makes all the rivers run dry.
Bashan and Carmel wither
and the blossoms of Lebanon fade.
5 The mountains quake before him

1:3
God's Power
Psalm 93:4 ◄► Romans 16:25

and the hills melt away.
The earth trembles at his presence,
the world and all who live in it.
6 Who can withstand his indignation?
Who can endure his fierce anger?
His wrath is poured out like fire;
the rocks are shattered before him.

7 The LORD is good,
a refuge in times of trouble.
He cares for those who trust in him,
8 but with an overwhelming flood
he will make an end of ⌞Nineveh⌟;
he will pursue his foes into darkness.

9 Whatever they plot against the LORD
he[a] will bring to an end;
trouble will not come a second
time.
10 They will be entangled among
thorns
and drunk from their wine;
they will be consumed like dry
stubble.[b]
11 From you, ⌞O Nineveh,⌟ has one
come forth
who plots evil against the LORD
and counsels wickedness.

12 This is what the LORD says:

"Although they have allies and are numerous,
they will be cut off and pass away.
Although I have afflicted you, ⌞O Judah,⌟
I will afflict you no more.
13 Now I will break their yoke from your neck
and tear your shackles away."

14 The LORD has given a command concerning you, ⌞Nineveh⌟:
"You will have no descendants to bear your name.
I will destroy the carved images and cast idols
that are in the temple of your gods.
I will prepare your grave,
for you are vile."

15 Look, there on the mountains,
the feet of one who brings good news,
who proclaims peace!
Celebrate your festivals, O Judah,
and fulfill your vows.
No more will the wicked invade you;
they will be completely destroyed.

1:10
Getting Drunk
Isaiah 28:1 ◄► Habakkuk 2:15

[a] 9 Or *What do you foes plot against the LORD? / He* uncertain.

[b] 10 The meaning of the Hebrew for this verse is

NINEVEH TO FALL

2 An attacker advances against you, Nineveh.
Guard the fortress,
watch the road,
brace yourselves,
marshal all your strength!

2 The LORD will restore the splendor of Jacob
like the splendor of Israel,
though destroyers have laid them waste
and have ruined their vines.

3 The shields of his soldiers are red;
the warriors are clad in scarlet.
The metal on the chariots flashes
on the day they are made ready;
the spears of pine are brandished.[a]
4 The chariots storm through the streets,
rushing back and forth through the squares.
They look like flaming torches;
they dart about like lightning.

5 He summons his picked troops,
yet they stumble on their way.
They dash to the city wall;
the protective shield is put in place.
6 The river gates are thrown open
and the palace collapses.
7 It is decreed[b] that the city
be exiled and carried away.
Its slave girls moan like doves
and beat upon their breasts.
8 Nineveh is like a pool,
and its water is draining away.
"Stop! Stop!" they cry,
but no one turns back.
9 Plunder the silver!
Plunder the gold!
The supply is endless,
the wealth from all its treasures!
10 She is pillaged, plundered, stripped!
Hearts melt, knees give way,
bodies tremble, every face grows pale.

11 Where now is the lions' den,
the place where they fed their young,
where the lion and lioness went,
and the cubs, with nothing to fear?
12 The lion killed enough for his cubs
and strangled the prey for his mate,

[a] 3 Hebrew; Septuagint and Syriac / *the horsemen rush to and fro* word is uncertain.

[b] 7 The meaning of the Hebrew for this

filling his lairs with the kill
and his dens with the prey.

13 "I am against you,"
declares the LORD Almighty.
"I will burn up your chariots in smoke,
and the sword will devour your young lions.
I will leave you no prey on the earth.
The voices of your messengers
will no longer be heard."

WOE TO NINEVEH

3 Woe to the city of blood,
full of lies,
full of plunder,
never without victims!
2 The crack of whips,
the clatter of wheels,
galloping horses
and jolting chariots!
3 Charging cavalry,
flashing swords
and glittering spears!
Many casualties,
piles of dead,
bodies without number,
people stumbling over the corpses—
4 all because of the wanton lust of a harlot,
alluring, the mistress of sorceries,
who enslaved nations by her prostitution
and peoples by her witchcraft.

5 "I am against you," declares the LORD Almighty.
"I will lift your skirts over your face.
I will show the nations your nakedness
and the kingdoms your shame.
6 I will pelt you with filth,
I will treat you with contempt
and make you a spectacle.
7 All who see you will flee from you and say,
'Nineveh is in ruins—who will mourn for her?'
Where can I find anyone to comfort you?"

8 Are you better than Thebes,[a]
situated on the Nile,
with water around her?
The river was her defense,
the waters her wall.
9 Cush[b] and Egypt were her boundless strength;
Put and Libya were among her allies.
10 Yet she was taken captive

[a] 8 Hebrew *No Amon* [b] 9 That is, the upper Nile region

and went into exile.
Her infants were dashed to pieces
at the head of every street.
Lots were cast for her nobles,
and all her great men were put in chains.
11 You too will become drunk;
you will go into hiding
and seek refuge from the enemy.

12 All your fortresses are like fig trees
with their first ripe fruit;
when they are shaken,
the figs fall into the mouth of the eater.
13 Look at your troops—
they are all women!
The gates of your land
are wide open to your enemies;
fire has consumed their bars.

14 Draw water for the siege,
strengthen your defenses!
Work the clay,
tread the mortar,
repair the brickwork!
15 There the fire will devour you;
the sword will cut you down
and, like grasshoppers, consume you.
Multiply like grasshoppers,
multiply like locusts!
16 You have increased the number of your merchants
till they are more than the stars of the sky,
but like locusts they strip the land
and then fly away.
17 Your guards are like locusts,
your officials like swarms of locusts
that settle in the walls on a cold day—
but when the sun appears they fly away,
and no one knows where.

18 O king of Assyria, your shepherds[a] slumber;
your nobles lie down to rest.
Your people are scattered on the mountains
with no one to gather them.
19 Nothing can heal your wound;
your injury is fatal.
Everyone who hears the news about you
claps his hands at your fall,
for who has not felt
your endless cruelty?

[a] 18 Or *rulers*

Habakkuk

AUTHOR
Habakkuk the prophet

MAIN POINT
Sometimes it looks as if evil is winning, but God is still in control of the world.

DATE WRITTEN
Between 612 and 589 B.C.

3 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE
Habakkuk, the Chaldeans (also known as Babylonians)

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Expresses Habakkuk's honest questions to God*
- *Is presented as a series of questions and answers*
- *Includes the powerful words: "I am in my holy temple. Let the whole earth be silent in front of me" (2:20).*
- *Eighth book of the Minor Prophets*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME
The author, Habakkuk, presented God's message to Judah and God's people everywhere.

1 The oracle that Habakkuk the prophet received.

HABAKKUK'S COMPLAINT

2 How long, O LORD, must I call for help,
but you do not listen?
Or cry out to you, "Violence!"
but you do not save?
3 Why do you make me look at injustice?
Why do you tolerate wrong?
Destruction and violence are before me;
there is strife, and conflict abounds.
4 Therefore the law is paralyzed,
and justice never prevails.
The wicked hem in the righteous,
so that justice is perverted.

1:2 Injustice
Ezekiel 18:25 ◄► Matthew 20:12

THE LORD'S ANSWER

5 "Look at the nations and watch—
and be utterly amazed.
For I am going to do something in your days
that you would not believe,

even if you were told.
6 I am raising up the Babylonians,[a]
that ruthless and impetuous people,
who sweep across the whole earth
to seize dwelling places not their own.
7 They are a feared and dreaded people;
they are a law to themselves
and promote their own honor.
8 Their horses are swifter than leopards,
fiercer than wolves at dusk.
Their cavalry gallops headlong;
their horsemen come from afar.
They fly like a vulture swooping to devour;
9 they all come bent on violence.
Their hordes[b] advance like a desert wind
and gather prisoners like sand.
10 They deride kings
and scoff at rulers.
They laugh at all fortified cities;
they build earthen ramps and capture them.
11 Then they sweep past like the wind and go on—
guilty men, whose own strength is their god."

HABAKKUK'S SECOND COMPLAINT

12 O LORD, are you not from everlasting?
My God, my Holy One, we will not die.
O LORD, you have appointed them to execute judgment;
O Rock, you have ordained them to punish.
13 Your eyes are too pure to look on evil;
you cannot tolerate wrong.
Why then do you tolerate the treacherous?
Why are you silent while the wicked
swallow up those more righteous than themselves?
14 You have made men like fish in the sea,
like sea creatures that have no ruler.
15 The wicked foe pulls all of them up with hooks,
he catches them in his net,
he gathers them up in his dragnet;
and so he rejoices and is glad.
16 Therefore he sacrifices to his net
and burns incense to his dragnet,
for by his net he lives in luxury
and enjoys the choicest food.
17 Is he to keep on emptying his net,
destroying nations without mercy?

2 I will stand at my watch
and station myself on the ramparts;
I will look to see what he will say to me,
and what answer I am to give to this complaint.[c]

[a] 6 Or *Chaldeans* [b] 9 The meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain. [c] 1 Or *and what to answer when I am rebuked*

THE LORD'S ANSWER

2 Then the LORD replied:

"Write down the revelation
and make it plain on tablets
so that a herald[a] may run with it.
3 For the revelation awaits an appointed time;
it speaks of the end
and will not prove false.
Though it linger, wait for it;
it[b] will certainly come and will not delay.

4 "See, he is puffed up;
his desires are not upright—
but the righteous will live by his
faith[c]—
5 indeed, wine betrays him;
he is arrogant and never at rest.
Because he is as greedy as the
grave[d]
and like death is never satisfied,
he gathers to himself all the
nations
and takes captive all the peoples.

6 "Will not all of them taunt him with
ridicule and scorn, saying,

" 'Woe to him who piles up stolen
goods
and makes himself wealthy by
extortion!
How long must this go on?'
7 Will not your debtors[e] suddenly
arise?
Will they not wake up and make
you tremble?
Then you will become their
victim.
8 Because you have plundered many
nations,
the peoples who are left will
plunder you.
For you have shed man's blood;
you have destroyed lands and
cities and everyone in them.

9 "Woe to him who builds his realm
by unjust gain
to set his nest on high,
to escape the clutches of ruin!

2:4
Arrogance
Hosea 7:10 ◄► 1 John 2:16

2:4
Justification by Faith

◄► Romans 4:3

2:5
Ambition
Isaiah 22:16 ◄► Matthew 20:21

2:5
Drinking Too Much
Hosea 4:11 ◄► Ephesians 5:18

2:9-10
Greed
Ecclesiastes 5:10 ◄► Matthew 27:5

[a] 2 Or *so that whoever reads it* [b] 3 Or *Though he linger, wait for him; / he* [c] 4 Or *faithfulness*
[d] 5 Hebrew *Sheol* [e] 7 Or *creditors*

10 You have plotted the ruin of many peoples,
shaming your own house and forfeiting your life.
11 The stones of the wall will cry out,
and the beams of the woodwork will echo it.

12 "Woe to him who builds a city with bloodshed
and establishes a town by crime!
13 Has not the LORD Almighty determined
that the people's labor is only fuel for the fire,
that the nations exhaust themselves for nothing?
14 For the earth will be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD,
as the waters cover the sea.

15 "Woe to him who gives drink to his neighbors,
pouring it from the wineskin till they are drunk,
so that he can gaze on their naked bodies.
16 You will be filled with shame instead of glory.
Now it is your turn! Drink and be exposed[a]!
The cup from the LORD's right hand is coming around to you,
and disgrace will cover your glory.
17 The violence you have done to Lebanon will overwhelm you,
and your destruction of animals will terrify you.
For you have shed man's blood;
you have destroyed lands and cities and everyone in them.

18 "Of what value is an idol, since a man has carved it?
Or an image that teaches lies?
For he who makes it trusts in his own creation;
he makes idols that cannot speak.
19 Woe to him who says to wood, 'Come to life!'
Or to lifeless stone, 'Wake up!'
Can it give guidance?
It is covered with gold and silver;
there is no breath in it.
20 But the LORD is in his holy temple;
let all the earth be silent before him."

HABAKKUK'S PRAYER

A prayer of Habakkuk the prophet. On *shigionoth*.[b]

2 LORD, I have heard of your fame;

[a]16 Masoretic Text; Dead Sea Scrolls, Aquila, Vulgate and Syriac (see also Septuagint) *and stagger*
[b]1 Probably a literary or musical term

2:15
Getting Drunk
Nahum 1:10 ◄► Luke 21:34

2:20
Being Quiet
Amos 5:13 ◄► Zephaniah 1:7

2:20
Respecting God
Psalm 111:9 ◄►

3:2
Praying for Mercy
Daniel 9:16 ◄► Luke 18:13

I stand in awe of your deeds, O LORD.
Renew them in our day,
in our time make them known;
in wrath remember mercy.

3 God came from Teman,
the Holy One from Mount Paran.
His glory covered the heavens
and his praise filled the earth.
4 His splendor was like the sunrise;
rays flashed from his hand,
where his power was hidden.
5 Plague went before him;
pestilence followed his steps.
6 He stood, and shook the earth;
he looked, and made the nations tremble.
The ancient mountains crumbled
and the age-old hills collapsed.
His ways are eternal.
7 I saw the tents of Cushan in distress,
the dwellings of Midian in anguish.

8 Were you angry with the rivers, O LORD?
Was your wrath against the streams?
Did you rage against the sea
when you rode with your horses
and your victorious chariots?
9 You uncovered your bow,
you called for many arrows. *Selah*
You split the earth with rivers;
10 the mountains saw you and writhed.
Torrents of water swept by;
the deep roared
and lifted its waves on high.

11 Sun and moon stood still in the heavens
at the glint of your flying arrows,
at the lightning of your flashing spear.
12 In wrath you strode through the earth
and in anger you threshed the nations.
13 You came out to deliver your people,
to save your anointed one.
You crushed the leader of the land of wickedness,
you stripped him from head to foot. *Selah*
14 With his own spear you pierced his head
when his warriors stormed out to scatter us,
gloating as though about to devour

3:6
All-powerful
Isaiah 43:13 ◄► Matthew 19:26

3:6
God's Ways
Hosea 14:9 ◄► Romans 11:33

[a] 3 A word of uncertain meaning; possibly a musical term; also in verses 9 and 13

the wretched who were in hiding.
15 You trampled the sea with your horses,
churning the great waters.

16 I heard and my heart pounded,
my lips quivered at the sound;
decay crept into my bones,
and my legs trembled.
Yet I will wait patiently for the day of calamity
to come on the nation invading us.
17 Though the fig tree does not bud
and there are no grapes on the
vines,
though the olive crop fails
and the fields produce no food,
though there are no sheep in the
pen
and no cattle in the stalls,
18 yet I will rejoice in the LORD,
I will be joyful in God my Savior.

19 The Sovereign LORD is my strength;
he makes my feet like the feet of
a deer,
he enables me to go on the
heights.

For the director of music. On my stringed instruments.

3:17-18
Positive Attitude
Acts 5:41

3:19
Good Rewarded
Daniel 12:3 ◄► Matthew 19:28

Zephaniah

AUTHOR
Zephaniah the prophet

MAIN POINT
Wake up! Get serious about God and show your love for him!

DATE WRITTEN
Probably between 640 and 621 B.C.

3 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE
The people of Judah

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Tells about different days to come, both good and bad*
- *Includes a reference to the Fish Gate*
- *Is set against the background of King Josiah's good efforts toward reform*
- *Ninth book of the Minor Prophets*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The author, Zephaniah, brings hope as well as challenge to the people of Judah.

1 The word of the LORD that came to Zephaniah son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah,
the son of Amariah, the son of Hezekiah, during the reign of Josiah son of Amon
king of Judah:

WARNING OF COMING DESTRUCTION

2 "I will sweep away everything
from the face of the earth,"

declares the LORD.

3 "I will sweep away both men and animals;
I will sweep away the birds of the air
and the fish of the sea.
The wicked will have only heaps of rubble[a]
when I cut off man from the face of the earth,"

declares the LORD.

AGAINST JUDAH

4 "I will stretch out my hand against
Judah
and against all who live in
Jerusalem.

1:4-5
Double Life
1 Chronicles 12:33 ◄► Luke 16:13

[a]3 The meaning of the Hebrew for this line is uncertain.

I will cut off from this place every remnant of Baal,
the names of the pagan and the idolatrous priests—
5 those who bow down on the roofs
to worship the starry host,
those who bow down and swear by the LORD
and who also swear by Molech,[a]
6 those who turn back from
following the LORD
and neither seek the LORD nor
inquire of him.
7 Be silent before the Sovereign
LORD,
for the day of the LORD is near.
The LORD has prepared a sacrifice;
he has consecrated those he has
invited.
8 On the day of the LORD's sacrifice
I will punish the princes
and the king's sons
and all those clad
in foreign clothes.
9 On that day I will punish
all who avoid stepping on the
threshold,[b]
who fill the temple of their gods
with violence and deceit.
10 "On that day," declares the LORD,
"a cry will go up from the Fish Gate,
wailing from the New Quarter,
and a loud crash from the hills.
11 Wail, you who live in the market district[c];
all your merchants will be wiped
out,
all who trade with[d] silver will be
ruined.
12 At that time I will search Jerusalem
with lamps
and punish those who are
complacent,
who are like wine left on its
dregs,
who think, 'The LORD will do
nothing,
either good or bad.'
13 Their wealth will be plundered,
their houses demolished.
They will build houses
but not live in them;
they will plant vineyards
but not drink the wine.

1:6
Not Praying
Hosea 7:7 ◄► James 4:2

1:7
Being Quiet
Habakkuk 2:20 ◄► Zechariah 2:13

1:12
Apathy
Amos 6:1 ◄► Matthew 22:5

1:13
Disappointment
Micah 6:15 ◄►

[a] 5 Hebrew *Malcam*, that is, Milcom [b] 9 See 1 Samuel 5:5. [c] 11 Or *the Mortar* [d] 11 Or *in*

THE GREAT DAY OF THE LORD

14 "The great day of the LORD is near—
near and coming quickly.
Listen! The cry on the day of the LORD will be bitter,
the shouting of the warrior there.
15 That day will be a day of wrath,
a day of distress and anguish,
a day of trouble and ruin,
a day of darkness and gloom,
a day of clouds and blackness,
16 a day of trumpet and battle cry
against the fortified cities
and against the corner towers.
17 I will bring distress on the people
and they will walk like blind men,
because they have sinned against the LORD.
Their blood will be poured out like dust
and their entrails like filth.
18 Neither their silver nor their gold
will be able to save them
on the day of the LORD's wrath.
In the fire of his jealousy
the whole world will be
consumed,
for he will make a sudden end
of all who live in the earth."

1:18
Money's Limits
Ecclesiastes 6:2 ◄► Revelation 18:17

2 Gather together, gather together,
O shameful nation,
2 before the appointed time arrives
and that day sweeps on like chaff,
before the fierce anger of the LORD comes upon you,
before the day of the LORD's wrath comes upon you.
3 Seek the LORD, all you humble of
the land,
you who do what he commands.
Seek righteousness, seek humility;
perhaps you will be sheltered
on the day of the LORD's anger.

2:3
Seeking God
Amos 5:4 ◄► Matthew 6:33

AGAINST PHILISTIA

4 Gaza will be abandoned
and Ashkelon left in ruins.
At midday Ashdod will be emptied
and Ekron uprooted.
5 Woe to you who live by the sea,
O Kerethite people;
the word of the LORD is against you,
O Canaan, land of the Philistines.

"I will destroy you,
and none will be left."

6 The land by the sea, where the Kerethites[a] dwell,
will be a place for shepherds and sheep pens.
7 It will belong to the remnant of the house of Judah;
there they will find pasture.
In the evening they will lie down
in the houses of Ashkelon.
The LORD their God will care for them;
he will restore their fortunes.[b]

AGAINST MOAB AND AMMON

8 "I have heard the insults of Moab
and the taunts of the Ammonites,
who insulted my people
and made threats against their land.
9 Therefore, as surely as I live,"
declares the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel,
"surely Moab will become like Sodom,
the Ammonites like Gomorrah—
a place of weeds and salt pits,
a wasteland forever.
The remnant of my people will plunder them;
the survivors of my nation will inherit their land."

10 This is what they will get in return for their pride,
for insulting and mocking the people of the LORD Almighty.
11 The LORD will be awesome to them
when he destroys all the gods of the land.
The nations on every shore will worship him,
every one in its own land.

AGAINST CUSH

12 "You too, O Cushites,[c]
will be slain by my sword."

AGAINST ASSYRIA

13 He will stretch out his hand against the north
and destroy Assyria,
leaving Nineveh utterly desolate
and dry as the desert.
14 Flocks and herds will lie down there,
creatures of every kind.
The desert owl and the screech owl
will roost on her columns.
Their calls will echo through the windows,
rubble will be in the doorways,
the beams of cedar will be exposed.
15 This is the carefree city
that lived in safety.
She said to herself,
"I am, and there is none besides me."

[a] 6 The meaning of the Hebrew for this word is uncertain. [b] 7 Or *will bring back their captives* [c] 12 That is, people from the upper Nile region

What a ruin she has become,
a lair for wild beasts!
All who pass by her scoff
and shake their fists.

THE FUTURE OF JERUSALEM

Woe to the city of oppressors,
rebellious and defiled!
2 She obeys no one,
she accepts no correction.
She does not trust in the LORD,
she does not draw near to her God.
3 Her officials are roaring lions,
her rulers are evening wolves,
who leave nothing for the morning.
4 Her prophets are arrogant;
they are treacherous men.
Her priests profane the sanctuary
and do violence to the law.
5 The LORD within her is righteous;
he does no wrong.
Morning by morning he dispenses
his justice,
and every new day he does not
fail,
yet the unrighteous know no
shame.

6 "I have cut off nations;
their strongholds are demolished.
I have left their streets deserted,
with no one passing through.
Their cities are destroyed;
no one will be left—no one at all.
7 I said to the city,
'Surely you will fear me
and accept correction!'
Then her dwelling would not be
cut off,
nor all my punishments come
upon her.
But they were still eager
to act corruptly in all they did.
8 Therefore wait for me," declares the LORD,
"for the day I will stand up to testify.[a]
I have decided to assemble the nations,
to gather the kingdoms
and to pour out my wrath on them—
all my fierce anger.
The whole world will be consumed
by the fire of my jealous anger.

[a]8 Septuagint and Syriac; Hebrew *will rise up to plunder*

3:5
God's Justice
Isaiah 45:21 ◄► John 5:30

3:7
Refusing Correction
Amos 4:9 ◄► Hebrews 12:5

9 "Then will I purify the lips of the peoples,
that all of them may call on the name of the LORD
and serve him shoulder to shoulder.
10 From beyond the rivers of Cush[a]
my worshipers, my scattered people,
will bring me offerings.
11 On that day you will not be put to shame
for all the wrongs you have done to me,
because I will remove from this city
those who rejoice in their pride.
Never again will you be haughty
on my holy hill.
12 But I will leave within you
the meek and humble,
who trust in the name of the LORD.
13 The remnant of Israel will do no wrong;
they will speak no lies,
nor will deceit be found in their mouths.
They will eat and lie down
and no one will make them afraid."

14 Sing, O Daughter of Zion;
shout aloud, O Israel!
Be glad and rejoice with all your heart,
O Daughter of Jerusalem!
15 The LORD has taken away your punishment,
he has turned back your enemy.
The LORD, the King of Israel, is with you;
never again will you fear any harm.
16 On that day they will say to Jerusalem,
"Do not fear, O Zion;
do not let your hands hang limp.
17 The LORD your God is with you,
he is mighty to save.
He will take great delight in you,
he will quiet you with his love,
he will rejoice over you with singing."

18 "The sorrows for the appointed feasts
I will remove from you;
they are a burden and a reproach to you.[b]
19 At that time I will deal
with all who oppressed you;
I will rescue the lame
and gather those who have been scattered.

3:13
Honesty
Proverbs 12:19 ◄► Zechariah 8:16

3:14
Rejoicing
Psalm 32:11 ◄► Zechariah 9:9

[a] *10* That is, the upper Nile region

[b] *18* Or *"I will gather you who mourn for the appointed feasts; / your reproach is a burden to you*

I will give them praise and honor
in every land where they were put to shame.
20 At that time I will gather you;
at that time I will bring you home.
I will give you honor and praise
among all the peoples of the earth
when I restore your fortunes[a]
before your very eyes,"
says the LORD.

[a]20 Or *I bring back your captives*

Haggai

AUTHOR
Haggai the prophet

MAIN POINT
God wants his people to rebuild the temple in Jerusalem because he is worthy of worship.

DATE WRITTEN
520 B.C.

2 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE
Haggai, Zerubbabel, Jeshua the high priest

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Packs a lot of challenge and promise into two short chapters*
- *Shows how important the temple was to God*
- *Explains why it is so important to give*
- *Tenth book of the Minor Prophets*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The author, Haggai, had a clear message for God's people in Jerusalem and those in exile from the city.

A CALL TO BUILD THE HOUSE OF THE LORD

1 In the second year of King Darius, on the first day of the sixth month, the
word of the LORD came through the prophet Haggai to Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel,
governor of Judah, and to Joshua[a] son of Jehozadak, the high priest:

2 This is what the LORD Almighty says: "These people say, 'The time has not yet
come for the LORD's house to be built.' "

3 Then the word of the LORD came through the prophet Haggai: 4 "Is it a time
for you yourselves to be living in your paneled houses, while this house remains
a ruin?"

5 Now this is what the LORD Almighty says: "Give careful thought to your ways.
6 You have planted much, but have harvested little. You eat, but never have enough.
You drink, but never have your fill. You put on clothes, but are not warm. You
earn wages, only to put them in a purse with holes in it."

7 This is what the LORD Almighty says: "Give careful thought to your ways. 8 Go
up into the mountains and bring down timber and build the house, so that I
may take pleasure in it and be honored," says the LORD. 9 "You expected much,
but see, it turned out to be little. What you brought home, I blew away. Why?"
declares the LORD Almighty. "Because of my house, which remains a ruin, while
each of you is busy with his own house. 10 Therefore, because of you the heavens

[a] 1 A variant of *Jeshua*; here and elsewhere in Haggai

have withheld their dew and the earth its crops. [11]I called for a drought on the fields and the mountains, on the grain, the new wine, the oil and whatever the ground produces, on men and cattle, and on the labor of your hands."

[12]Then Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, Joshua son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and the whole remnant of the people obeyed the voice of the LORD their God and the message of the prophet Haggai, because the LORD their God had sent him. And the people feared the LORD.

[13]Then Haggai, the LORD's messenger, gave this message of the LORD to the people: "I am with you," declares the LORD. [14]So the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and the spirit of the whole remnant of the people. They came and began to work on the house of the LORD Almighty, their God, [15]on the twenty-fourth day of the sixth month in the second year of King Darius.

THE PROMISED GLORY OF THE NEW HOUSE

On the twenty-first day of the seventh month, the word of the LORD came through the prophet Haggai: [2]"Speak to Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, to Joshua son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and to the remnant of the people. Ask them, [3]'Who of you is left who saw this house in its former glory? How does it look to you now? Does it not seem to you like nothing? [4]But now be strong, O Zerubbabel,' declares the LORD. 'Be strong, O Joshua son of Jehozadak, the high priest. Be strong, all you people of the land,' declares the LORD, 'and work. For I am with you,' declares the LORD Almighty. [5]'This is what I covenanted with you when you came out of Egypt. And my Spirit remains among you. Do not fear.'

[6]"This is what the LORD Almighty says: 'In a little while I will once more shake the heavens and the earth, the sea and the dry land. [7]I will shake all nations, and the desired of all nations will come, and I will fill this house with glory,' says the LORD Almighty. [8]'The silver is mine and the gold is mine,' declares the LORD Almighty. [9]'The glory of this present house will be greater than the glory of the former house,' says the LORD Almighty. 'And in this place I will grant peace,' declares the LORD Almighty."

2:8
Earth
Psalm 89:11 ◄►

BLESSINGS FOR A DEFILED PEOPLE

[10]On the twenty-fourth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, the word of the LORD came to the prophet Haggai: [11]"This is what the LORD Almighty says: 'Ask the priests what the law says: [12]If a person carries consecrated meat in the fold of his garment, and that fold touches some bread or stew, some wine, oil or other food, does it become consecrated?' "

The priests answered, "No."

[13]Then Haggai said, "If a person defiled by contact with a dead body touches one of these things, does it become defiled?"

"Yes," the priests replied, "it becomes defiled."

[14]Then Haggai said, " 'So it is with this people and this nation in my sight,' declares the LORD. 'Whatever they do and whatever they offer there is defiled.

[15]" 'Now give careful thought to this from this day on[a]—consider how things were before one stone was laid on another in the LORD's temple. [16]When anyone came to

[a]15 Or *to the days past*

a heap of twenty measures, there were only ten. When anyone went to a wine vat to draw fifty measures, there were only twenty. 17I struck all the work of your hands with blight, mildew and hail, yet you did not turn to me,' declares the LORD. 18'From this day on, from this twenty-fourth day of the ninth month, give careful thought to the day when the foundation of the LORD's temple was laid. Give careful thought: 19Is there yet any seed left in the barn? Until now, the vine and the fig tree, the pomegranate and the olive tree have not borne fruit.

" 'From this day on I will bless you.' "

2:17
Hard-hearted
Amos 4:6 ◄► Matthew 11:20

ZERUBBABEL THE LORD'S SIGNET RING

20The word of the LORD came to Haggai a second time on the twenty-fourth day of the month: 21"Tell Zerubbabel governor of Judah that I will shake the heavens and the earth. 22I will overturn royal thrones and shatter the power of the foreign kingdoms. I will overthrow chariots and their drivers; horses and their riders will fall, each by the sword of his brother.

23" 'On that day,' declares the LORD Almighty, 'I will take you, my servant Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel,' declares the LORD, 'and I will make you like my signet ring, for I have chosen you,' declares the LORD Almighty."

Zechariah

AUTHOR
Zechariah the prophet

MAIN POINT
God offers hope, for he will save his people through the Messiah who is to come.

DATE WRITTEN
Approximately 520-518 B.C. (chapters 1-8), 480 B.C. (chapters 9-14)

14 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE
Zerubbabel, Jeshua the high priest

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Describes Zechariah's many unusual visions, including a flying scroll and chariots*
- *Includes the prophet's big push to keep up the work on the temple*
- *Provides a lot of detail about the coming Messiah*
- *Eleventh book of the Minor Prophets*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

Zechariah was a prophet who communicated God's message to those who had returned to Jerusalem from captivity in Babylon.

A CALL TO RETURN TO THE LORD

1 In the eighth month of the second year of Darius, the word of the LORD came
to the prophet Zechariah son of Berekiah, the son of Iddo:

2"The LORD was very angry with your forefathers. 3Therefore tell the people:
This is what the LORD Almighty says: 'Return to me,' declares the LORD Almighty,
'and I will return to you,' says the LORD Almighty. 4Do not be like your fore-
fathers, to whom the earlier prophets proclaimed: This is what the LORD Almighty
says: 'Turn from your evil ways and your evil practices.' But they would not listen or
pay attention to me, declares the LORD. 5Where are your forefathers now? And the
prophets, do they live forever? 6But did not my words and my decrees, which I
commanded my servants the prophets, overtake your forefathers?

"Then they repented and said, 'The LORD Almighty has done to us what our ways
and practices deserve, just as he determined to do.' "

THE MAN AMONG THE MYRTLE TREES

7On the twenty-fourth day of the eleventh month, the month of Shebat, in the
second year of Darius, the word of the LORD came to the prophet Zechariah son
of Berekiah, the son of Iddo.

8During the night I had a vision—and there before me was a man riding a red horse! He was standing among the myrtle trees in a ravine. Behind him were red, brown and white horses.

9I asked, "What are these, my lord?"

The angel who was talking with me answered, "I will show you what they are."

10Then the man standing among the myrtle trees explained, "They are the ones the LORD has sent to go throughout the earth."

11And they reported to the angel of the LORD, who was standing among the myrtle trees, "We have gone throughout the earth and found the whole world at rest and in peace."

12Then the angel of the LORD said, "LORD Almighty, how long will you withhold mercy from Jerusalem and from the towns of Judah, which you have been angry with these seventy years?" 13So the LORD spoke kind and comforting words to the angel who talked with me.

14Then the angel who was speaking to me said, "Proclaim this word: This is what the LORD Almighty says: 'I am very jealous for Jerusalem and Zion, 15but I am very angry with the nations that feel secure. I was only a little angry, but they added to the calamity.'

16"Therefore, this is what the LORD says: 'I will return to Jerusalem with mercy, and there my house will be rebuilt. And the measuring line will be stretched out over Jerusalem,' declares the LORD Almighty.

17"Proclaim further: This is what the LORD Almighty says: 'My towns will again overflow with prosperity, and the LORD will again comfort Zion and choose Jerusalem.' "

FOUR HORNS AND FOUR CRAFTSMEN

18Then I looked up—and there before me were four horns! 19I asked the angel who was speaking to me, "What are these?"

He answered me, "These are the horns that scattered Judah, Israel and Jerusalem."

20Then the LORD showed me four craftsmen. 21I asked, "What are these coming to do?"

He answered, "These are the horns that scattered Judah so that no one could raise his head, but the craftsmen have come to terrify them and throw down these horns of the nations who lifted up their horns against the land of Judah to scatter its people."

A MAN WITH A MEASURING LINE

2 Then I looked up—and there before me was a man with a measuring line in his hand! 2I asked, "Where are you going?"

He answered me, "To measure Jerusalem, to find out how wide and how long it is."

3Then the angel who was speaking to me left, and another angel came to meet him 4and said to him: "Run, tell that young man, 'Jerusalem will be a city without walls because of the great number of men and livestock in it. 5And I myself will be a wall of fire around it,' declares the LORD, 'and I will be its glory within.'

6"Come! Come! Flee from the land of the north," declares the LORD, "for I have scattered you to the four winds of heaven," declares the LORD.

7"Come, O Zion! Escape, you who live in the Daughter of Babylon!" 8For this is

2:5
Protection
Psalm 125:2 ◄► Luke 21:18

what the LORD Almighty says: "After he has honored me and has sent me against the nations that have plundered you—for whoever touches you touches the apple of his eye— 9I will surely raise my hand against them so that their slaves will plunder them.[a] Then you will know that the LORD Almighty has sent me.

10"Shout and be glad, O Daughter of Zion. For I am coming, and I will live among you," declares the LORD. 11"Many nations will be joined with the LORD in that day and will become my people. I will live among you and you will know that the LORD Almighty has sent me to you. 12The LORD will inherit Judah as his portion in the holy land and will again choose Jerusalem. 13Be still before the LORD, all mankind, because he has roused himself from his holy dwelling."

2:13
Being Quiet
Zephaniah 1:7 ◄►

CLEAN GARMENTS FOR THE HIGH PRIEST

3 Then he showed me Joshua[b] the high priest standing before the angel of the LORD, and Satan[c] standing at his right side to accuse him. 2The LORD said to Satan, "The LORD rebuke you, Satan! The LORD, who has chosen Jerusalem, rebuke you! Is not this man a burning stick snatched from the fire?"

3Now Joshua was dressed in filthy clothes as he stood before the angel. 4The angel said to those who were standing before him, "Take off his filthy clothes."

Then he said to Joshua, "See, I have taken away your sin, and I will put rich garments on you."

5Then I said, "Put a clean turban on his head." So they put a clean turban on his head and clothed him, while the angel of the LORD stood by.

6The angel of the LORD gave this charge to Joshua: 7"This is what the LORD Almighty says: 'If you will walk in my ways and keep my requirements, then you will govern my house and have charge of my courts, and I will give you a place among these standing here.

8" 'Listen, O high priest Joshua and your associates seated before you, who are men symbolic of things to come: I am going to bring my servant, the Branch. 9See, the stone I have set in front of Joshua! There are seven eyes[d] on that one stone, and I will engrave an inscription on it,' says the LORD Almighty, 'and I will remove the sin of this land in a single day.

10" 'In that day each of you will invite his neighbor to sit under his vine and fig tree,' declares the LORD Almighty."

THE GOLD LAMPSTAND AND THE TWO OLIVE TREES

Then the angel who talked with me returned and wakened me, as a man is wakened from his sleep. 2He asked me, "What do you see?"

I answered, "I see a solid gold lampstand with a bowl at the top and seven lights on it, with seven channels to the lights. 3Also there are two olive trees by it, one on the right of the bowl and the other on its left."

4I asked the angel who talked with me, "What are these, my lord?"

5He answered, "Do you not know what these are?"

"No, my lord," I replied.

6So he said to me, "This is the word of

4:6
The Holy Spirit
Micah 3:8 ◄► Luke 4:14

[a] 8,9 Or *says after . . . eye: 9"I . . . plunder them."*
[b] 1 A variant of *Jeshua*; here and elsewhere in Zechariah
[c] 1 *Satan* means *accuser.*
[d] 9 Or *facets*

the LORD to Zerubbabel: 'Not by might nor by power, but by my Spirit,' says the LORD Almighty.

7"What[a] are you, O mighty mountain? Before Zerubbabel you will become level ground. Then he will bring out the capstone to shouts of 'God bless it! God bless it!' "

8Then the word of the LORD came to me: 9"The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this temple; his hands will also complete it. Then you will know that the LORD Almighty has sent me to you.

10"Who despises the day of small things? Men will rejoice when they see the plumb line in the hand of Zerubbabel.

"(These seven are the eyes of the LORD, which range throughout the earth.)"

11Then I asked the angel, "What are these two olive trees on the right and the left of the lampstand?"

12Again I asked him, "What are these two olive branches beside the two gold pipes that pour out golden oil?"

13He replied, "Do you not know what these are?"

"No, my lord," I said.

14So he said, "These are the two who are anointed to[b] serve the Lord of all the earth."

THE FLYING SCROLL

5 I looked again—and there before me was a flying scroll!

2He asked me, "What do you see?"

I answered, "I see a flying scroll, thirty feet long and fifteen feet wide.[c]"

3And he said to me, "This is the curse that is going out over the whole land; for according to what it says on one side, every thief will be banished, and according to what it says on the other, everyone who swears falsely will be banished. 4The LORD Almighty declares, 'I will send it out, and it will enter the house of the thief and the house of him who swears falsely by my name. It will remain in his house and destroy it, both its timbers and its stones.' "

5:3
Stealing
Deuteronomy 23:24 ◄► Matthew 19:18

5:4
Perjury
Leviticus 19:12 ◄► Malachi 3:5

THE WOMAN IN A BASKET

5Then the angel who was speaking to me came forward and said to me, "Look up and see what this is that is appearing."

6I asked, "What is it?"

He replied, "It is a measuring basket.[d]" And he added, "This is the iniquity[e] of the people throughout the land."

7Then the cover of lead was raised, and there in the basket sat a woman! 8He said, "This is wickedness," and he pushed her back into the basket and pushed the lead cover down over its mouth.

9Then I looked up—and there before me were two women, with the wind in their wings! They had wings like those of a stork, and they lifted up the basket between heaven and earth.

10"Where are they taking the basket?" I asked the angel who was speaking to me.

[a] 7 Or *Who* [b] 14 Or *two who bring oil and* [c] 2 Hebrew *twenty cubits long and ten cubits wide* (about 9 meters long and 4.5 meters wide) [d] 6 Hebrew *an ephah*; also in verses 7-11 [e] 6 Or *appearance*

11He replied, "To the country of Babylonia[a] to build a house for it. When it is
ready, the basket will be set there in its place."

FOUR CHARIOTS

6 I looked up again—and there before me were four chariots coming out from
between two mountains—mountains of bronze! 2The first chariot had red horses,
the second black, 3the third white, and the fourth dappled—all of them powerful. 4I
asked the angel who was speaking to me, "What are these, my lord?"

5The angel answered me, "These are the four spirits[b] of heaven, going out from
standing in the presence of the Lord of the whole world. 6The one with the black
horses is going toward the north country, the one with the white horses toward
the west,[c] and the one with the dappled horses toward the south."

7When the powerful horses went out, they were straining to go throughout the
earth. And he said, "Go throughout the earth!" So they went throughout the
earth.

8Then he called to me, "Look, those going toward the north country have given
my Spirit[d] rest in the land of the north."

A CROWN FOR JOSHUA

9The word of the LORD came to me: 10"Take silver and gold from the exiles
Heldai, Tobijah and Jedaiah, who have arrived from Babylon. Go the same day
to the house of Josiah son of Zephaniah. 11Take the silver and gold and make a
crown, and set it on the head of the high priest, Joshua son of Jehozadak. 12Tell
him this is what the LORD Almighty says: 'Here is the man whose name is the
Branch, and he will branch out from his place and build the temple of the LORD.
13It is he who will build the temple of the LORD, and he will be clothed with
majesty and will sit and rule on his throne. And he will be a priest on his throne.
And there will be harmony between the two.' 14The crown will be given to Heldai,[e]
Tobijah, Jedaiah and Hen[f] son of Zephaniah as a memorial in the temple of the
LORD. 15Those who are far away will come and help to build the temple of the
LORD, and you will know that the LORD Almighty has sent me to you. This will
happen if you diligently obey the LORD your God."

JUSTICE AND MERCY, NOT FASTING

7 In the fourth year of King Darius, the word of the LORD came to Zechariah on
the fourth day of the ninth month, the month of Kislev. 2The people of Bethel
had sent Sharezer and Regem-Melech, together with their men, to entreat the
LORD 3by asking the priests of the house of the LORD Almighty and the prophets,
"Should I mourn and fast in the fifth month, as I have done for so many years?"

4Then the word of the LORD Almighty came to me: 5"Ask all the people of the
land and the priests, 'When you fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh
months for the past seventy years, was it really for me that you fasted? 6And
when you were eating and drinking, were you not just feasting for yourselves?
7Are these not the words the LORD proclaimed through the earlier prophets when
Jerusalem and its surrounding towns were at rest and prosperous, and the Negev
and the western foothills were settled?' "

8And the word of the LORD came again to Zechariah: 9"This is what the LORD
Almighty says: 'Administer true justice; show mercy and compassion to one another.

[a] 11 Hebrew *Shinar* [b] 5 Or *winds* [c] 6 Or *horses after them* [d] 8 Or *spirit* [e] 14 Syriac; Hebrew *Helem*
[f] 14 Or *and the gracious one, the*

10 Do not oppress the widow or the fatherless, the alien or the poor. In your hearts
do not think evil of each other.'
11 "But they refused to pay attention;
stubbornly they turned their backs and
stopped up their ears. 12 They made their
hearts as hard as flint and would not
listen to the law or to the words that the LORD Almighty had sent by his Spirit
through the earlier prophets. So the LORD Almighty was very angry.
13 " 'When I called, they did not listen;
so when they called, I would not listen,'
says the LORD Almighty. 14 'I scattered
them with a whirlwind among all the
nations, where they were strangers. The
land was left so desolate behind them
that no one could come or go. This is how
they made the pleasant land desolate.' "

7:10
Stay Away!
Proverbs 14:16 ◄► Romans 12:9

7:13
Unanswered Prayer
Micah 3:4 ◄► James 1:6-7

THE LORD PROMISES TO BLESS JERUSALEM

8 Again the word of the LORD Almighty came to me. 2 This is what the LORD Almighty
says: "I am very jealous for Zion; I am burning with jealousy for her."
3 This is what the LORD says: "I will return to Zion and dwell in Jerusalem. Then
Jerusalem will be called the City of Truth, and the mountain of the LORD Almighty
will be called the Holy Mountain."
4 This is what the LORD Almighty says: "Once again men and women of ripe old
age will sit in the streets of Jerusalem, each with cane in hand because of his age.
5 The city streets will be filled with boys and girls playing there."
6 This is what the LORD Almighty says: "It may seem marvelous to the remnant of
this people at that time, but will it seem marvelous to me?" declares the LORD
Almighty.
7 This is what the LORD Almighty says: "I will save my people from the countries of
the east and the west. 8 I will bring them back to live in Jerusalem; they will be my
people, and I will be faithful and righteous to them as their God."
9 This is what the LORD Almighty says: "You who now hear these words spoken by
the prophets who were there when the foundation was laid for the house of the
LORD Almighty, let your hands be strong so that the temple may be built. 10 Before
that time there were no wages for man or beast. No one could go about his business
safely because of his enemy, for I had turned every man against his neighbor. 11 But
now I will not deal with the remnant of this people as I did in the past," declares
the LORD Almighty.
12 "The seed will grow well, the vine will yield its fruit, the ground will produce
its crops, and the heavens will drop their dew. I will give all these things as an
inheritance to the remnant of this people. 13 As you have been an object of cursing
among the nations, O Judah and Israel, so will I save you, and you will be a blessing.
Do not be afraid, but let your hands be strong."
14 This is what the LORD Almighty says:
"Just as I had determined to bring disaster upon you and showed no pity when
your fathers angered me," says the LORD
Almighty, 15 "so now I have determined
to do good again to Jerusalem and Judah.
Do not be afraid. 16 These are the things

8:16
Honesty
Zephaniah 3:13 ◄► Malachi 2:6

you are to do: Speak the truth to each other, and render true and sound judgment in your courts; [17]do not plot evil against your neighbor, and do not love to swear falsely. I hate all this," declares the LORD.

[18]Again the word of the LORD Almighty came to me. [19]This is what the LORD Almighty says: "The fasts of the fourth, fifth, seventh and tenth months will become joyful and glad occasions and happy festivals for Judah. Therefore love truth and peace."

[20]This is what the LORD Almighty says: "Many peoples and the inhabitants of many cities will yet come, [21]and the inhabitants of one city will go to another and say, 'Let us go at once to entreat the LORD and seek the LORD Almighty. I myself am going.' [22]And many peoples and powerful nations will come to Jerusalem to seek the LORD Almighty and to entreat him."

[23]This is what the LORD Almighty says: "In those days ten men from all languages and nations will take firm hold of one Jew by the hem of his robe and say, 'Let us go with you, because we have heard that God is with you.' "

JUDGMENT ON ISRAEL'S ENEMIES

An Oracle

9 The word of the LORD is against the land of Hadrach
and will rest upon Damascus—
for the eyes of men and all the tribes of Israel
are on the LORD—[a]
[2]and upon Hamath too, which borders on it,
and upon Tyre and Sidon, though they are very skillful.
[3]Tyre has built herself a stronghold;
she has heaped up silver like dust,
and gold like the dirt of the streets.
[4]But the Lord will take away her possessions
and destroy her power on the sea,
and she will be consumed by fire.
[5]Ashkelon will see it and fear;
Gaza will writhe in agony,
and Ekron too, for her hope will wither.
Gaza will lose her king
and Ashkelon will be deserted.
[6]Foreigners will occupy Ashdod,
and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.
[7]I will take the blood from their mouths,
the forbidden food from between their teeth.
Those who are left will belong to our God

[a]1 Or *Damascus. / For the eye of the* LORD *is on all mankind, / as well as on the tribes of Israel,*

8:21
Friends and Church
Jeremiah 31:6 ◄►

8:21
Hurrying
Psalm 119:60 ◄► Matthew 28:7

8:21
Praying
Psalm 119:147 ◄► Luke 2:37

and become leaders in Judah,
and Ekron will be like the Jebusites.
8 But I will defend my house
against marauding forces.
Never again will an oppressor overrun my people,
for now I am keeping watch.

THE COMING OF ZION'S KING

9 Rejoice greatly, O Daughter of Zion!
Shout, Daughter of Jerusalem!
See, your king[a] comes to you,
righteous and having salvation,
gentle and riding on a donkey,
on a colt, the foal of a donkey.
10 I will take away the chariots from
Ephraim
and the war-horses from
Jerusalem,
and the battle bow will be
broken.
He will proclaim peace to the
nations.
His rule will extend from sea to sea
and from the River[b] to the ends of the earth.[c]
11 As for you, because of the blood of my covenant with you,
I will free your prisoners from the waterless pit.
12 Return to your fortress, O prisoners of hope;
even now I announce that I will restore twice as much to you.
13 I will bend Judah as I bend my bow
and fill it with Ephraim.
I will rouse your sons, O Zion,
against your sons, O Greece,
and make you like a warrior's sword.

THE LORD WILL APPEAR

14 Then the LORD will appear over them;
his arrow will flash like lightning.
The Sovereign LORD will sound the trumpet;
he will march in the storms of the south,
15 and the LORD Almighty will shield them.
They will destroy
and overcome with slingstones.
They will drink and roar as with wine;
they will be full like a bowl
used for sprinkling[d] the corners of the altar.
16 The LORD their God will save them on that day
as the flock of his people.
They will sparkle in his land
like jewels in a crown.
17 How attractive and beautiful they will be!

9:9
Jesus the King
Daniel 7:14 ◄► Matthew 2:2

9:9
Rejoicing
Zephaniah 3:14 ◄► Luke 10:20

[a] 9 Or *King* [b] 10 That is, the Euphrates [c] 10 Or *the end of the land* [d] 15 Or *bowl, / like*

Grain will make the young men thrive,
and new wine the young women.

THE LORD WILL CARE FOR JUDAH

10 Ask the LORD for rain in the springtime;
it is the LORD who makes the storm clouds.
He gives showers of rain to men,
and plants of the field to everyone.
2 The idols speak deceit,
diviners see visions that lie;
they tell dreams that are false,
they give comfort in vain.
Therefore the people wander like sheep
oppressed for lack of a shepherd.

3 "My anger burns against the shepherds,
and I will punish the leaders;
for the LORD Almighty will care
for his flock, the house of Judah,
and make them like a proud horse in battle.
4 From Judah will come the cornerstone,
from him the tent peg,
from him the battle bow,
from him every ruler.
5 Together they[a] will be like mighty men
trampling the muddy streets in battle.
Because the LORD is with them,
they will fight and overthrow the horsemen.

6 "I will strengthen the house of Judah
and save the house of Joseph.
I will restore them
because I have compassion on them.
They will be as though
I had not rejected them,
for I am the LORD their God
and I will answer them.
7 The Ephraimites will become like mighty men,
and their hearts will be glad as with wine.
Their children will see it and be joyful;
their hearts will rejoice in the LORD.
8 I will signal for them
and gather them in.
Surely I will redeem them;
they will be as numerous as before.
9 Though I scatter them among the
peoples,
yet in distant lands they will
remember me.
They and their children will survive,
and they will return.

10:9
Remember...
Jonah 2:7 ◄►

[a] 4,5 Or *ruler, all of them together.* / 5 *They*

10 I will bring them back from Egypt
and gather them from Assyria.
I will bring them to Gilead and Lebanon,
and there will not be room enough for them.
11 They will pass through the sea of trouble;
the surging sea will be subdued
and all the depths of the Nile will dry up.
Assyria's pride will be brought down
and Egypt's scepter will pass away.
12 I will strengthen them in the LORD
and in his name they will walk,"
declares the LORD.

11 Open your doors, O Lebanon,
so that fire may devour your cedars!
2 Wail, O pine tree, for the cedar has fallen;
the stately trees are ruined!
Wail, oaks of Bashan;
the dense forest has been cut down!
3 Listen to the wail of the shepherds;
their rich pastures are destroyed!
Listen to the roar of the lions;
the lush thicket of the Jordan is ruined!

TWO SHEPHERDS

4 This is what the LORD my God says: "Pasture the flock marked for slaughter.
5 Their buyers slaughter them and go unpunished. Those who sell them say, 'Praise the LORD, I am rich!' Their own shepherds do not spare them. 6 For I will no longer have pity on the people of the land," declares the LORD. "I will hand everyone over to his neighbor and his king. They will oppress the land, and I will not rescue them from their hands."

7 So I pastured the flock marked for slaughter, particularly the oppressed of the flock. Then I took two staffs and called one Favor and the other Union, and I pastured the flock. 8 In one month I got rid of the three shepherds.

The flock detested me, and I grew weary of them 9 and said, "I will not be your shepherd. Let the dying die, and the perishing perish. Let those who are left eat one another's flesh."

10 Then I took my staff called Favor and broke it, revoking the covenant I had made with all the nations. 11 It was revoked on that day, and so the afflicted of the flock who were watching me knew it was the word of the LORD.

12 I told them, "If you think it best, give me my pay; but if not, keep it." So they paid me thirty pieces of silver.

13 And the LORD said to me, "Throw it to the potter"—the handsome price at which they priced me! So I took the thirty pieces of silver and threw them into the house of the LORD to the potter.

14 Then I broke my second staff called Union, breaking the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

15 Then the LORD said to me, "Take again the equipment of a foolish shepherd.
16 For I am going to raise up a shepherd over the land who will not care for the

11:16
Mercy
Ezekiel 34:4 ◄► Matthew 25:43

lost, or seek the young, or heal the injured, or feed the healthy, but will eat the meat of the choice sheep, tearing off their hoofs.

17 "Woe to the worthless shepherd,
who deserts the flock!
May the sword strike his arm and his right eye!
May his arm be completely withered,
his right eye totally blinded!"

JERUSALEM'S ENEMIES TO BE DESTROYED

An Oracle

12 This is the word of the LORD concerning Israel. The LORD, who stretches out the heavens, who lays the foundation of the earth, and who forms the spirit of man within him, declares: 2 "I am going to make Jerusalem a cup that sends all the surrounding peoples reeling. Judah will be besieged as well as Jerusalem. 3 On that day, when all the nations of the earth are gathered against her, I will make Jerusalem an immovable rock for all the nations. All who try to move it will injure themselves. 4 On that day I will strike every horse with panic and its rider with madness," declares the LORD. "I will keep a watchful eye over the house of Judah, but I will blind all the horses of the nations. 5 Then the leaders of Judah will say in their hearts, 'The people of Jerusalem are strong, because the LORD Almighty is their God.'

6 "On that day I will make the leaders of Judah like a firepot in a woodpile, like a flaming torch among sheaves. They will consume right and left all the surrounding peoples, but Jerusalem will remain intact in her place.

7 "The LORD will save the dwellings of Judah first, so that the honor of the house of David and of Jerusalem's inhabitants may not be greater than that of Judah. 8 On that day the LORD will shield those who live in Jerusalem, so that the feeblest among them will be like David, and the house of David will be like God, like the Angel of the LORD going before them. 9 On that day I will set out to destroy all the nations that attack Jerusalem.

MOURNING FOR THE ONE THEY PIERCED

10 "And I will pour out on the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem a spirit[a] of grace and supplication. They will look on[b] me, the one they have pierced, and they will mourn for him as one mourns for an only child, and grieve bitterly for him as one grieves for a firstborn son. 11 On that day the weeping in Jerusalem will be great, like the weeping of Hadad Rimmon in the plain of Megiddo. 12 The land will mourn, each clan by itself, with their wives by themselves: the clan of the house of David and their wives, the clan of the house of Nathan and their wives, 13 the clan of the house of Levi and their wives, the clan of Shimei and their wives, 14 and all the rest of the clans and their wives.

12:10
Feeling Sorry
Joel 2:13 ◄► 2 Corinthians 7:10

CLEANSING FROM SIN

13 "On that day a fountain will be opened to the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, to cleanse them from sin and impurity.

2 "On that day, I will banish the names of the idols from the land, and they will be

[a] 10 Or *the Spirit* [b] 10 Or *to*

remembered no more," declares the LORD Almighty. "I will remove both the prophets
and the spirit of impurity from the land. 3And if anyone still prophesies, his father
and mother, to whom he was born, will say to him, 'You must die, because you have
told lies in the LORD's name.' When he prophesies, his own parents will stab him.
4"On that day every prophet will be ashamed of his prophetic vision. He will not
put on a prophet's garment of hair in order to deceive. 5He will say, 'I am not a
prophet. I am a farmer; the land has been my livelihood since my youth.[a]' 6If someone
asks him, 'What are these wounds on your body[b]?' he will answer, 'The wounds I
was given at the house of my friends.'

THE SHEPHERD STRUCK, THE SHEEP SCATTERED

7"Awake, O sword, against my shepherd,
against the man who is close to me!"
declares the LORD Almighty.
"Strike the shepherd,
and the sheep will be scattered,
and I will turn my hand against the little ones.
8In the whole land," declares the LORD,
"two-thirds will be struck down and perish;
yet one-third will be left in it.
9This third I will bring into the fire;
I will refine them like silver
and test them like gold.
They will call on my name
and I will answer them;
I will say, 'They are my people,'
and they will say, 'The LORD is
our God.'"

13:9
Answers to Prayer
Jeremiah 33:3 ◄► Luke 11:9

13:9
Life Tests
Daniel 12:10 ◄► Malachi 3:3

THE LORD COMES AND REIGNS

14 A day of the LORD is coming when your plunder will be divided among you.
2I will gather all the nations to Jerusalem to fight against it; the city will be captured, the houses ransacked, and the women raped. Half of the city will go into exile, but the rest of the people will not be taken from the city.
3Then the LORD will go out and fight against those nations, as he fights in the day of battle. 4On that day his feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, east of Jerusalem, and the Mount of Olives will be split in two from east to west, forming a great valley, with half of the mountain moving north and half moving south. 5You will flee by my mountain valley, for it will extend to Azel. You will flee as you fled from the earthquake[c] in the days of Uzziah king of Judah. Then the LORD my God will come, and all the holy ones with him.
6On that day there will be no light, no cold or frost. 7It will be a unique day, without daytime or nighttime—a day known to the LORD. When evening comes, there will be light.
8On that day living water will flow out from Jerusalem, half to the eastern sea[d] and half to the western sea,[e] in summer and in winter.

[a]5 Or *farmer; a man sold me in my youth* [b]6 Or *wounds between your hands* [c]5 Or [5]*My mountain valley will be blocked and will extend to Azel. It will be blocked as it was blocked because of the earthquake* [d]8 That is, the Dead Sea [e]8 That is, the Mediterranean

9The LORD will be king over the whole earth. On that day there will be one LORD,
and his name the only name.
10The whole land, from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem, will become like
the Arabah. But Jerusalem will be raised up and remain in its place, from the
Benjamin Gate to the site of the First Gate, to the Corner Gate, and from the Tower
of Hananel to the royal winepresses. 11It will be inhabited; never again will it be
destroyed. Jerusalem will be secure.
12This is the plague with which the LORD will strike all the nations that fought
against Jerusalem: Their flesh will rot while they are still standing on their feet,
their eyes will rot in their sockets, and their tongues will rot in their mouths. 13On
that day men will be stricken by the LORD with great panic. Each man will seize the
hand of another, and they will attack each other. 14Judah too will fight at Jerusalem.
The wealth of all the surrounding nations will be collected—great quantities of
gold and silver and clothing. 15A similar plague will strike the horses and mules, the
camels and donkeys, and all the animals in those camps.
16Then the survivors from all the nations that have attacked Jerusalem will go up
year after year to worship the King, the LORD Almighty, and to celebrate the Feast of
Tabernacles. 17If any of the peoples of the
earth do not go up to Jerusalem to
worship the King, the LORD Almighty,
they will have no rain. 18If the Egyptian
people do not go up and take part, they
will have no rain. The LORD[a] will bring
on them the plague he inflicts on the
nations that do not go up to celebrate the Feast of Tabernacles. 19This will be the
punishment of Egypt and the punishment of all the nations that do not go up to
celebrate the Feast of Tabernacles.
20On that day HOLY TO THE LORD will be inscribed on the bells of the horses, and
the cooking pots in the LORD's house will be like the sacred bowls in front of the
altar. 21Every pot in Jerusalem and Judah will be holy to the LORD Almighty, and all
who come to sacrifice will take some of the pots and cook in them. And on that day
there will no longer be a Canaanite[b] in the house of the LORD Almighty.

14:17
Worship
Psalm 99:5 ◄► Matthew 4:10

[a]18 Or *part, then the* LORD [b]21 Or *merchant*

Malachi

AUTHOR
Malachi the prophet

MAIN POINT
God wants his people to face up to their sins and get back to a right relationship with him.

DATE WRITTEN
Approximately 430 B.C.

4 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE
Malachi, the priests

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Uses a lot of questions—from God as well as from his people*
- *Does not allow for any excuses from the priests*
- *Applauds the faithful few of Malachi's generation (and ours)*
- *Twelfth book of the Minor Prophets*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The author of the book, Malachi, was a prophet to the people of Jerusalem.

1 An oracle: The word of the LORD to Israel through Malachi.[a]

JACOB LOVED, ESAU HATED

2 "I have loved you," says the LORD.
"But you ask, 'How have you loved us?'
"Was not Esau Jacob's brother?" the LORD says. "Yet I have loved Jacob, 3 but Esau I have hated, and I have turned his mountains into a wasteland and left his inheritance to the desert jackals."
4 Edom may say, "Though we have been crushed, we will rebuild the ruins."
But this is what the LORD Almighty says: "They may build, but I will demolish. They will be called the Wicked Land, a people always under the wrath of the LORD. 5 You will see it with your own eyes and say, 'Great is the LORD—even beyond the borders of Israel!'

BLEMISHED SACRIFICES

6 "A son honors his father, and a servant his master. If I am a father, where is the honor due me? If I am a master, where is the respect due me?" says the LORD Almighty.
"It is you, O priests, who show contempt for my name.

[a] 1 *Malachi* means *my messenger.*

"But you ask, 'How have we shown contempt for your name?'
7"You place defiled food on my altar.
"But you ask, 'How have we defiled you?'
"By saying that the LORD's table is contemptible. 8When you bring blind animals for sacrifice, is that not wrong? When you sacrifice crippled or diseased animals, is that not wrong? Try offering them to your governor! Would he be pleased with you? Would he accept you?" says the LORD Almighty.
9"Now implore God to be gracious to us. With such offerings from your hands, will he accept you?"—says the LORD Almighty.
10"Oh, that one of you would shut the temple doors, so that you would not light useless fires on my altar! I am not pleased with you," says the LORD Almighty, "and I will accept no offering from your hands. 11My name will be great among the nations, from the rising to the setting of the sun. In every place incense and pure offerings will be brought to my name, because my name will be great among the nations," says the LORD Almighty.
12"But you profane it by saying of the Lord's table, 'It is defiled,' and of its food, 'It is contemptible.' 13And you say, 'What a burden!' and you sniff at it contemptuously," says the LORD Almighty.
"When you bring injured, crippled or diseased animals and offer them as sacrifices, should I accept them from your hands?" says the LORD. 14"Cursed is the cheat who has an acceptable male in his flock and vows to give it, but then sacrifices a blemished animal to the Lord. For I am a great king," says the LORD Almighty, "and my name is to be feared among the nations.

ADMONITION FOR THE PRIESTS

"And now this admonition is for you, O priests. 2If you do not listen, and if you do not set your heart to honor my name," says the LORD Almighty, "I will send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings. Yes, I have already cursed them, because you have not set your heart to honor me.
3"Because of you I will rebuke[a] your descendants[b]; I will spread on your faces the offal from your festival sacrifices, and you will be carried off with it. 4And you will know that I have sent you this admonition so that my covenant with Levi may continue," says the LORD Almighty. 5"My covenant was with him, a covenant of life and peace, and I gave them to him; this called for reverence and he revered me and stood in awe of my name. 6True instruction was in his mouth and nothing false was found on his lips. He walked with me in peace and uprightness, and turned many from sin.
7"For the lips of a priest ought to preserve knowledge, and from his mouth men should seek instruction—because he is the messenger of the LORD Almighty. 8But you have turned from the way and by your teaching have caused many to

2:6
Honesty
Zechariah 8:16 ◄► 2 Corinthians 12:6

2:6
Walking with God
Micah 4:5 ◄► Revelation 3:4

2:9
Favoritism
Proverbs 24:23 ◄► 1 Timothy 5:21

[a]3 Or *cut off* (see Septuagint) [b]3 Or *will blight your grain*

stumble; you have violated the covenant with Levi," says the LORD Almighty. 9"So I have caused you to be despised and humiliated before all the people, because you have not followed my ways but have shown partiality in matters of the law."

JUDAH UNFAITHFUL

10Have we not all one Father[a]? Did not one God create us? Why do we profane the covenant of our fathers by breaking faith with one another?

11Judah has broken faith. A detestable thing has been committed in Israel and in Jerusalem: Judah has desecrated the sanctuary the LORD loves, by marrying the daughter of a foreign god. 12As for the man who does this, whoever he may be, may the LORD cut him off from the tents of Jacob[b]—even though he brings offerings to the LORD Almighty.

13Another thing you do: You flood the LORD's altar with tears. You weep and wail because he no longer pays attention to your offerings or accepts them with pleasure from your hands. 14You ask, "Why?" It is because the LORD is acting as the witness between you and the wife of your youth, because you have broken faith with her, though she is your partner, the wife of your marriage covenant.

15Has not ⌊the LORD⌋ made them one? In flesh and spirit they are his. And why one? Because he was seeking godly offspring.[c] So guard yourself in your spirit, and do not break faith with the wife of your youth.

16"I hate divorce," says the LORD God of Israel, "and I hate a man's covering himself[d] with violence as well as with his garment," says the LORD Almighty.

So guard yourself in your spirit, and do not break faith.

2:10
Family
Proverbs 22:2 ◄► Mark 3:34

THE DAY OF JUDGMENT

17You have wearied the LORD with your words.

"How have we wearied him?" you ask.

By saying, "All who do evil are good in the eyes of the LORD, and he is pleased with them" or "Where is the God of justice?"

"See, I will send my messenger, who will prepare the way before me. Then suddenly the Lord you are seeking will come to his temple; the messenger of the covenant, whom you desire, will come," says the LORD Almighty.

2But who can endure the day of his coming? Who can stand when he appears? For he will be like a refiner's fire or a launderer's soap. 3He will sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; he will purify the Levites and refine them like gold and silver. Then the LORD will have men who will bring offerings in righteousness, 4and

2:17
Excusing Sin
Ezekiel 13:22 ◄► Romans 1:32

3:3
Life Tests
Zechariah 13:9 ◄► Luke 6:48

3:3
Pain
Isaiah 48:10 ◄► 1 Peter 1:7

[a]10 Or *father* [b]12 Or [12]*May the* LORD *cut off from the tents of Jacob anyone who gives testimony in behalf of the man who does this* [c]15 Or [15]*But the one* ⌊*who is our father*⌋ *did not do this, not as long as life remained in him. And what was he seeking? An offspring from God* [d]16 Or *his wife*

the offerings of Judah and Jerusalem will be acceptable to the LORD, as in days gone by, as in former years.

5"So I will come near to you for judgment. I will be quick to testify against sorcerers, adulterers and perjurers, against those who defraud laborers of their wages, who oppress the widows and the fatherless, and deprive aliens of justice, but do not fear me," says the LORD Almighty.

ROBBING GOD

6"I the LORD do not change. So you, O descendants of Jacob, are not destroyed. 7Ever since the time of your forefathers you have turned away from my decrees and have not kept them. Return to me, and I will return to you," says the LORD Almighty.

"But you ask, 'How are we to return?'

8"Will a man rob God? Yet you rob me.

"But you ask, 'How do we rob you?'

"In tithes and offerings. 9You are under a curse—the whole nation of you—because you are robbing me. 10Bring the whole tithe into the storehouse, that there may be food in my house. Test me in this," says the LORD Almighty, "and see if I will not throw open the floodgates of heaven and pour out so much blessing that you will not have room enough for it. 11I will prevent pests from devouring your crops, and the vines in your fields will not cast their fruit," says the LORD Almighty. 12"Then all the nations will call you blessed, for yours will be a delightful land," says the LORD Almighty.

13"You have said harsh things against me," says the LORD.

"Yet you ask, 'What have we said against you?'

14"You have said, 'It is futile to serve God. What did we gain by carrying out his requirements and going about like mourners before the LORD Almighty? 15But now we call the arrogant blessed. Certainly the evildoers prosper, and even those who challenge God escape.' "

16Then those who feared the LORD talked with each other, and the LORD listened and heard. A scroll of remembrance

3:5
Perjury
Zechariah 5:4 ◄► 1 Timothy 1:10

3:5
Warning!
Isaiah 66:4 ◄►

3:7
Repent!
Joel 2:12 ◄► Matthew 3:2

3:8
Being Stingy
Isaiah 43:23 ◄► Matthew 26:7-8

3:10
Blessing
Amos 9:13 ◄► Matthew 6:33

3:15
Proud People
Psalm 138:6 ◄► Malachi 4:1

3:16
Why Fear God?
Isaiah 50:10 ◄► Luke 1:50

was written in his presence concerning those who feared the LORD and honored his name.

17 "They will be mine," says the LORD Almighty, "in the day when I make up my treasured possession.[a] I will spare them, just as in compassion a man spares his son who serves him. 18 And you will again see the distinction between the righteous and the wicked, between those who serve God and those who do not.

THE DAY OF THE LORD

4 "Surely the day is coming; it will burn like a furnace. All the arrogant and every evildoer will be stubble, and that day that is coming will set them on fire," says the LORD Almighty. "Not a root or a branch will be left to them. 2 But for you who revere my name, the sun of righteousness will rise with healing in its wings. And you will go out and leap like calves released from the stall. 3 Then you will trample down the wicked; they will be ashes under the soles of your feet on the day when I do these things," says the LORD Almighty.

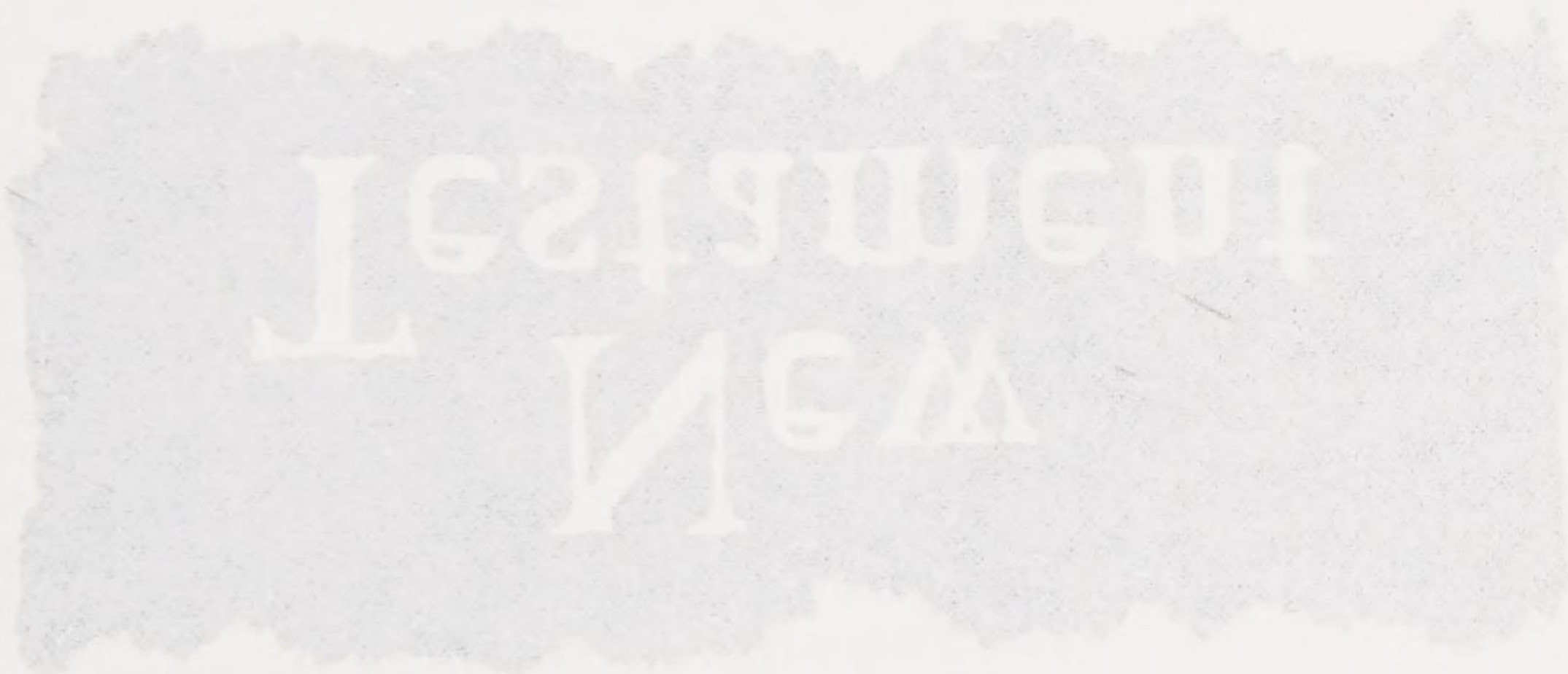
4 "Remember the law of my servant Moses, the decrees and laws I gave him at Horeb for all Israel.

5 "See, I will send you the prophet Elijah before that great and dreadful day of the LORD comes. 6 He will turn the hearts of the fathers to their children, and the hearts of the children to their fathers; or else I will come and strike the land with a curse."

4:1
Proud People
Malachi 3:15 ◄► 1 Timothy 6:4

[a] 17 Or *Almighty, "my treasured possession, in the day when I act*

The New Testament


Museum
Plan

Matthew

AUTHOR
Matthew (Levi), one of Jesus' disciples

MAIN POINT
Jesus was the Son of God, the Messiah, the King of Kings.

DATE WRITTEN
Probably between A.D. 60 and 65

28 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE
Jesus, Mary, Joseph, John the Baptist, the disciples, the religious leaders, Caiaphas, Pilate, Mary Magdalene

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Was written by one of Jesus' disciples to convince his fellow Jews that Jesus was the Messiah*
- *Tells all about Jesus' birth, ministry, miracles, and parables*
- *Draws deeply from the rich background of the Old Testament, referring often to the "Son of David"*
- *Shows that Jesus is our King and Savior*
- *First of the four Gospels*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

Gospel means "good news"; this book contains the good news about Jesus as recorded by Matthew.

THE GENEALOGY OF JESUS

1 A record of the genealogy of Jesus Christ the son of David, the son of Abraham:

2 Abraham was the father of Isaac,
Isaac the father of Jacob,
Jacob the father of Judah and his brothers,
3 Judah the father of Perez and Zerah, whose mother was Tamar,
Perez the father of Hezron,
Hezron the father of Ram,
4 Ram the father of Amminadab,
Amminadab the father of Nahshon,
Nahshon the father of Salmon,
5 Salmon the father of Boaz, whose mother was Rahab,
Boaz the father of Obed, whose mother was Ruth,
Obed the father of Jesse,
6 and Jesse the father of King David.

David was the father of Solomon, whose mother had been Uriah's wife,
7 Solomon the father of Rehoboam,

Rehoboam the father of Abijah,
Abijah the father of Asa,
8 Asa the father of Jehoshaphat,
Jehoshaphat the father of Jehoram,
Jehoram the father of Uzziah,
9 Uzziah the father of Jotham,
Jotham the father of Ahaz,
Ahaz the father of Hezekiah,
10 Hezekiah the father of Manasseh,
Manasseh the father of Amon,
Amon the father of Josiah,
11 and Josiah the father of Jeconiah[a] and his brothers at the time of the exile to Babylon.

12 After the exile to Babylon:
Jeconiah was the father of Shealtiel,
Shealtiel the father of Zerubbabel,
13 Zerubbabel the father of Abiud,
Abiud the father of Eliakim,
Eliakim the father of Azor,
14 Azor the father of Zadok,
Zadok the father of Akim,
Akim the father of Eliud,
15 Eliud the father of Eleazar,
Eleazar the father of Matthan,
Matthan the father of Jacob,
16 and Jacob the father of Joseph, the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 Thus there were fourteen generations in all from Abraham to David, fourteen from David to the exile to Babylon, and fourteen from the exile to the Christ.[b]

THE BIRTH OF JESUS CHRIST

18 This is how the birth of Jesus Christ came about: His mother Mary was pledged to be married to Joseph, but before they came together, she was found to be with child through the Holy Spirit. 19 Because Joseph her husband was a righteous man and did not want to expose her to public disgrace, he had in mind to divorce her quietly.

20 But after he had considered this, an angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream and said, "Joseph son of David, do not be afraid to take Mary home as your wife, because what is conceived in her is from the Holy Spirit. 21 She will give birth to a son, and you are to give him the name Jesus,[c] because he will save his people from their sins."

22 All this took place to fulfill what the Lord had said through the prophet: 23 "The virgin will be with child and will give birth to a son, and they will call him Immanuel"[d]—which means, "God with us."

24 When Joseph woke up, he did what the angel of the Lord had commanded him and took Mary home as his wife. 25 But he had no union with her until she gave birth to a son. And he gave him the name Jesus.

[a] *11* That is, Jehoiachin; also in verse 12
[b] *17* Or *Messiah*. "The Christ" (Greek) and "the Messiah" (Hebrew) both mean "the Anointed One."
[c] *21* *Jesus* is the Greek form of *Joshua*, which means *the LORD saves*.
[d] *23* Isaiah 7:14

THE VISIT OF T

After Jesus was born in Bethlehem in Judea, c
from the east came to Jerusalem [2]and
asked, "Where is the one who has been
born king of the Jews? We saw his star in
the east[b] and have come to worship him."

[3]When King Herod heard this he was
disturbed, and all Jerusalem with him.
[4]When he had called together all the
people's chief priests and teachers of the law, h
to be born. [5]"In Bethlehem in Judea," they repli
written:

[6] " 'But you, Bethlehem, in the land of Judal
are by no means least among the rulers c
for out of you will come a ruler
who will be the shepherd of my people Israel.' [d]"

[7]Then Herod called the Magi secretly and found out from them the exact time the star had appeared. [8]He sent them to Bethlehem and said, "Go and make a careful search for the child. As soon as you find him, report to me, so that I too may go and worship him."

[9]After they had heard the king, they went on their way, and the star they had seen in the east[e] went ahead of them until it stopped over the place where the child was. [10]When they saw the star, they were overjoyed. [11]On coming to the house, they saw the child with his mother Mary, and they bowed down and worshiped him. Then they opened their treasures and presented him with gifts of gold and of incense and of myrrh. [12]And having been warned in a dream not to go back to Herod, they returned to their country by another route.

THE ESCAPE TO EGYPT

[13]When they had gone, an angel of the Lord appeared to Joseph in a dream. "Get up," he said, "take the child and his mother and escape to Egypt. Stay there until I tell you, for Herod is going to search for the child to kill him."

[14]So he got up, took the child and his mother during the night and left for Egypt, [15]where he stayed until the death of Herod. And so was fulfilled what the Lord had said through the prophet: "Out of Egypt I called my son."[f]

[16]When Herod realized that he had been outwitted by the Magi, he was furious, and he gave orders to kill all the boys in Bethlehem and its vicinity who were two years old and under, in accordance with the time he had learned from the Magi. [17]Then what was said through the prophet Jeremiah was fulfilled:

[18] "A voice is heard in Ramah,
weeping and great mourning,
Rachel weeping for her children
and refusing to be comforted,
because they are no more."[g]

THE RETURN TO NAZARETH

[19]After Herod died, an angel of the Lord appeared in a dream to Joseph in Egypt [20]and said, "Get up, take the child and his mother and go to the land of Israel, for those who were trying to take the child's life are dead."

[a]*1* Traditionally *Wise Men* [b]*2* Or *star when it rose* [c]*4* Or *Messiah* [d]*6* Micah 5:2 [e]*9* Or *seen when it rose* [f]*15* Hosea 11:1 [g]*18* Jer. 31:15

SUS

…pted by the devil. [2]After
…ter came to him and
…ad."
…e, but on every
…hest point
For it is
In t…
pre…

Rehoboam the father
child and his mother and went to the land of Israel. [22]But
Abijah the father
helaus was reigning in Judea in place of his father Herod, he
[8]Asa the father
e. Having been warned in a dream, he withdrew to the district
Jehoshaphat
e went and lived in a town called Nazareth. So was fulfilled what
Jehoram
gh the prophets: "He will be called a Nazarene."
[9]Uzziah
Jotham

JOHN THE BAPTIST PREPARES THE WAY

In those days John the Baptist came,
aching in the Desert of Judea [2]and say-
ing, "Repent, for the kingdom of heaven
is near." [3]This is he who was spoken of
through the prophet Isaiah:

"A voice of one calling in the desert,
'Prepare the way for the Lord,
make straight paths for him.' "[a]

3:2
Repent!
Malachi 3:7 ◄► Luke 13:2-3

[4]John's clothes were made of camel's hair, and he had a leather belt around his waist. His food was locusts and wild honey. [5]People went out to him from Jerusalem and all Judea and the whole region of the Jordan. [6]Confessing their sins, they were baptized by him in the Jordan River.

[7]But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming to where he was baptizing, he said to them: "You brood of vipers! Who warned you to flee from the coming wrath? [8]Produce fruit in keeping with repentance. [9]And do not think you can say to yourselves, 'We have Abraham as our father.' I tell you that out of these stones God can raise up children for Abraham. [10]The ax is already at the root of the trees, and every tree that does not produce good fruit will be cut down and thrown into the fire.

3:7
Telling the Truth
◄► Matthew 23:33

[11]"I baptize you with[b] water for repentance. But after me will come one who is more powerful than I, whose sandals I am not fit to carry. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and with fire. [12]His winnowing fork is in his hand, and he will clear his threshing floor, gathering his wheat into the barn and burning up the chaff with unquenchable fire."

THE BAPTISM OF JESUS

[13]Then Jesus came from Galilee to the Jordan to be baptized by John. [14]But John tried to deter him, saying, "I need to be baptized by you, and do you come to me?"

[15]Jesus replied, "Let it be so now; it is proper for us to do this to fulfill all righteousness." Then John consented.

[16]As soon as Jesus was baptized, he went up out of the water. At that moment heaven was opened, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove and lighting on him. [17]And a voice from heaven said, "This is my Son, whom I love; with him I am well pleased."

3:17
Pleasing God
Proverbs 16:7 ◄► John 8:29

[a]3 Isaiah 40:3 [b]11 Or *in*

THE TEMPTATION OF JESUS

4 Then Jesus was led by the Spirit into the desert to be tempted by the devil. 2After fasting forty days and forty nights, he was hungry. 3The tempter came to him and said, "If you are the Son of God, tell these stones to become bread."

4Jesus answered, "It is written: 'Man does not live on bread alone, but on every word that comes from the mouth of God.'[a]"

5Then the devil took him to the holy city and had him stand on the highest point of the temple. 6"If you are the Son of God," he said, "throw yourself down. For it is written:

" 'He will command his angels concerning you,
and they will lift you up in their hands,
so that you will not strike your foot against a stone.'[b]"

7Jesus answered him, "It is also written: 'Do not put the Lord your God to the test.'[c]"

8Again, the devil took him to a very high mountain and showed him all the kingdoms of the world and their splendor. 9"All this I will give you," he said, "if you will bow down and worship me."

10Jesus said to him, "Away from me, Satan! For it is written: 'Worship the Lord your God, and serve him only.'[d]"

11Then the devil left him, and angels came and attended him.

4:10
Worship
Zechariah 14:17 ◄► John 4:24

JESUS BEGINS TO PREACH

12When Jesus heard that John had been put in prison, he returned to Galilee. 13Leaving Nazareth, he went and lived in Capernaum, which was by the lake in the area of Zebulun and Naphtali— 14to fulfill what was said through the prophet Isaiah:

15 "Land of Zebulun and land of Naphtali,
the way to the sea, along the Jordan,
Galilee of the Gentiles—
16 the people living in darkness
have seen a great light;
on those living in the land of the shadow of death
a light has dawned."[e]

17From that time on Jesus began to preach, "Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is near."

THE CALLING OF THE FIRST DISCIPLES

18As Jesus was walking beside the Sea of Galilee, he saw two brothers, Simon called Peter and his brother Andrew. They were casting a net into the lake, for they were fishermen. 19"Come, follow me," Jesus said, "and I will make you fishers of men." 20At once they left their nets and followed him.

21Going on from there, he saw two other brothers, James son of Zebedee and his brother John. They were in a boat with their father Zebedee, preparing their nets. Jesus called them, 22and immediately they left the boat and their father and followed him.

[a] 4 Deut. 8:3 [b] 6 Psalm 91:11,12 [c] 7 Deut. 6:16 [d] 10 Deut. 6:13 [e] 16 Isaiah 9:1,2

Turn to the next page for more . . .

JESUS HEALS THE SICK

23 Jesus went throughout Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, preaching the
good news of the kingdom, and healing
every disease and sickness among the
people. 24 News about him spread all over
Syria, and people brought to him all who
were ill with various diseases, those suffering severe pain, the demon-possessed,
those having seizures, and the paralyzed,
and he healed them. 25 Large crowds from
Galilee, the Decapolis,[a] Jerusalem, Judea
and the region across the Jordan followed
him.

THE BEATITUDES

5 Now when he saw the crowds, he went
up on a mountainside and sat down. His
disciples came to him, 2 and he began to
teach them, saying:

3 "Blessed are the poor in spirit,
for theirs is the kingdom of
heaven.
4 Blessed are those who mourn,
for they will be comforted.
5 Blessed are the meek,
for they will inherit the earth.
6 Blessed are those who hunger and
thirst for righteousness,
for they will be filled.
7 Blessed are the merciful,
for they will be shown mercy.
8 Blessed are the pure in heart,
for they will see God.
9 Blessed are the peacemakers,
for they will be called sons of God.

[a] 25 That is, the Ten Cities

4:20
Obeying Christ
Matthew 7:24

4:23
The Teacher
Matthew 5:2

4:24
Help!
Matthew 8:16

5:2
Sunday School
Nehemiah 8:7 ◄► Luke 24:27

5:2
The Teacher
Matthew 4:23 ◄► Matthew 7:29

5:5
Meekness
Isaiah 29:19 ◄►

5:7
Rewards
Daniel 4:27 ◄► Matthew 6:14

5:7
Showing Mercy
Micah 6:8 ◄► Luke 6:36

5:9
Peacemaking
Proverbs 12:20 ◄► Romans 14:19

10 Blessed are those who are persecuted because of righteousness,
for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11 "Blessed are you when people insult
you, persecute you and falsely say all
kinds of evil against you because of me.
12 Rejoice and be glad, because great is
your reward in heaven, for in the same
way they persecuted the prophets who
were before you.

5:11-12
Suffering Rewarded

◄► Romans 8:17

SALT AND LIGHT

13 "You are the salt of the earth. But if the salt loses its saltiness, how can it be made salty again? It is no longer good for anything, except to be thrown out and trampled by men.

14 "You are the light of the world. A city on a hill cannot be hidden. 15 Neither do people light a lamp and put it under a bowl. Instead they put it on its stand, and it gives light to everyone in the house. 16 In the same way, let your light shine before men, that they may see your good deeds and praise your Father in heaven.

5:16
Good Works

◄► Colossians 1:10

THE FULFILLMENT OF THE LAW

17 "Do not think that I have come to abolish the Law or the Prophets; I have not come to abolish them but to fulfill them. 18 I tell you the truth, until heaven and earth disappear, not the smallest letter, not the least stroke of a pen, will by any means disappear from the Law until everything is accomplished. 19 Anyone who breaks one of the least of these commandments and teaches others to do the same will be called least in the kingdom of heaven, but whoever practices and teaches these commands will be called great in the kingdom of heaven. 20 For I tell you that unless your righteousness surpasses that of the Pharisees and the teachers of the law, you will certainly not enter the kingdom of heaven.

5:20
Righteousness
Hosea 10:12 ◄► Acts 24:25

MURDER

21 "You have heard that it was said to the people long ago, 'Do not murder,[a] and anyone who murders will be subject to judgment.' 22 But I tell you that anyone who is angry with his brother[b] will be subject to judgment. Again, anyone who says to his brother, 'Raca,[c]' is answerable to the Sanhedrin. But anyone who says, 'You fool!' will be in danger of the fire of hell.

23 "Therefore, if you are offering your gift at the altar and there remember that your brother has something against you,
24 leave your gift there in front of the altar. First go and be reconciled to your brother; then come and offer your gift.

25 "Settle matters quickly with your adversary who is taking you to court. Do it while you are still with him on the way,

5:25
Suing People
Proverbs 25:8 ◄► Matthew 5:40

[a] 21 Exodus 20:13 [b] 22 Some manuscripts *brother without cause* [c] 22 An Aramaic term of contempt

or he may hand you over to the judge, and the judge may hand you over to the officer, and you may be thrown into prison. 26I tell you the truth, you will not get out until you have paid the last penny.[a]

ADULTERY

27"You have heard that it was said, 'Do not commit adultery.'[b] 28But I tell you that anyone who looks at a woman lustfully has already committed adultery with her in his heart. 29If your right eye causes you to sin, gouge it out and throw it away. It is better for you to lose one part of your body than for your whole body to be thrown into hell. 30And if your right hand causes you to sin, cut it off and throw it away. It is better for you to lose one part of your body than for your whole body to go into hell.

DIVORCE

31"It has been said, 'Anyone who divorces his wife must give her a certificate of divorce.'[c] 32But I tell you that anyone who divorces his wife, except for marital unfaithfulness, causes her to become an adulteress, and anyone who marries the divorced woman commits adultery.

OATHS

33"Again, you have heard that it was said to the people long ago, 'Do not break your oath, but keep the oaths you have made to the Lord.' 34But I tell you, Do not swear at all: either by heaven, for it is God's throne; 35or by the earth, for it is his footstool; or by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the Great King. 36And do not swear by your head, for you cannot make even one hair white or black. 37Simply let your 'Yes' be 'Yes,' and your 'No,' 'No'; anything beyond this comes from the evil one.

AN EYE FOR AN EYE

38"You have heard that it was said, 'Eye for eye, and tooth for tooth.'[d] 39But I tell you, Do not resist an evil person. If someone strikes you on the right cheek, turn to him the other also. 40And if someone wants to sue you and take your tunic, let him have your cloak as well. 41If someone forces you to go one mile, go with him two miles. 42Give to the one who asks you, and do not turn away from the one who wants to borrow from you.

[a]26 Greek *kodrantes* [b]27 Exodus 20:14
[c]31 Deut. 24:1 [d]38 Exodus 21:24; Lev. 24:20; Deut. 19:21

5:34
Swearing
Leviticus 19:12 ◄► James 5:12

5:37
Talking
Proverbs 17:27 ◄► Colossians 4:6

5:39
Revenge
Proverbs 24:29 ◄► Romans 12:17

5:40
Suing People
Matthew 5:25 ◄► 1 Corinthians 6:1

5:42
Borrowing
Proverbs 22:7 ◄►

LOVE FOR ENEMIES

43 "You have heard that it was said, 'Love your neighbor[a] and hate your enemy.'
44 But I tell you: Love your enemies[b] and
pray for those who persecute you, 45 that
you may be sons of your Father in heaven.
He causes his sun to rise on the evil and
the good, and sends rain on the righteous
and the unrighteous. 46 If you love those
who love you, what reward will you get?
Are not even the tax collectors doing that?
47 And if you greet only your brothers,
what are you doing more than others? Do
not even pagans do that? 48 Be perfect,
therefore, as your heavenly Father is
perfect.

GIVING TO THE NEEDY

6 "Be careful not to do your 'acts of righteousness' before men, to be seen by them. If you do, you will have no reward from your Father in heaven.

2 "So when you give to the needy, do not announce it with trumpets, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and on the streets, to be honored by men. I tell you the truth, they have received their re-

[a]43 Lev. 19:18 [b]44 Some late manuscripts *enemies, bless those who curse you, do good to those who hate you*

5:42
Giving
Isaiah 58:7 ◄► Luke 3:11

5:42
How to Give
Deuteronomy 16:17 ◄► Matthew 6:3

5:42
Sharing
Psalm 112:5 ◄► Luke 6:35

5:44
Enemies
◄► Luke 23:34

6:2
Phonies
◄► Matthew 6:16

5:44
Loving Enemies
Proverbs 25:21-22 ◄► Romans 12:20

6:1
Watch Out!
◄► Matthew 18:10

5:48
God's Perfection
Ecclesiastes 3:14 ◄►

6:1
Generosity
Proverbs 31:20 ◄► Matthew 19:21

5:48
Perfection
1 Kings 8:61 ◄► 2 Corinthians 13:11

ward in full. 3But when you give to the needy, do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing, 4so that your giving may be in secret. Then your Father, who sees what is done in secret, will reward you.

PRAYER

5"And when you pray, do not be like the hypocrites, for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and on the street corners to be seen by men. I tell you the truth, they have received their reward in full. 6But when you pray, go into your room, close the door and pray to your Father, who is unseen. Then your Father, who sees what is done in secret, will reward you. 7And when you pray, do not keep on babbling like pagans, for they think they will be heard because of their many words. 8Do not be like them, for your Father knows what you need before you ask him.

9"This, then, is how you should pray:

" 'Our Father in heaven,
hallowed be your name,
10your kingdom come,
your will be done
on earth as it is in heaven.
11Give us today our daily bread.
12Forgive us our debts,
as we also have forgiven our
debtors.
13And lead us not into temptation,
but deliver us from the evil one.[a]'

14For if you forgive men when they sin against you, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. 15But if you do not forgive men their sins, your Father will not forgive your sins.

FASTING

16"When you fast, do not look somber as the hypocrites do, for they disfigure

[a]13 Or *from evil*; some late manuscripts *one, / for yours is the kingdom and the power and the glory forever. Amen.*

6:2, 5
Showing Off
2 Kings 10:16 ◄► Matthew 6:16

6:3
How to Give
Matthew 5:42 ◄► Matthew 10:8

6:6
Praying Alone
Daniel 6:10 ◄► Acts 10:9

6:9
Perfect Father
Isaiah 64:8 ◄► Matthew 7:11

6:9
Names of God
Psalm 71:22 ◄► Matthew 6:26

6:10
Submitting to God
Psalm 143:10 ◄► Matthew 12:50

6:14
Forgiveness
Ezekiel 18:22 ◄► Mark 3:28

6:13
God's Control
Daniel 4:35 ◄► Acts 17:24

their faces to show men they are fasting. I tell you the truth, they have received their reward in full. [17]But when you fast, put oil on your head and wash your face, [18]so that it will not be obvious to men that you are fasting, but only to your Father, who is unseen; and your Father, who sees what is done in secret, will reward you.

TREASURES IN HEAVEN

[19]"Do not store up for yourselves treasures on earth, where moth and rust destroy, and where thieves break in and steal. [20]But store up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where moth and rust do not destroy, and where thieves do not break in and steal. [21]For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.

[22]"The eye is the lamp of the body. If your eyes are good, your whole body will be full of light. [23]But if your eyes are bad, your whole body will be full of darkness. If then the light within you is darkness, how great is that darkness!

[24]"No one can serve two masters. Either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will be devoted to the one and despise the other. You cannot serve both God and Money.

DO NOT WORRY

[25]"Therefore I tell you, do not worry about your life, what you will eat or drink; or about your body, what you will wear. Is not life more important than food, and the body more important than clothes? [26]Look at the birds of the air; they do not sow or reap or store away in barns, and yet your heavenly Father feeds them. Are you not much more valuable than they?

6:14
Rewards
Matthew 5:7 ◄► Matthew 25:40

6:15
No Mercy

◄► Matthew 18:28

6:16
Phonies
Matthew 6:2 ◄► Matthew 12:2

6:16
Showing Off
Matthew 6:2, 5 ◄► Matthew 23:5

6:19
Hoarding
Ezekiel 28:4 ◄► Luke 12:21

6:18
Heart
Proverbs 23:7 ◄► Matthew 15:18

6:24
The Time Is Now
Hosea 10:2 ◄► Luke 9:62

6:25
Worry
Psalm 127:2 ◄► Matthew 13:22

6:26
Animals vs. People
Psalm 82:6 ◄► Matthew 12:12

Turn to the next page for more . . .

27 Who of you by worrying can add a single
hour to his life[a]?
28 "And why do you worry about
clothes? See how the lilies of the field
grow. They do not labor or spin. 29 Yet I
tell you that not even Solomon in all his
splendor was dressed like one of these.
30 If that is how God clothes the grass of
the field, which is here today and tomor-
row is thrown into the fire, will he not
much more clothe you, O you of little
faith? 31 So do not worry, saying, 'What
shall we eat?' or 'What shall we drink?'
or 'What shall we wear?' 32 For the pagans
run after all these things, and your heav-
enly Father knows that you need them.
33 But seek first his kingdom and his righ-
teousness, and all these things will be
given to you as well. 34 Therefore do not
worry about tomorrow, for tomorrow will
worry about itself. Each day has enough
trouble of its own.

JUDGING OTHERS

7 "Do not judge, or you too will be
judged. 2 For in the same way you judge
others, you will be judged, and with the
measure you use, it will be measured to
you.
3 "Why do you look at the speck of saw-
dust in your brother's eye and pay no
attention to the plank in your own eye?
4 How can you say to your brother, 'Let
me take the speck out of your eye,' when
all the time there is a plank in your own
eye? 5 You hypocrite, first take the plank
out of your own eye, and then you will
see clearly to remove the speck from your
brother's eye.
6 "Do not give dogs what is sacred; do
not throw your pearls to pigs. If you do,
they may trample them under their feet,
and then turn and tear you to pieces.

ASK, SEEK, KNOCK

7 "Ask and it will be given to you; seek
and you will find; knock and the door
will be opened to you. 8 For everyone who
asks receives; he who seeks finds; and to
him who knocks, the door will be opened.
9 "Which of you, if his son asks for bread, will give him a stone? 10 Or if he asks for

[a]27 Or *single cubit to his height*

6:26
Names of God
Matthew 6:9 ◄► James 1:17

6:32
God's Care for You
Psalm 115:12 ◄► Luke 12:7

6:33
Blessing
Malachi 3:10 ◄►

6:33
Job One
Joshua 24:15 ◄► John 4:34

6:33
Seeking God
Zephaniah 2:3 ◄► Luke 11:10

7:5
Self-examination
Lamentations 3:40 ◄► 1 Corinthians 11:28

7:7
Duty to Pray
Hosea 14:2 ◄► Matthew 26:41

a fish, will give him a snake? 11If you, then, though you are evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father in heaven give good gifts to those who ask him! 12So in everything, do to others what you would have them do to you, for this sums up the Law and the Prophets.

THE NARROW AND WIDE GATES

13"Enter through the narrow gate. For wide is the gate and broad is the road that leads to destruction, and many enter through it. 14But small is the gate and narrow the road that leads to life, and only a few find it.

A TREE AND ITS FRUIT

15"Watch out for false prophets. They come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ferocious wolves. 16By their fruit you will recognize them. Do people pick grapes from thornbushes, or figs from thistles? 17Likewise every good tree bears good fruit, but a bad tree bears bad fruit. 18A good tree cannot bear bad fruit, and a bad tree cannot bear good fruit. 19Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire. 20Thus, by their fruit you will recognize them.

21"Not everyone who says to me, 'Lord, Lord,' will enter the kingdom of heaven, but only he who does the will of my Father who is in heaven. 22Many will say to me on that day, 'Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your name, and in your name drive out demons and perform many miracles?' 23Then I will tell them plainly, 'I never knew you. Away from me, you evildoers!'

THE WISE AND FOOLISH BUILDERS

24"Therefore everyone who hears these words of mine and puts them into practice is like a wise man who built his house on the rock. 25The rain came down, the streams rose, and the winds blew and beat against that house; yet it did not fall, because it had its foundation on the rock. 26But everyone who hears these words of

7:11
Perfect Father
Matthew 6:9 ◄► Romans 8:15

7:12
Golden Rule

◄► Luke 6:31

7:21
Obeying God
Jeremiah 7:23 ◄► Luke 8:21

7:24
Obeying Christ
Matthew 4:20 ◄► Matthew 9:9

7:24
True Wisdom
Hosea 14:9 ◄► 1 Corinthians 2:6

7:26
Listening and Doing
Ezekiel 33:32 ◄► Matthew 13:19

7:26-27
Wicked Insecurity
Ezekiel 13:10-11 ◄►

mine and does not put them into practice is like a foolish man who built his house on sand. 27The rain came down, the streams rose, and the winds blew and beat against that house, and it fell with a great crash."

28When Jesus had finished saying these things, the crowds were amazed at his teaching, 29because he taught as one who had authority, and not as their teachers of the law.

7:29
The Teacher
Matthew 5:2 ◄► Mark 6:34

THE MAN WITH LEPROSY

When he came down from the mountainside, large crowds followed him. 2A man with leprosy[a] came and knelt before him and said, "Lord, if you are willing, you can make me clean."

3Jesus reached out his hand and touched the man. "I am willing," he said. "Be clean!" Immediately he was cured[b] of his leprosy. 4Then Jesus said to him, "See that you don't tell anyone. But go, show yourself to the priest and offer the gift Moses commanded, as a testimony to them."

THE FAITH OF THE CENTURION

5When Jesus had entered Capernaum, a centurion came to him, asking for help. 6"Lord," he said, "my servant lies at home paralyzed and in terrible suffering."

7Jesus said to him, "I will go and heal him."

8The centurion replied, "Lord, I do not deserve to have you come under my roof. But just say the word, and my servant will be healed. 9For I myself am a man under authority, with soldiers under me. I tell this one, 'Go,' and he goes; and that one, 'Come,' and he comes. I say to my servant, 'Do this,' and he does it."

10When Jesus heard this, he was astonished and said to those following him, "I tell you the truth, I have not found anyone in Israel with such great faith. 11I say to you that many will come from the east and the west, and will take their places at the feast with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven. 12But the subjects of the kingdom will be thrown outside, into the darkness, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth."

13Then Jesus said to the centurion, "Go! It will be done just as you believed it would." And his servant was healed at that very hour.

JESUS HEALS MANY

14When Jesus came into Peter's house, he saw Peter's mother-in-law lying in bed with a fever. 15He touched her hand and the fever left her, and she got up and began to wait on him.

16When evening came, many who were demon-possessed were brought to him, and he drove out the spirits with a word and healed all the sick. 17This was to fulfill what was spoken through the prophet Isaiah:

> "He took up our infirmities
> and carried our diseases."[c]

8:16
Help!
Matthew 4:24 ◄► Matthew 9:32

[a]2 The Greek word was used for various diseases affecting the skin—not necessarily leprosy. [b]3 Greek *made clean* [c]17 Isaiah 53:4

THE COST OF FOLLOWING JESUS

18When Jesus saw the crowd around him, he gave orders to cross to the other side
of the lake. 19Then a teacher of the law came to him and said, "Teacher, I will follow
you wherever you go."
20Jesus replied, "Foxes have holes and birds of the air have nests, but the Son of
Man has no place to lay his head."
21Another disciple said to him, "Lord,
first let me go and bury my father."
22But Jesus told him, "Follow me, and
let the dead bury their own dead."

8:21
Procrastination
Genesis 19:16 ◄► Luke 9:61

JESUS CALMS THE STORM

23Then he got into the boat and his dis-
ciples followed him. 24Without warning, a furious storm came up on the lake, so
that the waves swept over the boat. But Jesus was sleeping. 25The disciples went and
woke him, saying, "Lord, save us! We're going to drown!"
26He replied, "You of little faith, why are you so afraid?" Then he got up and
rebuked the winds and the waves, and it was completely calm.
27The men were amazed and asked, "What kind of man is this? Even the winds
and the waves obey him!"

THE HEALING OF TWO DEMON-POSSESSED MEN

28When he arrived at the other side in the region of the Gadarenes,[a] two demon-
possessed men coming from the tombs met him. They were so violent that no one
could pass that way. 29"What do you want with us, Son of God?" they shouted.
"Have you come here to torture us before the appointed time?"
30Some distance from them a large herd of pigs was feeding. 31The demons begged
Jesus, "If you drive us out, send us into the herd of pigs."
32He said to them, "Go!" So they came out and went into the pigs, and the whole
herd rushed down the steep bank into the lake and died in the water. 33Those tend-
ing the pigs ran off, went into the town and reported all this, including what had
happened to the demon-possessed men. 34Then the whole town went out to meet
Jesus. And when they saw him, they pleaded with him to leave their region.

JESUS HEALS A PARALYTIC

9 Jesus stepped into a boat, crossed over and came to his own town. 2Some men
brought to him a paralytic, lying on a
mat. When Jesus saw their faith, he said
to the paralytic, "Take heart, son; your
sins are forgiven."
3At this, some of the teachers of the law
said to themselves, "This fellow is blas-
pheming!"
4Knowing their thoughts, Jesus said,
"Why do you entertain evil thoughts in
your hearts? 5Which is easier: to say, 'Your
sins are forgiven,' or to say, 'Get up and
walk'? 6But so that you may know that the
Son of Man has authority on earth to
forgive sins . . . ." Then he said to the par-

9:2
Encouraging People
Isaiah 41:13 ◄► Matthew 14:27

9:4
Bad Thoughts
Jeremiah 4:14 ◄► Matthew 15:19

[a]28 Some manuscripts *Gergesenes*; others *Gerasenes*

alytic, "Get up, take your mat and go home." 7And the man got up and went home.
8When the crowd saw this, they were filled with awe; and they praised God, who had given such authority to men.

THE CALLING OF MATTHEW

9As Jesus went on from there, he saw a man named Matthew sitting at the tax collector's booth. "Follow me," he told him, and Matthew got up and followed him.

10While Jesus was having dinner at Matthew's house, many tax collectors and "sinners" came and ate with him and his disciples. 11When the Pharisees saw this, they asked his disciples, "Why does your teacher eat with tax collectors and 'sinners'?"

12On hearing this, Jesus said, "It is not the healthy who need a doctor, but the sick. 13But go and learn what this means: 'I desire mercy, not sacrifice.'[a] For I have not come to call the righteous, but sinners."

9:8
Gifts from God
Isaiah 50:4 ◄► Matthew 25:15

9:9
Obeying Christ
Matthew 7:24 ◄► Matthew 21:6

9:10
Accepting People

◄► Mark 9:38

JESUS QUESTIONED ABOUT FASTING

14Then John's disciples came and asked him, "How is it that we and the Pharisees fast, but your disciples do not fast?"

15Jesus answered, "How can the guests of the bridegroom mourn while he is with them? The time will come when the bridegroom will be taken from them; then they will fast.

16"No one sews a patch of unshrunk cloth on an old garment, for the patch will pull away from the garment, making the tear worse. 17Neither do men pour new wine into old wineskins. If they do, the skins will burst, the wine will run out and the wineskins will be ruined. No, they pour new wine into new wineskins, and both are preserved."

A DEAD GIRL AND A SICK WOMAN

18While he was saying this, a ruler came and knelt before him and said, "My daughter has just died. But come and put your hand on her, and she will live."
19Jesus got up and went with him, and so did his disciples.

20Just then a woman who had been subject to bleeding for twelve years came up behind him and touched the edge of his cloak. 21She said to herself, "If I only touch his cloak, I will be healed."

22Jesus turned and saw her. "Take heart, daughter," he said, "your faith has healed you." And the woman was healed from that moment.

23When Jesus entered the ruler's house and saw the flute players and the noisy crowd, 24he said, "Go away. The girl is not dead but asleep." But they laughed at him. 25After the crowd had been put outside, he went in and took the girl by the hand, and she got up. 26News of this spread through all that region.

[a]13 Hosea 6:6

JESUS HEALS THE BLIND AND MUTE

27 As Jesus went on from there, two blind men followed him, calling out, "Have
mercy on us, Son of David!"
28 When he had gone indoors, the blind men came to him, and he asked them,
"Do you believe that I am able to do this?"
"Yes, Lord," they replied.
29 Then he touched their eyes and said, "According to your faith will it be done to
you"; 30 and their sight was restored. Jesus warned them sternly, "See that no one
knows about this." 31 But they went out and spread the news about him all over that
region.
32 While they were going out, a man
who was demon-possessed and could not
talk was brought to Jesus. 33 And when the
demon was driven out, the man who had
been mute spoke. The crowd was amazed
and said, "Nothing like this has ever been
seen in Israel."
34 But the Pharisees said, "It is by the prince of demons that he drives out de-
mons."

9:32
Help!
Matthew 8:16 ◄► Mark 9:17-20

THE WORKERS ARE FEW

35 Jesus went through all the towns and villages, teaching in their synagogues,
preaching the good news of the kingdom and healing every disease and sickness.
36 When he saw the crowds, he had compassion on them, because they were ha-
rassed and helpless, like sheep without a shepherd. 37 Then he said to his disciples,
"The harvest is plentiful but the workers are few. 38 Ask the Lord of the harvest,
therefore, to send out workers into his harvest field."

JESUS SENDS OUT THE TWELVE

10 He called his twelve disciples to him and gave them authority to drive out evil[a]
spirits and to heal every disease and sickness.
2 These are the names of the twelve apostles: first, Simon (who is called Peter) and
his brother Andrew; James son of Zebedee, and his brother John; 3 Philip and Bar-
tholomew; Thomas and Matthew the tax collector; James son of Alphaeus, and
Thaddaeus; 4 Simon the Zealot and Judas Iscariot, who betrayed him.
5 These twelve Jesus sent out with the following instructions: "Do not go among
the Gentiles or enter any town of the Samaritans. 6 Go rather to the lost sheep of
Israel. 7 As you go, preach this message: 'The kingdom of heaven is near.' 8 Heal the
sick, raise the dead, cleanse those who
have leprosy,[b] drive out demons. Freely
you have received, freely give. 9 Do not
take along any gold or silver or copper in
your belts; 10 take no bag for the journey,
or extra tunic, or sandals or a staff; for
the worker is worth his keep.

10:8
How to Give
Matthew 6:3 ◄► Luke 6:38

11 "Whatever town or village you enter, search for some worthy person there and
stay at his house until you leave. 12 As you enter the home, give it your greeting. 13 If
the home is deserving, let your peace rest on it; if it is not, let your peace return to
you. 14 If anyone will not welcome you or listen to your words, shake the dust off
your feet when you leave that home or town. 15 I tell you the truth, it will be more

[a] 1 Greek *unclean*
[b] 8 The Greek word was used for various diseases affecting the skin—not necessarily leprosy.

bearable for Sodom and Gomorrah on the day of judgment than for that town. [16]I am sending you out like sheep among wolves. Therefore be as shrewd as snakes and as innocent as doves.

[17]"Be on your guard against men; they will hand you over to the local councils and flog you in their synagogues. [18]On my account you will be brought before governors and kings as witnesses to them and to the Gentiles. [19]But when they arrest you, do not worry about what to say or how to say it. At that time you will be given what to say, [20]for it will not be you speaking, but the Spirit of your Father speaking through you.

[21]"Brother will betray brother to death, and a father his child; children will rebel against their parents and have them put to death. [22]All men will hate you because of me, but he who stands firm to the end will be saved. [23]When you are persecuted in one place, flee to another. I tell you the truth, you will not finish going through the cities of Israel before the Son of Man comes.

[24]"A student is not above his teacher, nor a servant above his master. [25]It is enough for the student to be like his teacher, and the servant like his master. If the head of the house has been called Beelzebub,[a] how much more the members of his household!

[26]"So do not be afraid of them. There is nothing concealed that will not be disclosed, or hidden that will not be made known. [27]What I tell you in the dark, speak in the daylight; what is whispered in your ear, proclaim from the roofs. [28]Do not be afraid of those who kill the body but cannot kill the soul. Rather, be afraid of the One who can destroy both soul and body in hell. [29]Are not two sparrows sold for a penny[b]? Yet not one of them will fall to the ground apart from the will of your Father. [30]And even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. [31]So don't be afraid; you are worth more than many sparrows.

[32]"Whoever acknowledges me before men, I will also acknowledge him before my Father in heaven. [33]But whoever disowns me before men, I will disown him before my Father in heaven.

[34]"Do not suppose that I have come to bring peace to the earth. I did not come to bring peace, but a sword. [35]For I have come to turn

> " 'a man against his father,
> a daughter against her mother,
> a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law—
> [36] a man's enemies will be the members of his own household.'[c]

[a]25 Greek *Beezeboul* or *Beelzeboul* [b]29 Greek *an assarion* [c]36 Micah 7:6

10:17
Expecting Pain
◄► Matthew 24:9

10:22
Endurance
◄► Mark 13:13

10:22
How to Be Saved
◄► Romans 10:9

10:28
Fearing God
Isaiah 8:13 ◄► Luke 23:40

37 "Anyone who loves his father or
mother more than me is not worthy of
me; anyone who loves his son or daugh-
ter more than me is not worthy of me;
38 and anyone who does not take his cross
and follow me is not worthy of me.
39 Whoever finds his life will lose it, and
whoever loses his life for my sake will
find it.
40 "He who receives you receives me,
and he who receives me receives the one
who sent me. 41 Anyone who receives a
prophet because he is a prophet will re-
ceive a prophet's reward, and anyone who
receives a righteous man because he is a
righteous man will receive a righteous
man's reward. 42 And if anyone gives even
a cup of cold water to one of these little
ones because he is my disciple, I tell you
the truth, he will certainly not lose his
reward."

10:37
Who Deserves Christ?

◄► Matthew 22:8

10:42
Believer Be Glad
Isaiah 28:16 ◄► John 6:37

10:42
Goodness Rewarded
Daniel 12:3 ◄► Matthew 25:23

10:42
Humility

◄► John 12:3

JESUS AND JOHN THE BAPTIST

11 After Jesus had finished instructing his
twelve disciples, he went on from there
to teach and preach in the towns of
Galilee.[a]
2 When John heard in prison what
Christ was doing, he sent his disciples 3 to
ask him, "Are you the one who was to come, or should we expect someone else?"
4 Jesus replied, "Go back and report to John what you hear and see: 5 The blind
receive sight, the lame walk, those who have leprosy[b] are cured, the deaf hear, the
dead are raised, and the good news is preached to the poor. 6 Blessed is the man who
does not fall away on account of me."
7 As John's disciples were leaving, Jesus began to speak to the crowd about John:
"What did you go out into the desert to see? A reed swayed by the wind? 8 If not,
what did you go out to see? A man dressed in fine clothes? No, those who wear fine
clothes are in kings' palaces. 9 Then what did you go out to see? A prophet? Yes, I tell
you, and more than a prophet. 10 This is the one about whom it is written:

> " 'I will send my messenger ahead of you,
> who will prepare your way before you.' [c]

11 I tell you the truth: Among those born of women there has not risen anyone greater
than John the Baptist; yet he who is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than
he. 12 From the days of John the Baptist until now, the kingdom of heaven has been
forcefully advancing, and forceful men lay hold of it. 13 For all the Prophets and the
Law prophesied until John. 14 And if you are willing to accept it, he is the Elijah who
was to come. 15 He who has ears, let him hear.

[a] *1* Greek *in their towns*
[b] *5* The Greek word was used for various diseases affecting the skin—not necessarily leprosy.
[c] *10* Mal. 3:1

16 "To what can I compare this generation? They are like children sitting in the
marketplaces and calling out to others:

17 " 'We played the flute for you,
and you did not dance;
we sang a dirge,
and you did not mourn.'

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, 'He has a demon.' 19 The Son of Man came eating and drinking, and they say, 'Here is a glutton and a drunkard, a friend of tax collectors and "sinners." ' But wisdom is proved right by her actions."

WOE ON UNREPENTANT CITIES

20 Then Jesus began to denounce the cities in which most of his miracles had been performed, because they did not repent. 21 "Woe to you, Korazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! If the miracles that were performed in you had been performed in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. 22 But I tell you, it will be more bearable for Tyre and Sidon on the day of judgment than for you. 23 And you, Capernaum, will you be lifted up to the skies? No, you will go down to the depths.[a] If the miracles that were performed in you had been performed in Sodom, it would have remained to this day. 24 But I tell you that it will be more bearable for Sodom on the day of judgment than for you."

REST FOR THE WEARY

25 At that time Jesus said, "I praise you, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because you have hidden these things from the wise and learned, and revealed them to little children. 26 Yes, Father, for this was your good pleasure.

27 "All things have been committed to me by my Father. No one knows the Son except the Father, and no one knows the Father except the Son and those to whom the Son chooses to reveal him.

28 "Come to me, all you who are weary and burdened, and I will give you rest. 29 Take my yoke upon you and learn from me, for I am gentle and humble in heart, and you will find rest for your souls. 30 For my yoke is easy and my burden is light."

[a] 23 Greek *Hades*

11:18
Drinking
Daniel 10:3 ◄► Luke 1:15

11:19
Friend of Jesus

◄► Luke 7:39

11:20
Hard-hearted
Haggai 2:17 ◄►

11:28
Invisible Gifts
Ezekiel 11:19 ◄► Luke 11:13

11:29
Lessons of Life
Isaiah 1:16-17 ◄► John 6:45

LORD OF THE SABBATH

12 At that time Jesus went through the grainfields on the Sabbath. His disciples were hungry and began to pick some heads of grain and eat them. 2When the Pharisees saw this, they said to him, "Look! Your disciples are doing what is unlawful on the Sabbath."

3He answered, "Haven't you read what David did when he and his companions were hungry? 4He entered the house of God, and he and his companions ate the consecrated bread—which was not lawful for them to do, but only for the priests. 5Or haven't you read in the Law that on the Sabbath the priests in the temple desecrate the day and yet are innocent? 6I tell you that one[a] greater than the temple is here. 7If you had known what these words mean, 'I desire mercy, not sacrifice,'[b] you would not have condemned the innocent. 8For the Son of Man is Lord of the Sabbath."

9Going on from that place, he went into their synagogue, 10and a man with a shriveled hand was there. Looking for a reason to accuse Jesus, they asked him, "Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath?"

11He said to them, "If any of you has a sheep and it falls into a pit on the Sabbath, will you not take hold of it and lift it out? 12How much more valuable is a man than a sheep! Therefore it is lawful to do good on the Sabbath."

13Then he said to the man, "Stretch out your hand." So he stretched it out and it was completely restored, just as sound as the other. 14But the Pharisees went out and plotted how they might kill Jesus.

12:2
Phonies
Matthew 6:16 ◄► Matthew 23:4

12:9
Going to Church

◄► Mark 1:21

12:12
Animals vs. People
Matthew 6:26 ◄►

GOD'S CHOSEN SERVANT

15Aware of this, Jesus withdrew from that place. Many followed him, and he healed all their sick, 16warning them not to tell who he was. 17This was to fulfill what was spoken through the prophet Isaiah:

18 "Here is my servant whom I have chosen,
the one I love, in whom I delight;
I will put my Spirit on him,
and he will proclaim justice to the nations.
19He will not quarrel or cry out;
no one will hear his voice in the streets.
20A bruised reed he will not break,
and a smoldering wick he will not snuff out,
till he leads justice to victory.
21 In his name the nations will put their hope."[c]

JESUS AND BEELZEBUB

22Then they brought him a demon-possessed man who was blind and mute, and Jesus healed him, so that he could both talk and see. 23All the people were astonished and said, "Could this be the Son of David?"

[a]6 Or *something*; also in verses 41 and 42 [b]7 Hosea 6:6 [c]21 Isaiah 42:1-4

24 But when the Pharisees heard this, they said, "It is only by Beelzebub,[a] the prince
of demons, that this fellow drives out demons."
25 Jesus knew their thoughts and said to them, "Every kingdom divided against
itself will be ruined, and every city or household divided against itself will not
stand. 26 If Satan drives out Satan, he is divided against himself. How then can his
kingdom stand? 27 And if I drive out demons by Beelzebub, by whom do your peo-
ple drive them out? So then, they will be your judges. 28 But if I drive out demons by
the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God has come upon you.
29 "Or again, how can anyone enter a strong man's house and carry off his posses-
sions unless he first ties up the strong man? Then he can rob his house.
30 "He who is not with me is against me, and he who does not gather with me
scatters. 31 And so I tell you, every sin and blasphemy will be forgiven men, but the
blasphemy against the Spirit will not be forgiven. 32 Anyone who speaks a word
against the Son of Man will be forgiven, but anyone who speaks against the Holy
Spirit will not be forgiven, either in this age or in the age to come.
33 "Make a tree good and its fruit will be good, or make a tree bad and its fruit will
be bad, for a tree is recognized by its fruit. 34 You brood of vipers, how can you who
are evil say anything good? For out of the overflow of the heart the mouth speaks.
35 The good man brings good things out of the good stored up in him, and the evil
man brings evil things out of the evil
stored up in him. 36 But I tell you that men
will have to give account on the day of
judgment for every careless word they
have spoken. 37 For by your words you will
be acquitted, and by your words you
will be condemned."

12:36
Getting Caught
Matthew 18:23

THE SIGN OF JONAH

38 Then some of the Pharisees and teachers of the law said to him, "Teacher, we
want to see a miraculous sign from you."
39 He answered, "A wicked and adulterous generation asks for a miraculous sign!
But none will be given it except the sign of the prophet Jonah. 40 For as Jonah was
three days and three nights in the belly of a huge fish, so the Son of Man will be
three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. 41 The men of Nineveh will
stand up at the judgment with this generation and condemn it; for they repented at
the preaching of Jonah, and now one[b] greater than Jonah is here. 42 The Queen of
the South will rise at the judgment with
this generation and condemn it; for she
came from the ends of the earth to listen
to Solomon's wisdom, and now one
greater than Solomon is here.
43 "When an evil[c] spirit comes out of a
man, it goes through arid places seeking
rest and does not find it. 44 Then it says, 'I
will return to the house I left.' When it
arrives, it finds the house unoccupied,
swept clean and put in order. 45 Then it
goes and takes with it seven other spirits

12:45
Callouses
Jeremiah 5:28 ◄► Matthew 13:15

12:45
Demons
◄► Mark 1:26

[a] 24 Greek *Beezeboul* or *Beelzeboul*; also in verse 27
[b] 41 Or *something*; also in verse 42 [c] 43 Greek *unclean*

more wicked than itself, and they go in and live there. And the final condition of that man is worse than the first. That is how it will be with this wicked generation."

JESUS' MOTHER AND BROTHERS

46While Jesus was still talking to the crowd, his mother and brothers stood outside, wanting to speak to him. 47Someone told him, "Your mother and brothers are standing outside, wanting to speak to you."[a]

48He replied to him, "Who is my mother, and who are my brothers?" 49Pointing to his disciples, he said, "Here are my mother and my brothers. 50For whoever does the will of my Father in heaven is my brother and sister and mother."

12:50
Submitting to God
Matthew 6:10 ◄► Matthew 26:42

13

THE PARABLE OF THE SOWER

That same day Jesus went out of the house and sat by the lake. 2Such large crowds gathered around him that he got into a boat and sat in it, while all the people stood on the shore. 3Then he told them many things in parables, saying: "A farmer went out to sow his seed. 4As he was scattering the seed, some fell along the path, and the birds came and ate it up. 5Some fell on rocky places, where it did not have much soil. It sprang up quickly, because the soil was shallow. 6But when the sun came up, the plants were scorched, and they withered because they had no root. 7Other seed fell among thorns, which grew up and choked the plants. 8Still other seed fell on good soil, where it produced a crop—a hundred, sixty or thirty times what was sown. 9He who has ears, let him hear."

10The disciples came to him and asked, "Why do you speak to the people in parables?"

11He replied, "The knowledge of the secrets of the kingdom of heaven has been given to you, but not to them. 12Whoever has will be given more, and he will have an abundance. Whoever does not have, even what he has will be taken from him. 13This is why I speak to them in parables:

"Though seeing, they do not see;
though hearing, they do not hear or understand.

14In them is fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah:

" 'You will be ever hearing but never understanding;
you will be ever seeing but never perceiving.
15For this people's heart has become
calloused;
they hardly hear with their ears,
and they have closed their eyes.
Otherwise they might see with
their eyes,
hear with their ears,
understand with their hearts
and turn, and I would heal them.'[b]

13:15
Callouses
Matthew 12:45 ◄► Matthew 26:74

16But blessed are your eyes because they see, and your ears because they hear. 17For I tell you the truth, many prophets and righteous men longed to see what you see but did not see it, and to hear what you hear but did not hear it.

[a]47 Some manuscripts do not have verse 47. [b]15 Isaiah 6:9,10

18"Listen then to what the parable of
the sower means: 19When anyone hears
the message about the kingdom and does
not understand it, the evil one comes and
snatches away what was sown in his heart.
This is the seed sown along the path.
20The one who received the seed that fell
on rocky places is the man who hears the
word and at once receives it with joy. 21But
since he has no root, he lasts only a short
time. When trouble or persecution comes
because of the word, he quickly falls away.
22The one who received the seed that fell
among the thorns is the man who hears
the word, but the worries of this life and
the deceitfulness of wealth choke it, mak-
ing it unfruitful. 23But the one who re-
ceived the seed that fell on good soil is
the man who hears the word and under-
stands it. He produces a crop, yielding a
hundred, sixty or thirty times what was
sown."

13:19
Listening and Doing
Matthew 7:26 ◄► Luke 16:31

13:22
Worry
Matthew 6:25 ◄► Luke 10:41

13:23
Accepting God's Word

◄► Luke 10:38-39

THE PARABLE OF THE WEEDS

24Jesus told them another parable: "The kingdom of heaven is like a man who
sowed good seed in his field. 25But while everyone was sleeping, his enemy came
and sowed weeds among the wheat, and went away. 26When the wheat sprouted
and formed heads, then the weeds also appeared.

27"The owner's servants came to him and said, 'Sir, didn't you sow good seed in
your field? Where then did the weeds come from?'

28" 'An enemy did this,' he replied.

"The servants asked him, 'Do you want us to go and pull them up?'

29" 'No,' he answered, 'because while you are pulling the weeds, you may root up
the wheat with them. 30Let both grow together until the harvest. At that time I will
tell the harvesters: First collect the weeds and tie them in bundles to be burned;
then gather the wheat and bring it into my barn.' "

THE PARABLES OF THE MUSTARD SEED AND THE YEAST

31He told them another parable: "The kingdom of heaven is like a mustard seed,
which a man took and planted in his field. 32Though it is the smallest of all your
seeds, yet when it grows, it is the largest of garden plants and becomes a tree, so that
the birds of the air come and perch in its branches."

33He told them still another parable: "The kingdom of heaven is like yeast that a
woman took and mixed into a large amount[a] of flour until it worked all through
the dough."

34Jesus spoke all these things to the crowd in parables; he did not say anything
to them without using a parable. 35So was fulfilled what was spoken through the
prophet:

> "I will open my mouth in parables,
> I will utter things hidden since the creation of the world."[b]

[a]33 Greek *three satas* (probably about 1/2 bushel or 22 liters) [b]35 Psalm 78:2

THE PARABLE OF THE WEEDS EXPLAINED

36Then he left the crowd and went into
the house. His disciples came to him and
said, "Explain to us the parable of the
weeds in the field."

37He answered, "The one who sowed
the good seed is the Son of Man. 38The
field is the world, and the good seed
stands for the sons of the kingdom. The
weeds are the sons of the evil one, 39and the enemy who sows them is the devil. The
harvest is the end of the age, and the harvesters are angels.

40"As the weeds are pulled up and burned in the fire, so it will be at the end of the
age. 41The Son of Man will send out his
angels, and they will weed out of his king-
dom everything that causes sin and all
who do evil. 42They will throw them into
the fiery furnace, where there will be
weeping and gnashing of teeth. 43Then the
righteous will shine like the sun in the
kingdom of their Father. He who has ears,
let him hear.

13:36
Learning from Jesus

◄► Mark 4:10

13:43
Rewarded Goodness
Isaiah 3:10 ◄►

THE PARABLES OF THE HIDDEN TREASURE AND THE PEARL

44"The kingdom of heaven is like treasure hidden in a field. When a man found it,
he hid it again, and then in his joy went and sold all he had and bought that field.

45"Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a merchant looking for fine pearls. 46When
he found one of great value, he went away and sold everything he had and bought it.

THE PARABLE OF THE NET

47"Once again, the kingdom of heaven is like a net that was let down into the lake
and caught all kinds of fish. 48When it was full, the fishermen pulled it up on the
shore. Then they sat down and collected the good fish in baskets, but threw the bad
away. 49This is how it will be at the end of the age. The angels will come and separate
the wicked from the righteous 50and throw them into the fiery furnace, where there
will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

51"Have you understood all these things?" Jesus asked.

"Yes," they replied.

52He said to them, "Therefore every teacher of the law who has been instructed
about the kingdom of heaven is like the owner of a house who brings out of his
storeroom new treasures as well as old."

A PROPHET WITHOUT HONOR

53When Jesus had finished these parables, he moved on from there. 54Coming to
his hometown, he began teaching the people in their synagogue, and they were
amazed. "Where did this man get this wisdom and these miraculous powers?" they
asked. 55"Isn't this the carpenter's son? Isn't his mother's name Mary, and aren't his
brothers James, Joseph, Simon and Judas? 56Aren't all his sisters with us? Where
then did this man get all these things?" 57And they took offense at him.

But Jesus said to them, "Only in his hometown and in his own house is a prophet
without honor."

58And he did not do many miracles there because of their lack of faith.

JOHN THE BAPTIST BEHEADED

At that time Herod the tetrarch heard the reports about Jesus, [2]and he said to his attendants, "This is John the Baptist; he has risen from the dead! That is why miraculous powers are at work in him."

[3]Now Herod had arrested John and bound him and put him in prison because of Herodias, his brother Philip's wife, [4]for John had been saying to him: "It is not lawful for you to have her." [5]Herod wanted to kill John, but he was afraid of the people, because they considered him a prophet.

[6]On Herod's birthday the daughter of Herodias danced for them and pleased Herod so much [7]that he promised with an oath to give her whatever she asked. [8]Prompted by her mother, she said, "Give me here on a platter the head of John the Baptist." [9]The king was distressed, but because of his oaths and his dinner guests, he ordered that her request be granted [10]and had John beheaded in the prison. [11]His head was brought in on a platter and given to the girl, who carried it to her mother. [12]John's disciples came and took his body and buried it. Then they went and told Jesus.

14:2
Superstition
Jeremiah 44:18 ◄► Acts 12:15

14:5
The Crowd
1 Samuel 15:24 ◄► John 7:13

14:8
Examples of Revenge
Ezekiel 25:15 ◄► Luke 4:29

JESUS FEEDS THE FIVE THOUSAND

[13]When Jesus heard what had happened, he withdrew by boat privately to a solitary place. Hearing of this, the crowds followed him on foot from the towns. [14]When Jesus landed and saw a large crowd, he had compassion on them and healed their sick.

[15]As evening approached, the disciples came to him and said, "This is a remote place, and it's already getting late. Send the crowds away, so they can go to the villages and buy themselves some food."

[16]Jesus replied, "They do not need to go away. You give them something to eat."

[17]"We have here only five loaves of bread and two fish," they answered.

[18]"Bring them here to me," he said. [19]And he directed the people to sit down on the grass. Taking the five loaves and the two fish and looking up to heaven, he gave thanks and broke the loaves. Then he gave them to the disciples, and the disciples gave them to the people. [20]They all ate and were satisfied, and the disciples picked up twelve basketfuls of broken pieces that were left over. [21]The number of those who ate was about five thousand men, besides women and children.

JESUS WALKS ON THE WATER

[22]Immediately Jesus made the disciples get into the boat and go on ahead of him to the other side, while he dismissed the crowd. [23]After he had dismissed them, he went up on a mountainside by himself to pray. When evening came, he was there alone, [24]but the boat was already a considerable distance[a] from land, buffeted by the waves because the wind was against it.

[a]24 Greek *many stadia*

25During the fourth watch of the night Jesus went out to them, walking on the
lake. 26When the disciples saw him walk-
ing on the lake, they were terrified. "It's a
ghost," they said, and cried out in fear.
27But Jesus immediately said to them:
"Take courage! It is I. Don't be afraid."
28"Lord, if it's you," Peter replied, "tell
me to come to you on the water."
29"Come," he said.

14:27
Encouraging People
Matthew 9:2 ◄► Matthew 17:7

Then Peter got down out of the boat, walked on the water and came toward Jesus.
30But when he saw the wind, he was afraid and, beginning to sink, cried out, "Lord,
save me!"
31Immediately Jesus reached out his hand and caught him. "You of little faith," he
said, "why did you doubt?"
32And when they climbed into the boat, the wind died down. 33Then those who
were in the boat worshiped him, saying, "Truly you are the Son of God."
34When they had crossed over, they landed at Gennesaret. 35And when the men of
that place recognized Jesus, they sent word to all the surrounding country. People
brought all their sick to him 36and begged him to let the sick just touch the edge of
his cloak, and all who touched him were healed.

CLEAN AND UNCLEAN

15 Then some Pharisees and teachers of the law came to Jesus from Jerusalem and
asked, 2"Why do your disciples break the tradition of the elders? They don't wash
their hands before they eat!"
3Jesus replied, "And why do you break the command of God for the sake of your
tradition? 4For God said, 'Honor your father and mother'[a] and 'Anyone who curses
his father or mother must be put to death.'[b] 5But you say that if a man says to his
father or mother, 'Whatever help you might otherwise have received from me is a
gift devoted to God,' 6he is not to 'honor his father[c]' with it. Thus you nullify the
word of God for the sake of your tradition. 7You hypocrites! Isaiah was right when
he prophesied about you:

8" 'These people honor me with their lips,
but their hearts are far from me.
9They worship me in vain;
their teachings are but rules taught by men.'[d]"

10Jesus called the crowd to him and said, "Listen and understand. 11What goes
into a man's mouth does not make him 'unclean,' but what comes out of his mouth,
that is what makes him 'unclean.' "
12Then the disciples came to him and asked, "Do you know that the Pharisees
were offended when they heard this?"
13He replied, "Every plant that my heavenly Father has not planted will be pulled
up by the roots. 14Leave them; they are blind guides.[e] If a blind man leads a blind
man, both will fall into a pit."
15Peter said, "Explain the parable to us."
16"Are you still so dull?" Jesus asked them. 17"Don't you see that whatever enters
the mouth goes into the stomach and then out of the body? 18But the things that
come out of the mouth come from the heart, and these make a man 'unclean.'
19For out of the heart come evil thoughts, murder, adultery, sexual immorality, theft,

[a]4 Exodus 20:12; Deut. 5:16 [b]4 Exodus 21:17; Lev. 20:9 [c]6 Some manuscripts *father or his mother*
[d]9 Isaiah 29:13 [e]14 Some manuscripts *guides of the blind*

Turn to the next page for more . . .

false testimony, slander. [20]These are what make a man 'unclean'; but eating with unwashed hands does not make him 'unclean.' "

THE FAITH OF THE CANAANITE WOMAN

[21]Leaving that place, Jesus withdrew to the region of Tyre and Sidon. [22]A Canaanite woman from that vicinity came to him, crying out, "Lord, Son of David, have mercy on me! My daughter is suffering terribly from demon-possession."

[23]Jesus did not answer a word. So his disciples came to him and urged him, "Send her away, for she keeps crying out after us."

[24]He answered, "I was sent only to the lost sheep of Israel."

[25]The woman came and knelt before him. "Lord, help me!" she said.

[26]He replied, "It is not right to take the children's bread and toss it to their dogs."

[27]"Yes, Lord," she said, "but even the dogs eat the crumbs that fall from their masters' table."

[28]Then Jesus answered, "Woman, you have great faith! Your request is granted." And her daughter was healed from that very hour.

JESUS FEEDS THE FOUR THOUSAND

[29]Jesus left there and went along the Sea of Galilee. Then he went up on a mountainside and sat down. [30]Great crowds came to him, bringing the lame, the blind, the crippled, the mute and many others, and laid them at his feet; and he healed them. [31]The people were amazed when they saw the mute speaking, the crippled made well, the lame walking and the blind seeing. And they praised the God of Israel.

[32]Jesus called his disciples to him and said, "I have compassion for these people; they have already been with me three days and have nothing to eat. I do not want to send them away hungry, or they may collapse on the way."

[33]His disciples answered, "Where could we get enough bread in this remote place to feed such a crowd?"

[34]"How many loaves do you have?" Jesus asked.

"Seven," they replied, "and a few small fish."

[35]He told the crowd to sit down on the ground. [36]Then he took the seven loaves and the fish, and when he had given thanks, he broke them and gave them to the disciples, and they in turn to the people. [37]They all ate and were satisfied. Afterward the disciples picked up seven basketfuls of broken pieces that were left over. [38]The

15:18
Heart
Matthew 6:18 ◄► Luke 6:45

15:19
Bad Thoughts
Matthew 9:4 ◄►

15:23
Faith Tested

◄► Mark 5:35

15:23
Impatience
Jonah 4:8-9 ◄► Luke 9:54

15:23
Not Caring
Genesis 4:9 ◄► Matthew 27:42

number of those who ate was four thousand, besides women and children. [39]After Jesus had sent the crowd away, he got into the boat and went to the vicinity of Magadan.

THE DEMAND FOR A SIGN

16 The Pharisees and Sadducees came to Jesus and tested him by asking him to show them a sign from heaven.

[2]He replied,[a] "When evening comes, you say, 'It will be fair weather, for the sky is red,' [3]and in the morning, 'Today it will be stormy, for the sky is red and overcast.' You know how to interpret the appearance of the sky, but you cannot interpret the signs of the times. [4]A wicked and adulterous generation looks for a miraculous sign, but none will be given it except the sign of Jonah." Jesus then left them and went away.

THE YEAST OF THE PHARISEES AND SADDUCEES

[5]When they went across the lake, the disciples forgot to take bread. [6]"Be careful," Jesus said to them. "Be on your guard against the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees."

[7]They discussed this among themselves and said, "It is because we didn't bring any bread."

[8]Aware of their discussion, Jesus asked, "You of little faith, why are you talking among yourselves about having no bread? [9]Do you still not understand? Don't you remember the five loaves for the five thousand, and how many basketfuls you gathered? [10]Or the seven loaves for the four thousand, and how many basketfuls you gathered? [11]How is it you don't understand that I was not talking to you about bread? But be on your guard against the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees."

[12]Then they understood that he was not telling them to guard against the yeast used in bread, but against the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

PETER'S CONFESSION OF CHRIST

[13]When Jesus came to the region of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, "Who do people say the Son of Man is?"

[14]They replied, "Some say John the Baptist; others say Elijah; and still others, Jeremiah or one of the prophets."

[15]"But what about you?" he asked. "Who do you say I am?"

[16]Simon Peter answered, "You are the Christ,[b] the Son of the living God."

[17]Jesus replied, "Blessed are you, Simon son of Jonah, for this was not revealed to you by man, but by my Father in heaven. [18]And I tell you that you are Peter,[c] and on this rock I will build my church, and the gates of Hades[d] will not overcome it.[e] [19]I will give you the keys of the kingdom of heaven; whatever you bind on earth will be[f] bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be[f] loosed in heaven."

[20]Then he warned his disciples not to tell anyone that he was the Christ.

JESUS PREDICTS HIS DEATH

[21]From that time on Jesus began to explain to his disciples that he must go to Jerusalem and suffer many things at the hands of the elders, chief priests and teachers of the law, and that he must be killed and on the third day be raised to life.

[22]Peter took him aside and began to rebuke him. "Never, Lord!" he said. "This shall never happen to you!"

[a]2 Some early manuscripts do not have the rest of verse 2 and all of verse 3. [b]16 Or *Messiah*; also in verse 20 [c]18 *Peter* means *rock*. [d]18 Or *hell* [e]18 Or *not prove stronger than it* [f]19 Or *have been*

23 Jesus turned and said to Peter, "Get behind me, Satan! You are a stumbling
block to me; you do not have in mind the things of God, but the things of men."

24 Then Jesus said to his disciples, "If anyone would come after me, he must deny himself and take up his cross and follow me. 25 For whoever wants to save his life[a] will lose it, but whoever loses his life for me will find it. 26 What good will it be for a man if he gains the whole world, yet forfeits his soul? Or what can a man give in exchange for his soul? 27 For the Son of Man is going to come in his Father's glory with his angels, and then he will reward each person according to what he has done. 28 I tell you the truth, some who are standing here will not taste death before they see the Son of Man coming in his kingdom."

16:24
Controlling Yourself
Luke 14:26-27

16:27
Actions Judged
Ezekiel 18:30 ◄► Romans 2:6

16:27
Jesus' Return: Why?
◄► Matthew 25:31-32

THE TRANSFIGURATION

17 After six days Jesus took with him Peter, James and John the brother of James, and led them up a high mountain by themselves. 2 There he was transfigured before them. His face shone like the sun, and his clothes became as white as the light. 3 Just then there appeared before them Moses and Elijah, talking with Jesus.

4 Peter said to Jesus, "Lord, it is good for us to be here. If you wish, I will put up three shelters—one for you, one for Moses and one for Elijah."

5 While he was still speaking, a bright cloud enveloped them, and a voice from the cloud said, "This is my Son, whom I love; with him I am well pleased. Listen to him!"

6 When the disciples heard this, they fell facedown to the ground, terrified. 7 But Jesus came and touched them. "Get up," he said. "Don't be afraid." 8 When they looked up, they saw no one except Jesus.

9 As they were coming down the mountain, Jesus instructed them, "Don't tell anyone what you have seen, until the Son of Man has been raised from the dead."

17:7
Encouraging People
Matthew 14:27 ◄► Mark 16:6

10 The disciples asked him, "Why then do the teachers of the law say that Elijah must come first?"

11 Jesus replied, "To be sure, Elijah comes and will restore all things. 12 But I tell you, Elijah has already come, and they did not recognize him, but have done to him everything they wished. In the same way the Son of Man is going to suffer at their hands." 13 Then the disciples understood that he was talking to them about John the Baptist.

THE HEALING OF A BOY WITH A DEMON

14 When they came to the crowd, a man approached Jesus and knelt before him.
15 "Lord, have mercy on my son," he said. "He has seizures and is suffering greatly.

[a] 25 The Greek word means either *life* or *soul*; also in verse 26.

He often falls into the fire or into the water. 16I brought him to your disciples, but they could not heal him."

17"O unbelieving and perverse generation," Jesus replied, "how long shall I stay with you? How long shall I put up with you? Bring the boy here to me." 18Jesus rebuked the demon, and it came out of the boy, and he was healed from that moment.

17:17
Used to Sin
Ezekiel 9:9 ◄► 1 Timothy 6:5

19Then the disciples came to Jesus in private and asked, "Why couldn't we drive it out?"

20He replied, "Because you have so little faith. I tell you the truth, if you have faith as small as a mustard seed, you can say to this mountain, 'Move from here to there' and it will move. Nothing will be impossible for you.[a]"

22When they came together in Galilee, he said to them, "The Son of Man is going to be betrayed into the hands of men. 23They will kill him, and on the third day he will be raised to life." And the disciples were filled with grief.

THE TEMPLE TAX

24After Jesus and his disciples arrived in Capernaum, the collectors of the two-drachma tax came to Peter and asked, "Doesn't your teacher pay the temple tax[b]?"

25"Yes, he does," he replied.

When Peter came into the house, Jesus was the first to speak. "What do you think, Simon?" he asked. "From whom do the kings of the earth collect duty and taxes—from their own sons or from others?"

26"From others," Peter answered.

"Then the sons are exempt," Jesus said to him. 27"But so that we may not offend them, go to the lake and throw out your line. Take the first fish you catch; open its mouth and you will find a four-drachma coin. Take it and give it to them for my tax and yours."

17:27
Obeying the Law
Ecclesiastes 8:2 ◄► Matthew 22:21

THE GREATEST IN THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN

At that time the disciples came to Jesus and asked, "Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?"

2He called a little child and had him stand among them. 3And he said: "I tell you the truth, unless you change and become like little children, you will never enter the kingdom of heaven. 4Therefore, whoever humbles himself like this child is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

18:3
Willingness to Learn
Jeremiah 42:3 ◄► Luke 11:1

5"And whoever welcomes a little child like this in my name welcomes me. 6But if anyone causes one of these little ones who believe in me to sin, it would be better for him to have a large millstone hung around his neck and to be drowned in the depths of the sea.

7"Woe to the world because of the things that cause people to sin! Such things must come, but woe to the man through whom they come! 8If your hand or your foot causes you to sin, cut it off and throw it away. It is better for you to enter life

[a]20 Some manuscripts *you.* 21*But this kind does not go out except by prayer and fasting.* [b]24 Greek *the two drachmas*

maimed or crippled than to have two hands or two feet and be thrown into eternal fire. 9And if your eye causes you to sin, gouge it out and throw it away. It is better for you to enter life with one eye than to have two eyes and be thrown into the fire of hell.

THE PARABLE OF THE LOST SHEEP

10"See that you do not look down on one of these little ones. For I tell you that their angels in heaven always see the face of my Father in heaven.[a]

12"What do you think? If a man owns a hundred sheep, and one of them wanders away, will he not leave the ninety-nine on the hills and go to look for the one that wandered off? 13And if he finds it, I tell you the truth, he is happier about that one sheep than about the ninety-nine that did not wander off. 14In the same way your Father in heaven is not willing that any of these little ones should be lost.

18:10
Watch Out!
Matthew 6:1 ◄► Matthew 24:4

A BROTHER WHO SINS AGAINST YOU

15"If your brother sins against you,[b] go and show him his fault, just between the two of you. If he listens to you, you have won your brother over. 16But if he will not listen, take one or two others along, so that 'every matter may be established by the testimony of two or three witnesses.'[c] 17If he refuses to listen to them, tell it to the church; and if he refuses to listen even to the church, treat him as you would a pagan or a tax collector.

18"I tell you the truth, whatever you bind on earth will be[d] bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be[d] loosed in heaven.

19"Again, I tell you that if two of you on earth agree about anything you ask for, it will be done for you by my Father in heaven. 20For where two or three come together in my name, there am I with them."

18:19
Teamwork
Nehemiah 4:16-17 ◄► Mark 2:3

THE PARABLE OF THE UNMERCIFUL SERVANT

21Then Peter came to Jesus and asked, "Lord, how many times shall I forgive my brother when he sins against me? Up to seven times?"

22Jesus answered, "I tell you, not seven times, but seventy-seven times.[e]

23"Therefore, the kingdom of heaven is like a king who wanted to settle accounts with his servants. 24As he began the settlement, a man who owed him ten thousand talents[f] was brought to him. 25Since he was not able to pay, the master ordered

18:23
Getting Caught
Matthew 12:36 ◄► Matthew 21:34

18:23-25
Poverty
Jeremiah 5:4 ◄► Luke 15:14

[a]10 Some manuscripts *heaven.* 11*The Son of Man came to save what was lost.* [b]15 Some manuscripts do not have *against you.* [c]16 Deut. 19:15 [d]18 Or *have been* [e]22 Or *seventy times seven* [f]24 That is, millions of dollars

that he and his wife and his children and all that he had be sold to repay the debt.
26"The servant fell on his knees before him. 'Be patient with me,' he begged, 'and
I will pay back everything.' 27The servant's master took pity on him, canceled the
debt and let him go.
28"But when that servant went out, he
found one of his fellow servants who
owed him a hundred denarii.[a] He grabbed
him and began to choke him. 'Pay back
what you owe me!' he demanded.
29"His fellow servant fell to his knees
and begged him, 'Be patient with me, and
I will pay you back.'
30"But he refused. Instead, he went off and had the man thrown into prison until
he could pay the debt. 31When the other servants saw what had happened, they
were greatly distressed and went and told
their master everything that had hap-
pened.
32"Then the master called the servant
in. 'You wicked servant,' he said, 'I can-
celed all that debt of yours because you
begged me to. 33Shouldn't you have had
mercy on your fellow servant just as I had
on you?' 34In anger his master turned him
over to the jailers to be tortured, until he
should pay back all he owed.
35"This is how my heavenly Father will
treat each of you unless you forgive your
brother from your heart."

18:28
No Mercy
Matthew 6:15 ◄► Matthew 18:35

18:30
Cruelty
Amos 1:11 ◄► Luke 10:32

18:35
No Mercy
Matthew 18:28 ◄► Romans 1:31

DIVORCE

19 When Jesus had finished saying these things, he left Galilee and went into the
region of Judea to the other side of the Jordan. 2Large crowds followed him, and he
healed them there.
3Some Pharisees came to him to test him. They asked, "Is it lawful for a man to
divorce his wife for any and every reason?"
4"Haven't you read," he replied, "that at the beginning the Creator 'made them
male and female,'[b] 5and said, 'For this reason a man will leave his father and mother
and be united to his wife, and the two will become one flesh'[c]? 6So they are no
longer two, but one. Therefore what God has joined together, let man not sepa-
rate."
7"Why then," they asked, "did Moses command that a man give his wife a certifi-
cate of divorce and send her away?"
8Jesus replied, "Moses permitted you to divorce your wives because your hearts
were hard. But it was not this way from the beginning. 9I tell you that anyone who
divorces his wife, except for marital unfaithfulness, and marries another woman
commits adultery."
10The disciples said to him, "If this is the situation between a husband and wife, it
is better not to marry."
11Jesus replied, "Not everyone can accept this word, but only those to whom it
has been given. 12For some are eunuchs because they were born that way; others

[a]28 That is, a few dollars [b]4 Gen. 1:27 [c]5 Gen. 2:24

were made that way by men; and others have renounced marriage[a] because of the kingdom of heaven. The one who can accept this should accept it."

THE LITTLE CHILDREN AND JESUS

13Then little children were brought to Jesus for him to place his hands on them and pray for them. But the disciples rebuked those who brought them.

14Jesus said, "Let the little children come to me, and do not hinder them, for the kingdom of heaven belongs to such as these." 15When he had placed his hands on them, he went on from there.

THE RICH YOUNG MAN

16Now a man came up to Jesus and asked, "Teacher, what good thing must I do to get eternal life?"

17"Why do you ask me about what is good?" Jesus replied. "There is only One who is good. If you want to enter life, obey the commandments."

18"Which ones?" the man inquired.

Jesus replied, " 'Do not murder, do not commit adultery, do not steal, do not give false testimony, 19honor your father and mother,'[b] and 'love your neighbor as yourself.'[c]"

20"All these I have kept," the young man said. "What do I still lack?"

21Jesus answered, "If you want to be perfect, go, sell your possessions and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven. Then come, follow me."

22When the young man heard this, he went away sad, because he had great wealth.

23Then Jesus said to his disciples, "I tell you the truth, it is hard for a rich man to enter the kingdom of heaven. 24Again I tell you, it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God."

25When the disciples heard this, they were greatly astonished and asked, "Who then can be saved?"

26Jesus looked at them and said, "With

19:18
Hurtful Lying
Proverbs 25:18 ◄►

19:18
Stealing
Zechariah 5:3 ◄► Romans 13:9

19:21
Generosity
Matthew 6:1 ◄► Luke 11:41

19:21
Kind to the Poor
Proverbs 28:27 ◄► Galatians 2:10

19:21
Sacrifice

◄► Matthew 19:29

19:23
Money's Dangers
Proverbs 28:20 ◄► Mark 4:19

19:26
All-powerful
Habakkuk 3:6 ◄► Mark 14:36

[a]12 Or *have made themselves eunuchs* [b]19 Exodus 20:12-16; Deut. 5:16-20 [c]19 Lev. 19:18

man this is impossible, but with God all things are possible."

[27]Peter answered him, "We have left everything to follow you! What then will there be for us?"

[28]Jesus said to them, "I tell you the truth, at the renewal of all things, when the Son of Man sits on his glorious throne, you who have followed me will also sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. [29]And everyone who has left houses or brothers or sisters or father or mother[a] or children or fields for my sake will receive a hundred times as much and will inherit eternal life. [30]But many who are first will be last, and many who are last will be first.

19:28
Good Rewarded
Habakkuk 3:19 ◄► Luke 19:17

19:29
Sacrifice
Matthew 19:21 ◄► Mark 8:35

THE PARABLE OF THE WORKERS IN THE VINEYARD

20 "For the kingdom of heaven is like a landowner who went out early in the morning to hire men to work in his vineyard. [2]He agreed to pay them a denarius for the day and sent them into his vineyard.

[3]"About the third hour he went out and saw others standing in the marketplace doing nothing. [4]He told them, 'You also go and work in my vineyard, and I will pay you whatever is right.' [5]So they went.

"He went out again about the sixth hour and the ninth hour and did the same thing. [6]About the eleventh hour he went out and found still others standing around. He asked them, 'Why have you been standing here all day long doing nothing?'

[7]" 'Because no one has hired us,' they answered.

"He said to them, 'You also go and work in my vineyard.'

[8]"When evening came, the owner of the vineyard said to his foreman, 'Call the workers and pay them their wages, beginning with the last ones hired and going on to the first.'

[9]"The workers who were hired about the eleventh hour came and each received a denarius. [10]So when those came who were hired first, they expected to receive more. But each one of them also received a denarius. [11]When they received it, they began to grumble against the landowner. [12]"These men who were hired last worked only one hour,' they said, 'and you have made them equal to us who have borne the burden of the work and the heat of the day.'

[13]"But he answered one of them, 'Friend, I am not being unfair to you. Didn't you agree to work for a denarius? [14]Take your pay and go. I want to give the man who was hired last the same as I gave you. [15]Don't I have the right to do what I want with my own money? Or are you envious because I am generous?'

[16]"So the last will be first, and the first will be last."

20:12
Injustice
Habakkuk 1:2 ◄► Romans 9:14

JESUS AGAIN PREDICTS HIS DEATH

[17]Now as Jesus was going up to Jerusalem, he took the twelve disciples aside and said to them, [18]"We are going up to Jerusalem, and the Son of Man will be betrayed

[a]29 Some manuscripts *mother or wife*

to the chief priests and the teachers of the law. They will condemn him to death
19 and will turn him over to the Gentiles to be mocked and flogged and crucified.
On the third day he will be raised to life!"

A MOTHER'S REQUEST

20 Then the mother of Zebedee's sons came to Jesus with her sons and, kneeling down, asked a favor of him.

21 "What is it you want?" he asked.

She said, "Grant that one of these two sons of mine may sit at your right and the other at your left in your kingdom."

22 "You don't know what you are asking," Jesus said to them. "Can you drink the cup I am going to drink?"

"We can," they answered.

23 Jesus said to them, "You will indeed drink from my cup, but to sit at my right or left is not for me to grant. These places belong to those for whom they have been prepared by my Father."

24 When the ten heard about this, they were indignant with the two brothers. 25 Jesus called them together and said, "You know that the rulers of the Gentiles lord it over them, and their high officials exercise authority over them. 26 Not so with you. Instead, whoever wants to become great among you must be your servant, 27 and whoever wants to be first must be your slave— 28 just as the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give his life as a ransom for many."

20:21
Ambition
Habakkuk 2:5 ◄► Luke 11:43

TWO BLIND MEN RECEIVE SIGHT

29 As Jesus and his disciples were leaving Jericho, a large crowd followed him.
30 Two blind men were sitting by the roadside, and when they heard that Jesus was going by, they shouted, "Lord, Son of David, have mercy on us!"

31 The crowd rebuked them and told them to be quiet, but they shouted all the louder, "Lord, Son of David, have mercy on us!"

32 Jesus stopped and called them. "What do you want me to do for you?" he asked.

33 "Lord," they answered, "we want our sight."

34 Jesus had compassion on them and touched their eyes. Immediately they received their sight and followed him.

THE TRIUMPHAL ENTRY

21 As they approached Jerusalem and came to Bethphage on the Mount of Olives, Jesus sent two disciples, 2 saying to them, "Go to the village ahead of you, and at once you will find a donkey tied there, with her colt by her. Untie them and bring them to me. 3 If anyone says anything to you, tell him that the Lord needs them, and he will send them right away."

4 This took place to fulfill what was spoken through the prophet:

5 "Say to the Daughter of Zion,
'See, your king comes to you,
gentle and riding on a donkey,
on a colt, the foal of a donkey.' "[a]

6 The disciples went and did as Jesus had instructed them. 7 They brought the don-

21:5
Jesus the King
Matthew 2:2 ◄► Matthew 25:34

[a] 5 Zech. 9:9

key and the colt, placed their cloaks on them, and Jesus sat on them. [8]A very large crowd spread their cloaks on the road, while others cut branches from the trees and spread them on the road. [9]The crowds that went ahead of him and those that followed shouted,

"Hosanna[a] to the Son of David!"

"Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord!"[b]

"Hosanna[a] in the highest!"

21:6
Obeying Christ
Matthew 9:9 ◄► Matthew 26:19

[10]When Jesus entered Jerusalem, the whole city was stirred and asked, "Who is this?"

[11]The crowds answered, "This is Jesus, the prophet from Nazareth in Galilee."

JESUS AT THE TEMPLE

[12]Jesus entered the temple area and drove out all who were buying and selling there. He overturned the tables of the money changers and the benches of those selling doves. [13]"It is written," he said to them, " 'My house will be called a house of prayer,'[c] but you are making it a 'den of robbers.'[d]"

[14]The blind and the lame came to him at the temple, and he healed them. [15]But when the chief priests and the teachers of the law saw the wonderful things he did and the children shouting in the temple area, "Hosanna to the Son of David," they were indignant.

[16]"Do you hear what these children are saying?" they asked him.

"Yes," replied Jesus, "have you never read,

" 'From the lips of children and infants
you have ordained praise'[e]?"

[17]And he left them and went out of the city to Bethany, where he spent the night.

THE FIG TREE WITHERS

[18]Early in the morning, as he was on his way back to the city, he was hungry. [19]Seeing a fig tree by the road, he went up to it but found nothing on it except leaves. Then he said to it, "May you never bear fruit again!" Immediately the tree withered.

21:22
Benefits of Faith
◄► John 1:12

[20]When the disciples saw this, they were amazed. "How did the fig tree wither so quickly?" they asked.

[21]Jesus replied, "I tell you the truth, if you have faith and do not doubt, not only can you do what was done to the fig tree, but also you can say to this mountain, 'Go, throw yourself into the sea,' and it will be done. [22]If you believe, you will receive whatever you ask for in prayer."

21:22
Prayer
◄► John 14:13

[a]9 A Hebrew expression meaning "Save!" which became an exclamation of praise; also in verse 15
[b]9 Psalm 118:26 [c]13 Isaiah 56:7 [d]13 Jer. 7:11 [e]16 Psalm 8:2

THE AUTHORITY OF JESUS QUESTIONED

23 Jesus entered the temple courts, and, while he was teaching, the chief priests
and the elders of the people came to him. "By what authority are you doing these
things?" they asked. "And who gave you this authority?"

24 Jesus replied, "I will also ask you one question. If you answer me, I will tell you
by what authority I am doing these things. 25 John's baptism—where did it come
from? Was it from heaven, or from men?"

They discussed it among themselves and said, "If we say, 'From heaven,' he will
ask, 'Then why didn't you believe him?' 26 But if we say, 'From men'—we are afraid
of the people, for they all hold that John was a prophet."

27 So they answered Jesus, "We don't know."

Then he said, "Neither will I tell you by what authority I am doing these things.

THE PARABLE OF THE TWO SONS

28 "What do you think? There was a man who had two sons. He went to the first
and said, 'Son, go and work today in the vineyard.'

29 " 'I will not,' he answered, but later he changed his mind and went.

30 "Then the father went to the other son and said the same thing. He answered, 'I
will, sir,' but he did not go.

31 "Which of the two did what his father wanted?"

"The first," they answered.

Jesus said to them, "I tell you the truth, the tax collectors and the prostitutes are
entering the kingdom of God ahead of you. 32 For John came to you to show you the
way of righteousness, and you did not believe him, but the tax collectors and the
prostitutes did. And even after you saw this, you did not repent and believe him.

THE PARABLE OF THE TENANTS

33 "Listen to another parable: There was a landowner who planted a vineyard. He
put a wall around it, dug a winepress in it and built a watchtower. Then he rented
the vineyard to some farmers and went
away on a journey. 34 When the harvest
time approached, he sent his servants to
the tenants to collect his fruit.

35 "The tenants seized his servants; they
beat one, killed another, and stoned a
third. 36 Then he sent other servants to
them, more than the first time, and the
tenants treated them the same way. 37 Last of all, he sent his son to them. 'They will
respect my son,' he said.

38 "But when the tenants saw the son, they said to each other, 'This is the heir.
Come, let's kill him and take his inheritance.' 39 So they took him and threw him
out of the vineyard and killed him.

40 "Therefore, when the owner of the vineyard comes, what will he do to those
tenants?"

41 "He will bring those wretches to a
wretched end," they replied, "and he will
rent the vineyard to other tenants, who
will give him his share of the crop at har-
vest time."

42 Jesus said to them, "Have you never
read in the Scriptures:

21:34
Getting Caught
Matthew 18:23 ◄► Matthew 25:19

21:42
The Ultimate
Psalm 118:22 ◄► Acts 4:11

" 'The stone the builders rejected
has become the capstone[a];
the Lord has done this,
and it is marvelous in our eyes'[b]?

43"Therefore I tell you that the kingdom of God will be taken away from you and given to a people who will produce its fruit. 44He who falls on this stone will be broken to pieces, but he on whom it falls will be crushed."[c]

45When the chief priests and the Pharisees heard Jesus' parables, they knew he was talking about them. 46They looked for a way to arrest him, but they were afraid of the crowd because the people held that he was a prophet.

THE PARABLE OF THE WEDDING BANQUET

22 Jesus spoke to them again in parables, saying: 2"The kingdom of heaven is like a king who prepared a wedding banquet for his son. 3He sent his servants to those who had been invited to the banquet to tell them to come, but they refused to come.

4"Then he sent some more servants and said, 'Tell those who have been invited that I have prepared my dinner: My oxen and fattened cattle have been butchered, and everything is ready. Come to the wedding banquet.'

5"But they paid no attention and went off—one to his field, another to his business. 6The rest seized his servants, mistreated them and killed them. 7The king was enraged. He sent his army and destroyed those murderers and burned their city.

8"Then he said to his servants, 'The wedding banquet is ready, but those I invited did not deserve to come. 9Go to the street corners and invite to the banquet anyone you find.' 10So the servants went out into the streets and gathered all the people they could find, both good and bad, and the wedding hall was filled with guests.

11"But when the king came in to see the guests, he noticed a man there who was not wearing wedding clothes. 12'Friend,' he asked, 'how did you get in here without wedding clothes?' The man was speechless.

13"Then the king told the attendants, 'Tie him hand and foot, and throw him outside, into the darkness, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.'

14"For many are invited, but few are chosen."

22:3
Change
Hosea 6:1 ◄► Luke 14:17

22:5
Apathy
Zephaniah 1:12 ◄► Matthew 24:12

22:8
Who Deserves Christ?
Matthew 10:37 ◄► Acts 13:46

22:9
God Calls You
Isaiah 55:1 ◄► John 7:37

PAYING TAXES TO CAESAR

15Then the Pharisees went out and laid plans to trap him in his words. 16They sent their disciples to him along with the Herodians. "Teacher," they said, "we know you

[a]42 Or *cornerstone* [b]42 Psalm 118:22,23 [c]44 Some manuscripts do not have verse 44.

are a man of integrity and that you teach the way of God in accordance with the truth. You aren't swayed by men, because you pay no attention to who they are. 17Tell us then, what is your opinion? Is it right to pay taxes to Caesar or not?"

18But Jesus, knowing their evil intent, said, "You hypocrites, why are you trying to trap me? 19Show me the coin used for paying the tax." They brought him a denarius, 20and he asked them, "Whose portrait is this? And whose inscription?"

21"Caesar's," they replied.

Then he said to them, "Give to Caesar what is Caesar's, and to God what is God's."

22When they heard this, they were amazed. So they left him and went away.

22:21
Obeying the Law
Matthew 17:27 ◄► Romans 13:1

MARRIAGE AT THE RESURRECTION

23That same day the Sadducees, who say there is no resurrection, came to him with a question. 24"Teacher," they said, "Moses told us that if a man dies without having children, his brother must marry the widow and have children for him. 25Now there were seven brothers among us. The first one married and died, and since he had no children, he left his wife to his brother. 26The same thing happened to the second and third brother, right on down to the seventh. 27Finally, the woman died. 28Now then, at the resurrection, whose wife will she be of the seven, since all of them were married to her?"

29Jesus replied, "You are in error because you do not know the Scriptures or the power of God. 30At the resurrection people will neither marry nor be given in marriage; they will be like the angels in heaven. 31But about the resurrection of the dead—have you not read what God said to you, 32'I am the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob'[a]? He is not the God of the dead but of the living."

33When the crowds heard this, they were astonished at his teaching.

THE GREATEST COMMANDMENT

34Hearing that Jesus had silenced the Sadducees, the Pharisees got together. 35One of them, an expert in the law, tested him with this question: 36"Teacher, which is the greatest commandment in the Law?"

37Jesus replied: " 'Love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your mind.'[b] 38This is the first and greatest commandment. 39And the second is like it: 'Love your neighbor as yourself.'[c] 40All the Law and the Prophets hang on these two commandments."

22:37
Love for God
Psalm 31:23 ◄► 2 Thessalonians 3:5

22:39
Loving Others
Deuteronomy 10:19 ◄► John 13:35

WHOSE SON IS THE CHRIST?

41While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them, 42"What do you think about the Christ[d]? Whose son is he?"

"The son of David," they replied.

[a]32 Exodus 3:6 [b]37 Deut. 6:5 [c]39 Lev. 19:18 [d]42 Or *Messiah*

43 He said to them, "How is it then that David, speaking by the Spirit, calls him
'Lord'? For he says,

44 " 'The Lord said to my Lord:
"Sit at my right hand
until I put your enemies
under your feet." '[a]

45 If then David calls him 'Lord,' how can he be his son?" 46 No one could say a word
in reply, and from that day on no one dared to ask him any more questions.

SEVEN WOES

23 Then Jesus said to the crowds and to his disciples: 2 "The teachers of the law and
the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat. 3 So you must obey them and do everything they
tell you. But do not do what they do, for they do not practice what they preach.
4 They tie up heavy loads and put them
on men's shoulders, but they themselves
are not willing to lift a finger to move
them.

5 "Everything they do is done for men
to see: They make their phylacteries[b] wide
and the tassels on their garments long;
6 they love the place of honor at banquets
and the most important seats in the syn-
agogues; 7 they love to be greeted in the
marketplaces and to have men call them
'Rabbi.'

8 "But you are not to be called 'Rabbi,'
for you have only one Master and you are
all brothers. 9 And do not call anyone on
earth 'father,' for you have one Father, and
he is in heaven. 10 Nor are you to be called
'teacher,' for you have one Teacher, the
Christ.[c] 11 The greatest among you will be
your servant. 12 For whoever exalts him-
self will be humbled, and whoever hum-
bles himself will be exalted.

13 "Woe to you, teachers of the law and
Pharisees, you hypocrites! You shut the
kingdom of heaven in men's faces. You
yourselves do not enter, nor will you let
those enter who are trying to.[d]

15 "Woe to you, teachers of the law and
Pharisees, you hypocrites! You travel over land and sea to win a single convert, and
when he becomes one, you make him twice as much a son of hell as you are.

16 "Woe to you, blind guides! You say, 'If anyone swears by the temple, it means
nothing; but if anyone swears by the gold of the temple, he is bound by his oath.'
17 You blind fools! Which is greater: the gold, or the temple that makes the gold
sacred? 18 You also say, 'If anyone swears by the altar, it means nothing; but if anyone

23:4 Phonies
Matthew 12:2 ◄► Matthew 23:13

23:5 Showing Off
Matthew 6:16 ◄► Luke 18:12

23:8 Equality
Proverbs 22:2 ◄► Acts 10:28

23:13 Phonies
Matthew 23:4 ◄► Matthew 23:23

[a] 44 Psalm 110:1 [b] 5 That is, boxes containing Scripture verses, worn on forehead and arm
[c] 10 Or *Messiah* [d] 13 Some manuscripts *to.* 14 *Woe to you, teachers of the law and Pharisees, you hypocrites! You devour widows' houses and for a show make lengthy prayers. Therefore you will be punished more severely.*

swears by the gift on it, he is bound by his oath.' [19]You blind men! Which is greater: the gift, or the altar that makes the gift sacred? [20]Therefore, he who swears by the altar swears by it and by everything on it. [21]And he who swears by the temple swears by it and by the one who dwells in it. [22]And he who swears by heaven swears by God's throne and by the one who sits on it.

[23]"Woe to you, teachers of the law and Pharisees, you hypocrites! You give a tenth of your spices—mint, dill and cummin. But you have neglected the more important matters of the law—justice, mercy and faithfulness. You should have practiced the latter, without neglecting the former. [24]You blind guides! You strain out a gnat but swallow a camel.

[25]"Woe to you, teachers of the law and Pharisees, you hypocrites! You clean the outside of the cup and dish, but inside they are full of greed and self-indulgence. [26]Blind Pharisee! First clean the inside of the cup and dish, and then the outside also will be clean.

[27]"Woe to you, teachers of the law and Pharisees, you hypocrites! You are like whitewashed tombs, which look beautiful on the outside but on the inside are full of dead men's bones and everything unclean. [28]In the same way, on the outside you appear to people as righteous but on the inside you are full of hypocrisy and wickedness.

[29]"Woe to you, teachers of the law and Pharisees, you hypocrites! You build tombs for the prophets and decorate the graves of the righteous. [30]And you say, 'If we had lived in the days of our forefathers, we would not have taken part with them in shedding the blood of the prophets.' [31]So you testify against yourselves that you are the descendants of those who murdered the prophets. [32]Fill up, then, the measure of the sin of your forefathers!

[33]"You snakes! You brood of vipers! How will you escape being condemned to hell? [34]Therefore I am sending you prophets and wise men and teachers. Some of them you will kill and crucify; others you will flog in your synagogues and pursue from town to town. [35]And so upon you will come all the righteous blood that has been shed on earth, from the blood of righteous Abel to the blood of Zechariah son of Berekiah, whom you murdered between the temple and the altar. [36]I tell you the truth, all this will come upon this generation.

23:23
Phonies
Matthew 23:13 ◄► Matthew 23:27

23:25
Source of Evil
Jeremiah 17:9 ◄► Mark 7:21

23:27
Good Looks
1 Samuel 16:7 ◄► John 7:24

23:27
Phonies
Matthew 23:23 ◄► James 1:26

23:28
Hypocrisy
Proverbs 26:25 ◄► Luke 12:1

23:33
Telling the Truth
Matthew 3:7 ◄► Acts 7:52

37"O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, you who kill the prophets and stone those sent to
you, how often I have longed to gather your children together, as a hen gathers her
chicks under her wings, but you were not willing. 38Look, your house is left to you
desolate. 39For I tell you, you will not see me again until you say, 'Blessed is he who
comes in the name of the Lord.'[a]"

SIGNS OF THE END OF THE AGE

24 Jesus left the temple and was walking away when his disciples came up to him to
call his attention to its buildings. 2"Do you see all these things?" he asked. "I tell
you the truth, not one stone here will be left on another; every one will be thrown
down."

3As Jesus was sitting on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to him privately.
"Tell us," they said, "when will this happen, and what will be the sign of your
coming and of the end of the age?"

4Jesus answered: "Watch out that no
one deceives you. 5For many will come
in my name, claiming, 'I am the Christ,[b]'
and will deceive many. 6You will hear of
wars and rumors of wars, but see to it that
you are not alarmed. Such things must
happen, but the end is still to come. 7Na-
tion will rise against nation, and kingdom
against kingdom. There will be famines
and earthquakes in various places. 8All
these are the beginning of birth pains.

9"Then you will be handed over to be
persecuted and put to death, and you will
be hated by all nations because of me.
10At that time many will turn away from
the faith and will betray and hate each
other, 11and many false prophets will ap-
pear and deceive many people. 12Because
of the increase of wickedness, the love of
most will grow cold, 13but he who stands
firm to the end will be saved. 14And this
gospel of the kingdom will be preached
in the whole world as a testimony to all
nations, and then the end will come.

15"So when you see standing in the holy
place 'the abomination that causes des-
olation,'[c] spoken of through the prophet
Daniel—let the reader understand—
16then let those who are in Judea flee to
the mountains. 17Let no one on the roof
of his house go down to take anything out of the house. 18Let no one in the field go
back to get his cloak. 19How dreadful it will be in those days for pregnant women
and nursing mothers! 20Pray that your flight will not take place in winter or on the
Sabbath. 21For then there will be great distress, unequaled from the beginning of
the world until now—and never to be equaled again. 22If those days had not been
cut short, no one would survive, but for the sake of the elect those days will be

24:4
Deception

◄► 1 Corinthians 6:9

24:4
Watch Out!
Matthew 18:10 ◄► Mark 4:24

24:9
Expecting Pain
Matthew 10:17 ◄► Luke 21:12

24:12
Apathy
Matthew 22:5 ◄►

[a]39 Psalm 118:26 [b]5 Or *Messiah*; also in verse 23 [c]15 Daniel 9:27; 11:31; 12:11

Turn to the next page for more . . .

shortened. [23]At that time if anyone says to you, 'Look, here is the Christ!' or, 'There he is!' do not believe it. [24]For false Christs and false prophets will appear and perform great signs and miracles to deceive even the elect—if that were possible. [25]See, I have told you ahead of time.

24:21
Suffering
Deuteronomy 4:30 ◄► John 16:33

[26]"So if anyone tells you, 'There he is, out in the desert,' do not go out; or, 'Here he is, in the inner rooms,' do not believe it. [27]For as lightning that comes from the east is visible even in the west, so will be the coming of the Son of Man. [28]Wherever there is a carcass, there the vultures will gather.

24:27
Jesus' Return: When?
◄► Matthew 24:36

[29]"Immediately after the distress of those days

" 'the sun will be darkened,
and the moon will not give its
light;
the stars will fall from the sky,
and the heavenly bodies will be shaken.'[a]

[30]"At that time the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and all the nations of the earth will mourn. They will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of the sky, with power and great glory. [31]And he will send his angels with a loud trumpet call, and they will gather his elect from the four winds, from one end of the heavens to the other.

24:30
Bad News
◄► Mark 8:38

[32]"Now learn this lesson from the fig tree: As soon as its twigs get tender and its leaves come out, you know that summer is near. [33]Even so, when you see all these things, you know that it[b] is near, right at the door. [34]I tell you the truth, this generation[c] will certainly not pass away until all these things have happened. [35]Heaven and earth will pass away, but my words will never pass away.

THE DAY AND HOUR UNKNOWN

[36]"No one knows about that day or hour, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son,[d] but only the Father. [37]As it was in the days of Noah, so it will be at the coming of the Son of Man. [38]For in the days before the flood, people were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, up to the day Noah entered the ark; [39]and they knew nothing about what would happen until the flood came and took them all away. That is how it will be at the coming of the Son of Man. [40]Two men will be in the field; one will be taken and the other left. [41]Two women will be grinding with a hand mill; one will be taken and the other left.

24:36
Jesus' Return: When?
Matthew 24:27 ◄► Luke 12:40

[42]"Therefore keep watch, because you do not know on what day your Lord will

[a]29 Isaiah 13:10; 34:4 [b]33 Or *he* [c]34 Or *race* [d]36 Some manuscripts do not have *nor the Son.*

come. 43But understand this: If the owner of the house had known at what time of night the thief was coming, he would have kept watch and would not have let his house be broken into. 44So you also must be ready, because the Son of Man will come at an hour when you do not expect him.

45"Who then is the faithful and wise servant, whom the master has put in charge of the servants in his household to give them their food at the proper time? 46It will be good for that servant whose master finds him doing so when he returns. 47I tell you the truth, he will put him in charge of all his possessions. 48But suppose that servant is wicked and says to himself, 'My master is staying away a long time,' 49and he then begins to beat his fellow servants and to eat and drink with drunkards. 50The master of that servant will come on a day when he does not expect him and at an hour he is not aware of. 51He will cut him to pieces and assign him a place with the hypocrites, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

24:43
The Future
Ecclesiastes 11:2 ◄► Acts 20:22

24:44
Ready for the Future
Amos 4:12 ◄► Matthew 25:10

24:44
Watching for Jesus' Return
◄► Luke 19:13

THE PARABLE OF THE TEN VIRGINS

25 "At that time the kingdom of heaven will be like ten virgins who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom. 2Five of them were foolish and five were wise. 3The foolish ones took their lamps but did not take any oil with them. 4The wise, however, took oil in jars along with their lamps. 5The bridegroom was a long time in coming, and they all became drowsy and fell asleep.

6"At midnight the cry rang out: 'Here's the bridegroom! Come out to meet him!'

7"Then all the virgins woke up and trimmed their lamps. 8The foolish ones said to the wise, 'Give us some of your oil; our lamps are going out.'

9" 'No,' they replied, 'there may not be enough for both us and you. Instead, go to those who sell oil and buy some for yourselves.'

10"But while they were on their way to buy the oil, the bridegroom arrived. The virgins who were ready went in with him to the wedding banquet. And the door was shut.

11"Later the others also came. 'Sir! Sir!' they said. 'Open the door for us!'

12"But he replied, 'I tell you the truth, I don't know you.'

13"Therefore keep watch, because you do not know the day or the hour.

25:10
Ready for the Future
Matthew 24:44 ◄► Mark 13:35

25:13
Jesus' Return
◄► Mark 13:33

THE PARABLE OF THE TALENTS

14"Again, it will be like a man going on a journey, who called his servants and en-

Turn to the next page for more . . .

trusted his property to them. [15]To one he gave five talents[a] of money, to another two talents, and to another one talent, each according to his ability. Then he went on his journey. [16]The man who had received the five talents went at once and put his money to work and gained five more. [17]So also, the one with the two talents gained two more. [18]But the man who had received the one talent went off, dug a hole in the ground and hid his master's money.

[19]"After a long time the master of those servants returned and settled accounts with them. [20]The man who had received the five talents brought the other five. 'Master,' he said, 'you entrusted me with five talents. See, I have gained five more.'

[21]"His master replied, 'Well done, good and faithful servant! You have been faithful with a few things; I will put you in charge of many things. Come and share your master's happiness!'

[22]"The man with the two talents also came. 'Master,' he said, 'you entrusted me with two talents; see, I have gained two more.'

[23]"His master replied, 'Well done, good and faithful servant! You have been faithful with a few things; I will put you in charge of many things. Come and share your master's happiness!'

[24]"Then the man who had received the one talent came. 'Master,' he said, 'I knew that you are a hard man, harvesting where you have not sown and gathering where you have not scattered seed. [25]So I was afraid and went out and hid your talent in the ground. See, here is what belongs to you.'

[26]"His master replied, 'You wicked, lazy servant! So you knew that I harvest where I have not sown and gather where I have not scattered seed? [27]Well then, you should have put my money on deposit with the bankers, so that when I returned I would have received it back with interest.

[28]" 'Take the talent from him and give it to the one who has the ten talents. [29]For

[a]15 A talent was worth more than a thousand dollars.

25:14-15
Using What You Have
Luke 19:13

25:15
Church
Romans 12:6

25:15
Gifts from God
Matthew 9:8 ◄► Luke 11:9

25:19
Getting Caught
Matthew 21:34 ◄► Luke 12:20

25:20
Talents
1 Timothy 4:7

25:22-23
Work
Mark 14:8

25:23
Goodness Rewarded
Matthew 10:42 ◄► Matthew 25:34

everyone who has will be given more, and he will have an abundance. Whoever
does not have, even what he has will be taken from him. [30]And throw that worthless
servant outside, into the darkness, where there will be weeping and gnashing of
teeth.'

THE SHEEP AND THE GOATS

[31]"When the Son of Man comes in his glory, and all the angels with him, he will
sit on his throne in heavenly glory. [32]All the nations will be gathered before him,
and he will separate the people one from another as a shepherd separates the sheep
from the goats. [33]He will put the sheep
on his right and the goats on his left.
[34]"Then the King will say to those on
his right, 'Come, you who are blessed by
my Father; take your inheritance, the
kingdom prepared for you since the cre-
ation of the world. [35]For I was hungry and
you gave me something to eat, I was
thirsty and you gave me something to
drink, I was a stranger and you invited
me in, [36]I needed clothes and you clothed
me, I was sick and you looked after me, I
was in prison and you came to visit me.'
[37]"Then the righteous will answer him,
'Lord, when did we see you hungry and
feed you, or thirsty and give you some-
thing to drink? [38]When did we see you a
stranger and invite you in, or needing
clothes and clothe you? [39]When did we
see you sick or in prison and go to visit
you?'

25:31-32
Jesus' Return: Why?
Matthew 16:27 ◄► 1 Corinthians 4:5

25:31-33
Sinner Beware
Ecclesiastes 12:14 ◄► 2 Thessalonians 1:9

25:32
Christ as Judge

◄► John 5:22

25:36
Sick People
Job 2:11 ◄► James 5:14

25:34
Goodness Rewarded
Matthew 25:23 ◄► Mark 9:41

25:35-36
Helping Weak People

◄► Acts 20:35

25:34
Jesus the King
Matthew 21:5 ◄► Luke 1:33

25:35
Work that Helps Others
Isaiah 50:4 ◄► Luke 10:34

25:35
New Kids
Jeremiah 7:6 ◄►

40"The King will reply, 'I tell you the truth, whatever you did for one of the least of these brothers of mine, you did for me.'

41"Then he will say to those on his left, 'Depart from me, you who are cursed, into the eternal fire prepared for the devil and his angels. 42For I was hungry and you gave me nothing to eat, I was thirsty and you gave me nothing to drink, 43I was a stranger and you did not invite me in, I needed clothes and you did not clothe me, I was sick and in prison and you did not look after me.'

44"They also will answer, 'Lord, when did we see you hungry or thirsty or a stranger or needing clothes or sick or in prison, and did not help you?'

45"He will reply, 'I tell you the truth, whatever you did not do for one of the least of these, you did not do for me.'

46"Then they will go away to eternal punishment, but the righteous to eternal life."

25:40
Rewards
Matthew 6:14 ◄► Luke 6:38

25:43
Mercy
Zechariah 11:16 ◄► Luke 16:20-21

THE PLOT AGAINST JESUS

26 When Jesus had finished saying all these things, he said to his disciples, 2"As you know, the Passover is two days away—and the Son of Man will be handed over to be crucified."

3Then the chief priests and the elders of the people assembled in the palace of the high priest, whose name was Caiaphas, 4and they plotted to arrest Jesus in some sly way and kill him. 5"But not during the Feast," they said, "or there may be a riot among the people."

JESUS ANOINTED AT BETHANY

6While Jesus was in Bethany in the home of a man known as Simon the Leper, 7a woman came to him with an alabaster jar of very expensive perfume, which she poured on his head as he was reclining at the table.

8When the disciples saw this, they were indignant. "Why this waste?" they asked. 9"This perfume could have been sold at a high price and the money given to the poor."

26:7-8
Being Stingy
Malachi 3:8 ◄► John 12:5

10Aware of this, Jesus said to them, "Why are you bothering this woman? She has done a beautiful thing to me. 11The poor you will always have with you, but you will not always have me. 12When she poured this perfume on my body, she did it to prepare me for burial. 13I tell you the truth, wherever this gospel is preached throughout the world, what she has done will also be told, in memory of her."

JUDAS AGREES TO BETRAY JESUS

14Then one of the Twelve—the one called Judas Iscariot—went to the chief priests 15and asked, "What are you willing to give me if I hand him over to you?" So they counted out for him thirty silver coins. 16From then on Judas watched for an opportunity to hand him over.

THE LORD'S SUPPER

17On the first day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread, the disciples came to Jesus and asked, "Where do you want us to make preparations for you to eat the Passover?"
18He replied, "Go into the city to a certain man and tell him, 'The Teacher says: My appointed time is near. I am going to celebrate the Passover with my disciples at your house.'" 19So the disciples did as Jesus had directed them and prepared the Passover.

20When evening came, Jesus was reclining at the table with the Twelve. 21And while they were eating, he said, "I tell you the truth, one of you will betray me."
22They were very sad and began to say to him one after the other, "Surely not I, Lord?"
23Jesus replied, "The one who has dipped his hand into the bowl with me will betray me. 24The Son of Man will go just as it is written about him. But woe to that man who betrays the Son of Man! It would be better for him if he had not been born."
25Then Judas, the one who would betray him, said, "Surely not I, Rabbi?"
Jesus answered, "Yes, it is you."[a]
26While they were eating, Jesus took bread, gave thanks and broke it, and gave it to his disciples, saying, "Take and eat; this is my body."
27Then he took the cup, gave thanks and offered it to them, saying, "Drink from it, all of you. 28This is my blood of the[b] covenant, which is poured out for many for the forgiveness of sins. 29I tell you, I will not drink of this fruit of the vine from now on until that day when I drink it anew with you in my Father's kingdom."
30When they had sung a hymn, they went out to the Mount of Olives.

26:19
Obeying Christ
Matthew 21:6 ◄► Luke 5:5

26:28
Forgiveness of Sin
◄► Luke 3:3

JESUS PREDICTS PETER'S DENIAL

31Then Jesus told them, "This very night you will all fall away on account of me, for it is written:

" 'I will strike the shepherd,
and the sheep of the flock will be scattered.'[c]

32But after I have risen, I will go ahead of you into Galilee."
33Peter replied, "Even if all fall away on account of you, I never will."
34"I tell you the truth," Jesus answered, "this very night, before the rooster crows, you will disown me three times."
35But Peter declared, "Even if I have to die with you, I will never disown you." And all the other disciples said the same.

26:33
Self-confidence
Obadiah 1:3 ◄► Luke 18:9

GETHSEMANE

36Then Jesus went with his disciples to a place called Gethsemane, and he said to them, "Sit here while I go over there and pray." 37He took Peter and the two sons of

[a]25 Or *"You yourself have said it"* [b]28 Some manuscripts *the new* [c]31 Zech. 13:7

Zebedee along with him, and he began to be sorrowful and troubled. [38]Then he said to them, "My soul is overwhelmed with sorrow to the point of death. Stay here and keep watch with me."

[39]Going a little farther, he fell with his face to the ground and prayed, "My Father, if it is possible, may this cup be taken from me. Yet not as I will, but as you will."

[40]Then he returned to his disciples and found them sleeping. "Could you men not keep watch with me for one hour?" he asked Peter. [41]"Watch and pray so that you will not fall into temptation. The spirit is willing, but the body is weak."

[42]He went away a second time and prayed, "My Father, if it is not possible for this cup to be taken away unless I drink it, may your will be done."

[43]When he came back, he again found them sleeping, because their eyes were heavy. [44]So he left them and went away once more and prayed the third time, saying the same thing.

[45]Then he returned to the disciples and said to them, "Are you still sleeping and resting? Look, the hour is near, and the Son of Man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. [46]Rise, let us go! Here comes my betrayer!"

JESUS ARRESTED

[47]While he was still speaking, Judas, one of the Twelve, arrived. With him was a large crowd armed with swords and clubs, sent from the chief priests and the elders of the people. [48]Now the betrayer had arranged a signal with them: "The one I kiss is the man; arrest him." [49]Going at once to Jesus, Judas said, "Greetings, Rabbi!" and kissed him.

[50]Jesus replied, "Friend, do what you came for."[a]

Then the men stepped forward, seized Jesus and arrested him. [51]With that, one of Jesus' companions reached for his sword, drew it out and struck the servant of the high priest, cutting off his ear.

[52]"Put your sword back in its place," Jesus said to him, "for all who draw the sword will die by the sword. [53]Do you think I cannot call on my Father, and he will at once put at my disposal more than twelve legions of angels? [54]But how then would the Scriptures be fulfilled that say it must happen in this way?"

[55]At that time Jesus said to the crowd, "Am I leading a rebellion, that you have come out with swords and clubs to capture me? Every day I sat in the temple courts teaching, and you did not arrest me. [56]But this has all taken place that the writings of the prophets might be fulfilled." Then all the disciples deserted him and fled.

BEFORE THE SANHEDRIN

[57]Those who had arrested Jesus took him to Caiaphas, the high priest, where the teachers of the law and the elders had

[a]50 Or "Friend, why have you come?"

26:41
Duty to Pray
Matthew 7:7 ◄► Luke 18:1

26:41
Pitfalls
Psalm 39:1 ◄► Acts 20:31

26:42
Submitting to God
Matthew 12:50 ◄► John 5:30

26:56
Whom Can You Trust?
Micah 7:5 ◄► John 16:32

assembled. 58But Peter followed him at a distance, right up to the courtyard of the high priest. He entered and sat down with the guards to see the outcome.

59The chief priests and the whole Sanhedrin were looking for false evidence against Jesus so that they could put him to death. 60But they did not find any, though many false witnesses came forward.

Finally two came forward 61and declared, "This fellow said, 'I am able to destroy the temple of God and rebuild it in three days.' "

62Then the high priest stood up and said to Jesus, "Are you not going to answer? What is this testimony that these men are bringing against you?" 63But Jesus remained silent.

The high priest said to him, "I charge you under oath by the living God: Tell us if you are the Christ,[a] the Son of God."

64"Yes, it is as you say," Jesus replied. "But I say to all of you: In the future you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of the Mighty One and coming on the clouds of heaven."

65Then the high priest tore his clothes and said, "He has spoken blasphemy! Why do we need any more witnesses? Look, now you have heard the blasphemy. 66What do you think?"

"He is worthy of death," they answered.

67Then they spit in his face and struck him with their fists. Others slapped him 68and said, "Prophesy to us, Christ. Who hit you?"

26:64
Second Coming
Mark 14:62

PETER DISOWNS JESUS

69Now Peter was sitting out in the courtyard, and a servant girl came to him. "You also were with Jesus of Galilee," she said.

70But he denied it before them all. "I don't know what you're talking about," he said.

71Then he went out to the gateway, where another girl saw him and said to the people there, "This fellow was with Jesus of Nazareth."

72He denied it again, with an oath: "I don't know the man!"

73After a little while, those standing there went up to Peter and said, "Surely you are one of them, for your accent gives you away."

74Then he began to call down curses on himself and he swore to them, "I don't know the man!"

Immediately a rooster crowed. 75Then Peter remembered the word Jesus had spoken: "Before the rooster crows, you will disown me three times." And he went outside and wept bitterly.

26:74
Callouses
Matthew 13:15 ◄► 2 Timothy 3:13

26:75
Remorse
1 Chronicles 21:17 ◄► Matthew 27:3, 5

JUDAS HANGS HIMSELF

27 Early in the morning, all the chief priests and the elders of the people came to the decision to put Jesus to death. 2They bound him, led him away and handed him over to Pilate, the governor.

[a]63 Or *Messiah*; also in verse 68

3When Judas, who had betrayed him,
saw that Jesus was condemned, he was
seized with remorse and returned the thir-
ty silver coins to the chief priests and the
elders. 4"I have sinned," he said, "for I
have betrayed innocent blood."

"What is that to us?" they replied.
"That's your responsibility."

5So Judas threw the money into the
temple and left. Then he went away and
hanged himself.

6The chief priests picked up the coins
and said, "It is against the law to put this
into the treasury, since it is blood mon-
ey." 7So they decided to use the money to buy the potter's field as a burial place for
foreigners. 8That is why it has been called the Field of Blood to this day. 9Then what
was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet was fulfilled: "They took the thirty silver coins,
the price set on him by the people of Israel, 10and they used them to buy the potter's
field, as the Lord commanded me."[a]

27:3, 5
Remorse
Matthew 26:75 ◄► Hebrews 12:16-17

27:5
Greed
Habakkuk 2:9-10 ◄► 1 Timothy 6:9

JESUS BEFORE PILATE

11Meanwhile Jesus stood before the governor, and the governor asked him, "Are
you the king of the Jews?"

"Yes, it is as you say," Jesus replied.

12When he was accused by the chief priests and the elders, he gave no answer.
13Then Pilate asked him, "Don't you hear the testimony they are bringing against
you?" 14But Jesus made no reply, not even to a single charge—to the great amaze-
ment of the governor.

15Now it was the governor's custom at the Feast to release a prisoner chosen by
the crowd. 16At that time they had a notorious prisoner, called Barabbas. 17So when
the crowd had gathered, Pilate asked
them, "Which one do you want me to
release to you: Barabbas, or Jesus who is
called Christ?" 18For he knew it was out
of envy that they had handed Jesus over
to him.

19While Pilate was sitting on the judge's
seat, his wife sent him this message: "Don't have anything to do with that innocent
man, for I have suffered a great deal today in a dream because of him."

20But the chief priests and the elders persuaded the crowd to ask for Barabbas and
to have Jesus executed.

21"Which of the two do you want me to release to you?" asked the governor.

"Barabbas," they answered.

22"What shall I do, then, with Jesus who is called Christ?" Pilate asked.

They all answered, "Crucify him!"

23"Why? What crime has he committed?" asked Pilate.

But they shouted all the louder, "Crucify him!"

24When Pilate saw that he was getting nowhere, but that instead an uproar was
starting, he took water and washed his hands in front of the crowd. "I am innocent
of this man's blood," he said. "It is your responsibility!"

27:17
Following God
1 Kings 18:21 ◄► Mark 10:21

[a]*10* See Zech. 11:12,13; Jer. 19:1-13; 32:6-9.

25 All the people answered, "Let his
blood be on us and on our children!"
26 Then he released Barabbas to them.
But he had Jesus flogged, and handed
him over to be crucified.

27:24
"It's Her Fault!"
1 Samuel 15:21 ◄►

THE SOLDIERS MOCK JESUS

27 Then the governor's soldiers took
Jesus into the Praetorium and gathered the whole company of soldiers around him.
28 They stripped him and put a scarlet robe on him, 29 and then twisted together a
crown of thorns and set it on his head. They put a staff in his right hand and knelt
in front of him and mocked him. "Hail, king of the Jews!" they said. 30 They spit on
him, and took the staff and struck him on the head again and again. 31 After they
had mocked him, they took off the robe and put his own clothes on him. Then they
led him away to crucify him.

THE CRUCIFIXION

32 As they were going out, they met a man from Cyrene, named Simon, and they
forced him to carry the cross. 33 They came to a place called Golgotha (which means
The Place of the Skull). 34 There they offered Jesus wine to drink, mixed with gall;
but after tasting it, he refused to drink it. 35 When they had crucified him, they di-
vided up his clothes by casting lots.[a] 36 And sitting down, they kept watch over him
there. 37 Above his head they placed the written charge against him: THIS IS JESUS, THE
KING OF THE JEWS. 38 Two robbers were crucified with him, one on his right and one
on his left. 39 Those who passed by hurled insults at him, shaking their heads 40 and
saying, "You who are going to destroy the temple and build it in three days, save
yourself! Come down from the cross, if you are the Son of God!"
41 In the same way the chief priests, the teachers of the law and the elders mocked
him. 42 "He saved others," they said, "but
he can't save himself! He's the King of
Israel! Let him come down now from the
cross, and we will believe in him. 43 He
trusts in God. Let God rescue him now if
he wants him, for he said, 'I am the Son
of God.' " 44 In the same way the robbers
who were crucified with him also heaped insults on him.

27:42
Not Caring
Matthew 15:23 ◄► Luke 10:31-32

THE DEATH OF JESUS

45 From the sixth hour until the ninth hour darkness came over all the land. 46 About
the ninth hour Jesus cried out in a loud voice, *"Eloi, Eloi,[b] lama sabachthani?"*—
which means, "My God, my God, why have you forsaken me?"[c]
47 When some of those standing there heard this, they said, "He's calling Elijah."
48 Immediately one of them ran and got a sponge. He filled it with wine vinegar,
put it on a stick, and offered it to Jesus to drink. 49 The rest said, "Now leave him
alone. Let's see if Elijah comes to save him."
50 And when Jesus had cried out again in a loud voice, he gave up his spirit.
51 At that moment the curtain of the temple was torn in two from top to bottom.
The earth shook and the rocks split. 52 The tombs broke open and the bodies of

[a] 35 A few late manuscripts *lots that the word spoken by the prophet might be fulfilled: "They divided my garments among themselves and cast lots for my clothing"* (Psalm 22:18) [b] 46 Some manuscripts *Eli, Eli*
[c] 46 Psalm 22:1

many holy people who had died were raised to life. 53They came out of the tombs, and after Jesus' resurrection they went into the holy city and appeared to many people.

54When the centurion and those with him who were guarding Jesus saw the earthquake and all that had happened, they were terrified, and exclaimed, "Surely he was the Son[a] of God!"

55Many women were there, watching from a distance. They had followed Jesus from Galilee to care for his needs. 56Among them were Mary Magdalene, Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's sons.

27:55-56
Being a Friend
2 Kings 2:2 ◄► Matthew 28:1

THE BURIAL OF JESUS

57As evening approached, there came a rich man from Arimathea, named Joseph, who had himself become a disciple of Jesus. 58Going to Pilate, he asked for Jesus' body, and Pilate ordered that it be given to him. 59Joseph took the body, wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, 60and placed it in his own new tomb that he had cut out of the rock. He rolled a big stone in front of the entrance to the tomb and went away. 61Mary Magdalene and the other Mary were sitting there opposite the tomb.

THE GUARD AT THE TOMB

62The next day, the one after Preparation Day, the chief priests and the Pharisees went to Pilate. 63"Sir," they said, "we remember that while he was still alive that deceiver said, 'After three days I will rise again.' 64So give the order for the tomb to be made secure until the third day. Otherwise, his disciples may come and steal the body and tell the people that he has been raised from the dead. This last deception will be worse than the first."

65"Take a guard," Pilate answered. "Go, make the tomb as secure as you know how." 66So they went and made the tomb secure by putting a seal on the stone and posting the guard.

THE RESURRECTION

28 After the Sabbath, at dawn on the first day of the week, Mary Magdalene and the other Mary went to look at the tomb.

2There was a violent earthquake, for an angel of the Lord came down from heaven and, going to the tomb, rolled back the stone and sat on it. 3His appearance was like lightning, and his clothes were white as snow. 4The guards were so afraid of him that they shook and became like dead men.

5The angel said to the women, "Do not be afraid, for I know that you are looking for Jesus, who was crucified. 6He is not here; he has risen, just as he said. Come and see the place where he lay. 7Then go quickly and tell his disciples: 'He has risen from the dead and is going ahead of you into Galilee. There you will see him.' Now I have told you."

8So the women hurried away from the

28:1
Being a Friend
Matthew 27:55-56 ◄► John 11:16

28:7
Hurrying
Zechariah 8:21 ◄► Luke 10:4

[a]54 Or *a son*

tomb, afraid yet filled with joy, and ran to tell his disciples. 9Suddenly Jesus met them. "Greetings," he said. They came to him, clasped his feet and worshiped him. 10Then Jesus said to them, "Do not be afraid. Go and tell my brothers to go to Galilee; there they will see me."

THE GUARDS' REPORT

11While the women were on their way, some of the guards went into the city and reported to the chief priests everything that had happened. 12When the chief priests had met with the elders and devised a plan, they gave the soldiers a large sum of money, 13telling them, "You are to say, 'His disciples came during the night and stole him away while we were asleep.' 14If this report gets to the governor, we will satisfy him and keep you out of trouble." 15So the soldiers took the money and did as they were instructed. And this story has been widely circulated among the Jews to this very day.

THE GREAT COMMISSION

16Then the eleven disciples went to Galilee, to the mountain where Jesus had told them to go. 17When they saw him, they worshiped him; but some doubted. 18Then Jesus came to them and said, "All authority in heaven and on earth has been given to me. 19Therefore go and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in[a] the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, 20and teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you. And surely I am with you always, to the very end of the age."

28:19
Baptism
◄► Mark 16:16

[a]19 Or *into*; see Acts 8:16; 19:5; Romans 6:3; 1 Cor. 1:13; 10:2 and Gal. 3:27.

Mark

AUTHOR

Mark, a young man who worked with the apostle Paul

MAIN POINT

Everyone needs to hear the facts of Jesus' life, ministry, death, and resurrection, because Jesus is the Savior.

DATE WRITTEN

Between A.D. 55 and 65

16 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE

Jesus, the disciples, Pilate, the Jewish religious leaders

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Presents the facts of Jesus' adult life and ministry in a straightforward style, much like a newspaper*
- *Shows that Jesus is a man of action, not just words, by recording more of his miracles than his teachings*
- *Describes Jesus' identity as both servant and Savior in fast-paced detail*
- *Was written to urge the Christians in Rome to continue in their faith, that their belief in Jesus was good*
- *Second of the four Gospels*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

Gospel means "good news"; this book contains the good news about Jesus as recorded by Mark, a co-worker of the apostle Paul

JOHN THE BAPTIST PREPARES THE WAY

1 The beginning of the gospel about Jesus Christ, the Son of God.[a]

2 It is written in Isaiah the prophet:

"I will send my messenger ahead of you,
who will prepare your way"[b]—
3 "a voice of one calling in the desert,
'Prepare the way for the Lord,
make straight paths for him.' "[c]

4 And so John came, baptizing in the desert region and preaching a baptism of repentance for the forgiveness of sins. 5 The whole Judean countryside and all the people of Jerusalem went out to him. Confessing their sins, they were baptized by him in the Jordan River. 6 John wore clothing made of camel's hair, with a leather belt around his waist, and he ate locusts and wild honey. 7 And this was his message: "After me will come one more powerful than I, the thongs of whose sandals I am

[a] 1 Some manuscripts do not have *the Son of God.* [b] 2 Mal. 3:1 [c] 3 Isaiah 40:3

not worthy to stoop down and untie. [8]I baptize you with[a] water, but he will baptize you with the Holy Spirit."

THE BAPTISM AND TEMPTATION OF JESUS

[9]At that time Jesus came from Nazareth in Galilee and was baptized by John in the Jordan. [10]As Jesus was coming up out of the water, he saw heaven being torn open and the Spirit descending on him like a dove. [11]And a voice came from heaven: "You are my Son, whom I love; with you I am well pleased."

[12]At once the Spirit sent him out into the desert, [13]and he was in the desert forty days, being tempted by Satan. He was with the wild animals, and angels attended him.

THE CALLING OF THE FIRST DISCIPLES

[14]After John was put in prison, Jesus went into Galilee, proclaiming the good news of God. [15]"The time has come," he said. "The kingdom of God is near. Repent and believe the good news!"

[16]As Jesus walked beside the Sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and his brother Andrew casting a net into the lake, for they were fishermen. [17]"Come, follow me," Jesus said, "and I will make you fishers of men." [18]At once they left their nets and followed him.

[19]When he had gone a little farther, he saw James son of Zebedee and his brother John in a boat, preparing their nets. [20]Without delay he called them, and they left their father Zebedee in the boat with the hired men and followed him.

1:18
Serving Quickly
1 Kings 19:20 ◄► Luke 4:39

JESUS DRIVES OUT AN EVIL SPIRIT

[21]They went to Capernaum, and when the Sabbath came, Jesus went into the synagogue and began to teach. [22]The people were amazed at his teaching, because he taught them as one who had authority, not as the teachers of the law. [23]Just then a man in their synagogue who was possessed by an evil[b] spirit cried out, [24]"What do you want with us, Jesus of Nazareth? Have you come to destroy us? I know who you are—the Holy One of God!"

[25]"Be quiet!" said Jesus sternly. "Come out of him!" [26]The evil spirit shook the man violently and came out of him with a shriek.

[27]The people were all so amazed that they asked each other, "What is this? A new teaching—and with authority! He even gives orders to evil spirits and they obey him." [28]News about him spread quickly over the whole region of Galilee.

1:21
Going to Church
Matthew 12:9 ◄► Luke 4:16

1:26
Demons
Matthew 12:45 ◄► Mark 5:9

JESUS HEALS MANY

[29]As soon as they left the synagogue, they went with James and John to the home of Simon and Andrew. [30]Simon's mother-in-law was in bed with a fever, and they

[a]8 Or *in* [b]23 Greek *unclean;* also in verses 26 and 27

told Jesus about her. [31]So he went to her, took her hand and helped her up. The fever left her and she began to wait on them.

[32]That evening after sunset the people brought to Jesus all the sick and demon-possessed. [33]The whole town gathered at the door, [34]and Jesus healed many who had various diseases. He also drove out many demons, but he would not let the demons speak because they knew who he was.

JESUS PRAYS IN A SOLITARY PLACE

[35]Very early in the morning, while it was still dark, Jesus got up, left the house and went off to a solitary place, where he prayed. [36]Simon and his companions went to look for him, [37]and when they found him, they exclaimed: "Everyone is looking for you!"

[38]Jesus replied, "Let us go somewhere else—to the nearby villages—so I can preach there also. That is why I have come." [39]So he traveled throughout Galilee, preaching in their synagogues and driving out demons.

A MAN WITH LEPROSY

[40]A man with leprosy[a] came to him and begged him on his knees, "If you are willing, you can make me clean."

[41]Filled with compassion, Jesus reached out his hand and touched the man. "I am willing," he said. "Be clean!" [42]Immediately the leprosy left him and he was cured.

[43]Jesus sent him away at once with a strong warning: [44]"See that you don't tell this to anyone. But go, show yourself to the priest and offer the sacrifices that Moses commanded for your cleansing, as a testimony to them." [45]Instead he went out and began to talk freely, spreading the news. As a result, Jesus could no longer enter a town openly but stayed outside in lonely places. Yet the people still came to him from everywhere.

JESUS HEALS A PARALYTIC

A few days later, when Jesus again entered Capernaum, the people heard that he had come home. [2]So many gathered that there was no room left, not even outside the door, and he preached the word to them. [3]Some men came, bringing to him a paralytic, carried by four of them. [4]Since they could not get him to Jesus because of the crowd, they made an opening in the roof above Jesus and, after digging through it, lowered the mat the paralyzed man was lying on. [5]When Jesus saw their faith, he said to the paralytic, "Son, your sins are forgiven."

[a]*40* The Greek word was used for various diseases affecting the skin—not necessarily leprosy.

1:35
Devotions
Psalm 119:147 ◄►

1:41
God's Response
◄► Mark 2:5

2:3
Teamwork
Matthew 18:19 ◄► Mark 6:7

2:5
God's Response
Mark 1:41 ◄► Mark 5:34

6Now some teachers of the law were sitting there, thinking to themselves, 7"Why
does this fellow talk like that? He's blaspheming! Who can forgive sins but God
alone?"
8Immediately Jesus knew in his spirit that this was what they were thinking in
their hearts, and he said to them, "Why are you thinking these things? 9Which is
easier: to say to the paralytic, 'Your sins are forgiven,' or to say, 'Get up, take your
mat and walk'? 10But that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth
to forgive sins . . ." He said to the paralytic, 11"I tell you, get up, take your mat and
go home." 12He got up, took his mat and walked out in full view of them all. This
amazed everyone and they praised God, saying, "We have never seen anything like
this!"

THE CALLING OF LEVI

13Once again Jesus went out beside the lake. A large crowd came to him, and he
began to teach them. 14As he walked along, he saw Levi son of Alphaeus sitting at
the tax collector's booth. "Follow me," Jesus told him, and Levi got up and followed
him.
15While Jesus was having dinner at Levi's house, many tax collectors and "sin-
ners" were eating with him and his disciples, for there were many who followed
him. 16When the teachers of the law who were Pharisees saw him eating with the
"sinners" and tax collectors, they asked his disciples: "Why does he eat with tax
collectors and 'sinners'?"
17On hearing this, Jesus said to them, "It is not the healthy who need a doctor, but
the sick. I have not come to call the righteous, but sinners."

JESUS QUESTIONED ABOUT FASTING

18Now John's disciples and the Pharisees were fasting. Some people came and
asked Jesus, "How is it that John's disciples and the disciples of the Pharisees are
fasting, but yours are not?"
19Jesus answered, "How can the guests of the bridegroom fast while he is with
them? They cannot, so long as they have him with them. 20But the time will come
when the bridegroom will be taken from them, and on that day they will fast.
21"No one sews a patch of unshrunk cloth on an old garment. If he does, the new
piece will pull away from the old, making the tear worse. 22And no one pours new
wine into old wineskins. If he does, the wine will burst the skins, and both the wine
and the wineskins will be ruined. No, he pours new wine into new wineskins."

LORD OF THE SABBATH

23One Sabbath Jesus was going through the grainfields, and as his disciples walked
along, they began to pick some heads of
grain. 24The Pharisees said to him, "Look,
why are they doing what is unlawful on
the Sabbath?"
25He answered, "Have you never read
what David did when he and his com-
panions were hungry and in need? 26In
the days of Abiathar the high priest, he
entered the house of God and ate the con-
secrated bread, which is lawful only for priests to eat. And he also gave some to his
companions."
27Then he said to them, "The Sabbath was made for man, not man for the Sab-
bath. 28So the Son of Man is Lord even of the Sabbath."

2:24
Legalism

◄► Luke 6:2

Another time he went into the synagogue, and a man with a shriveled hand was
there. 2Some of them were looking for a reason to accuse Jesus, so they watched
him closely to see if he would heal him on the Sabbath. 3Jesus said to the man with
the shriveled hand, "Stand up in front of everyone."
4Then Jesus asked them, "Which is lawful on the Sabbath: to do good or to do
evil, to save life or to kill?" But they remained silent.
5He looked around at them in anger and, deeply distressed at their stubborn
hearts, said to the man, "Stretch out your hand." He stretched it out, and his hand
was completely restored. 6Then the Pharisees went out and began to plot with the
Herodians how they might kill Jesus.

CROWDS FOLLOW JESUS

7Jesus withdrew with his disciples to the lake, and a large crowd from Galilee
followed. 8When they heard all he was doing, many people came to him from Judea,
Jerusalem, Idumea, and the regions across the Jordan and around Tyre and Sidon.
9Because of the crowd he told his disciples to have a small boat ready for him, to
keep the people from crowding him. 10For he had healed many, so that those with
diseases were pushing forward to touch him. 11Whenever the evil[a] spirits saw him,
they fell down before him and cried out, "You are the Son of God." 12But he gave
them strict orders not to tell who he was.

THE APPOINTING OF THE TWELVE APOSTLES

13Jesus went up on a mountainside and called to him those he wanted, and they
came to him. 14He appointed twelve—designating them apostles[b]—that they might
be with him and that he might send them out to preach 15and to have authority to
drive out demons. 16These are the twelve he appointed: Simon (to whom he gave
the name Peter); 17James son of Zebedee and his brother John (to them he gave the
name Boanerges, which means Sons of Thunder); 18Andrew, Philip, Bartholomew,
Matthew, Thomas, James son of Alphaeus, Thaddaeus, Simon the Zealot 19and Ju-
das Iscariot, who betrayed him.

JESUS AND BEELZEBUB

20Then Jesus entered a house, and again a crowd gathered, so that he and his
disciples were not even able to eat. 21When his family heard about this, they went to
take charge of him, for they said, "He is out of his mind."
22And the teachers of the law who came down from Jerusalem said, "He is pos-
sessed by Beelzebub[c]! By the prince of demons he is driving out demons."
23So Jesus called them and spoke to them in parables: "How can Satan drive out
Satan? 24If a kingdom is divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand. 25If a
house is divided against itself, that house cannot stand. 26And if Satan opposes
himself and is divided, he cannot stand; his end has come. 27In fact, no one can
enter a strong man's house and carry off his possessions unless he first ties up the
strong man. Then he can rob his house.
28I tell you the truth, all the sins and blas-
phemies of men will be forgiven them.
29But whoever blasphemes against the
Holy Spirit will never be forgiven; he is
guilty of an eternal sin."
30He said this because they were say-
ing, "He has an evil spirit."

3:28
Forgiveness
Matthew 6:14 ◄► Acts 5:31

[a] *11* Greek *unclean*; also in verse 30
[b] *14* Some manuscripts do not have *designating them apostles.*
[c] *22* Greek *Beezeboul* or *Beelzeboul*

JESUS' MOTHER AND BROTHERS

31Then Jesus' mother and brothers arrived. Standing outside, they sent someone
in to call him. 32A crowd was sitting around him, and they told him, "Your mother
and brothers are outside looking for you."

33"Who are my mother and my brothers?" he asked.

34Then he looked at those seated in a circle around him and said, "Here are my mother and my brothers! 35Whoever does God's will is my brother and sister and mother."

3:34
Family
Malachi 2:10 ◄► Acts 17:26

THE PARABLE OF THE SOWER

4 Again Jesus began to teach by the lake. The crowd that gathered around him was so large that he got into a boat and sat in it out on the lake, while all the people were along the shore at the water's edge. 2He taught them many things by parables, and in his teaching said: 3"Listen! A farmer went out to sow his seed. 4As he was scattering the seed, some fell along the path, and the birds came and ate it up. 5Some fell on rocky places, where it did not have much soil. It sprang up quickly, because the soil was shallow. 6But when the sun came up, the plants were scorched, and they withered because they had no root. 7Other seed fell among thorns, which grew up and choked the plants, so that they did not bear grain. 8Still other seed fell on good soil. It came up, grew and produced a crop, multiplying thirty, sixty, or even a hundred times."

9Then Jesus said, "He who has ears to hear, let him hear."

10When he was alone, the Twelve and the others around him asked him about the parables. 11He told them, "The secret of the kingdom of God has been given to you. But to those on the outside everything is said in parables 12so that,

" 'they may be ever seeing but
never perceiving,
and ever hearing but never understanding;
otherwise they might turn and be forgiven!'[a]"

4:10
Learning from Jesus
Matthew 13:36 ◄► Mark 7:17

13Then Jesus said to them, "Don't you understand this parable? How then will you understand any parable? 14The farmer sows the word. 15Some people are like seed along the path, where the word is sown. As soon as they hear it, Satan comes and takes away the word that was sown in them. 16Others, like seed sown on rocky places, hear the word and at once receive it with joy. 17But since they have no root, they last only a short time. When trouble or persecution comes because of the word, they quickly fall away. 18Still others, like seed sown among thorns, hear the word; 19but the worries of this life, the deceitfulness of wealth and the desires for other things come in and choke the word, making it unfruitful. 20Others, like seed sown on good soil, hear the word, accept it, and produce a crop—thirty, sixty or even a hundred times what was sown."

4:19
Money's Dangers
Matthew 19:23 ◄► 1 Timothy 6:9

[a]12 Isaiah 6:9,10

A LAMP ON A STAND

21 He said to them, "Do you bring in a lamp to put it under a bowl or a bed?
Instead, don't you put it on its stand? 22 For whatever is hidden is meant to be dis-
closed, and whatever is concealed is meant to be brought out into the open. 23 If
anyone has ears to hear, let him hear."

24 "Consider carefully what you hear," he continued. "With the measure you use, it will be measured to you—and even more. 25 Whoever has will be given more; whoever does not have, even what he has will be taken from him."

4:24
Watch Out!
Matthew 24:4 ◄► Mark 13:9

THE PARABLE OF THE GROWING SEED

26 He also said, "This is what the kingdom of God is like. A man scatters seed on the ground. 27 Night and day, whether he sleeps or gets up, the seed sprouts and grows, though he does not know how. 28 All by itself the soil produces grain—first the stalk, then the head, then the full kernel in the head. 29 As soon as the grain is ripe, he puts the sickle to it, because the harvest has come."

THE PARABLE OF THE MUSTARD SEED

30 Again he said, "What shall we say the kingdom of God is like, or what parable shall we use to describe it? 31 It is like a mustard seed, which is the smallest seed you plant in the ground. 32 Yet when planted, it grows and becomes the largest of all garden plants, with such big branches that the birds of the air can perch in its shade."

33 With many similar parables Jesus spoke the word to them, as much as they could understand. 34 He did not say anything to them without using a parable. But when he was alone with his own disciples, he explained everything.

JESUS CALMS THE STORM

35 That day when evening came, he said to his disciples, "Let us go over to the other side." 36 Leaving the crowd behind, they took him along, just as he was, in the boat. There were also other boats with him. 37 A furious squall came up, and the waves broke over the boat, so that it was nearly swamped. 38 Jesus was in the stern, sleeping on a cushion. The disciples woke him and said to him, "Teacher, don't you care if we drown?"

39 He got up, rebuked the wind and said to the waves, "Quiet! Be still!" Then the wind died down and it was completely calm.

40 He said to his disciples, "Why are you so afraid? Do you still have no faith?"

41 They were terrified and asked each other, "Who is this? Even the wind and the waves obey him!"

THE HEALING OF A DEMON-POSSESSED MAN

5 They went across the lake to the region of the Gerasenes.[a] 2 When Jesus got out of the boat, a man with an evil[b] spirit came from the tombs to meet him. 3 This man lived in the tombs, and no one could bind him any more, not even with a chain. 4 For he had often been chained hand and foot, but he tore the chains apart and broke the irons on his feet. No one was strong enough to subdue him. 5 Night and day among the tombs and in the hills he would cry out and cut himself with stones.

6 When he saw Jesus from a distance, he ran and fell on his knees in front of him. 7 He shouted at the top of his voice, "What do you want with me, Jesus, Son of the

[a] 1 Some manuscripts *Gadarenes*; other manuscripts *Gergesenes* [b] 2 Greek *unclean*; also in verses 8 and 13

Most High God? Swear to God that you won't torture me!" [8]For Jesus had said to him, "Come out of this man, you evil spirit!"

[9]Then Jesus asked him, "What is your name?"

"My name is Legion," he replied, "for we are many." [10]And he begged Jesus again and again not to send them out of the area.

5:9
Demons
Mark 1:26 ◄► Mark 7:30

[11]A large herd of pigs was feeding on the nearby hillside. [12]The demons begged Jesus, "Send us among the pigs; allow us to go into them." [13]He gave them permission, and the evil spirits came out and went into the pigs. The herd, about two thousand in number, rushed down the steep bank into the lake and were drowned.

[14]Those tending the pigs ran off and reported this in the town and countryside, and the people went out to see what had happened. [15]When they came to Jesus, they saw the man who had been possessed by the legion of demons, sitting there, dressed and in his right mind; and they were afraid. [16]Those who had seen it told the people what had happened to the demon-possessed man—and told about the pigs as well. [17]Then the people began to plead with Jesus to leave their region.

[18]As Jesus was getting into the boat, the man who had been demon-possessed begged to go with him. [19]Jesus did not let him, but said, "Go home to your family and tell them how much the Lord has done for you, and how he has had mercy on you." [20]So the man went away and began to tell in the Decapolis[a] how much Jesus had done for him. And all the people were amazed.

5:18-19
Your Testimony
Jeremiah 51:10 ◄► Acts 1:8

5:19
Helping at Home
◄► 1 Timothy 5:4

A DEAD GIRL AND A SICK WOMAN

[21]When Jesus had again crossed over by boat to the other side of the lake, a large crowd gathered around him while he was by the lake. [22]Then one of the synagogue rulers, named Jairus, came there. Seeing Jesus, he fell at his feet [23]and pleaded earnestly with him, "My little daughter is dying. Please come and put your hands on her so that she will be healed and live." [24]So Jesus went with him.

A large crowd followed and pressed around him. [25]And a woman was there who had been subject to bleeding for twelve years. [26]She had suffered a great deal under the care of many doctors and had spent all she had, yet instead of getting better she grew worse. [27]When she heard about Jesus, she came up behind him in the crowd and touched his cloak, [28]because she thought, "If I just touch his clothes, I will be healed." [29]Immediately her bleeding stopped and she felt in her body that she was freed from her suffering.

[30]At once Jesus realized that power had gone out from him. He turned around in the crowd and asked, "Who touched my clothes?"

[31]"You see the people crowding against you," his disciples answered, "and yet you can ask, 'Who touched me?' "

[a]*20* That is, the Ten Cities

32But Jesus kept looking around to see who had done it. 33Then the woman, knowing what had happened to her, came and fell at his feet and, trembling with fear, told him the whole truth. 34He said to her, "Daughter, your faith has healed you. Go in peace and be freed from your suffering."

35While Jesus was still speaking, some men came from the house of Jairus, the synagogue ruler. "Your daughter is dead," they said. "Why bother the teacher any more?"

36Ignoring what they said, Jesus told the synagogue ruler, "Don't be afraid; just believe."

37He did not let anyone follow him except Peter, James and John the brother of James. 38When they came to the home of the synagogue ruler, Jesus saw a commotion, with people crying and wailing loudly. 39He went in and said to them, "Why all this commotion and wailing? The child is not dead but asleep." 40But they laughed at him.

After he put them all out, he took the child's father and mother and the disciples who were with him, and went in where the child was. 41He took her by the hand and said to her, *"Talitha koum!"* (which means, "Little girl, I say to you, get up!"). 42Immediately the girl stood up and walked around (she was twelve years old). At this they were completely astonished. 43He gave strict orders not to let anyone know about this, and told them to give her something to eat.

5:34
God's Response
Mark 2:5 ◄► Mark 7:29

5:35
Faith Tested
Matthew 15:23 ◄► Mark 10:13

A PROPHET WITHOUT HONOR

6 Jesus left there and went to his hometown, accompanied by his disciples. 2When the Sabbath came, he began to teach in the synagogue, and many who heard him were amazed.

"Where did this man get these things?" they asked. "What's this wisdom that has been given him, that he even does miracles! 3Isn't this the carpenter? Isn't this Mary's son and the brother of James, Joseph,[a] Judas and Simon? Aren't his sisters here with us?" And they took offense at him.

4Jesus said to them, "Only in his hometown, among his relatives and in his own house is a prophet without honor." 5He could not do any miracles there, except lay his hands on a few sick people and heal them. 6And he was amazed at their lack of faith.

JESUS SENDS OUT THE TWELVE

Then Jesus went around teaching from village to village. 7Calling the Twelve to him, he sent them out two by two and gave them authority over evil[b] spirits.

8These were his instructions: "Take nothing for the journey except a staff—no bread, no bag, no money in your belts. 9Wear sandals but not an extra tunic. 10Whenever you enter a house, stay there until you leave that town. 11And if any place will not welcome you or listen to you, shake the dust off your feet when you leave, as a testimony against them."

6:7
Teamwork
Mark 2:3 ◄► Philippians 1:27

[a] 3 Greek *Joses*, a variant of *Joseph* [b] 7 Greek *unclean*

12 They went out and preached that people should repent. 13 They drove out many
demons and anointed many sick people with oil and healed them.

JOHN THE BAPTIST BEHEADED

14 King Herod heard about this, for Jesus' name had become well known. Some
were saying,[a] "John the Baptist has been raised from the dead, and that is why mi-
raculous powers are at work in him."

15 Others said, "He is Elijah."

And still others claimed, "He is a prophet, like one of the prophets of long ago."

16 But when Herod heard this, he said, "John, the man I beheaded, has been raised
from the dead!"

17 For Herod himself had given orders to have John arrested, and he had him
bound and put in prison. He did this because of Herodias, his brother Philip's wife,
whom he had married. 18 For John had been saying to Herod, "It is not lawful for
you to have your brother's wife." 19 So Herodias nursed a grudge against John and
wanted to kill him. But she was not able to, 20 because Herod feared John and pro-
tected him, knowing him to be a righteous and holy man. When Herod heard John,
he was greatly puzzled[b]; yet he liked to listen to him.

21 Finally the opportune time came. On his birthday Herod gave a banquet for his
high officials and military commanders and the leading men of Galilee. 22 When the
daughter of Herodias came in and danced, she pleased Herod and his dinner guests.

The king said to the girl, "Ask me for anything you want, and I'll give it to you."
23 And he promised her with an oath,
"Whatever you ask I will give you, up to
half my kingdom."

24 She went out and said to her mother,
"What shall I ask for?"

"The head of John the Baptist," she an-
swered.

25 At once the girl hurried in to the king with the request: "I want you to give me
right now the head of John the Baptist on a platter."

26 The king was greatly distressed, but because of his oaths and his dinner guests,
he did not want to refuse her. 27 So he immediately sent an executioner with orders
to bring John's head. The man went, beheaded John in the prison, 28 and brought
back his head on a platter. He presented it to the girl, and she gave it to her mother.
29 On hearing of this, John's disciples came and took his body and laid it in a tomb.

6:23
Foolish Promises
Joshua 9:19 ◄► Acts 23:21

JESUS FEEDS THE FIVE THOUSAND

30 The apostles gathered around Jesus and reported to him all they had done and
taught. 31 Then, because so many people
were coming and going that they did not
even have a chance to eat, he said to them,
"Come with me by yourselves to a quiet
place and get some rest."

32 So they went away by themselves in a
boat to a solitary place. 33 But many who
saw them leaving recognized them and
ran on foot from all the towns and got there ahead of them. 34 When Jesus landed
and saw a large crowd, he had compassion on them, because they were like sheep

6:31
Rest
Leviticus 23:3 ◄►

[a] 14 Some early manuscripts *He was saying*
[b] 20 Some early manuscripts *he did many things*

Turn to the next page for more . . .

without a shepherd. So he began teaching them many things.

[35]By this time it was late in the day, so his disciples came to him. "This is a remote place," they said, "and it's already very late. [36]Send the people away so they can go to the surrounding countryside and villages and buy themselves something to eat."

[37]But he answered, "You give them something to eat."

They said to him, "That would take eight months of a man's wages[a]! Are we to go and spend that much on bread and give it to them to eat?"

[38]"How many loaves do you have?" he asked. "Go and see."

When they found out, they said, "Five—and two fish."

[39]Then Jesus directed them to have all the people sit down in groups on the green grass. [40]So they sat down in groups of hundreds and fifties. [41]Taking the five loaves and the two fish and looking up to heaven, he gave thanks and broke the loaves. Then he gave them to his disciples to set before the people. He also divided the two fish among them all. [42]They all ate and were satisfied, [43]and the disciples picked up twelve basketfuls of broken pieces of bread and fish. [44]The number of the men who had eaten was five thousand.

6:34
The Teacher
Matthew 7:29 ◄► Luke 4:15

JESUS WALKS ON THE WATER

[45]Immediately Jesus made his disciples get into the boat and go on ahead of him to Bethsaida, while he dismissed the crowd. [46]After leaving them, he went up on a mountainside to pray.

[47]When evening came, the boat was in the middle of the lake, and he was alone on land. [48]He saw the disciples straining at the oars, because the wind was against them. About the fourth watch of the night he went out to them, walking on the lake. He was about to pass by them, [49]but when they saw him walking on the lake, they thought he was a ghost. They cried out, [50]because they all saw him and were terrified.

Immediately he spoke to them and said, "Take courage! It is I. Don't be afraid." [51]Then he climbed into the boat with them, and the wind died down. They were completely amazed, [52]for they had not understood about the loaves; their hearts were hardened.

[53]When they had crossed over, they landed at Gennesaret and anchored there. [54]As soon as they got out of the boat, people recognized Jesus. [55]They ran throughout that whole region and carried the sick on mats to wherever they heard he was. [56]And wherever he went—into villages, towns or countryside—they placed the sick in the marketplaces. They begged him to let them touch even the edge of his cloak, and all who touched him were healed.

CLEAN AND UNCLEAN

7 The Pharisees and some of the teachers of the law who had come from Jerusalem gathered around Jesus and [2]saw some of his disciples eating food with hands that were "unclean," that is, unwashed. [3](The Pharisees and all the Jews do not eat unless they give their hands a ceremonial washing, holding to the tradition of the elders. [4]When they come from the marketplace they do not eat unless they wash. And they observe many other traditions, such as the washing of cups, pitchers and kettles.[b])

[a]37 Greek *take two hundred denarii* [b]4 Some early manuscripts *pitchers, kettles and dining couches*

5So the Pharisees and teachers of the law asked Jesus, "Why don't your disciples
live according to the tradition of the elders instead of eating their food with 'un-
clean' hands?"
6He replied, "Isaiah was right when he prophesied about you hypocrites; as it is
written:

" 'These people honor me with their lips,
but their hearts are far from me.
7They worship me in vain;
their teachings are but rules taught by men.'[a]

8You have let go of the commands of God and are holding on to the traditions of
men."
9And he said to them: "You have a fine way of setting aside the commands of God
in order to observe[b] your own traditions! 10For Moses said, 'Honor your father and
your mother,'[c] and, 'Anyone who curses his father or mother must be put to death.'[d]
11But you say that if a man says to his father or mother: 'Whatever help you might
otherwise have received from me is Corban' (that is, a gift devoted to God), 12then
you no longer let him do anything for his father or mother. 13Thus you nullify the
word of God by your tradition that you have handed down. And you do many
things like that."
14Again Jesus called the crowd to him and said, "Listen to me, everyone, and un-
derstand this. 15Nothing outside a man can make him 'unclean' by going into him.
Rather, it is what comes out of a man that
makes him 'unclean.'[e]"
17After he had left the crowd and en-
tered the house, his disciples asked him
about this parable. 18"Are you so dull?"
he asked. "Don't you see that nothing
that enters a man from the outside can
make him 'unclean'? 19For it doesn't go
into his heart but into his stomach, and
then out of his body." (In saying this,
Jesus declared all foods "clean.")
20He went on: "What comes out of a
man is what makes him 'unclean.' 21For
from within, out of men's hearts, come
evil thoughts, sexual immorality, theft,
murder, adultery, 22greed, malice, deceit,
lewdness, envy, slander, arrogance and
folly. 23All these evils come from inside
and make a man 'unclean.' "

7:17
Learning from Jesus
Mark 4:10 ◄► Mark 9:11

7:21
Source of Evil
Matthew 23:25 ◄► Hebrews 3:12

7:22
Dishonest People
Jeremiah 5:27 ◄►

THE FAITH OF A SYRO-PHOENICIAN WOMAN

24Jesus left that place and went to the vicinity of Tyre.[f] He entered a house and did
not want anyone to know it; yet he could not keep his presence secret. 25In fact, as
soon as she heard about him, a woman whose little daughter was possessed by an
evil[g] spirit came and fell at his feet. 26The woman was a Greek, born in Syrian Phoe-
nicia. She begged Jesus to drive the demon out of her daughter.

[a] *6,7* Isaiah 29:13 [b] *9* Some manuscripts *set up* [c] *10* Exodus 20:12; Deut. 5:16 [d] *10* Exodus 21:17; Lev. 20:9 [e] *15* Some early manuscripts *'unclean.' 16If anyone has ears to hear, let him hear.* [f] *24* Many early manuscripts *Tyre and Sidon* [g] *25* Greek *unclean*

27"First let the children eat all they want," he told her, "for it is not right to take
the children's bread and toss it to their dogs."
28"Yes, Lord," she replied, "but even the dogs under the table eat the children's
crumbs."
29Then he told her, "For such a reply,
you may go; the demon has left your
daughter."
30She went home and found her child
lying on the bed, and the demon gone.

7:29
God's Response
Mark 5:34 ◄► Mark 10:52

7:30
Demons
Mark 5:9 ◄► Mark 9:17

THE HEALING OF A DEAF AND MUTE MAN

31Then Jesus left the vicinity of Tyre
and went through Sidon, down to the
Sea of Galilee and into the region of the
Decapolis.[a] 32There some people brought
to him a man who was deaf and could
hardly talk, and they begged him to place
his hand on the man.
33After he took him aside, away from the crowd, Jesus put his fingers into the man's ears. Then he spit and touched the man's tongue. 34He looked up to heaven and with a deep sigh said to him, *"Ephphatha!"* (which means, "Be opened!"). 35At this, the man's ears were opened, his tongue was loosened and he began to speak plainly.
36Jesus commanded them not to tell anyone. But the more he did so, the more they kept talking about it. 37People were overwhelmed with amazement. "He has done everything well," they said. "He even makes the deaf hear and the mute speak."

JESUS FEEDS THE FOUR THOUSAND

8 During those days another large crowd gathered. Since they had nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples to him and said, 2"I have compassion for these people; they have already been with me three days and have nothing to eat. 3If I send them home hungry, they will collapse on the way, because some of them have come a long distance."
4His disciples answered, "But where in this remote place can anyone get enough bread to feed them?"
5"How many loaves do you have?" Jesus asked.
"Seven," they replied.
6He told the crowd to sit down on the ground. When he had taken the seven loaves and given thanks, he broke them and gave them to his disciples to set before the people, and they did so. 7They had a few small fish as well; he gave thanks for them also and told the disciples to distribute them. 8The people ate and were satisfied. Afterward the disciples picked up seven basketfuls of broken pieces that were left over. 9About four thousand men were present. And having sent them away, 10he got into the boat with his disciples and went to the region of Dalmanutha.
11The Pharisees came and began to question Jesus. To test him, they asked him for a sign from heaven. 12He sighed deeply and said, "Why does this generation ask for a miraculous sign? I tell you the truth, no sign will be given to it." 13Then he left them, got back into the boat and crossed to the other side.

[a] *31* That is, the Ten Cities

THE YEAST OF THE PHARISEES AND HEROD

14The disciples had forgotten to bring bread, except for one loaf they had with
them in the boat. 15"Be careful," Jesus warned them. "Watch out for the yeast of the
Pharisees and that of Herod."

16They discussed this with one another and said, "It is because we have no bread."

17Aware of their discussion, Jesus asked them: "Why are you talking about having
no bread? Do you still not see or understand? Are your hearts hardened? 18Do you
have eyes but fail to see, and ears but fail to hear? And don't you remember? 19When
I broke the five loaves for the five thousand, how many basketfuls of pieces did you
pick up?"

"Twelve," they replied.

20"And when I broke the seven loaves for the four thousand, how many basketfuls
of pieces did you pick up?"

They answered, "Seven."

21He said to them, "Do you still not understand?"

THE HEALING OF A BLIND MAN AT BETHSAIDA

22They came to Bethsaida, and some people brought a blind man and begged
Jesus to touch him. 23He took the blind man by the hand and led him outside the
village. When he had spit on the man's eyes and put his hands on him, Jesus asked,
"Do you see anything?"

24He looked up and said, "I see people; they look like trees walking around."

25Once more Jesus put his hands on the man's eyes. Then his eyes were opened,
his sight was restored, and he saw everything clearly. 26Jesus sent him home, saying,
"Don't go into the village.[a]"

PETER'S CONFESSION OF CHRIST

27Jesus and his disciples went on to the villages around Caesarea Philippi. On the
way he asked them, "Who do people say I am?"

28They replied, "Some say John the Baptist; others say Elijah; and still others, one
of the prophets."

29"But what about you?" he asked. "Who do you say I am?"

Peter answered, "You are the Christ.[b]"

30Jesus warned them not to tell anyone about him.

JESUS PREDICTS HIS DEATH

31He then began to teach them that the Son of Man must suffer many things and
be rejected by the elders, chief priests and teachers of the law, and that he must be
killed and after three days rise again. 32He spoke plainly about this, and Peter took
him aside and began to rebuke him.

33But when Jesus turned and looked at his disciples, he rebuked Peter. "Get behind
me, Satan!" he said. "You do not have in mind the things of God, but the things of
men."

34Then he called the crowd to him along with his disciples and said: "If anyone
would come after me, he must deny himself and take up his cross and follow me.
35For whoever wants to save his life[c] will
lose it, but whoever loses his life for me

[a]26 Some manuscripts *Don't go and tell anyone in the village* [b]29 Or *Messiah*. "The Christ" (Greek) and "the Messiah" (Hebrew) both mean "the Anointed One." [c]35 The Greek word means either *life* or *soul*; also in verse 36.

8:35
Sacrifice
Matthew 19:29 ◄► Mark 9:35

and for the gospel will save it. [36]What good is it for a man to gain the whole world, yet forfeit his soul? [37]Or what can a man give in exchange for his soul? [38]If anyone is ashamed of me and my words in this adulterous and sinful generation, the Son of Man will be ashamed of him when he comes in his Father's glory with the holy angels."

8:38
Bad News
Matthew 24:30 ◄► Luke 21:26

9 And he said to them, "I tell you the truth, some who are standing here will not taste death before they see the kingdom of God come with power."

THE TRANSFIGURATION

[2]After six days Jesus took Peter, James and John with him and led them up a high mountain, where they were all alone. There he was transfigured before them. [3]His clothes became dazzling white, whiter than anyone in the world could bleach them. [4]And there appeared before them Elijah and Moses, who were talking with Jesus.

[5]Peter said to Jesus, "Rabbi, it is good for us to be here. Let us put up three shelters—one for you, one for Moses and one for Elijah." [6](He did not know what to say, they were so frightened.)

[7]Then a cloud appeared and enveloped them, and a voice came from the cloud: "This is my Son, whom I love. Listen to him!"

[8]Suddenly, when they looked around, they no longer saw anyone with them except Jesus.

[9]As they were coming down the mountain, Jesus gave them orders not to tell anyone what they had seen until the Son of Man had risen from the dead. [10]They kept the matter to themselves, discussing what "rising from the dead" meant.

[11]And they asked him, "Why do the teachers of the law say that Elijah must come first?"

[12]Jesus replied, "To be sure, Elijah does come first, and restores all things. Why then is it written that the Son of Man must suffer much and be rejected? [13]But I tell you, Elijah has come, and they have done to him everything they wished, just as it is written about him."

9:11
Learning from Jesus
Mark 7:17 ◄► Mark 9:28

THE HEALING OF A BOY WITH AN EVIL SPIRIT

[14]When they came to the other disciples, they saw a large crowd around them and the teachers of the law arguing with them.

[15]As soon as all the people saw Jesus, they were overwhelmed with wonder and ran to greet him.

[16]"What are you arguing with them about?" he asked.

[17]A man in the crowd answered, "Teacher, I brought you my son, who is possessed by a spirit that has robbed him of speech. [18]Whenever it seizes him, it throws him to the ground. He foams at the mouth, gnashes his teeth and becomes rigid. I asked your disciples to drive out the spirit, but they could not."

9:17
Demons
Mark 7:30 ◄► Mark 16:9

9:17-20
Help!
Matthew 9:32 ◄► Luke 5:18-19

19"O unbelieving generation," Jesus replied, "how long shall I stay with you? How long shall I put up with you? Bring the boy to me."

20So they brought him. When the spirit saw Jesus, it immediately threw the boy into a convulsion. He fell to the ground and rolled around, foaming at the mouth.

21Jesus asked the boy's father, "How long has he been like this?"

"From childhood," he answered. 22"It has often thrown him into fire or water to kill him. But if you can do anything, take pity on us and help us."

23" 'If you can'?" said Jesus. "Everything is possible for him who believes."

24Immediately the boy's father exclaimed, "I do believe; help me overcome my unbelief!"

25When Jesus saw that a crowd was running to the scene, he rebuked the evil[a] spirit. "You deaf and mute spirit," he said, "I command you, come out of him and never enter him again."

26The spirit shrieked, convulsed him violently and came out. The boy looked so much like a corpse that many said, "He's dead." 27But Jesus took him by the hand and lifted him to his feet, and he stood up.

28After Jesus had gone indoors, his disciples asked him privately, "Why couldn't we drive it out?"

29He replied, "This kind can come out only by prayer.[b]"

30They left that place and passed through Galilee. Jesus did not want anyone to know where they were, 31because he was teaching his disciples. He said to them, "The Son of Man is going to be betrayed into the hands of men. They will kill him, and after three days he will rise." 32But they did not understand what he meant and were afraid to ask him about it.

9:18
Cost of Sin
Jeremiah 51:30 ◄► John 15:5

WHO IS THE GREATEST?

33They came to Capernaum. When he was in the house, he asked them, "What were you arguing about on the road?" 34But they kept quiet because on the way they had argued about who was the greatest.

35Sitting down, Jesus called the Twelve and said, "If anyone wants to be first, he must be the very last, and the servant of all."

36He took a little child and had him stand among them. Taking him in his arms, he said to them, 37"Whoever welcomes one of these little children in my name welcomes me; and whoever welcomes me does not welcome me but the one who sent me."

9:28
Learning from Jesus
Mark 9:11 ◄► Mark 10:10

9:35
Sacrifice
Mark 8:35 ◄► John 12:24

WHOEVER IS NOT AGAINST US IS FOR US

38"Teacher," said John, "we saw a man driving out demons in your name and we

9:38
Accepting People
Matthew 9:10 ◄► Mark 9:39

[a]25 Greek *unclean* [b]29 Some manuscripts *prayer and fasting*

told him to stop, because he was not one of us."

39"Do not stop him," Jesus said. "No one who does a miracle in my name can in the next moment say anything bad about me, 40for whoever is not against us is for us. 41I tell you the truth, anyone who gives you a cup of water in my name because you belong to Christ will certainly not lose his reward.

9:39
Accepting People
Mark 9:38 ◄► Luke 9:49-50

9:41
Goodness Rewarded
Matthew 25:34 ◄► Luke 6:35

CAUSING TO SIN

42"And if anyone causes one of these little ones who believe in me to sin, it would be better for him to be thrown into the sea with a large millstone tied around his neck. 43If your hand causes you to sin, cut it off. It is better for you to enter life maimed than with two hands to go into hell, where the fire never goes out.[a] 45And if your foot causes you to sin, cut it off. It is better for you to enter life crippled than to have two feet and be thrown into hell.[b] 47And if your eye causes you to sin, pluck it out. It is better for you to enter the kingdom of God with one eye than to have two eyes and be thrown into hell, 48where

" 'their worm does not die,
and the fire is not quenched.'[c]

49Everyone will be salted with fire.

50"Salt is good, but if it loses its saltiness, how can you make it salty again? Have salt in yourselves, and be at peace with each other."

DIVORCE

10 Jesus then left that place and went into the region of Judea and across the Jordan. Again crowds of people came to him, and as was his custom, he taught them.

2Some Pharisees came and tested him by asking, "Is it lawful for a man to divorce his wife?"

3"What did Moses command you?" he replied.

4They said, "Moses permitted a man to write a certificate of divorce and send her away."

5"It was because your hearts were hard that Moses wrote you this law," Jesus replied. 6"But at the beginning of creation God 'made them male and female.'[d] 7'For this reason a man will leave his father and mother and be united to his wife,[e] 8and the two will become one flesh.'[f] So they are no longer two, but one. 9Therefore what God has joined together, let man not separate."

10When they were in the house again, the disciples asked Jesus about this. 11He answered, "Anyone who divorces his wife and marries another woman commits adultery against her. 12And if she divorces her husband and marries another man, she commits adultery."

10:10
Learning from Jesus
Mark 9:28 ◄► Mark 13:4

[a] 43 Some manuscripts *out,* [44]*where* / " *'their worm does not die, / and the fire is not quenched.'* [b] 45 Some manuscripts *hell,* [46]*where* / " *'their worm does not die, / and the fire is not quenched.'* [c] 48 Isaiah 66:24
[d] 6 Gen. 1:27 [e] 7 Some early manuscripts do not have *and be united to his wife.* [f] 8 Gen. 2:24

THE LITTLE CHILDREN AND JESUS

13 People were bringing little children
to Jesus to have him touch them, but the
disciples rebuked them. 14 When Jesus saw
this, he was indignant. He said to them,
"Let the little children come to me, and
do not hinder them, for the kingdom of
God belongs to such as these. 15 I tell you
the truth, anyone who will not receive the kingdom of God like a little child will
never enter it." 16 And he took the children in his arms, put his hands on them and
blessed them.

10:13
Faith Tested
Mark 5:35 ◄► Luke 5:18-19

THE RICH YOUNG MAN

17 As Jesus started on his way, a man ran up to him and fell on his knees before
him. "Good teacher," he asked, "what must I do to inherit eternal life?"

18 "Why do you call me good?" Jesus answered. "No one is good—except God
alone. 19 You know the commandments: 'Do not murder, do not commit adultery,
do not steal, do not give false testimony, do not defraud, honor your father and
mother.'[a]"

20 "Teacher," he declared, "all these I have kept since I was a boy."

21 Jesus looked at him and loved him.
"One thing you lack," he said. "Go, sell
everything you have and give to the poor,
and you will have treasure in heaven.
Then come, follow me."

22 At this the man's face fell. He went
away sad, because he had great wealth.

10:21
Following God
Matthew 27:17 ◄► Luke 16:13

23 Jesus looked around and said to his disciples, "How hard it is for the rich to
enter the kingdom of God!"

24 The disciples were amazed at his
words. But Jesus said again, "Children,
how hard it is[b] to enter the kingdom of
God! 25 It is easier for a camel to go
through the eye of a needle than for a rich
man to enter the kingdom of God."

10:24
Wealth
Proverbs 18:11 ◄► Luke 12:19-20

26 The disciples were even more amazed,
and said to each other, "Who then can be saved?"

27 Jesus looked at them and said, "With man this is impossible, but not with God;
all things are possible with God."

28 Peter said to him, "We have left ev-
erything to follow you!"

29 "I tell you the truth," Jesus replied,
"no one who has left home or brothers
or sisters or mother or father or children
or fields for me and the gospel 30 will fail
to receive a hundred times as much in
this present age (homes, brothers, sisters,
mothers, children and fields—and with them, persecutions) and in the age to come,
eternal life. 31 But many who are first will be last, and the last first."

10:28
This for That

◄► Luke 5:11

[a] 19 Exodus 20:12-16; Deut. 5:16-20 [b] 24 Some manuscripts *is for those who trust in riches*

JESUS AGAIN PREDICTS HIS DEATH

32They were on their way up to Jerusalem, with Jesus leading the way, and the
disciples were astonished, while those who followed were afraid. Again he took the
Twelve aside and told them what was going to happen to him. 33"We are going up to
Jerusalem," he said, "and the Son of Man will be betrayed to the chief priests and
teachers of the law. They will condemn him to death and will hand him over to the
Gentiles, 34who will mock him and spit on him, flog him and kill him. Three days
later he will rise."

THE REQUEST OF JAMES AND JOHN

35Then James and John, the sons of
Zebedee, came to him. "Teacher," they
said, "we want you to do for us whatever
we ask."

36"What do you want me to do for
you?" he asked.

37They replied, "Let one of us sit at your
right and the other at your left in your glory."

38"You don't know what you are asking," Jesus said. "Can you drink the cup I
drink or be baptized with the baptism I am baptized with?"

39"We can," they answered.

Jesus said to them, "You will drink the cup I drink and be baptized with the
baptism I am baptized with, 40but to sit at my right or left is not for me to grant.
These places belong to those for whom they have been prepared."

41When the ten heard about this, they became indignant with James and John.
42Jesus called them together and said, "You know that those who are regarded as
rulers of the Gentiles lord it over them, and their high officials exercise authority
over them. 43Not so with you. Instead,
whoever wants to become great among
you must be your servant, 44and whoever
wants to be first must be slave of all. 45For
even the Son of Man did not come to be
served, but to serve, and to give his life as
a ransom for many."

10:35-37
Giving In
1 Kings 11:4 ◄► 2 Peter 2:20

10:43-44
Serving People
◄► Luke 10:36-37

BLIND BARTIMAEUS RECEIVES HIS SIGHT

46Then they came to Jericho. As Jesus and his disciples, together with a large crowd,
were leaving the city, a blind man, Bartimaeus (that is, the Son of Timaeus), was
sitting by the roadside begging. 47When he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he
began to shout, "Jesus, Son of David, have mercy on me!"

48Many rebuked him and told him to be quiet, but he shouted all the more, "Son
of David, have mercy on me!"

49Jesus stopped and said, "Call him."

So they called to the blind man, "Cheer up! On your feet! He's calling you." 50Throw-
ing his cloak aside, he jumped to his feet and came to Jesus.

51"What do you want me to do for
you?" Jesus asked him.

The blind man said, "Rabbi, I want to
see."

52"Go," said Jesus, "your faith has
healed you." Immediately he received his
sight and followed Jesus along the road.

10:52
God's Response
Mark 7:29 ◄► Luke 7:10

THE TRIUMPHAL ENTRY

11 As they approached Jerusalem and came to Bethphage and Bethany at the Mount
of Olives, Jesus sent two of his disciples, 2saying to them, "Go to the village ahead
of you, and just as you enter it, you will find a colt tied there, which no one has ever
ridden. Untie it and bring it here. 3If anyone asks you, 'Why are you doing this?' tell
him, 'The Lord needs it and will send it back here shortly.' "

4They went and found a colt outside in the street, tied at a doorway. As they
untied it, 5some people standing there asked, "What are you doing, untying that
colt?" 6They answered as Jesus had told them to, and the people let them go. 7When
they brought the colt to Jesus and threw their cloaks over it, he sat on it. 8Many
people spread their cloaks on the road, while others spread branches they had cut
in the fields. 9Those who went ahead and those who followed shouted,

"Hosanna![a]"

"Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord!"[b]

10 "Blessed is the coming kingdom of our father David!"

"Hosanna in the highest!"

11Jesus entered Jerusalem and went to the temple. He looked around at every-
thing, but since it was already late, he went out to Bethany with the Twelve.

JESUS CLEARS THE TEMPLE

12The next day as they were leaving Bethany, Jesus was hungry. 13Seeing in the
distance a fig tree in leaf, he went to find out if it had any fruit. When he reached it,
he found nothing but leaves, because it was not the season for figs. 14Then he said
to the tree, "May no one ever eat fruit from you again." And his disciples heard him
say it.

15On reaching Jerusalem, Jesus entered the temple area and began driving out
those who were buying and selling there. He overturned the tables of the money
changers and the benches of those selling doves, 16and would not allow anyone to
carry merchandise through the temple courts. 17And as he taught them, he said, "Is
it not written:

" 'My house will be called
a house of prayer for all nations'[c]?

But you have made it 'a den of robbers.'[d]"

18The chief priests and the teachers of the law heard this and began looking for a
way to kill him, for they feared him, because the whole crowd was amazed at his
teaching.

19When evening came, they[e] went out of the city.

THE WITHERED FIG TREE

20In the morning, as they went along,
they saw the fig tree withered from the
roots. 21Peter remembered and said to
Jesus, "Rabbi, look! The fig tree you
cursed has withered!"

22"Have[f] faith in God," Jesus answered.

11:22
Faith
2 Chronicles 20:20 ◄► Luke 8:50

[a] 9 A Hebrew expression meaning "Save!" which became an exclamation of praise; also in verse 10
[b] 9 Psalm 118:25,26 [c] 17 Isaiah 56:7 [d] 17 Jer. 7:11 [e] 19 Some early manuscripts *he* [f] 22 Some early manuscripts *If you have*

23"I tell you the truth, if anyone says to this mountain, 'Go, throw yourself into the sea,' and does not doubt in his heart but believes that what he says will happen, it will be done for him. 24Therefore I tell you, whatever you ask for in prayer, believe that you have received it, and it will be yours. 25And when you stand praying, if you hold anything against anyone, forgive him, so that your Father in heaven may forgive you your sins.[a]"

11:24
How to Pray
Jeremiah 29:13 ◄► James 5:16

11:25
Forgiving Others
◄► Luke 11:4

THE AUTHORITY OF JESUS QUESTIONED

27They arrived again in Jerusalem, and while Jesus was walking in the temple courts, the chief priests, the teachers of the law and the elders came to him. 28"By what authority are you doing these things?" they asked. "And who gave you authority to do this?"

29Jesus replied, "I will ask you one question. Answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I am doing these things. 30John's baptism—was it from heaven, or from men? Tell me!"

31They discussed it among themselves and said, "If we say, 'From heaven,' he will ask, 'Then why didn't you believe him?' 32But if we say, 'From men'. . . ." (They feared the people, for everyone held that John really was a prophet.)

33So they answered Jesus, "We don't know."

Jesus said, "Neither will I tell you by what authority I am doing these things."

THE PARABLE OF THE TENANTS

12 He then began to speak to them in parables: "A man planted a vineyard. He put a wall around it, dug a pit for the winepress and built a watchtower. Then he rented the vineyard to some farmers and went away on a journey. 2At harvest time he sent a servant to the tenants to collect from them some of the fruit of the vineyard. 3But they seized him, beat him and sent him away empty-handed. 4Then he sent another servant to them; they struck this man on the head and treated him shamefully. 5He sent still another, and that one they killed. He sent many others; some of them they beat, others they killed.

6"He had one left to send, a son, whom he loved. He sent him last of all, saying, 'They will respect my son.'

7"But the tenants said to one another, 'This is the heir. Come, let's kill him, and the inheritance will be ours.' 8So they took him and killed him, and threw him out of the vineyard.

9"What then will the owner of the vineyard do? He will come and kill those tenants and give the vineyard to others. 10Haven't you read this scripture:

" 'The stone the builders rejected
has become the capstone[b];
11the Lord has done this,
and it is marvelous in our eyes'[c]?"

[a]25 Some manuscripts *sins. 26But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father who is in heaven forgive your sins.* [b]10 Or *cornerstone* [c]11 Psalm 118:22,23

12 Then they looked for a way to arrest him because they knew he had spoken the
parable against them. But they were afraid of the crowd; so they left him and went
away.

PAYING TAXES TO CAESAR

13 Later they sent some of the Pharisees and Herodians to Jesus to catch him in his
words. 14 They came to him and said, "Teacher, we know you are a man of integrity.
You aren't swayed by men, because you pay no attention to who they are; but you
teach the way of God in accordance with the truth. Is it right to pay taxes to Caesar
or not? 15 Should we pay or shouldn't we?"

But Jesus knew their hypocrisy. "Why are you trying to trap me?" he asked. "Bring
me a denarius and let me look at it." 16 They brought the coin, and he asked them,
"Whose portrait is this? And whose inscription?"

"Caesar's," they replied.

17 Then Jesus said to them, "Give to Caesar what is Caesar's and to God what is
God's."

And they were amazed at him.

MARRIAGE AT THE RESURRECTION

18 Then the Sadducees, who say there is no resurrection, came to him with a ques-
tion. 19 "Teacher," they said, "Moses wrote for us that if a man's brother dies and
leaves a wife but no children, the man must marry the widow and have children for
his brother. 20 Now there were seven brothers. The first one married and died with-
out leaving any children. 21 The second one married the widow, but he also died,
leaving no child. It was the same with the third. 22 In fact, none of the seven left any
children. Last of all, the woman died too. 23 At the resurrection[a] whose wife will she
be, since the seven were married to her?"

24 Jesus replied, "Are you not in error because you do not know the Scriptures or
the power of God? 25 When the dead rise, they will neither marry nor be given in
marriage; they will be like the angels in heaven. 26 Now about the dead rising—have
you not read in the book of Moses, in the account of the bush, how God said to
him, 'I am the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob'[b]? 27 He is
not the God of the dead, but of the living. You are badly mistaken!"

THE GREATEST COMMANDMENT

28 One of the teachers of the law came and heard them debating. Noticing that
Jesus had given them a good answer, he asked him, "Of all the commandments,
which is the most important?"

29 "The most important one," answered
Jesus, "is this: 'Hear, O Israel, the Lord our
God, the Lord is one.[c] 30 Love the Lord your
God with all your heart and with all your
soul and with all your mind and with all
your strength.'[d] 31 The second is this: 'Love
your neighbor as yourself.'[e] There is no
commandment greater than these."

32 "Well said, teacher," the man replied.
"You are right in saying that God is one
and there is no other but him. 33 To love

[a] 23 Some manuscripts *resurrection, when men rise from the dead,* [b] 26 Exodus 3:6 [c] 29 Or *the Lord our God is one Lord* [d] 30 Deut. 6:4,5 [e] 31 Lev. 19:18

12:29
Only One God
Isaiah 45:18 ◄► 1 Corinthians 8:4

12:31
Neighbors
Leviticus 19:18 ◄► Romans 13:10

Turn to the next page for more . . .

him with all your heart, with all your understanding and with all your strength, and to love your neighbor as yourself is more important than all burnt offerings and sacrifices."

34When Jesus saw that he had answered wisely, he said to him, "You are not far from the kingdom of God." And from then on no one dared ask him any more questions.

12:33
Religious People
Micah 6:8 ◄► Romans 13:10

12:34
Discretion
Isaiah 28:26 ◄►

WHOSE SON IS THE CHRIST?

35While Jesus was teaching in the temple courts, he asked, "How is it that the teachers of the law say that the Christ[a] is the son of David? 36David himself, speaking by the Holy Spirit, declared:

" 'The Lord said to my Lord:
"Sit at my right hand
until I put your enemies
under your feet." '[b]

37David himself calls him 'Lord.' How then can he be his son?"

The large crowd listened to him with delight.

38As he taught, Jesus said, "Watch out for the teachers of the law. They like to walk around in flowing robes and be greeted in the marketplaces, 39and have the most important seats in the synagogues and the places of honor at banquets. 40They devour widows' houses and for a show make lengthy prayers. Such men will be punished most severely."

THE WIDOW'S OFFERING

41Jesus sat down opposite the place where the offerings were put and watched the crowd putting their money into the temple treasury. Many rich people threw in large amounts. 42But a poor widow came and put in two very small copper coins,[c] worth only a fraction of a penny.[d]

43Calling his disciples to him, Jesus said, "I tell you the truth, this poor widow has put more into the treasury than all the others. 44They all gave out of their wealth; but she, out of her poverty, put in everything—all she had to live on."

SIGNS OF THE END OF THE AGE

As he was leaving the temple, one of his disciples said to him, "Look, Teacher! What massive stones! What magnificent buildings!"

2"Do you see all these great buildings?" replied Jesus. "Not one stone here will be left on another; every one will be thrown down."

3As Jesus was sitting on the Mount of Olives opposite the temple, Peter, James, John and Andrew asked him privately, 4"Tell us, when will these things happen? And what will be the sign that they are all about to be fulfilled?"

13:4
Learning from Jesus
Mark 10:10 ◄► Luke 3:12

[a]35 Or *Messiah* [b]36 Psalm 110:1 [c]42 Greek *two lepta* [d]42 Greek *kodrantes*

5 Jesus said to them: "Watch out that no one deceives you. 6 Many will come in my
name, claiming, 'I am he,' and will deceive many. 7 When you hear of wars and
rumors of wars, do not be alarmed. Such things must happen, but the end is still to
come. 8 Nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. There will
be earthquakes in various places, and famines. These are the beginning of birth
pains.

9 "You must be on your guard. You will
be handed over to the local councils and
flogged in the synagogues. On account
of me you will stand before governors
and kings as witnesses to them. 10 And the
gospel must first be preached to all na-
tions. 11 Whenever you are arrested and
brought to trial, do not worry beforehand about what to say. Just say whatever is
given you at the time, for it is not you speaking, but the Holy Spirit.

13:9
Watch Out!
Mark 4:24 ◄► Mark 13:33

12 "Brother will betray brother to death, and a father his child. Children will rebel
against their parents and have them put
to death. 13 All men will hate you because
of me, but he who stands firm to the end
will be saved.

13:13
Endurance
Matthew 10:22 ◄► Hebrews 12:7

14 "When you see 'the abomination that
causes desolation'[a] standing where it[b]
does not belong—let the reader under-
stand—then let those who are in Judea
flee to the mountains. 15 Let no one on the roof of his house go down or enter the
house to take anything out. 16 Let no one in the field go back to get his cloak. 17 How
dreadful it will be in those days for pregnant women and nursing mothers! 18 Pray
that this will not take place in winter, 19 because those will be days of distress un-
equaled from the beginning, when God created the world, until now—and never to
be equaled again. 20 If the Lord had not cut short those days, no one would survive.
But for the sake of the elect, whom he has chosen, he has shortened them. 21 At that
time if anyone says to you, 'Look, here is the Christ[c]!' or, 'Look, there he is!' do not
believe it. 22 For false Christs and false prophets will appear and perform signs and
miracles to deceive the elect—if that were possible. 23 So be on your guard; I have
told you everything ahead of time.

24 "But in those days, following that distress,

" 'the sun will be darkened,
and the moon will not give its light;
25 the stars will fall from the sky,
and the heavenly bodies will be shaken.'[d]

26 "At that time men will see the Son of Man coming in clouds with great power
and glory. 27 And he will send his angels and gather his elect from the four winds,
from the ends of the earth to the ends of the heavens.

28 "Now learn this lesson from the fig tree: As soon as its twigs get tender and its
leaves come out, you know that summer is near. 29 Even so, when you see these
things happening, you know that it is near, right at the door. 30 I tell you the truth,
this generation[e] will certainly not pass away until all these things have happened.
31 Heaven and earth will pass away, but my words will never pass away.

[a] 14 Daniel 9:27; 11:31; 12:11 [b] 14 Or *he*; also in verse 29 [c] 21 Or *Messiah* [d] 25 Isaiah 13:10; 34:4
[e] 30 Or *race*

THE DAY AND HOUR UNKNOWN

32 "No one knows about that day or hour, not even the angels in heaven, nor the
Son, but only the Father. 33 Be on guard!
Be alert[a]! You do not know when that
time will come. 34 It's like a man going
away: He leaves his house and puts his
servants in charge, each with his assigned
task, and tells the one at the door to keep
watch.

35 "Therefore keep watch because you
do not know when the owner of the
house will come back—whether in
the evening, or at midnight, or when the
rooster crows, or at dawn. 36 If he comes
suddenly, do not let him find you
sleeping. 37 What I say to you, I say to ev-
eryone: 'Watch!' "

13:33
Jesus' Return
Matthew 25:13 ◄► Luke 12:37

13:33
Watch Out!
Mark 13:9 ◄► Luke 8:18

13:35
Ready for the Future
Matthew 25:10 ◄► Luke 12:35-36

JESUS ANOINTED AT BETHANY

14 Now the Passover and the Feast of Unleavened Bread were only two days away, and the chief priests and the teachers of the law were looking for some sly way to arrest Jesus and kill him. 2 "But not during the Feast," they said, "or the people may riot."

3 While he was in Bethany, reclining at the table in the home of a man known as Simon the Leper, a woman came with an alabaster jar of very expensive perfume, made of pure nard. She broke the jar and poured the perfume on his head.

4 Some of those present were saying indignantly to one another, "Why this waste of perfume? 5 It could have been sold for more than a year's wages[b] and the money given to the poor." And they rebuked her harshly.

6 "Leave her alone," said Jesus. "Why are you bothering her? She has done a beautiful thing to me. 7 The poor you will always have with you, and you can help them any time you want. But you will not always have me. 8 She did what she could. She poured perfume on my body beforehand to prepare for my burial. 9 I tell you the truth, wherever the gospel is preached throughout the world, what she has done will also be told, in memory of her."

14:8
Work
Matthew 25:22-23 ◄► Luke 12:48

10 Then Judas Iscariot, one of the Twelve, went to the chief priests to betray Jesus to them. 11 They were delighted to hear this and promised to give him money. So he watched for an opportunity to hand him over.

THE LORD'S SUPPER

12 On the first day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread, when it was customary to sacrifice the Passover lamb, Jesus' disciples asked him, "Where do you want us to go and make preparations for you to eat the Passover?"

13 So he sent two of his disciples, telling them, "Go into the city, and a man carry-

[a] 33 Some manuscripts *alert and pray* [b] 5 Greek *than three hundred denarii*

ing a jar of water will meet you. Follow him. 14Say to the owner of the house he enters, 'The Teacher asks: Where is my guest room, where I may eat the Passover with my disciples?' 15He will show you a large upper room, furnished and ready. Make preparations for us there."

16The disciples left, went into the city and found things just as Jesus had told them. So they prepared the Passover.

17When evening came, Jesus arrived with the Twelve. 18While they were reclining at the table eating, he said, "I tell you the truth, one of you will betray me—one who is eating with me."

19They were saddened, and one by one they said to him, "Surely not I?"

20"It is one of the Twelve," he replied, "one who dips bread into the bowl with me. 21The Son of Man will go just as it is written about him. But woe to that man who betrays the Son of Man! It would be better for him if he had not been born."

22While they were eating, Jesus took bread, gave thanks and broke it, and gave it to his disciples, saying, "Take it; this is my body."

23Then he took the cup, gave thanks and offered it to them, and they all drank from it.

24"This is my blood of the[a] covenant, which is poured out for many," he said to them. 25"I tell you the truth, I will not drink again of the fruit of the vine until that day when I drink it anew in the kingdom of God."

26When they had sung a hymn, they went out to the Mount of Olives.

JESUS PREDICTS PETER'S DENIAL

27"You will all fall away," Jesus told them, "for it is written:

" 'I will strike the shepherd,
and the sheep will be scattered.'[b]

28But after I have risen, I will go ahead of you into Galilee."

29Peter declared, "Even if all fall away, I will not."

30"I tell you the truth," Jesus answered, "today—yes, tonight—before the rooster crows twice[c] you yourself will disown me three times."

31But Peter insisted emphatically, "Even if I have to die with you, I will never disown you." And all the others said the same.

GETHSEMANE

32They went to a place called Gethsemane, and Jesus said to his disciples, "Sit here while I pray." 33He took Peter, James and John along with him, and he began to be deeply distressed and troubled. 34"My soul is overwhelmed with sorrow to the point of death," he said to them. "Stay here and keep watch."

35Going a little farther, he fell to the ground and prayed that if possible the hour might pass from him. 36"*Abba*,[d] Father," he said, "everything is possible for you. Take this cup from me. Yet not what I will, but what you will."

37Then he returned to his disciples and found them sleeping. "Simon," he said to Peter, "are you asleep? Could you not keep watch for one hour? 38Watch and pray so that you will not fall into temptation. The spirit is willing, but the body is weak."

39Once more he went away and prayed the same thing. 40When he came back, he

14:36
All-powerful
Matthew 19:26 ◄► Luke 1:37

[a] 24 Some manuscripts *the new*
[b] 27 Zech. 13:7
[c] 30 Some early manuscripts do not have *twice*.
[d] 36 Aramaic for *Father*

again found them sleeping, because their eyes were heavy. They did not know what to say to him.

41 Returning the third time, he said to them, "Are you still sleeping and resting? Enough! The hour has come. Look, the Son of Man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. 42 Rise! Let us go! Here comes my betrayer!"

JESUS ARRESTED

43 Just as he was speaking, Judas, one of the Twelve, appeared. With him was a crowd armed with swords and clubs, sent from the chief priests, the teachers of the law, and the elders.

44 Now the betrayer had arranged a signal with them: "The one I kiss is the man; arrest him and lead him away under guard." 45 Going at once to Jesus, Judas said, "Rabbi!" and kissed him. 46 The men seized Jesus and arrested him. 47 Then one of those standing near drew his sword and struck the servant of the high priest, cutting off his ear.

48 "Am I leading a rebellion," said Jesus, "that you have come out with swords and clubs to capture me? 49 Every day I was with you, teaching in the temple courts, and you did not arrest me. But the Scriptures must be fulfilled." 50 Then everyone deserted him and fled.

51 A young man, wearing nothing but a linen garment, was following Jesus. When they seized him, 52 he fled naked, leaving his garment behind.

14:45
"Dangerous Kisses"
Proverbs 27:6 ◄►

14:48
Being Friendless
Psalm 142:4 ◄► Mark 14:50

14:50
Being Friendless
Mark 14:48 ◄► Luke 15:16

BEFORE THE SANHEDRIN

53 They took Jesus to the high priest, and all the chief priests, elders and teachers of the law came together. 54 Peter followed him at a distance, right into the courtyard of the high priest. There he sat with the guards and warmed himself at the fire.

55 The chief priests and the whole Sanhedrin were looking for evidence against Jesus so that they could put him to death, but they did not find any. 56 Many testified falsely against him, but their statements did not agree.

57 Then some stood up and gave this false testimony against him: 58 "We heard him say, 'I will destroy this man-made temple and in three days will build another, not made by man.' " 59 Yet even then their testimony did not agree.

60 Then the high priest stood up before them and asked Jesus, "Are you not going to answer? What is this testimony that these men are bringing against you?" 61 But Jesus remained silent and gave no answer.

Again the high priest asked him, "Are you the Christ,[a] the Son of the Blessed One?"

62 "I am," said Jesus. "And you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of the Mighty One and coming on the clouds of heaven."

14:62
Second Coming
Matthew 26:64 ◄► Luke 21:27

[a] 61 Or *Messiah*

63The high priest tore his clothes. "Why do we need any more witnesses?" he
asked. 64"You have heard the blasphemy. What do you think?"
They all condemned him as worthy of death. 65Then some began to spit at him;
they blindfolded him, struck him with their fists, and said, "Prophesy!" And the
guards took him and beat him.

PETER DISOWNS JESUS

66While Peter was below in the courtyard, one of the servant girls of the high
priest came by. 67When she saw Peter warming himself, she looked closely at him.
"You also were with that Nazarene, Jesus," she said.
68But he denied it. "I don't know or understand what you're talking about," he
said, and went out into the entryway.[a]
69When the servant girl saw him there, she said again to those standing around,
"This fellow is one of them." 70Again he denied it.
After a little while, those standing near said to Peter, "Surely you are one of them,
for you are a Galilean."
71He began to call down curses on himself, and he swore to them, "I don't know
this man you're talking about."
72Immediately the rooster crowed the
second time.[b] Then Peter remembered the
word Jesus had spoken to him: "Before
the rooster crows twice[c] you will disown
me three times." And he broke down and
wept.

14:72
Mistakes
Psalm 137:1 ◄► Luke 16:25

JESUS BEFORE PILATE

Very early in the morning, the chief priests, with the elders, the teachers of the law
and the whole Sanhedrin, reached a decision. They bound Jesus, led him away and
handed him over to Pilate.
2"Are you the king of the Jews?" asked Pilate.
"Yes, it is as you say," Jesus replied.
3The chief priests accused him of many things. 4So again Pilate asked him, "Aren't
you going to answer? See how many things they are accusing you of."
5But Jesus still made no reply, and Pilate was amazed.
6Now it was the custom at the Feast to release a prisoner whom the people re-
quested. 7A man called Barabbas was in prison with the insurrectionists who had
committed murder in the uprising. 8The crowd came up and asked Pilate to do for
them what he usually did.
9"Do you want me to release to you the king of the Jews?" asked Pilate, 10knowing
it was out of envy that the chief priests had handed Jesus over to him. 11But the chief
priests stirred up the crowd to have Pilate release Barabbas instead.
12"What shall I do, then, with the one you call the king of the Jews?" Pilate asked
them.
13"Crucify him!" they shouted.
14"Why? What crime has he committed?" asked Pilate.
But they shouted all the louder, "Crucify him!"
15Wanting to satisfy the crowd, Pilate released Barabbas to them. He had Jesus
flogged, and handed him over to be crucified.

[a]68 Some early manuscripts *entryway and the rooster crowed* [b]72 Some early manuscripts do not have *the second time.* [c]72 Some early manuscripts do not have *twice.*

THE SOLDIERS MOCK JESUS

16 The soldiers led Jesus away into the palace (that is, the Praetorium) and called
together the whole company of soldiers. 17 They put a purple robe on him, then
twisted together a crown of thorns and set it on him. 18 And they began to call out to
him, "Hail, king of the Jews!" 19 Again and again they struck him on the head with a
staff and spit on him. Falling on their knees, they paid homage to him. 20 And when
they had mocked him, they took off the purple robe and put his own clothes on
him. Then they led him out to crucify him.

THE CRUCIFIXION

21 A certain man from Cyrene, Simon, the father of Alexander and Rufus, was pass-
ing by on his way in from the country, and they forced him to carry the cross. 22 They
brought Jesus to the place called Golgotha (which means The Place of the Skull).
23 Then they offered him wine mixed with myrrh, but he did not take it. 24 And they
crucified him. Dividing up his clothes, they cast lots to see what each would get.
25 It was the third hour when they crucified him. 26 The written notice of the charge
against him read: THE KING OF THE JEWS. 27 They crucified two robbers with him, one
on his right and one on his left.[a] 29 Those who passed by hurled insults at him,
shaking their heads and saying, "So! You who are going to destroy the temple and
build it in three days, 30 come down from the cross and save yourself!"
31 In the same way the chief priests and the teachers of the law mocked him among
themselves. "He saved others," they said, "but he can't save himself! 32 Let this Christ,[b]
this King of Israel, come down now from the cross, that we may see and believe."
Those crucified with him also heaped insults on him.

THE DEATH OF JESUS

33 At the sixth hour darkness came over the whole land until the ninth hour. 34 And
at the ninth hour Jesus cried out in a loud voice, *"Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani?"* —
which means, "My God, my God, why have you forsaken me?"[c]
35 When some of those standing near heard this, they said, "Listen, he's calling
Elijah."
36 One man ran, filled a sponge with wine vinegar, put it on a stick, and offered it
to Jesus to drink. "Now leave him alone. Let's see if Elijah comes to take him down,"
he said.
37 With a loud cry, Jesus breathed his last.
38 The curtain of the temple was torn in two from top to bottom. 39 And when the
centurion, who stood there in front of Jesus, heard his cry and[d] saw how he died, he
said, "Surely this man was the Son[e] of God!"
40 Some women were watching from a distance. Among them were Mary Magda-
lene, Mary the mother of James the younger and of Joses, and Salome. 41 In Galilee
these women had followed him and cared for his needs. Many other women who
had come up with him to Jerusalem were also there.

THE BURIAL OF JESUS

42 It was Preparation Day (that is, the day before the Sabbath). So as evening ap-
proached, 43 Joseph of Arimathea, a prominent member of the Council, who was
himself waiting for the kingdom of God, went boldly to Pilate and asked for Jesus'
body. 44 Pilate was surprised to hear that he was already dead. Summoning the cen-

[a] 27 Some manuscripts *left,* 28 *and the scripture was fulfilled which says, "He was counted with the lawless ones"* (Isaiah 53:12) [b] 32 Or *Messiah* [c] 34 Psalm 22:1 [d] 39 Some manuscripts do not have *heard his cry and* [e] 39 Or *a son*

turion, he asked him if Jesus had already died. [45]When he learned from the centurion that it was so, he gave the body to Joseph. [46]So Joseph bought some linen cloth, took down the body, wrapped it in the linen, and placed it in a tomb cut out of rock. Then he rolled a stone against the entrance of the tomb. [47]Mary Magdalene and Mary the mother of Joses saw where he was laid.

THE RESURRECTION

16 When the Sabbath was over, Mary Magdalene, Mary the mother of James, and Salome bought spices so that they might go to anoint Jesus' body. [2]Very early on the first day of the week, just after sunrise, they were on their way to the tomb [3]and they asked each other, "Who will roll the stone away from the entrance of the tomb?"

16:1
Young Women
Esther 4:16 ◄► Luke 1:38

[4]But when they looked up, they saw that the stone, which was very large, had been rolled away. [5]As they entered the tomb, they saw a young man dressed in a white robe sitting on the right side, and they were alarmed.

[6]"Don't be alarmed," he said. "You are looking for Jesus the Nazarene, who was crucified. He has risen! He is not here. See the place where they laid him. [7]But go, tell his disciples and Peter, 'He is going ahead of you into Galilee. There you will see him, just as he told you.' "

16:6
Encouraging People
Matthew 17:7 ◄► Acts 23:11

[8]Trembling and bewildered, the women went out and fled from the tomb. They said nothing to anyone, because they were afraid.

[The earliest manuscripts and some other ancient witnesses do not have Mark 16:9-20.]

[9]When Jesus rose early on the first day of the week, he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom he had driven seven demons. [10]She went and told those who had been with him and who were mourning and weeping. [11]When they heard that Jesus was alive and that she had seen him, they did not believe it.

16:9
Demons
Mark 9:17 ◄► Luke 10:19

[12]Afterward Jesus appeared in a different form to two of them while they were walking in the country. [13]These returned and reported it to the rest; but they did not believe them either.

[14]Later Jesus appeared to the Eleven as they were eating; he rebuked them for their lack of faith and their stubborn refusal to believe those who had seen him after he had risen.

[15]He said to them, "Go into all the world and preach the good news to all creation. [16]Whoever believes and is baptized will be saved, but whoever does not believe will be condemned. [17]And these signs will accompany those who believe:

16:16
Baptism
Matthew 28:19 ◄► John 3:5

In my name they will drive out demons; they will speak in new tongues; [18]they will pick up snakes with their hands; and when they drink deadly poison, it will not hurt them at all; they will place their hands on sick people, and they will get well."

[19]After the Lord Jesus had spoken to them, he was taken up into heaven and he sat at the right hand of God. [20]Then the disciples went out and preached everywhere, and the Lord worked with them and confirmed his word by the signs that accompanied it.

16:20
Working with God
1 Samuel 14:45 ◄► 1 Corinthians 3:9

Luke

AUTHOR

Luke, a doctor and Gentile Christian

MAIN POINT

Lovers of God, discover the good news about Jesus, who is the Son of God and Son of Man.

DATE WRITTEN

Approximately A.D. 60

24 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE

Jesus, Elizabeth, Zechariah, John the Baptist, Mary, the disciples, Herod the Great, Pilate, Mary Magdalene

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Is the most complete Gospel of the four (Matthew, Mark, Luke, John); most of the information in 9:51—18:35 is not found in any other Gospel*
- *Shows Luke's educated eye for detail in its description of people, illnesses, and miracles*
- *Gives an important place to women in this account of Jesus' life*
- *Was written by the author of Acts; the two books fit together*
- *Third of the four Gospels*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

Gospel means "good news"; this book contains the good news about Jesus as recorded by Luke.

INTRODUCTION

Many have undertaken to draw up an account of the things that have been fulfilled[a]
among us, [2]just as they were handed down to us by those who from the first were
eyewitnesses and servants of the word. [3]Therefore, since I myself have carefully in-
vestigated everything from the beginning, it seemed good also to me to write an
orderly account for you, most excellent Theophilus, [4]so that you may know the
certainty of the things you have been taught.

THE BIRTH OF JOHN THE BAPTIST FORETOLD

[5]In the time of Herod king of Judea there was a priest named Zechariah, who
belonged to the priestly division of Abijah; his wife Elizabeth was also a descen-
dant of Aaron. [6]Both of them were upright in the sight of God, observing all the
Lord's commandments and regulations blamelessly. [7]But they had no children, be-
cause Elizabeth was barren; and they were both well along in years.

[8]Once when Zechariah's division was on duty and he was serving as priest before

[a]1 Or *been surely believed*

God, [9]he was chosen by lot, according to the custom of the priesthood, to go into the temple of the Lord and burn incense. [10]And when the time for the burning of incense came, all the assembled worshipers were praying outside.

[11]Then an angel of the Lord appeared to him, standing at the right side of the altar of incense. [12]When Zechariah saw him, he was startled and was gripped with fear. [13]But the angel said to him: "Do not be afraid, Zechariah; your prayer has been heard. Your wife Elizabeth will bear you a son, and you are to give him the name John. [14]He will be a joy and delight to you, and many will rejoice because of his birth, [15]for he will be great in the sight of the Lord. He is never to take wine or other fermented drink, and he will be filled with the Holy Spirit even from birth.[a] [16]Many of the people of Israel will he bring back to the Lord their God. [17]And he will go on before the Lord, in the spirit and power of Elijah, to turn the hearts of the fathers to their children and the disobedient to the wisdom of the righteous—to make ready a people prepared for the Lord."

1:15
Drinking
Matthew 11:18 ◄► Romans 14:21

[18]Zechariah asked the angel, "How can I be sure of this? I am an old man and my wife is well along in years."

[19]The angel answered, "I am Gabriel. I stand in the presence of God, and I have been sent to speak to you and to tell you this good news. [20]And now you will be silent and not able to speak until the day this happens, because you did not believe my words, which will come true at their proper time."

[21]Meanwhile, the people were waiting for Zechariah and wondering why he stayed so long in the temple. [22]When he came out, he could not speak to them. They realized he had seen a vision in the temple, for he kept making signs to them but remained unable to speak.

[23]When his time of service was completed, he returned home. [24]After this his wife Elizabeth became pregnant and for five months remained in seclusion. [25]"The Lord has done this for me," she said. "In these days he has shown his favor and taken away my disgrace among the people."

THE BIRTH OF JESUS FORETOLD

[26]In the sixth month, God sent the angel Gabriel to Nazareth, a town in Galilee, [27]to a virgin pledged to be married to a man named Joseph, a descendant of David. The virgin's name was Mary. [28]The angel went to her and said, "Greetings, you who are highly favored! The Lord is with you."

[29]Mary was greatly troubled at his words and wondered what kind of greeting this might be. [30]But the angel said to her, "Do not be afraid, Mary, you have found favor with God. [31]You will be with child and give birth to a son, and you are to give him the name Jesus. [32]He will be great and will be called the Son of the Most High. The Lord God will give him the throne of his father David, [33]and he will reign over the house of Jacob forever; his kingdom will never end."

1:31
Christmas
Isaiah 9:6 ◄► John 1:14

1:33
Jesus the King
Matthew 25:34 ◄► John 1:49

[a]15 Or *from his mother's womb*

34 "How will this be," Mary asked the angel, "since I am a virgin?"
35 The angel answered, "The Holy Spirit will come upon you, and the power of the
Most High will overshadow you. So the holy one to be born will be called[a] the Son
of God. 36 Even Elizabeth your relative is going to have a child in her old age, and
she who was said to be barren is in her
sixth month. 37 For nothing is impossible
with God."
38 "I am the Lord's servant," Mary an-
swered. "May it be to me as you have
said." Then the angel left her.

1:37
All-powerful
Mark 14:36 ◄► Revelation 19:6

1:38
Young Women
Mark 16:1 ◄► Luke 10:39

MARY VISITS ELIZABETH

39 At that time Mary got ready and hur-
ried to a town in the hill country of Ju-
dea, 40 where she entered Zechariah's
home and greeted Elizabeth. 41 When
Elizabeth heard Mary's greeting, the baby
leaped in her womb, and Elizabeth was
filled with the Holy Spirit. 42 In a loud
voice she exclaimed: "Blessed are you among women, and blessed is the child you
will bear! 43 But why am I so favored, that the mother of my Lord should come to
me? 44 As soon as the sound of your greeting reached my ears, the baby in my womb
leaped for joy. 45 Blessed is she who has believed that what the Lord has said to her
will be accomplished!"

MARY'S SONG

46 And Mary said:

"My soul glorifies the Lord
47 and my spirit rejoices in God my Savior,
48 for he has been mindful
of the humble state of his servant.
From now on all generations will call me blessed,
49 for the Mighty One has done great things for me—
holy is his name.
50 His mercy extends to those who
fear him,
from generation to generation.
51 He has performed mighty deeds
with his arm;
he has scattered those who are
proud in their inmost
thoughts.
52 He has brought down rulers from
their thrones
but has lifted up the humble.
53 He has filled the hungry with good
things
but has sent the rich away empty.
54 He has helped his servant Israel,
remembering to be merciful

1:50
God's Mercy
Micah 7:18 ◄► Ephesians 2:4

1:50
Why Fear God?
Malachi 3:16 ◄► Acts 10:35

[a]35 Or *So the child to be born will be called holy,*

55 to Abraham and his descendants forever,
even as he said to our fathers."

56 Mary stayed with Elizabeth for about three months and then returned home.

THE BIRTH OF JOHN THE BAPTIST

57 When it was time for Elizabeth to have her baby, she gave birth to a son. 58 Her neighbors and relatives heard that the Lord had shown her great mercy, and they shared her joy.

59 On the eighth day they came to circumcise the child, and they were going to name him after his father Zechariah, 60 but his mother spoke up and said, "No! He is to be called John."

61 They said to her, "There is no one among your relatives who has that name."

62 Then they made signs to his father, to find out what he would like to name the child. 63 He asked for a writing tablet, and to everyone's astonishment he wrote, "His name is John." 64 Immediately his mouth was opened and his tongue was loosed, and he began to speak, praising God. 65 The neighbors were all filled with awe, and throughout the hill country of Judea people were talking about all these things. 66 Everyone who heard this wondered about it, asking, "What then is this child going to be?" For the Lord's hand was with him.

ZECHARIAH'S SONG

67 His father Zechariah was filled with the Holy Spirit and prophesied:

68 "Praise be to the Lord, the God of Israel,
because he has come and has redeemed his people.
69 He has raised up a horn[a] of
salvation for us
in the house of his servant David
70 (as he said through his holy
prophets of long ago),
71 salvation from our enemies
and from the hand of all who
hate us—
72 to show mercy to our fathers
and to remember his holy covenant,
73 the oath he swore to our father Abraham:
74 to rescue us from the hand of our
enemies,
and to enable us to serve him
without fear
75 in holiness and righteousness
before him all our days.

76 And you, my child, will be called a prophet of the Most High;
for you will go on before the Lord to prepare the way for him,
77 to give his people the knowledge of salvation
through the forgiveness of their sins,
78 because of the tender mercy of our God,
by which the rising sun will come to us from heaven

1:69
Only One Savior
◄► Luke 2:30

1:74-75
Holiness
1 Chronicles 16:29 ◄► 2 Corinthians 7:1

[a] 69 *Horn* here symbolizes strength.

79 to shine on those living in
darkness
and in the shadow of death,
to guide our feet into the path of
peace."

1:79
God's Guidance
Isaiah 48:17 ◄► John 10:4

80 And the child grew and became
strong in spirit; and he lived in the desert until he appeared publicly to Israel.

THE BIRTH OF JESUS

In those days Caesar Augustus issued a decree that a census should be taken of the entire Roman world. 2 (This was the first census that took place while Quirinius was governor of Syria.) 3 And everyone went to his own town to register.

4 So Joseph also went up from the town of Nazareth in Galilee to Judea, to Bethlehem the town of David, because he belonged to the house and line of David. 5 He went there to register with Mary, who was pledged to be married to him and was expecting a child. 6 While they were there, the time came for the baby to be born, 7 and she gave birth to her firstborn, a son. She wrapped him in cloths and placed him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inn.

THE SHEPHERDS AND THE ANGELS

8 And there were shepherds living out in the fields nearby, keeping watch over their flocks at night. 9 An angel of the Lord appeared to them, and the glory of the Lord shone around them, and they were terrified. 10 But the angel said to them, "Do not be afraid. I bring you good news of great joy that will be for all the people. 11 Today in the town of David a Savior has been born to you; he is Christ[a] the Lord. 12 This will be a sign to you: You will find a baby wrapped in cloths and lying in a manger."

2:10
Joy
Isaiah 35:10 ◄► John 15:11

2:11
Why Jesus Came
◄► Luke 19:10

13 Suddenly a great company of the heavenly host appeared with the angel, praising God and saying,

14 "Glory to God in the highest,
and on earth peace to men on whom his favor rests."

15 When the angels had left them and gone into heaven, the shepherds said to one another, "Let's go to Bethlehem and see this thing that has happened, which the Lord has told us about."

16 So they hurried off and found Mary and Joseph, and the baby, who was lying in the manger. 17 When they had seen him, they spread the word concerning what had been told them about this child, 18 and all who heard it were amazed at what the shepherds said to them. 19 But Mary treasured up all these things and pondered them in her heart. 20 The shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things they had heard and seen, which were just as they had been told.

[a] 11 Or *Messiah*. "The Christ" (Greek) and "the Messiah" (Hebrew) both mean "the Anointed One"; also in verse 26.

JESUS PRESENTED IN THE TEMPLE

21 On the eighth day, when it was time to circumcise him, he was named Jesus, the
name the angel had given him before he had been conceived.
22 When the time of their purification according to the Law of Moses had been
completed, Joseph and Mary took him to Jerusalem to present him to the Lord 23 (as
it is written in the Law of the Lord, "Every firstborn male is to be consecrated to the
Lord"[a]), 24 and to offer a sacrifice in keeping with what is said in the Law of the Lord:
"a pair of doves or two young pigeons."[b]

25 Now there was a man in Jerusalem
called Simeon, who was righteous and
devout. He was waiting for the consola-
tion of Israel, and the Holy Spirit was
upon him. 26 It had been revealed to him
by the Holy Spirit that he would not die
before he had seen the Lord's Christ.
27 Moved by the Spirit, he went into the
temple courts. When the parents brought
in the child Jesus to do for him what the
custom of the Law required, 28 Simeon
took him in his arms and praised God,
saying:

29 "Sovereign Lord, as you have promised,
you now dismiss[c] your servant in peace.
30 For my eyes have seen your
salvation,
31 which you have prepared in the
sight of all people,
32 a light for revelation to the
Gentiles
and for glory to your people
Israel."

33 The child's father and mother marveled at what was said about him. 34 Then
Simeon blessed them and said to Mary, his mother: "This child is destined to cause
the falling and rising of many in Israel, and to be a sign that will be spoken against,
35 so that the thoughts of many hearts will be revealed. And a sword will pierce your
own soul too."

36 There was also a prophetess, Anna, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of
Asher. She was very old; she had lived
with her husband seven years after her
marriage, 37 and then was a widow until
she was eighty-four.[d] She never left the
temple but worshiped night and day, fast-
ing and praying. 38 Coming up to them at
that very moment, she gave thanks to God
and spoke about the child to all who were
looking forward to the redemption of Je-
rusalem.

39 When Joseph and Mary had done ev-

[a] 23 Exodus 13:2,12 [b] 24 Lev. 12:8 [c] 29 Or *promised, / now dismiss* [d] 37 Or *widow for eighty-four years*

2:25
Waiting
Lamentations 3:25 ◄► Acts 1:4

2:25
Who Is Religious?
Daniel 6:10 ◄► Luke 2:37

2:30
Only One Savior
Luke 1:69 ◄► John 10:9

2:37
Praying
Zechariah 8:21 ◄► Acts 10:2

2:37
Who Is Religious?
Luke 2:25 ◄► John 1:47

erything required by the Law of the Lord, they returned to Galilee to their own town of Nazareth. 40And the child grew and became strong; he was filled with wisdom, and the grace of God was upon him.

THE BOY JESUS AT THE TEMPLE

41Every year his parents went to Jerusalem for the Feast of the Passover. 42When he was twelve years old, they went up to the Feast, according to the custom. 43After the Feast was over, while his parents were returning home, the boy Jesus stayed behind in Jerusalem, but they were unaware of it. 44Thinking he was in their company, they traveled on for a day. Then they began looking for him among their relatives and friends. 45When they did not find him, they went back to Jerusalem to look for him. 46After three days they found him in the temple courts, sitting among the teachers, listening to them and asking them questions. 47Everyone who heard him was amazed at his understanding and his answers. 48When his parents saw him, they were astonished. His mother said to him, "Son, why have you treated us like this? Your father and I have been anxiously searching for you."

49"Why were you searching for me?" he asked. "Didn't you know I had to be in my Father's house?" 50But they did not understand what he was saying to them. 51Then he went down to Nazareth with them and was obedient to them. But his mother treasured all these things in her heart. 52And Jesus grew in wisdom and stature, and in favor with God and men.

2:49
Young Men
Psalm 71:5 ◄► 2 Timothy 1:5

JOHN THE BAPTIST PREPARES THE WAY

3 In the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar—when Pontius Pilate was governor of Judea, Herod tetrarch of Galilee, his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea and Traconitis, and Lysanias tetrarch of Abilene— 2during the high priesthood of Annas and Caiaphas, the word of God came to John son of Zechariah in the desert.

3He went into all the country around the Jordan, preaching a baptism of repentance for the forgiveness of sins. 4As is written in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet:

"A voice of one calling in the
desert,
'Prepare the way for the Lord,
make straight paths for him.
5Every valley shall be filled in,
every mountain and hill made low.
The crooked roads shall become straight,
the rough ways smooth.
6And all mankind will see God's
salvation.' "[a]

7John said to the crowds coming out to be baptized by him, "You brood of vipers! Who warned you to flee from the coming wrath? 8Produce fruit in keeping

3:3
Forgiveness of Sin
Matthew 26:28 ◄► Luke 24:47

3:6
Salvation for Anyone
◄► Acts 2:21

[a]6 Isaiah 40:3-5

with repentance. And do not begin to say to yourselves, 'We have Abraham as our father.' For I tell you that out of these stones God can raise up children for Abraham. 9The ax is already at the root of the trees, and every tree that does not produce good fruit will be cut down and thrown into the fire."

10"What should we do then?" the crowd asked.

11John answered, "The man with two tunics should share with him who has none, and the one who has food should do the same."

12Tax collectors also came to be baptized. "Teacher," they asked, "what should we do?"

13"Don't collect any more than you are required to," he told them.

14Then some soldiers asked him, "And what should we do?"

He replied, "Don't extort money and don't accuse people falsely—be content with your pay."

15The people were waiting expectantly and were all wondering in their hearts if John might possibly be the Christ.[a] 16John answered them all, "I baptize you with[b] water. But one more powerful than I will come, the thongs of whose sandals I am not worthy to untie. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and with fire. 17His winnowing fork is in his hand to clear his threshing floor and to gather the wheat into his barn, but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire." 18And with many other words John exhorted the people and preached the good news to them.

19But when John rebuked Herod the tetrarch because of Herodias, his brother's wife, and all the other evil things he had done, 20Herod added this to them all: He locked John up in prison.

THE BAPTISM AND GENEALOGY OF JESUS

21When all the people were being baptized, Jesus was baptized too. And as he was praying, heaven was opened 22and the Holy Spirit descended on him in bodily form like a dove. And a voice came from heaven: "You are my Son, whom I love; with you I am well pleased."

23Now Jesus himself was about thirty years old when he began his ministry. He was the son, so it was thought, of Joseph,

the son of Heli, 24the son of Matthat,
the son of Levi, the son of Melki,
the son of Jannai, the son of Joseph,
25the son of Mattathias, the son of Amos,
the son of Nahum, the son of Esli,
the son of Naggai, 26the son of Maath,
the son of Mattathias, the son of Semein,

[a]15 Or *Messiah* [b]16 Or *in*

3:11
Giving
Matthew 5:42 ◄► Luke 12:33

3:12
Learning from Jesus
Mark 13:4 ◄► Luke 11:1

3:14
Contentment
Proverbs 15:16 ◄► Philippians 4:11

3:23
Young Leaders
2 Chronicles 34:1, 3 ◄► Luke 18:18

the son of Josech, the son of Joda,
27 the son of Joanan, the son of Rhesa,
the son of Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel,
the son of Neri, 28 the son of Melki,
the son of Addi, the son of Cosam,
the son of Elmadam, the son of Er,
29 the son of Joshua, the son of Eliezer,
the son of Jorim, the son of Matthat,
the son of Levi, 30 the son of Simeon,
the son of Judah, the son of Joseph,
the son of Jonam, the son of Eliakim,
31 the son of Melea, the son of Menna,
the son of Mattatha, the son of Nathan,
the son of David, 32 the son of Jesse,
the son of Obed, the son of Boaz,
the son of Salmon,[a] the son of Nahshon,
33 the son of Amminadab, the son of Ram,[b]
the son of Hezron, the son of Perez,
the son of Judah, 34 the son of Jacob,
the son of Isaac, the son of Abraham,
the son of Terah, the son of Nahor,
35 the son of Serug, the son of Reu,
the son of Peleg, the son of Eber,
the son of Shelah, 36 the son of Cainan,
the son of Arphaxad, the son of Shem,
the son of Noah, the son of Lamech,
37 the son of Methuselah, the son of Enoch,
the son of Jared, the son of Mahalalel,
the son of Kenan, 38 the son of Enosh,
the son of Seth, the son of Adam,
the son of God.

THE TEMPTATION OF JESUS

Jesus, full of the Holy Spirit, returned from the Jordan and was led by the Spirit in the desert, 2 where for forty days he was tempted by the devil. He ate nothing during those days, and at the end of them he was hungry.

3 The devil said to him, "If you are the Son of God, tell this stone to become bread."

4 Jesus answered, "It is written: 'Man does not live on bread alone.'[c]"

5 The devil led him up to a high place and showed him in an instant all the kingdoms of the world. 6 And he said to him, "I will give you all their authority and splendor, for it has been given to me, and I can give it to anyone I want to. 7 So if you worship me, it will all be yours."

8 Jesus answered, "It is written: 'Worship the Lord your God and serve him only.'[d]"

9 The devil led him to Jerusalem and had him stand on the highest point of the temple. "If you are the Son of God," he said, "throw yourself down from here. 10 For

4:6
Satan's Power
Job 1:12 ◄► Acts 26:18

[a] 32 Some early manuscripts *Sala* other manuscripts vary widely. [b] 33 Some manuscripts *Amminadab, the son of Admin, the son of Arni;* [c] 4 Deut. 8:3 [d] 8 Deut. 6:13

it is written:

" 'He will command his angels concerning you
to guard you carefully;
11 they will lift you up in their hands,
so that you will not strike your foot against a stone.' [a]"

12 Jesus answered, "It says: 'Do not put the Lord your God to the test.' [b]"

13 When the devil had finished all this tempting, he left him until an opportune time.

JESUS REJECTED AT NAZARETH

14 Jesus returned to Galilee in the power of the Spirit, and news about him spread through the whole countryside. 15 He taught in their synagogues, and everyone praised him.

16 He went to Nazareth, where he had been brought up, and on the Sabbath day he went into the synagogue, as was his custom. And he stood up to read. 17 The scroll of the prophet Isaiah was handed to him. Unrolling it, he found the place where it is written:

18 "The Spirit of the Lord is on me,
because he has anointed me
to preach good news to the poor.
He has sent me to proclaim
freedom for the prisoners
and recovery of sight for the
blind,
to release the oppressed,
19 to proclaim the year of the Lord's favor." [c]

20 Then he rolled up the scroll, gave it back to the attendant and sat down. The eyes of everyone in the synagogue were fastened on him, 21 and he began by saying to them, "Today this scripture is fulfilled in your hearing."

22 All spoke well of him and were amazed at the gracious words that came from his lips. "Isn't this Joseph's son?" they asked.

23 Jesus said to them, "Surely you will quote this proverb to me: 'Physician, heal yourself! Do here in your hometown what we have heard that you did in Capernaum.' "

24 "I tell you the truth," he continued, "no prophet is accepted in his hometown. 25 I assure you that there were many widows in Israel in Elijah's time, when the sky was shut for three and a half years and there was a severe famine throughout the land. 26 Yet Elijah was not sent to any of them, but to a widow in Zarephath in the region of Sidon. 27 And there were many in Israel with leprosy [d] in the time of Elisha

4:13 Defeat of Satan
Genesis 3:15 ◄► John 12:30-31

4:14 The Holy Spirit
Zechariah 4:6 ◄► Acts 1:8

4:15 The Teacher
Mark 6:34 ◄► Luke 5:3

4:16 Going to Church
Mark 1:21 ◄► Acts 13:14

[a] 11 Psalm 91:11,12 [b] 12 Deut. 6:16 [c] 19 Isaiah 61:1,2 [d] 27 The Greek word was used for various diseases affecting the skin—not necessarily leprosy.

the prophet, yet not one of them was cleansed—only Naaman the Syrian."

28 All the people in the synagogue were
furious when they heard this. 29 They got
up, drove him out of the town, and took
him to the brow of the hill on which the
town was built, in order to throw him
down the cliff. 30 But he walked right
through the crowd and went on his way.

JESUS DRIVES OUT AN EVIL SPIRIT

31 Then he went down to Capernaum, a
town in Galilee, and on the Sabbath
began to teach the people. 32 They were amazed at his teaching, because his message
had authority.

33 In the synagogue there was a man possessed by a demon, an evil[a] spirit. He
cried out at the top of his voice, 34 "Ha! What do you want with us, Jesus of Naza-
reth? Have you come to destroy us? I know who you are—the Holy One of God!"

35 "Be quiet!" Jesus said sternly. "Come out of him!" Then the demon threw the
man down before them all and came out without injuring him.

36 All the people were amazed and said to each other, "What is this teaching? With
authority and power he gives orders to evil spirits and they come out!" 37 And the
news about him spread throughout the surrounding area.

JESUS HEALS MANY

38 Jesus left the synagogue and went to
the home of Simon. Now Simon's moth-
er-in-law was suffering from a high fever,
and they asked Jesus to help her. 39 So he
bent over her and rebuked the fever, and
it left her. She got up at once and began
to wait on them.

40 When the sun was setting, the people
brought to Jesus all who had various kinds of sickness, and laying his hands on
each one, he healed them. 41 Moreover, demons came out of many people, shouting,
"You are the Son of God!" But he rebuked them and would not allow them to
speak, because they knew he was the Christ.[b]

42 At daybreak Jesus went out to a solitary place. The people were looking for him
and when they came to where he was, they tried to keep him from leaving them.
43 But he said, "I must preach the good news of the kingdom of God to the other
towns also, because that is why I was sent." 44 And he kept on preaching in the
synagogues of Judea.[c]

THE CALLING OF THE FIRST DISCIPLES

5 One day as Jesus was standing by the Lake of Gennesaret,[d] with the people crowd-
ing around him and listening to the word of God, 2 he saw at the water's edge two
boats, left there by the fishermen, who were washing their nets. 3 He got into one of
the boats, the one belonging to Simon, and asked him to put out a little from shore.

4:28
Mad
Amos 1:11 ◄► Luke 6:11

4:29
Examples of Revenge
Matthew 14:8 ◄► Acts 5:33

4:39
Serving Quickly
Mark 1:18 ◄► Luke 19:6

[a] 33 Greek *unclean*; also in verse 36 [b] 41 Or *Messiah* [c] 44 Or *the land of the Jews*; some manuscripts *Galilee* [d] 1 That is, Sea of Galilee

Turn to the next page for more . . .

Then he sat down and taught the people from the boat.

4When he had finished speaking, he said to Simon, "Put out into deep water, and let down[a] the nets for a catch."

5Simon answered, "Master, we've worked hard all night and haven't caught anything. But because you say so, I will let down the nets."

6When they had done so, they caught such a large number of fish that their nets began to break. 7So they signaled their partners in the other boat to come and help them, and they came and filled both boats so full that they began to sink.

8When Simon Peter saw this, he fell at Jesus' knees and said, "Go away from me, Lord; I am a sinful man!" 9For he and all his companions were astonished at the catch of fish they had taken, 10and so were James and John, the sons of Zebedee, Simon's partners.

Then Jesus said to Simon, "Don't be afraid; from now on you will catch men." 11So they pulled their boats up on shore, left everything and followed him.

5:3
The Teacher
Luke 4:15 ◄► John 3:2

5:5
Obeying Christ
Matthew 26:19 ◄► Luke 6:47

5:11
This for That
Mark 10:28 ◄► Luke 5:27-28

THE MAN WITH LEPROSY

12While Jesus was in one of the towns, a man came along who was covered with leprosy.[b] When he saw Jesus, he fell with his face to the ground and begged him, "Lord, if you are willing, you can make me clean."

13Jesus reached out his hand and touched the man. "I am willing," he said. "Be clean!" And immediately the leprosy left him.

14Then Jesus ordered him, "Don't tell anyone, but go, show yourself to the priest and offer the sacrifices that Moses commanded for your cleansing, as a testimony to them."

15Yet the news about him spread all the more, so that crowds of people came to hear him and to be healed of their sicknesses. 16But Jesus often withdrew to lonely places and prayed.

JESUS HEALS A PARALYTIC

17One day as he was teaching, Pharisees and teachers of the law, who had come from every village of Galilee and from Judea and Jerusalem, were sitting there. And the power of the Lord was present for him to heal the sick. 18Some men came carrying a paralytic on a mat and tried to take him into the house to lay him before Jesus. 19When they could

5:18-19
Faith Tested
Mark 10:13 ◄► John 9:24

5:18-19
Help!
Mark 9:17-20 ◄► Luke 18:40

[a] 4 The Greek verb is plural. [b] 12 The Greek word was used for various diseases affecting the skin—not necessarily leprosy.

not find a way to do this because of the crowd, they went up on the roof and lowered him on his mat through the tiles into the middle of the crowd, right in front of Jesus.

20When Jesus saw their faith, he said, "Friend, your sins are forgiven."

21The Pharisees and the teachers of the law began thinking to themselves, "Who is this fellow who speaks blasphemy? Who can forgive sins but God alone?"

22Jesus knew what they were thinking and asked, "Why are you thinking these things in your hearts? 23Which is easier: to say, 'Your sins are forgiven,' or to say, 'Get up and walk'? 24But that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins . . . ." He said to the paralyzed man, "I tell you, get up, take your mat and go home." 25Immediately he stood up in front of them, took what he had been lying on and went home praising God. 26Everyone was amazed and gave praise to God. They were filled with awe and said, "We have seen remarkable things today."

5:27-28
This for That
Luke 5:11 ◄► Luke 14:33

THE CALLING OF LEVI

27After this, Jesus went out and saw a tax collector by the name of Levi sitting at his tax booth. "Follow me," Jesus said to him, 28and Levi got up, left everything and followed him.

29Then Levi held a great banquet for Jesus at his house, and a large crowd of tax collectors and others were eating with them. 30But the Pharisees and the teachers of the law who belonged to their sect complained to his disciples, "Why do you eat and drink with tax collectors and 'sinners'?"

31Jesus answered them, "It is not the healthy who need a doctor, but the sick. 32I have not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance."

JESUS QUESTIONED ABOUT FASTING

33They said to him, "John's disciples often fast and pray, and so do the disciples of the Pharisees, but yours go on eating and drinking."

34Jesus answered, "Can you make the guests of the bridegroom fast while he is with them? 35But the time will come when the bridegroom will be taken from them; in those days they will fast."

36He told them this parable: "No one tears a patch from a new garment and sews it on an old one. If he does, he will have torn the new garment, and the patch from the new will not match the old. 37And no one pours new wine into old wineskins. If he does, the new wine will burst the skins, the wine will run out and the wineskins will be ruined. 38No, new wine must be poured into new wineskins. 39And no one after drinking old wine wants the new, for he says, 'The old is better.' "

LORD OF THE SABBATH

6 One Sabbath Jesus was going through the grainfields, and his disciples began to pick some heads of grain, rub them in their hands and eat the kernels. 2Some of the Pharisees asked, "Why are you doing what is unlawful on the Sabbath?"

6:2
Legalism
Mark 2:24 ◄► Luke 13:14

3Jesus answered them, "Have you never read what David did when he and his companions were hungry? 4He entered the house of God, and taking the consecrated bread, he ate what is lawful only for priests to eat. And he also gave some to his companions." 5Then Jesus said to them, "The Son of Man is Lord of the Sabbath."

6 On another Sabbath he went into the synagogue and was teaching, and a man
was there whose right hand was shriveled. 7 The Pharisees and the teachers of the
law were looking for a reason to accuse Jesus, so they watched him closely to see if
he would heal on the Sabbath. 8 But Jesus knew what they were thinking and said to
the man with the shriveled hand, "Get up and stand in front of everyone." So he got
up and stood there.

9 Then Jesus said to them, "I ask you, which is lawful on the Sabbath: to do good
or to do evil, to save life or to destroy it?"

10 He looked around at them all, and then said to the man, "Stretch out your
hand." He did so, and his hand was completely restored. 11 But they were furious
and began to discuss with one another what they might do to Jesus.

6:11
Mad
Luke 4:28 ◄► Acts 19:28

THE TWELVE APOSTLES

12 One of those days Jesus went out to a
mountainside to pray, and spent the night praying to God. 13 When morning came,
he called his disciples to him and chose twelve of them, whom he also designated
apostles: 14 Simon (whom he named Peter), his brother Andrew, James, John, Phil-
ip, Bartholomew, 15 Matthew, Thomas, James son of Alphaeus, Simon who was called
the Zealot, 16 Judas son of James, and Judas Iscariot, who became a traitor.

BLESSINGS AND WOES

17 He went down with them and stood on a level place. A large crowd of his disci-
ples was there and a great number of people from all over Judea, from Jerusalem,
and from the coast of Tyre and Sidon, 18 who had come to hear him and to be
healed of their diseases. Those troubled by evil[a] spirits were cured, 19 and the people
all tried to touch him, because power was coming from him and healing them all.

20 Looking at his disciples, he said:

"Blessed are you who are poor,
for yours is the kingdom of God.
21 Blessed are you who hunger now,
for you will be satisfied.
Blessed are you who weep now,
for you will laugh.
22 Blessed are you when men hate you,
when they exclude you and
insult you
and reject your name as evil,
because of the Son of Man.

6:21
Repentance
Micah 7:18 ◄► Luke 15:7

23 "Rejoice in that day and leap for joy,
because great is your reward in heaven.
For that is how their fathers treated the
prophets.

6:22
Why Suffer?
◄► 1 Timothy 4:10

24 "But woe to you who are rich,
for you have already received
your comfort.
25 Woe to you who are well fed now,
for you will go hungry.

6:25
Laughter
Ecclesiastes 7:6 ◄► James 4:9

[a] 18 Greek *unclean*

Woe to you who laugh now,
for you will mourn and weep.
26 Woe to you when all men speak
well of you,
for that is how their fathers
treated the false prophets.

LOVE FOR ENEMIES

27 "But I tell you who hear me: Love your enemies, do good to those who hate you, 28 bless those who curse you, pray for those who mistreat you. 29 If someone strikes you on one cheek, turn to him the other also. If someone takes your cloak, do not stop him from taking your tunic. 30 Give to everyone who asks you, and if anyone takes what belongs to you, do not demand it back. 31 Do to others as you would have them do to you.

32 "If you love those who love you, what credit is that to you? Even 'sinners' love those who love them. 33 And if you do good to those who are good to you, what credit is that to you? Even 'sinners' do that. 34 And if you lend to those from whom you expect repayment, what credit is that to you? Even 'sinners' lend to 'sinners,' expecting to be repaid in full. 35 But love your enemies, do good to them, and lend to them without expecting to get anything back. Then your reward will be great, and you will be sons of the Most High, because he is kind to the ungrateful and wicked. 36 Be merciful, just as your Father is merciful.

JUDGING OTHERS

37 "Do not judge, and you will not be judged. Do not condemn, and you will

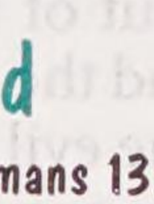
6:27
Vengeance
Proverbs 25:21 ◄► Luke 6:35

6:28
Cursing
Ecclesiastes 10:20 ◄► Romans 12:14

6:31
Golden Rule
Matthew 7:12 ◄►

6:35
Doing Good
Psalm 37:27 ◄► Romans 13:3

6:35
Goodness Rewarded
Mark 9:41 ◄► John 4:36

6:35
Sharing
Matthew 5:42 ◄► 

6:37
No Condemnation
Isaiah 50:9 ◄► John 3:18

6:36
Showing Mercy
Matthew 5:7 ◄► James 2:13

6:35
Vengeance
Luke 6:27 ◄► Romans 12:20

not be condemned. Forgive, and you will be forgiven. [38]Give, and it will be given to you. A good measure, pressed down, shaken together and running over, will be poured into your lap. For with the measure you use, it will be measured to you."

[39]He also told them this parable: "Can a blind man lead a blind man? Will they not both fall into a pit? [40]A student is not above his teacher, but everyone who is fully trained will be like his teacher.

[41]"Why do you look at the speck of sawdust in your brother's eye and pay no attention to the plank in your own eye? [42]How can you say to your brother, 'Brother, let me take the speck out of your eye,' when you yourself fail to see the plank in your own eye? You hypocrite, first take the plank out of your eye, and then you will see clearly to remove the speck from your brother's eye.

6:38
How to Give
Matthew 10:8 ◄► Luke 12:33

6:38
Promises to Givers
Isaiah 58:10 ◄► Luke 14:14

6:38
Rewards
Matthew 25:40 ◄►

A TREE AND ITS FRUIT

[43]"No good tree bears bad fruit, nor does a bad tree bear good fruit. [44]Each tree is recognized by its own fruit. People do not pick figs from thornbushes, or grapes from briers. [45]The good man brings good things out of the good stored up in his heart, and the evil man brings evil things out of the evil stored up in his heart. For out of the overflow of his heart his mouth speaks.

6:45
Heart
Matthew 15:18 ◄► Romans 10:10

THE WISE AND FOOLISH BUILDERS

[46]"Why do you call me, 'Lord, Lord,' and do not do what I say? [47]I will show you what he is like who comes to me and hears my words and puts them into practice. [48]He is like a man building a house, who dug down deep and laid the foundation on rock. When a flood came, the torrent struck that house but could not shake it, because it was well built. [49]But the one who hears my words and does not put them into practice is like a man who built a house on the ground without a foundation. The moment the torrent struck that house, it collapsed and its destruction was complete."

6:47
Obeying Christ
Luke 5:5 ◄► John 2:7

6:48
Life Tests
Malachi 3:3 ◄► 1 Corinthians 3:13

THE FAITH OF THE CENTURION

When Jesus had finished saying all this in the hearing of the people, he entered Capernaum. [2]There a centurion's servant, whom his master valued highly, was sick and about to die. [3]The centurion heard of Jesus and sent some elders of the Jews to

him, asking him to come and heal his servant. 4When they came to Jesus, they pleaded earnestly with him, "This man deserves to have you do this, 5because he loves our nation and has built our synagogue." 6So Jesus went with them.

He was not far from the house when the centurion sent friends to say to him: "Lord, don't trouble yourself, for I do not deserve to have you come under my roof. 7That is why I did not even consider myself worthy to come to you. But say the word, and my servant will be healed. 8For I myself am a man under authority, with soldiers under me. I tell this one, 'Go,' and he goes; and that one, 'Come,' and he comes. I say to my servant, 'Do this,' and he does it."

9When Jesus heard this, he was amazed at him, and turning to the crowd following him, he said, "I tell you, I have not found such great faith even in Israel." 10Then the men who had been sent returned to the house and found the servant well.

7:10
God's Response
Mark 10:52 ◄► Luke 17:14

JESUS RAISES A WIDOW'S SON

11Soon afterward, Jesus went to a town called Nain, and his disciples and a large crowd went along with him. 12As he approached the town gate, a dead person was being carried out—the only son of his mother, and she was a widow. And a large crowd from the town was with her. 13When the Lord saw her, his heart went out to her and he said, "Don't cry."

14Then he went up and touched the coffin, and those carrying it stood still. He said, "Young man, I say to you, get up!" 15The dead man sat up and began to talk, and Jesus gave him back to his mother.

16They were all filled with awe and praised God. "A great prophet has appeared among us," they said. "God has come to help his people." 17This news about Jesus spread throughout Judea[a] and the surrounding country.

JESUS AND JOHN THE BAPTIST

18John's disciples told him about all these things. Calling two of them, 19he sent them to the Lord to ask, "Are you the one who was to come, or should we expect someone else?"

20When the men came to Jesus, they said, "John the Baptist sent us to you to ask, 'Are you the one who was to come, or should we expect someone else?' "

21At that very time Jesus cured many who had diseases, sicknesses and evil spirits, and gave sight to many who were blind. 22So he replied to the messengers, "Go back and report to John what you have seen and heard: The blind receive sight, the lame walk, those who have leprosy[b] are cured, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, and the good news is preached to the poor. 23Blessed is the man who does not fall away on account of me."

24After John's messengers left, Jesus began to speak to the crowd about John: "What did you go out into the desert to see? A reed swayed by the wind? 25If not, what did you go out to see? A man dressed in fine clothes? No, those who wear expensive clothes and indulge in luxury are in palaces. 26But what did you go out to see? A prophet? Yes, I tell you, and more than a prophet. 27This is the one about whom it is written:

> " 'I will send my messenger ahead of you,
> who will prepare your way before you.' [c]

[a] 17 Or *the land of the Jews* [b] 22 The Greek word was used for various diseases affecting the skin—not necessarily leprosy. [c] 27 Mal. 3:1

28I tell you, among those born of women there is no one greater than John; yet the
one who is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he."
29(All the people, even the tax collectors, when they heard Jesus' words, acknowl-
edged that God's way was right, because they had been baptized by John. 30But the
Pharisees and experts in the law rejected God's purpose for themselves, because
they had not been baptized by John.)
31"To what, then, can I compare the people of this generation? What are they like?
32They are like children sitting in the marketplace and calling out to each other:

" 'We played the flute for you,
and you did not dance;
we sang a dirge,
and you did not cry.'

33For John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine, and you say,
'He has a demon.' 34The Son of Man came eating and drinking, and you say, 'Here is
a glutton and a drunkard, a friend of tax collectors and "sinners." ' 35But wisdom
is proved right by all her children."

JESUS ANOINTED BY A SINFUL WOMAN

36Now one of the Pharisees invited Jesus to have dinner with him, so he went to
the Pharisee's house and reclined at the table. 37When a woman who had lived a
sinful life in that town learned that Jesus was eating at the Pharisee's house, she
brought an alabaster jar of perfume, 38and as she stood behind him at his feet weep-
ing, she began to wet his feet with her tears. Then she wiped them with her hair,
kissed them and poured perfume on them.
39When the Pharisee who had invited
him saw this, he said to himself, "If this
man were a prophet, he would know who
is touching him and what kind of wom-
an she is—that she is a sinner."
40Jesus answered him, "Simon, I have
something to tell you."
"Tell me, teacher," he said.
41"Two men owed money to a certain moneylender. One owed him five hundred
denarii,[a] and the other fifty. 42Neither of them had the money to pay him back, so
he canceled the debts of both. Now which of them will love him more?"
43Simon replied, "I suppose the one who had the bigger debt canceled."
"You have judged correctly," Jesus said.
44Then he turned toward the woman and said to Simon, "Do you see this wom-
an? I came into your house. You did not give me any water for my feet, but she wet
my feet with her tears and wiped them with her hair. 45You did not give me a kiss,
but this woman, from the time I entered, has not stopped kissing my feet. 46You did
not put oil on my head, but she has
poured perfume on my feet. 47Therefore,
I tell you, her many sins have been for-
given—for she loved much. But he who
has been forgiven little loves little."
48Then Jesus said to her, "Your sins are
forgiven."

7:39
Friend of Jesus
Matthew 11:19 ◄► Luke 19:7

7:47
Loving Jesus

◄► John 11:16

[a]41 A denarius was a coin worth about a day's wages.

49The other guests began to say among themselves, "Who is this who even forgives sins?"

50Jesus said to the woman, "Your faith has saved you; go in peace."

THE PARABLE OF THE SOWER

8 After this, Jesus traveled about from one town and village to another, proclaiming the good news of the kingdom of God. The Twelve were with him, 2and also some women who had been cured of evil spirits and diseases: Mary (called Magdalene) from whom seven demons had come out; 3Joanna the wife of Cuza, the manager of Herod's household; Susanna; and many others. These women were helping to support them out of their own means.

4While a large crowd was gathering and people were coming to Jesus from town after town, he told this parable: 5"A farmer went out to sow his seed. As he was scattering the seed, some fell along the path; it was trampled on, and the birds of the air ate it up. 6Some fell on rock, and when it came up, the plants withered because they had no moisture. 7Other seed fell among thorns, which grew up with it and choked the plants. 8Still other seed fell on good soil. It came up and yielded a crop, a hundred times more than was sown."

When he said this, he called out, "He who has ears to hear, let him hear."

9His disciples asked him what this parable meant. 10He said, "The knowledge of the secrets of the kingdom of God has been given to you, but to others I speak in parables, so that,

" 'though seeing, they may not see;
though hearing, they may not understand.' [a]

11"This is the meaning of the parable: The seed is the word of God. 12Those along the path are the ones who hear, and then the devil comes and takes away the word from their hearts, so that they may not believe and be saved. 13Those on the rock are the ones who receive the word with joy when they hear it, but they have no root. They believe for a while, but in the time of testing they fall away. 14The seed that fell among thorns stands for those who hear, but as they go on their way they are choked by life's worries, riches and pleasures, and they do not mature. 15But the seed on good soil stands for those with a noble and good heart, who hear the word, retain it, and by persevering produce a crop.

8:14
Luxury
Isaiah 47:8-9 ◄► Luke 12:19

A LAMP ON A STAND

16"No one lights a lamp and hides it in a jar or puts it under a bed. Instead, he puts it on a stand, so that those who come in can see the light. 17For there is nothing hidden that will not be disclosed, and nothing concealed that will not be known or brought out into the open. 18Therefore consider carefully how you listen. Whoever has will be given more; whoever does not have, even what he thinks he has will be taken from him."

8:18
Watch Out!
Mark 13:33 ◄► Luke 11:35

[a]*10* Isaiah 6:9

JESUS' MOTHER AND BROTHERS

19 Now Jesus' mother and brothers came to see him, but they were not able to get
near him because of the crowd. 20 Someone told him, "Your mother and brothers
are standing outside, wanting to see you."
21 He replied, "My mother and brothers
are those who hear God's word and put
it into practice."

8:21
Obeying God
Matthew 7:21 ◄► Acts 5:29

JESUS CALMS THE STORM

22 One day Jesus said to his disciples,
"Let's go over to the other side of the lake." So they got into a boat and set out. 23 As
they sailed, he fell asleep. A squall came down on the lake, so that the boat was
being swamped, and they were in great danger.
24 The disciples went and woke him, saying, "Master, Master, we're going to drown!"
He got up and rebuked the wind and the raging waters; the storm subsided, and
all was calm. 25 "Where is your faith?" he asked his disciples.
In fear and amazement they asked one another, "Who is this? He commands
even the winds and the water, and they obey him."

THE HEALING OF A DEMON-POSSESSED MAN

26 They sailed to the region of the Gerasenes,[a] which is across the lake from Gali-
lee. 27 When Jesus stepped ashore, he was met by a demon-possessed man from the
town. For a long time this man had not worn clothes or lived in a house, but had
lived in the tombs. 28 When he saw Jesus, he cried out and fell at his feet, shouting at
the top of his voice, "What do you want with me, Jesus, Son of the Most High God?
I beg you, don't torture me!" 29 For Jesus had commanded the evil[b] spirit to come
out of the man. Many times it had seized him, and though he was chained hand
and foot and kept under guard, he had broken his chains and had been driven by
the demon into solitary places.
30 Jesus asked him, "What is your name?"
"Legion," he replied, because many demons had gone into him. 31 And they begged
him repeatedly not to order them to go into the Abyss.
32 A large herd of pigs was feeding there on the hillside. The demons begged Jesus
to let them go into them, and he gave them permission. 33 When the demons came
out of the man, they went into the pigs, and the herd rushed down the steep bank
into the lake and was drowned.
34 When those tending the pigs saw what had happened, they ran off and reported
this in the town and countryside, 35 and the people went out to see what had
happened. When they came to Jesus, they found the man from whom the demons
had gone out, sitting at Jesus' feet, dressed and in his right mind; and they
were afraid. 36 Those who had seen it told the people how the demon-possessed
man had been cured. 37 Then all the people of the region of the Gerasenes asked
Jesus to leave them, because they were overcome with fear. So he got into the boat
and left.
38 The man from whom the demons had gone out begged to go with him, but
Jesus sent him away, saying, 39 "Return home and tell how much God has done for
you." So the man went away and told all over town how much Jesus had done
for him.

[a] 26 Some manuscripts *Gadarenes*; other manuscripts *Gergesenes*; also in verse 37 [b] 29 Greek *unclean*

A DEAD GIRL AND A SICK WOMAN

40 Now when Jesus returned, a crowd welcomed him, for they were all expecting
him. 41 Then a man named Jairus, a ruler of the synagogue, came and fell at Jesus'
feet, pleading with him to come to his house 42 because his only daughter, a girl of
about twelve, was dying.

As Jesus was on his way, the crowds almost crushed him. 43 And a woman was
there who had been subject to bleeding for twelve years,[a] but no one could heal her.
44 She came up behind him and touched the edge of his cloak, and immediately her
bleeding stopped.

45 "Who touched me?" Jesus asked.

When they all denied it, Peter said, "Master, the people are crowding and pressing
against you."

46 But Jesus said, "Someone touched me; I know that power has gone out from me."

47 Then the woman, seeing that she could not go unnoticed, came trembling and
fell at his feet. In the presence of all the people, she told why she had touched him
and how she had been instantly healed. 48 Then he said to her, "Daughter, your faith
has healed you. Go in peace."

49 While Jesus was still speaking, someone came from the house of Jairus, the
synagogue ruler. "Your daughter is dead," he said. "Don't bother the teacher any more."

50 Hearing this, Jesus said to Jairus,
"Don't be afraid; just believe, and she will
be healed."

51 When he arrived at the house of Jairus,
he did not let anyone go in with him ex-
cept Peter, John and James, and the child's
father and mother. 52 Meanwhile, all the
people were wailing and mourning for
her. "Stop wailing," Jesus said. "She is not dead but asleep."

53 They laughed at him, knowing that she was dead. 54 But he took her by the hand
and said, "My child, get up!" 55 Her spirit returned, and at once she stood up. Then
Jesus told them to give her something to eat. 56 Her parents were astonished, but he
ordered them not to tell anyone what had happened.

8:50
Faith
Mark 11:22 ◄► John 6:28-29

JESUS SENDS OUT THE TWELVE

When Jesus had called the Twelve together, he gave them power and authority to
drive out all demons and to cure diseases, 2 and he sent them out to preach the
kingdom of God and to heal the sick. 3 He told them: "Take nothing for the journey—
no staff, no bag, no bread, no money, no extra tunic. 4 Whatever house you enter,
stay there until you leave that town. 5 If people do not welcome you, shake the dust off
your feet when you leave their town, as a testimony against them." 6 So they set out
and went from village to village, preaching the gospel and healing people everywhere.

7 Now Herod the tetrarch heard about all that was going on. And he was per-
plexed, because some were saying that John had been raised from the dead, 8 others
that Elijah had appeared, and still others that one of the prophets of long ago had
come back to life. 9 But Herod said, "I beheaded John. Who, then, is this I hear such
things about?" And he tried to see him.

JESUS FEEDS THE FIVE THOUSAND

10 When the apostles returned, they reported to Jesus what they had done. Then he
took them with him and they withdrew by themselves to a town called Bethsaida,

[a] 43 Many manuscripts *years, and she had spent all she had on doctors*

11but the crowds learned about it and followed him. He welcomed them and spoke
to them about the kingdom of God, and healed those who needed healing.
12Late in the afternoon the Twelve came to him and said, "Send the crowd away
so they can go to the surrounding villages and countryside and find food and lodg-
ing, because we are in a remote place here."
13He replied, "You give them something to eat."
They answered, "We have only five loaves of bread and two fish—unless we go
and buy food for all this crowd." 14(About five thousand men were there.)
But he said to his disciples, "Have them sit down in groups of about fifty each."
15The disciples did so, and everybody sat down. 16Taking the five loaves and the two
fish and looking up to heaven, he gave thanks and broke them. Then he gave them
to the disciples to set before the people. 17They all ate and were satisfied, and the
disciples picked up twelve basketfuls of broken pieces that were left over.

PETER'S CONFESSION OF CHRIST

18Once when Jesus was praying in private and his disciples were with him, he
asked them, "Who do the crowds say I am?"
19They replied, "Some say John the Baptist; others say Elijah; and still others, that
one of the prophets of long ago has come back to life."
20"But what about you?" he asked. "Who do you say I am?"
Peter answered, "The Christ[a] of God."
21Jesus strictly warned them not to tell this to anyone. 22And he said, "The Son of
Man must suffer many things and be rejected by the elders, chief priests and teach-
ers of the law, and he must be killed and on the third day be raised to life."
23Then he said to them all: "If anyone would come after me, he must deny him-
self and take up his cross daily and follow me. 24For whoever wants to save his life
will lose it, but whoever loses his life for me will save it. 25What good is it for a man
to gain the whole world, and yet lose or forfeit his very self? 26If anyone is ashamed
of me and my words, the Son of Man will be ashamed of him when he comes in his
glory and in the glory of the Father and of the holy angels. 27I tell you the truth,
some who are standing here will not taste death before they see the kingdom of
God."

THE TRANSFIGURATION

28About eight days after Jesus said this, he took Peter, John and James with him
and went up onto a mountain to pray. 29As he was praying, the appearance of his
face changed, and his clothes became as bright as a flash of lightning. 30Two men,
Moses and Elijah, 31appeared in glorious splendor, talking with Jesus. They spoke
about his departure, which he was about to bring to fulfillment at Jerusalem. 32Pe-
ter and his companions were very sleepy, but when they became fully awake, they
saw his glory and the two men standing with him. 33As the men were leaving Jesus,
Peter said to him, "Master, it is good for us to be here. Let us put up three shelters—
one for you, one for Moses and one for Elijah." (He did not know what he was
saying.)
34While he was speaking, a cloud appeared and enveloped them, and they were
afraid as they entered the cloud. 35A voice came from the cloud, saying, "This is my
Son, whom I have chosen; listen to him." 36When the voice had spoken, they found
that Jesus was alone. The disciples kept this to themselves, and told no one at that
time what they had seen.

[a]*20* Or *Messiah*

THE HEALING OF A BOY WITH AN EVIL SPIRIT

37 The next day, when they came down from the mountain, a large crowd met
him. 38 A man in the crowd called out, "Teacher, I beg you to look at my son, for he
is my only child. 39 A spirit seizes him and he suddenly screams; it throws him into
convulsions so that he foams at the mouth. It scarcely ever leaves him and is de-
stroying him. 40 I begged your disciples to drive it out, but they could not."

41 "O unbelieving and perverse generation," Jesus replied, "how long shall I stay
with you and put up with you? Bring your son here."

42 Even while the boy was coming, the demon threw him to the ground in a con-
vulsion. But Jesus rebuked the evil[a] spirit, healed the boy and gave him back to his
father. 43 And they were all amazed at the greatness of God.

While everyone was marveling at all that Jesus did, he said to his disciples, 44 "Lis-
ten carefully to what I am about to tell you: The Son of Man is going to be betrayed
into the hands of men." 45 But they did not understand what this meant. It was hidden from them, so that they did not grasp it, and they were afraid to ask him about it.

WHO WILL BE THE GREATEST?

46 An argument started among the disciples as to which of them would be the greatest. 47 Jesus, knowing their thoughts, took a little child and had him stand beside him. 48 Then he said to them, "Whoever welcomes this little child in my name welcomes me; and whoever welcomes me welcomes the one who sent me. For he who is least among you all—he is the greatest."

49 "Master," said John, "we saw a man driving out demons in your name and we tried to stop him, because he is not one of us."

50 "Do not stop him," Jesus said, "for whoever is not against you is for you."

SAMARITAN OPPOSITION

51 As the time approached for him to be taken up to heaven, Jesus resolutely set out for Jerusalem. 52 And he sent messengers on ahead, who went into a Samaritan village to get things ready for him; 53 but the people there did not welcome him, because he was heading for Jerusalem. 54 When the disciples James and John saw this, they asked, "Lord, do you want us to call fire down from heaven to

[a] 42 Greek *unclean*

9:49-50
Accepting People
Mark 9:39 ◄► Philippians 1:17-18

9:53
Cold Shoulder
1 Samuel 25:10 ◄►

9:53
Different People
◄► John 4:9

9:54
Impatience
Matthew 15:23 ◄► Luke 10:40

9:54
Only Human
Jonah 1:3 ◄► Luke 22:24

destroy them[a]?" [55]But Jesus turned and rebuked them, [56]and[b] they went to another village.

9:55
Examples of Mercy
2 Kings 6:22 ◄► John 8:7

THE COST OF FOLLOWING JESUS

[57]As they were walking along the road, a man said to him, "I will follow you wherever you go."

[58]Jesus replied, "Foxes have holes and birds of the air have nests, but the Son of Man has no place to lay his head."

[59]He said to another man, "Follow me."

But the man replied, "Lord, first let me go and bury my father."

[60]Jesus said to him, "Let the dead bury their own dead, but you go and proclaim the kingdom of God."

[61]Still another said, "I will follow you, Lord; but first let me go back and say good-by to my family."

[62]Jesus replied, "No one who puts his hand to the plow and looks back is fit for service in the kingdom of God."

9:61
Procrastination
Matthew 8:21 ◄► Acts 17:32

9:62
One Goal
Ezekiel 1:12 ◄► Philippians 3:13

9:62
The Time Is Now
Matthew 6:24 ◄► James 1:8

JESUS SENDS OUT THE SEVENTY-TWO

After this the Lord appointed seventy-two[c] others and sent them two by two ahead of him to every town and place where he was about to go. [2]He told them, "The harvest is plentiful, but the workers are few. Ask the Lord of the harvest, therefore, to send out workers into his harvest field. [3]Go! I am sending you out like lambs among wolves. [4]Do not take a purse or bag or sandals; and do not greet anyone on the road.

[5]"When you enter a house, first say, 'Peace to this house.' [6]If a man of peace is there, your peace will rest on him; if not, it will return to you. [7]Stay in that house, eating and drinking whatever they give you, for the worker deserves his wages. Do not move around from house to house.

[8]"When you enter a town and are welcomed, eat what is set before you. [9]Heal the sick who are there and tell them, 'The kingdom of God is near you.' [10]But when you enter a town and are not welcomed, go into its streets and say, [11]'Even the dust of your town that sticks to our feet we wipe off against you. Yet be sure of this: The kingdom of God is near.' [12]I tell you, it will be more bearable on that day for Sodom than for that town.

10:4
Hurrying
Matthew 28:7 ◄► Luke 14:21

[a]54 Some manuscripts *them, even as Elijah did* [b]55,56 Some manuscripts *them. And he said, "You do not know what kind of spirit you are of, for the Son of Man did not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them."* [56]*And* [c]1 Some manuscripts *seventy*; also in verse 17

13"Woe to you, Korazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the miracles that were performed in you had been performed in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. 14But it will be more bearable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment than for you. 15And you, Capernaum, will you be lifted up to the skies? No, you will go down to the depths.[a]

16"He who listens to you listens to me; he who rejects you rejects me; but he who rejects me rejects him who sent me."

17The seventy-two returned with joy and said, "Lord, even the demons submit to us in your name."

18He replied, "I saw Satan fall like lightning from heaven. 19I have given you authority to trample on snakes and scorpions and to overcome all the power of the enemy; nothing will harm you. 20However, do not rejoice that the spirits submit to you, but rejoice that your names are written in heaven."

21At that time Jesus, full of joy through the Holy Spirit, said, "I praise you, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because you have hidden these things from the wise and learned, and revealed them to little children. Yes, Father, for this was your good pleasure.

22"All things have been committed to me by my Father. No one knows who the Son is except the Father, and no one knows who the Father is except the Son and those to whom the Son chooses to reveal him."

23Then he turned to his disciples and said privately, "Blessed are the eyes that see what you see. 24For I tell you that many prophets and kings wanted to see what you see but did not see it, and to hear what you hear but did not hear it."

THE PARABLE OF THE GOOD SAMARITAN

25On one occasion an expert in the law stood up to test Jesus. "Teacher," he asked, "what must I do to inherit eternal life?"

26"What is written in the Law?" he replied. "How do you read it?"

27He answered: " 'Love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your strength and with all your mind'[b]; and, 'Love your neighbor as yourself.'[c]"

[a]15 Greek *Hades* [b]27 Deut. 6:5 [c]27 Lev. 19:18

10:17
Serving
Psalm 126:5-6 ◄► John 4:36

10:19
Demons
Mark 16:9 ◄► Acts 8:7

10:19
Satan's Weakness
Job 1:12 ◄► Romans 16:20

10:19
Tempted by Satan
◄► Luke 22:31-32

10:20
Rejoicing
Zechariah 9:9 ◄► Romans 12:15

10:21
Jesus' Joy
◄► Luke 15:5

28 "You have answered correctly," Jesus replied. "Do this and you will live."
29 But he wanted to justify himself, so he asked Jesus, "And who is my neighbor?"
30 In reply Jesus said: "A man was going down from Jerusalem to Jericho, when he fell into the hands of robbers. They stripped him of his clothes, beat him and went away, leaving him half dead. 31 A priest happened to be going down the same road, and when he saw the man, he passed by on the other side. 32 So too, a Levite, when he came to the place and saw him, passed by on the other side. 33 But a Samaritan, as he traveled, came where the man was; and when he saw him, he took pity on him. 34 He went to him and bandaged his wounds, pouring on oil and wine. Then he put the man on his own donkey, took him to an inn and took care of him. 35 The next day he took out two silver coins[a] and gave them to the innkeeper. 'Look after him,' he said, 'and when I return, I will reimburse you for any extra expense you may have.'
36 "Which of these three do you think was a neighbor to the man who fell into the hands of robbers?"
37 The expert in the law replied, "The one who had mercy on him."
Jesus told him, "Go and do likewise."

AT THE HOME OF MARTHA AND MARY

38 As Jesus and his disciples were on their way, he came to a village where a woman named Martha opened her home to him. 39 She had a sister called Mary, who sat at the Lord's feet listening to what he said. 40 But Martha was distracted by all the preparations that had to be made. She came to him and asked, "Lord, don't you care that my sister has left me to do the work by myself? Tell her to help me!"

[a] 35 Greek *two denarii*

10:31-32
Not Caring
Matthew 27:42 ◄► Luke 18:4

10:32
Cruelty
Matthew 18:30 ◄►

10:33-34
Compassion
Job 29:13 ◄► Acts 16:33

10:34
Work that Helps Others
Matthew 25:35 ◄► 1 Corinthians 16:15-16

10:36-37
Serving People
Mark 10:43-44 ◄► John 13:14

10:38-39
Accepting God's Word
Matthew 13:23 ◄► Acts 2:41

10:39
Young Women
Luke 1:38 ◄► John 11:24

10:40
Impatience
Luke 9:54 ◄►

41 "Martha, Martha," the Lord answered, "you are worried and upset about many
things, 42 but only one thing is needed.[a] Mary has chosen what is better, and it will
not be taken away from her."

JESUS' TEACHING ON PRAYER

11 One day Jesus was praying in a certain
place. When he finished, one of his disciples said to him, "Lord, teach us to pray,
just as John taught his disciples."

2 He said to them, "When you pray, say:

" 'Father,[b]
hallowed be your name,
your kingdom come.[c]
3 Give us each day our daily bread.
4 Forgive us our sins,
for we also forgive everyone who
sins against us.[d]
And lead us not into
temptation.[e]' "

5 Then he said to them, "Suppose one of you has a friend, and he goes to him
at midnight and says, 'Friend, lend me three loaves of bread, 6 because a friend
of mine on a journey has come to me, and I have nothing to set before him.'

7 "Then the one inside answers, 'Don't bother me. The door is already locked,
and my children are with me in bed. I can't get up and give you anything.' 8 I
tell you, though he will not get up and give him the bread because he is his friend, yet because of the man's boldness[f]
he will get up and give him as much as he needs.

9 "So I say to you: Ask and it will be given to you; seek and you will find; knock
and the door will be opened to you. 10 For everyone who asks receives; he who seeks
finds; and to him who knocks, the door will be opened.

11 "Which of you fathers, if your son asks for[g] a fish, will give him a snake instead?

[a] 42 Some manuscripts *but few things are needed—or only one* [b] 2 Some manuscripts *Our Father in heaven* [c] 2 Some manuscripts *come. May your will be done on earth as it is in heaven.* [d] 4 Greek *everyone who is indebted to us* [e] 4 Some manuscripts *temptation but deliver us from the evil one* [f] 8 Or *persistence* [g] 11 Some manuscripts *for bread, will give him a stone; or if he asks for*

10:41
Worry
Matthew 13:22 ◄► Luke 12:29

11:1
Learning from Jesus
Luke 3:12 ◄► Luke 18:18

11:1
Willingness to Learn
Matthew 18:3 ◄► John 9:36

11:4
Forgiving Others
Mark 11:25 ◄► Luke 17:4

11:9
Answers to Prayer
Zechariah 13:9 ◄► John 14:14

11:9
Gifts from God
Matthew 25:15 ◄► John 3:27

11:10
Seeking God
Matthew 6:33 ◄► Acts 17:27

12 Or if he asks for an egg, will give him a
scorpion? 13 If you then, though you are
evil, know how to give good gifts to your
children, how much more will your Fa-
ther in heaven give the Holy Spirit to
those who ask him!"

11:13
Invisible Gifts
Matthew 11:28 ◄► John 10:28

JESUS AND BEELZEBUB

14 Jesus was driving out a demon that was mute. When the demon left, the man
who had been mute spoke, and the crowd was amazed. 15 But some of them said,
"By Beelzebub,[a] the prince of demons, he is driving out demons." 16 Others tested
him by asking for a sign from heaven.

17 Jesus knew their thoughts and said to them: "Any kingdom divided against it-
self will be ruined, and a house divided against itself will fall. 18 If Satan is divided
against himself, how can his kingdom stand? I say this because you claim that I
drive out demons by Beelzebub. 19 Now if I drive out demons by Beelzebub, by
whom do your followers drive them out? So then, they will be your judges. 20 But if
I drive out demons by the finger of God, then the kingdom of God has come to
you.

21 "When a strong man, fully armed, guards his own house, his possessions are
safe. 22 But when someone stronger attacks and overpowers him, he takes away the
armor in which the man trusted and divides up the spoils.

23 "He who is not with me is against me, and he who does not gather with me,
scatters.

24 "When an evil[b] spirit comes out of a man, it goes through arid places seeking
rest and does not find it. Then it says, 'I will return to the house I left.' 25 When it
arrives, it finds the house swept clean and put in order. 26 Then it goes and takes
seven other spirits more wicked than itself, and they go in and live there. And the
final condition of that man is worse than the first."

27 As Jesus was saying these things, a woman in the crowd called out, "Blessed is
the mother who gave you birth and nursed you."

28 He replied, "Blessed rather are those who hear the word of God and obey it."

THE SIGN OF JONAH

29 As the crowds increased, Jesus said, "This is a wicked generation. It asks for a
miraculous sign, but none will be given it except the sign of Jonah. 30 For as Jonah
was a sign to the Ninevites, so also will the Son of Man be to this generation. 31 The
Queen of the South will rise at the judgment with the men of this generation and
condemn them; for she came from the ends of the earth to listen to Solomon's
wisdom, and now one[c] greater than Solomon is here. 32 The men of Nineveh will
stand up at the judgment with this generation and condemn it; for they repented at
the preaching of Jonah, and now one greater than Jonah is here.

THE LAMP OF THE BODY

33 "No one lights a lamp and puts it in a place where it will be hidden, or under a
bowl. Instead he puts it on its stand, so that those who come in may see the light.
34 Your eye is the lamp of your body. When your eyes are good, your whole body

[a] 15 Greek *Beezeboul* or *Beelzeboul*; also in verses 18 and 19 [b] 24 Greek *unclean* [c] 31 Or *something*; also in verse 32

also is full of light. But when they are bad, your body also is full of darkness. [35]See to it, then, that the light within you is not darkness. [36]Therefore, if your whole body is full of light, and no part of it dark, it will be completely lighted, as when the light of a lamp shines on you."

11:35
Watch Out!
Luke 8:18 ◄► Luke 12:15

SIX WOES

[37]When Jesus had finished speaking, a Pharisee invited him to eat with him; so he went in and reclined at the table. [38]But the Pharisee, noticing that Jesus did not first wash before the meal, was surprised.

[39]Then the Lord said to him, "Now then, you Pharisees clean the outside of the cup and dish, but inside you are full of greed and wickedness. [40]You foolish people! Did not the one who made the outside make the inside also? [41]But give what is inside ⌊the dish⌋[a] to the poor, and everything will be clean for you.

[42]"Woe to you Pharisees, because you give God a tenth of your mint, rue and all other kinds of garden herbs, but you neglect justice and the love of God. You should have practiced the latter without leaving the former undone.

[43]"Woe to you Pharisees, because you love the most important seats in the synagogues and greetings in the marketplaces.

[44]"Woe to you, because you are like unmarked graves, which men walk over without knowing it."

11:41
Generosity
Matthew 19:21 ◄► Luke 12:33

11:43
Ambition
Matthew 20:21 ◄► Luke 22:24

[45]One of the experts in the law answered him, "Teacher, when you say these things, you insult us also."

[46]Jesus replied, "And you experts in the law, woe to you, because you load people down with burdens they can hardly carry, and you yourselves will not lift one finger to help them.

[47]"Woe to you, because you build tombs for the prophets, and it was your forefathers who killed them. [48]So you testify that you approve of what your forefathers did; they killed the prophets, and you build their tombs. [49]Because of this, God in his wisdom said, 'I will send them prophets and apostles, some of whom they will kill and others they will persecute.' [50]Therefore this generation will be held responsible for the blood of all the prophets that has been shed since the beginning of the world, [51]from the blood of Abel to the blood of Zechariah, who was killed between the altar and the sanctuary. Yes, I tell you, this generation will be held responsible for it all.

[52]"Woe to you experts in the law, because you have taken away the key to knowledge. You yourselves have not entered, and you have hindered those who were entering."

[53]When Jesus left there, the Pharisees and the teachers of the law began to oppose him fiercely and to besiege him with questions, [54]waiting to catch him in something he might say.

[a]41 Or *what you have*

WARNINGS AND ENCOURAGEMENTS

12:1 Hypocrisy
Matthew 23:28 ◄► 1 Timothy 4:2

12 Meanwhile, when a crowd of many thousands had gathered, so that they were trampling on one another, Jesus began to speak first to his disciples, saying: "Be on your guard against the yeast of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy. 2There is nothing concealed that will not be disclosed, or hidden that will not be made known. 3What you have said in the dark will be heard in the daylight, and what you have whispered in the ear in the inner rooms will be proclaimed from the roofs.

4"I tell you, my friends, do not be afraid of those who kill the body and after that can do no more. 5But I will show you whom you should fear: Fear him who, after the killing of the body, has power to throw you into hell. Yes, I tell you, fear him. 6Are not five sparrows sold for two pennies[a]? Yet not one of them is forgotten by God. 7Indeed, the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Don't be afraid; you are worth more than many sparrows.

12:7 God's Care for You
Matthew 6:32 ◄► 1 Peter 5:7

8"I tell you, whoever acknowledges me before men, the Son of Man will also acknowledge him before the angels of God. 9But he who disowns me before men will be disowned before the angels of God. 10And everyone who speaks a word against the Son of Man will be forgiven, but anyone who blasphemes against the Holy Spirit will not be forgiven.

11"When you are brought before synagogues, rulers and authorities, do not worry about how you will defend yourselves or what you will say, 12for the Holy Spirit will teach you at that time what you should say."

12:12 God's Teaching
Nehemiah 9:20 ◄► John 14:26

THE PARABLE OF THE RICH FOOL

13Someone in the crowd said to him, "Teacher, tell my brother to divide the inheritance with me."

14Jesus replied, "Man, who appointed me a judge or an arbiter between you?" 15Then he said to them, "Watch out! Be on your guard against all kinds of greed; a man's life does not consist in the abundance of his possessions."

16And he told them this parable: "The ground of a certain rich man produced a good crop. 17He thought to himself, 'What shall I do? I have no place to store my crops.'

18"Then he said, 'This is what I'll do. I will tear down my barns and build bigger ones, and there I will store all my grain and my goods. 19And I'll say to myself, "You have plenty of good things laid up for many years. Take life easy; eat, drink and be merry." '

12:15 Watch Out!
Luke 11:35 ◄► Luke 21:8

12:18 Planning
Jeremiah 22:13-14 ◄► James 4:13

[a]6 Greek *two assaria*

20 "But God said to him, 'You fool! This very night your life will be demanded
from you. Then who will get what you have prepared for yourself?'
21 "This is how it will be with anyone who stores up things for himself but is not
rich toward God."

DO NOT WORRY

22 Then Jesus said to his disciples:
"Therefore I tell you, do not worry about
your life, what you will eat; or about your
body, what you will wear. 23 Life is more
than food, and the body more than
clothes. 24 Consider the ravens: They do
not sow or reap, they have no storeroom
or barn; yet God feeds them. And how
much more valuable you are than birds!
25 Who of you by worrying can add a sin-
gle hour to his life[a]? 26 Since you cannot
do this very little thing, why do you wor-
ry about the rest?
27 "Consider how the lilies grow. They
do not labor or spin. Yet I tell you, not
even Solomon in all his splendor was
dressed like one of these. 28 If that is how
God clothes the grass of the field, which
is here today, and tomorrow is thrown
into the fire, how much more will he
clothe you, O you of little faith! 29 And do
not set your heart on what you will eat
or drink; do not worry about it. 30 For the
pagan world runs after all such things,
and your Father knows that you need
them. 31 But seek his kingdom, and these
things will be given to you as well.
32 "Do not be afraid, little flock, for your
Father has been pleased to give you the
kingdom. 33 Sell your possessions and give

[a]25 Or *single cubit to his height*

12:19
Luxury
Luke 8:14 ◄► 1 Timothy 5:6

12:19-20
Wealth
Mark 10:24 ◄► 1 Timothy 6:17

12:20
Getting Caught
Matthew 25:19 ◄► Luke 12:48

12:21
Hoarding
Matthew 6:19 ◄► James 5:3

12:22
Restraint
Proverbs 25:16 ◄► Luke 21:34

12:33
How to Give
Luke 6:38 ◄► Romans 12:8

12:29
Worry
Luke 10:41 ◄► Luke 21:34

12:33
Giving
Luke 3:11 ◄► Acts 20:35

12:33
Generosity
Luke 11:41 ◄► Luke 18:22

to the poor. Provide purses for yourselves that will not wear out, a treasure in heaven that will not be exhausted, where no thief comes near and no moth destroys. 34For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.

WATCHFULNESS

35"Be dressed ready for service and keep your lamps burning, 36like men waiting for their master to return from a wedding banquet, so that when he comes and knocks they can immediately open the door for him. 37It will be good for those servants whose master finds them watching when he comes. I tell you the truth, he will dress himself to serve, will have them recline at the table and will come and wait on them. 38It will be good for those servants whose master finds them ready, even if he comes in the second or third watch of the night. 39But understand this: If the owner of the house had known at what hour the thief was coming, he would not have let his house be broken into. 40You also must be ready, because the Son of Man will come at an hour when you do not expect him."

41Peter asked, "Lord, are you telling this parable to us, or to everyone?"

42The Lord answered, "Who then is the faithful and wise manager, whom the master puts in charge of his servants to give them their food allowance at the proper time? 43It will be good for that servant whom the master finds doing so when he returns. 44I tell you the truth, he will put him in charge of all his possessions. 45But suppose the servant says to himself, 'My master is taking a long time in coming,' and he then begins to beat the menservants and maidservants and to eat and drink and get drunk. 46The master of that servant will come on a day when he does not expect him and at an hour he is not aware of. He will cut him to pieces and assign him a place with the unbelievers.

47"That servant who knows his master's will and does not get ready or does not do what his master wants will be beaten with many blows. 48But the one who does not know and does things deserving punishment will be beaten with few blows. From everyone who has been given much,

12:35-36
Ready for the Future
Mark 13:35 ◄► Revelation 19:7

12:37
Good News

◄► John 14:3

12:37
Jesus' Return
Mark 13:33 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 5:5-6

12:40
Jesus' Return: When?
Matthew 24:36 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 5:2

12:48
Getting Caught
Luke 12:20 ◄► Luke 19:15

12:48
Unknown Sins
Leviticus 5:17 ◄► Acts 3:17

12:48
Work
Mark 14:8 ◄► 1 Peter 4:11

much will be demanded; and from the one who has been entrusted with much, much more will be asked.

NOT PEACE BUT DIVISION

49 "I have come to bring fire on the earth, and how I wish it were already kindled!
50 But I have a baptism to undergo, and how distressed I am until it is completed!
51 Do you think I came to bring peace on earth? No, I tell you, but division. 52 From
now on there will be five in one family divided against each other, three against two
and two against three. 53 They will be divided, father against son and son against
father, mother against daughter and daughter against mother, mother-in-law against
daughter-in-law and daughter-in-law against mother-in-law."

INTERPRETING THE TIMES

54 He said to the crowd: "When you see a cloud rising in the west, immediately
you say, 'It's going to rain,' and it does. 55 And when the south wind blows, you say,
'It's going to be hot,' and it is. 56 Hypocrites! You know how to interpret the appear-
ance of the earth and the sky. How is it that you don't know how to interpret this
present time?

57 "Why don't you judge for yourselves what is right? 58 As you are going with your
adversary to the magistrate, try hard to be reconciled to him on the way, or he may
drag you off to the judge, and the judge turn you over to the officer, and the officer
throw you into prison. 59 I tell you, you will not get out until you have paid the last
penny.[a]"

REPENT OR PERISH

Now there were some present at that time who told Jesus about the Galileans
whose blood Pilate had mixed with their
sacrifices. 2 Jesus answered, "Do you think
that these Galileans were worse sinners
than all the other Galileans because they
suffered this way? 3 I tell you, no! But un-
less you repent, you too will all perish.
4 Or those eighteen who died when the
tower in Siloam fell on them—do you
think they were more guilty than all the others living in Jerusalem? 5 I tell you, no!
But unless you repent, you too will all perish."

13:2-3
Repent!
Matthew 3:2 ◄► Acts 3:19

6 Then he told this parable: "A man had a fig tree, planted in his vineyard, and he
went to look for fruit on it, but did not find any. 7 So he said to the man who took
care of the vineyard, 'For three years now I've been coming to look for fruit on this
fig tree and haven't found any. Cut it down! Why should it use up the soil?'

8 "'Sir,' the man replied, 'leave it alone for one more year, and I'll dig around it
and fertilize it. 9 If it bears fruit next year, fine! If not, then cut it down.'"

A CRIPPLED WOMAN HEALED ON THE SABBATH

10 On a Sabbath Jesus was teaching in
one of the synagogues, 11 and a woman
was there who had been crippled by a
spirit for eighteen years. She was bent over
and could not straighten up at all. 12 When
Jesus saw her, he called her forward and

13:11
Feeling Helpless

◄► John 5:7

[a] 59 Greek *lepton*

said to her, "Woman, you are set free from your infirmity." 13Then he put his hands on her, and immediately she straightened up and praised God.

14Indignant because Jesus had healed on the Sabbath, the synagogue ruler said to the people, "There are six days for work. So come and be healed on those days, not on the Sabbath."

13:14
Legalism
Luke 6:2 ◄► John 5:10

15The Lord answered him, "You hypocrites! Doesn't each of you on the Sabbath untie his ox or donkey from the stall and lead it out to give it water? 16Then should not this woman, a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan has kept bound for eighteen long years, be set free on the Sabbath day from what bound her?"

17When he said this, all his opponents were humiliated, but the people were delighted with all the wonderful things he was doing.

THE PARABLES OF THE MUSTARD SEED AND THE YEAST

18Then Jesus asked, "What is the kingdom of God like? What shall I compare it to? 19It is like a mustard seed, which a man took and planted in his garden. It grew and became a tree, and the birds of the air perched in its branches."

20Again he asked, "What shall I compare the kingdom of God to? 21It is like yeast that a woman took and mixed into a large amount[a] of flour until it worked all through the dough."

THE NARROW DOOR

22Then Jesus went through the towns and villages, teaching as he made his way to Jerusalem. 23Someone asked him, "Lord, are only a few people going to be saved?"

He said to them, 24"Make every effort to enter through the narrow door, because many, I tell you, will try to enter and will not be able to. 25Once the owner of the house gets up and closes the door, you will stand outside knocking and pleading, 'Sir, open the door for us.'

"But he will answer, 'I don't know you or where you come from.'

26"Then you will say, 'We ate and drank with you, and you taught in our streets.'

27"But he will reply, 'I don't know you or where you come from. Away from me, all you evildoers!'

28"There will be weeping there, and gnashing of teeth, when you see Abraham, Isaac and Jacob and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, but you yourselves thrown out. 29People will come from east and west and north and south, and will take their places at the feast in the kingdom of God. 30Indeed there are those who are last who will be first, and first who will be last."

JESUS' SORROW FOR JERUSALEM

31At that time some Pharisees came to Jesus and said to him, "Leave this place and go somewhere else. Herod wants to kill you."

32He replied, "Go tell that fox, 'I will drive out demons and heal people today and tomorrow, and on the third day I will reach my goal.' 33In any case, I must keep going today and tomorrow and the next day—for surely no prophet can die outside Jerusalem!

34"O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, you who kill the prophets and stone those sent to you, how often I have longed to gather your children together, as a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, but you were not willing! 35Look, your house is left to you

[a]21 Greek *three satas* (probably about 1/2 bushel or 22 liters)

desolate. I tell you, you will not see me again until you say, 'Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord.' [a]"

JESUS AT A PHARISEE'S HOUSE

14 One Sabbath, when Jesus went to eat in the house of a prominent Pharisee, he was being carefully watched. [2]There in front of him was a man suffering from dropsy. [3]Jesus asked the Pharisees and experts in the law, "Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath or not?" [4]But they remained silent. So taking hold of the man, he healed him and sent him away.

[5]Then he asked them, "If one of you has a son[b] or an ox that falls into a well on the Sabbath day, will you not immediately pull him out?" [6]And they had nothing to say.

[7]When he noticed how the guests picked the places of honor at the table, he told them this parable: [8]"When someone invites you to a wedding feast, do not take the place of honor, for a person more distinguished than you may have been invited. [9]If so, the host who invited both of you will come and say to you, 'Give this man your seat.' Then, humiliated, you will have to take the least important place. [10]But when you are invited, take the lowest place, so that when your host comes, he will say to you, 'Friend, move up to a better place.' Then you will be honored in the presence of all your fellow guests. [11]For everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted."

[12]Then Jesus said to his host, "When you give a luncheon or dinner, do not invite your friends, your brothers or relatives, or your rich neighbors; if you do, they may invite you back and so you will be repaid. [13]But when you give a banquet, invite the poor, the crippled, the lame, the blind, [14]and you will be blessed. Although they cannot repay you, you will be repaid at the resurrection of the righteous."

THE PARABLE OF THE GREAT BANQUET

[15]When one of those at the table with him heard this, he said to Jesus, "Blessed is the man who will eat at the feast in the kingdom of God."

[16]Jesus replied: "A certain man was preparing a great banquet and invited many guests. [17]At the time of the banquet he sent his servant to tell those who had been invited, 'Come, for everything is now ready.'

[18]"But they all alike began to make excuses. The first said, 'I have just bought a field, and I must go and see it. Please excuse me.'

[a]35 Psalm 118:26 [b]5 Some manuscripts *donkey*

14:5
Animals
Deuteronomy 22:6 ◄►

14:14
Promises to Givers
Luke 6:38 ◄► 2 Corinthians 9:7

14:17
Change
Matthew 22:3 ◄► 2 Corinthians 5:20

14:18
Salvation
Ezekiel 33:9 ◄► Acts 24:25

19 "Another said, 'I have just bought five yoke of oxen, and I'm on my way to try
them out. Please excuse me.'

20 "Still another said, 'I just got married, so I can't come.'

21 "The servant came back and reported this to his master. Then the owner of the house became angry and ordered his servant, 'Go out quickly into the streets and alleys of the town and bring in the poor, the crippled, the blind and the lame.'

22 " 'Sir,' the servant said, 'what you ordered has been done, but there is still room.'

23 "Then the master told his servant, 'Go out to the roads and country lanes and make them come in, so that my house will be full. 24 I tell you, not one of those men who were invited will get a taste of my banquet.' "

14:21
Hurrying
Luke 10:4 ◄►

THE COST OF BEING A DISCIPLE

25 Large crowds were traveling with Jesus, and turning to them he said: 26 "If anyone comes to me and does not hate his father and mother, his wife and children, his brothers and sisters—yes, even his own life—he cannot be my disciple. 27 And anyone who does not carry his cross and follow me cannot be my disciple.

14:26-27
Controlling Yourself
Matthew 16:24 ◄► Romans 8:13

28 "Suppose one of you wants to build a tower. Will he not first sit down and estimate the cost to see if he has enough money to complete it? 29 For if he lays the foundation and is not able to finish it, everyone who sees it will ridicule him, 30 saying, 'This fellow began to build and was not able to finish.'

31 "Or suppose a king is about to go to war against another king. Will he not first sit down and consider whether he is able with ten thousand men to oppose the one coming against him with twenty thousand? 32 If he is not able, he will send a delegation while the other is still a long way off and will ask for terms of peace. 33 In the same way, any of you who does not give up everything he has cannot be my disciple.

14:33
This for That
Luke 5:27-28 ◄► Luke 18:29-30

34 "Salt is good, but if it loses its saltiness, how can it be made salty again? 35 It is fit neither for the soil nor for the manure pile; it is thrown out.

"He who has ears to hear, let him hear."

THE PARABLE OF THE LOST SHEEP

Now the tax collectors and "sinners" were all gathering around to hear him. 2 But the Pharisees and the teachers of the law muttered, "This man welcomes sinners and eats with them."

3 Then Jesus told them this parable: 4 "Suppose one of you has a hundred sheep and loses one of them. Does he not leave the ninety-nine in the open country and go after the lost sheep until he finds it? 5 And when he finds it, he joyful-

15:5
Jesus' Joy
Luke 10:21 ◄► John 15:11

ly puts it on his shoulders [6]and goes home. Then he calls his friends and neighbors together and says, 'Rejoice with me; I have found my lost sheep.' [7]I tell you that in the same way there will be more rejoicing in heaven over one sinner who repents than over ninety-nine righteous persons who do not need to repent.

THE PARABLE OF THE LOST COIN

[8]"Or suppose a woman has ten silver coins[a] and loses one. Does she not light a lamp, sweep the house and search carefully until she finds it? [9]And when she finds it, she calls her friends and neighbors together and says, 'Rejoice with me; I have found my lost coin.' [10]In the same way, I tell you, there is rejoicing in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner who repents."

THE PARABLE OF THE LOST SON

[11]Jesus continued: "There was a man who had two sons. [12]The younger one said to his father, 'Father, give me my share of the estate.' So he divided his property between them.

[13]"Not long after that, the younger son got together all he had, set off for a distant country and there squandered his wealth in wild living. [14]After he had spent everything, there was a severe famine in that whole country, and he began to be in need. [15]So he went and hired himself out to a citizen of that country, who sent him to his fields to feed pigs. [16]He longed to fill his stomach with the pods that the pigs were eating, but no one gave him anything.

[17]"When he came to his senses, he said, 'How many of my father's hired men have food to spare, and here I am starving to death! [18]I will set out and go back to my father and say to him: Father, I have sinned against heaven and against you. [19]I am no longer worthy to be called your son; make me like one of your hired men.' [20]So he got up and went to his father.

"But while he was still a long way off, his father saw him and was filled with

[a]8 Greek *ten drachmas*, each worth about a day's wages

15:7
Repentance
Luke 6:21 ◄► Acts 2:38

15:13
Moderation
Daniel 5:1 ◄► Galatians 5:21

15:13
Waste
Proverbs 29:3 ◄► Luke 16:1

15:14
Discontentment
Isaiah 65:13 ◄► John 4:13

15:14
Poverty
Matthew 18:23-25 ◄► Ephesians 2:12

15:16
Being Friendless
Mark 14:50 ◄► Luke 16:20

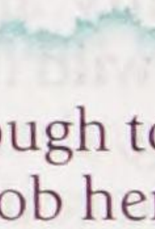
15:17
Blinded by Sin
Daniel 4:33-34 ◄► Acts 7:54

compassion for him; he ran to his son, threw his arms around him and kissed him.
21"The son said to him, 'Father, I have sinned against heaven and against you. I
am no longer worthy to be called your son.[a]'
22"But the father said to his servants, 'Quick! Bring the best robe and put it on
him. Put a ring on his finger and sandals on his feet. 23Bring the fattened calf and
kill it. Let's have a feast and celebrate. 24For this son of mine was dead and is alive
again; he was lost and is found.' So they began to celebrate.
25"Meanwhile, the older son was in the field. When he came near the house, he
heard music and dancing. 26So he called one of the servants and asked him what
was going on. 27'Your brother has come,' he replied, 'and your father has killed the
fattened calf because he has him back safe and sound.'
28"The older brother became angry and refused to go in. So his father went out
and pleaded with him. 29But he answered his father, 'Look! All these years I've been
slaving for you and never disobeyed your orders. Yet you never gave me even a
young goat so I could celebrate with my friends. 30But when this son of yours who
has squandered your property with prostitutes comes home, you kill the fattened
calf for him!'
31" 'My son,' the father said, 'you are always with me, and everything I have is
yours. 32But we had to celebrate and be glad, because this brother of yours was dead
and is alive again; he was lost and is found.' "

THE PARABLE OF THE SHREWD MANAGER

16 Jesus told his disciples: "There was a
rich man whose manager was accused of
wasting his possessions. 2So he called him
in and asked him, 'What is this I hear
about you? Give an account of your man-
agement, because you cannot be manager
any longer.'
3"The manager said to himself, 'What
shall I do now? My master is taking away my job. I'm not strong enough to dig, and
I'm ashamed to beg— 4I know what I'll do so that, when I lose my job here, people
will welcome me into their houses.'
5"So he called in each one of his master's debtors. He asked the first, 'How much
do you owe my master?'
6" 'Eight hundred gallons[b] of olive oil,' he replied.
"The manager told him, 'Take your bill, sit down quickly, and make it four hun-
dred.'
7"Then he asked the second, 'And how much do you owe?'
" 'A thousand bushels[c] of wheat,' he replied.
"He told him, 'Take your bill and make it eight hundred.'
8"The master commended the dishonest manager because he had acted shrewdly.
For the people of this world are more shrewd in dealing with their own kind than
are the people of the light. 9I tell you, use worldly wealth to gain friends for your-
selves, so that when it is gone, you will
be welcomed into eternal dwellings.
10"Whoever can be trusted with very lit-
tle can also be trusted with much, and

16:1
Waste
Luke 15:13 ◄►



16:10
Don't Be Unfair
Ecclesiastes 3:16 ◄►

[a]21 Some early manuscripts *son. Make me like one of your hired men.* [b]6 Greek *one hundred batous* (probably about 3 kiloliters) [c]7 Greek *one hundred korous* (probably about 35 kiloliters)

whoever is dishonest with very little will also be dishonest with much. 11So if you have not been trustworthy in handling worldly wealth, who will trust you with true riches? 12And if you have not been trustworthy with someone else's property, who will give you property of your own?

13"No servant can serve two masters. Either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will be devoted to the one and despise the other. You cannot serve both God and Money."

14The Pharisees, who loved money, heard all this and were sneering at Jesus. 15He said to them, "You are the ones who justify yourselves in the eyes of men, but God knows your hearts. What is highly valued among men is detestable in God's sight.

16:13
Double Life
Zephaniah 1:4-5 ◄► 1 Corinthians 10:21

16:13
Following God
Mark 10:21 ◄► John 6:67

ADDITIONAL TEACHINGS

16"The Law and the Prophets were proclaimed until John. Since that time, the good news of the kingdom of God is being preached, and everyone is forcing his way into it. 17It is easier for heaven and earth to disappear than for the least stroke of a pen to drop out of the Law.

18"Anyone who divorces his wife and marries another woman commits adultery, and the man who marries a divorced woman commits adultery.

THE RICH MAN AND LAZARUS

19"There was a rich man who was dressed in purple and fine linen and lived in luxury every day. 20At his gate was laid a beggar named Lazarus, covered with sores 21and longing to eat what fell from the rich man's table. Even the dogs came and licked his sores.

22"The time came when the beggar died and the angels carried him to Abraham's side. The rich man also died and was buried. 23In hell,[a] where he was in torment, he looked up and saw Abraham far away, with Lazarus by his side. 24So he called to him, 'Father Abraham, have pity on me and send Lazarus to dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue, because I am in agony in this fire.'

25"But Abraham replied, 'Son, remember that in your lifetime you received your good things, while Lazarus received bad things, but now he is comforted here and

16:20
Being Friendless
Luke 15:16 ◄► Luke 16:21

16:20-21
Mercy
Matthew 25:43 ◄► James 4:17

16:21
Being Friendless
Luke 16:20 ◄► John 5:7

16:25
Mistakes
Mark 14:72 ◄► 1 Corinthians 15:9

[a]23 Greek *Hades*

you are in agony. [26]And besides all this, between us and you a great chasm has been fixed, so that those who want to go from here to you cannot, nor can anyone cross over from there to us.'

[27]"He answered, 'Then I beg you, father, send Lazarus to my father's house, [28]for I have five brothers. Let him warn them, so that they will not also come to this place of torment.'

[29]"Abraham replied, 'They have Moses and the Prophets; let them listen to them.'

[30]" 'No, father Abraham,' he said, 'but if someone from the dead goes to them, they will repent.'

[31]"He said to him, 'If they do not listen to Moses and the Prophets, they will not be convinced even if someone rises from the dead.' "

SIN, FAITH, DUTY

17 Jesus said to his disciples: "Things that cause people to sin are bound to come, but woe to that person through whom they come. [2]It would be better for him to be thrown into the sea with a millstone tied around his neck than for him to cause one of these little ones to sin. [3]So watch yourselves.

"If your brother sins, rebuke him, and if he repents, forgive him. [4]If he sins against you seven times in a day, and seven times comes back to you and says, 'I repent,' forgive him."

[5]The apostles said to the Lord, "Increase our faith!"

[6]He replied, "If you have faith as small as a mustard seed, you can say to this mulberry tree, 'Be uprooted and planted in the sea,' and it will obey you.

[7]"Suppose one of you had a servant plowing or looking after the sheep. Would he say to the servant when he comes in from the field, 'Come along now and sit down to eat'? [8]Would he not rather say, 'Prepare my supper, get yourself ready and wait on me while I eat and drink; after that you may eat and drink'? [9]Would he thank the servant because he did what he was told to do? [10]So you also, when you have done everything you were told to do, should say, 'We are unworthy servants; we have only done our duty.' "

TEN HEALED OF LEPROSY

[11]Now on his way to Jerusalem, Jesus traveled along the border between Samaria and Galilee. [12]As he was going into a village, ten men who had leprosy[a] met him. They stood at a distance [13]and called out in a loud voice, "Jesus, Master, have pity on us!"

[14]When he saw them, he said, "Go, show yourselves to the priests." And as they went, they were cleansed.

16:31
Listening and Doing
Matthew 13:19 ◄► James 1:23-24

16:31
Stubborn People
Daniel 9:13 ◄► Revelation 9:21

17:4
Forgiving Others
Luke 11:4 ◄► Ephesians 4:32

17:14
God's Response
Luke 7:10 ◄► John 4:51

[a]12 The Greek word was used for various diseases affecting the skin—not necessarily leprosy.

15 One of them, when he saw he was healed, came back, praising God in a loud
voice. 16 He threw himself at Jesus' feet and thanked him—and he was a Samaritan.
17 Jesus asked, "Were not all ten
cleansed? Where are the other nine? 18 Was
no one found to return and give praise
to God except this foreigner?" 19 Then he
said to him, "Rise and go; your faith has
made you well."

17:17-18
Gratitude
Ezekiel 16:17-18 ◄► Romans 1:21

17:18
Saying Thank You
Isaiah 43:24 ◄► 2 Timothy 3:2

THE COMING OF THE KINGDOM OF GOD

20 Once, having been asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God would
come, Jesus replied, "The kingdom of
God does not come with your careful
observation, 21 nor will people say, 'Here
it is,' or 'There it is,' because the kingdom of God is within[a] you."
22 Then he said to his disciples, "The time is coming when you will long to see one
of the days of the Son of Man, but you will not see it. 23 Men will tell you, 'There he
is!' or 'Here he is!' Do not go running off after them. 24 For the Son of Man in his
day[b] will be like the lightning, which flashes and lights up the sky from one end to
the other. 25 But first he must suffer many things and be rejected by this generation.
26 "Just as it was in the days of Noah, so also will it be in the days of the Son of
Man. 27 People were eating, drinking, marrying and being given in marriage up to
the day Noah entered the ark. Then the flood came and destroyed them all.
28 "It was the same in the days of Lot. People were eating and drinking, buying
and selling, planting and building. 29 But the day Lot left Sodom, fire and sulfur
rained down from heaven and destroyed them all.
30 "It will be just like this on the day the Son of Man is revealed. 31 On that day no
one who is on the roof of his house, with his goods inside, should go down to get
them. Likewise, no one in the field should go back for anything. 32 Remember Lot's
wife! 33 Whoever tries to keep his life will lose it, and whoever loses his life will
preserve it. 34 I tell you, on that night two people will be in one bed; one will be
taken and the other left. 35 Two women will be grinding grain together; one will be
taken and the other left.[c]"
37 "Where, Lord?" they asked.
He replied, "Where there is a dead body, there the vultures will gather."

THE PARABLE OF THE PERSISTENT WIDOW

18 Then Jesus told his disciples a parable
to show them that they should always
pray and not give up. 2 He said: "In a cer-
tain town there was a judge who neither
feared God nor cared about men. 3 And
there was a widow in that town who kept
coming to him with the plea, 'Grant me
justice against my adversary.'
4 "For some time he refused. But finally

[a] 21 Or *among* [b] 24 Some manuscripts do not have *in his day.* [c] 35 Some manuscripts *left.* 36 *Two men will be in the field; one will be taken and the other left.*

18:1
Duty to Pray
Matthew 26:41 ◄► Luke 21:36

18:4
Not Caring
Luke 10:31-32 ◄► Luke 18:39

he said to himself, 'Even though I don't fear God or care about men, [5]yet because this widow keeps bothering me, I will see that she gets justice, so that she won't eventually wear me out with her coming!' "

[6]And the Lord said, "Listen to what the unjust judge says. [7]And will not God bring about justice for his chosen ones, who cry out to him day and night? Will he keep putting them off? [8]I tell you, he will see that they get justice, and quickly. However, when the Son of Man comes, will he find faith on the earth?"

THE PARABLE OF THE PHARISEE AND THE TAX COLLECTOR

[9]To some who were confident of their own righteousness and looked down on everybody else, Jesus told this parable: [10]"Two men went up to the temple to pray, one a Pharisee and the other a tax collector. [11]The Pharisee stood up and prayed about[a] himself: 'God, I thank you that I am not like other men—robbers, evildoers, adulterers—or even like this tax collector. [12]I fast twice a week and give a tenth of all I get.'

[13]"But the tax collector stood at a distance. He would not even look up to heaven, but beat his breast and said, 'God, have mercy on me, a sinner.'

[14]"I tell you that this man, rather than the other, went home justified before God. For everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted."

THE LITTLE CHILDREN AND JESUS

[15]People were also bringing babies to Jesus to have him touch them. When the disciples saw this, they rebuked them. [16]But Jesus called the children to him and said, "Let the little children come to me, and do not hinder them, for the kingdom of God belongs to such as these. [17]I tell you the truth, anyone who will not receive the kingdom of God like a little child will never enter it."

THE RICH RULER

[18]A certain ruler asked him, "Good teacher, what must I do to inherit eternal life?"

[19]"Why do you call me good?" Jesus answered. "No one is good—except God

[a]11 Or *to*

18:9
Self-confidence
Matthew 26:33 ◄► 1 Corinthians 10:12

18:12
Earning Heaven
◄► Romans 9:32

18:12
Showing Off
Matthew 23:5 ◄►

18:13
Praying for Mercy
Habakkuk 3:2 ◄►

18:18
Learning from Jesus
Luke 11:1 ◄► John 6:28

18:18
Young Leaders
Luke 3:23 ◄► Acts 7:58

alone. 20You know the commandments: 'Do not commit adultery, do not murder,
do not steal, do not give false testimony, honor your father and mother.'[a]"
21"All these I have kept since I was a boy," he said.
22When Jesus heard this, he said to him,
"You still lack one thing. Sell everything
you have and give to the poor, and you
will have treasure in heaven. Then come,
follow me."
23When he heard this, he became very
sad, because he was a man of great
wealth. 24Jesus looked at him and said, "How hard it is for the rich to enter the
kingdom of God! 25Indeed, it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle
than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God."
26Those who heard this asked, "Who then can be saved?"
27Jesus replied, "What is impossible with men is possible with God."
28Peter said to him, "We have left all we had to follow you!"
29"I tell you the truth," Jesus said to
them, "no one who has left home or wife
or brothers or parents or children for the
sake of the kingdom of God 30will fail to
receive many times as much in this age
and, in the age to come, eternal life."

18:22
Generosity
Luke 12:33 ◄► Luke 19:8

18:29-30
This for That
Luke 14:33 ◄► Philippians 3:8

JESUS AGAIN PREDICTS HIS DEATH

31Jesus took the Twelve aside and told them, "We are going up to Jerusalem, and
everything that is written by the prophets about the Son of Man will be fulfilled.
32He will be handed over to the Gentiles. They will mock him, insult him, spit on
him, flog him and kill him. 33On the third day he will rise again."
34The disciples did not understand any of this. Its meaning was hidden from them,
and they did not know what he was talking about.

A BLIND BEGGAR RECEIVES HIS SIGHT

35As Jesus approached Jericho, a blind man was sitting by the roadside begging.
36When he heard the crowd going by, he asked what was happening. 37They told
him, "Jesus of Nazareth is passing by."
38He called out, "Jesus, Son of David, have mercy on me!"
39Those who led the way rebuked him
and told him to be quiet, but he shouted
all the more, "Son of David, have mercy
on me!"
40Jesus stopped and ordered the man
to be brought to him. When he came
near, Jesus asked him, 41"What do you
want me to do for you?"
"Lord, I want to see," he replied.
42Jesus said to him, "Receive your sight;
your faith has healed you." 43Immediate-
ly he received his sight and followed
Jesus, praising God. When all the people
saw it, they also praised God.

18:39
Not Caring
Luke 18:4 ◄► James 2:16

18:40
Help!
Luke 5:18-19 ◄► John 1:41-42

[a]*20* Exodus 20:12-16; Deut. 5:16-20

ZACCHAEUS THE TAX COLLECTOR

19 Jesus entered Jericho and was passing through. 2A man was there by the name of Zacchaeus; he was a chief tax collector and was wealthy. 3He wanted to see who Jesus was, but being a short man he could not, because of the crowd. 4So he ran ahead and climbed a sycamore-fig tree to see him, since Jesus was coming that way.

5When Jesus reached the spot, he looked up and said to him, "Zacchaeus, come down immediately. I must stay at your house today." 6So he came down at once and welcomed him gladly.

7All the people saw this and began to mutter, "He has gone to be the guest of a 'sinner.' "

8But Zacchaeus stood up and said to the Lord, "Look, Lord! Here and now I give half of my possessions to the poor, and if I have cheated anybody out of anything, I will pay back four times the amount."

9Jesus said to him, "Today salvation has come to this house, because this man, too, is a son of Abraham. 10For the Son of Man came to seek and to save what was lost."

THE PARABLE OF THE TEN MINAS

11While they were listening to this, he went on to tell them a parable, because he was near Jerusalem and the people thought that the kingdom of God was going to appear at once. 12He said: "A man of noble birth went to a distant country to have himself appointed king and then to return. 13So he called ten of his servants and gave them ten minas.[a] 'Put this money to work,' he said, 'until I come back.'

14"But his subjects hated him and sent a delegation after him to say, 'We don't want this man to be our king.'

15"He was made king, however, and re-

[a]13 A mina was about three months' wages.

19:6
Serving Quickly
Luke 4:39 ◄► Acts 9:20

19:7
Friend of Jesus
Luke 7:39 ◄► John 8:11

19:8
Examples of Generosity
Nehemiah 7:70 ◄► Luke 21:1-4

19:8
Generosity
Luke 18:22 ◄► 1 Corinthians 13:3

19:10
Why Jesus Came
Luke 2:11 ◄► John 3:17

19:13
Using What You Have
Matthew 25:14-15 ◄► 1 Corinthians 4:2

19:15
Getting Caught
Luke 12:48 ◄► Romans 14:12

19:13
Watching for Jesus' Return
Matthew 24:44 ◄► 1 Corinthians 1:7

turned home. Then he sent for the servants to whom he had given the money, in order to find out what they had gained with it.

16"The first one came and said, 'Sir, your mina has earned ten more.'

17" 'Well done, my good servant!' his master replied. 'Because you have been trustworthy in a very small matter, take charge of ten cities.'

18"The second came and said, 'Sir, your mina has earned five more.'

19"His master answered, 'You take charge of five cities.'

19:17
Good Rewarded
Matthew 19:28 ◄► 1 Corinthians 6:2

20"Then another servant came and said, 'Sir, here is your mina; I have kept it laid away in a piece of cloth. 21I was afraid of you, because you are a hard man. You take out what you did not put in and reap what you did not sow.'

22"His master replied, 'I will judge you by your own words, you wicked servant! You knew, did you, that I am a hard man, taking out what I did not put in, and reaping what I did not sow? 23Why then didn't you put my money on deposit, so that when I came back, I could have collected it with interest?'

24"Then he said to those standing by, 'Take his mina away from him and give it to the one who has ten minas.'

25" 'Sir,' they said, 'he already has ten!'

26"He replied, 'I tell you that to everyone who has, more will be given, but as for the one who has nothing, even what he has will be taken away. 27But those enemies of mine who did not want me to be king over them—bring them here and kill them in front of me.' "

THE TRIUMPHAL ENTRY

28After Jesus had said this, he went on ahead, going up to Jerusalem. 29As he approached Bethphage and Bethany at the hill called the Mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples, saying to them, 30"Go to the village ahead of you, and as you enter it, you will find a colt tied there, which no one has ever ridden. Untie it and bring it here. 31If anyone asks you, 'Why are you untying it?' tell him, 'The Lord needs it.' "

32Those who were sent ahead went and found it just as he had told them. 33As they were untying the colt, its owners asked them, "Why are you untying the colt?"

34They replied, "The Lord needs it."

35They brought it to Jesus, threw their cloaks on the colt and put Jesus on it. 36As he went along, people spread their cloaks on the road.

37When he came near the place where the road goes down the Mount of Olives, the whole crowd of disciples began joyfully to praise God in loud voices for all the miracles they had seen:

38 "Blessed is the king who comes in the name of the Lord!"[a]

"Peace in heaven and glory in the highest!"

39Some of the Pharisees in the crowd said to Jesus, "Teacher, rebuke your disciples!"

40"I tell you," he replied, "if they keep quiet, the stones will cry out."

41As he approached Jerusalem and saw the city, he wept over it 42and said, "If you, even you, had only known on this day what would bring you peace—but now it is hidden from your eyes. 43The days will come upon you when your enemies will build an embankment against you and encircle you and hem you in on every side.

[a]38 Psalm 118:26

44 They will dash you to the ground, you and the children within your walls. They
will not leave one stone on another, because you did not recognize the time of
God's coming to you."

JESUS AT THE TEMPLE

45 Then he entered the temple area and began driving out those who were selling.
46 "It is written," he said to them, " 'My house will be a house of prayer'[a]; but you
have made it 'a den of robbers.'[b]"

47 Every day he was teaching at the temple. But the chief priests, the teachers of the
law and the leaders among the people were trying to kill him. 48 Yet they could not
find any way to do it, because all the people hung on his words.

THE AUTHORITY OF JESUS QUESTIONED

20 One day as he was teaching the people in the temple courts and preaching the
gospel, the chief priests and the teachers of the law, together with the elders, came
up to him. 2 "Tell us by what authority you are doing these things," they said. "Who
gave you this authority?"

3 He replied, "I will also ask you a question. Tell me, 4 John's baptism—was it from
heaven, or from men?"

5 They discussed it among themselves and said, "If we say, 'From heaven,' he will
ask, 'Why didn't you believe him?' 6 But if we say, 'From men,' all the people will
stone us, because they are persuaded that John was a prophet."

7 So they answered, "We don't know where it was from."

8 Jesus said, "Neither will I tell you by what authority I am doing these things."

THE PARABLE OF THE TENANTS

9 He went on to tell the people this parable: "A man planted a vineyard, rented it
to some farmers and went away for a long time. 10 At harvest time he sent a servant to
the tenants so they would give him some of the fruit of the vineyard. But the ten-
ants beat him and sent him away empty-handed. 11 He sent another servant, but that
one also they beat and treated shamefully and sent away empty-handed. 12 He sent
still a third, and they wounded him and threw him out.

13 "Then the owner of the vineyard said, 'What shall I do? I will send my son,
whom I love; perhaps they will respect him.'

14 "But when the tenants saw him, they talked the matter over. 'This is the heir,'
they said. 'Let's kill him, and the inheritance will be ours.' 15 So they threw him out
of the vineyard and killed him.

"What then will the owner of the vineyard do to them? 16 He will come and kill
those tenants and give the vineyard to others."

When the people heard this, they said, "May this never be!"

17 Jesus looked directly at them and asked, "Then what is the meaning of that
which is written:

" 'The stone the builders rejected
has become the capstone[c][d]?

18 Everyone who falls on that stone will be broken to pieces, but he on whom it falls
will be crushed."

19 The teachers of the law and the chief priests looked for a way to arrest him
immediately, because they knew he had spoken this parable against them. But they
were afraid of the people.

[a] 46 Isaiah 56:7 [b] 46 Jer. 7:11 [c] 17 Or *cornerstone* [d] 17 Psalm 118:22

PAYING TAXES TO CAESAR

20 Keeping a close watch on him, they sent spies, who pretended to be honest. They hoped to catch Jesus in something he said so that they might hand him over to the power and authority of the governor. 21 So the spies questioned him: "Teacher, we know that you speak and teach what is right, and that you do not show partiality but teach the way of God in accordance with the truth. 22 Is it right for us to pay taxes to Caesar or not?"

23 He saw through their duplicity and said to them, 24 "Show me a denarius. Whose portrait and inscription are on it?"

25 "Caesar's," they replied.

He said to them, "Then give to Caesar what is Caesar's, and to God what is God's."

26 They were unable to trap him in what he had said there in public. And astonished by his answer, they became silent.

THE RESURRECTION AND MARRIAGE

27 Some of the Sadducees, who say there is no resurrection, came to Jesus with a question. 28 "Teacher," they said, "Moses wrote for us that if a man's brother dies and leaves a wife but no children, the man must marry the widow and have children for his brother. 29 Now there were seven brothers. The first one married a woman and died childless. 30 The second 31 and then the third married her, and in the same way the seven died, leaving no children. 32 Finally, the woman died too. 33 Now then, at the resurrection whose wife will she be, since the seven were married to her?"

34 Jesus replied, "The people of this age marry and are given in marriage. 35 But those who are considered worthy of taking part in that age and in the resurrection from the dead will neither marry nor be given in marriage, 36 and they can no longer die; for they are like the angels. They are God's children, since they are children of the resurrection. 37 But in the account of the bush, even Moses showed that the dead rise, for he calls the Lord 'the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.' [a] 38 He is not the God of the dead, but of the living, for to him all are alive."

39 Some of the teachers of the law responded, "Well said, teacher!" 40 And no one dared to ask him any more questions.

20:36
Eternal Life
◄► John 6:50

WHOSE SON IS THE CHRIST?

41 Then Jesus said to them, "How is it that they say the Christ[b] is the Son of David? 42 David himself declares in the Book of Psalms:

" 'The Lord said to my Lord:
"Sit at my right hand
43 until I make your enemies
a footstool for your feet." '[c]

44 David calls him 'Lord.' How then can he be his son?"

20:46
Showing Off Stuff
Isaiah 39:2 ◄► Acts 25:23

45 While all the people were listening, Jesus said to his disciples, 46 "Beware of the

[a] 37 Exodus 3:6 [b] 41 Or *Messiah* [c] 43 Psalm 110:1

teachers of the law. They like to walk around in flowing robes and love to be greeted in the marketplaces and have the most important seats in the synagogues and the places of honor at banquets. 47They devour widows' houses and for a show make lengthy prayers. Such men will be punished most severely."

THE WIDOW'S OFFERING

As he looked up, Jesus saw the rich putting their gifts into the temple treasury. 2He also saw a poor widow put in two very small copper coins.[a] 3"I tell you the truth," he said, "this poor widow has put in more than all the others. 4All these people gave their gifts out of their wealth; but she out of her poverty put in all she had to live on."

SIGNS OF THE END OF THE AGE

5Some of his disciples were remarking about how the temple was adorned with beautiful stones and with gifts dedicated to God. But Jesus said, 6"As for what you see here, the time will come when not one stone will be left on another; every one of them will be thrown down."

7"Teacher," they asked, "when will these things happen? And what will be the sign that they are about to take place?"

8He replied: "Watch out that you are not deceived. For many will come in my name, claiming, 'I am he,' and, 'The time is near.' Do not follow them. 9When you hear of wars and revolutions, do not be frightened. These things must happen first, but the end will not come right away."

10Then he said to them: "Nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. 11There will be great earthquakes, famines and pestilences in various places, and fearful events and great signs from heaven.

12"But before all this, they will lay hands on you and persecute you. They will deliver you to synagogues and prisons, and you will be brought before kings and governors, and all on account of my name. 13This will result in your being witnesses to them. 14But make up your mind not to worry beforehand how you will defend yourselves. 15For I will give you words and wisdom that none of your adversaries will be able to resist or contradict. 16You will be betrayed even by parents, brothers, relatives and friends, and they will put some of you to death. 17All men will hate you because of me. 18But not a hair of your head will perish. 19By standing firm you will gain life.

[a]2 Greek *two lepta*

21:1-4
Examples of Generosity
Luke 19:8 ◄► Acts 4:34-35

21:8
Watch Out!
Luke 12:15 ◄► 1 Corinthians 3:10

21:12
Expecting Pain
Matthew 24:9 ◄► John 15:20

21:15
Getting Wisdom
Daniel 2:21 ◄► James 1:5

21:18
Protection
Zechariah 2:5 ◄►

20 "When you see Jerusalem being surrounded by armies, you will know that its
desolation is near. 21 Then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains, let those
in the city get out, and let those in the country not enter the city. 22 For this is the
time of punishment in fulfillment of all that has been written. 23 How dreadful it
will be in those days for pregnant women and nursing mothers! There will be
great distress in the land and wrath
against this people. 24 They will fall by the
sword and will be taken as prisoners to
all the nations. Jerusalem will be trampled on by the Gentiles until the times
of the Gentiles are fulfilled.

25 "There will be signs in the sun, moon
and stars. On the earth, nations will be
in anguish and perplexity at the roaring
and tossing of the sea. 26 Men will faint
from terror, apprehensive of what is coming on the world, for the heavenly bodies
will be shaken. 27 At that time they will
see the Son of Man coming in a cloud
with power and great glory. 28 When these
things begin to take place, stand up and
lift up your heads, because your redemption is drawing near."

29 He told them this parable: "Look at
the fig tree and all the trees. 30 When they
sprout leaves, you can see for yourselves
and know that summer is near. 31 Even so,
when you see these things happening,
you know that the kingdom of God is
near.

32 "I tell you the truth, this generation[a]
will certainly not pass away until all these
things have happened. 33 Heaven and
earth will pass away, but my words will
never pass away.

34 "Be careful, or your hearts will be
weighed down with dissipation, drunkenness and the anxieties of life, and that
day will close on you unexpectedly like a
trap. 35 For it will come upon all those
who live on the face of the whole earth.
36 Be always on the watch, and pray that

[a]32 Or *race*

21:19
Quitting
Ecclesiastes 7:8 ◄► Romans 12:12

21:26
Bad News
Mark 8:38 ◄► 2 Thessalonians 1:7-8

21:27
Second Coming
Mark 14:62 ◄► Acts 1:11

21:34
Getting Drunk
Habakkuk 2:15 ◄► Romans 13:13

21:34
Restraint
Luke 12:22 ◄► 1 Corinthians 9:27

21:34
Saying No
Proverbs 4:14 ◄► Romans 6:13

21:34
Worry
Luke 12:29 ◄► 1 Corinthians 7:32

21:36
Duty to Pray
Luke 18:1 ◄► John 16:24

you may be able to escape all that is about to happen, and that you may be able to stand before the Son of Man."
37Each day Jesus was teaching at the temple, and each evening he went out to
spend the night on the hill called the Mount of Olives, 38and all the people came
early in the morning to hear him at the temple.

JUDAS AGREES TO BETRAY JESUS

22 Now the Feast of Unleavened Bread, called the Passover, was approaching, 2and
the chief priests and the teachers of the law were looking for some way to get rid of
Jesus, for they were afraid of the people. 3Then Satan entered Judas, called Iscariot,
one of the Twelve. 4And Judas went to the chief priests and the officers of the temple
guard and discussed with them how he might betray Jesus. 5They were delighted
and agreed to give him money. 6He consented, and watched for an opportunity to
hand Jesus over to them when no crowd was present.

THE LAST SUPPER

7Then came the day of Unleavened Bread on which the Passover lamb had to be
sacrificed. 8Jesus sent Peter and John, saying, "Go and make preparations for us to
eat the Passover."
9"Where do you want us to prepare for it?" they asked.
10He replied, "As you enter the city, a man carrying a jar of water will meet you.
Follow him to the house that he enters, 11and say to the owner of the house, 'The
Teacher asks: Where is the guest room, where I may eat the Passover with my disci-
ples?' 12He will show you a large upper room, all furnished. Make preparations
there."
13They left and found things just as Jesus had told them. So they prepared the
Passover.
14When the hour came, Jesus and his apostles reclined at the table. 15And he said
to them, "I have eagerly desired to eat this Passover with you before I suffer. 16For I
tell you, I will not eat it again until it finds fulfillment in the kingdom of God."
17After taking the cup, he gave thanks and said, "Take this and divide it among
you. 18For I tell you I will not drink again of the fruit of the vine until the kingdom
of God comes."
19And he took bread, gave thanks and broke it, and gave it to them, saying, "This
is my body given for you; do this in remembrance of me."
20In the same way, after the supper he took the cup, saying, "This cup is the new
covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you. 21But the hand of him who is
going to betray me is with mine on the table. 22The Son of Man will go as it has been
decreed, but woe to that man who be-
trays him." 23They began to question
among themselves which of them it
might be who would do this.
24Also a dispute arose among them as
to which of them was considered to be
greatest. 25Jesus said to them, "The kings
of the Gentiles lord it over them; and
those who exercise authority over them
call themselves Benefactors. 26But you are
not to be like that. Instead, the greatest
among you should be like the youngest,
and the one who rules like the one who
serves. 27For who is greater, the one who

22:24
Ambition
Luke 11:43 ◄► John 5:44

22:24
Only Human
Luke 9:54 ◄► Galatians 2:13

is at the table or the one who serves? Is it not the one who is at the table? But I am among you as one who serves. 28You are those who have stood by me in my trials. 29And I confer on you a kingdom, just as my Father conferred one on me, 30so that you may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom and sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

31"Simon, Simon, Satan has asked to sift you[a] as wheat. 32But I have prayed for you, Simon, that your faith may not fail. And when you have turned back, strengthen your brothers."

33But he replied, "Lord, I am ready to go with you to prison and to death."

34Jesus answered, "I tell you, Peter, before the rooster crows today, you will deny three times that you know me."

35Then Jesus asked them, "When I sent you without purse, bag or sandals, did you lack anything?"

"Nothing," they answered.

36He said to them, "But now if you have a purse, take it, and also a bag; and if you don't have a sword, sell your cloak and buy one. 37It is written: 'And he was numbered with the transgressors'[b]; and I tell you that this must be fulfilled in me. Yes, what is written about me is reaching its fulfillment."

38The disciples said, "See, Lord, here are two swords."

"That is enough," he replied.

22:31-32
Tempted by Satan
Luke 10:19 ◄► Romans 16:20

JESUS PRAYS ON THE MOUNT OF OLIVES

39Jesus went out as usual to the Mount of Olives, and his disciples followed him. 40On reaching the place, he said to them, "Pray that you will not fall into temptation." 41He withdrew about a stone's throw beyond them, knelt down and prayed, 42"Father, if you are willing, take this cup from me; yet not my will, but yours be done." 43An angel from heaven appeared to him and strengthened him. 44And being in anguish, he prayed more earnestly, and his sweat was like drops of blood falling to the ground.[c]

45When he rose from prayer and went back to the disciples, he found them asleep, exhausted from sorrow. 46"Why are you sleeping?" he asked them. "Get up and pray so that you will not fall into temptation."

JESUS ARRESTED

47While he was still speaking a crowd came up, and the man who was called Judas, one of the Twelve, was leading them. He approached Jesus to kiss him, 48but Jesus asked him, "Judas, are you betraying the Son of Man with a kiss?"

49When Jesus' followers saw what was going to happen, they said, "Lord, should we strike with our swords?" 50And one of them struck the servant of the high priest, cutting off his right ear.

51But Jesus answered, "No more of this!" And he touched the man's ear and healed him.

52Then Jesus said to the chief priests, the officers of the temple guard, and the elders, who had come for him, "Am I leading a rebellion, that you have come

22:51
Nice
Psalm 35:13 ◄► Luke 23:34

[a] 31 The Greek is plural. [b] 37 Isaiah 53:12 [c] 44 Some early manuscripts do not have verses 43 and 44.

with swords and clubs? 53Every day I was with you in the temple courts, and you did not lay a hand on me. But this is your hour—when darkness reigns."

PETER DISOWNS JESUS

54Then seizing him, they led him away and took him into the house of the high priest. Peter followed at a distance. 55But when they had kindled a fire in the middle of the courtyard and had sat down together, Peter sat down with them. 56A servant girl saw him seated there in the firelight. She looked closely at him and said, "This man was with him."

57But he denied it. "Woman, I don't know him," he said.

58A little later someone else saw him and said, "You also are one of them."

"Man, I am not!" Peter replied.

59About an hour later another asserted, "Certainly this fellow was with him, for he is a Galilean."

60Peter replied, "Man, I don't know what you're talking about!" Just as he was speaking, the rooster crowed. 61The Lord turned and looked straight at Peter. Then Peter remembered the word the Lord had spoken to him: "Before the rooster crows today, you will disown me three times." 62And he went outside and wept bitterly.

THE GUARDS MOCK JESUS

63The men who were guarding Jesus began mocking and beating him. 64They blindfolded him and demanded, "Prophesy! Who hit you?" 65And they said many other insulting things to him.

JESUS BEFORE PILATE AND HEROD

66At daybreak the council of the elders of the people, both the chief priests and teachers of the law, met together, and Jesus was led before them. 67"If you are the Christ,[a]" they said, "tell us."

Jesus answered, "If I tell you, you will not believe me, 68and if I asked you, you would not answer. 69But from now on, the Son of Man will be seated at the right hand of the mighty God."

70They all asked, "Are you then the Son of God?"

He replied, "You are right in saying I am."

71Then they said, "Why do we need any more testimony? We have heard it from his own lips."

Then the whole assembly rose and led him off to Pilate. 2And they began to accuse him, saying, "We have found this man subverting our nation. He opposes payment of taxes to Caesar and claims to be Christ,[b] a king."

3So Pilate asked Jesus, "Are you the king of the Jews?"

"Yes, it is as you say," Jesus replied.

4Then Pilate announced to the chief priests and the crowd, "I find no basis for a charge against this man."

5But they insisted, "He stirs up the people all over Judea[c] by his teaching. He started in Galilee and has come all the way here."

6On hearing this, Pilate asked if the man was a Galilean. 7When he learned that Jesus was under Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who was also in Jerusalem at that time.

8When Herod saw Jesus, he was greatly pleased, because for a long time he had been wanting to see him. From what he had heard about him, he hoped to see him perform some miracle. 9He plied him with many questions, but Jesus gave him no

[a] 67 Or *Messiah* [b] 2 Or *Messiah*; also in verses 35 and 39 [c] 5 Or *over the land of the Jews*

answer. [10]The chief priests and the teachers of the law were standing there, vehemently accusing him. [11]Then Herod and his soldiers ridiculed and mocked him. Dressing him in an elegant robe, they sent him back to Pilate. [12]That day Herod and Pilate became friends—before this they had been enemies.

[13]Pilate called together the chief priests, the rulers and the people, [14]and said to them, "You brought me this man as one who was inciting the people to rebellion. I have examined him in your presence and have found no basis for your charges against him. [15]Neither has Herod, for he sent him back to us; as you can see, he has done nothing to deserve death. [16]Therefore, I will punish him and then release him.[a]"

[18]With one voice they cried out, "Away with this man! Release Barabbas to us!" [19](Barabbas had been thrown into prison for an insurrection in the city, and for murder.)

[20]Wanting to release Jesus, Pilate appealed to them again. [21]But they kept shouting, "Crucify him! Crucify him!"

[22]For the third time he spoke to them: "Why? What crime has this man committed? I have found in him no grounds for the death penalty. Therefore I will have him punished and then release him."

[23]But with loud shouts they insistently demanded that he be crucified, and their shouts prevailed. [24]So Pilate decided to grant their demand. [25]He released the man who had been thrown into prison for insurrection and murder, the one they asked for, and surrendered Jesus to their will.

THE CRUCIFIXION

[26]As they led him away, they seized Simon from Cyrene, who was on his way in from the country, and put the cross on him and made him carry it behind Jesus. [27]A large number of people followed him, including women who mourned and wailed for him. [28]Jesus turned and said to them, "Daughters of Jerusalem, do not weep for me; weep for yourselves and for your children. [29]For the time will come when you will say, 'Blessed are the barren women, the wombs that never bore and the breasts that never nursed!' [30]Then

> " 'they will say to the mountains, "Fall on us!"
> and to the hills, "Cover us!" '[b]

[31]For if men do these things when the tree is green, what will happen when it is dry?"

[32]Two other men, both criminals, were also led out with him to be executed. [33]When they came to the place called the Skull, there they crucified him, along with the criminals—one on his right, the other on his left. [34]Jesus said, "Father, forgive them, for they do not know what they are doing."[c] And they divided up his clothes by casting lots.

[35]The people stood watching, and the rulers even sneered at him. They said, "He saved others; let him save himself if he is the Christ of God, the Chosen One."

[36]The soldiers also came up and mocked him. They offered him wine vinegar [37]and said, "If you are the king of the Jews, save yourself."

[a]16 Some manuscripts *him." [17]Now he was obliged to release one man to them at the Feast.* [b]30 Hosea 10:8
[c]34 Some early manuscripts do not have this sentence

23:34
Enemies
Matthew 5:44 ◄► Acts 7:60

23:34
Nice
Luke 22:51 ◄► Acts 7:60

38 There was a written notice above him, which read: THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.
39 One of the criminals who hung there hurled insults at him: "Aren't you the
Christ? Save yourself and us!"
40 But the other criminal rebuked him.
"Don't you fear God," he said, "since you
are under the same sentence? 41 We are
punished justly, for we are getting what
our deeds deserve. But this man has done
nothing wrong."
42 Then he said, "Jesus, remember me
when you come into your kingdom.[a]"
43 Jesus answered him, "I tell you the truth, today you will be with me in
paradise."

23:40
Fearing God
Matthew 10:28 ◄► Romans 11:20

JESUS' DEATH

44 It was now about the sixth hour, and darkness came over the whole land until
the ninth hour, 45 for the sun stopped shining. And the curtain of the temple was
torn in two. 46 Jesus called out with a loud voice, "Father, into your hands I commit
my spirit." When he had said this, he breathed his last.
47 The centurion, seeing what had happened, praised God and said, "Surely this
was a righteous man." 48 When all the people who had gathered to witness this sight
saw what took place, they beat their breasts and went away. 49 But all those who
knew him, including the women who had followed him from Galilee, stood at a
distance, watching these things.

JESUS' BURIAL

50 Now there was a man named Joseph, a member of the Council, a good and
upright man, 51 who had not consented to their decision and action. He came from
the Judean town of Arimathea and he was waiting for the kingdom of God. 52 Going
to Pilate, he asked for Jesus' body. 53 Then he took it down, wrapped it in linen cloth
and placed it in a tomb cut in the rock, one in which no one had yet been laid. 54 It
was Preparation Day, and the Sabbath was about to begin.
55 The women who had come with Jesus from Galilee followed Joseph and saw
the tomb and how his body was laid in it. 56 Then they went home and prepared
spices and perfumes. But they rested on the Sabbath in obedience to the command-
ment.

THE RESURRECTION

24 On the first day of the week, very early in the morning, the women took the
spices they had prepared and went to the tomb. 2 They found the stone rolled away
from the tomb, 3 but when they entered, they did not find the body of the Lord
Jesus. 4 While they were wondering about this, suddenly two men in clothes that
gleamed like lightning stood beside them. 5 In their fright the women bowed down
with their faces to the ground, but the men said to them, "Why do you look for the
living among the dead? 6 He is not here; he has risen! Remember how he told you,
while he was still with you in Galilee: 7 'The Son of Man must be delivered into the
hands of sinful men, be crucified and on the third day be raised again.' " 8 Then they
remembered his words.
9 When they came back from the tomb, they told all these things to the Eleven and

[a] 42 Some manuscripts *come with your kingly power*

to all the others. [10]It was Mary Magdalene, Joanna, Mary the mother of James, and the others with them who told this to the apostles. [11]But they did not believe the women, because their words seemed to them like nonsense. [12]Peter, however, got up and ran to the tomb. Bending over, he saw the strips of linen lying by themselves, and he went away, wondering to himself what had happened.

ON THE ROAD TO EMMAUS

[13]Now that same day two of them were going to a village called Emmaus, about seven miles[a] from Jerusalem. [14]They were talking with each other about everything that had happened. [15]As they talked and discussed these things with each other, Jesus himself came up and walked along with them; [16]but they were kept from recognizing him.

[17]He asked them, "What are you discussing together as you walk along?"

They stood still, their faces downcast. [18]One of them, named Cleopas, asked him, "Are you only a visitor to Jerusalem and do not know the things that have happened there in these days?"

[19]"What things?" he asked.

"About Jesus of Nazareth," they replied. "He was a prophet, powerful in word and deed before God and all the people. [20]The chief priests and our rulers handed him over to be sentenced to death, and they crucified him; [21]but we had hoped that he was the one who was going to redeem Israel. And what is more, it is the third day since all this took place. [22]In addition, some of our women amazed us. They went to the tomb early this morning [23]but didn't find his body. They came and told us that they had seen a vision of angels, who said he was alive. [24]Then some of our companions went to the tomb and found it just as the women had said, but him they did not see."

[25]He said to them, "How foolish you are, and how slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken! [26]Did not the Christ[b] have to suffer these things and then enter his glory?" [27]And beginning with Moses and all the Prophets, he explained to them what was said in all the Scriptures concerning himself.

[28]As they approached the village to which they were going, Jesus acted as if he were going farther. [29]But they urged him strongly, "Stay with us, for it is nearly evening; the day is almost over." So he went in to stay with them.

[30]When he was at the table with them, he took bread, gave thanks, broke it and began to give it to them. [31]Then their eyes were opened and they recognized him, and he disappeared from their sight. [32]They asked each other, "Were not our hearts burning within us while he talked with us on the road and opened the Scriptures to us?"

[33]They got up and returned at once to Jerusalem. There they found the Eleven and those with them, assembled together [34]and saying, "It is true! The Lord has risen and has appeared to Simon." [35]Then the two told what had happened on the way, and how Jesus was recognized by them when he broke the bread.

24:17
Unhappiness
Micah 7:1 ◄►

24:27
Sunday School
Matthew 5:2 ◄► Acts 8:35

[a]13 Greek *sixty stadia* (about 11 kilometers) [b]26 Or *Messiah*; also in verse 46

JESUS APPEARS TO THE DISCIPLES

36While they were still talking about this, Jesus himself stood among them and
said to them, "Peace be with you."
37They were startled and frightened, thinking they saw a ghost. 38He said to them,
"Why are you troubled, and why do doubts rise in your minds? 39Look at my hands
and my feet. It is I myself! Touch me and see; a ghost does not have flesh and bones,
as you see I have."
40When he had said this, he showed them his hands and feet. 41And while they
still did not believe it because of joy and amazement, he asked them, "Do you have
anything here to eat?" 42They gave him a piece of broiled fish, 43and he took it and
ate it in their presence.
44He said to them, "This is what I told you while I was still with you: Everything
must be fulfilled that is written about me in the Law of Moses, the Prophets and the
Psalms."
45Then he opened their minds so they could understand the Scriptures. 46He told
them, "This is what is written: The Christ will suffer and rise from the dead on the
third day, 47and repentance and forgiveness of sins will be preached in his name
to all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.
48You are witnesses of these things. 49I am
going to send you what my Father has
promised; but stay in the city until you
have been clothed with power from on
high."

24:47
Forgiveness of Sin
Luke 3:3 ◄► Acts 2:38

THE ASCENSION

50When he had led them out to the vicinity of Bethany, he lifted up his hands and
blessed them. 51While he was blessing them, he left them and was taken up into
heaven. 52Then they worshiped him and returned to Jerusalem with great joy. 53And
they stayed continually at the temple, praising God.

John

AUTHOR

John, one of Jesus' disciples

MAIN POINT

Jesus is the Son of God, and all who believe in him will have eternal life.

DATE WRITTEN

Probably A.D. 85-90

21 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE

Jesus, John the Baptist, the disciples, Mary, Martha, Lazarus, Mary (Jesus' mother), Pilate, Mary Magdalene

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Opens with the dramatic explanation of Jesus' identity as the eternal Word*
- *Includes six miracles not found in the other Gospels*
- *Contains the most important verse in the Bible—John 3:16—which tells how to be saved from sin and go to heaven*
- *Describes what happened during the Last Supper in great detail—after all, John was right there*
- *Fourth of the four Gospels*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

Gospel means "good news"; this book contains the good news about Jesus as recorded by John.

THE WORD BECAME FLESH

1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2He was with God in the beginning.

3Through him all things were made; without him nothing was made that has been made. 4In him was life, and that life was the light of men. 5The light shines in the darkness, but the darkness has not understood[a] it.

6There came a man who was sent from God; his name was John. 7He came as a witness to testify concerning that light, so that through him all men might believe. 8He himself was not the light; he came only as a witness to the light. 9The true light that gives light to every man was coming into the world.[b]

10He was in the world, and though the world was made through him, the world did not recognize him. 11He came to that which was his own, but his own did not receive him. 12Yet to all who received him, to those who believed in his name, he

[a]5 Or *darkness, and the darkness has not overcome*
[b]9 Or *This was the true light that gives light to every man who comes into the world*

1:12
Adopted by God
Hosea 11:1 ◄► Romans 8:15

Turn to the next page for more . . .

gave the right to become children of
God— [13]children born not of natural
descent,[a] nor of human decision or a
husband's will, but born of God.

[14]The Word became flesh and made his dwelling among us. We have seen his glory, the glory of the One and Only,[b] who came from the Father, full of grace and truth.

[15]John testifies concerning him. He cries out, saying, "This was he of whom I said, 'He who comes after me has surpassed me because he was before me.' "
[16]From the fullness of his grace we have
all received one blessing after another. [17]For the law was given through Moses; grace and truth came through Jesus Christ. [18]No one has ever seen God, but God the One and Only,[b,c] who is at the Father's side, has made him known.

1:12
Benefits of Faith
Matthew 21:22 ◄► John 7:38

1:14
Christmas
Luke 1:31 ◄► Romans 8:3

JOHN THE BAPTIST DENIES BEING THE CHRIST

[19]Now this was John's testimony when the Jews of Jerusalem sent priests and Levites to ask him who he was. [20]He did not fail to confess, but confessed freely, "I am not the Christ.[d]"

[21]They asked him, "Then who are you? Are you Elijah?"

He said, "I am not."

"Are you the Prophet?"

He answered, "No."

[22]Finally they said, "Who are you? Give us an answer to take back to those who sent us. What do you say about yourself?"

[23]John replied in the words of Isaiah the prophet, "I am the voice of one calling in the desert, 'Make straight the way for the Lord.' "[e]

[24]Now some Pharisees who had been sent [25]questioned him, "Why then do you baptize if you are not the Christ, nor Elijah, nor the Prophet?"

[26]"I baptize with[f] water," John replied, "but among you stands one you do not know. [27]He is the one who comes after me, the thongs of whose sandals I am not worthy to untie."

[28]This all happened at Bethany on the other side of the Jordan, where John was baptizing.

JESUS THE LAMB OF GOD

[29]The next day John saw Jesus coming
toward him and said, "Look, the Lamb of God, who takes away the sin of the world! [30]This is the one I meant when I said, 'A man who comes after me has surpassed me because he was before me.' [31]I myself did not know him, but the reason I came baptizing with water was that he might be revealed to Israel."

[32]Then John gave this testimony: "I saw the Spirit come down from heaven as a

1:29
Jesus the Lamb
Isaiah 53:7 ◄► 1 Corinthians 5:7

[a]13 Greek *of bloods* [b]14,18 Or *the Only Begotten* [c]18 Some manuscripts *but the only* (or *only begotten*) *Son* [d]20 Or *Messiah.* "The Christ" (Greek) and "the Messiah" (Hebrew) both mean "the Anointed One"; also in verse 25. [e]23 Isaiah 40:3 [f]26 Or *in*; also in verses 31 and 33

dove and remain on him. [33]I would not have known him, except that the one who sent me to baptize with water told me, 'The man on whom you see the Spirit come down and remain is he who will baptize with the Holy Spirit.' [34]I have seen and I testify that this is the Son of God."

JESUS' FIRST DISCIPLES

[35]The next day John was there again with two of his disciples. [36]When he saw Jesus passing by, he said, "Look, the Lamb of God!"

[37]When the two disciples heard him say this, they followed Jesus. [38]Turning around, Jesus saw them following and asked, "What do you want?"

They said, "Rabbi" (which means Teacher), "where are you staying?"

[39]"Come," he replied, "and you will see."

So they went and saw where he was staying, and spent that day with him. It was about the tenth hour.

[40]Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, was one of the two who heard what John had said and who had followed Jesus. [41]The first thing Andrew did was to find his brother Simon and tell him, "We have found the Messiah" (that is, the Christ). [42]And he brought him to Jesus.

Jesus looked at him and said, "You are Simon son of John. You will be called Cephas" (which, when translated, is Peter[a]).

1:41-42
Help!
Luke 18:40 ◄► John 1:45-46

JESUS CALLS PHILIP AND NATHANAEL

[43]The next day Jesus decided to leave for Galilee. Finding Philip, he said to him, "Follow me."

[44]Philip, like Andrew and Peter, was from the town of Bethsaida. [45]Philip found Nathanael and told him, "We have found the one Moses wrote about in the Law, and about whom the prophets also wrote—Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph."

[46]"Nazareth! Can anything good come from there?" Nathanael asked.

"Come and see," said Philip.

[47]When Jesus saw Nathanael approaching, he said of him, "Here is a true Israelite, in whom there is nothing false."

[48]"How do you know me?" Nathanael asked.

Jesus answered, "I saw you while you were still under the fig tree before Philip called you."

[49]Then Nathanael declared, "Rabbi, you are the Son of God; you are the King of Israel."

[50]Jesus said, "You believe[b] because I told you I saw you under the fig tree. You shall

1:45-46
Help!
John 1:41-42 ◄► John 8:3

1:47
Who Is Religious?
Luke 2:37 ◄► John 8:29

1:49
Jesus the King
Luke 1:33 ◄► John 18:37

[a]42 Both *Cephas* (Aramaic) and *Peter* (Greek) mean *rock*.

[b]50 Or *Do you believe . . . ?*

see greater things than that." [51]He then added, "I tell you[a] the truth, you[a] shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending on the Son of Man."

JESUS CHANGES WATER TO WINE

2 On the third day a wedding took place at Cana in Galilee. Jesus' mother was there, [2]and Jesus and his disciples had also been invited to the wedding. [3]When the wine was gone, Jesus' mother said to him, "They have no more wine."

[4]"Dear woman, why do you involve me?" Jesus replied. "My time has not yet come."

[5]His mother said to the servants, "Do whatever he tells you."

[6]Nearby stood six stone water jars, the kind used by the Jews for ceremonial washing, each holding from twenty to thirty gallons.[b]

[7]Jesus said to the servants, "Fill the jars with water"; so they filled them to the brim.

[8]Then he told them, "Now draw some out and take it to the master of the banquet."

2:7
Obeying Christ
Luke 6:47 ◄► John 11:29

They did so, [9]and the master of the banquet tasted the water that had been turned into wine. He did not realize where it had come from, though the servants who had drawn the water knew. Then he called the bridegroom aside [10]and said, "Everyone brings out the choice wine first and then the cheaper wine after the guests have had too much to drink; but you have saved the best till now."

[11]This, the first of his miraculous signs, Jesus performed at Cana in Galilee. He thus revealed his glory, and his disciples put their faith in him.

JESUS CLEARS THE TEMPLE

[12]After this he went down to Capernaum with his mother and brothers and his disciples. There they stayed for a few days.

[13]When it was almost time for the Jewish Passover, Jesus went up to Jerusalem. [14]In the temple courts he found men selling cattle, sheep and doves, and others sitting at tables exchanging money. [15]So he made a whip out of cords, and drove all from the temple area, both sheep and cattle; he scattered the coins of the money changers and overturned their tables. [16]To those who sold doves he said, "Get these out of here! How dare you turn my Father's house into a market!"

[17]His disciples remembered that it is written: "Zeal for your house will consume me."[c]

[18]Then the Jews demanded of him, "What miraculous sign can you show us to prove your authority to do all this?"

[19]Jesus answered them, "Destroy this temple, and I will raise it again in three days."

[20]The Jews replied, "It has taken forty-six years to build this temple, and you are going to raise it in three days?" [21]But the temple he had spoken of was his body. [22]After he was raised from the dead, his disciples recalled what he had said. Then they believed the Scripture and the words that Jesus had spoken.

[23]Now while he was in Jerusalem at the Passover Feast, many people saw the

[a]*51* The Greek is plural. [b]*6* Greek *two to three metretes* (probably about 75 to 115 liters)
[c]*17* Psalm 69:9

miraculous signs he was doing and believed in his name.[a] 24But Jesus would not entrust himself to them, for he knew all men. 25He did not need man's testimony about man, for he knew what was in a man.

JESUS TEACHES NICODEMUS

Now there was a man of the Pharisees named Nicodemus, a member of the Jewish ruling council. 2He came to Jesus at night and said, "Rabbi, we know you are a teacher who has come from God. For no one could perform the miraculous signs you are doing if God were not with him."

3In reply Jesus declared, "I tell you the truth, no one can see the kingdom of God unless he is born again.[b]"

4"How can a man be born when he is old?" Nicodemus asked. "Surely he cannot enter a second time into his mother's womb to be born!"

5Jesus answered, "I tell you the truth, no one can enter the kingdom of God unless he is born of water and the Spirit. 6Flesh gives birth to flesh, but the Spirit[c] gives birth to spirit. 7You should not be surprised at my saying, 'You[d] must be born again.' 8The wind blows wherever it pleases. You hear its sound, but you cannot tell where it comes from or where it is going. So it is with everyone born of the Spirit."

9"How can this be?" Nicodemus asked.

10"You are Israel's teacher," said Jesus, "and do you not understand these things? 11I tell you the truth, we speak of what we know, and we testify to what we have seen, but still you people do not accept our testimony. 12I have spoken to you of earthly things and you do not believe; how then will you believe if I speak of heavenly things? 13No one has ever gone into heaven except the one who came from heaven—the Son of Man.[e] 14Just as Moses lifted up the snake in the desert, so the Son of Man must be lifted up, 15that everyone who believes in him may have eternal life.[f]

16"For God so loved the world that he gave his one and only Son,[g] that whoever believes in him shall not perish but have

[a]23 Or *and believed in him* [b]3 Or *born from above;* also in verse 7 [c]6 Or *but spirit* [d]7 The Greek is plural. [e]13 Some manuscripts *Man, who is in heaven* [f]15 Or *believes may have eternal life in him* [g]16 Or *his only begotten Son*

3:1-2
Publicly Christian

◄► John 7:13

3:2
The Teacher
Luke 5:3 ◄► John 7:14

3:5
Baptism
Mark 16:16 ◄► Acts 2:38

3:8
Ignorance
Ecclesiastes 11:5 ◄►

3:14-15
Our Savior
Isaiah 59:16 ◄► John 6:35

3:15
Salvation by Faith

◄► John 3:36

Turn to the next page for more . . .

eternal life. [17]For God did not send his Son into the world to condemn the world, but to save the world through him. [18]Whoever believes in him is not condemned, but whoever does not believe stands condemned already because he has not believed in the name of God's one and only Son.[a] [19]This is the verdict: Light has come into the world, but men loved darkness instead of light because their deeds were evil. [20]Everyone who does evil hates the light, and will not come into the light for fear that his deeds will be exposed. [21]But whoever lives by the truth comes into the light, so that it may be seen plainly that what he has done has been done through God."[b]

JOHN THE BAPTIST'S TESTIMONY ABOUT JESUS

[22]After this, Jesus and his disciples went out into the Judean countryside, where he spent some time with them, and baptized. [23]Now John also was baptizing at Aenon near Salim, because there was plenty of water, and people were constantly coming to be baptized. [24](This was before John was put in prison.) [25]An argument developed between some of John's disciples and a certain Jew[c] over the matter of ceremonial washing. [26]They came to John and said to him, "Rabbi, that man who was with you on the other side of the Jordan—the one you testified about—well, he is baptizing, and everyone is going to him."

[27]To this John replied, "A man can receive only what is given him from heaven. [28]You yourselves can testify that I said, 'I am not the Christ[d] but am sent

[a]18 Or *God's only begotten Son* [b]21 Some interpreters end the quotation after verse 15.
[c]25 Some manuscripts *and certain Jews*
[d]28 Or *Messiah*

3:16
A Great Gift
◄► John 4:10

3:16
God's Love
Jeremiah 31:3 ◄► John 16:27

3:16
Jesus
◄► John 6:68

3:16
Value of People
◄► 1 Corinthians 6:20

3:17
Why Jesus Came
Luke 19:10 ◄► Acts 5:31

3:18
No Condemnation
Luke 6:37 ◄► John 5:24

3:27
God's Role
Jeremiah 10:23 ◄► John 15:5

3:27
Gifts from God
Luke 11:9 ◄► 1 Corinthians 4:7

ahead of him.' [29]The bride belongs to the bridegroom. The friend who attends the bridegroom waits and listens for him, and is full of joy when he hears the bridegroom's voice. That joy is mine, and it is now complete. [30]He must become greater; I must become less.

[31]"The one who comes from above is above all; the one who is from the earth belongs to the earth, and speaks as one from the earth. The one who comes from heaven is above all. [32]He testifies to what he has seen and heard, but no one accepts his testimony. [33]The man who has accepted it has certified that God is truthful. [34]For the one whom God has sent speaks the words of God, for God[a] gives the Spirit without limit. [35]The Father loves the Son and has placed everything in his hands. [36]Whoever believes in the Son has eternal life, but whoever rejects the Son will not see life, for God's wrath remains on him."[b]

JESUS TALKS WITH A SAMARITAN WOMAN

4 The Pharisees heard that Jesus was gaining and baptizing more disciples than John, [2]although in fact it was not Jesus who baptized, but his disciples. [3]When the Lord learned of this, he left Judea and went back once more to Galilee.

[4]Now he had to go through Samaria. [5]So he came to a town in Samaria called Sychar, near the plot of ground Jacob had given to his son Joseph. [6]Jacob's well was there, and Jesus, tired as he was from the journey, sat down by the well. It was about the sixth hour.

[7]When a Samaritan woman came to draw water, Jesus said to her, "Will you give me a drink?" [8](His disciples had gone into the town to buy food.)

[9]The Samaritan woman said to him, "You are a Jew and I am a Samaritan woman. How can you ask me for a drink?" (For Jews do not associate with Samaritans.[c])

[10]Jesus answered her, "If you knew the gift of God and who it is that asks you for a drink, you would have asked him and he would have given you living water."

[11]"Sir," the woman said, "you have nothing to draw with and the well is deep. Where can you get this living water? [12]Are you greater than our father Jacob, who gave us the well and drank from it himself, as did also his sons and his flocks and herds?"

[13]Jesus answered, "Everyone who drinks this water will be thirsty again, [14]but whoever drinks the water I give him

[a]34 Greek *he* [b]36 Some interpreters end the quotation after verse 30. [c]9 Or *do not use dishes Samaritans have used*

3:36
God's Anger
Psalm 2:12 ◄► Romans 1:18

3:36
Salvation by Faith
John 3:15 ◄► John 5:24

4:9
Different People
Luke 9:53 ◄► Acts 10:28

4:10
A Great Gift
John 3:16 ◄► Romans 5:15

4:13
Discontentment
Luke 15:14 ◄► Revelation 18:14

will never thirst. Indeed, the water I give him will become in him a spring of water welling up to eternal life."

15The woman said to him, "Sir, give me this water so that I won't get thirsty and have to keep coming here to draw water."

16He told her, "Go, call your husband and come back."

17"I have no husband," she replied.

Jesus said to her, "You are right when you say you have no husband. 18The fact is, you have had five husbands, and the man you now have is not your husband. What you have just said is quite true."

19"Sir," the woman said, "I can see that you are a prophet. 20Our fathers worshiped on this mountain, but you Jews claim that the place where we must worship is in Jerusalem."

21Jesus declared, "Believe me, woman, a time is coming when you will worship the Father neither on this mountain nor in Jerusalem. 22You Samaritans worship what you do not know; we worship what we do know, for salvation is from the Jews. 23Yet a time is coming and has now come when the true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth, for they are the kind of worshipers the Father seeks. 24God is spirit, and his worshipers must worship in spirit and in truth."

25The woman said, "I know that Messiah" (called Christ) "is coming. When he comes, he will explain everything to us."

26Then Jesus declared, "I who speak to you am he."

4:24
Worship
Matthew 4:10 ◄► Revelation 14:7

THE DISCIPLES REJOIN JESUS

27Just then his disciples returned and were surprised to find him talking with a woman. But no one asked, "What do you want?" or "Why are you talking with her?"

28Then, leaving her water jar, the woman went back to the town and said to the people, 29"Come, see a man who told me everything I ever did. Could this be the Christ[a]?" 30They came out of the town and made their way toward him.

31Meanwhile his disciples urged him, "Rabbi, eat something."

32But he said to them, "I have food to eat that you know nothing about."

33Then his disciples said to each other, "Could someone have brought him food?"

34"My food," said Jesus, "is to do the will of him who sent me and to finish his work. 35Do you not say, 'Four months more and then the harvest'? I tell you, open your eyes and look at the fields! They are ripe for harvest. 36Even now the reaper draws his wages, even now he harvests the crop for eternal life, so that the

4:34
Job One
Matthew 6:33 ◄► John 17:4

4:36
Goodness Rewarded
Luke 6:35 ◄► Romans 2:10

4:36
Serving
Luke 10:17 ◄► Acts 11:23

[a]29 Or *Messiah*

sower and the reaper may be glad together. 37Thus the saying 'One sows and another reaps' is true. 38I sent you to reap what you have not worked for. Others have done the hard work, and you have reaped the benefits of their labor."

MANY SAMARITANS BELIEVE

39Many of the Samaritans from that town believed in him because of the woman's testimony, "He told me everything I ever did." 40So when the Samaritans came to him, they urged him to stay with them, and he stayed two days. 41And because of his words many more became believers.

42They said to the woman, "We no longer believe just because of what you said; now we have heard for ourselves, and we know that this man really is the Savior of the world."

JESUS HEALS THE OFFICIAL'S SON

43After the two days he left for Galilee. 44(Now Jesus himself had pointed out that a prophet has no honor in his own country.) 45When he arrived in Galilee, the Galileans welcomed him. They had seen all that he had done in Jerusalem at the Passover Feast, for they also had been there.

46Once more he visited Cana in Galilee, where he had turned the water into wine. And there was a certain royal official whose son lay sick at Capernaum. 47When this man heard that Jesus had arrived in Galilee from Judea, he went to him and begged him to come and heal his son, who was close to death.

48"Unless you people see miraculous signs and wonders," Jesus told him, "you will never believe."

49The royal official said, "Sir, come down before my child dies."

50Jesus replied, "You may go. Your son will live."

The man took Jesus at his word and departed. 51While he was still on the way, his servants met him with the news that his boy was living. 52When he inquired as to the time when his son got better, they said to him, "The fever left him yesterday at the seventh hour."

53Then the father realized that this was the exact time at which Jesus had said to him, "Your son will live." So he and all his household believed.

54This was the second miraculous sign that Jesus performed, having come from Judea to Galilee.

4:51
God's Response
Luke 17:14 ◄► John 9:7

THE HEALING AT THE POOL

5 Some time later, Jesus went up to Jerusalem for a feast of the Jews. 2Now there is in Jerusalem near the Sheep Gate a pool, which in Aramaic is called Bethesda[a] and which is surrounded by five covered colonnades. 3Here a great number of disabled people used to lie—the blind, the lame, the paralyzed.[b] 5One who was there had been an invalid for thirty-eight years. 6When Jesus saw him lying there and learned that he had been in this condition for a long time, he asked him, "Do you want to get well?"

[a]2 Some manuscripts *Bethzatha*; other manuscripts *Bethsaida* [b]3 Some less important manuscripts *paralyzed—and they waited for the moving of the waters. 4From time to time an angel of the Lord would come down and stir up the waters. The first one into the pool after each such disturbance would be cured of whatever disease he had.*

7"Sir," the invalid replied, "I have no
one to help me into the pool when the
water is stirred. While I am trying to get
in, someone else goes down ahead
of me."
8Then Jesus said to him, "Get up! Pick
up your mat and walk." 9At once the man
was cured; he picked up his mat and
walked.
The day on which this took place was
a Sabbath, 10and so the Jews said to the
man who had been healed, "It is the Sab-
bath; the law forbids you to carry your
mat."
11But he replied, "The man who made
me well said to me, 'Pick up your mat and
walk.' "
12So they asked him, "Who is this fel-
low who told you to pick it up and walk?"
13The man who was healed had no idea
who it was, for Jesus had slipped away
into the crowd that was there.
14Later Jesus found him at the temple and said to him, "See, you are well again.
Stop sinning or something worse may happen to you." 15The man went away and
told the Jews that it was Jesus who had made him well.

5:7
Being Friendless
Luke 16:21 ◄►

5:7
Feeling Helpless
Luke 13:11 ◄► John 6:44

5:10
Legalism
Luke 13:14 ◄► Acts 15:5

LIFE THROUGH THE SON

16So, because Jesus was doing these things on the Sabbath, the Jews persecuted
him. 17Jesus said to them, "My Father is always at his work to this very day, and I,
too, am working." 18For this reason the Jews tried all the harder to kill him; not only
was he breaking the Sabbath, but he was even calling God his own Father, making
himself equal with God.
19Jesus gave them this answer: "I tell you
the truth, the Son can do nothing by him-
self; he can do only what he sees his Fa-
ther doing, because whatever the Father
does the Son also does. 20For the Father
loves the Son and shows him all he does.
Yes, to your amazement he will show him
even greater things than these. 21For just
as the Father raises the dead and gives
them life, even so the Son gives life to
whom he is pleased to give it. 22Moreover,
the Father judges no one, but has entrust-
ed all judgment to the Son, 23that all may
honor the Son just as they honor the Fa-
ther. He who does not honor the Son
does not honor the Father, who sent him.
24"I tell you the truth, whoever hears
my word and believes him who sent me
has eternal life and will not be con-
demned; he has crossed over from death

5:22
Christ as Judge
Matthew 25:32 ◄► Acts 10:42

5:24
No Condemnation
John 3:18 ◄► Romans 8:1

5:24
Salvation by Faith
John 3:36 ◄► John 6:40

to life. [25]I tell you the truth, a time is coming and has now come when the dead will hear the voice of the Son of God and those who hear will live. [26]For as the Father has life in himself, so he has granted the Son to have life in himself. [27]And he has given him authority to judge because he is the Son of Man.

[28]"Do not be amazed at this, for a time is coming when all who are in their graves will hear his voice [29]and come out—those who have done good will rise to live, and those who have done evil will rise to be condemned. [30]By myself I can do nothing; I judge only as I hear, and my judgment is just, for I seek not to please myself but him who sent me.

TESTIMONIES ABOUT JESUS

[31]"If I testify about myself, my testimony is not valid. [32]There is another who testifies in my favor, and I know that his testimony about me is valid.

[33]"You have sent to John and he has testified to the truth. [34]Not that I accept human testimony; but I mention it that you may be saved. [35]John was a lamp that burned and gave light, and you chose for a time to enjoy his light.

[36]"I have testimony weightier than that of John. For the very work that the Father has given me to finish, and which I am doing, testifies that the Father has sent me. [37]And the Father who sent me has himself testified concerning me. You have never heard his voice nor seen his form, [38]nor does his word dwell in you, for you do not believe the one he sent. [39]You diligently study[a] the Scriptures because you think that by them you possess eternal life. These are the Scriptures that testify about me, [40]yet you refuse to come to me to have life.

[41]"I do not accept praise from men, [42]but I know you. I know that you do not have the love of God in your hearts. [43]I have come in my Father's name, and you do not accept me; but if someone else comes in his own name, you will accept him. [44]How can you believe if you accept praise from one another, yet make no effort to obtain the praise that comes from the only God[b]?

[45]"But do not think I will accuse you before the Father. Your accuser is Moses, on whom your hopes are set. [46]If you

5:25
Resurrection
Hosea 13:14 ◄► John 6:40

5:28-29
Life After Death
Daniel 12:2 ◄► Acts 24:15

5:30
God's Justice
Zephaniah 3:5 ◄► Romans 2:2

5:30
Submitting to God
Matthew 26:42 ◄► John 7:17

5:39
Reading the Bible
Isaiah 34:16 ◄► Acts 17:11

5:44
Ambition
Luke 22:24 ◄► 2 Thessalonians 2:4

[a]39 Or *Study diligently* (the imperative) [b]44 Some early manuscripts *the Only One*

believed Moses, you would believe me, for he wrote about me. [47]But since you do not believe what he wrote, how are you going to believe what I say?"

JESUS FEEDS THE FIVE THOUSAND

6 Some time after this, Jesus crossed to the far shore of the Sea of Galilee (that is, the Sea of Tiberias), [2]and a great crowd of people followed him because they saw the miraculous signs he had performed on the sick. [3]Then Jesus went up on a mountainside and sat down with his disciples. [4]The Jewish Passover Feast was near.

[5]When Jesus looked up and saw a great crowd coming toward him, he said to Philip, "Where shall we buy bread for these people to eat?" [6]He asked this only to test him, for he already had in mind what he was going to do.

[7]Philip answered him, "Eight months' wages[a] would not buy enough bread for each one to have a bite!"

[8]Another of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, spoke up, [9]"Here is a boy with five small barley loaves and two small fish, but how far will they go among so many?"

[10]Jesus said, "Have the people sit down." There was plenty of grass in that place, and the men sat down, about five thousand of them. [11]Jesus then took the loaves, gave thanks, and distributed to those who were seated as much as they wanted. He did the same with the fish.

[12]When they had all had enough to eat, he said to his disciples, "Gather the pieces that are left over. Let nothing be wasted." [13]So they gathered them and filled twelve baskets with the pieces of the five barley loaves left over by those who had eaten.

[14]After the people saw the miraculous sign that Jesus did, they began to say, "Surely this is the Prophet who is to come into the world." [15]Jesus, knowing that they intended to come and make him king by force, withdrew again to a mountain by himself.

6:12
Being Frugal
Proverbs 21:20 ◄►

JESUS WALKS ON THE WATER

[16]When evening came, his disciples went down to the lake, [17]where they got into a boat and set off across the lake for Capernaum. By now it was dark, and Jesus had not yet joined them. [18]A strong wind was blowing and the waters grew rough. [19]When they had rowed three or three and a half miles,[b] they saw Jesus approaching the boat, walking on the water; and they were terrified. [20]But he said to them, "It is I; don't be afraid." [21]Then they were willing to take him into the boat, and immediately the boat reached the shore where they were heading.

[22]The next day the crowd that had stayed on the opposite shore of the lake realized that only one boat had been there, and that Jesus had not entered it with his disciples, but that they had gone away alone. [23]Then some boats from Tiberias landed near the place where the people had eaten the bread after the Lord had given thanks. [24]Once the crowd realized that neither Jesus nor his disciples were there, they got into the boats and went to Capernaum in search of Jesus.

JESUS THE BREAD OF LIFE

[25]When they found him on the other side of the lake, they asked him, "Rabbi, when did you get here?"

[a]7 Greek *two hundred denarii* [b]19 Greek *rowed twenty-five or thirty stadia* (about 5 or 6 kilometers)

26 Jesus answered, "I tell you the truth,
you are looking for me, not because you
saw miraculous signs but because you ate
the loaves and had your fill. 27 Do not
work for food that spoils, but for food
that endures to eternal life, which the Son
of Man will give you. On him God the
Father has placed his seal of approval."
28 Then they asked him, "What must we
do to do the works God requires?"
29 Jesus answered, "The work of God is
this: to believe in the one he has sent."
30 So they asked him, "What miraculous
sign then will you give that we may see it
and believe you? What will you do? 31 Our
forefathers ate the manna in the desert;
as it is written: 'He gave them bread from
heaven to eat.'[a]"
32 Jesus said to them, "I tell you the
truth, it is not Moses who has given you
the bread from heaven, but it is my Fa-
ther who gives you the true bread from
heaven. 33 For the bread of God is he who
comes down from heaven and gives life
to the world."
34 "Sir," they said, "from now on give
us this bread."
35 Then Jesus declared, "I am the bread
of life. He who comes to me will never
go hungry, and he who believes in me will
never be thirsty. 36 But as I told you, you
have seen me and still you do not believe.
37 All that the Father gives me will come
to me, and whoever comes to me I will
never drive away. 38 For I have come down
from heaven not to do my will but to do
the will of him who sent me. 39 And this
is the will of him who sent me, that I shall
lose none of all that he has given me, but
raise them up at the last day. 40 For my
Father's will is that everyone who looks
to the Son and believes in him shall have
eternal life, and I will raise him up at the
last day."
41 At this the Jews began to grumble
about him because he said, "I am the
bread that came down from heaven."
42 They said, "Is this not Jesus, the son of
Joseph, whose father and mother we
know? How can he now say, 'I came down from heaven'?"

6:27
Things That Last
1 Kings 19:8 ◄► 1 Corinthians 3:14

6:28
Learning from Jesus
Luke 18:18 ◄►

6:28-29
Faith
Luke 8:50 ◄► John 20:27

6:35
Our Savior
John 3:14-15 ◄► John 6:67-68

6:37
Believer Be Glad
Matthew 10:42 ◄► Romans 8:38-39

6:40
Resurrection
John 5:25 ◄► John 11:25

6:40
Salvation by Faith
John 5:24 ◄► John 11:25

[a]31 Exodus 16:4; Neh. 9:15; Psalm 78:24,25

43"Stop grumbling among yourselves," Jesus answered. 44"No one can come to me unless the Father who sent me draws him, and I will raise him up at the last day. 45It is written in the Prophets: 'They will all be taught by God.'[a] Everyone who listens to the Father and learns from him comes to me. 46No one has seen the Father except the one who is from God; only he has seen the Father. 47I tell you the truth, he who believes has everlasting life. 48I am the bread of life. 49Your forefathers ate the manna in the desert, yet they died. 50But here is the bread that comes down from heaven, which a man may eat and not die. 51I am the living bread that came down from heaven. If anyone eats of this bread, he will live forever. This bread is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world."

52Then the Jews began to argue sharply among themselves, "How can this man give us his flesh to eat?"

53Jesus said to them, "I tell you the truth, unless you eat the flesh of the Son of Man and drink his blood, you have no life in you. 54Whoever eats my flesh and drinks my blood has eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day. 55For my flesh is real food and my blood is real drink. 56Whoever eats my flesh and drinks my blood remains in me, and I in him. 57Just as the living Father sent me and I live because of the Father, so the one who feeds on me will live because of me. 58This is the bread that came down from heaven. Your forefathers ate manna and died, but he who feeds on this bread will live forever." 59He said this while teaching in the synagogue in Capernaum.

6:44
Feeling Helpless
John 5:7 ◄► John 15:5

6:45
Lessons of Life
Matthew 11:29 ◄► Ephesians 4:20-23

6:50
Eternal Life
Luke 20:36 ◄► John 8:51

MANY DISCIPLES DESERT JESUS

60On hearing it, many of his disciples said, "This is a hard teaching. Who can accept it?"

61Aware that his disciples were grumbling about this, Jesus said to them, "Does this offend you? 62What if you see the Son of Man ascend to where he was before! 63The Spirit gives life; the flesh counts for nothing. The words I have spoken to you are spirit[b] and they are life. 64Yet there are some of you who do not believe." For Jesus had known from the beginning which of them did not believe and who would betray him. 65He went on to say, "This is why I told you that no one can come to me unless the Father has enabled him."

66From this time many of his disciples turned back and no longer followed him.

67"You do not want to leave too, do you?" Jesus asked the Twelve.

68Simon Peter answered him, "Lord, to whom shall we go? You have the words of eternal life. 69We believe and know that you are the Holy One of God."

70Then Jesus replied, "Have I not cho-

6:67
Following God
Luke 16:13 ◄►

[a]45 Isaiah 54:13 [b]63 Or *Spirit*

sen you, the Twelve? Yet one of you is a devil!" [71](He meant Judas, the son of Simon Iscariot, who, though one of the Twelve, was later to betray him.)

JESUS GOES TO THE FEAST OF TABERNACLES

7 After this, Jesus went around in Galilee, purposely staying away from Judea because the Jews there were waiting to take his life. [2]But when the Jewish Feast of Tabernacles was near, [3]Jesus' brothers said to him, "You ought to leave here and go to Judea, so that your disciples may see the miracles you do. [4]No one who wants to become a public figure acts in secret. Since you are doing these things, show yourself to the world." [5]For even his own brothers did not believe in him.

[6]Therefore Jesus told them, "The right time for me has not yet come; for you any time is right. [7]The world cannot hate you, but it hates me because I testify that what it does is evil. [8]You go to the Feast. I am not yet[a] going up to this Feast, because for me the right time has not yet come." [9]Having said this, he stayed in Galilee.

[10]However, after his brothers had left for the Feast, he went also, not publicly, but in secret. [11]Now at the Feast the Jews were watching for him and asking, "Where is that man?"

[12]Among the crowds there was widespread whispering about him. Some said, "He is a good man."

Others replied, "No, he deceives the people." [13]But no one would say anything publicly about him for fear of the Jews.

JESUS TEACHES AT THE FEAST

[14]Not until halfway through the Feast did Jesus go up to the temple courts and begin to teach. [15]The Jews were amazed and asked, "How did this man get such learning without having studied?"

[16]Jesus answered, "My teaching is not my own. It comes from him who sent me. [17]If anyone chooses to do God's will, he will find out whether my teaching comes from God or whether I speak on my own. [18]He who speaks on his own does so to gain honor for himself, but he who works for the honor of the one who sent him is a man of truth; there is nothing false about him. [19]Has not Moses

[a]8 Some early manuscripts do not have *yet*.

6:67-68
Our Savior
John 6:35 ◄► Acts 4:12

6:68
Jesus
John 3:16 ◄► John 8:24

7:13
Publicly Christian
John 3:1-2 ◄► John 12:42

7:13
The Crowd
Matthew 14:5 ◄► Acts 12:3

7:14
The Teacher
John 3:2 ◄► John 8:2

7:17
Submitting to God
John 5:30 ◄► Acts 21:14

given you the law? Yet not one of you keeps the law. Why are you trying to kill me?"

20"You are demon-possessed," the crowd answered. "Who is trying to kill you?"

21Jesus said to them, "I did one miracle, and you are all astonished. 22Yet, because Moses gave you circumcision (though actually it did not come from Moses, but from the patriarchs), you circumcise a child on the Sabbath. 23Now if a child can be circumcised on the Sabbath so that the law of Moses may not be broken, why are you angry with me for healing the whole man on the Sabbath? 24Stop judging by mere appearances, and make a right judgment."

7:24
Good Looks
Matthew 23:27 ◄► 2 Corinthians 5:12

IS JESUS THE CHRIST?

25At that point some of the people of Jerusalem began to ask, "Isn't this the man they are trying to kill? 26Here he is, speaking publicly, and they are not saying a word to him. Have the authorities really concluded that he is the Christ[a]? 27But we know where this man is from; when the Christ comes, no one will know where he is from."

28Then Jesus, still teaching in the temple courts, cried out, "Yes, you know me, and you know where I am from. I am not here on my own, but he who sent me is true. You do not know him, 29but I know him because I am from him and he sent me."

30At this they tried to seize him, but no one laid a hand on him, because his time had not yet come. 31Still, many in the crowd put their faith in him. They said, "When the Christ comes, will he do more miraculous signs than this man?"

32The Pharisees heard the crowd whispering such things about him. Then the chief priests and the Pharisees sent temple guards to arrest him.

33Jesus said, "I am with you for only a short time, and then I go to the one who sent me. 34You will look for me, but you will not find me; and where I am, you cannot come."

35The Jews said to one another, "Where does this man intend to go that we cannot find him? Will he go where our people live scattered among the Greeks, and teach the Greeks? 36What did he mean when he said, 'You will look for me, but you will not find me,' and 'Where I am, you cannot come'?"

37On the last and greatest day of the Feast, Jesus stood and said in a loud voice, "If anyone is thirsty, let him come to me and drink. 38Whoever believes in me, as[b] the Scripture has said, streams of living water will flow from within him." 39By this he meant the Spirit, whom those who believed in him were later to receive. Up to that time the Spirit had not been given, since Jesus had not yet been glorified.

40On hearing his words, some of the people said, "Surely this man is the Prophet."

41Others said, "He is the Christ."

Still others asked, "How can the Christ come from Galilee? 42Does not the Scripture say that the Christ will come from David's family[c] and from Bethlehem, the

7:37
God Calls You
Matthew 22:9 ◄► Romans 10:12

7:38
Benefits of Faith
John 1:12 ◄► John 14:12

[a]26 Or *Messiah*; also in verses 27, 31, 41 and 42 [b]37,38 Or / *If anyone is thirsty, let him come to me. / And let him drink,* 38*who believes in me. / As* [c]42 Greek *seed*

town where David lived?" [43]Thus the people were divided because of Jesus. [44]Some wanted to seize him, but no one laid a hand on him.

UNBELIEF OF THE JEWISH LEADERS

[45]Finally the temple guards went back to the chief priests and Pharisees, who asked them, "Why didn't you bring him in?"

[46]"No one ever spoke the way this man does," the guards declared.

[47]"You mean he has deceived you also?" the Pharisees retorted. [48]"Has any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed in him? [49]No! But this mob that knows nothing of the law—there is a curse on them."

[50]Nicodemus, who had gone to Jesus earlier and who was one of their own number, asked, [51]"Does our law condemn anyone without first hearing him to find out what he is doing?"

[52]They replied, "Are you from Galilee, too? Look into it, and you will find that a prophet[a] does not come out of Galilee."

[The earliest manuscripts and many other ancient witnesses do not have John 7:53-8:11.]

[53]Then each went to his own home.

But Jesus went to the Mount of Olives.
[2]At dawn he appeared again in the temple courts, where all the people gathered around him, and he sat down to teach them. [3]The teachers of the law and the Pharisees brought in a woman caught in adultery. They made her stand before the group [4]and said to Jesus, "Teacher, this woman was caught in the act of adultery. [5]In the Law Moses commanded us to stone such women. Now what do you say?" [6]They were using this question as a trap, in order to have a basis for accusing him.

But Jesus bent down and started to write on the ground with his finger. [7]When they kept on questioning him, he straightened up and said to them, "If any one of you is without sin, let him be the first to throw a stone at her." [8]Again he stooped down and wrote on the ground.

[9]At this, those who heard began to go away one at a time, the older ones first, until only Jesus was left, with the woman still standing there. [10]Jesus straightened up and asked her, "Woman, where are they? Has no one condemned you?"

[a]52 Two early manuscripts *the Prophet*

8:2
The Teacher
John 7:14 ◄►

8:3
Help!
John 1:45-46 ◄► John 11:28

8:7
Examples of Mercy
Luke 9:55 ◄►

8:9
Feeling Guilty
Daniel 5:6 ◄►

11 "No one, sir," she said.

"Then neither do I condemn you," Jesus declared. "Go now and leave your life of sin."

8:9
Guilty Conscience
Daniel 5:6 ◄►

THE VALIDITY OF JESUS' TESTIMONY

12 When Jesus spoke again to the people, he said, "I am the light of the world. Whoever follows me will never walk in darkness, but will have the light of life."

13 The Pharisees challenged him, "Here you are, appearing as your own witness; your testimony is not valid."

14 Jesus answered, "Even if I testify on my own behalf, my testimony is valid, for I know where I came from and where I am going. But you have no idea where I come from or where I am going. 15 You judge by human standards; I pass judgment on no one. 16 But if I do judge, my decisions are right, because I am not alone. I stand with the Father, who sent me. 17 In your own Law it is written that the testimony of two men is valid. 18 I am one who testifies for myself; my other witness is the Father, who sent me."

19 Then they asked him, "Where is your father?"

"You do not know me or my Father," Jesus replied. "If you knew me, you would know my Father also." 20 He spoke these words while teaching in the temple area near the place where the offerings were put. Yet no one seized him, because his time had not yet come.

21 Once more Jesus said to them, "I am going away, and you will look for me, and you will die in your sin. Where I go, you cannot come."

22 This made the Jews ask, "Will he kill himself? Is that why he says, 'Where I go, you cannot come'?"

23 But he continued, "You are from below; I am from above. You are of this world; I am not of this world. 24 I told you that you would die in your sins; if you do not believe that I am ⌞the one I claim to be⌟,[a] you will indeed die in your sins."

25 "Who are you?" they asked.

"Just what I have been claiming all along," Jesus replied. 26 "I have much to say in judgment of you. But he who sent me is reliable, and what I have heard from him I tell the world."

27 They did not understand that he was telling them about his Father. 28 So Jesus said, "When you have lifted up the Son of Man, then you will know that I am ⌞the one I claim to be⌟ and that I do nothing on my own but speak just what the Father has taught me. 29 The one who sent me is with me; he has not left me alone,

8:11
Friend of Jesus
Luke 19:7 ◄► Romans 5:8

8:24
Jesus
John 6:68 ◄► Acts 4:12

8:29
Pleasing God
Matthew 3:17 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 2:4

[a] 24 Or *I am he*; also in verse 28

for I always do what pleases him." [30]Even as he spoke, many put their faith in him.

THE CHILDREN OF ABRAHAM

[31]To the Jews who had believed him, Jesus said, "If you hold to my teaching, you are really my disciples. [32]Then you will know the truth, and the truth will set you free."

[33]They answered him, "We are Abraham's descendants[a] and have never been slaves of anyone. How can you say that we shall be set free?"

[34]Jesus replied, "I tell you the truth, everyone who sins is a slave to sin. [35]Now a slave has no permanent place in the family, but a son belongs to it forever. [36]So if the Son sets you free, you will be free indeed. [37]I know you are Abraham's descendants. Yet you are ready to kill me, because you have no room for my word. [38]I am telling you what I have seen in the Father's presence, and you do what you have heard from your father.[b]"

[39]"Abraham is our father," they answered.

"If you were Abraham's children," said Jesus, "then you would[c] do the things Abraham did. [40]As it is, you are determined to kill me, a man who has told you the truth that I heard from God. Abraham did not do such things. [41]You are doing the things your own father does."

"We are not illegitimate children," they protested. "The only Father we have is God himself."

THE CHILDREN OF THE DEVIL

[42]Jesus said to them, "If God were your Father, you would love me, for I came from God and now am here. I have not come on my own; but he sent me. [43]Why is my language not clear to you? Because you are unable to hear what I say. [44]You belong to your father, the devil, and you want to carry out your father's desire. He was a murderer from the beginning, not holding to the truth, for there is no truth in him. When he lies, he speaks his native language, for he is a liar and the father of lies. [45]Yet because I tell the truth, you do not believe me! [46]Can any of you prove me guilty of sin? If I am telling the truth, why don't you believe me? [47]He who belongs to God hears what God says. The reason you do not hear is that you do not belong to God."

THE CLAIMS OF JESUS ABOUT HIMSELF

[48]The Jews answered him, "Aren't we right in saying that you are a Samaritan and demon-possessed?"

[49]"I am not possessed by a demon," said Jesus, "but I honor my Father and you dishonor me. [50]I am not seeking glory for myself; but there is one who seeks it, and he is the judge. [51]I tell you the truth, if anyone keeps my word, he will never see death."

[a]33 Greek *seed*; also in verse 37 [b]38 Or *presence. Therefore do what you have heard from the Father.*
[c]39 Some early manuscripts *"If you are Abraham's children," said Jesus, "then*

8:29
Who Is Religious?
John 1:47 ◄► Acts 10:2

8:34
Bad Habits
Proverbs 5:22 ◄► Acts 8:23

8:51
Eternal Life
John 6:50 ◄► John 11:26

52At this the Jews exclaimed, "Now we know that you are demon-possessed! Abraham died and so did the prophets, yet you say that if anyone keeps your word, he will never taste death. 53Are you greater than our father Abraham? He died, and so did the prophets. Who do you think you are?"

54Jesus replied, "If I glorify myself, my glory means nothing. My Father, whom you claim as your God, is the one who glorifies me. 55Though you do not know him, I know him. If I said I did not, I would be a liar like you, but I do know him and keep his word. 56Your father Abraham rejoiced at the thought of seeing my day; he saw it and was glad."

57"You are not yet fifty years old," the Jews said to him, "and you have seen Abraham!"

58"I tell you the truth," Jesus answered, "before Abraham was born, I am!" 59At this, they picked up stones to stone him, but Jesus hid himself, slipping away from the temple grounds.

JESUS HEALS A MAN BORN BLIND

9 As he went along, he saw a man blind from birth. 2His disciples asked him, "Rabbi, who sinned, this man or his parents, that he was born blind?"

3"Neither this man nor his parents sinned," said Jesus, "but this happened so that the work of God might be displayed in his life. 4As long as it is day, we must do the work of him who sent me. Night is coming, when no one can work. 5While I am in the world, I am the light of the world."

6Having said this, he spit on the ground, made some mud with the saliva, and put it on the man's eyes. 7"Go," he told him, "wash in the Pool of Siloam" (this word means Sent). So the man went and washed, and came home seeing.

8His neighbors and those who had formerly seen him begging asked, "Isn't this the same man who used to sit and beg?" 9Some claimed that he was.

Others said, "No, he only looks like him."

But he himself insisted, "I am the man."

10"How then were your eyes opened?" they demanded.

11He replied, "The man they call Jesus made some mud and put it on my eyes. He told me to go to Siloam and wash. So I went and washed, and then I could see."

12"Where is this man?" they asked him.

"I don't know," he said.

9:4
Christian Duties
2 Chronicles 5:13-14 ◄► Romans 13:12

9:7
God's Response
John 4:51 ◄► Acts 14:9

THE PHARISEES INVESTIGATE THE HEALING

13They brought to the Pharisees the man who had been blind. 14Now the day on which Jesus had made the mud and opened the man's eyes was a Sabbath. 15Therefore the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. "He put mud on my eyes," the man replied, "and I washed, and now I see."

16Some of the Pharisees said, "This man is not from God, for he does not keep the Sabbath."

But others asked, "How can a sinner do such miraculous signs?" So they were divided.

17Finally they turned again to the blind man, "What have you to say about him? It was your eyes he opened."

The man replied, "He is a prophet."

18The Jews still did not believe that he had been blind and had received his sight until they sent for the man's parents. 19"Is this your son?" they asked. "Is this the one you say was born blind? How is it that now he can see?"

20"We know he is our son," the parents answered, "and we know he was born blind. 21But how he can see now, or who opened his eyes, we don't know. Ask him. He is of age; he will speak for himself." 22His parents said this because they were afraid of the Jews, for already the Jews had decided that anyone who acknowledged that Jesus was the Christ[a] would be put out of the synagogue. 23That was why his parents said, "He is of age; ask him."

24A second time they summoned the man who had been blind. "Give glory to God,[b]" they said. "We know this man is a sinner."

25He replied, "Whether he is a sinner or not, I don't know. One thing I do know. I was blind but now I see!"

9:24
Faith Tested
Luke 5:18-19 ◄► John 11:3-6

26Then they asked him, "What did he do to you? How did he open your eyes?"

27He answered, "I have told you already and you did not listen. Why do you want to hear it again? Do you want to become his disciples, too?"

28Then they hurled insults at him and said, "You are this fellow's disciple! We are disciples of Moses! 29We know that God spoke to Moses, but as for this fellow, we don't even know where he comes from."

30The man answered, "Now that is remarkable! You don't know where he comes from, yet he opened my eyes. 31We know that God does not listen to sinners. He listens to the godly man who does his will. 32Nobody has ever heard of opening the eyes of a man born blind. 33If this man were not from God, he could do nothing."

34To this they replied, "You were steeped in sin at birth; how dare you lecture us!" And they threw him out.

SPIRITUAL BLINDNESS

35Jesus heard that they had thrown him out, and when he found him, he said, "Do you believe in the Son of Man?"

36"Who is he, sir?" the man asked. "Tell me so that I may believe in him."

37Jesus said, "You have now seen him; in fact, he is the one speaking with you."

38Then the man said, "Lord, I believe," and he worshiped him.

9:36
Willingness to Learn
Luke 11:1 ◄► Acts 2:37

39Jesus said, "For judgment I have come into this world, so that the blind will see and those who see will become blind."

40Some Pharisees who were with him heard him say this and asked, "What? Are we blind too?"

41Jesus said, "If you were blind, you would not be guilty of sin; but now that you claim you can see, your guilt remains.

[a]22 Or *Messiah* [b]24 A solemn charge to tell the truth (see Joshua 7:19)

THE SHEPHERD AND HIS FLOCK

10 "I tell you the truth, the man who does not enter the sheep pen by the gate, but climbs in by some other way, is a thief and a robber. 2The man who enters by the gate is the shepherd of his sheep. 3The watchman opens the gate for him, and the sheep listen to his voice. He calls his own sheep by name and leads them out. 4When he has brought out all his own, he goes on ahead of them, and his sheep follow him because they know his voice. 5But they will never follow a stranger; in fact, they will run away from him because they do not recognize a stranger's voice." 6Jesus used this figure of speech, but they did not understand what he was telling them.

10:4
God's Guidance
Luke 1:79 ◄► John 16:13

7Therefore Jesus said again, "I tell you the truth, I am the gate for the sheep. 8All who ever came before me were thieves and robbers, but the sheep did not listen to them. 9I am the gate; whoever enters through me will be saved.[a] He will come in and go out, and find pasture. 10The thief comes only to steal and kill and destroy; I have come that they may have life, and have it to the full.

10:9
God's Presence
Isaiah 26:2 ◄► Romans 5:2

11"I am the good shepherd. The good shepherd lays down his life for the sheep. 12The hired hand is not the shepherd who owns the sheep. So when he sees the wolf coming, he abandons the sheep and runs away. Then the wolf attacks the flock and scatters it. 13The man runs away because he is a hired hand and cares nothing for the sheep.

10:9
Only One Savior
Luke 2:30 ◄► Acts 4:12

14"I am the good shepherd; I know my sheep and my sheep know me— 15just as the Father knows me and I know the Father—and I lay down my life for the sheep. 16I have other sheep that are not of this sheep pen. I must bring them also. They too will listen to my voice, and there shall be one flock and one shepherd. 17The reason my Father loves me is that I lay down my life—only to take it up again. 18No one takes it from me, but I lay it down of my own accord. I have authority to lay it down and authority to take it up again. This command I received from my Father."

19At these words the Jews were again divided. 20Many of them said, "He is demon-possessed and raving mad. Why listen to him?"

21But others said, "These are not the sayings of a man possessed by a demon. Can a demon open the eyes of the blind?"

THE UNBELIEF OF THE JEWS

22Then came the Feast of Dedication[b] at Jerusalem. It was winter, 23and Jesus was in the temple area walking in Solomon's Colonnade. 24The Jews gathered around him, saying, "How long will you keep us in suspense? If you are the Christ,[c] tell us plainly."

25Jesus answered, "I did tell you, but you do not believe. The miracles I do in my

[a]9 Or *kept safe* [b]22 That is, Hanukkah [c]24 Or *Messiah*

Father's name speak for me, [26]but you do not believe because you are not my sheep.
[27]My sheep listen to my voice; I know
them, and they follow me. [28]I give them
eternal life, and they shall never perish;
no one can snatch them out of my hand.
[29]My Father, who has given them to me,
is greater than all[a]; no one can snatch
them out of my Father's hand. [30]I and the
Father are one."

10:28
Invisible Gifts
Luke 11:13 ◄► Revelation 2:10

[31]Again the Jews picked up stones to
stone him, [32]but Jesus said to them, "I
have shown you many great miracles
from the Father. For which of these do
you stone me?"

10:31
Temper
Daniel 3:19 ◄► Acts 7:57

[33]"We are not stoning you for any of
these," replied the Jews, "but for blas-
phemy, because you, a mere man, claim to be God."
[34]Jesus answered them, "Is it not written in your Law, 'I have said you are gods'[b]?
[35]If he called them 'gods,' to whom the word of God came—and the Scripture
cannot be broken— [36]what about the one whom the Father set apart as his very
own and sent into the world? Why then do you accuse me of blasphemy because I
said, 'I am God's Son'? [37]Do not believe me unless I do what my Father does. [38]But
if I do it, even though you do not believe me, believe the miracles, that you may
know and understand that the Father is in me, and I in the Father." [39]Again they
tried to seize him, but he escaped their grasp.
[40]Then Jesus went back across the Jordan to the place where John had been bap-
tizing in the early days. Here he stayed [41]and many people came to him. They said,
"Though John never performed a miraculous sign, all that John said about this man
was true." [42]And in that place many believed in Jesus.

THE DEATH OF LAZARUS

11 Now a man named Lazarus was sick.
He was from Bethany, the village of Mary
and her sister Martha. [2]This Mary, whose
brother Lazarus now lay sick, was the
same one who poured perfume on the
Lord and wiped his feet with her hair. [3]So
the sisters sent word to Jesus, "Lord, the
one you love is sick."

11:3-6
Faith Tested
John 9:24 ◄►

[4]When he heard this, Jesus said, "This
sickness will not end in death. No, it is
for God's glory so that God's Son may be
glorified through it." [5]Jesus loved Martha
and her sister and Lazarus. [6]Yet when he
heard that Lazarus was sick, he stayed
where he was two more days.
[7]Then he said to his disciples, "Let us
go back to Judea."

11:5
Jesus' Friends

◄► John 11:35-36

11:6
Pray and Wait
Psalm 119:82 ◄► John 11:21

[a]29 Many early manuscripts *What my Father has given me is greater than all* [b]34 Psalm 82:6

8"But Rabbi," they said, "a short while ago the Jews tried to stone you, and yet you are going back there?"

9Jesus answered, "Are there not twelve hours of daylight? A man who walks by day will not stumble, for he sees by this world's light. 10It is when he walks by night that he stumbles, for he has no light."

11After he had said this, he went on to tell them, "Our friend Lazarus has fallen asleep; but I am going there to wake him up."

12His disciples replied, "Lord, if he sleeps, he will get better." 13Jesus had been speaking of his death, but his disciples thought he meant natural sleep.

14So then he told them plainly, "Lazarus is dead, 15and for your sake I am glad I was not there, so that you may believe. But let us go to him."

16Then Thomas (called Didymus) said to the rest of the disciples, "Let us also go, that we may die with him."

JESUS COMFORTS THE SISTERS

17On his arrival, Jesus found that Lazarus had already been in the tomb for four days. 18Bethany was less than two miles[a] from Jerusalem, 19and many Jews had come to Martha and Mary to comfort them in the loss of their brother. 20When Martha heard that Jesus was coming, she went out to meet him, but Mary stayed at home.

21"Lord," Martha said to Jesus, "if you had been here, my brother would not have died. 22But I know that even now God will give you whatever you ask."

23Jesus said to her, "Your brother will rise again."

24Martha answered, "I know he will rise again in the resurrection at the last day."

25Jesus said to her, "I am the resurrection and the life. He who believes in me will live, even though he dies; 26and whoever lives and believes in me will never die. Do you believe this?"

27"Yes, Lord," she told him, "I believe that you are the Christ,[b] the Son of God, who was to come into the world."

[a]18 Greek *fifteen stadia* (about 3 kilometers)
[b]27 Or *Messiah*

11:16
Being a Friend
Matthew 28:1 ◄► John 13:1

11:16
Loving Jesus
Luke 7:47 ◄► John 12:3

11:21
Pray and Wait
John 11:6 ◄► James 5:7

11:24
Young Women
Luke 10:39 ◄► John 12:3

11:25
Resurrection
John 6:40 ◄► Acts 24:15

11:25
Salvation by Faith
John 6:40 ◄► John 12:46

11:26
Eternal Life
John 8:51 ◄► Romans 2:7

28 And after she had said this, she went
back and called her sister Mary aside. "The
Teacher is here," she said, "and is asking
for you." 29 When Mary heard this, she got
up quickly and went to him. 30 Now Jesus
had not yet entered the village, but was
still at the place where Martha had met
him. 31 When the Jews who had been with
Mary in the house, comforting her, no-
ticed how quickly she got up and went
out, they followed her, supposing she was
going to the tomb to mourn there.

32 When Mary reached the place where
Jesus was and saw him, she fell at his feet
and said, "Lord, if you had been here, my
brother would not have died."

33 When Jesus saw her weeping, and the
Jews who had come along with her also
weeping, he was deeply moved in spirit
and troubled. 34 "Where have you laid
him?" he asked.

"Come and see, Lord," they replied.

35 Jesus wept.

36 Then the Jews said, "See how he loved
him!"

37 But some of them said, "Could not
he who opened the eyes of the blind man
have kept this man from dying?"

11:28
Help!
John 8:3 ◄► John 12:20-22

11:29
Obeying Christ
John 2:7 ◄► John 14:21

11:33
Grief
Jeremiah 31:15 ◄► John 20:11

11:35-36
Jesus' Friends
John 11:5 ◄► John 13:23

JESUS RAISES LAZARUS FROM THE DEAD

38 Jesus, once more deeply moved, came to the tomb. It was a cave with a stone
laid across the entrance. 39 "Take away the stone," he said.

"But, Lord," said Martha, the sister of the dead man, "by this time there is a bad
odor, for he has been there four days."

40 Then Jesus said, "Did I not tell you that if you believed, you would see the glory
of God?"

41 So they took away the stone. Then Jesus looked up and said, "Father, I thank
you that you have heard me. 42 I knew that you always hear me, but I said this for the
benefit of the people standing here, that they may believe that you sent me."

43 When he had said this, Jesus called in a loud voice, "Lazarus, come out!" 44 The
dead man came out, his hands and feet wrapped with strips of linen, and a cloth
around his face.

Jesus said to them, "Take off the grave clothes and let him go."

THE PLOT TO KILL JESUS

45 Therefore many of the Jews who had come to visit Mary, and had seen what
Jesus did, put their faith in him. 46 But some of them went to the Pharisees and told
them what Jesus had done. 47 Then the chief priests and the Pharisees called a meet-
ing of the Sanhedrin.

"What are we accomplishing?" they asked. "Here is this man performing many

miraculous signs. [48]If we let him go on like this, everyone will believe in him, and then the Romans will come and take away both our place[a] and our nation."

[49]Then one of them, named Caiaphas, who was high priest that year, spoke up, "You know nothing at all! [50]You do not realize that it is better for you that one man die for the people than that the whole nation perish."

[51]He did not say this on his own, but as high priest that year he prophesied that Jesus would die for the Jewish nation, [52]and not only for that nation but also for the scattered children of God, to bring them together and make them one. [53]So from that day on they plotted to take his life.

[54]Therefore Jesus no longer moved about publicly among the Jews. Instead he withdrew to a region near the desert, to a village called Ephraim, where he stayed with his disciples.

[55]When it was almost time for the Jewish Passover, many went up from the country to Jerusalem for their ceremonial cleansing before the Passover. [56]They kept looking for Jesus, and as they stood in the temple area they asked one another, "What do you think? Isn't he coming to the Feast at all?" [57]But the chief priests and Pharisees had given orders that if anyone found out where Jesus was, he should report it so that they might arrest him.

JESUS ANOINTED AT BETHANY

12 Six days before the Passover, Jesus arrived at Bethany, where Lazarus lived, whom Jesus had raised from the dead. [2]Here a dinner was given in Jesus' honor. Martha served, while Lazarus was among those reclining at the table with him. [3]Then Mary took about a pint[b] of pure nard, an expensive perfume; she poured it on Jesus' feet and wiped his feet with her hair. And the house was filled with the fragrance of the perfume.

[4]But one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, who was later to betray him, objected, [5]"Why wasn't this perfume sold and the money given to the poor? It was worth a year's wages.[c]" [6]He did not say this because he cared about the poor but because he was a thief; as keeper of the money bag, he used to help himself to what was put into it.

[7]"Leave her alone," Jesus replied. "It was intended that she should save this perfume for the day of my burial. [8]You will always have the poor among you, but you will not always have me."

[9]Meanwhile a large crowd of Jews found out that Jesus was there and came, not only because of him but also to see Lazarus, whom he had raised from the dead. [10]So the chief priests made plans to

[a]48 Or *temple* [b]3 Greek *a litra* (probably about 0.5 liter) [c]5 Greek *three hundred denarii*

12:3
Humility
Matthew 10:42 ◄► Acts 20:18-19

12:3
Loving Jesus
John 11:16 ◄► John 20:11

12:3
Young Women
John 11:24 ◄► Acts 21:9

12:5
Being Stingy
Matthew 26:7-8 ◄►

kill Lazarus as well, [11]for on account of him many of the Jews were going over to Jesus and putting their faith in him.

THE TRIUMPHAL ENTRY

[12]The next day the great crowd that had come for the Feast heard that Jesus was on his way to Jerusalem. [13]They took palm branches and went out to meet him, shouting,

"Hosanna![a]"

"Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord!"[b]

"Blessed is the King of Israel!"

[14]Jesus found a young donkey and sat upon it, as it is written,

[15] "Do not be afraid, O Daughter of Zion;
see, your king is coming,
seated on a donkey's colt."[c]

[16]At first his disciples did not understand all this. Only after Jesus was glorified did they realize that these things had been written about him and that they had done these things to him.

[17]Now the crowd that was with him when he called Lazarus from the tomb and raised him from the dead continued to spread the word. [18]Many people, because they had heard that he had given this miraculous sign, went out to meet him. [19]So the Pharisees said to one another, "See, this is getting us nowhere. Look how the whole world has gone after him!"

JESUS PREDICTS HIS DEATH

[20]Now there were some Greeks among those who went up to worship at the Feast. [21]They came to Philip, who was from Bethsaida in Galilee, with a request. "Sir," they said, "we would like to see Jesus." [22]Philip went to tell Andrew; Andrew and Philip in turn told Jesus.

[23]Jesus replied, "The hour has come for the Son of Man to be glorified. [24]I tell you the truth, unless a kernel of wheat falls to the ground and dies, it remains only a single seed. But if it dies, it produces many seeds. [25]The man who loves his life will lose it, while the man who hates his life in this world will keep it for eternal life. [26]Whoever serves me must follow me; and where I am, my servant also will be. My Father will honor the one who serves me.

[27]"Now my heart is troubled, and what shall I say? 'Father, save me from this hour'? No, it was for this very reason I came to this hour. [28]Father, glorify your name!"

Then a voice came from heaven, "I have

[a]13 A Hebrew expression meaning "Save!" which became an exclamation of praise [b]13 Psalm 118:25, 26 [c]15 Zech. 9:9

12:20-22
Help!
John 11:28 ◄►

12:24
Sacrifice
Mark 9:35 ◄► Philippians 3:8

12:26
Serving Jesus
◄► 1 Corinthians 7:22

glorified it, and will glorify it again." [29]The crowd that was there and heard it said it had thundered; others said an angel had spoken to him.

[30]Jesus said, "This voice was for your benefit, not mine. [31]Now is the time for judgment on this world; now the prince of this world will be driven out. [32]But I, when I am lifted up from the earth, will draw all men to myself." [33]He said this to show the kind of death he was going to die.

12:30-31
Defeat of Satan
Luke 4:13 ◄► John 14:30

[34]The crowd spoke up, "We have heard from the Law that the Christ[a] will remain forever, so how can you say, 'The Son of Man must be lifted up'? Who is this 'Son of Man'?"

[35]Then Jesus told them, "You are going to have the light just a little while longer. Walk while you have the light, before darkness overtakes you. The man who walks in the dark does not know where he is going. [36]Put your trust in the light while you have it, so that you may become sons of light." When he had finished speaking, Jesus left and hid himself from them.

THE JEWS CONTINUE IN THEIR UNBELIEF

[37]Even after Jesus had done all these miraculous signs in their presence, they still would not believe in him. [38]This was to fulfill the word of Isaiah the prophet:

"Lord, who has believed our message
and to whom has the arm of the Lord been revealed?"[b]

[39]For this reason they could not believe, because, as Isaiah says elsewhere:

[40] "He has blinded their eyes
and deadened their hearts,
so they can neither see with their eyes,
nor understand with their hearts,
nor turn—and I would heal them."[c]

[41]Isaiah said this because he saw Jesus' glory and spoke about him.

[42]Yet at the same time many even among the leaders believed in him. But because of the Pharisees they would not confess their faith for fear they would be put out of the synagogue; [43]for they loved praise from men more than praise from God.

[44]Then Jesus cried out, "When a man believes in me, he does not believe in me only, but in the one who sent me. [45]When he looks at me, he sees the one who sent me. [46]I have come into the world as a light, so that no one who believes in me should stay in darkness.

12:42
Publicly Christian
John 7:13 ◄► John 19:38

12:43
Popularity
◄► Acts 12:1-3

12:46
Salvation by Faith
John 11:25 ◄► John 20:31

[a]34 Or *Messiah* [b]38 Isaiah 53:1 [c]40 Isaiah 6:10

47 "As for the person who hears my words but does not keep them, I do not judge
him. For I did not come to judge the world, but to save it. 48There is a judge for the
one who rejects me and does not accept my words; that very word which I spoke
will condemn him at the last day. 49For I did not speak of my own accord, but the
Father who sent me commanded me what to say and how to say it. 50I know that his
command leads to eternal life. So whatever I say is just what the Father has told me
to say."

JESUS WASHES HIS DISCIPLES' FEET

It was just before the Passover Feast.
Jesus knew that the time had come for
him to leave this world and go to the Father. Having loved his own who were in
the world, he now showed them the full
extent of his love.[a]

2The evening meal was being served,
and the devil had already prompted Judas Iscariot, son of Simon, to betray Jesus.
3Jesus knew that the Father had put all things under his power, and that he had
come from God and was returning to God; 4so he got up from the meal, took off his
outer clothing, and wrapped a towel around his waist. 5After that, he poured water
into a basin and began to wash his disciples' feet, drying them with the towel that
was wrapped around him.

6He came to Simon Peter, who said to him, "Lord, are you going to wash my
feet?"

7Jesus replied, "You do not realize now what I am doing, but later you will understand."

8"No," said Peter, "you shall never wash my feet."

Jesus answered, "Unless I wash you, you have no part with me."

9"Then, Lord," Simon Peter replied, "not just my feet but my hands and my head
as well!"

10Jesus answered, "A person who has had a bath needs only to wash his feet; his
whole body is clean. And you are clean, though not every one of you." 11For he
knew who was going to betray him, and that was why he said not every one was
clean.

12When he had finished washing their feet, he put on his clothes and returned to
his place. "Do you understand what I have done for you?" he asked them. 13"You
call me 'Teacher' and 'Lord,' and rightly so, for that is what I am. 14Now that I, your
Lord and Teacher, have washed your feet,
you also should wash one another's feet.
15I have set you an example that you
should do as I have done for you. 16I tell
you the truth, no servant is greater than
his master, nor is a messenger greater than
the one who sent him. 17Now that you
know these things, you will be blessed if
you do them.

JESUS PREDICTS HIS BETRAYAL

18"I am not referring to all of you; I
know those I have chosen. But this is to

[a]1 Or *he loved them to the last*

13:1
Being a Friend
John 11:16 ◄► Romans 16:4

13:14
Serving People
Luke 10:36-37 ◄► John 21:16

13:15
Free Samples
◄► 2 Thessalonians 3:9

Turn to the next page for more . . .

fulfill the scripture: 'He who shares my bread has lifted up his heel against me.'[a]

19"I am telling you now before it happens, so that when it does happen you will believe that I am He. 20I tell you the truth, whoever accepts anyone I send accepts me; and whoever accepts me accepts the one who sent me."

21After he had said this, Jesus was troubled in spirit and testified, "I tell you the truth, one of you is going to betray me."

22His disciples stared at one another, at a loss to know which of them he meant. 23One of them, the disciple whom Jesus loved, was reclining next to him. 24Simon Peter motioned to this disciple and said, "Ask him which one he means."

25Leaning back against Jesus, he asked him, "Lord, who is it?"

26Jesus answered, "It is the one to whom I will give this piece of bread when I have dipped it in the dish." Then, dipping the piece of bread, he gave it to Judas Iscariot, son of Simon. 27As soon as Judas took the bread, Satan entered into him.

"What you are about to do, do quickly," Jesus told him, 28but no one at the meal understood why Jesus said this to him. 29Since Judas had charge of the money, some thought Jesus was telling him to buy what was needed for the Feast, or to give something to the poor. 30As soon as Judas had taken the bread, he went out. And it was night.

JESUS PREDICTS PETER'S DENIAL

31When he was gone, Jesus said, "Now is the Son of Man glorified and God is glorified in him. 32If God is glorified in him,[b] God will glorify the Son in himself, and will glorify him at once.

33"My children, I will be with you only a little longer. You will look for me, and just as I told the Jews, so I tell you now:
Where I am going, you cannot come.

34"A new command I give you: Love one another. As I have loved you, so you must love one another. 35By this all men will know that you are my disciples, if you love one another."

36Simon Peter asked him, "Lord, where are you going?"

Jesus replied, "Where I am going, you cannot follow now, but you will follow later."

37Peter asked, "Lord, why can't I follow you now? I will lay down my life for you."

38Then Jesus answered, "Will you really lay down your life for me? I tell you the truth, before the rooster crows, you will disown me three times!

13:17
Source of Happiness
Proverbs 29:18 ◄►

13:23
Jesus' Friends
John 11:35-36 ◄► John 15:15

13:35
Love
◄► John 21:16

13:35
Loving Others
Matthew 22:39 ◄► John 15:12

[a]18 Psalm 41:9 [b]32 Many early manuscripts do not have *If God is glorified in him.*

JESUS COMFORTS HIS DISCIPLES

14 "Do not let your hearts be troubled. Trust in God[a]; trust also in me. 2In my Father's house are many rooms; if it were not so, I would have told you. I am going there to prepare a place for you. 3And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come back and take you to be with me that you also may be where I am. 4You know the way to the place where I am going."

14:3 Good News
Luke 12:37 ◄► Philippians 3:20-21

JESUS THE WAY TO THE FATHER

5Thomas said to him, "Lord, we don't know where you are going, so how can we know the way?"

6Jesus answered, "I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me. 7If you really knew me, you would know[b] my Father as well. From now on, you do know him and have seen him."

8Philip said, "Lord, show us the Father and that will be enough for us."

9Jesus answered: "Don't you know me, Philip, even after I have been among you such a long time? Anyone who has seen me has seen the Father. How can you say, 'Show us the Father'? 10Don't you believe that I am in the Father, and that the Father is in me? The words I say to you are not just my own. Rather, it is the Father, living in me, who is doing his work. 11Believe me when I say that I am in the Father and the Father is in me; or at least believe on the evidence of the miracles themselves. 12I tell you the truth, anyone who has faith in me will do what I have been doing. He will do even greater things than these, because I am going to the Father. 13And I will do whatever you ask in my name, so that the Son may bring glory to the Father. 14You may ask me for anything in my name, and I will do it.

14:12 Benefits of Faith
John 7:38 ◄► Romans 10:11

14:13 Prayer
Matthew 21:22 ◄► John 15:7

JESUS PROMISES THE HOLY SPIRIT

15"If you love me, you will obey what I command. 16And I will ask the Father, and he will give you another Counselor to be with you forever— 17the Spirit of truth. The world cannot accept him, because it neither sees him nor knows him. But you know him, for he lives with you and will be[c] in you. 18I will not leave you as orphans; I will come to you. 19Before long, the world will not see me anymore, but you will see me. Because I live, you also will live. 20On that day you will realize that I am in my Father, and you are in

14:14 Answers to Prayer
Luke 11:9 ◄► John 15:7

14:17 The Spirit in You
Ezekiel 36:27 ◄► Romans 8:9

[a] 1 Or *You trust in God* [b] 7 Some early manuscripts *If you really have known me, you will know* [c] 17 Some early manuscripts *and is*

Turn to the next page for more . . .

me, and I am in you. 21Whoever has my commands and obeys them, he is the one who loves me. He who loves me will be loved by my Father, and I too will love him and show myself to him."

22Then Judas (not Judas Iscariot) said, "But, Lord, why do you intend to show yourself to us and not to the world?"

23Jesus replied, "If anyone loves me, he will obey my teaching. My Father will love him, and we will come to him and make our home with him. 24He who does not love me will not obey my teaching. These words you hear are not my own; they belong to the Father who sent me.

25"All this I have spoken while still with you. 26But the Counselor, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in my name, will teach you all things and will remind you of everything I have said to you. 27Peace I leave with you; my peace I give you. I do not give to you as the world gives. Do not let your hearts be troubled and do not be afraid.

28"You heard me say, 'I am going away and I am coming back to you.' If you loved me, you would be glad that I am going to the Father, for the Father is greater than I. 29I have told you now before it happens, so that when it does happen you will believe. 30I will not speak with you much longer, for the prince of this world is coming. He has no hold on me, 31but the world must learn that I love the Father and that I do exactly what my Father has commanded me.

"Come now; let us leave.

THE VINE AND THE BRANCHES

"I am the true vine, and my Father is the gardener. 2He cuts off every branch in me that bears no fruit, while every branch that does bear fruit he prunes[a] so that it will be even more fruitful. 3You are already clean because of the word I have spoken to you. 4Remain in me, and I will remain in you. No branch can bear fruit by itself; it must remain in the vine. Neither can you bear fruit unless you remain in me.

[a]2 The Greek for *prunes* also means *cleans*.

14:20
Jesus' Home
John 17:23

14:21
Obeying Christ
John 11:29 ◄► John 21:6

14:26
God's Teaching
Luke 12:12 ◄► 1 Corinthians 2:13

14:27
Peace of Mind
Ezekiel 34:25 ◄► John 16:33

14:30
Defeat of Satan
John 12:30-31 ◄► 2 Thessalonians 2:8

15:2
Difficulties
Proverbs 3:11-12 ◄► Revelation 3:19

15:3
Purity
Psalm 119:9 ◄► John 17:17

5"I am the vine; you are the branches. If a man remains in me and I in him, he
will bear much fruit; apart from me you can do nothing. 6If anyone does not re-
main in me, he is like a branch that is thrown away and withers; such branches are
picked up, thrown into the fire and
burned. 7If you remain in me and my
words remain in you, ask whatever
you wish, and it will be given you. 8This
is to my Father's glory, that you bear
much fruit, showing yourselves to be my
disciples.

9"As the Father has loved me, so have I
loved you. Now remain in my love. 10If
you obey my commands, you will remain
in my love, just as I have obeyed my
Father's commands and remain in his
love. 11I have told you this so that my joy
may be in you and that your joy may be
complete. 12My command is this: Love
each other as I have loved you. 13Greater
love has no one than this, that he lay
down his life for his friends. 14You are my
friends if you do what I command. 15I no

15:5
Cost of Sin
Mark 9:18 ◄►

15:5
Feeling Helpless
John 6:44 ◄► Acts 3:2

15:5
God's Role
John 3:27 ◄► 2 Corinthians 3:5

15:7
Answers to Prayer
John 14:14 ◄► 1 John 3:22

15:7
Prayer
John 14:13 ◄► Acts 16:25-26

15:9
Determination
Job 17:9 ◄► Acts 13:43

15:11
Jesus' Joy
Luke 15:5 ◄► John 17:13

15:15
Jesus' Friends
John 13:23 ◄►

15:13-14
Friendship
Ecclesiastes 4:9-10 ◄►

15:12
Loving Others
John 13:35 ◄► Romans 12:9

15:11
Joy
Luke 2:10 ◄► John 16:24

longer call you servants, because a servant does not know his master's business. Instead, I have called you friends, for everything that I learned from my Father I have made known to you. 16You did not choose me, but I chose you and appointed you to go and bear fruit—fruit that will last. Then the Father will give you whatever you ask in my name. 17This is my command: Love each other.

THE WORLD HATES THE DISCIPLES

18"If the world hates you, keep in mind that it hated me first. 19If you belonged to the world, it would love you as its own. As it is, you do not belong to the world, but I have chosen you out of the world. That is why the world hates you. 20Remember the words I spoke to you: 'No servant is greater than his master.'[a] If they persecuted me, they will persecute you also. If they obeyed my teaching, they will obey yours also. 21They will treat you this way because of my name, for they do not know the One who sent me. 22If I had not come and spoken to them, they would not be guilty of sin. Now, however, they have no excuse for their sin. 23He who hates me hates my Father as well. 24If I had not done among them what no one else did, they would not be guilty of sin. But now they have seen these miracles, and yet they have hated both me and my Father. 25But this is to fulfill what is written in their Law: 'They hated me without reason.'[b]

26"When the Counselor comes, whom I will send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth who goes out from the Father, he will testify about me. 27And you also must testify, for you have been with me from the beginning.

16 "All this I have told you so that you will not go astray. 2They will put you out of the synagogue; in fact, a time is coming when anyone who kills you will think he is offering a service to God. 3They will do such things because they have not known the Father or me. 4I have told you this, so that when the time comes you will remember that I warned you. I did not tell you this at first because I was with you.

15:20
Expecting Pain
Luke 21:12 ◄► John 16:2

15:27
Witnessing
Isaiah 43:10 ◄► Acts 1:8

16:2
Expecting Pain
John 15:20 ◄► 2 Timothy 3:12

THE WORK OF THE HOLY SPIRIT

5"Now I am going to him who sent me, yet none of you asks me, 'Where are you going?' 6Because I have said these things, you are filled with grief. 7But I tell you the truth: It is for your good that I am going away. Unless I go away, the Counselor will not come to you; but if I go, I will send him to you. 8When he comes, he will convict the world of guilt[c] in regard to sin and righteousness and judgment: 9in regard to sin, because men do not believe in me; 10in regard to righteousness, because I am

16:8
Not Confessing
Psalm 73:21 ◄► Acts 2:37

[a]20 John 13:16 [b]25 Psalms 35:19; 69:4 [c]8 Or *will expose the guilt of the world*

going to the Father, where you can see me no longer; 11and in regard to judgment, because the prince of this world now stands condemned.

12"I have much more to say to you, more than you can now bear. 13But when he, the Spirit of truth, comes, he will guide you into all truth. He will not speak on his own; he will speak only what he hears, and he will tell you what is yet to come. 14He will bring glory to me by taking from what is mine and making it known to you. 15All that belongs to the Father is mine. That is why I said the Spirit will take from what is mine and make it known to you.

16"In a little while you will see me no more, and then after a little while you will see me."

16:13
God's Guidance
John 10:4 ◄►

16:13
Guidance

◄► Acts 8:39

THE DISCIPLES' GRIEF WILL TURN TO JOY

17Some of his disciples said to one another, "What does he mean by saying, 'In a little while you will see me no more, and then after a little while you will see me,' and 'Because I am going to the Father'?" 18They kept asking, "What does he mean by 'a little while'? We don't understand what he is saying."

19Jesus saw that they wanted to ask him about this, so he said to them, "Are you asking one another what I meant when I said, 'In a little while you will see me no more, and then after a little while you will see me'? 20I tell you the truth, you will weep and mourn while the world rejoices. You will grieve, but your grief will turn to joy. 21A woman giving birth to a child has pain because her time has come; but when her baby is born she forgets the anguish because of her joy that a child is born into the world. 22So with you: Now is your time of grief, but I will see you again and you will rejoice, and no one will take away your joy. 23In that day you will no longer ask me anything. I tell you the truth, my Father will give you whatever you ask in my name. 24Until now you have not asked for anything in my name. Ask and you will receive, and your joy will be complete.

25"Though I have been speaking figuratively, a time is coming when I will no longer use this kind of language but will tell you plainly about my Father. 26In that day you will ask in my name. I am not saying that I will ask the Father on your behalf. 27No, the Father himself loves you because you have loved me and have believed that I came from God. 28I came from the Father and entered the world; now I am leaving the world and going back to the Father."

29Then Jesus' disciples said, "Now you

16:24
Duty to Pray
Luke 21:36 ◄► Ephesians 6:18

16:24
Joy
John 15:11 ◄► John 17:13

16:27
God's Love
John 3:16 ◄► Romans 5:8

are speaking clearly and without figures of speech. 30Now we can see that you know all things and that you do not even need to have anyone ask you questions. This makes us believe that you came from God."

31"You believe at last!"[a] Jesus answered. 32"But a time is coming, and has come, when you will be scattered, each to his own home. You will leave me all alone. Yet I am not alone, for my Father is with me.

33"I have told you these things, so that in me you may have peace. In this world you will have trouble. But take heart! I have overcome the world."

JESUS PRAYS FOR HIMSELF

17 After Jesus said this, he looked toward heaven and prayed:

"Father, the time has come. Glorify your Son, that your Son may glorify you. 2For you granted him authority over all people that he might give eternal life to all those you have given him. 3Now this is eternal life: that they may know you, the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom you have sent. 4I have brought you glory on earth by completing the work you gave me to do. 5And now, Father, glorify me in your presence with the glory I had with you before the world began.

JESUS PRAYS FOR HIS DISCIPLES

6"I have revealed you[b] to those whom you gave me out of the world. They were yours; you gave them to me and they have obeyed your word. 7Now they know that everything you have given me comes from you. 8For I gave them the words you gave me and they accepted them. They knew with certainty that I came from you, and they believed that you sent me. 9I pray for them. I am not praying for the world, but for those you have given me, for they are yours. 10All I have is yours, and all you have is mine. And glory has come to me through them. 11I will remain in the world no longer, but they are still in the world, and I am coming to you. Holy Father, protect them by the power of your name—the name you gave me—so that they may be one as we are one. 12While I was with them, I protected them and kept them safe by that name you gave me. None has been lost except the one doomed to destruction so that Scripture would be fulfilled.

16:32
Loneliness
Psalm 102:7 ◄► 2 Timothy 4:16

16:32
Whom Can You Trust?
Matthew 26:56 ◄► 2 Timothy 1:15

16:33
Peace of Mind
John 14:27 ◄► Philippians 4:7

16:33
Suffering
Matthew 24:21 ◄► Acts 14:22

17:4
Job One
John 4:34 ◄► Acts 20:24

[a] 31 Or *"Do you now believe?"* [b] 6 Greek *your name;* also in verse 26

13 "I am coming to you now, but I
say these things while I am still in the
world, so that they may have the full
measure of my joy within them. 14I
have given them your word and the
world has hated them, for they are
not of the world any more than I am
of the world. 15My prayer is not that
you take them out of the world but
that you protect them from the evil
one. 16They are not of the world, even
as I am not of it. 17Sanctify[a] them by
the truth; your word is truth. 18As you
sent me into the world, I have sent
them into the world. 19For them I
sanctify myself, that they too may be
truly sanctified.

17:13
Jesus' Joy
John 15:11 ◄► Hebrews 12:2

17:13
Joy
John 16:24 ◄► Romans 14:17

17:17
Purity
John 15:3 ◄► Ephesians 5:26

JESUS PRAYS FOR ALL BELIEVERS

20 "My prayer is not for them alone.
I pray also for those who will believe
in me through their message, 21that all of them may be one, Father, just as you
are in me and I am in you. May they also be in us so that the world may believe
that you have sent me. 22I have given them the glory that you gave me, that they
may be one as we are one: 23I in them and you in me. May they be brought to
complete unity to let the world know
that you sent me and have loved them
even as you have loved me.

17:23
Jesus' Home
John 14:20 ◄► Romans 8:10

24 "Father, I want those you have
given me to be with me where I am,
and to see my glory, the glory you
have given me because you loved me
before the creation of the world.

25 "Righteous Father, though the world does not know you, I know you, and
they know that you have sent me. 26I have made you known to them, and will
continue to make you known in order that the love you have for me may be in
them and that I myself may be in them."

JESUS ARRESTED

18 When he had finished praying, Jesus left with his disciples and crossed the Kidron
Valley. On the other side there was an olive grove, and he and his disciples went
into it.

2Now Judas, who betrayed him, knew the place, because Jesus had often met
there with his disciples. 3So Judas came to the grove, guiding a detachment of sol-
diers and some officials from the chief priests and Pharisees. They were carrying
torches, lanterns and weapons.

4Jesus, knowing all that was going to happen to him, went out and asked them,
"Who is it you want?"

5 "Jesus of Nazareth," they replied.

[a]17 Greek *hagiazo (set apart for sacred use* or *make holy)*; also in verse 19

"I am he," Jesus said. (And Judas the traitor was standing there with them.) 6When Jesus said, "I am he," they drew back and fell to the ground.

7Again he asked them, "Who is it you want?"

And they said, "Jesus of Nazareth."

8"I told you that I am he," Jesus answered. "If you are looking for me, then let these men go." 9This happened so that the words he had spoken would be fulfilled: "I have not lost one of those you gave me."[a]

10Then Simon Peter, who had a sword, drew it and struck the high priest's servant, cutting off his right ear. (The servant's name was Malchus.)

11Jesus commanded Peter, "Put your sword away! Shall I not drink the cup the Father has given me?"

JESUS TAKEN TO ANNAS

12Then the detachment of soldiers with its commander and the Jewish officials arrested Jesus. They bound him 13and brought him first to Annas, who was the father-in-law of Caiaphas, the high priest that year. 14Caiaphas was the one who had advised the Jews that it would be good if one man died for the people.

PETER'S FIRST DENIAL

15Simon Peter and another disciple were following Jesus. Because this disciple was known to the high priest, he went with Jesus into the high priest's courtyard, 16but Peter had to wait outside at the door. The other disciple, who was known to the high priest, came back, spoke to the girl on duty there and brought Peter in.

17"You are not one of his disciples, are you?" the girl at the door asked Peter.

He replied, "I am not."

18It was cold, and the servants and officials stood around a fire they had made to keep warm. Peter also was standing with them, warming himself.

THE HIGH PRIEST QUESTIONS JESUS

19Meanwhile, the high priest questioned Jesus about his disciples and his teaching.

20"I have spoken openly to the world," Jesus replied. "I always taught in synagogues or at the temple, where all the Jews come together. I said nothing in secret. 21Why question me? Ask those who heard me. Surely they know what I said."

22When Jesus said this, one of the officials nearby struck him in the face. "Is this the way you answer the high priest?" he demanded.

23"If I said something wrong," Jesus replied, "testify as to what is wrong. But if I spoke the truth, why did you strike me?" 24Then Annas sent him, still bound, to Caiaphas the high priest.[b]

PETER'S SECOND AND THIRD DENIALS

25As Simon Peter stood warming himself, he was asked, "You are not one of his disciples, are you?"

He denied it, saying, "I am not."

26One of the high priest's servants, a relative of the man whose ear Peter had cut off, challenged him, "Didn't I see you with him in the olive grove?" 27Again Peter denied it, and at that moment a rooster began to crow.

[a] 9 John 6:39 [b] 24 Or *(Now Annas had sent him, still bound, to Caiaphas the high priest.)*

JESUS BEFORE PILATE

28Then the Jews led Jesus from Caiaphas to the palace of the Roman governor. By
now it was early morning, and to avoid ceremonial uncleanness the Jews did not
enter the palace; they wanted to be able to eat the Passover. 29So Pilate came out to
them and asked, "What charges are you bringing against this man?"
30"If he were not a criminal," they replied, "we would not have handed him over
to you."
31Pilate said, "Take him yourselves and judge him by your own law."
"But we have no right to execute anyone," the Jews objected. 32This happened so
that the words Jesus had spoken indicating the kind of death he was going to die
would be fulfilled.
33Pilate then went back inside the palace, summoned Jesus and asked him, "Are
you the king of the Jews?"
34"Is that your own idea," Jesus asked, "or did others talk to you about me?"
35"Am I a Jew?" Pilate replied. "It was your people and your chief priests who
handed you over to me. What is it you have done?"
36Jesus said, "My kingdom is not of this world. If it were, my servants would fight
to prevent my arrest by the Jews. But now my kingdom is from another place."
37"You are a king, then!" said Pilate.
Jesus answered, "You are right in saying I am a king. In fact, for this reason I was born, and for this I came into the world, to testify to the truth. Everyone on the side of truth listens to me."
38"What is truth?" Pilate asked. With
this he went out again to the Jews and said, "I find no basis for a charge against
him. 39But it is your custom for me to release to you one prisoner at the time of the
Passover. Do you want me to release 'the king of the Jews'?"
40They shouted back, "No, not him! Give us Barabbas!" Now Barabbas had taken
part in a rebellion.

18:37
Jesus the King
John 1:49 ◄► 1 Corinthians 15:25

JESUS SENTENCED TO BE CRUCIFIED

19 Then Pilate took Jesus and had him flogged. 2The soldiers twisted together a
crown of thorns and put it on his head. They clothed him in a purple robe 3and
went up to him again and again, saying, "Hail, king of the Jews!" And they
struck him in the face.
4Once more Pilate came out and said to the Jews, "Look, I am bringing him
out to you to let you know that I find no basis for a charge against him." 5When
Jesus came out wearing the crown of thorns and the purple robe, Pilate said to
them, "Here is the man!"
6As soon as the chief priests and their officials saw him, they shouted, "Crucify!
Crucify!"
But Pilate answered, "You take him and crucify him. As for me, I find no basis for
a charge against him."
7The Jews insisted, "We have a law, and according to that law he must die, because
he claimed to be the Son of God."
8When Pilate heard this, he was even more afraid, 9and he went back inside
the palace. "Where do you come from?" he asked Jesus, but Jesus gave him no
answer. 10"Do you refuse to speak to me?" Pilate said. "Don't you realize I have
power either to free you or to crucify you?"
11Jesus answered, "You would have no power over me if it were not given to you

from above. Therefore the one who handed me over to you is guilty of a greater sin."

12From then on, Pilate tried to set Jesus free, but the Jews kept shouting, "If you let this man go, you are no friend of Caesar. Anyone who claims to be a king opposes Caesar."

13When Pilate heard this, he brought Jesus out and sat down on the judge's seat at a place known as the Stone Pavement (which in Aramaic is Gabbatha). 14It was the day of Preparation of Passover Week, about the sixth hour.

"Here is your king," Pilate said to the Jews.

15But they shouted, "Take him away!
Take him away! Crucify him!"

"Shall I crucify your king?" Pilate asked.

"We have no king but Caesar," the chief priests answered.

16Finally Pilate handed him over to them to be crucified.

19:15
Fanatics
1 Kings 18:28 ◄► Acts 7:57

THE CRUCIFIXION

So the soldiers took charge of Jesus. 17Carrying his own cross, he went out to the place of the Skull (which in Aramaic is called Golgotha). 18Here they crucified him, and with him two others—one on each side and Jesus in the middle.

19Pilate had a notice prepared and fastened to the cross. It read: JESUS OF NAZARETH, THE KING OF THE JEWS. 20Many of the Jews read this sign, for the place where Jesus was crucified was near the city, and the sign was written in Aramaic, Latin and Greek. 21The chief priests of the Jews protested to Pilate, "Do not write 'The King of the Jews,' but that this man claimed to be king of the Jews."

22Pilate answered, "What I have written, I have written."

23When the soldiers crucified Jesus, they took his clothes, dividing them into four shares, one for each of them, with the undergarment remaining. This garment was seamless, woven in one piece from top to bottom.

24"Let's not tear it," they said to one another. "Let's decide by lot who will get it."
This happened that the scripture might be fulfilled which said,

> "They divided my garments among them
> and cast lots for my clothing."[a]

So this is what the soldiers did.

25Near the cross of Jesus stood his mother, his mother's sister, Mary the wife of Clopas, and Mary Magdalene. 26When Jesus saw his mother there, and the disciple whom he loved standing nearby, he said to his mother, "Dear woman, here is your son," 27and to the disciple, "Here is your mother." From that time on, this disciple took her into his home.

THE DEATH OF JESUS

28Later, knowing that all was now completed, and so that the Scripture would be fulfilled, Jesus said, "I am thirsty." 29A jar of wine vinegar was there, so they soaked a sponge in it, put the sponge on a stalk of the hyssop plant, and lifted it to Jesus' lips. 30When he had received the drink, Jesus said, "It is finished." With that, he bowed his head and gave up his spirit.

31Now it was the day of Preparation, and the next day was to be a special Sabbath. Because the Jews did not want the bodies left on the crosses during the Sabbath,

[a]24 Psalm 22:18

they asked Pilate to have the legs broken and the bodies taken down. 32The soldiers
therefore came and broke the legs of the first man who had been crucified with
Jesus, and then those of the other. 33But when they came to Jesus and found that he
was already dead, they did not break his legs. 34Instead, one of the soldiers pierced
Jesus' side with a spear, bringing a sudden flow of blood and water. 35The man who
saw it has given testimony, and his testimony is true. He knows that he tells the
truth, and he testifies so that you also may believe. 36These things happened so that
the scripture would be fulfilled: "Not one of his bones will be broken,"[a] 37and, as
another scripture says, "They will look on the one they have pierced."[b]

THE BURIAL OF JESUS

38Later, Joseph of Arimathea asked Pilate for the body of Jesus. Now Joseph was a disciple of Jesus, but secretly because he feared the Jews. With Pilate's permission, he came and took the body away. 39He was accompanied by Nicodemus, the man who earlier had visited Jesus at night. Nicodemus brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about seventy-five pounds.[c] 40Taking Jesus' body, the two of them wrapped it, with the spices, in strips of linen. This was in accordance with Jewish burial customs. 41At the place where Jesus was crucified, there was a garden, and in the garden a new tomb, in which no one had ever been laid. 42Because it was the Jewish day of Preparation and since the tomb was nearby, they laid Jesus there.

19:38
Publicly Christian
John 12:42 ◄►

THE EMPTY TOMB

20 Early on the first day of the week, while it was still dark, Mary Magdalene went to the tomb and saw that the stone had been removed from the entrance. 2So she came running to Simon Peter and the other disciple, the one Jesus loved, and said, "They have taken the Lord out of the tomb, and we don't know where they have put him!"

3So Peter and the other disciple started for the tomb. 4Both were running, but the other disciple outran Peter and reached the tomb first. 5He bent over and looked in at the strips of linen lying there but did not go in. 6Then Simon Peter, who was behind him, arrived and went into the tomb. He saw the strips of linen lying there, 7as well as the burial cloth that had been around Jesus' head. The cloth was folded up by itself, separate from the linen. 8Finally the other disciple, who had reached the tomb first, also went inside. He saw and believed. 9(They still did not understand from Scripture that Jesus had to rise from the dead.)

JESUS APPEARS TO MARY MAGDALENE

10Then the disciples went back to their homes, 11but Mary stood outside the tomb crying. As she wept, she bent over to look into the tomb 12and saw two angels in white, seated where Jesus' body had been, one at the head and the other at the foot.

20:11
Grief
John 11:33 ◄► Acts 9:39

20:11
Loving Jesus
John 12:3 ◄► John 21:16

[a]36 Exodus 12:46; Num. 9:12; Psalm 34:20
[b]37 Zech. 12:10 [c]39 Greek *a hundred litrai* (about 34 kilograms)

13They asked her, "Woman, why are you crying?"

"They have taken my Lord away," she said, "and I don't know where they have put him." 14At this, she turned around and saw Jesus standing there, but she did not realize that it was Jesus.

15"Woman," he said, "why are you crying? Who is it you are looking for?"

Thinking he was the gardener, she said, "Sir, if you have carried him away, tell me where you have put him, and I will get him."

16Jesus said to her, "Mary."

She turned toward him and cried out in Aramaic, "Rabboni!" (which means Teacher).

17Jesus said, "Do not hold on to me, for I have not yet returned to the Father. Go instead to my brothers and tell them, 'I am returning to my Father and your Father, to my God and your God.' "

18Mary Magdalene went to the disciples with the news: "I have seen the Lord!" And she told them that he had said these things to her.

JESUS APPEARS TO HIS DISCIPLES

19On the evening of that first day of the week, when the disciples were together, with the doors locked for fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood among them and said, "Peace be with you!" 20After he said this, he showed them his hands and side. The disciples were overjoyed when they saw the Lord.

21Again Jesus said, "Peace be with you! As the Father has sent me, I am sending you." 22And with that he breathed on them and said, "Receive the Holy Spirit. 23If you forgive anyone his sins, they are forgiven; if you do not forgive them, they are not forgiven."

JESUS APPEARS TO THOMAS

24Now Thomas (called Didymus), one of the Twelve, was not with the disciples when Jesus came. 25So the other disciples told him, "We have seen the Lord!"

But he said to them, "Unless I see the nail marks in his hands and put my finger where the nails were, and put my hand into his side, I will not believe it."

26A week later his disciples were in the house again, and Thomas was with them. Though the doors were locked, Jesus came and stood among them and said, "Peace be with you!" 27Then he said to Thomas, "Put your finger here; see my hands. Reach out your hand and put it into my side. Stop doubting and believe."

28Thomas said to him, "My Lord and my God!"

29Then Jesus told him, "Because you have seen me, you have believed; blessed are those who have not seen and yet have believed."

30Jesus did many other miraculous signs in the presence of his disciples, which are not recorded in this book. 31But these are written that you may[a] believe

[a]31 Some manuscripts *may continue to*

20:27
Faith
John 6:28-29 ◄► Ephesians 6:16

20:31
Salvation by Faith
John 12:46 ◄► Acts 10:43

20:31
Why the Bible?

◄► Romans 15:4

that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that by believing you may have life in his name.

JESUS AND THE MIRACULOUS CATCH OF FISH

21 Afterward Jesus appeared again to his disciples, by the Sea of Tiberias.[a] It happened this way: 2Simon Peter, Thomas (called Didymus), Nathanael from Cana in Galilee, the sons of Zebedee, and two other disciples were together. 3"I'm going out to fish," Simon Peter told them, and they said, "We'll go with you." So they went out and got into the boat, but that night they caught nothing.

4Early in the morning, Jesus stood on the shore, but the disciples did not realize that it was Jesus.

5He called out to them, "Friends, haven't you any fish?"

"No," they answered.

6He said, "Throw your net on the right side of the boat and you will find some." When they did, they were unable to haul the net in because of the large number of fish.

21:6
Obeying Christ
John 14:21 ◄►

7Then the disciple whom Jesus loved said to Peter, "It is the Lord!" As soon as Simon Peter heard him say, "It is the Lord," he wrapped his outer garment around him (for he had taken it off) and jumped into the water. 8The other disciples followed in the boat, towing the net full of fish, for they were not far from shore, about a hundred yards.[b] 9When they landed, they saw a fire of burning coals there with fish on it, and some bread.

10Jesus said to them, "Bring some of the fish you have just caught."

11Simon Peter climbed aboard and dragged the net ashore. It was full of large fish, 153, but even with so many the net was not torn. 12Jesus said to them, "Come and have breakfast." None of the disciples dared ask him, "Who are you?" They knew it was the Lord. 13Jesus came, took the bread and gave it to them, and did the same with the fish. 14This was now the third time Jesus appeared to his disciples after he was raised from the dead.

21:16
Love
John 13:35 ◄► 1 Corinthians 13:1

JESUS REINSTATES PETER

15When they had finished eating, Jesus said to Simon Peter, "Simon son of John, do you truly love me more than these?"

"Yes, Lord," he said, "you know that I love you."

Jesus said, "Feed my lambs."

16Again Jesus said, "Simon son of John, do you truly love me?"

He answered, "Yes, Lord, you know that I love you."

Jesus said, "Take care of my sheep."

17The third time he said to him, "Simon son of John, do you love me?"

21:16
Loving Jesus
John 20:11 ◄► Acts 21:13

21:16
Serving People
John 13:14 ◄► Galatians 5:13

[a] *1* That is, Sea of Galilee [b] *8* Greek *about two hundred cubits* (about 90 meters)

Peter was hurt because Jesus asked him the third time, "Do you love me?" He said, "Lord, you know all things; you know that I love you."

Jesus said, "Feed my sheep. 18I tell you the truth, when you were younger you dressed yourself and went where you wanted; but when you are old you will stretch out your hands, and someone else will dress you and lead you where you do not want to go." 19Jesus said this to indicate the kind of death by which Peter would glorify God. Then he said to him, "Follow me!"

20Peter turned and saw that the disciple whom Jesus loved was following them. (This was the one who had leaned back against Jesus at the supper and had said, "Lord, who is going to betray you?") 21When Peter saw him, he asked, "Lord, what about him?"

22Jesus answered, "If I want him to remain alive until I return, what is that to you? You must follow me." 23Because of this, the rumor spread among the brothers that this disciple would not die. But Jesus did not say that he would not die; he only said, "If I want him to remain alive until I return, what is that to you?"

24This is the disciple who testifies to these things and who wrote them down. We know that his testimony is true.

25Jesus did many other things as well. If every one of them were written down, I suppose that even the whole world would not have room for the books that would be written.

Acts

AUTHOR
Luke, a doctor and Gentile Christian

MAIN POINT
The church began with the fire of the Holy Spirit, then spread throughout the world so that everyone can hear about Jesus.

DATE WRITTEN
Between A.D. 63 and 70

28 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE
Peter, John, James, Stephen, Philip, Paul, Barnabas, Cornelius, James (Jesus' brother), Timothy, Lydia, Silas, Titus, Apollos, Agabus, Ananias, Felix, Festus, Agrippa, Luke

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Was written by a doctor who was eyewitness to many of the events—the details are sharp and many*
- *Shows how the Holy Spirit brought the message of Christ to people of every language*
- *Includes the story of the first Christian in Africa*
- *Describes how Saul, who hated Christians, turned into the great apostle Paul, Christianity's first missionary, as well as his four missionary journeys and earthquake adventure*
- *Tells of a shipwreck*
- *Tells how Christianity got started*
- *Sequel to the four Gospels*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME
The acts of the apostles (the early church) and the acts of the Holy Spirit take center stage in this book.

JESUS TAKEN UP INTO HEAVEN

1 In my former book, Theophilus, I wrote about all that Jesus began to do and to
teach 2until the day he was taken up to heaven, after giving instructions through the
Holy Spirit to the apostles he had chosen.
3After his suffering, he showed himself to these men and gave many convincing proofs that he was alive. He appeared to them over a period of forty days and spoke about the kingdom of God. 4On one occasion, while he was eating with them, he gave them this command: "Do

1:4
Waiting
Luke 2:25 ◄►

not leave Jerusalem, but wait for the gift my Father promised, which you have heard me speak about. 5For John baptized with[a] water, but in a few days you will be baptized with the Holy Spirit."

6So when they met together, they asked him, "Lord, are you at this time going to restore the kingdom to Israel?"

7He said to them: "It is not for you to know the times or dates the Father has set by his own authority. 8But you will receive power when the Holy Spirit comes on you; and you will be my witnesses in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the ends of the earth."

9After he said this, he was taken up before their very eyes, and a cloud hid him from their sight.

10They were looking intently up into the sky as he was going, when suddenly two men dressed in white stood beside them. 11"Men of Galilee," they said, "why do you stand here looking into the sky? This same Jesus, who has been taken from you into heaven, will come back in the same way you have seen him go into heaven."

MATTHIAS CHOSEN TO REPLACE JUDAS

12Then they returned to Jerusalem from the hill called the Mount of Olives, a Sabbath day's walk[b] from the city. 13When they arrived, they went upstairs to the room where they were staying. Those present were Peter, John, James and Andrew; Philip and Thomas, Bartholomew and Matthew; James son of Alphaeus and Simon the Zealot, and Judas son of James. 14They all joined together constantly in prayer, along with the women and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brothers.

15In those days Peter stood up among the believers[c] (a group numbering about a hundred and twenty) 16and said, "Brothers, the Scripture had to be fulfilled which the Holy Spirit spoke long ago through the mouth of David concerning Judas, who served as guide for those who arrested Jesus— 17he was one of our number and shared in this ministry."

18(With the reward he got for his wickedness, Judas bought a field; there he fell headlong, his body burst open and all his intestines spilled out. 19Everyone in Jerusalem heard about this, so they called that field in their language Akeldama, that is, Field of Blood.)

20"For," said Peter, "it is written in the book of Psalms,

" 'May his place be deserted;
let there be no one to dwell in it,'[d]

[a]5 Or *in* [b]12 That is, about 3/4 mile (about 1,100 meters) [c]15 Greek *brothers*
[d]20 Psalm 69:25

1:8
The Holy Spirit
Luke 4:14 ◄► Acts 2:2

1:8
Witnessing
John 15:27 ◄► Acts 5:20-21

1:8
Your Testimony
Mark 5:18-19 ◄► Ephesians 5:19

1:11
Second Coming
Luke 21:27 ◄► Hebrews 9:28

and,

" 'May another take his place of leadership.'[a]

21Therefore it is necessary to choose one of the men who have been with us the
whole time the Lord Jesus went in and out among us, 22beginning from John's
baptism to the time when Jesus was taken up from us. For one of these must be-
come a witness with us of his resurrection."

23So they proposed two men: Joseph called Barsabbas (also known as Justus) and
Matthias. 24Then they prayed, "Lord, you know everyone's heart. Show us which of
these two you have chosen 25to take over this apostolic ministry, which Judas left to
go where he belongs." 26Then they cast lots, and the lot fell to Matthias; so he was
added to the eleven apostles.

THE HOLY SPIRIT COMES AT PENTECOST

2 When the day of Pentecost came, they were all together in one place. 2Suddenly a
sound like the blowing of a violent wind
came from heaven and filled the whole
house where they were sitting. 3They saw
what seemed to be tongues of fire that
separated and came to rest on each of
them. 4All of them were filled with the
Holy Spirit and began to speak in other
tongues[b] as the Spirit enabled them.

2:2
The Holy Spirit
Acts 1:8 ◄► Acts 4:33

5Now there were staying in Jerusalem God-fearing Jews from every nation under
heaven. 6When they heard this sound, a crowd came together in bewilderment,
because each one heard them speaking in his own language. 7Utterly amazed, they
asked: "Are not all these men who are speaking Galileans? 8Then how is it that each
of us hears them in his own native language? 9Parthians, Medes and Elamites; resi-
dents of Mesopotamia, Judea and Cappadocia, Pontus and Asia, 10Phrygia and Pam-
phylia, Egypt and the parts of Libya near Cyrene; visitors from Rome 11(both Jews
and converts to Judaism); Cretans and Arabs—we hear them declaring the wonders
of God in our own tongues!" 12Amazed and perplexed, they asked one another,
"What does this mean?"

13Some, however, made fun of them
and said, "They have had too much
wine.[c]"

2:13
Mocking
Psalm 22:7 ◄► Acts 17:32

PETER ADDRESSES THE CROWD

14Then Peter stood up with the Eleven,
raised his voice and addressed the crowd: "Fellow Jews and all of you who live in
Jerusalem, let me explain this to you; listen carefully to what I say. 15These men are
not drunk, as you suppose. It's only nine in the morning! 16No, this is what was
spoken by the prophet Joel:

17 " 'In the last days, God says,
I will pour out my Spirit on all people.
Your sons and daughters will prophesy,
your young men will see visions,
your old men will dream dreams.

[a]20 Psalm 109:8 [b]4 Or *languages*; also in verse 11 [c]13 Or *sweet wine*

18 Even on my servants, both men and women,
I will pour out my Spirit in those days,
and they will prophesy.
19 I will show wonders in the heaven above
and signs on the earth below,
blood and fire and billows of smoke.
20 The sun will be turned to darkness
and the moon to blood
before the coming of the great and glorious day of the Lord.
21 And everyone who calls
on the name of the Lord will be
saved.'[a]

2:21
Salvation for Anyone
Luke 3:6 ◄► Romans 5:18

22 "Men of Israel, listen to this: Jesus of Nazareth was a man accredited by God to you by miracles, wonders and signs, which God did among you through him, as you yourselves know. 23 This man was handed over to you by God's set purpose and foreknowledge; and you, with the help of wicked men,[b] put him to death by nailing him to the cross. 24 But God raised him from the dead, freeing him from the agony of death, because it was impossible for death to keep its hold on him. 25 David said about him:

" 'I saw the Lord always before me.
Because he is at my right hand,
I will not be shaken.
26 Therefore my heart is glad and my tongue rejoices;
my body also will live in hope,
27 because you will not abandon me to the grave,
nor will you let your Holy One see decay.
28 You have made known to me the paths of life;
you will fill me with joy in your presence.'[c]

29 "Brothers, I can tell you confidently that the patriarch David died and was buried, and his tomb is here to this day. 30 But he was a prophet and knew that God had promised him on oath that he would place one of his descendants on his throne. 31 Seeing what was ahead, he spoke of the resurrection of the Christ,[d] that he was not abandoned to the grave, nor did his body see decay. 32 God has raised this Jesus to life, and we are all witnesses of the fact. 33 Exalted to the right hand of God, he has received from the Father the promised Holy Spirit and has poured out what you now see and hear. 34 For David did not ascend to heaven, and yet he said,

" 'The Lord said to my Lord:
"Sit at my right hand
35 until I make your enemies
a footstool for your feet."'[e]

36 "Therefore let all Israel be assured of this: God has made this Jesus, whom you crucified, both Lord and Christ."

[a] 21 Joel 2:28-32 [b] 23 Or *of those not having the law* (that is, Gentiles) [c] 28 Psalm 16:8-11 [d] 31 Or *Messiah*. "The Christ" (Greek) and "the Messiah" (Hebrew) both mean "the Anointed One"; also in verse 36. [e] 35 Psalm 110:1

37When the people heard this, they were cut to the heart and said to Peter and the
other apostles, "Brothers, what shall we do?"
38Peter replied, "Repent and be baptized, every one of you, in the name of Jesus
Christ for the forgiveness of your sins. And you will receive the gift of the Holy
Spirit. 39The promise is for you and your
children and for all who are far off—for
all whom the Lord our God will call."
40With many other words he warned
them; and he pleaded with them, "Save
yourselves from this corrupt generation."
41Those who accepted his message were
baptized, and about three thousand were
added to their number that day.

THE FELLOWSHIP OF THE BELIEVERS

42They devoted themselves to the
apostles' teaching and to the fellowship,
to the breaking of bread and to prayer.
43Everyone was filled with awe, and many
wonders and miraculous signs were done
by the apostles. 44All the believers were
together and had everything in common.
45Selling their possessions and goods,
they gave to anyone as he had need.
46Every day they continued to meet to-
gether in the temple courts. They broke
bread in their homes and ate together
with glad and sincere hearts, 47praising
God and enjoying the favor of all the peo-
ple. And the Lord added to their number
daily those who were being saved.

PETER HEALS THE CRIPPLED BEGGAR

3 One day Peter and John were going up
to the temple at the time of prayer—at
three in the afternoon. 2Now a man
crippled from birth was being carried to
the temple gate called Beautiful, where
he was put every day to beg from those
going into the temple courts. 3When he
saw Peter and John about to enter, he
asked them for money. 4Peter looked
straight at him, as did John. Then Peter

2:37
Not Confessing
John 16:8 ◄► Acts 16:29

2:37
Willingness to Learn
John 9:36 ◄► Acts 8:31

2:38
Baptism
John 3:5 ◄► Acts 10:48

2:38
Forgiveness of Sin
Luke 24:47 ◄► Romans 3:25

2:38
Repentance
Luke 15:7 ◄► Acts 3:19

2:41
Accepting God's Word
Luke 10:38-39 ◄► Acts 17:11

3:2
Feeling Helpless
John 15:5 ◄► Romans 5:6

2:46
Gladness
Psalm 45:15 ◄► Acts 11:23

said, "Look at us!" [5]So the man gave them his attention, expecting to get something from them.

[6]Then Peter said, "Silver or gold I do not have, but what I have I give you. In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, walk." [7]Taking him by the right hand, he helped him up, and instantly the man's feet and ankles became strong. [8]He jumped to his feet and began to walk. Then he went with them into the temple courts, walking and jumping, and praising God. [9]When all the people saw him walking and praising God, [10]they recognized him as the same man who used to sit begging at the temple gate called Beautiful, and they were filled with wonder and amazement at what had happened to him.

PETER SPEAKS TO THE ONLOOKERS

[11]While the beggar held on to Peter and John, all the people were astonished and came running to them in the place called Solomon's Colonnade. [12]When Peter saw this, he said to them: "Men of Israel, why does this surprise you? Why do you stare at us as if by our own power or godliness we had made this man walk? [13]The God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, the God of our fathers, has glorified his servant Jesus. You handed him over to be killed, and you disowned him before Pilate, though he had decided to let him go. [14]You disowned the Holy and Righteous One and asked that a murderer be released to you. [15]You killed the author of life, but God raised him from the dead. We are witnesses of this. [16]By faith in the name of Jesus, this man whom you see and know was made strong. It is Jesus' name and the faith that comes through him that has given this complete healing to him, as you can all see.

[17]"Now, brothers, I know that you acted in ignorance, as did your leaders. [18]But this is how God fulfilled what he had foretold through all the prophets, saying that his Christ[a] would suffer. [19]Repent, then, and turn to God, so that your sins may be wiped out, that times of refreshing may come from the Lord, [20]and that he may send the Christ, who has been appointed for you—even Jesus. [21]He must remain in heaven until the time comes for God to restore everything, as he promised long ago through his holy prophets. [22]For Moses said, 'The Lord your God will raise up for you a prophet like me from among your own people; you must listen to everything he tells you. [23]Anyone who does not listen to him will be completely cut off from among his people.'[b]

[24]"Indeed, all the prophets from Samuel on, as many as have spoken, have foretold these days. [25]And you are heirs of the prophets and of the covenant God made with your fathers. He said to Abraham, 'Through your offspring all peoples on earth will be blessed.'[c] [26]When God raised up his servant, he sent him first to you to bless you by turning each of you from your wicked ways."

3:17
Unknown Sins
Luke 12:48 ◄► 1 Timothy 1:13

3:19
Repent!
Luke 13:2-3 ◄► Acts 8:22

3:19
Repentance
Acts 2:38 ◄►

[a]18 Or *Messiah*; also in verse 20 [b]23 Deut. 18:15,18,19 [c]25 Gen. 22:18; 26:4

PETER AND JOHN BEFORE THE SANHEDRIN

4 The priests and the captain of the temple guard and the Sadducees came up to
Peter and John while they were speaking to the people. 2They were greatly disturbed
because the apostles were teaching the people and proclaiming in Jesus the resur-
rection of the dead. 3They seized Peter and John, and because it was evening, they
put them in jail until the next day. 4But many who heard the message believed, and
the number of men grew to about five thousand.

5The next day the rulers, elders and teachers of the law met in Jerusalem. 6Annas
the high priest was there, and so were Caiaphas, John, Alexander and the other men
of the high priest's family. 7They had Peter and John brought before them and be-
gan to question them: "By what power or what name did you do this?"

8Then Peter, filled with the Holy Spirit, said to them: "Rulers and elders of the
people! 9If we are being called to account today for an act of kindness shown to a
cripple and are asked how he was healed, 10then know this, you and all the people
of Israel: It is by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom you crucified but
whom God raised from the dead, that this
man stands before you healed. 11He is

> " 'the stone you builders rejected,
> which has become the
> capstone.[a'b]

12Salvation is found in no one else, for
there is no other name under heaven giv-
en to men by which we must be saved."

13When they saw the courage of Peter
and John and realized that they were un-
schooled, ordinary men, they were aston-
ished and they took note that these men
had been with Jesus. 14But since they
could see the man who had been healed
standing there with them, there was noth-
ing they could say. 15So they ordered them
to withdraw from the Sanhedrin and then
conferred together. 16"What are we going
to do with these men?" they asked. "Ev-
erybody living in Jerusalem knows they
have done an outstanding miracle, and
we cannot deny it. 17But to stop this thing
from spreading any further among the
people, we must warn these men to speak
no longer to anyone in this name."

4:11
The Ultimate
Matthew 21:42 ◄► Ephesians 2:20

4:12
Jesus
John 8:24 ◄► 1 Corinthians 2:2

4:12
Only One Savior
John 10:9 ◄► Acts 15:11

4:12
Our Savior
John 6:67-68 ◄► 1 Corinthians 3:11

18Then they called them in again and commanded them not to speak or teach at
all in the name of Jesus. 19But Peter and John replied, "Judge for yourselves whether
it is right in God's sight to obey you rather than God. 20For we cannot help speaking
about what we have seen and heard."

21After further threats they let them go. They could not decide how to punish
them, because all the people were praising God for what had happened. 22For the
man who was miraculously healed was over forty years old.

[a]11 Or *cornerstone* [b]11 Psalm 118:22

THE BELIEVERS' PRAYER

23 On their release, Peter and John went back to their own people and reported all
that the chief priests and elders had said to them. 24 When they heard this, they
raised their voices together in prayer to God. "Sovereign Lord," they said, "you made
the heaven and the earth and the sea, and everything in them. 25 You spoke by the
Holy Spirit through the mouth of your servant, our father David:

" 'Why do the nations rage
and the peoples plot in vain?
26 The kings of the earth take their stand
and the rulers gather together
against the Lord
and against his Anointed One.'[a][b]

27 Indeed Herod and Pontius Pilate met together with the Gentiles and the people[c]
of Israel in this city to conspire against your holy servant Jesus, whom you anoint-
ed. 28 They did what your power and will had decided beforehand should happen.
29 Now, Lord, consider their threats and enable your servants to speak your word
with great boldness. 30 Stretch out your hand to heal and perform miraculous signs
and wonders through the name of your holy servant Jesus."

31 After they prayed, the place where they were meeting was shaken. And they were
all filled with the Holy Spirit and spoke the word of God boldly.

THE BELIEVERS SHARE THEIR POSSESSIONS

32 All the believers were one in heart and mind. No one claimed that any of his
possessions was his own, but they shared
everything they had. 33 With great power
the apostles continued to testify to the
resurrection of the Lord Jesus, and much
grace was upon them all. 34 There were no
needy persons among them. For from
time to time those who owned lands or
houses sold them, brought the money
from the sales 35 and put it at the apostles'
feet, and it was distributed to anyone as
he had need.

36 Joseph, a Levite from Cyprus, whom
the apostles called Barnabas (which
means Son of Encouragement), 37 sold a
field he owned and brought the money
and put it at the apostles' feet.

4:33
The Holy Spirit
Acts 2:2 ◄► Acts 6:8

4:34-35
Examples of Generosity
Luke 21:1-4 ◄► Acts 11:29

ANANIAS AND SAPPHIRA

Now a man named Ananias, together with his wife Sapphira, also sold a piece of
property. 2 With his wife's full knowledge he kept back part of the money for him-
self, but brought the rest and put it at the apostles' feet.

3 Then Peter said, "Ananias, how is it that Satan has so filled your heart that you
have lied to the Holy Spirit and have kept for yourself some of the money you
received for the land? 4 Didn't it belong to you before it was sold? And after it was
sold, wasn't the money at your disposal? What made you think of doing such a
thing? You have not lied to men but to God."

[a] 26 That is, Christ or Messiah [b] 26 Psalm 2:1,2 [c] 27 The Greek is plural.

5When Ananias heard this, he fell down and died. And great fear seized all who
heard what had happened. 6Then the young men came forward, wrapped up his
body, and carried him out and buried him.
7About three hours later his wife came in, not knowing what had happened. 8Peter asked her, "Tell me, is this the price you and Ananias got for the land?"
"Yes," she said, "that is the price."
9Peter said to her, "How could you agree to test the Spirit of the Lord? Look! The
feet of the men who buried your husband are at the door, and they will carry you
out also."
10At that moment she fell down at his feet and died. Then the young men came in
and, finding her dead, carried her out and buried her beside her husband. 11Great
fear seized the whole church and all who heard about these events.

THE APOSTLES HEAL MANY

12The apostles performed many miraculous signs and wonders among the people.
And all the believers used to meet together in Solomon's Colonnade. 13No one else
dared join them, even though they were highly regarded by the people. 14Nevertheless, more and more men and women believed in the Lord and were added to
their number. 15As a result, people brought the sick into the streets and laid them
on beds and mats so that at least Peter's shadow might fall on some of them as he
passed by. 16Crowds gathered also from the towns around Jerusalem, bringing their
sick and those tormented by evil[a] spirits, and all of them were healed.

THE APOSTLES PERSECUTED

17Then the high priest and all his associates, who were members of the party of
the Sadducees, were filled with jealousy. 18They arrested the apostles and put them
in the public jail. 19But during the night an angel of the Lord opened the doors
of the jail and brought them out. 20"Go,
stand in the temple courts," he said, "and
tell the people the full message of this
new life."
21At daybreak they entered the temple
courts, as they had been told, and began
to teach the people.

5:20-21
Witnessing
Acts 1:8 ◄► Acts 18:9-10

When the high priest and his associates arrived, they called together the Sanhedrin—the full assembly of the elders of
Israel—and sent to the jail for the apostles. 22But on arriving at the jail, the officers
did not find them there. So they went back and reported, 23"We found the jail securely locked, with the guards standing at the doors; but when we opened them, we
found no one inside." 24On hearing this report, the captain of the temple guard and
the chief priests were puzzled, wondering what would come of this.
25Then someone came and said, "Look! The men you put in jail are standing in
the temple courts teaching the people." 26At that, the captain went with his officers
and brought the apostles. They did not use force, because they feared that the people would stone them.
27Having brought the apostles, they made them appear before the Sanhedrin to
be questioned by the high priest. 28"We gave you strict orders not to teach in this
name," he said. "Yet you have filled Jerusalem with your teaching and are determined to make us guilty of this man's blood."

[a]16 Greek *unclean*

29 Peter and the other apostles replied:
"We must obey God rather than men!
30 The God of our fathers raised Jesus from
the dead—whom you had killed by hang-
ing him on a tree. 31 God exalted him to
his own right hand as Prince and Savior
that he might give repentance and
forgiveness of sins to Israel. 32 We are wit-
nesses of these things, and so is the Holy
Spirit, whom God has given to those who
obey him."

33 When they heard this, they were furi-
ous and wanted to put them to death.
34 But a Pharisee named Gamaliel, a teach-
er of the law, who was honored by all the
people, stood up in the Sanhedrin and
ordered that the men be put outside for
a little while. 35 Then he addressed them:
"Men of Israel, consider carefully what
you intend to do to these men. 36 Some
time ago Theudas appeared, claiming to
be somebody, and about four hundred
men rallied to him. He was killed, all his
followers were dispersed, and it all came
to nothing. 37 After him, Judas the Galile-
an appeared in the days of the census and
led a band of people in revolt. He too
was killed, and all his followers were scat-
tered. 38 Therefore, in the present case I
advise you: Leave these men alone! Let them go! For if their purpose or activity is of
human origin, it will fail. 39 But if it is from God, you will not be able to stop these
men; you will only find yourselves fighting against God."

40 His speech persuaded them. They called the apostles in and had them flogged.
Then they ordered them not to speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

41 The apostles left the Sanhedrin, rejoic-
ing because they had been counted
worthy of suffering disgrace for the Name.
42 Day after day, in the temple courts and
from house to house, they never stopped
teaching and proclaiming the good news
that Jesus is the Christ.[a]

THE CHOOSING OF THE SEVEN

6 In those days when the number of dis-
ciples was increasing, the Grecian Jews
among them complained against the He-
braic Jews because their widows were be-
ing overlooked in the daily distribution
of food. 2 So the Twelve gathered all the disciples together and said, "It would not be

[a] 42 Or *Messiah*

5:29
Obeying God
Luke 8:21 ◄►

5:31
Forgiveness
Mark 3:28 ◄► Acts 13:38

5:31
Why Jesus Came
John 3:17 ◄► Acts 13:23

5:33
Examples of Revenge
Luke 4:29 ◄► Acts 23:12

5:41
Positive Attitude
Habakkuk 3:17-18 ◄► Acts 16:23, 25

5:41
Suffering for Jesus
◄► Acts 9:16

right for us to neglect the ministry of the word of God in order to wait on tables.
3Brothers, choose seven men from among you who are known to be full of the
Spirit and wisdom. We will turn this responsibility over to them 4and will give our
attention to prayer and the ministry of the word."
5This proposal pleased the whole group. They chose Stephen, a man full of faith
and of the Holy Spirit; also Philip, Procorus, Nicanor, Timon, Parmenas, and Nico-
las from Antioch, a convert to Judaism. 6They presented these men to the apostles,
who prayed and laid their hands on them.
7So the word of God spread. The number of disciples in Jerusalem increased rap-
idly, and a large number of priests became obedient to the faith.

STEPHEN SEIZED

8Now Stephen, a man full of God's
grace and power, did great wonders and
miraculous signs among the people. 9Op-
position arose, however, from members
of the Synagogue of the Freedmen (as it
was called)—Jews of Cyrene and Alexan-
dria as well as the provinces of Cilicia and
Asia. These men began to argue with Stephen, 10but they could not stand up against
his wisdom or the Spirit by whom he spoke.

6:8
The Holy Spirit
Acts 4:33 ◄► Acts 19:11-12

11Then they secretly persuaded some men to say, "We have heard Stephen speak
words of blasphemy against Moses and against God."
12So they stirred up the people and the elders and the teachers of the law. They
seized Stephen and brought him before the Sanhedrin. 13They produced false wit-
nesses, who testified, "This fellow never stops speaking against this holy place and
against the law. 14For we have heard him say that this Jesus of Nazareth will destroy
this place and change the customs Moses handed down to us."
15All who were sitting in the Sanhedrin looked intently at Stephen, and they saw
that his face was like the face of an angel.

STEPHEN'S SPEECH TO THE SANHEDRIN

7 Then the high priest asked him, "Are these charges true?"
2To this he replied: "Brothers and fathers, listen to me! The God of glory ap-
peared to our father Abraham while he was still in Mesopotamia, before he lived in
Haran. 3'Leave your country and your people,' God said, 'and go to the land I will
show you.'[a]
4"So he left the land of the Chaldeans and settled in Haran. After the death of his
father, God sent him to this land where you are now living. 5He gave him no inher-
itance here, not even a foot of ground. But God promised him that he and his
descendants after him would possess the land, even though at that time Abraham
had no child. 6God spoke to him in this way: 'Your descendants will be strangers in
a country not their own, and they will be enslaved and mistreated four hundred
years. 7But I will punish the nation they serve as slaves,' God said, 'and afterward
they will come out of that country and worship me in this place.'[b] 8Then he gave
Abraham the covenant of circumcision. And Abraham became the father of Isaac
and circumcised him eight days after his birth. Later Isaac became the father of
Jacob, and Jacob became the father of the twelve patriarchs.
9"Because the patriarchs were jealous of Joseph, they sold him as a slave into

[a]3 Gen. 12:1 [b]7 Gen. 15:13,14

Egypt. But God was with him [10]and rescued him from all his troubles. He gave Joseph wisdom and enabled him to gain the goodwill of Pharaoh king of Egypt; so he made him ruler over Egypt and all his palace.

[11]"Then a famine struck all Egypt and Canaan, bringing great suffering, and our fathers could not find food. [12]When Jacob heard that there was grain in Egypt, he sent our fathers on their first visit. [13]On their second visit, Joseph told his brothers who he was, and Pharaoh learned about Joseph's family. [14]After this, Joseph sent for his father Jacob and his whole family, seventy-five in all. [15]Then Jacob went down to Egypt, where he and our fathers died. [16]Their bodies were brought back to Shechem and placed in the tomb that Abraham had bought from the sons of Hamor at Shechem for a certain sum of money.

[17]"As the time drew near for God to fulfill his promise to Abraham, the number of our people in Egypt greatly increased. [18]Then another king, who knew nothing about Joseph, became ruler of Egypt. [19]He dealt treacherously with our people and oppressed our forefathers by forcing them to throw out their newborn babies so that they would die.

[20]"At that time Moses was born, and he was no ordinary child.[a] For three months he was cared for in his father's house. [21]When he was placed outside, Pharaoh's daughter took him and brought him up as her own son. [22]Moses was educated in all the wisdom of the Egyptians and was powerful in speech and action.

7:22 Study

Daniel 1:17 ◄► Acts 22:3

[23]"When Moses was forty years old, he decided to visit his fellow Israelites. [24]He saw one of them being mistreated by an Egyptian, so he went to his defense and avenged him by killing the Egyptian. [25]Moses thought that his own people would realize that God was using him to rescue them, but they did not. [26]The next day Moses came upon two Israelites who were fighting. He tried to reconcile them by saying, 'Men, you are brothers; why do you want to hurt each other?'

[27]"But the man who was mistreating the other pushed Moses aside and said, 'Who made you ruler and judge over us? [28]Do you want to kill me as you killed the Egyptian yesterday?'[b] [29]When Moses heard this, he fled to Midian, where he settled as a foreigner and had two sons.

[30]"After forty years had passed, an angel appeared to Moses in the flames of a burning bush in the desert near Mount Sinai. [31]When he saw this, he was amazed at the sight. As he went over to look more closely, he heard the Lord's voice: [32]'I am the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.'[c] Moses trembled with fear and did not dare to look.

[33]"Then the Lord said to him, 'Take off your sandals; the place where you are standing is holy ground. [34]I have indeed seen the oppression of my people in Egypt. I have heard their groaning and have come down to set them free. Now come, I will send you back to Egypt.'[d]

[35]"This is the same Moses whom they had rejected with the words, 'Who made you ruler and judge?' He was sent to be their ruler and deliverer by God himself, through the angel who appeared to him in the bush. [36]He led them out of Egypt and did wonders and miraculous signs in Egypt, at the Red Sea[e] and for forty years in the desert.

[37]"This is that Moses who told the Israelites, 'God will send you a prophet like me from your own people.'[f] [38]He was in the assembly in the desert, with the angel who

[a]20 Or *was fair in the sight of God* [b]28 Exodus 2:14 [c]32 Exodus 3:6 [d]34 Exodus 3:5,7,8,10
[e]36 That is, Sea of Reeds [f]37 Deut. 18:15

spoke to him on Mount Sinai, and with our fathers; and he received living words to pass on to us.

39"But our fathers refused to obey him. Instead, they rejected him and in their hearts turned back to Egypt. 40They told Aaron, 'Make us gods who will go before us. As for this fellow Moses who led us out of Egypt—we don't know what has happened to him!'[a] 41That was the time they made an idol in the form of a calf. They brought sacrifices to it and held a celebration in honor of what their hands had made. 42But God turned away and gave them over to the worship of the heavenly bodies. This agrees with what is written in the book of the prophets:

" 'Did you bring me sacrifices and offerings
forty years in the desert, O house of Israel?
43You have lifted up the shrine of Molech
and the star of your god Rephan,
the idols you made to worship.
Therefore I will send you into exile'[b] beyond Babylon.

44"Our forefathers had the tabernacle of the Testimony with them in the desert. It had been made as God directed Moses, according to the pattern he had seen. 45Having received the tabernacle, our fathers under Joshua brought it with them when they took the land from the nations God drove out before them. It remained in the land until the time of David, 46who enjoyed God's favor and asked that he might provide a dwelling place for the God of Jacob.[c] 47But it was Solomon who built the house for him.

48"However, the Most High does not live in houses made by men. As the prophet says:

49" 'Heaven is my throne,
and the earth is my footstool.
What kind of house will you build for me?
says the Lord.
Or where will my resting place be?
50Has not my hand made all these things?'[d]

51"You stiff-necked people, with uncircumcised hearts and ears! You are just like your fathers: You always resist the Holy Spirit! 52Was there ever a prophet your fathers did not persecute? They even killed those who predicted the coming of the Righteous One. And now you have betrayed and murdered him— 53you who have received the law that was put into effect through angels but have not obeyed it."

THE STONING OF STEPHEN

54When they heard this, they were furious and gnashed their teeth at him. 55But Stephen, full of the Holy Spirit, looked up to heaven and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing at the right hand of God. 56"Look," he said, "I see heaven open and the Son of Man standing at the right hand of God."

7:52
Telling the Truth
Matthew 23:33 ◄► 2 Corinthians 3:12

7:54
Blinded by Sin
Luke 15:17 ◄► 1 Corinthians 2:8

[a] *40* Exodus 32:1 [b] *43* Amos 5:25-27 [c] *46* Some early manuscripts *the house of Jacob* [d] *50* Isaiah 66:1,2

57 At this they covered their ears and,
yelling at the top of their voices, they all
rushed at him, 58 dragged him out of the
city and began to stone him. Meanwhile,
the witnesses laid their clothes at the feet
of a young man named Saul.

59 While they were stoning him, Stephen
prayed, "Lord Jesus, receive my spirit."
60 Then he fell on his knees and cried out,
"Lord, do not hold this sin against them."
When he had said this, he fell asleep.

8 And Saul was there, giving approval to
his death.

THE CHURCH PERSECUTED AND SCATTERED

On that day a great persecution broke
out against the church at Jerusalem, and
all except the apostles were scattered
throughout Judea and Samaria. 2 Godly
men buried Stephen and mourned deeply
for him. 3 But Saul began to destroy the
church. Going from house to house, he
dragged off men and women and put
them in prison.

PHILIP IN SAMARIA

4 Those who had been scattered
preached the word wherever they went.
5 Philip went down to a city in Samaria
and proclaimed the Christ[a] there. 6 When
the crowds heard Philip and saw the mi-
raculous signs he did, they all paid close
attention to what he said. 7 With shrieks,
evil[b] spirits came out of many, and many
paralytics and cripples were healed. 8 So
there was great joy in that city.

SIMON THE SORCERER

9 Now for some time a man named Si-
mon had practiced sorcery in the city and
amazed all the people of Samaria. He
boasted that he was someone great, 10 and
all the people, both high and low, gave him their attention and exclaimed, "This man is the divine power known as the Great Power." 11 They followed him because he had amazed them for a long time with his magic. 12 But when they believed Philip as he preached the good news of the kingdom of God and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women. 13 Simon himself believed and was baptized. And he followed Philip everywhere, astonished by the great signs and miracles he saw.

[a] 5 Or *Messiah* [b] 7 Greek *unclean*

7:57
Fanatics
John 19:15 ◄► Acts 9:1

7:57
Temper
John 10:31 ◄► Acts 22:23

7:58
Young Leaders
Luke 18:18 ◄► Acts 9:6

7:60
Enemies
Luke 23:34 ◄►

7:60
Nice
Luke 23:34 ◄► 1 Corinthians 4:12

8:7
Demons
Luke 10:19 ◄► Acts 19:13

14When the apostles in Jerusalem heard that Samaria had accepted the word of
God, they sent Peter and John to them. 15When they arrived, they prayed for them
that they might receive the Holy Spirit, 16because the Holy Spirit had not yet come
upon any of them; they had simply been baptized into[a] the name of the Lord Jesus.
17Then Peter and John placed their hands on them, and they received the Holy
Spirit.

18When Simon saw that the Spirit was given at the laying on of the apostles' hands,
he offered them money 19and said, "Give me also this ability so that everyone on
whom I lay my hands may receive the Holy Spirit."

20Peter answered: "May your money perish with you, because you thought you
could buy the gift of God with money!
21You have no part or share in this ministry, because your heart is not right before
God. 22Repent of this wickedness and pray to the Lord. Perhaps he will forgive
you for having such a thought in your heart. 23For I see that you are full of bitterness and captive to sin."

24Then Simon answered, "Pray to the Lord for me so that nothing you have said
may happen to me."

25When they had testified and proclaimed the word of the Lord, Peter and
John returned to Jerusalem, preaching the gospel in many Samaritan villages.

8:22
Repent!
Acts 3:19 ◄► Acts 17:30

8:23
Bad Habits
John 8:34 ◄► Romans 6:16

PHILIP AND THE ETHIOPIAN

26Now an angel of the Lord said to Philip, "Go south to the road—the desert
road—that goes down from Jerusalem to Gaza." 27So he started out, and on his way
he met an Ethiopian[b] eunuch, an important official in charge of all the treasury of
Candace, queen of the Ethiopians. This man had gone to Jerusalem to worship,
28and on his way home was sitting in his chariot reading the book of Isaiah the
prophet. 29The Spirit told Philip, "Go to that chariot and stay near it."

30Then Philip ran up to the chariot and heard the man reading Isaiah the prophet. "Do you understand what you are reading?" Philip asked.

31"How can I," he said, "unless someone explains it to me?" So he invited Philip to come up and sit with him.

32The eunuch was reading this passage of Scripture:

8:31
Willingness to Learn
Acts 2:37 ◄► Acts 9:6

"He was led like a sheep to the slaughter,
and as a lamb before the shearer is silent,
so he did not open his mouth.
33In his humiliation he was deprived of justice.
Who can speak of his descendants?
For his life was taken from the earth."[c]

34The eunuch asked Philip, "Tell me, please, who is the prophet talking about,

[a] *16* Or *in* [b] *27* That is, from the upper Nile region [c] *33* Isaiah 53:7,8

himself or someone else?" 35Then Philip began with that very passage of Scripture and told him the good news about Jesus.

36As they traveled along the road, they came to some water and the eunuch said, "Look, here is water. Why shouldn't I be baptized?"[a] 38And he gave orders to stop the chariot. Then both Philip and the eunuch went down into the water and Philip baptized him. 39When they came up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord suddenly took Philip away, and the eunuch did not see him again, but went on his way rejoicing. 40Philip, however, appeared at Azotus and traveled about, preaching the gospel in all the towns until he reached Caesarea.

8:35
Sunday School
Luke 24:27 ◄► Acts 18:26

8:39
Guidance
John 16:13 ◄► Acts 10:19-20

SAUL'S CONVERSION

9 Meanwhile, Saul was still breathing out murderous threats against the Lord's disciples. He went to the high priest 2and asked him for letters to the synagogues in Damascus, so that if he found any there who belonged to the Way, whether men or women, he might take them as prisoners to Jerusalem. 3As he neared Damascus on his journey, suddenly a light from heaven flashed around him. 4He fell to the ground and heard a voice say to him, "Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me?"

5"Who are you, Lord?" Saul asked.

"I am Jesus, whom you are persecuting," he replied. 6"Now get up and go into the city, and you will be told what you must do."

7The men traveling with Saul stood there speechless; they heard the sound but did not see anyone. 8Saul got up from the ground, but when he opened his eyes he could see nothing. So they led him by the hand into Damascus. 9For three days he was blind, and did not eat or drink anything.

10In Damascus there was a disciple named Ananias. The Lord called to him in a vision, "Ananias!"

"Yes, Lord," he answered.

11The Lord told him, "Go to the house of Judas on Straight Street and ask for a man from Tarsus named Saul, for he is praying. 12In a vision he has seen a man named Ananias come and place his hands on him to restore his sight."

13"Lord," Ananias answered, "I have heard many reports about this man and all the harm he has done to your saints in Jerusalem. 14And he has come here with authority from the chief priests to arrest all who call on your name."

9:1
Fanatics
Acts 7:57 ◄► Acts 21:36

9:6
Willingness to Learn
Acts 8:31 ◄► Acts 16:30

9:6
Young Leaders
Acts 7:58 ◄► Acts 9:22

[a]36 Some late manuscripts *baptized?" 37Philip said, "If you believe with all your heart, you may." The eunuch answered, "I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God."*

15But the Lord said to Ananias, "Go! This man is my chosen instrument to carry
my name before the Gentiles and their kings and before the people of Israel. 16I will
show him how much he must suffer for
my name."

9:16
Suffering for Jesus
Acts 5:41 ◄► Romans 8:17

17Then Ananias went to the house and
entered it. Placing his hands on Saul, he
said, "Brother Saul, the Lord—Jesus, who
appeared to you on the road as you were
coming here—has sent me so that you
may see again and be filled with the Holy Spirit." 18Immediately, something like
scales fell from Saul's eyes, and he could see again. He got up and was baptized,
19and after taking some food, he regained his strength.

SAUL IN DAMASCUS AND JERUSALEM

Saul spent several days with the disciples in Damascus. 20At once he began to
preach in the synagogues that Jesus is the
Son of God. 21All those who heard him
were astonished and asked, "Isn't he the
man who raised havoc in Jerusalem
among those who call on this name? And
hasn't he come here to take them as pris-
oners to the chief priests?" 22Yet Saul grew
more and more powerful and baffled the
Jews living in Damascus by proving that
Jesus is the Christ.[a]

9:20
Serving Quickly
Luke 19:6 ◄► Acts 10:29

9:22
Young Leaders
Acts 9:6 ◄►

23After many days had gone by, the Jews
conspired to kill him, 24but Saul learned
of their plan. Day and night they kept
close watch on the city gates in order to
kill him. 25But his followers took him by
night and lowered him in a basket through an opening in the wall.

26When he came to Jerusalem, he tried to join the disciples, but they were all
afraid of him, not believing that he really was a disciple. 27But Barnabas took him
and brought him to the apostles. He told them how Saul on his journey had seen
the Lord and that the Lord had spoken to him, and how in Damascus he
had preached fearlessly in the name of Jesus. 28So Saul stayed with them and moved
about freely in Jerusalem, speaking boldly in the name of the Lord. 29He talked and
debated with the Grecian Jews, but they tried to kill him. 30When the brothers
learned of this, they took him down to Caesarea and sent him off to Tarsus.

31Then the church throughout Judea, Galilee and Samaria enjoyed a time of peace.
It was strengthened; and encouraged by the Holy Spirit, it grew in numbers, living
in the fear of the Lord.

AENEAS AND DORCAS

32As Peter traveled about the country, he went to visit the saints in Lydda. 33There
he found a man named Aeneas, a paralytic who had been bedridden for eight years.
34"Aeneas," Peter said to him, "Jesus Christ heals you. Get up and take care of your
mat." Immediately Aeneas got up. 35All those who lived in Lydda and Sharon saw
him and turned to the Lord.

36In Joppa there was a disciple named Tabitha (which, when translated, is Dorcas[b]),

[a]22 Or *Messiah* [b]36 Both *Tabitha* (Aramaic) and *Dorcas* (Greek) mean *gazelle.*

who was always doing good and helping the poor. [37]About that time she became sick and died, and her body was washed and placed in an upstairs room. [38]Lydda was near Joppa; so when the disciples heard that Peter was in Lydda, they sent two men to him and urged him, "Please come at once!"

[39]Peter went with them, and when he arrived he was taken upstairs to the room. All the widows stood around him, crying and showing him the robes and other clothing that Dorcas had made while she was still with them.

[40]Peter sent them all out of the room; then he got down on his knees and prayed. Turning toward the dead woman, he said, "Tabitha, get up." She opened her eyes, and seeing Peter she sat up. [41]He took her by the hand and helped her to her feet. Then he called the believers and the widows and presented her to them alive. [42]This became known all over Joppa, and many people believed in the Lord. [43]Peter stayed in Joppa for some time with a tanner named Simon.

9:39
Grief
John 20:11 ◄►

CORNELIUS CALLS FOR PETER

10 At Caesarea there was a man named Cornelius, a centurion in what was known as the Italian Regiment. [2]He and all his family were devout and God-fearing; he gave generously to those in need and prayed to God regularly. [3]One day at about three in the afternoon he had a vision. He distinctly saw an angel of God, who came to him and said, "Cornelius!"

[4]Cornelius stared at him in fear. "What is it, Lord?" he asked.

The angel answered, "Your prayers and gifts to the poor have come up as a memorial offering before God. [5]Now send men to Joppa to bring back a man named Simon who is called Peter. [6]He is staying with Simon the tanner, whose house is by the sea."

[7]When the angel who spoke to him had gone, Cornelius called two of his servants and a devout soldier who was one of his attendants. [8]He told them everything that had happened and sent them to Joppa.

10:2
Praying
Luke 2:37 ◄► Acts 16:25

10:2
Who Is Religious?
John 8:29 ◄► Acts 11:24

PETER'S VISION

[9]About noon the following day as they were on their journey and approaching the city, Peter went up on the roof to pray. [10]He became hungry and wanted something to eat, and while the meal was being prepared, he fell into a trance. [11]He saw heaven opened and something like a large sheet being let down to earth by its four corners. [12]It contained all kinds of four-footed animals, as well as reptiles of the earth and birds of the air. [13]Then a voice told him, "Get up, Peter. Kill and eat."

10:9
Praying Alone
Matthew 6:6 ◄► Acts 10:30

14"Surely not, Lord!" Peter replied. "I have never eaten anything impure or unclean."

15The voice spoke to him a second time, "Do not call anything impure that God has made clean."

16This happened three times, and immediately the sheet was taken back to heaven.

17While Peter was wondering about the meaning of the vision, the men sent by Cornelius found out where Simon's house was and stopped at the gate. 18They called out, asking if Simon who was known as Peter was staying there.

19While Peter was still thinking about the vision, the Spirit said to him, "Simon, three[a] men are looking for you. 20So get up and go downstairs. Do not hesitate to go with them, for I have sent them."

21Peter went down and said to the men, "I'm the one you're looking for. Why have you come?"

22The men replied, "We have come from Cornelius the centurion. He is a righteous and God-fearing man, who is respected by all the Jewish people. A holy angel told him to have you come to his house so that he could hear what you have to say." 23Then Peter invited the men into the house to be his guests.

PETER AT CORNELIUS' HOUSE

The next day Peter started out with them, and some of the brothers from Joppa went along. 24The following day he arrived in Caesarea. Cornelius was expecting them and had called together his relatives and close friends. 25As Peter entered the house, Cornelius met him and fell at his feet in reverence. 26But Peter made him get up. "Stand up," he said, "I am only a man myself."

27Talking with him, Peter went inside and found a large gathering of people. 28He said to them: "You are well aware that it is against our law for a Jew to associate with a Gentile or visit him. But God has shown me that I should not call any man impure or unclean. 29So when I was sent for, I came without raising any objection. May I ask why you sent for me?"

30Cornelius answered: "Four days ago I was in my house praying at this hour, at three in the afternoon. Suddenly a man in shining clothes stood before me 31and said, 'Cornelius, God has heard your prayer and remembered your gifts to the poor. 32Send to Joppa for Simon who is called Peter. He is a guest in the home of

[a]19 One early manuscript *two*; other manuscripts do not have the number.

10:19-20
Guidance
Acts 8:39 ◄► Acts 13:2

10:28
Different People
John 4:9 ◄► Acts 11:3

10:28
Equality
Matthew 23:8 ◄► Romans 10:12

10:29
Serving Quickly
Acts 9:20 ◄► Acts 16:10

10:30
Praying Alone
Acts 10:9 ◄►

Simon the tanner, who lives by the sea.' [33]So I sent for you immediately, and it was good of you to come. Now we are all here in the presence of God to listen to everything the Lord has commanded you to tell us."

[34]Then Peter began to speak: "I now realize how true it is that God does not show favoritism [35]but accepts men from every nation who fear him and do what is right. [36]You know the message God sent to the people of Israel, telling the good news of peace through Jesus Christ, who is Lord of all. [37]You know what has happened throughout Judea, beginning in Galilee after the baptism that John preached— [38]how God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and power, and how he went around doing good and healing all who were under the power of the devil, because God was with him.

10:35
Accepted by God
Ezekiel 43:27 ◄► 2 Corinthians 5:9

10:35
Why Fear God?
Luke 1:50 ◄►

[39]"We are witnesses of everything he did in the country of the Jews and in Jerusalem. They killed him by hanging him on a tree, [40]but God raised him from the dead on the third day and caused him to be seen. [41]He was not seen by all the people, but by witnesses whom God had already chosen—by us who ate and drank with him after he rose from the dead. [42]He commanded us to preach to the people and to testify that he is the one whom God appointed as judge of the living and the dead. [43]All the prophets testify about him that everyone who believes in him receives forgiveness of sins through his name."

10:42
Christ as Judge
John 5:22 ◄► Acts 17:31

10:43
Salvation by Faith
John 20:31 ◄► Acts 13:39

[44]While Peter was still speaking these words, the Holy Spirit came on all who heard the message. [45]The circumcised believers who had come with Peter were astonished that the gift of the Holy Spirit had been poured out even on the Gentiles. [46]For they heard them speaking in tongues[a] and praising God.

Then Peter said, [47]"Can anyone keep these people from being baptized with water? They have received the Holy Spirit just as we have." [48]So he ordered that they be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ. Then they asked Peter to stay with them for a few days.

10:48
Baptism
Acts 2:38 ◄► Acts 22:16

PETER EXPLAINS HIS ACTIONS

11 The apostles and the brothers throughout Judea heard that the Gentiles also had received the word of God. [2]So when Peter went up to Jerusalem, the circumcised believers criticized him [3]and said, "You went into the house of uncircumcised men and ate with them."

[a]46 Or *other languages*

4 Peter began and explained everything
to them precisely as it had happened: 5 "I
was in the city of Joppa praying, and in a
trance I saw a vision. I saw something like
a large sheet being let down from heaven
by its four corners, and it came down to
where I was. 6 I looked into it and saw
four-footed animals of the earth, wild beasts, reptiles, and birds of the air. 7 Then I
heard a voice telling me, 'Get up, Peter. Kill and eat.'

8 "I replied, 'Surely not, Lord! Nothing impure or unclean has ever entered my mouth.'

9 "The voice spoke from heaven a second time, 'Do not call anything impure that
God has made clean.' 10 This happened three times, and then it was all pulled up to
heaven again.

11 "Right then three men who had been sent to me from Caesarea stopped at the
house where I was staying. 12 The Spirit told me to have no hesitation about going
with them. These six brothers also went with me, and we entered the man's house.
13 He told us how he had seen an angel appear in his house and say, 'Send to Joppa
for Simon who is called Peter. 14 He will bring you a message through which you
and all your household will be saved.'

15 "As I began to speak, the Holy Spirit came on them as he had come on us at the
beginning. 16 Then I remembered what the Lord had said: 'John baptized with[a] water, but you will be baptized with the Holy Spirit.' 17 So if God gave them the same
gift as he gave us, who believed in the Lord Jesus Christ, who was I to think that I
could oppose God?"

18 When they heard this, they had no
further objections and praised God, saying, "So then, God has granted even the
Gentiles repentance unto life."

THE CHURCH IN ANTIOCH

19 Now those who had been scattered
by the persecution in connection with
Stephen traveled as far as Phoenicia, Cyprus and Antioch, telling the message
only to Jews. 20 Some of them, however,
men from Cyprus and Cyrene, went to
Antioch and began to speak to Greeks
also, telling them the good news about
the Lord Jesus. 21 The Lord's hand was with
them, and a great number of people believed and turned to the Lord.

22 News of this reached the ears of the
church at Jerusalem, and they sent
Barnabas to Antioch. 23 When he arrived
and saw the evidence of the grace of God,
he was glad and encouraged them all to
remain true to the Lord with all their
hearts. 24 He was a good man, full of the
Holy Spirit and faith, and a great number of people were brought to the Lord.

[a] 16 Or *in*

11:3
Different People
Acts 10:28 ◄► Acts 19:34

11:23
Gladness
Acts 2:46 ◄► Acts 14:17

11:23
Serving
John 4:36 ◄►

11:23
Standing Strong
Job 11:14-15 ◄► 1 Corinthians 15:58

11:24
Who Is Religious?
Acts 10:2 ◄► Acts 22:12

25Then Barnabas went to Tarsus to look for Saul, 26and when he found him, he brought him to Antioch. So for a whole year Barnabas and Saul met with the church and taught great numbers of people. The disciples were called Christians first at Antioch.

27During this time some prophets came down from Jerusalem to Antioch. 28One of them, named Agabus, stood up and through the Spirit predicted that a severe famine would spread over the entire Roman world. (This happened during the reign of Claudius.) 29The disciples, each according to his ability, decided to provide help for the brothers living in Judea. 30This they did, sending their gift to the elders by Barnabas and Saul.

11:29
Examples of Generosity
Acts 4:34-35 ◄► 2 Corinthians 8:2

PETER'S MIRACULOUS ESCAPE FROM PRISON

12 It was about this time that King Herod arrested some who belonged to the church, intending to persecute them. 2He had James, the brother of John, put to death with the sword. 3When he saw that this pleased the Jews, he proceeded to seize Peter also. This happened during the Feast of Unleavened Bread. 4After arresting him, he put him in prison, handing him over to be guarded by four squads of four soldiers each. Herod intended to bring him out for public trial after the Passover.

5So Peter was kept in prison, but the church was earnestly praying to God for him.

6The night before Herod was to bring him to trial, Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains, and sentries stood guard at the entrance. 7Suddenly an angel of the Lord appeared and a light shone in the cell. He struck Peter on the side and woke him up. "Quick, get up!" he said, and the chains fell off Peter's wrists.

8Then the angel said to him, "Put on your clothes and sandals." And Peter did so. "Wrap your cloak around you and follow me," the angel told him. 9Peter followed him out of the prison, but he had no idea that what the angel was doing was really happening; he thought he was seeing a vision. 10They passed the first and second guards and came to the iron gate leading to the city. It opened for them by itself, and they went through it. When they had walked the length of one street, suddenly the angel left him.

11Then Peter came to himself and said, "Now I know without a doubt that the Lord sent his angel and rescued me from Herod's clutches and from everything the Jewish people were anticipating."

12When this had dawned on him, he went to the house of Mary the mother of John, also called Mark, where many people had gathered and were praying. 13Peter knocked at the outer entrance, and a servant girl named Rhoda came to answer the

12:1-3
Popularity
John 12:43 ◄► Acts 24:27

12:3
The Crowd
John 7:13 ◄►

12:7
Angels
Daniel 6:22 ◄► Acts 27:23

door. 14When she recognized Peter's voice, she was so overjoyed she ran back without opening it and exclaimed, "Peter is at the door!"

15"You're out of your mind," they told her. When she kept insisting that it was so, they said, "It must be his angel."

16But Peter kept on knocking, and when they opened the door and saw him, they were astonished. 17Peter motioned with his hand for them to be quiet and described how the Lord had brought him out of prison. "Tell James and the brothers about this," he said, and then he left for another place.

12:15
Superstition
Matthew 14:2 ◄► Acts 14:11

18In the morning, there was no small commotion among the soldiers as to what had become of Peter. 19After Herod had a thorough search made for him and did not find him, he cross-examined the guards and ordered that they be executed.

HEROD'S DEATH

Then Herod went from Judea to Caesarea and stayed there a while. 20He had been quarreling with the people of Tyre and Sidon; they now joined together and sought an audience with him. Having secured the support of Blastus, a trusted personal servant of the king, they asked for peace, because they depended on the king's country for their food supply.

21On the appointed day Herod, wearing his royal robes, sat on his throne and delivered a public address to the people. 22They shouted, "This is the voice of a god, not of a man." 23Immediately, because Herod did not give praise to God, an angel of the Lord struck him down, and he was eaten by worms and died.

24But the word of God continued to increase and spread.

25When Barnabas and Saul had finished their mission, they returned from[a] Jerusalem, taking with them John, also called Mark.

BARNABAS AND SAUL SENT OFF

13 In the church at Antioch there were prophets and teachers: Barnabas, Simeon called Niger, Lucius of Cyrene, Manaen (who had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch) and Saul. 2While they were worshiping the Lord and fasting, the Holy Spirit said, "Set apart for me Barnabas and Saul for the work to which I have called them." 3So after they had fasted and prayed, they placed their hands on them and sent them off.

13:2
Guidance
Acts 10:19-20 ◄► Acts 16:6

ON CYPRUS

4The two of them, sent on their way by the Holy Spirit, went down to Seleucia and sailed from there to Cyprus. 5When they arrived at Salamis, they proclaimed the word of God in the Jewish synagogues. John was with them as their helper.

6They traveled through the whole island until they came to Paphos. There they met a Jewish sorcerer and false prophet named Bar-Jesus, 7who was an attendant of the proconsul, Sergius Paulus. The proconsul, an intelligent man, sent for Barnabas and Saul because he wanted to hear the word of God. 8But Elymas the sorcerer (for that is what his name means) opposed them and tried to turn the proconsul from the faith. 9Then Saul, who was also called Paul, filled with the Holy Spirit, looked

[a]25 Some manuscripts *to*

straight at Elymas and said, [10]"You are a child of the devil and an enemy of everything that is right! You are full of all kinds of deceit and trickery. Will you never stop perverting the right ways of the Lord? [11]Now the hand of the Lord is against you. You are going to be blind, and for a time you will be unable to see the light of the sun."

13:10
Mischief
Proverbs 24:2 ◄►

Immediately mist and darkness came over him, and he groped about, seeking someone to lead him by the hand. [12]When the proconsul saw what had happened, he believed, for he was amazed at the teaching about the Lord.

IN PISIDIAN ANTIOCH

[13]From Paphos, Paul and his companions sailed to Perga in Pamphylia, where John left them to return to Jerusalem. [14]From Perga they went on to Pisidian Antioch. On the Sabbath they entered the synagogue and sat down. [15]After the reading from the Law and the Prophets, the synagogue rulers sent word to them, saying, "Brothers, if you have a message of encouragement for the people, please speak."

13:14
Going to Church
Luke 4:16 ◄► Hebrews 10:25

[16]Standing up, Paul motioned with his hand and said: "Men of Israel and you Gentiles who worship God, listen to me! [17]The God of the people of Israel chose our fathers; he made the people prosper during their stay in Egypt, with mighty power he led them out of that country, [18]he endured their conduct[a] for about forty years in the desert, [19]he overthrew seven nations in Canaan and gave their land to his people as their inheritance. [20]All this took about 450 years.

"After this, God gave them judges until the time of Samuel the prophet. [21]Then the people asked for a king, and he gave them Saul son of Kish, of the tribe of Benjamin, who ruled forty years. [22]After removing Saul, he made David their king. He testified concerning him: 'I have found David son of Jesse a man after my own heart; he will do everything I want him to do.'

[23]"From this man's descendants God has brought to Israel the Savior Jesus, as he promised. [24]Before the coming of Jesus, John preached repentance and baptism to all the people of Israel. [25]As John was completing his work, he said: 'Who do you think I am? I am not that one. No, but he is coming after me, whose sandals I am not worthy to untie.'

13:23
Why Jesus Came
Acts 5:31 ◄► 1 Timothy 1:15

[26]"Brothers, children of Abraham, and you God-fearing Gentiles, it is to us that this message of salvation has been sent. [27]The people of Jerusalem and their rulers did not recognize Jesus, yet in condemning him they fulfilled the words of the prophets that are read every Sabbath. [28]Though they found no proper ground for a death sentence, they asked Pilate to have him executed. [29]When they had carried out all that was written about him, they took him down from the tree and laid him in a tomb. [30]But God raised him from the dead, [31]and for many days he was seen by

[a]18 Some manuscripts *and cared for them*

those who had traveled with him from Galilee to Jerusalem. They are now his witnesses to our people.

32"We tell you the good news: What God promised our fathers 33he has fulfilled for us, their children, by raising up Jesus. As it is written in the second Psalm:

" 'You are my Son;
today I have become your Father.[a][b]

34The fact that God raised him from the dead, never to decay, is stated in these words:

" 'I will give you the holy and sure blessings promised to David.'[c]

35So it is stated elsewhere:

" 'You will not let your Holy One see decay.'[d]

36"For when David had served God's purpose in his own generation, he fell asleep; he was buried with his fathers and his body decayed. 37But the one whom God raised from the dead did not see decay.

38"Therefore, my brothers, I want you to know that through Jesus the forgiveness of sins is proclaimed to you. 39Through him everyone who believes is justified from everything you could not be justified from by the law of Moses. 40Take care that what the prophets have said does not happen to you:

41" 'Look, you scoffers,
wonder and perish,
for I am going to do something in
your days
that you would never believe,
even if someone told you.'[e]"

13:38
Forgiveness
Acts 5:31 ◄► Acts 26:18

13:39
Salvation by Faith
Acts 10:43 ◄► Acts 16:31

42As Paul and Barnabas were leaving the synagogue, the people invited them to speak further about these things on the next Sabbath. 43When the congregation was dismissed, many of the Jews and devout converts to Judaism followed Paul and Barnabas, who talked with them and urged them to continue in the grace of God.

13:43
Determination
John 15:9 ◄► Romans 2:7

44On the next Sabbath almost the whole city gathered to hear the word of the Lord. 45When the Jews saw the crowds, they were filled with jealousy and talked abusively against what Paul was saying.

46Then Paul and Barnabas answered them boldly: "We had to speak the word of God to you first. Since you reject it and do not consider yourselves worthy of eternal life, we now turn to the Gentiles. 47For this is what the Lord has commanded us:

13:46
Who Deserves Christ?
Matthew 22:8 ◄►

[a]33 Or *have begotten you* [b]33 Psalm 2:7 [c]34 Isaiah 55:3 [d]35 Psalm 16:10 [e]41 Hab. 1:5

" 'I have made you[a] a light for the Gentiles,
that you[a] may bring salvation to the ends of the earth.'[b]"

48When the Gentiles heard this, they were glad and honored the word of the Lord; and all who were appointed for eternal life believed.

49The word of the Lord spread through the whole region. 50But the Jews incited the God-fearing women of high standing and the leading men of the city. They stirred up persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them from their region. 51So they shook the dust from their feet in protest against them and went to Iconium. 52And the disciples were filled with joy and with the Holy Spirit.

IN ICONIUM

14 At Iconium Paul and Barnabas went as usual into the Jewish synagogue. There they spoke so effectively that a great number of Jews and Gentiles believed. 2But the Jews who refused to believe stirred up the Gentiles and poisoned their minds against the brothers. 3So Paul and Barnabas spent considerable time there, speaking boldly for the Lord, who confirmed the message of his grace by enabling them to do miraculous signs and wonders. 4The people of the city were divided; some sided with the Jews, others with the apostles. 5There was a plot afoot among the Gentiles and Jews, together with their leaders, to mistreat them and stone them. 6But they found out about it and fled to the Lycaonian cities of Lystra and Derbe and to the surrounding country, 7where they continued to preach the good news.

IN LYSTRA AND DERBE

8In Lystra there sat a man crippled in his feet, who was lame from birth and had never walked. 9He listened to Paul as he was speaking. Paul looked directly at him, saw that he had faith to be healed 10and called out, "Stand up on your feet!" At that, the man jumped up and began to walk.

11When the crowd saw what Paul had done, they shouted in the Lycaonian language, "The gods have come down to us in human form!" 12Barnabas they called Zeus, and Paul they called Hermes because he was the chief speaker. 13The priest of Zeus, whose temple was just outside the city, brought bulls and wreaths to the city gates because he and the crowd wanted to offer sacrifices to them.

14But when the apostles Barnabas and Paul heard of this, they tore their clothes and rushed out into the crowd, shouting: 15"Men, why are you doing this? We too are only men, human like you. We are bringing you good news, telling you to turn from these worthless things to the living God, who made heaven and earth and sea and everything in them. 16In the past, he let all nations go their own way.

14:9
God's Response
John 9:7 ◄►

14:11
Superstition
Acts 12:15 ◄► Acts 17:23

14:15
Worshiping Things
Jonah 2:8 ◄►

[a]47 The Greek is singular. [b]47 Isaiah 49:6

17Yet he has not left himself without testimony: He has shown kindness by giving you rain from heaven and crops in their seasons; he provides you with plenty of food and fills your hearts with joy." 18Even with these words, they had difficulty keeping the crowd from sacrificing to them.

19Then some Jews came from Antioch and Iconium and won the crowd over. They stoned Paul and dragged him outside the city, thinking he was dead. 20But after the disciples had gathered around him, he got up and went back into the city. The next day he and Barnabas left for Derbe.

14:17
Gladness
Acts 11:23 ◄►

14:17
Nature Teaches Us
Psalm 97:6 ◄► Romans 1:20

THE RETURN TO ANTIOCH IN SYRIA

21They preached the good news in that city and won a large number of disciples. Then they returned to Lystra, Iconium and Antioch, 22strengthening the disciples and encouraging them to remain true to the faith. "We must go through many hardships to enter the kingdom of God," they said. 23Paul and Barnabas appointed elders[a] for them in each church and, with prayer and fasting, committed them to the Lord, in whom they had put their trust. 24After going through Pisidia, they came into Pamphylia, 25and when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down to Attalia.

14:22
Suffering
John 16:33 ◄► Romans 5:3

26From Attalia they sailed back to Antioch, where they had been committed to the grace of God for the work they had now completed. 27On arriving there, they gathered the church together and reported all that God had done through them and how he had opened the door of faith to the Gentiles. 28And they stayed there a long time with the disciples.

THE COUNCIL AT JERUSALEM

15 Some men came down from Judea to Antioch and were teaching the brothers: "Unless you are circumcised, according to the custom taught by Moses, you cannot be saved." 2This brought Paul and Barnabas into sharp dispute and debate with them. So Paul and Barnabas were appointed, along with some other believers, to go up to Jerusalem to see the apostles and elders about this question. 3The church sent them on their way, and as they traveled through Phoenicia and Samaria, they told how the Gentiles had been converted. This news made all the brothers very glad. 4When they came to Jerusalem, they were welcomed by the church and the apostles and elders, to whom they reported everything God had done through them.

5Then some of the believers who belonged to the party of the Pharisees stood up and said, "The Gentiles must be circumcised and required to obey the law of Moses."

[a]23 Or *Barnabas ordained elders;* or *Barnabas had elders elected*

Turn to the next page for more . . .

6 The apostles and elders met to consider this question. 7 After much discussion, Peter got up and addressed them:
"Brothers, you know that some time ago
God made a choice among you that the
Gentiles might hear from my lips the
message of the gospel and believe. 8 God,
who knows the heart, showed that he accepted them by giving the Holy Spirit to
them, just as he did to us. 9 He made no distinction between us and them, for he
purified their hearts by faith. 10 Now then, why do you try to test God by putting on
the necks of the disciples a yoke that neither we nor our fathers have been able to
bear? 11 No! We believe it is through the
grace of our Lord Jesus that we are saved,
just as they are."

12 The whole assembly became silent as
they listened to Barnabas and Paul telling about the miraculous signs and
wonders God had done among the Gentiles through them. 13 When they finished,
James spoke up: "Brothers, listen to me.
14 Simon[a] has described to us how God at
first showed his concern by taking from
the Gentiles a people for himself. 15 The
words of the prophets are in agreement
with this, as it is written:

16 " 'After this I will return
and rebuild David's fallen tent.
Its ruins I will rebuild,
and I will restore it,
17 that the remnant of men may seek the Lord,
and all the Gentiles who bear my name,
says the Lord, who does these things'[b]
18 that have been known for ages.[c]

19 "It is my judgment, therefore, that we should not make it difficult for the Gentiles who are turning to God. 20 Instead we should write to them, telling them to
abstain from food polluted by idols, from sexual immorality, from the meat of
strangled animals and from blood. 21 For Moses has been preached in every city
from the earliest times and is read in the synagogues on every Sabbath."

15:5
Legalism
John 5:10 ◄► Acts 16:3

15:11
Grace

◄► Romans 3:24

15:11
Only One Savior
Acts 4:12 ◄► Romans 5:9

Greetings.

24We have heard that some went out from us without our authorization and
disturbed you, troubling your minds by what they said. 25So we all agreed to
choose some men and send them to you with our dear friends Barnabas and
Paul— 26men who have risked their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.
27Therefore we are sending Judas and Silas to confirm by word of mouth what
we are writing. 28It seemed good to the Holy Spirit and to us not to burden you
with anything beyond the following requirements: 29You are to abstain from
food sacrificed to idols, from blood, from the meat of strangled animals and
from sexual immorality. You will do well to avoid these things.
Farewell.

30The men were sent off and went down to Antioch, where they gathered the
church together and delivered the letter. 31The people read it and were glad for its
encouraging message. 32Judas and Silas, who themselves were prophets, said much
to encourage and strengthen the brothers. 33After spending some time there, they
were sent off by the brothers with the blessing of peace to return to those who had
sent them.[a] 35But Paul and Barnabas remained in Antioch, where they and many
others taught and preached the word of the Lord.

DISAGREEMENT BETWEEN PAUL AND BARNABAS

36Some time later Paul said to Barnabas, "Let us go back and visit the brothers in
all the towns where we preached the word of the Lord and see how they are doing."
37Barnabas wanted to take John, also called Mark, with them, 38but Paul did not
think it wise to take him, because he had deserted them in Pamphylia and had not
continued with them in the work. 39They had such a sharp disagreement that they
parted company. Barnabas took Mark and sailed for Cyprus, 40but Paul chose Silas
and left, commended by the brothers to the grace of the Lord. 41He went through
Syria and Cilicia, strengthening the churches.

TIMOTHY JOINS PAUL AND SILAS

16 He came to Derbe and then to Lystra, where a disciple named Timothy lived,
whose mother was a Jewess and a believer, but whose father was a Greek. 2The
brothers at Lystra and Iconium spoke well
of him. 3Paul wanted to take him along
on the journey, so he circumcised him
because of the Jews who lived in that
area, for they all knew that his father
was a Greek. 4As they traveled from town
to town, they delivered the decisions
reached by the apostles and elders in Je-
rusalem for the people to obey. 5So the churches were strengthened in the faith and
grew daily in numbers.

16:3
Legalism
Acts 15:5 ◄► Acts 21:20

PAUL'S VISION OF THE MAN OF MACEDONIA

6Paul and his companions traveled
throughout the region of Phrygia and Ga-
latia, having been kept by the Holy Spirit

16:6
Guidance
Acts 13:2 ◄► Romans 8:14

[a]33 Some manuscripts *them,* 34*but Silas decided to remain there*

from preaching the word in the province of Asia. 7When they came to the border of Mysia, they tried to enter Bithynia, but the Spirit of Jesus would not allow them to. 8So they passed by Mysia and went down to Troas. 9During the night Paul had a vision of a man of Macedonia standing and begging him, "Come over to Macedonia and help us." 10After Paul had seen the vision, we got ready at once to leave for Macedonia, concluding that God had called us to preach the gospel to them.

16:10
Serving Quickly
Acts 10:29 ◄►

LYDIA'S CONVERSION IN PHILIPPI

11From Troas we put out to sea and sailed straight for Samothrace, and the next day on to Neapolis. 12From there we traveled to Philippi, a Roman colony and the leading city of that district of Macedonia. And we stayed there several days.

13On the Sabbath we went outside the city gate to the river, where we expected to find a place of prayer. We sat down and began to speak to the women who had gathered there. 14One of those listening was a woman named Lydia, a dealer in purple cloth from the city of Thyatira, who was a worshiper of God. The Lord opened her heart to respond to Paul's message. 15When she and the members of her household were baptized, she invited us to her home. "If you consider me a believer in the Lord," she said, "come and stay at my house." And she persuaded us.

PAUL AND SILAS IN PRISON

16Once when we were going to the place of prayer, we were met by a slave girl who had a spirit by which she predicted the future. She earned a great deal of money for her owners by fortune-telling. 17This girl followed Paul and the rest of us, shouting, "These men are servants of the Most High God, who are telling you the way to be saved." 18She kept this up for many days. Finally Paul became so troubled that he turned around and said to the spirit, "In the name of Jesus Christ I command you to come out of her!" At that moment the spirit left her.

19When the owners of the slave girl realized that their hope of making money was gone, they seized Paul and Silas and dragged them into the marketplace to face the authorities. 20They brought them before the magistrates and said, "These men are Jews, and are throwing our city into an uproar 21by advocating customs unlawful for us Romans to accept or practice."

22The crowd joined in the attack against Paul and Silas, and the magistrates ordered them to be stripped and beaten. 23After they had been severely flogged, they were thrown into prison, and the jailer was commanded to guard them carefully. 24Upon receiving such orders, he put them in the inner cell and fastened their feet in the stocks.

25About midnight Paul and Silas were praying and singing hymns to God, and

16:23, 25
Positive Attitude
Acts 5:41 ◄► 2 Corinthians 6:10

16:25
Praying
Acts 10:2 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 3:10

16:25-26
Prayer
John 15:7 ◄► James 5:18

the other prisoners were listening to them. [26]Suddenly there was such a violent earthquake that the foundations of the prison were shaken. At once all the prison doors flew open, and everybody's chains came loose. [27]The jailer woke up, and when he saw the prison doors open, he drew his sword and was about to kill himself because he thought the prisoners had escaped. [28]But Paul shouted, "Don't harm yourself! We are all here!"

[29]The jailer called for lights, rushed in and fell trembling before Paul and Silas. [30]He then brought them out and asked, "Sirs, what must I do to be saved?"

[31]They replied, "Believe in the Lord Jesus, and you will be saved—you and your household." [32]Then they spoke the word of the Lord to him and to all the others in his house. [33]At that hour of the night the jailer took them and washed their wounds; then immediately he and all his family were baptized. [34]The jailer brought them into his house and set a meal before them; he was filled with joy because he had come to believe in God—he and his whole family.

[35]When it was daylight, the magistrates sent their officers to the jailer with the order: "Release those men." [36]The jailer told Paul, "The magistrates have ordered that you and Silas be released. Now you can leave. Go in peace."

[37]But Paul said to the officers: "They beat us publicly without a trial, even though we are Roman citizens, and threw us into prison. And now do they want to get rid of us quietly? No! Let them come themselves and escort us out."

[38]The officers reported this to the magistrates, and when they heard that Paul and Silas were Roman citizens, they were alarmed. [39]They came to appease them and escorted them from the prison, requesting them to leave the city. [40]After Paul and Silas came out of the prison, they went to Lydia's house, where they met with the brothers and encouraged them. Then they left.

16:29
Not Confessing
Acts 2:37 ◄► Acts 24:25

16:30
Willingness to Learn
Acts 9:6 ◄►

16:31
Salvation by Faith
Acts 13:39 ◄► Romans 9:33

16:33
Compassion
Luke 10:33-34 ◄► Acts 28:2

IN THESSALONICA

17 When they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where there was a Jewish synagogue. [2]As his custom was, Paul went into the synagogue, and on three Sabbath days he reasoned with them from the Scriptures, [3]explaining and proving that the Christ[a] had to suffer and rise from the dead. "This Jesus I am proclaiming to you is the Christ,[a]" he said. [4]Some of the Jews were persuaded and joined Paul and Silas, as did a large number of God-fearing Greeks and not a few prominent women.

[5]But the Jews were jealous; so they rounded up some bad characters from the marketplace, formed a mob and started a riot in the city. They rushed to Jason's house in search of Paul and Silas in order to bring them out to the crowd.[b] [6]But

[a]3 Or *Messiah* [b]5 Or *the assembly of the people*

when they did not find them, they dragged Jason and some other brothers before the city officials, shouting: "These men who have caused trouble all over the world have now come here, [7]and Jason has welcomed them into his house. They are all defying Caesar's decrees, saying that there is another king, one called Jesus." [8]When they heard this, the crowd and the city officials were thrown into turmoil. [9]Then they made Jason and the others post bond and let them go.

IN BEREA

[10]As soon as it was night, the brothers sent Paul and Silas away to Berea. On arriving there, they went to the Jewish synagogue. [11]Now the Bereans were of more noble character than the Thessalonians, for they received the message with great eagerness and examined the Scriptures every day to see if what Paul said was true. [12]Many of the Jews believed, as did also a number of prominent Greek women and many Greek men.

[13]When the Jews in Thessalonica learned that Paul was preaching the word of God at Berea, they went there too, agitating the crowds and stirring them up. [14]The brothers immediately sent Paul to the coast, but Silas and Timothy stayed at Berea. [15]The men who escorted Paul brought him to Athens and then left with instructions for Silas and Timothy to join him as soon as possible.

17:11
Accepting God's Word
Acts 2:41 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 2:13

17:11
Reading the Bible
John 5:39 ◄► Romans 15:4

IN ATHENS

[16]While Paul was waiting for them in Athens, he was greatly distressed to see that the city was full of idols. [17]So he reasoned in the synagogue with the Jews and the God-fearing Greeks, as well as in the marketplace day by day with those who happened to be there. [18]A group of Epicurean and Stoic philosophers began to dispute with him. Some of them asked, "What is this babbler trying to say?" Others remarked, "He seems to be advocating foreign gods." They said this because Paul was preaching the good news about Jesus and the resurrection. [19]Then they took him and brought him to a meeting of the Areopagus, where they said to him, "May we know what this new teaching is that you are presenting? [20]You are bringing some strange ideas to our ears, and we want to know what they mean." [21](All the Athenians and the foreigners who lived there spent their time doing nothing but talking about and listening to the latest ideas.)

[22]Paul then stood up in the meeting of the Areopagus and said: "Men of Athens! I see that in every way you are very religious. [23]For as I walked around and looked carefully at your objects of worship, I even found an altar with this inscription: TO AN UNKNOWN GOD. Now what you worship as something unknown I am going to proclaim to you.

[24]"The God who made the world and

17:23
Superstition
Acts 14:11 ◄► Acts 28:4

17:24
God's Control
Matthew 6:13 ◄► Romans 9:19

everything in it is the Lord of heaven and earth and does not live in temples built by
hands. 25And he is not served by human
hands, as if he needed anything, because
he himself gives all men life and breath
and everything else. 26From one man he
made every nation of men, that they
should inhabit the whole earth; and he
determined the times set for them and
the exact places where they should live.
27God did this so that men would seek
him and perhaps reach out for him and
find him, though he is not far from each
one of us. 28'For in him we live and move
and have our being.' As some of your own
poets have said, 'We are his offspring.'
29"Therefore since we are God's off-
spring, we should not think that the
divine being is like gold or silver or
stone—an image made by man's design
and skill. 30In the past God overlooked
such ignorance, but now he commands
all people everywhere to repent. 31For he
has set a day when he will judge the world
with justice by the man he has appoint-
ed. He has given proof of this to all men
by raising him from the dead."
32When they heard about the resurrec-
tion of the dead, some of them sneered,
but others said, "We want to hear you
again on this subject." 33At that, Paul left
the Council. 34A few men became follow-
ers of Paul and believed. Among them
was Dionysius, a member of the Areopa-
gus, also a woman named Damaris, and
a number of others.

IN CORINTH

After this, Paul left Athens and went to
Corinth. 2There he met a Jew named Aq-
uila, a native of Pontus, who had recently
come from Italy with his wife Priscilla,
because Claudius had ordered all the Jews
to leave Rome. Paul went to see them,
3and because he was a tentmaker as they
were, he stayed and worked with them.

17:26
Family
Mark 3:34 ◄► Romans 14:13

17:27
Finding God
Hosea 6:3 ◄►

17:27
Seeking God
Luke 11:10 ◄►

17:27
Where Is God?
Jeremiah 23:24 ◄►

17:30
Repent!
Acts 8:22 ◄► Acts 26:20

17:31
Christ as Judge
Acts 10:42 ◄► Romans 2:16

17:32
Procrastination
Luke 9:61 ◄► Acts 24:25

17:32
Mocking
Acts 2:13 ◄► Hebrews 11:36

4 Every Sabbath he reasoned in the synagogue, trying to persuade Jews and Greeks.
5 When Silas and Timothy came from Macedonia, Paul devoted himself exclusively to preaching, testifying to the Jews that Jesus was the Christ.[a] 6 But when the Jews opposed Paul and became abusive, he shook out his clothes in protest and said to them, "Your blood be on your own heads! I am clear of my responsibility. From now on I will go to the Gentiles."
7 Then Paul left the synagogue and went next door to the house of Titius Justus, a worshiper of God. 8 Crispus, the synagogue ruler, and his entire household believed in the Lord; and many of the Corinthians who heard him believed and were baptized.
9 One night the Lord spoke to Paul in a vision: "Do not be afraid; keep on speaking, do not be silent. 10 For I am with you, and no one is going to attack and harm you, because I have many people in this city." 11 So Paul stayed for a year and a half, teaching them the word of God.

18:9-10
Witnessing
Acts 5:20-21 ◄► Acts 22:14-15

12 While Gallio was proconsul of Achaia, the Jews made a united attack on Paul and brought him into court. 13 "This man," they charged, "is persuading the people to worship God in ways contrary to the law."
14 Just as Paul was about to speak, Gallio said to the Jews, "If you Jews were making a complaint about some misdemeanor or serious crime, it would be reasonable for me to listen to you. 15 But since it involves questions about words and names and your own law—settle the matter yourselves. I will not be a judge of such things." 16 So he had them ejected from the court. 17 Then they all turned on Sosthenes the synagogue ruler and beat him in front of the court. But Gallio showed no concern whatever.

PRISCILLA, AQUILA AND APOLLOS

18 Paul stayed on in Corinth for some time. Then he left the brothers and sailed for Syria, accompanied by Priscilla and Aquila. Before he sailed, he had his hair cut off at Cenchrea because of a vow he had taken. 19 They arrived at Ephesus, where Paul left Priscilla and Aquila. He himself went into the synagogue and reasoned with the Jews. 20 When they asked him to spend more time with them, he declined. 21 But as he left, he promised, "I will come back if it is God's will." Then he set sail from Ephesus. 22 When he landed at Caesarea, he went up and greeted the church and then went down to Antioch.
23 After spending some time in Antioch, Paul set out from there and traveled from place to place throughout the region of Galatia and Phrygia, strengthening all the disciples.
24 Meanwhile a Jew named Apollos, a native of Alexandria, came to Ephesus. He was a learned man, with a thorough knowledge of the Scriptures. 25 He had been instructed in the way of the Lord, and he spoke with great fervor[b] and taught about Jesus accurately, though he knew only the baptism of John. 26 He began to speak boldly in the synagogue. When Priscilla and Aquila heard him, they invited him to their home and explained to him the way of God more adequately.
27 When Apollos wanted to go to Acha-

18:26
Sunday School
Acts 8:35 ◄► Acts 28:23

[a] 5 Or *Messiah;* also in verse 28 [b] 25 Or *with fervor in the Spirit*

ia, the brothers encouraged him and wrote to the disciples there to welcome him. On arriving, he was a great help to those who by grace had believed. 28For he vigorously refuted the Jews in public debate, proving from the Scriptures that Jesus was the Christ.

PAUL IN EPHESUS

19 While Apollos was at Corinth, Paul took the road through the interior and arrived at Ephesus. There he found some disciples 2and asked them, "Did you receive the Holy Spirit when[a] you believed?"

They answered, "No, we have not even heard that there is a Holy Spirit."

3So Paul asked, "Then what baptism did you receive?"

"John's baptism," they replied.

4Paul said, "John's baptism was a baptism of repentance. He told the people to believe in the one coming after him, that is, in Jesus." 5On hearing this, they were baptized into[b] the name of the Lord Jesus. 6When Paul placed his hands on them, the Holy Spirit came on them, and they spoke in tongues[c] and prophesied. 7There were about twelve men in all.

8Paul entered the synagogue and spoke boldly there for three months, arguing persuasively about the kingdom of God. 9But some of them became obstinate; they refused to believe and publicly maligned the Way. So Paul left them. He took the disciples with him and had discussions daily in the lecture hall of Tyrannus. 10This went on for two years, so that all the Jews and Greeks who lived in the province of Asia heard the word of the Lord.

11God did extraordinary miracles through Paul, 12so that even handkerchiefs and aprons that had touched him were taken to the sick, and their illnesses were cured and the evil spirits left them.

13Some Jews who went around driving out evil spirits tried to invoke the name of the Lord Jesus over those who were demon-possessed. They would say, "In the name of Jesus, whom Paul preaches, I command you to come out." 14Seven sons of Sceva, a Jewish chief priest, were doing this. 15One day the evil spirit answered them, "Jesus I know, and I know about Paul, but who are you?" 16Then the man who had the evil spirit jumped on them and overpowered them all. He gave them such a beating that they ran out of the house naked and bleeding.

17When this became known to the Jews and Greeks living in Ephesus, they were all seized with fear, and the name of the Lord Jesus was held in high honor. 18Many of those who believed now came and openly confessed their evil deeds. 19A number who had practiced sorcery brought their scrolls together and burned them publicly. When they calculated the value of the scrolls, the total came to fifty thousand drachmas.[d] 20In this way the word of the Lord spread widely and grew in power.

21After all this had happened, Paul decided to go to Jerusalem, passing through Macedonia and Achaia. "After I have been there," he said, "I must visit Rome also." 22He sent two of his helpers, Timothy and Erastus, to Macedonia, while he stayed in the province of Asia a little longer.

19:11-12
The Holy Spirit
Acts 6:8 ◄► 1 Corinthians 2:4

19:13
Demons
Acts 8:7 ◄► Ephesians 6:12

[a] 2 Or *after* [b] 5 Or *in* [c] 6 Or *other languages* [d] 19 A drachma was a silver coin worth about a day's wages.

THE RIOT IN EPHESUS

23About that time there arose a great disturbance about the Way. 24A silversmith named Demetrius, who made silver shrines of Artemis, brought in no little business for the craftsmen. 25He called them together, along with the workmen in related trades, and said: "Men, you know we receive a good income from this business. 26And you see and hear how this fellow Paul has convinced and led astray large numbers of people here in Ephesus and in practically the whole province of Asia. He says that man-made gods are no gods at all. 27There is danger not only that our trade will lose its good name, but also that the temple of the great goddess Artemis will be discredited, and the goddess herself, who is worshiped throughout the province of Asia and the world, will be robbed of her divine majesty."

28When they heard this, they were furious and began shouting: "Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!" 29Soon the whole city was in an uproar. The people seized Gaius and Aristarchus, Paul's traveling companions from Macedonia, and rushed as one man into the theater. 30Paul wanted to appear before the crowd, but the disciples would not let him. 31Even some of the officials of the province, friends of Paul, sent him a message begging him not to venture into the theater.

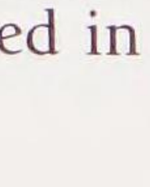
32The assembly was in confusion: Some were shouting one thing, some another. Most of the people did not even know why they were there. 33The Jews pushed Alexander to the front, and some of the crowd shouted instructions to him. He motioned for silence in order to make a defense before the people. 34But when they realized he was a Jew, they all shouted in unison for about two hours: "Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!"

35The city clerk quieted the crowd and said: "Men of Ephesus, doesn't all the world know that the city of Ephesus is the guardian of the temple of the great Artemis and of her image, which fell from heaven? 36Therefore, since these facts are undeniable, you ought to be quiet and not do anything rash. 37You have brought these men here, though they have neither robbed temples nor blasphemed our goddess. 38If, then, Demetrius and his fellow craftsmen have a grievance against anybody, the courts are open and there are proconsuls. They can press charges. 39If there is anything further you want to bring up, it must be settled in a legal assembly. 40As it is, we are in danger of being charged with rioting because of today's events. In that case we would not be able to account for this commotion, since there is no reason for it." 41After he had said this, he dismissed the assembly.

19:28
Mad
Luke 6:11 ◄► James 1:20

19:34
Different People
Acts 11:3 ◄► Galatians 2:12

19:36
Being Hasty
Ecclesiastes 5:2 ◄►



THROUGH MACEDONIA AND GREECE

When the uproar had ended, Paul sent for the disciples and, after encouraging them, said good-by and set out for Macedonia. 2He traveled through that area, speaking many words of encouragement to the people, and finally arrived in Greece,

3where he stayed three months. Because the Jews made a plot against him just as he
was about to sail for Syria, he decided to go back through Macedonia. 4He was
accompanied by Sopater son of Pyrrhus from Berea, Aristarchus and Secundus from
Thessalonica, Gaius from Derbe, Timothy also, and Tychicus and Trophimus from
the province of Asia. 5These men went on ahead and waited for us at Troas. 6But we
sailed from Philippi after the Feast of Unleavened Bread, and five days later joined
the others at Troas, where we stayed seven days.

EUTYCHUS RAISED FROM THE DEAD AT TROAS

7On the first day of the week we came together to break bread. Paul spoke to the
people and, because he intended to leave the next day, kept on talking until midnight.
8There were many lamps in the upstairs room where we were meeting. 9Seated in a
window was a young man named Eutychus, who was sinking into a deep sleep as
Paul talked on and on. When he was sound asleep, he fell to the ground from the
third story and was picked up dead. 10Paul went down, threw himself on the young
man and put his arms around him. "Don't be alarmed," he said. "He's alive!" 11Then
he went upstairs again and broke bread and ate. After talking until daylight, he left.
12The people took the young man home alive and were greatly comforted.

PAUL'S FAREWELL TO THE EPHESIAN ELDERS

13We went on ahead to the ship and sailed for Assos, where we were going to take
Paul aboard. He had made this arrangement because he was going there on foot.
14When he met us at Assos, we took him aboard and went on to Mitylene. 15The next
day we set sail from there and arrived off Kios. The day after that we crossed over to
Samos, and on the following day arrived at Miletus. 16Paul had decided to sail past
Ephesus to avoid spending time in the province of Asia, for he was in a hurry to
reach Jerusalem, if possible, by the day of Pentecost.

17From Miletus, Paul sent to Ephesus
for the elders of the church. 18When they
arrived, he said to them: "You know how
I lived the whole time I was with you,
from the first day I came into the prov-
ince of Asia. 19I served the Lord with great
humility and with tears, although I was
severely tested by the plots of the Jews.
20You know that I have not hesitated to
preach anything that would be helpful to you but have taught you publicly and
from house to house. 21I have declared to both Jews and Greeks that they must turn
to God in repentance and have faith in
our Lord Jesus.

22"And now, compelled by the Spirit, I
am going to Jerusalem, not knowing what
will happen to me there. 23I only know
that in every city the Holy Spirit warns
me that prison and hardships are facing
me. 24However, I consider my life worth
nothing to me, if only I may finish the
race and complete the task the Lord Jesus
has given me—the task of testifying to the
gospel of God's grace.

25"Now I know that none of you among
whom I have gone about preaching the

20:18-19
Humility
John 12:3 ◄►

20:22
The Future
Matthew 24:43 ◄► James 4:14

20:24
Job One
John 17:4 ◄► Philippians 3:13-14

kingdom will ever see me again. [26]Therefore, I declare to you today that I am innocent of the blood of all men. [27]For I have not hesitated to proclaim to you the whole will of God. [28]Keep watch over yourselves and all the flock of which the Holy Spirit has made you overseers.[a] Be shepherds of the church of God,[b] which he bought with his own blood. [29]I know that after I leave, savage wolves will come in among you and will not spare the flock. [30]Even from your own number men will arise and distort the truth in order to draw away disciples after them. [31]So be on your guard! Remember that for three years I never stopped warning each of you night and day with tears.

[32]"Now I commit you to God and to the word of his grace, which can build you up and give you an inheritance among all those who are sanctified. [33]I have not coveted anyone's silver or gold or clothing. [34]You yourselves know that these hands of mine have supplied my own needs and the needs of my companions. [35]In everything I did, I showed you that by this kind of hard work we must help the weak, remembering the words the Lord Jesus himself said: 'It is more blessed to give than to receive.' "

[36]When he had said this, he knelt down with all of them and prayed. [37]They all wept as they embraced him and kissed him. [38]What grieved them most was his statement that they would never see his face again. Then they accompanied him to the ship.

ON TO JERUSALEM

21 After we had torn ourselves away from them, we put out to sea and sailed straight to Cos. The next day we went to Rhodes and from there to Patara. [2]We found a ship crossing over to Phoenicia, went on board and set sail. [3]After sighting Cyprus and passing to the south of it, we sailed on to Syria. We landed at Tyre, where our ship was to unload its cargo. [4]Finding the disciples there, we stayed with them seven days. Through the Spirit they urged Paul not to go on to Jerusalem. [5]But when our time was up, we left and continued on our way. All the disciples and their wives and children accompanied us out of the city, and there on the beach we knelt to pray. [6]After saying good-by to each other, we went aboard the ship, and they returned home.

[a]28 Traditionally *bishops* [b]28 Many manuscripts *of the Lord*

20:31
Caring for the Church
2 Corinthians 7:12

20:31
Pitfalls
Matthew 26:41 ◄► 1 Corinthians 10:12

20:35
Giving
Luke 12:33 ◄► Romans 12:13

20:35
Helping Weak People
Matthew 25:35-36 ◄► Romans 14:1

20:35
Sympathy
Isaiah 58:7 ◄► Romans 15:1

20:38
Love for Friends
1 Samuel 18:3 ◄► Romans 16:4

7We continued our voyage from Tyre and landed at Ptolemais, where we greeted
the brothers and stayed with them for a day. 8Leaving the next day, we reached
Caesarea and stayed at the house of Philip the evangelist, one of the Seven. 9He
had four unmarried daughters who
prophesied.

10After we had been there a number of
days, a prophet named Agabus came
down from Judea. 11Coming over to us,
he took Paul's belt, tied his own hands
and feet with it and said, "The Holy Spirit
says, 'In this way the Jews of Jerusalem
will bind the owner of this belt and will hand him over to the Gentiles.' "

21:9
Young Women
John 12:3 ◄►

12When we heard this, we and the people there pleaded with Paul not to go up to
Jerusalem. 13Then Paul answered, "Why
are you weeping and breaking my heart?
I am ready not only to be bound, but also
to die in Jerusalem for the name of the
Lord Jesus." 14When he would not be dissuaded, we gave up and said, "The Lord's
will be done."

15After this, we got ready and went up
to Jerusalem. 16Some of the disciples from
Caesarea accompanied us and brought
us to the home of Mnason, where we were
to stay. He was a man from Cyprus and
one of the early disciples.

21:13
Loving Jesus
John 21:16 ◄►

21:14
Submitting to God
John 7:17 ◄► Romans 12:2

PAUL'S ARRIVAL AT JERUSALEM

17When we arrived at Jerusalem, the brothers received us warmly. 18The next day
Paul and the rest of us went to see James, and all the elders were present. 19Paul
greeted them and reported in detail what God had done among the Gentiles through
his ministry.

20When they heard this, they praised
God. Then they said to Paul: "You see,
brother, how many thousands of Jews
have believed, and all of them are zealous
for the law. 21They have been informed
that you teach all the Jews who live
among the Gentiles to turn away from
Moses, telling them not to circumcise their children or live according to our customs. 22What shall we do? They will certainly hear that you have come, 23so do what
we tell you. There are four men with us who have made a vow. 24Take these men,
join in their purification rites and pay their expenses, so that they can have their
heads shaved. Then everybody will know there is no truth in these reports about
you, but that you yourself are living in obedience to the law. 25As for the Gentile
believers, we have written to them our decision that they should abstain from food
sacrificed to idols, from blood, from the meat of strangled animals and from sexual
immorality."

26The next day Paul took the men and purified himself along with them. Then he
went to the temple to give notice of the date when the days of purification would
end and the offering would be made for each of them.

21:20
Legalism
Acts 16:3 ◄► Acts 22:3

PAUL ARRESTED

27When the seven days were nearly over, some Jews from the province of Asia saw
Paul at the temple. They stirred up the whole crowd and seized him, 28shouting,
"Men of Israel, help us! This is the man who teaches all men everywhere against our
people and our law and this place. And besides, he has brought Greeks into the
temple area and defiled this holy place." 29(They had previously seen Trophimus
the Ephesian in the city with Paul and assumed that Paul had brought him into the
temple area.)

30The whole city was aroused, and the people came running from all directions.
Seizing Paul, they dragged him from the temple, and immediately the gates were
shut. 31While they were trying to kill him, news reached the commander of the
Roman troops that the whole city of Jerusalem was in an uproar. 32He at once took
some officers and soldiers and ran down to the crowd. When the rioters saw the
commander and his soldiers, they stopped beating Paul.

33The commander came up and arrested him and ordered him to be bound with
two chains. Then he asked who he was and what he had done. 34Some in the crowd
shouted one thing and some another, and since the commander could not get at
the truth because of the uproar, he ordered that Paul be taken into the barracks.
35When Paul reached the steps, the violence of the mob was so great he had to be
carried by the soldiers. 36The crowd that
followed kept shouting, "Away with
him!"

21:36
Fanatics
Acts 9:1 ◄► Acts 22:23

PAUL SPEAKS TO THE CROWD

37As the soldiers were about to take Paul
into the barracks, he asked the commander, "May I say something to you?"

"Do you speak Greek?" he replied. 38"Aren't you the Egyptian who started a revolt
and led four thousand terrorists out into the desert some time ago?"

39Paul answered, "I am a Jew, from Tarsus in Cilicia, a citizen of no ordinary city.
Please let me speak to the people."

40Having received the commander's permission, Paul stood on the steps and
motioned to the crowd. When they were all silent, he said to them in Aramaic[a]:

22 1"Brothers and fathers, listen now to my defense."

2When they heard him speak to them in Aramaic, they became very quiet.

Then Paul said: 3"I am a Jew, born in
Tarsus of Cilicia, but brought up in this
city. Under Gamaliel I was thoroughly
trained in the law of our fathers and was
just as zealous for God as any of you are
today. 4I persecuted the followers of this
Way to their death, arresting both men
and women and throwing them into pris-
on, 5as also the high priest and all the
Council can testify. I even obtained letters
from them to their brothers in Damas-
cus, and went there to bring these people
as prisoners to Jerusalem to be punished.

6"About noon as I came near Damas-
cus, suddenly a bright light from heaven

22:3
Legalism
Acts 21:20 ◄► Romans 10:2

22:3
Study
Acts 7:22 ◄►

[a]40 Or possibly *Hebrew*; also in 22:2

flashed around me. 7I fell to the ground and heard a voice say to me, 'Saul! Saul! Why do you persecute me?'

8"'Who are you, Lord?' I asked.

"'I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom you are persecuting,' he replied. 9My companions saw the light, but they did not understand the voice of him who was speaking to me.

10"'What shall I do, Lord?' I asked.

"'Get up,' the Lord said, 'and go into Damascus. There you will be told all that you have been assigned to do.' 11My companions led me by the hand into Damascus, because the brilliance of the light had blinded me.

12"A man named Ananias came to see me. He was a devout observer of the law and highly respected by all the Jews living there. 13He stood beside me and said, 'Brother Saul, receive your sight!' And at that very moment I was able to see him.

14"Then he said: 'The God of our fathers has chosen you to know his will and to see the Righteous One and to hear words from his mouth. 15You will be his witness to all men of what you have seen and heard. 16And now what are you waiting for? Get up, be baptized and wash your sins away, calling on his name.'

17"When I returned to Jerusalem and was praying at the temple, I fell into a trance 18and saw the Lord speaking. 'Quick!' he said to me. 'Leave Jerusalem immediately, because they will not accept your testimony about me.'

19"'Lord,' I replied, 'these men know that I went from one synagogue to another to imprison and beat those who believe in you. 20And when the blood of your martyr[a] Stephen was shed, I stood there giving my approval and guarding the clothes of those who were killing him.'

21"Then the Lord said to me, 'Go; I will send you far away to the Gentiles.'"

PAUL THE ROMAN CITIZEN

22The crowd listened to Paul until he said this. Then they raised their voices and shouted, "Rid the earth of him! He's not fit to live!"

23As they were shouting and throwing off their cloaks and flinging dust into the air, 24the commander ordered Paul to be taken into the barracks. He directed that he be flogged and questioned in order to find out why the people were shouting at him like this. 25As they stretched him out to flog him, Paul said to the centuri-

[a]20 Or *witness*

22:12
Who Is Religious?
Acts 11:24 ◄► 2 Timothy 1:5

22:14-15
Witnessing
Acts 18:9-10 ◄► Titus 2:15

22:16
Baptism
Acts 10:48 ◄►

22:23
Fanatics
Acts 21:36 ◄►

22:23
Temper
Acts 7:57 ◄►

on standing there, "Is it legal for you to flog a Roman citizen who hasn't even been found guilty?"

26When the centurion heard this, he went to the commander and reported it. "What are you going to do?" he asked. "This man is a Roman citizen."

27The commander went to Paul and asked, "Tell me, are you a Roman citizen?"

"Yes, I am," he answered.

28Then the commander said, "I had to pay a big price for my citizenship."

"But I was born a citizen," Paul replied.

29Those who were about to question him withdrew immediately. The commander himself was alarmed when he realized that he had put Paul, a Roman citizen, in chains.

BEFORE THE SANHEDRIN

30The next day, since the commander wanted to find out exactly why Paul was being accused by the Jews, he released him and ordered the chief priests and all the Sanhedrin to assemble. Then he brought Paul and had him stand before them.

23 Paul looked straight at the Sanhedrin and said, "My brothers, I have fulfilled my duty to God in all good conscience to this day." 2At this the high priest Ananias ordered those standing near Paul to strike him on the mouth. 3Then Paul said to him, "God will strike you, you whitewashed wall! You sit there to judge me according to the law, yet you yourself violate the law by commanding that I be struck!"

4Those who were standing near Paul said, "You dare to insult God's high priest?"

5Paul replied, "Brothers, I did not realize that he was the high priest; for it is written: 'Do not speak evil about the ruler of your people.'[a]"

6Then Paul, knowing that some of them were Sadducees and the others Pharisees, called out in the Sanhedrin, "My brothers, I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee. I stand on trial because of my hope in the resurrection of the dead." 7When he said this, a dispute broke out between the Pharisees and the Sadducees, and the assembly was divided. 8(The Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, and that there are neither angels nor spirits, but the Pharisees acknowledge them all.)

9There was a great uproar, and some of the teachers of the law who were Pharisees stood up and argued vigorously. "We find nothing wrong with this man," they said. "What if a spirit or an angel has spoken to him?" 10The dispute became so violent that the commander was afraid Paul would be torn to pieces by them. He ordered the troops to go down and take him away from them by force and bring him into the barracks.

11The following night the Lord stood near Paul and said, "Take courage! As you have testified about me in Jerusalem, so you must also testify in Rome."

THE PLOT TO KILL PAUL

12The next morning the Jews formed a conspiracy and bound themselves with an oath not to eat or drink until they had killed Paul. 13More than forty men were

[a]5 Exodus 22:28

23:5
Rulers
Ecclesiastes 10:20 ◄► Romans 13:1

23:11
Encouraging People
Mark 16:6 ◄► Acts 27:22

23:12
Examples of Revenge
Acts 5:33 ◄►

involved in this plot. 14They went to the chief priests and elders and said, "We have taken a solemn oath not to eat anything until we have killed Paul. 15Now then, you and the Sanhedrin petition the commander to bring him before you on the pretext of wanting more accurate information about his case. We are ready to kill him before he gets here."

16But when the son of Paul's sister heard of this plot, he went into the barracks and told Paul.

17Then Paul called one of the centurions and said, "Take this young man to the commander; he has something to tell him." 18So he took him to the commander.

The centurion said, "Paul, the prisoner, sent for me and asked me to bring this young man to you because he has something to tell you."

19The commander took the young man by the hand, drew him aside and asked, "What is it you want to tell me?"

20He said: "The Jews have agreed to ask you to bring Paul before the Sanhedrin tomorrow on the pretext of wanting more accurate information about him. 21Don't give in to them, because more than forty of them are waiting in ambush for him. They have taken an oath not to eat or drink until they have killed him. They are ready now, waiting for your consent to their request."

22The commander dismissed the young man and cautioned him, "Don't tell anyone that you have reported this to me."

23:21
Foolish Promises
Mark 6:23 ◄►

PAUL TRANSFERRED TO CAESAREA

23Then he called two of his centurions and ordered them, "Get ready a detachment of two hundred soldiers, seventy horsemen and two hundred spearmen[a] to go to Caesarea at nine tonight. 24Provide mounts for Paul so that he may be taken safely to Governor Felix."

25He wrote a letter as follows:

26Claudius Lysias,

To His Excellency, Governor Felix:

Greetings.

27This man was seized by the Jews and they were about to kill him, but I came with my troops and rescued him, for I had learned that he is a Roman citizen. 28I wanted to know why they were accusing him, so I brought him to their Sanhedrin. 29I found that the accusation had to do with questions about their law, but there was no charge against him that deserved death or imprisonment. 30When I was informed of a plot to be carried out against the man, I sent him to you at once. I also ordered his accusers to present to you their case against him.

31So the soldiers, carrying out their orders, took Paul with them during the night and brought him as far as Antipatris. 32The next day they let the cavalry go on with him, while they returned to the barracks. 33When the cavalry arrived in Caesarea, they delivered the letter to the governor and handed Paul over to him. 34The gover-

[a]23 The meaning of the Greek for this word is uncertain.

nor read the letter and asked what province he was from. Learning that he was from Cilicia, [35]he said, "I will hear your case when your accusers get here." Then he ordered that Paul be kept under guard in Herod's palace.

THE TRIAL BEFORE FELIX

24 Five days later the high priest Ananias went down to Caesarea with some of the elders and a lawyer named Tertullus, and they brought their charges against Paul before the governor. [2]When Paul was called in, Tertullus presented his case before Felix: "We have enjoyed a long period of peace under you, and your foresight has brought about reforms in this nation. [3]Everywhere and in every way, most excellent Felix, we acknowledge this with profound gratitude. [4]But in order not to weary you further, I would request that you be kind enough to hear us briefly.

[5]"We have found this man to be a troublemaker, stirring up riots among the Jews all over the world. He is a ringleader of the Nazarene sect [6]and even tried to desecrate the temple; so we seized him. [8]By[a] examining him yourself you will be able to learn the truth about all these charges we are bringing against him."

[9]The Jews joined in the accusation, asserting that these things were true.

[10]When the governor motioned for him to speak, Paul replied: "I know that for a number of years you have been a judge over this nation; so I gladly make my defense. [11]You can easily verify that no more than twelve days ago I went up to Jerusalem to worship. [12]My accusers did not find me arguing with anyone at the temple, or stirring up a crowd in the synagogues or anywhere else in the city. [13]And they cannot prove to you the charges they are now making against me. [14]However, I admit that I worship the God of our fathers as a follower of the Way, which they call a sect. I believe everything that agrees with the Law and that is written in the Prophets, [15]and I have the same hope in God as these men, that there will be a resurrection of both the righteous and the wicked. [16]So I strive always to keep my conscience clear before God and man.

[17]"After an absence of several years, I came to Jerusalem to bring my people gifts for the poor and to present offerings. [18]I was ceremonially clean when they found me in the temple courts doing this. There was no crowd with me, nor was I involved in any disturbance. [19]But there are some Jews from the province of Asia, who ought to be here before you and bring charges if they have anything against me. [20]Or these who are here should state what crime they found in me when I stood before the Sanhedrin— [21]unless it was this one thing I shouted as I stood in their presence: 'It is concerning the resurrection of the dead that I am on trial before you today.' "

[22]Then Felix, who was well acquainted with the Way, adjourned the proceedings. "When Lysias the commander comes," he said, "I will decide your case." [23]He or-

24:15
Life After Death
John 5:28-29 ◄► Revelation 20:13

24:15
Resurrection
John 11:25 ◄► 1 Corinthians 15:22

24:16
Clear Conscience

◄► Romans 9:1

[a]6-8 Some manuscripts *him and wanted to judge him according to our law.* [7]*But the commander, Lysias, came and with the use of much force snatched him from our hands* [8]*and ordered his accusers to come before you. By*

dered the centurion to keep Paul under guard but to give him some freedom and permit his friends to take care of his needs.

24Several days later Felix came with his wife Drusilla, who was a Jewess. He sent for Paul and listened to him as he spoke about faith in Christ Jesus. 25As Paul discoursed on righteousness, self-control and the judgment to come, Felix was afraid and said, "That's enough for now! You may leave. When I find it convenient, I will send for you." 26At the same time he was hoping that Paul would offer him a bribe, so he sent for him frequently and talked with him.

27When two years had passed, Felix was succeeded by Porcius Festus, but because Felix wanted to grant a favor to the Jews, he left Paul in prison.

THE TRIAL BEFORE FESTUS

Three days after arriving in the province, Festus went up from Caesarea to Jerusalem, 2where the chief priests and Jewish leaders appeared before him and presented the charges against Paul. 3They urgently requested Festus, as a favor to them, to have Paul transferred to Jerusalem, for they were preparing an ambush to kill him along the way. 4Festus answered, "Paul is being held at Caesarea, and I myself am going there soon. 5Let some of your leaders come with me and press charges against the man there, if he has done anything wrong."

6After spending eight or ten days with them, he went down to Caesarea, and the next day he convened the court and ordered that Paul be brought before him. 7When Paul appeared, the Jews who had come down from Jerusalem stood around him, bringing many serious charges against him, which they could not prove.

8Then Paul made his defense: "I have done nothing wrong against the law of the Jews or against the temple or against Caesar."

9Festus, wishing to do the Jews a favor, said to Paul, "Are you willing to go up to Jerusalem and stand trial before me there on these charges?"

10Paul answered: "I am now standing before Caesar's court, where I ought to

24:25
Not Confessing
Acts 16:29 ◄►

24:25
Procrastination
Acts 17:32 ◄►

24:25
Righteousness
Matthew 5:20 ◄► 1 Corinthians 15:34

24:25
Salvation
Luke 14:18 ◄► Acts 28:27

24:25
Self-control
Proverbs 25:28 ◄► Romans 6:12

24:27
Popularity
Acts 12:1-3 ◄► Acts 25:9

25:9
Popularity
Acts 24:27 ◄► Ephesians 6:6

be tried. I have not done any wrong to the Jews, as you yourself know very well. 11If, however, I am guilty of doing anything deserving death, I do not refuse to die. But if the charges brought against me by these Jews are not true, no one has the right to hand me over to them. I appeal to Caesar!"

12After Festus had conferred with his council, he declared: "You have appealed to Caesar. To Caesar you will go!"

Festus Consults King Agrippa

13A few days later King Agrippa and Bernice arrived at Caesarea to pay their respects to Festus. 14Since they were spending many days there, Festus discussed Paul's case with the king. He said: "There is a man here whom Felix left as a prisoner. 15When I went to Jerusalem, the chief priests and elders of the Jews brought charges against him and asked that he be condemned.

16"I told them that it is not the Roman custom to hand over any man before he has faced his accusers and has had an opportunity to defend himself against their charges. 17When they came here with me, I did not delay the case, but convened the court the next day and ordered the man to be brought in. 18When his accusers got up to speak, they did not charge him with any of the crimes I had expected. 19Instead, they had some points of dispute with him about their own religion and about a dead man named Jesus who Paul claimed was alive. 20I was at a loss how to investigate such matters; so I asked if he would be willing to go to Jerusalem and stand trial there on these charges. 21When Paul made his appeal to be held over for the Emperor's decision, I ordered him held until I could send him to Caesar."

22Then Agrippa said to Festus, "I would like to hear this man myself."

He replied, "Tomorrow you will hear him."

Paul before Agrippa

23The next day Agrippa and Bernice came with great pomp and entered the audience room with the high ranking officers and the leading men of the city. At the command of Festus, Paul was brought in. 24Festus said: "King Agrippa, and all who are present with us, you see this man! The whole Jewish community has petitioned me about him in Jerusalem and here in Caesarea, shouting that he ought not to live any longer. 25I found he had done nothing deserving of death, but because he made his appeal to the Emperor I decided to send him to Rome. 26But I have nothing definite to write to His Majesty about him. Therefore I have brought him before all of you, and especially before you, King Agrippa, so that as a result of this investigation I may have something to write. 27For I think it is unreasonable to send on a prisoner without specifying the charges against him."

25:23
Showing Off Stuff
Luke 20:46 ◄►

Then Agrippa said to Paul, "You have permission to speak for yourself."

So Paul motioned with his hand and began his defense: 2"King Agrippa, I consider myself fortunate to stand before you today as I make my defense against all the accusations of the Jews, 3and especially so because you are well acquainted with all the Jewish customs and controversies. Therefore, I beg you to listen to me patiently.

4"The Jews all know the way I have lived ever since I was a child, from the beginning of my life in my own country, and also in Jerusalem. 5They have known me for a long time and can testify, if they are willing, that according to the strictest sect of our religion, I lived as a Pharisee. 6And now it is because of my hope in what God

has promised our fathers that I am on trial today. 7This is the promise our twelve
tribes are hoping to see fulfilled as they earnestly serve God day and night. O king,
it is because of this hope that the Jews are accusing me. 8Why should any of you
consider it incredible that God raises the dead?

9"I too was convinced that I ought to do all that was possible to oppose the name
of Jesus of Nazareth. 10And that is just what I did in Jerusalem. On the authority of
the chief priests I put many of the saints in prison, and when they were put to
death, I cast my vote against them. 11Many a time I went from one synagogue
to another to have them punished, and I tried to force them to blaspheme. In my
obsession against them, I even went to foreign cities to persecute them.

12"On one of these journeys I was going to Damascus with the authority and
commission of the chief priests. 13About noon, O king, as I was on the road, I saw a
light from heaven, brighter than the sun, blazing around me and my companions.
14We all fell to the ground, and I heard a voice saying to me in Aramaic,[a] 'Saul, Saul,
why do you persecute me? It is hard for you to kick against the goads.'

15"Then I asked, 'Who are you, Lord?'

" 'I am Jesus, whom you are persecuting,' the Lord replied. 16'Now get up and
stand on your feet. I have appeared to you to appoint you as a servant and as a
witness of what you have seen of me and what I will show you. 17I will rescue you
from your own people and from the Gentiles. I am sending you to them 18to open
their eyes and turn them from darkness
to light, and from the power of Satan to
God, so that they may receive forgiveness
of sins and a place among those who are
sanctified by faith in me.'

19"So then, King Agrippa, I was not dis-
obedient to the vision from heaven. 20First
to those in Damascus, then to those in
Jerusalem and in all Judea, and to the
Gentiles also, I preached that they should
repent and turn to God and prove their
repentance by their deeds. 21That is why
the Jews seized me in the temple courts
and tried to kill me. 22But I have had
God's help to this very day, and so I stand
here and testify to small and great alike. I
am saying nothing beyond what the
prophets and Moses said would hap-
pen— 23that the Christ[b] would suffer and,
as the first to rise from the dead, would
proclaim light to his own people and to
the Gentiles."

26:18
Forgiveness
Acts 13:38 ◄► Ephesians 1:7

26:18
Satan's Power
Luke 4:6 ◄► 2 Corinthians 4:3-4

26:20
Repent!
Acts 17:30 ◄►

24At this point Festus interrupted Paul's defense. "You are out of your mind, Paul!"
he shouted. "Your great learning is driving you insane."

25"I am not insane, most excellent Festus," Paul replied. "What I am saying is true
and reasonable. 26The king is familiar with these things, and I can speak freely to
him. I am convinced that none of this has escaped his notice, because it was not
done in a corner. 27King Agrippa, do you believe the prophets? I know you do."

28Then Agrippa said to Paul, "Do you think that in such a short time you can
persuade me to be a Christian?"

[a]14 Or *Hebrew* [b]23 Or *Messiah*

29 Paul replied, "Short time or long—I pray God that not only you but all who are
listening to me today may become what I am, except for these chains."
30 The king rose, and with him the governor and Bernice and those sitting with
them. 31 They left the room, and while talking with one another, they said, "This
man is not doing anything that deserves death or imprisonment."
32 Agrippa said to Festus, "This man could have been set free if he had not ap-
pealed to Caesar."

PAUL SAILS FOR ROME

27 When it was decided that we would sail for Italy, Paul and some other prisoners
were handed over to a centurion named Julius, who belonged to the Imperial Regi-
ment. 2 We boarded a ship from Adramyttium about to sail for ports along the coast
of the province of Asia, and we put out to sea. Aristarchus, a Macedonian from
Thessalonica, was with us.
3 The next day we landed at Sidon; and Julius, in kindness to Paul, allowed him to
go to his friends so they might provide for his needs. 4 From there we put out to sea
again and passed to the lee of Cyprus because the winds were against us. 5 When we
had sailed across the open sea off the coast of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we landed at
Myra in Lycia. 6 There the centurion found an Alexandrian ship sailing for Italy and
put us on board. 7 We made slow headway for many days and had difficulty arriving
off Cnidus. When the wind did not allow us to hold our course, we sailed to the lee
of Crete, opposite Salmone. 8 We moved along the coast with difficulty and came to
a place called Fair Havens, near the town of Lasea.
9 Much time had been lost, and sailing had already become dangerous because by
now it was after the Fast.[a] So Paul warned them, 10 "Men, I can see that our voyage is
going to be disastrous and bring great loss to ship and cargo, and to our own lives
also." 11 But the centurion, instead of listening to what Paul said, followed the ad-
vice of the pilot and of the owner of the ship. 12 Since the harbor was unsuitable to
winter in, the majority decided that we should sail on, hoping to reach Phoenix
and winter there. This was a harbor in Crete, facing both southwest and northwest.

THE STORM

13 When a gentle south wind began to blow, they thought they had obtained what
they wanted; so they weighed anchor and sailed along the shore of Crete. 14 Before
very long, a wind of hurricane force, called the "northeaster," swept down from the
island. 15 The ship was caught by the storm and could not head into the wind; so we
gave way to it and were driven along. 16 As we passed to the lee of a small island
called Cauda, we were hardly able to make the lifeboat secure. 17 When the men had
hoisted it aboard, they passed ropes under the ship itself to hold it together. Fearing
that they would run aground on the sandbars of Syrtis, they lowered the sea anchor
and let the ship be driven along. 18 We took such a violent battering from the storm
that the next day they began to throw the cargo overboard. 19 On the third day, they
threw the ship's tackle overboard with their own hands. 20 When neither sun nor
stars appeared for many days and the storm continued raging, we finally gave up all
hope of being saved.
21 After the men had gone a long time
without food, Paul stood up before them
and said: "Men, you should have taken
my advice not to sail from Crete; then you
would have spared yourselves this dam-
age and loss. 22 But now I urge you to keep

[a] 9 That is, the Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur)

27:22
Encouraging People
Acts 23:11 ◄►

up your courage, because not one of you will be lost; only the ship will be destroyed. 23Last night an angel of the God whose I am and whom I serve stood beside me 24and said, 'Do not be afraid, Paul. You must stand trial before Caesar; and God has graciously given you the lives of all who sail with you.' 25So keep up your courage, men, for I have faith in God that it will happen just as he told me. 26Nevertheless, we must run aground on some island."

27:23
Angels
Acts 12:7 ◄► Hebrews 1:14

THE SHIPWRECK

27On the fourteenth night we were still being driven across the Adriatic[a] Sea, when about midnight the sailors sensed they were approaching land. 28They took soundings and found that the water was a hundred and twenty feet[b] deep. A short time later they took soundings again and found it was ninety feet[c] deep. 29Fearing that we would be dashed against the rocks, they dropped four anchors from the stern and prayed for daylight. 30In an attempt to escape from the ship, the sailors let the lifeboat down into the sea, pretending they were going to lower some anchors from the bow. 31Then Paul said to the centurion and the soldiers, "Unless these men stay with the ship, you cannot be saved." 32So the soldiers cut the ropes that held the lifeboat and let it fall away.

33Just before dawn Paul urged them all to eat. "For the last fourteen days," he said, "you have been in constant suspense and have gone without food—you haven't eaten anything. 34Now I urge you to take some food. You need it to survive. Not one of you will lose a single hair from his head." 35After he said this, he took some bread and gave thanks to God in front of them all. Then he broke it and began to eat. 36They were all encouraged and ate some food themselves. 37Altogether there were 276 of us on board. 38When they had eaten as much as they wanted, they lightened the ship by throwing the grain into the sea.

39When daylight came, they did not recognize the land, but they saw a bay with a sandy beach, where they decided to run the ship aground if they could. 40Cutting loose the anchors, they left them in the sea and at the same time untied the ropes that held the rudders. Then they hoisted the foresail to the wind and made for the beach. 41But the ship struck a sandbar and ran aground. The bow stuck fast and would not move, and the stern was broken to pieces by the pounding of the surf.

42The soldiers planned to kill the prisoners to prevent any of them from swimming away and escaping. 43But the centurion wanted to spare Paul's life and kept them from carrying out their plan. He ordered those who could swim to jump overboard first and get to land. 44The rest were to get there on planks or on pieces of the ship. In this way everyone reached land in safety.

ASHORE ON MALTA

28 Once safely on shore, we found out that the island was called Malta. 2The islanders showed us unusual kindness. They built a fire and welcomed us all because it was raining and cold. 3Paul gathered a pile of brushwood and, as he put it on

28:2
Compassion
Acts 16:33 ◄► Hebrews 10:34

[a]27 In ancient times the name referred to an area extending well south of Italy. [b]28 Greek *twenty orguias* (about 37 meters) [c]28 Greek *fifteen orguias* (about 27 meters)

the fire, a viper, driven out by the heat, fastened itself on his hand. 4When the islanders saw the snake hanging from his hand, they said to each other, "This man must be a murderer; for though he escaped from the sea, Justice has not allowed him to live." 5But Paul shook the snake off into the fire and suffered no ill effects. 6The people expected him to swell up or suddenly fall dead, but after waiting a long time and seeing nothing unusual happen to him, they changed their minds and said he was a god.

28:4
Superstition
Acts 17:23 ◄►

7There was an estate nearby that belonged to Publius, the chief official of the island. He welcomed us to his home and for three days entertained us hospitably. 8His father was sick in bed, suffering from fever and dysentery. Paul went in to see him and, after prayer, placed his hands on him and healed him. 9When this had happened, the rest of the sick on the island came and were cured. 10They honored us in many ways and when we were ready to sail, they furnished us with the supplies we needed.

28:10
"Thank You"
2 Kings 4:13 ◄►

ARRIVAL AT ROME

11After three months we put out to sea in a ship that had wintered in the island. It was an Alexandrian ship with the figurehead of the twin gods Castor and Pollux. 12We put in at Syracuse and stayed there three days. 13From there we set sail and arrived at Rhegium. The next day the south wind came up, and on the following day we reached Puteoli. 14There we found some brothers who invited us to spend a week with them. And so we came to Rome. 15The brothers there had heard that we were coming, and they traveled as far as the Forum of Appius and the Three Taverns to meet us. At the sight of these men Paul thanked God and was encouraged. 16When we got to Rome, Paul was allowed to live by himself, with a soldier to guard him.

28:10
Respecting God's People
Exodus 33:8 ◄► Philippians 2:29

PAUL PREACHES AT ROME UNDER GUARD

17Three days later he called together the leaders of the Jews. When they had assembled, Paul said to them: "My brothers, although I have done nothing against our people or against the customs of our ancestors, I was arrested in Jerusalem and handed over to the Romans. 18They examined me and wanted to release me, because I was not guilty of any crime deserving death. 19But when the Jews objected, I was compelled to appeal to Caesar—not that I had any charge to bring against my own people. 20For this reason I have asked to see you and talk with you. It is because of the hope of Israel that I am bound with this chain."

21They replied, "We have not received any letters from Judea concerning you, and none of the brothers who have come from there has reported or said anything bad about you. 22But we want to hear what your views are, for we know that people everywhere are talking against this sect."

23 They arranged to meet Paul on a
certain day, and came in even larger num-
bers to the place where he was staying.
From morning till evening he explained
and declared to them the kingdom of
God and tried to convince them about
Jesus from the Law of Moses and from
the Prophets. 24 Some were convinced by
what he said, but others would not believe. 25 They disagreed among themselves
and began to leave after Paul had made this final statement: "The Holy Spirit spoke
the truth to your forefathers when he said through Isaiah the prophet:

28:23
Sunday School
Acts 18:26 ◄►

26 " 'Go to this people and say,
"You will be ever hearing but never understanding;
you will be ever seeing but never perceiving."
27 For this people's heart has become
calloused;
they hardly hear with their ears,
and they have closed their eyes.
Otherwise they might see with
their eyes,
hear with their ears,
understand with their hearts
and turn, and I would heal them.' [a]

28:27
Salvation
Acts 24:25 ◄► Hebrews 2:3

28 "Therefore I want you to know that God's salvation has been sent to the Gentiles, and they will listen!" [b]

30 For two whole years Paul stayed there in his own rented house and welcomed all who came to see him. 31 Boldly and without hindrance he preached the kingdom of God and taught about the Lord Jesus Christ.

[a] 27 Isaiah 6:9,10 [b] 28 Some manuscripts *listen!" 29 After he said this, the Jews left, arguing vigorously among themselves.*

Romans

AUTHOR
Paul the apostle

MAIN POINT
Jesus provided the way of salvation for all people, and those who put their faith in him can now live for him.

DATE WRITTEN
About A.D. 57

16 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE
Paul, Phoebe

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Carefully explains how to be saved, yet has many touches of a personal letter*
- *Describes the change that occurs when Jesus moves into a person's life*
- *Expresses Paul's anguish over the hardness of many peoples' hearts to Jesus*
- *First of Paul's epistles*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME
Paul was writing to Christians in Rome.

1 Paul, a servant of Christ Jesus, called to be an apostle and set apart for the gospel
of God— 2the gospel he promised beforehand through his prophets in the Holy
Scriptures 3regarding his Son, who as to his human nature was a descendant of
David, 4and who through the Spirit[a] of holiness was declared with power to be the
Son of God[b] by his resurrection from the dead: Jesus Christ our Lord. 5Through him
and for his name's sake, we received grace and apostleship to call people from among
all the Gentiles to the obedience that comes from faith. 6And you also are among
those who are called to belong to Jesus Christ.

7To all in Rome who are loved by God and called to be saints:

Grace and peace to you from God our Father and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

PAUL'S LONGING TO VISIT ROME

8First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for all of you, because your faith is
being reported all over the world. 9God, whom I serve with my whole heart in
preaching the gospel of his Son, is my witness how constantly I remember you

[a] 4 Or *who as to his spirit* [b] 4 Or *was appointed to be the Son of God with power*

[10]in my prayers at all times; and I pray that now at last by God's will the way may be opened for me to come to you.

[11]I long to see you so that I may impart to you some spiritual gift to make you strong— [12]that is, that you and I may be mutually encouraged by each other's faith. [13]I do not want you to be unaware, brothers, that I planned many times to come to you (but have been prevented from doing so until now) in order that I might have a harvest among you, just as I have had among the other Gentiles.

[14]I am obligated both to Greeks and non-Greeks, both to the wise and the foolish. [15]That is why I am so eager to preach the gospel also to you who are at Rome.

[16]I am not ashamed of the gospel, because it is the power of God for the salvation of everyone who believes: first for the Jew, then for the Gentile. [17]For in the gospel a righteousness from God is revealed, a righteousness that is by faith from first to last,[a] just as it is written: "The righteous will live by faith."[b]

GOD'S WRATH AGAINST MANKIND

[18]The wrath of God is being revealed from heaven against all the godlessness and wickedness of men who suppress the truth by their wickedness, [19]since what may be known about God is plain to them, because God has made it plain to them. [20]For since the creation of the world God's invisible qualities—his eternal power and divine nature—have been clearly seen, being understood from what has been made, so that men are without excuse.

[21]For although they knew God, they neither glorified him as God nor gave thanks to him, but their thinking became futile and their foolish hearts were darkened. [22]Although they claimed to be wise, they became fools [23]and exchanged the glory of the immortal God for images made to look like mortal man and birds and animals and reptiles.

[24]Therefore God gave them over in the sinful desires of their hearts to sexual impurity for the degrading of their bodies with one another. [25]They exchanged the truth of God for a lie, and worshiped and served created things rather than the Creator—who is forever praised. Amen.

[26]Because of this, God gave them over to shameful lusts. Even their women exchanged natural relations for unnatural ones. [27]In the same way the men also abandoned natural relations with women and were inflamed with lust for one another. Men committed indecent acts with other men, and received in themselves

1:16
Power of the Bible
Ezekiel 37:7 ◄► Ephesians 6:17

1:18
God's Anger
John 3:36 ◄► Romans 2:8

1:20
Nature Teaches Us
Acts 14:17 ◄►

1:21
Gratitude
Luke 17:17-18 ◄►

[a]17 Or *is from faith to faith* [b]17 Hab. 2:4

the due penalty for their perversion.

[28]Furthermore, since they did not think it worthwhile to retain the knowledge of God, he gave them over to a depraved mind, to do what ought not to be done. [29]They have become filled with every kind of wickedness, evil, greed and depravity. They are full of envy, murder, strife, deceit and malice. They are gossips, [30]slanderers, God-haters, insolent, arrogant and boastful; they invent ways of doing evil; they disobey their parents; [31]they are senseless, faithless, heartless, ruthless. [32]Although they know God's righteous decree that those who do such things deserve death, they not only continue to do these very things but also approve of those who practice them.

GOD'S RIGHTEOUS JUDGMENT

You, therefore, have no excuse, you who pass judgment on someone else, for at whatever point you judge the other, you are condemning yourself, because you who pass judgment do the same things. [2]Now we know that God's judgment against those who do such things is based on truth. [3]So when you, a mere man, pass judgment on them and yet do the same things, do you think you will escape God's judgment? [4]Or do you show contempt for the riches of his kindness, tolerance and patience, not realizing that God's kindness leads you toward repentance?

[5]But because of your stubbornness and your unrepentant heart, you are storing up wrath against yourself for the day of God's wrath, when his righteous judgment will be revealed. [6]God "will give to each person according to what he has done."[a] [7]To those who by persistence in

[a]6 Psalm 62:12; Prov. 24:12

1:28
Brain Power
Romans 8:7

1:31
No Mercy
Matthew 18:35 ◄► James 2:13

1:32
Excusing Sin
Malachi 2:17 ◄►

2:2
God's Justice
John 5:30 ◄► Revelation 15:3

2:5
Hard-heart Aches
Isaiah 42:25 ◄► Hebrews 3:13

2:6
Actions Judged
Matthew 16:27 ◄► 2 Corinthians 5:10

2:7
Eternal Life
John 11:26 ◄► 1 Corinthians 15:53

2:7
Determination
Acts 13:43 ◄► Galatians 6:9

doing good seek glory, honor and immortality, he will give eternal life. [8]But for those who are self-seeking and who reject the truth and follow evil, there will be wrath and anger. [9]There will be trouble and distress for every human being who does evil: first for the Jew, then for the Gentile; [10]but glory, honor and peace for everyone who does good: first for the Jew, then for the Gentile. [11]For God does not show favoritism.

2:8
God's Anger
Romans 1:18 ◄► Ephesians 5:6

2:10
Goodness Rewarded
John 4:36 ◄► 1 Corinthians 3:8

[12]All who sin apart from the law will also perish apart from the law, and all who sin under the law will be judged by the law. [13]For it is not those who hear the law who are righteous in God's sight, but it is those who obey the law who will be declared righteous. [14](Indeed, when Gentiles, who do not have the law, do by nature things required by the law, they are a law for themselves, even though they do not have the law, [15]since they show that the requirements of the law are written on their hearts, their consciences also bearing witness, and their thoughts now accusing, now even defending them.) [16]This will take place on the day when God will judge men's secrets through Jesus Christ, as my gospel declares.

2:16
Christ as Judge
Acts 17:31 ◄► Romans 14:10

THE JEWS AND THE LAW

[17]Now you, if you call yourself a Jew; if you rely on the law and brag about your relationship to God; [18]if you know his will and approve of what is superior because you are instructed by the law; [19]if you are convinced that you are a guide for the blind, a light for those who are in the dark, [20]an instructor of the foolish, a teacher of infants, because you have in the law the embodiment of knowledge and truth— [21]you, then, who teach others, do you not teach yourself? You who preach against stealing, do you steal? [22]You who say that people should not commit adultery, do you commit adultery? You who abhor idols, do you rob temples? [23]You who brag about the law, do you dishonor God by breaking the law? [24]As it is written: "God's name is blasphemed among the Gentiles because of you."[a]

2:17
Boasting
Jeremiah 9:24 ◄► 1 Corinthians 1:31

2:23-24
Embarrassing God
Ezekiel 36:20 ◄► 2 Peter 2:2

[25]Circumcision has value if you observe the law, but if you break the law, you have become as though you had not been circumcised. [26]If those who are not circumcised keep the law's requirements, will they not be regarded as though they were circumcised? [27]The one who is not circumcised physically and yet obeys the law will condemn you who, even though you have the[b] written code and circumcision, are a lawbreaker.

[28]A man is not a Jew if he is only one outwardly, nor is circumcision merely

[a]24 Isaiah 52:5; Ezek. 36:22 [b]27 Or *who, by means of a*

outward and physical. [29]No, a man is a Jew if he is one inwardly; and circumcision is circumcision of the heart, by the Spirit, not by the written code. Such a man's praise is not from men, but from God.

GOD'S FAITHFULNESS

3 What advantage, then, is there in being a Jew, or what value is there in circumcision? [2]Much in every way! First of all, they have been entrusted with the very words of God.

[3]What if some did not have faith? Will their lack of faith nullify God's faithfulness? [4]Not at all! Let God be true, and every man a liar. As it is written:

> "So that you may be proved right
> when you speak
> and prevail when you judge."[a]

[5]But if our unrighteousness brings out God's righteousness more clearly, what shall we say? That God is unjust in bringing his wrath on us? (I am using a human argument.) [6]Certainly not! If that were so, how could God judge the world? [7]Someone might argue, "If my falsehood enhances God's truthfulness and so increases his glory, why am I still condemned as a sinner?" [8]Why not say—as we are being slanderously reported as saying and as some claim that we say—"Let us do evil that good may result"? Their condemnation is deserved.

3:4
God's Word
Isaiah 65:16 ◄► Titus 1:2

NO ONE IS RIGHTEOUS

[9]What shall we conclude then? Are we any better[b]? Not at all! We have already made the charge that Jews and Gentiles alike are all under sin. [10]As it is written:

> "There is no one righteous, not even one;
> [11] there is no one who understands,
> no one who seeks God.
> [12]All have turned away,
> they have together become worthless;
> there is no one who does good,
> not even one."[c]
> [13]"Their throats are open graves;
> their tongues practice deceit."[d]
> "The poison of vipers is on their lips."[e]
> [14] "Their mouths are full of cursing and bitterness."[f]
> [15]"Their feet are swift to shed blood;
> [16] ruin and misery mark their ways,
> [17]and the way of peace they do not
> know."[g]
> [18] "There is no fear of God before
> their eyes."[h]

[19]Now we know that whatever the law says, it says to those who are under the law, so that every mouth may be silenced and the whole world held accountable to God. [20]Therefore no one will be declared righteous in his sight by observing the law; rather, through the law we become conscious of sin.

3:15
Bad People
Micah 2:1 ◄► 1 Peter 5:8

[a]4 Psalm 51:4 [b]9 Or *worse* [c]12 Psalms 14:1-3; 53:1-3; Eccles. 7:20 [d]13 Psalm 5:9 [e]13 Psalm 140:3
[f]14 Psalm 10:7 [g]17 Isaiah 59:7,8 [h]18 Psalm 36:1

RIGHTEOUSNESS THROUGH FAITH

21But now a righteousness from God, apart from law, has been made known, to
which the Law and the Prophets testify. 22This righteousness from God comes through
faith in Jesus Christ to all who believe.
There is no difference, 23for all have
sinned and fall short of the glory of God,
24and are justified freely by his grace
through the redemption that came by
Christ Jesus. 25God presented him as a
sacrifice of atonement,[a] through faith in
his blood. He did this to demonstrate his
justice, because in his forbearance he had
left the sins committed beforehand un-
punished— 26he did it to demonstrate his
justice at the present time, so as to be just
and the one who justifies those who have
faith in Jesus.

3:23
Everyone Sins
Micah 7:2 ◄► Galatians 3:22

3:24
Grace
Acts 15:11 ◄► Romans 5:15

3:25
Forgiveness of Sin
Acts 2:38 ◄► Hebrews 9:22

27Where, then, is boasting? It is exclud-
ed. On what principle? On that of ob-
serving the law? No, but on that of faith.
28For we maintain that a man is justified
by faith apart from observing the law. 29Is
God the God of Jews only? Is he not the
God of Gentiles too? Yes, of Gentiles too,
30since there is only one God, who will
justify the circumcised by faith and the uncircumcised through that same faith.
31Do we, then, nullify the law by this faith? Not at all! Rather, we uphold the law.

ABRAHAM JUSTIFIED BY FAITH

What then shall we say that Abraham, our forefather, discovered in this matter?
2If, in fact, Abraham was justified by works, he had something to boast about—but
not before God. 3What does the Scripture
say? "Abraham believed God, and it was
credited to him as righteousness."[b]

4:3
Justification by Faith
Habakkuk 2:4 ◄► Romans 5:1

4Now when a man works, his wages are
not credited to him as a gift, but as an
obligation. 5However, to the man who
does not work but trusts God who justi-
fies the wicked, his faith is credited as righteousness. 6David says the same thing
when he speaks of the blessedness of the man to whom God credits righteousness
apart from works:

7 "Blessed are they
whose transgressions are forgiven,
whose sins are covered.
8 Blessed is the man
whose sin the Lord will never count against him."[c]

9Is this blessedness only for the circumcised, or also for the uncircumcised? We
have been saying that Abraham's faith was credited to him as righteousness. 10Un-
der what circumstances was it credited? Was it after he was circumcised, or before?

[a] 25 Or *as the one who would turn aside his wrath, taking away sin*
[b] 3 Gen. 15:6; also in verse 22
[c] 8 Psalm 32:1,2

It was not after, but before! 11And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness that he had by faith while he was still uncircumcised. So then, he is the father of all who believe but have not been circumcised, in order that righteousness might be credited to them. 12And he is also the father of the circumcised who not only are circumcised but who also walk in the footsteps of the faith that our father Abraham had before he was circumcised.

13It was not through law that Abraham and his offspring received the promise that he would be heir of the world, but through the righteousness that comes by faith. 14For if those who live by law are heirs, faith has no value and the promise is worthless, 15because law brings wrath. And where there is no law there is no transgression.

16Therefore, the promise comes by faith, so that it may be by grace and may be guaranteed to all Abraham's offspring—not only to those who are of the law but also to those who are of the faith of Abraham. He is the father of us all. 17As it is written: "I have made you a father of many nations."[a] He is our father in the sight of God, in whom he believed—the God who gives life to the dead and calls things that are not as though they were.

18Against all hope, Abraham in hope believed and so became the father of many nations, just as it had been said to him, "So shall your offspring be."[b] 19Without weakening in his faith, he faced the fact that his body was as good as dead—since he was about a hundred years old—and that Sarah's womb was also dead. 20Yet he did not waver through unbelief regarding the promise of God, but was strengthened in his faith and gave glory to God, 21being fully persuaded that God had power to do what he had promised. 22This is why "it was credited to him as righteousness." 23The words "it was credited to him" were written not for him alone, 24but also for us, to whom God will credit righteousness—for us who believe in him who raised Jesus our Lord from the dead. 25He was delivered over to death for our sins and was raised to life for our justification.

PEACE AND JOY

Therefore, since we have been justified through faith, we[c] have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ, 2through whom we have gained access by faith into this grace in which we now stand. And we[c] rejoice in the hope of the glory of God. 3Not only so, but we[c] also rejoice in our sufferings, because we know that suffering produces perseverance; 4perseverance, character; and character, hope. 5And hope does not disappoint us, because God has poured out his love into our hearts by the Holy Spirit, whom he has given us.

[a]17 Gen. 17:5 [b]18 Gen. 15:5 [c]1,2,3 Or *let us*

4:21
God's Promises
1 Kings 8:56 ◄► 2 Corinthians 1:20

5:1
Justification by Faith
Romans 4:3 ◄► Galatians 3:6

5:2
God's Presence
John 10:9 ◄► Ephesians 2:18

5:3
Suffering
Acts 14:22 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 3:4

6You see, at just the right time, when we were still powerless, Christ died for the
ungodly. 7Very rarely will anyone die for a righteous man, though for a good man
someone might possibly dare to die. 8But God demonstrates his own love for us in
this: While we were still sinners, Christ
died for us.

9Since we have now been justified by
his blood, how much more shall we be
saved from God's wrath through him!
10For if, when we were God's enemies, we
were reconciled to him through the death
of his Son, how much more, having been
reconciled, shall we be saved through his
life! 11Not only is this so, but we also re-
joice in God through our Lord Jesus
Christ, through whom we have now re-
ceived reconciliation.

DEATH THROUGH ADAM, LIFE THROUGH CHRIST

12Therefore, just as sin entered the
world through one man, and death
through sin, and in this way death came
to all men, because all sinned— 13for be-
fore the law was given, sin was in the
world. But sin is not taken into account
when there is no law. 14Nevertheless,
death reigned from the time of Adam to
the time of Moses, even over those who
did not sin by breaking a command, as
did Adam, who was a pattern of the one
to come.

15But the gift is not like the trespass.
For if the many died by the trespass of
the one man, how much more did God's
grace and the gift that came by the grace
of the one man, Jesus Christ, overflow to
the many! 16Again, the gift of God is
not like the result of the one man's sin:
The judgment followed one sin and
brought condemnation, but the gift fol-
lowed many trespasses and brought
justification. 17For if, by the trespass of
the one man, death reigned through that
one man, how much more will those who

5:6
Feeling Helpless
Acts 3:2 ◄► Romans 7:18

5:8
Friend of Jesus
John 8:11 ◄► 1 Timothy 1:15

5:8
God's Love
John 16:27 ◄► Ephesians 2:4-5

5:9
Only One Savior
Acts 15:11 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 5:9

5:12
Death
Ecclesiastes 8:8 ◄► Hebrews 9:27

5:12
Why Not Sin?
Ezekiel 18:4 ◄► Romans 6:23

5:15
Grace
Romans 3:24 ◄► Romans 11:6

5:15
A Great Gift
John 4:10 ◄► Romans 6:23

receive God's abundant provision of grace
and of the gift of righteousness reign in
life through the one man, Jesus Christ.

5:18
Salvation for Anyone
Acts 2:21 ◄► Romans 10:13

[18]Consequently, just as the result of one
trespass was condemnation for all men,
so also the result of one act of righteous-
ness was justification that brings life for
all men. [19]For just as through the disobedience of the one man the many were made
sinners, so also through the obedience of the one man the many will be made
righteous.

[20]The law was added so that the trespass might increase. But where sin increased,
grace increased all the more, [21]so that, just as sin reigned in death, so also grace might
reign through righteousness to bring eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

DEAD TO SIN, ALIVE IN CHRIST

What shall we say, then? Shall we go on
sinning so that grace may increase? [2]By
no means! We died to sin; how can we
live in it any longer? [3]Or don't you know
that all of us who were baptized into
Christ Jesus were baptized into his death?
[4]We were therefore buried with him
through baptism into death in order that,
just as Christ was raised from the dead
through the glory of the Father, we too
may live a new life.

6:2
Freedom

◄► Romans 6:7

[5]If we have been united with him like
this in his death, we will certainly also be
united with him in his resurrection. [6]For
we know that our old self was crucified
with him so that the body of sin might
be done away with,[a] that we should no
longer be slaves to sin— [7]because anyone
who has died has been freed from sin.

6:4
New Life
Ezekiel 11:19 ◄► Romans 7:6

[8]Now if we died with Christ, we believe
that we will also live with him. [9]For we
know that since Christ was raised from
the dead, he cannot die again; death no
longer has mastery over him. [10]The death
he died, he died to sin once for all; but
the life he lives, he lives to God.

6:6
Old Life

◄► Ephesians 4:22

[11]In the same way, count yourselves dead
to sin but alive to God in Christ Jesus.
[12]Therefore do not let sin reign in your

6:7
Freedom
Romans 6:2 ◄► Romans 6:11

[a]6 Or *be rendered powerless*

6:12
Self-control
Acts 24:25 ◄► 1 Corinthians 6:12

6:11
Freedom
Romans 6:7 ◄► Galatians 2:20

mortal body so that you obey its evil desires. 13Do not offer the parts of your body to sin, as instruments of wickedness, but rather offer yourselves to God, as those who have been brought from death to life; and offer the parts of your body to him as instruments of righteousness. 14For sin shall not be your master, because you are not under law, but under grace.

6:13
Saying No
Luke 21:34 ◄► Ephesians 6:13

SLAVES TO RIGHTEOUSNESS

15What then? Shall we sin because we are not under law but under grace? By no means! 16Don't you know that when you offer yourselves to someone to obey him as slaves, you are slaves to the one whom you obey—whether you are slaves to sin, which leads to death, or to obedience, which leads to righteousness? 17But thanks be to God that, though you used to be slaves to sin, you wholeheartedly obeyed the form of teaching to which you were entrusted. 18You have been set free from sin and have become slaves to righteousness.

6:16
Bad Habits
Acts 8:23 ◄► Romans 7:23

19I put this in human terms because you are weak in your natural selves. Just as you used to offer the parts of your body in slavery to impurity and to ever-increasing wickedness, so now offer them in slavery to righteousness leading to holiness. 20When you were slaves to sin, you were free from the control of righteousness. 21What benefit did you reap at that time from the things you are now ashamed of? Those things result in death! 22But now that you have been set free from sin and have become slaves to God, the benefit you reap leads to holiness, and the result is eternal life. 23For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in[a] Christ Jesus our Lord.

6:23
A Great Gift
Romans 5:15 ◄► Romans 8:32

AN ILLUSTRATION FROM MARRIAGE

Do you not know, brothers—for I am speaking to men who know the law—that the law has authority over a man only as long as he lives? 2For example, by law a married woman is bound to her husband as long as he is alive, but if her husband dies, she is released from the law of marriage. 3So then, if she marries another man while her husband is still alive, she is called an adulteress. But if her husband dies, she is released from that law and is not an adulteress, even though she marries another man.

6:23
Spiritual Death
Ezekiel 18:20 ◄► Romans 8:6

6:23
Why Not Sin?
Romans 5:12 ◄►

[a]23 Or *through*

4So, my brothers, you also died to the law through the body of Christ, that you might belong to another, to him who was raised from the dead, in order that we might bear fruit to God. 5For when we were controlled by the sinful nature,[a] the sinful passions aroused by the law were at work in our bodies, so that we bore fruit for death. 6But now, by dying to what once bound us, we have been released from the law so that we serve in the new way of the Spirit, and not in the old way of the written code.

7:6
New Life
Romans 6:4 ◄► 2 Corinthians 5:17

STRUGGLING WITH SIN

7What shall we say, then? Is the law sin? Certainly not! Indeed I would not have known what sin was except through the law. For I would not have known what coveting really was if the law had not said, "Do not covet."[b] 8But sin, seizing the opportunity afforded by the commandment, produced in me every kind of covetous desire. For apart from law, sin is dead. 9Once I was alive apart from law; but when the commandment came, sin sprang to life and I died. 10I found that the very commandment that was intended to bring life actually brought death. 11For sin, seizing the opportunity afforded by the commandment, deceived me, and through the commandment put me to death. 12So then, the law is holy, and the commandment is holy, righteous and good.

13Did that which is good, then, become death to me? By no means! But in order that sin might be recognized as sin, it produced death in me through what was good, so that through the commandment sin might become utterly sinful.

14We know that the law is spiritual; but I am unspiritual, sold as a slave to sin. 15I do not understand what I do. For what I want to do I do not do, but what I hate I do. 16And if I do what I do not want to do, I agree that the law is good. 17As it is, it is no longer I myself who do it, but it is sin living in me. 18I know that nothing good lives in me, that is, in my sinful nature.[c] For I have the desire to do what is good, but I cannot carry it out. 19For what I do is not the good I want to do; no, the evil I do not want to do—this I keep on doing. 20Now if I do what I do not want to do, it is no longer I who do it, but it is sin living in me that does it.

7:18
Feeling Helpless
Romans 5:6 ◄►

7:23
Bad Habits
Romans 6:16 ◄► 2 Timothy 2:26

21So I find this law at work: When I want to do good, evil is right there with me. 22For in my inner being I delight in God's law; 23but I see another law at work in the members of my body, waging war against the law of my mind and making me a prisoner of the law of sin at work within my members. 24What a wretched man I am! Who will rescue me from this body of death? 25Thanks be to God—through Jesus Christ our Lord!

So then, I myself in my mind am a slave to God's law, but in the sinful nature a slave to the law of sin.

[a] 5 Or *the flesh*; also in verse 25 [b] 7 Exodus 20:17; Deut. 5:21 [c] 18 Or *my flesh*

LIFE THROUGH THE SPIRIT

8 Therefore, there is now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus,[a] 2because through Christ Jesus the law of the Spirit of life set me free from the law of sin and death. 3For what the law was powerless to do in that it was weakened by the sinful nature,[b] God did by sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful man to be a sin offering.[c] And so he condemned sin in sinful man,[d] 4in order that the righteous requirements of the law might be fully met in us, who do not live according to the sinful nature but according to the Spirit.

5Those who live according to the sinful nature have their minds set on what that nature desires; but those who live in accordance with the Spirit have their minds set on what the Spirit desires. 6The mind of sinful man[e] is death, but the mind controlled by the Spirit is life and peace; 7the sinful mind[f] is hostile to God. It does not submit to God's law, nor can it do so. 8Those controlled by the sinful nature cannot please God.

9You, however, are controlled not by the sinful nature but by the Spirit, if the Spirit of God lives in you. And if anyone does not have the Spirit of Christ, he does not belong to Christ. 10But if Christ is in you, your body is dead because of sin, yet your spirit is alive because of righteousness. 11And if the Spirit of him who raised Jesus from the dead is living in you, he who raised Christ from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through his Spirit, who lives in you.

12Therefore, brothers, we have an obligation—but it is not to the sinful nature, to live according to it. 13For if you live according to the sinful nature, you will die; but if by the Spirit you put to death the misdeeds of the body, you will live, 14because those who are led by the Spirit

[a] 1 Some later manuscripts *Jesus, who do not live according to the sinful nature but according to the Spirit,*
[b] 3 Or *the flesh*; also in verses 4, 5, 8, 9, 12 and 13
[c] 3 Or *man, for sin*
[d] 3 Or *in the flesh*
[e] 6 Or *mind set on the flesh*
[f] 7 Or *the mind set on the flesh*

8:1
No Condemnation
John 5:24 ◄► Romans 8:34

8:3
Christmas
John 1:14 ◄► Philippians 2:7

8:6
Spiritual Death
Romans 6:23 ◄► James 1:15

8:7
Brain Power
Romans 1:28 ◄► Ephesians 4:17

8:9
The Spirit in You
John 14:17 ◄► 1 Corinthians 3:16

8:10
Jesus' Home
John 17:23 ◄► Galatians 2:20

8:13
Controlling Yourself
Luke 14:26-27 ◄► Romans 15:1

8:14
Guidance
Acts 16:6 ◄► Galatians 5:18

of God are sons of God. [15]For you did not receive a spirit that makes you a slave again to fear, but you received the Spirit of sonship.[a] And by him we cry, *"Abba,*[b] Father." [16]The Spirit himself testifies with our spirit that we are God's children. [17]Now if we are children, then we are heirs—heirs of God and co-heirs with Christ, if indeed we share in his sufferings in order that we may also share in his glory.

FUTURE GLORY

[18]I consider that our present sufferings are not worth comparing with the glory that will be revealed in us. [19]The creation waits in eager expectation for the sons of God to be revealed. [20]For the creation was subjected to frustration, not by its own choice, but by the will of the one who subjected it, in hope [21]that[c] the creation itself will be liberated from its bondage to decay and brought into the glorious freedom of the children of God.

[22]We know that the whole creation has been groaning as in the pains of childbirth right up to the present time. [23]Not only so, but we ourselves, who have the firstfruits of the Spirit, groan inwardly as we wait eagerly for our adoption as sons, the redemption of our bodies. [24]For in this hope we were saved. But hope that is seen is no hope at all. Who hopes for what he already has? [25]But if we hope for what we do not yet have, we wait for it patiently.

[26]In the same way, the Spirit helps us in our weakness. We do not know what we ought to pray for, but the Spirit himself intercedes for us with groans that words cannot express. [27]And he who searches our hearts knows the mind of the Spirit, because the Spirit intercedes for the saints in accordance with God's will.

MORE THAN CONQUERORS

[28]And we know that in all things God works for the good of those who love him,[d] who[e] have been called according to his purpose. [29]For those God foreknew he also predestined to be conformed to the likeness of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brothers. [30]And those he predestined, he also called; those he called, he also justified; those he justified, he also glorified.

[31]What, then, shall we say in response to this? If God is for us, who can be against us? [32]He who did not spare his

8:15
Adopted by God
John 1:12 ◄► 2 Corinthians 6:18

8:15
Perfect Father
Matthew 7:11 ◄► 1 Peter 1:17

8:17
Suffering for Jesus
Acts 9:16 ◄► Romans 8:36

8:17
Suffering Rewarded
Matthew 5:11-12 ◄► 2 Timothy 2:12

8:32
A Great Gift
Romans 6:23 ◄► 2 Corinthians 9:15

[a]15 Or *adoption* [b]15 Aramaic for *Father* [c]20,21 Or *subjected it in hope.* [21]*For* [d]28 Some manuscripts *And we know that all things work together for good to those who love God* [e]28 Or *works together with those who love him to bring about what is good—with those who*

own Son, but gave him up for us all—how will he not also, along with him, graciously give us all things? [33]Who will bring any charge against those whom God has chosen? It is God who justifies. [34]Who is he that condemns? Christ Jesus, who died—more than that, who was raised to life—is at the right hand of God and is also interceding for us. [35]Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? Shall trouble or hardship or persecution or famine or nakedness or danger or sword? [36]As it is written:

"For your sake we face death all
day long;
we are considered as sheep to be
slaughtered."[a]

[37]No, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him who loved us. [38]For I am convinced that neither death nor life, neither angels nor demons,[b] neither the present nor the future, nor any powers, [39]neither height nor depth, nor anything else in all creation, will be able to separate us from the love of God that is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

GOD'S SOVEREIGN CHOICE

I speak the truth in Christ—I am not lying, my conscience confirms it in the Holy Spirit— [2]I have great sorrow and unceasing anguish in my heart. [3]For I could wish that I myself were cursed and cut off from Christ for the sake of my brothers, those of my own race, [4]the people of Israel. Theirs is the adoption as sons; theirs the divine glory, the covenants, the receiving of the law, the temple worship and the promises. [5]Theirs are the patriarchs, and from them is traced the human ancestry of Christ, who is God over all, forever praised![c] Amen.

[6]It is not as though God's word had failed. For not all who are descended from Israel are Israel. [7]Nor because they are his descendants are they all Abraham's children. On the contrary, "It is through Isaac that your offspring will be reckoned."[d] [8]In other words, it is not the natural children who are God's children, but it is the children of the promise who are regarded as Abraham's offspring. [9]For this was how the promise was stated: "At the appointed time I will return, and Sarah will have a son."[e]

[10]Not only that, but Rebekah's children had one and the same father, our father Isaac. [11]Yet, before the twins were born or had done anything good or bad—in order that God's purpose in election might stand: [12]not by works but by him who calls—she was told, "The older will serve the younger."[f] [13]Just as it is written: "Jacob I loved, but Esau I hated."[g]

8:34
No Condemnation
Romans 8:1 ◄► 1 John 3:21

8:36
Suffering for Jesus
Romans 8:17 ◄► 2 Corinthians 1:7

8:38-39
Believer Be Glad
John 6:37 ◄► 2 Corinthians 5:1

9:1
Clear Conscience
Acts 24:16 ◄► 2 Corinthians 1:12

[a]36 Psalm 44:22 [b]38 Or *nor heavenly rulers* [c]5 Or *Christ, who is over all. God be forever praised!* Or *Christ. God who is over all be forever praised!* [d]7 Gen. 21:12 [e]9 Gen. 18:10,14 [f]12 Gen. 25:23 [g]13 Mal. 1:2,3

14 What then shall we say? Is God unjust? Not at all! 15 For he says to Moses,

"I will have mercy on whom I have mercy,
and I will have compassion on whom I have compassion."[a]

16 It does not, therefore, depend on man's desire or effort, but on God's mercy. 17 For the Scripture says to Pharaoh: "I raised you up for this very purpose, that I might display my power in you and that my name might be proclaimed in all the earth."[b] 18 Therefore God has mercy on whom he wants to have mercy, and he hardens whom he wants to harden.

19 One of you will say to me: "Then why does God still blame us? For who resists his will?" 20 But who are you, O man, to talk back to God? "Shall what is formed say to him who formed it, 'Why did you make me like this?' "[c] 21 Does not the potter have the right to make out of the same lump of clay some pottery for noble purposes and some for common use?

22 What if God, choosing to show his wrath and make his power known, bore with great patience the objects of his wrath—prepared for destruction? 23 What if he did this to make the riches of his glory known to the objects of his mercy, whom he prepared in advance for glory— 24 even us, whom he also called, not only from the Jews but also from the Gentiles? 25 As he says in Hosea:

"I will call them 'my people' who are not my people;
and I will call her 'my loved one' who is not my loved one,"[d]

26 and,

"It will happen that in the very place where it was said to them,
'You are not my people,'
they will be called 'sons of the living God.' "[e]

27 Isaiah cries out concerning Israel:

"Though the number of the Israelites be like the sand by the sea,
only the remnant will be saved.
28 For the Lord will carry out
his sentence on earth with speed and finality."[f]

29 It is just as Isaiah said previously:

"Unless the Lord Almighty
had left us descendants,
we would have become like Sodom,
we would have been like Gomorrah."[g]

9:14 Injustice
Matthew 20:12 ◄►

9:19 God's Control
Acts 17:24 ◄►

9:22 God's Patience
Ezekiel 20:17 ◄► 1 Peter 3:20

[a] 15 Exodus 33:19 [b] 17 Exodus 9:16 [c] 20 Isaiah 29:16; 45:9 [d] 25 Hosea 2:23 [e] 26 Hosea 1:10
[f] 28 Isaiah 10:22,23 [g] 29 Isaiah 1:9

ISRAEL'S UNBELIEF

30What then shall we say? That the Gentiles, who did not pursue righteousness, have obtained it, a righteousness that is by faith; 31but Israel, who pursued a law of righteousness, has not attained it. 32Why not? Because they pursued it not by faith but as if it were by works. They stumbled over the "stumbling stone." 33As it is written:

> "See, I lay in Zion a stone that
> causes men to stumble
> and a rock that makes them fall,
> and the one who trusts in him will
> never be put to shame."[a]

10 Brothers, my heart's desire and prayer to God for the Israelites is that they may be saved. 2For I can testify about them that they are zealous for God, but their zeal is not based on knowledge. 3Since they did not know the righteousness that comes from God and sought to establish their own, they did not submit to God's righteousness. 4Christ is the end of the law so that there may be righteousness for everyone who believes.

5Moses describes in this way the righteousness that is by the law: "The man who does these things will live by them."[b] 6But the righteousness that is by faith says: "Do not say in your heart, 'Who will ascend into heaven?'[c]" (that is, to bring Christ down) 7"or 'Who will descend into the deep?'[d]" (that is, to bring Christ up from the dead). 8But what does it say? "The word is near you; it is in your mouth and in your heart,"[e] that is, the word of faith we are proclaiming: 9That if you confess with your mouth, "Jesus is Lord," and believe in your heart that God raised him from the dead, you will be saved. 10For it is with your heart that you believe and are justified, and it is with your mouth that you confess and are saved. 11As the

[a]33 Isaiah 8:14; 28:16 [b]5 Lev. 18:5 [c]6 Deut. 30:12
[d]7 Deut. 30:13 [e]8 Deut. 30:14

9:32
Earning Heaven
Luke 18:12 ◄► Romans 10:3

9:33
Salvation by Faith
Acts 16:31 ◄► Romans 10:9

10:2
Legalism
Acts 22:3 ◄► Galatians 1:14

10:3
Earning Heaven
Romans 9:32 ◄► Galatians 3:10

10:9
How to Be Saved
Matthew 10:22 ◄► 1 Corinthians 1:21

10:9
Salvation by Faith
Romans 9:33 ◄► 2 Timothy 3:15

10:10
Heart
Luke 6:45 ◄►

10:11
Benefits of Faith
John 14:12 ◄► Colossians 1:23

Scripture says, "Anyone who trusts in him will never be put to shame."[a] [12]For there is no difference between Jew and Gentile—the same Lord is Lord of all and richly blesses all who call on him, [13]for, "Everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved."[b]

[14]How, then, can they call on the one they have not believed in? And how can they believe in the one of whom they have not heard? And how can they hear without someone preaching to them? [15]And how can they preach unless they are sent? As it is written, "How beautiful are the feet of those who bring good news!"[c]

[16]But not all the Israelites accepted the good news. For Isaiah says, "Lord, who has believed our message?"[d] [17]Consequently, faith comes from hearing the message, and the message is heard through the word of Christ. [18]But I ask: Did they not hear? Of course they did:

> "Their voice has gone out into all the earth,
> their words to the ends of the world."[e]

[19]Again I ask: Did Israel not understand? First, Moses says,

> "I will make you envious by those who are not a nation;
> I will make you angry by a nation that has no understanding."[f]

[20]And Isaiah boldly says,

> "I was found by those who did not seek me;
> I revealed myself to those who did not ask for me."[g]

[21]But concerning Israel he says,

> "All day long I have held out my hands
> to a disobedient and obstinate people."[h]

THE REMNANT OF ISRAEL

I ask then: Did God reject his people? By no means! I am an Israelite myself, a descendant of Abraham, from the tribe of Benjamin. [2]God did not reject his people, whom he foreknew. Don't you know what the Scripture says in the passage about Elijah—how he appealed to God against Israel: [3]"Lord, they have killed your prophets and torn down your altars; I am the only one left, and they are trying to kill me"[i]? [4]And what was God's answer to him? "I have reserved for myself seven thousand who have not bowed the knee to Baal."[j] [5]So too, at the present time there is a remnant chosen by grace. [6]And

[a] *11* Isaiah 28:16 [b] *13* Joel 2:32 [c] *15* Isaiah 52:7
[d] *16* Isaiah 53:1 [e] *18* Psalm 19:4 [f] *19* Deut. 32:21
[g] *20* Isaiah 65:1 [h] *21* Isaiah 65:2
[i] *3* 1 Kings 19:10,14 [j] *4* 1 Kings 19:18

10:12
Equality
Acts 10:28 ◄► Galatians 3:28

10:12
God Calls You
John 7:37 ◄► 1 Timothy 2:4

10:13
Salvation for Anyone
Romans 5:18 ◄► 1 Timothy 2:4

11:6
Grace
Romans 5:15 ◄► Ephesians 2:5

if by grace, then it is no longer by works; if it were, grace would no longer be grace.[a]
7What then? What Israel sought so earnestly it did not obtain, but the elect did.
The others were hardened, 8as it is written:

"God gave them a spirit of stupor,
eyes so that they could not see
and ears so that they could not hear,
to this very day."[b]

9And David says:

"May their table become a snare and a trap,
a stumbling block and a retribution for them.
10May their eyes be darkened so they cannot see,
and their backs be bent forever."[c]

INGRAFTED BRANCHES

11Again I ask: Did they stumble so as to fall beyond recovery? Not at all! Rather, because of their transgression, salvation has come to the Gentiles to make Israel envious. 12But if their transgression means riches for the world, and their loss means riches for the Gentiles, how much greater riches will their fullness bring!

13I am talking to you Gentiles. Inasmuch as I am the apostle to the Gentiles, I make much of my ministry 14in the hope that I may somehow arouse my own people to envy and save some of them. 15For if their rejection is the reconciliation of the world, what will their acceptance be but life from the dead? 16If the part of the dough offered as firstfruits is holy, then the whole batch is holy; if the root is holy, so are the branches.

17If some of the branches have been broken off, and you, though a wild olive shoot, have been grafted in among the others and now share in the nourishing sap from the olive root, 18do not boast over those branches. If you do, consider this: You do not support the root, but the root supports you. 19You will say then, "Branches were broken off so that I could be grafted in." 20Granted. But they were broken off because of unbelief, and you stand by faith. Do not be arrogant, but be afraid. 21For if God did not spare the natural branches, he will not spare you either.

11:20
Fearing God
Luke 23:40 ◄► 1 Peter 1:17

22Consider therefore the kindness and sternness of God: sternness to those who fell, but kindness to you, provided that you continue in his kindness. Otherwise, you also will be cut off. 23And if they do not persist in unbelief, they will be grafted in, for God is able to graft them in again. 24After all, if you were cut out of an olive tree that is wild by nature, and contrary to nature were grafted into a cultivated olive tree, how much more readily will these, the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree!

ALL ISRAEL WILL BE SAVED

25I do not want you to be ignorant of this mystery, brothers, so that you may not be conceited: Israel has experienced a hardening in part until the full number of the Gentiles has come in. 26And so all Israel will be saved, as it is written:

[a] 6 Some manuscripts *by grace. But if by works, then it is no longer grace; if it were, work would no longer be work.*
[b] 8 Deut. 29:4; Isaiah 29:10 [c] 10 Psalm 69:22,23

"The deliverer will come from Zion;
he will turn godlessness away from Jacob.
27 And this is[a] my covenant with them
when I take away their sins."[b]

28 As far as the gospel is concerned, they are enemies on your account; but as far as election is concerned, they are loved on account of the patriarchs, 29 for God's gifts and his call are irrevocable. 30 Just as you who were at one time disobedient to God have now received mercy as a result of their disobedience, 31 so they too have now become disobedient in order that they too may now[c] receive mercy as a result of God's mercy to you. 32 For God has bound all men over to disobedience so that he may have mercy on them all.

DOXOLOGY

33 Oh, the depth of the riches of the
wisdom and[d] knowledge of
God!
How unsearchable his judgments,
and his paths beyond tracing out!
34 "Who has known the mind of the
Lord?
Or who has been his counselor?"[e]
35 "Who has ever given to God,
that God should repay him?"[f]
36 For from him and through him and
to him are all things.
To him be the glory forever!
Amen.

LIVING SACRIFICES

12 Therefore, I urge you, brothers, in view of God's mercy, to offer your bodies as living sacrifices, holy and pleasing to God—this is your spiritual[g] act of worship. 2 Do not conform any longer to the pattern of this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind. Then you will be able to test and approve what God's will is—his good, pleasing and perfect will.

3 For by the grace given me I say to every one of you: Do not think of yourself more highly than you ought, but rather think of yourself with sober judgment, in accordance with the measure of faith God has given you. 4 Just as each of us has one body with many members, and these members do not all have the same function, 5 so in

[a] 27 Or *will be* [b] 27 Isaiah 59:20,21; 27:9; Jer. 31:33,34 [c] 31 Some manuscripts do not have *now.* [d] 33 Or *riches and the wisdom and the* [e] 34 Isaiah 40:13 [f] 35 Job 41:11 [g] 1 Or *reasonable*

11:33
God's Ways
Habakkuk 3:6 ◄► Revelation 15:3

12:1
Commitment
Proverbs 23:26 ◄► 2 Timothy 2:21

12:2
New Person
Isaiah 41:1 ◄► 2 Corinthians 4:16

12:2
Submitting to God
Acts 21:14 ◄► Ephesians 6:6

12:3
Wise Thoughts
Proverbs 21:5 ◄► Philippians 4:8

12:5
God's Body

◄► 1 Corinthians 12:27

Christ we who are many form one body, and each member belongs to all the others. 6We have different gifts, according to the grace given us. If a man's gift is prophesying, let him use it in proportion to his[a] faith. 7If it is serving, let him serve; if it is teaching, let him teach; 8if it is encouraging, let him encourage; if it is contributing to the needs of others, let him give generously; if it is leadership, let him govern diligently; if it is showing mercy, let him do it cheerfully.

LOVE

9Love must be sincere. Hate what is evil; cling to what is good. 10Be devoted to one another in brotherly love. Honor one another above yourselves. 11Never be lacking in zeal, but keep your spiritual fervor, serving the Lord. 12Be joyful in hope, patient in affliction, faithful in prayer. 13Share with God's people who are in need. Practice hospitality.

14Bless those who persecute you; bless and do not curse. 15Rejoice with those

[a]6 Or *in agreement with the*

12:6
Church
Matthew 25:15 ◄► 1 Corinthians 4:7

12:8
Diligence
Proverbs 22:29 ◄► Hebrews 6:11

12:8
How to Give
Luke 12:33 ◄► 1 Corinthians 16:2

12:15
Rejoicing
Luke 10:20 ◄► Philippians 4:4

12:9
Loving Others
John 15:12 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 3:12

12:14
Cursing
Luke 6:28 ◄► James 3:10

12:9
Stay Away!
Zechariah 7:10 ◄► 1 Corinthians 10:6

12:13
Hospitality
◄► 1 Timothy 3:2

12:10
Kindness
◄► 1 Corinthians 13:4

12:13
Giving
Acts 20:35 ◄► Galatians 6:10

12:12
Quitting
Luke 21:19 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 5:14

who rejoice; mourn with those who mourn. [16]Live in harmony with one another. Do not be proud, but be willing to associate with people of low position.[a] Do not be conceited.

[17]Do not repay anyone evil for evil. Be careful to do what is right in the eyes of everybody. [18]If it is possible, as far as it depends on you, live at peace with everyone. [19]Do not take revenge, my friends, but leave room for God's wrath, for it is written: "It is mine to avenge; I will repay,"[b] says the Lord. [20]On the contrary:

"If your enemy is hungry, feed him;
if he is thirsty, give him
something to drink.
In doing this, you will heap
burning coals on his head."[c]

[21]Do not be overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good.

SUBMISSION TO THE AUTHORITIES

Everyone must submit himself to the governing authorities, for there is no authority except that which God has established. The authorities that exist have been established by God. [2]Consequently, he who rebels against the authority is rebelling against what God has instituted, and those who do so will bring judgment on themselves. [3]For rulers hold no terror for those who do right, but for those who do wrong. Do you want to be free from fear of the one in authority?

[a]16 Or *willing to do menial work* [b]19 Deut. 32:35
[c]20 Prov. 25:21,22

12:16
Conceit
Isaiah 5:21 ◄► 1 Corinthians 8:2

12:17
Revenge
Matthew 5:39 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 5:15

12:18
Peace
Ecclesiastes 10:4 ◄► Titus 1:6

12:20
Loving Enemies
Matthew 5:44 ◄►

12:20
Vengeance
Luke 6:35 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 5:15

13:3
Doing Good
Luke 6:35 ◄► Galatians 6:10

13:1
Obeying the Law
Matthew 22:21 ◄► Titus 3:1

13:2
Rebellion
Ezra 10:8 ◄► Jude 1:8

13:1
Rulers
Acts 23:5 ◄► 1 Peter 2:17

Then do what is right and he will commend you. [4]For he is God's servant to do you good. But if you do wrong, be afraid, for he does not bear the sword for nothing. He is God's servant, an agent of wrath to bring punishment on the wrongdoer. [5]Therefore, it is necessary to submit to the authorities, not only because of possible punishment but also because of conscience.

[6]This is also why you pay taxes, for the authorities are God's servants, who give their full time to governing. [7]Give everyone what you owe him: If you owe taxes, pay taxes; if revenue, then revenue; if respect, then respect; if honor, then honor.

LOVE, FOR THE DAY IS NEAR

[8]Let no debt remain outstanding, except the continuing debt to love one another, for he who loves his fellowman has fulfilled the law. [9]The commandments, "Do not commit adultery," "Do not murder," "Do not steal," "Do not covet,"[a] and whatever other commandment there may be, are summed up in this one rule: "Love your neighbor as yourself."[b] [10]Love does no harm to its neighbor. Therefore love is the fulfillment of the law.

[11]And do this, understanding the present time. The hour has come for you to wake up from your slumber, because our salvation is nearer now than when we first believed. [12]The night is nearly over; the day is almost here. So let us put aside the deeds of darkness and put on the armor of light. [13]Let us behave decently, as in the daytime, not in orgies and drunkenness, not in sexual immorality and debauchery, not in dissension and jealousy. [14]Rather, clothe yourselves with the Lord Jesus Christ, and do not think about how to gratify the desires of the sinful nature.[c]

THE WEAK AND THE STRONG

14 Accept him whose faith is weak, without passing judgment on disputable matters. [2]One man's faith allows him to eat everything, but another man, whose faith

[a]9 Exodus 20:13-15,17; Deut. 5:17-19,21
[b]9 Lev. 19:18 [c]14 Or *the flesh*

13:7
Be Fair
Isaiah 56:1 ◄► Colossians 4:1

13:9
Stealing
Matthew 19:18 ◄► Ephesians 4:28

13:10
Neighbors
Mark 12:31 ◄► Romans 15:1-2

13:10
Religious People
Mark 12:33 ◄► James 1:27

13:12
Christian Duties
John 9:4 ◄► Ephesians 5:8

13:13
Envy
Proverbs 24:1 ◄► 1 Corinthians 13:4

13:13
Getting Drunk
Luke 21:34 ◄► 1 Corinthians 6:10

Turn to the next page for more . . .

is weak, eats only vegetables. [3]The man who eats everything must not look down on him who does not, and the man who does not eat everything must not condemn the man who does, for God has accepted him. [4]Who are you to judge someone else's servant? To his own master he stands or falls. And he will stand, for the Lord is able to make him stand.

[5]One man considers one day more sacred than another; another man considers every day alike. Each one should be fully convinced in his own mind. [6]He who regards one day as special, does so to the Lord. He who eats meat, eats to the Lord, for he gives thanks to God; and he who abstains, does so to the Lord and gives thanks to God. [7]For none of us lives to himself alone and none of us dies to himself alone. [8]If we live, we live to the Lord; and if we die, we die to the Lord. So, whether we live or die, we belong to the Lord.

[9]For this very reason, Christ died and returned to life so that he might be the Lord of both the dead and the living. [10]You, then, why do you judge your brother? Or why do you look down on your brother? For we will all stand before God's judgment seat. [11]It is written:

> " 'As surely as I live,' says the Lord,
> 'every knee will bow before me;
> every tongue will confess to
> God.' "[a]

[12]So then, each of us will give an account of himself to God.

[13]Therefore let us stop passing judgment on one another. Instead, make up your mind not to put any stumbling block or obstacle in your brother's way. [14]As one who is in the Lord Jesus, I am fully convinced that no food[b] is unclean in itself. But if anyone regards something as unclean, then for him it is unclean. [15]If your brother is distressed because of what you eat, you are no longer acting in love. Do not by your eating destroy your brother for whom Christ died. [16]Do not allow what you consider good to be spoken of as evil. [17]For the kingdom of God is not a matter of eating and drinking, but of righteousness, peace and joy in the Holy Spirit, [18]because anyone who serves Christ in this way is pleasing to God and approved by men.

[a]*11* Isaiah 45:23 [b]*14* Or *that nothing*

14:1
Helping Weak People
Acts 20:35 ◄► Romans 15:1

14:4
Blame
Ezekiel 18:20 ◄► Galatians 6:5

14:10
Christ as Judge
Romans 2:16 ◄► 1 Corinthians 4:5

14:12
Getting Caught
Luke 19:15 ◄► 1 Peter 4:4-5

14:13
Family
Acts 17:26 ◄► 1 Corinthians 8:13

14:17
Joy
John 17:13 ◄►

19 Let us therefore make every effort to do what leads to peace and to mutual
edification. 20 Do not destroy the work of God for the sake of food. All food is clean,
but it is wrong for a man to eat anything that causes someone else to stumble. 21 It is
better not to eat meat or drink wine or to
do anything else that will cause your
brother to fall.

22 So whatever you believe about these
things keep between yourself and God.
Blessed is the man who does not con-
demn himself by what he approves. 23 But
the man who has doubts is condemned
if he eats, because his eating is not from
faith; and everything that does not come
from faith is sin.

15 We who are strong ought to bear with
the failings of the weak and not to please
ourselves. 2 Each of us should please his
neighbor for his good, to build him up.
3 For even Christ did not please himself
but, as it is written: "The insults of those
who insult you have fallen on me."[a] 4 For
everything that was written in the past was
written to teach us, so that through en-
durance and the encouragement of the
Scriptures we might have hope.

5 May the God who gives endurance and
encouragement give you a spirit of unity
among yourselves as you follow Christ
Jesus, 6 so that with one heart and mouth
you may glorify the God and Father of
our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Accept one another, then, just as Christ
accepted you, in order to bring praise to
God. 8 For I tell you that Christ has be-
come a servant of the Jews[b] on behalf of

[a] 3 Psalm 69:9 [b] 8 Greek *circumcision*

14:19
Peacemaking
Matthew 5:9 ◄►

14:21
Drinking
Luke 1:15 ◄► 1 Corinthians 8:13

15:1
Controlling Yourself
Romans 8:13 ◄► Galatians 5:24

15:1
Helping Weak People
Romans 14:1 ◄► 1 Corinthians 8:11

15:1
Sympathy
Acts 20:35 ◄► Galatians 6:2

15:1-2
Neighbors
Romans 13:10 ◄► Galatians 5:14

15:3
Unselfishness
Daniel 5:17 ◄► 1 Corinthians 10:33

15:4
Why the Bible?
John 20:31 ◄► 1 Corinthians 10:11

15:4
Reading the Bible
Acts 17:11 ◄►

God's truth, to confirm the promises made to the patriarchs [9]so that the Gentiles may glorify God for his mercy, as it is written:

"Therefore I will praise you among the Gentiles;
I will sing hymns to your name."[a]

[10]Again, it says,

"Rejoice, O Gentiles, with his people."[b]

[11]And again,

"Praise the Lord, all you Gentiles,
and sing praises to him, all you peoples."[c]

[12]And again, Isaiah says,

"The Root of Jesse will spring up,
one who will arise to rule over the nations;
the Gentiles will hope in him."[d]

[13]May the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace as you trust in him, so that you may overflow with hope by the power of the Holy Spirit.

PAUL THE MINISTER TO THE GENTILES

[14]I myself am convinced, my brothers, that you yourselves are full of goodness, complete in knowledge and competent to instruct one another. [15]I have written you quite boldly on some points, as if to remind you of them again, because of the grace God gave me [16]to be a minister of Christ Jesus to the Gentiles with the priestly duty of proclaiming the gospel of God, so that the Gentiles might become an offering acceptable to God, sanctified by the Holy Spirit.

15:14
Giving Advice
◄► 1 Corinthians 4:14

[17]Therefore I glory in Christ Jesus in my service to God. [18]I will not venture to speak of anything except what Christ has accomplished through me in leading the Gentiles to obey God by what I have said and done— [19]by the power of signs and miracles, through the power of the Spirit. So from Jerusalem all the way around to Illyricum, I have fully proclaimed the gospel of Christ. [20]It has always been my ambition to preach the gospel where Christ was not known, so that I would not be building on someone else's foundation. [21]Rather, as it is written:

"Those who were not told about him will see,
and those who have not heard will understand."[e]

[22]This is why I have often been hindered from coming to you.

PAUL'S PLAN TO VISIT ROME

[23]But now that there is no more place for me to work in these regions, and since I have been longing for many years to see you, [24]I plan to do so when I go to Spain. I hope to visit you while passing through and to have you assist me on my journey there, after I have enjoyed your company for a while. [25]Now, however, I am on my way to Jerusalem in the service of the saints there. [26]For Macedonia and Achaia were pleased to make a contribution for the poor among the saints in Jerusalem. [27]They

[a]9 2 Samuel 22:50; Psalm 18:49 [b]10 Deut. 32:43 [c]11 Psalm 117:1 [d]12 Isaiah 11:10
[e]21 Isaiah 52:15

were pleased to do it, and indeed they owe it to them. For if the Gentiles have shared in the Jews' spiritual blessings, they owe it to the Jews to share with them their material blessings. 28So after I have completed this task and have made sure that they have received this fruit, I will go to Spain and visit you on the way. 29I know that when I come to you, I will come in the full measure of the blessing of Christ.

30I urge you, brothers, by our Lord Jesus Christ and by the love of the Spirit, to join me in my struggle by praying to God for me. 31Pray that I may be rescued from the unbelievers in Judea and that my service in Jerusalem may be acceptable to the saints there, 32so that by God's will I may come to you with joy and together with you be refreshed. 33The God of peace be with you all. Amen.

PERSONAL GREETINGS

I commend to you our sister Phoebe, a servant[a] of the church in Cenchrea. 2I ask you to receive her in the Lord in a way worthy of the saints and to give her any help she may need from you, for she has been a great help to many people, including me.

3 Greet Priscilla[b] and Aquila, my fellow
workers in Christ Jesus. 4They risked
their lives for me. Not only I but all
the churches of the Gentiles are grate-
ful to them.
5 Greet also the church that meets at their
house.
Greet my dear friend Epenetus, who was
the first convert to Christ in the prov-
ince of Asia.
6 Greet Mary, who worked very hard for
you.
7 Greet Andronicus and Junias, my rela-
tives who have been in prison with
me. They are outstanding among the
apostles, and they were in Christ before I was.
8 Greet Ampliatus, whom I love in the Lord.
9 Greet Urbanus, our fellow worker in Christ, and my dear friend Stachys.
10 Greet Apelles, tested and approved in Christ.
Greet those who belong to the household of Aristobulus.
11 Greet Herodion, my relative.
Greet those in the household of Narcissus who are in the Lord.
12 Greet Tryphena and Tryphosa, those women who work hard in the Lord.
Greet my dear friend Persis, another woman who has worked very hard in the
Lord.
13 Greet Rufus, chosen in the Lord, and his mother, who has been a mother to me,
too.
14 Greet Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas and the brothers with them.
15 Greet Philologus, Julia, Nereus and his sister, and Olympas and all the saints with
them.
16 Greet one another with a holy kiss.
All the churches of Christ send greetings.

16:4
Being a Friend
John 13:1 ◄► 2 Timothy 1:16

16:4
Love for Friends
Acts 20:38 ◄► 2 Corinthians 12:15

[a] 1 Or *deaconess* [b] 3 Greek *Prisca*, a variant of *Priscilla*

17I urge you, brothers, to watch out
for those who cause divisions and put
obstacles in your way that are contrary to
the teaching you have learned. Keep away
from them. 18For such people are not
serving our Lord Christ, but their own
appetites. By smooth talk and flattery
they deceive the minds of naive people. 19Everyone has heard about your obedience, so I am full of joy over you; but I want you to be wise about what is good, and innocent about what is evil.

20The God of peace will soon crush
Satan under your feet.

The grace of our Lord Jesus be with you.

21Timothy, my fellow worker, sends his
greetings to you, as do Lucius, Jason and
Sosipater, my relatives.

22I, Tertius, who wrote down this letter,
greet you in the Lord.

23Gaius, whose hospitality I and the
whole church here enjoy, sends you his
greetings.

Erastus, who is the city's director of
public works, and our brother Quartus
send you their greetings.[a]

25Now to him who is able to establish
you by my gospel and the proclamation
of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery hidden for long ages
past, 26but now revealed and made
known through the prophetic writings by
the command of the eternal God, so that
all nations might believe and obey him—
27to the only wise God be glory forever through Jesus Christ! Amen.

16:17
Argument Avoidance
Proverbs 4:15 ◄► 1 Timothy 6:20

16:20
Satan's Weakness
Luke 10:19 ◄► 1 Corinthians 10:13

16:20
Tempted by Satan
Luke 22:31-32 ◄► 1 Corinthians 10:13

16:25
God's Power
Nahum 1:3 ◄►

[a]23 Some manuscripts *their greetings.* 24*May the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with all of you. Amen.*

1 Corinthians

AUTHOR
Paul the apostle

MAIN POINT
The church at Corinth had some big problems, so Paul set them straight.

DATE WRITTEN
About A.D. 55

16 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE
Paul, Timothy, members of Chloe's household

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Speaks honestly about some serious problems in the church*
- *Teaches clearly and directly about spiritual gifts and how God uses* all *of his people, even the "little guys"*
- *Includes a wonderful tribute to love (chapter 13)*
- *Reveals the sure truth about the resurrection from the dead*
- *Second of Paul's epistles*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME
The book is Paul's first letter to the Christians in Corinth.

1 Paul, called to be an apostle of Christ Jesus by the will of God, and our brother
Sosthenes,

2 To the church of God in Corinth, to those sanctified in Christ Jesus and called to
be holy, together with all those everywhere who call on the name of our Lord Jesus
Christ—their Lord and ours:

3 Grace and peace to you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

THANKSGIVING

4 I always thank God for you because of his grace given you in Christ Jesus. 5 For in
him you have been enriched in every way—in all your speaking and in all your
knowledge— 6 because our testimony about Christ was confirmed in you. 7 There-
fore you do not lack any spiritual gift as
you eagerly wait for our Lord Jesus Christ
to be revealed. 8 He will keep you strong
to the end, so that you will be blameless
on the day of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9 God,
who has called you into fellowship with
his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, is faithful.

1:7
Watching for Jesus' Return
Luke 19:13 ◄► 1 Corinthians 4:5

DIVISIONS IN THE CHURCH

10 I appeal to you, brothers, in the name
of our Lord Jesus Christ, that all of you
agree with one another so that there may
be no divisions among you and that you
may be perfectly united in mind and
thought. 11 My brothers, some from
Chloe's household have informed me
that there are quarrels among you. 12 What
I mean is this: One of you says, "I follow Paul"; another, "I follow Apollos"; another, "I follow Cephas[a]"; still another, "I follow Christ."

13 Is Christ divided? Was Paul crucified for you? Were you baptized into[b] the name
of Paul? 14 I am thankful that I did not baptize any of you except Crispus and Gaius,
15 so no one can say that you were baptized into my name. 16 (Yes, I also baptized the
household of Stephanas; beyond that, I don't remember if I baptized anyone else.)
17 For Christ did not send me to baptize, but to preach the gospel—not with words
of human wisdom, lest the cross of Christ be emptied of its power.

1:10
Getting Along
2 Corinthians 13:11

CHRIST THE WISDOM AND POWER OF GOD

18 For the message of the cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us
who are being saved it is the power of God. 19 For it is written:

> "I will destroy the wisdom of the wise;
> the intelligence of the intelligent I will frustrate."[c]

20 Where is the wise man? Where is the scholar? Where is the philosopher of this
age? Has not God made foolish the wisdom of the world? 21 For since in the wisdom
of God the world through its wisdom did
not know him, God was pleased through
the foolishness of what was preached to
save those who believe. 22 Jews demand
miraculous signs and Greeks look for
wisdom, 23 but we preach Christ crucified:
a stumbling block to Jews and foolishness to Gentiles, 24 but to those whom
God has called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God and the wisdom of
God. 25 For the foolishness of God is wiser than man's wisdom, and the weakness
of God is stronger than man's strength.

26 Brothers, think of what you were when you were called. Not many of you were
wise by human standards; not many were influential; not many were of noble birth.
27 But God chose the foolish things of the
world to shame the wise; God chose the
weak things of the world to shame the
strong. 28 He chose the lowly things of this
world and the despised things—and the
things that are not—to nullify the things
that are, 29 so that no one may boast before him. 30 It is because of him that you
are in Christ Jesus, who has become for us wisdom from God—that is, our righ-

1:21
How to Be Saved
Romans 10:9 ◄► 1 Corinthians 15:2

1:27
Weakness
Psalm 8:2 ◄► 2 Corinthians 12:9-10

[a] 12 That is, Peter [b] 13 Or *in*; also in verse 15 [c] 19 Isaiah 29:14

teousness, holiness and redemption.
31Therefore, as it is written: "Let him who
boasts boast in the Lord."[a]

2 When I came to you, brothers, I did not
come with eloquence or superior wisdom
as I proclaimed to you the testimony
about God.[b] 2For I resolved to know noth-
ing while I was with you except Jesus
Christ and him crucified. 3I came to you
in weakness and fear, and with much
trembling. 4My message and my preach-
ing were not with wise and persuasive
words, but with a demonstration of the
Spirit's power, 5so that your faith might
not rest on men's wisdom, but on God's
power.

WISDOM FROM THE SPIRIT

6We do, however, speak a message of
wisdom among the mature, but not the
wisdom of this age or of the rulers of this
age, who are coming to nothing. 7No, we
speak of God's secret wisdom, a wisdom
that has been hidden and that God des-
tined for our glory before time began.
8None of the rulers of this age understood
it, for if they had, they would not have
crucified the Lord of glory. 9However, as
it is written:

> "No eye has seen,
> no ear has heard,
> no mind has conceived
> what God has prepared for those
> who love him"[c]—

10but God has revealed it to us by his Spirit.
The Spirit searches all things, even the deep things of God. 11For who among men
knows the thoughts of a man except the man's spirit within him? In the same way
no one knows the thoughts of God except the Spirit of God. 12We have not received
the spirit of the world but the Spirit who is from God, that we may understand what
God has freely given us. 13This is what we
speak, not in words taught us by human
wisdom but in words taught by the Spir-
it, expressing spiritual truths in spiritual
words.[d] 14The man without the Spirit does
not accept the things that come from the
Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to
him, and he cannot understand them, because they are spiritually discerned. 15The
spiritual man makes judgments about all things, but he himself is not subject to
any man's judgment:

1:31
Boasting
Romans 2:17 ◄► 2 Corinthians 10:17

2:2
Jesus
Acts 4:12 ◄► 1 Corinthians 3:11

2:4
The Holy Spirit
Acts 19:11-12 ◄► Ephesians 3:16

2:6
True Wisdom
Matthew 7:24 ◄► 1 Corinthians 12:8

2:8
Blinded by Sin
Acts 7:54 ◄► 2 Peter 2:16

2:13
God's Teaching
John 14:26 ◄► 1 John 2:27

[a]31 Jer. 9:24 [b]1 Some manuscripts *as I proclaimed to you God's mystery* [c]9 Isaiah 64:4
[d]13 Or *Spirit, interpreting spiritual truths to spiritual men*

16 "For who has known the mind of
the Lord
that he may instruct him?"[a]

But we have the mind of Christ.

ON DIVISIONS IN THE CHURCH

Brothers, I could not address you as spiritual but as worldly—mere infants in Christ. 2I gave you milk, not solid food, for you were not yet ready for it. Indeed, you are still not ready. 3You are still worldly. For since there is jealousy and quarreling among you, are you not worldly? Are you not acting like mere men? 4For when one says, "I follow Paul," and another, "I follow Apollos," are you not mere men?

5What, after all, is Apollos? And what is Paul? Only servants, through whom you came to believe—as the Lord has assigned to each his task. 6I planted the seed, Apollos watered it, but God made it grow. 7So neither he who plants nor he who waters is anything, but only God, who makes things grow. 8The man who plants and the man who waters have one purpose, and each will be rewarded according to his own labor. 9For we are God's fellow workers; you are God's field, God's building.

10By the grace God has given me, I laid a foundation as an expert builder, and someone else is building on it. But each one should be careful how he builds. 11For no one can lay any foundation other than the one already laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12If any man builds on this foundation using gold, silver, costly stones, wood, hay or straw, 13his work will be shown for what it is, because the Day will bring it to light. It will be revealed with fire, and the fire will test the quality of each man's work. 14If what he has built survives, he will receive his reward. 15If it is burned up, he will suffer loss; he himself will be saved, but only as one escaping through the flames.

[a]16 Isaiah 40:13

3:8
Goodness Rewarded
Romans 2:10 ◄► Ephesians 6:8

3:9
Working with God
Mark 16:20 ◄► 2 Corinthians 6:1

3:10
Watch Out!
Luke 21:8 ◄► 1 Corinthians 10:12

3:11
Jesus
1 Corinthians 2:2 ◄►

3:11
Our Savior
Acts 4:12 ◄►

3:13
Life Tests
Luke 6:48 ◄► James 1:12

3:14
Things That Last
John 6:27 ◄► 1 Corinthians 13:13

16 Don't you know that you yourselves are God's temple and that God's Spirit lives
in you? 17 If anyone destroys God's temple, God will destroy him; for God's temple
is sacred, and you are that temple.
18 Do not deceive yourselves. If any one
of you thinks he is wise by the standards
of this age, he should become a "fool" so
that he may become wise. 19 For the wis-
dom of this world is foolishness in God's
sight. As it is written: "He catches the wise
in their craftiness"[a]; 20 and again, "The
Lord knows that the thoughts of the wise
are futile."[b] 21 So then, no more boasting
about men! All things are yours, 22 wheth-
er Paul or Apollos or Cephas[c] or the world
or life or death or the present or the fu-
ture—all are yours, 23 and you are of
Christ, and Christ is of God.

APOSTLES OF CHRIST

4 So then, men ought to regard us as
servants of Christ and as those entrusted
with the secret things of God. 2 Now it is
required that those who have been given
a trust must prove faithful. 3 I care very
little if I am judged by you or by any
human court; indeed, I do not even judge
myself. 4 My conscience is clear, but that
does not make me innocent. It is the Lord
who judges me. 5 Therefore judge noth-
ing before the appointed time; wait
till the Lord comes. He will bring to
light what is hidden in darkness and
will expose the motives of men's hearts.
At that time each will receive his praise
from God.
6 Now, brothers, I have applied these
things to myself and Apollos for your
benefit, so that you may learn from us
the meaning of the saying, "Do not go
beyond what is written." Then you will
not take pride in one man over against
another. 7 For who makes you different
from anyone else? What do you have that
you did not receive? And if you did re-
ceive it, why do you boast as though you
did not?
8 Already you have all you want! Already
you have become rich! You have become
kings—and that without us! How I wish

[a] 19 Job 5:13 [b] 20 Psalm 94:11
[c] 22 That is, Peter

3:16
The Spirit in You
Romans 8:9 ◄► 1 Corinthians 6:19

4:2
Using What You Have
Luke 19:13 ◄► 1 Corinthians 6:20

4:5
Christ as Judge
Romans 14:10 ◄► 2 Timothy 4:1

4:5
Jesus' Return: Why?
Matthew 25:31-32 ◄► 2 Timothy 4:1

4:5
Watching for Jesus' Return
1 Corinthians 1:7 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 5:23

4:7
Church
Romans 12:6 ◄► 1 Corinthians 12:4

4:7
Gifts from God
John 3:27 ◄► James 1:5

that you really had become kings so that we might be kings with you! [9]For it seems to me that God has put us apostles on display at the end of the procession, like men condemned to die in the arena. We have been made a spectacle to the whole universe, to angels as well as to men. [10]We are fools for Christ, but you are so wise in Christ! We are weak, but you are strong! You are honored, we are dishonored! [11]To this very hour we go hungry and thirsty, we are in rags, we are brutally treated, we are homeless. [12]We work hard with our own hands. When we are cursed, we bless; when we are persecuted, we endure it; [13]when we are slandered, we answer kindly. Up to this moment we have become the scum of the earth, the refuse of the world.

4:12
Nice
Acts 7:60 ◄►

[14]I am not writing this to shame you, but to warn you, as my dear children. [15]Even though you have ten thousand guardians in Christ, you do not have many fathers, for in Christ Jesus I became your father through the gospel. [16]Therefore I urge you to imitate me. [17]For this reason I am sending to you Timothy, my son whom I love, who is faithful in the Lord. He will remind you of my way of life in Christ Jesus, which agrees with what I teach everywhere in every church.

4:14
Giving Advice
Romans 15:14 ◄► Ephesians 6:4

[18]Some of you have become arrogant, as if I were not coming to you. [19]But I will come to you very soon, if the Lord is willing, and then I will find out not only how these arrogant people are talking, but what power they have. [20]For the kingdom of God is not a matter of talk but of power. [21]What do you prefer? Shall I come to you with a whip, or in love and with a gentle spirit?

EXPEL THE IMMORAL BROTHER!

5 It is actually reported that there is sexual immorality among you, and of a kind that does not occur even among pagans: A man has his father's wife. [2]And you are proud! Shouldn't you rather have been filled with grief and have put out of your fellowship the man who did this? [3]Even though I am not physically present, I am with you in spirit. And I have already passed judgment on the one who did this, just as if I were present. [4]When you are assembled in the name of our Lord Jesus and I am with you in spirit, and the power of our Lord Jesus is present, [5]hand this man over to Satan, so that the sinful nature[a] may be destroyed and his spirit saved on the day of the Lord.

[6]Your boasting is not good. Don't you know that a little yeast works through the whole batch of dough? [7]Get rid of the old yeast that you may be a new batch without yeast—as you really are. For Christ, our Passover lamb, has been sacrificed. [8]Therefore let us keep the Festival, not with the old yeast, the yeast of malice and wickedness, but with bread without yeast, the bread of sincerity and truth.

5:7
Jesus the Lamb
John 1:29 ◄► 1 Peter 1:19

5:8
Malice
◄► 1 Corinthians 14:20

[a]5 Or *that his body;* or *that the flesh*

9I have written you in my letter not to associate with sexually immoral people—
10not at all meaning the people of this world who are immoral, or the greedy and
swindlers, or idolaters. In that case you would have to leave this world. 11But now
I am writing you that you must not asso-
ciate with anyone who calls himself a
brother but is sexually immoral or greedy,
an idolater or a slanderer, a drunkard
or a swindler. With such a man do not
even eat.

12What business is it of mine to judge
those outside the church? Are you not to
judge those inside? 13God will judge those
outside. "Expel the wicked man from
among you."[a]

LAWSUITS AMONG BELIEVERS

6 If any of you has a dispute with anoth-
er, dare he take it before the ungodly for
judgment instead of before the saints?
2Do you not know that the saints will
judge the world? And if you are to judge
the world, are you not competent to judge
trivial cases? 3Do you not know that
we will judge angels? How much more
the things of this life! 4Therefore, if you
have disputes about such matters, ap-
point as judges even men of little account
in the church![b] 5I say this to shame you.
Is it possible that there is nobody among
you wise enough to judge a dispute
between believers? 6But instead, one
brother goes to law against another—and
this in front of unbelievers!

7The very fact that you have lawsuits
among you means you have been com-
pletely defeated already. Why not rather
be wronged? Why not rather be cheated?
8Instead, you yourselves cheat and do
wrong, and you do this to your brothers.

9Do you not know that the wicked will
not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not
be deceived: Neither the sexually immor-
al nor idolaters nor adulterers nor male
prostitutes nor homosexual offenders
10nor thieves nor the greedy nor drunk-
ards nor slanderers nor swindlers will
inherit the kingdom of God. 11And that

[a]13 Deut. 17:7; 19:19; 21:21; 22:21,24; 24:7
[b]4 Or *matters, do you appoint as judges men of little account in the church?*

5:8
Sincerity
Joshua 24:14 ◄► 2 Corinthians 1:12

5:9
Bad Friends
Proverbs 24:1 ◄► 1 Corinthians 5:11

5:11
Bad Friends
1 Corinthians 5:9 ◄► 2 Corinthians 6:14

6:1
Suing People
Matthew 5:40 ◄►

6:2
Good Rewarded
Luke 19:17 ◄► Revelation 3:21

6:9
Deception
Matthew 24:4 ◄► 1 Corinthians 15:33

6:10
Getting Drunk
Romans 13:13 ◄► Ephesians 5:18

is what some of you were. But you were washed, you were sanctified, you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ and by the Spirit of our God.

SEXUAL IMMORALITY

12 "Everything is permissible for me"—
but not everything is beneficial. "Everything is permissible for me"—but I will not be mastered by anything. 13 "Food for the stomach and the stomach for food"—but God will destroy them both. The body is not meant for sexual immorality, but for the Lord, and the Lord for the body. 14 By his power God raised the Lord from the dead, and he will raise us also. 15 Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ himself? Shall I then take the members of Christ and unite them with a prostitute? Never! 16 Do you not know that he who unites himself with a prostitute is one with her in body? For it is said, "The two will become one flesh."[a] 17 But he who unites himself with the Lord is one with him in spirit.

18 Flee from sexual immorality. All other sins a man commits are outside his body, but he who sins sexually sins against his own body. 19 Do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit, who is in you, whom you have received from God? You are not your own; 20 you were bought at a price. Therefore honor God with your body.

6:12
Self-control
Romans 6:12 ◄► James 3:2

6:15
Hurting Yourself
Leviticus 21:5 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 5:23

6:19
The Spirit in You
1 Corinthians 3:16 ◄► 2 Timothy 1:14

6:20
Using What You Have
1 Corinthians 4:2 ◄► Ephesians 6:7

6:20
Value of People
John 3:16 ◄► 1 Peter 1:18-19

MARRIAGE

7 Now for the matters you wrote about:
It is good for a man not to marry.[b] 2 But since there is so much immorality, each man should have his own wife, and each woman her own husband. 3 The husband should fulfill his marital duty to his wife, and likewise the wife to her husband. 4 The wife's body does not belong to her alone but also to her husband. In the same way, the husband's body does not belong to him alone but also to his wife. 5 Do not deprive each other except by mutual consent and for a time, so that you may devote yourselves to prayer. Then come together again so that Satan will not tempt you because of your lack of self-control. 6 I say this as a concession, not as a command. 7 I wish that all men were as I am. But each man has his own gift from God; one has this gift, another has that.

8 Now to the unmarried and the widows I say: It is good for them to stay unmarried, as I am. 9 But if they cannot control themselves, they should marry, for it is better to marry than to burn with passion.

[a] 16 Gen. 2:24 [b] 1 Or *"It is good for a man not to have sexual relations with a woman."*

10To the married I give this command (not I, but the Lord): A wife must not
separate from her husband. 11But if she does, she must remain unmarried or else be
reconciled to her husband. And a husband must not divorce his wife.
12To the rest I say this (I, not the Lord): If any brother has a wife who is not a
believer and she is willing to live with him, he must not divorce her. 13And if a
woman has a husband who is not a believer and he is willing to live with her, she
must not divorce him. 14For the unbelieving husband has been sanctified through
his wife, and the unbelieving wife has been sanctified through her believing hus-
band. Otherwise your children would be unclean, but as it is, they are holy.
15But if the unbeliever leaves, let him do so. A believing man or woman is not
bound in such circumstances; God has called us to live in peace. 16How do you
know, wife, whether you will save your husband? Or, how do you know, husband,
whether you will save your wife?
17Nevertheless, each one should retain the place in life that the Lord assigned to
him and to which God has called him. This is the rule I lay down in all the churches.
18Was a man already circumcised when he was called? He should not become uncir-
cumcised. Was a man uncircumcised when he was called? He should not be
circumcised. 19Circumcision is nothing and uncircumcision is nothing. Keeping
God's commands is what counts. 20Each one should remain in the situation which
he was in when God called him. 21Were you a slave when you were called? Don't let
it trouble you—although if you can gain
your freedom, do so. 22For he who was a
slave when he was called by the Lord is
the Lord's freedman; similarly, he who
was a free man when he was called is
Christ's slave. 23You were bought at a
price; do not become slaves of men.
24Brothers, each man, as responsible to
God, should remain in the situation God called him to.

7:22
Serving Jesus
John 12:26 ◄► Ephesians 6:6

25Now about virgins: I have no command from the Lord, but I give a judgment as
one who by the Lord's mercy is trustworthy. 26Because of the present crisis, I think
that it is good for you to remain as you are. 27Are you married? Do not seek a di-
vorce. Are you unmarried? Do not look for a wife. 28But if you do marry, you have
not sinned; and if a virgin marries, she has not sinned. But those who marry will
face many troubles in this life, and I want to spare you this.
29What I mean, brothers, is that the
time is short. From now on those who
have wives should live as if they had
none; 30those who mourn, as if they did
not; those who are happy, as if they
were not; those who buy something, as
if it were not theirs to keep; 31those who
use the things of the world, as if not engrossed in them. For this world in its present
form is passing away.

7:29, 31
Time
Ecclesiastes 12:1 ◄► Ephesians 5:15-16

32I would like you to be free from con-
cern. An unmarried man is concerned
about the Lord's affairs—how he can
please the Lord. 33But a married man is
concerned about the affairs of this
world—how he can please his wife—
34and his interests are divided. An unmar-
ried woman or virgin is concerned about the Lord's affairs: Her aim is to be devoted

7:32
Worry
Luke 21:34 ◄► Philippians 4:6

to the Lord in both body and spirit. But a married woman is concerned about the affairs of this world—how she can please her husband. 35I am saying this for your own good, not to restrict you, but that you may live in a right way in undivided devotion to the Lord.

36If anyone thinks he is acting improperly toward the virgin he is engaged to, and if she is getting along in years and he feels he ought to marry, he should do as he wants. He is not sinning. They should get married. 37But the man who has settled the matter in his own mind, who is under no compulsion but has control over his own will, and who has made up his mind not to marry the virgin—this man also does the right thing. 38So then, he who marries the virgin does right, but he who does not marry her does even better.[a]

39A woman is bound to her husband as long as he lives. But if her husband dies, she is free to marry anyone she wishes, but he must belong to the Lord. 40In my judgment, she is happier if she stays as she is—and I think that I too have the Spirit of God.

FOOD SACRIFICED TO IDOLS

8 Now about food sacrificed to idols: We know that we all possess knowledge.[b] Knowledge puffs up, but love builds up. 2The man who thinks he knows something does not yet know as he ought to know. 3But the man who loves God is known by God.

4So then, about eating food sacrificed to idols: We know that an idol is nothing at all in the world and that there is no God but one. 5For even if there are so-called gods, whether in heaven or on earth (as indeed there are many "gods" and many "lords"), 6yet for us there is but one God, the Father, from whom all things came and for whom we live; and there is but one Lord, Jesus Christ, through whom all things came and through whom we live.

7But not everyone knows this. Some people are still so accustomed to idols that when they eat such food they think of it as having been sacrificed to an idol, and since their conscience is weak, it is defiled. 8But food does not bring us near to God; we are no worse if we do not eat, and no better if we do.

9Be careful, however, that the exercise of your freedom does not become a stumbling block to the weak. 10For if anyone

8:2
Being Smart
Isaiah 44:25 ◄► 1 Corinthians 13:8

8:2
Conceit
Romans 12:16 ◄► Galatians 6:3

8:4
Only One God
Mark 12:29 ◄► Ephesians 4:6

8:9
Free to...
◄► Galatians 5:13

[a]36-38 Or 36*If anyone thinks he is not treating his daughter properly, and if she is getting along in years, and he feels she ought to marry, he should do as he wants. He is not sinning. He should let her get married.* 37*But the man who has settled the matter in his own mind, who is under no compulsion but has control over his own will, and who has made up his mind to keep the virgin unmarried—this man also does the right thing.* 38*So then, he who gives his virgin in marriage does right, but he who does not give her in marriage does even better.* [b]1 Or *"We all possess knowledge," as you say*

with a weak conscience sees you who have this knowledge eating in an idol's temple, won't he be emboldened to eat what has been sacrificed to idols? [11]So this weak brother, for whom Christ died, is destroyed by your knowledge. [12]When you sin against your brothers in this way and wound their weak conscience, you sin against Christ. [13]Therefore, if what I eat causes my brother to fall into sin, I will never eat meat again, so that I will not cause him to fall.

8:11
Helping Weak People
Romans 15:1 ◄► 1 Corinthians 9:22

8:13
Drinking
Romans 14:21 ◄►

8:13
Family
Romans 14:13 ◄►

THE RIGHTS OF AN APOSTLE

9 Am I not free? Am I not an apostle? Have I not seen Jesus our Lord? Are you not the result of my work in the Lord? [2]Even though I may not be an apostle to others, surely I am to you! For you are the seal of my apostleship in the Lord.

[3]This is my defense to those who sit in judgment on me. [4]Don't we have the right to food and drink? [5]Don't we have the right to take a believing wife along with us, as do the other apostles and the Lord's brothers and Cephas[a]? [6]Or is it only I and Barnabas who must work for a living?

[7]Who serves as a soldier at his own expense? Who plants a vineyard and does not eat of its grapes? Who tends a flock and does not drink of the milk? [8]Do I say this merely from a human point of view? Doesn't the Law say the same thing? [9]For it is written in the Law of Moses: "Do not muzzle an ox while it is treading out the grain."[b] Is it about oxen that God is concerned? [10]Surely he says this for us, doesn't he? Yes, this was written for us, because when the plowman plows and the thresher threshes, they ought to do so in the hope of sharing in the harvest. [11]If we have sown spiritual seed among you, is it too much if we reap a material harvest from you? [12]If others have this right of support from you, shouldn't we have it all the more?

But we did not use this right. On the contrary, we put up with anything rather than hinder the gospel of Christ. [13]Don't you know that those who work in the temple get their food from the temple, and those who serve at the altar share in what is offered on the altar? [14]In the same way, the Lord has commanded that those who preach the gospel should receive their living from the gospel.

[15]But I have not used any of these rights. And I am not writing this in the hope that you will do such things for me. I would rather die than have anyone deprive me of this boast. [16]Yet when I preach the gospel, I cannot boast, for I am compelled to preach. Woe to me if I do not preach the gospel! [17]If I preach voluntarily, I have a reward; if not voluntarily, I am simply discharging the trust committed to

9:17
The Gospel

◄► Galatians 2:7

[a]5 That is, Peter [b]9 Deut. 25:4

me. [18]What then is my reward? Just this: that in preaching the gospel I may offer it free of charge, and so not make use of my rights in preaching it.

[19]Though I am free and belong to no man, I make myself a slave to everyone, to win as many as possible. [20]To the Jews I became like a Jew, to win the Jews. To those under the law I became like one under the law (though I myself am not under the law), so as to win those under the law. [21]To those not having the law I became like one not having the law (though I am not free from God's law but am under Christ's law), so as to win those not having the law. [22]To the weak I became weak, to win the weak. I have become all things to all men so that by all possible means I might save some. [23]I do all this for the sake of the gospel, that I may share in its blessings.

9:22
Helping Weak People
1 Corinthians 8:11 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 5:14

[24]Do you not know that in a race all the runners run, but only one gets the prize? Run in such a way as to get the prize. [25]Everyone who competes in the games goes into strict training. They do it to get a crown that will not last; but we do it to get a crown that will last forever. [26]Therefore I do not run like a man running aimlessly; I do not fight like a man beating the air. [27]No, I beat my body and make it my slave so that after I have preached to others, I myself will not be disqualified for the prize.

9:27
Restraint
Luke 21:34 ◄►

WARNINGS FROM ISRAEL'S HISTORY

10 For I do not want you to be ignorant of the fact, brothers, that our forefathers were all under the cloud and that they all passed through the sea. [2]They were all baptized into Moses in the cloud and in the sea. [3]They all ate the same spiritual food [4]and drank the same spiritual drink; for they drank from the spiritual rock that accompanied them, and that rock was Christ. [5]Nevertheless, God was not pleased with most of them; their bodies were scattered over the desert.

[6]Now these things occurred as examples[a] to keep us from setting our hearts on evil things as they did. [7]Do not be idolaters, as some of them were; as it is written: "The people sat down to eat and drink and got up to indulge in pagan revelry."[b] [8]We should not commit sexual immorality, as some of them did—and in one day twenty-three thousand of them died. [9]We should not test the Lord, as some of them did—and were killed by snakes. [10]And do not grumble, as some of them did—and were killed by the destroying angel.

10:6
Stay Away!
Romans 12:9 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 5:22

[11]These things happened to them as examples and were written down as warnings for us, on whom the fulfillment of

10:11
Why the Bible?
Romans 15:4 ◄► 1 John 5:13

[a]6 Or *types*; also in verse 11 [b]7 Exodus 32:6

the ages has come. [12]So, if you think you are standing firm, be careful that you don't fall! [13]No temptation has seized you except what is common to man. And God is faithful; he will not let you be tempted beyond what you can bear. But when you are tempted, he will also provide a way out so that you can stand up under it.

IDOL FEASTS AND THE LORD'S SUPPER

[14]Therefore, my dear friends, flee from idolatry. [15]I speak to sensible people; judge for yourselves what I say. [16]Is not the cup of thanksgiving for which we give thanks a participation in the blood of Christ? And is not the bread that we break a participation in the body of Christ? [17]Because there is one loaf, we, who are many, are one body, for we all partake of the one loaf.

[18]Consider the people of Israel: Do not those who eat the sacrifices participate in the altar? [19]Do I mean then that a sacrifice offered to an idol is anything, or that an idol is anything? [20]No, but the sacrifices of pagans are offered to demons, not to God, and I do not want you to be participants with demons. [21]You cannot drink the cup of the Lord and the cup of demons too; you cannot have a part in both the Lord's table and the table of demons. [22]Are we trying to arouse the Lord's jealousy? Are we stronger than he?

10:12
Pitfalls
Acts 20:31 ◄► 1 Corinthians 16:13

10:12
Self-confidence
Luke 18:9 ◄►

10:12
Watch Out!
1 Corinthians 3:10 ◄► Colossians 4:17

10:13
Evil Attacks
Isaiah 46:4 ◄► 2 Corinthians 1:10

10:13
Satan's Weakness
Romans 16:20 ◄► James 4:7

10:22
God Is Jealous
1 Kings 14:22 ◄►

10:13
Temptation
◄► Hebrews 2:18

10:21
Double Life
Luke 16:13 ◄► James 1:8

10:13
Tempted by Satan
Romans 16:20 ◄► Hebrews 2:18

THE BELIEVER'S FREEDOM

23"Everything is permissible"—but not everything is beneficial. "Everything is permissible"—but not everything is constructive. 24Nobody should seek his own good, but the good of others.

25Eat anything sold in the meat market without raising questions of conscience, 26for, "The earth is the Lord's, and everything in it."[a]

27If some unbeliever invites you to a meal and you want to go, eat whatever is put before you without raising questions of conscience. 28But if anyone says to you, "This has been offered in sacrifice," then do not eat it, both for the sake of the man who told you and for conscience' sake[b]— 29the other man's conscience, I mean, not yours. For why should my freedom be judged by another's conscience? 30If I take part in the meal with thankfulness, why am I denounced because of something I thank God for?

31So whether you eat or drink or whatever you do, do it all for the glory of God. 32Do not cause anyone to stumble, whether Jews, Greeks or the church of God— 33even as I try to please everybody in every way. For I am not seeking my own good but the good of many, so that they may be saved.

10:33
Unselfishness
Romans 15:3 ◄► 2 Corinthians 8:9

11 1Follow my example, as I follow the example of Christ.

PROPRIETY IN WORSHIP

2I praise you for remembering me in everything and for holding to the teachings,[c] just as I passed them on to you.

3Now I want you to realize that the head of every man is Christ, and the head of the woman is man, and the head of Christ is God. 4Every man who prays or prophesies with his head covered dishonors his head. 5And every woman who prays or prophesies with her head uncovered dishonors her head—it is just as though her head were shaved. 6If a woman does not cover her head, she should have her hair cut off; and if it is a disgrace for a woman to have her hair cut or shaved off, she should cover her head. 7A man ought not to cover his head,[d] since he is the image and glory of God; but the woman is the glory of man. 8For man did not come from woman, but woman from man; 9neither was man created for woman, but woman for man. 10For this reason, and because of the angels, the woman ought to have a sign of authority on her head.

11:7
Made in God's Image
Genesis 9:6 ◄► James 3:9

11In the Lord, however, woman is not independent of man, nor is man independent of woman. 12For as woman came from man, so also man is born of woman. But everything comes from God. 13Judge for yourselves: Is it proper for a woman to pray to God with her head uncovered? 14Does not the very nature of things teach you that if a man has long hair, it is a disgrace to him, 15but that if a woman has long hair, it is her glory? For long hair is given to her as a covering. 16If anyone wants to be contentious about this, we have no other practice—nor do the churches of God.

[a]26 Psalm 24:1 [b]28 Some manuscripts *conscience' sake, for "the earth is the Lord's and everything in it"*
[c]2 Or *traditions* [d]4-7 Or *4Every man who prays or prophesies with long hair dishonors his head. 5And every woman who prays or prophesies with no covering* ⌊*of hair*⌋ *on her head dishonors her head—she is just like one of the "shorn women." 6If a woman has no covering, let her be for now with short hair, but since it is a disgrace for a woman to have her hair shorn or shaved, she should grow it again. 7A man ought not to have long hair*

THE LORD'S SUPPER

17 In the following directives I have no praise for you, for your meetings do more
harm than good. 18 In the first place, I hear that when you come together as a church,
there are divisions among you, and to some extent I believe it. 19 No doubt there
have to be differences among you to show which of you have God's approval. 20 When
you come together, it is not the Lord's Supper you eat, 21 for as you eat, each of you
goes ahead without waiting for anybody else. One remains hungry, another gets
drunk. 22 Don't you have homes to eat and drink in? Or do you despise the church
of God and humiliate those who have nothing? What shall I say to you? Shall I
praise you for this? Certainly not!

23 For I received from the Lord what I also passed on to you: The Lord Jesus, on the
night he was betrayed, took bread, 24 and when he had given thanks, he broke it and
said, "This is my body, which is for you; do this in remembrance of me." 25 In the
same way, after supper he took the cup, saying, "This cup is the new covenant in my
blood; do this, whenever you drink it, in remembrance of me." 26 For whenever you
eat this bread and drink this cup, you proclaim the Lord's death until he comes.

27 Therefore, whoever eats the bread or drinks the cup of the Lord in an unworthy
manner will be guilty of sinning against
the body and blood of the Lord. 28 A man
ought to examine himself before he eats
of the bread and drinks of the cup. 29 For
anyone who eats and drinks without rec-
ognizing the body of the Lord eats and
drinks judgment on himself. 30 That is why
many among you are weak and sick, and a number of you have fallen asleep. 31 But
if we judged ourselves, we would not come under judgment. 32 When we are judged
by the Lord, we are being disciplined so that we will not be condemned with the
world.

11:28
Self-examination
Matthew 7:5 ◄► 2 Corinthians 13:5

33 So then, my brothers, when you come together to eat, wait for each other. 34 If
anyone is hungry, he should eat at home, so that when you meet together it may
not result in judgment.

And when I come I will give further directions.

SPIRITUAL GIFTS

12 Now about spiritual gifts, brothers, I do not want you to be ignorant. 2 You know
that when you were pagans, somehow or other you were influenced and led astray
to mute idols. 3 Therefore I tell you that no one who is speaking by the Spirit of God
says, "Jesus be cursed," and no one can say, "Jesus is Lord," except by the Holy
Spirit.

4 There are different kinds of gifts, but
the same Spirit. 5 There are different kinds
of service, but the same Lord. 6 There are
different kinds of working, but the same
God works all of them in all men.

12:4
Church
1 Corinthians 4:7 ◄► Ephesians 4:11

7 Now to each one the manifestation of
the Spirit is given for the common good.
8 To one there is given through the Spirit
the message of wisdom, to another the
message of knowledge by means of
the same Spirit, 9 to another faith by the
same Spirit, to another gifts of healing
by that one Spirit, 10 to another miraculous

12:8
True Wisdom
1 Corinthians 2:6 ◄► 2 Timothy 3:15

powers, to another prophecy, to another distinguishing between spirits, to another speaking in different kinds of tongues,[a] and to still another the interpretation of tongues.[a] 11All these are the work of one and the same Spirit, and he gives them to each one, just as he determines.

ONE BODY, MANY PARTS

12The body is a unit, though it is made up of many parts; and though all its parts are many, they form one body. So it is with Christ. 13For we were all baptized by[b] one Spirit into one body—whether Jews or Greeks, slave or free—and we were all given the one Spirit to drink.

14Now the body is not made up of one part but of many. 15If the foot should say, "Because I am not a hand, I do not belong to the body," it would not for that reason cease to be part of the body. 16And if the ear should say, "Because I am not an eye, I do not belong to the body," it would not for that reason cease to be part of the body. 17If the whole body were an eye, where would the sense of hearing be? If the whole body were an ear, where would the sense of smell be? 18But in fact God has arranged the parts in the body, every one of them, just as he wanted them to be. 19If they were all one part, where would the body be? 20As it is, there are many parts, but one body.

21The eye cannot say to the hand, "I don't need you!" And the head cannot say to the feet, "I don't need you!" 22On the contrary, those parts of the body that seem to be weaker are indispensable, 23and the parts that we think are less honorable we treat with special honor. And the parts that are unpresentable are treated with special modesty, 24while our presentable parts need no special treatment. But God has combined the members of the body and has given greater honor to the parts that lacked it, 25so that there should be no division in the body, but that its parts should have equal concern for each other. 26If one part suffers, every part suffers with it; if one part is honored, every part rejoices with it.

27Now you are the body of Christ, and each one of you is a part of it. 28And in the church God has appointed first of all apostles, second prophets, third teachers, then workers of miracles, also those having gifts of healing, those able to help others, those with gifts of administration, and those speaking in different kinds of tongues. 29Are all apostles? Are all prophets? Are all teachers? Do all work miracles? 30Do all have gifts of healing? Do all speak in tongues[c]? Do all interpret? 31But eagerly desire[d] the greater gifts.

12:27
God's Body
Romans 12:5 ◄► Ephesians 1:23

LOVE

13 And now I will show you the most excellent way.

If I speak in the tongues[e] of men and of angels, but have not love, I am only a resounding gong or a clanging cymbal. 2If I have the gift of prophecy and can fathom all mysteries and all knowledge,

13:1
Love
John 21:16 ◄► 1 John 3:14

[a] 10 Or *languages*; also in verse 28 [b] 13 Or *with*; or *in* [c] 30 Or *other languages* [d] 31 Or *But you are eagerly desiring* [e] 1 Or *languages*

and if I have a faith that can move mountains, but have not love, I am nothing. 3If I give all I possess to the poor and surrender my body to the flames,[a] but have not love, I gain nothing.

4Love is patient, love is kind. It does not envy, it does not boast, it is not proud. 5It is not rude, it is not self-seeking, it is not easily angered, it keeps no record of wrongs. 6Love does not delight in evil but rejoices with the truth. 7It always protects, always trusts, always hopes, always persevere.

8Love never fails. But where there are prophecies, they will cease; where there are tongues, they will be stilled; where there is knowledge, it will pass away. 9For we know in part and we prophesy in part, 10but when perfection comes, the imperfect disappears. 11When I was a child, I talked like a child, I thought like a child, I reasoned like a child. When I became a man, I put childish ways behind me. 12Now we see but a poor reflection as in a mirror; then we shall see face to face. Now I know in part; then I shall know fully, even as I am fully known.

13And now these three remain: faith, hope and love. But the greatest of these is love.

GIFTS OF PROPHECY AND TONGUES

14 Follow the way of love and eagerly desire spiritual gifts, especially the gift of prophecy. 2For anyone who speaks in a tongue[b] does not speak to men but to God. Indeed, no one understands him;

[a]3 Some early manuscripts *body that I may boast*
[b]2 Or *another language*; also in verses 4, 13, 14, 19, 26 and 27

13:3
Generosity
Luke 19:8 ◄►

13:4
Envy
Romans 13:13 ◄► Galatians 5:26

13:4
Kindness
Romans 12:10 ◄► Ephesians 4:32

13:7
Patience
◄► Ephesians 4:2

13:8
Being Smart
1 Corinthians 8:2 ◄►

13:13
Things That Last
1 Corinthians 3:14 ◄► 2 Corinthians 4:18

13:13
Importance of Love
◄► Galatians 5:6

13:11
Growing Up
Jeremiah 4:22 ◄►

he utters mysteries with his spirit.[a] 3But everyone who prophesies speaks to men for their strengthening, encouragement and comfort. 4He who speaks in a tongue edifies himself, but he who prophesies edifies the church. 5I would like every one of you to speak in tongues,[b] but I would rather have you prophesy. He who prophesies is greater than one who speaks in tongues,[b] unless he interprets, so that the church may be edified.

14:3
Comforting Others
Isaiah 40:1 ◄► 1 Corinthians 14:31

6Now, brothers, if I come to you and speak in tongues, what good will I be to you, unless I bring you some revelation or knowledge or prophecy or word of instruction? 7Even in the case of lifeless things that make sounds, such as the flute or harp, how will anyone know what tune is being played unless there is a distinction in the notes? 8Again, if the trumpet does not sound a clear call, who will get ready for battle? 9So it is with you. Unless you speak intelligible words with your tongue, how will anyone know what you are saying? You will just be speaking into the air. 10Undoubtedly there are all sorts of languages in the world, yet none of them is without meaning. 11If then I do not grasp the meaning of what someone is saying, I am a foreigner to the speaker, and he is a foreigner to me. 12So it is with you. Since you are eager to have spiritual gifts, try to excel in gifts that build up the church.

13For this reason anyone who speaks in a tongue should pray that he may interpret what he says. 14For if I pray in a tongue, my spirit prays, but my mind is unfruitful. 15So what shall I do? I will pray with my spirit, but I will also pray with my mind; I will sing with my spirit, but I will also sing with my mind. 16If you are praising God with your spirit, how can one who finds himself among those who do not understand[c] say "Amen" to your thanksgiving, since he does not know what you are saying? 17You may be giving thanks well enough, but the other man is not edified.

18I thank God that I speak in tongues more than all of you. 19But in the church I would rather speak five intelligible words to instruct others than ten thousand words in a tongue.

20Brothers, stop thinking like children. In regard to evil be infants, but in your thinking be adults. 21In the Law it is written:

14:20
Malice
1 Corinthians 5:8 ◄► Ephesians 4:31

> "Through men of strange tongues
> and through the lips of
> foreigners
> I will speak to this people,
> but even then they will not listen to me,"[d]

says the Lord.

22Tongues, then, are a sign, not for believers but for unbelievers; prophecy, however, is for believers, not for unbelievers. 23So if the whole church comes together and everyone speaks in tongues, and some who do not understand[e] or some unbelievers come in, will they not say that you are out of your mind? 24But if an unbeliever or someone who does not understand[f] comes in while everybody is prophesying, he will be convinced by all that he is a sinner and will be judged by all, 25and the secrets of his heart will be laid bare. So he will fall down and worship God, exclaiming, "God is really among you!"

[a] 2 Or *by the Spirit* [b] 5 Or *other languages*; also in verses 6, 18, 22, 23 and 39 [c] 16 Or *among the inquirers*
[d] 21 Isaiah 28:11,12 [e] 23 Or *some inquirers* [f] 24 Or *or some inquirer*

ORDERLY WORSHIP

26 What then shall we say, brothers? When you come together, everyone has a
hymn, or a word of instruction, a revelation, a tongue or an interpretation. All of
these must be done for the strengthening of the church. 27 If anyone speaks in a
tongue, two—or at the most three—should speak, one at a time, and someone must
interpret. 28 If there is no interpreter, the speaker should keep quiet in the church
and speak to himself and God.

29 Two or three prophets should speak, and the others should weigh carefully what
is said. 30 And if a revelation comes to someone who is sitting down, the first speak-
er should stop. 31 For you can all prophe-
sy in turn so that everyone may be
instructed and encouraged. 32 The spirits
of prophets are subject to the control of
prophets. 33 For God is not a God of dis-
order but of peace.

14:31
Comforting Others
1 Corinthians 14:3 ◄► 2 Corinthians 2:7

As in all the congregations of the saints,
34 women should remain silent in the churches. They are not allowed to speak, but
must be in submission, as the Law says. 35 If they want to inquire about something,
they should ask their own husbands at home; for it is disgraceful for a woman to
speak in the church.

36 Did the word of God originate with you? Or are you the only people it has
reached? 37 If anybody thinks he is a prophet or spiritually gifted, let him acknowl-
edge that what I am writing to you is the Lord's command. 38 If he ignores this, he
himself will be ignored.[a]

39 Therefore, my brothers, be eager to prophesy, and do not forbid speaking in
tongues. 40 But everything should be done in a fitting and orderly way.

THE RESURRECTION OF CHRIST

15 Now, brothers, I want to remind you of the gospel I preached to you, which you
received and on which you have taken
your stand. 2 By this gospel you are saved,
if you hold firmly to the word I preached
to you. Otherwise, you have believed in
vain.

15:2
How to Be Saved
1 Corinthians 1:21 ◄► 2 Timothy 3:15

3 For what I received I passed on to you
as of first importance[b]: that Christ died
for our sins according to the Scriptures,
4 that he was buried, that he was raised
on the third day according to the Scrip-
tures, 5 and that he appeared to Peter,[c]
and then to the Twelve. 6 After that, he ap-
peared to more than five hundred of the
brothers at the same time, most of whom
are still living, though some have fallen
asleep. 7 Then he appeared to James, then
to all the apostles, 8 and last of all he ap-
peared to me also, as to one abnormally
born.

15:3
Who Can Be Saved?

◄► Galatians 1:4

9 For I am the least of the apostles and

15:9
Mistakes
Luke 16:25 ◄►

[a] 38 Some manuscripts *If he is ignorant of this, let him be ignorant* [b] 3 Or *you at the first* [c] 5 Greek *Cephas*

do not even deserve to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God.
10But by the grace of God I am what I am, and his grace to me was not without
effect. No, I worked harder than all of them—yet not I, but the grace of God that
was with me. 11Whether, then, it was I or they, this is what we preach, and this is
what you believed.

THE RESURRECTION OF THE DEAD

12But if it is preached that Christ has been raised from the dead, how can some of
you say that there is no resurrection of the dead? 13If there is no resurrection of the
dead, then not even Christ has been raised. 14And if Christ has not been raised, our
preaching is useless and so is your faith. 15More than that, we are then found to be
false witnesses about God, for we have testified about God that he raised Christ
from the dead. But he did not raise him if in fact the dead are not raised. 16For if the
dead are not raised, then Christ has not been raised either. 17And if Christ has not
been raised, your faith is futile; you are still in your sins. 18Then those also who have
fallen asleep in Christ are lost. 19If only for this life we have hope in Christ, we are to
be pitied more than all men.

20But Christ has indeed been raised from the dead, the firstfruits of those who
have fallen asleep. 21For since death came through a man, the resurrection of the
dead comes also through a man. 22For as
in Adam all die, so in Christ all will be
made alive. 23But each in his own turn:
Christ, the firstfruits; then, when he
comes, those who belong to him. 24Then
the end will come, when he hands over
the kingdom to God the Father after he
has destroyed all dominion, authority
and power. 25For he must reign until
he has put all his enemies under his
feet. 26The last enemy to be destroyed is
death. 27For he "has put everything un-
der his feet."[a] Now when it says that
"everything" has been put under him, it
is clear that this does not include God
himself, who put everything under Christ. 28When he has done this, then the Son
himself will be made subject to him who put everything under him, so that God
may be all in all.

15:22
Resurrection
Acts 24:15 ◄► 2 Corinthians 4:14

15:25
Jesus the King
John 18:37 ◄►

29Now if there is no resurrection, what will those do who are baptized for the
dead? If the dead are not raised at all, why are people baptized for them? 30And as
for us, why do we endanger ourselves every hour? 31I die every day—I mean that,
brothers—just as surely as I glory over you in Christ Jesus our Lord. 32If I fought
wild beasts in Ephesus for merely human reasons, what have I gained? If the dead
are not raised,

> "Let us eat and drink,
> for tomorrow we die."[b]

33Do not be misled: "Bad company cor-
rupts good character." 34Come back to

15:33
Deception
1 Corinthians 6:9 ◄► Galatians 6:7

[a]27 Psalm 8:6 [b]32 Isaiah 22:13

your senses as you ought, and stop sinning; for there are some who are ignorant of God—I say this to your shame.

15:34
Righteousness
Acts 24:25 ◄► Ephesians 6:14

THE RESURRECTION BODY

35But someone may ask, "How are the dead raised? With what kind of body will they come?" 36How foolish! What you sow does not come to life unless it dies. 37When you sow, you do not plant the body that will be, but just a seed, perhaps of wheat or of something else. 38But God gives it a body as he has determined, and to each kind of seed he gives its own body. 39All flesh is not the same: Men have one kind of flesh, animals have another, birds another and fish another. 40There are also heavenly bodies and there are earthly bodies; but the splendor of the heavenly bodies is one kind, and the splendor of the earthly bodies is another. 41The sun has one kind of splendor, the moon another and the stars another; and star differs from star in splendor.

42So will it be with the resurrection of the dead. The body that is sown is perishable, it is raised imperishable; 43it is sown in dishonor, it is raised in glory; it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power; 44it is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body.

If there is a natural body, there is also a spiritual body. 45So it is written: "The first man Adam became a living being"[a]; the last Adam, a life-giving spirit. 46The spiritual did not come first, but the natural, and after that the spiritual. 47The first man was of the dust of the earth, the second man from heaven. 48As was the earthly man, so are those who are of the earth; and as is the man from heaven, so also are those who are of heaven. 49And just as we have borne the likeness of the earthly man, so shall we[b] bear the likeness of the man from heaven.

50I declare to you, brothers, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God, nor does the perishable inherit the imperishable. 51Listen, I tell you a mystery: We will not all sleep, but we will all be changed— 52in a flash, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, the dead will be raised imperishable, and we will be changed. 53For the perishable must clothe itself with the imperishable, and the mortal with immortality. 54When the perishable has been clothed with the imperishable, and the mortal with immortality, then the saying that is written will come true: "Death has been swallowed up in victory."[c]

55 "Where, O death, is your victory?
Where, O death, is your sting?"[d]

56The sting of death is sin, and the power of sin is the law. 57But thanks be to God! He gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

58Therefore, my dear brothers, stand

15:53
Eternal Life
Romans 2:7 ◄► 2 Corinthians 5:1

15:53
Mortality
Ecclesiastes 3:20 ◄► 2 Corinthians 4:7

15:58
Standing Strong
Acts 11:23 ◄► Galatians 5:1

[a] 45 Gen. 2:7 [b] 49 Some early manuscripts *so let us*
[c] 54 Isaiah 25:8 [d] 55 Hosea 13:14

firm. Let nothing move you. Always give yourselves fully to the work of the Lord, because you know that your labor in the Lord is not in vain.

THE COLLECTION FOR GOD'S PEOPLE

Now about the collection for God's people: Do what I told the Galatian churches to do. 2On the first day of every week, each one of you should set aside a sum of money in keeping with his income, saving it up, so that when I come no collections will have to be made. 3Then, when I arrive, I will give letters of introduction to the men you approve and send them with your gift to Jerusalem. 4If it seems advisable for me to go also, they will accompany me.

16:2
How to Give
Romans 12:8 ◄► 2 Corinthians 9:7

PERSONAL REQUESTS

5After I go through Macedonia, I will come to you—for I will be going through Macedonia. 6Perhaps I will stay with you awhile, or even spend the winter, so that you can help me on my journey, wherever I go. 7I do not want to see you now and make only a passing visit; I hope to spend some time with you, if the Lord permits. 8But I will stay on at Ephesus until Pentecost, 9because a great door for effective work has opened to me, and there are many who oppose me.

10If Timothy comes, see to it that he has nothing to fear while he is with you, for he is carrying on the work of the Lord, just as I am. 11No one, then, should refuse to accept him. Send him on his way in peace so that he may return to me. I am expecting him along with the brothers.

12Now about our brother Apollos: I strongly urged him to go to you with the brothers. He was quite unwilling to go now, but he will go when he has the opportunity.

13Be on your guard; stand firm in the faith; be men of courage; be strong. 14Do everything in love.

15You know that the household of Stephanas were the first converts in Achaia, and they have devoted themselves to the service of the saints. I urge you, brothers, 16to submit to such as these and to everyone who joins in the work, and labors at it. 17I was glad when Stephanas, Fortunatus and Achaicus arrived, because they have supplied what was lacking from you. 18For they refreshed my spirit and yours also. Such men deserve recognition.

16:13
Pitfalls
1 Corinthians 10:12 ◄► Colossians 4:2

16:15-16
Work that Helps Others
Luke 10:34 ◄► 2 Corinthians 1:11

FINAL GREETINGS

19The churches in the province of Asia send you greetings. Aquila and Priscilla[a] greet you warmly in the Lord, and so does the church that meets at their house. 20All the brothers here send you greetings. Greet one another with a holy kiss.

[a]19 Greek *Prisca*, a variant of *Priscilla*

21 I, Paul, write this greeting in my own hand.
22 If anyone does not love the Lord—a curse be on him. Come, O Lord[a]!
23 The grace of the Lord Jesus be with you.
24 My love to all of you in Christ Jesus. Amen.[b]

[a] 22 In Aramaic the expression *Come, O Lord* is *Marana tha.*
[b] 24 Some manuscripts do not have *Amen.*

2 Corinthians

AUTHOR

Paul the apostle

MAIN POINT

There's a difference between true ministers of the gospel and fake ones, and Paul has a message for the pretenders.

DATE WRITTEN

About A.D. 55-57

13 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE

Paul, Timothy, Titus, false teachers

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Is one of Paul's most personal letters, in which he talks a lot about himself*
- *Counters some hefty charges against Paul and his ministry*
- *Tells about the apostle's "thorn in the flesh"*
- *Third of Paul's epistles*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The book is Paul's second letter to the Christians in Corinth.

1 Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus by the will of God, and Timothy our brother,
To the church of God in Corinth, together with all the saints throughout Achaia:
2 Grace and peace to you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

THE GOD OF ALL COMFORT

3 Praise be to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of compassion and the God of all comfort, 4 who comforts us in all our troubles, so that we can comfort those in any trouble with the comfort we ourselves have received from God. 5 For just as the sufferings of Christ flow over into our lives, so also through Christ our comfort overflows. 6 If we are distressed, it is for your comfort and salvation; if we are comforted, it is for your comfort, which produces in you patient endurance of the same sufferings we

1:3
God's Comfort
Isaiah 66:13 ◄► 2 Corinthians 7:6

suffer. 7And our hope for you is firm, because we know that just as you share in our sufferings, so also you share in our comfort.

8We do not want you to be uninformed, brothers, about the hardships we suffered in the province of Asia. We were under great pressure, far beyond our ability to endure, so that we despaired even of life. 9Indeed, in our hearts we felt the sentence of death. But this happened that we might not rely on ourselves but on God, who raises the dead. 10He has delivered us from such a deadly peril, and he will deliver us. On him we have set our hope that he will continue to deliver us, 11as you help us by your prayers. Then many will give thanks on our[a] behalf for the gracious favor granted us in answer to the prayers of many.

PAUL'S CHANGE OF PLANS

12Now this is our boast: Our conscience testifies that we have conducted ourselves in the world, and especially in our relations with you, in the holiness and sincerity that are from God. We have done so not according to worldly wisdom but according to God's grace. 13For we do not write you anything you cannot read or understand. And I hope that, 14as you have understood us in part, you will come to understand fully that you can boast of us just as we will boast of you in the day of the Lord Jesus.

15Because I was confident of this, I planned to visit you first so that you might benefit twice. 16I planned to visit you on my way to Macedonia and to come back to you from Macedonia, and then to have you send me on my way to Judea. 17When I planned this, did I do it lightly? Or do I make my plans in a worldly manner so that in the same breath I say, "Yes, yes" and "No, no"?

18But as surely as God is faithful, our message to you is not "Yes" and "No." 19For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by me and Silas[b] and Timothy, was not "Yes" and "No," but in him it has always been "Yes." 20For no matter how many promises God has made, they are "Yes" in Christ. And so through him the "Amen" is spoken by us to the glory of God. 21Now it is God who makes both us and you stand firm in Christ. He anointed us, 22set his seal of

1:7
Suffering for Jesus
Romans 8:36 ◄► 2 Corinthians 11:23

1:10
Evil Attacks
1 Corinthians 10:13 ◄► 2 Timothy 4:18

1:11
Work that Helps Others
1 Corinthians 16:15-16 ◄► Philippians 4:3

1:12
Clear Conscience
Romans 9:1 ◄► 1 Timothy 1:5

1:12
Sincerity
1 Corinthians 5:8 ◄► 2 Corinthians 2:17

1:20
God's Promises
Romans 4:21 ◄► 2 Corinthians 7:1

[a] *11* Many manuscripts *your*
[b] *19* Greek *Silvanus*, a variant of *Silas*

ownership on us, and put his Spirit in our hearts as a deposit, guaranteeing what is to come.

23I call God as my witness that it was in order to spare you that I did not return to Corinth. 24Not that we lord it over your faith, but we work with you for your joy, because it is by faith you stand firm.1So I made up my mind that I would not make another painful visit to you. 2For if I grieve you, who is left to make me glad but you whom I have grieved? 3I wrote as I did so that when I came I should not be distressed by those who ought to make me rejoice. I had confidence in all of you, that you would all share my joy. 4For I wrote you out of great distress and anguish of heart and with many tears, not to grieve you but to let you know the depth of my love for you.

FORGIVENESS FOR THE SINNER

5If anyone has caused grief, he has not so much grieved me as he has grieved all of you, to some extent—not to put it too severely. 6The punishment inflicted on him by the majority is sufficient for him. 7Now instead, you ought to forgive and comfort him, so that he will not be overwhelmed by excessive sorrow. 8I urge you, therefore, to reaffirm your love for him. 9The reason I wrote you was to see if you would stand the test and be obedient in everything. 10If you forgive anyone, I also forgive him. And what I have forgiven—if there was anything to forgive—I have forgiven in the sight of Christ for your sake, 11in order that Satan might not outwit us. For we are not unaware of his schemes.

2:7
Comforting Others
1 Corinthians 14:31 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 4:18

MINISTERS OF THE NEW COVENANT

12Now when I went to Troas to preach the gospel of Christ and found that the Lord had opened a door for me, 13I still had no peace of mind, because I did not find my brother Titus there. So I said good-by to them and went on to Macedonia.

14But thanks be to God, who always leads us in triumphal procession in Christ and through us spreads everywhere the fragrance of the knowledge of him. 15For we are to God the aroma of Christ among those who are being saved and those who are perishing. 16To the one we are the smell of death; to the other, the fragrance of life. And who is equal to such a task?

2:13
Good Friends
1 Kings 5:1 ◄► Philippians 2:25

17Unlike so many, we do not peddle the word of God for profit. On the contrary, in Christ we speak before God with sincerity, like men sent from God.

Are we beginning to commend ourselves again? Or do we need, like some people, letters of recommendation to you or from you? 2You yourselves are our letter, written on our hearts, known and read by everybody. 3You show that you are a letter from Christ, the result of our ministry, written not with ink but with the Spirit of the living God, not on tablets of stone but on tablets of human hearts.

2:17
Sincerity
2 Corinthians 1:12 ◄► Philippians 1:10

4 Such confidence as this is ours through Christ before God. 5 Not that we are
competent in ourselves to claim anything
for ourselves, but our competence comes
from God. 6 He has made us competent
as ministers of a new covenant—not of
the letter but of the Spirit; for the letter
kills, but the Spirit gives life.

3:5
God's Role
John 15:5 ◄►

THE GLORY OF THE NEW COVENANT

7 Now if the ministry that brought death, which was engraved in letters on stone,
came with glory, so that the Israelites could not look steadily at the face of Moses
because of its glory, fading though it was, 8 will not the ministry of the Spirit be even
more glorious? 9 If the ministry that condemns men is glorious, how much more
glorious is the ministry that brings righteousness! 10 For what was glorious has no
glory now in comparison with the surpassing glory. 11 And if what was fading away
came with glory, how much greater is the glory of that which lasts!

12 Therefore, since we have such a hope,
we are very bold. 13 We are not like Mo-
ses, who would put a veil over his face to
keep the Israelites from gazing at it while
the radiance was fading away. 14 But their
minds were made dull, for to this day the
same veil remains when the old covenant
is read. It has not been removed, because only in Christ is it taken away. 15 Even to
this day when Moses is read, a veil covers their hearts. 16 But whenever anyone turns
to the Lord, the veil is taken away. 17 Now the Lord is the Spirit, and where the Spirit
of the Lord is, there is freedom. 18 And we,
who with unveiled faces all reflect[a] the
Lord's glory, are being transformed into
his likeness with ever-increasing glory,
which comes from the Lord, who is the
Spirit.

3:12
Telling the Truth
Acts 7:52 ◄► Galatians 4:16

3:18
Making Progress
Proverbs 4:18 ◄► 1 Timothy 4:15

TREASURES IN JARS OF CLAY

4 Therefore, since through God's mercy we have this ministry, we do not lose heart.
2 Rather, we have renounced secret and shameful ways; we do not use deception, nor
do we distort the word of God. On the
contrary, by setting forth the truth plain-
ly we commend ourselves to every man's
conscience in the sight of God. 3 And even
if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to those
who are perishing. 4 The god of this age
has blinded the minds of unbelievers,
so that they cannot see the light of the
gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the
image of God. 5 For we do not preach our-
selves, but Jesus Christ as Lord, and
ourselves as your servants for Jesus' sake.
6 For God, who said, "Let light shine out

4:3-4
Satan's Power
Acts 26:18 ◄► Ephesians 6:12

4:4
God on Earth
◄► Philippians 2:6

[a] 18 Or *contemplate*

of darkness,"[a] made his light shine in our hearts to give us the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Christ.

7But we have this treasure in jars of clay to show that this all-surpassing power is from God and not from us. 8We are hard pressed on every side, but not crushed; perplexed, but not in despair; 9persecuted, but not abandoned; struck down, but not destroyed. 10We always carry around in our body the death of Jesus, so that the life of Jesus may also be revealed in our body. 11For we who are alive are always being given over to death for Jesus' sake, so that his life may be revealed in our mortal body. 12So then, death is at work in us, but life is at work in you.

13It is written: "I believed; therefore I have spoken."[b] With that same spirit of faith we also believe and therefore speak, 14because we know that the one who raised the Lord Jesus from the dead will also raise us with Jesus and present us with you in his presence. 15All this is for your benefit, so that the grace that is reaching more and more people may cause thanksgiving to overflow to the glory of God.

16Therefore we do not lose heart. Though outwardly we are wasting away, yet inwardly we are being renewed day by day. 17For our light and momentary troubles are achieving for us an eternal glory that far outweighs them all. 18So we fix our eyes not on what is seen, but on what is unseen. For what is seen is temporary, but what is unseen is eternal.

OUR HEAVENLY DWELLING

5 Now we know that if the earthly tent we live in is destroyed, we have a building from God, an eternal house in heaven, not built by human hands. 2Meanwhile we groan, longing to be clothed with our heavenly dwelling, 3because when we are

[a]6 Gen. 1:3 [b]13 Psalm 116:10

4:7 Mortality
1 Corinthians 15:53 ◄► 2 Corinthians 4:16

4:14 Resurrection
1 Corinthians 15:22 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 4:16

4:16 Mortality
2 Corinthians 4:7 ◄► 2 Corinthians 5:1

4:16 New Person
Romans 12:2 ◄► Ephesians 4:23

4:17 Hardship
Psalm 119:67 ◄► Hebrews 12:11

4:18 Things That Last
1 Corinthians 13:13 ◄► Hebrews 12:27

5:1 Eternal Life
1 Corinthians 15:53 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 4:17

5:1 Believer Be Glad
Romans 8:38-39 ◄► Hebrews 6:19

clothed, we will not be found naked. [4]For while we are in this tent, we groan and are burdened, because we do not wish to be unclothed but to be clothed with our heavenly dwelling, so that what is mortal may be swallowed up by life. [5]Now it is God who has made us for this very purpose and has given us the Spirit as a deposit, guaranteeing what is to come.

[6]Therefore we are always confident and know that as long as we are at home in the body we are away from the Lord. [7]We live by faith, not by sight. [8]We are confident, I say, and would prefer to be away from the body and at home with the Lord. [9]So we make it our goal to please him, whether we are at home in the body or away from it. [10]For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, that each one may receive what is due him for the things done while in the body, whether good or bad.

THE MINISTRY OF RECONCILIATION

[11]Since, then, we know what it is to fear the Lord, we try to persuade men. What we are is plain to God, and I hope it is also plain to your conscience. [12]We are not trying to commend ourselves to you again, but are giving you an opportunity to take pride in us, so that you can answer those who take pride in what is seen rather than in what is in the heart. [13]If we are out of our mind, it is for the sake of God; if we are in our right mind, it is for you. [14]For Christ's love compels us, because we are convinced that one died for all, and therefore all died. [15]And he died for all, that those who live should no longer live for themselves but for him who died for them and was raised again.

[16]So from now on we regard no one from a worldly point of view. Though we once regarded Christ in this way, we do so no longer. [17]Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; the old has gone, the new has come! [18]All this is from God, who reconciled us to himself through Christ and gave us the ministry of reconciliation: [19]that God was reconciling the world to himself in Christ, not counting men's sins against them. And he has committed to us the message of reconciliation. [20]We are therefore Christ's ambassadors, as though God were mak-

5:1
Mortality
2 Corinthians 4:16 ◄► 2 Corinthians 5:4

5:4
Mortality
2 Corinthians 5:1 ◄► Hebrews 9:27

5:9
Accepted by God
Acts 10:35 ◄► Ephesians 1:6

5:10
Actions Judged
Romans 2:6 ◄► 1 Peter 1:17

5:12
Good Looks
John 7:24 ◄► 2 Corinthians 10:7

5:17
New Life
Romans 7:6 ◄► Galatians 6:15

5:20
Change
Luke 14:17 ◄► Revelation 3:20

ing his appeal through us. We implore you on Christ's behalf: Be reconciled to God.
21 God made him who had no sin to be
sin[a] for us, so that in him we might be-
come the righteousness of God.

As God's fellow workers we urge you
not to receive God's grace in vain. 2 For
he says,

"In the time of my favor I heard
you,
and in the day of salvation I
helped you."[b]

I tell you, now is the time of God's favor,
now is the day of salvation.

5:21
Why Jesus Died
Isaiah 53:5 ◄► Galatians 3:13

6:1
Working with God
1 Corinthians 3:9 ◄►

PAUL'S HARDSHIPS

3 We put no stumbling block in anyone's path, so that our ministry will not be discredited. 4 Rather, as servants of God we commend ourselves in every way: in great endurance; in troubles, hardships and distresses; 5 in beatings, imprisonments and riots; in hard work, sleepless nights and hunger; 6 in purity, understanding, patience and kindness; in the Holy Spirit and in sincere love; 7 in truthful speech and in the power of God; with weapons of righteousness in the right hand and in the left; 8 through glory and dishonor, bad report and good report; genuine, yet regarded as impostors; 9 known, yet regarded as unknown; dying, and yet we live on; beaten, and yet not killed; 10 sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; poor, yet making many rich; having nothing, and yet possessing everything.

11 We have spoken freely to you, Corinthians, and opened wide our hearts to you. 12 We are not withholding our affection from you, but you are withholding yours from us. 13 As a fair exchange—I speak as to my children—open wide your hearts also.

6:10
Positive Attitude
Acts 16:23, 25 ◄► Hebrews 10:34

DO NOT BE YOKED WITH UNBELIEVERS

14 Do not be yoked together with unbelievers. For what do righteousness and wickedness have in common? Or what fellowship can light have with darkness? 15 What harmony is there between Christ and Belial[c]? What does a believer have in common with an unbeliever? 16 What agreement is there between the temple of God and idols? For we are the temple of the living God. As God has said: "I will live with them and walk among them, and I will be their God, and they will be my people."[d]

17 "Therefore come out from them
and be separate,

says the Lord.

6:14
Bad Friends
1 Corinthians 5:11 ◄► 2 John 1:10

[a] 21 Or *be a sin offering* [b] 2 Isaiah 49:8 [c] 15 Greek *Beliar*, a variant of *Belial*
[d] 16 Lev. 26:12; Jer. 32:38; Ezek. 37:27

Touch no unclean thing,
and I will receive you."[a]
18 "I will be a Father to you,
and you will be my sons and
daughters,
says the Lord Almighty."[b]

Since we have these promises, dear friends, let us purify ourselves from everything that contaminates body and spirit, perfecting holiness out of reverence for God.

PAUL'S JOY

2 Make room for us in your hearts. We have wronged no one, we have corrupted no one, we have exploited no one. 3 I do not say this to condemn you; I have said before that you have such a place in our hearts that we would live or die with you. 4 I have great confidence in you; I take great pride in you. I am greatly encouraged; in all our troubles my joy knows no bounds.

5 For when we came into Macedonia, this body of ours had no rest, but we were harassed at every turn—conflicts on the outside, fears within. 6 But God, who comforts the downcast, comforted us by the coming of Titus, 7 and not only by his coming but also by the comfort you had given him. He told us about your longing for me, your deep sorrow, your ardent concern for me, so that my joy was greater than ever.

8 Even if I caused you sorrow by my letter, I do not regret it. Though I did regret it—I see that my letter hurt you, but only for a little while— 9 yet now I am happy, not because you were made sorry, but because your sorrow led you to repentance. For you became sorrowful as God intended and so were not harmed in any way by us. 10 Godly sorrow brings repentance that leads to salvation and leaves no regret, but worldly sorrow brings death. 11 See what this godly sorrow has produced in you: what earnestness, what eagerness to clear yourselves, what indignation, what alarm, what longing, what concern, what readiness to see justice done. At every point you have proved yourselves to be innocent in this matter. 12 So even though I wrote to you, it was not on account of the one who did the wrong or of the in-

[a] 17 Isaiah 52:11; Ezek. 20:34,41
[b] 18 2 Samuel 7:14; 7:8

6:18
Adopted by God
Romans 8:15 ◄► Galatians 3:26

7:1
God's Promises
2 Corinthians 1:20 ◄► 2 Peter 1:4

7:1
Holiness
Luke 1:74-75 ◄► Ephesians 4:24

7:6
God's Comfort
2 Corinthians 1:3 ◄►

7:10
Feeling Sorry
Zechariah 12:10 ◄►

7:12
Caring for the Church
Acts 20:31 ◄► 2 Corinthians 11:28

jured party, but rather that before God you could see for yourselves how devoted to us you are. 13By all this we are encouraged.

In addition to our own encouragement, we were especially delighted to see how happy Titus was, because his spirit has been refreshed by all of you. 14I had boasted to him about you, and you have not embarrassed me. But just as everything we said to you was true, so our boasting about you to Titus has proved to be true as well. 15And his affection for you is all the greater when he remembers that you were all obedient, receiving him with fear and trembling. 16I am glad I can have complete confidence in you.

GENEROSITY ENCOURAGED

And now, brothers, we want you to know about the grace that God has given the Macedonian churches. 2Out of the most severe trial, their overflowing joy and their extreme poverty welled up in rich generosity. 3For I testify that they gave as much as they were able, and even beyond their ability. Entirely on their own, 4they urgently pleaded with us for the privilege of sharing in this service to the saints. 5And they did not do as we expected, but they gave themselves first to the Lord and then to us in keeping with God's will. 6So we urged Titus, since he had earlier made a beginning, to bring also to completion this act of grace on your part. 7But just as you excel in everything—in faith, in speech, in knowledge, in complete earnestness and in your love for us[a]—see that you also excel in this grace of giving.

8I am not commanding you, but I want to test the sincerity of your love by comparing it with the earnestness of others. 9For you know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, so that you through his poverty might become rich.

10And here is my advice about what is best for you in this matter: Last year you were the first not only to give but also to have the desire to do so. 11Now finish the work, so that your eager willingness to do it may be matched by your completion of it, according to your means. 12For if the willingness is there, the gift is acceptable according to what one has, not according to what he does not have.

13Our desire is not that others might be relieved while you are hard pressed, but that there might be equality. 14At the present time your plenty will supply what they need, so that in turn their plenty will supply what you need. Then there will be equality, 15as it is written: "He who gathered much did not have too much, and he who gathered little did not have too little."[b]

TITUS SENT TO CORINTH

16I thank God, who put into the heart of Titus the same concern I have for you. 17For Titus not only welcomed our appeal, but he is coming to you with much enthusiasm and on his own initiative. 18And we are sending along with him the

[a]7 Some manuscripts *in our love for you* [b]15 Exodus 16:18

8:2
Examples of Generosity
Acts 11:29 ◄► Philippians 4:16

8:3
Willingness to Work
Isaiah 1:19 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 2:8

8:9
Unselfishness
1 Corinthians 10:33 ◄► 2 Corinthians 12:5

brother who is praised by all the churches for his service to the gospel. [19]What is more, he was chosen by the churches to accompany us as we carry the offering, which we administer in order to honor the Lord himself and to show our eagerness to help. [20]We want to avoid any criticism of the way we administer this liberal gift. [21]For we are taking pains to do what is right, not only in the eyes of the Lord but also in the eyes of men.

[22]In addition, we are sending with them our brother who has often proved to us in many ways that he is zealous, and now even more so because of his great confidence in you. [23]As for Titus, he is my partner and fellow worker among you; as for our brothers, they are representatives of the churches and an honor to Christ. [24]Therefore show these men the proof of your love and the reason for our pride in you, so that the churches can see it.

9 There is no need for me to write to you about this service to the saints. [2]For I know your eagerness to help, and I have been boasting about it to the Macedonians, telling them that since last year you in Achaia were ready to give; and your enthusiasm has stirred most of them to action. [3]But I am sending the brothers in order that our boasting about you in this matter should not prove hollow, but that you may be ready, as I said you would be. [4]For if any Macedonians come with me and find you unprepared, we—not to say anything about you—would be ashamed of having been so confident. [5]So I thought it necessary to urge the brothers to visit you in advance and finish the arrangements for the generous gift you had promised. Then it will be ready as a generous gift, not as one grudgingly given.

SOWING GENEROUSLY

[6]Remember this: Whoever sows sparingly will also reap sparingly, and whoever sows generously will also reap generously. [7]Each man should give what he has decided in his heart to give, not reluctantly or under compulsion, for God loves a cheerful giver. [8]And God is able to make all grace abound to you, so that in all things at all times, having all that you need, you will abound in every good work. [9]As it is written:

> "He has scattered abroad his gifts
> to the poor;
> his righteousness endures
> forever."[a]

[10]Now he who supplies seed to the sower and bread for food will also supply and increase your store of seed and will enlarge the harvest of your righteousness. [11]You will be made rich in every way so that you can be generous on every occasion, and through us your generosity will result in thanksgiving to God.

[12]This service that you perform is not only supplying the needs of God's people

[a]9 Psalm 112:9

9:7
How to Give
1 Corinthians 16:2 ◄►

9:7
Promises to Givers
Luke 14:14 ◄►

9:10
Growing Spiritually
◄► Ephesians 4:15

but is also overflowing in many expressions of thanks to God. [13]Because of the service by which you have proved yourselves, men will praise God for the obedience that accompanies your confession of the gospel of Christ, and for your generosity in sharing with them and with everyone else. [14]And in their prayers for you their hearts will go out to you, because of the surpassing grace God has given you. [15]Thanks be to God for his indescribable gift!

9:15
A Great Gift
Romans 8:32 ◄► Ephesians 2:8

PAUL'S DEFENSE OF HIS MINISTRY

10 By the meekness and gentleness of Christ, I appeal to you—I, Paul, who am "timid" when face to face with you, but "bold" when away! [2]I beg you that when I come I may not have to be as bold as I expect to be toward some people who think that we live by the standards of this world. [3]For though we live in the world, we do not wage war as the world does. [4]The weapons we fight with are not the weapons of the world. On the contrary, they have divine power to demolish strongholds. [5]We demolish arguments and every pretension that sets itself up against the knowledge of God, and we take captive every thought to make it obedient to Christ. [6]And we will be ready to punish every act of disobedience, once your obedience is complete.

10:7
Good Looks
2 Corinthians 5:12 ◄► James 2:2-4

[7]You are looking only on the surface of things.[a] If anyone is confident that he belongs to Christ, he should consider again that we belong to Christ just as much as he. [8]For even if I boast somewhat freely about the authority the Lord gave us for building you up rather than pulling you down, I will not be ashamed of it. [9]I do not want to seem to be trying to frighten you with my letters. [10]For some say, "His letters are weighty and forceful, but in person he is unimpressive and his speaking amounts to nothing." [11]Such people should realize that what we are in our letters when we are absent, we will be in our actions when we are present.

10:12
Self-righteousness
Jeremiah 2:35 ◄► Revelation 3:17

[12]We do not dare to classify or compare ourselves with some who commend themselves. When they measure themselves by themselves and compare themselves with themselves, they are not wise. [13]We, however, will not boast beyond proper limits, but will confine our boasting to the field God has assigned to us, a field that reaches even to you. [14]We are not going too far in our boasting, as would be the case if we had not come to you, for we did get as far as you with the gospel of Christ. [15]Neither do we go beyond our limits by boasting of work done by others.[b] Our hope is that, as your faith continues to grow, our area of activity among you will greatly expand, [16]so that we can preach the gospel in the regions beyond you. For we do not want to boast about work already done in another man's territory.

[a]7 Or *Look at the obvious facts* [b]13-15 Or [13]*We, however, will not boast about things that cannot be measured, but we will boast according to the standard of measurement that the God of measure has assigned us—a measurement that relates even to you.* [14] . . . . [15]*Neither do we boast about things that cannot be measured in regard to the work done by others.*

17But, "Let him who boasts boast in the
Lord."[a] 18For it is not the one who com-
mends himself who is approved, but the
one whom the Lord commends.

10:17
Boasting
1 Corinthians 1:31 ◄►

PAUL AND THE FALSE APOSTLES

I hope you will put up with a little of my foolishness; but you are already doing
that. 2I am jealous for you with a godly jealousy. I promised you to one husband, to
Christ, so that I might present you as a pure virgin to him. 3But I am afraid that just
as Eve was deceived by the serpent's cunning, your minds may somehow be led
astray from your sincere and pure devotion to Christ. 4For if someone comes to you
and preaches a Jesus other than the Jesus we preached, or if you receive a different
spirit from the one you received, or a different gospel from the one you accepted,
you put up with it easily enough. 5But I do not think I am in the least inferior to
those "super-apostles." 6I may not be a trained speaker, but I do have knowledge.
We have made this perfectly clear to you in every way.

7Was it a sin for me to lower myself in order to elevate you by preaching the
gospel of God to you free of charge? 8I robbed other churches by receiving support
from them so as to serve you. 9And when I was with you and needed something, I
was not a burden to anyone, for the brothers who came from Macedonia supplied
what I needed. I have kept myself from being a burden to you in any way, and will
continue to do so. 10As surely as the truth of Christ is in me, nobody in the regions
of Achaia will stop this boasting of mine. 11Why? Because I do not love you? God
knows I do! 12And I will keep on doing what I am doing in order to cut the ground
from under those who want an opportunity to be considered equal with us in the
things they boast about.

13For such men are false apostles, deceitful workmen, masquerading as apostles
of Christ. 14And no wonder, for Satan himself masquerades as an angel of light. 15It
is not surprising, then, if his servants masquerade as servants of righteousness. Their
end will be what their actions deserve.

PAUL BOASTS ABOUT HIS SUFFERINGS

16I repeat: Let no one take me for a fool. But if you do, then receive me just as you
would a fool, so that I may do a little boasting. 17In this self-confident boasting I
am not talking as the Lord would, but as a fool. 18Since many are boasting in the
way the world does, I too will boast. 19You gladly put up with fools since you are so
wise! 20In fact, you even put up with anyone who enslaves you or exploits you or
takes advantage of you or pushes himself forward or slaps you in the face. 21To my
shame I admit that we were too weak for that!

What anyone else dares to boast about—I am speaking as a fool—I also dare to
boast about. 22Are they Hebrews? So am
I. Are they Israelites? So am I. Are they
Abraham's descendants? So am I. 23Are
they servants of Christ? (I am out of my
mind to talk like this.) I am more. I have
worked much harder, been in prison
more frequently, been flogged more se-

11:23
Suffering for Jesus
2 Corinthians 1:7 ◄► Philippians 3:10

[a]17 Jer. 9:24

verely, and been exposed to death again and again. [24]Five times I received from the Jews the forty lashes minus one. [25]Three times I was beaten with rods, once I was stoned, three times I was shipwrecked, I spent a night and a day in the open sea, [26]I have been constantly on the move. I have been in danger from rivers, in danger from bandits, in danger from my own countrymen, in danger from Gentiles; in danger in the city, in danger in the country, in danger at sea; and in danger from false brothers. [27]I have labored and toiled and have often gone without sleep; I have known hunger and thirst and have often gone without food; I have been cold and naked. [28]Besides everything else, I face daily the pressure of my concern for all the churches. [29]Who is weak, and I do not feel weak? Who is led into sin, and I do not inwardly burn?

[30]If I must boast, I will boast of the things that show my weakness. [31]The God and Father of the Lord Jesus, who is to be praised forever, knows that I am not lying. [32]In Damascus the governor under King Aretas had the city of the Damascenes guarded in order to arrest me. [33]But I was lowered in a basket from a window in the wall and slipped through his hands.

11:28
Caring for the Church
2 Corinthians 7:12 ◄► 2 Corinthians 12:20

PAUL'S VISION AND HIS THORN

I must go on boasting. Although there is nothing to be gained, I will go on to visions and revelations from the Lord. [2]I know a man in Christ who fourteen years ago was caught up to the third heaven. Whether it was in the body or out of the body I do not know—God knows. [3]And I know that this man—whether in the body or apart from the body I do not know, but God knows— [4]was caught up to paradise. He heard inexpressible things, things that man is not permitted to tell. [5]I will boast about a man like that, but I will not boast about myself, except about my weaknesses. [6]Even if I should choose to boast, I would not be a fool, because I would be speaking the truth. But I refrain, so no one will think more of me than is warranted by what I do or say.

[7]To keep me from becoming conceited because of these surpassingly great revelations, there was given me a thorn in my flesh, a messenger of Satan, to torment me. [8]Three times I pleaded with the Lord to take it away from me. [9]But he said to me, "My grace is sufficient for you, for my power is made perfect in weakness." Therefore I will boast all the more gladly about my weaknesses, so that Christ's power may rest on me. [10]That is why, for Christ's sake, I delight in weaknesses, in insults, in hardships, in persecutions, in difficulties. For when I am weak, then I am strong.

12:5
Unselfishness
2 Corinthians 8:9 ◄►

12:6
Honesty
Malachi 2:6 ◄► Ephesians 4:25

12:9-10
Weakness
1 Corinthians 1:27 ◄► 2 Corinthians 13:4

PAUL'S CONCERN FOR THE CORINTHIANS

11I have made a fool of myself, but you drove me to it. I ought to have been
commended by you, for I am not in the least inferior to the "super-apostles," even
though I am nothing. 12The things that mark an apostle—signs, wonders and mira-
cles—were done among you with great perseverance. 13How were you inferior to the
other churches, except that I was never a burden to you? Forgive me this wrong!

14Now I am ready to visit you for the third time, and I will not be a burden to you,
because what I want is not your possessions but you. After all, children should not
have to save up for their parents, but par-
ents for their children. 15So I will very
gladly spend for you everything I have
and expend myself as well. If I love you
more, will you love me less? 16Be that as
it may, I have not been a burden to you.
Yet, crafty fellow that I am, I caught you
by trickery! 17Did I exploit you through
any of the men I sent you? 18I urged Titus to go to you and I sent our brother with
him. Titus did not exploit you, did he? Did we not act in the same spirit and follow
the same course?

12:15
Love for Friends
Romans 16:4 ◄► Philippians 1:8

19Have you been thinking all along that we have been defending ourselves to
you? We have been speaking in the sight of God as those in Christ; and everything
we do, dear friends, is for your strength-
ening. 20For I am afraid that when I come
I may not find you as I want you to be,
and you may not find me as you want
me to be. I fear that there may be quar-
reling, jealousy, outbursts of anger,
factions, slander, gossip, arrogance and
disorder. 21I am afraid that when I come
again my God will humble me before you, and I will be grieved over many who
have sinned earlier and have not repented of the impurity, sexual sin and debauch-
ery in which they have indulged.

12:20
Caring for the Church
2 Corinthians 11:28 ◄► Galatians 4:11

FINAL WARNINGS

13 This will be my third visit to you. "Every matter must be established by the testi-
mony of two or three witnesses."[a] 2I already gave you a warning when I was with
you the second time. I now repeat it while absent: On my return I will not spare
those who sinned earlier or any of the others, 3since you are demanding proof that
Christ is speaking through me. He is not
weak in dealing with you, but is power-
ful among you. 4For to be sure, he was
crucified in weakness, yet he lives by
God's power. Likewise, we are weak in
him, yet by God's power we will live with
him to serve you.

5Examine yourselves to see whether you
are in the faith; test yourselves. Do you
not realize that Christ Jesus is in you—
unless, of course, you fail the test? 6And I
trust that you will discover that we have

13:4
Weakness
2 Corinthians 12:9-10 ◄► Hebrews 11:33-34

13:5
Self-examination
1 Corinthians 11:28 ◄► Galatians 6:4

[a] 1 Deut. 19:15

not failed the test. 7Now we pray to God that you will not do anything wrong. Not that people will see that we have stood the test but that you will do what is right even though we may seem to have failed. 8For we cannot do anything against the truth, but only for the truth. 9We are glad whenever we are weak but you are strong; and our prayer is for your perfection. 10This is why I write these things when I am absent, that when I come I may not have to be harsh in my use of authority—the authority the Lord gave me for building you up, not for tearing you down.

FINAL GREETINGS

11Finally, brothers, good-by. Aim for perfection, listen to my appeal, be of one mind, live in peace. And the God of love and peace will be with you.

12Greet one another with a holy kiss.
13All the saints send their greetings.

14May the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Spirit be with you all.

13:11
Getting Along
1 Corinthians 1:10 ◄► Ephesians 4:3

13:11
Perfection
Matthew 5:48 ◄► Ephesians 4:13

Galatians

AUTHOR
Paul the apostle

MAIN POINT
Christians do not have to obey Jewish law to have faith and freedom in following Christ.

DATE WRITTEN
About A.D. 49

6 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE
Paul, Peter, Barnabas, Titus, Abraham, false teachers

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Counters people who would lay lots of extra rules on new believers when all we need to do is follow Jesus*
- *Sheds some new light on Abraham's two sons*
- *Has a famous passage about our ugly sinful side versus the Holy Spirit in us*
- *Fourth of Paul's epistles*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME
The book is Paul's letter to the Christians in Galatia.

1 Paul, an apostle—sent not from me nor by man, but by Jesus Christ and God the
Father, who raised him from the dead— [2]and all the brothers with me,

To the churches in Galatia:

[3]Grace and peace to you from God our
Father and the Lord Jesus Christ, [4]who
gave himself for our sins to rescue us from
the present evil age, according to the will
of our God and Father, [5]to whom be glo-
ry for ever and ever. Amen.

1:4
Who Can Be Saved?
1 Corinthians 15:3 ◄► 1 Peter 2:24

NO OTHER GOSPEL

[6]I am astonished that you are so quickly deserting the one who called you by the
grace of Christ and are turning to a different gospel— [7]which is really no gospel at
all. Evidently some people are throwing you into confusion and are trying to per-
vert the gospel of Christ. [8]But even if we or an angel from heaven should preach a
gospel other than the one we preached to you, let him be eternally condemned! [9]As
we have already said, so now I say again: If anybody is preaching to you a gospel
other than what you accepted, let him be eternally condemned!

[10]Am I now trying to win the approval of men, or of God? Or am I trying to please
men? If I were still trying to please men, I would not be a servant of Christ.

PAUL CALLED BY GOD

11I want you to know, brothers, that the gospel I preached is not something that
man made up. 12I did not receive it from any man, nor was I taught it; rather, I
received it by revelation from Jesus Christ.

13For you have heard of my previous way of life in Judaism, how intensely I persecuted the church of God and tried to destroy it. 14I was advancing in Judaism beyond many Jews of my own age and was extremely zealous for the traditions of my fathers. 15But when God, who set me apart from birth[a] and called me by his grace, was pleased 16to reveal his Son in me so that I might preach him among the Gentiles, I did not consult any man, 17nor did I go up to Jerusalem to see those who were apostles before I was, but I went immediately into Arabia and later returned to Damascus.

1:14
Legalism
Romans 10:2 ◄►

18Then after three years, I went up to Jerusalem to get acquainted with Peter[b] and stayed with him fifteen days. 19I saw none of the other apostles—only James, the Lord's brother. 20I assure you before God that what I am writing you is no lie. 21Later I went to Syria and Cilicia. 22I was personally unknown to the churches of Judea that are in Christ. 23They only heard the report: "The man who formerly persecuted us is now preaching the faith he once tried to destroy." 24And they praised God because of me.

PAUL ACCEPTED BY THE APOSTLES

Fourteen years later I went up again to Jerusalem, this time with Barnabas. I took
Titus along also. 2I went in response to a revelation and set before them the gospel
that I preach among the Gentiles. But I did this privately to those who seemed to be
leaders, for fear that I was running or had run my race in vain. 3Yet not even Titus,
who was with me, was compelled to be circumcised, even though he was a Greek.
4This matter arose because some false brothers had infiltrated our ranks to spy on
the freedom we have in Christ Jesus and to make us slaves. 5We did not give in to
them for a moment, so that the truth of the gospel might remain with you.

6As for those who seemed to be important—whatever they were makes no difference to me; God does not judge by external appearance—those men added nothing to my message. 7On the contrary, they saw that I had been entrusted with the task of preaching the gospel to the Gentiles,[c] just as Peter had been to the Jews.[d] 8For God, who was at work in the ministry of Peter as an apostle to the Jews, was also at work in my ministry as an apostle to the Gentiles. 9James, Peter[e] and John, those reputed to be pillars, gave me and Barnabas the right hand of fellowship when they recognized the grace given to me. They agreed that we should go to the Gentiles, and they to the Jews. 10All they

2:7
The Gospel
1 Corinthians 9:17 ◄► Colossians 1:25

2:10
Kind to the Poor
Matthew 19:21 ◄►

[a]15 Or *from my mother's womb* [b]18 Greek *Cephas* [c]7 Greek *uncircumcised* [d]7 Greek *circumcised*; also in verses 8 and 9 [e]9 Greek *Cephas*; also in verses 11 and 14

asked was that we should continue to remember the poor, the very thing I was eager to do.

PAUL OPPOSES PETER

11When Peter came to Antioch, I opposed him to his face, because he was clearly in the wrong. 12Before certain men came from James, he used to eat with the Gentiles. But when they arrived, he began to draw back and separate himself from the Gentiles because he was afraid of those who belonged to the circumcision group. 13The other Jews joined him in his hypocrisy, so that by their hypocrisy even Barnabas was led astray.

14When I saw that they were not acting in line with the truth of the gospel, I said to Peter in front of them all, "You are a Jew, yet you live like a Gentile and not like a Jew. How is it, then, that you force Gentiles to follow Jewish customs?

15"We who are Jews by birth and not 'Gentile sinners' 16know that a man is not justified by observing the law, but by faith in Jesus Christ. So we, too, have put our faith in Christ Jesus that we may be justified by faith in Christ and not by observing the law, because by observing the law no one will be justified.

17"If, while we seek to be justified in Christ, it becomes evident that we ourselves are sinners, does that mean that Christ promotes sin? Absolutely not! 18If I rebuild what I destroyed, I prove that I am a lawbreaker. 19For through the law I died to the law so that I might live for God. 20I have been crucified with Christ and I no longer live, but Christ lives in me. The life I live in the body, I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave himself for me. 21I do not set aside the grace of God, for if righteousness could be gained through the law, Christ died for nothing!"[a]

2:12
Different People
Acts 19:34 ◄►

2:13
Only Human
Luke 22:24 ◄►

2:20
Freedom
Romans 6:11 ◄► Galatians 5:24

2:20
Jesus' Home
Romans 8:10 ◄► Ephesians 3:17-19

FAITH OR OBSERVANCE OF THE LAW

3 You foolish Galatians! Who has bewitched you? Before your very eyes Jesus Christ was clearly portrayed as crucified. 2I would like to learn just one thing from you: Did you receive the Spirit by observing the law, or by believing what you heard? 3Are you so foolish? After beginning with the Spirit, are you now trying to attain your goal by human effort? 4Have you suffered so much for nothing—if it really was for nothing? 5Does God give you his Spirit and work miracles among you because you observe the law, or because you believe what you heard?

[a]21 Some interpreters end the quotation after verse 14.

6Consider Abraham: "He believed
God, and it was credited to him as
righteousness."[a] 7Understand, then, that
those who believe are children of Abra-
ham. 8The Scripture foresaw that God
would justify the Gentiles by faith, and
announced the gospel in advance to
Abraham: "All nations will be blessed through you."[b] 9So those who have faith are
blessed along with Abraham, the man of faith.

10All who rely on observing the law are
under a curse, for it is written: "Cursed is
everyone who does not continue to do
everything written in the Book of the
Law."[c] 11Clearly no one is justified before
God by the law, because, "The righteous
will live by faith."[d] 12The law is not based
on faith; on the contrary, "The man who
does these things will live by them."[e]
13Christ redeemed us from the curse of
the law by becoming a curse for us, for it
is written: "Cursed is everyone who is
hung on a tree."[f] 14He redeemed us in or-
der that the blessing given to Abraham
might come to the Gentiles through
Christ Jesus, so that by faith we might
receive the promise of the Spirit.

3:6
Justification by Faith
Romans 5:1 ◄► Philippians 3:9

3:10
Earning Heaven
Romans 10:3 ◄►

3:13
Why Jesus Died
2 Corinthians 5:21 ◄► Hebrews 2:9

THE LAW AND THE PROMISE

15Brothers, let me take an example from everyday life. Just as no one can set aside
or add to a human covenant that has been duly established, so it is in this case.
16The promises were spoken to Abraham and to his seed. The Scripture does not say
"and to seeds," meaning many people, but "and to your seed,"[g] meaning one per-
son, who is Christ. 17What I mean is this: The law, introduced 430 years later, does
not set aside the covenant previously established by God and thus do away with the
promise. 18For if the inheritance depends on the law, then it no longer depends on
a promise; but God in his grace gave it to Abraham through a promise.

19What, then, was the purpose of the law? It was added because of transgressions
until the Seed to whom the promise referred had come. The law was put into effect
through angels by a mediator. 20A mediator, however, does not represent just one
party; but God is one.

21Is the law, therefore, opposed to the promises of God? Absolutely not! For if a
law had been given that could impart life, then righteousness would certainly have
come by the law. 22But the Scripture de-
clares that the whole world is a prisoner
of sin, so that what was promised, being
given through faith in Jesus Christ, might
be given to those who believe.

23Before this faith came, we were held
prisoners by the law, locked up until faith

3:22
Everyone Sins
Romans 3:23 ◄► 1 John 1:8

[a]6 Gen. 15:6 [b]8 Gen. 12:3; 18:18; 22:18 [c]10 Deut. 27:26 [d]11 Hab. 2:4 [e]12 Lev. 18:5
[f]13 Deut. 21:23 [g]16 Gen. 12:7; 13:15; 24:7

should be revealed. [24]So the law was put in charge to lead us to Christ[a] that we might be justified by faith. [25]Now that faith has come, we are no longer under the supervision of the law.

SONS OF GOD

[26]You are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus, [27]for all of you who were baptized into Christ have clothed yourselves with Christ. [28]There is neither Jew nor Greek, slave nor free, male nor female, for you are all one in Christ Jesus. [29]If you belong to Christ, then you are Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

4 What I am saying is that as long as the heir is a child, he is no different from a slave, although he owns the whole estate. [2]He is subject to guardians and trustees until the time set by his father. [3]So also, when we were children, we were in slavery under the basic principles of the world. [4]But when the time had fully come, God sent his Son, born of a woman, born under law, [5]to redeem those under law, that we might receive the full rights of sons. [6]Because you are sons, God sent the Spirit of his Son into our hearts, the Spirit who calls out, "*Abba*,[b] Father." [7]So you are no longer a slave, but a son; and since you are a son, God has made you also an heir.

3:26
Adopted by God
2 Corinthians 6:18 ◄► Galatians 4:5-6

3:28
Equality
Romans 10:12 ◄► James 2:5

4:5-6
Adopted by God
Galatians 3:26 ◄► Ephesians 1:5

PAUL'S CONCERN FOR THE GALATIANS

[8]Formerly, when you did not know God, you were slaves to those who by nature are not gods. [9]But now that you know God—or rather are known by God—how is it that you are turning back to those weak and miserable principles? Do you wish to be enslaved by them all over again? [10]You are observing special days and months and seasons and years! [11]I fear for you, that somehow I have wasted my efforts on you.

[12]I plead with you, brothers, become like me, for I became like you. You have done me no wrong. [13]As you know, it was because of an illness that I first preached the gospel to you. [14]Even though my illness was a trial to you, you did not treat me with contempt or scorn. Instead, you welcomed me as if I were an angel of God, as if I were Christ Jesus himself. [15]What has happened to all your joy? I can testify that, if you could have done so, you would have torn out your eyes and given them to me. [16]Have I now become your enemy by telling you the truth?

4:11
Caring for the Church
2 Corinthians 12:20 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 3:10

4:16
Telling the Truth
2 Corinthians 3:12 ◄►

[a]24 Or *charge until Christ came* [b]6 Aramaic for *Father*

17 Those people are zealous to win you over, but for no good. What they want is to
alienate you ⌊from us⌋, so that you may be zealous for them. 18 It is fine to be zeal-
ous, provided the purpose is good, and to be so always and not just when I am with
you. 19 My dear children, for whom I am again in the pains of childbirth until Christ
is formed in you, 20 how I wish I could be with you now and change my tone, be-
cause I am perplexed about you!

HAGAR AND SARAH

21 Tell me, you who want to be under the law, are you not aware of what the law
says? 22 For it is written that Abraham had two sons, one by the slave woman and the
other by the free woman. 23 His son by the slave woman was born in the ordinary
way; but his son by the free woman was born as the result of a promise.

24 These things may be taken figuratively, for the women represent two covenants.
One covenant is from Mount Sinai and bears children who are to be slaves: This is
Hagar. 25 Now Hagar stands for Mount Sinai in Arabia and corresponds to the present
city of Jerusalem, because she is in slavery with her children. 26 But the Jerusalem
that is above is free, and she is our mother. 27 For it is written:

> "Be glad, O barren woman,
> who bears no children;
> break forth and cry aloud,
> you who have no labor pains;
> because more are the children of the desolate woman
> than of her who has a husband."[a]

28 Now you, brothers, like Isaac, are children of promise. 29 At that time the son
born in the ordinary way persecuted the son born by the power of the Spirit. It is the
same now. 30 But what does the Scripture say? "Get rid of the slave woman and her
son, for the slave woman's son will never share in the inheritance with the free
woman's son."[b] 31 Therefore, brothers, we are not children of the slave woman, but
of the free woman.

FREEDOM IN CHRIST

It is for freedom that Christ has set us free. Stand firm, then, and do not let yourselves be burdened again by a yoke of slavery.

2 Mark my words! I, Paul, tell you that if you let yourselves be circumcised, Christ will be of no value to you at all. 3 Again I declare to every man who lets himself be circumcised that he is obligated to obey the whole law. 4 You who are trying to be justified by law have been alienated from Christ; you have fallen away from grace. 5 But by faith we eagerly await through the Spirit the righteousness for which we hope. 6 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision nor uncircumcision has any value. The only thing that counts is faith expressing itself through love.

7 You were running a good race. Who cut in on you and kept you from obeying the truth? 8 That kind of persuasion does

5:1
Standing Strong
1 Corinthians 15:58 ◄► Ephesians 4:14

5:6
Importance of Love
1 Corinthians 13:13 ◄► Galatians 5:22

[a] 27 Isaiah 54:1 [b] 30 Gen. 21:10

not come from the one who calls you. 9"A little yeast works through the whole batch of dough." 10I am confident in the Lord that you will take no other view. The one who is throwing you into confusion will pay the penalty, whoever he may be.
11Brothers, if I am still preaching circumcision, why am I still being persecuted? In that case the offense of the cross has been abolished. 12As for those agitators, I wish they would go the whole way and emasculate themselves!

13You, my brothers, were called to be free. But do not use your freedom to indulge the sinful nature[a]; rather, serve one another in love. 14The entire law is summed up in a single command: "Love your neighbor as yourself."[b] 15If you keep on biting and devouring each other, watch out or you will be destroyed by each other.

LIFE BY THE SPIRIT

16So I say, live by the Spirit, and you will not gratify the desires of the sinful nature. 17For the sinful nature desires what is contrary to the Spirit, and the Spirit what is contrary to the sinful nature. They are in conflict with each other, so that you do not do what you want. 18But if you are led by the Spirit, you are not under law.

19The acts of the sinful nature are obvious: sexual immorality, impurity and debauchery; 20idolatry and witchcraft; hatred, discord, jealousy, fits of rage, selfish ambition, dissensions, factions 21and envy; drunkenness, orgies, and the like. I warn you, as I did before, that those who live like this will not inherit the kingdom of God.

22But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, 23gentleness and self-control. Against such things there is no law. 24Those who belong to Christ Jesus have

[a]13 Or *the flesh*; also in verses 16, 17, 19 and 24
[b]14 Lev. 19:18

5:13
Free to...
1 Corinthians 8:9 ◄► 1 Peter 2:16

5:13
Serving People
John 21:16 ◄► Galatians 6:2

5:14
Neighbors
Romans 15:1-2 ◄► James 2:8

5:18
Guidance
Romans 8:14 ◄►

5:21
Moderation
Luke 15:13 ◄► Ephesians 5:18

5:21
Parties
1 Samuel 30:16 ◄► 1 Peter 4:3

5:24
Controlling Yourself
Romans 15:1 ◄►

5:22
Importance of Love
Galatians 5:6 ◄► Ephesians 3:17-19

Turn to the next page for more . . .

crucified the sinful nature with its passions and desires. [25]Since we live by the Spirit,
let us keep in step with the Spirit. [26]Let us not become conceited, provoking and
envying each other.

DOING GOOD TO ALL

6 Brothers, if someone is caught in a sin,
you who are spiritual should restore him
gently. But watch yourself, or you also
may be tempted. [2]Carry each other's bur-
dens, and in this way you will fulfill the
law of Christ. [3]If anyone thinks he is
something when he is nothing, he de-
ceives himself. [4]Each one should test his
own actions. Then he can take pride in
himself, without comparing himself to
somebody else, [5]for each one should car-
ry his own load.

[6]Anyone who receives instruction in the
word must share all good things with his
instructor.

[7]Do not be deceived: God cannot be
mocked. A man reaps what he sows. [8]The
one who sows to please his sinful nature,
from that nature[a] will reap destruction;
the one who sows to please the Spirit,
from the Spirit will reap eternal life. [9]Let
us not become weary in doing good, for
at the proper time we will reap a harvest

[a]8 Or *his flesh, from the flesh*

5:24
Freedom
Galatians 2:20 ◄► Colossians 2:20

5:26
Envy
1 Corinthians 13:4 ◄► James 3:14

6:2
Serving People
Galatians 5:13 ◄► Galatians 6:10

6:2
Sympathy
Romans 15:1 ◄► Hebrews 13:3

6:9
Determination
Romans 2:7 ◄► 2 Timothy 3:14

6:3
Conceit
1 Corinthians 8:2 ◄►

6:7
Deception
1 Corinthians 15:33 ◄► Ephesians 5:6

6:3
Lying to Yourself
Isaiah 44:20 ◄► James 1:22

6:5
Blame
Romans 14:4 ◄►

6:4
Self-examination
2 Corinthians 13:5 ◄►

if we do not give up. [10]Therefore, as we have opportunity, let us do good to all people, especially to those who belong to the family of believers.

NOT CIRCUMCISION BUT A NEW CREATION

[11]See what large letters I use as I write to you with my own hand!

[12]Those who want to make a good impression outwardly are trying to compel you to be circumcised. The only reason they do this is to avoid being persecuted for the cross of Christ. [13]Not even those who are circumcised obey the law, yet they want you to be circumcised that they may boast about your flesh. [14]May I never boast except in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, through which[a] the world has been crucified to me, and I to the world. [15]Neither circumcision nor uncircumcision means anything; what counts is a new creation. [16]Peace and mercy to all who follow this rule, even to the Israel of God.

[17]Finally, let no one cause me trouble, for I bear on my body the marks of Jesus.

[18]The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit, brothers. Amen.

6:10
Serving People
Galatians 6:2 ◄►

6:10
Giving
Romans 12:13 ◄► 1 Timothy 6:18

6:10
Doing Good
Romans 13:3 ◄► 1 Timothy 6:18

6:15
New Life
2 Corinthians 5:17 ◄► Ephesians 2:15

[a]14 Or *whom*

Ephesians

AUTHOR
Paul the apostle

MAIN POINT
Be encouraged with the fact that the church is the body of Christ.

DATE WRITTEN
About A.D. 60

6 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE
Paul, Tychicus

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Divides neatly into two sections: the unity we have with God, and the unity we have with other Christians*
- *Says how the church works like a human body*
- *Has a well-known section on how marriages are meant to be*
- *Talks about warfare and tells how to fight*
- *Fifth of Paul's epistles*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME
The book is Paul's letter to the Christians in Ephesus.

1 Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus by the will of God,

To the saints in Ephesus,[a] the faithful[b] in Christ Jesus:

2 Grace and peace to you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

SPIRITUAL BLESSINGS IN CHRIST

3 Praise be to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who has blessed us in the heavenly realms with every spiritual blessing in Christ. 4 For he chose us in him before the creation of the world to be holy and blameless in his sight. In love 5 he[c] predestined us to be adopted as his sons through Jesus Christ, in accordance with his pleasure and will— 6 to the praise of

[a] 1 Some early manuscripts do not have *in Ephesus.*
[b] 1 Or *believers who are* [c] 4,5 Or *sight in love.* 5 *He*

1:5
Adopted by God
Galatians 4:5-6 ◄►

1:6
Accepted by God
2 Corinthians 5:9 ◄►

his glorious grace, which he has freely given us in the One he loves. [7]In him we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, in accordance with the riches of God's grace [8]that he lavished on us with all wisdom and understanding. [9]And he[a] made known to us the mystery of his will according to his good pleasure, which he purposed in Christ, [10]to be put into effect when the times will have reached their fulfillment—to bring all things in heaven and on earth together under one head, even Christ.

1:7
Forgiveness
Acts 26:18 ◄► James 5:15

[11]In him we were also chosen,[b] having been predestined according to the plan of him who works out everything in conformity with the purpose of his will, [12]in order that we, who were the first to hope in Christ, might be for the praise of his glory. [13]And you also were included in Christ when you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation. Having believed, you were marked in him with a seal, the promised Holy Spirit, [14]who is a deposit guaranteeing our inheritance until the redemption of those who are God's possession—to the praise of his glory.

THANKSGIVING AND PRAYER

[15]For this reason, ever since I heard about your faith in the Lord Jesus and your love for all the saints, [16]I have not stopped giving thanks for you, remembering you in my prayers. [17]I keep asking that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the glorious Father, may give you the Spirit[c] of wisdom and revelation, so that you may know him better. [18]I pray also that the eyes of your heart may be enlightened in order that you may know the hope to which he has called you, the riches of his glorious inheritance in the saints, [19]and his incomparably great power for us who believe. That power is like the working of his mighty strength, [20]which he exerted in Christ when he raised him from the dead and seated him at his right hand in the heavenly realms, [21]far above all rule and authority, power and dominion, and every title that can be given, not only in the present age but also in the one to come. [22]And God placed all things under his feet and appointed him to be head over everything for the church, [23]which is his body, the fullness of his who fills everything in every way.

1:16
Praying for Others
Psalm 106:23 ◄►

1:17
Praying for Wisdom
Proverbs 2:3 ◄► Colossians 1:9

1:18
Invisible Wealth
Proverbs 13:7 ◄► Ephesians 3:8

1:23
God's Body
1 Corinthians 12:27 ◄► Ephesians 4:12

MADE ALIVE IN CHRIST

2 As for you, you were dead in your transgressions and sins, [2]in which you used to live when you followed the ways of this world and of the ruler of the kingdom of

[a] 8,9 Or *us. With all wisdom and understanding,* [9]*he* [b] 11 Or *were made heirs* [c] 17 Or *a spirit*

the air, the spirit who is now at work in those who are disobedient. [3]All of us also lived among them at one time, gratifying the cravings of our sinful nature[a] and following its desires and thoughts. Like the rest, we were by nature objects of wrath.
[4]But because of his great love for us, God, who is rich in mercy, [5]made us alive with Christ even when we were dead in transgressions—it is by grace you have been saved. [6]And God raised us up with Christ and seated us with him in the heavenly realms in Christ Jesus, [7]in order that in the coming ages he might show the incomparable riches of his grace, expressed in his kindness to us in Christ Jesus. [8]For it is by grace you have been saved, through faith—and this not from yourselves, it is the gift of God— [9]not by works, so that no one can boast. [10]For we are God's workmanship, created in Christ Jesus to do good works, which God prepared in advance for us to do.

ONE IN CHRIST

[11]Therefore, remember that formerly you who are Gentiles by birth and called "uncircumcised" by those who call themselves "the circumcision" (that done in the body by the hands of men)— [12]remember that at that time you were separate from Christ, excluded from citizenship in Israel and foreigners to the covenants of the promise, without hope and without God in the world. [13]But now in Christ Jesus you who once were far away have been brought near through the blood of Christ.

[14]For he himself is our peace, who has made the two one and has destroyed the barrier, the dividing wall of hostility, [15]by abolishing in his flesh the law with its commandments and regulations. His purpose was to create in himself one new man out of the two, thus making peace, [16]and in this one body to reconcile both of them to God through the cross, by which he put to death their hostility. [17]He came and preached peace to you who were far away and peace to those who were near. [18]For through him we both have access to the Father by one Spirit.

[19]Consequently, you are no longer for-

[a]3 Or *our flesh*

2:4
God's Mercy
Luke 1:50 ◄► Titus 3:5

2:4-5
God's Love
Romans 5:8 ◄► 1 John 3:1

2:5
Grace
Romans 11:6 ◄► Titus 2:11

2:8
A Great Gift
2 Corinthians 9:15 ◄►

2:12
Poverty
Luke 15:14 ◄► Revelation 3:17

2:15
New Life
Galatians 6:15 ◄► Ephesians 4:24

2:18
God's Presence
Romans 5:2 ◄► Ephesians 3:12

eigners and aliens, but fellow citizens with God's people and members of God's household, [20]built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, with Christ Jesus himself as the chief cornerstone. [21]In him the whole building is joined together and rises to become a holy temple in the Lord. [22]And in him you too are being built together to become a dwelling in which God lives by his Spirit.

2:20
The Ultimate
Acts 4:11 ◄► 1 Peter 2:6

PAUL THE PREACHER TO THE GENTILES

For this reason I, Paul, the prisoner of Christ Jesus for the sake of you Gentiles—
[2]Surely you have heard about the administration of God's grace that was given to me for you, [3]that is, the mystery made known to me by revelation, as I have already written briefly. [4]In reading this, then, you will be able to understand my insight into the mystery of Christ, [5]which was not made known to men in other generations as it has now been revealed by the Spirit to God's holy apostles and prophets. [6]This mystery is that through the gospel the Gentiles are heirs together with Israel, members together of one body, and sharers together in the promise in Christ Jesus.

[7]I became a servant of this gospel by the gift of God's grace given me through the working of his power. [8]Although I am less than the least of all God's people, this grace was given me: to preach to the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ, [9]and to make plain to everyone the administration of this mystery, which for ages past was kept hidden in God, who created all things. [10]His intent was that now, through the church, the manifold wisdom of God should be made known to the rulers and authorities in the heavenly realms, [11]according to his eternal purpose which he accomplished in Christ Jesus our Lord. [12]In him and through faith in him we may approach God with freedom and confidence. [13]I ask you, therefore, not to be discouraged because of my sufferings for you, which are your glory.

3:8
Invisible Wealth
Ephesians 1:18 ◄► Hebrews 11:26

3:12
Approaching God
◄► 1 Timothy 3:13

3:12
God's Presence
Ephesians 2:18 ◄► Revelation 3:8

A PRAYER FOR THE EPHESIANS

[14]For this reason I kneel before the Father, [15]from whom his whole family[a] in heaven and on earth derives its name. [16]I pray that out of his glorious riches he may strengthen you with power through his

3:16
The Holy Spirit
1 Corinthians 2:4 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 1:5

[a]15 Or *whom all fatherhood*

Spirit in your inner being, [17]so that Christ may dwell in your hearts through faith. And I pray that you, being rooted and established in love, [18]may have power, together with all the saints, to grasp how wide and long and high and deep is the love of Christ, [19]and to know this love that surpasses knowledge—that you may be filled to the measure of all the fullness of God.

[20]Now to him who is able to do immeasurably more than all we ask or imagine, according to his power that is at work within us, [21]to him be glory in the church and in Christ Jesus throughout all generations, for ever and ever! Amen.

UNITY IN THE BODY OF CHRIST

4 As a prisoner for the Lord, then, I urge you to live a life worthy of the calling you have received. [2]Be completely humble and gentle; be patient, bearing with one another in love. [3]Make every effort to keep the unity of the Spirit through the bond of peace. [4]There is one body and one Spirit— just as you were called to one hope when you were called— [5]one Lord, one faith, one baptism; [6]one God and Father of all, who is over all and through all and in all.

[7]But to each one of us grace has been given as Christ apportioned it. [8]This is why it[a] says:

> "When he ascended on high,
> he led captives in his train
> and gave gifts to men."[b]

[9](What does "he ascended" mean except that he also descended to the lower, earthly regions[c]? [10]He who descended is the very one who ascended higher than all the heavens, in order to fill the whole universe.) [11]It was he who gave some to be apostles, some to be prophets, some to be evangelists, and some to be pastors and teachers, [12]to prepare God's people for works of service, so that the body of

[a]8 Or *God* [b]8 Psalm 68:18 [c]9 Or *the depths of the earth*

3:17-19
Importance of Love
Galatians 5:22 ◄► Ephesians 4:16

3:17-19
Jesus' Home
Galatians 2:20 ◄► Colossians 1:27

4:2
Patience
1 Corinthians 13:7 ◄► Ephesians 6:9

4:3
Getting Along
2 Corinthians 13:11 ◄► Philippians 1:27

4:6
Only One God
1 Corinthians 8:4 ◄► 1 Timothy 2:5

4:11
Church
1 Corinthians 12:4 ◄►

4:12
God's Body
Ephesians 1:23 ◄► Colossians 1:24

Christ may be built up [13]until we all reach unity in the faith and in the knowledge of the Son of God and become mature, attaining to the whole measure of the fullness of Christ.

[14]Then we will no longer be infants, tossed back and forth by the waves, and blown here and there by every wind of teaching and by the cunning and craftiness of men in their deceitful scheming. [15]Instead, speaking the truth in love, we will in all things grow up into him who is the Head, that is, Christ. [16]From him the whole body, joined and held together by every supporting ligament, grows and builds itself up in love, as each part does its work.

LIVING AS CHILDREN OF LIGHT

[17]So I tell you this, and insist on it in the Lord, that you must no longer live as the Gentiles do, in the futility of their thinking. [18]They are darkened in their understanding and separated from the life of God because of the ignorance that is in them due to the hardening of their hearts. [19]Having lost all sensitivity, they have given themselves over to sensuality so as to indulge in every kind of impurity, with a continual lust for more.

[20]You, however, did not come to know Christ that way. [21]Surely you heard of him and were taught in him in accordance with the truth that is in Jesus. [22]You were taught, with regard to your former way of life, to put off your old self, which is being corrupted by its deceitful desires; [23]to be made new in the attitude of your

4:13
Perfection
2 Corinthians 13:11 ◄► Philippians 3:15

4:14
Standing Strong
Galatians 5:1 ◄► Philippians 1:27

4:15
Growing Spiritually
2 Corinthians 9:10 ◄► Colossians 1:10

4:16
Importance of Love
Ephesians 3:17-19 ◄► Ephesians 5:2

4:17
Brain Power
Romans 8:7 ◄► Colossians 1:21

4:20-23
Lessons of Life
John 6:45 ◄► Philippians 4:11

4:22
Old Life
Romans 6:6 ◄► Colossians 3:9

4:23
New Person
2 Corinthians 4:16 ◄► Colossians 3:10

4:22
Starting Over
Isaiah 55:7 ◄► Colossians 2:11

minds; [24]and to put on the new self, created to be like God in true righteousness and holiness.

[25]Therefore each of you must put off falsehood and speak truthfully to his neighbor, for we are all members of one body. [26]"In your anger do not sin"[a]: Do not let the sun go down while you are still angry, [27]and do not give the devil a foothold. [28]He who has been stealing must steal no longer, but must work, doing something useful with his own hands, that he may have something to share with those in need.

[29]Do not let any unwholesome talk come out of your mouths, but only what is helpful for building others up according to their needs, that it may benefit those who listen. [30]And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, with whom you were sealed for the day of redemption. [31]Get rid of all bitterness, rage and anger, brawling and slander, along with every form of malice. [32]Be kind and compassionate to one another, forgiving each other, just as in Christ God forgave you.

Be imitators of God, therefore, as dearly loved children [2]and live a life of love, just as Christ loved us and gave himself up for us as a fragrant offering and sacrifice to God.

[a]*26* Psalm 4:4

4:24
Holiness
2 Corinthians 7:1 ◄► Hebrews 12:14

4:24
New Life
Ephesians 2:15 ◄► Colossians 3:10

4:25
Honesty
2 Corinthians 12:6 ◄► Ephesians 6:14

4:26-27
Resisting Satan
◄► Ephesians 6:11

4:28
Stealing
Romans 13:9 ◄► Titus 2:10

4:28
Working Hard
Ecclesiastes 9:10 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 4:11

4:31
Cruel Talk
◄► Titus 3:1-2

4:31
Malice
1 Corinthians 14:20 ◄► Colossians 3:8

4:32
Forgiving Others
Luke 17:4 ◄► Colossians 3:13

4:32
Kindness
1 Corinthians 13:4 ◄► Colossians 3:12

3But among you there must not be even a hint of sexual immorality, or of any
kind of impurity, or of greed, because these are improper for God's holy people.
4Nor should there be obscenity, foolish talk or coarse joking, which are out of place,
but rather thanksgiving. 5For of this you
can be sure: No immoral, impure or
greedy person—such a man is an idola-
ter—has any inheritance in the kingdom
of Christ and of God.[a] 6Let no one de-
ceive you with empty words, for because
of such things God's wrath comes on
those who are disobedient. 7Therefore do
not be partners with them.

8For you were once darkness, but now
you are light in the Lord. Live as children
of light 9(for the fruit of the light consists
in all goodness, righteousness and truth)
10and find out what pleases the Lord.
11Have nothing to do with the fruitless
deeds of darkness, but rather expose
them. 12For it is shameful even to men-
tion what the disobedient do in secret.
13But everything exposed by the light be-
comes visible, 14for it is light that makes
everything visible. This is why it is said:

"Wake up, O sleeper,
rise from the dead,
and Christ will shine on you."

15Be very careful, then, how you live—
not as unwise but as wise, 16making the
most of every opportunity, because the
days are evil. 17Therefore do not be fool-
ish, but understand what the Lord's will
is. 18Do not get drunk on wine, which
leads to debauchery. Instead, be filled

[a]5 Or *kingdom of the Christ and God*

5:2
Importance of Love
Ephesians 4:16 ◄► Colossians 1:8

5:4
Teasing and Joking
Proverbs 26:19 ◄►

5:6
Deception
Galatians 6:7 ◄► 2 Thessalonians 2:3

5:6
God's Anger
Romans 2:8 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 2:16

5:6
Ouch!
Jeremiah 12:17 ◄► 2 Thessalonians 1:8

5:8
Christian Duties
Romans 13:12 ◄► Philippians 2:15

5:15-16
Time
1 Corinthians 7:29, 31 ◄► Colossians 4:5

5:18
Getting Drunk
1 Corinthians 6:10 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 5:7

5:18
Drinking Too Much
Habakkuk 2:5 ◄►

Turn to the next page for more . . .

with the Spirit. [19]Speak to one another with psalms, hymns and spiritual songs. Sing and make music in your heart to the Lord, [20]always giving thanks to God the Father for everything, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

[21]Submit to one another out of reverence for Christ.

WIVES AND HUSBANDS

[22]Wives, submit to your husbands as to the Lord. [23]For the husband is the head of the wife as Christ is the head of the church, his body, of which he is the Savior. [24]Now as the church submits to Christ, so also wives should submit to their husbands in everything.

[25]Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ loved the church and gave himself up for her [26]to make her holy, cleansing[a] her by the washing with water through the word, [27]and to present her to himself as a radiant church, without stain or wrinkle or any other blemish, but holy and blameless. [28]In this same way, husbands ought to love their wives as their own bodies. He who loves his wife loves himself. [29]After all, no one ever hated his own body, but he feeds and cares for it, just as Christ does the church— [30]for we are members of his body. [31]"For this reason a man will leave his father and mother and be united to his wife, and the two will become one flesh."[b] [32]This is a profound mystery—but I am talking about Christ and the church. [33]However, each one of you also must love his wife as he loves himself, and the wife must respect her husband.

CHILDREN AND PARENTS

6 Children, obey your parents in the Lord, for this is right. [2]"Honor your father and mother"—which is the first commandment with a promise— [3]"that it may go well with you and that you may enjoy long life on the earth."[c]

[4]Fathers, do not exasperate your children; instead, bring them up in the training and instruction of the Lord.

SLAVES AND MASTERS

[5]Slaves, obey your earthly masters with respect and fear, and with sincerity of heart, just as you would obey Christ. [6]Obey them not only to win their favor when their eye is on you, but like slaves of Christ, doing the will of God from your heart. [7]Serve wholeheartedly, as if you

[a]26 Or *having cleansed* [b]31 Gen. 2:24
[c]3 Deut. 5:16

5:18
Moderation
Galatians 5:21 ◄► 1 Peter 4:3

5:19
Your Testimony
Acts 1:8 ◄► 2 Timothy 1:8

5:26
Purity
John 17:17 ◄► 1 Peter 1:22

6:4
Giving Advice
1 Corinthians 4:14 ◄► Colossians 3:16

6:6
Popularity
Acts 25:9 ◄► Colossians 3:22

6:6
Serving Jesus
1 Corinthians 7:22 ◄► Philippians 1:1

were serving the Lord, not men, [8]because you know that the Lord will reward everyone for whatever good he does, whether he is slave or free.

[9]And masters, treat your slaves in the same way. Do not threaten them, since you know that he who is both their Master and yours is in heaven, and there is no favoritism with him.

THE ARMOR OF GOD

[10]Finally, be strong in the Lord and in his mighty power. [11]Put on the full armor of God so that you can take your stand against the devil's schemes. [12]For our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the authorities, against the powers of this dark world and against the spiritual forces of evil in the heavenly realms. [13]Therefore put on the full armor of God, so that when the day of evil comes, you may be able to stand your ground, and after you have done everything, to stand. [14]Stand firm then, with the belt of truth buckled around your waist, with the breastplate of righteousness in place, [15]and with your feet fitted with the readiness that comes from the gospel of peace. [16]In addition to all this, take up the shield of faith, with which you can extinguish all the flaming arrows of the evil one. [17]Take the helmet

6:6
Submitting to God
Romans 12:2 ◄► Hebrews 13:21

6:7
Using What You Have
1 Corinthians 6:20 ◄► 1 Timothy 6:20

6:8
Goodness Rewarded
1 Corinthians 3:8 ◄► Colossians 3:24

6:9
Patience
Ephesians 4:2 ◄► Colossians 3:13

6:11
Resisting Satan
Ephesians 4:26-27 ◄► James 4:7

6:12
Demons
Acts 19:13 ◄► 1 Timothy 4:1

6:14
Righteousness
1 Corinthians 15:34 ◄► Philippians 1:11

6:14
Honesty
Ephesians 4:25 ◄►

6:13
Saying No
Romans 6:13 ◄► 2 Peter 3:17

6:12
Satan's Power
2 Corinthians 4:3-4 ◄► 2 Thessalonians 2:9

Turn to the next page for more . . .

of salvation and the sword of the Spirit,
which is the word of God. [18]And pray in
the Spirit on all occasions with all kinds
of prayers and requests. With this in
mind, be alert and always keep on pray-
ing for all the saints.

[19]Pray also for me, that whenever I open
my mouth, words may be given me so that
I will fearlessly make known the mystery
of the gospel, [20]for which I am an ambas-
sador in chains. Pray that I may declare it
fearlessly, as I should.

FINAL GREETINGS

[21]Tychicus, the dear brother and faith-
ful servant in the Lord, will tell you
everything, so that you also may know
how I am and what I am doing. [22]I am
sending him to you for this very purpose,
that you may know how we are, and that
he may encourage you.

[23]Peace to the brothers, and love with faith from God the Father and the Lord
Jesus Christ. [24]Grace to all who love our Lord Jesus Christ with an undying love.

6:16
Faith
John 20:27 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 5:8

6:17
Power of the Bible
Romans 1:16 ◄► Hebrews 4:12

6:18
Duty to Pray
John 16:24 ◄► Philippians 4:6

Philippians

AUTHOR
Paul the apostle

MAIN POINT
Many things and people can make us happy, but only Jesus can give us true, deep-down joy.

DATE WRITTEN
About A.D. 61

4 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE
Paul, Timothy, Epaphroditus, Euodia, Syntyche

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Starts out as a thank-you note for the Philippians' gift to Paul*
- *Tells all about joy—yet it was written by a man in prison*
- *Gives practical advice on how to develop an attitude of gratitude and joy*
- *Sixth of Paul's epistles*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The book is Paul's letter to the Christians in Philippi.

1:1
Serving Jesus
Ephesians 6:6 ◄► Colossians 3:24

1 Paul and Timothy, servants of Christ Jesus,

To all the saints in Christ Jesus at Philippi, together with the overseers[a] and deacons:

2 Grace and peace to you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

THANKSGIVING AND PRAYER

3 I thank my God every time I remember you. 4 In all my prayers for all of you, I always pray with joy 5 because of your partnership in the gospel from the first day until now, 6 being confident of this, that he who began a good work in you will carry it on to completion until the day of Christ Jesus.

7 It is right for me to feel this way about all of you, since I have you in my heart; for whether I am in chains or defending and confirming the gospel, all of you share in God's grace with me. 8 God can testify how I long for all of you with the affection of Christ Jesus.

1:8
Love for Friends
2 Corinthians 12:15 ◄► Philippians 4:1

[a] *1* Traditionally *bishops*

9 And this is my prayer: that your love may abound more and more in knowledge
and depth of insight, 10 so that you may
be able to discern what is best and may
be pure and blameless until the day of
Christ, 11 filled with the fruit of righteous-
ness that comes through Jesus Christ—
to the glory and praise of God.

1:10
Sincerity
2 Corinthians 2:17 ◄► Titus 2:7

1:11
Righteousness
Ephesians 6:14 ◄► 1 Timothy 6:11

1:17-18
Accepting People
Luke 9:49-50 ◄►

PAUL'S CHAINS ADVANCE THE GOSPEL

12 Now I want you to know, brothers,
that what has happened to me has really
served to advance the gospel. 13 As a re-
sult, it has become clear throughout the
whole palace guard[a] and to everyone
else that I am in chains for Christ. 14 Be-
cause of my chains, most of the brothers
in the Lord have been encouraged to
speak the word of God more coura-
geously and fearlessly.

15 It is true that some preach Christ out
of envy and rivalry, but others out of good-
will. 16 The latter do so in love, knowing
that I am put here for the defense of the gospel. 17 The former preach Christ out of
selfish ambition, not sincerely, supposing that they can stir up trouble for me while
I am in chains.[b] 18 But what does it matter? The important thing is that in every way,
whether from false motives or true, Christ is preached. And because of this I rejoice.

Yes, and I will continue to rejoice, 19 for I know that through your prayers and the
help given by the Spirit of Jesus Christ, what has happened to me will turn out for
my deliverance.[c] 20 I eagerly expect and
hope that I will in no way be ashamed,
but will have sufficient courage so that
now as always Christ will be exalted in
my body, whether by life or by death. 21 For
to me, to live is Christ and to die is gain.
22 If I am to go on living in the body, this
will mean fruitful labor for me. Yet what
shall I choose? I do not know! 23 I am torn
between the two: I desire to depart and
be with Christ, which is better by far; 24 but
it is more necessary for you that I remain
in the body. 25 Convinced of this, I know
that I will remain, and I will continue
with all of you for your progress and joy
in the faith, 26 so that through my being
with you again your joy in Christ Jesus
will overflow on account of me.

27 Whatever happens, conduct your-
selves in a manner worthy of the gospel
of Christ. Then, whether I come and see

1:27
Getting Along
Ephesians 4:3 ◄► Philippians 4:2

1:27
Living for God
◄► 1 Thessalonians 4:12

1:27
Standing Strong
Ephesians 4:14 ◄► Philippians 4:1

[a] 13 Or *whole palace* [b] 16,17 Some late manuscripts have verses 16 and 17 in reverse order.
[c] 19 Or *salvation*

you or only hear about you in my absence, I will know that you stand firm in one spirit, contending as one man for the faith of the gospel [28]without being frightened in any way by those who oppose you. This is a sign to them that they will be destroyed, but that you will be saved—and that by God. [29]For it has been granted to you on behalf of Christ not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for him, [30]since you are going through the same struggle you saw I had, and now hear that I still have.

1:27
Teamwork
Mark 6:7 ◄►

IMITATING CHRIST'S HUMILITY

2 If you have any encouragement from being united with Christ, if any comfort from his love, if any fellowship with the Spirit, if any tenderness and compassion, [2]then make my joy complete by being like-minded, having the same love, being one in spirit and purpose. [3]Do nothing out of selfish ambition or vain conceit, but in humility consider others better than yourselves. [4]Each of you should look not only to your own interests, but also to the interests of others.

2:3
Arguing
Proverbs 26:17 ◄► 2 Timothy 2:14

[5]Your attitude should be the same as that of Christ Jesus:

[6]Who, being in very nature[a] God,
did not consider equality with
God something to be
grasped,
[7]but made himself nothing,
taking the very nature[b] of a
servant,
being made in human likeness.
[8]And being found in appearance as
a man,
he humbled himself
and became obedient to death—
even death on a cross!
[9]Therefore God exalted him to the
highest place
and gave him the name that is above every name,
[10]that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow,
in heaven and on earth and under the earth,
[11]and every tongue confess that Jesus Christ is Lord,
to the glory of God the Father.

2:6
God on Earth
2 Corinthians 4:4 ◄► Colossians 1:15

2:7
Christmas
Romans 8:3 ◄► 1 Timothy 3:16

SHINING AS STARS

[12]Therefore, my dear friends, as you have always obeyed—not only in my presence, but now much more in my absence—continue to work out your salvation with fear and trembling, [13]for it is God who works in you to will and to act according to his good purpose.

[a]6 Or *in the form of* [b]7 Or *the form*

14 Do everything without complaining or arguing, 15 so that you may become blameless and pure, children of God without fault in a crooked and depraved generation, in which you shine like stars in the universe 16 as you hold out[a] the word of life—in order that I may boast on the day of Christ that I did not run or labor for nothing. 17 But even if I am being poured out like a drink offering on the sacrifice and service coming from your faith, I am glad and rejoice with all of you. 18 So you too should be glad and rejoice with me.

2:15
Christian Duties
Ephesians 5:8 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 5:5-6

TIMOTHY AND EPAPHRODITUS

19 I hope in the Lord Jesus to send Timothy to you soon, that I also may be cheered when I receive news about you. 20 I have no one else like him, who takes a genuine interest in your welfare. 21 For everyone looks out for his own interests, not those of Jesus Christ. 22 But you know that Timothy has proved himself, because as a son with his father he has served with me in the work of the gospel. 23 I hope, therefore, to send him as soon as I see how things go with me. 24 And I am confident in the Lord that I myself will come soon.

25 But I think it is necessary to send back to you Epaphroditus, my brother, fellow worker and fellow soldier, who is also your messenger, whom you sent to take care of my needs. 26 For he longs for all of you and is distressed because you heard he was ill. 27 Indeed he was ill, and almost died. But God had mercy on him, and not on him only but also on me, to spare me sorrow upon sorrow. 28 Therefore I am all the more eager to send him, so that when you see him again you may be glad and I may have less anxiety. 29 Welcome him in the Lord with great joy, and honor men like him, 30 because he almost died for the work of Christ, risking his life to make up for the help you could not give me.

2:25
Good Friends
2 Corinthians 2:13 ◄► 2 Timothy 1:16

2:29
Respecting God's People
Acts 28:10 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 5:12-13

NO CONFIDENCE IN THE FLESH

3 Finally, my brothers, rejoice in the Lord! It is no trouble for me to write the same things to you again, and it is a safeguard for you.

2 Watch out for those dogs, those men who do evil, those mutilators of the flesh. 3 For it is we who are the circumcision, we who worship by the Spirit of God, who glory in Christ Jesus, and who put no confidence in the flesh— 4 though I myself have reasons for such confidence.

If anyone else thinks he has reasons to put confidence in the flesh, I have more: 5 circumcised on the eighth day, of the people of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, a Hebrew of Hebrews; in regard to the law, a Pharisee; 6 as for zeal, persecuting the church; as for legalistic righteousness, faultless.

[a] 16 Or *hold on to*

7But whatever was to my profit I now
consider loss for the sake of Christ. 8What
is more, I consider everything a loss com-
pared to the surpassing greatness of
knowing Christ Jesus my Lord, for whose
sake I have lost all things. I consider them
rubbish, that I may gain Christ 9and be
found in him, not having a righteousness
of my own that comes from the law, but
that which is through faith in Christ—
the righteousness that comes from God
and is by faith. 10I want to know Christ
and the power of his resurrection and the
fellowship of sharing in his sufferings, be-
coming like him in his death, 11and so,
somehow, to attain to the resurrection
from the dead.

PRESSING ON TOWARD THE GOAL

12Not that I have already obtained all
this, or have already been made perfect,
but I press on to take hold of that for
which Christ Jesus took hold of me.
13Brothers, I do not consider myself yet
to have taken hold of it. But one thing I
do: Forgetting what is behind and strain-
ing toward what is ahead, 14I press on
toward the goal to win the prize for which
God has called me heavenward in Christ
Jesus.

15All of us who are mature should take
such a view of things. And if on some
point you think differently, that too God
will make clear to you. 16Only let us live
up to what we have already attained.

17Join with others in following my ex-
ample, brothers, and take note of those who
live according to the pattern we gave you.
18For, as I have often told you before and
now say again even with tears, many live
as enemies of the cross of Christ. 19Their
destiny is destruction, their god is their
stomach, and their glory is in their shame.
Their mind is on earthly things. 20But our

3:8
Sacrifice
John 12:24 ◄►

3:8
This for That
Luke 18:29-30 ◄►

3:9
Justification by Faith
Galatians 3:6 ◄► Hebrews 10:38

3:10
Suffering for Jesus
2 Corinthians 11:23 ◄► 2 Timothy 2:12

3:13
One Goal
Luke 9:62 ◄►

3:13-14
Job One
Acts 20:24 ◄►

3:20-21
Good News
John 14:3 ◄► Colossians 3:4

3:15
Perfection
Ephesians 4:13 ◄► Colossians 1:28

Turn to the next page for more . . .

citizenship is in heaven. And we eagerly await a Savior from there, the Lord Jesus Christ, [21]who, by the power that enables him to bring everything under his control, will transform our lowly bodies so that they will be like his glorious body.

4 Therefore, my brothers, you whom I love and long for, my joy and crown, that is how you should stand firm in the Lord, dear friends!

EXHORTATIONS

[2]I plead with Euodia and I plead with Syntyche to agree with each other in the Lord. [3]Yes, and I ask you, loyal yokefellow,[a] help these women who have contended at my side in the cause of the gospel, along with Clement and the rest of my fellow workers, whose names are in the book of life.

[4]Rejoice in the Lord always. I will say it again: Rejoice! [5]Let your gentleness be evident to all. The Lord is near. [6]Do not be anxious about anything, but in everything, by prayer and petition, with thanksgiving, present your requests to God. [7]And the peace of God, which transcends all understanding, will guard your hearts and your minds in Christ Jesus.

[8]Finally, brothers, whatever is true,

[a]3 Or *loyal Syzygus*

4:1
Love for Friends
Philippians 1:8 ◄► 2 Timothy 1:17

4:1
Standing Strong
Philippians 1:27 ◄► 2 Thessalonians 2:2

4:2
Getting Along
Philippians 1:27 ◄► Colossians 2:2

4:3
Work that Helps Others
2 Corinthians 1:11 ◄►

4:8
Wise Thoughts
Romans 12:3 ◄►

4:4
Rejoicing
Romans 12:15 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 5:16

4:7
Peace of Mind
John 16:33 ◄►

4:5
Ready for Jesus' Return
◄► Hebrews 10:37

4:6
Worry
1 Corinthians 7:32 ◄► 1 Peter 5:7

4:6
Duty to Pray
Ephesians 6:18 ◄► Colossians 4:2

whatever is noble, whatever is right, whatever is pure, whatever is lovely, whatever is admirable—if anything is excellent or praiseworthy—think about such things. 9Whatever you have learned or received or heard from me, or seen in me—put it into practice. And the God of peace will be with you.

THANKS FOR THEIR GIFTS

10I rejoice greatly in the Lord that at last you have renewed your concern for me. Indeed, you have been concerned, but you had no opportunity to show it. 11I am not saying this because I am in need, for I have learned to be content whatever the circumstances. 12I know what it is to be in need, and I know what it is to have plenty. I have learned the secret of being content in any and every situation, whether well fed or hungry, whether living in plenty or in want. 13I can do everything through him who gives me strength.

14Yet it was good of you to share in my troubles. 15Moreover, as you Philippians know, in the early days of your acquaintance with the gospel, when I set out from Macedonia, not one church shared with me in the matter of giving and receiving, except you only; 16for even when I was in Thessalonica, you sent me aid again and again when I was in need. 17Not that I am looking for a gift, but I am looking for what may be credited to your account. 18I have received full payment and even more; I am amply supplied, now that I have received from Epaphroditus the gifts you sent. They are a fragrant offering, an acceptable sacrifice, pleasing to God. 19And my God will meet all your needs according to his glorious riches in Christ Jesus.

20To our God and Father be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

4:11
Contentment
Luke 3:14 ◄► 1 Timothy 6:6, 8

4:11
Lessons of Life
Ephesians 4:20-23 ◄►

4:16
Examples of Generosity
2 Corinthians 8:2 ◄►

FINAL GREETINGS

21Greet all the saints in Christ Jesus. The brothers who are with me send greetings. 22All the saints send you greetings, especially those who belong to Caesar's household.

23The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.[a]

[a]23 Some manuscripts do not have *Amen*.

Colossians

AUTHOR

Paul the apostle

MAIN POINT

Keep your faith in Jesus strong and growing, and correct any teaching that goes against the Bible.

DATE WRITTEN

About A.D. 60

4 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE

Paul, Timothy, Tychicus, Onesimus, Aristarchus, Mark, Epaphras

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Teaches by example how you can pray for other Christians*
- *Shows how the church at Colosse had gotten mixed up but was not hopeless*
- *Gives a lot of tips for getting along with others and how to be a good worker*
- *Seventh of Paul's epistles*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The book is Paul's letter to the Christians in Colosse.

1 Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus by the will of God, and Timothy our brother,

2 To the holy and faithful[a] brothers in Christ at Colosse:

Grace and peace to you from God our Father.[b]

THANKSGIVING AND PRAYER

3 We always thank God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, when we pray for you, 4 because we have heard of your faith in Christ Jesus and of the love you have for all the saints— 5 the faith and love that spring from the hope that is stored up for you in heaven and that you have already heard about in the word of truth, the gospel 6 that has come to you. All over the world this gospel is bearing fruit and growing, just as it has been doing among you since the day you heard it and understood God's grace in all its truth. 7 You learned it from Epaphras, our dear fellow servant, who is a faithful minister of Christ on our[c] behalf, 8 and who also told us of your love in the Spirit.

1:8 Importance of Love

Ephesians 5:2 ◄► Colossians 3:14

[a] 2 Or *believing* [b] 2 Some manuscripts *Father and the Lord Jesus Christ* [c] 7 Some manuscripts *your*

9For this reason, since the day we heard
about you, we have not stopped praying
for you and asking God to fill you with
the knowledge of his will through all spir-
itual wisdom and understanding. 10And
we pray this in order that you may live a
life worthy of the Lord and may please
him in every way: bearing fruit in every
good work, growing in the knowledge of
God, 11being strengthened with all pow-
er according to his glorious might so that
you may have great endurance and pa-
tience, and joyfully 12giving thanks to the
Father, who has qualified you[a] to share
in the inheritance of the saints in the king-
dom of light. 13For he has rescued us from
the dominion of darkness and brought
us into the kingdom of the Son he loves,
14in whom we have redemption,[b] the for-
giveness of sins.

1:9
Praying for Wisdom
Ephesians 1:17 ◄► James 1:5

1:10
Good Works
Matthew 5:16 ◄► 1 Timothy 6:18

1:10
Growing Spiritually
Ephesians 4:15 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 3:12

1:12
Thankfulness
Psalm 107:22 ◄► Colossians 2:7

1:15
God on Earth
Philippians 2:6 ◄► Hebrews 1:3

THE SUPREMACY OF CHRIST

15He is the image of the invisible God,
the firstborn over all creation. 16For by
him all things were created: things in
heaven and on earth, visible and invisi-
ble, whether thrones or powers or rulers
or authorities; all things were created by
him and for him. 17He is before all things,
and in him all things hold together. 18And
he is the head of the body, the church; he
is the beginning and the firstborn from
among the dead, so that in everything he
might have the supremacy. 19For God was
pleased to have all his fullness dwell in him, 20and through him to reconcile to
himself all things, whether things on earth or things in heaven, by making peace
through his blood, shed on the cross.

21Once you were alienated from God
and were enemies in your minds because
of[c] your evil behavior. 22But now he has
reconciled you by Christ's physical body
through death to present you holy in his
sight, without blemish and free from ac-
cusation— 23if you continue in your faith,
established and firm, not moved from the
hope held out in the gospel. This is the
gospel that you heard and that has been
proclaimed to every creature under heav-
en, and of which I, Paul, have become a
servant.

1:21
Brain Power
Ephesians 4:17 ◄► Colossians 2:18

1:23
Benefits of Faith
Romans 10:11 ◄► Hebrews 4:3

[a] *12* Some manuscripts *us* [b] *14* A few late manuscripts *redemption through his blood* [c] *21* Or *minds, as shown by*

Turn to the next page for more . . .

PAUL'S LABOR FOR THE CHURCH

24 Now I rejoice in what was suffered for
you, and I fill up in my flesh what is still
lacking in regard to Christ's afflictions,
for the sake of his body, which is the
church. 25 I have become its servant by
the commission God gave me to present
to you the word of God in its fullness—
26 the mystery that has been kept hidden
for ages and generations, but is now dis-
closed to the saints. 27 To them God has
chosen to make known among the
Gentiles the glorious riches of this mys-
tery, which is Christ in you, the hope of
glory.

28 We proclaim him, admonishing and
teaching everyone with all wisdom, so
that we may present everyone perfect in
Christ. 29 To this end I labor, struggling
with all his energy, which so powerfully
works in me.

2 I want you to know how much I am
struggling for you and for those at Laod-
icea, and for all who have not met me
personally. 2 My purpose is that they may
be encouraged in heart and united in love,
so that they may have the full riches of
complete understanding, in order that
they may know the mystery of God,
namely, Christ, 3 in whom are hidden all
the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.
4 I tell you this so that no one may de-
ceive you by fine-sounding arguments.
5 For though I am absent from you in
body, I am present with you in spirit and
delight to see how orderly you are and
how firm your faith in Christ is.

1:24
God's Body
Ephesians 4:12 ◄► Colossians 2:19

1:25
The Gospel
Galatians 2:7 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 2:4

1:27
Jesus' Home
Ephesians 3:17-19 ◄► 1 John 3:24

1:28
Perfection
Philippians 3:15 ◄► 2 Timothy 3:17

2:2
Getting Along
Philippians 4:2 ◄► 1 Peter 3:8

FREEDOM FROM HUMAN REGULATIONS THROUGH LIFE WITH CHRIST

6 So then, just as you received Christ Jesus as Lord, continue to live in him, 7 root-
ed and built up in him, strengthened in
the faith as you were taught, and over-
flowing with thankfulness.

8 See to it that no one takes you captive
through hollow and deceptive philoso-
phy, which depends on human tradition
and the basic principles of this world
rather than on Christ.

9 For in Christ all the fullness of the Deity lives in bodily form, 10 and you have
been given fullness in Christ, who is the head over every power and authority.

2:7
Thankfulness
Colossians 1:12 ◄► Colossians 3:15

11 In him you were also circumcised, in the
putting off of the sinful nature,[a] not with
a circumcision done by the hands of men
but with the circumcision done by Christ,
12 having been buried with him in bap-
tism and raised with him through your
faith in the power of God, who raised him
from the dead.

2:11
Starting Over
Ephesians 4:22 ◄► Hebrews 12:1

13 When you were dead in your sins and in the uncircumcision of your sinful
nature,[b] God made you[c] alive with Christ. He forgave us all our sins, 14 having can-
celed the written code, with its regulations, that was against us and that stood
opposed to us; he took it away, nailing it to the cross. 15 And having disarmed the
powers and authorities, he made a public spectacle of them, triumphing over them
by the cross.[d]

16 Therefore do not let anyone judge you by what you eat or drink, or with regard
to a religious festival, a New Moon celebration or a Sabbath day. 17 These are a shad-
ow of the things that were to come; the
reality, however, is found in Christ. 18 Do
not let anyone who delights in false
humility and the worship of angels dis-
qualify you for the prize. Such a person
goes into great detail about what he has
seen, and his unspiritual mind puffs him
up with idle notions. 19 He has lost con-
nection with the Head, from whom the
whole body, supported and held togeth-
er by its ligaments and sinews, grows as
God causes it to grow.

2:18
Brain Power
Colossians 1:21 ◄► Titus 1:15

2:19
God's Body
Colossians 1:24 ◄►

20 Since you died with Christ to the ba-
sic principles of this world, why, as
though you still belonged to it, do you
submit to its rules: 21 "Do not handle! Do
not taste! Do not touch!"? 22 These are all
destined to perish with use, because they
are based on human commands and
teachings. 23 Such regulations indeed have
an appearance of wisdom, with their self-
imposed worship, their false humility
and their harsh treatment of the body, but
they lack any value in restraining sensual indulgence.

2:20
Freedom
Galatians 5:24 ◄► Colossians 3:3

RULES FOR HOLY LIVING

3 Since, then, you have been raised with Christ, set your hearts on things above,
where Christ is seated at the right hand of God. 2 Set your minds on things above,
not on earthly things. 3 For you died, and
your life is now hidden with Christ in
God. 4 When Christ, who is your[e] life, ap-
pears, then you also will appear with him
in glory.

3:3
Freedom
Colossians 2:20 ◄► 2 Timothy 2:11

[a] 11 Or *the flesh* [b] 13 Or *your flesh*
[c] 13 Some manuscripts *us* [d] 15 Or *them in him* [e] 4 Some manuscripts *our*

5 Put to death, therefore, whatever belongs to your earthly nature: sexual immorality, impurity, lust, evil desires and greed, which is idolatry. 6 Because of these, the wrath of God is coming.[a] 7 You used to walk in these ways, in the life you once lived. 8 But now you must rid yourselves of all such things as these: anger, rage, malice, slander, and filthy language from your lips. 9 Do not lie to each other, since you have taken off your old self with its practices 10 and have put on the new self, which is being renewed in knowledge in the image of its Creator. 11 Here there is no Greek or Jew, circumcised or uncircumcised, barbarian, Scythian, slave or free, but Christ is all, and is in all.

12 Therefore, as God's chosen people, holy and dearly loved, clothe yourselves with compassion, kindness, humility, gentleness and patience. 13 Bear with each other and forgive whatever grievances you may have against one another. Forgive as the Lord forgave you. 14 And over all these virtues put on love, which binds them all together in perfect unity.

[a] 6 Some early manuscripts *coming on those who are disobedient*

3:4
Good News
Philippians 3:20-21 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 3:13

3:8
Malice
Ephesians 4:31 ◄► 1 Peter 2:1

3:9
Lying
Proverbs 21:6 ◄► Revelation 21:8

3:9
Old Life
Ephesians 4:22 ◄► 1 Peter 4:3

3:14
Importance of Love
Colossians 1:8 ◄► 1 Timothy 6:11

3:10
New Life
Ephesians 4:24 ◄►

3:13
Patience
Ephesians 6:9 ◄►

3:10
New Person
Ephesians 4:23 ◄► Titus 3:5

3:13
Forgiving Others
Ephesians 4:32 ◄►

3:12
Kindness
Ephesians 4:32 ◄► 2 Peter 1:5-7

15 Let the peace of Christ rule in your
hearts, since as members of one body
you were called to peace. And be thank-
ful. 16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you
richly as you teach and admonish one an-
other with all wisdom, and as you sing
psalms, hymns and spiritual songs with
gratitude in your hearts to God. 17 And
whatever you do, whether in word or
deed, do it all in the name of the Lord
Jesus, giving thanks to God the Father
through him.

RULES FOR CHRISTIAN HOUSEHOLDS

18 Wives, submit to your husbands, as
is fitting in the Lord.
19 Husbands, love your wives and do not
be harsh with them.
20 Children, obey your parents in every-
thing, for this pleases the Lord.
21 Fathers, do not embitter your chil-
dren, or they will become discouraged.
22 Slaves, obey your earthly masters in
everything; and do it, not only when their
eye is on you and to win their favor, but
with sincerity of heart and reverence for
the Lord. 23 Whatever you do, work at it
with all your heart, as working for the
Lord, not for men, 24 since you know that
you will receive an inheritance from the
Lord as a reward. It is the Lord Christ you
are serving. 25 Anyone who does wrong
will be repaid for his wrong, and there is
no favoritism.

4 Masters, provide your slaves with what
is right and fair, because you know that
you also have a Master in heaven.

FURTHER INSTRUCTIONS

2 Devote yourselves to prayer, being
watchful and thankful. 3 And pray for us,
too, that God may open a door for our

3:15
Seeking Peace
Isaiah 27:5 ◄► 1 Peter 3:11

3:15
Thankfulness
Colossians 2:7 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 5:18

3:16
Giving Advice
Ephesians 6:4 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 5:14

3:16
Instruction
Ezekiel 44:23 ◄► 1 Timothy 4:11

3:22
Popularity
Ephesians 6:6 ◄►

3:24
Goodness Rewarded
Ephesians 6:8 ◄►

4:1
Be Fair
Romans 13:7 ◄►

3:24
Serving Jesus
Philippians 1:1 ◄►

Turn to the next page for more . . .

message, so that we may proclaim the mystery of Christ, for which I am in chains.
[4]Pray that I may proclaim it clearly, as I should. [5]Be wise in the way you act toward outsiders; make the most of every opportunity. [6]Let your conversation be always full of grace, seasoned with salt, so that you may know how to answer everyone.

FINAL GREETINGS

[7]Tychicus will tell you all the news about me. He is a dear brother, a faithful minister and fellow servant in the Lord. [8]I am sending him to you for the express purpose that you may know about our[a] circumstances and that he may encourage your hearts. [9]He is coming with Onesimus, our faithful and dear brother, who is one of you. They will tell you everything that is happening here.

[10]My fellow prisoner Aristarchus sends you his greetings, as does Mark, the cousin of Barnabas. (You have received instructions about him; if he comes to you, welcome him.) [11]Jesus, who is called Justus, also sends greetings. These are the only Jews among my fellow workers for the kingdom of God, and they have proved a comfort to me. [12]Epaphras, who is one of you and a servant of Christ Jesus, sends greetings. He is always wrestling in prayer for you, that you may stand firm in all the will of God, mature and fully assured. [13]I vouch for him that he is working hard for you and for those at Laodicea and Hierapolis. [14]Our dear friend Luke, the doctor, and Demas send greetings. [15]Give my greetings to the brothers at Laodicea, and to Nympha and the church in her house.

[16]After this letter has been read to you, see that it is also read in the church of the Laodiceans and that you in turn read the letter from Laodicea.

[17]Tell Archippus: "See to it that you complete the work you have received in the Lord."

[18]I, Paul, write this greeting in my own hand. Remember my chains. Grace be with you.

[a]8 Some manuscripts *that he may know about your*

4:2
Duty to Pray
Philippians 4:6 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 5:17

4:2
Pitfalls
1 Corinthians 16:13 ◄► 1 Peter 5:8

4:5
Time
Ephesians 5:15-16 ◄►

4:6
Talking
Matthew 5:37 ◄► 2 Timothy 1:13

4:17
Watch Out!
1 Corinthians 10:12 ◄► 1 Timothy 4:16

1 Thessalonians

AUTHOR
Paul the apostle

MAIN POINT
Stay true to Jesus Christ, and remember that he will return again to earth.

DATE WRITTEN
About A.D. 51

5 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE

Paul, Timothy, Silas

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Was written from Corinth and is one of Paul's earliest letters*
- *Reflects Timothy's good report on the Thessalonians*
- *Clears up some off-track ideas about Jesus' Second Coming*
- *Contains the famous "thief in the night" passage*
- *Eighth of Paul's epistles*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The book is Paul's first letter to the Christians in Thessalonica.

1 Paul, Silas[a] and Timothy,

To the church of the Thessalonians in God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ:

Grace and peace to you.[b]

THANKSGIVING FOR THE THESSALONIANS' FAITH

2 We always thank God for all of you, mentioning you in our prayers. 3 We continually remember before our God and Father your work produced by faith, your labor prompted by love, and your endurance inspired by hope in our Lord Jesus Christ.

4 For we know, brothers loved by God, that he has chosen you, 5 because our

1:5
The Holy Spirit
Ephesians 3:16 ◄► 2 Timothy 1:7

[a] 1 Greek *Silvanus*, a variant of *Silas*

[b] 1 Some early manuscripts *you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ*

gospel came to you not simply with words, but also with power, with the Holy Spirit and with deep conviction. You know how we lived among you for your sake. 6You became imitators of us and of the Lord; in spite of severe suffering, you welcomed the message with the joy given by the Holy Spirit. 7And so you became a model to all the believers in Macedonia and Achaia. 8The Lord's message rang out from you not only in Macedonia and Achaia—your faith in God has become known everywhere. Therefore we do not need to say anything about it, 9for they themselves report what kind of reception you gave us. They tell how you turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God, 10and to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead—Jesus, who rescues us from the coming wrath.

PAUL'S MINISTRY IN THESSALONICA

2 You know, brothers, that our visit to you was not a failure. 2We had previously suffered and been insulted in Philippi, as you know, but with the help of our God we dared to tell you his gospel in spite of strong opposition. 3For the appeal we make does not spring from error or impure motives, nor are we trying to trick you. 4On the contrary, we speak as men approved by God to be entrusted with the gospel. We are not trying to please men but God, who tests our hearts. 5You know we never used flattery, nor did we put on a mask to cover up greed—God is our witness. 6We were not looking for praise from men, not from you or anyone else.

As apostles of Christ we could have been a burden to you, 7but we were gentle among you, like a mother caring for her little children. 8We loved you so much that we were delighted to share with you not only the gospel of God but our lives as well, because you had become so dear to us. 9Surely you remember, brothers, our toil and hardship; we worked night and day in order not to be a burden to anyone while we preached the gospel of God to you.

10You are witnesses, and so is God, of how holy, righteous and blameless we were among you who believed. 11For you know that we dealt with each of you as a father deals with his own children, 12encouraging, comforting and urging you to live lives worthy of God, who calls you into his kingdom and glory.

13And we also thank God continually because, when you received the word of God, which you heard from us, you accepted it not as the word of men, but as

2:4
Pleasing God
John 8:29 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 4:1

2:4
The Gospel
Colossians 1:25 ◄► 1 Timothy 1:11

2:7
Gentleness
◄► 1 Timothy 3:3

2:8
Willingness to Work
2 Corinthians 8:3 ◄►

2:13
Accepting God's Word
Acts 17:11 ◄►

it actually is, the word of God, which is at work in you who believe. [14]For you, brothers, became imitators of God's churches in Judea, which are in Christ Jesus: You suffered from your own countrymen the same things those churches suffered from the Jews, [15]who killed the Lord Jesus and the prophets and also drove us out. They displease God and are hostile to all men [16]in their effort to keep us from speaking to the Gentiles so that they may be saved. In this way they always heap up their sins to the limit. The wrath of God has come upon them at last.[a]

2:16
God's Anger
Ephesians 5:6 ◄►

PAUL'S LONGING TO SEE THE THESSALONIANS

[17]But, brothers, when we were torn away from you for a short time (in person, not in thought), out of our intense longing we made every effort to see you. [18]For we wanted to come to you—certainly I, Paul, did, again and again—but Satan stopped us. [19]For what is our hope, our joy, or the crown in which we will glory in the presence of our Lord Jesus when he comes? Is it not you? [20]Indeed, you are our glory and joy.

3 So when we could stand it no longer, we thought it best to be left by ourselves in Athens. [2]We sent Timothy, who is our brother and God's fellow worker[b] in spreading the gospel of Christ, to strengthen and encourage you in your faith, [3]so that no one would be unsettled by these trials. You know quite well that we were destined for them. [4]In fact, when we were with you, we kept telling you that we would be persecuted. And it turned out that way, as you well know. [5]For this reason, when I could stand it no longer, I sent to find out about your faith. I was afraid that in some way the tempter might have tempted you and our efforts might have been useless.

3:4
Suffering
Romans 5:3 ◄► Revelation 2:9

TIMOTHY'S ENCOURAGING REPORT

[6]But Timothy has just now come to us from you and has brought good news about your faith and love. He has told us that you always have pleasant memories of us and that you long to see us, just as we also long to see you. [7]Therefore, brothers, in all our distress and persecution we were encouraged about you because of your faith. [8]For now we really live, since you are standing firm in the Lord. [9]How can we thank God enough for you in return for all the joy we have in the presence of our God because of you? [10]Night and day we pray most earnestly that we may see you again and supply what is lacking in your faith.

3:10
Caring for the Church
Galatians 4:11 ◄►

3:10
Praying
Acts 16:25 ◄► 1 Timothy 5:5

[a]16 Or *them fully* [b]2 Some manuscripts *brother and fellow worker;* other manuscripts *brother and God's servant*

11 Now may our God and Father himself and our Lord Jesus clear the way for us to
come to you. 12 May the Lord make your
love increase and overflow for each oth-
er and for everyone else, just as ours does
for you. 13 May he strengthen your hearts
so that you will be blameless and holy
in the presence of our God and Father
when our Lord Jesus comes with all his
holy ones.

LIVING TO PLEASE GOD

4 Finally, brothers, we instructed you
how to live in order to please God, as in
fact you are living. Now we ask you and
urge you in the Lord Jesus to do this more
and more. 2 For you know what instruc-
tions we gave you by the authority of the
Lord Jesus.

3 It is God's will that you should be
sanctified: that you should avoid sexual
immorality; 4 that each of you should
learn to control his own body[a] in a way
that is holy and honorable, 5 not in pas-
sionate lust like the heathen, who do not
know God; 6 and that in this matter no
one should wrong his brother or take
advantage of him. The Lord will punish
men for all such sins, as we have already
told you and warned you. 7 For God did
not call us to be impure, but to live a holy life. 8 Therefore, he who rejects this in-
struction does not reject man but God, who gives you his Holy Spirit.

9 Now about brotherly love we do not need to write to you, for you yourselves
have been taught by God to love each
other. 10 And in fact, you do love all the
brothers throughout Macedonia. Yet we
urge you, brothers, to do so more and
more.

11 Make it your ambition to lead a quiet
life, to mind your own business and to
work with your hands, just as we told you,
12 so that your daily life may win the re-
spect of outsiders and so that you will not
be dependent on anybody.

THE COMING OF THE LORD

13 Brothers, we do not want you to be
ignorant about those who fall asleep, or
to grieve like the rest of men, who have
no hope. 14 We believe that Jesus died and

[a] 4 Or *learn to live with his own wife;* or *learn to acquire a wife*

3:12
Growing Spiritually
Colossians 1:10 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 4:10

3:12
Loving Others
Romans 12:9 ◄► Hebrews 13:1

3:13
Good News
Colossians 3:4 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 4:16

4:1
Pleasing God
1 Thessalonians 2:4 ◄► Hebrews 11:5

4:10
Growing Spiritually
1 Thessalonians 3:12 ◄► Hebrews 6:1

4:11
Working Hard
Ephesians 4:28 ◄► 2 Thessalonians 3:12

4:12
Living for God
Philippians 1:27 ◄► 1 Timothy 3:7

rose again and so we believe that God will bring with Jesus those who have fallen asleep in him. 15According to the Lord's own word, we tell you that we who are still alive, who are left till the coming of the Lord, will certainly not precede those who have fallen asleep. 16For the Lord himself will come down from heaven, with a loud command, with the voice of the archangel and with the trumpet call of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first. 17After that, we who are still alive and are left will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And so we will be with the Lord forever. 18Therefore encourage each other with these words.

5 Now, brothers, about times and dates we do not need to write to you, 2for you know very well that the day of the Lord will come like a thief in the night. 3While people are saying, "Peace and safety," destruction will come on them suddenly, as labor pains on a pregnant woman, and they will not escape.

4But you, brothers, are not in darkness so that this day should surprise you like a thief. 5You are all sons of the light and sons of the day. We do not belong to the night or to the darkness. 6So then, let us not be like others, who are asleep, but let us be alert and self-controlled. 7For those who sleep, sleep at night, and those who get drunk, get drunk at night. 8But since we belong to the day, let us be self-controlled, putting on faith and love as a breastplate, and the hope of salvation as

4:16
Good News
1 Thessalonians 3:13 ◄► 1 Peter 5:4

4:16
Resurrection
2 Corinthians 4:14 ◄►

4:17
Eternal Life
2 Corinthians 5:1 ◄► 2 Timothy 1:10

4:18
Comforting Others
2 Corinthians 2:7 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 5:11

5:2
Jesus' Return: When?
Luke 12:40 ◄► Revelation 3:3

5:5-6
Christian Duties
Philippians 2:15 ◄►

5:5-6
Jesus' Return
Luke 12:37 ◄► Revelation 3:11

5:8
Faith
Ephesians 6:16 ◄► 1 Timothy 1:19

5:7
Getting Drunk
Ephesians 5:18 ◄►

a helmet. 9For God did not appoint us to suffer wrath but to receive salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ. 10He died for us so that, whether we are awake or asleep, we may live together with him. 11Therefore encourage one another and build each other up, just as in fact you are doing.

FINAL INSTRUCTIONS

12Now we ask you, brothers, to respect those who work hard among you, who are over you in the Lord and who admonish you. 13Hold them in the highest regard in love because of their work. Live in peace with each other. 14And we urge you, brothers, warn those who are idle, encourage the timid, help the weak, be patient with everyone. 15Make sure that nobody pays back wrong for wrong, but always try to be kind to each other and to everyone else.

16Be joyful always; 17pray continually;

5:9
Only One Savior
Romans 5:9 ◄► Hebrews 5:9

5:11
Comforting Others
1 Thessalonians 4:18 ◄► 1 Thessalonians 5:14

5:12-13
Respecting God's People
Philippians 2:29 ◄► 1 Timothy 5:17

5:14
Comforting Others
1 Thessalonians 5:11 ◄►

5:14
Giving Advice
Colossians 3:16 ◄► 2 Thessalonians 3:15

5:14
Helping Weak People
1 Corinthians 9:22 ◄►

5:14
Quitting
Romans 12:12 ◄► Titus 2:2

5:17
Duty to Pray
Colossians 4:2 ◄► 1 Timothy 2:8

5:16
Rejoicing
Philippians 4:4 ◄►

5:15
Vengeance
Romans 12:20 ◄►

5:15
Revenge
Romans 12:17 ◄► 1 Peter 3:9

18 give thanks in all circumstances, for this
is God's will for you in Christ Jesus.
19 Do not put out the Spirit's fire; 20 do
not treat prophecies with contempt. 21 Test
everything. Hold on to the good. 22 Avoid
every kind of evil.
23 May God himself, the God of peace,
sanctify you through and through. May
your whole spirit, soul and body be kept
blameless at the coming of our Lord Jesus
Christ. 24 The one who calls you is faith-
ful and he will do it.

25 Brothers, pray for us. 26 Greet all the
brothers with a holy kiss. 27 I charge you
before the Lord to have this letter read to
all the brothers.
28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be
with you.

5:18
Thankfulness

Colossians 3:15 ◄►

5:22
Stay Away!

1 Corinthians 10:6 ◄► 1 Peter 3:11

5:23
Hurting Yourself

1 Corinthians 6:15 ◄►

5:23
Watching for Jesus' Return

1 Corinthians 4:5 ◄► 1 Timothy 6:14

2 Thessalonians

AUTHOR
Paul the apostle

MAIN POINT
The return of Jesus is very important, so here is God's teaching once again.

DATE WRITTEN
About A.D. 51 or 52

3 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE
Paul, Timothy, Silas

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Shows how people can have trouble talking to each other*
- *Tells why Christ's return is no excuse for laziness*
- *Tells how the earth will disappear*
- *Ninth of Paul's epistles*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The book is Paul's second letter to the Christians in Thessalonica.

Paul, Silas[a] and Timothy,

1 To the church of the Thessalonians in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ:

[2]Grace and peace to you from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

THANKSGIVING AND PRAYER

[3]We ought always to thank God for you, brothers, and rightly so, because your faith is growing more and more, and the love every one of you has for each other is increasing. [4]Therefore, among God's churches we boast about your perseverance and faith in all the persecutions and trials you are enduring.

[5]All this is evidence that God's judgment is right, and as a result you will be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which you are suffering. [6]God is just: He will pay back trouble to those who trouble you [7]and give relief to you who are troubled, and to us as well. This will happen when the Lord Jesus is revealed from heaven in blazing fire with his pow-

1:7-8
Bad News
Luke 21:26 ◄► Revelation 1:7

[a]*1* Greek *Silvanus*, a variant of *Silas*

erful angels. [8]He will punish those who do not know God and do not obey the gospel of our Lord Jesus. [9]They will be punished with everlasting destruction and shut out from the presence of the Lord and from the majesty of his power [10]on the day he comes to be glorified in his holy people and to be marveled at among all those who have believed. This includes you, because you believed our testimony to you.

[11]With this in mind, we constantly pray for you, that our God may count you worthy of his calling, and that by his power he may fulfill every good purpose of yours and every act prompted by your faith. [12]We pray this so that the name of our Lord Jesus may be glorified in you, and you in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.[a]

THE MAN OF LAWLESSNESS

2 Concerning the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our being gathered to him, we ask you, brothers, [2]not to become easily unsettled or alarmed by some prophecy, report or letter supposed to have come from us, saying that the day of the Lord has already come. [3]Don't let anyone deceive you in any way, for that day will not come, until the rebellion occurs and the man of lawlessness[b] is revealed, the man doomed to destruction. [4]He will oppose and will exalt himself over everything that is called God or is worshiped, so that he sets himself up in God's temple, proclaiming himself to be God.

[5]Don't you remember that when I was with you I used to tell you these things? [6]And now you know what is holding him back, so that he may be revealed at the proper time. [7]For the secret power of lawlessness is already at work; but the one who now holds it back will continue to do so till he is taken out of the way. [8]And then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord Jesus will overthrow with the breath of his mouth and destroy by the splendor of his coming. [9]The coming

[a]12 Or *God and Lord, Jesus Christ*
[b]3 Some manuscripts *sin*

1:8
Ouch!
Ephesians 5:6 ◄► 1 Timothy 1:9

1:9
Sinner Beware
Matthew 25:31-33 ◄► 1 Timothy 6:7

2:2
Standing Strong
Philippians 4:1 ◄► 2 Thessalonians 2:15

2:3
Deception
Ephesians 5:6 ◄► 1 John 3:7

2:4
Ambition
John 5:44 ◄►

2:8
Defeat of Satan
John 14:30 ◄► Hebrews 2:14

2:9
Satan's Power
Ephesians 6:12 ◄► Hebrews 2:14

of the lawless one will be in accordance with the work of Satan displayed in all kinds of counterfeit miracles, signs and wonders, [10]and in every sort of evil that deceives those who are perishing. They perish because they refused to love the truth and so be saved. [11]For this reason God sends them a powerful delusion so that they will believe the lie [12]and so that all will be condemned who have not believed the truth but have delighted in wickedness.

STAND FIRM

[13]But we ought always to thank God for you, brothers loved by the Lord, because from the beginning God chose you[a] to be saved through the sanctifying work of the Spirit and through belief in the truth. [14]He called you to this through our gospel, that you might share in the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. [15]So then, brothers, stand firm and hold to the teachings[b] we passed on to you, whether by word of mouth or by letter.

[16]May our Lord Jesus Christ himself and God our Father, who loved us and by his grace gave us eternal encouragement and good hope, [17]encourage your hearts and strengthen you in every good deed and word.

2:15
Standing Strong
2 Thessalonians 2:2 ◄► 1 Peter 5:9

REQUEST FOR PRAYER

Finally, brothers, pray for us that the message of the Lord may spread rapidly and be honored, just as it was with you. [2]And pray that we may be delivered from wicked and evil men, for not everyone has faith. [3]But the Lord is faithful, and he will strengthen and protect you from the evil one. [4]We have confidence in the Lord that you are doing and will continue to do the things we command. [5]May the Lord direct your hearts into God's love and Christ's perseverance.

3:5
Love for God
Matthew 22:37 ◄► Jude 1:21

WARNING AGAINST IDLENESS

[6]In the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, we command you, brothers, to keep away from every brother who is idle and does not live according to the teaching[c] you received from us. [7]For you yourselves know how you ought to follow our example. We were not idle when we were with you, [8]nor did we eat anyone's food without paying for it. On the contrary, we worked night and day, laboring and toiling so that we would not be a burden to any of you. [9]We did this, not because we do not have the right to such help, but in order to make ourselves a model for you to follow. [10]For even when we were with you, we gave you this rule: "If a man will not work, he shall not eat."

3:9
Free Samples
John 13:15 ◄► 1 Timothy 4:12

[a]13 Some manuscripts *because God chose you as his firstfruits* [b]15 Or *traditions* [c]6 Or *tradition*

[11]We hear that some among you are idle. They are not busy; they are busybodies. [12]Such people we command and urge in the Lord Jesus Christ to settle down and earn the bread they eat. [13]And as for you, brothers, never tire of doing what is right.

[14]If anyone does not obey our instruction in this letter, take special note of him. Do not associate with him, in order that he may feel ashamed. [15]Yet do not regard him as an enemy, but warn him as a brother.

FINAL GREETINGS

[16]Now may the Lord of peace himself give you peace at all times and in every way. The Lord be with all of you.

[17]I, Paul, write this greeting in my own hand, which is the distinguishing mark in all my letters. This is how I write.

[18]The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all.

3:11
Boredom

1 Timothy 5:13

3:11
Laziness

Ecclesiastes 10:18 ◄► Hebrews 6:12

3:12
Working Hard

1 Thessalonians 4:11 ◄►

3:15
Giving Advice

1 Thessalonians 5:14 ◄► Titus 3:10

1 Timothy

AUTHOR
Paul the apostle

MAIN POINT
Young leaders need to lead people God's way.

DATE WRITTEN
About A.D. 64

6 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE

Paul, Timothy

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Was written to a young man who was trying to be a good leader*
- *Spells out God's standards for leaders*
- *Reinforces God's desire for us to live by his standards*
- *Gives good advice about topics from worship to the treatment of groups in the church*
- *Tenth of Paul's epistles*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The book is Paul's first letter of encouragement to young Timothy.

1 Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus by the command of God our Savior and of Christ
Jesus our hope,

2 To Timothy my true son in the faith:

Grace, mercy and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

WARNING AGAINST FALSE TEACHERS OF THE LAW

3 As I urged you when I went into Macedonia, stay there in Ephesus so that you may command certain men not to teach false doctrines any longer 4 nor to devote themselves to myths and endless genealogies. These promote controversies rather than God's work—which is by faith. 5 The goal of this command is love, which comes from a pure heart and a good conscience and a sincere faith. 6 Some have wandered away from these and turned to meaningless talk. 7 They want to be teach-

1:5 Clear Conscience
2 Corinthians 1:12 ◄► 1 Timothy 1:19

ers of the law, but they do not know what they are talking about or what they so confidently affirm.

[8]We know that the law is good if one uses it properly. [9]We also know that law[a] is made not for the righteous but for lawbreakers and rebels, the ungodly and sinful, the unholy and irreligious; for those who kill their fathers or mothers, for murderers, [10]for adulterers and perverts, for slave traders and liars and perjurers—and for whatever else is contrary to the sound doctrine [11]that conforms to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which he entrusted to me.

THE LORD'S GRACE TO PAUL

[12]I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who has given me strength, that he considered me faithful, appointing me to his service. [13]Even though I was once a blasphemer and a persecutor and a violent man, I was shown mercy because I acted in ignorance and unbelief. [14]The grace of our Lord was poured out on me abundantly, along with the faith and love that are in Christ Jesus.

[15]Here is a trustworthy saying that deserves full acceptance: Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners—of whom I am the worst. [16]But for that very reason I was shown mercy so that in me, the worst of sinners, Christ Jesus might display his unlimited patience as an example for those who would believe on him and receive eternal life. [17]Now to the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only God, be honor and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

[18]Timothy, my son, I give you this instruction in keeping with the prophecies once made about you, so that by following them you may fight the good fight, [19]holding on to faith and a good con-

[a]9 Or *that the law*

1:9
Ouch!
2 Thessalonians 1:8 ◄► Hebrews 2:2-3

1:10
Perjury
Malachi 3:5 ◄►

1:11
The Gospel
1 Thessalonians 2:4 ◄► Titus 1:3

1:13
Unknown Sins
Acts 3:17 ◄►

1:15
Friend of Jesus
Romans 5:8 ◄►

1:15
Why Jesus Came
Acts 13:23 ◄► 2 Timothy 1:10

1:19
Faith
1 Thessalonians 5:8 ◄► 1 Timothy 6:12

1:19
Clear Conscience
1 Timothy 1:5 ◄► 1 Timothy 3:9

science. Some have rejected these and so have shipwrecked their faith. [20]Among them are Hymenaeus and Alexander, whom I have handed over to Satan to be taught not to blaspheme.

INSTRUCTIONS ON WORSHIP

2 I urge, then, first of all, that requests, prayers, intercession and thanksgiving be made for everyone— [2]for kings and all those in authority, that we may live peaceful and quiet lives in all godliness and holiness. [3]This is good, and pleases God our Savior, [4]who wants all men to be saved and to come to a knowledge of the truth. [5]For there is one God and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus, [6]who gave himself as a ransom for all men—the testimony given in its proper time. [7]And for this purpose I was appointed a herald and an apostle—I am telling the truth, I am not lying—and a teacher of the true faith to the Gentiles.

[8]I want men everywhere to lift up holy hands in prayer, without anger or disputing.

[9]I also want women to dress modestly, with decency and propriety, not with braided hair or gold or pearls or expensive clothes, [10]but with good deeds, appropriate for women who profess to worship God.

[11]A woman should learn in quietness and full submission. [12]I do not permit a woman to teach or to have authority over a man; she must be silent. [13]For Adam was formed first, then Eve. [14]And Adam was not the one deceived; it was the woman who was deceived and became a sinner. [15]But women[a] will be saved[b] through childbearing—if they continue in faith, love and holiness with propriety.

OVERSEERS AND DEACONS

3 Here is a trustworthy saying: If anyone sets his heart on being an overseer,[c] he desires a noble task. [2]Now the overseer must be above reproach, the husband of but one wife, temperate, self-controlled, respectable, hospitable, able to teach, [3]not

[a]15 Greek *she* [b]15 Or *restored* [c]1 Traditionally *bishop*; also in verse 2

2:4
God Calls You
Romans 10:12 ◄► Revelation 22:17

2:4
Salvation for Anyone
Romans 10:13 ◄► Titus 2:11-12

2:5
Only One God
Ephesians 4:6 ◄►

2:8
Duty to Pray
1 Thessalonians 5:17 ◄► James 5:13

2:9-10
Modesty
Genesis 24:65 ◄► 1 Peter 3:1-2

3:2
Hospitality
Romans 12:13 ◄► 1 Timothy 5:10

3:3
Gentleness
1 Thessalonians 2:7 ◄► 2 Timothy 2:24

given to drunkenness, not violent but gentle, not quarrelsome, not a lover of money. 4He must manage his own family well and see that his children obey him with proper respect. 5(If anyone does not know how to manage his own family, how can he take care of God's church?) 6He must not be a recent convert, or he may become conceited and fall under the same judgment as the devil. 7He must also have a good reputation with outsiders, so that he will not fall into disgrace and into the devil's trap.

8Deacons, likewise, are to be men worthy of respect, sincere, not indulging in much wine, and not pursuing dishonest gain. 9They must keep hold of the deep truths of the faith with a clear conscience. 10They must first be tested; and then if there is nothing against them, let them serve as deacons.

11In the same way, their wives[a] are to be women worthy of respect, not malicious talkers but temperate and trustworthy in everything.

12A deacon must be the husband of but one wife and must manage his children and his household well. 13Those who have served well gain an excellent standing and great assurance in their faith in Christ Jesus.

14Although I hope to come to you soon, I am writing you these instructions so that, 15if I am delayed, you will know how people ought to conduct themselves in God's household, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and foundation of the truth. 16Beyond all question, the mystery of godliness is great:

He[b] appeared in a body,[c]
was vindicated by the Spirit,
was seen by angels,
was preached among the nations,
was believed on in the world,
was taken up in glory.

INSTRUCTIONS TO TIMOTHY

The Spirit clearly says that in later times some will abandon the faith and follow deceiving spirits and things taught by demons. 2Such teachings come through hypocritical liars, whose consciences have been seared as with a hot iron. 3They forbid people to marry and order them to

[a]11 Or *way, deaconesses*
[b]16 Some manuscripts *God*
[c]16 Or *in the flesh*

3:7
Living for God
1 Thessalonians 4:12 ◄► James 3:13

3:9
Clear Conscience
1 Timothy 1:19 ◄► Hebrews 13:18

3:13
Approaching God
Ephesians 3:12 ◄► Hebrews 4:16

3:16
Christmas
Philippians 2:7 ◄► 1 John 4:2

4:1
Demons
Ephesians 6:12 ◄► James 2:19

4:2
Hypocrisy
Luke 12:1 ◄► Titus 1:16

abstain from certain foods, which God created to be received with thanksgiving by those who believe and who know the truth. 4For everything God created is good, and nothing is to be rejected if it is received with thanksgiving, 5because it is consecrated by the word of God and prayer.

6If you point these things out to the brothers, you will be a good minister of Christ Jesus, brought up in the truths of the faith and of the good teaching that you have followed. 7Have nothing to do with godless myths and old wives' tales; rather, train yourself to be godly. 8For physical training is of some value, but godliness has value for all things, holding promise for both the present life and the life to come.

9This is a trustworthy saying that deserves full acceptance 10(and for this we labor and strive), that we have put our hope in the living God, who is the Savior of all men, and especially of those who believe.

11Command and teach these things. 12Don't let anyone look down on you because you are young, but set an example for the believers in speech, in life, in love, in faith and in purity. 13Until I come, devote yourself to the public reading of Scripture, to preaching and to teaching. 14Do not neglect your gift, which was given you through a prophetic message when the body of elders laid their hands on you.

15Be diligent in these matters; give yourself wholly to them, so that everyone may see your progress. 16Watch your life and doctrine closely. Persevere in them, because if you do, you will save both yourself and your hearers.

ADVICE ABOUT WIDOWS, ELDERS AND SLAVES

5 Do not rebuke an older man harshly, but exhort him as if he were your father. Treat younger men as brothers, 2older

4:7
Talents
Matthew 25:20 ◄► 1 Timothy 4:14

4:10
Why Suffer?
Luke 6:22 ◄► Hebrews 10:33

4:11
Instruction
Colossians 3:16 ◄► 2 Timothy 2:24

4:12
For Kids Only
Lamentations 3:27 ◄► Titus 2:6-7

4:12
Free Samples
2 Thessalonians 3:9 ◄► Titus 2:7

4:14
Talents
1 Timothy 4:7 ◄► 2 Timothy 1:6

4:15
Making Progress
2 Corinthians 3:18 ◄►

4:16
Watch Out!
Colossians 4:17 ◄► 2 Peter 1:19

women as mothers, and younger women as sisters, with absolute purity.

[3]Give proper recognition to those widows who are really in need. [4]But if a widow has children or grandchildren, these should learn first of all to put their religion into practice by caring for their own family and so repaying their parents and grandparents, for this is pleasing to God. [5]The widow who is really in need and left all alone puts her hope in God and continues night and day to pray and to ask God for help. [6]But the widow who lives for pleasure is dead even while she lives. [7]Give the people these instructions, too, so that no one may be open to blame. [8]If anyone does not provide for his relatives, and especially for his immediate family, he has denied the faith and is worse than an unbeliever.

[9]No widow may be put on the list of widows unless she is over sixty, has been faithful to her husband,[a] [10]and is well known for her good deeds, such as bringing up children, showing hospitality, washing the feet of the saints, helping those in trouble and devoting herself to all kinds of good deeds.

[11]As for younger widows, do not put them on such a list. For when their sensual desires overcome their dedication to Christ, they want to marry. [12]Thus they bring judgment on themselves, because they have broken their first pledge. [13]Besides, they get into the habit of being idle and going about from house to house. And not only do they become idlers, but also gossips and busybodies, saying things they ought not to. [14]So I counsel younger widows to marry, to have children, to manage their homes and to give the enemy no opportunity for slander. [15]Some have in fact already turned away to follow Satan.

[16]If any woman who is a believer has widows in her family, she should help them and not let the church be burdened with them, so that the church can help those widows who are really in need.

[17]The elders who direct the affairs of the

[a]9 Or *has had but one husband*

5:1-2
Respecting Adults
Proverbs 23:22 ◄►

5:4
Helping at Home
Mark 5:19 ◄►

5:5
Praying
1 Thessalonians 3:10 ◄►

5:6
Luxury
Luke 12:19 ◄► 2 Timothy 3:4

5:10
Hospitality
1 Timothy 3:2 ◄► Titus 1:8

5:13
Boredom
2 Thessalonians 3:11 ◄► 1 Peter 4:15

5:17
Respecting God's People
1 Thessalonians 5:12-13 ◄► Hebrews 13:7

church well are worthy of double honor, especially those whose work is preaching
and teaching. 18For the Scripture says, "Do not muzzle the ox while it is treading out
the grain,"[a] and "The worker deserves his wages."[b] 19Do not entertain an accusation
against an elder unless it is brought by two or three witnesses. 20Those who sin are
to be rebuked publicly, so that the others may take warning.

21I charge you, in the sight of God and
Christ Jesus and the elect angels, to keep
these instructions without partiality, and
to do nothing out of favoritism.

22Do not be hasty in the laying on of
hands, and do not share in the sins of
others. Keep yourself pure.

23Stop drinking only water, and use a little wine because of your stomach and
your frequent illnesses.

24The sins of some men are obvious,
reaching the place of judgment ahead of
them; the sins of others trail behind
them. 25In the same way, good deeds are
obvious, and even those that are not can-
not be hidden.

All who are under the yoke of slavery
should consider their masters worthy of
full respect, so that God's name and our
teaching may not be slandered. 2Those
who have believing masters are not to
show less respect for them because they
are brothers. Instead, they are to serve
them even better, because those who ben-
efit from their service are believers, and
dear to them. These are the things you
are to teach and urge on them.

LOVE OF MONEY

3If anyone teaches false doctrines and
does not agree to the sound instruction
of our Lord Jesus Christ and to godly
teaching, 4he is conceited and under-
stands nothing. He has an unhealthy
interest in controversies and quarrels
about words that result in envy, strife, ma-
licious talk, evil suspicions 5and constant
friction between men of corrupt mind,
who have been robbed of the truth and
who think that godliness is a means to
financial gain.

6But godliness with contentment is
great gain. 7For we brought nothing into
the world, and we can take nothing out
of it. 8But if we have food and clothing,

[a]18 Deut. 25:4 [b]18 Luke 10:7

5:21
Favoritism
Malachi 2:9 ◄► James 2:4

6:4
Proud People
Malachi 4:1 ◄► James 4:6

6:5
Used to Sin
Matthew 17:17 ◄►

6:6, 8
Contentment
Philippians 4:11 ◄► Hebrews 13:5

6:7
Sinner Beware
2 Thessalonians 1:9 ◄►

6:7
Soon Gone
Jeremiah 17:11 ◄►

we will be content with that. [9]People who want to get rich fall into temptation and a trap and into many foolish and harmful desires that plunge men into ruin and destruction. [10]For the love of money is a root of all kinds of evil. Some people, eager for money, have wandered from the faith and pierced themselves with many griefs.

PAUL'S CHARGE TO TIMOTHY

[11]But you, man of God, flee from all this, and pursue righteousness, godliness, faith, love, endurance and gentleness. [12]Fight the good fight of the faith. Take hold of the eternal life to which you were called when you made your good confession in the presence of many witnesses. [13]In the sight of God, who gives life to everything, and of Christ Jesus, who while testifying before Pontius Pilate made the good confession, I charge you [14]to keep this command without spot or blame until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ, [15]which God will bring about in his own time—God, the blessed and only Ruler, the King of kings and Lord of lords, [16]who alone is immortal and who lives in unapproachable light, whom no one has seen or can see. To him be honor and might forever. Amen.

[17]Command those who are rich in this present world not to be arrogant nor to put their hope in wealth, which is so uncertain, but to put their hope in God, who richly provides us with everything for our enjoyment. [18]Command them to

6:9
Greed
Matthew 27:5 ◄► James 5:3

6:9
Money's Dangers
Mark 4:19 ◄►

6:11
Importance of Love
Colossians 3:14 ◄► 1 John 4:16

6:11
Righteousness
Philippians 1:11 ◄►

6:12
Faith
1 Timothy 1:19 ◄► Hebrews 10:22

6:14
Watching for Jesus' Return
1 Thessalonians 5:23 ◄► Titus 2:13

6:17
Wealth
Luke 12:19-20 ◄►

6:18
Giving
Galatians 6:10 ◄► Hebrews 13:16

6:18
Doing Good
Galatians 6:10 ◄► Hebrews 13:16

Turn to the next page for more . . .

do good, to be rich in good deeds, and
to be generous and willing to share. 19In
this way they will lay up treasure for
themselves as a firm foundation for the
coming age, so that they may take hold
of the life that is truly life.

20Timothy, guard what has been en-
trusted to your care. Turn away from god-
less chatter and the opposing ideas of
what is falsely called knowledge, 21which
some have professed and in so doing have
wandered from the faith.

Grace be with you.

6:18
Good Works
Colossians 1:10 ◄► Titus 2:7

6:20
Argument Avoidance
Romans 16:17 ◄► 2 Timothy 2:16

6:20
Using What You Have
Ephesians 6:7 ◄► 2 Timothy 1:14

2 Timothy

AUTHOR
Paul the apostle

MAIN POINT
Here are final instructions to a young leader, spiritual father to son.

DATE WRITTEN
About A.D. 66 or 67

4 CHAPTERS

❑❑❑❑

MAIN PEOPLE
Paul, Timothy, Luke, Mark

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Is Paul's final letter to Timothy and reveals a lot about what's truly important to him*
- *Reveals Paul's loneliness*
- *Shows how a godly mother and grandmother can affect your life*
- *Includes many passages about Scripture's power in a person's life*
- *Eleventh of Paul's epistles*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The book is Paul's second letter to Timothy.

1 Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus by the will of God, according to the promise of
life that is in Christ Jesus,

2 To Timothy, my dear son:

Grace, mercy and peace from God the
Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

ENCOURAGEMENT TO BE FAITHFUL

3 I thank God, whom I serve, as my fore-
fathers did, with a clear conscience, as
night and day I constantly remember you
in my prayers. 4 Recalling your tears, I long
to see you, so that I may be filled with
joy. 5 I have been reminded of your sincere
faith, which first lived in your grand-

1:5
Who Is Religious?
Acts 22:12 ◄►

1:5
Young Men
Luke 2:49 ◄► 2 Timothy 3:15

mother Lois and in your mother Eunice and, I am persuaded, now lives in you also. 6For this reason I remind you to fan into flame the gift of God, which is in you through the laying on of my hands. 7For God did not give us a spirit of timidity, but a spirit of power, of love and of self-discipline.

8So do not be ashamed to testify about our Lord, or ashamed of me his prisoner. But join with me in suffering for the gospel, by the power of God, 9who has saved us and called us to a holy life—not because of anything we have done but because of his own purpose and grace. This grace was given us in Christ Jesus before the beginning of time, 10but it has now been revealed through the appearing of our Savior, Christ Jesus, who has destroyed death and has brought life and immortality to light through the gospel. 11And of this gospel I was appointed a herald and an apostle and a teacher. 12That is why I am suffering as I am. Yet I am not ashamed, because I know whom I have believed, and am convinced that he is able to guard what I have entrusted to him for that day.

13What you heard from me, keep as the pattern of sound teaching, with faith and love in Christ Jesus. 14Guard the good deposit that was entrusted to you—guard it with the help of the Holy Spirit who lives in us.

15You know that everyone in the province of Asia has deserted me, including Phygelus and Hermogenes.

1:6
Talents
1 Timothy 4:14 ◄►

1:7
The Holy Spirit
1 Thessalonians 1:5 ◄►

1:8
Your Testimony
Ephesians 5:19 ◄► 1 Peter 3:15

1:10
Eternal Life
1 Thessalonians 4:17 ◄►

1:10
Why Jesus Came
1 Timothy 1:15 ◄► Hebrews 7:25

1:13
Talking
Colossians 4:6 ◄► Titus 2:8

1:14
Using What You Have
1 Timothy 6:20 ◄► 1 Peter 4:10

1:14
The Spirit in You
1 Corinthians 6:19 ◄► 1 John 2:27

1:15
Whom Can You Trust?
John 16:32 ◄► 2 Timothy 4:10

16 May the Lord show mercy to the
household of Onesiphorus, because he
often refreshed me and was not ashamed
of my chains. 17 On the contrary, when he
was in Rome, he searched hard for me
until he found me. 18 May the Lord grant
that he will find mercy from the Lord on
that day! You know very well in how
many ways he helped me in Ephesus.

2 You then, my son, be strong in the grace
that is in Christ Jesus. 2 And the things you
have heard me say in the presence of
many witnesses entrust to reliable men
who will also be qualified to teach oth-
ers. 3 Endure hardship with us like a good
soldier of Christ Jesus. 4 No one serving
as a soldier gets involved in civilian af-
fairs—he wants to please his command-
ing officer. 5 Similarly, if anyone competes
as an athlete, he does not receive the
victor's crown unless he competes accord-
ing to the rules. 6 The hardworking farm-
er should be the first to receive a share of
the crops. 7 Reflect on what I am saying,
for the Lord will give you insight into all
this.

8 Remember Jesus Christ, raised from
the dead, descended from David. This is
my gospel, 9 for which I am suffering even
to the point of being chained like a crimi-
nal. But God's word is not chained.
10 Therefore I endure everything for the
sake of the elect, that they too may ob-
tain the salvation that is in Christ Jesus,
with eternal glory.

11 Here is a trustworthy saying:

If we died with him,
we will also live with him;
12 if we endure,
we will also reign with him.
If we disown him,
he will also disown us;
13 if we are faithless,
he will remain faithful,
for he cannot disown himself.

A WORKMAN APPROVED BY GOD

14 Keep reminding them of these things.
Warn them before God against quarrel-

1:16
Being a Friend
Romans 16:4 ◄►

1:16
Good Friends
Philippians 2:25 ◄►

1:17
Love for Friends
Philippians 4:1 ◄►

2:7
Understanding
Proverbs 17:27 ◄►

2:11
Freedom
Colossians 3:3 ◄► 1 Peter 2:24

2:12
Suffering for Jesus
Philippians 3:10 ◄► Hebrews 11:25

2:12
Suffering Rewarded
Romans 8:17 ◄► Hebrews 10:34

Turn to the next page for more . . .

ing about words; it is of no value, and only ruins those who listen. [15]Do your best to present yourself to God as one approved, a workman who does not need to be ashamed and who correctly handles the word of truth. [16]Avoid godless chatter, because those who indulge in it will become more and more ungodly. [17]Their teaching will spread like gangrene. Among them are Hymenaeus and Philetus, [18]who have wandered away from the truth. They say that the resurrection has already taken place, and they destroy the faith of some. [19]Nevertheless, God's solid foundation stands firm, sealed with this inscription: "The Lord knows those who are his,"[a] and, "Everyone who confesses the name of the Lord must turn away from wickedness."

[20]In a large house there are articles not only of gold and silver, but also of wood and clay; some are for noble purposes and some for ignoble. [21]If a man cleanses himself from the latter, he will be an instrument for noble purposes, made holy, useful to the Master and prepared to do any good work.

[22]Flee the evil desires of youth, and pursue righteousness, faith, love and peace, along with those who call on the Lord out of a pure heart. [23]Don't have anything to do with foolish and stupid arguments, because you know they produce quarrels. [24]And the Lord's servant must not quarrel; instead, he must be kind to everyone, able to teach, not resentful. [25]Those who oppose him he must gently instruct, in the hope that God will grant them repentance leading them to a knowledge of the truth, [26]and that they will come to their senses and escape from the trap of the devil, who has taken them captive to do his will.

[a]19 Num. 16:5 (see Septuagint)

2:14
Arguing
Philippians 2:3 ◄► 2 Timothy 2:24

2:16
Argument Avoidance
1 Timothy 6:20 ◄► 2 Timothy 2:23

2:21
Commitment
Romans 12:1 ◄►

2:23
Argument Avoidance
2 Timothy 2:16 ◄► Titus 3:9

2:24
Arguing
2 Timothy 2:14 ◄► James 3:14

2:24
Gentleness
1 Timothy 3:3 ◄► Titus 3:2

2:24
Instruction
1 Timothy 4:11 ◄►

2:26
Bad Habits
Romans 7:23 ◄► 2 Peter 2:19

Godlessness in the Last Days

3 But mark this: There will be terrible times in the last days. 2People will be lovers
of themselves, lovers of money, boastful, proud, abusive, disobedient to their par-
ents, ungrateful, unholy, 3without love,
unforgiving, slanderous, without self-
control, brutal, not lovers of the good,
4treacherous, rash, conceited, lovers of
pleasure rather than lovers of God—5hav-
ing a form of godliness but denying its
power. Have nothing to do with them.
6They are the kind who worm their way
into homes and gain control over weak-
willed women, who are loaded down
with sins and are swayed by all kinds of
evil desires, 7always learning but never
able to acknowledge the truth. 8Just as
Jannes and Jambres opposed Moses, so
also these men oppose the truth—men
of depraved minds, who, as far as the faith
is concerned, are rejected. 9But they will
not get very far because, as in the case of
those men, their folly will be clear to ev-
eryone.

Paul's Charge to Timothy

10You, however, know all about my
teaching, my way of life, my purpose,
faith, patience, love, endurance, 11perse-
cutions, sufferings—what kinds of things
happened to me in Antioch, Iconium and
Lystra, the persecutions I endured. Yet the
Lord rescued me from all of them. 12In
fact, everyone who wants to live a godly
life in Christ Jesus will be persecuted,
13while evil men and impostors will go
from bad to worse, deceiving and being
deceived. 14But as for you, continue in
what you have learned and have become
convinced of, because you know those
from whom you learned it, 15and how
from infancy you have known the holy
Scriptures, which are able to make you

3:2
Saying Thank You
Luke 17:18 ◄►

3:4
Luxury
1 Timothy 5:6 ◄► Titus 3:3

3:12
Expecting Pain
John 16:2 ◄► Revelation 2:10

3:13
Callouses
Matthew 26:74 ◄► 2 Peter 2:20

3:14
Determination
Galatians 6:9 ◄► Hebrews 12:1

3:15
How to Be Saved
1 Corinthians 15:2 ◄► James 1:21

3:15
True Wisdom
1 Corinthians 12:8 ◄► James 3:17

3:15
Salvation by Faith
Romans 10:9 ◄► 1 John 5:1

Turn to the next page for more . . .

wise for salvation through faith in Christ
Jesus. 16All Scripture is God-breathed and
is useful for teaching, rebuking, correct-
ing and training in righteousness, 17so
that the man of God may be thoroughly
equipped for every good work.

4 In the presence of God and of Christ
Jesus, who will judge the living and the
dead, and in view of his appearing and
his kingdom, I give you this charge:
2Preach the Word; be prepared in season
and out of season; correct, rebuke and en-
courage—with great patience and careful
instruction. 3For the time will come when
men will not put up with sound doctrine.
Instead, to suit their own desires, they will
gather around them a great number of
teachers to say what their itching ears
want to hear. 4They will turn their ears
away from the truth and turn aside to
myths. 5But you, keep your head in all
situations, endure hardship, do the work
of an evangelist, discharge all the duties
of your ministry.

6For I am already being poured out like
a drink offering, and the time has come
for my departure. 7I have fought the good
fight, I have finished the race, I have kept
the faith. 8Now there is in store for me
the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, will award to me
on that day—and not only to me, but also to all who have longed for his appearing.

3:15
Young Men
2 Timothy 1:5 ◄►

3:17
Perfection
Colossians 1:28 ◄► Hebrews 6:1

4:1
Christ as Judge
1 Corinthians 4:5 ◄► 1 Peter 4:5

4:1
Jesus' Return: Why?
1 Corinthians 4:5 ◄► Jude 1:14-15

PERSONAL REMARKS

9Do your best to come to me quickly, 10for Demas, because he loved this world,
has deserted me and has gone to Thessalonica. Crescens has gone to Galatia, and
Titus to Dalmatia. 11Only Luke is with me. Get Mark and bring him with you, be-
cause he is helpful to me in my ministry.
12I sent Tychicus to Ephesus. 13When you
come, bring the cloak that I left with Car-
pus at Troas, and my scrolls, especially
the parchments.

14Alexander the metalworker did me a
great deal of harm. The Lord will repay
him for what he has done. 15You too
should be on your guard against him,
because he strongly opposed our mes-
sage.

16At my first defense, no one came to
my support, but everyone deserted me.
May it not be held against them. 17But the
Lord stood at my side and gave me
strength, so that through me the message

4:10
Whom Can You Trust?
2 Timothy 1:15 ◄►

4:16
Loneliness
John 16:32 ◄►

might be fully proclaimed and all the Gentiles might hear it. And I was delivered from the lion's mouth. [18]The Lord will rescue me from every evil attack and will bring me safely to his heavenly kingdom.
To him be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

FINAL GREETINGS

[19]Greet Priscilla[a] and Aquila and the household of Onesiphorus. [20]Erastus stayed in Corinth, and I left Trophimus sick in Miletus. [21]Do your best to get here before winter. Eubulus greets you, and so do Pudens, Linus, Claudia and all the brothers.

[22]The Lord be with your spirit. Grace be with you.

4:18
Evil Attacks
2 Corinthians 1:10 ◄► Hebrews 2:15

4:18
Safety
Isaiah 49:8 ◄►

[a]19 Greek *Prisca*, a variant of *Priscilla*

Titus

AUTHOR
Paul the apostle

MAIN POINT
Sound leadership principles must combine with spirituality to guide a church.

DATE WRITTEN
About A.D. 64

3 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE
Paul, Titus

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Is brief but packed with information and advice*
- *Was written to Paul's special assistant on the island of Crete*
- *Convinces Titus and modern readers of the stupidity of arguing*
- *Reinforces God's desire for us to live by his standards*
- *Twelfth of Paul's epistles*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The book is a letter from Paul to Titus, another young leader in the church.

1 Paul, a servant of God and an apostle of Jesus Christ for the faith of God's elect
and the knowledge of the truth that leads
to godliness— 2a faith and knowledge
resting on the hope of eternal life, which
God, who does not lie, promised before
the beginning of time, 3and at his ap-
pointed season he brought his word to
light through the preaching entrusted to
me by the command of God our Savior,

4To Titus, my true son in our common
faith:

Grace and peace from God the Father
and Christ Jesus our Savior.

1:2
God's Word
Romans 3:4 ◄► Hebrews 6:18

1:3
The Gospel
1 Timothy 1:11 ◄►

TITUS' TASK ON CRETE

5The reason I left you in Crete was that
you might straighten out what was left unfinished and appoint[a] elders in every
town, as I directed you. 6An elder must be blameless, the husband of but one wife,
a man whose children believe and are not open to the charge of being wild and

[a]5 Or *ordain*

disobedient. [7]Since an overseer[a] is entrusted with God's work, he must be blameless—not overbearing, not quick-tempered, not given to drunkenness, not violent, not pursuing dishonest gain. [8]Rather he must be hospitable, one who loves what is good, who is self-controlled, upright, holy and disciplined. [9]He must hold firmly to the trustworthy message as it has been taught, so that he can encourage others by sound doctrine and refute those who oppose it.

[10]For there are many rebellious people, mere talkers and deceivers, especially those of the circumcision group. [11]They must be silenced, because they are ruining whole households by teaching things they ought not to teach—and that for the sake of dishonest gain. [12]Even one of their own prophets has said, "Cretans are always liars, evil brutes, lazy gluttons." [13]This testimony is true. Therefore, rebuke them sharply, so that they will be sound in the faith [14]and will pay no attention to Jewish myths or to the commands of those who reject the truth. [15]To the pure, all things are pure, but to those who are corrupted and do not believe, nothing is pure. In fact, both their minds and consciences are corrupted. [16]They claim to know God, but by their actions they deny him. They are detestable, disobedient and unfit for doing anything good.

WHAT MUST BE TAUGHT TO VARIOUS GROUPS

You must teach what is in accord with sound doctrine. [2]Teach the older men to be temperate, worthy of respect, self-controlled, and sound in faith, in love and in endurance.

[3]Likewise, teach the older women to be reverent in the way they live, not to be slanderers or addicted to much wine, but to teach what is good. [4]Then they can train the younger women to love their husbands and children, [5]to be self-controlled and pure, to be busy at home, to be kind, and to be subject to their husbands, so that no one will malign the word of God.

[6]Similarly, encourage the young men to be self-controlled. [7]In everything set them an example by doing what is good. In your teaching show integrity, seriousness

[a]7 Traditionally *bishop*

1:6
Peace
Romans 12:18 ◄► Hebrews 12:14

1:8
Hospitality
1 Timothy 5:10 ◄► Hebrews 13:2

1:10
Idle Talk
Ezekiel 36:3 ◄►

1:15
Brain Power
Colossians 2:18 ◄►

1:16
Hypocrisy
1 Timothy 4:2 ◄►

2:2
Quitting
1 Thessalonians 5:14 ◄► Hebrews 10:36

Turn to the next page for more . . .

8 and soundness of speech that cannot be condemned, so that those who oppose
you may be ashamed because they have nothing bad to say about us.

9 Teach slaves to be subject to their masters in everything, to try to please them,
not to talk back to them, 10 and not to steal from them, but to show that they can be
fully trusted, so that in every way they will
make the teaching about God our Savior
attractive.

11 For the grace of God that brings sal-
vation has appeared to all men. 12 It
teaches us to say "No" to ungodliness and
worldly passions, and to live self-con-
trolled, upright and godly lives in this
present age, 13 while we wait for the
blessed hope—the glorious appearing of
our great God and Savior, Jesus Christ,
14 who gave himself for us to redeem us
from all wickedness and to purify for
himself a people that are his very own,
eager to do what is good.

15 These, then, are the things you should
teach. Encourage and rebuke with all au-
thority. Do not let anyone despise you.

2:6-7
For Kids Only
1 Timothy 4:12 ◄► 1 John 2:13-14

2:7
Free Samples
1 Timothy 4:12 ◄► Hebrews 11:4

2:7
Good Works
1 Timothy 6:18 ◄► Titus 2:14

2:15
Witnessing
Acts 22:14-15 ◄►

2:7
Sincerity
Philippians 1:10 ◄► 1 John 3:18

2:14
Good Works
Titus 2:7 ◄► Titus 3:8

2:8
Talking
2 Timothy 1:13 ◄► James 3:2

2:13
Watching for Jesus' Return
1 Timothy 6:14 ◄► 1 John 2:28

2:10
Stealing
Ephesians 4:28 ◄► 1 Peter 4:15

2:11-12
Salvation for Anyone
1 Timothy 2:4 ◄► 2 Peter 3:9

2:11
Grace
Ephesians 2:5 ◄► Titus 3:7

DOING WHAT IS GOOD

3 Remind the people to be subject to rulers and authorities, to be obedient, to be
ready to do whatever is good, 2to slander
no one, to be peaceable and considerate,
and to show true humility toward all
men.

3At one time we too were foolish, disobedient, deceived and enslaved by all
kinds of passions and pleasures. We lived
in malice and envy, being hated and hating one another. 4But when the kindness
and love of God our Savior appeared, 5he
saved us, not because of righteous things
we had done, but because of his mercy.
He saved us through the washing of rebirth and renewal by the Holy Spirit,
6whom he poured out on us generously
through Jesus Christ our Savior, 7so that,
having been justified by his grace, we
might become heirs having the hope of
eternal life. 8This is a trustworthy saying.
And I want you to stress these things, so
that those who have trusted in God may
be careful to devote themselves to doing
what is good. These things are excellent
and profitable for everyone.

9But avoid foolish controversies and genealogies and arguments and quarrels
about the law, because these are unprofitable and useless. 10Warn a divisive
person once, and then warn him a second time. After that, have nothing to do
with him. 11You may be sure that such a
man is warped and sinful; he is self-condemned.

3:1
Obeying the Law
Romans 13:1 ◄► 1 Peter 2:13-14

3:1-2
Cruel Talk
Ephesians 4:31 ◄► James 3:6

3:2
Gentleness
2 Timothy 2:24 ◄► James 3:17

3:3
Luxury
2 Timothy 3:4 ◄► James 5:5

3:5
God's Mercy
Ephesians 2:4 ◄►

3:5
New Person
Colossians 3:10 ◄►

3:7
Grace
Titus 2:11 ◄►

3:9
Argument Avoidance
2 Timothy 2:23 ◄►

3:8
Good Works
Titus 2:14 ◄► Hebrews 10:24

Turn to the next page for more . . .

FINAL REMARKS

12As soon as I send Artemas or Tychicus to you, do your best to come to me at Nicopolis, because I have decided to winter there. 13Do everything you can to help Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their way and see that they have everything they need. 14Our people must learn to devote themselves to doing what is good, in order that they may provide for daily necessities and not live unproductive lives.

15Everyone with me sends you greetings. Greet those who love us in the faith.

Grace be with you all.

3:10
Giving Advice
2 Thessalonians 3:15 ◄►

Philemon

AUTHOR
Paul the apostle

MAIN POINT
Forgive others and accept brothers and sisters in Christ, no matter what their status or personality.

DATE WRITTEN
About A.D. 60

1 CHAPTER

MAIN PEOPLE
Paul, Philemon, Onesimus

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *One of the shortest books in the Bible, it is a masterpiece of grace and tact*
- *Was written during Paul's first prison term in Rome*
- *Deals directly with slavery*
- *Thirteenth of Paul's epistles*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The book is a letter from Paul to a man named Philemon and other leaders of the church at Colosse.

[1]Paul, a prisoner of Christ Jesus, and Timothy our brother,

To Philemon our dear friend and fellow worker, [2]to Apphia our sister, to Archippus our fellow soldier and to the church that meets in your home:

[3]Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

THANKSGIVING AND PRAYER

[4]I always thank my God as I remember you in my prayers, [5]because I hear about your faith in the Lord Jesus and your love for all the saints. [6]I pray that you may be active in sharing your faith, so that you will have a full understanding of every good thing we have in Christ. [7]Your love has given me great joy and encouragement, because you, brother, have refreshed the hearts of the saints.

PAUL'S PLEA FOR ONESIMUS

[8]Therefore, although in Christ I could be bold and order you to do what you ought to do, [9]yet I appeal to you on the basis of love. I then, as Paul—an old man and now also a prisoner of Christ Jesus—
[10]I appeal to you for my son Onesimus,[a]

[a]*10 Onesimus* means *useful.*

1:10
Helping Friends
Jeremiah 38:9 ◄►

who became my son while I was in chains. [11]Formerly he was useless to you, but
now he has become useful both to you and to me.

[12]I am sending him—who is my very heart—back to you. [13]I would have liked
to keep him with me so that he could take your place in helping me while I am
in chains for the gospel. [14]But I did not want to do anything without your consent,
so that any favor you do will be spontaneous and not forced. [15]Perhaps the reason
he was separated from you for a little while was that you might have him back for
good— [16]no longer as a slave, but better than a slave, as a dear brother. He is very
dear to me but even dearer to you, both as a man and as a brother in the Lord.

[17]So if you consider me a partner, welcome him as you would welcome me. [18]If he
has done you any wrong or owes you anything, charge it to me. [19]I, Paul, am writing
this with my own hand. I will pay it back—not to mention that you owe me your
very self. [20]I do wish, brother, that I may have some benefit from you in the Lord;
refresh my heart in Christ. [21]Confident of your obedience, I write to you, knowing
that you will do even more than I ask.

[22]And one thing more: Prepare a guest room for me, because I hope to be
restored to you in answer to your prayers.

[23]Epaphras, my fellow prisoner in Christ Jesus, sends you greetings. [24]And so
do Mark, Aristarchus, Demas and Luke, my fellow workers.

[25]The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit.

Hebrews

AUTHOR
Unknown; possibly Paul, Luke, Barnabas, Apollos, Silas, Philip, or Priscilla

MAIN POINT
Jesus Christ was and is greater than anyone or anything. He is more than worthy of our trust and faith.

DATE WRITTEN
Probably before the destruction of the temple in Jerusalem in A.D. 70

13 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE
Men and women of faith

SPECIAL FEATURES
- *Is a letter but takes the form of a sermon*
- *Reassures and challenges the Hebrew Christians, who were being harassed by both Jews and Romans to give up Christianity*
- *Includes an inspiring "Hall of Faith" section that describes people who believed God's promises over the centuries*
- *Describes what happens to those who refuse to listen to God*
- *First of the General epistles*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME
The letter is addressed to Hebrew (Jewish) Christians.

THE SON SUPERIOR TO ANGELS

1:3
God on Earth
Colossians 1:15 ◄►

1 In the past God spoke to our forefathers through the prophets at many times
and in various ways, 2 but in these last days
he has spoken to us by his Son, whom
he appointed heir of all things, and
through whom he made the universe.
3 The Son is the radiance of God's glory
and the exact representation of his being,
sustaining all things by his powerful
word. After he had provided purification for sins, he sat down at the right hand of
the Majesty in heaven. 4 So he became as much superior to the angels as the name
he has inherited is superior to theirs.
5 For to which of the angels did God ever say,

"You are my Son;
today I have become your Father[a]"[b]?

Or again,

"I will be his Father,
and he will be my Son"[c]?

6And again, when God brings his firstborn into the world, he says,

"Let all God's angels worship him."[d]

7In speaking of the angels he says,

"He makes his angels winds,
his servants flames of fire."[e]

8But about the Son he says,

"Your throne, O God, will last for ever and ever,
and righteousness will be the scepter of your kingdom.
9You have loved righteousness and hated wickedness;
therefore God, your God, has set you above your companions
by anointing you with the oil of joy."[f]

10He also says,

"In the beginning, O Lord, you laid the foundations of the earth,
and the heavens are the work of your hands.
11They will perish, but you remain;
they will all wear out like a garment.
12You will roll them up like a robe;
like a garment they will be changed.
But you remain the same,
and your years will never end."[g]

13To which of the angels did God ever say,

"Sit at my right hand
until I make your enemies
a footstool for your feet"[h]?

14Are not all angels ministering spirits sent to serve those who will inherit salvation?

WARNING TO PAY ATTENTION

We must pay more careful attention, therefore, to what we have heard, so that we do not drift away. 2For if the message spoken by angels was binding, and every violation and disobedience received its

[a]5 Or *have begotten you* [b]5 Psalm 2:7
[c]5 2 Samuel 7:14; 1 Chron. 17:13
[d]6 Deut. 32:43 (see Dead Sea Scrolls and Septuagint)
[e]7 Psalm 104:4 [f]9 Psalm 45:6,7
[g]12 Psalm 102:25-27 [h]13 Psalm 110:1

1:14
Angels
Acts 27:23 ◄►

2:1
Don't Forget...
Jeremiah 3:21 ◄►

2:2-3
Ouch!
1 Timothy 1:9 ◄►

just punishment, [3]how shall we escape if we ignore such a great salvation? This salvation, which was first announced by the Lord, was confirmed to us by those who heard him. [4]God also testified to it by signs, wonders and various miracles, and gifts of the Holy Spirit distributed according to his will.

2:3
Salvation
Acts 28:27 ◄► Hebrews 12:25

JESUS MADE LIKE HIS BROTHERS

[5]It is not to angels that he has subjected the world to come, about which we are speaking. [6]But there is a place where someone has testified:

"What is man that you are mindful of him,
the son of man that you care for him?
[7]You made him a little[a] lower than the angels;
you crowned him with glory and honor
[8] and put everything under his feet."[b]

In putting everything under him, God left nothing that is not subject to him. Yet at present we do not see everything subject to him. [9]But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels, now crowned with glory and honor because he suffered death, so that by the grace of God he might taste death for everyone.

2:9
Why Jesus Died
Galatians 3:13 ◄► Hebrews 9:28

[10]In bringing many sons to glory, it was fitting that God, for whom and through whom everything exists, should make the author of their salvation perfect through suffering. [11]Both the one who makes men holy and those who are made holy are of the same family. So Jesus is not ashamed to call them brothers. [12]He says,

"I will declare your name to my
brothers;
in the presence of the
congregation I will sing your
praises."[c]

[13]And again,

"I will put my trust in him."[d]

And again he says,

"Here am I, and the children God
has given me."[e]

[14]Since the children have flesh and blood, he too shared in their humanity so that by his death he might destroy him who holds the power of death—that is, the devil— [15]and free those who all their

2:14
Defeat of Satan
2 Thessalonians 2:8 ◄► 1 John 3:8

2:14
Satan's Power
2 Thessalonians 2:9 ◄►

2:15
Evil Attacks
2 Timothy 4:18 ◄► 2 Peter 2:9

[a]7 Or *him for a little while*; also in verse 9
[b]8 Psalm 8:4-6 [c]12 Psalm 22:22
[d]13 Isaiah 8:17 [e]13 Isaiah 8:18

lives were held in slavery by their fear of death. [16]For surely it is not angels he helps,
but Abraham's descendants. [17]For this reason he had to be made like his brothers in
every way, in order that he might become a merciful and faithful high priest in
service to God, and that he might make atonement for[a] the sins of the people.
[18]Because he himself suffered when he
was tempted, he is able to help those who
are being tempted.

2:18
Temptation
1 Corinthians 10:13 ◄► James 1:2-3

JESUS GREATER THAN MOSES

Therefore, holy brothers, who share in
the heavenly calling, fix your thoughts on
Jesus, the apostle and high priest whom
we confess. [2]He was faithful to the one
who appointed him, just as Moses was
faithful in all God's house. [3]Jesus has been
found worthy of greater honor than Moses, just as the builder of a house has greater honor than the house itself. [4]For every house is built by someone, but God is the builder of everything. [5]Moses was faithful as a servant in all God's house, testifying to what would be said in the future. [6]But Christ is faithful as a son over God's house. And we are his house, if we hold on to our courage and the hope of which we boast.

2:18
Tempted by Satan
1 Corinthians 10:13 ◄► James 4:7

WARNING AGAINST UNBELIEF

[7]So, as the Holy Spirit says:

"Today, if you hear his voice,
[8] do not harden your hearts
as you did in the rebellion,
during the time of testing in the desert,
[9]where your fathers tested and tried me
and for forty years saw what I did.
[10]That is why I was angry with that generation,
and I said, 'Their hearts are always going astray,
and they have not known my ways.'
[11]So I declared on oath in my anger,
'They shall never enter my
rest.' "[b]

[12]See to it, brothers, that none of you has a sinful, unbelieving heart that turns away from the living God. [13]But encourage one another daily, as long as it is called Today, so that none of you may be hardened by sin's deceitfulness. [14]We have come to share in Christ if we hold firmly till the end the confidence we had at first. [15]As has just been said:

3:12
Source of Evil
Mark 7:21 ◄► 2 Peter 2:14

3:13
Hard-heart Aches
Romans 2:5 ◄►

[a]17 Or *and that he might turn aside God's wrath, taking away* [b]11 Psalm 95:7-11

"Today, if you hear his voice,
do not harden your hearts
as you did in the rebellion."[a]

16Who were they who heard and rebelled? Were they not all those Moses led out of Egypt? 17And with whom was he angry for forty years? Was it not with those who sinned, whose bodies fell in the desert? 18And to whom did God swear that they would never enter his rest if not to those who disobeyed[b]? 19So we see that they were not able to enter, because of their unbelief.

3:16
Losers
Ezekiel 8:3 ◄►

A SABBATH-REST FOR THE PEOPLE OF GOD

4 Therefore, since the promise of entering his rest still stands, let us be careful that none of you be found to have fallen short of it. 2For we also have had the gospel preached to us, just as they did; but the message they heard was of no value to them, because those who heard did not combine it with faith.[c] 3Now we who have believed enter that rest, just as God has said,

4:3
Benefits of Faith
Colossians 1:23 ◄► James 2:5

"So I declared on oath in my anger,
'They shall never enter my rest.' "[d]

And yet his work has been finished since the creation of the world. 4For somewhere he has spoken about the seventh day in these words: "And on the seventh day God rested from all his work."[e] 5And again in the passage above he says, "They shall never enter my rest."

6It still remains that some will enter that rest, and those who formerly had the gospel preached to them did not go in, because of their disobedience. 7Therefore God again set a certain day, calling it Today, when a long time later he spoke through David, as was said before:

"Today, if you hear his voice,
do not harden your hearts."[a]

8For if Joshua had given them rest, God would not have spoken later about another day. 9There remains, then, a Sabbath-rest for the people of God; 10for anyone who enters God's rest also rests from his own work, just as God did from his. 11Let us, therefore, make every effort to enter that rest, so that no one will fall by following their example of disobedience.

12For the word of God is living and ac-

4:11
Bad Examples
Ezekiel 20:18 ◄► Hebrews 12:15

4:12
Power of the Bible
Ephesians 6:17 ◄►

[a] 15,7 Psalm 95:7,8 [b] 18 Or *disbelieved*
[c] 2 Many manuscripts *because they did not share in the faith of those who obeyed* [d] 3 Psalm 95:11; also in verse 5 [e] 4 Gen. 2:2

tive. Sharper than any double-edged sword, it penetrates even to dividing soul and spirit, joints and marrow; it judges the thoughts and attitudes of the heart. 13Nothing in all creation is hidden from God's sight. Everything is uncovered and laid bare before the eyes of him to whom we must give account.

4:13
What God Knows
Psalm 147:5 ◄► 1 John 3:20

JESUS THE GREAT HIGH PRIEST

14Therefore, since we have a great high priest who has gone through the heavens,[a] Jesus the Son of God, let us hold firmly to the faith we profess. 15For we do not have a high priest who is unable to sympathize with our weaknesses, but we have one who has been tempted in every way, just as we are—yet was without sin. 16Let us then approach the throne of grace with confidence, so that we may receive mercy and find grace to help us in our time of need.

4:16
Approaching God
1 Timothy 3:13 ◄► Hebrews 10:19

5 Every high priest is selected from among men and is appointed to represent them in matters related to God, to offer gifts and sacrifices for sins. 2He is able to deal gently with those who are ignorant and are going astray, since he himself is subject to weakness. 3This is why he has to offer sacrifices for his own sins, as well as for the sins of the people.

4No one takes this honor upon himself; he must be called by God, just as Aaron was. 5So Christ also did not take upon himself the glory of becoming a high priest. But God said to him,

"You are my Son;
today I have become your Father.[b]"[c]

6And he says in another place,

"You are a priest forever,
in the order of Melchizedek."[d]

7During the days of Jesus' life on earth, he offered up prayers and petitions with loud cries and tears to the one who could save him from death, and he was heard because of his reverent submission. 8Although he was a son, he learned obedience from what he suffered 9and, once made perfect, he became the source of eternal salvation for all who obey him 10and was designated by God to be high priest in the order of Melchizedek.

5:9
Only One Savior
1 Thessalonians 5:9 ◄► Hebrews 9:28

WARNING AGAINST FALLING AWAY

11We have much to say about this, but it is hard to explain because you are slow to learn. 12In fact, though by this time you ought to be teachers, you need someone to teach you the elementary truths of God's word all over again. You need milk, not solid food! 13Anyone who lives on milk, being still an infant, is not acquainted with

[a]14 Or *gone into heaven* [b]5 Or *have begotten you* [c]5 Psalm 2:7 [d]6 Psalm 110:4

the teaching about righteousness. [14]But solid food is for the mature, who by constant use have trained themselves to distinguish good from evil.

6 Therefore let us leave the elementary teachings about Christ and go on to maturity, not laying again the foundation of repentance from acts that lead to death,[a] and of faith in God, [2]instruction about baptisms, the laying on of hands, the resurrection of the dead, and eternal judgment. [3]And God permitting, we will do so.

[4]It is impossible for those who have once been enlightened, who have tasted the heavenly gift, who have shared in the Holy Spirit, [5]who have tasted the goodness of the word of God and the powers of the coming age, [6]if they fall away, to be brought back to repentance, because[b] to their loss they are crucifying the Son of God all over again and subjecting him to public disgrace.

[7]Land that drinks in the rain often falling on it and that produces a crop useful to those for whom it is farmed receives the blessing of God. [8]But land that produces thorns and thistles is worthless and is in danger of being cursed. In the end it will be burned.

[9]Even though we speak like this, dear friends, we are confident of better things in your case—things that accompany salvation. [10]God is not unjust; he will not forget your work and the love you have shown him as you have helped his people and continue to help them. [11]We want each of you to show this same diligence to the very end, in order to make your hope sure. [12]We do not want you to become lazy, but to imitate those who through faith and patience inherit what has been promised.

THE CERTAINTY OF GOD'S PROMISE

[13]When God made his promise to Abraham, since there was no one greater for him to swear by, he swore by himself, [14]saying, "I will surely bless you and give you many descendants."[c] [15]And so after waiting patiently, Abraham received what was promised.

[16]Men swear by someone greater than themselves, and the oath confirms what is said and puts an end to all argument. [17]Because God wanted to make the unchanging nature of his purpose very clear to the heirs of what was promised, he confirmed it with an oath. [18]God did this so that, by two unchangeable things in which it is impossible for God to lie, we who have

6:1
Growing Spiritually
1 Thessalonians 4:10 ◄► 1 Peter 2:2

6:1
Perfection
2 Timothy 3:17 ◄► Hebrews 13:21

6:11
Diligence
Romans 12:8 ◄► 2 Peter 1:10

6:12
Laziness
2 Thessalonians 3:11 ◄►

6:18
God's Word
Titus 1:2 ◄►

[a]1 Or *from useless rituals* [b]6 Or *repentance while*
[c]14 Gen. 22:17

fled to take hold of the hope offered to us may be greatly encouraged. [19]We have this hope as an anchor for the soul, firm and secure. It enters the inner sanctuary behind the curtain, [20]where Jesus, who went before us, has entered on our behalf. He has become a high priest forever, in the order of Melchizedek.

6:19
Believer Be Glad
2 Corinthians 5:1 ◄►

MELCHIZEDEK THE PRIEST

7 This Melchizedek was king of Salem and priest of God Most High. He met Abraham returning from the defeat of the kings and blessed him, [2]and Abraham gave him a tenth of everything. First, his name means "king of righteousness"; then also, "king of Salem" means "king of peace." [3]Without father or mother, without genealogy, without beginning of days or end of life, like the Son of God he remains a priest forever.

[4]Just think how great he was: Even the patriarch Abraham gave him a tenth of the plunder! [5]Now the law requires the descendants of Levi who become priests to collect a tenth from the people—that is, their brothers—even though their brothers are descended from Abraham. [6]This man, however, did not trace his descent from Levi, yet he collected a tenth from Abraham and blessed him who had the promises. [7]And without doubt the lesser person is blessed by the greater. [8]In the one case, the tenth is collected by men who die; but in the other case, by him who is declared to be living. [9]One might even say that Levi, who collects the tenth, paid the tenth through Abraham, [10]because when Melchizedek met Abraham, Levi was still in the body of his ancestor.

JESUS LIKE MELCHIZEDEK

[11]If perfection could have been attained through the Levitical priesthood (for on the basis of it the law was given to the people), why was there still need for another priest to come—one in the order of Melchizedek, not in the order of Aaron? [12]For when there is a change of the priesthood, there must also be a change of the law. [13]He of whom these things are said belonged to a different tribe, and no one from that tribe has ever served at the altar. [14]For it is clear that our Lord descended from Judah, and in regard to that tribe Moses said nothing about priests. [15]And what we have said is even more clear if another priest like Melchizedek appears, [16]one who has become a priest not on the basis of a regulation as to his ancestry but on the basis of the power of an indestructible life. [17]For it is declared:

> "You are a priest forever,
> in the order of Melchizedek."[a]

[18]The former regulation is set aside because it was weak and useless [19](for the law made nothing perfect), and a better hope is introduced, by which we draw near to God.

[20]And it was not without an oath! Others became priests without any oath, [21]but he became a priest with an oath when God said to him:

> "The Lord has sworn
> and will not change his mind:
> 'You are a priest forever.' "[a]

[22]Because of this oath, Jesus has become the guarantee of a better covenant.

[a] *17,21* Psalm 110:4

23 Now there have been many of those priests, since death prevented them from
continuing in office; 24 but because Jesus lives forever, he has a permanent priest-
hood. 25 Therefore he is able to save
completely[a] those who come to God
through him, because he always lives to
intercede for them.

7:25
Why Jesus Came
2 Timothy 1:10 ◄► 1 John 4:14

26 Such a high priest meets our need—
one who is holy, blameless, pure, set apart
from sinners, exalted above the heavens.
27 Unlike the other high priests, he does not need to offer sacrifices day after day,
first for his own sins, and then for the sins of the people. He sacrificed for their sins
once for all when he offered himself. 28 For the law appoints as high priests men
who are weak; but the oath, which came after the law, appointed the Son, who has
been made perfect forever.

THE HIGH PRIEST OF A NEW COVENANT

8 The point of what we are saying is this: We do have such a high priest, who sat
down at the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in heaven, 2 and who serves in
the sanctuary, the true tabernacle set up by the Lord, not by man.
3 Every high priest is appointed to offer both gifts and sacrifices, and so it was
necessary for this one also to have something to offer. 4 If he were on earth, he
would not be a priest, for there are already men who offer the gifts prescribed by the
law. 5 They serve at a sanctuary that is a copy and shadow of what is in heaven. This
is why Moses was warned when he was about to build the tabernacle: "See to it that
you make everything according to the pattern shown you on the mountain."[b] 6 But
the ministry Jesus has received is as superior to theirs as the covenant of which he is
mediator is superior to the old one, and it is founded on better promises.
7 For if there had been nothing wrong with that first covenant, no place would
have been sought for another. 8 But God found fault with the people and said[c]:

"The time is coming, declares the Lord,
when I will make a new covenant
with the house of Israel
and with the house of Judah.
9 It will not be like the covenant
I made with their forefathers
when I took them by the hand
to lead them out of Egypt,
because they did not remain faithful to my covenant,
and I turned away from them,
declares the Lord.
10 This is the covenant I will make with the house of Israel
after that time, declares the Lord.
I will put my laws in their minds
and write them on their hearts.
I will be their God,
and they will be my people.
11 No longer will a man teach his neighbor,
or a man his brother, saying, 'Know the Lord,'
because they will all know me,
from the least of them to the greatest.

[a] 25 Or *forever* [b] 5 Exodus 25:40 [c] 8 Some manuscripts may be translated *fault and said to the people.*

12 For I will forgive their wickedness
and will remember their sins no
more."[a]

13 By calling this covenant "new," he has made the first one obsolete; and what is obsolete and aging will soon disappear.

8:12
God's Forgiveness
Micah 7:18 ◄► 1 John 1:9

WORSHIP IN THE EARTHLY TABERNACLE

9 Now the first covenant had regulations for worship and also an earthly sanctuary. 2 A tabernacle was set up. In its first room were the lampstand, the table and the consecrated bread; this was called the Holy Place. 3 Behind the second curtain was a room called the Most Holy Place, 4 which had the golden altar of incense and the gold-covered ark of the covenant. This ark contained the gold jar of manna, Aaron's staff that had budded, and the stone tablets of the covenant. 5 Above the ark were the cherubim of the Glory, overshadowing the atonement cover.[b] But we cannot discuss these things in detail now.

6 When everything had been arranged like this, the priests entered regularly into the outer room to carry on their ministry. 7 But only the high priest entered the inner room, and that only once a year, and never without blood, which he offered for himself and for the sins the people had committed in ignorance. 8 The Holy Spirit was showing by this that the way into the Most Holy Place had not yet been disclosed as long as the first tabernacle was still standing. 9 This is an illustration for the present time, indicating that the gifts and sacrifices being offered were not able to clear the conscience of the worshiper. 10 They are only a matter of food and drink and various ceremonial washings—external regulations applying until the time of the new order.

THE BLOOD OF CHRIST

11 When Christ came as high priest of the good things that are already here,[c] he went through the greater and more perfect tabernacle that is not man-made, that is to say, not a part of this creation. 12 He did not enter by means of the blood of goats and calves; but he entered the Most Holy Place once for all by his own blood, having obtained eternal redemption. 13 The blood of goats and bulls and the ashes of a heifer sprinkled on those who are ceremonially unclean sanctify them so that they are outwardly clean. 14 How much more, then, will the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself unblemished to God, cleanse our consciences from acts that lead to death,[d] so that we may serve the living God!

15 For this reason Christ is the mediator of a new covenant, that those who are called may receive the promised eternal inheritance—now that he has died as a ransom to set them free from the sins committed under the first covenant.

16 In the case of a will,[e] it is necessary to prove the death of the one who made it, 17 because a will is in force only when somebody has died; it never takes effect while the one who made it is living. 18 This is why even the first covenant was not put into effect without blood. 19 When Moses had proclaimed every commandment of the law to all the people, he took the blood of calves, together with water, scarlet wool and branches of hyssop, and sprinkled the scroll and all the people. 20 He said, "This is the blood of the covenant, which God has commanded you to keep."[f] 21 In the same way, he sprinkled with the blood both the tabernacle and everything used in

[a] 12 Jer. 31:31-34 [b] 5 Traditionally *the mercy seat* [c] 11 Some early manuscripts *are to come* [d] 14 Or *from useless rituals* [e] 16 Same Greek word as *covenant*; also in verse 17 [f] 20 Exodus 24:8

its ceremonies. [22]In fact, the law requires that nearly everything be cleansed with blood, and without the shedding of blood there is no forgiveness.

[23]It was necessary, then, for the copies of the heavenly things to be purified with these sacrifices, but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these. [24]For Christ did not enter a man-made sanctuary that was only a copy of the true one; he entered heaven itself, now to appear for us in God's presence. [25]Nor did he enter heaven to offer himself again and again, the way the high priest enters the Most Holy Place every year with blood that is not his own. [26]Then Christ would have had to suffer many times since the creation of the world. But now he has appeared once for all at the end of the ages to do away with sin by the sacrifice of himself. [27]Just as man is destined to die once, and after that to face judgment, [28]so Christ was sacrificed once to take away the sins of many people; and he will appear a second time, not to bear sin, but to bring salvation to those who are waiting for him.

CHRIST'S SACRIFICE ONCE FOR ALL

10 The law is only a shadow of the good things that are coming—not the realities themselves. For this reason it can never, by the same sacrifices repeated endlessly year after year, make perfect those who draw near to worship. [2]If it could, would they not have stopped being offered? For the worshipers would have been cleansed once for all, and would no longer have felt guilty for their sins. [3]But those sacrifices are an annual reminder of sins, [4]because it is impossible for the blood of bulls and goats to take away sins.

[5]Therefore, when Christ came into the world, he said:

"Sacrifice and offering you did not
desire,
but a body you prepared for me;
[6]with burnt offerings and sin
offerings
you were not pleased.

9:22
Forgiveness of Sin
Romans 3:25 ◄► Hebrews 10:18

9:27
Death
Romans 5:12 ◄►

9:27
Mortality
2 Corinthians 5:4 ◄►

9:28
Only One Savior
Hebrews 5:9 ◄►

9:28
Second Coming
Acts 1:11 ◄► 2 Peter 3:10

9:28
What Jesus Did
Isaiah 53:12 ◄► 1 Peter 2:24

9:28
Why Jesus Died
Hebrews 2:9 ◄► 1 Peter 2:24

7 Then I said, 'Here I am—it is written about me in the scroll—
I have come to do your will, O God.' "[a]

8 First he said, "Sacrifices and offerings, burnt offerings and sin offerings you did not
desire, nor were you pleased with them" (although the law required them to be
made). 9 Then he said, "Here I am, I have come to do your will." He sets aside the
first to establish the second. 10 And by that will, we have been made holy through
the sacrifice of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

11 Day after day every priest stands and performs his religious duties; again and
again he offers the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins. 12 But when this
priest had offered for all time one sacrifice for sins, he sat down at the right hand of
God. 13 Since that time he waits for his enemies to be made his footstool, 14 because
by one sacrifice he has made perfect forever those who are being made holy.

15 The Holy Spirit also testifies to us about this. First he says:

16 "This is the covenant I will make with them
after that time, says the Lord.
I will put my laws in their hearts,
and I will write them on their
minds."[b]

17 Then he adds:

"Their sins and lawless acts
I will remember no more."[c]

18 And where these have been forgiven,
there is no longer any sacrifice for sin.

A CALL TO PERSEVERE

19 Therefore, brothers, since we have confidence to enter the Most Holy Place
by the blood of Jesus, 20 by a new and living way opened for us through the
curtain, that is, his body, 21 and since we have a great priest over the house of God,
22 let us draw near to God with a sincere heart in full assurance of faith, having our
hearts sprinkled to cleanse us from a guilty conscience and having our bodies
washed with pure water. 23 Let us hold unswervingly to the hope we profess, for he
who promised is faithful. 24 And let us consider how we may spur one another
on toward love and good deeds. 25 Let us not give up meeting together, as some are
in the habit of doing, but let us encourage one another—and all the more as you
see the Day approaching.

26 If we deliberately keep on sinning after we have received the knowledge of the

[a] 7 Psalm 40:6-8 (see Septuagint) [b] 16 Jer. 31:33
[c] 17 Jer. 31:34

10:18
Forgiveness of Sin
Hebrews 9:22 ◄►

10:19
Approaching God
Hebrews 4:16 ◄► 1 John 4:17

10:22
Faith
1 Timothy 6:12 ◄► Hebrews 11:6

10:24
Good Works
Titus 3:8 ◄► James 2:17-18

10:25
Going to Church
Acts 13:14 ◄►

truth, no sacrifice for sins is left, [27]but only a fearful expectation of judgment and of raging fire that will consume the enemies of God. [28]Anyone who rejected the law of Moses died without mercy on the testimony of two or three witnesses. [29]How much more severely do you think a man deserves to be punished who has trampled the Son of God under foot, who has treated as an unholy thing the blood of the covenant that sanctified him, and who has insulted the Spirit of grace? [30]For we know him who said, "It is mine to avenge; I will repay,"[a] and again, "The Lord will judge his people."[b] [31]It is a dreadful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

[32]Remember those earlier days after you had received the light, when you stood your ground in a great contest in the face of suffering. [33]Sometimes you were publicly exposed to insult and persecution; at other times you stood side by side with those who were so treated. [34]You sympathized with those in prison and joyfully accepted the confiscation of your property, because you knew that you yourselves had better and lasting possessions.

[35]So do not throw away your confidence; it will be richly rewarded. [36]You need to persevere so that when you have done the will of God, you will receive what he has promised. [37]For in just a very little while,

"He who is coming will come and
will not delay.
[38] But my righteous one[c] will live
by faith.
And if he shrinks back,
I will not be pleased with him."[d]

[a]30 Deut. 32:35 [b]30 Deut. 32:36; Psalm 135:14
[c]38 One early manuscript *But the righteous*
[d]38 Hab. 2:3,4

10:27
Guilty Fear
Micah 7:17 ◄►

10:33
Why Suffer?
1 Timothy 4:10 ◄► Hebrews 11:26

10:34
Compassion
Acts 28:2 ◄►

10:34
Positive Attitude
2 Corinthians 6:10 ◄► 1 Peter 4:12-13

10:34
Suffering Rewarded
2 Timothy 2:12 ◄► Hebrews 11:26

10:36
Quitting
Titus 2:2 ◄► James 1:4

10:38
Justification by Faith
Philippians 3:9 ◄► Hebrews 11:4

10:37
Ready for Jesus' Return
Philippians 4:5 ◄► James 5:8

39 But we are not of those who shrink back and are destroyed, but of those who
believe and are saved.

BY FAITH

11 Now faith is being sure of what we hope for and certain of what we do not see.
2 This is what the ancients were commended for.

3 By faith we understand that the universe was formed at God's command, so that
what is seen was not made out of what was visible.

4 By faith Abel offered God a better sacrifice than Cain did. By faith he was commended as a righteous man, when God spoke well of his offerings. And by faith he still speaks, even though he is dead.

5 By faith Enoch was taken from this life, so that he did not experience death; he could not be found, because God had taken him away. For before he was taken, he was commended as one who pleased God. 6 And without faith it is impossible to please God, because anyone who comes to him must believe that he exists and that he rewards those who earnestly seek him.

7 By faith Noah, when warned about things not yet seen, in holy fear built an ark to save his family. By his faith he condemned the world and became heir of the righteousness that comes by faith.

8 By faith Abraham, when called to go to a place he would later receive as his inheritance, obeyed and went, even though he did not know where he was going. 9 By faith he made his home in the promised land like a stranger in a foreign country; he lived in tents, as did Isaac and Jacob, who were heirs with him of the same promise. 10 For he was looking forward to the city with foundations, whose architect and builder is God.

11 By faith Abraham, even though he was past age—and Sarah herself was barren—was enabled to become a father because he[a] considered him faithful who had made the promise. 12 And so from this one man, and he as good as dead, came descendants as numerous as the stars in the sky and as countless as the sand on the seashore.

13 All these people were still living by faith when they died. They did not receive the things promised; they only saw them and welcomed them from a distance. And they admitted that they were aliens and strangers on earth. 14 People who say such things show that they are looking for a country of their own. 15 If they had been thinking of the country they had left, they would have had opportunity to return.

11:4
Free Samples
Titus 2:7 ◄► James 5:10

11:4
Justification by Faith
Hebrews 10:38 ◄►

11:5
Pleasing God
1 Thessalonians 4:1 ◄► Hebrews 13:16

11:6
Faith
Hebrews 10:22 ◄► James 1:5-6

[a] 11 Or *By faith even Sarah, who was past age, was enabled to bear children because she*

16 Instead, they were longing for a better country—a heavenly one. Therefore God is
not ashamed to be called their God, for he has prepared a city for them.
17 By faith Abraham, when God tested him, offered Isaac as a sacrifice. He who
had received the promises was about to sacrifice his one and only son, 18 even though
God had said to him, "It is through Isaac that your offspring[a] will be reckoned."[b]
19 Abraham reasoned that God could raise the dead, and figuratively speaking, he
did receive Isaac back from death.
20 By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau in regard to their future.
21 By faith Jacob, when he was dying, blessed each of Joseph's sons, and worshiped
as he leaned on the top of his staff.
22 By faith Joseph, when his end was near, spoke about the exodus of the Israelites
from Egypt and gave instructions about his bones.
23 By faith Moses' parents hid him for three months after he was born, because
they saw he was no ordinary child, and they were not afraid of the king's edict.
24 By faith Moses, when he had grown up, refused to be known as the son of
Pharaoh's daughter. 25 He chose to be mistreated along with the people of God rather
than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a
short time. 26 He regarded disgrace for the
sake of Christ as of greater value than the
treasures of Egypt, because he was look-
ing ahead to his reward. 27 By faith he left
Egypt, not fearing the king's anger; he
persevered because he saw him who is
invisible. 28 By faith he kept the Passover
and the sprinkling of blood, so that the
destroyer of the firstborn would not
touch the firstborn of Israel.
29 By faith the people passed through
the Red Sea[c] as on dry land; but when the
Egyptians tried to do so, they were
drowned.
30 By faith the walls of Jericho fell, after
the people had marched around them for
seven days.
31 By faith the prostitute Rahab, because
she welcomed the spies, was not killed
with those who were disobedient.[d]
32 And what more shall I say? I do not
have time to tell about Gideon, Barak,
Samson, Jephthah, David, Samuel and
the prophets, 33 who through faith con-
quered kingdoms, administered justice,
and gained what was promised; who shut
the mouths of lions, 34 quenched the fury
of the flames, and escaped the edge of
the sword; whose weakness was turned
to strength; and who became powerful in
battle and routed foreign armies. 35 Wom-
en received back their dead, raised to life

[a] 18 Greek *seed* [b] 18 Gen. 21:12 [c] 29 That is, Sea of Reeds [d] 31 Or *unbelieving*

11:25
Suffering for Jesus
2 Timothy 2:12 ◄► James 5:10

11:26
Invisible Wealth
Ephesians 3:8 ◄► James 2:5

11:26
Suffering Rewarded
Hebrews 10:34 ◄► Revelation 20:4

11:26
Why Suffer?
Hebrews 10:33 ◄► Hebrews 13:13

11:33-34
Weakness
2 Corinthians 13:4 ◄►

again. Others were tortured and refused to be released, so that they might gain a
better resurrection. [36]Some faced jeers and
flogging, while still others were chained
and put in prison. [37]They were stoned[a];
they were sawed in two; they were put to
death by the sword. They went about in
sheepskins and goatskins, destitute, per-
secuted and mistreated— [38]the world was
not worthy of them. They wandered in
deserts and mountains, and in caves and
holes in the ground.

[39]These were all commended for their
faith, yet none of them received what had
been promised. [40]God had planned
something better for us so that only to-
gether with us would they be made
perfect.

GOD DISCIPLINES HIS SONS

12 Therefore, since we are surrounded by
such a great cloud of witnesses, let us
throw off everything that hinders and the
sin that so easily entangles, and let us run
with perseverance the race marked out for
us. [2]Let us fix our eyes on Jesus, the au-
thor and perfecter of our faith, who for
the joy set before him endured the cross,
scorning its shame, and sat down at the
right hand of the throne of God. [3]Con-
sider him who endured such opposition
from sinful men, so that you will not
grow weary and lose heart.

[4]In your struggle against sin, you have
not yet resisted to the point of shedding
your blood. [5]And you have forgotten that
word of encouragement that addresses
you as sons:

> "My son, do not make light of the
> Lord's discipline,
> and do not lose heart when he
> rebukes you,
> [6]because the Lord disciplines those
> he loves,
> and he punishes everyone he
> accepts as a son."[b]

[7]Endure hardship as discipline; God is
treating you as sons. For what son is not

[a]37 Some early manuscripts *stoned; they were put to the test;* [b]6 Prov. 3:11,12

11:36
Mocking
Acts 17:32 ◄►

12:1
Determination
2 Timothy 3:14 ◄► 1 Peter 1:13

12:1
Starting Over
Colossians 2:11 ◄► 1 Peter 2:11

12:2
Jesus' Joy
John 17:13 ◄►

12:5
Refusing Correction
Zephaniah 3:7 ◄► Revelation 16:11

12:5
Taking Advice
Ecclesiastes 7:5 ◄►

12:7
Endurance
Mark 13:13 ◄► James 1:12

disciplined by his father? [8]If you are not disciplined (and everyone undergoes discipline), then you are illegitimate children and not true sons. [9]Moreover, we have all had human fathers who disciplined us and we respected them for it. How much more should we submit to the Father of our spirits and live! [10]Our fathers disciplined us for a little while as they thought best; but God disciplines us for our good, that we may share in his holiness. [11]No discipline seems pleasant at the time, but painful. Later on, however, it produces a harvest of righteousness and peace for those who have been trained by it.

[12]Therefore, strengthen your feeble arms and weak knees. [13]"Make level paths for your feet,"[a] so that the lame may not be disabled, but rather healed.

WARNING AGAINST REFUSING GOD

[14]Make every effort to live in peace with all men and to be holy; without holiness no one will see the Lord. [15]See to it that no one misses the grace of God and that no bitter root grows up to cause trouble and defile many. [16]See that no one is sexually immoral, or is godless like Esau, who for a single meal sold his inheritance rights as the oldest son. [17]Afterward, as you know, when he wanted to inherit this blessing, he was rejected. He could bring about no change of mind, though he sought the blessing with tears.

[18]You have not come to a mountain that can be touched and that is burning with fire; to darkness, gloom and storm; [19]to a trumpet blast or to such a voice speaking words that those who heard it begged that no further word be spoken to them, [20]because they could not bear what was commanded: "If even an animal touches the mountain, it must be stoned."[b] [21]The sight was so terrifying that Moses said, "I am trembling with fear."[c]

[22]But you have come to Mount Zion, to the heavenly Jerusalem, the city of the living God. You have come to thousands upon thousands of angels in joyful assembly, [23]to the church of the firstborn, whose names are written in heaven. You

[a]13 Prov. 4:26 [b]20 Exodus 19:12,13
[c]21 Deut. 9:19

12:11
Hardship
2 Corinthians 4:17 ◄► Revelation 7:14

12:13
Right Paths
Isaiah 26:7 ◄►

12:14
Holiness
Ephesians 4:24 ◄► 1 Peter 1:16

12:14
Peace
Titus 1:6 ◄► James 3:17

12:15
Bad Examples
Hebrews 4:11 ◄► 2 Peter 3:17

12:16-17
Remorse
Matthew 27:3, 5 ◄►

12:23
God as Judge
Ecclesiastes 3:17 ◄► Revelation 18:8

have come to God, the judge of all men, to the spirits of righteous men made perfect, [24]to Jesus the mediator of a new covenant, and to the sprinkled blood that speaks a better word than the blood of Abel.

[25]See to it that you do not refuse him who speaks. If they did not escape when they refused him who warned them on earth, how much less will we, if we turn away from him who warns us from heaven? [26]At that time his voice shook the earth, but now he has promised, "Once more I will shake not only the earth but also the heavens."[a] [27]The words "once more" indicate the removing of what can be shaken—that is, created things—so that what cannot be shaken may remain.

[28]Therefore, since we are receiving a kingdom that cannot be shaken, let us be thankful, and so worship God acceptably with reverence and awe, [29]for our "God is a consuming fire."[b]

CONCLUDING EXHORTATIONS

13 Keep on loving each other as brothers. [2]Do not forget to entertain strangers, for by so doing some people have entertained angels without knowing it. [3]Remember those in prison as if you were their fellow prisoners, and those who are mistreated as if you yourselves were suffering.

[4]Marriage should be honored by all, and the marriage bed kept pure, for God will judge the adulterer and all the sexually immoral. [5]Keep your lives free from the love of money and be content with what you have, because God has said,

> "Never will I leave you;
> never will I forsake you."[c]

[6]So we say with confidence,

[a]26 Haggai 2:6 [b]29 Deut. 4:24 [c]5 Deut. 31:6

12:25
Salvation
Hebrews 2:3 ◄►

12:25
Sin (Warnings)
Jonah 3:4 ◄► 2 Peter 3:17

12:27
Things That Last
2 Corinthians 4:18 ◄► 1 Peter 1:25

13:1
Loving Others
1 Thessalonians 3:12 ◄► James 2:8

13:2
Hospitality
Titus 1:8 ◄► 1 Peter 4:9

13:3
Sympathy
Galatians 6:2 ◄► James 1:27

13:5
Contentment
1 Timothy 6:6, 8 ◄►

13:6
Security
Isaiah 43:2 ◄► 1 Peter 3:13

"The Lord is my helper; I will not be afraid.
What can man do to me?"[a]

7Remember your leaders, who spoke the word of God to you. Consider the outcome of their way of life and imitate their faith. 8Jesus Christ is the same yesterday and today and forever.

9Do not be carried away by all kinds of strange teachings. It is good for our hearts to be strengthened by grace, not by ceremonial foods, which are of no value to those who eat them. 10We have an altar from which those who minister at the tabernacle have no right to eat.

11The high priest carries the blood of animals into the Most Holy Place as a sin offering, but the bodies are burned outside the camp. 12And so Jesus also suffered outside the city gate to make the people holy through his own blood. 13Let us, then, go to him outside the camp, bearing the disgrace he bore. 14For here we do not have an enduring city, but we are looking for the city that is to come.

15Through Jesus, therefore, let us continually offer to God a sacrifice of praise—the fruit of lips that confess his name. 16And do not forget to do good and to share with others, for with such sacrifices God is pleased.

17Obey your leaders and submit to their authority. They keep watch over you as men who must give an account. Obey them so that their work will be a joy, not a burden, for that would be of no advantage to you.

18Pray for us. We are sure that we have a clear conscience and desire to live honorably in every way. 19I particularly urge you to pray so that I may be restored to you soon.

20May the God of peace, who through the blood of the eternal covenant brought back from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep, 21equip you with everything good for doing his will, and may he work in us what is pleasing to him, through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

[a]6 Psalm 118:6,7

13:7
Respecting God's People
1 Timothy 5:17 ◄►

13:13
Why Suffer?
Hebrews 11:26 ◄► 1 Peter 4:14

13:15
Praising God
Isaiah 42:12 ◄► 1 Peter 2:9

13:16
Doing Good
1 Timothy 6:18 ◄► James 4:17

13:16
Giving
1 Timothy 6:18 ◄►

13:16
Pleasing God
Hebrews 11:5 ◄► 1 John 3:22

13:18
Clear Conscience
1 Timothy 3:9 ◄► 1 Peter 3:16

Turn to the next page for more . . .

22 Brothers, I urge you to bear with my
word of exhortation, for I have written
you only a short letter.
23 I want you to know that our brother
Timothy has been released. If he arrives
soon, I will come with him to see you.
24 Greet all your leaders and all God's
people. Those from Italy send you their
greetings.
25 Grace be with you all.

13:21
Perfection
Hebrews 6:1 ◄► James 1:4

13:21
Submitting to God
Ephesians 6:6 ◄► James 4:15

James

AUTHOR

James
(Jesus' half-brother)

MAIN POINT

The church must show its faith and its action; there is no place for hypocrisy in God's kingdom.

DATE WRITTEN

Probably A.D. 49

5 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE

None are mentioned by name

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Is a how-to book on Christian living*
- *Includes a famous passage on faith versus works*
- *Compares the tongue to fire in vivid language*
- *Reveals God's rules on swearing*
- *Second of the General epistles*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The letter is written by James to Jewish Christians specifically and to all Christians generally.

1:2-3
Temptation
Hebrews 2:18 ◄► James 1:12

1:4
Perfection
Hebrews 13:21 ◄► 1 Peter 5:10

1:4
Quitting
Hebrews 10:36 ◄► James 5:7

1 James, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ,

To the twelve tribes scattered among the nations:

Greetings.

TRIALS AND TEMPTATIONS

2 Consider it pure joy, my brothers, whenever you face trials of many kinds, 3 because you know that the testing of your faith develops perseverance. 4 Perseverance must finish its work so that you may be mature and complete, not lacking anything. 5 If any of you lacks wisdom, he should ask God, who gives generously to all without finding fault, and it will be given to him. 6 But when he asks, he must believe and not doubt, because he who doubts is like a wave of

Turn to the next page for more . . .

the sea, blown and tossed by the wind. 7That man should not think he will receive anything from the Lord; 8he is a double-minded man, unstable in all he does.

9The brother in humble circumstances ought to take pride in his high position. 10But the one who is rich should take pride in his low position, because he will pass away like a wild flower. 11For the sun rises with scorching heat and withers the plant; its blossom falls and its beauty is destroyed. In the same way, the rich man will fade away even while he goes about his business.

12Blessed is the man who perseveres under trial, because when he has stood the test, he will receive the crown of life that God has promised to those who love him.

13When tempted, no one should say, "God is tempting me." For God cannot be tempted by evil, nor does he tempt anyone; 14but each one is tempted when, by his own evil desire, he is dragged away and enticed. 15Then, after desire

1:5
Getting Wisdom
Luke 21:15 ◄►

1:5
Gifts from God
1 Corinthians 4:7 ◄►

1:5
Praying for Wisdom
Colossians 1:9 ◄►

1:5-6
Faith
Hebrews 11:6 ◄► 1 John 3:23

1:6-7
Unanswered Prayer
Zechariah 7:13 ◄► James 4:3

1:8
Double Life
1 Corinthians 10:21 ◄► James 4:8

1:8
The Time Is Now
Luke 9:62 ◄► James 4:8

1:15
Spiritual Death
Romans 8:6 ◄► James 5:20

1:12
Temptation
James 1:2-3 ◄► 2 Peter 2:9

1:12
Life Tests
1 Corinthians 3:13 ◄►

1:12
Endurance
Hebrews 12:7 ◄► James 5:11

has conceived, it gives birth to sin; and sin, when it is full-grown, gives birth to death.

16 Don't be deceived, my dear brothers. 17 Every good and perfect gift is from above,
coming down from the Father of the heavenly lights, who does not change like
shifting shadows. 18 He chose to give us birth through the word of truth, that we
might be a kind of firstfruits of all he created.

LISTENING AND DOING

19 My dear brothers, take note of this:
Everyone should be quick to listen, slow
to speak and slow to become angry, 20 for
man's anger does not bring about the
righteous life that God desires. 21 There-
fore, get rid of all moral filth and the evil
that is so prevalent and humbly accept
the word planted in you, which can save
you.

22 Do not merely listen to the word, and
so deceive yourselves. Do what it says.
23 Anyone who listens to the word but
does not do what it says is like a man who
looks at his face in a mirror 24 and, after
looking at himself, goes away and imme-
diately forgets what he looks like. 25 But
the man who looks intently into the per-
fect law that gives freedom, and contin-
ues to do this, not forgetting what he has
heard, but doing it—he will be blessed
in what he does.

26 If anyone considers himself religious
and yet does not keep a tight rein on his
tongue, he deceives himself and his reli-
gion is worthless. 27 Religion that God our
Father accepts as pure and faultless is this:

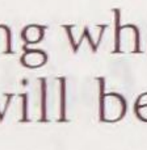
1:17
Names of God
Matthew 6:26 ◄►

1:20
Mad
Acts 19:28 ◄►

1:21
How to Be Saved
2 Timothy 3:15 ◄► 2 Peter 1:10-11

1:22
Lying to Yourself
Galatians 6:3 ◄► James 1:26

1:23-24
Listening and Doing
Luke 16:31 ◄►

1:27
Kind to the Needy
Jeremiah 22:3 ◄► 

1:26
Phonies
Matthew 23:27 ◄►

1:26
Lying to Yourself
James 1:22 ◄► 1 John 1:8

Turn to the next page for more . . .

to look after orphans and widows in their distress and to keep oneself from being polluted by the world.

FAVORITISM FORBIDDEN

2 My brothers, as believers in our glorious Lord Jesus Christ, don't show favoritism.
2 Suppose a man comes into your meeting wearing a gold ring and fine clothes, and a poor man in shabby clothes also comes in. 3 If you show special attention to the man wearing fine clothes and say, "Here's a good seat for you," but say to the poor man, "You stand there" or "Sit on the floor by my feet," 4 have you not discriminated among yourselves and become judges with evil thoughts?

5 Listen, my dear brothers: Has not God chosen those who are poor in the eyes of the world to be rich in faith and to inherit the kingdom he promised those who love him? 6 But you have insulted the poor. Is it not the rich who are exploiting you? Are they not the ones who are dragging you into court? 7 Are they not the ones who are slandering the noble name of him to whom you belong?

8 If you really keep the royal law found in Scripture, "Love your neighbor as yourself," [a] you are doing right. 9 But if you

[a] 8 Lev. 19:18

1:27
Religious People
Romans 13:10 ◄►

1:27
Sympathy
Hebrews 13:3 ◄►

2:2-4
Good Looks
2 Corinthians 10:7 ◄►

2:8
Loving Others
Hebrews 13:1 ◄► 1 Peter 1:22

2:4
Favoritism
1 Timothy 5:21 ◄► Jude 1:16

2:5
Promises to the Poor
Isaiah 41:17 ◄►

2:5
Benefits of Faith
Hebrews 4:3 ◄► 1 Peter 2:6

2:5
Invisible Wealth
Hebrews 11:26 ◄►

2:5
Equality
Galatians 3:28 ◄►

show favoritism, you sin and are convicted by the law as lawbreakers. 10For whoever keeps the whole law and yet stumbles at just one point is guilty of breaking all of it. 11For he who said, "Do not commit adultery,"[a] also said, "Do not murder."[b] If you do not commit adultery but do commit murder, you have become a lawbreaker.

12Speak and act as those who are going to be judged by the law that gives freedom, 13because judgment without mercy will be shown to anyone who has not been merciful. Mercy triumphs over judgment!

FAITH AND DEEDS

14What good is it, my brothers, if a man claims to have faith but has no deeds? Can such faith save him? 15Suppose a brother or sister is without clothes and daily food. 16If one of you says to him, "Go, I wish you well; keep warm and well fed," but does nothing about his physical needs, what good is it? 17In the same way, faith by itself, if it is not accompanied by action, is dead.

18But someone will say, "You have faith; I have deeds."

Show me your faith without deeds, and I will show you my faith by what I do. 19You believe that there is one God. Good! Even the demons believe that—and shudder.

20You foolish man, do you want evidence that faith without deeds is useless[c]? 21Was not our ancestor Abraham considered righteous for what he did when he offered his son Isaac on the altar? 22You see that his faith and his actions were working together, and his faith was made complete by what he did. 23And the scripture was fulfilled that says, "Abraham believed God, and it was credited to him as righteousness,"[d] and he was called

[a] *11* Exodus 20:14; Deut. 5:18 [b] *11* Exodus 20:13; Deut. 5:17 [c] *20* Some early manuscripts *dead*
[d] *23* Gen. 15:6

2:8
Neighbors
Galatians 5:14 ◄►

2:13
No Mercy
Romans 1:31 ◄►

2:13
Showing Mercy
Luke 6:36 ◄►

2:16
Not Caring
Luke 18:39 ◄►

2:17-18
Good Works
Hebrews 10:24 ◄► 1 Peter 2:12

2:19
Demons
1 Timothy 4:1 ◄► Revelation 16:14

2:23
God's Friends
2 Chronicles 20:7 ◄►

God's friend. [24]You see that a person is justified by what he does and not by faith alone.

[25]In the same way, was not even Rahab the prostitute considered righteous for what she did when she gave lodging to the spies and sent them off in a different direction? [26]As the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without deeds is dead.

TAMING THE TONGUE

3 Not many of you should presume to be teachers, my brothers, because you know that we who teach will be judged more strictly. [2]We all stumble in many ways. If anyone is never at fault in what he says, he is a perfect man, able to keep his whole body in check.

[3]When we put bits into the mouths of horses to make them obey us, we can turn the whole animal. [4]Or take ships as an example. Although they are so large and are driven by strong winds, they are steered by a very small rudder wherever the pilot wants to go. [5]Likewise the tongue is a small part of the body, but it makes great boasts. Consider what a great forest is set on fire by a small spark. [6]The tongue also is a fire, a world of evil among the parts of the body. It corrupts the whole person, sets the whole course of his life on fire, and is itself set on fire by hell.

[7]All kinds of animals, birds, reptiles and creatures of the sea are being tamed and have been tamed by man, [8]but no man can tame the tongue. It is a restless evil, full of deadly poison.

[9]With the tongue we praise our Lord and Father, and with it we curse men, who have been made in God's likeness. [10]Out of the same mouth come praise and cursing. My brothers, this should not be. [11]Can both fresh water and salt[a] water flow from the same spring? [12]My brothers, can a fig tree bear olives, or a grapevine bear figs? Neither can a salt spring produce fresh water.

TWO KINDS OF WISDOM

[13]Who is wise and understanding among you? Let him show it by his good life, by deeds done in the humility that

[a]11 Greek *bitter* (see also verse 14)

3:2
Self-control
1 Corinthians 6:12 ◄► 2 Peter 1:5-7

3:2
Talking
Titus 2:8 ◄►

3:6
Cruel Talk
Titus 3:1-2 ◄► James 4:11

3:9
Made in God's Image
1 Corinthians 11:7 ◄►

3:10
Cursing
Romans 12:14 ◄►

3:13
Living for God
1 Timothy 3:7 ◄► 2 Peter 3:11

comes from wisdom. [14]But if you harbor bitter envy and selfish ambition in your hearts, do not boast about it or deny the truth. [15]Such "wisdom" does not come down from heaven but is earthly, unspiritual, of the devil. [16]For where you have envy and selfish ambition, there you find disorder and every evil practice.

[17]But the wisdom that comes from heaven is first of all pure; then peace-loving, considerate, submissive, full of mercy and good fruit, impartial and sincere. [18]Peacemakers who sow in peace raise a harvest of righteousness.

SUBMIT YOURSELVES TO GOD

What causes fights and quarrels among you? Don't they come from your desires that battle within you? [2]You want something but don't get it. You kill and covet, but you cannot have what you want. You quarrel and fight. You do not have, because you do not ask God. [3]When you ask, you do not receive, because you ask with wrong motives, that you may spend what you get on your pleasures.

[4]You adulterous people, don't you know that friendship with the world is hatred toward God? Anyone who chooses to be a friend of the world becomes an enemy of God. [5]Or do you think Scripture says without reason that the spirit he caused to live in us envies intensely?[a] [6]But he gives us more grace. That is why Scripture says:

[a]5 Or *that God jealously longs for the spirit that he made to live in us;* or *that the Spirit he caused to live in us longs jealously*

3:14
Arguing
2 Timothy 2:24 ◄►

3:14
Envy
Galatians 5:26 ◄►

3:17
Gentleness
Titus 3:2 ◄►

3:17
Peace
Hebrews 12:14 ◄►

3:17
True Wisdom
2 Timothy 3:15 ◄► 1 John 2:20

4:6
Proud People
1 Timothy 6:4 ◄►

4:3
Unanswered Prayer
James 1:6-7 ◄►

4:2
Not Praying
Zephaniah 1:6 ◄►

"God opposes the proud
but gives grace to the humble."[a]

7Submit yourselves, then, to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.
8Come near to God and he will come near to you. Wash your hands, you sinners,
and purify your hearts, you double-minded. 9Grieve, mourn and wail. Change your
laughter to mourning and your joy to gloom. 10Humble yourselves before the Lord,
and he will lift you up.

11Brothers, do not slander one another.
Anyone who speaks against his brother
or judges him speaks against the law and
judges it. When you judge the law, you
are not keeping it, but sitting in judgment
on it. 12There is only one Lawgiver and
Judge, the one who is able to save and
destroy. But you—who are you to judge
your neighbor?

BOASTING ABOUT TOMORROW

13Now listen, you who say, "Today or
tomorrow we will go to this or that city,
spend a year there, carry on business and
make money." 14Why, you do not even
know what will happen tomorrow. What

[a]6 Prov. 3:34

4:7
Resisting Satan
Ephesians 6:11 ◄► 1 Peter 5:8-9

4:7
Satan's Weakness
1 Corinthians 10:13 ◄► Revelation 12:12

4:7
Tempted by Satan
Hebrews 2:18 ◄► 1 John 4:4

4:8
Double Life
James 1:8 ◄►

4:8
The Time Is Now
James 1:8 ◄►

4:9
Happiness
Isaiah 16:10 ◄►

4:13
Planning
Luke 12:18 ◄►

4:11
Cruel Talk
James 3:6 ◄► 1 Peter 2:1

4:9
Laughter
Luke 6:25 ◄►

is your life? You are a mist that appears for a little while and then vanishes. [15]Instead, you ought to say, "If it is the Lord's will, we will live and do this or that." [16]As it is, you boast and brag. All such boasting is evil. [17]Anyone, then, who knows the good he ought to do and doesn't do it, sins.

WARNING TO RICH OPPRESSORS

5 Now listen, you rich people, weep and wail because of the misery that is coming upon you. [2]Your wealth has rotted, and moths have eaten your clothes. [3]Your gold and silver are corroded. Their corrosion will testify against you and eat your flesh like fire. You have hoarded wealth in the last days. [4]Look! The wages you failed to pay the workmen who mowed your fields are crying out against you. The cries of the harvesters have reached the ears of the Lord Almighty. [5]You have lived on earth in luxury and self-indulgence. You have fattened yourselves in the day of slaughter.[a] [6]You have condemned and murdered innocent men, who were not opposing you.

PATIENCE IN SUFFERING

[7]Be patient, then, brothers, until the Lord's coming. See how the farmer waits for the land to yield its valuable crop and

[a]5 Or *yourselves as in a day of feasting*

4:14
The Future
Acts 20:22 ◄►

4:14
Life Is Short
Isaiah 38:12 ◄►

4:15
Submitting to God
Hebrews 13:21 ◄► 1 John 2:17

5:5
Luxury
Titus 3:3 ◄► 2 Peter 2:13

4:17
Doing Good
Hebrews 13:16 ◄► 1 Peter 2:15

5:4
Getting Ahead
Ezekiel 22:13 ◄►

4:17
Mercy
Luke 16:20-21 ◄►

5:3
Hoarding
Luke 12:21 ◄►

5:3
Greed
1 Timothy 6:9 ◄►

Turn to the next page for more . . .

how patient he is for the autumn and spring rains. [8]You too, be patient and stand firm, because the Lord's coming is near. [9]Don't grumble against each other, brothers, or you will be judged. The Judge is standing at the door!

[10]Brothers, as an example of patience in the face of suffering, take the prophets who spoke in the name of the Lord. [11]As you know, we consider blessed those who have persevered. You have heard of Job's perseverance and have seen what the Lord finally brought about. The Lord is full of compassion and mercy.

[12]Above all, my brothers, do not swear—not by heaven or by earth or by anything else. Let your "Yes" be yes, and your "No," no, or you will be condemned.

THE PRAYER OF FAITH

[13]Is any one of you in trouble? He should pray. Is anyone happy? Let him sing songs of praise. [14]Is any one of you sick? He should call the elders of the church to pray over him and anoint him with oil in the name of the Lord. [15]And the prayer offered in faith will make the sick person well; the Lord will raise him up. If he has sinned, he will be forgiven.

5:7
Pray and Wait
John 11:21 ◄► 2 Peter 3:9

5:7
Quitting
James 1:4 ◄► 2 Peter 1:6

5:8
Ready for Jesus' Return
Hebrews 10:37 ◄► Revelation 3:11

5:10
Free Samples
Hebrews 11:4 ◄► 1 Peter 2:21

5:15
Forgiveness
Ephesians 1:7 ◄► 1 John 1:9

5:10
Suffering for Jesus
Hebrews 11:25 ◄► 1 Peter 2:20

5:14
Sick People
Matthew 25:36 ◄►

5:11
Endurance
James 1:12 ◄► 1 Peter 2:19

5:13
Duty to Pray
1 Timothy 2:8 ◄►

5:12
Swearing
Matthew 5:34 ◄►

16 Therefore confess your sins to each
other and pray for each other so that
you may be healed. The prayer of a righ-
teous man is powerful and effective.
17 Elijah was a man just like us. He
prayed earnestly that it would not rain,
and it did not rain on the land for three
and a half years. 18 Again he prayed, and
the heavens gave rain, and the earth pro-
duced its crops.
19 My brothers, if one of you should
wander from the truth and someone
should bring him back, 20 remember this:
Whoever turns a sinner from the error of
his way will save him from death and
cover over a multitude of sins.

5:16
How to Pray
Mark 11:24 ◄► 1 John 3:22

5:18
Prayer
Acts 16:25-26 ◄►

5:20
Spiritual Death
James 1:15 ◄► Revelation 21:8

1 Peter

AUTHOR
Peter the disciple

MAIN POINT
When you are going through hard times, God has not abandoned you. He still loves you and wants to comfort you.

DATE WRITTEN
About A.D. 62-64

5 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE
Peter, Silvanus, Mark

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Uses images given to Peter straight from Jesus, including stones and sheep*
- *Shows how Peter had grown in his faith from the scared disciple who denied he even knew Jesus*
- *Encourages and offers down-to-earth advice to people who are suffering*
- *Third of the General epistles*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME
Peter, whose name is a pun on the Greek word for rock *(petra), was writing to Jewish Christians scattered throughout Asia Minor.*

1 Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ,

To God's elect, strangers in the world, scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia and Bithynia, [2]who have been chosen according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through the sanctifying work of the Spirit, for obedience to Jesus Christ and sprinkling by his blood:

Grace and peace be yours in abundance.

PRAISE TO GOD FOR A LIVING HOPE

[3]Praise be to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ! In his great mercy he has given us new birth into a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, [4]and into an inheritance that can never perish, spoil or fade—kept in heaven for you, [5]who through faith are shielded by God's power until the coming of the salvation that is ready to be revealed in the last time. [6]In this you greatly rejoice, though now for a little while you may have had to suffer

grief in all kinds of trials. 7These have come so that your faith—of greater worth than gold, which perishes even though refined by fire—may be proved genuine and may result in praise, glory and honor when Jesus Christ is revealed. 8Though you have not seen him, you love him; and even though you do not see him now, you believe in him and are filled with an inexpressible and glorious joy, 9for you are receiving the goal of your faith, the salvation of your souls.

10Concerning this salvation, the prophets, who spoke of the grace that was to come to you, searched intently and with the greatest care, 11trying to find out the time and circumstances to which the Spirit of Christ in them was pointing when he predicted the sufferings of Christ and the glories that would follow. 12It was revealed to them that they were not serving themselves but you, when they spoke of the things that have now been told you by those who have preached the gospel to you by the Holy Spirit sent from heaven. Even angels long to look into these things.

BE HOLY

13Therefore, prepare your minds for action; be self-controlled; set your hope fully on the grace to be given you when Jesus Christ is revealed. 14As obedient children, do not conform to the evil desires you had when you lived in ignorance. 15But just as he who called you is holy, so be holy in all you do; 16for it is written: "Be holy, because I am holy."[a]

17Since you call on a Father who judges each man's work impartially, live your lives as strangers here in reverent fear. 18For you know that it was not with perishable things such as silver or gold that you were redeemed from the empty way of life handed down to you from your forefathers, 19but with the precious blood

[a]16 Lev. 11:44,45; 19:2; 20:7

1:7
Pain
Malachi 3:3 ◄► 1 Peter 4:12

1:13
Determination
Hebrews 12:1 ◄► Revelation 3:11

1:16
Holiness
Hebrews 12:14 ◄► 2 Peter 3:11

1:17
Actions Judged
2 Corinthians 5:10 ◄► Revelation 2:23

1:17
Fearing God
Romans 11:20 ◄► 1 Peter 2:17

1:17
Perfect Father
Romans 8:15 ◄►

1:19
Jesus the Lamb
1 Corinthians 5:7 ◄► Revelation 5:6

1:18-19
Value of People
1 Corinthians 6:20 ◄► Revelation 1:5

of Christ, a lamb without blemish or defect. 20He was chosen before the creation of the world, but was revealed in these last times for your sake. 21Through him you believe in God, who raised him from the dead and glorified him, and so your faith and hope are in God.

22Now that you have purified yourselves by obeying the truth so that you have sincere love for your brothers, love one another deeply, from the heart.[a] 23For you have been born again, not of perishable seed, but of imperishable, through the living and enduring word of God. 24For,

"All men are like grass,
and all their glory is like the
flowers of the field;
the grass withers and the flowers
fall,
25 but the word of the Lord
stands forever."[b]

And this is the word that was preached to you.

2 Therefore, rid yourselves of all malice and all deceit, hypocrisy, envy, and slander of every kind. 2Like newborn babies, crave pure spiritual milk, so that by it you may grow up in your salvation, 3now that you have tasted that the Lord is good.

THE LIVING STONE AND A CHOSEN PEOPLE

4As you come to him, the living Stone—rejected by men but chosen by God and precious to him— 5you also, like living stones, are being built into a spiritual house to be a holy priesthood, offering spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ. 6For in Scripture it says:

[a]22 Some early manuscripts *from a pure heart*
[b]25 Isaiah 40:6-8

1:22
Loving Others
James 2:8 ◄► 1 John 4:7

1:22
Purity
Ephesians 5:26 ◄►

1:24
Your Body
Isaiah 64:6 ◄►

1:25
Things That Last
Hebrews 12:27 ◄►

2:1
Cruel Talk
James 4:11 ◄► 1 Peter 3:10

2:1
Malice
Colossians 3:8 ◄►

2:6
Benefits of Faith
James 2:5 ◄► 1 John 5:14

2:2
Growing Spiritually
Hebrews 6:1 ◄► 2 Peter 1:5-6

"See, I lay a stone in Zion,
a chosen and precious
cornerstone,
and the one who trusts in him
will never be put to shame."[a]

7Now to you who believe, this stone is precious. But to those who do not believe,

"The stone the builders rejected
has become the capstone,[b]"[c]

8and,

"A stone that causes men to
stumble
and a rock that makes them
fall."[d]

They stumble because they disobey the message—which is also what they were destined for.

9But you are a chosen people, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people belonging to God, that you may declare the praises of him who called you out of darkness into his wonderful light. 10Once you were not a people, but now you are the people of God; once you had not received mercy, but now you have received mercy.

11Dear friends, I urge you, as aliens and strangers in the world, to abstain from sinful desires, which war against your soul. 12Live such good lives among the pagans that, though they accuse you of doing wrong, they may see your good deeds and glorify God on the day he visits us.

SUBMISSION TO RULERS AND MASTERS

13Submit yourselves for the Lord's sake to every authority instituted among men: whether to the king, as the supreme authority, 14or to governors, who are sent by him to punish those who do wrong and to commend those who do right. 15For it is God's will that by doing good you should silence the ignorant talk of

[a]6 Isaiah 28:16 [b]7 Or *cornerstone*
[c]7 Psalm 118:22 [d]8 Isaiah 8:14

2:6
The Ultimate
Ephesians 2:20 ◄►

2:9
Praising God
Hebrews 13:15 ◄►

2:11
Starting Over
Hebrews 12:1 ◄►

2:12
Good Works
James 2:17-18 ◄►

2:13-14
Obeying the Law
Titus 3:1 ◄►

2:15
Doing Good
James 4:17 ◄► 1 Peter 3:11

foolish men. [16]Live as free men, but do not use your freedom as a cover-up for evil; live as servants of God. [17]Show proper respect to everyone: Love the brotherhood of believers, fear God, honor the king.

[18]Slaves, submit yourselves to your masters with all respect, not only to those who are good and considerate, but also to those who are harsh. [19]For it is commendable if a man bears up under the pain of unjust suffering because he is conscious of God. [20]But how is it to your credit if you receive a beating for doing wrong and endure it? But if you suffer for doing good and you endure it, this is commendable before God. [21]To this you were called, because Christ suffered for you, leaving you an example, that you should follow in his steps.

[22] "He committed no sin,
and no deceit was found in his mouth."[a]

[23]When they hurled their insults at him, he did not retaliate; when he suffered, he made no threats. Instead, he entrusted himself to him who judges justly. [24]He

[a]22 Isaiah 53:9

2:16
Free to...
Galatians 5:13 ◄►

2:17
Fearing God
1 Peter 1:17 ◄► Revelation 14:7

2:17
Rulers
Romans 13:1 ◄► Jude 8

2:19
Endurance
James 5:11 ◄►

2:20
Suffering for Jesus
James 5:10 ◄► 1 Peter 3:14

2:21
Free Samples
James 5:10 ◄►

2:24
Why Jesus Died
Hebrews 9:28 ◄► 1 Peter 3:18

2:24
Who Can Be Saved?
Galatians 1:4 ◄► 1 John 2:2

2:24
What Jesus Did
Hebrews 9:28 ◄► 1 John 3:5

2:24
Freedom
2 Timothy 2:11 ◄►

himself bore our sins in his body on the tree, so that we might die to sins and live for righteousness; by his wounds you have been healed. [25]For you were like sheep going astray, but now you have returned to the Shepherd and Overseer of your souls.

WIVES AND HUSBANDS

3 Wives, in the same way be submissive to your husbands so that, if any of them do not believe the word, they may be won over without words by the behavior of their wives, [2]when they see the purity and reverence of your lives. [3]Your beauty should not come from outward adornment, such as braided hair and the wearing of gold jewelry and fine clothes. [4]Instead, it should be that of your inner self, the unfading beauty of a gentle and quiet spirit, which is of great worth in God's sight. [5]For this is the way the holy women of the past who put their hope in God used to make themselves beautiful. They were submissive to their own husbands, [6]like Sarah, who obeyed Abraham and called him her master. You are her daughters if you do what is right and do not give way to fear.

[7]Husbands, in the same way be considerate as you live with your wives, and treat them with respect as the weaker partner and as heirs with you of the gracious gift of life, so that nothing will hinder your prayers.

SUFFERING FOR DOING GOOD

[8]Finally, all of you, live in harmony with one another; be sympathetic, love as brothers, be compassionate and humble. [9]Do not repay evil with evil or insult with insult, but with blessing, because to this you were called so that you may inherit a blessing. [10]For,

> "Whoever would love life
> and see good days
> must keep his tongue from evil
> and his lips from deceitful
> speech.
> [11]He must turn from evil and do
> good;
> he must seek peace and
> pursue it.

3:1-2
Modesty
1 Timothy 2:9-10 ◄►

3:8
Getting Along
Colossians 2:2 ◄►

3:9
Revenge
1 Thessalonians 5:15 ◄►

3:10
Cruel Talk
1 Peter 2:1 ◄►

3:11
Doing Good
1 Peter 2:15 ◄► 1 Peter 3:17

3:11
Seeking Peace
Colossians 3:15 ◄►

Turn to the next page for more . . .

12 For the eyes of the Lord are on the righteous
and his ears are attentive to their prayer,
but the face of the Lord is against those who do evil."[a]

13 Who is going to harm you if you are eager to do good? 14 But even if you should suffer for what is right, you are blessed.
"Do not fear what they fear[b]; do not be frightened."[c] 15 But in your hearts set apart Christ as Lord. Always be prepared to give an answer to everyone who asks you to give the reason for the hope that you have. But do this with gentleness and respect, 16 keeping a clear conscience, so that those who speak maliciously against your good behavior in Christ may be ashamed of their slander. 17 It is better, if it is God's will, to suffer for doing good than for doing evil. 18 For Christ died for sins once for all, the righteous for the unrighteous, to bring you to God. He was put to death in the body but made alive by the Spirit, 19 through whom[d] also he went and preached to the spirits in prison 20 who disobeyed long ago when God waited patiently in the days of Noah while the ark was being built. In it only a few people, eight in all, were saved through water, 21 and this water symbolizes baptism that now saves you also—not the removal of dirt from the body but the pledge[e] of a good conscience toward God. It saves you by the resurrection of Jesus Christ, 22 who

[a] 12 Psalm 34:12-16 [b] 14 Or *not fear their threats*
[c] 14 Isaiah 8:12 [d] 18,19 Or *alive in the spirit,*
[19] *through which* [e] 21 Or *response*

3:11
Stay Away!
1 Thessalonians 5:22 ◄►

3:13
Security
Hebrews 13:6 ◄►

3:14
Suffering for Jesus
1 Peter 2:20 ◄► 1 Peter 4:16

3:15
Your Testimony
2 Timothy 1:8 ◄►

3:16
Clear Conscience
Hebrews 13:18 ◄►

3:17
Doing Good
1 Peter 3:11 ◄►

3:18
Why Jesus Died
1 Peter 2:24 ◄►

3:20
God's Patience
Romans 9:22 ◄► 2 Peter 3:9

has gone into heaven and is at God's right hand—with angels, authorities and powers in submission to him.

LIVING FOR GOD

4 Therefore, since Christ suffered in his body, arm yourselves also with the same attitude, because he who has suffered in his body is done with sin. 2As a result, he does not live the rest of his earthly life for evil human desires, but rather for the will of God. 3For you have spent enough time in the past doing what pagans choose to do—living in debauchery, lust, drunkenness, orgies, carousing and detestable idolatry. 4They think it strange that you do not plunge with them into the same flood of dissipation, and they heap abuse on you. 5But they will have to give account to him who is ready to judge the living and the dead. 6For this is the reason the gospel was preached even to those who are now dead, so that they might be judged according to men in regard to the body, but live according to God in regard to the spirit.

7The end of all things is near. Therefore be clear minded and self-controlled so that you can pray. 8Above all, love each other deeply, because love covers over a multitude of sins. 9Offer hospitality to one another without grumbling. 10Each one should use whatever gift he has received to serve others, faithfully administering God's grace in its various forms. 11If anyone speaks, he should do it as one speaking the very words of God. If anyone serves, he should do it with the

4:3
Moderation
Ephesians 5:18 ◄► 2 Peter 2:13

4:3
Old Life
Colossians 3:9 ◄► 2 Peter 1:9

4:3
Parties
Galatians 5:21 ◄►

4:4-5
Getting Caught
Romans 14:12 ◄►

4:5
Christ as Judge
2 Timothy 4:1 ◄►

4:9
Hospitality
Hebrews 13:2 ◄►

4:10
Using What You Have
2 Timothy 1:14 ◄►

4:11
Work
Luke 12:48 ◄►

strength God provides, so that in all things God may be praised through Jesus Christ. To him be the glory and the power for ever and ever. Amen.

SUFFERING FOR BEING A CHRISTIAN

12 Dear friends, do not be surprised at the painful trial you are suffering, as though something strange were happening to you. 13 But rejoice that you participate in the sufferings of Christ, so that you may be overjoyed when his glory is revealed. 14 If you are insulted because of the name of Christ, you are blessed, for the Spirit of glory and of God rests on you. 15 If you suffer, it should not be as a murderer or thief or any other kind of criminal, or even as a meddler. 16 However, if you suffer as a Christian, do not be ashamed, but praise God that you bear that name. 17 For it is time for judgment to begin with the family of God; and if it begins with us, what will the outcome be for those who do not obey the gospel of God? 18 And,

> "If it is hard for the righteous to be saved,
> what will become of the
> ungodly and the sinner?" [a]

19 So then, those who suffer according to God's will should commit themselves to their faithful Creator and continue to do good.

TO ELDERS AND YOUNG MEN

To the elders among you, I appeal as a fellow elder, a witness of Christ's sufferings and one who also will share in the glory to be revealed: 2 Be shepherds of God's flock that is under your care, serving as overseers—not because you must, but because you are willing, as God wants you to be; not greedy for money, but eager to serve; 3 not lording it over those entrusted to you, but being examples to the flock. 4 And when the Chief

[a] 18 Prov. 11:31

4:12
Pain
1 Peter 1:7 ◄►

4:12-13
Positive Attitude
Hebrews 10:34 ◄►

4:14
Why Suffer?
Hebrews 13:13 ◄►

4:15
Boredom
1 Timothy 5:13 ◄►

4:15
Stealing
Titus 2:10 ◄►

5:4
Good News
1 Thessalonians 4:16 ◄► 1 John 3:2

4:16
Suffering for Jesus
1 Peter 3:14 ◄► 1 Peter 5:10

Shepherd appears, you will receive the crown of glory that will never fade away.
5 Young men, in the same way be submissive to those who are older. All of you,
clothe yourselves with humility toward one another, because,

> "God opposes the proud
> but gives grace to the humble."[a]

6 Humble yourselves, therefore, under God's mighty hand, that he may lift you up in
due time. 7 Cast all your anxiety on him because he cares for you.
8 Be self-controlled and alert. Your enemy the devil prowls around like a roaring
lion looking for someone to devour. 9 Resist him, standing firm in the faith, because
you know that your brothers throughout the world are undergoing the same kind
of sufferings.
10 And the God of all grace, who called
you to his eternal glory in Christ, after
you have suffered a little while, will him-
self restore you and make you strong, firm
and steadfast. 11 To him be the power for
ever and ever. Amen.

FINAL GREETINGS

12 With the help of Silas,[b] whom I re-
gard as a faithful brother, I have written

[a] 5 Prov. 3:34 [b] 12 Greek *Silvanus*, a variant of *Silas*

5:7
God's Care for You
Luke 12:7 ◄►

5:7
Worry
Philippians 4:6 ◄►

5:10
Suffering for Jesus
1 Peter 4:16 ◄►

5:8
Bad People
Romans 3:15 ◄►

5:10
Perfection
James 1:4 ◄►

5:8
Pitfalls
Colossians 4:2 ◄► Revelation 3:2

5:9
Standing Strong
2 Thessalonians 2:15 ◄► 2 Peter 3:17

5:8-9
Resisting Satan
James 4:7 ◄►

to you briefly, encouraging you and testifying that this is the true grace of God.
Stand fast in it.

13 She who is in Babylon, chosen together with you, sends you her greetings, and
so does my son Mark. 14 Greet one another with a kiss of love.

Peace to all of you who are in Christ.

2 Peter

AUTHOR
Peter the disciple

MAIN POINT
False teachers can spring up anywhere, so stay strong in the faith that you learned from the Bible.

DATE WRITTEN
About A.D. 67

3 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE
Peter, Paul

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Refers to the time Peter saw Jesus transfigured on a mountain*
- *Provides solid ammunition against those who would attack the truth about Jesus*
- *Was the last book to be included in the official New Testament.*
- *Fourth of the General epistles*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

This is the second letter written by Peter.

1 Simon Peter, a servant and apostle of Jesus Christ,

To those who through the righteousness of our God and Savior Jesus Christ have received a faith as precious as ours:

2 Grace and peace be yours in abundance through the knowledge of God and of Jesus our Lord.

MAKING ONE'S CALLING AND ELECTION SURE

3 His divine power has given us everything we need for life and godliness through our knowledge of him who called us by his own glory and goodness. 4 Through these he has given us his very great and precious promises, so that through them you may participate in the divine nature and escape the corruption in the world caused by evil desires.

1:4
God's Promises
2 Corinthians 7:1 ◄► 1 John 2:25

5For this very reason, make every effort to add to your faith goodness; and to
goodness, knowledge; 6and to knowledge, self-control; and to self-control, perse-
verance; and to perseverance, godliness; 7and to godliness, brotherly kindness; and
to brotherly kindness, love. 8For if you possess these qualities in increasing mea-
sure, they will keep you from being ineffective and unproductive in your knowl-
edge of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9But if
anyone does not have them, he is near-
sighted and blind, and has forgotten that
he has been cleansed from his past sins.

10Therefore, my brothers, be all the
more eager to make your calling and elec-
tion sure. For if you do these things, you
will never fall, 11and you will receive a rich
welcome into the eternal kingdom of our
Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

PROPHECY OF SCRIPTURE

12So I will always remind you of these
things, even though you know them and
are firmly established in the truth you
now have. 13I think it is right to refresh
your memory as long as I live in the tent
of this body, 14because I know that I will
soon put it aside, as our Lord Jesus Christ
has made clear to me. 15And I will make
every effort to see that after my departure
you will always be able to remember
these things.

16We did not follow cleverly invented
stories when we told you about the pow-
er and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ,
but we were eyewitnesses of his majesty.
17For he received honor and glory from
God the Father when the voice came to
him from the Majestic Glory, saying,
"This is my Son, whom I love; with him I
am well pleased."[a] 18We ourselves heard
this voice that came from heaven when
we were with him on the sacred moun-
tain.

[a]17 Matt. 17:5; Mark 9:7; Luke 9:35

1:5-6
Growing Spiritually
1 Peter 2:2 ◄► 2 Peter 3:18

1:5-7
Kindness
Colossians 3:12 ◄►

1:5-7
Self-control
James 3:2 ◄►

1:6
Quitting
James 5:7 ◄►

1:9
Old Life
1 Peter 4:3 ◄►

1:10-11
How to Be Saved
James 1:21 ◄► Revelation 22:14

1:10
Diligence
Hebrews 6:11 ◄► 2 Peter 3:14

19 And we have the word of the prophets made more certain, and you will do
well to pay attention to it, as to a light
shining in a dark place, until the day
dawns and the morning star rises in your
hearts. 20 Above all, you must understand
that no prophecy of Scripture came about
by the prophet's own interpretation. 21 For
prophecy never had its origin in the will
of man, but men spoke from God as they
were carried along by the Holy Spirit.

1:19
The Bible as a Guide
Proverbs 6:23 ◄►

1:19
Watch Out!
1 Timothy 4:16 ◄►

FALSE TEACHERS AND THEIR DESTRUCTION

2 But there were also false prophets among the people, just as there will be false
teachers among you. They will secretly introduce destructive heresies, even denying
the sovereign Lord who bought them—
bringing swift destruction on themselves.
2 Many will follow their shameful ways
and will bring the way of truth into dis-
repute. 3 In their greed these teachers will
exploit you with stories they have made
up. Their condemnation has long been
hanging over them, and their destruction
has not been sleeping.

2:2
Embarrassing God
Romans 2:23-24 ◄►

4 For if God did not spare angels when they sinned, but sent them to hell,[a] putting
them into gloomy dungeons[b] to be held for judgment; 5 if he did not spare the
ancient world when he brought the flood on its ungodly people, but protected
Noah, a preacher of righteousness, and seven others; 6 if he condemned the cities of
Sodom and Gomorrah by burning them to ashes, and made them an example of
what is going to happen to the ungodly; 7 and if he rescued Lot, a righteous man,
who was distressed by the filthy lives of lawless men 8 (for that righteous man, living
among them day after day, was tormented in his righteous soul by the lawless
deeds he saw and heard)— 9 if this is so,
then the Lord knows how to rescue godly men from trials and to hold the unrighteous for the day of judgment, while
continuing their punishment.[c] 10 This is especially true of those who follow the corrupt desire of the sinful nature[d] and
despise authority.

2:9
Evil Attacks
Hebrews 2:15 ◄►

Bold and arrogant, these men are not
afraid to slander celestial beings; 11 yet
even angels, although they are stronger
and more powerful, do not bring slanderous accusations against such beings in

2:9
Temptation
James 1:12 ◄► Revelation 3:10

[a] 4 Greek *Tartarus* [b] 4 Some manuscripts *into chains of darkness* [c] 9 Or *unrighteous for punishment until the day of judgment* [d] 10 Or *the flesh*

the presence of the Lord. [12]But these men blaspheme in matters they do not understand. They are like brute beasts, creatures of instinct, born only to be caught and destroyed, and like beasts they too will perish.

[13]They will be paid back with harm for the harm they have done. Their idea of pleasure is to carouse in broad daylight. They are blots and blemishes, reveling in their pleasures while they feast with you.[a] [14]With eyes full of adultery, they never stop sinning; they seduce the unstable; they are experts in greed—an accursed brood! [15]They have left the straight way and wandered off to follow the way of Balaam son of Beor, who loved the wages of wickedness. [16]But he was rebuked for his wrongdoing by a donkey—a beast without speech—who spoke with a man's voice and restrained the prophet's madness.

[17]These men are springs without water and mists driven by a storm. Blackest darkness is reserved for them. [18]For they mouth empty, boastful words and, by appealing to the lustful desires of sinful human nature, they entice people who are just escaping from those who live in error. [19]They promise them freedom, while they themselves are slaves of depravity—for a man is a slave to whatever has mastered him. [20]If they have escaped the corruption of the world by knowing our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ and are again entangled in it and overcome, they are worse off at the end than they were at the beginning. [21]It would have been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than to have known it and then to turn their backs on the sacred command that was passed on to them. [22]Of them the proverbs are true: "A dog returns to its vomit,"[b] and, "A sow that is washed goes back to her wallowing in the mud."

[a]13 Some manuscripts *in their love feasts*
[b]22 Prov. 26:11

2:13
Luxury
James 5:5 ◄►

2:13
Moderation
1 Peter 4:3 ◄►

2:14
Source of Evil
Hebrews 3:12 ◄►

2:16
Blinded by Sin
1 Corinthians 2:8 ◄►

2:19
Bad Habits
2 Timothy 2:26 ◄►

2:20
Giving In
Mark 10:35-37 ◄►

2:20
Callouses
2 Timothy 3:13 ◄►

THE DAY OF THE LORD

3 Dear friends, this is now my second letter to you. I have written both of them as reminders to stimulate you to wholesome thinking. 2I want you to recall the words spoken in the past by the holy prophets and the command given by our Lord and Savior through your apostles.

3First of all, you must understand that in the last days scoffers will come, scoffing and following their own evil desires. 4They will say, "Where is this 'coming' he promised? Ever since our fathers died, everything goes on as it has since the beginning of creation." 5But they deliberately forget that long ago by God's word the heavens existed and the earth was formed out of water and by water. 6By these waters also the world of that time was deluged and destroyed. 7By the same word the present heavens and earth are reserved for fire, being kept for the day of judgment and destruction of ungodly men.

8But do not forget this one thing, dear friends: With the Lord a day is like a thousand years, and a thousand years are like a day. 9The Lord is not slow in keeping his promise, as some understand slowness. He is patient with you, not wanting anyone to perish, but everyone to come to repentance.

10But the day of the Lord will come like a thief. The heavens will disappear with a roar; the elements will be destroyed by fire, and the earth and everything in it will be laid bare.[a]

11Since everything will be destroyed in this way, what kind of people ought you to be? You ought to live holy and godly lives 12as you look forward to the day of God and speed its coming.[b] That day will bring about the destruction of the heavens by fire, and the elements will melt in the heat. 13But in keeping with his promise we are looking forward to a new heaven and a new earth, the home of righteousness.

14So then, dear friends, since you are looking forward to this, make every effort to be found spotless, blameless and at peace with him. 15Bear in mind that

[a] *10* Some manuscripts *be burned up*

[b] *12* Or *as you wait eagerly for the day of God to come*

3:9
God's Patience
1 Peter 3:20 ◄►

3:9
Pray and Wait
James 5:7 ◄►

3:9
Salvation for Anyone
Titus 2:11-12 ◄►

3:10
Second Coming
Hebrews 9:28 ◄►

3:11
Holiness
1 Peter 1:16 ◄►

3:11
Living for God
James 3:13 ◄►

Turn to the next page for more . . .

our Lord's patience means salvation, just as our dear brother Paul also wrote you with the wisdom that God gave him. [16]He writes the same way in all his letters, speaking in them of these matters. His letters contain some things that are hard to understand, which ignorant and unstable people distort, as they do the other Scriptures, to their own destruction.

[17]Therefore, dear friends, since you already know this, be on your guard so that you may not be carried away by the error of lawless men and fall from your secure position. [18]But grow in the grace and knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. To him be glory both now and forever! Amen.

3:14
Diligence
2 Peter 1:10 ◄►

3:17
Bad Examples
Hebrews 12:15 ◄►

3:17
Standing Strong
1 Peter 5:9 ◄►

3:17
Saying No
Ephesians 6:13 ◄►

3:18
Growing Spiritually
2 Peter 1:5-6 ◄►

3:17
Sin (Warnings)
Hebrews 12:25 ◄►

1 John

AUTHOR
John the disciple

MAIN POINT
Here are the facts about Christianity; grow strong in your faith.

DATE WRITTEN
Probably between A.D. 85 and 90

5 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE
John, Jesus

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Shows why John is called the apostle of love, for love is mentioned throughout the letter*
- *Uses brief statements and simple contrasts (light and darkness, love and fear, etc.) in a powerful way*
- *Encourages readers to be down-right bold in their prayers*
- *Fifth of the General epistles*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The letter is the elderly disciple's first letter in the Bible, written to several churches.

THE WORD OF LIFE

1 That which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen
with our eyes, which we have looked at and our hands have touched—this we
proclaim concerning the Word of life. 2The life appeared; we have seen it and
testify to it, and we proclaim to you the eternal life, which was with the Father
and has appeared to us. 3We proclaim to you what we have seen and heard, so
that you also may have fellowship with us. And our fellowship is with the Father
and with his Son, Jesus Christ. 4We write this to make our[a] joy complete.

WALKING IN THE LIGHT

5This is the message we have heard from him and declare to you: God is light;
in him there is no darkness at all. 6If we claim to have fellowship with him yet
walk in the darkness, we lie and do not live by the truth. 7But if we walk in the
light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of
Jesus, his Son, purifies us from all[b] sin.

[a] 4 Some manuscripts *your* [b] 7 Or *every*

[8]If we claim to be without sin, we deceive ourselves and the truth is not in us.
[9]If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just and will forgive us our sins and purify us from all unrighteousness. [10]If we claim we have not sinned, we make him out to be a liar and his word has no place in our lives.

My dear children, I write this to you so that you will not sin. But if anybody does sin, we have one who speaks to the Father in our defense—Jesus Christ, the Righteous One. [2]He is the atoning sacrifice for our sins, and not only for ours but also for[a] the sins of the whole world.

[3]We know that we have come to know him if we obey his commands. [4]The man who says, "I know him," but does not do what he commands is a liar, and the truth is not in him. [5]But if anyone obeys his word, God's love[b] is truly made complete in him. This is how we know we are in him: [6]Whoever claims to live in him must walk as Jesus did.

[7]Dear friends, I am not writing you a new command but an old one, which you have had since the beginning. This old command is the message you have heard. [8]Yet I am writing you a new command; its truth is seen in him and you, because the darkness is passing and the true light is already shining.

[9]Anyone who claims to be in the light but hates his brother is still in the darkness. [10]Whoever loves his brother lives in the light, and there is nothing in him[c] to make him stumble. [11]But whoever hates his brother is in the darkness and walks around in the darkness; he does not know where he is going, because the darkness has blinded him.

[12]I write to you, dear
children,
because your sins have been
forgiven on account of his
name.

[a]2 Or *He is the one who turns aside God's wrath, taking away our sins, and not only ours but also* [b]5 Or *word, love for God* [c]10 Or *it*

1:8
Everyone Sins
Galatians 3:22 ◄► 1 John 5:19

1:8
Lying to Yourself
James 1:26 ◄► Revelation 3:17

1:9
Confession
Jeremiah 3:13 ◄►

1:9
Forgiveness
James 5:15 ◄►

1:9
God's Forgiveness
Hebrews 8:12 ◄►

2:2
Who Can Be Saved?
1 Peter 2:24 ◄► Revelation 1:5

2:9
Hate
Proverbs 15:17 ◄► 1 John 3:15

13 I write to you, fathers,
because you have known him
who is from the beginning.
I write to you, young men,
because you have overcome the
evil one.
I write to you, dear children,
because you have known the
Father.
14 I write to you, fathers,
because you have known him who is from the beginning.
I write to you, young men,
because you are strong,
and the word of God lives in you,
and you have overcome the evil one.

DO NOT LOVE THE WORLD

15 Do not love the world or anything in
the world. If anyone loves the world, the
love of the Father is not in him. 16 For ev-
erything in the world—the cravings of
sinful man, the lust of his eyes and the
boasting of what he has and does—
comes not from the Father but from the
world. 17 The world and its desires pass
away, but the man who does the will of
God lives forever.

WARNING AGAINST ANTICHRISTS

18 Dear children, this is the last hour;
and as you have heard that the antichrist
is coming, even now many antichrists
have come. This is how we know it is the
last hour. 19 They went out from us, but
they did not really belong to us. For if
they had belonged to us, they would have
remained with us; but their going showed
that none of them belonged to us.

20 But you have an anointing from the
Holy One, and all of you know the truth.[a]
21 I do not write to you because you do
not know the truth, but because you do
know it and because no lie comes from
the truth. 22 Who is the liar? It is the man
who denies that Jesus is the Christ. Such
a man is the antichrist—he denies the

[a] 20 Some manuscripts *and you know all things*

2:13-14
For Kids Only
Titus 2:6-7 ◄►

2:16
Arrogance
Habakkuk 2:4 ◄►

2:17
Submitting to God
James 4:15 ◄►

2:18
End Times

◄► 1 John 4:3

2:20
True Wisdom
James 3:17 ◄►

Father and the Son. [23]No one who denies the Son has the Father; whoever acknowledges the Son has the Father also.

[24]See that what you have heard from the beginning remains in you. If it does, you also will remain in the Son and in the Father. [25]And this is what he promised us—even eternal life.

[26]I am writing these things to you about those who are trying to lead you astray. [27]As for you, the anointing you received from him remains in you, and you do not need anyone to teach you. But as his anointing teaches you about all things and as that anointing is real, not counterfeit—just as it has taught you, remain in him.

CHILDREN OF GOD

[28]And now, dear children, continue in him, so that when he appears we may be confident and unashamed before him at his coming.

[29]If you know that he is righteous, you know that everyone who does what is right has been born of him.

How great is the love the Father has lavished on us, that we should be called children of God! And that is what we are! The reason the world does not know us is that it did not know him. [2]Dear friends, now we are children of God, and what we will be has not yet been made known. But we know that when he appears,[a] we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is. [3]Everyone who has this hope in him purifies himself, just as he is pure.

[4]Everyone who sins breaks the law; in fact, sin is lawlessness. [5]But you know that he appeared so that he might take away our sins. And in him is no sin. [6]No one who lives in him keeps on sinning. No one who continues to sin has either seen him or known him.

[a]2 Or *when it is made known*

2:25
God's Promises
2 Peter 1:4 ◄►

2:27
God's Teaching
1 Corinthians 2:13 ◄►

2:27
The Spirit in You
2 Timothy 1:14 ◄►

2:28
Watching for Jesus' Return
Titus 2:13 ◄►

3:1
God's Love
Ephesians 2:4-5 ◄► 1 John 4:9

3:5
What Jesus Did
1 Peter 2:24 ◄►

3:2
Good News
1 Peter 5:4 ◄►

7 Dear children, do not let anyone lead
you astray. He who does what is right is
righteous, just as he is righteous. 8 He who
does what is sinful is of the devil, because
the devil has been sinning from the be-
ginning. The reason the Son of God
appeared was to destroy the devil's work.
9 No one who is born of God will contin-
ue to sin, because God's seed remains in
him; he cannot go on sinning, because
he has been born of God. 10 This is how
we know who the children of God are and
who the children of the devil are: Any-
one who does not do what is right is not
a child of God; nor is anyone who does
not love his brother.

3:7
Deception
2 Thessalonians 2:3 ◄►

3:8
Defeat of Satan
Hebrews 2:14 ◄► Revelation 20:10

LOVE ONE ANOTHER

11 This is the message you heard from the beginning: We should love one another.
12 Do not be like Cain, who belonged to the evil one and murdered his brother. And
why did he murder him? Because his own actions were evil and his brother's were
righteous. 13 Do not be surprised, my brothers, if the world hates you. 14 We know
that we have passed from death to life,
because we love our brothers. Anyone
who does not love remains in death.
15 Anyone who hates his brother is a mur-
derer, and you know that no murderer has
eternal life in him.

16 This is how we know what love is:
Jesus Christ laid down his life for us. And
we ought to lay down our lives for our
brothers. 17 If anyone has material posses-
sions and sees his brother in need but has
no pity on him, how can the love of God
be in him? 18 Dear children, let us not love
with words or tongue but with actions
and in truth. 19 This then is how we know
that we belong to the truth, and how we
set our hearts at rest in his presence
20 whenever our hearts condemn us. For
God is greater than our hearts, and he
knows everything.

21 Dear friends, if our hearts do not con-

3:14
Love
1 Corinthians 13:1 ◄► 1 John 4:20

3:15
Hate
1 John 2:9 ◄► 1 John 4:20

3:18
Sincerity
Titus 2:7 ◄►

3:21
No Condemnation
Romans 8:34 ◄►

3:20
What God Knows
Hebrews 4:13 ◄►

demn us, we have confidence before God
22and receive from him anything we ask,
because we obey his commands and do
what pleases him. 23And this is his com-
mand: to believe in the name of his Son,
Jesus Christ, and to love one another as
he commanded us. 24Those who obey his
commands live in him, and he in them.
And this is how we know that he lives in
us: We know it by the Spirit he gave us.

TEST THE SPIRITS

4 Dear friends, do not believe every spirit,
but test the spirits to see whether they are
from God, because many false prophets
have gone out into the world. 2This is how
you can recognize the Spirit of God: Ev-
ery spirit that acknowledges that Jesus
Christ has come in the flesh is from God,
3but every spirit that does not acknowl-
edge Jesus is not from God. This is the
spirit of the antichrist, which you have
heard is coming and even now is already
in the world.

4You, dear children, are from God and
have overcome them, because the one
who is in you is greater than the one who
is in the world. 5They are from the world
and therefore speak from the viewpoint
of the world, and the world listens to
them. 6We are from God, and whoever
knows God listens to us; but whoever is
not from God does not listen to us. This
is how we recognize the Spirit[a] of truth
and the spirit of falsehood.

GOD'S LOVE AND OURS

7Dear friends, let us love one another,
for love comes from God. Everyone who
loves has been born of God and knows
God. 8Whoever does not love does not

[a]6 Or *spirit*

3:22
Answers to Prayer
John 15:7 ◄►

3:22
How to Pray
James 5:16 ◄► 1 John 5:14

3:22
Pleasing God
Hebrews 13:16 ◄►

3:23
Faith
James 1:5-6 ◄►

3:24
Jesus' Home
Colossians 1:27 ◄► Revelation 3:20

4:2
Christmas
1 Timothy 3:16 ◄►

4:4
Tempted by Satan
James 4:7 ◄► Revelation 3:10

4:3
End Times
1 John 2:18 ◄► 2 John 1:7

know God, because God is love. 9This is how God showed his love among us: He sent his one and only Son[a] into the world that we might live through him. 10This is love: not that we loved God, but that he loved us and sent his Son as an atoning sacrifice for[b] our sins. 11Dear friends, since God so loved us, we also ought to love one another. 12No one has ever seen God; but if we love one another, God lives in us and his love is made complete in us.

13We know that we live in him and he in us, because he has given us of his Spirit. 14And we have seen and testify that the Father has sent his Son to be the Savior of the world. 15If anyone acknowledges that Jesus is the Son of God, God lives in him and he in God. 16And so we know and rely on the love God has for us.

God is love. Whoever lives in love lives in God, and God in him. 17In this way, love is made complete among us so that we will have confidence on the day of judgment, because in this world we are like him. 18There is no fear in love. But perfect love drives out fear, because fear has to do with punishment. The one who fears is not made perfect in love.

19We love because he first loved us. 20If anyone says, "I love God," yet hates his brother, he is a liar. For anyone who does not love his brother, whom he has seen, cannot love God, whom he has not seen. 21And he has given us this command: Whoever loves God must also love his brother.

[a]9 Or *his only begotten Son* [b]10 Or *as the one who would turn aside his wrath, taking away*

4:7
Loving Others
1 Peter 1:22 ◄►

4:9
God's Love
1 John 3:1 ◄► 1 John 4:16

4:14
Why Jesus Came
Hebrews 7:25 ◄►

4:16
God's Love
1 John 4:9 ◄►

4:16
Importance of Love
1 Timothy 6:11 ◄►

4:17
Approaching God
Hebrews 10:19 ◄►

4:20
Love
1 John 3:14 ◄►

4:20
Hate
1 John 3:15 ◄►

FAITH IN THE SON OF GOD

Everyone who believes that Jesus is the
Christ is born of God, and everyone who
loves the father loves his child as well.
2This is how we know that we love the
children of God: by loving God and car-
rying out his commands. 3This is love for
God: to obey his commands. And his
commands are not burdensome, 4for ev-
eryone born of God overcomes the world.
This is the victory that has overcome the world, even our faith. 5Who is it that over-
comes the world? Only he who believes that Jesus is the Son of God.

6This is the one who came by water and blood—Jesus Christ. He did not come by
water only, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit who testifies, because the
Spirit is the truth. 7For there are three that testify: 8the[a] Spirit, the water and the
blood; and the three are in agreement. 9We accept man's testimony, but God's testi-
mony is greater because it is the testimony of God, which he has given about his
Son. 10Anyone who believes in the Son of God has this testimony in his heart. Any-
one who does not believe God has made
him out to be a liar, because he has not
believed the testimony God has given
about his Son. 11And this is the testimo-
ny: God has given us eternal life, and this
life is in his Son. 12He who has the Son
has life; he who does not have the Son of
God does not have life.

CONCLUDING REMARKS

13I write these things to you who be-
lieve in the name of the Son of God so
that you may know that you have eternal
life. 14This is the confidence we have in
approaching God: that if we ask anything
according to his will, he hears us. 15And
if we know that he hears us—whatever
we ask—we know that we have what we
asked of him.

16If anyone sees his brother commit a
sin that does not lead to death, he should
pray and God will give him life. I refer to
those whose sin does not lead to death.
There is a sin that leads to death. I am
not saying that he should pray about that.
17All wrongdoing is sin, and there is sin
that does not lead to death.

18We know that anyone born of God
does not continue to sin; the one who
was born of God keeps him safe, and the
evil one cannot harm him. 19We know

5:1
Salvation by Faith
2 Timothy 3:15 ◄►

5:13
Why the Bible?
1 Corinthians 10:11 ◄►

5:14
Benefits of Faith
1 Peter 2:6 ◄►

5:14
How to Pray
1 John 3:22 ◄►

5:19
Everyone Sins
1 John 1:8 ◄►

[a]7,8 Late manuscripts of the Vulgate *testify in heaven: the Father, the Word and the Holy Spirit, and these three are one.* 8*And there are three that testify on earth: the* (not found in any Greek manuscript before the sixteenth century)

that we are children of God, and that the whole world is under the control of the evil one. [20]We know also that the Son of God has come and has given us understanding, so that we may know him who is true. And we are in him who is true—even in his Son Jesus Christ. He is the true God and eternal life.

[21]Dear children, keep yourselves from idols.

2 John

AUTHOR
John the disciple

MAIN POINT
Truth and love matter more than anything else in the Christian walk.

DATE WRITTEN
About A.D. 90

MAIN PEOPLE
John, the elect lady, her children

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Contains the message of the New Testament in a nutshell*
- *As one of the Bible's briefest books, proves the saying that good things come in small packages*
- *Tells us in no uncertain terms to love one another*
- *Sixth of the General epistles*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

This second letter from John was written to an unnamed woman or possibly to a church.

1 CHAPTER

[1]The elder,

To the chosen lady and her children, whom I love in the truth—and not I only, but also all who know the truth— [2]because of the truth, which lives in us and will be with us forever:

[3]Grace, mercy and peace from God the Father and from Jesus Christ, the Father's Son, will be with us in truth and love.

[4]It has given me great joy to find some of your children walking in the truth, just as the Father commanded us. [5]And now, dear lady, I am not writing you a new command but one we have had from the beginning. I ask that we love one another. [6]And this is love: that we walk in obedience to his commands. As you have heard from the beginning, his command is that you walk in love.

[7]Many deceivers, who do not acknowledge Jesus Christ as coming in the flesh, have gone out into the world. Any such person is the deceiver and the antichrist. [8]Watch out that you do not lose what you have worked for, but that you may be re-

1:7 End Times
1 John 4:3 ◄►

warded fully. [9]Anyone who runs ahead and does not continue in the teaching of Christ does not have God; whoever continues in the teaching has both the Father and the Son. [10]If anyone comes to you and does not bring this teaching, do not take him into your house or welcome him. [11]Anyone who welcomes him shares in his wicked work.

[12]I have much to write to you, but I do not want to use paper and ink. Instead, I hope to visit you and talk with you face to face, so that our joy may be complete.

1:10
Bad Friends

2 Corinthians 6:14 ◄►

[13]The children of your chosen sister send their greetings.

3 John

AUTHOR
John the disciple

MAIN POINT
Be generous, be loving. Welcome people into your heart and into your home.

DATE WRITTEN
About A.D. 90

MAIN PEOPLE
John, Gaius, Diotrephes, Demetrius

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Describes three lives to learn from—two by positive example, one by negative*
- *Convinces readers of the need to support and help Christian workers and missionaries*
- *Seventh of the General epistles*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

This third letter from John was written to Gaius, a Christian leader.

1 CHAPTER

[1]The elder,

To my dear friend Gaius, whom I love in the truth.

[2]Dear friend, I pray that you may enjoy good health and that all may go well with you, even as your soul is getting along well. [3]It gave me great joy to have some brothers come and tell about your faithfulness to the truth and how you continue to walk in the truth. [4]I have no greater joy than to hear that my children are walking in the truth.

[5]Dear friend, you are faithful in what you are doing for the brothers, even though they are strangers to you. [6]They have told the church about your love. You will do well to send them on their way in a manner worthy of God. [7]It was for the sake of the Name that they went out, receiving no help from the pagans. [8]We ought therefore to show hospitality to such men so that we may work together for the truth.

[9]I wrote to the church, but Diotrephes, who loves to be first, will have nothing to do with us. [10]So if I come, I will call attention to what he is doing, gossiping maliciously about us. Not satisfied with that, he refuses to welcome the brothers. He also stops those who want to do so and puts them out of the church.

[11]Dear friend, do not imitate what is evil but what is good. Anyone who does what is good is from God. Anyone who does what is evil has not seen God.

12 Demetrius is well spoken of by everyone—and even by the truth itself. We also
speak well of him, and you know that our testimony is true.
13 I have much to write you, but I do not want to do so with pen and ink. 14 I
hope to see you soon, and we will talk face to face.

Peace to you. The friends here send their greetings. Greet the friends there by
name.

Jude

AUTHOR

Jude, James's brother and Jesus' half-brother

MAIN POINT

Always be alert for false teaching and stay strong in your faith.

DATE WRITTEN

About A.D. 65

1 CHAPTER

MAIN PEOPLE

Jude, James, Jesus

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Talks about burglars to describe how false teachers trick people*
- *Refers to exciting characters from the Old Testament, including the archangel Michael*
- *Eighth of the General epistles*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

This brief letter was written by Jude to Jewish Christians specifically and all Christians generally.

1 Jude, a servant of Jesus Christ and a brother of James,

To those who have been called, who are loved by God the Father and kept by[a] Jesus Christ:

2 Mercy, peace and love be yours in abundance.

THE SIN AND DOOM OF GODLESS MEN

3 Dear friends, although I was very eager to write to you about the salvation we share, I felt I had to write and urge you to contend for the faith that was once for all entrusted to the saints. 4 For certain men whose condemnation was written about[b] long ago have secretly slipped in among you. They are godless men, who change the grace of our God into a license for immorality and deny Jesus Christ our only Sovereign and Lord.

5 Though you already know all this, I want to remind you that the Lord[c] delivered his people out of Egypt, but later destroyed those who did not believe. 6 And the angels who did not keep their positions of authority but abandoned their own home—these he has kept in darkness, bound with everlasting chains for judgment on the great Day. 7 In a similar way, Sodom and Gomorrah and the surrounding towns gave themselves up to sexual immorality and perversion. They serve as an example of those who suffer the punishment of eternal fire.

[a] 1 Or *for;* or *in* [b] 4 Or *men who were marked out for condemnation* [c] 5 Some early manuscripts *Jesus*

8In the very same way, these dreamers
pollute their own bodies, reject authori-
ty and slander celestial beings. 9But even
the archangel Michael, when he was dis-
puting with the devil about the body of
Moses, did not dare to bring a slander-
ous accusation against him, but said,
"The Lord rebuke you!" 10Yet these men
speak abusively against whatever they do
not understand; and what things they do
understand by instinct, like unreasoning
animals—these are the very things that
destroy them.

11Woe to them! They have taken the
way of Cain; they have rushed for prof-
it into Balaam's error; they have been
destroyed in Korah's rebellion.

12These men are blemishes at your love feasts, eating with you without the slightest qualm—shepherds who feed only themselves. They are clouds without rain, blown along by the wind; autumn trees, without fruit and uprooted—twice dead.

13They are wild waves of the sea, foaming
up their shame; wandering stars, for
whom blackest darkness has been re-
served forever.

14Enoch, the seventh from Adam,
prophesied about these men: "See, the
Lord is coming with thousands upon
thousands of his holy ones 15to judge ev-
eryone, and to convict all the ungodly of
all the ungodly acts they have done in the
ungodly way, and of all the harsh words
ungodly sinners have spoken against
him." 16These men are grumblers and
faultfinders; they follow their own evil
desires; they boast about themselves and
flatter others for their own advantage.

A CALL TO PERSEVERE

17But, dear friends, remember what the
apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ foretold.
18They said to you, "In the last times there
will be scoffers who will follow their own
ungodly desires." 19These are the men
who divide you, who follow mere natu-
ral instincts and do not have the Spirit.

20But you, dear friends, build yourselves
up in your most holy faith and pray in
the Holy Spirit. 21Keep yourselves in God's
love as you wait for the mercy of our Lord
Jesus Christ to bring you to eternal life.

22Be merciful to those who doubt;
23snatch others from the fire and save

1:8
Rebellion
Romans 13:2 ◄►

1:8
Rulers
1 Peter 2:17 ◄►

1:14-15
Jesus' Return: Why?
2 Timothy 4:1 ◄►

1:16
Favoritism
James 2:4 ◄►

1:18
Mockers
Isaiah 57:4 ◄►

1:21
Love for God
2 Thessalonians 3:5 ◄►

them; to others show mercy, mixed with fear—hating even the clothing stained by corrupted flesh.

DOXOLOGY

24To him who is able to keep you from falling and to present you before his
glorious presence without fault and with great joy— 25to the only God our Savior
be glory, majesty, power and authority, through Jesus Christ our Lord, before all
ages, now and forevermore! Amen.

Revelation

AUTHOR
John the apostle

MAIN POINT
Be hopeful but be warned: Jesus is the Christ who reigns and will come again!

DATE WRITTEN
About A.D. 95

22 CHAPTERS

MAIN PEOPLE
John, Jesus

SPECIAL FEATURES

- *Opens with powerful letters to seven churches in Asia, which we can learn from today*
- *Features the scene of God on his heavenly throne, complete with crowns, lightning, winged creatures, and more*
- *Uses many prophecies from other parts of the Bible*
- *Tells of a grand white horse from heaven, whose rider's name is Faithful and True*
- *Describes what will happen to Satan*
- *Tells how the world will end (and begin again)*
- *Only book of Prophecy in the New Testament*

HOW THE BOOK GOT ITS NAME

The name revelation refers to the visions of the future that God revealed to John.

PROLOGUE

1 The revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave him to show his servants what
must soon take place. He made it known by sending his angel to his servant
John, 2who testifies to everything he saw—that is, the word of God and the
testimony of Jesus Christ. 3Blessed is the one who reads the words of this proph-
ecy, and blessed are those who hear it and take to heart what is written in it,
because the time is near.

GREETINGS AND DOXOLOGY

4John,

To the seven churches in the province of Asia:

Grace and peace to you from him who is, and who was, and who is to come, and from the seven spirits[a] before his throne,
5and from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth.

To him who loves us and has freed us from our sins by his blood, 6and has made us to be a kingdom and priests to serve his God and Father—to him be glory and power for ever and ever! Amen.

7Look, he is coming with the clouds,
and every eye will see him,
even those who pierced him;
and all the peoples of the earth
will mourn because of him.
So shall it be! Amen.

8"I am the Alpha and the Omega," says the Lord God, "who is, and who was, and who is to come, the Almighty."

1:5
Value of People
1 Peter 1:18-19 ◄►

1:5
Who Can Be Saved?
1 John 2:2 ◄►

1:7
Bad News
2 Thessalonians 1:7-8 ◄►

ONE LIKE A SON OF MAN

9I, John, your brother and companion in the suffering and kingdom and patient endurance that are ours in Jesus, was on the island of Patmos because of the word of God and the testimony of Jesus. 10On the Lord's Day I was in the Spirit, and I heard behind me a loud voice like a trumpet, 11which said: "Write on a scroll what you see and send it to the seven churches: to Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamum, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia and Laodicea."

12I turned around to see the voice that was speaking to me. And when I turned I saw seven golden lampstands, 13and among the lampstands was someone "like a son of man,"[b] dressed in a robe reaching down to his feet and with a golden sash around his chest. 14His head and hair were white like wool, as white as snow, and his eyes were like blazing fire. 15His feet were like bronze glowing in a furnace, and his voice was like the sound of rushing waters. 16In his right hand he held seven stars, and out of his mouth came a sharp double-edged sword. His face was like the sun shining in all its brilliance.

17When I saw him, I fell at his feet as though dead. Then he placed his right hand on me and said: "Do not be afraid. I am the First and the Last. 18I am the Living One; I was dead, and behold I am alive for ever and ever! And I hold the keys of death and Hades.

19"Write, therefore, what you have seen, what is now and what will take place later. 20The mystery of the seven stars that you saw in my right hand and of the seven

[a]4 Or *the sevenfold Spirit* [b]13 Daniel 7:13

golden lampstands is this: The seven stars are the angels[a] of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands are the seven churches.

TO THE CHURCH IN EPHESUS

2 "To the angel[b] of the church in Ephesus write:

These are the words of him who holds the seven stars in his right hand and walks among the seven golden lampstands: 2I know your deeds, your hard work and your perseverance. I know that you cannot tolerate wicked men, that you have tested those who claim to be apostles but are not, and have found them false. 3You have persevered and have endured hardships for my name, and have not grown weary.

4Yet I hold this against you: You have forsaken your first love. 5Remember the height from which you have fallen! Repent and do the things you did at first. If you do not repent, I will come to you and remove your lampstand from its place. 6But you have this in your favor: You hate the practices of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

7He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes, I will give the right to eat from the tree of life, which is in the paradise of God.

TO THE CHURCH IN SMYRNA

8 "To the angel of the church in Smyrna write:

These are the words of him who is the First and the Last, who died and came to life again. 9I know your afflictions and your poverty—yet you are rich! I know the slander of those who say they are Jews and are not, but are a synagogue of Satan. 10Do not be afraid of what you are about to suffer. I tell you, the devil will put some of you in prison to test you, and you will suffer persecution for ten days. Be faithful, even to the point of death, and I will give you the crown of life.

11He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. He who overcomes will not be hurt at all by the second death.

2:9
Suffering
1 Thessalonians 3:4 ◄► Revelation 7:14

2:10
Expecting Pain
2 Timothy 3:12 ◄►

2:10
Invisible Gifts
John 10:28 ◄►

TO THE CHURCH IN PERGAMUM

12 "To the angel of the church in Pergamum write:

These are the words of him who has the sharp, double-edged sword. 13I know where you live—where Satan has his throne. Yet you remain true to my name. You did not renounce your faith in me, even in the days of Antipas, my faithful witness, who was put to death in your city—where Satan lives.

[a] 20 Or *messengers* [b] 1 Or *messenger*; also in verses 8, 12 and 18

14 Nevertheless, I have a few things against you: You have people there who
hold to the teaching of Balaam, who taught Balak to entice the Israelites to sin
by eating food sacrificed to idols and by committing sexual immorality. 15 Like-
wise you also have those who hold to the teaching of the Nicolaitans. 16 Repent
therefore! Otherwise, I will soon come to you and will fight against them with
the sword of my mouth.

17 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him
who overcomes, I will give some of the hidden manna. I will also give him a
white stone with a new name written on it, known only to him who receives it.

TO THE CHURCH IN THYATIRA

18 "To the angel of the church in Thyatira write:

These are the words of the Son of God, whose eyes are like blazing fire and
whose feet are like burnished bronze. 19 I know your deeds, your love and faith,
your service and perseverance, and that you are now doing more than you did
at first.

20 Nevertheless, I have this against you: You tolerate that woman Jezebel, who
calls herself a prophetess. By her teaching she misleads my servants into sexual
immorality and the eating of food sacrificed to idols. 21 I have given her time to
repent of her immorality, but she is unwilling. 22 So I will cast her on a bed of
suffering, and I will make those who commit adultery with her suffer intensely,
unless they repent of her ways. 23 I will
strike her children dead. Then all the
churches will know that I am he who
searches hearts and minds, and I will
repay each of you according to your
deeds. 24 Now I say to the rest of you
in Thyatira, to you who do not hold
to her teaching and have not learned
Satan's so-called deep secrets (I will not impose any other burden on you):
25 Only hold on to what you have until I come.

2:23
Actions Judged
1 Peter 1:17 ◄► Revelation 20:12

26 To him who overcomes and does my will to the end, I will give authority
over the nations—

27 'He will rule them with an iron scepter;
he will dash them to pieces like pottery'[a]—

just as I have received authority from my Father. 28 I will also give him the morn-
ing star. 29 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.

TO THE CHURCH IN SARDIS

3 "To the angel[b] of the church in Sardis write:

These are the words of him who holds the seven spirits[c] of God and the seven
stars. I know your deeds; you have a
reputation of being alive, but you are
dead. 2 Wake up! Strengthen what re-
mains and is about to die, for I have
not found your deeds complete in

3:2
Pitfalls
1 Peter 5:8 ◄►

[a] 27 Psalm 2:9 [b] 1 Or *messenger*; also in verses 7 and 14 [c] 1 Or *the sevenfold Spirit*

the sight of my God. 3Remember, therefore, what you have received and heard; obey it, and repent. But if you do not wake up, I will come like a thief, and you will not know at what time I will come to you.

4Yet you have a few people in Sardis who have not soiled their clothes. They will walk with me, dressed in white, for they are worthy. 5He who overcomes will, like them, be dressed in white. I will never blot out his name from the book of life, but will acknowledge his name before my Father and his angels. 6He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.

TO THE CHURCH IN PHILADELPHIA

7"To the angel of the church in Philadelphia write:

These are the words of him who is holy and true, who holds the key of David. What he opens no one can shut, and what he shuts no one can open. 8I know your deeds. See, I have placed before you an open door that no one can shut. I know that you have little strength, yet you have kept my word and have not denied my name. 9I will make those who are of the synagogue of Satan, who claim to be Jews though they are not, but are liars—I will make them come and fall down at your feet and acknowledge that I have loved you. 10Since you have kept my command to endure patiently, I will also keep you from the hour of trial that is going to come upon the whole world to test those who live on the earth.

11I am coming soon. Hold on to what you have, so that no one will

3:3
Jesus' Return: When?
1 Thessalonians 5:2 ◄► Revelation 16:15

3:4
Walking with God
Malachi 2:6 ◄►

3:8
God's Presence
Ephesians 3:12 ◄►

3:10
Temptation
2 Peter 2:9 ◄►

3:10
Tempted by Satan
1 John 4:4 ◄► Revelation 3:21

3:11
Ready for Jesus' Return
James 5:8 ◄► Revelation 22:20

3:11
Jesus' Return
1 Thessalonians 5:5-6 ◄► Revelation 16:15

3:11
Determination
1 Peter 1:13 ◄►

take your crown. 12Him who overcomes I will make a pillar in the temple of my God. Never again will he leave it. I will write on him the name of my God and the name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem, which is coming down out of heaven from my God; and I will also write on him my new name. 13He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.

TO THE CHURCH IN LAODICEA

14"To the angel of the church in Laodicea write:

These are the words of the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the ruler of God's creation. 15I know your deeds, that you are neither cold nor hot. I wish you were either one or the other! 16So, because you are lukewarm—neither hot nor cold—I am about to spit you out of my mouth. 17You say, 'I am rich; I have acquired wealth and do not need a thing.' But you do not realize that you are wretched, pitiful, poor, blind and naked. 18I counsel you to buy from me gold refined in the fire, so you can become rich; and white clothes to wear, so you can cover your shameful nakedness; and salve to put on your eyes, so you can see.

19Those whom I love I rebuke and discipline. So be earnest, and repent. 20Here I am! I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears my voice and opens the door, I will come in and eat with him, and he with me.

21To him who overcomes, I will give the right to sit with me on my

3:17
Self-righteousness
2 Corinthians 10:12 ◄►

3:17
Lying to Yourself
1 John 1:8 ◄►

3:17
Poverty
Ephesians 2:12 ◄►

3:19
Difficulties
John 15:2 ◄►

3:20
Change
2 Corinthians 5:20 ◄►

3:20
Jesus' Home
1 John 3:24 ◄►

3:21
Tempted by Satan
Revelation 3:10 ◄►

3:21
Good Rewarded
1 Corinthians 6:2 ◄► Revelation 5:10

throne, just as I overcame and sat down with my Father on his throne. 22He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches."

THE THRONE IN HEAVEN

4 After this I looked, and there before me was a door standing open in heaven. And the voice I had first heard speaking to me like a trumpet said, "Come up here, and I will show you what must take place after this." 2At once I was in the Spirit, and there before me was a throne in heaven with someone sitting on it. 3And the one who sat there had the appearance of jasper and carnelian. A rainbow, resembling an emerald, encircled the throne. 4Surrounding the throne were twenty-four other thrones, and seated on them were twenty-four elders. They were dressed in white and had crowns of gold on their heads. 5From the throne came flashes of lightning, rumblings and peals of thunder. Before the throne, seven lamps were blazing. These are the seven spirits[a] of God. 6Also before the throne there was what looked like a sea of glass, clear as crystal.

In the center, around the throne, were four living creatures, and they were covered with eyes, in front and in back. 7The first living creature was like a lion, the second was like an ox, the third had a face like a man, the fourth was like a flying eagle. 8Each of the four living creatures had six wings and was covered with eyes all around, even under his wings. Day and night they never stop saying:

"Holy, holy, holy
is the Lord God Almighty,
who was, and is, and is to come."

9Whenever the living creatures give glory, honor and thanks to him who sits on the throne and who lives for ever and ever, 10the twenty-four elders fall down before him who sits on the throne, and worship him who lives for ever and ever. They lay their crowns before the throne and say:

11 "You are worthy, our Lord and God,
to receive glory and honor and power,
for you created all things,
and by your will they were created
and have their being."

THE SCROLL AND THE LAMB

5 Then I saw in the right hand of him who sat on the throne a scroll with writing on both sides and sealed with seven seals. 2And I saw a mighty angel proclaiming in a loud voice, "Who is worthy to break the seals and open the scroll?" 3But no one in heaven or on earth or under the earth could open the scroll or even look inside it. 4I wept and wept because no one was found who was worthy to open the scroll or look inside. 5Then one of the elders said to me, "Do not weep! See, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has triumphed. He is able to open the scroll and its seven seals."

6Then I saw a Lamb, looking as if it had been slain, standing in the center of the throne, encircled by the four living creatures and the elders. He had seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits[a] of God sent out into all the earth. 7He came and took the scroll from the

5:6
Jesus the Lamb
1 Peter 1:19 ◄► Revelation 6:1

[a]5,6 Or *the sevenfold Spirit*

right hand of him who sat on the throne. [8]And when he had taken it, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb. Each one had a harp and they were holding golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints. [9]And they sang a new song:

"You are worthy to take the scroll
and to open its seals,
because you were slain,
and with your blood you purchased men for God
from every tribe and language and people and nation.
[10]You have made them to be a
kingdom and priests to serve
our God,
and they will reign on the earth."

5:10
Good Rewarded
Revelation 3:21 ◄► Revelation 11:12

[11]Then I looked and heard the voice of many angels, numbering thousands upon thousands, and ten thousand times ten thousand. They encircled the throne and the living creatures and the elders. [12]In a loud voice they sang:

"Worthy is the Lamb, who was slain,
to receive power and wealth and wisdom and strength
and honor and glory and praise!"

[13]Then I heard every creature in heaven and on earth and under the earth and on the sea, and all that is in them, singing:

"To him who sits on the throne and to the Lamb
be praise and honor and glory and power,
for ever and ever!"

[14]The four living creatures said, "Amen," and the elders fell down and worshiped.

THE SEALS

I watched as the Lamb opened the first of the seven seals. Then I heard one of the four living creatures say in a voice like thunder, "Come!" [2]I looked, and there before me was a white horse! Its rider held a bow, and he was given a crown, and he rode out as a conqueror bent on conquest.

6:1
Jesus the Lamb
Revelation 5:6 ◄► Revelation 7:9

[3]When the Lamb opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature say, "Come!" [4]Then another horse came out, a fiery red one. Its rider was given power to take peace from the earth and to make men slay each other. To him was given a large sword.

[5]When the Lamb opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature say, "Come!" I looked, and there before me was a black horse! Its rider was holding a pair of scales in his hand. [6]Then I heard what sounded like a voice among the four living creatures, saying, "A quart[a] of wheat for a day's wages,[b] and three quarts of barley for a day's wages,[b] and do not damage the oil and the wine!"

[7]When the Lamb opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living

[a]6 Greek *a choinix* (probably about a liter) [b]6 Greek *a denarius*

creature say, "Come!" [8]I looked, and there before me was a pale horse! Its rider was named Death, and Hades was following close behind him. They were given power over a fourth of the earth to kill by sword, famine and plague, and by the wild beasts of the earth.

[9]When he opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of God and the testimony they had maintained. [10]They called out in a loud voice, "How long, Sovereign Lord, holy and true, until you judge the inhabitants of the earth and avenge our blood?" [11]Then each of them was given a white robe, and they were told to wait a little longer, until the number of their fellow servants and brothers who were to be killed as they had been was completed.

[12]I watched as he opened the sixth seal. There was a great earthquake. The sun turned black like sackcloth made of goat hair, the whole moon turned blood red, [13]and the stars in the sky fell to earth, as late figs drop from a fig tree when shaken by a strong wind. [14]The sky receded like a scroll, rolling up, and every mountain and island was removed from its place.

[15]Then the kings of the earth, the princes, the generals, the rich, the mighty, and every slave and every free man hid in caves and among the rocks of the mountains. [16]They called to the mountains and the rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the face of him who sits on the throne and from the wrath of the Lamb! [17]For the great day of their wrath has come, and who can stand?"

144,000 SEALED

7 After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding back the four winds of the earth to prevent any wind from blowing on the land or on the sea or on any tree. [2]Then I saw another angel coming up from the east, having the seal of the living God. He called out in a loud voice to the four angels who had been given power to harm the land and the sea: [3]"Do not harm the land or the sea or the trees until we put a seal on the foreheads of the servants of our God." [4]Then I heard the number of those who were sealed: 144,000 from all the tribes of Israel.

[5]From the tribe of Judah 12,000 were sealed,
from the tribe of Reuben 12,000,
from the tribe of Gad 12,000,
[6]from the tribe of Asher 12,000,
from the tribe of Naphtali 12,000,
from the tribe of Manasseh 12,000,
[7]from the tribe of Simeon 12,000,
from the tribe of Levi 12,000,
from the tribe of Issachar 12,000,
[8]from the tribe of Zebulun 12,000,
from the tribe of Joseph 12,000,
from the tribe of Benjamin 12,000.

THE GREAT MULTITUDE IN WHITE ROBES

[9]After this I looked and there before me was a great multitude that no one could count, from every nation, tribe, people and language, standing before the throne and in front of the Lamb. They were wearing white robes and were holding palm branches in their hands. [10]And they cried out in a loud voice:

"Salvation belongs to our God,

7:9
Jesus the Lamb
Revelation 6:1 ◄► Revelation 12:11

who sits on the throne,
and to the Lamb."

11All the angels were standing around the throne and around the elders and the four living creatures. They fell down on their faces before the throne and worshiped God, 12saying:

"Amen!
Praise and glory
and wisdom and thanks and honor
and power and strength
be to our God for ever and ever.
Amen!"

13Then one of the elders asked me, "These in white robes—who are they, and where did they come from?"

14I answered, "Sir, you know."

And he said, "These are they who have come out of the great tribulation; they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. 15Therefore,

"they are before the throne of God
and serve him day and night in
his temple;
and he who sits on the throne will
spread his tent over them.
16Never again will they hunger;
never again will they thirst.
The sun will not beat upon them,
nor any scorching heat.
17For the Lamb at the center of the
throne will be their shepherd;
he will lead them to springs of living water.
And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes."

7:14
Hardship
Hebrews 12:11 ◄►

7:14
Suffering
Revelation 2:9 ◄►

THE SEVENTH SEAL AND THE GOLDEN CENSER

8 When he opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour.

2And I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and to them were given seven trumpets.

3Another angel, who had a golden censer, came and stood at the altar. He was given much incense to offer, with the prayers of all the saints, on the golden altar before the throne. 4The smoke of the incense, together with the prayers of the saints, went up before God from the angel's hand. 5Then the angel took the censer, filled it with fire from the altar, and hurled it on the earth; and there came peals of thunder, rumblings, flashes of lightning and an earthquake.

THE TRUMPETS

6Then the seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared to sound them.

7The first angel sounded his trumpet, and there came hail and fire mixed with blood, and it was hurled down upon the earth. A third of the earth was burned up, a third of the trees were burned up, and all the green grass was burned up.

8The second angel sounded his trumpet, and something like a huge mountain,
all ablaze, was thrown into the sea. A third of the sea turned into blood, 9a third of
the living creatures in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed.
10The third angel sounded his trumpet, and a great star, blazing like a torch, fell
from the sky on a third of the rivers and on the springs of water— 11the name of the
star is Wormwood.[a] A third of the waters turned bitter, and many people died from
the waters that had become bitter.
12The fourth angel sounded his trumpet, and a third of the sun was struck, a
third of the moon, and a third of the stars, so that a third of them turned dark.
A third of the day was without light, and also a third of the night.
13As I watched, I heard an eagle that was flying in midair call out in a loud voice:
"Woe! Woe! Woe to the inhabitants of the earth, because of the trumpet blasts
about to be sounded by the other three angels!"

9 The fifth angel sounded his trumpet, and I saw a star that had fallen from the
sky to the earth. The star was given the key to the shaft of the Abyss. 2When he
opened the Abyss, smoke rose from it like the smoke from a gigantic furnace.
The sun and sky were darkened by the smoke from the Abyss. 3And out of the
smoke locusts came down upon the earth and were given power like that of
scorpions of the earth. 4They were told not to harm the grass of the earth or any
plant or tree, but only those people who did not have the seal of God on their
foreheads. 5They were not given power to kill them, but only to torture them for
five months. And the agony they suffered was like that of the sting of a scorpion
when it strikes a man. 6During those days men will seek death, but will not find
it; they will long to die, but death will elude them.
7The locusts looked like horses prepared for battle. On their heads they wore
something like crowns of gold, and their faces resembled human faces. 8Their
hair was like women's hair, and their teeth were like lions' teeth. 9They had
breastplates like breastplates of iron, and the sound of their wings was like the
thundering of many horses and chariots rushing into battle. 10They had tails and
stings like scorpions, and in their tails they had power to torment people for
five months. 11They had as king over them the angel of the Abyss, whose name in
Hebrew is Abaddon, and in Greek, Apollyon.[b]
12The first woe is past; two other woes are yet to come.
13The sixth angel sounded his trumpet, and I heard a voice coming from the
horns[c] of the golden altar that is before God. 14It said to the sixth angel who had
the trumpet, "Release the four angels who are bound at the great river Euphra-
tes." 15And the four angels who had been kept ready for this very hour and day
and month and year were released to kill a third of mankind. 16The number of
the mounted troops was two hundred million. I heard their number.
17The horses and riders I saw in my vision looked like this: Their breastplates
were fiery red, dark blue, and yellow as sulfur. The heads of the horses resem-
bled the heads of lions, and out of their mouths came fire, smoke and sulfur. 18A
third of mankind was killed by the three plagues of fire, smoke and sulfur that
came out of their mouths. 19The power of the horses was in their mouths and in
their tails; for their tails were like snakes, having heads with which they inflict
injury.
20The rest of mankind that were not killed by these plagues still did not repent
of the work of their hands; they did not stop worshiping demons, and idols of
gold, silver, bronze, stone and wood—idols that cannot see or hear or walk.

[a] *11* That is, Bitterness [b] *11* *Abaddon* and *Apollyon* mean *Destroyer.* [c] *13* That is, projections

21 Nor did they repent of their murders,
their magic arts, their sexual immorality
or their thefts.

9:21
Stubborn People
Luke 16:31 ◄►

THE ANGEL AND THE LITTLE SCROLL

10 Then I saw another mighty angel coming down from heaven. He was robed in a cloud, with a rainbow above his head; his face was like the sun, and his legs were like fiery pillars. 2 He was holding a little scroll, which lay open in his hand. He planted his right foot on the sea and his left foot on the land, 3 and he gave a loud shout like the roar of a lion. When he shouted, the voices of the seven thunders spoke. 4 And when the seven thunders spoke, I was about to write; but I heard a voice from heaven say, "Seal up what the seven thunders have said and do not write it down."

5 Then the angel I had seen standing on the sea and on the land raised his right hand to heaven. 6 And he swore by him who lives for ever and ever, who created the heavens and all that is in them, the earth and all that is in it, and the sea and all that is in it, and said, "There will be no more delay! 7 But in the days when the seventh angel is about to sound his trumpet, the mystery of God will be accomplished, just as he announced to his servants the prophets."

8 Then the voice that I had heard from heaven spoke to me once more: "Go, take the scroll that lies open in the hand of the angel who is standing on the sea and on the land."

9 So I went to the angel and asked him to give me the little scroll. He said to me, "Take it and eat it. It will turn your stomach sour, but in your mouth it will be as sweet as honey." 10 I took the little scroll from the angel's hand and ate it. It tasted as sweet as honey in my mouth, but when I had eaten it, my stomach turned sour. 11 Then I was told, "You must prophesy again about many peoples, nations, languages and kings."

THE TWO WITNESSES

11 I was given a reed like a measuring rod and was told, "Go and measure the temple of God and the altar, and count the worshipers there. 2 But exclude the outer court; do not measure it, because it has been given to the Gentiles. They will trample on the holy city for 42 months. 3 And I will give power to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy for 1,260 days, clothed in sackcloth." 4 These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands that stand before the Lord of the earth. 5 If anyone tries to harm them, fire comes from their mouths and devours their enemies. This is how anyone who wants to harm them must die. 6 These men have power to shut up the sky so that it will not rain during the time they are prophesying; and they have power to turn the waters into blood and to strike the earth with every kind of plague as often as they want.

7 Now when they have finished their testimony, the beast that comes up from the Abyss will attack them, and overpower and kill them. 8 Their bodies will lie in the street of the great city, which is figuratively called Sodom and Egypt, where also their Lord was crucified. 9 For three and a half days men from every people, tribe, language and nation will gaze on their bodies and refuse them burial. 10 The inhabitants of the earth will gloat over them and will celebrate by sending each other gifts, because these two prophets had tormented those who live on the earth.

11 But after the three and a half days a breath of life from God entered them, and they stood on their feet, and terror struck those who saw them. 12 Then they heard a

loud voice from heaven saying to them,
"Come up here." And they went up to
heaven in a cloud, while their enemies
looked on.

11:12
Good Rewarded
Revelation 5:10 ◄►

[13]At that very hour there was a severe earthquake and a tenth of the city collapsed. Seven thousand people were killed in the earthquake, and the survivors were terrified and gave glory to the God of heaven.

[14]The second woe has passed; the third woe is coming soon.

THE SEVENTH TRUMPET

[15]The seventh angel sounded his trumpet, and there were loud voices in heaven, which said:

"The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our Lord and of his
Christ,
and he will reign for ever and ever."

[16]And the twenty-four elders, who were seated on their thrones before God, fell on their faces and worshiped God, [17]saying:

"We give thanks to you, Lord God Almighty,
the One who is and who was,
because you have taken your great power
and have begun to reign.
[18]The nations were angry;
and your wrath has come.
The time has come for judging the dead,
and for rewarding your servants the prophets
and your saints and those who reverence your name,
both small and great—
and for destroying those who destroy the earth."

[19]Then God's temple in heaven was opened, and within his temple was seen the ark of his covenant. And there came flashes of lightning, rumblings, peals of thunder, an earthquake and a great hailstorm.

THE WOMAN AND THE DRAGON

12 A great and wondrous sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet and a crown of twelve stars on her head. [2]She was pregnant and cried out in pain as she was about to give birth. [3]Then another sign appeared in heaven: an enormous red dragon with seven heads and ten horns and seven crowns on his heads. [4]His tail swept a third of the stars out of the sky and flung them to the earth. The dragon stood in front of the woman who was about to give birth, so that he might devour her child the moment it was born. [5]She gave birth to a son, a male child, who will rule all the nations with an iron scepter. And her child was snatched up to God and to his throne. [6]The woman fled into the desert to a place prepared for her by God, where she might be taken care of for 1,260 days.

[7]And there was war in heaven. Michael and his angels fought against the dragon, and the dragon and his angels fought back. [8]But he was not strong enough, and they lost their place in heaven. [9]The great dragon was hurled down—that an-

cient serpent called the devil, or Satan, who leads the whole world astray. He was hurled to the earth, and his angels with him.

10 Then I heard a loud voice in heaven say:

"Now have come the salvation and the power and the kingdom of our God,
and the authority of his Christ.
For the accuser of our brothers,
who accuses them before our God day and night,
has been hurled down.
11 They overcame him
by the blood of the Lamb
and by the word of their
testimony;
they did not love their lives so
much
as to shrink from death.
12 Therefore rejoice, you heavens
and you who dwell in them!
But woe to the earth and the sea,
because the devil has gone down
to you!
He is filled with fury,
because he knows that his time is
short."

12:11
Jesus the Lamb
Revelation 7:9 ◄► Revelation 13:8

12:12
Satan's Weakness
James 4:7 ◄► Revelation 13:5

13 When the dragon saw that he had been hurled to the earth, he pursued the woman who had given birth to the male child. 14 The woman was given the two wings of a great eagle, so that she might fly to the place prepared for her in the desert, where she would be taken care of for a time, times and half a time, out of the serpent's reach. 15 Then from his mouth the serpent spewed water like a river, to overtake the woman and sweep her away with the torrent. 16 But the earth helped the woman by opening its mouth and swallowing the river that the dragon had spewed out of his mouth. 17 Then the dragon was enraged at the woman and went off to make war against the rest of her offspring—those who obey God's commandments and hold to the testimony of Jesus. 1 And the dragon[a] stood on the shore of the sea.

13

THE BEAST OUT OF THE SEA

And I saw a beast coming out of the sea. He had ten horns and seven heads, with ten crowns on his horns, and on each head a blasphemous name. 2 The beast I saw resembled a leopard, but had feet like those of a bear and a mouth like that of a lion. The dragon gave the beast his power and his throne and great authority. 3 One of the heads of the beast seemed to have had a fatal wound, but the fatal wound had been healed. The whole world was astonished and followed the beast. 4 Men worshiped the dragon because he had given authority to the beast, and they also worshiped the beast and asked, "Who is like the beast? Who can make war against him?"

5 The beast was given a mouth to utter proud words and blasphemies and to exercise his authority for forty-two months. 6 He opened his mouth to blaspheme

13:5
Satan's Weakness
Revelation 12:12 ◄►

[a] 1 Some late manuscripts *And I*

God, and to slander his name and his dwelling place and those who live in heaven.
7He was given power to make war against the saints and to conquer them. And he
was given authority over every tribe, people, language and nation. 8All inhabitants
of the earth will worship the beast—all
whose names have not been written in
the book of life belonging to the Lamb
that was slain from the creation of the
world.[a]

9He who has an ear, let him hear.

10If anyone is to go into captivity,
into captivity he will go.
If anyone is to be killed[b] with the sword,
with the sword he will be killed.

This calls for patient endurance and faithfulness on the part of the saints.

13:8
Jesus the Lamb
Revelation 12:11 ◄► Revelation 14:1

THE BEAST OUT OF THE EARTH

11Then I saw another beast, coming out of the earth. He had two horns like a
lamb, but he spoke like a dragon. 12He exercised all the authority of the first beast
on his behalf, and made the earth and its inhabitants worship the first beast, whose
fatal wound had been healed. 13And he performed great and miraculous signs, even
causing fire to come down from heaven to earth in full view of men. 14Because of
the signs he was given power to do on behalf of the first beast, he deceived the
inhabitants of the earth. He ordered them to set up an image in honor of the beast
who was wounded by the sword and yet lived. 15He was given power to give breath
to the image of the first beast, so that it could speak and cause all who refused to
worship the image to be killed. 16He also forced everyone, small and great, rich and
poor, free and slave, to receive a mark on his right hand or on his forehead, 17so that
no one could buy or sell unless he had the mark, which is the name of the beast or
the number of his name.

18This calls for wisdom. If anyone has insight, let him calculate the number of the
beast, for it is man's number. His number is 666.

THE LAMB AND THE 144,000

14 Then I looked, and there before me was the Lamb, standing on Mount Zion, and
with him 144,000 who had his name and
his Father's name written on their fore-
heads. 2And I heard a sound from heaven
like the roar of rushing waters and like a
loud peal of thunder. The sound I heard
was like that of harpists playing their
harps. 3And they sang a new song before
the throne and before the four living creatures and the elders. No one could learn
the song except the 144,000 who had been redeemed from the earth. 4These are
those who did not defile themselves with women, for they kept themselves pure.
They follow the Lamb wherever he goes. They were purchased from among men
and offered as firstfruits to God and the Lamb. 5No lie was found in their mouths;
they are blameless.

14:1
Jesus the Lamb
Revelation 13:8 ◄► Revelation 15:3

[a]8 Or *written from the creation of the world in the book of life belonging to the Lamb that was slain* [b]10 Some manuscripts *anyone kills*

THE THREE ANGELS

6Then I saw another angel flying in midair, and he had the eternal gospel to proclaim to those who live on the earth—to every nation, tribe, language and people.
7He said in a loud voice, "Fear God and give him glory, because the hour of his judgment has come. Worship him who made the heavens, the earth, the sea and the springs of water."

8A second angel followed and said, "Fallen! Fallen is Babylon the Great, which made all the nations drink the maddening wine of her adulteries."

9A third angel followed them and said in a loud voice: "If anyone worships the beast and his image and receives his mark on the forehead or on the hand, 10he, too, will drink of the wine of God's fury, which has been poured full strength into the cup of his wrath. He will be tormented with burning sulfur in the presence of the holy angels and of the Lamb. 11And the smoke of their torment rises for ever and ever. There is no rest day or night for those who worship the beast and his image, or for anyone who receives the mark of his name." 12This calls for patient endurance on the part of the saints who obey God's commandments and remain faithful to Jesus.

13Then I heard a voice from heaven say, "Write: Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on."

"Yes," says the Spirit, "they will rest from their labor, for their deeds will follow them."

14:7
Fearing God
1 Peter 2:17 ◄►

14:7
Worship
John 4:24 ◄► Revelation 15:4

THE HARVEST OF THE EARTH

14I looked, and there before me was a white cloud, and seated on the cloud was one "like a son of man"[a] with a crown of gold on his head and a sharp sickle in his hand. 15Then another angel came out of the temple and called in a loud voice to him who was sitting on the cloud, "Take your sickle and reap, because the time to reap has come, for the harvest of the earth is ripe." 16So he who was seated on the cloud swung his sickle over the earth, and the earth was harvested.

17Another angel came out of the temple in heaven, and he too had a sharp sickle. 18Still another angel, who had charge of the fire, came from the altar and called in a loud voice to him who had the sharp sickle, "Take your sharp sickle and gather the clusters of grapes from the earth's vine, because its grapes are ripe." 19The angel swung his sickle on the earth, gathered its grapes and threw them into the great winepress of God's wrath. 20They were trampled in the winepress outside the city, and blood flowed out of the press, rising as high as the horses' bridles for a distance of 1,600 stadia.[b]

SEVEN ANGELS WITH SEVEN PLAGUES

15 I saw in heaven another great and marvelous sign: seven angels with the seven last plagues—last, because with them God's wrath is completed. 2And I saw what looked like a sea of glass mixed with fire and, standing beside the sea, those who had been victorious over the beast and his image and over the number of his name.

[a] *14* Daniel 7:13 [b] *20* That is, about 180 miles (about 300 kilometers)

They held harps given them by God [3]and
sang the song of Moses the servant of God
and the song of the Lamb:

"Great and marvelous are your
deeds,
Lord God Almighty.
Just and true are your ways,
King of the ages.
[4]Who will not fear you, O Lord,
and bring glory to your name?
For you alone are holy.
All nations will come
and worship before you,
for your righteous acts have been
revealed."

[5]After this I looked and in heaven the temple, that is, the tabernacle of the Testimony, was opened. [6]Out of the temple came the seven angels with the seven plagues. They were dressed in clean, shining linen and wore golden sashes around their chests. [7]Then one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls filled with the wrath of God, who lives for ever and ever. [8]And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from his power, and no one could enter the temple until the seven plagues of the seven angels were completed.

15:3
God's Justice
Romans 2:2 ◄►

15:3
God's Ways
Romans 11:33 ◄►

15:3
Jesus the Lamb
Revelation 14:1 ◄► Revelation 17:14

15:4
Worship
Revelation 14:7 ◄► Revelation 19:10

THE SEVEN BOWLS OF GOD'S WRATH

16 Then I heard a loud voice from the temple saying to the seven angels, "Go, pour out the seven bowls of God's wrath on the earth."

[2]The first angel went and poured out his bowl on the land, and ugly and painful sores broke out on the people who had the mark of the beast and worshiped his image.

[3]The second angel poured out his bowl on the sea, and it turned into blood like that of a dead man, and every living thing in the sea died.

[4]The third angel poured out his bowl on the rivers and springs of water, and they became blood. [5]Then I heard the angel in charge of the waters say:

"You are just in these judgments,
you who are and who were, the Holy One,
because you have so judged;
[6]for they have shed the blood of your saints and prophets,
and you have given them blood to drink as they deserve."

[7]And I heard the altar respond:

"Yes, Lord God Almighty,
true and just are your judgments."

[8]The fourth angel poured out his bowl on the sun, and the sun was given power to scorch people with fire. [9]They were seared by the intense heat and they cursed the name of God, who had control over these plagues, but they refused to repent and glorify him.

[10]The fifth angel poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast, and his kingdom was plunged into darkness. Men gnawed their tongues in agony [11]and cursed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, but they refused to repent of what they had done.

[12]The sixth angel poured out his bowl on the great river Euphrates, and its water was dried up to prepare the way for the kings from the East. [13]Then I saw three evil[a] spirits that looked like frogs; they came out of the mouth of the dragon, out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet. [14]They are spirits of demons performing miraculous signs, and they go out to the kings of the whole world, to gather them for the battle on the great day of God Almighty.

[15]"Behold, I come like a thief! Blessed is he who stays awake and keeps his clothes with him, so that he may not go naked and be shamefully exposed."

[16]Then they gathered the kings together to the place that in Hebrew is called Armageddon.

[17]The seventh angel poured out his bowl into the air, and out of the temple came a loud voice from the throne, saying, "It is done!" [18]Then there came flashes of lightning, rumblings, peals of thunder and a severe earthquake. No earthquake like it has ever occurred since man has been on earth, so tremendous was the quake. [19]The great city split into three parts, and the cities of the nations collapsed. God remembered Babylon the Great and gave her the cup filled with the wine of the fury of his wrath. [20]Every island fled away and the mountains could not be found. [21]From the sky huge hailstones of about a hundred pounds each fell upon men. And they cursed God on account of the plague of hail, because the plague was so terrible.

16:11
Refusing Correction
Hebrews 12:5 ◄►

16:14
Demons
James 2:19 ◄►

16:15
Jesus' Return
Revelation 3:11 ◄►

16:15
Jesus' Return: When?
Revelation 3:3 ◄►

THE WOMAN ON THE BEAST

17 One of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and said to me, "Come, I will show you the punishment of the great prostitute, who sits on many waters. [2]With her the kings of the earth committed adultery and the inhabitants of the earth were intoxicated with the wine of her adulteries."

[3]Then the angel carried me away in the Spirit into a desert. There I saw a woman

[a]13 Greek *unclean*

sitting on a scarlet beast that was covered with blasphemous names and had seven heads and ten horns. 4The woman was dressed in purple and scarlet, and was glittering with gold, precious stones and pearls. She held a golden cup in her hand, filled with abominable things and the filth of her adulteries. 5This title was written on her forehead:

MYSTERY
BABYLON THE GREAT
THE MOTHER OF PROSTITUTES
AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6I saw that the woman was drunk with the blood of the saints, the blood of those who bore testimony to Jesus.

When I saw her, I was greatly astonished. 7Then the angel said to me: "Why are you astonished? I will explain to you the mystery of the woman and of the beast she rides, which has the seven heads and ten horns. 8The beast, which you saw, once was, now is not, and will come up out of the Abyss and go to his destruction. The inhabitants of the earth whose names have not been written in the book of life from the creation of the world will be astonished when they see the beast, because he once was, now is not, and yet will come.

9"This calls for a mind with wisdom. The seven heads are seven hills on which the woman sits. 10They are also seven kings. Five have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come; but when he does come, he must remain for a little while. 11The beast who once was, and now is not, is an eighth king. He belongs to the seven and is going to his destruction.

12"The ten horns you saw are ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom, but who for one hour will receive authority as kings along with the beast. 13They have one purpose and will give their power and authority to the beast. 14They will make war against the Lamb, but the Lamb will overcome them because he is Lord of lords and King of kings—and with him will be his called, chosen and faithful followers."

17:14
Jesus the Lamb
Revelation 15:3 ◄► Revelation 19:9

15Then the angel said to me, "The waters you saw, where the prostitute sits, are peoples, multitudes, nations and languages. 16The beast and the ten horns you saw will hate the prostitute. They will bring her to ruin and leave her naked; they will eat her flesh and burn her with fire. 17For God has put it into their hearts to accomplish his purpose by agreeing to give the beast their power to rule, until God's words are fulfilled. 18The woman you saw is the great city that rules over the kings of the earth."

THE FALL OF BABYLON

18 After this I saw another angel coming down from heaven. He had great authority, and the earth was illuminated by his splendor. 2With a mighty voice he shouted:

"Fallen! Fallen is Babylon the Great!
She has become a home for demons
and a haunt for every evil[a] spirit,
a haunt for every unclean and detestable bird.

[a]2 Greek *unclean*

[3] For all the nations have drunk
the maddening wine of her adulteries.
The kings of the earth committed adultery with her,
and the merchants of the earth grew rich from her excessive luxuries."

[4] Then I heard another voice from heaven say:

"Come out of her, my people,
so that you will not share in her sins,
so that you will not receive any of her plagues;
[5] for her sins are piled up to heaven,
and God has remembered her crimes.
[6] Give back to her as she has given;
pay her back double for what she has done.
Mix her a double portion from her own cup.
[7] Give her as much torture and grief
as the glory and luxury she gave herself.
In her heart she boasts,
'I sit as queen; I am not a widow,
and I will never mourn.'
[8] Therefore in one day her plagues
will overtake her:
death, mourning and famine.
She will be consumed by fire,
for mighty is the Lord God who
judges her.

18:8
God as Judge
Hebrews 12:23 ◄► Revelation 20:12

[9] "When the kings of the earth who committed adultery with her and shared her luxury see the smoke of her burning, they will weep and mourn over her. [10] Terrified at her torment, they will stand far off and cry:

" 'Woe! Woe, O great city,
O Babylon, city of power!
In one hour your doom has come!'

[11] "The merchants of the earth will weep and mourn over her because no one buys their cargoes any more— [12] cargoes of gold, silver, precious stones and pearls; fine linen, purple, silk and scarlet cloth; every sort of citron wood, and articles of every kind made of ivory, costly wood, bronze, iron and marble; [13] cargoes of cinnamon and spice, of incense, myrrh and frankincense, of wine and olive oil, of fine flour and wheat; cattle and sheep; horses and carriages; and bodies and souls of men.

[14] "They will say, 'The fruit you longed for is gone from you. All your riches and splendor have vanished, never to be recovered.' [15] The merchants who sold these things and gained their wealth from her will stand far off, terrified at her torment. They will weep and mourn [16] and cry out:

" 'Woe! Woe, O great city,
dressed in fine linen, purple and
scarlet,
and glittering with gold, precious
stones and pearls!

18:14
Discontentment
John 4:13 ◄►

17 In one hour such great wealth has
been brought to ruin!'

"Every sea captain, and all who travel
by ship, the sailors, and all who earn their
living from the sea, will stand far off.
18 When they see the smoke of her burn-
ing, they will exclaim, 'Was there ever a
city like this great city?' 19 They will throw dust on their heads, and with weeping
and mourning cry out:

18:17
Money's Limits
Zephaniah 1:18 ◄►

" 'Woe! Woe, O great city,
where all who had ships on the sea
became rich through her wealth!
In one hour she has been brought to ruin!
20 Rejoice over her, O heaven!
Rejoice, saints and apostles and prophets!
God has judged her for the way she treated you.' "

21 Then a mighty angel picked up a boulder the size of a large millstone and
threw it into the sea, and said:

"With such violence
the great city of Babylon will be thrown down,
never to be found again.
22 The music of harpists and musicians, flute players and trumpeters,
will never be heard in you again.
No workman of any trade
will ever be found in you again.
The sound of a millstone
will never be heard in you again.
23 The light of a lamp
will never shine in you again.
The voice of bridegroom and bride
will never be heard in you again.
Your merchants were the world's great men.
By your magic spell all the nations were led astray.
24 In her was found the blood of prophets and of the saints,
and of all who have been killed on the earth."

HALLELUJAH!

19 After this I heard what sounded like the roar of a great multitude in heaven
shouting:

"Hallelujah!
Salvation and glory and power belong to our God,
2 for true and just are his judgments.
He has condemned the great prostitute
who corrupted the earth by her adulteries.
He has avenged on her the blood of his servants."

3 And again they shouted:

"Hallelujah!
The smoke from her goes up for ever and ever."

4The twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshiped
God, who was seated on the throne. And they cried:

"Amen, Hallelujah!"

5Then a voice came from the throne, saying:

"Praise our God,
all you his servants,
you who fear him,
both small and great!"

6Then I heard what sounded like a great
multitude, like the roar of rushing waters
and like loud peals of thunder, shouting:

"Hallelujah!
For our Lord God Almighty
reigns.
7Let us rejoice and be glad
and give him glory!
For the wedding of the Lamb has
come,
and his bride has made herself
ready.
8Fine linen, bright and clean,
was given her to wear."
(Fine linen stands for the righteous acts
of the saints.)

9Then the angel said to me, "Write:
'Blessed are those who are invited to
the wedding supper of the Lamb!' " And
he added, "These are the true words of
God."

10At this I fell at his feet to worship him.
But he said to me, "Do not do it! I am a
fellow servant with you and with your
brothers who hold to the testimony of
Jesus. Worship God! For the testimony of
Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."

19:6
All-powerful
Luke 1:37 ◄►

19:7
Ready for the Future
Luke 12:35-36 ◄►

19:9
Jesus the Lamb
Revelation 17:14 ◄► Revelation 21:22

19:10
Worship
Revelation 15:4 ◄► Revelation 22:9

THE RIDER ON THE WHITE HORSE

11I saw heaven standing open and there before me was a white horse, whose rider
is called Faithful and True. With justice he judges and makes war. 12His eyes are like
blazing fire, and on his head are many crowns. He has a name written on him that
no one knows but he himself. 13He is dressed in a robe dipped in blood, and his
name is the Word of God. 14The armies of heaven were following him, riding on
white horses and dressed in fine linen, white and clean. 15Out of his mouth comes
a sharp sword with which to strike down the nations. "He will rule them with an
iron scepter."[a] He treads the winepress of the fury of the wrath of God Almighty.
16On his robe and on his thigh he has this name written:

[a]15 Psalm 2:9

KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS.

17And I saw an angel standing in the sun, who cried in a loud voice to all the birds
flying in midair, "Come, gather together for the great supper of God, 18so that you
may eat the flesh of kings, generals, and mighty men, of horses and their riders, and
the flesh of all people, free and slave, small and great."
19Then I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies gathered to-
gether to make war against the rider on the horse and his army. 20But the beast was
captured, and with him the false prophet who had performed the miraculous signs
on his behalf. With these signs he had deluded those who had received the mark of
the beast and worshiped his image. The two of them were thrown alive into the
fiery lake of burning sulfur. 21The rest of them were killed with the sword that came
out of the mouth of the rider on the horse, and all the birds gorged themselves on
their flesh.

THE THOUSAND YEARS

20 And I saw an angel coming down out of heaven, having the key to the Abyss and
holding in his hand a great chain. 2He seized the dragon, that ancient serpent, who
is the devil, or Satan, and bound him for a thousand years. 3He threw him into the
Abyss, and locked and sealed it over him, to keep him from deceiving the nations
anymore until the thousand years were ended. After that, he must be set free for a
short time.
4I saw thrones on which were seated
those who had been given authority to
judge. And I saw the souls of those who
had been beheaded because of their tes-
timony for Jesus and because of the word
of God. They had not worshiped the beast
or his image and had not received his
mark on their foreheads or their hands.
They came to life and reigned with Christ a thousand years. 5(The rest of the dead
did not come to life until the thousand years were ended.) This is the first resurrec-
tion. 6Blessed and holy are those who have part in the first resurrection. The second
death has no power over them, but they will be priests of God and of Christ and
will reign with him for a thousand years.

20:4
Suffering Rewarded
Hebrews 11:26 ◄►

SATAN'S DOOM

7When the thousand years are over, Satan will be released from his prison 8and
will go out to deceive the nations in the four corners of the earth—Gog and Ma-
gog—to gather them for battle. In number they are like the sand on the seashore.
9They marched across the breadth of the earth and surrounded the camp of God's
people, the city he loves. But fire came down from heaven and devoured them.
10And the devil, who deceived them, was
thrown into the lake of burning sulfur,
where the beast and the false prophet had
been thrown. They will be tormented day
and night for ever and ever.

20:10
Defeat of Satan
1 John 3:8 ◄►

THE DEAD ARE JUDGED

11Then I saw a great white throne and
him who was seated on it. Earth and sky fled from his presence, and there was no
place for them. 12And I saw the dead, great and small, standing before the throne,

Turn to the next page for more . . .

and books were opened. Another book was opened, which is the book of life. The dead were judged according to what they had done as recorded in the books. 13The sea gave up the dead that were in it, and death and Hades gave up the dead that were in them, and each person was judged according to what he had done. 14Then death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. The lake of fire is the second death. 15If anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire.

THE NEW JERUSALEM

21 Then I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away, and there was no longer any sea. 2I saw the Holy City, the new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride beautifully dressed for her husband. 3And I heard a loud voice from the throne saying, "Now the dwelling of God is with men, and he will live with them. They will be his people, and God himself will be with them and be their God. 4He will wipe every tear from their eyes. There will be no more death or mourning or crying or pain, for the old order of things has passed away."

5He who was seated on the throne said, "I am making everything new!" Then he said, "Write this down, for these words are trustworthy and true."

6He said to me: "It is done. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End. To him who is thirsty I will give to drink without cost from the spring of the water of life. 7He who overcomes will inherit all this, and I will be his God and he will be my son. 8But the cowardly, the unbelieving, the vile, the murderers, the sexually immoral, those who practice magic arts, the idolaters and all liars—their place will be in the fiery lake of burning sulfur. This is the second death."

9One of the seven angels who had the seven bowls full of the seven last plagues

20:12
Actions Judged
Revelation 2:23 ◄► Revelation 22:12

20:12
God as Judge
Revelation 18:8 ◄►

20:13
Life After Death
Acts 24:15 ◄►

21:1, 4
Heaven
◄► Revelation 22:3, 5

21:8
Liars
Isaiah 44:25 ◄► Revelation 22:15

21:8
Spiritual Death
James 5:20 ◄►

21:8
Lying
Colossians 3:9 ◄►

came and said to me, "Come, I will show you the bride, the wife of the Lamb."
10And he carried me away in the Spirit to a mountain great and high, and showed
me the Holy City, Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God. 11It shone with
the glory of God, and its brilliance was like that of a very precious jewel, like a
jasper, clear as crystal. 12It had a great, high wall with twelve gates, and with twelve
angels at the gates. On the gates were written the names of the twelve tribes of
Israel. 13There were three gates on the east, three on the north, three on the south
and three on the west. 14The wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them
were the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15The angel who talked with me had a measuring rod of gold to measure the city,
its gates and its walls. 16The city was laid out like a square, as long as it was wide. He
measured the city with the rod and found it to be 12,000 stadia[a] in length, and as
wide and high as it is long. 17He measured its wall and it was 144 cubits[b] thick,[c] by
man's measurement, which the angel was using. 18The wall was made of jasper, and
the city of pure gold, as pure as glass. 19The foundations of the city walls were deco-
rated with every kind of precious stone. The first foundation was jasper, the second
sapphire, the third chalcedony, the fourth emerald, 20the fifth sardonyx, the sixth
carnelian, the seventh chrysolite, the eighth beryl, the ninth topaz, the tenth chrys-
oprase, the eleventh jacinth, and the twelfth amethyst.[d] 21The twelve gates were twelve
pearls, each gate made of a single pearl. The great street of the city was of pure gold,
like transparent glass.

22I did not see a temple in the city, be-
cause the Lord God Almighty and the
Lamb are its temple. 23The city does not
need the sun or the moon to shine on it,
for the glory of God gives it light, and the
Lamb is its lamp. 24The nations will walk
by its light, and the kings of the earth will
bring their splendor into it. 25On no day
will its gates ever be shut, for there will be no night there. 26The glory and honor of
the nations will be brought into it. 27Nothing impure will ever enter it, nor will
anyone who does what is shameful or deceitful, but only those whose names are
written in the Lamb's book of life.

21:22
Jesus the Lamb
Revelation 19:9 ◄►

THE RIVER OF LIFE

22 Then the angel showed me the river of the water of life, as clear as crystal, flowing
from the throne of God and of the Lamb 2down the middle of the great street of the
city. On each side of the river stood the tree of life, bearing twelve crops of fruit,
yielding its fruit every month. And the leaves of the tree are for the healing of the
nations. 3No longer will there be any
curse. The throne of God and of the Lamb
will be in the city, and his servants will
serve him. 4They will see his face, and his
name will be on their foreheads. 5There
will be no more night. They will not need
the light of a lamp or the light of the sun,
for the Lord God will give them light. And
they will reign for ever and ever.

22:3, 5
Heaven
Revelation 21:1, 4 ◄►

6The angel said to me, "These words are trustworthy and true. The Lord, the God

[a] *16* That is, about 1,400 miles (about 2,200 kilometers)
[b] *17* That is, about 200 feet (about 65 meters)
[c] *17* Or *high*
[d] *20* The precise identification of some of these precious stones is uncertain.

of the spirits of the prophets, sent his angel to show his servants the things that must soon take place."

JESUS IS COMING

7 "Behold, I am coming soon! Blessed is he who keeps the words of the prophecy in this book."

8 I, John, am the one who heard and saw these things. And when I had heard and seen them, I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel who had been showing them to me. 9 But he said to me, "Do not do it! I am a fellow servant with you and with your brothers the prophets and of all who keep the words of this book. Worship God!"

10 Then he told me, "Do not seal up the words of the prophecy of this book, because the time is near. 11 Let him who does wrong continue to do wrong; let him who is vile continue to be vile; let him who does right continue to do right; and let him who is holy continue to be holy."

12 "Behold, I am coming soon! My reward is with me, and I will give to everyone according to what he has done. 13 I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last, the Beginning and the End.

14 "Blessed are those who wash their robes, that they may have the right to the tree of life and may go through the gates into the city. 15 Outside are the dogs, those who practice magic arts, the sexually immoral, the murderers, the idolaters and everyone who loves and practices falsehood.

16 "I, Jesus, have sent my angel to give you[a] this testimony for the churches. I am the Root and the Offspring of David, and the bright Morning Star."

17 The Spirit and the bride say, "Come!" And let him who hears say, "Come!" Whoever is thirsty, let him come; and whoever wishes, let him take the free gift of the water of life.

18 I warn everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: If anyone adds anything to them, God will add to him the plagues described in this book. 19 And if anyone takes words away from this book of prophecy, God will take away from him his share in the tree of life and in

22:9
Worship
Revelation 19:10 ◄►

22:12
Actions Judged
Revelation 20:12 ◄►

22:14
How to Be Saved
2 Peter 1:10-11 ◄►

22:15
Liars
Revelation 21:8 ◄►

22:17
God Calls You
1 Timothy 2:4 ◄►

[a] 16 The Greek is plural.

the holy city, which are described in this book.

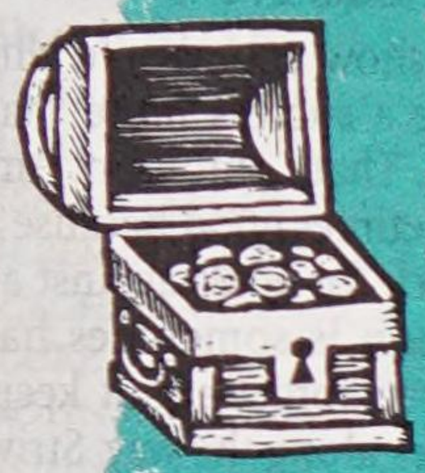
20 He who testifies to these things says,
"Yes, I am coming soon."

Amen. Come, Lord Jesus.

21 The grace of the Lord Jesus be with God's people. Amen.

22:20
Ready for Jesus' Return

Revelation 3:11 ◄►



How to Use the Treasure Chest

Welcome to the Treasure Chest! Every treasure hunt in the *Treasure Study Bible* ends here. Whenever you come to the end of a hunt and see this symbol , come here—to the Treasure Chest.

Each Topical Entry has four parts: (1) the hunt's **title**, (2) the official Thompson Chain-Reference® **number**, (3) a list of the **verses** in that hunt, and (4) a short **summary** of what's in the hunt for you.

The **title** is the same one you will find in the Treasure Map and at every stop along that hunt.

The Thompson Chain-Reference® **number** is that hunt's official number. It's the same one you'll find in a Thompson Chain-Reference® Study Bible.

The list of **verses** shows you every stop in the hunt. They are listed in the order they appear in the Bible.

The **summary** tells you why that hunt is important. It spells out what the hunt is about and, briefly, how it can help you in your Christian life.

Remember, the Bible verses are the most important part. The Bible "is living and active. It is sharper than any sword that has two edges. It cuts deep enough to separate soul from spirit. It can separate joints from bones. It judges the thoughts and purposes of the heart." (Hebrews 4:12). Come to the Treasure Chest for some answers to your questions. Then go digging through the Bible for some more treasure!

Accepted by God (0025)

EXODUS 28:38
2 SAMUEL 24:23
JOB 42:9
EZEKIEL 20:40
EZEKIEL 43:27
ACTS 10:35
2 CORINTHIANS 5:9
EPHESIANS 1:6

God is pleased with those who love him. If you love God, you can be sure he is pleased with you. He accepts your efforts to do good. Do your best to please God and then don't worry about it—God is your loving Father.

Accepting God's Word (2960)

MATTHEW 13:23
LUKE 10:38-39
ACTS 2:41
ACTS 17:11
1 THESSALONIANS 2:13

These verses are about hearing God's Word. Many people hear it, but only some accept it. They listen closely and think about how it affects them. Whenever you hear God's truth, it's up to you to accept it.

Accepting People (4119)

MATTHEW 9:10
MARK 9:38
MARK 9:39
LUKE 9:49-50
PHILIPPIANS 1:17-18

Jesus' friends looked down on some people because they were different. But Jesus accepted all kinds of people, even people that no one else liked. Jesus loves everyone. Copy Jesus by being kind to everyone, even kids who are different from you.

Actions Judged (1353)

PSALM 62:12
PROVERBS 24:12
JEREMIAH 17:10
JEREMIAH 32:19
EZEKIEL 18:30
MATTHEW 16:27
ROMANS 2:6
2 CORINTHIANS 5:10
1 PETER 1:17
REVELATION 2:23
REVELATION 20:12
REVELATION 22:12

These verses are clear that one day God will judge us according to our actions. We can say good words, but if we treat other people badly it doesn't matter what we said. The best advice? Be kind and good to other people. Sooner or later you will have to give account of what you did.

Adopted by God (0739)

DEUTERONOMY 14:2
ISAIAH 43:1
ISAIAH 63:16
EZEKIEL 16:8
HOSEA 11:1
JOHN 1:12
ROMANS 8:15
2 CORINTHIANS 6:18
GALATIANS 3:26
GALATIANS 4:5-6
EPHESIANS 1:5

Being adopted means the parents who gave birth to you couldn't take care of you the way they thought they should. So the parents who are raising you said "We would love to make this kid a part of our family and love him all our lives!" So they did. It's really a wonderful thing. Christians are all adopted by God. He chooses to love us and give us a home in heaven. He loves you a lot.

Advice (0844)

PROVERBS 11:14
PROVERBS 12:15
PROVERBS 13:10
PROVERBS 15:22
PROVERBS 20:18

It never hurts to ask for advice. If you have a tough problem to solve or decision to make, ask some other people what they think. They will often show you an option you didn't think about. They may even spare you from doing something foolish.

All-powerful (3809)

JOB 42:2
PSALM 115:3
PSALM 135:6
ISAIAH 43:13
HABAKKUK 3:6
MATTHEW 19:26
MARK 14:36
LUKE 1:37
REVELATION 19:6

Nothing is impossible with God. God has more power than you can ever imagine. Your problems may seem massive to you, but they are easy for God to handle. Give your problems to him.

Ambition (3195)

GENESIS 11:4
2 SAMUEL 15:1-2, 4
1 KINGS 1:5
2 KINGS 14:10
PSALM 49:11
ISAIAH 14:13
ISAIAH 22:16
HABAKKUK 2:5
MATTHEW 20:21
LUKE 11:43
LUKE 22:24
JOHN 5:44
2 THESSALONIANS 2:4

These verses show you people who wanted to be a success more than anything else. That's ambition. Ambition is sometimes good because it makes us reach for goals against all odds. Ambition is sometimes bad because we can forget about keeping God's rules along the way. Strive to succeed within God's rules.

Angels (0143)

EXODUS 14:19
PSALM 91:11
DANIEL 6:22
ACTS 12:7
ACTS 27:23
HEBREWS 1:14

Angels are God's messengers and servants. They do more than just deliver messages. Their main job is to help people. They do whatever God tells them to do. Be glad God has done so much to get you through life.

Anger (3959)

EXODUS 32:19
LEVITICUS 10:16
NUMBERS 16:15
JUDGES 14:19
1 SAMUEL 11:6
NEHEMIAH 5:6

Anger can be good. It's good to get angry at evil and at evil actions. God hates sin and so should you. The next time you get angry at evil, don't feel guilty—look for a way to do something about it.

Animals (4042)

EXODUS 23:5
DEUTERONOMY 22:6
LUKE 14:5

God created animals for people to enjoy. He also made us animal caretakers. He wants us to treat animals well. Don't be mean to animals. If you find a hurt animal, call a vet or someone else who can safely help it.

Animals vs. People (2240)

GENESIS 1:28
PSALM 8:6
PSALM 82:6
MATTHEW 6:26
MATTHEW 12:12

These verses show that God values humans more than animals. He gave us the responsibility to care for the animals and the earth. We take care

of the animals; God takes care of us. It's a good plan. How good a job are you doing?

Answers to Prayer (2819)

PSALM 91:15
ISAIAH 41:17
ISAIAH 58:9
ISAIAH 65:24
JEREMIAH 33:3
ZECHARIAH 13:9
LUKE 11:9
JOHN 14:14
JOHN 15:7
1 JOHN 3:22

These verses are about God's response to your prayers. He doesn't always respond the way you think he will. But these verses tell you that he WILL respond. He doesn't forget.

Apathy (1083)

PSALM 123:4
ISAIAH 32:9
ISAIAH 47:8
ISAIAH 64:7
AMOS 6:1
ZEPHANIAH 1:12
MATTHEW 22:5
MATTHEW 24:12

You just read about some people who stopped caring about God and the things that are important to him. They got comfortable with their lives and stopped listening to God. That's called apathy. It's dangerous. It doesn't please God. And it's a hard habit to break. Always have a tender heart.

Approaching God (0522)

EPHESIANS 3:12
1 TIMOTHY 3:13
HEBREWS 4:16
HEBREWS 10:19
1 JOHN 4:17

You can come to God—he won't yell at you. It's OK to pray whenever you want. God will listen.

Arguing (3732)

PROVERBS 3:30
PROVERBS 17:14
PROVERBS 20:3
PROVERBS 25:8
PROVERBS 26:17
PHILIPPIANS 2:3
2 TIMOTHY 2:14
2 TIMOTHY 2:24
JAMES 3:14

Pointing a finger at other people's mistakes stirs up trouble. It's not your job to point out all the mistakes your friends make. It's better to stop arguing than to try to prove you are right. As much as you can, avoid arguments.

Argument Avoidance (1183)

PROVERBS 4:15
ROMANS 16:17
1 TIMOTHY 6:20
2 TIMOTHY 2:16
2 TIMOTHY 2:23
TITUS 3:9

You just read about some things that God wants you to avoid—mostly, picking fights. God thinks you have better things to do with your time than fighting. Be easy to live with.

Arrogance (1722)

PSALM 10:2
PSALM 73:6
PSALM 119:21
PROVERBS 6:17
PROVERBS 11:2
PROVERBS 13:10
PROVERBS 16:18
PROVERBS 21:4
HOSEA 7:10
HABAKKUK 2:4
1 JOHN 2:16

Could you find one good word in these verses about pride? Pride brings out the worst in people. Don't let pride tell you you're better than others.

Bad Examples (1176)

LEVITICUS 20:23
DEUTERONOMY 18:9
PROVERBS 22:24-25
EZEKIEL 20:18
HEBREWS 4:11
HEBREWS 12:15
2 PETER 3:17

These verses are all warnings. They warn you to stay away from evil and from the people who do it. God gives us a lot of warnings about this. Over and over again he says to stay away from evil. It is very important to him. How about you?

Bad Friends (0276)

EXODUS 23:2
EXODUS 23:33
EXODUS 34:12
PSALM 1:1
PROVERBS 1:15
PROVERBS 4:14
PROVERBS 22:24
PROVERBS 23:6
PROVERBS 24:1
1 CORINTHIANS 5:9
1 CORINTHIANS 5:11
2 CORINTHIANS 6:14
2 JOHN 1:10

Bad kids make bad friends, and bad friends are bad to have. Don't make friends with kids who drag you down. Pick your friends carefully.

Bad Habits (2139)

PROVERBS 5:22
JOHN 8:34
ACTS 8:23
ROMANS 6:16
ROMANS 7:23
2 TIMOTHY 2:26
2 PETER 2:19

These verses talk about sin as if it's a jail we get locked into. That's because it is! Have you noticed how hard it is to stop sinning? That's why we need God's help every day. Don't be fooled into thinking you don't.

Bad News (1350)

MATTHEW 24:30
MARK 8:38
LUKE 21:26
2 THESSALONIANS 1:7-8
REVELATION 1:7

All our actions have results (consequences)—both good and bad. These verses are about that very thing. When Jesus comes again, each of us will see the consequences of our actions. Some of that will not be pleasant. That's why God's forgiveness is so important. Ask God to forgive you every time you need to.

Bad People (0031)

PROVERBS 1:16
PROVERBS 4:16
PROVERBS 6:18
ISAIAH 59:7
MICAH 2:1
ROMANS 3:15
1 PETER 5:8

All the people in these verses did something bad. That's because some people like to do wrong. Watch out for people like that.

Bad Thoughts (2352)

DEUTERONOMY 15:9
PSALM 64:6
PSALM 94:11
PROVERBS 15:26
PROVERBS 23:7
PROVERBS 24:9
ISAIAH 66:18
JEREMIAH 4:14
MATTHEW 9:4
MATTHEW 15:19

These verses reveal the problem with sinful thoughts. Our thoughts are important because our actions come out of them. Keep your thoughts pure and it will be LOADS easier to keep your actions pure.

Baptism (0756)

MATTHEW 28:19
MARK 16:16
JOHN 3:5
ACTS 2:38
ACTS 10:48
ACTS 22:16

God says baptism is important. It involves you and water and a minister. Baptism is a way of saying that you are going to follow God all your life. Ask someone at your church about baptism. They'll probably have something interesting to say.

Be Fair (1976)

DEUTERONOMY 16:20
PSALM 82:3
PROVERBS 21:3
ISAIAH 56:1
ROMANS 13:7
COLOSSIANS 4:1

In these verses God commands us to be fair to each other. We aren't perfect, so we'll never be completely fair. But we must try our best. Cheating someone just because you don't like him or her is not an option.

Being a Friend (1324)

RUTH 1:16
1 SAMUEL 20:17
2 KINGS 2:2
MATTHEW 27:55-56
MATTHEW 28:1
JOHN 11:16
JOHN 13:1
ROMANS 16:4
2 TIMOTHY 1:16

This Bible passage has examples of friends who stick together. Real friendship means you stick by your friends. You don't pull out over some little something. If your friends go through a hard time, be there for them if you can.

Being Friendless (1329)

PSALM 31:11
PSALM 38:11
PSALM 88:18
PSALM 142:4
MARK 14:48
MARK 14:50
LUKE 15:16
LUKE 16:20
LUKE 16:21
JOHN 5:7

These Bible verses are about people who didn't have any friends. As you can see, it is no fun not to have friends. If you know someone who has no friends, remember to help the person. If you have no friends, be friendly and then maybe you'll get some.

Being Frugal (1334)

GENESIS 41:35-36
PROVERBS 21:20
JOHN 6:12

In these verses these people had a lot of food sometimes and a little food at other times. Whenever they had plenty, they needed to save some for when they didn't. That's how you need to be with anything valuable, whether it's food, money, or other stuff. Don't use up all you have. Save some for another day when you will need it.

Being Hasty (2919)

PROVERBS 19:2
PROVERBS 21:5
PROVERBS 29:20
ECCLESIASTES 5:2
ACTS 19:36

These verses are about doing before thinking. They say that it's wise to think before doing something too quickly (if you can). Being hasty hurts more that it helps. Always take a moment to think through what you're about to do.

Being Quiet (3290)

JOSHUA 6:10
ECCLESIASTES 3:7
AMOS 5:13
HABAKKUK 2:20
ZEPHANIAH 1:7
ZECHARIAH 2:13

These verses say that there are times when you need to be quiet—absolutely quiet. If you are wise, you will learn to control the volume. Sometimes what you DON'T say matters more than what you DO say.

Being Smart (2021)

ISAIAH 44:25
1 CORINTHIANS 8:2
1 CORINTHIANS 13:8

From these verses we learn that we need to keep a level head about knowledge. For one thing, we can never know as much as God. And for another, brains don't make us wise. Go ahead and study, but don't get a big head about it. And don't worry if you're not Einstein. It's important to learn to love as well as think.

Being Stingy (2127)

PROVERBS 11:24
PROVERBS 21:13
PROVERBS 28:27
ECCLESIASTES 5:13
ISAIAH 43:23
MALACHI 3:8
MATTHEW 26:7-8
JOHN 12:5

These verses are about people who hold onto their stuff so tightly that they don't give much of anything. They're stingy. After a while, stingy people find that no one will give to them—including God. Stingy may be fun at first, but it gets real lonely real fast. God rewards generosity, not stinginess.

Believer Be Glad (3719)

1 KINGS 8:56
ISAIAH 28:16
MATTHEW 10:42
JOHN 6:37
ROMANS 8:38-39
2 CORINTHIANS 5:1
HEBREWS 6:19

These verses are meant to encourage you if you're a Christian. No matter how bad things get, you can always count on God. When all else fails, you can count on these three truths: (1) God keeps his promises, (2) God will always love you, (3) God has an awesome future planned for you.

Benefits of Faith (1208)

MATTHEW 21:22
JOHN 1:12
JOHN 7:38
JOHN 14:12
ROMANS 10:11
COLOSSIANS 1:23
HEBREWS 4:3
JAMES 2:5
1 PETER 2:6
1 JOHN 5:14

You just read about the good things that come from having faith. We don't believe in God in order to get good things, but because he is God and what he says is true. But having faith has good side effects, and the good side effects of faith are yours to enjoy.

Better Neighborhoods (2527)

PROVERBS 11:11
PROVERBS 14:34
PROVERBS 16:12
PROVERBS 25:5
PROVERBS 28:2
PROVERBS 29:4
PROVERBS 29:14
ISAIAH 16:5
ISAIAH 32:16
ISAIAH 33:5
ISAIAH 54:14

These verses are about people who

live righteously. The more people who live righteously in a town, the nicer the town is to live in. It's nicer for the town leaders because they don't have to worry about crime as much. And it's nicer for the people because they are safer. Obeying God makes life better for everyone. Do your part!

Blame (3453)

DEUTERONOMY 24:16
JOB 19:4
PROVERBS 9:12
JEREMIAH 31:30
EZEKIEL 18:20
ROMANS 14:4
GALATIANS 6:5

God holds each of us responsible for our own actions. No one else can take the rap for you when you mess up. So be careful how you live. Remember that you are responsible for everything you do, both good and bad.

Blessing (0481)

EXODUS 23:25
PSALM 81:16
ISAIAH 30:23
AMOS 9:13
MALACHI 3:10
MATTHEW 6:33

God wants to bless you. You don't have to bribe him—just ask.

Blessings (0480)

GENESIS 24:35
2 SAMUEL 6:11
1 KINGS 3:13
PSALM 65:9
PSALM 68:19

Good things come from God. Thank him!

Blinded by Sin (4171)

ECCLESIASTES 9:3
DANIEL 4:33-34
LUKE 15:17
ACTS 7:54
1 CORINTHIANS 2:8
2 PETER 2:16

Nebuchadnezzar ate grass! Sin can drive people crazy. If you want to keep yourself from doing crazy things, obey God.

Boasting (0519)

PSALM 34:2
PSALM 44:8
ISAIAH 45:25
JEREMIAH 9:24
ROMANS 2:17
1 CORINTHIANS 1:31
2 CORINTHIANS 10:17

If you believe in Christ, you have it good. God has saved you from your sins and given you the Holy Spirit. Boast in what he has done.

Boredom (0033)

2 THESSALONIANS 3:11
1 TIMOTHY 5:13
1 PETER 4:15

Do you have time on your hands? As these verses point out, it makes a difference what you do with it. Don't fiddle around doing nothing or go bugging other people. Find something useful to do.

Borrowing (0582)

EXODUS 22:14
2 KINGS 6:5
PSALM 37:21
PROVERBS 22:7
MATTHEW 5:42

A borrower has a special responsibility. A good borrower returns whatever he or she borrows. Take good care of the stuff you borrow, and be sure to give it back.

Brain Power (2351)

ROMANS 1:28
ROMANS 8:7
EPHESIANS 4:17
COLOSSIANS 1:21
COLOSSIANS 2:18
TITUS 1:15

These verses all talk about thoughts. What we DO grows out of what we THINK. Don't let your mind run wild. Keep your mind off of what is crude, dirty, and sinful. It makes a difference.

Bribery (2548)

EXODUS 23:8
PSALM 26:10
PROVERBS 17:23
ISAIAH 1:23
ISAIAH 5:23
ISAIAH 33:15
AMOS 5:12

These verses are about people who accept bribes. God hates bribery because it perverts justice. If the people who enforce the rules don't enforce the rules, who will enforce the rules? Do the right thing no matter what anyone offers you.

Bullies (3484)

PSALM 7:1
PSALM 31:15
PSALM 119:86
PSALM 119:157
PSALM 119:161
PSALM 143:3
JEREMIAH 15:15
LAMENTATIONS 5:5

David and Jeremiah didn't deserve to be picked on by their enemies. But they didn't try to get revenge. They asked God for help. Don't try to get back at kids who hurt you. Call on God when you're hurting. Let God take care of you (and them) in the right way.

Callouses (4205)

EZRA 9:6
JEREMIAH 5:28
MATTHEW 12:45
MATTHEW 13:15
MATTHEW 26:74
2 TIMOTHY 3:13
2 PETER 2:20

God gave you a conscience to protect you from sin. When you know you have done something wrong, confess it! If you ignore your conscience again and again, soon you'll have a hard heart. And then you will have a pile of trouble!

Caring for Church (0732)

ACTS 20:31
2 CORINTHIANS 7:12
2 CORINTHIANS 11:28
2 CORINTHIANS 12:20
GALATIANS 4:11
1 THESSALONIANS 3:10

The apostle Paul knew what churches should be—a loving place of worship. Paul spent his time helping churches be that. You can help your church be what God wants by worshiping him there and loving the people around you. (You and Paul would have a lot in common then.)

Change (1789)

JEREMIAH 35:15
EZEKIEL 33:11
HOSEA 6:1
MATTHEW 22:3
LUKE 14:17
2 CORINTHIANS 5:20
REVELATION 3:20

In each of these verses God asks people to turn around—to change their ways from evil to good and live lives that please him. He is asking you that same. Will you do it?

Christ as Judge (1355)

MATTHEW 25:32
JOHN 5:22
ACTS 10:42
ACTS 17:31
ROMANS 2:16
ROMANS 14:10
1 CORINTHIANS 4:5

2 TIMOTHY 4:1
1 PETER 4:5

One day Jesus will judge all of us. He will judge whether we obeyed him. You might look at people around you and think that you know whether they live for God or not, but only Jesus can really make that judgment. And when he is judging you, you won't be worrying about someone else. Don't be quick to judge others.

Christian Duties (2171)

2 CHRONICLES 5:13-14
JOHN 9:4
ROMANS 13:12
EPHESIANS 5:8
PHILIPPIANS 2:15
1 THESSALONIANS 5:5-6

These verses talk about some of your responsibilities in the family of God, such as worshiping and witnessing. The good news is that you don't have to wonder what you should do. God has told you in the Bible. The bad news is that some people still don't do it . Don't be one of those people—it just makes it harder on everyone else.

Christmas (0720)

ISAIAH 7:14
ISAIAH 9:6
LUKE 1:31
JOHN 1:14
ROMANS 8:3
PHILIPPIANS 2:7
1 TIMOTHY 3:16
1 JOHN 4:2

God came to earth as a baby and grew up like you. He did this so that he could take the punishment for your sins. Thank you, God!

Church (0485)

MATTHEW 25:15
ROMANS 12:6
1 CORINTHIANS 4:7
1 CORINTHIANS 12:4
EPHESIANS 4:11

You have talents that are useful to others. You can let them go unused if you want to, but then they will just waste away. Meanwhile, your church needs those talents of yours. In fact, that's why you have them. Look for ways to help out at your church by doing what you do best.

Clear Conscience (0825)

ACTS 24:16
ROMANS 9:1
2 CORINTHIANS 1:12
1 TIMOTHY 1:5
1 TIMOTHY 1:19
1 TIMOTHY 3:9
HEBREWS 13:18
1 PETER 3:16

It's important to God that you have a clear conscience. When you know you haven't done anything wrong, you have a lot less to worry about. Try to make the right choices the first time.

Cold Shoulder (3401)

NUMBERS 20:18
NUMBERS 21:23
DEUTERONOMY 23:4
JUDGES 19:15
1 SAMUEL 25:10
LUKE 9:53

Instead of welcoming strangers, some people ignore them or try to get rid of them. God wants you to reach out to kids you don't know. When you see a new kid at school, at church, or in the neighborhood, welcome him or her. You may make a new friend. You will certainly please God.

Comforting Others (0785)

ISAIAH 40:1
1 CORINTHIANS 14:3
1 CORINTHIANS 14:31
2 CORINTHIANS 2:7
1 THESSALONIANS 4:18
1 THESSALONIANS 5:11
1 THESSALONIANS 5:14

It's no fun to lose, fail, fall, get laughed at, or get hurt. So don't rub it in when someone else goes down. Show a little sympathy.

Commitment (3508)

EXODUS 32:29
1 CHRONICLES 29:5
PROVERBS 23:26
ROMANS 12:1
2 TIMOTHY 2:21

God doesn't want part of you, he wants ALL of you. The more you give of yourself to God, the more he will be able to use you. Don't hold back. Give everything you are and everything you have to God. That's the kind of commitment God loves.

Compassion (3519)

EXODUS 2:6
2 CHRONICLES 28:15
JOB 29:13
LUKE 10:33-34
ACTS 16:33
ACTS 28:2
HEBREWS 10:34

Did the people in these verses just feel sorry for needy people? No, they helped them! Compassion is more than a feeling, it's an action. Give some of your time and energy to help kids who need help. That's compassion.

Conceit (1728)

PROVERBS 3:7
PROVERBS 26:5
PROVERBS 26:12
ISAIAH 5:21
ROMANS 12:16
1 CORINTHIANS 8:2
GALATIANS 6:3

These verses are about conceit. The rule is this: "Do not be conceited." Know your bad points as well as your good. There is nothing wrong with being proud of a job well done. Just don't think it makes you especially wonderful. Everybody makes mistakes.

Confession (0816)

LEVITICUS 16:21
LEVITICUS 26:40
NUMBERS 5:7
EZRA 10:11
JOB 33:27
PROVERBS 28:13
JEREMIAH 3:13
1 JOHN 1:9

Boy, it's yucky sometimes to admit it when your wrong. But one of the best things about God is that as soon as you admit your sin, he forgives and forgets. Being forgiven is worth a little yuck, don't you think?

Contentment (0829)

PROVERBS 15:16
LUKE 3:14
PHILIPPIANS 4:11
1 TIMOTHY 6:6, 8
HEBREWS 13:5

If you're always wanting more than what you have, you aren't content. It's OK to want things, but when you think, "If I just had THAT, then I'd be happy," you're not content anymore. Be happy with what you have. That's contentment.

Controlling Yourself (3205)

MATTHEW 16:24
LUKE 14:26-27
ROMANS 8:13
ROMANS 15:1
GALATIANS 5:24

Following God means not following yourself. That's what these verses mean. You have to give up sin (which is hard) and obey God. Keep on. It's worth it.

Cost of Sin (3801)
LEVITICUS 26:37
DEUTERONOMY 28:32
JOSHUA 7:12
JUDGES 1:21
JUDGES 2:14
JUDGES 16:17
1 SAMUEL 17:24
JEREMIAH 51:30
MARK 9:18
JOHN 15:5

All the people in these verses were weak. Sin stole their courage and strength. Sin can make you weak and sickly. So try hard to stay away from sin. In the long run, it hurts.

Crime (2000)
GENESIS 49:5
PSALM 27:12
PROVERBS 11:17

The people described here were violent, cruel people. That means they enjoyed seeing other people hurt. God is never pleased with cruelty. Not on TV, not in the movies, not in your life. Another person's pain, in their bodies or their feelings, is not anything for you to enjoy.

The Crowd (2924)
1 SAMUEL 14:45
1 SAMUEL 15:24
MATTHEW 14:5
JOHN 7:13
ACTS 12:3

One of the most powerful forces on earth—for good and for bad—are crowds. Notice how crowds influenced events in each of the verses in this chain. If you have something important to say, say it to as many people as possible. But if the crowd is saying the wrong thing, don't listen no matter how many there are—or you may end up getting swept up in something bad.

Cruel Talk (3304)
EPHESIANS 4:31
TITUS 3:1-2
JAMES 3:6
JAMES 4:11
1 PETER 2:1
1 PETER 3:10

These verses are about making mean, angry, or cruel statements to people. God is against all of it. If you are angry, find a way to talk about it that doesn't hurt the people around you.

Cruelty (3520)
JOB 24:9
PSALM 35:15
PSALM 69:21
PROVERBS 25:20
PROVERBS 28:3
AMOS 1:11
MATTHEW 18:30
LUKE 10:32

The people in these verses were heartless. They showed no pity to people who were down. Don't follow their example. Be kind.

Cruelty to Animals (2002)
NUMBERS 22:27
2 SAMUEL 8:4
1 CHRONICLES 18:4
PROVERBS 12:10

These verses mention mistreatment of animals. God does not like it when animals are mistreated. Yes, it matters to him. Don't be cruel to an animal just because you are bigger or smarter.

Cursing (0479)
ECCLESIASTES 10:20
LUKE 6:28
ROMANS 12:14
JAMES 3:10

The mouth is for blessing, not cursing. That's the problem with name-calling. "Say something nice or say nothing at all."

"Dangerous Kisses" (3661)
2 SAMUEL 15:5
2 SAMUEL 20:9
PROVERBS 27:6
MARK 14:45

A kiss can be dangerous if it's from an enemy. Bad people sometimes act nice to hide their real motives. They may say nice words to you, but behind your back they are planning to hurt you. Don't believe everything people tell you. Don't trust everybody. Be careful about whom you trust.

Death (2158)
2 SAMUEL 14:14
JOB 30:23
PSALM 49:10
PSALM 89:48
ECCLESIASTES 3:19
ECCLESIASTES 8:8
ROMANS 5:12
HEBREWS 9:27

Death is not fun to talk about. But death is a part of life. People die. Animals die. Insects die. Because we know this, we try to make the most of our lives. Because we know everything dies someday, we follow God and hope to live with him in eternity.

Deception (1796)
MATTHEW 24:4
1 CORINTHIANS 6:9
1 CORINTHIANS 15:33
GALATIANS 6:7
EPHESIANS 5:6
2 THESSALONIANS 2:3
1 JOHN 3:7

You can find the same warning in all these verses: Don't be deceived. Some people will lie to you and try to get you to believe their lies. Don't be fooled. Even if you don't question them out loud, question them in your mind. And if their message doesn't match God's, don't believe it.

Defeat of Satan (3149)
GENESIS 3:15
LUKE 4:13
JOHN 12:30-31
JOHN 14:30
2 THESSALONIANS 2:8
HEBREWS 2:14
1 JOHN 3:8
REVELATION 20:10

These verses say that Jesus came to earth to take away Satan's power. Jesus did this when he died on the cross and then rose on the third day. When he comes back, Satan will be thrown into hell forever. You can look forward to that.

Demons (3156)
MATTHEW 12:45
MARK 1:26
MARK 5:9
MARK 7:30
MARK 9:17
MARK 16:9
LUKE 10:19
ACTS 8:7
ACTS 19:13
EPHESIANS 6:12
1 TIMOTHY 4:1
JAMES 2:19
REVELATION 16:14

These verses make it clear that demons are real. They have power in this world and can influence people. But they also don't have any power over God. God doesn't want you to be afraid of them, but to trust in him to protect you. Have faith in God and resist the devil, and you won't have to worry about demons.

Desire for God (0983)
PSALM 42:2
PSALM 63:1
PSALM 119:174
PSALM 143:6
AMOS 8:11

Have you ever seen a little kid get lost? He doesn't just want to find his mom a little bit. He wants to find her a WHOLE LOT. That's how we feel about God when we really love him. Worshiping him doesn't come hard for a person like that.

Determination (3441)

JOB 17:9
JOHN 15:9
ACTS 13:43
ROMANS 2:7
GALATIANS 6:9
2 TIMOTHY 3:14
HEBREWS 12:1
1 PETER 1:13
REVELATION 3:11

These verses explain how to persevere in your Christian life. Don't get tired of doing good. Don't give up yet—you can stay strong to the end!

Devotions (1002)

GENESIS 28:16
GENESIS 28:17-18
EXODUS 24:4
1 SAMUEL 1:19
2 CHRONICLES 29:20
JOB 1:5
PSALM 57:8
PSALM 119:147
MARK 1:35

Some of the people in these verses read God's word and prayed each morning. Spending time with God each morning is a good investment. It sets your mind on his word and invites him to guide you. It's an excellent way to get ready for the day ahead.

Different People (4083)

LUKE 9:53
JOHN 4:9
ACTS 10:28
ACTS 11:3
ACTS 19:34
GALATIANS 2:12

Some people think they are better than anyone who has a different color skin or speaks a different language. But just because a person is different doesn't mean he or she is not as good. Every person is made in God's image. Don't avoid kids who are different. Be friendly and kind to them.

Difficulties (0497)

DEUTERONOMY 8:5
PSALM 94:12
PROVERBS 3:11-12
JOHN 15:2
REVELATION 3:19

God has put you in a class with Teacher Experience. He lets you face difficulties in life because they are some of the best teachers you'll ever have. The next time something bad happens, remember that God is teaching you. Then look for the lessons.

Diligence (0564)

PROVERBS 10:4
PROVERBS 13:4
PROVERBS 22:29
ROMANS 12:8
HEBREWS 6:11
2 PETER 1:10
2 PETER 3:14

Why work? Because great rewards come to those who learn to sweat. Give it your best, and that's what you'll get.

Disappointment (1190)

DEUTERONOMY 28:39
JOB 11:20
JOB 20:18
JOB 27:17
PROVERBS 11:7
ISAIAH 17:11
JEREMIAH 8:15
JEREMIAH 14:19
AMOS 5:11
MICAH 6:15
ZEPHANIAH 1:13

In these verses, people were disappointed because they lived sinful lives. God saw their evil choices and withheld his blessing. Their hopes were dashed. Sometimes life will disappoint you no matter what you do. Don't bring it on yourself by rebelling against God and giving up his blessing on your life.

Discipline (1630)

PROVERBS 13:24
PROVERBS 19:18
PROVERBS 22:15
PROVERBS 23:13

God wants you to know right from wrong because he cares about you, so he gives parents the job of teaching you what they have learned. The quicker you learn, the less trouble you have as you grow up. Don't resent your parents for disciplining you. Their rules are what keep you from becoming a big friendless fool. Try hard to learn something every time you get in trouble. You'll soon be way ahead of your peers.

Discontentment (1121)

ECCLESIASTES 1:8
ECCLESIASTES 4:8
ECCLESIASTES 5:10
ECCLESIASTES 6:7
ISAIAH 29:8
ISAIAH 55:2
ISAIAH 65:13
LUKE 15:14
JOHN 4:13
REVELATION 18:14

Most of us always want more than we have. And the more we get, the more we want. But no amount of money or things makes us stop wanting more. We have to trust God to give us what we need because we can't trust ourselves to know when enough is enough.

Discretion (2916)

GENESIS 41:39
PROVERBS 2:11
PROVERBS 5:2
ISAIAH 28:26
MARK 12:34

These verses are about knowing what to say and when to say it. Just because you know what you are talking about doesn't mean you should talk. Sometimes not talking is the best thing to do. Sometimes you need to be careful how you say it. Ask God to teach you discretion—knowing how to say the right thing at the right time.

Dishonest People (3705)

PSALM 36:3
PROVERBS 12:5
PROVERBS 27:6
JEREMIAH 5:27
MARK 7:22

Some people are full of deceit. They will tell you anything just to get what they want. Dishonest people can really hurt you. Stay away from them as much as you can.

Doing Good (3905)

PSALM 34:14
PSALM 37:3
PSALM 37:27
LUKE 6:35
ROMANS 13:3
GALATIANS 6:10
1 TIMOTHY 6:18
HEBREWS 13:16
JAMES 4:17
1 PETER 2:15
1 PETER 3:11
1 PETER 3:17

Doing nice things for your friends is easy. Doing nice things for your enemies is hard. But a person who loves God is a full-time doer of good. God wants you to do good to ALL

people, even the kids you don't like. Who is one kid you could do something nice for this week?

Don't Be Unfair (1982)

DEUTERONOMY 16:19
DEUTERONOMY 24:17
PSALM 82:2
PROVERBS 29:27
PROVERBS 31:4-5
ECCLESIASTES 3:16
LUKE 16:10

"Pick on someone your own size." People are sometimes dishonest and unfair to people who can't defend themselves. Remember, though, that God sees our hearts and judges us by our intentions as well as our actions. Never treat someone badly just because the person is weak or because you can get away with it. God doesn't like it.

Don't Forget... (3003)

DEUTERONOMY 4:9
DEUTERONOMY 6:10-12
DEUTERONOMY 8:11
JUDGES 8:34
PSALM 9:17
PSALM 50:22
PSALM 78:11
ISAIAH 17:10
ISAIAH 51:13
JEREMIAH 3:21
HEBREWS 2:1

You just read about people who forgot about God. They just went about their lives never thanking him for the things they have. Look around you. Everything you have comes from God. Don't forget him. Don't forget to thank him.

Double Life (3445)

2 KINGS 17:33
1 CHRONICLES 12:33
ZEPHANIAH 1:4-5
LUKE 16:13
1 CORINTHIANS 10:21
JAMES 1:8
JAMES 4:8

These verses explain that too many people try to lead double lives. They worship God on Sundays but worship themselves the rest of the week. The Bible says we can't have it both ways. Don't be wishy-washy about your faith. Live for God every day.

Drinking (3568)

LEVITICUS 10:9
NUMBERS 6:3
DEUTERONOMY 29:6
JUDGES 13:4
PROVERBS 23:31
PROVERBS 31:4
JEREMIAH 35:6
DANIEL 1:8
DANIEL 10:3
MATTHEW 11:18
LUKE 1:15
ROMANS 14:21
1 CORINTHIANS 8:13

When God chose these people to do special jobs for him, he told them not to drink. Drinking can cause trouble. It is better not to drink at all than to risk blowing it because you drank too much. Just to be safe, don't drink.

Drinking Too Much (3575)

PROVERBS 20:1
PROVERBS 21:17
PROVERBS 23:31
PROVERBS 31:4
ISAIAH 5:11
ISAIAH 28:1
ISAIAH 28:7
ISAIAH 56:12
HOSEA 4:11
HABAKKUK 2:5
EPHESIANS 5:18

Alcoholic drinks such as beer and wine can affect people in bad ways. Drinking too much is foolish. Decide now never to drink too much. You will save yourself a lot of pain in the future.

Duty to Pray (2817)

1 CHRONICLES 16:11
HOSEA 14:2
MATTHEW 7:7
MATTHEW 26:41
LUKE 18:1
LUKE 21:36
JOHN 16:24
EPHESIANS 6:18
PHILIPPIANS 4:6
COLOSSIANS 4:2
1 THESSALONIANS 5:17
1 TIMOTHY 2:8
JAMES 5:13

These verses tell us to communicate with God—not just when we need help and not just when we feel like it, but every day and whenever we need to. You don't have to go to a special place to pray or wait for a "prayer time." Talk to God throughout the day about all that's on your mind.

Earning Heaven (4120)

LUKE 18:12
ROMANS 9:32
ROMANS 10:3
GALATIANS 3:10

No matter how good you are, you can't earn your way to heaven. Only Jesus can save you. Don't depend on your good deeds to save you. Depend on Jesus.

Earth (3455)

EXODUS 19:5
LEVITICUS 25:23
1 CHRONICLES 29:14
PSALM 24:1
PSALM 50:10
PSALM 60:7
PSALM 89:11
HAGGAI 2:8

The earth belongs to God. We should treat it as an important and breakable gift from him. Take care of the world around you. Remember that God is the owner; we just live here.

Embarrassing God (2997)

2 SAMUEL 12:14
NEHEMIAH 5:9
EZEKIEL 36:20
ROMANS 2:23-24
2 PETER 2:2

These verses are about people who make believing in God look like a foolish thing to do. How did they do it? They would obey God for a while and tell everyone else to, then they would stop. Then they would start again. Then they would stop. They made it look like believing in God is just a mood that comes and goes. You can do better than that.

Encouraging People (1019)

EXODUS 14:13
2 CHRONICLES 35:2
ISAIAH 41:13
MATTHEW 9:2
MATTHEW 14:27
MATTHEW 17:7
MARK 16:6
ACTS 23:11
ACTS 27:22

These verses show people encouraging other people. When you encourage someone you say something that helps the person feel better about his or her life. Jesus took time to encourage people by saying things like, "Don't be afraid. I'm here. . . ." You can encourage the people around you, too.

End Times (0196)

1 JOHN 2:18
1 JOHN 4:3
2 JOHN 1:7

Don't be deceived. Not every "spiritual teacher" teaches the truth. Know the Bible so YOU don't fall for someone's tricks.

Endurance (3440)
MATTHEW 10:22
MARK 13:13
HEBREWS 12:7
JAMES 1:12
JAMES 5:11
1 PETER 2:19

A lot of people give up when hurts and disappointments come. But every hardship calls us to endure and keep trusting in God's good care. And God rewards those who do endure. No matter what happens, stay faithful to God.

Enemies (4082)
MATTHEW 5:44
LUKE 23:34
ACTS 7:60

Ouch! When someone picks on you, it's tempting to fight back. But God wants you to pray for those who hurt you, just like Jesus and Stephen did. Pray for kids who are mean. They need to change.

Envy (1137)
PSALM 37:1
PROVERBS 3:31
PROVERBS 14:30
PROVERBS 23:17
PROVERBS 24:1
ROMANS 13:13
1 CORINTHIANS 13:4
GALATIANS 5:26
JAMES 3:14

Sometimes we say "It's not fair!" when somebody gets something we didn't get. We wish we had been treated like they were, and we resent them for what they got. That's jealousy. Jealousy displeases God, makes us unhappy, and doesn't accomplish ANYTHING. When you feel jealous, try to remember that your turn will come.

Equality (2238)
PROVERBS 22:2
MATTHEW 23:8
ACTS 10:28
ROMANS 10:12
GALATIANS 3:28
JAMES 2:5

People have a way of putting other people in categories. Poor. Rich. Cool. Not cool. These verses say that God sees us all the same and gives us all the same opportunity to obey him. You are better than no one and no one is better than you. If God sees us all as equal, who are we to say otherwise?

Eternal Life (2405)
LUKE 20:36
JOHN 6:50
JOHN 8:51
JOHN 11:26
ROMANS 2:7
1 CORINTHIANS 15:53
2 CORINTHIANS 5:1
1 THESSALONIANS 4:17
2 TIMOTHY 1:10

The bad news is that our bodies die. The good news is that our spirits live forever. The best news is that through Jesus Christ we can live forever with a God who loves us and cares for us. Don't be afraid.

Everyone Sins (3340)
GENESIS 6:5
1 KINGS 8:46
PSALM 14:3
PSALM 53:3
PSALM 130:3
PROVERBS 20:9
ECCLESIASTES 7:20
ISAIAH 53:6
ISAIAH 64:6
MICAH 7:2
ROMANS 3:23
GALATIANS 3:22
1 JOHN 1:8
1 JOHN 5:19

These verses say over and over again that everyone sins. Everyone needs God's forgiveness. And everyone who wants to be forgiven and accepted by God must go to God and admit his or her sin. Admit your sinfulness to God.

Evil Attacks (0970)
JOB 5:19
PSALM 91:3
PSALM 116:8
ISAIAH 46:4
1 CORINTHIANS 10:13
2 CORINTHIANS 1:10
2 TIMOTHY 4:18
HEBREWS 2:15
2 PETER 2:9

Have you ever watched a play or a movie where the bad guys start to win and one of the good guys gets in danger and needs to be rescued? The person who rescues the good guy is called the hero. God is like that. He is the one who rescues you from every evil danger. Don't be afraid—God is the biggest hero of them all. Call on him for help.

Evildoers (1161)
PSALM 34:16
PSALM 37:9
PSALM 94:16
PSALM 119:115
ISAIAH 9:17
ISAIAH 14:20
ISAIAH 31:2

God has very definite feelings about evil. He wants no part of it, and he doesn't want you close to it. Be smart about this—if someone thinks doing evil or mean things is the greatest fun you can have, stay away.

Examples of Generosity (2115)
EXODUS 35:22
EXODUS 36:5
NUMBERS 7:3
1 CHRONICLES 29:3-4
2 CHRONICLES 24:10
EZRA 1:6
EZRA 2:69
EZRA 8:25
NEHEMIAH 7:70
LUKE 19:8
LUKE 21:1-4
ACTS 4:34-35
ACTS 11:29
2 CORINTHIANS 8:2
PHILIPPIANS 4:16

You just read about people who were generous—happy to give something to God or to someone else. They were generous in their actions and in their hearts. Generosity pleases God because he owns it all anyway, and he'll always make sure we have enough. Don't be stingy.

Examples of Mercy (2296)
1 SAMUEL 11:13
1 SAMUEL 26:9
2 SAMUEL 19:22
1 KINGS 1:52
2 KINGS 6:22
LUKE 9:55
JOHN 8:7

Each person in these verses had a reason to hurt someone else . . . and could have. But instead, all of them chose to be kind. That is mercy. Everyday you are around people whom you can hurt or help. God wants you to have mercy on them. Help them.

Examples of Revenge (2281)
1 KINGS 19:2
1 KINGS 22:27
ESTHER 3:6
EZEKIEL 25:15
MATTHEW 14:8
LUKE 4:29
ACTS 5:33
ACTS 23:12

These people got angry about something and made plans to get even. They thought they could take care

of themselves by hurting other people. Don't take matters into your own hands. If you're in a bad situation, by all means get out of it. But let God take care of getting even.

Excusing Sin (2670)

PROVERBS 17:15
PROVERBS 24:24
PROVERBS 28:4
ISAIAH 5:20
EZEKIEL 13:22
MALACHI 2:17
ROMANS 1:32

These verses are about getting things backwards. They are about seeing sin and calling it something else so you can keep doing it. Be honest with yourself and with God—when you sin, don't pretend it's something else. Confess it to God.

Expecting Pain (3483)

MATTHEW 10:17
MATTHEW 24:9
LUKE 21:12
JOHN 15:20
JOHN 16:2
2 TIMOTHY 3:12
REVELATION 2:10

No one likes pain. But Jesus tells us to expect it. Don't try to get out of suffering for Jesus—some people just won't like you for it. And don't be scared of what other kids can do to you. Instead, look forward to what Jesus will give you.

Fair to the Poor (2801)

PSALM 82:3
PROVERBS 21:13
PROVERBS 29:14
JEREMIAH 22:16

These verses are about true heroes—people who defend the poor and the weak. People who have little have no power in this world. God loves it when you to make sure those people are treated fairly. Stick up for the little guy, and you're a real hero.

Faith (1202)

2 CHRONICLES 20:20
MARK 11:22
LUKE 8:50
JOHN 6:28-29
JOHN 20:27
EPHESIANS 6:16
1 THESSALONIANS 5:8
1 TIMOTHY 1:19
1 TIMOTHY 6:12
HEBREWS 10:22
HEBREWS 11:6
JAMES 1:5-6
1 JOHN 3:23

You just read about faith. Faith is believing in God—that he is there and that he cares about you. Faith is the greatest gift you can give God. Don't miss a chance to let God know you believe in him by telling him (praying) or showing him (obeying).

Faith Tested (1213)

MATTHEW 15:23
MARK 5:35
MARK 10:13
LUKE 5:18-19
JOHN 9:24
JOHN 11:3-6

These verses give examples of circumstances that test your faith. People get tired when they go through a lot of hard experiences. And it doesn't seem fair that people of faith should have to suffer. But part of having faith in God is knowing that he'll bring you through the hard times and your faith will be stronger. Whenever you go through these trying times, cling to God in faith.

Family (3393)

PROVERBS 22:2
MALACHI 2:10
MARK 3:34
ACTS 17:26
ROMANS 14:13
1 CORINTHIANS 8:13

You know that kid at school who really bugs you? Well, you should treat him as a brother. These verses tell us that everyone is part of the same family. God created every person. And all of God's people are part of God's family. Treat others as if they were part of your own family. In a very real way, they are.

Fanatics (1241)

1 KINGS 18:28
JOHN 19:15
ACTS 7:57
ACTS 9:1
ACTS 21:36
ACTS 22:23

The people described here went way overboard. They got very upset and didn't think clearly and made big mistakes because of it. Whenever you get in a frenzy, you make different choices than you would in a calm moment. Remember, your emotions tell you what you feel, not what to do.

Favoritism (1984)

LEVITICUS 19:15
DEUTERONOMY 1:17
JOB 13:10
PROVERBS 24:23
MALACHI 2:9
1 TIMOTHY 5:21
JAMES 2:4
JUDE 1:16

It's natural to like one person better than another. You might spend more time with that person or laugh more when you're together. That's not what these verses are talking about. These verses are talking about bending the rules for someone because you like the person. You have to do what is right whether you like the person or not.

Fearing God (3034)

DEUTERONOMY 10:12
DEUTERONOMY 13:4
JOSHUA 4:24
JOSHUA 24:14
1 CHRONICLES 16:30
2 CHRONICLES 19:7
PROVERBS 3:7
ECCLESIASTES 12:13
ISAIAH 8:13
MATTHEW 10:28
LUKE 23:40
ROMANS 11:20
1 PETER 1:17
1 PETER 2:17
REVELATION 14:7

These verses use the word fear. It's the kind of fear you feel when you go to the beach and feel the pounding surf. You tremble inside and respect the water because it is so much more powerful than you. God loves you very much, but he is a thousand times mightier than any pounding surf. Any normal kid would tremble just thinking about it.

Feeling Guilty (1763)

GENESIS 42:21
EXODUS 9:27
NUMBERS 21:7
EZRA 9:6
PSALM 40:12
DANIEL 5:6
JOHN 8:9

Someone in each of these verses felt guilty. You feel guilty whenever your conscience nags you about something you did wrong. And when that happens there's only one thing to do: confess your sin to God.

Feeling Helpless (3799)

LUKE 13:11
JOHN 5:7
JOHN 6:44
JOHN 15:5
ACTS 3:2
ROMANS 5:6

ROMANS 7:18

Jesus loves to help the helpless. You may not be sick or crippled. But you are helpless in another way—you can't save yourself from sin. Follow the example of the people in these verses. Go to Jesus for help.

Feeling Sorry (2712)

PSALM 34:18
PSALM 51:17
ISAIAH 57:15
ISAIAH 66:2
JOEL 2:13
ZECHARIAH 12:10
2 CORINTHIANS 7:10

These verses are about feeling bad about your sin. It's not bad to feel bad—it's good. It shows that you want to do the right thing. God loves that kind of attitude. Go to God, tell him how you feel, and think about this: "The Lord is close to the brokenhearted."

Fighting (3733)

GENESIS 21:10
PROVERBS 18:19
PROVERBS 19:13
PROVERBS 21:9
PROVERBS 21:19
PROVERBS 27:15

Have you ever wished you could eat your words? Family conflicts can lead to ugly quarrels. You can say things you later wish you had not. When you have a problem with someone in your family, be careful what you say. Try to work things out without fighting.

Finding God (4100)

JOB 23:3
JEREMIAH 29:13
HOSEA 6:3
ACTS 17:27

Where is God? He is closer than you think. The Bible says he has left clues for us in nature, and we have the Bible itself for the details we can't find on our own. Seek God with all your heart and you will indeed find him.

Finding Strength (3806)

EXODUS 15:2
2 SAMUEL 22:33
PSALM 28:8
PSALM 46:1
PSALM 73:26
PSALM 81:1
PSALM 84:5
PSALM 89:21

God is stronger than the strongest person. He can protect you when you feel weak or vulnerable. If you depend only on your own strength or ability, what will you do when someone bigger comes along? Always pray that God will be your strength.

Following God (1793)

DEUTERONOMY 30:15
JOSHUA 24:15
RUTH 1:15
1 KINGS 18:21
MATTHEW 27:17
MARK 10:21
LUKE 16:13
JOHN 6:67

These verses are about choices. Everyday you choose to follow God, or you choose to follow something else. Not choosing at all is the same as choosing something else. Which will it be for you today?

Foolish Promises (2610)

GENESIS 25:33
JOSHUA 9:19
MARK 6:23
ACTS 23:21

These verses are about people who made promises too quickly and then later regretted it. It's like when you say, "If you let me go to this party, I'll do the dishes for a week!" Then the next week you wish you hadn't promised. The problem with foolish promises is if you keep them, you are unhappy and if you don't, you are undependable. You lose either way. Think before you promise.

For Kids Only (3964)

PSALM 119:9
PROVERBS 20:29
ECCLESIASTES 11:9
LAMENTATIONS 3:27
1 TIMOTHY 4:12
TITUS 2:6-7
1 JOHN 2:13-14

Some books are for "Adults Only." But the Bible has some advice meant just for kids. Each of these verses has a piece of it. Read verses like these for keys to being ahead of the game when you are young.

Forgiveness (1314)

LEVITICUS 5:10
PSALM 103:3
PSALM 130:4
EZEKIEL 18:22
MATTHEW 6:14
MARK 3:28
ACTS 5:31
ACTS 13:38
ACTS 26:18
EPHESIANS 1:7
JAMES 5:15
1 JOHN 1:9

These verses are about God's forgiveness. Of course, God cares whether you tried your best to obey him, but he will forgive you when you mess up too, if you ask him. That's a good deal. Don't you think so?

Forgiveness of Sin (3127)

MATTHEW 26:28
LUKE 3:3
LUKE 24:47
ACTS 2:38
ROMANS 3:25
HEBREWS 9:22
HEBREWS 10:18

These verses remind you that God really can forgive your sins. Before Christ died, forgiveness required a sacrifice. But Jesus was our once-for-all sacrifice. He died so we could be forgiven and our sins could be forgotten. Trust HIM to save you.

Forgiving Others (1315)

MARK 11:25
LUKE 11:4
LUKE 17:4
EPHESIANS 4:32
COLOSSIANS 3:13

These verses say clearly that God wants you to forgive other people. Why? Because God has forgiven you. He wants you to do the same for others. This doesn't mean you have to let people hurt you. But when they do, forgive them and don't take revenge.

Free Samples (1177)

JOHN 13:15
2 THESSALONIANS 3:9
1 TIMOTHY 4:12
TITUS 2:7
HEBREWS 11:4
JAMES 5:10
1 PETER 2:21

These verses are about examples. When someone is a good example he shows you through his life the way you want to live. Copying someone else's homework is not cool. But copying someone's good example is EXTRAORDINARILY cool. Look around and see what you can learn from others.

Free to... (2136)

1 CORINTHIANS 8:9
GALATIANS 5:13
1 PETER 2:16

These verses remind you that other people are always watching. Youn-

ger Christians will follow your example. Be extra careful to set a good one for them.

Freedom (3503)

Romans 6:2
Romans 6:7
Romans 6:11
Galatians 2:20
Galatians 5:24
Colossians 2:20
Colossians 3:3
2 Timothy 2:11
1 Peter 2:24

It's hard to stop doing all the things you used to do before you became a Christian. Old habits die hard. You can't do it alone. Only Jesus can help you get rid of those sinful desires. Depend on Jesus to free you from sin's hold.

Friend of Jesus (4104)

Matthew 11:19
Luke 7:39
Luke 19:7
John 8:11
Romans 5:8
1 Timothy 1:15

Losers, crooks, liars, cheaters—Jesus was friends with all of them. No one is too bad for him if they are willing to change. Jesus will always be your friend too, no matter what you were before, if you want to follow him. Don't worry about your past mistakes. Just go to your friend, Jesus.

Friends and Church (3924)

2 Chronicles 30:1
Isaiah 2:3
Jeremiah 31:6
Zechariah 8:21

People who love God invite their friends to worship him, too. They want the people they care about to know the God they care about. Church is a great place for your friends to meet God. Invite them!

Friendship (1322)

Proverbs 17:17
Proverbs 18:24
Proverbs 27:10
Proverbs 27:17
Ecclesiastes 4:9-10
John 15:13-14

You just read about being a good friend. Yes, God cares what kind of friend you are. He wants you to show love to your friends and be faithful to them. It pleases God when you are being a good friend.

The Future (2492)

Proverbs 27:1
Ecclesiastes 3:22
Ecclesiastes 6:12
Ecclesiastes 8:7
Ecclesiastes 9:12
Ecclesiastes 10:14
Ecclesiastes 11:2
Matthew 24:43
Acts 20:22
James 4:14

These verses are about seeing the future. YOU CAN'T! Since you can't know what is in the future, be glad that you know God will be there.

Generosity (2126)

Leviticus 25:35
Deuteronomy 15:7
Proverbs 31:20
Matthew 6:1
Matthew 19:21
Luke 11:41
Luke 12:33
Luke 18:22
Luke 19:8
1 Corinthians 13:3

These verses give guidelines for being generous. Generosity means giving more than is required. If you are naturally generous, that's great. If you aren't, practice. Generosity is something you can learn.

Gentleness (2276)

1 Thessalonians 2:7
1 Timothy 3:3
2 Timothy 2:24
Titus 3:2
James 3:17

The gentleness described in these verses is what you see in people who don't quarrel. They don't want to upset the people around them and they know when to stay calm. It's OK to yell loudly at a ball game, especially if your team is winning, but God wants you to be gentle with other people and their feelings. Learn when to tone it down.

Getting Ahead (0580)

Proverbs 16:8
Proverbs 21:6
Proverbs 22:16
Proverbs 28:8
Jeremiah 17:11
Jeremiah 22:13
Ezekiel 22:13
James 5:4

Sometime in your life you will try to earn something: money, grades, prizes, privileges. It may look like you can get more of these things by being unfair to other people. But if you do, you will lose the respect of others and the respect of God. The respect of others and the respect of God are worth more than money or grades, or prizes, or privileges. Remember to be a good person while you go for the gold.

Getting Along (3725)

1 Corinthians 1:10
2 Corinthians 13:11
Ephesians 4:3
Philippians 1:27
Philippians 4:2
Colossians 2:2
1 Peter 3:8

"Live in harmony." You may not always agree with other Christians, but God wants you to get along with them. God's love can help you. Try your best to get along.

Getting Caught (3452)

Matthew 12:36
Matthew 18:23
Matthew 21:34
Matthew 25:19
Luke 12:20
Luke 12:48
Luke 19:15
Romans 14:12
1 Peter 4:4-5

Does it frustrate you to see kids get away with doing wrong? Other people may not notice them, but God sees it all. He holds all people accountable. Don't worry about what other kids get away with. They will have to answer to God someday, and they will not like it.

Getting Drunk (3571)

Deuteronomy 21:20
Proverbs 20:1
Proverbs 23:20
Proverbs 23:29-31
Ecclesiastes 10:17
Isaiah 5:11
Isaiah 28:1
Nahum 1:10
Habakkuk 2:15
Luke 21:34
Romans 13:13
1 Corinthians 6:10
Ephesians 5:18
1 Thessalonians 5:7

These verses are all about getting drunk. They don't have one good thing to say about it. God wants to protect you from the hurts that ruin people who get drunk. You can save yourself a lot of pain, sadness, fighting, sickness, and a few more troubles too gruesome to list. Just don't get drunk.

Getting Opinions (0848)

PROVERBS 11:14
PROVERBS 15:22
PROVERBS 24:6

It's good to ask one person for advice before you make a decision, but it's even better to ask several people. They won't all say the same thing and you can put their advice together like pieces of a puzzle. The more advice you get, the more you know about the problem. Ask two or three people if you can.

Getting Wisdom (3843)

PROVERBS 2:6
ECCLESIASTES 2:26
DANIEL 2:21
LUKE 21:15
JAMES 1:5

If you want to get wise, just ask God to make you wise. He promises to give wisdom to anyone who asks for it. Don't doubt it!

Gifts from God (4157)

JOB 32:8
ECCLESIASTES 2:26
ISAIAH 50:4
MATTHEW 9:8
MATTHEW 25:15
LUKE 11:9
JOHN 3:27
1 CORINTHIANS 4:7
JAMES 1:5

If you are a good student or a great soccer player, you have been given a gift. God has enabled you to perform well in that area. Thank him for the ways he has gifted you. Do not brag about it or show it off; just use it as well as you can.

Giving (2117)

DEUTERONOMY 15:12-14
NEHEMIAH 8:10
PROVERBS 25:21
ECCLESIASTES 11:1
ISAIAH 58:7
MATTHEW 5:42
LUKE 3:11
LUKE 12:33
ACTS 20:35
ROMANS 12:13
GALATIANS 6:10
1 TIMOTHY 6:18
HEBREWS 13:16

These verses are about giving to people. God hopes you can enjoy seeing other people use your stuff as much as you enjoy using it yourself. That doesn't mean you should give away everything you own. It does mean that if someone needs something and you have it, give it away if you can.

Giving Advice (0799)

ROMANS 15:14
1 CORINTHIANS 4:14
EPHESIANS 6:4
COLOSSIANS 3:16
1 THESSALONIANS 5:14
2 THESSALONIANS 3:15
TITUS 3:10

So you want to give advice? Say something nice and friendly. Don't make the person feel dumb.

Giving In (3588)

GENESIS 3:6
GENESIS 13:10-11, 13
GENESIS 25:29-30, 33
GENESIS 25:30
JOSHUA 7:21
JUDGES 14:17
JUDGES 16:17
1 SAMUEL 13:12
1 KINGS 11:1
1 KINGS 11:4
MARK 10:35-37
2 PETER 2:20

Sin looks good at first glance. Satan tempts us by showing us the fun side of sin. He makes it look harmless. But like eating a poisonous mushroom, sinning always has consequences that hurt. Don't give in to sin, no matter how good it looks.

Gladness (1936)

2 CHRONICLES 30:21
NEHEMIAH 8:17
PSALM 4:7
PSALM 45:15
ACTS 2:46
ACTS 11:23
ACTS 14:17

Gladness is like a smile inside of you. It is the happy feeling you get when life is going well. For the people in these verses, that meant that their crops were growing and their families were safe. It was also a time to stop and thank God for all that good stuff. Count your blessings.

God as Judge (1354)

GENESIS 18:25
PSALM 58:11
PSALM 75:7
PSALM 96:13
ECCLESIASTES 3:17
HEBREWS 12:23
REVELATION 18:8
REVELATION 20:12

Sometimes you see people who do wrong over and over again and don't get punished. Some people spend their whole lives not obeying God, and it seems like they don't get punished their whole life. These verses say clearly that there will come a day when God will judge sin. You take care of yourself and your own sin—confess it. God will take care of everyone else's.

God as Teacher (3556)

EXODUS 4:15
DEUTERONOMY 4:36
PSALM 25:12
PSALM 32:8
PSALM 71:17
PSALM 94:10
ISAIAH 2:3
ISAIAH 28:26
ISAIAH 48:17
ISAIAH 54:13
JEREMIAH 32:33
MICAH 4:2

God is our teacher and he is eager to teach us. Open the Bible and start reading. God will show you what is best if you will listen. Don't tune him out. Listen to his teaching.

God at Work (1166)

GENESIS 45:8
1 SAMUEL 2:7
2 SAMUEL 7:8
1 KINGS 14:7
PSALM 75:7
DANIEL 2:21

God does work in the world. People are not God's little puppets; we make choices on our own. But you can be sure that God is always at work, urging us all to go in the right direction.

God Calls You (1791)

ISAIAH 45:22
ISAIAH 55:1
MATTHEW 22:9
JOHN 7:37
ROMANS 10:12
1 TIMOTHY 2:4
REVELATION 22:17

In these verses God is inviting EVERYBODY to be his child. Nobody gets left out of this invitation. And he doesn't just sit and wait for you to come to him. He comes to you and invites you again and again and again and again. Have you answered his invitation?

God Is Jealous (1850)

EXODUS 20:5
EXODUS 34:14
DEUTERONOMY 4:24
DEUTERONOMY 29:20
JOSHUA 24:19

1 KINGS 14:22
1 CORINTHIANS 10:22

Let's say you have a friend who starts being friends with other people and you get jealous. That is not OK. Your friend is not yours to own, he is just your friend. He can do what he wants. But these verses say that God gets jealous when we let other things become more important than him. That is OK, because we aren't just his friends—we BELONG to him. We do what HE wants. Get it?

God on Earth (4044)

2 CORINTHIANS 4:4
PHILIPPIANS 2:6
COLOSSIANS 1:15
HEBREWS 1:3

It's hard to imagine what God is like. Learning about Jesus can help. Jesus is God in the form of a man. If you want to get to know God better, get to know Jesus.

God Sees Sin (0804)

JOB 10:14
JOB 14:16
JEREMIAH 2:22
JEREMIAH 16:17
EZEKIEL 11:5
HOSEA 7:2
AMOS 5:12

God sees everything we do. He knows everything we think. It is useless to try to hide anything from him. Go to God and admit anything wrong you've done. He already knows anyway, and he wants you to face it too.

God's Anger (3132)

2 KINGS 22:13
PSALM 2:12
JOHN 3:36
ROMANS 1:18
ROMANS 2:8
EPHESIANS 5:6
1 THESSALONIANS 2:16

These verses say that God does get angry with people who spend their whole lives in sin when they should be serving him. It's their stubborn rebellion that bothers him, not each individual mistake. God has infinite patience with anyone who tries to obey. Listen to God and try to live his way, and you'll never have to worry about angering God.

God's Body (0726)

ROMANS 12:5
1 CORINTHIANS 12:27
EPHESIANS 1:23
EPHESIANS 4:12
COLOSSIANS 1:24
COLOSSIANS 2:19

The church is like God's body. Every member has a purpose. That means you have a purpose at your church too. See what you can do to help out.

God's Care for Kids (3830)

DEUTERONOMY 10:18
PSALM 10:14
PSALM 68:5
PSALM 146:9
PROVERBS 15:25
JEREMIAH 49:11
HOSEA 14:3

God cares for the special needs of kids. He is a father to those who don't have one. He protects those who are in danger. He comforts those who are sad. Turn to God for whatever you need; he really does care for you.

God's Care for You (2911)

PSALM 115:12
MATTHEW 6:32
LUKE 12:7
1 PETER 5:7

These verses all speak of God's care. You matter to God. He never forgets you or ignores you. Whenever you feel alone, remember that.

God's Comfort (0783)

PSALM 71:21
PSALM 86:17
ISAIAH 12:1
ISAIAH 51:3
ISAIAH 51:12
ISAIAH 66:13
2 CORINTHIANS 1:3
2 CORINTHIANS 7:6

God cares for you. Whenever you feel sad, he reaches out to comfort you. Remember that whenever troubles hit and get you down. Always tell your troubles to God.

God's Control (3415)

DEUTERONOMY 4:39
1 CHRONICLES 29:12
JOB 9:12
PSALM 29:10
PSALM 47:2
PSALM 83:18
PSALM 93:1
PSALM 135:6
DANIEL 2:20
DANIEL 4:35
MATTHEW 6:13
ACTS 17:24
ROMANS 9:19

Not only did God make the world, he keeps it going. He's in control of the laws that make the universe run. You may not always understand what God does, but that's OK—God is still in control. You need not worry that he can't handle your life.

God's Forgiveness (3125)

ISAIAH 43:25
ISAIAH 44:22
ISAIAH 55:7
JEREMIAH 5:1
JEREMIAH 31:34
JEREMIAH 33:8
EZEKIEL 36:25
MICAH 7:18
HEBREWS 8:12
1 JOHN 1:9

These verses say that God's forgiveness is a wonderful thing. You know how it is when someone is angry at you and keeps reminding you of it over and over again. God never does that. Our holy God makes a way for us to have our sin forgiven and forgotten. Take a minute to thank him for that.

God's Friends (1327)

EXODUS 33:11
NUMBERS 12:8
DEUTERONOMY 34:10
2 CHRONICLES 20:7
JAMES 2:23

These verses are about people who were "face to face" with God. That means they didn't hide who they were—they were completely honest with him. And even though they weren't perfect, God called them his friends. It is important to God that his friends be honest with him about everything.

God's Guidance (1465)

PSALM 23:2
PSALM 25:9
PSALM 32:8
PSALM 48:14
PSALM 73:24
ISAIAH 30:21
ISAIAH 42:16
ISAIAH 48:17
LUKE 1:79
JOHN 10:4
JOHN 16:13

These verses are about the ways God leads you. If you want to follow God, He'll find a way to show you what to do. Watch and listen for him—and most of all, obey what you know to be his will in the Bible.

God's Justice (1975)

DEUTERONOMY 32:4
PSALM 103:6
PROVERBS 16:11

ISAIAH 45:21
ZEPHANIAH 3:5
JOHN 5:30
ROMANS 2:2
REVELATION 15:3

These verses say that God is the only one who can judge us fairly. He loves us all, so he doesn't judge us according to how we look or whether he likes us. God judges our actions and whether we obey him. He is the only fair judge there is, so let him do the judging.

God's Love (2206)

DEUTERONOMY 7:8
PSALM 146:8
JEREMIAH 31:3
JOHN 3:16
JOHN 16:27
ROMANS 5:8
EPHESIANS 2:4-5
1 JOHN 3:1
1 JOHN 4:9
1 JOHN 4:16

These verses explain how God loves you. For one, he thinks of you as his own child. For another, he sent Jesus to die for your sins. And finally, he's always with you so you're never alone.

God's Mercy (2297)

DEUTERONOMY 4:31
2 SAMUEL 24:14
PSALM 86:5
PSALM 103:17
PSALM 106:1
PSALM 108:4
PSALM 119:64
LAMENTATIONS 3:22-23
JOEL 2:13
MICAH 7:18
LUKE 1:50
EPHESIANS 2:4
TITUS 3:5

God is so powerful and perfect, and we are so sinful, that he has a right to punish us. He could get angry and hurt all of us. But these verses tell us that even though he COULD do that, he does not. He shows us love and kindness because he is merciful. And he asks you to do the same for the people around you, even your brothers and sisters.

God's Patience (2277)

NUMBERS 14:18
ISAIAH 48:9
EZEKIEL 20:17
ROMANS 9:22
1 PETER 3:20
2 PETER 3:9

These verses are about God's patience with people. As long as you are trying to do right, God doesn't get irritated or impatient with you. He is kind and gentle and patiently waiting to let you know how much he loves you.

God's Perfection (2730)

DEUTERONOMY 32:4
2 SAMUEL 22:31
PSALM 18:30
ECCLESIASTES 3:14
MATTHEW 5:48

These verses tell us one key fact about God: He is completely perfect and just. He doesn't mess up and he never gets anything wrong. That's why you can trust him. He won't let you down.

God's Power (3808)

1 CHRONICLES 29:12
2 CHRONICLES 25:8
JOB 26:12
PSALM 62:11
PSALM 65:6
PSALM 93:4
NAHUM 1:3
ROMANS 16:25

God has more power than anyone or anything. He is stronger than the biggest bully you'll ever meet. Ask God for strength. He has plenty to share.

God's Presence (0038)

PSALM 24:3-4
ISAIAH 26:2
JOHN 10:9
ROMANS 5:2
EPHESIANS 2:18
EPHESIANS 3:12
REVELATION 3:8

You have direct access to God through Jesus. You don't need a human priest to help you. And you don't have to beg, plead, or do God any favors before he'll listen. Just pray any time.

God's Promises (2878)

1 KINGS 8:56
ROMANS 4:21
2 CORINTHIANS 1:20
2 CORINTHIANS 7:1
2 PETER 1:4
1 JOHN 2:25

Did you know that God has made promises to you? As you can see from these verses, he surely has. And unlike human promises, he will keep every one. This is just one more reason you should trust him. Get to know these promises so you can be glad and not worry.

God's Response (1211)

MARK 1:41
MARK 2:5
MARK 5:34
MARK 7:29
MARK 10:52
LUKE 7:10
LUKE 17:14
JOHN 4:51
JOHN 9:7
ACTS 14:9

These verses tell about people who believed enough in God to ask for his help. When you ask for his help you show that you believe in him. And because you have faith that he can help you, he will.

God's Role (3798)

2 CHRONICLES 20:12
PSALM 127:1
JEREMIAH 10:23
JOHN 3:27
JOHN 15:5
2 CORINTHIANS 3:5

Some people think they're pretty clever. Guess what? They didn't get that way by accident. God controls all the circumstances of life, including the ones that make a person clever and successful. Be content with what you can do and thankful for it, and always pray for God's help. You depend on God for everything.

God's Teaching (1607)

NEHEMIAH 9:20
LUKE 12:12
JOHN 14:26
1 CORINTHIANS 2:13
1 JOHN 2:27

These verses are about the lessons you get from the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit teaches you about how to live for God. You didn't know you had your own tutor, did you? Learn to listen. Listen to learn.

God's Ways (4160)

PSALM 18:30
ISAIAH 55:8,9
HOSEA 14:9
HABAKKUK 3:6
ROMANS 11:33
REVELATION 15:3

These verses describe God's ways. We don't always understand God's ways because they are higher than ours. That is why we must trust him and do what he says, much the way a small child must trust his parents and do what they say. God knows what is best for you. Read the Bible

to find out God's ways, and follow them.

God's Word (3700)

DEUTERONOMY 32:4
2 SAMUEL 7:28
PSALM 33:4
PSALM 146:6
ISAIAH 65:16
ROMANS 3:4
TITUS 1:2
HEBREWS 6:18

God always keeps his promises. You can trust God because he keeps his word. He has proven over and over again that his word is true. Don't doubt God's promises.

Going to Church (3523)

MATTHEW 12:9
MARK 1:21
LUKE 4:16
ACTS 13:14
HEBREWS 10:25

Sunday mornings see people going in all directions. Some folks sleep in; some read the paper; some watch TV; some go shopping; some go to church; others do their own thing. You can tell by reading these verses what Jesus and his disciples thought about it. Going to church is truly one of the most important things you can do as a Christian. "Let us not give up meeting together."

Golden Rule (1433)

MATTHEW 7:12
LUKE 6:31

These verses give you a good rule to live by: Treat people the way you want them to treat you. They won't always treat you the same way back, but that doesn't matter. You're only doing what God has done for you.

Good Friends (1323)

1 SAMUEL 18:1
1 SAMUEL 20:41
2 SAMUEL 1:26
2 SAMUEL 15:37
1 KINGS 5:1
2 CORINTHIANS 2:13
PHILIPPIANS 2:25
2 TIMOTHY 1:16

These people all had friends they liked and liked to be with. Friendships have been happening since the beginning of the world. The Bible has a lot to say about them. Don't take your friendships lightly.

Good Looks (0205)

1 SAMUEL 16:7
MATTHEW 23:27
JOHN 7:24
2 CORINTHIANS 5:12
2 CORINTHIANS 10:7
JAMES 2:2-4

Do good looks equal good kids? Maybe not. Good looks don't make good kids. Don't judge people by their appearance.

Good News (1349)

LUKE 12:37
JOHN 14:3
PHILIPPIANS 3:20-21
COLOSSIANS 3:4
1 THESSALONIANS 3:13
1 THESSALONIANS 4:16
1 PETER 5:4
1 JOHN 3:2

Each of these verses describes a reward that Christians will receive when Jesus comes back. These rewards will not be given to just anybody. Only those who believe in Christ and love him will be celebrating. And best of all, these rewards will never break, fade, or get lost.

Good Rewarded (1165)

PSALM 91:14
ISAIAH 33:16
ISAIAH 58:14
DANIEL 12:3
HABAKKUK 3:19
MATTHEW 19:28
LUKE 19:17
1 CORINTHIANS 6:2
REVELATION 3:21
REVELATION 5:10
REVELATION 11:12

God notices when you are trying to be who he wants you to be. Your efforts to obey him and to love people are like a grand show of friendship to him. He notices. And God will reward you in eternity, too.

Good Works (3902)

MATTHEW 5:16
COLOSSIANS 1:10
1 TIMOTHY 6:18
TITUS 2:7
TITUS 2:14
TITUS 3:8
HEBREWS 10:24
JAMES 2:17-18
1 PETER 2:12

Doing good works (1) pleases God, (2) sets an example for others, and (3) shows that your faith is real. It's not enough to say you believe in God. Prove it by doing good works for him.

Goodness Rewarded (1364)

DANIEL 12:3
MATTHEW 10:42
MATTHEW 25:23
MATTHEW 25:34
MARK 9:41
LUKE 6:35
JOHN 4:36
ROMANS 2:10
1 CORINTHIANS 3:8
EPHESIANS 6:8
COLOSSIANS 3:24

These verses are all about goodness: Good actions, good thoughts, good words, good intentions, and good motivations. God rewards them all because he wants us to be good people who love him and each other. Don't worry when it seems you try hard and no one notices. God never misses one good thing you do, and one day he will reward you.

The Gospel (3461)

1 CORINTHIANS 9:17
GALATIANS 2:7
COLOSSIANS 1:25
1 THESSALONIANS 2:4
1 TIMOTHY 1:11
TITUS 1:3

It is our job to spread the truth about Jesus. He wants us to share it with others. Don't keep the news all to yourself. Tell others what God has shown you.

Gossiping (3307)

LEVITICUS 19:16
PROVERBS 11:13
PROVERBS 17:9
PROVERBS 18:8
PROVERBS 20:19
PROVERBS 26:20

These verses are about gossip. People who gossip lose friends, make fights worse, and hurt innocent people. Don't gossip, period.

Grace (1447)

ACTS 15:11
ROMANS 3:24
ROMANS 5:15
ROMANS 11:6
EPHESIANS 2:5
TITUS 2:11
TITUS 3:7

These verses are about God's grace. If we had to become good to become God's children we would never become God's children. We aren't that good. Grace means that God forgives our sin because of HIS goodness, not our own. It's important that you do your best to obey God, but know that he loves you no matter what.

Gratitude (1458)

DEUTERONOMY 32:6
NEHEMIAH 9:26
EZEKIEL 16:17-18
LUKE 17:17-18
ROMANS 1:21

These verses are about people who should have been thankful and weren't. They got good things from God and then ignored him. Don't be one of those people! It's not a pretty sight. Whenever you feel grumpy, thank God for SOMETHING.

A Great Gift (3123)

JOHN 3:16
JOHN 4:10
ROMANS 5:15
ROMANS 6:23
ROMANS 8:32
2 CORINTHIANS 9:15
EPHESIANS 2:8

Becoming a Christian is like receiving a gift. You don't pay for it. You don't work for it. You don't trade something for it. You just accept it. Of course, once you have the gift, God does want you to use it. But to get it you need only receive it.

Greed (4070)

PROVERBS 1:19
ECCLESIASTES 5:10
HABAKKUK 2:9-10
MATTHEW 27:5
1 TIMOTHY 6:9
JAMES 5:3

"If I just had a little more. . . ." Don't waste your time wishing you had more stuff. Things can never make you happy. Soon after you get it, you just want more. Or it breaks. Instead of being greedy, be happy with what you have.

Grief (1948)

GENESIS 23:2
GENESIS 37:35
GENESIS 42:38
JUDGES 21:2
RUTH 1:20
2 SAMUEL 18:33
JOB 1:20
JEREMIAH 31:15
JOHN 11:33
JOHN 20:11
ACTS 9:39

These people felt grief. You feel grief whenever you lose something important to you, like when your grandfather dies or your favorite pet runs away. It's OK to grieve your loss. Go ahead and cry and feel sad. Eventually it won't hurt so bad.

Growing Spiritually (0995)

2 CORINTHIANS 9:10
EPHESIANS 4:15
COLOSSIANS 1:10
1 THESSALONIANS 3:12
1 THESSALONIANS 4:10
HEBREWS 6:1
1 PETER 2:2
2 PETER 1:5-6
2 PETER 3:18

Your body grows every year until it is finished. Then it stops. But your spirit doesn't work the same way. Your spirit grows a little each time you obey God and show love to people. Wouldn't it be a shame to have a grown-up body and a baby spirit?

Growing Up (4006)

PROVERBS 22:15
JEREMIAH 4:22
1 CORINTHIANS 13:11

Growing up means more than getting taller. It means learning to make good choices. Your parents help you by giving you advice and making you face the consequences of your mistakes. Accept their advice and discipline as part of growing up.

Guidance (1611)

JOHN 16:13
ACTS 8:39
ACTS 10:19-20
ACTS 13:2
ACTS 16:6
ROMANS 8:14
GALATIANS 5:18

These verses are about how the Holy Spirit helps you make decisions. Sometimes you can feel him guiding you one way or the other. Sometimes you just decide and trust him to lead you. Sometimes there is not a right or wrong choice, it's up to you. When a choice matters, trust him to help you make it.

The Guide (0419)

PSALM 19:8
PSALM 119:105
PSALM 119:130
PROVERBS 6:23
2 PETER 1:19

God's word guides you. God's word points the way. Read the Bible and memorize key verses.

Guilty Conscience (0826)

GENESIS 42:21
EXODUS 9:27
EZRA 9:6
JOB 15:21
PSALM 40:12
DANIEL 5:6
JOHN 8:9

These people knew they had done wrong and didn't know what to do. Life is no fun when you feel guilty. Don't let your sins pile up—go and say you're sorry to whoever you offended.

Guilty Fear (0856)

GENESIS 3:8
GENESIS 45:3
LEVITICUS 26:17
PSALM 53:5
PROVERBS 28:1
ISAIAH 2:19
ISAIAH 24:17
ISAIAH 33:14
ISAIAH 66:4
DANIEL 5:6
MICAH 7:17
HEBREWS 10:27

When people do wrong, they usually feel both guilty and afraid. They feel guilty for breaking the rules, and they feel afraid of getting caught. Then they can't have fun, because they're watching out for teachers or parents or police. Would you rather have a good time or a bad time? When you do something wrong, admit it. Life is no fun with guilty fear.

Happiness (1940)

JOB 20:5
PROVERBS 14:13
ECCLESIASTES 2:10
ECCLESIASTES 7:6
ISAIAH 16:10
JAMES 4:9

These verses are about happiness and how it changes. Life goes between happiness and unhappiness a lot. You need to know that you won't always be happy. Enjoy it when you can, but don't count on it to last forever. Only God lasts forever.

Hard-heart Aches (2716)

PSALM 95:8
PROVERBS 28:14
PROVERBS 29:1
ISAIAH 42:25
ROMANS 2:5
HEBREWS 3:13

Do you know the feeling when you know you should do something, but you don't want to? You feel that pull inside. These verses are about ignoring that feeling so long that you don't even notice it anymore. God talks to you sometimes through that feeling. If you ignore it, you won't hear him.

Hard-hearted (2713)

Leviticus 26:23
Proverbs 1:24
Ecclesiastes 8:11
Jeremiah 7:13
Hosea 7:10
Amos 4:6
Haggai 2:17
Matthew 11:20

These verses are about people who didn't care that they had displeased God. Their hearts were hard. When people's hearts are hard toward God, it leads to all kinds of trouble. Only a fool would want our mighty, loving God to be upset with him or her.

Hardship (0490)

Job 5:17
Job 23:10
Psalm 119:67
2 Corinthians 4:17
Hebrews 12:11
Revelation 7:14

Hardship can teach you a lot. "Endure hardship as discipline." At pop quiz time ask: What can I learn from this?

Hate (2210)

Leviticus 19:17
Proverbs 10:12
Proverbs 15:17
1 John 2:9
1 John 3:15
1 John 4:20

These verses reveal God's attitude toward hate. When you hate someone you hope the worst happens to him or her. When you love someone you hope the best happens to him or her. God wants nothing to do with hate. And he doesn't want YOU using it on others either. A person might make you angry, but hating the person will only make things worse. Forgiveness is better.

Heart (4162)

Proverbs 4:23
Proverbs 23:7
Matthew 6:18
Matthew 15:18
Luke 6:45
Romans 10:10

Whatever is in your heart will come out in the way you talk and act. So the Bible tells you to "guard your heart." That means you should carefully choose what you fall in love with. Don't get too attached to dirty jokes, racy TV shows, or angry music. Don't get to be close buddies with kids who drag you down. Fall in love with Jesus and his word.

Heaven (1359)

Revelation 21:1, 4
Revelation 22:3, 5

These verses are about the ways heaven will be different from earth, and it's all good news. All the very bad things that make earth a pain will be gone (hooray!). God has a place waiting for you where all badness is gone forever. Isn't that great?

Help! (4134)

Matthew 4:24
Matthew 8:16
Matthew 9:32
Mark 9:17-20
Luke 5:18-19
Luke 18:40
John 1:41-42
John 1:45-46
John 8:3
John 11:28
John 12:20-22

Jesus helped all kinds of people with all kinds of problems. No matter how big your problems seem, Jesus can help you too. Ask him for help and wisdom whenever you need it. And pray for other people too.

Helping at Home (4041)

Mark 5:19
1 Timothy 5:4

Chores, chores, chores. Helping around the house can be tiring. But God wants you to help your parents as much as you can. Doing your chores shows your parents and God that you love them. Do your best to help around the house.

Helping Friends (1784)

Genesis 37:21
Genesis 37:26
Genesis 44:33
1 Samuel 19:4
1 Samuel 25:24
Jeremiah 38:9
Philemon 1:10

The people in these verses stepped in to help a friend. They stepped in and spoke up in their friend's defense. We should all do that for our friends. Whenever your friend is in trouble, speak up in his or her defense. That's what good friends do for each other. (And you might need the same favor from your friend someday.)

Helping Weak People (1061)

Matthew 25:35-36
Acts 20:35
Romans 14:1
Romans 15:1
1 Corinthians 8:11
1 Corinthians 9:22
1 Thessalonians 5:14

One day you will meet someone who is weaker than you—maybe not in muscles, but in schoolwork, bravery, or some other way. These verses are very clear about how to treat those people—help them! Don't worry about who's watching or what people will think if they see you—help them! Help anyone who needs help because of a weakness. That's God's way.

Hoarding (2811)

Job 27:16-17
Psalm 39:6
Ecclesiastes 2:26
Ezekiel 28:4
Matthew 6:19
Luke 12:21
James 5:3

These verses are about hoarding money—saving up way more than you need and then just keeping it all to yourself. Some people spend their whole lives getting as much money as they can just to have as much money as they can. God says there are better ways to spend your time and energy. Having a lot of money won't do anything for you. Spend your time and energy doing God's work.

Holiness (1598)

Exodus 19:6
Leviticus 11:45
Leviticus 19:2
1 Chronicles 16:29
Luke 1:74-75
2 Corinthians 7:1
Ephesians 4:24
Hebrews 12:14
1 Peter 1:16
2 Peter 3:11

These verses are about being holy. God wants you to be holy. Holy doesn't mean fancy. It means totally committed to pleasing God. Go for it!

The Holy Spirit (3803)

Micah 3:8
Zechariah 4:6
Luke 4:14
Acts 1:8
Acts 2:2
Acts 4:33
Acts 6:8
Acts 19:11-12
1 Corinthians 2:4
Ephesians 3:16
1 Thessalonians 1:5
2 Timothy 1:7

Wow! The Holy Spirit gives people power to do amazing things! Do you want courage and strength to do great things for God? Depend on his Spirit.

Honesty (3701)

PROVERBS 12:19
ZEPHANIAH 3:13
ZECHARIAH 8:16
MALACHI 2:6
2 CORINTHIANS 12:6
EPHESIANS 4:25
EPHESIANS 6:14

God always tells the truth. He wants you to follow his example. Telling the truth shows you belong to him. And it's a sure way to build trust and friendship among others. Always strive to tell the truth.

Hospitality (3398)

ROMANS 12:13
1 TIMOTHY 3:2
1 TIMOTHY 5:10
TITUS 1:8
HEBREWS 13:2
1 PETER 4:9

Hospitality does not mean inviting kids over to show off your cool stuff. It means welcoming people and sharing what you have. Don't try to show off your stuff or try to keep it all to yourself. Just use it to make your friends and visitors feel at home.

How to Be Saved (3118)

MATTHEW 10:22
ROMANS 10:9
1 CORINTHIANS 1:21
1 CORINTHIANS 15:2
2 TIMOTHY 3:15
JAMES 1:21
2 PETER 1:10-11
REVELATION 22:14

These verses are about receiving God's forgiveness—becoming a Christian. When we place our faith in Christ, God forgives our sins. That's how we are saved.

How to Give (2121)

DEUTERONOMY 16:17
MATTHEW 5:42
MATTHEW 6:3
MATTHEW 10:8
LUKE 6:38
LUKE 12:33
ROMANS 12:8
1 CORINTHIANS 16:2
2 CORINTHIANS 9:7

These verses describe how you should give to God. Some have to do with attitude (cheerfully). Some have to do with timing (regularly). God doesn't want you to give just because you have to. God wants to see that you understand what giving is all about—showing love.

How to Pray (2824)

2 CHRONICLES 7:14
ISAIAH 58:9
JEREMIAH 29:13
MARK 11:24
JAMES 5:16
1 JOHN 3:22
1 JOHN 5:14

These verses tell you how God wants you to talk to him. God wants you to come to him sincerely, having made an honest effort to obey him. He wants this because you can hear him best when you come to him that way.

Humility (3897)

MATTHEW 10:42
JOHN 12:3
ACTS 20:18-19

We all want to look good. But when we serve God, we shouldn't care what others think of us. God loves humble service. Serve God without trying to impress others.

Hurrying (1498)

1 SAMUEL 21:8
2 KINGS 4:29
2 CHRONICLES 24:5
2 CHRONICLES 35:21
PSALM 119:60
ZECHARIAH 8:21
MATTHEW 28:7
LUKE 10:4
LUKE 14:21

Each of these people were supposed to hurry. Not all of them did. Hurrying isn't always good, but when you need to do it, DO IT! Sometimes there's no time to waste.

Hurtful Lying (3856)

EXODUS 20:16
EXODUS 23:1
DEUTERONOMY 19:16
PROVERBS 6:19
PROVERBS 12:17
PROVERBS 19:9
PROVERBS 24:28
PROVERBS 25:18
MATTHEW 19:18

"Do not spread false reports." Some kids like to make up stories and spread rumors about others. But lying for fun is not a harmless game. Lies hurt people. Don't spread rumors or lie about other kids.

Hurting Yourself (0521)

LEVITICUS 19:28
LEVITICUS 21:5
1 CORINTHIANS 6:15
1 THESSALONIANS 5:23

God created your body. In fact, he lives there. Treat it with respect.

Hypocrisy (2994)

PROVERBS 23:7
PROVERBS 26:25
MATTHEW 23:28
LUKE 12:1
1 TIMOTHY 4:2
TITUS 1:16

These verses are about people who say you should act one way, then they act completely differently. It's like lying with your life instead of your tongue. People don't like hypocrites. Neither does God. Don't be one.

Idle Talk (3306)

JOB 11:12
JOB 15:3
PROVERBS 10:19
PROVERBS 14:23
PROVERBS 29:11
ECCLESIASTES 5:3
ECCLESIASTES 10:13
EZEKIEL 36:3
TITUS 1:10

Yes, it's possible to talk too much. "He who holds his tongue is wise." Don't babble; too many words will get you in trouble.

Ignorance (2036)

JOB 8:9
PSALM 73:22
ECCLESIASTES 8:7
ECCLESIASTES 9:12
ECCLESIASTES 11:5
JOHN 3:8

These verses are about the mysteries in life that we don't understand. We are ignorant of these things, not dumb. Ignorant just means we haven't learned something yet. You will never understand everything God does. Don't feel like you have to pretend to know something when you don't.

Impatience (2694)

NUMBERS 20:10
2 KINGS 5:11-12
JONAH 4:8-9
MATTHEW 15:23
LUKE 9:54
LUKE 10:40

Each of these people were impatient with someone. God knows that the

people around you get on your nerves at times. That's why he tells you to WORK at patience. He knows it's hard work!

Importance of Love (2209)

1 Corinthians 13:13
Galatians 5:6
Galatians 5:22
Ephesians 3:17-19
Ephesians 4:16
Ephesians 5:2
Colossians 1:8
Colossians 3:14
1 Timothy 6:11
1 John 4:16

These verses all mention love as the most important trait you can have. Why is that? Because love includes all the other good traits in one way or another. If you love someone you will be truthful and kind; if you love someone you will be patient and forgiving. God knows that if you will be a loving person, all the other goodnesses will fall into place.

Injustice (1981)

Job 12:6
Job 21:7
Psalm 73:14
Ecclesiastes 7:15
Ecclesiastes 9:2
Jeremiah 12:1
Ezekiel 18:25
Habakkuk 1:2
Matthew 20:12
Romans 9:14

Someone in each of these verses thought God was unfair. Mostly they thought that because they saw people doing wrong but not being punished. Then they saw people doing right but having bad things happen to them. They needed to be more patient. Sometimes it takes years before a person faces the good or bad consequences of his or her actions. But one day, God's justice will respond.

Instruction (1782)

Leviticus 10:11
Deuteronomy 6:7
Psalm 78:6
Ezekiel 44:23
Colossians 3:16
1 Timothy 4:11
2 Timothy 2:24

It is the responsibility of your parents and their friends to teach you and your friends about God. These verses tell them that. This is how faith is passed down. If your parents try to teach you, listen. If they don't teach you, ask them questions. If they don't know the answers, find them together.

Invisible Gifts (0486)

Isaiah 56:4-5
Jeremiah 24:7
Ezekiel 11:19
Matthew 11:28
Luke 11:13
John 10:28
Revelation 2:10

Great character comes from God, not special parents. Why not ask him to give you these invisible gifts?

Invisible Wealth (2812)

Proverbs 8:18
Proverbs 10:22
Proverbs 13:7
Ephesians 1:18
Ephesians 3:8
Hebrews 11:26
James 2:5

These verses are about wealth you take with you when you die. The more deeply you know God now, the better you know him when you go to heaven. But also, the better you know God as you go through life, the happier and more secure you are. It's a great deal either way.

"It's Her Fault!" (3454)

Genesis 3:13
Genesis 16:5
Genesis 27:36
Exodus 32:22
1 Samuel 15:21
Matthew 27:24

Admitting our mistakes is hard, as the people in these verses found out. It's tempting to make excuses or accuse other people. Instead, we should admit our mistakes and not make excuses. Don't try to get away with sin. Face up to it and move on.

Jesus (4188)

John 3:16
John 6:68
John 8:24
Acts 4:12
1 Corinthians 2:2
1 Corinthians 3:11

Jesus is the ONLY one who can save you from your sins and give you eternal life. If you want to go to heaven, believe in Jesus.

Jesus' Friends (1326)

John 11:5
John 11:35-36
John 13:23
John 15:15

These verses are about Jesus and his friends. Jesus loved his friends and enjoyed being with them. He celebrated happy occasions with them but he also cried with them. Love your friends the way Jesus loved his.

Jesus' Home (3583)

John 14:20
John 17:23
Romans 8:10
Galatians 2:20
Ephesians 3:17-19
Colossians 1:27
1 John 3:24
Revelation 3:20

Jesus lives in the lives of believers. If you are a Christian, Jesus lives in you. If you aren't a Christian, he's a stranger. You need to invite Jesus into your life if you want him to live there. And then he will.

Jesus' Joy (1926)

Luke 10:21
Luke 15:5
John 15:11
John 17:13
Hebrews 12:2

Jesus had happy and sad days just like you do. What made him glad? These verses tell us that he found joy in obeying God and in the people who followed him. That means you are part of Jesus' joy. It also means he wants you to have joy. He wants to you to be glad that your life is a part of God's plan, the way his was.

Jesus' Return (3784)

Matthew 25:13
Mark 13:33
Luke 12:37
1 Thessalonians 5:5-6
Revelation 3:11
Revelation 16:15

The time of Jesus' return is a big mystery. No one knows when he will come back. Don't assume you can wait forever to get ready. Get ready now.

Jesus' Return: When? (1345)

Matthew 24:27
Matthew 24:36
Luke 12:40
1 Thessalonians 5:2
Revelation 3:3
Revelation 16:15

We don't know when Jesus will come again. No one knows. No one but God knows, and right now he's not telling. For now, obey God and love other people and let him take care of his schedule.

Jesus' Return: Why? (1347)

MATTHEW 16:27
MATTHEW 25:31-32
1 CORINTHIANS 4:5
2 TIMOTHY 4:1
JUDE 1:14-15

When Jesus comes back it will be to have a conversation with us about how we've spent our lives. Did we serve him? Were we kind to the people around us? We can choose now how that conversation will go. Live your life so that when you talk to God about it you'll both be smiling.

Jesus the King (3421)

PSALM 2:6
ISAIAH 9:7
ISAIAH 32:1
JEREMIAH 23:5
DANIEL 7:14
ZECHARIAH 9:9
MATTHEW 2:2
MATTHEW 21:5
MATTHEW 25:34
LUKE 1:33
JOHN 1:49
JOHN 18:37
1 CORINTHIANS 15:25

Close your eyes and imagine what it would be like for Jesus to be the king of the whole earth. He rules every country, every person, everywhere. What you imagine will one day happen. Jesus will rule over the whole world and fix all of our problems. When the world's problems get you down, look forward to that day.

Jesus the Lamb (3365)

ISAIAH 53:7
JOHN 1:29
1 CORINTHIANS 5:7
1 PETER 1:19
REVELATION 5:6
REVELATION 6:1
REVELATION 7:9
REVELATION 12:11
REVELATION 13:8
REVELATION 14:1
REVELATION 15:3
REVELATION 17:14
REVELATION 19:9
REVELATION 21:22

Long ago God's people sacrificed sheep, goats, and birds to pay for their sins. The animals took the person's place suffering the consequence that sin brings. But then Jesus became the "Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world." Now we no longer have to sacrifice for our sins. You can thank Jesus for being the Lamb who died for your sin.

Job One (4181)

JOSHUA 24:15
MATTHEW 6:33
JOHN 4:34
JOHN 17:4
ACTS 20:24
PHILIPPIANS 3:13,14

What are some of your goals? These verses explain some of God's goals for you. Together, they are your most important job in life; your number-one goal. Keep it on a poster. Don't forget it.

Joy (1928)

NEHEMIAH 8:10
PSALM 16:11
PSALM 30:5
PSALM 89:16
PSALM 126:5
PSALM 132:16
ISAIAH 12:3
ISAIAH 35:10
LUKE 2:10
JOHN 15:11
JOHN 16:24
JOHN 17:13
ROMANS 14:17

You can see from these verses that God has a lot to say about joy. He wants you to be joyful. He wants your friendship with him to bring you a lot of joy. You may not laugh all the time, but you can have joy inside knowing that God loves you and will never leave you.

Just You Wait (2897)

JOB 12:6
PSALM 37:35
PSALM 73:3
PSALM 73:12
JEREMIAH 5:28
JEREMIAH 12:1

For some people this is hard to take: Sometimes people who do wrong don't get punished and seem to get ahead. God says: Don't worry about them. Be who God wants you to be. God will deal with them.

Justification by Faith (1203)

HABAKKUK 2:4
ROMANS 4:3
ROMANS 5:1
GALATIANS 3:6
PHILIPPIANS 3:9
HEBREWS 10:38
HEBREWS 11:4

These verses describe what faith in God gives you. Believing in yourself only gives you conceit. Believing in God gives you confidence and also gives you righteousness. Your faith in Jesus' life and death lets you be with God and enjoy him even though you are a sinful person.

Kind to the Needy (3829)

EXODUS 22:22
DEUTERONOMY 14:29
DEUTERONOMY 24:17
DEUTERONOMY 26:12
PROVERBS 23:10
ISAIAH 1:17
JEREMIAH 22:3
JAMES 1:27

The Bible tells us to be kind to "widows and orphans." Years ago, widows and orphans were quite defenseless and needed all the help they could get. Today, God wants us to care for anyone in need. You may not know an orphan, but you probably know someone who needs help. Be kind to that person.

Kind to the Poor (2802)

EXODUS 23:11
LEVITICUS 25:25
DEUTERONOMY 15:7
DEUTERONOMY 24:12
PSALM 41:1
PROVERBS 14:21
PROVERBS 19:17
PROVERBS 28:27
MATTHEW 19:21
GALATIANS 2:10

In these verses God commands us to be kind to the poor. It doesn't matter whether they "deserve it." Be generous and share, because when you do, you're sharing with the Lord.

Kindness (1998)

ROMANS 12:10
1 CORINTHIANS 13:4
EPHESIANS 4:32
COLOSSIANS 3:12
2 PETER 1:5-7

These verses are about love and kindness. We are most like God when we are kind to the people around us. Be kind to the person beside you now.

Laughter (1942)

PROVERBS 14:13
ECCLESIASTES 2:2
ECCLESIASTES 7:3
ECCLESIASTES 7:6
LUKE 6:25
JAMES 4:9

These verses are about laughing, but they aren't very funny. The only bad thing about laughing is that you stop sometimes. In life you will go through some times when you won't laugh very much. That is OK. You

can always be sure that someday you'll laugh again.

Laziness (0581)

Proverbs 18:9
Proverbs 24:30-31
Ecclesiastes 10:18
2 Thessalonians 3:11
Hebrews 6:12

These people didn't do their chores. They were lazy. A lazy person avoids doing stuff just because he doesn't want to make the effort. It's better to take care of your responsibilities and THEN go have fun.

Lazy People (3384)

Proverbs 6:6
Proverbs 13:4
Proverbs 15:19
Proverbs 19:24
Proverbs 20:4
Proverbs 21:25
Proverbs 26:16

Excuses, excuses, excuses! Lazy people waste a lot of time making excuses to get out of work. Instead, they should use that time to get their work done. Don't be a lazy person. Do your work without making excuses.

Leaders Should... (2541)

Deuteronomy 17:16
2 Samuel 23:3
2 Chronicles 19:6
Psalm 2:10-11
Proverbs 16:12
Proverbs 20:28
Proverbs 29:4
Proverbs 29:14

This is how leaders should act. "Leaders" means people like presidents, judges, mayors, college presidents, class presidents, kings, and anyone else who has authority over other people. People in authority are responsible to God to make the right decisions for the people they rule. It's a big responsibility. Pray for your leaders.

Learning from Jesus (2963)

Matthew 13:36
Mark 4:10
Mark 7:17
Mark 9:11
Mark 9:28
Mark 10:10
Mark 13:4
Luke 3:12
Luke 11:1
Luke 18:18
John 6:28

These people wanted Jesus to teach them. When Jesus was living on earth people asked him questions often. We can't ask Jesus questions in person, but we can go to the Bible and see how he answered those who did.

Legalism (2990)

Mark 2:24
Luke 6:2
Luke 13:14
John 5:10
Acts 15:5
Acts 16:3
Acts 21:20
Acts 22:3
Romans 10:2
Galatians 1:14

These verses are about people who took great pride in rule-keeping. Now, many rules are good to keep and important to know. But these people measured everybody by their rulebook. In God's eyes we're all rule-breakers who need Christ's forgiveness, and no amount of rule-keeping can make us better than anyone else. So follow rules, but don't keep track of who's doing as well as you.

Lessons of Life (4179)

Psalm 119:71
Isaiah 1:16-17
Matthew 11:29
John 6:45
Ephesians 4:20-23
Philippians 4:11

God is the best teacher you will ever have. He can teach you how to live rightly if you will just be teachable. If you want to learn the lessons God has for you, read the Bible often. Reflect on your experiences. Think about how God's word applies to you.

Liars (3703)

Psalm 63:11
Proverbs 19:5
Proverbs 19:9
Isaiah 44:25
Revelation 21:8
Revelation 22:15

"Liar, liar, pants on fire!" Liars deserve more than a little teasing. God will punish people who lie all the time. Don't think you can get away with lying forever.

Life After Death (2416)

Daniel 12:2
John 5:28-29
Acts 24:15
Revelation 20:13

These verses say that when Jesus comes back everyone who has died will come back to life. Even if people have died already when Jesus returns, they will come back to life just as he did. Jesus will judge whether we believed in him or not. We won't be able to pretend we believed if we didn't. So don't start pretending now.

Life Is Short (2147)

Genesis 47:9
1 Chronicles 29:15
Job 7:6
Job 8:9
Job 9:25
Job 14:2
Psalm 39:5
Psalm 89:47
Psalm 90:9
Psalm 102:11
Ecclesiastes 6:12
Isaiah 38:12
James 4:14

Life probably doesn't seem short to you, does it? Christmas seems to take forever to get here. But as you get older life will go faster and faster. Just like these verses say, it will speed by. Use each day well.

Life Tests (2149)

Psalm 17:3
Daniel 12:10
Zechariah 13:9
Malachi 3:3
Luke 6:48
1 Corinthians 3:13
James 1:12

Every problem you face is a test: Will you trust in the Lord? How you respond to the problem will tell you the answer. Welcome every problem because it can make you stronger. It may not make you happy, but it will teach you something.

Listening and Doing (0943)

Ezekiel 33:32
Matthew 7:26
Matthew 13:19
Luke 16:31
James 1:23-24

It is not enough to hear God's truth if you aren't going to obey God's truth. It is not enough just to hear what God wants you to do. You've got to do it, too.

Living for God (4014)

Philippians 1:27
1 Thessalonians 4:12
1 Timothy 3:7
James 3:13
2 Peter 3:11

God's way is the best way. If you live the way God wants you to live, you will win the respect of others and feel good about yourself. Don't worry about what other kids are doing. Do what you know is right.

Loneliness (1331)

PSALM 38:11
PSALM 102:7
JOHN 16:32
2 TIMOTHY 4:16

The people in these verses were lonely. They had friends, but all their friends left. That will happen to you sometimes too. When it does, remember that God has not left you. Lonely is not forever.

Losers (2914)

NUMBERS 14:11
NUMBERS 14:23
NUMBERS 16:30
DEUTERONOMY 9:7
DEUTERONOMY 31:20
EZRA 5:12
PSALM 78:40
PSALM 78:56
PSALM 106:7
ISAIAH 3:8
EZEKIEL 8:3
HEBREWS 3:16

These verses tell about people who irritated God. Why? Because they disobeyed, said they were sorry, disobeyed, said they were sorry, disobeyed, disobeyed, and disobeyed, till finally they only disobeyed and never said they were sorry. Keep your love for God. He won't have any reason to be angry with you then.

Love (4183)

JOHN 13:35
JOHN 21:16
1 CORINTHIANS 13:1
1 JOHN 3:14
1 JOHN 4:20

Some kids aren't easy to love. But God says that you can't love him and hate someone else at the same time. A true test of your love for God is your love for others. Ask God to help you show love to the people around you.

Love for Friends (2202)

1 SAMUEL 18:3
ACTS 20:38
ROMANS 16:4
2 CORINTHIANS 12:15
PHILIPPIANS 1:8
PHILIPPIANS 4:1
2 TIMOTHY 1:17

Friends are people who love and enjoy each other. Each of these verses is about friends who look out for each other and give things to each other. After all, if you can't love your friends, how will you show love to the new people you meet?

Love for God (2207)

DEUTERONOMY 6:5
DEUTERONOMY 10:12
DEUTERONOMY 11:1
JOSHUA 22:5
PSALM 31:23
MATTHEW 22:37
2 THESSALONIANS 3:5
JUDE 1:21

In these verses you can see that God wants you to love him. When you love someone, how do you treat the person? You speak well of the person; you spend time with the person; you enjoy being with the person. That's what God wants too.

Loving Enemies (3395)

EXODUS 23:4
PROVERBS 24:17
PROVERBS 25:21-22
MATTHEW 5:44
ROMANS 12:20

The secret to squashing your enemies is to be nice to them. That's right, be nice to them. They can't fight you if you don't fight back. Your kindness will be like "burning coals" on their head. It's better than an attack and more righteous, too.

Loving Jesus (2205)

LUKE 7:47
JOHN 11:16
JOHN 12:3
JOHN 20:11
JOHN 21:16
ACTS 21:13

Each of these people loved Jesus very much. They didn't just SAY they loved him, they SHOWED him that he was important to them. God mentioned these people in the Bible so that we would have examples to follow. Pay close attention to them.

Loving Others (2201)

DEUTERONOMY 10:19
MATTHEW 22:39
JOHN 13:35
JOHN 15:12
ROMANS 12:9
1 THESSALONIANS 3:12
HEBREWS 13:1
JAMES 2:8
1 PETER 1:22
1 JOHN 4:7

The Bible says a lot about love. These verses are about love for other people. Loving people is what half of the Christian life is about. (Loving God is the other half.) You can't say you love God if you don't love people. They go together like fingers and thumbs.

Luxury (3200)

PROVERBS 21:17
ISAIAH 22:13
ISAIAH 47:8-9
LUKE 8:14
LUKE 12:19
1 TIMOTHY 5:6
2 TIMOTHY 3:4
TITUS 3:3
JAMES 5:5
2 PETER 2:13

These verses are about filling your life with fun and pleasure—toys, parties, money, nice clothes, desserts, sleep. There is nothing wrong with enjoying yourself, just don't do it all the time or at all costs. Sometimes you should wait. Sometimes you should pass on the opportunity. Live for God, not for pleasure.

Lying (3702)

LEVITICUS 19:11
PSALM 5:6
PSALM 31:18
PSALM 101:7
PSALM 120:2
PROVERBS 12:22
PROVERBS 19:9
PROVERBS 21:6
COLOSSIANS 3:9
REVELATION 21:8

There's no getting around it. The Bible says, "Do not lie." Don't make up excuses or try to convince yourself that lying isn't bad. Lying is wrong. Don't do it!

Lying to Yourself (3196)

PSALM 36:2
ISAIAH 44:20
GALATIANS 6:3
JAMES 1:22
JAMES 1:26
1 JOHN 1:8
REVELATION 3:17

These verses tell you what happens when you lie to yourself. If you do it long enough you'll start to believe your lies. You'll end up thinking you are better than you are. You'll stop asking for God's forgiveness. You'll come to believe you don't need God and that you don't sin. Admit the truth, even if it hurts!

Mad (3953)

GENESIS 4:5
1 SAMUEL 18:8
2 KINGS 5:12
2 CHRONICLES 16:10
ESTHER 3:5
AMOS 1:11
LUKE 4:28
LUKE 6:11
ACTS 19:28
JAMES 1:20

"Be slow to anger." Lashing out in anger only makes conflicts worse. Whenever you feel angry, give yourself time to cool off before you do or say anything.

Made in God's Image (2239)

GENESIS 1:26-27
GENESIS 5:1
GENESIS 9:6
1 CORINTHIANS 11:7
JAMES 3:9

God created us in his image, but that doesn't mean we LOOK like him. It does mean we have some of the same qualities that he has—we make choices, we love, we relate to others. We should remind each other a little bit of God and treat each other with respect. How are you doing on that?

Making Progress (0999)

JOB 17:9
PSALM 84:7
PSALM 92:12
PROVERBS 4:18
2 CORINTHIANS 3:18
1 TIMOTHY 4:15

You can't tell by looking in the mirror if your spirit has gotten stronger. The way you tell is by looking at how much more you obey God and how much better you treat other people. Is your spirit getting stronger?

Malice (2003)

1 CORINTHIANS 5:8
1 CORINTHIANS 14:20
EPHESIANS 4:31
COLOSSIANS 3:8
1 PETER 2:1

Each of these verses says plainly that it is not enough to avoid angry actions and violent behavior. Even your thoughts and intentions should be kind. It's hard to wish people well when you're angry with them, so keep asking for God's forgiveness and help until you can.

Meekness (2271)

PSALM 22:26
PSALM 37:11
PSALM 147:6
PSALM 149:4
ISAIAH 11:4
ISAIAH 29:19
MATTHEW 5:5

These verses are about how God looks out for people who are meek. A meek person is quiet and gentle. He or she doesn't say, "HEY! Everybody better be looking out for me!" God says there is good in being meek and that he will make sure meek people don't get lost along the way. You don't have to be loud and pushy. God will take care of you.

Mercy (1086)

PSALM 109:16
PROVERBS 21:13
EZEKIEL 34:4
ZECHARIAH 11:16
MATTHEW 25:43
LUKE 16:20-21
JAMES 4:17

In each verse you just read somebody could have shown mercy but didn't. Mercy is being kind to someone that you don't HAVE to be kind to. God wants you to show mercy because he has shown mercy to you. Make a habit of showing mercy.

Mercy from God (2300)

GENESIS 18:26
GENESIS 19:16
EZRA 9:13
NEHEMIAH 9:17
NEHEMIAH 9:31
PSALM 103:11

These verses give examples of God showing mercy to people. God is not a hot-headed meany who gets angry over the least little offense. He is patient and kind, always looking for ways to teach and help you rather than punish you.

Mischief (2377)

1 SAMUEL 23:9
NEHEMIAH 6:2
JOB 15:35
PSALM 10:7
PSALM 36:4
PROVERBS 4:16
PROVERBS 6:14
PROVERBS 24:2
ACTS 13:10

These verses are about people who enjoy making plans to deceive people. Sometimes they think up ways to get in trouble just because they are bored. But to God, sin is sin, whether you do it to be mean or to have fun. If getting in trouble is the best fun you can think of, you need to think a little harder.

Mistakes (4064)

GENESIS 41:9
DEUTERONOMY 9:7
PSALM 51:3
PSALM 137:1
MARK 14:72
LUKE 16:25
1 CORINTHIANS 15:9

All the people in these verses felt bad about mistakes they made in the past. We all make mistakes. The good news is that mistakes can be good teachers. Instead of beating yourself up for the mistakes you've made, learn from them. Remember what went wrong before and do things differently next time.

Mockers (2393)

PROVERBS 17:5
PROVERBS 30:17
ISAIAH 57:4
JUDE 1:18

These verses are about people who make fun of just about everything. They don't take life or other people seriously. God is not pleased with these people. Don't be one of them.

Mocking (2394)

2 KINGS 2:23
2 CHRONICLES 30:10
2 CHRONICLES 36:16
NEHEMIAH 4:1
PSALM 22:7
ACTS 2:13
ACTS 17:32
HEBREWS 11:36

In each of these verses you see "mockers" making fun of people. No matter how clever they thought they were, they all showed contempt for people God loves. Never do that. Even if you disagree with someone or dislike someone, never make fun of the person. God doesn't like it.

Moderation (3574)

PROVERBS 23:20
PROVERBS 28:7
DANIEL 5:1
LUKE 15:13
GALATIANS 5:21
EPHESIANS 5:18
1 PETER 4:3
2 PETER 2:13

Ever heard of "too much of a good thing"? God wants us to enjoy good things, but overdoing it leads to trouble. These verses warn us not to drink too much wine, eat too much food, or waste too much money. When you are having fun, don't lose control. Know when to stop.

Modesty (3875)

GENESIS 24:65
1 TIMOTHY 2:9-10
1 PETER 3:1-2

These verses all say, "Dress modestly," which is an old way of saying, "Don't show off your looks." Your beauty should come from the inside, not from makeup and expensive clothes. The way you live is more important than what you wear or how beautiful you look. Dress to look nice, not to show off.

Money's Dangers (2806)

DEUTERONOMY 8:13-14
PSALM 62:10
PROVERBS 28:20
MATTHEW 19:23
MARK 4:19
1 TIMOTHY 6:9

These verses are about having plenty of money and having it easy in life. The problem with having all you want is that it distracts you from important things, such as God, other people's needs, and faith. You get used to it and soon want more and more. Enjoy your stuff, but don't trust it to make you a happy person. Only God can do that.

Money's Limits (2807)

PROVERBS 11:4
ECCLESIASTES 6:2
ZEPHANIAH 1:18
REVELATION 18:17

Sometimes we think that money can fix anything. These verses say that it can't. Some tragedies come no matter how much money you have, and no amount of money can fix them. That's why you shouldn't think too much of money—there are some things that only God can do.

Mortality (2403)

JOB 4:19
JOB 10:9
PSALM 89:48
PSALM 103:16
ECCLESIASTES 3:20
1 CORINTHIANS 15:53
2 CORINTHIANS 4:7
2 CORINTHIANS 4:16
2 CORINTHIANS 5:1
2 CORINTHIANS 5:4
HEBREWS 9:27

These verses say that life as we know it doesn't last forever. One day our bodies will die and we won't live on earth anymore. But while we live in these bodies we choose where we will spend eternity—with God or without him. Make your choice now while you still can.

Naiveté (3854)

PROVERBS 1:22
PROVERBS 7:7
PROVERBS 8:5
PROVERBS 14:15
PROVERBS 22:3
HOSEA 7:11

Each of these verses warns you about being naive. A naive person believes way too much of what he or she hears. Just because a kid says his dad gave him a thousand dollars doesn't mean it's true. Keep your eyes wide open, be careful, and KNOW THE BIBLE. Some people will lie to you.

Names of God (3633)

GENESIS 17:1
GENESIS 18:25
EXODUS 3:14
EXODUS 6:3
EXODUS 15:2
DEUTERONOMY 10:17
DEUTERONOMY 32:8
DEUTERONOMY 33:27
JOSHUA 3:10
1 SAMUEL 1:11
2 SAMUEL 22:2
1 CHRONICLES 29:10
PSALM 71:22
MATTHEW 6:9
MATTHEW 6:26
JAMES 1:17

Who is god? He is a strong fortress. He is a loving father. He is a wonderful counselor. The Bible uses many names for God because only one won't do. Don't worry about which one is best. Just call him "Heavenly Father" and learn about him from the other ones that you find in the Bible.

Nature's Praise (2569)

PSALM 65:13
PSALM 69:34
PSALM 98:8
PSALM 148:3
ISAIAH 44:23
ISAIAH 49:13
ISAIAH 55:12

These verses talk about mountains and valleys singing. Why? Because God is good! Nature praises God as flowers bloom, trees grow, wind blows, sun shines, rain falls. Let nature remind you of God's care for all his creation . . . including you. Take a lesson from nature and worship the Lord!

Nature Teaches Us (2498)

PSALM 19:1
PSALM 97:6
ACTS 14:17
ROMANS 1:20

If you list all the people or things that tell you about God, these verses add one more to the list: nature. Nature shows you over and over again that God exists. The next time you walk out into the sunshine or the rain, or look up at the stars, let it remind you that God is walking with you.

Neighbors (3394)

LEVITICUS 19:18
MARK 12:31
ROMANS 13:10
ROMANS 15:1-2
GALATIANS 5:14
JAMES 2:8

"Love your neighbor as yourself." You've heard this lots of times, but do you DO it? Think about how well you treat yourself. Now try to treat your parents, brothers, sisters, friends, classmates, teachers, and neighbors the same way.

New Kids (3396)

EXODUS 22:21
EXODUS 23:9
LEVITICUS 19:34
LEVITICUS 25:35
NUMBERS 35:15
DEUTERONOMY 10:19
DEUTERONOMY 27:19
DEUTERONOMY 31:12
JEREMIAH 7:6
MATTHEW 25:35

Most kids are told, "Don't talk to strangers." That's a good rule to follow when dealing with adults. But these verses tell us to be kind to people we don't know. You can be kind to the kids you don't know very well. When you see a kid who needs help, see how you can help him or her.

New Life (2582)

PSALM 40:3
EZEKIEL 11:19
ROMANS 6:4
ROMANS 7:6
2 CORINTHIANS 5:17
GALATIANS 6:15
EPHESIANS 2:15
EPHESIANS 4:24
COLOSSIANS 3:10

These verses are about starting over. When we believe in Jesus and confess our sins to him it's like starting over clean and fresh. We get a won-

derful new beginning. If you believe in Christ, never give up hope—he has made you all new.

New Person (2584)

PSALM 51:10
ISAIAH 40:31
ISAIAH 41:1
ROMANS 12:2
2 CORINTHIANS 4:16
EPHESIANS 4:23
COLOSSIANS 3:10
TITUS 3:5

These verses are about how God wants to change you—little by little from the inside out. The Holy Spirit lives inside you for just that purpose. Have you ever felt like quitting or giving up? Have confidence in the Lord. Let him change the way you think.

Nice (1436)

GENESIS 45:15
NUMBERS 12:13
1 SAMUEL 24:17
1 SAMUEL 26:11
2 KINGS 6:22
PSALM 35:13
LUKE 22:51
LUKE 23:34
ACTS 7:60
1 CORINTHIANS 4:12

Somebody was mean to each of the people in these verses. Instead of being mean back, these people acted kind. That is hard to do. But being mean back only makes both of you meaner. You don't have to let other people be mean to you—you can walk away and ignore them. But you have to choose. Do you want to be more like the mean person or more like God?

No Condemnation (3124)

ISAIAH 50:9
LUKE 6:37
JOHN 3:18
JOHN 5:24
ROMANS 8:1
ROMANS 8:34
1 JOHN 3:21

"Condemnation" is a big word about a simple idea: being guilty. A guilty person must be sentenced and punished for his crime. But "Those who belong to Christ Jesus are no longer under God's sentence." So be glad: God doesn't condemn you if you know Jesus. And be sure not to condemn anyone else either: "If you do not find others guilty, then you will not be found guilty."

No Mercy (2302)

MATTHEW 6:15
MATTHEW 18:28
MATTHEW 18:35
ROMANS 1:31
JAMES 2:13

What happens to people who don't show mercy? These verses show you. They are the only people in danger of not receiving mercy from God. Don't be one of those people. Show mercy to others.

Not Caring (4163)

GENESIS 4:9
MATTHEW 15:23
MATTHEW 27:42
LUKE 10:31-32
LUKE 18:4
LUKE 18:39
JAMES 2:16

The people in these verses did not care about others. They ignored people in need when they could have helped. Don't be so heartless. If you see someone who needs help, do whatever you can for the person.

Not Confessing (1764)

PSALM 32:3
PSALM 38:4
PSALM 51:3
PSALM 73:21
JOHN 16:8
ACTS 2:37
ACTS 16:29
ACTS 24:25

Did you notice what happened to the people in these verses? They had piled up lots of sin. They were trying to ignore it rather than confess it to God. Confession cleans out the guilt and shame that comes from doing wrong. If you become aware of a sin, confess it. Let God take away your guilt.

Not Praying (1089)

PSALM 53:4
ISAIAH 43:22
ISAIAH 64:7
JEREMIAH 10:21
DANIEL 9:13
HOSEA 7:7
ZEPHANIAH 1:6
JAMES 4:2

God wants us to talk with him about our concerns, even though he already knows them. It's one of his ways of being with us. God misses us when we don't pray.

Obeying Christ (2619)

MATTHEW 4:20
MATTHEW 7:24
MATTHEW 9:9
MATTHEW 21:6
MATTHEW 26:19
LUKE 5:5
LUKE 6:47
JOHN 2:7
JOHN 11:29
JOHN 14:21
JOHN 21:6

Most of these verses are about people who obeyed Jesus when he lived on earth. They didn't question him. They obeyed him all the way, not just halfway. That's the way we all should do it.

Obeying God (2614)

DEUTERONOMY 26:16
DEUTERONOMY 32:46
JOSHUA 1:8
1 SAMUEL 15:22
JEREMIAH 7:23
MATTHEW 7:21
LUKE 8:21
ACTS 5:29

These verses are about choosing to obey God rather than someone else. This can be a hard choice if that someone is standing right in front of you and you have to say no right then and there. But if what the person asks means disobeying God, remember, "We must obey God instead of people."

Obeying the Law (2525)

EZRA 7:26
PROVERBS 24:21
ECCLESIASTES 8:2
MATTHEW 17:27
MATTHEW 22:21
ROMANS 13:1
TITUS 3:1
1 PETER 2:13-14

You know God cares about whether or not you obey him. But does he care whether you obey the law? Speeding? Paying taxes? Staying out of locked houses? Leaving other people's property alone? According to these verses he cares very much. Obey the law.

Old Life (2642)

ROMANS 6:6
EPHESIANS 4:22
COLOSSIANS 3:9
1 PETER 4:3
2 PETER 1:9

You didn't become a DIFFERENT person when you became a Christian. You became a NEW person. God forgave all your sins, and you got to start over again. God doesn't want to change your whole person-

ality. He made you and loves you the way you are. He just wants you to love him too.

Old People (3976)

2 KINGS 2:23
JOB 30:1
LAMENTATIONS 5:12

Some kids make fun of old people. They don't realize that people who are older have a lot to offer. Don't mock or ignore old people (as the people in these verses did). Instead, try to learn from them.

One Goal (3442)

DEUTERONOMY 5:32
JOSHUA 1:7
PROVERBS 4:27
EZEKIEL 1:12
LUKE 9:62
PHILIPPIANS 3:13

What do you live for? A lot of things fight for your attention: family, friends, school, sports, TV, clubs. It takes a lot of effort to stay focused on doing right. Don't let anything distract you from living God's way. Keep your eyes on pleasing God.

Only Human (2734)

GENESIS 20:2
NUMBERS 20:12
1 KINGS 3:3
1 KINGS 22:43
2 CHRONICLES 16:12
JONAH 1:3
LUKE 9:54
LUKE 22:24
GALATIANS 2:13

You just read about some very good men who did some bad things. Even the people God uses in big ways sometimes make big mistakes. Don't be afraid of messing up. Only be afraid of not trying.

Only One God (2649)

DEUTERONOMY 4:35
DEUTERONOMY 6:4
DEUTERONOMY 32:39
2 SAMUEL 7:22
1 CHRONICLES 17:20
PSALM 83:18
PSALM 86:10
ISAIAH 43:10
ISAIAH 44:6
ISAIAH 45:18
MARK 12:29
1 CORINTHIANS 8:4
EPHESIANS 4:6
1 TIMOTHY 2:5

These verses make it clear that there are no little gods, just one big one. That's why we don't just choose whom to serve or worship. There is only one God—the God you read about in the Bible. Worship him!

Only One Savior (3117)

LUKE 1:69
LUKE 2:30
JOHN 10:9
ACTS 4:12
ACTS 15:11
ROMANS 5:9
1 THESSALONIANS 5:9
HEBREWS 5:9
HEBREWS 9:28

These verses explain that believing in Jesus is the only way to become a Christian. God sent Jesus to die for your sins because there is no one else who can do the job. And if you trust in him to save you, he will do it.

Ouch! (2620)

DEUTERONOMY 11:28
DEUTERONOMY 28:15
1 SAMUEL 12:15
1 SAMUEL 28:18
1 KINGS 13:21
JEREMIAH 12:17
EPHESIANS 5:6
2 THESSALONIANS 1:8
1 TIMOTHY 1:9
HEBREWS 2:2-3

These verses are about punishment for sin. Eventually sin will have some kind of bad result in your life. That's why God wants you to stay away from it. God, like a parent, lets you suffer the consequences of your sin, because he loves you and doesn't want you to do it again. The next time you suffer the consequences of what you did wrong, don't get angry. Learn something.

Our Savior (3368)

ISAIAH 59:16
JOHN 3:14-15
JOHN 6:35
JOHN 6:67-68
ACTS 4:12
1 CORINTHIANS 3:11

These verses tell us that Jesus does it all—he saves, helps, teaches, and gives eternal life. Jesus is the only Savior you will ever need. Don't depend on yourself or anyone else to save you from your sins.

Pain (0496)

JOB 23:10
PSALM 66:10
ISAIAH 48:10
MALACHI 3:3
1 PETER 1:7
1 PETER 4:12

God uses hard times to teach us. "No pain, no gain," as some people say. Hard times can help you learn, so look for the lessons in every problem you face.

Parents (1778)

PROVERBS 1:8
PROVERBS 6:23
PROVERBS 12:1
ECCLESIASTES 12:11

God wants you to grow up to be wise. He does NOT want you to be a fool. That is why you have parents. In fact, these verses say that it's stupid not to listen to your mom and dad. They have loads of experience and they care about you too. Next time you feel like ignoring your mom or dad, look for the truth in what they say.

Parents Care (1642)

GENESIS 37:14
1 SAMUEL 10:2
2 SAMUEL 18:29
ESTHER 2:11

The parents you just read about cared about their kids. They checked in on them to make sure they were OK. Your parents check in with you for the same reason. Don't push them away.

Parties (3408)

EXODUS 32:6
JUDGES 9:27
JUDGES 16:25
1 SAMUEL 25:36
1 SAMUEL 30:16
GALATIANS 5:21
1 PETER 4:3

Parties can be fun, but they can also get out of control. A party should honor God just as much as anything else you do. It should not be used as an excuse to do something wrong in the name of fun. Whenever you go to a party, have fun without getting into trouble.

Patience (2275)

1 CORINTHIANS 13:7
EPHESIANS 4:2
EPHESIANS 6:9
COLOSSIANS 3:13

These verses are about a special kind of patience—the kind of patience that still treats people with respect even after they have irritated you again and again and again. This kind of patience is particularly difficult with brothers and sisters. But if we are going to be loving people (as

God wants us to) we need this kind of patience.

Peace (3777)

ECCLESIASTES 10:4
ROMANS 12:18
TITUS 1:6
HEBREWS 12:14
JAMES 3:17

"I'm so angry at you!" When someone says this, it's tempting to strike back or accuse the person. But God wants you to live at peace with everyone. So take a deep breath and stay calm. Do whatever you can to explain your point of view and to work things out. Don't let little skirmishes turn into big wars.

Peace of Mind (3013)

PSALM 29:11
PSALM 119:165
PROVERBS 3:17
ISAIAH 26:3
ISAIAH 48:18
ISAIAH 54:13
EZEKIEL 34:25
JOHN 14:27
JOHN 16:33
PHILIPPIANS 4:7

These verses are about the kind of peace that comes from knowing that God will take care of you. Life will disappoint you; it will sometimes bother and disturb you. But you can know it will be all right eventually. That is peace. Take a deep breath and remember that God is on your side . . . and in control.

Peacemaking (3778)

PROVERBS 12:20
MATTHEW 5:9
ROMANS 14:19

God blesses people who make peace. Do you stir up trouble or do you try to make peace? Don't be a troublemaker. Go out of your way to keep the peace.

Perfect Father (1246)

1 CHRONICLES 29:10
PSALM 68:5
ISAIAH 63:16
ISAIAH 64:8
MATTHEW 6:9
MATTHEW 7:11
ROMANS 8:15
1 PETER 1:17

These verses tell you that God cares for you as if you were his very own kid—he is like all the best fathers in all the world rolled into one. God takes care of you, helps you feel good about yourself, and knows what's best for you. You can trust God to be a good dad.

Perfection (2729)

GENESIS 17:1
DEUTERONOMY 18:13
1 KINGS 8:61
MATTHEW 5:48
2 CORINTHIANS 13:11
EPHESIANS 4:13
PHILIPPIANS 3:15
COLOSSIANS 1:28
2 TIMOTHY 3:17
HEBREWS 6:1
HEBREWS 13:21
JAMES 1:4
1 PETER 5:10

These verses are about being perfect, complete, mature. God wants you to do your best to please him in every way. It's a goal he wants you to have. No, you can't be perfect. Sure, he'll forgive you if you sin. But that's no excuse not to try. Don't worry about whether you make it—just make it your goal.

Perjury (0871)

LEVITICUS 6:3
LEVITICUS 19:12
ZECHARIAH 5:4
MALACHI 3:5
1 TIMOTHY 1:10

When you swear to tell the truth you are saying, "With God watching, I declare that this is true." When you say that in court but don't tell the truth, you're not just telling a lie—you're breaking the law. And you are not just breaking a law made by people, you are breaking a law made by God. Never lie, especially in court.

Phonies (2750)

MATTHEW 6:2
MATTHEW 6:16
MATTHEW 12:2
MATTHEW 23:4
MATTHEW 23:13
MATTHEW 23:23
MATTHEW 23:27
JAMES 1:26

These verses are about people who say they love God but really don't. They do some good deeds, but they also do lots of bad ones. And their good deeds usually come from bad motives, such as the desire to show off. God isn't interested in people LOOKING like Christians, he's interested in people BEING Christians.

Pitfalls (3785)

DEUTERONOMY 4:9
PSALM 39:1
MATTHEW 26:41
ACTS 20:31
1 CORINTHIANS 10:12
1 CORINTHIANS 16:13
COLOSSIANS 4:2
1 PETER 5:8
REVELATION 3:2

Watch out. Sin is a real danger for everyone, even "good kids." Why? Because we're all weak in some ways. Sooner or later you will be tempted in your areas of weakness. Always be on guard and don't be smug. And use your best weapon—prayer.

Planning (2774)

GENESIS 11:4
PROVERBS 19:21
JEREMIAH 22:13-14
LUKE 12:18
JAMES 4:13

These verses are about making plans. It's OK to make plans. But remember, just because you make a plan doesn't mean you can always make it happen. Sometimes God's plan is different from yours. Don't be angry every time your plans get sidetracked. Be glad God has your life under control.

Pleasing God (1253)

PROVERBS 16:7
MATTHEW 3:17
JOHN 8:29
1 THESSALONIANS 2:4
1 THESSALONIANS 4:1
HEBREWS 11:5
HEBREWS 13:16
1 JOHN 3:22

These verses are about people who want to please God. Pleasing God should be more important to you than pleasing yourself or other people. Whenever you make a decision, aim to please God with your choice.

Popularity (2789)

JOHN 12:43
ACTS 12:1-3
ACTS 24:27
ACTS 25:9
EPHESIANS 6:6
COLOSSIANS 3:22

The people in these verses based their decisions on what other people wanted them to do. It's good to know what other people want, but you're going to make a bad decision if that's ALL you care about. Just ask King Herod.

Positive Attitude (1934)

HABAKKUK 3:17-18
ACTS 5:41

ACTS 16:23, 25
2 CORINTHIANS 6:10
HEBREWS 10:34
1 PETER 4:12-13

God always gives you a reason to be glad. Look for that reason the next time things go wrong. You can find it in these verses.

Poverty (2798)

JEREMIAH 5:4
MATTHEW 18:23-25
LUKE 15:14
EPHESIANS 2:12
REVELATION 3:17

The people in these verses were all poor, but their poverty had nothing to do with money. Some of them had a lot of money. But they were all poor in another way—they didn't have a relationship with God. Don't be fooled into thinking that money will make you rich. It won't.

Power of the Bible (0421)

JEREMIAH 5:14
JEREMIAH 23:29
EZEKIEL 37:7
ROMANS 1:16
EPHESIANS 6:17
HEBREWS 4:12

The Bible is a powerful book. When you read it, you get more than just a bit of information. God uses it to teach and change you. Make time for reading your Bible every day.

Praising God (1451)

PSALM 9:11
PSALM 33:2
PSALM 67:3
ISAIAH 42:12
HEBREWS 13:15
1 PETER 2:9

It feels good to be praised, doesn't it? To hear someone say nice things about you sends chills down your spine. These verses are about praising God. Sometimes it's good just to say how wonderful God is. How? Sing! Pray! Tell somebody else! God loves it.

Pray and Wait (3607)

PSALM 13:1
PSALM 40:17
PSALM 69:3
PSALM 119:82
JOHN 11:6
JOHN 11:21
JAMES 5:7
2 PETER 3:9

God doesn't like to see you suffer. He waits to answer your prayers until the best time. Meanwhile, have patience. Waiting for God's answers is good, because he knows the best timing for everything. Don't give up praying. Wait patiently for God's answers.

Prayer (4193)

MATTHEW 21:22
JOHN 14:13
JOHN 15:7
ACTS 16:25-26
JAMES 5:18

These verses tell us that prayer is powerful. God listens and cares about our cares. Be honest with him, thank and praise him, and trust him to answer.

Praying (1003)

PSALM 5:3
PSALM 55:17
PSALM 119:147
ZECHARIAH 8:21
LUKE 2:37
ACTS 10:2
ACTS 16:25
1 THESSALONIANS 3:10
1 TIMOTHY 5:5

Praying is not just talking to God. Praying is listening too. Listening to God means remembering he is with you all the time, like a friend. He'll find a way to tell you what you need to know—just don't forget he is there.

Praying Alone (2833)

DEUTERONOMY 9:25
1 SAMUEL 15:11
1 KINGS 17:19-20
DANIEL 6:10
MATTHEW 6:6
ACTS 10:9
ACTS 10:30

These people prayed when no one else heard them or even knew about it. That's OK, because God heard them. No one else has to know you're praying in order for your prayers to help. In fact, it's better that way—then God rewards you for what you do in secret.

Praying for Mercy (2301)

DEUTERONOMY 21:8
1 KINGS 8:30
PSALM 6:2
PSALM 27:7
PSALM 51:1
PSALM 85:7
PSALM 119:77
PSALM 123:3
DANIEL 9:16
HABAKKUK 3:2
LUKE 18:13

These people were asking God for mercy for them or their families, their towns, or their countries. God gives mercy because that is who he is. We ask for God's mercy, because we realize how many times we let him down, and we are AMAZED that he still is merciful. It's OK to ask God for mercy. It's even better to thank him for it.

Praying for Others (1785)

EXODUS 32:32
NUMBERS 12:13
NUMBERS 14:17
DEUTERONOMY 9:26
1 SAMUEL 7:5
1 KINGS 13:6
1 CHRONICLES 21:17
2 CHRONICLES 30:18
JOB 42:10
PSALM 106:23
EPHESIANS 1:16

These people were praying for others. They knew that God listens to these prayers and acts on them. Don't ever think your prayers won't make a difference. God hears them. Some problems have no other solution.

Praying for Wisdom (3841)

2 CHRONICLES 1:10
PSALM 90:12
PROVERBS 2:3
EPHESIANS 1:17
COLOSSIANS 1:9
JAMES 1:5

Lots of people have asked God for wisdom and gotten it. Don't be timid. God will give you wisdom, too. All you have to do is pray for it.

Procrastination (1500)

GENESIS 19:16
MATTHEW 8:21
LUKE 9:61
ACTS 17:32
ACTS 24:25

These people put off doing a lot of different things for a lot of different reasons. We do the same thing. Putting something off just makes your "Things To Do" list longer. That's no fun. Do the things you HAVE to do as soon as you can. Then you can do the things you WANT to do a lot longer.

Promise of Mercy (2299)

EXODUS 34:7
2 SAMUEL 22:26
2 CHRONICLES 30:9
PSALM 89:28
PSALM 103:8

ISAIAH 54:7
ISAIAH 55:7
JEREMIAH 3:12

These verses say that God is merciful. God promises he will be merciful when you go to him, no matter how many times you've come to him before. Don't put it off or be afraid.

Promises to Givers (2882)

PSALM 41:1
PROVERBS 3:9-10
PROVERBS 11:25
PROVERBS 22:9
PROVERBS 28:27
ECCLESIASTES 11:1
ISAIAH 58:10
LUKE 6:38
LUKE 14:14
2 CORINTHIANS 9:7

These verses are about a promise God makes to generous people: If you give, you will get. Though people may not give back to you, God will. Give willingly. God promises to reward you.

Promises to the Poor (2885)

JOB 5:15
PSALM 12:5
PSALM 14:6
PSALM 68:10
PSALM 69:33
PSALM 109:31
PSALM 140:12
ISAIAH 11:4
ISAIAH 25:4
ISAIAH 41:17
JAMES 2:5

These verses talk about promises God makes to the poor. Truly poor people aren't just poor in money, they are poor in options—that's why it's hard to stop being poor. God says he will look out for the poor and that we should too.

Protection (0364)

2 CHRONICLES 16:9
PSALM 34:7
PSALM 41:2
PSALM 91:4
PSALM 125:2
ZECHARIAH 2:5
LUKE 21:18

God really does look out for you. Ask him to guard your life every day. Then trust him to do so.

Proud People (1726)

PSALM 40:4
PSALM 119:78
PSALM 119:85
PSALM 123:4
PSALM 138:6
MALACHI 3:15
MALACHI 4:1
1 TIMOTHY 6:4
JAMES 4:6

All of these verses speak to the proud. They aren't very flattering, are they? God can't work with people like this. "God opposes those who are proud, but he gives grace to those who are not."

Publicly Christian (1016)

JOHN 3:1-2
JOHN 7:13
JOHN 12:42
JOHN 19:38

These people all believed in Jesus but were afraid to admit it. They were afraid because they didn't know how other people would react. Admitting that you believe in Jesus can be hard. But whenever you get the chance, be honest about your beliefs.

Purity (0423)

PSALM 119:9
JOHN 15:3
JOHN 17:17
EPHESIANS 5:26
1 PETER 1:22

Do you ever feel dirty after doing something wrong? That is because sinning is like getting dirty. Obeying God's word makes you clean. Do what it says, and it will purify your life.

Quitting (2691)

ECCLESIASTES 7:8
LUKE 21:19
ROMANS 12:12
1 THESSALONIANS 5:14
TITUS 2:2
HEBREWS 10:36
JAMES 1:4
JAMES 5:7
2 PETER 1:6

These verses are about a kind of patience called perseverance. Perseverance means you stick to what you're doing. It means you don't give up just because you get tired or bored or discouraged. Being a Christian takes perseverance. Ask God to give you plenty.

Reading the Bible (0428)

DEUTERONOMY 17:19
ISAIAH 34:16
JOHN 5:39
ACTS 17:11
ROMANS 5:4

Read the Bible. Even if you can't understand it all, read it. Even if you don't have much time, read it. Even if you don't feel like it, read it. "Everything that was written in the past was written to teach us."

Ready for Jesus' Return (1346)

PHILIPPIANS 4:5
HEBREWS 10:37
JAMES 5:8
REVELATION 3:11
REVELATION 22:20

Jesus is coming back and nobody knows when. EVERYONE will be surprised when it happens. Be ready today because it could be today.

Ready for the Future (2951)

2 KINGS 20:1
AMOS 4:12
MATTHEW 24:44
MATTHEW 25:10
MARK 13:35
LUKE 12:35-36
REVELATION 19:7

These verses are about being ready for big events—events like your death or Jesus' second coming. Be ready by staying close to God and loving the people around you. Make the most of your life and enjoy it.

Rebellion (2551)

DEUTERONOMY 17:12
EZRA 7:26
EZRA 10:8
ROMANS 13:2
JUDE 1:8

Can you accept someone else's authority? These verses are about people who will NOT accept someone else's authority—not human authority and not God's authority. There is not much hope for these people because they're in trouble with both God and the police. Do yourself a favor and honor God's choice of rulers.

Refusing Correction (2715)

ISAIAH 1:5
ISAIAH 9:13
ISAIAH 42:25
JEREMIAH 2:30
JEREMIAH 5:3
AMOS 4:9
ZEPHANIAH 3:7
HEBREWS 12:5
REVELATION 16:11

The people you just read about were being punished by God, because they had turned away from him. He was trying to get their attention, but they had turned away from God for so long that they just turned farther away. That is a sad way to live. Keep your heart turned toward God.

Rejecting God's Word (2967)

2 CHRONICLES 30:10
2 CHRONICLES 36:16
PSALM 50:17
PROVERBS 1:7
PROVERBS 1:22
PROVERBS 5:12

The people in these verses refused to listen to God and to God's people. And they didn't just say "No thank you." They were pushy about it. Be open. Be kind. Learn about God from people who know him.

Rejoicing (1932)

DEUTERONOMY 12:7
DEUTERONOMY 16:11
PSALM 5:11
PSALM 32:11
ZEPHANIAH 3:14
ZECHARIAH 9:9
LUKE 10:20
ROMANS 12:15
PHILIPPIANS 4:4
1 THESSALONIANS 5:16

Did those verses sound like commands to be happy? That's what they are! God knows there is at least one good thing in everyone's life. And he wants you to give up the grumps and the grumbles and teach yourself to celebrate the good things. And when YOU'VE got nothing to celebrate, you're to go find someone who does and celebrate with him or her.

Religious People (2985)

DEUTERONOMY 10:12
ECCLESIASTES 12:13
HOSEA 6:6
MICAH 6:8
MARK 12:33
ROMANS 13:10
JAMES 1:27

These verses are about what God wants us to do most of all. The list isn't long or complicated or even hard. But if you want to be religious, this is what you must do.

Remember... (2999)

NEHEMIAH 4:14
PSALM 63:6
ECCLESIASTES 12:1
JONAH 2:7
ZECHARIAH 10:9

These verses are about keeping God in mind as you go through your day. In the middle of school, work, or play, we can get so caught up in activity that we forget that God is with us. When we do that we lose touch with our most important help and guide. Remember God in everything you do. Remember: He is with you.

Remorse (1765)

NUMBERS 14:39
1 CHRONICLES 21:17
MATTHEW 26:75
MATTHEW 27:3, 5
HEBREWS 12:16-17

The people in these verses felt sorry. They felt remorse. When God convicts us of sin, we should feel sorry for what we've done. Never stop with feeling sorry, though. Do something to make it right.

Repent! (2706)

2 KINGS 17:13
2 CHRONICLES 30:6
PROVERBS 1:23
ISAIAH 22:12
JEREMIAH 25:5
EZEKIEL 14:6
EZEKIEL 18:31
EZEKIEL 33:11
DANIEL 4:27
HOSEA 14:2
JOEL 2:12
MALACHI 3:7
MATTHEW 3:2
LUKE 13:2-3
ACTS 3:19
ACTS 8:22
ACTS 17:30
ACTS 26:20

In each of these verses people are being told to repent. That means to quit sinning and start obeying. Repenting means being sorry and changing, not just SAYING you're sorry. You are never too young or too old to repent of your sins. God is always ready to forgive.

Repentance (2884)

PSALM 34:18
JEREMIAH 3:22
JOEL 2:13
MICAH 7:18
LUKE 6:21
LUKE 15:7
ACTS 2:38
ACTS 3:19

These verses are about people who repent of their sins. God is always glad to see you come to him and confess your sins. He isn't waiting to tell you off. You can go to him without fear!

Resisting Satan (3154)

EPHESIANS 4:26-27
EPHESIANS 6:11
JAMES 4:7
1 PETER 5:8-9

These verses tell us how to defeat Satan's power. They tell us to say no when Satan tempts us to do wrong. Stay close to God and RESIST when you feel drawn the wrong way.

Respecting Adults (3974)

LEVITICUS 19:32
JOB 32:6
PROVERBS 23:22
1 TIMOTHY 5:1-2

"Respect your elders." Your parents and teachers deserve your respect. They know a lot more than you think. Don't act like you know everything. Listen to their advice.

Respecting God (3030)

EXODUS 3:5
JOSHUA 5:15
PSALM 4:4
PSALM 33:8
PSALM 89:7
PSALM 111:9
HABAKKUK 2:20

There is no other person or being like God. That is why he is called holy. That is why we treat him with respect. He is not an old man you get impatient with or a friend you play a joke on. God wants you to feel safe and happy with him because he loves you. But show him the respect he deserves.

Respecting God's People (3032)

EXODUS 33:8
ACTS 28:10
PHILIPPIANS 2:29
1 THESSALONIANS 5:12-13
1 TIMOTHY 5:17
HEBREWS 13:7

There are a lot of people who don't care about following God. That's why when you know people who work hard to follow God, like these verses say, you should respect them. Help them in any way you can. Let them teach you. Listen when they talk.

Rest (3010)

EXODUS 23:12
EXODUS 31:15
EXODUS 34:21
EXODUS 35:2
LEVITICUS 23:3
MARK 6:31

These verses TELL us to get some rest. God rested on the seventh day of creation, and he has asked us to do the same ever since. Don't overdo it. Leave time in your week and in your

day to relax and refresh yourself. And when it's time to go to bed, GO TO BED!

Restraint (3207)

PROVERBS 23:1-2
PROVERBS 23:20
PROVERBS 25:16
LUKE 12:22
LUKE 21:34
1 CORINTHIANS 9:27

These verses are about having control of your appetites. It's OK for animals and bugs to indulge whatever urge comes along, but not for people. God wants you to live a balanced, self-controlled life. Put your urges in their place. Do whatever you SHOULD be doing and stop taking orders from your stomach.

Results of Sin (3975)

JOB 13:26
JOB 20:11
PSALM 25:7
ECCLESIASTES 11:9
JEREMIAH 3:25
JEREMIAH 32:30

"I'm just a kid. Give me a break!" You may be young, but you still have to accept the consequences of your mistakes. Sin always hurts, no matter how old you are. Don't think you can get away with more because you are young.

Resurrection (2407)

PSALM 49:15
PSALM 71:20
HOSEA 13:14
JOHN 5:25
JOHN 6:40
JOHN 11:25
ACTS 24:15
1 CORINTHIANS 15:22
2 CORINTHIANS 4:14
1 THESSALONIANS 4:16

What will God's people be in heaven? They won't be ghosts. They will be themselves, only better, because they'll never die again. Isn't that great?

Revenge (2279)

LEVITICUS 19:18
PROVERBS 20:22
PROVERBS 24:29
MATTHEW 5:39
ROMANS 12:17
1 THESSALONIANS 5:15
1 PETER 3:9

These verses are about you treating someone mean, because they treated you that way. If you just return mean for mean, then they'll just return mean back and it will go on and on and on. And it'll go on and on and on until the meanest kid wins. Let it stop with you. Treat people the way you WANT to be treated, not the way they treat you. That'll put a stop to the fighting and make the good guy the winner.

Rewarded Goodness (3054)

JOB 36:7
PSALM 34:15
PSALM 37:25
PSALM 92:12
PROVERBS 3:32
PROVERBS 4:18
PROVERBS 12:13
PROVERBS 20:7
ISAIAH 3:10
MATTHEW 13:43

If you've ever tried hard to be good, you know how hard it can be. And maybe you wondered, "Is it worth it?" These verses say YES. God always looks out for people who strive to please him—to be righteous. Do you strive to be righteous? You have God's attention.

Rewards (4086)

PSALM 41:3
PSALM 112:9
PROVERBS 11:17
PROVERBS 14:31
ISAIAH 58:10
DANIEL 4:27
MATTHEW 5:7
MATTHEW 6:14
MATTHEW 25:40
LUKE 6:38

God is watching you. He wants to reward you for all the good deeds you do. God blesses people who are kind. Look for ways to help other kids, even if they can't pay you back. You'll get your reward from God.

Right Paths (2688)

PSALM 16:11
PSALM 23:3
PSALM 25:10
PSALM 119:35
PROVERBS 2:9
PROVERBS 4:11
PROVERBS 4:18
ISAIAH 2:3
ISAIAH 26:7
HEBREWS 12:13

These verses all talk about "level paths" and "right paths." That means going through life the way you were created to do it. Obeying God each step of the way will smooth the road ahead for you.

Righteousness (3080)

DANIEL 4:27
HOSEA 10:12
MATTHEW 5:20
ACTS 24:25
1 CORINTHIANS 15:34
EPHESIANS 6:14
PHILIPPIANS 1:11
1 TIMOTHY 6:11

These verses tell it plainly, don't they? God wants you to stop sinning. Stop lying. Stop cheating. Stop being rude. Stop making fun of other people. God wants you to clean all that out of your life so there is more room for him in it. That's God's goal for you.

Rulers (2526)

EXODUS 22:28
1 SAMUEL 24:6
ECCLESIASTES 10:20
ACTS 23:5
ROMANS 13:1
1 PETER 2:17
JUDE 1:8

These verses are about people in authority like presidents, mayors, preachers, and city councils. God wants them to use their authority for good, not bad. God wants everyone else to respect their authority and obey them.

Sacrifice (4156)

MATTHEW 19:21
MATTHEW 19:29
MARK 8:35
MARK 9:35
JOHN 12:24
PHILIPPIANS 3:8

Jesus wants you to put him first in your life, no matter what it costs. Giving up your own needs to follow Jesus isn't easy, but it's worth it. Sacrifice your best for God, and he'll give you his best in return.

Safety (2913)

DEUTERONOMY 6:24
JOSHUA 24:17
2 SAMUEL 8:6
NEHEMIAH 9:6
PSALM 31:23
PSALM 37:28
PSALM 146:9
PROVERBS 2:8
ISAIAH 49:8
2 TIMOTHY 4:18

These verses tell you that God watches over people who are faithful to him. Are you one of those people? Whenever you get in a tough situation, ask for God's help.

Salvation (1087)

EZEKIEL 33:9
LUKE 14:18
ACTS 24:25
ACTS 28:27
HEBREWS 2:3
HEBREWS 12:25

There are many reasons why people don't do the things they should—fear, neglect, laziness, ignorance. The people in these verses knew God, but they walked away from him. Don't walk away. Have faith in God to let him show you why being a Christian is worth the effort.

Salvation by Faith (1206)

JOHN 3:15
JOHN 3:36
JOHN 5:24
JOHN 6:40
JOHN 11:25
JOHN 12:46
JOHN 20:31
ACTS 10:43
ACTS 13:39
ACTS 16:31
ROMANS 9:33
ROMANS 10:9
2 TIMOTHY 3:15
1 JOHN 5:1

These verses are about believing in Jesus—believing that he died and that his death makes a way for you to live forever. Your body will die someday, but YOU will live on and on with him. That is a good thing. Believe and be glad.

Salvation for Anyone (3119)

LUKE 3:6
ACTS 2:21
ROMANS 5:18
ROMANS 10:13
1 TIMOTHY 2:4
TITUS 2:11-12
2 PETER 3:9

These verses are about who God wants to follow him—EVERYBODY! But not everybody will. You can be sure of one thing, though: no one who comes to God sincerely will be turned away. He doesn't play favorites.

Satan's Power (3150)

JOB 1:12
LUKE 4:6
ACTS 26:18
2 CORINTHIANS 4:3-4
EPHESIANS 6:12
2 THESSALONIANS 2:9
HEBREWS 2:14

These verses are about the power Satan has in the world. His main weapon is lying—he wants you to believe what is false so you won't follow God's Word. Satan really is up to no good. STAY AWAY FROM HIM! That means don't do occult things such as Ouija boards, tarot cards, fortune telling, and stuff like that.

Satan's Weakness (4199)

JOB 1:12
LUKE 10:19
ROMANS 16:20
1 CORINTHIANS 10:13
JAMES 4:7
REVELATION 12:12
REVELATION 13:5

Satan will try to tempt you to sin. But God is much stronger than Satan. The next time you feel tempted, remember that God is on your side. With his help, say no to temptation.

Satisfaction (0984)

PSALM 17:15
PSALM 36:8
PSALM 63:5
PSALM 103:5
PSALM 107:9
ISAIAH 58:11
JEREMIAH 31:14

All people have a lonely, empty place inside of them. That's why we make friends. But no matter how many friends you have, your lonely place never fills up all the way. God is the only one who is with you all the time and can fill up that lonely place.

Saying No (3590)

PROVERBS 1:10
PROVERBS 4:14
LUKE 21:34
ROMANS 6:13
EPHESIANS 6:13
2 PETER 3:17

"Everyone's doing it." "You won't get caught." People use many excuses for their sin. But an excuse is an excuse. Some people will say anything to get you to sin. Don't listen. It's OK to say no.

Saying Thank You (4116)

ISAIAH 43:24
LUKE 17:18
2 TIMOTHY 3:2

A lot of people forget to say thank-you to God. That makes him sad. God is so good to us that he deserves our thanks. Stop and think of what God has done for you. Then thank him!

Second Coming (1344)

MATTHEW 26:64
MARK 14:62
LUKE 21:27
ACTS 1:11
HEBREWS 9:28
2 PETER 3:10

These verses are about the next time Jesus will come to earth. The important thing about Jesus' second coming is not when or how he will come. The important thing is that he WILL come, and he wants you to be ready. Get Ready! How? By confessing your sin, obeying God, and loving other people TODAY.

Security (3174)

JOB 11:18
PSALM 91:5
PSALM 112:7
PSALM 125:1
PROVERBS 1:33
PROVERBS 3:24
ISAIAH 33:16
ISAIAH 43:2
HEBREWS 13:6
1 PETER 3:13

These verses are about trusting God to take care of you. You don't have to worry or be afraid. You can trust God to take care of you. Try to remember that God is in control of all that happens to you.

Seeking God (3191)

DEUTERONOMY 4:29
2 CHRONICLES 14:4
PSALM 105:4
ISAIAH 55:6
JEREMIAH 29:13
HOSEA 10:12
AMOS 5:4
ZEPHANIAH 2:3
MATTHEW 6:33
LUKE 11:10
ACTS 17:27

These verses tell you to work at knowing God more and loving him more. It won't happen if you don't try. It's not enough to do nothing, so pray, read your Bible, and do what he says!

Seeking Peace (3015)

JOB 22:21
PSALM 34:14
ISAIAH 27:5
COLOSSIANS 3:15
1 PETER 3:11

These verses are about helping yourself find peace. You don't do that by being deceitful and trying not to get caught. No peace there. You do it by

trusting God, obeying him, and reminding yourself that he loves you and will take care of you.

Self-confidence (3188)

PROVERBS 28:26
ISAIAH 47:8
HOSEA 10:13
OBADIAH 1:3
MATTHEW 26:33
LUKE 18:9
1 CORINTHIANS 10:12

These verses are about thinking you can take care of yourself without God's help. Every person needs God. Be confident in him. Be grateful for the accomplishments he gives you.

Self-control (3569)

PROVERBS 16:32
PROVERBS 25:28
ACTS 24:25
ROMANS 6:12
1 CORINTHIANS 6:12
JAMES 3:2
2 PETER 1:5-7

People lose control in many ways. Some lose their temper; some eat nothing but junk food; others can't control their mouth. It's always better to have self-control. Controlling your desires saves you a lot of grief and honors God.

Self-examination (3197)

LAMENTATIONS 3:40
MATTHEW 7:5
1 CORINTHIANS 11:28
2 CORINTHIANS 13:5
GALATIANS 6:4

These verses tell you how to be honest with yourself. Are you pretending that one of your bad habits is not so bad? Do you need to apologize to someone, but you are putting it off? Ask yourself these hard questions before someone else does.

Self-righteousness (3219)

DEUTERONOMY 9:4
JOB 9:20
JOB 35:2
PROVERBS 12:15
PROVERBS 16:2
PROVERBS 20:6
PROVERBS 21:2
PROVERBS 30:12
JEREMIAH 2:35
2 CORINTHIANS 10:12
REVELATION 3:17

You just read about people who think they have no sin to repent of. They want everyone to believe that they have never done anything wrong, ever. But we all know better. Most of all, God knows better. Everybody has faults, so don't brag about how good you are.

Serving (3900)

NEHEMIAH 12:43
PSALM 40:8
PSALM 100:2
PSALM 126:5-6
LUKE 10:17
JOHN 4:36
ACTS 11:23

Serving God brings joy to people who love God. Even the worst jobs are no match for such willing, motivated workers. You do them because you want to, not because someone made you. Don't think of your daily chores as a pain; think of them as a way to serve God.

Serving Jesus (3895)

JOHN 12:26
1 CORINTHIANS 7:22
EPHESIANS 6:6
PHILIPPIANS 1:1
COLOSSIANS 3:24

Who's the boss? Jesus. It doesn't matter what anyone else thinks of your work, or whether they appreciate your efforts. You work for the Lord. Always do your best—not to impress others, but to serve Jesus well.

Serving People (3896)

MARK 10:43-44
LUKE 10:36-37
JOHN 13:14
JOHN 21:16
GALATIANS 5:13
GALATIANS 6:2
GALATIANS 6:10

Jesus washed his friends' dirty feet because he wanted to please his Father. Serving people isn't always fun or easy, but God loves it when we do it. Look for new ways to serve your family and friends. It may be hard work, but you'll please the Lord.

Serving Quickly (3899)

1 KINGS 19:20
MARK 1:18
LUKE 4:39
LUKE 19:6
ACTS 9:20
ACTS 10:29
ACTS 16:10

When God called these people to serve him, they obeyed him right away. God loves a quick response. God has called you to serve him, too. Don't wait for a convenient time—it will never come. Serve God as soon as you know how he wants you to serve.

Sharing (0583)

DEUTERONOMY 15:8
PSALM 37:26
PSALM 112:5
MATTHEW 5:42
LUKE 6:35

Sharing is hard. Sharing is noble. Sharing is worth it.

Showing Mercy (2298)

PROVERBS 3:3
PROVERBS 11:17
HOSEA 12:6
MICAH 6:8
MATTHEW 5:7
LUKE 6:36
JAMES 2:13

God wants you to ENJOY being good to other people because he's been good to you. These verses tell you to be merciful—that means to be kind whether someone deserves it or not. When you feel like being cruel, show mercy instead.

Showing Off (1026)

2 KINGS 10:16
MATTHEW 6:2, 5
MATTHEW 6:16
MATTHEW 23:5
LUKE 18:12

These verses are about people who show off how much they are doing for God. But the purpose of serving God is to draw attention to him, not yourself. If people see that you serve God, great! But don't show off or brag about it. Just serve God; he will reward you in due time.

Showing Off Stuff (1025)

ESTHER 1:4
ESTHER 5:11
ISAIAH 39:2
LUKE 20:46
ACTS 25:23

The people in these verses showed off their nice clothes, fancy belongings, and special privileges. They thought their nice things made them important. But having neat stuff doesn't make you any more important to God than you are with nothing. Don't forget that God looks at your intentions and the way you treat people, not how fancy your life is.

Sick People (3397)

2 KINGS 8:29
2 KINGS 13:14

JOB 2:11
MATTHEW 25:36
JAMES 5:14

Sick people need more than medicine. They need comfort from their friends. When someone you know gets sick, visit the person. Your friendly hello may help just as much as the medicine.

Sin (Warnings) (1795)

GENESIS 19:17
DEUTERONOMY 29:20
JOSHUA 24:20
1 SAMUEL 12:15
ISAIAH 28:14
JEREMIAH 13:16
JONAH 3:4
HEBREWS 12:25
2 PETER 3:17

These verses warn people who have ignored God time after time, day after day, month after month, year after year, decade after decade. They heard God's Word, but they wouldn't listen. Don't get used to sin and forget how much God hates it. Keep your heart tender toward God. Listen to him and obey.

Sin Hurts (0383)

PROVERBS 6:33
PROVERBS 23:29
ISAIAH 1:6
JEREMIAH 30:12
MICAH 1:9

Sin hurts. Remember that next time you're tempted.

Sincerity (2987)

JOSHUA 24:14
1 CORINTHIANS 5:8
2 CORINTHIANS 1:12
2 CORINTHIANS 2:17
PHILIPPIANS 1:10
TITUS 2:7
1 JOHN 3:18

These verses are about sincerity—being honest about your thoughts and feelings. People like it when you are sincere because it means they can trust you. God is pleased when you are sincere because it means you are like him. Let people know that when you talk to them, you mean what you say.

Sinner Beware (3720)

NUMBERS 32:23
DEUTERONOMY 32:32
ECCLESIASTES 8:8
ECCLESIASTES 12:14
MATTHEW 25:31-33
2 THESSALONIANS 1:9
1 TIMOTHY 6:7

It's a sure fact: God will punish sinners. In fact, the future is pretty rotten for people who persist in rebelling against God. If you want a better future, turn away from your sins, ask God for forgiveness, and do what he says.

Sleep (3377)

PROVERBS 6:4
PROVERBS 6:9-10
PROVERBS 10:5
PROVERBS 19:15
PROVERBS 20:13
PROVERBS 23:21

What does your mom have to do to get you out of bed in the morning? She shouldn't have to work too hard. The Bible warns us not to love sleep. Get the sleep you need, then get up!

Soon Gone (2809)

JOB 20:28
PSALM 49:10
PROVERBS 23:5
PROVERBS 27:24
ECCLESIASTES 2:18
ECCLESIASTES 2:26
JEREMIAH 17:11
1 TIMOTHY 6:7

Now you know: Money is only for living on earth. When you leave for eternity, money won't have any place to go with you. You are permanent; money is not. Don't trust money to be with you always. That's God's job.

Source of Evil (1545)

ECCLESIASTES 8:11
ECCLESIASTES 9:3
JEREMIAH 17:9
MATTHEW 23:25
MARK 7:21
HEBREWS 3:12
2 PETER 2:14

Each of these verses talks about the source of evil inside us. We do wrong because it's inside us, a part of us. That's what people mean by "original sin." It doesn't mean that everyone always does evil things; it means you can't run from evil no matter how hard you try. The only way to get it out of you is to turn to Jesus for forgiveness and help. That's the good news—ask God to take away your sin, and he will.

Source of Happiness (1937)

PSALM 128:2
PSALM 144:15
PROVERBS 3:18
PROVERBS 14:21
PROVERBS 16:20
PROVERBS 28:14
PROVERBS 29:18
JOHN 13:17

If you read them closely, these verses tell you how to be happy. Happiness comes from obedience to God. That doesn't mean you're happy every minute when you obey God; it means you'll be happy a lot more.

Source of Wealth (2805)

DEUTERONOMY 8:18
1 CHRONICLES 29:12
ECCLESIASTES 5:19
HOSEA 2:8

These verses are about some of God's gifts to us. Being able to work to earn money to buy stuff you enjoy is a gift from God. Remember to thank God whenever somebody in your family gets a paycheck. It's a gift from God.

The Spirit in You (1602)

EZEKIEL 36:27
JOHN 14:17
ROMANS 8:9
1 CORINTHIANS 3:16
1 CORINTHIANS 6:19
2 TIMOTHY 1:14
1 JOHN 2:27

In one way or another these verses all say that God's Spirit lives in your spirit when you are a believer. That is a wonderful thing. God is with you and in you always and forever. Remember that the next time you feel scared, unimportant, or helpless.

Spiritual Death (2163)

GENESIS 2:17
PROVERBS 8:36
EZEKIEL 18:20
ROMANS 6:23
ROMANS 8:6
JAMES 1:15
JAMES 5:20
REVELATION 21:8

These verses say that your spirit can be either alive or dead. Your body may be alive, but your spirit is only alive if you have been "born again"—saved from your sins by faith in Christ. Otherwise, sin has killed your spirit and only God can raise it back to life. Trust in Christ.

Standing Strong (3438)

JOSHUA 23:7-8
1 SAMUEL 12:21
JOB 11:14-15
ACTS 11:23
1 CORINTHIANS 15:58
GALATIANS 5:1
EPHESIANS 4:14
PHILIPPIANS 1:27

Philippians 4:1
2 Thessalonians 2:2
2 Thessalonians 2:15
1 Peter 5:9
2 Peter 3:17

It's one thing to say, "I believe in Jesus." It's quite another to live for him your whole life. Jesus wants you to hold on to your faith as long as you live. When Jesus comes back, will he find you standing strong?

Starting Over (3346)

Job 11:14
Proverbs 28:13
Isaiah 55:7
Ephesians 4:22
Colossians 2:11
Hebrews 12:1
1 Peter 2:11

These verses say that you have better things to do with your life than sinning. Confess your sin to God and make up your mind to go his way. Replace every bad habit with something better. Stop the bad by starting the good.

Stay Away! (1798)

Job 28:28
Psalm 34:14
Psalm 97:10
Proverbs 4:27
Proverbs 14:16
Zechariah 7:10
Romans 12:9
1 Corinthians 10:6
1 Thessalonians 5:22
1 Peter 3:11

There's no mistaking these verses. God wants you to stay as far away from evil as you can. Don't see it. Don't hear it. Don't want it. And most of all, don't DO it. Get the picture?

Stealing (3447)

Exodus 20:15
Deuteronomy 23:24
Zechariah 5:3
Matthew 19:18
Romans 13:9
Ephesians 4:28
Titus 2:10
1 Peter 4:15

Stealing is a cop-out. People steal because they don't want to work for what they want. The Bible says that stealing is wrong. God wants you to work for what you want. Don't take the lazy way out by stealing.

Stubborn People (2714)

2 Kings 17:14
2 Chronicles 28:22
2 Chronicles 33:23
Nehemiah 9:29
Jeremiah 6:15
Daniel 9:13
Luke 16:31
Revelation 9:21

These people refused to tell God that they were sorry. They were determined to do their own thing, not God's. God won't MAKE you turn away from your sin. It's your choice. Have the courage to come to God with your sin and say you're sorry.

Study (2028)

Daniel 1:17
Acts 7:22
Acts 22:3

These people were well educated, and all of them were important leaders of God's people. Some folks will tell you that it's not important to learn. They think that because knowledge isn't EVERYTHING, it's therefore NOTHING. That's going too far. Learn all you can so you can serve God even better.

Submitting to God (3507)

Psalm 40:8
Psalm 143:10
Matthew 6:10
Matthew 12:50
Matthew 26:42
John 5:30
John 7:17
Acts 21:14
Romans 12:2
Ephesians 6:6
Hebrews 13:21
James 4:15
1 John 2:17

It's natural to want your own way. But God wants you to submit to his will. Don't be scared to give up what you want. Submitting to God is the best thing you can do for yourself.

Success (2898)

Deuteronomy 6:10-12
Deuteronomy 32:15
Proverbs 1:32
Proverbs 30:9

These verses are about the dangers you face when everything is going well. Danger? Yes. It's hard to remember that you need God when you have everything you need. Stay in touch with him no matter how well things are going. In the end, you depend on him anyway.

Suffering (0499)

Deuteronomy 4:30
Matthew 24:21
John 16:33
Acts 14:22
Romans 5:3
1 Thessalonians 3:4
Revelation 2:9
Revelation 7:14

Suffering is a part of life, even for people who love God, because of sin. Evil in the world brings suffering with it. But God cares about every hurt. Whenever you hurt, let God comfort you.

Suffering for Jesus (3474)

Acts 5:41
Acts 9:16
Romans 8:17
Romans 8:36
2 Corinthians 1:7
2 Corinthians 11:23
Philippians 3:10
2 Timothy 2:12
Hebrews 11:25
James 5:10
1 Peter 2:20
1 Peter 3:14
1 Peter 4:16
1 Peter 5:10

Many of Jesus' friends were beaten up and thrown into prison. Some were even killed. But they knew they were right, so they took it bravely. If you suffer a little for being a Christian, praise God as Jesus' friends did. You're in good company.

Suffering Rewarded (1365)

Matthew 5:11-12
Romans 8:17
2 Timothy 2:12
Hebrews 10:34
Hebrews 11:26
Revelation 20:4

These verses are about hard times and difficult situations. Life has them sometimes. God notices when we go through hard times, particularly when those hard times come because we serve him. He says, "Hold on. Be as strong as you can. I'll be waiting with better news when this is over."

Suing People (0870)

Proverbs 25:8
Matthew 5:25
Matthew 5:40
1 Corinthians 6:1

People sometimes sue each other when they cannot settle a disagreement. They take their fight to a court to have a judge decide who is right. God doesn't think that's very smart. He thinks we are smart when we talk to each other and listen to each other

and find a way together to solve our problems. Whenever you have a fight, always try to work it out. It's not worth it to sue another person.

Sunday School (1779)

1 SAMUEL 9:27
2 KINGS 17:28
2 CHRONICLES 17:7
EZRA 7:10
NEHEMIAH 8:7
MATTHEW 5:2
LUKE 24:27
ACTS 8:35
ACTS 18:26
ACTS 28:23

Each of these people either taught or were taught spiritual skills. We can learn from other people how to be a better follower of Christ. Who gives you spiritual instruction? Listen to them carefully.

Superstition (2998)

1 SAMUEL 4:3
1 KINGS 20:23
JEREMIAH 10:2
JEREMIAH 44:18
MATTHEW 14:2
ACTS 12:15
ACTS 14:11
ACTS 17:23
ACTS 28:4

These verses are about superstition. Sometimes when life is hard to figure out, people will believe in magic to help them feel better. Maybe something bad happens on a certain day and they decide that that day is an unlucky day. Remember that the events in your life come from God. There's no such thing as luck.

Swearing (0475)

EXODUS 20:7
LEVITICUS 19:12
MATTHEW 5:34
JAMES 5:12

God doesn't like it when we use crude language. Don't swear.

Sympathy (3515)

ISAIAH 58:7
ACTS 20:35
ROMANS 15:1
GALATIANS 6:2
HEBREWS 13:3
JAMES 1:27

"Put yourself in his shoes." Sympathy is treating another person the way you would like to be treated if you were in his shoes. Try to think about how other kids feel. Give them the kind of help you would want in their situation.

Taking Advice (0795)

PSALM 141:5
PROVERBS 15:5
PROVERBS 17:10
PROVERBS 25:12
PROVERBS 27:5
PROVERBS 29:15
ECCLESIASTES 7:5
HEBREWS 12:5

Good advice can be painful to hear. But it comes from people who care. So if you want to learn, listen, listen, listen, even if it doesn't feel good.

Talents (4016)

MATTHEW 25:20
1 TIMOTHY 4:7
1 TIMOTHY 4:14
2 TIMOTHY 1:6

God gives all of us talents that we can use in serving him. It's your job to use the talents God has given you. Don't sit around doing nothing. Use your talents for God.

Talking (3295)

PROVERBS 17:27
MATTHEW 5:37
COLOSSIANS 4:6
2 TIMOTHY 1:13
TITUS 2:8
JAMES 3:2

These verses are about how we talk to other people. God cares about this because words are very powerful. Practice talking well—kindly, without gossip, only after you know what you're talking about, in turn, and so on. This will take practice, but it's well worth it.

The Teacher (3555)

MATTHEW 4:23
MATTHEW 5:2
MATTHEW 7:29
MARK 6:34
LUKE 4:15
LUKE 5:3
JOHN 3:2
JOHN 7:14
JOHN 8:2

Don't you wish you could have been there? Hearing Jesus teach must have been awesome! Jesus was the best teacher who ever lived. Many of his lessons are written in the Bible. Read them for yourself!

Teamwork (3728)

EXODUS 17:12
JUDGES 20:11
1 SAMUEL 14:6-7
2 KINGS 6:1-3
1 CHRONICLES 12:38
EZRA 10:4
NEHEMIAH 4:16-17
MATTHEW 18:19
MARK 2:3
MARK 6:7
PHILIPPIANS 1:27

All the people in these verses used teamwork. Teamwork is important. You can often do a lot more than you can alone if you work together with others. Don't try to do everything by yourself. Find others to help you.

Teasing and Joking (1890)

PROVERBS 26:19
EPHESIANS 5:4

There are two problems with joking around. First, too many times you are saying a serious thing and just hiding it behind a joke. That's like lying. Second, your words can get out of hand and hurt someone. Laughing is good. Lying is bad. Joking is fun. Hurting people is cruel. Be careful how you get your laughs. Get your laughs without hurting people.

Telling the Truth (4081)

MATTHEW 3:7
MATTHEW 23:33
ACTS 7:52
2 CORINTHIANS 3:12
GALATIANS 4:16

Jesus, Stephen, and Paul had the courage to tell the truth. Do you? Telling the truth is not always easy, but it is the right thing to do. Be bold about this. Tell the truth, even if it hurts.

Temper (3957)

2 CHRONICLES 28:9
DANIEL 3:19
JOHN 10:31
ACTS 7:57
ACTS 22:23

When you let your anger get out of control, you usually end up doing things you later regret. Don't lose your temper. When you feel angry, take a time out. Control your anger before it controls you.

Temptation (3586)

1 CORINTHIANS 10:13
HEBREWS 2:18
JAMES 1:2-3
JAMES 1:12
2 PETER 2:9
REVELATION 3:10

Saying no to temptation is sometimes hard, but it's never impossible. God always gives you a way out. He can help you resist temptation.

Whenever you feel tempted to do something wrong, ask God to help you find and take the escape route.

Tempted by Satan (2887)

LUKE 10:19
LUKE 22:31-32
ROMANS 16:20
1 CORINTHIANS 10:13
HEBREWS 2:18
JAMES 4:7
1 JOHN 4:4
REVELATION 3:10
REVELATION 3:21

These verses are about being tempted by Satan. This is what God says: (1) You have what it takes to say no. (2) Satan will leave you alone if you resist him. (3) One day God will punish Satan. Satan can't make you do anything. Don't think you have to do wrong. You can do the right thing.

"Thank You" (1450)

RUTH 2:10
1 SAMUEL 14:45
1 SAMUEL 15:6
2 SAMUEL 9:1
2 SAMUEL 10:2
1 KINGS 2:7
2 KINGS 4:13
ACTS 28:10

What did these people have in common? Someone had helped them. They were grateful. They wanted to do something to say thank you. We are the same way today, or at least we should be. When someone does something nice for you, thank the person.

Thankfulness (1455)

DEUTERONOMY 8:10
PSALM 100:4
PSALM 107:22
COLOSSIANS 1:12
COLOSSIANS 2:7
COLOSSIANS 3:15
1 THESSALONIANS 5:18

These verses are about thankfulness. Thankfulness is an action and an attitude (a way of thinking). Take time to thank God for the good things in your life. And instead of being grumpy, be happy for what you have.

Things That Last (3657)

1 KINGS 19:8
JOHN 6:27
1 CORINTHIANS 3:14
1 CORINTHIANS 13:13
2 CORINTHIANS 4:18
HEBREWS 12:27
1 PETER 1:25

God wants us to work for what will last. The deeds we do for God last forever—even if they're as small as sharing our stuff with others or doing the dishes for Mom. Make your life count. Do everything as a service to God.

This for That (3206)

MARK 10:28
LUKE 5:11
LUKE 5:27-28
LUKE 14:33
LUKE 18:29-30
PHILIPPIANS 3:8

These verses are about choosing a master. They say, "You have to serve somebody. Serve Jesus." You could choose not to follow Jesus because you don't want to give up anything to serve him, but then you'd have to give up him to serve whatever else you're serving. It's worth the sacrifice of a little "freedom" to serve the best master in the universe.

Time (3626)

PSALM 90:12
ECCLESIASTES 12:1
1 CORINTHIANS 7:29, 31
EPHESIANS 5:15-16
COLOSSIANS 4:5

Time is short. We need to make the most of the time we have. Don't wait until you get older to spend your time in a worthwhile manner. Now is the time to start using your time wisely.

The Time Is Now (3446)

1 KINGS 18:21
2 KINGS 17:41
HOSEA 10:2
MATTHEW 6:24
LUKE 9:62
JAMES 1:8
JAMES 4:8

Some people don't WANT to make up their minds about God, so they put it off. But remember that "not to decide is to decide." If you don't choose to follow God, you are choosing not to follow him. Make up your mind about God before it's too late.

Tithing (2120)

EXODUS 25:2
EXODUS 35:5
NUMBERS 31:50
2 SAMUEL 8:10-11
1 CHRONICLES 29:9
2 CHRONICLES 15:18
EZRA 8:28
PROVERBS 3:9
MICAH 4:13

God wants us to give some of what we have to him. It reminds us that God owns everything and will provide whatever we need. It also makes it possible for his work to get done—the work of telling everyone about his great love. Give what you can so you can be a part of God's work too.

True Wisdom (3840)

JOB 28:28
JOB 32:7
PSALM 111:10
PROVERBS 1:20
PROVERBS 4:7
PROVERBS 9:1
HOSEA 14:9
MATTHEW 7:24
1 CORINTHIANS 2:6
1 CORINTHIANS 12:8
2 TIMOTHY 3:15
JAMES 3:17
1 JOHN 2:20

God's wisdom is best. His word in the Bible gives you the best advice you'll ever get. Read his word and do what it says, and you will soon be wiser than ever.

Trusting God (1214)

PSALM 37:3, 5
PSALM 115:11
PSALM 118:8
PROVERBS 3:5
ISAIAH 26:4
ISAIAH 50:10

These verses are about trusting God. God will never let you down. You can trust him to take care of you and to help you. Give him the chance to come through.

Trusting in People (3184)

PSALM 118:9
PSALM 146:3
ISAIAH 2:22
ISAIAH 30:2
ISAIAH 31:1, 3
ISAIAH 36:6
JEREMIAH 17:5
HOSEA 5:13

These verses are about trusting people, rather than God, to take care of you. Yes, some people do help you and do favors for you, but they can't do everything for you all the time always just the way you need. They will let you down sometimes, because they're human just like you. But God will always be there for you. Put your trust in him.

The Ultimate (3179)

PSALM 118:22
MATTHEW 21:42

ACTS 4:11
EPHESIANS 2:20
1 PETER 2:6

These verses are about a stone—the cornerstone. That's the stone that determines where the whole building will go. These verses say that Jesus is as important to us as that one stone is to the building. He'll help you know where to go and what to do. Read what he said and follow his example.

Unanswered Prayer (2820)

DEUTERONOMY 1:45
1 SAMUEL 14:37
1 SAMUEL 28:6
PSALM 66:18
PROVERBS 1:28
PROVERBS 21:13
PROVERBS 28:9
ISAIAH 1:15
ISAIAH 59:2
MICAH 3:4
ZECHARIAH 7:13
JAMES 1:6-7
JAMES 4:3

The verses you just read are about times when God did not give people what they were praying for. That's because God wanted the people praying to do something else first—confess sin, stop being stubborn, or something like that. The next time you ask God for something, ask yourself: Am I doing my part?

Understanding (3848)

DEUTERONOMY 4:6
1 CHRONICLES 22:12
PSALM 119:104
PROVERBS 2:6
PROVERBS 8:14
PROVERBS 11:12
PROVERBS 13:15
PROVERBS 14:29
PROVERBS 17:27
2 TIMOTHY 2:7

God's word gives understanding. Don't get it? Ask God to help you understand the issue better. He can help you learn and apply it to your life.

Unhappiness (0669)

NUMBERS 11:15
JOSHUA 7:7
1 KINGS 19:4
JOB 10:1
PSALM 31:10
PSALM 42:6
PSALM 69:2
PSALM 73:16
PSALM 137:1
JEREMIAH 15:10
MICAH 7:1
LUKE 24:17

Sometimes you have a lot of bad days in a row and you feel sorry for yourself. These people did too. Knowing God doesn't mean bad days won't come. Knowing God means you are never alone, even on your worst day.

Unknown Sins (3357)

LEVITICUS 4:2
LEVITICUS 5:17
LUKE 12:48
ACTS 3:17
1 TIMOTHY 1:13

Yes, it is possible to sin without knowing it. But these verses aren't meant to make you worry about every possible sin you could have done. Just ask God to show you how you've sinned. Then be quick to ask for forgiveness.

Unselfishness (3227)

GENESIS 13:9
GENESIS 14:23
GENESIS 50:21
NUMBERS 11:29
1 SAMUEL 18:4
1 SAMUEL 23:17
2 SAMUEL 23:17
DANIEL 5:17
ROMANS 15:3
1 CORINTHIANS 10:33
2 CORINTHIANS 8:9
2 CORINTHIANS 12:5

These verses give you examples of people being unselfish. They were giving instead of getting. And they were enjoying it! Do something unselfish for someone else today.

Unthankfulness to People (1459)

GENESIS 40:23
NUMBERS 16:13
JUDGES 8:35
JUDGES 9:18
1 SAMUEL 25:21
2 CHRONICLES 24:22
PSALM 35:12
ECCLESIASTES 9:15
JEREMIAH 18:20

In each of these verses someone was not grateful. How did they show it? Mostly by just forgetting. If a person does something nice for you, remember to thank the person.

Used to Sin (2745)

PROVERBS 11:3
PROVERBS 12:8
PROVERBS 15:4
PROVERBS 28:6
EZEKIEL 9:9
MATTHEW 17:17
1 TIMOTHY 6:5

These verses are about people who got so used to evil that it didn't bother them anymore. That is a sad and dangerous place to be. Every time you do something bad it makes you a weaker person. Stay away from every kind of evil.

Using What You Have (3451)

MATTHEW 25:14-15
LUKE 19:13
1 CORINTHIANS 4:2
1 CORINTHIANS 6:20
EPHESIANS 6:7
1 TIMOTHY 6:20
2 TIMOTHY 1:14
1 PETER 4:10

God has given you a lot. You have skills and abilities that can be put to good use, and God wants you to use them. And you are responsible to use the gifts God has given you. Don't waste your time and talents. Use them!

Value of People (2243)

JOHN 3:16
1 CORINTHIANS 6:20
1 PETER 1:18-19
REVELATION 1:5

These verses are about your worth to God. To God you are worth the life of his only Son, Jesus. You are certainly more important than money or things. That means you're WAY important!

Valuing the Bible (3697)

PSALM 119:72
PSALM 119:127
PSALM 119:162
PROVERBS 23:23

These verses talk about the value of God's word. "Want to have real treasure?" they say, "Get some truth." The truth is worth more than gold. You can find the truth in the Bible. The Bible is a gold mine of truth worth treasuring.

Vengeance (1437)

EXODUS 23:5
PROVERBS 25:21
LUKE 6:27
LUKE 6:35
ROMANS 12:20
1 THESSALONIANS 5:15

Punch for punch, slap for slap? No! "Vengeance is mine," says the Lord. Do good to those who hurt you.

Violence (2547)

Genesis 6:13
Job 24:2
Psalm 55:9
Psalm 73:6
Proverbs 4:17
Isaiah 59:6
Jeremiah 6:7
Ezekiel 8:17
Amos 3:10
Micah 2:2
Micah 6:12

People have always been violent. It's neither a new problem nor a thing of the past. It breaks God's heart, too, and makes him angry. So let's protect each other and pray the way the Psalm writer did: "Confuse the wicked, O Lord, confound their speech . . ." (Psalm 55:9).

Waiting (2693)

Genesis 49:18
Psalm 33:20
Psalm 37:7
Psalm 40:1
Psalm 130:6
Isaiah 25:9
Isaiah 26:8
Isaiah 33:2
Lamentations 3:25
Luke 2:25
Acts 1:4

These verses talk about sticking to God's schedule. Sometimes it seems as if God doesn't act quickly enough. But it's really just that we haven't waited long enough. Have faith. Wait a little longer. God has perfect timing.

Waiting for God (3762)

Psalm 25:5
Psalm 27:14
Psalm 62:5
Psalm 123:2
Proverbs 20:22
Isaiah 8:17
Isaiah 40:31
Hosea 12:6

"Wait for the Lord," these verses say. God does not do everything exactly when we think he should. He is wiser than we are. We need to wait patiently for him. So keep on waiting and trusting that he will do what is good in his own time. Don't ever give up on God.

Walking with God (1267)

Genesis 5:22-24
Genesis 6:9
2 Kings 23:3
Micah 4:5
Malachi 2:6
Revelation 3:4

All the people in these verses walked with God. Walking with God means living your life as if he is walking right beside you and pleasing him every step of the way. You can walk with God no matter how old you are. So, how about it? Are you living with God beside you all the time?

Warning! (3618)

Leviticus 26:16
Joshua 23:15
1 Samuel 12:25
1 Kings 9:7
Psalm 7:12
Isaiah 14:23
Isaiah 66:4
Malachi 3:5

These verses spell it out plainly: Evil people have a bleak future ahead of them. God promises to punish people who persist in doing evil. Take God's warnings seriously.

Waste (1335)

Proverbs 12:27
Proverbs 18:9
Proverbs 29:3
Luke 15:13
Luke 16:1

A lazy person is wasteful. He spends all his money, breaks all his stuff, and uses way more than he needs. Don't be wasteful.

Watch Out! (1799)

Matthew 6:1
Matthew 18:10
Matthew 24:4
Mark 4:24
Mark 13:9
Mark 13:33
Luke 8:18
Luke 11:35
Luke 12:15
Luke 21:8
1 Corinthians 3:10
1 Corinthians 10:12
Colossians 4:17
1 Timothy 4:16
2 Peter 1:19

These verses are caution signs. They say, "Watch out!" and "Danger ahead!" Some sins are like hidden traps, and it pays to know about them so you won't be so tempted to do them. Take a look at your life and listen to these warnings.

Watching for Jesus' Return (1348)

Matthew 24:44
Luke 19:13
1 Corinthians 1:7
1 Corinthians 4:5
1 Thessalonians 5:23
1 Timothy 6:14
Titus 2:13
1 John 2:28

Each verse you just read shows a way people either wait for Jesus' second coming or get ready for it. When you are at ball practice you don't need to stare at the clouds waiting for Jesus' second coming. You need to be playing ball! But the next time Jesus comes it will be a really big deal. God just wants you to look forward to actually SEEING him.

Weakness (3805)

Psalm 8:2
1 Corinthians 1:27
2 Corinthians 12:9-10
2 Corinthians 13:4
Hebrews 11:33-34

What a riddle! How can a weak person be strong? With God's help! God loves to work through weak people, because it shows his strength. Admit your weaknesses so God can show off his strength.

Wealth (3185)

Job 31:24-25, 28
Psalm 52:7
Proverbs 11:28
Proverbs 18:11
Mark 10:24
Luke 12:19-20
1 Timothy 6:17

These verses are about trusting in money and stuff instead of in God. No matter how much good stuff you have, you can never guarantee that you'll never lose it. Only God can guarantee your future. Don't worry if you don't have a lot. And if you do, don't get cocky about it.

What God Knows (3850)

Job 26:6
Job 31:4
Job 34:21
Psalm 147:5
Hebrews 4:13
1 John 3:20

God knows everything! When you feel sad or guilty, don't try to hide it from God. He knows all your problems and mistakes. And he still loves you! Go to God for help.

What Jesus Did (3362)

Isaiah 53:12
Hebrews 9:28
1 Peter 2:24
1 John 3:5

Do you feel guilty all the time, even after you have confessed your sins

to God? You don't have to. Because Jesus died, you can be forgiven for EVERY wrong you ever did. Whenever you sin, ask God for forgiveness. Then stop feeling guilty.

Where Is God? (2645)

DEUTERONOMY 4:39
PSALM 139:8
PROVERBS 15:3
ISAIAH 66:1
JEREMIAH 23:24
ACTS 17:27

These verses remind us that God is everywhere. How can that be? It's impossible for us, but not for God. Always remember that God is never away from you. You can talk to him anytime you want—he'll be there listening.

Who Can Be Saved? (3359)

1 CORINTHIANS 15:3
GALATIANS 1:4
1 PETER 2:24
1 JOHN 2:2
REVELATION 1:5

No one is too bad for God. Everyone can be freed from sin because Jesus died for all people. No matter what you have done, go to Jesus. He can save you from your sins.

Who Deserves Christ? (3736)

MATTHEW 10:37
MATTHEW 22:8
ACTS 13:46

Some people think their family is more important than God. Others are too busy to bother with God. These people are not worthy of Christ. Only those who put Christ first deserve to be in his family. What place does Jesus have in your life?

Who Is Religious? (2986)

GENESIS 5:24
GENESIS 6:9
1 CHRONICLES 4:10
2 CHRONICLES 31:20
JOB 1:1
DANIEL 6:10
LUKE 2:25
LUKE 2:37
JOHN 1:47
JOHN 8:29
ACTS 10:2
ACTS 11:24
ACTS 22:12
2 TIMOTHY 1:5

The people described in these verses were all deeply religious. They cared a great deal about God and about pleasing him. Some of them were fishermen. Some were carpenters and tentmakers. Some were young and some were quite old. They are some of the best role models you'll ever find.

Whom Can You Trust? (1330)

JOB 16:20
JOB 19:19
PSALM 38:11
MICAH 7:5
MATTHEW 26:56
JOHN 16:32
2 TIMOTHY 1:15
2 TIMOTHY 4:10

You wouldn't want the friends you just read about, would you? False friends will always let you down, but even good friends sometimes do it. That's why the Bible tells us not to place all our trust in people—even in our friends. Some friends let you down because they're not really friends; others do it because they're only human and make a mistake. Don't expect your friends always to come through for you. Only God can be a perfect friend.

Why Do Right? (3737)

PSALM 7:10
PSALM 32:11
PSALM 37:37
PSALM 49:14
PSALM 64:10
PSALM 97:11
PSALM 112:4
PROVERBS 2:7
PROVERBS 2:21
PROVERBS 10:9
PROVERBS 14:11
PROVERBS 28:6

God blesses those who do what is right. Some sins may be fun for a little while. But God's way is best in the long run. If you want to enjoy God's blessings, always try to do what is right.

Why Fear God? (3035)

1 SAMUEL 12:14
PSALM 25:12
PSALM 31:19
PSALM 103:13
PSALM 147:11
PROVERBS 1:7
ISAIAH 50:10
MALACHI 3:16
LUKE 1:50
ACTS 10:35

These verses do say that there are benefits in fearing God. When you fear God that means you realize how big and powerful he is. But you don't have to be afraid that he will hurt you; he loves you more than you can possibly imagine. Respect God and his power the way you respect a mighty king.

Why Jesus Came (3360)

LUKE 2:11
LUKE 19:10
JOHN 3:17
ACTS 5:31
ACTS 13:23
1 TIMOTHY 1:15
2 TIMOTHY 1:10
HEBREWS 7:25
1 JOHN 4:14

Jesus had one reason to come to earth—us! He came to save us from our sins. That includes you. Have you asked Jesus to take away your sins? Have you thanked him for it?

Why Jesus Died (3361)

PSALM 69:9
ISAIAH 53:5
2 CORINTHIANS 5:21
GALATIANS 3:13
HEBREWS 2:9
HEBREWS 9:28
1 PETER 2:24
1 PETER 3:18

Without Jesus, we would be in BAD shape. We all deserve to die for our sins. Don't pay the price for your sins. Accept what Jesus has done for you—receive his gift of forgiveness and follow him always.

Why Not Sin? (3352)

GENESIS 2:17
GENESIS 3:19
DEUTERONOMY 32:51
1 CHRONICLES 10:13
PROVERBS 11:19
EZEKIEL 18:4
ROMANS 5:12
ROMANS 6:23

The verses you just read say more than, "do not sin." They tell you why not. Sin destroys. Sin eventually kills. And sin keeps you from knowing God is with you. That's three good reasons, huh?

Why Suffer? (3476)

LUKE 6:22
1 TIMOTHY 4:10
HEBREWS 10:33
HEBREWS 11:26
HEBREWS 13:13
1 PETER 4:14

It is not easy being a Christian. Other kids may make fun of you, insult you, or ignore you. People will hurt you. But suffering for Jesus is worth the pain because of the reward. Although Jesus says you will suffer,

he promises to reward you. He will bless you. Ask Jesus to help you through it.

Why the Bible? (0424)

John 20:31
Romans 15:4
1 Corinthians 10:11
1 John 5:13

This isn't a book about small matters. It's a big book about big topics such as hope for the future, dangers to watch out for, and eternal life. That's why God gave us the Bible. It tells us everything we need to know about how to live, both now and forever. It has something for you today.

Wicked Insecurity (3180)

Psalm 73:18
Proverbs 23:34
Isaiah 30:13
Jeremiah 13:16
Jeremiah 23:12
Ezekiel 13:10-11
Matthew 7:26-27

These verses are about the horrible disadvantage you face when you live your life apart from God. In short, you risk suffering the consequences of sin. Those consequences are as real and painful as a broken family, a ruined future, and an incurable disease. Follow Jesus if you want less to worry about.

Willingness to Learn (2962)

Ezra 8:21
Jeremiah 42:3
Matthew 18:3
Luke 11:1
John 9:36
Acts 2:37
Acts 8:31
Acts 9:6
Acts 16:30

These verses are about people who wanted to learn about God so much that they ASKED someone to teach them. Don't be so busy telling people what you know about God that you don't have time to learn about God from them.

Willingness to Work (3892)

Judges 5:2
Judges 8:25
Nehemiah 11:2
Psalm 110:3
Isaiah 1:19
2 Corinthians 8:3
1 Thessalonians 2:8

God loves a willing worker. Don't make excuses or try to get out of your work. Get busy!

Wise Thoughts (2356)

Psalm 48:9
Psalm 119:59
Proverbs 12:5
Proverbs 21:5
Romans 12:3
Philippians 4:8

God is telling you in these verses to have wise thoughts. You don't have control over what pops into your mind, but you do have control over whether it stays there. And you have control over what you watch, read, and see. Fill your mind with what is good, pure, and pleasing to God. It will make you wise.

Wise Words (3297)

Job 6:25
Proverbs 15:23
Proverbs 16:24
Proverbs 25:11
Ecclesiastes 9:17
Ecclesiastes 10:12
Ecclesiastes 12:11
Isaiah 50:4

These verses are about the words you speak. The words you speak can make a big difference in the lives of people around you. Say constructive, encouraging words.

Witnessing (3603)

Isaiah 43:10
John 15:27
Acts 1:8
Acts 5:20-21
Acts 18:9-10
Acts 22:14-15
Titus 2:15

"You are my witnesses," said Jesus. That means God relies on you to tell others about him. You don't need to keep the good news to yourself. Share it!

Work (3890)

Matthew 25:22-23
Mark 14:8
Luke 12:48
1 Peter 4:11

Energy, talent, and time—God has given you all you need to get your work done. He will never give you an impossible job. So don't give up! Use your time well and your work will get done.

Work that Helps Others (3888)

2 Chronicles 28:15
Job 29:15-16
Proverbs 31:20
Isaiah 21:14
Isaiah 50:4
Matthew 25:35
Luke 10:34
1 Corinthians 16:15-16
2 Corinthians 1:11
Philippians 4:3

You can choose two kinds of work: (1) work that helps you or (2) work that helps others. God wants you to spend your time working to help others. Look for people who need help. Then do what you can to help them.

Working Hard (0605)

Genesis 2:15
Genesis 3:19
Leviticus 23:3
Proverbs 13:11
Proverbs 14:23
Ecclesiastes 9:10
Ephesians 4:28
1 Thessalonians 4:11
2 Thessalonians 3:12

God wants us to work and not sit around all the time. Right now for you, that probably means learning in school and being a helpful part of the family. Don't do either one halfway. God wants you to give your best whether you are cleaning your room, doing your homework, making your lunch, or doing your science project.

Working with God (3891)

1 Samuel 14:45
Mark 16:20
1 Corinthians 3:9
2 Corinthians 6:1

Too much work to do? Don't worry. God is with you. Don't try to do it all on your own. Ask God to help you get your work done.

Worry (3022)

Psalm 127:2
Matthew 6:25
Matthew 13:22
Luke 10:41
Luke 12:29
Luke 21:34
1 Corinthians 7:32
Philippians 4:6
1 Peter 5:7

These verses are about worry. Everyone has plenty to worry about—friends, school, clothes, mistakes, money, you name it. But worrying doesn't help, and God has it all under control anyway. Face trouble when it comes, but don't worry about it. God cares for you. Give your worries to him.

Worship (3921)

DEUTERONOMY 26:10
2 KINGS 17:36
1 CHRONICLES 16:29
PSALM 29:2
PSALM 95:6
PSALM 96:9
PSALM 99:5
ZECHARIAH 14:17
MATTHEW 4:10
JOHN 4:24
REVELATION 14:7
REVELATION 15:4
REVELATION 19:10
REVELATION 22:9

"Worship the Lord." This is more than a good idea. It is a command. God wants you to worship him. And he deserves it. Give him the worship he deserves!

Worshiping Things (3748)

DEUTERONOMY 32:21
1 KINGS 16:13
PSALM 31:6
JEREMIAH 2:5
JEREMIAH 10:8
JEREMIAH 16:19
JONAH 2:8
ACTS 14:15

These verses warn us not to worship "worthless idols." Anything that takes God's place in your life is an idol. Don't let anything become more important to you than God. Always put God first.

Young Leaders (3965)

GENESIS 41:46
1 SAMUEL 17:33
2 SAMUEL 5:4
2 CHRONICLES 24:1
2 CHRONICLES 34:1,3
LUKE 3:23
LUKE 18:18
ACTS 7:58
ACTS 9:6
ACTS 9:22

All of the people in these verses became leaders when they were young. God can use anyone, even a kid, to lead others. Don't think that you're too young for God to use you. Ask God to show you how you might be a leader.

Young Men (3966)

GENESIS 41:38
GENESIS 41:46
1 SAMUEL 2:26
1 SAMUEL 3:1
1 SAMUEL 17:33
1 SAMUEL 17:37
2 CHRONICLES 24:1-2
2 CHRONICLES 34:1-3
PSALM 71:5
LUKE 2:49
2 TIMOTHY 1:5
2 TIMOTHY 3:15

"You're too young!" Have you ever heard that? God doesn't think you're too young to do important work for him. God can use you just as he used the young men in these verses. Don't wait until you've grown up to start living for God. Let God use you now.

Young Women (3968)

JUDGES 11:36
RUTH 1:16
ESTHER 4:16
MARK 16:1
LUKE 1:38
LUKE 10:39
JOHN 11:24
JOHN 12:3
ACTS 21:9

The young women in these verses may have lived many years ago, but their examples show us how to live in any time of history. They were faithful, pure, loving, obedient, and caring. Ask God to help you develop these traits.

Your Body (3656)

1 SAMUEL 20:3
PSALM 38:10
PSALM 49:12
PSALM 78:39
PSALM 103:14
PSALM 141:7
ISAIAH 2:22
ISAIAH 40:6
ISAIAH 64:6
1 PETER 1:24

Life is short! No matter how well we take care of ourselves, our bodies will get sick and die some day. Don't count on your body to last forever. And don't worry too much if it isn't perfect. It's only a temporary dwelling.

Your Testimony (3600)

1 CHRONICLES 16:8
PSALM 107:2
ISAIAH 12:4
ISAIAH 62:6
JEREMIAH 51:10
MARK 5:18-19
ACTS 1:8
EPHESIANS 5:19
2 TIMOTHY 1:8
1 PETER 3:15

If you don't know how to tell your friends about Jesus, just tell them what God has done for you. Learn all you can to answer their questions. And always treat them with respect. Tell them what God has done for YOU, and leave the rest to God.

Daily Treasures from God—Note Pages

The Bible is a big book. That's good, because it means there's a lot there. God has told us a great deal. He's let us in on a lot of secrets.

You'll discover lots of secrets as you use the *Daily Treasures from God* pages that are in the front of this Bible. This reading plan will help you find answers to your questions. You'll want to be sure to write down the answers when you learn something new. It's harder to forget something after you've written it down.

The following pages provide the perfect place to take notes. Write down the answers you find. You'll be surprised at how much the Bible has to say to you!

January

ME

GOD

WORK

ADULTS

PRIDE

ANGER

February

FRIENDS

GIVING

SELF-CONFIDENCE

CHRISTIAN LIFE

March

BAD PEOPLE

ANGELS

DRINKING

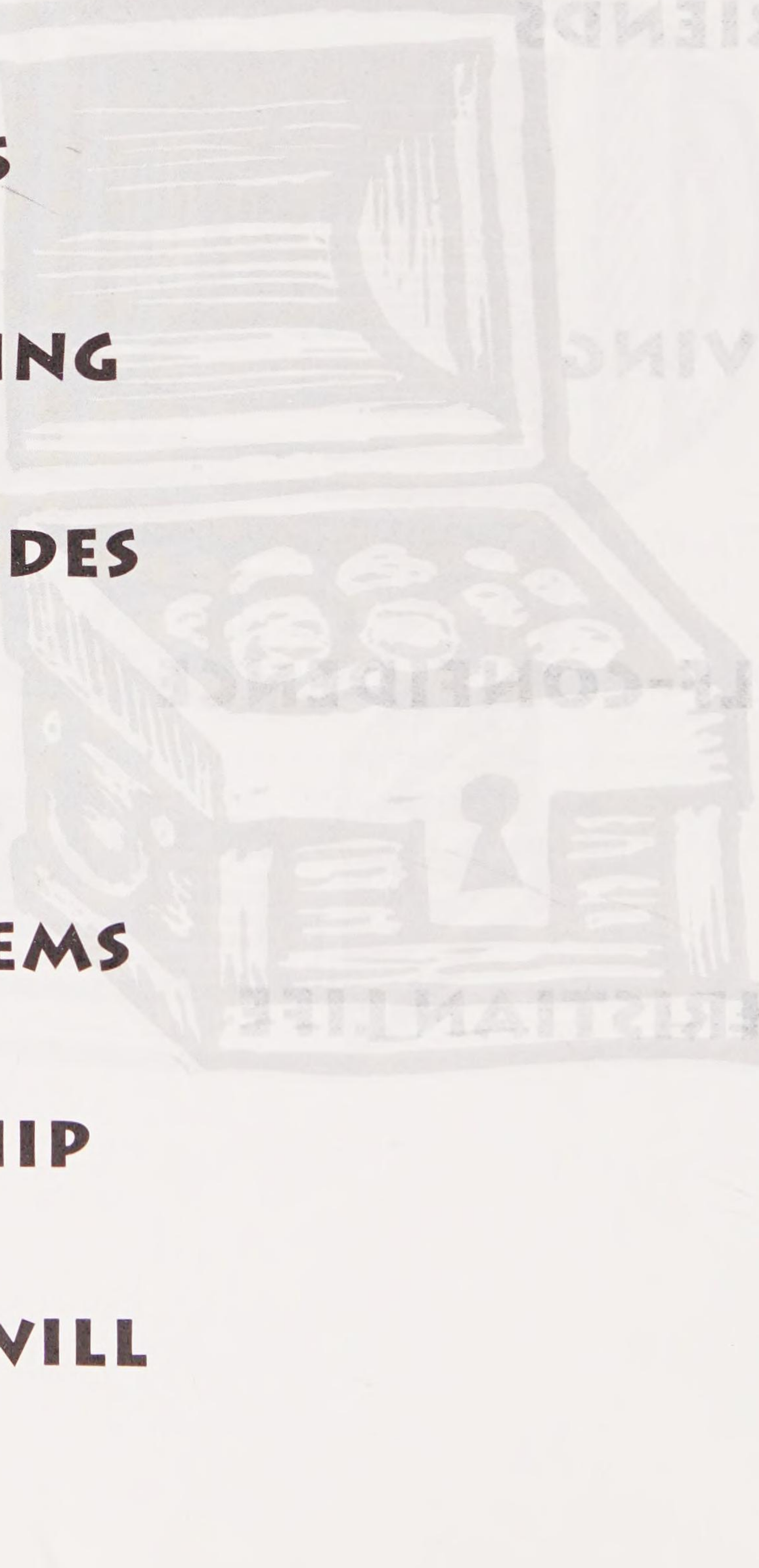
ATTITUDES

BIBLE

PROBLEMS

WORSHIP

GOD'S WILL



April

DANGERS

THOUGHTS

GOD'S ANGER

VALUE OF PEOPLE

KINDNESS

PLEASING GOD

CHANGE

OBEDIENCE

May

TEMPTATION

REWARDS

SATAN AND DEMONS

JUSTICE

SERVING

SALVATION

PARENTS

June

SUCCESS

JUDGMENT

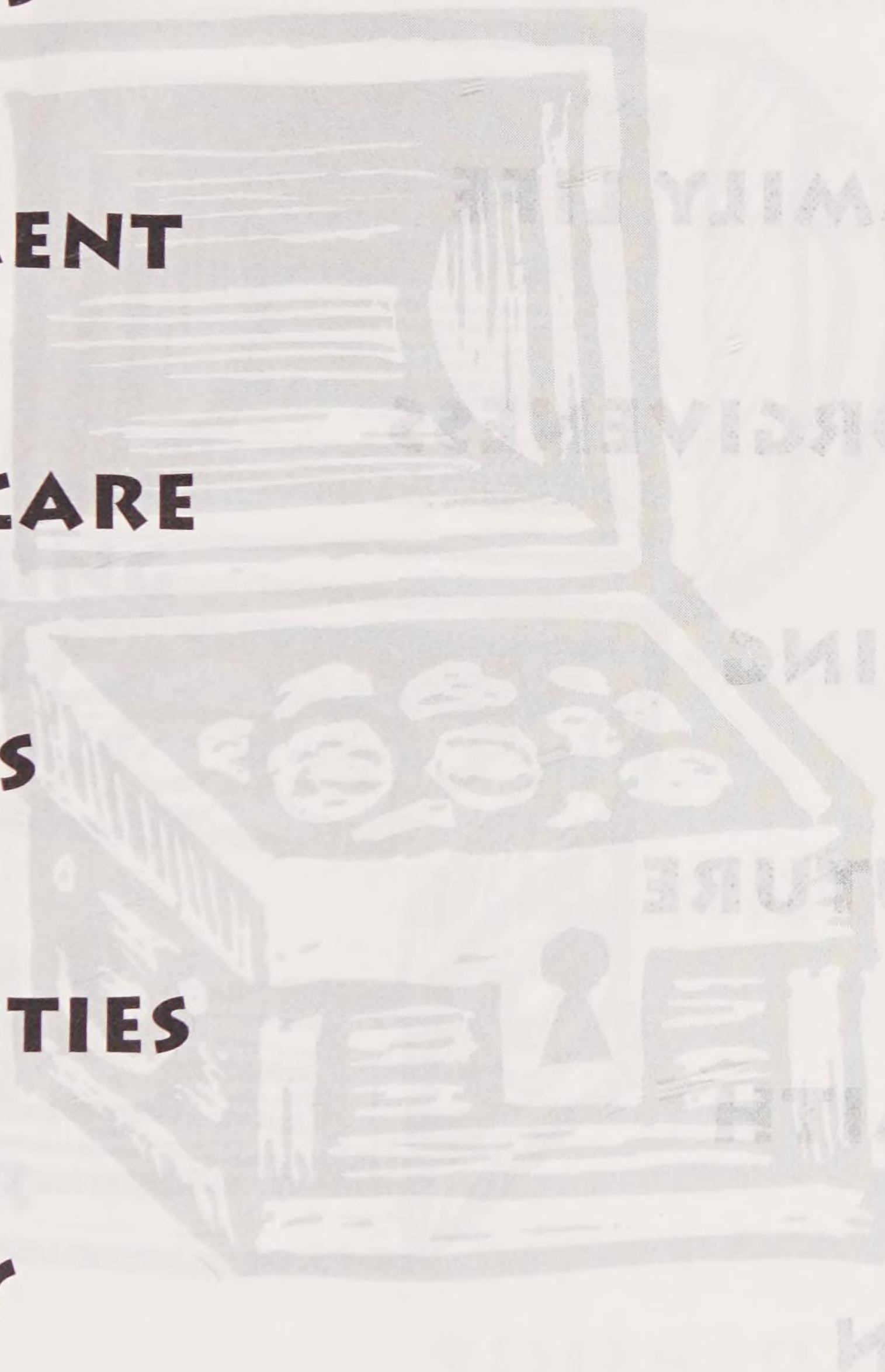
GOD'S CARE

OTHERS

PRIORITIES

MONEY

GROWING UP



July

TIME

FAMILY LIFE

FORGIVENESS

LYING

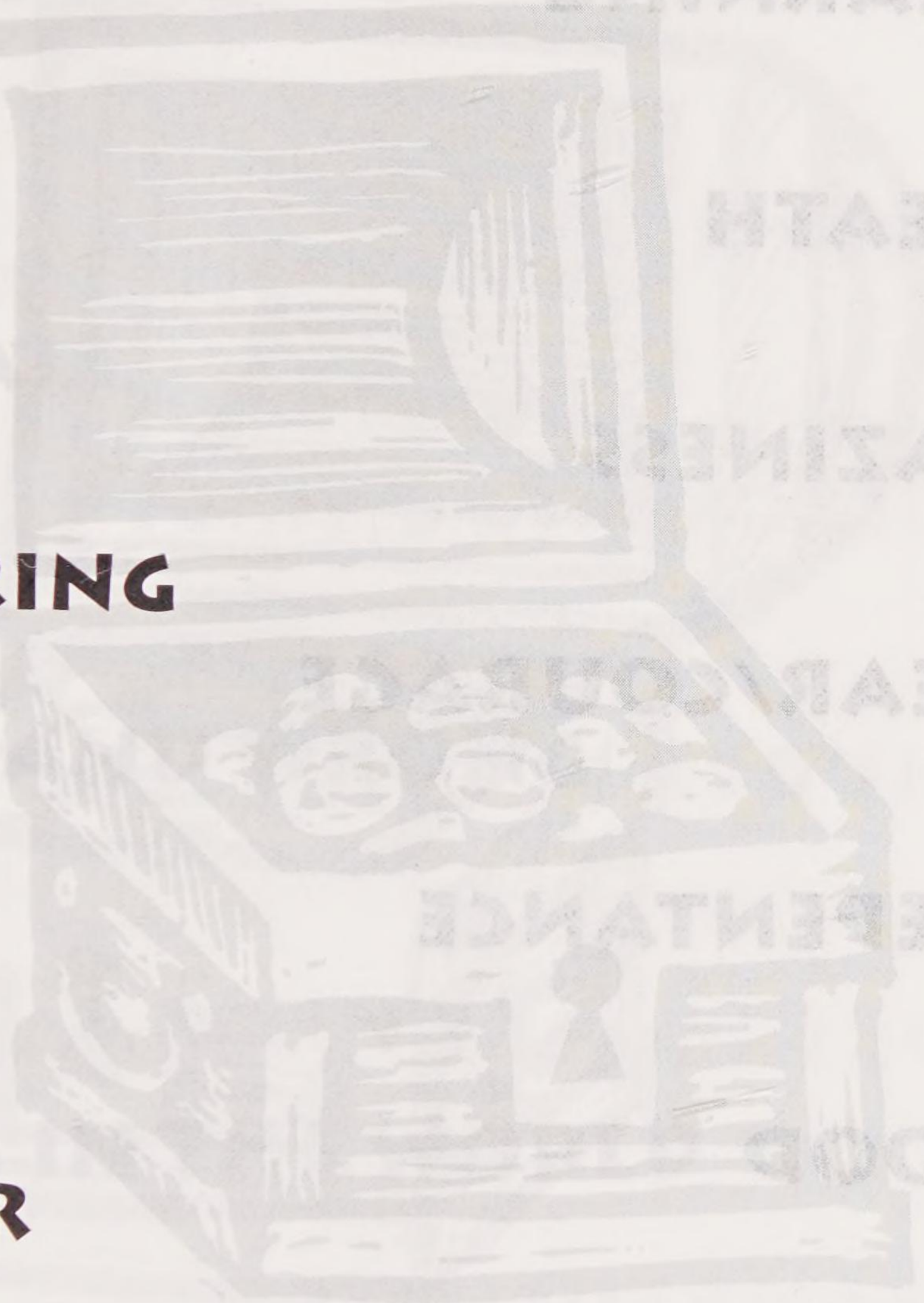
FUTURE

FAITH

SIN

FUN

August



JESUS

SUFFERING

PRAYER

September

LEARNING

DEATH

LAZINESS

FEAR/COURAGE

REPENTANCE

FOOD

LEADERSHIP

WISDOM

October

WITNESSING

ANIMALS

RIGHT AND WRONG

LIVING IN THE WORLD

FIGHTING

November

TRUSTING GOD

SPEECH

FOLLOWING CHRIST

CHURCH

JOKING AND TEASING

THANKFULNESS

ADVICE

December

THINGS

POOR PEOPLE

HAPPINESS

HELPING PEOPLE

RETURN OF CHRIST

FAILURE

500 Treasure Hunts Await You

*You hold in your hands a most remarkable book – **The Treasure Study Bible.** · The treasures inside hold answers to these and other questions.*

- Does God expect me to be perfect?
- How can I stop worrying?
- Will God answer my prayers?
- How can I be a good friend?
- How can God help me when I'm tempted to sin?

In *The Treasure Study Bible* you'll discover ***more than 500*** topics that are really important to you by going on exciting Treasure Hunts in the Bible.

You can choose for yourself which of the 500 different Treasure Hunts you want to go on first. There are questions at the beginning of each to help you see why it is important to you, and why you might want to choose it.

Each Treasure Hunt starts with its own special Treasure Map that leads you through the Bible. Each hunt will lead you to the Treasure Chest and a special Bible Gem for that topic. No two Treasure Hunts are the same, and each one helps you discover something different—and special—about how God wants you to live.

The Treasure Study Bible also has "Daily Treasures from God". In just a few minutes each day, you'll get to know God better and learn that he cares about ***everything*** that's happening in your life.

And best of all, the Bible will actually make sense to you, because *The Treasure Study Bible* uses the NIV—the Best selling Bible translation.

Kirkbride Bible & Technology

ISBN 0-88707-354-9

9 780887 073540

Cover Design: Steve Diggs & Friends, Nashville
Cover Illustration: Tony Novak

THOMPSON STUDY SYSTEM™

The Treasure Study Bible is based on the Thompson Study System in the *Thompson Chain-Reference® Study Bible*.

The Thompson Chain-Reference® Study Bible has been acclaimed by pastors, teachers, and serious Bible students for more than five generations as the single best help to personal Bible study and application available.

The Treasure Study Bible uses this same Bible study system in a fun and meaningful format—designed to develop a pattern for spiritual growth that will last a lifetime.